FAMILY HANDBOOK

Including
ROGET'S
UNIVERSITY
THESAURUS

Volume Three

HOW TO USE ROGET'S UNIVERSITY THESAURUS

The most common use for a thesaurus is to find a word that precisely fits a thought you wish to express.

Let us assume that you have written this sentence:

The ship sailed at dawn.

You may be dissatisfied with the word *ship* because it does not specify precisely the type of ship you have in mind. You think for a moment but cannot bring to mind the word you should use. Rather than spend any more time trying to recall the word, you turn to your *Roget University Thesaurus.*

First you look up *ship* in the index to the thesaurus. On page 566, column 3, you find the following:

sheet **short**

deviation 279
–off *avoid* 623
(*depart* 293)
sheet *layer* 204
covering 223
paper 593
–of fire 382
–of water 343
white–*penance* 952
winding–363
sheet anchor
safety 664, 666, 706
hope 858
sheet lightning 423
sheet work 591
sheik *ruler* 745
priest 996
shelf *support* 215
rock 667
on the
–*powerless* 158
disused 678
inaction 681
shell *cover* 223
coffin 363
bomb 404, 727
bombard 716
shibboleth 550
shield *heraldry* 550
safety 664
buckler 666
defend 717
scutcheon 877
look only at one side of the–481
reverse of the
–*rear* 235
counter evidence 468
under the–of 664
shield-shaped 245
shift *change* 140
convert 144
substitute 147
changeable 149
displace 185
chemise 225
more 264
transfer 270
deviate 279
prevaricate 546
plea 617
cunning 702
(*expedient* 626)
last–601
–in conversation 588
–upon *illumine* 420
aid 707
take the–out of 874
shingle
covering 223, 635
powder 330
–house 189
shining (*see* shine)
–light *sage* 500
shinny 840
shinplaster 800
shintiyan 225
shiny 420
ship *lade* 190
transfer 270
vessel **273**
one's–coming in 803
–of the line 726
take–*sail* 267
depart 293
ship biscuit 298
shipboard, on–273
shipentine 273
shipload *much* 31
cargo 190
shoal *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
shallow 209
shoals *danger* 667
surrounded by
–*difficulty* 704
shock *sheaf* 72
violence 173
concussion 276
agitation 315
unexpected 508
discord 713
affect 821
move 824
pain 828
give pain 830
dislike 867
scandalize 932
(*contest* 720)
shocking *bad* 649
painful 830
ugly 846
vulgar 851
fearful 860
disreputable 874
hateful 898
in a–temper 901*a*
–star *world* 318
luminary 423
omen 512
shooting coat 225
shooting iron 727
shop *buy* 795
mart 799
keep a–*business* 625
trade 794
shup up–*end* 67
cease 142
relinquish 624
rest 687
smell of the–851
shopkeeper 797
shoplifter 792
shoplifting 791
shopman 797
shopmate 890
shopping 794, 795
shop-worn
cheap 815
shore *support* 215
border 231
land 342
buttress 717
hug the–286

The words listed under **ship** are keys to larger listings of words that are related to it in various ways. For instance, the subentry *transfer* would lead you to a list of words that are close in meaning to the sense of *ship* that means to transfer (transport, convey, carry, etc.).

Obviously, transfer is not the meaning of *ship* that you have in mind. You are looking for a type of vessel, and you find that *vessel* is also a subentry of **ship**, so you know your thesaurus will help you. The number that follows *vessel*, 273, is the number of the category of words that will include the word you are looking for.

So you turn to the major section of your thesaurus, looking for **273. Ship**. You get there quickly by scanning the numbers in red that appear at the top of each page. You find the beginning of **273. Ship** on page 84. The synonyms you see read in part as follows:

272. Vehicle

barb, roan, jade, hack, bidet, pad, cob, tit [*dial.*], punch [*dial.*], roadster, goer; race–, droshki *or* drosky.

dogcart, trap [*colloq.*], whitechapel, buggy, *char-à-bancs* (*pl. chars-à-bancs*) [*F.*], shandry-dan *or* shandradan [*Scot., Ir., & dial. Eng.*].

team, pair, span, tandem, randem; spike team *or* spike, unicorn; four-in-hand.

litter, palanquin *or* palankeen, sedan *or* sedan chair; palki, jampan, dandy *or* dandi, dooly *or* doolie, munchil [*all India*]; *cacolet* [*F.*]; tonjon [*Ceylon*], brancard, horse litter; stretcher,

adj. **vehicular**, curricular [*rare*], vehiculatory [*rare*]; ambulatory etc. (*traveling*) 266.

273. Ship

n. **ship**, vessel, sail; craft, bottom.

navy, marine, fleet, flotilla.

shipping, man-of-war etc. (*combatant*) 726; transport, tender, storeship; merchant ship,

merchantman; packet, liner; whaler, slaver, collier, coaster, freight-steamer, freighter, lighter; fishing–, pilot- boat; trawler, hulk; yacht; baggala; floating -hotel, –palace; ocean greyhound [*colloq.*].

ship, bark *or* barque; shipentine, four-masted bark *or* barque; brig, snow, hermaphrodite brig; brigantine, barkentine *or* barquentine, schooner; topsail–, fore-and-aft- schooner; fore-and-after [*colloq.*]; three–, four–, five–, six- masted schooner; *chasse-marée* [*F.*], sloop, cutter, corvet *or* corvette, clipper, foist [*obs.*], yawl, dandy, ketch, smack, lugger, barge, hoy, cat, catboat, buss; sailer, sailing vessel; windjammer; steamer, steamboat, steamship; mail–, paddle–, turbine–, screw- steamer; tug; line of steamers etc.

adv. **afloat**, aboard; on board, on ship board; hard-a-lee, –port, –starboard, –weather.

274. Velocity

n. **velocity**, speed, celerity; swiftness etc. *adj.*; rapidity, eagle speed, lightning speed; expedition etc. (*activity*) 682; pernicity [*obs.*], acceleration; haste etc. 684.

spurt, sprint, rush, dash, race, steeple chase; automobile race; Marathon race *or* Marathon; smart–, lively–, swift etc. *adj.* -, rattling [*colloq.*] -, spanking [*slang*] -, strapping [*colloq.*]- -rate, –pace; round pace; flying, flight.

pace, gallop, canter, trot, round trot, run, scamper; hand–, full- gallop; swoop.

[comparisons] lightning, light, electricity, wind; cannon ball, rocket, arrow, dart, hydrargyrum,

As you can see, the words are grouped according to meaning, and the first word in each paragraph tells you the kinds of words you will find in a given paragraph.

You then search for the precise word you have in mind. Is the word you want *clipper, steamer, steamship, windjammer,* or another of the many types of ships listed? Now, for example, you can write:

The windjammer sailed at dawn.

Caution: When you locate a word in a thesaurus and you are not certain of its meaning, be sure to look up the word in a dictionary. You want to make sure that the word you choose means what you think it means.

Family Handbook

with

Roget's University Thesaurus

Family Handbook

with

Roget's University Thesaurus

THE SOUTHWESTERN COMPANY
Nashville, Tennessee

Roget's University Thesaurus
was originally published under the title
Roget's International Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases.

ROGET'S UNIVERSITY THESAURUS.
Copyright 1911, 1922, 1930, 1932, 1936, 1938, 1939, copyright © 1958, 1959, 1960, 1963, 1985
by Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Copyright under the Universal Copyright Convention;
the International Copyright Union; Pan-American Conventions
of Montevideo, Mexico, Rio de Janeiro, Buenos Aires, and Havana

Family Handbook copyright © 1987, 1985
The Southwestern Company

All rights reserved

Printed in the United States of America

Preface

The *Family Handbook with Roget's University Thesaurus* is the most practical reference book ever designed for use by the American family. All members of the family—students looking ahead to advanced schooling or that important first job, those out of school and wanting to advance their careers, parents concerned with the organization and management of their lives, senior citizens wishing to remain active—will discover essential information about increasing their enjoyment from life by becoming healthier, wealthier, and wiser. The *Family Handbook* covers in a single volume subjects that ordinarily require an entire shelf of books. Thus, it is an indispensable home reference book to be kept next to the other, more specialized books you may already have: cookbooks, telephone books, the Bible, etc.

Though the *Family Handbook* is completely independent and can be consulted separately, it is expressly designed to be the third volume in the well-known and popular *Student Handbook* set. The *Student Handbooks* are intended to help students improve at school. They assemble in an easy-to-learn way the many subjects taught in elementary, junior high, and high schools.

The *Family Handbook,* on the other hand, offers help to the whole family in its everyday activities. It is especially useful for those who are looking for a job or who want to move ahead in their careers, and for those who are retired and want new ways to make life more interesting and productive. Thus, the *Family Handbook* is a lifelong resource. It will be as useful to you decades from now as it will be the first time you consult it.

The *Family Handbook* is in two major parts: PART ONE covers all practical aspects of home management, such as finances, health, and the law; and all aspects of career advancement, such as computers, letter writing, memory improvement, speaking, and writing. If published separately, each of these topics would be a book in itself.

PART TWO is a world-famous thesaurus, a treasury of words that will help you find exactly the right one to express your every thought.

The 15 sections of PART ONE are:

1. *Understanding Computers*—You too can be knowledgeable about computers.
2. *Advancing Your Career*—How to get a job, get along in your job, change careers, or start your own business.
3. *Health and Fitness*—How to eat well and stay healthy, with good advice for every family member, even senior citizens.
4. *You and Modern Medicine*—What to do when you are sick; how to choose a doctor; generic drugs; your hospital stay; medical payments.
5. *Managing the Family's Money*—Credit, banking, investment, shopping, vacationing, retirement, money-saving ideas.
6. *You and the Law*—Wills and estates, consumers' rights, criminal law, finding a lawyer.
7. *Improving Your Memory*—A tested and successful way to learn how to remember anything: names, numbers, essential facts, school subjects, on-the-job information.
8. *Building Your Vocabulary*—How to learn new words and their meanings; 15 days to a more forceful vocabulary; vocabulary tests; words you should know.
9. *Improving Your Speech*—How to say what you want clearly and effectively; public speaking made easy; Robert's Rules of Order.
10. *Writing Effective Letters*—Social letters, business letters, hard-to-write letters, postal information, scores of examples for every need.
11. *Improving Your Reading*—How to read better and faster; learning to read special kinds of texts; reading lists.

12. *Taking Aptitude Tests*—How to prepare for tests; sample questions from those all-important General Educational Development Tests (GED's), Scholastic Aptitude Tests (SAT's), American College Testing (ACT's), and Graduate Record Examinations (GRE's).
13. *Review of French Grammar*—Parts of speech, rules governing their use, verb tables, sample sentences, important expressions, plus a concise French-English dictionary and English-French dictionary.
14. *Review of German Grammar*—Parts of speech, rules governing their use, verb tables, sample sentences, important expressions, plus a concise German-English dictionary and English-German dictionary.
15. *Review of Spanish Grammar*—All parts of speech, rules governing their use, verb tables, sample sentences, important expressions, plus a concise Spanish-English dictionary and English-Spanish dictionary.

PART TWO is the complete, newly revised publication of the famous *Roget's University Thesaurus,* printed here for the first time in two colors to make it easier and quicker to use. This thesaurus, though it has been modernized, is based on the family word book devised over a hundred years ago by Peter Mark Roget. It has proven so useful that it has been in print continuously ever since. Your family will find it helpful in writing letters, student papers, and reports.

We invite you to turn the pages of the practical and beautifully designed *Family Handbook.* Note that each section begins with its own table of contents, including page numbers, so that you can turn immediately to the particular subject that interests you most. Each section offers charts, checklists, and boxes of special information that you will use again and again. The *Family Handbook* presents a wealth of practical information. Learn how the famous *Roget's University Thesaurus* will help you find the word you need and assist you in building your vocabulary, simply and quickly. Are you intimidated by the world of computers? Have a look at the very first section for an introduction to these marvelous machines that every member of your family can use with ease. Are you interested in brushing up on your French, German, or Spanish? In the *Family Handbook* the essentials are laid out in a new, easy-to-learn way. Note, finally, that there is a general index that gives you quick access to every topic in the book.

We are certain you will find the *Family Handbook* of lasting value for the whole family.

—Gorton Carruth, Editor-in-Chief

Table of Contents

Part 1
Family Handbook

Understanding Computers 2

- What is a computer? 3
- The microcomputer 5
- Computers and education 12
- Financial and business programs 14
- Word processing 16
- Staying healthy with computers 17
- Glossary 18

Advancing Your Career 22

- Preparing for the job search 24
- Going after the job 32
- Getting the job 40
- Moving up the ladder 41
- Changing careers 44
- Getting back into the work force 47
- Starting your own business 49
- Matching yourself to the world of work 52

Health and Fitness 58

- Fatigue 59
- Stress 60
- Eye care 62
- Ear care 63
- Foot care 63
- Health nutrients 64
- Good nutrition 69
- Watch your weight 72
- Get back into shape 74
- Home medical testing 75
- Glossary 76

You and Modern Medicine 78

- You and the doctor 78
- You and the hospital 82
- You and emergency rooms 85
- You and drugs 87
- Your mental health 92
- Medical payments 95
- Glossary 96

Managing the Family's Money 110

- Planning and record-keeping 111
- Using credit wisely 114
- Dealing with your bank 115
- Saving and investing 118
- Looking ahead to tax time 120
- Buying insurance 122
- Putting your affairs in order 126
- Planning for retirement 127
- Managing your shopping 130
- Your shelter dollar 132
- Managing your car 134
- An economical vacation 135
- Glossary 136
- Booklets on request 139

You and the Law 140

- Your family and the law 141
- Your home and the law 147
- Wills and estates 154
- Consumers' rights 156
- Personal property 159
- Injuries and damages 162
- Earning a living 164
- Criminal law and procedure 167
- How to find a lawyer 169
- Glossary 171

Improving Your Memory 180

- Observation 182
- Paying attention 183
- Getting organized 186
- Image formation 187
- Peg words 188
- Link method 190
- Everyday applications 192
- Names and faces 194
- Suggestions for students 196
- Appendix 198

Building Your Vocabulary 206

- Your Word Power file 207
- A permanent memory system 209
- How words are used 210
- Natural settings for words 215
- 15 days to a forceful vocabulary 224
- Preparing for vocabulary tests 232
- American English 234
- Puzzles and word games 236
- Words you should know 238

Improving Your Speech 244

- The five keys 245
- Correct speech 252
- Body language 254
- Prepare to speak 257
- Everyday uses of speech 261
- Robert's Rules of order 264

Writing Effective Letters 266

- Social letters 266
- Business letters 276
- Clubs and organizations 290
- Tips for retired people 292
- Postal information 298
- Forms of address 300

Improving Your Reading 302

- Enjoy the benefits of reading 302
- What is good reading? 306
- Efficient reading 310
- Special types of reading 318
- Continuing to improve 322
- Reading lists 324

Taking Major Tests 328

- Improve your test taking 329
- The GED 332
- The SAT 336
- The ACT 343
- The GRE 349

Review of French Grammar 352

- Articles 352
- Pronouns and adjectives 354
- Verbs 360
- Numbers, dates, time 368
- French-English dictionary 370
- English-French dictionary 375

Review of German Grammar 382

- Articles 382
- Nouns 383
- Pronouns 384
- Prepositions 386
- Adjectives and adverbs 387
- Verbs 388
- Conjunctions 391
- Numbers, dates, time 392
- German-English dictionary 396
- English-German dictionary 402

Review of Spanish Grammar 408

- Articles 409
- Nouns 410
- Adjectives and adverbs 410
- Pronouns 412
- Prepositions 415
- Verbs 416
- Numbers, dates, time 424
- Spanish-English dictionary 426
- English-Spanish dictionary 432

Index 438–444

Part 2
Roget's University Thesaurus

ILLUSTRATION CREDITS: *page 5* Sperry Corporation, *(inset)* Texas Instruments; *6* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *7 (left)* Mike Heck; *8* Spiegel/Black Star; *9* Peter Loewer/Graphos Studios; *12 (left)* Mike Heck, *(right)* Ogden/Art Resource; *14* Mike Heck; *15 (both)* Mike Heck; *17* UPI; *18* Mike Heck; *19* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *29* Peter Loewer/Graphos Studios; *37* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *39 (left)* Mahon/Monkmeyer, *(right)* Hankin/Stock, Boston; *41, 43, 46* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *47 (art)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates, *(photo)* Wendy's International; *48* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *51 (left)* Hankin/Stock, Boston, *(right)* Shelton/Monkmeyer; *58* Forsyth/Monkmeyer; *59* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *61* Wolinsky/Stock, Boston; *64, 68, 69, 70, 73, 75, 76 (bottom)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *76 (top)* Peter Loewer/Graphos Studios; *78* Rotker/Taurus Photos; *80* Lambert/Frederic Lewis; *83* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *84* Hewlett Packard; *88 (both), 89 (bottom)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *89 (top)* Rotker/Taurus Photos; *92* Strickler/Monkmeyer; *93* Gatewood/Stock, Boston; *94 (left)* Rotker/Taurus Photos, *(right)* Delevingne/Stock, Boston; *95* Forsyth/Monkmeyer; *96 (top, middle)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates, *(bottom)* Wilks/Stock, Boston; *110* Schlossberg/Monkmeyer, H. Armstrong Roberts, Sacks Art Resource; *111* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *112* Rachelle Friedle; *115* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *116* Rachelle Friedle; *117* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *119* Greenberg/Monkmeyer; *120, 123, 125, 127, 129* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *130* Peter Loewer/Graphos Studios; *135 (top)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates, *(bottom)* National Park Service; *136 (top)* Rotker/Taurus Photos, *(bottom)* SUVA/DPI; *140* AP/Wide World; *141* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *143, 144* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *146, 147, 148, 152* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *155* National Kidney Foundation of New York/New Jersey; *157, 159* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *160* Coleman/Frederic Lewis; *162* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *163* UPI/Bettmann; *166* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *170* Levick/Black Star; *172, 173, 180, 181* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *182, 183* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *184* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *185 (first row, left to right)* Forsyth/Monkmeyer, Sidney/Monkmeyer, Forsyth/Monkmeyer, *(second row)* Forsyth/Monkmeyer, Prelutsky/Stock, Boston, Franken/Stock, Boston, *(third row)* Morrow/Stock, Boston, Forsyth/Monkmeyer, Forsyth/Monkmeyer, *(fourth row)* Conklin/Monkmeyer, Forsyth/Monkmeyer, Albertson/Stock, Boston; *187 (both)* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *188 (all)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *189, 190, 191, 192* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *194* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *195 (top row, all)* Forsyth/Monkmeyer, *(second row, left to right)* Albertson/Stock, Boston, Franken/Stock, Boston, Forsyth/Monkmeyer, *(third row)* Conklin/Monkmeyer, Forsyth/Monkmeyer, Morrow/Stock, Boston, *(fourth row)* Sidney/Monkmeyer, Prelutsky/Stock, Boston, Forsyth/Monkmeyer; *197, 198 (all), 199 (all)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *206* Ray Hand; *207* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *211* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *212, 215, 216 (top)* Ray Hand; *216 (bottom), 217, 218 (bottom)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *218 (top), 219, 220 (top)* Ray Hand; *220 (bottom), 221 (both)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *222* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *225* Bettmann; *226* Ray Hand; *227* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *228* Ray Hand; *229, 230* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *235* Frederic Lewis; *236, 238 (top)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *238 (bottom)* Ray Hand; *244, 246* Forsyth/Monkmeyer; *247* Krathwohl/Stock, Boston; *248 (top)* Southwick/Stock, Boston; *248 (bottom), 249 (bottom)* Forsyth/Monkmeyer; *249 (top)* Franken/Stock, Boston; *251* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *253* Falk/Monkmeyer; *255 (top row, left to right)* Leinwand/Monkmeyer, Wolinsky/Stock, Boston, Herwig/Stock, Boston, *(second row)* Sidney/Monkmeyer, Dunn/Stock, Boston, Balzer/Stock, Boston, *(third row)* Cox/Stock, Boston, Smolan/Stock, Boston; *256 (left)* Siteman/Stock, Boston, *(right)* Southwick/Stock, Boston; *257, 261 (left)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *261* Buck/Stock, Boston; *262* AP/Wide World; *263* Smolan/Leo de Wys, Inc.; *271* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *282* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *302* Sidney/Monkmeyer; *303* Rogers/Monkmeyer; *304* Rutledge/Taurus Photos; *307* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *308* Leinwand/Monkmeyer; *317, 319* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *323* Mahon/Monkmeyer; *328* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *331* Rachelle Friedle; *334* Minassian/Woodfin Camp & Assoc.; *339, 343 (top)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *343 (bottom)* Collidge/Taurus Photos; *345, 346* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *349* Paireault/Magnum; *351, 352 (both)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *364* Greene/Frederic Lewis; *367, 369, 372, 374* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *376* Reichman/Monkmeyer; *377* Peter Arnold; *378 (both)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *390* McKoy/Taurus Photos; *393, 394, 395* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *397* UPI/Bettmann; *400* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates; *406* Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates; *407, 408 (both)* Ric DelRossi/Mulvey Associates.

SAT and GRE questions and explanations on pages 336–342 and 349–351 are excerpted and reprinted by permission of Educational Testing Service, from: *Taking the SAT* and *10 SATs.* College Entrance Examination Board, 1986 and *GRE Information Bulletin, 1984–1986.* Permission to reprint the above material does not constitute review or endorsement by Educational Testing Service, the College Board, or the GRE Board of this publication or any testing information it may contain. The ACT questions on pages 343–348 © 1984 by The American College Testing Program. All rights reserved. Reprinted with permission. The GED questions on pages 332–335 are reprinted from *Official GED Practice Test, Form A* with the permission of GED Testing Service, © 1985.

Editorial development of the *Family Handbook* was directed by
The Hudson Group, Inc., Pleasantville, N.Y. 10570.

Administrative editor:	Eugene Ehrlich
Editor-in-chief:	Gorton Carruth
Managing editor:	Hayden Carruth
Copy-editing:	Felice Levy/AEIOU, Inc.
Contributors:	Renni Browne/The Editorial Department
	Frances E. Barth, Else Behrendt, Marietta Burrowes, Delia Bye, Gisele Carruth, Karl Friese, John Harrington, Sylvia Helm, Lawrence Heyl, Jr., Helene Isaac, Naomi Katz, Seymour Levine, John Maloney, Elizabeth Rich
Special advisor:	"Improving Your Memory," Harry Lorayne
Design and production:	Pam Forde Graphics
Production:	Rachelle Friedle, Kathleen Marks
Illustrations:	Ric Del Rossi, Bill Colrus/Mulvey Associates, H. Peter Loewer/Graphos Studio, Ray Hand, Rachelle Friedle, Tara Forde
Photo researcher:	Lenore Weber

Part 1

Family Handbook

Understanding Computers

- What is a computer? 3
- The microcomputer 5
- Computers and education 12
- Financial and business programs 14
- Word processing 16
- Staying healthy with computers 17
- Glossary 18

Today, computers are everywhere you look, even in places where you might be surprised to find them. Nearly all of us use computers every day, whether we realize it or not.

Computers process your checks at the bank by reading the computer-scannable numbers on the bottom left-hand corner of your check. Computers in automated cash or teller machines let you withdraw and deposit money regardless of banking hours. Airline ticketing and reservation agents book you on a flight by using a computerized system that keeps track of routes, fares, and seats.

Computers scan the Universal Product Code on your groceries, tally your bill, and adjust the store's inventory. Computers tune the radio, pump gas, set thermostats, and control or monitor engine emissions and fuel economy.

Computers are on your wrist (digital watches) and in your pocket (calculators). If you have a microwave oven, you have a computer. When you press the "redial" button on a telephone receiver, a computer remembers and dials the number you last called.

Computers are creating an enormous job market, and almost every job soon may require some level of computer use. Computer-related occupations will grow 47 percent in the next ten years, according to the U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics. That is three times the rate of all other occupations. By 1990, we will need 1.5 million computer programmers in a variety of businesses.

The computer age is *your* age. You have the right to live in it comfortably, without feeling threatened by this pervasive new technology. A computer is just another tool for you to use.

Numerous tasks at home can be performed by a computer. You can bank at home, shop at home, and read newspapers on the computer; you can even use your computer as a library. You can also monitor your health and advance your education by means of a computer.

The computer will make it possible for you to bring work home. Some insurance and financial companies already allow employees to work on company-owned terminals placed in employees' homes.

In our schools, the push is on to make children "computer literate." This means learning more about computers themselves, and being able to use a computer to learn about other subjects. Many parents and teachers fear that those students who are not familiar with computers will be left behind. They know that long after youngsters leave school, computers will remain a powerful tool in their lives.

This chapter will explain what a computer is, and what it can and cannot do. It will tell you how you can use one in your home to improve your job skills, earn extra income, and enjoy more leisure time.

What is a computer?

Historically, a computer, broadly defined, was a device that helped in computation—counting, calculating, adding, subtracting, multiplying, dividing, etc.—as you might guess from the root of the word *computer.* Today the word computer is used to describe an electronic device that stores, manipulates, and analyzes information. Computers no longer simply perform mathematical calculations: they can perform a much wider range of tasks, as described in the second half of this chapter.

The first computers. Stonehenge, the prehistoric circular stone monuments in Great Britain, and the abacus are two examples of early computers.

Stonehenge is a manmade device used to *calculate* the movement of the stars and planets in order to *measure* the seasons and *predict* seasonal change.

The abacus, although it is associated almost exclusively with the Chinese, was also used in some version by early Romans, Greeks, and Egyptians to *count* and *calculate.* The abacus was the first genuine calculating machine.

Gottfried Leibniz (b. 1646) and Blaise Pascal (b. 1623) each invented calculating machines in the 17th century. Leibniz also developed the system of using the base-two (binary) number system that computers use today. Consult the glossary under *binary* for a fuller explanation.

How computers work. Five steps are always required to make a computer work:

1. **Input:** the parts of the problem must be entered into the computer;
2. **Storage:** the computer must hold ("remember") the problem;
3. **Sequencing:** the computer must decide on the steps required to tackle the problem ("control");
4. **Calculation:** the computer must solve the problem; and
5. **Output:** the computer must deliver the answer.

The shrinking computer. Although Pascal's simple calculator (which could add and subtract) came before that of Charles Babbage, Babbage is considered the father of the modern computer. An early 19th-century Englishman, Babbage developed the principles on which modern computers are based.

The Difference Engine. Babbage started by inventing a small machine, the Difference Engine, in 1822. The machine computed algebraic expressions with many terms (polynomials), but it did only that. Babbage decided to build a machine that could solve virtually any mathematical problem and perform any kind of mathematical calculation.

The Analytical Engine. Babbage's design—a general-purpose computing machine—encompassed the main elements of a modern computer: it had input, storage, control, and output mechanisms. It was controlled by punched cards and was digital. (Think of a digital computer as a machine that counts on its fingers, or digits.)

Babbage planned for his Analytical Engine to be capable of storing thousands of figures, but as with many modern computer designs, his plans and his machine were never fully realized.

Hollerith's tabulating machine. Across the Atlantic Ocean, about 50 years after Babbage's work, the U.S. Census Bureau was having trouble tabulating the 1880 census, even though the next one was fast approaching. Herman Hollerith, a census agent, was asked to invent a mechanized tabulating system for the 1890 census.

Hollerith's system used paper tape initially, but punched cards worked better. Census takers punched holes in census cards to record data. The cards were fed into Hollerith's device, which had pins that stuck through the punched holes to form a closed electrical circuit, causing the information in each census category to be recorded.

The machine was a success. Hollerith went on to form his own concern, the Tabulating Machine Company, which became the International Business Machines Corporation (IBM) in 1914.

Mark I. Thirty years later, World War II gave the development of the computer its next big push. In 1944, the Mark I was built at Harvard University for IBM. Instead of punched cards, it used electric relay switches, and punched paper tape for input. The Mark I, which was used to set up tables of artillery gradations for the Army, produced figures accurate to 23 digits in .3 seconds.

ENIAC. The world's first *electronic* digital computer was ENIAC—the *E*lectronic *N*umerical *I*ntegrator *a*nd *C*alculator. Until ENIAC was developed, computers were mechanical.

ENIAC was room-sized, taking up 15,000 square feet. It was built of 18,000 vacuum tubes, and it weighed 30 tons. ENIAC, developed by a U.S. government team in 1946 to test weapons development and ballistics strength, was 17 times faster than Mark I, performing 5000 additions per second.

UNIVAC. Business first computerized with UNIVAC, the *Univ*ersal *A*utomatic *C*omputer, which was smaller than its predecessors in size. UNIVAC, introduced in 1951, correctly tabulated the results of the 1952 presidential election.

Beginning with UNIVAC, people began to see computers as powerful, fast, accurate—and threatening. In the movie *2001: A Space Odyssey,* a computer named Hal does exactly what people are afraid computers will do some day: take over.

Transistors. The invention of the transistor at Bell Laboratories in 1947 quickly made possible a miniature world of transistor radios, hearing aids, and electronic equipment of all kinds. The transistor was smaller than a thimble. While the computer memory storage in use in the late 1950's was only 1.2 million figures, transistorized computers introduced by IBM in 1964 had a storage capacity of 8 million figures.

As memory went up, prices went down. Transistors made computers cheaper. In 1965, Digital Equipment Corporation of Maynard, Massachusetts, introduced the PCP-8, a *minicomputer.* It cost $20,000, while other, physically larger, computers of that time cost $1 million.

Computers that once took up an entire floor of a building could now be fit into the corner of an office. The next invention, the *microchip,* would make possible a computer small enough to fit on your lap.

Common questions about computers

Q: Do I need to know a lot about computers in order to use one?

A: No. Here is what you *do not need* to know. You do not need to know how to program a computer. You do not need to know programming languages. You do not have to possess scientific or mathematical aptitude. In fact, you do not have to know any math at all. You do not even have to know how the computer works. Most users do not.

Q: What should I know about my computer's disk operating system (DOS)?

A: All you have to know about a computer's DOS is which kind it is: common types are CP/M and MS-DOS. No advantages separate them. Your choice determines the range of software you can use. All the software you buy has to run on your operating system, or you cannot use it. Think of your DOS as speaking, say, French—unable to "read" German or Russian programs.

Q: Do I have to be computer-literate in order to use a computer?

A: You may be intimidated by what is called computer literacy. There is no need to be. Other than the experience of using a computer and a software program or two, nothing is required to qualify anyone for the ranks of the computer qualified.

Why do you want a computer?

How do you translate the things a computer does well into the kinds of things *you* might want a computer to do?

Some common reasons for wanting a computer are listed here to get you started. Look at this list and check off the things you want your computer to do.

_____Balance the checkbook
_____Chat with other computer users
_____Do calculations in class, at meetings, on trips
_____Do taxes
_____Draw pictures/graphs/charts
_____Improve job skills
_____Keep addresses
_____Keep Christmas mailing list
_____Keep personal records
_____Keep recipes
_____Keep the family budget
_____Learn more about computers
_____Organize records and tapes
_____Play games
_____Start or run a small business
_____Teach programming languages
_____Teach spelling, math, or other subjects
_____Tie into computer data banks
_____Track the stock market
_____Write music
_____Write term papers or reports

The microcomputer

A *microcomputer,* also called a micro, is simply a computer that is very much smaller in size than previously built computers. Microcomputers are also called *personal computers* because they can be owned and used by individuals, and because only one person at a time can use them. A *home computer* is a simple, inexpensive personal computer, such as the type people use to play games.

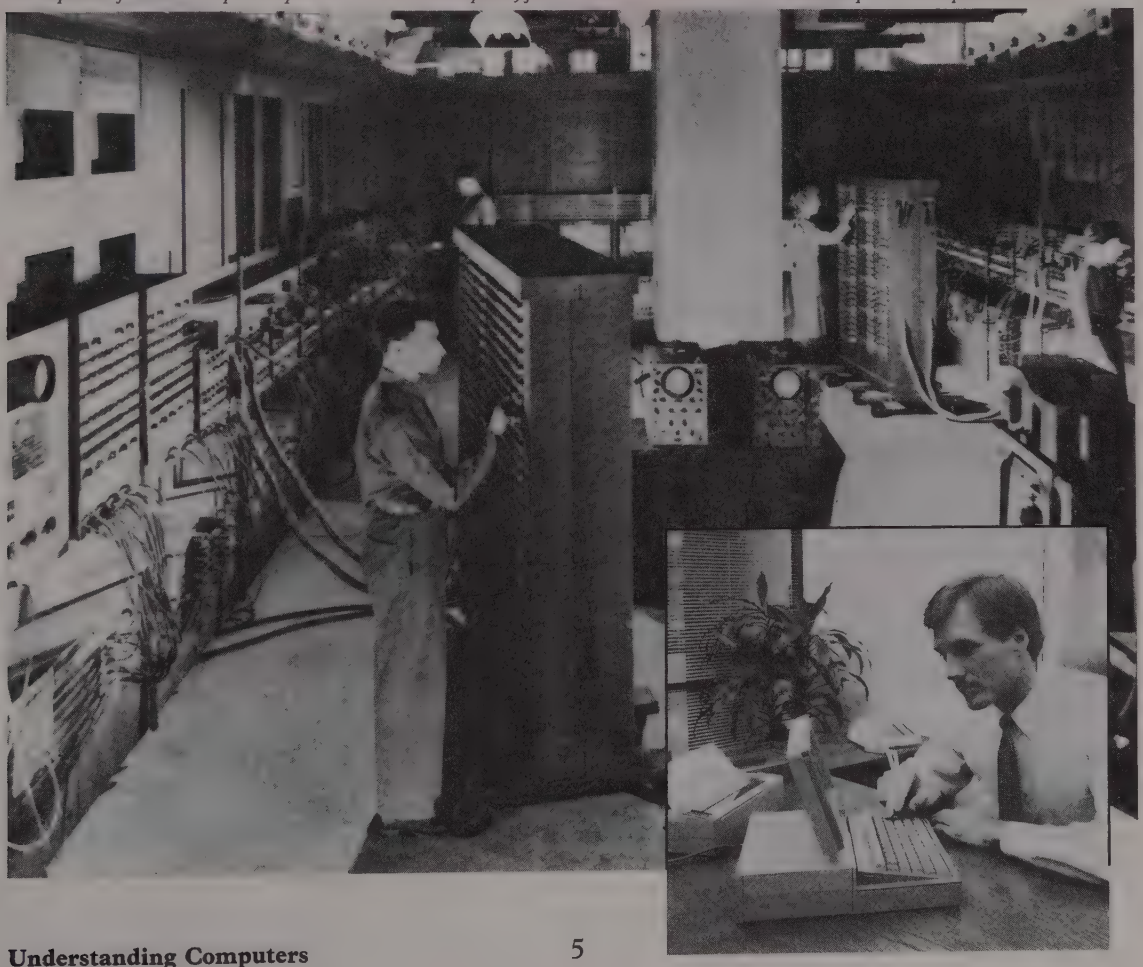
The microchip. The core of the microcomputer is the *microprocessor,* a computer on a microchip. The microchip is integrated electronic circuitry on a silicon base. It made its debut in 1959.

The electronic components and circuitry on a microchip, also called a chip, serve the same function as did the relay switches and vacuum tubes of the older, larger computers. A chip can hold 1 million electronic components (electric transistors, wiring, and circuitry) on the space of a baby's thumbnail. The chip offers ten times the capacity of ENIAC at 1/30,000th of the cost. It performs a million calculations a second—200 times the number that ENIAC could perform.

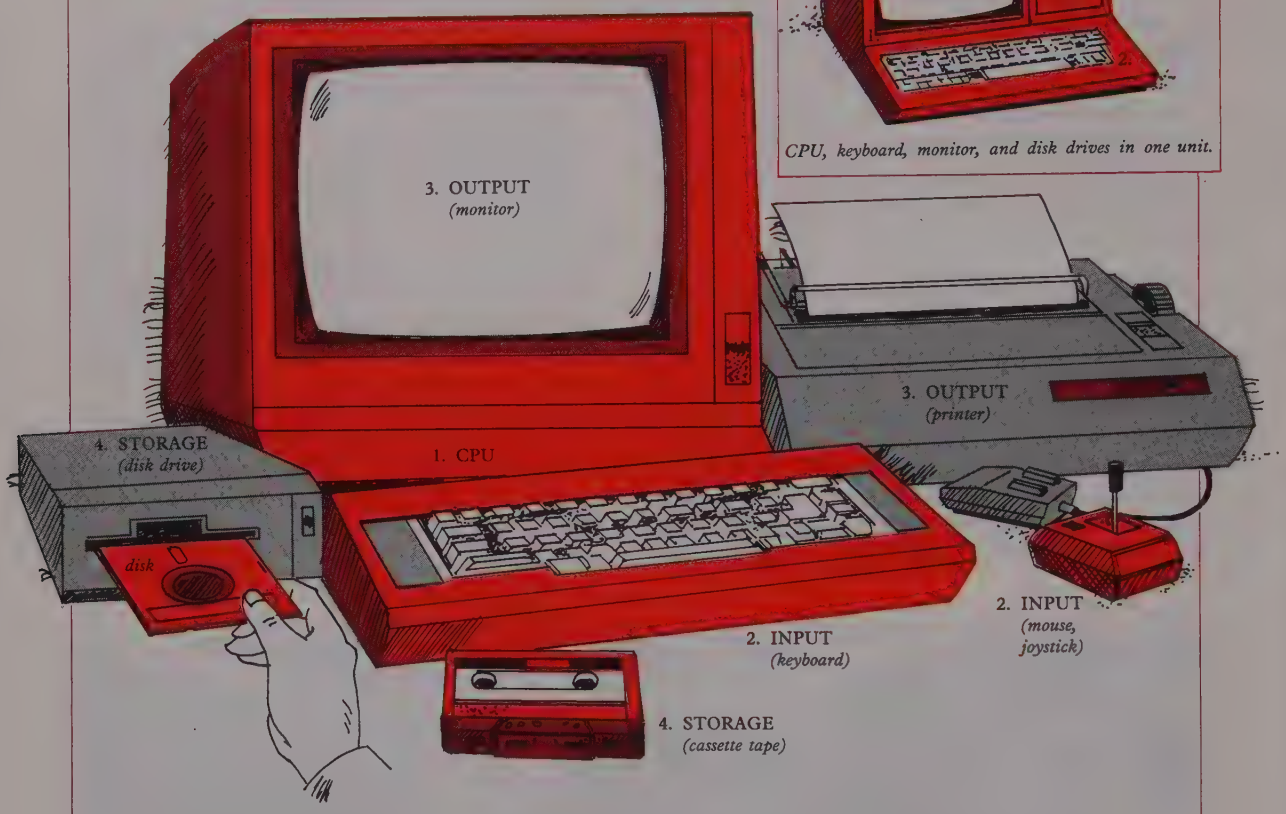
You would have to use a microscope to examine the circuitry on a chip. It carries hundreds of thousands of transistors connected by microscopic "wires" on a sliver of silicon. Ten million transistors on a chip are expected in a few years. To "remember" 16K (store in memory 16 kilobytes, or about 16,000 pieces of data or numbers), a computer memory bank of the 1950's had to be taller and larger than an average adult standing up. That same amount of memory can now be stored on a tiny 16-K memory chip.

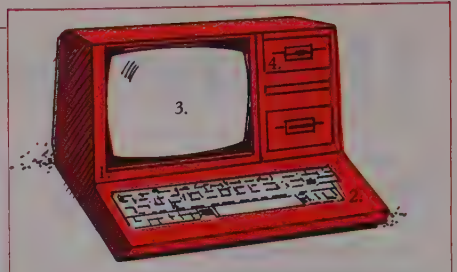
The same technology that put these myriad transistors on one chip has also reduced drastically the price of the computer. Today, personal computers that rival those once available only to government and big business can be purchased by small businesses, private individuals, and families.

Development of the microchip made possible ever smaller computers, from the room-size ENIAC to the desk-size personal computer.



The parts of a computer





CPU, keyboard, monitor, and disk drives in one unit.

The main part of the computer, the *c*entral *p*rocessing *u*nit (CPU), may be the only part of the computer that an advertisement or a salesperson refers to when offering a computer at what sounds like a price too good to be true.

Though the CPU is the "brains" of the computer, you will not be able to do anything with a CPU by itself. You need some way to communicate with it.

The computer's ears. The computer has to "hear" what you say. That is accomplished with *input devices,* such as game controls or a keyboard.

You use *game controls* to communicate with your computer. These controls, sometimes called joy sticks, come with or without a number pad. The stick moves up, down, right, and left in a two-dimensional axis and controls the movements of the game (your space ship, your hero, etc.) on the screen. Or the stick is a trigger that fires a weapon or, perhaps, a Ping-Pong ball at your command.

A more advanced way of communicating with your computer is to use a typewriterlike *keyboard.* The keys may include a number pad similar to that on a calculator.

The computer's mouth. The computer has to communicate back to you what it has done. It "talks" to you through *output devices.*

A *screen,* such as that on a television set, is an output device for game playing as well as for other more advanced or professional applications, such as word processing. It is often called a CRT (cathode ray tube) or a monitor.

A *printer* is an output device that records what the computer has done on paper. It is essential if you use your computer for writing or business.

If you want to store what you did on the computer, you need a *storage device,* such as a cassette (tape) recorder or a disk drive. Printers and storage devices are discussed in more detail later in the chapter.

Some low-priced computers turn out to be, upon closer investigation, next to useless without add-ons like monitors, disk drives, and printers, which can end up being more expensive than the computer itself.

Bit/Byte

How does a bit differ from a byte?

Bit is a contraction of "*b*inary dig*it*" and refers to the smallest unit of information a computer can process. Everything a computer does is done with electric circuitry, and electric current has two states: on and off. These two states are represented by the base two, or binary, number system, which has two symbols (0 and 1) to represent all numbers.

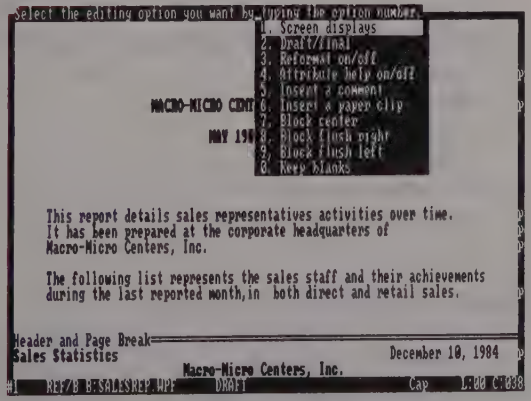
A byte is a group of bits, usually eight, forming a character, letter, number, punctuation mark, etc.

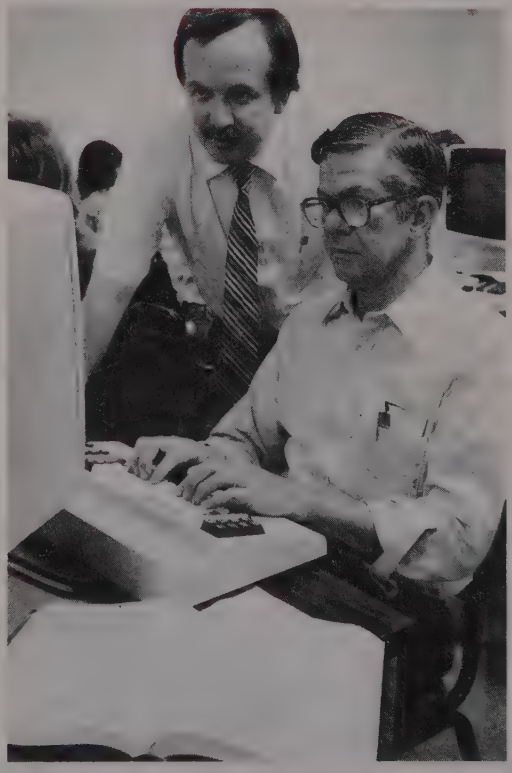
Here are some examples:

letter	*byte:*
The letter A is	01000001
The letter B is	01000010
The letter C is	01000011

It is never too late to learn!

In an adult education class at your local school you can learn how to use a personal computer. For those out of work or seeking a new job, experience in using a computer will provide new opportunities. Even if you have been out of school for a long time, it is not too late to learn how the computer can help you at home or on the job. In addition, many computer programs are designed to be easily learned: they lead you step by step throught their use, eliminating the need to memorize dozens of commands.


Select the editing option you want by typing the option number.
1. Screen displays
2. Draft/final
3. Reformat on/off
4. Attribute help on/off
5. Insert a comment
6. Insert a paper clip
7. Block center
8. Block flush right
9. Block flush left
0. Keep blanks
This report details sales representatives activities over time.
It has been prepared at the corporate headquarters of
Macro-Micro Centers, Inc.
The following list represents the sales staff and their achievements
during the last reported month, in both direct and retail sales.
Header and Page Break
Sales Statistics
December 10, 1984
Macro-Micro Centers, Inc.
DRAFT
Cap



Computer programs. The computer that you use to play video games on your television set is dedicated to one task: playing games. You tell your computer what to do (play a game) by inserting a game cartridge. More expensive, sophisticated computers also need instructions to tell them what to do. These instructions are called programs, or *software.*

You can write a program yourself, but you certainly do not have to. Many computer owners hire someone to write a program for them. Businesses and some professionals (doctors, accountants, etc.) tailor programming to the exact requirements of their offices. Although you, too, could hire someone to write a program for your computer, the cost would probably exceed the price of the computer itself.

Far more likely, you will buy canned programs sold off the shelf, without any modification for personal quirks. You buy these programs exactly the way you buy a phonograph record or tape cassette, in a store or by mail. You then put the disk or tape in your computer and run it. A set of instructions, usually called documentation, comes with software programs.

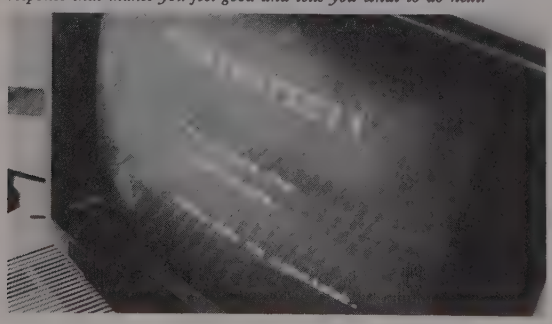
There are two broad categories of software: *system* and *applications.*

System software. This category includes operating systems, utilities (software programs of a specific type), and languages.

A *disk operating system* (DOS) is what the computer uses to run itself. It directs the transfer of information from one part of the computer to another, and controls its storage in memory and on disk. It consists of a supervisory core and a collection of utility programs.

Utilities help tell the operating system how to work. They fill in the gaps where the operating system creates them. Gaps exist because a computer's operating system cannot—and does not have to—be all things for all uses. Two of the most common utilities include one that copies files from one disk drive to another and one that lets you specify exactly how you want something to be printed. Some of the more exotic utilities can examine and change specific bytes or groups of bytes in memory.

Good applications software is made easy for a beginner to use. Here is a response that makes you feel good and tells you what to do next.



Levels of computer literacy

How computer-literate are you? Perhaps more than you think. Instead of being intimidated by computers, check yourself against these criteria to find out where you fit on a computer literacy scale.

Level 1: You have used a computer. You have run a very simple computer program, such as a game cartridge.

Level 2: You have bought a software program that fits your personal needs, such as a word processing or spreadsheet program, and have used it.

Level 3: You are familiar with a computer language, such as BASIC. You have copied a program from a book or magazine, perhaps modified it, and run it on a computer.

Languages let you talk to the computer. Computers are machines that work with electrical impulses; computer languages let you "talk" to the computer without knowing anything about the machine's internal processes. Consider the language to be your interpreter.

Applications software. This term describes the task-oriented software programs that your computer uses to run your business, play games, type term papers, teach you or your family how to program, etc.

The difference between system software and applications software has been compared to the difference between knowing how to build a house and living in one: you do not need the former to do the latter. Unless you want to design or modify a software program, you will not need to use or understand system software.

The applications software (other than games) that you are most likely to use are programs in the fields of

- business/financial
- education
- health
- word-processing

Later in this chapter you will learn more about software categories and how to use them.

Compatibility. The computer's disk operating system (DOS) determines the kinds of software that will or will not work on your computer. Applications software is run (made to work) by the computer's operating system. For example, Apple computers can

Home computer limitations

Entertainment or home computers play arcade games and cost anywhere from $100 to $700. However, such computers have limitations. If you want a computer for extensive typing or for business use (accounting, inventory, mailing lists, etc.), you may not be able to expand a home computer's capability to meet your needs. Some home computers, for example, will not accept a disk drive. And you cannot necessarily expand the internal memory of the system (the RAM—*r*andom *a*ccess *m*emory) to the requirements of professional software. You are likely to be limited in your choice of software in any case: entertainment computers primarily come with game software.

only run Apple-DOS software. IBM PC computers can only use PC-DOS software.

Some operating systems work on several types of computers, called *compatible* computers. Most computers, however, are not compatible with each other, and most software will run on only one type of computer. This is similar to the situation with automobile parts: you cannot put a Cadillac El Dorado carburetor on a Volkswagen Rabbit.

Software, sometimes called parts, is built up around computer brands. There is no standardization in the computer market. You cannot use IBM PC software on an Apple computer. That is why you are advised to pick out software first—to know in advance what you want your computer to do for you—before you buy hardware (the computer itself, the printer, etc.).

Buying software. Take your list to a computer store—or to any large retail store that sells computers—and ask to see a demonstration of software that will perform the tasks you want. In addition, look through computer magazines for the names of software programs that do the tasks you have selected. Then ask to see these programs demonstrated as well.

While you are trying out software, you will also get a chance to see different types of computers. The best way to begin selecting a computer is to actually try it out, watching it do what you want it to.

Although the conventional approach is to buy software first, this has become less important recently because of the many different versions of the same software programs for different machines. There are many software programs continually being developed to perform everyday tasks on home computers.

Shop around for the best price for both software and hardware.

Selecting hardware. To select the right computer for you—the hardware—go back to the list of things you want your computer to do.

Do you want to buy a computer to become computer-literate or to play games? Then consider a basic, inexpensive computer.

Many of these units use the family television set as a screen. A beginner, spending less than $100, can learn how to use a computer with these low-cost models.

Game computers can introduce the family to computers without requiring any other investment in hardware. You can hook a game computer up to your existing television set with a converter (usually included). The converter translates computer signals into video signals for television display. It will come with a set of game paddles. You buy game cartridges for the games you want to play. Cartridges are the easiest software to use and are ideal for very young children.

Education computers will give you games plus education. You will spend about $100 to $500 for a computer with a keyboard as well as game paddles. You can still use the television set for the visual display. This simple setup will introduce you to how computers work. If you wish, you can even learn programming.

Personal computers. To run business programs and to do business typing, a computer with disk drives, costing $1000 or more, a typewriter keyboard with a numerical keypad and function keys, a high-resolution display screen, and a printer are required. This kind of computer can play games, too, but it would be a waste of money to buy it solely for entertainment.

Storing your data. One fact of computer life that people often forget (with sometimes tragic results), is that when you turn off the computer, or the power fails, you lose any information that was stored only in the internal electronic memory of the computer. If you want to keep records, balance the checkbook, plan the budget, keep recipe files, or organize your record collection, then you want your computer to remember what you did the last time you used it. This requires a *storage device.* With inexpensive learning or entertainment computers, the storage device is a cassette recorder. The computer remembers your information by recording it on cassette tapes.

Cassette tapes are the least expensive of the storage devices. Running them is like running a tape recorder: you put the tape in the recorder and push the "play" button. Tapes are slow to use and are not available with

a full range of software programs. The advantage is that they are inexpensive and easy to use.

Disks and disk drives. The next step up in computer storage is the *floppy disk,* which runs on a *disk drive.* You can upgrade some, but not all, home entertainment computers with a disk drive that will expand the amount of material you can manipulate and store. For a computer with disk drive, you should anticipate spending at least $1000, and should intend using your computer for serious applications, such as running a business from your home. Disk drives are used by more expensive personal, desk-top, or business computers to store data on disks, either floppy or hard. Disk drives are similar in purpose to a tape recorder that records data on cassette tapes, but the drives are much faster. Unlike a tape recorder, disk drives can "read" data anywhere on a disk without playing through all the recorded material sequentially.

Both floppy disk drives and hard disk drives are usually a physical part of the main computer housing. The essential difference between them is that a floppy disk can be removed from its drive, while a hard disk is permanently fixed in its drive.

Floppy disks may be single- or double-sided, and single- or double-density. Just as a double-sided disk will hold twice as much information as a single-sided disk, a double-density disk holds twice as much information as a single-density disk. A double-sided, double-density disk will hold from 320K to 400K depending on the operating system. Hard disks generally are available in the 5-, 10- or 20-megabyte (millions of bytes) capacity ranges.

The storage capacity that you need will be determined for the most part by the applications you intend using the computer for. Some applications programs are very large and can only be stored on one of the higher capacity disks. If you intend to use your computer to create a very large database, you may need a hard disk. This is something you should discuss with your computer salesman.

What about those expensive add-ons?

The following are extra features that can be bought as add-on, peripheral (side) devices or can be built into the computer. They are nonessential, and in some cases quite expensive.

Touch screens	Some computers allow you to tell them what to do by touching the video display screen instead of the keyboard.
Voice	Some computers recognize voice commands. Speech recognition is rudimentary right now, but it is an important feature for those who cannot use a keyboard.
Mice	Using a mouse is another way of telling the computer what to do. Instead of using a typewriterlike keyboard, you use a hand-held controller, or mouse, which you move over a rectangular pad. The upper left-hand corner of the pad corresponds to what you see on the upper left-hand corner of the video display screen.
Hard disks	These are storage devices for sophisticated business-type uses of personal computers. They have a storage capacity in the 10-megabyte (millions of bytes) range, as compared with the 180- or 360- kilo byte (thousands of bits) range of floppy disks commonly found on home computers. The disks are sealed inside a disk drive. They can come as part of the computer or they can be bought as extras.
Modems	These devices let a computer talk over telephone lines to other computers. Sometimes a modem is built-in, most common in portable or transportable computers. More often, however, you have to buy the modem. You need a modem to tap into the information services that carry stock quotes, airline guides, and user bulletin boards. If you do not want your computer to communicate with other computers, you do not need a modem.
Sound synthesizers	These plug into the computer and create sounds, including spoken words and music. You can compose and play music on your computer with special extras you plug in or add on to it, although some computers do come with this ability built-in.

Printers

Certain uses you may have for your computer—writing letters or research papers, keeping your budget, running a business from your home—will require putting the output of your computer on paper. This is called hard copy and it requires a printer.

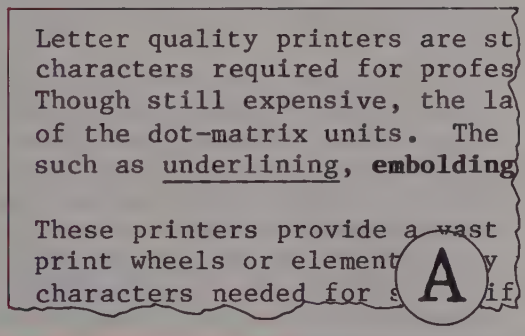
There are several kinds of printers. Two popular choices are the daisywheel and dot matrix printers. Both names describe the kind of printing element that produces their distinctive type of character. Each has advantages (+) and disadvantages (−).

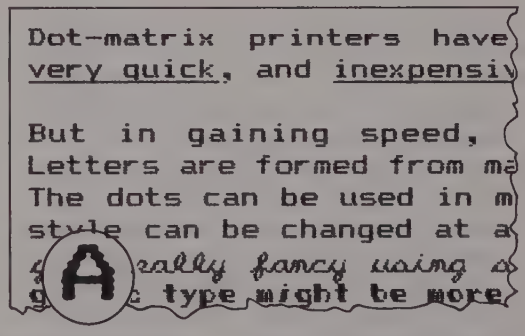
Daisywheels. These printers have a printing element that resembles a flat circular hub with spokes radiating outward, something like a daisy. Daisywheel printers

− Are relatively expensive ($600 up).
+ Produce high-quality print, good for professional-looking (letter quality) correspondence, manuscripts, etc.
− Are slow, printing only 12 to 50 characters per second. At that rate, an average letter on 8½″ × 11″ stationery, 65 characters across, would take about half a minute to print.
− Cannot produce graphs (bar graphs, charts, drawings, tables, etc.). Because daisywheel printers have actual letters, numbers, and punctuation on the "petals" of the print element, they are not useful for graphics, which are formed with dots instead of letters.

Dot matrix. These printers have a printing element that produces everything on a keyboard, such as letters, numbers, and punctuation, plus graphs and pictures, by "drawing" them with a series of tiny dots at a speed of 80 to 350 characters per second. The "matrix" may consist of a grid of five rows of seven dots (5 × 7), nine rows of nine dots (9 × 9), and so on. The greater the number of dots, the higher the quality of character produced. Dot matrix printers

+ Can produce graphics.
+ Are very fast.
+ Are relatively inexpensive ($100 to $600 or more).
− Are noisier than daisywheel printers.
− Do not produce print that looks like that of a typewriter.


Letter quality printers are st
characters required for profes
Though still expensive, the la
of the dot-matrix units. The
such as underlining, embolding
These printers provide a vast
print wheels or element
characters needed for s
A


Dot-matrix printers have
very quick, and inexpensiv
But in gaining speed,
Letters are formed from ma
The dots can be used in m
style can be changed at a
type might be more
A

Which printer is for you? Quality is in the eye of the beholder. You have to look at the print and decide if it is what you want.

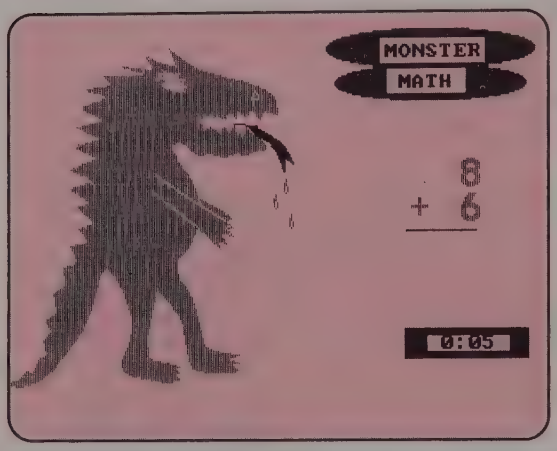
A 9 × 9 matrix on a dot matrix printer is considered to rival daisywheel print quality. Each character is produced from a total of 82 dots, and it is clear and well delineated. A 5 × 7 matrix, on the other hand, may not print the tails of descenders (*j, q, p, y,* and *g*) deeply enough.

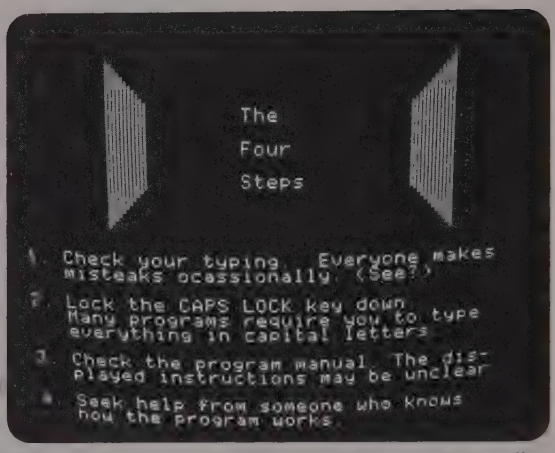
While you are looking at the print, listen to the printer. Any impact printer (including both daisywheel and dot matrix) is noisy. Thermal printers, a type of nonimpact printer that burns the print into specially treated paper, are quiet. The disadvantage lies in the treated paper you must use with a thermal printer. Ink-jet printers are also nonimpact and quiet—and expensive. They sell for about $5000.

Pin-feed advance mechanisms use "pins" on the platen to advance the paper through the printer. Page after page, the alignment of your line of copy stays perfect because of the way the paper is locked on the pins on the right and left sides. However, those pins require that all your paper be specially made with holes along both margins.

Friction-feed advance mechanisms grip paper between the platen and roller, like a typewriter, but the paper may slip after continued use. Some printers have both methods of advancing paper, a definite plus.

Computers and education




The
Four
Steps
1. Check your typing. Everyone makes misteaks ocassionally. (See?)
2. Lock the CAPS LOCK key down. Many programs require you to type everything in capital letters.
3. Check the program manual. The displayed instructions may be unclear.
4. Seek help from someone who knows how the program works.

Educational software for children that is also fun to use can be an important learning aid. However, not all educational software is for children. There are many programs for older students and adults.

Why are computers good for learning new things? Computers can entertain as they educate, with engaging graphics, colors, sounds, movement, and simulations. Computer learning can be fun.

Computers can force one-to-one attention (one person, teacher, or computer to one student), which is known to speed learning.

Unlike a textbook, computers can encourage you when you have grasped the material. By making a sound or by flashing a message on the screen ("GREAT WORK!"), they can congratulate you on a job well done.

Computers are endlessly patient when you are wrong, going over and over the material until you get it right. No harsh words, no lost tempers.

Young children are especially good candidates for computer education because they are fascinated with how a computer works. Early education software takes advantage of a child's natural delight with games, and combines games with learning to produce a painless teaching environment.

Educational software.

A wide variety of educational software is now available for use on home computers. For the most part, they come packaged in one of two ways.

Plug-in cartridges for use on even low-cost computers allow the youngest of users to count, spell, read, etc., on a home computer. If you have very young children, consider buying an inexpensive home computer that uses software cartridges that the child can plug in without help.

Floppy disks containing many educational programs are now available. They can teach typing, logical analysis, programming, science subjects, and more.

Evaluating the software.

Some educational software consists of nothing more than expensive flash cards, such as those you used in school to learn multiplication and addition. Such software does not take advantage of the full potential of your computer.

How can you tell a good educational software program from a bad one? How do you go about finding a good one?

1. **For children, start in the school.** If your child's school has computers, ask the teacher what kind of software they use. You may wish to duplicate or complement the software your child is already using. Or you may want to use the next, more advanced program in a series.

   If the school does not have computers, your child's teacher may still have some recommendations. Be prepared, however; the teacher may know no more than you do.
2. **Next, go to a computer store and try out some programs.** If you are buying the software for children, take them into the store to try it out with you. The software should be labeled with suggested age levels, but a test run will ensure that the software is appropriate for your children. Let them use it.
3. **Read the manual** (the documentation, or instructions that go with the program). Are the instructions easy to read? Some are written very poorly, and some are useless. It is not your fault if you cannot understand the instructions. If they are incomprehensible, look for another program; if the program has no documentation, do not buy it.
4. **When you test-run the program,** look for these features:

Two educational software examples

Speed reading. Speed-reading courses outside the home are often quite expensive, and they require you to spend hours in a classroom that may be far from home. With a computer, you can learn to increase your reading speed, at home, much more economically. You can buy a speed-reading software program for about $70. More than one member of your family can take the same "course," which brings the cost down even further.

The computer is an especially effective tool for learning speed reading. It can train your eye movements to extend your peripheral (side) vision, so that you read larger groups of words at a time instead of one or two at a time. It can flash individual words on the screen at faster and faster rates, enabling you to build up your comprehension. It can also roll text across the screen at increasingly faster rates to train you to read actual running text more and more quickly.

Some of these techniques are the same ones used in speed-reading courses given outside the home. But when you are working on your own computer, you can insert your own reading material so that the selections you use for practice are the kinds of material you enjoy reading.

History. How does history take shape? Instead of memorizing names and dates of famous people and wars, you can use the computer to study factors that influence the way history unfolds. Some history programs trace the interplay of economic, political, religious, and other influences. The programs use the software to present a "model" that allows for the random selection of events within the established limits (historical period, countries, etc.).

Instead of reading the names of kings and generals and the locations of the major wars, for example, you could put yourself in tenth-century Spain or the American Civil War. Then, you could manipulate the historical, economic, and human factors as variables on the computer. The result is a model of theoretical history.

The program is unique each time it runs, although it preserves the broad historical overview. Color displays are used to show maps and graphic detail for the time period, as well as political or religious areas of influence.

The models offer information you might also get from books or a course, but learning through models allows you to make choices and participate in the process.

- *Friendliness.* Is the structure of the program nonthreatening and easy to use? It should be. This does not mean that the course content of the program should be something your child can breeze through, thereby learning nothing. It means that the program itself should be something you and your child can use on the computer without major problems.

  In addition, the content of the program, the actual material to be learned, should be neither above nor below your child's ability. Just because the package says "Ages 5–8" does not mean that your seven-year-old will find the program useful. Your child may not be ready, or may be too advanced, for that particular program.
- *Usefulness.* What does this program purport to do? Read the claims on the package or brochure. It should clearly state what the program will teach your child. Is this what your child wants or needs? Do not waste money on programs that your child cannot, or will not, benefit from.
- *Encouragement.* The software should assess your child's progress. If an answer is incorrect, does the program just move on, or does it offer help, and review the material when an answer is incorrect? Better yet, does it rephrase the original explanation, presenting the material in a new way for those who did not understand it the first time? A program that simply indicates wrong answers is not as good as one that offers feedback and encouragement.
- *Flexibility.* A good program has the flexibility to adjust to progress. If the child grasps the material with no difficulty (three answers right in a row, for example), the program should adjust accordingly: it should become progressively more challenging. Some programs are flexible enough to let you add new material—for example, extra passages for reading comprehension, additional vocabulary, or a whole new text with questions. When the original content has been mastered, such programs remain useful so long as you continue making additions to them.
- *Entertainment.* Finally, the software should take full advantage of the computer's ability to enhance the learning experience with movement, color, interesting displays, simulations, etc. If the program simply presents screen after screen of straight text, followed by multiple choice questions, it offers no advantages over a textbook. Do not buy it. You do not need a computer to read a book, unless you are learning how to speed read.

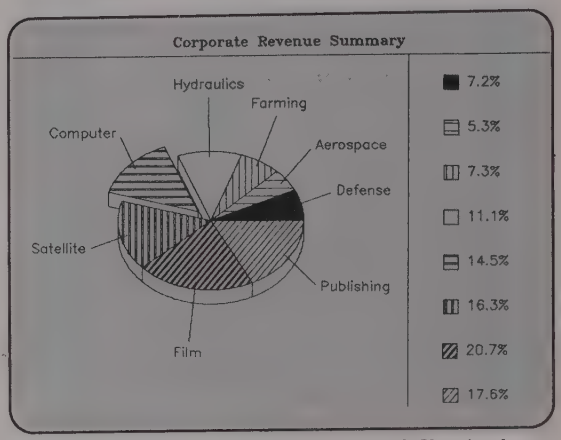
Financial and business programs

- Are you thinking of starting an income-producing business at home?
- Do you run a small business?
- Do you take work home from the office frequently?
- Do you want tighter control over the family budget?

Using a personal computer for financial or business applications will probably justify the cost. For simply balancing your checkbook, a pocket calculator is more cost-effective than a computer, and it is more time-efficient. But if you also want to set up a small business in your home, then a computer is a wise purchase.

The computer offers invaluable assistance for business-oriented tasks, such as:

- maintaining inventory records
- keeping a customer file for billings or advertising
- accounting



Computer-drawn illustrations can be instantly revised. Changing the percentages will automatically cause the pie to be redrawn.

Applications

Word processing. Writing on a computer—word processing—is discussed on page 16. If you prepare long or repetitious documents on a typewriter, a computer with word processing software can make you more productive.

Number crunching. Simple addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division—the kind you do to balance the checkbook—do not require a computer. Figuring out how much a mortgage would cost at five different interest rates, for five different down payments, over a $20,000 range in housing prices, is, however, the kind of complicated calculation made easier and quicker by a computer. Computers perform these kinds of math gymnastics, called "crunching," with electronic spreadsheet software.

Database management. Also called information management, this software allows multiple arrangements of files of data. For a business, a database management program could sort your customer list by zip code for cheaper mailing rates, or target the big spenders for advertising promotions, or select them by any other category you enter into the computer.

Graphics. Do you make sales presentations? You can turn numbers into charts, graphs, and other visual displays with a computer and a graphics printer.

Sample business software titles

pfs: File	*Lotus 1-2-3*
pfs: Report	*Symphony*
BPS Graphics	*Wordstar*
Market Analyzer	*dBase III*
Financier II	*Framework*

Buy or lease?

If you are buying a computer for business reasons, the 10 percent investment tax credit on the purchase price is a definite advantage of outright purchase.

But leasing, too, has its advantages:

- You avoid being stuck with out-of-date technology. At the end of a short-term lease, you turn the computer in and get the latest model.
- If anything goes wrong, you do not have to pay for repairs.
- If you are leasing for business, you can deduct all the leasing expenses.
- Leases can cost less than purchases, especially if you have the lessor pass the tax credits through to you.

Leasing also has its disadvantages:

- You lose depreciation and other deductions that you would have gotten had you bought the equipment. Those benefits include a one-time $7500 ($10,000 in 1986) writeoff, investment tax credit, accelerated depreciation, loan interest deductions (if you borrow money to buy the computer), and business expense deductions. You may be entitled to partial tax advantages if you buy the computer for both home and business use. (For strictly personal home use, you cannot claim business tax deductions.)
- You will have to pay a security deposit.
- If you do not read the fine print carefully, you may find yourself paying additional charges (service and maintenance) or getting locked into an extension of the lease.

The electronic spreadsheet

The software most used in business is the spreadsheet program. In fact, it is the electronic spreadsheet that made microcomputers popular. It was invented by a student at the Harvard Business School in 1978. He knew there had to be an easier way to do the recalculations required every time one element changed in accounting or recordkeeping. His invention made it possible for the recalculations to be done on a microcomputer.

What is a spreadsheet? Think of an electronic spreadsheet as a computer program that duplicates the rows and columns printed on accounting graph paper, and does all the arithmetic you would have to do to fill in all those rows and columns (254 horizontal rows and 63 vertical columns on most spreadsheets).

To do an accounting or recordkeeping spreadsheet by hand often means doing not one spreadsheet but many, each one different, each involving a multitude of complicated, repetitive calculations. Changing one figure requires changing related figures. A mistake in one figure produces a chain of mistakes in related figures.

Unlike people, the computer thrives on doing things over and over again, and it does not make mathematical errors. It does all its calculations in seconds. You simply enter the figures, or in a few places change them, and the entire spreadsheet is recalculated in an instant with no mistakes.

What can you use a spreadsheet to do? You can analyze a business or personal budget using a spreadsheet program.You can see the effect of changes in income or of different deductions on your taxes; you can keep track of your investments; you can control your cash flow; or you can project your profits.

You can, to use a more specific example, make use of "what if" scenarios. Suppose you want to buy a new house. Into a spreadsheet you could enter figures for varying

- down payments: $5000 $7500 $10,000 $15,000 $20,000
- purchase prices: $30,000 $50,000 $80,000 $100,000
- interest rates: 9% 10% 12% 14%

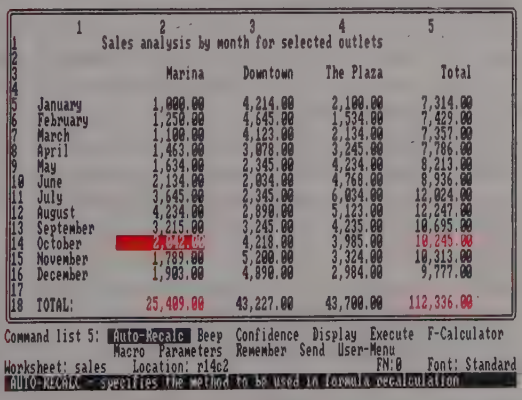
Now you can find out how much house you can afford if interest rates go up, or if you put down a larger or smaller down payment, or if you buy a more or less expensive house.

In business the electronic spreadsheet can help answer questions like these:

- Should you build or buy? What would the difference in cost be?
- How much should you charge for a new product in order to recoup your cost?
- How much should you charge to make a profit?
- What would your financial situation be if you gave every employee a raise?
- What would the impact on your business be if sales fell by 10 percent next quarter?
- How much new business will you have to generate to recoup the cost of advertising?

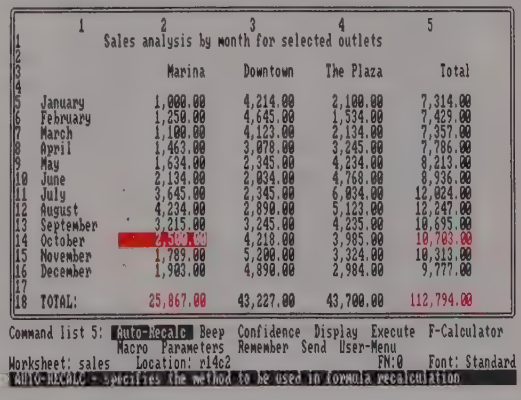
The problem-solving capabilities of the spreadsheet are nearly limitless.

By using a spreadsheet program you can automatically revise a whole table to reflect a change in only one number. In this example the sales figure in October for the Marina was corrected, resulting in instant recalculation of the totals in three places.



	1	2	3	4	5
1		Sales analysis by month for selected outlets			
2					
3		Marina	Downtown	The Plaza	Total
4					
5	January	1,000.00	4,214.00	2,100.00	7,314.00
6	February	1,250.00	4,645.00	1,534.00	7,429.00
7	March	1,100.00	4,123.00	2,134.00	7,357.00
8	April	1,463.00	3,078.00	3,245.00	7,786.00
9	May	1,634.00	2,345.00	4,234.00	8,213.00
10	June	2,134.00	2,034.00	4,768.00	8,936.00
11	July	3,645.00	2,345.00	6,034.00	12,024.00
12	August	4,234.00	2,890.00	5,123.00	12,247.00
13	September	3,215.00	3,245.00	4,235.00	10,695.00
14	October	2,867.00	4,218.00	3,985.00	10,245.00
15	November	1,789.00	5,200.00	3,324.00	10,313.00
16	December	1,903.00	4,890.00	2,984.00	9,777.00
17					
18	TOTAL:	25,409.00	43,227.00	43,700.00	112,336.00

Command list 5: Auto-Recalc Beep Confidence Display Execute F-Calculator
Macro Parameters Remember Send User-Menu
Worksheet: sales Location: r14c2 FN:0 Font: Standard
AUTO-RECALC - specifies the method to be used in formula recalculation



	1	2	3	4	5
1		Sales analysis by month for selected outlets			
2					
3		Marina	Downtown	The Plaza	Total
4					
5	January	1,000.00	4,214.00	2,100.00	7,314.00
6	February	1,250.00	4,645.00	1,534.00	7,429.00
7	March	1,100.00	4,123.00	2,134.00	7,357.00
8	April	1,463.00	3,078.00	3,245.00	7,786.00
9	May	1,634.00	2,345.00	4,234.00	8,213.00
10	June	2,134.00	2,034.00	4,768.00	8,936.00
11	July	3,645.00	2,345.00	6,034.00	12,024.00
12	August	4,234.00	2,890.00	5,123.00	12,247.00
13	September	3,215.00	3,245.00	4,235.00	10,695.00
14	October	2,867.00	4,218.00	3,985.00	10,703.00
15	November	1,789.00	5,200.00	3,324.00	10,313.00
16	December	1,903.00	4,890.00	2,984.00	9,777.00
17					
18	TOTAL:	25,867.00	43,227.00	43,700.00	112,794.00

Command list 5: Auto-Recalc Beep Confidence Display Execute F-Calculator
Macro Parameters Remember Send User-Menu
Worksheet: sales Location: r14c2 FN:0 Font: Standard
AUTO-RECALC - specifies the method to be used in formula recalculation

Word processing

If you want to use your computer for running a home-based business, improving your job skills, or writing long research papers, word processing is the application software for you. In fact, word processing has become the most important use for most people who have computers in the home.

There are also word processers (that is, computers) that have advanced word-processing programs built into their systems. They are intended for heavy duty, professional use.

Word processing: how it works.

Word processing is typing by computer, with a big plus. Word processing software can turn your computer into a typewriter, a typesetter, a printer, a dictionary, a thesaurus, an editor, and a secretary.

Instead of using paper to try out your ideas, you use the computer's memory. Instead of typing and retyping on paper, you type a first draft of a document into the computer. The computer lets you correct or revise it without retyping the whole document.

What can word processing do?

Whether you use a word processor or—as is more likely and much less expensive—a computer, running a word processing program, such as MultiMate™ or WordStar®, allows anyone who can type to do word processing. What can word processing do that a typewriter cannot?

Related software

A spelling checker. A spelling checker automatically looks through your typed document for spelling errors. Any word that is misspelled will be highlighted for you to correct.

An electronic thesaurus. Do you keep using the same words over and over? With this software, you can be creative instead of repetitive in your word choice. At the stroke of a key, synonyms for the word you want to replace appear on the computer screen.

Mailing lists. You can coordinate word processing software with programs that can handle any mailing list—your Christmas cards, your business clients. Each letter will carry an individual salutation with its own address.

1. **It can justify margins** automatically. That means that everything on the right and left side of the page or column will be lined up evenly.
2. **It can rearrange the order** of anything you have typed. You can move sentences, words, and paragraphs up or down on the page without retyping them.
3. **You can copy automatically** any part of the document, or even another document, and deposit it at another location using one key.
4. **You can change the format** of material. You can make the margins much wider, or you can make them much narrower if you prefer. Without any retyping.

   You can center material with one keystroke.

   You can underline, highlight, number and renumber the pages, insert footnotes automatically, type above or below the line, **use bold type for emphasis.**
5. **You save time** because you do not have to retype. Also, because you do not have to retype the whole document, you reduce the possibility of introducing new errors while correcting old ones. If you are sending one letter, manuscript, or document to several people, the computer saves you even more time.

What equipment do you need?

A keyboard. If you intend to do a lot of typing (whether of words or numbers), you should have a computer with a typewriterlike keyboard. Instead of such a keyboard, some computers have a membrane with the letters and symbols painted on; some have thin little keys somewhat like those on pocket calculators. Neither is adequate for heavy word processing.

A printer. You will need some kind of printer for the output of your typing.

A word processing program. You need not buy a word processor to do word processing. A word processor is expensive, and word processing is the only thing it can do. Fortunately, you can buy word-processing software for inexpensive home computers. For business or demanding professional use, you will need a more elaborate program, one costing several hundred dollars, and a more professional computer, costing at least $1000.

A video display. You can use your television set for viewing copy, but for long stints of typing, the resolution (sharpness) on a television screen is not clear enough, and your eyes will tire. For this reason, you may want to buy a computer video display.

Staying healthy with computers

From improving the hearing to monitoring heart disease, computer-based health aids are helping people live longer and better. A computer can affect your health and well-being in two major ways.

Staying healthy. If you are already in good health, or simply need a little push to get there, there are computer programs that monitor your lifestyle to make sure you stay healthy.

Programs you may want include the following:

Computerized medical records keep track of doctor visits, immunizations, and health problems. They schedule checkups and record the health history for every member of your family.

Exercise programs monitor the quality of your exercise. Some exercise devices have their own built-in computer.

Diet software translates your meals into the nutrients and calories you get from them. The programs typically use the U.S. Department of Agriculture's nutritional data values, focusing on 24 nutrients in 1000 foods. Some programs combine diet and exercise, analyzing your exercise and your food intake to see if you have met a weight-loss or weight-maintaining goal.

Computerized meal-planning programs range from gourmet cookbooks to simple menu planners that analyze and plan meals so that all nutritional needs are covered. Such programs can recalculate calories and nutrients for reduced servings or substitutions ("What if I use cottage cheese instead of sour cream?").

Handling a health impairment.

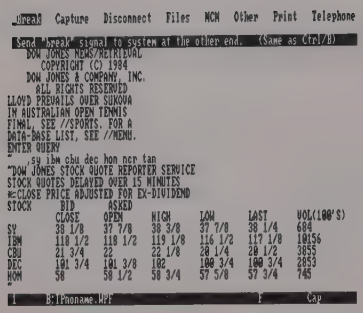
Microcomputers are also used in a variety of devices designed to help people with various disabilities. They improve the quality of life. They can make the difference between idleness and productivity, or between dependence and independence. Here are some of the many devices and inventions that are already helping disabled people:

- *Bio-ears,* implanted behind the ear, offer hearing for the severely impaired.
- *Prostheses* (artificial limbs) can be electronically activated by computer circuitry.
- *Electronic reading aids* for the visually impaired include devices that translate a printed word into a vibrating tactile form.
- *Game paddles* help physically impaired computer users.
- *Expanded computer keyboards* accommodate people with motor disabilities.
- *Microprocessors for Braille* combine computers and Braille communication.
- *Microcomputer-based devices* allow the hearing-impaired to send and receive messages over the telephone.
- *Sonar-guided wheelchairs* and *voice-operated robot arms* are two sophisticated computer aids. The wheelchair uses a microcomputer for steering and speed control.
- *Blood pressure monitors* that you can wear during your normal day-to-day activities have an electronic memory and use a computer display. They are more likely to reflect a normal blood pressure reading than the inflated reading a visit to the doctor's office sometimes produces.

Also in development is a computer aid to help the blind to see: a small television camera attached to an even smaller computer.

For more information about disabilities and personal computers, see the list of books on page 21.

A microcomputer, which is carried over the shoulder, can be tuned to adjust a prosthetic knee joint for different gaits: normal walking, running, or climbing stairs.


Break Capture Disconnect Files MCM Other Print Telephone
Send "break" signal to system at the other end. (Same as Ctrl/B)
DOW JONES NEWS/RETRIEVAL
COPYRIGHT (C) 1984
DOW JONES & COMPANY, INC.
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED
LLOYD PREVAILS OVER SUKOVA
IN AUSTRALIAN OPEN TENNIS
FINAL, SEE //SPORTS. FOR A
DATA-BASE LIST, SEE //MENU.
ENTER QUERY
sy ibm cbu dec hon ncr tan
"DOW JONES STOCK QUOTE REPORTER SERVICE
STOCK QUOTES DELAYED OVER 15 MINUTES
*:CLOSE PRICE ADJUSTED FOR EX-DIVIDEND
STOCK BID ASKED
CLOSE OPEN HIGH LOW LAST VOL(100'S)
SY 38 1/8 37 7/8 38 3/8 37 7/8 38 1/4 684
IBM 118 1/2 118 1/2 119 1/8 116 1/2 117 1/8 10156
CBU 21 3/4 22 22 1/8 20 1/4 20 1/2 3855
DEC 101 3/4 101 3/8 102 100 3/4 100 3/4 2853
HOM 58 58 1/2 58 3/4 57 5/8 57 3/4 745
1 B:Phoname.WP Cap

Dow Jones averages from online database

Glossary of computer terms

Some standard keyboard characters with their ASCII equivalents

033 !	063 ?	093]
034 "	064 @	094 ^
035 #	065 A	095 _
036 $	066 B	096 '
037 %	067 C	097 a
038 &	068 D	098 b
039 '	069 E	099 c
040 (	070 F	100 d
041)	071 G	101 e
042 *	072 H	102 f
043 +	073 I	103 g
044 ,	074 J	104 h
045 -	075 K	105 i
046 .	076 L	106 j
047 /	077 M	107 k
048 0	078 N	108 l
049 1	079 O	109 m
050 2	080 P	110 n
051 3	081 Q	111 o
052 4	082 R	112 p
053 5	083 S	113 q
054 6	084 T	114 r
055 7	085 U	115 s
056 8	086 V	116 t
057 9	087 W	117 u
058 :	088 X	118 v
059 ;	089 Y	119 w
060 <	090 Z	120 x
061 =	091 [	121 y
062 >	092 \	122 z

acoustic coupler. A type of modem with two "ear muffs" into which you place your telephone handset (see illustration) to let your computer "talk" over phone lines to other computers. See also *modem.*

ADP. Automatic data processing.

AI (artificial intelligence). The field or study of computer use to reproduce human intelligence. Also describes the ability of computers to simulate human intelligence and reasoning, as well as attempts to make computers "think."

algorithm. The mathematical or logical steps needed to solve a problem.

ASCII (the *A*merican *S*tandard *C*ode for *I*nformation *I*nterchange). An internationally used coding scheme for representing information digitally. With ASCII, any two computers—regardless of operating system or brand—can communicate. ASCII uses 128 seven- or eight-digit codes to represent the letters of the alphabet, the numbers 0 through 9, and punctuation marks. The codes are based on the binary system (for example, the lower-case letter "a" is represented by 0110001).

BASIC (*B*eginner's *A*ll-purpose *S*ymbolic *I*nstruction *C*ode). The most widely used programming language on home computers. Also considered one of the easiest to use. See also *language.*

baud. Measuring unit of the speed of computer information transfer. Usually calculated in bits per second (bps). Three hundred or 1200 are two common speeds for modems used with home computers. This means that if you were sending information through a modem at 300 baud, your computer would be transmitting the information at a rate of about 30 words per minute. The baud rate generally is divided by ten to get the approximate number of English words per minute at a given baud rate. You can read 300 baud material moving across your screen. You cannot read 1200 baud, which moves too fast. Twelve hundred baud is used for transferring long files or programs from computer to computer.

binary, binary system. The base-two number system used by computers (see chart). The two digits used in base two, and in the binary system, are 0 and 1. Each space to the left of the decimal is a progressive power of two. Base two is used in computers because it represents the basis of computer operations: on-off or high-low electric current.

bit, binary digit. The basic unit of encoded computer data. A bit is one unit of storage space in a computer. Each electric pulse is one bit. Generally, eight bits form one byte.

boot. To start up a program (pull it up by its bootstraps). Bootstrapping, or booting, is the process used to start up the computer with its first instructions.

Bps. Bits per second. A way of measuring the speed at which a computer sends information. See also *baud.*

bug. An error in the computer or its programming software. Legend has it that an early large mainframe computer malfunctioned because of an insect trapped somewhere in the computer's tubes. The insect was discovered and removed. Since then, the word "bug" has come to describe general computer problems. Getting rid of the problems is called debugging the computer.

byte. Eight bits, the number required to encode one letter or number or symbol.

chip. A tiny piece of silicon (the size of a baby's fingernail) that contains thousands of transitors joined by very fine metal circuitry. A modern computer will have one or more chips, also called microchips.

command. Any instruction given to a computer. Commands are frequently preset by the software program you use.

CP/M (R). Control program for microcomputers. An operating system used by a number of microcomputers.

CPU (central processing unit). The computer's "brains," actually a chip. See also *microprocessor.*

CRT (cathode ray tube). The video display (looks like a television screen) where computer output is displayed.

database. Computer-organized and computer-maintained filing. In databasing, you type into your computer addresses, recipes, etc.—whatever information you want it to keep track of. **Online database,** also called **information utility,** offers information services (about 1500 of them) that you can tap into with your computer, some communications software, a modem, and your phone line. Online database/information services give you access to business information, stock quotes, legal research and case law, games, restaurant and movie reviews, classified ads, advice and so on.

disk/diskette. The magnetic-coated flexible disk (looks something like a 45 rpm phonograph record though you can bend it) on which software programs are stored, and on which you can store your own data (documents, files, etc.).

Computer communicating

Your computer can communicate. You can use it like a telephone, to call and chat, using the keyboard and monitor, with other computer users. You can program it to send calls to other computer owners late at night, when rates are cheap.

You can also use your computer to gain access to libraries of books, newspapers, and magazines through computer information services and bibliographic databases.

How it works. Your computer can talk to another computer any distance away over telephone lines. To use normal phone lines, you have to convert the binary or digital signals your computer makes into the voice-frequency signals telephone lines carry.

Modems do that, among other things. They translate digital signals produced by your computer into oscillating signals, and vice versa (when in the receiving mode). That process is one of *mo*dulation and *dem*odulation, hence the name modem.

Equipment. There are two popular types of modems that are used with microcomputers.

Acoustic coupler modems consist of a cradle, or earmuffs, into which you place the handset of your telephone. Acoustic couplers have one drawback: they allow noise onto the line, which can interfere with data transmission.

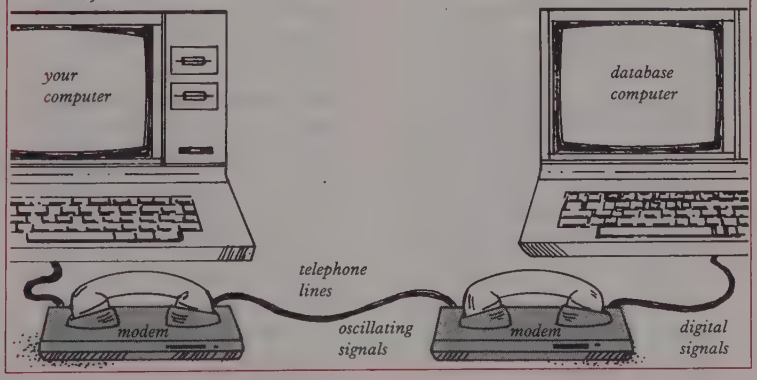
Direct connect modems, as the name suggests, connect the computer to a phone jack directly.

What must you buy? Some computers are sold with built-in telecommunications ability. But many microcomputers do not have this capability, which means you will need additional hardware and peripheral equipment:

- an asynchronous board with RS232-C port and cable,
- the modem itself,
- and a telephone line to connect the modem into a wall jack.

You also will need *communications software:* programming on a disk telling your computer how to interact with other computers. You may find modem hardware and communications software sold together.

You can buy good programs for under $200—sometimes well under. *PC-talk* is a public domain program (free, uncopyrighted software), highly regarded, with good features and documentation. You can find public domain software in magazines, through computer clubs, etc.



documentation. The instructions for using a computer or software.

expansion slot, port. Space in the main body of the computer for board with additional memory or capability.

floppy disk. See *disk.*

hard or fixed disk. A disk sealed in a hard disk drive with a storage capacity in the millions of bytes.

hardware. The computer and related machine equipment, such as the printer.

home computer. A basic, inexpensive personal computer.

input/output (I/O). What goes in and what comes out of the computer.

K (kilobyte). One thousand and twenty-four bytes. K is an abbreviation for the Greek word *kilo,* or thousand. However, in the binary system, which is based on two, the closest corresponding power of two is 1024.

language. The means by which you talk to your computer. Has special vocabulary you can use to write programs or command instructions for the computer.

load. To enter data or programming into the computer.

logo. An easy-to-learn and easy-to-use computer language for programming and for learning programming. Frequently used in schools, especially for young children. Created at Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

list-merge. Combines a list of names and addresses with correspondence or any other file or data. Used for mailings, it is frequently combined with word-processing software.

mainframe. Large business and academic computers. They can be used by many people at one time. They can also be hooked up to and used by other, smaller computers.

```
list                                    run
10 PRINT "What is your name":           What is your name? David
20 INPUT X$                             Hello David!
30 PRINT "Hello ";X$;"!"
40 END
```

Programing languages like BASIC, in which this simple program is written, allow you to make a computer do exactly what you want it to do.

Mb (megabytes). Million(s) of bytes. See also *byte.*

memory. The storage capability (circuitry and devices) of the computer.

menu. Selections, choices, and options presented on the video screen for a program, or for an information or electronic database. See also *database.*

microcomputer, micro. A computer that uses the microprocessor as its "brain." A personal computer.

microprocessor. The primary chip in a typical microcomputer. Like other chips, it is silicon-based circuitry wrapped in plastic or ceramic; but this particular chip contains the "brains" of the computer.

modem. A machine that translates computer signals into signals that can be carried over telephone wires.

mouse. A hand-held pointer used with a computer for word processing, graphics, etc. Bypasses the keyboard as a means of telling the computer what you want it to do.

Pascal. A programming language named after the French philosopher, mathematician, and inventor Blaise Pascal.

peripheral. A side item used with a computer. Peripherals include modems, joy sticks, and printers. Usually either an input or output device.

personal computer. A microcomputer, designed for personal use by an individual at home or in a business.

pin-feed. One way of pulling paper through a printer. Also called *tractor* or *sprocket feed* because the paper-advance mechanism consists of raised sprockets on the printer's platen that fit into holes on the right and left margins of the paper to pull it through the printer.

pixel. The unit of picture elements on a computer's video (visual) display. The equivalent of a dot. Used to measure the quality of the picture (resolution).

platen. The cylinder in a printer that corresponds to the platen in a typewriter. This cylinder rolls paper through the printer and serves as the backing against which the print element strikes.

program. Any instructions telling the computer what to do. See also *software.*

RAM (*r*andom *a*ccess *m*emory). The computer memory available for your use. It "forgets" whatever is in it when the computer is turned off.

RF (radio frequency) modulator. Adapts computer signals for use with a television type display.

ROM (*r*ead *o*nly *m*emory). The computer memory that is permanent. It is programmed when the computer is manufactured, and is not part of the memory available for you to use.

RS-232, 232C. A standard connector for computers and

peripheral devices, such as a modem.

save. To store a program or data on a storage device, either cassette or disk.

scroll. To move text on a screen vertically or horizontally.

semiconductor. Used for computer circuitry switches. Any material that transmits electricity better than a resistor or insulator, but not as well as a true metal conductor, is a semiconductor. The level of a semiconductor's ability to conduct electricity can be changed by temperature variation or by introducing impurities into it.

software. The instructions telling a computer what to do. Also called programs. There are two main types of software: systems and applications. Systems software gives the computer general instructions telling it how to do what it does. Applications software tells the computer how to perform a specific task.

unix. An operating system.

user friendly. A term that indicates that a computer or piece of software is easy to use.

user groups. Clubs of computer owners, usually organized around one particular type of computer or software. Some user groups have software libraries—programs members can try out, copy, and use. This is public domain (free, uncopyrighted) programming, often written by group members.

vacuum tubes. Glass tubes that control and amplify electric current. Used in early computers.

Winchester. When the Winchester hard disk was developed at IBM, its project number was 3030, and it was nicknamed Winchester after the Winchester 30-30 rifle.

For further reference

General

Bates, William
The Computer Cookbook
Doubleday

Bradbeer, Robin, De Bono, Peter, and Laurie, Peter
The Beginner's Guide to Computers
Addison-Wesley

Edelhart, Mike, and Garr, Doug
The Complete Computer Compendium
Addison-Wesley

Laurie, Peter
The Joy of Computers
Little, Brown

Leventhal, Lance, and Stafford, Irvin
Why Do You Need a Personal Computer?
John Wiley & Sons

Makower, Ernest
Personal Computers A–Z
Doubleday

Spencer, Donald
What Computers Can Do
Scribner's

How to buy a computer

Bates, Timothy, and Wright, Judith
Choosing the Right Small Business Computer
Hayden

Birnbaum, Mark, and Sickman, John
How to Choose Your Small Business Computer
Addison-Wesley

Hillman, Howard
Complete Computer Buyer's Checklist
Macmillan

How to Buy a Home Computer
Electronic Industries Association
(free booklet)

Children and computers

Gerber, Carole
Turn Your Kid into a Computer Genius
Dutton

Hammond, Ray
Computers and Your Child
Ticknor & Fields

Walsh Burke, Anna Mae
Microcomputers Can be Kidstuff
Hayden

Computer games

Ahl, David
Basic Computer Games
Workman Publishing

Mau, Ernest
Create Word Puzzles with Your Microcomputer
Hayden

Computer history

Kidder, Tracy
The Soul of a New Machine
Little, Brown

Levy, Steven
Hackers: The Wizards of the Computer Revolution
Doubleday

The Microchip
National Geographic
Vol. 162, No. 4, October, 1982

Parker, Donna
Crime by Computer
Scribner's

Special applications

Brand, Stewart
The Whole Earth Software Catalogue
Doubleday

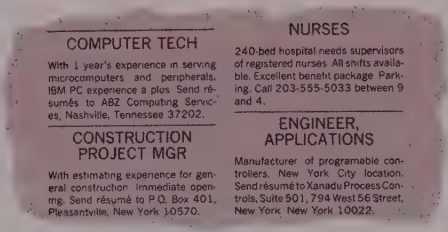
Edelhart, Mike, and Davies, Owen
Omni Online Database Directory
Macmillan

McWilliams, Peter
Computers and the Disabled
Doubleday

McWilliams, Peter
Questions and Answers on Word Processing
Prelude

Mau, Ernest
Secrets of Better Basic
Hayden

Ross, Peter
Introducing Logo
Addison-Wesley



COMPUTER TECH

With 1 year's experience in serving microcomputers and peripherals. IBM PC experience a plus. Send résumés to ABZ Computing Services, Nashville, Tennessee 37202.

CONSTRUCTION PROJECT MGR

With estimating experience for general construction. Immediate opening. Send résumé to P.O. Box 401, Pleasantville, New York 10570.

NURSES

240-bed hospital needs supervisors of registered nurses. All shifts available. Excellent benefit package. Parking. Call 203-555-5033 between 9 and 4.

ENGINEER, APPLICATIONS

Manufacturer of programable controllers. New York City location. Send résumé to Xanadu Process Controls, Suite 501, 794 West 56 Street, New York, New York 10022.

Advancing Your Career

- Preparing for the job search 24
- Going after the job 32
- Getting the job 40
- Moving up the ladder 41
- Changing careers 44
- Getting back into the work force 47
- Starting your own business 49
- Matching yourself to the world of work 52

Whether you are interested in part-time work or a lifetime career commitment, careful reading of this chapter will inform you of the many possibilities before you. If you have already chosen your career, the information will help prepare you for promotion. It will also help those who simply want to ensure that they keep their jobs. Starting a new career in mid-life or after retirement calls for special advice and encouragement.

Here are some of the forecasts worth considering before making any new career decisions:

- About 131 million men and women are expected to comprise the 1995 labor force—3.8 million more than the figure named in earlier projections.
- Nearly two-thirds of the increase will be among women. Already, two-income families are the norm rather than the exception in today's economy.
- Job growth in the service industries (such as transportation, communications, public utilities, trade, finance, insurance, real estate, fast food, and government) is expected to account for nearly 75 percent of all new jobs between 1985 and 1995.
- By 1990, over 4.3 million senior citizens will have retired. Many of them will be taking advantage of the new Social Security laws (1984) that allow them to earn additional income (from $5160 to $6960, depending on age and yearly cost-index adjustments).
- High-school graduates are quickly entering the job market, often foregoing college in favor of computer schools and vocational training institutions.
- A shortage of college graduates is starting to show up in such fields as computer engineering and telecommunications.
- The demand for typists will decrease as the use of word processors creates openings for computer operators and programmers.
- Two of the fastest growing occupations will be repairmen for the computers and electrical equipment being produced, and health technicians to operate the new medical equipment being developed.
- Employment of teachers for preschool children is expected to surge in the next ten years, increasing by more than 40 percent. This demand will be created in part by the children of those born during the baby boom.

Specific, practical advice follows in each of the following sections.

Job opportunities in rapidly growing fields

Fastest growing industry	*Fastest growing occupation*	*Jobs with most openings*	*Annual openings*
Medical and dental instruments and other medical services	occupational therapists physical therapists physical therapy assistants medical insurance clerks	nurses' aides, orderlies, and attendants registered nurses licensed practical nurses	94,000 85,000 60,000
Business services	legal assistants office machine repairers banking and insurance credit clerks employment interviewers	secretaries and stenographers cashiers bookkeepers accountants typists real estate agents and brokers bank clerks receptionists	305,000 119,000 96,000 61,000 59,000 50,000 45,000 41,000
Computers and peripheral equipment and scientific and controlling equipment	computer systems analysts computer programmers computer operators peripheral EDP equipment operators	fast growing but small industry engineers	
Radio and television broadcasting	electrical engineers electrical and electronic technicians	engineers	total in engineering occupations: 46,500
Electronic components	electronic engineers electrical and electronic technicians	engineers	
New construction	surveyors' helpers mechanical engineers mechanical engineering technicians	blue-collar workers and supervisors local truck drivers carpenters construction laborers	69,000 64,000 58,000 49,500
Plastics products	compression and injection mold plastics machine operators	industrial assemblers machinery repairers	77,000 58,000

Preparing for the job search

Assessing your abilities. When preparing for a job search, take the time to sit quietly and assess what you have done with your life. In addition to any work experience, what abilities do you have that qualify you for the job market? If you look closely at your past experiences, you may be surprised at the possibilities they point to for your future.

Take a pencil and paper and list all the skills and talents you have taken for granted all your life. What abilities do you use in your nonpaid activities? Can you cook, drive a car, write letters, sing in the church choir? See how you might apply the skills that you enjoy using most to a job situation.

How to start. To draw up your success chart, start as far back in your life as you wish. For instance, you may have had to recite a soliloquy from Shakespeare in tenth grade, or a poem in Sunday school when you were even younger. Whatever your age at the time, recitation in front of a group indicates poise, some public speaking ability, commitment—and courage.

Divide your life into five-year intervals. List each success or accomplishment in the first column, the skills or experience gained in a second column. It is also a good idea to consider negative experiences. Perhaps you hated selling Girl Scout cookies. You should ask yourself if this typifies your attitude toward selling

Matching yourself with the World of Work

	1. Leadership/Persuasion	2. Helping/Instructing others	3. Problem-solving/Creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined
Automobile mechanics			•			•	•	•	•		•
Bank clerks					•						•
Bank tellers					•	•					•
Blue-collar supervisors		•	•	•	•		•		•		
Dental hygienists		•			•	•	•	•			
Dieticians	•	•	•	•	•	•					
Drafters					•		•				•
Employment counselors	•	•	•	•	•	•					•
Firefighters		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•	
Landscape architects			•	•		•	•				
Librarians	•	•	•	•	•	•					
Mail carriers						•	•	•		•	
Market research analysts	•		•	•	•						
Police officers	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	
Photographic process workers							•				•
Secondary school teachers	•	•	•	•	•	•					
Secretaries				•	•	•	•				
Waiters, waitresses				•		•	•	•			

and, if so, remind yourself to stay out of that field.

Stick to your positive experiences when making an entry on the success chart. Consider what satisfactions and rewards came out of each experience. List these in a third column.

Matching your skills with work. Your success chart will give you the information about your marketable skills that you will need to apply to the Department of Labor *World of Work* chart. A sample from this chart is shown on page 24; you will find the entire chart on page 52.

The average person's length of time at the same job is 4.8 years. Although your career decisions are important, they are not necessarily meant to last forever. Once you have developed some experience at self-assessment, you will be able to go through the process more efficiently five years hence if need be. It would be wise to keep all you paperwork filed away for future reference.

The two examples shown on this page and on page 26 show the success charts of Julie Parsons, a homemaker who wants to reenter the work force, and Edward Stubbs, a hospital administrator who wants to start his own business (with his wife, Alice) after he retires. The amount of your work experience will determine where you start your success chart.

Julie Parsons started her chart back in childhood, which increased her confidence for job-hunting because she saw the range of her own experience. Edward and Alice Stubbs started with adult work experience. Though the Stubbses had tested most of their abilities, they wanted to develop a full profile of themselves because going into business on their own was a big and somewhat risky step for them.

Broad experience is useful in business

Edward and Alice Stubbs's catering business is a perfect example of a business formed from skills that are most enjoyed. Their access to advertising in their community theater program enabled them to reach exactly the right market at a low cost. Their big old house was well suited to their business needs and activities.

Past social and volunteer participation gave them the opportunity to show off their talents to the community and to gain experience and a good reputation.

CATERING SERVICE	Finance, budgeting	Public Relations	Organizational ability	Communication	Working with People	Leadership	Cooperation	Dexterity, cooking	Creativity	Risk	
Edward Stubbs age 65	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		Alice Stubbs age 63
Hospital Administrator 35 yrs.	•	•	•	•	•	•			•		
Gourmet cook 40 yrs.							•	•			Gourmet club Secretary 10 yrs.
Budget chairman 15 yrs. Finance committee	•	•	•								
Board of Directors Community theater 7 yrs	•	•	•	•	•	•		•	•		Board of Directors Community theater 15 yrs
Co-chairman social committee 8 yrs.			•	•	•	•	•	•			Co-chairman social committee 14 yrs.
Member of Chamber of commerce 30 yrs.		•		•	•						
Church Deacon 30 yrs			•	•	•	•					Deaconess of Church 30 yrs.
		•	•	•	•	•		•			Publicity Chairman community theater 14 yrs.
		•	•	•	•						Subscription Drive 8 yrs.
	•	•	•	•	•						Secretary of Church choir 13 yrs.
		•	•	•	•	•	•				Volunteer at hospital cafeteria 25 yrs.

JULIE PARSONS' SUCCESS CHART

Age	Successes	Skills used/acquired	Enjoyment/rewards
5-10	Recited poem at school assembly	Courage, poise, following directions, public speaking	Public acclaim, applause, approval
	Learned to swim	Physical fitness, athletic dexterity	Feeling of fitness, prize for diving
	Won spelling contest	Competition, self-motivation	Prize, public acclaim
11-15	Sold most Scout cookies	Salesmanship, competition, teamwork, self-motivation	Prize, personal satisfaction, helped troop
	Babysitting	Dependability, trust, child care	Approval, earning money
16-19	Editor of yearbook	Typing, design, layout, organization, photography, public relations, dependability, leadership	Concrete proof of accomplishment: book, name in print; problem-solving
	Lead in school musical	Teamwork, poise, following directions, dependability	Public acclaim, approval, using talent
	Class treasurer for 3 years	Mathematical ability, leadership, dependability	Problem-solving, public approval, trust, popularity
	Graduation	Intelligence, public relations, leadership	Diploma, feeling of accomplishment
20-25	Job as library assistant	Public relations, mathematical ability	Feeling of independence, earning money
	Church choir	Musical talent, teamwork, dependability	Public approval, using talent
	Marriage	Economics, math, sewing, teamwork, budget management, public relations	Personal acceptance, independence, trust, love
	Mother	Nursing, laundress, instructor, chef, counselor, public relations, arbitrator, flexibility	Trust, approval, love, problem-solving
26-30	Cub Scout leader and Sunday school teacher	Organization, leadership, fund-raising, trust, commitment	Public approval, teamwork, problem-solving
	Treasurer of church fair and fund-raising drive	Mathematical ability, trust, popularity	Teamwork, public approval, leadership
	Treasurer of reading club, member of library board of directors	Mathematical ability, trust, leadership, knowledge of books	Working with books and math again

Career goals

Ultimate goals. Carefully consider your success chart and see what patterns show up. On Julie Parsons' chart, two interests keep reappearing: math/accounting and books/publishing. These patterns caused Julie to list "comptroller of her local newspaper" as her ultimate goal.

Edward Stubbs found the confidence to begin his own catering business after reviewing his success chart. He saw that throughout their 40 years of marriage, he and his wife had gained great satisfaction and given great pleasure to others through cooking, a joint hobby.

Now is the time to let yourself think about your ideal job. Refer to your success chart and ask yourself what you would most like to do with the remainder of your working years. Consider what contribution your work could make to society and make sure that your goal fits your values. A sample goal statement is shown at the top of this page.

Intermediate goals. With your goal statement in front of you, consider what intermediate goals you can set for yourself that will logically lead to your ideal job. If you want to be a teacher, education courses would be one of your intermediate goals. An even shorter range intermediate goal would be finding out about available courses. The point is to break your tasks down into manageable steps so that you can embark enthusiastically on taking the first one.

GOAL STATEMENT	PAUL CARTER
1. Career goal:	Chief computer programmer in medical diagnostics
2. Preparation:	B.S. electrical engineering and computer programming
3. Company:	High-tech industries
4. Social value:	Contributing to medical research

If you find yourself procrastinating, you may have made your intermediate goals too general. Rework them until you have made them so specific that at least one of them can be accomplished immediately. Making a list is an important visual aid, and you have the added pleasure of checking off each step that you complete. Below you will find an intermediate goal scoreboard used by a young man preparing for a job interview.

Paul Carter's scoreboard illustrates one way of setting down intermediate steps. Set up your own scoreboard any way that works for you, as long as it is

Paul Carter's monthly plan

SUN	MON	TUES	WED	THUR	FRI	SAT
	1 SEND FOR HI-TECH ANNUAL REPORT	2 CHECK LIBRARY FOR RECENT ARTICLES ABOUT HI-TECH; LOOK FOR NAMES	3 Call Friends Who might know someone in HI-TECH Field	4	5	6
7	8 See College Placement officer Ask For References	9	10 FIND NAME TO WRITE TO IN ANNUAL REPORT	11 Talk with Professors in Related courses; Ask For References	12 CHECK COLLEGE DIRECTORY FOR ALUMNAE IN HI-TECH JOBS; TELL THEM OF PLANNED VISIT	13 CHECK ALL MATERIAL FOR JOB DESCRIPTIONS
14	15 Begin work on resumé	16	17	18 FINISH RESUMÉ	19 HAVE RESUMÉ PRINTED PROFESSIONALLY	20
21	22 VISIT HI-TECH FIRMS; SPEAK WITH CONTACTS; TAKE NOTES FOR INTERVIEW	23 PICK UP RESUMÉ	24 WRITE FOR INTERVIEW; SEND RESUMÉ AND COVER LETTER OF INTRODUCTION	25 SEND THANK YOU NOTES TO ALL CONTACTS	26 Plan questions For interview	27
28	29	30 Follow up Letter with call for appointment GET APPOINTMENT!!	31			

specific. Some useful questions to ask yourself are:

- Keeping in mind your ultimate goal, what skills must you develop? How?
- What are the available jobs in your area and how do your qualifications fit their needs? How do *your* needs fit their requirements?
- What are the priorities among the steps you must take to qualify for your ideal job?
- What resources are necessary—money, education, equipment, uniforms, etc.?
- What reasonable time limits can you set for accomplishing each intermediate goal?

If the intermediate goal is a course, when can the course be completed? If it is an interview, when will you set that up? Be realistic, write everything down, and then do your best to stick to your timetable.

If unexpected delays occur, rewrite your scoreboard so that it is once more realistic and manageable. If you face long-term career preparation, such as completing a course, serving an apprenticeship, or getting an advanced degree, divide your goals into yearly steps until they can be broken down into monthly or weekly tasks, as Paul Carter has done.

What schooling do you need?

To school or not to school? If you have been out of the job market for a while, you may immediately think of additional schooling as a solution to your dilemma. Often it is the appropriate first step to embarking on a new or different career. Nevertheless, make sure you do not rush to the registrar's office before taking an inventory of your skills. Lack of confidence rather than lack of education may be your problem.

The essential diploma. There is only one diploma that should not be questioned—your high school diploma. If your high school career was interrupted, there is a basic exam you may take to earn your General Equivalency Diploma (GED). This certificate will make you eligible for jobs requiring the completion of high school.

Your local high school guidance office will refer you to the nearest adult learning center where you can find out what steps are necessary to obtain your GED. Often you can study independently at home and pass your exam without having to go back into the classroom. You may take the exam as many times as necessary to earn your GED.

Going back to school?

Pros and cons. If you are undecided about the necessity of additional schooling, consider these arguments for and against. Applying such arguments to your own situation can help you make the right decision.

PROS

- An additional degree may advance your career in a specific way.
- A particular course of study may guarantee you a job.
- A master's degree may guarantee you a higher salary in your field.
- You may need more education to break into the field of your choice.
- All education is useful and may be applied in unexpected ways in the future.

CONS

- A liberal arts degree does not guarantee a job.
- Most people do not end up working in their field of study.
- Approximately 80 percent of the new jobs (see chart on next page) do not require a degree, though they may require vocational training.
- Many companies prefer to do their own training.
- You may price yourself out of the job market with more degrees, especially in the field of education.

Checklist: Getting the most out of additional training

Recall your previous educational experience. Consider each of the following and check one.

1. You prefer:
   ( ) Studying by yourself
   ( ) Studying with others
2. What suits you best is:
   ( ) Learning at your own speed
   ( ) Learning at the speed of a group
3. You learn best:
   ( ) In a lecture course taking notes
   ( ) In a course where you learn by doing
4. You prefer having material presented:
   ( ) By using words and ideas
   ( ) By sounds, pictures, and objects

Try to tailor any courses you take to fit the choices checked above. You will learn more easily in a situation that suits your educational preferences.

More school = more pay

Earnings: L = $145 – 225, M = $225 – 360, H = $360 –

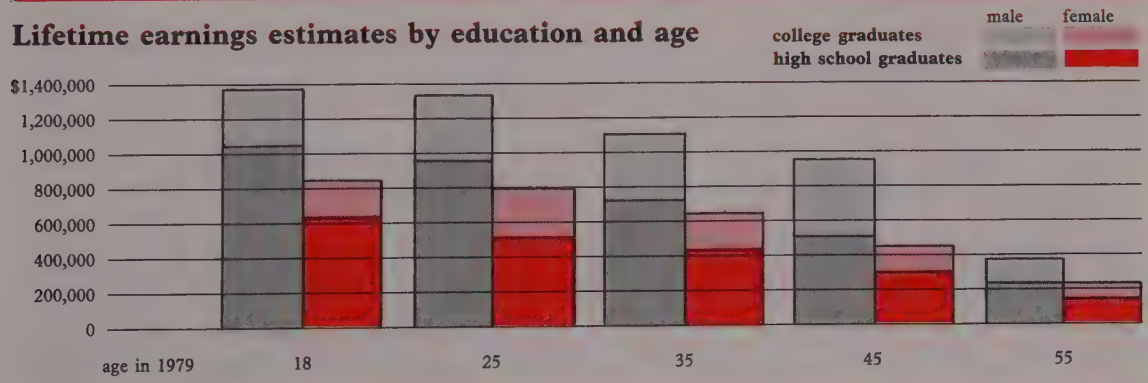
Degree jobs

Administration	
Buyers	H
City managers	H
FBI agents	H
Secondary school administrators	H
Clergy	
Ministers	M
Priests	M
Rabbis	H
Education	
Counselors	M
Engineering and science	
Oceanographers	H
Physicists	H
Professional, technical	
Chemists	H
Computer systems analysts	H
Dentists	H
Laboratory technicians	H
Lawyers	H
Librarians	M
Registered nurses	M
Social scientists	
Psychologists	H
Social workers	L
Teachers	
College and university	H
Elementary	M
Technicians	
Airplane pilots	H
Radio and TV announcers	L
Writers, artists, entertainers	
Painters	M
Publicity writers	H
Reporters	H

Nondegree jobs

Clerical-type workers	
Bank tellers	L
Bookkeepers	M
Counter clerks	L
Insurance adjusters	H
Mail carriers	H
Payroll clerks	M
Receptionists	L
Secretaries, medical	M
Teachers' aides	L
Telephone operators	H
Craft-type workers	
Bakers	M
Carpenters	M
Electricians	H
Heavy equipment mechanics	H
Painters, maintenance workers	M
Radio/TV repairpersons	M
Tool and die makers	H
Food service	
Bartenders	L
Waiters, waitresses	L
Health and personal service workers	
Child care workers	L
Hairdressers	M
Operatives	
Bottlers and canners	L
Earth drillers	H
Selling	
Insurance agents, brokers	H
Real estate agents	H
Sales clerks	M
Transportation	
Taxi drivers	M
Truck drivers	M

Lifetime earnings estimates by education and age



Weighing the alternatives. Julie Parsons, the homemaker who filled out one of the success charts shown earlier, wants to reenter the job market now that her children are in high school. As is the case with many families, the Parsons will find an additional salary more than welcome when the time comes to put two children through college.

How should Julie Parsons go about qualifying for a job in the field of her choice? Although she has had very little paid job experience, the skills she discovered from her success chart affirm her enjoyment of and talent for math and her interest in the field of publishing. Matching her skills to the Department of Labor occupational charts, Julie has decided on a career in public accounting and publishing. Her ultimate goal—her ideal job—is to be the comptroller of her town newspaper. Does Julie need to go back to school?

Julie Parsons has many responsibilities to juggle while preparing herself for a career. She cannot abandon her role of homemaker to become a full-time student. She still wants to participate in activities with her children, and knows she must find a way to advance her knowledge and expertise in the field of public accounting. Can she do all of these?

Educational alternatives. Getting a Bachelor of Arts or Bachelor of Science (B.A. or B.S.) degree usually involves a four-year commitment, a luxury many people cannot afford. Fortunately, there are other options that still will allow you to advance your career. Listed on the next page are a series of alternatives to a four-year degree. Evaluate each one in the light of your particular career situation and needs.

Going for the college degree

Deciding on the institution. Colleges and universities will send catalogs on request, but your local library may have copies of the ones you are interested in.

SHOULD JULIE PARSONS GO TO COLLEGE?

ULTIMATE GOAL: Treasurer of town paper

JOB DESCRIPTION: Position requires excellent bookkeeping and accounting skills, ability to deal directly with the public, and the leadership qualities necessary to supervise a business office.

QUALIFICATIONS	JULIE'S EXPERIENCE
Knowledge of newspaper business	Editor of yearbook
Experience	organizational skills
bookkeeping	leadership
budgeting	initiative
accounting	Treasurer—various organizations
	problem-solving
	bookkeeping
	budgeting
Skills	
problem-solving	
leadership	
initiative	History of public relations
administrative	dependability

LACKING: accounting; administrative

JULIE'S CHOICE: Community College

In a community college Julie could take her courses while the children were in school during the day. Vacations would coincide with their school vacations.

In two years she completed a course in business administration in a classroom situation that allowed her to learn and experience leadership roles again in a setting best suited to her.

Make an appointment with your local high school guidance counselor, who has all the information you need—and, probably, some helpful advice. These guidance services are available to any taxpayer, no matter how long ago or where you received your high school diploma. The counselor will help you choose a college and make out the application.

How do you pay for college? When Paul Carter, the graduating high school student interested in a job in computer programming, decided to go to the state university, his family could not afford to support him throughout his college career. Paul was an exceptionally bright student and he earned a scholarship. This helped but did not entirely solve his financial problems. His guidance counselor referred him to *Financial Aid Guide for College,* a book by Elizabeth W. Suchar (Monarch Press, Simon & Schuster, NY). If your local guidance counselor does not have a copy, try your library. Suchar's book contains excellent information.

How to get credit for what you know
(alternative routes to educational credit)

Contact: Women's Bureau
Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue
Washington, DC 20210

(Note: This pamphlet is intended for both men and women.)

For veterans:
Read *The Guide to the Evaluation of Educational Experiences in the Armed Services*, published by the American Council on Education, which is available in most libraries and at many Veterans Administration offices.

Alternatives to a four-year degree

Community colleges: Most of these colleges vary their courses to fit the needs of the community where they are located. Usually, courses in both vocational training and management are offered. Specific training courses (hotel and restaurant management, accounting, nursing, hairstyling, dental hygiene, etc.) generally take two years to complete. Associate degrees in applied arts and sciences are often awarded for the completion of a two-year course of study. The academic courses are similar to those given at four-year colleges, and credits are transferable for those who wish to continue their education.

Vocational training schools: Courses are offered full- or part-time to prepare you for a particular occupation. The placement rate for these schools is high, and the costs are reasonable.

Correspondence and evening courses: These courses may take longer to complete than those in which attendance is required, but they make the exploration of new fields available to everyone, no matter where they live. People who cannot attend classes regularly may continue their education or job advancement at their own pace without putting a strain on their financial resources.

Apprenticeship programs: These are offered by many companies or, in some instances, by master craftsmen. Usually the company or craftsman will pay the apprentice and guarantee a job if the program is successfully completed.

Employee training programs: Many companies prefer to train their own personnel (airlines, for example). The training may be considered part of the job in that it requires a full-time commitment and is paid at the same rate as the base salary of the job itself. Often it is regarded as on-the-job training.

Armed services: The U.S. government offers training in marketable skills applicable to civilian life in return for an armed-service career commitment of two to four years.

Temporary services: There are many temporary services throughout the country that offer part-time work, mainly in clerical jobs. Working for one or more of them can be a productive way for a person who has been out of the job market a long time to become familiar with office procedures, earn a salary, and get an idea of what work is available. Getting some experience in a field unfamiliar to you may reveal talents you did not know you had. In addition, working for a company as a temporary employee may lead to a permanent job offer.

Going after the job

Résumés. Résumés are a useful if overrated tool in a job search. Sending out résumés is not an effective way of seeking job interviews. In fact, statistics show that you will receive a response on the average of one out of every 40 to 50 résumés; depending on the competition in the field you want to enter, the response could be as low as one out of every thousand. You could end up very discouraged if you depend on your résumé to launch you. You will, however, need a résumé at some point before being employed.

An important function of your résumé is to serve as a reminder to a prospective employer of your suitability for the job available. A résumé can also serve to notify the company that you have skills or abilities they may wish to call upon in the future. The wisest course is to carry your résumé with you to interviews rather than send it on ahead to be thrown away, or to be filed away, with dozens of other résumés.

Some experts advise writing the résumé *after* the interview, tailoring it to the job. You would then send the résumé along with a thank-you letter. Some people use a heavy beige or cream-colored paper for their résumé so that it will stand out from all the rest. Those sending out a great many résumés should use a professional copying machine or service.

The short form. Anyone faced with writing a résumé knows the frustration of trying to stretch the relevant information to a full page—or to cut it down to fit just one page. The most important thing to remember is that the résumé must point out a special talent or interest you have that matches the job desired. Although the rule is to make your résumé precise and concise, keeping it to one page if possible, you should never crowd the information so that it is hard to read. Special circumstances may necessitate a two- or even three-page résumé. Just make sure that it is neatly typed, correctly spelled, and attractively arranged on the paper. If your typing is inadequate or nonexistent, professional résumé services are available at a small cost. Since a messy, badly typed résumé will represent you very poorly indeed, this expenditure is well worth the investment.

Job search detective work. Once you have prepared yourself for a career in the field of your choice, you need to become a detective dedicated to finding the best job for you. Unless you are lucky enough to have the right job offered to you early in your job search, finding it in the shortest possible time is—and should be—a full-time occupation in itself.

JEROME DAY
56 Cash Street
Catersville, Kansas 09376
(814)773-5791

JOB OBJECTIVE
Electrician

WORK EXPERIENCE	Tom's Small Engines
1976-Present	Catersville, Kansas Repaired electrical equipment and parts of engines, hand-crafted parts for obsolete machines.
1961-1975	Jansen Tool and Electrical Parts 56 Center Street Evansville, Kansas Apprenticed and worked up to position of foreman of ten men doing industrial wiring.
EDUCATION	
1961-1964	Electrician's Apprenticeship Completed all courses including blueprint reading.
1959	General Equivalency Diploma
ARMED SERVICES 1959-1961	U.S. Army. Private to Sergeant. Served in California and Japan. Inventoried electrical parts.
PERSONAL	Excellent health. Free to travel.
REFERENCES	Furnished upon request.

JULIE PARSONS
Halfbend Road
Turnston, Indiana 32557
(702) 560-1422

JOB OBJECTIVE
Accountant, Administrative Assistant

WORK EXPERIENCE	Turnston Standard Journal
1980-Present	45 Main Street Turnston, Indiana Sold classified advertising.
1965-1980	Retired to raise family.
1964-1966	Assistant in Turnston Library.
EDUCATION	
1980-1985	Part-time courses in Accounting and Business Administration Turnston Community College Certificate of Completion with distinction.
VOLUNTEER WORK Accounting and Budgeting Public Relations and Communications Publishing	Served as treasurer of community organizations for 15 years (Parent-Teachers Assn., Reading Club, church fund-raising campaign and fairs). Appeared on local radio and TV during fund-raising campaigns, promoting church fair and shows. Editor of high school yearbook; in charge of layout, editing, financing, printing, and bookkeeping.
PERSONAL	Mature, in good health, own and drive a car.
REFERENCES	Furnished upon request.

Your future is worth your concentrated attention to the details that could make the difference between earning your salary in a boring, dead-end job or advancing over the years in a satisfying and rewarding career.

Looking for valuable clues. You have chosen your field and identified geographically where you are likely to be most successful in your job search. The next step is to target the companies or institutions that could actually offer you the job you want. Your local library and magazine stand are logical places to begin your research.

Magazines covering business generally or concentrating on the particular field you hope to enter will give you an idea about the successful companies, the future trends, and even the openings in new areas. A search through the periodical (newspaper and magazine) catalogs in your library can provide valuable information about any company you are interested in working for.

When you have narrowed down your choice of places to apply, your detective work should focus on learning everything you can about those companies. Ask people in the field for information about the company's future, its problems, its new products, its expansion plans, and, of course, any expected layoffs. Sending for the company's newsletter and promotional material will add bits and pieces to the overall picture of your potential employer. No clue you find to a possible job should be overlooked.

Organizing the job search

Networking. Much has been written on the "old boy network"—a seemingly closed club of powerful men making executive decisions among themselves. Though most of us do not qualify for chairperson of the board, we can thank the "old boys" for a good idea. Realize the power of networking, and create your own network. Enlist the help of people you know or meet in your job search. Tell them what your goals are and ask them to help you in any way they can.

You will be surprised at the way useful bits of information turn up if you keep asking friends and acquaintances what they know about your field or company of choice.

Your butcher, your minister, your car mechanic—do not hesitate to let everyone with whom you are on friendly terms know that you are job hunting. Your mechanic may service a manager in the company where you want to work and may have overheard him mention a problem or an opening. You never know.

Another way to create your own network is to go to conventions or civic interest groups frequented by the personnel of a company you have targeted as a prospect. Make yourself known to these people and listen to any advice they have. There is, of course, a fine line between showing enthusiasm for your job search and making a nuisance of yourself. Watch people's faces, listen to their tone of voice, and politely withdraw if you feel a chill.

Checklist for writing your résumé

1. **Your name, address, and phone number** should be typed at the top of the page.
2. **Your job objective** comes next. Be as specific as you can. Your research should have informed you of the job that the company has available or the area that you want to pursue for your career.
3. **List your work experience and education,** along with any special experience (volunteer work, avocations) that enhances your qualifications for the job. There is no need to list jobs or bosses that were a career mistake for you.
4. **Add personal information** if you wish. Personal information should never be negative (such as "Divorced"). In fact, all the information on your résumé should be positive. Do not lie, but do omit any negative information, such as being fired, or negative preferences, such as "Hate to type."
5. **References** need only be furnished on request; however, you should have your references readily available should they be called upon. Everyone (friends and past employers alike) appreciates advance notice that a stranger may be calling to ask questions about you. This consideration will keep your source from being embarrassed and caught off-guard, and will probably result in a better recommendation for you.

Suggested reading

Résumés that get jobs
Résumé Service
Jane Reed, Editor
Arco Publishing Co., N.Y.

What Color Is Your Parachute: A Practical Manual for Job and Career Changers
Richard Nelson Bolles
Ten Speed Press

Introduction to the Job Hunt Success Kit
Center for Career Development
Phyllis Martin
11385 Landon Lane
Cincinnati, Ohio 45246

Resources for researching careers

For information about particular fields:
A Guide to Special Book Collections in Libraries
Lee Ash and Denis Lorenz, editors
New York: Bowker

For information about organizations:
Annual reports, house organs, stock reports, public relations offices, newspapers, historical societies

For information about occupations:
Directory of Professional and Trade Organizations
(check local societies)

For information about people:
Who's Who in America;
Who's Who in the East;
Who's Who in the West
Professional directories

Let Uncle Sam help you in your search

The federal government has agencies engaged in continuous research on careers. This work is funded by your tax dollars. Let them work for you. Here are a few places to write for assistance:

Director, Office of Plans, Policies, and Design
Employment Service
Employment and Training Administration
Department of Labor
601 D Street NW
Washington, DC 20213

Job seekers and employers will be sent a list of placement related services funded by the government.

Division of Applicant Services
Office of Program Services
Employment Service
Employment and Training Administration
Department of Labor
601 D Street NW
Washington, DC 20213

This job information service is located within local employment centers. The office provides a *Job Bank Book* that enables the applicant to conduct his own search.

Department of Labor
601 D Street NW
Washington, DC 20213

For any questions regarding the job possibilities in your area or forecasts with respect to employment, an inquiry to this agency will prove useful.
Your letter will be directed to the proper office, which will send you the information you have requested.

Computerized Placement System
Automated Matching System Division
Office of Program Services
Employment Service
Employment and Training Administration
601 D Street NW
Washington, DC 20213

This office provides a daily printout of all jobs listed with the employment service in your area and distributes it to local employment service offices. Automated Matching System uses computers to identify registered jobs for which a particular applicant is qualified.

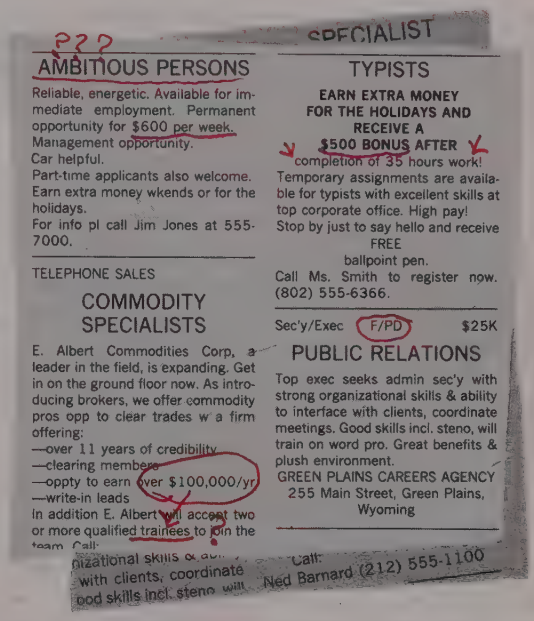
Where to look for job openings

- Local Chamber of Commerce
- Local Better Business Bureau
- *Commerce and Industry Directory*
  (Contacts Influential
  Market Research and Development Services
  321 Bush Street
  San Francisco CA 94014
  Check your library first.)
- *Career Guide to Professional Associations*
  Garrett Park Press
  Garrett Park, MD 20766
- *National Trade and Professional Associations of the United States and Canada and Labor Unions*
  Garrett Park Press
  Garrett Park, MD 20766
- *How to Reach Anyone Who's Anyone*
  by Michel Levine
  Price/Stern/Sloan Publications, Inc.
  410 North La Cienega Blvd.
  Los Angeles, CA 90048
- *What Color Is Your Parachute?: A Practical Manual for Job-Hunters & Career-Changers*
  by Richard Nelson Bolles
  Ten Speed Press
  P.O. Box 7123
  Berkeley, CA 94707
  Published annually, this book is an invaluable source for job-hunters.

Reading want ads

Quite a bit of time may be required to go through want ad columns. You must read enough of each ad to discover whether it interest you, whether you are qualified for the job offered, and—most important—whether you should apply. This is time well spent. With experience, you will be able to read the ads faster because the wording used will become familiar. You will learn, for example, that EOE means equal opportunity employer, a term indicating that the firm offering the job does not discriminate against women or minority groups. FEE PAID or F/PD means that the firm offering the job will pay the employment agency's fee. EXPD F/T means experienced, full-time.

Most important, however, is the caution you develop in deciding whether a job offered in an ad is realistic. Can one really believe a claim that an untrained person can make $35,000 a year at a job? Incidentally, ads that make such claims often do not mention what the job is. Other ads offer work at home for unrealistically high rates of pay. It is wise to be careful.



SPECIALIST

AMBITIOUS PERSONS

Reliable, energetic. Available for immediate employment. Permanent opportunity for $600 per week. Management opportunity. Car helpful. Part-time applicants also welcome. Earn extra money wkends or for the holidays. For info pl call Jim Jones at 555-7000.

TELEPHONE SALES

COMMODITY SPECIALISTS

E. Albert Commodities Corp, a leader in the field, is expanding. Get in on the ground floor now. As introducing brokers, we offer commodity pros opp to clear trades w a firm offering:
—over 11 years of credibility
—clearing members
—oppty to earn over $100,000/yr
—write-in leads
In addition E. Albert will accept two or more qualified trainees to join the team. Call:

TYPISTS

EARN EXTRA MONEY FOR THE HOLIDAYS AND RECEIVE A $500 BONUS AFTER completion of 35 hours work! Temporary assignments are available for typists with excellent skills at top corporate office. High pay! Stop by just to say hello and receive FREE ballpoint pen. Call Ms. Smith to register now. (802) 555-6366.

Sec'y/Exec F/PD $25K

PUBLIC RELATIONS

Top exec seeks admin sec'y with strong organizational skills & ability to interface with clients, coordinate meetings. Good skills incl. steno, will train on word pro. Great benefits & plush environment. GREEN PLAINS CAREERS AGENCY 255 Main Street, Green Plains, Wyoming

nizational skills & ab... with clients, coordinate ood skills incl. steno will ... Call: Ned Barnard (212) 555-1100

Know your salary range

Before you go to an interview, you should know the salary range for the job you want. Money is always an intimidating subject, so prepare yourself with as much knowledge as possible. Here are some sources to consult for information.

- **Visit your library.** You will find a number of books listed in the card catalogs under "salaries" and under the occupations you are interested in.
- **Write to the Department of Labor,** Bureau of Labor Statistics, Washington, DC 20212. Ask for Area Wage Surveys and the Bureau of Labor Statistics News Releases.
- **Consult the professional organization that serves your chosen field.** The Encyclopedia of Associations (at your local library) will tell you where to write.
- **Call the personnel office of the company you want to interview.** Tell them you are doing research on various careers and ask about their salary range for the job or jobs you are interested in. Such a call should, of course, be made well before any interview letter is sent or appointment made.
- **Inquire at your college placement office.** Here you can find up-to-date material on professional and higher level careers.
- **Check the want ads.** These newspaper advertisements are good for learning about salaries offered for entry-level jobs.

Know the value of fringe benefits

Find out whether the salary includes such fringe benefits as insurance, health plans, vacation, education, and retirement programs. *These benefits can add as much as 25 percent to the value of a salary.* A salary of $1000 a month with maximum benefits is really $1250.

The job interview

Writing for an interview. Consult the letter-writing section of this volume for samples of interview letters. What you want to say about yourself in the letter will be more important than the form. You should know specifically to whom you are writing and be clear about what you have to offer in the job you want. You should conclude the letter by informing the employer that you will phone the following week for an appointment.

If you have briefly referred to experience, education, or training that qualify you for a job, you need not include a résumé with your request for an interview. Even if you have no friend or acquaintance to recommend you, it helps to refer to some reputable person of whom the interviewer may have heard: "Professor Johnson of State University Biology Department suggested that I write to you" is a reasonable approach.

Your letter must make the interviewer want to see you. Think of ways you can contribute to the company even though there may not be a job opening at the time. Your letter may even suggest ways to increase sales or solve a problem or meet a challenge that your research has uncovered. If you are inventive, enthusiastic, and organized in your presentation, you may convince the interviewer to create a job for you. This happens more often than you might imagine, but it takes research, confidence, and imagination to prepare yourself with a solid proposal. On the other hand, you have nothing to lose if the company you want to work for has no openings. Making a good impression on interviewers may serve you well at some future time, when jobs you are suited for do fall open.

How to avoid preinterview jitters. The day of the interview, make sure you allow enough time to make your appearance impeccable. Get up an hour earlier or cancel other appointments. Make sure your appearance matches the appropriate points on the checklist and the drawings on the next page. For instance, if you have a heavy beard growth and your interview is scheduled for late afternoon, allow time for a fresh shave. Confronting your five o'clock shadow in the revolving door as you go into a building for an interview can throw you off balance and ruin your composure. These checkpoints are only guidelines, of course. Showing a clean appearance is obvious to most of us. Yet every one of us has forgotten the obvious under stress, and job interviews may certainly qualify as stressful situations. You should check every detail before you leave for your appointment.

Conservative dress is the recommendation of all experts in the employment field. Loud colors and flamboyant styles are not appropriate when interviewing for most jobs. Nevertheless, the ultimate judge of appropriate dress is you. If you are interviewing for a job as a construction worker, you may decide that clean work clothes would be most appropriate. Surveys have shown, however, that even in occupations where a certain type of clothing is necessary on the job, taking the care to dress up instead of down for the interview impresses the employer and may even lead to an offer of a job at a higher level than the one you seek.

It never hurts to present yourself properly dressed. It is the first signal to the interviewer that you are concerned with detail. He will certainly see it as a sign of respect for him and your serious intent about the job.

Finally, write down and memorize the name of the person who will be interviewing you. If possible, find out and write down the names of any company personnel you will be dealing with before or after the interview.

Preinterview checklist

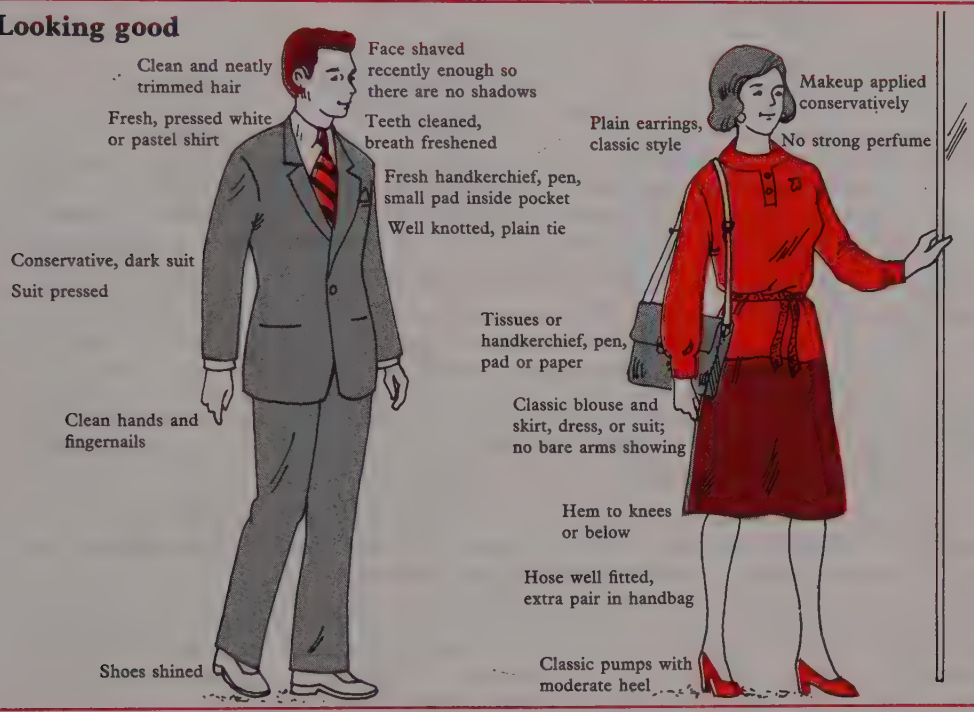
Once your research and detective work are completed, check off these next steps:

1. Make sure you have used *all* your contacts and resources to inform yourself thoroughly about the company. Have you been able to identify the person who is in a position to hire you?
2. Ask yourself if you have done everything you can to have an interview arranged by someone in your network. All it takes is one sentence—"A good friend of mine asked me to recommend that you see a young journalism graduate"—and there you have an interview, thanks to the intervention of a stranger. But *you* have to set the process in motion and follow up.
3. Deal with personnel departments when you must. They are useful for entry-level jobs and are sometimes a necessary channel in setting up interviews with the department head you want to see. You may walk into most personnel departments without telephoning in advance. Have with you (in your head or on paper) a list of questions you wish to have answered, and leave with copies of any informational material (annual reports, benefit plan pamphlets, etc.) that may be useful to you.
4. Make use of employment agencies. They can sometimes be the fastest route to a job for which you are qualified. Use them if you feel you are bogging down in your own efforts. Every interview is a learning experience, and your ideal job can turn up through any channel.
5. If none of these approaches is successful, write a letter asking for an interview.

Checklist for night before interview

1. **Hair** trimmed. Check supplies of shampoo, deodorant, toothpaste, etc., for morning shower.
2. **Fingernails** filed conservatively and cleaned. For women, polish should be neutral or coordinated to blend with your clothes and makeup.
3. **Clothes** freshly cleaned and pressed.
4. **Two pairs of hose** ready (one pair for your handbag) is a good idea for women. A sudden unsightly run need not be the cause for panic.
5. **A clean handkerchief** or a packet of tissues. Nervousness often makes the nose run; snuffling your way through an interview is likely to make both you and the interviewer uncomfortable.
6. **A small notebook and pen** for taking notes, such as names of secretaries, assistants, and receptionists. Make sure the notebook already contains the list of questions you want to ask, and the names of the people you will be seeing.

Looking good


Clean and neatly trimmed hair
Face shaved recently enough so there are no shadows
Fresh, pressed white or pastel shirt
Teeth cleaned, breath freshened
Fresh handkerchief, pen, small pad inside pocket
Well knotted, plain tie
Conservative, dark suit
Suit pressed
Clean hands and fingernails
Shoes shined
Makeup applied conservatively
Plain earrings, classic style
No strong perfume
Tissues or handkerchief, pen, pad or paper
Classic blouse and skirt, dress, or suit; no bare arms showing
Hem to knees or below
Hose well fitted, extra pair in handbag
Classic pumps with moderate heel

Checklist for arrival at interview

1. **Arrive early enough** to visit the rest room and check your appearance.
2. **Consult your notebook** to refresh your memory on the questions and names you have written down.
3. **Focus your attention** on what is happening around you. Be alert to people's expressions, the atmosphere of the office, and any clues as to how smoothly things are functioning. If what you notice is positive, say so in the interview: "The atmosphere here is electric. It must be an exciting place to work. . . . I find I do my best work in a calm environment like this one. . . . I like the way everything is neat and organized. . . . Your employees seem so cheerful and friendly. . . . I work best in a busy, fast-paced office like this one."
4. **Comment only on what is true and positive.** Negative thoughts should be kept to yourself and noted for your private consideration in accepting or rejecting the job. If noisy, chaotic work areas disturb you, do not think you are going to change the atmosphere. A better decision would be to turn down the job if it is offered.

Tips for the interview

1. **Always knock** on doors before entering.

2. **Use the interviewer's name** when acknowledging the introduction *and* when saying goodby. Introduce yourself by name if there is no one to perform the introduction. Be prepared to shake hands but do not initiate the gesture.

3. **Speak clearly and slowly.**

4. **Do not smoke or chew gum.**

5. **Listen well:**
   - Face the person squarely.
   - Establish eye contact.
   - Sit upright with straight but relaxed posture.
   - Keep hands away from face, preferably resting in your lap.
   - Lean forward to show interest.

6. **Do not use slang** or questionable language.

7. **Be prepared for leading questions:** Have clear, brief answers rehearsed.
   "Tell me about yourself."
   "What do you think you could do for this job?"
   "Why are you interested in us?"

8. **Ask open questions** as much as possible:
   "I would like to know more about the qualifications for the job."
   "What do you think Hi Tech's future [production, sales] will hold in the next few years?"
   This sort of question leads to more information and a chance for you to participate by pointing out ways in which your qualifications fit the job description or the company's goals.

9. **When appropriate, ask questions or make comments that reveal your knowledge of the company:** "Hi Tech chose one of my favorite architects to design their executive offices. . . . I am very impressed with SeaLinks' support of the Olympics (or involvement in the community)."

10. **Do not interrupt;** always let the interviewer be the guide. Eye contact will enable you to tell if the interviewer expects you to fill in a silence. If he looks down at something on his desk, he may be thinking a point over. Wait until he looks up again before continuing the conversation.

11. **Do not get flustered** when asked a question you have no answer for. This is an opportunity to show your presence of mind and composure. Simply say, "I don't have the answer right now, but I will get back to you tomorrow." Make an entry on your note pad and follow through.

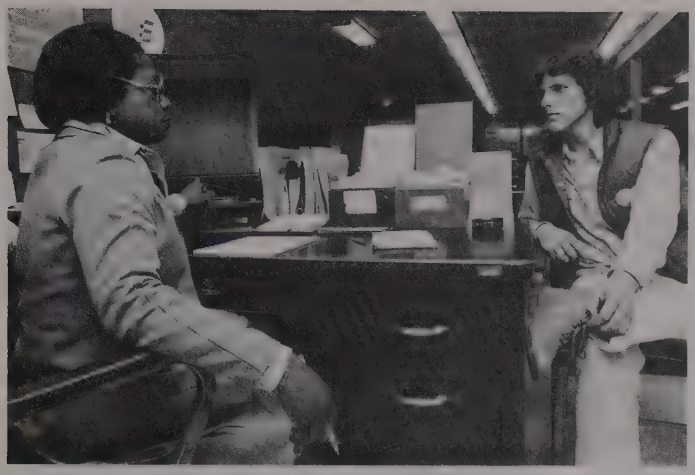
12. **Do not volunteer negative information.** If you left a previous job because you hated it, a positive but truthful comment might be that you wanted to move on to something more challenging. If you were fired, do not lie about it if asked, but do not volunteer the information. "My previous job was terminated," is just as truthful and less negative-sounding than "I was fired."

13. **Describe yourself by your skills** ("I have good secretarial skills") instead of letting your skills describe you ("I am a secretary"). The message thus conveyed is that you are not limited to a certain job category but can apply your skills to different jobs.

14. **Be alert to signs that the interview is over.** If the interviewer does not seem to know how to conclude, you might say, "I know your time is valuable. Thank you for seeing me. Is there anything more you would like to know about me?"

15. **Say goodby and thank you** (when appropriate) **to assistants, secretaries, and receptionists.** Use their names whenever possible.

16. **Always write a thank-you note.** Include any new information you think relevant, or any responses to unanswered questions. Attach your résumé (tailored to fit the job and preferably on beige or cream-colored paper).



A job search may begin (left) *at a state employment office. A warm handshake* (right) *may signal successful conclusion of a search and the start of a promising career.*

Interviewers are people too. Most people who conduct interviews do not think they are very good at it. It is unlikely to be their main occupation. In fact, they may dread the interviewing process more than you do.

Interviewers fear they will fail to screen out applicants who are:

1. Chronic abusers of sick time.
2. Too passive to take any initiative or too headstrong to take instruction.
3. Abrasive or disruptive around coworkers.
4. Dishonest, incompetent, or irresponsible.

Any of these defects showing up in an employee would reflect badly on the interviewer's judgment and represent an expensive mistake for the company. In other words, hiring you could end up costing the interviewer his or her job.

It is up to you to address these silent questions and real fears by conveying the message that you will not turn out to be a problem. Here are some possible ways to do this:

Character: The interviewer is looking for signs that you are honest, trustworthy, and responsible. A mention of charitable activities, volunteer work, personal recommendations, or awards you have received may be appropriate.

Competence: How to handle this subject depends on your previous experience and the type of work you are seeking. The hardest situation is when you want to convey your ability to perform effectively in a job where you have no experience. Your enthusiasm and confidence will have to convince the interviewer. "I'm a quick learner and know I have abilities in this area from [mention avocational experience]. . . . I particularly enjoy mastering new skills. . . . I have always taken pride in my work. . . . I have always had a knack for detail work. . . . I'm good at working with people."

Health: "I never used up my sick time in my previous job," or simply, "I keep myself fit by regular exercise." Or, "My feeling is that if I'm home sick, I'm not doing the job I'm being paid to do."

Your interview rights

Federal law prohibits a hiring decision based on race, color, national origin, religion, sex, pregnancy, marital status, parenthood, age, height, weight, or criminal record.

There are rare exceptions in which an employer is entitled to demand a certain race or sex as a bona fide occupational qualification, as in a job for an actress.

Finally, the law prohibits asking personal questions or questions irrelevant to the position for which you are applying.

How to handle illegal questions

1. Answer politely with a question: "Is this relevant to the requirements of the job?"
2. Answer the question and ignore the fact that it is illegal if the job is important enough to you, or if you think the question is actually innocent of discriminatory intent.
3. Contact the nearest Equal Employment Opportunity Commission Office and file a complaint if you believe you have been discriminated against.

Getting the job

The job offer. Finally your search comes to a successful conclusion. You are offered a job, or perhaps several jobs. At this point, take time to consider before accepting a job.

Show your appreciation for the job offer and ask when your decision is expected. If the employer says immediately, then you must give an answer unless you can use your negotiating skills to convince him or her that you need some time to reflect. You certainly can indicate that you are very interested while postponing your decision for a few days to allow consideration.

Evaluating the job offer. Often a series of interviews is necessary before a job is offered. This gives your prospective employers the opportunity to find out more about you and to observe you at different times; it also gives you the same opportunity. Take the time to consider these questions:

Challenge: Will the work keep you motivated and enthusiastic?

Personalities: Do you like what you have seen of your coworkers? Do you think you can work well with them?

Environment: Is the work space acceptable to you; for example, if you are allergic to smoke, will you be surrounded by chain smokers? Have you observed any safety violation?

Job security: Have you investigated the future of this company? What is the long-range economic outlook for the industry?

Reputation: Do the values of this company come up to your standards? Will you be asked to do anything that would compromise your integrity? (One job applicant thought she had found a job selling by phone until the employer informed her she must lie and say that her husband is a paraplegic.) Save yourself embarrassment by finding these things out ahead of time.

Never sell yourself short. Your research will have given you an idea of the salary range for the job offered. Where you fall in that range will depend on your negotiating ability. There can be as much as a $2000 to $3000 difference in your salary. Your employer wants to save the company that dollar difference as much as you want to earn it.

One negotiating expert has suggested the following tactic for securing the highest salary. Suppose the salary range is $12,000 to $15,000. When the employer asks you what salary you are thinking about, say that you are thinking about $16,000 as fairly representing your abilities, but that you cannot consider an offer under $13,500. Your lowest salary consideration falls

What is your bottom line?

To arrive at a salary figure you can live with, list all your necessary **monthly** expenses:

rent	_____
food	_____
gas/electricity	_____
transportation	_____
clothes	_____
miscellaneous	_____
subtotal	_____
__% of city, state, and federal taxes*	_____
add another 15% for emergencies and inflation	_____
monthly salary	_____
multiply subtotal by 12 for yearly salary	_____
divide by 52 for weekly	_____

This is your bottom line—weekly, monthly, and yearly. You cannot accept a job paying less without changing your lifestyle.

*Find the approximate percentage of taxes on the income you have arrived at by calling your local tax office.

Can you afford *this* job?

1. **Are there hidden expenses,** such as transportation, day care/babysitting, or nursing for elderly members of your family? Are you required to buy equipment or uniforms?
2. **What is the travel time** to and from the work place? Is employee parking provided?
3. **How much overtime is expected?** Is it reimbursed? At what rate? If you are required to work late hours, will you be safe returning home?
4. **Do you need flexible hours** occasionally if children or elderly relations living at home become sick? Will your employer agree to them?
5. **Is it possible to do some of your work at home?**
6. **Are the fringe benefits** (medical, insurance, retirement, vacation, sick days) acceptable to you? If not provided, how much additional salary will you need in order to assume the cost of these benefits?

within their range but is well above the bottom. And if you have impressed them with your abilities enough to make them stretch their salary offer above their range limit, you are on your way to a resounding success.

This is also the time to clarify the company's policy on raises, fringe benefits, and vacations. Often these items are negotiable. It is up to you to put the highest value on yourself. If you know what is possible, your employer can only respect you for wanting to secure the best offer possible. He may even envision your using your negotiating skill on behalf of the company.

Once terms are agreed upon, you should get them in writing. A good way to protect yourself is to write a letter to your boss immediately after these face-to-face negotiations, formally accepting the job. Include a run-down of your verbal agreements and ask him to inform you if you have misunderstood any point. Keep a copy of the letter and of any response to it in case a misunderstanding develops in the future.

Job descriptions

Unless your duties are self-evident or absolutely cut and dried, you should ask for a written copy of your job description when you accept the position. It will save both you and your boss a lot of time in the long run, and it serves as a protection for both of you.

Remember, your job description is a guideline, not a law written in stone. When you see things that need to be done that do not come under your job description, you have a choice. If you choose to take on additional work, your job description will verify your initiative. If you refuse (because of overwork or distaste for the extra work), the job description is your proof that these tasks were not to be expected of you.

Moving up the ladder

Work rules. Every organization has work rules. It is a great mistake to assume that they do not apply to you. Find out from the start what the basic rules are and show your cooperation. Remember, there is usually a good reason for every rule. Employers expect that their employees will live up to work rules.

Common rules of employment

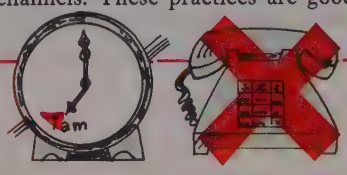
Attendance: You are expected to work a certain number of days or hours for your salary. Most businesses allow you sick leave; some give you days for personal leave, such as funerals; nearly all grant vacation time. Find out *exactly* what is allowed and stick to the rules.

Punctuality: You will be told what time you are expected to be at work each day. Plan accordingly, taking traffic and weather into account. There is seldom a good excuse for being late. Coffee breaks and lunches have set time frames: observe them.

Dress: If you have any questions about what the dress codes are for your job, do not hesitate to ask. Some jobs require dress rules to meet safety standards, such as hard hats, safety glasses, long-sleeved shirts, etc. Do not wear strong perfume or after-shave lotion. Your chewing gum should be left at home.

Safety: Many companies have weekly safety meetings. For instance, public service companies have standards dealing with the parking of their trucks, wearing apparel, the handling of equipment in private homes, the backing out of driveways, etc. Safety rules will be prominently posted. It is your responsibility to observe them for the protection of everyone.

Protocol: Leave your personal business at home. Make personal phone calls *only* in emergencies. Give the respect due a superior. Bypassing the next in line or going over someone's head could cost you your job. Take the time to find out who is in charge and take the care to go through proper channels. These practices are good job insurance.



Communicating on the job. As a new employee, you will be busy mastering your job. Establishing good relations with your coworkers can provide you with much-needed advice and support.

Avoid the pitfalls of participating in office gossip and taking sides in disputes. Your early communications should be especially friendly and courteous. Your curiosity should be focused on ways to perform your job as efficiently and thoroughly as possible.

Be helpful to your fellow workers but not at the expense of your own job performance. If you have any complaints, direct them to the proper person to solve the problem. Be observant of what is going on around you, but avoid jumping to conclusions. If you are patient and stay uninvolved in any potentially explosive situation, your options will eventually become clear to you. Your long-range assessment of the situation will probably be quite different from your immediate reactions during the first few weeks on the job.

Making suggestions

Suggestion box. As a relatively new employee, you may bring a fresh approach to solving company problems. Many companies have a suggestion box. Unless you have been hired specifically as a troubleshooter, the suggestion box is the best place to direct your ideas. Such initiative often pays off in the form of a bonus or even a promotion.

Direct suggestions. You may soon develop a close enough relationship with your superior to make a written memo to him an appropriate way to make a suggestion. If you can relate the inspiration of the suggestion to your superior ("something you mentioned made me think of the possibility of . . ." or "in keeping with your work philosophy, I would like to suggest . . ."), you have expressed support for your superior and created a positive atmosphere for your suggestion.

Suggesting changes can be risky without the support and enthusiasm of the decision-makers. Sharing the credit by allowing them to feel that they were in part the source of the idea allows them to join you in carrying out a constructive suggestion. Learning to communicate diplomatically is a major key to success.

How to be supportive to your employer

1. **Have a positive attitude:** Take note of your superior's contributions, acknowledge the good ones, and keep quiet about the bad ones.
2. **Know your boss:** Learn his or her working methods and adjust your own to harmonize with them. Be clear on your boss's priorities.
3. **Be informed:** Do your homework by keeping up to date in your field. Read carefully all memos and annual reports.
4. **Become a team worker:** Cooperate with coworkers; contribute whatever you can to a pleasant working environment.
5. **Be honest:** The best way to be supportive to your boss is to be honest, responsible, and trustworthy.

The art of listening. One of the more satisfying rewards of teaching is the profound silence of someone listening. If you can give this attention to your boss, he will not fail to notice.

Most new employees want to impress everyone with how much they know, their speed in catching on, and their enthusiasm. They are much more concerned with feedback ("How am I doing?") than with giving appreciation to their boss or mentor.

Remember, it may be lonely at the top. Your boss needs appreciation for his contributions as much as you do. In fact, directing your attention to listening and acknowledging him can open blocked channels of communication for everyone.

Yearly job assessments. Many companies now make it a practice to require their employees to turn in statements of their yearly goals and assessments of their past job performances. This exercise can be very helpful. Even though your company may not require it, you

Tips for getting along on the job

1. Make your job performance your top priority.
2. Become a team worker.
3. Be willing to accept more responsibility.
4. Be loyal to your boss or keep quiet if you are not.
5. Treat everyone with courtesy.
6. Avoid office gossip.
7. Avoid making personal phone calls.

Checklist for making suggestions

1. Examine your suggestion carefully before you submit it.
2. Make sure you do not imply criticism of a superior or jeopardize anyone's job.
3. Phrase you suggestion positively.
4. Check it from all angles for clarity and detail.
5. Leave no chance for misinterpretation.

could celebrate your yearly anniversary by reflecting on your progress. Experience can change your direction. Yearly assessments will clarify your focus on future progress and serve as a useful guide for making changes if you are dissatisfied. And reviewing your progress can be an enormous help when you are asking for a raise.

Shifts in responsibility

Asking for a lighter load. Sometimes your success on the job can create a situation in which it is wise to request a decrease in responsibility. For example, maybe your workload has increased to the point where you cannot possibly keep up with your work or perform it to your (or anyone else's) satisfaction. Or perhaps a classroom teacher has been promoted to assistant principal, a logical next step up the ladder of success. But that promotion may have robbed her of her greatest pleasure, teaching her students, and may have put her in an administrative position where she has no particular skills.

Awareness of your strengths, preferences, and limitations when a well-intentioned promotion is offered is important. If you are competent and enthusiastic in a job, think twice before accepting a promotion that does not feel right to you. More money and prestige are seldom worth the giving up of duties you love for those you dislike or cannot perform well.

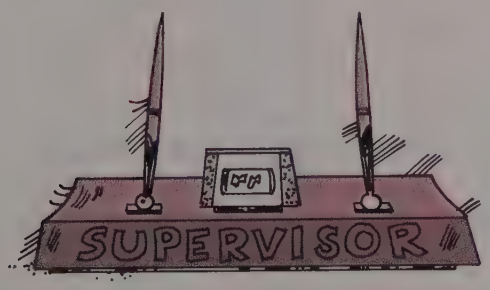
If union membership is mandatory

1. Become familiar with union rules on payment of dues, work, and behavior.
2. Use your union's services responsibly. It exists to improve your working conditions and salary, and to protect you.
3. Do not discuss union business with nonunion employees or with members of other unions.
4. Work for changes if you are dissatisfied with your union leadership. Complaining without constructive suggestions is counterproductive. On the other hand, constructive suggestions may be welcomed and result in improved organizational procedures.
5. Look for a job in another field if you cannot support your union and are unwilling to change it.

Increasing responsibilities. As you become more experienced in your job, responsibilities may be assigned to you that are not in your job description. If you are ambitious and like the challenge, you may

Asking for a promotion

1. Do you have the necessary qualifications, including experience, to do your present job well?
2. Have you been on your present job long enough to warrant a promotion?
3. Where do you stand in line for a promotion?
4. Do you have a clear understanding of the new position and all it involves?
5. Are you willing to make the necessary commitment to the new job?
6. Does your employer know what your expectations are?
7. Are you on good terms with fellow workers?



Steps in asking for a raise

1. **Check company policy:** Some companies have automatic raises that go into effect at scheduled intervals; some use a merit system. Others will grant increases for merit in addition to regularly scheduled increases.
2. **Use good judgment:** Check salaries for jobs in companies similar to yours. Make sure your own company is in a financial position to grant an increase at this time.
3. **Review your record:** Read over your yearly assessments if you have made them. Have firmly in mind your contributions as an employee—from good attendance and/or productivity to increasing the efficiency of your department.
4. **Be assertive:** Tie your request for a raise to the specific factors most appropriate in your case: your time on the job, comparable salaries in the field, your career goals, your contributions to the company, etc. Asking for a raise is difficult for all of us; taking the first three steps will make this one easier for you—and make you more likely to succeed.

welcome the extra work. After proving yourself sufficiently, you should take the opportunity to review your job description with your superior.

It is a good idea to bring two copies of your old job description with you, plus a new description of your present job as you see it. If you have been assigned more work than you can handle efficiently, make constructive suggestions for dealing with the problem. If you think additional training is necessary, present your request for it along with a specific plan. If you need to hire an assistant, back up your request with facts about productivity and costs.

This is a good time to ask for a raise. It is certainly reasonable to ask for confirmation of your new job description and to inquire what increase in salary accompanies the increase in your responsibilities.

Changing careers

Case history. Paul Carter's mother, Carol, has taught English at the local high school for 15 years. Although she enjoys her work, she has always dreamed of becoming a travel agent: she loves travel, and has a real aptitude for learning foreign languages. For the past four years, while Paul has been at college, Carol has been researching her dream job. She has worked part-time in a friend's travel agency every summer, and is now ready to resign from teaching and take a full-time job with the agency.

One of the reasons Carol Carter can afford to give up the superior fringe benefits and security of teaching is that her husband, Jeffrey, has been promoted from his job as sports equipment buyer for a local department store.

It was Jeffrey Carter who came up with the idea of expanding the sports department into a separate facility to include a health club and restaurant. He presented his expansion plan so convincingly that he was made a vice president of the store and put in charge of the entire new operation.

When to make a change. Unlike Carol Carter, who considered her career change for a number of years before she came to a decision, some people wake up one morning and experience a moment

Carol Carter consulted this list from the *Department of Labor Occupational Outlook Quarterly* and was pleased to find her background in English related to skills needed in her new career choice.

Occupations related to English

High school graduate
- Actor or actress
- Claims adjuster
- Court clerk
- Court reporter
- Flight attendant
- Insurance agent
- Printer
- Proofreader
- Receptionist
- Reservation/ticket passenger agent
- Salesperson
- Secretary
- Service representative
- Telephone operator
- Travel guide or agent
- Typesetter
- Typist

Two years of college
- Computer operator
- Film editor
- Legal secretary
- Library technician and assistant
- Licensed practical nurse
- Maitre d'hotel
- Medical secretary
- Paralegal
- Police officer

College graduate +
- Administrator
- Advertising executive
- Advertising writer
- Announcer–radio, TV
- Archivist
- Buyer
- Criminologist
- Drama coach
- Editor
- Editorial assistant
- Education and public affairs director
- Educator
- Employment counselor
- Executive
- Job analyst
- Journalist
- Librarian
- Market research analyst
- Missionary/minister/rabbi/priest
- Personnel and labor relations worker
- Physician
- Political scientist
- Producer–TV, films, plays
- Program director–radio/TV
- Psychologist
- Public relations worker
- Publisher
- Registrar–college and university
- School counselor
- Script writer–radio, TV, movies
- Social worker
- Speech pathologist/clinician
- Teacher
- Translator
- Tutor
- Writer

of truth: their job is no longer challenging or satisfying, and no money or benefits are worth so much dissatisfaction.

If this happens to you, do not quit your present job or even start discreetly exploring other possibilities immediately. First, make yourself a plan.

Jeffrey Carter was bored with his job when he got an inspiration from observing the health-club boom spreading across the country. Having always been a fitness addict, Jeffrey now dreamed of opening a health club. He had to restrain himself from putting in his resignation so that he could work full-time on financing his dream.

Instead, he used his spare time to work out a plan, researching it thoroughly and devising a presentation that was practical and specific. Jeffrey was prepared to resign and launch the venture on his own if his proposal met with a negative response. As it was, he got his health club, a big raise and promotion.

Every employee experiences some job dissatisfaction some of the time. If yours is serious and pervasive, however, a change may be indicated. Before you do anything, look at your situation from every possible angle. Sometimes a well-thought-out plan or even a single good idea can make it possible for you to change jobs within your organization.

Changing jobs: what to consider

1. Can you make a job change within your present company?
2. Would you increase your chances of getting a job you like better by staying where you are?
3. Have you done everything you can to increase the rewards in your present job?
4. Are you using the abilities you enjoy most? Are you learning skills important to your career advancement?
5. Are you fulfilling a need for yourself or the community in your present job?
6. Are you willing to risk the loss of security and/or your present benefits if you make a change?
7. Is your family supportive of your desire to change?
8. Can you financially afford to make a change?
9. Would a change involve a geographic move?
10. Is it possible to work part-time in another job to see how well it suits you before leaving your present job?

If you decide to quit

If you are certain that there will be no openings for advancement at your present job, give the boss the proper notice when you decide to leave. He or she should honor your good record with a letter of recommendation. The usual required notice is two weeks, but check your work rules.

Where the jobs are

American workers have always shown an enthusiasm for going after the job if the job will not come to them. If your occupation is threatened with extinction, or if jobs are scarce in your area, you may choose to make a geographic as well as a career move. Consult these charts before you decide.

10 best states

	Number employed in thousands		
	1973	*1983*	*Percent change*
Alaska	110	213	+94
Nevada	245	405	+65
Wyoming	126	203	+61
Texas	4,142	6,174	+49
Arizona	715	1,064	+49
Colorado	936	1,322	+41
Florida	2,779	3,893	+40
N. Mexico	346	478	+38
Oklahoma	852	1,170	+37
Washington	1,152	1,579	+37

10 worst states

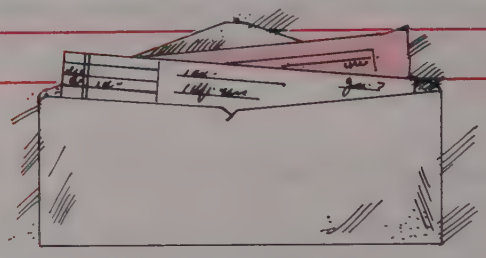
	Number employed in thousands		
	1973	*1983*	*Percent change*
Michigan	3,284	3,186	−3
Indiana	2,028	2,007	−1
Ohio	4,113	4,084	−1
Pennsylvania	4,507	4,519	0
Illinois	4,470	4,501	+1
New York	7,132	7,285	+2
W. Virginia	562	581	+3
Iowa	961	1,018	+6
Rhode Island	366	393	+7
Missouri	1,771	1,917	+8

If you lose your job. If you have been fired, ask questions if you do not know why. The truth may be difficult to face; but only if you know the truth, can you make constructive use of your experience. If you were fired for unreliability, you can try to avoid making the same mistakes next time. If you were dismissed because your company or field is in trouble, you can try to avoid putting yourself in a similar situation next time. Ask for a letter of recommendation.

There is no need to panic, or to rush into a new job you do not want. If you were fired or laid off, you automatically qualify for unemployment insurance to assist you in your search for another job (your local unemployment office will give you all the information you need).

Your time between jobs offers an opportunity to consider carefully where you were, what you have learned, where you are now, and where you want to go.

Warning signs!



1. The company is suffering unusual losses.
2. People are getting laid off.
3. You are not invited to the usual meetings.
4. You feel uninformed.
5. People seem to be avoiding you.
6. You were passed over for a promotion.
7. Your boss shows continued dissatisfaction and impatience with your performance.
8. Your boss leaves.
9. The new boss starts bringing in his own people.
10. Little by little, your responsibilities are being assigned to other people.

You are fired. Why?

1. Were you qualified for the job? Did you honestly represent your skills before you were hired?
2. Were you truly suited for the job?
3. Should you have taken additional courses to keep you up to date?
4. Did you make costly mistakes?
5. Did you get along with your fellow workers?
6. Did you participate in office gossip and politics?
7. Were you given warnings before being fired? Did you make constructive use of criticism from superiors?
8. Did you often find yourself making excuses for work not finished, getting to work late, leaving early, taking excessive sick leave?
9. Have you been fired before? If so, why?
10. Do you see a pattern forming? For example, do you always become bored in your jobs?

Taking an unflinching look at what went wrong can be invaluable for finding the right job in the future and for recognizing how you can perform that job more effectively.

Applying for unemployment insurance

Go *immediately* to your nearest office of unemployment with two forms of identification (driver's license, birth certificate, passport, etc.) and your Social Security number (your Social Security card does not qualify as identification). Pride is *not* a factor: get in line and sign up.

How to survive until the first unemployment check comes

1. Call or visit your local office of Human Services for information about:
   a. food stamps b. rent allowances c. fuel assistance
2. An employee laid off or fired will normally receive at least two weeks' severance pay.
3. Look in the first few pages of your telephone book for a special section commonly called Community Service Numbers. There you will find the local telephone number for job services, unemployment, food stamps, and other social services that can help you.

Getting back into the work force

Opportunities for retirees. Many companies have a mandatory retirement age, as do certain occupations (pilots must retire at age 60, for example). Some retirees are surprised to find that they do not adjust well to so much leisure time and are not happy unless they are in a work-related environment. For others, continuing to work for pay is not a matter of choice but of simple economics: Social Security and pension checks are often inadequate to provide a comfortable or even a reasonable standard of living.

There are many opportunities for older people to get back into the work force or work-related activities. For those who are not concerned with more income, programs such as ACTION, Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP), VISTA, Peace Corps, Foster Grandparents, and Senior Companion urgently need older Americans who are willing to share their concern and expertise. See pages 296-297 for more information.

If you discover that your retirement income will be inadequate before you have actually retired, you may be able to arrange with your employer for part-time work as a consultant or during vacation or peak periods. You may even find that full- or part-time work in an entirely different capacity from your present job can be arranged. The fact that you still work for the company gives you more leverage than you would have as a former employee in the months after retirement.

Retirement often allows people the security to take the risk of trying to make money out of a new activity or one formerly considered recreational. America is the home of success stories like those of Ray Kroc and Colonel Saunders, who came out of retirement to start McDonald's and Kentucky Fried Chicken. It is also the home of thousands of cottage industries started all over the country by retirees who turned their hobbies into profit-making ventures.

If you cannot find any work in your field, the JTPS (Job Training Partnership Act) is a state-funded program that assists low-income people over 55 who need job training and placement.

Other areas to investigate are local churches, YMCA and YWCA occupational services, professional or trade associations, labor union employment services, and Forty-Plus Clubs. Ample help and counseling are available if you know where to look.

Another avenue to explore is the office of your state representative or senator. Their local offices have workers who collect information in all problem areas, especially unemployment. Upon request they will provide this information and assist you in any other way they can.

Odd jobs can solve problems

For retirees, there are many ways to make money without actually working at a regular job. Clara Peller became famous for her "Where's the Beef?" commercial. Here are some ideas to start you thinking:

1. Retired teachers or anyone with expertise in a particular area (in a foreign language, for example) can tutor at home. An ad in your local paper, a call or visit to a school or college in your area, even a notice on a supermarket or shopping-mall bulletin board can help attract this kind of business.
2. In most communities, those qualified to supply music, art, or drama coaching can attract willing students.
3. Anyone who can sew or tailor is likely to find a ready supply of customers.
4. Those who have no specific area of expertise can make money running errands, chauffering, housesitting, babysitting, or assisting the elderly and infirm.
5. Gardening can be profitable to those who sell their own vegetables, flowers, or fruits. Tending other people's gardens while they are traveling can be enjoyable and profitable. Landscaping can supplement your income even more.
6. There is a market in most communities for handcrafted items, from dolls and pillows to furniture. Homemade baked goods are easy to sell, and can be the start of a home catering business.
7. For more ideas write for an eight-page fact sheet compiled by the government telling where to look for both paid and unpaid jobs:

   Consumer Information Center
   Pueblo, Colorado 81009

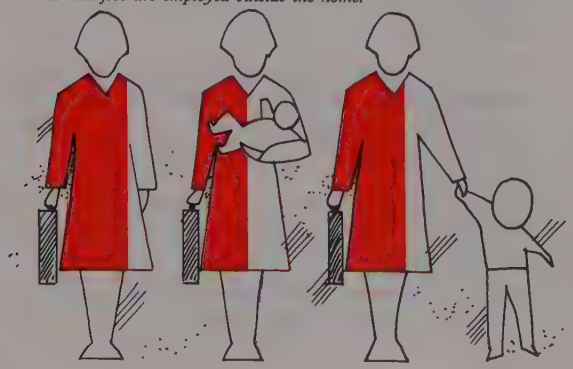
Women who work. Approximately 131.4 million people will make up the 1995 labor force—3.8 million more than originally projected. Nearly two-thirds of that growth will be among women. For example, according to the Department of Labor, the employment of preschool teachers (nearly all of them women) is expected to increase 40 percent from now to 1995.

The majority of people reentering the work force are also women. In 1960, slightly more than 23 million women held paying jobs. Today, the number is more than twice that, and rising every year. Women comprise over 53 percent of the work force in America today. Many of these women are supplementing the family income or working their way up in a chosen career. The majority of them are in the work force because of economic necessity. Over 50 percent of women reentering the work force are single parents.

Far-reaching social changes have contributed to the surge of women workers. More and more women choose to defer marriage and/or motherhood. Equal pay and antidiscrimination laws, along with new tax allowances for child-care expenses, have opened up the job choices available to women. It is still true that many more women are employed in service rather than goods-producing industries; but it is also true that the service industries are expanding while manufacturing is on the decrease. Service industries (public relations, transportation, communications, finance, insurance, real estate, etc.) are projected to account for nearly 75 percent of all new jobs between now and 1995.

Over half of women with children under six are now in the work force. Lack of adequate child care remains the most significant problem for working mothers, although the picture is considerably brighter than it was a few years ago. Federally funded day-care centers, where tuition is scaled to income, are still on the increase. Many corporations, and some local schools, are now providing day-care centers.

About three out of four employed adult American women work full time. Forty-five percent of American mothers with infants are employed outside the home. Sixty percent of American mothers with children between ages three and five are employed outside the home.



Alternative work patterns

For information on part-time work, flexible work schedules, and shared jobs, write to:

New Ways to Work Newsletter
New Ways to Work
149 Ninth Street
San Francisco, CA 944103

Alternative Work Patterns: Changing Approaches to Work Scheduling, by David Robinson
Work in America Institute, Inc.
700 White Plains Road
Scarsdale, NY 10583

First National Directory on Part-Time and Flexitime Programs
National Council for Alternative Work Programs
1925 K Street NW, Suite 308A
Washington, DC 20036

Many companies now offer flexible hours in certain jobs. This trend is a great boon to working mothers, who can arrange their assigned number of hours per week to accommodate their children's schedules. For example, a parent need not miss a child's graduation or school play: the hours can be made up before or after the normal working day, or on the weekend.

Job-sharing is another trend in meeting the special needs of working women. Two people can share the same job, working out their hours and finances between them along whatever lines seem fair to both parties. So long as they get the job done satisfactorily, it does not matter to the employer which worker does what. This arrangement can allow each employee to hold a more challenging or better paying job than part-time work could offer either of them.

Help is as near as your mailbox

The U.S. government spends millions of dollars each year printing information invaluable to women in—or entering—the work force. Write to:

Information Office
Women's Bureau
Department of Labor
200 Constitution Ave. NW
Washington, DC 20210

Ask for a list of their publications. There is likely to be one pertaining to any problem you may have or supplying any information you seek.

Starting your own business

Starting your own *successful* business can be best described as turning your passion into your profession. The secret ingredient in the formula for a successful small business is likely to be an obsessed owner—one willing to put in the time needed to get the job done (often well over eight hours a day) and full of unflagging enthusiasm.

It is likely that running your own business will be harder than working at a regular job. Studies have demonstrated that most entrepreneurs are not motivated primarily by the desire to make money. The satisfactions lie more in the areas of independence, power over the future, and the pleasure of doing a good job.

Whether a business succeeds or fails most often depends on a simple thing called "cash flow." If there is not enough cash coming in or reserved to pay the expenses of running the business, the business will soon fail. It does not matter how much money is owed to you (debtors may also be suffering a cash flow problem); what counts is *cash in hand.*

Smart entrepreneurs reserve every bit of cash they can for unexpected expenses or dry periods. Giving in to the temptation to expand too quickly or display the fruits of sudden profits can turn an apparent success into a sudden failure.

Here are some questions to ask yourself before you embark on any business venture of your own. Answering them thoughtfully will help you decide whether starting your own business is right for you.

Starting your own business

1. Do you have a clear idea of the business you would like to start in terms of the product or service?
2. Do you have (or can you acquire) the necessary knowhow to run that type of business?
3. Have you gained experience in that field or in a related field?
4. Do you have any necessary equipment, or the money to acquire it?
5. Do you have the kind of contacts you will need to launch your business—bankers, accountants, potential customers, promoters, etc.?
6. Do you have the time and energy necessary to commit to a new business? (Remember, this may mean 18-hour work days and seven-day work weeks.)
7. Does your family support your endeavor?
8. Do you have the temperament for taking risks?
9. Are you practical enough to implement your ideas?
10. Are you capable of picking the right people to help you?
11. Do you have a good supply of self-confidence?
12. Are you willing to admit your mistakes and learn from them?
13. Can you tolerate the uncertainty that characterizes any new business?
14. Do you have a plan to provide for you and your family if the business fails?
15. Do you have plans to expand where necessary if the business succeeds?

Advantages and disadvantages of starting your own business

ADVANTAGES

- You are totally responsible for any success.
- You can work at your own speed.
- Your schedule will be flexible.
- You will reap the profits of your hard work and have many tax advantages.
- Your business may provide security and even jobs for your family.
- You will not face forced retirement.

DISADVANTAGES

- You are totally responsible for any failure.
- You may work during all your waking hours.
- You will have no paid vacation; you may have no vacation at all.
- You will have no weekly paycheck or fringe benefits.
- You may go deeply into debt; you may have almost no time to spend with your family.
- If the business fails, your savings and property can be eaten up by debts, leaving nothing for your retirement.

The birth of a small business.

Edward and Alice Stubbs, whose success chart appears on page 25, want to start a catering business now that Edward is retired. They have had many years of volunteer catering experience at their church and community theater. More important, they both love to cook and have ample kitchen facilities in a large house with plenty of storage space.

If you want to start your own business, make an analysis similar to the Stubbs's. Think of every contingency for success and failure. Write everything down. Consult anyone who might have valuable advice or experience, including people operating a similar business far enough out of your area to be noncompetitive. Visit or write to the Small Business Administration, whose retired business people are available for free consultation. Inform yourself about your proposed business from all sources mentioned in this section. It is particularly important to get help in arriving at the right profit margin for your product or services (many businesses fail because they are priced too low). If you are thinking about opening a retail shop, for example, you will probably find that doubling the cost to you of items for sale will not be adequate. Finally, make sure you have enough cash to carry you until the business can carry itself.

Stubbs's catering service: An analysis

Market: Their initial market already existed, since their reputation as splendid cooks was well established in the community.

Pricing: After doing research at the library and drawing from their own knowledge about the actual cost of preparing dishes, they marked up the price of their ingredients three times in order to ensure a profit. Dishes or meals especially time-consuming to prepare were marked up five times.

Competition: The only catering service in their community was a firm that catered for guest lists of 50 or more. The Stubbses were interested in providing a small, personal service.

Goods and overhead: Because they operated out of their own large kitchen, relatively little initial investment was required. They needed trays and some large pots and platters, but their expenditures were minimal. They used their own station wagon for deliveries, making it a company car and a tax deduction.

Regulations: The Stubbses worked out of their home, so there was no need for health department inspections (although theoretically there could have been).

Risk: Relatively little risk was involved. The Stubbs's policy was to ask for one-third to one-half of their fee in advance, which covered their costs. They either sent a bill for the remainder or collected upon delivery, depending on the customer. After consulting a lawyer, they had a legal form drawn up that each customer signed upon ordering. They consulted their insurance agent and took out a liability policy that covered them in the event of a lawsuit from a customer. These precautions protected the Stubbses from unanticipated threats to their business and personal investment and property, and, more important to their everyday business, ensured their cash flow.

Time commitment: At first, the Stubbses were capable of handling all of the business themselves. They worked long hours to keep overhead to a minimum, not minding because theirs was a labor of love. Eventually, the volume of business became too much for them and they hired an assistant.

Start-up expenses checklist

1. Do you need printed business cards, stationery, invoices, wrapping paper, shopping bags, etc.?
2. Do you need to buy a mailing list or lists?
3. Do you need to rent work space, furniture, typewriters, cash registers, etc.?
4. Do you need a separate phone line for the business?
5. What are the advertising rates in the local newspapers? Can you arrange to have a promotional article written about your new business?
6. Will you need a telephone answering service or machine?
7. Do you need to file the name of your business in your state? Do you need to incorporate?

Think of every hidden expense and write it down. Talk with people in similar businesses and ask them what expenses, including unexpected ones, are likely to come up. Then draw up a budget and compare it with your cash on hand to estimate how much money you will have to raise.

How your government can help

Some of the best information is supported by your tax dollars. It is yours for the asking. Write to:

Office of Small Business Development Centers
Management Assistance
Small Business Administration
1441 L Street NW
Washington, DC 20416

Ask for their complete kit of information. Write to the Office of Management Counseling Services, Management Assistance, at the Small Business Administration for free personal counseling.

Special help for women. Helping women become successful entrepreneurs is a special goal of the Small Business Administration. Write to:

Office of Women's Business Enterprise Division
Small Business Administration
1441 L Street NW
Washington, DC 20416

If you want to start a business out of your home, write to: National Alliance of Homebased Businesswomen
P.O. Box 95
Norwood, New Jersey 07648

Starting out

Starting Out Series publications are available free from the Small Business Administration Washington District Office, 1111 18th Street NW, 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20417. Tel. (202) 634-6156.

101 Building Service Contracting
102 Service Stations
103 Catering
104 Radio-Television Repair Shop
105 Retail Florist
106 Franchise Businesses
107 Hardware Store or Home Center
108 Home Building, Small Volume
109 Travel Agency
110 Restaurants
111 Sporting Goods Stores
112 Dry Cleaning
113 Car Wash
114 Beauty Salon
115 Pest Control
116 Marine Retailers
117 Retail Grocery Stores
118 The Nursery Business
119 The Wholesale Nursery Business
120 The Garden Center Business
121 The Landscaping Business
122 Apparel Store
123 Pharmacies
124 Retail Photography Store
125 Office Products
126 Automotive Parts & Accessories
127 Motels
128 Paint & Decorating Store
129 Interior Design Services
130 Fish Farming
131 Day-Care Centers–Preschoolers
132 Men's Outerwear
133 Bicycles
134 Roofing Contractors
135 Printing
136 Fabricare
137 The Bookstore
138 Home Furnishings
139 Handbags
140 Bake Shops
141 Portable Sanitation
142 Ice Cream
143 Recreational Vehicles
144 Real Estate
145 Sewing Centers
146 Exhibit Design and Production
147 Electric Vehicles
148 Personnel Referral Service
149 Selling by Mail Order
150 Solar Energy
201 Breakeven Point for Independent Truckers

A hobby developed into a marketable skill and eventually became a promising small business (left) *for an ambitious couple. Another innovative entrepreneur* (right) *saw a big future in a commodity that always is in demand.*

Matching yourself to the World of Work

L = lowest level
M = middle level
H = highest level

[1]Estimates not available.
[2]Vary, depending on job.

	Job requirements												Work environs		Occupational characteristics		
	1. Leadership/persuasion	2. Helping/instructing others	3. Problem-solving/creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of a team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined	12. Jobs concentrated geographically	13. Part-time	14. Earnings	15. Employment growth	16. Entry requirements
Administrative and Managerial Occupations																	
Accountants and auditors		•	•		•	•				•			M	M	H		
Bank officers and managers	•	•	•	•	•	•				•			H	M	H		
Buyers	•		•	•	•								M	M	H		
College student personnel workers	•	•	•	•	•	•							1	1	H		
Construction inspectors (government)		•	•	•	•		•			•			M	H	M		
Credit managers	•	•	•		•	•				•			M	L	H		
Health services administrators	•		•	•	•	•							H	H	H		
Hotel managers and assistants	•	•	•	•	•	•							1	H	M		
Medical record administrators	•		•	•	•								H	H	H		
Occupational safety and health workers		•	•	•	•		•			•			H	1	H		
Personnel and labor relations specialists	•	•	•	•	•	•							M	L	H		
Purchasing agents	•		•		•								1	L	H		
School administrators	•	•	•	•	•	•							H	L	H		
Engineers, Surveyors, and Architects																	
Architects			•	•	•	•	•						H	H	H		
Landscape architects			•	•		•	•						1	H	H		
Surveyors and surveying technicians					•		•	•		•			L	M	M		
Engineers																	
Agricultural engineers			•	•	•								H	H	H		
Chemical engineers			•	•	•								H	M	H		
Civil engineers and electrical engineers			•	•	•								H	H	H		
Electrical engineers			•	•	•								H	H	H		
Industrial and mechanical engineers			•	•	•								H	H	H		
Metallurgical and mining engineers			•	•	•								H	H	H		
Natural Scientists and Mathematicians																	
Mathematical scientists and systems analysts																	
Mathematicians			•	•									H	L	H		
Statisticians			•	•									M	M	H		
Systems analysts		•	•	•	•					•			H	H	H		
Physical scientists																	
Astronomers			•	•									H	L	H		
Chemists			•	•									H	M	H		
Geographers			•	•	•								H	M	H		
Geologists and geophysicists			•	•	•				•				H	H	H		
Meteorologists			•	•	•								H	L	H		
Oceanographers			•	•	•				•		•		H	M	H		
Physicists			•	•									H	L	H		

	Job requirements												Work environs		Occupational characteristics	
	1. Leadership/persuasion	2. Helping/instructing others	3. Problem-solving/creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of a team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined	12. Jobs concentrated geographically	13. Part-time	14. Earnings	15. Employment growth	16. Entry requirements
Life scientists																
Agricultural and biological scientists			•	•									1	M	H	
Biochemists			•	•									H	M	H	
Food technologists			•	•									H	L	H	
Foresters			•	•	•			•	•	•			M	L	H	
Soil conservationists		•	•	•						•			H	L	H	
Social Scientists, Social Workers, Religious Workers, and Lawyers																
Lawyers	•	•	•	•	•	•							H	M	H	
Social scientists																
Anthropologists			•	•	•								H	M	H	
Economists			•	•									H	H	H	
Historians			•	•									H	L	H	
Political scientists			•	•	•	•							H	L	H	
Psychologists		•	•	•		•							H	M	H	
Sociologists			•	•		•							H	L	H	
Social and recreation workers																
Recreation workers	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		•			•	L	M	M
Social workers	•	•	•	•	•	•								L	M	H
Religious workers																
Ministers and priests	•	•	•	•	•	•								L	1	H
Rabbis	•	•	•	•	•	•								H	1	H
Teachers, Librarians, and Counselors																
College career counselors	•	•	•	•	•	•								M	1	H
College and university faculty	•	•	•	•	•	•							•	H	L	H
Employment counselors	•	•	•	•	•	•					•			1	1	H
Kindergarten, school teachers	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					•	M	M	H
Librarians	•	•	•	•	•	•							•	M	L	H
Rehabilitation counselors	•	•	•	•	•	•								1	1	H
School counselors	•	•	•	•	•	•								M	L	H
Secondary school teachers	•	•	•	•	•	•								M	L	H
Health Diagnosing and Treating Practitioners																
Chiropractors	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					•	H	M	H
Dentists	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						H	M	H
Optometrists	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					•	H	M	H
Physicians	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					H	H	H
Veterinarians	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					H	H	H
Registered Nurses, Pharmacists, Dietitians, etc.																
Dietitians	•	•	•	•	•	•							•	L	H	H
Occupational therapists	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						1	H	H
Pharmacists	•	•	•	•	•	•				•			•	H	L	H
Physical therapists	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						M	H	H
Physician assistants	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•						M	1	H
Registered nurses	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•					•	M	H	M

	Job requirements												Work environs			Occupational characteristics		
	1. Leadership/persuasion	2. Helping/instructing others	3. Problem-solving/creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of a team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined	12. Jobs concentrated geographically	13. Part-time	14. Earnings	15. Employment growth	16. Entry requirements		
Health Technologists and Technicians																		
Dental hygienists		•			•	•	•	•			•		•	L	H	M		
Electrocardiograph technicians		•			•	•	•						•	1	H	M		
Emergency medical technicians		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•				L	M	M		
Licensed practical nurses		•			•	•	•	•					•	L	H	M		
Medical laboratory workers					•		•		•		•			L	H	2		
Radiologic (x-ray) technicians		•				•	•		•				•	L	H	M		
Surgical technicians		•			•	•	•							L	H	M		
Writers, Artists, and Entertainers																		
Communications occupations																		
Public relations workers	•		•	•	•	•								M	M	H		
Radio and television announcers and newscasters	•	•		•	•	•					•			L	H	H		
Reporters and correspondents	•		•	•	•	•								1	M	H		
Writers and editors	•		•	•	•						•		•	1	M	H		
Design occupations																		
Commercial, graphic designers			•	•	•		•						•	1	L	M		
Display workers	•		•	•			•		•					L	M	L		
Floral designers			•			•	•				•			1	L	L		
Industrial designers			•	•	•		•							1	L	H		
Interior designers			•	•	•	•	•							1	M	M		
Photographers			•	•		•	•						•	L	L	M		
Performing artists																		
Actors and actresses			•	•	•	•	•	•				•	•	L	M	M		
Dancers and musicians			•	•	•	•	•	•				•	•	L	M	M		
Singers			•	•	•	•	•	•				•	•	1	L	M		
Technologists and Technicians, Except Health																		
Air-traffic controllers		•	•	•	•		•				•			H	L	H		
Broadcast technicians			•		•		•				•			L	L	M		
Drafters					•		•				•			M	H	M		
Forestry technicians							•	•	•	•				1	H	M		
Engineering, science technicians			•		•		•		2	2	2			M	M	M		
Legal assistants				2	•	2								M	H	L		
Programmers			•		•						•			M	H	H		
Technical writers			•	•	•						•			1	H	M		
Marketing and Sales Occupations																		
Advertising workers	•		•	•	•									1	1	H		
Automobile parts counter workers		•				•		•						L	M	M		
Automobile salesworkers	•			•		•								M	H	L		
Cashiers						•	•				•		•	L	H	L		
Insurance agents and brokers	•	•	•	•		•							•	M	M	M		
Models					•	•		•				•	•	1	1	L		
Real estate agents and brokers	•	•	•	•		•				•			•	M	H	M		
Retail trade salesworkers	•					•		•					•	L	M	L		
Travel agents	•	•	•	•		•								1	H	M		

	Job requirements												Work environs		Occupational characteristics			
	1. Leadership/persuasion	2. Helping/instructing others	3. Problem-solving/creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of a team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined	12. Jobs concentrated geographically	13. Part-time	14. Earnings	15. Employment growth	16. Entry requirements		
Administrative Support Occupations, Including Clerical																		
Airline reservation, ticket agents		•	•		•	•					•			M	L	L		
Bank clerks					•						•		•	L	H	L		
Bank tellers					•	•					•		•	L	M	L		
Bookkeepers and accounting clerks					•						•		•	L	L	L		
Collection workers	•			•	•	•					•			L	M	L		
Computer operating personnel			•		•		•				•			L	M	M		
Mail carriers						•	•	•		•				M	L	L		
Postal clerks					•	•	•	•			•	•		M	L	L		
Receptionists		•			•	•					•		•	L	M	L		
Secretaries and stenographers				•	•	•	•							L	H	L		
Teacher aides	•	•			•	•	•	•					•	L	M	L		
Telephone operators		•				•					•			L	L	L		
Typists							•				•		•	L	M	L		
Service Occupations																		
Protective service occupations																		
Correction officers	•	•			•			•	•		•			1	H	L		
Firefighters		•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•			•	M	M	L		
Guards						•	•	•	•		•		•	L	M	L		
Police officers	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•				M	M	L		
Food and beverage preparation and service occupations																		
Bartenders				•		•	•	•			•		•	L	M	M		
Cooks and chefs				•			•	•			•		•	L	M	M		
Food and counterworkers				•		•	•	•			•		•	L	H	L		
Waiters and waitresses				•		•	•	•					•	L	M	L		
Kitchen helpers				•		•	•	•					•	L	H	L		
Health service occupations																		
Dental assistants					•	•	•	•					•	L	H	L		
Medical assistants					•	•	•							L	H	L		
Occupational and physical therapy assistants		•			•	•	•	•					•	1	H	M		
Cleaning and building service occupations																		
Hotel housekeepers and assistants						•	•	•						L	M	L		
Personal service occupations																		
Barbers						•	•	•			•		•	L	L	M		
Bellhops and bell captains					•	•	•	•					•	L	L	L		
Cosmetologists					•	•	•	•			•		•	L	L	M		
Flight attendants		•			•	•	•	•						M	L	L		
Mechanics and Repairers																		
Vehicle and mobile equipment mechanics and repairers																		
Aircraft mechanics			•		•		•	•	•	•				H	L	M		
Automobile body repairers			•				•	•	•		•			M	M	M		
Automobile mechanics			•			•	•	•	•		•			L	M	M		
Farm equipment mechanics			•				•	•	•	•				L	M	M		
Truck and bus mechanics			•				•	•	•		•			M	M	M		

	Job requirements												Work environs			Occupational characteristics		
	1. Leadership/persuasion	2. Helping/instructing others	3. Problem-solving/creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of a team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined	12. Jobs concentrated geographically	13. Part-time	14. Earnings	15. Employment growth	16. Entry requirements		
Electrical and electronic equipment repairers																		
Appliance repairers			•	•		•	•						L	M	M			
Central office craft occupations			•		•		•	•	•				1	L	L			
Computer service technicians			•	•		•	•						M	H	M			
Line installers and cable splicers			•		•		•	•	•	•			M	L	L			
Maintenance electricians			•	•		•	•	•	•				M	M	M			
Telephone installers, repairers			•		•	•	•	•	•				M	L	L			
Television, radio technicians			•	•		•	•		•			•	M	H	M			
Other mechanics and repairers																		
Air-conditioning, refrigeration, and heating mechanics			•				•		•				M	M	M			
Business machine repairers			•	•	•		•						M	H	M			
Industrial machinery repairers			•				•	•	•				M	M	M			
Piano and organ tuners and repairers							•						L	L	M			
Watch repairers			•	•	•		•			•		•	L	L	M			
Construction and Extractive Occupations																		
Construction occupations																		
Bricklayers and stonemasons			•				•	•	•	•			M	H	M			
Carpenters			•				•	•	•	•			M	M	M			
Electricians (construction)			•				•	•	•	•			H	M	M			
Floorcovering installers						•	•	•					L	M	M			
Glaziers			•		•		•	•	•	•			L	M	M			
Insulation workers							•	•	•				M	H	M			
Ironworkers					•		•	•	•	•			H	M	M			
Painters and paperhangers						•	•	•	•	•			L	L	M			
Plasterers							•	•					M	L	M			
Plumbers and pipefitters			•			•	•	•	•	•			H	M	M			
Roofers					•		•	•	•	•			L	L	M			
Sheet-metal workers			•				•	•	•				M	M	M			
Extractive occupations																		
Coal mining operatives							•		•	•	•	•	M	H	L			
Production Occupations																		
Blue-collar worker supervisors		•	•	•	•		•		•				M	L	M			
Precision production occupations																		
Bookbinders and bindery workers			2				•	•	•		•	2		L	L	M		
Dental and laboratory technicians							•							L	H	M		
Furniture upholsterers							•	•			•	•		L	L	M		
Instrument makers (mechanical)			•	•	•		•				•	•		M	M	M		
Jewelers			•	•	•		•				•		•	L	M	M		
Lithographers							•				•			H	H	M		
Machinists			•				•	•	•		•			M	M	M		
Molders (foundry)							•	•	•		•			M	L	M		
Patternmakers (foundry)							•	•			•			H	L	M		
Photoengravers							•				•			1	L	M		
Tool-and-die makers			•				•	•	•		•			H	L	M		

	Job requirements													Work environs			Occupational characteristics		
	1. Leadership/persuasion	2. Helping/instructing others	3. Problem-solving/creativity	4. Initiative	5. Work as part of a team	6. Frequent public contacts	7. Manual dexterity	8. Physical stamina	9. Hazardous	10. Outdoors	11. Confined	12. Jobs concentrated geographically	13. Part-time	14. Earnings	15. Employment growth	16. Entry requirements
Plant and system operators																			
Stationary engineers			•			•	•	•					M	L	M	
Water treatment operators			•	•		•		•	•				L	L	M	
Machine operators, tenders, and setup workers																			
Boiler tenders						•	•	•					M	L	M	
Forge shop occupations						•	•	•			•		M	L	M	
Machine tool operators			•			•	•	•		•			M	M	M	
Machine tool setup workers			•			•		•		•			M	M	M	
Printing press operators						•	•	•		•			M	L	M	
Fabricators, assemblers, and hand-working occupations																			
Assemblers					•	•				•			L	M	L	
Automotive painters						•	•	•		•			H	H	M	
Welders and flamecutters						•	•	•	•				M	M	M	
Transportation and Material Moving Occupations																			
Motor vehicle operators																			
Bus drivers				•		•	•	•			•		•	H	L	M	
Truck drivers				•			•	•			•			M	M	L	
Other transportation and material moving occupations																			
Airplane pilots			•	•	•		•				•			H	L	M	
Merchant marine sailors					•		•	•	•	•	•	•		M	L	M	
Operating engineers							•		•	•				M	L	M	

For further reference

Barth, George Francis
Your Aptitudes
Lothrop, Lee & Shepard

Bolles, Richard Nelson
What Color Is Your Parachute: A Practical Manual for Job and Career Changers
Ten Speed Press

Brown, Denver
The Entrepreneur's Guide
Ballantine

Figler, Howard
The Complete Job-Search Handbook
Holt, Rinehart & Winston

Guide to Federal Career Literature
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Jablonski, Donna M.
How to Find Information About Companies
Washington Research
918 16th Street NW
Washington, DC 20006

Jawin, Ann J.
A Woman's Guide to Career Preparation: Scholarships, Grants, and Loans
Doubleday/Anchor Press

Lieberoff, Allen
Climb Your Own Ladder
Simon & Schuster

Martin, Phyllis
Introduction to the Job Hunt Success Kit
Center for Career Development
11385 Landon Lane
Cincinnati, Ohio 45246

Reed, Jane
Résumés That Get Jobs
Arco

Health and Fitness

- Fatigue 59
- Stress 60
- Eye care 62
- Ear care 63
- Foot care 63
- Healthy nutrients 64
- Good nutrition 69
- Watch your weight 72
- Get back into shape 74
- Home medical testing 75
- Glossary 76

During the past few decades, a great change has taken place in the attitude of the general public and professionals toward the maintenance of good health. A growing number of individuals are concerned about their own health care and that of members of their family. Doctors, as well as other medical and health professionals, are placing greater emphasis on *preventive medicine:* the use of appropriate measures to help prevent illness.

A century ago, human effort accounted for one-third of all the energy needed to run the factories, farms, businesses, and homes in the United States. However, in the late 20th century, human effort provides only one-half of one percent of the energy needed. We lead softer lives physically, but the pace of life has been stepped up to the point where unbridled stress has become a common problem. The harmful effects of stress contribute to our foremost health concerns: heart disease, stroke, cancer, and high blood pressure.

These degenerative diseases can be controlled and to some extent prevented by your habits and lifestyle. If these diseases were wiped out, the average current life expectancy of 74.5 years would be raised to 90.5 years. This statistical projection, made by the U.S. Public Health Service, is not unrealistic. It can be attained with changes in lifestyle, nutrition and diet, the handling of stress, weight control, and physical activity. Preventive medicine can not only add years to your life, it can put more life into those years.

In this chapter, you will find useful information on nutrition, stress, exercise, and other essentials that can provide preventive health care for your entire family. The highlighted *Health Care Alert* boxes, listing signals of major diseases, are intended to help you in recognizing early symptoms of disease and in reporting them in detail to your doctor. Because there are still so many myths and misconceptions about various health issues, we have included another feature, *Fact or Fiction,* which separates false notions from factual information.

Many such notions are obtained from articles appearing in popular magazines and from product advertising that is misleading in the presentation, or lacks factual information. The Food and Drug Administration advises everyone to review carefully all advertisements, especially those making claims for medical remedies. Bogus medical products include certain weight reduction pills or diets, arthritis and cancer cures, and panaceas for whatever ails you.

Answers to specific medical questions, or medical treatment, should be sought from a reputable doctor. While a majority of medical professionals are trustworthy, there are still many quack doctors who make promises of quick cures to unsuspecting victims of such serious diseases as cancer and arthritis. Choose your doctor carefully and know the drugs you use. For helpful suggestions, see "You and Modern Medicine" on page 78.

Fatigue

Fatigue is a common complaint, one for which you yourself can often pinpoint the reason quite readily: a sleepless night, on-the-job frustration, frazzled nerves from trying to run a busy household.

There are many other less obvious, but equally plausible, explanations for a feeling of tiredness. All too often, people fail to see the connection between poor nutrition and fatigue. A lack of B vitamins or an inadequate intake of carbohydrates may interfere with the production of body energy. Too little activity may result in too little oxygen reaching the tissues.

Unless your tired feeling is related to a specific disease or medical problem, you can fight it with some simple changes in your daily routine. However, before you decide how to deal with fatigue, it is important for you to know what is causing it. Under any circumstances, if tiredness continues for more than a few weeks, you should check with a doctor. Such fatigue may be due to an illness that needs medical treatment.

Basically, fatigue may be placed into three major categories: physical (of the body), pathological (from a disease), psychological (of the mind).

Physical. This fatigue may be brought on by strenuous activity such as jogging or heavy housework. It may also be caused by such factors as poor muscle tone or bad posture.

Pathological. A tired feeling is often one symptom present in such conditions as iron-deficiency anemia, heart disease, cancer, arthritis, and diabetes; however, other and even more specific symptoms are also usually in evidence.

Certain prescription drugs (for example, tranquilizers and allergy remedies) may induce fatigue. If medication you are taking seems to rob you of vital energy, ask your doctor to prescribe an alternate drug. Excessive use of alcohol or caffeine, cigarette smoking, and poor eating habits are other factors that may result in fatigue.

Psychological. Severe emotional stress, tension, anxiety, and other psychogenic factors are predominant in causing a feeling of constant tiredness. The person who feels trapped in a job situation or a marriage, for example, is bound to suffer from a persistent fatigue and lack of energy.

There are any number of ways in which you can fight that tired feeling. Take stock of your lifestyle, and see what you can do to take out the monotony, the frustration, or the stress in your day-to-day routines.

A working couple may need to share household responsibilities more equally; a "workaholic" may need to fit in some time for relaxation; and a weary housewife may need to hire a babysitter and join an exercise or art group. Make certain, too, that you include the essential nutrients in your daily diet; they are all needed for top performance by your body. Get enough exercise and rest, and try not to undertake too many demanding activities at one time.

Fact or fiction?

Exercise will make you feel more tired.
Fiction. Exercise releases tensions, improves sleep patterns, and promotes fitness. Those who exercise regularly get more done with less effort.

A sweet snack will *not* give you energy.
Fact. You will probably feel even more tired an hour or so after a sweet snack between meals. Have some fresh fruit instead.

Coffee or colas will give you energy.
Fiction. Caffeinated drinks may keep you awake, but too much can interfere with sleep and simply add to that tired feeling.

A light supper helps you sleep.
Fact. A high protein meal induces wakefulness; supper should be a low-protein, high-carbohydrate meal.

Energy-boosters to fight fatigue

- **Eat three well-balanced meals a day.** Include the four basic food groups (milk, meat, vegetables and fruits, breads and cereals).
- **Choose a conditioning exercise that you enjoy.** Aerobic exercises (increasing the heart rate and flow of oxygen to the blood) are especially beneficial. Jogging, bicycling, aerobic dancing, and brisk walking fall into this category.
- **Be certain to get as many hours of sleep as *you* need.** Different people require different amounts of sleep.
- **Plan activities according to your natural body rhythms.** If you have more energy in the morning, do your most demanding work at that time, and keep lesser tasks for another time of day.
- **Pace yourself, balancing out your work demands and social activities.** Take revitalizing breaks throughout the day.
- **Cut down, or avoid, the use of caffeine, alcoholic substances, and tobacco.**
- **Do not use over-the-counter drugs to pep you up;** do not become dependent upon sleeping pills (they have a bad effect upon the quality of sleep).

Stress

Stress is an essential part of our lives, and we would not want to be without it. Many types of stress provide the impetus that makes us excel at a chosen task, or at reaching a desired personal goal. Other kinds of stress, however, particularly that arising from the complexities of modern life, can have a disturbing effect upon those who do not know how to handle it.

Simply defined, stress is the total response of your body (physical, mental, and chemical) to events that irritate, frighten, endanger, confuse, or excite you. Some stress is of your own making, as when you enter college, embark on a new career, or get married. Other pressures are forced upon you, such as nerve-wracking job or home situations, or sudden injury or illness. Whatever the nature of the stress, the important thing is how you come to grips with it.

There is no one foolproof way of dealing with stress, but learning to identify the "stressor," or stressful event, can be the first step in turning your stress into positive energy. Stressful situations can help you to be receptive to changes and challenges, and to think and act clearly. On the other hand, if not handled right, stress can thwart clear thinking and decisive action and become a threat to good health. It can add to the likelihood of developing such high stress conditions as anxiety, chronic headaches, ulcers, arthritis, high blood pressure, asthma, and heart disorders.

Remember: Experiencing stress is normal. But sometimes stress can be a real problem. The trick is to turn it from a destructive to a positive force.

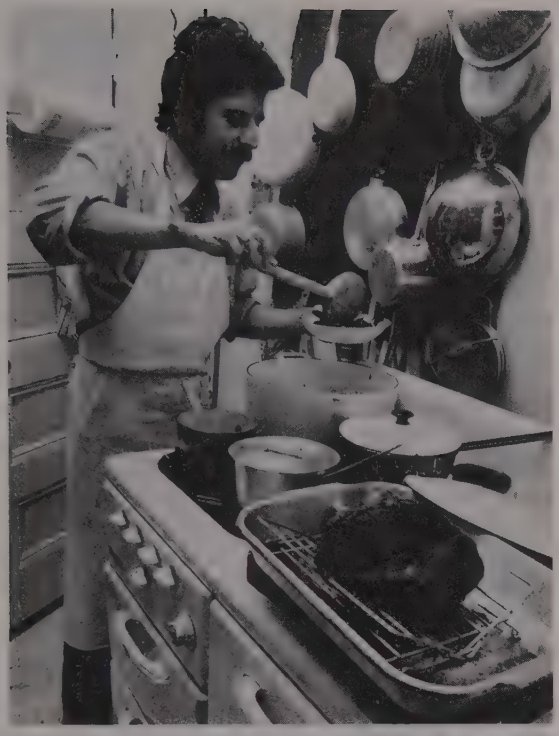
Body protection against stress.

The father of modern research on stress, Hans Selye, described stress in terms of a syndrome—the adaptive energy syndrome. Dr. Selye believed that each one of us is born with an individualized amount of adaptive energy and that we use up some of this supply every time we draw upon it.

There are three stages to the adaptive energy syndrome: 1) the alarm reaction, 2) the resistance stage, and 3) the exhaustion stage.

In the alarm reaction, the body is subjected to stress and it responds with a significant drop in its level of resistance. Adrenalin (the stress hormone) is pumped into the bloodstream, the pulse races, and breathing speeds up. The blood supply is promptly redirected from the internal organs to other parts of the body, particularly the muscles, where it is needed to respond during the emergency.

The resistance stage represents the continuing attempt of the body to develop defenses in combatting the stressor. During this period, the body works hard to raise its level of resistance well above normal. Gradually, the distinctive indicators of the alarm reaction disappear and the body seemingly returns to normal. However, if the body remains mobilized for an overlong period of time, the above normal level of resistance will not continue and will drop below normal. At this point, the exhaustion stage sets in, making the body increasingly vulnerable to disease related to stress, organic dysfunction, and even death.



Executives should have hobbies sufficiently different from their office routines to help relieve the stresses of the work day. Gourmet cooking is relaxing and fun.

HEALTH CARE ALERT

STRESS

Signals of badly channeled stress

Many commonly experienced stress reactions signal potential stress damage to the body. These reactions may include heart palpitations or a pounding pulse, nagging headaches, irritability, and a feeling of tightness in the chest, neck, or shoulders. Other symptoms may be difficulty in falling asleep, back pain, upset stomach, loss of appetite, lack of concentration, and fatigue.

With increased stress, the stress reactions intensify and signal possible greater damage to the body. A person may find it impossible to unwind or enjoy physical relaxation, become impatient or depressed, do more drinking or smoking than usual, spend sleepless nights, or have frequent headaches and stomach disturbances.

Eventually, if negatively channeled stress continues for a long time, the accumulated effects can contribute to such serious ailments as asthma, heart disease, migraine headaches, high blood pressure, stomach ulcers, alcoholism, and drug addiction.

Some common stressors

Stressors mean different things to different people. What is high stress to one person may cause no reaction in another.

Day-to-day living: being stuck in traffic; standing on long supermarket or bank lines; a rough day at home or at work; marital discord.

Emotional: negative feelings such as anger, fear, or worry; positive feelings such as profound joy, love, or excitement.

Environmental: intense noise or air pollution; bright blinking lights; exposure to extremes of heat or cold.

Health: allergies or chemotherapy; serious illness; accidents or physical injury; excesses of drugs, alcohol, caffeine, or nicotine.

Life cycle: adolescent's struggle for independence and identity; pregnancy and motherhood; oldsters adjusting to physical limitations of aging.

Life milestones: start of formal education; graduating from school; getting married; embarking on a new career.

Social: overcrowding or unpleasant surroundings; unsuccessful interpersonal relationships at work or at home.

Some ways to beat stress

Basically, a good stress skill is anything that can help *you* deal with the stress you feel. There is little help to be found in the use of alcohol or drugs, or "stress-formula" products bought at the drugstore. If a situation becomes too difficult for you to handle, see a doctor or therapist.

- **Change your attitude.** Either decide to work out or get out of a stressful situation.
- **Give yourself a break.** Get away from yourself and your problems. Take 10-minute breaks during the day; get away for a day, a week, or longer if possible.
- **Eat sensibly.** Eat plenty of high-energy foods each day. Avoid, or greatly limit, the use of sugar, salt, coffee, and alcohol.
- **Exercise regularly.** Keep physically active: walk, run, swim, bicycle to keep trim and strong, and to relieve pent-up feelings.
- **Get moral support.** At times, talking over a problem with family or friends can be of help in deciding how best to deal with it.
- **Learn to relax.** Take up a hobby: art or music, vegetable gardening or flower arranging, handicrafts or photography.

Eye care

It has been estimated that no less than 50,000 Americans become blind each year. *This number could be reduced by one-half if people took proper measures to guard against accident and disease.* By taking simple commonsense precautions, you can help to preserve your sight.

Proper lighting

Reading or close work. A room should have at least 200 watts of general lighting or 100 watts of general lighting and 75 to 100 watts of direct lighting.

Glare. Arrange lighting so that it is not reflected by a book or other reading material. Make certain, too, that no shadows fall upon the reading material.

Television. To avoid eyestrain, a child should sit at least 6 feet from the TV set and at about the same level as the screen. Some other light in the room is necessary, but the TV set should be located where it cannot reflect light from a lamp. Video games are especially tiring for the eyes as children tend to stay closer to the screen and watch it more steadily than when watching TV. Home computers may cause similar problems.

Eye changes in children. Vision problems occur in 5 percent of all preschool children and 25 percent of all school-age youngsters. Ophthalmologists advise a first test when the child is six months, and again at three or four years of age.

Parents can help their children maintain healthy eyes by being alert to various changes in the eye, and by having their children's eyes examined periodically.

Appearance: an eye that turns in, out, up, or down. Red-rimmed, encrusted, or swollen lids. Inflamed or watery eyes, recurring sties, an enlarged eye, an eye that appears cloudy, or a white spot in the pupil.

Behavior: excessive rubbing of the eyes, shutting or covering of one eye. Tilting or thrusting the head forward. Difficulty in reading or doing close work. Blinking more than usual or irritability when doing close work. Inability to see distant objects clearly, squinting, or frowning.

Complaints: itching, burning, or scratchy feeling. Inability to see well, dizziness, headaches, or nausea following close work. Blurred or double vision.

Health hints on eye care

Rubbing and poking

Children especially need to be reminded not to put their fingers into their eyes, particularly if their hands are soiled or if they have touched an open infectious cold sore or wound. Spread of a virus infection to the eye can ulcerate and scar the cornea, a primary cause of blindness.

Safety goggles

These should be worn to protect the eyes from accident or injury. For example, wear goggles when using electric tools such as saws and drills, lawn mowers, and hedge clippers; chemicals such as pesticidal or herbicidal sprays and household cleaning products; and in sports, particularly squash and racketball. An optician can help you choose proper goggles.

Sunglasses

Use sunglasses in reflected sunlight (on the water or the beach). Do not wear sunglasses indoors or for night driving. When selecting sunglasses, check the label to see that they filter out ultraviolet rays. Ask an optician for help, if necessary.

Drugs

At times, prescription drugs may cause complications. If you are taking a medication to control a condition such as high blood pressure, ask your doctor if the drug you are taking can affect the eye in any way.

Visits to the eye doctor

See your eye doctor (ophthalmologist) about any injury to the eye so that he or she can make sure that there is no damage. Check out any eye symptoms such as sudden pain or extreme sensitivity to light. After age 40, eyes should be checked for glaucoma (increased pressure in the eye) every two or three years. Begin checking after age 30 if there is a family history of glaucoma.

Ear care

Together with your eyes, your ears are the most vital sense organs. They are the lines of communication with the world around you.

Wax in the ear. Sometimes wax accumulates in the outer auditory canal; this can impede hearing. Do not remove the wax by using a hairpin, matchstick, or other sharp object. You may cause damage by scratching or perforating the eardrum. If you have a wax plug, an insect, or any foreign body in your ear, keep in mind the advice not to put anything in your ear smaller than your elbow. See your doctor for proper treatment.

Hearing problems. Some people are born deaf. Many others suffer hearing loss as a result of an accident or an infection. When the delicate inner ear structure has been damaged by meningitis or scarlet fever, "nerve deafness" occurs, and very little, if anything, can be done to relieve the condition.

Children who seem to be inattentive at school and who have learning disabilities are often afflicted with hearing problems. To avoid such difficulties, a child's hearing should be checked regularly. The value of good hearing can hardly be overestimated, and any change in hearing ability calls for prompt examination by an ear doctor.

Foot care

Foot problems afflict at least 75 percent of the American adult population. The most common problems are corns and bunions. Proper care of the feet will help keep feet strong and healthy. The most important protective measure is to keep your feet clean and dry. Take soothing foot baths as needed to relieve soreness. Allow toenails to grow to the tip of the toe; then cut straight across, not on a curve. Exercise your feet to keep them flexible and to strengthen the arches.

A large number of foot problems (flat feet, corns, bunions, calluses, and ingrown toenails) are caused by poorly fitted shoes. Select shoes with sensible heels and plenty of toe room. Always try on *both* shoes of a pair for size (one foot is usually larger than the other). Make certain that the back of the shoe fits snugly, and that the shoe has an inner or outer cushioning sole.

Simple care for minor foot problems

Bunions (hallux valgus)	Some people, such as diabetics, need special foot care. Any foot problems that are troublesome should be checked with your doctor or podiatrist (foot specialist). To avoid bunion pain, pressure on the prominent joint must be eliminated. Chiefly, this is a matter of wearing sensible shoes with plenty of toe room.
Calluses and corns (clavus)	After your bath or shower, gently rub your feet with a piece of pumice smeared with soap to remove excess calluses. Use of an emery board a few times a week will help reduce a hard corn. Medicated corn drops must be used very carefully so that there is no damage to good skin. The use of doughnut-shaped corn pads may also afford some relief.
Ingrown toenail (onyxia)	Try to wedge a small piece of cotton (soaked in castor oil) under the edge of the embedded nail. Apply a clean gauze pad to protect the nail from pressure. Soak the foot in water daily.
Athlete's foot (tinea pedis)	To help avoid this infection, keep feet clean and thoroughly dry, especially between the toes. Dusting with a medicated or other foot powder can help keep feet free of moisture.

Healthy nutrients

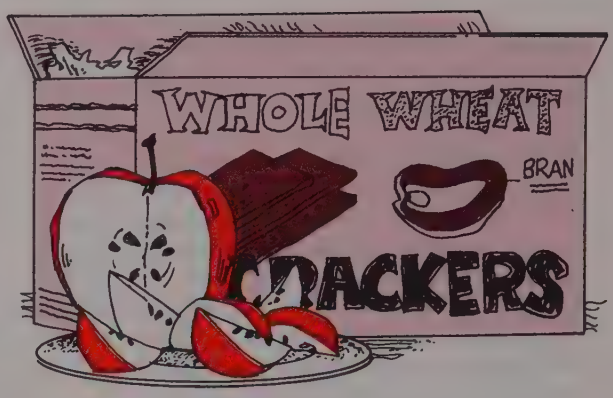
There are about 50 different nutrients that your body needs to stay healthy, including vitamins, minerals, carbohydrates, proteins, and fats. In this section, you will find out more about fiber, trace minerals, vitamins, and water.

On the whole, the American diet is thought to be relatively low in fiber. Most experts agree that the average person could probably double the amount of dietary fiber consumed, increasing intake to about 30 to 40 grams a day.

Mainly, there are two forms of minerals: macrominerals (needed in comparatively large amounts by the body) and microminerals (needed by the body in only very small amounts). There are some additional minerals, such as cobalt and nickel, which will take on greater nutritional importance as research determines the full extent of their usefulness in the human body.

Vitamins, organic substances derived from plants and animals, are required in the diet in very small amounts for normal health and growth. Although vitamins do not supply energy, they do help to trigger biochemical reactions that convert food into usable substances by the body.

In a listing of important nutrients, water is not always mentioned, yet the entire body mechanism needs water to function properly. Active people often fail to drink enough fluids; this may result in muscle fatigue, even upon moderate exertion. During strenuous exertion, as when running a marathon, an inadequate amount of water may be scarcely tolerable and even life-threatening.



You should eat some foods high in fiber each day, but beware of high-fiber diets. Eating too much fiber may interfere with the body's absorption of essential nutrients. Regular servings of whole wheat bread, vegetables, and fruit should provide enough fiber for most people.

Eat more high in fiber foods. To get enough fiber in your diet, eat whole-grain breads and cereals, nuts, fruits, and vegetables. Some good sources are found in dried figs and apricots, avocados, and apples with their skins, green beans and peas, broccoli, Brussels sprouts, turnips, lentils, black beans, whole-wheat breads, and crackers. Adding fiber to foods that contain fiber is of no value.

All fibers are not the same, which is why you must include some of the various available types in your daily diet. Most fibers prove beneficial in weight control, and whole grains may help tighten a flabby stomach. But pectins and gums are needed for the proper body use of fats, cholesterol, and carbohydrates. A *high-fiber* diet, compared with one that is *adequate* in fiber, can interfere with intestinal absorption, which may result in the loss of essential nutrients. You will probably get enough fiber in your diet by eating two servings of vegetables and two servings of whole grains (whole-wheat bread, for instance) each day.

How to add fiber to your diet

DO'S

- **Make certain** to eat a wide variety of foods in reasonable amounts.
- **Be sure** to drink adequate liquids when you eat fiber to avoid constipation.
- **Look for** the words "whole grain," "whole wheat," or "whole oats" on breads and cereals. Generally, coarse fiber is more effective than the same fiber ground fine.
- **Include** fresh fruits and raw vegetables in your diet. Their fiber content is more useful than peeled, cooked, or puréed fruits and vegetables.

DON'TS

- **Do not** depend upon fiber pills or tablets. You would have to take a whole bottle to get any benefit.
- **Do not** use fiber as a food additive. Change the kinds of foods you eat *gradually* to avoid a bloated feeling, diarrhea, or gas.
- **Do not** cut out all refined carbohydrates at one time. Replace them slowly with natural, whole-grain foods.
- **Do not** concentrate on one or another type of fiber; consider them all.

Trace minerals. Mineral elements account for only about four percent of total body weight. However, the body holds enough iron to make a good size nail, and enough sodium to fill a small salt shaker. More needs to be learned about the exact daily requirements of trace minerals, but a diet with a sufficient amount of natural foods should be adequate to maintain good health.

Food sources and body functions

Trace mineral	*Chief food sources*	*Chief body functions*
Chromium	Liver, beef, dried beans, cheese, whole-grain breads and cereals, peanuts, brewer's yeast, molasses, and beets.	Aids the body, together with insulin, in deriving energy from glucose (blood sugar). Plays an important role in the synthesis of fatty acids and cholesterol in the liver.
Copper	Oysters, fish, nuts, dried peas, beans, beef and pork liver, organ meats, eggs, spinach, asparagus, and corn-oil margarine.	Aids in the manufacture of red blood cells, and helps the body store iron. A component of several respiratory enzymes, copper is also part of the enzyme that helps make melanin (the pigment in the skin).
Fluorine (Fluoride)	Fish, tea, most animal foods, fluoridated water, and foods grown with or cooked in fluoridated water.	Helps form strong teeth and resistance to decay. Aids in maintenance of bone strength.
Iodine	Seafood, saltwater fish, seaweed, sea salt, and iodized salt.	A component of thyroid hormones that control the body's metabolism. Aids in the development and functioning of the thyroid gland, and in the prevention of goiter.
Iron	Liver (especially pork, followed by calf, beef, and chicken), kidneys, red meat, egg yolks, green leafy vegetables, dried raisins, apricots, prunes, dried beans, peas, potatoes, blackstrap molasses; enriched, whole-grain cereals.	Helps form red blood cells and myoglobin in muscles that supply oxygen in cells. Found in enzyme systems, including one that works to produce energy in the body.
Manganese	Nuts, whole grains, fruits, vegetables, tea, instant coffee, and cocoa powder.	Aids in proper function of the nervous system, normal bone structure, and reproduction. Extremely important in many vital enzyme systems in the body. Needed for utilization of iron.
Molybdenum	Legumes, cereal grains, liver, kidney, some dark green vegetables.	Required by three important enzymes. May aid in prevention of tooth decay. Associated with carbohydrate metabolism.
Selenium	Seafood, whole-grain cereals, meat, egg yolks, chicken, and milk.	Antioxidant, preventing breakdown of fats and other body chemicals. Interacts with Vitamin E in protecting cell membranes.
Zinc	Beef, liver, eggs, poultry, seafood, especially oysters, peas, carrots, whole grains, and pure maple syrup.	A component of as many as 100 enzymes in the body. Involved in normal wound healing. Needed for growth and development.

Know your vitamins. There are 13 compounds considered to be vitamins. Four—A, D, E, and K—are soluble in fat. The eight B vitamins and C are soluble in water. The fat-soluble vitamins, stored in body fat, are not readily excreted and therefore do not need to be replaced as often as the water-soluble

How vitamins can keep you healthy

Vitamin	*Food sources*	*How they help you*
Vitamin A Retinol (discovered 1913)	Yellow, orange, and dark green vegetables, liver, cheese, milk, eggs, and butter.	Known as the growth vitamin, Vitamin A is essential in maintaining healthy skin, hair, mucous membranes, and bone. It provides visual pigments that allow you to see.
Vitamin B_1 Thiamin (discovered 1936)	Whole-wheat grains, wheat germ, liver and kidney, pork, peas, beans, peanuts, oranges, and many other fruits and vegetables.	All B vitamins play a similar role in the body: they help enzymes to do their job. B_1 acts as a cofactor for 24 enzymes, aiding cells to utilize carbohydrates. It assists in the proper functioning of the nervous system and digestive tract.
Vitamin B_2 Riboflavin (discovered 1935)	Liver, kidney, lamb, beef, veal, eggs, whole-wheat products, yeast, asparagus, beets, peas, and dark green vegetables.	A cofactor in enzymes helping cells to use carbohydrates, proteins, and fats, and producing energy. Promotes growth, healthy skin, and mucous membranes.
Vitamin B_3 Niacin Nicotinamide Nicotinic acid (discovered 1867)	Lean meat, fish, liver, yeast, eggs, whole-grain breads and cereals, peas, beans, and nuts.	An essential component of enzymes that contribute to the production of energy in cells. Also assists in the breakdown of fats.
Vitamin B_6 Pyridoxine Pyridoxal (discovered 1934)	Poultry, fish, liver, whole grains, cereals, breads, tomatoes, yellow corn, spinach, green beans, bananas, and yogurt.	An essential activator of many enzymes, pyridoxine aids in breaking down protein, carbohydrates, and fat, and in forming hormones such as adrenalin and insulin. It also helps to regenerate red blood cells and produce antibodies.
Folic acid Folicin (discovered 1946)	Liver, kidneys, green leafy vegetables, and dried legumes.	Necessary for formation of red and white cells. Aids in protein metabolism and in creating some components of the DNA molecule.
Vitamin C Ascorbic acid (discovered 1919)	Abundant in most fruits and vegetables, especially citrus fruits, tomatoes, potatoes, green peppers, and dark green vegetables.	Enhances the activity of certain enzymes. Aids body use of iron and blood clotting as needed. Helps formation of teeth, gums, and bones; aids in healing of bone fractures and wounds.
Vitamin D Calciferol (discovered 1925)	Egg yolks, butter, fortified milk, liver, fish liver oils, tuna, salmon, herring, sardines, and oysters.	Known as the "sunshine vitamin." Aids in the normal growth and development of bones and teeth. Important in the intestinal absorption of calcium and phosphorus. Affords antirachitic activity.
Vitamin E Alpha tocopherol (discovered 1936)	Lettuce and other leafy green vegetables, seed oils, whole grains, dried beans, and liver.	Helps in the production of red blood cells and in the strengthening of muscles and other tissues. An antioxidant, it protects Vitamin A and fats from reacting with oxygen.

vitamins. These must be included in your daily diet in adequate amounts. On the whole, vitamins can be used and reused by the body, which explains why you need only small amounts to replace those lost in the urine or feces. Studying this table will help you choose the right foods for a balanced diet.

Research indications

In animal tests, some researchers found that a lack of Vitamin A can increase the toxicity of aflatoxin (a natural poison produced by a fungus living in peanuts and grains), and with it the chance of getting cancer of the colon. It is also becoming more evident that Vitamin A may play an important part in preventing epithelial cancers, such as are produced by smoking cigarettes.

Vitamin B_1 deficiency is implicated in all stages of alcoholism; a diet rich in B_1 will help prevent polyneuritis in alcoholics. There has been some success in treating children suffering repeated episodes of fever and gland swellings (unresponsive to conventional therapy) with B_1 supplementation.

Vitamin B_2 helps the body obtain energy from food. One study has shown that women who exercise vigorously and regularly may need almost twice as much riboflavin as those who are less active. This may be owed to the part Vitamin B_2 has in producing energy.

Niacin has been used effectively to lower high cholesterol levels associated with familial hypercholesterolemia, which cannot be controlled by diet alone and which quintuples the risk of heart disease.

In test animals, a diet lacking pyridoxine and other B vitamins, and with exposure to aflatoxin, increased the likelihood of cancer of the liver. Pyridoxine has been used medically to treat the toxic effects of carbon disulfide. A diet rich in pyridoxine may help prevent cirrhosis in alcoholics.

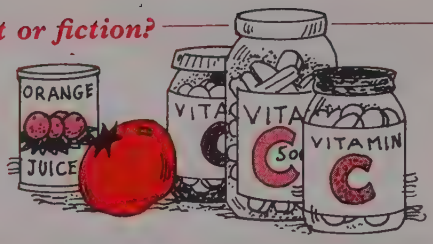
Preliminary British studies with pregnant women indicate that a large dose (4 mg daily) of this vitamin may help prevent such congenital defects as spina bifida (a defect in the wall of the spinal canal) and encephalocele (a defect involving the brain). An American study indicates that a megadose (10 mg daily) may lower the risk of cervical cancer in women on the pill who show cervical cell abnormalities.

In animal studies, Vitamin C has shown a possible activity against gum disease. Research shows that large doses of Vitamin C may be able to help the body detoxify such poisonous substances as malathion, lead, and cancer-causing nitrosamines.

Rickets and osteomalacia due to a lack of Vitamin D can be effectively treated with a form of Vitamin D known as 25-hydroxy-cholecalciferol. It has been found that Vitamin D breaks down in the body into compounds that may act as hormones. A synthetic compound, 1-25 Vitamin D, has been approved for use as an agent to promote bone growth.

Animal tests have shown that Vitamin E can lessen the damage that two air pollutants, ozone and nitrogen dioxide, can have on the lungs. Vitamin E, together with Vitamin C and zinc, may reduce toxicity to cadmium. Reportedly, Vitamin E may relieve chronic cystic mastitis in many cases; also, nighttime leg cramps.

Fact or fiction?



Vitamin C is a cure for the common cold.
Fiction. To date, there is no accepted medical evidence to support such a claim. Excessive doses, many times higher than the recommended 30 to 60 milligrams a day, may cause health problems in some people, such as the formation of kidney or bladder stones.

Vitamin D should be used carefully.
Fact. Too high doses of Vitamin D can result in nausea, loss of appetite, excessive thirst, and excessive urination. The heart, lungs, kidneys, and joints may develop calcium deposits, while the bones may become fragile.

Laxatives can cause vitamin deficiencies.
Fact. For example, the frequent use of mineral oil can rob your body of vitamins A, D, and K. Vitamin deficiencies due to overuse of laxatives make the user more susceptible to many toxic substances and to carcinogens.

There is no danger in taking large amounts of Vitamin A.
Fiction. A form of Vitamin A, retinol, taken in very high doses, can be quite toxic. If too much is taken, retinol can cause various conditions, including headaches, fatigue, blurred vision, intestinal disturbances, liver and kidney damage, hair loss, and brain damage.

HEALTH CARE ALERT

OSTEOPOROSIS

Signs of brittle bones

In the United States, women over 45 suffer a million fractures each year. Most are associated with a condition in which there is a degenerative thinning of the bones.

Detection in the early stages is difficult. X-rays, for example, will not show bone loss until there is a loss of 30 to 50 percent. There are a few simple signs that may alert a person to the presence of osteoporosis.

Decrease in height may give the earliest detectable sign, and it is one that often goes unnoticed. It is suggested that people at high risk of osteoporosis (such as menopausal women, alcoholics, and the elderly) keep a record of their height and check it every six to twelve months. Any height loss should be reported to a doctor.

Another sign is tooth loss brought on by periodontal (gum) disease. Gum inflammation, attributed to the formation of plaque on teeth, can also be due to bone degeneration. Regular visits to the dentist will prevent the development of gum disease.

To help avoid brittle bones, women over 35 should get an adequate amount of calcium, magnesium, and vitamins C and D in their diet. Regular exercise, such as walking and stretching, is most important, as it improves calcium absorption and stimulates bone formation. Excessive intake of coffee and alcohol, and smoking, add to bone loss and should be avoided.

Water is a vital nutrient. Your body is about two-thirds water, and contains about 40 to 50 quarts of water. In women, water content averages 55 to 65 percent, while it is around 65 to 75 percent in men.

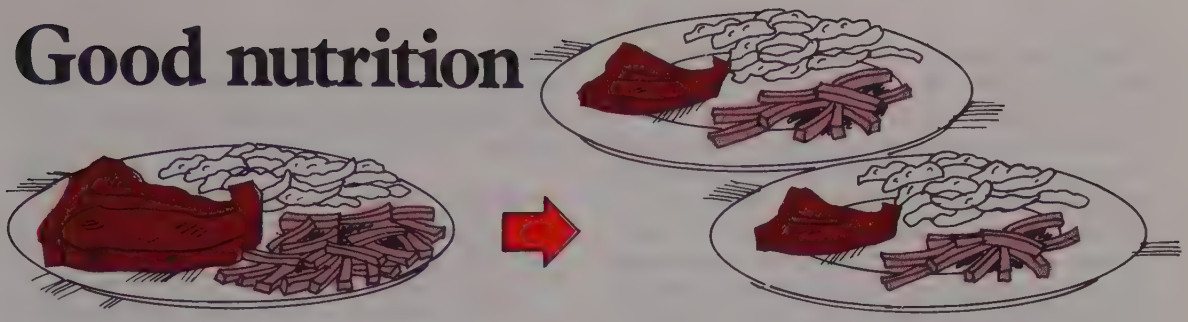
Every living body cell needs water to perform its vital function. Water aids in the digestion and absorption of nutrients, such as vitamins. It transports oxygen to the cells and removes both liquid and solid wastes. It helps the body maintain a normal temperature, and lubricates the joints. It provides a protective cushion for the tissues, and keeps skin from drying out.

How much water should you drink? Most people drink far less water than the six to eight 8-ounce glasses considered nutritionally adequate even though the fluid requirement includes fruit juices, soft drinks, milk, coffee, and tea as well as plain water. Even greater amounts of liquid are needed during periods of increased water loss in hot weather, strenuous exercise, and illness accompanied by fever. Infants and childbearing women also require extra fluids.

Water forms the larger part of most solid foods. Fruits and vegetables are about 80 percent water, green beans 89 percent, and lettuce 95 percent. Even milk is 87 percent water, and fish foods around 75 percent. Meat is half water, while bread is about one-third water by weight.

The body excretes about 2 quarts of water a day, most of it as urine. Water may also be lost in sizeable amounts through the skin by sweating, through the lungs in the process of breathing, and upon extreme exertion in strenuous exercise.

Good nutrition



Eating less meat and other high cholesterol foods will reduce deaths caused by heart disease, from which 555,000 die each year.

Most Americans eat too much. There is too much fat, refined sugar, and salt in our diets. On the whole, our diets consist of about 50 percent nonessential foods. You can, however, easily improve your eating habits for the better. Start by cutting down on fats and using polyunsaturated for saturated fats. Eat more lean meats and poultry, and fewer dairy products. Instead of overloading your diet with foods high in sugar, substitute fresh fruits and vegetables. Use low-calorie for high-calorie foods whenever possible. Limit your salt intake, using herbs to flavor food.

Types of fats

Saturated	butter	meat
Avoid use of	cheese	milk chocolate
(tend to raise	coconut,	palm oil
blood cholesterol)	coconut oil	vegetable shortening
	egg yolks	whole milk
	lard	
Monounsaturated	avocados	peanuts
Use occasionally	cashews	peanut butter
(have no effect on	olives,	peanut oil
blood cholesterol)	olive oil	
Polyunsaturated	almonds	pecans
Good to use	corn oil	safflower oil
(tend to lower	cottonseed oil	salad dressing
blood cholesterol)	filberts	soybean oil
	fish	sunflower oil
	margarine	walnuts

Heart attacks. The average American, eating a diet high in saturated fats and cholesterol, is at greater risk of having a heart attack than other populations consuming diets low in fat and cholesterol. In the opinion of the American Heart Association, reduction of fat intake is one of the most important steps a person can take to lower the risk of heart disease. Most people obtain their total daily calories from fat. It is recommended that fat intake be cut to 30 percent, and that fats in the diet be equally divided among saturated, polyunsaturated, and monounsaturated fats.

HEALTH CARE ALERT

HEART ATTACK

A key signal: chest pain

In a heart attack, pain may range from a feeling of slight pressure in the chest to a crushing sensation.

- Generally, pain lasts for hours.
- Pain does not respond to rest, or the use of nitroglycerin.
- The face turns ashen gray, and a cold sweat appears.
- Retching, belching, or vomiting may occur, which can easily be confused with an attack of indigestion.
- Pain responds only to use of a narcotic drug.
- *Act promptly:* call for medical help at once, or take victim to the nearest hospital emergency room.

Chest pain may be due to a number of different causes, some of a minor nature, such as gum chewing, drinking too much carbonated water, and excessive smoking. Chest pain may also be caused by such conditions as bruised or fractured ribs or angina pectoris. Angina is similar to a heart attack in that it usually comes on with exertion (for example, running to catch a bus or train), but the type, extent, and duration of pain are quite dissimilar.

Cancer. *Faulty diets, according to a report from the National Academy of Sciences, account for 30 to 40 percent of all cancers in men and as high as 60 percent in women.* The cancers most exclusively linked to diet are cancers of the stomach, colon, breast, and, to a lesser extent, the lung and prostate.

Eat more fruits, vegetables, fiber. Fresh dark green, orange, and yellow vegetables (broccoli, carrots, and others) are rich in a substance called beta-carotene, which the body converts into Vitamin A. Cabbage-family vegetables (Brussels sprouts, cabbages, and others) contain several chemicals that have been found to inhibit cancer in animals. Their plentiful use is associated with a reduced risk of certain cancers, especially of the colon.

Get plenty of foods rich in Vitamin C, especially citrus and red fruits and dark green vegetables. Laboratory studies have shown that Vitamin C stops the formation of certain chemicals causing cancer. In studies of persons at high risk of cancer, Vitamin C reduced the incidence of stomach or esophageal cancer.

When dietary fiber (whole grains, fresh fruits, and vegetables) intake amounts to 20 to 40 grams a day, there is possible protection against colon and rectal cancer.

Eat less fats, smoked foods. Avoid or limit intake of dietary fats. Both saturated (for example, animal fats, butter fat, palm oil, coconut oil) and unsaturated fats (mostly vegetable oils) have been linked with increased cancer, in particular, of the breast and colon. A 25 percent reduction in *all* dietary fats is recommended.

Eating out . . . healthily and enjoyably

Be in control of your diet, no matter where you eat or what the occasion.

- **Ask that dishes be prepared as you wish:** with reduced salt or no salt at all; with margarine instead of butter; with entrees broiled, roasted, or baked.
- **Avoid rich sauces,** or ask that sauces be served on the side. Spoon off as much sauce as you can when you are served a precooked dish with a rich sauce. Also, pass up such salads as shrimp and tuna.
- **Trim off all fat and skin** from served meats.
- **If high sodium seasonings,** such as soy sauce, monosodium glutamate (MSG), and salt are used, ask that they be used sparingly, or not at all.
- **Snack on nonfattening foods** at a buffet party and leave the patés, dips, smoked fish, and the like.

Smoked, salt-cured, or pickled foods should be used sparingly. In smoking and curing, foods are exposed to certain compounds, such as the nitrosamines. These compounds cause cancer in animals and are suspect in humans.

The consumption of alcohol should be limited to one or two drinks a day, or eliminated. More than a few drinks a day has been linked to cancer of the mouth, larynx, esophagus, and respiratory tract, and beer drinking has been linked to cancer of the colon and rectum. The risk is increased with cigarette smoking.

Fact or fiction?

Cow's milk is a perfect food.
Fiction. Cow's milk may be a relatively good food for young children, but most infants fare better on mother's milk. Milk is a good food but does not contain enough of some important nutrients, especially iron, copper, and Vitamin C.

Enriched breads are nutritious.
Fact. Important vitamins and minerals (thiamin, riboflavin, niacin, and iron) are partially removed in the milling of flour. By enrichment, these substances are replaced to a level equivalent to those in whole-wheat flour or bread.

Vegetarians often develop severe nutritional deficiencies.
Fact. Strict vegetarians do not get enough Vitamin D or Vitamin B_{12} (the only B vitamin not found in any vegetable). For good sources of these vitamins, as well as calcium and protein, we must depend upon foods of animal origin.

HEALTH CARE ALERT

CANCER

Seven signals

1. Change in bowel or bladder habits.
2. A sore that does not heal.
3. Unusual bleeding or discharge.
4. Thickening or lump in the breast or any other part of the body.
5. Indigestion or difficulty in swallowing.
6. Obvious change in wart or mole.
7. Nagging cough or hoarseness.

If you have any of these signals, it does not necessarily mean that you have cancer. It does mean that something is wrong in your body, and you need to check with your doctor.

Cigarette smoking is a major cause of lung cancer. For more than a decade, the number of women smokers has been increasing steadily. Today, lung cancer will kill more women than breast cancer.

Fast foods. Probably nothing has changed the eating habits of millions of Americans more than the fast-food eateries found nearly everywhere and the introduction of convenience foods, which are steadily increasing in number and variety.

Many of these foods are labeled junk foods. They provide few or no nutrients other than sugar calories. These are rightly called empty calories because they are mostly carbohydrate and contain no proteins, minerals, or vitamins. Most popular soft drinks, pastries, candies, and ice creams contain as much as 100 percent of sugar calories.

While fast foods do not fall into the junk food category, they supply either too little or too much of one or more essential nutrients. Even pizza, which contains more protein and less fat than most other fast foods, has a rather high calorie and salt content. *The average American consumes nearly 10 grams of salt a day, which is more than three times the recommended daily allowance.* This excessive use of salt has led health authorities to suggest that salt intake be restricted to 5 grams a day.

It pays to read food labels. You can readily check packaged foods for their sugar, sodium, or fat content by reading the labels. In general, the ingredient with the highest amount of a given substance is listed first, followed by others in descending order of content.

Familiarize yourself with other names for sugar, sodium, or fat content in packaged foods. Sugar may be listed as sucrose, glucose, zylose, fructose, mannose, and disaccharides or monosaccharides. Sodium is the main ingredient in monosodium glutamate (MSG), phosphates, nitrites, and baking soda as well as in table salt. Some manufacturers give the milligram content of sodium per serving. A product is considered high in sodium if it contains more than 350 to 500 milligrams per serving.

In general, the term "shortening," either animal or vegetable, implies that the fat is saturated, and the term "liquid vegetable oil" suggests a polyunsaturated fat. If the label lists "vegetable oil" as a main ingredient but does not specify the kind, or if it lists coconut or palm oil (high in saturated fat), it is best to avoid use of the product.

Food values of fast foods

Fast food	*Calories*	*Protein (grams)*	*Carbohydrates (grams)*	*Fats (grams)*	*Sodium (mg)*
Burger Chef Hamburger	258	26	39	31	962
Burger King French Fries	214	3	28	10	5
Burger King Vanilla Shake	332	11	50	11	159
Burger King Whaler	486	18	64	46	735
Burger King Whopper	606	29	51	32	909
Dairy Queen Banana Split	540	10	91	15	N.A.*
Dairy Queen Cheese Dog	330	15	24	19	N.A.*
Dairy Queen Onion Rings	300	6	33	17	N.A.*
Kentucky Fried Chicken Extra Crispy Dinner (3 pieces chicken)	950	52	63	54	1,915
Kentucky Fried Chicken Original Recipe Dinner	830	52	56	46	2,285
Long John Silver's Fish (2 pieces)	318	19	19	19	N.A.*
McDonald's Apple Pie	300	2	31	19	414
McDonald's Big Mac	541	26	39	31	962
McDonald's Chocolate Shake	364	11	60	9	329
McDonald's Egg McMuffin	352	18	26	20	914
McDonald's Filet-o-Fish	402	15	34	23	709
Pizza Hut Thick 'n Chewy Pepperoni Pizza (½ of 10-inch pie)	560	31	68	18	N.A.*
Pizza Hut Thin 'n Crispy Cheese Pizza (½ of 10-inch pie)	450	25	54	15	N.A.*
Taco Bell Taco	186	15	14	8	79
Arthur Treacher's Coleslaw	123	1	11	8	266
Arthur Treacher's Fish Sandwich	440	16	39	24	836

Source: Data supplied by the companies to the Senate Select Committee on Nutrition and Human Needs.
*N.A.—not available.

Watch your weight

As a nation we are becoming more obese, with the typical American adult male averaging 20 to 30 pounds of excess weight, and the typical female carrying 15 to 30 extra pounds. Overweight people are more likely to run the risk of high blood pressure, diabetes, high blood cholesterol, and heart disease.

To maintain ideal weight, it is necessary to keep your body energy needs in balance. Take in *more* energy than is needed and your body will store it as excess fat and you will gain weight. Take in *less* energy than is used up, and your body will withdraw some from the stored fat and you will lose weight. For the average person, it takes about 3500 extra calories to produce a pound of fat and, conversely, about 3500 fewer calories to use up a pound of stored fat. The easiest way to keep your weight constant is to lose any weight gain promptly, even if it is only 1 pound.

Ideal body weight may be determined by checking a table of suggested body weights. Such tables give no absolute answers on what constitutes ideal weight, but they can be helpful in determining your weight range.

Cut calories, not nutrients. There are almost as many diet plans as there are dieters. They embrace a variety of weight-loss theories: crash diets, liquid protein diets, cleansing and no-food diets, fruit juice, vegetable, or meat diets, high-fat and low-carbohydrate diets, low-fat and high-carbohydrate diets, to mention a few. To this list must be added the numerous reducing drugs that can be bought at the drugstore.

Many diet plans are nutritionally unbalanced. Most are disappointing as they seldom result in permanent weight loss. The repeated gaining, losing, and regaining of weight is considered by some health professionals to have a more damaging effect upon health than being consistently and moderately overweight. In sensible weight loss, you reduce your calorie intake without depriving your body of the nutrients needed for good health.

In the long run, the only diet that can do you real good is one that changes your bad eating habits for the better. The need is not for a 7-, or 10- or 21-day reducing plan, but a lifetime diet that includes all the

Metropolitan Life height and weight tables

Compared with figures as revised in 1959, this latest update on height and weight tables issued by the Metropolitan Life Insurance Company shows that adults can now weigh more than previously. There is an average increase in weight of 13 pounds for short men and 10 pounds for short women; 7 pounds for men of medium height, and 3 pounds for women of medium height; and 2 pounds for tall men, and 3 pounds for tall women. These tables apply to people from ages 25 to 59. The weight is stated in pounds, according to body frame size and the wearing of indoor clothing (5 pounds for men and 3 pounds for women in shoes with 1-inch heels).

Men

Height	*Small frame*	*Medium frame*	*Large frame*
5′ 2″	128–134	131–141	138–150
5′ 3″	130–136	133–143	140–153
5′ 4″	132–138	135–145	142–156
5′ 5″	134–140	137–148	144–160
5′ 6″	136–142	139–151	146–164
5′ 7″	138–145	142–154	149–168
5′ 8″	140–148	145–157	152–172
5′ 9″	142–151	148–160	155–176
5′ 10″	144–154	151–163	158–180
5′ 11″	146–157	154–166	161–184
6′ 0″	149–160	157–170	164–188
6′ 1″	152–164	160–174	168–192
6′ 2″	155–168	164–178	172–197
6′ 3″	158–172	167–182	176–202
6′ 4″	162–176	171–187	181–207

Women

Height	*Small frame*	*Medium frame*	*Large frame*
4′ 10″	102–111	109–121	118–131
4′ 11″	103–113	111–123	120–134
5′ 0″	104–115	113–126	122–137
5′ 1″	106–118	115–129	125–140
5′ 2″	108–121	118–132	128–143
5′ 3″	111–124	121–135	131–147
5′ 4″	114–127	124–138	134–151
5′ 5″	117–130	127–141	137–155
5′ 6″	120–133	130–144	140–159
5′ 7″	123–136	133–147	143–163
5′ 8″	126–139	136–150	146–167
5′ 9″	129–142	139–153	149–170
5′ 10″	132–145	142–156	152–173
5′ 11″	135–148	145–159	155–176
6′ 0″	138–151	148–162	158–179

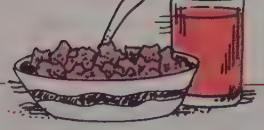
© 1983 Metropolitan Life Insurance Company/Source of basic data 1979 Build Study, Society of Actuaries and Association of Life Insurance Medical Directors of America, 1980.

essential nutrients obtained from a variety of foods. It is never too late to correct faulty eating habits, and by doing so you can help children learn good eating habits as they grow up.

To gain weight, add calories. To those who are forever fighting the battle of the midriff bulge, putting on extra pounds may seem to be an easy task. Such, however, is not always the case. Some people are naturally thin because of their inherited body build; others cannot put on weight no matter how much food rich in calories they consume. In some cases, medical problems such as hyperthyroidism or diabetes must be corrected before considering a program to gain weight.

If you are underweight, it may be due to faulty eating habits, or just eating too little food. You may not have a good appetite, which in itself may signal an underlying illness, and you may also suffer from poor digestion and absorption of food. A physical checkup may be needed to determine the cause of being underweight, or having continued weight loss, before deciding on the measures necessary to assure weight gain.

In general, a person who desires to gain weight needs to eat more nutritious food and to increase the total number of calories in the daily diet. Proper living habits are important, too: eat regular meals, take mild exercise, get sufficient sleep, and avoid tension.



Fact or fiction?

You can shed pounds by skipping breakfast. *Fiction.* Breakfast should be your first meal of the day, providing essential nutrients to assure body function at a high level of energy. Without breakfast, you may be tempted to snack between meals, or eat too much at the next meal.

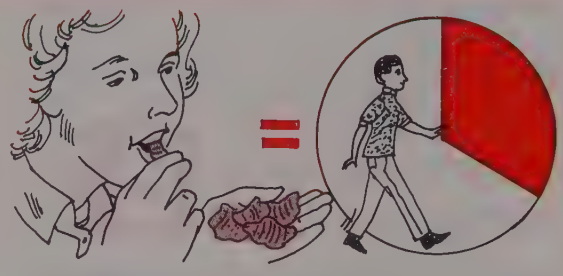
The more exercise, the bigger the appetite. *Fiction.* You will not only use up calories with regular moderate exercise, but you will keep physically fit. In many cases, inactivity is a main reason for obesity in children as well as adults.

You can lose ten pounds in ten days. *Fact.* This is possible, but it will probably be mostly a water loss, which will be quickly replaced once you go off the crash diet. A sound weight loss program recommends a slow, sure loss of 1 or 2 pounds a week.

With determination, everyone can reduce. *Fact.* People who claim they cannot lose weight are usually themselves at fault. Many persons do not eat to appease hunger, but to satisfy a craving. Hunger signals the body's need for food; appetite, based on remembered eating pleasures, is a desire for certain types of food.

Food for thought

If you eat . . .	*you add on . . .*	*to lose, you must walk*
2 strips of bacon	100 calories	20 minutes
10 potato chips	100 calories	20 minutes
1 doughnut	150 calories	29 minutes
1 piece cake	358 calories	68 minutes
1 slice apple pie	375 calories	73 minutes
1 malted milk shake	500 calories	97 minutes



Substitute . . . burn off more calories. By substituting one ingredient for another in the preparation of food, and eating one type of food for another, you can reduce your total calorie intake. An ounce of pure protein or carbohydrate will produce 110 calories; an ounce of fat will supply 250 calories. These figures may help you calculate your own calorie intake from a meal or dietary plan.

Food preparation		**Food consumption**		
Instead of . . .	*Substitute*	*Instead of . . .*	*Substitute . . .*	*Saved calories*
whole milk	skim milk	2 tbsp. regular mayonnaise	2 tbsp. diet mayonnaise	about 150
cream	evaporated milk	1 cup ice cream	1 cup ice milk	about 90
sour cream	yogurt	1 regular hamburger	1 lean hamburger	about 76
cream cheese	low-fat cottage cheese	1 serving French fries	1 baked potato	about 200
whole milk cheese	skim-milk or low-fat cheese	1 can (6½ oz.) tuna, oil-packed, drained	1 can (6½ oz.) tuna water-packed, drained	about 100

Get back into shape

Moderate and regular exercise, which is good for you at any time of life, is doubly important when losing weight. It can help your body burn up unwanted fat faster while firming up muscles and flattening out bulges. Physical activity can also keep your body flexible, and help maintain muscle tone, stimulate body functions, especially the circulatory and respiratory systems, and help relieve tension.

To keep physically fit, you need not take up strenuous exercise or a demanding sport. If you make a conscious effort, you can even find plenty of opportunity to stretch and bend while you are doing some everyday task—dusting, sweeping, making the beds, weeding the garden, doing small repair jobs around the house.

Choose an exercise that you enjoy, and one suited to your physical condition, body build, age, and lifestyle. While you will benefit little from doing exercise in a lax manner, you should not overexercise to the point of physical pain or injury.

Exercise works. Walking is an excellent form of exercise, considered by health authorities to be the best overall nonstrenuous activity for the heart and legs. All you need is a comfortable pair of walking shoes. *A brisk 20- to 30-minute walk each day can help you take weight off and keep it off.*

Swimming, jogging, or bicycling are exercises that develop a strong heart, while calisthenics and gymnastics improve strength, agility, and muscle tone. Whatever your choice of activity, it is important to remember that it will only be beneficial and improve your state of health if you stick with it.

Energy expenditures

This table gives approximate energy expenditures by a 150-pound person in various activities.

Activity	*Calories per hour*
Bicycling, 5½ mph	210
Bicycling, 13 mph	660
Bowling	270
Domestic work	180
Driving an automobile	120
Gardening	220
Golf	250
Lawn mowing (power mower)	250
Lying down or sleeping	80
Roller skating	350
Running, 10 mph	900
Sitting	100
Skiing, 10 mph	600
Square dancing	350
Squash and handball	600
Standing	140
Swimming, ¼ mph	300
Tennis	420
Volleyball	350
Walking, 2½ mph	210
Walking, 3¾ mph	300
Wood chopping or sawing	400

Source: Based on material prepared by Robert E. Johnson, M.D., Ph.D., and colleagues, University of Illinois.

HEALTH CARE ALERT

ARTHRITIS

There are many forms of arthritis but, in general, sufferers are afflicted with either osteoarthritis or rheumatoid arthritis. Osteoarthritis takes a decade or longer to develop, so most sufferers are at least middle-aged. In this condition, the protective cartilage normally cushioning a joint begins to break down, causing pain and stiffness, and inflammation in some cases.

Rheumatoid arthritis (RA), unlike osteoarthritis, strikes children and young adults as well as older adults. In this arthritic disorder, the body's immune system (defense network) goes haywire and turns on the body itself. There is pain and recurrent inflammation. RA can be severely crippling.

Do not ignore these signals.

Medical care in the early stages of arthritis can often lessen the permanent damage to diseased joints. If you experience any of the symptoms listed below for more than two weeks, check with your physician.

- Swelling in one or more joints.
- Recurring pain or tenderness in any body joint.
- Inability to move a joint properly, or to perform normal activities.
- Obvious redness and warmth in one of the joints.
- Persistent early morning pain and stiffness in joints. Unexplained weight loss, fever, weakness, or fatigue combined with joint pain.

Home medical testing

Medical tests help to determine the cause of pain or disease, and in themselves become meaningful only after your physician has studied them in the light of your complete medical history. There are any number of medical tests that can be performed at home. Some require nothing more than close observation, while others, such as various urine tests, require certain medical supplies (which can be purchased at a local pharmacy), and a knowledge of how the tests should be performed. Still others, such as taking your blood pressure, call for the purchase of special equipment and must be carefully performed to be useful. Before buying medical supplies or equipment, it is advisable to check with your doctor to see if there is any drawback to home testing and to obtain detailed instructions on performing a test correctly.

Home medical testing should not be regarded as a means of making a self-diagnosis, or instituting self-treatment. Any body signals, such as persistent pain, unexplained bleeding, skin or other growths, difficulties in breathing, seeing, or hearing, or uncoordinated movements, should be promptly brought to the attention of your physician.

The tests included in this discussion do not call for the purchase of special supplies or equipment. They are intended to help you learn more about your own or your family's health, and to communicate more effectively with your doctor if a medical problem arises.

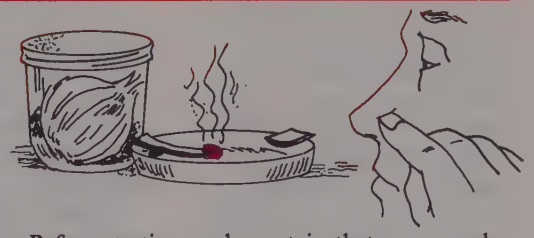
Two important tests

Taking your pulse. Pulse measurements generally consist of rate, rhythm, and character. The most frequently used location is the wrist. With the palm up, place two or three fingers of the examining hand on the thumb side of the wrist being examined. Do *not* use the thumb, and be careful not to apply too much pressure.

Rest for ten minutes before taking your pulse, and then take it in a sitting position. To begin with, you may want to count the pulse beats for a full minute, timing them by the second hand of a watch. As you become more experienced, you can shorten the time to half a minute, and then 15 seconds, multiplying the result by four. Normal pulse rates may range from 60 to 70 beats per minute for men and from 70 to 80 beats per minute for women. Wide variations in pulse rate, or a weak or irregular pulse, should be checked out with your doctor. Pulse rhythm may be observed at the same time that the pulse rate is being counted. It should be regular without pauses; that is, there should be no skipped beats or extra beats between normal beats. Pulse character is determined by the smoothness of the beat: no beat should be any stronger or weaker than any of the others.

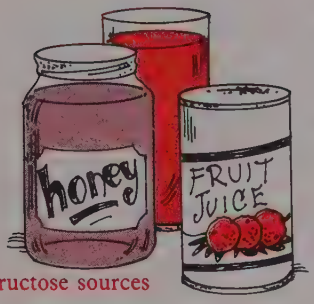
Testing your sense of smell. This type of test is more useful than it may seem at first. There are many people who live in danger of serious harm because they are unable to detect the odor that accompanies spoiled or contaminated foods, smoke from fire, escaping gas from a heating apparatus, and lethal chemical fumes.

Gather together at least three items with familiar odors, such as an onion or garlic, milk chocolate, turpentine, fresh flowers with a distinctive scent (roses, lilacs), and a burning paper match, or burning paper in an ashtray. With the exception of the burning match and paper, the items are best tested by being enclosed in a tightly closed container, and then opened for a few seconds when the test is being made.



Before starting, make certain that your nasal passages are clear. Then, begin the test by closing one nostril (apply pressure to it with a finger). Close your eyes, and smell the odor being tested through the open nostril; repeat with the other nostril. Both sides of the nose should be able to smell the tested odors with equal efficiency.

Glossary



fructose sources

Blood pressure readings

Pressure is written as a fraction: $^{120}/_{80}$ mm Hg, or 120 over 80 millimeters of mercury, which is generally regarded as an average normal pressure in an adult. The higher figure is the systolic pressure, when the heart contracts. The lower figure is the diastolic pressure, when the heart relaxes between beats. Blood pressure that consistently remains at $^{140}/_{90}$ or higher is considered to be high blood pressure, requiring medical attention.

High blood pressure is often called the silent disease, because it produces no specific symptoms and many people are unaware that they have it. You should have your blood pressure checked regularly.

For definitions of additional medical terms, see Glossary on page 96.

angina pectoris. Painful oppression about the heart which is usually severe and radiates from the heart to the shoulder and down the left arm.

antioxidant. An agent inhibiting oxidation and thereby preventing oils or fats from becoming rancid through the process of oxidation.

aromatic. The series of carbon compounds in which the carbon atoms form closed rings, such as benzene.

arthritis. An inflammatory condition of the joints in which there is usually pain and changes in structure.

asthma. A term generally used to mean bronchial asthma, which is a condition of the lungs having widespread narrowing of the airways.

calorie. The energy value of foods, calculated by the amount of heat needed to raise one kilogram of water through 1° C, a kilocalorie.

carbohydrates. Sugar; saccharides. A class of organic compounds in which hydrogen and oxygen are in the same ratio as they are in water.

cells. Minute structures that are the physical basis of all plant and animal life processes.

cellulose. A plant fiber, or fibrous form of carbohydrate, which aids peristaltic stimulation and intestinal elimination.

cholesterol. A sterol (fatlike substance) widely distributed in animal tissues, and occurring in egg yolk, various oils, fats, and nerve tissue (brain and spinal cord).

cornea. A transparent membrane that is part of the outer coat of the eyeball.

degenerative. The state in which a body part or organ becomes impaired or deteriorates.

disaccharides. One of a group of carbohydrates, dissacharose is a complex sugar that may be split into two molecules of monosaccharides.

DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid). A nucleic acid that is found in chromosomes of the nuclei of cells. It is considered to be the carrier of genetic information and the chemical basis of heredity.

enzymes. Complex proteins that are capable of inducing chemical changes in other substances without themselves becoming altered in the process.

fructose. Levulose; a fruit sugar found in corn syrup, honey, and fruit juices. Produces glycogen and maintains normal glucose content in the blood.

glaucoma. Eye disease marked by increased pressure in the eye that results in atrophy of the optic nerve and blindness.

glucose. A sugar that is formed during digestion. It is the most important carbohydrate in body metabolism.

glycogen. A polysaccharide, it is the main carbohydrate reserve in the body that is readily converted into sugar.

goiter. An enlargement of the thyroid gland.

hydrocarbon. A compound made up only of hydrogen and carbon.

hydrogenation. Adding hydrogen to a compound, especially to an unsaturated fat. In this way, soft fats or oils are solidified or "hardened."

hypertension. Condition in which a person has higher blood pressure than is considered to be normal.

mannose. An aldohexose (sugar) obtained from various plant sources: mannons (various legumes).

monosaccharide. A simple sugar (fructose, galactose, glucose) that is absorbed directly. It maintains the glucose content of the blood and aids in the production of glycogen.

monosodium glutamate. Sodium salt of glutamic acid; a white crystalline substance with a meatlike taste. It is used to flavor foods.

myoglobin. Muscle protein that transports oxygen, similar in function to blood hemoglobin.

nitrosamines. A combination of nitrites with a type of organic chemical in food known as amines. Nitrosamines are potent cancer-causing substances.

nutrient. A food supplying the body with essential elements. Carbohydrates, proteins, and alcohol provide energy. Water, electrolytes (acids, bases, salts), minerals, and vitamins are needed for metabolism.

nutrition. The taking in and utilization of food substances for body growth, repair, and maintenance. Successive stages are known as digestion, absorption, metabolism (assimilation), and excretion.

osteomalacia. A disease that is marked by increased softening of the bone. This makes bone flexible and brittle, resulting in deformities.

pectin. Plant carbohydrate that forms a gelatinous mass in the cooking of fruits and vegetables, causing them to jell.

polysaccharide. One of a group of carbohydrates that, upon hydrolysis, yields more than two molecules of simple sugars.

polyunsaturated. Refers to long-chain carbon compounds, especially fats that have many carbon atoms joined by double or triple bonds.

saccharides. A group of carbohydrates (including sugars) that is divided into these classifications: monosaccharides, disaccharides, trisaccharides, and polysaccharides.

saturated. Carbon compounds in which all the atoms are linked by single bonds.

sodium. Sodium salts are found in body fluids, serum, blood, lymph, and tissues. These salts are needed to maintain a balance between calcium and potassium for normal heart function, and for equilibrium of the body.

synthesis. In general, this is the process involved in the formation of a complex substance from simpler elements or compounds; for example, the synthesis of proteins from amino acids.

HEALTH CARE ALERT

DIABETES

In this disorder, the body does not make proper use of sugar. Sugar, derived from the food we eat, is an important fuel needed by the body to supply energy. Normally, insulin (a substance made in the pancreas) allows sugar to reach the muscles, fat, and other tissues and be burned to produce energy. In diabetes, there is not enough insulin; consequently, the sugar cannot enter the tissues.

Diabetes is found most often in persons who have a relative with diabetes, are overweight, or elderly. In some cases, adults become diabetic without developing any symptoms.

Signals of diabetes

Check with your doctor if you notice any of the following symptoms:

1. Excessive thirst
2. Increased appetite
3. Frequent urination
4. Itching of the skin, especially the genital area
5. Weakness and tiredness
6. Weight loss
7. Pain, numbness, or tingling in the hands and feet
8. Disturbances of vision
9. Irritability, nervousness, or nausea

For further reference

Bright, Deborah
Creative Relaxation: Turning Your Stress Into Positive Energy
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

Brody, Jane
Nutrition Book: A Lifetime Guide
W. W. Norton & Company

Calabrese, E. J. and Dorsey, Michael W.
Healthy Living in an Unhealthy World
Simon & Schuster

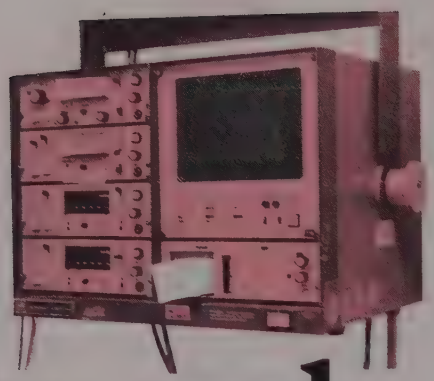
Davis, Adelle
Let's Stay Healthy: A Guide to Lifelong Nutrition
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

Schroeder, Henry A.
The Trace Minerals and Man: Some Positive and Negative Aspects
The Devin-Adair Company

Tubesing, D.A.
Kicking Your Stress Habits: A Do-It-Yourself Guide for Coping With Stress
Whole Person Associates

Wenck, D. A.
A Supermarket Nutrition
Reston Publishing Company

Wentzler, R.
The Vitamin Book: A Complete Guide to Vitamins, Minerals and Essential Nutrients
Gramercy Publishing Company



You and Modern Medicine

- You and the doctor 78
- You and the hospital 82
- You and emergency rooms 85
- You and drugs 87
- Your mental health 92
- Medical payments 95
- Glossary 96

There are doctors practicing today who have never seen a case of polio, smallpox, typhoid, childbed fever, or any number of other diseases that devastated human society in the past. As a generation, our life expectancy is longer than that of any other generation in history. Organ transplants and miraculous surgical techniques seem to promise an even brighter future.

We also live in a time when technology has outrun man's ability to absorb its implications or to use it safely and wisely. Life-saving devices are frequently perverted into death-prolonging machinery. Drugs proliferate at a rate beyond the ordinary doctor's capability to use them. Medical costs have skyrocketed, giving us the most expensive system in the world, with many of us living in dread of a catastrophic illness that could bankrupt us.

The average American is caught in the middle. This chapter is a guide for those consumers of medical services who wish to take better control of their lives and to use the medical system to their advantage.

You and the doctor

A doctor is an ordinary human being, highly and expensively trained to treat disease. He sees himself as a saver of lives. All of his training has led him to expect unquestioning obedience from his own staff, hospital personnel, and his patients.

In the past, most patients agreed that "doctor knows best," but as specialization and technology have eroded the patient-doctor relationship, many have begun to ask questions.

Recent court decisions have affirmed patients' right to know and right to informed consent. Informed consent means that the doctor must not only tell his patient what he proposes as treatment, but must make sure that the patient truly understands. A consent form, read and signed, is not enough.

Not all doctors are comfortable with this arrangement, and not all patients are ready to give up a dependent relationship.

When to look for a doctor. The key to good medical care is having a competent, knowledgeable, well-trained primary care physician. Many people postpone finding such a doctor for years. They use an orthopedist if they break a bone, or consult a

dermatologist for skin problems. It is only when they become seriously ill that they begin the search. This is the very worst time to look.

A primary care physician has the opportunity to know his patients, their families, and their lifestyles. He is the logical keeper of medical records, an invaluable go-between in the mystifying world of specialists, an important member of the hospital treatment team, and more likely to treat the whole person than just the disease.

The hole left by the disappearing general practitioner is being filled by a growing number of young doctors who choose "family practice" as their specialty. The general internist also serves as a primary care physician. Pediatricians are primary care doctors for children.

How to find a doctor. Talking to as many people as possible is a good beginning in finding the right doctor. Since other doctors and medical associations are rarely frank about their fellow professionals, the most reliable source of information about doctors are friends, neighbors, storekeepers, pharmacists, and nurses.

Once a tentative list of names is compiled, *The American Medical Directory* (available in libraries) and your local medical association can be consulted about medical schools, medical degrees, board certification, and hospital affiliations.

Particular attention should be paid to the hospital affiliations of doctors under consideration. You should be sure that the doctor you choose is entitled to admit patients to the hospital you determine to be the best in your community.

When the list of doctors has been narrowed to one or two, it is time to make an appointment with the doctor who sounds most promising.

A good strategy is to make a list of things you wish to observe and learn. Time and extent of office hours, who takes over when the doctor is not available, and how he can be reached in an emergency should be among the items on the list. You will want to inquire about fees, and how and when they are payable. Women will ask whether the doctor handles routine gynecological matters, and people with children will ask at what age their children will be accepted as patients.

How a doctor's office is run can affect the quality of medical care. A crowded waiting room may mean poor scheduling. The amount of time you are kept waiting on your first visit probably will not change. Only you can decide what your limits are.

A concerned, courteous, and helpful office staff is an important link between patient and doctor. An arrogant, disinterested, or rude staff can put a real stumbling block in the way of your getting the most for your medical dollar.

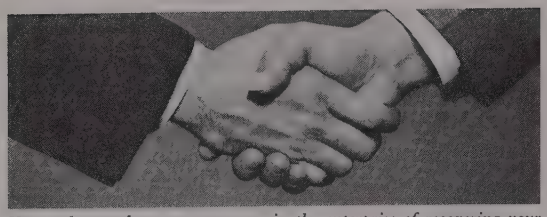
Getting the most from a doctor.

A successful patient is one who has reasonable expectations from his doctor; who learns as much as he can

Do not lie to the doctor

Many people have things in their lives that they do not want anyone to know about. These things should not be kept from the doctor. Drinking more than just occasionally is a habit he needs to know about—not only because of its possible effect on physical health, but because it can influence the kinds of medications he may safely prescribe. A three-pack-a-day smoker should own up, as should users of drugs, even recreationally. Venereal diseases are treatable but not if you are too embarrassed to describe your symptoms. If you are not comfortable discussing such things with your doctor, you should not hesitate to change to someone you are comfortable with.

It is not uncommon for a patient to accept a prescription and then, for some reason, not use it. The doctor should know about this, too. Consulting another doctor when not satisfied is a mistake only when you fail to tell your own doctor in advance.



You and your doctor are partners in the enterprise of recovering your health. Like all successful partnerships, it requires mutual trust.

about his own illness and treatment; and who follows instructions or informs his doctor when he is not doing so and why. He gets to know the office nurse and talks frankly and openly to her about why he is calling and what he expects from the phone call. He learns to be explicit and insistent with the answering service, and he also learns the value of an early call when he is feeling ill (perhaps making it easier for him to place a call in the middle of the night). A combination of assertiveness and consideration is as effective in dealing with a doctor as it is in dealing with the rest of the world.

When to change doctors. A continuing feeling of dissatisfaction is a valid reason for changing doctors. The frequent changing of doctors is deplored by the medical profession, and may be an indication that the patient has unrealistic expectations; however, when needs are not being met, it is time for a change.

In the case of doctor error, each case should be decided on its own merits. A mistake that is freely acknowledged and does not represent a pattern of carelessness is not necessarily a reason for change. An error that is life-threatening may permanently shake our confidence, however, and make a change advisable.

When to call the doctor

People are often reluctant to call the doctor for fear of being either a nuisance or an alarmist. There are symptoms that call for an immediate call to the doctor and an immediate response from him.

Symptoms to take seriously

- Chest pain; sudden rapid or irregular pulse
- Difficulty in breathing
- Sudden coughing up of blood
- Severe nosebleed
- Inability to urinate or defecate
- Sudden and profuse vaginal bleeding
- Severe abdominal pain
- Blood in the stool
- Uncontrollable vomiting or diarrhea
- Inability to swallow
- Sudden loss of vision
- Eye pain or double vision
- Loss of balance, hearing, or sudden weakness
- Mental confusion, fainting, or vertigo
- Headache accompanied by stiff neck
- Very high or very low temperature

GET A SECOND OPINION!

Surgery is not always the only effective treatment. Check with another qualified surgeon before agreeing to even minor surgery.

Do you need a specialist? The decision to consult a specialist should always be made after consultation with your primary care doctor. A referral from him will insure that you are seeing someone whose competence he trusts, and that your care will continue in the hands of someone *you* trust.

A consultation with a specialist does not mean that you will continue to see him on an extended basis. Although your internist may wish you to see a cardiologist for diagnosis of a heart problem, he is quite capable of monitoring and managing heart conditions himself. Not only will this make you more comfortable; it will save you money as well because internists' fees are usually lower than those of specialists.

What about surgery? Surgeons not only save lives but improve the quality of life for many people. They also are rather single-minded in that they are inclined to think only in terms of surgical procedures, frequently rejecting alternative methods of treatment. Since even minor surgery can be hazardous, the patient and his primary care doctor must be on guard against unnecessary surgery.

Many insurance companies now require and pay for a second opinion when surgery is recommended. There are certain operations that are widely considered to be overperformed. If any of the operations listed below are advised, it is wise to ask for a second opinion.

Overused surgical procedures. These operations, which used to be considered more or less routine, are often thought to be unnecessary today. As with any operation, be sure you get the very best advice before proceeding with:

- Hysterectomy
- Oophorectomy (removal of ovaries)
- Tonsillectomy
- Gallbladder removal
- Radical mastectomy
- Dilation and curettage
- Caesarean section

Doctors: Who they are and what they do

Primary care

Family Practitioner. Receives additional training in family medicine. Replaces old general practitioner. Provides care from birth to death.

Internist. Not to be confused with intern, a recent medical school graduate. Practices "internal medicine." Training qualifies him to care for adult patients in all matters that do not require surgery.

Pediatrician. Trained to deliver primary care to children from infancy to adolescence.

Specialists

Allergist. Treats such diseases as asthma, hay fever, or skin allergy.

Anesthesiologist. Administers anesthetics, or pain killers, during an operation.

Cardiologist. Highly trained to treat complicated diseases of the heart and blood vessels.

Dermatologist. Specializes in diseases of the skin.

Endocrinologist. Deals with disorders of the glandular system.

Gastroenterologist. Treats diseases of the digestive organs—esophagus, stomach, bowels, liver, and pancreas.

Gerontologist. Deals with aging and the problems of old people.

Hematologist. Expert in diseases of the blood.

Infectious Disease Specialist. Helps treat patients with serious or baffling diseases.

Nephrologist. Specializes in diseases of the kidney.

Neurologist. Qualified to treat illnesses of the nervous system.

Obstetrician/Gynecologist. Manages pregnancies, delivers babies, and handles problems concerning the reproductive organs of women.

Oculist. Deals with diseases of the eye.

Oncologist. Treats malignancies; decides on appropriate treatment and administers it.

Pulmonary Specialist. Treats diseases of the lungs; performs pulmonary function tests and bronchoscopy.

Radiologist. Gives and interprets x-ray photographs.

Rheumatologist. Cares for patients with diseases of the joints, and treats diseases such as rheumatoid arthritis, systemic lupus erythematosus, and scleroderma.

Nonmedical Specialists

Osteopath. Licensed to practice medicine and perform surgery, specializes in musculoskeletal manipulation.

Chiropractor. Licensed in most states to practice a system of manipulation of the spine.

Optometrist. Tests the eye for defective vision in order to prescribe corrective lenses.

Podiatrist. Trained in a four-year program as a specialist in disorders of the feet. Admitted to practice in many hospitals, but usually treat and operate on an outpatient basis.

Surgeons

General. Trained to perform abdominal, gynecological, and vascular surgery. In most urban areas, removes gallbladders, appendixes, moles, and cysts. Performs hysterectomies and repairs hernias.

Cardiac. Performs heart surgery such as coronary bypass and grafts. Removes aortic aneurysms.

Neurosurgeon. Operates on brain and spinal tumors, performs back surgery, repairs carotid arteries.

Obstetric/Gynecologic. Performs surgery related to the female reproductive system.

Ophthalmologic. Eye surgeons. Will also treat diseases of the eye.

Orthopedic. Sets bones, replaces joints, pins hips, and cares for traumatic injuries.

Otolaryngologic. Ear, nose, and throat.

Plastic. Performs both cosmetic and reconstructive surgery.

Urologic. Operates on the prostate, scrotum, bladder, and kidneys.

You and the hospital

The modern hospital is a remarkable place. It is a scene of human drama, where lives are saved, pain is eased, babies are born, and people die. The hospital is also a place where serious errors in treatment may be made, where unnecessary surgery may be performed, where technology may prolong life when there is no hope for survival, and where even strong-minded individuals are reduced to childlike dependency.

Increasingly, doctors and insurance companies recognize the advantages of limiting hospital stays, not only to save money for the patient and his insurer, but to assure the ultimate well-being of the individual.

Before you go. When the doctor recommends putting you in the hospital, it is time to ask serious questions and to make sure they are answered satisfactorily. Are there alternatives? What are the benefits? What are the risks? Is it an emergency? Can it be postponed? Is a second opinion advisable? How long will I be there?

Frequently, hospitalization is suggested by a specialist, and it may be wise to postpone decisions until you have discussed the situation with your primary care doctor.

Which hospital to choose. Factors such as what is available in the community, where your doctor has admission privileges, or where an ambulance takes you after an accident often limit your choices. Large and famous is not always better. Open heart surgery is probably best performed in a large medical center where there is a concentration of specific skills and experience; the gallbladder patient, however, may actually receive better care in a small community hospital.

Although differences may be blurred in specific cases, the kinds of hospitals can be categorized:

Teaching hospitals are connected with medical schools, are usually large, and are staffed by students, residents, and doctors who both teach and attend patients.

Public hospitals are the large institutions funded by local, county, state, or federal governments. They also have interns, residents, and a permanent medical staff.

Private and community hospitals are usually operated on a not-for-profit basis. They may or may not have a house staff, and they are operated for the convenience of the doctors who admit patients.

Nursing and convalescent homes are designed for patients who no longer need full medical facilities and who cannot be cared for at home.

There are no simple guidelines, but a little research into available facilities, before they are needed, will help a great deal. Nursing homes, particularly, should be investigated in advance. When you visit, talk with patients and their families. Ask your own doctor if a particular home is a place he recommends.

Your decision is made. Before packing a bag and finding your health insurance card, choose a member of your family or a close friend to act as your personal advocate during your stay in the hospital. When the person in the admitting office asks for "next of kin," give the name of the person you wish to serve as advocate. If the hospital requires further authorization, you will be informed at that time. Your advocate will be able to keep track of your treatment, ask questions on your behalf, register legitimate complaints, and stand between you and hospital bureaucracy.

Defend against hospital error. Most people emerge from the hospital in better health than when they went in. Usually, their most serious complaints deal with the food or difficulty in sleeping.

Can you stay out of the hospital?

1. Not all surgery requires hospitalization.
2. Many tests and procedures can be performed on an outpatient basis.
3. Many kinds of medical care can be delivered at home through the use of community services.
4. Families of the terminally ill have more options as a result of the hospice movement and changing attitudes toward care of the dying.

How to help yourself in the hospital

Ask questions!
Do not remain ignorant of what is being done for you.

1. Make sure you get the right medication.
2. Make sure you get your medication on time.
3. Make sure you get the right tests—not someone else's tests.
4. Make sure you get the food your doctor ordered for you.

However, wrong medications, wrong tests, and needless exposure to invasive procedures are all hazards.

Patients are not helpless. The person who constantly asks questions or has his personal advocate ask them in his behalf is putting up a good defense against error. No procedure, test, or medication should come as a surprise—it could be meant for someone else. Make a point of knowing your medication schedule; if medication does not come on time, ask for it. If it is new or unfamiliar, make sure that it is intended for you.

If you have been told to take nothing by mouth prior to surgery or a diagnostic test, do not assume that the arrival of your breakfast tray means that someone has changed his mind.

Be sure to take some of your personal belongings to the hospital. Do not forget your eye glasses so that you can read or watch television.

What to pack for your stay. As an antidote to the loss of identity that usually occurs when you walk through hospital doors, take part of your home with you: snapshots, a favorite bathrobe, even if it is old, your own cosmetics, deodorant, shaving cream, and toothpaste. Leave valuables at home, but you may want to take a small battery-run radio with earphones. Arrange to have your favorite newspaper delivered. Maintaining a sense of your own personality will help you to stand up for yourself and to make the best use of the facilities that exist to restore you to health.

When you get there. Checking into a hospital used to be an interminable ordeal. Today, many hospitals arrange for blood tests, x-rays, urine analyses, and many diagnostic tests to be done well in advance of admission. The vast amount of preadmission paperwork is handled by the admitting office before you arrive. This has worked to shorten hospital stays and has nearly eliminated those weekend admissions that once resulted in a patient's being tucked into a very expensive hospital bed days in advance of his need for it.

The Patient's Bill of Rights

The patient has a right to:

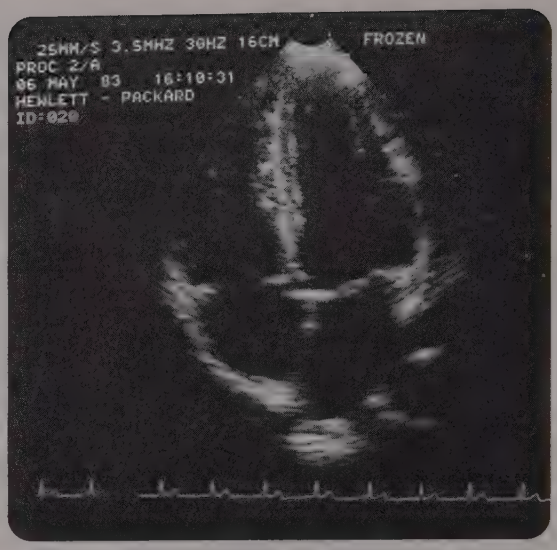
- **Complete, current information** concerning his diagnosis, treatment, and prognosis in terms he can understand.
- **Information necessary to give informed consent** prior to any medical procedures, except in emergencies, including knowledge of significant risks, duration of incapacitation, alternatives for care or treatment, and the names of persons who will perform the procedures.
- **Refuse treatment** to the extent permitted by law, and to be informed of the medical consequences of refusal.
- **Privacy** concerning medical care, diagnosis, and records.
- **Reasonable response** to requests for services.
- **Not be transferred** to another facility without his permission.
- **Be advised** if treatment involves human experimentation.
- **Refuse** such experimentation.
- **Continuity** of care following discharge.
- **Examine** and receive an explanation of charges regardless of source of payment.

—excerpted from a document prepared by the American Hospital Association

What about all those tests? As diagnostic techniques have improved and expanded, and words like "CAT scan" and "sonogram" have entered ordinary language, doctors have an increasingly difficult time knowing when to stop testing. Hospitals have enormous sums of money invested in machinery; the way to pay for them is to charge for their use.

Another factor in overtesting is the doctor's real fear of malpractice suits. This seems to be a byproduct of overspecialization on the part of the medical profession. A patient who has developed a comfortable and trusting relationship with his doctor rarely sues, even when things go wrong.

You and your primary doctor can work together to ensure that you get only those tests that are absolutely necessary. High-risk, invasive procedures, such as arteriograms or surgical biopsies, require especially careful consideration. They will not be performed without your consent, but before giving that consent be sure to ask about benefits, risks, and alternatives.



New computer-aided testing equipment has made the diagnosis of illness more reliable. This is an ultrasound image of the heart at work.

What they mean when they say . . .

CAT scan	(Computerized tomography) An x-ray technique that photographs cross-sections of the body. Normal x-rays produce pictures that are flat, like a photograph; the CAT scan sends rays through the body that are picked up by a scanner, fed into a computer, and visualized on a screen. This procedure has eliminated many complicated and high-risk tests.
Sonogram	(Ultrasound examination) High-frequency sound waves are directed at the body; the echoes are received on a TV screen and recorded photographically. This procedure is often performed in the last trimester of pregnancy to determine the position and health of the fetus.
EEG	(Electroencephalogram) Electrodes are glued to the scalp, and the electrical activity of the brain is painlessly recorded.
EKG	(Electrocardiogram) A machine records the electrical activity of the heart. It gives information about heartbeat, the strength of the heart, and the location of any injury. A stress test is an EKG given while the patient is exercising.
Spinal tap	(Lumbar puncture) A small amount of fluid is drawn from the spinal column to test the internal pressure or to provide a sample for laboratory testing.
Biopsy	A surgical procedure, often performed under a local anesthetic, in which a small amount of tissue is obtained for laboratory study.
GI series	(Upper and lower) X-ray pictures are taken of the digestive tract after the introduction of barium, by mouth or by enema, to make the tract visible.
Amniocentesis	Fluid is drawn from the amniotic sac surrounding the fetus during the end of the first trimester of pregnancy. Cells grown in the laboratory provide information about such genetic defects as Down's syndrome.

You and emergency rooms

Some emergency rooms are little more than first-aid stations with a nurse on duty and a doctor on call; others are full-scale trauma centers attached to major medical centers. The average emergency room falls somewhere in between. Locating and evaluating emergency rooms in your immediate area could save a life. The closest place to go is not always the best place to go in a true emergency.

What to look for. A well-run emergency room is staffed around the clock by doctors trained in emergency medicine. If there is not a permanent house staff, specialists are on call. Emergency rooms attached to good hospitals have access to cardiac and intensive care units; these can assume great importance for patients needing such care.

A talk with your doctor about nearby facilities should prove helpful; your choice will be governed by his hospital affiliations whenever possible.

Before you go. No matter how serious the emergency, a cool head is essential. A call to your own doctor for his help in evaluating the seriousness of the emergency is wise. His call to the emergency room—warning them that you are on the way and ordering whatever tests or treatments he thinks necessary—will cut a lot of red tape and assure fast attention. If you cannot reach your doctor before leaving, have the hospital call him on arrival.

In the face of an emergency, calling an ambulance is almost a reflex action. When there is a suspected heart attack, poisoning, severe pain, impaired breathing, or any condition in which rapid medical help is essential, it is best to use whatever transportation is available—personal car, taxi, or police car. Many police departments have trained their officers in basic first aid and equipped their cars with life-saving apparatuses.

If there is time, locate insurance cards, regular medication, and, in the case of poisoning or drug overdose, the original container the substance came in. If there is not enough time, a neighbor or a friend can follow soon after with the appropriate information.

True emergencies

- Severe and uncontrolled bleeding
- Serious difficulty in breathing
- Choking
- Poisoning
- Severe chest pain
- Convulsions
- Heat stroke
- Unconsciousness
- Severe injuries
- Stabbing or bullet wounds, severe burns
- Diabetic acidosis or shock from hypoglycemia
- Hypothermia

DO NOT BE TIMID!

Remember to leave tact and good manners at home. An emergency room is no place to assume automatically that somebody else knows best or to let consideration of other people sway your judgment. If you know that the condition is serious, do whatever is necessary to make sure that the doctor and nurses know it too.

When you get there. At a glance, the average emergency room looks like a scene of total chaos. Despite appearances, there *is* a system functioning called "triage." This means that a nurse, a doctor, or other emergency room personnel will determine who will have first call on limited facilities and personnel. Top priority is assigned to patients with suspected heart attacks, seriously injured accident victims, cases of poisoning or drug overdose, or those in need of immediate attention.

Although many people tell horror stories about interminable hours spent waiting for attention, as a rule those who need help the most get it the quickest. To the parent of an hysterical child who has suffered a non-life-threatening injury, the system may seem unfair and insensitive. But remember, the person in charge must balance urgent need against discomfort and inconvenience.

Children and emergencies. Mothers of large families may, when the children are grown up, swear that they spent most of their children's younger years in one emergency room or another. The most common reasons for these trips are accidents, poisoning, and difficulties in breathing.

Often there seems to be a conflict of interest between medical personnel and parents. No child should be left unattended by a familiar adult or made to go through

any procedure alone. Parents are often asked to leave the room in the interest of the child's welfare. The answer to that request is an emphatic "No!" Keep quiet and calm, but stay. Your leaving may be better for the doctors and nurses, but it is not better for the child.

The elderly and emergencies. Fractures are the most common reason for trips by the elderly to emergency rooms. Pseudo-dementia is a close second. If an elderly person becomes suddenly disoriented, hallucinates, or shows signs of paranoia, he may be suffering from a drug reaction. If the attending doctor has a list of all the prescription and nonprescription drugs that the patient is taking, it may save time, money, and discomfort. The tests to determine organic causes, such as those in Alzheimer's disease, stroke, etc., are complicated, upsetting, and expensive.

The emergency room doctor. If the emergency room does not have a permanent medical staff, it does have a list of doctors who are on call. Make clear to the admitting desk, and to the doctor you see, that you do have your own doctor and that you do wish to have him informed as soon as possible. Although you may receive excellent care from the available doctor, if hospital admission is indicated, you may not welcome the discovery that you have inadvertently changed doctors. It is better to be clear in the beginning than to try to sort things out later.

Misusing the emergency room. The hospital emergency room has become a substitute for a personal doctor in many people's lives. Families often postpone finding a doctor when they move to a new community and fall into the habit of going to the nearest emergency room whenever anyone in the family needs medical care. Tetanus shots, medication for sore throats, or examination of a sick child are very expensive when delivered by an emergency room.

Other people have a very low tolerance for suffering, their own as well as that of other people. A bump on the head when there is no loss of consciousness, a minor cut that bleeds profusely, mild muscle sprains or strains, and vomiting when there is no indication of poisoning are not reasons for taking up valuable time and space in a busy emergency room. A course in first aid at the local Red Cross—and a greater use of your doctor's telephone number—will save money.

Should you be admitted? Admission to the hospital is not necessarily the outcome of a visit to an emergency room. If your own doctor is on hand or on the other end of a telephone, this decision should be made under his guidance.

If your own doctor is not available, the discussion will need to be carried on with the attending physician. No one would think of taking a suspected heart attack victim home until his condition has been verified, but a bump on the head may be a different matter. Careful questioning, followed by the use of your own common sense, should resolve the matter.

Unless you are far from home or have been taken by an ambulance to a hospital where your doctor does not have admitting privileges, try to make sure that the hospital has the name of your primary care doctor. If your doctor is not available, you are entitled to be admitted by a private doctor of your choice.

If you are not admitted to the hospital, you should inquire about follow-up care. For example, who will remove the stitches?

Post a note by the telephone

Display prominently the telephone number of your local police and your own street address. Emergency police cars can arrive at your house in minutes. Also, households with young children or elderly parents should place a notice near the telephone for use by babysitters or caretakers.

- If you have found a primary care doctor, investigated local hospitals and emergency rooms, and located a pharmacist you can rely on, this information should be readily available when you are out of the house.
- Current medications, how they are taken, and for what conditions should be noted.
- If children are likely to have croup or experience allergic reactions, the measures to take in case of an attack should be described.
- Working mothers with regular, reliable babysitters or housekeepers should make certain that the doctor knows their names and whether or not they are empowered to act in your behalf.

You and drugs

Most drugs simply alleviate symptoms, modify the course of an illness, or assist the body to achieve normal functioning. Our own bodies fight most illnesses better than most drugs. Given time, many conditions improve without any treatment. For example, early diabetes can often be controlled by diet alone. And drugs used to control high blood pressure need assistance from a modified diet and appropriate exercise.

Otherwise sensible people cling to the notion that all they need to recover from any illness, from a cold to cancer, are the right words written on a prescription blank, or the right bottle of nonprescription medicine brought home from the drugstore.

Any drug powerful enough to have a significant effect on a disease also has the potential to cause harm. The risks range from slight to major, and it is the job of the patient and his doctor to weigh risks against benefits. Powerful drugs are to be reserved for serious illnesses.

No one should refuse medication that is thoughtfully and knowledgeably prescribed, but the wise person guards against misuse and overuse of medication by assuming personal responsibility for knowing as much as possible and for following directions.

Doctors are human. Most of us have nagged our doctors for a prescription that we think we need to make us feel better, and most doctors have written unnecessary prescriptions for the same reason. In the past, doctors had a very limited number of effective drugs they could use, so they sometimes offered their patients "sugar pills" to make them feel better.

Today, however, modern pharmacology has made a bewildering number of drugs available to doctors, making it difficult for them to keep up with their names, much less their efficacy and side effects. When today's physician reaches for his copy of the *Physician's Desk Reference* to look up a drug he is about to prescribe, he is demonstrating sound medical sense and taking care to prescribe the right drug for the right condition.

The smart patient should not hesitate to use the same reference book, which is available in libraries and pharmacies, before starting a new medicine. Although the information may seem too extensive and too technical, it will provide a basis for asking further questions of your doctor. Understanding all you can about your medication should make it easier to follow instructions and to make the most effective use of it.

Doctors complain that their patients accept prescriptions that they never fill, fill prescriptions that they never take, and take medication only until they feel better. If the goal is to form a full partnership with a doctor, thus ensuring better care, such quirks on the part of a patient get in the way. A doctor needs to know about the course of a disease—what worked and what did not, why a patient seemed to recover and then had a relapse, etc. Good information is one way to ensure good care.

Warning signs when taking medication

- Rash, nausea, swelling, muscle cramps
- Trouble with urination, heart, breathing, circulation, headaches, vision
- Yellowing of skin or eyes
- Depression or exhilaration
- Weight gain or loss
- Stomach upset, constipation, or diarrhea
- Feeling worse or showing no sign of improvement

How to use your pharmacist. Pharmacists are highly trained professionals who are well informed on the use, composition, and effects of drugs. They are qualified not only to advise the consumer, but the doctor as well. They are not allowed to prescribe medications, make a diagnosis, or refuse to fill a prescription. They can offer advice about nonprescription medicines and are usually willing to take the time to answer questions about prescription drugs.

Many good pharmacists keep a complete drug record on each customer; as more and more stores are computerized, this information is stored for instant retrieval.

In an effort to save money, many people use the discount drug stores and chain stores. The pharmacists in these large operations are inaccessible to customers and do not keep personal drug profiles. It is advisable to balance the advantages and disadvantages in making a choice between a well-stocked neighborhood pharmacy and a large commercial operation.

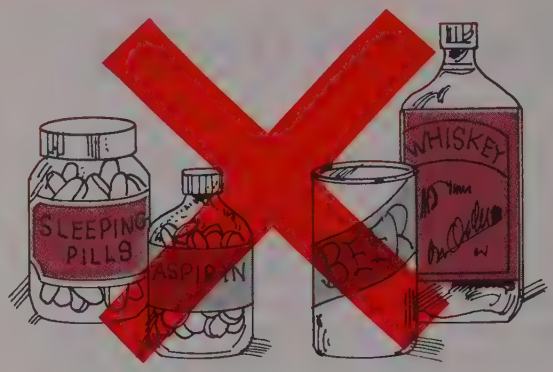
Over-the-counter drugs. After this category of drugs was studied by the Food and Drug Administration (FDA), many over-the-counter drugs were taken off the market because they were judged to be ineffective.

Some drugs do not mix safely

(see drug chart on pages 90-91)

Do not take even an aspirin without consulting your doctor or pharmacist if you are taking prescription medication. Aspirin, for example, taken with anticoagulants, increases the anticoagulant effect of the aspirin and internal bleeding can result.

Alcohol, even in small quantities, can have fatal effects when combined with barbituates.



It is reasonably safe to use nonprescription drugs for such conditions as a bad cold, headache, mild allergic reaction, constipation, mild diarrhea, or any condition that is self-limiting—so long as you receive some guidance from a doctor or pharmacist.

Elderly people, young children, pregnant women, or people who are taking prescription medication should exercise particular care.

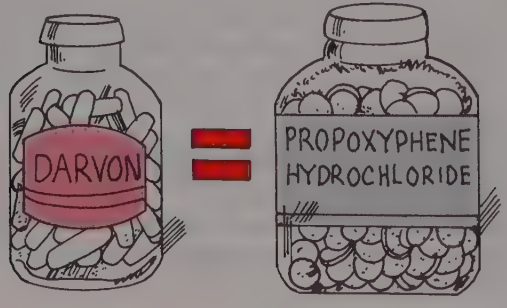
Make sure to read the label, avoiding medications that contain more than two active ingredients. Make sure *not* to use these preparations to put off a visit to the doctor for a condition that might be serious.

Brand name vs. generic. Achromycin is a brand name antibiotic that costs just under $10. Tetracycline is its generic equivalent; it costs about half that amount. The drugs are equally effective and pharmacists in all states are permitted to fill a prescription with either drug, providing the doctor has not specifically forbidden it.

Unfortunately for the consumer, not all brand-name drugs have a generic equivalent available. Some are still protected by patent. Until recently, the Food and Drug Administration (FDA) made approval of generic copies so complicated and expensive that there was no real incentive for other drug companies to manufacture copies, even when the patent expired.

But now, under a recent FDA ruling, drug companies will be able to issue generic copies so long as they demonstrate that the generic drugs are chemically the same and that they perform in the same way as the brand-name drugs. Any FDA-approved generic drug is as safe and effective as any brand-name drug. The saving to the consumer should be enormous.

Darvon is one of a half-dozen brands, all relatively expensive, for the common generic analgesic Propoxyphene Hydrochloride, which costs much less.



Medicine and high-risk groups.

These three groups are at particular risk, and extra precautions must be taken to ensure that medications are effective and do no harm.

Children. Children not only require smaller doses of drugs than adults, but they frequently react in opposite ways. Sedatives may stimulate, and stimulants may sedate. Children should be given only those medicines prescribed for them by their own doctor.

Adults should make their own medicine-taking a very private affair. Many doctors and psychologists feel that children who observe their parents taking drugs for any discomfort are getting a message that could pave the way for drug abuse at a later age.

Pregnant women. Extraordinary care must be exercised when taking medication during pregnancy. Nursing mothers should practice the same restraint. The fetus was once considered totally secure while in the womb. The tragic thalidomide babies were a testament to the fallacy of that perception.

Not all pregnant women can forego all medication, but they must cooperate closely with an obstetrician who is sensitive to the possible dangers.

The elderly. This group can present their doctors, their caretakers, and even themselves with troublesome medication problems. They complain of lack of sleep, lose their appetites, develop aches and pains, break bones, lose their sharpness of sight and hearing, and find that their vital organs have slowed in their

functioning. As a result, many of them become doctor shoppers and enthusiastic consumers of vast quantities of prescription and over-the-counter drugs. To add to their problems, many old people swap drugs with each other. The result may be a drug-induced nightmare for those who love the elderly and care for them.

A single primary care physician—a gerontologist or an internist—can act as a deterrent to freewheeling drug use. Not only will one doctor have a record of all the drugs taken, but the patient can be encouraged to substitute exercise, relaxation, and good nutrition for some of the medication. An introduction to commonly prescribed drugs, their generic names, and a guide to possible problems appears on the next page.

The home medicine cabinet

The bathroom medicine cabinet is often a disorderly jumble of deodorants, toothpaste, expired prescriptions, cosmetics, dried-up cough syrups, and empty Band-Aid boxes. This may lead to a small child's being rushed to the emergency room after eating a bottle of aspirin.

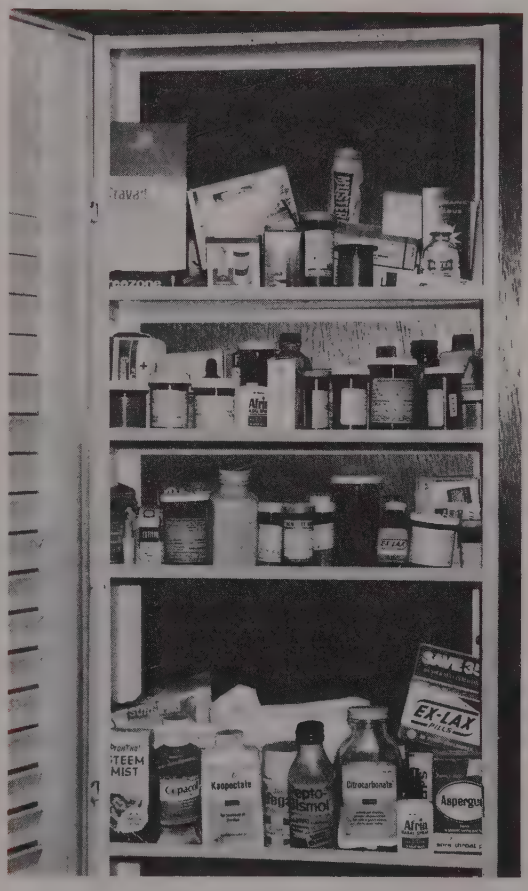
The smart thing to do is to clean up and lock up. Medications belong in a locked cabinet, preferably located in a cool, dry place. All out-of-date medications should be discarded. The pharmacist will usually be willing to make recommendations about what to keep and what to flush down the toilet.

Home remedies should be confined to a few reliable kinds, and first-aid supplies should be kept organized and ready to use.

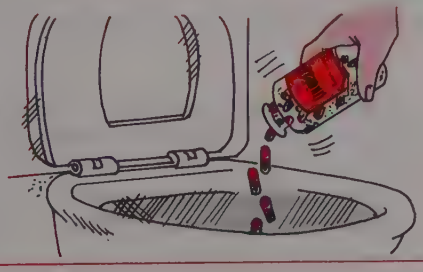
A well-ordered medicine cabinet will reduce the temptation to self-medicate with leftover prescription drugs.

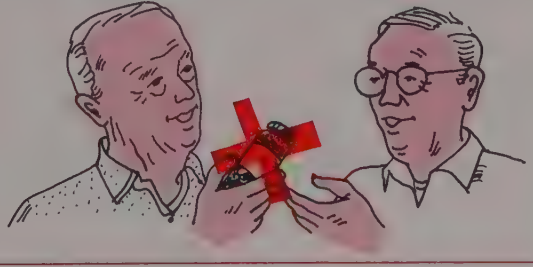
Suggestions for the home pharmacy

Keep	*For*
Aspirin or nonaspirin pain reliever	Pain or fever
Antacid	Upset stomach
Adhesive tape and bandages	Covering minor wounds
Hydrogen peroxide	Antiseptic
Sodium bicarbonate	For soaking
Syrup of ipecac	To induce vomiting
Milk of magnesia	Constipation
Kaopectate	Diarrhea
Eyedrops	Simple irritation
Hydrocortisone ointment	Poison ivy, other rashes



Home remedies and first-aid supplies should be kept in one place. Teach children not to open the cabinet doors, which should be kept locked. Do not give old medicines to friends. Destroy them by flushing them down the toilet.





A sample listing of frequently prescribed drugs

Brand name	*Generic*	*Possible problems*
Pain killers		
Darvon	Propoxyphene hydrochloride	Habit forming; avoid alcohol, muscle relaxants, tranquilizers, nervous system depressants
Percodan	Oxycodone, aspirin, phenacetin, caffeine	Avoid alcohol, sedatives, antihistamines, oral diabetes drugs, muscle relaxants
Antibiotics		
Achromycin V, SK-Tetracycline, Sumycin	Tetracycline	Avoid milk, dairy products, exposure to sun; oral anticoagulants may have increased effects
Amcill, Omnipen, SK-Ampicillin	Ampicillin	Avoid other antibiotics and antacids
E. E. S., E-Mycin, Erypar, Erythrocin, Ethril	Erythromycin	Avoid other antibiotics and alcohol
Penicillin, SK-Penicillin VK, Pen-Vee K	Penicillin	Avoid if you have a past history of allergy to any penicillin; to be taken for full treatment on empty stomach; do not take with fruit juice; avoid antacids
Anticoagulants		
Coumadin, Panwarfin	Warfarin	Avoid if pregnant or a nursing mother
Antihypertensives		
Aldactatone	Spirionolactone plus hydrochlorothiazide	This group of drugs, used to control high blood pressure, must be taken under regular supervision of the doctor with attention to high or low potassium levels; before any surgical procedure, the surgeon and anesthetist must know about the medication (this includes dental surgery); Regroton can cause sensitivity to sunlight
Apresoline	Hydralazine plus hydrochloride	
Inderal	Propranolol plus hydrochloride	
Lopressor	Metoprolol plus tartrate	
Regroton	Resperine plus chlorthalidone	
Oral antidiabetics		
Diabinese	Chlorpropamide	Avoid taking anticoagulants, aspirin, diuretics, or any other medication without consulting a doctor
Ulcer medication		
Cogentin	Benztropine mesylate	Can cause sensitivity to sunlight; do not take within an hour of antacid or diarrhea medication
Tagamet	Cimetidine	Avoid anticoagulants, some penicillins, Valium, Librium, etc., and alcohol and caffeine

Psychiatric medications

Brand name	*Generic*	*Possible problems*
Major tranquilizers		
Thorazine	Chlorpromazine	These are important drugs used in controlling serious mental illness; they have many side effects when taken over an extended period of time; many patients discontinue medication when they feel better or because of side effects; taking these drugs can mean the difference between being hospitalized or being able to live in the community; cooperation on the part of the patient and careful management on the part of the doctor are essential
Prolixin	Fluphenazine	
Mellaril	Thioridazine hydrochloride	
Stelazine	Trifluoperazine	
Haldol	Haloperidol	
Navane	Thiothixene	
Minor tranquilizers		
Librium	Chlordiazepoxide	No other medication should be taken without consulting a doctor; alcohol can be highly dangerous
Valium	Diazepam	
Equanil	Meprobamate	
Serax	Oxazepam	
Tranxene	Clorazepate	
Xanax	Alprazolam	
MAO inhibitor antidepressants		
Marplan	Isocarboxazid	Aged cheese, aged meat, pods of broad beans, beer, wine, pickled herring, yogurt, liver, yeast extract, heavy amounts of caffeine, bananas, soy sauce, anchovies, avocados, and sour cream (all with high tramine content) must be avoided; can cause dangerous rise in blood pressure
Nardil	Phenelezine	
Parnate	Transylcypromine sulfate	
Tricyclic antidepressants		
Tofranil	Imipramine	Take two to six weeks to become effective; do not combine with other medication except on doctor's specific instruction; avoid alcohol; may have side effects like dry mouth or constipation; people over 60 years of age should have heart and blood pressure checked before beginning medication and regularly thereafter
Norpramin	Desipramine	
Elavil	Amitriptyline	
Sleeping pills		
Seconal	Secobarbital	Tolerance develops very quickly and physical addiction can occur from extended use; withdrawal can be dangerous if not undergone slowly; absolutely avoid combining with alcohol
Nembutal	Phenobarbital	
Sodium Amytal	Amobarbital	

You and mental health

Many people are uncomfortable with discussions of mental illness. A persistent stomach ache sends us to the doctor at once, yet the pain from a deep depression may be endured for months or years out of fear or shame. We talk freely of triple bypass heart surgery or kidney dialysis, but speak of schizophrenia in whispers. Alcoholism or drug addiction may be fervently denied in the face of incontrovertible evidence.

What is mental illness? Mental illnesses fall roughly into two categories: neuroses and psychoses. Neurotic symptoms may become disabling, but they respond well to psychotherapy. Psychosis is a term for serious organic mental illness often thought to be caused by a disruption in the brain's chemistry. These illnesses, such as schizophrenia and manic-depression, are treated by a combination of hospitalization, medication, and supportive therapy for both the patient and his family.

When to go for help. Few people escape periodic feelings of depression. Death, job loss, broken marriages or relationships, and major illness all make normal people feel sad, angry, or unhappy. But when those feelings persist over an extended period of time, even when the situation changes, or when there seems to be no rational explanation for the feelings, it is time to look for outside help. Researchers have found that therapy helps most people to some extent, no matter who delivers it.

Depression is the most common reason for people to seek help. Anxiety attacks, eating disorders, marital conflict, phobias, and some psychosomatic illnesses are all responsive to psychotherapy.

Depression checklist

- Sad moods and crying spells
- Feelings of despair
- Recurring guilt feelings
- Loss of pleasure
- Forgetfulness and lack of concentration
- Insomnia or abnormal amounts of sleep
- Loss of appetite or abnormal hunger
- Loss of interest in sex
- Suicidal thoughts
- Vague or actual physical complaints
- Irritability

Other mental illnesses, such as psychoses, alcoholism, and drug addition, are rarely helped by psychotherapy alone.

How to get help. The phone book is a good place to begin for mental health centers, Alcoholics Anonymous, and drug and alcohol treatment centers, but it is probably the very worst way to locate a psychotherapist.

Although proper credentials are important, they are not as vital as a sense of caring and warmth. A recommendation from a primary care doctor is useful, but word of mouth is also valuable. Talking to people who have been in therapy and who have been helped can put you on the right track.

Many clergymen are trained as counselors. For some people, this help is the most accessible and the least expensive.

Who are the mentally ill?

One out of ten American families has a member who is seriously mentally ill. If you do not have a victim in your own family, the family down the block probably does. It is particularly important not to dismiss a "blue Monday" teenager as just going through an adolescent stage. Seek professional advice if your daughter or son seems persistently depressed.

Understanding alcoholism. Alcoholism is defined by the American Medical Association as a disease that, if not checked, leads to death. Yet the image of the alcoholic as the town drunk sleeping it off on a park bench fades slowly. Since most people in our society drink safely, it is easy to view alcoholism as the result of moral weakness and poor self-control.

Alcoholism is a leading cause of death and is implicated in 90 percent of physical assaults, 50 percent of murders, and 25 percent of suicides. Drunken drivers account for 25,000 deaths on the highway each year.

The causes of alcoholism are still obscure, although recent research points toward a genetic predisposition in many cases. Young people who combine alcohol with drugs account for a new phenomenon—17- and 18-year-olds who are as physically and mentally ill as older alcoholics who have been drinking for 30 or 40 years.

Who are the alcoholics? Despite the popular stereotype, alcoholics are found in corporate board rooms, on the police force, in the classroom, in the medical profession, among priests, ministers, and rabbis, and in suburban homes. Alcoholism permeates our entire society.

Because the progress of the disease is often slow, many people cross the line into alcoholism without being aware of it. Any wife who has tried to convince her husband that he is drinking too much knows how difficult it is for someone else to make an alcoholic recognize his own problem.

Can an alcoholic be helped? Very real help is available to the alcoholic who is able to recognize his need for it. Lifelong abstinence sounds like a grim sentence in a society that celebrates all occasions with alcohol. However, many people considered "hopeless" by their families, employers, and doctors have recovered through participation in Alcoholics Anonymous (A.A.), the self-help group with the best track record. Many people combine A.A. with alcohol counseling.

Many large corporations now have outreach programs for their employees, often financing extended treatment. Local governments are establishing alcohol treatment centers, and in many states, insurance companies are required by state law to provide coverage for both in-hospital and outpatient treatment.

Are you in trouble with alcohol?

- Do you need a drink to make you feel relaxed? Self-confident? To have a good time?
- Do you drink every day?
- Do you look forward all day to your first drink?
- Are you drinking more than you used to? More than you want to?
- Do you have a drink before going to a party?
- Have you changed your favorite drink lately to help you cut down?
- Have friends, family, or your employer mentioned your drinking?
- Do you frequently plan to stop drinking?
- Do you ever hide bottles or lie about the amount you drink?
- Do you drink in the morning, alone, or at work?
- Do you ever carry liquor in your breast pocket or pocketbook?
- Do you have blackouts, severe hangovers, or guilt feelings?
- Are you proud of being able to hold your liquor?
- Are most of your friends heavy drinkers?

There is no passing grade for this quiz. If you answer "yes" to more than one question, it is probably time to take a hard look at your "social" drinking.

Understanding drug addiction.

The drug addict is as poorly understood as the alcoholic. Although alcohol is available at the corner liquor store, drugs are available only from illegal sources—which puts the drug user at odds with the law.

Some drugs, such as heroin and morphine, are truly addictive. Others are considered to be "habituating." The effect is frequently the same. It is not uncommon for someone to try "recreational" drugs as an experiment at a party, to like the effect, and in time to become as addicted as the heroin user.

Prescription drug abusers are a hidden element in the drug addiction picture. Many people start taking tranquilizers or sleeping pills as recommended by their doctor and find themselves not only addicted but forced to seek illegal sources if they do not have a compliant doctor.

Can the drug addict be helped? The same conditions prevail for the drug addict as for the alcoholic. He must want to stop and be willing to turn to appropriate channels for assistance. Detoxification is almost always essential in the case of such drugs as heroin, amphetamines, barbiturates, and some tranquilizers. "Cold turkey" withdrawal from heroin is merely painful, but with some other drugs, it can cause convulsions and even death.

Chapters of Narcotics Anonymous are appearing all over the country, as are fine drug rehabilitation centers. Although addiction is seemingly intractable, many people do recover from its effects and go on to lead normal, drug-free, productive lives.

What about mental patients?

The discovery of major tranquilizers promised a new era in the treatment of the mentally ill. The hospitals were emptied of long-term patients, and promises were made to support their existence in the community. Those promises were not kept, and many communities find heavily medicated former patients wandering the streets, frequently with no place to live. Some are leading sad and dreary lives, with no supervision, as residents of shamefully inadequate rooming houses.

If serious mental illness strikes someone in your family, becoming informed about treatment, medication, and management is vital for your family's survival and for the well-being of your sick family member. Joining advocacy groups, support groups, and becoming active in your community mental health center will provide a focus.

Schizophrenics who learn to manage their illness, who are properly medicated, and who receive family and community support are often able to lead nearly normal lives, spending most of their time outside a hospital setting.

What are psychiatric medications? Psychotropic (psychiatric) medicines are tools used by psychiatrists in treating many kinds of mental illnesses. These medicines do not cure; they ease symptoms or, in the case of psychotic illnesses, control the disease.

As with any other medication, these drugs carry risks that have to be balanced against benefits. The major tranquilizers, for example, carry the potential for serious, permanent side effects; yet they can make the difference between long-term hospitalization and the possibility of living independently.

Managing medication—whether it involves an antidepressant or a major tranquilizer—should be a joint effort on the part of the therapist, the patient, and the patient's family. See page 91 for a chart of psychiatric drugs, their uses and side effects.

Methadone stations like this one exist all over the United States. Methadone helps the addict to overcome his or her dependence on heroin.

Former mental patients often live in group homes where they gain support from each other and live constructive lives.

Psychiatrist (M.D.)
A medical doctor who is trained in diagnosis and therapy. He is the only choice when medication is necessary as an adjunct to therapy.

Psychologist (Ph.D.)
A nonmedical doctor trained in therapeutic techniques, skilled at helping people who do not suffer from psychosis. Cannot prescribe medication. Fees are generally lower than those of a psychiatrist.

Psychiatric Social Worker (M.S.W.)
Trained in counseling and particularly effective in family therapy.

Medical payments

Health insurance is a major element in a family's economic security. Many people are insured through their employers and have only a vague idea of their coverage until a sudden, major illness strikes. Sometimes the extent of that coverage comes as a painful and expensive surprise. It is also not uncommon to forget that health coverage stops unless converted to a personal policy when an employee is dismissed.

Get to know your health policy.

If the language of your policy is difficult to understand, consult the person in your company who handles the coverage.

There are a number of important things to know: Is there coverage for office visits? What about prescription drugs? Out-of-hospital tests? Pregnancy? Newborns? Premature births? What are the dollar limits and when does the insurance company begin to pay? Do you pay in advance and get reimbursed later? Are doctors and surgeons fees paid in full or according to an established fee schedule? When does your coverage run out?

Major medical insurance. Many people who are self-employed or who have minimal coverage turn to major medical insurance. Basically, this insurance either picks up when primary insurance stops or provides full coverage when medical expenses pass a predetermined amount, the deductible.

Major medical insurance can be very expensive, but it can frequently be tailored to an individual family's needs.

How does your doctor get paid?

The day of doctors' bills being sent to the home seems to be passing. It is quite common, today, to be expected to pay as you go. If this is not possible, discuss it with the doctor himself, since his office staff is merely following his instructions. Price is often negotiable, particularly if you are a long-time patient or if your means are limited.

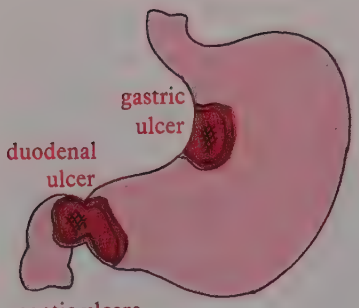
Specialists' fees. Specialists and surgeons set their own fees, sometimes at a scale that has made many patients gasp upon hearing them. This is a very sound reason for using specialists only when your primary care doctor thinks it absolutely necessary. If a surgeon's fee is beyond your ability to pay immediately, make arrangements in advance to pay it over an extended period of time.

Medicaid and Medicare. The simplest thing to remember about these two government-subsidized health benefits is this: Medicaid is linked to income and/or disability; Medicare is linked to age and/or permanent disability.

A doctor must accept the standard of fees set by Medicaid. He is not bound to a fee schedule for Medicare, under which patients pay part of their medical bills.

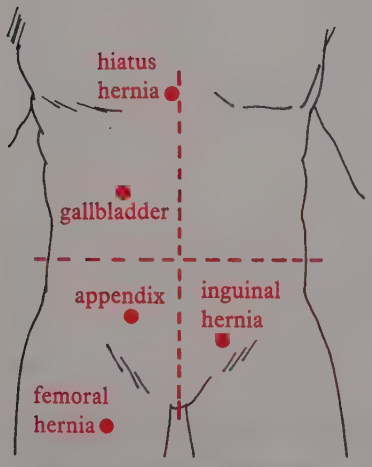
Many retired persons choose to supplement their Medicare coverage with additional private coverage.

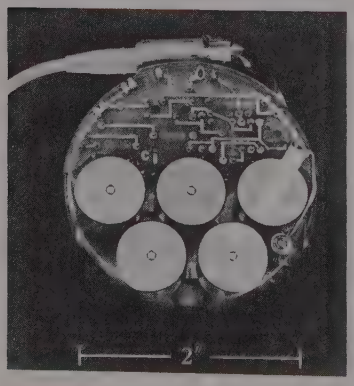
Further information is contained in the chapter *Managing the Family's Money* on page 110, or in the government pamphlet on the subject listed at the end of this chapter.



peptic ulcers

Glossary





pacemaker

abdominal distention. Condition that may be due to overeating or to gross enlargement of any abdominal organ. Other causes include fluid in the abdomen and gas in the bowels.

abscess. A localized collection of pus (dead cell debris) that can develop in any part of the body. Commonly, abscesses are caused by bacteria, but fungi, yeasts, and amoebae may also be involved.

acromegaly. Slowly progressive disease that produces a characteristic appearance: enlarged bones, a protruding jaw, and a coarsening and thickening of all features.

addiction. Medically, the habitual use of alcohol or drugs.

Addison's disease. Condition caused by inadequate secretion of the adrenal glands. Early symptoms include weakness, loss of energy, and muscular aches.

aerophagia. The habitual swallowing of air as while eating fast, drinking large amounts of carbonated beverages, or chewing gum. In severe cases, there may be abdominal distention, difficult breathing, and palpitations.

alcoholism. The compulsive abuse of alcohol, with resultant extreme nervousness, loss of appetite, vitamin deficiencies, nausea, and vomiting. When chronic, there is liver and kidney dysfunction, and DTs (delirium tremens).

allergy. An unusual reaction in an individual to a substance that usually does not affect other people. Most often, dust, feathers, animal hair, cosmetics, some foods and drugs, and fabrics are involved.

Alzheimer's disease. Generally noted between the ages of 40 and 60. It is associated with gradual memory loss, disorientation, and apathy, and is caused by a disorder of the cells of the brain.

amenorrhea. The absence of menstrual flow. Occurs most commonly during pregnancy and the menopause. Menstruation not started by age 18 is termed primary amenorrhea, while cessation of periods after they have begun is called secondary amenorrhea.

amniocentesis. Diagnostic procedure used to assess various genetic defects and some hereditary disorders of the fetus.

anaphylaxis. A potentially life-threatening type of allergic reaction that can result from the injection of some drugs or diagnostic agents. It may also be caused by wasp stings or such foods as shellfish and strawberries.

anemia. A variety of conditions marked by excessive loss, destruction, or faulty production of red blood cells. Iron-deficiency anemia, the most common form, is often due to a lack of dietary iron.

aneurysm. A swelling or localized bulging of a weakened arterial wall, particularly dangerous when it involves the aorta or arteries in the brain. If ruptured, it can lead to massive internal bleeding that may prove fatal.

angina pectoris. A condition marked by sudden pain in the chest. Generally occurs during strenuous exertion, such as shoveling snow or climbing stairs, which makes the heart work harder.

angiography. X-ray technique in which blood vessels are made visible by injection of a radiopaque substance. The test is useful in detecting the presence of tumors, atherosclerosis, and aneurysms.

anorexia nervosa. A condition that mainly affects adolescent girls and younger women who eat less and less food. As food intake and weight continue to drop, severe nutritional deficiencies and even death by starvation may occur.

antibiotics. Various natural and synthetic substances widely used to treat infectious diseases. If bactericidal, an antibiotic kills organisms; if bacteriostatic, it prevents their growth.

anticoagulant. Term used to describe the prevention of blood coagulation, or an agent that prevents coagulation.

appendicitis. An inflammation of the worm-shaped (vermiform) appendix, which is located at the tip of the cecum (part of the large bowel). A perforated appendix is a serious complication with the potential of peritonitis.

arrhythmia. An alteration in the regular rhythm of the heart, either in the formation or conduction of heart impulses. Such disturbances may be functional or due to disease.

arteriogram. An x-ray picture of an artery after it has been injected with a contrast medium.

arteriosclerosis. Commonly referred to as hardening of the arteries. Involves thickening, hardening, and loss of elasticity of the artery walls.

arthritis. An inflammation of the joints. Rheumatoid arthritis is a chronic and generally progressive inflammatory disease marked by pain and swelling of the joints. Osteoarthritis is a chronic degenerative disease mainly of weight-bearing joints. See also *Still's disease.*

asthma. A condition marked by difficult breathing and wheezing, chronic or episodic. Three major contributory factors are allergy, respiratory infection, and emotional stress.

atherosclerosis. A form of arteriosclerosis in which fatty substances are deposited in the arteries and their inner layers become tough and sinewy.

athlete's foot (tinea pedis). An infection caused by a fungus that thrives on dead skin cells between the toes. It is commonly found in locker rooms, public showers, and swimming pool walkways.

beta blockers. Drugs that reduce the workload of the heart and thereby lower the demand of the coronary arteries for blood. Beta-blocking agents are prescribed for the treatment of angina pectoris, hypertension, and cardiac arrhythmias.

biopsy. The excision and microscopic examination of tissue samples and cells to determine abnormalities. Indicated when cancer, or certain liver or kidney diseases, are suspected.

bone marrow. The soft red (in spongy bones) or yellow (in long bones) tissue filling the interior cavities of bones. Red marrow is the site of production of the red and white blood cells and the platelets.

brain death. Condition in which there is irreversible coma and evidence of irreparable brain damage. There is lack of electrical activity for a prolonged period, no response to external stimuli, fixed pupils, and absence of spontaneous breathing.

brain scan. Diagnostic technique in which a radioactive isotope or tracer is injected into a vein, usually the arm. A scintillation scanner is used to detect the tiny radioactive emissions as the tracer flows through the blood vessels in the brain.

bronchitis. An acute inflammatory condition usually due to exposure to cold and dampness. When chronic and uncontrolled, bronchitis can create serious lung problems.

bronchoscopy. A diagnostic procedure that permits inspection of the interior of the tracheobronchial tree through a bronchoscope. The technique is helpful in obtaining biopsy specimens and removing obstructions.

bursitis. A painful inflammation of the bursa, which are small fluid-filled sacs that facilitate movement of body joints. Most commonly, the shoulder, elbow, hip, and knee are involved.

Caesarean section. A technique in which the fetus is removed by means of an incision into the uterus, usually via the abdominal wall. Generally, it is employed when there is an overly large fetus or an abnormally small pelvis.

cancer. Many diseases, all characterized by an irregular and uncontrolled growth of body cells. These malignant cells may remain in the area where they formed or may spread via the blood and lymph to other parts of the body.

candidiasis. A yeastlike fungus. *Candida albicans* is responsible for this infection, called thrush when it is localized in the mouth or throat, vaginitis when it affects the vaginal walls.

cardiac arrest. A sudden cessation of heartbeat and breathing. This is a medical emergency calling for immediate attention. Cardiopulmonary resuscitation (CPR) is potentially life-saving, but can only be performed by a person trained in the technique.

CAT scan. See *computerized axial tomography.*

chemotherapy. The use of drugs or chemical agents that have a specific and toxic effect upon

disease-causing microorganisms. The term is often applied to potent drugs that destroy cancer cells.

chicken pox (varicella). A highly contagious infectious disease that occurs mostly in children. Symptoms include fever, headache, malaise, and at times a sore throat. A red rash that crusts develops.

childbed fever (puerpural fever). Occurs after a prolonged or difficult childbirth and is marked by septicemia. There is absorption of septic products into blood and tissues, or disease-causing organisms that may multiply in these areas.

cholecystitis. Inflammation of the gallbladder, either acute or chronic, often due to obstruction of the bile duct by gallstones. Symptoms include pain, nausea, vomiting, and fever.

cholecystography. The examination of the gallbladder by x-ray study. Useful in detecting gallstones or gallbladder dysfunction.

cholesterol. A sterol, this fatlike substance is found in animal fats and oils, nerve tissue, bile, blood, and egg yolk. A normal constituent of bile, cholesterol can also be manufactured in the liver.

chromosome. A microscopic J- or V-shaped body present in all living cells. Chromosomes contain genes, the particles responsible for determining hereditary characteristics. The normal number of chromosomes in each human cell is 46, arranged in 23 pairs.

cirrhosis. Chronic condition in which there are degenerative changes in the liver cells and thickening of surrounding tissue; interferes with normal liver function. Often associated with advanced alcoholism.

collagen. An insoluble protein that represents about 30 percent of total body protein. Found in the white fibers of connective tissue, cartilage, and bone.

collagen diseases. Various conditions causing cellular changes affecting the body's connective tissue. Diseases include lupus erythematosus, rheumatoid arthritis, and scleroderma.

colonoscopy. Permits examination of the upper portion of the rectum with an elongated speculum. May also be useful in removing polyps and obtaining tissue samples for biopsy.

colostomy. Temporary or permanent surgical opening made from the colon through the abdominal wall. Creates an artificial passage for the elimination of solid wastes to the outside of the body.

computerized axial tomography (CAT scan). A computer-aided x-ray system that can be used with safety and effectiveness, exposing a person to about the same amount of radiation as obtained from a chest x-ray. Provides highly detailed imaging of internal structures of the brain, lungs, pancreas, and kidneys.

concussion. Commonly the result of a severe blow to the head. Brain concussion may be accompanied by temporary or prolonged unconsciousness. Recovery may be gradual, depending upon age, damage, and care given.

congestive heart failure. Impaired circulation when the heart cannot pump sufficient blood to supply the body's needs. Congestion, or fluid accumulation, may develop in the lungs, legs, or abdomen.

conjunctivitis. Refers to inflammation of the conjunctiva, the mucous membrane lining the eyelids and white of the eye. Causative factors include allergy, bacterial and viral infections, smoke, dust, or wind.

convulsions. Condition marked by involuntary jerking movements, often with momentary unconsciousness. Some possible causes may be epilepsy, stroke, meningitis, hypoglycemia, skull fracture, brain tumor, and drug reactions.

coronary bypass. A major operative procedure in which a blocked coronary artery is bypassed with a section of vein taken from the leg and grafted into position. Double, triple, and quadruple bypass can be performed.

coronary occlusion. Blockage of vessels supplying blood to the myocardium (heart muscle). May be produced by growth of plaque (fatty materials), or by growth of a thrombus (blood clot) plugging the artery.

corpus luteum. Ovarian follicle after it has released its ovum. Produces the hormone progesterone, which prepares the uterine lining for possible implantation of the ovum.

crib death. See *sudden infant death.*

cross-eye. See *strabismus.*

croup. An acute viral infection that occurs most often in infants and young children. Marked by difficult breathing and a hoarse cough.

cryosurgery. Surgical procedure in which cells are destroyed by the application of extreme cold (the tissue is usually cooled to below 0° F (−20° C). Used in the treatment of malignant tumors and certain precancerous conditions.

culdoscopy. Examination of the female internal organs and pelvic cavity with an endoscope. Used in cases of

suspected abnormal uterine tissue growth, infertility, and pelvic disorders.

curettage. Scraping of a cavity with a curette. In uterine curettage, scraping is done to remove contents of the uterus, obtain diagnostic specimens, or remove growths.

cyst. An abnormal sac or swelling filled with fluid or a semisolid material; may occur anywhere in the body. Sebaceous cysts, often forming on the scalp, consist of a small sac containing a yellowish-white caseous matter.

cystocele. A hernia sometimes associated with childbirth, where part of the bladder protrudes into the vagina. The condition may be accompanied by bladder incontinence or infection.

cystoscopy. An examination of the inside of the bladder and urethra with a cystoscope. Indicated when there is a suspicion of bladder or urinary tract cancer or polyps.

D&C (dilation and curettage). Procedure in which the cervix is enlarged (dilated) to facilitate scraping of the uterine walls. Undertaken to remove unwanted tissue from the uterus, remove growths, or obtain tissue for examination.

decubitus ulcers. Bedsores caused by poor circulation in the area under pressure. Common in bedridden patients who must lie in one position. Buttocks, shoulders, elbows, and heels are often involved.

dermatitis. An inflammation of the skin which, in extremely sensitive persons, may be due to contact with such skin irritants as acids and alkalis, cosmetics, fabrics, and animal hair. Marked by itching, redness, and skin lesions.

diabetes insipidus. Form of diabetes in which there is a chronic excretion of very large amounts of urine, accompanied by extreme thirst. Ordinarily results from an insufficient production of the antidiuretic hormone by the pituitary gland.

diabetes mellitus. A metabolic disorder in which the body is unable to utilize carbohydrates, primarily due to the inadequate production of insulin by the pancreas. It is detected by the presence of sugar in the blood and urine.

diagnosis. The use of various methods to determine the cause and nature of a disease. Among the methods are study of the signs and symptoms of a disease, laboratory data, and special tests.

dialysis. A process employed to separate or extract certain substances in solution by diffusion through a porous membrane. Used to purify the blood (hemodialysis) in persons with one or both kidneys defective or absent.

diarrhea. A condition that is marked by the frequent passage of loose, watery stools. May be caused by infection, food poisoning, overeating, or certain drugs.

diverticular disease. Condition marked by diarrhea, colic, and abdominal pain. Diverticula are pouches or pockets that form on the large bowel. In diverticulosis, the colon contains dozens of these pouches.

DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid). A nucleic acid present in chromosomes of the nuclei of cells. Considered the chemical basis of heredity, and the carrier of genetic information.

Down's syndrome. Congenital abnormality, also known as mongolism, marked by moderate to severe mental retardation. Children born with Down's have a sloping forehead, low-set ears, slanted eyes, and a generally dwarfed physique.

dysmenorrhea. Painful or difficult menstruation. Discomfort is usually felt in the lower abdomen and sometimes the lower back. Often the condition improves with age and may disappear after childbirth.

dysplasia. Abnormal tissue development that can occur in the cervix, lungs, and other parts of the body. Women with cervical dysplasia must be examined regularly as it may become cancerous.

electrocardiogram (ECG or EKG). A graphic record of the electrical activity of the heart. Can indicate whether electrical conduction is normal and whether there is dead tissue due to a previous heart attack.

electroencephalogram (EEG). Graphic recording of the electric activity of the brain. May be used for a number of different purposes, such as diagnosing epilepsy and for research into sleep and dream patterns.

embolism. An obstruction of a blood vessel by a transported solid (an embolus): a blood clot, bacterial mass, or other foreign material. The severity of the condition is in direct relationship to the size and location of the blocked vessel.

emphysema. A chronic lung disease. The alveoli (air sacs) become greatly distended, bronchioles become thinned, and, eventually, the architecture of the lungs is destroyed. Chronic bronchitis or bronchial asthma, smoking, and air pollution may be implicated.

endocardiography. Method used to record the size, motion, and composition of various cardiac structures. Indicated in

heart valve problems that are difficult to diagnose.

endocarditis. An inflammation of the heart lining (endocardium). Persons with damaged heart valves are most vulnerable. The condition is often observed in young adults and the middle-aged.

endometriosis. A nonmalignant condition in which tissue normally located in the lining of the uterus (endometrium) begins to grow elsewhere. Often seen in the ovaries, the Fallopian tubes, the bladder, or between the rectum and vagina.

enzyme. One of various complex proteins produced by living cells. Enzymes alter the chemical reactions in other substances while remaining unchanged in the process, and help break down food particles into simple, more readily absorbed compounds.

epilepsy. Includes a group of nervous disorders characterized by either convulsive or nonconvulsive seizures and, generally, a temporary loss of consciousness. Seizures are associated with a sudden unruly pattern of brain waves.

epistaxis (nosebleed). Included among the causes are high blood pressure, injury, infection, foreign bodies, and a direct blow to the nose. If severe or uncontrolled, nosebleed requires medical attention.

erythrocyte sedimentation rate. A laboratory test that determines how fast red blood cells (erythrocytes) in a blood specimen settle to the bottom of a long narrow tube. The speed of settling is increased in various infections, pregnancy, and cancer.

fever (pyrexia). A body temperature above the normal, which, taken orally, is 98.6° F (37° C). Generally, a fever of 101° F (39° C) calls for medical attention.

fibroma. A benign tumor derived from fibrous tissue. May vary in size from a millet seed to large enough to fill the entire abdominal cavity. May be single or multiple in number.

fistula. An abnormal tubelike passage that leads from a normal cavity or tube to the free surface, or to another cavity. Fistulae may be congenital or result from abscesses, injuries, or inflammatory processes.

flatulence. An excessive amount of gas in the stomach and intestine. May be due to habitual air swallowing or indigestion. If it is worse after eating fatty foods, there may be gallstones.

flu. See *influenza.*

fluoroscopy. A technique that permits examination of inner parts of the body by means of the fluoroscope. In the upper body, there is x-ray visualization of the esophagus, stomach, and duodenum; in the lower body, the large intestine is visualized.

gallstones. Concretions or stonelike masses that form in the gallbladder or bile ducts. May not cause much distress or may be associated with painful attacks.

gamma globulin. Various proteins found in the lymphatic system, bone marrow, and spleen, associated with the production of antibodies. They circulate in the blood and help the body to resist infection.

gastritis. Inflammation of the mucous membrane of the stomach. May be due to viral infection, hot spicy food, food poisoning, or overindulgence in alcoholic beverages.

gastroscopy. Inspection of the inner surface of the stomach by the use of an endoscope. Useful in confirming stomach ulcers, unexplained bleeding, or other abnormalities.

genetics. The branch of science that is concerned with heredity.

German measles (rubella). An acute contagious disease similar to measles and scarlet fever. Women who have not had rubella in childhood should be protected against this disease before considering pregnancy.

glandular. Relates to the nature of a gland, a secreting organ or structure. There are many types of glands, and they serve different purposes throughout the body.

glaucoma. A disease of the eye marked by an unaccountable rise in fluid pressure within the eyeball. If unrelieved, it can cause permanent damage to the eye and result in partial or total blindness.

glossitis. Inflammation of the tongue, which may be associated with stomatitis (inflammation of the mouth). The tongue becomes tender and painful; thick saliva makes swallowing difficult.

goiter. An enlarged thyroid. Due to overactivity of the gland in secreting an excessive amount of hormones. In severe cases, the thyroid gland may swell to several times its normal size and be observable as a large growth on the front of the throat.

gonorrhea. A sexually transmitted disease that, if untreated, can lead to serious damage. In the male, it can cause epididymitis; in women, it may result in painful infection of the Fallopian tubes, often causing sterility.

graft. Insertion of skin or other living substance into similar substance for the purpose of overcoming a defect. In skin graft, a piece of skin is removed from one part of the

body to another to cover a large superficial burn.

gynecology. A branch of medicine that deals with diseases of women, in particular, the genital tract and the female endocrine and reproductive systems.

habituation. The act of becoming accustomed to something by frequent use. In general, it refers to the psychological dependence that develops with the continued use of a drug, eventually resulting in drug addiction.

Hashimoto's disease. A chronic form of thyroiditis (inflammation of the thyroid gland) manifested by a particular type of goiter.

headache (cephalalgia). A symptom that is associated with a great many diseases and emotional states. Infection and tension are among the causes.

heart attack. See *myocardial infarction.*

heartburn. An abnormal return of acid liquid from the stomach into the esophagus. Produces a burning sensation deep in the chest together with an oppressive tightening sensation.

hematoma. A localized mass of blood that has escaped from a vessel into the tissues, occurring at the site of an injury where the blood vessels have broken.

hemodialysis. A procedure that is used to purify the blood in persons with kidney failure; usually requires 20 hours a week; 10 hours twice a week; or 6½ hours three times a week.

hemophilia. An hereditary blood disease in which the blood fails to clot and there is an abnormal tendency to bleed from a cut or other injury. Transmitted from mother to son as a sex-linked recessive condition.

hemorrhoids (piles). Varicose (enlarged or swollen) veins of the anal and rectal area. External hemorrhoids occur on the outside of the anal sphincter; internal hemorrhoids develop within the anal canal.

hepatitis (infectious). Acute disease of the liver. Viral hepatitis type A is transmitted by the oral-fecal route. It is spread from person to person by infected food handlers or contaminated food, water, feces, or bedpans.

hepatitis (serum). Viral hepatitis type B. Transmitted by injection of infected blood or by the use of contaminated needles or instruments. Similar to type A, it is caused by a virus found in blood and tissues rather than in the feces.

hepatitis (toxic). An inflammation of the liver caused by exposure to certain chemicals (carbon tetrachloride, insecticides, solvents). In those overly sensitive to such drugs as ioniazid and bromates, liver damage may result.

hernia. A weak point in the abdominal wall through which a part of the intestine can protrude. Commonly seen types are inguinal (groin), umbilical (navel), and femoral (thigh).

hernia (hiatus). Protrusion of the upper part of the stomach into the chest cavity. This condition is associated with weakness in the area where the esophagus opens up into the diaphragm. This impairment permits leakage of acid stomach contents into the esophagus.

herpes smplex. A virus infection that causes painful fluid-filled blisters, called cold sores or fever blisters. Other forms of herpes simplex are denoted according to site; for example, herpes genitalis.

herpes zoster (shingles). A completely different disease from herpes simplex, this painful vesicular eruption occurs along the course of a nerve. It is due to the same virus, herpes varicella, as that causing chicken pox.

Hodgkin's disease. A malignant disease that mostly afflicts men. It is marked by painless and progressive swelling of the lymph glands with enlargement of the spleen. Some symptoms are anemia, fever, and fatigue.

hydrocephalus. An increased accumulation of cerebrospinal fluid within the hollow spaces (ventricles) of the brain. It may result from a malformation, infection, injury, or a brain tumor.

hypertension. High blood pressure denoting arterial pressure that is consistently elevated. Added pressure on the blood vessel walls makes the heart work harder; untreated, it can cause organ damage.

hyperthyroidism (Graves' disease). The result of an overproduction of hormones by the thyroid gland. Besides exophthalmos goiter, symptoms include increased nervousness and heart rate, weight loss, and heat intolerance.

hypoglycemia. An abnormally low concentration of sugar in circulating blood. May be due to an insulin overdose or a missed meal by a diabetic. In nondiabetics, poor diet may be a cause.

hypothermia. A technique used to lower body temperature and so reduce the need for oxygen during surgery. It is especially useful when the heart and the nerves are involved.

hypothyroidism (myxedema). Condition in which the thyroid gland is underactive, failing to secrete an adequate amount of hormones. As the condition progresses, there is slowed

pulse rate, sluggish movement, facial puffiness, and muscle weakness.

hysterectomy. An operative procedure that involves removal of the uterus. It is usually indicated when tumors are present, whether benign or malignant.

immunosuppressive agent. Belonging to a group of drugs that interfere with the body's natural immune system. Used before surgical transplant of a foreign organ, such as a kidney, to avert body rejection.

indigestion. Often caused by eating too much too fast, not chewing food well, eating when emotionally upset, or swallowing large amounts of air. Symptoms may be heartburn, gas, and belching.

infarction (infarct). Condition in which there is death of tissue and consequent scarring in an organ deprived of an adequate supply of blood. Myocardial infarction describes such an occurrence in the heart.

influenza (flu). A respiratory infection caused by one of several related, yet distinct, viruses. It strikes suddenly with chills, fever, headache, muscle aches, and a dry cough, most of which subside after a few days.

insomnia. Inability to sleep. In itself, not a disease, but it may be a symptom of disease, either of a slight or serious nature. Most often due to pain or anxiety.

insulin shock. A low blood sugar reaction that can be caused by an insulin overdose. Often the result of lowered blood sugar brought on by a break in normal routine or emotional upset.

irritable bowel syndrome. A common gastric disorder marked by abdominal pain, diarrhea, and/or constipation. In general, the problem is not organic but stems from the nature of a person's personality, particularly an inability to deal with stress.

jaundice. An excessive amount of bile pigment in the blood and a yellowish discoloration of the skin. Associated with diseases of the liver, gallbladder, bile ducts, and certain blood diseases.

laryngitis. An inflammation of the larynx. May be due to improper use or overuse of the voice. May also be caused by upper respiratory infections, the inhalation of irritating vapors or dust, or tobacco smoke.

lead poisoning. Results from the ingestion of lead, as during prolonged exposure to lead dust in the workplace, when using lead vessels for eating or drinking, or when chewing on lead toys.

legionnaires' disease. Applies to a severe pneumonialike disease that felled 249 American Legion conventioneers in Philadelphia (July, 1976). Marked by fever, cough, and bloody sputum. Additional symptoms may not be distinguishable from other types of pneumonia.

leukemia. A form of cancer in which there is a rapid increase of white blood cells in the bloodstream. The cells infiltrate body tissues and, in particular, bone marrow. This condition leads to anemia, hemorrhaging, and infection.

lumpectomy. Surgical procedure in which only a primary tumor and a varying amount of surrounding breast tissue is removed. Radiation therapy is used postoperatively.

lupus erythematoses. Systemic, and possibly chronic, disease in which a skin rash spreads across the bridge of the nose and face in a butterfly pattern. The disease affects the blood vessels.

lymphatic vessels. Vessels that transport lymph (the clear fluid bathing all body tissues), lymphocytes (a type of white blood cell), and other substances needed for the body's immune system. These vessels are part of the lymph system along with the lacteals, lymph capillaries, ducts, and nodes.

malignancy. Term that describes a condition occurring in severe form, growing worse, and resisting treatment. In cancer, it denotes uncontrollable growth and dissemination, or recurrence after removal of a tumor, or both.

mammography. Specialized x-ray technique for detecting breast abnormalities, especially early cancers. Recent improvements assure more accurate information and smaller amounts of radiation.

manic-depressive psychoses. A major mental disorder in which a person displays severe changes of mood: overelation and excessive activity during the manic state; depression and anxiety while in the depressed state.

mastectomy. A surgical procedure that involves removal of the breast. If simple, only breast tissue is excised; if major, the underlying chest muscles and the lymph nodes in the armpit are also removed.

mastoiditis. Infection that spreads through the ear to the mastoid process (part of the temporal bone). When acute, symptoms include chills, fever, malaise, and headache. When chronic, mastoid tissue is destroyed and there is loss of hearing.

measles. A highly communicable viral disease that usually occurs in early childhood. Marked by

nasal discharge, fever, cough, and reddening of the eyes; also, a blotchy rash and fine white spots inside the mouth.

medication. A medicinal substance that is a medicine or remedy. Also refers to treatment with a remedy. (See pages 90-91 for a list of prescription drugs.)

Ménierè's disease. An impairment of the balancing mechanism of the inner ear. Attacks often come on with alarming suddenness. Symptoms include vertigo, ringing or other disturbing noises in the ear, and progressive loss of hearing.

meningitis. An inflammation of the meninges, the delicate membranes covering the layers of the brain. A local infection of the ears, sinuses, or tonsils may spread the infection to the meninges, or be carried into the bloodstream.

menopause. The cessation of menstruation that brings to a close the reproductive life of a woman. Natural menopause may occur as early as age 35, and as late as 58. Usually, it takes place between the ages of 47 and 52.

metabolism. The sum of chemical changes affecting the function of nutrition. Two fundamental processes are involved: anabolism—converting small molecules into large; and catabolism—converting large molecules into small.

microorganisms. Living organisms too small to be seen with the naked eye. Only a relatively small number are pathogenic (capable of causing disease). Protozoa, bacteria, fungi, rickettsiae, and viruses are all microorganisms.

migraine. A severe, periodic, vascular type of headache, usually one-sided. It may be preceded or accompanied by various symptoms: visual disturbances, extreme sensitivity to light, and nausea.

mole. A congenital discolored spot raised above the skin surface. Generally, moles are harmless unless there is irritation in the area.

mongolism. See *Down's syndrome.*

mononucleosis (infectious). An acute infection, also called glandular fever, believed to be due to a virus. It is manifested by a sore throat, fever, swollen lymph nodes, headache, and a faintly red eruption.

multiple sclerosis (MS). A chronic disease of the central nervous system in which there is degeneration of the myelin (a fatlike substance) sheath in the brain and spinal cord. Symptoms may come and go for years, but incapacitation worsens with progress of the disease.

mumps (epidemic parotitis). An acute febrile disease marked by inflammation of the parotid salivary glands (just below the ears). Although not as communicable as chicken pox or measles, mumps are quite contagious.

muscular dystrophy (Duchenne's disease). A hereditary disorder that primarily affects boys. There is progressive weakness and wasting of muscles, first affecting the abdomen and buttocks, then the chest and other body parts.

musculoskeletal. Relates to the muscles and the skeleton.

myasthenia gravis. A chronic neuromuscular disorder caused by a defective transmission of nerve impulse to the muscles. Marked by extreme muscular weakness, but no wasting of muscles.

myelitis. An inflammation of the spinal cord or of bone marrow. A potentially serious condition that calls for prompt diagnosis and treatment. If the spinal nerves are involved, there may be partial or total paralysis.

myocardial infarction (heart attack). Condition in which part of the heart muscle is deprived of blood and dies, being gradually replaced by a fibrous scar (infarct).

nephritis. Inflammation of the kidneys. Denotes a group of noninfectious diseases involving widespread kidney damage. The glomeruli (filtering units of the kidney) or the tubules may be affected.

nephrolithiasis. Condition in which calculi, or stones, are formed in the kidney and urinary bladder. Many kidney stones eventually pass out; others must be removed surgically.

neuritis. May be inflammation of a nerve (mononeuritis) or nerves (polyneuritis), usually characterized by pain. May be caused by injury, infection, metallic poisoning, or a metabolic disturbance.

neurosis. A psychological or behavioral disorder with the chief underlying factor being anxiety. In contrast with psychosis, persons with neurosis maintain contact with reality and undergo no major personality changes.

nonspecific urethritis. Condition in which the specific organism causing inflammation of the urethra is unknown. May be due to Chlamydia trachomatis, the same microbe that causes the eye disease trachoma.

nosebleed. See *epistaxis.*

oophorectomy. Surgical procedure in which an ovary or a portion of it is removed; also called ovariectomy.

osteoarthritis. Form of arthritis in which there is chronic degeneration of the joints,

especially the weight-bearing (spinal column, hip, and knee) joints. Swelling may appear at the sides of each finger joint (Heberden's nodes).

osteomalacia. Disease in which bones gradually become soft due to bonelike tissue that fails to calcify. Bones become flexible and brittle, resulting in pain and deformation.

osteomyelitis. An inflammation of bone marrow and adjacent bone involving sudden pain, fever, and bone tenderness. Movement is painful and restricted, with subsequent swelling over the bone and often the nearby joint.

osteoporosis. A disorder characterized by the loss of bone mass. Increases the potential for fractures, particularly of the weight-bearing vertebrae. With compression of vertebrae, there is loss of height and, at times, kyphosis (humpback).

otitis. Inflammation of the ear differentiated by the part of the ear affected: otitis externa, the outer ear; otitis media, the middle ear; and otitis interna, the inner ear.

otosclerosis. Formation of spongy bone around the stapes (a small bone in the middle ear) that results in progressively worsening deafness. This hearing loss can be corrected surgically or with a hearing aid.

ovarian cyst. An abnormal fluid-filled sac that develops within an ovary. It afflicts many women between the ages of 30 and 60. Enlarged, painful cysts are removed surgically.

pacemaker. Defines any rhythmic center that controls heart rhythm; normally, the sinus node. An artificial pacemaker is a device that substitutes for the normal pacemaker and controls heart rhythm.

Paget's disease (osteitis deformans). Generalized skeletal disease seen mainly in older persons. It is marked by an increased breakdown and reforming of bone that leads to abnormal thickening and softening of the bones.

pancreatitis. Condition in which there is inflammation of the pancreas. In the acute form, may lead to areas of tissue destruction and scattered hemorrhages. Complaints include abdominal pain, nausea, vomiting, and fever.

paralysis. A temporary or permanent loss of voluntary muscular movement in a part of the body. There are many different causes, including injury, infection, and stroke.

paraplegia. Paralysis caused by injury to the spinal cord. Paraplegics suffer paralysis in both legs and, usually, the lower trunk. Quadriplegics have paralysis in all four limbs.

paratyphoid fever. Similar to but less severe than typhoid fever. Caused by an infection of Salmonella bacteria. The infection is transmitted by contaminated food, milk, or water.

Parkinson's disease (paralysis agitans). A chronic, progressive disease involving the brain. Symptoms include a masklike face, muscular tremor of the head and extremities, and muscular stiffness with slowed voluntary movement.

pediculosis. An infestation of the body with lice. The infection is spread by direct contact with an infected person, or by the use of infected clothing or objects. There are three kinds of lice: head, body, and pubic.

pellagra. Chiefly a B vitamin deficiency (nicotinic acid). May also be caused by intestinal diseases or alcoholism. In severe cases, there is inflamed mouth and tongue, skin rash, diarrhea, and anemia.

peptic ulcer. May be a stomach ulcer (gastric) or of the duodenum (duodenal). It is associated with a decreased ability of the organ to withstand bathing by the acid gastric juices (pepsin and hydrochloric acid).

pericarditis. Condition in which there is inflammation of the pericardium, the membranous sac enveloping the heart. It is often accompanied by shortness of breath and chest pains that may be aggravated on coughing or deep breathing.

peritonitis. Inflammation of the peritoneum, the membrane lining the abdominal cavity. Acute peritonitis is caused by infection, such as that caused by a ruptured appendix, which requires immediate hospitalization and treatment.

pheochromocytoma. A disorder caused by a tumor of the adrenal gland. Usually manifested by sustained high blood pressure. Symptoms, varying widely from person to person, include nausea, headache, palpitations, and weakness.

phlebitis. Inflammation of a vein, most often noted in a leg. May involve injury to the vein, obesity, infection, or a problem related to blood circulation.

pleurisy (pleuritis). Inflammation of the membrane covering the lungs. Usually due to a bacterial or viral infection. In acute cases, there is stabbing pain in the affected side, high fever, and a dry cough.

pneumonia. An inflammatory condition of the lungs, marked by cough, chest pains, and fever. Causative agents are bacteria or viruses, but mostly the pneumococcus—*Diplococcus pneumoniae*—is involved.

pneumothorax. A condition in which air or gas escapes into the pleural cavity. It usually results from a penetrating chest wound, or may be due to various lung diseases. In either case, the lung or parts of the lung collapse.

poliomyelitis (infantile paralysis). A viral infection that attacks the gray matter of the spinal cord. This can lead to muscular paralysis, especially of the limbs and of the muscles involved with breathing.

polyarteritis. Condition marked by widespread inflammation of the smaller arteries. Often leads to complications, such as kidney disease and high blood pressure.

polyp. An abnormal, often benign, stalklike growth. Usually occurs in vascular organs, such as the nose, uterus, and rectum. If there is any sign of malignancy, polyps should be removed surgically.

Pontiac fever. A pneumonialike disease first noted in Pontiac, Michigan (1968). The bacteria are believed to be slightly different strains of the same bacteria as those causing legionnaires' disease.

positron emission tomography (PET). A scanner that makes images of the body from radioactive isotopes; the images are deciphered by computers. It is an invasive means of visualizing brain sites to detect neuropsychiatric disorders.

Pott's disease. Spinal tuberculosis. The condition may also affect the hips and knees. It occurs mainly in children and adults up to 40 years of age.

preeclampsia and eclampsia. Conditions commonly referred to as toxemias of pregnancy. Preeclampsia is often marked by fluid retention and high blood pressure. In eclampsia, convulsions occur and pregnancy must be terminated.

pregnancy tests.

Slide test. Simple test that involves mixing urine with a solution on a slide and examining results. It is most accurate when done at least seven weeks after the last menstrual period.

Tube (hemagglutination inhibition) test. Typical of home pregnancy tests, urine is mixed with a testing solution in a tube. It is slightly more accurate and can be done about a week earlier than the slide test.

Radioreceptor assay (RRA) blood test; beta-HCG (human chorionic gonadotropin) test; monoclonal antibodies test. The newest of available tests with which accurate positive results can be obtained as early as the time of the first missed period.

prognosis. Foretelling of the probable course and outcome of a disease.

prolapse. Downward or forward displacement of a part of the body. Most often used in denoting a displaced or "fallen" uterus.

prostaglandins. A group of fatty acid derivatives present in many body tissues. They can lower blood pressure, stimulate uterine contractions, and regulate body temperatures.

prostatitis. Inflammation of the prostate. In the acute bacterial form, marked by fever, chills, and back pain. There is usually accompanying difficulty in urination, as well as pain in muscles and joints.

prothrombin time (PT). Test that measures the time needed for a fibrin (a protein formed by the action of thrombin on fibrinogen) clot to form in a treated blood sample.

pseudodementia. Condition in which a person experiences an exaggerated indifference to his surroundings. However, there is no actual impairment of mental capacity.

psittacosis. A viral disease that may be transmitted to humans by infected birds, especially parrots, parakeets, love birds, and canaries. It is generally acquired by breathing in the dust from the cage contents or feathers of the infected birds.

psoriasis. A skin condition marked by formation of unsightly reddish, silvery-scaled patches. In general, the elbows, knees, legs, lower back, chest, and scalp are affected.

psychiatry. A medical specialty that deals with the diagnosis and treatment of mental illness. Psychotherapy employs mental rather than physical means.

psychosis. Mental disorders in which there is disturbed thought, disintegration of personality, and lack of touch with reality. Schizophrenia is the most common psychosis.

psychosomatic. The influence of the mind (emotions, fears, desires) upon the body functions, especially as it pertains to disease.

psychotropic. All that affects the mind and its processes. Also refers to psychotropic drugs, which have an effect on psychic function, behavior, and experience.

pulmonary embolism. A clot in an artery of the lungs, often due to a detached clot from a leg vein. Those most vulnerable are the bedridden or those with heart or lung disease, cancer, or hip fractures.

purpura. A group of bleeding disorders due to various causes. Characterized by bleeding into the skin and other tissues, mucous membranes, and internal organs.

pyelography. X-ray examination of the renal pelvis and ureter.

It is indicated in cases of recurrent kidney or bladder infection, or severe symptoms of prostate enlargement.

pyelonephritis. Inflammation of the kidney as well as the renal pelvis, commonly caused by an ascending bacterial infection. When chronic, the kidney suffers irreversible changes.

Q fever (query fever, Balkan grippe). An acute infective disease. When first noted, its cause was unknown and the Q stood for "query." The organism is carried by livestock and transmitted to humans by inhalation of infected dusts, or by drinking of contaminated milk of infected animals.

radiation sickness. An illness resulting from chronic exposure to or excessive amounts of high-energy radiation. Symptoms may be mild or may result in serious disturbances in blood cell formation, leukemia, and other changes.

radioisotope scanning. The study of the function and condition of internal organs, vessels, or body fluids with radioactive forms of chemicals, such as iodine.

radiotherapy (radiation, roentgenography). Treatment of disease by the use of roentgen rays (x-rays), radium, ultraviolet, and other radiations. It may be used alone or in combination with surgery or drugs.

Raynaud's disease. Condition in which there is spasm in the blood vessels of the extremities, especially in response to cold temperatures that would not normally affect a person. Most often, the fingers are affected.

reticular activating system (RAS). A complex system of nerve cells and fibers in the brain stem, hypothalamus, and adjacent areas. It plays an important part in maintaining alertness or wakefulness.

retinitis pigmentosa. Chronic and progressive disease that usually starts in childhood. It is marked by retinal degeneration, widespread changes in retinal pigmentation, wasting of the optic nerve, and defective night vision.

Reye's syndrome. Potentially fatal disorder that usually afflicts children under 18 following a viral infection such as chicken pox. It is marked by increased pressure on the brain and fatty degeneration of the liver.

Rh blood factor (Rhesus factor). A factor discovered in red blood cells of the rhesus monkey. It is present in about 85 percent of the human population who are said to be Rh positive (Rh+). Those not having this substance in the blood are Rh negative (Rh−).

rheumatic fever. A disease of childhood and adolescence that often follows symptoms of throat infection. If untreated, it can lead to heart damage.

rheumatoid arthritis. A chronic and usually progressive inflammatory disease of the joints that affects women more than men. Pain and swelling of the joints result in restricted movement.

rickets. A childhood disease primarily due to a lack of dietary Vitamin D, or inadequate exposure to sunlight, or both. Rickets interferes with the normal deposition of calcium.

RNA (ribonucleic acid). The "message" molecule that carries information from the nucleus (the vital body in cell protoplasm) to cytoplasma (cell protoplasm outside the nucleus) sites.

Rocky Mountain spotted fever. An infectious disease caused by a species of rickettsia. Usually acquired in man from the bite of infected ticks. Marked by high fever, muscle and bone pain, and rash.

Salmonellosis. The most common form of food poisoning, caused by ingestion of food contaminated with bacteria of the genus Salmonella. There is severe inflammation of the stomach lining and intestines.

salpingitis. Inflammatory condition of a Fallopian tube usually caused by a bacterial infection spreading upward from the uterus, cervix, or vagina.

sarcoma. A general term for cancer. Composed of cells from connective tissues of the body, such as bone or muscle. The bladder, kidneys, lungs, liver, spleen, and nearby tissues may be involved.

scabies. Highly infectious skin disease caused by the itch mite, *Sarcoptes scabiei*, and spread by close contact with infected persons. Most often, the hands, wrists, armpits, breasts, and thighs are affected.

scarlet fever. Acute contagious disease caused by a bacterial infection. Marked by sore throat, fever, and a scarlet rash. The infection is spread by the breath or cough of an infected person, or by handling contaminated objects.

schistosomiasis (snail fever). Parasitic infestation due to blood flukes (a type of worm) belonging to a species of Schistosoma. Man becomes infected by bathing in water containing parasitic worms issued from snails.

schizophrenia. A group of mental disorders in which there are disturbances in thinking, mood, and behavior. In some cases, there is an altered sense

of reality, delusions, and hallucinations.

sciatica. A severe pain involving the sciatic nerve, which extends from the back of the thigh down through the inside of the leg. The pain is sharp, usually more intense when standing, and often accompanied by tingling, numbness, and tenderness.

scleroderma. Progressive skin disease involving collagen tissue. There is widespread hardening of the skin due to swelling and thickening of fibrous tissue. This may be followed by skin atrophy and pigmentation.

scoliosis. An abnormal sideways curvature of the spine. There may be just one curve or a compensatory curve in the opposite direction. It may be due to a congenital defect, injury, disease, or poor posture.

senile dementia (senility, senile psychosis). A wide variety of mental and emotional changes affecting the elderly. Symptoms of this condition include loss of recent memory, short attention span, and irritability.

shingles. See *herpes zoster.*

shock. A state of deep mental and physical depression after receiving severe physical injury or undergoing emotional stress. Some causes are heart failure, hemorrhage, drug reaction, or poisoning.

sickle-cell anemia. An inherited blood disorder marked by a genetic abnormality of the red blood cells in which the cells become crescent or sickle-shaped.

sigmoidoscopy. A technique that permits inspection, through a tubular speculum called a sigmoidscope, of the interior of the sigmoid colon. It is indicated for detection of polyps, cancer, and bowel abnormalities.

sinusitis. Inflammation of the lining membrane of any sinus, but especially the nasal sinus. Most often, the condition occurs as an extension of nasal infections.

sleeping sickness. See *trypanosomiasis.*

slipped disk (prolapsed disk). Herniation or rupture of part of the intervertebral disk, which is normally held in place by fibrous tissues. When fibers weaken, protrusion from between the vertebrae occurs.

smallpox (variola). An acute, contagious, febrile disease that begins with chills, high fever, backache, and headache. Symptoms subside within five days and a skin eruption appears, ending up in dry scabs that fall off and mark the skin.

snail fever. See *schistosomiasis.*

specialist. A physician who, on completion of specialized postgraduate training, is able to practice a particular branch of medicine, such as surgery or obstetrics. (See page 81 for a description of various specialists.)

spinal tap. Involves lumbar puncture, which is used in cases of suspected meningitis and in certain types of spinal cord or brain damage.

Still's disease (juvenile rheumatoid arthritis). Similar to rheumatoid arthritis found in adults; however, children are affected much more severely during the development of the disease and less so in the later stages.

Stokes-Adams syndrome. Characterized by light-headedness or sudden loss of consciousness. Condition is associated with various disorders of the heart that disrupt its normal pumping action and consequent output of blood.

strabismus (cross-eye, squint). Condition in which the eyes fail to point in the same direction. Involves one or more muscles controlling eyeball movement.

stroke (apoplexy). Sudden loss of consciousness and paralysis on one side due to blockage of a cerebral artery by an embolus or thrombus or rupture of a blood vessel in the brain.

sudden infant death (SIDS; crib death). Unexplained death of an apparently well infant occurring most often between the second week and the first year of life. About 10 percent of cases are associated with cardiovascular or central nervous systems.

symptom. Any noticeable change in the body or its functions that indicates the presence of an illness or disease. May be of a general nature or pertain to the part of the body affected.

syphilis. A venereal disease caused by bacterial infection of the species *Treponema pallidum.* Spread almost exclusively by sexual intercourse with an infected partner.

tachycardia. Condition in which there is an abnormally fast heartbeat, especially over 100 beats per minute. May result from an overactive thyroid gland or some form of heart disease.

tapes dorsalis (locomotor ataxia). A late manifestation of syphilis involving the spinal cord. Occurs in persons having had inadequate or no treatment during early stages of syphilis.

Tay-Sachs disease. An hereditary disease caused by transmission of an abnormal gene. It results in a specific enzyme deficiency and is marked by progressive mental and physical retardation, paralysis, spasticity, and blindness.

telangiectasia. Dilation of capillaries, or a group of small blood vessels, which causes a small dark red elevation on the skin. May appear as a birthmark or become noticeable in young children.

temporal arteritis. Inflammation of the arteries that supply the sides of the scalp. Of unknown origin, it is becoming increasingly recognized in the elderly.

tetanus. An acute infection caused by the bacteria *Clostridium tetani.* These bacteria enter the body through a scratch or wound, where they release their poison (toxin) by growth and multiplication.

tetany. Nervous disorder in which there are intermittent tonic spasms involving the extremities. It can occur after a critical drop in the amount of calcium circulating in the blood.

thalassemia. An hereditary form of anemia characterized by the development of abnormally thin and fragile red blood cells. There are several variants of the disease, but no specific treatment is obtainable.

thalidomide. A hypnotic drug widely used in European countries as a sleeping pill in the early 1960's. Use of the drug was discontinued when it was found to cause severe limb deformities in developing fetuses.

therapeutic. The treatment of disease, or the results obtained from treatment. It may also pertain to a healing agent, or having healing properties.

thermography. A technique used to detect, record by a sensitive scanner, and interpret the significance of radiant heat thrown off by tissues affected by disease. It is used to study blood flow in limbs and to detect cancer.

thrombocytopenia. An abnormal decrease in the number of platelets (thrombocytes) in the circulating blood. It results in an inability of the blood to clot efficiently.

tinnitus. Condition in which a person experiences in one or both ears the sensation of noises that are not caused by external sound vibrations. It may be nothing more serious than impacted wax, or it may be an early sign of inner ear disease.

tonsillitis. An inflammation of tonsillar tissue. Tonsils appear enlarged and red, and are painful on swallowing. There may also be high fever, chills, and headache. It is more frequent in children than in adults.

toxic. A poisonous substance, a condition caused by a poison, or pertaining to a toxin. A toxin is a poisonous substance of animal or plant origin.

toxic shock syndrome. A fast-spreading, often deadly form of toxic reaction that sometimes kills or permanently disables a person within hours. About 80 percent of the cases occur in menstruating women using tampons.

toxoplasmosis. An infection caused by a parasite. Usually transmitted to humans through cat litter or from raw or uncooked meat. In pregnant women, the infectious organism can be transmitted to the fetus and cause jaundice, anemia, or nerve damage.

tranquilizer. Drug that acts to reduce mental tension and anxiety without causing depression in the user. Such drugs have facilitated treatment of certain severely disturbed psychiatric patients.

trichinosis. A parasitic disease caused by eating raw or inadequately cooked or processed pork or pork products infected with *Trichinella spiralis.* Symptoms may be absent or there may be pain, nausea, and diarrhea.

trichomoniasis vaginitis. One of the most common vaginal diseases, it is caused by a single-celled organism. Sometimes, it produces no symptoms, but often there is discharge and itching. Untreated, it can cause urinary problems.

trypanosomiasis (sleeping sickness). May be one of several diseases occurring in man and domestic animals caused by a trypanosome. The infection is marked by drowsiness, lethargy, muscular weakness, and cerebral symptoms.

tuberculosis. Three types of tubercle bacillus cause this infection: human, bovine, and avian. The human type is most responsible for the infection in man. Generally, contact is with an infected person or with contaminated milk from an infected cow.

typhoid fever. A bacterial infection caused by ingesting contaminated food, milk, or water. The bacteria responsible, *Salmonella typhosa*, are excreted in the feces and sometimes the urine of infected persons or carriers of the disease.

ulcerative colitis. Inflammation combined with ulceration of the mucous membrane lining the large intestine. Marked by acute abdominal pain, tenderness, and watery stools.

ultrasonography. The use of sound waves to produce an image or photograph of an organ or tissue. It is indicated where there is a suspicion of thyroid or gallbladder dysfunction, in certain heart problems, and in the last trimester of

pregnancy to determine size and position of fetus.

ultrasound (sonogram). Procedure that produces velocities in tissues that differ in density and elasticity from others. Outlines the shape of various body tissues and organs.

uremia. A toxic condition in which the kidneys fail to filter out various nitrogen-containing waste products in the blood, especially urea.

urticaria. An allergic skin reaction, more commonly called hives or nettle rash. Produces an eruption of wheals (red or white raised patches on the skin) that is accompanied by intense itching.

vaginitis. An inflammation of the vagina that may be caused by a bacterial, fungal, or protozoan infection. May also be due to irritation from chemical douches or foreign bodies, or poor hygiene of the vulval area.

varicose veins. Enlarged, twisted veins, usually in the leg, caused by damage to their one-way valves (which normally prevent a backward flow of blood); stretching of their relatively thin walls results.

vascular. The blood vessels. Collectively, the blood vessels together with the heart and lymph vessels constitute the vascular system.

vertigo. A sensation of whirling about, either of oneself or external objects, associated with difficulty in keeping one's balance. May be due to drug reactions, middle ear disease, or infection.

volvulus. A twisting upon itself of a section of intestine, causing a serious obstruction. Signs and symptoms include severe, sudden abdominal pain followed by vomiting and distention.

wart (verruca). A small skin tumor caused by papilloma viruses. They are usually benign, and may disappear spontaneously. Warts may form on fingers, elbows, face, soles of feet, or genitalia.

whooping cough (pertussis). An acute infectious disease caused by *Bordetella pertussis* and spread in the air by the cough of an infected person. Highly contagious, it is a serious childhood disease.

xanthema. Condition in which a yellow pigment, carotene, is present in the blood. Marked by yellowing of the skin and a pseudo, rather than a true, jaundice, as there is no yellow discoloration of eye whites.

x-rays. Electromagnetic radiation of a wavelength shorter than visible light or ultraviolet radiation. X-rays have the ability to penetrate the body and most other solids, and to act on photographic film, making them valuable in diagnosing diseases.

yeast infection. A popular term for several fungal infections: candidiasis, thrush, and some forms of vaginitis. Yeasts, which reproduce by budding, are unicellar fungi of the genus *Saccharomyces.*

Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. A condition characterized by tumors of the pancreas, about 60 percent of which are malignant. With the secretion of too much hydrochloric acid and pepsin, there is eventual ulceration of the intestinal lining and the stomach.

For further reference

The American Medical Directory
American Medical Association

Angel, Jack E.
Physicians Desk Reference
Medical Economics Company

Belsky, Marvin S., M.D.
How to Choose Your Doctor
Arbor House

Berkow, Robert, M.D.
The Merck Manual (Diagnosis and Therapy)
Merck & Company

Directory of Medical Specialists
A.N. Marquis Company

It's Good to Know About Mental Health
U.S. Government Printing Office
1724-0037

Medicaid-Medicare, Which Is Which?
U.S. Government Printing Office
MSA-901-70

Mindell, Earl
Earl Mindell's Pill Bible
Bantam Books

Sehnert, Keith W., M.D.
How to Be Your Own Doctor
Grosset & Dunlap

Someone Close to You Drinks Too Much
U.S. Government Printing Office
HE 20.8302:D 83 (SB) $2

Vickery, Donald, M.D. and Fries, James F., M.D.
Take Care of Yourself: A Consumer's Guide to Medical Care
Addison-Wesley Publishing Company

Wolfe, Sidney and Coley, Christopher
Pills That Don't Work
Farrar Strauss & Giroux

Information resources:

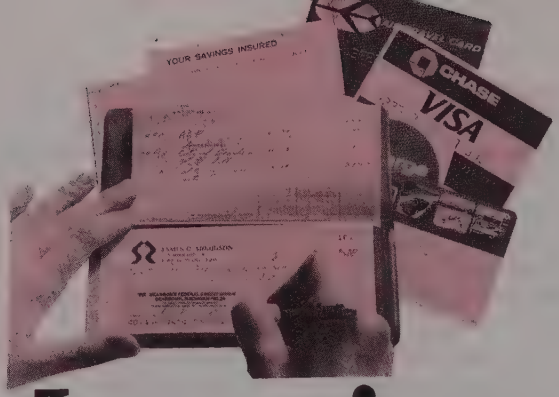
American Hospital Association
840 North Lake Shore Drive
Chicago, IL 60611

Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals
875 N. Michigan Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611

The National Cancer Institute
Building 31, Room 10 A
Bethesda, MD 20205

The American Heart Association
44 East 23rd Street
New York, NY 10010

The U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402



Managing the Family's Money

- Planning and record-keeping 111
- Using credit wisely 114
- Dealing with your bank 115
- Saving and investing 118
- Looking ahead to tax time 120
- Buying insurance 122
- Putting your affairs in order 126
- Planning for retirement 127
- Managing your shopping 130
- Your shelter dollar 132
- Managing your car 134
- An economical vacation 135
- Glossary 136
- Booklets on request 139

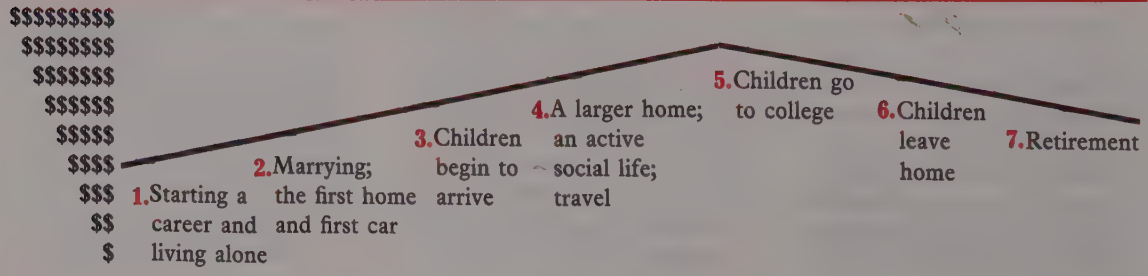
When we do think about money, it is either about how it comes in or how it goes out. This section will not tell you how to make more money come in—except through prudent investing. It will tell you some of the ways you can control the way money goes out. Managing the family's money means keeping track of it and making sure you put it to the best use in the ways you spend and save it.

In this age of inflation, high interest rates, and wide-ranging opportunities for saving and investing, money management has captured the interest of people everywhere. People who never spent much time thinking about the subject before are now paying for the advice of professional financial planners.

There are many paths on the financial landscape, and not all of them lead where we might hope. But there are some basic facts that can help us make sensible choices. This section sets many of them forth.

The information here is generally correct for the entire United States, but state laws do vary in some cases. If you think your state requirements might differ, ask your elected representative to check them for you.

The seven ages of your economic life



Planning and record-keeping

Dwight D. Eisenhower is said to have remarked when he was a general, "It's not the plan that counts, it's the planning." What he meant, of course, was that the very act of planning—setting goals, gathering facts, deciding what is important, figuring out how to get where you want to go—is worthwhile in itself. It helps you to understand what you are doing and why you are doing it. The particular plan you come up with may have to be changed or discarded in favor of a better one, but the discipline and knowledge that come from working up a plan will always be to your advantage.

Managing the family's money begins with planning. You set your goals for the kind of life you want to lead and the things you want your family to have. You get all the facts you can about how much you will need to save, to spend, and to invest. You also need to know how to make the best use of credit, the services that are available, and the potential pitfalls.

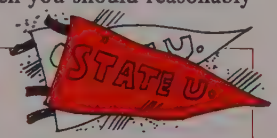
Good record-keeping is essential. You must keep receipts for important items and make note of important cash outlays. To do this, you must find a way to keep records that suits you. For one person, it might be a ledger book with neatly written entries. For another, a shoebox would be just right for keeping records on separate pieces of paper. There is nothing wrong with a shoebox provided you use it consistently and start a new one at regular intervals—every six months or a year—putting each important sales slip or receipt into it and making sure that each item is identified on the slip. Include gifts to charity, interest expense items, sales tax, and all other items you would not find recorded in your checkbook.

Planning also means keeping permanent records of basic information (such as that suggested on the next page). This information can be useful to you and your family at various times throughout the year and is absolutely essential when a family member dies. The mere act of filling out the form may suggest ideas to you. Perhaps you have partly overlapping insurance policies, or not enough coverage. As you review the record at least once a year, changing conditions will suggest other revisions. It may be a good time to switch

Your financial plan should start with your estimate of how much you are worth. Use the chart on page 112 as your guide.

Your net worth at any one time does not mean very much by itself. But if you go through the exercise of figuring out your net worth every year and you find that it is going down, this is a clear signal that something is wrong.

Next it is time to work up a budget, based on how much you earn and how much you should reasonably



Paying for college

Saving enough to send a child to college is unrealistic for most families.

Some schools offer tuition budget plans. You make monthly payments while your son or daughter is in college.

The federal government's Guaranteed Student Loan (GSL) program enables freshmen and sophomores to borrow up to $2625 a year and juniors and seniors up to $4000 a year at low interest rates. Repayment begins six months after studies are completed. The student has to show need to be eligible for a GSL. Loans for Parents are available up to $4000 a year with higher interest rates and repayment beginning in 60 days.

Students who can show need are eligible for Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grants (SEOG) of $100 to $2000.

Unusually needy students borrowing for the first time can get loans at 5 percent from the Carl D. Perkins National Direct Student Loan program. The Pell Grant program provides grants based on need up to $2300 a year.

spend. Before you draw up a budget, have your family keep an informal record of expenses for a month. Then estimate how much you spend on once-a-year events like a vacation and Christmas, dividing such expenses by twelve. Make sure you take into account all other outlays that come up during the year, such as quarterly tax payments. Then summarize all your income during the year, including interest payments from the bank and dividends on life insurance. With this information on inflow and outgo, you have the basis for your budget.

If the figures show that there is not much left over for savings, review your expense items with your family and decide on what can be cut back or eliminated. Be sure to make some provision for unexpected expenses. A budget will soon fail if it is too tightly drawn up.

The problem of our time

Underlying all your planning, there should be an awareness of the unavoidable problem of our time—inflation. Remember this rule of thumb: a 7 percent increase each year means a doubling in ten years, which means that you would need $2 ten years from now to buy what $1 buys today.

When you see an advertisement for an Investors Retirement Account (IRA) that states $2000 a year may grow to a million dollars at your time of retirement, remember that a million dollars in the 2020's will be worth $125,000 in today's dollars, assuming 6 percent inflation.

How much are you worth?

Like a business, a family that manages its money effectively starts with a balance sheet. The difference between the assets and the liabilities is what cost accountants call *net worth.*

Assets

Cash and marketable securities

Cash in checking and savings accounts _____
Certificates of deposit _____
Mutual fund shares _____
U.S. Savings Bonds _____
Life insurance cash value (obtainable from your insurance agent) _____

Other assets

Real estate (including your home) _____
Pension value _____
IRA and Keogh accounts _____
* Automobiles _____
* Furniture and appliances _____
* Personal possessions _____

Total assets _____

Liabilities

Current liabilities

Bills payable _____
Installment loans _____

Long-term liabilities

Mortgage _____
Bank loans _____

Total liabilities _____

*Depreciated

Net worth _____

The family budget

No budget format would be right for all families, but here are typical items that should be included in an annual budget.

Income

Salaries _____
Interest _____
Dividends _____
Sale of securities or property (these should be recognized as unusual items unless you sell securities every year) _____
Bonuses (also to be treated as unusual items) _____

Total income _____

Outgo

Food _____
Clothing _____
Automobile operating costs _____
Shelter costs, including mortgage payments _____
Miscellaneous purchases _____
Health care _____
Entertainment _____
Vacation _____
Education _____
Interest expense _____
Insurance premiums _____
Charitable contributions _____
Taxes _____

Total outgo _____

Balance available for saving and investing _____

The family record

Information related to money management that should be available to everyone in your family.

Your name: Date and place of birth:
Your Social Security number:

Your spouse's name: Date and place of birth:
Spouse's Social Security number:

First child's name: Date and place of birth:
Social Security number:

Same information for each additional child:

Your employer's name and address:
Name and telephone number of your supervisor:

Spouse's employer's name and address:
Name and telephone number of supervisor:

Your attorney's name and telephone number:

Your accountant's, or tax advisor's, name and telephone number:

Your insurance agent's name and telephone number:

Your bank or savings institution officer:

Date and location of your will:
Your executor:

Numbers of bank checking and savings accounts and certificates of deposit:

Interest income:

Location of check recordbooks, passbooks, and certificates:

Your safe deposit box location and number:
Location of keys:
Description of valuable possessions and serial numbers (of such items as cameras):

Description of real estate you own:
Date and cost of purchase:
Name and address of mortgage holder:

Descriptions of investments, such as mutual fund shares:
Income from investments: Dates investments were made:
Name of investment company, bank or broker,
and numbers of the accounts:

Name of life insurance company:
Numbers and face values of the policies on your life: Loans against the policies:
Same information for policies on your spouse's life: Premium due dates:

Name of automobile insurance company:
Number and amount of the policy: Premium due date:

Name of health and disability insurance company:
Number and amount of the policy: Premium due date:

Name of home-owner's insurance company:
Number and amount of the policy:

Loans outstanding: Interest payment dates:
Repayment dates:
Mortgage balance and monthly payment:
Installment loans: Payments due:

Credit card account numbers:
Address of issuer to be notified:

Your Social Security benefit (if applicable):

Using credit wisely

Like fire and water, credit is a good servant but a poor master. The nation's economy runs on credit, and most of us have come to depend on it every day of our lives.

For most people, credit is not difficult to obtain, whether in the form of a charge account or installment credit at a store, a credit card from a bank, or a loan from a credit union.

Applying for credit. When you apply for credit, you will be asked questions about your stability in society and your ability to pay off loans. How long have you been with your present employer? Do you own your own home? If not, how long have you rented the space where you now live? Do you have checking and savings accounts? Do you have a history of paying your bills on time?

There is no fixed credit rating that follows you wherever you go. Lenders judge you by their own standards.

Credit at a store. When you open a charge account at a department store, you may be offered a revolving account. This has a set limit on how much you can owe the store at one time, with interest to be paid every month on the unpaid balance.

If you want to buy something on the installment plan, ask yourself these two questions first: Would I pay cash for this if I had the cash available? Is what I am buying going to last longer than it will take me to pay off this loan?

Before you sign the installment contract, ask the seller for the annual percentage rate (APR). The APR, which is the total finance charge expressed as a percentage of the amount you are borrowing, is the true interest cost, and it may be higher than you realize. For example, if you paid off a loan of $100 with twelve equal monthly installments totaling $110, your true interest was not 10 percent; it was 18 percent. The amount you owed kept declining while you continued to pay interest on the total loan.

Also ask the seller for the total cost of the loan, including payments and principal, the cost of late charges, and the penalties, if any, for paying off early.

Credit unions. If you live in an area where there are few banks or savings institutions competing with each other, an economical source of credit is a local credit union. Members purchase shares in the association, and loan applications are reviewed by a committee of members. Since members do much of the administrative work with the help of a small paid staff, a credit union can give its members better value.

Credit card tips

- Be sure to sign your credit card promptly.
- Do not carry more cards than you absolutely need.
- Do not give your card to a salesperson without making sure that you get your own card back.
- When your card expires and a new one is issued, cut the old card in half before you discard it.
- When you get your credit card receipt, ask for and then destroy both of the little pieces of carbon paper. Wastebaskets are searched by credit card defrauders, who can copy your number and signature from the carbon paper, or even manufacture a fake card with your name and number.
- Do not give your credit card number to strangers who telephone you.
- Keep the numbers and issue dates of your cards with your personal records.
- Report the loss of your card immediately, even if someone telephones you to say he has found it and will return it. He may be stalling for time in which to run up charges in your name. You are not liable for any charges if you report the loss promptly.

"Plastic" from the bank. Credit cards issued by banks, such as Visa and MasterCharge, are by far the most widely used form of credit. If you have "plastic," the best rule is to think of it not as a *credit* card but as a *charge* card—a convenience that you have with you to avoid the trouble and risk of carrying cash. A card also saves you money by enabling you to take advantage of unexpected sales and bargains. In addition, it offers the great convenience of shopping by telephone.

With many bank cards, it has been possible to obtain free credit by paying the bill in full before the monthly due date. Increasingly, however, banks are charging interest from the day they receive each charge slip from the participating establishment.

If you let your balance accumulate, you are paying interest at the rate of 18 to nearly 20 percent a year, although some banks introduce credit cards with rates as low as approximately 12 percent. Your bank will not object if you take your time paying off the balance, provided you pay the relatively small monthly minimum—a sure sign that this arrangement is to the bank's advantage, not yours. By paying off more than the minimum, you significantly reduce your interest costs.

Dealing with your bank

A bank borrows at wholesale and lends at retail. Besides paying you interest on money you deposit and charging you higher interest on money you borrow, a commercial—or full-service—bank offers a wide range of services.

In addition to checking and savings accounts, banks offer money market accounts, Individual Retirement Accounts (IRA's), Keogh accounts, certificates of deposit (CD's), home improvement loans, home mortgages, automobile loans, personal loans, and credit cards. They also provide such services as automatic teller machines (ATM's), safe deposit boxes, purchasing government bonds on your behalf, paying utility bills out of your account, and automatically depositing your paychecks or Social Security checks. Savings institutions offer some of these services, including negotiable orders of withdrawal (NOW) accounts, which are interest-bearing checking accounts.

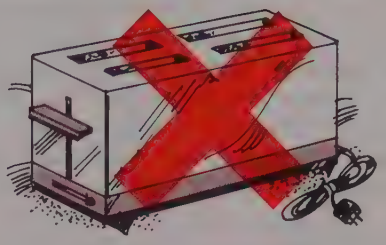
Choosing your bank. In selecting your bank or savings institution, remember that no service is truly free. Compare the rates and service charges with those of their competitor institutions and look at the details of the various savings plans, including certificates of deposit and money market accounts.

Ask about savings plans. Among the questions you should ask about savings plans are these: How frequently is interest compounded? What is the effective annual yield, not just the interest rate? Is interest compounded from day of deposit to day of withdrawal? Is there an interest penalty for early or frequent withdrawal? Are deposits insured? How quickly do funds become available?

Banks and savings institutions now pay the same interest on passbook savings accounts, but the relatively low rate makes such an account unattractive for depositing more than a few hundred dollars.

The checking account. The greatest convenience a bank or savings institution offers is the checking account. A check is essentially theftproof and, once it has been paid and returned to you, indisputable proof that payment was made. Your check recordbook gives you a dependable and up-to-the-minute record of your cash inflow and outgo.

Many banks offer as many as five different kinds of checking accounts. Find out if the checking services in the bank you are considering are competitive on interest paid (if any), number of checks allowed, service charges, and minimum balance required.



Do not choose a bank on the basis of its giveaways. Instead read the bank's fine print about its interest rates and service charges.

Special checking usually involves a fee but no minimum balance; it is best suited to someone who writes less than half a dozen checks a month. *Regular checking,* for people who write more checks, is likely to require a minimum balance or service charge. A *NOW account,* at either a bank or savings institution, pays interest close to savings account rates. A *Super NOW account* pays higher rates, like those of the bank's money market deposit account, but it may require a minimum balance, and it imposes relatively high service charges. The Super NOW is of greatest use to people who need quick access to a lot of cash and who write many checks. As we shall see later, banks also offer overdraft accounts, for convenient borrowing at high interest rates.

A *joint checking account* is a convenience for a couple, provided they both enter all their transactions in the same recordbook, which the bank provides along with the blank checks. A couple should be aware that any money in a joint account belongs legally to either person and can be completely withdrawn without the other's knowledge. Since some states freeze a joint account when one of the co-owners dies, it is essential for the survivor to have access to other funds at such a time.

Do not make out a check to "cash" unless you immediately give it to the recipient, because you have thereby turned your check into cash. If your checkbook is stolen, notify the bank immediately so that your account can be frozen. The bank will honor only those checks that you have written.

If you write a check and then decide you do not want it honored, call the bank's stop-payment department. It will stop payment for a fee, provided there would have been enough in your account to pay the check anyway. Notify the person to whom you issued the check.

When you make a deposit into your checking account, allow several working days for your account to be credited. Always deposit a check as soon as you receive it.

Balancing your checkbook.

After you receive your checking account statement from the bank, balance your check recordbook against the statement within a few days. If you wait longer and find an error in the bank's statement, it may be too late for them to locate their error speedily.

Although it should be a simple matter to balance your check recordbook, some people find it confusing because not all of the checks that have been written clear the bank by the time a statement is completed.

The figure on the last line of your table should equal the balance on the bank statement. If it is off by a significant amount, check your arithmetic, making sure you did not add when you should have subtracted, or vice versa. If your balance is off by an insignificant amount, assume the bank statement to be correct and make a compensating entry on the first open line of your check recordbook.

How to balance your checkbook

1. Arrange the canceled checks in numerical order.
2. Check them off in pencil against the debit column of the bank's statement.
3. Go through the canceled checks again, this time checking them off in pencil against the entries in your check recordbook. The lowest-numbered checks will probably include a few that did not clear before the previous statement.
4. When you come to a check in your recordbook that has not yet cleared the bank, draw a circle in red around the number of that check in the recordbook.
5. Go through the same two procedures with your deposit slips. If you have entered a deposit in your check recordbook that does not show up on the bank statement, draw a red circle around it in the recordbook.
6. Draw a red line underneath the last check in your recordbook that is also shown on the bank statement. This is the cutoff point.
7. Enter in your recordbook the bank's debit for charges and credit for interest (if any), so that these amounts will be reflected in your own balance before the next statement comes from the bank.
8. Draw up a simple table on a piece of paper like this:

Your recordbook balance

	(the last balance above the red line you drew)	_____
Plus	Total of outstanding checks (those you circled in red)	+ _____
Plus	Any interest credited to your statement (if it is an interest-bearing account)	+ _____
	Total	_____
Minus	Recent deposits entered by you but not yet credited by the bank (circled in red)	− _____
	Difference	_____
Minus	Service charges shown on the bank statement	− _____
	Difference: Your balance	_____

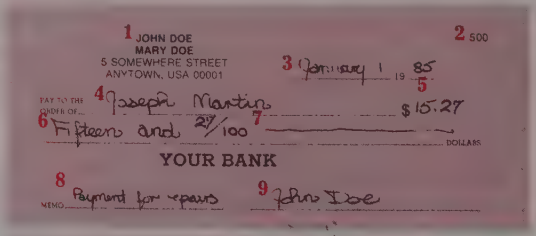
Do's and don'ts of writing a check

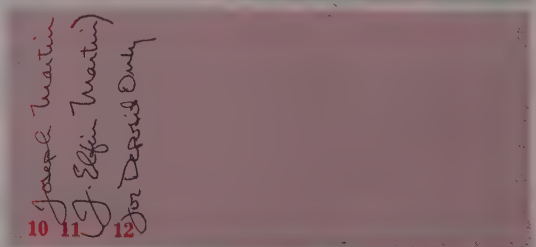
Face of check

1. Name and address printed on check make it easier to cash.
2. Number your checks if they are not already numbered.
3. Date properly; never postdate. It *is* legal to date a check on a Sunday or holiday.
4. Do not use Mr., Mrs., Ms., or Miss.
5. Do not leave a space between $ and the first digit.
6. Start writing at the end of the line. The written figure with the fraction is the amount the bank pays.
7. Draw a line between the fraction and "dollars."
8. The memo entry is for your convenience only.
9. Sign the same way every time. Do not write in pencil, even though it is legal. If you make a mistake, tear up the check and cross out the check number in your check recordbook.

Back of check

10. Endorse on back of left end.
11. Endorse exactly as your name appears on the face of the check as payee. Write your regular name underneath in parentheses.
12. Writing "for deposit only" will prevent the check from being cashed by someone else.





Other kinds of checks. For an unusual transaction, you may be asked to pay with a certified check. In this case, you write your own check for a specific amount to a specific payee and take it to your bank, where it will be signed and stamped by a bank officer. At the same time, the officer will reserve that amount from your account so that there will be enough to pay the check when it comes in, regardless of what other checks you write. At this point, your certified check is as good as cash and should be given directly to the payee.

A cashier's check has similar uses. It is made out and signed by an officer of the bank in return for a payment by you to the bank. It is best to have it made out to your name so that there is a record that the payment is going through your hands. You can then endorse it to the payee when you hand it over, and be sure to get a receipt.

Most banks provide traveler's checks, which are issued by a few large banks or other financial institutions known around the world. Traveler's checks are useful when you are traveling or moving because they are usually accepted everywhere while personal checks are not. If lost, traveler's checks can be replaced and the money returned. But they should not be held for a long time. When you buy one, you are in effect lending the bank your money at no interest, and at a small charge to you.

A place for your savings.

Banks compete vigorously for your savings. In addition to the traditional passbook savings account, many banks and savings institutions now offer time deposit accounts with fixed interest at much higher rates. Usually referred to as CD's, these insured accounts have minimum periods of deposit ranging from three months to as long as ten years, with penalties for early withdrawal. The minimum deposit in many banks is $1000 for certificates of deposit of less than a year and $500 for longer terms.

Banks also offer money market deposit accounts, which pay interest that is adjusted periodically in line with interest rates in the money market. This is the market where short-term debt securities are traded. Some banks require a minimum deposit in a money market account.

A place to borrow.

On the other side of the banking business, there is at least as much competition to lend you money.

One of the simplest and most economical ways to borrow at a bank or savings institution is to borrow against your own passbook. The interest rate is lower than on a regular loan, and you continue to earn interest on your entire deposit.

Do not carry your ATM number

- Be sure *not* to write your ATM identification number on anything you carry or keep at your place of work. Keep the only record of the number in a safe place at home.
- Always check your receipt before leaving.
- Make sure the machine is back to its original setting.
- As soon as you get home, enter your ATM transaction in your recordbook.
- If you lose your ATM access card, call the bank immediately. If the card is used by someone who has found out your ATM identification number, you will have to file a report with the police.

Many banks also offer overdraft checking accounts under various names. You activate your account simply by writing one of the special checks for that account given to you by the bank. Each month you receive a statement specifying the part of the loan to be paid back that month and the high interest rate charges you have to pay.

You can obtain loans at banks for a variety of specific needs. In applying for such a loan, be sure to ask the annual percentage rate. This is the total finance charge—more than simple interest—expressed as a percentage of the amount borrowed.

Some banks also offer debt consolidation loans, for people who are unable to keep up with their bills. The idea sounds appealing because your monthly payment for the loan can be less than the monthly total for all your bills. The bank achieves this sleight-of-hand by stretching out the payments over a long period of time; thus, the total interest you pay is very high.

Other bank services.

Automatic teller machines (ATM's) enable you to make deposits or withdrawals at any hour of the day, including weekends and holidays. This means you can make a deposit without carrying cash or checks around, and you can begin earning interest immediately. It also means you can obtain cash whenever you need it.

Safe deposit boxes are useful for storing items difficult to replace. These include securities; the deed to your house; the title to your automobile; birth and marriage certificates; your home-owner's insurance policy; an inventory of possessions in your house; and a copy—not the original—of your will. Since some states seal safe deposit boxes on the death of the owner, do not store any items that would be needed right after your death. Keep a list at home of the contents of your box.

Saving and investing

Everyone knows it is wise to put something aside regularly. Everyone also knows of good uses for the money saved—an untroubled retirement, a vacation home, a weekend cottage.

Clearly, some ways of saving are easier than others, and some investments are safer than others. U.S. Savings Bonds purchased through the payroll savings plan and mutual fund shares acquired with regular monthly payments offer good investment and good savings.

Savings bonds. U.S. Savings Bonds, Series EE, once considered an unappealing investment choice in a time of rising interest rates, are now more attractive. The most secure of all savings or investments, because they are backed by the U.S. government, they now offer—when held for five years or more—an annual interest rate that equals 85 percent of the average yield on U.S. Treasury five-year notes over the period, with a guaranteed minimum of 6.0 percent. They can be bought in multiples of $25 and can be redeemed at any time between the fifth and tenth years. After ten years, an EE bond purchased for $25 is worth $50 or more, depending on how much interest has been accumulated; it will continue to earn interest for another 40 years if it is not redeemed. Federal income taxes do not have to be paid on any of the interest until the bonds are redeemed, an attractive feature for people approaching retirement who expect to be in a lower income tax bracket when they cash in the bonds. Like other U.S. government securities, EE bonds are never subject to state and local income tax.

Great American tax shelters. In recent years, two forms of investment have been introduced through changes in the tax laws. They have made it highly attractive for employed and self-employed people to save for their retirement.

Investment Retirement Accounts (IRA's). An IRA offers any man or woman earning at least $2000 a year who is not covered by an employer pension plan (or, if covered, with an adjusted gross income of less than $25,000) an opportunity to take a tax deduction for $2000, if the same amount is deposited in an IRA account. You can take this deduction even if you do not itemize deductions on your tax return. More important in the long run, any income earned in the IRA account is sheltered from income tax until you withdraw it after the age of 59½. This has a powerful multiplier effect, since tax-sheltered income on your original investment can be reinvested to produce further income that is also tax-sheltered.

Compounding makes the difference

Always ask for the effective annual yield when you are planning to deposit money in a bank or savings institution.

Here is why. Simple interest—that is, without compounding—on $10,000 at 7.15 percent would be $715 for a year.

With daily compounding, the interest would be $26 more.

SAVINGS BANK RATES
(not typical of all savings banks)
Compounded Daily

Account	Annual rate %	Annual yield %
1 year	6.20	6.40
2 years	6.65	6.88
4 years	7.15	7.41

No tax is due until you begin withdrawals, which can be as early as age 59½. At age 70½, withdrawals must begin according to a schedule based on your life expectancy.

If you need to, you may borrow the funds needed to deposit in your IRA; it would likely be to your advantage to borrow for this purpose in view of the tax benefits. Your deposit can be made as late as April 15 in the year following the year for which you want to take the deduction on your income tax. The sooner you make the deposit, however, the sooner it will begin earning tax-sheltered income for you.

IRA accounts at banks, savings institutions, and credit unions are all insured up to $100,000. If your account is with a mutual fund company, it will have more potential for gain at possibly greater risk than in a bank or savings institution, and it will not be federally insured. Insurance companies also offer IRA's, but they tend to charge higher fees for opening accounts.

If only one member of your family is earning income, a joint IRA account can be opened with an annual deposit and tax deduction of $2250. For a working couple not covered by employer pension plans (or with an adjusted gross income of less than $40,000 if filing jointly and if either is covered by an employer pension plan), the amount would be $4000.

Keogh accounts. Self-employed people can invest not only in IRA's but also in Keogh accounts, which work in a similar way.

If you are self-employed, you can invest in a Keogh plan and claim a deduction each year for as much as 25 percent of your earned income, or a maximum of $30,000, whichever is less. This would be in addition to the $2000 that you invest in an IRA. As in an IRA, the deposit can be made as late as April 15 of the year following the year of the tax deduction, you can begin withdrawals as early as age 59½ without a tax penalty, and you must begin withdrawing by age 70½.

There is, however, one other requirement of a Keogh plan. If you have any employees who have worked for you for at least three years, you must contribute to your Keogh plan on your employees' behalf a percentage of their income equal to the percentage of your own income that you are contributing. Any contributions that you make for your employees are deductible as business expenses.

Your investment choices. Many people look for opportunities for investment, but few have the expert knowledge to select from the many choices offered by the financial markets. Except for the wealthy person who can pay for expert advice, it is nearly impossible for an investor to obtain professional, unbiased recommendations on which stocks or bonds to buy and, sometimes more important, when to sell.

Mutual funds. Many investors meet the problem of obtaining expert advice by purchasing shares in mutual funds. Owning large, diversified portfolios of stocks or bonds selected and continuously reviewed by professional managers, mutual funds spread the risk, and they can be bought and sold easily.

Many mutual funds have a sales charge as high as 8.5 percent of the investment. These are called "load" funds. "No-load" funds, so called because they have no sales commission and charge only a management fee of typically no more than 1 percent a year, perform in many cases as well as the load funds or better.

In either case, you can select a fund according to its investment objective—income (from high-dividend stocks and corporate or government bonds); growth (with investments in stocks that involve more than average risk); or balance (offering both income and growth). Funds are rated according to their performance every year in magazines that you will find at your library, including *Forbes* and *Money*.

Mutual funds can be purchased under various plans. If you do not have a large sum to invest at once, you might consider the contractual plan, under which you pay a fixed amount each month.

Dividends are paid every quarter from the income on the fund's portfolio of investments. Once a year, the fund makes a capital gain distribution based on any increase in the value of the shares of the stocks it owns.

Money market funds. Many investment companies that manage mutual funds also offer money market funds. These funds are directly competitive with banks' money market accounts, and tend to have somewhat higher returns on investment. Unlike the banks' accounts, money market funds are not insured by the government; but you can, if you wish, select a fund that invests only in U.S. Treasury securities, which is as good as insurance. Some money market funds require an initial investment of $1000. You can write checks on your account, usually with a minimum of $500.

A family of funds. If you have not invested in mutual funds before, you could pick an investment company with a family of funds and start in their money market fund until you build up a substantial amount of cash. Then you could switch all or part of that money to one or more of the other funds in the same group.

Real estate. A completely different kind of investment—and, in the view of many, a hedge against inflation—is real estate. Before the Tax Reform Act of 1986 took effect, real estate investments offered significant tax advantages to people in higher income brackets. But tax considerations aside, there are some disadvantages to real estate for investors to keep in mind.

If the neighborhood deteriorates, you may have to sell at a sacrifice. In a time of depression, any real estate value is likely to suffer. If your property stays undeveloped, it produces no income but still gets taxed. Values are no longer rising as they did in the early 1980's, and in some areas they are falling.

If you are, nevertheless, persuaded by the argument that the supply of land is fixed while the number of people keeps growing, limit your real estate investing to opportunities in your own area. Then you can see for yourself what is happening to values. Experts say the best residential real estate investment, whether you live in it or not, is a medium-priced house in a neighborhood that is desirable or improving.

For those in high-tax brackets, municipal bonds are often a good investment because they are tax-free for people living in the issuer's jurisdiction.

Looking ahead to tax time

Income tax instructions have been simplified in recent years, and several inexpensive books are available to help you prepare your return. Whether you do your own return or have it done for you, it is essential to keep good records throughout the year. These include

- property tax receipts;
- canceled checks for gifts to charity, tax payments, and other deductible items;
- receipted bills for moving expenses;
- medical bills;
- bills for expenses in connection with your job, such as safety equipment, for which you have not been reimbursed.

The Internal Revenue Service (IRS) urges you to continue keeping such records three years after a return is filed, after which the statute of limitations runs out for that return.

The IRS also suggests that you read the tax form when you receive it at the beginning of the year and make sure that you understand it; collect all your records early; begin to work on the sample sheets; and call the nearest IRS office if you have any questions. The earlier in the year you do this, the easier it will be to get their attention.

After you have filled out your return, wait until just before April 15 to mail it. The funds that you have to provide with the return can be earning money for you at the bank until the filing date. More important, you are likely to pick up an error you may have made if you give yourself plenty of time to review the figures. The IRS says that people who prepare their returns just before the deadline make the most errors.

Income you do not have to report

- Accident and health insurance benefits
- Benefits from disability insurance you purchased yourself
- Federal income tax refunds
- Gifts to you
- Life insurance dividends (unless they include interest on reinvested dividends)
- Life insurance proceeds
- Sick pay (if permanently and totally disabled)
- Social Security benefits (unless your adjusted gross income—including half of Social Security retirement benefits—is more than $25,000 for you alone or $32,000 for you and your spouse filing jointly)
- Veterans' benefits
- Welfare payments
- Workmen's compensation

Start work on completing your tax return early, but wait until the last minute before returning it with your check.

Confusing income tax terms

exemption: reduces each taxpayer's income by $1900 in 1987 and more in later years; if your income was $1900 or less, you are exempt from paying taxes.

deduction: an amount that you are allowed to subtract from your income *before* computing your tax.

credit: an amount that you subtract from your tax *after* computing it; thus, it is worth more, dollar for dollar, than a deduction.

deferral: a tax obligation that you do not have to pay as long as the income is sheltered.

Do you like to get a big refund?

If you like to get a big refund on your income tax, you are not managing your money the best way.

Getting a refund means you have given the government the use of your money for nothing, because a refund comes to you with absolutely no interest.

If you got a big refund last year, try doing an estimate of what your tax is going to be for the current year. If you find that too much of your income is being withheld, ask your employer for a W-4 form. Using the formula on the form, figure out how many allowances to request in order to bring your total withholding for the year close to your estimated tax.

You will not have a nice refund to look forward to, but you will have the use of funds to invest yourself.

Tax facts

Loss on sale. You cannot deduct a loss on a sale of property or goods to close relatives—grandparents, parents, children, brothers, sisters, spouse. In-laws are no problem.

Working at home. If you are unable to set aside a whole room as an office for a business that you carry on at home, you can meet the IRS test for a home office by setting up a partition to separate the office area from the rest of the room.

Selling your house. If you sell your house when you are 55 or older, you can avoid tax on up to $125,000 of the profit on the sale. But you can do this only once, and, if the profit is less than $125,000, you cannot save the balance for another tax-exempt sale. The $125,000 allowance must also include any deferred profits on sales of houses you made before you were 55. (If you sold a house at a profit before 55, the capital gain was deferred for tax purposes if you bought another house costing at least as much.)

Job deductions. You can deduct the cost of looking for a new job *in the same line of work* as you are currently in, along with the cost of courses to maintain or improve your job skills.

Marriage penalty. A working married couple is penalized in comparison with two single people with the same incomes. For 1986, a working couple could take a deduction up to $3000 to reduce the penalty, but this deduction was repealed effective in the tax year 1987, making the penalty more severe.

Itemizing deductions. Nearly all home owners save taxes by itemizing deductions instead of taking the standard deduction, chiefly because of interest costs on the mortgage.

State tax deduction. Your deduction for state income taxes should be the actual cash outlay for the tax year, not the amount shown on your latest state tax return.

Moving costs. Moving costs and unreimbursed employee business expenses can be subtracted from your income even if you are not itemizing deductions. The moving deduction is allowed only if a change in your work place has added at least 35 miles to the distance from your previous home to the new work place.

Travel expenses. Although daily travel expenses from home to work are definitely not deductible, you can deduct travel expenses from one regular job to another.

Child care credit. If both parents are working full-time, or if you are a single working parent, you are entitled to a credit against your tax of 20 percent of the total costs of care of a child or a dependent relative living with you and incapable of self-care. But this credit cannot exceed your income from employment.

Baby exemption. A baby born on December 31 counts as an exemption for the whole year.

Deceased spouse. If your spouse dies during the year, you may file a joint return for that year and continue to do so for two more years, provided you have at least one dependent child and do not remarry during that time.

Filing for the deceased. If you are an executor, administrator, or legal representative of someone who died during the year and had taxable income, you must file a return for that person for that year. Taxes are paid out of the estate.

Quarterly intervals. If you file a quarterly return, remember that the amount is not due at regular three-month intervals. Starting with the April 15 filing, succeeding intervals are two months, three months, four months, and three months.

Buying insurance

When you take out an insurance policy, you are betting that something unfortunate will happen to you at some time. The insurance company is betting it will not happen, at least for quite a while. If nothing happens to you for many years, you and the insurance company both win—in different ways. If something does happen to you, nobody wins, but the insurance coverage helps protect you or your family from financial disaster.

The rates you pay for insurance reflect to some degree the odds of something happening to you. But there is clearly more to buying insurance than knowing the odds. In each field—life, health, home owners, and automobile—you have to make your choice from many types of policies offered by many companies at different prices. Some kinds of coverage are far more economical and effective than others.

Life insurance. The first rule about life insurance is not to buy it until someone is dependent on the earning power of the insured person. That is why it makes no sense to buy it when you are just out of college, or to insure the life of a child, as some people do.

A rule of thumb many people follow is to buy enough life insurance to make up for five years of the breadwinner's take-home pay. You should also find out how much your family would receive in Social Security survivors' benefits if the breadwinner died now. Your local Social Security office will figure this out for you if you make it clear that you are not asking them to estimate how much you will get in retirement benefits at a future date.

After you have decided how much coverage you need, it is time to select an insurance company. Do not wait for an agent to call on you; he or she will come primed with all the reasons why you should buy from a particular company. If you have a good library nearby, ask to see a copy of *Best's Insurance Reports,* which rates the quality of companies from A+ to C. Then, no matter where you live, make sure that the company you are considering is licensed to write insurance in New York State, which has the strictest standards in the country.

There are two basic kinds of life insurance policy—whole life (also called straight, ordinary, or permanent) and term insurance.

Whole life. This is a combination of insurance and savings, since it eventually builds up a cash value that you can borrow against or cash in. Insurance companies will not tell you how much of your whole life premium is going for savings, but you would probably do almost as well to save money in a passbook loan account. From a savings point of view, the return on your investment in a whole life policy is negative for about the first ten years.

When you take out a whole life policy, the premiums are fixed for life. Since the cost of one company's coverage is hard to compare with that of another, ask your agent to show you the interest adjusted cost index for the policy. This takes into account dividends, cash value, and interest you would have earned if you had invested elsewhere. The lower the index figure, the more favorable the comparison.

Some companies also offer whole life without dividends, which means lower premiums. Ask whether the policy has a waiver of premium in the event of your total and permanent disability, and double indemnity in the event of your accidental death. Also ask about discounts for nonsmokers and people who exercise regularly.

The head of a family needs the most insurance when he or she is young and with dependents. Thus, there may come a time when it no longer seems necessary to continue paying premiums on whole life insurance. At that time, take the cash value, which is roughly two-thirds of the face value after 25 to 30 years, or accept reduced coverage without further premiums. Or con-

Insurance-buying strategy

Whether you are buying major medical, homeowner's, or automobile liability insurance, a simple strategy can give you the most effective coverage and help protect you from being financially wiped out.

The strategy is to *accept the highest deductible you think you can handle.* Then, using the money you save, buy the highest coverage you can afford. In exchange for the temporary hardship that a high deductible may cause, you will be buying protection against a financial disaster that could impoverish you and your family for life.

For example, if you increased the deductible on your automobile insurance from $200 to $500, you would save about $80 a year. It would cost you only $30 additional to increase your automobile liability insurance from maximum coverage of $300,000 for all the people in one accident to $1,000,000 coverage.

vert to term insurance, with the same coverage for a limited time.

When you have built up cash value in a whole life policy, it is the most accessible source of funds for borrowing, short of a passbook loan. Insurance companies typically charge no more than 8 percent annual interest for loans against whole life policies. The interest is tax deductible, unless you choose not to pay it, in which case the insurance company simply adds the unpaid interest to your outstanding loan. Because there is no time limit on a policy loan—it is really your own money you are borrowing—there is a great temptation not to pay it back. Some investors deliberately do not pay it back because they do so much better by putting the funds elsewhere. If you do this, of course, there would be less coverage for your heirs, or less value for you if you decided to cash in the policy.

Term insurance. This is life insurance pure and simple, without any savings feature. It starts off in the early years with premiums as low as one-fifth of whole life. That is why insurance agents make lower commissions selling term and thus have far less enthusiasm for it than they do for whole life. Like whole life, term insurance can be bought without dividends, which makes the premiums even lower.

The early years of marriage, when you have children and your spouse may be dependent on you, are not only the years when you need a lot of coverage, they are also the years during which you are less able to pay high premiums; hence, the great appeal of term insurance. The most popular way to buy term is called "annual, renewable, and convertible." This means that the rates go up every year on a fixed schedule; you have the right to renew at the end of each term (generally five years) until you are in your sixties or older; you can convert without a physical examination to whole life whenever you choose. Future premiums are stated in the contract and cannot be changed. But term insurance has no cash value and coverage lasts only as long as you pay premiums.

Since term premiums rise sharply as you get older, you may wish to convert to whole life, with its fixed rates. The time to do this is before the age of 45 for men and 48 for women, after which rates go up significantly.

Universal life. A third basic type of life insurance, universal life, combines term insurance with savings that earn bond-market rates. You are told, moreover, how much of your premiums are going into savings, which is not the case with whole life. Because of administrative fees, universal life is not economical in policies of less than about $50,000.

Mail order life insurance. Some life insurance is sold by mail to members of associations or such groups as users of an oil company credit card. This is generally an economical way to buy insurance, provided the company is well rated by Best's and licensed in New York State, and you cannot be turned down when you apply. Bear in mind, however, that premium rates are not guaranteed and you lose the coverage if you happen to leave the group.

Health insurance. Every one needs three kinds of health insurance, and a wage-earner needs a fourth as well.

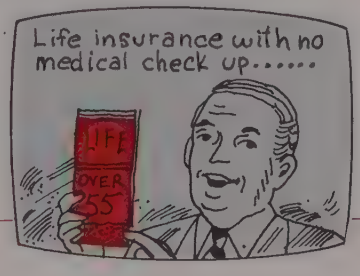
The three kinds are for hospitalization; other basic medical expenses, including surgery and doctors' fees; and major medical fees, in the event of a lengthy or catastrophic illness. The fourth kind, which most wage-earners tend to skimp on, is for disability coverage, to make up for loss of income if a breadwinner is disabled for a long time.

Some private companies offer comprehensive insurance, which combines the first three types. Such a policy is not necessarily the most economical. The National Insurance Consumer Organization, an independent group, estimates that the typical private company pays out about 60 cents of every dollar it takes in, while Blue Cross and Blue Shield, which are not-for-profit organizations with great economies of scale, pay out in the range of 85 to 90 cents on each dollar they take in.

The "Blues." Blue Cross, available through group plans at places of employment or on an individual basis, covers hospitalization. Blue Shield covers the other basic medical expenses. The "Blues" provide major medical coverage, however, only to groups, with minor exceptions.

Life insurance over 55?

Advertisements on TV may sound appealing: life insurance for people over 55 with no medical examination and a monthly premium of a few dollars. But "over 55" does not necessarily include applicants 65 and over. The premium is likely to be for $1000 of coverage. Multiply that by twelve months and the number of thousands you want, and the annual premium may not sound like much of a bargain. Finally, it makes no sense to buy life insurance unless someone is dependent on your earning power.



Have you thought of joining an HMO?

If your company has 25 or more employees and offers health benefits, you have the choice of joining a Health Maintenance Organization (HMO). You also can join on your own if you are not an employee.

Bringing the physician, the laboratory, and the clinic together, an HMO provides—for a flat fee paid in advance—virtually all the medical services you might need, except dental and long-term psychiatric care.

Compared with private health insurance and your out-of-pocket medical expenses, an HMO would be low in cost. Compared with Blue Cross/Blue Shield, it would cost more but provide more comprehensive service.

The Blues have different plans for different areas of the country, with rates based on where you live and how many people are covered, rather than on age, sex, or health. The family rate covers a family of any size, a particular attraction for large families. The hospital and the other providers of service are paid directly, saving you the need to have cash available. The policies are guaranteed renewable, and any one may sign up during the annual open enrollment period. The Blues may, however, exclude coverage for a preexisting condition for a certain period. As economical and dependable as Blue Cross/Blue Shield coverage is, you may want to consider purchasing additional major medical coverage from a private company to supplement your coverage from the Blues.

When you purchase major medical coverage, accept a high deductible and buy maximum coverage. Ask whether the maximum applies to each illness or injury, or whether it is merely a lifetime total. The latter is clearly less desirable. Also find out whether the "internal limits" of coverage are adequate—the hospital day rate, for example.

When you purchase disability insurance, the amount of income it would pay should be enough to make up for your loss of wages until you are, say, 65. Make sure the policy is not cancelable and that there is no question about the company's definition of disability: you are unable to work at the occupation for which you have been trained. Premiums will be cheaper if you buy coverage that does not begin until a certain period, such as 90 days after you are disabled. Many wage-earners who buy life insurance have never seriously considered disability insurance, not realizing how much of a burden to a family a disabled person would be.

Home-owner's insurance. This is the insurance that covers damage to your home and belongings, and provides liability coverage for injury to others on your property. It also covers damage to other people's property *accidentally* caused by you or your family, or by accidents originating on your property, such as falling trees.

Two particular points to remember about this insurance are that it does not include damage from floods or earthquakes and that the coverage you buy should be at least 80 percent of the replacement cost—not the market value—of your house. Again, accept a high deductible and use the savings to buy liability coverage that will keep you from being wiped out. Awards by juries of a million dollars are not uncommon. "Umbrella liability" insurance to cover you up to that amount can be purchased as a wrap-around for adequate home-owner's and automobile policies for not much more than $100.

Home-owner's insurance comes in various packages. The most popular, called Home-Owner's 3 (HO-3), includes all-risk coverage on your dwelling—for everything except floods, earthquakes, wars, nuclear accidents, and anything else specified—plus "Broad Form" coverage on your personal belongings. Broad Form is not as complete as the most expensive form of coverage. It covers damage from broken pipes but not the pipes themselves, for example.

When you insure your house for 80 percent or more of its replacement cost, damage to any part of the house, such as a bathroom, will be covered at full replacement cost. If the entire house is destroyed, you will receive only 80 percent of the total replacement cost. If you can afford it, you should consider 100 percent coverage on the house.

Your belongings in the house are covered for 50 percent of the insured value of the house, which you may want to increase if you have unusually valuable possessions. Your home-owner's policy will also pay your additional temporary living expenses if your house is too damaged to live in, and it will cover losses away from home of belongings up to 10 percent of their value. The standard personal liability coverage is only $25,000, making it essential to purchase additional coverage.

Because replacement costs increase every year although the market value of a house may not, it is essential to keep your coverage in step with inflation. You can have an "inflation-guard" provision added to a new or existing policy. This will provide for automatic increases in coverage and save you from having to review your policy each year.

Flood and earthquake coverage

Flood and earthquake coverage, not included in home-owner's policies, can be obtained under separate policies.

For information about flood coverage, which is written by local insurance agents and guaranteed by the federal government, call the National Flood Insurance Program, 800-638-6620.

Automobile insurance. As with health and home-owner's insurance, accept a high deductible and buy extra liability coverage. A rule of thumb for a deductible on automobile insurance is slightly more than a week's take-home pay.

Automobile insurance includes five different kinds of coverage.

Liability. Typical coverage is called 50/100/10: $50,000 for injury to one person, $100,000 maximum for all the people in one accident, $10,000 for property damage. Even if you have umbrella coverage, you should consider increasing your liability coverage to 100/300/10 or even 300/500/10. The additional coverage costs only a little more.

Insurance planning worksheet: a checklist

To find out if you have enough insurance—or more than you need—it pays to look through your policies.

Life insurance

What is the total coverage you have (including group coverage by your employer)?

What is the value of each policy and what is the annual premium and dividend?

Do the policies have double indemnity (double payment in case of death by accident)?

What do you estimate to be the cash value? (Your agent can help you.)

What loans have you made against any of the policies?

What assets would your heirs receive in addition to Social Security survivors' benefits?

How long would you expect your survivors to need to adjust to the loss of your income?

Health and disability insurance

How much coverage do your various policies provide?

What is the cost to you?

How much could you afford to pay yourself in case of an extended illness?

How much disability insurance coverage do you have from your employer?

Home-owner's insurance

What do you estimate is the replacement cost of your home?

How much of that cost could you assume in the event the house was totally destroyed?

What is the value of your personal possessions?

If a valuable possession were lost, how much of the replacement cost would you be able to assume?

Automobile insurance

How much coverage does your policy provide for injury to one person?

What is the maximum for all the people in one accident?

How much coverage do you have for collision insurance? Could you afford a larger deductible?

When will your car be five years old and thus no longer worth covering with collision insurance?

Would your uninsured driver coverage be adequate if the breadwinner in your family were seriously injured?

Umbrella insurance

Do you have umbrella insurance to increase your protection against damage awards not adequately covered by home-owner's or automobile insurance? Is your umbrella coverage adequate in light of the million-dollar-or-more awards frequently granted?

Collision. The most expensive automobile insurance, this covers damage you yourself cause to your car. It should be dropped when a car is four to five years old.

Comprehensive. Also expensive, this covers damage other than that caused by collisions.

Uninsured driver. Cheap and highly desirable, this insurance covers injuries caused by an uninsured or insufficiently insured driver, or a hit-and-run driver.

Medical. This automobile insurance covers treatment for you and your passengers. It is included in your basic coverage except in certain states that have no-fault insurance.

It is worth shopping around for automobile insurance, since rates and quality of service vary widely. Some companies have lower rates for people over 65 no longer driving to work.

Putting your affairs in order

Your estate is what you leave when you die. It consists of all your property, including real estate, investments, bank accounts, life insurance proceeds, personal possessions, and any interests you might have in business ventures. From the total value of your estate are deducted funeral expenses, fees for executors and lawyers, state inheritance taxes, and any outstanding debts.

What is left is subject to federal *estate* taxes—not income taxes. As a result of changes in the tax laws in recent years, few estates are subject to federal taxes. For 1986, no return need be filed for a gross estate (before deductions) of less than $500,000. For 1987, the minimum rises to $600,000, where it will remain in subsequent years. It is estimated that 95 percent of estates will be exempt from federal tax in 1987. Moreover, you can leave any amount in any year to your spouse without incurring a federal estate tax.

After a person dies, his or her will is probated. Probate is the process of filing a will with the appropriate court and having it declared valid; this process can take several months. Certain property, however, passes directly to the beneficiaries without their having to wait for probate. This includes life insurance proceeds (which are paid directly by the insurance company when notified by your agent); pension benefits to a beneficiary named by the pensioner (although not all pension arrangements call for the survivor to receive benefits); U.S. Savings Bonds (if jointly held or if solely held with a designated beneficiary named on the face of the bond); property held in joint tenancy (that is, with the survivor having the right to receive the property); and joint bank accounts.

Your heirs do not have to pay any *income* taxes on life insurance proceeds or anything else they receive from your estate, whether written into the will or not.

In some states, joint bank accounts may be frozen and safe deposit vaults sealed until the state is satisfied that state taxes have been paid for the year in which the person died. That is why it is important for your survivors to have access to funds outside of joint bank accounts—and why your vault should not contain any document, such as a life insurance policy, that would be needed right after your death.

Funeral arrangements should be made clear in the instructions left for survivors. A recent federal law requires funeral directors to break down the costs of the various services they provide when quoting a price for a funeral.

There are certain facts a funeral director might not mention unless asked. No state requires embalming unless a body is to be shipped, but funeral directors do it routinely. Burial vaults required for caskets by certain cemeteries can be simpler and far less costly than the ones recommended by many funeral directors. Caskets usually are not required for cremation. Cremation costs far less than burial.

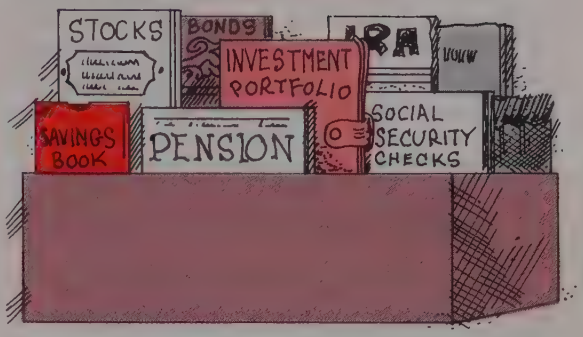
What to do when the head of the family dies

- Notify employer.
- Notify lawyer who drew up the will.
- Notify life insurance agent.
- Cancel all credit cards, or convert them to the name of the surviving spouse.
- Notify the local Social Security office, which will arrange for a funeral benefit of $255.
- Notify the nearest Veterans Administration (VA) office if the deceased was in the armed services. The VA will provide for a wartime veteran or any veteran who suffered a disability a $250 funeral allowance, a $150 allowance if the burial is not in a national cemetery, and a flag for the casket. (Burial in a national cemetery—Arlington is virtually out of the question—is free for any veteran, his spouse, and children in the same grave.)

Planning for retirement

The time to start planning for retirement is when you still have many paychecks ahead of you.

Social Security and, for those who have them, pensions are only a base on which to build a satisfactory retirement income. To achieve an income at the desirable level of two-thirds of your preretirement income, you clearly need your own savings and investments. The sooner you start setting aside a certain amount for retirement out of every paycheck, the smaller the monthly amount will have to be.



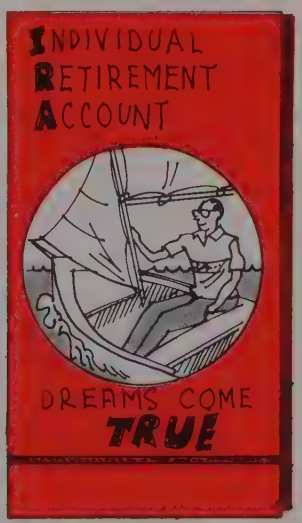
In planning your retirement income, consider a variety of investments because your Social Security and pension benefits may not be adequate.

Your retirement needs. Allowing for continued inflation, you can project how much income you are likely to need after you retire. Some of your needs, such as transportation, may end. Taxes will be lower. Some of your costs, such as your mortgage, will remain fixed and thus insulated from inflation. Your savings are likely to earn higher interest as inflation continues, and your Social Security benefits will be indexed for inflation.

On this page is a table that suggests how you can go about estimating your retirement living costs. If you are still many years away from retirement, it is too early to work out a close estimate of your income from Social Security; in addition, your local Social Security office will be reluctant to help you until you get much closer to retirement. Your pension would also be difficult to estimate many years ahead. But it is still worth trying to get some idea of your retirement needs so that you can plan your savings and investment program wisely.

How much retirement income will you need?

Item	*What each item costs you now per month**	*What it would cost you in retirement today (current dollars)*	*What it would cost you in future retirement (inflated dollars)*
Food	_____	_____	_____
Shelter (including mortgage, maintenance, fuel, and utilities)	_____	_____	_____
Transportation	_____	_____	_____
Clothing	_____	_____	_____
Medical	_____	_____	_____
Insurance	_____	_____	_____
Vacation	_____	_____	_____
Entertainment	_____	_____	_____
Savings and investments	_____	_____	_____
Total	_____	_____	_____



To calculate for inflation, use a compound interest table from your local library to see how much one dollar of expense would increase over the number of years until you retire. For example, at 5 percent annual inflation for ten years, it would increase to $1.63. Multiply the current figure by that amount to get an inflation-adjusted total.

*For items that do not come up every month, such as a vacation, divide the total yearly cost by 12.

Social Security. Your Social Security benefits are based on the number of years you have been paying Social Security taxes and your earnings over certain of those years. No one has to work more than ten years, or 40 quarters, to qualify for retirement benefits, but the amount of your monthly check will depend on how much you earned over the years. Do not assume that you will get the highest benefits shown on various tables you may see because you always earned the maximum amount covered by Social Security taxes.

Every few years, you should make sure your Social Security account is being properly credited with your taxes. One way to do this is to copy the form shown on this page and mail it to: Social Security Administration, P.O. Box 57, Baltimore, MD 21203. Another way is to request a postcard from your local Social Security office and send it in.

Inequities in the system. Families with similar incomes often receive different benefits. For example, a family in which only the husband was a wage-earner will receive higher benefits than a family in which both husband and wife worked with a combined income equal to the husband's income in the first family.

This is one of various inequities embedded in a system that originated half a century ago, when attitudes and social conditions were different. With all the problems Social Security now faces, such inequities are unlikely to be removed. Contrary to what many people believe, Social Security is not a fund into which people make "contributions" that they withdraw after retirement. It is a pay-as-you-go system under which working people and their employers are taxed in order to provide benefits for retired people, survivors, and the disabled.

Figuring out approximately how much you will receive in retirement benefits under Social Security is not hard if your retirement is just a few years away. Visit or call your local Social Security office and ask for the leaflet, "Estimating Your Social Security Check."

Although you are eligible for full retirement benefits when you reach 65, you can, if you choose, begin receiving benefits as early as 62. Monthly benefits in that case will be 80 percent of regular benefits (or a prorated percentage for any age between 62 and 65) and will be fixed at that percentage for the rest of your life.

If you delay starting benefits until age 65 to 72, your monthly benefits will be higher than the basic full rate by 3 percent for each year you delay. This is hardly worth doing unless your self-employment income is so high that you receive almost no Social Security benefits.

When a married man is receiving Social Security benefits, his wife can begin receiving *her* benefits at 50 percent of his rate when she reaches 65. She never receives more than 50 percent of his benefits while he is alive. If she chooses to begin receiving benefits at any age between 62 and 65, she will get between 37½ per-

REQUEST FOR STATEMENT OF EARNINGS

ACCOUNT NUMBER: ___ ___ ___ / ___ ___ / ___ ___ ___ ___

DATE OF BIRTH: _____ / _____ / 19_____
Month Day Year

Please send me a Statement of Earnings recorded in my Social Security account.

PLEASE PRINT NAME & ADDRESS IN INK OR USE TYPEWRITER:

NAME: Mr/Mrs/Ms _____

STREET AND NUMBER _____

CITY, P.O. _____

STATE AND ZIP _____

SIGN YOUR NAME AS YOU USUALLY WRITE IT: _____

Sign your own name only. Under the law, information in your Social Security record is confidential, and anyone who signs someone else's name can be prosecuted.

If your name has been changed from that shown on your Social Security account number card, please copy your name exactly as it appears on that card below:

_____

cent and 50 percent of her husband's retirement check. This lower rate will continue until her husband dies, after which she would receive a survivor's benefit, explained below.

If the wife has been working and paying Social Security taxes herself, she can receive either a spouse's benefit or a benefit based on her own Social Security taxes, but she cannot receive both. In many cases, a working wife will receive no more from Social Security than if she had been a housewife all her life.

If the husband dies first, the wife can receive 100 percent of his benefit beginning at age 65, or 71.5 percent beginning at age 60 (with percentages in between for starting at any age from 60 to 65).

If the husband dies before the wife reaches 60, and after the youngest child reaches 16, the wife receives no benefits as a survivor until age 60. The child receives benefits until age 18.

All of these examples assume that the husband is the principal wage-earner.

Applying for benefits. To apply for benefits, you must visit your Social Security office three months before the date that you will become eligible, or the date when you choose to begin receiving your retirement checks, if that is later.

When the husband applies, it is not necessary for the wife to be there, unless she is also applying for her benefits. Take the following documents with you: Social Security card and proof of age (birth certificate or baptismal papers); marriage certificate (if applying as a spouse); copy of W-2 form showing the latest year's earnings, or a copy of the latest income tax return.

Medicare coverage. Apply for Medicare at the same time that you apply for retirement benefits. If you have already begun receiving Social Security payments before 65, you will automatically get your Medicare card in the mail by your 65th birthday, which is when Medicare coverage begins.

If you plan to delay the start of retirement checks past age 65, you and your spouse must each remember to apply for Medicare three months before each of you is 65.

Medicare consists of two parts—A and B. Part A, which costs you nothing, pays for your hospital bills. Part B, medical insurance, pays doctors' bills and a number of other items not covered by Part A. For Part B, you pay a monthly premium that covers your spouse and eligible dependents. This premium, which is deducted from your retirement check, is the same for everybody and increases every year on July 1.

Part B is optional. If you do not enroll for Part B within three years after your 65th birthday, you are no longer eligible for that coverage.

Part A helps pay for up to 90 days in each benefit period at any participating hospital. A benefit period runs from the first day of hospital treatment to the 60th day after release from a hospital or nursing home. Part B generally pays 80 percent of approved medical charges after an annual deductible that you pay.

If you decide to buy supplementary health insurance, which is widely advertised, make sure that the policy does not duplicate any part of Medicare, or that different policies you buy do not duplicate each other.

Questions about your pension

If your company has a pension plan, your employer is obligated to give you a description of it once a year. You should know the answers to these questions:

- Is your particular job covered by the plan?
- How long do you have to work before you are vested (before the pension is guaranteed)?
- How old do you have to be for regular or early retirement benefits?
- Is the pension federally insured?
- Is there a benefit for your spouse?

Your pension. For many employed people, a pension offers additional retirement income. Most pensions are based, to some extent, on Social Security benefits. The employer usually takes your Social Security benefits into account in deciding how much of a pension to provide for you.

If you die before early retirement age, benefits for your spouse are not likely unless you have contributed to the pension plan yourself.

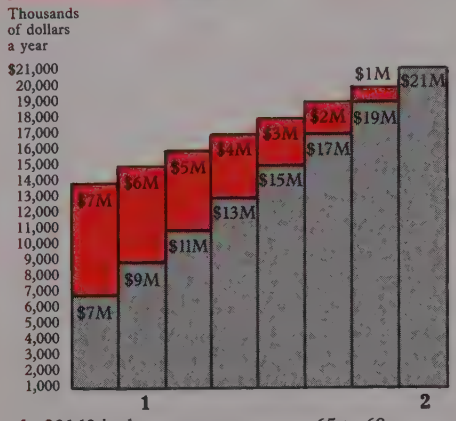
When you retire, you can choose to have your pension cover your spouse in the event that you die first. In that case, your own monthly payments are reduced while you are living. Depending on your spouse's age, benefits after your death could be as little as 50 percent of your own benefits.

Some pension plans give you a choice of receiving your benefits in monthly payments or in a lump sum. Monthly payments are guaranteed for life but are not adjusted for inflation, unless your employer volunteers to do so. A lump sum can be invested by you, most likely in a rollover Individual Retirement Account, into which you can deposit the entire sum without paying taxes at the time. Unlike a conventional IRA, there is no tax deduction for making the investment, but there are very large tax savings because the income from the investment is sheltered from tax until you make withdrawals, which must begin at age 70½. Assuming that you or your spouse do not draw out all the funds in the account, there would still be money left for your heirs, in contrast to a pension.

How post-retirement earnings affect Social Security benefits

Social Security benefits
(approximately $7000 maximum in this example)

Earned income



1. $8160 is the most a person age 65 to 69 can earn in 1987 without losing some part of Social Security benefits.
2. A person earning approximately this amount or more loses all Social Security benefits until age 70.

Working for yourself. In these inflationary times, many people augment their retirement income by continuing to work.

If you are self-employed and use part of your home as a business, you are allowed significant deductions on your income tax. Check with your local Internal Revenue Service office.

But you will be required to pay self-employment tax as long as you work to help support the Social Security system, even though you may already be drawing Social Security benefits. This tax, which has been slowly increasing year by year, leveled off at 12 percent of net self-employment income from 1986 to 1989. In 1990, a new formula will bring it into line with Social Security taxes paid by employees.

When self-employed people receive Social Security payments, any amount they earn over a certain level reduces their Social Security benefits by one dollar for every two earned. The deduction is made from Social Security benefits at the beginning of the calendar year. In 1986, a retired person age 65 to 69 could earn up to $7800 a year without losing any Social Security retirement benefits. This limit has been increasing every year. From age 70 on, under present regulations, you can earn as much as you want without losing any Social Security benefits.

Managing your shopping

Shopping is where management of the family's money begins. Planning what you are going to buy and following simple rules when you shop can mean the difference between just making ends meet and having money to save.

Going to the supermarket. At least once a week or so, someone in the family has to shop for food and other household needs. Here are some guidelines that can bring considerable savings.

- Do not shop more than once a week. Read the newspaper ads on Wednesdays and Thursdays and plan where you will shop and what you will buy each week. Jot down several menus featuring the specials advertised and note the staples on sale—unperishable items you can stock up on for weeks ahead. Clip coupons, but only for items you really need. Make a shopping list to take with you.
- Go to the supermarket shortly after you have eaten so that you will not have an appetite for expensive treats. Try to shop early in the morning, when stocks of produce and fresh meats and fish offer the greatest choice. Just before a long weekend, you might try shopping late in the day to take advantage of last-minute markdowns. Schedule your shopping trip without your children and, if you are a woman, without your husband. Their impulses can wipe out your economies.
- Do not overstock on produce, the most profitable line for most supermarkets. Do not buy the first of a new crop of fruit or vegetables; prices should come down later. Remember that frozen food prices also go up and down with the season, so try stocking up on a frozen vegetable when the same vegetable is as good a buy as fresh produce. Buy canned fruits and vegetables at the end of summer, when many prices are reduced before the fresh packs come in.
- Keep portions in mind when you are buying meat. Steaks and chops will serve for only one meal; a roast can last for several days.
- Read labels and note how much you are paying per ounce. The large size is not always the economy size.

- Try buying day-old bakery products. After you freeze and thaw them, most people cannot tell them from fresh.
- Remember that junk food is costly, apart from its lack of nourishment. A six-pack of supermarket-brand raisins costs no more than many snack items and less than some.
- Think hard about convenience foods. Instant coffee can be more economical than regular, but does it make sense to pay someone to make your iced tea for you?
- Soft drinks in cans and bottles are an expensive way to buy water—with tiny percentages of artificial flavor. For about the same cost as two 12-ounce cans of soft drink, you can make a sparkling genuine fruit drink by adding store-brand carbonated water to a 6-ounce can of frozen concentrated fruit juice.

Shopping in other stores. In your other shopping, it is important to time certain purchases according to the seasons and to take advantage of sales. Not all sales, however, are what they appear to be. Some, such as department store white sales, feature items that may have been especially manufactured for the sale. Certain goods ordered by mail are not manufactured until after your order has been received. When a sale is announced, look for words that mean the goods have been marked down from a quoted figure. If the ad uses terms like "special purchase" or "comparable value," the prices may not be genuine reductions.

When you purchase a big-ticket item such as a refrigerator or a television set, you will probably be urged to buy a service contract, which provides that repairs will be made at no additional cost for the life of the contract. What some stores do not tell you is that the service contract may partly duplicate the coverage already offered in the warranty, such as parts and repairs at no cost for a full year. Service contracts, moreover, are usually sold for the early years of the life of your purchase, when a problem is less likely to develop. A study at Cornell University concluded that most service contracts are not good buys.

Those glossy catalogs. Unsolicited catalogs that come in the mail have become a popular way to shop for clothes, gifts, and a broad range of unusual items. Catalogs offer convenience and, for people away from large cities, a wide choice of high-priced items.

Some catalogs do offer sales from time to time, but most catalog prices are not competitive, not even with other catalogs. If an item in a catalog catches your eye, watch for it in other catalogs and in your local stores, since prices vary widely. If you do order an item, be prepared to wait a few weeks. According to federal regulations, you have the right to receive any mail-order item within 30 days unless the seller has specified a longer delivery time. If the deadline is not met, you have the right to cancel and get all your money back.

Returns may be a problem unless your catalog is from a nearby department store.

Do you shop at the co-op?

If there is a co-op in your area, you might try it for dairy products, produce, meat, and various staples, on which big savings are possible.

Run by volunteer members, co-ops buy in large quantities, either from commercial wholesalers or wholesalers that are themselves cooperatives. Working members take orders from fellow members, compile the orders and telephone them in to the wholesaler, pick up the orders and break them down for the members, and calculate how much each member owes. Savings can be significant and quality is likely to be higher than in stores. People who have a choice of working for pay or contributing time to the cooperative, however, may find that they just about break even on the co-op.

If there is no co-op in your area and you would like to start one, write for information to:

National Cooperative Business Center
1401 New York Avenue, NW
Washington, DC 20005

A shopper's calendar

The best times to buy what you need

January–February	Dress fabrics (except cotton)
February	Bedding Curtains
After Easter	Storewide clearance sales
June	Men's summer wear Cotton dress fabrics
After July 4	Storewide clearance sales
August	Children's clothing Camping equipment
October–November	Women's coats
November	Women's woolens
November–December	Men's suits and coats
After Christmas	Women's dressy clothes Lingerie Storewide clearance sales

Your shelter dollar

The American ideal of owning a one-family home has become difficult for many to achieve. Young families seeking a home for the first time find that they have to settle for far less space than they wanted at a cost that takes a disproportionate share of their income.

The principal question to be answered is how much home can you afford. The table that appears directly below shows how much income you should expect to have and how much your monthly mortgage payments would be for a typical single-family house of about 1500 square feet in two different cities. Real estate costs vary widely from region to region.

The figures that are shown here do not include closing costs, which are identified in the adjoining table. Closing costs for the examples below were estimated to be just over $4000 in Philadelphia but a little under $3000 in Los Angeles.

Total interest payments alone are 2.3 times the cost of the house itself in the Los Angeles example and 2.6 times in the Philadelphia example. If the 9.75 percent mortgage were for 15 years instead of 30, the total principal and interest payments would be only two-thirds as much.

Partly offsetting the high cost of interest payments is the tax advantage of owning your home, since interest as well as property taxes are deductible from federal income tax. On a 30-year $100,000 mortgage at 14 percent interest, over 95 percent of your payment in the first year is deductible interest. By the 15th year, interest on this mortgage would still be well over 80 percent of the monthly payments.

Lenders' smorgasbord. Lending institutions have come up with a smorgasbord of alternatives to the traditional fixed mortgage. When you select a lender—a bank, savings institution, mortgage banker, or credit union—find out first if mortgages are fairly easy to obtain at that institution. Do they charge a fee for originating the mortgage? (This consists of a one-time charge called "points," explained earlier.) Do they offer a choice of mortgage plans? Is there a prepayment penalty?

Traditional fixed rate. This type of mortgage, on which the figures in the table are based, appears at first glance to be the most expensive. That is because the interest rate is higher than starting rates for other kinds of mortgage now being offered. But this appearance is deceptive. The fixed rate mortgage is not only the most certain, it is likely to be the most economical in a time of rising interest rates.

Adjustable rate. The most common of the other types of mortgage available is the adjustable rate mortgage (ARM). Starting at a lower rate than the fixed rate mortgage, the ARM can be adjusted at any time, with 30 days' notice, to reflect changes in interest rates. The change could affect your monthly payment, or the outstanding principal, or the length of the mortgage. There is, however, no penalty for prepayment.

Mortgage costs

Real estate industry figures show wide ranges from city to city in typical prices of houses and, correspondingly, in the annual income required to purchase one. Here are typical 1986 figures, with payments for fixed mortgages at an interest rate of 9.75 percent for two cities. Philadelphia had the lowest cost among large cities and Los Angeles the second highest (after New York).

	Philadelphia	*Los Angeles*
Typical house price	$72,000	$150,000
Annual income required	30,000	49,000
Down payment	7,200	30,000
Monthly mortgage payment	700	1,225

Ask your bank or savings institution for figures based on local costs and mortgage rates.

Checklist of closing costs

When you buy the house, you will encounter a whole battery of additional costs, called closing costs. Buyers can expect to pay most or all of these charges, in addition to the purchase price of the house. Actual costs vary from locality to locality; get an estimate from your lawyer or a local real estate man.

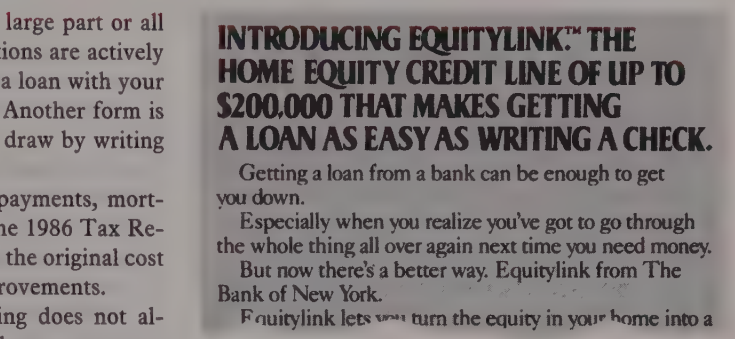
- Title search fees
- Judgment search fees
- Title insurance policy fee
- Survey costs
- Attorney's fee
- Loan origination fee for mortgage
- Credit report fee
- Fee for bank's lawyer
- Insurance premium
- Taxes, recording fees
- Adjustment for costs paid by seller (fuel, water, etc.)

Borrowing on your house

To home owners who have paid a large part or all of their mortgages, lending institutions are actively offering equity conversion. This is a loan with your equity in your house as collateral. Another form is a line of credit, on which you can draw by writing checks.

Unlike other kinds of interest payments, mortgage interest is deductible under the 1986 Tax Reform Act if the loans do not exceed the original cost of the house plus the cost of improvements.

But equity conversion advertising does not always make it clear that your monthly payments may be for interest only, with the original amount of the loan to be paid off in a "balloon" at the end of the term. Nor do the ads always tell you that you have to pay closing costs as well as interest.


INTRODUCING EQUITYLINK.™ THE HOME EQUITY CREDIT LINE OF UP TO $200,000 THAT MAKES GETTING A LOAN AS EASY AS WRITING A CHECK.
Getting a loan from a bank can be enough to get you down.
Especially when you realize you've got to go through the whole thing all over again next time you need money.
But now there's a better way. Equitylink from The Bank of New York.
Equitylink lets you turn the equity in your home into a

If the terms of an ARM include a cap on the monthly amount you pay, a rise in interest rates could result in negative amortization. If your payments are not sufficient to cover interest charges at current rates, the lender can make up the difference by increasing the principal—the amount of your loan. This is the opposite of building up equity under a conventional mortgage. To avoid negative amortization, the term of an ARM could be extended, but to no more than 40 years.

Graduated payment. In the Graduated Payment Mortgage (GPM), the rates begin low and build up on a fixed schedule, ending at a higher level than rates on a conventional fixed mortgage.

Buy-down. Still another choice is the buy-down, offered as an incentive to the buyer by house builders. The builder turns over to the lending institution part of the money he receives for the house. This money is used to reduce your interest payments for a limited number of years.

If you choose one of the new types of mortgage, do not expect the lending institution to judge your ability to meet higher payments in future years. Borrowers today are being accepted if it appears they can manage the low introductory rate, regardless of how much rates may go up later.

For any kind of mortgage, the lender is likely to urge you to take out mortgage insurance. Like other life insurance on credit purchases, this is more for the convenience and protection of the lender than for yours, since you could probably purchase term insurance more economically on your own. If you do find it convenient to take out mortgage insurance, make sure the policy is *not* made out to the lender; your family might prefer to keep the mortgage and invest the insurance proceeds.

Ways to save energy in your home

Everyone knows that you can save energy by insulating a home and turning off the lights, but here are some points you may not have thought about:

- In cold weather, use the sun's heat by opening blinds or curtains; in summer keep them closed as much as possible.
- When the outside temperature is 78° or cooler, turn off the air conditioner and open the windows.
- Run the dishwasher and clothes washer only with full loads. In the clothes washer, use warm or cold water cycles when you can.
- A shower uses about half as much hot water as a tub bath.
- Clean the condenser coils on the back or bottom of your refrigerator with a vacuum or brush at least once a year.
- Check the gasket on the refrigerator door by seeing if it will resist letting you pull out a slip of paper. Replace it if necessary.
- Do not open the refrigerator or oven doors more than necessary. Opening the oven door lowers the temperature about 25°.
- Check the refrigerator temperature to make sure the settings are correct. The refrigerator compartment should be about 40° and the freezer should be 0°.
- The refrigerator should have enough space around food to let air circulate, but the freezer should be solidly packed, even if it means filling a milk carton with water and freezing it to take up space.
- One 100-watt incandescent bulb gives more light with less energy than two 60-watt bulbs.

Managing your car

How long a car loan?

If you take out a loan for a period of more than three years, there could be a span of well over a year when the car is worth less than the loan still to be paid off. If you trade in the car during that period, or if it is stolen or wrecked, you will not receive enough to pay off the loan.

Best time to buy

If you decide to buy a new car, and you are thinking of a domestic make, plan to buy it just before the new models come out. The next best time is mid-December to late February—especially Christmas week—when salesmen spend a lot of time looking out of the showroom window.

The most economical way to own a car, according to a study made by the U.S. Department of Transportation, is to keep driving it until it cannot go anymore.

Most drivers would prefer not to put that proposition to the test, but there is no question that it is less expensive to keep running an old car that is in tolerably good condition than to buy a new one.

Nearly half the depreciation of a new car occurs in the first two years of ownership. In fact, a new car depreciates by as much as a third as soon as you drive it out of the showroom. Repairs and maintenance tend to be at their highest level in the fourth to seventh years, when the original parts begin to fail. That is why many people who could afford new cars used to trade them in after three years. More recently, as car prices have soared, drivers keep their new cars longer, which means fewer choices for used-car buyers.

Buying a new car. Before you go to the showroom, you can find out what the dealer paid for the car you have your eye on. The figure is shown as the base price in one of the guidebooks to new automobile prices available in paperback or at your public library. The sticker on a showroom model will tell you the charges for optional equipment, freight, and dealer preparation. Add those to the base price in the book and you will know how much leeway you have for bargaining on the dealer's price to you.

You should also know the value of the old car you are trading in. Ask your bank lending officer, to whom you will be returning after you buy the car, to let you see his Red Book of Official Used Car Market Values. Knowing the old-car value will alert you to a fairly common practice among dealers—"highballing," or offering a high trade-in to attract the customer while making the price of the new car correspondingly higher.

When the dealer offers you a package of options, remember that his profit margin on them is higher than on the car itself. The most expensive option is factory-installed air conditioning.

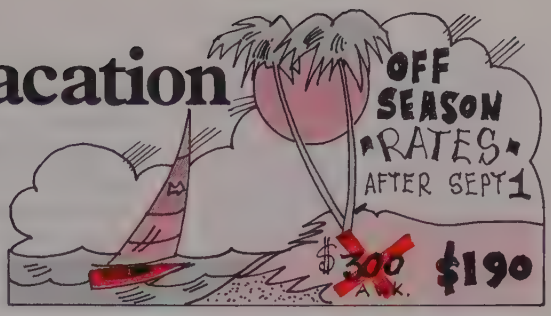
Your dealer will be more than happy to arrange financing for your car, because that is likely to be another source of profit for him. In many cases, you can probably get a better deal by financing through your bank.

Buying a used car. A used car is estimated, on an average, to be about 40 percent less expensive than a comparable new one. In selecting a dealer, it is usually wise to go to a well-regarded new car dealer; he has a reputation to protect and hopes to sell you a new car some day. Insist on being allowed to give the car a road test—more than just around the block. You might take it to an automobile diagnostic service listed in the yellow pages under that heading.

Tips for economical driving

- Do not leave the motor idling if you are stopping for more than a minute. It is more economical to turn off the engine and restart it later than to let it run.
- Speed kills economy. Remember that wind resistance cuts mileage above 50 mph, and the most economical speed is about 45 to 50. Tire treads wear twice as fast at 70 as they do at 45.
- Switch wheels every 5000 miles so that tires wear evenly.
- Maintain tire pressure, and check it only when the tires are cool.
- Check wheel alignment regularly.
- Avoid sudden stops as well as sudden starts. If you have to brake hard at a traffic light or a toll booth, you were using too much gasoline to get to that point.
- Do not try to maintain speed going up a long grade.

An economical vacation



Managing money properly should always include planning for your vacation, but it is not necessary to spend more than you can comfortably afford.

Camping. Certainly the most economical way to vacation and, in many ways, the most rewarding, is to take the family camping.

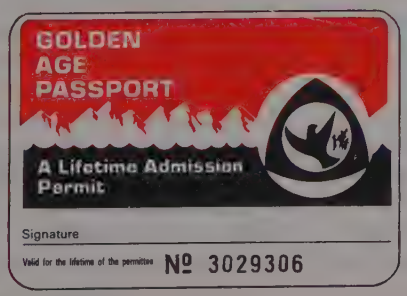
If camping is your choice and you are looking for out-of-the-way places, write to the Wilderness Society, Western Regional Office, 4260 Evans Avenue, Denver, CO 80222. They can provide information on wilderness area locations for hiking, backpacking, canoeing, and horseback riding. You can also write to the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, DC 20402 for the publication "Camping in the National Park System," available at a small charge. For information about recreation areas run by a particular state, write to the Office of the Governor at the state capital.

If you plan to visit several places maintained by the federal government in one calendar year, send $10 for a Golden Eagle Passport to the National Park Service Headquarters, Room 1013, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, DC 20240. This will entitle you and your family to visit, in your private vehicle, any federal outdoor recreation area that charges an entrance fee, as well as historical houses and museums in federal areas. It does not cover fees such as those charged for camping, and it is good only for the calendar year when issued.

For senior citizens

People 62 and older may obtain free of charge from the National Park Service a lifetime permit that admits them, and anyone accompanying them in a private vehicle, to federal recreation areas that charge fees. It also provides a 50 percent discount on use fees in park areas, but not on prices charged by concessionaires.

The Golden Age Passport must be obtained in person with suitable identification (not a Medicare card) and is available at most federally operated recreation areas.



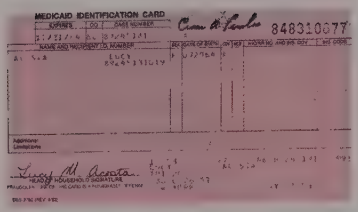
Sleeping indoors. If you prefer to sleep indoors on your vacation, there are still ways to hold down costs.

Two people traveling a considerable distance may find that a fly-and-drive trip can be more economical than driving the whole way. To take advantage of airfare bargains, however, you may not be able to leave and return at the time when you would most like to. Moreover, the economical car rental services are not as conveniently located at airports as the well-known ones. But the savings on gasoline and en route motel costs could make this kind of trip worthwhile.

Finally, plan your route carefully. Do not try to cover too many miles in one day; this would necessitate wasteful and tiring high-speed driving. Try also to avoid urban and resort areas, where prices are likely to be higher.

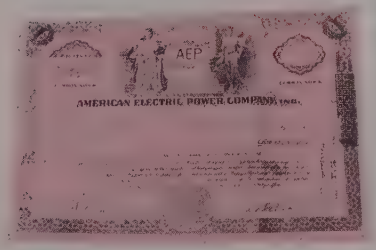
Trimming vacation expenses

- Schedule your trip just before or just after the busy season, generally from Memorial Day to Labor Day, when rates are likely to be lower in vacation-area motels.
- If you are in a hot climate, start driving quite early in the morning and stop around mid-afternoon. This will save on use of the air conditioner and give you a better choice of economical accommodations. (It also makes the driving more agreeable if you are heading west with the sun in your eyes.)
- Do not carry a container on the roof, where it will increase wind resistance.
- Take along a small heating coil so that you can make your own coffee or tea. With fruit juice and pastry picked up the day before, you can have breakfast in your room.
- Save on lunch as well by taking along a simple picnic kit. Buy fruit, cold cuts, and other easy-to-eat items in very small quantities along the way.
- Eating only one meal a day in a restaurant means considerable savings.



Medicaid identification card

Glossary



one share of common stock

Invest like a pro

- Get all the information you can—from books in your library, trade publications, newspapers, and TV programs on business-related topics.
- Talk to people who have done a lot of investing about what they have done right and what they have done wrong.
- Draw up a list of your investment objectives, and decide how much risk you can accept at your age.
- Do not get into collectibles unless you know a great deal about them.
- Do not agree to buy anything from a stranger who telephones you.

amortize. To reduce the principal of a loan by regular payments.

annual percentage rate (APR). The true interest cost of an installment payment, as distinct from simple interest; true interest takes into account the fact that the debt is being paid off during the time the interest is paid.

balance. The difference in an account between debits and credits.

balloon payment. The unpaid part of a mortgage that is due at one time (not typical of most mortgage arrangements).

bankruptcy. The condition of being insolvent and thus unable to meet one's obligations.

binder. A temporary contract issued by an insurance agent that covers the insured until the policy is prepared and executed; it is customary for fire insurance and other insurance protecting property.

blue chip stocks. Stocks issued by leading companies known for a continuing record of good earnings and dividend payments.

bond. An IOU or promissory note of a corporation or government, with a promise to pay a specified amount of interest for a specified length of time, and to repay the face value of the bond when it matures.

bottom line. The net income, which is the last line on an income statement.

bracket creep. A slang term referring to the way inflation pushes salaries and wages into higher tax brackets.

buy-down. Money offered by a builder as an inducement, which reduces monthly mortgage payments.

cash surrender value. Amount for which you can cash in your whole life insurance policy.

certificate of deposit (CD). A savings certificate with a fixed interest rate and a fixed maturity from 90 days to 10 years.

closing. The conclusion of a real estate transaction when all documents are signed and the deed is transferred to the new owner.

co-insurance. Condition, usually in major medical, in which you and the insurance company share costs; typically, the insurer pays 80 percent and you pay the rest.

collateral. Anything you own of value against which you can borrow money.

common stock. Securities that represent an ownership interest in a corporation.

compound interest. Interest that is computed on both the principal and the previously earned interest; in a savings account, interest left on deposit will itself earn interest.

condominium. Individually owned real estate consisting of a dwelling unit and an undivided interest in joint facilities and areas that serve the multi-unit complex.

consumer price index. A measure of the relative change in prices paid for a "market basket" of consumer goods by a typical wage-earner.

contractual plan. In mutual funds, a plan under which the total amount you intend to invest is stated, with a commitment to invest regular amounts monthly.

convertibles. Securities, such as bonds, that can be converted into other securities, such as stocks, at a certain price.

co-operative. Real estate ownership in which each person owns stock in a corporation, which owns and administers the residential units.

debenture. A debt certificate issued by a company that is not

secured by a specific asset but by the company's credit in general.

deductible. In insurance, the sum you must pay before insurance coverage begins.

defined benefit pension. A type of pension in which a worker is guaranteed a certain amount of retirement income.

demand deposit. A bank deposit, such as in a passbook or checking account, that is payable to the depositor on demand (unlike a certificate of deposit).

discretionary income. The part of an individual's income that is left after paying taxes and buying necessities.

disposable income. The part of an individual's income that is left after paying taxes.

dividend. A payment made from earnings to the stockholders of a corporation; a payment made by an insurance company to holders of ordinary life or term insurance (if they choose a dividend-paying policy).

double indemnity. A policy rider that provides for double the face amount of the policy in the event of death by accident.

earnings per share. The after-tax earnings of a company divided by the number of shares outstanding.

effective annual interest rate. The total amount, expressed as a percentage, that one dollar will earn in one year; it is higher than the nominal rate when interest is compounded during the year.

equity. The residual value of a business or property beyond any remaining debt.

equity conversion. A loan for which your equity in your house serves as collateral.

escrow. Deposit of money with a neutral third party, as during the sale of a home.

estate tax. A tax imposed by the federal government and some state governments on the value of property transferred at death.

extended coverage. In insurance, extension of a policy to provide coverage against hazards not covered by the basic policy.

face value. In investing, the principal of a debt instrument, such as a bond or certificate of deposit, on which interest is computed and which is payable at maturity; in life insurance, the amount of the death benefit (as opposed to the cash value, which is less).

fee simple. Comprehensive ownership of real estate, with the right to pass it on to one's heirs.

float. In banking, the value of checks that have been written by you but not yet paid by the bank; in credit cards, the value of charges made to the account but not yet paid by the cardholder; in travelers' checks, the value of checks purchased but not yet cashed (in the second case, the cardholder benefits; in the third case, the bank benefits).

government bonds. Obligations of the U.S. government, considered the highest-grade bonds anywhere.

guaranty. A promise that merchandise will perform as claimed; differs from a warranty in that the latter is absolute assurance and failure to perform may void the basic contract; a guaranty merely provides that the guarantor will be liable (the two terms are often used interchangeably).

head of family. A person who maintains a family unit (not necessarily a father or husband).

Individual Retirement Account (IRA). A retirement program for anyone with earned income under which people can benefit from tax deductions and tax deferrals while investing funds for retirement.

insufficient funds. A statement stamped on a check by a bank when the account does not have enough funds to cover that check.

interest. Money paid for the use of borrowed money.

investment company. A company that invests in stocks or bonds of other companies and sells shares to the public.

joint tenancy. The holding of property by two or more persons in such a manner that, upon the death of one, the survivor or survivors take the entire property.

Keogh plan. A retirement program for self-employed people under which they can benefit from tax deductions and tax deferrals while investing funds for retirement.

lien. A claim against a person's property.

liquid assets. Cash, or assets that can readily be converted into cash without serious loss.

major medical. Protection against the expenses of a catastrophic or very lengthy illness.

market value. The value in a free market transaction agreed to by a willing seller and a willing buyer.

Medicaid. Combined federal-state program that pays for many medical expenses of the poor.

Medicare. The comprehensive federal health and medical insurance program that covers almost all people over 65.

money market account. An account offered by a bank with funds invested in short-term securities in the money market; the deposit is federally insured.

money market funds. Mutual funds that trade in short-term securities in the money market.

money markets. Financial markets where short-term debt securities are traded.

mutual fund. An investment managed by a company that pools the money of individual investors and buys a diversity of securities, such as stocks and bonds, to reduce risk.

net income. Also called net earnings or net profit, it is the difference between a company's sales and its expenses, before payment of dividends.

over the counter. Trading in securities that are not listed on major exchanges such as the New York Stock Exchange or the American Exchange.

payroll tax. The tax that an employee and employer each pay to support the Social Security program.

points. A one-time charge by a lending institution for originating a mortgage; one point equals 1 percent of the value of the loan.

price-earnings ratio. The market price of a company's common stock divided by its earnings per share.

prime rate. The interest rate that commercial banks charge their most creditworthy customers (lower than rates charged for loans to most individuals).

promissory note. A written promise to pay a debt.

rate of return. The annual percentage of an investment that is returned to the investor.

recipient. A person who receives public assistance or welfare payments, as distinguished from a "beneficiary," who works in covered employment and pays Social Security taxes.

rollover IRA. A special kind of Individual Retirement Account in which an employee deposits a lump-sum pension, paying no taxes on the lump sum or on the income it earns until starting to withdraw the money after age 59½.

simple interest. The interest earned by the principal only, and thus not compounded.

term life insurance. Insurance without any cash value that provides coverage for a limited term; it can be renewed at specified increasing rates; it is considerably cheaper than ordinary life in the early years but more expensive in later years.

treasury bill. A short-term obligation of the U.S. Treasury that is issued at a discount without interest.

treasury bond. A U.S. Treasury obligation that pays interest and matures in more than seven years.

treasury note. A U.S. Treasury obligation that pays interest, with a maturity of from one to seven years.

vesting. The acquisition by an employee of an interest in the contributions made by the employer to the pension fund, or to other employee-benefit funds.

warranty. A statement that merchandise is as represented; a false warranty is cause for legal action.

yield. Dividends on a stock or interest on a bond expressed as a percentage of current price.

For further reference

Annual Buying Guide Issue
Consumer Reports magazine

Boyer, Richard, and Savageau, David
Places Rated Retirement Guide
Rand McNally

The Consumers Union Report on Life Insurance
Holt, Rinehart & Winston

Donoghue, William E.
No-Load Mutual Fund Guide
Bantam

Downs, Hugh, and Roll, Richard
The Best Years Guide: How to Plan for Fulfillment, Security and Happiness in the Retirement Years
Delacorte

Hallman, G. Victor, and Rosenbloom, Jerry
Personal Financial Planning
McGraw-Hill

The Handbook for No-Load Fund Investors
McGraw-Hill

How to Live on Your Income
The Reader's Digest Association

J. K. Lasser Tax Institute
J. K. Lasser's Your Income Tax
Simon & Schuster

Jehle, Faustin F.
The Complete & Easy Guide to Social Security & Medicare
Dell

Loeb, Marshall
Marshall Loeb's Money Guide
Little, Brown

Mobil Travel Guide (seven area editions)
Rand McNally

Porter, Sylvia
Sylvia Porter's New Money Book for the 80's
Doubleday

Quinn, Jane Bryant
Everyone's Money Book
Delacorte

Rugg, Donald D., and Hale, Norman B.
The Dow Jones-Irwin Guide to Mutual Funds
Dow Jones-Irwin

Sloan, Leonard
The New York Times Book of Personal Finance
Times Books

Unthank, L.L., and Behrendt, Harry M.
What You Should Know About Individual Retirement Accounts
Dow Jones-Irwin

Weinstein, Grace W.
The Lifetime Book of Money Management
New American Library

Booklets on request (free unless otherwise noted)

College

"Federal Student Aid Programs"
Department DEA—88
Pueblo, CO 81009

Investing

A directory of no-load mutual funds with information on their investment goals.

Investors Directory
P.O. Box 2004
New York, NY 10116

(send $2 check payable to
No-Load Mutual Fund Association

Income tax

"Your Federal Income Tax"

Write the I.R.S. Forms Distribution Center for your area (address is on the next-to-last page of Federal Income Tax Forms and Instructions).

Tax information publications and forms are available for reference and photocopying at your public library.

"Tax Benefits for Older Americans"
I.R.S. Publication 554
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Insurance

"Buyers' Guide to Insurance"
National Insurance Consumer Organization
121 North Payne Street
Alexandria, VA 22314

(send self-addressed envelope with $1)

Vacation

"Travel Tips for Senior Citizens"
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Printing Office
Department 33
Washington, DC 20402

(send $1)

Retirement

"Your Social Security"
"Thinking About Retiring"
"How You Earn Social Security Credits"
"Estimating Your Social Security Retirement Check"
"How Work Affects Your Social Security Checks"
"Part of Your Benefits May be Taxable"
"A Brief Explanation of Medicare"

From your Social Security office.

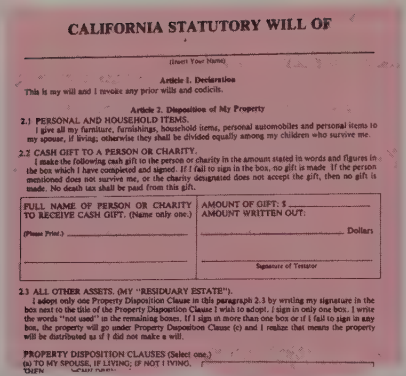
Catalog of Publications and Materials (C-48)
American Association of Retired Persons
1909 K Street NW
Washington, DC 20049

Shopping

List of available publications of
U.S. Department of Agriculture
Office of Communication, Room 507A
U.S. Department of Agriculture
Washington, DC 20250

(includes titles of guides to buying and use of food)

"Consumer Information Catalog"
Consumer Information Center—Z
P.O. Box 100
Pueblo, CO 81002



CALIFORNIA STATUTORY WILL OF

(Insert Your Name)

Article 1. Declaration
This is my will and I revoke any prior wills and codicils.

Article 2. Disposition of My Property
2.1 PERSONAL AND HOUSEHOLD ITEMS.
I give all my furniture, furnishings, household items, personal automobiles and personal items to my spouse, if living; otherwise they shall be divided equally among my children who survive me.

2.2 CASH GIFT TO A PERSON OR CHARITY.
I make the following cash gift to the person or charity in the amount stated in words and figures in the box which I have completed and signed. If I fail to sign in the box, no gift is made. If the person mentioned does not survive me, or the charity designated does not accept the gift, then no gift is made. No death tax shall be paid from this gift.

FULL NAME OF PERSON OR CHARITY TO RECEIVE CASH GIFT. (Name only one.)	AMOUNT OF GIFT: $ _____ AMOUNT WRITTEN OUT:
(Please Print.) _____	_____ Dollars
_____	_____ Signature of Testator

2.3 ALL OTHER ASSETS. (My "RESIDUARY ESTATE").
I adopt only one Property Disposition Clause in this paragraph 2.3 by writing my signature in the box next to the title of the Property Disposition Clause I wish to adopt. I sign in only one box. I write the words "not used" in the remaining boxes. If I sign in more than one box or if I fail to sign in any box, the property will go under Property Disposition Clause (c) and I realize that means the property will be distributed as if I did not make a will.

PROPERTY DISPOSITION CLAUSES (Select one.)
(a) TO MY SPOUSE, IF LIVING; IF NOT I LIVING,
"DEFN

You and the Law

- Your family and the law 141
- Your home and the law 147
- Wills and estates 154
- Consumers' rights 156
- Personal property 159
- Injuries and damages 162
- Earning a living 164
- Criminal law and procedure 167
- How to find a lawyer 169
- Glossary 171

What is the law? Basically, the law is the set of rules that enables the members of a society to live and work together in reasonable harmony and to settle their disputes without violence. Some laws are in the form of written constitutions or statutes; others are legal principles that have arisen over the years from custom, experience, and common acceptance. Law is not confined to courts and legislatures. It pervades our day-to-day relationships with our families, our neighbors, the people we deal with on our jobs, and the members of our community.

When you pick up the phone and order something from a store, you make a contract governed by the law of sales. When you drive your car, you are subject to traffic laws and the laws of negligence and liability. Your wages and working conditions depend on your contract with your employer, perhaps a union contract, and federal and state labor laws. When a couple marries or a child is born, the law establishes the rights and duties of family members. When a person dies, the law determines who gets his or her property and who will care for the children. Even as you sleep at night, you are protected by laws against burglary and trespass—and perhaps by zoning laws that prevent a boiler factory from being built next door.

Most of the time we attend to our everyday affairs without running into any legal problems. Inevitably, though, conflicts arise. The goods we order fail to arrive, or they are unsatisfactory. Accidents happen and people are injured. Disputes arise between employers and employees, or between landlords and tenants. Families break up, or fight among themselves about inheritance or other rights. The person with no knowledge of the law may find that he has put himself in a weak legal position or incurred legal obligations that he never intended. Unscrupulous persons may take advantage of him, or he may simply not know what his rights are or what to do about them.

The purpose of this chapter is to help you deal with legal situations and, if possible, prepare for them. Reading the chapter will not make you a legal expert, but it may help you to recognize the problems most likely to arise in everyday situations, the pitfalls to look out for and errors to avoid, and the means by which you can protect and enforce your legal rights.

This chapter deals with general legal principles; but each state has its own special rules, which may differ from other states. Always check your own state and local law before making any important decisions.

The *Glossary* at the end of this chapter defines some technical terms you may come across in the newspaper or in other reading. *For further reference* lists a number of nontechnical books on law. Many more can be found at your local library, always a good source of information. For more technical information, try the courthouse library. If you are not familiar with using a law library, do not be afraid to ask the librarian for help.

Your family and the law

Marriage. Marriage is a contract, but not an ordinary one. Because of the importance of the family, society sets rules and imposes duties and obligations that usually do not apply to purely private agreements.

A marriage is valid everywhere if valid in the state where it takes place. *Each state sets its own rules,* which usually include a license, a blood test, a waiting period, and a ceremony performed by a clergyman or judge. Some marriages are prohibited because of blood relationship, age, prior marriage, or physical or mental incapacity.

Annulments. Marriages that do not conform to the rules are not automatically void. Unless incestuous or bigamous, a marriage will be valid unless one or both parties takes legal action and has it annulled within a reasonable time. (If an underage person marries, the child's parents can have the marriage annulled.) Annulments may also be obtained on grounds of fraud if, for example, one party expressed a desire for children knowing that he or she could not or would not have any.

Each state sets its own rules.

Common law marriage. Newspapers often use the term "common law marriage" to refer to the state of any couple living together; such use of the phrase is not accurate. A common law marriage is an agreement to marry and live together as man and wife without going through a ceremony. In states where they are permitted, common law marriages are exactly the same, legally, as any other marriage. The difficulty lies in proving the agreement and the intention of the parties, especially if one or both is dead and there is a dispute over inheritance.

Most states no longer recognize common law marriages. However, they will recognize a common law marriage that was valid at the time it was entered into, or one made in a state that does recognize them.

Changing your name

A married woman often wants to continue using her maiden name; she may, for example, have established a useful professional reputation under that name. Using a maiden name is perfectly legal. In fact, anyone can use any name he or she wants, so long as there is no intent to defraud. (You could not, for example, use the name of a well-known person in order to borrow money.) Getting a court order to change your name makes it official; but it is not necessary.

State laws. Some states do require women to use their married names on drivers' licenses or other documents. The state can do this, as it is responsible for public records. In these states, a woman must either comply or go to court and have her name officially changed.

Updating records. Most women do take their husbands' names. Those women should immediately notify the Social Security Administration to avoid any possible confusion in the records, as well as employers, insurance companies, department stores where they have charge accounts, and anyone else whose records should be changed.

Children. A child born to a married woman is presumed to be legitimate, even if the marriage turns out to be invalid. Illegitimate children become legitimate if their parents later marry each other.

Scientific developments, such as artificial insemination and "test-tube babies," pose new legal problems. Many states have passed laws requiring the consent of both husband and wife to these methods of conception or birth. If the law is complied with, the children are legitimate.

Illegitimate children. With respect to their mother, illegitimate children have full legal rights. They also have the right to support from their father; it may, however, take a lawsuit and a court order to establish paternity. Inheritance rights of illegitimate children from their fathers vary from state to state. Many states allow illegitimate children to inherit if the father has acknowledged the child in writing.

Abortion. The U.S. Supreme Court has ruled it unconstitutional to forbid abortion during the first three months of pregnancy. In other situations, each state can set its own abortion laws, and they vary widely.

Adopted children. Adopted children have the same legal relationship to their parents as natural children. In some states, an adopted child may also inherit from his or her natural parents, but in no state can natural parents inherit from the child. The right of adopted children to inherit from the adopting parents' relatives (where there is no will) varies widely from state to state. The trend is toward allowing inheritance rights.

How to adopt a child

Learn your state's law and follow it to the letter. Consent must be obtained from the natural parents unless they have been legally deprived of custody. Consent may also be required from the child, if above a certain age.

The rules vary. Some states allow adoptions by single persons, but singles usually find it hard to get approval. Religious requirements are not absolute but the state may give preference to adoptive parents of the same religion as the child's natural parents.

The essential point. You must satisfy a court, at a hearing, that you are of good moral character, able to provide a good home, and financially responsible. The court usually accepts the recommendation of the social agency in charge, but if it is unfavorable, you can introduce evidence to overturn it. A deaf couple, for instance, overcame an unfavorable report by showing that they had successfully raised their own children, who had normal hearing.

Adults may be adopted. The practice is rare, but it has been done to establish inheritance rights or to make it easier for aliens to become citizens.

Legal status of minors

Contracts	Minors cannot be held to a contract or agreement while underage. Moreover, they can repudiate and cancel a contract at any time. (*Exception:* Real estate contracts cannot be repudiated while the minor is underage.) If the minor does not repudiate and cancel the contract before coming of age or within a reasonable time afterward, the contract will be valid. A minor can cancel a sale and get his money back. This rule does not apply to food, clothing, medical care, or other necessities. However, a minor who bought a car was able to get his money back, even though he had cracked it up. As a general rule, anyone who deals with a minor acts at his own risk, even if he does not know that the person is underage.
Liability for damages	Minors are responsible for injuries they cause to other people or to their property. They can be sued for damages; the damages can be paid from property owned or later acquired by the minor. Parents are usually not liable for the acts of their children, but some states have changed this rule.
Crimes	Under traditional law, a minor over seven could be tried as an adult. Today, children under 16 are charged with juvenile delinquency, not crime, to keep them from being encumbered by a criminal record. (The age may vary in some states.) Minors charged with juvenile delinquency have the right to a trial, a lawyer, and all constitutional safeguards.

Since an underage teenager can not be held to a contract, his father must cosign a car loan and become legally responsible for making the payments. But the son can be held responsible for the damage he does with his car.

Legal capacity

Children. Children do not have full legal rights and duties until they reach the *age of majority.* Traditionally, this age was 21, but many states have lowered it to 18, along with the voting age. Most states also have age limits for specific privileges, such as buying alcoholic beverages or obtaining a driver's license.

Incompetent adults. Adults are presumed to have full legal rights and capacities unless declared incompetent by a court after a full hearing. This procedure has severe drawbacks:

- It stigmatizes the person as mentally unsound.
- It is not appropriate for physical disabilities or mental difficulties, such as forgetfulness, that fall far short of mental unsoundness.
- The incompetent loses most of his or her legal rights, including the right to vote, make contracts, buy or sell, lend or borrow money, make gifts, marry, travel, or choose a place of residence. The incompetent may even be committed to a mental hospital.

Property	Minors can own property of all types, but it must be managed by a parent or guardian. A child's earnings legally belong to his father (or mother), unless the child is "emancipated"—no longer dependent upon his parents for support. Examples of emancipated minors are those in the armed forces, those who have married, and those whose parents will not support them.
Right to sue	Lawsuits may be brought on a child's behalf by a parent, guardian, or person appointed by a court. Children can sue parents for intentional injuries, but not for negligence (auto accidents, for example). Some states allow negligence suits against a parent who does not have custody.
School rights	Children have a right to an education, but parents cannot be compelled to send them to public schools. Many states recognize the right of handicapped or retarded children to special education; parents can participate in the decision to send or not send their children to special classes. Schools have the right to maintain reasonable discipline, but a child cannot be expelled or suspended without a hearing, except in emergencies. Parents have a right to see their children's records and correct any misinformation. The records cannot be shown to others without the parents' consent (except to school officials or to protect a child's health or safety).

A gift belongs legally to the person who receives it. But household furnishings usually belong to the husband, except in those states that have community property laws. A paycheck belongs to the person who earned it.

In some states it is possible to appoint a conservator to manage a person's property simply by showing that he is unable to handle it himself due to mental or physical disability. The usual proof is a doctor's statement. The person has the right to contest the proceeding, but is less likely to do so because he is not declared incompetent and does not lose his other legal rights.

Aliens. Resident aliens have the same rights as citizens, except that they cannot vote or hold elective office. They must register and must get a permit to work in the United States. In some states, they are ineligible for public employment. Illegal aliens may be deported.

Legal rights and duties. At one time, married women could not manage their own property; in fact, their legal status was almost that of children. These laws are a thing of the past. Husbands and wives have equal legal rights and powers.

Property. Except in community property states, wages and salaries belong to the person who earns them. Income from property belongs to the person who owns it. Property belongs to the person who bought it or in whose name it is placed. Household furnishings belong to the husband unless proven otherwise.

Gifts, including gifts between husband and wife, belong to the person who receives them. However, a man

Planning for old age, illness, or incapacity

Old age is not necessarily incapacity. Elderly people lose none of their legal rights, but the infirmities of age may make it difficult for some to handle their legal affairs. There are ways to plan against possible incapacity without the need for court proceedings; the same methods can be used by persons who simply want to be relieved of business responsibilities, and by people who wish to have someone else take care of their affairs.

Power of attorney — A power of attorney, which must be in writing, gives someone else the power to act on your behalf. It can be a *general* power to handle your affairs, or a *special* power, limited as you see fit. It can be revoked at any time and ends at your death. In some states, you may provide that the power of attorney is to take effect only if your physician certifies you are no longer able to handle your own affairs.

Trusts — You can put your money or property in a trust (see *Glossary*), and appoint a trustee to manage it for your benefit. The trust can be set up to take effect only on your doctor's certification that you are incapacitated; another way is to appoint yourself as trustee and name a co-trustee to take over automatically if you are incapacitated. You can put whatever you want into the trust, impose any limitations you want on the trustee, and reserve the right to cancel the trust at any time and take back the property.

Married couples — Do not keep everything in one spouse's name. If that spouse becomes incapacitated, the other will be in a financial bind. Legal proceedings to straighten things out may be time consuming. Each spouse should have at least enough money or separate property to provide for emergency situations.

who "gave" his wife money to save for his old age was able to get it back by proving no gift was intended. Contrary to popular belief, wedding gifts do not belong to the bride; they belong to both partners, unless clearly intended for just one (a necklace, for example).

Joint bank accounts and other joint property are owned equally by husband and wife; if one dies, the other gets the property. Some states recognize a special form of real estate ownership called "tenancy by the entireties." It is similar to joint ownership, but neither party can sell or mortgage his or her share without consent of the other. Also, creditors cannot get at the property except for debts owed jointly by husband and wife. This form of ownership ends if the parties are divorced; they become ordinary co-owners. See also "Community property laws," page 146.

Antenuptial agreements. Husband and wife can make a property agreement before marriage; each can give up any right to inherit from the other. Agreements are common among people with children from prior marriages; they assure that the children get their property free of any claims from a second spouse. These agreements are enforced by the courts unless grossly unfair. One was set aside because the husband, who had only a moderate income when he married, later became rich.

Husband and wife. Despite the trend toward equality, the husband is still "head of the family" in most states. He can decide where the family is to live. If his wife refuses to accompany him, she cannot charge him with desertion or abandonment. The husband also has the right to direct the children's education and religious upbringing.

Duty to support. A husband has a duty to support his wife and children, even if they have money of their own. If the husband is unable to support the family, the duty passes to the wife.

Support means the provision of "necessaries," but this includes more than the bare necessities of life. It means providing a standard of living in keeping with the father's financial condition. Some courts have held that a father must give his children a college education if he is financially able.

Purchases. A wife can buy necessities for the family and charge them to her husband; she is acting as his agent. A merchant can assume she is acting for the family unless the husband has notified him not to extend credit. A newspaper announcement, such as "I will not be responsible for debts incurred by my wife," is sufficient, but *only if the merchant knows of it.*

There are limits to the rule. It applies to purchases that are reasonable—not to sable coats or Rolls-Royces. If, however, the couple has a joint charge account or credit card, either is entitled to make purchases on it.

Indigent parents. Some states require adult children to support their parents if the parents cannot support themselves and would otherwise have to apply for public assistance.

Divorce and separation.

Traditionally, a divorce could be granted only for an offense committed by one spouse against the other. The "guilty party" was often barred from remarrying and from receiving alimony, which is why most divorce actions were brought by the wife.

Grounds for divorce include adultery, desertion, cruelty, conviction of crime, and habitual drunkenness or drug addiction. Defenses to a lawsuit for divorce include "condonation" (forgiveness of the offense), collusion, and justification (for instance, abandonment by the wife might be justified by the cruelty of the husband).

No-fault divorce. Most states now permit divorces for incompatibility, irreconcilable differences, or separation for a long period of time. No one need be at fault.

"Quickie" divorces. Most divorces, even those granted from foreign countries, will be recognized if both parties have appeared in court, either personally or through an attorney. But "mail-order" divorces and divorces where the defendant was not notified will be set aside if challenged.

Separation. A separated couple can make an agreement between themselves or go to court for a legal separation. The rules are similar to the rules in divorce cases, but a separation does not dissolve the marriage or change the parties' legal status as married persons.

A newspaper ad may not always protect a person from a spouse's debts. Consult a lawyer before placing an ad.

I, CHRISTOPHER SMARTS, also known professionally and publicly as CHRIS MILLS, do hereby declare that I am not responsible for any debts incurred by MISS BETTY WHITE or BETTY SMARTS as of June 15, 1985. I am in the process of challenging the legality of this marriage in Nevada and at no time did Miss White or myself establish residence in Boston or any other city in the United States.

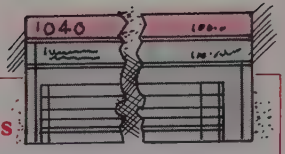
Alimony and property settlements. Courts today base their decisions on equity and fairness, not on set rules or formulas. For instance, wives have been awarded alimony for a period of time while attending college or taking training courses to enable them to support themselves. In a few cases, alimony has been awarded to the husband. If the parties can agree to a settlement between themselves, the court will usually accept it and make it a part of the court order.

Property settlements are permanent, but alimony or child support orders can be modified. Alimony normally ends if the wife remarries, but a father's duty to support his children is not ended by the remarriage. A support order may continue even after the child comes of age. For example, the court may find that the father is financially able to help the child through college or to help support a child who is incompetent. The amount, however, can always be modified to reflect changes in the parents' financial status.

Enforcement. A husband who fails to pay is guilty of contempt of court and can be punished by being sent to jail. This is done rarely, but the threat is always there.

Child custody. The welfare of the child is the primary consideration; but, in practice, the mother is almost always awarded custody (unless clearly unfit), with visitation rights for the husband. Recently, there has been a trend toward shared custody.

Custody fights are the bitterest of all lawsuits. One study showed that, even in uncontested divorces, over half the couples with children wound up in court later in custody battles. Couples would be well advised to settle their differences, perhaps with the help of a clergyman or social worker, before engaging in never-ending court battles. Such custody suits can do great harm to children.



Divorce and taxes

While uncontested divorces can be handled by a legal clinic at low fees—or even with a do-it-yourself divorce kit—you should be sure to talk with your tax adviser. There are some tricky income tax points that may depend on the wording of the divorce decree.

Alimony is deductible. Alimony payments are deductible from the husband's income; they are taxable income to the wife. Child support payments are not deductible, and are not income to the wife. Payments are considered alimony if they meet the following rules:

- They are made under a written agreement or court order.
- They are scheduled to continue for at least six years.
- They are to terminate at the death of the wife.
- They are not specifically designated as something other than alimony (such as child support).
- They do not depend on the status of a child (for example, if payments are scheduled to end when a child reaches 18, they are considered child support, not alimony).

Other payments. Property settlements are not taxable to either spouse, but later sales may be taxable. Payments under oral agreements are considered gifts and are not tax deductible.

Fees. Legal fees for getting a divorce are not deductible. Fees for tax advice are. Get separate bills.

Community property laws

Eight states—Arizona, California, Idaho, Louisiana, Nevada, New Mexico, Texas, and Washington—have community property laws for married couples. The laws vary, but the basic features of community property are these:

Anything owned before marriage remains the property of the person who owns it.

Gifts and inheritances, before or after marriage, are the property of the person who receives them.

All other property acquired after marriage (including wages, salaries, and other earnings) is community property shared equally by husband and wife, no matter how the property was acquired or whose name it is in.

If the couple is divorced, the property is split between them. If one dies, community property does *not* automatically go to the survivor. It goes to the person named in the deceased spouse's will, or to the next of kin if there is no will.

If you are moving into or out of a community property state, it may be a good idea to check on any problems that might arise. Talk to a lawyer in the community property state; lawyers in other states often know little about community property law.

Your home and the law

Buying a home. This may be the biggest financial deal of your life, and the one most important to the happiness of your family. Do not let yourself be rushed or pressured. You should probably consult a lawyer as early as possible, before you commit yourself to anything.

Land and buildings are called *real property.* All contracts for the sale of real property *must* be in writing, and cannot be changed except in writing. Never sign anything on the assurance that "It doesn't really mean anything" or "We'll change that later if you don't like it." *You are legally bound by anything you sign, and an oral agreement to change it is worthless.*

You are bound by anything you sign.

If you buy through a real estate broker, he or she may ask you to leave a deposit and sign a binder agreement to hold the property until you can get together with the seller. Do not sign unless you have spoken to a lawyer. And get a receipt for any deposit.

Down payments. When you sign the sales contract, or before, you will have to put down a deposit. Make sure

Questions to ask *before* signing a contract

About the property	Exactly what is included in the sale? Stoves, refrigerators, ovens? Carpets, shelves, Venetian blinds, storm windows, screens? Awnings? TV antennas? Is a survey needed? Who pays for it? Are there any old mortgages on the house, judgments against the seller, or payments due to contractors or repairmen?
About the sale	When will the sale be completed? When can I take possession? Are any delays likely? Are there penalties for delays? Who is to pay escrow fees, taxes, insurance, etc.? Are there any hidden fees?
About the mortgage	Can I cancel the contract if I cannot get the kind of mortgage I want? Under what conditions? How much time do I have?
About inspection	Do I have the right to inspect? What if the inspection shows damage from termites or other causes? Suppose the house needs repair? Who pays for it? Can I cancel the contract if the inspection shows the house is unsatisfactory?
About restrictions	Are there any restrictions on building or on the use of the property? What are the zoning regulations? Does the town have a building code? Can I build a tennis court? Put in a swimming pool? Keep a horse? Other pets? Store my old car in the backyard? Practice with my band? Can I run a business out of my home? What kind?
About the neighborhood	What kind of neighborhood is the house in? Who are my neighbors? What school will my children go to? Where can I do my shopping? Is the neighborhood entirely residential, or are there some businesses? What kind? Are there any plans to build a factory in the neighborhood, or run a highway through it?

the contract states when you are entitled to get it back. For example, the contract may take effect only if you can get a "satisfactory" mortgage. The bank offers a mortgage, but the interest rate is too high. The seller might argue that the mortgage was "satisfactory," in which case you would have to go to court to get your money back. You might not succeed. The contract should have defined exactly what, in this particular case, is meant by "satisfactory."

The sales contract. To be valid, the contract must contain all essential terms of the agreement, including enough information to identify the property, the buyer, the seller, the date of sale, the price, and how the money is to be paid.

Some tips to the buyer

- **Make sure of the identity of the seller.** Swindlers usually pass themselves off as someone else.
- **Insist that the seller's spouse sign,** in case he or she has any claim on the property.
- **Beware of printed forms.** They favor the seller.
- **Do not sign without having the house and property inspected,** unless the contract gives you the right to cancel if an inspection shows the place to be unsatisfactory.

Contract clauses of importance to buyers. Make sure your lawyer covers them.

Type of deed	A *quitclaim* deed simply releases all right, title, and interest that the seller has in the property. A *warranty* deed also guarantees that he actually does have the right, title, and interest that he claims to have. Buyers should insist on a warranty deed. If the contract does not specify, the seller only has to give a quitclaim deed.
Date of sale	If it is absolutely imperative that you have the house by a certain date (for example, you have to move from your old house), you can request a clause saying "time is of the essence." This makes the seller responsible for any financial loss you suffer from delay. If such a clause is too strict to be accepted, the seller may at least agree to a clause imposing monetary penalties for each day's delay.
Encumbrances	Property may be "encumbered" by unpaid taxes, old mortgages, court judgments against the seller, claims of third parties, etc. Such encumbrances are what the title insurance company looks for when searching the records. Until the search is made, do not sign any agreement to buy "subject to all encumbrances" unless they are listed specifically. (Title insurance protects you against any unknown or undiscovered encumbrances that turn up in the future.)
Fixtures	Items permanently affixed to the property, such as furnaces or plumbing, are part of the real property. Movables, such as tables or chairs, are not. Many other items, such as storm windows, are borderline. The contract should state exactly what goes with the house and what does not.
Risk of loss	Be sure to include a clause canceling the sale if the house is lost by fire or other disaster before the sale is completed.

How the contract is enforced. What if the seller refuses to go through with the deal? The buyer can sue for any damages and can also sue for "specific performance," which is a court order directing the seller to complete the sale. The seller has the same remedies if the buyer backs out. Most likely, though, he will just keep the down payment and sell the house to someone else.

Title closing. The sale is completed and the deed transferred at the closing. Usually, the buyer, the seller, their lawyers, a representative of the bank or other mortgage lender, and a lawyer from the title insurance company are present. Costs and fees are settled, including the buyer's share of costs already paid by the seller, such as taxes, insurance, fuel, etc.

Escrow. If there are encumbrances on the land, such as judgments or unpaid taxes, part of the purchase price may be put in escrow. This means that a neutral third party will hold the money until the seller removes the encumbrances.

When the sale is complete. Finally, the seller gets his money and the buyer gets his home. Besides the deed, the buyer should receive all insurance policies, tax receipts, and a bill of sale for any personal property, such as furniture, that has been purchased along with the house. The buyer will also receive a title insurance policy and a mortgage statement from the bank.

It is important to have the deed recorded immediately to protect your title. Dishonest persons sometimes sell property to more than one buyer. If the first buyer has not recorded his deed, a person who buys later but is first to record his deed may have a valid claim to the property.

Get it in writing.

Building a home. Contracts to build should be in writing, though it is not legally required. The best way to avoid legal disputes with contractors is to make the contract and specifications as exact and detailed as possible, including types and quality of materials and equipment, colors, and brand names. Any changes should require your written approval.

Method of payment. Partial payments are usually made at various stages of construction, with final payment due when the house is completed. If an architect drew the plans, you might hire him to supervise construction and make payment to the contractor subject to his approval. At the very least, you should have periodic inspections by someone who knows the construction business.

The contract may provide for penalties if the contractor does not finish on time, except in the case of causes beyond his control.

Liens. Serious problems can arise if the contractor does not pay his workmen, suppliers, or subcontractors. Even though you did not deal with them directly, they can file liens, or claims, against the property for the amount owed them. The legal status of these liens depends on your state's law, but they are encumbrances on the property and have roughly the same effect as unpaid mortgages. The contractor is liable for

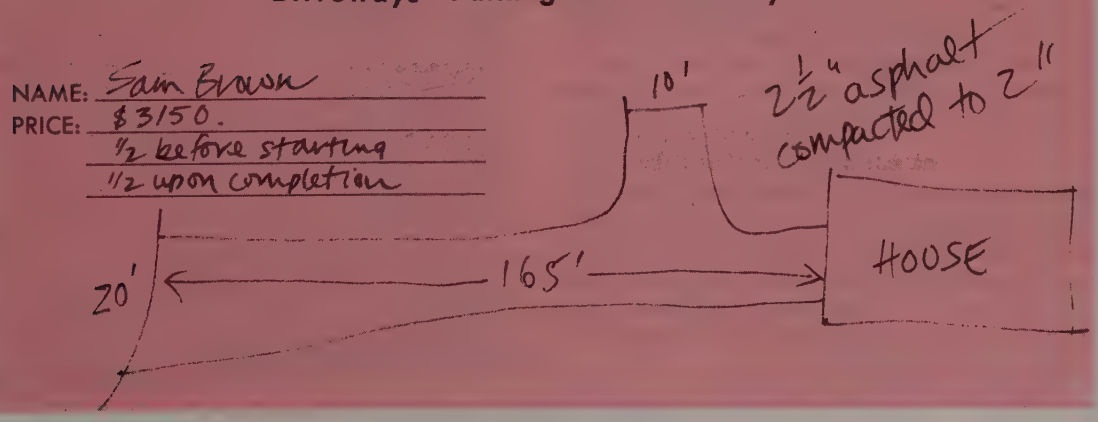
The home owner should always exercise caution when coming to terms with a contractor. The slip shown below is an estimate, not a contract. It does not bind the contractor to do the work for the stated price.

PETER'S PAVING

2100 Green Street, Anytown, N.Y.

Driveways · Parking Lots · Walkways

NAME: Sam Brown
PRICE: $3150.
½ before starting
½ upon completion



satisfying these claims, but that will not help if he becomes bankrupt or cannot pay.

If you get notice of a lien, do not make any further payments to the contractor until he removes the lien by paying the claim.

One way to protect yourself. You might require the contractor to post a bond to guarantee payment of any claims. Bonds can be obtained from insurance companies; they are common in big commercial projects. There are drawbacks. The premium charged by the insurance company will probably add to the cost of the house, and the insurance company will have a voice in any changes you want to make in the plans or specifications.

Selling your home. Sellers have the same legal problems as buyers—but in reverse. If a sales contract is conditional on the buyer's obtaining a mortgage or having an inspection made, be sure to set a time limit, or the sale may be held up indefinitely. Also, stipulate that the buyer relies *solely* on the inspection, not on any promises or statements made by you.

If the buyer cannot get a mortgage, you may be willing to finance all or part of the price by a *purchase money mortgage.* This means you agree to be paid in installments and you retain a mortgage on the property, just like a bank, in case the buyer does not pay.

Real estate brokers. If you sell through a real estate broker, the broker is entitled to his commission if he produces a buyer who is "ready, willing, and able" to buy at your price. Even if the buyer backs out or cannot get a mortgage, the broker may be entitled to his commission unless you protect yourself by a clause in the contract with the broker.

How to save on taxes when you sell

If you sell your house, you normally have to pay capital gains tax on the profit. But you can postpone the tax by purchasing or building a new house within two years before or after you sell the old one. The postponed tax will become due if you sell the second house, but you can postpone again by buying still another house. There is no limit on the number of postponements. The tax may never become due.

Tax break for the elderly. If you have reached age 55, you can sell your home and pay no tax on up to $125,000 of profit. If spouses own the home jointly, the rule applies if either has reached age 55. This tax option is permitted only once in your lifetime.

Figuring your tax correctly. If you do not qualify for these tax breaks, you can keep taxes to a minimum by remembering to deduct the following costs from your profit:

- Costs of buying and selling, such as legal fees, brokers' commissions, and recording fees.
- Costs of any capital improvements, such as additional rooms, air-conditioning systems, swimming pools, and landscaping (but not ordinary repairs).
- "Fixing-up costs" to put the house in shape to sell.

Keep records. Be sure to keep all bills, records, and documents *permanently.* You can never tell when you might need them.

Types of real estate brokers' listings

Exclusive right to sell. The broker gets his commission, even if you sell the house yourself.

Exclusive listing. You list with one broker only, but you reserve the right to find a buyer on your own.

Open listing. You list with more than one broker but the one who makes the sale gets the commission. You also reserve the right to find your own buyer.

Which is best? At first glance, an open listing looks best for the seller, but that is not always the case. A broker will work much harder to sell your house if he is sure of getting a commission. Some brokers will not accept open listings. Some of those who do may not exert themselves very much because they would prefer to sell one of their exclusive listings. Your decision may depend on the state of the real estate market and the custom in your community.

PLEASANTVILLE, BY OWNER: Mother/daughter split. Separate entrances. EIK, DR/with deck, LR with wood burning stove. 5 bedrooms, 2 full baths. Principals only. Asking $179,900. Call days 555-2111.

★**CUSTOM BUILT:** 3 years young, immaculate 2,900 sq. ft. colonial. All room oversized. 3-4 BR's, 2½ bath, LR, DR, EIK w/separate breakfast area. FF w/fireplace, exclusive area. Excellent commute IBM. $176,900. Owner, broker, 555-1234.

SUNNYSIDE COMMUTE-DIST III SCHOOLS: Fantastic value, new 2-story contemporary. 3 Bedrooms, 2½ baths, family room with fireplace, full basement, 2-car garage. Many custom extras $169,900. Call now. Exclusive. King George. 555-4321

PUTNAM HILL $124,900
BRAND NEW 50' BI-LEVEL
ON 6 ACRES
This spacious home offers LR w/bow window, DR, EIK, 3 BRs & 2 baths. Many extras include W/W carpet throughout, range, dishwasher, deck, paved driveway, aluminum & [illegible] FP, laundry room, 6' slider in DR

Brokers' contracts. Contracts are normally in writing, and should have a time limit, such as six months. When the contract expires, get a list of persons to whom the broker has shown the property. Otherwise, one of those persons may come back later and buy the property. You would then owe the broker a commission because he first produced the buyer.

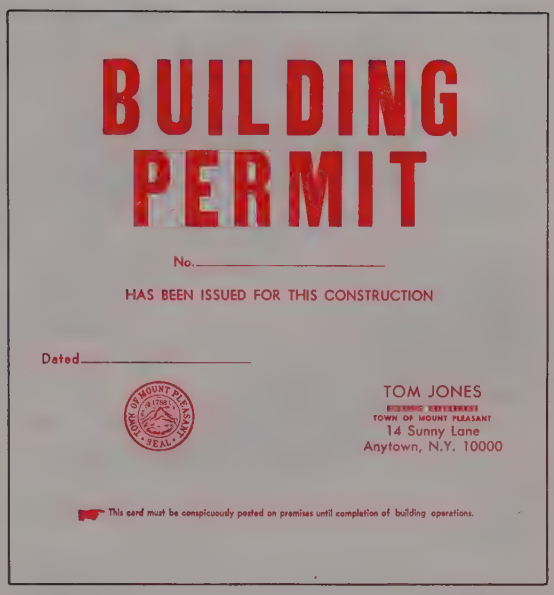
Look out for the fine print. As always, beware of printed contracts. They favor the broker.

Owners' rights and duties.

Your use of your property may be subject to restrictions for the benefit of other persons or the public in general. Here are some of the most common restrictions.

Covenants and conditions. Deeds often contain restrictions on property, such as a ban on commercial use or rules on the type and size of buildings. Developers often put these rules in deeds to maintain the character of the development. The restrictions are binding on future buyers. If the property has passed through several hands, a thorough search of the records may be needed to discover the restrictions.

If a restriction is made a *condition* of ownership, a violation could cost the owner the title to the property. Most restrictions, however, are *covenants* (promises); if they are violated, nothing happens automatically, but persons who are affected, such as neighbors, can get a court order (injunction) requiring the owner to comply with the covenant. Courts may refuse to enforce covenants if they make no sense because the neighborhood has changed. If in doubt, a landowner can ask for a court ruling in advance. Some covenants are illegal, such as restrictions based on race or religion.



BUILDING PERMIT

No._____

HAS BEEN ISSUED FOR THIS CONSTRUCTION

Dated_____

TOWN OF MOUNT PLEASANT SEAL

TOM JONES
TOWN OF MOUNT PLEASANT
14 Sunny Lane
Anytown, N.Y. 10000

This card must be conspicuously posted on premises until completion of building operations.

An "Application for Zoning & Building Permit" must be filed with the building department of your local government. The application usually requires specifications about the proposed renovation or new building and may require a survey or architectural drawings.

Public laws. Most communities have zoning laws restricting land use, but they normally do not apply to land or buildings already constructed or in use when the law is passed. Most towns also have building codes and require a permit before building. If you want an *exception* or *variance* from the zoning laws, you have to apply to the zoning board and show good cause. It is very important to show that your neighbors have no objection to the proposed use or construction.

Co-ownership of property

Ownership of property of any kind may be shared by two or more persons. Co-owners are either *tenants in common* or *joint tenants.* (Married couples may also be "tenants by the entirety" or share "community property"—see pages 144–145.

Do not be confused by the word "tenants." It usually refers to renters of property, but here it means owners.

Tenants in common. Each owns a *fractional* share in the entire property; no one owns any specific part. Each may sell or mortgage his share; creditors may reach it for payment of debt. When a tenant in common dies, his share does not go to the co-owners, but to the person named in his will, or to his next of kin.

Joint tenants. Each owns an *equal* share in the property. Each can sell or mortgage his share, and creditors can reach it. When a joint tenant dies, his share goes to the survivor or survivors. If a joint tenant sells his share, the survivorship feature ends, and the new owner is a tenant in common.

Is co-ownership desirable? Except possibly for married couples or business partners, co-ownership is usually not a good idea. The owners may disagree on what to do with the property. A sale may be missed if one co-owner holds out, as the buyer may be unwilling to take less than full ownership. Even if owners agree on managing the property, one may die or sell out, in which case there would be a new owner to deal with. If the new owner is a minor, the property can be tied up for years.

If the owners are deadlocked, the only solution may be a court order of "partition," which will physically divide the property among the owners.

Neighbors have duties to each other. One cannot create a nuisance to the other, such as by polluting a stream or continuously making a loud noise. Local laws vary, so be careful about taking action on your own. Consult a lawyer.

Easements. Other persons may have the right to use your property or pass through it. Such easements and rights of way may be purchased, or they may arise from continuous use over a long period of time. If one neighbor has an easement or right of way in the property of another, it will continue even if either or both properties are sold.

Condemnation. The government has the power (eminent domain) to take all or part of your property for public purposes, such as for highways or schools. The power may also be exercised on behalf of public utilities; for example, an electric company may need to run power lines over the land. Landowners are entitled to reasonable compensation, which is decided at a condemnation proceeding, where there is presented evidence from appraisers and experts. You may also be entitled to compensation if the use of your land is interfered with, even if it is not actually taken; for example, low-flying planes from a nearby airport may lessen the value of the property.

Mortgages. If you fail to make mortgage payments, the bank cannot just take your home; it must go to court in a *foreclosure* proceeding. In every state, you are given a period of time (usually a year or more) to make the payments and *redeem* your house—or else work out a new arrangement with the bank, such as smaller payments over a longer period of time.

If you are unable to pay and the mortgage is foreclosed, the property will be sold at auction. If the price does not cover the mortgage, you still owe the balance. If the price is higher than the mortgage, you are entitled to the difference.

Air, water, and mineral rights. You own the air over your land (subject to reasonable use by airplanes) and the minerals beneath it. Air and mineral rights can be sold separately from the land itself, and can be extremely valuable; if you get an offer, see a lawyer.

You own any body of water entirely on your property, such as a pond. But rivers and streams flowing through your land or next to it are subject to the rights of downstream owners. You may not pollute the river, dam it up, or divert it from its course. (Navigable bodies of water are under the jurisdiction of the federal government.)

Neighbors' rights. Neighbors owe each other a duty of *lateral support;* this means they cannot make excavations that would weaken the other's land. If their buildings share a *party wall,* neither can weaken the wall.

Neighbors may not use their land in such a way as to create a *nuisance,* such as loud noise or foul odors. The remedy is to get an injunction banning the nuisance. Overhanging branches from a neighbor's tree may constitute a nuisance, and a landowner has the right to cut them down, but check local laws first.

Insurance. If you have a mortgage, the bank will insist you have fire insurance, but the bank only requires enough insurance to cover the mortgage. You may want to buy more. The cost of replacing a home is likely to be more than the original price because of inflation.

Homeowners should also have liability insurance, in case anyone is injured on the premises. Property owners' liability for injuries is a complicated subject. If you buy insurance, the insurance company will take care of all claims. Some companies sell *comprehensive* policies, which cover most or all kinds of insurance a homeowner wants.

Renting a home.

A contract to rent is a *lease.* Most leases are in a writing, but an oral lease is valid. If no period of time is specified, either the landlord or the tenant can cancel at any time, usually by

one giving a month's notice to the other.

Most written leases specify how long they are to last, usually a year or more. A tenant who stays on after the lease has run out is called a holdover tenant. The landlord has the choice of evicting him, or of regarding the lease as renewed for another term.

Unless the lease states otherwise, the tenant can sublet or assign (transfer) the lease. Most leases, however, ban or restrict the right to assign or sublet, except with the owner's consent.

Landlord's duties. The landlord is responsible for keeping the building structurally sound. The old rule held the tenant responsible for ordinary repairs, but in many states, the landlord is now considered responsible for repairs in residential property, unless otherwise provided in the lease. (In commercial property, the tenant usually makes repairs.) In apartment buildings, the landlord is responsible for maintaining hallways, staircases, driveways, laundry rooms, and other areas used by all the tenants.

A *constructive eviction* occurs if the landlord lets the building run down to the point where it is not fit for use. The tenant can move out, does not have to pay any more rent, and can sue the landlord.

Tenant's duties. The tenant's main obligation is to pay rent. If he moves before the lease expires, he must continue to pay rent until the end of the lease or until the landlord rents the property to someone else. Under traditional law, the tenant had to pay the rent even if the landlord violated his part of the agreement—or even if the house burned down. This rule has been modified in many states.

Some states recognize an "implied warranty of habitability," which means the landlord is regarded as promising that the property is fit for the tenant to live in, even if the lease contains no actual promise or guarantee. Tenants can sue for violation of the implied promise or withhold payment of the rent. How serious does a violation have to be to justify not paying the rent? That depends on the rules of the state. Check with a lawyer or with a tenants' group before trying it.

Tenants are liable for any damage they do to the property. Landlords usually require a security deposit when the lease is signed. The tenant gets the deposit back when he leaves, if he has not damaged the property and does not owe any rent. Sometimes the deposit serves in place of the final month's rent. Some states require the landlord to pay interest on the security deposit.

Government regulations. Many state and local governments have passed laws that extensively regulate the relationship between landlords and tenants, especially in communities with housing shortages; some have rent control. Landlords' associations and tenants' groups will provide members with information and, sometimes, legal counsel.

Co-operatives and condominiums

"Co-ops" and "condos" are the fastest growing type of housing in the United States.

Co-ops. A co-operative apartment house is owned by a corporation. The residents are the stockholders; they own shares in proportion to the value of their apartments. Each has the exclusive use of his own apartment and the right to use common areas: stairways, halls, basement, grounds, driveways. The mortgage covers the entire building; stockholders are not personally liable for payment, but must make up the difference if any stockholder defaults, or risk foreclosure of the mortgage. Anyone who wants to sell must get approval from the other stockholders, who rule on the desirability of the proposed new resident.

Condos. Each condominium resident actually *owns* his apartment and shares ownership of the common areas. Each separate apartment can be mortgaged. This sometimes makes condos easier to buy and sell than co-ops, as banks are more willing to lend money if they can get a mortgage on the owner's apartment. (Co-op owners have only their shares of stock to pledge as security for a loan; the primary mortgage is on the whole building.) Condos are also easier to sell because approval of the other owners is not required (though owners may reserve the right to buy the condo themselves if they do not like a proposed owner).

Both co-ops and condos are run by a committee of residents; often, they hire a professional manager. Residents pay a monthly fee, which often includes maintenance, taxes, mortgage payments, etc. The ground floor is sometimes rented to commercial tenants, but there are legal limitations on how much of the building can be rented.

Advantages of co-ops and condos over renting:

- The residents actually own property. They can sell it or raise money on it. Tenants own nothing.
- Owners usually take better care of property than tenants do.
- Property owners get valuable tax breaks that renters do not, including tax deductions for mortgage interest and real estate taxes.

Wills and estates

What is a will? A will is a way for a person (the testator) to direct who will get his property (estate) after his death. The will has no effect before death and can be changed or revoked at any time. A will is valid even if it does not dispose of *all* the testator's property; anything not mentioned in the will goes to the next of kin under state law. Normally, a will contains a "residuary clause" naming a person or persons to get everything not specifically left to someone else.

Why do you need a will? If you have no will, your property will be distributed according to state law, regardless of your wishes or your family's needs. The court will appoint an administrator (and a guardian if you leave children). They will have to post bond, which will be payable from your estate, along with their fees. If any money or property goes to minors, it will be tied up until they come of age. The guardian will not be able to touch it, even for education or medical costs, without getting a special court order.

If you have a will, you can be sure your property will go to the persons of your choice. You can appoint an executor to handle the estate, and guardians or trustees for the property of children. You can give the persons you appoint any powers that you see fit, or impose any limitations. You can direct what is to happen if you and your spouse (or other heirs) should die at the same time —in an auto accident, for example.

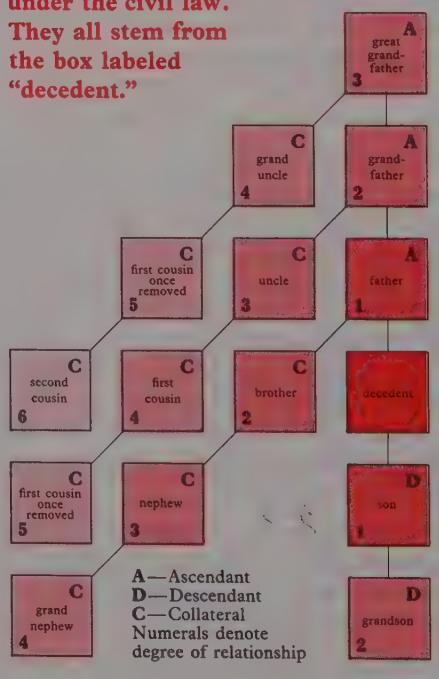
You can also appoint a personal guardian for your minor children; the appointment is not binding, but the court will usually follow your wishes.

How to make a will. The testator must be at least 18 years old and of sound mind. The will must be in writing and signed in the presence of two witnesses (three, in some states); the witnesses should also sign. Witnesses cannot inherit under a will, so do not pick as a witness anyone you are leaving anything to.

If you die without a will . . .

- **If you leave a spouse and children,** they get your estate. In some states, it is divided half and half; in others the children take two-thirds and the spouse one-third. If you leave no spouse, the children get it all. If any of your children die before you, their children take what would have been their share. If you leave no children, the spouse either gets everything or, in some states, divides the estate with your parents, brothers, and sisters.
- **If you leave no wife or descendants,** your parents take the estate; if they are not alive, your brothers and sisters (or their children, if they are deceased) divide the estate.
- **If you leave no close relatives,** you can figure out who is your next of kin by counting generations to and from a common ancestor. For example, you and your first cousins have a common grandparent; so you count back two generations to the grandparent, and two generations down to your cousins. They are of the fourth degree of relationship. Their children would be of the fifth degree. Your estate will be split equally among all those of the nearest degree of relationship. Some states do not allow relatives beyond a specified degree to inherit.
- **If you leave no next of kin,** everything goes to the state.

Degrees of blood relationships under the civil law. They all stem from the box labeled "decedent."



There are exceptions. Some states require no witnesses to a *holographic* will, one entirely in the testator's handwriting. Some states allow *oral* wills in special circumstances, such as on a deathbed or when a serviceman is going overseas. Holographic or oral wills should be used only in emergencies, and replaced by a regular will as soon as possible.

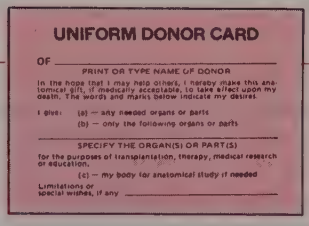
Changes to a will (codicils) must also be in writing, signed, and witnessed.

A will may be declared invalid if the testator was of such unsound mind that he did not understand what he was doing, or if the will was made because of force, duress, fraud, mistake, or undue influence.

Revoking a will. A will can be revoked by another will or written document, signed and witnessed. It can also be revoked by physical destruction, such as tearing it up or burning it; but this is *not* a good idea. If you die and your will is not found, no one will know whether it was destroyed or just lost. A lost will, however, can be given effect if there is a copy, or some other proof of what was in it.

A will may be revoked by a later marriage or the birth or adoption of a child. In some states, the revocation is only partial. The wife or child gets what he or she would have inherited if there were no will; the balance, if any, is distributed according to the will.

Your rights to your body


UNIFORM DONOR CARD

OF
PRINT OR TYPE NAME OF DONOR

In the hope that I may help others, I hereby make this anatomical gift, if medically acceptable, to take effect upon my death. The words and marks below indicate my desires.

I give: (a) — any needed organs or parts
(b) — only the following organs or parts

SPECIFY THE ORGAN(S) OR PART(S)
for the purposes of transplantation, therapy, medical research or education.

(c) — my body for anatomical study if needed

Limitations or special wishes, if any

You do not have an absolute right to decide where you will be buried or what service will be performed. The right belongs to the next of kin. Normally, however, your wishes will be respected.

You do have the right to leave your body to a hospital, college, or medical school for scientific purposes, or to donate any parts of your body for organ transplants. You can do this in your will or by using a special form; one common form is called a "Universal Donor Card." (Using a will may be too slow, especially in the case of transplants.)

Make your decision known. If you are donating your body, be sure to notify your family, your doctor, and any hospital you are in. You should also keep a copy of the donor card with you, in your wallet or purse, in case you die in an accident or away from home.

Sample will clauses

Specific bequests	I bequeath to my niece Jane Roberts, now residing at 4 Main Street, Centerville, IL, the sum of three thousand dollars ($3,000.00). I bequeath to my son John Jones, now residing at 2 Main Street, Centerville, IL, all my jewelry and any other personal effects and mementos which he may desire.
Residuary clause	I give, devise, and bequeath all of the rest, residue, and remainder of my estate to my wife Mary Jones if she survives me. If she fails to survive me, then I give the remainder of my estate to my friend William Brown, now residing at 10 Elm Street, Centerville, IL.
Common disaster clause	In the event that my wife Mary Jones and I die under circumstances where it cannot be established who died first, it shall be presumed that I survived my wife and this will and all dispositions contained herein shall be interpreted on the basis of that presumption.
Appointment of executor	I nominate my son John Jones as executor of my estate, to serve without bond. If my son predeceases me or is for any reason unable or unwilling to serve, then I appoint the First National Bank of Centerville, IL, as executor.
Appointment of guardian	Should my son John Jones be under the age of 18 years when I die, then I nominate my brother Thomas Jones and his wife Ann Jones, now residing at 12 Elm Street, Centerville, IL, to be guardians of his person. I appoint the First National Bank of Centerville to be guardian of all my son's property, subject to the following rules (enumerate powers and limitations on guardian).

Limitations on wills. You can disinherit any relative, including children, but you cannot totally disinherit a spouse. All states require that a certain minimum be left to the spouse. If it is not, the spouse can elect to get the share he or she would have received had the testator died without a will.

Some states limit the amount you can leave to charity if you are survived by a spouse, children, or other close relatives.

Mutual wills. Contracts to make wills or leave property to specific persons are enforceable. Sometimes, husbands and wives make mutual wills. Each leaves his or her property to the other, with the entire property to go to named beneficiaries (such as children) upon the death of the survivor. If the wills are made by agreement, the surviving spouse cannot change his or her will. But the agreement should be stated clearly in the will or in a separate written document. The mere fact that the two wills are the same does not prove that they were made by contractual agreement.

Probate and how to avoid it.

Court proceedings to establish your will and settle the estate (probate) are usually necessary, even if you die without a will. The court will appoint an administrator, usually your next of kin. Some property, however, need not go through court. Joint property goes directly to the joint owner. Insurance proceeds are paid directly to the beneficiary.

Some people want to avoid court proceedings to save costs and delay, and to maintain privacy (court records are open to the public). The best way is to put all your property in a trust (see *Glossary*), naming yourself as beneficiary for life and designating the persons you want to receive the property at your death, just as in a will. You should still have a will, however, as you may own property at your death without realizing it. For example, if you die in an accident, your estate may have a claim against the person responsible. Or you may have inherited property that has not yet been distributed.

Consumers' rights

You may have heard of the old legal rule Caveat emptor, Latin for "Let the buyer beware." If a buyer purchased shoddy goods, paid exorbitant prices, or failed to read the fine print in a contract, any problem was considered to be his own fault. This is still the law in the case of some business deals, but state and federal laws protect consumers in most transactions.

A consumer loan or transaction is for the purchase of goods or services for personal, family, or household purposes, and sometimes for agricultural purposes.

Getting out of bad deals. Federal and state laws ban false, fraudulent, and deceptive advertising. Not only outright falsehoods are banned, but also deceptive practices such as "bait and switch" advertising, in which a merchant advertises a bargain to get you into his store (the bait), then tells you the bargain item is sold out and talks you into buying something more expensive (the switch).

You may be able to cancel a sale or a contract on grounds of fraudulent advertising, but it is hard to prove. Mere sales talk or exaggeration about a product is not enough; and if a salesman does tell an outright lie, he will probably deny it. The best course is not to be taken in by tricky advertising in the first place. Many agencies have published pamphlets and booklets telling consumers what to look out for. Write your state consumer agency, or the Consumer Information Center, Pueblo, CO 81009.

"Caveat emptor."
Let the buyer beware.

Mail-order sales. If you buy something by mail, you can cancel the order and get your money back if the goods are not shipped within 30 days.

You absolutely do not have to pay for unsolicited goods sent through the mail. You do not have to send them back either. Just treat them as a gift.

Door-to-door sales. If you sign a contract with a door-to-door salesman, you have three business days to think it over. Within this period, you can cancel the sale and get back any payments just by giving written notice to the seller. However, if you request immediate delivery, you lose this right.

Warranties. A warranty is a guarantee or promise about the quality or condition of goods and products; sometimes it includes a promise to repair. An express warranty is one actually made by the manufacturer or seller. Whether or not he makes an express warranty, the law regards him as making an implied warranty that the goods are fit for the purpose they are

LIMITED ONE-YEAR WARRANTY

Name _____

Address _____

City _____ State ____ Zip code _____

Date purchased _____ Store name _____

Product name _____ Model number _____

A warranty gives you specific legal rights, but you may also have other rights that vary from state to state. Consult your lawyer.

being purchased for. The seller can avoid this, however, by specifically stating that he makes no warranties whatsoever; this statement is called a disclaimer.

If the goods do not live up to the warranty, the buyer can sue for damages or get his money back.

Federal law. A seller who makes a written warranty must designate the warranty as *full* or *limited.* Under a full warranty, if repeated attempts to repair a product fail, the consumer must be given the choice of a replacement or his money back.

Defective products. What redress is available if someone is injured by an exploding bottle, contaminated food, or an appliance that catches fire? The buyer can sue under the product warranty. But suppose someone else is hurt, or the seller has specifically disclaimed any warranties?

In the past, it was necessary to prove the injury was caused by negligent or improper manufacture or handling of the product. Sometimes negligence is obvious (a dead mouse is found in a bottle of soda). But in many cases it may be difficult to prove negligence in manufacture, or to determine just who was at fault.

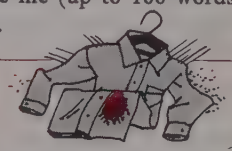
The modern trend. Today, many states impose *strict liability* on anyone who sells a consumer product, from the manufacturer to the retailer. The injured person need only prove that the product was defective and caused the injury. The rule of strict liability is applied in most cases involving food, drugs and medicines, clothing, cosmetics, and other products intended for bodily use, and products inherently dangerous, such as automobiles. In other cases, it may still be necessary to prove negligence in manufacturing. It depends on state law.

Credit. Anyone who makes a loan or extends credit for consumer purposes must disclose all terms and conditions in clear, understandable language, including the annual interest rate, any other charges, and what happens if there is a dispute or if the consumer fails to pay. Credit may not be denied because of race, religion, national origin, age, sex, marital status, or receipt of public assistance. If you are denied credit (a loan, a charge account, a credit card) you must be told why—in writing.

Protecting your credit rating. If you are turned down because of an unfavorable report from a credit rating bureau or agency, you must be told which agency. Upon request, the agency must tell you the nature and source of the unfavorable information (but it does not have to show you its file). It must also disclose the names and addresses of all persons who have been given the information within the past six months (two years if the information was given for employment purposes).

If you disagree, you may insist that the agency reinvestigate. If you still disagree, you may put a brief statement of your own in the file (up to 100 words) telling your side of the story.

Small claims court



All states have small claims courts to handle cases involving less than a maximum amount set by state law. The federal Tax Court has a Small Case Division to handle tax disputes up to $10,000. Small claims courts provide a speedy, inexpensive way for people to assert their legal rights without the time, trouble, and cost of a major lawsuit.

Bringing a lawsuit. The court clerk will help you fill out the forms to start the case. There is a small fee, which the other side will pay if you win. The other party will be notified. Often, this will be enough to get him to settle. If not, you will be notified of the time and place of trial.

Caution: If the other party pays up, you can just drop the case. But if he only *promises* to pay, be sure to show up on the trial date and tell the judge. The case will then be held open, to make sure that you get paid.

Trials are informal. You can have a lawyer, but you do not need one. Here are some tips on how to behave:

- Dress well, but do not dress up.
- Stand when you talk to the judge. Call him or her "Your Honor."
- Describe your case in a general way before going into detail. Be sure to bring with you all documentary evidence, such as bills, canceled checks, letters, forms, etc.
- Testify yourself and call any witnesses.
- Do not fight or argue with the other party. Do not act like a lawyer. Do not ever argue with the judge.
- Do what the judge says. If he or she asks you a question, answer it. If he or she tells you not to say anything, be silent.

Credit cards. If your card is lost or stolen, you should notify the credit card company at once. But even if someone has used the card before you notify the company, you can be held liable for no more than $50.

If you find an error on your monthly statement, you must notify the company within 60 days, in writing, stating your name, address, card number, and the nature and amount of the mistake. *A phone call is not sufficient, nor is a note written on the monthly bill.* Write a separate letter. The company must investigate and give you a written answer within two billing periods, but not longer than 90 days.

Until then, the company may not try to collect the disputed amount; it may not revoke your card; and it may not report you as a delinquent payer to anyone, such as a credit rating bureau.

If the company, after investigation, still insists that you owe the money, it must furnish you with documentary evidence upon your request. If you still disagree, you should protect your credit rating by writing to the company again. If the company then reports you to anyone as delinquent, it must also report that the matter is in dispute and must notify you of the report.

Defective goods. If you buy merchandise that turns out to be defective or worthless, you do not have to pay the credit card company, provided:

- The transaction was for more than $50.
- It was made in your home state or within 100 miles of your home.
- You made an honest attempt to settle the dispute with the merchant.

The rule applies only to the unpaid balance. You cannot get back payments already made. Of course, you can try to get your money back from the merchant.

Bill collectors. Bill collection agencies operate under federal restrictions. The law does not apply, however, to persons or companies trying to collect their own debts. The following practices by collection agencies are forbidden:

- Telling anyone, including your employer, that you owe a debt (but they may ask for your address).
- Contacting you at unreasonable times or places (no middle-of-the-night phone calls).
- Using forms or envelopes that look official.
- Sending collection notices on postcards that other people might read.
- Using any abusive, deceptive, or unfair methods.

Moreover, the agency must stop *all* bill collection efforts if you notify them in writing to stop, or tell them you dispute the debt, or hire a lawyer.

If the agency violates the law, you can sue for actual damages, plus up to $1000 additional damages (if the court so decides), plus costs and attorneys' fees.

Are your debts too big?

Although you should always exercise care not to accumulate too many debts, it may happen that you become overwhelmed by the amount of money you owe. Declaring bankruptcy is the solution of last resort. Prudent management of your money will not only help you avoid bankruptcy, it can often get you out of your overwhelming debt. Read carefully "Managing the Family's Money," pages 110-139, for good advice on how not to overextend yourself. Sometimes it makes sense to consolidate your debts in order to avoid high monthly payments (see page 117 for more information). In order to get a fresh start, however, you may have to file for personal bankruptcy in a federal court.

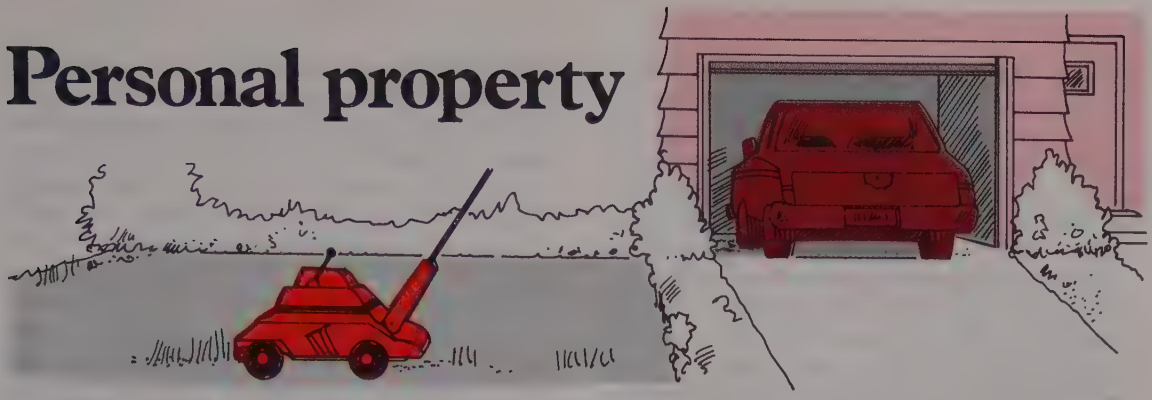
How it works. You give the court a list of everything you own, the debts you owe, and any debts owed to you. The court appoints a trustee to collect your assets and distribute them to creditors. Mortgaged property or property pledged as security (collateral) goes to the particular creditor involved; the rest is distributed proportionately to all. If you have not misrepresented or concealed anything, your debts will be canceled (discharged) except for taxes, alimony, and child support.

Caution: Judges have the power to deny discharges if they find that the debtor *can* pay his debts and is improperly trying to take advantage of the bankruptcy law.

What you keep. Not everything you own can be taken. You can keep personal belongings, most household goods, your car (up to $1200 in value), the tools of your trade, and a certain amount of cash. But if you own a home, you could be in danger of losing it. There is a "homestead exemption" of $7500, but if your house is worth more, it will be sold, and you will receive only the $7500.

Wage earner plans. The bankruptcy law provides another alternative, under which you submit to the court a plan to pay a specified amount each month, depending on your income, how much you owe, and the needs of your family. If the court approves the plan and you make the monthly payments, your creditors are not allowed to demand more. Eventually, you will be free of debt.

Personal property



Your neighbor is responsible for your lawnmower if he borrows it for his own use, but you are not responsible for his car if you let him park in your garage.

Land and buildings are *real* property. All other property is *personal* property, including cash, movable goods, stocks, bonds, and intangible legal rights.

Abandoned property belongs to the finder. *Lost* property belongs to the finder only if the real owner cannot be found. Many states require that anything over a certain value be turned over to the police; the finder gets it if the owner fails to turn up within a specified period. *Stolen* property continues to belong to the owner; he can get it back, even from people who bought it without knowing that it was stolen. The exception is *cash.* If cash is stolen, you can recover it only if it is still in the possession of the thief.

Owners and possessors

Bailments. Temporary transfers of possession, but not ownership, of property are called bailments. If someone borrows property for his own use (your neighbor borrows your lawnmower), he is normally required to return it or pay for any loss or damage. If the bailment is for the benefit of the owner (you let someone keep his car in your garage), you, the possessor, are responsible only for intentional damage or gross negligence.

Most bailments are business transactions for mutual benefit (you take your TV set to the repair shop, or leave your jewelry as security for a loan). The possessor must use reasonable care, and is responsible for loss or damage that results from his negligence.

Some special cases. Hotels and motels are usually protected by state laws limiting liability to a small amount—and then only if the property is put in the hotel safe. Common carriers, such as railroads or trucking companies, are held to a high standard of care. They are generally liable for all loss or damage, unless caused by improper packing or an act of God, such as lightning, a flood, or a hurricane.

Liens. Repairmen, hotelkeepers, and others have a lien on goods in their possession; they can keep them until their bill is paid. If you want your property back, you have no choice but to pay—or go to court. (If you are overcharged, consider suing in small claims court—see page 157.)

Ideas as property. You cannot "own" an idea. If you have a business idea you think is worth money, do not divulge it to anyone unless you get an agreement to pay for its use, or to keep it confidential.

Copyrights protect writing, music, works of art, and computer programs. What is protected is not the idea, but the form in which it is expressed. The copyright belongs to the producer of the work (or to his employer, if the work was done for hire). Copyrights can be registered, but need not be.

Patents are issued by the U.S. Patent Office to protect inventors. No one else may copy or manufacture the invention for a period of years. There is an exception, however. The inventor's employer may own the invention or have rights in it if it was invented during the course of employment.

Trademarks are names, designs, or slogans associated with a company or product; they may not be copied by competing companies. Trademarks may be registered or may simply arise from long use and association.

Installment sales. Sales of autos, furniture, and the like are often *conditional sales.* The buyer takes possession, but the seller remains legal owner until the goods are paid for. He can repossess the goods (if this can be accomplished without violence) or get them back from third parties if the buyer has sold or transferred them.

Watch out for this trap. An installment buyer usually signs a *promissory note* for the amount due. If a merchant sells the note to a finance company, the buyer will find himself in debt to the finance company even if the goods are defective or worthless. The finance company is a "holder in due course," not responsible for the condition of the goods. Many states have modified this rule. If you find yourself in this spot, talk to a lawyer or consumers' rights agency.

Your car. Legally, buying a car is no different from buying any other consumer product, but mistakes can be more costly. (For the law of conditional sales, see page 159; for the law of warranty, see page 156.) Be sure to read the warranty you get with your car. It tells you what rights you have if anything goes wrong.

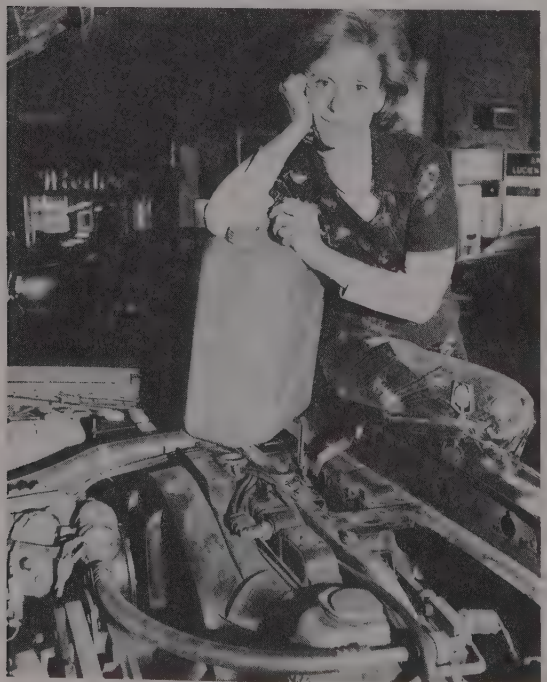
"Lemon" laws. Many states have laws, stronger than the federal law, protecting consumers who buy cars that turn sour. The laws vary, but most work like this: If, within a year (or the warranty period, if less than a year), the dealer or manufacturer has been unable to repair a defect after four tries, or if the car has been out of commission for 30 days or more, the buyer is entitled to a new car or his money back.

Used cars. If you buy from a used car dealer, you are probably buying at your own risk, except for whatever warranty the dealer may give you. This holds even more so when you buy from a private party, unless you can show that you were defrauded.

Registration. A dealer will probably handle the registration of the car. If you buy privately, you may have to handle it yourself, and you may have to pay a sales tax to get the car registered. Contact your local motor vehicle bureau.

Insurance. Most states require car owners to carry liability insurance to cover any claims arising from auto accidents. Other types of insurance, such as fire, theft, or collision, are not required. You can buy them or not, as you choose.

If your new car does not work properly, you may be able, under the laws of your state, to get another car or your money back.



Accidents. More lawsuits arise from auto accidents than from any other single cause. If you are involved in one, notify your insurance company immediately. The company will handle any claim against you, provide a lawyer if you are sued, and pay any judgment. If the judgment is for more than your insurance coverage, you are liable for the balance. You are required to cooperate with the insurance company in the defense of the case.

If you are injured. You may wish to make a claim for personal injuries or property damage. Write to the owner or driver of the other car, stating that you are making a claim, and asking him to turn it over to his insurance company, which will probably contact you. *Do not give the opposing insurance company any written statement about the accident;* it can be used against you. If you do not have a lawyer, you will have to communicate the nature of your claim and provide evidence, such as doctors' reports and repair bills. Do not give more evidence than is necessary, and never make any admissions. (If you have a lawyer, he will handle all this; it would be improper for the other side to contact you personally.)

Should you get a lawyer? A lawyer can probably get more than you can from the insurance company, but he will take part of it for his fee. Most accident cases are on a *contingent fee* basis. The lawyer gets nothing if you lose; but if you win he gets a percentage, which may run from a third to a half. It may even be more for small claims, as the lawyer may have to do as much paperwork in a small case as a large one. If the percentage seems too high, you might try to settle the claim yourself. You can call in a lawyer later, if necessary.

Evaluating a claim. You are entitled to be paid for actual losses, such as lost wages, repair bills, and medical costs (even if paid by insurance). These are called special damages. You are also entitled to damages for pain and suffering. As a general rule, a settlement should run from two to four times the amount of special damages. If there is doubt as to who was at fault in the accident, the settlement may be less. If there are permanent injuries, it will be much more, since future losses, expenses, and pain and suffering must be taken into account.

The law of negligence. Except in states with no-fault insurance, you can recover damages only from a person who has caused an accident through negligence (carelessness). Negligence means the failure to use the ordinary care that could be expected of a reasonable person. Violation of the traffic laws is evidence of negligence, but a driver may be negligent without violating any law.

Who may recover? In some states, the injured person may not recover damages if he has also been guilty of

negligence, even in the slightest degree. This is called contributory negligence. Other states follow a rule of comparative negligence. The injured party can recover, but the amount he gets will be reduced in proportion to the extent he was at fault for the accident. A jury, for example, might find that the injured party was 20 percent responsible, and reduce his damages by that percentage.

Owner's liability. The driver is liable for his negligence. Under traditional law, the owner of the vehicle was liable only if the driver was his employee or was acting on the owner's behalf. In some states, it was presumed that any member of the owner's family was acting on his behalf (family purpose rule).

Many states now hold the owner responsible whenever the car is being driven with his consent.

Uninsured motorist laws. Many states have passed laws and established funds to pay persons injured by stolen cars, cars that do not carry insurance, and hit-and-run drivers who cannot be identified.

Who can sue? One spouse cannot sue the other for negligence. A minor child is usually not allowed to sue a parent for negligence. Some states allow a child to sue if the parent does not have custody.

Some states have "guest statutes" that ban a guest in an automobile from suing the owner. The guest can, of course, sue the driver of the other car.

No-fault insurance

A growing number of states are adopting no-fault insurance laws, under which persons injured in auto accidents are paid for their economic losses no matter who was at fault, including lost wages and out-of-pocket medical expenses (not covered by medical insurance). Under this system, you apply to your own insurance company for payment instead of suing the other driver. Passengers in your car also apply to your company. Injured pedestrians apply to the company carrying insurance on the car that hit them.

Lawsuits are still possible. In serious cases, you can also sue the other driver for damages, including pain and suffering. A serious case is one involving death or permanent injury, or medical expenses above a threshold amount, which is set by state law.

A good idea? Advocates of no-fault insurance claim that it speeds payments, avoids lawsuits, and cuts the cost of insurance. Some claimants receive smaller amounts than under the old system, but they save the cost of a lawyer.

What to do if you are involved in an accident

1. Get help	First of all, get medical help for anyone who is injured. If the accident is at all serious, call the police.
2. Exchange information	Exchange information with the other driver. Get his name, address, phone number, license number, and the make and license number of his car. If the driver does not own the car, get the owner's name, address, and phone number. Do not admit you were at fault. Do not get into any argument about who was at fault. Stay calm and simply exchange information.
3. Get evidence	Get names, addresses, and phone numbers of passengers and witnesses. If the police come to the scene, get the officers' names and badge numbers, and the address and phone number of their station. If you have a camera with you, take pictures of the scene. Otherwise, get photographs as soon after the accident as possible. Write down the details of the accident as soon as you get the chance, while you still remember them clearly. Include all details, such as the weather, time of day, and visibility.
4. Give notice	All states require a report to the police if anyone was injured. It is also required for property damage beyond a certain amount, set by state law. If in doubt, play it safe and file a report. Notify your insurance company as soon as you possibly can. Failure to report, or unnecessary delay, could jeopardize your insurance coverage.

Injuries and damages

Property owners must exercise reasonable care that customers or guests are not injured on their property.

A wrongful act that injures another person or his property is called a tort. Torts are classified as intentional or negligent. Auto accidents are the most common examples of negligent tort; another is malpractice by doctors, lawyers, or other professionals.

Property owners' liability. Many lawsuits arise over injuries on someone else's property; for example, someone trips and falls. Whether the property owner is liable may depend on who is injured. Here are the rules:

- **Invitees** are invited on the premises for business purposes; an example is customers in a store. The owner owes them a duty of reasonable care and is liable for any negligence.
- **Licensees** are persons allowed on the premises who are not business invitees. Social guests generally fall into this category. Licensees are on the premises at their own risk, but owners are under a duty to warn of hidden dangers, such as a loose floorboard.
- **Trespassers** have no right on the premises, and owners owe them no duty except to refrain from intentional harm. However, if the trespassers are children, and the owner knows that some building, structure, condition, or object on the property is likely to attract children, he may be held liable for any failure to exercise reasonable care.

Intentional torts. The word "intentional" does not necessarily imply an intention to hurt anyone. For example, if you slap someone on the back, thinking he is an old friend, and he turns out to be a stranger with a heart condition, you are liable for any damage.

Intention to harm (malice) is necessary to recover *punitive damages.* Punitive damages, over and above any actual damages, may be awarded to punish the wrongdoer and deter him (and others) from repeating the wrongful act.

Assault and battery. Assault is a threat of violence that puts someone in fear of bodily harm. Battery is the actual physical contact. Either (or both) is grounds for a lawsuit.

Self-defense is the only legal excuse. Insults or provocative language do not excuse assault and battery; but the jury may consider them in awarding damages.

Illegal confinement. This term includes any interference with personal liberty, including false arrest, false imprisonment, or any detention by physical barriers, force, or the threat of force. Normally, no one may be detained against his will. But most states permit shopkeepers and others to detain persons suspected of theft, provided they have reasonable grounds for suspicion and do not use excessive force or make unnecessary false public accusations.

Private citizens who make citizen's arrests do so at their own risk. If the arrested person is released or acquitted, he may sue. (For police arrests, see pages 167-168.)

Defamation of character. Defamation is the communication of false statements that injure the reputation of a living person. False statements about the dead, or about groups in general, are not defamation, no matter how offensive.

Libel is written defamation; slander is spoken defamation. Traditionally, libel was more serious, as the written word can be more widely circulated. Radio and TV have made the distinction less important. Pictures or other communications may be defamatory, as well as words.

A statement is automatically defamatory if it accuses a person of crime, immoral or unethical conduct, loathsome disease, unfitness for one's trade or profession, or unchastity (if female). Even if there is no financial damage, a person may sue to vindicate his reputation. For other statements, a person must show in what way they were defamatory and what damages were suffered.

Publication. To be defamatory, a statement must be communicated to a third person; private insults do not count. But communication to even one other person is enough to constitute publication. Anyone who repeats or republishes a defamation also commits defamation.

Defenses. If you are sued for defamation, there are several ways to defend yourself.

- By showing the statement was *true.*
- By proving the person gave *consent* to the statement.
- By showing the statement was *fair comment* on a matter of public interest. (A fair comment is one based on fact, or an honest expression of belief or opinion, and not made from malice or dishonorable motives.)
- By showing you had a *privilege* to make the statement. Any statement is absolutely privileged if made between husband and wife, or if made in court, legislative, or other government proceedings.

There is also a *qualified privilege* for statements by an employer who is asked about an employee, and for statements by newspapers or other media about public figures. But the privilege is lost if the statement was made with malice and with either a knowledge of its falsity or a reckless disregard for the truth.

Invasion of privacy. No one may use your name or picture for commercial or advertising purposes without your consent. You can sue for damages and can also get a court order stopping such use.

There has been much discussion of the right of privacy and the danger of computerized data banks that hold information about private lives and personal affairs. So far, however, there are few laws on the subject, except for laws prohibiting government employees from disclosing confidential information.

Trespass. Anybody who goes on someone else's land (or enters their buildings) without permission, or places or throws anything on the property, is a trespasser and can be sued for any damage to the property. Even if no damage is done, the owner may want to sue, to establish his right to keep the person off the property.

Conversion. Trespass applies to real property; the term conversion applies to personal property. Anyone who takes another's personal property or uses it without permission, or obtains it by fraud or trickery, or destroys or damages it, or disposes of it without permission by sale, gift, lease, or other means, has committed a conversion (meaning he "converted" the property to his own purposes). Even if someone has legal possession of another's property, he commits conversion if he damages it, loses it, gives it to someone else, or refuses to return it to its owner. The owner can sue for any damage to the property, or the full value, if it is lost or destroyed.

A lawsuit for conversion is a lawsuit for money. If the owner wants the actual property back, he may file a lawsuit known as replevin. This is appropriate for property that is unique in some way—such as a work of art or a family heirloom.

Jacqueline Onassis charged that her civil rights were violated when this photo, used in an ad, showed her look-alike in the background.

Emotional damages

Courts are reluctant to award damages when the only injury is emotional. There is too much chance of fraud or of exaggerated claims for hurt feelings. But where there has been actual physical injury, the court or jury may award additional damages for emotional harm. The physical injury proves the claim is not a fraud and that it involves more than hurt feelings.

Recent trends. Recently, there has been a trend toward allowing damages solely for emotional harm where it is obvious that the harm is real. For instance, a mother who watched her child run down by a car recovered emotional damages from the driver. Damages will also be awarded if they result from some illegal act.

There has also been a trend toward allowing damages for *intentional* infliction of emotional harm. Examples would include vicious harassment by bill collectors, and obscene phone calls.

A special case. Common carriers, such as railroads and bus lines, are obligated to provide passengers with courteous service. Therefore, they can be sued for insulting behavior on the part of their employees.

Earning a living

Your job. At one time, employers could hire, fire, and set the terms and conditions of work almost at will. About all an employee could do was quit or accept the conditions. Today, employees' rights are protected by federal and state laws, enforced by government agencies. Some laws give employees the right to sue on their own, but it is usually better to go to an agency and take advantage of its services. Some important laws and agencies are in the chart below.

Who are employees? If your boss has the right to control the manner and means by which you do your job, you are an employee. If not, you are an independent contractor. A good example of an independent contractor is your doctor; you hire him to cure your illness, but you do not tell him how to examine you or what medicine to prescribe. Some occupations are borderline cases; some commission salesmen are employees, some are not.

PLACEMENT SUPERVISOR: (Work-site) to provide vocational training to handicapped adults for job placement in area business & industry. Community work-site position working with handicapped people. Related Bachelor's Degree required. Prior experience in rehabilitation desirable. Reply Box 204 EOE, M/F.

An Equal Opportunity Employer will not discriminate when hiring on the grounds of race, age, sex, religion, or national origin.

Persons working at home may be employees: an example would be women hired by clothing manufacturers to do sewing. Some office workers now work at home, with a computer tie-in to the office.

Officers of a corporation are employees, but partners are not employees of the partnership.

Laws protecting employees rights and the agencies that enforce them

Union activity	Protected and regulated for nonsupervisory employees by National Labor Relations Act. *Contact:* National Labor Relations Board.
Racial, ethnic, or religious discrimination	Banned by Civil Rights Act of 1964. *Contact:* Equal Employment Opportunity Commission (EEOC).
Sex discrimination	Banned by Civil Rights Act of 1964. *Contact:* EEOC. Wage discrimination banned by Equal Pay Act. *Contact:* U.S. Labor Department, Wage and Hour Division.
Age discrimination	Banned, for persons aged 40 to 69, by the Age Discrimination in Employment Act. *Contact:* U.S. Labor Department, Wage and Hour Division.
Safety and health	Occupational Safety and Health Administration sets workplace and industry standards and conducts inspections. Special laws apply for coal miners and other hazardous occupations.
Wages and salaries	Fair Labor Standards Act guarantees a minimum wage and time and a half for hours worked over 40 a week to most nonsupervisory employees. *Contact:* U.S. Labor Department, Wage and Hour Division. Consumer Credit Protection Act limits the amount of wages and salaries a creditor can seize for payment of a debt.
Veterans	Right to reemployment at previous job. *Contact:* Veterans Administration.
Child labor	Limited and restricted by Fair Labor Standards Act. *Contact:* U.S. Department of Labor, Wage and Hour Division.
Miscellaneous	Some states provide stronger protection than federal laws. State laws also ban any discrimination against employees serving on jury duty. Many states ban or restrict the use of lie detector tests by employers. *Contact:* State Labor Department or Commission on Human Rights.

Employment is a contract. Except in union plants, the contract is usually oral, and either employer or employee can end it at will, with or without notice. But as long as the contract lasts, both parties must comply with its terms. Your employer, for example, cannot cut your salary for work already done.

Some courts have ruled that company manuals, employee handbooks, and the like are to be considered part of the contract; employees are entitled to all benefits described in them. Many companies, however, now put a specific statement in company publications reserving the right to make changes at any time.

Unlawful discharge. Traditionally, employers had an absolute right to fire at will, subject only to antidiscrimination laws and union contracts. Recent court decisions cast doubt on the old rule. Courts have awarded damages to employees dismissed for refusing to give false testimony at a hearing, and to employees dismissed for filing workers' compensation claims. Employees have sued when fired for opposing company practices or products they considered unethical or against public policy—such as products harmful to the environment. Some won, some lost. The law is changing in the direction of greater employee rights; but no one knows how far the change will go.

Union contracts. Employers must deal with unions representing a majority of workers in a bargaining unit, which may be the whole company, a division, or some group of employees. The National Labor Relations Board (or a state board) decides the proper bargaining unit and holds elections, if necessary. In a union shop, you must join the union or, at least, pay dues (except in a minority of states, which have right-to-work laws).

Wages and conditions of employment are set by a written collective bargaining agreement between company and union. Most contain grievance or arbitration procedures for resolving disputes. If you have a grievance or dispute with your employer, you must go through the union; if it decides not to press your claim, you have no remedy. There is an exception. The union owes a "duty of fair representation" to its members and cannot discriminate against any of them. If the union violates this duty, a member may be able to sue.

Union members have the right to run for union office, vote in union elections, and express their opinions on union matters—subject to reasonable regulations.

Employee benefits. Some benefits are required by law:

Social Security pays benefits to retired or disabled workers and their families, and families of deceased workers. It includes Medicare. (For details, see pages 95 and 128-130.)

Unemployment insurance pays benefits to workers laid off or unemployed through no fault of their own. They must be ready, willing, and able to work.

Disability insurance is required by a few states (including California, New York, and New Jersey). It is similar to unemployment insurance, but applies to those unable to work because of illness, not unemployment. Some companies carry disability insurance even when not required.

Workers' compensation pays medical bills and sick benefits to workers injured on the job.

Pensions are *not* required by law. But if an employer does have a pension system, it must comply with federal pension law, which sets minimum standards for eligibility, length of service, etc. It also requires that participants be given a summary of the plan, written in language the average man can understand, explaining all the rules and provisions of the plan. It is important to read the summary; if you have any questions, ask the company personnel people for an explanation.

Other benefits. Many companies and union contracts provide other fringe benefits, including highly important ones, such as life insurance and medical insurance. Be sure to learn your rights to these benefits, and find out what will happen if you leave the company or are laid off. How long will the insurance continue? Can you renew it on your own? How much will it cost?

Starting your own business. If you have the money to set up or buy a full-scale business, you undoubtedly have a lawyer. Many people, though, start out on a small scale, often working from their homes, sometimes as a sideline to their regular jobs. Many housewives do typing at home or run small telephone answering services. Here are some legal problems that may arise with a new business.

How to save on taxes. If you operate from your home, reserve part of the home *exclusively* for business. You can take a percentage of household costs as a home office business deduction, including heat, repairs, maintenance, utilities, depreciation, and rent.

Hobbies, such as photography or woodworking, can often be turned into profitable businesses. But the Internal Revenue Service will be suspicious, especially if you show a loss (as many new business do, at first). If you are just pursuing a hobby, you cannot deduct any losses or home office expenses. To prove you are really in business, you should operate in a businesslike fashion. Keep records of income and expenses. Get business cards. Put out a sign, or advertise. Comply with any licensing or registration laws. You do not have to be making a profit, but you must show that you are trying to. (*Note:* If you make a profit in two years out of five, the law presumes you are in business for profit.)

There may be tax advantages in hiring your spouse and children. Check with your accountant.

Hiring employees. You must comply with all labor laws. You must also withhold taxes and send them in to the government, including Social Security and unemployment. You must buy workers' compensation insurance.

If you need only part-time or occasional help, you can avoid these problems by using free-lance workers or independent contractors, such as public stenographers who do clerical work. Another way is to get your help from a temporary agency. The agency is the legal employer of the employees. You pay a fee to the agency, and the agency pays the employees.

Government regulations. You need a license for some occupations, especially those affecting public health or safety. If your business has anything to do with food or drink, you will certainly be subject to regulation and inspection. If you use a business name (Acme Plumbing Co.), you may have to register it somewhere. For information, contact local authorities or any business group.

Partnerships. Each partner acts as agent for the others. Each is personally liable for all debts of the business; this means that creditors can get at a partner's home, bank account, or other property—not just the property of the partnership. Partners share profits (or losses) in any way they agree on. It is best to have a written agreement, specifying what each partner is entitled to, how much money he is to invest, how much time he is to put in, and any other agreements between the partners.

Every partnership must have at least one *general* partner. It may also have *limited* partners, who put money in the partnership and are entitled to share in the profits, but who have no say in running the business. Limited partners are personally liable for partnership debts only to the extent of their investment.

Buying a franchise. A franchise is the right to use a name or trademark, or to manufacture or sell a product. Fast food chains like McDonald's are well-known examples. Local people own and operate the restau-

Should you form a corporation?

A corporation is a legal "person," separate and distinct from the stockholders who own it. Its great advantage is *limited liability.* Stockholders are not personally liable for corporate debts; they may lose their investment, but no more. (Small businesses, however, may find it difficult to get bank loans or credit unless officers or stockholders agree to be personally liable.)

Other advantages:

- Corporations can raise money by issuing stock; it is a lot easier to sell shares of stock than a percentage interest in a business.
- Corporations go on, even if individual stockholders die.
- Family corporations can be used to split income among family members to save on taxes.

A disadvantage is double taxation. Corporations pay income tax; then stockholders pay personal income tax when profits are distributed to them. On the other hand, if the corporation grows in value, so does the stock. And if a stockholder sells, he is taxed on only 40 percent of the profit.

Small corporations can avoid double taxation by electing to be taxed as if they were partnerships.

Forming a corporation is simple, legally. What you need more than a lawyer is a good accountant or businessman to advise you.

Doing business with relatives

Your brother has a great idea for a new business, so you stake him to the money to get started. A few months later, he dies in an auto accident. What happens now?

- *If the money was a loan,* you can get it back.
- *If the money was a gift,* you cannot get it back; you may even owe a gift tax.
- *If the money was an investment,* you might be considered your brother's partner, entitled to a share of any business profit. On the other hand, you might be liable for business debts.

You probably have nothing in writing, and you cannot remember exactly what was said. In fact, neither you nor your brother may even have thought about the possibilities. As a result, you may be faced with the trouble of a lawsuit, with no assurance of getting your money.

The moral is, when making a loan to a friend or relative, setting up a partnership, or doing anything with legal consequences, *put it in writing,* just as you would with a stranger. Aside from the possibility of a death, you never know when there may be a falling out in the family. Any lawyer can tell you that family disputes are more bitter than any other.

In addition, the Internal Revenue Service is always suspicious of family deals. If your taxes are ever audited, you may need proof of exactly what transpired.

rants, using the companies' names. Other common franchises are gas stations and automobile dealerships. The owner gets the benefit of the name, the advertising, and a lot of management and financial help. There is a drawback. The franchising company will retain a great deal of control.

Before signing any agreement, have it read by your lawyer. These are important questions to ask: How long will the franchise last? Is it permanent? Can I sell it? Can I lose it? If so, under what circumstances? Do I have to buy only from certain suppliers? What are the restrictions on my right to run the business?

Getting help. The U.S. Small Business Administration gives information, counseling, financial aid, and help in getting bank loans and government contracts. A special division aids minority businesses.

Criminal law and procedure

What is a crime? A *felony* is a serious crime, such as murder, manslaughter, rape, robbery, arson, burglary, or assault with a weapon. Lesser crimes are *misdemeanors.* Traffic violations or violations of local ordinances are not crimes. An attempt to commit a crime is itself a crime. An *accessory* (one who aids in a crime though not present when it is committed) is guilty of a crime.

No law may make an act a crime, if the act was not a crime when it was performed. Nor may penalties be increased retroactively.

Who can commit a crime? An insane person cannot commit a crime. Insane means "unable to understand the nature of his act, or unable to know right from wrong." Drunkenness or voluntary use of drugs is not insanity and is not a defense to crime; but a person whose mind is affected by drugs prescribed as medicine may be excused. Children under a specified age set by state law (usually 15 or 16) cannot commit a crime (juvenile delinquency is not a crime). Young people over that age may be treated as "youthful offenders," and their crime later expunged from the record if not repeated.

Defenses. Ignorance of the law is not a defense, but ignorance of the fact may be. For example, a person may take another's property believing it to be his own.

If a person reasonably believes himself to be in danger of death or bodily harm, he may use force and even kill another person in self-defense.

Arrests. A policeman may arrest a person who commits *any* crime in his presence. He may arrest on reasonable suspicion in cases of *felony.* Otherwise, he needs a warrant.

Searches. An officer may make a search in the course of a lawful arrest. He may search a person for weapons if he thinks it is necessary to ensure his own safety. He may search a vehicle if he has reasonable grounds to believe that it contains evidence of a crime and that it may be driven away before he can get a search warrant.

If your child is arrested

If you are ever unlucky enough to get a phone call informing you that your son or daughter has been arrested, *what you do next can affect your child's whole future.* So do not panic, however you may feel. Here is what to do:

- **Get all the information you can,** including the address of the police station, the names and badge numbers of the arresting officers and the desk sergeant, the district attorney's man in charge of the case, and when and where your child will be taken for arraignment (a court hearing to advise the defendant of the charges and set bail).
- **Ask to talk to the desk sergeant and tell him you do not want your child questioned until you or your lawyer get there.** Ask him to write this request down. If your child has medical or emotional problems requiring any special treatment, tell the desk sergeant. (As soon as you can, have the child's doctor call the police.)
- **When you talk to the child, try to calm him down.** If possible, one parent should keep the child on the phone while the other goes to the station. Tell the child to be courteous and polite to the police and not to antagonize them, but not to answer any questions.
- **Do not argue or fight with the child at the station,** no matter how you feel. It is important to show the police a good family relationship. Get the child out on bail; if there is any delay, try to have him held at the station house, not the county jail. Jails are not safe, and can be a harrowing experience for young people.
- **Get a lawyer who is experienced at criminal law,** and do what he says.

Answer no questions.
Get a lawyer.

In other cases, he must get a warrant. If a search is unlawful, nothing that is discovered can be admitted as evidence against the person searched.

Rights of accused persons. Anyone charged with a crime has the right to remain silent. He has the right to a lawyer and a speedy trial before a jury. He has the right to confront and cross-examine his accusers, and he is entitled to be considered innocent until proven guilty "beyond a reasonable doubt." Even if convicted, he may not be subjected to "cruel or unusual punishment."

When a person is arrested, he must be informed of his rights, including the right to a lawyer and the right to remain silent. Otherwise, any admission or confession may not be used as evidence against him. This rule applies only to arrests.

When the police are questioning witnesses or persons at the scene of a crime, they are not required to give any warning, and anything a person says at that time may be used against him.

What to do if you are arrested. There are two basic rules: (1) Do not answer questions, and (2) Get a lawyer. The more serious the charge, the more important these rules are. Most non-criminals have a strong urge to explain themselves. Resist the urge. You can always make a statement later after you have talked to your lawyer.

If you do say anything, tell the truth. Any lies will probably be found out, and no one will believe anything you say after that.

Criminal procedure

Crime committed, reported, investigated.

↓

Suspect arrested,

↓

Arraignment
(charges read, suspect pleads).

If "not guilty" → Bail is set.

- Suspect posts bail bond promising to appear for trial.
- Suspect does not post bail, is imprisoned awaiting trial.

→ Trial.

↓

Jury selected.
Prosecuting attorney outlines evidence, calls witnesses.
Defendant's attorney presents contrary evidence, calls witnesses.
Judge instructs jury on applicable law.
Jury brings in verdict.

- If "not guilty" → Suspect is released and may not be tried again on same evidence for same offense.
- If "guilty" → Suspect sentenced and held in custody.

How to find a lawyer

Do you need one? Many simple legal matters can be handled without a lawyer. Simple wills, uncontested divorces with no property or custody complications, personal bankruptcies, even settling simple estates often involve nothing more than filling out standard forms available at legal supply stores or from the courts. But be careful not to take legal advice from anyone who is not a lawyer.

Many books contain sample clauses for wills, contracts, leases, etc. You can find them at your library or the law library at the courthouse. Ask the librarian for help.

Here are other inexpensive ways to handle legal matters:

- **Legal clinics** handle routine matters for a small fee. Often the work is done by *paralegals*—nonlawyers trained in specific areas—under a lawyer's supervision.
- **Prepaid legal services,** a form of insurance like medical insurance, are provided by many employers and union contracts. If you need legal help, use a participating lawyer and the insurance pays the fee.
- **Arbitration** is used extensively in labor and commercial disputes, and now in consumer and housing disputes. Arbitration is like an informal court hearing, and the arbitrator's decision is binding. Usually, both sides must agree, in advance, to arbitrate the dispute.

Civil procedure

Plaintiff discovers or determines he has been injured or cheated by defendant; hires lawyer.

↓

Lawyer notifies defendant, discusses claim with defendant or his lawyer.

→ Out-of-court settlement.

↓ No settlement offered.

↓

Plaintiff files suit.

↓

Court calls hearing, issues summons to defendant.

→ If defendant does not appear or respond. → Default judgment in favor of plaintiff.

↓ Defendant responds.

→ Negotiates settlement before hearing.

↓ Asks judge to dismiss (for lack of legal remedy).

→ Judge dismisses case.

↓ Judge refuses to dismiss.

↓

Discovery: both parties investigate evidence.

↓

← Out-of-court settlement. ← Pretrial hearing: judge—lawyers.

↓

Identify areas of agreement.

↓

Case goes to trial before judge or judge and jury.

↓

Judge or jury find for plaintiff or defendant, sometimes determine penalties, damages. Court decision is enforceable by law.

If you do need a lawyer, look for someone with experience in your type of case. Many lawyers specialize, particularly in the fields of criminal law, accident and negligence law, domestic relations law, real estate law, tax law, and various kinds of business law. If you do not know any lawyers, here are some people to ask:

- *Friends* who have had a similar legal problem.
- *Your boss,* on business matters.
- *Your union,* on employment matters or questions of your entitlement to benefits.
- *Your clergyman,* or a social worker, on family matters, divorce, child custody, and so on.
- *Your accountant or banker* on financial, tax, or inheritance matters.
- *Your doctor* on injury cases. He has probably been called to testify, and may know a good lawyer.
- *People who work at the courthouse.* They see the lawyers in action.
- *Civic or community groups,* or groups like the American Association of Retired People, the National Association for the Advancement of Colored People, or women's groups.

Interviewing a lawyer. You do not have to hire the first lawyer you talk to; you can shop around. Never be reluctant to talk about fees; you are the one who pays them. There are various ways to set fees:

- *Contingent fees,* in accident cases (see page 160).
- *Statutory fees* may be set by law. For instance, workers' compensation laws may limit the lawyer's fee.
- *Flat fees* are suitable for cases where it is known in advance just what has to be done. The drawback is that the lawyer is not likely to put in extra time.
- *Hourly fees* depend on how much time the lawyer puts in. That sounds fair, but there is a danger: the longer the case drags on, the higher the fee, so your lawyer may be in no hurry to get anything done. Put a limit, in advance, on how much you can afford to pay.

Other factors affecting fees are the difficulty of the case, the amount of money involved, the skill and experience of the lawyer, and the customary fee charged in your community. (Local bar associations used to set minimum fee schedules. No lawyer who was a member could charge less. The practice has been banned by the U.S. Supreme Court as illegal price-fixing. Unfortunately, it still goes on, though not openly.)

What is a retainer? When you hire a lawyer, you make a down payment on the fee, called a retainer, which binds the lawyer to act in your interests and to accept no business that conflicts with your interests. You should have a written payment schedule, and insist that all bills show just what services were performed, especially if you are paying by the hour.

Working with your lawyer. You are the boss. You make all final decisions, such as whether to settle, how much to offer or to accept, whether to appeal, etc. But it would be foolish to try to dictate strategy or day-to-day handling of the case. Your lawyer knows more about it than you do, and the best course, almost always, is to follow his advice. You should, however, insist on being kept informed on a regular basis. Lawyers, like everybody else, tend to put things off, and sometimes need prodding. Legal matters take a long time anyway; you do not want any additional unnecessary delays.

You can dismiss your lawyer at any time. Usually, it is not a good idea unless he totally mishandles the case.

Usually lawyers charge what is customary in their communities. But if you cannot afford a lawyer, consult a Legal Aid attorney.

LEGAL CLINIC

FEE SCHEDULE

Consultation	$ 20
Matrimonial *(uncontested)*	
Divorce	150
Annulment	250
Separation Agreement *(simple)*	95
Adoption	210
Name Change	95
Service of Papers *(if necessary)*	25
All of the above if contested	35 per hour
Personal Bankruptcy *(uncontested, limited assets)*	195
Wills and Estates	
Individual *(simple)*	60
Husband and Wife *(separate wills)*	90
Standard Trust for Children	65
Filing for Probate	150
Incorporation	175
Real Estate	

You have to pay him for work already done, and you will have to pay a new lawyer as well. If a case is already on trial, changing lawyers can make a bad impression on a judge or jury.

Cooperate with your lawyer. Do not lie or conceal anything from him. The more damaging the information, the more the lawyer needs to know it. Anything you tell your lawyer is *absolutely confidential.* He is not allowed to tell anyone else, even if he wants to; the same rule applies to his employees.

Do not try to decide what is important and what is not. That is what you hire a lawyer for. There is no way that he can win a case if the other side comes up with evidence he knows nothing about. This advice is not limited to lawsuits. A lawyer who is drawing a will or a contract has to understand the entire situation. Most lawsuits about the meaning of legal documents arise because something has been left out, or some aspect of the situation has not been covered.

How to complain. You can file a complaint with the bar committee, which can take disciplinary action or even recommend disbarment. If your lawyer has actually stolen or misappropriated your money, you can file a criminal complaint. (Lawyers are supposed to keep clients' money separate from their own; it is entirely improper to mingle the funds.)

You can also sue for malpractice, which means failure to exercise the reasonable care expected of a professional. Making an error of judgment would not be malpractice; but failure to know the elementary principles of law would. So would a failure to file a lawsuit on time, thereby costing the client the right to sue.

Where to go if you cannot afford a lawyer

The Legal Aid Society gives free legal help to those who cannot afford to pay. It does not handle divorces or criminal cases.

Lawyers referral services of local bar associations do not offer free aid, but they may refer you to a lawyer who bases his charges on what the client can afford.

The Legal Services Corporation, federally funded, provides legal help to poor people. Neighborhood Justice Centers try to settle disputes without lawyers.

Government agencies, such as consumer agencies, human rights commissions, and labor departments, will bring legal actions on behalf of people who file complaints.

Law schools sometimes run legal clinics staffed by law students. If not, the school can give you information.

Civil rights groups, such as the NAACP Legal Defense Fund and the American Civil Liberties Union, may handle a case or refer you to someone who can help.

Private organizations, such as landlords' and tenants' groups, trade associations, business groups, and labor unions, may provide legal services for their members.

Questions to ask before hiring a lawyer

Do you handle cases like mine? Ask the lawyer about some of them. How did they come out? How long did they take? What were the costs? Were there any special problems?

Will you actually do the work? If the lawyer's secretary or staff does the work, will the bill be reduced? You do not want to pay high professional rates for a clerk filling out a standard form.

What are your fee arrangements and billing practices? Some lawyers, for instance, bill by the quarter-hour. If they make a two-minute phone call, they bill for the full quarter hour. A few phone calls and your bill starts to mount. You should also check on other costs that may be incurred: Xeroxing of documents, filing fees and other court costs, and the cost of taking depositions from witnesses.

About how long will the whole thing take? You want to know, first, what the total period of time will be, and second, how much time the lawyer will actually put in.

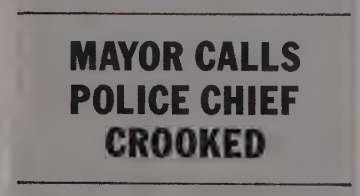
How closely do you work with clients? You want to be kept informed and have some say in what is being done.

What happens if something goes wrong or we disagree? Suppose you have a dispute over fees? If your lawyer mismanages, will he still expect to be paid? Will he agree to submit disputes to an impartial arbitrator other than the bar association? (Bar associations are notorious for favoring lawyers over clients.)

circumstantial evidence

Glossary

encroachment



libel

felony

ab initio. From the beginning.

abatement. Reduction or decrease.

accord and satisfaction. An agreement between two persons that settles a claim or lawsuit.

administrative law. The law regulating the procedure to be followed by government agencies.

adverse possession. Acquisition of ownership of land by continuous use for a long period of time, usually 20 years.

affidavit. A written statement made under oath.

agent. One who has authority to act for another (the principal). Acts or promises of the agent are binding on the principal.

alibi. Latin for "elsewhere." Alibi does not mean excuse. It means a person was somewhere else when a crime was committed.

alienate. To transfer ownership of property.

amicus curiae. Friend of the court. A person not a party in a case, but allowed to participate because of some indirect interest.

amortization. Payment of a debt over a period of time, usually a mortgage or bond.

appellant. A person who requests a higher court to review the decision of a lower court. The other party is called the *appellee* or *respondent.*

arraignment. Bringing a person charged with crime before a court to be advised of the charges against him.

assign. Transfer one's right or interest in something to another.

attachment. Seizure of property for payment of debt.

attestation. Witnessing the signature of a will or document.

attorney. One who has power to act for another.

bail. Money or property deposited in court to guarantee the appearance of a criminal defendant at his trial.

bailee. One in legal possession of another's property (has nothing to do with criminal bail; see page 159).

bench warrant. A court order for someone's arrest.

bequest. A gift of personal property in a will.

bill of exchange. A written order directing one person to pay a sum of money to another. The most common bill of exchange is a check, which directs a bank to pay a sum of money to the person named on the check.

bill of lading. A written contract for delivery of goods by freight.

bill of particulars. A written statement of the details of a claim in a lawsuit.

bill of sale. Written transfer of rights for personal property.

bona fide. In good faith; genuine.

breach of the peace. Disturbance of public order, usually by fighting.

brief. Written statement by a lawyer in support of his legal position in a case.

burden of proof. The obligation to produce evidence in support of allegations in a lawsuit. Whoever alleges a fact has the burden of proving it if it is disputed.

burglary. The crime of breaking into and entering property with intention to commit a felony.

capital. The money invested in a business, adjusted each year for the business's profits or losses.

capital crime. A crime punishable by death.

capital stock. The stock issued by a corporation.

causa mortis. "In contemplation of approaching death." Gifts made causa mortis are subject to special legal rules.

cause of action. The legal basis of a lawsuit, such as negligence, debt, breach of contract, or libel.

certiorari. A legal procedure by which a higher court reviews the decision of a lower one.

challenge. An objection to a juror. A juror may be challenged "for cause," if, for example, he is biased in favor of one side. In addition, each side has a certain number of peremptory challenges, for which no reason need be given.

chattel. An item or article of personal property.

chattel mortgage. A loan on which personal property is put up as security; for example, an auto loan or a loan on jewelry.

circumstantial evidence. Evidence from which a fact can be inferred; for example, a person's fingerprint is evidence of his presence at the place the fingerprint was found.

C.O.D. Cash on delivery. A type of sale in which the buyer pays when the goods are delivered to him.

codicil. An amendment to a will (see page 155).

collateral. Property pledged as security for a debt.

collateral relatives. Relatives other than direct ancestors or descendants.

common carrier. A transportation facility, such as a railroad or trucking company, in the business of transporting passengers or goods for a price.

common law. The body of law that has grown up over the centuries from custom and from the decisions of the courts—as opposed to statutory law, which is law passed by legislatures.

common law marriage. Marriage without a formal ceremony (see page 141).

commutation. Reduction in punishment, ordered by the governor or another authority.

complaint. A document in a lawsuit setting forth the claim that is being made.

condemnation. Taking of property by the government (see page 152).

condition. A provision in a contract which *must* be performed, or the contract loses its validity.

condonation. Forgiveness (see page 145).

consanguinity. Blood relationship.

consideration. See *contract.*

consortium. A person's right to the sex, services, and society of his or her spouse. Traditionally, a husband could sue for loss of consortium if his wife were injured. In many states today, a wife can sue for loss of consortium if her husband is injured.

conversion. Misappropriation or misuse of personal property.

convey. To transfer property in writing.

corpus delicti. Latin for "body of the crime." Proof that a crime was committed; it does *not* mean the body of the victim.

co-signer or co-maker. One who signs a note or other

Contract

contract. An agreement by which one person promises to do something in return for the act or promise of another. Contracts usually arise from an *offer* by one person and *acceptance* by the other. An *executory* contract is one consisting of promises that have not yet been *executed.*

Consideration is the legal term for the act or promise of one side that induces the act or promise of the other. For example, I agree to sell you my watch for $100. My promise to sell the watch is the consideration for your promise to pay the $100, and vice versa.

A mere promise, without consideration, is not a contract and cannot be enforced. But a promise given for consideration is binding, even if the consideration is of no benefit to the promisor. *Example:* You promise to give your nephew $1000 if he does not smoke or drink until he is 21. If he performs his side of the bargain, you must give him the $1000 even though his act (not smoking or drinking) is of no material benefit to you.

Contracts may be written or oral, and may be *implied* from conduct or even silence. For example, if you go into a restaurant and eat a meal, you have to pay for it. If you let someone perform services for you knowing that he expects to be paid, you have to pay him. Implied contracts are sometimes called quasicontracts (*quasi* is Latin for "as if"). You accepted the benefit of another's action, so you must pay for it *as if* you had made a contract.

Some contracts, because of their importance, are required to be in writing or they will not be enforced by the courts. The most common are:

- Contracts for the sale of real property.
- Contracts which, by their terms, cannot be performed within one year.
- Contracts holding one responsible for the debt of another.
- Contracts to sell goods for more than a specified amount of money (the amount varies from state to state).

document and makes himself liable to pay if the original signer does not.

counterclaim. A claim made by the defendant in a lawsuit against the plaintiff.

covenant. A promise in a deed (see page 151).

curtesy. A widower's legal right to a share of the lands owned by his wife.

damages. Money awarded to compensate for injury to person or property.

decedent. A person who has died and whose estate is being settled.

decree. Written judgment of a court.

deed. A document transferring ownership of land.

defamation. A false statement that injures a person's reputation (see page 162).

default. Failure to appear for trial. The defaulting party loses unless he can show good reason for not appearing. Also refers to failure to perform a contract or failure to make payments when due—for example, defaulting on a mortgage.

defendant. The person who is being sued. In criminal cases, the person being tried for a crime.

demurrer. A denial by the defendant that there are any legal grounds for the lawsuit.

deposition. A written statement made under oath, generally for use in a lawsuit.

descent and distribution. The law governing the disposition of property of someone who dies without a will.

devise. To transfer real property by will.

dictum. A statement of law made by a judge, but not necessary to decide the case, and therefore not binding.

discovery. See *pretrial procedure.*

dishonor. To refuse to accept an obligation; for example, a bank dishonors a check, if it refuses to pay it.

dispossess. To evict a tenant from the premises he rents.

dividend. Money paid to stockholders of a corporation from the profits of the corporation.

domicile. A person's permanent place of residence.

donee. A person to whom a gift is made.

donor. A person who makes a gift.

double indemnity. A provision in an insurance policy under which the company must pay double the face amount if a person dies by accidental means.

double jeopardy. Trying a person more than once for the same crime; prohibited by the U.S. Constitution.

dower. The right of a widow to a share of her husband's lands.

draft. A written order directing one person to pay a sum of money to another. For example, a person may direct his bank to pay a sum of money to someone.

due process. The constitutional right not to be deprived of life, liberty, or property, except after fair legal proceedings.

duress. Force or threat of force to compel someone to do something against his will.

earnest money. A down payment to make a contract binding.

easement. A right to use the land of another (see page 152).

ejectment. A legal action to remove a person who is wrongfully occupying land.

embezzlement. The crime of misappropriating money by a person to whom it has been entrusted.

eminent domain. The right of the government to take private property for public purposes (see page 152).

encroachment. Something that extends on the land of another, such as part of a building or fence.

encumbrance. Any claim against property that diminishes its value, such as an unpaid mortgage or a lien.

endorsement. Writing one's name on the back of a check or promissory note to cash or transfer it. An endorser normally guarantees the check or note, and is liable if the original signer cannot pay.

enjoin. To direct someone to do something or refrain from doing something.

equity. Court action in a case where money damages are not enough. Examples of equity include a court order directing a person to stop the commission of a nuisance; and an order of specific performance directing a seller to go through with a contract to sell land.

equity of redemption. The right of a landowner to redeem his land by paying the mortgage at any time before it is foreclosed.

escheat. Return of property to the state when there is no one to inherit it.

escrow. Delivery of money or property to a neutral party, to be held until certain conditions are fulfilled.

estate. The property left by a person who has died. (The term may also refer to property in general or any interest in property.)

estoppel. Refusal to allow a person to change his statement or legal position if he has induced people to act on the basis of his previous statement or position.

ex parte. A legal action taken by one side without notice to the other.

ex post facto law. A law making an act a crime, although it was not a crime when it was done;

prohibited by the U.S. Constitution.

executor. The person named in a will to handle and distribute an estate.

exemplary damages. Punitive damages.

extortion. The crime of obtaining money by threats.

extradition. Return of a fugitive from justice to the state in which he is wanted.

false arrest. Unlawful arrest (see page 162).

false imprisonment. Unlawful restraint (see page 162).

fee simple. Absolute ownership.

felony. A serious crime, usually one punishable by imprisonment in the state penitentiary.

fiduciary. One who holds or manages property for another and is held to a high standard of conduct because of his position of trust.

fixture. An item of personal property that becomes real property by being "affixed" to the realty, for example, a furnace.

F.O.B. Free on board. A type of sale in which the seller agrees to deliver the goods to a carrier, such as a railroad, for shipment to the buyer.

foreclosure. Court proceedings to take over property for failure to pay a mortgage.

forgery. The crime of fraudulently making or changing writing or a signature, with intent to deceive.

franchise. The right to vote. A form of business arrangement (see pages 166-167).

fraud. False statement or misrepresentation made to deceive someone into taking an action he would not have taken had he known the truth.

garnishment. Taking all or part of a person's salary in payment of a debt. The amount that can be taken is limited by law.

guaranty. A promise to perform some act or pay some debt on behalf of another if the other fails to perform or pay.

guardian. One legally entrusted with the duty of caring for the person or property of a minor or incompetent adult.

habeas corpus. Latin for "you have the body." A legal proceeding (called a "writ") commanding that a prisoner be brought before a court to decide whether he is legally being held.

hearsay evidence. Evidence of what someone else said, rather than what the witness knows.

heir. One who inherits the property of a person who dies.

holder in due course. A purchaser of a negotiable instrument in good faith without knowledge of any defect (see page 159).

holdover tenant. One who remains on the property after the lease has expired (see page 153).

holographic will. A will entirely in a person's own handwriting (see page 155).

homicide. The killing of one human being by another. "Justifiable" homicide is in self-defense.

impeach. Challenge the truthfulness of a witness. Bring charges against a public official to remove him from office.

implied. Understood from the circumstances, although not directly stated, as an implied promise or an implied contract.

indemnity. An insurance or other agreement guaranteeing payment if a person suffers a loss.

indenture. A formal written contract.

indictment. An accusation of crime made by a grand jury.

infant. A minor. In law, the term refers to any minor, not just a small child.

information. A written accusation of crime by a district attorney or prosecuting officer without a grand jury.

injunction. A court order directing a person to do something or to refrain from doing something.

inquest. Any inquiry by a court to determine a disputed fact. Most commonly, it refers to a coroner's inquest to discover the cause of death.

insolvency. Inability to meet one's debts as they come due.

interest. Any legal right or claim. The amount charged for the use of money.

interlocutory decree. A preliminary decree that does not become final until some further action is taken.

interrogatories. A set of written questions to be proposed to a witness in a pending lawsuit, or to the opposing party.

intestate. Without a will.

joint tenancy. A form of co-ownership (see page 151).

judgment. The decision of a court.

judicial notice. Recognition of certain facts by a court without the need for proof, such as historical events, scientific laws, or geographic facts.

jurisdiction. The authority of a court to decide a case. The jurisdiction of a court is generally set out in the law establishing the court.

jurisprudence. The study of law in general.

kidnapping. The crime of stealing and carrying away a human being.

laches. Excessive delay in asserting a legal right.

larceny. The crime of taking another's property.

leading question. A question that suggests the answer, such as, "Were you walking past Mr. Johnson's house at noon on January 12th?" The proper question would be, "Where

were you at noon on January 12th?"

lease. A contract to rent.

legacy. A gift made in a will.

lessee. The tenant under a lease.

lessor. The owner or landlord under a lease.

letters of administration. A court document appointing someone to handle the estate of a person who died without a will.

letters testamentary. A court document authorizing the executor named in a will to take charge of the estate.

levy. A tax. A seizure of property by order of court to pay a judgment.

libel. Written defamation (see page 162).

lien. A claim or charge against property, such as an unpaid mortgage or other debt.

life estate. An interest in property during a person's lifetime ending upon the person's death. For example, a husband's will leaves his house to his wife for her lifetime, and then to his children.

life tenant. A person who owns a life estate in property.

liquidated damages. A specified sum of money agreed on beforehand as damages in case one party to a contract fails to perform.

lis pendens. A notice filed in a county office stating that a lawsuit is pending over a designated piece of real property. Anyone who purchases the property is bound by the result of the lawsuit.

living will. A document by which a person directs whether or not he is to be kept alive by artificial devices if he should fall into an irreversible coma. Living wills are not legally binding in most states, but people often prepare them to inform the family of their wishes.

majority. The age at which a person is considered an adult, with full legal rights and capacities.

malfeasance. Performing an act that is wrong; see also *misfeasance.*

malice. Intention to harm.

malicious mischief. Intentional destruction of property.

malicious prosecution. Knowingly bringing criminal charges that are false.

mandamus. A court order directing a public official to perform his official duty.

manslaughter. The crime of killing a human being without premeditation or malice aforethought.

mayhem. The crime of violently depriving a person of the use of a member, such as an arm, leg, or eye.

mechanic's lien. A claim against property by someone who has done work on it, as a repairman or a workman on a house.

misdemeanor. A crime less serious than a felony.

misfeasance. An act that is not wrong but is improperly performed; see also *malfeasance.*

mistrial. A trial that ends because of some procedural error, or because the jury cannot agree on a verdict.

moot question. A question that is undecided and subject to argument, but is not directly related to a case.

motion. An application to a court for a ruling, decision, or order, usually in connection with some pending case.

murder. The crime of killing a human being, with premeditation or malice aforethought.

naturalization. The process of becoming a citizen. Normally, an alien must reside in the United States for at least five years before he can apply for citizenship; but the period is shortened for aliens married to or adopted by American citizens. The alien must show that he is mentally and morally fit to become a citizen. Minor children of naturalized citizens also become citizens.

negligence. Failure to use reasonable care, thereby causing an injury to person or property (see pages 160-161).

negotiable instrument. A document, such as a check or promissory note, that can be endorsed and transferred from person to person, almost like cash. Whether an instrument is negotiable depends entirely on how it is worded.

nisi. Latin for "unless." A decree nisi is a court order to take effect on a specified date unless some action is taken in the meantime.

nolle pros. Short for *nolle prosequi,* a decision not to proceed with a prosecution or lawsuit.

nolo contendere. Latin for "I will not contest it." In criminal cases, a plea with the same effect as a plea of guilty, but without actually admitting guilt.

non compos mentis. Latin for "not of sound mind."

nonage. Underage; the period during which a person is a minor.

nonfeasance. Failure to perform an act required by law; for example, nonperformance of duties by a public official.

notary public. An official authorized to administer oaths, witness signatures, and certify to affidavits or other documents.

note. A written promise to pay.

novation. The making of a new contract or agreement to replace one that now exists.

nuncupative will. An oral will (see page 155).

oath. A promise to tell the truth, sworn on one's belief in a

Supreme Being. An *affirmation* is a similar promise by those who have religious or other scruples against taking oaths.

obligee. A person to whom some contractual obligation is owed.

obligor. The person who owes an obligation.

option. The right to buy or sell property at a specified time for a specified price.

palimony. A term applied to lawsuits for payments similar to alimony, brought when an unmarried couple separates after living together. Courts have not recognized any right to such payments, but they have sometimes recognized a contractual right to payment for services rendered, as when a woman gives up her career and provides companionship, assistance, and business help to her male partner. (Note, however, that a contract to pay for sexual relations is against public policy and will not be enforced by a court.)

parol evidence. Oral evidence. The parol evidence rule is that a written document may not be changed or amended by oral testimony.

partition. A court order physically dividing property owned by co-owners who cannot agree on the use to be made of the property. Sometimes the property is sold and the proceeds divided among the owners.

party wall. A common wall shared by two adjoining buildings, providing support to both.

patent. The exclusive right to manufacture and sell an invention.

per capita. In the law of wills, equal division of property among all persons with the same relationship to the deceased. For example, if a will leaves property to grandchildren per capita, each grandchild gets an equal share.

per curiam. An opinion by the entire court, rather than an opinion written by one judge.

per stirpes. In the law of wills, division of property by groups rather than individuals. For example, if the deceased had a son who had two children, and a daughter who had three, the two children of the son would get half the property, and the three children of the daughter would get the other half.

perjury. The crime of making false statements under oath.

personal property. Any movable property; anything but land and buildings (see page 159).

petit jury. A jury that decides cases. A *grand jury* decides whether a person should be charged with a crime.

plaintiff. The person who brings a lawsuit.

plea bargaining. An agreement between a prosecutor and a criminal defendant by which the charge is reduced, or a lesser sentence agreed on, in return for the defendant's plea of guilty. Most plea bargaining is unavoidable, as it would be impossible to hold all the trials that would be necessary if most defendants did not plead guilty.

pleadings. The written documents in a lawsuit that state the position of the parties. The usual pleadings are a complaint by the plaintiff and an answer by the defendant. In some cases, further pleadings may be submitted by both sides.

pledge. Delivery of property to a creditor, as security for a debt.

polling the jury. Asking each juror individually for his verdict.

postmortem. Latin for "after death." Usually applied to the medical examination of a dead body to determine the cause of death.

power of attorney. A written authorization giving one person the power to act for another.

precedent. A previous court decision on a case similar to the one being tried.

prescription. A way of acquiring an interest in property by long and continuous use.

presumption. A rule requiring a judge or jury to draw certain conclusions from certain facts. For example, from the fact that a child is born to a married woman, the conclusion must be drawn that the child is legitimate. A *conclusive* presumption is one that cannot be disproven. Other presumptions can be overcome by evidence to the contrary.

pretrial procedure. The process, before a lawsuit comes to trial, of taking depositions, producing documents, conferring with the judge, etc. It is intended to help settle cases or, at least, to make sure that each party is aware of the issues.

prima facie case. Sufficient evidence to win a lawsuit, provided the other side cannot contradict or explain it.

privileged communication. A statement, made in private, which the other party is not allowed to divulge in court, and which cannot be used in evidence. The most common examples are communications between husband and wife, attorney and client, doctor and patient, priest and penitent.

probate. Proving a will. In a wider sense, all the proceedings relating to an estate (see page 156).

probation. In criminal law, a suspended sentence on condition of continued good behavior.

promissory note. A negotiable instrument consisting of a written, unconditional promise to pay a sum of money.

proof. Evidence that is believed by the judge or jury.

protest. A formal notice that a negotiable instrument, such as a check or promissory note, was presented for payment, and that payment was refused.

proximate cause. In the law of torts, an act that directly leads to and results in an injury.

proxy. One entitled to vote on behalf of another; usually applied to meetings of stockholders of a corporation. Proxy marriages were once recognized, but no longer.

public defender. A lawyer hired by the state to defend persons accused of crime who cannot afford their own lawyers.

publication. Making a statement public. In the law of defamation, telling one person constitutes publication.

punitive damages. Damages over and above actual damages, awarded to punish a wrongdoer and deter him from repeating the wrong (see page 162).

quantum meruit. Latin for "amount deserved." A sum of money awarded for services rendered when no specific sum is provided by contract.

quash. To annul or set aside.

quitclaim. A type of deed (see page 148).

quorum. The number of people who must be present at a meeting of a group in order to legally transact business.

rape. The crime of having sexual intercourse with a woman against her will. Statutory rape is the crime of having sexual intercourse with a minor below the age of consent.

ratification. Approval or confirmation of an act already done.

real property. Land and buildings.

rebuttal. Introduction of evidence to contradict a claim made in a lawsuit.

receiver. A person appointed by a court, in a lawsuit about property, to hold and manage the property at the court's direction.

recidivist. A repeater; an habitual criminal.

referee. A person appointed by a court to hear testimony, receive evidence, and report back to the court on his findings.

release. A document giving up a legal claim or right, usually when a case is settled. When an insurance company pays a claim, for example, it will require the claimant to sign a release.

remand. Send back a case from a higher court to a lower one for additional or corrective action.

replevin. A legal action for the return of property (see page 163).

reply. In a lawsuit, the plaintiff's written answer to a counterclaim by the defendant.

res ipsa loquitur. Latin for "the thing speaks for itself." A presumption of negligence, applied when there is no direct proof, but no other explanation makes sense. For example, if something falls from a window sill and injures a passerby, negligence will be presumed, even if it is impossible to prove what caused the accident.

res judicata. A legal or factual dispute that has already been decided by the judgment of a court, and that cannot be disputed any further.

respondent. See *appellant.*

restrictive endorsement. An endorsement when a check or other negotiable instrument is transferred for a specific purpose; for example, "for collection only," or "for deposit only."

retainer. A down payment to a lawyer to retain his services (see page 170).

retroactive. Relating backward in time, as a retroactive pay increase.

reversion. The return of property to its original owner after a trust or a gift for a period of years.

robbery. The crime of taking property by force or threat of force.

royalties. Payments (often a share of profits) to inventors, authors, songwriters, etc., or to owners of mineral or oil rights.

satisfaction piece. A document stating that a recorded mortgage has been paid.

seisin or seizin. The right to possession of real property.

service. Delivery of a summons to a defendant, informing him of a lawsuit against him.

setoff. A claim by the defendant against the plaintiff that reduces or eliminates the plaintiff's claim.

slander. Spoken defamation (see page 162).

specific performance. A court order to perform a contract for the sale of land (see page 149).

statute. A law passed by a legislative body, such as Congress.

statute of limitations. The time limit for bringing a lawsuit (or criminal prosecution). Different types of lawsuits have different limitation periods, but once the particular time limit has passed, no legal action may be taken.

stipulation. An agreement between parties to a lawsuit.

subornation of perjury. Persuading or bribing another to give false testimony.

subpoena. A document commanding a person to appear in court, either as a witness or as a party to a lawsuit.

subpoena duces tecum. A subpoena directing someone to produce documents or records in court.

substantive law. That part of the law that deals with legal rights rather than legal procedures; see also *adjective law.*

summary judgment. A court decision, made without a trial, when there are no facts in dispute.

summons. The first document in a lawsuit, advising the defendant that the lawsuit is being filed.

surety. One who promises to pay a debt if the original debtor fails to pay.

surrogate's court. A court that handles wills and estates.

tenancy by the entireties. A form of ownership by husband and wife (see pages 145, 151).

tenancy in common. A form of co-ownership (see page 151).

testament. A will.

testator. A person who has made a will or testament.

title. Evidence of one's right to property.

title search. A search of public records to trace the history of ownership of land.

tort. A wrongful act that injures another person (see page 162).

treason. The crime of waging war against the United States or aiding its enemies (treason is the only crime defined in the U.S. Constitution).

trespass. Any wrongful act affecting real property.

true bill. An indictment by a grand jury charging someone with a crime.

usury. Charging more than the legal rate of interest on a loan.

vendee. A purchaser.

vendor. A seller.

venue. The place where a trial is to be held.

verdict. The decision of a jury.

verification. An affidavit swearing that a writing or document is true.

voidable. Anything that can be made void; for example, a contract made by a minor is voidable at the option of the minor.

warrant. A legal document, signed by a judge, authorizing an arrest or a search.

Trust

trust. Money or property legally owned by one person (the trustee) for the benefit of another. The person who establishes the trust, and sets out its terms, conditions, and purposes, is called the *grantor* or *settlor.* The person entitled to the income is the *income beneficiary.* The person who gets the property when the trust comes to an end is the *remainderman,* except when the property is to be returned to the grantor.

A trust may be set up during the grantor's life (living trust) or by his will (testamentary trust). It may be *revocable* or *irrevocable;* in a revocable trust, the grantor reserves the right to cancel the trust and take back the property.

The trustee must manage the trust for the sole benefit of the beneficiaries. He may not make any profit for himself, directly or indirectly. He may, however, charge a fee for his services. Many financial institutions, such as banks, have special departments set up for the management of trusts.

Trusts may be set up for many purposes; here are some of the most common:

- To provide for minor children until they come of age.
- To provide for people who are not good at handling business or financial affairs.
- To provide a lifetime income for someone (such as yourself or your spouse) with the property eventually to revert to someone else (such as your children).
- To provide income to someone for a temporary period.
- To split income among family members in order to save on income taxes.
- To make gifts for charitable purposes.

For further reference

Ashley, Paul P.
You and Your Will
McGraw-Hill

Brown, Robert N.
The Rights of Older Persons
Avon Books

Coughlin, George Gordon
Your Introduction to Law
Barnes & Noble Books

Kling, Samuel G.
The Complete Guide to Everyday Law
Jove Publications, Inc.

Lasson, Kenneth
Representing Yourself
Farrar Straus Giroux

Ross, Martin J. and Steven, Jeffrey
Handbook of Everyday Law
Ballantine Books

Schimmerl, David and Fischer, Louis
Rights of Parents in the Education of Their Children
The National Committee for Citizens in Education

Schwartz, Robert
The Home Owner's Legal Guide
Collier Macmillan

Smith, Robert Ellis
Workrights
E.P. Dutton, Inc.

Improving Your Memory

- Observation 182
- Paying attention 183
- Getting organized 186
- Image formation 187
- Peg words 188
- Link method 190
- Everyday applications 192
- Names and faces 194
- Suggestions for students 196
- Appendix 198

When you learn something, you practice three skills: *finding* what you need to know, *remembering* what you find, and *applying* that information usefully and effectively. Everyone who attends school, from first grade through college, is drilled over and over in the skills of finding and applying useful information. But without the middle skill—remembering—the other two are short-lived at best. However, most schools do not teach memory skills; they teach you to learn by rote memory—by routine drill—without your necessarily understanding or thinking about the text material. And so, very soon, you tend to forget.

Good memory is not a trick, nor does it require great intellectual resources. It does require systematic mental organization, that is, concentration on what you need to remember. The rest is practice, and the rewards—remembering people, places, and things that you always used to forget—are self-sustaining.

Through the centuries, some of the world's greatest thinkers and philosophers have tried to promote systems of memory improvement. No one system ever caught on; each one turned out to be too personal for general application. In this century mnemonists—memory experts—have shied away from complicated personal systems in favor of simpler methods with everyday applications. You will learn such step-by-step methods in this chapter. "There is memory without learning," writes memory expert Harry Lorayne, "but there is no learning without memory."

Think about that for a moment. How can one say that he has learned something effectively if he cannot recall it when it is needed. This is true whether we are talking about a particular skill or a bit of knowledge or an entire procedure or a religion or a philosophy. True learning puts information, ideas, or systems of thought at one's fingertips, ready for immediate use when needed, ready for direct application, ready for explanation to others, in short, for whatever application is generally called for.

As a result, the process of learning can only be considered complete when you have stored in your memory the subject to be learned. It is for this reason that so much emphasis must be placed on training the memory, especially for those who customarily find difficulty in recalling things they think they have learned, in recalling tasks they must perform, in bringing to mind thoughts they seek to explain to others. The objective of memory training is to make complete the process of learning: *finding, remembering,* and *applying* knowledge.

Self-training. No one is born with a poor memory. As you grow up, you develop highly personal habits of awareness and observation. You choose to see and hear, touch and taste certain things, and you choose to ignore most others. Quite likely, you began as a child to organize your daily life around those things you needed most, or were pleased by, or had an interest in. Those meaningful things constitute your earliest memories. Happy childhoods tend to be remembered longer and more fully.

Normally, you pay attention to those things around you that are important, potentially rewarding, and potentially pleasurable, and you teach yourself to remember them. As a child, for instance, your mother may have given you a dime and made you memorize your own phone number ("Always call home if you get lost somewhere"). Now, as an adult, you probably have immediate recall of at least one phone number—your own—even though you may seldom use it. But the memory seed was planted long ago, and you trained yourself to always know your own phone number. It was a start.

Think of how effective your memory is. Besides recalling your telephone number whenever you wish—even though you may hardly ever use it—you also have stored within your memory an enormous number of other bits of information. But you cannot always remember everything you are sure you know. This chapter will help you overcome that problem and greatly improve your recall.

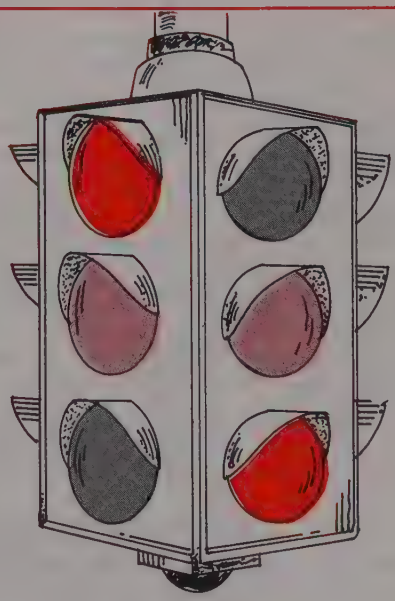
Because your memory is yours alone, you can profitably train yourself to improve what needs improvement. Check your memory out with this list of facts and numbers:

Wait a minute . . . it's on the tip of my tongue

(No peeking, please.
Answer everything from memory.)

1. What is your home phone number?
2. Your license plate number?
3. Your Social Security number?
4. Whose face is on the $20 bill?
5. What is your mother's birthday?
6. How many days are there in June?
7. How many pints are in a gallon?
8. Name the Great Lakes.
9. Name your U.S. congressman.
10. What is your father's birthday?
11. Name your first-grade teacher.
12. Diamond-shaped road signs always indicate what?
13. Top to bottom, name the three colors on a stop light.

A high-school diploma or a college degree cannot help you answer any of these questions. But the succeeding pages will help you remember all of them.



Observation

Memory—even short-term memory—can be affected by heightened emotions. A studio audience observing a staged struggle cannot be relied on to report just what happened.

How observant are you? How observant do you think you are? Most people assume they are competent eyewitnesses. The fact is, nearly everyone sees the same sequence of events differently.

Testing observation. TV talk show hosts once were fond of a stunt that included the studio audience in addition to the viewers at home. While the host chatted with his guest onstage, a scuffle would break out in the audience. Angry voices would be raised, stopping the onstage conversation. Members of the audience would look on. Suddenly, one of the combatants would whip out a handgun and shoot one or both of the other participants. Then all the troublemakers would scurry for the exits. Total elapsed time: about one minute.

Of course, the whole drama was staged, and there were no bullets. But the studio audience was taken by surprise. At this point, the TV host would choose four members of the audience and bring them onstage to describe what happened, who was involved, and what the perpetrators looked like. These eyewitness accounts turned out to be at odds. The audience members rarely agreed about anything—who started it, who shot whom, what they wore, what they said, even their sexes. Finally, the perpetrators—two or three actors—would reappear onstage and reenact the "crime," and the studio audience would see it all clearly for the first time.

The point of this exercise is that eyewitness testimony is too often distorted by shock and surprise. Every viewer at home, untouched by the heat of the moment, was a better witness to the crime than the studio audience that was part of it.

How well do we observe? For the most part, you see what you are accustomed to seeing. You glimpse something, and you have immediate recall of whatever you have trained yourself to expect to see. Your powers of observation, over the years, are restricted to self-imposed limits, to a field of vision that is relevant to your personal or professional life. The television audience was prepared to be entertained. When the unexpected happened, it was a blur.

Whenever there is a dramatic story on the TV news—a violent crime, a fire, or a natural disaster—you are likely to see an interview with a witness or a victim. "How do you feel?" the reporter asks. "Can you tell us what happened?"

The answer rarely makes any sense. The distraught victim may be in shock and is usually too confused to say anything coherent.

Then the same reporter interviews a fireman or a policeman who, with sirens wailing in the background, supplies a precise reconstruction of the tragedy without tears or emotion. The uniformed man is not hard-hearted or all-knowing. He is trained to make sense out of what seem to be chaotic events. You, too, can train yourself to observe with detachment what others might recoil from in horror or disgust. Better yet, you can learn to remember anything.

For a moment, think of something completely familiar—your wristwatch. Try to remember: Does it have a six on it? A Roman numeral VI? A dot? An empty space? If yours is a digital watch, how many lines are there in the number eight? Even if you answered correctly, chances are you had to double-check to make sure.

The tests and drills in these pages are designed to get you in the habit of memorizing by stages: observing, paying attention, organizing, forming images, and applying the methods of memory training. All these steps are part of the memory habit and, like most habits, this one can be maintained only through exercise.

Untrained memory is haphazard and unreliable. Trained memory brings all recollections to the surface. **Try this.** The following three exercises are designed to test your native, untrained memory. You may not do well at all, but take heart: in the pages that follow you will learn the techniques for memorizing lists, names, and numbers. And you can gauge your training progress. The tests will be repeated on pages 198-199.

Quick-recall tests

1. Study this 15-digit number for two minutes. Then try to duplicate it exactly on a piece of paper—without looking at the number here

238158649376914

2. Here are seven phone numbers, each corresponding to a local tradesman or professional. Study the list for six minutes, then copy the seven titles in any order. Finally, without looking, match the memorized numbers to the titles.

Doctor	762-5881	Lawyer	681-9558
Grocer	616-2053	Dentist	386-9156
Plumber	358-0854	Electrician	872-9647
Florist	784-3579		

3. This is an apparently random list of twelve objects found in the home. Study it for just two minutes, then reconstruct the list from memory, in order.

couch, refrigerator, newspaper, clock, television, mirror, toaster, lamp, toilet, stove, carpet, window

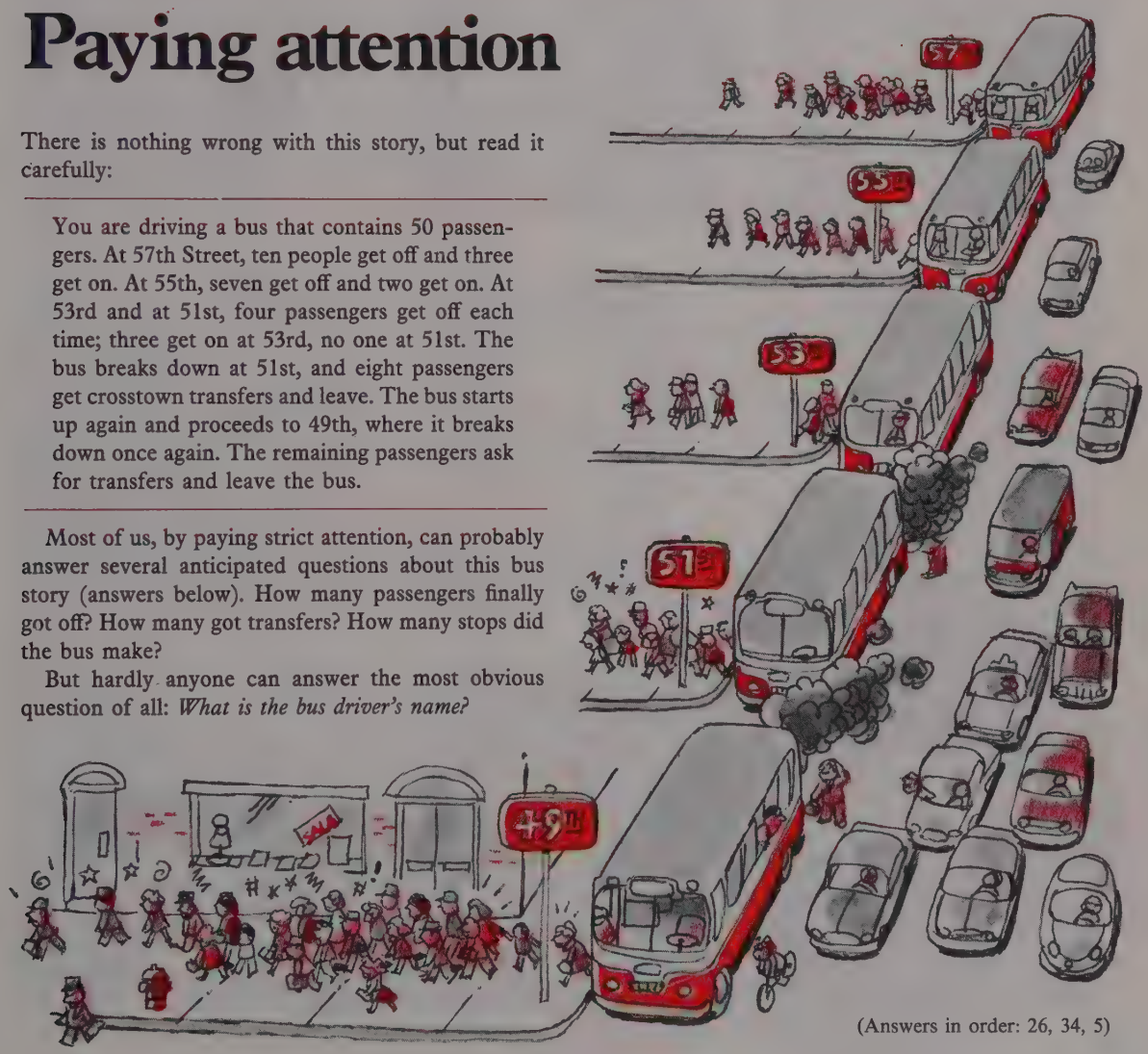
Paying attention

There is nothing wrong with this story, but read it carefully:

> You are driving a bus that contains 50 passengers. At 57th Street, ten people get off and three get on. At 55th, seven get off and two get on. At 53rd and at 51st, four passengers get off each time; three get on at 53rd, no one at 51st. The bus breaks down at 51st, and eight passengers get crosstown transfers and leave. The bus starts up again and proceeds to 49th, where it breaks down once again. The remaining passengers ask for transfers and leave the bus.

Most of us, by paying strict attention, can probably answer several anticipated questions about this bus story (answers below). How many passengers finally got off? How many got transfers? How many stops did the bus make?

But hardly anyone can answer the most obvious question of all: *What is the bus driver's name?*



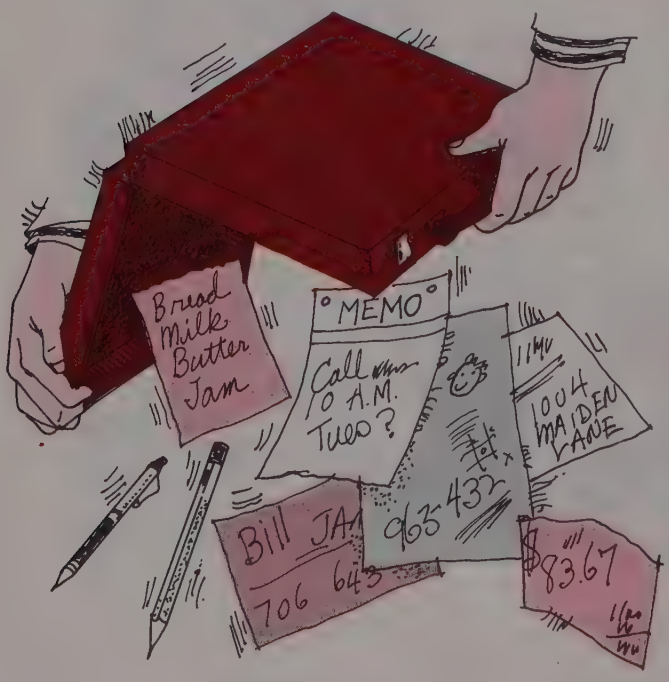
(Answers in order: 26, 34, 5)

Remember the very first word in the story? *You.* You drove the bus; your own name is the answer. Of course, this was a trick. By misdirection you were led to overlook that critical first word, and to pay close attention to everything else. More important, you tried hard to figure out that story; you were interested in all those bus riders, and you probably had a moving picture in your mind of that bus on its route. The building blocks of memory were all there: concentration plus attention plus image formation—minus misdirection.

Memory needs no notes. One early step in memory improvement is difficult: *no more note-taking.* If your interest is genuine, part of the drill is to throw away your pencil and paper. As you come to know new memory techniques, you must trust your ability to employ them. Constant list-making, note-taking, and memo-writing betray a lack of self-confidence in your memory and a lack of commitment to memory training. But once you start to remember names and numbers that you never remembered before, you will no longer need to stuff your wallet or pocketbook with little scraps of paper—half of whose messages and numbers make no sense to you when you finally read them.

Memory and high intelligence are not necessarily related. The absent-minded professor knows all there is to know about his academic specialty, but cannot remember to wear two socks of the same color. The professor focuses so hard on one thing that he forgets nearly everything else. At the other end of the spectrum, medical literature contains intriguing case histories of idiots savants—mentally defective people who can play classical piano instinctively, or immediately name the day of the week for any date in history. Like the professor, the idiot savant has a one-track mind: his concentration is perfectly focused and his interest is single-minded. And his memory is pure.

Paper slips—and our recollection of what they mean—are rapidly lost.



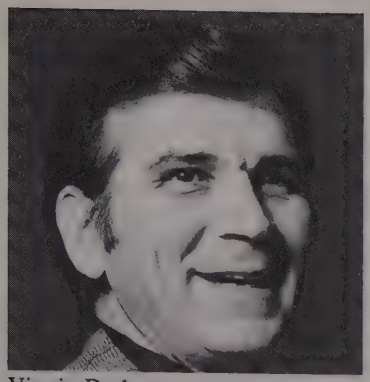
Most of us, in fact, possess a store of useless information that has come to be known as trivia. Boys often have a knack for memorizing the batting averages of hundreds of baseball players. Many women have an astonishing recall of what other women wore, or looked like, when last met. Gamblers stake huge sums on their memory of a single deck of cards. Whatever you are most interested in, you tend to remember best. Memory building, in large part, is a matter of broadening your interests.

Names and faces. What do you *want* to remember better? Names and faces top the list for most people. Study the faces on the next page for a few minutes, then match them to the names. Cover up the names and see if you can put the right name to the right face. This is rote memorization; even if you can do the match-ups successfully, chances are that the achievement will be short-lived. As you learn better name/face memorization techniques, you may want to refer back to these names and faces and match the memorized names to the anonymous faces on page 195.

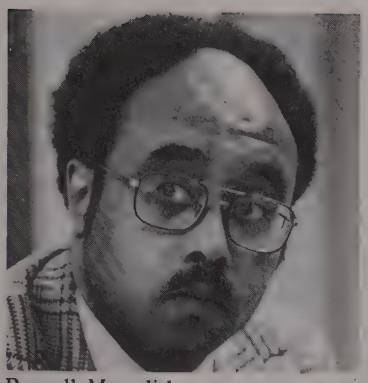
In a later section you will learn precise methods for memorizing names and faces. For now, as you study the page, try to isolate a single outstanding feature from each face. These are strangers, after all; trying to memorize an entire new countenance—plus eleven others—is too great a task. Focusing your attention on just one feature (nose, mouth, eyebrows, etc.) will serve your purpose best.

Some of the names may defy rote memorization. They may sound like nothing else you have ever heard, nor look like any word in English. But everyone's name—if you study it hard enough—can be manipulated in sound into *something* else that sticks in your mind. And the mental effort of that transformation has value in itself. When you take the time and trouble to turn O'Bradovich into Over the Bridge, you are not likely to forget that name soon.

For the time being, first names are less important than last names. Concentrate on a distinguishing facial feature, plus a last-name word association, and try to knit them together in your mind. (You can use the same technique later to remember first names, which usually are easier.) This exercise is really just a warm-up to test your capacity to memorize by rote. When you next come across these same names and faces on page 195, you will be much better equipped to remember them. No matter how good your rote memory powers may be, the gains from using them are fleeting. *Trained memory* lasts and lasts.



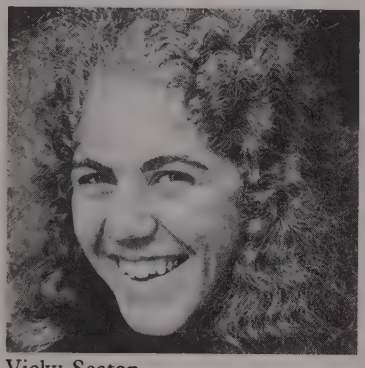
Vinnie Dodson



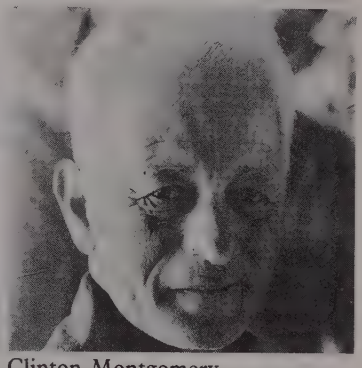
Russell Meredith

Eileen Murray

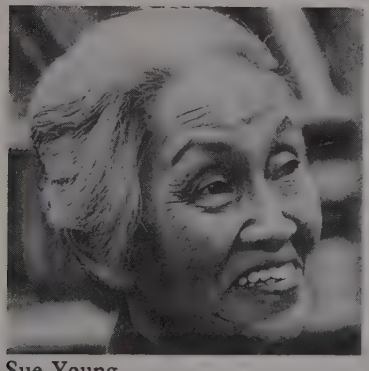
Samantha Kearns



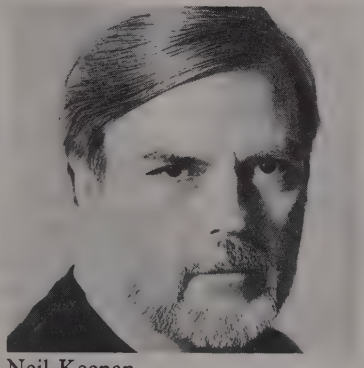
Vicky Seaton



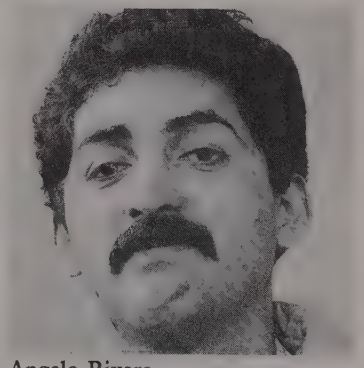
Clinton Montgomery



Sue Young



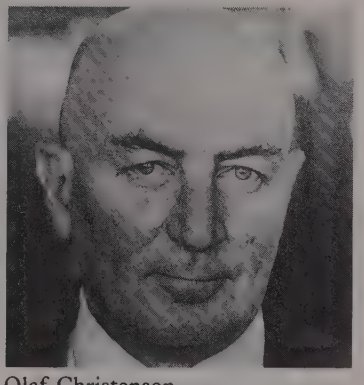
Neil Keenan



Angelo Rivera

Juan Sanchez

Judy Sommers



Olaf Christenson

Getting organized

Everyone has immediate memory, and almost anyone can get by with a functional short-term memory. But a good long-term memory requires conscious and systematic organizational skills. Foremost among these skills is a technique called *chunking.* Several items (or numbers) worth remembering are grouped together—chunked—for longer and easier recall. A list of nine seems unmanageable unless written down. But three chunks of three, properly organized, can be retained in your head.

Take a grocery shopping list, for instance. Say you need milk, cereal, coffee, lettuce, cheese, sugar, tomatoes, eggs, and celery. Now try to organize your list: three of the items are dairy products (milk, eggs, and cheese); three are dry foods (cereal, coffee, and sugar); and three are vegetables (lettuce, celery, and tomatoes).

Once in the supermarket, you really need only remember dairy (3), dry goods (3), and vegetables (3). Those cues will likely call to mind your specific items. (Similarly, the quantities you need do not have to clutter your mental list.) Of course, if you are thoroughly familiar with the store, you can chunk your purchases according to sections or aisles.

Chunking. Try the chunking principle on your next shopping expedition. Plan ahead in your mind. Group your purchases into categories, colors, things beginning with the same letter, or goods located in the same part of the store. Put them in chunks of three or four and they become infinitely more memorable—and manageable—than they were in one huge lump. Your list is organized, and so is your brain.

Chunking is made to order for numbers. Many numbers are too big to remember, and no wonder. Memory specialists say that the upper limit for long-term number retention is seven digits—and it is no coincidence that phone numbers are just that long. Nor is it coincidence that, when area codes came into everyday use, the extra three digits were traditionally separated from the original seven by parentheses. Three digits in parentheses happens to be a perfect example of a chunk, set neatly apart from the already memorized number.

Graphically, the memory advantage of chunking is quickly apparent. Consider a twelve-digit number:

4 9 2 3 5 7 1 6 8 2 4 7

Even in mathematical order—492 billion, and so on—it is too big to grasp, much less hold on to. But now try chunking it:

(492) (357) (168) (247).

Using acronyms

Suppose you are going to the store to buy *peas, mustard, soda, artichokes,* and *tea.* Reorder to *s* oda, *t* ea, *a* rtichokes, *m* ustard, and *p* eas:

STAMP

You have created a mnemonic.

Suddenly it becomes comprehensible: you may think of it as four area codes. If you need to know an absurdly long number—a charge account or bank account code, for instance—try using the chunking method. If the number does not break down into neat multiples of three, tack on a one- or two-digit prefix. With practice, and habit, chunking works.

Some useful facts have been imprinted on your memory bank in a peculiarly childish way, through rhymes and ditties that you learned in school or at home. They may be childish, but they save everyone a lot of time and trouble. You probably know these:

(calendar)	Thirty days hath September, April, June, and November . . .
(time change)	Spring forward, fall back
(spelling)	*I* before *E,* except after *C,* Or when sounded like *A* . . .
(treble clef)	*E*very *G*ood *B*oy *D*eserves *F*udge

Mnemonics. Each of these is an example of a *mnemonic* (nee-MON-ik): a learning aid, often a rhyme, that cues your conscious mind to recall some fact in your long-term memory bank. Some mnemonics are best left to serious memory experts, but many others (supplied in succeeding pages) are accessible to all learners. Each new technique represents a mnemonic progression from some previous level of memory training, and none involves parlor tricks or special intellectual gifts.

Every level of memory building will involve a sustained effort on your part: close *observation,* concentrated *attention,* and mental *organization.* Your progress may be shaky at first, slower than you like, but there will be nothing painful about it, and no one will grade your performance. Best of all, the reward will be considerable: never forgetting names and faces again, no more list-making and note-taking, and the sure self-knowledge that you are more fully aware of everything happening around you.

Image formation

Ridiculous associations can be an aid to memory. For example, you may visualize a dog-food sandwich to help remember dog food and bread.

Image formation, or imaging, is a cornerstone of memory building. You probably do it already, nearly every night, when you dream. Every time you dream, you indulge your natural capacity for forming images. In memory training you teach yourself to dream consciously, on purpose, with your eyes open, in order to make forgettable things memorable.

Any common object can be made memorable by mentally assigning three qualities to it: *detail, color,* and *movement.* Consider something you may frequently misplace. A key is a good example. It is small, dull and much like any other key. Now make your key special in your mind: gleaming, flashing gold in the light, with sharp teeth that might cut you if you are not careful. Next, imagine that this thing is alive and has a mind of its own—if you do not keep track of it, it is likely to jump up and lock you up. You might even give it a name. Once you see this key as somehow distinctive or dangerous, you will be unlikely to lose it again.

Paired images. Remembering two different things is much easier if you pair them in your mind, however improbably. Unpaired, they are readily forgotten. "Oh, and on the way back would you please pick up some dog food and some bread?" On your way home you may vaguely recall something—two things—you were supposed to get at the store, but you are unlikely to recall what they were. But if you had drawn this picture in your mind, you would not soon forget it: a dog-food sandwich, two slices of white bread enclosing three inches of golden brown canine chunks.

In making paired images, it is important to remember that logic, reality, even propriety must be discarded. The idea is to imprint on your mind a truly outrageous and colorful picture, one that takes imagination to come up with. At first this process, like learning to paint, will require time and thought, but soon enough the process will seem easy. In fact, most people find it fun. Image formation is a conscious investment in remembering. Having made that investment, you will be unlikely to give it up easily.

Most lists of things to remember contain more than two or three items. However, your mind picture can accommodate an extensive list, this one, for example:

1. culottes
2. tennis racket
3. rain hat
4. fur-topped boots
5. knee pads
6. bib overalls
7. swim goggles
8. windbreaker
9. ski gloves
10. duck-hunting whistle

Imagine yourself wearing or using all this gear at once, from top to bottom, from the inside out. Silly? Certainly, but not nearly as silly as it could have been—if half your list had been grocery items, for instance.

The primary trick in image formation is to *gather everything together in one room,* or *hang everything on one person.* Construct a situation in which each item belongs with another one, in which unrelated objects become related through the medium of your imagination. By seeing yourself equipped with all ten items in the list, you will be able to remember all ten. Imaging is a useful memory tool.

When trying to remember a long list of items, you might relate each to yourself. Find a way to wear or hold each item on your list.

Peg words

To prepare for the use of peg words in building memory, try to imagine that every number, 0 through 9, *looks like* a certain letter of the alphabet. Here is the version that memory experts use and memory students find most useful. It is sometimes called the number/consonant system or the letter-number alphabet:

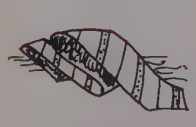
Number	*Letter/sound*	*Reason*
0	z (*or* s)	zero begins with *z*
1	t (*or* d)	vertical stroke of a *t* looks like number *1*
2	n	printed *n* has *2* downstrokes
3	m	printed *m* has *3* downstrokes
4	r	written-out *4* ends in *r*
5	l	your *5*-fingered left hand, thumb out, forms an *L*
6	ch (j *or* g *or* sh)	turned-around *j* looks like a *6*
7	k (*or* c)	European *7* looks like a *k*
8	f (*or* v)	written *f* looks like a skinny *8*
9	p (*or* b)	mirror-image of *p* is a *9*

Remember one phrase—TeN MoRe LoGiC FiBS—minus the vowels—and you will know 1 through 10. Now you are ready to work with peg words.

The letter-number alphabet, with its single-letter equivalent numbers, is not suitable for all numerical combinations, especially the long ones. The true *memory pegs* for all numbers are pictorial equivalents: 1 = t = a picture (in your mind) of a tie. Tie, of course, begins with t and can be tacked on to almost any word picture you can think up. Each effective pictorial equivalent, or peg, must be short, must begin with the correct letter, and must be readily transferable into picture form. You might think of 1 to 10 this way:

Tie (1) should be a loud necktie or bow tie.
Noah (2) is usually thought of as an old man in robes, with a flowing white beard.
Ma (3) can be your mind's-eye view of your own mother, or any other motherly person.
Rye (4) works well as a loaf of bread.
Law (5) is John Law, a policeman or sheriff.
Shoe (6) stands for a single shoe, preferably a large one.
Cow (7) is the dairy animal. (The hard *c* in cow is the same as phonetic *k*.)
Ivy (8) is the climbing vine, capable of growing on anything. (This is the only exception to the rule that peg words should begin with the correct letter, but ivy is easy to see in your mind and so is remembered easily.)
Bee (9) is the noisy insect.
Toes (10) combine 1 and 0—the *t* sound plus the *z* sound. They stand for your toes.

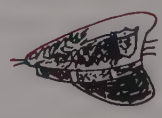
Peg words for 1–10: TeN MoRe LoGiC FiBS


1 = Tie

2 = Noah

3 = Ma

4 = Rye


5 = Law

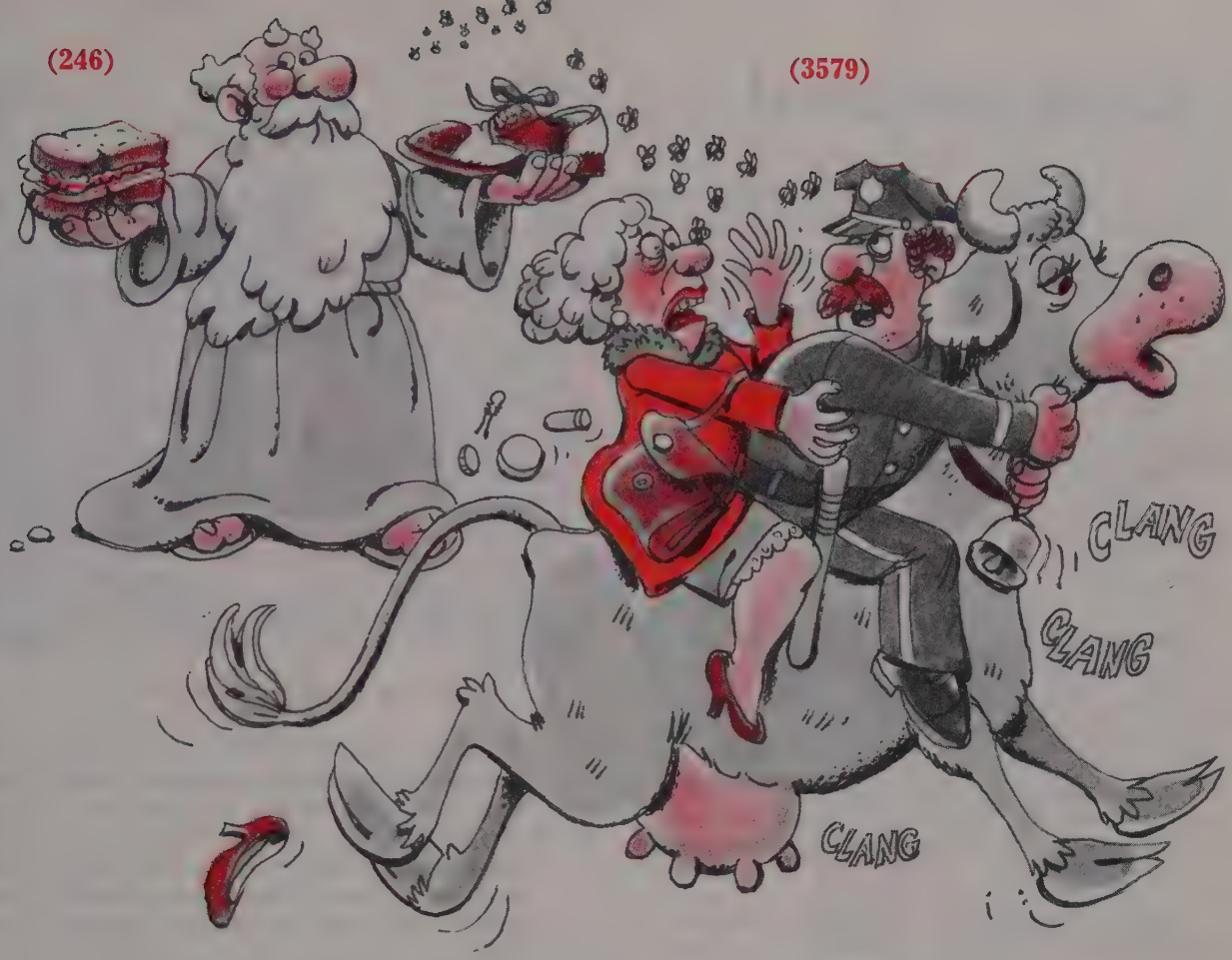
6 = Shoe

7 = Cow

8 = Ivy

9 = Bee

10 = Toes



It takes some doing to construct a picture such as this for a telephone number. But once it's done, you'll never forget the number.

The numbers 1 to 10 are enough to learn for now; they include all the basic peg sounds, peg words, and peg pictures. With them alone you can memorize any phone number and itemize any short list in your head. But first you need practice. At every reasonable opportunity, practice using these pegs with phone numbers and street addresses until every number you hear immediately sparks a picture in your mind. Then you can start stringing numbers together in multiples. Your word pictures will become murals. With them, you can start trying to memorize almost any complicated combination. But start modestly.

Peg words are *substitutes* for numbers. Because they are based on the letter-number alphabet, and because they are backed by pictorial equivalents, they are clearly superior to plain numbers as memory builders. (There are peg words for 11 to 100 also, listed in the Appendix, pages 198-199.) By using letter *and* picture substitutes for numbers, every new number takes on two- or three-dimensional significance in your mind's eye.

When you attempt to memorize a phone number, for example, 246-3579, using one-dimensional rote memory, you will usually forget it by the next day. This is because there is nothing memorable about that number. Its letter-number equivalent is a different story. The number 246-3579 becomes *NoRwiCH MiLKuP,* a country scene one can easily remember. Now consider one more version—the pictorial equivalent—of the same phone number:

(246) Picture old Noah (2), arms outstretched, with a ham on Rye (4) sandwich in one hand and a huge Shoe (6) in the other.

(3579) There goes your Ma (3) riding double with an Officer of the Law (5) on a Cow (7), galloping away from a swarm of Bees (9) in hot pursuit.

That is a picture. More importantly, it is a phone number you will not soon forget. Take your own phone number, fill in the right peg sounds and peg pictures, and see what you come up with. You will soon become good at using letter-number equivalents and peg words.

Link method

The hardest things to remember are those that lack logical association between the items. By contrast, for example, it is easy to remember the multiplication tables—the logic of 1 times 2, 1 times 3, etc. is apparent to all of us. When it comes to remembering to buy shoes, shirts, and soap, the association is missing.

Links are the mortar that holds individual memories together. Links make mental connections between unrelated objects, numbers, or items. Names of objects can be linked in two ways: by placing them one after another in a narrative, or by constructing new words from the first letters of those objects (using the initial method plus connecting vowels, as in *NoRwiCH MiLKuP*).

Initial method. For example, suppose you want to remember the sites of the last six Olympic Games. Beginning in 1964, they are Tokyo, Mexico City, Munich, Montreal, Moscow, and Los Angeles. You could invent a narrative—a travelogue—that took you to all those cities in order, but you need not do so. It would be better, because there are only six of them, to try the first-initial method. Here is how it might work:

Too (Tokyo)	MuCh (Mexico City)	M&MMs (Munich, Montreal, Moscow)	LAnguage (Los Angeles)

Many of us enjoy M & M candy, so now we can link together Too MuCh M&MMs LAnguage, not the greatest of thoughts but surely a fine story of someone enjoying candy. When you invent your own link phrase, you become the author of your own memory aid. The phrases are yours alone, and you will remember them.

Narrative method. The other kind of link association, the narrative method, requires all the imagination you can come up with. Nothing is too outrageous, *if it helps you remember.* As an example, take the nine-item grocery list used earlier (page 186):

milk, cheese, eggs, cereal, coffee,
sugar, lettuce, tomatoes, celery

For the sake of demonstration, this is a short and easy list. With practice, the link narrative method will work equally well even for a much longer and more varied shopping list. First, put yourself in the center of the picture: everything that happens will be made to happen by you.

A trip to the supermarket

You are going—in your mind, of course—to the supermarket. You are on a mission of mercy. Some people, you have decided, need groceries more than you do. You commandeer nine shopping carts, tucked into one another, and make your way down the first aisle: Dairy. A young mother is trying to corral her two small youngsters who are sampling everything on the shelves.

"Need some *milk?*" you ask her. She nods. You hand each child a gallon jug of milk—nearly as big as they are—and lift the boys and the milk into the first of your shopping carts. The mother smiles and heads for the check-out counter.

Just then a burly young man comes by with about 15 packages of hamburger buns under each arm.

"*Cheese*burgers?" you ask. He nods, and you heap the second of your carts with dozens of prewrapped packages of assorted cheeses; the young man dumps his hamburger meat on top of it and is on his way, with thanks.

Across the aisle an old lady is painstakingly opening every cardboard *egg* carton in the display to check for breakage. "It would be easier to do that at home," you say pleasantly, and soon the old lady is pushing your third cart filled with 45 dozen eggs. You have made her day.

You come across a little girl in tears, vainly trying to rip open the bottom of a box of *cereal* to get at the prize. No problem: the young lady is packed off in your fourth cart with 24 boxes of cereal, calling out to her mother, "Mommy, I won!"

EGGS
EGGS
EGGS

Everyday applications

Even as a beginner in the use of memory systems, you can go a long way with the link method and your ten peg words. Links are used to memorize anything in sequence; pegs help you remember any kind of number, in or out of sequence. Pegs and links can be combined to memorize schedules and appointments.

Using links. Suppose one morning you have eight things to do: (1) phone the vet about your cat; (2) get the car washed; (3) make a deposit at the bank; (4) mail a package at the post office; (5) buy four items at the hardware store (light bulbs, extension cord, duplicate key, and catnip); (6) buy a watchband at the jeweler's; (7) pick up three food items at the convenience store; and (8) stop by a friend's house, where you left your umbrella.

Now for your links. Your movie for the day begins at breakfast, where you imagine yourself milking cows —one cow is sick, call the vet (1). As you get in your car, imagine that it is dripping wet and clean (2). See yourself driving up to the bank teller's drive-in window (3). Your bank deposit slip could be considered postage for your package, which it is time to mail (4). While you are at the post office, study the "Wanted" posters and imagine that you are pictured there as a burglar. You will need tools from the hardware store (5): light bulbs for bright ideas, an extension cord for second-story work, a skeleton key, and catnip. Right down the street from the hardware store is the jeweler's where you treat yourself to a new watchband (6). The rest is easy. You always pass the convenience store on your way home and you nearly always stop for something. Milk, bread, and eggs (7) are needed this time. So is your umbrella. It always rains when you do not have it. It is raining now—in your mental movie—so you stop at your friend's house to retrieve it (8). Eight errands and eight links, combining to fashion a chain of actions.

Using pegs. The other way to memorize this schedule/list is to peg each stop to its pictorial symbol. You might wear a Tie (1) to talk to the vet. Imagine your car being washed by Noah himself (2). Your Ma (3), wearing an eyeshade, might be the bank teller. Your parcel for mailing might be a loaf of Rye (4) bread. Your imaginary burglar's foray at the hardware store would be thwarted by the Law (5). Your Shoe (6) might be held together by a watchband. Your milk is custom-dispensed by a Cow (7). Finally, your umbrella is found to be upholstered with Ivy (8).

For a short list, the peg method permits a briefer scenario and seems to make more sense. But good sense and good memorability are not always the same. For most students of memory, the link method seems to yield more satisfaction.

Links and pegs

Two surefire ways to memorize the otherwise forgettable:

Link

Peg

Links and pegs in action

Phone numbers	Your task is, of course, very much simplified if you only want to memorize local numbers. You already know the prefix; just deal with the last four numbers. For simplicity, try to make a peg word from those final four numbers; 3819, for example, might become MuFf-Top, which prompts a picture of a fur-topped boot. Link the peg word to the face (or figure) of the person you want to call.
Historical dates	First get rid of the extraneous factors. Replace the names of months with their sequential numbers, 1 to 12. As for years, eliminate the first two century numbers; you already know what century you are dealing with. Thus Lincoln's Gettysburg Address, November 19, 1863, becomes 11 19 63, whose first (peg) initials form TaTTeD SHaM. Picture Mr. Lincoln tatting a sham—that is, stitching a pillowcase—while he tries to memorize the Gettysburg Address.
Playing cards	Think up your own peg words to represent all the cards in the deck, with 13 *s* words in the spade suit, 13 *h* words in hearts, 13 *d* words in diamonds, and 13 *c* words in clubs. Your own one-syllable pegs will be better than a ready-made set, because you will have to memorize them perfectly and practice thoroughly before applying your knowledge of unplayed cards in a game of chance.
Foreign words	This advice is limited to individual words, short expressions, and proper names. Memorization is no substitute for learning a foreign language, but it is a great help in learning useful words. Whatever word gives you trouble can be manipulated, somehow, to approximate an English substitute—a word or name that sounds like the foreign one. Whenever you see or hear the foreign version, a mind picture of your version will give you an instant translation. Pronunciation is not important in this aspect of the work involved in learning a foreign language.
Birthdays	Use the same method as for historical dates, but make a special birthday link between the peg date and the person. If one of your nephews was born on August 2, 1965, for instance, streamline the date—8 2 65—and make a first-letter peg substitution: INSoLe, your nephew's bare foot. The same principle applies to anniversaries, except that you have two people to keep in your mind picture.

Aging and absent-mindedness

Resistance to change is most noticeable when a grandparent or great-grandparent simply stops paying attention; the suspicion sets in that our beloved seniors are finally just too old to function, that senility is taking its toll.

Senility can easily be a misdiagnosis. Old-age mental infirmity, usually called senility, may be the natural product of two maladies of old age: inattention and inactivity. Usually, both are easily reversible, and neither is indicative of true memory loss, which is a clinical condition accompanying physical deterioration. Memory loss rarely shows itself as an isolated symptom.

A leading authority on adult education, Edward L. Thorndike, once stated that "age is no handicap to learning a new trade, profession, or anything you want to do at any time of life." Remember: *anything you want to do.* Your brain can always use exercise. A sedentary brain means a sedentary memory. Absent-mindedness may simply mean not caring.

By practicing the memory-building exercises in this chapter, older people are likely to tap reserves of vitality they thought they had outlived. Memory experts agree: the best memory students are often the oldest. The alertness and involvement you use in practicing a memory system not only sharpen memory but sharpen all your mental faculties as well. Every flex of a memory muscle strengthens it.

Names and faces

If you are like most people, you wish you could remember names and faces better. After all, any man or woman who remembers *your* name is likely to win your respect and attention; it is almost disrespectful if you fail to reply in kind. And when someone knows your name, and assumes you remember his, there is rarely a graceful way out if you do not. First a word of reassurance: do not assume that you are cursed with the inability to remember names. You simply have never gone about it in a systematic way.

Getting a name right. To begin with, you may have never listened to an introduction properly. On meeting someone—a perfect stranger—at some social function, attend to these ground rules:

- Hear his or her whole name clearly.
- If unclear, ask for the spelling.
- If odd, comment on it.
- Repeat the name during conversation.
- Say the name once more on parting.

Surnames fall into three categories for the purpose of memorization. The first two are easy:

1. Self-descriptive names (Baker, Cook, White, Day, Knight, Brown, Foote, Post, and so on) that in themselves have meaning or spark images.
2. Same-as or sound-like names that duplicate or approximate those of famous people, historical figures, or well-known brand names.

You should have no trouble associating these names with a pictorial equivalent, whether it be a celebrity, an occupation, or a color.

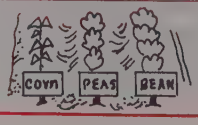
But the third category—meaning 90 percent of all surnames—will require some work. Except to linguists, most names mean nothing by themselves; they defy visualization or definition, perhaps even pronunciation, and they are meaningless as words. The solution: a substitute word or words to stand for the difficult name and to make a picture for deposit in your memory bank. Each syllable in a name will likely add a picture, and then the pictures must be linked. Below are some names, along with suggested pictorial equivalents, to get you started.

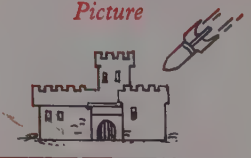
After you have practiced this substitution technique, no one's name should be meaningless anymore. But that is only half the battle. It is essential, of course, to memorize someone's name, but it is equally important to match that name to its owner's face. So there is one last association technique to learn. Match your outlandish mind picture (from the name) to *one* outstanding feature of that person's face.

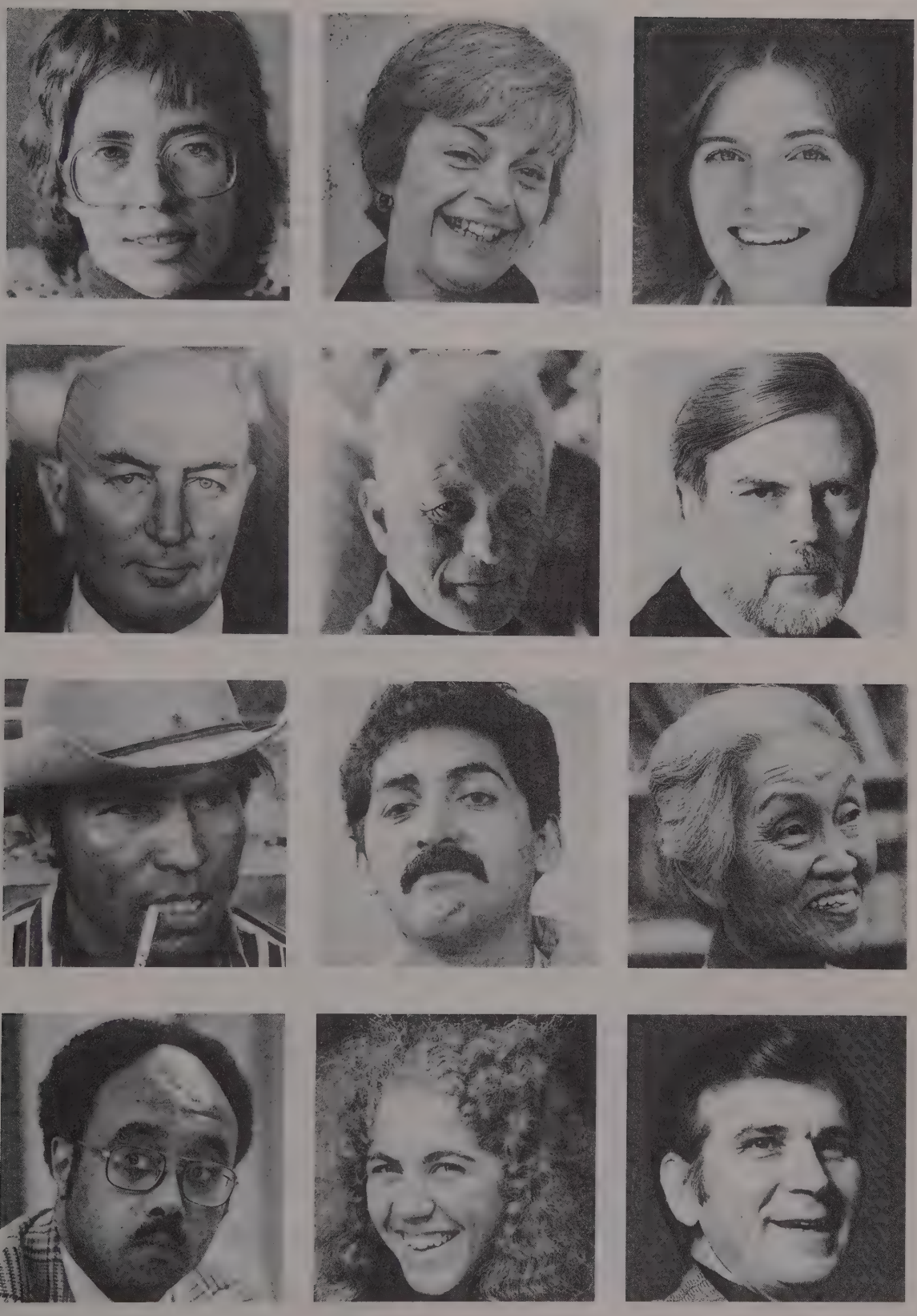
Just as you take pains to get his or her name right, so you must look the other person straight in the face to get it right, too. Almost certainly something will strike you as distinctive—a scar, a hairline (or lack of it), a wide (or pursed) mouth, high cheekbones, a disproportionate nose, a drooping eyelid, a five o'clock shadow, a long chin, squinty eyes or prominent eyeglasses, a long (or dimpled) chin. Then take that one facial feature and combine (link) it with your mind picture of the person's last name. Never mind the ridiculousness of your finished portrait; its lack of logic is what makes it memorable.

Knowing what you have just read, try once more to truly memorize the names and faces on page 185. Then turn back to this page and note your improvement.

Making pictures of names

Name	*Phrase*	*Picture*
Cohen	ice cream *cone*	
Olzcewski	*old* + *chef* + *ski*ing	
Gordon	vegetable *garden*	

Name	*Phrase*	*Picture*
Kassebaum	*castle* + *bomb*	
Pottinger	*pot* + *injure*	
Pfeiffer	*fife* player	



Suggestions for students

Too many people go through high school and college and adult education courses stuffing themselves with information one day only to disgorge it all the next. They cram for an exam, take it, and emerge with little or no permanent knowledge. Why is all that information forgotten so quickly?

The scholastic method of memory building is rote repetition without regard for meaning. Thus, such students will read something over and over again until it sinks in—for a little while. To memorize something by rote is not really to learn it, and certainly not to understand it. Learning is not a one-shot recital of facts or ideas; it is the informed application of information and ideas. When you build true memory, you absorb facts and ideas in such a way that you store them away, ready to be employed profitably for the rest of your life.

So far you have learned the fundamentals of the peg and link methods of memory, both unsurpassed for the recollection of tangible objects and numbers, and both suitable for translation into mind pictures.

Pegs and links will not work, however, in certain fields of academic study. There is no practical way to conjure up a picture of a French verb, a mathematical equation, or a scientific term. Something else is needed to aid the memory.

Memory techniques for students

English vocabulary

Some words do not look at all like what they mean. In such cases, break the word into separate syllables and give each part a new meaning in a new linkage.

Execrate—to hate, detest. Imagine having to put *eggs* in a *crate* all the time. You would *detest* such a chore.

Hirsute—hairy. Look at that woman in the woolen suit—*her suit* is all covered with *hair.*

Litany—a kind of prayer. Think of yourself *praying* on one knee—praying for mercy because you just *lit* your other *knee* with the votive candle.

English spelling

There is no magical way to become a better speller. The most practical solution is to seize on a habitually misspelled word like "calendar" and write it down five times wrong—c-a-l-e-n-d-e-r—and then cross out the second *e.* Then write it five times correctly and circle the second *a.* Or you might make associations between words you know already and troublesome words you want to know. See *all* lines as par*all*el, *iron* as part of the env*iron*ment, a *guar*d as *guar*anteeing safety, and *loss* as being co*loss*al.

Mathematics

Your knowledge of peg sounds 1 to 10 (and 1 to 100, on pages 198-199) can be put to good use for learning fractions, formulas, equations, measurements, ratios, and theorems. Use the first-initial link method for individual numbers, then tie them together in a mind picture. The pictures thus formed may be ridiculous in the extreme, but they are intended only to make you familiar with a mathematical concept. When you truly learn it, you will have memorized the concept, not the funny picture.

Biology

Unlike most sciences, biology is well adapted to memory building because most of its terms have direct application to something you can visualize—a human body, an animal, a neural network. Take what you need to know, shorten it to pegs and links, and picture it right on or in the body part to which it belongs.

Chemistry

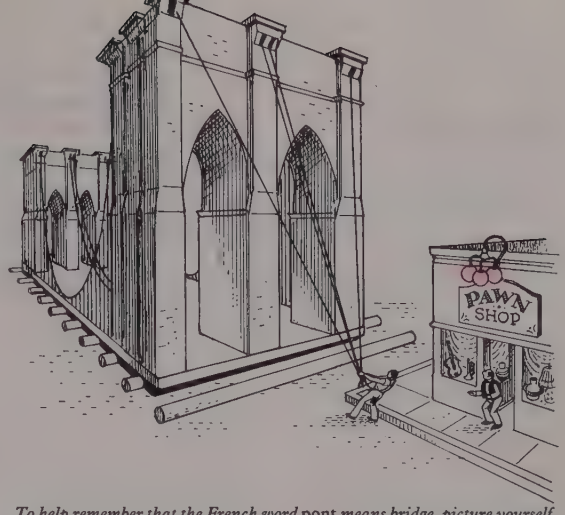
The language of chemistry is made up of symbols, and symbols are made to order for changing into pegs and links. You can, for instance, treat a subscript—the 2 in H_2O, for example—as its peg sound equivalent. The task is to make something from a chemical formula that illustrates the substance.

H_2SO_4 is sulfuric acid. Using pegs, H_2SO_4 might become HeN SORe. Why is the hen sore? Because it was doused in sulfuric acid.

Substitution. The something else is the *substitution* method. If you are faced with an intangible or abstract nugget of information, find a sound-alike English substitute for it, something you can *picture* in your mind. Here is how substitution works with two French words:

Pont means bridge. In pronunciation it is similar to the English word *pawn.* You might remember both the word and its pronunciation if you make a mind picture of yourself dragging a bridge—the Brooklyn Bridge or the Golden Gate—to a pawnshop.

Pamplemousse means grapefruit. Imagine a big *moose*head on the wall with an enormous *dimple* on its cheek. The dimple is so large that you are able to balance a grapefruit in it.



To help remember that the French word pont *means bridge, picture yourself dragging a bridge into a pawnshop.*

Lectures

Your goal is to *stop taking lecture notes* altogether. In lectures you are supposed to be listening and understanding. Remember the memory virtues: close *observation,* strict *attention,* and systematic *organization.* Practice doing these in your head, not your notebook. Lecturers are as eager to make sense to you as you are to make sense of them, so pay attention. In their opening remarks, lecturers will tell you what they will talk about. The lecturers then will talk about their subjects at length. Finally they will usually summarize what they have just said. The middle part—the mental note-taking part—is the most difficult part of a lecture for the audience. The opening remarks and the conclusion, which may last a combined total of five minutes, contain most of what must be retained. Most people, however, are not listening at those times. They are still settling in with note-taking paraphernalia at the start, and they are packing up to leave at the conclusion. A practiced listener should know in advance what the lecture subject is, and write that down. At first, you may need to take minimal notes on paper, as if they were chapter headings. Eventually, with practice, you will be able to take mental notes only.

Reading

As you become more fluent in the construction and use of word pictures, using substitute word pegs, you are likely to find yourself visualizing peculiar mind's-eye views of things you read. Do not be alarmed. This is a sign that pegs, links, and substitutes are becoming part of your conscious memorization process. Without those mind pictures, the reading material might never be recalled at all.

The substitution method is most useful for memorizing quotations and lines of poetry. If the line or passage is a philosophical thought, or simply beautiful language, then make sound-alike substitutions to fix it in your mind. Never forget that it is difficult to memorize anything unless you invest it with *detail, color,* and *movement.* Your aim should be to simplify whatever you read to its memorable essence, and then, through substitutions, to fix it in your mind.

Maps

First consult a map of the United States. From the western border, draw approximately vertical lines southward from the borders of the northernmost states. The West Coast grid, or zone, will take in Washington, Oregon, and California plus Alaska and Hawaii. The East Coast grid, by far the largest, may encompass as many as 17 states under Maine. Try to place all the states within six or eight zones. Then figure out your own substitute word for each state, form a link word picture for each zone, and you will have a six- or eight-chapter mind picture of the map of America.

Appendix

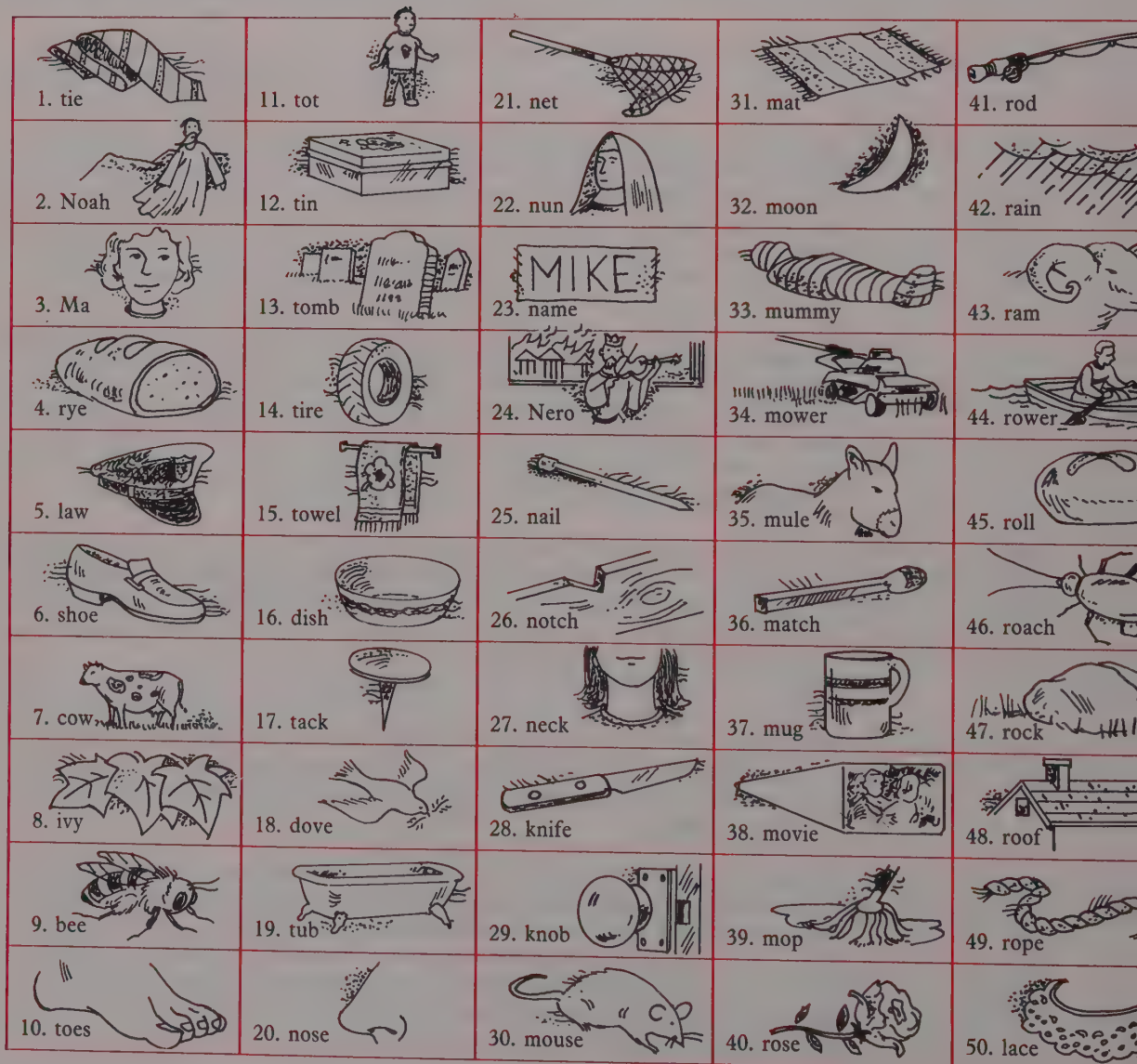
Quick-recall tests

For those readers who had little or no success the first time (page 183), try this test again.

1. Study this 15-digit number for two minutes. Then try to duplicate it exactly on a piece of paper.

   238158649376914

Peg words 1–100

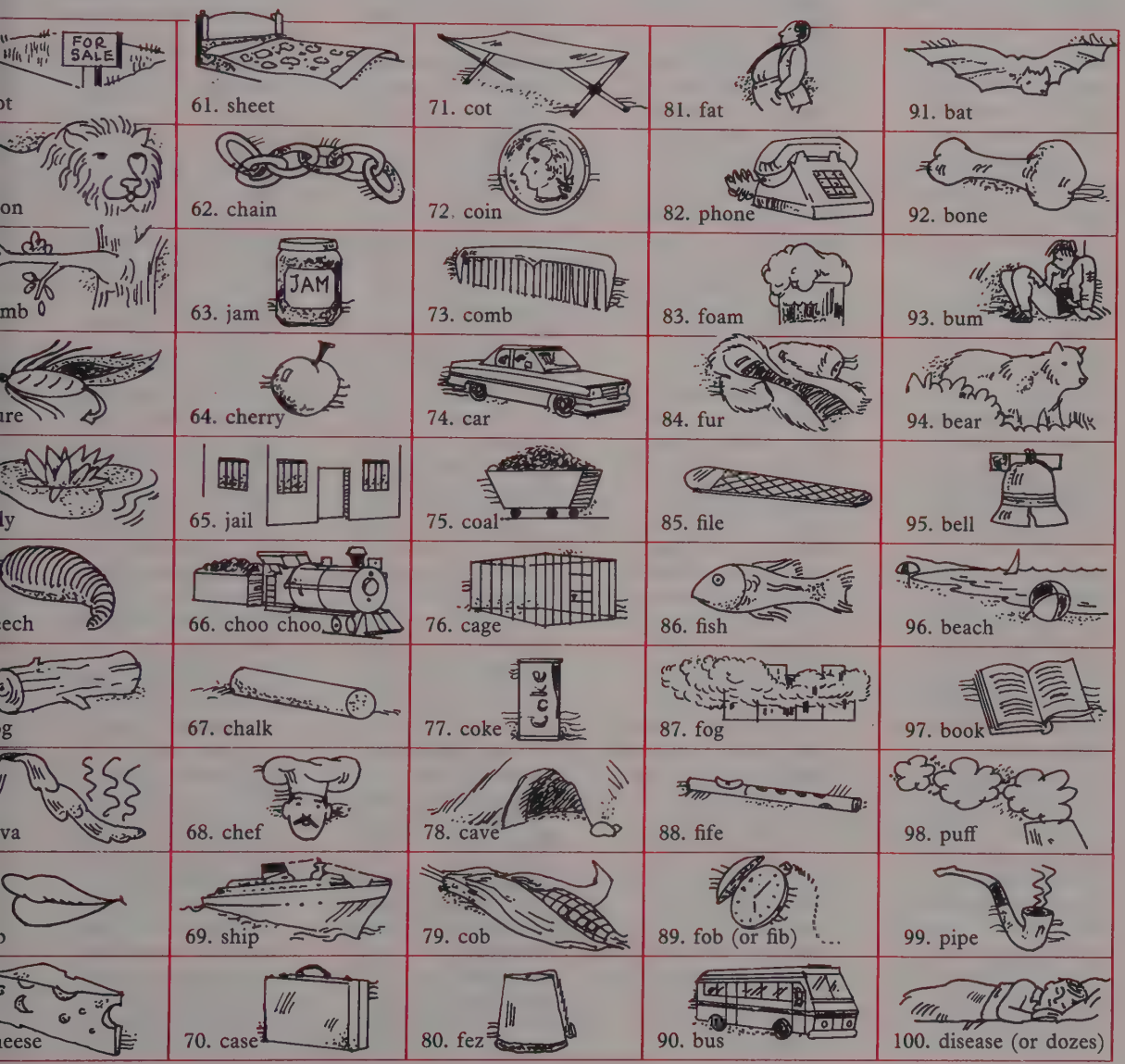


2. Here are seven phone numbers, each corresponding to a local tradesman or professional. Study the list for six minutes, then copy the seven titles in any order. Finally, without looking, match the memorized numbers to the titles.

Doctor	762-5881	Lawyer	681-9558
Grocer	616-2053	Dentist	386-3579
Plumber	358-0864	Florist	784-3579
Electrician	872-9647		

3. This is a list of twelve objects found in the home. Study it for just two minutes, then reconstruct the list from memory, in order.

couch, refrigerator, newspaper, clock, mirror, toaster, lamp, toilet, stove, television, carpet, window



Feminine

Abby: abbey, a bee
Abigail: a big ale
Ada: aid her
Addy: add E
Adelaide: a dell aid, addle aid
Adele: a dell
Adeline: add a line
Agatha: agate tore
Agnes: egg nest
Alberta: Al bought her
Alexandra: lick sand raw
Alexis: all ex's, all legs
Alice: blue gown
Alicia: a leash
Aline: lean
Alvira: I'll wire her
Amanda: a man there, amend, a mender
Amelia: a meal yeah
Amy: aim me, hey me
Andrea: hand dryer, angrier
Angela: angel, and Jell-o
Angelina: angel leaner
Anita: anteater, an eater
Annabel: a new bell
Annette: a net
Antoinette: ant turn net
Arlene: I lean
Audrey: all dry, aw dry
Augusta: gust her
Avis: a whiz
Babette: bad bet
Babs: bobs, blabs
Barbara: barber
Becky: bad key, peck E
Bernadette: burn a debt
Bernice: burn niece, burnoose
Bess: best, bass
Beth: bet bath
Beverly: beef early
Bobbie: pin, bob E
Bonnie: bony, bone knee, bonnet
Brenda: bran there
Candace: canned ace, candy
Candy: candy
Carla: car law
Carmen: car men
Caroline: carry line
Carrie: carry
Cecile: says seal
Cecilia: steal ya
Celeste: see less, see last
Celia: seal ya
Charlene: char lean
Cheryl: chair ill
Chrissie: cross E
Christine: pristine, grist in
Cicely: Sicily, sees a lea
Cindy: cinder, sin D
Clara: clearer, clarify
Clarissa: clear as air
Claudia: claw D, clawed ya
Clementine: clam on time
Colleen: call in, coal lean
Conchita: conch eater
Constance: con stands, cons dance
Consuelo: con swallow
Cora: core, corer
Cordelia: core deal ya
Corinne: chlorine, core in
Cornelia: corn kneel
Crystal: crystal, cross tall
Cynthia: send to ya, sin tear
Daphne: deaf knee
Darleen: darling, door lean
Deborah: the borer
Deirdre: deer draw
Delia: deal ya
Denise: the niece, dentist
Diana: piano, die on her, dye Anna
Dinah: diner
Dixie: south, dig sea
Dolly: doll
Dolores: the law is
Dora: door, adore her
Doreen: tureen, door in
Dorothy: adore a tea, door tea
Dot: dot
Eden: eatin', E den
Edith: edict
Edwina: head winner
Eileen: I lean, eye lean
Eleanor: a lean oar
Elena: a loner, a leaner
Elise: a lease, release
Eliza: L icer, he lies t'her
Elizabeth: he lifts a bed
Ellie: alley, a lea
Eloise: hello ease, yellow E's
Elsa: L saw, else
Elsie: L sea, el see
Elva: elf, L where?
Elvira: elf higher, L wirer
Emily: a mill E, M in lea
Emma: hey Ma, hemmer
Enid: he knit, in it
Erica: error car
Ernestine: earnest in, a nest in
Essie: ess sea, S see, I see, icy
Estelle: S tell
Esther: yester(day), yes dear, ess tear
Etta: eater, editor
Eugenia: ewe genius, ewe jeans
Evangeline: evangelist
Eve: eve, heave
Evelyn: evil in, a violin
Faith: faith
Fay: fade, fail
Felicia: full leash
Flo: flow
Flora: flower, floor
Florence: floor ants
Flossie: floor see
Frances: France is
Francesca: France's car
Francine: France seen, ran scene
Freda: freed her
Fritzie: ritzy, frisky
Gabrielle: horn, gabby L
Gail: gale
Genevieve: gem verve
Georgia: gorga ya, gorgeous, gorge
Geraldine: chair old dine
Germaine: German, germane
Gertrude: protrude, go through
Gilda: gill there, gild, guild
Gina: china, gee no
Ginny: gin knee
Gisele: gazelle
Glenda: lender, glen deer
Grace: grace, race
Greta: get her, (re)gretter
Gretchen: retchin', great chin
Griselda: grows older
Gussie: gassy, gust sea
Gwen: when, goin'
Gwendolyn: mandolin, wend all in
Hannah: hand her
Harriet: hurry it, harried
Hattie: had tea, hat tea
Hazel: nut, haze, hassle
Heather: heather, feather
Hedda: header, head her
Hedy: heady
Heidi: hide E, hide
Helen: hellin', hailin'
Helena: hill leaner
Helga: held car
Henrietta: hen reader
Hermione: her my own knee
Hester: S tore, has tear
Hettie: heady
Hilary: hilarious, hill airy
Hilda: builder, hill there
Hildegarde: hill the guard
Holly: holly, holy
Honey: honey
Hope: hope
Hortense: horse sense
Ida: cider
Ilka: ilk, elk, ill car
Ilse: ills, else
Imogene: emergin', in motion
Ina: iron, eye no, I know
Inez: iron S, inn Ess
Ingrid: in grid, ink rid
Irene: eye ran, iron in
Irma: I'm a, her Ma
Isabel: is a bell
Isadora: is a door, adorer
Jackie: jack key
Jacqueline: jackal in, jack line
Jane: jay hen, chain
Janet: chain it, chain net
Janice: chain ice, chain ease
Jean: jeans
Jeannette: gem net, shine it
Jeannie: jean knee, chain knee
Jennifer: chain off her, gem fur
Jenny: jay knee, chain knee
Jessica: sick car, chase a car
Jessie: chase E
Jewel: jewel, chew L
Jill: chill, jail
Jo: show, (G.I.) Joe
Joan: showin', own
Joanna: show Anna, showin' her
Jocelyn: jostlin'
Jody: show D, show tea
Josephine: show sip fine
Joyce: juice, (re)joice, choice
Juanita: one eater, war neater
Judith: showed it, chewed it
Judy: chew D
Julia: jewel, jewel yeah
Juliana: shoe lea Anna
Julie: jewel E
Juliet: balcony, jewel ye
June: chewin'
Justine(ina): just in, just tea
Karen: carryin', carin'
Kate: gate
Katherine: cat run, cat tore in
Kathleen: cat lean
Kathy: cat see
Katie: katydid, K tea
Katrina: cat runner
Kay: K, cake, key
Kim: come, grim
Kirsten: curse tin
Kit: kit, cat
Kitty: kitty, kit E
Laura: lurer
Lauren: lurin', lowerin'
Laurette: lower it, lorgnette
Laurie: lower E, lorry

Laverne: love urn
Lavinia: love in here
Leah: lea ah, leader
Lee: lea, lee (shelter)
Lena: leaner
Leonora: lea and aura, lee and oar
Leslie: less lea
Letitia: the teacher
Letty: let E
Lila: lie low
Lillian: lily in
Linda: lender, lint
Lisa: leaser, lease her
Liza: lies here
Lois: loose
Lola: loller, low lair
Lolita: low lighter, low leader
Loretta: lure a tire, lower it
Lorna: law no, (for)lorn, lawn
Lorraine: low rain
Lottie: lottery, lot tea
Louisa: low icer
Louise: low ice, low ease
Lucia: lose ya'
Lucille: loose sail, low sill
Lucinda: lose cinder, loose in there
Lucy: loose E, low sea
Lulu: tutu, (that's a) lulu, lullaby
Lydia: lid here, lady, lid ya'
Lynne: lin(iment), lean
Mabel: may bell, may bull
Madeleine: mad lean
Madge: mad G, badge
Mae: may(pole)
Magda: make door, nagged her
Magdalena: make door leaner
Maggie: magpie, my key
Maisie: maize, maze E, may see
Malvina: mail wiener
Mamie: maim me
Mandy: mandolin, man D, man handy
Marcella: Ma cellar
Marcy: Ma see
Margie: march E
Margot: Ma go
Marguerite(ta): Ma car eat
Maria: mare here
Marian: marryin'
Marie: marry, mare E
Marietta: marry Etta
Marilyn: merrily, marry lin(iment)
Marion: marryin', carry on
Marjorie: Ma jury
Marsha: marsh, marcher
Mary: marry
Mathilda: mat ill there
Mattie: mat E
Maureen: more in, tureen
Mavis: may whiz
Maxine: Macks(trucks) in
Mehitabel: me hit a bell
Melanie: melody, melon knee
Melissa: me listen, mail a saw
Mercedes: Benz, me say D's, mercy
Meredith: married it, merry dish
Mildred: mill dread
Millicent: mill sent, mini cent
Millie: mill, mill E
Mimi: me me, mime me
Minerva: my nerve
Minnie: my knee
Miranda: veranda, mirror and door
Miriam: mirror him, merry ham
Mitzi: mitt sea
Molly: tropical fish, Ma lea
Mona: moaner
Monica: money car, Monaco
Morna: more no, mourner
Muriel: mural
Myra: my rah, mirer
Myrtle: me tell, more till
Nadine: neigh dine
Nan: nun
Nancy: nun see
Nanette: nun net, no net
Naomi: neigh owe me
Natalie: not tell E, gnat toll E, naturally
Nell: knell, kneel
Nellie: knell E
Nettie: net E, net eel
Nicole: nickel, nick hole
Nicolette: nickel let
Nina: knee no
Nita: neater
Noel: Christmas, no el
Nona: no no
Nora: gnaw her
Noreen: gnaw in, no rain
Norma: no Ma, normal
Octavia: hocked a view
Odette: owed debt
Olga: old car, ogre
Olive: olive
Olivia: oh liver
Opal: opal, old pal
Pam: bam, P ham
Pamela: pummel her
Pandora: box, pan door, panda
Pansy: pansy, pan sea
Pat: pat
Patricia: pat richer
Patty: (meat)patty, pat E
Paula: pull her
Pauline: pull in, poor line
Pearl: pearl
Peg: peg
Peggy: peg E, piggy
Penelope: pen elope
Penny: penny
Philippa: full lip
Philomena: fill meaner
Phoebe: fee bee
Phyllis: fill us
Polly: parrot, pulley
Priscilla: press cellar
Prudence: prude ants
Prue: true, rue, rude
Rachel: ray chill
Ramona: ray moaner, ram owner
Rebecca: ray
Regina: reach in, reachin' her
Rena: rain her
Renee: run hay, grenade
Renni: wren E, runny
Rhoda: road
Rita: reader
Roberta: robe hurt her
Robin: robbin', robin (red breast)
Rochelle: row shell
Rosa: rose
Rosalie: rose lea
Rosaline: rose land
Rosalyn: rose lin(iment)
Rosamund: rose mount
Rose: rose
Rosemarie: rose marry
Rosita: rose eater
Rowena: row wiener
Roxanne: rocks in
Ruby: ruby, rude bee
Ruth: Babe(Ruth), ruth(less)
Sabina: soapin' her, sap eye now
Sadie: say D, lady
Sally: sail E, sally
Salome: veil, salami
Samantha: saw man there
Sandra: sander, sand draw
Sandy: sandy
Sarah: say rah, sharer
Sasha: sash
Saundra: sauna, sundry
Selma: sell Ma
Shari: share E, chair ease
Sharon: chair on
Shawn: shorn
Sheila: shield
Sherry: sherry, cherry
Sheryl: chair ill, share ill
Shirley: surely, surly
Sibyl: see bill
Sidney: sit knee
Sigrid: sea grid, secret
Simone: sea moan
Sonia: sewin' ya', sun ya', sun
Sophia: sew fire, sew fee
Sophie: sew fee
Stacy: stay see
Stella: stellar, cella
Stephanie: staff a knee
Sue: sue
Sue Ann: sue ant
Susan: sues Ann, snoozin', (lazy) Susan
Susannah: sues Anna
Susie: sue sea
Sylvia: silver
Tammy: tan me
Terry: terry(cloth) towel
Tess: toss, test
Tessie: toss E, dressy
Thelma: tell Ma
Theodora: see a door
Theresa: tear easy, terrace
Tilda: tell door
Tillie: till E, dilly
Tina: teeny
Toby: toe bee
Toni: toe knee
Tracey: trace E
Tricia: tree share
Trixie: trick see
Trudy: true D, threw D
Una: owner
Ursula: ice cellar
Valerie: valet read
Vanessa: van a saw
Velma: well Ma
Vera: veer, fear
Verna: firmer
Vicky: icky, V key
Victoria: victory
Vida: feed her
Viola: viola
Violet: violet, file it, violent
Vivian: we win, vivid inn
Wanda: wander
Wendy: wend windy
Wilhelmina: will helm inn
Wilma: will Ma
Winifred: when if red, win if red
Winnie: whinny, win knee
Yetta: yeah tar
Yolanda: you launder
Yvette: he wet, E vet
Yvonne: he won, heave on
Zelda: sell there, seldom
Zoe: sew E

Masculine

Aaron: air run
Abe: hey bee, ape
Abel: able, a bell
Abner: abnor(mal), nab knee
Abraham: ape ram, a bear ham
Abram: ape ram, a broom, bram(ble)
Adam: atom, at 'em
Adolph: a dolph(in)
Adrian: aid dream, a dream
Alan: a lens, a land
Albert: Prince (Albert)
Alden: all den
Alec: a lick
Alex: all eggs, legs
Alexander: leg sander
Alfred: half red
Algernon: all jaw nun
Alonzo: alone sew
Aloysius: all wishes
Alvin: all win
Ambrose: ham browse
Amos: hey miss
André: hand ray
Andrew: hand drew
Andy: handy
Angelo: angel low
Archibald: arch bald
Archie: archer
Armand: almond
Arnold: arm old
Arthur: author
Ashley: ash lea
Aubrey: orb ray
August: gust
Augustine: gustin'
Augustus: gust us
Austin: awes tin, oars tin
Avery: aviary
Axel: axle
Baldwin: bald one
Barnaby: barn a bee
Barney: bar knee, barn E
Barry: bury
Bart: bought, bart(er)
Bartholomew: bottle anew
Basil: bay sill
Bayard: bay yard
Benedict: benedict(ion)
Benjamin: bend a man
Bennett: bend net
Benny: bend E
Bentley: bent lea
Bernard: burn hard
Bernie: burn knee
Bert: bird
Bertram: bought ram
Bertrand: bird ran
Bobby: bob E
Boris: bore us
Boyd: bird
Bradford: bread ford
Bradley: bread lea
Brandon: brandin'
Brian: brine, buyin'
Bruce: bruise
Bruno: burn O
Burton: buy ton
Byron: buy run
Calvin: cave in
Cameron: camera on
Carlos: car loose
Carter: carter, car tear, cart her
Cary: carry
Casper: cast pear
Cecil: cease ill, see sill
Chad: charred, chat
Charles: quarrels, chars
Charlie: char lea
Charlton: quarrel ton, char ton
Chester: chest, jester
Chet: jet
Chris: cross, kiss, grist
Christian: cross tin
Christopher: grist fur, kissed a fur
Clarence: clearance
Clark: clock
Claude: clawed
Clayton: clay ton
Clement: cement, (in)clement
Clifford: cliff oared, cliff awed
Clifton: cliff ton
Clint: lint
Clinton: clean ton
Clive: alive
Clyde: slide, lied, clod
Cole: coal
Colin: coal in, callin'
Connie: con D, con knee
Conrad: con rat, comrade
Corey: core E
Craig: crack
Curtis: caught us, curt
Cyril: see reel, cereal
Cyrus: sires
Damon: demon
Dana: deign, day, dinner
Daniel: den yell
Danny: den knee
Darren: darin'
Darryl: barrel, dare ill
Dave: dive, gave
David: gave it, save it, slingshot
Davy: day V
Dennis: tennis
Derek: derrick
De Witt: the wit, do it
Dexter: deck stir
Dick: tick, detective
Dirk: dark, dirk, Turk
Dominick: down my neck
Donald: duck, darn old
Douglas: dug glass
Duane: D wane
Dudley: dud lea, deadly
Duke: duke, duck
Duncan: dunkin'
Dustin: dustin'
Dwight: white, D white
Earl: oil
Eddie: eddy, a D, heady
Edgar: headgear
Edmund: head mount
Edward: head ward
Edwin: head win, head wind
Egbert: egg butt
Elbert: el butt
Eldred: el dread
Eli: eel eye
Elias: eel highest
Eliot: L E yacht, eel yacht
Ellery: celery
Elmer: el Ma, el more
Emanuel: manual, he man
Emil: a mill, hem ill
Emmett: hem met, aim it
Enoch: he knock
Ephraim: half ram, F rim
Erasmus: erase most
Erastus: erased us, he razzed us
Eric: a rick(shaw), air egg
Ernest: earnest, her nest, honest
Ernie: earn knee
Errol: error
Ervin: I win, urban
Erwin: her win
Eugene: you jean, ewe jean, huge E
Eustace: used us
Evan: a van, heaven
Everett: ever et (ate), over it
Ezekiel: a Z kill L, seek L
Ezra: S roar, ess raw
Felix: feel eggs
Ferdinand: bull, fur in hand
Fletcher: lecher, fetcher
Floyd: flood
Foster: forced her
Francis: fan sis
Frank: frank(furter)
Franklin: Benjamin (Franklin)
Fred: red, fret
Freddy: ready
Frederick: red rick(shaw)
Fritz: freeze
Gabriel: horn, gave reel
Garrett: garret, carry it
Gary: carry, gory
Gaston: gas ton
Gavin: gave in
Gaylord: gay lord
Gene: jean
George: gorge, judge
Gerald: chair old
Gerard: chair hard
Gideon: Bible, giddy on
Gifford: give Ford
Gil: gill, kill
Gilbert: gill butt
Giles: guiles
Gino: gee no
Godfrey: got free
Godwin: God win, good win
Gordie: gaudy
Graham: cracker, gray ham
Grant: grant, granite
Greg: grog, crack, dreg
Gregory: grog airy, crack gory
Griff: gruff, grip
Griffin: grippin', grip fin
Grover: grove
Gunther: gun tore
Gus: gas, gust
Gustave: gas stove
Hadley: head lea, heady
Hal: hall, hail
Hank: hanky, yank
Hans: hands, hens
Harold: hair old
Harry: hairy
Harvey: hard V
Hector: hick tore
Henry: hen, hen ray
Herb: herb
Herbert: her boot
Herman: her man, ermine
Hilary: hilarious, hill airy
Hiram: hire 'im, eye ram
Homer: homer
Horace: her ace
Horatio: ratio, her ratio
Howard: how ward, coward
Hoyt: hurt
Hubert: you bet, ewe bet
Hugh: you, ewe, hue
Hugo: ewe go, you go
Humphrey: home free
Hy: high
Hyman: high man
Ian: eon, ion
Ignace: egg nice, egg nuts
Ignatius: egg nauseous
Ingram: ink ram
Ira: eye rah, irate
Irving: nerve ink, serving
Irwin: I win
Isaac: eye sack, I sick
Isadore: is a door
Israel: his rail, is real

Ivan: eye van
Ivor: I wore, ivy ore
Jacob: Jacob('s ladder), shake up
Jake: shake
James: aims
Jamie: aim me
Jarvis: jar whiz
Jason: jay son
Jasper: just pair, gasp pear
Jay: jay(bird), jail
Jed: shed
Jeff: shave, shove, chaff, chef
Jeffrey: shove free, chef free
Jeremiah: chair mire
Jeremy: chair on me
Jerome: d'ya' roam?, chair room
Jerry: cherry
Jess: jazz
Jesse: James, d'ya see?, let's see
Jim: gym
Jimmy: jimmy (a door), gimme
Joel: jewel, jowl
Joey: showy, chewy
Johnny: on knee, john
Jonah: whale, show new
Jonas: showin' us
Jonathan: john thin
Jordan: Jordan (River), jaw down
José: oh say, hose
Joseph: shows off
Joshua: josh shoe, josh shower
Juan: one, won, wan
Jud: jut
Jude: chewed
Judson: jut son
Jules: jewels
Julian: jewel in
Julie: jewel, July
Justin: just in, justice
Keith: keys
Kenneth: can it
Kent: can't, canned
Kevin: cave in
Kimball: come bull
Kirk: kick
Lance: lance, lands
Lancelot: lance a lot
Larry: lair E, leery
Lawrence: lower ants
Lemuel: lamb mule
Lenny: lend knee
Leo: lion, lea O
Leon: lean on, lea on
Leonard: lean hard
Leopold: leap old, leap pole
Leroy: lea roil
Leslie: less lea
Lester: less tear
Lionel: lion el, lion L
Lloyd: lewd
Lonny: low knee
Louis: loose
Lowell: low el, lower, loll
Lucas: luke kiss
Ludwig: load wig
Luther: looser
Malcolm: mail come
Manny: many, man E, manly
Marcus: mark us
Mario: marry O
Marmaduke: Mom a duke
Marshall: marshal, marsh ill
Marty: Ma tea
Marvin: Ma win, move in
Mason: mason, my son
Matthew: mat ewe
Maurice: more rice
Maury: more E
Maximilian: makes a million
Maxwell: mix well
Maynard: main yard
Melvin: melt win, delve in
Meredith: married it
Mervin: movin'
Meyer: mire
Michael: my call, mike ill
Mickey: my key
Milton: melt on
Mitchell: mitt shell
Monroe: man row
Montague: mount glue
Montgomery: mount gum airy
Monty: mount tea, mountie
Morgan: more can
Mortimer: morti(fy) Ma, more tea Ma
Morton: more ton
Morty: more tea
Moses: Moseys, Ma says
Murray: more ray
Myron: my run, mire on
Nathan: nay sun
Nathaniel: neigh tan yell
Neil: kneel
Nelson: half nelson
Nero: fiddler, knee row
Neville: never, never ill
Nicholas: nick alas
Niles: miles, Niles (rivers)
Noah: ark, no air
Noel: Christmas, no el
Norbert: no berth
Norman: no man, Norseman
Norton: no ton
Ogden: egg den
Olaf: oh laugh, O laugh
Oliver: olive
Orson: oar sun
Oscar: Academy Award
Otis: elevator
Owen: owin'
Ozzie: ah see, I see
Patrick: pat rick(shaw)
Pattie: (meat) patty
Pedro: pet row
Percy: per se, purse see
Perry: bury, pear E, pair eel
Peter: eater, pea eater
Philip: full lip, fill up
Pierce: pierce
Pierre: pea air
Prescott: press cot
Preston: press ton
Quentin: went in
Quincy: win sea
Ralph: rough
Randall: ran doll
Randolph: ran dolph(in)
Randy: ran D
Raoul: rah oil, roll
Raphael: rah fail
Raymond: ray mount
Reggie: red G
Reginald: red G old
Reuben: ruby in
Rex: king (Latin), wrecks
Reynold: ran old
Richard: rich hard
Richie: rich E
Robbie: rob bee
Robert: robber
Robin: robin (red breast), robbin'
Roddy: ruddy, ready
Roderick: ruddy rick(shaw)
Rodney: rod knee
Roland: row land, rollin'
Rolph: roll off
Ronald: run old
Ronnie: run knee, runny
Rory: roar E
Roscoe: rescue
Ross: roars
Rudolph: rude dolph(in), rude doll off
Rufus: roof us
Rupert: rude pat
Russell: rustle
Sammy: ham me, hammy
Samson: biblical strong man
Samuel: some mule
Sandy: sandy
Schuyler: scholar
Scott: Scott(ish kilt)
Sean: shorn, sh yawn
Sebastian: sea bashed in
Seymour: see more
Shelley: shell E, shell ease
Sherman: sure man, German
Sidney: sit knee
Silas: silence, silo
Silvester: silver vest, investor
Simeon: see me on
Simon: says, sigh man
Sinclair: sin clear, sink lair
Solomon: wise man, solo man
Spence: dispense, pens
Spencer: spend sore
Stanley: stand lea
Stephen: steep hen
Stewart: steward
Teddy: ready, dead E
Terence: tear ants
Terry: terry(-cloth towel)
Theo: see O
Theodore: see a door
Thomas: tom-tom, the miss
Timmy: tinny, dim E
Timothy: dim tea
Titus: tied us
Tobias: toe buy us, bias
Toby: toe bee
Tod: toddy, toward
Tommy: tummy
Tonio: tone E O
Tony: toe knee
Tracy: trace E
Tristan: twistin'
Tyrone: throne, tie rowin'
Upton: uptown
Uriah: you're higher
Valentine: heart, valley dine
Vance: vans
Vergil: verge L
Verne: V earn, fern
Vernon: fur nun
Victor: victor
Vince: wince
Vincent: win cent
Vinnie: fini, V knee
Wade: wade
Waldo: wall dough
Wallace: wall lace, walrus
Wally: wall E
Walter: wall tear
Wayne: wane
Wendell: wend L
Wesley: west lea
Whitney: white knee
Wilbur: will burr, will bear
Wilfred: wolf red
Willard: will lard
William: will yam
Willis: will lace
Willy: willy(-nilly), will E
Winston: wins ton
Winthrop: win troop
Wyatt: Y hat, white
Zachary: sack airy, sack hairy
Zeke: seek

Surnames

Abbott: abbott, I bought
Abelson: a bell son
Abrams: rams, ape rams
Acheson: hatch a son
Ackerman: hacker man
Addison: add a son
Adler: add law, paddler
Alcott: old cot
Alexander: lick sand, lick sander
Altman: old man
Ambrose: ham browse
Anderson: hand and son
Andrews: Ann draws
Arnold: arm old, darn old
Ashburn: ash burn
Atkins: hat kin
Atkinson: hat kin son
Atwater: at water
Austin: awes tin
Bailey: bale E, bay leaf
Baldwin: bald one, bald win
Ballinger: ball injure
Bankhead: bank head
Barnett: bar net, barn hat
Bartlett: bottle it
Baxter: back stir, backs tear
Begley: beg lea
Benham: bend ham
Benson: bend son
Bentley: band lay, English car
Bergman: (ice)berg man
Bernstein: burn stein
Blum: plum
Borden: milk, boarding
Braddock: bad dock
Bradley: brad lay
Bradshaw: bad shore
Brandt: brand
Brennan: burnin', bran nun
Brent: rent, bent
Brewster: brew stir, rooster
Brock: rock, broke
Brody: broad E
Brophy: trophy
Bryant: buy ant, buoyant
Buchanan: blue cannon
Buckley: buckle
Burgess: purchase
Burke: (ice)berg, perk
Byron: buy run
Cabot: cab butt
Cahill: gay hill
Caldwell: cold well, called well
Callahan: call a hand
Cameron: camera on
Campbell: soup, camp bell
Carlson: call son
Carmichael: car mike call
Carson: car son
Carter: car tear, cart her
Cassidy: cast tea
Cates: gates
Cavanaugh: cave in oar
Chamberlain: chamber lain
Chandler: chandelier
Channing: chaining
Chester: chest tear, jester
Chilton: chill ton
Christenson: Christian son
Clark: clock, clerk
Clinton: clean ton
Colby: cold bee
Coleman: cold man, coal man
Collins: collie, (Tom) Collins
Compton: camped on
Cooper: (chicken) coop, coo pair, barrel maker
Cosgrove: cost grove
Costello: cost hello
Coughlin: coughin'
Cowen: cow in
Crandall: ran doll
Crawford: crawl Ford
Crosby: Bing Crosby
Cunningham: cunning ham
Curtis: curt, caught us
Cushing: cushion
Custer: custard
Dalton: dull ton
Davenport: havin' port
Davis: Davis Cup
Dawson: door son
Delaney: delay knee
Denham: den ham
Denton: dent ton
Devlin: devil in
Diaz: dais
Dillon: tillin', dill on
Dixon: ticks on
Dodson: dud son
Donahue: don a hue (color)
Donaldson: darn old son
Donovan: don a van
Dooley: duel lea
Dougherty: dough in tea
Douglas: dug glass, dug less
Dowling: dowel ink, toweling
Driscoll: drizzle
Drummond: drummin'
Duffy: the fee, toughy
Dugan: do again, due again
Duncan: dunkin'
Dunlap: down lap, down lip
Durant: the rent, tour ant
Durham: door ham
Dutton: button, the ton
Dwyer: wire, dryer
Easley: easy, ease lea, easily
Eastman: yeast man
Eberhardt: ever hard
Eldridge: held ridge
Elliott: yacht, lot, L E hot
Ellsworth: el's worth
Endicott: end a cot
Ericson: a rig son
Ettinger: head injure
Everett: ever et (ate), over it
Farley: far lea
Farrell: far rail, barrel
Faulkner: fork near
Ferguson: fur go son
Findlay: find lea, finned lee
Finney: fishy, fini
Fitzgerald: fits chair old
Fitzpatrick: fits pat rick(shaw)
Flanagan: fan again
Fletcher: fetch her, lecher
Foley: fall E, foal
Forrester: forest, forest tear
Foster: forced her
Fowler: foul law, fouler
Frazer: freezer, raise her
Frederick: red rick(shaw)
Freund: friend, frond
Fuller: full, brush
Fulton: full ton
Galbraith: gal breath
Gaynor: gain her
Geller: gala, gal law, kill her
Gibbons: ribbons
Gilbert: kill bed, gill butt
Gillespie: kills pea
Giordano: jawed an O
Gladstone: glad stone
Gleason: glee son, grease on
Gonzales: guns are less
Gordon: garden
Gorman: gore man
Gould: gold, cooled
Graham: cracker, gray ham
Granger: ranger
Gregory: grog airy
Gulliver: giant, gull over
Gunther: gun tore
Haber: hay bear
Haggerty: haggard tea
Halpern: help urn
Hamilton: hammer ton
Hammond: ham mount
Hanrahan: hen ran
Hansen: hansom (cab), handsome
Harrington: herring ton
Harrison: hairy son
Hartley: heart lea, hardly
Hastings: haste inks
Hathaway: hat away
Hawkins: hawk inns
Hayden: hay den
Haynes: hay nose
Hecht: hacked
Hellman: held man
Henderson: hen son
Hendricks: hen tricks
Herbert: her boot
Hernandez: hurryin' ant is
Higgins: he gains
Hobart: whole bar, hope bard
Hobbs: hops
Hodges: hedges
Hoffman: huff man, half man
Hogan: hoe can, whole can
Holden: hold in, hold den
Hooper: hoop
Hopkins: hop kin
Horton: her ton, hurtin'
Houlihan: hold a hand
Houston: house ton, use ton
Howard: how hard, coward
Hubbard: cupboard
Humphrey: home free
Hutchinson: hutch in son
Hyatt: high hat
Hyman: high man
Ingersoll: anger soul
Ingram: ink ram
Irving: serving
Isaacs: eye sacks, ice axe
Jackson: jack son
Jacobs: cobs, Jacob's (ladder)
Jacobson: shake off son
Jacoby: jack cold bee
Jamison: aim at son
Jarrett: jar it
Jeffers: chef airs
Jeffries: chef freeze
Jenkins: chain cans
Johanson: show hand son
Jonas: showin' us
Jordan: jaw down
Joseph: shows off
Josephson: hose off son
Joyce: juice, choice, joyous
Kaiser: geyser, guy sore
Kaufman: cough man
Kearns: coins
Keenan: keen nun
Keith: keys
Kelleher: killer her
Kelly: call E, kill E
Kemp: camp
Kenny: can knee, penny
Keogh: keyhole
Kessler: cast law, wrestler
Kimball: gamble, come ball
Kingsley: kings lea
Knapp: nap, knap(sack)
Knowles: Noels, knolls
Koenig: king, coin nick
Krakauer: crack hour
Kramer: creamer, gray Ma

Kroger: crow gore
Kruger: crew gore, cruder
Lafferty: laugh tea
Lambert: lamb butt
Landau: land dough
Langer: longer, linger
Larson: larceny, arson
Lawrence: law ants, lower ants
Lawson: law son
Lazarus: lather us
Lederman: leader man, letter man
Lehman: layman
Leonard: lean hard
Leopold: leap old, leap pole
Lester: less tear, jester
Leventhal: lovin' tall
Levinson: level son
Levitt: love it, leave it
Lewis: lose, loose, who is
Lieberman: labor man
Lindsey: lint sea, lindy (hop)
Lindstrom: lint strum
Livingston: living stone
Logan: low again
Loring: low ring, lowering
Loughran: lock ran
Lovell: love el
Lovett: love it
Lowell: low el
Lowenthal: low and tall
Lubin: low bin
McCarthy: Mack cart tea
McCormick: Mack core mike
McDonald: Mack darn old
McGraw: Mack raw
MacGregor: Mack rigor
McKay: Mack hay, my key
McMann: Mack man
Mahoney: Ma hold knee
Maloney: alone knee, baloney
Manning: man ink, manning
Marcus: mark us
Marshall: marshal, Ma shall
Martin: Ma tin, mar tin
Martinez: martinets
Martinson: Ma tin son
Matheson: matter son
Matthew(s): mat ewe(s)
Maxwell: makes well, mix well
Maynard: mane hard
Mercer: mercy
Meredith: married it
Metcalf: met calf
Michaelson: mike call son
Middleton: middle ton
Mitchell: shell, mitt shell
Montgomery: mount gum airy
Morales: morals, more or less
Morgan: more can
Morrison: marry son
Morse: moss
Morton: mutton, more ton
Moynihan: mind a hand
Murray: more ray
Nash: gnash
Nathanson: no tan son
Nichols: nickels
Nicholson: nickel son
Noonan: new nun
Norman: no man, Norseman
Norris: no risk
Norton: no ton, gnaw ton
Nugent: new gent
O'Brien: oh burn, brine
O'Connor: O con her
O'Donnell: ode down hill
Ogden: egg den, egged on
O'Malley: home alley
Oppenheim: open home
O'Reilly: oar oily
O'Rourke: O roar
Ortiz: oared ease
Osborne: is born
Osgood: is good
Otis: elevator
Owen: owin'
Padgett: patch it, page it
Palmer: palm, palm Ma
Papadopoulos: Papa topple us
Patterson: pat a son
Pawley: pulley
Pearce: pierce
Pearson: pierce son
Pendleton: peddle ton
Perlman: pearl man
Peterson: eater son
Phelps: helps
Phillips: full lips
Platt: plate
Poindexter: point egg stir
Pollock: pole lock
Prentiss: parent is, parenthesis
Proctor: doctor
Quentin: went in
Quinn: win
Raleigh: roll lea, raw lea, roll E
Ramirez: ram ear ess (curve)
Randall: ran doll
Randolph: ran dolph(in)
Raymond: ray mount
Reeves: reefs
Reinhard: rain hard
Reynolds: ran old
Richardson: rich son, rich yard son
Rigney: rig knee
Riley: rye lea, rile E
Riordan: rear down, reared on
Rivera: river
Robeson: robe son
Robinson: robbin' son
Romero: roam arrow
Rooney: ruin knee
Rossiter: rose sitter
Rudolph: rude dolph(in)
Rutherford: rode a Ford
Ryan: cryin', rind, Rhine (River)
Samuelson: some mules on
Sanchez: send chest
Sanders: sand, senders
Saunders: sanders, sun doors
Saxon: sacks on
Schultz: shields, shoots
Seaton: see ton, sit on
Sedgwick: search wick
Seiden: side in, sigh den
Seward: steward, seaward
Seymour: see more
Schaeffer: shave four
Shannon: shine on, chainin'
Sheehan: sheen
Shelton: shell ton, shelter
Sheridan: share a den
Sherman: show man, sure man
Simpson: simple son, simper son
Sinclair: sin clear
Slater: slayed her
Sommers: summers
Spaulding: sprawled ink
Spenser: expense her
Stafford: staff ford
Stoddard: stood hard
Sutherland: other land
Sweeney: sweet knee, sweety
Tate: tight, tea ate
Thatcher: that chair, thatcher
Thompson: tom-tom son
Thorpe: tore up
Tompkins: thump kin
Travers: traverse
Tucker: tuck'er
Ullmann: old man
Unger: hunger, hung her
Vance: vans
Vaughn: warn
Vincent: win cent
Wallace: wall lace, wall is, wall ace
Walsh: waltz
Warner: warn her
Warrington: warring ton
Watson: what son
Waverly: wave early, waver lea
Welch: grape juice, welsh
Wesley: west lea
Whalen: whalin', whale, wailing
Whitney: white knee
Whittaker: wit taker, with a car
Wilkinson: milkin' son
Williamson: will yam son
Winston: Churchill
Winthrop: win troop
Woolsey: wool see
Wrightson: write son
York: cork
Young: baby
Zachary: sack airy

For further reference

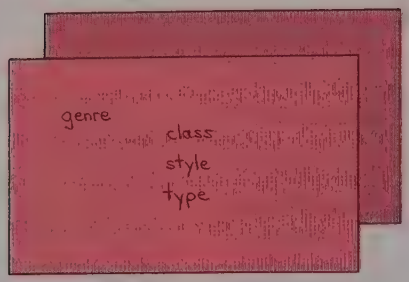
Cermak, Laird S.
Improving Your Memory
McGraw-Hill

Gallant, Roy A.
Memory: How It Works and How to Improve It
Four Winds Press

Lorayne, Harry
How to Develop a Super-Power Memory
Frederick Fell

Lorayne, Harry
Remembering People
Stein and Day

Lorayne, Harry, and Lucas, Jerry
The Memory Book
Stein and Day



Building Your Vocabulary

- Your word power file 207
- A permanent memory system 209
- How words are used 210
- Natural settings for words 215
- 15 days to a forceful vocabulary 224
- Preparing for vocabulary tests 232
- American English 234
- Puzzles and word games 236
- Words you should know 238

"There is a weird power in a spoken word . . . And a word carries far—very far—deals destruction through time as the bullets go flying through space."

Joseph Conrad, 1857–1924

The world recognizes Joseph Conrad as one of the great English novelists. Yet he knew little of the language before he was twenty. A Polish orphan, the teenage Conrad sailed on British ships, where he learned English from his fellow seamen. Conrad was awed by the power of words, and set about becoming a writer. The quotation above is from his masterpiece, *Lord Jim.*

"A powerful agent is the right word. Whenever we come upon one of those intensely right words in a book or a newspaper the resulting effect is physical as well as spiritual, and electrically prompt."

Mark Twain, 1835–1910

Starting his career as a twelve-year-old apprentice newspaper printer, Mark Twain never lost his ambition to be a Mississippi riverboat pilot. Twain, whose real name was Samuel Clemens, used life along the river as background for *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer* and *Adventures of Huckleberry Finn.* Like Joseph Conrad, he was self-taught. Both writers respected the power of words and used them with extreme precision.

A key to success. Those women and men who possess a large vocabulary usually advance more rapidly in their careers and ultimately attain more responsible positions than those whose vocabularies are limited. The Human Engineering Laboratory has studied thousands of successful executives pursuing a wide variety of careers. It found that the only trait the executives held in common was their command of large vocabularies.

What does "to command a large vocabulary" mean? Knowing the meanings of words is part of it; but another part is knowing how to use those words effectively. Other sections in this volume help you learn how to write and speak well. See "Writing Effective Letters," pages 266-301, "Improving Your Reading," pages 302-327, and "Improving Your Speech," pages 244-265. You will also want to consult volume 1, pages 30-62, and volume 2, pages 254-283.

Do not assume that because you know the jargon of your own field, as in accounting, say, or nursing, law, or medicine, that you can communicate successfully. Just think of your own doctor, whom you, as a lay

person, may not understand because he uses only incomprehensible medical words. For most people, a vocabulary rich in depth and wide in scope is more useful than one limited to the confines of a particular field. A famous professor at Columbia University once said that graduates from the English department generally ended their careers earning more money and having more responsible positions than graduates from any other field.

So you will gain considerably from the mastery of a large vocabulary. When you are interviewed for a job, or are talking to a manager at your current place of employment, the words you use are an important part of the impression you make.

Even before you are interviewed for a job or a promotion, you may be asked to take a vocabulary test. A passing grade is a necessity. To gain that passing grade, you will want to know the meanings of hundreds of new words. You will learn, and remember, 300 to 400 interesting new words as you read the next three dozen pages. But more than that, you will find three full pages of hints and techniques for passing verbal/vocabulary tests, together with questions similar to the ones you can expect to find in examination booklets.

Memorizing lists of new words and their definitions is not a recommended method for improving your vocabulary. There are several more effective ways to acquire a larger stock of words and the ability to use them correctly.

Those paths to a more powerful vocabulary are explored on the pages of this section. Whichever method you choose to follow, it will work best when you have begun building your own *Word Power* file.

Your Word Power file. Keep a file card or small notebook in your pocket or handbag. During the day, jot down unknown or puzzling words that you read in newspapers, magazines, or on signs, or hear in conversations or on radio broadcasts. You might even overhear an unknown term as two strangers are talking together near you on a crowded bus.

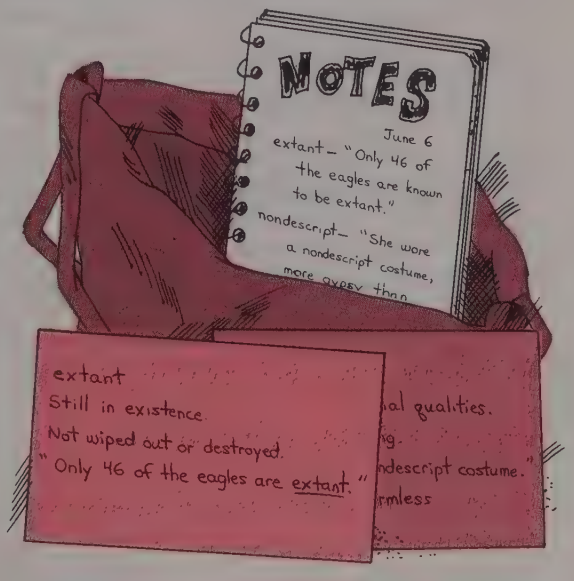
Wherever you come across it, write the word on your card. If possible, try to include a portion of the way it was used in conversation or a portion of the sentence in which you read it. A typical day's entries might look like the cards at the right.

Using one of the new techniques you have mastered, there is a good chance you will have an approximate idea of the meanings of these new words. But your aim is to use more words with greater accuracy, so approximate meanings are not good enough.

The solution: At the end of each day, write each word on a separate 3×5 card. Put into your own words a dictionary's definition of the word, and enter that on the card. Also add a synonym or two if the dictionary lists them. (A **synonym** is a word that has the *same meaning* as the original word. *Grand* and *magnificent* are synonyms, as are *punish* and *discipline.*)

Keep the cards in alphabetical order. When you add new entries in your *Word Power* file, select a handful of the existing cards at random. Glance at the words but not their meanings. Test yourself. Reinforce the power of your burgeoning vocabulary. (There's a good one to start with: **burgeoning.**)

Keep a notebook in your pocket or purse so you can jot down immediately *those new, unknown words you meet in your daily activities.*


NOTES
June 6
extant – "Only 46 of the eagles are known to be extant."
nondescript – "She wore a nondescript costume, more gypsy than
extant
Still in existence.
Not wiped out or destroyed.
" Only 46 of the eagles are extant."

How do you rate?

How much larger will your vocabulary be when you have mastered most of the techniques in this section? That depends on the effort you expend, beginning today. The percentage of your gain can be measured by taking this simple test, recording your score, and a month from now comparing it with your score on the test that appears on page 237.

For each of the questions, select the one term that *most nearly defines* the meaning of the word in dark print. Other readers will be using this book, so please do not write in it; mark your selections on a separate sheet of paper.

1. **acrimony** a) agility; b) court-ordered payments; c) bitterness; d) dryness
2. **adulation** a) growing up; b) adding water; c) hero worship; d) mixture
3. **appellation** a) name; b) maintain; c) small bullet; d) country
4. **capillary** a) form of butterfly; b) slender tube; c) large quantity; d) head, or top
5. **cobalt** a) metallic element; b) African antelope; c) partner; d) garden tool
6. **covert** a) secret; b) ditch, or gutter; c) lid; d) quarrelsome
7. **destitute** a) illegal; b) wicked; c) poverty-stricken; d) enhanced
8. **diffident** a) unlike; b) shy; c) argumentative; d) shining
9. **diurnal** a) under water; b) easily fooled; c) selfish; d) daily
10. **effigy** a) easy task; b) image; c) degree; d) ratio of output to input
11. **exude** a) put away; b) clear out; c) investigate; d) ooze
12. **famished** a) done, completed; b) starved; c) mixed up; d) related, as a cousin or aunt
13. **florid** a) warm; b) ornate; c) damp; d) southern
14. **glean** a) gather bit by bit; b) tilt dangerously; c) flash of light; d) smooth
15. **grotesque** a) bizarre; b) cavelike; c) comical; d) hyacinth
16. **martial** a) art; b) judo; c) general; d) warlike
17. **mendicant** a) remedy; b) ointment; c) beggar; d) prescription
18. **migrant** a) traveler; b) move to another country; c) severe headache; d) worker
19. **natal** a) Asian; b) living under water; c) birth; d) federal
20. **phobia** a) small bird; b) fear; c) drowning; d) falling
21. **pinnacle** a) peak; b) card game; c) evergreen tree; d) sail
22. **sallow** a) empty; b) yellow; c) not deep; d) filled with salt water
23. **tactile** a) crawling; b) touchable; c) pointy; d) cottonlike material
24. **troll** a) streetcar; b) mischievous dwarf; c) drumbeat; d) three of a kind
25. **usury** a) putting on makeup; b) illegal interest rate; c) impersonation; d) counterfeiting

Answers. Score one point for each correct answer. 1, c; 2, c; 3, a; 4, b; 5, a; 6, a; 7, c; 8, b; 9, d; 10, b; 11, d; 12, b; 13, b; 14, a; 15, a; 16, d; 17, c; 18, a; 19, c; 20, b; 21, a; 22, b; 23, b; 24, b; 25, b.

Analyze your score. A score of 25 is perfect (and quite rare), 22 to 24 very good, 18 to 21 above average, and 15 to 18 the score that most adults achieve. With *Word Power* you will gain during the next few weeks. It should be interesting to see how much better you do when you test yourself again.

A permanent memory system

Suppose you are reading a news magazine and come across this sentence: "She attributed the superiority of her tomatoes to the **humus** in which she grew them." You think humus has something to do with the amount of moisture in the gardener's backyard, but you are not sure. You look up the word in your dictionary and learn that it means "organic matter; decayed plants that provide nutriments to soil."

If you merely read a definition in a dictionary, make a mental note of it, and go on with your reading, your chances of retaining the meaning are slim. If you write the new word down, however, you greatly increase the probability that you will remember the meaning of **humus.** Experts in educational psychology say that the act of writing increases a person's ability to remember by as much as 100 percent.

But you are not an ordinary reader who wants to learn the meaning of an occasional new word. You are actively engaged in a campaign to radically increase your *Word Power.* To reinforce your learning process, you require additional techniques to make the new words you encounter every day a part of your working vocabulary.

Review the four-step system that follows.

Four steps to a larger vocabulary

1. **Understand what the word means, in your own terms.** If the dictionary tells you that **perfidy** means "a calculated breach of faith," do not try to add the word and that meaning to your active vocabulary in that form. Instead, read the entire dictionary entry and rephrase it, perhaps as "acts of a traitor; deliberate breaking of trust; spies engage in *perfidious* activities."

2. **Write the meaning on a card.** It requires some discipline to make a habit of the daily transference of words from your pocket notes to a permanent file card. You may be tempted to let it go for the weekend, but weekends often are more crammed with activities than we thought they would be, and file-building may be postponed yet again. The way to guarantee success is to establish a routine: fill out your file cards before you settle down for an evening's television watching or magazine reading. And keep your pocket card with you during those two activities so that any new words you hear or read will be included in the next day's entries.

   If a newspaper or magazine is the source of a word, you may want to clip the sentence from the page; then you can tape the printed sentence right on your *Word Power* card.

3. **Add the new card to your file.** An empty box, any shoebox-sized container, makes a fine storage space for your *Word Power* cards. If you have a special interest or two, you may want to color-code the cards that pertain to it for extra review. Words from the world of law and order, for example, could have green dots in the cards' upper right corners.

   Do you own a home computer? If you do, it will be easy to program a cumulative list of words, definitions, and examples of their use. Prepared software packages for vocabulary building are available, but you will find them less effective than the *Word Power* file you build for yourself.

4. **Systematically use your file.** During your first week of file-building, you may accumulate 20 or more *Word Power* cards. Once you have that many, you are ready to establish a routine that will reinforce your familiarity with the words' meanings.

   All that is required is to take out a handful of cards. Do not shuffle them, or they will have to be repositioned in alphabetical order later. Just lift one card from the pack, glance at the main word, and define it without looking at the printed definition. Then read the definition to see if you remember it correctly. If you do, replace the card and select another word. If you get it wrong, jot down the word on a list you keep for this purpose. A day or two later, look at the list and try to recall the word's meaning. If you remember a new word correctly for several days, in all probability you will remember it for many years.

   By reaching into the box and randomly choosing eight or ten words to test yourself on each day, you are certain to repeat many of the cards. Do not abandon the system. Repetitive practice, as with an athlete's training, brings superior performance.

How words are used

Words, like bricks or shingles, do not have much value when standing alone—a single brick on a patch of bare ground, or a solitary word on a page, is not of much use. But when a number are arranged in a purposeful pattern, both words and bricks are extremely useful.

When you read a newspaper and notice an unfamiliar word, you are seeing it in **context.** That is, you are seeing it in use, among other words. Context can give you clues to an unknown word's meaning. Often, the clues are so strong that you will be able to define the word without **recourse** to a dictionary.

The sense of a sentence. The way in which *recourse* was used in the previous sentence gives you a strong clue as to its meaning. "Without recourse to a dictionary" might mean without returning to a dictionary, or perhaps, without the heaviness of a dictionary. But neither of those possibilities makes much sense. What does make sense is being able to understand the word's meaning without turning to or consulting a dictionary. And that is exactly what *recourse* means in the context of that sentence.

Echo words. At times, the context of an unfamiliar word includes another word that closely duplicates its meaning. "She had never before seen on a tray so many beautiful glasses as she saw on Mrs. March's large **salver.**" In this sentence, it is easily understood that the glasses are, at the same time, on a tray and on a *salver.* The two words have the same meaning; they are *synonyms.*

Easy opposites. Just as echo words, or *synonyms,* are strong context clues, so are opposites, or *antonyms.* "Carl's blueprint specified rigid sheets of plastic, but the ones he brought were **malleable.**" The key clues here are "rigid" and "but." In the context, **malleable** refers to a kind of plastic that is the opposite of rigid. It is correct to assume that the target word means pliable or easily bent.

Read on a bit further. The last of the more common contextual techniques takes you beyond the sentence in which the unknown word appears. If there is no clue to the word's meaning in that sentence—read on. The definition may become clear a sentence or two later. Here is an example: "We recognized those sagging **jowls.** No one else ever had such baggy *jaws.*" There you have a clear definition of the wanted word, right in the next sentence.

On this page and the following pages are paragraphs, each containing several unfamiliar words. Examine those words in the context of their sentences and paragraphs. Then check your conclusions against the explanations printed right below the paragraphs. Of course, you will want to add to your *Word Power* file all words that are new or that you never have used in conversation.

The six-story **edifice** symbolized the values of **bourgeois, bustling** prewar Chicago. The building's solid **facade,** though granite and limestone, had a certain warmth. Built as the **abode** of bankers, it still was **accessible** by trolley car and other public transportation.

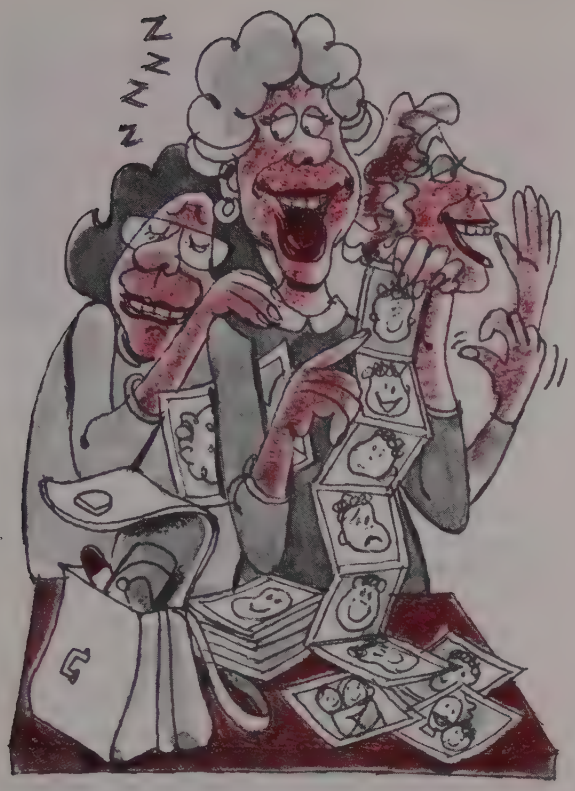
In the first two sentences, we learn that the paragraph describes a six-story building. *Edifice,* therefore, means building. *Bourgeois* and *bustling* are harder; you might guess the pair of words refers to busy or businesslike values of prewar Chicago. The precise definition of *bourgeois* is respectable, middle-class, property-owning. *Bustling* means busy, hurrying, or active.

Facade, a form of the word "face," refers to the front of a building. "The *abode* of bankers" can be understood to mean, loosely, their home. And if the building is *accessible* by public transportation, those trolleys have access to it; they can reach it easily.

Though the reason can't be pinned down, Mackey strikes some viewers as a **vaguely** unprofessional anchorman. It might be his slight speech **impediment** (trouble with "r's") or his **wry,** dry sense of humor. Yet, among each night's **welter** of disturbing facts and new worries, Mackey brings comfort to a large audience.

Vaguely tells us something about how or why some viewers think Mackey is unprofessional. Studying the sentence, we see that *vaguely* echoes the "can't be pinned down" quality of their feelings. *Vaguely* means indistinct, or no definite reason. If Mackey has trouble pronouncing "r's," something is standing in the way of clear speech; that is exactly what *impediment* means: an obstacle.

Wry and *dry,* when applied to sense of humor, are synonyms. The two words have the same meaning. *Welter* is not surrounded by enough clues to provide an accurate definition, but it clearly refers to a number of "facts and worries." Later, when you look it up, you will find it means a miscellaneous, hodge-podge grouping; a jumble.



Try to visualize the situation, or context, in which new words appear and you may be able to guess their meanings and remember them better.

Her friends at work **twitted** Elaine about her **obsession** with her new grandchild. She was a **caricature** of an adoring grandma, **incessantly recounting** examples of the baby's brilliance. And, of course, she carried **myriad** photographs of the infant.

Her friends probably would not be mean or cruel to Elaine, but they would tease her and make fun of her constant bragging about her granddaughter. *Twitted* means teased. Elaine's mind is occupied with thoughts of the infant: she is *obsessed* with those thoughts. Drawings or actors' portrayals of easily recognizable characters, done in an exaggerated manner, are *caricatures.*

To *recount* a story is to tell it over again, and to do it continually, or without ceasing, is to do it *incessantly.* (Sometimes a story or anecdote is called an "account." Telling it again is to *recount* it.) If you did not know the meaning of *myriad,* you might guess that Elaine would carry very many photographs of the baby. *Myriad* does mean a very large number.

I wondered about Joanne's interest in **exotic** Peruvian shawls. The ancient woolens were harsh and too rough for comfort. The designs were childlike and **rudimentary,** almost primitive. Later, when her husband **confided** that Joanne was a **curator** at the Field Museum, I understood.

It would be difficult, from the context in which it is used, to know exactly what is meant by *exotic.* But the flavor, the general sense, of "exotic Peruvian shawls" indicates that the shawls are strange or foreign in appearance. And that is very close to the exact meaning of *exotic:* unusual, from another part of the world.

Rudimentary designs are described as "childlike" and "primitive." It is clear that the word means basic, elementary, or an early form. You may recognize *confided* as a form of the word *confidential* (secret). When "Joanne's husband *confided,*" he made a private, almost secret, statement.

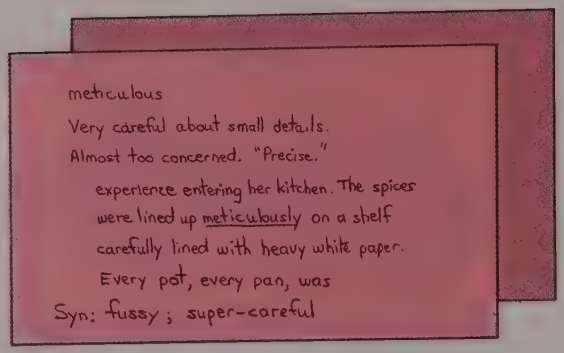
We can associate Joanne's interest in Peruvian weavings, and also the word *curator,* with her work at the museum. Actually, a *curator* is a person who is in charge of a department in a museum, library, or art gallery.

A soccer superstar for a dozen years, Ivor remained an **enigma** to his fans. They could not understand his childlike, stubborn **petulance** and his sudden temper **tantrums.** At the same time, they puzzled over his equally sudden bursts of **altruism.** Within moments, Ivor could be as generous as he had been **irascible** and mean.

If Ivor's fans could not understand his behavior, even after twelve years, *enigma* must refer to his puzzling habits. An *enigma* is a puzzle. Clues to the meaning of *petulance* are the echo words "childlike, stubborn." Ivor is grumpy, with flashes of quick, unreasonable anger. You can assume that his *tantrums* are fits of bad temper. He might kick the ball up into the stands, or shout rude remarks to the fans.

If Ivor has all those unpleasant traits, and *altruism* is strangely different, it might be related to "generous," mentioned in the last sentence. That is exactly right; *altruism* means unselfish help to others. Now, with all we know about Ivor, *irascible* becomes quite clear. It is a form of *irate,* and it means easily angered.

Now that you have seen how the *context method* works when **assessing** the meanings of words, you may be ready to use it with some harder examples. (Did *assessing* stump you? Or did you recognize that it means estimating; forming an opinion of something?) The sample sentences on this page use less of the echo words technique, described on page 210, than the sentences you have worked on so far. But the other techniques for using context clues still **obtain.** (Note the unusual use of *obtain.* Very likely you are familiar only with the meaning to get, or gain possession of. In this instance, *obtain* completes the thought that other techniques exist or are accepted.)


meticulous
Very careful about small details.
Almost too concerned. "Precise."
experience entering her kitchen. The spices
were lined up meticulously on a shelf
carefully lined with heavy white paper.
Every pot, every pan, was
Syn: fussy ; super-careful

Make sure your Word Power *file grows every day. In a short time you will learn many new words. Use them in your conversation and writing.*

Anyone who owns a cat knows that domestic **felines** have certain behavior patterns. They are **unremitting** in their care of their fur. All cats' tails **undulate** gently when cats hunt. And they are **discriminating** eaters, refusing new or suspicious kinds of food.

This short article is about *felines,* the family of animals that includes lions, tigers, and "domestic *felines*" —the ones that live with people. Cats. *Unremitting* has few context clues. You may have guessed, though, that it means unstopping or ceaseless.

If you have ever seen a cat creeping toward an unsuspecting bird, you know its tail waves gently. It *undulates. Discrimination,* as we most commonly use it, means to select or choose certain people, for unfair reasons. But *discriminating* can refer to the careful selection of certain objects. Cats are quite particular— or *discriminating*— about the food they will accept.

The Milwaukee-based sporting goods company is known for its **innovation.** It was the first to develop a safe, **incombustible** tent, and it pioneered an unsinkable, one-hulled **catamaran.** The company's sales are the **cynosure** of the industry.

If the company is first to develop one product and "pioneered" another, it is known for its new ideas. That is what *innovative* means: creative. A safe tent might be one of several kinds, including one that will not blow over. But an *incombustible* tent is one that cannot burn. *Catamarans* almost always are boats with two bottoms, or hulls, so a reference to an *innovative,* unsinkable item of sporting goods with one hull provides a strong context clue to *catamaran's* meaning. *Cynosure* refers to sales that are the envy of the industry; other companies admire and look up to that company's record.

Denizens of towns and cities never **encounter** deer in their natural **habitats.** The **visualize** Bambi or Rudolph, lovable big-eyed creatures. Farmers and **exurbanites,** often **plagued** by deer, see them as **voracious** animals that devour crops and shrubbery. Moreover, the **marauders** never travel alone, but in herds.

Reading all four sentences of the paragraph and then coming back to the target words will make the words' meanings clearer. *Denizens* must be people who are in towns and cities; actually, it means residents or inhabitants—people who live there. *Encounter,* in this context, obviously means to meet or see deer. The exact meaning is to meet unexpectedly. What could be a deer's natural *habitat?* Not towns or cities, but the woods and fields where deer live. (Their *habitation* is their home, or where they are most likely to be found.) You know that *audiovisual* is something you hear and see, and that *invisible* means cannot be seen. *Visualize* is related to those words; it means to see in your mind, or to imagine. City people imagine that deer are big-eyed, lovable creatures.

Urbanites are people who live in cities. *Exurbanites,* together with farmers, live far out from cities. You know that a *plague* is a disaster, generally an epidemic of serious sickness or disease. The word has come to mean any severe annoyance or nuisance. "Animals that devour crops and shrubbery" is a strong clue to the meaning of *voracious*— a huge appetite; greedy; eats great amounts of food.

Marauders is more difficult; you may have seen an athletic team with that name, and recall them using a pirate as their symbol. Like pirates, *marauders* roam around, raiding and stealing others' property. They never travel alone, but in bands.

Test questions. There are two kinds of test questions that often appear in civil service, employment, and college entrance examinations. Both kinds ask you to define words in the context of a sentence.

Supply a synonym.

Their lawyer, unfortunately, avoided the **salient** issues.

scrupulous prominent foreign childish

You are asked to select the word among the four choices that most closely duplicates the meaning of *salient.*

Starting with *scrupulous,* which means conscientious, or very careful, we see it makes no sense in that sentence. *Prominent,* if we recognize it as meaning standing out or important, does make sense. *Foreign?* Not likely that it would be unfortunate if the lawyer avoided the *foreign* issues. And the last choice, *childish,* makes no sense in the context of the sentence.

In most questions of this kind, the possibilities narrow down to two choices, as the other two words are unlikely or obviously unsuitable. When all four, or three of the four, choices are difficult new words, selecting the right answer becomes considerably harder. You will find some of those difficult questions in the samples on this page. All the words you do not know should be added to your *Word Power* file.

Learning synonyms

1. The Red Cross set up emergency tents in the **devastated** areas of the valley.
remote wasted elevated largest

1. *Devastated* means *wasted.* Think about the Red Cross's mission. Few people live in *remote,* or far away, sections of the valley. There is no obvious reason to set up tents in *elevated,* high regions, nor in the *largest* areas of the valley.

2. After failing two inspections, the diner's license was **revoked.**
revised released reissued recalled

2. *Revoked* means *recalled.* It is clear that the diner lost its license, so *revised* is inappropriate; it means fixed, or made over. *Released,* a commonly used word, does not fit either. And the license would not be *reissued,* or given out again, if the diner failed to pass inspections.

3. Sharks were seen in the **vicinity,** but all three divers continued their work.
nearby area deeper water emptiness undersea wreck

3. *Vicinity* means *nearby area. Deeper water* and *undersea wreck* might make sense, but *vicinity* is used in everyday language, and should be recognized. *Emptiness* is totally out of place in the context of the sentence.

4. Outraged parents and dog lovers sent **irate** letters to the school board.
legal lengthy angry questioning

4. *Irate* means *angry.* "Outraged" is the clue to the tone of the parents' letters. The letters might have been *legal, lengthy,* or *questioning,* but *angry* is the word called for by the context of the sentence.

5. Is the association a **vestige** of times past, when streets were dusty and unpaved?
trace memory religion raiment

5. *Vestige* means *trace,* or remnant, of something that has disappeared over the years. *Religion* and *raiment* (clothing) do not make sense. *Memory* comes close, but it would be awkward referring to an association as a *memory* of times past.

6. $700,000 was granted to a **consortium** of four states, to form a defense against tax evaders.
legislatures association treasury police

6. A *consortium* is an *association* or grouping together of people or organizations, for a specific purpose. Several churches might form a *consortium* calling for stricter laws against drunk drivers. *Legislatures,* a plural word, should not follow the singular article 'a.' One *treasury* cannot belong to four states. It would be unusual for *police* to deal with tax evaders.

Fill in the blank. The second type of context-based examination question is like the first kind in that you are offered a choice of four words. But it has a slightly different format. Instead of supplying a synonym for the target word as it is used in a sentence, you are asked to fill in the word—from among the four choices—that best completes the sentence.

Your procedure will be much like the one you followed in answering type 1 questions. Try each of the four words. Think how it relates to the central thought of the sentence. Eliminate the one or two impossible selections. Does either of the remaining words conflict with any of the **adjectives** (describing words)? Even if you are unfamiliar with a new word's meaning, does it give you a feeling of belonging—of not destroying the sentence's logic?

Choose the right word

1. It was the same _____ whose advice Julius Caesar had ignored.
criminal gesture soothsayer cravat

1. A *soothsayer* reads such signs as cloud formation or tea leaves, and gives advice. He is a fortune teller. (An old term for truth was *sooth;* a soothsayer 'says the truth.') Julius Caesar ignored a fortune teller's advice, not a *criminal* or a *gesture.* A *cravat* is a kind of necktie or scarf.

2. We hear about adolescent _____, yet most teenagers in this town are pleasant and likable.
translucence alienation allegory viability

2. *Alienation* is the right word. *Aliens* are foreign; they do not belong to the society in which they find themselves. Adolescents sometimes feel out of place, or isolated: *alienated.* The clue here is knowing that this town's adolescents behave in a manner opposite to *alienation;* they are pleasant and likable.

3. Imagine Joan's _____ after she prepared that marvelous barbecue and only three guests showed up.
frustration cuisine perception hallucination

3. *Frustration* is what Joan felt. It means discouragement; a sense of being unable to accomplish one's goal. *Cuisine* is the French word for kitchen; it is an awkward, improper fit. *Perception* means vision or seeing. *Hallucinations* are imaginary sights, nightmares, or the visions of unstable persons.

4. Maria's family was _____, in their sorrow, by a visit from the bishop.
rewarded cosseted controlled consoled

4. Maria's family was comforted in their sorrow; they were *consoled* by the bishop's visit. He brought them *consolation,* or sympathy, as well as comfort. There is no reason he would try to *reward* or *control* the family. The fourth choice, *cosseted,* means pampered, petted, or made a great fuss of.

5. When a modern shopping mall opened, the downtown merchants were forced to use strong _____ against it.
textiles tactics statutes covenants

5. The merchants used strong *tactics* against their competitor, the shopping mall. Those were maneuvers or actions. Two others of the four choices, *statutes* and *covenants,* are on the right track. They refer to laws. *Textiles* is entirely wrong; it means fabrics or materials, like woven cotton in a dress.

6. Secrecy surrounded the ambassador's plans, and his _____ chef was transferred to another post.
rustic perceptive garrulous esteemed

6. The ambassador's chef was *garrulous,* or talkative. *Rustic* refers to country life; rough and simple furniture is called *rustic* furniture. One who sees meanings is called *perceptive.* And though the chef might have been *esteemed*—thought well of, or honored—that would have been no reason for the ambassador to transfer him to another post.

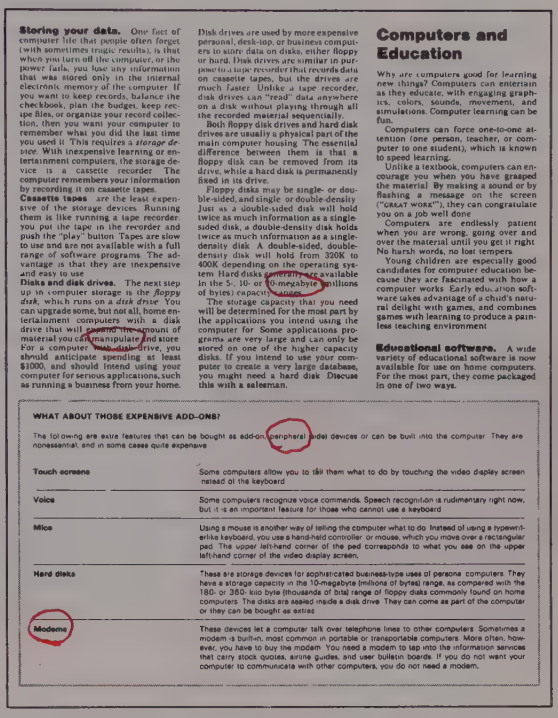
Natural settings for words

A powerful aid to remembering the meanings of new words is to discover them in settings that hold interest for you: in the pages of a magazine or book, or on a television or radio broadcast. Here, where your aim is to come into contact with as many new words as possible, the grouping of target words serves as an effective substitute for those "natural" settings.

On the next few pages you will find such headings as *Health and medicine, Films and theater,* and *Sports.* For each category, there will be a list of six words, followed by six sentences, each containing one blank space. Select the one word from the list that best completes the thought expressed in each sentence. Below the sentences you will find the correct solutions; often, there also will be a brief explanation for the choice.

Note that you will not be able to use the context method for defining all the words in this section, but it can be applied to many of them. Every word here, though, is a perfect one to add to your growing *Word Power* file. Make out a card for each and you will add more than six dozen new words to your vocabulary.

Try creating natural settings of your own and provide new words to fit them. Be sure to make your *Word Power* file grow every day.



Storing your data. One fact of computer life that people often forget (with sometimes tragic results), is that when you turn off the computer, or the power fails, you lose any information that was stored only in the internal electronic memory of the computer. If you want to keep records, balance the checkbook, plan the budget, keep recipe files, or organize your record collection, then you want your computer to remember what you did the last time you used it. This requires a *storage device.* With inexpensive learning or entertainment computers, the storage device is a cassette recorder. The computer remembers your information by recording it on cassette tapes.

Cassette tapes are the least expensive of the storage devices. Running them is like running a tape recorder: you put the tape in the recorder and push the "play" button. Tapes are slow to use and are not available with a full range of software programs. The advantage is that they are inexpensive and easy to use.

Disks and disk drives. The next step up in computer storage is the *floppy disk,* which runs on a *disk drive.* You can upgrade some, but not all, home entertainment computers with a disk drive that will expand the amount of material you can manipulate and store. For a computer and disk drive, you should anticipate spending at least $1000, and should intend using your computer for serious applications, such as running a business from your home.

Disk drives are used by more expensive personal, desk-top, or business computers to store data on disks, either floppy or hard. Disk drives are similar in purpose to a tape recorder that records data on cassette tapes, but the drives are much faster. Unlike a tape recorder, disk drives can "read" data anywhere on a disk without playing through all the recorded material sequentially.

Both floppy disk drives and hard disk drives are usually a physical part of the main computer housing. The essential difference between them is that a floppy disk can be removed from its drive, while a hard disk is permanently fixed in its drive.

Floppy disks may be single- or double-sided, and single- or double-density. Just as a double-sided disk will hold twice as much information as a single-sided disk, a double-density disk holds twice as much information as a single-density disk. A double-sided, double-density disk will hold from 320K to 400K depending on the operating system. Hard disks are available in the 5-, 10- or 20-megabyte (millions of bytes) capacity range.

The storage capacity that you need will be determined for the most part by the applications you intend using the computer for. Some applications programs are very large and can only be stored on one of the higher capacity disks. If you intend to use your computer to create a very large database, you might need a hard disk. Discuss this with a salesman.

Computers and Education

Why are computers good for learning new things? Computers can entertain as they educate, with engaging graphics, colors, sounds, movement, and simulations. Computer learning can be fun.

Computers can force one-to-one attention (one person, teacher, or computer to one student), which is known to speed learning.

Unlike a textbook, computers can encourage you when you have grasped the material. By making a sound or by flashing a message on the screen ("GREAT WORK!"), they can congratulate you on a job well done.

Computers are endlessly patient when you are wrong, going over and over the material until you get it right. No harsh words, no lost tempers.

Young children are especially good candidates for computer education because they are fascinated with how a computer works. Early education software takes advantage of a child's natural delight with games, and combines games with learning to produce a painless teaching environment.

Educational software. A wide variety of educational software is now available for use on home computers. For the most part, they come packaged in one of two ways.

WHAT ABOUT THOSE EXPENSIVE ADD-ONS?

The following are extra features that can be bought as add-on peripheral (ədel) devices or can be built into the computer. They are nonessential, and in some cases quite expensive.

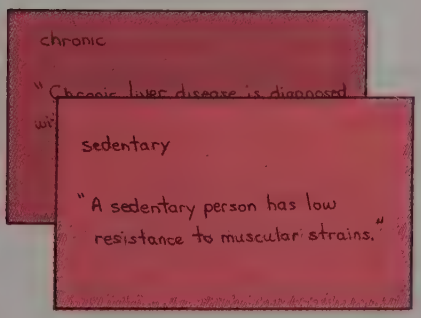
Touch screens	Some computers allow you to tell them what to do by touching the video display screen instead of the keyboard.
Voice	Some computers recognize voice commands. Speech recognition is rudimentary right now, but it is an important feature for those who cannot use a keyboard.
Mice	Using a mouse is another way of telling the computer what to do. Instead of using a typewriter-like keyboard, you use a hand-held controller or mouse, which you move over a rectangular pad. The upper left-hand corner of the pad corresponds to what you see on the upper left-hand corner of the video display screen.
Hard disks	These are storage devices for sophisticated business-type uses of personal computers. They have a storage capacity in the 10-megabyte (millions of bytes) range, as compared with the 180- or 360- kilo byte (thousands of bits) range of floppy disks commonly found on home computers. The disks are sealed inside a disk drive. They can come as part of the computer or they can be bought as extras.
Modems	These devices let a computer talk over telephone lines to other computers. Sometimes a modem is built-in, most common in portable or transportable computers. More often, however, you have to buy the modem. You need a modem to tap into the information services that carry stock quotes, airline guides, and user bulletin boards. If you do not want your computer to communicate with other computers, you do not need a modem.

New words in natural settings

Health and medicine

insomnia
intermittently
epidemiology
anatomical
chronic
sedentary

1. _____ liver disease is diagnosed without much difficulty using techniques easily available to most doctors.
2. A _____ person has much lower resistance to muscular strains than one who is active.
3. The symptoms were not present constantly, but appeared _____.
4. Determining rates of disease in population groups, and studying the causes, is what _____ is all about.
5. The amount of sleep necessary for good health varies from person to person, and _____ can cause serious discomfort.
6. Through endless study of the body, Galen, who died in 203 A.D., became known as the father of _____ research.



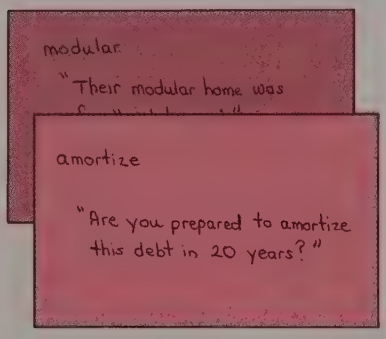
1. *chronic:* lasting for a long time; continual. It refers to time, as in *chronometer,* a precise clock or watch. **2.** *sedentary:* too much sitting; too little exercise. An active person is exactly the opposite of one who is *sedentary.* **3.** *intermittently:* stopped and started. The symptoms appeared and disappeared, or were *intermittent,* which is why they were not present constantly. **4.** *epidemiology:* the sentence itself is a definition of the word. It is related to *epidemic,* a widespread incidence of disease in a community or territory. **5.** *insomnia:* inability to sleep; unhealthy wakefulness. A *somnolent* person is a sleepy one; *insomnia* is the opposite condition. **6.** *anatomical:* the structure of the body, or any of its parts. *Anatomy* sometimes is used in its wider sense, meaning a general structure: She understood the *anatomy* of company management, and was well paid for her knowledge.

New words in natural settings

Buying a home

prospectus
amortize
condominium
panorama
amenities
modular

1. We decided to buy the house when we stood on the front steps and saw the _____ of autumn leaves.
2. Did you know that your neighbors were musicians before you bought the _____?
3. The description in the _____ was far different from the building we saw when we drove out to the lake.
4. "Are you prepared to _____ this debt in 20 years?" asked the banker.
5. It was a wonderful day for the Kroeger family, for their _____ home was finally delivered from the factory.
6. The _____, including the carpeting, were attractive, but they brought the price up beyond our reach.

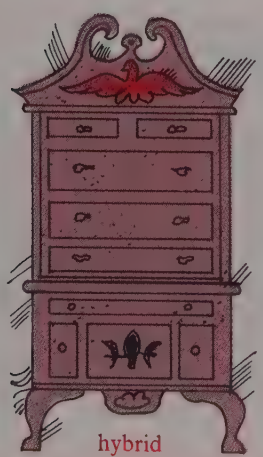


1. *panorama:* unlimited view over a wide area. **2.** *condominium:* apartment or portion of a building owned by its occupants, while the rest of the building, and the grounds around it, are owned in common with other owners. **3.** *prospectus:* a brochure (booklet) that describes a property offered for sale. A *prospect* is an expectation; a *prospectus* tells what you can expect from your purchase of this property. **4.** *amortize:* to pay off a debt in a specified amount of time—in this instance, 20 years. **5.** *modular:* made in parts that are later assembled. A child's building blocks are *modular* toys. A *modular* home, like a block construction, is composed of separate parts that fit together. **6.** *amenities:* things that increase an object's value or comfort. A swimming pool, sun deck, and wall-to-wall carpeting are *amenities.* Another use of the word refers to social courtesies or pleasantries: Charlie overlooked the *amenities,* and Martha never forgave him for his rudeness.

Design and fashion

nonchalant
pretentious
beguiling
intricately
repertoire
hybrid

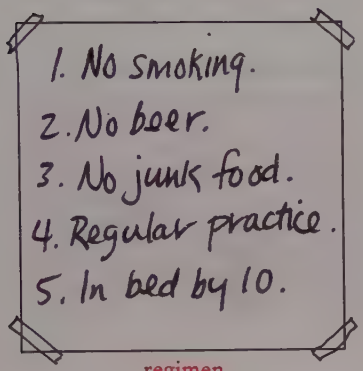
1. The furniture seemed a _____ of two styles, French provincial and early American.
2. We admired Robert's _____ appearance as he strolled along the boulevard with his fiancée.
3. Doris selected a _____ version of a modern classic, the coatdress.
4. Above the mantel was a mirror with an _____ carved wooden frame.
5. Kate decided not to buy the bracelet, calling it "_____ and showy."
6. After she had attended four sessions of the sewing class, Beverly's _____ of techniques had tripled.


hybrid

1. *hybrid:* mixture. The word's origin is in the natural sciences, where selected strains of plants and animals are bred to produce *hybrids* with mixed characteristics. **2.** *nonchalant:* a word borrowed from the French, meaning casual, cool, unworried. Robert's carefree appearance could also be described as *debonair.* **3.** *beguiling:* demanding attention, or distracting. At the same time, it means charming or delightful. *Bewitching* is sometimes used as a synonym for *beguiling.* **4.** *intricately:* the frame has many carefully carved details; *intricate* means elaborate, or done with a great deal of skill and effort. **5.** *pretentious:* demanding attention that is not justified. *Showy* is an echo word with almost the same meaning and tone; so is *ostentatious,* which can be added to your *Word Power* file. **6.** *repertoire:* a person's, or group's, range of skills and accomplishments. This word, like *nonchalant* and many others in the world of fashion and design, is borrowed from the French. It originally referred to the songs, plays, or compositions that dramatic or musical groups were able to perform. An English version of the word, used in that theatrical sense, is *repertory.*

Sports

foiled
caliber
interim
regimen
grimaced
spate



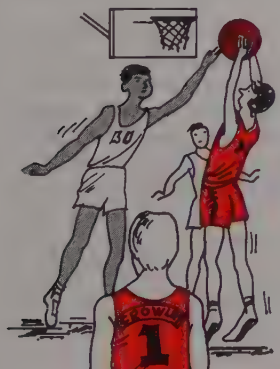
regimen

1. When Dr. Newbold retired, Chris Stanley was named as _____ head coach of the Blue Devils.
2. Josephine had unusual natural ability, but was unwilling to stick to the training _____ demanded of professional athletes.
3. He fell on the field and _____ in intense pain after colliding with Parrish.
4. A _____ of matches against weak opponents gave Miss Yerby a strong boost in the tournament standings.
5. An eighth-inning triple by Hunt _____ pitcher Ken Leslie's attempt at a no-hitter.
6. Reporters agreed Miss Bryant was a superior player, but not quite Olympic _____.

1. *interim:* temporary, or the time between. Chris Stanley's appointment is not permanent. He will act as head coach only between the time that Dr. Newbold resigned and a new coach is appointed. **2.** *regimen:* a system or process; routine procedures. Governments, or *regimes,* control the way many things are done, and *regimen* is formed from that word. **3.** *grimaced:* made a distorted or "scrunched-up" facial expression. A *grimace* usually indicates pain, though sometimes it expresses anger or displeasure. **4.** *spate:* a sudden rush. Miss Yerby had a flood of tennis matches, all during a short time. *Spate's* original meaning was a sudden downpour of heavy rain. **5.** *foiled:* upset, or prevented from being successful. A synonym is *thwarted.* **6.** *caliber:* a measure of worth or quality. The inside of a gun barrel is measured as .22, .38, or some other specific *caliber.* From that single meaning, the measure of a bullet's size, the word has come to mean a measure of any kind.

More sports

climactic
peripheral
disparity
conceded
soared
snared


peripheral

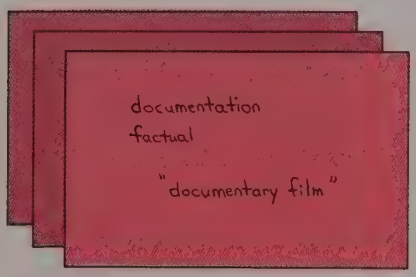
1. "Most of my shots from mid-court are lucky to hit the rim," Anna _____.
2. Jerry Lloyd caught a seemingly impossible pass and trotted away with the _____ six points.
3. The crowd rose to its feet when Thompson _____ a line drive in the third inning.
4. A split second after the ball met her bat, it _____ into the left-field stands.
5. Crowley was paid a star's salary, but was kept in a _____ position all season.
6. Marge acknowledged the _____ in their national rankings, but insisted on first-class travel accommodations.

1. *conceded:* gave, admitted, yielded; acknowledged as true. Anna admitted that most of her shots from mid-court fell short. **2.** *climactic:* refers to a *climax,* the final and most important part of an action. **3.** *snared:* trapped, or caught. A *snare* is a trap for catching animals or birds, but the word has come to have a broader meaning. **4.** *soared:* flew through the air. Hawks *soar* above valleys, and baseballs *soar* when a batter hits a high fly. **5.** *peripheral:* off to one side; not in the center of things. **6.** *disparity:* inequality. Marge may have ranked 34th, but she insisted on the same accommodations (airplane seats and hotel rooms) as the top-ranking players.

New words in natural settings

Films and theater

antagonist
documentary
choreographer
improvise
interlude
genre



1. The city council budgeted $500,000 to make a _____ film about its new mental health center.
2. After a brief musical _____, the curtain rose on the second act of Shakespeare's comedy.
3. "I'm particularly proud to be awarded this Oscar," she said, "because romances are my favorite _____ of film."
4. In those early James Cagney movies, it was usually a G-man or detective who was Jimmy's _____.
5. The brilliant young team of comics rarely work from a script; they _____ nearly every sketch they perform.
6. By the time she had grown too old for an active career as a dancer, she had begun to win notice as a _____.

1. *documentary:* factual. Most *documentary* films explain a social, historical, or natural event as accurately as possible, using a narrator's (announcer's) voice rather than actors' speeches. **2.** *interlude:* something that comes between the acts of a theatrical entertainment. The word's meaning extends beyond the theater to indicate any in-between period or activity, such as an *interlude* between wars. **3.** *genre:* type, class, or style. The actress may have felt comfortable acting in comedies and mysteries, too, but romances were her favorite type of movie. **4.** *antagonist:* a person who is opposed to another one; an *adversary.* The opposite of *antagonist* is *protagonist,* a person who is friendly—a hero. **5.** *improvise:* invent, or make up as one goes along. **6.** *choreographer:* a person who creates dances or ballets.

Food

piquant
cholesterol
mandatory
ramekin
complement
entails

DIET SODA
USE OF THIS PRODUCT MAY BE HAZ
ARDOUS TO YOUR HEALTH. THIS
PRODUCT CONTAINS SACCHARIN
WHICH HAS BEEN DETERMINED TO
CAUSE CANCER IN LABORATORY
mandatory

1. Excess amounts of _____, a substance present in dairy products and animal fats, should be avoided.
2. More and more consumers are taking time to read the _____ information printed on food package labels.
3. Following her aunt's recipes, Molly made some of the most _____ sauces we ever had tasted.
4. Ron has become a popular host ever since he has learned that barbecuing _____ constant, extremely high heat.
5. They ended the meal with a _____ of custard for each guest.
6. In some Near Eastern recipes, raisins are used as a tasty _____ to rice.

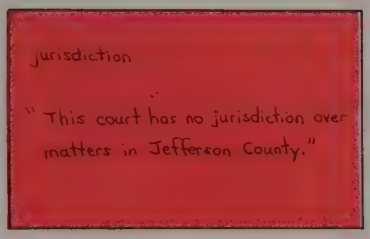
1. *cholesterol* is defined in the sentence. A doctor or nurse can advise you about diets that contain normal and excessive amounts of *cholesterol.* **2.** *mandatory:* required by regulations. Laws require food manufacturers to list the ingredients of their products on the packages. *Mandates* are regulations that must be obeyed. **3.** *piquant:* spicy; pleasantly sharp taste. The word is an uncommon one, but would make a fine addition to anyone's vocabulary. **4.** *entails:* is a necessary part of an action or thing. Cooking over extremely high heat is a necessary part of barbecuing. In legal matters, to *entail* has a totally different meaning—to prevent the transfer of property or real estate: The building's title was *entailed,* so the owner was not allowed to sell it. **5.** *ramekin:* a small dish, used for both baking and serving individual portions. **6.** *complement:* something that *completes* a whole, or goes with another thing. To avoid confusing this word with *compliment* (making pleasant or flattering comments), remember that *complement* and *complete* both begin with *comple.*

Law and courtroom procedure

ordinance
warrant
jeopardy
precedent
jurisdiction
arraignment

1. The court issued a search _____, and Sgt. Mellon made the arrest.
2. Within a week, he appeared at his _____ and entered a plea of "not guilty."
3. Mary had never heard of the antinoise _____, but still was ordered to pay the fine.
4. "This court has no _____ over matters in Jefferson County," the judge explained.
5. The Constitution prohibits trials that would put a defendant in double _____.
6. "This may set a _____ for families with similar problems," she told the judge.

1. *warrant:* a certificate authorizing an officer to make an arrest or search or seize property. **2.** *arraignment:* a time at which an accused person is called before a court. *Arraignments* take place before trials are scheduled. **3.** *ordinance:* a law or regulation. A similar word, lacking an "i," is *ordnance;* it has an entirely different meaning—military weapons and ammunition. **4.** *jurisdiction:* the right and power to apply the law; or the territory in which a law is applied. Words that begin with *jur* refer to law —among them are *juror, jury,* and *jursiprudence* (formal study of the law). **5.** *jeopardy:* risk or danger. In courtrooms, *jeopardy* refers to the danger of being found guilty and convicted. The Constitution states that a person can be tried only once for any crime; he cannot be put at risk twice for the same crime. **6.** *precedent:* an action or legal decision that sets an example for similar cases that follow.



Books and reading

creed
squibs
narrative
paraphrase
appendix
prose

1. "To _____ Gertrude Stein," he wrote, "a dog is a dog is a dog."
2. Berryman had gained his reputation as a poet, but _____ seemed beyond his reach.
3. We looked carefully through the _____, but could not find the source of the statistics in chapter 4.
4. The author said that this is her _____: "Never take your writing too seriously—or too lightly."
5. It was a lively _____, but far too long to finish reading in one evening.
6. Young E. B. White got his start writing _____ that were published in newspapers of the day.

1. *paraphrase:* put someone else's writings or thoughts in your own language, or change them somewhat. Gertrude Stein, a noted author of the 1920's, had written ". . . a rose is a rose is a rose." **2.** *prose:* ordinary speech or writing, not poetry. Novels and newspapers are written in *prose.* **3.** *appendix:* additional material that "hangs" at the end of a book. **4.** *creed:* a statement of belief or opinion. **5.** *narrative:* story. A reporter might *narrate* a true story, while a comedian might *narrate* a series of jokes that he made up on his way to the studio. **6.** *squibs:* short, usually humorous, items in a newspaper or magazine. *Squibs* are used by editors to fill the space at the bottom of a column of print.

creed

"I believe in the supreme worth of the individual and in his right to life, liberty and the pursuit of happiness."

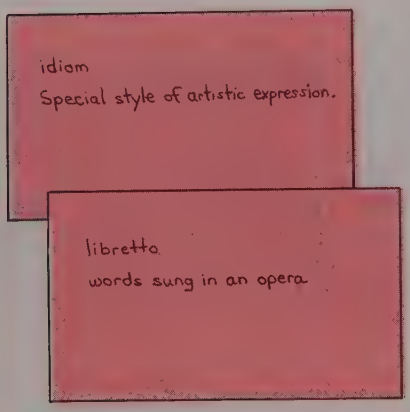
—JOHN D. ROCKEFELLER, JR.

New words in natural settings

Music

libretto
uninhibited
syncopated
searing
idiom
ovation

1. Until we got to New Orleans, we had never heard the wonderful tones of rhythmic, _____ riverboat music.
2. Her _____ high notes won Miss Larcher a Golden Recording award.
3. The audience rose to its feet in a wild, frenzied _____.
4. Ray Charles's vocal style was strongly influenced by a modern gospel _____.
5. Once he had the idea for an opera's music, Mozart searched for a poet who could write a suitable _____.
6. Her boisterous, _____ approach to country music made her a great favorite on the West Coast.

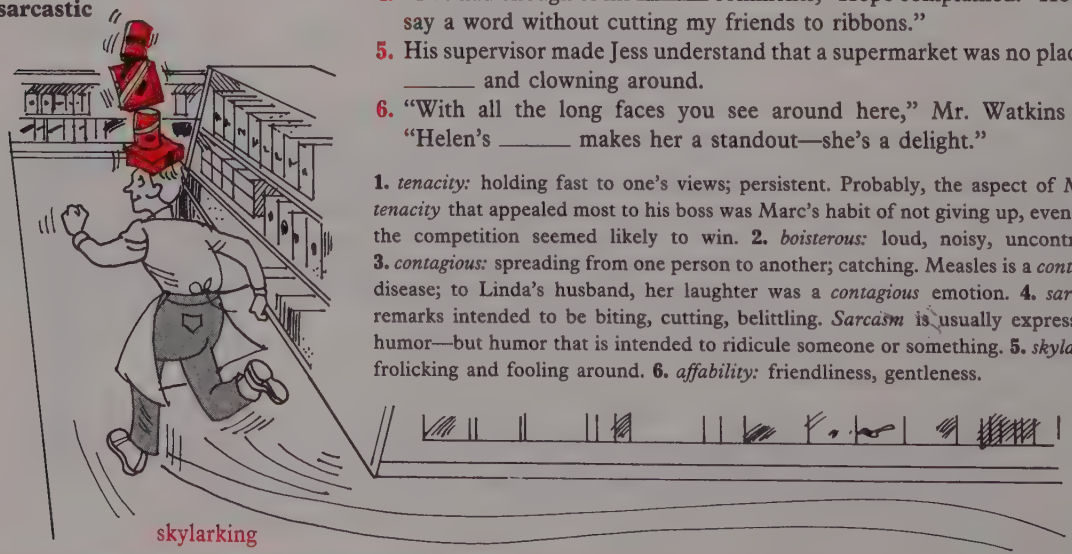


1. *syncopated:* music played with a strong beat where it might normally be expected to have a weaker beat. Dixieland music has a toe-tapping, *syncopated* quality. **2.** *searing:* literally means scorching or burning. In music, *searing* refers to extremely high notes, sung or played on an instrument. **3.** *ovation:* continued, enthusiastic applause. We often hear the phrase standing *ovation* to describe a wildly cheering audience that has risen to its feet in tribute to a performer. (Are you sure about the meaning of "frenzied" in sentence 3? Check it in the dictionary if you have any doubt.) **4.** *idiom:* a special style of artistic expression. Singers might be influenced by a gospel *idiom,* an operatic *idiom,* or any of many other schools of singing. The word more often refers to spoken or written language that is not easily understood by anyone who is a foreigner to that language. "Up to snuff" is an *idiomatic* expression. **5.** *libretto:* the words that are sung in an opera. **6.** *uninhibited:* unrestrained; not held back. A singer who lets herself go is *uninhibited.*

Personalities

contagious
tenacity
affability
skylarking
boisterous
sarcastic

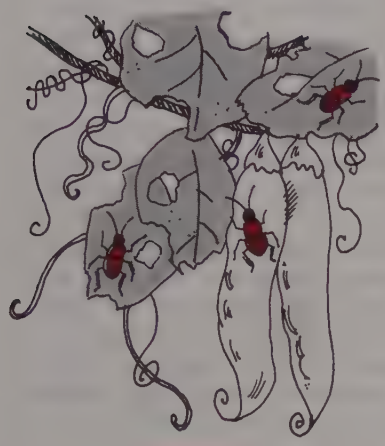
1. Marc's reputation for _____ helped when the vice president was deciding whom to make sales manager.
2. Not everyone appreciated Linda's _____ laughter, but her husband never failed to enjoy it.
3. When Linda laughed, Harry found it _____; it broke him up and left him gasping.
4. "I've had enough of his _____ comments," Hope complained. "He can't say a word without cutting my friends to ribbons."
5. His supervisor made Jess understand that a supermarket was no place for _____ and clowning around.
6. "With all the long faces you see around here," Mr. Watkins said, "Helen's _____ makes her a standout—she's a delight."


skylarking

1. *tenacity:* holding fast to one's views; persistent. Probably, the aspect of Marc's *tenacity* that appealed most to his boss was Marc's habit of not giving up, even when the competition seemed likely to win. **2.** *boisterous:* loud, noisy, uncontrolled. **3.** *contagious:* spreading from one person to another; catching. Measles is a *contagious* disease; to Linda's husband, her laughter was a *contagious* emotion. **4.** *sarcastic:* remarks intended to be biting, cutting, belittling. *Sarcasm* is usually expressed as humor—but humor that is intended to ridicule someone or something. **5.** *skylarking:* frolicking and fooling around. **6.** *affability:* friendliness, gentleness.

Gardening

herbicide
lobes
defoliate
prostrate
dormant
variegated



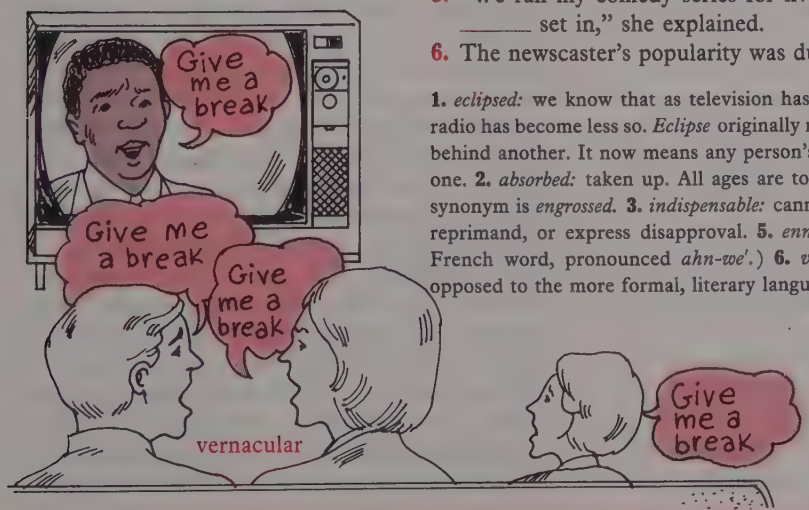
defoliate

1. It was an uncommon type of ivy, with a streaked, _____ leaf.
2. Don paid no attention to the warning on the _____ label, so he killed all the grass in his front yard.
3. "Don't worry," she told me, "these bushes aren't dead. They are _____ in the winter."
4. The rounded _____ of the leaf were the size of half dollars.
5. It resembled a moss, lying low along the soil, but we learned it was a healthy _____ shrub.
6. It took the beetles only four days to completely _____ our entire crop of peas.

1. *variegated:* patches of different color. *Streaked* is an echo word that gives a strong clue to the meaning of *variegated.* **2.** *herbicide:* a substance that kills plants. Words ending in *icide* refer to *death—suicide,* killing oneself; *matricide,* killing one's mother; *fungicide,* killing fungi (mushroomlike plants). **3.** *dormant:* inactive, resting, seemingly asleep. *Dormant* plants grow leaves and become active in the spring. A related word, *dormitory,* means place where people sleep. **4.** *lobes:* rounded parts. You will recall that the rounded, lower part of your ear is called an *earlobe.* **5.** *prostrate:* in plants, growing flat along the ground. People who *prostrate* themselves bow or kneel down before a superior person; sometimes they throw themselves flat on the ground. **6.** *defoliate:* to remove all the leaves from a plant or tree. Leaves are referred to as *foliage;* to remove them is to *defoliate* them, as to remove frost from frozen food is to *defrost* it.

Television

indispensable
vernacular
ennui
eclipsed
absorbed
chide



1. In surveys among American families, television has _____ radio in listener-hours per household.
2. It is the one medium _____ by all ages: small children, adolescents, young adults, and the elderly.
3. Politicians find television _____ for getting their messages into voters' households.
4. On newscasts, political candidates gain the opportunity to _____ their opponents and be seen by huge audiences.
5. "We ran my comedy series for five years, and then dropped it before _____ set in," she explained.
6. The newscaster's popularity was due, in part, to his use of the _____.

1. *eclipsed:* we know that as television has become more important over the years, radio has become less so. *Eclipse* originally referred to one star or planet being hidden behind another. It now means any person's or thing's giving way to a more popular one. **2.** *absorbed:* taken up. All ages are totally interested in watching television. A synonym is *engrossed.* **3.** *indispensable:* cannot do without; necessary. **4.** *chide:* scold, reprimand, or express disapproval. **5.** *ennui:* boredom, general dissatisfaction. (A French word, pronounced *ahn-we'.*) **6.** *vernacular:* commonly used language, as opposed to the more formal, literary language used in some books and newspapers.

Pairs, pears

Our language is laced with sets of words that sound alike—or enough alike to confuse many people—yet have entirely different meanings. On these pages we offer some of the most confusing of those pairs of words and their definitions. Be on the lookout, as you read and listen during the coming months, for additional pairs of "confusers." Adding these pairs to your *Word Power* file is a **diverting** way to build your vocabulary.

A military colonel *and a seed or grain called a* kernel *are pronounced the same but spelled very differently.*

annal, annual. An *annal* is a written chronicle or record of events. *The annals of baseball. Annual* means yearly. *We payed our annual taxes.*

arc, ark. An *arc* is a curved or arched shape resembling a rainbow. An *ark* is a boat. In the Old Testament, the *ark* was Noah's boat during the Flood.

ardorous, arduous. A person who is *ardorous* has strong emotions, enthusiasms, or love. An *arduous* task is a difficult one, filled with hardship.

bazaar, bizarre. *Bazaar* refers to one shop, or a street of shops, selling various items. *Bizarre* means odd or extraordinary. *A bizarre costume.*

carat, carrot. A *carat* (also spelled *karat*) is a unit of weight for gems and jewels. *A half-carat diamond. Carrots* are common, orange-colored vegetables.

cite, site. To *cite* is to mention or quote as proof. *Their record was cited in the* World Almanac. A *site* is a place, or the location of a building or group of buildings. *The mayor conducted an on-site inspection.*

colonel, kernel. A military *colonel* (ker'-nell) is an officer ranking above a lieutenant colonel and below a brigadier general. A *kernel* is a grain or seed, usually one that can be eaten.

deceased, diseased. A *deceased* person is a dead person. One who is *diseased* is sick, infected, cannot function normally.

decent, descent. A *decent* appearance or person is modest, not shocking, meeting accepted standards. *A decent rate of pay. Descent* is the act of moving downward. Sometimes it means following from. *She traced the descent of jazz from early 20th-century New Orleans to today.*

demean, demeanor. To *demean* oneself is to act in a way that causes a loss of dignity and respect. *Demeanor* is the manner in which a person conducts himself; a synonym is *deportment.*

flounder, founder. A *flounder* is a flat saltwater fish. To *flounder* means to flop around clumsily, like a fish out of water; to be off balance. To *founder* is to sink. *John quit the foundering company* means that John quit because the company was going under.

flout, flaunt. To *flout* means to disobey openly and scornfully. *He flouted the law.* To *flaunt,* on the other hand, means to display proudly or in a showy way. *She flaunted her new red dress. A man who flaunts his disrespect for women flouts the common courtesies of civilization.*

gauge, gouge. A *gauge* (gayj) is a meter or dial for measuring an activity or amount. It is also the act of measuring or estimating. A *gouge* (gowj) is a chisel-like tool, or the scooping-out action of such a tool.

hawk, hock. A *hawk* is a falcon, or eaglelike, bird. To *hawk* is slang for to sell by calling out. *He hawked programs in the theater lobby.* To *hock* is slang for to pawn—to pledge personal property in return for a cash loan.

impromptu, improper. An *impromptu* speech is one given without preparation or rehearsal. An *improper* action is one that is irregular, not suitable, offensive.

language, languish. *Language* is the spoken words and written symbols that humans use to communicate thoughts. To *languish* is to lose strength, to become feeble and weak; to lie around doing nothing; to be neglected.

lop, lope. To cut off, or trim, part of a bush or tree is to *lop* it off. To *lope* is to run, or to ride a horse, at a steady, even rate.

lucid, ludicrous. *Lucid* writing is easily understood; its meaning is clear. A person who is *lucid* is sane and can make himself understood. *Ludicrous* statements or actions are laughable, ridiculous, or absurd.

lumbar, lumber. *Lumbar* refers to the lower back. *She had a pinched nerve in her lumbar vertebrae. Lumber* is wood in the form of boards or planks.

miller, milliner. A *miller* mills, or grinds, grain into flour or meal. A *milliner* makes or sells women's hats.

morning, mourning. *Morning* is the early part of the day, from sunrise to noon. *Mourning* is grieving for the dead. *Bereavement* is a synonym for *mourning.*

noisome, noisy. A *noisome* odor is one that is foul or disgusting, or giving off dangerous fumes. *Noisy* means making sounds, usually loud and unwanted.

occult, oculist. *Occult* happenings are supernatural, unexplained, ghostly. An *oculist* is an eye doctor—sometimes called an *optometrist.*

pampas, pamper. The *pampas* is a huge grassy area of South America, principally in Argentina, much like our Western prairies. To *pamper* is to pay too much attention to one's own, or another's, desires. *Indulge* and *spoil* are synonyms for *pamper.*

pitfall, pitiful. *Pitfalls* are traps made by digging deep holes, then covering them over lightly. *Pitfall* also means a danger that is not easily seen. *Pitiful* means pathetic; arousing sorrow. Less charitably, it can mean inferior.

quarry. *Quarry* has two entirely different meanings: 1) an open mine or pit, as a gravel *quarry;* 2) a hunted animal, or a person who is pursued.

quota, quote. A *quota* is a number of persons or things. The number is calculated to make the *quota* become a certain share of the whole. To *quote* is to repeat or copy another's words. It also means to state a price.

rouse, ruse. To *rouse* (rhymes with *how's*) someone is to wake him from sleep, or excite him into activity. A *ruse* is a trick, or ploy, meant to mislead someone.

scarce, scares. A *scarce* item is one that is seldom seen or found; it is rare. A dog that *scares* the neighbors is one that frightens them.

several, severance. *Several* means more than two or three, but not many. *She drew several flowers in a bowl. Severance* is the act of cutting off or separating. *The company gave Ruth a large amount of severance pay.*

sheik, chic. A *sheik* is the leader of an Arab family or tribe. *Chic* (sheek) is a French word meaning stylish; sophisticated and classy.

slew. *Slew* has two entirely different meanings: 1) killed (the past form of *slay*); 2) a large amount of things or people. *We watched a whole slew of actors perform.*

stake, steak. A wooden or metal *stake* is sharp at one end, which is hammered into the ground. A *steak* is the familiar cut of beef or other meat.

tracked, tract. *Tracked* is the past form of to *track,* to follow footprints or other traces or also to observe. *The police tracked her on their radar. Tract* has two meanings: 1) a piece of property or land; 2) a booklet or paper stating a special point of view, such as a political *tract.*

vanish, varnish. To *vanish* is to disappear; to be no longer able to be seen. *Varnish* is a paintlike coating for surfaces, usually wooden. It leaves a hard, smooth finish.

Groups of word parts

In classrooms and textbooks, it has long been the custom to teach vocabulary lessons through *word parts.* This method is also called *derivations,* because many of our English words are *derived* from (*came* from, or *arrived* from) Latin and Greek terms.

In all likelihood, you are not a student of Latin or Greek, so you will **benefit** from the more practical nonderivative techniques for building *Word Power* in this section of your handbook. Yet, you should still know just a few word-source facts.

> **ben,** the first part of *benefit,* is called a *prefix. Ben* means good, and the whole word means good deed or advantage. Other words starting with *ben* are *benediction,* good speech or blessing; and *benevolent,* kindly, or one who is charitable.

Here are four of the hundreds of word parts that form our modern English language.

aud—hear

- **audience**—people gathered to hear an event
- **audition**—hear actors or musicians demonstrate their skills
- **audiophile**—person extremely interested in hearing sounds, particularly electronic reproduction

locut, loqu—to talk, speak

- **loquacious**—talkative; garrulous
- **colloquy**—conversation; talking together
- **ventriloquist**—person who makes his voice "come from his stomach"
- **interlocutor**—person who speaks between, or interrupts.
- **soliloquy**—one person's thoughts; a speech by one person in a play

nav—ship

- **naval**—pertaining to ships or a navy
- **navigable**—water deep enough to sail on
- **navigate**—to control the course of a ship or an airplane

pend—to hang, or be inclined toward

- **pendulum**—hangs from a clock's works
- **depend**—to hang on, or need, someone or something
- **impending**—hanging on, or waiting, for an event to take place
- **appendage**—a connected part, perhaps hanging from the main part

15 days to a forceful vocabulary

Studies have shown that the average American uses relatively few words—about 2000—for normal conversation. That same person may recognize another 12,000 to 13,000 words when he hears or sees them. But he hesitates to try them; he feels uncomfortable because he is not certain of the meanings of the words.

If you have been adding 40 or more words a week to your working vocabulary, you are moving far ahead of the average. Here is a way to boost your rate even higher. In just 15 days, you can add approximately 125 new terms to your working stock. Spend only 15 minutes a day beyond your regular *Word Power* activities and you will have accomplished that gain in less than three weeks!

Each day's activity is designed to be stimulating and enjoyable. Yet, before you start, keep in mind that there is nothing magical about the number "15." If an unexpected drain on your time prevents you from working the plan suggested for day six on the day following day five, do not be concerned. As long as you eventually get back to the routine, and maintain your *Word Power* file at the same time, the plan will work.

DAY 1: A few cents' worth

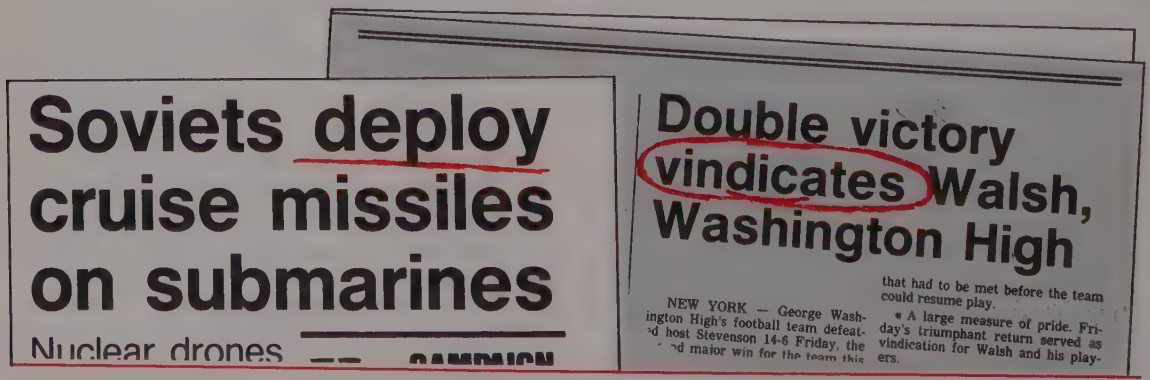
A daily newspaper is the easiest and least expensive source of new words. For variety and added challenge, get a copy of an out-of-town paper: one from the largest city in your state or a neighboring state. Or get a Washington, D.C., Houston, or New York daily, or *The Wall Street Journal.*

Make a list of eight or ten words that you are not sure about, and the sentences in which you find them. Using your dictionary, add them to your *Word Power* file.

Here are eight sentences, slightly paraphrased, from papers published on the same day in Illinois, Florida, and California.

1. Hungary was the first Soviet **bloc** nation to question the agricultural policy.
2. As he has during much of his **tenure,** Mr. Richards took issue with the district attorney.
3. "We cannot continue to operate on this level, at only half of our full sales **potential**."
4. All except one commander agreed to a **phased** withdrawal of the land forces.
5. Eight more terrorists were seen on the **outskirts** of the city.
6. His manager demanded an aplogy, saying, "They cannot call Sam a **demagogue** and get away with it."
7. The state of Colorado argued that it had not **delegated** that authority to Boulder.
8. "They never actually said we lied, but I do believe the word **prevaricate** was heard."

1. *bloc:* a group of organizations, nations, or persons united for a common purpose. **2.** *tenure:* the time during which a person holds an office or a job. **3.** *potential:* capability for growth that has not yet been realized. **4.** *phased:* done in stages. In *phase* one they pulled out the tanks, in *phase* two the artillery. **5.** *outskirts:* parts away from the central area; the *periphery.* **6.** *demagogue:* an unprincipled political leader who appeals to the emotions of citizens. **7.** *delegated:* a person or organization authorized to act for, or represent, another. **8.** *prevaricate:* to avoid the truth, or twist it to one's purposes.


Soviets deploy cruise missiles on submarines
Nuclear drones
Double victory vindicates Walsh, Washington High
NEW YORK — George Washington High's football team defeated host Stevenson 14-6 Friday, the
that had to be met before the team could resume play.
• A large measure of pride. Friday's triumphant return served as vindication for Walsh and his players.

DAY 2: Upping the price slightly

Move upward, in price and degree of specialization, from newspapers to magazines. The periodicals that are most widely read—*People, Time, Cosmopolitan,* and *Reader's Digest,* among others—are good sources of vocabulary-stretching words.

Any single issue is almost sure to provide several useful additions to your *Word Power* file. The sentences to the right were gathered from just three magazines.

1. Reservation services often are **biased** in an airline's favor.
2. Pain caused by bursitis can become **excruciating** with the slightest movement.
3. A mix of traditional English and American styles produced the rich **patina** of years.
4. It was a **premise** stated with authority, but one we had great difficulty accepting.
5. I had become **adept** at using the smaller keyboard.
6. Pat's high school ring had something resembling an **amethyst** at the center.
7. **Trend**-conscious designers abandoned the "layered look."

1. *biased:* prefers one person or thing; prejudiced. **2.** *excruciating:* intensely, agonizingly painful. **3.** *patina:* appearance of aging. Originally, a thin coating of brown or green on bronze or other metals. **4.** *premise:* an underlying or basic statement that can be assumed to be true. **5.** *adept:* skillful. **6.** *amethyst:* a purple semiprecious stone. **7.** *trend:* movement toward a new fashion or style.

DAY 3: Name-words

Late in the 19th century, all across the United States people watched for news of the completion of the Brooklyn Bridge. Knowing it was the focus of so much attention, a publicity-seeking young man called the newspapers, climbed one of the towers, and dived into the East River. He survived the dive, and his name survives in the language as a synonym for "high dive" or "publicity stunt." He was Steve Brody, the originator of "taking a Brody."

Once you know the stories behind some of the names that have become often-used words in our language, it becomes easier to remember their meanings and how they are used. Here is a group of such words—some of them derived from names, others from places.

gerrymander

Annie Oakley: a free pass to a show or concert is called an *Annie Oakley.* Annie was a star of Buffalo Bill Cody's Wild West Show in the 1890's; she shot holes in playing cards and other small targets. A free ticket, punched full of holes, reminded people of her act.

bowdlerize: to take out from, or change, portions of a book that are thought to be offensive. In 1818 an Englishman, Thomas Bowdler, published an edition of Shakespeare's plays "suitable for reading aloud to a family." Bowdlerized versions of stories or plays often are weaker and less effective than the originals.

boycott: to refuse to have anything to do with a person or thing. Captain Boycott was a land agent in Ireland who was shunned by everyone because he bought up the property of evicted farmers.

billingsgate: rude, abusive, often foul language. A fishmarket has been located for centuries near the ancient London tower of Billingsgate. The language used there by fish merchants gave rise to the word.

donnybrook: a brawl or free-for-all commotion. Yearly, in Donnybrook, Ireland, a fair was held. Every year there were said to be blackened eyes, bloodied noses, and many arrests.

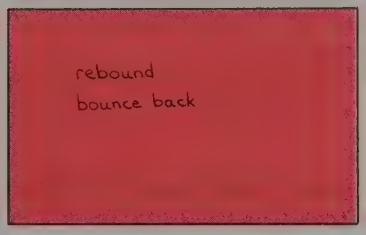
Draconian: extremely harsh. Draco was a Greek lawmaker who ruled that death must be the punishment for all crimes, even small ones. A *Draconian* measure is a severe ruling.

gerrymander: to divide a voting district into parts that give an unfair advantage to one party. Elbridge Gerry, 1744–1814, was a governor of Massachusetts who created an odd-shaped election district that looked like a salamander.

malapropism: a comical confusion of words, especially those that sound alike ("a shrewed (for rude) awakening"). The word comes from Mrs. Malaprop in a famous comedy, *The Rivals,* by Richard Sheridan.

DAY 4: Time-words

Hundreds of words in our language have *prefixes,* or parts placed in front of a main stem, that give a special meaning to the word. Some of the most commonly used prefixes indicate *time;* that is, one action's occurrence in relation to another's. Looking at a few examples of the way these prefixes work is the easiest way to understand prefixes that indicate time.



ante (Latin): before
antebellum before the Civil War (*bellum* = war).
antedate at a time before the time mentioned.

archa (Greek): old
archaeology the study of old (ancient) life and culture.
archaic belonging to a much earlier time.

neo (Greek): new
neoclassicism revival of classical form in arts.
neologism a recently invented word or phrase.
neonate a newborn infant.

post (Latin): after
postdate to use a date, as on a check, later than the actual date.
postmeridian afternoon (*meridian* is the highest part of the sun's course across the sky).

pre (Latin): before
preadolescence a child's age, ten to twelve, before adolescence.
predict to say, or make known, before an act happens.
premature growing or existing before the customary time.

re (Latin): again
rebound bounce back again.
recognize know something or someone again.
rehearse practice in preparation for a performance (originally, hear again).

DAY 5: Your lucky number

As a change from yesterday's word-gathering based on formations and derivations from classical languages, try this relaxer. Write down any seven numbers from one to one thousand—roughly, the number of pages in your dictionary. Then turn to each of those numbered pages. Select any unknown words on those pages that come to your notice. Make a *Word Power* card for them, and put the cards in your file.

Here are ten "lucky number words" chosen by one word-collector on a recent evening.

deride *(p. 204 in his dictionary):* to speak with scorn, laughter, or contempt; to ridicule.

astral *(p. 45):* of or about the stars; star-shaped.

nectar *(p. 501):* the drink of the mythic gods; any sweet or delicious drink.

polyp *(p. 579):* a growth in the lining of the stomach, nose, or other body part.

extort *(p. 267):* to gain something by forcing it from another person, often by threats or intimidation.

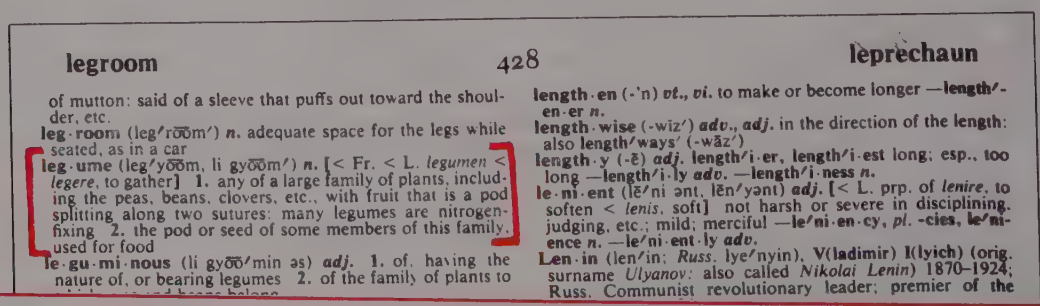
compunction *(p. 155):* a sense of guilt; uneasiness.

legume *(p. 428):* a plant, eaten as a vegetable, that bears seeds in a pod (as peas or beans).

sobriquet *(p. 709):* a nickname; an alias or assumed name.

triturate *(p. 800):* to grind or crush into a very fine powder; to chew thoroughly.

quadruped *(p. 609):* any animal with four feet.


legroom 428 **leprechaun**

of mutton: said of a sleeve that puffs out toward the shoulder, etc.
leg·room (leg′ro͞om′) *n.* adequate space for the legs while seated, as in a car
leg·ume (leg′yo͞om, li gyo͞om′) *n.* [< Fr. < L. *legumen* < *legere,* to gather] 1. any of a large family of plants, including the peas, beans, clovers, etc., with fruit that is a pod splitting along two sutures: many legumes are nitrogen-fixing 2. the pod or seed of some members of this family, used for food
le·gu·mi·nous (li gyo͞o′min əs) *adj.* 1. of, having the nature of, or bearing legumes 2. of the family of plants to
length·en (-'n) *vt., vi.* to make or become longer —**length′·en·er** *n.*
length·wise (-wīz′) *adv., adj.* in the direction of the length: also **length′ways′** (-wāz′)
length·y (-ē) *adj.* **length′i·er, length′i·est** long; esp., too long —**length′i·ly** *adv.* —**length′i·ness** *n.*
le·ni·ent (lē′ni ənt, lēn′yənt) *adj.* [< L. prp. of *lenire,* to soften < *lenis,* soft] not harsh or severe in disciplining, judging, etc.; mild; merciful —**le′ni·en·cy,** *pl.* **-cies, le′ni·ence** *n.* —**le′ni·ent·ly** *adv.*
Len·in (len′in; *Russ.* lye′nyin), **V(ladimir) I(lyich)** (orig. surname *Ulyanov;* also called *Nikolai Lenin*) 1870–1924; Russ. Communist revolutionary leader; premier of the

DAY 6: The study of studies

Any word that ends in *ology* refers to the study of, or the science of, the subject named in the first part of the word. Since that hard-to-know first part is sometimes a Greek or Latin word, your job is not easy. **Dermatology,** for example, is the study of the skin—and a **dermatologist** is a doctor who specializes in that study.

As your working vocabulary widens, you will find many basic word parts appearing again and again. You will recognize *derm* as part of *hypodermic*—under the skin—and the meaning of *dermatologist* will be reinforced.

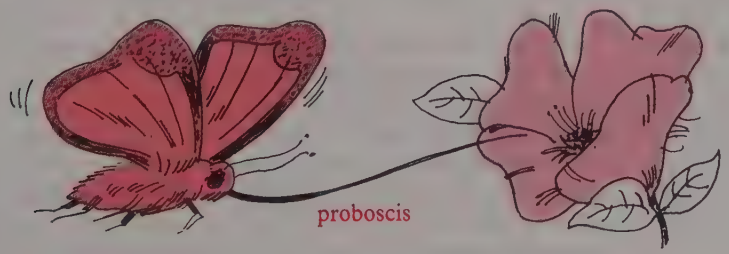
For now, here are 14 *study of* words. They will form the **nucleus** (core; center) of this part of your vocabulary.

anthropology: the study of the biologic history and habits of mankind.
archaeology: the study of ancient civilizations through buildings, pottery, and other traces that remain.
biology: the study of life processes and living organisms.
chronology: time-connected studies. The word has come to mean a sequence of events, as they took place in time.
entomology: the study of insects.
etymology: the study of words—how they originated and how they took their present form. (Do not confuse this word with the previous one. There is an "n" in *insect*—and none in *etymology.*)
geology: the study of the structure and development of Earth's crust and its strata.
ichthyology: the study of fish.
meteorology: the study of the atmosphere.
oenology: the study of wine making.
ornithology: the study of birds.
philology: the study of languages and their development.
psychology: the study of the mind, mental processes, and the way humans respond to events around them.
theology: the study of religion.

DAY 7: Words that are *before*

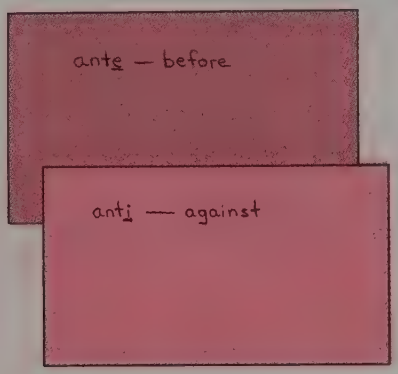
We have already seen two word parts that mean *before* in the sense of time, or when an event happened. One is *ante;* the other is *pre.* Both come to us from Latin and are in common use. Another Latin word part that we use frequently also means before, but in the sense of in front of, concerned with space rather than time. It is *pro,* the first syllable of the following nine words.

proboscis: a long, flexible nose, as of an elephant. Also, an insect's noselike feeding tube. A human nose, if large, is sometimes called a *proboscis.*
proceed: to go before.
prodigal: wasteful, reckless, extravagant. The word's origin is not easily recognized in English, but in Latin it means driving recklessly ahead.
produce: to bring forth, make, or give rise to. Its roots are in *to lead forward.*
profile: the outline of a human head or other object. Also, an essay, graph, or table summarizing an idea or thing; it goes before a full, extended description.
program: a listing of events. It is writing that comes before the event.
progress: movement forward, or toward a goal.
prologue: a short speech or dramatic action presented before a play begins.
promontory: a high ridge of land extending out into the sea.



DAY 8: Words that are *against,* and some that are *with*

It is possible that this sudden **immersion** (dunking; a teabag is *immersed* in hot water) into the ancient roots of words has proved confusing. So day eight will be used to clarify a few of the ideas that may have bewildered you.



Take **ante,** for example. We saw that it is Latin and that it means before, or earlier, as in *antedate.* But how about **antifreeze?** The answer lies in the spelling. *Ante* with an "e" means before—*anti* with an "i" means against, or opposing. Some of the *opposing* words are **antibacterial, antibody, anticlimax, anticlockwise, antidepressant, antimagnetic, antipoverty,** and **antitrust.**

You may have wondered where, among all those **pro** words, was **con**—as in "they argued *pro and con* the new rent laws." *Con* is short for the Latin *contra,* meaning against. The full *contra* is used in such English words as *contrary, contraband,* and *contravene.*

When you do see *con* at the beginning an English word, it nearly always means together, or with. These are some typical uses of *con* as the first syllable of a word:

concentrate: to direct or bring together toward a common center.
concert: to work (or produce music) together.
conclave: a secret meeting.
concrete: real, existing things. *A table is a concrete object.* Also, a construction material of mortar or cement mixed together with pebbles or stones.
confabulate: to talk informally, or chat, together.
confederate: an ally, accomplice, or fellow member in a *conspiracy.*
congest: to overfill; bring together too many.
connect: to unite, join, or fasten together.

DAY 9: Culling the classroom

Does a neighbor, or a friend, have a son who is in junior high school? Or does your cousin's daughter go to high school or college not far from where you live? If you know someone who regularly attends school, enlist his or her help in your *Word Power* campaign.

Just ask your helping student to be on the lookout, in the books he reads and the assignments he does, for words he does not recognize. Instead of passing them by, ask him to note them on a piece of paper.

You will notice that the heading for day nine reads "**Culling** the classroom." Is *culling* an unfamiliar term? To *cull* is to select, or gather, from a place; here, to collect new words from the classroom. Here is a typical day's catch.

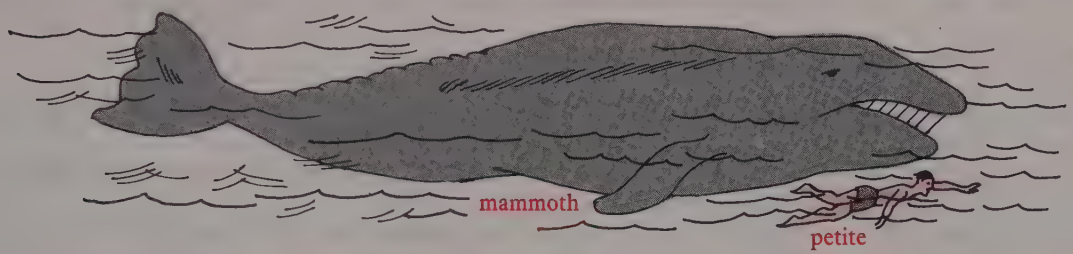
savant: one who knows many answers; a wise person. (A French word that means knowing.)
perfunctory: done in a routine, uninspired manner; careless; merely getting the job done.
levity: a joking, light manner; frivolity.
matrix: the surrounding environment in which an object is found. *Her ambition must be viewed within the matrix of her family's poverty.*
exacting: making severe demands. *Joan objected to her employer's exacting requirements.*
corpulent: fat; obese.
grapple: to hold or seize something or someone; to struggle, wrestle. A *grappling iron* is a large hook, dragged along a river bottom to seize submerged objects or drowned persons.
jetty: a large pier or wharf that protects a harbor or coastline from damage by the tide.
correlate: to compare or connect in a systematic way.
riposte: a quick retort or counterattack.
fatuous: foolish, silly.
propitious: favorable.
marauding: going in search of plunder or prey.
perverse: obstinately doing something different from what is reasonable or expected.
recondite: refers to an obscure subject, or to writing about an obscure subject.

DAY 10: Largeness

Think about those times when you have tried to describe to someone something you have seen earlier in the day. It was a big accident, or a big crowd, or something else much larger than ordinary. You probably had to hesitate to find exactly the right word—and settled for "huge" or "very big."

That need not happen again. There are dozens of easily used words for expressing *bigness,* and each of them has a distinct, separate meaning. Learn most of them on this list, and you will have made an **imposing** gain in your *Word Power.*

vast: very great area, space, or number of things. *A vast acreage of forest.*
immense: extremely large; so vast it cannot be measured.
substantial: a large number or size; large enough to be worthy of notice.
expansive: open and wide; capable of growing larger or stretching. *We saw an expansive stretch of beach.*
mammoth: huge. *Mammoths* were prehistoric forms of elephants; the word often describes giant animals or people.
monster: actually means "a frightening creature." Has come to mean an abnormally large person or object.
massive: bulky; a very large organism or undertaking. *The Girl Scouts undertook a massive charity drive.*
monumental: outstanding; enduring; remembered; amazing. *She displayed monumental ability to overcome disease.*
towering: higher than all surrounding objects; outstanding in its group or class.
tremendous: extremely large; enormous. Actually means "so large it makes one tremble."
enormous: immense; tremendous. Actually means "so large it is abnormal."



DAY 11: Smallness

When it is not the idea of largeness that makes us pause and search for just the right word, it is often the very opposite **concept** (idea)—smallness.

It is not hard to come up with, say, *tiny* when we want to express extreme smallness: The doll's house contained the *tiniest* table and chair I've ever seen.

Sometimes, though, *tiny* and *very small* do not seem exactly right. For those times, here is a collection of words expressing smallness. Some may be ones you know, others may be unfamiliar. All will add strength to your *Word Power* abilities.

diminutive: of very small size. Also, a name that indicates smallness, as *booklet* for "a small book."
minute (min-oot′): exceptionally small; too small for ordinary notice. The Latin *min* in a word almost always indicates smallness, as in *miniature* and *diminish.*
pygmy: an individual or object of unusually small stature (height). Called after a race of African or Asian people who are about 4 feet tall.
infinitesimal: an amount or thing so small it cannot be measured.
insignificant: an amount or thing too small to matter; easily ignored or overlooked.
trace: a barely visible amount.
speck: a very small bit, or spot, or mark.
petite (peh-teet′): dainty, fragile. From the French word for *little.*
bantam: diminuitive, miniature. From a small, domestic fowl.
microscopic: too small to be seen.
midget: extremely small. From midge, a very small, gnatlike insect.
grain: a small particle, such as a *grain of sand.*
mite: a very small quantity, such as *a mite of sympathy.*

DAY 12: Words about words

As you learn more words, you will find it interesting to learn more *about* words. There is, in fact, a whole body of terms that describes specific aspects of word study. Some of those terms you already have added to your *Word Power* file: *etymology* and *neologism* are two. You will rediscover two more in this list.

The word acronym is a good one to learn. Here MADD stands for "Mothers Against Drunken Driving."

lexicography: the work of putting together a dictionary. A person who does this work is a **lexicographer,** and the dictionary itself is a **lexicon.** *Lexicon* also refers to the special terms used in a trade or profession. *The word "quit" was not in the ballplayers' lexicon.*

linguistic: relating to language, or a person who speaks several languages.

locution: a style of speaking; words and phrases used in a style of speaking.

acronym: a word formed by the initial letters of an organization or name, as EPA for Environmental Protection Agency.

provincial: an unsophisticated, heavily rustic word or term, as *taters* instead of *potatoes.*

homonym: a word that sounds like another word: *pail* and *pale,* or *shear* and *sheer.* (You already know the other two terms of the *nym* trio—*antonym* and *synonym.*)

interjection: a word that stands alone and expresses sudden thoughts or emotions. *Darn!* and *Oops!* are interjections. They often come between *(inter)* other thoughts.

usage: the way that a word expresses a thought in a language. See volume 1, pages 272-283 for explanations of correct modern English *usage.*

DAY 13: Free—on the shelves

The fullest, most "official" dictionary—the *Oxford English Dictionary* (O.E.D.)—gives the meanings of more than 500,000 words. Several million words are devoted to those definitions; the complete, multivolume O.E.D. is too heavy for an average man or woman to lift.

Yet right on the nearest shelf of your local library is nearly as good a source of *Word Power*—and easily lifted, too. It is any book that you pick out, skim through—or read fully, if the subject interests you—and from which you select unknown words. Why nearly as good as the OED? Because you see the words in context, actually being used by a writer.

Here, from a book about a scandal in New York City's Department of Water Supply, Gas and Electricity (*A Percentage of the Take,* by Walter Goodman) are a handful of words as they appear, together with their meanings. (The sentences have been shortened for inclusion here.)

That story was **diligently** *reported in the city's newspapers.* Carefully; conscientiously; done with unsparing effort.

What is striking is the **passivity** *of the press.* Accepting without argument, inquiry, or objection.

Marcus's comments about toughness **comprised** *a great deal of the conversation.* Filled.

He was a man whose profession required that a grudge not be lightly **relinquished.** Given up; abandoned; put aside.

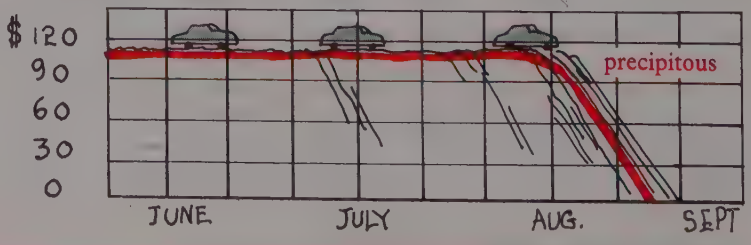
This version contains an **inherent implausibility.** *Inherent:* an essential part; without it, the whole could not exist. *Implausibility:* difficulty in believing. (An important part of this version is difficult to believe, so it is difficult to believe the entire story.)

The newspaper commented on Albano's **"adroit** *footwork."* Nimble, agile.

The lawyer had appeals of his own for the **neophyte** *politician, whose hold was* **faltering.** *Neophyte:* beginner or novice. *Faltering:* slipping, missing one's step; beginning to make mistakes.

His stock began a **precipitous** *drop.* Steep; dropping sharply, as when falling off a *precipice* (cliff).

Observers regarded the electric company as highly **paternal** *to its employees.* Like a father. (Providing many of the needs of the employees beyond their salaries.)



DAY 14: Sending out scouts

Your campaign to improve your vocabulary need not be a **solitary** one (done by one person only—you). It will make your project considerably more interesting if you let others participate in it.

If you have a neighbor who works in an auto showroom, for example, have him or her bring you ten words that are used in the trade. Or your cousin may work for the phone company. What are some new words that he has heard? Here is a sampling of what you might expect from two kinds of "word scouts."

Sheriff's assistant

deterrent: something that prevents or discourages an action. *Increasing the police force would be a deterrent to crime.*

larceny: theft or robbery.

recidivism: slipping back into criminal behavior after being released from prison.

subpoena (suh-peen'-a): an order requiring the receiver to appear in court.

Carpenter/housing contractor

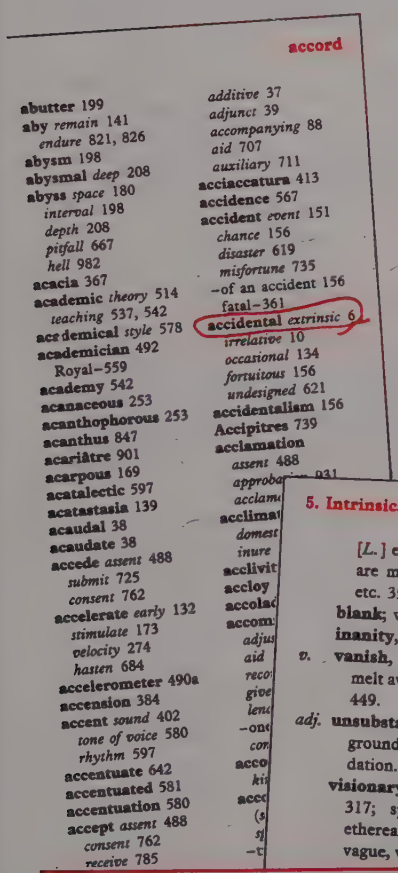
ferrule: a metal ring near the end of a wooden pole or tool handle, to prevent splitting.

shim: a thin wedge of wood or metal, used to level parts or fill spaces.

miter: cutting each of two surfaces at a 45° angle, to form a right angle when they are joined.

rabbet: a groove cut into a piece of wood, in which another piece of wood will be glued or screwed.

DAY 15: Tripling your list


accord

abutter 199
aby *remain* 141
endure 821, 826
abysm 198
abysmal *deep* 208
abyss *space* 180
interval 198
depth 208
pitfall 667
hell 982
acacia 367
academic *theory* 514
teaching 537, 542
academical *style* 578
academician 492
Royal–559
academy 542
acanaceous 253
acanthophorous 253
acanthus 847
acariâtre 901
acarpous 169
acatalectic 597
acatastasia 139
acaudal 38
acaudate 38
accede *assent* 488
submit 725
consent 762
accelerate *early* 132
stimulate 173
velocity 274
hasten 684
accelerometer 490a
accension 384
accent *sound* 402
tone of voice 580
rhythm 597
accentuate 642
accentuated 581
accentuation 580
accept *assent* 488
consent 762
receive 785

additive 37
adjunct 39
accompanying 88
aid 707
auxiliary 711
acciaccatura 413
accidence 567
accident *event* 151
chance 156
disaster 619
misfortune 735
–of an accident 156
fatal–361
accidental *extrinsic* 6
irrelative 10
occasional 134
fortuitous 156
undesigned 621
accidentalism 156
Accipitres 739
acclamation
assent 488
approba– 931
acclam–
acclimat–
domest–
inure
acclivit–
accloy
accolad–
accom–
adjus–
aid
reco–
give
lend
–one
con
acco–
kit
acc–
(s
sy
–t

5. Intrinsicality

[*L.*] etc. (*luminary*) 423; "such stuff as dreams are made on" [*Tempest*]; air, thin air; bubble etc. 353; mockery.

blank; void etc. (*absence*) 187; hollowness.

inanity, fatuity, fool's paradise.

v. **vanish**, evaporate, fade, fleet, sink, fly, dissolve, melt away; die, die away, die out; disappear etc. 449.

adj. **unsubstantial**; baseless, groundless; ungrounded; without foundation, having no foundation.

visionary etc. (*imaginary*) 515; immaterial etc. 317; spectral etc. 980; dreamy; shadowy; ethereal, airy, gaseous, imponderable, tenuous, vague, vaporous, dreamlike, mushroom; cloud–

8. Circumstance

characteristic etc. (*special*) 79, (*indicative*) 550; invariable, incurable, ineradicable, fixed.

adv. **intrinsically** etc. *adj.*; at bottom, in the main, in effect, practically, virtually, substantially, *au fond* [*F.*]; fairly.

6. Extrinsicality

n. **extrinsicality**, objectiveness, *non ego* [*L.*]; extraneousness etc. 57; accident.

adj. **extrinsic**, extrinsical; derived from without; objective; extraneous etc. (*foreign*) 57; modal, adventitious; ascititious; adscititious; incidental, accidental, nonessential, unessential, accessory; contingent, fortuitous, casual, subsidiary.

During the past 14 days you have added more than 125 new words to your working vocabulary. No need for you to be modest about it—that is an extraordinary leap beyond the average person's rate of word **accretion** (gradual growth by adding or including new material) and you deserve congratulations.

Better yet, you can triple—or at least double—your number of new words by going back over the 14 formulas and reworking them. Use them to produce two or three sets of all-new words.

Be flexible. If you are not too sure about day six techniques, or if you feel uncomfortable with day eight, skip them. Try to concentrate on those days' plans that interest you the most.

You probably will find a thesaurus extremely helpful, if not essential. Turn now to the *Roget's University Thesaurus* at the back of this book. Study it carefully. Look up some general subjects and add the words you do not know to your *Word Power* file.

Or working at a library—at least in the planning stage of your tripling-up project—may give you just the help you need. You will find the librarian, who works with words all day, a knowledgeable, helpful collaborator.

Preparing for vocabulary tests

Any time you are applying for some step upward—admission to college, or a new job, or a promotion—there seems to be a vocabulary test involved.

That is because a broad vocabulary is recognized as a reliable indicator of intelligence (and, often, education). Also, vocabulary tests are easy to administer and to score: they are right or wrong, pass or fail, with no maybes or gray areas.

Now that you have a significantly improved vocabulary, be sure you know the ins and outs of testing.

Confidence. For most of us, an attitude of *I'm going to win* goes a long way toward making us actually win. Salesmen who know they are going to make that sale, even before they walk in the door, are much more likely to get the order.

This will hold true for you when you are faced with a vocabulary test. You have worked on the plans and strategies and projects in these pages. You have built an impressive *Word Power* file. So be confident.

Samples. Know beforehand, as exactly as possible, the kinds of questions you will be asked to answer. There are four commonly used forms of vocabulary questions. They are explained on these pages, and samples are provided for extra practice; see also pages

Four forms of questions

1. Select the appropriate word or term that is most nearly the same in meaning as the capitalized word.

Sample: **ignite** a) look away b) put out c) set fire d) sleep

There are no context clues, so it is necessary to know or recognize the words themselves in this type of test. Be aware that one or two wrong answers are designed to mislead you. *Look away* might make you think of *ignore,* which could be confused with *ignite;* and *sleep* might relate to the *nite* (night) sound in *ignite.* The right answer is c) *set fire.* Here are some practice questions.

joggle	a) shake slightly	b) run slowly	c) ankle	d) turn a corner
seance	a) after	b) rabbit	c) sofa	d) meeting
buzzard	a) saw	b) fox	c) intestines	d) vulture
evict	a) send to jail	b) put out	c) raise up	d) saying
align	a) line up	b) marker	c) insult	d) press down

answers: joggle, a; seance, d; buzzard, d; evict, b; align, a.

2. For each statement, select the choice that best completes it or answers the question.

Sample: To be **profuse** with compliments means to

a) be obscene b) give them freely c) withhold them d) be vague

Your only clue is the prefix *pro,* which we have seen means *forward* or *in front of.* Among the four choices, all have a negative or backward implication, except b). To be *profuse* means to give freely, even extravagantly. There is no easy way to answer type 2 questions; the more words you know, the better you will do. Practice with these typical questions.

Farmland that is **parched** is

a) elevated b) dry c) flooded d) posted

A **turquoise** would most likely be found in a

a) zoo b) tunnel c) bracelet d) restaurant

A **seamy** neighborhood is

a) sordid b) morbid c) elegant d) hot

The **barrage** consisted of

a) wooden sheds b) gunfire c) tiles d) clear plastic

Who gave the **compress** to Jason?

a) a barber b) a carpenter c) a nurse d) a teacher

answers: parched, b; turquoise, c; seamy, a; barrage, b; compress, c.

328-333 for more help on taking tests.

Usually, you can obtain copies of last year's test, or special review copies of tests similar to the one you will be taking. They are in review books and easily obtainable from a guidance counselor, library, or the testing organization itself.

Learn the rules. Should you guess at answers you are not quite sure of? Or are points taken off your score for wrong answers? And what about time? How many minutes will you be allowed?

When you practice for a particular vocabulary test, you will want to do it under conditions that are much like those under which the real test is administered. You should become accustomed to working within a time frame similar to the actual one. If there is no penalty for wrong answers, and there usually is not, you should practice guessing at every question.

The school, government office, or employer that will be testing you will answer your questions well in advance of test day. Phone or drop by in person. Make sure you are talking to someone who really knows the procedures, not a clerk who is only guessing.

Relax. Do not put unnecessary pressure on yourself as you prepare for the test. Cramming until late the night before the test guarantees that you will be groggy on the big day. There is no need for last-minute panic if you have been building *Word Power* day by day, week by week.

Know exactly how you will get to the test place, and plan to arrive ten or fifteen minutes early, with a pocket full of extra pens and pencils. Then relax and let your *Word Power* take over.

---

3. Each question consists of four pairs of words. In one pair among the four, both words have the same meaning: they are synonyms. Select that pair.

Sample: a) magnify-diminish b) section-partition c) capitulate-defy d) encrust-salvage

By looking closely at all four pairs, you may recall that *diminish* means "to make smaller," and is the opposite of *magnify. Capitulate* and *defy* are opposites, too; and though you may not be sure about d), you probably will recognize that in b) a *section* and a *part* are the same thing. Your answer is b). See how well you do with these practice questions.

1.	a) simile-quote	b) monastery-monograph	c) bisect-divide	d) create-basket
2.	a) deprecate-belittle	b) crass-cliff	c) ominous-many	d) biology-oculist
3.	a) captain-demagogue	b) curator-bishop	c) fiasco-failure	d) flagrant-tramp
4.	a) familiar-intimate	b) recognize-venal	c) proximity-distance	d) thermal-sunshine
5.	a) tripod-oyster	b) confide-trust	c) reveal-conceal	d) unite-sever

answers: 1 c; 2 a; 3 c; 4 a; 5 b.

---

4. For each of the following statements, select T if the statement is *true,* F if is *false.*

Sample: A **parable** is a type of umbrella. T F

The question was designed to mislead you slightly. A sunshade, very much like an umbrella, is called a *parasol.* But a *parable* is a story illustrating a religious or moral lesson, so the correct answer is F. Decide if each of these examples is true or false.

1. A **saga** is a long story or report. T F
2. A **terminal** is the last car of a railroad train. T F
3. To **mediate** is to apply bandages to a wound or a rash. T F
4. **Archives** are written records. T F
5. **Largesse** is a large, generous gift. T F

answers: 1. T; 2. F (a *caboose* is the last car; a *terminal* is a station at the end of the line, or the final portion of a thing); 3. F (to *mediate* is to come between two opposing parties, to resolve their differences); 4. T; 5. T.

American English

American English is made up, to a large extent, of borrowings from the many immigrants who arrived on U.S. shores, each speaking his native tongue. Even the American Indians were immigrants, arriving across a land bridge to Alaska from Asia that no longer exists. And they brought their language with them, too.

American Indian. Among the words that Indians have given to modern American English are **tomahawk; moccasin; wigwam; tepee;** and **cayuse** (horse). Probably, the Indians' most lasting contribution is place names. Consider the following states:

Arkansas: land of south wind people.
Idaho: light on the mountains.
Illinois: warriors (**Chicago,** for some reason, meant place that smells bad).
Iowa: the sleepy people, referring to a local tribe of the Dakota nation.
Kentucky: meadowland.
Minnesota: sky-blue water.
Mississippi: big river.

Spanish. The Indians of the Southwest mingled closely with the Spanish settlers of that territory. The area attracted pioneers from the settled eastern colonies, and the mingled westerners put their own stamp on the language. These cowboy terms are Spanish in origin: **buffalo** (explorer DeSoto's word for our native bison); **chaps** (short for *chaparejos,* a cowboy's leather leg protectors); **cinch; corral; buckaroo** (derived from Spanish *vaquero*); **lariat; lasso; pinto** (spotted horse); **rodeo; pronto; canyon; loco; cabana; fiesta; hombre; siesta; tequila; tortilla; vamoose.** We call a low island a **key** and a common insect pest a **cockroach;** both terms are based on similar Spanish words. If we want someone to leave in a hurry, we tell him to **vamoose**—one more Spanish borrowing.

African. When slaves were shipped to America in chains, they brought with them African words that were converted to the nation's growing language. Among them are **banana; banjo; goober** (peanut); **juke** (to misbehave, much later adapted to mean a tavern music player, or *jukebox*); **tote** (carry).

The various waves of settlers brought with them customs and words they used in their new homes. Dutch, French, English, German, Scandinavian, Italian, and many, many other ethnic groups contributed to the growing language. Here are a few borrowings.

Dutch

bedspread	**cookie**	**sauerkraut**
boss	**hex**	**sleigh**
bush	**landscape**	**waffle**
cole slaw	**Santa Claus**	**Yankee**

French

barrage	**depot**	**music**
castle	(railroad station)	**pantry**
chowder	**détente**	**parlor**
crime	(easing of tensions)	**prairie**
dance	**manor**	**procession**

Among French place names are **Baton Rouge** (LA), red stick; **Des Moines** (IA), the monks; **Terre Haute** (IN), high ground; **Vermont,** green mountain; and **Louisiana,** for King Louis XIV.

German

and how	**dumb**	**klutz**
bub	**ecology**	(clumsy person)
bum	**frankfurter,**	**phooey**
(loafer, tramp)	**hamburger**	**pumpernickel**
check	(styles of meat	**vampire**
(restaurant bill)	served in	("to vamp,"
dachshund	Frankfurt and	bewitch)
delicatessen	Hamburg)	

Italian. A nation of brilliant cooks and dedicated eaters, Italians changed forever the composition of American menus. Among the additions:

espresso	**macaroni**	**spaghetti**
lasagna	**ravioli**	**tortoni**

And, of course, **pizza.** Contrary to legend, the word does not mean pie. It refers to pinching or plucking the dough, as in the musical term *pizzicato*—to pluck a violin string.

Yiddish. The first large waves of Jewish immigrants from Central and Eastern Europe arrived in the late 1800's. By 1910, 3 million had settled in the United States, mostly in the North Atlantic states. Jews had been colonists in New York, Rhode Island, and Massachusetts since 1654, but their contributions to American English became most significant in the period before and after World War I.

Most American Jews do not speak Hebrew. Their original tongue was Yiddish, a German-based language used by Jews in Central and Eastern Europe. These Yiddish words are common in our language.

bagel: doughnut-shaped hard roll.
chutzpah: audacity; nerve; impudence.
ghetto: living area in which a minority is confined by the majority.
kibitz: give unwanted advice (kibitz at a card game).
kosher: proper, legitimate (derived from special dietary laws observed by Orthodox Jews).
lox: smoked salmon.
mavin: an expert, an authority.
schlemiel: a foolish, clumsy person.
schlep: to drag or carry.

Our evolving language.

Words you might overhear spoken in Springfield, Massachusetts, or any other American town or city, would be widely different from those you might hear in Peterborough or any other English city or town. We lift the *hood* on our car; they lift the *bonnet.* We might see a *cop* on his *vacation;* an Englishman would see a *bobby* on *holiday.*

Our two languages, of course, started as one. Over a 300-year span, the division has encompassed more than variations in common terms and their usages. Americans have coined their own words and phrases. These are some from various periods in American history:

The Revolutionary War

militia: a reserve force; a citizen army.
redcoats: British soldiers.
rifle: a musket with a spiraled inner barrel.
stockade: a fort protected by a wall of pointed stakes.

The Civil War

carpetbagger: an unscrupulous northerner who went south in 1868 for cheap land; an opportunist.
scalawag: southerner who accepted Reconstruction.

World War I

doughboy: infantry soldier; also used, to a lesser extent, in the Civil War.
goldbrick: to loaf or avoid work (Army term).
rookie: new recruit.

Prohibition

flapper: a "modern," unconventional young woman.
gang wars: battles for supremacy among rival groups of gangsters.
public enemy: notorious criminal, high on the FBI's most-wanted list.
scram: get out of here; leave.
speakeasy: illegal tavern or barroom.
teetotaler: one pledged to total abstinence from intoxicating beverages.

World War II

black market: trafficking in rationed, scarce goods.
Dear John: a letter to a soldier from his sweetheart, calling off their relationship.
GI: an ordinary soldier; based on the term *government issue,* applied to all military materials.
wild blue yonder: the sky, as it applied to the site of aerial battles.

The '50's, '60's, and '70's

dove: one who advocates peaceful overtures, particularly to the Soviets.
game plan: strategy; used in business and politics.
hawk: one who advocates a hard line, particularly against the Soviets; the term was first used, in another context, in Jefferson's era.
leak: disclosure of government papers and plans.
stonewall: resist investigation, as during the Watergate episode of the Nixon Presidency

The '80's

burnout: exhaustion caused by intensive work over an extended period.
computerese: terms used by computer operators; examples are **byte** (unit of information stored in the computer's memory); **glitch** (error); **user-friendly** (program that is easy to operate).

Stud, draw, or deuces wild

Poker is the most American of card games. (Only basketball and baseball have stronger claims to being "the Great American game"—they were invented by Yankees. Poker is an old European card game, and its name is derived from the French *poque.*)

In all parts of the nation, daily, people who do not know a pair of eights from a royal flush use poker terms. A few that have become ingrained in our national speech follow.

poker face: a wooden, nonrevealing expression.
on the come, on the blind: hoping or acting as if an event will happen, without really knowing if it will.
go the limit: extend oneself as far as possible.
penny ante: insignificant, petty action or game.
bluff: overblown actions calculated to make an opponent think you are stronger than you are.
wild card: an unexpected factor; may change the outcome.
dead man's hand: two aces and two eights, said to be the hand Billy the Kid was holding when he was murdered.
stand pat: stay with what you have; do not budge.
playing with a short deck: not too bright; dimwitted.
four flusher: cheater; needs five, has only four.

Puzzles and word games

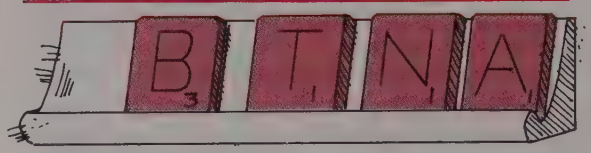
What is good for us is often bad tasting—but there are exceptions. You can enjoy yourself as you progress on several of the paths to a more powerful vocabulary. Word games and puzzles, whether played alone or in competition, are effective learning devices. They really do reinforce your knowledge of new words' meanings, and build considerably your ability to recall those words.

Crossword puzzles. Americans seem to be a nation of crossword puzzlers. Newspapers print daily puzzles; paperback and hardcover books of puzzle collections fill several shelves in most bookstores; crossword puzzle dictionaries and other specialized aids are widely available.

If you are new to the world of crosswords, consider these tips:

1. Search around, while you are still getting the hang of it, for a source of *easy* puzzles. Ones that are difficult are likely to discourage you.
2. Use pencil, write lightly, and do not hesitate to erase guesses that might be wrong.
3. For your first move, skim through the puzzle and insert words you are sure about: names of people or movies; places; facts about games, crafts, or instruments. Then you will have enough letters in place to give you hints for words you are less sure about.

Packaged word games



Any bookstore or toy store should be a good source for a half-dozen or more different word games, packaged and ready for spreading out on your table.

Examine the game; read the rules before purchasing it. You may decide it is too specialized or requires too extensive a vocabulary for the people who will be playing it.

Anagrams: the granddaddy of all "take-a-card" or "take-a-tile" word games. Players form their own words, capture opponents' words, and the whole family joins in.

Scrabble:® each player forms a word with any number of his seven randomly selected tiles. He lays the letters on the board's marked spaces. Some letters and spaces are good for bonus points. Players add on to, or branch out from, previously laid-down words.

Boggle:® 25 letters appear in a square. Players compose hidden lists of all possible words, using only letters that are touching one another. After three minutes, lists are compared and a winner declared.

Ghosts

This age-old game requires two or more players. Each player in turn calls out a letter. If, from the fourth letter on, a player completes a word, he loses that round, and must "carry" letter G.

A new round is begun. If there is a new loser, he too carries letter G. Losers of subsequent rounds must carry G, then H, then O, S, T, and S. When one player has all six letters, he loses. The others play on until one winner remains.

If it is Mary's turn and the letters VAL, for example, have been named, she might call letter I. If she had called E, the word VALE would have been spelled, and she would have lost that round. If the next player cannot think of a word starting VALI, he can challenge Mary, who will say VALISE or VALID. Mary proves she has a word in mind, so the challenger loses that round.

Hangman

This word game requires at least two players. One of the players, the leader, has a word in mind. He tells the other players the number of letters in the word. The other players try to guess the word by calling out letters. When a letter is guessed correctly, the leader tells the others at what position or positions in the word the letter falls.

However, for every letter that is called out that is not in the word, the leader draws a portion of a stick figure. Usually, the figure is made up of a head, eyes, nose, mouth, torso, arms, hands, legs, and feet. If the figure is completed before the word is guessed, then the figure is considered hanged, and the leader has won the game. If someone guesses the word, then that person becomes the next leader.

Rate yourself again

Some time ago, when you were setting out to build your *Word Power,* you tested yourself. ("How do you rate?" on page 208.) Now that you nearly have completed the program, it will be interesting to measure your gain over your earlier effort.

To make the comparison valid, you should test your facility with difficult words—ones that you have examined and added to your vocabulary. All of the target words in this self-exam appear and are defined in the preceding pages.

For each of the questions, select the one term that *most nearly defines* the meaning of the word in dark print. Score one point for each correct answer.

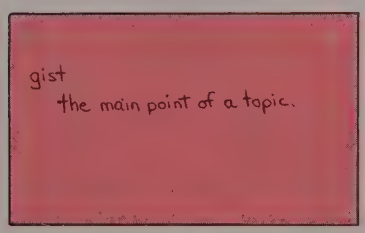
If you are determined to improve your vocabulary, but score 17 or under, start over. Work on your *Word Power* file daily. Be certain that you understand the meaning of each word before progressing to the next one. Go back over your new vocabulary. A daily review can go a long way toward cementing new words in your memory.

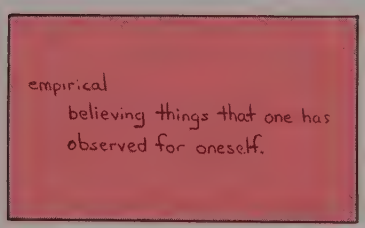
1. **dubious** a) twin; b) prejudiced; c) doubtful; d) double
2. **humus** a) amateur comedian; b) good feelings; c) bad reputation; d) decayed plants
3. **perfidy** a) smells good; b) large taxes; c) traitor's actions; d) risk
4. **meticulous** a) precise; b) fingernails; c) angry; d) foolish
5. **impediment** a) fooling; b) showing; c) statue; d) blocking
6. **facade** a) front; b) mimic; c) framework; d) mobility
7. **accessible** a) can be captured; b) must leave; c) can be reached; d) too much
8. **curator** a) doctor's assistant; b) museum director; c) bullfighter's sword; d) church official
9. **enigma** a) puzzle; b) birthmark; c) pride; d) energetic
10. **petulance** a) birdlike; b) grumpiness; c) shyness; d) holiday
11. **altruism** a) honesty; b) generosity; c) completion; d) conservatism
12. **irascible** a) held up; b) easily angered; c) ready for action; d) green
13. **felines** a) fish; b) snakes; c) criminals; d) cats
14. **undulate** a) wave; b) chew; c) blink; d) shout
15. **cynosure** a) show; b) deterrent; c) detergent; d) swan
16. **habitat** a) farmyard; b) home; c) unpleasant; d) nun
17. **voracious** a) gets in front; b) eats huge amounts; c) frightening; d) never wins
18. **incombustible** a) untidy; b) unburnable; c) unbreakable; d) can't be equaled
19. **marauders** a) raiders; b) jumpers; c) winners; d) swimmers
20. **gregarious** a) religious; b) young; c) frightened; d) sociable
21. **devastated** a) exasperated; b) humbled; c) wasted; d) enlarged
22. **vestige** a) clothing; b) appropriate; c) persuasion; d) remnant
23. **consoled** a) comforted; b) entertained; c) controlled; d) welcomed
24. **garrulous** a) talkative; b) plump; c) foolish; d) proud
25. **antagonist** a) sufferer; b) opponent; c) follower; d) merchant

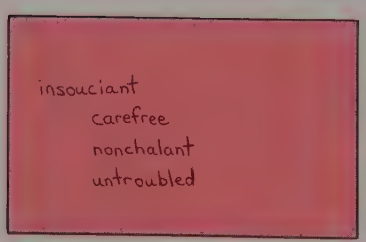
Answers. 1, c; 2, d; 3, c; 4, a; 5, d; 6, a; 7, c; 8, b; 9, a; 10, b; 11, b; 12, b; 13, d; 14, a; 15, a; 16, b; 17, b; 18, b; 19, a; 20, d; 21, c; 22, d; 23, a; 24, a; 25, b. A score of 25 is perfect, 22–24 very good, 18–21 above average.

askance

Words you should know







Word Power cards

absolve. To clear or pardon; to pronounce that no blame exists.

abstract. 1. Not concrete or definite (an *abstract* thought). 2. A portion reprinted from a larger book or article.

acerate. Sharpened; pointed at one end.

acquiesce. To agree; consent; to go along with a suggestion.

acrylic. A resin-based synthetic fiber.

acute. 1. Sharp, pointed. 2. Important. 3. Sensitive (an *acute* sense of hearing).

agitate. 1. To move suddenly or violently; to shake up. 2. To disturb. 3. To interest in a cause (*agitated* for higher pay).

albatross. 1. Large sea bird. 2. A burden, handicap, or curse (this meaning is derived from a poem, *The Rime of the Ancient Mariner,* by Coleridge).

alewife. Small, herringlike fish.

anemic. A disease in which too few red blood cells results in weakness and fatigue.

aorta. The largest of the arteries carrying blood from the heart.

apothecary. Druggist; pharmacist.

appalling. Frightening; upsetting (the filth was *appalling*).

askance (a-skans'). Disapproval or distrust; a sidewise glance indicating doubt.

aspect. 1. Appearance. 2. The direction something faces.

assert. To state positively or forcefully.

assuage (a-swaje'). To remedy; make easier, less painful.

badinage (bad-n-ahj'). Playful, joking talk; chitchat.

baste. 1. To sew loosely, temporarily. 2. To keep moist (as with sauce or melted butter) while cooking.

bastion. Fort or strongly held position (the league was a *bastion* of patriotism).

behoove. Necessary or proper (*behooves* us to pay attention).

bellow. To roar or shout; the roar of a large animal, as a buffalo.

benign. Harmless, kindly, mild.

bequeath. To pass on, or leave, as in a will.

bequest. That which has been *bequeathed* (Mary's aunt left her a *bequest* of $50,000).

bigamy. Being married to two persons at one time, a criminal offense.

blackguard (blag'-erd). An unprincipled rascal; a scoundrel.

blanch. To bleach or whiten; to remove the color from an object.

blather. Nonsensical or foolish talk.

blemish. A flaw or spot that spoils the appearance of an object or a person.

blunder. A mistake caused by stupidity or confusion.

bob. To move up and down (Jim *bobbed* alongside the boat).

bolster. 1. A pillow or cushion. 2. To support or prop up (contributions *bolstered* her campaign funds).

bountiful. Plentiful; generous.

Brahmin. Descendant of old, exclusive family (a New England *Brahmin*); derived from Hindu term for *highest rank.*

bravado. A show of false, swaggering bravery.

calligraphy. Handwriting; penmanship.

camber. 1. An arched surface. 2. The way in which automobile wheels are set slanting inward toward their tops.

caster. A small, swiveled wheel under furniture or another heavy object.

cherish. To treat with love and tenderness; to hold dear.

circa. Approximately, about (first used *circa* 1900).

cistern. A tank for holding rainwater.

constrict. To squeeze, compress, make smaller.

consummate. 1. To conclude or bring to perfection. 2. Perfect; highly skilled (a *consummate* baker of pastries).
cougar. A mountain lion.
covenant. An agreement or contract that binds two or more persons.
cringe. To move back in fear (synonym: *cower*).
croissant (kwoss-sahn'). A crescent-shaped roll of light, sweet dough.
damsel. A girl or maiden (used in ancient times, but rarely heard today).
decimate. To kill or destroy a large part of something; to kill one-tenth.
desecrate. To disturb something sacred; to profane.
detonate. To explode.
dire. Dreadful, terrible, extreme; having horrible consequences (a *dire* threat).
discord. Tension, strife, lack of agreement.
divan. A backless couch.
dominant. The highest; the one in control, with the most authority.
dominate. To rule or control; to be higher than others.
dub. To apply a nickname (they *dubbed* him "Mr. Careful").
dynasty. A group or family that keeps power for several generations.
edgy. Tense; nervous; anxious.
eject. To throw out; to evict (the noisy couple was *ejected* from the theater).
ember. A dying coal in a fire that is partially out.
embroil. To involve in an argument or contest; to entangle.
empirical. Believing ideas, actions, or things that one has observed for oneself (*empirical* evidence).
epicure. One who has uncommon, highly refined preferences in food and wine.
evince. To demonstrate clearly.
expire. 1. To end; to die; a last breath. 2. To breathe out.
expostulate. To present one's reasons; to argue intelligently.
extol. To praise highly.
extricate. To free or release from an entanglement.
farce. Far-fetched, humorous show; broad, exaggerated comedy.
fastidious. 1. Careful, exacting attention to detail. 2. Overly attentive to good manners.
fervent. Showing great emotional depth; highly enthusiastic.
fetish. 1. Something that is said to have mystic powers. 2. An excessively strong habit or attitude (Tim made a *fetish* of washing his hands).
fickle. Unpredictably changeable in regard to attitudes and affections.
figment. Something made up or invented (the whole story was a *figment* of his imagination).
forage. 1. To look for food. 2. Hay, grain, or other food for domestic animals.
forfeit (for'-fit). Something given up, in punishment for a crime or offense; that which is forfeited.
forlorn. Extreme sadness or loneliness; the appearance of a sad, lonely person.
furl. To roll up a flag.
gabardine. Cotton twill fabric.
gaggle. 1. A flock of geese. 2. A group of silly or cackling people.
gape. To stare, with mouth opened wide in wonderment.
garret. An attic.
genial. Friendly; pleasant; a kindly manner.
gird. 1. To prepare for action. 2. To put on a belt or band.
gist. The main point of a topic; the core, or essence, of a subject.
gnash (nash). To grind one's teeth together.
graphic. Relating to writing, drawing, painting, typesetting, and other representations on paper or a similarly flat surface (*graphic* arts).
grave. 1. Serious, important, dangerous (declaring war was a *grave* decision). 2. A burial place.
guffaw. Coarse, noisy laughter.
gustatory. Relating to the sense of taste (eating at Joe's was a *gustatory* experience).
gyrate. To circle or revolve around a point or axis.
hack. To chop, cut, or break up.
hagiology. Study of the lives of saints.
hale. To drag or pull; to compel someone to go somewhere (*haled* into court). 2. Healthy; not sickly.
hark. To listen carefully.
harridan. Unpleasant, complaining woman.
hearth. The floor of a fireplace, and that part of it extending into a room.
hepatitis (hep'-a-tie-tiss). A serious disease of the liver.
heretic. A person who disagrees with generally accepted opinions, or dissents from religious views.
hexagonal. Six-sided.
hindsight. Noticing the importance and cause of an event after it has happened.
hormone. A chemical substance formed in the body and carried in the bloodstream.
horticulture. The growing of fruits, vegetables, or plants; gardening.
hospice. 1. A place or program that cares for patients who are incurably ill. 2. A shelter for needy travelers.
huckster. 1. A peddler; one who sells merchandise in the street. 2. A writer of advertisements.
hydraulic. Related to water pressure (*hydraulic* pump; *hydraulic* engineer).
iconoclast. One who attacks and destroys popularly held, or traditional, values. (Ancient

Greeks called religious statues *icons. Iconoclasts* were "breakers of statues," or breakers of ideas.)

ignominious. Disgraceful; shameful.

immune. Not affected; excepted from a general condition.

immutable. Unchangeable.

imperial. 1. Relating to an empire or emperor. 2. A nation that maintains control over colonies.

imperturbable. Calm; cannot be shaken or disturbed.

implicit (im-plis'-it). Understood, though stated only indirectly (an *implicit* understanding).

impunity. Will not be punished or harmed (state your opinions with *impunity*).

inception. The beginning; start.

incumbent. Currently holding an office or position (the *incumbent* governor).

inept. Clumsy; foolish; incompetent; not suitable.

influx. Flowing in (an *influx* of immigrants).

inordinate. More than could be expected; an unreasonable amount.

insouciant (in-soo'-see-ont). Carefree, nonchalant, untroubled.

interrogate. Ask questions.

iota. An extremely small amount (we did not care one *iota* what their opinion might be).

itinerant. One who travels from place to place, as part of his work; traveling in such a way.

jamb (jam). The vertical framework of a door or window.

jibe. To agree (your information *jibes* with ours).

jubilant. Joyful; happy enough to sing or laugh aloud.

juxtapose. To put one thing or idea next to another in order to compare them.

kamikaze (ka-me-kah'-zee). A suicidal crash attack (a tactic used by Japanese pilots in World War II).

keynote. Main theme (President Kennedy gave the *keynote* speech at the convention).

koala. An Australian animal, the model for teddy bears.

labyrinth (lab'-a-rinth). Mazelike series of connecting passages and tunnels.

lacerate. To tear, wound, rip, or cut.

laconic (la-kon'-ick). Using few words; short-spoken (Coolidge, who was *laconic,* was called "Silent Cal").

lacuna (la-koo'-nah). An empty space; missing part; gap.

laggard. Straggler; one who falls behind the others.

laity (lay'-ih-tee). People who are not members of a given profession; in churches, those who are not members of the clergy.

lament. To mourn or grieve; to express sorrow; a spoken or written expression of grief.

lapse. 1. To slip or drift backward; to neglect or overlook. 2. A missed opportunity or privilege; the amount of time during which the privilege expired.

late. In addition to the common meaning of coming after the expected time, late also means dead, or recently died (the *late* Mrs. Patterson).

lax. Not strict. Unfirm.

LED. The display of letters or numerals, as on a calculator, furnished by a semiconductor; *LED* is an acronym for Light Emitting Diode.

lenient (lee'-ne-yent). Not inclined to punish; forgiving.

levitate. To rise into the air with no apparent support; a mystical act or illusion that defies gravity.

libation. An alcoholic drink; a drink offered to a god.

limber. Moving easily; supple; working without effort (he sent a more *limber* player into the game).

linear. (linn'-ee-er). Relating to a straight line (a *linear* descendant of the Adams family).

locus. A place or location.

lozenge. A medicated tablet for relief from coughs and colds.

macadam. A type of road made of stone and asphalt or tar.

machination (mack'-in-ayshun). 1. The act of plotting or scheming, usually for an evil purpose; the plot itself.

maculate. Spotted or soiled; to spot or stain (*immaculate* means "without spots," or pure, clean, unstained).

magnate. Powerful person, usually a businessman or industrialist (a lumber *magnate*).

malcontent. Unhappy or discontented; also, a person in that condition *(mal* means bad, or generally negative, as in *malformed* and *malodorous).*

manacle. Handcuff.

mangle. 1. To ruin through clumsiness (Howard *mangled* his speech). 2. To cut, hack, or otherwise physically ruin.

mare's nest. 1. A tangled, complicated situation. 2. A fraud.

marginal. 1. Near the edge or border. 2. Of barely passable quality.

maroon. 1. A color, ranging from reddish brown to reddish purple. 2. To abandon a person; to put him off a boat with little hope of rescue.

martinet. A rigid military leader or taskmaster; one who demands total obedience.

mediate. To settle disputes by acting as a neutral party.

melange (may-lahnj'). A mixture.

menial (mean'-ee-al). 1. A servant. 2. Relating to a job or task that a servant might do.

metamorphosis. A change in shape, appearance, or function (a tadpole's *metamorphosis* into a frog).

metropolis. A large city.
microcomputer. A very small computer (*micro* means small or greatly reduced in size).
mien (mean). Facial expression or the way one carries oneself; appearance.
mildew. A fungus, similar to a mold, that grows on leather, plants, cloth, or paper under damp conditions.
minatory. Threatening; fearsome.
minutia (mi-noo′-sha). A very small, unimportant item (we cannot bother with the *minutia* of their complaints).
mode. A way of doing something; a style of action (an unusual *mode* of dress, or of speech).
molest. To harass, bother, or physically disturb.
monarch. A king, emperor, or ruler.
monogram. The initials of a person's name formed into a design.
moot. A matter that can be argued in any of several ways; not easily decided.
mucilage (myoo′-si-laj). Glue.
murky. Dark, gloomy; heavy mist or fog; thick, unclear waters (a *murky* atmosphere).
nape. The back of the neck.
nether. Lower or below (the *nether* regions).
niggling. Fussy; petty; too concerned with unimportant detail.
novel. 1. New, different (Bill's wagon had a *novel* design). 2. A book of fiction; prose narrative.
obfuscate. To hide slightly, or make obscure (he deliberately *obfuscated* the facts about the accident).
Occident. Europe and the western hemisphere (Asia and the Pacific islands are the *Orient*).
offing. Soon, or the near future (a large gift is in the *offing*).
oratory. The skill of public speaking; rhetorical style.
ossify. 1. To become bony. 2. To become set in an unchanging pattern.
ostracize. To shut out or exclude from a group; to banish.
palate. The roof of the mouth.
palette. 1. A hand-held board on which an artist mixes colors. 2. The range of colors used by an artist.
panacea (pan-a-see-a). A cure for all diseases or difficulties, the value of which is doubtful.
paradox. A statement, difficult to believe, that is true (*paradoxically,* the two opponents were brothers).
paragon. A model of excellence.
peccadillo. A small fault; a prank.
pewter. Silver-gray metal used for kitchen and cooking utensils.
pillage. To rob or plunder, as by invading armies in wartime.
poise. 1. To balance, or the state of being balanced. 2. Bearing oneself with dignity and composure (she exhibited *poise* and maturity).
ponder. To think carefully; to consider.
predator. One who preys on others for his own profit, as an animal preys on (kills and eats) weaker animals.
propinquity (pro-pin′-kwi-tee). Nearness (*propinquity* is at the root of most friendships).
quagmire. 1. Swampy, boggy land into which a walker might sink. 2. A predicament or difficult situation that might entrap a person.
quail. 1. To move backward in fear. 2. A small, chickenlike bird; a bobwhite.
quash. To put down; suppress; set aside (the judge *quashed* the motion for appeal).
quiver. 1. To tremble or shake. 2. A case in which an archer's arrows are carried.
radiate. 1. To spread out from a central point (spokes of a wheel *radiate* from the hub). 2. To issue energy—heat, light, or sound.
radical. Carried to an extreme; not moderate.
rail. To speak strongly against; to verbally abuse (Ken *railed* against the new tax collector).
rampart. A fort or defensive position higher than the surrounding ground.
rant. To shout in a violent manner; to rave.
rapport (ra-pour′). A good relationship, marked by mutual trust and admiration.
rationale (rash-a-nal′). A reason (sometimes used as an excuse) for doing something.
redundant. Unnecessarily repeated; not needed.
refute. To disprove; to argue against.
regress. To move backward, usually to a worsened condition (the opposite of *progress*).
reiterate. To say again; repeat.
relent. To soften an attitude; to give up a previously held, harder position.
remonstrate. To protest; object; argue.
repartee (re-par-tay′). Witty, clever conversation, particularly a witty reply.
replete. Plenty, or an oversupply. (a party *replete* with butlers and waitresses).
rife. Appears frequently; often occurs (his work was *rife* with errors).
rook. 1. A crow. 2. To cheat or swindle.
ruminate. 1. To think about something for a long time; to reflect on it. 2. For cattle, to chew and rechew.
Rx. A prescription for medicine or pharmaceutical drugs.
saccharine (sack′-a-rin). Too sweet (*saccharin* is the white, powdery substitute for sugar).
salutation. A greeting, especially at the start of a letter ("Dear Mr. Brenner," for example).

sanctum. A holy place; sacred part of a church or temple.
sarcophagus (sar-kof'-a-gus). A stone coffin.
savvy. *(Slang)* To understand; knowhow (he is *savvy* enough to make a good deal).
scale. Thin, flaky substance on the skins of animals, fishes, or plants. 2. Rate of pay, determined by union schedules, for musicians and other skilled technicians. 3. A device for weighing; a measure.
scant. Meager; a small degree less than a specified amount (a *scant* four miles).
scenario. 1. An outline of a play or book. 2. The probable way in which events will take place, if certain unpredictable circumstances govern the action (here is the *scenario* for our rescue operation, if all the bridges flood out).
scow. A large flat-bottomed boat.
scrawny. Skinny; bony.
scuffle. To grapple or fight with someone in an indeterminate, confused manner.
sealing wax. A soft substance when heated, it hardens to seal bottles and packages.
secondary school. High school.
seethe. 1. To be extremely excited; agitated. 2. To have a motion like that of boiling water.
semantics. The study of the meaning of language.
seminary. 1. A school for the training of religious persons—ministers, priests, rabbis. 2. A school of higher education for young women.
sensor. A machine that receives or sends impulses, like light or heat, not otherwise detected by humans.
sentient. Conscious; able to experience thought and feelings.
sequester. To move away; set apart; place in seclusion (they chose to *sequester* themselves in a far valley).
serrated. Having an edge that is notched or saw-toothed.
servile. Subordinate or submissive in attitude, like a servant.
sham. False, fraudulent; a trick intended to pass off someone or something as other than as it really is.
shear. To remove hair or fleece from an animal (the farmer *sheared* his sheep; the barber *sheared* Don's hair too short).
shoal. Shallow water, sometimes unexpectedly so and a threat to navigators.
shoddy. Inferior; made of poor quality materials.
shortfall. A shortage; an amount below the expected, usually referring to money.
showboating. Showing off; attempting to attract attention.
showdown. An act that forces the outcome of an issue or event (the feud had gone on long enough, so the families arranged a *showdown*).
shrew. 1. A woman who nags and scolds; an unpleasant, constantly criticizing woman. 2. A small, mouselike animal with poor vision.
shrewd. Clever, sharp, cunning; quick-witted.
shrivel. To shrink and dry up, remaining in a wrinkled condition.
shun. To deliberately avoid (Carol walked across the street, *shunning* her nephew).
sickle. A tool with a long, curved blade used for cutting grain, grass, or other tall plants (the Communist flag is known as the hammer and sickle because those two tools are depicted on it).
sidereal. About, or relating to, the stars; stellar.
sidle. To step or move sideways; usually done when trying to avoid another person, or to remain unnoticed.
significant. Having a valuable or important meaning.
silent treatment. To totally ignore an unliked person, as a means of expressing contempt (everyone in the class gave Kim the *silent treatment*).
simper. A silly, childish smile.
simulate. 1. To imitate, or take on the manner and appearance of another person or thing. 2. To pretend (Carl *simulated* interest in Rose's career).
sketchy. Slight; incomplete; leaving out many of the details and finer points.
skimpy. Not enough; too small an amount for the purpose, often due to insufficient money having been spent.
slake. To satisfy; to lessen a condition that had existed (the announcement *slaked* Dan's rage; the water *slaked* Ann's thirst).
snide. Sarcastic; offensive in a rude, superior manner.
solar. Having to do with the sun. (*solar* heat; *solar* rays; *solar* blindness).
sonar. A technique of using sound waves, reflected off objects under water.
sordid. 1. Extremely dirty; filthy; vile. 2. Motivated solely by greed.
souvenir (soo'-va-neer). A memento; something that helps one remember a place or an event (we were given key rings as *souvenirs* of the party).
spectrum. A range of ideas, thoughts, or activities (the whole *spectrum* of medical science).
stalwart. Strong, determined.
stance. One's attitude or position; the way one stands; also, one's thoughts on a controversial issue.
stifle. 1. To smother; suffocate. 2. To cut off opposition.
stunt. To slow or stop the growth of a person or thing.
taboo. A strict rule or custom against an action, imposed by social or religious beliefs.

tactful. Sensitive, considerate; taking care not to offend.
taint. To infect; to stain someone's reputation (the *taint* of his dishonorable discharge).
tension. 1. The act of stretching or being stretched. 2. A condition of nervous strain.
thwart. To frustrate; to prevent an action or event desired by another person from taking place.
tirade. A long, angry speech, aimed at an enemy or an enemy's position.
topsy-turvy. Totally confused; upside-down.
torrid. 1. Very hot and dry, parched. 2. Passionate, intense.
touchy. 1. Quick to take offense; too sensitive. 2. A situation that requires delicate handling.
tranquil. Calm and undisturbed.
transitory. Existing only for a brief time; short-lived; an in-between period.
traverse. To move across or through; to travel up or down, or backward and forward, through a place or region.
trounce. To beat, as in a fight.
tumult. Noise and commotion caused by an unruly crowd.
tyrant. A harsh, cruel ruler.
unvailing. Useless.
uncouth. Clumsy, crude, impolite.
unflappable. Calm and unexcited.
ungainly. Awkward; lacking grace; moving clumsily.
unpalatable. Not easily swallowed or accepted; unpleasing; unpleasant.
valor. Bravery; courage (a *valiant* person is one who exhibits *valor*).
vandalism. Meaningless, criminal destruction of property.
veer. To turn in another direction; to move off one's course.
venerable. Honored and respected because of age, position, or reputation.
vicissitudes (vi-siss'-i-toods). Unexpected shifts and changes in one's life; commonly used to mean hardships (the *vicissitudes* of widowhood).
vivid. Bright; strongly experienced; distinct; described in a lifelike manner.
wane. To decline, come to an end, decrease.
wary. Watchful; cautious; on one's guard.
wistful. Vaguely, or sadly, wishful.
word processing. Producing reports, books, and other documents via the use of computers.
wrest. To forcefully pull or grab an object from another person.

For further reference

American language

Boatner, Maxine T. and Gates, J. E.
A Dictionary of American Idioms
Barron's. Four thousand commonly used expressions, including slang, proverbs, and clichés. For each entry, definitions and examples of use in sentences.

Mathews, Mitford M.
Americanisms
Phoenix. A dictionary of words that first came into use in the United States. Includes the earliest recorded use of each word.

Mencken, H. L.
The American Language
(one-volume abridged edition)
Knopf. The enduring classic study of our language: how it evolved and how it is used today. Still as fascinating as when written more than 60 years ago.

Vocabulary building

Davidson, Jessica
How to Improve Your Spelling and Vocabulary
Franklin Watts. Rules, tips, procedures, exercises, and games for students and young adults.

Evans, Bergen
Comfortable Words
Random House. Witty, brief analyses of the origins and accurate meanings of commonly used words and phrases.

Specialized interests

Barnhart, Clarence L., Steinmetz, Sol, and Barnhart, R.
The Second Barnhart Dictionary of New English
Harper & Row. Definitions of new words that appeared in print during the years 1973 to 1979.

Bernstein, Theodore M.
Reverse Dictionary
Quadrangle. Meanings are arranged alphabetically; the word that is defined follows its meaning (for example: "Rope or cable for mooring or towing: HAWSER").

Partridge, Eric
Origins
Macmillan. An etymological dictionary, providing information about the evolution of 12,000 commonly used words.

Pei, Mario
Language of the Specialists
Funk & Wagnalls. Specialists in 20 categories—astronomy, literature, and medicine are typical—each select and define a hundred or more terms.

Webster's New Dictionary of Synonyms
G. & C. Merriam Company. Helpful for finding the right word with precisely the meaning you require.

Games and puzzles

Brandreth, Gyles
The World's Best Indoor Games
Pantheon. Complete rules and explanations for dozens of word games from "Ghosts" to "Guggenheim."

Hill, Norman
How to Solve Crossword Puzzles
Funk & Wagnalls.

Kurzban, Stan and Rosen, Mel
The Compleat Cruciverbalist
Van Nostrand Reinhold. Subtitled "How to solve and compose crossword puzzles for fun and profit." (*Cruciverbalist* is a made-up word meaning "crossword.")

Improving Your Speech

- The five keys 245
- Correct speech 252
- Body language 254
- Preparing to speak 257
- Everyday uses of speech 261
- Robert's Rules of order 264

It is said that man is instinctively afraid of only two things: falling and speaking in public. Just a clever remark, you may think, and not one that applies to you. But think a moment longer. Do any of the following cause you anxiety?

- Making an important phone call.
- Being introduced to an important person.
- Trying to convince someone.

Many people are uneasy in such everyday situations, and they betray their anxiety by the way they speak. On the phone, an anxious person may stumble or mumble, and the other party may quickly stop listening. Meeting an influential stranger, an anxious person may launch into a self-promoting one-way conversation—and forget to introduce himself. During a good-natured exchange involving a difference of opinion, an anxious person may undermine his argument by unintentionally bullying or ridiculing his opponent.

What do these situations have to do with public speaking? Most phone calls, many two-way discussions, and all introductions take place between you and a stranger, between you and your "public." Whatever you say is going to leave an indelible first impression; how you speak to a stranger is as memorable to him as your face. For this reason, your private conversation may need improvement before you are ready to go public.

Broadly interpreted, public speaking is the art of communicating effectively. It is a learned skill, always starting at the level of one-to-one communication. By understanding the way people exchange information verbally and symbolically, you can learn to improve the way you speak—to friends, co-workers, and even strangers.

Formal speechmaking is, of course, the highest form of public speaking. But there are virtually no natural public speakers, born to the podium. The great spellbinders in history—politicians, preachers, and actors—were polished and well-rehearsed performers who knew precisely what they were doing. All of them practiced hundreds of times before hundreds of audiences. In fact, every great speaker is likely to remember at least one time when he was terrified: his first time.

Until the basics of speaking are mastered, the best-written speech on Earth will not be truly heard. On the next pages you will find the five keys to effective speech:

1. Pronunciation; 2. Pace; 3. Attention; 4. Eye contact; and 5. Pauses.

Take each key in order, then apply it to your own mannerisms. (Here as elsewhere in this chapter, access to a tape recorder will be highly useful.) The five keys might be called the tools of your private communications trade; all of them together, in order and ready to use, make up your public speaking tool kit. Each of the five is essential if you expect to be a fully effective speaker.

The five keys

Pronunciation. Beginning now, imagine that everything you say is for someone else's consumption. First, ask yourself if you are usually understood when you talk to anyone outside of your immediate family (families sometimes speak in code). Do you make an effort to enunciate each word? Or do you run the words together as if in a hurry to get the sentence over with? Among friends, face to face, you may get by with careless pronunciation. But do you notice any problem in being understood by people who do not know you? By older people? By people with different regional accents?

Your own regional accent or dialect need not concern you; it is part of your personality and may well be part of your charm. Three of the last six U.S. Presidents had pronounced regional accents, and they made no attempt to change them.

Many English words sound similar, but the slightest adjustment between tongue and lips can make the difference between one sound (or word) and another—between *far* and *fire,* for example. One self-test for pronunciation addresses itself to words beginning with *d, t,* and *th.* Try saying *din, tin, thin,* and *then.* Can you hear the difference clearly? If you cannot, perhaps a friend can. Ask other friends if they have any trouble understanding the way you pronounce words. When you read or hear a difficult word or name, write it down and practice saying it. Soon you will develop a highly desirable pronunciation habit: *wanting* to say things right.

Reading from a prepared text, you will have the time to look up the pronunciation of any word about which you feel uncertain—and the time will be well spent. Proper names, too, can be found phonetically notated in large dictionaries. A correctly pronounced proper name or place is always well received by an audience. A mispronounced name is, at best, unnecessary; at worst, it is insulting. Most common mispronunciations arise through constant misuse.

For best results with the following list, cover up the *wrong* and *right* columns and read the words aloud, using a tape recorder if possible. Some of the words on the list are routinely mispronounced by some of the most prominent people in the United States. But no matter who says *new*-cue-ler at a press conference, it is wrong.

Test your pronunciation

	Wrong	*Right*
accidentally	ak-si-*dent*-ly	ak-si-*den*-tal-ly
across	a-*krost*	a-*kross*
anyway	*en*-ee-wayz	*en*-ee-way
anywhere	*en*-ee-wayrze	*en*-ee-ware
asked	axed	asked
burst	bust	burst
drowned	drown-did	drownd
escape	ek-*scape*	es-*cape*
film	*fill*-um	film
government	*guv*-mint	*guh*-vern-ment
heartrending	*hart*-ren-der-ing	*hart*-ren-ding
height	*hite*-th	hite
hold	a-hold	hold
hundred	*hun*-nert	*hun*-drid
incidentally	in-si-*dent*-ly	in-si-*den*-tal-ly
interesting	*in*-nur-es-ting	*in*-tur-es-ting
judgment	*judg*-uh-ment	*judg*-ment
nowhere	*no*-wayrze	*no*-ware
nuclear	*new*-cue-ler	*new*-clee-ur
often	*off*-ten	*off*-en
police	*poh*-leece	poh-*leece*
recur	re-o-*cur*	re-*cur*
regardless	ir-ri-*gard*-liss	ri-*gard*-liss
scared	uh-*scared*	scared
toward	tuh-*ward*	tawrd
unaware	un-uh-*wayrze*	un-uh-*ware*
undoubtedly	un-*dow*-tuh-blee	un-*dow*-tid-lee

Pace. The initial requirement for effective speech is intelligibility. If you are not understood, your thoughts are not conveyed, and if you are to be understood, then you must speak at a pace that enables your listeners to get your message. Rapid-fire speech may be acceptable for comic effect, but it is unacceptable for the purpose of communication.

Most Americans harbor the prejudice that people who speak a foreign language talk too fast. Whatever is unfamiliar, in your own language or another, nearly always seems to be spoken too fast.

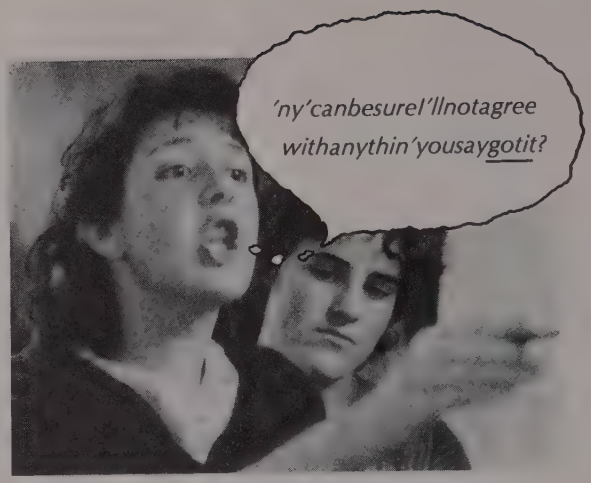
Perhaps you have been told that you speak too fast, or too slowly; or perhaps you suspect that your conversational speed is not quite right for public speaking. To test your speaking rate, choose a page from a favorite book and read it aloud, at your normal speed, for three minutes. Then count the number of words you have just read. Fewer than 400 is considered too slow; 450 is the comfortable spoken average; and 500 words or more is too fast.

Most people find after taking this test that they read faster than they thought. Reading aloud takes longer, of course, than normal conversation; your own words are spoken more easily than someone else's. As a starting point, assume that you should try to speak slower in public than in private.

An aid to slower speaking is louder speaking. Trying to talk louder will cause you to slow your pace. Think for a moment about how people respond to fast, soft speech. In a classroom, for example, a student who rattles off an answer in a whispery voice will neither be heard nor understood—even if his answer is correct. The student who speaks deliberately and clearly makes a better impression—even if his facts are not quite right. In terms of public speaking, slower and louder are usually better.

To be sure, you cannot learn effective speaking pace from a book. There are far too many variables in a speech: points of emphasis, pauses for effect, audience responses and interruptions, and catches of breath. Some novices are fearful that they will not have enough to say, or that what they *do* have to say will take up no more than five minutes. (They are often surprised to discover, once they have finished, that they have held forth for ten, even fifteen minutes.) Others are fearful that they will not cover all their points in the time allotted, and speak at a disconcertingly fast pace.

You will find that just a few prepared remarks, or notes for reference, can go a long way in your actual presentation. It is better to have a few well-chosen things to say, and to say them slowly and with conviction, than to overstay your welcome. Remember, once you get started, time goes by much faster for the speaker than for the audience.



This speaker has captured the attention of her audience, but will her message be understood?

For the present, try to get to know the sound of your own voice. Use a tape recorder if possible. Listen to your normal talking speed. Ask yourself if the pace seems unhurried, or slightly frantic. Practice will enable you to speak at a rate that is comfortable for you.

Attention. When speaking to others, your task is to get them to pay attention to *you.* Presumably, standing in front of an audience will give you their attention to begin with. Now you must keep it.

First you must cope with the fear of speaking in public. The best defense against stage fright is an offense. In public speaking, offense usually means loudness. Assuming that you will not use a microphone, you will need to speak louder in performance than you ever did in practice. Most speakers find the process helpful; by concentrating on talking louder than usual, you become less preoccupied with your fear of talking in the first place. Loudness, in its best sense, becomes outspokenness; outspokenness quickly breeds confidence.

Overcoming problems. The most common failing of inexperienced speakers is mumbling—talking too low, not saying things clearly, and sounding apologetic. Consider the way mumblers look when they talk: slouched shoulders, shuffling feet, downward head, eyes darting in every direction except that of the audience. This type of body language will undermine the effectiveness of any spoken language that accompanies it. Clearly the mumbler has no confidence in what he is saying; that message is plain to anyone who sees or hears him. The speaker who mumbles gets sympathy, not attention.

Attention is gotten by a speaker who talks loudly, who stands up straight and leans slightly forward, and who looks as though he believes what he is saying. A loud and forceful delivery also requires more time and energy, thus slowing you down. The extra effort makes

A cigar clenched between one's teeth while talking is a surefire way to obscure one's words.

you pay more attention to each word, improving your enunciation. If you are too loud, your audience will signal you quickly by the expressions on their faces. It is far easier to tone down your voice than to raise it.

Before you speak in front of an audience, consider how effective you are—or are not—at holding attention when you speak. Among friends, for instance, do you find it difficult to make yourself heard? Are you accused of making short stories long? Do you have trouble remembering the punch line of a joke or the windup of a story? These are common shortcomings of inexperienced speakers; all are overcome through practice and preparation. When you are thoroughly familiar with what you want to say and how you are going to say it, you will stop worrying about making mistakes. You will speak up. An audience will feel your confidence. You will get—and hold—their attention.

Speech improvement tools. A tape recorder is an invaluable tool for getting to know your best voice level. Most people are surprised and dismayed when they hear themselves for the first time on tape. Both the tone and the volume of your voice sound like someone else's. "I hate the way I sound" is a common reaction. But take heart: the very playback that has dismayed you can help you make truly dramatic improvements. Listen to yourself again and again. Then rerecord your voice, making any adjustments in loudness that seem indicated. You may, for example, find that too many words are being emphasized with volume, creating a strident effect, such as the effect a writer creates who constantly uses italics. Whatever the problem, with loudness or any other aspect of your delivery, a few sessions with a tape recorder can be very revealing.

Another useful aid to self-improvement is the radio. Nearly all radio announcers are chosen for their quality of voice: tone, precise enunciation, and smoothness of delivery. It took years of practice for them to achieve a level of consistency and professionalism that sounds effortless and natural to the listener. Parrot the words of a newscaster as he reads his copy, using his pauses to supply your own version a split second after his. Compare your sound with the newscaster's. Make adjustments and repeat the process. If you do this exercise often enough, improvement will take place on a subconscious as well as a conscious level.

Going a step further, try this experiment. Turn on a baseball game, a football game, or a tennis match, and turn off the sound on the TV. "Broadcast" the whole game, using a tape recorder. Most top sportscasters have used just such radio/TV exercises to learn their trade. They also started out just like you: unsure of themselves (and their voices) and quite anxious about speaking in public. They conquered their uncertainty and anxiety, and so can you.

How your voice comes across

Many people make value judgments based on the way your voice comes across to them. Using a tape of your normal, conversational speaking voice, monitor yourself for the following:

- **Crispness.** If you slur your words, even unintentionally, your listener is likely to think you are in no condition to talk.
- **Rapidity.** Talking too fast in a conversation gives the listener—particularly a stranger—the idea that he or she will be given no chance to speak at all.
- **Harshness.** A listener or an audience will be put off by harsh, strident tones, which are the verbal equivalent of shaking someone by the arm.
- **Rising inflection.** The habit of ending phrases and sentences on an upward note makes declarations sound like questions. Listeners will question your self-assurance.
- **Falling inflection.** Phrases or sentences that trail off make you sound as if you changed your mind (or lost your conviction) in mid-sentence.
- **Shrillness.** Speaking at too high and sharp a pitch will alienate most listeners. It comes across as overemotionalism, immaturity, or poor argument.
- **Tenseness.** A slight amount of tension showing up in the voice of a public speaker is quite common and need not concern you. The best cure for a noticeably tense voice, which makes a speaker sound nervous, is practice.
- **Whispering.** Low, "sexy," or whispery tones should be avoided. A whispery voice is hard to hear, and will keep listeners from taking you seriously.

How to get attention and control of an audience

We all admire speakers who can hold an audience from the time they begin to speak until the moment they finish. No one is born with this talent; experience and the following good practices can build it.

1. Find out how many people will be in your audience. (You can speak less formally in front of a small group.)
2. Determine how many are friends and how many are strangers. (Strangers warrant a different approach than friends.)
3. Decide on what sort of message the audience is likely to appreciate. (Never offend the audience's self-interest.)
4. Keep your ideas and remarks to the intellectual level of the audience.
5. Learn the age level of the audience. (Young people may be unfamiliar with historical references.)
6. Learn how many men and how many women will be in attendance. (Avoid language and examples that are sex-biased.)
7. Find out, approximately, the racial and ethnic composition of the audience. (Giving offense to part of an audience usually affects the whole audience.)
8. Determine beforehand the probable reaction of your audience to your subject. (If you invite controversy, be ready to defend your position.)
9. Eliminate *all* irrelevant material. (A knowledgeable audience will be uninterested in hearing what it knows already, and not at all impressed that you know it, too.)
10. Find out beforehand how well the audience knows *you.* If not at all, take some time at the beginning to introduce yourself, personally and professionally.

Tips for using a microphone

A microphone can frighten even an experienced speaker who has never used one. These tips will help:

- Remember that the microphone will make it possible for for your normal speaking voice to be heard easily by everyone in the room—even a large room. Think of it as a friend.
- If possible, arrive early when you know you will be using a microphone. This will give you time to make sure it is in working order and to test your voice level without an audience.
- Check the height of a stationary microphone before you say anything. If it is uncomfortably high or low, you can adjust the height.
- When you reach the podium, stand at a comfortable speaking distance from the microphone and ask, "Can you hear me?" If your voice is underamplified, the audience will let you know. If it is overamplified, *you* will know. Someone in charge will adjust the mike, or you can take care of the problem yourself by taking a step or two backward or forward.
- Do not lean forward over the microphone. It will be able to pick up your voice from a close but comfortable distance without your bending over.
- Do not touch a stationary microphone, or the head of a hand-held microphone. Your lightest touch can produce a resounding thump or a high, piercing whine.
- If you are given a hand-held microphone, hold it about 6 inches from your mouth and ask, "Can you hear me?" Make any adjustments necessary, moving the mike farther away from or closer to your mouth.
- Stay put behind a podium with a microphone. If you move, you will be moving away from the mike, and you will no longer be heard at the same voice level.

Eye contact. If you use your voice to get attention, you use your eyes to hold attention. People tend to believe you, trust you, and listen to what you say if you are looking at them. "Shifty-eyed" and "cross-eyed" are not negative adjectives by chance. Direct eye contact is not just preferable; it is essential to effective private conversations and public addresses.

As a tool for public speaking, your eyes are second only to your voice. While you are speaking, you judge your audience to determine how they are reacting to your words. Their eyes, mirrored by the expressions on their faces, tell the story. Even at a distance you can gauge whether your listeners are attentive.

Why look away from someone you are greeting? Lack of eye contact (top) *says, "I do not mean what I'm saying." Good eye contact* (above) *with your audience says, "I mean every word I'm saying."*

Never forget for a moment that your listeners watch your eyes just as intently. How you look at them will determine to a great extent how faithfully they will listen to you. If your eyes never stray from your prepared text, never acknowledge the presence of your live audience, then you might as well hand out copies of your speech instead of delivering it. Without eye contact, you seem to dismiss your audience. Why should they listen if you do not seem to care whether or not you are heard? But when you take pains to establish eye contact with your listeners, they know you mean what you say.

There are three basic ways to use eye contact to your advantage:

Look your listener straight in the eye. Looking someone in the eye while you speak has a similar effect to that of shining your car headlights on a deer: he is transfixed, your captive audience so long as you maintain the beam. The eyes are the meaningful target—

foreheads, lips, and chins are not good enough—and the other person's eyes can tell the difference. Direct eye contact assures your listener that you are sincere, that you care about what you are saying. Direct eye contact enables direct communication to take place.

For contrast, imagine the consequences of these examples of indirect eye contact:

- At a party, you follow the progress of other guests with your eyes while you chat with a friend.
- Standing with a shorter friend, you direct your remarks to the top of his head.
- Making a deal with a business acquaintance, you shake on it—while staring at his shoes.

Look the whole audience straight in the eye. Maintaining eye contact is a simple enough matter when you are face to face with one other person. But what if you are addressing two people? Ten people? Scores of people in a large room?

The answer lies in the target method. For each sentence you speak, zero in on the eyes of a different (target) member of the audience. Use an orderly right-left-center pattern, fixing your gaze on one particular man or woman for each phrase or sentence. The method may sound simplistic, but professional speakers adhere to it with excellent results. The whole audience feels included, cared for, spoken to. Targeting takes some effort to master, but it is worth the effort.

Let your eyes talk for you. Your eyes are the best indicator of your emotions. If you talk about courage and perseverance while your eyes show fear and indecision, your listeners will probably stop listening, and will certainly stop believing you.

Pauses. Everyone pauses from time to time in the course of giving a talk. There are good pauses, for an intended effect, and there are bad ones. The bad ones leave you sounding unprepared. There are constructive ways to fill speaking space. First, however, learn to avoid the destructive ways.

An almost universal space filler is hemming and hawing: the all-purpose *uh* and its cousin *um*. These syllables find their way into nearly every phone conversation, where they are simply an irritant if noticed at all by either party. But they can destroy the effectiveness of anyone speaking in public.

Listen again to yourself speaking (not reading) on tape. Just as you may not have realized that you talk too fast, you may be surprised at how many ums and uhs show up in your speech. You do not hear yourself using them, and it is unlikely that anyone else will point them out. Fortunately, the habit is easily broken.

The best cure for such space fillers is the simplest: breathing space. If you find yourself bogging down in mid-sentence, just stop. Pause for a few seconds and collect your thoughts. Once you resume your sentence, it is likely to end up better than it started out. It will certainly *sound* better, uncluttered by uhs or ums—which tend to make your audience forget what preceded them. Best of all, mid-sentence pauses lend any speaker an aura of thoughtfulness, gravity, and maturity that a space-filling hem or haw cannot match. So take your time. You, the speaker, have the floor.

A particularly irksome space filler is "y'know?" It is not even logical. If your audience already knows, there is no point in telling them. If *you* already know, then "y'know?" cues the audience that you lack the verbal equipment to say what you know. In either case, "y'know?" has no place in good speaking. It may not bother you, and it may not bother your friends, but the average audience reacts to this space filler very poorly indeed. Avoid it.

Grammar counts too. Proper grammar is an essential part of correct speech, particularly since an audience is likely to judge you as much on how you say things as on what you say. The following list consists of common errors in American diction. Do any of them apply to you?

25 words and phrases to watch for

Incorrect	*Correct*
a criteria	a criterion
a phenomena	a phenomenon
Can I go now?	May I go now? (if asking permission)
finalize	complete; finish up
for free	free; for nothing
hardly nothing	hardly anything; almost nothing
hisself	himself
I ain't; it ain't	I am not; it is not
I been	I have been
I can't help but feel	I can't help feeling
I can't hardly	I cannot; I can hardly
I done	I did; I have done
it don't	it does not
off of	off
out loud	aloud
over with	over; finished; done with
quote (as noun)	quotation
reason is because	reason is
snuck	sneaked
supposing I am	suppose I am
theirselves	themselves
the media	the press; a medium
this here	this
this point in time	now; then
thusly	thus

Help yourself

Pronunciation, pace, attention, eye contact, pauses; each of the five keys is an integral part of successful speechmaking; none can be overlooked. To check your progress, try these three self-help exercises:

- Talk to yourself in front of a mirror, with strict emphasis on making eye contact.
- Tape-record yourself—reading from a text and talking extemporaneously—to check your pronunciation, pace, and voice level.
- Listen carefully to the tape playbacks to see how poised you are during pauses.

Tape recorder checklist

You are your own worst judge of your own voice. You simply do not hear yourself accurately. Your ears are misplaced for the purpose, and you need an outside, objective opinion. A tape recorder is the obvious solution, and it makes no judgments at all.

With a tape recorder, you have plenty of time to make adjustments and refinements. Start simply. Talk conversationally into the machine, merely recounting what is on your mind or what you might like to say to somebody else if he were present. Sessions like these teach you what your "normal" voice level is.

As you get more comfortable with self-recording, you can record emotional flare-ups, perhaps, or tiny tantrums. With diligence and patience, you can learn from your tapes just how you sound to everyone else at your best and your worst. Then you can begin to change what you do not like. Remember, this vocal self-improvement is a strictly private matter, between you and your machine.

Here are some tape-playback questions to ask yourself:

1. Do you pronounce each word clearly?
2. Does any of the pronunciation sound uncertain?
3. Do you sometimes run two or more words together?
4. Do you talk too fast to be understood easily?
5. Do you sound tired or bored?
6. Do you speak loudly enough for each word to be heard clearly?
7. Does your speech sound too soft to reach a large audience?
8. Do you sound timid or uncertain?
9. Do you sound angry or belligerent?
10. Is your tone monotonous?
11. Within sentences, do you emphasize certain words?
12. Do you put emphasis on the wrong words?
13. Do you start sentences with the word "well"?
14. Does "y'know?" creep into your speech?
15. Do you handle pauses silently, without hemming or hawing?
16. Are there any grammatical mistakes? Incorrect words?
17. Is your speech marred by slang or profanity?
18. If you were in the audience, would you trust this speaker?
19. Do you sound as if you mean what you are saying?
20. Could you say what you have said on tape to an audience?
21. Do you sound better now than you did when you began taping?

Usually, it is best to listen for one or two speech habits at a time. If you prefer, listen to the tape several times in a row, making notes about whatever you observe. Make adjustments and rerecord. In a surprisingly short time, your answer to Number 21 will be "yes."

Correct speech

Speaking correctly means using the English language correctly. That, necessarily, means paying attention to grammar and word usage. You may have a great deal to say, but if you do not say it right—according to the rules—your listeners will not take you seriously. Sloppy grammar and mispronunciation often go together; the speaker who uses words incorrectly will often mispronounce them as well.

Your basic diction—the way you use and apply words—is probably well grounded as the result of reading, writing, and hearing others talk. But you may be unaware of some common misuses and misapplications of everyday speech. Check your own diction against the following examples. Some of these words are used mistakenly all the time in informal speech.

You may wonder why you should be so careful about your diction. Your friends understand you anyway, and you want to sound like your normal self when you speak in public. But your friends have learned to read between the lines of what you say; you do the same thing when you listen to them. Sometimes, among friends and spouses, almost no words are needed.

This is not so in public speaking. In public, among strangers, the rules of grammar and correct speech are universal. A public speaker wants and needs to be understood the first time—which may be his only time. By learning and using proper diction, you increase your chances of expressing yourself clearly, whoever your audience. However unsophisticated an audience may be, it will understand and respect good diction.

Words commonly confused

affect, effect. *Affect* is a verb meaning to influence. *Effect,* though it can be a verb, usually is a noun meaning result.

compare, contrast. Use *compare* for pointing out similarities *and* differences between things. Use *contrast* only to show differences.

compare to, compare with. Use *compare to* when drawing a comparison between two things that are not really similar: "*Compared to* a glacier, you move quickly." Use *compare with* when drawing a comparison between two things that are similar: "*Compared with* her, you are a fast runner."

each. In formal prose and speech, treat each as meaning *each one* (singular): "*Each* of the soldiers did *his* duty."

either. Always a singular pronoun, meaning *either one:* "*Either* of the teams *is* capable of winning."

exhausting, exhaustive. Use *exhausting* to mean using up completely, especially using up energy, that is, becoming fatigued: "*Exhausting* exercise is not recommended for me." Use *exhaustive* to mean thorough: "My physician gave me an *exhaustive* examination and declared me fit as a fiddle."

farther, further. *Farther* means measurable distance; *further* means intangible distance: "There is no point in talking any *further* if you keep moving *farther* away."

flaunt, flout. Use *flaunt* to mean display conspicuously: "She *flaunted* her new car before all of us." Use *flout* to mean treat with contempt. "Some people *flout* traffic laws."

imply, infer. *Imply* is what the speaker does; *infer* is what the listener does: "The professor *implied* that he was not through yet. I *inferred* that he had yet to conclude his lecture."

it is I, it is me. In strictly formal speech, "It is *I*" is preferred.

kind of, sort of. Use *kind of* and *kinds of* to refer to definite things and commodities. *Sort of* and *sorts of* should be saved for indefinite, imprecise types and categories: "The *kind of* speaker who says he's *kind of* sorry will not be taken seriously." (Note: never use *kind of a* or *sort of a* in formal discourse.)

lay, lie. These are among the most misused verbs in the language. *Lay (laid, lain)* is a transitive verb; it takes an object. *Lie (lay, lain)* is an intransitive verb; it does not take an object: "Are you tired? Why not *lay* down your suitcase." "Thanks, but I need to *lie* down for a while."

learn, teach. *Learn* is intransitive, *teach* is transitive: "I *learned* so much French in a year abroad that I ended up *teaching* it to my classmates this year."

less, few. *Less* refers to amounts measured, and *few* refers to things counted: "We have *less* gas than I thought we had, but just a *few* more miles to go."

like, as. *Like* is a preposition, used for comparisons, and *as* is a conjunction, used to link phrases: "We picked up the suspect just *as* he left the premises. We're sticking to him *like* glue."

slow, slowly. *Slow* is an adjective, *slowly* an adverb: "Can you believe it? Danny ran *slowly* again. I'm afraid he's just a *slow* runner."

ALWAYS be yourself.
NEVER address your audience as less intelligent than yourself.

Word choice. The best advice to inexperienced speakers is also the oldest: be yourself. Only a trained actor should stand in front of people he does not know and pretend to be Mark Twain, or Emily Dickinson, or Clarence Darrow. Most likely you will be speaking words that you wrote, so you had better use ones that you are comfortable with. Think about the way you would normally use persuasion on another person, or marshal your forces for an argument with that person. Those words are precisely the kind you should choose for a talk before a group. Only this time, your argument will be unopposed. Public speakers have that luxury.

A great deal of specialized jargon has crept into American speech, thanks to television, the press, and rock music. Public speakers who use this jargon—often in an attempt to sound "in"—usually end up sounding phony, presumptuous, or condescending.

Anyone can aspire to be a plain speaker. The chief requirements are telling the truth as you see and know it, telling it simply, and treating your audience as intellectual equals. All of these are healthy underpinnings for any public speaking appearance.

Choosing the right words is often complicated by changing times and fashions. Yesterday's "in" word or phrase is today's cliche. At the right is a list of overworked words. Many of them may remind you of others that you may have fallen into the habit of using. Get rid of them, too.

Choosing the right word

Fad words and phrases. Coming from politics, business, and the social sciences, these words sound pretentious in conversational speech. Some examples are:

bottom line, in context, time frame, viable

Pet words. Most of these words are legacies from adolescence. They say (vaguely) what you feel, but never what you think. They make *you* sound dated. A small sampling:

fabulous, cute, far out, right on, awesome

Extra words. More eloquent than *um* or *uh* (but no more meaningful), these extra words are creatures of habit. A thoughtful pause would be more eloquent than:

you know, frankly, so to speak, well

Slang words. Formal language is always acceptable, colloquial language is generally permissible, but slang usage is risky. When in doubt, use your dictionary. Misused slang sounds vulgar or tasteless.

Exaggeration. Most superlatives should be avoided; they are so overused that they have lost their meaning. Personalize your feelings and value judgments with, I think . . . , In my opinion . . . , etc. Meaningless superlatives include:

great, fantastic, terrific, incredible, the most

Pejorative words. Racial slurs and epithets—you know them all. Avoid them.

Adding -wise. Adding *-wise* to nouns is as unnecessary as it is ill-advised. Try the constructions *as to* or *speaking of.*

Profanity. Despite what you see in current movies, read in novels, and hear from comedians, profanity still has no place at all in formal speech or polite society. Swearing is generally offensive to people who know better ways to express themselves.

Overworked words to avoid

alienated	operative
articulate *(as a verb)*	oppressed
awesome	overreact
concept	paranoid
credibility	posture *(for attitude)*
depersonalization	prioritize
dynamic	rhetoric
elegant	ripoff
enrichment	scenario
holistic	structure *(as a verb)*
involved	substantive
manic	superlative
obscene	veritable

Clichés to avoid

When you say . . .	*Do you mean?*
advance planning	planning
as far as	as for; as to
as you know	as you may know; let me remind you
at this/that point in time	now *or* then
beautiful	good, kind, cooperative
be that as it may	nonetheless; but
bleep out	censor
by the same token	also
charisma	appeal
confrontation	meeting
consciousness-raising	educational
consensus of opinion	consensus; agreement
curiously enough	curiously
dialogue	conversation; meeting
disadvantaged	poor
due to the fact	because
encounter	meet
escalate	rise; raise
expertise	knowledge; skill
fabulous/ fantastic/ far out	good; excellent; acceptable
for free	free
frame of reference	background
game plan	strategy
guesstimate	rough guess
head tripping	thinking
impact *(as a verb)*	affect
in my opinion	I think
in point of fact	in fact
insightful	perceptive
learning experience	experience
love	like; approve; admire
meaningful dialogue	discussion
meaningful experience	experience
more unique	singular
my personal opinion	my opinion
needless to say	obviously
out of sight	impressive
out of this world	impressive
personal friend	friend
presently	now
prior to	before
relationship	friendship; acquaintance
underprivileged	poor
valid	true; genuine
validate	confirm
with reference to	as to; about

Body language

Your eyes are the most obvious indicator of your attitudes and emotions, but your facial expressions, posture, and gestures—singly or together—can just as surely cue an attentive observer to your state of mind. Your most eloquent words cannot dispel the mistrust that is invited by negative body language.

Just as you can train your eyes to make contact with a single listener as well as an entire audience, you can learn to control the attentiveness of the rest of your body—if you become aware of your body language.

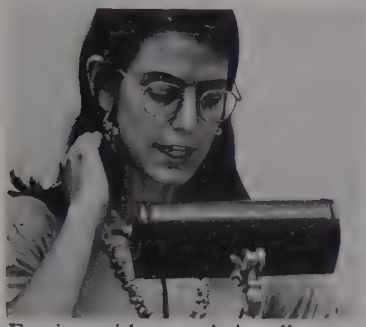
Facial expression. Variety is important. If you smile all the time, you may be considered insincere, perhaps even frivolous. By contrast, an unvarying solemn expression may be interpreted as insensitive, even dangerous. Look at photographs of yourself. Are you characteristically gloomy, grinning, frowning, close-mouthed? Are you noticeably out of step with the occasion? An appropriate variety of facial expressions will encourage an audience to trust you.

Posture. Sitting or standing, you want to look poised. Whether you are sitting behind a table or not, sit up straight. If you are on your feet, do not stand at military attention; it is clearly uncomfortable for most speakers. At the same time, slouching is uncomfortable for most audiences—it signals the speaker's lack of interest or his disrespect. Try to find an intermediate posture, with both feet balanced on the floor, in which you lean slightly *toward* your audience. That alone will focus the audience's attention on your eyes and mouth, which is where you want it.

Gestures. The best advice for novice speakers is to do nothing with your hands—rest them on the podium or clasp them behind your back. Do not fold your arms across your chest; that means, in body language, that you are challenging the audience. Hand gestures to emphasize your words can be highly effective, but they must be learned, usually in performance and often in response to the mood of the moment. Furthermore, hand language must be nearly perfectly synchronized to your spoken words or it will look foolish. Practice before a mirror may be helpful here, but audience feedback—time and time again—is the only sure test.

Body language checklist

Here are some suggestions about silent communication for public and nonpublic speaking occasions:

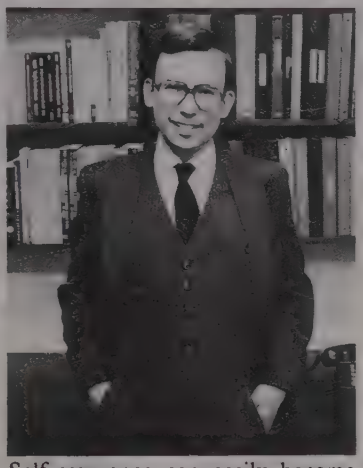


Fussing with your hair tells your audience your mind is elsewhere.

A sidewise glance says you surely distrust the speaker.

Your eyes and posture can say I do not take you seriously.

Your hands can say I worry about what you are telling me.

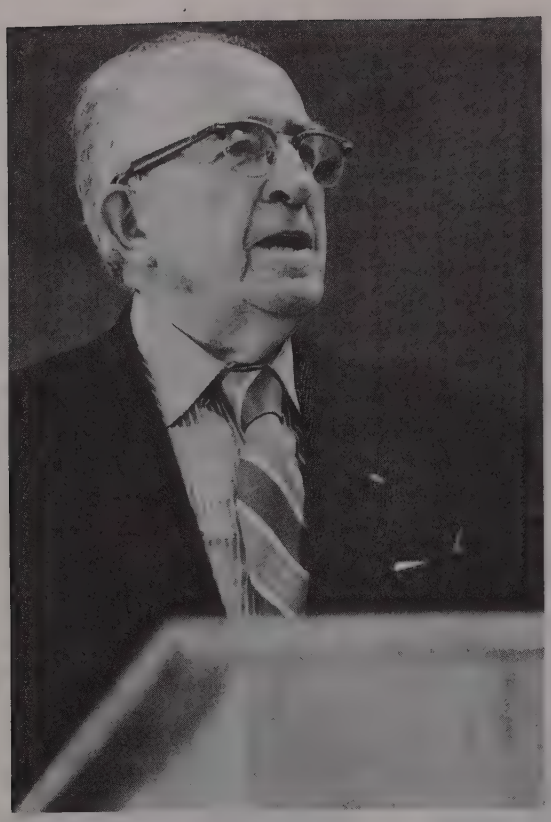


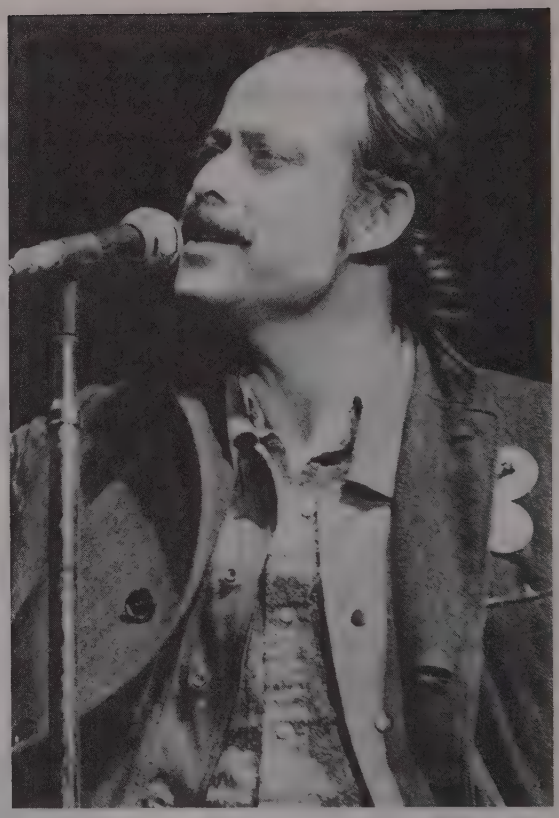
Self-assurance can easily become oppressive self-importance.

When neither person looks the other in the eye, who trusts whom?

Close attention is apparent in eyes that stay on the speaker.

Eye contact plus legs crossed toward one another equal rapt attention.





Members of a mature audience are more likely to listen receptively to a speaker whose dress and grooming resemble their own. A younger audience might prefer a speaker less carefully groomed.

Personal appearance. A speaker needs more than voice plus message to make a good impression. There are silent factors, too, that contribute to your listeners' acceptance or rejection of what you have to say. Your good looks or lack of them are *not* a factor, but your clothes and grooming definitely are. Before you speak a word, they show your opinion of yourself and affect other people's opinion of you—for good or ill.

Department store salespeople know this well. They do significantly more business when they dress up fully for work, even if the weather is hot and the air conditioning inadequate. Customers, they find, are reluctant to buy from salesmen in shirtsleeves or saleswomen in pants. Experienced job seekers know this, too. Applicants who show up for an interview in business clothes increase their chances of being hired, even for blue collar jobs.

For public speaking or for important personal engagements, the rules are the same: dress to show yourself to best advantage. For men, this usually means a pressed suit, shined shoes, a tasteful tie, and a freshly pressed shirt with an unfrayed collar. Good grooming is important, too. The absence of a shave will reflect poorly on any speaker, as will unruly hair or a long-overdue haircut.

Women speakers should take care to avoid being too elaborately dressed, coiffed, or made up. A simple, becoming dress or suit, neatly styled hair, and carefully applied tasteful makeup will increase the speaker's confidence and prevent her audience from being distracted by her appearance. As for accessories, leave attention-drawing jewelry, scarves, etc., at home, and make sure that the shoes you choose are shined or cleaned and not run down at the heels.

If you know the audience you will be addressing, then you can predict with reasonable accuracy how they will be dressed and then dress yourself accordingly. You probably own at least one outfit in which you know you look well. Wear it. You will feel most comfortable in the clothes you like best—which, with very few exceptions, are your best choice for a speaking engagement.

You want to look like your best self, not like someone else. After all, *you* are the one who has been invited to speak. If you pay careful attention to clothes and grooming, you will increase the audience's confidence in you right along with your confidence in yourself.

Preparing to speak

What is needed for a successful outline? A central idea. A clear understanding of the audience that will be addressed. A beginning, middle, and end—all connected and all headed in the same direction.

Why do people make speeches? There are three reasons for speechmaking that will probably never change: the speaker has something special to say; he believes he has an audience receptive to his ideas; and he is confident he can make his case in the allotted time and place. With those reasons in mind, here is a speaker's three-part blueprint for a talk:

1. A receptive audience.
2. A central idea.
3. A beginning, middle, and end.

Unless all three of these fundamentals are present, a speaker probably cannot deliver a successful speech. Why?

—Without a receptive audience, one's points cannot be made.

—Without a central idea, a speech is pointless.

—Without a beginning-to-end structure, very few in the audience will get the point.

These basics of public speaking have not been improved upon in the 2400 years since Aristotle explained them in his great book, *Rhetoric.* Every successful speech, from a three-minute talk to a thirty-minute oration, will adhere to the time-tested formula that states, before you say anything, know your audience and organize your thoughts.

A receptive audience. Who will be in the audience? In most cases, you will know your listeners or at least be known to them (fellow students, townspeople, club or union members, kindred political spirits, etc.). If this is not the case, find out who will be there, or check with someone likely to know. If you find that your listeners will be older or younger than you expected, better educated or less well informed, all male or all female, then tailor your remarks accordingly. A clear idea of who your audience will be gives you the best possible chance of getting through to them in your speech.

A central idea. Ask yourself why you are motivated to speak in the first place. What is your point? A central idea is easier to arrive at than you might think. The problem is to distill it, to break it down to *one or two sentences* at the most. That brevity is what will make your central idea memorable. Whenever you can make your point memorably, you know you have succeeded.

A beginning, middle, and end. Briefly, the *beginning* of your talk should do two things: get your listeners' attention and introduce your central idea. The *middle* portion (the longest by far) will support your central idea and expand on it, with examples or evidence, in some depth. The *end* will restate the central idea, summing up with supporting evidence. Ideally, you will come up with a quotable line, perhaps the central idea itself, that members of the audience can take home with them.

When composing your talk, *begin in the middle.* The bulk of your research and the meat of your argument will be found in the middle portion. No doubt your best ideas will stem from there, too. Try to hold off on composing the beginning of your speech—setting forth your central idea—until you have explored the fertile territory in the middle ground.

Because so many professional speakers do it, you may be tempted to begin or end your talk with a humorous anecdote, a topical or local joke. Resist the temptation. The pros know how to get laughs because they do it all the time. A novice speaker should not risk

FORGET the jokes.
FORGET the big fancy words.

not getting a laugh, which can undermine the effectiveness of a speech at the very beginning.

If you stick to the three basics and honor the beginning–middle–end framework, you will not embarrass yourself—even if you are a first-time speaker. The rest of your preparation will consist of researching your subject matter, writing out your speech (one draft is not enough), and reading it aloud.

The best written speech does not always translate from the page to the podium, just as certain great novels do not read well aloud. Plan to read your text aloud before giving it the final touches. You are likely to make minor alterations that will significantly improve the way your speech "plays."

As in most things, skill is achieved through experience. The first time is the worst by far. Because novice speakers are so apprehensive, they tend to remember, vividly, all their mistakes. Knowing those mistakes, they usually do not repeat them. Members of such organizations as Toastmasters, or Dale Carnegie, or the self-help anonymous groups usually find, after they speak the first time, that they enjoy talking in public. It was only that first time that frightened them, like a plunge into cold water.

You will soon be ready to take that plunge.

Writing a speech. Speechwriting differs from ordinary prose writing in one crucial respect: speeches are read aloud. Prose is meant to be read silently; it is designed solely for transfer from the printed page directly into the reader's mind. Speechwriting is consciously designed to be transferred by a speaker to a listener; the effect of the spoken word must be emotional as well as intellectual.

Even though you take great pains to write it, a good speech should sound as much like normal conversation as possible, using unadorned language that people can understand. A speech that you write should also conform to the way you normally talk—your tone of voice, choice of words, and cadence. Here is how to begin:

1. Using just one page of a yellow legal pad, outline your talk vertically under the three-part basic framework:
   appeal to audience
   central idea
   beginning–middle–end
   (Allow 80 percent of the page for the last grouping, and most of that for the middle.)
2. Make short notes to "set" each of the three themes above: your informed appeal to a particular audience; a short statement of your central idea; and your beginning–middle–end structure (starting with the middle).

So far your written preparations for speaking will not have taken up more than a page. But you may already have saved hours in wasted time. You now have a clear idea of whom to convince, your intention, and how to hold your argument together.

A first draft of a speech should be written in longhand or typed quickly. Many writers need to use a typewriter or word processor because they need execution that keeps up with their thoughts. It is helpful to get your spontaneous thoughts down, before you start writing like a writer rather than a talker. Here are some time-tested ingredients of an effective speech that should be of help whatever your subject matter:

- **Beginning.** Start by thanking your host or your sponsoring organization. Then introduce your central idea.
- **Middle.** Drawing on your knowledge of the audience, compliment your listeners. If appropriate, suggest ways in which your central idea coincides with certain goals they have or values they believe in.
- **End.** Work toward what salesmen call the *close,* in which the audience becomes persuaded that your central idea, once a hypothesis, is now a given.

When you write your final draft, remember that a typewritten page takes considerably longer to read aloud than you may think. A ten-minute talk translates to five typewritten pages or less. Try to retain most of the unrehearsed scribbled or hastily typed language of your first draft: that is how you really talk. *Given a choice between a big fancy word and a short plain one, take the little one.* Keep your sentences short, too. Long sentences may be artful on paper, but they are deadly when read aloud. Last of all, *never fail to thank the audience* for their attention.

To illustrate a well-written speech, it might be useful to study one of the very best: Lincoln's Gettysburg Address.

For all its deserved fame, for all its renowned eloquence, Lincoln's address was only 280 words long and required only three minutes to deliver. As an accomplished speaker he knew intuitively the appropriate message to deliver at Gettysburg. How would Lincoln have sketched out the Gettysburg Address?

Abraham Lincoln, when he wrote out the Gettysburg Address (supposedly on the back of an envelope), came up with some phrases that will live forever in American prose. He may have memorized the whole speech; he may have read it. But what if he had restricted himself to one small index card for prompting purposes? The card on the next page shows what it might have looked like.

Lincoln's Gettysburg Address

Fourscore and seven years ago our fathers brought forth on this continent a new nation, conceived in liberty, and dedicated to the proposition that all men are created equal. Now we are engaged in a great civil war, testing whether that nation, or any nation so conceived and so dedicated, can long endure. We are met on a great battlefield of that war. We have come to dedicate a portion of that field, as a final resting place for those who here gave their lives that that nation might live. It is altogether fitting and proper that we should do this. But, in a larger sense, we cannot dedicate—we cannot consecrate—we cannot hallow—this ground. The brave men, living and dead, who struggled here, have consecrated it, far above our poor power to add or detract. The world will little note, nor long remember, what we say here, but it can never forget what they did here. It is for us the living, rather, to be dedicated here to the unfinished work which they who fought here have thus far so nobly advanced. It is rather for us to be here dedicated to the great task remaining before us—that from these honored dead we take increased devotion to that cause for which they gave the last full measure of devotion—that we here highly resolve that these dead shall not have died in vain—that this nation, under God, shall have a new birth of freedom—and that government of the people, by the people, for the people, shall not perish from the earth.

How the speech was planned

1. **Audience** —survivors and mourners of the casualties of Gettysburg. (The occasion is the consecration of the battlefield.)

2. **Central idea** —Civil war is a dreadful, wasteful undertaking, but in the course of history a noble ideal—an indissoluble union—must on occasion be tested by fire.

3. **Rhetorical structure**
   a. *Beginning*— the framers of the Constitution foresaw a nation conceived in liberty, in which all men are created equal.
   b. *Middle*— thousands of Americans, from North and South, died at Gettysburg to test the proposition that the nation can endure, at whatever price.
   c. *End*— everyone here today must now profit from the awful witness of Gettysburg: none of these soldiers shall have died in vain; a new nation shall rise from these ashes; the spirit of the Founding Fathers shall somehow transcend the tragic waste and sacrifice of this battlefield.

A card Lincoln might have used

(beginning) Fourscore and seven years ago...
nation conceived in liberty...
all men equal

(middle) world will forget us...
but not men who died here

(end) new birth of freedom...
government of, by, and for people last forever

Reading a speech. Mark Twain once said, "It usually takes me more than three weeks to prepare a good impromptu speech." He meant it, too. The best speakers, like the best actors, have to practice hard in order to appear natural.

There are three methods for speaking in public: (1) from a written text; (2) extemporaneously (from minimal notes); and (3) impromptu (from no notes at all). At first the alternatives may seem progressively less difficult. But in fact, number three is always the riskiest and often the hardest. A novice speaker should never consider "winging it" in front of a group until he is thoroughly familiar with his own voice, his own style, and his own words—written out. In order, here is how each method works:

Delivery from a written text. Written, as used here, refers to remarks or to a speech that you have written yourself. The first rule is not to read your speech at all—that is, never appear to be reading it word for word. This would necessitate your staring at your text, as if it were an unfamiliar book, and rarely coming up for air. Your audience might conclude that their presence does not matter at all. It would also appear that you have no familiarity with your own words. The only situation in which it is not a mistake to read aloud to a live audience is when broadcasting on the radio. And people who read scripts on the radio are usually professional actors or newscasters. In person you must do more than read; you must communicate.

Never forget that your listeners crave eye contact. You cannot begin to establish whole-room eye contact if your head is buried in your text most of the time. The remedy is twofold. First, practice reading your speech over and over again until the beginning of each section or paragraph is a memory cue to the rest. When you know your material well enough, type your final draft in capital letters, with extra space between words so that you can make it out easily from a distance. Next, underline the crucial first words and phrases of paragraphs and sections—or highlight them in yellow, or type them in red—so that you can be a glancer, not a reader. Glancing is a natural thing to do while speaking; reading is patronizing.

Extemporaneous delivery. When you become sufficiently adept at cuing yourself from first words and phrases, you are but a short step away from making seemingly offhand talks—with careful preparation, but no written-out text. For this method it is best to compose a single-page *master note* (see the Lincoln sample on the previous page). This will include, in digest form, the same information as an outline for a written address: appeal to audience, central idea, and beginning–middle–end linkage.

Impromptu delivery. This method is appropriate for speakers who address audiences frequently and are very sure of themselves and their subject matter. Impromptu speaking, in fact, requires more expertise and self-confidence than many experienced speakers are likely to possess. Nonprofessionals are well advised to opt for delivery from a written text, or for extemporaneous delivery.

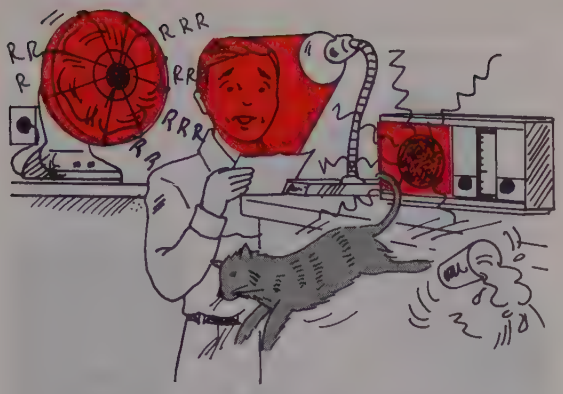
NEVER read your entire speech.

If proper preparation for speaking involves so much rehearsal and homework, why not simply memorize your remarks? Unless you are a trained actor, this method almost never works. At some time you may have been compelled to memorize stanzas of poetry, or lines from plays, or famous historical orations. Were you pleased with the way you sounded in recitation? Most likely, your version of those great words sounded monotonous, or painfully self-conscious, or both. An entire speech, minus an actor's intonation and dramatic embroidery, would probably sound more awkward still. The moment you memorize something, your delivery stops being spontaneous and genuine. Without spontaneity and sincerity, you cannot persuade anyone of anything.

Practicing a speech. Most of your speech preparation can be done all by yourself. One crucial part, however, will require the cooperation of another person and the use of a tape recorder, as discussed earlier.

Record a normal conversation with your cooperating friend. When you play the conversation back, note how he or she reacts to whatever you say. Pay even closer attention to your own "performance." Can you be clearly understood? Is your speaking tone monotonous, tired-sounding, markedly accented, or too excitable? Imagine yourself listening to this voice on the tape for the first time. Does the tone make you feel anxious? Bored? Angry?

Practicing for a specific talk, try to simulate difficult conditions for yourself. Turn on a portable fan or a noisy air conditioner; play a radio in the background; train a lamp or two on your face—whatever might disturb your concentration, because something probably will when you actually speak in front of an audience. As you start the tape recorder, make note of the time; however quickly you get through your trial run, your actual speech will almost surely run longer. Do not talk too loudly—only loud enough to overcome your distractions. Wherever you think an audience reaction (laughter, murmurs, applause) is likely or appropriate, pause until the floor is yours again.


RRR
RRR
RRR

Telephone pointers

- **Voice.** Unless someone happens to tell you, you may have no idea of how you sound on the phone—too loud perhaps, or too soft, or too fast. Find out. Ask a friend about it or record yourself on tape.
- **Attitude.** When a nervous, inexperienced salesman or fund-raiser calls you, you can tell almost instantly what the call is about. To counteract a bad first impression, try to start every phone conversation as if you really care, as if this call is just the one you were expecting. If it is not, it will not take long to end the conversation.
- **Courtesy.** Before you dial, ask yourself a few questions. Is this an inconvenient time? Is the other person likely to be too busy to talk? Should you call back later? Most of these questions can be answered early in your conversation, before inconsideration sets in. If you reach an answering machine, either hang up or leave a short, straightforward message.

Emotions show through even when you are using a telephone. Bear this in mind when you talk.

If your quarry is "in conference," it means he or she cannot or will not talk to you now. No matter. Leave your number and call back an hour later if your call is not returned. Call back a second time, even a third, if necessary. Your man or woman's secretary will have dropped the conference excuse by this time, and your courteous persistence cannot fail to make an impression. Your name will go to the top of the call-back list. Courtesy, persistence, and patience all have an important place in telephone business transactions.

Every time you talk to a stranger on the phone you are practicing the same arts of persuasion that you use when speaking in public. On-the-phone training is a daily refresher course. Make the most of it, and try your best to be pleasant.

Salesmanship. The art of salesmanship is primarily a one-to-one test of wits between you, the seller, and your listener, the buyer. (See the *Careers* chapter for a discussion of speaking in a job interview.) Before the buyer orders anything, he must be convinced that the salesman means what he says, that his word is his bond regardless of his product. Effective public speaking operates on the same principle. The listener must be persuaded that you, the speaker, are worthy of belief and trust. Persuasiveness, in both selling and speaking, rests on four fundamental precepts:

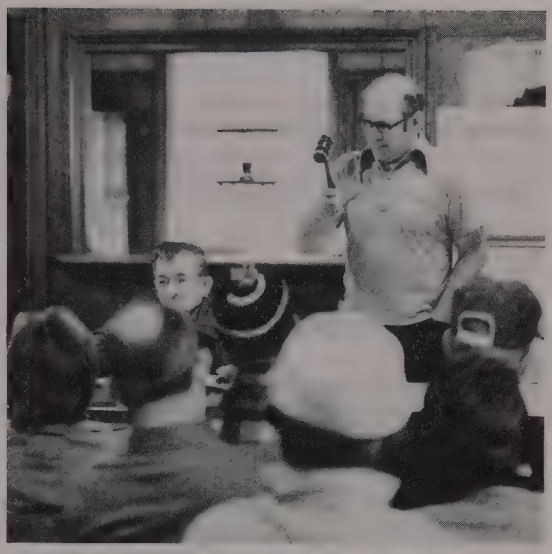
1. **Knowledge.** Speakers, like salesmen, must know their subjects—particularly their central ideas or selling points—better than their listeners. You may need to anticipate tricky (even mean-spirited) questions and have a ready answer for anything, which is where research and practice come in. The best salesmen always have tailor-made reasons why *anybody* can use their product. The best speakers, especially debaters, always seem capable of summoning a convincing argument on the spot.
2. **Empathy.** Not to be confused with sympathy (feeling *for* the other person), empathy is the ability to step into the other person's shoes, to feel *with* him or her. In terms of public speaking, empathy is the learned talent for saying the right thing in the right words to markedly different listeners. A skilled speaker delivers the same basic message time and time again, simply altering his tone and his style so as not to offend his present audience, and even to flatter them a bit. Top salesmen must do this constantly, of course, trying to convince a housewife, a teenager, and a grandfather that the same car is the right choice for each of them.
3. **Sincerity.** Presumably, you would not choose to talk, publicly, about something you did not believe in. But the moment you decide to stand up and sound off about a subject, your own faith and belief in it is not enough. You must demonstrate, through your delivery technique, that you truly mean what you say. If anything undermines that sincerity—a monotonous tone of voice, shifty eyes, sloppy posture—your credibility will be damaged and may even disappear.

4. **Enthusiasm.** You may not be able to define enthusiasm, but you know it when you see it: excitement, energy, contagious self-confidence. Those who know how to transfer that feeling to others are usually outstanding in their field: successful coaches, teachers, businesspeople, politicians, and religious leaders. Such a talent is too easily passed off as speaking ability. What it really is, when practiced and sustained, is inspirational leadership.

Knowledge, empathy, sincerity, and enthusiasm. All are essential to both selling and speaking in public. Knowledge and enthusiasm are largely a matter of thorough preparation and vigorous delivery; empathy and sincerity are largely determined by your listener's perception of your intentions. Salesmen have a harder time with listeners' misconceptions than speakers do—but not much harder.

Another technique shared by salesmen and speakers is the use of the "grabber" in the first paragraph. In sales, the grabber is the unique selling point; in speaking it is the central idea. Whichever form it takes, it should be mentioned early and often. As a public speaker you must never forget that you are selling *yourself* to whomever you address, just as a politician sells himself in painstakingly crafted 30-second spots on television. You, however, will be "live," not taped. Your only product is yourself. It is important to mean what you say about that product—with your words, your eyes, your body language, and your attitude.

Parliamentary procedure. There are thousands of community organizations and service groups in the United States. Very few of them would accomplish much of anything unless they depended on *Robert's Rules* for order, decorum, and proper parliamentary procedure. Although every conceivable point of order is covered in *Robert's,* the group chairman is responsible for invoking, enforcing, and interpreting each parliamentary dispute. (A condensed table of *Robert's Rules* may be found on pages 264-265.)



Even in an informal meeting, a chairman has the responsibility of conducting proceedings fairly.

If you know your rules of procedure, local meetings can provide excellent on-the-floor training for self-assertiveness and for making your points aloud and under pressure. If you become disruptive or obstructionist, the chairperson of the meeting will let you know soon enough. When you learn such a lesson in a crowd, you tend to remember it. Here are some examples of ways—within *Robert's Rules*—to influence the course of a public meeting:

Important procedural rules

Adjournment	The chairperson can hold off a hurry-up vote on adjournment until proper consideration is given to the entire scheduled agenda.
Obstructionism	A chairperson is empowered to tell a troublemaker that he will not be recognized to speak—that he is out of order—until he agrees to behave in accordance with the rules.
Recess	As in a courtroom, the chairperson may declare a short recess at a time when feelings are running too high—or when it looks as if an ill-advised vote is in the offing.
Brokering	The chairperson is entitled to interrupt debate and propose a vote whenever he pleases, or to advise postponement of a vote if he does not like the probable outcome.
Quorum	Organizations establish the requirements for a quorum, the minimum number of people that must be present at a meeting before its proceedings can be regarded as valid. If the quorum criterion is not met, the meeting is invalid.

Robert's Rules of order

Table of precedence of parliamentary motions, points of order, and procedural questions

Type of motion		*May be debated*	*May be amended*
Privileged category	Fix time of next meeting	yes[1]	yes
	Adjourn	no	no
	Take a recess	yes[1]	no[2]
	Point of privilege (e.g., group comfort)	no	no
	Point of order (refer, agenda)	no	no
Incidental category	Point of order (refer, ruling)	no	no
	Appeal ruling of the chair	yes[4]	no
	Parliamentary inquiry	no	no
	Withdraw motion[6]	no	no
	Suspend the rules (temporary)	no	no
	Object to consideration	no	no
Subsidiary category	Lay on the table (postpone)	no	no
	Close debate (vote previous question)	no	no
	Limit debate	no	yes
	Postpone (to specific time)	yes	yes
	Refer to committee	yes	yes
	Make amendment	no[8]	yes
	Postpone indefinitely	yes	no
Main or unclassified category	Primary motion	yes	yes
	Take up from the table	no	no
	Reconsider[9]	no[8]	no
	Rescind	yes	yes

Type of vote	*Needs second*	*May interrupt speaker*
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority[3]	no	yes
no vote	no	yes
majority[3]	no	yes
majority[5]	yes	yes
no vote	no	yes
no vote[7]	no	no
2/3	yes	no
2/3	no	yes
majority	yes	no
2/3	yes	no
2/3	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	no
majority	yes	yes
2/3[10]	yes	no

Explanatory footnotes

[1] May be debated *except* when another motion is already on the table.
[2] Only the length of the recess may be amended.
[3] The chair decides—but a majority may overrule.
[4] May be debated *except* when it pertains to a rules violation or to indecorum.
[5] A tie vote upholds the chair's ruling.
[6] Only the person who made the motion may withdraw it.
[7] No objection, no vote. If there is an objection, a majority vote is required.
[8] May be debated *only* if the original motion was ruled debatable.
[9] This is complicated. Only a person who voted on the prevailing side may move to reconsider—and that only on the same day that the original vote was taken (or the next day of the same session). The following motions may *not* be reconsidered: adjourn, point of order (agenda), lay on the table (postpone), point of order (ruling), point of privilege, recess, refer to committee, suspend the rules, and take up from the table.
[10] If notice was given at a previous meeting that a vote to rescind would take place, then a majority vote would suffice. Without such notice, a two-thirds vote is required.

For further reference

Braden, Waldo Warder
Public Speaking: The Essentials
Harper & Row

Ehrlich, Eugene and Hawes, Gene R.
Speak for Success
Bantam Books

Newman, Edwin
Strictly Speaking
Bobbs Merrill

Prochnow, Herbert V. and Herbert V., Jr.
The Toastmaster's Treasure Chest
Harper & Row

Rogers, Natalie
Talk-Power
Dodd, Mead

Stedman, Raymond William
A Guide to Public Speaking
Prentice-Hall

Strunk, William, Jr., and White, E.B.
The Elements of Style
Macmillan

Writing Effective Letters

- Social letters 266
- Business letters 276
- Clubs and organizations 290
- Tips for retired people 292
- Postal information 298
- Forms of address 300

Letters are an important part of life. They can bring you closer to friends and family. They can bring comfort and cheer and inspire affection and love. The right letter can get you a job, sell your products or services, influence others, initiate action, and build goodwill. Knowing how to write the right letter for the right occasion can be a powerful asset in your social and business life, and it is a skill that anyone can learn.

The secret of writing a successful letter is knowing what you want to say and how to say it. Although neither is necessarily difficult, when confronted by a blank piece of paper, *you* may go blank—because, you think, you do not know what to say. In fact, this is rarely the case. You always have at least one reason for writing a letter and need only ask yourself what it is.

More often, the problem is that you do not know *how* to express yourself. The solution to this problem lies in knowing the kind of letter that you wish to write, whether it is a social or a business letter, and, if it is social, whether it is formal or informal and personal. There are specific techniques for each type of letter. Formal letters, such as announcements, invitations, and responses, have a standard form and wording that are simple to follow. Informal or personal letters to friends and relations are like a "visit" on paper; the trick in writing them is to write as you ordinarily talk. Business letters are written with a specific goal in mind, and usually require some advance preparation. You must decide on your goal and organize your supporting material, facts, arguments, requests, or questions *before* you start writing. In this chapter you will find the ways and means of doing this—techniques for organizing your thoughts, correct forms, and samples that you can use as models for the many occasions in your social and business life when you want to say the right thing in the right way.

Social letters

Your personal letters to friends and family can be relaxed and original in form and content. This is not the case, however, for the "letters of etiquette," the communications of social life that have a specific purpose (invitations, announcements, acceptances and regrets, thank yous, notes of congratulation or condolence). For these, it is important to be correct, to follow the standard social conventions in appearance and content. This section gives valuable help on writing both informal and formal social letters.

Parts of a letter. This five-part form is standard for all informal letters:

Heading. This is simply your address and the date or, if you have a printed letterhead, just the date. It goes at least an inch from the top, with at least a ¾-inch margin (larger, if you have a short letter) on the right. Cities and street names should be spelled out, but you can abbreviate the states. *You will notice that the date and return address have been omitted from most of the sample letters in this chapter. This was done to save space, but you should always include them in your letters.*

Salutation. This is the greeting. It goes on the left, at least half an inch below the heading, with the left margin equal to the right margin. The standard form is "Dear Sally" or "Dear Mrs. Thomson," depending on how well you know the person you are writing to. In the United States, "My Dear Mr. Jones" is considered more formal, but in England it is less formal. Salutations such as "Dear Friend," "Dear Sir," or "Dear Madam" are impolite for social letters.

Body. This is the message and there is no special form.

Complimentary closing. How you say "goodby" depends on how well you know the person you are writing to. In the past, closings were elaborate, but today's style is short and simple, such as "Yours sincerely" "Sincerely yours." Closing with just "Yours" sounds abrupt; but "Cordially" and "Sincerely" do not. "Respectfully" is usually reserved for writing to employers or customers.

Signature. This goes below the closing, a little to the right, in ink. The social convention is that you never use a title, such as Dr., Mr., Miss, or Mrs. when signing. A married woman would sign Betty Jordan, but she could, and *would* for business correspondence, add Mrs. Donald Jordan underneath her signature in parentheses. A divorced woman, but not a widow, would add Mrs. Betty Jordan.

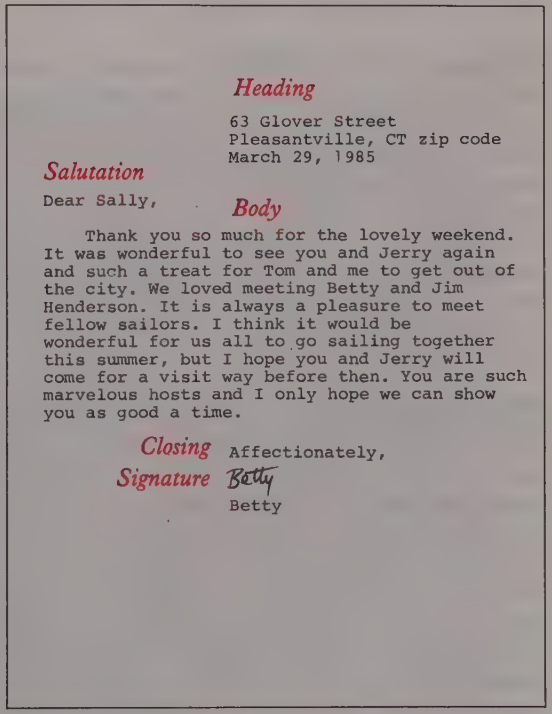
Addressing the envelope. Use either the block form or indented form. The return address goes in the upper left. The convention is that women use Miss, Mrs., or Ms., but men do not use Mr. A boy under twelve is addressed as Master (that is, Master John Smith). Boys are not addressed as Mister until they are 18 or girls as Miss until they are 16. Use just the boy's full name when he is between the ages of 13 and 17, and the girl's full name when she is under 16. When addressing a husband and wife, the man's name comes first. You may write Mr. and Mrs. John Smith or John and Mary Smith. The address should be complete. Do not abbreviate people's names (unless *they* always do) or words like Street, Road, or Parkway, and do not forget the zip code. This can go on the same line as the town or city and state or on a separate line after the state.

You may add in the lower left corner:

PERSONAL—when you are sending a purely social and confidential letter to someone's office.

PLEASE FORWARD—when you know only the former address.

OPENED BY MISTAKE—when you mistakenly receive and open another person's mail. If you reseal the envelope, write "Opened by Mistake," sign your name, and mail it for the post office to redeliver, you will not be legally liable if the letter is lost.


Heading
63 Glover Street
Pleasantville, CT zip code
March 29, 1985
Salutation
Dear Sally,
Body
Thank you so much for the lovely weekend. It was wonderful to see you and Jerry again and such a treat for Tom and me to get out of the city. We loved meeting Betty and Jim Henderson. It is always a pleasure to meet fellow sailors. I think it would be wonderful for us all to go sailing together this summer, but I hope you and Jerry will come for a visit way before then. You are such marvelous hosts and I only hope we can show you as good a time.
Closing
Affectionately,
Signature
Betty
Betty

Stationery. Choose the best quality paper you can afford. Paper comes in different weights: the heavier the weight, the better the quality. A good choice is a 20-pound rag bond.

For formal correspondence (see page 270) that is not printed, the rule is to use plain white paper, a double sheet that folds once into its matching envelope.

For general informal correspondence (everything but personal letters), you have a wide choice, but you will always be in good taste if you stay with subdued shades. The rule used to be, a large sheet of paper, 8 × 10 or 7½ × 10, with matching envelopes in white, cream, or gray for men; and a folded sheet of blue, 5½ × 6½ or 6 × 8, that folds once again into a matching envelope, for women. Today, the larger sizes and a variety of colors are considered suitable for both men and women. For personal letters bright colors are popular and correct now for men and women.

Monograms and letterheads. Stationery printed with your monogram or letterhead costs more but it makes an excellent impression. A monogram is fine for personal letters, but a letterhead (including your telephone number, if you wish) is better for general-purpose letters.

Women have traditionally used the "informal," a folded card of white or off-white with the name engraved in black on the front (Mrs. John Jones, or Harriet Jones if unmarried) for social notes. While this is still correct, today informals can have both the husband's and wife's names, include the address, and be in any color. with printing or engraving in a contrasting color.

Typing vs. writing. It was once considered bad taste to type personal letters, but this is no longer true. Go ahead and type them, especially if your handwriting is hard to read, but remember to always sign your letters by hand, in ink. Formal invitations and replies, however, are never typed. Although there is no firm rule, it is usually considered more polite, more personal, and more sincere to write short thank-you notes or notes of congratulation or sympathy by hand. (When you type, use larger sheets and do not type on the back of the page.)

Page sequence and folding. For folded sheets, social notes should be short enough to go on the first page. Longer personal notes are written on pages one and three. A long letter simply follows the natural sequence.

The main point in having matching envelopes is to have as few folds as possible. A double sheet is folded once and put in the envelope fold first, as is a small single sheet. A larger single sheet is folded in three equal sections and inserted with the closed end first in such a way that the letter will be opened right side up.

How to be yourself

- **Visualize the person you are writing to.** Imagine you are face to face. What would you say? What questions would you ask? What questions would the person ask you?
- **Ask, "What would I say to *this* person?"** You would not talk the same way to your dearest friend as you would to a casual acquaintance, your child's school principal, or your boss.
- **Write the way you speak.** Keep thinking about *what* you want to say and do not edit. Your first thought is usually your best. Use the words you normally would in speaking. Most people use contractions (I can't, rather than I cannot) and short, simple words (I *went* to a movie, not I *attended* a movie). Try not to make a special effort to be correct; the result may sound forced and insincere.
- **Use conversational techniques.** You emphasize certain words in conversation by changing your inflection or tone; you can do the same in writing by underlining (Your dinner was *terrific!*), but do not overdo it. You can also occasionally mention the name of the person you are writing to (I wish I could see you, Betty).

Personal letters. These letters to friends and family can be the most fun to write because they are like a friendly visit. Their purpose is to share experiences and feelings and to give pleasure. Of all the different kinds of letters you write, personal letters give you the best chance to be yourself—which is also the key to writing them well.

Lord Chesterfield, the 18th-century English essayist and social critic, put it very well in this advice to his son: "Write as you speak! Write as though you were seated in a room with me, talking in plain, simple language about the things you have seen and done and thought and experienced since you wrote to me last."

Being yourself or finding your own "voice" is something all good writers must learn. You can tell when you have found your voice because your writing will sound relaxed and easy. Your thoughts and words flow, though this is not always easy to achieve. "Writer's block" can be experienced by letter writers, too. You become tongue-tied, freeze, and feel as though you have nothing to say. That blank piece of paper is intimidating you. The trick to overcoming this, as Lord Chesterfield knew, is to relax and imagine that you are having a conversation with the person you are writing to. Some hints to help you do that are above.

Letters to friends and relatives

Get well

Dear Uncle Bob,
I spoke to Margaret last night and she told me about your kidney stone and that you were much better and would be home from the hospital today. Hurrah! I'm sure you'll be just fine again in no time. In the meantime, here's a new book by our favorite, Guy Murtchie, that I hope you'll like. Get well soon!

Cordially,
Hank

Travel

Dearest Sandy,

I'm in Fez at the famous Hotel Jamai, where I stayed 40 years ago when it was about one-sixth the size. In a week I'll be home and eager to see you. I know you'd love Morocco. I'm traveling with Gloria French. Gloria knows a lot about rugs, and we intend to visit all the museums.

There are really impressive Roman ruins of temples, much destroyed, but many stones are standing, one 10 feet high.

As for painting, I've been working—produced three pictures and I've done a lot of work on the book. I'm really on the last lap now. I think of you all the time, for your dear friendship and all of your help on my book.

Much love,
Anne

Christmas letter to a sister

Dearest Sis,

It's so good to be back in Jerome and to have all the children with us after the past few years of being all over the map. It has made it a wonderful Christmas, though we miss you and Jim and wish you could be here with us. Maybe next year!

Of course, there's lots of news. Wes has been working on the pipeline, as you know, and Mike has joined him. Mike is in love with a lovely girl. Her name is Tessie and it looks as though they will get married this summer and settle down in Alaska. Caroline took a job with an engineering firm in Nome—so except for Hank, we're all together again. Hank came up from San Diego in the most incredible van (about a block long). He's joined forces with a friend who manufactures water skis and they're going to promote them on a grand tour of European spas—thus, the van. But you'll see for yourself, as he's coming east in March to ship the van to France and, of course, he'll come and see you.

You can imagine what fun it's been in Jerome. We're staying in the hotel (our house is rented for another year yet). We've been spending lots of time downstairs in the Spirit Room, where Wes threw a gigantic party for our anniversary. Lots of people remember you and Jim from your visit three years ago. Tom and Shirley, Dr. Joe and Margaret, and Burt send their best regards, as do Wes and the kids. Let me hear form you! My love to you and Jim.

With love,
Sarah

When you do not know what to say

If, in spite of everything, you still draw a blank, you can simply say, "I don't know what to say," but say *why*. That's what Michael Faraday, the English physicist famous for his work on electricity, did in this letter written to Sarah Bernard in 1820. Sarah Bernard and Michael Faraday were married soon after this letter was written and had a long and happy life together, a tribute in part, perhaps, to the power of the written word.

My Dear Sarah,

It is astonishing how much the state of the body influences the powers of the mind. I have been thinking all the morning of the very delightful and interesting letter I would send you this evening, and now I am so tired, and yet have so much to do, that my thoughts are quite giddy, and run round your image without any power of themselves to stop and admire it. I want to say a thousand kind and, believe me, heartfelt things to you, but am not master of words fit for the purpose; and still, as I ponder and think on you, chlorides, trials, oil, steel, miscellanea, mercury, and fifty other professional fancies swim before and drive me further and further into the quandry of stupidness.

From your affectionate
Michael

Invitations

Formal vs. informal. A formal event, such as a large church wedding or dinner-dance, requires a formal invitation. An informal invitation can be used for an informal event such as a small at-home wedding or country weekend. Informal invitations are simply handwritten notes in the first person. Formal invitations can be engraved or handwritten, but they have a specific form. They are written in the third person and are centered on the first page of folded white paper.

Acceptances and regrets. Any invitation should be answered right away. Formal invitations require a handwritten reply that follows the exact form of the invitation.

R.S.V.P. This means "Repondez si'il vous plait," French for "answer please." It can also be written R.s.v.p. and goes in the lower left with an address beneath on formal invitations, or with a phone number, if you wish, on informal ones. For informal events such as cocktail parties, where you need to know how many people are coming and also want to speed replies, you can write "Regrets only" and your phone number.

Please come to a party to celebrate the publication of Sam Jones's new mystery, A Death in the Afternoon, *at the Little Tor Bookshop, 100 River Road, Grandview, NY.*

Regrets only
555-1212

Formal dinner

John Gordon and Mary Gordon Green
the children of
Henry and Elizabeth Gordon
request the pleasure of your company
at a dinner in honor of their parents'
Golden Wedding Anniversary
on Saturday, the sixteenth of June
at eight o'clock
Tumblebrook Country Club

R.S.V.P.
Mrs. Robert Green
140 Old Mountain Road
West Hartford, CT zip code

Informal dinner

Dear Edith,

My brother John and I are giving a small dinner in honor of our parents' Golden Wedding Anniversary on Saturday, June 16th at eight o'clock at the Tumblebrook Country Club. The celebration wouldn't be complete without you and Harry. I do hope you can come.

Cordially,
Mary Green

Formal acceptance

Mr. and Mrs. Harold Smith
accept with pleasure
the kind invitation of
John Gordon and Mary Gordon Green
to a dinner in honor of
the Golden Wedding Anniversary
of their parents
Henry and Elizabeth Gordon
on Saturday, the sixteenth of June
at eight o'clock
at the Tumblebrook Country Club

Informal acceptance

Dear Mary,

Harry and I will be delighted to come on Saturday at eight to celebrate your parents' Golden Wedding Anniversary. What a wonderful occasion! Thank you so much for asking us.

Yours sincerely,
Edith Smith

Formal regret

Mr. and Mrs. Harold Smith
regret that they are unable to accept
the kind invitation of
John Gordon and Mary Gordon Green
to a dinner in the honor of
the Golden Wedding Anniversary
of their parents
Henry and Elizabeth Gordon
on Saturday, the sixteenth of June
at eight o'clock
at the Tumblebrook Country Club

Informal regret

Dear Mary,

I'm so sorry, but we can't come to what I know will be a wonderful party. We will be away that whole week in Montreal to meet Joe's fiancee and her family, but thank you so much for asking us. Harry and I both wish we could be there.

Yours sincerely,
Edith Smith

Formal wedding. An invitation to a formal church wedding may include another invitation to the reception afterward. If the reception is held before one o'clock, it is called a breakfast; after one, a reception. If space is limited in the church, guests are also sent an admission card or a card for reserved seating "within the ribbon." Invitations are enclosed in *two* envelopes. The inside envelope is not sealed. It holds the invitation and enclosures and is addressed with only the names of the guests.

Formal reply. Formal wedding invitations do not require a reply, but an invitation to the reception does. You can use the shorter form shown at right, or you can repeat the exact wording of the invitation.

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Putnam
accept with pleasure
Mr. and Mrs. Richard Cameron's
kind invitation for
Saturday, the second of June
at twelve o'clock

If a husband and wife receive an invitation and only one can attend, the acceptance is stated first, then the regret.

Mrs. Thomas Putnam
accepts with pleasure etc.
Mr. Thomas Putnam
regrets exceedingly etc.

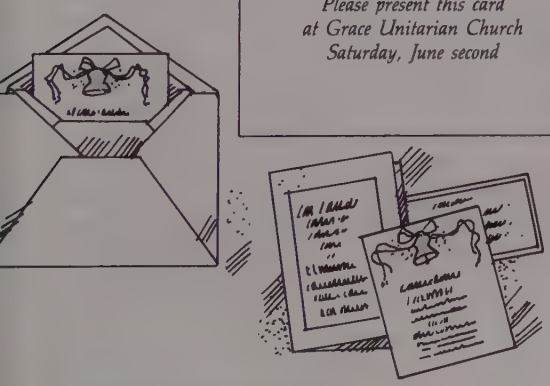
Formal wedding invitation

Mr. and Mrs. Richard Cameron
request the honor of your presence
at the marriage of their daughter
Nancy Susan
to
Mr. Henry McQuiston
on Saturday morning, the second of June
at ten o'clock
Grace Unitarian Church
Pleasantville, NY

Mr. and Mrs. Richard Cameron
request the pleasure of your company
at breakfast
Saturday, the second of June
at twelve o'clock
Forty-five Riversville Road
Pleasantville, NY

The favor of a reply
is requested

Please present this card
at Grace Unitarian Church
Saturday, June second



Informal wedding invitation

Dear Sally,

Marlene is being married here at home to Ted Smith on Friday, May 25, at four o'clock. We do hope that you and Jack can come and that you will be able to stay for tea after the ceremony.

Love,
Helen

Informal reply

Dear Helen,

We are so happy about Marlene's forthcoming marriage and are delighted to be included. We look forward to seeing you on May 25, at four.

Love,
Sally

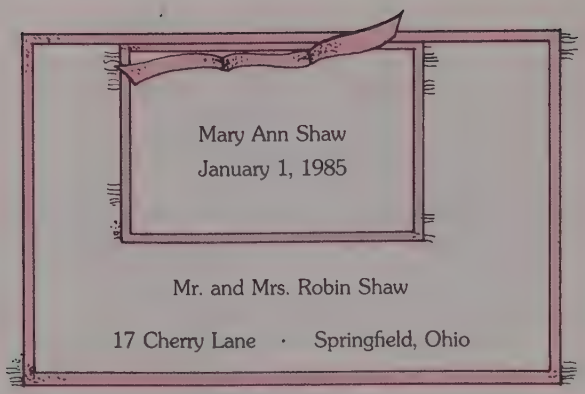
Formal acceptance

Mr. and Mrs. Thomas Putnam
accept with pleasure
Mr. and Mrs. Richard Cameron's
kind invitation to be present
at the marriage of their daughter
Nancy Susan
to
Mr. Henry McQuiston
on Saturday, the second of June
at twelve o'clock
and afterward at the wedding breakfast

Recalling invitations. When a wedding must be postponed or canceled, guests can be notified by telephone, telegram, or, if there is time, by printed cards. The wording is formal, but the style does not have to be indented. Reasons are given for a postponement, but not for a cancellation.

Mr. and Mrs. Raymond Brown regret that owing to their daughter's illness they are obliged to recall the invitations to her wedding on Sunday, the third of June.

Mr. and Mrs. Raymond Brown
announce that the marriage of their daughter
Suzanne to Mr. Henry Harrison
will not take place



Announcements

Wedding. A wedding is usually announced by calling the society editor of your local paper, but when a wedding is small and private (or when the couple has eloped), formal announcements can be sent out as soon as possible after the event.

Mr. and Mrs. Anthony Jerome
announce the marriage of their daughter
Charlotte
to
Mr. Peter Gates
Captain United States Army
on Friday, the fifteenth of June
Saratoga, New York

NOTE: When the bride or groom is an officer, it is customary to give the military title, but the title can be omitted for a noncommissioned officer or an enlisted person.

Birth. A traditional and formal way to announce a baby's birth is shown above. The baby's card is attached to the parents' joint card with a pink, blue, or white ribbon, or, an engraved card can be sent.

Mr. and Mrs. Robin Shaw
announce with joy
the birth of their daughter
Mary Ann
on the first of January, 1985

Requests and responses

Excuse for absence from school

Dear Mrs. Shepard,

Please excuse Peter's absence from school this past Monday, Tuesday, and Wednesday. He had a bad cold and I thought it would be best (and best for the other children) to keep him home. Could you please tell Peter, or send me a note, if there is any work to be made up?

Thank you.

Yours sincerely,
Ruth Jones

Excuse for lateness

Dear Mrs. Shepard,

Please excuse Peter's lateness this morning. During the storm last night, our electricity must have been off for an hour, as all our clocks and alarms were an hour off, and he missed the school bus. I'm driving him in myself and hope you will forgive his unavoidable lateness.

Sincerely,
Ruth Jones

Excuse for future absence

Dear Miss Costanza,

Sally will be absent from school next Thursday and Friday, October 4th and 5th, as this is an important religious holiday (Yom Kippur) and she will be attending services.

If it's possible to give Sally assignments to make up the class work she will miss, she'll do that over the weekend. Thank you.

Very truly yours,
Mary Green

Apologetic answer to a complaint about a child

Dear Mr. Johnson,

I can certainly understand your being upset about Tommy's hitting a baseball through your windshield. We've told the boys not to play baseball in the street and now they know why.

K & R Auto says the replacement cost would be $40. I've enclosed a check for that amount, which Tommy will make up out of his paper-route money. He is very sorry about what happened and will be over soon to tell you so himself. I am so sorry about the trouble this has caused you.

Yours sincerely,
Sally Smith

Nonapologetic answer to a complaint about a child

Dear Mrs. Henderson,

Billy has told us how upset you were about the noise the children made playing in the vacant lot next to your house over the weekend. I'm sorry that you were disturbed and Billy is, too.

As he explained it, he and his friends have been playing softball in that lot for several years now. The people who used to live in your house, the Jenkins, never objected and it didn't occur to any of the children that you would mind.

He's told me that he and his friends have talked it over and will play future games on the baseball diamond over at the grammar school.

Yours very truly,
Hattie Brown

Thank you notes. You are expected to send thank-you notes for wedding and shower gifts and for being entertained for the weekend, but there are many other times when they are appropriate—such as for birthday or Christmas presents or when someone has done you a favor or shown you or your family some particular kindness. Thank-you notes can be quite short, but they should be specific and personal. It is easier, and more polite, to write them right away, while the pleasure of receiving a present, or of having a lovely time, is still fresh in your mind.

For a retirement party and gift

Dear John,

This is just to tell you how much I have enjoyed working with you over the years, and also to thank you for your part in that fine farewell gift. I have always wanted a matched set of golf clubs and these are superb. Thanks again for making my last day at Acme so memorable.

Sincerely,
Henry Maxwell

For the weekend. When a couple is entertained for the weekend, the "bread and butter" letter is usually written by the wife to the hostess.

Dear Mary Ann,

Thank you so much for an absolutely wonderful weekend. It was such a treat to spend time with you and Jim. Tom hasn't stopped talking about your chocolate soufflé and what a fantastic cook you are. We were especially thrilled with the whale-watching boat trip. How thoughtful of you to know that would be just what we'd love and to arrange it! Thank you again for everything.

Love,
Sarah

For a Christmas gift

Dear Larry,

Thank you so much for the beautiful lamp. It is truly just what I needed. I've clipped it to my drawing board and it not only looks terrific (I love the red color), but it also eliminates the shadows, which is a big help in my work. I feel lucky to have such a wonderful, thoughtful cousin.

Much love,
Sally,

For a wedding gift

Dear Aunt Sarah,

Tom and I are thrilled with your wonderful wedding present. We have always admired Grace Steven's work, and to have an entire dinner set of her beautiful pottery is just fantastic!

I know it will look spendid on our table and I want you and uncle Joe to come for dinner and see for yourselves as soon as we get back from Bermuda. I will call you then to set a date.

Love,
Polly

For a baby gift

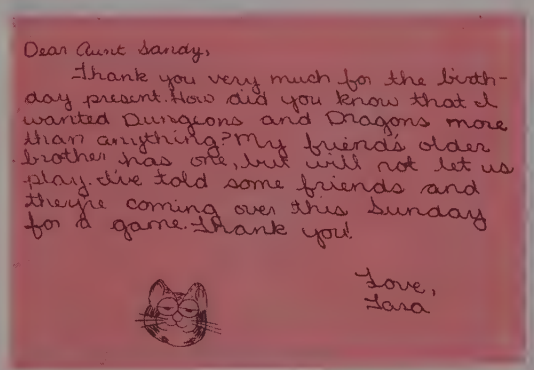
Dear Sally,

Angelo doesn't have any words yet, but if he did I know he would thank you for your beautiful present. The baby sack is just what he needed—just the right weight—and the rose and blue stripes make him look so handsome! Thank you so much.

Cordially,
Bianca

Thank you notes from children

For a gift


Dear Aunt Sandy,
Thank you very much for the birthday present. How did you know that I wanted Dungeons and Dragons more than anything? My friend's older brother has one, but will not let us play. We told some friends and they're coming over this Sunday for a game. Thank you!
Love,
Sara

For the weekend

Dear Margie,

Thank you very much for a wonderful time. Your birthday party was great. I loved the treasure hunt (and winning the prize) and I loved staying with you. It was just like old times.

Please thank your Mom for me and ask her to send my Mom her recipe for spaghetti. It's the best I ever tasted. Thanks for everything.

Love,
Tina

Sympathy and condolence. Writing to someone on the death of a spouse, relative, or friend is difficult for most people and yet there is probably no time when a letter can mean so much and be so deeply appreciated. Your natural feeling of sympathy for someone's loss is what matters here. Your letter can be short, but it should be tactful—not dwelling on the circumstances of the death—and it should be sincere and simple.

To a neighbor

Dear Rose,

I cannot tell you how shocked and sorry I am to learn of Bob's sudden death. He was such a wonderful man and I have such warm memories of his many kindnesses. I know that I will miss him very much and can only imagine what a terrible loss this is to you. Please accept my deepest sympathy.

Most sincerely,
Harriet Jones

To a friend

Dear Margaret,

I have just heard the very sad news that you lost your father and I want you to know how sorry I am. I know how much you loved him and how painful this loss must be for you and your mother.

I wish that words could help, but I know that only time does that. Please know that my loving thoughts and deepest sympathy are with you both.

Love,
Sarah

To an employee

Dear Harry,

I was sorry to hear of your wife's death and can only imagine how terrible this loss must be for you. Although words can do so little, I want you to know that you have my deepest sympathy.

If there is anything that I can do to help in any way, please do not hesitate to call on me.

Yours sincerely,
Franklin Rogers

Acknowledgments. It is considered correct to send a short thank-you note to everyone who sends a condolence letter. This does not have to be written as promptly as an ordinary thank-you letter, but it should, if possible, be sent within six weeks.

Dear Carol,

I cannot tell you how much your thoughtfulness when my father died meant to me. You are a true and dear friend and I thank you for all your kindness.

Love,
Nancy

Dear Mr. Brown,

Thank you for your very kind and thoughtful letter. It is wonderful to know how well thought of John was among the people he worked with, and I very much appreciate your telling me.

Yours sincerely,
Jane Smith

Lincoln's letter to Mrs. Bixby

One of the most famous letters in American history is Abraham Lincoln's to Mrs. Lydia Bixby after being told by the governor of Massachusetts that she had lost her five sons in the Civil War. That the information turned out to be wrong—that one son survived as a prisoner of war, one went to sea, and one deserted to the Confederate Army—changed the facts upon which the letter was based, but not its substance or its eloquence.

Executive Mansion
Washington, Nov. 21, 1864

To Mrs. Bixby, Boston, Mass.

Dear Madam,

I have been shown in the files of the War Department a statement of the Adjutant General of Massachusetts that you are the mother of five sons who have died gloriously on the field of battle. I feel how weak and fruitless must be any word of mine which should attempt to beguile you from the grief of a loss so overwhelming. But I cannot refrain from tending you the consolation that may be found in the thanks of the republic they died to save. I pray that our Heavenly Father may assuage the anguish of your bereavement, and leave you only the cherished memory of the loved and lost, and the solemn price that must be yours to have laid so costly a sacrifice upon the altar of freedom.

Yours very sincerely and respectfully,
A. Lincoln

Announcing a death. Often a member of the family of someone who has died will have to tell other family members or friends the sad news that someone close to them has died. This should be done as gently as possible, with an attempt to lessen the shock. It is hard to find a better example of this kind of letter than the one that Charles Dickens wrote to his wife, who was ill and away from home, to prepare her for finding out that their infant daughter had died. (See below.)

To a relative

Dear Uncle Ben,

I'm so sorry to be writing with some very sad news that I know will be a great shock to you: Uncle Harry passed away last night after having had a stroke two days ago. The funeral will be held at St. Agnes Church on Elm Street in New London, Thursday at two o'clock, and afterward family and friends will go to Aunt Mary's.

Affectionately,
Betty

To a friend of the deceased

Dear Mr. Jones,

I am writing to let you know that my father, Timothy Johnson, died in his sleep last night after a short illness. Father spoke of you so often as a friend that I felt you would want to know.

Yours sincerely,
Fred Johnson

Death and funeral notices

These are prepared by the person in charge of the funeral and are then phoned into the newspaper, either as news or as a paid advertisement. The paper will need the following information:

1. Name of deceased (and maiden name of a married woman)
2. Address
3. Date of death
4. Age
5. Names and relationships of survivors
6. Time and place of funeral and burial
7. Whether services are private or open to the public
8. Whether the family wishes no flowers to be sent or the organization and its address to which a memorial contribution can be sent.

Death notice

HENDERSON, MARY (née Bronson), of 27 Pine Street, Harrison, New York, died suddenly on May 12, in her 55th year, beloved wife of John Henderson. She is also survived by their son Howard Henderson, daughters Alice (Mrs. John Lagrange) and Mary (Mrs. Robert Johnson), and grandchildren Ramond and Susan Lagrange. Funeral services at Community Church, corner of Central and Lafayette Avenues, Harrison, NY, 11 AM Monday, May 14. Interment is private. In lieu of flowers, contributions may be made to the Community Care Society, Box 4000, Harrison, NY zip code.

Dickens' letter to his wife

Often family members or friends will have to be told that someone close to them has died. This should be done as gently as possible. It is hard to find a better example than this letter Charles Dickens wrote to his wife to prepare her for the news that their daughter had died.

Devonshire-terrace
Tuesday morning, 15th April, 1851

My dearest Kate,

Now observe you must read this letter very slowly and carefully. If you have hurried on thus without quite understanding (apprehending some bad news) I rely on your turning back and reading again.

Little Dora, without being in the least pain, is suddenly stricken ill. There is nothing in her appearance but perfect rest—you would suppose her quietly asleep, but I am sure she is very ill, and I cannot encourage myself with much hope of her recovery. I do not (and why should I say I do to you, my dear?) I do not think her recovery at all likely.

I do not like to leave home, I can do no good here, but I think it right to stay. You will not like to be away, I know, and I cannot reconcile it to myself to keep you away. Foster, with his usual affection for us, comes down to bring you this letter and to bring you home, but I cannot close it without putting the strongest entreaty and injunction upon you to come with perfect composure—To remember what I have often told you, that we never can expect to be exempt, as to our many children, from the afflictions of other parents, and that if—if when you come I should even have to say to you, "Our little baby is dead," you are to do your duty to the rest, and to show yourself worthy of the great trust you hold in them.

If you will only read this steadily I have a perfect confidence in your doing what is right.

Ever affectionately,
Charles Dickens

Business letters

A successful business letter is not only grammatically correct and neat, it is also friendly and courteous. It is simple, brief, easy to read, and gets right to the point. Such a letter creates a good impression. It makes your reader feel that you are the kind of person or firm that it is good to do business with. In short, a successful business letter looks good and sounds good. Here are some helpful hints.

Looking good. Business letters are almost always typed on a standard 8½″ × 11″ good quality paper. Most businesses use a letterhead with their name, address, and phone number. The standard formats are shown below. Although some businesses prefer the block form because it saves time for the typist, most use either the modified block or modified semiblock forms.

Basic rules for spacing. Follow these rules no matter which format you use.

1. Place the address two lines below the date, which is two lines below the heading.
2. Place the salutation two lines below the address.
3. Begin the opening sentence or paragraph two lines below the salutation.
4. Single space for the heading, address, and within paragraphs.
5. Double space between paragraphs.
6. Place the complimentary closing two lines below the last paragraph.
7. Place the typed signature four lines below the complimentary closing.
8. Put any additional data (such as enclosures or initials of the writer and typist) two lines below the typed signature, beginning at the left margin.

Styles

Block

ABC Company
100 Main Street
Anytown, Florida zip code
January 1, 1985

Mr. John Smith
12 Broadway
Apple City, New York zip code

Dear Mr. Smith:

This is an example of the block form of business letter. You will notice that the heading, inside address, closing, and signature all line up at the left and the paragraphs are not indented.

This style saves the typist time and that is why some businesses prefer it.

Yours sincerely,

Thomas Rider

Thomas Rider

Modified semiblock

ABC Company
100 Main Street
Anytown, Florida zip code
January 1, 1985

Mr. John Smith
12 Broadway
Apple City, New York zip code

Dear Mr. Smith:

Here is an example of the modified semiblock form. You will notice that the heading, closing, and signature are aligned vertically near the center of the page and that the paragraphs are indented. This last point is the only difference between this and the modified block form shown at the right.

Yours sincerely,

Thomas Rider

Thomas Rider

Parts of a business letter

Modified block format

Heading — Warner Widget Company
100 Marvin Gardins
Centerville, New Jersey zip code
March 10, 19—

Inside address — Mr. Mark Harris
M & H Manufacturing Company
Paradise, Rhode Island zip code

Salutation — Dear Mr. Harris:

Body — Thank you for your letter of February 24 and for your interest in our products. I am sending you our latest brochure describing our entire selection of widgets and particularly refer you to pages 8 and 9, where you will find some widgets well-suited to your needs.

Jack Armstrong, our New England sales representative, will be calling on you soon and will be happy to answer any further questions you may have. I hope that we may soon count you among our many satisfied customers.

Closing — Yours sincerely,

Signature — Frank Jones
Frank Jones, Manager
Product Information

Additional data — FJ/ms
Enclosure

Sounding good. You will be able to write successful business letters by following five basic rules:

1. **Be friendly.** Your letter will build goodwill and be more likely to accomplish its purpose if you maintain a friendly tone. Even if you are angry, avoid sarcasm or insults.
2. **Be specific.** Tell the reader exactly what he or she needs to know. If you have a complaint, say precisely what is wrong and what you want done about it. If you need information, note clearly what you need to know.
3. **Be positive.** Even a letter that must say no can do it in a positive way. Compare, for example, "We regret to inform you that the postal strike makes it impossible to ship your order until . . ." with "Thank you for your order. The merchandise will be shipped to you immediately after the postal strike is settled."
4. **Keep your reader's point of view in mind.** Try to see things from his or her vantage point, not yours. One way to tell whether you have done this is to count the "I's" and the "you's." You want lots of you's and few I's. You can usually get the right effect by rephrasing. Compare these examples:
   I: *I* want to express *my* sincere thanks for the kind words *I* received today from . . .
   You: Thank *you* for *your* very kind words.
   Or:
   I: *We* make four styles in all sizes.
   You: *You* may have *your* choice of four styles in all sizes.
5. **Remember the golden rule.** Write the kind of letter you would like to get if you were in the reader's position.

Anatomy of a letter. You will find it easier to write a clear, well-organized letter if you think of it as having a basic structure—a beginning, a middle, and an end.

The beginning. The purpose of the first sentence is to get the reader's attention and interest. This can often be done by asking a question. An insurance sales letter might ask: "Do you want to save 40 percent on your auto insurance?" Keep the first sentence short. The rest of the opening paragraph explains it.

The emphasis should be on what the *reader* needs, not what *you* need. This holds true even for a letter of complaint. You might, for example, begin such a letter with, "I know you want to maintain good relationships with your customers, but . . ."

The middle. This is where you state and explain *your* purpose. It is important to present your supporting facts or arguments in order of their importance.

It helps to make notes or an outline (see volume 2, page 262) before you start to write.

Often, you are trying to motivate your reader to take some action, or you may be explaining why you will or will not take some action. Give the facts first and then the conclusion. A tenant might say to an uncooperative landlord, "I have talked to my lawyer about your failure to have my water pipes repaired after my repeated requests and was told that under this jurisdiction I may withhold my rent until repairs are made. I plan to do so unless repairs are made this month."

The end. If the purpose of your letter is to get the reader to take some action, sum up at the end with a direct and positive statement. Sounding tentative or doubtful invites rejection. It is better to say, "Your cooperation in sending a check by return mail will be greatly appreciated," than to say, "We hope you will pay as soon as possible." "Our representative will call for an appointment next week" is better than, "May we send our representative to see you soon?" You should be clear (if you want some action taken), courteous (avoid a cold, curt ending), and complete (the reader should feel you have said everything you have to say).

What's wrong with this letter?

The letter below is a good example of what *not to do* in business writing.

Dear Sir:

We have the latest edition of your Readers' Complete Bookshelf. After reviewing it very thoroughly with my wife and children, the very best we can find to say about it is that we are completely disgusted with it. We have, however, found that it is very useful in teaching our children how the art of misinformation is being used to deceive Americans. We have found many examples in your book.

Please do not send Volume Three.

Howard Case

Howard Case

The tone of this letter could be improved, but the real problem is that the letter is vague. The writer does not give any concrete examples. A better letter would read,

I have gone over the latest volume of your Readers' Complete Bookshelf and am deeply disappointed with it—particularly in the chapter on the War Between the States. I felt you were unjustly critical of the South and not critical enough of what the North did during Reconstruction. There were also several historical inaccuracies. You have the wrong Confederate commander for the Battle . . .

Job applications. A letter written to apply for a job is really a sales letter. You are selling your own qualifications as a prospective employee. As in any sales letter, you want to get your reader's interest, stress what you can do for the reader, and persuade him or her to take an action—in this case, give you an interview. You would also include a résumé that lists your educational and work experience, but the letter of application has the advantage of being written for *this particular job,* as most résumés do not, and allows you to select and emphasize the experience and abilities that qualify you for that job. (For information on choosing a career and finding the job you want, see Advancing Your Career, page 22.)

A famous letter, written to the Duke of Milan in 1482, is hard to beat as an example of super-salesmanship, but then it was written by an extraordinary man who could do everything he said he could do and more. His name was Leonardo Da Vinci. Below are some excerpts from that letter. Leonardo got the job and he kept it for 16 years, until the French Army marched into Milan and took the Duke prisoner.

"Having, most illustrious lord, seen and considered the experiments of all those who pose as masters in the art of inventing instruments of war, and finding that their inventions differ in no way from those in common use, I am emboldened, without prejudice to anyone, to solicit an appointment of acquainting your Excellency with certain of my secrets.

1. I can construct bridges which are very light and strong and very portable, with which to pursue and defeat the enemy; and others more solid, which resist fire and assault, yet are easily removed and placed in position; and I can also burn and destroy those of the enemy.

2. In case of siege I can cut off water from the trenches and make pontoons and scaling ladders and other similar contrivances. . . .

4. I can also make a kind of cannon which is light and easy of transport, with which to hurl small stones like hail, and of which the smoke causes great terror to the enemy, so that they suffer heavy loss and confusion. . . .

10. In time of peace, I believe that I can give you as complete satisfaction as anyone else in the construction of buildings both public and private, and in conducting water from one place to another.

I can further execute sculpture in marble, bronze or clay, also in painting I can do as much as anyone else, whoever he may be.

And if any of the aforesaid things should seem to anyone impossible or impracticable, I offer myself as ready to make trial of them in your park or in whatever place shall please your Excellency. . . .

If you are looking for your first full-time job, you probably do not have much work experience, but you do have some "life experience." Your letter should emphasize your personal qualities and any relevant work, school, or extracurricular activities:

Letter from a college graduate

354 Hardscrabble Road
Anytown, N.Y. zip code
June 1, 1985

Dear Mr. Johnson:

With my college degree in Business and my strong interest in sales, I believe I could do an excellent job as a management trainee with your company. I have achieved high grades in marketing courses and am sure I could learn to market a product successfully.

I know how valuable successful communication is in business, and feel that being editor of our college newspaper has helped me develop communication skills. You will find a complete résumé of my educational experience and extracurricular activities enclosed. I will call on Monday, June 4th, to arrange an interview so that we may discuss my qualifications for your management-trainee program.

Yours sincerely,
Nancy Graham
Nancy Graham

From prospective high-school graduate

Mr. Harold Long
Personnel Director
Carter Paper Company
52 Broadway
Apple City, New York zip code

Dear Mr. Long:

I will graduate from Centerville High School this June and my guidance counselor, Mr. Herbert Jones, suggested that I write to you about a sales position with your company.

I have worked part-time as an ad salesman for the Centerville Bulletin for the past two years. As advertising manager of our high-school yearbook, I produced a $1500 profit—a first for Centerville High. I've also been manager of the track team for the past two years and organized the successful fund-raising campaign that sent the team to the national meet in Washington this year.

I like sales, think I am good at it and want to make it my career—if possible, with the Carter Paper Company. I will call next Monday for an appointment.

Yours sincerely,
Jack Hudson

Putting it the right way. Helpful sentences:

Salary

I would be happy to discuss salary with you when we meet. My range is—, — to —, —.

I will be glad to discuss the matter of salary with you at a personal interview.

Salary considerations are not as important as the career opportunity this position offers. I am sure we can arrive at a satisfactory arrangement.

References

The following people can tell you about my work from several different points of view:

I refer you specifically to the following people with whom I have worked over the past few years.

My former employers and clients will vouch for my integrity and good reputation in the trade. I refer you to the following:

Selling yourself

I would be happy to show you my proposal for increasing your next year's sales by at least 25 percent.

I would like to show you how I can save you money on your company's liability insurance and will call on Monday for an appointment.

I shall phone your secretary next week to arrange for a meeting at your convenience.

I would very much like to discuss my qualifications for your buyer–training program and will call on Monday to set up an appointment.

Experienced worker answering an advertisement

Box 000, Times
Centerville, NY zip code

Dear Sir:

In response to your advertisement in this morning's Times for an experienced secretary, I would like to apply for that position. I have been a secretary for the past ten years for three prominent executives who will vouch for my efficiency and dependability. They are:

Mr. Harry Ricer, ABC Company, Centerville, NY (Hospital Supplies) 19-- to 19--

Mr. John Kramer, Consolidated Products, Newton, NY (Building Materials) 19-- to 19--

Mr. Peter Kent, Hawkins, Smith & Barnes, Inc., Centerville, NY (Management Consultants) 19-- to 19--

I have worked for Mr. Kent for the past five years. He is being transferred to Minneapolis, and so I am looking for another position.

I would like to come in and talk to you personally, and have enclosed a self-addressed card for you to let me know the most convenient time for you. You can also call me at work. The number is Hudson 5-1212, extension 400.

Sincerely yours,
Susan Graham
Susan Graham

Follow-up letter. It is a very good idea to write again *after* an interview to thank the interviewer and remind him or her of your interest and abilities.

Dear Mr. Smith:

I very much enjoyed talking with you and meeting the members of your staff yesterday afternoon.

I am glad you mentioned the importance of budget constraints and feel that my record of cost-effectiveness as a project manager under government contracts would be a definite asset to your organization. I would be happy to discuss this further and will call again in a few days.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Simms

Thank-you letter. After you get the job, it is a good idea to write thank-you notes to the people who helped you.

Dear Mr. Jones:

I am very happy to be able to tell you that I am now a project manager at Consolidated Technologies. Mr. Smith told me about the fine letter of recommendation you sent and I am sure that that had a lot to do with my getting the job. Thank you very much for your encouragement and help.

Yours sincerely,

Gerald Simms

Getting help. Asking for information or services, particularly from the government or corporate bureaucracy, can be frustrating and time-consuming. Yet you can do it easily by writing the right kind of letter. Here are some hints.

State your reason for writing in the first sentence. This saves your reader time and energy.

Include all reference numbers and dates. If you are writing about a bill, an order, or a missing shipment, you will need to include such things as the invoice number or date of purchase. If a company gives you a reference number to use in writing to them, be sure to use it.

Confine your inquiry or request to one point. Do not confuse your reader by covering several subjects. Write a different letter for each. Be short and specific.

Gentlemen:

Could you give me an explanation of line 30 of Commerce Department Form 638: Employer Liability. Specifically, does line 30 refer only to office workers or does it cover field representatives?

When you want action, request it clearly. Do this at the end of your letter. Some examples are:

Please send me a refund.
Please send me a corrected bill.

Be brief. Keep your letter to one page if possible. Write a draft first, put it aside for a while, then see what you can eliminate.

Write to an individual whenever possible. This will speed a reply. Although you can use just the person's title, a name—which you can usually find out by calling the company—is better. When in doubt, write to the president or department head, who will see that the right person gets it. (For help in finding the right person, see box at top right.)

To a drug company

Mr. Frank Jones, President
ABC Vitamin Company
Deercrossing, Colorado zip code

Dear Mr. Jones:

I am writing to ask about the safety of your special Vitamin x compound, Wondervite. I have been taking this vitamin for some time and have just read in the Health and Science section of the Portland Times *that it does* not *lower cholesterol and that it can cause serious side effects.*

I would appreciate your sending me a summary of your laboratory reports on the action and side effects of this vitamin as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely,

Angela Black

Finding the person to write to

Consumer affairs. A pamphlet listing state, city, and county consumer protection offices, Better Business Bureaus, and names and addresses of corporate consumer contacts is available without charge by writing to:

Consumer Resource Handbook
Consumer Information Center
Pueblo, Colorado 81009

U.S. government officials. *The United States Government Manual* is updated regularly to tell you who's who in Congress and all government agencies. You can buy it from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402, *but* you must write first for the price (which changes) and the correct order form. You may find it at the public library. *Congressional Staff Directory* is published by Congressional Staff Director, Ltd., Mt. Vernon, Va. 22121. It, too, may be found at the library.

To a company

John Smith, Sales Manager
Acme Office Supplies
Newton, Illinois zip code

Dear Mr. Smith:

Please send me samples and a price quotation for 100 metal paper clips, Product Number 2000 on page 36 of your catalog. I would also like to know the price for an order of 1 million clips.

I would appreciate your sending this information by the end of the week.

Yours sincerely,

Frank Davis

To the Food and Drug Administration

Gentlemen:

I need to know whether it is safe to use the anti-inflammatory drug, Cureall. The drug is produced by Universal Drug Company, Weaver, Illinois. The code number on the label is Y-8000.

I bought the drug about six months ago from my local druggist, Robert Morley, 200 Main Street, Centerville, New York. I have since heard that the drug has been declared unsafe. Could you let me know the current status of this product?

Yours sincerely,

Helen Smith

A request for aid

The Reverend Frank E. Roberts
Christ Church
Centerville, New York zip code

Dear Dr. Roberts:

Some of the employees at Consolidated Industries are repairing broken toys to be given as Christmas presents to children in the county. We hoped you might help us with this project by setting up a collection depot at the church and asking parishioners to contribute broken toys.

I have asked Sandra Smith, an employee who is one of your parishioners, to speak to you further about this. Let me just say that your help would be much appreciated.

Yours sincerely,

Thomas Brown

Thomas Brown

To a dress company

Manager, Customer Services
Jennie de Woolfe, Inc.
New York, NY zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I saw an advertisement for your silk shirtwaist dress on page 35 of the April Vogue *magazine and would very much like to buy it.*

Could you please tell me if any stores in Marblehead carry the dress or, if not, where I could buy it in Boston?

Yours sincerely,

Barbara Ann Blake

To the Veterans Administration

Dear Mr. (look up proper person):

Please tell me if you offer educational benefits to children of soldiers killed in action. My husband, Henry Greene, Serial number 000-000, died in Vietnam in 1970. He was a sergeant in the Marine Corps. My son Henry will be ready for college next year and I need to know whether he is eligible for benefits.

Please let me know as soon as possible.

Yours sincerely,

Ruth Greene

Letter of inquiry. The following letter follows the formula for a letter of inquiry: it gets the reader's attention; states what is wanted, who wants it, and why; motivates action; and expresses appreciation.

Dear Alumna or Alumnus,

Exciting news! The first Address Register of the Alumnae and Alumni of Evergreen College in ten years will be published in 1985. This new volume will contain an alphabetical listing of alumnae/i names and addresses, cross-referenced with name in college, plus class and geographical listings.

We need your help in completing the register. Please check your listing for accuracy, and return the questionnaire in the enclosed envelop by June 1. Please note that the register will be available only to alumnae/i, faculty, and officers of Evergreen College. Your address will not be given out for noncollege use.

An order blank for your copy of the 1985 AAEC Register is attached to the questionnaire. The register is available at the prepublication price of $10. (It will be $15 after June, 1985.)

We hope you will take the time to fill out all *of the enclosed questionnaire. If you are one of the 8000 alumnae/i who have joined AAEC's ranks since 1975, do not miss your first chance to tell us about your activities since graduation. If you are one of the 31,000 who were listed in the 1975 directory, this is your chance to bring your record up to date. Information about your current interests and accomplishments helps us in developing our many programs—including our guided travel tours and summer seminars.*

Many thanks for your cooperation in filling out this questionnaire. We hope to be flooded by completed answers from all of you!

Yours sincerely,

Annabel Kemp Smith
President, AAEC

Enclosures

Notification of address change

Dear Sir:

Please send all future compensation checks to my new address:

1400 Wharton Avenue
Centerville, New York zip code.

My former address was:

10 Henry Street
Hartsdale, New Jersey zip code.

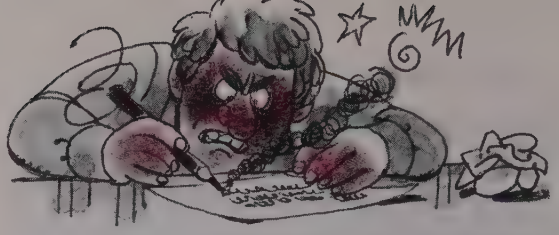
Yours truly,

Frank Dean

Complaints that get action. People often have a hard time writing an effective letter of complaint because they are angry and they let their anger take over. The anger becomes the important thing. However, what really matters is getting some action that will remedy the situation. This is much more likely if your tone is reasonable and calm. In some situations, it helps to use humor; in others, just to present the facts clearly and briefly. Sometimes it helps to go ahead and write your enraged letter *and put it away.* Then, with you mind clear, you can write the letter you will actually mail. Here are some hints to help you:

Write to the right person. Think carefully about who will be most likely to take action or get action on your complaint. If you are having a problem with the credit department of a store, for example, you will be more likely to get action if you write directly to the store's president, *not* to the credit department. In general, it is always best to write to the boss—you would be surprised how few people do this.

Keep copies of your letters. Knowing when you said what to whom and when may be important to solving the problem.



Do not lose your temper if you want to write a letter of complaint that gets results.

Do not get personal. Do not be sarcastic or insulting to your reader. You may be angry about the situation, but remember that the person and the situation are different. Try to put yourself in the other person's place and enlist his or her cooperation.

Organize your ideas. It is important to be clear about what you want, why you want it, and how you think you can get it *before* you start to write. A good way to do this is to make a list of your major points. A general list, with examples for a specific case, is given below.

Sending enclosures. You may want to support your complaint or argument by enclosing such items as bills, receipts, canceled checks, previous correspondence, invoices, and newspaper or magazine articles. If you do, be sure to keep the originals for your records and send a copy to the person you are writing to.

How to get organized

Here is how the master list of major points is applied to the specific case of writing a letter of complaint to a state senator about his position on the death penalty. The final letter appears at the right.

Major points	Examples
1. What you want the reader to do in order to remedy what you are complaining about.	1. I want Senator Green to change his mind regarding the death penalty.
2. Your reasons for wanting a remedy—that is, why it is important to *you.*	2. I believe it is morally wrong to take a life and that the government has no right to do this.
3. What information your reader needs in order to act.	3. There is a lot of evidence that the death penalty is not a deterrent to violent crime. Various presidential commissions on crime and violence have found that the real deterrents are social (doing something about such factors as poverty, unemployment, and family disorganization) and legal (having the court system react quickly so that criminals are tried, convicted, and sent to jail in a relatively short time).
4. What is likely to motivate your reader to take action. This includes appealing to your reader's self-interest and any pressure you can bring to bear.	4. I will not vote for Senator Green again unless he changes his position. I will support any opponent of his who is against the death penalty.

Complaint about fraud. The following letter could be sent to the Better Business Bureau and/or the Federal Trade Commission (note that the writer encloses a copy of his receipt, not the original).

Gentlemen:

I am making a complaint about fraudulent pricing. On December 10, I went to Snazzy Sam's Audio Outlet at 81 Spruce Street in Centerville, New York, to buy a CB radio. The salesman claimed that the Star Monitor CB, which he showed me and which I subsequently purchased, was being offered at a special discount price of $50—half the normal retail price. I have enclosed a copy of my receipt. A few days later, at Janes' Department Store in Centerville, I saw the same radio being sold for $35 and was told that this was its normal retail price.

I can only conclude that the salesman at Snazzy Sam's deliberately misrepresented the price of the radio. I am sure you will agree that this store should be investigated and am turning the matter over to you as it involves interstate commerce. Please let me know what action you plan to take.

Yours sincerely,

Arnold Smart

Letter to state senator

63 Sunnyside Avenue
Anytown, N.Y. zip code
May 15, 1985

Dear Senator Green:

I strongly oppose your position on the death penalty. I do not believe, as you do, that the death penalty is a deterrent to violent crime. I appreciate and support your strong stand against crime, but I think your remedy is wrong.

There is a great deal of evidence that the deterrents to violent crime are social and legal, that violent crime decreases where there are adequate opportunities for work, health care, and education, and a court system that functions efficiently and quickly so that criminals are invariably sentenced and sent to jail. I refer you to the various presidential commissions on crime and violence over the years—beginning with President Johnson's—all of which have come to the same conclusions.

I think your emphasis on the death penalty as a deterrent is not only useless, it also diverts attention from the real remedies. I urge you to change your position. If you do not, I will not be able to support your bid for reelection to the State Senate.

Yours very truly,

Lucy Fuller

Lucy Fuller
(Mrs. David Fuller)

Complaint about billing error

Gentlemen:

I have just received my July bill from Universal Utilities and feel that you must have made a mistake. The bill was not only much higher than usual for that month (I have enclosed copies of this and last year's July and August bills), but also our family was away for the entire month.

I always pay my bills promptly and shall continue to do so—as soon as I receive a corrected statement or an explanation of this discrepancy.

Yours sincerely,

Alice Jones
(Mrs. Sidney Jones)

Complaint about a warranty (note that the writer refers to a previous letter and gives the company's file number).

File #6000-B

Dear Mr. Brandt:

I believe you are wrong about the term of my warranty on the Gallactic Food Processor that I bought from your company in June of 1982. Your letter of March 1 says that my warranty expired last year. In fact, it is a five-year warranty and will not expire until 1987. I am therefore sending the Gallactic Food Processor back to you C.O.D., and trust that you will have it repaired and returned postage-paid as your warranty promises.

Yours sincerely,

Ruth Green

Letters to the editor. If you confine your letter to one issue, it will be more forceful.

To the Editor of the Centerville Times:

I strongly disagree with your March 1st editorial recommending that the north end of Wadsworth Park along Central Avenue be used as the site for the new middle school.

Your editorial quotes Mayor Barnes as saying that this use of the land will save the taxpayers' hard-earned money, which it will. But you do not say what this loss of parkland will mean to the citizens of Centerville.

The 40 acres of Wadsworth Park is the last remaining open, green space in Centerville, providing a retreat from our ever-encroaching urban area, a place for relaxation and quiet walks, and a sanctuary for birds and many small wild animals.

Removing even 10 acres of the park would represent a major loss to the city and would set a dangerous precedent. In the long run, it would be uneconomical to lose even a small part of our precious, irreplaceable parkland.

Yours sincerely,

Tom Jones

Answering inquiries.

Whether you are answering a personal inquiry or are answering on behalf of your company, your letter should include the following:

- An acknowledgment of the inquiry, mentioning the date and general subject of the letter to you.
- A detailed response to the questions, or an explanation of why you have to refuse.
- Additional information that may be helpful.
- An offer of further help where appropriate.

To an insurance company

Dear Mr. Smith:

Your letter of March 1 asks me to itemize our losses in the flood last month.

As the damage to furniture, carpets, and appliances was extensive, I have prepared the enclosed list with the approximate cost or value of each item. I hope this will be sufficient for your purposes. Please let me know if you need any further information.

Sincerely yours,

Jim Kiley

enc.

To a prospective customer

Dear Mrs. Blake:

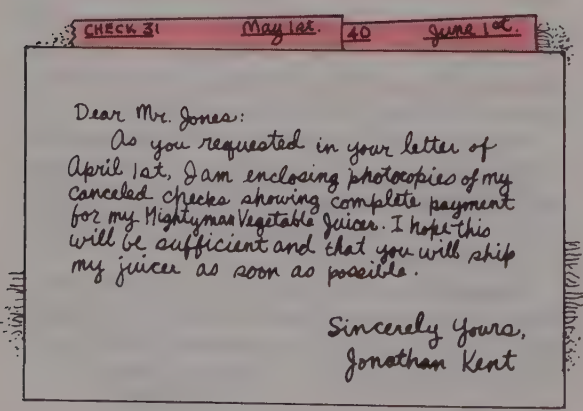
In response to your inquiry about the Jennie deWoolfe dress shown in the advertisement in the April Vogue, *you can buy it in Marblehead at Design Research or, in Boston, at Kemp & Co., Market Fair, or Woman's Haberdasher. All these stories regularly carry our line.*

Many thanks for your interest.

Yours sincerely,

Harry Ross
Customer Service

To a mail order company


CHECK 31 May 1st. 40 June 1st.

Dear Mr. Jones:
As you requested in your letter of April 1st, I am enclosing photocopies of my canceled checks showing complete payment for my Mightyman Vegetable Juicer. I hope this will be sufficient and that you will ship my juicer as soon as possible.

Sincerely Yours,
Jonathan Kent

Turning inquiries into sales.

Answering an inquiry provides a golden opportunity for a company to create goodwill and promote sales. A courteous and helpful reply can be and will be very good for business. See how this works in the following letter to a potential customer:

Dear Mr. Smith:

Many thanks for your inquiry, just received, about our Miracle Re-Circulating Wood Stoves.

As a builder, you know the importance of first-rate equipment. As heating suppliers, we welcome the chance to tell you more about our fine product.

First, it uses a revolutionary design. The curved ducts and chimney fan capture the heat ordinarily lost up the chimney and blow warm air out at floor level, which improves air circulation.

Second, it is efficient. It burns less wood because its airtight construction causes wood to burn slowly.

Third, it is practical. Its small size allows it to fit easily in most existing fireplaces. For new-home construction, it is unobtrusive and easily installed.

Finally, and perhaps most important, it is safe. Our Teflon-coated stovepipe reduces dangerous creosote build-up and does not need to be cleaned as frequently as ordinary stovepipes.

I have enclosed a brochure showing our complete line of stoves and direct your attention particularly to pages 6 and 7, showing models suitable for small summer homes. I would be happy to answer any further questions and arrange for a demonstration. Just call our toll-free number as soon as you are ready.

Yours sincerely,

Ted Jones

enc.

Answering complaints.

What if you need to *respond* to a complaint. How you respond depends on the particular situation and on whether or not you feel that you (or your company) is at fault. Whatever the case, it is best to be reasonable and courteous. It will help if you do the following things *before you begin to write:*

Organize your response

- Determine the real nature of the complaint. It is important to know exactly what the complainant thinks is wrong.
- Determine your position. Decide on what you want to accomplish with your letter—that is, if you want to apologize, defend your actions without an apology, or something in between.

Major points

As in writing most other kinds of letters, setting down the points you want to make in a clear and logical sequence is important in answering complaints effectively.

1. Summarize the complaint in your first sentence or your first paragraph.
2. Make your position clear in your next paragraph. Say whether you are sorry or think the person complaining has made a mistake.
3. Explain your position. Give the information that justifies or at least explains your actions.
4. State what action you plan to take or want your reader to take in your last paragraph.

Example

The following response includes the major points and has a cooperative tone that should gain time until the facts have been determined.

Dear Mr. Jones:

1. *You believe that we have put our driveway across your property line.*
2. *We are having our lawyer check the deed, since we thought we put in the driveway entirely within our own property.*
3. *We realize that many of the old markers are unclear, so we would like to do more research before we come to any conclusions.*
4. *We know you are concerned about this and will be in touch with you as soon as we hear from our lawyer.*

Yours truly,

Harry Green

Responding to customer complaints. In answering complaints, particularly when you have to refuse a request for an adjustment, a company or an individual businessperson wants to keep the goodwill of the customer without acting against the best interests of his or her business. The best way to do this is to avoid an accusatory tone and to present your facts courteously, simply, and clearly so that the customer will find it hard to argue with your conclusion. This is the case in the following letter, in which the service manager refuses to honor his company's warantee because the damage to the company's product was caused by the owner's misuse.

Dear Mr. Jones:

We do agree with you that your new Easywriter should not have broken down after three months and we were concerned to find out why it did.

That is why we sent it to our laboratory for a thorough examination as soon as we received it. It appears that the machine had been dropped several times and that it must have been left uncovered—a great deal of dust was found inside the motor. Unfortunately, no typewriter can withstand such treatment. If you think it over, we are sure you will agree and will understand why we cannot repair or replace it under the terms of our warranty.

If you have any questions please do not hesitate to call me.

Yours truly,

Howard Smith
Service Manager

When to apologize. This depends on whether you think the complaint has merit. Here are two different responses to slightly different situations:

Apologetic

Dear Mrs. Ashley:

I am very sorry to learn that you are unhappy about the work I did on your house. I want you to be completely satisfied with the job.

I would be glad to come back and touch up the woodwork and window frames as soon as I am available—which should be in about a week. I will call you then to arrange for my completing the work.

Yours truly,

Bob Adams

Nonapologetic

Dear Mrs. Ashley:

I am very sorry that you are unhappy about the completed paint job on your house, particularly the color of the living room and hall.

I would be happy to make any changes you would like, but will have to charge you for the additional time and paint to redo the living room and hall. Under our original agreement, my payment constituted your acceptance of the job.

If you would call me, I would be glad to give you an estimate and arrange for doing the additional work.

Yours truly,

Bob Adams

Collection letters. Letters asking for money owed are sent after the first bill has not been paid. They include the following points:

- How much is owed (a bill may be enclosed).
- Arguments for payment, including any action you plan (where appropriate).
- Request for payment by a certain date.

A delicate situation. Requests for overdue payments may put you in a somewhat delicate position. You want to get the money owed without antagonizing and losing your customer. You want to convey understanding and tact while remaining firm. Here are some techniques to help you do that.

1. **Put yourself in the other person's place.** Try to see that in most cases the person who owes you money would like to be able to pay on time and is sensitive about being unable. You can make this sensitivity work for you by appealing to his or her self-interest and sense of pride.
2. **Avoid unwarranted threats.** Be careful, you can be held legally liable for threats or insults. Do not accuse your debtor of dishonest behavior or intentions and do not threaten legal action without consulting a lawyer.
3. **Fit the letter to the situation.** Try to think why the payment may be late and use an appropriate approach. It is possible, for example, that the bill was lost or mislaid, that your customer did not understand the terms of sale or credit, or that he or she normally lets small bills accumulate. In such cases, all that is usually needed is a gentle reminder. Here are some examples:

When you opened this letter, I am sure it reminded you of something you meant to do, but forgot—to send us your check. Why not do it now? The amount due is $22.30. Please accept our apologies and thanks if you have already paid.

Perhaps we did not make it clear that our policy is to extend credit for a two-week period only, following the date of purchase.

Your payment of $135.62 was due last week on May 7. We would very much appreciate your sending us your check by return mail.

You may not have noticed that your past-due account with us now totals $236.14. We are trying to clear our books before December 31 and would appreciate your settling your account within the next few days.

Letters in a series. Often collection letters are written in a series, each successive letter getting stronger in tone. It is wise to make sure that your last collection letter reaches the person who owes you money. Send it certified mail, return receipt.

1.

Dear Mrs. Kent:
We find in checking our accounts that you have an unpaid balance for September of $62.42.
I thought that you would want us to bring it to your attention. If your check is already in the mail, just disregard this letter.
Yours truly,

2.

Dear Mrs. Kent:
As you usually pay your bills on time, we wonder why you have overlooked your September bill. The amount, $62.42, is now more than three months overdue. If there is some reason why you are not paying it, I trust you will let us know.
If I do not hear from you, I will look forward to getting your check within a few days.
Yours truly,

3.

Dear Mrs. Kent:
As you know, we do not usually extend credit for more than a month unless some agreement for partial payment has been made. Your bill for $62.42 is now four months overdue.
I urge you, therefore, to send us your check right away. If you cannot pay right now or can make only a partial payment, I am sure we could come to some arrangement. Do let me hear from you about this right away.
Yours truly,

4.

Dear Mrs. Kent:
I am extremely sorry that you have not responded to any of my letters about your overdue bill of $62.42.
I am afraid that unless I get your check in a few days, I will have to turn the matter over to our lawyers, Smith, French and Block, for legal action.
Yours truly,

Family business. Opening charge accounts, ordering merchandise, paying bills, planning vacations, contracting for work done to the house or yard—there are many occasions in a family's day-to-day life that require the writing of business letters. It is better to write than to telephone because you will not only have a record of your request, but the recipient will have a constant reminder before him. Here are a few examples:

Request for a delay in paying bills

Gentlemen:

Thank you for your recent letter reminding me that my account is long past due and inquiring as to when you can expect to receive payment.

I am enclosing a check for $50 toward the sum of $250, which is currently owed on my account.

Please accept my apologies for being in arrears. Recent medical expenses have placed a severe financial burden on me that I did not expect when I made the purchases at your store last spring.

I can manage to pay you $50 a month and if I do not hear otherwise from you, I will assume that this schedule is satisfactory. Thank you for your patience about this.

Yours truly,

Mary Snow
(Mrs. Richard Snow)

enc.

Opening a charge account

Gentlemen:

I would like to open a charge account at your store. I currently have charge accounts at Lord & Taylor, B. Altman, and Saks Fifth Avenue.

If you require further information or references, please let me know.

Yours truly,

Alice McCoy
(Mrs. Robert McCoy)

Making a hotel reservation

Gentlemen:

Please reserve a double room with bath for my husband and myself for the week of July 9th through July 15th. We would prefer a room overlooking the lake and, if possible, twin beds.

We will be arriving by train about noon on the 9th and will take a taxi directly to the hotel. Since we will rent a car during our stay, please send us a list of rental fees.

Please confirm and send your rate schedule.

Yours sincerely,

Harriet Brownly
(Mrs. John Brownly)

To report a lost credit card

10 Overlook Drive
Essex, CT, zip code

May 5, 19--

Galaxy Gas, USA
Credit Card Center
P O Box 1000
Houston, TX, zip code

Gentlemen:

I wish to make a formal report of the loss of my Galaxy Credit Card, Number 600-200-000-4 on May 4 in New York City. I called your 800 number immediately to report its loss and understand that I am not liable for any amount over $50 charged to my card.

Please send me a new card with a new charge number. Thank you.

Yours truly,

Robert Brown

Contract in a letter

Dr. Raymond Brown
1 Rolls Plaza
Centerville, New York zip code

Dear Dr. Brown:

This is to confirm our financial arrangement for Nancy's orthodontic treatment as explained by you in your office last week.

The cost of the treatment is $2080. I agree to make an initial payment of $400 at the beginning of the treatment and to pay the balance of $1680 in 24 monthly payments of $70 each. I understand that there is no finance charge or interest on the balance due.

I also understand that the treatment does not include x-rays, but does include any necessary fillings or extractions.

If these arrangements are agreeable to you, please sign the enclosed copies of this letter and return one to me.

I am very pleased that you are going to treat Nancy and am sure the treatment will be successful.

Yours truly,

Henry Graham

enc.

Letters that sell

The basic formula. The formula for a successful sales letter, according to an expert on direct mail, is:

INTEREST—DESIRE—CONVICTION—ACTION.

If you can stimulate each of these in your reader, you have made your sale.

An important point that all good salesmen know is this: people are more interested in the "secondary gains" of *what the product or service will do for them* than they are in the product or service itself. As one advertising professional puts it, "You don't sell the steak, you sell the sizzle."

What people want. Experts have compiled lists of the basic reasons why people buy anything from a magazine subscription to a car. The main ones are:

1. Better Health
2. To make money
3. To save money
4. Popularity
5. To look better
6. Security in old age
7. Praise from others
8. Sexual attractiveness
9. Comfort
10. Increased enjoyment
11. Leisure
12. Business advancement
13. Social advancement
14. Cleanliness
15. To escape physical pain
16. To save time

These basic human desires are the "sizzle."

Seven steps that sell the sizzle

1. Capture attention. Pique your reader's interest and get his or her attention with your first sentence. This is the first thing a good business letter does—often by asking a question, such as, "Do you want to improve your memory 100 percent?"
2. Make an offer. Promise something important that your product can do for the reader and make him or her want to find out more about it.
3. Appeal to some human need (see checklist).
4. Find at least one way that your product is different from similar ones and show how this difference is important.
5. Back up claims with facts. Prove the value of what you are selling. Make your reader agree.
6. Persuade your reader to take advantage of the opportunity you are offering.
7. Close with a request for action. Give your reader something specific to do right away, such as telephoning or filling out an enclosed order form.

Sample sales letter using the 7 steps

Dear Mr. Jones:

1. *How would you like to improve your reading speed by 400 percent and remember everything you have read? How would you like to give your children the chance to improve their reading skills and comprehension in the vital early years?*

2. *We have developed a foolproof programmed course of instruction that will enable the entire Jones family to develop and perfect these essential skills in only four short months.*

3. *There is no better investment you could make in your own career or your wife's, or in your children's future.*

4. *Easyreader is different from any other speed-reading program you may have read or heard about because we give you* two complete programs—*one for adults and one for children. The children's program goes from grades 1 through 12. The adults' begins with short stories and ends with market analyses and international relations.*

5. *The Howard Smith family of Brocton, Illinois, wrote us that the Easyreader Program was responsible for their son Tom's getting all A's in his last year of high school. Tom Green from Hanover, New Hampshire, said, "My performance on the job was so improved that I got two raises in one year."*

6. *Do not deprive yourself or your family of this wonderful opportunity to increase your learning and earning power and to enrich your lives. The cost is only $15 a month.*

7. *So act now. Phone us toll-free (800-100-1000) or fill out the enclosed form. It will be one of the best and most rewarding decisions you ever made!*

Yours truly,

Fred Little

enc.

Magazine subscription renewal. Humor can be an important ingredient in a sales letter. It is a good way to get attention and build goodwill, especially when it is likely that a routine letter would be ignored. This is a common problem for the people who write letters soliciting magazine subscriptions and renewals. The following letter uses humor for a "soft sell" approach.

Dear Reader:

This is to tell you that your future issues of Motor Boat Monthly *are being held captive in the guts of a computer.*

You will never know about the incredible new designs for speed and power, or get a chance to win a family vacation on the Inland Waterway, or read about the amazing race down the Mississippi— unless *you send us your check or money order at our special $10 renewal rate, now!*

This is no time to hesitate. Act now or you will never see your beloved Motor Boat Monthly *again.*

Yours anonymously,

MBM Subscription Gang

Letter to boss. Here the writer has a new idea that he thinks would be good for business and he wants to "sell" his boss on it. He uses a slightly different approach and does not specifically include steps 3, 4, or 6. But step 5 is particularly important: he backs up his proposal with facts based on a recognized authority.

Milkman's letter for holiday products

Dear Customer:

The holiday season is coming and I'm sure you won't want to run out of all the things you'll need for entertaining friends and family.

Neilson's Dairy is offering two new holiday products this season, which I'm sure you'll enjoy—frozen strawberry cream and frozen lemon soufflé.

Why not use the enclosed form and order everything you'll need in advance?

With best wishes for the holiday season,

George Wilson

Letter promoting winterizing service

Dear Prospective Winter Driver:

Winter is coming. There's a chill in the air that could spell future trouble for your car. Don't wait for signs of trouble. Come in and give your car the attention and cold-weather servicing it needs—right now!

We have the expert mechanics and up-to-date equipment to give your car a thorough inspection and locate any possible difficulties, and repair them. And we are having early-bird specials on replacing coolant, changing oil and oil filters, and putting on snow tires.

Don't put winterizing off and be sorry later. Come in now. You and your car will be glad you did!

Yours truly,

enc. *Tom Benton*

MEMO

TO: Mr. Thomas Grant
FROM: Tony Newman
DATE: August 1, 19—
SUBJECT: Establishing Hang-gliding Training Programs

I believe Grant's Glorious Gliders could take advantage of the current surge of interest in hang-gliding to promote our product and build goodwill among a growing group of prospective buyers.

I propose that we initiate a series of hang-gliding training programs and charge an appropriate fee to those who enroll. This would teach many of the inexperienced people who are buying hang-gliders how to use them safely and responsibly, and would enhance our reputation as a company that cares about its products and its customers.

Our expenses in setting up the course would, I believe, represent a sound financial investment in view of the rate at which the sport is growing. Our own sales, as you know, are up 25 percent over the last three months. According to this month's Hang-gliding News, not only is the sport growing nationwide, but enthusiasts are spending up to $2000 on the average for first-time purchases and from $300 to $1000 per year on maintenance and replacement parts. The article goes go on to say that enthusiasts are becoming more aware and concerned about good proceedure and safety.

If you approve of this proposal, I would like to discuss with you my ideas for putting it into practice. I can meet with you whenever it is convenient.

T.N.

Tony Newman

Clubs and organizations

Letters from clubs and organizations can include anything from announcing a meeting to thanking a speaker.

Announcement of meetings. Include the names, time, date, and place. For a regular meeting, a simple postcard will be quicker and less expensive than a letter.

Monthly Meeting
South Hampton Garden Club
Saturday, May 26
10:00 A.M.
at the home of Mrs. John Jones
32 Job Lane, South Hampton

Judy Greer, Sec.
Tel. 555-1212

A special business meeting would require a letter:

Notice of the 25th Annual Meeting
of the John and Marian Macy Charity Fund

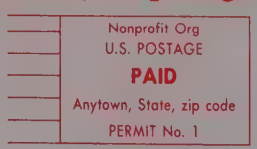
The annual meeting of the trustees of the John and Marian Macy Charity Fund will be held in the Palisades Community Center on March 1, 1985, at 2:00 P.M. for the purpose of considering and acting on the following:

1. *Report of the Secretary*
2. *Report of the Treasurer*
3. *Report of the Committee on Disbursements*
4. *Distribution of Income*
5. *Election of Trustees*

Harriet Drew
Secretary

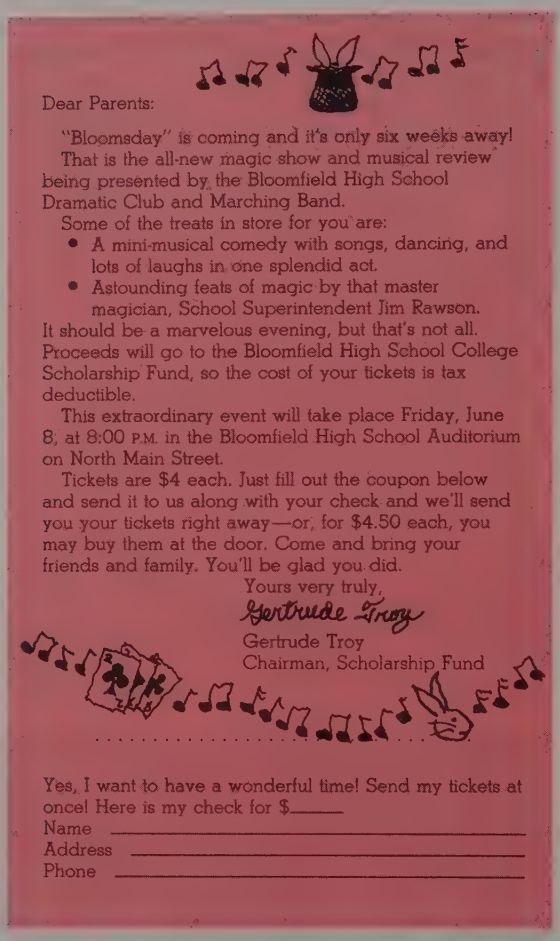
January 15, 1985

Saving money on postage



Your club or organization may be able to save money by applying to the post office for a third-class mailing permit. If yours is a nonprofit organization, the savings compared with first-class postage can be 75 percent. Even a commercial third-class bulk rate saves about 50 percent. Though there are fees for a permit, the savings can be large on frequent mailings.

Announcement of a special event



Dear Parents:

"Bloomsday" is coming and it's only six weeks away! That is the all-new magic show and musical review being presented by the Bloomfield High School Dramatic Club and Marching Band.

Some of the treats in store for you are:

- A mini-musical comedy with songs, dancing, and lots of laughs in one splendid act.
- Astounding feats of magic by that master magician, School Superintendent Jim Rawson.

It should be a marvelous evening, but that's not all. Proceeds will go to the Bloomfield High School College Scholarship Fund, so the cost of your tickets is tax deductible.

This extraordinary event will take place Friday, June 8, at 8:00 P.M. in the Bloomfield High School Auditorium on North Main Street.

Tickets are $4 each. Just fill out the coupon below and send it to us along with your check and we'll send you your tickets right away—or, for $4.50 each, you may buy them at the door. Come and bring your friends and family. You'll be glad you did.

Yours very truly,
Gertrude Troy
Gertrude Troy
Chairman, Scholarship Fund

Yes, I want to have a wonderful time! Send my tickets at once! Here is my check for $_____
Name _____
Address _____
Phone _____

Note the selling techniques of this letter. Its purpose is to convince the reader to buy a product, which is the ticket, and further, to spend money for the good cause of the scholarship fund. The letter accomplishes its purpose by using the following specific techniques:

- It gets attention and creates interest by giving the event an intriguing name.
- It describes a part of the event to develop the interest further.
- It gives two reasons for buying tickets: the event itself and the scholarship fund, and says that the ticket money is *tax deductible.*
- It does not give the date, time, and place until near the end, *after* the event has been described in an exciting way.
- It suggests an action the reader can take (buying tickets). It provides an easy way to do it (the coupon

at the bottom) and an incentive for doing it (lower price).
- It ends with a final encouragement to come.

Fund raising. In today's tight economy, many clubs and organizations have to raise funds, either for their own needs or for civic purposes. The following letters might be part of an annual drive.

Fund drive letter to the editor

To the Editor:

Centerville Memorial Hospital needs your help. Some 25,000 new people have come to our town in the past ten years and our hospital has to grow to keep up. We urgently need a new wing with at least 50 beds, additional operating rooms, and diagnostic equipment. This will cost some $3 million and the Centerville Chamber of Commerce is sponsoring a drive for funds.

Very soon you will be receiving letters asking for pledges and contributions. You will see announcements of special sporting events, concerts, and dinners—all to help us reach our $3 million goal. But you can help us get off to a flying start right now by sending your check made out to "Centerville Memorial Hospital Fund." Send it to me today, at the Centerville Chamber of Commerce, 100 Main Street, Centerville, Ohio, zip code. No contribution is too small. All contributions are tax deductible.

Yours sincerely,

Frank Ross, President
Centerville Chamber
of Commerce

To the general public

Dear _____ (to be filled in):

Did you know that the population of Centerville has grown by some 25,000 over the past ten years? The people at Centerville Memorial Hospital know this only too well, because the hospital must grow to keep up. An additional 50 beds are badly needed, as are more operating rooms and diagnostic facilities.

This is why the Chamber of Commerce is sponsoring a campaign to raise $3 million for a new wing. Only your dollars will make this possible. Your contribution of $100 or more can buy bricks or a bed or a new piece of equipment. It can be dedicated to whomever you wish, and a memorial plaque will be placed in the lobby upon your request. So please send your check or pledge today in the enclosed return envelope. No amount is too small (or too large) and all contributions are tax deductible.

Yours sincerely,

Frank Ross, President
Centerville Chamber
of Commerce

Thanks to a company for their contribution

Dear Mr. Smith:

Your company's generous contribution to the Centerville Memorial Hospital Fund has enabled the hospital to purchase a CAT scanner, which will give it the most modern diagnostic facilities of any hospital in the area. We are deeply grateful.

Yours sincerely,

Frank Ross, President
Centerville Chamber

Invitation to speak

Dear Mr. Hunt:

The American Association of Railroads is going to hold its annual convention this year at the Palmer House in Minneapolis from Monday, May 8 through Friday, May 11. We would very much like to have you speak at the May 10 session.

This session is devoted to safety problems in freight handling, an area in which your own contributions are well known throughout the industry. I have enclosed our tentative schedule of speakers and a short list of suggested topics.

The association will, of course, pay your travel expenses to Minneapolis and hotel expenses for two nights. We are happy we can also offer you an honorarium.

I hope you will be able to accept, as your views on solving current safety problems would be of great interest to our membership.

Very truly yours,

George Brant, Chairman
Organizing Committee

Acceptance

Dear Mr. Brant:

I would be happy to speak at the May 10 session of the American Association of Railroads' annual convention. Your list of speakers is impressive and I am honored to be included. The suggested topic—the application of systems engineering—is fine. I will send you an outline next week.

Yours sincerely,

Robert Hunt

Thanking a speaker

Dear Mr. Hunt:

This year's convention was a big success, due in no small part to your contribution. Many of the people who attended your session told me what a fine and interesting presentation you made. Thank you very much.

Yours sincerely,

George Brant

Tips for retired people

Power in numbers. Today more than 26 million Americans are over 65 years old. This group has grown by some 31 percent since the 1970 census and is expected to reach 29 million by the year 2000.

This means that older Americans are an important interest group as consumers and as voters, and a group whose importance can only increase as their numbers grow. So if you have an opinion or complaint, if you need information or assistance—it matters. There are people out there ready to hear from you and ready to help: write to them.

Government agencies. Almost every department of the federal government has policies that affect older people. Special programs on state and local levels were set up by the Older Americans Act and the Older Americans Comprehensive Services Amendments, in such areas as employment, nutrition, recreation, health care, and care of the frail elderly (75 and over).

Finding one's way through the bureaucratic welter can be difficult, but there is a central clearinghouse for information—The Office for the Aging—which also acts as an advocate and mediator between the elderly and various government agencies. There is at least one office in every state. These offices are an invaluable source of information.

Organizations. The number of voluntary organizations of older people who address themselves to a variety of issues on both national and local levels is also growing rapidly. A list of national organizations appears at the end of this section.

You are entitled. If you need help or information in such areas as housing, finance, health, education, travel, recreation, or employment—you are entitled to it. Do not hesitate to ask for it. You can use the telephone, but it is usually better to write a letter. In this section we give you some hints and sample letters to help you do that.

Housing

To a state office for the aging about tax relief

Dear Sir or Madam:

My wife and I are both over 65 and own our own home. I would like to know whether we are eligible for tax abatements, and if so, how we apply.

Yours truly,

John Harris

About eligibility for rent subsidy

New York State Office for the Aging
Empire State Plaza
Albany, NY 12230

Gentlemen:

I would like to know whether I am eligible for a rent subsidy under any federal, state, or local program.

My wife and I are both over 65 and have been renting the same apartment for 25 years. We are now living on my pension as a retired postman and on my wife's Social Security benefits. It is sometimes very hard to make ends meet. Accordingly, I am eager to know whether any financial aid is available to us. I would appreciate your answer as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

Frank Smith

Frank Smith

About moving to another state

South Carolina Commission on Aging
915 Main Street
Columbia, SC 29201

Dear Sir or Madam:

I plan to retire next year and am very interested in South Carolina as a possible place to live. I need some general information to help me focus on specific towns. I would like to know about the locations of available housing, cost of living and taxes, health care, and special facilities for seniors, including tax exemptions.

My wife and I anticipate a joint income from pensions and Social Security of about $15,000 per year. We plan to sell our house and purchase a small, easily maintained house or apartment for retirement.

I would appreciate any information you can send me on the suitability of South Carolina for retirement, including a list of local Chambers of Commerce to which I can write for more detailed information. Thank you very much.

Yours sincerely,

Henry Crawford

Finances. Finances are of concern to everyone, but never more than to people who are living, or who are about to begin living, on the reduced income that is a fact of life for so many retirees. If you are planning to retire, finding out before you retire about what is likely to be your future financial situation is an excellent idea. The best way to get started is by writing letters.

Some people will be enrolled in private or company pension plans. Some will be entitled to veterans' benefits or survivor benefits. Some will be eligible for food stamps; most for Social Security benefits. Find out about these as soon as possible. There are several ways to go about it:

Send for the Social Security Handbook. You get it without charge by writing to:

Social Security Handbook
U.S. Government Printing Office
Washington, DC 20402

Visit or write to your local Social Security office. Make an appointment to come in and discuss your situation and options.

Get an accounting. There is a credit system for Social Security benefits measured in quarter years, which do not have to be consecutive. What you get depends on your average wages, when you start to collect, and how much you are earning when you put in a claim. If you want to find out where you stand, you can get an accounting of your Social Security earnings at any age, at any time, by writing to:

The Social Security Administration
P.O. Box 57
Baltimore, MD 21203

To make an appointment

Social Security Administration
410 Nanuet Mall
Anytown, N Y zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I am 64 years old and plan to retire next year. I want to plan for my retirement and need to know what my benefits will be. May I come in and discuss this with you? I can take time off from work any morning, provided I give advance notice. Please let me know when I can come in. I'd appreciate your answer as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

Margaret Green

To request an accounting. Requests should be made on either of two forms which you can get from the Social Security Administration. They are (1) Social Security Request for Detailed Earnings Information, which will provide a year-by-year breakdown, and (2) Request for Statement of Earnings, which will cover a group of years. You should sign your form exactly as you signed your original card. See page 128 for more information.

The Social Security Administration
P.O. Box 57
Baltimore, Md. 21203

Dear Sir or Madam:

Would you please send me your form, Social Security Request for Detailed Earnings Information, as soon as possible? Thank you.

Yours truly,
Robert Stone

To a local utility

Town Gas and Electric Co.
Town, State zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I am writing to inquire about your special rates for senior citizens, and want to know what your eligibility requirements are. I am also interested in any help you could give me on energy conservation and weatherization. I am 70 years old, a widow, and live on a small pension.

Yours truly,

Harriet James

To inquire about food stamps

Department of Social Services
County, State zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I would like to find out if my husband and I are eligible for food stamps. I am 65 and my husband is 72. As it is very hard for us to get to your offices, I wonder if it is possible to conduct an interview in our home or over the telephone. Also, please tell me what material you will need from us to decide whether we are eligible.

Sincerely yours,
Jane Duffy
Jane Duffy
(Mrs. Thomas Duffy)

Health

Health insurance. Information on *Medicare,* the health insurance program that covers everyone over 65, and on *Medicaid,* the financial assistance program for needy people of all ages who meet their state's requirements, is available from any Social Security office.

Assistance. Your state or county Office for the Aging can also tell you how to arrange for home care, day care, home meals, and medical transportation.

To request information

Office for the Aging
Rockland County Health Center
Pomona, NY zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I need transportation from my home to my doctor's office in Pearl River every other month. I am 75 years old and am confined to a wheelchair. Can you provide this service for me on a regular basis?

Yours truly,

Ruth Daley

To apply for Medicaid. You must apply in person, or send a representative if you are unable to come yourself. When you make an appointment, be sure to ask for an application form with its checklist of required information and documents.

Department of Social Services
Medicaid Unit
Sanatorium Road
Pomona, NY zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I wish an interview in order to apply for Medicaid. Please send me an application form and a list of what I will need to prove eligibility. I can come in any morning.

Yours truly,

Ruth Daley

Ruth Daley

Education.

One of the wonderful things you can do with more time is go back to school. You can finish or further your education and explore new interests, taking courses for credit toward a degree.

Write for information about the many programs available for adult and continuing education from your local school district or community college and from state and private colleges. For summer studies in the United States, Canada, and abroad, investigate ELDERHOSTEL. This program also offers limited fall/winter and winter/spring courses. Write for a catalog (see address on sample letter below).

To a community college

The Institution for Senior Education
Rockland County Community College
Suffern, NY zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I have recently retired and would now very much like to finish my college education. Please send me information about your program and about how to apply. I would like to enroll this fall as a sophomore, if that is possible. Please let me hear from you as soon as possible.

Sincerely,

Jane Baker

To inquire about a summer program. There are many special programs open only to retired or elderly people. Here is an example of one:

ELDERHOSTEL
100 Boyston Street
Boston, MA 02116

Dear Sir or Madam:

I am very interested in finding out about the ELDERHOSTEL program. Please send me your summer catalog and any other information you have about the program.

I do have some special questions:
1) Are there are facilities for the hearing-impaired?
2) Can you provide any financial assistance? If so, can you send me the necessary application forms?
3) Must students make their own travel arrangements?

I look forward to hearing from you in regard to these questions and to receiving your catalog.

Yours truly,

Harry Smith

Harry Smith

Travel and transportation

Special services. Many municipalities offer transportation to senior centers, doctors and dentists, and grocery stores, but appointments must usually be made well in advance. For information, contact your state or county Office for the Aging.

To request transportation

County Office for the Aging
County Road
City, State zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

Can you provide transportation from my home to my local senior center and back on Mondays, Thursdays, and Fridays for the next three months? A recent hip operation has confined me to a wheelchair for that period. Thank you.

Yours truly,

John Rudd

To obtain a senior I.D. pass

Rockland County Office for the Aging
Rockland County Health Center
Sanatorium Road
Pomona, NY zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I obtained my senior I.D. pass from your office last year and have found it very helpful for my half-fare bus service, and many other discounts. However, I have lost it. Can you send me another or is it necessary for me to come in to your office? Please let me know about this as soon as possible.

Yours truly,

Alice Jones

To a travel agency

Dear Sir or Madam:

I am interested in finding out about group tours on behalf of my Senior Citizens Club. We are interested in spending a week in the White Mountains in New Hampshire. We would need a congenial place that is wheel-chair accessible, with interesting walks (we have quite a few bird watchers), swimming, and golf. There are ten women and eight men in our group.

Could you recommend some hotels that would be appropriate for our needs and send me brochures and rate schedules? We would like to go by chartered bus and would need information on this, as well. I look forward to hearing from you. Thank you.

Yours truly,

Albert Mills

A Directory of Senior Centers in the U.S. is available for $2 from
The Government Printing Office
Superintendent of Documents
Washington, DC 20402

Recreation. One of the pleasures retired people have is more leisure time. They also have the pleasure of figuring out what to do with it. Local senior centers, which you can find out about from the State or County Office for the Aging, are a valuable source of information.

Inquiry about a senior center

New York State Office for the Aging
Empire State Plaza
Albany, NY 12230

Dear Sir or Madam:

I would like to know which senior center is nearest to my home. Also, please tell me whether noon meals are available at this center, what special programs they offer, and whether transportation is available.

Yours truly,

Frank Parker

To get a recreational pass

National Park Service
Room 1013
U.S. Department of the Interior
18th & C Streets, NW
Washington, DC 20240

Dear Sir or Madam:

Please send me your list of the federal recreational areas where I can obtain a Golden Age Pass. I understand this will provide me with free entrance and a 50 percent discount on fees for all park facilities. Thank you.

Yours truly,

Roger Williams

Requesting a catalog

Sam's Art Supplies
10 Main Street
Centerville, New York zip code

Dear Sir or Madam:

I see from your advertisement that you offer a 10 percent senior citizens discount. Could you please send me your catalog of art supplies? It would be a great convenience to me to be able to order through the mail.

Yours truly,

Harriet Jackson

Employment

Finding work again. The Age Discrimination in Employment Act of 1969 prohibits discrimination against people between the ages of 40 and 65. Nonetheless, finding employment can be difficult for older people.

Remember that you have a lot to offer a prospective employer—the invaluable experience and skills learned over the years, plus the generally excellent record in terms of productivity and dependability that older people have on the job. You need to tell people what you can do, and a very good way to do this is through letters. It usually takes a lot of letters to get a response, but do not get discouraged. You have nothing to lose by trying.

Start a letter campaign. Select a number of companies in the field where you have experience and write directly to them. Explain the type of job you want and that you are not interested in joining a pension plan.

People starting service businesses, such as landscaping and lawn care, catering or real estate, can also use a letter campaign to good advantage. In addition, you can investigate the various government-funded employment programs by writing to the appropriate agency (see table below).

Write to friends and former business associates. Many jobs are found through personal contacts and here, as someone who has been in the business world for many years, you have a definite advantage. Use it.

To a former business associate

15 India Street
Scotch Plains, NJ zip code
September 3, 1985

Mr. James Morris
Morris and Burgess, Inc.
120 Main Street
Pleasant Valley, NJ zip code

Dear Jim:

As you know, I retired from McKinsey and Otis last spring when Janet and I moved to Scotch Plains. I find now that I really miss my work as an architectural draftsman (Janet and I miss the income, too) and would very much like to go back to work again.

I wondered, specifically, whether you need additional drafting services in your new office—either full-time or on a free-lance basis. If you don't need anyone right now, do you know of any openings with other architectural firms in our area?

I know you were always pleased with the work I did for you at McKinsey and Otis and I would very much appreciate any help or suggestions you can give me about job possibilities. Again, I would like to work full-time, but would be happy to take on free-lance assignments until I can find something permanent.

I hope to hear from you soon.

Yours truly,
Henry Scott
Henry Scott

Write to people that you think might know, or know someone who knows, about job possibilities.

Government employment programs

Action programs. For information about the following programs, write to ACTION, 806 Connecticut Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20525.

Peace Corps. This international program has no upper age limit. You can also write directly to Senior Citizens Liaison Office of the Peace Corps, Specialized Recruiting, Washington, DC 20525

VISTA (Volunteers in Service to America). This is a domestic Peace Corps which also provides a stipend and living allowance for workers in poor urban and rural areas.

Foster Grandparents. This program pays an hourly wage to low-income people over 60 who care for hospitalized or institutionalized children. Training is provided.

Senior Companion Program. This program is similar to Foster Grandparents, but serves adults with special needs. You visit people who are unable to leave their homes or who are in nursing homes or hospitals.

Department of Labor Programs. This is only a partial listing. Check with the State or County Office for the Aging for other local federally funded programs.

Operation Mainstream. For low-income, unemployed people in about 20 states. Write to U.S.D.A. Forest Service, Manpower Program, P.O. Box 2417, Washington, DC 20013.

Green Thumb. For low-income men over 55. Outdoor work improving public areas. Write to Green Thumb, Inc., National Farmers Union, 1012 14th Street, NW, Washington, DC 20005.

Senior Community Service Aide. Part-time work in Social Security and state employment offices and a variety of service programs. Write to the National Council on Aging, 600 Maryland Avenue, SW, West Wing 100, Washington, DC 20024.

Senior Aides. Part-time work performing a variety of local services such as child care and home health. Write to your State or County Office on the Aging for information.

Senior citizens

American Association of Retired Persons (AARP)
1909 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006

Open to anyone over 55, AARP offers world tours, bimonthly news bulletins, a hospitality house, out-of-hospital major medical insurance (for members 65 and over), life insurance, reduced prices on prescription and nonprescription drugs, a nursing home in California, and Institutes of Lifetime Learning in Long Beach, California, and Washington, D.C. There are almost 500 local chapters.

National Association of Retired Civil Employees (NARCE)
1909 Que Street, NW
Washington, DC 20009

Organized in 1921, NARCE has more than a thousand chapters in the 50 states. NARCE is active in promoting needed legislation and also has separately administered subsidiaries that provide favorable rates in life, casualty, hospital, fire, and automobile insurance. The annual dues include the monthly magazine *Retirement Life.*

National Council of Senior Citizens (NCSC)
1627 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006

Established in 1961, NCSC reports a membership of more than 2 million with more than 2000 affiliated clubs in all the states. NCSC is primarily concerned with promoting the general welfare of older people through public understanding and legislation. It also provides low-cost travel, medical, and other services for its members. Its monthly publication is *Senior Citizen News.*

National Council of the Aging (NCOA)
600 Maryland Avenue, SW
West Wing 100
Washington, DC 20024

NCOA is a central, national resource. General services include professional consultation, gathering and dissemination of information, a special lending library (largest of its kind), conferences, institutes and seminars, special studies and projects, general liaison with government, and the development and design of funded demonstrations.

National Retired Teachers Association (NRTA)

NRTA was founded in 1947 as a separate organization, but now functions as part of AARP, sharing headquarters, staff, and executive director. It has over 800 local associations in all the states. Annual membership dues include the bimonthly *NRTA Journal* and *News Bulletin.*

Retired Offices Association (ROA)
1625 Eye Street, NW
Washington, DC 20006

ROA was established in 1929 and reports a membership of more than 92,000 officers from all the services. It encourages legislation that benefits retired military personnel, and provides employment, travel, insurance, and other services for its members. Annual dues include the magazine *The Retired Officer.*

Senior Citizens of America (SCA)
4109 17th Street, NW
Washington, DC 20011

This is an educational organization, founded in 1954, to help older persons become more effective in community service and personal growth and to bring about a better understanding of aspects of the aging process. SCA serves as a clearinghouse and offers general information services, publications, correspondence, and special counseling service to firms and agencies to prepare employees for retirement.

Gray Panthers
3700 Chestnut Street
Philadelphia, PA 19104

This group was originally called the Coalition of Older and Younger Adults—which is what it is, a loosely knit network of social activists working for change in all areas affecting older people.

Minority groups

National Association for the Spanish Speaking Elderly
3875 Wilshire Boulevard, Suite 401
Los Angeles, CA 90010

National Caucus and Center on Black Age, Inc.
1424 K Street, NW
Washington, DC 20005

You and your post office

The U.S. Postal Service has a lot more to offer than stamps, including many special products and services they would like you to know about. Ask for information at your local post office, or write to:

Consumer Advocate
U.S. Postal Service
Washington, DC 20260-3620

Here is a brief overview:

Classes of mail

Designation	*Type of mail*	*Restrictions*	*Delivery*	*Rates*
1st class	Letters, documents, postcards	At least 3″ × 5″ and at least .007″ thick. Must not weigh more than 12 oz.	Usually 2 days, but depends on destination. All 1st-class mail going over 500 miles is delivered by air	22 cents for 1st oz., 17 cents each additional oz.
Priority mail (1st-class mail over 12 oz.)	Letters, documents, etc.	Same as above, weighing over 12 oz.	Same as above	Rates for priority mail are determined by zone. Check with your post office.
2nd class	Newspapers, periodicals		Varies	Ask post office for single and bulk rates
3rd class	Commercial (advertising); parcels	Must weigh under 16 oz.	Varies	Single and bulk rates for advertising mail. Rates for parcels are the same as for 1st class up to 4 oz. Over 4 oz., check with post office
4th class	Parcels, printed matter	Weighing over 1 lb.	8–10 days	Rates for most 4th-class mail are determined by zone (ask at your post office). "Book rate" is a special rate available for 24 or more bound pages of material: 69 cents for 1st lb., 25 cents up to 7 lbs., 15 cents thereafter

Mailing valuables

Registered mail	Anything of value to you (jewelry, documents, etc.)	Valued over $400	Delivery is according to class of mail. May be insured for up to $10,000 for domestic. Optional insurance up to $25,000 against loss or damage. Return receipt	$3.55 without postal insurance; $3.60 with postal insurance (up to $100) included
Insured mail	Same as above	Under $500	Reimbursement up to $400	Varies for different classes of mail
Money orders	Alternative to sending cash	Up to $700	1st class	75 cents up to $25; $1 up to $700
Express mail	See "Fast delivery" section for insurance coverage			

For fast delivery

Designation	*Type of mail*	*Restrictions*	*Delivery*	*Rates*
Express mail	Letters, parcels	Check with post office for areas serviced and for daily deadline	Overnight to areas serviced (most zip codes and some foreign countries). Guaranteed (money back) and insured (up to $500 reimbursement for merchandise and up to $50,000 for loss or damages). Includes weekends and holidays	$10.75 up to 2 lbs.; over 2 lbs. depends on zone
Airmail	Letters, packages	Up to 70 lbs. Maximum size: 100 sq. in. Mark "Airmail"	Depends on destination; check with post office	Domestic: 1st-class rates if going over 500 miles. International: 44 cents per half oz. up to 2 oz. for foreign countries other than Colombia, Venezuela, and Caribbean countries, which are 39 cents per half oz. up to 2 oz.
Aerogram	Lightweight self-mailer	Must have an overseas destination. Self-mailer is single sheet	Depends on destination; check with post office	36 cents to all destinations
Special delivery	Letters, parcels	No bulk 3rd class	Includes evenings, Sundays, and holidays	$2.95 plus postage for 1st class, $3.10 for all others
Mailgrams (night letters)	Letters	None	Overnight via Western Union or Office Telex or TWX	$7.50 for 1st 50 words, $2.25 thereafter for each additional group of 50 words
INTEL POST service	Documents	Service only between U.S. and designated foreign countries	Documents are scanned by a facsimile reader and transmitted via satellite, printed in destination country, and delivered by regular mail (1st class)	$5 per page

Proof of mailing

Certificate of mailing	Letters, parcels	Items of no intrinsic value	According to class of mail. Sender gets a mailing receipt, but post office keeps no record	40-cent fee plus postage according to weight and class of mail
Certified mail	Letters, parcels	1st-class mail only, for items of no intrinsic value	Sender gets a mailing receipt, and post office keeps a record	75-cent fee plus postage
Return receipt	Letters, parcels	Given for Certified, Registered, C.O.D., and Express mail, and for any mail insured over $20	According to class/ designation of mail. Receipt, returned to sender, constitutes proof of delivery	70 cents plus postage

Correct forms of address

Government officials

Person	*Address*	*Salutation*
The President	The President The White House Washington, DC 20510	Dear Mr. President or Madam President
The Vice President	The Vice President United States Senate Washington, DC 20510	Dear Mr. Vice President or Madam Vice President
Cabinet Officers	The Honorable John Smith Secretary of the Interior Washington, DC zip code	Dear Mr. Secretary or Madam Secretary
The Attorney General	The Honorable John Smith Attorney General Washington, DC zip code	Dear Mr. Attorney General or Madam Attorney General
Chief Justice of the United States (same applies for a State Supreme Court)	The Chief Justice of the United States The Supreme Court Washington, DC 20543	Dear Mr. Chief Justice or Madam Chief Justice
Associate Justice	Mr. Justice Smith The Supreme Court Washington, DC 20543	Dear Mr. Justice or Madam Justice
U.S. Senator	The Honorable John Smith United States Senate Washington, DC 20510	Dear Senator Smith
U.S. Representative	The Honorable John Smith The United States House of Representatives Washington, DC zip code	Dear Mr. Smith
Governor	The Honorable John Smith Governor of (State) State Capital	Dear Governor Smith
Lieutenant Governor	The Honorable John Smith Lt. Governor of (State) State Capital	Dear Mr. Smith
State Senator	The Honorable John Smith The State Senate State Capital	Dear Senator Smith
State Assemblyman or Representative	The Honorable John Smith State House of Representatives (or Assembly) State Capital	Dear Mr. Smith
Mayors	The Honorable Jane Smith Mayor of (City or Town) Address	Dear Mayor Smith or Dear Madam Mayor
Lawyers	John Smith, Esq. Address	Dear Mr. Smith
Federal Judge	The Honorable John Smith United States District Judge	Dear Judge Smith

For further reference

Adler, Joan
The Retirement Book
William Morrow

Amy Vanderbilt's Etiquette
Doubleday and Company

Blumenthal, Lassor A.
The Art of Letter Writing
Grosset & Dunlap

Buckley, Earle C.
How to Write Better Business Letters
McGraw-Hill

Mager, N.H. and S.K.
The Complete Letter Writer
Pocket Books

Paxson, William C.
The Business Writing Handbook
Bantam Books

Schuster, M. Lincoln (ed.)
A Treasury of the World's Great Letters
Simon & Schuster

Silverstone, Barbara and Hyman, Helen Kandel
You and Your Aging Parent
Pantheon Books

Watson, Lilian Eichler
The Bantam Book of Correct Letter Writing
Bantam Books

Members of the clergy

Person	*Address*	*Salutation*
Catholic clergy		
The Pope	His Holiness, the Pope Vatican City Rome, Italy	Your Holiness
Cardinals	His Eminence, John Cardinal Smith	Dear Cardinal Smith
Archbishops and Bishops	The Most Reverend John Smith	Dear Archbishop (Bishop)
Abbot	The Right Reverend John Smith Abbot of (abbey)	Dear Father Abbot
Canon	The Very Reverend Canon John Smith	Dear Canon Smith
Monsignors	The Right (Very or Most)* Reverend Msgr. John Smith	Dear Monsignor Smith
Priest	The Reverend John Smith	Dear Father Smith
Brothers	Brother John Smith Name of Community	Dear Brother John
Sisters	Sister (full religious name) Name of Convent	Dear Sister
*The form of address depends on rank. When in doubt, consult the Official Catholic Directory.		
Protestant clergy		
Presiding Bishop of the Episcopal Church, U.S.A.	The Most Reverend John Smith, D.D.	Dear Bishop Smith
Episcopal Bishops	The Right Reverend John Smith, D.D. Bishop of (area)	Dear Bishop Smith
Dean	The Very Reverend John Smith Dean of (cathedral or seminary)	Dear Dean Smith
Minister or Priest	The Reverend John Smith	Dear Mr. Smith (or, if the person has a doctorate, Dear Dr. Smith)
Jewish clergy		
Rabbi	Rabbi John Smith	Dear Rabbi Smith (or, as above, Dear Dr. Smith)
Cantor	Cantor John Smith	Dear Cantor Smith

Members of the armed forces

The convention for addressing Army, Navy, Air Force, Coast Guard, and Marine officers and enlisted personnel is: full rank followed by the full name, a comma, and the abbreviation for the branch of service.

The abbreviations for the branches of service are: Army—U.S.A.; Army Reserve—U.S.A.R.; Air Force—U.S.A.F.; Air Force Reserve—U.S.A.F.R.; Navy—U.S.N.; Navy Reserve—U.S.N.R.; Coast Guard—U.S.C.G.; Coast Guard Reserve—U.S.C.G.R.; Marine Corps—U.S.M.C.; Marine Corps Reserve—U.S.M.C.R.

Retired generals and admirals keep their military titles in civilian life. The abbreviation (Ret.) is added after the service initials. Inactive reserve officers or retired officers of lower rank do not keep their titles. A retired brigadier general in the Army Reserve would be addressed as Brigadier General John Smith, U.S.A.R. (Ret.). The salutation would be Dear General Smith.
Ensigns, petty officers, and warrant officers would be addressed according to the formula, but the salutation would be written Dear Mr. Smith.

Improving Your Reading

- Enjoy the benefits of reading 302
- What is good reading? 306
- Efficient reading 310
- Special types of reading 318
- Continuing to improve 322
- Reading lists 324

In the world we live in, our everyday actions depend to a great extent on our ability to read. We are always reading, often without even being aware of it: we read traffic signs, recipes, words on a television screen, and billboard advertisements. Surrounded by the printed word, many of us often take reading for granted. We come to think of our reading habits and skills as fixed, unchangeable parts of ourselves.

But good readers have one thing in common—they have *made* themselves good readers, often at a late age. One of the most famous books on reading is Mortimer Adler's *How to Read a Book;* in it he wrote: "I did not discover I could not read until after I had left college." Of course he could read newspapers, magazines, and books. But he discovered that he was not a good reader because he was not getting everything possible out of the things he read, nor was he reading with speed, pleasure, and satisfaction.

This chapter will help any reader become a better one, and it will help make reading more enjoyable. Most people want to improve their reading ability but do not know how. Here you will discover exactly how to improve your reading skills through an effective reading improvement program that will meet your own needs. You will also learn of the many benefits of good reading skills.

Enjoying the benefits of reading

The best reason for improving your reading is one of the most neglected. Reading gives pleasure. Good reading skills make reading even more pleasurable. Most of the books offered by a library or bookstore are for leisure reading, because reading is one of the most stimulating ways people can spend free time. Yet many people avoid reading because they think of it as a kind of chore or a kind of homework that they outgrew when they left school. But think of this: as a reader you have a world of entertainment at your fingertips. You can enjoy reading wherever you find yourself and whenever you wish, without depending on others or on the schedules that control movies and television.

The pleasures of reading are not limited to novels or stories. Good readers enjoy the personal satisfaction of learning more about their fields of interest, such as history or biography or sports, and also the satisfaction of developing new interests. People who enjoy reading usually become engrossed in current events. This gives them the satisfaction of understanding in depth the

news of the day that is only skimmed by radio or television. Reading does not prevent activity. It makes people more active. Good readers of all ages use "how to" books on home improvement or hobbies for ideas on improving and broadening their leisure activities. Readers do not dislike parties or sports. In fact, they have more enthusiasm for these activities because they are stimulated by reading to seek more exciting ways to live.

In addition to these personal benefits, good reading skills help promote career advancement. Reading lists of required and recommended books are the heart of any formal education, and the ability to master these books fully and quickly is essential for the success of those planning for college, now in college, or returning to college. Independent reading can also open the doors to occupational advancement or to career changes. Because good readers enjoy reading and do more of it, they are more likely to find the books that will help them to obtain promotions or inspire new job ideas. Reading skills are also closely related to important occupational skills, such as writing and public speaking.

Finally, the benefits of good reading habits are felt by the entire family. Children are more likely to read well if they come from homes where books are valued. Reading is not necessarily a solitary activity. It lends itself to group activities, such as reading aloud or discussing the contents of mutually shared books. Children brought up by people who care about reading benefit from the ideas and discussions stimulated by books. Adults, in turn, can better understand their own reading habits by observing their children and by becoming involved with required school reading. Good reading habits can be learned and relearned by all members of the family together.

Evaluating your reading. To improve your reading, you should first find out where you now stand as a reader. This self-evaluation will enable you to concentrate on areas that need attention. It will also make it possible for you to judge your overall improvement as you work on your reading.

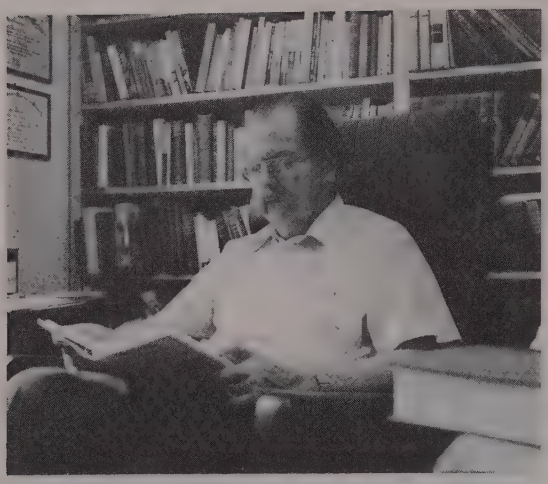
Thus, to benefit from the program in reading improvement described in this chapter, your first task is to examine your reading performance for symptoms of a possible problem. Then you will examine individual habits to isolate the ones that can hold you back. Even if your reading performance is acceptable, you can set new, higher goals and achieve them by continuing to work on fundamental habits with the techniques described here.

"He that loves reading, has everything within his reach. He has but to desire, and he may possess himself of every species of wisdom to judge and power to perform."

—William Godwin

The most obvious symptom of a reading problem is boredom. No author tries to bore a reader. Rather, most authors spend considerable effort trying to interest their readers. Without knowing it, people who find

The enjoyment of reading is limitless. Reading is not restricted to a particular time or place.



Executives and professionals read for many hours each day to keep up with new developments and advance in their careers.

themselves bored with books and magazines are working against the benefits of reading. In adults, this is usually because their reading habits have deteriorated since their school years.

The personal benefits of reading for pleasure and information are easily undone by neglecting to keep up with reading as a regular activity. People who pick up a book only when they are bored can hardly hope to be anything but bored while reading it. Good readers plan to read regularly, and they keep material at hand that they look forward to reading.

Similarly, the professional and educational benefits of reading are undone by reading without a purpose. People who have trouble getting started in reading, and who find themselves with only a vague understanding of isolated facts when they have finished, have failed to keep up with reading as a purposeful activity. They need to renew their sense of reading for specific information, whether to pass a school course, secure a job promotion, or obtain a personal benefit.

Finally, the family benefits of reading are lost by people who make no attempt to master what they read. People who find it difficult to retain what they read can regain this ability by discussing their reading with friends, family members, people who are familiar with the same book, or people who may be interested in hearing about a book.

Boredom, failure to comprehend material, and failure to retain information are only the most general symptoms of reading problems. But these symptoms can help you identify specific reading habits that should be corrected or improved in order to better your overall reading performance. The checklist provided here will help you analyze specific reading habits. These habits are discussed later in this chapter.

Essential steps to good reading.

If you are dissatisfied with your present reading ability, if you are unsure of how to improve your reading skills, or if you wish to enjoy reading more, this chapter will give you the practical advice you need. You, in turn, must have the willingness to follow a program of regular practice in special reading skills. You may be asked to break habits caused by years of little or no contact with books. You may also find yourself asked to develop new habits, many of which may seem difficult to adopt. But if you accept the fact that reading is an acquired skill rather than a natural talent, and if you agree that all skills can be sharpened by practice, then you are in an excellent position to begin your own program for reading improvement.

Checklist of reading habits

Answer all questions in this checklist for an inventory of your reading habits.

1. Do you suffer from eyestrain or headaches as you read?
2. Do you find yourself distracted as you read?
3. Do you point at words as you read?
4. Do you audibly or silently say words as you read?
5. Do you frequently reread words or phrases?
6. Do you read everything at a single speed?
7. Do you skip over new words without understanding them?
8. Do you quickly forget what you have read?
9. Do you lack a sense of purpose before you begin reading?
10. Do you find certain kinds of reading especially difficult?
11. Do you go many days without reading at all?
12. Do you read only a single kind of book?
13. Do you lack ideas on what new things you might read?

The questions that you answer "yes" identify your reading habits that need improvement. This chapter provides advice on each of them. Questions 1 through 4 are discussed in the section "What is good reading?"; questions 5 through 8 in the sections on "Reading for speed" and "Reading for comprehension"; 9 and 10 in "Special types of reading"; and 11 through 13 in "Continuing to improve."

Setting realistic goals. We all know of highly advertised schemes for miraculous accomplishments in reading improvement. Most of them concentrate only on reading speed. They advertise success as the ability to skim a novel such as Leo Tolstoy's massive *War and Peace* in a few hours. Such schemes may indeed be able to teach people to turn all 1200 pages of that novel in a short amount of time. But the schemes are flawed on two counts: first, no one can understand that novel in a few hours; second, no one can enjoy that novel in a few hours. A further problem with such promises is the proven fact that superspeed reading ability does not last.

The primary goals of this program are to help you enjoy reading more; to allow you to learn the satisfactions of reading well; and to encourage you to want to read more often for pleasure and self-improvement. You will certainly enjoy reading more if you read faster; this program will help you to double your normal reading speed and beyond. But to increase your enjoyment of books, you must also read better; this program will help you to improve your comprehension so you can enjoy stimulating and challenging books. Both of these goals can be achieved by most people in about eight weeks of daily reading practice for about one hour at a time. This is not an overnight key to superspeed reading. It is a responsible program for achieving long-lasting benefits in reading with only 50 to 60 hours of practice.

To begin, *read every day* for about one hour. If possible, this reading session should be scheduled at the same time each day, but make certain that you avoid a time when you are too tired or too distracted to concentrate. For the first two weeks, read any easy material you find enjoyable. Read at your present natural reading speed. As the days go by, work to improve that reading speed by following the advice on "Reading for speed" given in this chapter. Your goal is to double your natural reading speed within two weeks. Then you will be prepared to develop a repertoire of reading speeds for material of different levels of difficulty. This skill is described in the section of this chapter called "Developing three speeds." From week three to week eight, vary the difficulty of your reading material each day. In this stage you will be taking advantage of the advice in the section on "Reading for comprehension." You will also concentrate on special reading skills, and on reading for special purposes. In this way, you will be developing your ability to read different sorts of books and articles with proficiency. At the end of eight weeks of these daily one-hour reading sessions, compare your initial speed and comprehension with your final speeds and comprehension.

Charting your progress. You will need a record of your daily reading to chart your progress through the eight weeks. The best record is a diary of brief entries recorded after each day's reading. You can keep such a diary in any pad or notebook. The box on this page shows the items of information to record as you complete the program. In the first two weeks, you will be concerned only with the first five items. In later weeks, as you work on special skills, you will want to keep track of all ten questions for a thorough evaluation of your improving skills.

Your reading program

This outline of a good program for reading improvement requires only a single hour each day for a period of eight weeks.

Weeks 1–2: Measure beginning reading speed.
Read one hour a day.
Read easy material.
Check reading speed daily.
Work to double beginning reading speed.

Weeks 3–8: Measure three reading speeds: *rapid, normal,* and *study.*
Read one hour a day.
Alternate readings of easy, average, and difficult levels of complexity.
Check one reading speed daily.
Review what has been read.
Keep notes on aspects of reading that need work.

A reader's diary

To keep track of your reading, make brief, daily notes in a diary or notebook. The diary sample shown here supplies all the important questions affecting reading plus answers given by one reader.

When you start your diary, only the first questions will be answered in the first weeks. In later weeks, you will answer all these questions.

Date: 4-6-85
Words read: 5500
Reading speed: 360 wpm
Level of difficulty: average
Level of speed: normal
Summary completed: clear presentation of personnel evaluation process
Special difficulties: none

What is good reading?

Being a competent reader means having a sufficient knowledge of the fundamental habits necessary for success. Poor readers never examine their habits, so they never discover the wasted movements or persistent distractions that prevent them from increasing their speed and comprehension. Good readers scrutinize their basic habits to find ways to improve. Thus, moving toward competent reading begins with self-examination.

Before you read. The eyes are the most important physical tools for reading. Schools regularly check the vision of children, so many minor eye problems are identified early in life. The most common of these are *nearsightedness,* which is clear focus only on close objects, and *farsightedness,* which is clear focus only on more distant ones. Another common problem is *astigmatism,* a blurred perception in one eye that causes eyestrain. All these problems are easily corrected by prescription eyeglasses.

After youth, however, the eyes continue to change, and so adults have as much need as children for regular eye examinations. Because of natural changes in the way the eyes focus, adults may require prescription lenses for the first time or new prescriptions to replace old ones. Adults must also be concerned with diseases of the eyes associated with aging. These include *cataracts,* which cause a clouding of the lens of the eye, and *glaucoma,* which is an increase in the pressure within the eye.

Any weakness in eyesight can lead to eyestrain, headaches, fatigue, and restlessness. But correctly prescribed lenses can correct vision, insuring that reading is both more effective and more pleasant. It is a good habit to have your eyes examined at least once every two years.

Congenial surroundings are another fundamental consideration. Good readers make a habit of reading in an environment conducive to concentration. Poor readers often complain of boredom with books when improper surroundings have made concentration impossible.

First, reading requires proper light. Poor lighting can strain the best of eyes. Reading lamps should throw sufficient light on the printed page without causing glare. Ideally, the light should come from behind the reader—usually over the left shoulder—and be shaded from the reader's eyes. Single bright lights in otherwise dark rooms also cause eyestrain, so make certain that your reading room is also lit by a background lamp.

Second, reading requires the quiet essential for concentration. Many people find some background noise, such as a radio, more conducive to concentration than complete silence. That is because the noise remains in the background, is unobtrusive, and has a soothing effect. Other kinds of noise, however, are specifically designed to attract attention. Television commercials, for example, are designed to draw attention from whatever anyone is doing, including reading. It is important, therefore, to test your tolerance for noise while reading. No one needs a private study or library in order to read well, but readers must control their surroundings in order to eliminate distractions that make concentration difficult.

Finally, reading requires an appropriate seating arrangement. This, too, is largely a matter of personal preference. It may seem too obvious a point to bear repeating, but reading in bed is more conducive to sleeping than to reading effectiveness. Everyone enjoys reading as relaxation, but good readers are aware of their physical posture and choose the one best for a particular reading purpose. A comfortable armchair is best for becoming absorbed in a favorite novel or magazine, but a chair and desk or table are necessary for study. While seated before a desk or table, good readers are able to take notes or reach for a handy dictionary or other reference work without the distraction of moving elsewhere to find the necessary book. Your daily reading for this program should be done at a well lighted desk or table in a quiet room. This promotes alertness and concentration on the reading material itself and the particular reading skill you may be practicing that day.

The act of reading. Reading is primarily a mental activity, requiring only turning pages and moving the eyes. Any other actions are distractions and impediments to understanding. By indulging in bad habits, poor readers often make reading hard for themselves, but good readers free their minds for speedy absorption of written material. To improve your reading, it is important to identify and eliminate physical habits that slow you down while reading.

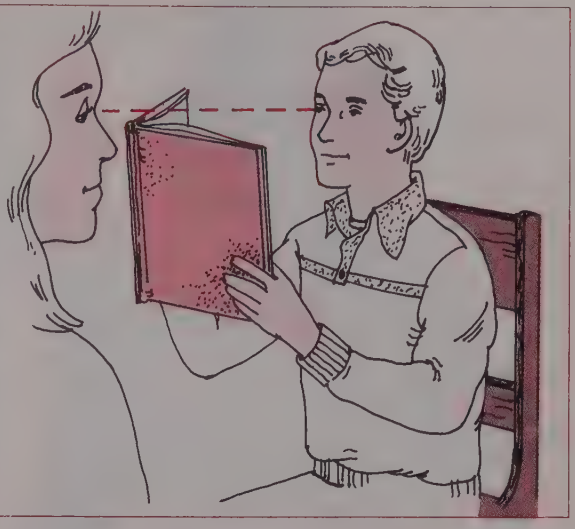
Eye movements. In reading, the eyes make small, split-second movements across the lines of the page. Only when the eyes stop is vision possible. Thus, only when the eyes stop can reading taking place.

The first person to connect this physical fact with the reading process was the French ophthalmologist Emile Javal. In 1878 he gave the name *saccades* to the jerky jumps of the eye moving across the printed page

Observing eye movements

Most people are unaware of the physical eye movements of reading. Observe the eye movements of another person while reading in order to better understand your own.

1. Have a friend sit in a straight-backed chair.
2. Have the friend hold a book at eye level about 12 inches from the face.
3. As the friend reads, look just over the top of the book at the eyes in motion.
4. Note the movements and pauses of the eyes while reading. Look for regressions and for return eye sweeps from the end of one line to the beginning of the next.



from left to right. He called the pauses between the jumps *fixations.* We are not aware of it as we read, but each line of print is crossed by the eye in a series of these jumps and pauses. For obvious reasons, we cannot observe our own eye movements. But we can observe the eye movements of other people who are reading, and this is a helpful exercise because it demonstrates how our own eyes behave as we read.

During reading, most people fixate on the beginning of a word because their eyes are drawn by the spaces between words. Everyone's reading is a sequence of these fixations. Good readers are able to keep the time of fixation to a minimum, thus speeding the eye along the printed line and on to the next. This increases their interest in the material and their mastery of ideas. Good readers are also able to eliminate *regressions,* the name given to backtracking to words already read. This ensures that they encounter the author's ideas as written and not as a confusing jumble of rearranged and reread words and phrases. As you observe the eye movements of other readers, you can expect to see different numbers of fixations and regressions.

It is important to observe and understand reading eye movement because you can control it. Among the most common bad habits of poor readers are slow or sloppy eye movements and frequent regressions. Both make it harder, not easier, to understand an author's ideas. Both are unnecessary, and both are easy to correct. Prove this to yourself by reading a single page at a slightly faster than normal rate and without any regressions at all. Move your eyes rapidly along the line and do not regress. It takes time to make this a habit, but you will soon notice that the effort increases reading speed and efficiency without any loss in comprehension. (More information on eye movements is provided in the section on "Reading for speed.")

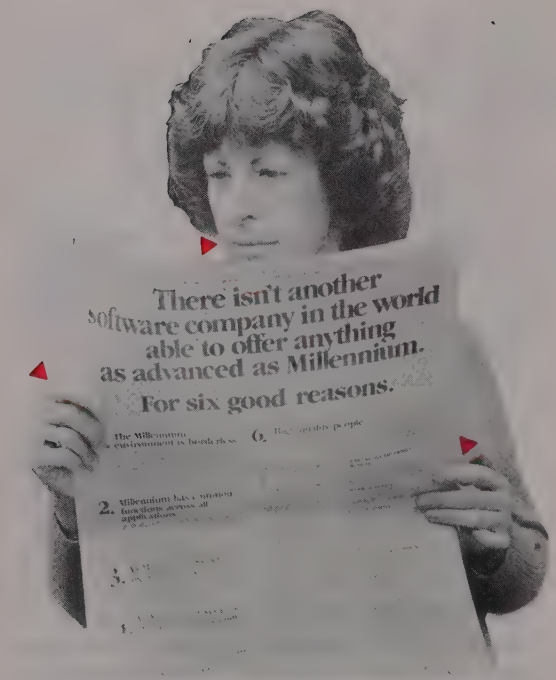
Hand movements. Many young children are instructed to point at words while they are learning to read. Usually these words are in a list, and the exercise is designed to increase vocabulary. Unfortunately, many adult readers are held back because they fail to shed this habit. They read by pointing at words with a finger or a pencil, or even at a whole line of words with a ruler.

The problem with using hand movements is that they not only limit but actually distort reading. Fingers, pencils, and rulers introduce an unnecessary physical act into the reading process—complicating it, slowing it down, and distracting the eye. Habitual hand motions are usually performed at a single speed, making it difficult to achieve the flexibility of speed necessary for efficient reading. Finally, pointers distort reading comprehension because they locate *places on a page* rather than *ideas in a sentence.*

Good readers concentrate on ideas by eliminating the physical distraction of pointing.

Hand movements are a bad reading habit that is easy to correct. Simply refuse to let yourself touch the page when you read. Unless you are taking notes or underlining, place your book on a reading stand or hold it with both hands. A single hour of reading like this will demonstrate that pointing is simply unnecessary. Because a physical hindrance to understanding has been removed, later practice sessions will show improved comprehension.

Lip movements. Although reading is a mental process, many poor readers limit themselves by pronouncing the words they read. This habit is known to specialists as *vocalization,* and it can take several forms. Some people may actually read aloud. Others murmur to themselves. Most vocalizers silently mouth words as they read. These physical actions are the simplest



One can tell that this reader is reading efficiently. She does not distract herself by pointing at the words as she reads, nor does she move her lips. The silent reading she practices is truly silent. Her attention is on the ideas and information she seeks, not on individual words.

forms of vocalization. More often, people have the habit of *subvocalization,* or mentally reproducing the sound of written words without any apparent physical action. These readers are listening to an interior voice rather than seeing words on a page.

Vocalization and subvocalization are not found among good readers because these habits interfere with both comprehension and speed. As in the case of hand movements, these physical or mental actions are a distraction from the ideas of a written work. These habits also substitute sound for meaning, causing a delay or even a loss in understanding. Since good readers focus on ideas, they are not hindered by vocal distractions.

It is easy to prove to yourself how seriously vocalization and subvocalization can slow your reading. Most speakers are able to read a passage aloud at about 125 words per minute. Mentally listening to the sound of printed words produces a reading rate only insignificantly faster. But even slow readers free from vocalizing habits proceed at close to twice this speed. Open any book or magazine you have handy and select two pages with approximately the same number of words. Time yourself while reading the first page aloud. Then time yourself while reading the second page as quickly as you can without any vocalization at all. Do not be surprised if you find you have read the second page a hundred words a minute faster than the first.

Many good readers have cured themselves of the habit of vocalizing. Some have done this merely by resisting the temptation to speak or hear the words they read; they insist, "I will *not* vocalize," and overcome the habit by willpower. But there is another method. You used it already if you did the exercise just described. *Simply force yourself to read faster.* If you work at reading fast, your vocal or subvocal voice will not be able to keep up with your eyes. Continued practice at reading faster with your eyes alone will break the vocalization habit and also improve your ability to read for speed.

How we read. One of the most frequent complaints of poor readers is that they get lost when they begin to read. They get a few pages or paragraphs into a book or article and then find themselves confused. The author seems to be saying something they cannot understand, or the author does not seem to be saying anything at all. The result? Boredom and frustration.

These readers have the bad habit of beginning with the first word of a book or article and treating all the words as if they were of equal importance. These readers have failed to use the signposts provided by writers to help guide readers to the points being made. Good readers make a habit of using these pointers to focus on key ideas.

Prereading. You can preview anything you wish to read, thus locating these pointers before you begin to work your way carefully through the text. This is often called *skimming* or *scanning* the written work. It is a good habit because it helps you to read faster and with better understanding. But it is no substitute for careful reading, and so it is useful to think of this process as *prereading.* You will not want to preread casual leisure reading; few readers of mystery novels, for example, enjoy knowing the outcome of the story in advance. But for all difficult or scholarly reading, you will want to preread the text as a technique that will help you understand the text more completely and more quickly.

Published books and articles include many signposts to help the reader. Some of these signposts are part of the format of the work, for example, chapter titles and subheadings within chapters. Others are part of the organization of the work, such as introductory and summary paragraphs. All are intended to help you get a sense of an author's ideas before you begin to read. Good readers take advantage of these signposts and are not likely to get lost while reading. They already know where they are going.

The first step in prereading is to study titles. Books and magazine articles usually have main titles and subtitles. These indicate both the general subject and the author's special approach to it. When you are reading a book, study the chapter titles in the table of contents. Chapter titles can give you an idea of what to expect

in the book. If you are reading a magazine, look for subheadings within articles. These break up the text just as chapter titles in longer works do. Subheadings provide clues to the ideas in sections of the article and an outline of the contents of each article.

Depending on the kind of material you are reading, you may be given other signposts. Textbooks often include study questions. They should be consulted *before* you read so you know in advance what to look for and concentrate on. Many books also include important illustrations, diagrams, charts, or graphs. These are visual aids to be consulted in prereading for a quick hint about important concepts. Finally, many books and magazines use boxes to set off important quotations, definitions, and key ideas.

In the second stage of prereading, skim the text itself to understand its organization. This can be done with an entire magazine article, but in books you will want to skim each chapter as you come to it. First, examine the opening and closing paragraphs. Opening paragraphs often introduce you to the material, arouse interest, or identify important ideas. Closing paragraphs often restate conclusions or recapitulate the information presented. Then briefly check the interior paragraphs. This can be done by reading only the opening sentences of the paragraphs. These are called topic sentences when they announce the point of the paragraph.

What to preread

Reading material is full of signposts to check *before* you read. These are the kinds of places you can find pointers to the main ideas in any work.

Full titles	Main titles on opening page
Chapter titles	Found in table of contents
Subheadings	Breaks in text
Study questions	At the ends of some chapters
Illustrations	Visual examples with captions
Boxed text	Words in enlarged type
Opening paragraphs	Introduction for all readers
Closing paragraphs	Conclusion in its plainest form
Topic sentences	Informative openings of paragraphs

Prereading, of course, will not answer all of your questions about a work. That can be done only by careful reading according to the principles described later in this chapter. But prereading is a good reading habit because it shows you what writers call the *shape* of the material. This will help you decide what to read, how fast to read it, and what to look for in it.

Prereading

Prereading alerts you to signposts directing attention to important points. Among these signposts are the topic sentences of paragraphs. Scan the passage below by reading only topic sentences, which are printed in boldface. Then read the passage from beginning to end. You will see that your first prereading scan gives you an excellent preliminary idea of the content of the entire passage.

THE SAN FRANCISCO EARTHQUAKE

by Jack London

Within an hour after the earthquake shock, the smoke of San Francisco's burning was a lurid tower visible a hundred miles away. And for three days and nights this lurid tower swayed in the sky, reddening the sun, darkening the day, and filling the land with smoke.

On Wednesday morning at quarter past five came the earthquake. A minute later the flames were leaping upward. In a dozen different quarters south of Market Street, in the working class ghetto and in the factories, fires started. There was no opposing the flames. There was no organization, no communication. All the cunning adjustments of a twentieth-century city had been smashed by the earthquake. The streets were humped into ridges and depressions, and piled with the debris of fallen walls. The steel rails were twisted into perpendicular and horizontal angles. The telephone and telegraph systems were disrupted. And the great water mains had burst. All the shrewd contrivances and safeguards of man had been thrown out of gear by thirty seconds' twitching of the earth-crust.

By Wednesday afternoon, inside of twelve hours, half the heart of the city was gone. At that time I watched the vast conflagration from out on the bay. It was dead calm. Not a flicker of wind stirred. Yet from every side wind was pouring in upon the city. East, west, north, and south, strong winds were blowing upon the doomed city. The heated air rising made an enormous suck. Thus did the fire of itself build its own colossal chimney through the atmosphere. Day and night this dead calm continued, and yet, near to the flames, the wind was often half a gale, so mighty was the suck.

Wednesday night saw the destruction of the very heart of the city. Dynamite was lavishly used, and many of San Francisco's proudest structures were crumbled by man himself into ruins, but there was no withstanding the onrush of the flames.

Efficient reading

Efficiency in any operation is getting the best results with minimum effort. An efficient machine produces quality work quickly. Should it be too slow, goods cannot be produced economically. But should it be too fast, the loss of quality offsets any gain by speed.

The same can be said of reading, an operation that should produce maximum understanding with minimum time and effort. Read too fast, and you will not understand what you read. Read too slowly, and you risk losing interest.

Good readers are efficient because they balance these dual concerns of speed and comprehension. In this section you will be given instructions on how to read for speed and how to read for comprehension. First you will concentrate on speed, learning how you can double your reading speed with only a few days of practice. Then you will work on comprehension, learning special skills to help you master even difficult study material.

Reading for speed. Most poor readers proceed at about 150 to 200 words a minute. Average readers read about 250 to 300 words a minute. Good readers read from 400 to 500 and even more words a minute. But the most important skill of good readers is that they read at more than a single speed. They have a *repertoire of speeds*, an assortment of speeds for easy, average, and difficult material. Like the physical mannerisms discussed earlier, reading speeds are habits that can be corrected and improved. With a little practice, you can increase your average reading speed and develop a repertoire for special occasions

Measure your reading speed. The first step in your program for improvement is to measure your present reading speed. This establishes your beginning point; later, you can check your improvement against this original speed.

For this self-assessment you will need a quiet place, a book you consider easy to read, a watch or clock with a second hand, and paper and pencil. Make sure you will be free from interruptions or distractions. Also make sure you choose reading material you like, so you get an accurate measurement of your speed. Time yourself with the watch, and keep a permanent record of the results on paper.

Reading speed is always measured in words per minute. So the first step is to calculate the words on an average page of the book you will use for the test. The simplest way to do this is to count the words on single lines of text. Count the words in each of five full lines of text. Add the total number of words and divide by five. Now you know the average number of words in each line. You can now count the number of lines on a page. All full pages of text in your book will have

How to measure your reading speed

To find your average reading speed, first calculate the words on a page of the book you are going to use. When doing this, count both parts of hyphenated words as separate words. Then calculate your reading speed in words per minute (WPM) on a test. To arrive at an accurate figure, you should complete at least five brief tests and combine the results of each to reach your personal average reading speed.

Calculating words per page

Words in first line =____
Words in second line =____
Words in third line =____
Words in fourth line =____
\+ Words in fifth line =____
Total =____
Divided by 5
Average words per line =____
Multiplied by lines per page ×____
Average words per page =____

Calculating words per minute (WPM)

$$\frac{\text{Total words read}}{\text{Time in seconds}} \times 60 = \text{\_\_\_\_WPM}$$

Calculating average reading speed

First test WPM =____
Second test WPM =____
Third test WPM =____
Fourth test WPM =____
Fifth test WPM =____
Total =____
Divided by 5
Average WPM =____

about the same number of lines. You can now multiply the average number of words in a line by the number of lines on a page, thereby obtaining a quick estimate of words per page. Make notes on these counts for later reference. What is the average number of words in a line? What is the average number of lines on a page? What is the average number of words on a page?

Using the same book, test your reading speed. After noting the time, read five pages. Read at your normal speed, making sure you understand the material. Do not rush; you are testing yourself. After five pages, stop and note the elapsed time. You can now calculate your reading speed in words per minute by following the directions in the box on this page.

In this test it is important that you understand what you have read. Rushing to beat the clock is pointless: it makes reading unpleasant and comprehension impossible, and it produces a false estimate of your normal reading speed. After you have finished reading, take a moment to review the main ideas or facts in the pages you have read. If your recall seems poor, you may have read too fast. Another good test is to try to describe what you have read to a family member or friend. If he or she cannot understand the passage from your description of it, then you may not have understood it either. If you do not understand the material, slow down in the next tests and read more carefully.

You will need to conduct five tests in all, for each reading five pages, in order to have an accurate measurement of your average reading speed. After each test, carefully record your speed in words per minute. Relax for a few minutes between tests. It is not necessary to complete all five tests in a single sitting.

After five tests on passages you have understood, average your reading rates for a reliable estimate of your normal reading speed. This is the beginning point for your program to improve your reading speed.

Increasing your reading speed. Your beginning reading speed reflects habits you have developed over a period of years. This means that you cannot expect to increase it dramatically overnight. But it also means that reading speed can be improved by developing new habits.

First, you must focus on the problem of regressions, the backtracking habit you observed while watching the eye movements of another reader. *Regression* is going back to reread a word or, more often, a group of words. For example, suppose a 200-word-per-minute reader regressed five times in a minute to reread five groups of ten words each. In a minute this reader reread 50 words. This reader is actually reading at least 250 words per minute, but all the eye motion is not forward. Eliminating regressions would immediately improve this reader's speed at least 25 percent.

Of course, not all regressions can or even should be eliminated instantly. There are two types of regressions, and it is helpful to distinguish between them. *Voluntary regressions* are necessary searches for key ideas. To read with good comprehension, you must be prepared to reverse occasionally to review information, even at a loss of speed. Remember that speed itself is worthless if it means rushing blindly forward without full understanding. Good readers read for ideas, even if it means some backtracking. If you concentrate and control possible distractions, these voluntary regressions should be infrequent. *Involuntary regressions* are unnecessary. Many poor readers have the bad habit of regressing many times on a page without even being aware that they are doing so.

To correct habitual, unnecessary regressions, do your best to read with concentration and *read forward.* If you feel you are about to go back, ask yourself if it is absolutely necessary. If you have been concentrating, the answer most often will be "no," and you can proceed forward without loss of comprehension. After a few sessions of this exercise, you will find yourself regressing much less often, and so increasing your reading speed.

Another consideration is the *eye return,* the movement of the eye from the end of one line to the beginning of the next. Any typist knows that carriage returns, or the return of the paper for a new line, occupy a surprisingly large portion of typing time. Similarly, eye returns can occupy a large portion of reading time. Lazy eye returns are a bad reading habit, because they also invite distraction and loss of concentration.

To increase your reading speed, you should concentrate on eye returns. Force yourself to move quickly from one line to the next in a swift sweep from right to left without any opportunity for distracting thoughts or daydreams. This is an easily learned good reading habit, one that simultaneously improves both speed and comprehension. Work on eye returns by sweeping from the ends to the beginnings of lines on a page without reading the page at all. Make sure you always sweep to the next line. Readers who do not concentrate may often sweep to the wrong line. Practice demonstrates how fast the return can be if you are conscious of it and its importance.

The key to improved reading speed is practice. Set aside one hour each day. Practice on reading material that is easy and pleasant. Be sure to practice at a well-lit desk in a room free of distractions. As you read, concentrate on eliminating regressions and on speedy return sweeps. This is the way to increase reading speed permanently: practice and force yourself to go faster. Set your goals at a level higher than your present reading speed, and work at achieving them. Push yourself to read faster, eliminate regressions, and concentrate on speedy eye returns. As you achieve one

Regressions

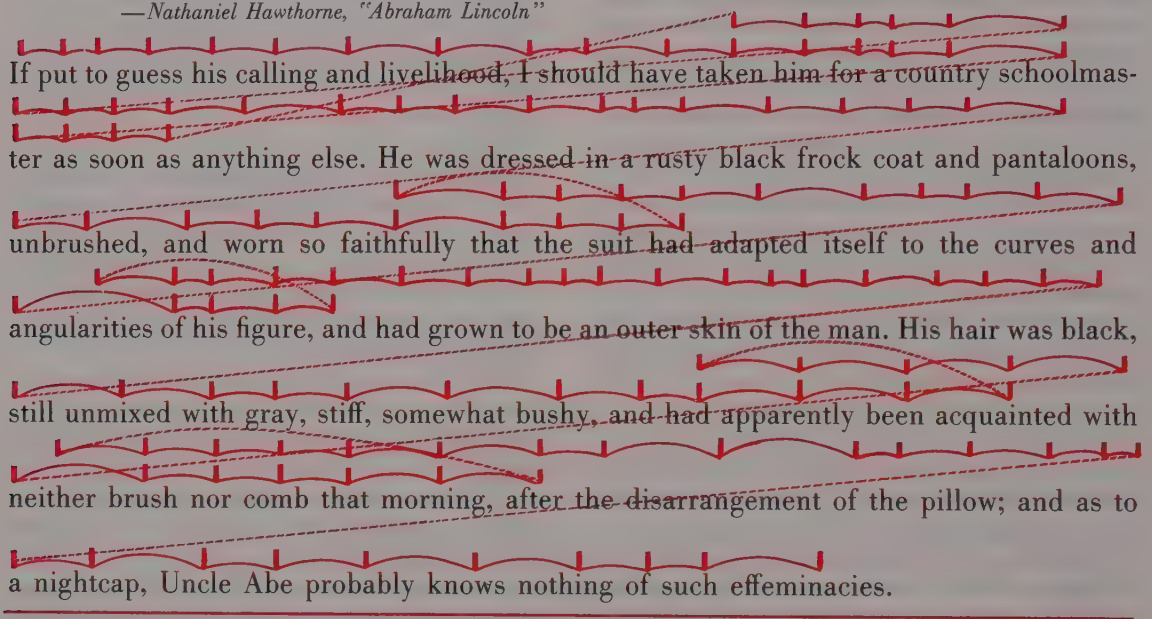
Regressions make reading slower and harder to understand. The two passages printed here are identical except that one shows what a reader sees in making five regressions. You can see that these regressions make the passage longer and far more confusing.

If put to guess his calling and livelihood, I should have taken him for a country schoolmaster as soon as taken him for a country schoolmaster as soon as anything else. He was dressed in a rusty black frock coat and pantaloons, unbrushed, and worn so faithfully that the suit had faithfully that the suit had adapted itself to the curves and angularities of his figure and angularities of his figure, and had grown to be an outer skin of the man. His hair was black, still unmixed with gray, stiff, somewhat bushy, and had apparently been acquainted had apparently been acquainted with neither brush nor comb that morning, after neither brush nor comb that morning, after the disarrangement of the pillow; and as to a nightcap, Uncle Abe probably knows nothing of such effeminacies.

—*Nathaniel Hawthorne, "Abraham Lincoln"*

If put to guess his calling and livelihood, I should have taken him for a country schoolmaster as soon as anything else. He was dressed in a rusty black frock coat and pantaloons, unbrushed, and worn so faithfully that the suit had adapted itself to the curves and angularities of his figure, and had grown to be an outer skin of the man: His hair was black, still unmixed with gray, stiff, somewhat bushy, and had apparently been acquainted with neither brush nor comb that morning, after the disarrangement of the pillow; and as to a nightcap, Uncle Abe probably knows nothing of such effeminacies.

—*Nathaniel Hawthorne, "Abraham Lincoln"*


If put to guess his calling and livelihood, I should have taken him for a country schoolmaster as soon as anything else. He was dressed in a rusty black frock coat and pantaloons, unbrushed, and worn so faithfully that the suit had adapted itself to the curves and angularities of his figure, and had grown to be an outer skin of the man. His hair was black, still unmixed with gray, stiff, somewhat bushy, and had apparently been acquainted with neither brush nor comb that morning, after the disarrangement of the pillow; and as to a nightcap, Uncle Abe probably knows nothing of such effeminacies.

WPM (words per minute) goal, it becomes your natural speed. Then you may work on achieving still greater speed.

No matter what your beginning reading speed, you can double it, at least, in only a few days. Continue this daily practice for two weeks. Record your reading speed for each day in your reading diary. Small dips in your reading speed are inevitable because of outside forces such as interruptions or fatigue. With regular practice over two weeks, however, you will soon be reading at your new, faster speed without any special effort or need to slow down.

Developing three reading speeds. As you have already learned, one characteristic of good readers is that they have more than one reading speed. They can shift reading speeds much as a car shifts gears. A car needs different gears for going uphill, downhill, or cruising. Good readers use different speeds for similar reasons. You can prove this to yourself by reading a few pages in a favorite novel and then trying to read a legal document, for example, a mortgage or a lease. One is much less difficult and complex than the other, and so it is neither possible nor desirable to read both at the same speed.

For efficient reading, you should have three speeds. Such a repertoire enables you to get the most out of any material you read and to do so with minimum time and effort. No matter what you read, shifting gears will

keep you from reading so slowly that you become bored or reading so quickly that you lose comprehension. The three speeds are *study reading, normal reading,* and *rapid reading.*

Study reading is the slowest speed. It is used, for example, for textbooks and work manuals, which require you to retain facts and master concepts. Naturally, this takes care and concentration, and it would be foolish to rush headlong through such material. In studying, therefore, you should slow down so that you absorb the material in a single reading. For that reason, good readers study at a rate of about 200 words per minute, or even less.

Normal reading is the middle speed for works of average complexity. It is used for books and magazine articles that require close attention, but not intense study. This speed is suitable for books and articles that present facts without demanding an analysis of concepts, and for novels and general nonfiction read for relaxation. Normal reading speed can also be useful for reviewing difficult material that has already been studied once. Most good readers have a normal reading speed close to twice as fast as their study speed. A good normal reading speed would be anywhere from 300 to 400 words per minute.

Rapid reading is used for easy reading material or for sampling material to find out whether you want to read it completely. Rapid reading is used for magazines, newspapers, and other quick reading for general information. The rapid reading speed is the one you will find it easiest to improve quickly. Good rapid reading proceeds at speeds up to 500 words per minute and sometimes even beyond. The maximum reading speed attainable in easy reading without skipping is about 800 words per minute.

Two considerations will help you choose the speed for any reading material. First ask yourself, what is the level of difficulty? Using your prereading skills, check the material for vocabulary, subject matter, amount of important facts, and complexity of important concepts. Grade the work on a scale from difficult to easy and choose the appropriate reading speed. Then ask yourself, why are you reading it? Decide if your purpose is to study, to be generally informed, or to relax. The answers to these questions usually point to a choice of study, normal, or rapid reading.

After working on your average reading speed for at least two weeks, begin to practice the three reading speeds by varying the kind of material you read. Your first practice was on easy material, at a speed closest to your rapid rate. But in your third week of daily reading, begin to practice with difficult and average as well as easy reading matter. You will quickly find your own beginning speed for each; then work to improve it.

You can now begin to add the level of difficulty to your reading diary and to keep track of three reading speeds. Once you have calculated your beginning speed at all three paces, set personal goals for all three speeds. As always, push yourself to go faster, to eliminate regressions, and to make speedy eye returns. After reading, record your speed and review the passage in your mind to check for comprehension. If you have not understood what you have read, you will have to slow down. But if you continue to practice and to vary your reading material, you will find your words per minute scores at all three speeds beginning to improve.

Reading speeds

Good readers have three reading speeds. They are efficient readers because they can choose the proper speed for any kind of reading material. Here is the basic repertoire of a good reader, illustrating the uses of each speed and the rates attainable with practice. The youth shown here is reading a manual on entomology. Because his purpose is careful analysis, he reads at a slow rate.

Speed	*Materials*	*Purposes*	*Complexity*	*WPM*
Study	Textbooks Work manuals	Careful analysis Memorization Test preparation	Difficult	200 or less
Normal	Novels Nonfiction	Leisure reading General information	Average	300–400
Rapid	Newspapers Magazines	Locating facts Prereading Sampling	Easy	500 or more

Test your speed and comprehension

Time yourself on this passage. Read at your normal speed. When finished, calculate your reading speed using the information provided at the end of the passage. Then test your comprehension with the questions provided. If you cannot answer most of the questions, you need to slow down and work on comprehension. If you can answer most of them, you are ready to practice reading faster.

Most of us have grown up with unfair stereotypes of those Puritan forefathers we heard so much about in high school. We imagine very joyless people, dressed in black, with little taste for experimentation in life.

In fact, the Puritans were among the most innovative people of all times, and certainly among the most adventurous and daring of any people who came to America in the early days of its colonial history. The very name "Puritan" was once synonymous with experimentation, and those who came to Massachusetts in the 17th century were as contentious a bunch as ever sat in the bistros popularized by the poets of Paris. The origins of the movement can be located in the Protestant Reformation launched in England by Henry VIII, who differed from the Pope on matters of divorce law. Henry founded the Church of England, but some thought that his own church needed to be purified even further of some old traditions, and that is why they became known as Puritans.

The first group to land in the new world were bound, aboard the *Mayflower,* for a place around New York bay. But blown off course, they landed in Massachusetts on December 21, 1620, according to tradition, at Plymouth Rock, near Boston. A group of 103 had left on the voyage that took 64 days; by the time they landed at Plymouth in a snowstorm, two had died and one had been born. Unsure of how to govern themselves, they invented a method: it was called the Mayflower Compact, and it is considered one of the forerunners of the United States Constitution.

Landing in winter was a dreadful mistake. By April of 1621 only 50 of the landing 102 had survived "the great sickness," a combination of scurvy contracted aboard ship and starvation through the winter. As their leader, William Bradford, described it, they arrived in a "howling wilderness" of previously unimaginable proportions. Actually, one key problem on Bradford's mind was the extent of the jungle before him. He imagined a "hideous and desolate wilderness" extending forever, or perhaps to some theoretical "South Sea," or Pacific Ocean, limit, populated only by "savage barbarians ready to fill our sides full of arrows." The Puritans knew this as they huddled in their tents—not log cabins—through that first winter. But when the *Mayflower,* with its shipload of skeptical sailors, left North America for home on April 5, 1621, not one of the surviving Puritans chose to return with the ship.

The Puritans, whom we still think of as rigid and impersonal, made the best of their situation. Three thousand miles by sailing ship from any civilized place, they made what friends they could. They met with Indians—the very people the popular stereotype suggests would most horrify the straight-laced Puritans. Miles Standish, Priscilla Mullins, and the rest of these true pioneers readily sat down and ate with visitors whose names have been recorded, no doubt inaccurately, as Samoset and Squanto. Their Thanksgiving probably never happened on November 24, but the Puritans were open-minded and adventurous enough to celebrate, in the fall of 1621, their own survival with a people completely opposite in culture and personal habit. It was this flexibility, this ability to deal honestly with people whose beliefs were light-years away from their own, that enabled the Puritans, in Bradford's words: "To fit up their houses and dwellings against winter, being all well recovered in health and strength and with all things."

$$\frac{\text{Total words} = 580}{\text{Reading time in seconds} =} \times 60 = \_\_\_\_ \text{ WPM}$$

1. The author's major point is:
   - **a.** The Puritans have little to do with modern life.
   - **b.** The Puritans are poorly understood by us.
   - **c.** The Puritans should have emigrated to Virginia.

2. The author appreciates the Puritans for their:
   - **a.** Ability to relate to strangers.
   - **b.** Religious piety.
   - **c.** Political activism.

3. Puritans got their name because they:
   - **a.** Hoped to purify the Church of England.
   - **b.** Hoped to purify the Roman Catholic Church.
   - **c.** Hoped to purify the Presbyterian Church.

4. The Puritans came to Massachusetts in the:
   - **a.** 16th century.
   - **b.** 17th century.
   - **c.** 18th century.

5. This passage to tells us:
   - **a.** Whom the Puritan fought against.
   - **b.** The importance of enduring hardship.
   - **c.** Why the Puritans deserve attention.

Answers: 1 (b); 2 (a); 3 (a); 4 (b); 5 (c).
Being able to answer *most* of these questions means correct responses to 3 or more. If you answered 2 or less correctly, you may have read too fast.

Reading for comprehension.

Reading faster is a physical skill. For the most efficient reading, this physical skill must be matched by an intellectual one. Thus, speed must be based on the ability to comprehend written material quickly. Complete comprehension is easier to manage at slow reading speeds, but efficient readers are able to absorb ideas even when pushing to move through a book at rapid reading speed.

Four basic habits are essential to good comprehension: locating key ideas, marking a book while reading, using reference books, and reviewing what has been read.

Locating key ideas. As you have already learned, prereading is possible because all words on a page are not of equal importance. Prereading establishes this fact. The process of prereading is one of locating key ideas embodied in important words and phrases. Even in difficult material, many words may be read quickly —think of "as," "an," and "the," for example. The important words, however, are crucial terms. They carry specific definitions in any written work, such as the term "prereading" in this chapter. Important words also include words or phrases of transition. They signal the direction of ideas. The word "however" is a good example. Efficient readers are able to comprehend material as they read quickly because they are alert to such important words as they push ahead.

Crucial terms are the heart of any written work, because they contain in single words the focused ideas of the author. For example, government spokesmen in both the Soviet Union and the United States are likely to use the word "propaganda" as a crucial term in their statements. One accepted meaning of propaganda is "promotion of ideas," and the spokesmen of both countries mean this when they use the word in reference to political policies. But by this term the spokesman of one country may mean "important and necessary ideas," while the spokesman from the other may mean "false and misleading ideas." For this reason, recognizing uses of this crucial term is essential to comprehending fully the statements made by spokesmen from competing nations.

Good readers spot a crucial term when they read at any speed, and if necessary they pause to consider the term, to locate its definition in the work, or to check its accepted definition in a dictionary. A crucial term can be located by its frequent recurrence in a work. The appearance of a crucial term may be signaled to the reader through the use of italics or the use of the word in chapter titles or subheadings. Any book on American history, for example, can be expected to use the word "Reconstruction" to refer to the post-Civil War era. Good readers recognize this as a crucial term that the author must define. Having met it for the first time in a chapter title or important topic sentence to a paragraph, they then look for the definition the author will attach to it—what years are included in "Reconstruction" and what gives the era its significance. This may take a moment, but the pause helps both comprehension and speed because the term can be read confidently and quickly when met again.

Transition words and phrases are another class of important words that indicate key ideas. Transition words and phrases indicate directions and relationships. We are all familiar with the basics of this concept. We all know that the word "and" signals a second action, idea, or fact similar in kind to a first one: "Ulysses S. Grant was a Civil War general *and* a United States President." We know that the word "but" signals a second action or idea different from a first one: "Ulysses S. Grant was an effective Civil War general *but* an ineffective United States President." We also know that the word "then" signals a sequence of ideas or actions: "Ulysses S. Grant was a Civil War general and *then* a United States President." We all know these word indicators of direction, but good readers use this knowledge to their advantage as they read for speed. Good readers look for transition words and phrases that show relationships of ideas.

The transition words and phrases you can look for in your reading all fall into three groups. Some, such as "and," signal *similarity.* Others, such as "but," signal *difference.* The last group, such as "then," signals *sequence.* The table of transition terms shown here provides further examples of the words and phrases that fall into each of these three groups. By looking for

Transition words and phrases

Good readers identify relationships between ideas by spotting transition words and phrases. Pivotal terms, such as those listed here, indicate similarity, difference, or sequence. Paying attention to them helps comprehension at any reading speed.

Similarity	*Difference*	*Sequence*
and	but	then
as well as	although	first, second
also	however	earlier
furthermore	nevertheless	later
likewise	despite	before
similarly	yet	after
in addition	on the other hand	last
another	on the contrary	finally
moreover	instead	as a result
so	though	next

transition terms, you can more easily and completely comprehend the relationships between key ideas in your reading.

Marking books. By consciously searching for crucial terms and for transition words or phrases, good readers keep themselves alert and so improve both their speed and comprehension. Another habit they use to make reading an active, conscious process is annotating, or *marking,* their books. Obviously, you cannot mark up a book that does not belong to you, whether it comes from a library or from a friend. Nor will you want to bother with careful annotations on easy material intended to be read at your rapid speed. But for all difficult material that is read at your study speed, and some average material that is read at your normal speed, you will find your comprehension improved if you pause to mark the key ideas in the book. Some people are reluctant to mark up a book because they mistakenly believe that this destroys it. But most books, usually relatively inexpensive, easily replaceable, and salable after use even if marked, are not often heirloom possessions to be preserved in mint condition. Rather, they are objects to be used to acquire knowledge, and good use implies some wear and tear. By marking a book, you make it your own.

Marking books is a good reading habit because it increases concentration and alertness. It also improves your reading ability by reminding you that you are searching for the key ideas that deserve annotation. Marking books also improves your ability to retain what you have read because the physical act of underlining or circling words or phrases on a page impresses them on your memory. Finally, having the marks on the page makes it easier to review books later on for study purposes or for personal interest.

Many adults still own books they marked up in school. A quick examination of one of them will prove how useful annotations are when studying or reviewing reading material. Many people who mark up their books limit themselves to underlining or coloring over lines of text with a soft-tipped marker. Because good reading distinguishes between ideas, and because you are free to mark books in any way you wish, do not limit yourself to a single kind of marking. Good readers develop a variety of markings to use for different purposes when studying difficult material. While working to improve your reading, develop your own markings, remembering that it is essential to have various marks for a variety of purposes. A typical system might mix circles for crucial terms with underlining for their definitions. It could also use marginal numbers for ideas in a sequence, and stars for important facts.

Using reference books. Good readers often are ambitious. They read for pleasure and relaxation, but they also read to broaden their understanding of various fields of knowledge. In books they discover new interests, and they pursue these new interests in other books. Like any rewarding enterprise, this sort of ambitious reading is a challenge. In pursuing interests through books, you will inevitably encounter works that present challenges in ideas and vocabulary.

No one should make reading an unpleasant chore. If

How to mark a book

Marking your books can help you to understand and review what you are reading. It is helpful, therefore, to develop a system of marking you find useful. The passage below shows how one reader marked it, using circles for crucial terms, underlining for definitions, using numbers for ideas in a sequence and stars for important facts.

Historians undertake to arrange sequences—called stories, or histories—assuming in silence a relation of cause and effect. These assumptions, hidden in the depths of dusty libraries, have been astounding, but commonly unconscious and childlike; so much so, that if any captious critic were to drag them to light, historians would probably reply, with one voice, that they had never supposed themselves required to know what they were talking about. Adams, for one, had toiled in vain to find out what he meant. He had even published a dozen volumes of American history for no other purpose than to satisfy himself whether, by the severest process of stating, with the least possible comment, such facts as seemed sure, in such order as seemed rigorously consequent, he could fix for a familiar moment a necessary sequence of human movement. The result had satisfied him as little as at Harvard College. Where he saw sequence, other men saw something quite different, and no one saw the same unit of measure. He cared little about his experiments and less about his statesmen, who seemed to him quite as ignorant as himself and, as a rule, no more honest; but he insisted on a relation of sequence, and if he could not reach it by one method, he would try as many methods as science knew. Satisfied that the sequence of men led to nothing and that the sequence of their society could lead no further, while the mere sequence of time was artificial, and the sequence of thought was chaos, he turned at last to the sequence of force; and thus it happened that, after ten years' pursuit, he found himself lying in the Gallery of Machines at the Great Exposition of 1900, with his historical neck broken by the sudden eruption of forces totally new.

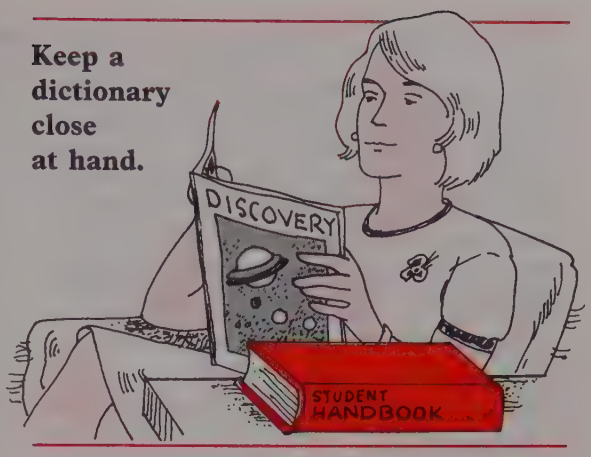
a book seems impenetrable, feel free to abandon it. Choose another on the same subject, or switch to another of your interests. However, many good readers get special satisfaction from mastering difficult works. This is because they have the good reading habit of using *reference books,* most often dictionaries and encyclopedias. Many of the advertised methods to quadruple your reading speed overnight actually advise against using reference books. They do this because they are interested only in how *fast* something is read, not in how *well* it is read. Speed is part of good reading, as this section on efficient reading has stressed, but to read something well at any speed, to gain the satisfaction of mastering demanding works, you will surely have to pause occasionally to consult dictionaries and encyclopedias.

Reference works are used because different authors envision different audiences for their books. For example, authors of high-school textbooks on economics write for an audience that is different from that intended by authors of advanced books on United States economy. The difference is that authors of the advanced books assume that the reader will be familiar with certain words and concepts, so there are fewer explanations in advanced books than in textbooks. The authors of textbooks will, for example, provide a complete definition of "capitalism," while authors of advanced works will assume that their readers already understand the definition.

The meanings of words are the domain of the dictionary. Many people mistakenly think that using a dictionary is childish. In fact, most scholars work with a dictionary close at hand. They do this because the dictionary provides precise definitions of its terms. In addition, dictionaries provide information on the pronunciation, derivation, and multiple meanings of a word. With this knowledge, the precise meaning of a word as it is used in context becomes clear.

Facts and ideas are the domain of the encyclopedia. Most encyclopedia entries open with a brief, precise identification of a person, place, or idea, and then move into more detailed explanation. Thus, a quick look at the opening of an encyclopedia entry may be all you need to return to your book confident that you understand a general concept. Also, many encyclopedia entries are pleasurable and informative reading. If you understand a concept mentioned in your reading but want to go deeper into it, you might make a note to consult an encyclopedia when you have finished reading or before you resume again. A final great advantage of consulting an encyclopedia is that it can lead you to other books of interest on the same subject. Many attach bibliographies to their substantial entries.

There are two sorts of reference works. The most common are general encyclopedias and dictionaries.



These are all-purpose reference works that cover all fields of knowledge. Southwestern's *Volume Library* and the dictionaries in its *Student Handbooks* are general reference works. The second type of reference works comprises specialized dictionaries and encyclopedias. These cover single fields of knowledge, such as medicine, art, literature, or history. All homes should have general reference works available for use by readers of all ages. Specialized reference works, which are consulted less often, can be used in any local library.

Reviewing what you read. A final consideration in reading for comprehension is the ability to retain information obtained from books. Reading and understanding are not the same thing as memorization. No one is expected to retain everything read in a book. In fact, because reading is a process of understanding and assimilating information, no one should even desire complete recall. Good readers concentrate on ideas, intending to retain the main concepts and facts from whatever they are reading. They help themselves retain this information by developing the habit of reviewing what they have read before going on to another activity. In reviewing material that is difficult, average, or easy, repeat the key ideas to yourself and create a double impression of them in your memory, once in reading and once in reviewing. You should be able to review mentally all reading you do, even leisure reading of easy material. However, reviewing is most important for material that is complex enough to require your normal or study speeds. Reviewing is an important part of any overall program to improve your reading speed and comprehension. If your review suggests lack of comprehension, you will have to slow down and read more carefully.

Good readers review material immediately on finishing their reading. In this way they create that double impression on their memory before the information can slip away.

Questions and sample answers for reviewing what you read

Many readers have only a vague recollection of books they have read. Your comprehension and retention of books and articles can be improved by briefly reviewing what you read soon after finishing it. With a series of general questions, you can focus your reactions. This process will improve both your understanding of books and your ability to remember their content. These five general questions can be asked of any reading material:

The general questions for review can help you to form a memorable impression of the ideas in your reading. Here is the way a reader might answer those questions, mentally or on paper, for the reading about the Puritans given as a speed test on page 314.

1. What was the author's general point?	**1.** The author's general point was to make us interested in what we have to learn from the Puritans.
2. What individual ideas did the author use to support his point?	**2.** The individual idea used to suggest this was the way the Puritans made friends with the Indians.
3. What were the crucial terms discussed by the author?	**3.** The name "Puritan" reflects the fact that Puritans hoped to purify their church even more than the English Protestants had already done.
4. What important facts were cited by the author?	**4.** The Puritans came to America in 1620. They landed in Massachusetts even though they intended to go to New York.
5. What did you like or dislike in this work?	**5.** The Puritans may be more interesting than I had thought. I think I will read more about them.

The first step in reviewing is to ask yourself fundamental questions about what you have read. What were the important ideas? What were the important facts? If you have concentrated on locating key ideas by spotting crucial terms and transitions, you should be able to remember these in their proper sequence. If you have taken the time to mark your book, you can use this brief review period to leaf back over the pages you have read, glancing at the key ideas identified by your markings.

The second step in the review process is to summarize the key ideas in your own words. For easy reading material, this can be done mentally. But for difficult material, especially if you have read for study purposes, take the time to summarize on paper what you have read. This can be done in the form of brief notes. You will find such notes handy for later reference.

Now begin to add this consideration to your reading diary. As described early in this chapter, the diary has space for these new notes on review. First, note whether you have summarized your reading in your mind or on paper. Summarizing readings is always a good habit, but you need not always do so, especially on days when you practice easy reading. Then honestly describe your own sense of your level of comprehension simply by describing your effort at summary as *excellent, mediocre,* or *poor.* As your reading diary grows, you will be able to correlate this information on comprehension against your entries on reading speed. Then you can determine whether you are achieving a balance between speed and comprehension; that is, whether you are progressing toward efficient reading.

Special types of reading

To become a proficient reader, you must learn to vary your reading speed to suit different sorts of reading material. But complete proficiency requires the additional skill of learning how to suit reading methods to reading purposes. If an adult seeking relaxation picks up a classic modern novel, for example, that reader has a reading purpose different from that of a college student reading the same novel for a course in literature.

You should formulate your purposes and expectations before beginning to read. The checklist on this page provides some key questions that can help you do so.

Reading for self-improvement.

Reading for self-improvement requires interest in accumulating general knowledge about a subject. Once you have begun to pursue this interest, your reading purpose should be to add to your fund of knowledge by testing the persuasiveness of different opinions on the subject. An interest in British history, for example, logically begins with some general surveys of events in that long history. But from that point on, you will encounter contradictory accounts and interpretations of the significant movements and periods in British history. Thus, in reading for self-improvement, you should eventually begin to read against your fund of background knowledge, to consider new ideas in the light of older ones.

Reading for this purpose requires regular contact with your chosen subject and careful reading at normal reading speed. Reading for self-improvement also demands the frequent consultation of reference works, which can be counted on to provide relatively objective overviews and impartial summaries of long-standing disputes and differences of opinion. Because this sort of reading constitutes an informal course of study, you probably will not feel it necessary to keep notes on what you read. Another aid to interest and understanding in reading for self-improvement comes from sharing and debating books. That can be done in a reading discussion group, described in the "Continuing to improve" part of this chapter.

Reading for advancement.

No kind of reading provokes a clearer sense of interest and purpose than reading that is intended to develop occupational skills needed for career promotion or change. Here you have a personal interest more intensely felt than that generally found in purely intellectual or leisure pursuits.

Your interest in reading for professional advancement is especially well focused—you want to know what special skill any book or article can teach you. Your purpose in reading is twofold: to determine the relevance of the advice to your position and to master it completely for application to your job or career plans. These two purposes imply two reading strategies. The first demands especially careful prereading so you do not waste your time with irrelevant advice. Most occupational guides are designed to facilitate prereading. Pay close attention to the chapter titles, subtitles, summaries, and questions for review (these are standard features of this sort of reading material). Your second purpose demands that you closely read material of proven relevance at your study speed.

Occupational guides attach special importance to a vocabulary of crucial terms, and mastery of these terms is important in achieving a better job. For that reason, careful note-taking is essential to reading for professional advancement. Be sure to mark your books for later review, and be sure to keep written summaries of especially valuable information. For any occupation, there are likely to be a number of useful guides to advancement. Note-taking can be especially helpful because it makes it possible for you to gather notes on practical advice from many sources.

Reading for pleasure.

Reading for pleasure is the least formal sort of reading endeavor. Your interest in the material might derive from any of the full range of literary pleasures: enjoyment of stories, identification with dynamic characters, or delight in a particular narrative style. Your purpose in reading is a desire for the stimulating and unpredictable entertainment that only books can offer.

But even in reading for pleasure, your repertoire of reading skills is essential for preserving and continually satisfying your desire to read. Reading for enjoyment is best pursued with attention to consciously formulating your interest in the material. Your interest may stem from a particular author's style, the presence of the same interesting character in several novels, or the suspense of a particular kind of plot. Whatever the reason for your interest, you will be led logically to other, similar works that can provide the same enjoyment.

The method of reading for pleasure is as unstructured as the purpose. You should feel free to shift from normal to rapid reading speeds and back again as your interest dictates. Slowing down unnecessarily, however, invites the risk of flagging interest. Brisk reading of works chosen for no interest other than enjoyment can, in fact, intensify delight in them by more quickly and more frequently bringing to the reader the individual features cherished most. No note-taking should intrude on pleasure reading, but you will find it useful to keep some sort of record of your favorite works, either on a shelf that holds your personal library or in a diary of authors and titles.

Study or pleasure? Tailor your approach to your purpose.

Special kinds of reading. Different purposes can change your reading strategy, but differences in reading materials may require special strategies. Technical journals, for example, may rely on complicated charts, graphs, and diagrams to explain ideas discussed in the text or to introduce supplementary ideas. Literary magazines, on the other hand, are rarely broken by any such illustrative material. In the first case, your beginning strategy should be to master the charts, graphs, and diagrams. In the second case, you might begin by prereading titles, subtitles, and topic sentences.

Visual contrasts among kinds of reading materials represent differences of format, both in page arrangements and layouts. But format is indicative of fundamental differences in organization as well. Because a technical journal uses charts, graphs, and diagrams, it may adopt a particular kind of organization.

Kinds of reading

Newspapers. It has been said that no one *reads* newspapers, people just peruse them. There is some truth to this exaggeration. The sheer bulk of your daily newspaper may prohibit careful reading.

Most people read newspapers for quick information on recent events. Newspaper editors know this, and so their news stories feature essential information in the opening paragraphs. There is a journalism school maxim for how to open a news story: Who? What? Where? When? Why? and How? You can see how these important facts find their way into the opening of the sample newspaper story shown on this page. By concentrating only on the opening paragraphs of the news story, you can easily and quickly determine if your are interested enough to read further.

This is true only of news stories. Other parts of the newspaper, such as features and editorials, are organized more along the lines of a magazine article.

Where?
When?
Who?
What?
Why?
How?

MORRISON ELECTION VICTOR

New York City, March 18—Jennifer Morrison was elected president of the new American Federation of Teachers today in a stunning upset over the incumbent, Michael A. Conroy. The vote ended the union's national congress at the convention center here and convincingly demonstrated Ms. Morrison's ability to control the votes of union members disenchanted with the union's pension policies.

The new president made her acceptance speech after midnight from a dais strewn with confetti and streamers. Mr. Conroy, despite losing by a clear margin of 2 to 1, had issued no concession speech.

Magazines. Magazine articles, newspaper editorials, and newspaper features may differ from news stories in at least one important respect: they may be based on opinion rather than fact. For this reason, they are always signed by authors, or, in the case of editorials, they appear on the newspaper's editorial page. Because such articles are not primarily concerned with facts, they open with no recitation of who, what, where, when, why, and how.

Magazines, in particular, tend to pile up as they arrive in the mail. To keep abreast of your magazine reading, you can take advantage of this knowledge of their organization. Preread the table of contents to get an overview of the magazine's contents. Check the full titles and subheadings of individual articles for indications of their special focus. Then go through the opening paragraphs to reach the announcement of the article's purpose and content. If you are interested enough to want to read the entire article, go on. Few good readers ever bother to read all of a magazine.

Mid-Life Career Change: One Man's Story

by Robert Miller

His job had been "obsoleted," as the supervisor said, by new automation that churned out the product faster, better, and cheaper. His daughters, already enrolled in college by then, had been forced to withdraw in mid-semester. His home, carefully reworked for his family's needs over twenty years of amateur handyman projects, had been repossessed by the bank and shown to strangers. Then, hitting rock bottom, William Jameson found himself on an endless line in an overcrowded office filing for welfare benefits.

Last week Congress opened debate on the nation's chronic unemployment problem. The discussion in Washington has to do with hundreds of thousands of workers, but unemployment is also a personal catastrophe. . . .

Recognizing a format and understanding the organization it implies is a matter of knowing facts about the organization of different sorts of publications and of practicing the reading strategy best suited to each. The following pages give you practical facts about several kinds of reading material.

The reading diary you prepared included a final notation for "special difficulties." At this point in your program for reading improvement, you are ready to begin using that notation. Keep track of the single kinds of written material that seem most confusing. Because you are also already varying daily the difficulty of your reading, you should begin to see a pattern emerging. You will be able to recognize potential stumbling blocks in news articles, magazine stories, reference book entries, or visual aids. Then you can consult or review the relevant information given on these pages.

Reference books. Reference books are concise compilations of essential knowledge on a wide variety of subjects. They make this knowledge available in individual entries, organized topically or alphabetically. Each entry begins with a broad statement of the subject's significance. Only then does it proceed to a discussion of individual aspects of the subject.

In the sample biographical entry shown, you can see how a reference book gives easy access to essential information, such as dates and nationality.

In reference books you will also find keys to related articles, such as the cross-reference here to a separate entry on "stream of consciousness." If you were only interested in finding out who James Joyce was, you could have stopped reading this entry after the second paragraph. But if your interest went further, you would have continued to the end, where you would likely have found a bibliography.

JOYCE, JAMES A. (1882–1941). Irish novelist. Although he wrote some poetry (*Chamber Music,* 1907) and one play (*Exiles,* 1918), James Joyce's most important contributions to modern literature were the stories collected in *Dubliners* (1907) and the novels *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man* (1916), *Ulysses* (1922), and *Finnegans Wake* (1939).

By almost any evaluation, James Joyce ranks as one of the most difficult and most important novelists of the twentieth century. His works have had enormous influence on all subsequent writers because they developed a technique of STREAM OF CONSCIOUSNESS for presentation of the disorganized flow of frequently commonplace thoughts through the minds of their characters.

James Joyce was born in Dublin on. . . .

Tables and graphs. Tables require close study. You should first note the title and the column and row identifications. In this table, for example, it is important to note that the figures are for five-year periods. Notes and explanations attached to tables are crucial. (Here the notes tell you that all figures except the first row are in billions of dollars; they also tell that the statistics have been obtained from the federal government). After acquainting yourself with a table, analyze the figures for trends.

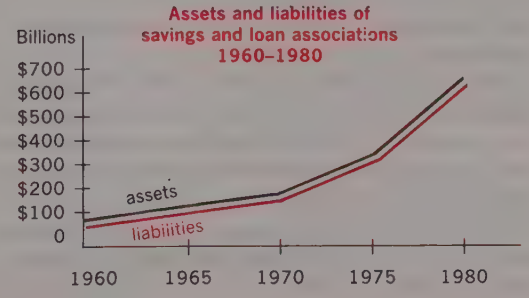
Balance sheet of savings and loan associations 1960–1980

All figures in billions of dollars except number of associations

	1960	1965	1970	1975	1980
Number of associations	6,320	6,185	5,669	4,931	4,613
Total assets	$ 71.5	$129.6	$176.2	$338.2	$630.0
Cash	7.9	12.1	16.5	30.9	57.6
Mortgages	60.1	110.3	150.3	278.6	502.8
Other	3.5	7.2	9.3	28.7	69.4
Liabilities	66.5	120.9	163.8	318.5	596.5
Net worth	$ 5.0	$ 8.7	$ 12.4	$ 19.7	$ 33.5

Source: U.S. Federal Home Loan Bank Board

A line graph like the one shown here is read like a grid. To interpret any point on the lines you must move from it to the vertical or horizontal reference points that explain its value. This graph clearly indicates the overall trend of increase in both liabilities and assets of savings and loan associations. It also shows how closely liabilities follow assets, a fact not as obvious in the table on the same subject. Graphs are limited, however, because they can provide only approximate values.



Continuing to improve

At the end of eight weeks of daily practice of the principles of good reading, as described in this chapter, you will see a marked improvement in your reading speed and comprehension. Even more important, you will have acquired a new set of reading habits that will make you a better reader and make your reading more enjoyable. You can verify your improvements in speed and comprehension over the eight weeks by comparing the first and the last entries in your reading diary. You can also verify your improvements in reading habits over the same period by answering once again the questions on the "Checklist of reading habits" on page 304.

These improvements will have made you a competent, efficient, and proficient reader by giving you a mastery of important particular skills. But once acquired, the skills must be maintained. People improve their golf or swimming abilities, for example, through a series of lessons. When the lessons are complete, they must practice continually to protect their new abilities at these sports. In the same way, you must practice to protect your new reading skills. This is easier and more enjoyable than learning new habits, because your improved ability will make the practice itself more satisfying and pleasurable.

The checklist for continued improvement shown on this page itemizes the key considerations for maintaining an ongoing reading program of your own. You should periodically review the entire list to protect your new reading skills.

Practice reading. Daily practice is essential for preserving reading speed and comprehension. You can help yourself with short readings for speed during work breaks. You can mentally summarize your recent reading at virtually any time. Ideally, though, you will continue to set aside a regular reading time each day. Most people find that in addition to keeping their reading skills sharp, regular reading periods become a positive influence on their daily lives, particularly when they choose books of inspirational value or intellectual interest.

Your interest in daily reading can be maintained by varying what you read. There is no need to alternate easy, average, and difficult reading material as rigorously as you did over the eight-week program, but switching from novels to occupational journals or from history books to popular magazines introduces a pleasant variety into your reading and also helps reinforce your repertoire of speeds and your comprehension skills. Even though you may stop thinking about study, normal, and rapid reading speeds, you will find yourself shifting automatically into these speeds if you vary the kinds of things you read.

As a final check on maintaining your new reading speeds and strategies, test yourself periodically. A quick calculation of your reading speed on different sorts of materials every few weeks will remind you of the need to continue to work on your new speeds. Periodic tests will also indicate particular aspects of your reading ability that may still require special attention, such as your high speed reading. A brief review of the advice in this chapter, on any aspect of your reading, along with a few refresher practice sessions, will ensure that you preserve your complete repertoire of reading skills.

Group reading. One of the best ways to continue your reading improvement is to read as a social activity. Sharing reading with friends has two good effects. It increases your interest in reading, because comments from others force you to think about what you have read and give you ideas for what you might read in the future. Sharing reading with others also helps keep you on a continuing program for improvement by encouraging you to finish books so that you can discuss them intelligently with others.

Reading as a family activity. Many people have fond memories of being read to in their childhood. But family reading is not just a memory from the past. Many families continue to read aloud regularly, and reading is often their only group recreational activity. Reading aloud to others is not just for parents with young children. Sharing readings with one's entire family is a gratifying experience; once introduced, such reading quickly proves its value. Family reading offers a refreshing alternative to television, so anyone seri-

My checklist for continuing to improve

1. I read daily.
2. I vary the kinds of things I read.
3. I vary my reading speeds.
4. I test my speed and comprehension regularly.
5. I follow the principles of good reading.
6. I am always conscious of my purpose in reading.
7. I keep interesting things to read at home.
8. I pursue my reading interests.
9. I visit bookstores and libraries.
10. I share my reading with friends and family.

The Oxford Illustrated Literary Guide to the United States by Eugene Ehrlich and Gorton Carruth (Oxford, 464 pages; $29.95). Hawaii? Rupert Brooke went to Oahu in 1913 and wrote the sonnet "Waikiki," which is reprinted in the guide. Whittier, Calif.? Maxwell Anderson became head of the Whittier College English department in 1917. And Samuel Clemens was everywhere. Richly illustrated with photographs and carefully organized by regions, this guide reveals, among other curiosities, the peculiar restlessness of American writers.

Reading is a family activity with lifelong benefits for all members, from the youngest to the most senior. Ideas for books on a wide variety of subjects can often be obtained from book reviews that appear in your local newspaper and in magazines you read.

ously interested in reading should begin to share this activity with the family.

Reading as a social activity. Reading discussion groups are a contagious kind of social activity that can become a regular part of one's life. These discussion groups offer an alternative means of getting together with friends for an evening. Many reading groups thrive for years. Often there is a revolving membership of people of many backgrounds who find that they have much to offer as well as much to learn.

To start a reading group, all you need are a few friends interested in reading the same book. Arrange a time to meet together after everyone has had a chance to finish the book. Most discussions of the book will begin by chatting casually about what the book says and what members of the group have found good or bad about it. Reactions will differ, of course, but different opinions of a book, an author, or a character's worth will enhance the discussion. There is no need to focus on purely intellectual problems, although these may finally become the focus of the discussion.

Reading groups generally vote on the next book to be read. They may also invite additional friends to join the next discussion. Whether the meetings are weekly or monthly, a large membership is useful because it ensures stimulating discussion despite the occasional absence of some regular members.

Keeping in touch with books.

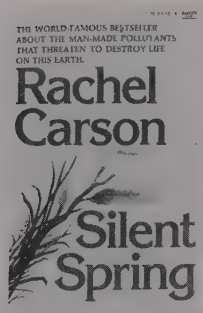
Your reading will be helped by making certain you have an ample supply of books you want to read. More than 40,000 new titles are published in the United States every year. Despite this abundance, many people do not value books highly. While the skill of reading can be acquired through conscious effort, the love of books develops through contact with them.

Bookstores stimulate reading through attractive displays of current books and standard titles that continue to attract readers. Bookstore managers know the books people enjoy reading at any time as well as other works that might match your current reading interests. In comparison with other ages, books in our time are relatively inexpensive. New, hardbound best-sellers may seem difficult to afford, but their worth should be considered in terms of the hours of pleasure or the practical benefits they offer. Almost any reading interest can also be served well by reliance on paperbacks.

Booksellers—often students working their way through college—who come to your door may also offer books of lasting value. Many families fill their bookshelves in this way, establishing reading resources that serve more than a single generation.

Local libraries acquire books they think may be of interest to the taxpayers who support them. A single visit to a library can produce a reading list that will serve for months, and the books may be borrowed at no cost. Libraries, even more than bookstores, keep on hand a variety of books for readers of all ages. Often their books are shelved by age group, so the reading interests of children, young adults, or adults can be fueled simply by browsing along the shelves. All libraries also stock extensive collections of books printed in oversized, especially legible typefaces. These are intended for readers who suffer from poor eyesight. In this way, books become accessible to those who might otherwise be denied.

With bookstores, booksellers, and libraries, you can always keep your home well stocked with books enjoyable to you and all members of your family. Well chosen books, plus attention to the principles of reading discussed in this chapter, can help anyone become and remain a better reader.

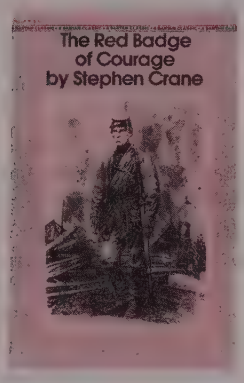


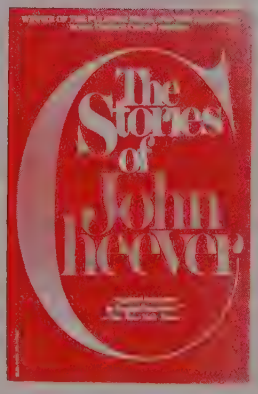
Making reading a lifelong activity. Books lead to books. This means that one book is likely to lead you to another on the same subject or by the same author. The connections are made in the books themselves, in the topical groupings of library shelves, or in shared displays in bookstores.

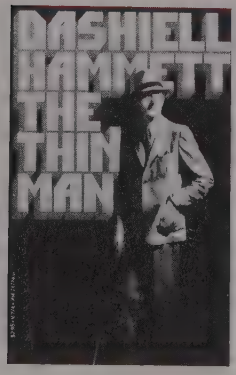
What follows is a list of worthwhile books in general fields of interest. Any one of these books can serve as the beginning point in a reading hobby that may travel far from these selections or subject areas, but part of the charm of regular reading is that it takes off in unpredictable directions.

Take full advantage of all available sources of interesting titles: friends who read, your local library, bookstores and booksellers, and the book review columns of magazines and newspapers.

Reading lists







Science and nature

Attenborough, David. *Life on Earth* (1981). Attractively illustrated introduction to natural history.

Bell, Eric. *The Magic of Numbers* (1946). Fascinating demonstrations of the power and allure of mathematics.

Bronowski, Jacob. *The Ascent of Man* (1974). The history of scientific advancement since primitive times.

Carson, Rachel. *Silent Spring* (1962). A classic and harrowing account of the dangers of pollution.

Commoner, Barry. *Science and Survival* (1966). The mixed virtues of science, plainly stated.

Crick, Francis. *Of Molecules and Men* (1966). Narrative account of the Nobelist's achievements in biology.

Eisley, Loren. *The Immense Journey* (1957). Philosophical thoughts on the history of human development.

Freud, Sigmund. *General Introduction to Psychoanalysis* (1920). A general overview of the subject.

Geertz, Clifford. *The Interpretation of Cultures* (1973). Academic introduction to social anthropology.

Jastrow, Robert. *Red Giants and White Dwarfs* (1979). A popular guide to new knowledge of astronomy.

Kidder, Tracy. *The Soul of a New Machine* (1981). Exciting story of the construction of a computer.

McPhee, John. *Basin and Range* (1981). An account of learning geology in the field.

Milgram, Stanley. *Obedience to Authority* (1974). Controversial experiment on our will to obey overwhelming our moral precepts.

Sagan, Carl. *Broca's Brain* (1979). A patient and persuasive refutation of pseudoscientific superstitions.

Sears, Paul B. *The Living Landscape* (1967). Elegantly written summation of ecological issues.

Thomas, Lewis. *Lives of a Cell* (1974). Enjoyable essays on the lessons drawn from biology.

Turnbull, Colin. *The Mountain People* (1972). A description of a field anthropologist's work.

Ulam, Stanislaw. *Adventures of a Mathematician* (1976). A scientist's story of his work on the atom bomb.

Watson, James D. *The Double Helix* (1967). Exciting narrative of the discovery of DNA.

Wiener, Norbert. *Cybernetics* (1961). A demanding, groundbreaking discussion of the computer age.

Wilson, Edmund O. *Sociobiology* (1975). Challenging behavioral theory of the dominance of genes over will.

History

Allen, Frederick L. *Only Yesterday* (1931). Engaging, novelistic portrait of the years after World War I.

Boorstin, Daniel. *The Americans* (1958–73). Three-volume popular epic by the librarian of Congress.

Braudel, Fernand. *The Mediterranean* (1972). One of the great modern social histories: life in the 16th century.

Carlyle, Thomas. *The French Revolution* (1832). Dramatic saga of heroes and villains of the uprising.

Catton, Bruce. *The Centennial History of the Civil War* (1961–63). Three eminently readable volumes.

Durant, Will and Ariel. *The Story of Civilization* (1935–75). Eleven volumes of enthusiastic history of ideas.

Fitzgerald, Frances. *Fire on the Lake* (1972). Early prize-winning account of the Vietnam War.

Fussell, Paul. *The Great War and Modern Memory* (1975). Literate and surprising discussion of the special significance of World War I.

Gibbon, Edward. *The Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire* (1776–78). The work that created our image of Rome.

Halberstam, David. *The Best and the Brightest* (1972). How the Kennedy administration slipped toward war in Southeast Asia.

Hamilton, Edith. *The Greek Way* (1930). A persuasive and lucid paean to the merits of ancient Greece.

Hersey, John. *Hiroshima* (1946). The effects of the atomic bomb, focused on the stories of six survivors.

Morison, Samuel Eliot. *The Great Explorers* (1978). A sailor's history of early global navigation.

Plumb, J. H. *The Italian Renaissance* (1965). A beautifully written history of the great flowering.

Shirer, William. *The Rise and Fall of the Third Reich* (1960). A journalist's account of the Hitler years.

Stratton, Joanna L. *Pioneer Women* (1981). Edited diaries of frontier women on the American prairies.

Thomas, Hugh. *A History of the World* (1978). A contemporary overview for background.

Toynbee, Arnold. *A Study of History* (1934–61). A twelve-volume analysis for knowledgeable readers.

Trevor-Roper, H. R. *The Rise of Christian Europe* (1965). A masterly and witty survey for general readers.

Tuchman, Barbara. *A Distant Mirror* (1978). The story of the Middle Ages told through the life of one man.

Wills, Garry. *Inventing America* (1978). A journalist's investigation of the Declaration of Independence.

Wood, Gordon S. *The Creation of the American Republic* (1965). A sophisticated political analysis.

Woodham-Smith, Cecil. *The Great Hunger* (1962). Graphic description of the Irish potato famine in 1848.

Young, George W. *Victorian England* (1964). An academic survey of the pivotal 19th century in Britain.

Places

Abbey, Edward. *Cactus County* (1973). A naturalist's appreciation of the Sonora Desert, with photographs.

Barzini, Luigi. *The Italians* (1964). Native's discursive reflections on the distinctive features of his culture.

Belloc, Hillaire. *The Path to Rome* (1902). A literary critic travels on foot to the Italian capital.

Bellow, Saul. *To Jerusalem and Back* (1976). An American novelist's portrait of Israel.

Benedict, Ruth. *The Chrysanthemum and the Sword* (1946). Noted anthropologist's visit to Japan.

Dos Passos, John. *Brazil on the Move* (1963). Novelist's journalistic account of the South American nation.

Douglas, William O. *My Wilderness* (1960). A distinguished jurist's salute to the Pacific Northwest.

Fisher, M. F. K. *Map of Another Town* (1964). A noted writer on food describes southern France.

Frady, Marshall. *Southerners* (1980). Magazine writer's irreverent look at his native region.

Gornick, Vivian. *In Search of Ali Mahmoud* (1973). Jewish-American feminist meets modern Egypt.

Hoagland, Edward. *Notes of a Century Before* (1969). Compelling journal of frontier British Columbia.

Krutch, Joseph Wood. *The Forgotten Peninsula* (1961). A scholar and naturalist on the Mexican Baja.

Lavender, David. *The Rocky Mountains* (1980). History and lore tied to the modern state of the region.

McGinniss, Joe. *Going to Extremes* (1980). Desperate lives in the magnificent environment of Alaska.

Mehta, Ved. *Portrait of India* (1970). By an Indian blind since childhood.

Naipaul, V. S. *Among the Believers* (1981). Prominent novelist's exploration of Islamic nations.

Orwell, George. *Burmese Days* (1934). Author recalls his youth in what was a British colony.

Pritchett, V. S. *The Spanish Temper* (1955). An affectionate analysis by a noted English writer and critic.

Smith, Hedrick. *The Russians* (1976). A *New York Times* reporter reflects on his years in Moscow.

Snow, Edgar. *Red Star over China* (1968). One of the first American accounts of life in Communist China.

Steinbeck, John. *Travels with Charley* (1962). The novelist's celebrated cross-country drive, with dog.

Thoreau, Henry David. *The Maine Woods* (1865). Early explorations by the author of *Walden Pond.*

Warner, William W. *Beautiful Swimmers* (1976). Natural history of the Chesapeake.

West, Rebecca. *Black Lamb and Grey Falcon* (1941). A tour of the Balkans in the company of H. G. Wells.

People

Adams, Henry. *The Education of Henry Adams* (1906). Autobiography of a troubled member of a famous family.

Boswell, James. *The Life of Samuel Johnson* (1791). One of the first and finest detailed records of a life.

Coe, Urling C. *Frontier Doctor* (1939). A popular self-portrait of a general practitioner.

Curie, Eve. *Madame Curie* (1937). The life of the famous scientist, as told by her daughter.

Ellmann, Richard. *James Joyce* (1982). Revised edition of a great modern biography.

Erikson, Erik H. *Gandhi's Truth* (1969). Theory of identity crisis; portrait of a remarkable man.

Flexner, James Thomas. *Washington: The Indispensable Man* (1979). The author's own condensation of a longer work.

Franklin, Benjamin. *The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin* (1791). Common-sense and humor, for his son.

Fraser, Antonia. *Cromwell: The Lord Protector* (1973). Best of the author's works on British leaders.

Jones, Ernest. *The Life and Work of Sigmund Freud* (1961). Abridgment of a remarkable life, told by a disciple.

Josephson, Matthew. *Edison* (1963). The inventor's deeds made all the more fascinating by demystification.

Kaplan, Justin. *Walt Whitman: A Life* (1980). The poet in the context of 19th-century American society.

Mabee, Carlton T. *The American Leonardo* (1943). The life of Samuel Morse, painter and inventor.

Malcolm X. *The Autobiography of Malcolm X* (1964). Searing story of ghetto and political life.

Manchester, William. *American Caesar: Douglas MacArthur* (1978). Sumptuous life of the general.

Mizener, Arthur. *The Far Side of Paradise* (1951). The tragic career of F. Scott Fitzgerald.

Muir, John. *Story of My Boyhood* (1913). The naturalist's youth in Scotland and in America.

Murray, K. M. Elizabeth. *Caught in the Web of Words* (1977). Life of the editor of the *Oxford English Dictionary.*

Pais, Abraham. *Subtle Is the Lord* (1982). Portrait of Albert Einstein, physicist and humanist.

Royko, Mike. *Boss: Richard J. Daley of Chicago* (1971). The life of the mayor and his political machine.

Sandburg, Carl. *Abraham Lincoln* (1926). A stately study of the man and President.

Schoenbaum, Samuel. *Shakespeare's Lives* (1970). The facts and the fiction about the life of the bard.

Strachey, Lytton. *Queen Victoria* (1921). Portrait of the matriarch, by a noted biographer.

Sullivan, J. W. N. *Beethoven* (1927). Convincing links between the man's emotions and the composer's music.

Thurber, James. *The Years with Ross* (1959). Endearing, hilarious life of the first editor of *The New Yorker.*

Literature

Amis, Kingsley. *Lucky Jim* (1954). The most famous of comic novels about professors.

Anderson, Sherwood. *Winesburg, Ohio* (1919). Famous stories of small-town life in the Midwest.

Auchincloss, Louis. *The Rector of Justin* (1964). Mixed devotion and hatred of prep school headmaster.

Austen, Jane. *Pride and Prejudice* (1813). Among the wittiest of novels about marriageable ladies.

Baldwin, James. *Go Tell It on the Mountain* (1953). Tense story of black adolescent.

Bronte, Emily. *Wuthering Heights* (1847). The tempestuous romance of Cathy and Heathcliff.

Burgess, Anthony. *A Clockwork Orange* (1962). Horrific vision of violence in the future.

Caldwell, Erskine. *God's Little Acre* (1933). Folksy story of Georgia mountain families.

Camus, Albert. *The Stranger* (1946). Plainly written novel of modern man's disorientation and loss of self.

Chandler, Raymond. *The Big Sleep* (1939). Philip Marlowe, the archetype of hardboiled detectives.

Cheever, John. *The Stories of John Cheever* (1979). Suburban settings, unpredictable doings, comic tone.

Conrad, Joseph. *Heart of Darkness* (1902). Intricate, enigmatic tale of horrors of African colonization.

Crane, Stephen. *The Red Badge of Courage* (1895). The first, perhaps the best novel of inglorious war.

Dickens, Charles. *David Copperfield* (1850). Poverty and the journey to adulthood in Victorian England.

Donleavy, J. P. *The Ginger Man* (1955). Scandalous novel of literary bohemians in Dublin.

Dostoevski, Feodor. *The Brothers Karamazov* (1880). Murder, false accusations, moral implications.

Elkin, Stanley. *The Dick Gibson Show* (1971). Almost surreal tale of late-night radio host.

Ellison, Ralph. *Invisible Man* (1952). To many, the best novel ever of black American experience.

Farrell, James T. *Studs Lonigan* (1935). Best of a trilogy of novels about the Irish in Chicago.

Fitzgerald, F. Scott. *The Great Gatsby* (1925). Tragic undoing of a gloriously romantic hero.

Flaubert, Gustave. *Madame Bovary* (1857). Important modern novel of restless wife's petty ambitions.

Greene, Graham. *Brighton Rock* (1938). Suspenseful story of gang wars at a British resort.

Hammett, Dashiell. *The Thin Man* (1934). Classic American detective fiction.

Hardy, Thomas. *The Mayor of Casterbridge* (1886). A modern man doomed by fate and accident.

Heller, Joseph. *Catch-22* (1961). Bleakly humorous novel of combat and red tape in World War II.

Hemingway, Ernest. *A Farewell to Arms* (1929). Terse, understated story of World War I desertion.

Huxley, Aldous. *Brave New World* (1932). Science fiction vision of an impersonal future.

James, Henry. *The Ambassadors* (1902). Complexly told story of American experience in Europe.

Jones, James. *From Here to Eternity* (1951). Military life in Hawaii at the time of Pearl Harbor.

Joyce, James. *Dubliners* (1914). Subtle, deceptive short stories, useful as introduction to his novels.

Kafka, Franz. *The Castle* (1926). Nightmarish vision of personal alienation and social bureaucracy.

Kennedy, William. *Billy Phelan's Greatest Game* (1978). Powerful tale of gambling in the 1930's.

Lawrence, D. H. *Sons and Lovers* (1913). Coming of age in the milieu of the English coal mines.

London, Jack. *The Call of the Wild* (1903). The classic animal story, good reading for all ages.

Melville, Herman. *Moby Dick* (1851). The epic sea story, with modernistic digressions on good and evil.

O'Connor, Flannery. *A Good Man Is Hard to Find* (1955). Short stories about the South.

O'Flaherty, Liam. *The Informer* (1926). Study of accidental betrayal during the Irish uprising.

Pasternak, Boris. *Dr. Zhivago* (1958). A man's struggle to preserve personal goals in the midst of the Russian revolution.

Percy, Walker. *The Moviegoer* (1961). Complicated story of film overwhelming reality in the South.

Poe, Edgar Allan. *Tales of the Grotesque* (1840). Unsurpassed stories of Gothic horrors.

Shelley, Mary. *Frankenstein* (1818). The original tale, more chilling than the movies or imitations.

Tolstoy, Leo. *War and Peace* (1866). Expansive panorama of Russian lives disrupted by Napoleonic invasions.

Twain, Mark. *The Adventures of Huckleberry Finn* (1885). Social satire from a boy's perspective.

Updike, John. *Rabbit Run* (1960). Gritty view of small-town life in Pennsylvania.

Wolfe, Thomas. *Look Homeward, Angel* (1929). An American epic of families and coming of age.

Woolf, Virginia. *To the Lighthouse* (1927). Modern novel told in stream-of-consciousness technique.

For further reference

Adams, W. Royce
Increasing Reading Speed
Macmillan

Agardy, Franklin J.
How to Read Faster and Better
Simon & Schuster

Berger, Gilda
Learning Disabilities and Handicaps
Watts

Cohn, Marvin
Helping Your Teen-age Student: What Parents Can Do to Improve Reading and Study Skills
Dutton & Co.

Ervin, Jane
Your Child Can Read and You Can Help
Doubleday

Lewis, Norman
How to Read Better and Faster
Harper & Row

Miller, William M.
Reading Faster and Understanding More
Little, Brown

Osman, Betty B.
Learning Disabilities: A Family Affair
Random House

Taking Major Tests

- Improve your test taking 329
- How to take a test 330
- The GED 332
- The SAT 336
- The ACT 343
- The GRE 349

Nearly all people who want to advance their educations or careers must at some time take at least one of the major tests. These tests are designed to evaluate general knowledge, aptitude for college, or qualifications for graduate school. All of these tests are developed by nonprofit organizations, and their scores are generally accepted by employers and educators across the United States.

The achievement test called General Educational Development, or GED, is designed to assess whether a person knows as much as a typical high-school graduate. It is administered to people who dropped out of high school or who never entered high school. A passing grade on the GED is accepted by most employers and colleges as the equivalent of a high-school diploma.

Most colleges, however, want students who are better than the typical high-school graduate. They also want to be able to evaluate the best student in a poor high school against an ordinary student in a good high school. While the best students in poor high schools may be at least as good as ordinary students in good schools, they may actually be much better or much worse. By giving the same aptitude test to everyone who applies for admission, college administrators hope to obtain an objective evaluation. Of course, colleges do not rely on tests alone, but the scores provided by standardized tests may indicate whether a student with poor grades in school may have unrealized potential.

Colleges use one of two aptitude tests to acquire the information they need. (Some colleges will accept scores from either.) The test used most in the eastern United States is the Scholastic Aptitude Test, or SAT, prepared by the College Entrance Examination Board. The SAT is the grandfather of all the major aptitude tests and many tests have imitated it. Elsewhere in the United States, the American College Testing Program, or ACT, is used more than the SAT. It is important to remember, though, that around the country individual colleges have different requirements. The admissions offices of the colleges to which you are applying should be consulted as to whether you need to take an aptitude test and, if so, which test.

These tests are called *aptitude tests* because they are intended to measure ability, not knowledge. Some colleges also require *achievement tests,* which measure knowledge of specific subjects, such as French or calculus, rather than ability.

Just as college admissions offices want to have standards to judge applicants from different high schools, administrators of graduate schools want to have similar objective standards for college graduates. The Graduate Record Examination, or GRE, is designed to test the kinds of skills needed in graduate school. Not every graduate school requires the GRE, especially where there are programs that lead directly from a college into a specific course of graduate study. Nevertheless, the GRE is frequently required, and failure to pass it can keep a person out of a graduate program.

Improve your test-taking

Though everyone wants to do as well as possible on tests, some students know more than they are ever able to show because they are test-shy. These students often perform more poorly than students who know less than they do. Thus, good test-takers have an advantage over classmates who do not test well. For this reason, you should learn about various tests and try to become "test-wise," that is, comfortable when taking tests and capable of figuring out correct answers even when you do not have firm knowledge to guide you.

Most good test-takers follow a few simple rules that help them get better scores. Some of these rules apply to all tests. Others are specific for multiple-choice tests, or even more specific for a single test, such as the SAT. The first and most important rule, however, is that the better prepared you are, the easier you will find the test and the better your score will be.

Attitude. Perhaps the most important rule to help you improve your test-taking is to adopt the right attitude. You cannot do well on a test if your mind is blocked by worry. Remember, tests are designed to measure your mastery of a skill or your knowledge of a subject. They are not designed to embarrass you, fool you, or terrify you. In a sense, taking a test should be no harder for you than taking your temperature.

Forget about the students around you—what they do is of no concern. Forget about the teacher, about the plans you have for after the test, and about anything else that may be on your mind. Until the test is over, the only two things that matter are you and the test. With this single-minded attitude, you are ready to concentrate and do your very best. You may feel keyed up, like an athlete before a game. Being keyed up can make you more alert and ready, but you should not feel agitated or worried.

Preparation. Not less important than attitude is preparation for a test. There are two kinds of preparation for any test, whether it is an end-of-course achievement test or a general aptitude test. The first is study of the subject matter. Even in taking an aptitude test, knowing the subject matter will help you get a high score. If you do not know the subject matter, only your test-wiseness can help you.

Some students study hard but do not master the material. They may read a chapter over and over, desperately trying to memorize hundreds of facts, or they may run in circles, trying over and over again to master a new problem without first understanding it.

If the test is on subject matter from a book, try this approach. Instead of reading the material over and over, read it once. Then spend some time organizing it on paper. What are the major facts or themes of the material? What are the important names or dates or other facts—those necessary to understand the whole? Many of the names and dates may be less important—in fact, some of them can safely be forgotten.

If you are learning a skill, go back to an example, either in the book or in your notes, and follow it step by step, making sure that you see how the right answer was reached. Then take a new problem and follow exactly the same steps. If you still do not understand, ask for help from a classmate or teacher.

There are many aids available to you in preparing for these major tests. The sample items with explanations that are on pages 332–351 are a good place to begin. The box on page 330 lists some other options.

If you are having trouble, it is important that you begin preparing for the test early. Otherwise, there will not be time to ask for help. An early start is a good idea in any case, especially when learning the vocabulary of a foreign language or such basic facts as the multiplication table. The mind needs lots of time and much repetition to fix the information firmly. No amount of cramming on the night before the test is likely to make up for work not done ahead of time. Even if you do manage to remember part of the material for the test, you probably will forget it soon afterward; in that case, you will have to do extra studying for the next test.

Ten ways to improve your test scores

Though there are many kinds of tests, with some requiring different techniques from others, here are a few tips that apply to all major tests:

1. **Take a course** that will prepare you if you are unsure about your ability to deal with a test. Such courses are offered in most major cities. Some are available by mail or on computer programs. Such courses are particularly useful for achievement tests. Although some test-makers believe that such courses cannot improve aptitude test scores, other experts think these courses help. Books available in most bookstores contain more sample questions than those offered here. The testing organizations themselves publish free or inexpensive booklets that contain helpful information and sample questions.

2. **Take at least one sample test.** This book supplies a few sample questions, but you can obtain a complete sample test, often from your school library or local bookstore. Try to take the test in the same time limit set for the actual test. The experience should not only prepare you but relax you for the actual test. It also might show up weak areas that require more study.

3. **Be prepared.** Make sure you have whatever is required to take the test when you arrive at the testing place. Some tests require an admission ticket, personal identification (such as a driver's license or birth certificate), and Number 2 pencils. Be sure you know what is needed for your test so you do not forfeit your place.

4. **Relax.** More tests are fouled up because test-takers are too tense than because they are too calm. The time to stay up nights studying for a test is in the weeks preceding it, when you can use that excess energy for studying. You should be well-rested by the time the actual test starts. A good night's sleep is better than staying up late and cramming.

5. **Take a moment to look through the whole test** before you begin to answer any questions. Read the instructions or directions especially carefully. If you do not know exactly what is wanted, it is easy to make mistakes that reduce your score.

6. **Try to estimate how much time you have** for answering each question. Count quickly how many questions there are altogether, and estimate the time needed for each. If the test has several parts, jot down a rough timetable for handling each part.

7. **Read each question carefully.** If you misunderstand the question, you will probably answer it wrong, no matter how much you know about the subject. Some tests have questions with tricky wording just to test your understanding. Especially when a question is complicated, read it a second time to be sure you have it right.

8. **Answer all the easy questions first** and skip questions you are not sure about. Use the remaining time to consider carefully the hard-to-answer questions. Answering easy questions will warm you up and help keep you from getting a mental block, a temporary inability to remember something that you really know. Answering easy questions first also will ensure that you have answered everything you know best before time runs out.

9. **Answer first questions from parts of the test that carry higher values** than others do. Obviously, if you know which parts count most and the correct answers, it is better to answer those parts right away to be sure of getting the highest possible score.

10. **If you have time left,** do not turn in your test or stop working on it. Use the remaining minutes to read through all the questions and answers. You may find, for example, that you have failed to answer some items whose answers you know. In multiple choice tests with separate answer sheets, take the time to make sure that you have put your answers in the right spaces or columns. Take a moment to determine that each answer seems reasonable, especially in a mathematics test; if an answer is wrong, do not be too lazy to do your calculations again.

The second kind of preparation for any test has nothing at all to do with subject matter. It consists of making sure that you are physically and mentally ready to do well. One important factor is a good night's sleep. The day before a test, remember to take a few minutes now and then to relax. Finish your studying early so that you can get to bed and be ready for sleep at your regular bedtime. In the morning, eat a good breakfast. At the same time, train yourself to put aside any worries or excitement for a few hours, until the test is over. You need all your powers of concentration for the test.

Get a good night's sleep and eat a proper breakfast.

During the test. Arrive early and have with you the pencils or any other tools you will need. At this point you should be well enough prepared not to think about the test for a moment or two. Do something else if you can, such as chat with a friend.

When the test is handed out, read it through quickly before you answer any of the questions. Be sure you understand *how* you are to provide the answers. Do not, for example, write on the test booklet if a separate answer sheet is required. In fact, it is a good idea to read all the instructions twice—just to make sure. Getting a poor grade because you did not follow the rules is worse than getting a poor grade because you did not know the material. Once you have read through the whole test, do the easy items first. In that way, even if you are short of time, you will make sure you get credit for what you know. After the easy items are done, tackle the items you are not sure of.

Obviously, if you do not know the correct answer to a test item, you will have a more difficult time than if you do know the answer. But you still have many ways to improve your score. For one thing, your unconscious mind usually knows more than your conscious mind does. Although you skip over an item because you do not remember the answer, the answer may pop into your mind later. In addition, if you weed out answers that you know are wrong, you have a good chance of coming up with the correct answer. For example, if you eliminate two of four answers in a multiple choice item, you have a fifty-fifty chance of getting the right answer from the remaining two.

If you are really in trouble, there are other rules you can use for guessing. Be warned, however, that the people who write the tests know these rules also. For example, correct answers often have to be qualified extensively, which means that the right answer will normally be the longest one. Test-makers know this, of course, so they deliberately try to think of wrong answers that will be longer than the right ones. As a result, the second-longest answer is sometimes the right one. Similarly, absolute qualifiers, such as *always, never,* or *none,* generally apply to incorrect answers, since few things in this world are ever absolute. Test-makers know this also, and sometimes they add absolute qualifiers to incorrect answers in order to trap the unwary. Finally, the test-makers want there to be about equal numbers of answers labeled A, B, C, D, and E. Each letter should, in this case, get about 20 percent of the answers. While test-makers know that students might exploit this to improve their test scores, most are reluctant to let one answer predominate over the others. Thus, in a multiple choice test, you can use the number of answers for each letter among the items you are sure of as a rough guide to guessing the items of which you are not sure.

Scoring multiple-choice tests. Multiple-choice tests are used most often to test mastery of facts. Be sure to read each question and its possible answers carefully. Sometimes, more than one answer may seem correct; in that case, choose the one that you think is most accurate.

Short multiple-choice tests usually are graded on the number of right answers. This means that if you do not know the answer to a question, you can guess at answers without being penalized.

On long multiple-choice tests, such as standardized reading and mathematics tests, you are penalized for guessing. For this kind of test you should not guess at an answer if you have no idea what the answer is. You should guess if you can eliminate one or more of the possible answers as surely wrong.

Sample test questions

Sample questions from the four major tests follow. You will notice that the same kinds of questions often appear on more than one test. Each question is accompanied by a short explanation of why one of the answers is correct. Study these explanations carefully; they will reveal techniques of thinking you can use over and over. Note that in multiple-choice questions, the part that sets up the choices is sometimes called the *stem.*

GED

The General Educational Development examination has been developed by the American Council on Education to qualify students who have not finished high school or the equivalent of a secondary school diploma. It is rare for high-school dropouts to make a success of their lives without passing the GED. The GED consists of five parts: writing skills, social studies, science, reading, and mathematics. It generally takes about three and a half hours to complete. The writing skills section is a test of written English, including spelling, capitalization, punctuation, usage, sentence structure, and organization. There is no penalty for guessing, so you should complete all items even if you do not have the slightest idea of what the correct choices are.

Writing skills

Directions: The following sentences contain problems in capitalization and punctuation. If there is an error, select the one underlined part that must be changed to make the sentence correct. No sentence contains more than one error. If there is no error, mark answer space 5.

Until recently, almost all history book's ignored the
(1) (2)
contributions and achievements of the various minor-
(3)
ity cultures within the country. No error
(4) (5)

Part 2 contains the error, since *book's* has an apostrophe, indicating that it is in the possessive case. All that is needed here is a simple plural. The sentence refers to more than one book, not to a book that owns something. The correct form is *books.*

Directions: Beneath each sentence you will find five ways of writing the underlined part. Choose the answer that makes the best sentence and mark the number of that answer on your answer sheet. Answer (1) is always the same as the underlined part and is sometimes the right answer.

Representative Jones was first sent to Washington by a huge majority vote, who reelected her for three more terms.

(1) a huge majority vote
(2) a great majority of the voters
(3) a vote of large majority
(4) the larger part of voters
(5) more votes on her side

The key here is the word *who,* following the underlined part. *Who* must refer to a person or persons. Only choices (2) and (4) allow *who* to refer to the voters instead of the vote. Choice (2) has exactly the same meaning as the underlined part, so it is correct. "The larger part" in choice (4) does not carry the same meaning as "a huge majority" in the underlined part.

Directions: In each sentence find what is wrong, if anything. If there is an error, decide which underlined part must be changed to make the sentence correct; then blacken the space having the same number as the answer you have chosen. If there is no error, mark answer space 5. No sentence contains more than one error.

It is fortunate that waterpower has been so abundant
(1)
in Quebec and Ontario, two areas that have hardly
(2) (3)
no coal at all. No error
(4) (5)

The word *hardly* has the meaning of *only just.* It cannot precede *no coal* because no one would say, "The areas have only just no coal." The error, then, is in choice 4. The correct form would be *hardly any coal.*

Directions: Read the following passage before you answer the questions based on it. For each question, select the one best answer. Then blacken the corresponding space on your answer sheet.

[1]Skylab was a huge space station that was put into orbit around Earth in 1973. [2]It was to be used for scientific experiments by three teams of scientist–cosmonauts. [3]While Skylab was being launched unmanned, a protective shield was torn off. [4]Without the shield, the sun's rays heated the inside of Skylab to a temperature you couldn't stand.

In sentence 4, a temperature you couldn't stand should be

(1) left as it is
(2) changed to a really hot temperature
(3) changed to hotter than you would think
(4) changed to hot temperatures
(5) changed to unbearable temperatures

The underlined part needs to be changed, since *you* could not refer to the scientists–cosmonauts in Skylab. A temperature that the scientist–cosmonauts "couldn't stand" would be unbearable. Therefore, choice (5) is correct.

Social studies

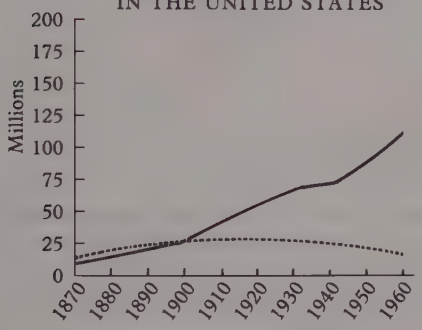
Directions: Choose the one best answer to each question.

In the United States, a governor of a state has the power to do all of the following EXCEPT

(1) prepare a budget for the next year
(2) veto a law passed by the state legislature
(3) send an ambassador to a foreign country
(4) campaign for the members of his or her political party
(5) suggest laws he or she would like to see passed

Choices (1), (2), and (5) describe activities that might be performed by the governor of a state. Choice (4) describes an activity common to most elected officials. The correct answer is choice (3). Only the federal government of the United States—the President with the advice and consent of the Senate—can send ambassadors to other countries.

DISTRIBUTION OF POPULATION IN THE UNITED STATES



According to the graph above, the year the population was evenly distributed between urban and rural areas was approximately

(1) 1880 (2) 1900 (3) 1920 (4) 1940 (5) 1960

First, it is important to understand that "evenly distributed between urban and rural areas" means that the two populations are equal. In a line graph such as the one given here, two quantities are equal when the lines for both quantities cross; that is, because the height of the line above the base represents the quantity, the lines will cross when the heights are the same. The lines for the urban and rural areas cross just once, above the time 1900. Therefore, the correct choice is (2).

Answer every question on the GED. There is no penalty for guessing.

The next two questions refer to the following map.

Which area is associated with the Gold Rush of 1849?

(1) 1 (2) 2 (3) 3 (4) 4 (5) 5

Many GED items rely on knowledge that the person taking the test is supposed to have. This is one of them, but you can also eliminate some choices even if you do not remember that the Gold Rush of 1849 brought many people to California. For example, the region east of the Mississippi was filled with people in the 1800's, so choice (5) (region 5) can be ruled out. With only four choices left, you have a better chance of guessing the correct choice, which is (1).

In the middle of the 19th century, American industry was most heavily concentrated in which area?

(1) 1 (2) 3 (3) 4 (4) 6 (5) 7

Make sure that you remember that the 19th century is the same as the 1800's, so this question centers about the years around 1850. As in the previous item, you can eliminate choices (1), (2), and (3) (regions 1, 3, and 4) because these regions did not have enough people to support heavy industry at that time. If you do not remember that heavy industry was concentrated mostly in New England at that time, which is choice (5) (region 7), you still have a fifty-fifty chance of guessing the correct choice.

All of the following are undesirable results of man's efforts to improve his standard of living EXCEPT

(1) erosion of soils
(2) desalination of seawater
(3) destruction of wildlife habitats
(4) exhaustion of mines
(5) pollution of air and water

In this kind of a question, there is a "hidden double negative" that can confuse the person taking the test. The "EXCEPT" in the stem means that you want to find a choice that is not undesirable. "Not undesirable" is not necessarily the same as desirable. It means that you need to reject four choices that *are* undesirable. Choices (1), (3), (4), and (5) all describe results that are undesirable. Choice 2 describes something that can be desirable, so it is correct.

Reading

Directions: Choose the best answer to each question.

What Is Poetry?

What is poetry? Who knows?
Not the rose, but the scent of the rose;

Not the sky, but the light of the sky;

Not the fly, but the gleam of the fly;

Not the sea, but the sound of the sea;

Not myself, but what makes me
See, hear, feel something that prose
Cannot, and what it is, who knows?

Reprinted by permission of Harold Ober Associates Inc. © 1938 by Eleanor Farjeon, renewed. Copyright 1938, Eleanor Farjeon. Reprinted by permission of J.B. Lippincott Company.

According to the poem, poetry, unlike prose, does which of the following?

(1) relates to feelings rather than to objects
(2) explains things fully and logically
(3) deals with everyday life
(4) concerns itself with things, not people
(5) describes things in simple words

Choice (2) is not generally thought of as relating to poetry, so it can be rejected. The poem does not refer to everyday life (3) or simple words (5), so they can be eliminated. Choice (1) fits better than choice (2) because *scent, light, gleam,* and *sound* involve human *feelings* about the objects that are mentioned.

In a recent survey, three out of four people interviewed said that they liked Soothies better than the other leading pain reliever. Here's what some of those people had to say:

Ms. R. Jones: "Soothies really make me feel better fast. I've told my friends about them."
Mr. L. Smith: "Soothies taste better than the other leading pain reliever. My children chew Soothies like candy. And for the same price, you get more Soothies than pills of the other leading brand."
Dr. Q. Brown: "I recommend Soothies for fast relief. They work best for me."

Soothies cost less than the other leading pain reliever. So get the best for less! Try Soothies.

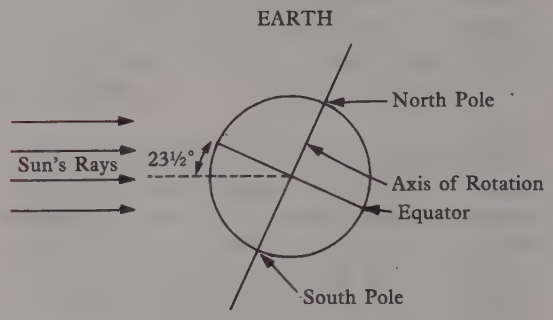
Dr. Brown recommends Soothies because they

(1) taste good to him (2) help most people
(3) are inexpensive (4) bring him relief
(5) are the leading brand

When asked for a specific detail in a reading passage, focus only on the part that contains the information asked for. In this case, you can go directly to what Dr. Brown has said. Choice (4) is the only one with this idea, so it is correct.

Science

Directions: Each of the questions or incomplete statements below is followed by five suggested answers or completions. Select the one that is best in each case and then blacken the corresponding space on the answer sheet.



In the diagram above, the sun's rays and the axis of rotation of Earth are both in the plane of the page. The diagram best represents the position of Earth nearest to

(1) March 21
(2) June 21
(3) July 1
(4) September 23
(5) December 21

This is the kind of question that asks you to see something in your mind's eye. As you look at the diagram, picture the time of the year when the northern hemisphere is tilted away from the warming rays of the sun: wintertime. This corresponds to choice (5), which is correct.

Evidence indicates that cigarette smoking results in

(1) cardiovascular stress
(2) hepatitis
(3) whooping cough
(4) pneumonia
(5) pleurisy

Most people think of lung cancer when they think of the effects of cigarette smoking, but lung cancer is not among the choices. Emphysema, another common disease associated with smoking, also is not present. You might think that choices (3), (4), or (5)—all associated with the lungs—might be correct, but this is one of those cases in which the test-maker has been deliberately misleading. If you recognize that choices (2), (3), (4), and (5) all are infectious diseases, then none of them can be caused by cigarette smoking. Therefore, the correct choice must be (1), cardiovascular stress. It is also helpful to know that *cardiovascular* relates to the heart and blood vessels, and smoking is often thought of as being damaging to the heart.

Mathematics

Directions: For all problems choose the one best answer.

During the month of July the Herbert family spent $32.28, $27.39, $37.54, $54.80, and $52.20 for food. How much did they spend on food for the month?

(1) $184.21 (2) $193.11 (3) $193.21
(4) $203.19 (5) $204.21

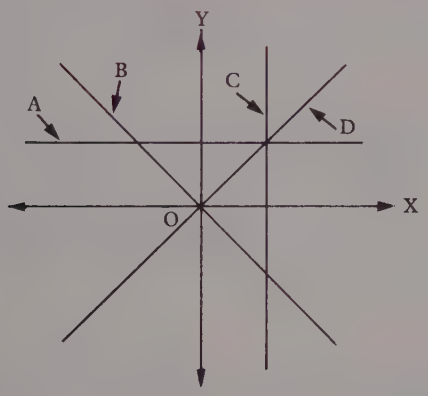
Speed helps in getting through a test. While this item can be answered by actually adding the amounts, you should notice at once that three of the choices end in 21 cents. Add just the cents: 0.28 + 0.39 + 0.54 + 0.80 + 0.20 = 2.21, so (as could be suspected) the correct choice has to be (1), (3), or (5). Now look at the dollars. Both (2) and (3) have $193. Since (3) is on the possibly correct list and (2) is not, the correct answer is most likely (3). Check by estimating the sum (round off the numbers to whole dollars): $32 + $27 + $38 + $55 + $52 = 204. The correct choice must be (5), not (3). The test-maker was trying to mislead you.

One statute mile is equal to 5280 feet. If one nautical mile is approximately 1.15 statute miles, then one nautical mile is equal to approximately how many feet?

(1) 4590 (2) 5165 (3) 5395
(4) 5545 (5) 6070

With a question such as this one, you may find it easy to perform the indicated multiplication: 1.15 × 5280 = 6072. If multiplication is not easy for you, you may find it easier to approach the problem the following way.

The statement that a nautical mile is 1.15 statute miles means that a nautical mile is 15 percent larger than a statute mile. Since a nautical mile is larger than a statute mile, you can eliminate choices (1) and (2) automatically. You also can note that 15 percent is halfway between 10 and 20 percent. It is easy to calculate that 10 percent of 5280 is 528 and that twice 528 is 1056, 20 percent of 5280. Therefore, a nautical mile must be about 700 or 800 feet larger than a statute mile. Only choice (5) is anywhere near correct. The method of estimation is especially good, since the actual product of 1.15 and 5280 is 6072.40, not 6070.



Which of the lines shown in the figure above has zero slope?

(1) A (2) B (3) C (4) D
(5) None of the above

If you have studied slope, it is essential to remember the difference between a slope of zero and no slope. Line A has a slope of zero, while line C has no slope (its slope is undefined). If you have not studied slope, you can still guess that slope refers to the degree of slantedness or steepness of a line. The line that is not slanted, or has zero steepness, is line A. The correct choice is (1).

For further information on the GED, contact your provincial or state department of education, or:

American Council on Education
One Dupont Circle
Washington, DC 20036

On the number line above, which lettered point could represent the number $-\frac{9}{8}$?

(1) A (2) B (3) C (4) D (5) E

From the labels below the number line, it is clear that all the negative numbers are to the left, so you can eliminate points D and E easily. It may help then to think of $-\frac{9}{8}$ as $-1\frac{1}{8}$. Just as $+1\frac{1}{8}$ is a number between +1 and +2, $-1\frac{1}{8}$ is between −1 and −2, so only A or B could be correct choices. Since $-1\frac{1}{8}$ must be closer to −1 than it is to −2, the correct choice is (2) (point B).

If x + y = 36 and x = 2y, then x =

(1) 9 (2) 12 (3) 18 (4) 24 (5) 27

This problem can be solved by a formal method, but it is probably easier, faster, and just as accurate to treat this as a problem in reasoning, not a problem in algebra. Since x = 2y, the value of x must be twice the value of y, or y must be one half of x. This rules out odd numbers for x, since the sum of x and y would then contain a fraction. Of the remaining choices (2), (3), and (4), choices (2) and (3) are easily seen to be too small, so the correct choice must be (4). Always check problems if you can. If x = 24, then y = 12, and 24 + 12 = 36. (Another approach is to use substitution. Since x = 2y, substitute 2y for x in x + y = 36. This produces 2y + y = 36, or 3y = 36. Therefore, y = $\frac{36}{3}$, or 12. Now go back to x = 2y to see that x is twice 12, or 24.)

SAT

The SAT requires about three hours to complete and consists of two sections, verbal and mathematics. Each section is made up of several subtests. The verbal and mathematics sections are scored individually on a scale of 200 to 800. Guessing is penalized on the SAT. The penalty is so slight, however, that you should guess if you can eliminate even one of the choices.

Verbal

The verbal sections of the SAT contain four types of questions:

- 25 antonyms,
- 20 analogies,
- 15 sentence completions, and
- 25 questions based on reading passages.

The antonyms usually take the least time per question, followed by analogies, sentence completion questions, and, finally, reading comprehension questions. Individual students spend varying amounts of time working on the different types of questions. Some students can answer two or three antonyms a minute, but the same students may take more than seven minutes to read a 400-word passage and answer five questions on it.

Antonyms (opposites). Antonym questions primarily test the extent of your vocabulary. The vocabulary used in the antonym questions includes words that you are likely to come across in your general reading, although some words may not be the kinds you use in everyday speech.

Among the five choices offered, you are looking for the word that means the *opposite* of the given word. Words that have exactly the same meaning as the given word are not included among the five choices.

You are looking for the *best* answer. Read all of the choices before deciding which one is best, even if you feel sure you know the answer.

Few words have exact opposites, that is, words that are opposite in all of their meanings. You should find the word that is *most nearly* opposite.

You need to be flexible. A word can have several meanings.

You will often recognize a word you have encountered in your reading but have never looked up in the dictionary. If you do not know the dictionary meaning of a word but have a feeling for how the word should be used, try to make up a short phrase or sentence using the word. This may give you a clue as to which choice is an opposite, even though you may not be able to define the word precisely.

Directions: Each question below consists of a word in capital letters, followed by five lettered words or phrases. Choose the word or phrase that is most nearly opposite in meaning to the word in capital letters. Since some of the questions require you to distinguish fine shades of meaning, consider all the choices before deciding which is best.

SUBSEQUENT: (A) primary (B) recent (C) contemporary (D) prior (E) simultaneous

Subsequent means "following in time or order; succeeding." Someone working quickly might choose (B) *recent* because it refers to a past action and *subsequent* refers to an action in the future. However, choice (D) *prior* is the best answer. It is more nearly the opposite of *subsequent* than is *recent.*

FERMENTING: (A) improvising (B) stagnating (C) wavering (D) plunging (E) dissolving

Even though *fermenting* is normally associated with chemical reactions, whereas *stagnating* is normally associated with water, *fermenting* means "being agitated" and *stagnating* means "being motionless." Therefore, choice (B) *stagnating* is the best of the five choices.

DEPRESS: (A) force (B) allow (C) clarify (D) elate (E) loosen

The word *depress* can mean "to push down." However, no word meaning "to lift up" is included among the choices. Therefore, you must consider another meaning of *depress,* to sadden or discourage. Option (D) *elate* means to fill with joy or pride. The best answer is (D) *elate.*

INCUMBENT: (A) conscious (B) effortless (C) optional (D) improper (E) irrelevant

You may remember *incumbent* used in a sentence such as "It is incumbent upon me to finish this." If you can think of such a phrase, you may be able to recognize that *incumbent* means "imposed as a duty" or "obligatory." Of the five choices, (A), (B), and (D) are in no way opposites of *incumbent* and you can easily eliminate them. Choice (E) means "not pertinent" and choice (C) means "not compulsory." Although choice (E) may look attractive, choice (C) *optional* is more nearly an exact opposite to *incumbent.* Choice (C), therefore, is the answer.

Analogies. Analogy questions test your ability to see a relationship in a pair of words, to understand the ideas expressed in the relationship, and to recognize a similar or parallel relationship.

For the analogy below, just state the relationship between the original pair of words and then decide which pair of words from choices (A)–(E) has the same relationship.

Remember that a pair of words can have more than one relationship.

Directions: Each question below consists of a related pair of words or phrases, followed by five lettered pairs of words or phrases. Select the lettered pair that best expresses a relationship similar to that expressed in the original pair.

SUBMISSIVE : LED :: (A) wealthy : employed
(B) intolerant : indulged (C) humble : humiliated
(D) incorrigible : taught
(E) inconspicuous : overlooked

The relationship between *submissive* and *led* can be expressed as "to be submissive is to be easily led." Only choice (E) has the same relationship: to be inconspicuous is to be easily overlooked.

To be *intolerant* is not to be easily *indulged,* to be *humble* is not to be easily *humiliated,* and to be *incorrigible* (or incapable of being reformed) is not to be easily *taught.* With regard to choice (A), although the wealthy may find it easier to get employment than do the poor, the statement "to be wealthy is to be easily employed" is an expression of opinion and not an expression of the relationship between the words according to their dictionary meanings.

SONG : REPERTOIRE :: (A) score : melody
(B) instrument : artist (C) solo : chorus
(D) benediction : church (E) suit : wardrobe

The best answer is choice (E). The relationship between the words can be expressed as "several (first word) make up a (second word)." Several (songs) make up a (repertoire) as several (suits) make up a (wardrobe).

REQUEST : ENTREAT :: (A) control : explode
(B) admire : idolize (C) borrow : steal
(D) repeat : plead (E) cancel : invalidate

The best answer is choice (B). Although both of the capitalized words have similar meanings, they express different degrees of feeling; to (entreat) is to (request) with strong feeling as to (idolize) is to (admire) with strong feeling.

To answer analogy questions, you must think carefully about the precise meanings of words. For instance, if you thought the word *entreat* meant only to ask instead of to ask urgently, you would have trouble establishing the correct relationship between *request* and *entreat.*

AMPLIFIER : HEAR :: (A) turntable : listen
(B) typewriter : spell (C) platter : eat
(D) camera : feel (E) microscope : see

The best answer is choice (E). An (amplifier) magnifies in order to help a person (hear) in the same way that a (microscope) magnifies in order to help a person (see). Note that, in (A), while a *turntable* is part of a larger mechanism that allows a person to *listen,* the choice is not as good an answer as (E) because a *turntable* does not magnify anything. Choice (D) is also wrong for a similar reason: a *camera* produces pictures that may make a person *feel* something, but a *camera* does not magnify in order to help a person to *feel.*

PRIDE : LION :: (A) snake : python
(B) pack : wolf (C) rat : mouse
(D) bird : starling (E) dog : canine

A possible relationship between *pride* and *lion* might be that the first word describes a characteristic of the second (especially in mythology). Using this reasoning, you might look for an answer such as *wisdom* : *owl,* but none of the given choices has that kind of relationship. Another relationship between *pride* and *lion* is "a group of lions is called a pride"; therefore, the answer is (B) *pack* : *wolf,* since a group of wolves is called a pack.

KNIFE : INCISION :: (A) bulldozer : excavation
(B) tool : operation (C) pencil : calculation
(D) hose : irrigation (E) plow : agriculture

On the most general level, the relationship between *knife* and *incision* is that the object indicated by the first word is used to perform the action indicated by the second word. Since a (knife) is used to make an (incision), a (bulldozer) is used to make an (excavation), and a (hose) is used for (irrigation), there appear to be two correct answers. You need to go back and state the relationship more precisely. Some aspect of the relationship between the original pair exists in only one of the choices. A more precise relationship between *knife* and *incision* could be expressed as: "a knife cuts into something to make an incision" and "a bulldozer cuts into something to make an excavation." This relationship eliminates *hose* : *irrigation* as a possible answer. The best answer is choice (A).

Publications containing current information about the SAT may be obtained from your high school guidance office, or from:

College Board ATP
CN 6200
Princeton, NJ 08541-6200

Sentence completion. Sentence completion questions test your ability to recognize relationships among parts of a sentence. Each question has a sentence with one or two words missing. You must choose the word or set of words that best fits with the other parts of the sentence. You will find that even if you are not familiar with the topic of a sentence, there is enough information in the sentence for you to find the correct answer from the context of the sentence itself.

For a better understanding of sentence completion questions, read the following sample questions and explanations.

Directions: Each sentence below has one or two blanks, each blank indicating that something has been omitted. Beneath the sentence are five lettered words or sets of words. Choose the word or set of words that best fits the meaning of the sentence as a whole.

Although its publicity has been ----, the film itself is intelligent, well-acted, handsomely produced, and altogether ----.

(A) tasteless . . respectable
(B) extensive . . moderate
(C) sophisticated . . amateur
(D) risqué . . crude
(E) perfect . . spectacular

● Ⓑ Ⓒ Ⓓ Ⓔ

The word *although* suggests that the publicity gave the wrong impression of the movie, so look for two words that are more or less opposite in meaning. Also, the second word has to fit in with "intelligent, well-acted, handsomely produced." Choices (D) and (E) are not opposites. The words in choice (B) are somewhat opposite in meaning, but do not logically fulfill the expectation set up by the word *although*. Choice (C) can't be the correct answer, even though *sophisticated* and *amateur* are nearly opposites, because an "intelligent, well-acted, handsomely produced" film isn't amateurish. Only choice (A), when inserted in the sentence, makes a logical statement.

She is a skeptic, ---- to believe that the accepted opinion of the majority is generally ----.

(A) prone . . infallible (B) afraid . . misleading
(C) inclined . . justifiable (D) quick . . significant
(E) disposed . . erroneous

The words to be inserted in the blank spaces in the question above must result in a statement that is consistent with the definition of a skeptic. Since a skeptic would hardly consider the accepted opinion of the majority as *infallible, justifiable,* or *significant,* you can eliminate choices (A), (C), and (D). A skeptic would not be afraid that the accepted opinion of the majority is misleading; a skeptic would believe that it was. Therefore, choice (B) is not correct. Only choice (E) *disposed . . erroneous* makes a logical sentence.

Nearly all the cultivated plants utilized by the Chinese have been of ---- origin; even rice, though known in China since Neolithic times, came from India.

(A) foreign (B) ancient (C) wild (D) obscure (E) common

To answer this question, you need to consider the entire sentence—the part that comes after the semicolon as well as the part that comes before it. If you only consider the first part of the question, all five choices seem plausible. The second part of the sentence adds a specific example—that rice came to China from India. This idea of origin supports and clarifies the "origin" mentioned in the first part of the sentence and eliminates (C), (D), and (E) as possible answers. The mention of Neolithic times makes (B) harder to eliminate, but the sentence is not logical when (B) is used to fill in the blank because the emphasis in the second part of the sentence—country of origin—is inconsistent with that in the first—age. Only choice (A) produces a sentence that is logical and consistent.

The excitement does not ---- but ---- his senses, giving him a keener perception of a thousand details.

(A) slow . . diverts
(B) blur . . sharpens
(C) overrule . . constricts
(D) heighten . . aggravates
(E) forewarn . . quickens

Since the sentence has two blanks to be filled, you must make sure that both words make sense in the sentence. If you look for grammatical clues within the sentence, you will see that the word *but* implies that the answer will involve two words that are more or less opposite in meaning. If you keep this in mind, you can eliminate all of the choices except for (B) *blur . . sharpens.* Only the words in choice (B) imply opposition. Also, "sharpens his senses" is consistent with the notion that he has a "keener perception of a thousand details."

They argue that the author was determined to ---- his own conclusion, so he ---- any information that did not support it.

(A) uphold . . ignored
(B) revise . . destroyed
(C) advance . . devised
(D) disprove . . distorted
(E) reverse . . confiscated

The logic of the sentence makes it fairly easy to eliminate choices (B), (D), and (E). The first word in choice (A), *uphold,* and the first word in (C), *advance,* seem all right. However, the second word in choice (C), *devised,* does not make sense in the sentence. Why would an author who wished to advance his theory devise information that did not support it? Only choice (A) makes a logically consistent sentence.

Reading comprehension. The reading comprehension questions on the SAT test your ability to read and understand a passage. Each passage contains the information you need for the questions that follow it.

Several types of questions are asked about the passage. Some ask about the main idea of a passage. Some questions ask about those ideas that are stated directly in the passage. Some ask you to recognize applications of the author's principles or opinions. In some questions you must make an inference from what you have read. In others you must evaluate the way the author develops and presents the passage.

Following are a sample passage, sample questions, and explanations of each of the questions.

Directions: The passage below is followed by questions based on its content. Answer all questions following the passage on the basis of what is stated or implied in that passage.

Between guilds and modern business firms there is a profound gulf. Unlike modern firms, the purpose of guilds was not first and foremost to make money. Rather, it was to preserve a certain orderly way of life —a way that envisaged a decent income for the master craftsmen but that was certainly not intended to allow any of them to become "big" businessmen. On the contrary, guilds were specifically designed to ward off any such outcome of an uninhibited struggle among their members. The terms of service and wages were fixed by custom. So, too, were the terms of sale: a guild member who cornered the supply of an item or bought wholesale to sell at retail was severely punished. Competition was strictly limited and profits were held to prescribed levels. Advertising was forbidden, and even technical progress in advance of one's fellow guildsmen was considered disloyal.

Surely the guilds represent a more "modern" aspect of feudal life than the manor, but the whole temper of guild life was still far removed from the goals and ideals of modern business enterprise. There was no free competition and no restless probing for advantage. Existing on the margin of a relatively moneyless society, the guilds were organizations that sought to take the risks out of their slender enterprises. As such, they were as drenched in the medieval atmosphere as the manors.

According to the passage, modern business enterprises, compared to the medieval guilds, are

(A) more concerned with increasing profits
(B) influenced more by craftsmen than by tradesmen
(C) more subordinate to the demands of consumers
(D) less progressive in financial dealings
(E) less interested in quantity than quality

SAT reading passages contain all the information you'll need to answer the questions.

Relax.

To answer this question, locate the parts of the passage that compare guilds and modern business—the beginnings of the first and second paragraphs. Lines 2–3 suggest that the foremost purpose of modern firms is to make money. Lines 21–22 indicate that "free competition" and "restless probing for advantage" are central to modern business enterprise. Choice (A) is the most appropriate answer among the choices given. There is no justification in the passage for any of the other choices. Some people might argue from their own experience or opinion that (C) is a possible answer. However, since the question says, "According to the passage . . . ," the answer must be based on what is stated in the passage.

It can be inferred that the guilds were organized as they were because

(A) life on the manors was boring and drab
(B) technical improvements were still improbable
(C) they stressed preservation and stability, not progress
(D) people in medieval times were interested in advancing individual liberty
(E) social status was determined by income

This question is not answered simply and directly in the passage itself, but the passage gives you information to draw on. In the first paragraph, the author notes that the purpose of guilds "was to preserve a certain orderly way of life" and that guilds were specifically designed "to ward off . . . uninhibited struggle among their members." In the second paragraph, the author states that the guilds "were organizations that sought to take the risks out of their slender enterprises." From these statements and the comparisons between guilds and modern business firms that the author makes elsewhere in the passage, choice (C) is the most reasonable conclusion to draw. Choice (A) is not related to the purpose of the organization of the guilds. The statement about technical progress made in lines 16–17 weakens the plausibility of the inference in (B). The passage does not provide enough information to justify the inferences made in (D) and (E). This is a fairly easy and straightforward inference question. You may be asked others that will require somewhat more sophisticated reasoning processes.

There is a slight penalty for guessing on the SAT. If you can eliminate a choice, you should guess.

Mathematics

Two types of multiple-choice questions are used in the mathematical sections of the SAT:

1. Standard multiple-choice questions (approximately two-thirds of the math questions)
2. Quantitative comparison questions (approximately one-third of the math questions)

Standard multiple-choice

Directions: In this section solve each problem, using any available space on the page for scratch work. Then decide which is the best of the choices given and blacken the corresponding space on the answer sheet.

If $2a + b = 5$, then $4a + 2b =$

(A) $\frac{5}{4}$ (B) $\frac{5}{2}$ (C) 10 (D) 20 (E) 25

This is an example of a problem that requires realizing that $4a + 2b = 2(2a + b)$. Therefore, $4a + 2b = 2(2a + b) = 2(5) = 10$. The correct answer is (C).

If $16 \cdot 16 \cdot 16 = 8 \cdot 8 \cdot P$, then $P =$

(A) 4 (B) 8 (C) 32 (D) 48 (E) 64

This question can be solved by several methods. A time-consuming method would be to multiply the three 16s and then divide the result by the product of 8 and 8. A quicker approach would be to find what additional factors are needed on the right side of the equation to match those on the left side. These additional factors are two 2's and a 16, the product of which is 64. The correct answer is (E).

If a car travels X kilometers of a trip in H hours, in how many hours can it travel the next Y kilometers at this rate?

(A) $\frac{XY}{H}$ (B) $\frac{HY}{X}$ (C) $\frac{HX}{Y}$ (D) $\frac{H + Y}{X}$

(E) $\frac{X + Y}{H}$

You can solve this problem by using ratios or by using the distance formula.

Using the ratio method, X kilometers is to H hours as Y kilometers is to ☐ hours, where ☐ represents the amount of time required to travel Y kilometers:

$$\frac{X}{H} = \frac{Y}{\square}$$

$$X \square = HY$$

$$\square = \frac{HY}{X}$$

The correct answer is (B).

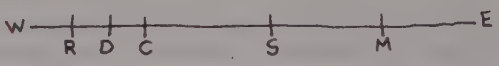
Do your scratch work right on the test paper.

The town of Mason is located on Eagle Lake. The town of Canton is west of Mason. Sinclair is east of Canton, but west of Mason. Dexter is east of Richmond, but west of Sinclair and Canton. Assuming all these towns are in the United States, which town is farthest west?

(A) Mason (B) Dexter (C) Canton
(D) Sinclair (E) Richmond

For this kind of problem, drawing a diagram may help. In this case, a line can be effectively used to locate the relative position of each town. Start with the statement "The town of Canton is west of Mason" and, using abbreviations, draw the following:

From the remaining information, place the other towns in their correct order:



The final sketch shows that the town farthest west is Richmond (R) and the correct answer is (E).

If the symbol $\triangledown$ between two expressions indicates that the expression on the right exceeds the expression on the left by 1, which of the following is (are) true for all real numbers x?

I. $x(x + 2) \triangledown (x + 1)^2$

II. $x^2 \triangledown (x + 1)^2$

III. $\frac{x}{y} \triangledown \frac{x + 1}{y + 1}$

(A) None (B) I only (C) II only
(D) III only (E) I and III

This kind of problem involves working with a newly defined symbol. One approach is to check the statements one at a time. Statement I reduces to $x^2 + 2x \triangledown x^2 + 2x + 1$, so the expression on the right does exceed the expression on the left by 1. Therefore, statement I is true. Statement II reduces to $x^2 \triangledown x^2 + 2x + 1$, so the right expression exceeds the left expression by $2x + 1$, which is not equal to 1 except when $x = 0$. This makes statement II false. Statement III is more difficult to check, but you can verify by subtraction, or by substituting numbers (for example, $x = 3, y = 5$), that the expression on the right does not exceed the expression on the left by 1. Therefore, statement III is false. The only true statement is I, so the correct answer is (B).

In a problem of this kind, if you are able to decide about only one or two statements, you can still eliminate some choices and guess among those remaining. For example, if you can conclude that I is true, then the correct answer is either (B) or (E) because these choices contain statement I.

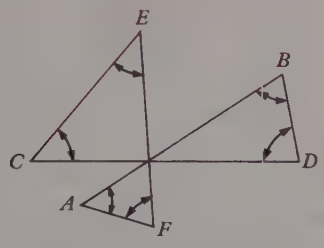
A number is divisible by 9 if the sum of its digits is divisible by 9. Which of the following numbers is divisible by 45?

(A) 63,345 (B) 72,365
(C) 99,999 (D) 72,144
(E) 98,145

It would be very time-consuming to divide each choice by 45. In order for a number to be divisible by 45 it must be divisible by both 9 and 5. Choices (A), (B), and (E) are divisible by 5, but choices (C) and (D) are not, so you can eliminate choices (C) and (D) immediately. You are given that a number is divisible by 9 if the sum of its digits is divisible by 9. The sums of the digits in choices (A), (B), and (E) are 21, 23, and 27, respectively.

Of these choices only 27 is divisible by 9. The correct answer is (E). Your scratch work for this problem might appear as follows:

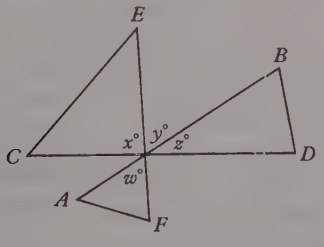
(A) 63,345 ~~21~~ (B) 72,365 ~~23~~
(C) ~~99,999~~ (D) ~~72,144~~
(E) 98,145 (27)



In the triangles above, if *AB*, *CD*, and *EF* are line segments, what is the sum of the measures of the six marked angles?

(A) 180° (B) 360° (C) 540° (D) 720°
(E) It cannot be determined from the information given.

This problem requires a creative problem-solving approach. One solution involves recognizing that the sum of the three unmarked angles in the triangles is 180°.



Because *CD* is a line segment, the sum of angles *x*, *y*, and *z* is 180°. Also, $y = w$ because they are vertical angles. Therefore, $x + w + z = 180$. Since the sum of the measures of all angles in the three triangles is 540° (3 · 180°) and the sum of the unmarked angles of the triangles in the original figure equals 180°, it follows that the sum of the marked angles is 540° − 180° = 360°. The correct answer is (B).

If the average of seven x's is 7, what is the average of fourteen x's?

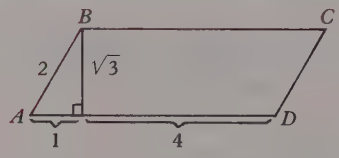
(A) $\frac{1}{7}$ (B) $\frac{1}{2}$ (C) 1 (D) 7 (E) 14

Do not get caught up in the wording of this problem, which might lead you to choose (E) 14. The average of any number of equal numbers such as x is always x. Since you are given that the average of seven x's is 7, it follows that $x = 7$ and that the average of 14 x's is also 7. The correct answer is (D).

If 90 percent of P is 30 percent of Q, then Q is what percent of P?

(A) 3% (B) 27% (C) 30% (D) 270%
(E) 300%

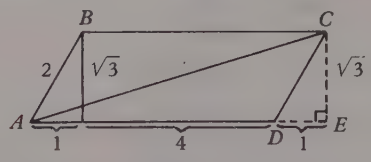
Writing an algebraic equation for this percent problem not only simplifies the work, it also helps you organize your thoughts. "90 percent of P is 30 percent of Q" can be written as $0.90P = 0.30Q$ (or $\frac{9}{10}P = \frac{3}{10}Q$). "$Q$ is what percent of P" tells you to find $\frac{Q}{P}$ and express it as a percent. $\frac{Q}{P} = 3$; therefore, Q is 300 percent of P and the correct answer is (E).



The figure above shows a piece of paper in the shape of a parallelogram with measurements as indicated. If the paper is tacked at its center to a flat surface and then rotated about its center, the points covered by the paper will be a circular region of diameter

(A) $\sqrt{3}$ (B) 2 (C) 5 (D) $\sqrt{28}$ (E) $\sqrt{39}$

The first step in solving the problem is to realize that the center of the parallelogram is the point of intersection of the two diagonals; thus, the diameter you are looking for is the length of the longer diagonal *AC*. One way to find *AC* is to think of the additional lines drawn as shown below.



The triangles at each end are congruent (equal in size and shape), so the lengths of *DE* and *CE* are 1 and $\sqrt{3}$, respectively. *AEC* is a right triangle; therefore, the Pythagorean theorem can be used in solving the problem:

$AC^2 = CE^2 + AE^2$

$AC^2 = (\sqrt{3})^2 + (6)^2 = 3 + 36 = 39$

The diameter *AC* is $\sqrt{39}$ and the correct answer is (E).

Quantitative comparison. Quantitative comparison questions emphasize the concepts of equalities, inequalities, and estimation. They generally involve less reading, take less time to answer, and require less computation than regular multiple-choice questions. Quantitative comparison questions may not be as familiar to you as other types of questions. Therefore, give special attention to the directions ahead of time. Be careful not to mark answer option E when responding to the four-choice quantitative comparison questions.

To solve a quantitative comparison problem, compare the quantities in the two columns and decide whether one quantity is greater than the other, whether the two quantities are equal, or whether the relationship cannot be determined from the information given.

Problems are clearly separated and the *quantities to be compared are always on the same line as the number of the problem.* Figures and additional information provided for some problems appear *above* the quantities to be compared. The following are some practice problems with explanations to help you understand this type of question.

Directions: Each of the following questions consists of two quantities, one in Column A and one in Column B. You are to compare the two quantities and on the answer sheet blacken space

A if the quantity in Column A is greater;
B if the quantity in Column B is greater;
C if the two quantities are equal;
D if the relationship cannot be determined from the information given.

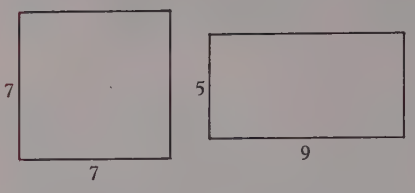
Notes: 1. In certain questions, information concerning one or both of the quantities to be compared is centered above the two columns.
2. In a given question, a symbol that appears in both columns represents the same thing in Column A as it does in Column B.
3. Letters such as x, n, and k stand for real numbers.

	Column A	Column B
1.	$(37)\left(\frac{1}{43}\right)(58)$	$(59)\left(\frac{1}{43}\right)(37)$

Because the numbers in this problem are fairly large, it may save time to study the multipliers first before attempting the calculations. Note that (37) and $(\frac{1}{43})$ appear in both quantities; thus, the only numbers left for you to compare are 58 and 59. Since $59 > 58$, the quantity on the right is greater and the correct answer is (B).

Answer the easy questions first.

Column A Column B

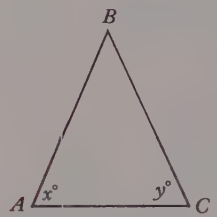


← Given information

2. The perimeter of the square | The perimeter of the rectangle ← Quantities to be compared

It can be assumed that the units used to indicate measures in a given problem are the same in all figures in that problem unless otherwise stated. The correct answer is (C) because the perimeter of the square is $4 \cdot 7 = 28$ units and the perimeter of the rectangle is $(2 \cdot 5) + (2 \cdot 9) = 28$ units.

Column A Column B



$AB = BC$

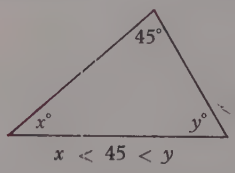
3. x | y

Since $AB = BC$, the angles opposite AB and BC are equal; therefore, $x = y$. The correct answer is (C).

	Column A	Column B
4.	$\sqrt{2} - 1$	$\sqrt{3} - 1$

For any positive number x, the symbol $\sqrt{x}$ denotes the positive square root of x. The fact that $\sqrt{3} > \sqrt{2}$ leads to the conclusion that $\sqrt{3} - 1 > \sqrt{2} - 1$. The correct answer is (B). Note that $x^2 = 9$ has two solutions, $x = 3$ or $x = -3$. However, $\sqrt{9} = 3$, not ± 3.

Column A Column B



$x < 45 < y$

Note: Figure not drawn to scale.

5. y | 90

Because the sum of the angles of a triangle is 180, $x + y + 45 = 180$ or $x + y = 135$. Since $x < 45$, it follows that $y > 90$. The answer is (A). In this problem, do not try to determine the answer from the appearance of the figure because the note indicates that the figure is not drawn to scale.

ACT

The ACT takes about three hours to complete. It consists of four sections: mathematics usage (commonly called mathematics reasoning), English usage, social studies reading, and natural sciences reading. The two reading tests involve items based on passages either in the social studies (largely history) or science sections. Specific content knowledge is not necessary for these items; however, other items do test content knowledge in social studies and science. Note that nothing is taken off for wrong answers, so guessing can help when you do not know an answer. Every item should be completed, even if you have no idea of what the right answer is. As the following explanations show, it is often possible to find a helpful clue to the correct answer.

English usage

Directions: In the passages that follow, certain words and phrases are underlined and numbered. In the right-hand column, you will find alternatives for each underlined part. You are to choose the one that best expresses the idea, makes the statement appropriate for standard written English, or is worded most consistently with the style and tone of the passage as a whole. If you think the original version is best, choose "NO CHANGE." Read each passage through once before you begin to answer the questions that accompany it. You cannot determine most answers without reading several sentences beyond the phrase in question. Be sure that you have read far enough ahead each time you choose an alternative.

As late as 1945, no baseball team in either the American nor National (1) League had accepted a black player. Some blacks were playing professional baseball, as a result. (2) A Negro league had managed to survive many and countless (3) difficulties. In this league, were (4) many fine players, including one named Jackie Robinson.

During Robinson's high school days in California, an outstanding athlete was developed, (5) excelling in several sports. After two years at UCLA and a stint in the army, he began playing baseball in the Negro league. Where (6) Branch Rickey, president of the Brooklyn

(continued)

1. A. NO CHANGE
   B. either the American or
   C. either the American and
   D. neither the American and

   Choice B is correct, since *either* must be paired with *or,* not *nor* or *and* (C). *Neither* cannot be paired with *and* (D).

2. F. NO CHANGE
   G. therefore.
   H. however.
   J. consequently.

   Choice H is correct, since *however* describes a logical relationship between the first and second sentences. The other choices do not.

3. A. NO CHANGE
   B. many countless
   C. many numerous
   D. countless

   Choice D is correct. *Many and countless* (A), *many countless* (B), and *many numerous* (C) are redundant.

4. F. NO CHANGE
   G. league are
   H. league were
   J. league,

   Choice H is correct, since a comma incorrectly separates the verb *were* from the rest of the predicate, *in this league.* Choice G, *league are,* is present tense and therefore wrong.

5. A. NO CHANGE
   B. he expanded into an outstanding athlete,
   C. he developed into an outstanding athlete,
   D. he was developed by becoming an outstanding athlete,

   Choice C is correct, since it supplies a subject, *he,* for the verb *developed. Expanded* (B) would be a poor choice of verb, and *was developed by becoming* is redundant (D).

6. F. NO CHANGE
   G. When
   H. There
   J. While

   Choice H is correct, since it explains that Rickey discovered him *there,* meaning in the Negro league. G and J refer to time, not place. F would be correct if the two sentences were joined.

Dodgers, now known as the Los Angeles Dodgers—discovered him. When Rickey announced plans to sign Robinson, a star player threatened to resign, but he proceeded. Thus, in 1947, Jackie Robinson broke the color barrier in major league baseball.

Robinson's debut was unimpressive, however. He was undoubtedly apprehensive as he faced the packed stadium. In his three times at bat, he grounded out initially, struck out the second time, and his final out was a pop fly. His performance did not improve over the next several games.

Although taunted by spectators until he seriously considered quitting. He persevered and after the season was acclaimed Rookie of the Year.

By the time Jackie Robinson left baseball, he had become a legend. Six years after retirement, he was inducted, into baseball's Hall of Fame. In his induction speech, he spoke for himself and other black players when he praised Rickey for helping he and they overcome the racial injustice that had so long plagued major sports in America.

7. A. NO CHANGE
   B. Dodgers (now being the Los Angeles Dodgers)
   C. Dodgers—which is now the Los Angeles Dodgers
   D. Dodgers,

Choice D is correct. The phrase *now known as the Los Angeles Dodgers* must be enclosed in commas.

8. F. NO CHANGE
   G. he proceeded on his plans.
   H. Rickey proceeded on his plans.
   J. Rickey proceeded with his plans.

Choice J is correct. *Rickey* is needed in place of *he,* and the correct idiom is *proceeded with,* not *on* (H).

9. A. NO CHANGE
   B. apprehensive as the stadium was packed.
   C. apprehensive and facing the packed stadium.
   D. apprehensive, the stadium was packed.

Choice A is correct. The other choices make no sense whatever.

10. F. NO CHANGE
    G. hit a pop fly for his final out.
    H. hitting a pop fly for his final out.
    J. he hit a pop fly for his final out.

Choice G is correct, since there are three elements in parallel. J is also parallel with the first two elements, but mistakenly repeats the subject *he,* which is lacking in the second element.

11. A. NO CHANGE
    B. Although, taunted by spectators until he seriously considered quitting, he
    C. Although taunted by spectators until he seriously considered quitting, he
    D. Although taunted by spectators, until he seriously considered quitting. He

Choice C is correct. The original (A) is a sentence fragment, as is D, so both are wrong. Choice B is wrong because *Although* followed by a comma would be incorrect.

12. F. NO CHANGE
    G. (Begin new paragraph) Now that
    H. (Begin new paragraph) In the time that
    J. (Do NOT begin new paragraph) Now that

Choice F is correct. G and J confuse a past action with the present, and H makes no sense.

13. A. NO CHANGE
    B. inducted into baseball's
    C. inducted, into baseballs'
    D. inducted into baseballs'

Choice B is correct. A comma after *inducted* interrupts the predicate, so A and C are wrong. D is wrong because the apostrophe is in the wrong place.

14. F. NO CHANGE
    G. he and them
    H. him and they
    J. him and them

Choice J is correct. The objects of *helping* must be in the objective case, so F, G, and H are incorrect.

Mathematics usage

Directions: Solve each problem, choose the correct answer, and then blacken the corresponding space on your answer sheet.

Do not linger over problems that take too much time. Solve as many as you can; then return to the others in the time you have left.

Note: Illustrative figures are not necessarily drawn to scale and are assumed to lie in a plane unless otherwise stated.

A company employs a total of 750 people in 3 departments. Department *A* employs 100 more people than department *B* and twice as many people as department *C*. How many people are employed in department *A*?

A. 340
B. 260
C. 250
D. 240
E. 170

Think of the other departments in terms of department A. Department B, then, is A − 100, and department C is 0.5 × A. You were told that A + B + C = 750. Substitute for B and C in the equation. A + (A − 100) + (0.5 × A) = 750. Add the terms with A in them. This gives 2.5 × A − 100 = 750, so 2.5 × A = 850. Divide 850 by 2.5 to get the correct answer, 340. Notice that it is easier to work this problem with decimals than with fractions.

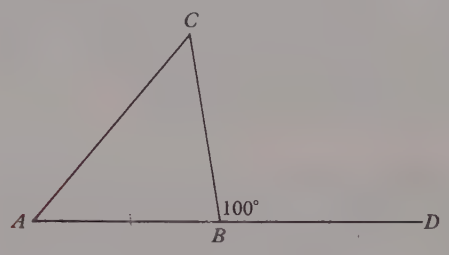
The product of 2 numbers is 1 less than the sum of the numbers. If one of the numbers is 5 and the other is x, which of the following equations could be used to find x?

F. $5x = (x + 5) - 1$
G. $5x = (x + 5) + 1$
H. $5x = (x - 5) - 1$
J. $5x = (x - 5) + 1$
K. $5x = (5 - x) - 1$

Substitute 5 and x for *2 numbers* in the first sentence of the problem. The sentence becomes *The product of 5 and x is 1 less than the sum of 5 and x.* Now you can see that answer F is correct. People sometimes have trouble interpreting the meaning of *1 less than.* It means *subtract 1 from whatever follows.* If you read carefully, you will have no trouble solving problems like this one.

Answer every question on the ACT. There is no penalty for wrong answers.

In the figure below, the lengths of $\overline{AB}$ and $\overline{BC}$ are equal, $\overline{AD}$ is a straight line, and the measure of exterior $\angle DBC$ is 100°. What is the measure of $\angle CAB$?



A. 25°
B. 40°
C. 50°
D. 80°
E. 100°

Since AD is a straight line, ∠CBA is the supplement of 100°. Thus, ∠CBA is 180° − 100°, or 80°. Since AB and BC are equal in length, the triangle is isosceles and the base angles (at A and C) are equal. Finally, since the sum of the angles in a triangle is 180°, the sum of the angles at A and C is 180° − 80°, or 100°. Since these angles are equal, each is 50°, answer C. (Remembering that the sum of the remote interior angles in a triangle is equal to the exterior angle would have saved a step.)

Last month an organization spent 30% of its income on postage and 10% of its income on the telephone bill. The postage costs were $240 more than the telephone bill. What was the organization's income last month?

F. $2,400
G. $1,200
H. $ 800
J. $ 600
K. $ 300

Let x = monthly income. Then .30x = the amount of the postage and .10x = the amount of the telephone bill. Since the postage is $240 more than the telephone bill, .30x = .10x + 240. Thus, .20x = 240, and solving the equation gives x = $1,200 (choice G).

For additional information about the ACT, inquire at your high school guidance office, or write:

American College Testing Program
P.O. Box 168
Iowa City, Iowa 52243

Social studies reading

Directions: Each passage in this test is followed by several questions. After reading a passage, choose the best answer to each question and blacken the corresponding space on your answer sheet. You may refer to the passage as often as necessary.

In 1896 the United States Supreme Court ruled in the case of *Plessy* v. *Ferguson* that separate rail facilities for blacks and whites were constitutional if the facilities were equal. The decision was used for years, especially in the South, to justify segregation in public accommodations such as restaurants, hotels, and theaters.

The *Plessy* ruling was also employed to justify the creation and perpetuation of segregation in the public schools of several states. Dual school systems were expanded confidently, also supported by the contention that public education is a state rather than federal responsibility under the constitutional theory of "separation of powers."

Despite the Court's mandating of equality, states made little effort to give black children the same opportunity as white children. After 1896 various state cases questioned whether segregation caused inequality, but not until 1954 did the Supreme Court fundamentally alter *Plessy.* In that year the Court ruled on a case involving Linda Brown, an eight-year-old student in the Topeka, Kansas, school system.

The *Brown* case, like *Plessy,* rested on an interpretation of the Fourteenth Amendment. Chief Justice Earl Warren spoke for a unanimous Court when he wrote: "To separate Negro children from others of similar age and qualification solely because of their race generates a feeling of inferiority as to their status in the community that may affect their hearts and minds in a way unlikely ever to be undone."

The Court held that segregation by race in public schools was unconstitutional. The separate-but-equal doctrine was finally repudiated. With the *Brown* decision providing a touchstone, civil rights activism and litigation began to reverse the pattern of segregation established by the *Plessy* case as they forced the legal integration of public accommodations.

Although in 1955 the Court ordered that public schools be integrated "with all deliberate speed," the process of integration has been slow. Objections over methods like busing and the problem of de facto segregation in housing patterns have delayed the full-scale implementation of the Court order. A quarter century after the *Brown* decision, racial segregation had not disappeared.

Which of the following statements is NOT constitutionally acceptable today?

F. There is a basic principle of separation of powers in our government.
G. Separation with equality in education may be established in state law.
H. A Supreme Court decision is the law of the land.
J. Public education is a state responsibility.

Choice G is correct, based on the first sentence of the fifth paragraph. *Separation* is another way of saying *segregation* when discussing the topic of segregation of students in public schools.

The Supreme Court's order to desegregate public schools was based upon its judicial power to:

A. enforce states' rights.
B. interpret the Constitution.
C. control public education.
D. review actions of the executive branch.

Choice B is correct, since the first sentence of the fourth paragraph states that the *Brown* case, like the *Plessy* case, rested on interpretation of the Fourteenth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution. Interpretation of any part of the Constitution is interpretation of the Constitution.

In the *Brown* decision, the Supreme Court ruled that states could NOT:

F. decide on educational issues.
G. use federal money to integrate schools.
H. require segregated schools.
J. bus students to distant school districts.

Choice H is correct, since the first sentence of the fifth paragraph states that the Court held segregation by race in public schools unconstitutional. In other words, the Supreme Court ruled that states could not require segregated schools.

The author implies that incidents like the Montgomery, Alabama, bus boycott of 1956 would illustrate the:

A. failure of the civil rights movement.
B. impact of the *Brown* decision.
C. weakness of the NAACP.
D. determination of the federal government to implement integration.

Choice B is correct. This question deals with an implication, so the answer is not given directly. Surely, however, there is no implication of failure (A), weakness (C), or federal determination (D).

In the North, school segregation mainly stems from:

F. community housing patterns.
G. local school boards' refusal to obey the Supreme Court.
H. old state laws still in effect.
J. a continued belief in separate but equal facilities.

Choice F is correct, since the second sentence of the final paragraph cites *de facto segregation in housing patterns* as one reason for delay in full implementation of the Court order in the *Brown* case. It also mentions the problem of busing methods, but this topic does not appear in the questions.

Social studies

The following questions are not based on a reading passage. You are to answer these questions on the basis of your previous school work in the social studies.

Cases that are ruled upon by the Supreme Court often begin with:

A. bills that the President has vetoed.
B. bills that are reported favorably out of Senate committees.
C. cases decided in previous sessions of the Court in which the vote of the justices had been very close.
D. appeals of decisions rendered by lower state and federal courts.

Choice D is correct, since the Supreme Court has ultimate responsibility for deciding appeals of decisions made by lower state and federal courts. The Court plays no role in regard to bills vetoed by the President (A) or bills reported out of Senate committees (B). As for C, decisions by the Court, no matter how close, are not reviewed by it unless a new suit is first brought.

The Sioux taught the Cheyenne how to dress buffalo hides. This illustrates cultural:

F. invention.
G. diffusion.
H. generation.
J. parallelism.

Choice G is correct, since the question deals with how cultural achievements spread from one group to another. It does not deal with *invention* (F); *generation,* which refers to creation of a culture (H); or *parallelism,* which refers to similarities between cultures (J).

A family that consists of only the parents and their children is termed:

A. a nuclear family.
B. a patrilocal family.
C. a polygamous family.
D. an authoritarian family.

Choice A is correct, since *nuclear family* is defined as one consisting of a father, mother, and children. A *patrilocal family* (B) is one located with or near the husband's kinsmen. A *polygamous family* (C) is one that has additional husbands or wives, but usually additional wives. An *authoritarian family* (D) describes a family in which the father or mother exercises complete or almost complete control over the other members.

Read the directions twice.

Natural sciences

The following questions are not based on a reading passage. You are to answer these questions on the basis of your previous school work in the natural sciences.

Which factor determines whether moisture condensing out of the atmosphere will produce dew rather than frost?

A. Atmospheric pressure
B. Temperature
C. Relative humidity
D. Availability of condensation surfaces

The main difference between dew and frost is that dew remains liquid while frost freezes solid. Therefore, the correct response is B, temperature. Although relative humidity and the availability of condensation surfaces affect the formation of both dew and frost, the test item states that moisture is *condensing out of the atmosphere.* Therefore, humidity (C) and condensation surfaces (D) cannot be considered determining factors. Atmospheric pressure (A) has no effect on condensation.

Plants that have thick, waxy cuticles most likely also have:

F. desert environments.
G. long lifespans.
H. aerial roots.
J. no leaves.

A cuticle is a covering, the outer skin of something. A thick, waxy cuticle would help prevent passage of water through it. In a desert environment, this feature would help retain water within the plants that otherwise would be lost through evaporation. Therefore, the correct response is F, desert environments. Waxy cuticles are not necessarily associated with long lifespans (G), aerial roots (H), or absence of leaves (J).

Which of the time periods listed below is closest to the shortest time period in which one could observe every constellation that possibly could be observed directly overhead at midnight from a location on the equator of Earth?

A. 1 month
B. 1 year
C. 10 years
D. 100 years

As Earth travels in its orbit around the sun, the point directly opposite the sun changes each night. That point is always between the tropics of Cancer and Capricorn. Thus, in one year the entire circle of the night sky can be viewed by the observer, and the correct answer is B.

Natural sciences reading

Directions: Each passage in this test is followed by several questions. After reading a passage, choose the best answer to each question and blacken the corresponding space on your answer sheet. You may refer to the passage as often as necessary.

Earth's atmosphere was not always the same as the air we breathe today. Geologic evidence indicates that Earth's atmosphere at one time consisted mainly of water vapor, nitrogen, hydrogen, oxides of carbon and sulfur, and probably methane and ammonia.

Soon after the formation of the atmosphere, certain changes occurred. Some gases were added to it, certain gases were removed, and some gases were changed into others. Through *outgassing*—the release of gases locked up in rocks inside Earth's mantle and crust—volcanic activity added gases to the atmosphere. Eruptions today emit carbon dioxide, sulfur oxides, nitrogen, and chlorine. Prehistoric volcanoes probably also emitted these gases.

While volcanic activity was adding gases to the atmosphere, certain gases were also being removed. Small amounts of hydrogen escaped into space, and water-soluble gases, such as ammonia, were dissolved by rain water and removed from the atmosphere. These solutions eventually reacted with substances on land or went into solution in seawater.

As gases were added to and removed from the atmosphere, certain gaseous compounds were changed into others. Some gases reacted with each other to form new ones. Hydrogen and fluorine, for example, reacted to form hydrogen fluoride. Other gases were transformed by *photodissociation*—the splitting of molecules into their parts by radiant energy. The sun's ultraviolet rays broke apart small numbers of water molecules into hydrogen and oxygen. The oxygen released by photodissociation amounted to less than 0.1 percent of all atmospheric gases.

Although these inorganic processes had been working for a long time, the appearance of life had a much greater impact upon the nature of the atmosphere. Before life was formed, the atmosphere contained little carbon dioxide or free oxygen. Early life forms released carbon dioxide into the atmosphere. Somewhat later, photosynthetic organisms developed and began to process water and carbon dioxide, releasing oxygen as a metabolic byproduct. The buildup of oxygen was slow, and by half-a-billion years ago the activity of photosynthetic marine plants had raised the level of oxygen to about 1 percent of the atmosphere. Since then it has risen to its present level of 21 percent of all atmospheric gases. Oxygen and nitrogen are the two major constituents of the present-day atmosphere.

The most direct way to maintain the present level of atmospheric oxygen would be to:

F. screen out all ultraviolet rays from the sun.
G. evaporate large quantities of water.
H. increase volcanic activity.
J. ensure the survival of photosynthetic plants.

The level of oxygen in the atmosphere is quite high. Before photosynthetic plants developed, this level was low. Paragraphs 2 and 4 show that volcanoes did not emit oxygen and ultraviolet radiation acting on water produced little oxygen, so J is correct.

Some scientists believe our present atmosphere contains very little ammonia compared to the earliest atmosphere because ammonia:

A. is used by plants in large amounts.
B. is not emitted by volcanoes.
C. contains a form of nitrogen that decays radioactively.
D. readily goes into solution in water.

The only mention of ammonia removal is in paragraph 3, which states that ammonia is dissolved by rain water and removed from the atmosphere. *Dissolved by rain water* is equivalent to *readily goes into solution in water,* making D correct.

Which statement best describes the relationship between the atmosphere and seawater?

F. The ocean is the major source of atmospheric gases.
G. The ocean contains dissolved atmospheric gases.
H. The volume of the ocean is reduced by reactions with atmospheric gases.
J. Reactions triggered by atmospheric gases produce seawater.

Paragraph 3 says some gases *went into solution in seawater,* that is, dissolved in the ocean, so G is correct.

The earliest life forms on Earth must have been able to survive without taking in:

I. water.
II. free oxygen.
III. carbon dioxide.

A. III only
B. I and II only
C. II and III only
D. I, II, and III

Paragraph 5 states that the early atmosphere contained little carbon dioxide or free oxygen. Organisms that needed these gases could not have survived. On the other hand, the presence of water in the atmosphere is mentioned several times. Therefore, choice C is the correct answer.

If outgassing had been the only process in the formation of the atmosphere, the atmosphere would NOT contain:

A. chlorine.
B. nitrogen.
C. free oxygen.
D. carbon dioxide.

Paragraph 2 says outgassing produces chlorine, nitrogen, and carbon dioxide, so C, free oxygen, is correct. Free oxygen in the atmosphere is produced by photosynthesis.

GRE

The GRE takes three and a half hours of actual test time. It consists of seven general sections. In addition to the general sections, test-takers can elect to take one of the 17 special sections. We cover the general sections only. The seven general sections test verbal ability, quantitative ability, and analytical ability. The general sections do not penalize for guessing. Complete every item whether you are sure of an answer or not.

Antonyms

Although antonym questions test knowledge of vocabulary more directly than do any of the other verbal question types, the purpose of the antonym questions is to measure not merely the strength of one's vocabulary but also the ability to reason from a given concept to its opposite.

Directions: The question below consists of a word printed in capital letters followed by five lettered words or phrases. Choose the lettered word or phrase that is most nearly opposite in meaning to the word in capital letters. Since some of the questions require you to distinguish fine shades of meaning, be sure to consider all the choices before deciding which one is best.

PARSIMONIOUS : (A) initial (B) vegetative (C) prodigal (D) affluent (E) impromptu

The answer to this question is (C); *parsimonious* means "frugal to the point of stinginess," and *prodigal,* which means "extravagant to the point of wastefulness," is the only answer choice opposite in meaning. At first, answer choice (D), *affluent,* may seem plausible in that it may be thought that wealth is an opposite concept to frugality—but it is well known that not all wealthy persons are generous.

Analogies

Analogy questions test the ability to recognize relationships among words and the concepts they represent and to recognize when these relationships are parallel.

Directions: In each of the following questions, a related pair of words or phrases is followed by five lettered pairs of words or phrases. Select the lettered pair that best expresses a relationship similar to that expressed in the original pair.

COLOR : SPECTRUM :: (A) tone : scale (B) sound : waves (C) verse : poem (D) dimension : space (E) cell : organism

The relationship between *color* and *spectrum* is not merely that of part to whole, in which case (E) or even (C) might be defended as correct. A *spectrum* is made up of a progressive, graduated series of colors, as a *scale* is of a progressive, graduated sequence of tones. Thus, (A) is correct. Here, the best answer must be selected from a group of fairly close choices.

Sentence completions

The sentence completion questions measure the ability to recognize words or phrases that both logically and stylistically complete the meaning of a sentence.

Directions: The sentences below have two blanks, each blank indicating that something has been omitted. Beneath the sentence are five lettered words or sets of words. Choose the word or set of words for each blank that best fits the meaning of the sentence as a whole.

Early ------- of hearing loss is ------- by the fact that the other senses are able to compensate for moderate amounts of loss, so that people frequently do not know that their hearing is imperfect.

(A) discovery . . indicated
(B) development . . prevented
(C) detection . . complicated
(D) treatment . . facilitated
(E) incidence . . corrected

The statement that other senses compensate for partial loss of hearing indicates that hearing loss is not *prevented* or *corrected,* eliminating choices (B) and (E). The ability to compensate for hearing loss does not facilitate early *treatment* (D) or early *discovery* (A) of hearing loss. It is reasonable, however, that early *detection* of hearing loss is *complicated* by the ability to compensate for it. The correct answer is (C).

The ------- science of seismology has grown just enough so that the first overly bold theories have been -------.

(A) magnetic . . accepted
(B) fledgling . . refuted
(C) revolutionary . . analyzed
(D) predictive . . protected
(E) exploratory . . recalled

At first reading, there may appear to be several answer choices that make sense when substituted in the blanks of the sentence. (A) and (D).can be dismissed fairly readily when it is seen that *accepted* and *protected* are not compatible with *overly bold* in the sentence. The sentence yielded by (C) is logically more acceptable but not as strong as the sentences yielded by (B) and (E). Of these two latter choices, (B) is superior on stylistic grounds: theories are not *recalled* (E), and *fledgling* (B) reflects the idea of growth present in the sentence.

Quantitative comparison

The quantitative comparison questions test the ability to reason quickly and accurately about the relative sizes of two quantities or to perceive that not enough information is provided to make such a decision.

Directions: The following question consists of two quantities, one in Column A and one in Column B. You are to compare the two quantities and choose

A if the quantity in Column A is greater;
B if the quantity in Column B is greater;
C if the two quantities are equal;
D if the relationship cannot be determined from the information given.

Note: Since there are only four choices, NEVER MARK (E).

Common Information: In a question, information concerning one or both of the quantities to be compared is centered under the two columns. A symbol that appears in both columns represents the same thing in Column A as it does in Column B.

	Column A	Column B
	$(273 \times 87) + q = 29{,}235$	
	$(273 \times 87) + p = 30{,}063$	
1.	p	q

It is unnecessary to do much computation to solve this problem. The sum of a number and q is less than the sum of the same number and p. Therefore $q < p$, and the answer is A.

	Column A	Column B
	$x^2 = y^2 + 1$	
2.	x	y

From the given equation, it can be determined that $x^2 > y^2$; however, the relative sizes of x and y cannot be determined. For example, if $y = 0$, x could be 1 or -1 and, since there is no way to tell which number x is, the answer is D.

	Column A	Column B
3.	$(-6)^4$	$(-6)^5$

Since $(-6)^4$ is the product of four negative factors and the product of an even number of negative numbers is positive, $(-6)^4$ is positive. Since the product of an odd number of negative numbers is negative, $(-6)^5$ is negative. Therefore $(-6)^4$ is greater than $(-6)^5$ since any positive number is greater than any negative number. The correct answer is A. Do not waste time determining that $(-6)^4 = 1{,}296$ and that $(-6)^5 = -7{,}776$. This information is not needed to make the comparison.

Discrete quantitative

Each question contains all information needed for answering it except for the basic mathematical knowledge assumed common to the backgrounds of examinees.

Directions: Each of the following questions has five answer choices. For each of these questions, select the best of the answer choices given.

The average of x and y is 20. If $z = 5$, what is the average of x, y, and z?

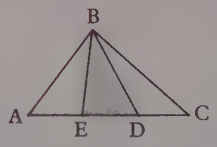
(A) $8\frac{1}{3}$ (B) 10 (C) $12\frac{1}{2}$ (D) 15 (E) $17\frac{1}{2}$

Since the average of x and y is 20, $\frac{x+y}{2} = 20$ or $x + y = 40$. Thus $x + y + z = x + y + 5 = 40 + 5 = 45$ and therefore $\frac{x+y+z}{3} = \frac{45}{3} = 15$. The correct answer is (D).

Several years ago, Minnesota produced $\frac{2}{3}$ and Michigan $\frac{1}{6}$ of all the iron ore produced in the United States. If all the other states combined produced 18 million tons in a year, how many million tons did Minnesota produce that year?

(A) 27 (B) 36 (C) 54 (D) 72 (E) 162

Since Minnesota produced $\frac{2}{3}$ and Michigan $\frac{1}{6}$ of all the iron ore produced in the United States, the two states together produced $\frac{5}{6}$ of the iron ore. Therefore, the 18 million tons produced by the rest of the United States was $\frac{1}{6}$ of the total production. Thus, total United States production was $6 \cdot 18 = 108$ million tons, and Minnesota produced $\frac{2}{3}(108) = 72$ million tons. The correct answer is (D).



In the figure above, if $AE = ED = DC$ and the area of the shaded region is 5, what is the area of $\triangle ABC$?

(A) 10 (B) 12.5 (C) 15 (D) 20 (E) 25

In this problem, the shaded triangular region has a base that is $\frac{1}{3}$ that of $\triangle ABC$ and has the same height as $\triangle ABC$. Therefore, the area of the shaded region is $\frac{1}{3}$ the area of $\triangle ABC$, and the area of $\triangle ABC = 3(5) = 15$. The answer is (C).

Publications containing current information about the GRE may be obtained from your school guidance office, or from:

Graduate Record Examinations
CN 6000
Princeton, NJ 08541-6000

Analytical reasoning

Analytical reasoning questions test the ability to understand a given structure of arbitrary relationships among fictitious persons, places, things, or events; to deduce new information from the relationships given; and to assess the conditions used to establish the structure of relationships.

To apply to college a student must see the school counselor, obtain a transcript at the transcript office, and obtain a recommendation from Teacher A or Teacher B.
A student must see the counselor before obtaining a transcript.
The counselor is available only Friday mornings and Tuesday, Wednesday, and Thursday afternoons.
The transcript office is open only Tuesday and Wednesday mornings, Thursday afternoons, and Friday mornings.
Teacher A is available only Monday and Wednesday mornings.
Teacher B is available only Monday afternoons and Friday mornings.

A student has already seen the counselor and does not care from which teacher she obtains her recommendation. Which of the following is a complete and accurate list of those days when she could possibly complete the application process in one day?

(A) Friday (B) Monday, Wednesday
(C) Monday, Friday (D) Wednesday, Friday
(E) Monday, Wednesday, Friday

To complete the application process in one day, the student has to obtain a transcript and a recommendation on the same day. This will be possible on Wednesdays, when both the transcript office and Teacher A are accessible, and on Fridays, when both the transcript office and Teacher B are accessible, and at no other time. The only other day a teacher recommendation can be obtained is Monday, but on Mondays no transcripts can be obtained. Thus, the correct answer is (D).

A student completed his application procedure in one day. Which of the following statements must be true?

I. He obtained his recommendation from Teacher A.
II. He obtained his recommendation from Teacher B.
III. He completed the procedure in the morning.

(A) I only (B) II only (C) III only
(D) I and III only (E) II and III only

If a student completed the entire application procedure in a single day, that day must have been a Friday. It could not have been a Monday, since on Mondays neither counselor nor transcript office is accessible. It could not have been either a Tuesday or a Thursday, because on neither of these days would a teacher have been available for a recommendation. And it could not have been a Wednesday because on Wednesdays one cannot see the counselor before obtaining a transcript. Now, given that the student in question must have done everything on a Friday, I must be false since Teacher A is not available on Fridays, II must be true since Teacher B is both available on Fridays and the only teacher to be so available, and III must also be true since on Fridays all of the relevant business can be conducted only in the morning. Therefore, the correct answer is (E).

Logical reasoning

Logical reasoning questions test the ability to understand, analyze, and evaluate arguments. Some of the abilities tested by specific questions include recognizing the point of an argument, recognizing assumptions on which an argument is based, drawing conclusions from given premises, inferring material missing from given passages, applying principles governing one argument to another, identifying methods of argument, evaluating arguments and counterarguments, and analyzing evidence.

There is no reason to rule out the possibility of life on Uranus. We must, then, undertake the exploration of that planet.

The argument above assumes that

(A) life exists on Uranus
(B) Uranus is the only other planet in the solar system capable of supporting life
(C) Uranian life would be readily recognizable as life
(D) the search for life is a sufficient motive for space exploration
(E) no one has previously proposed the exploration of Uranus

The argument is based on the weak claim that there is a possibility that life may exist on Uranus and not on the stronger claim that life on Uranus actually exists; since logically weak claims do not presuppose logically stronger claims, (A) is not an assumption. (B) is likewise readily eliminated since the author's argument is presented as independent of any comparison of Uranus with other planets. (E) is also clearly not the correct answer: There is no hint in the argument that its author takes it to be a novel one or takes its conclusion to be a novel one. (C) comes closer to being an assumption of the argument: If the mere possibility of the existence of life on Uranus is taken as an impetus for exploration, we can safely conclude that a major aim of any such exploration would be to ascertain whether or not there actually was life on Uranus. But this search for life does not presuppose that the techniques scientists on Earth have for detecting life will be adequate for recognizing possibly alien life forms in every case. Even less is it presupposed that this task will be relatively easy. So (C) cannot be an assumption of the argument. The correct answer is (D), for, if (D) is true, the mere possibility of there being life on Uranus is indeed a compelling reason for the exploration of the planet.

Review of French Grammar

- Articles 352
- Pronouns and adjectives 354
- Verbs 360
- Numbers, dates, time 368
- French-English dictionary 370
- English-French dictionary 375

French grammar shares certain characteristics with English grammar, as you may recall from the time when you first studied these languages. For the most part, the names of the parts of speech and the terms used to show how words function in a sentence are the same. If you have any difficulty in recalling the meanings of any words used in this chapter, consult the dictionary in volume 2 of the Student Handbook. No matter how long you have been away from the formal study of French, you will quickly find yourself recalling what you once knew.

Articles

Definite articles

Nouns normally are preceded by a definite or indefinite article or by another introductory word. The uses of the definite article *(le, la, les, l')* are shown in the following examples.

Before a noun used in a general or abstract sense.

L'argent ne fait pas le bonheur.
Money does not make for happiness.

Articles

	Singular		*Plural*
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Both genders*
Definite	*le, l'*	*la, l'*	*les*
Indefinite	*un, de*	*une, de*	*des*

With a title of office or profession followed by a name, except in direct address.

Le président Mitterrand. President Mitterrand.

With proper nouns that are modified.

La pauvre Louise. Poor Louise.

With the name of a language, except immediately after *parler* and after *en.*

Il apprend l'italien. He is learning Italian.
Il parle italien. He speaks Italian.
en italien in Italian

In the singular, with days of the week, to show regularly repeated action.

Il vient ici le mardi et le jeudi.
He comes here on Tuesdays and Thursdays.

With names of seasons and colors.

L'été est la plus chaude des saisons.
Summer is the hottest of the seasons.

Le rose ne vous va pas bien.
Pink does not suit you.

To express "in" with a part of the day.

Le matin je me lève de bonne heure.
In the morning I get up early.

With nouns of weight and measure to express "a," "an," or "per."

trente-cinq francs le kilo
thirty-five francs a kilo

quinze francs la bouteille
fifteen francs a bottle

Cette soie coûte cent francs le mètre.
This silk costs one hundred francs a meter.

To express frequency of occurrence, *par* is used.

deux fois par an twice a year

With place names, except names of cities.

le Japon, l'Amérique, l'Asie Japan, America, Asia

To express "in," "to," and "from" with names of countries and continents.

For all European countries (except Belgium, Luxembourg, and the Netherlands) and all countries and continents whose names are feminine singular.

For "to" and "in," use *en* and omit the article.

For "from," use *de* and omit the article.

J'ai voyagé en Espagne. I have traveled in Spain.

Je reviens d'Espagne. I am returning from Spain.

With countries whose names are plural and all countries outside of Europe whose names are masculine singular.

For "to" and "in," use *à* and the article *(à le = au).*

For "from," use *de* and the article *(de le = du).*

Nous allons au Canada, au Mexique, au Japon.
We are going to Canada, Mexico, and Japan.

Nous revenons du Canada, du Mexique, du Japon.
We are coming back from Canada, Mexico, and Japan.

With names of parts of the body, and often with articles of clothing, when the possessor is clear.

Elle m'a donné la main.
She gave me her hand.

Il avait le chapeau sur la tête.
He had his hat on his head.

Indefinite articles

The indefinite article *(un, une, de, des)* is omitted before an unmodified noun denoting nationality, profession, religion, etc.

Nationality.

Est-il américain? Is he an American?

Profession.

Il est étudiant et il voudrait devenir acteur.
He is a student and would like to become an actor.

Religion.

Êtes-vous protestant? Are you a Protestant?

Before nouns in apposition.

M. Durand, professeur de français
Mr. Durand, a French teacher

Before the numbers *cent* and *mille.*

cent fois a hundred times

mille baisers a thousand kisses

After an exclamatory adjective (*quel, quelle,* etc.).

Quelle fraise délicieuse!
What a delicious strawberry!

In numerical titles of monarchs.

Henri Quatre Henry the Fourth

If a noun is modified, the article must be used.

C'est un acteur célèbre.
He is a famous actor.

Partitives

A partitive *(de, de la, de l', du, des)* corresponds to "some" or "any," whether expressed or not. *Des* may express either the partitive plural or indefinite plural.

Singular.

Il a un crayon. He has a pencil.

La carotte est un légume. The carrot is a vegetable.

Plural.

Il a des crayons.
He has pencils.

On cultive des légumes de toutes sortes en France.
They grow vegetables of all kinds in France.

Partitive.

Donnez-lui du pain. Give him some bread.

Avez-vous du sucre? Do you have any sugar?

Il a acheté des légumes. He bought vegetables.

Uses of *de*

Without the article after a negative expression.

Elle ne fait pas de fautes.
She does not make mistakes.

When an adjective precedes the noun.

J'ai vu de beaux papillons.
I saw some beautiful butterflies.

After expressions of quantity.

Il a beaucoup de cousins. He has many cousins.

With adverbs of quantity

The following adverbs of quantity, with certain exceptions, take only *de.*

assez	enough
autant	as much, as many
beaucoup	much, many, a lot
combien	how much, how many
moins	less
peu	little, few
plus	more
tant	so much, so many
trop	too much, too many

The partitive is omitted after *sans* and *ni . . . ni.*

Il n'y a pas de rose sans épines.
There are no roses without thorns.

Il n'a ni frères ni soeurs.
He has neither brothers nor sisters.

The partitive is omitted after expressions that normally take *de: avoir besoin de* "to need," *se passer de* "to get along without," *se servir de* "to use," *se souvenir de* "to remember," *s'approcher de* "to approach," *remplir de* "to fill with," *couvrir de* "to cover with."

Elle ne peut pas se passer de sucre.
She cannot get along without sugar.

Elle a besoin de secours.
She needs help.

If the noun is omitted, the idea of "some" or "any" is expressed by the pronoun *en.*

Avez-vous des amis? Oui, j'en ai.
Have you any friends? Yes, I have some.

Avez-vous besoin de votre voiture? Oui, j'en ai besoin.
Do you need your car? Yes, I need it.

Pronouns and adjectives

Personal pronouns

Pronoun-verb order

Personal object pronouns directly precede the verb, except in affirmative commands. In the *affirmative imperative,* object pronouns are placed directly after the verb and are linked to it by hyphens. The pronouns *me* and *te* become *moi* and *toi* after the verb, but when followed by *en,* they become *m'* and *t'.*

Me réveillez-vous? Are you waking me up?
Ne les a-t-il pas réveillés? Didn't he wake them up?
Ne les réveillez pas. Do not wake them up.
Réveillons-la. Let's wake her up.
Réveillez-moi. Wake me up.

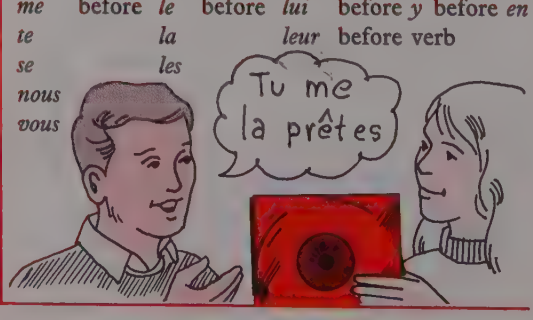
Double object pronouns, like single object pronouns, as well as *y* and *en,* directly precede the verb, except in the case of the affirmative imperative where they follow the verb.

Je compte la lui raconter. I propose to tell it to him.
Tu me la prêtes. You lend it to me.
Il les y a trouvés. He found them there.

Forms of personal pronouns

Conjunctive				Disjunctive
Subject	**Direct object**	**Indirect object**	**Reflexive**	
je (j')	*me (m')*	*me (m')*	*me (m')*	*moi*
tu	*te (t')*	*te (t')*	*te (t')*	*toi*
il	*le (l')*	*lui*	*se (s')*	*lui*
elle	*la (l')*	*lui*	*se (s')*	*elle*
nous	*nous*	*nous*	*nous*	*nous*
vous	*vous*	*vous*	*vous*	*vous*
ils	*les*	*leur*	*se (s')*	*eux*
elles	*les*	*leur*	*se (s')*	*elles*

Order of personal pronouns

me / *te* / *se* / *nous* / *vous* before *le* / *la* / *les* before *lui* / *leur* before *y* before *en* before verb

Il n'en a pas besoin. He does not need any.
Il nous les a donnés. He gave them to us.
Donnez-le-moi. Give it to me.
Donnez-m'en. Give me some.

Uses of disjunctive pronouns

After a preposition.
avant toi before you
sans lui without him
derrière eux behind them
pour elle for her

When there is no verb.
pas moi not I

Qui l'a dérangé? Elle.
Who disturbed him? She.

Il a plus d'argent qu'eux.
He has more money than they.

As a complement after *être.*
C'est lui. It is he. *C'est moi.* It is I.
C'est elle. It is she. *Ce sont eux.* It is they.

For emphasis.
Lui, il l'a fait. He did it.
Elles ne l'aiment pas, lui. They don't like him.

When a subject or object is separated from its verb.
Lui seul peut le dire. He alone can say it.
Il n'a vu ni lui ni elle. He saw neither him nor her.

With two subjects, objects, or indirect objects.
Lui et moi nous sommes partis hier.
He and I left yesterday.

Je vous ai vous, vous et elle.
I saw you and her.

With *même* or *mêmes* for emphasis.
Je l'ai fait moi-même.
I did it myself.

Ils y sont allés eux-mêmes.
They went there themselves.

Forms of relative pronouns

qui	as subject of the verb: who or which
que	as direct object of the verb: whom, which, or that
lequel, laquelle *lesquels, lesquelles*	as object of a preposition: whom or which
qui *quoi* *dont*	whose, of whom, of which

Relative pronouns

Qui is used as subject of the verb of a relative clause.
C'est l'enfant qui a fait cela.
It is the child that did that.

C'est le livre qui est sur la table.
It is the book that is on the table.

Que is used as direct object of the verb of a relative clause.
C'est la femme que vous connaissez.
It is the woman you know.

Ce sont les livres que vous m'avez donnés.
These are the books you gave me.

Lequel, laquelle, lesquels, and *lesquelles* agree in gender and number with their antecedents. *Lequel, lesquels,* and *lesquelles* contract with the preposition *à* into *auquel, auxquels,* and *auxquelles;* with the preposition *de* into *duquel, desquels,* and *desquelles. Laquelle* does not combine.

For persons, *qui* is generally preferred to *lequel, laquelle,* etc.
Où sont les messieurs avec qui vous parliez?
Where are the gentlemen with whom you were talking?

For things, a form of *lequel* has to be used.
La voiture auprès de laquelle il était lui appartient.
The car he was near belongs to him.

The invariable *dont* combines the sense of *de* plus a relative pronoun *(qui, lequel, quoi).*
le garçon dont le père est médecin
the boy whose father is a doctor

le crayon dont je me sers
the pencil I am using

The order of words in a relative clause is *dont* (or *duquel, de laquelle,* etc.) + subject + verb + object. To avoid mistakes in translation of sentences with the relative "whose," replace "whose" with "of whom," "of which," "from which," "in which."
un livre dont j'ai oublié le titre
a book whose title I have forgotten

Où may serve as an adverb replacing *à, en, dans, sur,* plus *lequel,* when the antecedent is a noun of place.
la maison où j'habite
the house in which I live

le trottoir où la neige tombait
the sidewalk on which the snow was falling

le village d'où je viens
the village from which I come

The words "which," "what," and "that" (= a thing *which,* the thing *which,* that *which*) may be translated as follows:

ce qui, subject of a verb
Ce qui est sur la table est à moi.
What is on the table belongs to me.

ce que, direct object of a verb
Ce que tu m'as dit est un secret.
What you told me is a secret.
ce dont, used with expressions taking *de*
Comprends-tu ce dont il parle?
Do you understand what he is talking about?
ce à quoi, used with expressions taking *à*
Personne ne pouvait deviner ce à quoi je pensais.
No one could guess what I was thinking of.

Interrogatives

Qui a cassé la tasse?
Qui est-ce qui a cassé la tasse?
Who broke the cup?

Qui regardez-vous?
Qui est-ce que vous regardez?
Whom are you looking at?

Avec qui parle-t-il?
Avec qui est-ce qu'il parle?
With whom is he talking?

De quoi est-ce qu'il parle?
A quoi pensez-vous?
What is he talking about?
What are you thinking of?

When *à* and *de* are used with forms of *lequel,* the usual contractions take place.
Laquelle de ces filles est la vôtre?
Which of these girls is yours?

Auquel de ces garçons avez-vous parlé?
To which one of these boys did you speak?

Quel (quelle, quels, quelles) is the interrogative adjective "which" or "what."
Quelle robe as-tu choisie?
Which dress did you choose?

Quel livre lisez-vous?
What book are you reading?

Possessives

Adjectives and pronouns agree in gender and number with the object possessed.
Il a pris mon livre et le sien.
He took his book and mine.

Il emmène sa fille et la mienne.
He is taking his daughter and mine.

Son père est plus sévère que le nôtre.
Her father is stricter than ours.

With parts of the body, the possessive adjective is often replaced by the definite article if the identity of the possessor is clear.
Elle s'est coupé le doigt.
She cut her finger.

Elles se sont lavé les mains.
They washed their hands.

The definite article preceding the possessive pronoun contracts after *à* and *de.*
Cette valise est-elle aux (not *à les*) *enfants?*
Is this suitcase the children's?

Non, elle est aux filles.
No, it's the girls'.

Idiomatic expressions with possessives.
un de mes voisins
a neighbor of mine

bonjour ma tante
good morning, aunt

une de ses soeurs
one of his sisters

Dites-leur bonjour de ma part.
Say hello to them for me.

Serez-vous des nôtres?
Will you join us?

The word "own" is expressed by *propre.*
Il l'a écrit de sa propre main.
He wrote it with his own hand.

Forms of interrogative pronouns

	Subject	Direct object	Object of preposition
persons	*qui* who *qui est-ce qui* who	*qui* whom *qui est-ce que* whom	*qui* whom
things	*qu'est-ce qui* what	*que* what *qu'est-ce que* what	*quoi* what
persons and things	*lequel,* etc. which *and* which one	*lequel,* etc. which *and* which one	*lequel,* etc. which *and* which one
after prepositions	*qui*	*quoi*	

Demonstratives

The following examples illustrate the uses of demonstrative adjectives.

cet avion	this or that	airplane
ce livre		book
cette robe		dress
ces avions	these or those	airplanes
ces livres		books
ces robes		dresses

Uses of *-ci, -là,* etc.

In principle *-ci* refers to the nearest object, *-là* to the farthest, but this distinction is not strictly observed unless objects are contrasted.

Comment trouvez-vous ces maisons?
How do you like these (those) houses?

Je préfère cette maison-ci, celle-là est trop grande.
I like this house better; that one is too big.

With demonstrative pronouns, *-ci* or *-là* must be added when the pronoun is not followed by a relative clause or by a prepositional complement. *Celui, celle, ceux,* and *celles* cannot be used alone.

Quelle route faut-il prendre?
What road must we take?

Celle-ci ou celle-là?
This one or that one?

Prenons celle de droite.
Let's take the one on the right.

Ceci, cela, ça, and *ce* are invariable demonstrative pronouns.

ceci	this, it	*ça*	this, that, it
cela	that, it	*ce*	it

Ne prenez pas ceci, prenez cela.
Do not take this; take that.

Ça ne fait rien.
It does not matter.

Ceci or *cela* must be used instead of *ce* when emphasis is desired and when "this" and "that" are contrasted and the pronoun is separated from the verb by any word other than *ne.*

Ceci est correct, cela ne l'est pas.
This is correct; that is not.

Cela n'est pas vrai.
That is not true.

The neuter demonstrative *ce* is used as the subject of *être* (or *devoir* or *pouvoir être*) only in four instances.

1. When *être* is followed by an adjective, *ce* designates something not previously named, or refers to a thought expressed or understood, or refers to a statement.
   Paris est une grande ville; c'est la plus belle du monde.
   Paris is a beautiful city; it is the most beautiful in the world.

   Ce devait être interressant.
   It must have been interesting.
2. When a noun or pronoun follows *être.*
   Ce doit être celle de mon frère.
   It must be my brother's.
3. When an antecedent is *ceci* or *cela.*
   Goûtez ceci. C'est très bon.
   Taste this. It is very good.
4. When *être* is followed by an adverb or complement.
   Ce n'est pas assez. It is not enough.

Forms of demonstratives

	Adjectives		Pronouns	
	Singular	*Plural*	*Singular*	*Plural*
Masc.	*ce* (before a consonant) *cet* (before a vowel)	*ces*	*celui*	*ceux*
Fem.	*cette*	*ces*	*celle*	*celles*

Forms of possessive adjectives

	Singular		*Plural*
	Masc.	*Fem.*	
my	*mon*	*ma*	*mes*
your	*ton*	*ta*	*tes*
his, her, its	*son*	*sa*	*ses*
our	*notre*	*notre*	*nos*
your	*votre*	*votre*	*vos*
their	*leur*	*leur*	*leurs*

Note: Use *mon, ton, son* instead of *ma, ta, sa* before a word beginning with a vowel or a silent *h.*

Forms of possessive pronouns

	Singular		*Plural*	
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
mine	*le mien*	*la mienne*	*les miens*	*les miennes*
yours	*le tien*	*la tienne*	*les tiens*	*les miennes*
his, hers, its	*le sien*	*la sienne*	*les siens*	*les siennes*
ours	*le nôtre*	*la nôtre*	*les nôtres*	*les nôtres*
yours	*le vôtre*	*la vôtre*	*les vôtres*	*les vôtres*
theirs	*le leur*	*la leur*	*les leurs*	*les leurs*

Indefinites

Uses of *on*

To translate the indefinite "one," "we," "you," "they," or "people" when there is no definite antecedent.

On n'est pas toujours heureux.
One is not always happy.

On ne sait jamais.
You never know.

On ne fait pas cela ici.
People don't do that here.

If faut qu'on se dépêche.
We must hurry.

On ne doit pas toujours parler de soi.
One must not speak always about himself.

On répare notre voiture.
Our car is being repaired.

Ici on ne sera pas dérangés.
Here we will not be disturbed.

Uses of *quelque*

Quelque and *quelques* are adjectives. In using these words there is no agreement in gender or elision of the final *-e* in the singular. *Quelque* and *quelques* are slightly more specific than the partitive.

On va acheter quelques pommes.
We are going to buy some apples.

Quelqu'un, quelqu'une, quelques uns, and *quelques unes* are the corresponding pronouns.

Quelqu'un l'a cassé.
Someone broke it.

Donnez-moi quelques unes de vos fleurs.
Give me some of your flowers.

Quelque chose, a pronoun meaning "something" or "anything," is followed by *de* before an adjective. It does not require agreement in gender.

Y a-t-il quelque chose qui manque?
Is anything missing?

Oui, il y a quelque chose qui manque.
Yes, something is missing.

Similarly with *pas grand'chose* "little," *autre chose* "something else," and *peu de chose* "little," or "not much."

Common indefinite adjectives and pronouns

Plusieurs, plural adjective and pronoun meaning "several." It shows no agreement for gender.

Nous y sommes allés plusieurs fois.
We went there several times.

J'en ai vu plusieurs.
I saw several of them.

Chaque, singular pronoun meaning "each" or "every." It shows no agreement for gender, no elision.

Chaque artiste est orgueilleux de son oeuvre.
Every artist is proud of his work.

Chacun and *chacune,* singular pronouns meaning "each" or "each one."

Chacun a ses propres traditions.
Each one has its own traditions.

Tout, toute, tous, and *toutes,* pronouns and adjectives meaning "all," "entire," and "every." In the singular *(tout, toute)* without an article, these words mean "every"; with the article, "the whole." In the plural *(tous, toutes),* these words are always accompanied by an article or similar word. As adjectives they precede the noun and the article. These words are never followed by *de.*

Tout chemin mène à Rome.
Every road leads to Rome.

Toutes les bêtes s'étaient sauvées.
All the animals had escaped.

Tous les hommes avaient embarqué.
All the men had embarked.

Tous avaient embarqué.
All had embarked.

Tel, telle, tels, telles, adjectives and pronouns meaning "such," "similar," and "the like." *Tel* as an adjective agrees in gender and number with the noun it modifies. It is preceded by an indefinite article or partitive *(un, une, de)* when *tel* does not introduce a comparison.

Il ne s'attendait pas à une telle chance.
He did not expect such luck.

Tel père tel fils.
Like father like son.

Un and *une* are pronouns only in two constructions:

1. When followed by *de* as one of the objects or persons indicated.
   Une de ces tasses est cassée.
   One of these cups is broken.
2. In contrast with *autre: l'un, l'autre; les uns, les autres.*
   Nous avons besoin l'un de l'autre.
   We need each other.

Même and *mêmes* are used as adjectives meaning "same" before a noun, or "very" or "itself" after a noun; as an adverb meaning "even."

à l'heure même il arrivait à Paris
at the very hour he was arriving in Paris

Ce n'est pas la même chose.
It is not the same thing.

Ce n'est même pas vrai.
It is not even true.

Quiconque, a pronoun meaning "anyone who" or "whoever."

Quiconque le fera sera récompensé.
Whoever does it will be rewarded.

Quelconque, an adjective meaning "any," "of whatever sort," and "no matter what," as an attributive or predicate adjective, meaning "ordinary."

Cette femme est quelconque.
This woman is common.

Donnez-moi un crayon quelconque.
Give me any pencil at all.

Qui que, quoi que, quel que, relative pronouns and adjectives combined with *que* and followed by the subjunctive have an all inclusive sense, and are translated as follows: *qui que ce soit* "whoever it may be," *quoi que ce soit* "whatever it may be," *quel que soit* "whatever," as in *quel que soit l'heure,* "whatever the time." These expressions are the most emphatic forms of *quelque chose* and *quelqu'un.*

Si vous dîtes quoi que ce soit à qui que ce soit, vous le regretterez.
If you say anything at all (whatever it may be) to anyone (without exception, whoever it may be), you will regret it.

Negation

Negation is expressed by *ne* before the verb plus the second part of a negative expression after it. The principal negative expressions are shown here in two groups.

Group A	
ne . . . que	only, none but
ne . . . ni . . . ni	neither . . . nor
ne . . . personne	nobody
ne . . . aucun	no, none, not any
Group B	
ne . . . pas	not
ne . . . point	not (less common than *ne . . . pas*)
ne . . . guère	hardly, scarcely
ne . . . plus	no more, no longer
ne . . . jamais	never
ne . . . rien	nothing

Placement of the negative expression

In a declarative sentence with a verb in a simple tense, the two parts of the negative are placed before and after the verb.

Elle ne mange pas. She does not eat.
Il n'est pas ici. He is not here.

With compound tenses, the two parts of the negative of Group A expressions are placed before and after the auxiliary verb *(avoir* or *être).*

Je n'ai jamais fait cela. I have never done that.
Il n'a guère mangé. He scarcely ate.

With compound tenses, the two parts of the negative of Group B expressions are placed before and after the complete verb.

Il n'a lu aucun de ces livres.
He read none of these books.

Il n'a vu personne.
He saw no one.

Additional rules of negation

Only conjunctive and reflexive object pronouns *(me, te, le, lui, nous, vous, les, leur, se, y, en)* can come between *ne* and the verb.

Il ne lui parle pas. He does not speak to him.
Elle ne les a pas vus. She did not see them.

Ne . . . aucun!

Ne . . . jamais!

When the negative is used with an infinitive, both parts come before the infinitive and its pronoun objects, if any.

Il a promis de ne plus la voir.
He promised not to see her again.

The *que* of *ne . . . que* immediately precedes the word it modifies.

Je n'ai acheté que deux livres.
I bought only two books.

Je n'ai parlé qu'à lui seul.
I spoke only to him.

Personne, rien, and *aucun* may be used as subjects and as objects of verbs as well as objects of prepositions. *Ne* must not be omitted.

Personne ne peut faire cela. No one can do that.
Aucun n'est venu. No one came.
Je n'ai rien entendu. I heard nothing.

Ne may sometimes be used without *pas* with the verbs *cesser, oser, savoir,* and *pouvoir,* especially when followed by an infinitive and in some expressions that imply hesitancy rather than definite negation.

Je n'ose le dire. I hardly dare say it.
Je ne saurais vous le dire. I couldn't tell you.
Elle ne cesse de parler. She does not stop talking.

Si must be used instead of *oui* in answering a negative question affirmatively.

Ne l'avez-vous pas vu? Haven't you seen it?
Si, je l'ai vu. Yes, I have.

Jamais used without *ne* means "ever."

A-t-on jamais vû pareille chose?
Has anyone ever seen such a thing?

Rien used without *ne* means "anything."

Y a-t-il rien de plus beau?
Is there anything lovelier?

Verbs

Regular verbs

The infinitives of regular verbs end in *-er, -ir,* or *-re.* The examples shown here are *donner, finir,* and *rompre.*

Formation of tenses

The simple tenses of all regular verbs and most irregular verbs derive from four forms of the verb.

Conjugation of regular verbs

Formation of tenses

Use the *infinitive* to form:

Future

Infinitive plus -ai, -as, -a, -ons, -ez, -ont.
Example: *donner*ai

Conditional

Infinitive plus -ais, -ais, -ait, -ions, -iez, -aient
Example: *donner*ais
In the third conjugation the final *e* is dropped
Example: *rompr*ai

Use the *present participle* to form:

Imperfect indicative

Change *-ant* to -ais, -ais, ait, -ions, -iez, -aient.
Example: *donn*ais

Present subjunctive

Change *-ant* to -e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.
Example: *donn*e

Moods

Indicative

	Present I give, finish, break I do give, finish, break			*Imperfect* I was giving, finishing, breaking		
je	*donne*	*finis*	*romps*	*donnais*	*finissais*	*rompais*
tu	*donnes*	*finis*	*romps*	*donnais*	*finissais*	*rompais*
il	*donne*	*finit*	*romp*	*donnait*	*finissait*	*rompait*
nous	*donnons*	*finissons*	*rompons*	*donnions*	*finissions*	*rompions*
vous	*donnez*	*finissez*	*rompez*	*donniez*	*finissiez*	*rompiez*
ils	*donnent*	*finissent*	*rompent*	*donnaient*	*finissaient*	*rompaient*

Conditional

	Present I should give, finish, break		
je	*donnerais*	*finirais*	*romprais*
tu	*donnerais*	*finirais*	*romprais*
il	*donnerait*	*finirait*	*romprait*
nous	*donnerions*	*finirions*	*romprions*
vous	*donneriez*	*finiriez*	*rompriez*
ils	*donneraient*	*finiraient*	*rompraient*

Subjunctive

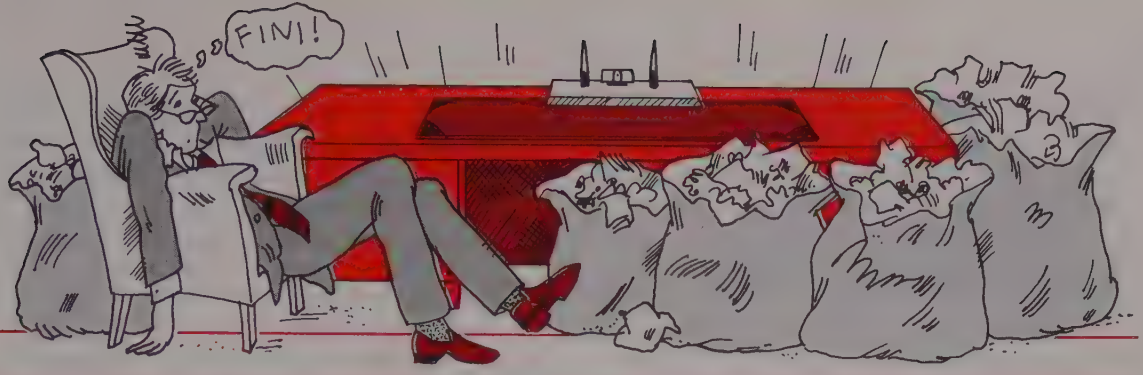
	Present that I give, finish, break		
que je	*donne*	*finisse*	*rompe*
que tu	*donnes*	*finisses*	*rompes*
qu'il	*donne*	*finisses*	*rompe*
que nous	*donnions*	*finissions*	*rompions*
que vous	*donniez*	*finissiez*	*rompiez*
qu'ils	*donnent*	*finissent*	*rompent*

Don't forget to write

le 5 septembre, 1

Mon cher Georges,
J'avais promis de vous mettre
courant de tout ce qui m'arrive
pendant mon séjour à New York. J
sais que trop bien que j'ai manq
de parole, car je serai de retou
Paris bientôt. Cependant, je v
prie de ne pas me tenir rigueur
négligence. J'ai été tellement
occupé que c'est à peine si j'a
le temps d'écrire à mes parents
À bientôt.

Ton ami,
Robert



the *present indicative* to form:
rative
pronoun subject is dropped from the second person singular
from the first and second person plural. The *-s* of the first
igation is dropped except before *y* and *en*.
mple: *donne, donnons, donnez*

the *past definite* to form:
rfect subjunctive
ge the final *-i* or *-s* of the first person singular form to
-sses, -t, -ssions, -ssiez, -ssent. A circumflex accent
ced over the last vowel of the third person singular.
mple: *donnât*

definite
e, finished, broke

Future
I shall give, finish, break

ai	*finis*	*rompis*	*donnerai*	*finirai*	*romprai*
as	*finis*	*rompis*	*donneras*	*finiras*	*rompras*
a	*finit*	*rompit*	*donnera*	*finira*	*rompra*
âmes	*finîmes*	*rompîmes*	*donnerons*	*finirons*	*romprons*
âtes	*finîtes*	*rompîtes*	*donnerez*	*finirez*	*romprez*
èrent	*finirent*	*rompirent*	*donneront*	*finiront*	*rompront*

Infinitive	*-er*	*-ir*	*-re*
	donner	*finir*	*rompre*
	to give	to finish	to break
Participles			
Present	giving	finishing	breaking
	donnant	*finissant*	*rompant*
Past	given	finished	broken
	donné	*fini*	*rompu*
Imperative			
Singular	give	finish	break
	donne	*finis*	*romps*
Plural	let's give	let's finish	let's break
	donnons	*finissons*	*rompons*
	give	finish	break
	donnez	*finissez*	*rompez*

September 5, 1985

Dear George,
I had promised to tell you all the things that happened to me during my visit to New York. I know too well that I have broken my promise, but I shall be back in Paris soon.
However, I hope you will not hold this against me. I have been so busy that I have not had time even to write to my parents.
See you soon.

Your friend,
Robert

Verbal spelling irregularities

Spelling changes often occur in regular verbs. These changes appear to be needed to retain the original sounds within the infinitive forms. As you will shortly see, for example, by adding a cedilla to *c*, the soft *c* of verbs ending in *cer* is retained before vowels that normally would make the *c* hard.

Spelling irregularities of regular verbs

Verb ending	*Change*	*Example* *Present participle*	*Present indicative*	*Imperfect indicative*	*Past definite*	*Imperfect subjunctive*
-cer *avancer* to advance	requires the soft *c* sound throughout the conjugation.	*avançant*	*avance* *avançons*	*avançais* *avancions*	*avançai* *avançâmes*	*avançasse* *avançassions*
-ger *manger* to eat	requires the soft *g*, so *g* followed by *a* or *o* becomes *ge*.	*mangeant*	*mange* *mangeons*	*mangeais* *mangions*	*mangeai* *mangeâmes*	*mangeasse* *mangeassions*
			Present indicative	*Future*	*Conditional*	*Present subjunctive*
-oyer **-uyer** *netoyer* to clean	*y* changes to *i* before *e* in conjugation, but not elsewhere.		*nettoie*, etc.	*nettoierai*	*nettoierais*	*nettoie*, etc.
-ayer **-eyer** *payer* to clean	may either retain *y* throughout, or change to *i* before *e*.		*paye* *paie*	*payerai* *paierai*	*payerais* *paierais*	*paye* *paie*
-er when unaccented and followed by a single consonant *mener* to lead	*e* changes to *è* when the ending begins with an unstressed *e*		*mène* *mènes* *mène* *menons* *menez* *mènent*	*mènerai* *mèneras* *mènera* *mènerons* *mènerez* *mèneront*	*mènerais* *mènerais* *mènerait* *mènerions* *mèneriez* *mèneraient*	*mène* *mènes* *mène* *menions* *meniez* *mènent*
-eter **-eler** (most verbs) *appeler* to call *jeter* to throw	the *l* or *t* is doubled to cause the first *e* to be stressed.		*appelle* *appelles* *appelle* *appelons* *appelez* *appellent* *jette*	*appellerai* *appelleras* *appellera* *appellerons* *appellerez* *appelleront* *jetterai*	*appellerais* *appellerais* *appellerait* *appellerions* *appelleriez* *appelleraient* *jetterais*	*appelle* *appelles* *appelle* *appelions* *appeliez* *appellent* *jette*
-eter **-eler** (some verbs) *acheter* to buy	follows the rule for unaccented *e*, as in *mener* above.		*achète*	*achèterai*	*achèterais*	*achète*

The auxiliary verbs

Avoir combines with the past participle to form the compound tenses of all transitive verbs and most intransitive verbs. Both *avoir* and *être* themselves are conjugated with *avoir.*

Il a eu besoin d'argent. He needed money.
Il a été malade. He was sick.
Il a acheté des fleurs. He bought some flowers.

Etre is used as the auxiliary to form

1. The compound tenses of all reflexive verbs.
   Elle s'est levée. She got up.
   Elles se sont assises. They sat down.
2. The passive voice.
   Elle est admirée de tous. She is admired by all.
3. The compound tenses of intransitive verbs and their derivatives that indicate motion or change of state:

aller	to go	*venir*	to come
arriver	to arrive	*partir*	to leave
entrer	to go in	*sortir*	to go out
monter	to go up	*descendre*	to go down
naître	to be born	*mourir*	to die
rester	to remain	*retourner*	to go back
tomber	to fall	*devenir*	to become

Certain normally instransitive verbs may also be used transitively, with a corresponding change in meaning. They are conjugated with *avoir* when used transitively.

J'ai descendu ma valise. I took down my suitcase.
Il a sorti les chaises. He took out the chairs.
Il a rentré les chaises. He took in the chairs.

When a verb that is not reflexive is conjugated with *être,* the participle agrees in gender and number with the subject.

Elle est partie ce soir. She left tonight.

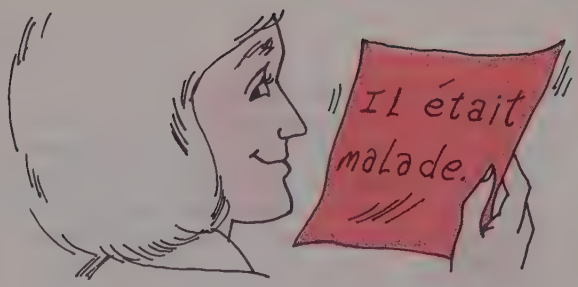
When a verb is conjugated with *avoir,* the past participle agrees in gender and number with the direct object, if the direct object precedes the verb.

Il a acheté des fleurs et il les a données à sa mère.
He bought some flowers and gave them to his mother.

Les fleurs qu'il a achetées sont belles.
The flowers he bought are beautiful.

All reflexive verbs are conjugated with *être.* It sometimes is hard to determine whether the reflexive pronoun is the direct object or the indirect object of the verb. In the sentence, *Elle s'est coupée* (she cut herself) the reflexive pronoun, *se,* representing "herself" is the direct object. For this reason there is agreement of the past participle with the direct object. But if the sentence reads *Elle s'est coupé le doigt* (she cut her finger) the direct object is *doigt.* The reflexive pronoun is indirect, merely indicating the possessor. The verb may have but one direct object, so the past participle will not agree with *se.*

As another example, consider the following:



Les chemises qu'il s'est achetées sont belles.
The shirts he bought for himself are pretty.

In this case the preceding direct object is *que* (referring to *chemises,* feminine plural) and *se* is an indirect object. The agreement is with *que: achetées.*

Reflexive verbs may express reciprocal action, that is action which the individuals that are the subject of the verb perform upon each other.

Ils se sont parlé. They spoke to each other.

Auxiliary verbs

Infinitives		*avoir* to have	*être* to be
Participles	*Present*	*ayant* having	*étant* being
	Past	*eu* had	*été* been
Indicative	*Present*	*j'ai*	*je suis*
		tu as	*tu es*
		il a	*il est*
		nous avons	*nous sommes*
		vous avez	*vous êtes*
		ils ont	*ils sont*
	Imperfect	*j'avais*	*j'étais*
		tu avais	*tu étais*
		il avait	*il était*
		nous avions	*nous étions*
		vous aviez	*vous étiez*
		ils avaient	*ils étaient*
	Past definite	*j'eus*	*je fus*
		tu eus	*tu fus*
		il eut	*il fut*
		nous eûmes	*nous fûmes*
		vous eûtes	*vous fûtes*
		ils eurent	*ils furent*
	Future	*j'aurai*	*je serai*
		tu auras	*tu seras*
		il aura	*il sera*
		nous aurons	*nous serons*
		vous aurez	*vous serez*
		ils auront	*ils seront*

Uses of verb tenses

Use the past indefinite when expressing simple past tense and when the verb expresses successive actions.

J'ai frappé à la porte et il me l'a ouverte.
I knocked at the door and he opened it for me.

Use the imperfect for past time only when the verb expresses:

1. A mental state.
   Je savais bien que tu connaissais la vie.
   I knew well that you understood life.
2. A condition, continuing action, or an action occurring while another action occurred.
   Je déjeunais quand il est entré.
   I was having lunch when he came in.
3. A repeated or habitual action.
   Je faisais les courses tous les matins.
   I used to do errands every morning.
4. A permanent characteristic.
   Le jardin était plein de fleurs.
   The garden was full of flowers.

The imperfect is used with *depuis* when the verb conveys an action begun in the past and continuing into a later time.

J'étais là depuis trois jours quand il est arrivé.
I had been there for three days when he arrived.

When an action begun in the past is described as continuing up to the present, the present is used with *depuis.*

Elle est ici depuis deux jours.
She has been here for two days.

Conditional sentences

A conditional sentence consists of two parts: a clause expressing a condition, and a clause expressing a result. When the result clause is in the future, the condition clause is in the present.

Si j'étudie, je réussirai à mon examen.
If I study, I will pass my exam.

When the result clause is in the conditional, the condition clause is in the imperfect.

Important irregular verbs

aller — *Present:* vais, vas, va, allons, allez, vont; *Imperfect:* allais, allais, allait, allions, alliez, allaient; *Present participle:* allant; *Past participle:* allé

Infinitive	*Present indicative*	*Future*	*Present participle*	*Past participle*
asseoir	*assieds*	*assierai*	*asseyant*	*assis*
battre	*bats*	*battrai*	*battant*	*battu*
conduire	*conduis*	*conduirai*	*conduisant*	*conduit*
courir	*cours*	*courrai*	*courant*	*couru*
couvrir	*couvre*	*couvrirai*	*couvrant*	*couvert*
craindre	*crains*	*craindrai*	*craignant*	*craignis*
devoir	*dois*	*devrai*	*devant*	*dû*
dormir	*dors*	*dormirai*	*dormant*	*dormi*
écrire	*écris*	*écrirai*	*écrivant*	*écrit*
mentir	*mens*	*mentirai*	*mentant*	*menti*
mettre	*mets*	*mettrai*	*mettant*	*mis*
mourir	*meurs*	*mourrai*	*mourant*	*mort*
offrir	*offre*	*offrirai*	*offrant*	*offert*
partir	*pars*	*partirai*	*partant*	*parti*
recevoir	*reçois*	*recevrai*	*recevant*	*reçu*
sentir	*sens*	*sentirai*	*sentant*	*senti*
sortir	*sors*	*sortirai*	*sortant*	*sorti*
souffrir	*souffre*	*souffrirai*	*souffrant*	*souffert*
venir	*viens*	*viendrai*	*venant*	*venu*
vétir	*vets*	*vétirai*	*vétant*	*vétu*

Si j'étais riche, je voyagerais beaucoup.
If I were rich, I would travel a lot.

The same rule applies to the auxiliaries of compound tenses.

Si je n'étais pas sorti,
je n'aurais pas manqué mes amis.
If I had not gone out,
I would not have missed my friends.

Clauses with *quand* etc.

The future is used after *quand, lorsque, dès que, aussitôt que,* and *tant que* if the action takes place at a future time.

Dès que jaurai écrit cette lettre, je l'enverrai.
As soon as I have written this letter, I will send it.

Quand je parlerai français, j'irai en France.
When I speak French, I will go to France.

Uses of the infinitive

The infinitive may be used as the subject of a verb.

Réussir est très important.
To succeed is very important.

The infinitive may be used as a complement.

Tu n'arriveras pas à faire ce problème.
You will not succeed in working this problem.

The infinitive may be used after many prepositions to express the English present participle.

Il a passé deux jours sans dormir.
He spent two days without sleeping.

The preposition *après* is followed by a past infinitive. The past infinitive has two parts: an auxiliary *(avoir* or *être)* and the past participle of the verb.

Après avoir dîné, je suis allé au cinéma.
After eating, I went to the movies.

Most adjectives and nouns are followed by *de* before an infinitive, but a few common adjectives are followed by *à* before the infinitive: *habile, lent, prêt, premier, dernier,* and *seul.*

Il est prêt à partir.
He is ready to leave.

Elle est toujours la première à finir.
She is always the first one to finish.

When an infinitive is passive in meaning, it is preceded by *à.*

Elle avait encore tout son travail à faire.
She still had all her work to do.

Some verbs are followed directly by the infinitive without a preposition.

aimer mieux	to prefer	*oser*	to dare
aller	to go	*paraître*	to appear
compter	to intend	*pouvoir*	to be able to
croire	to believe	*préférer*	to prefer
désirer	to wish, want	*regarder*	to watch
devoir	to have to	*savoir*	to know
entendre	to hear	*sembler*	to seem
espérer	to hope	*souhaiter*	to wish
faire	to do	*venir*	to come
laisser	to allow, let	*voir*	to see

Some verbs require *à* before the infinitive, as in *apprendre à conduire,* learn to drive.

aider	to help	*renoncer*	to give up
apprendre	to learn	*réussir*	to succeed
arriver	to succeed	*s'amuser*	to enjoy
avoir	to have	*s'attendre*	to expect
chercher	to seek	*se décider*	to decide
commencer	to begin	*se mettre*	to start
enseigner	to teach	*tarder*	to delay
hésiter	to hesitate	*tenir*	to insist on
inviter	to invite	*venir*	to happen

The infinitive preceded by *à* is used with certain nouns to express function or purpose.

une salle à manger a dining room
une machine à laver a washing machine

Subjunctive

The subjunctive mood is used after certain verbs or expressions that indicate desire, doubt, emotion, necessity, or uncertainty. Verbs in the subjunctive are almost always used in dependent clauses. Such clauses are introduced usually by *que* but sometimes by a relative pronoun.

The present subjunctive is formed by dropping the *-ent* of the third person present indicative form and adding *-e, -es, -e, -ions, -iez, -ent.* These endings are the same for all verbs except *avoir* and *être.*

avoir *j'aie, tu aies, il ait,*
nous ayons, vous ayez, ils aient

être *je sois, tu sois, il soit,*
nous soyons, vous soyez, ils soient

A few irregular verbs use only one irregular stem for all forms.

faire: je fasse . . . *pouvoir: je puisse . . .*
falloir: il faille . . . *savoir: je sache . . .*

Nous cherchons quelqu'un qui puisse faire le travail.
We are looking for someone who can do the work.

Some irregular verbs form the present subjunctive by using one stem for the *nous* and *vous* forms (from the imperfect indicative) and one for the other forms. The most common verbs of this type are as follows.

aller *que j'aille, tu ailles, il aille,*
nous allions, vous alliez, ils aillent

boire *que je boive, tu boives, il boive,*
nous buvions, vous buviez, ils boivent

croire *que je croie, tu croies, il croie,*
nous croyions, vous croyiez, ils croient

devoir *que je doive, tu doives, il doive,*
nous devions, vous deviez, ils doivent

prendre *que je prenne, tu prennes, il prenne,*
nous prenions, vous preniez, ils prennent

venir *que je vienne, tu viennes, il vienne, nous venions, vous veniez, ils viennent*

vouloir *que je veuille, tu veuilles, il veuille, nous voulions, vous vouliez, ils veuillent*

The subjunctive is used in a dependent clause when the subject of the dependent clause is different from the subject of the main clause.

Je veux qu'elle fasse sa chambre.
I want her to clean her room.

Je veux faire ma chambre.
I want to clean my room.

The subjunctive is used after certain expressions.

Emotion.

avoir peur	to be afraid
craindre	to fear
être content	to be happy
être désolé	to be sorry
être enchanté	to be delighted
être faché	to be angry
être heureux	to be happy
être surpris	to be surprised
regretter	to be sorry
s'étonner	to be surprised

Il est faché qu'elle ne soit pas rentrée.
He is angry that she has not returned.

Verbs of wishing, asking, commanding, permitting, or prohibiting.

aimer mieux	to prefer	*permettre*	to permit
défendre	to forbid	*préférer*	to prefer
demander	to ask	*souhaiter*	to wish
exiger	to demand	*vouloir*	to want
ordonner	to demand		

J'aime mieux qu'il fasse ses devoirs maintenant.
I prefer that he do his homework now.

Je ne crois pas qu'il puisse partir.
I do not think he can leave.

The subjunctive is used when the antecedent is modified by a superlative or by *premier, dernier,* or *seul.*

C'est le premier livre que nous ayons lu.
It is the first book we have read.

The subjunctive is used after certain conjunctions.

afin que	in order that
à moins que	unless
avant que	before
bien que	although
jusqu'à ce que	until
pour que	in order that
pourvu que	provided that
quoique	although

The subjunctive is also used with all conjunctions of condition except *si.*

Pourvu qu'il soit là à temps, c'est tout ce que je veux.
All I want is for him to be on time.
(As long as he is on time, that is all I want.)

Interrogation

There are several ways of changing a declarative sentence to an interrogative sentence.

By prefixing *est-ce que.* No change in word order is needed.

Ce livre est intéressant.
This book is interesting.

Est-ce que ce livre est intéressant?
Is this book interesting?

By inversion of subject and verb.

When the subject is a personal pronoun or *ce* or *on,* it follows the verb and is joined to it by a hyphen.

Est-il chez lui?
Is he at home?

Est-ce vrai?
Is it true?

Parle-t-on toujours d'elle?
Do people still speak of her?

When the subject is a noun, demonstrative pronoun, possessive pronoun, or indefinite pronoun, the subject precedes the verb and is repeated after it in the form of a pronoun.

Votre ami est-il parti? Has your friend left?
Les vôtres sont-ils ici? Are yours here?
Cela est-il vrai? Is that true?
Quel livre choisit-il? What book does he choose?

The noun subject need not be repeated in pronoun form when three conditions are met: (1) the sentence must be introduced by an interrogative adverb *(combien, comment, où, quand);* (2) the verb must be in a simple tense: present, imperfect, future, conditional, or past definite; and (3) the verb must have neither an object nor a modifying phrase.

Combien coûte ce livre?
How much does this book cost?

Comment va votre soeur?
How is your sister?

When the verb is not a simple tense or has an object or adverbial phrase, subject and verb are inverted or *est-ce que* is used.

Pourquoi votre mère a-t-elle acheté ces fruits?
Why did your mother buy that fruit?

A quelle heure votre ami arrivera-t-il à la gare?
When will your friend arrive at the station?

Stores

la bijouterie	jewelry shop
la boucherie	butcher shop
la boulangerie	bakery
le bureau de tabac	tobacco shop
la charcuterie	delicatessen
le coiffeur pour dames	beauty parlor
le grand magasin	department store
la librairie	bookstore
la pâtisserie	pastry shop
la pharmacie	drugstore

English	*French*
Pardon me, sir, where is the tourist office?	*Pardon, Monsieur, où est le bureau de tourisme?*
It is there, to the right, next to door number 9.	*Il est là-bas, à droite à côté de la porte numéro 9.*
Thank you, sir. Goodbye.	*Merci, Monsieur. Au revoir.*
Good morning, miss. Could you please tell me if there is a good hotel, not very expensive, near here?	*Bonjour Mademoiselle, pourriez-vous m'indiquer un bon hôtel, pas très chère, et près d'ici s'il vous plaît?*
Do you speak English? I do not speak French.	*Parlez-vous anglais? Je ne parle pas français.*
I do not understand. Speak more slowly, please.	*Je ne comprends pas.* *Parlez plus lentement s'il vous plaît.*
What does that mean?	*Qu'est-ce que ça veut dire?*
A room for two, with bath.	*Une chambre pour deux personnes, avec salle de bain.*
It is expensive.	*C'est très cher.*
Is there a phone?	*Y a-t-il un téléphone?*
What time is breakfast?	*A quelle heure est le petit déjeuner?*
I would like to buy a summer dress.	*Je voudrais acheter une robe d'été.*
How much does it cost?	*Elle coûte combien?*
It is not expensive.	*Elle n'est pas chère.*
Taxi. Are you free? I want to go to the station.	*Taxi. Vous êtes libre? Je veux aller à la gare.*
Can you tell me where there is a good, inexpensive restaurant?	*Pouvez-vous me dire où il y a un bon restaurant pas trop cher?*
A table for two near the window please?	*Une table pour deux, près de la fenêtre, s'il vous plaît.*
Waiter. The menu, please.	*Garçon. La carte, s'il vous plaît.*
I will have antipasto, chicken, and French fries.	*Je prendrais des hors-d'oeuvre variés et ensuite du poulet et des pommes frites.*
The bill, please.	*L'addition, s'il vous plaît.*

Cardinal numbers

The word *et* is used in numbers only in 21, 31, 41, 51, 61, and 71. In all other compound numbers through 99, the hyphen is used.

Vingt and *cent* are made plural when multiplied and modifying a noun, but drop the *s* before another number.

quatre-vingts garçons
eighty boys

quatre-vingt-deux garçons
eighty-two boys

quatre cents mots
four hundred words

quatre cent cinquante mots
four hundred fifty words

Cent and *mille* are not preceded by the indefinite article. Numbers, except *un* and *une,* do not show gender.

cent bateaux a hundred boats
six cents bateaux six hundred boats

Mille does not change in the plural.

mille fois a thousand times
six mille plantes six thousand plants

Periods, not commas, are used with numbers.

2.000.000 2,000,000

cardinal numbers

0	*zero*	45	*quarante-cinq*
1	*un, une*	50	*cinquante*
2	*deux*	51	*cinquante et un*
3	*trois*	53	*cinquante-trois*
4	*quatre*	60	*soixante*
5	*cinq*	61	*soixante et un*
6	*six*	64	*soixante-quatre*
7	*sept*	70	*soixante-dix*
8	*huit*	71	*soixante et onze*
9	*neuf*	75	*soixante-quinze*
10	*dix*	78	*soixante-dix-huit*
11	*onze*	80	*quatre-vingts*
12	*douze*	81	*quatre-vingt-un*
13	*treize*	87	*quatre-vingt-sept*
14	*quatorze*	90	*quatre-vingt-dix*
15	*quinze*	91	*quatre-vingt-onze*
16	*seize*	100	*cent*
17	*dix-sept*	101	*cent un*
18	*dix-huit*	122	*cent vingt-deux*
19	*dix-neuf*	200	*deux cents*
20	*vingt*	206	*deux cent-six*
21	*vingt et un*	1000	*mille*
22	*vingt-deux*	1001	*mille un*
30	*trente*	1100	*mille cent*
33	*trente-trois*	3000	*trois mille*
40	*quarante*	1,000,000	*un million*

Ordinal numbers

Ordinals are formed from cardinals by adding *-ième.* Silent *e* is dropped before *-ième.*

deuxième second
quatrième fourth

Exceptions to this rule:

premier, première first
second, seconde second
cinquième (*u* inserted) fifth
neuvième (*f* changes to *v*) ninth
quatre-vingtième (*s* omitted) eightieth

Fractions are formed by combining cardinal and ordinal numbers. *Quart, moitié,* and *tiers* are irregular. *Moitié* is a noun and must have an article. *Demi,* generally used as an adjective, is connected by a hyphen when it precedes the noun and is invariable. When *demi* follows a noun it modifies, it agrees with it in gender.

la moitié de la bouteille half the bottle
une demi-heure half an hour
une heure et demie an hour and a half

Time

To express time, *heure* (hour) is used for "o'clock." To express time after the hour, the number of minutes is added. The word *et* is used only with *quart* and *demie. Moins* is used to express time before the hour.

In public announcements, such as timetables, the 24-hour system is used. Starting at midnight: *neuf heures* = 9 A.M. 14 heures = 2 P.M.

Quelle heure est-il?	What time is it?
Il est une heure.	It is one o'clock.
Il est deux heures.	It is two o'clock.
Il est dix heures dix.	It is ten past ten.
Il est huit heures et quart.	It is a quarter past eight.
Il est neuf heures et demie.	It is half-past nine.
Il est dix heures moins le quart.	It is quarter of ten.
Il est onze heures moins dix.	It is ten minutes of eleve
Il est midi.	It is noon.
Il est minuit.	It is midnight.

Dates

The cardinal numbers are used to express dates, except for the first day of a month, week, etc. The masculine definite article always precedes the date.

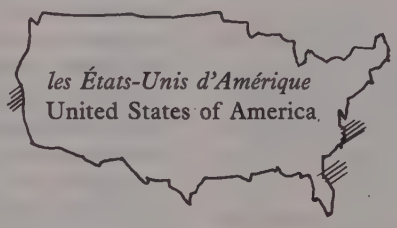
le premier avril April first
le vingt-cinq décembre December 25th
dix-neuf cent vingt-huit 1928
en dix-sept cent quatre-vingt-neuf in 1789

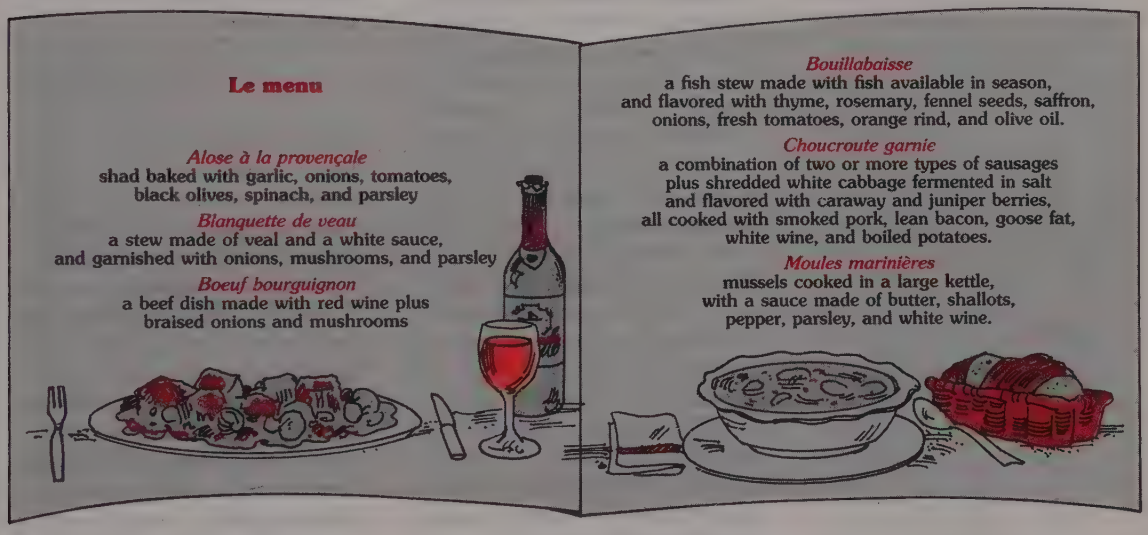
Months, days, seasons

janvier	January	*lundi*	Monday
février	February	*mardi*	Tuesday
mars	*March*	*mercredi*	Wednesday
avril	April	*jeudi*	Thursday
mai	May	*vendredi*	Friday
juin	June	*samedi*	Saturday
juillet	July	*dimanche*	Sunday
août	August		
septembre	September	*le printemps*	spring
octobre	October	*l'été*	summer
novembre	November	*l'automne*	autumn
décembre	December	*l'hiver*	winter

Countries

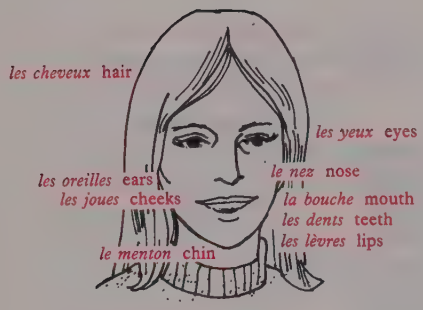
l'Allemagne	Germany
l'Angleterre	England
l'Autriche	Austria
la Belgique	Belgium
l'Espagne	Spain
la Hongrie	Hungary
l'Irlande	Ireland
l'Italie	Italy
les Pays Bas	Netherlands
la Pologne	Poland
le Portugal	Portugal
la Suisse	Switzerland




Le menu
Alose à la provençale
shad baked with garlic, onions, tomatoes, black olives, spinach, and parsley
Blanquette de veau
a stew made of veal and a white sauce, and garnished with onions, mushrooms, and parsley
Boeuf bourguignon
a beef dish made with red wine plus braised onions and mushrooms
Bouillabaisse
a fish stew made with fish available in season, and flavored with thyme, rosemary, fennel seeds, saffron, onions, fresh tomatoes, orange rind, and olive oil.
Choucroute garnie
a combination of two or more types of sausages plus shredded white cabbage fermented in salt and flavored with caraway and juniper berries, all cooked with smoked pork, lean bacon, goose fat, white wine, and boiled potatoes.
Moules marinières
mussels cooked in a large kettle, with a sauce made of butter, shallots, pepper, parsley, and white wine.

Talking with a waiter

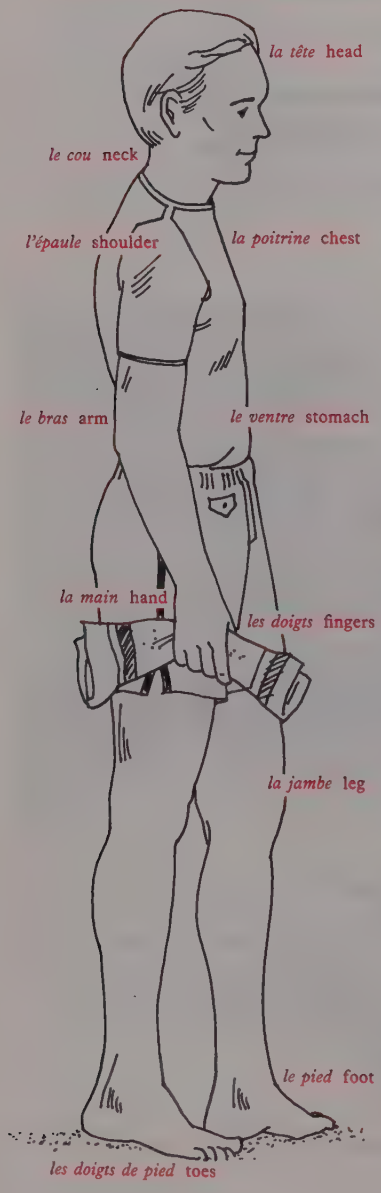
Une table pour quatre, s'il vous plaît. A table for four, please.
La carte, s'il vous plaît. The menu, please.
Une tasse de café avec du pain et du beurre, s'il vous plaît. A cup of coffee and bread and butter, please.
Je prendrais du boeuf bourguignon. I will have *boeuf bourguignon.*
Une bouteille de vin du pays, s'il vous plaît. A bottle of the local wine, please.
Donnez-moi du beurre, s'il vous plaît. Please give me some butter.
Avez-vous de la crème? Have you any cream?
L'addition, s'il vous plaît. The check, please.



La figure The face

Dictionary

Le corps humain The human body



Dictionary abbreviations. Nouns are identified as masculine *(m)* or feminine *(f)*. Adjectives are identified as *adj,* adverbs as *adv,* conjunctions as *conj,* interjections as *interj,* prepositions as *prep,* pronouns as *pron,* and verbs as *v.* Plurals are identified as *pl.*

French-English

A

à *prep* at, in, to
absence *f* absence
accepter *v* accept
accident *m* accident
accourir *v* run up
accueillir *v* welcome
acheter *v* buy
acquérir *v* acquire, get
activité *f* activity
affaire *f* matter, business
afin de *prep* in order to
afin que *conj* in order that
agent *m* agent
agréable *adj* pleasing
aider *v* help
aimable *adj* friendly, pleasant
aimer *v* love, like
aimer mieux *v* prefer
aller *v* go
amener *v* bring
Américain *adj and noun m* American
Amérique *f* America
ami *m* friend
amie *f* friend
amuser *v* entertain
an *m* year
ancien *adj* old, ancient, former
année *f* year
appartenir *v* belong, pertain
appeler *v* call
apporter *v* bring
apprendre *v* learn, teach
approcher *v* bring near
approuver *v* approve
après *adv* afterward
après *prep* after
après que *conj* after
arbre *m* tree
argent *m* money, silver
arrêter *v* stop
arriver *v* arrive, happen
asseoir *v* seat, **s'asseoir** sit down
assez *adv* enough, **assez de** enough of
attendre *v* wait for, expect
aucun *adj and pron* none, no one, not one, not any
auprès de *prep* near, beside
aussi *adv* also, as, and so
aussitôt *adv* immediately
aussitôt que *conj* as soon as
autant *adv* as much
autant que *conj* as much as
autre *adj* other
autrefois *adv* formerly
avancer *v* move, go forward
avant *adv and prep* before
avertir *v* warn, give notice
avertissement *m* warning
avion *m* plane
avis *m* notice, opinion
avocat *m* lawyer
avoir *v* have

B

bain *m* bath
baiser *m* kiss
bataille *f* battle
bateau *m* boat
battre *v* beat, **se battre** fight
beau, bel *adj m,* **belle** *f* beautiful, handsome, fine, fair
beaucoup *adv* much, many
bénéfice *m* profit
besoin *m* need, **avoir besoin** *v* need
bête *f* animal, beast, brute, fool
beurre *m* butter
bien *adv* well
bien que *conj* although
bière *f* beer
billet *m* ticket
blesser *v* wound, hurt
boire *v* drink
bois *m* wood, forest
boisson *f* drink, beverage
bon *adj m,* **bonne** *f* good
bonheur *m* happiness
bouteille *f* bottle
bruit *m* noise, rumor

brun *adj* brown, brunette
bureau *m* desk, office
but *m* purpose, aim, goal

C

cadeau *m* gift, present
café *m* coffee
carte *f* card, map, chart
casser *v* break
causer *v* chat, cause
céder *v* yield, give in
célèbre *adj* famous
cesser *v* stop, cease
chaise *f* chair
chance *f* luck
chanson *f* song
chanter *v* sing
chapeau *m* hat
chaque *adj* each
charpentier *m* carpenter
chaud *adj* hot
chemin *m* road, path
chemise *f* shirt
chercher *v* seek, look for
chez *prep* at (the home, shop, etc. of . . .)
choisir *v* choose
chose *f* thing, object
clef, clé *f* key
client *m* customer
colère *f* anger, **en colère** angry
colis *m* package
combien *adv* how much, how many
comme *adv* as, how, *conj* as, like
commencer *v* begin, start
comment *adv* how
comprendre *v* understand
compter *v* count, **compter sur** count on
conduire *v* lead, take, drive
conférence *f* lecture, conference
connaissance *f* acquaintance, knowledge
connaître *v* be acquainted with, know
consentir *v* consent
construire *v* build
contenir *v* contain, restrain
content *adj* content, glad
corriger *v* correct
costume *m* suit, costume
coucher *v* put to bed, **se coucher** lie down
coupable *adj* guilty
couper *v* cut
courage *m* courage
courir *v* run
course *f* race, errand
couteau *m* knife
coûter *v* cost
couvrir *v* cover
craindre *v* fear
crainte *f* fear
crayon *m* pencil
croire *v* believe
cueillir *v* gather
cuire *v* cook
cultiver *v* cultivate

D

dame *f* lady
décider *v* decide
déclarer *v* declare, affirm
découvrir *v* discover
décrire *v* describe
défendre *v* defend, forbid
déjeuner *m* lunch, **petit déjeuner** breakfast
délicieux *adj m*, **délicieuse** *f* delicious
demain *adv* tomorrow
demander *v* ask for
demeurer *v* dwell
demi *adj and noun m* half
départ *m* departure
dépit *m* spite, **en dépit de** in spite of
depuis *adv and prep* since
déranger *v* disturb
dernier *adj m* last
dès *prep* since, **dès que** *conj* as soon as
descendre *v* go down, come down
désirer *v* desire, wish
désoler *v* grieve
dessous *m* underside, **audessous de,** beneath
dessus *adv* above
devenir *v* become
deviner *v* guess
devoir *m* duty, homework
devoir *v* owe, have to, ought
difficile *adj* difficult, hard
dire *v* say, tell
doigt *m* finger
domestique *m and f* servant
dommage *m* damage, **c'est dommage** that's too bad
donner *v* give
dormir *v* sleep
douter *v* doubt
droit *m* right, law
droit *adj and adv* right, fair
droite *f* right, **à droite** to the right

E

eau *f* water
éblouir *v* dazzle
écarter *v* put aside
échouer *v* fail
écouter *v* listen
écrire *v* write
église *f* church
élève *m or f* pupil
embarquer *v* embark
emmener *v* take away, lead away
empêcher *v* prevent, hinder
encore *adv* again, still, yet
encre *f* ink
endroit *m* place
enfant *m or f* child
enfin *adv* at last, finally
enseigner *v* teach
entendre *v* hear
entrer *v* enter, come in
envie *f* envy, desire, **avoir envie de** feel like
envoyer *v* send, **envoyer chercher** send for
épine *f* thorn, spine
éprouver *v* experience, feel
erreur *f* error, mistake
escalier *m* stairway
espérer *v* hope, await
essuyer *v* wipe
et *conj* and
été *m* summer
éteindre *v* extinguish
étendre *v* extend, stretch out
étonner *v* surprise
étrange *adj* strange, curious
étudiant *m* student
étudier *v* study
évident *adj* evident, obvious
éviter *v* avoid, spare
examen *m* examination, test
exiger *v* require, demand
exprimer *v* express

F

fable *f* fable, story
fabriquer *v* manufacture
fâcher *v* anger, **se fâcher** become angry
facile *adj* easy
faim *f* hunger
faire *v* do, make
falloir *v* be necessary
famille *f* family
fatigué *adj* tired
faute *f* fault, mistake
femme *f* woman, wife
fermer *v* close
fête *f* celebration, holiday, party
feuille *f* leaf, sheet
fier *adj* proud
figure *f* face
fille *f* daughter, girl
fils *m* son
fin *f* end
finir *v* finish
fleur *f* flower
fois *f* instance, time
forcer *v* compel, force
fraise *f* strawberry
franc *m* franc, **franc** *adj m* frank, open
franche *adj f* frank, open
frapper *v* knock, strike
frère *m* brother
froid *m and adj* cold
fuir *v* flee, shun

G

gagner *v* acquire, gain, win
gant *m* glove
garçon *m* boy, waiter
garder *v* keep, guard
gare *f* station
gêner *v* hinder, bother
goûter *v* taste
grand *adj* large, tall, great
grange *f* barn
guère *adv* hardly
guerre *f* war

H

habile *adj* able, clever
habiller *v* dress, **s'habiller** put on one's clothing
habit *m* clothes, coat
habiter *v* inhabit, dwell in
habituer *v* accustom, familiarize
haut *adj* high, **à haute voix** aloud, **en haut** upstairs
hésiter *v* hesitate
heure *f* hour, time, **de bonne heure** early
heureux *adj m*, **heureuse** *f* happy, lucky
hier *adv* yesterday
histoire *f* history, story
homme *m* man
honnête *adj* honest, upright
horloge *f* clock
hôte *m* host, guest

I

ici *adv* here
informer *v* inform, **s'informer** make inquiries
ingénieur *m* engineer
intelligent *adj* bright, clever
intéresser *v* interest, concern
interrompre *v* interrupt
inutile *adj* useless, unnecessary
inviter *v* invite

J

jamais *adv* ever, never, **à jamais** forever
jardin *m* garden
jaune *adj* yellow
jeter *v* throw, cast
jeune *adj* young
joli *adj* pretty
jouet *m* toy
jour *m* day
jus *m* juice
jusqu'à *prep* up to, as far as, until
juste *adj* just, right, exact
juste *adv* just, exactly

K

kilo *m* kilogram

L

lac *m* lake
lacet *m* shoelace
laisser *v* allow
lancer *v* throw
langage *m* language
langue *f* tongue, language
larme *f* tear
laver *v* wash, **se laver** wash oneself
leçon *f* lesson
légume *m* vegetable
lent *adj* slow
lettre *f* letter
lever *v* raise
ligne *f* line
lire *v* read
lit *m* bed
livre *m* book, **livre** *f* pound
longtemps *adv* longtime
lorsque *conj* when
louer *v* rent
loyer *m* rent
luire *v* gleam

M

magasin *m* store
main *f* hand
maintenant *adv* now
mais *conj* but
maison *f* house
malade *adj* ill
malle *f* trunk
manger *v* eat
manière *f* manner
manquer *v* miss, fail, lack
marchand *m* merchant
marier *v* marry
matin *m* morning
mauvais *adj* bad
médecin *m* physician, doctor
méfier *v* **se méfier** mistrust
meilleur *adj* better, **le meilleur** the best
même *adj* same
mener *v* lead
mentir *v* lie
mère *f* mother
métier *m* trade, craft, loom
mètre *m* meter
mettre *v* put, set
meuble *m* furniture
midi *m* noon, midday
mieux *adv* better, best
mille *m* mile, *adj and noun m* thousand
minuit *m* midnight
moins *adv* less, least
mois *m* month

moitié *f* half
monde *m* world, society
monter *v* go up, take up
moquer *v* **se moquer de** make fun of, mock
mourir *v* die

N

nager *v* swim, float
naissance *f* birth
naître *v* be born
négliger *v* neglect
neige *f* snow
nettoyer *v* clean
neuf *adj and noun m* nine
neuf *adj m,* **neuve** *f* new
ni *conj* nor, **ni . . . ni** neither . . . nor
nier *v* deny
nom *m* name, noun
note *f* grade, note
nouvelle *f* news
nuire *v* harm
nuit *f* night

O

obéir *v* obey
observer *v* observe, notice
oeil *m* eye, *pl* **yeux**
oeuvre *f* work, labor
offrir *v* offer, present
or *m* gold
orage *m* storm
ordonner *v* order, command
ordre *m* order
orgueilleux *adj m,* **orgueilleuse** *f* proud, haughty
oser *v* dare
ou *conj* or
où *adv* where, at, on
oublier *v* forget
oui *adv* yes
ouvrir *v* open

P

page *m* pageboy
page *f* page
pain *m* bread
paix *f* peace
pâlir *v* become pale, fade
panne *f* accident, lard
papier *m* paper
papillon *m* butterfly
paraître *v* appear, seem
pardessus *m* overcoat
pardonner *v* pardon
pareil *adj* like
parier *v* bet
parler *v* speak, talk
parmi *prep* among
partager *v* divide, share
partie *f* part, party
partir *v* leave, go away
passer *v* pass, go by
patiner *v* skate
pauvre *adj* poor
pavé *m* pavement
payer *v* pay
pays *m* country
peine *f* pain, penalty
pendant *prep* during
pendant que *conj* while
penser *v* think, **penser à** think of
perdre *v* lose
père *m* father
péril *m* danger
périr *v* perish
permettre *v* allow, permit
personne *f* person
personne *pron* no one, nobody
petit *adj* small, little, petty
peu *m* little, few
peur *f* fear
pièce *f* piece, coin, play
pied *m* foot
pierre *f* stone
plaindre *v* pity
plaire *v* please
plante *f* plant
plein *adj* full
pleurer *v* weep, cry, mourn
pleuvoir *v* rain
plier *v* fold
pluie *f* rain
plume *f* pen, feather
plupart *f* majority, most
plus *adv* more, most
plusieurs *adj and pron* several
poche *f* pocket
pomme *f* apple, **pomme de terre** potato
porte *f* door
porter *v* carry, bear
pourquoi *adv* why
pourvu que *conj* provided that
pouvoir *v* be able, can
préférer *v* prefer
premier *adj* first
prendre *v* take
près *adv* near, **près de** *prep* near
présenter *v* introduce, present
prêt *adj* ready
prêter *v* lend
projet *m* project, plan
promener *v* take out walking
promettre *v* promise
propos *m* talk, subject, **à propos de** with regard to
propre *adj* own, very, same, clean
propriétaire *m* proprietor
protester *v* protest
provoquer *v* provoke
puis *adv* then

Q

qualifier *v* qualify
qualité *f* quality, nature
quand *conj* when
quart *m* quarter, fourth
quelque *adj* some, any, **quelque chose** something
quelquefois *adv* sometimes
quelqu'un *pron* someone, anyone
quitter *v* leave
quoique *conj* although
quotidien *adj* daily

R

raconter *v* tell, narrate
rafraîchir *v* cool, refresh
raison *f* reason, **avoir raison** be right
ralentir *v* slow down, slacken
ramasser *v* pick up
ramener *v* bring back, take back
rapide *adj* swift
rappeler *v* remember
ravi *adj* delighted
recevoir *v* receive
récompense *f* reward
reconnaissance *f* gratitude, recognition
reconnaître *v* recognize
reculer *v* fall back, go back
réfléchir *v* reflect, think
regarder *v* look
règle *f* rule
regretter *v* regret, be sorry for

rejoindre *v* join
relier *v* bind, connect
remarquer *v* notice
remplir *v* fill
remuer *v* move, stir
rencontrer *v* meet
rendre *v* give back
renoncer *v* renounce, give up
rentrer *v* go home, go back
repas *m* meal
répondre *v* reply, answer
reposer *v* rest
résoudre *v* resolve
rester *v* remain, stay
retard *m* delay, **en retard** late
retourner *v* return, turn around
retrouver *v* find again
réussir *v* succeed
rêve *m* dream
réveiller *v* waken
révéler *v* reveal
revenir *v* come back, return
riche *adj* rich
rien *pron* nothing
rire *v* laugh
robe *f* dress
roman *m* novel
rompre *v* break
rond *adj* round
route *f* road, **en route** under way
rue *f* street

S

sable *m* sand
sage *adj* wise
saisir *v* seize
saison *f* season
sale *adj* dirty
salon *m* parlor
sans *prep* without
sauf *prep* except
sauter *v* leap, jump
sauver *v* save, **se sauver** run away
savoir *v* know, know how
savon *m* soap
secours *m* help
selon *prep* according to
semaine *f* week
sembler *v* seem
sentir *v* feel, smell
serviette *f* napkin, towel
servir *v* serve, **se servir de** use
seul *adj* alone, only, single
sévère *adj* strict, severe
si *conj* if, whether
si *adv* so, yes
soeur *f* sister
soie *f* silk
soif *f* thirst
soigner *v* care for
soir *m* evening
soleil *m* sun
sommeil *m* sleep
sonner *v* sound, ring, strike
sorte *f* kind
sortir *v* go out, get out
souffrir *v* suffer, bear
souhaiter *v* wish
soulager *v* relieve
soulever *v* raise, lift up, arouse
sourire *v and n m* smile
souvenir *m* remembrance, **se souvenir de** remember
souvent *adv* often
sucre *m* sugar
suffire *v* suffice
suivre *v* follow
sur *prep* on, upon, over, about
sûr *adj* sure
surtout *adv* above all, especially

T

table *f* table
tableau *m* picture, blackboard
taire *v* keep quiet, **se taire** be silent
tandis que *conj* while, whereas
tant *adv* so many, so much, **tant que** as long as
tante *f* aunt
tard *adv* late
tarder *v* delay, put off
tasse *f* cup
tel *adj* such
temps *m* time, weather
tenir *v* hold, possess
tenter *v* attempt
terre *f* earth, ground, land
tête *f* head
timbre *m* stamp
tirer *v* draw, pull
tomber *v* fall
tort *m* wrong, **avoir tort** be wrong
tôt *adv* soon, early
toucher *v* touch
toujours *adv* always, yet
tourner *v* turn
tout *adj* all, each, every
tout *pron* everything
tranquille *adj* quiet
travailler *v* work
traverser *v* cross
très *adv* very
tromper *v* deceive, **se tromper** make a mistake, be wrong
trop *adv* too much, too
trottoir *m* sidewalk
trouver *v* find

U

usage *m* use
utile *adj* useful
utiliser *v* use

V

vacances *f pl* vacation
vague *f* wave
vaincre *v* conquer
vaisselle *f* dishes
valise *f* suitcase
valoir *v* be worth
vendre *v* sell
verre *m* glass
vêtir *v* dress
viande *f* meat
vide *adj* empty
vie *f* life
vieillard *m* old man
vieille *adj f* old, *noun f* old woman
vieux *adj m* old
village *m* village
ville *f* city, town
vin *m* wine
vite *adv* quick
vivre *v* live
voici *v* here is, here are
voilà *v* there is, there are
voir *v* see
voisin *m* neighbor
voiture *f* car, automobile
voix *f* voice
vouloir *v* wish, want
voyager *v* travel
vrai *adj* true, real

Y

y *adv* there, in it, to it

Dictionary abbreviations. Nouns are identified as masculine *(nm)* or feminine *(nf)*. Adjectives are identified as *adj*, adverbs as *adv*, conjunctions as *conj*, interjections as *interj*, prepositions as *prep*, pronouns as *pron*, and verbs as *v*. Plurals are identified as *pl*.

English-French

A

able *adj* capable, **be able** *v* pouvoir
about *prep* environ, à peu près
above *adv* dessus, au dessus, par dessus
absence *n* absence *f*
accept *v* accepter
accident *n* accident *m*
according to *prep* selon, d'après
accustom *v* habituer
acquaintance *n* connaissance *f*
acquire *v* acquérir
act *v* agir
activity *n* activité *f*
add *v* ajouter, additionner
advise *v* conseiller
afraid *adj* éffrayé
after *adv* après
after *conj* après que
afternoon *n* après-midi *m or f*
afterward *adv* après, ensuite, plus tard
again *adv* encore
agent *n* agent, représentant *m*
ago *adv* il y a, **two days ago** il y a deux jours
agreement *n* accord *m*
aim *n* but *m*
airplane *n* avion *m*
all *adj* tout, tous, toute, toutes
allow *v* laisser, permettre
alone *adj* seul
aloud *adv* à haute voix
already *adv* déjà
also *adv* aussi
although *conj* bien que, quoique
always *adv* toujours
among *prep* parmi, entre
amuse *v* amuser
ancient *adj* ancien, antique
and *conj* et
anger *n* colère *f*
anger *v* fâcher, mettre en colère
animal *n* bête *f*
answer *v* répondre
any *pron* en
anything *pron* quelque chose, **not anything** ne . . . rien, **anything at all** n'importe quoi
anyone *pron* quelqu'un, **not** . . . personne
anywhere *adv* quelque part, **not** . . . nulle part
appear *v* paraître, sembler
apple *n* pomme *f*
approach *v* s'approcher
approve *v* approuver
arrest *v* arrêter
arrive *v* arriver
as *adv* comme, aussi, que
as *conj* comme, en tant que, tel que, **as** . . . **as** aussi . . . que
ask *v* demander, **ask a question** poser une question
at *prep* à
attain *v* atteindre
aunt *n* tante *f*
automobile *n* automobile *f*, voiture *f*
avoid *v* éviter
await *v* attendre, espérer
away *adv* absent, loin, au loin

B

bachelor *n* célibataire *m*
back *n* dos *m*, dossier *m*, derrière *m*
back up *v* reculer
bad *adj* mauvais
badly *adv* mal
barely *adv* guère, à peine
barn *n* grange *f*
bath *v* bain *m*
battle *n* bataille *f*
be *v* être
bear *v* porter
beast *n* bête *f*
beat *v* battre, vaincre, frapper
beautiful *adj* beau *and* bel *m*, belle *f*
because *conj* parce que
become *v* devenir
bed *n* lit *m*
beer *n* bière *f*
before *adv* avant, devant
begin *v* commencer, se mettre à
behind *adv* derrière
believe *v* croire
belong *v* appartenir
below *prep* sous, dessous, en bas
bend *v* plier
beside *prep* à côté de, auprès de
besides *adv* d'ailleurs
best *adv* mieux, *adj* le meilleur
bet *v* parier, *n* pari *m*
better *adj* meilleur, *adv* mieux
between *prep* entre
big *adj* grand, gros
bird *n* oiseau *m*
birth *n* naissance *f*
bite *v* mordre
blanket *n* couverture *f*
body *n* corps *m*
book *n* livre *m*
born (be) *v* naître
borrow *v* emprunter
both *adj and pron* les deux
bother *v* déranger, gêner
bottle *n* bouteille *f*
box *n* boîte *f*
bread *n* pain *m*
break *v* casser, rompre, briser
breakfast *n* petit déjeuner *m*
bright *adj* brillant, clair, intelligent
bring *v* amener, apporter
bring back *v* ramener
broad *adj* large
brother *n* frère *m*
build *v* construire
business *n* affaires *f pl*
busy *adj* occupé
but *conj* mais
butter *n* beurre *m*
butterfly *n* papillon *m*
buy *v* acheter
by *prep* par, de, à, près de

C

café *n* café *m*
call *v* appeler
can *v* pouvoir
car *n* voiture *f*

carpenter *n* charpentier *m*
carry *v* porter
cast *v* jeter
cat *n* chat *m*
cause *n* cause *f*
cease *v* cesser, discontinuer
celebration *n* fête *f*
certain *adj* certain
chair *n* chaise *f*
chance *n* chance *f,* hasard *m*
chart *n* carte marine *f*
chat *n* causerie *f,* entretien *m*
cheap *adj* bon marché
child *n* enfant *m or f*
choose *v* choisir
church *n* église *f*
city *n* ville *f*
class *n* classe *f*
clean *adj* propre, *v* nettoyer
clear *adj* clair
clever *adj* habile
climb *v* grimper, monter
clock *n* horloge *f,* pendule *f*
close *v* fermer
clothe *v* habiller, vêtir
clothes *n* habits *m pl,* vêtements *m pl*
cloud *n* nuage *m*
coat *n* habit *m,* manteau *m*
coffee *n* café *m*
cold *adj* froid
come *v* venir
command *v* commander, ordonner
company *n* compagnie *f*
compare *v* comparer
compel *v* forcer
complain *v* se plaindre
complaint *n* plainte *f*
concern *v* interesser
conquer *v* vaincre
consent *v* consentir
consider *v* considérer
consist *v* consister
construct *v* construire, fabriquer
contain *v* contenir
contents *n* contenu *m*
continue *v* continuer
convince *v* convaincre
cook *v* cuire
cool *adj* frais *m,* fraîche *f*
cool *v* rafraîchir
correct *v* corriger
cost *v* coûter
costs *n* frais *m pl*
count *v* compter
country *n* pays (nation) *m,* patrie (native country) *f,* campagne (rural area) *f*
courage *n* courage *m*
course *n* cours *m*
cover *v* couvrir
cross *n* croix *f*
cry *v* pleurer
cultivate *v* cultiver
cup *n* tasse *f*
customer *n* client *m*
cut *v* couper

D

daily *adj* quotidien, tous les jours
damage *n* dommage *m,* *v* endommager
dance *n* danse *f*
dance *v* danser
danger *n* danger *m,* péril *m*
dangerous *adj* dangereux
dare *v* oser
date *n* date *f*
daughter *n* fille *f*
day *n* jour *m,* journée *f*
dazzle *v* éblouir
dealer *n* marchant *m*
deceive *v* tromper
decide *v* décider
declare *v* déclarer
defeat *v* vaincre
delay *v* tarder
delicious *adj* délicieux
delight *n* joie *f,* plaisir *m*
delight *v* ravir
delighted *adj* joyeux, ravi
deny *v* nier
depart *v* s'en aller, partir
descend *v* descendre
describe *v* décrire
deserve *v* mériter
desire *v* désirer, vouloir
desk *n* bureau *m*
despair *v* désespérer
destroy *v* détruire
die *v* mourir
difficult *adj* difficile
dine *v* dîner
dining room *n* salle à manger *f*
direct *v* diriger
dirty *adj* sale
dishes *n* vaiselle *f*
displease *v* déplaire
disturb *v* déranger, troubler
dive *v* plonger
divide *v* diviser, partager
do *v* faire
dog *n* chien *m*
door *n* porte *f*
doubt *n* doute *m*
doubt *v* douter
draw *v* tirer (pull), dessiner (sketch)
drawer *n* tiroir *m*
drawing room *n* salon *m*
dress *n* robe *f*
dress *v* vêtir, habiller
drink *n* boisson *f*
drink *v* boire
drive *v* conduire
during *prep* pendant
dust *n* poussière *f*
duty *n* devoir *m*
dwell *v* demeurer, habiter

E

each *adj* chaque, tout
each one *pron* chacun
ear *n* oreille *f*
early *adv* de bonne heure, tôt
earn *v* gagner, mériter
earth *n* terre *f*
easy *adj* facile
eat *v* manger
effort *n* effort *m*
egg *n* oeuf *m*
either *adv* ou
else *adv* autrement, ou bien
elsewhere *adv* ailleurs, autre part
embark *v* embarquer
employ *v* employer
empty *adj* vide
encourage *v* encourager
end *n* fin *f*
end *v* finir, terminer
engineer *n* ingénieur *m*
enjoy *v* jouir
enough *adv* assez
enter *v* entrer
entire *adj* entier, complet
evening *n* soir *m*
equal *adj* égal
error *n* erreur *f,* faute *f*
especially *adv* surtout
even *adv* même

event *n* événement *m*
ever *adv* jamais
every *adj* tout, chaque
everybody *pron* tout le monde
everything *pron* tout
everywhere *adv* partout
evident *adj* évident, clair
exactly *adv* exactement
examination *n* examen *m*
example *n* exemple *m*
except *prep* excepté, sauf
expect *v* attendre, espérer
expensive *adj* cher, coûteux
experience *v* éprouver
explain *v* expliquer
express *v* exprimer, **express** *adj* exprès
extend *v* étendre
extinguish *v* éteindre
eye *n* oeil *m,* yeux *m pl*

F

fable *n* fable *f*
face *n* figure *f,* face *f*
face *v* faire face à, affronter, donner sur
fail *v* échouer, manquer
fair *adj* juste
fairly *adv* assez, pas mal, honnêtement
faithful *adj* fidèle
fall *v* tomber
false *adj* faux *m,* fausse *f*
familiar *adj* familier
family *n* famille *f*
far *adv* loin
fast *adv* vite
father *n* père *m*
fault *n* faute *f*
fear *n* crainte *f,* peur *f*
fear *v* craindre, avoir peur
feed *v* nourrir
feel *v* sentir, tâter (touch)
feel like *v* avoir envie de
few *adj* peu de, quelques, *pron* peu, quelques-uns
fill *v* remplir
fight *v* se battre
finally *adv* enfin, à la fin
find *v* trouver
find out *v* découvrir
finger *n* doigt *m*
finish *v* finir
fire *n* feu *m*
first *adj* premier, *adv* d'abord
fish *n* poisson *m*
fish *v* pêcher
fit *v* aller à, *adj* convenable, capable
flee *v* se sauver, s'enfuir
flower *n* fleur *f*
fly *v* voler
fold *v* plier
follow *v* suivre
food *n* nourriture *f*
foot *n* pied *m*
for *prep* pour, *conj* car
forbid *v* défendre
force *n* force *f,* puissance *f*
force *v* force, obliger
forget *v* oublier
former *adj* ancien
free *adj* libre
freeze *v* geler
friend *n* ami *m,* amie *f*
from *prep* de, depuis (since)
full *adj* plein
fun *n* amusement, plaisanterie, **make fun** se moquer
furniture *n* meubles *m pl*
future *n* avenir *m*

G

gain *n* profit *m,* gain *m,* avantage *m*
gain *v* gagner
game *n* jeu *m,* gibier (hunting) *m*
garden *n* jardin *m*
gate *n* porte *f,* portail *m,* barrière *f*
gather *v* cueillir, ramasser, se réunir
get *v* prendre, avoir, obtenir, gagner, **go and get** aller chercher
gift *n* cadeau *m,* présent *m*
girl *n* fille *f*
give *v* donner
give up *v* renoncer à
glad *adj* content
glass *n* verre *m*
glove *n* gant *m*
go *v* aller, se rendre, **go out** sortir, **go down** descendre
goal *n* but *m*
gold *n* or *m*
good *adj* bon *m,* bonne *f,* **for good** pour de bon
great *adj* grand, gros, **a great deal** beaucoup
greet *v* saluer
ground *n* terre *f,* **on the ground** par terre
grow *v* grandir, pousser
guard *v* garder
guess *v* deviner
guilty *adj* coupable

H

habit *n* habitude *f*
hair *n* cheveux *m pl*
half *adj* demi, *n* moitié *f*
hall *n* vestibule (entrance) *m,* salle (large room) *f*
hand *n* main *m*
happen *v* arriver, se passer
happy *adj* heureux, content
hard *adj* dur
hardly *adv* à peine, ne . . . guère
harm *v* nuire
hat *n* chapeau *m*
hate *v* détester, haïr
haughty *adj* orgueilleux
have *v* avoir
hear *v* entendre
help *n* aide *f,* secours *m,* *interj* au secours!
help *v* aider
here *adv* ici
hesitate *v* hésiter
high *adj* haut
hinder *v* gêner, empêcher
history *n* histoire
hit *v* frapper, battre
hold *v* tenir
holiday *n* fête
home *n* foyer *m,* maison *f,* chez soi, à la maison
homework *n* devoir *m*
honest *adj* honnête
hope *v* espérer
hot *adj* chaud
hour *n* heure *f*
house *n* maison *f*
how *adv* comment, comme (in exclamation), **how much** combien
however *adv* cependant
hunger *n* faim *f*
hurt *v* blesser, faire mal
husband *n* mari *m,* époux *m*

I

ice *n* glace *f*
idea *n* idée *f*
ill *adv* mal, *adj* malade
in *prep* dans, à, en
incite *v* encourager, provoquer
inform *v* informer, renseigner
inhabitant *n* habitant *m*
ink *n* encre *f*
insist *v* insister, tenir à
instance *n* fois *f*
instead of *prep* au lieu de
intend *v* avoir l'intention de
interest *v* intéresser
interrupt *v* interrompre
introduce *v* introduire, présenter
invite *v* inviter

J

join *v* relier, joindre
joke *v* plaisanter
journey *n* voyage *m*
jump *v* sauter
just *adj* juste, précis
just *adv* justement, donc, **to have just** venir de

K

keep *v* garder, tenir, **keep from** empêcher
key *n* clef *f*
kill *v* tuer
kilogram *n* kilo *m*
kind *adj* aimable, *n* genre *m*, sorte *f*
knife *n* couteau *m*, **pocketknife** canif *m*
knock *v* frapper
know *v* savoir, connaître
knowledge *n* science *f*, connaissances *f pl*

L

lace *n* dentelle *f*, **shoelace** *n* lacet *m*
land *n* terre *f*
land *v* débarquer (ship), atterrir (airplane)
language *n* langage *m*, langue *f*
large *adj* grand, gros
last *adj* dernier, **last night** hier soir
last *v* durer
late *adj* tard, en retard
later *adj* plus tard
laugh *v* rire, **laugh at** se moquer
law *n* droit m
lawyer *n* avocat *m*, avoué *m*
lead *n* plomb *m*
lead *v* mener, conduire
leaf *n* feuille *f*
leap *v* sauter
learn *v* apprendre
least *adv, adj, n m* moins
leave *v* quitter, partir, laisser
lecture *n* conférence *f*
leg *n* jambe *f*
lend *v* prêter
less *adv* moins, *adj* moindre, moins de
lesson *n* leçon *f*
let *v* laisser, permettre
letter *n* lettre *f*
lie *v* se coucher
lie *n* mensonge *f*, *v* mentir
life *n* vie *f*, existence *f*
light *n* lumière *f*
light *adj* léger
like *v* aimer
like *adj* comme, pareil, semblable
line *n* ligne *f*
listen *v* écouter
little *adj* petit, *adv* peu
live *v* demeurer, vivre, habiter
living room *n* salon *m*
long *adj* long *m*, longue *f*, *adv* longtemps
look *n* regard *n*
look *v* regarder
look for *v* chercher
look like *v* avoir l'air de
lose *v* perdre
loud *adv* fort, haut
love *v* aimer
luck *n* chance *f*, fortune *f*
lunch *v* déjeuner, *n* déjeuner *m*

M

machine *n* machine *f*
maid *n* bonne à tout faire *f*
main *adj* principal
majority *n* la plupart *f*
make *v* faire, fabriquer
man *n* homme *m*
manner *n* manière *f*
many *adv* beaucoup de
map *n* carte *f*
market *n* marchè *m*
marry *v* se marier, épouser
matter *n* matière *f*, sujet *m*
meal *n* repas *m*
mean *v* vouloir dire, signifier
mean *adj* méchant
meat *n* viande *f*
meet *v* rencontrer, rejoindre
midday *n* midi *m*
midnight *n* minuit *m*
mind *n* esprit *m*, intelligence *f*
mirror *n* miroir *m*
miss *v* manquer
mistake *n* erreur *f*, faute *f*
mistrust *v* se méfier
money *n* argent *m*
month *n* mois *m*
more *pron* en . . . davantage, *adj and adv* plus, encore
morning *n* matin *m*
most *adv* très, bien, *adj* la plupart, *n* le plus *m*
mother *n* mère *f*
mountain *n* montagne *f*
move *v* remuer, avancer
much *adv* beaucoup, **as much** autant
must *v* falloir, devoir

N

name *n* nom *m*
name *v* appeler
napkin *n* serviette *f*
narrate *v* raconter
narrow *adj* étroit
near *adj* proche, *adv* près, *prep* près de
necessary *adj* nécessaire
need *n* besoin *m*
need *v* avoir besoin
neglect *v* négliger
neighbor *n* voisin *m*
never *adv* jamais
new *adj* neuf *m*, nouveau *m*, neuve *f*, nouvelle *f*
news *n* nouvelles *f pl*
newspaper *n* journal *m*
next *adj* prochain
noise *n* bruit *m*
noon *n* midi *m*
note *v* noter, remarquer
nothing *pron* rien

notice *n* avis *m*
notice *v* remarquer
novel *n* roman *m*
novel *adj* nouveau *m*, nouvelle *f*
now *adv* maintenant, à present

O

obey *v* obéir
observe *v* observer
obvious *adj* évident, clair
offend *v* offenser
offer *v* offrir
office *n* bureau *m*
often *adv* souvent
old *adj* vieux *m*, vieil *m*, vieille *f*
once *adv* une fois, autrefois
only *adj* seulement, seul
open *v* ouvrir
opinion *n* avis *m*
or *conj* ou
order *v* commander, ordonner
order *n* ordre *m*
other *adj* autre
out *adv* dehors
outside *adv* au dehors
overcoat *n* pardessus *m*
owe *v* devoir
own *v* posséder

P

package *n* colis *m*
pageboy *n* page *m*
pail *n* seau *m*
pain *n* peine *f*
paper *n* papier *m*
pardon *v* pardonner, faire grâce
part *n* partie *f*
part *v* se séparer
pass *v* passer, réussir
past *adj* passé
path *n* chemin *m*
pay *v* payer
peace *n* paix *f*
pen *n* plume *f*, stylo *m*
pencil *n* crayon *m*
people *n* gens *m*, monde *m*
perish *v* périr
permit *v* permettre
person *n* personne *f*
physician *n* médecin *m*, docteur *m*
pick *v* ceuillir
pick out *v* choisir
picture *n* tableau *m*
pity *v* plaindre
place endroit *m*, lieu *m*
place *v* placer, mettre
plane *n* avion *m*
play *n* pièce *f*, comédie *f*
play *v* jouer
pleasant *adj* agréable
please *v* plaire
pleasure *n* plaisir *m*
pocket *n* poche *f*
pocketknife *n* canif *m*
pond *n* étang *m*
poor *adj* pauvre, mauvais
possess *v* posséder
potato *n* pomme de terre *f*
pound *n* livre *f*
predict *v* deviner
prefer *v* préférer, aimer mieux
prepare *v* préparer
pretty *adj* joli
prevent *v* empêcher
professor *n* professeur *m*
profit *n* bénéfice *m*, profit *m*
project *n* projet *m*
promise *v* promettre
proud *adj* fier
provided that *conj* pourvu que
pull *v* tirer
punish *v* punir
pupil *n* élève *m and f*
put *v* mettre, poser, **put out** éteindre

Q

qualify *v* qualifier
quality *n* qualité *f*
quantity *n* quantité *f*
quarter *n* quart *m*
question *v* questionner, interroger
quick *adj* rapide, vite
quiet *adj* tranquille, calme
quit *v* quitter
quite *adv* tout à fait, complètement
quiz *n* petit examen *m*

R

race *n* course *f*
rain *v* pleuvoir
rain *n* pluie *f*, **rain** *v* pleuvoir
raise *v* lever, soulever
reach *v* atteindre
read *v* lire
ready *adj* prêt
real *adj* vrai
realize *v* se rendre compte
really *adv* réellement
reason *n* raison *f*
receive *v* recevoir
recognize *v* reconnaître
reflect *v* réfléchir
refresh *v* rafraîchir
regard *v* considérer
regret *v* regretter
relative *n* parent *m*, *adj* relatif
remain *v* rester
remark *n* remarque *f*, propos *m*
remember *v* se rappeler, se souvenir
renounce *v* renoncer
rent *n* loyer *m*
rent *v* louer
repair *v* réparer
reply *v* répondre, répliquer
require *v* exiger, demander
resolve *v* résoudre
rest *n* repos *m*
rest *v* se reposer
retain *v* garder, retenir
return *v* revenir
reward *n* récompense *f*
rich *adj* riche
right *adj* juste, correct, **be right** avoir raison
ring *v* sonner
road *n* route *f*
room *n* place *f*, chambre *f*, salle *f*
round *adj* rond
rule *n* règlement *m*, règle *f*
rumor *n* bruit m
run *v* courir

S

sadden *v* désoler, attrister
safe *adj* sûr, en sûreté
salary *n* salaire *m*
same *adj* même, pareil
sand *n* sable *m*
satisfied *adj* satisfait, content
save *v* sauver (rescue), épargner (economize)
say *v* dire
scarcely *adv* à peine, guère

school *n* école *f*
season *n* saison *f*
seat *v* asseoir
see *v* voir
seek *v* chercher
seem *v* paraître, sembler
sell *v* vendre
send *v* envoyer, **send for** envoyer chercher
sentence *n* phrase *f*
servant *n* servante *f,* valet *m,* domestique *m and f,* bonne *f*
serve *v* servir
set *n* serie *f*
set *v* mettre, **set up** monter, dresser
several *adj* plusieurs
share *v* partager
shine *v* briller, luire
shirt *n* chemise *f*
show *n* spectacle *m*
show *v* montrer, faire voir
sidewalk *n* trottoir *m*
sign *v* signer
silk *n* soie *f*
silver *n* argent *m*
similar *adj* pareil, semblable
since *conj* depuis que, puisque, **since** *adv and prep* depuis
sing *v* chanter
sister *n* soeur *f*
sit *v* s'asseoir, **be seated** être assis
skate *v* patiner
slacken *v* ralentir
sleep *n* sommeil *m*
sleep *v* dormir
slow *adj* lent, tardif, en retard
slow down *v* ralentir
small *adj* petit
smell *v* sentir
smile *n* sourire *m, v* sourire
smoke *v* fumer
so *adv* si, de telle manière, ainsi
some *adj* quelque, quelques-uns
someone *pron* quelqu'un
something *n* quelque chose *m*
sometimes *adv* quelque fois, parfois
somewhere *adv* quelque part
son *n* fils *m*
song *n* chanson *f*
soon *adv* bientôt
sorrow *n* peine *f*
sorry *adj* fâché, **be sorry** être fâché, regretter
sound *v* sonner
spare *v* épargner, ménager, céder, éviter
speak *v* parler
speech *n* discours *m*
speed *n* vitesse *f,* rapidité *f*
spend *v* dépenser (money), passer (time)
stairs *n* escalier *m*
stamp *n* timbre *m*
start *v* partir, se mettre en route, commencer
station *n* gare *f,* station *f*
stay *n* séjour *m*
stay *v* demeurer, rester
still *adv* encore, toujours, *adj* tranquille, *conj* cependant
stir *v* remuer
stone *n* pierre *f*
stop *v* arrêter, cesser
store *n* magasin *m,* boutique *f*
storm *n* orage *m*
story *n* histoire *f,* récit *m,* conte *m,* étage (floor) *m*
straight *adj* droit
strange *adj* étrange
strawberry *n* fraise *f*
street *n* rue *f*
stretch *v* tendre, étendre
strict *adj* sévère, étroit, strict
strike *v* frapper, sonner
study *n* étude *f*
study *v* étudier
succeed *v* réussir
such *adj* tel pareil, semblable
suffer *v* souffrir, subir, endurer
suffice *v* suffire, satisfaire
sugar *n* sucre *m*
suit *n* complet *m,* procès (law) *m*
suitcase *n* valise *f*
summer *n* été *m*
sun *n* soleil *m*
sure *adj* sûr
surprise *v* surprendre, étonner
swift *adj* rapide
swim *v* nager

T

table *n* table *f*
take *v* prendre, porter, emporter, conduire
tale *n* conte m
talk *v* parler, causer
tall *adj* grand, haut
task *n* tâche *f,* besogne *f*
taste *n* goût *m*
tea *n* thé *m*
teach *v* enseigner, apprendre
teacher *n* professeur *m,* maître *m,* instituteur *m*
tear *n* larme *f*
tear *v* déchirer
tell *v* raconter, dire, annoncer
test *n* épreuve *f,* examen *m*
thank *v* remercier
then *adv* alors, ensuite, puis
there *adv* là, **there is** il y a, voilà
thing *n* chose *f,* affaire *f*
think *v* penser, croire
thirst *n* soif *f*
thorn *n* épine *f*
throw *v* jeter
ticket *n* billet *m*
tie *v* lier, attacher
till *v* cultiver
time *n* temps *m,* fois *f,* époque *f*
tired *adj* fatigué
today *adv* aujourd'hui
together *adv* ensemble
tomorrow *adv* demain
tongue *n* langue *f*
touch *v* toucher
toward *prep* vers, envers
towel *n* serviette *f*
town *n* ville *f*
trade *n* marché *m,* commerce *m*
travel *v* voyager
tree *n* arbre *m*
trouble *v* déranger, gêner
true *adj* vrai
trunk *n* malle *f*
trust *v* avoir confiance, se fier à
truth *n* vérité *f*
try *v* tâcher, essayer
turn *n* tour *m*
turn *v* tourner
twice *adv* deux fois

U

under *prep* sous, *adv* au-dessous
underneath *adv* en dessous
understand *v* comprendre
unless *conj* à moins que
unnecessary *adj* inutile

unpleasant *adj* désagréable
until *prep* jusqu'à, *conj* jusqu'à ce que
up *adj* en haut, **go up** *v* monter
up to *prep* jusqu'à
use *n* emploi *m*
use *v* se servir de, employer
useful *adj* utile
useless *adj* inutile
usually *adv* ordinairement
utensil *n* ustensile *m*
utilize *v* utiliser

V

vacation *n* vacances *f pl*
vaccinate *v* vacciner
vaccine *n* vaccin *m*
valiant *adj* vaillant
valley *n* vallée *f*
vanilla *n* vanille *f*
vanish *v* s'évanouir
variety *n* variété *f*
various *adj* divers
vary *v* varier
vault *n* voûte *f*
vegetable *n* légume *m*
vehicle *n* véhicule *m*
veil *n* voile *m*
vein *n* veine *f*
very *adv* très, bien, fort, beaucoup
village *n* village *m*
visit *n* visite *f*
visit *v* faire visite à
voice *n* voix *f*

W

wager *v* parier
wait *v* attendre
waiter *n* garçon *m*
walk *n* promenade *f*, **walk** *v* marcher, se promener
wall *n* mur *m*
want *v* vouloir, avoir envie de
war *n* guerre *f*
warm *adj* chaud
warm *v* chauffer
warn *v* avertir
wash *v* laver
watch *n* montre *f*
watch *v* regarder, surveiller
water *n* eau *f*
way *n* route *f*, voie *f*, chemin *m*, moyen (means) *m*
wear *v* porter
weather *n* temps *m*
week *n* semaine *f*
weep *v* pleurer
welcome *v* accueillir
well *adv* bien, **as well as** aussi bien que
when *conj* quand
where *adv* où
whether *conj* si
while *conj* pendant que, tandis que
whole *adj* tout, entier
wide *adj* large
will *v* vouloir
win *v* gagner
wine *n* vin *m*
wipe *v* essuyer
wise *adj* sage
wish *v* vouloir, désirer, souhaiter
with *prep* avec
withdraw *v* se retirer
within *prep* dedans
without *prep* sans
woman *n* femme *f*
wonder *v* se demander
wood *n* bois *m*
word *n* mot *m*, parole *f*
work *n* travail *m*, besogne *f*, ouvrage *m*, tâche *f* oeuvre
work *v* travailler, marcher
world *n* monde *m*
worry *n* ennui *m*, souci *m*, *v* préoccuper
worst *adj* pire, *adv* pis
worth *n* valeur *m*, prix *m*
write *v* écrire
wrong *adj* faux, **be wrong** *v* avoir tort

Y

year *n* an *m*, année *f*
yellow *adj* jaune
yesterday *adv* hier
yet *conj* pourtant, cependant, *adv* encore, déjà
yield *v* céder
young *adj* jeune

For further reference

Grammars

Barson, John
La Grammaire à l'oeuvre
Holt, Rinehart and Winston

Comeau, Raymond F., Bustin Normand, Francine L., and Lamoureux, L.
Ensemble: Grammaire
Holt, Rinehart and Winston

Daudon, René
French in Review
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich

Dubois, J., Jouannon, G., and Lagane, R.
La Grammaire Française
Librairie Larousse

Fraser, Ian Forbes
French Reviewed
Holt, Rinehart and Winston

Grevisse, Maurice
Grammaire Française
Librairie A. Hatier

Grevisse, Maurice
Précis de Grammaire Française
Editions J. Duculot

Jenkins, E. S.
French Grammar
David McKay Company

Dictionaries

Deak, Etienne
Dictionnaire d'américanismes
Edition du Dauphin

Hanse, Joseph
Dictionnaire des difficultés grammaticales et lexicologiques
Les Editions Scientifiques et Littéraires

Levieux, Michel and Eleanor
Beyond the Dictionary in French
Cassell

Mansion, J.E.
Harrap's New Standard French and English Dictionary
Charles Scribner's Sons

Micro Robert
Le Robert

Thomas, Adolphe V. and Toro, Michel de
Dictionnaire de Poche des difficultés
Librairie Larousse

Review of German Grammar

- Articles 382
- Nouns 383
- Pronouns 384
- Prepositions 386
- Adjectives and adverbs 387
- Verbs 388
- Conjunctions 391
- Numbers, dates, time 392
- German-English dictionary 396
- English-German dictionary 402

The grammar of German is closely related to the grammar of English. This is because English, to a large extent, is Germanic in origin, as is obvious from the large number of English words that derive from Germanic sources. Consider *Vater* and father, *Mutter* and mother, *Sohn* and son, to name just a few examples of the many cognates the two languages exhibit.

As you can expect, therefore, German phrases, clauses, and sentences are constructed in somewhat the same way in both languages. The greatest exceptions appear in the relative absence of gender in English nouns, compared with the German noun genders. Another aspect of gender that is missing in English, in contrast with German, is the agreement of adjectives with the gender of the nouns they modify.

To cite an additional difference, German nouns (as well as the adjectives used to modify them) are declined to show their functions in sentences. This means that a noun will change in form to show that it is being used, for example, as the subject of a verb, the object of a verb, or the indirect object of a verb. Yet another form of this linguistic process of declension is the genitive, which we know as the possessive. In English, nouns rarely decline to show function. Instead we show subject, object, and indirect object by placement of the noun within the phrase, clause, or sentence. We do, however, use an apostrophe and the letter *s* to show possession with certain nouns.

Articles

Definite articles

Definite articles agree in gender and number with the nouns they modify: *der* for the masculine singular, *die* for the feminine singular, and *das* for the neuter singular. All three genders have *die* in the plural.

der Mann the man	*die Männer* the men
die Frau the woman	*die Frauen* the women
das Kind the child	*die Kinder* the children

The case of the noun determines the case of the article:

Das Kind sieht den Mann. The child sees the man.

die Frau des Mannes the man's wife

Der Mann gibt dem Kind. The man gives the child.

The dative and the accusative singular of the definite article are often contracted with a preposition. For example, *am* is used instead of *an dem,* at the. Other

Declension of articles: Definite **Indefinite**

Case	Singular			Plural	Singular			Plural
	Masc.	Fem.	Neuter		Masc.	Fem.	Neuter	
Nominative	der	die	das	die	ein	eine	ein	einige
Genitive	des	der	des	der	eines	einer	eines	einiger
Dative	dem	der	dem	den	einem	einer	einem	einigen
Accusative	den	die	das	die	einen	eine	ein	einige

contractions for prepositions with articles are:
ans = *an das* beside the
beim = *bei dem* at the
im = *in dem* in the
ins = *in das* into the
zum = *zu dem* to the
The definite article is used before abstract nouns.
Es lebe die Demokratie! Long live democracy!
Diminutives formed with the endings *chen* and *lein* are always neuter:
das Mädchen the girl
das Fräulein the miss
das Kindchen the little child

Indefinite articles

Indefinite articles agree in gender with the nouns they modify: *ein* for the masculine singular, *eine* for the feminine singular, and *ein* for the neuter singular. There is no plural for the indefinite article. The word *einige*, some, is used for more than one person or thing.
ein Vater a father *einige Väter* some fathers
eine Mutter a mother *einige Mütter* some mothers
ein Kind a child *einige Kinder* some children
The case of the noun determines the case of the indefinite article:
ein Kind eines Vaters
a child of a father
einer Mutter Kinder
children of a mother
Eine Mutter hat einige Kinder.
A mother has some children.
die Kinder eines Mannes
a man's children

Nouns

Declining singular nouns

Nouns are either masculine, feminine, or neuter. Nouns are declined. In the genitive singular form, for example, most masculine and neuter nouns add *s* to the nominative singular form.
Nominative *der Bruder* the brother
Genitive *des Bruders* of the brother
Nominative *das Wetter* the weather
Genitive *des Wetters* of the weather

If a noun is monosyllabic, *es* is added in the genitive singular.
Nominative *der Sohn* the son
Genitive *des Sohnes* of the son
Nominative *das Haus* the house
Genitive *des Hauses* of the house
Some nouns ending in *e* add *n* in the genitive singular.
Nominative *der Verwandte* the relative
Genitive *des Verwandten* of the relative

Der Sohn des Bruders ist der Neffe.
The brother's son is the nephew.

Der Vater des Kindes ist alt.
The child's father is old.

The dative and accusative forms of a masculine or neuter singular noun are usually the same as those of the nominative. If the nominative ends in *e*, however, *n* is added.

Dative	*dem Bruder*	to the brother
Accusative	*den Bruder*	the brother

Dative	*dem Haus*	to the house
Accusative	*das Haus*	the house

Feminine singular nouns remain unchanged in all cases.

Die Tochter der Mutter ist schön.
The mother's daughter is beautiful.

Die Frau gibt der Tochter die Birne.
The woman gives the daughter the pear.

Declining plural nouns

The plural of all genders is formed in four ways.

Adding an umlaut to the singular form.

der Bruder the brother *die Brüder* the brothers

Adding *er* plus an umlaut to the singular form.

der Mann the man *die Männer* the men

Adding *e* plus an umlaut to the singular form.

die Nacht the night *die Nächte* the nights

Adding *en* to the singular form.

die Frau the woman *die Frauen* the women

The nominative, genitive, and accusative of plural nouns are all spelled identically. The dative adds *n* to all plural forms, with the exception of plurals formed by adding *en* to the singular.

	men	brothers	women
Nominative	*die Männer*	*die Brüder*	*die Frauen*
Genitive	*der Männer*	*der Brüder*	*der Frauen*
Dative	*den Männern*	*den Brüdern*	*den Frauen*
Accusative	*die Männer*	*die Brüder*	*die Frauen*

All nouns are capitalized.

Forms of the noun

Certain nouns have two forms, one for masculine gender, the other for feminine gender. For such nouns, the feminine form adds *in* to the masculine form.

Masc.	*Fem.*	
der Anwalt	*die Anwältin*	the lawyer
der Arzt	*die Ärztin*	the physician
der Künstler	*die Künstlerin*	the artist
der Lehrer	*die Lehrerin*	the teacher
der Wirt	*die Wirtin*	the host, the hostess

Compound nouns take the gender and declension of the last noun.

das Haus + *die Tür* = *die Haustür*
the house + the door = the door to the house

der Schlaf + *das Zimmer* = *das Schlafzimmer*
the sleep + the room = the bedroom

die Tasche + *das Tuch* = *das Taschentuch*
the pocket + the cloth = the handkerchief

Pronouns

Personal pronouns

Personal pronouns agree in number and gender with their antecedents.

	Nominative singular	*Nominative plural*
1st person	*ich* I	*wir* we
2nd person	*du* you (informal)	*ihr* you (informal)
3rd person	*er, sie, es* he, she, it	*sie* they
		Sie you (formal)

The pronoun *ich* is capitalized only when it is the first word of a sentence. The formal pronoun *Sie* is always capitalized.

Ich sehe dich.
I see you.

Der Tisch ist gross; er ist braun.
The table is big; it is brown.

Die Kinder spielen in dem Haus; sie singen in ihm.
The children play in the house; they sing in it.

Er gibt uns das Brot; er gibt es uns.
He gives us the bread; he gives it to us.

Reflexive pronouns

A reflexive pronoun functions as a direct or indirect object referring to the subject of a verb. It agrees in number and gender with the subject of the verb.

Dieter zieht sich an. Dieter dresses himself.
Wir waschen uns. We wash ourselves.

Ich wasche mir die Hände. I myself wash my hands.

Ihr ärgert euch. You are angry.

Some verbs that are reflexive in German are not reflexive in English.

sich anziehen to dress
sich erinnern to remember
sich freuen to be glad
sich fürchten to be afraid
sich hüten to be careful
sich trennen to separate
sich verbergen to hide
sich verlassen to rely
sich vorsehen to be careful

Declension of pronouns

Personal pronouns

	Singular			Plural		
	First person	*Second person*	*Third person*	*First person*	*Second person*	*Third person*
Nominative	*ich* I	*du* you	*er* he, *sie* she, *es* it	*wir* we	*ihr* you	*sie* they
Genitive	*meiner* of me	*deiner* of you	*seiner* his, *ihrer* her, *seiner* its	*unser* of us	*euer* of you	*ihrer* of them
Dative	*mir* to me	*dir* to you	*ihm* to him, *ihr* to her, *ihm* to it	*uns* to us	*euch* to you	*ihnen* to them
Accusative	*mich* me	*dich* you	*ihn* him, *sie* her, *es* it	*uns* us	*euch* you	*sie* them *Sie* you (formal)

Reflexive pronouns

Subject	*Direct object*	*Indirect object*
ich I	*mich* myself	*mir* (to) myself
du you	*dich* yourself	*dir* (to) yourself
er, sie, es he, she, it	*sich* himself, herself, itself	*sich* (to) himself etc.
wir we	*uns* ourselves	*uns* (to) ourselves
ihr you	*euch* yourselves	*euch* (to) yourselves
sie they	*sich* themselves	*sich* (to) themselves
Sie you (formal)	*sich* yourselves	sich (to) yourselves

Relative pronouns

der who, which, that

	Singular			Plural
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neuter*	*All genders*
Nominative	*der*	*die*	*das*	*die*
Genitive	*dessen*	*deren*	*dessen*	*deren*
Dative	*dem*	*der*	*dem*	*denen*
Accusative	*den*	*die*	*das*	*die*

welcher who, which, that

Nominative	*welcher*	*welche*	*welches*	*welche*
Genitive	*dessen*	*deren*	*dessen*	*deren*
Dative	*welchem*	*welcher*	*welchem*	*welchem*
Accusative	*welchen*	*welche*	*welches*	*welche*

Demonstrative pronouns

dieser this

	Singular			Plural
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neuter*	*All genders*
Nominative	*dieser*	*diese*	*dieses*	*diese*
Genitive	*dieses*	*dieser*	*dieses*	*dieser*
Dative	*diesem*	*dieser*	*diesem*	*diesen*
Accusative	*diesen*	*diese*	*dieses*	*diese*

jener that

Nominative	*jener*	*jene*	*jenes*	*jene*
Genitive	*jenes*	*jener*	*jenes*	*jener*
Dative	*jenem*	*jener*	*jenem*	*jenen*
Accusative	*jenen*	*jene*	*jedes*	*jede*

Interrogative pronouns

	wer who	**was** what
Nominative	*wer*	*was*
Genitive	*wessen*	(no form)
Dative	*wem*	(no form)
Accusative	*wen*	*was*

Demonstrative pronouns

Demonstrative pronouns agree in number and gender with their antecedents. The demonstrative pronouns are *dieser* this, and *jener* that.

Dieses Buch ist besser als jenes.
This book is better than that.

Relative pronouns

Relative pronouns agree with their antecedents in number and gender. The masculine is *der,* who, that, or which; the feminine is *die,* who, that, or which; and the neuter is *das,* who, that, or which.

Der Eimer, der in der Küche ist, ist voll.
The pail that is in the kitchen is full.

Die Tante, die im Garten arbeitet, ist hübsch.
The aunt who is working in the garden is pretty.

Welcher, welche, welches are relative pronouns, with the same meanings as *der, die,* and *das.* They are usually found in the written language.

Dem Schüler, welchem ich das Buch gab, traue ich.
I trust the student to whom I gave the book.

Interrogative pronouns

The interrogative pronouns are *wer* for persons; *was* for things. *Welcher, welche,* and *welches* are used for "which one." There is no plural for *wer* or *was.*

Wer ist das? Who is this?
Was gebt ihr? What are you giving?

English questions introduced by "with what," "from what," etc. are expressed in German by *wo* "where," plus a preposition.

Wovon spricht er? What is he talking about?
Womit schreibt ihr? What do you write with?
Wofür gibt er Geld? What is he giving money for?

Wo becomes *wor* before a vowel.

Woran denkst du?
What do you think about?

Worin liegt die Tugend?
Where is the virtue?

Worüber liegen die Bücher?
What are the books above?

Possessive pronouns

Possessive pronouns are formed in the following ways. By adding *er, e,* or *es* to the possessive adjective. For example, *meiner, meine, meines.*

Wessen Tasse ist das? Es ist meine.
Whose cup is this? It is mine.

By adding *e* to the possessive adjective and employing the definite article. For example, *der deine, die deine, das deine.*

Wessen Glas ist das? Es ist das deine.
Whose glass is this? It is yours.

By adding *ige* to the possessive adjective and employing the definite article. For example, *der seinige, die seinige, das seinige.*

Ist das dein Papier? Nein, es ist das seinige.
Is this your paper? No, it is his.

Prepositions

Prepositions are followed by words in the genitive, dative, or accusative case.

Prepositions taking the genitive

anstatt instead of	*trotz* in spite of
ausserhalb outside of	*während* during
innerhalb inside of	*wegen* on account of
oberhalb above	

wegen des Wetters because of the weather
trotz der Musik in spite of the music

Prepositions taking the dative

aus out of	*nach* after
ausser besides	*seit* since
bei at	*von* from, of
gegenüber opposite of	*zu* at, to
mit with	

Bei mir spricht man deutsch.
At my house everyone speaks German.

Nach der Schule gehe ich nach Hause.
After school I go home.

Prepositions taking the accusative

durch through	*ohne* without
für for	*um* around, about
gegen against, toward	

Ich stimme für den Kandidaten.
I vote for the candidate.

Prepositions taking the dative or the accusative

The following prepositions take the dative case when they answer the question Where? They take the accusative when they answer the question Where to?

an on	*über* over, above
auf on, upon	*unter* under, among
hinter behind	*vor* before
in in, into	*zwischen* between
neben near, beside	

Ich stehe vor der Tür.
I am standing in front of the door.

Ich lege das Buch auf den Tisch.
I put the book on the table.

Adjectives and adverbs

Forms of adjectives

Predicative adjectives never change form.

Der Tiger ist zahm. The tiger is tame.

Das Kind ist frech. The child is impudent.

Attributive adjectives add *e* when they modify a noun preceded by a definite article. They add *er* for the masculine, *e* for the feminine, and *es* for the neuter when they modify a noun preceded by an indefinite article.

der grosse Baum the big tree

das kleine Brot the small bread

ein kleiner Baum a small tree

ein kleines Brot a small bread

The plural adds *en* in all genders and cases.

die schweren Bücher the heavy books

There is no plural form for adjectives used with indefinite articles.

Possessive adjectives

Possessive adjectives agree in number and gender with the nouns they modify and are declined like them.

meine Katze my cat

seines Hundes of his dog

The plural here refers to the number of the noun modified.

deine Bücher your books

ihre Brüder her brothers

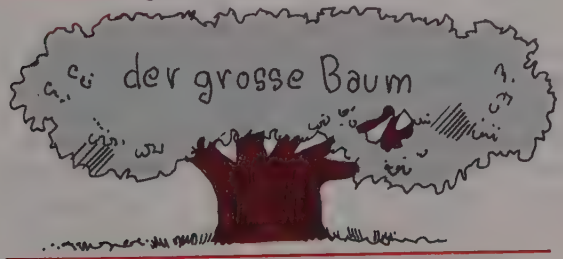
Declension of adjectives

with definite article

	Singular			
	Masc.		*Fem.*	*Neuter*
Nominative	*grosse*	the big	*grosse*	*grosse*
Genitive	*grossen*	of the big	*grossen*	*grossen*
Dative	*grossen*	to the big	*grossen*	*grossen*
Accusative	*grossen*	the big	*grosse*	*grosse*

with indefinite article

Nominative	*grosser*	a big	*grosse*	*grosses*
Genitive	*grossen*	of a big	*grossen*	*grossen*
Dative	*grossen*	to a big	*grossen*	*grossen*
Accusative	*grossen*	a big	*grosse*	*grosses*



Forms of possessive adjectives

	Singular			Plural
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neuter*	*All genders*
my	*mein*	*meine*	*mein*	*meine*
your	*dein*	*deine*	*dein*	*deine*
his	*sein*	*seine*	*sein*	*seine*
her	*ihr*	*ihre*	*ihr*	*ihre*
its	*sein*	*seine*	*sein*	*seine*
our	*unser*	*unsere*	*unser*	*unsere*
your	*euer*	*eure*	*euer*	*eure*
their	*ihr*	*ihre*	*ihr*	*ihre*

Declension of possessive adjectives

Nominative	*mein*	*meine*	*mein*	*meine*
Genitive	*meines*	*meiner*	*meines*	*meiner*
Dative	*meinem*	*meiner*	*meinem*	*meinen*
Accusative	*meinen*	*meine*	*mein*	*meine*
Nominative	*dein*	*deine*	*dein*	*deine*
Genitive	*deines*	*deiner*	*deines*	*deiner*
Dative	*deinem*	*deiner*	*deinem*	*deinen*
Accusative	*deinen*	*deine*	*dein*	*deine*
Nominative	*sein*	*seine*	*sein*	*seine*
Genitive	*seines*	*seiner*	*seines*	*seiner*
Dative	*seinem*	*seiner*	*seinem*	*seinen*
Accusative	*seinen*	*seine*	*sein*	*seine*
Nominative	*ihr*	*ihre*	*ihr*	*ihre*
Genitive	*ihres*	*ihrer*	*ihres*	*ihrer*
Dative	*ihrem*	*ihrer*	*ihrem*	*ihren*
Accusative	*ihren*	*ihre*	*ihr*	*ihre*
Nominative	*sein*	*seine*	*sein*	*seine*
Genitive	*seines*	*seiner*	*seines*	*seiner*
Dative	*seinem*	*seiner*	*seinem*	*seinen*
Accusative	*seinen*	*seine*	*sein*	*seine*
Nominative	*unser*	*unsere*	*unser*	*unsere*
Genitive	*unseres*	*unserer*	*unseres*	*unserer*
Dative	*unserem*	*unserer*	*unserem*	*unseren*
Accusative	*unseren*	*unsere*	*unser*	*unsere*
Nominative	*euer*	*eure*	*euer*	*eure*
Genitive	*eures*	*eurer*	*eures*	*eurer*
Dative	*eurem*	*eurer*	*eurem*	*euren*
Accusative	*euren*	*eure*	*euer*	*eure*
Nominative	*ihr*	*ihre*	*ihr*	*ihre*
Genitive	*ihres*	*ihrer*	*ihres*	*ihrer*
Dative	*ihrem*	*ihrer*	*ihrem*	*ihren*
Accusative	*ihren*	*ihre*	*ihr*	*ihre*

Adverbs

Adverbs are identical with adjectives but are not declined.

Er geht langsam. He goes slowly.

Comparative forms

The comparative form usually adds *er* to the adjective.

schnell fast *schneller* faster

Sometimes an umlaut is added before the *er*.

arm poor *ärmer* poorer

The comparatives of certain adjectives and adverbs are not formed in the conventional way.

gut good *besser* better
viel much *mehr* more
gern gladly *lieber* rather

Ich lese viel aber er liest mehr.
I read much but he reads more.

Superlatives

The superlative is formed by adding *ste* or *este* to the adjective. An umlaut is sometimes added to the vowel preceding the *ste* or *este*.

der ärmste the poorest
die kleinste the smallest
das dümmste the least intelligent
der älteste the oldest

Adjectives with irregular comparative forms also have irregular superlatives.

viel, mehr, am meisten much, more, most
gut, besser, am besten, good, better, best

Verbs

Conjugation of auxiliary verbs

The verbs *sein* to be, *haben* to have, and *werden* to become, are used in the compound tenses of other verbs.

Rules for using verbs

There is only one present tense, but it translates in three ways into English.

Ich gehe zur Schule.
I go to school. I am going to school.
I do go to school.

To form a question, subject and verb are reversed.

Du spielst. You are playing.
Spielst du? Are you playing?

In a negative sentence *nicht* is placed after the verb:

Wir lesen nicht. We do not read.

Conjugation of auxiliary verbs

Infinitive	*sein* to be	*haben* to have	*werden* to become			
Indicative	*Present*			*Imperfect*		
ich	*bin*	*habe*	*werde*	*war*	*hatte*	*wurde*
du	*bist*	*hast*	*wirst*	*warst*	*hattest*	*wurdest*
er, sie, es	*ist*	*hat*	*wird*	*war*	*hatte*	*wurde*
wir	*sind*	*haben*	*werden*	*waren*	*hatten*	*wurden*
ihr	*seid*	*habt*	*werdet*	*wart*	*hattet*	*wurdet*
sie	*sind*	*haben*	*werden*	*waren*	*hatten*	*wurden*
(formal) *Sie*	*sind*	*haben*	*werden*	*waren*	*hatten*	*wurden*
	Perfect			*Future*		
ich	*bin gewesen*	*habe gehabt*	*bin geworden*	*werde sein*	*werde haben*	*werde werden*
du	*bist gewesen*	*hast gehabt*	*bist geworden*	*wirst sein*	*wirst haben*	*wirst werden*
er, sie, es	*ist gewesen*	*hat gehabt*	*ist geworden*	*wird sein*	*wird haben*	*wird werden*
wir	*sind gewesen*	*haben gehabt*	*sind geworden*	*werden sein*	*werden haben*	*werden werden*
ihr	*seid gewesen*	*habt gehabt*	*seid geworden*	*werdet sein*	*werdet haben*	*werdet werden*
sie	*sind gewesen*	*haben gehabt*	*sind geworden*	*werden sein*	*werden haben*	*werden werden*
(formal) *Sie*	*sind gewesen*	*haben gehabt*	*sind geworden*	*werden sein*	*werden haben*	*werden werden*

Formation of tenses

To form the perfect tense of any verb, the present tense of *haben* or *sein* is used together with the past participle of the verb.

Er hat gehabt. He has had.

Sie sind gewesen. They have been.

To form the future tense of any verb, the present tense of *werden* is used with the infinitive of the verb.

Du wirst essen. You will eat.

Wir werden tanzen. We shall dance.

Weak and strong verbs

Weak verbs are known in English as regular verbs. The infinitive, past tense, and past participle are shown here for the weak verb *zahlen.*

zahlen, zahlte, gezahlt (to) pay, paid, paid

Strong verbs are known in English as irregular verbs. The infinitive, past tense, and past participle are shown here for the strong verb *singen.*

singen, sang, gesungen (to) sing, sang, sung

Whether weak or strong, all infinitives end in *en.*

machen (to) make *gehen* (to) go

Dropping the *en* yields the stem of the verb, for example, *mach* for *machen, geh* for *gehen.* The endings for the various tenses can then be added to the stem.

Present tense

To form the present tense, the same endings are used for weak verbs and strong verbs: *e, st, t, en, t, en, en.*

Imperfect tense of weak verbs

The imperfect tense of weak verbs is formed by adding the endings *te, test, te, ten, tet, ten* to the stem of the verb.

If the infinitive stem of a verb ends in *d* or *t,* an *e* precedes the endings. In the verb *warten,* for example, the stem is *wart.* The imperfect of *warten,* therefore, is as follows.

ich wartete I waited	*wir warteten* we waited
du wartetest you waited	*ihr wartetet* you waited
er wartete he waited	*sie warteten* they waited

Past participle of weak verbs

The past participle of weak verbs is formed by putting *ge* before the third person singular of the present tense of the verb.

(er) spielt he plays, *gespielt* played

(er) dankt he thanks, *gedankt* thanked

Conjugation of weak and strong verbs

Infinitive	weak	strong
	machen	*gehen*
	to make	to go

Indicative	*Present*		*Imperfect*	
	I make	I go	I made	I went
	I do make	I do go	I did make	I did go
	I am making	I am going	I was making	I was going
ich	*mache*	*gehe*	*machte*	*ging*
du	*machst*	*gehst*	*machtest*	*gingst*
er, sie, es	*macht*	*geht*	*machte*	*ging*
wir	*machen*	*gehen*	*machten*	*gingen*
ihr	*macht*	*geht*	*machtet*	*gingt*
sie	*machen*	*gehen*	*machten*	*gingen*
(formal) *Sie*	*machen*	*gehen*	*machten*	*gingen*

Imperative	
(fam. sing.)	*mache*
(fam. pl.)	*macht*
(formal)	*machen Sie*
(fam. sing.)	*gehe*
(fam. pl.)	*geht*
(formal)	*gehen Sie*

	Perfect		*Future*	
	I have made	I have gone	I shall make	I shall go
ich	*habe gemacht*	*bin gegangen*	*werde machen*	*werde gehen*
du	*hast gemacht*	*bist gegangen*	*wirst machen*	*wirst gehen*
er, sie, es	*hat gemacht*	*ist gegangen*	*wird machen*	*wird gehen*
wir	*haben gemacht*	*sind gegangen*	*werden machen*	*werden gehen*
ihr	*habt gemacht*	*seid gegangen*	*werdet machen*	*werdet gehen*
sie	*haben gemacht*	*sind gegangen*	*werden machen*	*werden gehen*
(formal) *Sie*	*haben gemacht*	*sind gegangen*	*werden machen*	*werden gehen*

Participles	
Past	*gemacht*
Present	*machend*
Past	*ist gegangen*
Present	*gehend*

Perfect tense of weak verbs

The perfect tense of weak verbs is formed by conjugating *sein* to be, or *haben* to have, plus the past participle. Among the verbs forming the perfect with *sein* are verbs of motion.

Ich bin gegangen. I have gone.
Er ist ihm gefolgt. He has followed him.

All reflexive verbs form the perfect with *haben* and the past participle. This is true both for weak and strong verbs.

Sie hat sich gewaschen. She has washed herself.
Wir haben uns gestritten. We have quarreled.
Er hat sich gefreut. He was glad.

Note that past participles are placed at the end of the sentence or independent clause.

Du hast das Buch gelesen. You have read the book.

Imperfect and past participle of strong verbs

Strong verbs form their own imperfect and past participle. Some examples of strong verbs are shown here.

Infinitive	*Imperfect*	*Past participle*
fliegen (to) fly	*flog*	*geflogen*
kommen (to) come	*kam*	*gekommen*
lassen (to) let	*liess*	*gelassen*
leiden (to) suffer	*litt*	*gelitten*
rufen (to) call	*rief*	*gerufen*
schlafen (to) sleep	*schlief*	*geschlafen*

Future tense

The future tense of all verbs, whether weak or strong, is formed by conjugating *werden* in the present tense plus the infinitive of the verb.

ich werde halten I shall hold
du wirst halten you will hold
er wird halten he will hold
wir werden halten we will hold
ihr werdet halten you will hold
sie werden halten they will hold

Imperative mood

The imperative with the polite *Sie* is formed by using the infinitive of a verb, followed by *Sie.* To be very polite, the word *bitte* (please) may be added:

Schreiben Sie bitte. Please write.
Gehen Sie bitte. Please go.

The imperative with the *du* form is expressed by deleting the *en* of the infinitive.

Infinitive	*Imperative*
spielen (to) play	*spiel* play
singen (to) sing	*sing* sing

The imperative for the *ihr,* you plural, form uses the present tense *ihr* form of the verb without the pronoun *ihr.*

ihr geht you go — *geht* go
ihr nehmt you take — *nehmt* take

The imperative of the first person plural is expressed by the infinitive followed by *wir* we.

helfen wir let us help — *geben wir* let us give

Forming the passive voice

To form the passive, the auxiliary verb *werden* (to become) is conjugated and followed by the past participle of the main verb:

Sie wird getragen.
She is being carried.

Er wurde gehört.
He was heard.

Wir werden gelobt werden.
We are going to be praised.

Impersonal verbs

Many verbs are used only in the third person singular with the pronoun *es* it. They are used in all tenses. Some examples follow.

es regnet it is raining
es schneit it is snowing
es klopft there is a knock
es gelingt mir I succeed
es gibt there is, there are
wie geht es dir? how are you?
es geht mir gut I am fine
es tut mir leid I am sorry

Verbal prefixes

There are two types of verbal prefixes: inseparable and separable. Although these prefixes may change the meaning of a verb, they do not affect conjugation. Some examples of inseparable verbal prefixes follow.

be as in *besuchen* (to) visit
ent as in *entspannen* (to) relax
er as in *erlangen* (to) get
ge as in *gelingen* (to) succeed
miss as in *misstrauen* (to) mistrust
ver as in *vertrauen* (to) trust
zer as in *zerbrechen* (to) break

Separable verbal prefixes are prefixes that also function as prepositions. Some examples follow.

anhören (to) listen	*an* at, on, to
aufstehen (to) get up	*auf* on, onto
untergehen (to) perish	*unter* under, among
vorstellen (to) introduce	*vor* before

In the simple tenses, the verbal prefix separates from the verb and is placed at the end of the sentence. Consider this example, which uses the verb *untergehen.*

Die Sonne geht unter. The sun sets.

In compound tenses, the verbal prefix does not separate. The *ge* of the past participle appears between the prefix and the verb.

Er hat zugehört. He has listened.
Wir wurden angestellt. We were hired.

Modal auxiliary verbs

Six verbs expressing certain modes of action have a conjugation of their own.

dürfen (to) be allowed to, expressing permission
können (to) be able to, expressing ability
mögen (to) like to, expressing desire
müssen (to) have to, expressing obligation
sollen (to) be obliged to *or* to be said to, expressing obligation
wollen (to) want, expressing intent

The principal forms of the modal auxiliaries follow.

Infinitive	*Imperfect*	*Past participle*
dürfen	*durfte*	*gedurft*
können	*konnte*	*gekonnt*
mögen	*mochte*	*gemocht*
müssen	*musste*	*gemusst*
sollen	*sollte*	*gesollt*
wollen	*wollte*	*gewollt*

The following sentences show typical uses of the modal auxiliary verbs. (Modal auxiliaries are used frequently, since they express thoughts commonly needed in situations that arise in the everyday lives of people of all types.)

Willst du nach Hause gehen?
Do you want to go home?

Er darf nicht spielen.
He is not allowed to play.

Wir konnten rennen.
We were able to run.

Sie mag keine Milch.
She does not like milk.

Er hat sprechen gekonnt.
He was able to speak.

Sie muss üben.
She must exercise.

Present tense of modal auxiliary verbs

	dürfen	*können*	*mögen*	*müssen*	*sollen*	*wollen*
	I may	I can	I may, I like	I must	I should	I want
ich	*darf*	*kann*	*mag*	*muss*	*soll*	*will*
du	*darfst*	*kannst*	*magst*	*musst*	*sollst*	*willst*
er, sie, es	*darf*	*kann*	*mag*	*muss*	*soll*	*will*
wir	*dürfen*	*können*	*mögen*	*müssen*	*sollen*	*wollen*
ihr	*dürft*	*könnt*	*mögt*	*müsst*	*sollt*	*wollt*
sie	*dürfen*	*können*	*mögen*	*müssen*	*sollen*	*wollen*

Conjunctions

There are two types of conjunctions: coordinating conjunctions and subordinating conjunctions.

Coordinating conjunctions

Coordinating conjunctions connect principal clauses and do not affect word order.

Ich trinke Wein, aber Dieter trinkt Bier.
I drink wine but Dieter drinks beer.

Er liest nicht, sondern schläft.
He does not read but sleeps.

Common coordinating conjunctions follow.

aber but
denn for
entweder . . . oder either . . . or
oder or
sondern but (on the contrary)
und and

Subordinating conjunctions

Subordinating conjunctions introduce a dependent clause. Subordinating conjunctions affect the word order.

Er geht langsam, weil er müde ist.
He goes slowly because he is tired.

Sie spielte, obgleich sie müde war.
She was playing although she was tired.

In sentences containing an independent clause and a dependent clause, the auxiliary verb comes last and is preceded by the past participle or an infinitive.

Ich schrieb, nachdem ich angekommen war.
I wrote after I had arrived.

Er trank, weil er durstig gewesen ist.
He drank because he was thirsty.

Common subordinating conjunctions follow.

als when, then
als ob as if
bevor before
bis until
da since, when
damit in order that
dass so that
obgleich although
seit, seitdem since
sobald as soon as
weil because

Cardinal numbers

Cardinal numbers are not declined.

Zehn is added to the numbers three to nine to form thirteen to nineteen. Note the difference in spelling:

sechs 6, *sechzehn* 16; *sieben* 7, *siebzehn* 17.

Zig is added to the numbers three to nine to form thirty, etc. Note the differences in spelling:

zwei 2, *zwanzig* 20;
drei 3, *dreissig* 30;
sechs 6, *sechzig* 60
sieben 7, *siebzig* 70.

The numbers from twenty to thirty and so on up to 99 are formed by using the single numbers first and adding *und* and.

Ordinal numbers

Ordinal numbers are declined as adjectives. They are usually formed by adding *te* to the cardinal numbers. With ordinal numbers beginning with *zwanzig* 20, add *ste* to form the cardinal number.

Time of day

The time of day is expressed in two ways.

Es ist drei Uhr. It is three o'clock.
um drei Uhr at three o'clock

The progression of time is expressed in two ways. For example, ten-fifteen can be expressed as follows.

ein Viertel nach zehn a quarter after ten
ein Viertel elf a quarter past ten

Ten-thirty is *halb elf.* Ten-forty-five is *drei Viertel elf.*

The progression of time can also be expressed by employing minutes.

zehn Minuten vor sieben ten minutes before seven
zehn Minuten nach sieben ten minutes after seven

In timetables time is expressed on a twenty-four hour basis. From 12 noon to midnight, the hours are 13 to 24 o'clock.

acht Uhr fünfundzwanzig 8:25 A.M.
zwanzig Uhr zehn 8:10 P.M.

Cardinal numbers		*Ordinal numbers*	
1	*eins*	*(der, die, das)* *erste*	first
2	*zwei*	*zweite*	second
3	*drei*	*dritte*	third
4	*vier*	*vierte*	fourth
5	*fünf*	*fünfte*	fifth
6	*sechs*	*sechste*	sixth
7	*sieben*	*siebente*	seventh
8	*acht*	*achte*	eighth
9	*neun*	*neunte*	ninth
10	*zehn*	*zehnte*	tenth
11	*elf*	*hundertste*	hundredth
12	*zwölf*	*tausendste*	thousandth
13	*dreizehn*	*millionste*	millionth
14	*vierzehn*		
15	*fünfzehn*		
16	*sechzehn*		
17	*siebzehn*		
18	*achtzehn*		
19	*neunzehn*		
20	*zwanzig*		
21	*einundzwanzig*		
22	*zweiundzwanzig*		
30	*dreissig*		
40	*vierzig*		
50	*fünfzig*		
60	*sechzig*		
70	*siebzig*		
80	*achtzig*		
90	*neunzig*		
100	*hundert*		
101	*hunderteins*		
200	*zweihundert*		
1000	*tausend*		
2000	*zweitausend*		
2300	*zweitausenddreihundert*		
4002	*viertausendzwei*		
10900	*zehntausendneunhundert*		
1000000	*eine Million*		

Dates

When numbers are used in expressing dates, they generally are not written out. Instead, a numeral is used and followed by a period.

am 18. Dezember 1983 December 18, 1983
der 19. Mai May 19th

Days

Montag	Monday
Dienstag	Tuesday
Mittwoch	Wednesday
Donnerstag	Thursday
Freitag	Friday
Sonnabend	Saturday
Sonntag	Sunday

Seasons

Frühling	spring
Sommer	summer
Herbst	autumn
Winter	winter

Months

Januar	January
Februar	February
März	March
April	April
Mai	May
Juni	June
Juli	July
August	August
September	September
Oktober	October
November	November
Dezember	December

Arithmetical expressions

Vier und vier ist acht. Four and four are eight.
Instead of *und, plus* can be used.

Acht weniger sechs ist zwei. Eight minus six is two.
Instead of *weniger, minus* can be used.

Drei mal sieben ist einundzwanzig.
Three times seven is twenty-one.

Zehn geteilt durch zwei ist fünf.
Ten divided by two is five.

To indicate a fraction, *tel* is added to the cardinal number.

viertel ¼ *fünftel* ⅕ *sechstel* ⅙

An exception is *ein halb* ½, which is an adjective and is declined.

Er isst einen halben Kuchen. He eats a half a cake.

Another exception is *ein drittel,* which derives from *drei* three.

Indefinite numbers and amounts are not declined.

ein bisschen a little *etwas* some
ein paar a few *genug* enough
ein wenig a little *mehr* more

Note that *ein Paar* means a pair.

Countries

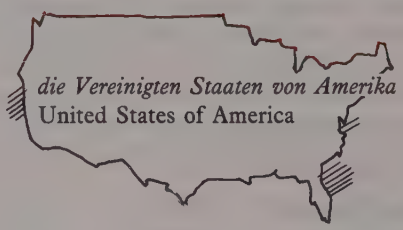
With few exceptions, the names of countries are not preceded by an article. The exceptions follow.

die Niederlande the Netherlands
die Schweiz Switzerland
die Türkei Turkey

Adjectives describing a country or its people are not capitalized.

der deutsche Wein
German wine

die amerikanische Bevölkerung
the American population



die Vereinigten Staaten von Amerika
United States of America

Country	*People*	*Language*
Belgien Belgium	*Belgier* Belgian	*Französisch* French
Dänemark Denmark	*Däne* Dane	*Dänisch* Danish
Deutschland Germany	*Deutsche* German	*Deutsch* German
England England	*Engländer* Englishman	*Englisch* English
Frankreich France	*Franzose* Frenchman	*Französisch* French
Polen Poland	*Pole* Pole	*Polnisch* Polish
Russland Russia	*Russe* Russian	*Russisch* Russian
Schweden Sweden	*Schwede* Swede	*Schwedisch* Swedish
Spanien Spain	*Spanier* Spaniard	*Spanisch* Spanish

Word order

Normal word order

As a rule the word order within a sentence is subject, verb, object.

Der Bruder liest das Buch.
The brother reads the book.

If a sentence contains a direct and an indirect object, the indirect object precedes the direct object.

Der Bruder gibt dem Vater das Buch.
The brother gives the father the book.

If the direct object is a pronoun, the direct object precedes the indirect object.

Der Bruder gibt es ihm.
The brother gives it to him.

Der Bruder gibt's dem Vater.
The brother gives it to the father.

Inverted word order

Inverted word order is used in forming questions.

Kann er lesen? Does he know how to read?

Inverted word order is used in expressing commands.

Kommen Sie her! Come here!

Inverted word order is used in sentences beginning with expressions of time or place.

Heute schlafe ich nicht.
Today I do not sleep.

In der Stadt gibt es viele Theater.
There are many theaters in the city.

In the future tense and with a modal auxiliary verb, an infinitive is placed at the end of the sentence.

Sie werden heute spielen. They will play today.
Sie können heute spielen. They can play today.

A past participle is placed at the end of a sentence.

Sie sind angekommen. They have arrived.

This highway sign illustrates typical German word order: STOPPT *(stop) includes the subject "you" understood; the object* AUSPUFF-PEST *(exhaust pest) follows. Above this message appear the words* Unsere Luft *(our air).*

Participles

A separable prefix becomes inseparable in the past participle.

A past participle precedes the auxiliary verb in sentences containing an independent clause and a dependent clause.

Wir wissen, dass er gehört hat.
We know that he has heard.

Writing letters

Date

14. August 1984 August 14, 1984

Inside address

The destination is supplied after the name of the addressee. The house number follows the street.

Herrn Max Schulz	Mr. Max Schulz
Düsseldorf	8 Hauptstrasse
Hauptstrasse 8	Düsseldorf

Salutation

(informal)
Lieber Herr Schulz Dear Mr. Schulz

(formal)
Sehr geehrter Herr Schulz Dear Mr. Schulz

Complimentary close

(informal)
Mit freundlichen Grüssen
With kindest regards

(formal)
Hochachtungsvoll Very truly yours

A letter to friends or family may close in three ways.

Mit vielen Grüssen
With many regards

Mit den besten Grüssen
With best regards

Viele Grüsse und Küsse
With many regards and kisses

Basic expressions and idioms

auf alle Fälle	at any rate
danke	
danke sehr	
danke vielmals	thank you
besten Dank	
vielen Dank	
es tut mir leid	I am sorry
gestern abend	last night
Glück haben	to be lucky
glückliche Reise	have a good trip
herzlichen Glückwunsch	congratulations
heute in acht Tagen	a week from now
Hunger (Durst) haben	to be hungry (thirsty)
ich heisse	my name is
nehmen Sie Platz	please sit down
schönen Gruss an	remember me to
was ist los?	What is going on?
zu Fuss gehen	to walk
zu Hause	at home

A street in West Berlin with many attractions for German shoppers as well as tourists from abroad.

Reading a menu in a German restaurant

Breakfast ***Frühstück***

rolls	*Brötchen*	pancakes	*Pfannkuchen*	coffee	*Kaffee*
crescent rolls	*Hörnchen*	scrambled eggs	*Rühreier*	cocoa	*Kakao*
dry toast	*Zwieback*	fried eggs	*Spiegeleier*	tea	*Tee*
		soft-boiled eggs	*weichgekochte Eier*		

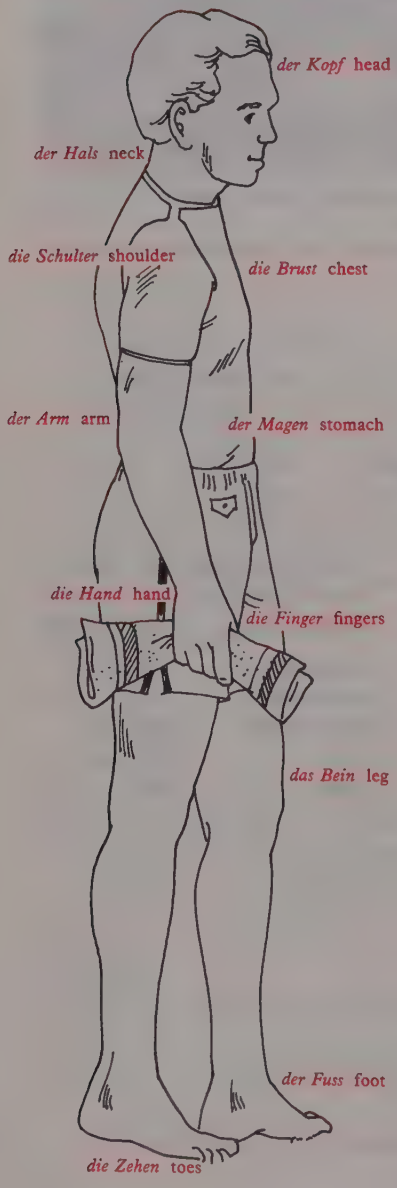
Lunch and dinner ***Mittagessen und Abendessen***

cold cuts	*Aufschnitt*	roast beef	*Rinderbraten*	potato dumplings	*Kartoffelklösse*
sandwich	*belegtes Brot*	roast chicken	*Brathuhn*	mashed potatoes	*Kartoffelpüree*
cheese	*Käse*	roast goose	*Gänsebraten*	boiled potatoes	*Salzkartoffeln*
sausage	*Wurst*	roast veal	*Kalbsbraten*		
frankfurters	*Würstchen*	roast pork	*Schweinebraten*	dessert	*Nachtisch*
		meatballs	*Klopse*	ice cream	*Eis*
consommé	*Brühe*			stewed fruit	*Kompott*
noodle soup	*Brühe mit Nudeln*	fish	*Fisch*	tarts	*Törtchen*
soup	*Suppe*	codfish	*Cabeljau*	fruit	*Obst*
		flounder	*Flunder*		
salad	*Salat*	halibut	*Heilbut*		
cucumber salad	*Gurkensalat*				
tomato salad	*Tomatensalat*	vegetables	*Gemüse*		
mixed salad	*Gemischter Salat*	mushrooms	*Champignons*		
		peas	*Erbsen*		
		vegetable plate	*Gemüseplatte*		
		green beans	*grüne Bohnen*		
		cabbage	*Kohl*		
		carrots	*Mohrrüben*		

das Gesicht The face

Dictionary

der Körper The human body



Dictionary abbreviations. Nouns are identified as masculine *(m),* feminine *(f),* or neuter *(nt).* Adjectives are identified as *adj,* adverbs as *adv,* conjunctions as *conj,* interjections as *interj,* prepositions as *prep,* pronouns as *pron,* and verbs as *v.* Plurals are identified as *pl.*

German-English

A

Abend *m* evening
Abenteur *nt* adventure
aber *conj* but
ablehnen *v* decline
ähnlich *adj* similar
also *conj* therefore, so
alt *adj* old
alt werden *v* age
Angina *f* sore throat
Angst *f* fear
Anleihe *f* loan
Ansprache *f* speech
anständig *adj* decent
Antwort *f* reply, answer
antworten *v* answer
Anzug *m* suit
Arbeit *f* work
arbeiten *v* work
Arm *m* arm
arm *adj* poor
Armbanduhr *f* wristwatch
Arzt *m* medical doctor
atmen *v* breathe
auch *conj* also
Aufgabe *f* task
aufpassen *v* watch
aufstehen *v* get up, rise
aufwachen *v* wake up
auf Wiedersehen *interj* goodbye
aufziehen *v* (watch) wind
Auge *nt* eye
Ausflug *m* excursion, outing
Ausgang *m* exit
ausrotten *v* eradicate
ausser *prep* except
Autobahn *f* highway
Autofahrer *m* driver

B

backen *v* bake
Bahnhof *m* station
bald *adv* soon
Ball *m* ball
Bank *f* bench
Bart *m* beard
bauen *v* build, construct
Baum *m* tree
bedeuten *v* mean
beeindrucken *v* impress
behalten *v* keep
Bein *nt* leg
beinahe *adv* almost
bekannt werden *v* become acquainted
Belagerung *f* siege
belasten *v* burden
bellen *v* bark
Belohnung *f* reward
benutzen *v* use
beobachten *v* observe
bequem *adj* comfortable
bereit *adj* ready, prepared
berühmt *adj* famous
bescheiden *adj* modest
Bescheidenheit *f* modesty
beschreiben *v* describe
Beschwerde *f* complaint, burden
Besen *m* broom
besonders *adv* particularly
bestechen *v* bribe
Bestechung *f* bribery, graft
bestimmen *v* determine
bestrafen *v* punish
Besuch *m* visit
besuchen *v* visit
beten *v* pray
Bett *nt* bed
Bevölkerung *f* population
bezahlen *v* pay
billig *adj* cheap
bitte *adv* please
blass *adj* pale
blau *adj* blue
bleiben *v* stay
Bleistift *m* pencil
blind *adj* blind
Blinddarm *m* appendix
Blitz *m* lightning
Blume *f* flower
borgen *v* borrow
Brandstiftung *f* arson

brauchen *v* need
braun *adj* brown
Braut *f* bride
Bräutigam *m* bridegroom
Bremse *f* brake
Brief *m* letter
Briefmarke *f* stamp
Briefumschlag *m* envelope
Brot *nt* bread
Brücke *f* bridge
Bruder *m* brother
Buch *nt* book
Bürger *m* citizen

C

Charakter *m* character
Chef *m* boss
Chemie *f* chemistry
Chirurg *m* surgeon
christlich *adj* Christian

D

Dame *f* lady
Dampf *m* steam
Dank *m* gratitude, thanks
danken *v* thank
Daumen *m* thumb
denken *v* think
deswegen *conj* therefore
dichten *v* write poetry
Dichter *m* poet
dick *adj* thick
Dieb *m* thief
Ding *nt* thing
diskutieren *v* discuss
Donner *m* thunder
Draht *m* wire
draussen *adv* outside
dringend *adj* urgent
Druck *m* pressure
dumm *adj* stupid
dunkel *adj* dark
Durst *m* thirst
durstig *adj* thirsty

E

Ecke *f* corner
Efeu *m* ivy
Egoismus *m* egotism
Ehefrau *f* wife
Ehemann *m* husband
Ei *nt* egg
Eid *m* oath
Eigentum *nt* property
einbrechen *v* burglarize
Einbrecher *m* burglar
Eindruck *m* impression
Einfuhr *f* import
einführen *v* introduce
Eingang *m* entrance
Einkommen *nt* income
einladen *v* invite
Einladung *f* invitation
Einschnitt *m* incision
Einwanderer *m* immigrant
Ellbogen *m* elbow
Eltern *pl* parents
Ende *nt* end
endlich *adv* finally
Engel *m* angel
Enkel *m* grandchild
entlassen *v* dismiss
Entlassung *f* dismissal
entwickeln *v* develop
erbärmlich *adj* miserable
erforderlich *adj* necessary
Ergebnis *nt* result
erhalten *v* receive
erinnern *v* remind
erklären *v* explain
erleichtern *v* facilitate, lighten
ernst *adj* earnest
erschöpfen *v* exhaust
ertragen *v* tolerate
essen *v* eat
Europa *nt* Europe
exponieren *v* expose

F

fähig *adj* capable, able
fahren *v* drive, ride
Fahrer *m* driver
Fahrplan *m* timetable
falsch *adj* wrong, false
Familie *f* family
Farbaufnahme *f* color photo
Farbe *f* color
fegen *v* sweep
Fehler *m* mistake
feiern *v* celebrate
Feiertag *m* holiday
Feind *m* enemy
Ferien *pl* vacation
Ferne *f* distance
feucht *adj* damp
Feuchtigkeit *f* dampness
Feuer *nt* fire
finden *v* find
Finger *m* finger
Flasche *f* bottle, flask
fleissig *adj* diligent
Flugzeug *nt* airplane
fordern *v* request
Forderung *f* request
fortfahren *v* continue
Frage *f* question
Frankreich *nt* France
französisch *adj* French
Frau *f* woman, wife
Fräulein *nt* miss
Freiheit *f* liberty
Freund *m* friend
freundlich *adj* kind, friendly
frieren *v* freeze
fröhlich *adj* merry, cheerful
Frucht *f* fruit
früh *adv* early
Frühling *m* spring
Frühstück *nt* breakfast
Fuchs *m* fox
Führerschein *m* driver's license
Funke *m* spark
funkeln *v* spark
funktionieren *v* function, work
für *prep* for
fürchten *v* fear
Fuss *m* foot
Fussboden *m* floor

G

Gabel *f* fork
Gans *f* goose
garantieren *v* vouch for
garnieren *v* adorn
Gast *m* guest
Gastarbeiter *m* foreign worker
Gastgeber *m* host
geben *v* give
Gebirge *nt* mountain range
Gebühr *f* fee
Geburt *f* birth
Geburtstag *m* birthday
Gedächtnis *nt* memory
Gedanke *m* thought, idea
Gedicht *nt* poem
Geduld *f* patience
geduldig *adj* patient
Gefahr *f* danger
gefährlich *adj* dangerous
gegen *prep* against, toward

Gegend *f* area
Gegenwart *f* presence
Gegner *m* adversary
geheim *adj* secret
Geheimnis *nt* secret
gehen *v* go, walk
gehören *v* belong
gehorsam *adj* obedient
Gehorsamkeit *f* obedience
gelb *adj* yellow
Geld *nt* money
Gelegenheit *f* occasion
genau *adv* precisely
genug *adj* enough
geräumig *adj* spacious
Geräusch *nt* noise
Gerüst *nt* scaffolding
Geschenk *nt* present
Gesetz *nt* law
Gesicht *nt* face
Gespenst *nt* ghost
Geständnis *nt* confession
gestehen *v* confess
gestern *adv* yesterday
gesund *adj* healthy
gewaltsam *adj* violent
Gewalttätigkeit *f* violence
gewiss *adv* certainly
Gewissen *nt* conscience
Gewissensbisse *m* remorse
gewissenhaft *adj* conscientious
gewissermassen *adv* so to speak
Gewitter *nt* thunderstorm
Glas *nt* glass
glatt *adj* slippery
Glatze *f* baldness
gleichzeitig *adv* simultaneously
Glocke *f* bell
Glück *nt* luck
Gott *m* god
göttlich *adj* divine
gottlos *adj* godless
Grab *nt* tomb
Graben *m* ditch
graben *v* dig
gratulieren *v* congratulate
Grippe *f* flu
gross *adj* big, tall
grün *adj* green
Grundlage *f* basis
gründlich *adj* profound
Gruppe *f* group
grüssen *v* greet
gültig *adj* valid
gut *adj* good

H

Haar *nt* hair
Hafen *m* harbor
Hagel *m* hail
Hals *m* neck
Hand *f* hand
Handlung *f* action
Handschuh *m* glove
Handtuch *nt* towel
hauptsächlich *adv* chiefly, *adj* principal
Hauptstadt *f* capital
Hauptstrasse *f* main street
Haus *nt* house
Hauswirt *m* landlord
Haut *f* skin
Heide *f* heath
heilen *v* cure, heal
Heiligabend *m* Christmas eve
heiraten *v* marry
helfen *v* help, assist
Hemd *nt* shirt
Herausgeber *m* publisher
Herbst *m* fall, autumn
herrlich *adj* splendid
Herz *nt* heart
herzlich *adj* affectionate
heute *adv* today
heute abend *adv* tonight
hier *adv* here
Hilfe *f* help
hilflos *adj* helpless
Himmel *m* sky, heaven
hinter *prep* behind, beyond
Hintergrund *m* background
hinzufügen *v* add
hoch *adj* high, tall
Hochzeit *f* wedding
hoffen *v* hope
hoffentlich *adv* I hope
Hoffnung *f* hope
höflich *adj* polite
Hölle *f* hell
Holz *nt* wood
hören *v* hear
Hose *f* pants
hübsch *adj* pretty, handsome
Hunger *m* hunger
hungern *v* starve
hungrig *adj* hungry
Husten *m* cough
husten *v* cough
Hut *m* hat
Hütte *f* cabin

I

immer *adv* always
impfen *v* inoculate
Ingenieur *m* engineer
Inhaltsverzeichnis *nt* table of contents
interessant *adj* interesting
Irrtum *m* error

J

Jagd *f* chase
jagen *v* chase
jedoch *conj* nevertheless
jemand *pron* somebody
jenseits *adv* beyond
jetzt *adv* now
Jugend *f* youth
jugendlich *adj* youthful
jung *adj* young

K

kahl *adj* bold
kalt *adj* cold
Kammermusik *f* chamber music
Kampf *m* fight
kämpfen *v* fight
Kapitel *nt* chapter
Karfreitag *m* Good Friday
Kartoffel *f* potato
Käse *m* cheese
Kassier *m* bank teller
kauen *v* chew
kaufen *v* buy
kaum *adv* hardly
Kehle *f* throat
Keim *m* germ
kennenlernen *v* get acquainted, meet
Kern *m* pit
Kind *nt* child
Kirche *f* church
Kissen *nt* pillow
Klasse *f* class
Klatsch *m* gossip
Klavier *nt* piano
Kleid *nt* dress
klein *adj* little, small
klingeln *v* ring
klug *adj* clever
Knie *nt* knee
kochen *v* cook, boil
Koffer *m* suitcase

kommen *v* come
Konditorei *f* coffee shop
Konkurs *m* bankruptcy
Konzept *nt* plan, draft
Kopf *m* head
Kopfschmerz *m* headache
krank *adj* sick, ill
Krankenhaus *n* hospital
Krebs *m* cancer
Krieg *m* war
krumm *adj* crooked
Krüppel *m* cripple
Küche *f* kitchen
Kuchen *m* cake
Kunde *m* customer
Kunst *f* art
Künstler *m* artist
künstlich *adj* artificial
kürzlich *adv* recently
Kusine *f* female cousin
Kuss *m* kiss

L

lächeln *v* smile
lachen *v* laugh
Lachs *m* salmon
Laken *nt* sheet
langsam *adj* slow
Last *f* burden
lästig *adj* burdensome
Leben *nt* life
leben *v* live
ledig *adj* unmarried
leer *adj* empty
Lehrer *m* teacher
Lehrling *m* apprentice
leicht *adj* easy
leider *adv* unfortunately
leihen *v* lend
leise *adv* softly, *adj* soft
lernen *v* learn
lesen *v* read
Leute *pl* people
Licht *nt* light
Liebe *f* love
lieben *v* love
lieber *adv* rather
lieber haben *v* prefer
Literatur *f* literature
Locke *f* curl
Löffel *m* spoon
Luft *f* air
lügen *v* lie
Lust haben *v* like to

M

machen *v* make
Mädchen *nt* girl
Mahlzeit *f* meal
manchmal *adv* sometimes
Mann *m* man, husband
Mantel *m* overcoat
Märchen *nt* fairy tale
Markt *m* market
Maschine *f* machine
Maus *f* mouse
Mehl *nt* flour
mehrere *adj* several
Mensch *m* human being
merken *v* notice
Merkmal *nt* identification mark
messen *v* measure
Messer *nt* knife
Milch *f* milk
mit *prep* with
Mitglied *nt* member
Mittag *m* noon
Mitte *f* middle
Mitternacht *f* midnight
möglich *adj* possible
Monat *m* month
Mord *m* murder
Mörder *m* murderer
morgen *adv* tomorrow
Morgen *m* morning
Motor *m* engine, motor
Muschel *f* shell
Musik *f* music
Mutter *f* mother

N

Nachfolge *f* succession
Nachname *m* last name
Nachricht *f* news
Nacht *f* night
Nachteil *m* disadvantage
Nachtisch *m* dessert
Nadel *f* needle
nahe *adj* near, close
nähren *v* nurse
Nahrung *f* food
Name *m* name
Nase *f* nose
nass *adj* wet
Nässe *f* wetness
Natur *f* nature
natürlich *adj* natural, *adv* of course
neben *prep* next to, beside
Neffe *m* nephew
nehmen *v* take
Neid *m* envy
neiden *v* envy
Nichte *f* niece
nichts *pron* nothing
nieder *prep* down
Niedergang *m* decline
niedrig *adj* low
niemand *pron* nobody
Nummer *f* number

O

ob *prep* whether
Ober *m* waiter
obgleich *conj* although
oder *conj* or
Ofen *m* stove
öffnen *v* open
oft *adv* often
ohne *prep* without
ohnegleichen *adv* unequaled
ohnehin *adv* in any case
Ohr *nt* ear
Ohrfeige *f* slap in the face
Onkel *m* uncle
Oper *f* opera
Opfer *nt* sacrifice, victim
Ort *m* spot

P

packen *v* pack
Paket *nt* package
Panne *f* breakdown
Papagei *m* parrot
Papier *nt* paper
Papierkorb *m* wastepaper basket
Park *m* park
Pass *m* passport
Passagier *m* passenger
passieren *v* happen
Person *f* person
Pfeife *f* pipe
Pferd *nt* horse
Platz *m* place
Polizei *f* police
Polizeiwache *f* police station
Priester *m* priest
Programm *nt* program
prüfen *v* examine
Prüfung *f* examination
pünktlich *adj* punctual

Q

Qual *f* torture
quälen *v* torture
Qualitat *f* quality

R

Rabe *m* raven
Rad *nt* wheel
Rauch *m* smoke
rauchen *v* smoke
rechnen *v* calculate, count
Recht *nt* right
recht *adj* right
recht haben *v* be right
rechtzeitig *adv* on time
Regen *m* rain
Regenmantel *m* raincoat
Regenschirm *m* umbrella
Regierung *f* government
regnen *v* rain
Reifen *m* tire
reinigen *v* clean
reisen *v* travel
reissen *v* tear
rennen *v* run
Reservereifen *m* spare tire
Rock *m* skirt
Roman *m* novel
rot *adj* red
Rücken *m* back
Rucksack *m* knapsack
Ruderboot *nt* rowboat
rufen *v* call
ruhig *adj* quiet, calm

S

sammeln *v* collect
Sammlung *f* collection
Sand *m* sand
Satz *m* sentence
schaffen *v* create
Schaffner *m* conductor
Schaffung *f* creation
scharf *adj* sharp
Scheibenwischer *m* windshield wiper
Schere *f* scissors
Schiff *nt* ship
Schinken *m* ham
schlafen *v* sleep
Schlagsahne *f* whipped cream
schlecht *adj* bad
schliessen *v* close
Schlips *m* necktie
Schloss *nt* castle
schmeicheln *v* flatter
schmutzig *adj* dirty
Schnee *m* snow
schneiden *v* cut
schnell *adj* fast, quick
Schokolade *f* chocolate
schön *adj* beautiful
Schornstein *m* chimney
schreiben *v* write
Schuh *m* shoe
Schule *f* school
Schurke *m* villain
schwach *adj* feeble, weak
schwarz *adj* black
Schwein *nt* pig
schwer *adj* heavy
Schwester *f* sister
Schwiegermutter *f* mother-in-law
Schwiegervater *m* father-in-law
sehen *v* to see
sehr *adv* much
seit *prep* since
Seite *f* page
seltsam *adj* strange
senden *v* send
Serviette *f* napkin
sich sorgen *v* worry
sich setzen *v* sit down
singen *v* sing
sitzen *v* sit
sogar *adv* even
Sohn *m* son
Sommer *m* summer
Sonne *f* sun
Sorge *f* worry
sparen *v* save
Speisekarte *f* menu
Spiegel *m* mirror
Spinne *f* spider
spinnen *v* spin
Sprache *f* language
sprechen *v* speak
Sprecher *m* speaker
Stadt *f* city, town
stark *adj* strong
Staub *m* dust
Stein *m* stone
sterben *v* die
steuern *v* conduct, steer
Steuerrad *nt* steering wheel
Stimme *f* voice, vote
Strand *m* beach
Strasse *f* street
streiten *v* quarrel, fight
studieren *v* study
Studium *nt* study
Stuhl *m* chair
Stunde *f* hour
suchen *v* seek, look for
Suppe *f* soup
surren *v* buzz
suspendieren *v* suspend
Szene *f* scene

T

Tag *m* day
Tankstelle *f* gas station
Tante *f* aunt
Tanz *m* dance
tanzen *v* dance
Tasse *f* cup
taub *adj* deaf
Tee *m* tea
teilnehmen *v* take part, participate
Telefon *nt* telephone
telefonieren *v* telephone
telegraphieren *v* telegraph
Teller *m* plate
teuer *adj* expensive
Theater *nt* theater
tief *adj* deep, low
Tier *nt* animal
Tierarzt *m* veterinarian
Tinte *f* ink
Tisch *m* table
Tochter *f* daughter
Topf *m* pot
Torte *f* fancy cake
tot *adj* dead, *n* **Tot** *m*
totmüde *adj* dead tired
tragen *v* carry
trauern *v* mourn
Traum *m* dream
träumen *v* dream
traurig *adj* sad
Treppe *f* staircase
treu *adj* faithful
trinken *v* drink
Trinkgeld *nt* tip
trocken *adj* dry
Trost *m* consolation
trösten *v* comfort
Tür *f* door
Turm *m* tower

U

über *prep* above, over
überraschen *v* surprise
Überraschung *f* surprise
übertreiben *v* exaggerate
Übertreibung *f* exaggeration
Übung *f* exercise
Uhr *f* clock, watch
ungeduldig *adj* impatient
ungefähr *adv* approximately
ungesund *adj* unhealthy
ungewöhnlich *adj* uncommon
unglücklich *adj* unhappy
Universität *f* university
unter *prep* underneath
unterbrechen *v* interrupt
Unterbrechung *f* interruption
Unterhaltung *f* conversation
Unterricht *m* instruction
unterschreiben *v* sign
unverschämt *adj* impudent
unvollendet *adj* unfinished
unzufrieden *adj* dissatisfied
Ursache *f* cause
ursprünglich *adv* originally

V

Vater *m* father
verbessern *v* improve
verbrennen *v* burn
vereinen *v* unite
vergessen *v* forget
verkaufen *v* sell
Verkehr *m* traffic
Verkehrsampel *f* traffic light
verlangen *v* demand
verlieren *v* lose
vermehren *v* increase
veröffentlichen *v* publish
verrückt *adj* crazy
verschwinden *v* disappear
versenden *v* ship
Versicherung *f* insurance
Verspätung *f* delay
verstehen *v* understand
Versuch *m* attempt
verteidigen *v* defend
vertraut *adj* familiar
verwunden *v* wound
verzeihen *v* pardon, forgive
Vetter *m* cousin
viel *adv* much
Vogel *m* bird
Volkslied *nt* folk song
Volksstamm *m* tribe
voll *adj* full
Vorbereitung *f* preparation
vorgestern *adv* day before yesterday
vorhaben *v* plan
vorher *adv* before
Vorhersage *f* prediction
vorhersagen *v* predict
vorhersehen *v* anticipate
Vorname *m* first name
Vorschlag *m* proposal
vorschlagen *v* propose
vorsichtig *adj* careful
Vorstadt *f* suburb
Vorstellung *f* performance
Vorteil *m* advantage

W

Waage *f* scale
wachsen *v* grow
wagen *v* risk
Wahl *f* election
wählen *v* choose
während *prep* during
Wahrheit *f* truth
wandern *v* wander
warm *adj* warm
warnen *v* warn
Warnung *f* warning
warten *v* wait
warum *adv and conj* why
Wasser *nt* water
wechseln *v* change
Weg *m* path
weich *adj* soft
weil *conj* because
weinen *v* cry
weiss *adj* white
weit *adj* far
weitergehen *v* go on
Welt *f* world
wenig *adj* little
wetten *v* bet
Wetter *nt* weather
wichtig *adj* important
wieder *adv* again
wiederholen *v* repeat
wiegen *v* weigh
wild *adj* wild
Windel *f* diaper
windig *adj* windy
Windschutzscheibe *f* windshield
Winter *m* winter
Winterfrische *f* winter resort
Wintergarten *m* conservatory
winterlich *adj* wintry
winzig *adj* tiny
wir *pron* we
wirbeln *v* whirl
wirken *v* work
wirklich *adj* actual, real
Wirtshaus *nt* inn
wissen *v* know
Wissenschaft *f* science, learning
Woche *f* week
wöchentlich *adv* weekly
Wolkenkratzer *m* skyscraper
Wörterbuch *n* dictionary
Wunder *nt* miracle
wunderbar *adj* wonderful
Wunderkind *n* prodigy
Wunsch *m* desire, wish
wünschen *v* want

Z

zahlen *v* pay
Zahn *m* tooth
Zahnarzt *m* dentist
Zahnbürste *f* toothbrush
zährtlich *adj* tender
Zehe *f* toe
zeigen *v* show
Zeitalter *nt* age
Zeitung *f* newspaper
Zentrum *nt* center
zerbrechen *v* break
ziehen *v* pull
Ziel *nt* aim
ziemlich *adv* rather
Zimmer *nt* room
zittern *v* tremble
zögernd *adv* reluctantly
Zorn *m* anger
Zucker *m* sugar
Zufall *m* accident
Zug *m* train
zuhören *v* listen
zumachen *v* close
Zündung *f* ignition
Zunge *f* tongue
zurück *adv* back, behind
zurückkommen *v* return
zusammen *adj* together
zwingen *v* force
Zwinger *m* kennel
zwischen *prep* between

Dictionary abbreviations. Nouns are identified as masculine *(nm)*, feminine *(nf)*, or neuter *(nt)*. Adjectives are identified as *adj*, adverbs as *adv*, conjunctions as *conj*, interjections as *interj*, prepositions as *prep*, pronouns as *pron*, and verbs as *v*. Plurals are identified as *pl*.

English-German

A

above *prep* über
action *n* Handlung *f*
add *v* hinzufügen
adorn *v* garnieren
advantage *n* Vorteil *m*
adventure *n* Abenteuer *nt*
adversary *n* Gegner *m*
again *adv* wieder
against *prep* gegen
age *n* Zeitalter *nt*
age *v* altern
air *n* Luft *f*
airplane *n* Flugzeug *nt*
alleviate *v* erleichtern
almost *adv* fast
already *adv* schon
although *conj* obgleich
always *adv* immer
angel *n* Engel *m*
animal *n* Tier *nt*
answer *n* Antwort *f*, *v* antworten
anticipate *v* vorhersehen
appendix *n* (medical) Blinddarm *m*
apprentice *n* Lehrling *m*
approximately *adv* ungefähr
arm *n* Arm *m*
arrive *v* ankommen
arson *n* Brandstiftung *f*
art *n* Kunst *f*
artist *n* Künstler *m*
attempt *n* Versuch *m*
attempt *v* versuchen
aunt *n* Tante *f*
autumn *n* Herbst *m*
award *n* Belohnung *f*

B

back *adv* zurück
background *n* Hintergrund *m*
bad *adj* schlecht
bake *v* backen
ball *n* Ball *m*
ban *v* verbannen
bark *v* bellen
beach *n* Strand *m*
beard *n* Bart *m*
beautiful *adj* schön
because *adv* weil
bed *n* Bett *nt*
before *adv* vorher
behind *prep* hinter
bell *n* Glocke *f*
belong *v* gehören
beside *prep* neben
bet *v* wetten
between *prep* zwischen
beyond *adv* jenseits
big *adj* gross
birth *n* Geburt *f*
birthday *n* Geburtstag *m*
bite *v* beissen
black *adj* schwarz
blind *adj* blind
bloom *v* blühen
blue *adj* blau
book *n* Buch *nt*
borrow *v* borgen
boss *n* Chef *m*
bottle *n* Flasche *f*
brake *n* Bremse *f*
bread *n* Brot *nt*
breakdown *n* Panne *f*
breakfast *n* Frühstück *nt*
breath *n* Atem *m*
breathe *v* atmen
bribe *n* Bestechung *f*
bribe *v* bestechen
bride *n* Braut *f*
bridegroom *n* Bräutigam *m*
bridge *n* Brücke *f*
broom *n* Besen *m*
brother *n* Bruder *m*
brown *adj* braun
build *v* bauen
burden *n* Last *f*
burden *v* belasten
burglar *n* Einbrecher *m*
burn *v* brennen
but *conj* aber
buy *v* kaufen

C

cabin *n* Hütte *f*
cake *n* Kuchen *m*
cancer *n* Krebs *m*
capable *adj* fähig
capital *n* Hauptstadt *f*
careful *adj* vorsichtig
carry *v* tragen
castle *n* Schloss *nt*
cause *n* Ursache *f*
cautious *adj* vorsichtig
certainly *adv* gewiss
chair *n* Stuhl *m*
chamber music *n* Kammermusik *f*
change *v* wechseln, *n* Kleingeld *nt*
character *n* Charakter *m*
chase *v* jagen
cheese *n* Käse *m*
chemistry *n* Chemie *f*
chew *v* kauen
chiefly *adv* hauptsächlich
child *n* Kind *nt*
chimney *n* Schornstein *m*
chocolate *n* Schokolade *f*
choose *v* wählen
Christian *adj* christlich
Christmas eve *n* Heiligabend *m*
church *n* Kirche *f*
citizen *n* Bürger *m*
city *n* Stadt *f*
class *n* Klasse *f*
clean *v* reinigen
clever *adj* klug
close *v* schliessen
coat *n* Mantel *m*
coffee shop *n* Konditorei *f*
cold *adj* kalt
collect *v* sammeln
collection *n* Sammlung *f*
color *n* Farbe *f*
color picture *n* Farbaufnahme *f*
come *v* kommen
comfortable *adj* bequem
compassion *n* Mitleid *nt*
compassionate *adj* mitleidig
complain *v* sich beschweren
complaint *n* Beschwerde *f*
conductor *n* (train) Schaffner *m*
confess *v* gestehen
confession *n* Geständnis *nt*
congratulate *v* gratulieren
conscience *n* Gewissen *m*

consolation *n* Trost *m*
contents *n* Inhalt *m*
continuation *n* Fortsetzung *f*
continue *v* fortfahren
cook *n* Koch *m*, *v* kochen
corner *n* Ecke *f*
cough *v* husten
courage *n* Mut *m*
cousin *n* Vetter *m*, Kusine *f*
create *v* schaffen
creation *n* Schaffung *f*
cup *n* Tasse *f*
customer *n* Kunde *m*
cut *v* schneiden

D

daily *adj.* täglich
damp *adj* feucht
danger *n* Gefahr *f*
dangerous *adj* gefährlich
dark *adj* dunkel
daughter *n* Tochter *f*
day *n* Tag *m*
dead *adj* tot
dead tired *adj* todmüde
deaf *adj* taub
death *n* Tod *m*
decent *adj* anständig
decline *n* Niedergang *m*
decline *v* ablehnen
deep *adj* tief
defend *v* verteidigen
defense *n* Verteidigung *f*
delay *n* Verzögerung *f*
describe *v* beschreiben
description *n* Beschreibung *f*
desire *n* Wunsch *m*
determine *v* bestimmen
develop *v* entwickeln
dictionary *n* Wörterbuch *nt*
die *v* sterben
difficult *adj* schwierig
dig *v* graben
diligent *adj* fleissig
disadvantage *n* Nachteil *m*
dismiss *v* entlassen
dismissal *n* Entlassung
dissatisfied *adj* unzufrieden
distinguish *v* unterscheiden
ditch *n* Graben *m*
divine *adj* göttlich
doctor *n* Arzt *m*
dog *n* Hund *m*
donkey *n* Esel *m*
door *n* Tür *f*
dream *n* Traum *m*
dress *n* Kleid *n*
drink *v* trinken
driver *n* Fahrer *m*
driver's license *n* Führerschein *m*
drugstore *n* Drogerie *f*
dry *adj* trocken
during *prep* während
dust *n* Staub *m*

E

eagle *n* Adler *m*
ear *n* Ohr *nt*
early *adv* früh
easy *adj* leicht
eat *v* essen
egg *n* Ei *nt*
egotism *n* Egoismus *m*
elbow *n* Ellbogen *m*
elect *v* auserwählen
election *n* Wahl *f*
emigrant *n* Auswanderer *m*
empty *adj* leer
end *n* Ende *nt*
enemy *n* Feind *m*
engine *n* Motor *m*
enough *adv* genug
enrich *v* bereichern
entrance *n* Eingang *m*
envelope *n* Umschlag *m*
envoy *n* Gesandte *m*
envy *n* Neid *m*
envy *v* neiden
eradicate *v* ausrotten
error *n* Fehler *m*
Europe *n* Europa *nt*
even *adv* sogar
evening *n* Abend *m*
exaggerate *v* übertreiben
exaggeration *n* Übertreibung *f*
except *prep* ausser
excess *n* Übermass *nt*
excursion *n* Ausflug *m*
exhaust *n* Auspuff *m*
exhaust *v* erschöpfen
exhausted *adj* erschöpft
exhibit *n* Austellung *m*
exhibit *v* ausstellen
exit *n* Ausgang *m*
expensive *adj* teuer
explain *v* erklären
eye *n* Auge *nt*

F

face *n* Gesicht *nt*
facilitate *v* erleichtern
fairy tale *n* Märchen *nt*
faithful *adj* treu
false *adj* falsch
familiar *adj* vertraut
family *n* Familie *f*
famous *adj* berühmt
far *adj* weit
fast *adj* schnell
father *n* Vater *m*
father-in-law *n* Schwiegervater *m*
fear *n* Furcht *f*, *v* fürchten
fee *n* Gebühr *f*
fight *n* Kampf *m*, *v* kämpfen
finally *adv* endlich
find *v* finden
finger *n* Finger *m*
fire *n* Feuer *nt*
first name *n* Vorname *m*
fish *n* Fisch *m*
fish *v* fischen
flatter *v* schmeicheln
flour *n* Mehl *nt*
flower *n* Blume *f*
flue *n* Grippe *f*
food *n* Nahrung *f*
foot *n* Fuss *m*
for *prep* für
force *v* zwingen
foreign worker *n* Gastarbeiter *m*
forget *v* vergessen
forgive *v* vergeben
fox *n* Fuchs *m*
France *n* Frankreich *nt*
freeze *v* frieren
French *adj* französisch
friend *n* Freund *m*, Freundin *f*
friendly *adj* freundlich
fright *n* Furcht *f*
frog *n* Frosch *m*

G

gas station *n* Tankstelle *f*
get up *v* aufstehen
girl *n* Mädchen *nt*
give *v* geben
glass *n* Glas *nt*
glove *n* Handschuh *m*
go *v* gehen
God *n* Gott *m*

good *adj* gut
goodby *interj* auf Wiedersehen
gossip *n* Klatsch *m*
government *n* Regierung *f*
grandchild *n* Enkel *m*, Enkelin *f*
gratitude *n* Dankbarkeit *f*
green *adj* grün
greet *v* grüssen
greeting *n* Gruss *m*
group *n* Gruppe *f*
grow *v* wachsen
guest *n* Gast *m*

H

hail *n* Hagel *m*, *v* hageln
hair *n* Haar *nt*
ham *n* Schinken *m*
hand *n* Hand *f*
happen *v* passieren
harbor *n* Hafen *m*
hardly *adv* kaum
hat *n* Hut *m*
hay *n* Heu *nt*
head *n* Kopf *m*
headache *n* Kopfschmerz *m*
heal *v* heilen
healthy *adj* gesund
hear *v* hören
heart *n* Herz *nt*
heartily *adv* herzlich
heath *n* Heide *f*
heavy *adj* schwer
hell *n* Hölle *f*
help *n* Hilfe *f*, *v* helfen
helpless *adj* hilflos
here *adv* hier
high *adj* hoch
highlight *n* Höhepunkt *m*
highly *adv* höchst
hilarious *adj* ausgelassen
holiday *n* Feiertag *m*
hope *n* Hoffnung *f*
hope *v* hoffen
horse *n* Pferd *nt*
hospital *n* Krankenhaus *nt*
host *n* Gastgeber *m*
hour *n* Stunde *f*
house *n* Haus *nt*
human being *n* Mensch *m*
hunger *n* Hunger *m*
hungry *adj* hungrig
hunt *n* Jagd *f*
hunt *v* jagen
husband *n* Mann *m*

I

idea *n* Gedanke *m*
ignition *n* Zündung *f*
ill *adj* krank
immigrant *n* Einwanderer *m*
impatient *adj* ungeduldig
import *n* Einfuhr *f*
import *v* einführen
important *adj* wichtig
impress *v* beeindrucken
impression *n* Eindruck *m*
improve *v* verbessern
impudent *adj* unverschämt
incision *n* Einschnitt *m*
income *n* Einkommen *nt*
increase *v* vermehren
inexpensive *adj* billig
ink *n* Tinte *f*
inn *n* Wirtshaus *nt*, Gasthaus *nt*
instead of *conj* anstatt
instruction *n* Unterricht *m*
insurance *n* Versicherung *f*
interesting *adj* interessant
interrupt *v* unterbrechen
interruption *n* Unterbrechung *f*
introduce *v* bekannt machen, einführen
invent *v* erfinden
invention *n* Erfindung *f*
invite *v* einladen
ivy *n* Efeu *m*

K

kennel *n* Zwinger *m*
kind *adj* freundlich, *n* Art *f*
kiss *n* Kuss *m*
kitchen *n* Küche *nt*
knee *n* Knie *nt*
knife *n* Messer *nt*
know *v* wissen

L

lady *n* Dame *f*
landlord *n* Hauswirt *m*
last name *n* Nachname *m*
laugh *n* Lachen *nt*, *v* lachen
law *n* Gesetz *nt*
lazy *adj* faul
learn *v* lernen
leg *n* Bein *nt*
lend *v* leihen
letter *n* Brief *m*
liberty *n* Freiheit *f*
lie *v* (recline) liegen, (tell untruth) lügen, *n* (untruth) Lüge *f*
light *adj* (color) hell, (weight) leicht
lightning *n* Blitz *m*
like to *v* gern
listen *v* zuhören
literature *n* Literatur *f*
little *adj* klein
live *v* leben
living room *n* Wohnzimmer *nt*
loan *n* Anleihe *f*
lock *v* zuschliessen
lose *v* verlieren
loud *adj* laut
love *n* Liebe *f*, *v* lieben
low *adj* niedrig
luck *n* Glück

M

machine *n* Maschine *f*
Main Street *n* Hauptstrasse *f*
majority *n* Mehrheit *f*
make *v* machen
man *n* Mann *m*
many *adj* viel
market *n* Markt *m*
meal *n* Mahlzeit *f*
mean *v* meinen
measure *n* Mass *nt*
measure *v* messen
meet *v* treffen
member *n* Mitglied *nt*
memory *n* Gedächtnis *nt*
menu *n* Speisekarte *f*
merry *adj* fröhlich
middle *n* Mitte *f*
midnight *n* Mitternacht *f*
milk *n* Milch *f*
minority *n* Minderhait *f*
miracle *n* Wunder *n*
mirror *n* Spiegel *m*
miserable *adj* erbärmlich
mistake *n* Fehler *m*
modest *adj* bescheiden
modesty *n* Bescheidenheit *f*
money *n* Geld *nt*
month *n* Monat *m*
mother *n* Mutter *f*
mother-in-law *n* Schwiegermutter *f*
mountain *n* Berg *m*

mourning *n* Trauer *f*
mouse *n* Maus *f*
murder *n* Mord *m*
murderer *n* Mörder *m*
muscle *n* Muskel *m*
music *n* Musik *f*

N

name *n* Name *m*
name *v* ernennen
napkin *n* Serviette *f*
naturally *adv* natürlich
near *adv* nahe
necessary *adj* nötig
neck *n* Nacken *m*
necktie *n* Krawatte *f*, Schlips *m*
needle *n* Nadel *f*
nephew *n* Neffe *m*
never *adv* nie
news *n* Nachricht *f*
next to *prep* neben
niece *n* Nichte *f*
night *n* Nacht *f*
noise *n* Lärm *m*
noon *n* Mittag *m*
no one *pron* niemand
nose *n* Nase *f*
notebook *n* Heft *nt*
nothing *pron* nichts
notice *v* merken
nurse *n* Krankenschwester *f*
nurse *v* nähren

O

oath *n* Eid *m*
obedience *n* Gehorsam *m*
obedient *adj* gehorsam
observation *n* Beobachtung *f*
observe *v* beobachten
occasion *n* Gelegenheit *f*
often *adv* oft
old *adj* alt
on time *adv* rechtzeitig
open *v* öffnen, *adj* offen
opera *n* Oper *f*
or *conj* oder
originally *adv* ursprünglich
otherwise *adv* sonst
outside *adv* draussen

P

pack *v* packen
package *n* Paket *nt*
page *n* Seite *f*
pale *adj* blass
paper *n* Papier *nt*
parents *n* Eltern *pl*
park *n* Park *m*
parrot *n* Papagei *m*
passenger *n* Passagier *m*
passport *n* Pass *m*
patience *n* Geduld *f*
patiently *adv* geduldig
pay *v* zahlen
peculiar *adj* besonders
pea *n* Erbse *f*
peace *n* Friede *m*
pencil *n* Bleistift *m*
people *n* Leute *pl*
person *n* Person *f*
piano *n* Klavier *nt*
pig *n* Schwein *nt*
pillow *n* Kissen *nt*
pipe *n* Pfeife *f*
place *n* Platz *m*
plate *n* Teller *m*
please *interj* bitte, *v* gefallen
poem *n* Gedicht *m*
poet *n* Dichter *m*
police *n* Polizei *f*
police station *n* Polizeiwache *f*
polite *adj* höflich
poor *adj* arm
population *n* Bevölkerung *f*
possible *adj* möglich
pot *n* Topf *m*
potato *n* Kartoffel *f*
pray *v* beten
precisely *adv* genau
predict *v* vorhersagen
prediction *n* Vorhersage *f*
prefer *v* vorziehen
presence *n* Gegenwart *f*
present *n* (gift) Geschenk *nt*
pressure *n* Druck *m*
pretty *adj* hübsch
priest *n* Priester *m*
prison *n* Gefängnis *nt*
profound *adv* gründlich
program *n* Programm *nt*
property *n* Eigentum *nt*
proposal *n* Vorschlag *m*
propose *v* vorschlagen
publish *v* veröffentlichen
publisher *n* Herausgeber *m*
punctual *adj* pünktlich
punish *v* bestrafen
purchase *v* kaufen

Q

quarrel *v* streiten
question *n* Frage *f*
quick *adj* schnell
quiet *adj* ruhig

R

rain *n* Regen *m*, *v* regnen
raincoat *n* Regenmantel *m*
read *v* lesen
ready *adj* bereit
receive *v* erhalten
recently *adv* kürzlich
red *adj* rot
relative *n* Verwandte *m*
reluctant *adj* zögernd
remember *v* sich erinnern an
remorse *n* Gewissensbisse *pl*
request *n* Forderung *f*
request *v* fordern
responsible *adj* verantwortlich
result *n* Ergebnis *nt*
retain *v* zurückbehalten
ride *v* fahren
ring *v* klingeln
rob *v* rauben
robbery *n* Raub *m*
room *n* Zimmer *nt*
runner *n* Läufer *m*

S

sad *adj* traurig
sand *n* Sand *m*
save *v* sparen
scarce *adj* selten
scarcely *adv* kaum
school *n* Schule *f*
science *n* Wissenschaft *f*
scientist *n* Wissenschaftler *m*
scissors *n* Schere *f*
secret *n* Geheimnis *m*
secret *adj* geheim
see *v* sehen
seek *v* suchen
sell *v* verkaufen
send *v* schicken
sentence *n* (grammar) Satz *m*, (judgment) Urteil *nt*
serious *adj* ernst
several *adj* mehrere
share *n* Anteil *m*
share *v* teilen

sharp *adj* scharf
sheet *n* Laken *nt*
shell *n* Muschel *f*
ship *n* Schiff *nt*
ship *v* versenden
shirt *n* Hemd *nt*
shoe *n* Schuh *m*
show *v* zeigen
shut *v* schliessen
sick *adj* krank
siege *n* Belagerung *f*
sign *n* Zeichen *nt*, *v* unterschreiben
similar *adj* ähnlich
simultaneously *adv* gleichzeitig
since *prep* seit
sing *v* singen
sit down *v* sich setzen
skin *n* Haut *f*
skirt *n* Rock *m*
sky *n* Himmel *m*
skyscraper *n* Wolkenkratzer *m*
slaughter *v* schlachten
sleep *v* schlafen
slippery *adj* glatt
slow *adj* langsam
smile *n* Lächeln *nt*, *v* lächeln
smoke *n* Rauch *m*, *v* rauchen
snow *n* Schnee *m*
soft *adj* weich
softly *adv* leise
soiled *adj* schmutzig
somebody *pron* jemand
sometimes *adv* manchmal
son *n* Sohn *m*
soon *adv* bald
soup *n* Suppe *f*
spacious *adj* geräumig
spare tire *n* Ersatzreifen *m*
spark *n* Funke *m*
spark *v* funkeln
speak *v* sprechen
speaker *n* Sprecher *m*
spider *n* Spinne *f*
splendid *adj* herrlich
spoon *n* Löffel *m*
spring *n* Frühling *m*
stamp *n* Briefmarke *f*
staircase *n* Treppe *f*
starve *v* hungern
station *n* (train) Bahnhof *m*
steam *n* Dampf *m*
steer *v* steuern
steering wheel *n* Steuerrad *nt*
stone *n* Stein *m*
stove *n* Ofen *m*
strange *adj* seltsam
street *n* Strasse *f*
strong *adj* stark
study *n* Studium *nt*, *v* studieren
succession *n* Nachfolge *f*
suddenly *adv* plötzlich
sugar *n* Zucker *m*
suit *n* Anzug *m*
suitcase *n* Koffer *m*
summer *n* Sommer *m*
sun *n* Sonne *f*
surgeon *n* Chirurg *m*
swallow *n* Schwalbe *f*
swallow *v* schlucken
sweep *v* fegen

T

table *n* Tisch *m*
table of contents *n* Inhaltsverzeichnis *nt*
take *v* nehmen
take part *v* teilnehmen
tale *n* Erzählung *f*
tall *adj* gross
task *n* Aufgabe *f*
tea *n* Tee *m*
teacher *n* Lehrer *m*, Lehrerin *f*
telephone *n* Telefon *nt*
telephone *v* telefonieren
tell *v* erzählen
teller *n* (bank) Kassier *m*
temporary *adj* vorübergehend
thank *v* danken
theater *n* Theater *nt*
therefore *adv* also
thick *adj* dick
thief *n* Dieb *m*
thing *n* Ding *nt*
think *v* denken
thirst *n* Durst *m*
thought *n* Gedanke *m*
thumb *n* Daumen *m*
thunder *n* Donner *m*
thunderstorm *n* Gewitter *nt*
time *n* Zeit *f*
timetable *n* Fahrplan *m*
tip *n* Trinkgeld *nt*
tire *n* Reifen *m*
today *adv* heute
together *adv* zusammen
tolerate *v* ertragen
tomorrow *adv* morgen
tongue *n* Zunge *f*
torture *n* Qual *f*
torture *v* quälen
towel *n* Handtuch *nt*
town *n* Stadt *f*
trade *n* Handel *m*
traffic *n* Verkehr *m*
traffic light *n* Verkehrsampel *f*
train *n* Zug *m*
transmission *n* Übertragung *f*
transmit *v* übertragen
travel *v* reisen
tree *n* Baum *m*
tribe *n* Volksstamm *m*
true *adj* wahr
truth *n* Wahrheit *f*

U

umbrella *n* Regenschirm *m*
uncle *n* Onkel *m*
uncommon *adj* ungewöhnlich
under *prep* unter
understand *v* verstehen
unfinished *adj* unvollendet
unfortunately *adv* leider
unhappy *adj* unglücklich
unhealthy *adj* ungesund
university *n* Universität *f*
unmarried *adj* ledig
unusual *adj* ungewöhnlich
urgent *adj* dringend
use *v* benutzen

V

vacation *n* Ferien pl
valid *adj* gültig
very *adv* sehr
veterinarian *n* Tierarzt *m*
victim *n* Opfer *nt*
villain *n* Schurke *m*
violence *n* Gewalttätigkeit *f*
violent *adj* heftig
visit *n* Besuch *m*, *v* besuchen
voice *n* Stimme *f*
vote *v* wählen
voter *n* Wähler *m*
vouch for *v* garantieren

W

wait *v* warten
waiter *n* Ober *m*
war *n* Krieg *m*
wash *v* waschen

waste basket *n* Papierkorb *m*
watch *v* aufpassen
water *n* Wasser *nt*
waterfall *n* Wasserfall *m*
waterproof *adj* wasserdicht
wave *n* Welle *f*
waver *v* schwanken
wavy *adj* wellig
wax *n* Wachs *nt*
way *n* Weg *m*
we *pron* wir
weak *adj* schwach
weaken *v* schwächen, **feel weak** *v* schwach werden
weakness *n* Schwäche *f*
wealth *n* Reichtum *m*
wealthy *adj* reich
weapon *n* Waffe *f*
wear *v* tragen
wear out *v* abtragen
weary *adj* müde
weather *n* Wetter *nt*
wedding *n* Hochzeit *f*
week *n* Woche *f*
weekly *adv and adj* wöchentlich
weep *v* weinen
weigh *v* wiegen
weight *n* Gewicht *nt*
weird *adj* unheimlich
welcome *n* Willkommen *nt*
welcome *v* bewillkommnen
welfare *n* Wohlergehen *nt*
well *adv* gut, (health) gesund
well *n* Brunnen *m*
well-known *adj* bekannt
west *n* Westen *m*
western *adj* westlich
wet *adj* nass
wetness *n* Nässe *f*
wheel *n* Rad *nt*
when *conj* als, *adv* wann
whether *conj* ob
which *adj and pron* welcher
whichever *adj and pron* welcher
while *conj* während
while *n* Weile *f*
whim *n* Laune *f*
whip *n* Peitsche *f*
whip *v* schlagen
whipped cream *n* Schlagsahne *f*
whirl *v* wirbeln
whirlpool *n* Strudel *m*
whirlwind *n* Wirbelwind *m*
whisker *n* Barthaar *nt*
whiskey *n* Whisky *m*
whisper *v* flüstern
whistle *n* Flöte *f*
whistle *v* flöten
white *adj* weiss
wife *n* Frau *f*
wig *n* Perücke *f*
wild *adj* wild
wilderness *n* Wildnis *f*
will *n* Wille *m*
will *v* (future) werden, (bequeath) vermachen, (want to) wollen
willful *adj* eigensinnig
willow *n* Weide *f*
wilt *v* welken
wilted *adj* welk
win *v* gewinnen
wind *n* Wind *m*
wind *v* aufziehen
windshield *n* Windschutzscheibe *f*
windshield wiper *n* Scheibenwischer *m*
windy *adj* windig
winter *n* Winter *m*
wire *n* Draht *m*
wire *v* drahten
wish *n* Wunsch *m*, *v* wünschen
with *prep* mit
within *prep* innerhalb
without *prep* ohne
witness *n* Zeuge *m*
witty *adj* witzig
woe *n* Leid *nt*
wolf *n* Wolf *m*
woman *n* Frau *f*
wood *n* Holz *nt*
woods *n* Wald *m*
word *n* Wort *nt*
work *n* Arbeit *f*, *v* arbeiten
world *n* Welt *f*
worldly *adj* weltlich
worm *n* Wurm *m*
worn-out *adj* abgenutzt
worry *n* Sorge *f*
worry *v* sich sorgen
worse *adj* schlechter
worship *n* Verehrung *f*
worship *v* verehren
worst *adj* schlechtest
worth *n* Wert *m*
worthless *adj* wertlos
worthy *adj* würdig
wound *n* Wunde *f*
wound *v* verwunden
wrap *n* Umhang *m*
wrap *v* wickeln
wrath *n* Zorn *m*
wreath *n* Kranz *m*
wreck *n* Wrack *nt*
wreck *v* demolieren
wrist *n* Handgelenk *nt*
wristwatch *n* Armbanduhr *f*
write *v* schreiben
write poetry *v* dichten

Y

year *n* Jahr *nt*
yell *v* schreien
yellow *adj* gelb
yesterday *adv* gestern
young *adj* jung
youth *n* Jugend *f*
youthful *adj* jugendlich

For further reference

Texts

Huebener, Theodore, and Newmark, Maxim
A First Course in German
D.C. Heath and Company

Lange, Eva C.
German in 20 Lessons
R.D. Cortina

Steinhauer, Harry
Read, Write, Speak German
Bantam Books

Steinhauer, Harry, and Sundermeyer, William
Introduction to German
Macmillan

Dictionaries

Cassell
German/English; English/German
Macmillan

Wehrle, Hugo
Deutscher Wortschatz
Ernst Klett Verlag.

Review of Spanish Grammar

- Articles 409
- Nouns 410
- Adjectives and adverbs 410
- Pronouns 412
- Prepositions 415
- Verbs 416
- Numbers, dates, time 424
- Spanish–English dictionary 426
- English–Spanish dictionary 432

Spanish grammar shares certain characteristics with English grammar, as you may recall from the time when you first studied these languages. For the most part, the names of the parts of speech and the terms used to show how words function in a sentence are the same. If you have any difficulty in recalling the meanings of any words used in this chapter, consult the dictionary in volume 2 of the *Student Handbooks.* No matter how long you have been away from the formal study of Spanish, you will quickly find yourself recalling what you once learned.

Spanish in Spain and Spanish America

Pronunciation. The *z, ce,* and *ci* are pronounced alike. In southern Spain and Spanish America, they are pronounced like the *s* in *sin.* In central and northern Spain, they are pronounced like the *th* in *thin* and *fifth.*

azúcar sugar
ah-soo-kahr (Spanish America, southern Spain)
ah-thoo-kahr (central and northern Spain)

quince fifteen
keen-say (Spanish America, southern Spain)
keen-thay (central and northern Spain)

hacienda farm
ah-see-en-dah (Spanish America, southern Spain)
ah-thee-en-dah (central and northern Spain)

The *ll* in southern Spain and Spanish America is pronounced like the *y* in *yes.* In central and northern Spain, the *ll* is pronounced like the *ly* sound in the second syllable of *million.*

gallo rooster
gah-yoh (Spanish America, southern Spain)
gah-lyoh (central and northern Spain)

Vocabulary. Certain words and expressions differ in Spain and Spanish America, but the differences are minor. A native of one Spanish-speaking country is easily understood by natives of other Spanish-speaking countries.

to drive	*conducir*	(Spain)
	manejar	(Spanish America)
bus	*autobus*	(Spain)
	camión	(Mexico)
peas	*guisantes*	(Spain)
	chícharos	(Spanish America)

The *tortilla* in Spain is an omelet; in Mexico and Guatemala it is a flat corn cake.

Articles

Definite and indefinite articles

	Singular		Plural	
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
Definite: the	*el*	*la*	*los*	*las*
Indefinite: a, an	*un*	*una*		
some, a few			*unos*	*unas*

The neuter article *lo* is used with adjectives and past participles when they are used as nouns.

lo bueno y lo malo the good and the bad

Agreement

Articles agree in number and gender with the nouns they modify.

el niño the boy *una niña* a girl

El is used instead of *la* before a feminine singular noun that begins with a stressed *a* or *ha.*

el hacha the ax

Contractions of *el*

The prepositions *de* and *a* combine with the masculine article *el* to form *del* and *al.*

Voy al cine. I am going to the movies.

Uses of the definite article

Before each noun in a series.

El padre y el hijo van al centro.
The father and son are going downtown.

Before the names of languages except directly after *hablar, en,* or *de.*

El español es importante hoy.
Spanish is important today.

Mi padre habla alemán.
My father speaks German.

Before titles such as *señor, doctor,* and *profesor,* except in direct address.

El señor López llegó ayer.
Mr. Lopez arrived yesterday.

¿Cómo está usted, señora Gómez?
How are you, Mrs. Gomez?

Instead of the possessive with clothing and parts of the body.

Me lavo las manos. I wash my hands.

To express "o'clock."

Son las ocho. It is eight o'clock.

Before nouns used in a general or abstract sense.

La medicina es una profesión noble.
Medicine is a noble profession.

Before an infinitive used as a noun.

El comer es necesario. Eating is necessary.

With the names of seasons.

La primavera empieza en marzo.
Spring begins in March.

With days of the week, except after *ser.*

Voy de compras el sábado.
I'm going shopping on Saturday.

Hoy es jueves.
Today is Thursday.

Before certain geographic names such as:

la Argentina Argentina
el Brasil Brazil
los Estados Unidos United States

To express *a* or *an* with weights or measures.

dos pesos el metro two pesos a meter

Omission of the definite article

Before nouns in apposition.

Antonio, criado de los García, llegó tarde.
Anthony, the Garcias' servant, arrived late.

Before numerals expressing numerical order of rulers.

Carlos Quinto Charles the Fifth

Omission of the indefinite article

Before unmodified predicate nouns indicating occupation, profession, or nationality.

Su hermano es médico. His brother is a physician.

Before *cien, cierto, mil, otro,* and *tal.*

cien dólares a hundred dollars
cierto libro a certain book
mil estudiantes a thousand students
otro amigo another friend
tal padre such a father

After the exclamatory *¡que!*

¡Qué mujer! What a woman!

Nouns

Gender

Nouns referring to males and nouns ending in *o* are generally masculine.

el cuaderno the notebook
el abuelo the grandfather

Nouns referring to females and nouns ending in *-a, -ión, -dad, -tad, -tud,* or *-umbre* are generally feminine.

la nación the nation *la madre* the mother

Exceptions

Feminine nouns ending in *o.*

la mano the hand *la radio* the radio

Masculine nouns ending in *a.*

el drama the drama
el clima the climate
el poeta the poet
el problema the problem
el tranvía the streetcar
el idioma the language
el mapa the map

Plurals

For nouns ending in a vowel, add *s;* for nouns ending in a consonant, add *es.*

el libro, los libros the book, the books
la pared, las paredes the wall, the walls

For nouns ending in *z,* change *z* to *c* before adding *es.*

la luz, las luces the light, the lights

Nouns ending in an unaccented syllable with final *s* remain unchanged in the plural.

el cumpleaños, los cumpleaños
the birthday, the birthdays

For nouns ending in an accented syllable with final *n* or *s,* drop the written accent in the plural.

el jardín, los jardines the garden, the gardens

Nouns indicating rank or relationship may be used in the masculine plural to designate individuals of either sex.

los reyes the kings, or the king and queen

Adjectives and adverbs

Adjectives

Adjectives whose masculine singular forms end in *o* and adjectives of nationality have two singular, two plural forms. All others have one singular, one plural.

Agreement

An adjective agrees in gender and number with the noun modified. An adjective modifying nouns of different genders is generally masculine plural.

Los lápices y las plumas son caros.
The pencils and pens are expensive.

Position

A descriptive adjective usually follows the noun it modifies.

el papel blanco the white paper

A limiting adjective such as a possessive, a demonstrative, or a number, and an adjective of quantity usually precede the noun.

ese vaso that glass

The following adjectives drop the final *o* before a masculine singular noun: *bueno, malo, uno, primero, tercero, alguno, ninguno.*

el primer día the first day

Grande becomes *gran* before a singular noun of either gender.

un gran pintor a great painter

Ciento becomes *cien* immediately before a noun of either gender.

cien vacas one hundred cows

Forms of adjectives

	Singular		*Plural*	
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
tall	*alto*	*alta*	*altos*	*altas*
English	*inglés*	*inglesa*	*ingleses*	*inglesas*
poor	*pobre*	*pobre*	*pobres*	*pobres*
easy	*fácil*	*fácil*	*fáciles*	*fáciles*

Common adjectives that change meaning with a change in position

	AFTER the noun	*BEFORE the noun*
antiguo	old (ancient)	old (former), old-time
cierto	sure, reliable	a certain
grande	large, big	great, famous
nuevo	new	another, different
pobre	poor	unfortunate
simple	silly, simple-minded	simple, mere

Demonstrative adjectives

	Masc.	*Fem.*
this	*este*	*esta*
these	*estos*	*estas*
that	*ese*	*esa*
those	*esos*	*esas*
that	*aquel*	*aquella*
those	*aquellos*	*aquellas*

Demonstrative adjectives

Demonstrative adjectives precede the nouns they modify and agree with them in number and gender.

esas manzanas those apples

Este refers to what is near the speaker. *Ese* refers to what is near the person addressed.

Aquel refers to what is remote from both the speaker and the person addressed.

Juan, déme Vd. aquellos libros que están en la sala.
John, give me those books that are in the living room.

Adverbs

Many adverbs are formed by adding the suffix *-mente* to the feminine singular form of the adjective.

un hombre ricamente vestido
a richly dressed man

La tortuga anda lentamente.
The turtle walks slowly.

¡Habla claramente!
Speak clearly!

Maneja cuidadosamente.
He drives carefully.

In a series of two or more adverbs normally formed with *-mente*, the suffix is used only with the last adverb.

Arturo escribió clara y facilmente.
Arthur wrote clearly, and easily.

Comparison

Comparison with adjectives

Superiority *Juan es más rico que María.*
John is richer than Mary.

Equality *Juan es tan rico como María.*
John is as rich as Mary.

Inferiority *Juan es menos rico que María.*
John is not as rich as Mary.

The superlative of an adjective is formed by placing the definite article or possessive adjective before the comparative form.

Miguel es el estudiante más inteligente de la clase.
Michael is the most intelligent student in the class.

Comparison with adverbs

Adverbs are compared as shown in this example.

rápidamente quickly
más (menos) rápidamente more (less) quickly
lo más (menos) rápidamente the most (least) quickly

The article *lo* is used with the superlative form.

The superlative form of the adverb is followed by *de.*

The English word "than" is usually translated as *que.*

Tiene más dinero que Ana.
He has more money than Anna.

Before a number, "than" is translated as *de* if the sentence is affirmative and by *que* if negative.

Recibió más de cien dólares.
He received more than one hundred dollars.

Comparisons of equality are expressed by *tan* plus an adjective or adverb plus *como.*

Manuel es tan alto como Andrés.
Manuel is as tall as Andrew.

Tanto (-a, -os, -as) plus a noun plus *como* is used to express as much (as many) as.

Tengo tantas llaves como tú.
I have as many keys as you.

Tanto (-a, -os, -as) plus *como* is used to express as much (as many) as.

Antonio trabaja tanto como su hermano.
Anthony works as much as his brother.

Comparative forms of adjectives

Positive	*Comparative*	*Superlative*
bueno good	*mejor* better	*el mejor* the best
malo bad	*peor* worse	*el peor* the worst
grande great, big	*mayor* greater, older	*el mayor* the greatest, the oldest
	más grande larger	*el más grande* the largest
	menos grande not as large	*el menos grande* the least large
pequeño small	*menor* minor, lesser, younger	*el menor* the least, the youngest
	más pequeño smaller	*el más pequeño* the smallest
	menos pequeño less, small	*el menos pequeño* the least small

Possession

Possession is expressed by *de* + the possessor.

la cama de mi hermano my brother's bed

Possessive adjectives

The short form always precedes the noun; the long form always follows the noun. Both forms agree in gender and number with the person or thing possessed.

nuestros amigos our friends

las maletas tuyas your suitcases

Possessive pronouns

A possessive pronoun is formed by the definite article plus the long form of the possessive adjective.

el tuyo yours

A possessive pronoun agrees in number and gender with the noun it replaces.

mi pelota y la tuya my ball and yours

Possessive adjectives	*Short form*		*Long form*			
	Singular	*Plural*	*Singular*		*Plural*	
			Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
my	*mi*	*mis*	*mío*	*mía*	*míos*	*mías*
your (familiar singular)	*tu*	*tus*	*tuyo*	*tuya*	*tuyos*	*tuyas*
your, his, her, its, their	*su*	*sus*	*suyo*	*suya*	*suyos*	*suyas*
our			*nuestro*	*nuestra*	*nuestros*	*nuestras*
your (familiar plural)			*vuestro*	*vuestra*	*vuestros*	*vuestras*

Possessive pronouns	*Singular*		*Plural*	
	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Masc.*	*Fem.*
mine	*el mío*	*la mía*	*los míos*	*las mías*
yours (familiar singular)	*el tuyo*	*la tuya*	*los tuyos*	*las tuyas*
your, his, hers, its, theirs	*el suyo*	*la suya*	*los suyos*	*las suyas*
ours	*el nuestro*	*la nuestra*	*los nuestros*	*las nuestras*
yours (familiar plural)	*el vuestro*	*la vuestra*	*los vuestros*	*las vuestras*

Pronouns

Subject pronouns

Subject pronouns are used for clarity, emphasis, or politeness. The English word "it" is not expressed as a subject.

Es difícil hacer. It is difficult to do.

The plural form *vosotros* is used in Spain. In Spanish America, *ustedes* is preferred.

Object pronouns

A pronoun used as the object of a preposition always follows the preposition.

The pronouns *mí, ti* and *sí* combine with the preposition *con* as follows:

conmigo with me

contigo with you (familiar)

consigo with yourself, himself, herself, themselves

These pronoun forms do not change in gender or number.

An object pronoun, whether direct or indirect, is usually placed immediately before the verb. In an affirmative command, infinitive, or present participle, the object pronoun follows and is joined to the verb. In a negative command, the object pronoun precedes the verb. When the object pronoun is joined to an affirmative command or present participle, an accent mark is needed over the vowel of the accented syllable.

Double object pronouns

When a verb has two object pronouns, the indirect object pronoun precedes the direct object pronoun.

Me los entregan. They deliver them to me.

When both object pronouns are in the third person, the indirect object is written as *se.*

Se lo digo. I tell it to her.

The various meanings of *se* may be clarified by adding *a Vd., a Vds., a él, a ella, a ellos, a ellas.*

No se la enseñamos a ellos.

We don't show it to them.

Forms of pronouns (see also Possession on page 412)

Subject pronouns

Singular	*Plural*
yo I	*nosotros, -as* we
tú you *(familiar)*	*vosotros, -as* you *(familiar)*
usted (Vd. or *Ud.)* you	*ustedes (Vds.* or *Uds.)* you
él he	*ellos* they
ella she	*ellas* they

Pronouns used as objects of prepositions

Singular	*Plural*
mí me	*nosotros, -as* us
ti you *(familiar)*	*vosotros, -as* you *(familiar)*
usted (Vd. or *Ud.)* you	*ustedes (Vds.* or *Uds.)* you
él him, it	*ellos* them *(masc.)*
ella her, it	*ellas* them *(fem.)*
sí yourself, himself, herself, itself	*sí* yourselves, themselves

Object pronouns

Indirect	Direct	Reflexive
Singular	*Singular*	*Singular*
me to me	*me* me	*me* myself
te to you *(familiar)*	*te* you *(familiar)*	*te* yourself *(familiar)*
le to you, to him, to her, to it	*le* you *(masc.)*, him *lo* him, it *(masc.)* *la* you *(fem.)*, her, it *(fem.)*	*se* yourself, himself, herself, itself
Plural	*Plural*	*Plural*
nos to us	*nos* us	*nos* ourselves
os to you *(familiar)*	*os* you *(familiar)*	*os* yourselves *(familiar)*
les to you, to them	*los* you, them *(masc.)* *las* you, them *(fem.)*	*se* yourselves, themselves

Position of object pronouns

Finite verb	*Les doy el regalo.*	I give them the gift.
Infinitive	*Quieren verlo.*	They want to see it.
	Lo quieren ver.	
Present participle	*Estoy esperándolo.*	I am waiting for it.
	Lo estoy esperando.	
Affirmative command	*Envíelo Vd.*	Send it.
Negative command	*No lo envíe Vd.*	Don't send it.

Relative pronouns and adjectives

que that, which, who
quien (-es) who
el (la, los, las) cual (-es) which, who
lo cual which
el (la) que (the one) which, (the one) who, he (she) who
los (las) que (the ones) which, (the ones) who, those who
lo que what, which
cuyo (-a, -os, -as) whose (as relative adjective)

Demonstrative pronouns

	Masc.	*Fem.*	*Neut.*
this (one)	*éste*	*ésta*	*esto*
these	*éstos*	*éstas*	
that (one)	*ése*	*ésa*	*eso*
those	*ésos*	*ésas*	
that (one)	*aquél*	*aquélla*	*aquello*
those	*aquéllos*	*aquéllas*	

The placement of double object pronouns is the same as that given above for single object pronouns. Double object pronouns are always kept together.

When both object pronouns are attached to the verb, a written accent mark is used to keep the original stress.

Va a servírselo. He is going to serve it to him.

Demonstrative pronouns

Demonstrative pronouns agree in number and gender with the nouns they represent.

Me gustan estas faldas y *aquéllas.*

I like these skirts and those (distant).

Neuter forms of demonstrative pronouns indicate things indefinitely referred to, or general ideas and situations.

No haré esto. I shall not do this.

Relative pronouns and adjectives

Relative pronouns and adjectives are never omitted in Spanish.

La revista que compraste es interesante.

The magazine you bought is interesting.

Que refers to both persons and things. After a preposition, however, *que* refers only to things; *quien (-es)* refers to persons.

el chico que jugó	*el chico con quien jugué*
the boy who played	the boy with whom I played

Negation, interrogatives, and exclamations

Negative words and their opposites

Negative	*Affirmative*
no no, not	*sí* yes
nadie no one, nobody, not anyone	*alguien* someone, somebody
nada nothing, not anything	*algo* something
nunca, jamás never, not ever	*siempre* always
tampoco neither, not either	*también* also
ninguno (-a) no, none, not any	*alguno (-a)* some, any
ni . . . ni neither . . . nor, not . . . nor	*o . . . o* either . . . or
sin without	*con* with

The negative word *no* precedes the verb.

¿No encontró usted el reloj?

Didn't you find the watch?

If an object pronoun precedes the verb, the negative word precedes the object pronoun.

No lo recibió. He didn't receive it.

All negative sentences must have a negative word preceding the verb. If the negative word follows the verb, then *no* must precede the verb.

Nunca lo haré. I shall never do it.

No lo haré nunca. I shall never do it.

When *nadie* is the object of the verb, it is preceded by the personal *a.*

No veo a nadie. I don't see anyone.

But is expressed as *sino* when the first element is negative and the second is in direct contrast.

No llevaba abrigo negro, sino azul.

He wasn't wearing a black coat, but a blue one.

Interrogative expressions

¿qué? what?
¿quién (-es)? who?
¿cuál (-es)? which, which one(s)?
¿dónde? where?
¿adónde? where? to where? (with verbs of motion)
¿cuándo? when?
¿cuánto (-a)? how much?
¿cuántos (-as)? how many?
¿cómo? how?
¿por qué? why?

Note that all interrogative expressions carry an accent mark.

Exclamations

All exclamatory words carry written accent marks. The most common are:

¡Qué . . . ! What . . . ! What a . . . ! How . . . !
¡Cuánto (a) . . . ! How much . . . !
¡Cuántos (as) . . . ! How many . . . !

Exclamatory sentences have an inverted exclamation point (¡) at the beginning and a regular exclamation point at the end.

¡Qué día! What a day!

Prepositions

Prepositions with infinitives

The infinitive is the only verb form that may follow a preposition.

Después de vestirse, salió.
After getting dressed, he went out.

The infinitive is used after many verbs. In many cases it follows the verb directly.

Quiere salir temprano. He wants to leave early.

In other cases the infinitive is preceded by a preposition. The following common verbs do not require a preposition before an infinitive.

creer to believe	*necesitar* to need
deber ought to, should	*poder* to be able, can
desear to wish, desire	*querer* to wish, want
esperar to hope	*saber* to know how to

Verbs expressing beginning, motion, teaching, or learning and several other verbs require the preposition *a* before a following infinitive.

beginning	*comenzar*	motion	*correr* to run
	empezar		*ir* to go
	ponerse		*llegar* to arrive
	principiar		*salir* to go out to
teaching	*enseñar*	other	*invitar* to invite
learning	*aprender*	verbs	*ayudar* to help
			llamar to call

Los niños empezaron a llorar.
The children began to cry.

The following verbs require the preposition *de* before an infinitive.

acabar to have just	*dejar* to cease, stop, fail
acordarse to remember	*olvidarse* to forget
alegrarse to be glad to	*tratar* to try
cesar to cease, stop	

Trató de esconderse. He tried to hide.

Uses of the personal *a*

The personal *a* is used before direct objects that denote persons or personified things. The personal *a* is not translated.

Visitan a su abuelo They visit their grandfather.

The personal *a* is used before pronouns referring to persons, even when used in a negative sense.

No veo a nadie. I see no one.

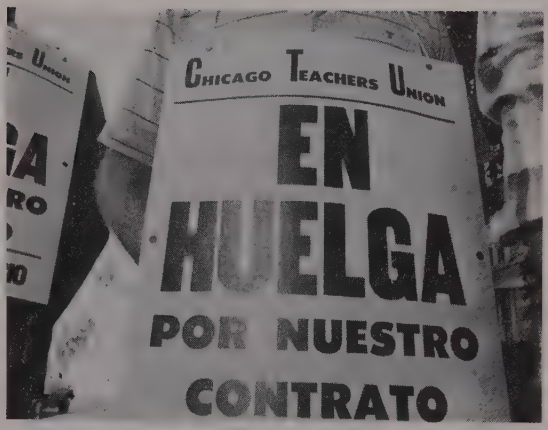
The personal *a* is omitted after the verb *tener* with the meaning "to have."

Tiene muchos amigos. He has many friends.

The personal *a* is used with *querer* when it means "to love" and omitted when it means "to want."

El niño quiere su madre.
The child wants his mother.

El niño quiere a su madre.
The child loves his mother.



A striker in Chicago, Illinois, carrying a sign that translates as "On strike for our contract."

Uses of *para*

Purpose:
Como para vivir. I eat in order to live.

Destination:
Saldrá para España. He will leave for Spain.

Use:
Es una caja para dulces. It is a candy box.

Future time:
Estará listo para el sábado.
It will be ready by Saturday.

"Considering the fact that":
Para estudiante, toca muy bien.
For a student, he plays very well.

"Be about to" after *estar:*
Estoy para salir. I am about to leave.

Uses of *por*

"For the sake of":
Lo hizo por su hermano. He did it for his brother.

Price or exchange:
Compró la revista por un peso.
He bought the magazine for a peso.

Length of time:
Quedó en Perú por dos semanas.
He stayed in Peru for two weeks.

"In the morning, afternoon, or night":
Trabajo por la tarde. I work in the afternoon.

"By, through, along":
Dan un paseo por el parque.
They take a walk through the park.

"For" after the verbs *ir, enviar, luchar, llamar,* or *preguntar:*
Fue por el médico. He went for the doctor.

The following verbs are not followed by *para* or *por,* since "for" is part of the meaning of the verb:

buscar to look for,
esperar to wait for,
pedir to ask for.

Buscaron una mesa. They looked for a table.

Verbs

Conjugation of regular verbs

The three conjugations are distinguished by the infinitive endings: *-ar, -er,* and *-ir.*

Conjugation of regular verbs

Simple tenses

Indicative

	Present I take, eat, live I do take, eat, live			*Imperfect* I was taking, eating, living I used to take, eat, live		
yo	*tomo*	*como*	*vivo*	*tomaba*	*comía*	*vivía*
tú	*tomas*	*comes*	*vives*	*tomabas*	*comías*	*vivías*
Vd., él, ella	*toma*	*come*	*vive*	*tomaba*	*comía*	*vivía*
nosotros, nosotras	*tomamos*	*comemos*	*vivimos*	*tomábamos*	*comíamos*	*vivíamos*
vosotros, vosotras	*tomáis*	*coméis*	*vivís*	*tomabais*	*comíais*	*vivíais*
Vds., ellos, ellas	*toman*	*comen*	*viven*	*tomaban*	*comían*	*vivían*

Subjunctive

	Present that I may take, eat, live			*Imperfect* that I might take, eat, live that I should take, eat, live		
yo	*tome*	*coma*	*viva*	*tomara* or *tomase*	*comiera* or *comiese*	*viviera* or *viviese*
tú	*tomes*	*comas*	*vivas*	*tomaras* or *tomases*	*comieras* or *comieses*	*vivieras* or *vivieses*
Vd., él, ella	*tome*	*coma*	*viva*	*tomara* or *tomase*	*comiera* or *comiese*	*viviera* or *viviese*
nosotros, nosotras	*tomemos*	*comamos*	*vivamos*	*tomáramos* or *tomásemos*	*comiéramos* or *comiésemos*	*viviéramos* or *viviésemos*
vosotros, vosotras	*toméis*	*comáis*	*viváis*	*tomarais* or *tomaseis*	*comierais* or *comieseis*	*vivierais* or *vivieseis*
Vds., ellos, ellas	*tomen*	*coman*	*vivan*	*tomaran* or *tomasen*	*comieran* or *comiesen*	*vivieran* or *viviesen*

Compound tenses

Indicative

Present perfect Present of *haber* plus past participle			*Pluperfect* Imperfect of *haber* plus past participle		
I have taken *he tomado*	I have eaten *he comido*	I have lived *he vivido*	I had taken *había tomado*	I had eaten *había comido*	I h *hab*

Subjunctive

Present perfect
Present subjunctive of *haber* plus the past participle

that I may have taken	that I may have eaten	that I may have lived
haya tomado	*haya comido*	*haya vivido*

Progressive

The present participle is used with *estar* to denote continuing action.

I am taking	I am eating	I am living
estoy tomando	*estoy comiendo*	*estoy viviendo*

In all but the future and conditional tenses, the inflexional endings are added to the stem of the verb, for example:

tom, com, and *viv* for *tomar, comer,* and *vivir.* Future and conditional endings are added to the infinitive. These endings are the same for all verbs.

Preterite
I took, ate, lived
I did take, eat, live

tomé	*comí*	*viví*
tomaste	*comiste*	*viviste*
tomó	*comió*	*vivió*
tomamos	*comimos*	*vivimos*
tomasteis	*comisteis*	*vivisteis*
tomaron	*comieron*	*vivieron*

Future
I shall take, eat, live
I will take, eat, live

tomaré	*comeré*	*viviré*
tomarás	*comerás*	*vivirás*
tomará	*comerá*	*vivirá*
tomaremos	*comeremos*	*viviremos*
tomaréis	*comeréis*	*viviréis*
tomarán	*comerán*	*vivirán*

Conditional
I should take, eat, live
I would take, eat, live

tomaría	*comería*	*viviría*
tomarías	*comerías*	*vivirías*
tomaría	*comería*	*viviría*
tomaríamos	*comeríamos*	*viviríamos*
tomaríais	*comeríais*	*viviríais*
tomarían	*comerían*	*vivirían*

Infinitives	*-ar* verb	*-er* verb	*-ir* verb
	tomar	*comer*	*vivir*
	to take	to eat	to live

Participles

Present	taking	eating	living
	tomando	*comiendo*	*viviendo*
Past	taken	eaten	lived
	tomado	*comido*	*vivido*

Imperative	take	eat	live
Familiar s.	*toma*	*come*	*vive*
Familiar pl.	*tomad*	*comed*	*vivid*
Polite s.	*tome Vd.*	*coma Vd.*	*viva Vd.*
Polite pl.	*tomen Vds.*	*coman Vds.*	*vivan Vds.*

Preterite perfect
Preterite of *haber* plus past participle

I had taken	I had eaten	I had lived
hube tomado	*hube comido*	*hube vivido*

Future perfect
Future of *haber* plus past participle

I shall have taken	I shall have eaten	I shall have lived
habré tomado	*habré comido*	*habré vivido*

Pluperfect
Either form of the imperfect subjunctive of *haber* plus past participle

that I might have taken	that I might have eaten	that I might have lived
hubiera (hubiese) tomado	*hubiera (hubiese) comido*	*hubiera (hubiese) vivido*

Conditional *perfect*
Conditional of *haber* plus past participle

I should have taken	I should have eaten	I should have lived
habría tomado	*habría comido*	*habría vivido*

Stem changing verbs

In conjugating Spanish verbs, we are accustomed to changes in the verb endings, but certain verbs also change the spelling of their stems.

Stem changes are not uncommon in English. Consider the way the verb "eat" changes in English: I eat, I ate. Consider the verb "go": I go, I went. Finally, consider the verb "be": I am, I was.

Conjugation of stem-changing verbs

First class

Certain verbs of the first and second conjugations with stem vowels *e* or *o* change *e* to *ie*, *o* to *ue* when stressed. Note that *jugar*, to play, is conjugated as if it were a first class stem-changing verb with stem vowel *o*.

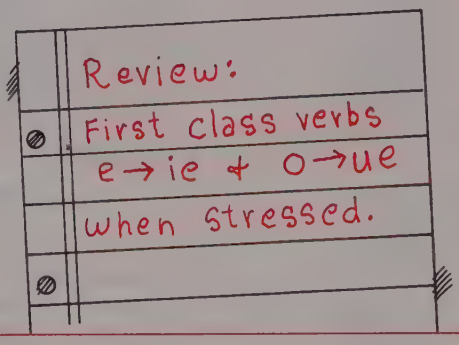
Examples:

pensar	*volver*
to think	to return

Present participle

pensando *volviendo*

Present indicative		**Present subjunctive**		**Imperative**	
pienso	*vuelvo*	*piense*	*vuelva*		
piensas	*vuelves*	*pienses*	*vuelvas*	*piensa*	*vuelve*
piensa	*vuelve*	*piense*	*vuelva*	*piense*	*vuelva*
pensamos	*volvemos*	*pensemos*	*volvamos*	*pensemos*	*volvamos*
pensáis	*volvéis*	*penséis*	*volváis*	*pensad*	*volved*
piensan	*vuelven*	*piensen*	*vuelvan*	*piensen*	*vuelvan*



Second class

Certain verbs of the third conjugation with stem vowels of *e* or *o* change *e* to *ie*, *o* to *ue* when stressed. Changes are the same as those listed above with the addition of *e* changing to *i*, and *o* to *u*, when the following syllable contains a stressed *a*, *ie*, or *io*.

Examples:

(ie) sentir	*(ue) dormir*
to feel	to sleep

Present participle

sintiendo *durmiendo*

Present indicative		**Present subjunctive**		**Preterite**		**Imperfect subjunctive**		**Imperative**	
siento	*duermo*	*sienta*	*duerma*	*sentí*	*dormí*	*sintiera*	*durmiera*		
sientes	*duermes*	*sientas*	*duermas*	*sentiste*	*dormiste*	*sintieras*	*durmieras*	*siente*	*duerme*
siente	*duerme*	*sienta*	*duerma*	*sintió*	*durmió*	*sintiera*	*durmiera*	*sienta*	*duerma*
sentimos	*dormimos*	*sintamos*	*durmamos*	*sentimos*	*dormimos*	*sintiéramos*	*durmiéramos*	*sintamos*	*durmamos*
sentís	*dormís*	*sintáis*	*durmáis*	*sentisteis*	*dormisteis*	*sintierais*	*durmierais*	*sentid*	*dormid*
sienten	*duermen*	*sientan*	*duerman*	*sintieron*	*durmieron*	*sintieran*	*durmieran*	*sientan*	*duerman*

Third class

Certain verbs of the third conjugation with stem vowel *e* change *e* to *i* in all forms affected in the first and second classes of stem-changing verbs.

Example:

(i) pedir
to ask for

Present participle

pidiendo

Present indicative	**Present subjunctive**	**Preterite**	**Imperfect subjunctive**	**Imperative**
pido	*pida*	*pedí*	*pidiera*	
pides	*pidas*	*pediste*	*pidieras*	*pide*
pide	*pida*	*pidió*	*pidiera*	*pida*
pedimos	*pidamos*	*pedimos*	*pidiéramos*	*pidamos*
pedís	*pidáis*	*pedisteis*	*pidierais*	*pedid*
piden	*pidan*	*pidieron*	*pidieran*	*pidan*

Spelling change verbs

This class of verbs undergoes changes in spelling during conjugation, with the effect of preserving the sound of the consonant found in the infinitive.

The chart below supplies examples of changes in the verbs *buscar* search, *jugar* play, *averiguar* investigate, *vencer* conquer, *conocer* know, *escocer* choose, *leer* read, and *seguir* follow.

Spelling change verbs

Verb ending	*Spelling change*	*Examples*
in verbs ending in *car*	*c* changes to *qu* before an *e*	*buscar* → *busqué*
in verbs ending in *gar*	insert *u* before an *e*	*jugar* → *jugué*
in verbs ending in *guar*	put dieresis over *u* before an *e*	*averiguar* → *averigüé*
in verbs ending in *cer* or *cir* preceded by a consonant	replace the *c* by *z* before an *a* or *o*	*vencer* → *venzo*
in verbs ending in *cer* or *cir* preceded by a vowel	insert *z* before *c* when followed by an *a* or *o*	*conocer* → *conozco*
in verbs ending in *ger* or *gir*	replace the *g* with *j* before an *a* or *o*	*escoger* → *escojo*
in verbs ending in *er* or *ir*	change the *i* of the endings *ie* and *io* to *y*	*leer* → *leyó*
in verbs ending in *guir* when the *u* is silent	drop the *u* before an *a* or *o*	*seguir* → *sigo*

Correspondencia Correspondence

La carta comercial A business letter

ciudad, fecha city, date	*Miami, 8 de mayo de 19____* Miami, May 8, 19____
destinatario, dirreccion inside address	*Sr. Juan Encina* *Avenida de las Américas 20* *Lima, Perú*
el saludo salutation	*Estimado (a) señor (a):* Dear Sir (Madam):
despedida closing	*Atentamente,* Attentively, *Sinceramente,* Sincerely,
firma signature	José Antonio Rivera

Carta personal A friendly letter

ciudad, fecha city, date	*Nueva York, 20 de julio de 19____* New York, July 20, 19____
saludo salutation	*Querido (a) amigo (a),* Dear friend,
despedida closing	*Cariñosamente,* Lovingly, *Recuerdos,* Regards,
firma signature	José

Irregular verbs

Irregular verbs are the most difficult verbs to learn. Yet, perhaps unfortunately, they describe actions and states of being that are most frequently needed in speaking and writing Spanish. The verb forms given in the chart below and continuing for two more pages take nineteen irregular verbs through nine tenses. As you will see, the verb endings for certain tenses are the same as those you will encounter in conjugating regular verbs.

Conjugation of irregular verbs

Infinitive	Indicative				Conditional	Subjunctive			Imper
	Present	*Imperfect*	*Preterite*	*Future*	*Present*	*Present*	*Imperfect (1st form)*	*(2nd form)*	
andar	*ando*	*andaba*	*anduve*	*andaré*	*andaría*	*ande*	*anduviera*	*anduviese*	
to go,	*andas*	*andabas*	*anduviste*	*andaras*	*andarías*	*andes*	*anduvieras*	*anduvieses*	*anda*
walk	*anda*	*andaba*	*anduvo*	*andará*	*andaría*	*ande*	*anduviera*	*anduviese*	*ande*
	andamos	*andábamos*	*anduvimos*	*andaremos*	*andaríamos*	*andemos*	*anduviéramos*	*anduviésemos*	*andem*
	andáis	*andabais*	*anduvistei*	*andaréis*	*andaríais*	*andéis*	*anduvierais*	*anduvieseis*	*andad*
	andan	*andaban*	*anduvieron*	*andaran*	*andarían*	*anden*	*anduvieran*	*anduviesen*	*anden*
dar	*doy*	*daba*	*di*	*daré*	*daría*	*dé*	*diera*	*diese*	
to give	*das*	*dabas*	*diste*	*darás*	*darías*	*des*	*dieras*	*dieses*	*da*
	da	*daba*	*dio*	*dará*	*daría*	*dé*	*diera*	*diese*	*dé*
	damos	*dábamos*	*dimos*	*daremos*	*daríamos*	*demos*	*diéramos*	*diésemos*	*demos*
	dais	*dabais*	*disteis*	*daréis*	*daríais*	*deis*	*dierais*	*dieseis*	*dad*
	dan	*daban*	*dieron*	*darán*	*darían*	*den*	*dieran*	*diesen*	*den*
decir	*digo*	*decía*	*dije*	*diré*	*diría*	*diga*	*dijera*	*dijese*	
to say,	*dices*	*decías*	*dijiste*	*dirás*	*dirías*	*digas*	*dijeras*	*dijeses*	*di*
tell	*dice*	*decía*	*dijo*	*dirá*	*diría*	*diga*	*dijera*	*dijese*	*diga*
	decimos	*decíamos*	*dijimos*	*diremos*	*diríamos*	*digamos*	*dijéramos*	*dijésemos*	*digamo*
	decís	*decíais*	*dijisteis*	*diréis*	*diríais*	*digáis*	*dijerais*	*dijeseis*	*decid*
	dicen	*decían*	*dijeron*	*dirán*	*dirían*	*digan*	*dijeran*	*dijesen*	*digan*
estar	*estoy*	*estaba*	*estuve*	*estaré*	*estaría*	*esté*	*estuviera*	*estuviese*	
to be	*estás*	*estabas*	*estuviste*	*estarás*	*estarías*	*estés*	*estuvieras*	*estuvieses*	*está*
	está	*estaba*	*estuvo*	*estará*	*estaría*	*esté*	*estuviera*	*estuviese*	*esté*
	estamos	*estábamos*	*estuvimos*	*estaremos*	*estaríamos*	*estemos*	*estuviéramos*	*estuviésemos*	*estemos*
	estáis	*estabais*	*estuvisteis*	*estaréis*	*estaríais*	*estéis*	*estuvierais*	*estuvieseis*	*estad*
	están	*estaban*	*estuvieron*	*estarán*	*estarían*	*estén*	*estuvieran*	*estuviesen*	*estén*
haber	*he*	*había*	*hube*	*habré*	*habría*	*haya*	*hubiera*	*hubiese*	
to have	*has*	*habías*	*hubiste*	*habrás*	*habrías*	*hayas*	*hubieras*	*hubieses*	*he*
	ha	*había*	*hubo*	*habrá*	*habría*	*haya*	*hubiera*	*hubiese*	*haya*
	hemos	*habíamos*	*hubimos*	*habremos*	*habríamos*	*hayamos*	*hubiéramos*	*hubiésemos*	*hayam*
	habéis	*habíais*	*hubisteis*	*habréis*	*habríais*	*hayáis*	*hubierais*	*hubieseis*	*habed*
	han	*habían*	*hubieron*	*habrán*	*habrían*	*hayan*	*hubieran*	*hubiesen*	*hayan*
hacer	*hago*	*hacía*	*hice*	*haré*	*haría*	*haga*	*hiciera*	*hiciese*	
to make,	*haces*	*hacías*	*hiciste*	*harás*	*harías*	*hagas*	*hicieras*	*hicieses*	*haz*
do	*hace*	*hacía*	*hizo*	*hará*	*haría*	*haga*	*hiciera*	*hiciese*	*haga*
	hacemos	*hacíamos*	*hicimos*	*haremos*	*haríamos*	*hagamos*	*hiciéramos*	*hiciésemos*	*hagam*
	hacéis	*hacíais*	*hicisteis*	*haréis*	*haríais*	*hagáis*	*hicierais*	*hicieseis*	*haced*
	hacen	*hacían*	*hicieron*	*harán*	*harían*	*hagan*	*hicieran*	*hiciesen*	*hagan*

El Directorio Páginas Amarillas
Es El Camino Más Corto Para Hacer Sus Compras

Let your fingers do the walking: "The yellow pages directory is the shortest route for making your purchases."

jugation of irregular verbs (continued)

itive	Indicative				Conditional	Subjunctive			Imperative
	Present	*Imperfect*	*Preterite*	*Future*	*Present*	*Present*	*Imperfect (1st form)*	*(2nd form)*	
	voy	*iba*	*fui*	*iré*	*iría*	*vaya*	*fuera*	*fuese*	
	vas	*ibas*	*fuiste*	*irás*	*irías*	*vayas*	*fueras*	*fueses*	*ve*
	va	*iba*	*fue*	*irá*	*iría*	*vaya*	*fuera*	*fuese*	*vaya*
	vamos	*íbamos*	*fuimos*	*iremos*	*iríamos*	*vayamos*	*fuéramos*	*fuésemos*	*vamos*
	vais	*ibais*	*fuisteis*	*iréis*	*iríais*	*vayáis*	*fuerais*	*fueseis*	*id*
	van	*iban*	*fueron*	*irán*	*irían*	*vayan*	*fueran*	*fuesen*	*vayan*
	oigo	*oía*	*oí*	*oiré*	*oiría*	*oiga*	*oyera*	*oyese*	
ear	*oyes*	*oías*	*oíste*	*oirás*	*oirías*	*oigas*	*oyeras*	*oyeses*	*oye*
	oye	*oía*	*oyó*	*oirá*	*oiría*	*oiga*	*oyera*	*oyese*	*oiga*
	oímos	*oíamos*	*oímos*	*oiremos*	*oiríamos*	*oigamos*	*oyéramos*	*oyésemos*	*oigamos*
	oís	*oiais*	*oísteis*	*oiréis*	*oiríais*	*oigáis*	*oyerais*	*oyeseis*	*oíd*
	oyen	*oían*	*oyeron*	*oirán*	*oirían*	*oigan*	*oyeran*	*oyesen*	*oigan*
r	*puedo*	*podía*	*pude*	*podré*	*podría*	*pueda*	*pudiera*	*pudiese*	
e able	*puedes*	*podías*	*pudiste*	*podrás*	*podrías*	*puedas*	*pudieras*	*pudieses*	*puede*
	puede	*podía*	*pudo*	*podrá*	*podría*	*pueda*	*pudiera*	*pudiese*	*pueda*
	podemos	*podíamos*	*pudimos*	*podremos*	*podríamos*	*podamos*	*pudiéramos*	*pudiésemos*	*podamos*
	podéis	*podíais*	*pudisteis*	*podréis*	*podríais*	*podáis*	*pudierais*	*pudieseis*	*poded*
	pueden	*podían*	*pudieron*	*podrán*	*podrían*	*puedan*	*pudieran*	*pudiesen*	*puedan*
r	*pongo*	*ponía*	*puse*	*pondré*	*pondría*	*ponga*	*pusiera*	*pusiese*	
ut	*pones*	*ponías*	*pusiste*	*pondrás*	*pondrías*	*pongas*	*pusieras*	*pusieses*	*pon*
	pone	*ponía*	*puso*	*pondrá*	*pondría*	*ponga*	*pusiera*	*pusiese*	*ponga*
	ponemos	*poníamos*	*pusimos*	*pondremos*	*pondríamos*	*pongamos*	*pusiéramos*	*pusiésemos*	*pongamos*
	ponéis	*poníais*	*pusisteis*	*pondréis*	*pondríais*	*pongáis*	*pusierais*	*pusieseis*	*poned*
	ponen	*ponían*	*pusieron*	*pondrán*	*pondrían*	*pongan*	*pusieran*	*pusiesen*	*pongan*
r	*quiero*	*quería*	*quise*	*querré*	*querría*	*quiera*	*quisiera*	*quisiese*	
ant,	*quieres*	*querías*	*quisiste*	*querrás*	*querrías*	*quieras*	*quisieras*	*quisieses*	*quiere*
	quiere	*quería*	*quiso*	*querrá*	*querría*	*quiera*	*quisiera*	*quisiese*	*quiera*
	queremos	*queríamos*	*quisimos*	*querremos*	*querríamos*	*queramos*	*quisiéramos*	*quisiésemos*	*queramos*
	queréis	*queríais*	*quisisteis*	*querréis*	*querríais*	*queráis*	*quisierais*	*quisieseis*	*quered*
	quieren	*querían*	*quisieron*	*querrán*	*querrían*	*quieran*	*quisieran*	*quisiesen*	*quieran*
	sé	*sabía*	*supe*	*sabré*	*sabría*	*sepa*	*supiera*	*supiese*	
now	*sabes*	*sabías*	*supiste*	*sabrás*	*sabrías*	*sepas*	*supieras*	*supieses*	*sabe*
	sabe	*sabía*	*supo*	*sabrá*	*sabría*	*sepa*	*supiera*	*supiese*	*sepa*
	sabemos	*sabíamos*	*supimos*	*sabremos*	*sabríamos*	*sepamos*	*supiéramos*	*supiésemos*	*sepamos*
	sabéis	*sabíais*	*supisteis*	*sabréis*	*sabríais*	*sepáis*	*supierais*	*supieseis*	*sabed*
	saben	*sabían*	*supieron*	*sabrán*	*sabrían*	*sepan*	*supieran*	*supiesen*	*sepan*

Conjugation of irregular verbs (continued)

Infinitive	Indicative				Conditional	Subjunctive			Imper
	Present	*Imperfect*	*Preterite*	*Future*	*Present*	*Present*	*Imperfect (1st form)*	*(2nd form)*	
salir	*salgo*	*salía*	*salí*	*saldré*	*saldría*	*salga*	*saliera*	*saliese*	
to go out	*sales*	*salías*	*saliste*	*saldrás*	*saldrías*	*salgas*	*salieras*	*salieses*	*sal*
	sale	*salía*	*salió*	*saldrá*	*saldría*	*salga*	*saliera*	*saliese*	*salga*
	salimos	*salíamos*	*salimos*	*saldremos*	*saldríamos*	*salgamos*	*saliéramos*	*saliésemos*	*salgamo*
	salís	*salíais*	*salisteis*	*saldréis*	*saldríais*	*salgáis*	*salierais*	*salieseis*	*salid*
	salen	*salían*	*salieron*	*saldrán*	*saldrían*	*salgan*	*salieran*	*saliesen*	*salgan*
ser	*soy*	*era*	*fui*	*seré*	*sería*	*sea*	*fuera*	*fuese*	
to be	*eres*	*eras*	*fuiste*	*serás*	*serías*	*seas*	*fueras*	*fueses*	*sé*
	es	*era*	*fue*	*será*	*sería*	*sea*	*fuera*	*fuese*	*sea*
	somos	*éramos*	*fuimos*	*seremos*	*seríamos*	*seamos*	*fuéramos*	*fuésemos*	*seamos*
	sois	*erais*	*fuisteis*	*seréis*	*seríais*	*seáis*	*fuerais*	*fueseis*	*sed*
	son	*eran*	*fueron*	*serán*	*serían*	*sean*	*fueran*	*fuesen*	*sean*
tener	*tengo*	*tenía*	*tuve*	*tendré*	*tendría*	*tenga*	*tuviera*	*tuviese*	
to have	*tienes*	*tenías*	*tuviste*	*tendrás*	*tendrías*	*tengas*	*tuvieras*	*tuvieses*	*ten*
	tiene	*tenía*	*tuvo*	*tendrá*	*tendría*	*tenga*	*tuviera*	*tuviese*	*tenga*
	tenemos	*teníamos*	*tuvimos*	*tendremos*	*tendríamos*	*tengamos*	*tuviéramos*	*tuviésemos*	*tengamo*
	tenéis	*teníais*	*tuvisteis*	*tendréis*	*tendríais*	*tengáis*	*tuvierais*	*tuvieseis*	*tened*
	tienen	*tenían*	*tuvieron*	*tendrán*	*tendrían*	*tengan*	*tuvieran*	*tuviesen*	*tengan*
traer	*traigo*	*traía*	*traje*	*traeré*	*traería*	*traiga*	*trajera*	*trajese*	
to bring	*traes*	*traías*	*trajiste*	*traerás*	*traerías*	*traigas*	*trajeras*	*trajeses*	*trae*
	trae	*traía*	*trajo*	*traerá*	*traería*	*traiga*	*trajera*	*trajese*	*traiga*
	traemos	*traíamos*	*trajimos*	*traeremos*	*traeríamos*	*traigamos*	*trajéramos*	*trajésemos*	*traigam*
	traéis	*traíais*	*trajisteis*	*traeréis*	*traeríais*	*traigáis*	*trajerais*	*trajeseis*	*traed*
	traen	*traían*	*trajeron*	*traerán*	*traerían*	*traigan*	*trajeran*	*trajesen*	*traigan*
valer	*valgo*	*valía*	*valí*	*valdré*	*valdría*	*valga*	*valiera*	*valiese*	
to be worth	*vales*	*valías*	*valiste*	*valdrás*	*valdrías*	*valgas*	*valieras*	*valieses*	*val*
	vale	*valía*	*valió*	*valdrá*	*valdría*	*valga*	*valiera*	*valiese*	*valga*
	valemos	*valíamos*	*valimos*	*valdremos*	*valdríamos*	*valgamos*	*valiéramos*	*valiésemos*	*valgamo*
	valéis	*valíais*	*valisteis*	*valdréis*	*valdríais*	*valgáis*	*valierais*	*valieseis*	*valed*
	valen	*valían*	*valieron*	*valdrán*	*valdrían*	*valgan*	*valieran*	*valiesen*	*valgan*
venir	*vengo*	*venía*	*vine*	*vendré*	*vendría*	*venga*	*viniera*	*viniese*	
to come	*vienes*	*venías*	*viniste*	*vendrás*	*vendrías*	*vengas*	*vinieras*	*vinieses*	*ven*
	viene	*venía*	*vino*	*vendrá*	*vendría*	*venga*	*viniera*	*viniese*	*venga*
	venimos	*veníamos*	*vinimos*	*vendremos*	*vendríamos*	*vengamos*	*veniéramos*	*viniésemos*	*vengam*
	venís	*veníais*	*vinisteis*	*vendréis*	*vendríais*	*vengáis*	*vinierais*	*vinieseis*	*venid*
	vienen	*venían*	*vinieron*	*vendrán*	*vendrían*	*vengan*	*vinieran*	*viniesen*	*vengan*
ver	*veo*	*veía*	*vi*	*veré*	*vería*	*vea*	*viera*	*viese*	
to see	*ves*	*veías*	*viste*	*verás*	*verías*	*veas*	*vieras*	*vieses*	*ve*
	ve	*veía*	*vio*	*verá*	*vería*	*vea*	*viera*	*viese*	*vea*
	vemos	*veíamos*	*vimos*	*veremos*	*veríamos*	*veamos*	*viéramos*	*viésemos*	*veamos*
	veis	*veíais*	*visteis*	*veréis*	*veríais*	*veáis*	*vierais*	*vieseis*	*ved*
	ven	*veían*	*vieron*	*verán*	*verían*	*vean*	*vieran*	*viesen*	*vean*

Uses of *ser* and *estar*

Both *ser* and *estar* mean *to be.* They are used in the following ways:

ser

With adjectives to express an inherent or permanent quality, such as age, characteristic, color, possession, shape, size, and wealth.

La casa es blanca. The house is white.

With the preposition *de* to express ownership, material, or origin.

La pulsera es de oro. The bracelet is gold.

With a predicate noun or pronoun.

Él es médico. He is a doctor.

With the past participle in a passive construction.

El libro fue escrito por él.
The book was written by him.

In impersonal expressions

Es mejor hacerlo ahora. It is better to do it now.

estar

With adjectives to express an accidental or temporary condition.

La chica está ausente. The girl is absent.

In expressions of location

Barcelona está en España. Barcelona is in Spain.

In expressions of health.

Estaban enfermos. They were sick.

With the past participle used as an adjective to express a condition.

Las ventanas están cerradas.
The windows are closed.

With the present participle to form the present progressive tense.

Estaba durmiendo. He was sleeping.

Gustar

Gustar, which literally means to be pleasing, is used to translate the verb "to like." For example, in the sentence *Me gustan las revistas,* I like the magazines, the subject becomes the indirect object, *me,* and the direct object *revistas,* becomes the subject of the verb *gustar.*

Reflexive verbs

Reflexive verbs are designated by *se* attached to the infinitive so *lavarse* means to wash oneself. Reflexive pronouns are used with reflexive verbs in any tense, so *se lavaron* means they washed themselves.

Uses of the subjunctive mood

The subjunctive is used mainly in certain types of subordinate clauses introduced by *que.* In general, a verb in the subjunctive expresses a feeling or thought in the mind of the speaker rather than an established fact.

After verbs of volition (with a subject change).

Quiero que lo hagas. I want you to do it.

After verbs of emotion (with a subject change).

Se alegra de que venga.
He is happy that I am coming.

After impersonal expressions followd by a definite subject in the subordinate clause.

Es probable que me escriba.
It is likely that he will write to me.

After verbs of doubt and denial in the affirmative.

Dudo que lo sepa. I doubt that he knows it.

After verbs of thinking and believing used in the interrogative or negative.

No creo que tenga razón. I don't think he is right.

In a relative clause modifying a negative or an indefinite antecedent.

No conozco a nadie que hable alemán.
I don't know anyone who speaks German.

After conjunctions of time, purpose, restriction, or result.

Iré con tal que volvamos temprano.
I shall go provided that we return early.

After certain indefinite expressions, such as *dondequiera que* and *cualquier cosa que.*

Dondequiera que viva será feliz.
Wherever she lives, she will be happy.

Idioms

a tiempo on time
Vuelve a tiempo si quieres ver la película.
Return on time if you want to see the movie.

darse prisa to hurry
Date prisa! Ya son las seis.
Hurry up! It's six o'clock.

de repente suddenly
De repente abrió la puerta.
Suddenly he opened the door.

en seguida immediately
Pagó la cuenta y salió en seguida.
He paid the check and left immediately.

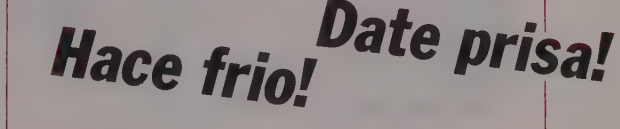
estar de vuelta to be back (in a place)
Mi hijo está de vuelta en Nueva York.
My son is back in New York.

hacer frío (calor) of weather: to be cold (warm)
Hace frío hoy.
It is cold today.

hacer un viaje to take a trip
Hice un viaje a España.
I took a trip to Spain.

tener hambre (sed) to be hungry (thirsty)
Tengo mucha hambre.
I am very hungry.

tratar de to try to
Trata de terminar el trabajo.
He tries to finish the work.



Cardinal numbers

The numbers 16 to 19 and 21 to 29 may be written as single words. Note that as single words, 16, 22, 23, and 26 carry accent marks on the final syllable.

16 *dieciséis,* 22 *veintidós*

The only numbers that change with gender are *uno* and the compounds of *ciento* from 200 through 900.

quinientas dos escuelas
five hundred and two schools

Ciento becomes *cien* before nouns and before the numbers *mil* and *millones.* In all other numbers, the full form *ciento* is used.

cien soldados one hundred soldiers

Millón requires the preposition *de* before the noun it multiplies.

tres millones de pesos three million pesos

Un is not used before *ciento* or *mil.* It is used before *millón.*

ciento doce sillas one hundred and twelve chairs
un millón de pesos a million pesos

Ordinal numbers

1st *primero*	4th *cuarto*	8th *octavo*
2nd *segundo*	5th *quinto*	9th *noveno*
3rd *tercero*	6th *sexto*	10th *décimo*
	7th *séptimo*	

Ordinal numbers are generally used only through *tenth;* beyond that, the cardinal numbers are used. An ordinal number agrees in number and gender with the noun it modifies.

la Quinta Avenida Fifth Avenue

The ordinal numbers *primero* and *tercero* drop the final *o* before a masculine singular noun.

el tercer edificio the third building

Cardinal numbers

0	*cero*	30	*treinta*
1	*uno, una*	31	*treinta y uno*
		32	*treinta y dos*
2	*dos*	40	*cuarenta*
3	*tres*	41	*cuarenta y uno*
4	*cuatro*	50	*cincuenta*
5	*cinco*	51	*cincuenta y uno*
6	*seis*	60	*sesenta*
7	*siete*	61	*sesenta y uno*
8	*ocho*	70	*setenta*
9	*nueve*	71	*setenta y uno*
10	*diez*	80	*ochenta*
11	*once*	81	*ochenta y uno*
12	*doce*	90	*noventa*
13	*trece*	91	*noventa y uno*
14	*catorce*	100	*ciento (cien)*
15	*quince*	101	*ciento uno*
16	*diez y seis (dieciséis)*	102	*ciento dos*
		200	*doscientos (-as)*
17	*diez y siete (diecisiete)*	201	*doscientos uno*
		300	*trescientos (-as)*
18	*diez y ocho (dieciocho)*	400	*cuatrocientos (-as)*
		500	*quinientos (-as)*
19	*diez y nueve (diecinueve)*	600	*seiscientos (-as)*
		700	*setecientos (-as)*
20	*veinte*	800	*ochocientos (-as)*
21	*veinte y uno (veintiuno)*	900	*novecientos (-as)*
		1,000	*mil*
22	*veinte y dos (veintidós)*	2,000	*dos mil*
		100,000	*cien mil*
23	*veinte y tres (veintitrés)*	500,000	*quinientos mil*
		1,000,000	*un millón*

Time

The article *la* is always used when expressing *one o'clock, las* when expressing the other hours.

After or *past* is expressed by *y; to* or *of,* by *menos.* After half past the hour, time is expressed by the following hour minus *(menos)* the minutes.

¿Qué hora es?	What time is it?
Es la una.	It is one o'clock.
Son las dos.	It is two o'clock.
Son las tres y media.	It is three-thirty.
Son las cuatro y cuarto (quince).	It is a quarter past four.
Son las cinco menos cuarto.	It is a quarter to five.
Son las once y diez.	It is ten minutes past eleven.
Son las ocho menos cinco.	It is five minutes to eight.
Son las siete en punto.	It is exactly seven o'clock.
Es mediodía (medianoche).	It is noon (midnight).
¿A qué hora?	At what time?
Las nueve de la mañana.	Nine in the morning.

Dates

¿Cuál es la fecha de hoy? What is today's date?
¿A cuántos estamos hoy?
Es el primero de marzo. It is March 1.
Llegó el dos de junio de mil novecientos cincuenta. He arrived June 2, 1950.
Salió el cuatro de mayo. He left on May 4.

Cardinal numbers are used for all dates except *primero* (first).

Months, days, seasons

The names of the months, days of the week, and seasons are written with small letters.

enero	January	*el lunes*	Monday
febrero	February	*el martes*	Tuesday
marzo	March	*el miércoles*	Wednesday
abril	April	*el jueves*	Thursday
mayo	May	*el viernes*	Friday
junio	June	*el sábado*	Saturday
julio	July	*el domingo*	Sunday
agosto	August		
septiembre	September	*la primavera*	spring
octubre	October	*el verano*	summer
noviembre	November	*el otoño*	autumn
diciembre	December	*el invierno*	winter

The English word "on" before a day of the week or a date is expressed by the definite article.

Los sábados voy de compras.
On Saturdays I go shopping.

The years are expressed in thousands and hundreds.

Nació en mil novecientos setenta.
He was born in nineteen seventy.

Age

Age is expressed with the verb *tener.*

¿Cuántos años tienes tú? How old are you?
Tengo once años. I am eleven.

Arithmetic

Sumar Add
Dos y tres son cinco.
Two and three are five.

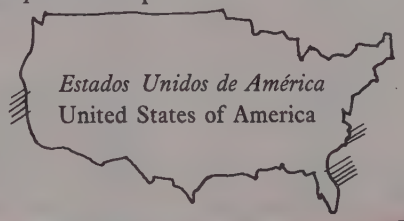
Restar Subtract
Quince menos ocho son siete.
Fifteen minus eight are seven.

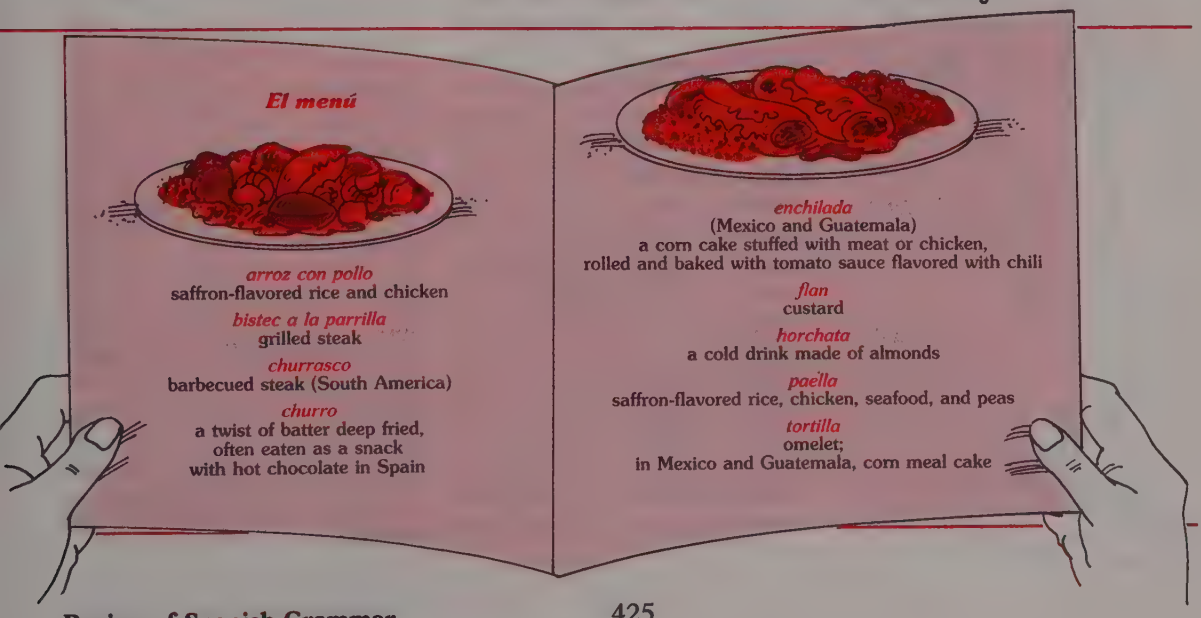
Multiplicar Multiply
Nueve por cuatro son treinta y seis.
Nine times four are thirty six.

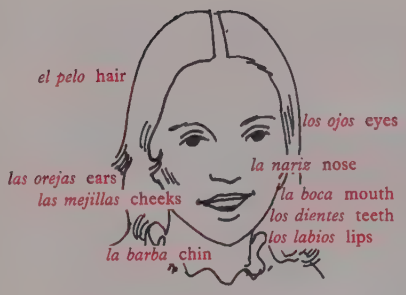
Dividir Divide
Sesenta dividido por diez son seis.
Sixty divided by ten are six.

Names of countries

Alemania	Germany	*Inglaterra*	England
Austria	Austria	*Italia*	Italy
Bélgica	Belgium	*Perú*	Peru
Canadá	Canada	*Rusia*	Russia
Dinamarca	Denmark	*Suecia*	Sweden
España	Spain	*Suiza*	Switzerland



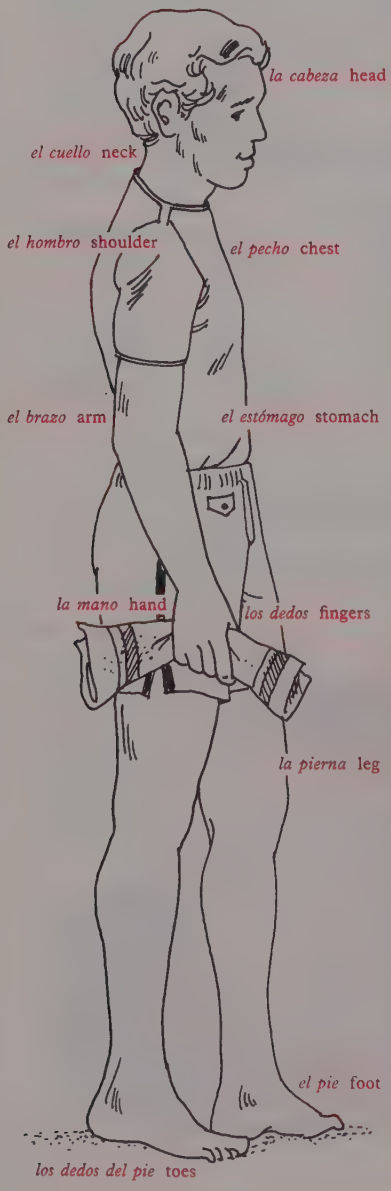

El menú
arroz con pollo
saffron-flavored rice and chicken
bistec a la parrilla
grilled steak
churrasco
barbecued steak (South America)
churro
a twist of batter deep fried, often eaten as a snack with hot chocolate in Spain
enchilada
(Mexico and Guatemala)
a corn cake stuffed with meat or chicken, rolled and baked with tomato sauce flavored with chili
flan
custard
horchata
a cold drink made of almonds
paella
saffron-flavored rice, chicken, seafood, and peas
tortilla
omelet;
in Mexico and Guatemala, corn meal cake



La cara The face

Dictionary

El cuerpo humano The human body



Dictionary abbreviations. Nouns are identified as masculine *(m)* or feminine *(f)*. Adjectives are identified as *adj,* adverbs as *adv,* conjunctions as *conj,* interjections as *interj,* prepositions as *prep,* pronouns as *pron,* and verbs as *v.* Plurals are identified as *pl.*

Spanish-English

A

a *prep* at, to
abajo *adv* below, down
abeja *f* bee
abierto *adj* open
abogado *m* lawyer
abrigo *m* overcoat
abrir *v* open
acá *adv* here
acabar *v* finish, **acabar de** to have just . . .
aceite *m* oil
acento *m* accent
aceptar *v* accept
acera *f* sidewalk
acerca de *prep* about, concerning
acercarse *v* approach
acero *m* steel
acompañar *v* accompany
aconsejar *v* advise
acordarse *v* remember
acostarse *v* go to bed
acto *m* act
actual *adj* present
acuerdo *m* agreement
adelante *adv* forward
además *adv* besides
adentro *adv* inside
adiós *interj and m* goodbye
admirar *v* admire
adónde *adv* where
aduana *f* custom house
aeropuerto *m* airport
afecto *m* affection
afilado *adj* sharp
afuera *adv* out, outside
agradable *adj* pleasant, agreeable
agradecer *v* be grateful for
agua *f* water
aguardar *v* wait for
agudo *adj* sharp
águila *f* eagle
aguja *f* needle
ahí *adv* there
ahora *adv* now
aire *m* air
al *prep* to the, at the
albóndiga *f* meatball
alcalde *m* mayor
alcanzar *v* reach, catch
alcoba *f* bedroom
aldea *f* village
alegrarse *v* be glad
alegre *adj* happy
alegría *f* joy
alfiler *m* pin
alfombra *f* carpet, rug
algo *pron* something
algodón *m* cotton
alguien *pron* someone
alguno *adj* some
alimento *m* food
allá *adv* there
allí *adv* there
alma *f* soul
almacén *m* department store
almohada *f* pillow
almorzar *v* lunch
almuerzo *m* lunch
alrededor *adv* around
alto *adj* tall, high
altura *f* height
alumbrar *v* illuminate, light
alumno, -a *n* pupil, student
alzar *v* raise, lift
amable *adj* amiable, kind, pleasant
amar *v* love
amargo *adj* bitter
amarillo *adj* yellow
ambos *adj and pron* both
americano *adj and n* American
amigo, -a, *n* friend
amistad *f* friendship
amor *m* love
ancho *adj* wide
anciano *adj* old
andar *v* walk
ángel *m* angel
anillo *m* ring
anoche *adv* last night
antes *adv* before, formerly
antiguo *adj* former

añadir *v* add
año *m* year
apagar *v* extinguish
aparecer *v* appear, show up
apenas *adv* hardly
aplicado *adj* diligent
aprender *v* learn
aquí *adv* here
árbol *m* tree
arena *f* sand, arena
armario *m* closet
arreglar *v* arrange, fix, repair
arriba *adv* above, up
asar *v* roast
así *adv* so, thus
asiento *m* seat
asistir *v* attend
asustar *v* frighten
atar *v* tie
atrás *adv* behind
avenida *f* avenue
averiguar *v* find out
avisar *v* inform, notify
ayer *adv* yesterday
ayudar *v* help
azul *adj* blue

B

bailar *v* dance
bajar *v* descend, lower
banco *m* bank, bench
bandera *f* flag
baño *m* bath, bathroom
barato *adj* cheap
barba *f* beard, chin
barbero *m* barber
barco *m* ship
barrio *m* district
bastante *adv and adj* enough
beber *v* drink
bello *adj* beautiful
beso *m* kiss
biblioteca *f* library
bien *adv* well
billete *m* ticket
bizcocho *m* cake, biscuit
blanco *adj* white
bolígrafo *m* ballpoint pen
bolsa *f* purse
bolsillo *m* pocket
bonito *adj* pretty
bosque *m* forest
botella *f* bottle
bueno *adj* good
burro *m* donkey
buscar *v* look for
butaca *f* armchair

C

caballero *m* gentleman
caballo *m* horse
cabello *m* hair
cabeza *f* head
cada *adj* each, every
cadena *f* chain
caer *v* fall
café *m* coffee, café
caja *f* box
calentar *v* heat, warm
caliente *adj* hot
calle *f* street
calor *m* heat
cama *f* bed
cambio *m* change, exchange
caminar *v* walk
camino *m* road
campo *m* country
canción *f* song
cansado *adj* tired
cantar *v* sing
cara *f* face
cariño *m* affection
caro *adj* expensive
carro *m* car
carta *f* letter
casa *f* house
casarse *v* get married
casi *adv* almost
cena *f* supper
cepillo *m* brush
cerca *adv* near
cerdo *m* pig, hog
cerrar *v* close
cerveza *f* beer
cielo *m* sky, heaven
cita *f* appointment
ciudad *f* city
clavel *m* carnation
coche *m* car
cocina *f* kitchen
cocinar *v* cook
colina *f* hill
comedia *f* comedy, play
comedor *m* dining room
comenzar *v* begin
comer *v* eat
comercio *m* commerce
comida *f* food, meal, dinner
como *adv and conj* as, like
cómo *interj* how
cómoda *f* dresser
comprar *v* buy
comprender *v* understand
con *prep* with
conocer *v* know
conseguir *v* obtain
contar *v* count, tell
contento *adj* happy
contestar *v* answer
continuar *v* continue
contra *prep* against
copa *f* goblet
correo *m* mail, post office
correr *v* run
corrida *f* race, **corrida de toros** bullfight
cortina *f* curtain
corto *adj* short
cosa *f* thing
costar *v* cost
creer *v* believe
criada *f* maid
cristiano *m and adj* Christian
cuadro *m* picture
¿cuál? *interj* which
¿cuándo? *interj* when
¿cuánto? *interj* how much?
¿cuántos? *interj* how many?
cuarto *m* room, quarter
cuchara *f* spoon
cuchillo *m* knife
cuenta *f* bill
cuero *m* leather
cuidado *m* care, caution
cumpleaños *m* birthday

CH

charla *f* chat
cheque *m* check
chico, -a *n* boy, girl
chiste *m* joke
choque *m* collision

D

dama *f* lady
daño *m* damage
dar *v* give
de *prep* of, from
debajo *adv* beneath
deber *v* ought, should, owe
débil *adj* weak

decir *v* say, tell
dejar *v* leave
delante de *prep* in front of
delgado *adj* thin
demasiado *adv and adj* too much, too many, too
dentista *m* dentist
dentro *adv* within
derecho *adj and adv* straight
desastre *m* disaster
desayunarse *v* breakfast
desayuno *m* breakfast
descansar *v* rest
descubrir *v* discover
desear *v* wish, desire
despacio *adv* slowly
despertar *v* wake
después de *prep* after
detrás de *prep* in back of
devolver *v* return
día *m* day
difícil *adj* difficult
dinero *m* money
Dios *m* God
dolor *m* pain
don, doña *n* titles given to gentlemen and ladies. Used with first names.
dónde *conj and adv* where
dormir *v* sleep
dormitorio *m* bedroom, dormitory
duda *f* doubt
dueño *m* master, owner
dulce *adj* sweet
duro *adj* hard

E

e *conj* and
echar *v* throw
edad *f* age
edificio *m* building
ejemplo *m* example
ejército *m* army
empleado *m* employee
empresa *f* enterprise
empujar *v* push
en *prep* in, on, at
encantador *adj* charming
encontrar *v* find, meet
enfermo *adj* sick
enfrente de *prep* facing
enojado *adj* angry
enseñar *v* teach
entender *v* understand
entero *adj* entire, whole
entonces *adv* then
entrada *f* entrance
entre *prep* between, among
enviar *v* send, ship
equivocado *adj* mistaken
escalera *f* staircase
escoba *f* broom
escoger *v* choose
escribir *v* write
escuchar *v* listen to
escuela *f* school
español *m and adj* Spanish
espejo *m* mirror
esperar *v* hope, wait
esposa *f* wife
esposo *m* husband
esquina *f* corner
estación *f* station, season
estado *m* state, condition
estar *v* be
este *m* east
estrecho *adj* narrow
estrella *f* star
estudiar *v* study
evitar *v* avoid
éxito *m* success
extranjero *m* foreigner

F

fábrica *f* factory
fácil *adj* easy
factura *f* invoice, bill
falda *f* skirt
falta *f* lack, mistake, fault
familia *f* family
fecha *f* date
feliz *adj* happy
feo *adj* ugly
ferrocarril *m* railroad
fiebre *f* fever
fiesta *f* holiday, festival
figurarse *v* imagine
fin *m* end, purpose
fino *adj* fine
firmar *v* sign
flan *m* custard
flor *f* flower
fonda *f* inn
fondo *m* bottom
francés *m and adj* Frenchman, French
frase *f* sentence
frazada *f* blanket
fresco *adj* cool, fresh
frío *m* cold, **tener frío** *v* feel cold
fuego *m* fire
fuente *f* fountain
fuera *adv* outside
fuerte *adj* strong, loud
fumar *v* smoke

G

gallina *f* hen
gallo *m* rooster
ganar *v* earn, win
ganga *f* bargain
gastar *v* spend
gato *m* cat
gemelos *m pl* cufflinks
gente *f* people
golpe *m* blow
gordo *adj* fat
gozar *v* enjoy
gracia *f* grace, wit
gracias *f pl* thanks, thank you
grande *adj* large, great
gritar *v* shout
guapo *adj* handsome
guardar *v* keep, guard
guerra *f* war
gustar *v* please
gusto *m* pleasure, taste

H

haber *v* have
habitación *f* room
hablar *v* speak
hacer *v* do, make
hacia *prep* toward
hallar *v* find
hambre *f* hunger, **tener hambre** be hungry
hasta *prep* until, **hasta luego** until later
hay *v* there is, there are
hecho *m* fact
hermoso *adj* beautiful
hielo *m* ice
hierba *f* grass
hija *f* daughter
hijo *m* son
hilo *m* thread
hoja *f* leaf
hombre *m* man

hora *f* hour, time
hoy *adv* today
hueso *m* bone
huevo *m* egg

I

idioma *m* language
iglesia *f* church
igualmente *adv* equally
inglés *m and adj* Englishman, English
inquieto *adj* anxious, worried
ir *v* go
isla *f* island
izquierdo *adj* left

J

jabón *m* soap
jamás *adv* never
jardín *m* garden
jefe *m* chief, boss
joven *adj* young
joya *f* jewel, gem
judío *m and adj* Jew, Jewish
juego *m* game
jugar *v* play
jugo *m* juice
junto *adj* together

L

labio *m* lip
lado *m* side
ladrón *m* thief
lago *m* lake
lágrima *f* tear
lana *f* wool
lápiz *m* pencil
largo *adj* long
lástima *f* pity
lata *f* tin, tin can
lavandería *f* laundry
lavar *v* wash
lectura *f* reading
leer *v* to read
legumbres *f pl* vegetables
lejos *adv* far
lento *adj* slow
levantar *v* raise, lift, **levantarse** *v* get up, rise
ley *f* law
libra *f* pound
libre *adj* free
libro *m* book
ligero *adj* light
limpiar *v* clean, wash
lindo *adj* pretty
listo *adj* clever, ready
lobo *m* wolf
loco *adj* crazy
lograr *v* achieve
lucha *f* fight
luego *adv* then
lugar *m* place
luna *f* moon
luz *f* light

LL

llamar *v* call
llamarse *v* be named
llave *f* key
llegar *v* arrive
lleno *adj* full
llevar *v* carry, wear
llorar *v* cry
llover *v* rain
lluvia *f* rain

M

madera *f* wood
madre *f* mother
maestro *m* teacher
maíz *m* corn
mal *adv* badly
maleta *f* suitcase
malo *adj* bad, sick
mandar *v* send
manga *f* sleeve
mano *f* hand
manta *f* blanket
mantel *m* tablecloth
mar *m and f* sea
marido *m* husband
martillo *m* hammer
más *adj and adv* more
matador *m* bullfighter
matar *v* to kill
mayor *adj* greater, older
medianoche *f* midnight
médico *m* doctor
medio *m* half
mejor *adj* better
menor *adj* smaller, younger
mentira *f* lie
mercado *m* market
mes *m* month
mesa *f* table
metro *m* meter, subway
miedo *m* fear
mientras *conj* while
milla *f* mile
mirar *v* look at
mismo *adj* same
modo *m* manner
molestar *v* trouble, disturb
moneda *f* coin
mono *m* monkey
montar *v* mount, climb
moreno *adj* dark, brunette
morir *v* die
mozo *m* waiter, porter, lad
muchacho, -a *n* boy, girl
mucho *adj* much
mueble *m* furniture
muerte *f* death
mujer *f* woman, wife
mundo *m* world
museo *m* museum
muy *adv* very

N

nacer *v* be born
nada *pron* nothing
nadar *v* swim
nadie *pron* nobody
nariz *f* nose
Navidad *f* Christmas
necesitar *v* need
negar *v* deny
negocio *m* business
negro *adj* black
nevar *v* snow
nieta *f* granddaughter
nieto *m* grandson
nieve *f* snow
niña *f* girl
niño *m* boy
no *interj and adv* no, not
noche *f* night
nombre *m* name, noun
norte *m* north
noticia *f* news
novia *f* sweetheart
novio *m* sweetheart
nube *f* cloud
nubile *adj* marriageable
nublado *adj* cloudy
nuevo *adj* new
número *m* number
nunca *adv* never

O

o *conj* or
obra *f* work
océano *m* ocean
ocupado *adj* busy, occupied
oeste *m* west
oído *m* ear (inner)
oír *v* hear
olor *m* odor
olvidar *v* forget
orar *v* pray
orgulloso *adj* proud
orilla *f* shore
oro *m* gold
oso *m* bear
otro *adj* another, other, **otra vez** *adv* again
oveja *f* sheep

P

pagar *v* pay
país *m* country
pájaro *m* bird
palabra *f* word
paloma *f* dove
pañuelo *m* handkerchief
papel *m* paper
paquete *m* package
par *m* pair, equal
para *prep* for
paraguas *m* umbrella
pardo *adj* brown
parecer *v* seem
pariente *m* relative
parque *m* park
partida *f* departure
pasajero *m* passenger
paseo *m* walk
paso *m* step
paz *f* peace
pedir *v* ask (for)
peinarse *v* comb one's hair
pelota *f* ball
peluquero *m* hairdresser
pena *f* pain, grief, trouble
pensar *v* think
peor *adj* worse
pequeño *adj* small
perder *v* lose
perezoso *adj* lazy
periódico *m* newspaper
pero *conj* but
perro *m* dog
pesado *adj* heavy
piedra *f* stone
pintor *m* painter
pintura *f* painting
piso *m* floor
plata *f* silver
plátano *m* banana
playa *f* beach
pluma *f* pen
pobre *adj* poor
poco *adj and adv* little
poder *v* be able
poner *v* put
por *prep* for, by, through
por favor *adv* please
porque *conj* because
por qué *pron* why
precio *m* price
pregunta *f* question
preguntar *v* ask
prestar *v* lend
primero *adj and adv* first
prisa *f* hurry
probar *v* prove
pronto *adv* soon
propina *f* tip
propio *adj* own, proper
pueblo *m* town, people
puerta *f* door
pulsera *f* bracelet

Q

que *pron* that, than
qué *pron* what
quedar *v* remain
queja *f* complaint
quemar *v* burn
querer *v* want, love
querido *adj* dear, beloved
quien *pron* who
quién *pron* who
quitar *v* remove
quizá *adv* perhaps

R

raíz *f* root
rana *f* frog
rápido *adj* fast
rato *m* while
raya *f* dash, stripe
razón *f* reason
realizar *v* accomplish
recibir *v* receive
recibo *m* receipt
recoger *v* gather
recordar *v* remember
recuerdo *m* remembrance, memory
redondo *adj* round
regalo *m* gift
regla *f* rule
regresar *v* return
reina *f* queen
reír *v* laugh
reloj *m* watch, clock
repetir *v* repeat
resfriado *m* cold (illness)
respirar *v* breathe
responder *v* answer
respuesta *f* answer
resto *m* remainder
resultado *m* result
retrete *m* toilet
reunión *f* meeting
revista *f* magazine
rey *m* king
rezar *v* pray
rico *adj* rich
rincón *m* corner
río *m* river
robar *v* steal
rogar *v* beg
rojo *adj* red
romper *v* break
rubio *adj* blond
rueda *f* wheel
ruido *m* noise

S

sábana *f* sheet
saber *v* know
sabio *adj* wise
sabor *m* flavor
sacar *v* take out
sacerdote *m* priest
sal *f* salt
sala *f* livingroom
salida *f* exit, departure
salir *v* leave
saltar *v* jump
salud *f* health
saludar *v* greet
sandía *f* watermelon
sangre *f* blood
sano *adj* healthy, sane
sastre *m* tailor
satisfecho *adj* satisfied

seco *adj* dry
sed *f* thirst
seda *f* silk
seguida *f* succession, **en seguida** immediately
seguir *v* follow
seguro *adj* sure
sello *m* stamp
semana *f* week
semejante *adj* similar
señal *f* signal
señor *m* sir, Mr., gentleman
señora *f* madam, Mrs., lady
señorita *f* young lady, Miss
sentarse *v* sit down
sentido *m* meaning, sense
sentir *v* regret, feel, sense
ser *v* be
servicio *m* service
servilleta *f* napkin
servir *v* serve
si *conj* if
sí *interj* yes
siempre *adv* always
sierra *f* mountain range
siglo *m* century
significar *v* mean, signify
siguiente *adj* following
silla *f* chair
simpático *adj* congenial, nice
sin *prep* without
sobre *m* envelope
sobre *prep* on
socio *m* associate, partner
sol *m* sun
solamente *adv* only
solo *adj* alone
sombra *f* shadow
sonar *v* sound
sordo *adj* deaf
sorpresa *f* surprise
subir *v* ascend
suceder *v* happen
sucio *adj* dirty
suelo *m* floor, ground
sueño *m* dream
suerte *f* luck
sur *m* south
susto *m* fright

T

tal *adj* such
tamaño *m* size
también *adv* also
tampoco *adv* neither, either
tan *adv* so
tanto *adj* so much
tarde *f* afternoon
tarjeta *f* card
taza *f* cup
teatro *m* theater
techo *m* ceiling, roof
teléfono *m* telephone
temprano *adv and adj* early
tenedor *m* fork
tener *v* have
terminar *v* end, terminate
tesoro *m* treasure
tiempo *m* time, weather
tienda *f* store
tierra *f* earth, land
tirar *v* throw
tiza *f* chalk
tocar *v* touch, play (instrument)
todo *adj* all
tomar *v* take, drink
tonto *m and adj* fool, foolish
torero *m* bullfighter
toro *m* bull
trabajar *v* work
traducir *v* translate
traer *v* bring
tranvía *m* streetcar
trapo *m* floor, ground
tratar de *v* try to
tren *m* train
trigo *m* wheat
triste *adj* sad
tronco *m* trunk

U

u *conj* or (before *o* or *ho*)
último *adj* last
único *adj* only
unir *v* unite
usar *v* wear, use
útil *adj* useful
uva *f* grape

V

vaca *f* cow
vacaciones *f pl* vacation
vacío *adj* empty
valer *v* be worth
valle *m* valley
vapor *m* steam
varios *adj* several
vaso *m* glass
vecino *m* neighbor
vender *v* sell
venir *v* come
venta *f* sale
ventana *f* window
ver *v* see
veras, de *adv* really
veraz *adj* truthful
verbo *m* verb
verboso *adj* talkative
verdad *f* truth
verde *adj* green
verede *f* path
veredicto *m* verdict
vergonzoso *adj* shameful, shy
vergüenza *f* shame
verificar *v* verify
verja *f* grating
verosímil *adj* likely
vestir *v* dress
vez *f* time, turn
viajar *v* travel
viaje *m* trip
vida *f* life
viejo *adj* old
viento *m* wind
vino *m* wine
visita *f* visit
visitar *v* visit
vista *f* view
viudo, -a *n* widower, widow
vivir *v* live
vivo *adj* living, alive
volar *v* fly
voz *f* voice
vuelta *f* return, turn

Y

y *conj* and
ya *adv* already
yacer *v* lie
yema *f* egg yolk
yerba *f* grass
yerro *m* error

Z

zapatería *f* shoe store
zapato *m* shoe
zarzuela *f* musical comedy
zona *f* zone
zorra *f* vixen
zorro *m* fox

Dictionary abbreviations. Nouns are identified as masculine *(n m)* or feminine *(n f)*. Adjectives are identified as *adj*, adverbs as *adv*, conjunctions as *conj*, interjections as *interj*, prepositions as *prep*, pronouns as *pron*, and verbs as *v*. Plurals are identified as *pl*.

English-Spanish

A

a, an *adj* un, una
able *adj* capaz, **be able** *v* poder
abode *n* residencia *f*
about *prep* acerca de
above *adv* arriba
absent *adj* ausente
accent *n* acento *m*
accept *v* aceptar
accompany *v* acompañar
accomplish *v* realizar
ache *n* dolor *m*
achieve *v* lograr
act *n* acto *m*
add *v* añadir
admire *v* admirar
advantage *n* ventaja *f*
advise *v* consejar
affection *n* afecto *m*, cariño *m*
after *prep* después de
afternoon *n* tarde *f*
again *adv* otra vez
age *n* edad *f*
agreement *n* acuerdo *m*
air *n* aire *m*
airport *n* aeropuerto *m*
all *adj* todo
almost *adv* casi
alone *adv* solo
already *adv* ya
also *adv* también
always *adv* siempre
American *adj and nm* americano
among *prep* entre
and *conj* y, e
angel *n* ángel *m*
angry *adj* enojado
answer *v* responder, contestar
anxious *adj* inquieto
appear *v* aparecer
appointment *n* cita *f*, nombramiento *m*
approach *v* acercarse a
apron *n* delantal *m*
armchair *n* butaca *f*
army *n* ejército *m*
around *adv* alrededor
arrange *v* arreglar
arrive *v* llegar
as *adv and conj* como
ascend *v* subir
ask *v* preguntar
ask for *v* pedir
associate *n* socio *m*
at *prep* a, **at the** al
attend *v* asistir a
aunt *n* tía *f*
author *n* autor *m*
avenue *n* avenida *f*
avoid *v* evitar
awful *adj* horrible, terrible

B

back *adv* atrás, **in back of** detrás de
backward *adj* atrasado
bad *adj* malo
badly *adv* mal
ball *n* pelota *f*
ballpoint pen *n* bolígrafo *m*
banana *n* plátano *m*
bank *n* banco *m*
barber *n* barbero *m*
bargain *n* ganga *f*
bath *n* baño *m*
bathroom *n* cuarto de baño *m*
be *v* ser, estar
beach *n* playa *f*
bear *n* oso *m*
beard *n* barba *f*
beautiful *adj* bello, hermoso
because *conj* porque
bed *n* cama *f*, **go to bed** acostarse
bedroom *n* alcoba *f*, dormitorio *m*
bee *n* abeja *f*
beer *n* cerveza *f*
before *adv* antes
beg *v* rogar
begin *v* comenzar, empezar
behind *adv* detrás, *prep* detrás de
believe *v* creer
bell *n* campana *f*
below *adv* abajo
bench *n* banco *m*
beneath *adv* debajo
besides *adv* además
better *adj and adv* mejor
between *prep* entre
bill *n* cuenta *f*, factura *f*
bird *n* pájaro *f*
birthday *n* cumpleaños *m*
bitter *adj* amargo
black *adj* negro
blanket *n* manta *f*, frazada *f*
blind *adj* ciego
blond *adj* rubio
blood *n* sangre *f*
blow *n* golpe *m*
blue *adj* azul
boat *n* barco *m*
bone *n* hueso *m*
book *n* libro *m*
born, be *v* nacer
both *adj and pron* ambos
bottle *n* botella *f*
bottom *n* fondo *m*
box *n* caja *f*
boy *n* niño *m*, chico *m*, muchacho *m*
bracelet *n* pulsera *f*
break *v* romper
breakfast *n* desayuno *m*, *v* desayunar
breathe *v* respirar
bring *v* traer
broom *n* escoba *f*
brother *n* hermano *m*
brown *adj* pardo
brunette *adj and nm* moreno
brush *n* cepillo *m*
building *n* edificio *m*
bull *n* toro *m*
bullfight *n* corrida de toros *f*
bullfighter *n* torero *m*, matador *m*
burn *v* quemar
bus *n* autobús *m*
business *n* negocios *m pl*, comercio *m*
busy *adj* ocupado
butter *n* mantequilla *f*
buy *v* comprar

C

cabin *n* cabaña *f*
cage *n* jaula *f*
cake *n* bizcocho *m*
call *v* llamar
car *n* carro *m*, coche *m*
care *n* cuidado *m*
carnation *n* clavel *m*
carpet *n* alfombra *f*
carry *v* llevar
castle *n* castillo *m*
cat *n* gato *m*
ceiling *n* techo *m*
century *n* siglo *m*
chain *n* cadena *f*
chair *n* silla *f*
chalk *n* tiza *f*
change *n* cambio *m*
charming *adj* encantador
chat *n* charla *f*
cheap *adj* barato
check *n* (banking) cheque *m*
chief *n* jefe *m*
chin *n* barba *f*
choose *v* escoger
Christmas *n* Navidad *f*
church *n* iglesia *f*
city *n* ciudad *f*
clean *v* limpiar
clever *adj* listo
clock *n* reloj *m*
close *v* cerrar
closet *n* armario *m*
cloud *n* nube *f*
coffee *n* café *m*
coin *n* moneda *f*
cold *n* frío *m*, (illness) resfriado *m*
collar *n* cuello *m*
collision *n* choque *m*
comb (one's hair) *v* peinarse
come *v* venir
comedy *n* comedia *f*
commerce *n* comercio *m*
concerning *prep* acerca de
congenial *adj* simpático
continue *v* continuar
cool *adj* fresco
corn *n* maíz *m*
corner *n* esquina *f*, rincón *m*
cost *v* costar
cotton *n* algodón *m*
count *v* contar
country *n* campo *m*, país *m*
cow *n* vaca *f*
crash *n* choque *m*
crazy *adj* loco
cry *v* llorar
cufflinks *n* gemelos *m pl*
cup *n* taza *f*
custard *n* flan *m*
custom *n* costumbre *f*
customhouse *n* aduana *f*
cut *v* cortar

D

daily *adj* diario
damage *n* daño *m*
dance *v* bailar
dark *adj* moreno
dash *n* raya *f*
date *n* fecha *f*
daughter *n* hija *f*
day *n* día *m*
dead *adj* muerto
deaf *adj* sordo
dear *adj* querido
death *n* muerte *f*
decide *v* decidir
deep *adj* hondo
dentist *n* dentista *m, f*
deny *v* negar
department store *n* almacén *m*
departure *n* partida *f*, salida *f*
descend *v* bajar
dew *n* rocío *m*
difficult *adj* difícil
diligent *adj* aplicado
dining room *n* comedor *m*
dinner *n* comida *f*
dirty *adj* sucio
disaster *n* desastre *m*
discover *v* descubrir
dish *n* plato *m*
district *n* barrio *m*
disturb *v* molestar
do *v* hacer
doctor *n* médico *m*
dog *n* perro *m*
donkey *n* burro *m*
door *n* puerta *f*
doubt *n* duda *f*
dove *n* paloma *f*
down *adv* abajo
dozen *n* docena *f*
dream *n* sueño *m*, *v* soñar
dress *n* vestido *m*, *v* vestir
dresser *n* cómoda *f*
drink *v* beber
dry *adj* seco
during *prep* durante

E

each cada *adj*
eagle *n* águila *f*
ear *n* (inner) oído *m*, (outer) oreja *f*
early *adv and adj* temprano
earn *v* ganar
east *n* este *m*
Easter *n* Pascua Florida *f*
easy *adj* fácil
eat *v* comer
egg *n* huevo *m*
employee *n* empleado *m*
empty *adj* vacío
end *n* fin *m*, *v* terminar
enjoy *v* gozar
enough *adj and adv* bastante
enterprise *n* empresa *f*
entire *adj* entero
entrance *n* entrada *f*
envelope *n* sobre *m*
equally *adv* igualmente
even *adj* igual, *adv* hasta
example *n* ejemplo *m*
exchange *n* cambio *m*
exit *n* salida *f*
expensive *adj* caro
extinguish *v* apagar

F

face *n* cara *f*
facing *prep* enfrente de
fact *n* hecho *m*
factory *n* fábrica *f*
fall *v* caer
false *adj* falso
family *n* familia *f*
far *adv* lejos
farm *n* granja, hacienda *f*
fat *adj* gordo
fear *n* miedo *m*, *v* temer
feel *v* sentir
festival *n* fiesta *f*
fever *n* fiebre *f*
fight *n* lucha *f*
find *v* encontrar, hallar
find out *v* averiguar
fine *adj* fino, *adv* muy bien
finish *v* acabar

fire *n* fuego *m*
first *adj and adv* primero
flavor *n* sabor *m*
floor *n* piso *m,* suelo *m*
flower *n* flor *f*
fly *v* volar, *n* mosca *f*
follow *v* seguir
following *adj* siguiente
food *n* comida *f*
fool *n* tonto *m*
for *prep* por, para
foreigner *n* extranjero *m*
forest *n* bosque *m*
forget *n* olvidar *v*
fork *n* tenedor *m*
former antiguo *adj*
forward adelante *adv*
fountain *n* fuente *f*
frankly *adv* francamente
free libre *adj*
French *adj and nm* francés
fresh fresco *adj*
friend *n* amigo *m*
friendship *n* amistad *f*
fright *n* susto *m*
frighten asustar *v*
frog *n* rana *f*
from *prep* de
front *n* frente *m,* **in front of** delante de
full *adj* lleno
furniture *n* mueble *m*

G

gaiety *n* alegría *f*
game *n* juego *m*
garbage *n* basura *f*
garden *n* jardín *m*
garlic *n* ajo *m*
gasoline *n* gasolina *f*
gather *v* recoger
gem *n* joya *f*
gentleman *n* caballero *m,* señor *m*
gift *n* regalo *m*
girl *n* chica *f,* muchacha *f,* niña *f*
give *v* dar
glad *adj* contento, **be glad** *v* alegrarse
glass *n* vaso *m*
glove *n* guante *m*
go *v* ir
go out *v* salir
goblet *n* copa *f*
God *n* Dios *m*
gold *n* oro *m*
goodbye *interj* adiós
grace *n* gracia *f*
granddaughter *n* nieta *f*
grandson *n* nieto *m*
grape *n* uva *f*
grass *n* hierba *f*
grateful *adj* agradecido, **be grateful for** *v* agradecer
great *adj* gran, grande
greater *adj* mayor
green *adj* verde
greet *v* saludar
grief *n* pena *f*
ground *n* suelo *m*
guess *v* advinar

H

hair *n* cabello *m,* pelo *m*
hairdresser *n* peluquero *m*
hammer *n* martillo *m*
hand *n* mano *f*
handkerchief *n* pañuelo *m*
handsome *adj* guapo
happen *v* suceder
happy *adj* alegre, feliz, contento
hard *adj* duro
hardly *adv* apenas
have *v* tener, haber
head *n* cabeza *f*
health *n* salud *f*
healthy *adj* sano
hear *v* oír
heat *n* calor *m, v* calentar
heavy *adj* pesado
height *n* altura *f*
help *v* ayudar
hen *n* gallina *f*
here *adv* aquí, acá
hill *n* colina *f*
holiday *n* fiesta *f*
honest *adj* honesto
hope *v* esperar
horse *n* caballo *m*
hot *adj* caliente
hour *n* hora *f*
house *n* casa *f*
how *interj* como
how much, how many *interj* cuánto, cuántos
hunger *n* hambre *f*
hurry *n* prisa *f*
husband *n* esposo, marido *m*

I

ice *n* hielo *m*
if *conj* si
illuminate *v* alumbrar
imagine *v* figurarse
immediately *adv* en seguida
in *prep* en
inform *v* avisar
inn *n* fonda *f*
inside *adv* adentro, *adj and nm* interior
invoice *n* factura *f*
island *n* isla *f*

J

Jew *n* judio *m,* **Jewish** *adj* judio
jewel *n* joya *f*
joke *n* chiste *m, v* bromear
joy *n* alegría *f*
juice *n* jugo *m*
jump *v* saltar

K

keep *v* guardar
key *n* llave *f*
kill *v* matar
kind *adj* amable
king *n* rey *m*
kitchen *n* cocina *f*
knife *n* cuchillo *m*
know *v* saber, conocer

L

lack *n* falta *f, v* faltar
lady *n* dama *f,* señora *f,* **young lady** señorita *f*
lake *n* lago *m*
land *n* tierra *f*
language *n* idioma *m*
large *adj* grande
last *adj* último
last night *adv* anoche
later, see you hasta luego
laugh *v* reír
laundry *n* lavandería *f*
law *n* ley *f*
lawyer *n* abogado *m*
lazy *adj* perezoso
leaf *n* hoja *f*
learn *v* aprender
leather *n* cuero *m*

leave *v* dejar, salir
left *adj* izquierdo
lend *v* prestar
let *v* dejar
letter *n* carta *f*
library *n* biblioteca *f*
lie *n* mentira *f*, *v* mentir
life *n* vida *f*
light *adj* ligero, *nf* luz
lip *n* labio *m*
listen (to) *v* escuchar
little *adj* poco
live *v* vivir
living *adj* vivo
livingroom *n* sala *f*
look *n* mirada *f*, **look at** *v* mirar, **look for** buscar
lose *v* perder
love *n* amor *m*, *v* amar, querer
luck *n* suerte *f*
lunch *n* almuerzo *m*, *v* almorzar

M

madam *n* señora *f*
magazine *n* revista *f*
maid *n* criada *f*
mail *n* correo *m*
make *v* hacer
man *n* hombre *m*
manner *n* modo *m*
market *n* mercado *m*
marry *v* casarse con
master *n* dueño *m*
mayor *n* alcalde *m*
meal *n* comida *f*
mean *v* significar
meaning *n* sentido *m*
meatball *n* albóndiga *f*
meet *v* encontrar
meeting *n* reunión *f*
meter *n* metro *m*
midnight *n* medianoche *f*
mile *n* milla *f*
mirror *n* espejo *m*
miss *n* señorita *f*
mistake *n* falta *f*
mistaken *adj* equivocado
money *n* dinero *m*
month *n* mes *m*
moon *n* luna *f*
mother *n* madre *f*
mount *v* montar
mountain range *n* sierra *f*
Mr. *n* señor *m*
Mrs. *n* señora *f*
much *adj* mucho, **so much** tanto, **too much** demasiado
museum *n* museo *m*

N

name *n* nombre *m*
napkin *n* servilleta *f*
narrow *adj* estrecho
near *adv* cerca
need *v* necesitar
needle *n* aguja *f*
neighbor *n* vecino *m*
neither *adv* tampoco
never *adv* jamás, nunca
new *adj* nuevo
news *n* noticias *f pl*
newspaper *n* periódico *m*
night *n* noche *f*
no *adv* no
nobody *pron* nadie
noise *n* ruido *m*
north *n* norte *m*
nose *n* nariz *f*
not *adv* no
nothing nada *pron*
now *adv* ahora
number *n* número *m*

O

obtain *v* conseguir
ocean *n* océano *m*
odor *n* olor *m*
of *prep* de
oil *n* aceite *m*
old *adj* anciano, viejo
older *adj* mayor
on *prep* en, sobre
only *adv* solamente
open *adj* abierto, *v* abrir
or *conj* o, u
other *adj* otro
ought *v* deber
out *adv* afuera
outside *adv* fuera
overcoat *n* abrigo *m*
own *adj* propio
owner *n* dueño *m*

P

package *n* paquete *m*
pain *n* dolor *m*, pena *f*
painter *n* pintor *m*
painting *n* pintura *f*, cuadro *m*
pair *n* par *m*
paper *n* papel *m*
park *n* parque *m*, *v* estacionar
partner *n* socio *m*
passenger *n* pasajero *m*
pay *v* pagar, *n* pago, salario *m*
pen *n* pluma *f*
pencil *n* lápiz *m*
people *n* gente *f*, pueblo *m*
perhaps *adv* quizá
picture *n* cuadro *m*
pig *n* cerdo *m*
pillow *n* almohada *f*
pin *n* alfiler *m*
place *n* lugar *m*
play *n* comedia *f*, *v* jugar
pleasant *adj* agradable
please *v* gustar, *adv* por favor
pleasure *n* gusto *m*
pocket *n* bosillo *m*
poor *adj* pobre
porter *n* mozo *m*
post office *n* correo *m*
pound *n* libra *f*
pray *v* rezar, orar
present *adj* actual, presente, *n* regalo *m*
pretty *adj* bonito, lindo
price *n* precio *m*
priest *n* sacerdote *m*
proud *adj* orgulloso
prove *v* probar
pupil *n* alumno, -a
purse *n* bolsa *f*
push *v* empujar
put *v* poner

Q

quarter *n* cuarto *m*
queen *n* reina *f*
question *n* pregunta *f*

R

rag *n* trapo *m*
railroad *n* ferrocarril *m*
rain *v* llover, *n* lluvia *f*
raise *v* alzar
reach *v* alcanzar
read *v* leer
reading *n* lectura *f*
ready *adj* listo

reason *n* razón *f*
receipt *n* recibo *m*
receive *v* recibir
red *adj* rojo
regret *v* sentir, *n* pena *f*
relative *n* pariente *m*
remain *v* quedar
remainder *n* resto *m*
remember *v* acordarse, recordar
remembrance *n* recuerdo *m*
remove *v* quitar
repeat *v* repetir
rest *v* descansar, *n* descanso *m*
result resultado *m*
return *v* volver, devolver, regresar, *n* vuelta *f*
rich *adj* rico
right *adj and n* derecho *m*
ring *n* anillo *m*
rise *v* levantarse
river *n* río *m*
road *n* camino *m*
roast *v* asar
roof *n* techo *m*
room *n* cuarto *m*, habitación *f*
rooster *n* gallo *m*
root *n* raíz *f*
round *adj* redondo
rule *n* regla *f*
run *v* correr

S

sad *adj* triste
sale *n* venta *f*
salt *n* sal *f*, *v* salar
same *adj and pron* mismo
sand *n* arena *f*
satisfied *adj* satisfecho
say *v* decir
school *n* escuela *f*
sea *n* mar *m and f*
season *n* estación *f*
seat *n* asiento *m*
see *v* ver
seem *v* parecer
sell *v* vender
send *v* enviar, mandar
sentence *n* frase *f*
serve *v* servir
service *n* servicio *m*
shadow *n* sombra *f*
shame *n* vergüenza *f*
sharp *adj* afilado, agudo
sheep *n* oveja *f*
sheet *n* sábana *f*
ship *n* barco *m*
shoe *n* zapato *m*
shoe store *n* zapatería *f*
shore *n* orilla *f*
short *adj* corto
should *v* deber
shout *v* gritar
sick *adj* enfermo, malo
side *n* lado *m*
sidewalk *n* acera *f*
sign *v* firmar
signal *n* señal *f*
silk *n* seda *f*
silver *n* plata *f*
similar *adj* semejante, parecido
sing *v* cantar
sir *title* señor
sit down *v* sentarse
size *n* tamaño *m*
skirt *n* falda *f*
sky *n* cielo *m*
sleep *v* dormir
sleeve *n* manga *f*
slow *adj* lento
slowly *adv* despacio
small *adj* pequeño
smaller *adj* menor
smile *v* sonreír, *n* sonrisa *f*
smoke *v* fumar
snow *v* nevar, *n* nieve *f*
so *adv* tan, así
so much *adj* tanto
soap *n* jabón *m*
some *adj and pron* alguno
someone *pron* alguien
something *pron* algo
song *n* canción *f*
soon *adv* pronto
soul *n* alma *f*
sound *v* sonar, *n* sonido *m*
south *n* sur *m*
Spanish *adj and n m* español
speak *v* hablar
spend *v* gastar
spoon *n* cuchara *f*
staircase *n* escalera *f*
stamp *n* sello *m*
star *n* estrella *f*
state *n* estado *m*
station *n* estación *f*
steal *v* robar
steam *n* vapor *m*
steel *n* acero *m*
step *n* paso *m*
stone *n* piedra *f*
store *n* tienda *f*
straight *adj* derecho
street *n* calle *f*
streetcar *n* tranvía *m*
stripe *n* raya *f*
strong *adj* fuerte
study *v* estudiar
subway *n* metro *m*
success *n* éxito *m*
such *adj* tal
suitcase *n* maleta *f*
sun *n* sol *m*
supper *n* cena *f*
sure *adj* seguro
surprise *n* sorpresa *f*
sweet *adj* dulce
sweetheart *n* novio, -a
swim *v* nadar

T

table *n* mesa *f*
tablecloth *n* mantel *m*
tailor *n* sastre *m*
take *v* tomar
take out *v* sacar
tall *adj* alto
teach *v* enseñar
teacher *n* maestro, -a
tear *n* lágrima *f*
telephone *n* teléfono *m*
tell *v* decir
than *conj* que
that *pron* que
then *adv* entonces, luego
there *adv* ahí, allá, allí
there are hay
there is hay
thief *n* ladrón *m*
thin *adj* delgado
thing *n* cosa *f*
think *v* pensar
thirst *n* sed *f*
thread *n* hilo *m*
throw *v* tirar, echar
thus *adv* así
ticket *n* billete *m*
tie *v* atar
time *n* hora *f*, tiempo *m*, vez *f*
tin *n* lata *f*
tin can *n* lata *f*
tip *n* propina *f*
tired *adj* cansado
to *prep* a

today *adv* hoy
together *adj* junto
toilet *n* retrete *m*
too *adv* demasiado, también
touch *v* tocar
toward *prep* hacia
town *n* pueblo *m*
train *n* tren *m*
translate *v* traducir
travel *v* viajar
treasure *n* tesoro *m*
tree *n* árbol *m*
trip *n* viaje *m*
trouble *v* molestar, *n* apuro *m*, pena *f*
trunk *n* tronco *m*
truth *n* verdad *f*
try to *v* tratar de

U

ugly *adj* feo
umbrella *n* paraguas *m*
understand *v* comprender, entender
unite *v* unir
use *v* usar
useful *adj* útil

V

vacation *n* vacaciones *f pl*
valley *n* valle *m*
view *n* vista *f*
village *n* aldea *f*
visit *n* visita *f*, *v* visitar
voice *n* voz *f*

W

wait for *v* aguadar, esperar
waiter *n* mozo *m*, camarero *m*
wake *v* despertar
walk *v* andar, caminar
want *v* querer
war *n* guerra *f*
wash *v* lavar
watch *n* reloj *m*
water *n* agua *f*
watermelon *n* sandía *f*
weak *adj* débil
weather *n* tiempo *m*
week *n* semana *f*
well *adv* bien, *adj* bueno
west *n* oeste *m*
what *interj pron* qué
wheat *n* trigo *m*
wheel *n* rueda *f*
when *adv* cuándo, *conj* cuando
where *adv* adónde, dónde, *conj* donde
which *pron* cuál
while *conj* mientras, *n* rato *m*
white *adj* blanco
who *pron* quién, quien
whole *adj* entero
why *adv* por qué
wide *adj* ancho
widow *n* viuda *f*
widower *n* viudo *m*
wife *n* esposa *f*
wild *adj* bárbaro
wilderness *n* desierto *m*
wilt *v* marchitar
win *v* ganar
wind *n* viento *m*
window *n* ventana *f*
wine *n* vino *m*
wing *n* ala *f*
winner *n* ganador *m*
winter *n* invierno *m*
wipe *v* limpiar
wise *adj* sabio
wish *v* desear, *n* deseo *m*
wit *n* gracia *f*
with *prep* con
within *adv* dentro
without *prep* sin
wolf *n* lobo *m*
woman *n* mujer *f*
wood *n* madera *f*
wool *n* lana *f*
word *n* palabra *f*
work *n* obra *f*, *v* trabajar
world *n* mundo *m*
worried *adj* inquieto
worse *adv* peor
worth *n* valor *m*, **be worth** *v* valer
write *v* escribir

Y

year *n* año *m*
yellow *adj* amarillo
yes *adv* sí
yesterday *adv* ayer
young *adj* joven
younger *adj* menor

For further reference

Grammars

Greenfield, Eric V.
Spanish Grammar
Barnes and Noble

Jarvis, Ana C., Lebredo, Raquel, and Mena, Francisco
Basic Spanish Grammar
D. C. Heath and Company

Kendris, Christopher
301 Spanish Verbs
Barron's

Dictionaries

Castillo, Carlos and Bond, Otto
The University of Chicago Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary
Pocket Books

Cuyás, Arturo
Appleton's New Cuyás English-Spanish, Spanish-English Dictionary
Prentice-Hall

Dutton, Brian, Harvey, L.P., and Walker, Roger M.
Cassell's Compact Spanish-English, English-Spanish Dictionary
Dell Publishing

Velázquez de la Cadena, Mariano, Gray, Edward, and Iribas, Juan R.
New Revised Velázquez Spanish-English, Diccionario Inglés-Español
New Century Publishers

Williams, Edwin B.
The Bantam New College Spanish and English Dictionary
Bantam Books

Index

How to use the index. The INDEX to the *Family Handbook* is arranged alphabetically according to a letter-by-letter system. All entries, regardless of punctuation or spaces between words, are in precise alphabetical order; there are no exceptions:

Cataract
Catering
Catholic Church
CAT scan

Each entry ends with a period. Following the period is the number of the page or pages on which the term will be found:

Lincoln, Abraham. 258–259, 274, 312

Handy cross-references are provided when a listing may be ambiguous or confusing. Few abbreviations are used in the index, and those that are used are so standard as to eliminate the need for an abbreviations list.

Books, plays, and other titles are not indexed, but authors, artists, composers, etc., are. Monarchs are listed in numerical order:

Charles I (King of England)
Charles II (King of England)
Charles V (Holy Roman Emp.)
Charles VII (King of France)

A

Abacus. 3
Abdomen. 96
Abortion. 142
Abscess. 96
Accidents. *See* Safety
Accounting. 23, 52, 55
Achievement tests. 328
Acromegaly. 96
ACTION. 47, 296
Addiction (drug). *See* Narcotics
Addison's disease. 96
Adjectives. 214
Adler, Mortimer. 302
Adoption. 142
Adrenal gland. 104
Adrenalin. 60, 66
Advertising. 44, 54, 58, 156
Aerophagia. 96
Aflatoxin. 67
African languages. 234
Age Discrimination in Employment Act (1969). 296
Airplane. 29, 54, 55, 57
Air rights. 152
Alaska. 45
Alcohol. 59, 60, 61, 67, 70, 79, 88, 90, 91, 92, 93, 96, 98
Alcoholics Anonymous (A.A.). 93
Algebra. 3
Aliens. *See* Citizenship
Alimony. 146, 177
Allergy. 81, 88, 96, 98
Alzheimer's disease. 86, 96
Amenorrhea. 96
American Association of Retired Persons (AARP). 297
American College Testing program (ACT). 328, 343–348
American Revolution. 235
Amniocentesis. 84, 96
Amphetamines. 94
Anaphylaxis. 96
Anemia. 59, 96, 107, 108
Anesthesia. 81
Aneurysm. 96
Angina pectoris. 76, 96
Angiography. 96
Annual percentage rate (APR). 114, 136
Annulment (marriage). 141
Anorexia nervosa. 97
Anthropology. 227
Antibiotics. 90, 97
Anticoagulants. 88, 90, 97
Antonyms. *See* Synonyms and antonyms
Anxiety. 59, 60
Appendix (body). 97
Aptitude tests. 328
Archaeology. 227
Architecture. 52
Aristotle. 257
Arizona. 45, 146
Arkansas. 234
Armed forces (U.S.). 31, 301
Arrythmia. 97
Art. See Graphic arts; Painting
Arteriogram. 97
Arteriosclerosis. 97
Artery (human). 97, 105, 108
Arthritis. 58, 59, 60, 74, 76, 81, 97, 98, 103–104, 106, 107
Ascorbic acid. *See* Vitamin C
Aspirin. 88, 89
Assault and battery. 162
Asthma. 60, 61, 76, 97, 99
Astigmatism. 306
Atherosclerosis. 97
Athlete's foot. 63, 97
Attorneys. *See* Legal profession
Audio-visual materials. 261
Automobiles. 24, 54, 55, 125–126, 134, 160–161

B

Babbage, Charles. 3
Baked goods. 29, 47, 131
Bank finance and banking. 23, 24, 29, 52, 55, 114–115, 117, 137, 145. *See also* Checking accounts
Bankruptcy. 136, 158
Barbiturates. 88, 94
Baton Rouge (La.). 234
Bedsores. 99
Bell Laboratories. 4
Beta blockers. 97

Beverages. 131
Bill collection. *See* Collection (bill)
Billingsgate Tower (London). 225
Billy the Kid. 235
Biology. 196, 227
Biopsy. 84, 97
Birds. 105, 227
Bixby, Lydia. 274
Blacks. 297
Bladder. 99, 100, 103, 106
Blindness. 17, 62
Blood. 81, 101, 105, 106, 108
Blood cells. 65, 66, 100
Blood pressure. 17, 60, 75, 76, 87, 90, 101
Blue Cross and Blue Shield. 123–124
Body (human). 155. *See also* specific body parts and diseases
Body language. 246, 254–256
Bond (financial). 118, 119, 126, 136, 137, 138
Bone. 65, 66, 68, 77, 97, 103, 104
Bookkeeping. 29, 55
Books. *See* authors' names; Libraries; Literature; Reading; Reference books; Textbooks
Bowdler, Thomas. 225
Bowel. 102
Boycott. 225
Braille. 17
Brain. 96, 97, 98, 101, 105, 106
Bread. 64, 70
Breast. 102
Bronchitis. 97, 99
Brooklyn Bridge. 225
Budgeting. 111–112
Buffalo Bill (Cody). 225
Building. *See* Construction
Bunions. 63
Burglary. *See* Theft
Bursitis. 97
Business. 14, 23, 25, 49–51, 130, 165–167, 276–277

C

Cadmium. 67
Caffeine. 59, 60, 61
Calciferol. *See* Vitamin D
Calculator. 3
California. 146
Calluses (foot). 63
Calorie. 72–74, 76
Camping. 135
Cancer. 58, 59, 67, 70, 81, 97, 98, 99, 102, 106
Candidiasis. 97
Carbohydrates. 59, 64, 66, 76
Careers. 22–57, 278–279, 296, 303, 319. *See also* specific fields, jobs, and professions
Carotene. 109
Carpentry. 23, 29, 56
Cars. *See* Automobiles
Catalogs. 131
Cataract. 306
Catering. 50
Catholic Church. *See* Roman Catholic Church
CAT scan. 84, 98
Cellulose. 76
Census Bureau (U.S.). 3
Certificates of deposit (CD's). 115, 117, 136
Cervix. 99
Charge account. *See* Credit
Charity. 121
Charts. *See* Graph; Tables
Checking accounts. 115–117
Chemistry and chemicals. 29, 52, 196
Chemotherapy. 97
Chesterfield (Lord). 268
Chicago (Ill.). 234
Chicken pox. 98
Childbed fever. 98
Children. 12–13, 29, 48, 62, 81, 85–86, 88, 121, 142–143, 146, 164, 167. 272–273. *See also* Abortion; Adoption; Reading
Chiropracty. 81
Cholesterol. 64, 65, 67, 69, 76, 98
Christmas. 273
Chromium. 65
Chromosome. 98
Cigarettes. *See* Tobacco
Cirrhosis. 98
Cities. 29
Citizenship. 144
Civil Rights Act (1964). 164
Civil War (U.S.). 235
Clemens, Samuel Langhorne. 206, 260
Clergy. *See* Religion
Clerks. *See* Office work
Clothing. 36–37, 41, 131, 216, 256
Clubs and organizations. 290–291, 292, 297
Coffee. 59
Cola. 59
Cold, common. 68, 88
Collagen. 98
Collection (bill). 158, 286, 287
Colleges and universities. 22, 28–31, 44, 53, 111, 139, 145, 294, 303
Colon (body part). 70, 98, 99, 107
Colorado. 45
Common law marriage. 141, 173
Computers. *See* Data processing
Condominium. 136, 153
Congress (U.S.). 300
Conjunctivitis. 98
Conrad, Joseph. 206
Construction. 23, 56, 149
Consumer price index. 136
Consumer protection. 156–158
Contracts. 142, 143, 147–149, 151, 156, 165, 173, 287. *See also* Lease
Convulsions. 98
Co-ops (food). 131
Co-ops (housing). 153
Copper. 65, 70
Copyright. 159
Cornea. 76
Cornell University. 131
Corns (foot). 63
Corporation. 166
Courts. 157, 172–179, 219, 300
Credit. 114–115, 117, 134, 157–158, 159, 287. *See also* Mortgages
Crib death. 107
Crime. 142, 167–168, 172–179
Cross-eye. 107
Croup. 98
Cryosurgery. 98

Culdoscopy. 98–99
Curettage. 99
Cyst. 99
Cystocele. 99

D

Damages (legal). 162–163, 174, 178
Data processing. 2–21, 22, 23, 29, 44, 54, 55, 56
Da Vinci, Leonardo. *See* Leonardo da Vinci
De Soto, Hernando. 234
Death. 121, 126, 275. *See also* Estate
Defamation of character. 162–163, 178
Dentistry. *See* Teeth
Depression (mental). 91, 92
Des Moines (Iowa). 234
Diabetes. 59, 77, 87, 99, 101
Diarrhea. 89, 99
Dickens, Charles John Huffam. 275
Diction. 250, 252
Dictionary. 230, 317
Diets. *See* Weight
Digestive system. 66, 81, 84, 102
Digital Equipment Corp. 4
Disability insurance. 165
Disaccharide. 71, 76
Discrimination. 39, 151, 164. *See also* Minorities; specific groups
Disease. *See* Medicine and health; specific diseases
Diverticula. 99
Divorce. 145–146
DNA (deoxyribonucleic acid). 66, 76, 99
Doctors. *See* Medicine and health
Donnybrook (Ireland). 225
Down's syndrome. 84, 99
Draco. 225
Drama. *See* Theater
Drugs. 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 79, 87–91. *See also* Narcotics; specific drugs
Dutch language. 234
Dysmenorrhea. 99
Dysplasia. 99

E

Ear. 63, 102, 103, 104, 108. *See also* Hearing
Earthquake. 125, 309
Economics. 110–139
Education. 9, 12–13, 22, 24, 28–31, 44, 47, 53, 143, 294, 297
EEG (electroencephalogram). 84, 99
Eisenhower, Dwight David. 111
EKG (electrocardiogram). 84, 99
Elderly. *See* Old age
Electricity. 22, 23, 29, 56
Electronics. 23, 56. *See also* Data processing
Embezzlement. 174
Embolism. 99, 105
Eminent domain. 152, 174
Emphysema. 99
Employment. 46, 164–165
Encyclopedia. 317
Energy (power). 121, 133
Engineering. 22, 23, 29, 52, 54
English-French dictionary. 375–381
English-German dictionary. 402–407
English language. 44, 196, 234–235. *See also* Reading; Vocabulary; parts of speech
English-Spanish dictionary. 432–437
ENIAC (computer). 4, 5
Entertainment. 44, 54
Enzymes. 65, 66, 76, 100
Epilepsy. 100
Erythrocytes. 100
Escrow. 149, 174
Estate. 121, 126, 137, 154–156, 174, 175, 176, 177
Etiquette. 266
Executor. *See* Estate
Exercise. 17, 59, 60, 61, 67, 68, 73, 74
Extortion. 175
Eye. 62, 81, 98, 100, 106, 249–250, 306–307, 311. *See also* Blindness

F

Fair Labor Standards Act. 164
Fallopian tube. 106
Family. 141–146, 322–323
Farsightedness. 306
Fashion. *See* Clothing
Fatigue. 59–60
Fats. 64, 65, 66, 69, 70, 71, 76, 77
FBI (Federal Bureau of Investigation). 29
Feet. 63, 81
Fever. 100
Fiber. 64, 70
Fibroma. 100
Films. *See* Motion pictures
Finances. 14, 110–139, 293
Fire. 24, 55
Fish and fishing. 227
Fistula. 100
Fitness. *See* Medicine and health
Flatulence. 100
Flood. 125
Florida. 45
Flu. *See* Influenza
Fluorine. 65
Fluoroscopy. 100
Folic acid. 66–67
Food. 53, 55, 59–60, 61, 70–71, 130–131, 218, 293. *See also* Catering; Nutrition; Weight
Food and Drug Administration (FDA). 58, 87, 88
Forgery. 175
Foster Grandparents. 47, 296
Franchise. 166–167
Frankfurt (Ger.). 234
Fraud. 175, 283
French adjectives. 357–358
French articles. 352–354
French-English dictionary. 370–374
French language. 234, 352–381
French pronouns. 354–359
French verbs. 354, 360–366
Fructose. 71, 76
Fruit. 64, 68, 70, 130
Funerals. *See* Death

G

Gallbladder. 98, 100
Games. 8, 9, 17, 236
Gamma globulin. 100
Gardening. 47, 221
Gastritis. 100
General Educational Development (GED) test. 328, 332–335
Genetics. 99, 100
Geology. 227
German adjectives and adverbs. 387
German articles. 382–383
German conjunctions. 391
German-English dictionary. 396–401
German language. 234, 382–407
German measles (rubella). 100
German nouns. 383–384
German prepositions. 386
German pronouns. 384–386
German verbs. 388–391
Gerry, Elbridge. 225
Gerrymander. 225
Gettysburg Address. 258–259
Gifts. 144–145, 146, 172
Glands. 81, 100
Glaucoma. 62, 76, 100, 306
Glossitis. 100
Glucose. 65, 71, 76
Glycogen. 76
Godwin, William. 303
Goiter. 65, 76, 100
Gonorrhea. 100
Government. 292, 300
Government bond. *See* Bond (financial)

Graduate Record Examination (GRE). 328, 349–351
Grammar. 250, 252
Graph. 321
Graphic arts. 14
Graves' disease. 101
Gray Panthers. 297
Greek language. 223, 226, 227
Green Thumb. 296
Grooming. 36–37, 256
Guaranteed Student Loan program. 111
Guaranties and warranties. 137, 138, 156–157, 160, 175, 283, 285
Gum. 64
Gynecology. 81, 101

H

Hair. 29, 37, 55
Hamburg (Ger.). 234
Hand. 307
Handicapped. 17, 143
Handicrafts. 47
Harvard University. 4, 15
Hashimoto's disease. 101
Hawthorne, Nathaniel. 312
Headache. 60, 61, 88, 101, 103
Health. *See* Medicine and health
Health insurance. 123–124, 125, 126, 136, 137. *See also* Medicaid; Medicare
Hearing. 4, 17, 63
Heart. 59, 60, 61, 67, 69, 76, 81, 97, 98, 99–100, 102, 103, 104, 107
Heartburn. 101
Hematoma. 101
Hemophilia. 101
Hemorrhoids. 101
Hepatitis. 101
Hernia. 99, 101
Heroin. *See* Narcotics
Herpes. 101
Hispanic-Americans. 297
History. 13
HMO (Health Maintenance Organization). 124
Hodgkin's disease. 101
Hollerith, Herman. 3
Homes. *See* Home-owner's insurance; Housing; Mortgages
Homonyms. 222–223
Home-owner's insurance. 124, 125
Hospitals. 82–86
Hotels. *See* Motels and hotels
Housing. 121, 147–153, 216, 292. *See also* Condominium; Energy; Home-owner's insurance; Mortgages; Real estate
Human Engineering Laboratory. 206
Hydrocarbon. 76
Hydrocephalus. 101
Hydrogenation. 76
Hypertension. *See* Blood pressure
Hypoglycemia. 101
Hypothermia. 101
Hysterectomy. 102

I

IBM (International Business Machines). 3, 4, 21
Idaho. 146, 234
Illegitimacy. 142
Illinois. 45, 234
Illness. *See* Medicine and health; specific diseases
Immune system. 102
Income. 137, 138, 144
Income tax. *See* Tax
Indiana. 45
Indians (N. Am.). 234
Indigestion. *See* Digestive system
Inflation. 110, 112, 119, 127
Influenza. 102
Inheritance. 142, 146. *See also* Estate
Insect. 227
Insomnia. *See* Sleep
Installment payments. *See* Credit
Insulin. 101, 102
Insurance. 29, 44, 54, 122–126, 137, 139, 150, 152, 160–161. *See also* specific types, e.g., Life insurance
Interest (financial). 110, 111, 114, 115, 118, 136, 137, 138, 157, 175. *See also* Mortgages
Internal Revenue Service (IRS). 120, 165
Interviews (job). 36–39
Intestines. 109
Investment (financial). 119, 137
Iodine. 65
Iowa. 45, 234
IRA (Individual Retirement Account). 112, 115, 118, 129, 137, 138
Iron (element). 65, 70, 96
Italian language. 234

J

Jaundice. 102
Javal, Emil. 306
Jews. 234, 301
Jobs. *See* Careers; Labor
Joyce, James. 321

K

Kentucky. 234
Keogh accounts. 115, 118–119, 137
Kidney. 81, 99, 101, 103, 106, 109
Kroc, Ray. 47

L

Labeling. 71, 130
Labor. 43, 121, 164–167. *See also* Careers; Employment; specific fields
Labor, Department of (U.S.). 296
Lamp. *See* Light
Landscape architecture. 24, 52
Language. 227. *See also* Speech and speaking; Vocabulary; specific languages
Larynx. 102
Latin language. 223, 226, 227, 228
Law. 140–179, 219
Lawyers. *See* Legal profession
Laxatives. 68
Lead (metal). 102
Lease. 152–153, 176
Lectures. 197
Legal profession. 23, 29, 44, 53, 54, 160, 169–171, 172
Legionnaires' disease. 102
Leibniz, Gottfried. 3
Leonardo da Vinci. 278
Letter writing. 36, 266–301
Leukemia. 102
Libel. 162–163
Libraries. 24, 29, 44, 53, 323
Lice. 104
Lien. 149–150, 159, 176
Life insurance. 122–123, 125, 138
Light. 62, 306
Lincoln, Abraham. 258–259, 274, 312
Lip. 307
Listening. 38, 42
Literature. 219
Liver. 65, 67, 98, 101
London, Jack. 309
Lorayne, Harry. 180
Louis XIV (King of France). 234
Louisiana. 146, 234
Lungs. 70, 81, 99, 104–105
Lupus erythematoses. 81, 98, 102
Lymph system. 102

M

Ménierè's disease. 103
Machines. 57
Magazines. 225, 289, 308–309, 313, 320
Mail. *See* Postal service
Mail order. 123, 156
Manganese. 65
Manic depression. 102
Mannose. 71, 76
Maps. 197
Mark I (computer). 4

Marketing. *See* Selling
Market research. 24, 44
Marriage. 121, 141, 144–145, 271–273. *See also* Divorce
Mastoid. 102
Mathematics. 3, 14, 18, 52, 196
Measles. 102–103
Meat. 130
Medicaid. 95, 137, 294
Medicare. 95, 129, 137, 294
Medicine and health. 17, 22, 23, 44, 53–54, 55, 58–77, 78–109, 144, 215, 294. *See also* Hospitals; Mental illness; specific body parts and diseases
Melanin. 65
Memory. 180–205, 209
Meningitis. 103
Menopause. 103
Menstruation. 96, 99, 103
Mental illness. 91, 92–95, 103, 105, 143
Metabolism. 103
Meteorology. 227
Michigan. 45
Microchip. 4, 5, 20
Microcomputer. 5, 9, 17, 20
Microorganisms. 103
Microphone. 249
Milan, Duke of. 278
Milk. 70
Minerals. 64–65, 152
Minicomputer. 4
Minnesota. 234
Minorities. 297. *See also* specific minority groups
Mississippi. 234
Missouri. 45
Mole (skin). 103
Molybdenum. 65
Money. 110–139
Money market accounts and funds. 117, 119, 137–138
Mongolism. *See* Down's syndrome
Mononucleosis. 103
Monosaccharide. 71, 77
Morphine. 94
Mortgages. 115, 121, 127, 132–133, 136, 145, 147, 150, 152, 173
Motels and hotels. 159, 287
Motion pictures. 218
Movies. *See* Motion pictures
Moving. 121
MSG (monosodium glutamate). 70, 71, 77
Multiple sclerosis. 103
Mumps. 103
Murder. 175, 176
Muscle. 103
Muscular dystrophy. 103
Music. 47, 220
Mutual funds. 119, 138, 139
Myasthenia gravis. 103
Myelitis. 103
Myocardial infarction. *See* Heart
Myoglobin. 77

N

Names (personal). 141, 184, 194, 200–205
Narcotics. 92, 94, 96, 101
National Association of Retired Civil Employees (NARCE). 297
National Council of Senior Citizens (NCSC). 297
National Council of the Aging (NCOA). 297
National Direct Student Loan program. 111
National Retired Teachers Association (NRTA). 297
Nearsightedness. 306
Negligence (legal). 160–161, 176
Negroes. *See* Blacks
Nervous system. 65, 66, 81, 103
Nevada. 45, 146
New Mexico. 45, 146
Newspapers. 224, 313, 320
New York State. 45, 122, 123
Niacin. *See* Vitamin B_3
Nicotine. 61
Nitrogen dioxide. 67
Nitrosamines. 77
No-fault insurance. 161
Noise. 306
Nose. 100
NOW accounts. 115
Nursing. 23, 29, 44, 53–54
Nursing homes. 82
Nutrition. 17, 24, 64–71, 77

O

Oakley, Annie. 225
Obesity. *See* Weight
Ocean. 29, 52
Office work. 23, 29, 52, 55. *See also* Secretaries
Ohio. 45
Oil (animal and plant). 71
Oklahoma. 45
Old age. 22, 47, 81, 86, 88–89, 107, 127–130, 135, 139, 144, 150, 164, 193, 292–297
Older Americans Act. 292
Operation Mainstream. 296
Organizations. *See* Clubs and organizations; specific organizations
Osteomalacia. 77
Osteoporosis. 68
Ovary. 98, 100, 103, 104
Oxford English Dictionary. 230
Oxygen. 59
Ozone. 67

P

Paget's disease. 104
Pain. 90
Painting. 29, 47
Pancreas. 104, 109
Paralysis. 104
Paratyphoid fever. 104
Parkinson's disease. 104
Parliamentary procedure. 263–265
Partnership (business). 166
Pascal, Blaise. 3, 20
Patent. 159, 177
Peace Corps. 47, 296
Pectin. 64, 77
Pell Grants. 111
Pellagra. 104
Peller, Clara. 47
Penicillin. 90
Pennsylvania. 45
Pensions. 129, 137, 165. *See also* Social insurance
Peritonitis. 104
Perjury. 177, 178
Personal appearance. *See* Grooming
Personal computer. *See* Microcomputer
Personnel. 24, 44
Pharmaceuticals. *See* Drugs
Phlebitis. 104
Photography. 24, 54
Physicians. *See* Medicine and health
Physics. 29, 52
Pizza. 71
Plastics. 23
Plastic surgery. 81
Pleurisy. 104
Pneumonia. 104
Poisoning. 106, 108
Poker (card game). 235
Police. 24, 44, 55
Polio. 105
Polyps. 105
Polysaccharide. 77
Pontiac fever. 105
Postal service. 24, 29, 55, 290, 298–299
Pott's disease. 105
Prefixes. 226
Pregnancy. 81, 84, 88, 97, 105, 108
President (U.S.). 300
Printing. 6, 11, 16, 21
Privacy. 163
Probate. *See* Estate
Profanity. 253
Programming (computer). *See* Data processing
Property. 143–146, 159, 162–163, 173, 178. *See also* Estate; Real estate

Prostaglandins. 105
Prostate. 105
Protestantism. 301
Prothrombin time (PT). 105
Pseudodementia. 105
Psittacosis. 105
Psoriasis. 105
Psychiatry. 95, 105
Psychology. 29, 44, 53, 227
Publishing. 44
Pulse (human). 75
Puritans. 314, 318
Purpura. 105
Puzzles. *See* Games
Pyelography. 105
Pyridoxine. *See* Vitamin B_6

Q

Q fever. 106

R

Radiation. 106
Radio. 4, 23, 29, 44, 54, 56, 247
Rape. 178
Raynaud's disease. 106
Reading. 13, 17, 197, 219, 302–327
Real estate. 23, 29, 54, 119, 136, 145, 150–151. *See also* Housing; Mortgages
Record-keeping. 111–113, 116
Recreation. 295
Red blood cells. *See* Blood cells
Reference books. 316–317, 321
Refrigerator. 133
Religion. 29, 44, 53, 227, 301
Renting. 152–153
Repairs. 23, 29, 55, 56, 134, 153, 159
Restaurants. 24, 29, 44, 55
Résumés. 32–33
Retina. 106
Retinol. *See* Vitamin A
Retired Officers Association (ROA). 297
Retired Senior Volunteer Program (RSVP). 47
Retirement. *See* Old age
Reye's syndrome. 106
Rheumatic fever. 106
Rh factor. 106
Rhode Island. 45
Riboflavin. *See* Vitamin B_2
Rickets. 106
RNA (ribonucleic acid). 106
Robbery. *See* Theft
Robert's Rules. 263–265
Rocky Mountain spotted fever. 106
Roman Catholic Church. 301

S

Saccharides. 77
Safety. 41, 160–163, 164
Salary. *See* Wages
Sales. *See* Selling
Salmonellosis. 106
Salt. 70, 71
San Francisco (Calif.). 309
SAT's. *See* Scholastic Aptitude Tests
Saunders, Colonel. 47
Savings accounts. 115, 117
Scabies. 106
Scalp. 108
Scarlet fever. 106
Schizophrenia. 92, 94, 106–107
Scholastic Aptitude Tests (SAT's). 328, 329, 336–342
Schools. *See* Education
Sciatic nerve. 107
Science. 52–53. *See also* specific fields
Scleroderma. 81, 98, 107
Scoliosis. 107
Search and seizure. 167–168, 179
Secretaries. 23, 24, 29, 44, 55
Selenium. 65
Selling. 24, 29, 44, 54, 156, 262–263, 284, 288, 290
Selye, Hans. 60
Semiconductor. 21
Senility. 107
Senior citizens. *See* Old age
Senior Citizens of America (SCA). 297
Senior Companion Program. 296
Separation (marital). 145–146
Services. 22, 29, 44, 47, 48, 52–57. *See also* specific fields and industries
Sewing. 47
Sheridan, Richard Brinsley. 225
Shingles. *See* Herpes
Shock (physiological). 107
Shoes. 63
Shopping. 130–131, 139
Sickle-cell anemia. 107
Silicon. 5
Sinus. 107
Skin. 81, 99, 100, 105, 106, 109
Slander. 162–163
Slang. 38, 253
Sleep. 59, 60, 61, 91, 102
Sleeping sickness. 108
Slipped disk. 107
Smallpox. 107
Smell. 75
Smoking. *See* Tobacco
Snail fever. 106
Social insurance. 22, 47, 115, 120, 122, 127–130, 138, 141, 165–166, 293
Social welfare. 29, 44, 53
Sodium. 70, 71, 77
Software (computer). 8–9, 12, 14, 15, 21
Solar energy. 121
Sonogram. 84, 109
Sound. 108. *See also* Sonogram
Sound recording. 246, 247, 251
Spanish adjectives and adverbs. 410–414
Spanish articles. 409
Spanish-English dictionary. 426–431
Spanish language. 234, 408–437
Spanish nouns. 410
Spanish prepositions. 415
Spanish pronouns. 412–414
Spanish verbs. 416–423
Speech and speaking. 44, 244–265
Spelling. 16, 196
Spine. 81, 84, 103, 104, 105, 107
Sports. 217
Spreadsheet (electronic). 15
Stationery. 268
Still's disease. 107
Stock (financial). 136, 137, 138, 172
Stokes-Adams syndrome. 107
Stomach. 100, 101
Stonehenge (Eng.). 3
Stress. 59, 60–61
Stroke (apoplexy). 107
Suchar, Elizabeth W. 31
Sugar. 71, 101, 102
Supermarket. 130
Supreme Court (U.S.). 300
Surgery. 80–81, 82, 95, 98, 101
Synonyms and antonyms. 16, 210, 213
Syphilis. 107

T

Tables (charts). 321
Tape recorder. *See* Sound recording
Tax. 118, 120–121, 126, 137, 138, 139, 146, 150, 165–166, 292
Taxis. 29
Tay-Sachs disease. 107
Teaching. *See* Education
Teeth. 23, 24, 29, 53–54, 55, 65, 66, 68
Telangiectasia. 108
Telecommunications. 22
Telephone. 29, 44, 56, 261–262
Television. 23, 29, 44, 56, 62, 221
Terre Haute (Ind.). 234
Testing. 213–214, 232–233, 328–351
Testing (medical). 75, 82–84, 86, 96–109
Tetanus. 108

Tetany. 108
Texas. 45, 146
Textbooks. 309, 313, 317
Thalassemia. 108
Thalidomide. 108
Theater. 44, 47, 218
Theft. 159, 167, 172
Thermography. 108
Thiamin. *See* Vitamin B_1
Thorndike, Edward. 193
Thyroid. 65, 100, 101
Time. 226
Tissue (physiol.). 59
Title (property). 149, 179
Tobacco. 59, 60, 61, 67, 70, 79
Toe. 63
Tongue. 100
Tonsils. 108
Tort. 162, 179
Toxic shock syndrome. 108
Toxoplasmosis. 108
Trademark. 159
Tranquilizers. 91, 94, 108
Transistor. 4, 5
Transportation. 295
Travel. 121, 295
Traveler's checks. 117
Trespass. 162, 163, 179
Trichinosis. 108
Trichomoniasis. 108
Trucks. 23, 29, 55, 57
Trust (financial). 144
Tuberculosis. 105, 108
Twain, Mark. *See* Clemens, Samuel Langhorne
Typewriter. 22, 23, 44, 55, 268
Typhoid fever. 108

U

Ulcerative colitis. 108
Ulcers. 60, 61, 90, 99, 104
Ultrasound. *See* Sonogram
Unemployment. *See* Employment
Unions. *See* Labor
UNIVAC (computer). 4
Uremia. 109
Urethra. 103
Urticaria. 109
Uterus. 99, 100, 102, 105

V

Vacations. 135
Vacuum tube. 21
Vagina. 99, 100, 108, 109
Varicose veins. 109
Vascular system. 109
Vegetables. 64, 68, 70, 130
Vegetarianism. 70
Venereal disease. 79. *See also* specific diseases
Vermont. 234
Vertigo. 109
Veterans. 164
Vision. *See* Eye
VISTA. *See* Volunteers in Service to America
Vitamin A. 66–68, 70
Vitamin B. 59, 104
Vitamin B_1. 66–67
Vitamin B_2. 66–67
Vitamin B_3. 66–67
Vitamin B_6. 66–67
Vitamin B_{12}. 70
Vitamin C. 66–68, 70
Vitamin D. 66–68, 70
Vitamin E. 65, 66–67
Vitamins. 64, 66–67
Vocabulary. 196, 206–243, 253–254
Vocalization. 307–308
Vocational training. 22, 31
Voice. 247
Volunteers in Service to America (VISTA). 47, 296

W

Wages. 35, 40–41, 43, 164–165
Waiters and waitresses. *See* Restaurants
Wart. 109
Washington (state). 45, 146
Water. 64, 68, 152
Wax (ear). 63
Weight. 17, 58, 64, 72–73, 97
Welfare. *See* Social welfare
West Virginia. 45
Whooping cough. 109
Will. *See* Estate
Wine. 227
Women. 22, 48, 51, 68, 141, 144–145, 164
Word processing. 14, 16, 22
Words. *See* Vocabulary
Workers' compensation. 165, 166
World War I. 235
World War II. 235
Writing. 29, 44, 54. *See also* Letter writing
Wyoming. 45

X

Xanthema. 109
X-rays. 81, 83, 96, 97, 98, 102, 105, 109

Y

Yeast. 109
Yiddish language. 234
Youth. *See* Children

Z

Zinc. 65
Zollinger-Ellison syndrome. 109
Zoning. 151

Part 2

Roget's University Thesaurus

Roget's University Thesaurus

Edited by
Eugene Ehrlich

This work was originally published under the title
Roget's International Thesaurus of English Words and Phrases.

ROGET'S UNIVERSITY THESAURUS.
Copyright 1911, 1922, 1930, 1932, 1936, 1938, 1939, copyright © 1958, 1959, 1960, 1963, 1985
by Harper & Row, Publishers, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Preface

This edition of *Roget's University Thesaurus* remains true to the original formulation of Peter Mark Roget, followed by all his distinguished successors, including the late C. O. Sylvester Mawson, who edited the first *University Thesaurus.* The distinguishing feature of the present edition is that it responds to the particular needs of all family members, young and old, who are students. The day does not go by when writing or when preparing a speech that an appropriate word or phrase is difficult to recall. It is at those times that the *University Thesaurus* proves invaluable.

The *University Thesaurus* offers its users

1. a large list of synonyms and antonyms;
2. a special grouping of comparisons and related terms;
3. systematic treatment of specialized terminology;
4. a grouping of synonyms in individual paragraphs supplying words more or less related and interchangeable;
5. characterization of all obsolete, obsolescent, rare, archaic, colloquial, dialectal, and slang words, as well as British, foreign, and special terms;
6. plural forms in all cases of unusual difficulty;
7. numerous phrases and idioms;
8. citations from modern authors.

The words new in the *University Thesaurus* run well into the thousands and embrace all aspects of knowledge, particularly in the sciences and social sciences. The aim has been to suggest ideas and turns of thought. The arrangement of synonyms and antonyms peculiar to the Roget scheme adds to the usefulness of the work: Roget gives *goodness* and *badness,* for example, in sequential entries. There is no need to refer to another part of the book.

Another distinguishing feature of Roget is the inclusion of phrases. Not only does the use of phrases enlarge the group of synonyms for any particular word, but in many instances the phrase furnishes the only possible synonym. Improvement of this feature in the *University Thesaurus* has received painstaking attention.

Our language marches with no frontiers; English is a world possession. Every race and country is reflected in its vocabulary. The *University Thesaurus* is alive to this universality, and, in order to assist writers and speakers in giving local color, the birthplace of every imported word is duly recorded.

Attention must be drawn to the need for using any thesaurus in tandem with a dictionary. Synonyms are often only related words. The dictionary provides precise definitions of individual words, so it must be consulted before using a word or phrase new to the reader.

Eugene Ehrlich

Table of Contents

Roget's University Thesaurus

- Preface iii
- Abbreviations vi
- How to Use the Thesaurus viii
- Tabular Synopsis of Categories x
- **Roget's University Thesaurus 3**
- Index Guide 366

Abbreviations

abbr. abbreviated, abbreviation
adj. adjective, adjectival expression
adv. adverb, adverbial expression
Afr. Africa
Am. *or* **Amer.** America, American
Am. hist. American history
anat. anatomy
anc. ancient
Anglo-Ind. Anglo-Indian
anon. anonymous
antiq. antiquities
Ar. Arabic
arch. architecture
archaeol. archaeology
arith. arithmetic
A.-S. Anglo-Saxon
astrol. astrology
astron. astronomy
Austral. Australian
Bib. Biblical
biol. biology
bot. botany
Brit. British
Can. Canada, Canadian
Can. F. Canadian French
Celt. Celtic
chem. chemistry
Chin. Chinese
Ch. of Eng. Church of England
class. classical
colloq. colloquial
com. commerce, commercial
conj. conjunction
Du. Dutch
Dan. Danish
derog. derogatory
dial. dialect, dialectal
dim. diminutive
E. East
eccl. ecclesiastical
econ. economics
elec. electricity
Eng. English, England
erron. erroneous, erroneously
esp. especially
exc. except
F. French
fem. feminine
fig. figurative, figuratively
G. *or* **Ger.** German
Gr. Greek
gram. grammar
Gr. Brit. Great Britain
Heb. Hebrew
her. heraldry
Hind. Hindustani
hist. history, historical
Icel. Icelandic
Ind. Indian
Ir. Irish, Ireland
int. interjection
It. Italian
Jap. Japanese
Jew. Jewish
joc. jocular
L. Latin
l.c. lower case
masc. masculine
math. mathematics
Meth. Methodist
Mex. Mexico, Mexican
mil. military
Moham. Mohammedan
myth. mythology
N. North
n. noun
N. Am. North American
naut. nautical
N. E. *or* **New Eng.** New England
neut. neuter
Nfld. Newfoundland
NL. New Latin
Norw. Norwegian
N. W. Northwest, Northwestern
N. Z. New Zealand
obs. obsolete
obsoles. obsolescent
OE. Old English
opp. opposed
orig. original, originally
parl. parliamentary
path. pathology
Per. Persian
Pg. Portuguese
pharm. pharmacy
philos. philosophy
physiol. physiology
P. I. Philippine Islands
pl. plural

pol. *or* **polit.** political
pop. popular, popularly
prep. preposition
Prot. Epis. Protestant Episcopal
prov. proverb, provincial
psychol. psychology
R. C. Ch. Roman Catholic Church
relig. religion
rhet. rhetoric, rhetorical
Russ. Russian
S. *or* **So.** South
S. Afr. South African
S. Am. South American
Scand. Scandinavian
Scot. Scottish, Scotland
sing. singular
Skr. Sanskrit
Sp. Spanish
Sp. Amer. Spanish American
surg. surgery
Sw. Swedish
S. W. Southwest, Southwestern
S. W. U. S. Southwest United States
tech. technical
theat. theatrical
theol. theology
theos. theosophy
Turk. Turkish
typog. typography
Univ. University
U. S. United States
v. verb
W. West
W. Ind. West Indies
zool. zoology

Dashes and hyphens are used to avoid the repetition of a term common to each word or phrase in the same group. For example:

"over-, above- the mark;"	=	"over the mark," "above the mark"
"on the -verge, -brink, -skirts of;"	=	"on the verge of," "on the brink of," "on the skirts of"
"brush-, whisk-, turn-, send- -off, -away;"	=	"brush off," "brush away," "whisk off," "whisk away," "turn off," "turn away," "send off," "send away"
"quick-, keen-, clear-, sharp- -eyed, -sighted, -witted;"	=	"quick-eyed," "quick-sighted," "quick-witted," "keen-eyed," "keen-sighted," "keen-witted," "clear-eyed," "clear-sighted," "clear-witted," "sharp-eyed," "sharp-sighted," "sharp-witted"
"away from-, foreign to-, beside- the -purpose, -question, -transaction, -point;"	=	"away from the purpose," "away from the question," "away from the transaction," "away from the point," "foreign to the purpose," etc., "beside the purpose," etc.
"fall, -to the ground;"	=	"fall," "fall to the ground"
"shortness etc. *adj.;*" "shortly etc. *adj.;*" "shortening etc. *v.;*"	=	in a similar manner form other words from the groups of *adjectives* or *verbs* in the same category

How to Use the Thesaurus

1. To find a synonym or antonym for any given WORD:

Turn to the Index Guide and find the particular word or any term of kindred meaning; then refer to the category indicated. Under the part of speech sought for [*n., v., adj., adv.*] will be found a wide choice of synonymous and related terms, with their antonyms in the following category or in the preceding category. For example, suppose a synonym is wanted for the word "rare" in the sense of "choice." Turn to the Index Guide, where the following references will be found:

rare *unique* 20
exceptional 83
few 103
infrequent 137
underdone 298
tenuous 322
neologic 563
choice 648

The italicized words denote the general sense of the related terms in the respective categories. Turning to No. 648 (the sense required), we select the most appropriate expression from the comprehensive list presented. To widen the selection, suggested references are given to allied lists; while in No. 649 are grouped the corresponding antonyms. The groups are arranged, not merely to supply synonyms for some special word, but to suggest new lines of thought and to stimulate the imagination.

The writer at a loss for some archaism, colloquialism, or even slang, will find the *University Thesaurus* a veritable mine, such terms being clearly indicated in the text.

2. To find suitable words to express a given IDEA:

Find in the Index Guide some word relating to the idea, and the categories referred to will supply the need. Thus, suppose a writer wishes to use some less hackneyed phrase than "shuffle off this mortal coil," let him look up "die" or even the phrase itself, and reference to No. 360 will immediately furnish a generous list of synonymous phrases.

3. To find appropriate words or new ideas on any given SUBJECT:

Turn to the subject or any branch of it. The Index Guide itself will frequently suggest various lines of thought, while reference to the indicated groups will provide many words and phrases that should prove helpful.

Thus, suppose "philosophy" is the theme, No. 451 will be found most suggestive. Or again, the subject may be "the drama" (599), "music" (415), "zoology" (368), "psychical research" (992a), or "mythology" (979). Writers may perhaps be hazy about the titles of the ruling chiefs of India. The Thesaurus (875) will prevent applying a Hindu title to a Mohammedan prince. The subject may be such an everyday one as "food" (298), "automobiles" (272), "aviation" (267 and 269a), or various kinds of "amusements" (840); whatever it is, the Thesaurus will prove profitable as regards ideas. Writers and speakers who have acquired the Roget habit do not need to be reminded of this valuable aid.

N.B. To grasp the underlying principle of the classification, study the *Tabular Synopsis of Categories,* which begins on the next page. Reference may be made direct from this Synopsis to the body of the work; but it is usually found more convenient to consult the Index Guide first.

The Guide numbers always refer to the *section numbers* in the text and *not* to pages.

Tabular Synopsis of Categories

Class 1. Abstract Relations

Section 1. Existence			
	1. Abstract	1. Existence	2. Nonexistence
	2. Concrete	3. Substantiality	4. Unsubstantiality
	3. Formal	*Internal*	*External*
		5. Intrinsicality	6. Extrinsicality
	4. Modal	*Absolute*	*Relative*
		7. State	8. Circumstance
Section 2. Relation			
	1. Absolute	9. Relation	10. Irrelation
		11. Consanguinity	
		12. Correlation	
		13. Identity	14. Contrariety
			15. Difference
	2. Continuous	16. Uniformity	16*a*. Nonuniformity
	3. Partial	17. Similarity	18. Dissimilarity
		19. Imitation	20. Nonimitation
			20*a*. Variation
		21. Copy	22. Prototype
	4. General	23. Agreement	24. Disagreement
Section 3. Quantity			
	1. Simple	*Absolute*	*Relative*
		25. Quantity	26. Degree
	2. Comparative	27. Equality	28. Inequality
			29. Mean
			30. Compensation
		By Comparison with a Standard	
		31. Greatness	32. Smallness
		By Comparison with a Similar Object	
		33. Superiority	34. Inferiority
		Changes in Quantity	
		35. Increase	36. Decrease
	3. Conjunctive	37. Addition	38. Nonaddition
			Deduction
		39. Adjunct	40. Remainder
			40*a*. Decrement
		41. Mixture	42. Simpleness
		43. Junction	44. Disjunction
		45. Vinculum	
		46. Coherence	47. Incoherence
		48. Combination	49. Decomposition
	4. Concrete	50. Whole	51. Part
		52. Completeness	53. Incompleteness
		54. Composition	55. Exclusion
		56. Component	57. Extraneous
Section 4. Order			
	1. General	58. Order	59. Disorder
		60. Arrangement	61. Derangement

2. CONSECUTIVE		62. Precedence	63. Sequence
		64. Precursor	65. Sequel
		66. Beginning	67. End
			68. Middle
		69. Continuity	70. Discontinuity
		71. Term	
3. COLLECTIVE		72. Assemblage	73. Nonassemblage Dispersion
		74. Focus	
4. DISTRIBUTIVE		75. Class	
		76. Inclusion	77. Exclusion
		78. Generality	79. Speciality
5. CATEGORICAL		80. Rule	81. Multiformity
		82. Conformity	83. Unconformity
Section 5. Number			
1. ABSTRACT		84. Number	
		85. Numeration	
		86. List	
2. DETERMINATE		87. Unity	88. Accompaniment
		89. Duality	
		90. Duplication	91. Bisection
		92. Triality	
		93. Triplication	94. Trisection
		95. Quaternity	
		96. Quadruplication	97. Quadrisection
		98. Five, etc.	99. Quinquesection, etc.
3. INDETERMINATE		100. Plurality	100*a*. Fraction
			101. Zero
		102. Multitude	103. Fewness
		104. Repetition	
		105. Infinity	
Section 6. Time			
1. ABSOLUTE		106. Time	107. Neverness
		Definite	*Indefinite*
		108. Period	109. Course
		108*a*. Contingent Duration	
		110. Diuturnity	111. Transience
		112. Perpetuity	113. Instantaneity
		114. Chronometry	115. Anachronism
2. RELATIVE	*1. To Succession*	116. Priority	117. Posteriority
		118. Present time	119. Different time
		120. Synchronism	
		121. Futurity	122. Preterition
	2. To a Period	123. Newness	124. Oldness
		125. Morning	126. Evening
		127. Youth	128. Age
		129. Infant	130. Veteran
			131. Adolescence

	3. To an Effect or Purpose	132. Earliness 134. Occasion	133. Lateness 135. Intempestivity
	3. Recurrent	136. Frequency 138. Periodicity	137. Infrequency 139. Irregularity
Section 7. Change			
	1. Simple	140. Change 142. Cessation 144. Conversion 146. Revolution 147. Substitution	141. Permanence 143. Continuance 145. Reversion 148. Interchange
	2. Complex	149. Changeableness *Present* 151. Eventuality	150. Stability *Future* 152. Destiny
Section 8. Causation			
	1. Constancy of Sequence	*Constant Antecedent* 153. Cause *Assignment of Cause* 155. Attribution	*Constant Sequence* 154. Effect *Absence of Assignment* 156. Chance
	2. Connection between Cause and Effect	157. Power *Degrees of Power* 159. Strength	158. Impotence 160. Weakness
	3. Power in Operation	161. Production 163. Reproduction 164. Producer 166. Paternity 168. Productiveness 170. Agency 171. Energy 173. Violence	162. Destruction 165. Destroyer 167. Posterity 169. Unproductiveness 172. Inertness 174. Moderation
	4. Indirect Power	175. Influence 176. Tendency 177. Liability	175*a*. Absence of Influence
	5. Combination of Causes	178. Concurrence	179. Counteraction
Class 2. Space			
Section 1. Space in General			
	1. Abstract Space	*Indefinite* 180. Space	180*a*. Inextension *Definite* 181. Region *Limited* 182. Place
	2. Relative Space	183. Situation 184. Location	185. Displacement
	3. Existence in Space	186. Presence 188. Inhabitant 190. Contents	187. Absence 189. Abode 191. Receptacle
Section 2. Dimensions			
	1. General	192. Size 194. Expansion 196. Distance 198. Interval	193. Littleness 195. Contraction 197. Nearness 199. Contiguity
	2. Linear	200. Length 202. Breadth Thickness 204. Layer 206. Height 208. Depth 210. Summit 212. Verticality 214. Pendency 216. Parallelism 218. Inversion 219. Crossing 220. Exteriority 222. Centrality 223. Covering 225. Investment 227. Circumjacence	201. Shortness 203. Narrowness Thinness 205. Filament 207. Lowness 209. Shallowness 211. Base 213. Horizontality 215. Support 217. Obliquity 221. Interiority 224. Lining 226. Divestment 228. Interjacence

3. Centrical	*1. General*	229. Circumscription	
		230. Outline	
		231. Edge	
		232. Inclosure	
		233. Limit	
	2. Special	234. Front	235. Rear
		236. Laterality	237. Contraposition
		238. Dextrality	239. Sinistrality
Section 3. Form			
1. General		240. Form	241. Amorphism
		242. Symmetry	243. Distortion
2. Special		244. Angularity	
		245. Curvature	246. Straightness
		247. Circularity	248. Convolution
		249. Rotundity	
3. Superficial		250. Convexity	252. Concavity
		251. Flatness	
		253. Sharpness	254. Bluntness
		255. Smoothness	256. Roughness
		257. Notch	
		258. Fold	
		259. Furrow	
		260. Opening	261. Closure
		262. Perforator	263. Stopper
Section 4. Motion			
1. Motion in General		264. Motion	265. Quiescence
		266. Journey	267. Navigation
		268. Traveler	269. Mariner
			269*a*. Aeronaut
		270. Transference	
		271. Carrier	
		272. Vehicle	273. Ship
2. Degrees of Motion		274. Velocity	275. Slowness
3. Conjoined with Force		276. Impulse	277. Recoil
4. With reference to Direction		278. Direction	279. Deviation
		280. Precession	281. Sequence
		282. Progression	283. Regression
		284. Propulsion	285. Traction
		286. Approach	287. Recession
		288. Attraction	289. Repulsion
		290. Convergence	291. Divergence
		292. Arrival	293. Departure
		294. Ingress	295. Egress
		296. Reception	297. Ejection
		298. Food	299. Excretion
		300. Insertion	301. Extraction
		302. Passage	
		303. Overrun	304. Shortcoming
		305. Ascent	306. Descent
		307. Elevation	308. Depression
		309. Leap	310. Plunge
		311. Circuition	
		312. Rotation	313. Evolution
		314. Oscillation	
		315. Agitation	
Class 3. Matter			
Section 1. Matter in General		316. Materiality	317. Immateriality
		318. World	
		319. Gravity	320. Levity
Section 2. Inorganic Matter			
1. Solids		321. Density	322. Rarity
		323. Hardness	324. Softness
		325. Elasticity	326. Inelasticity
		327. Tenacity	328. Brittleness
		329. Texture	
		330. Pulverulence	
		331. Friction	332. Lubrication
2. Fluids	*1. In General*	333. Fluidity	334. Gaseity
		335. Liquefaction	336. Vaporization

	2. Specific		337. Water	338. Air
			339. Moisture	340. Dryness
			341. Ocean	342. Land
			343. Gulf	
			Lake	344. Plain
			345. Marsh	346. Island
	3. In Motion		347. Stream	
			348. River	349. Wind
			350. Conduit	351. Air Pipe
3. Imperfect Fluids			352. Semiliquidity	353. Bubble Cloud
			354. Pulpiness	355. Unctuousness
				356. Oil
				356*a*. Resin
Section 3. Organic Matter				
1. Vitality	*1. In General*		357. Organization	358. Inorganization
			359. Life	360. Death
				361. Killing
				362. Corpse
				363. Interment
	2. Special		364. Animality	365. Vegetation
			366. Animal	367. Vegetable
			368. Zoology	369. Botany
			370. Cicuration	371. Agriculture
			372. Mankind	
			372*a*. Anthropology	
			373. Man	374. Woman
2. Sensation	*1. General*		375. Sensibility	376. Insensibility
			377. Pleasure	378. Pain
	2. Special	*(1) Touch*	379. Touch	
			380. Sensations of Touch	381. Numbness
		(2) Heat	382. Heat	383. Cold
			384. Calefaction	385. Refrigeration
			386. Furnace	387. Refrigeratory
			388. Fuel	
			389. Thermometer	
		(3) Taste	390. Taste	391. Insipidity
			392. Pungency	
			393. Condiment	
			394. Savoriness	395. Unsavoriness
			396. Sweetness	397. Sourness
		(4) Odor	398. Odor	399. Inodorousness
			400. Fragrance	401. Fetor
		(5) Sound	(i) *Sound in General*	
			402. Sound	403. Silence
			404. Loudness	405. Faintness
			(ii) *Specific Sounds*	
			406. Snap	407. Roll
			408. Resonance	408*a*. Nonresonance
				409. Sibilation
			410. Stridor	
			411. Cry	412. Ululation
			(iii) *Musical Sounds*	
			413. Melody	
			Concord	414. Discord
			415. Music	
			416. Musician	
			417. Musical Instruments	
			(iv) *Perception of Sound*	
			418. Hearing	419. Deafness
		(6) Light	(i) *Light in General*	
			420. Light	421. Darkness
				422. Dimness
			423. Luminary	424. Shade
			425. Transparency	426. Opacity
				427. Semitransparency
			(ii) *Specific Light*	
			428. Color	429. Achromatism
			430. Whiteness	431. Blackness
			432. Gray	433. Brown
			434. Redness	435. Greenness

	436. Yellowness	437. Purple
	438. Blueness	439. Orange
	440. Variegation	
	(iii) *Perceptions of Light*	
	441. Vision	442. Blindness
		443. Dim-sightedness
	444. Spectator	
	445. Optical Instruments	
	446. Visibility	447. Invisibility
	448. Appearance	449. Disappearance

Class 4. Intellect

Division 1. Formation of Ideas

Section 1. Operations of Intellect in General	450. Intellect	450*a*. Absence of Intellect
	451. Thought	452. Incogitance
	453. Idea	454. Topic
Section 2. Precursory Conditions and Operations	455. Curiosity	456. Incuriosity
	457. Attention	458. Inattention
	459. Care	460. Neglect
	461. Inquiry	462. Answer
	463. Experiment	
	464. Comparison	
	465. Discrimination	465*a*. Indiscrimination
	466. Measurement	
Section 3. Materials for Reasoning	467. Evidence	468. Counterevidence
		469. Qualification
	Degrees of Evidence	
	470. Possibility	471. Impossibility
	472. Probability	473. Improbability
	474. Certainty	475. Uncertainty
Section 4. Reasoning Processes	476. Reasoning	477. Intuition
		Sophistry
	478. Demonstration	479. Confutation
Section 5. Results of Reasoning	480. Judgment	481. Misjudgment
	480*a*. Discovery	
	482. Overestimation	483. Underestimation
	484. Belief	485. Unbelief
		Doubt
	486. Credulity	487. Incredulity
	488. Assent	489. Dissent
	490. Knowledge	491. Ignorance
	490*a*. Science	
	492. Scholar	493. Ignoramus
	494. Truth	495. Error
	496. Maxim	497. Absurdity
	Faculties	
	498. Intelligence	499. Imbecility
	Wisdom	Folly
	500. Sage	501. Fool
	502. Sanity	503. Insanity
		504. Madman
Section 6. Extension of Thought		
1. To the Past	505. Memory	506. Oblivion
2. To the Future	507. Expectation	508. Inexpectation
		509. Disappointment
	510. Foresight	
	511. Prediction	
	512. Omen	
	513. Oracle	
Section 7. Creative Thought	514. Supposition	
	515. Imagination	

Division 2. Communication of Ideas

Section 1. Nature of Ideas Communicated	516. Meaning	517. Unmeaningness
	518. Intelligibility	519. Unintelligibility
		520. Equivocalness
	521. Metaphor	
	522. Interpretation	523. Misinterpretation
	524. Interpreter	
Section 2. Modes of Communication	525. Manifestation	526. Latency
	527. Information	528. Concealment

529. Disclosure
530. Ambush
531. Publication
532. News
533. Secret
534. Messenger
535. Affirmation
536. Negation
537. Teaching
538. Misteaching
539. Learning
540. Teacher
541. Learner
542. School
543. Veracity
544. Falsehood
545. Deception
546. Untruth
547. Dupe
548. Deceiver
549. Exaggeration

Section 3. Means of Communication

1. *Natural Means*

550. Indication
551. Record
552. Obliteration
553. Recorder
554. Representation
555. Misrepresentation
556. Painting
Black and white
557. Sculpture
558. Engraving
559. Artist

2. *Conventional Means* — *1. Language Generally*

560. Language
561. Letter
562. Word
563. Neology
564. Nomenclature
565. Misnomer
566. Phrase
567. Grammar
568. Solecism
569. Style
Qualities of Style
570. Perspicuity
571. Obscurity
572. Conciseness
573. Diffuseness
574. Vigor
575. Feebleness
576. Plainness
577. Ornament
578. Elegance
579. Inelegance

2. Spoken Language

580. Voice
581. Aphonia
582. Speech
583. Stammering
584. Loquacity
585. Taciturnity
586. Allocution
587. Response
588. Interlocution
589. Soliloquy

3. Written Language

590. Writing
591. Printing
592. Correspondence
593. Book
594. Description
595. Dissertation
596. Compendium
597. Poetry
598. Prose
599. The Drama

Class 5. Volition

Division 1. Individual Volition

Section 1. Volition in General

1. *Acts*

600. Will
601. Necessity
602. Willingness
603. Unwillingness
604. Resolution
605. Irresolution
604*a*. Perseverance
606. Obstinacy
607. Tergiversation
608. Caprice
609. Choice
609*a*. Absence of Choice
610. Rejection
611. Predetermination
612. Impulse
613. Habit
614. Desuetude

2. *Causes*

615. Motive
615*a*. Absence of Motive
617. Plea
616. Dissuasion

3. *Objects*

618. Good
619. Evil

Section 2. Prospective Volition

1. *Conceptional*

620. Intention
621. Chance
622. Pursuit
623. Avoidance
624. Relinquishment
625. Business

	626. Plan	
	627. Method	
	628. Mid-course	629. Circuit
	630. Requirement	
2. *Subservience to Ends*		
	1. *Actual Subservience*	
	631. Instrumentality	
	632. Means	
	633. Instrument	
	634. Substitute	
	635. Materials	
	636. Store	
	637. Provision	638. Waste
	639. Sufficiency	640. Insufficiency
	641. Redundance	
	2. *Degree of Subservience*	
	642. Importance	643. Unimportance
	644. Utility	645. Inutility
	646. Expedience	647. Inexpedience
	648. Goodness	649. Badness
	650. Perfection	651. Imperfection
	652. Cleanness	653. Uncleanness
	654. Health	655. Disease
	656. Salubrity	657. Insalubrity
	658. Improvement	659. Deterioration
	660. Restoration	661. Relapse
	662. Remedy	663. Bane
	3. *Contingent Subservience*	
	664. Safety	665. Danger
	666. Refuge	667. Pitfall
	668. Warning	
	669. Alarm	
	670. Preservation	
	671. Escape	
	672. Deliverance	
3. *Precursory Measures*	673. Preparation	674. Nonpreparation
	675. Essay	
	676. Undertaking	
	677. Use	678. Disuse
		679. Misuse
Section 3. Action		
1. *Simple*	680. Action	681. Inaction
	682. Activity	683. Inactivity
	684. Haste	685. Leisure
	686. Exertion	687. Repose
	688. Fatigue	689. Refreshment
	690. Agent	
	691. Workshop	
2. *Complex*	692. Conduct	
	693. Direction	
	694. Director	
	695. Advice	
	696. Council	
	697. Precept	
	698. Skill	699. Unskillfulness
	700. Proficient	701. Bungler
	702. Cunning	703. Artlessness
Section 4. Antagonism		
1. *Conditional*	704. Difficulty	705. Facility
2. *Active*	706. Hindrance	707. Aid
	708. Opposition	709. Cooperation
	710. Opponent	711. Auxiliary
	712. Party	
	713. Discord	714. Concord
	715. Defiance	
	716. Attack	717. Defense
	718. Retaliation	719. Resistance
	720. Contention	721. Peace
	722. Warfare	723. Pacification
	724. Mediation	
	725. Submission	
	726. Combatant	
	727. Arms	
	728. Arena	

Section 5. Results of Action	729. Completion	730. Noncompletion
	731. Success	732. Failure
	733. Trophy	
	734. Prosperity	735. Adversity
		736. Mediocrity
Division 2. Intersocial Volition		
Section 1. General	737. Authority	738. Laxity
	739. Severity	740. Lenity
	741. Command	
	742. Disobedience	743. Obedience
	744. Compulsion	
	745. Master	746. Servant
	747. Scepter	
	748. Freedom	749. Subjection
	750. Liberation	751. Restraint
		752. Prison
	753. Keeper	754. Prisoner
	755. Commission	756. Abrogation
		757. Resignation
	758. Consignee	
	759. Deputy	
Section 2. Special	760. Permission	761. Prohibition
	762. Consent	
	763. Offer	764. Refusal
	765. Request	766. Deprecation
	767. Petitioner	
Section 3. Conditional	768. Promise	768*a*. Release
	769. Compact	
	770. Conditions	
	771. Security	
	772. Observance	773. Nonobservance
		774. Compromise
Section 4. Possessive Relations		
1. *Property in General*	775. Acquisition	776. Loss
	777. Possession	777*a*. Exemption
	778. Participation	
	779. Possessor	
	780. Property	
	781. Retention	782. Relinquishment
2. *Transfer of Property*	783. Transfer	
	784. Giving	785. Receiving
	786. Apportionment	
	787. Lending	788. Borrowing
	789. Taking	790. Restitution
	791. Stealing	
	792. Thief	
	793. Booty	
3. *Interchange of Property*	794. Barter	
	795. Purchase	796. Sale
	797. Merchant	
	798. Merchandise	
	799. Mart	
4. *Monetary Relations*	800. Money	
	801. Treasurer	
	802. Treasury	
	803. Wealth	804. Poverty
	805. Credit	806. Debt
	807. Payment	808. Nonpayment
	809. Expenditure	810. Receipt
	811. Accounts	
	812. Price	813. Discount
	814. Dearness	815. Cheapness
	816. Liberality	817. Economy
	818. Prodigality	819. Parsimony
Class 6. Affections		
Section 1. Affections in General	820. Affections	
	821. Feeling	
	822. Sensibility	823. Insensibility
	824. Excitation	
	825. Excitability	826. Inexcitability

Section 2. Personal

1. Passive

827. Pleasure
828. Pain
829. Pleasurableness
830. Painfulness
831. Content
832. Discontent
833. Regret
834. Relief
835. Aggravation
836. Cheerfulness
837. Dejection
838. Rejoicing
839. Lamentation
840. Amusement
841. Weariness
842. Wit
843. Dullness
844. Humorist

2. Discriminative

845. Beauty
846. Ugliness
847. Ornament
848. Blemish
849. Simplicity
850. Taste
851. Vulgarity
852. Fashion
853. Ridiculousness
854. Fop
855. Affectation
856. Ridicule
857. Laughingstock

3. Prospective

858. Hope
859. Hopelessness
860. Fear
861. Courage
862. Cowardice
863. Rashness
864. Caution
865. Desire
867. Dislike
866. Indifference
868. Fastidiousness
869. Satiety

4. Contemplative

870. Wonder
871. Expectance
872. Prodigy

5. Extrinsic

873. Repute
874. Disrepute
875. Nobility
876. Commonalty
877. Title
878. Pride
879. Humility
880. Vanity
881. Modesty
882. Ostentation
883. Celebration
884. Boasting
885. Insolence
886. Servility
887. Blusterer

Section 3. Sympathetic

1. Social

888. Friendship
889. Enmity
890. Friend
891. Enemy
892. Sociality
893. Seclusion
894. Courtesy
895. Discourtesy
896. Congratulation
897. Love
898. Hate
899. Favorite
900. Resentment
901. Irascibility
901*a*. Sullenness
902. Endearment
903. Marriage
904. Celibacy
905. Divorce
Widowhood

2. Diffusive

906. Benevolence
907. Malevolence
908. Malediction
909. Threat
910. Philanthropy
911. Misanthropy
912. Benefactor
913. Evildoer

3. Special

914. Pity
914*a*. Pitilessness
915. Condolence

4. Retrospective

916. Gratitude
917. Ingratitude
918. Forgiveness
919. Revenge
920. Jealousy
921. Envy

Section 4. Moral

1. Obligations

922. Right
923. Wrong
924. Dueness
925. Undueness
926. Duty
927. Dereliction
927*a*. Exemption

2. Sentiments	928. Respect	929. Disrespect
		930. Contempt
	931. Approbation	932. Disapprobation
	933. Flattery	934. Detraction
	935. Flatterer	936. Detractor
	937. Vindication	938. Accusation
3. Conditions	939. Probity	940. Improbity
		941. Knave
	942. Disinterestedness	943. Selfishness
	944. Virtue	945. Vice
	946. Innocence	947. Guilt
	948. Good Man	949. Bad Man
	950. Penitence	951. Impenitence
	952. Atonement	
4. Practice	953. Temperance	954. Intemperance
		954*a*. Sensualist
	955. Asceticism	
	956. Fasting	957. Gluttony
	958. Sobriety	959. Drunkenness
	960. Purity	961. Impurity
		962. Libertine
5. Institutions	963. Legality	964. Illegality
	965. Jurisprudence	
	966. Tribunal	
	967. Judge	
	968. Lawyer	
	969. Lawsuit	
	970. Acquittal	971. Condemnation
		972. Punishment
	973. Reward	974. Penalty
		975. Scourge
Section 5. Religious		
1. Superhuman Beings and Regions	976. Deity	
	977. Angel	978. Satan
	979. Mythic and Pagan Deities	980. Evil Spirits
	981. Heaven	982. Hell
2. Doctrines	983. Theology	
	983*a*. Orthodoxy	984. Heterodoxy
	985. Revelation (Biblical)	986. Sacred Writings (non-Biblical)
3. Sentiments	987. Piety	988. Impiety
		989. Irreligion
4. Acts	990. Worship	991. Idolatry
		992. Sorcery
		992*a*. Psychical Research
		993. Spell
		994. Sorcerer
5. Institutions	995. Churchdom	
	996. Clergy	997. Laity
	998. Rite	
	999. Canonicals	
	1000. Temple	

Roget's University Thesaurus

Class 1. Abstract Relations

Section 1. Existence

1. Existence

n. **existence**, being, entity, *ens* [*L.*], *esse* [*L.*], subsistence; quid, hypaxis [*rare*], automaton.

reality, actuality; positiveness etc. *adj.*; fact, matter of fact, sober reality; truth etc. 494; actual existence.

presence etc. (*existence in space*) 186; coexistence etc. 120.

stubborn fact; not a dream etc. 515; no joke.

essence, inmost nature, center of life, inner reality, vital principle.

[science of existence] ontology.

v. **exist**, be; having being etc. *n.*; subsist, live, breathe, stand, obtain, be the case; occur etc. (*event*) 151; have place, rank, prevail; find oneself, pass the time, vegetate.

come into existence etc. *n.*; arise etc. (*begin*) 66; come forth etc. (*appear*) 446.

become etc. (*be converted*) 144; bring into existence etc. 161; coexist, postexist [*rare*], preëxist [*rare*].

consist in, lie in; be comprised in, be contained in, be constituted by.

abide, continue, endure, last, remain.

adj. **existing** etc. *v.*; existent, subsistent, under the sun; in existence etc. *n.*; extant; afloat, on foot, current, prevalent; undestroyed.

real, actual, positive, absolute; factual, veritable, true etc. 494; substantial, substantive; self-existing, self-existent; essential.

well-founded, well-grounded; unideal, unimagined; not potential etc. 2; authentic.

adv. **actually** etc. *adj.*; in fact, in point of fact, in reality; indeed; *de facto* [*L.*], *ipso facto* [*L.*].

2. Nonexistence

n. **nonexistence**, nonsubsistence; inexistence; nonentity, *nil* [*L.*]; negativeness etc. *adj.*; nullity; nihility, nihilism; *tabula rasa* [*L.*], blank; abeyance; absence etc. 187; no such thing etc. 4; nonbeing, nothingness, oblivion, *non esse* [*L.*].

annihilation; extinction etc. (*destruction*) 162; extinguishment, extirpation, Nirvana, obliteration.

v. **not exist** etc. 1; have no existence etc. 1; be null and void; cease to exist etc. 1; pass away, perish; be *or* become extinct etc. *adj.*; die out; disappear etc. 449; melt away, dissolve, leave not a rack behind; go, be no more; die etc. 360.

annihilate, render null, nullify; abrogate etc. 756; destroy etc. 162; take away; remove etc. (*displace*) 185; obliterate, extirpate, deracinate [*rare*].

adj. **inexistent**, nonexistent etc. 1; negative, blank; null, minus, missing, omitted; absent etc. 187; insubstantial, shadowy, spectral, visionary.

unreal, potential, virtual; baseless, *in nubibus* [*L.*]; unsubstantial etc. 4; vain.

unborn, uncreated, unbegotten, unconceived, unproduced, unmade.

perished, annihilated etc. *v.*; extinct, exhausted, gone, lost, departed; defunct etc. (*dead*) 360.

fabulous, ideal etc. (*imaginary*) 515; supposititious etc. 514.

adv. negatively, virtually etc. *adj.*

3. Substantiality

n. **substantiality**, hypostasis; person, thing, object, article; something, a being, an existence; creature, body, substance, flesh and blood, stuff, substratum; matter etc. 316; corporeity, element, essential nature, groundwork, materiality, substantialness, vital part.

[totality of existences] world etc. 318; *plenum* [*L.*].

adj. **substantive**, substantial; hypostatic *or* hypostatical; personal, bodily, practical, effective; tangible etc. (*material*) 316; corporeal; right, sober.

adv. **substantially** etc. *adj.*; bodily, essentially.

4. Unsubstantiality

n. **unsubstantiality**, insubstantiality; nothingness, nihility; no degree, no part, no quantity, no thing.

nothing, naught, *nil* [*L.*], nullity, zero, cipher, no one, nobody; never a one, ne'er a one; no such thing, none in the world; nothing whatever, nothing at all, nothing on earth; not a particle etc. (*smallness*) 32; all talk, all moonshine, all stuff and nonsense; matter of no importance, matter of no consequence.

thing of naught, man of straw, John Doe and Richard Roe, fagot (*or* faggot) voter [*polit. cant, Eng.*]; *nominis umbra* [*L.*], nonentity, cipher, nought, nothing, obscurity, lay figure; flash in the pan, *vox et praeterea nihil* [*L.*].

phantom etc. (*fallacy of vision*) 443; shadow; dream etc. (*imagination*) 515; *ignis fatuus*

[*L.*] etc. (*luminary*) 423; "such stuff as dreams are made on" [*Tempest*]; air, thin air; bubble etc. 353; mockery.

blank; void etc. (*absence*) 187; hollowness.

inanity, fatuity, fool's paradise.

v. **vanish**, evaporate, fade, fleet, sink, fly, dissolve, melt away; die, die away, die out; disappear etc. 449.

adj. **unsubstantial**; baseless, groundless; ungrounded; without foundation, having no foundation.

visionary etc. (*imaginary*) 515; immaterial etc. 317; spectral etc. 980; dreamy; shadowy; ethereal, airy, gaseous, imponderable, tenuous, vague, vaporous, dreamlike, mushroom; cloud-built, cloud-formed; gossamery, illusory, insubstantial, unreal, unsolid [*rare*], slight, bodiless.

vacant, vacuous; empty etc. 187; eviscerated; blank, hollow; nominal; null; inane [*rare*].

5. Intrinsicality

n. **intrinsicality**, intrinsicalness, inbeing, inherence, inhesion, immanence, indwelling; subjectiveness; ego; egohood; essence, quintessence, elixir; essentialness etc. *adj.*; essential part, incarnation, quiddity, gist, pith, core, kernel, marrow, sap, lifeblood, backbone, heart, soul, life, substance, flower; important part etc. (*importance*) 642.

principle, nature, constitution, character, type, quality, crasis, diathesis.

temper, temperament; spirit, humor, grain, nature, vein, mood, frame, cue; disposition; habit.

capacity, endowment; capability etc. (*power*) 157.

aspects, moods, declensions, features; peculiarities etc. (*specialty*) 79; idiosyncrasy; idiocrasy etc. (*tendency*) 176; diagnostics.

v. be in the blood, run in the blood; be born so; be intrinsic etc. *adj.*

adj. **intrinsic**, intrinsical; derived from within, subjective; idiocratic *or* idiocratical, idiosyncratic *or* idiosyncratical; fundamental, normal; implanted, inherent, essential, natural; innate, inborn, inbred, ingrained, indwelling, inwrought; coeval with birth, genetic, genetous, haematobious, syngenic; radical, incarnate, thoroughbred, hereditary, inherited, immanent; congenital, congenite [*obs.*]; connate, running in the blood; ingenerate, ingenit *or* ingenite [*obs.*], ingenita [*obs.*], indigenous; in the grain etc. *n.*; bred in the bone, instinctive; inward, internal etc. 221; to the manner born; virtual.

characteristic etc. (*special*) 79, (*indicative*) 550; invariable, incurable, ineradicable, fixed.

adv. **intrinsically** etc. *adj.*; at bottom, in the main, in effect, practically, virtually, substantially, *au fond* [*F.*]; fairly.

6. Extrinsicality

n. **extrinsicality**, objectiveness, *non ego* [*L.*]; extraneousness etc. 57; accident.

adj. **extrinsic**, extrinsical; derived from without; objective; extraneous etc. (*foreign*) 57; modal, adventitious; ascititious, adscititious; incidental, accidental, nonessential, unessential, accessory; contingent, fortuitous, casual, subsidiary.

implanted, ingrafted; inculcated, infused.

outward etc. (*external*) 220.

adv. **extrinsically** etc. *adj.*

7. State

n. **state**, condition, category, estate, lot, case, trim, mood, temper; aspect etc. (*appearance*) 448.

dilemma, pass, predicament, quandary, corner, hole, *impasse* [*F.*], fix, pickle, plight.

frame, fabric etc. 329; stamp, set, fit, mold *or* mould; constitution, habitude, diathesis.

form, fettle, shape, kilter *or* kelter; tone, tenor, turn; trim, guise, fashion, light, complexion, style, character; build etc. 240; mode, modality, schesis [*obs.*]

v. be in–, possess–, enjoy- a state etc. *n.*; be on a footing, do, fare; come to pass.

adj. **conditional**, modal, formal; structural, organic.

adv. **conditionally** etc. *adj.*; as the matter stands, as things are; such being the case etc. 8; *quae cum ita sint* [*L.*].

8. Circumstance

n. **circumstance**, situation, phase, position, posture, attitude, place, point; terms; *régime* [*F.*]; footing, standing, status.

occasion, juncture, conjuncture; contingency etc. (*event*) 151.

predicament; emergency; exigency, crisis, pinch, pass, plight, push; occurrence; turning point.

bearings, how the land lies.

adj. **circumstantial**; given, conditional, provisional; critical; modal; contingent, incidental; adventitious etc. (*extrinsic*) 6; limitative.

detailed, minute, full, fussy.

adv. **thus**, in such wise; in *or* under the circumstances etc. *n.*; in *or* under the conditions etc. 7.

accordingly; that being the case; such being the case; that being so; since, seeing that.

as matters stand; as things go, as times go.

conditionally, provided, if, in case; if so, if so be, if it be so; if it so happen, if it so turn out; in the event of; in such a contingency, in such a case, in such an event; provisionally, unless, without.

according to circumstances, according to the occasion; as it may happen, as it may turn out, as it may be; as the case may be, as the wind blows.

Section 2. Relation

9. Relation

n. **relation**, bearing, reference, connection, concern, cognation, applicability, apposition, appositeness; correlation etc. 12; analogy; similarity etc. 17; affinity, homology, alliance, nearness, rapport, homogeneity, association; approximation etc. (*nearness*) 197; filiation etc. (*consanguinity*) 11; interest; relevancy etc. 23; dependency, relationship, relative position; correlation, interrelation, interconnection.

ratio, proportion; comparison etc. 464.

link, tie, bond of union, privity [*law*].

v. **be related** etc. *adj.;* have a relation etc. *n.;* relate to, refer to; bear upon, regard, concern, touch, affect, have to do with; pertain to, belong to, appertain to; answer to; interest.

associate, connect; bring into relation with, bring to bear upon; draw a parallel; link etc. 43.

adj. **relative**; correlative etc. 12; relating to etc. *v.;* relative to, in relation with, referrable *or* referable *or* referrible to; belonging to etc. *v.;* appurtenant to, in common with.

related, connected; implicated, associated, affiliated; allied, allied to; collateral, connate [*rare*], cognate, congenerous, connatural, affinitive, paronymous; *en rapport* [*F.*], in touch with.

approximative, approximating; proportional, proportionate, proportionable; allusive, comparable, equiparable [*obs. or rare*].

relevant etc. (*apt*) 23; applicable, equiparant; in the same category etc. 75; like etc. 17.

adv. **relatively** etc. *adj.;* pertinently etc. 23.

thereof; as to, as for, as respects, as regards; about; concerning etc. *v.;* anent; relating to, as relates to; with relation to, with reference to, with respect to, with regard to; in respect of; speaking of, *à propos* [*F.*] of; in connection with; by the way, by the by; whereas; for as much as, in as much as; in point of, as far as; on the part of, on the score of; under the head of etc. (*class*) 75; in the matter of, *in re* [*L.*].

10. Irrelation

[want or absence of relation]

n. **irrelation**, dissociation; misrelation; inapplicability; inconnection; multifariousness; disconnection etc. (*disjunction*) 44; inconsequence, independence; incommensurability; irreconcilableness etc. (*disagreement*) 24; heterogeneity; unconformity etc. 83; irrelevancy, impertinence, *nihil ad rem* [*L.*]; intrusion etc. 24; nonpertinence.

v. **not concern** etc. 9; have no relation to etc. 9; have no bearing upon, have no concern with etc. 9; have no business with; have nothing to do with, have no business there; intrude etc. 24.

bring–, drag–, lug- in by the head and shoulders.

adj. **irrelative**, irrespective, unrelated, disrelated, irrelate [*rare*]; arbitrary; independent, unallied; disconnected, unconnected, adrift, isolated, insular; extraneous, strange, alien, foreign, outlandish, exotic.

not comparable, incommensurable, heterogeneous; unconformable etc. 83.

irrelevant, inapplicable; not pertinent, not to the purpose; impertinent [*legal*], unessential, inessential, accidental, inapposite, beside the mark; aside from–, away from–, foreign to–, beside-the -purpose, –question, –transaction, –point; misplaced etc. (*intrusive*) 24; traveling out of the record.

remote, far-fetched, out-of-the-way, forced, neither here nor there, quite another thing; detached, apart, segregated, segregate; disquiparant.

multifarious; discordant etc. 24.

incidental, parenthetical, *obiter dictum* [*L.*], episodic.

adv. **parenthetically** etc. *adj.;* by the way, by the by; *en passant* [*F.*], incidentally, *obiter* [*L.*]; irrespectively etc. *adj.;* without reference to, without regard to; in the abstract etc. 87; *a se* [*L.*].

11. Consanguinity

[relations of kindred]

n. **consanguinity**, relationship, kindred, blood; parentage etc. (*paternity*) 166; filiation, affiliation; lineage, agnation, connation [*obs.*], cognation, connection, alliance; people [as, my *people*], family, family connection, family tie; ties of blood, blood relation; nepotism.

kinsman, kinsfolk; kith and kin; relation, relative; connection; sib [*rare*]; next of kin; uncle, aunt, nephew, niece; cousin, cousin-german; first cousin, second cousin; cousin once removed, cousin twice removed etc.; near relation, distant relation; brother, sister, one's own flesh and blood.

family, fraternity; brotherhood, sisterhood, cousinhood.

race, stock, generation; sept etc. 166; stirps, side; strain; breed, clan, tribe.

v. **be related to** etc. *adj.;* claim relationship with etc. *n.*

adj. **related**, akin, sib [*Scot. or archaic*], consanguineous, of the blood, family, allied, collateral; cognate, agnate, connate [*rare*]; kindred; affiliated; fraternal.

intimately related, nearly related, closely related, remotely related, distantly related; intimately allied, nearly allied, closely allied, remotely allied, distantly allied; affinal, german.

12. Correlation

[double or reciprocal relation]

n. **reciprocalness** etc. *adj.;* reciprocity, reciprocality, reciprocation; mutuality, correspondence, correlation, interrelation, interconnection, interdependence; interchange etc. 148; exchange, barter, *quid pro quo* [*L.*].

alternation, seesaw, shuttle [*rare*], to-and-fro.

reciprocitist.

v. **reciprocate**, alternate, interact; interchange etc. 148; exchange; counterchange.

adj. **reciprocal**, mutual, commutual [*rare*], correlative; correspondent, corresponding; alternate; interchangeable; international; complemental, complementary; equivalent.

adv. *mutatis mutandis* [*L.*]; *vice versa* [*L.*]; each other; by turns etc. 148; reciprocally etc. *adj.*

13. Identity

n. **identity**, sameness, identicalness, unity, self-sameness, coincidence, coalescence; convertibility; equality etc. 27; selfness, self, oneself; identification.

connaturality, connature, connaturalness, homogeneity.

monotony; tautology etc. (*repetition*) 104.

facsimile etc. (*copy*) 21; homoousia; *alter ego* [*L.*] etc. (*similar*) 17; *ipsissima verba* [*L.*] etc. (*exactness*) 494; same; self-same, very same, one and the same; counterpart; very thing, actual thing; no other.

v. **be identical** etc. *adj.;* coincide, coalesce.

treat as the same, render the same; treat as identical; render identical; identify; recognize the identity of.

adj. **identical**; self, ilk [*archaic*]; the identical same etc. *n.;* selfsame, homoousian, one and the same; ditto.

coincident, coinciding, coalescing, coalescent, indistinguishable; one; equivalent etc. (*equal*) 27; much the same, much of a muchness; unaltered.

adv. **identically** etc. *adj.;* on all fours with; *ibidem* [*L.*], *ibid.*

14. Contrariety

[noncoincidence]

n. **contrariety**, contrast, foil, antithesis, antipode, counterpole, counterpoint; counterpart; complement; *vis-à-vis* [*F.*], oppositeness; contradiction; antagonism etc. (*opposition*) 708; clashing, repugnance, antipathy.

inversion etc. 218; the opposite, the reverse, the inverse, the converse, the antipodes, the other extreme.

v. **be contrary** etc. *adj.;* contrast with, oppose, antithesize [*rare*]; differ *toto coelo* [*L.*].

invert, reverse, turn the tables; turn topsy-turvy, turn end for end, turn upside down; retrograde, transpose, invaginate, intussuscept.

contradict, contravene; antagonize etc. 708.

adj. **contrary**, contrarious [*archaic*], contrariant [*rare*], opposite, counter, dead against; adverse, averse, converse, reverse; opposed, antithetical, contrasted, antipodean, antagonistic, opposing; conflicting, inconsistent, contradictory, at cross purposes; negative; hostile, inimical etc. 703.

differing *toto coelo* [*L.*]; diametrically opposite; as opposite as black and white, as opposite as light and darkness, as opposite as fire and water, as opposite as the poles; "Hyperion to a satyr" [*Hamlet*]; quite the contrary, quite the reverse; no such thing, just the other way, *tout au contraire* [*F.*].

adv. **contrarily** etc. *adj.;* contra, contrariwise, *per contra* [*L.*], on the contrary, nay rather; *vice versa* [*L.*]; on the other hand etc. (*in compensation*) 30.

15. Difference

n. **difference**; variance, variation, variety; diversity, divergence, heterogeneity, discongruity, contrast, inconformity, incompatibility, antithesis, antitheticalness, discrepation [*rare*], dissimilarity etc. 18; disagreement etc. 24; disparity etc. (*inequality*) 28; distinction,

dissimilitude [*rare*], distinctness, contradiction, contradictoriness, contrariety, contradistinction; alteration.

nice distinction, fine distinction, delicate distinction, subtle distinction; shade of difference, nuance; discrimination etc. 465; differentia.

different thing, something else, apple off another tree, another pair of shoes; this, that, or the other.

modification, commutation [*rare*], moods and tenses.

v. **be different** etc. *adj.;* differ, vary, ablude [*obs.*], mismatch, contrast; diverge from, depart from, deviate from, disaccord with, discrepate [*rare*]; divaricate; differ *toto coelo* [*L.*], differ *longo intervallo* [*L.*].

vary, modify etc. (*change*) 140.

discriminate etc. 465.

adj. **differing** etc. *v.;* different, diverse, heterogeneous; distinguishable; varied, variant, divergent, contrastive, incongruous, discrepant, dissonant, inharmonious, disparate, inconformable, differential, modified; diversified, various, divers [*archaic*], all manner of; variform etc. 81.

other, another, not the same; unequal etc. 28; unmatched; widely apart.

distinctive, characteristic; discriminative, differentiative, distinguishing; diacritic, diacritical; diagnostic.

adv. **differently** etc. *adj.*

16. Uniformity

n. **uniformity**; homogeneity, homogeneousness; stability, continuity, permanence, consistency; connature [*rare*], connaturality [*rare*], connaturalness; homology; accordance; conformity etc. 82; agreement etc. 23; consonance, uniformness.

regularity, constancy, evenness, sameness, unity, even tenor, routine; monotony.

v. **be uniform** etc. *adj.;* accord with etc. 23; run through.

become uniform etc. *adj.;* conform to etc. 82.

render uniform etc. *adj.;* assimilate, level, smooth, dress.

adj. **uniform**; homogeneous, homologous; of a piece, consistent, connatural; singsong, drear [*rare*], drearisome, dreary, monotonous, even, equable, constant, level; invariable; regular, unchanged, undeviating, unvaried, undiversified, unvarying; jog-trot.

adv. **uniformly** etc. *adj.;* uniformly with etc. (*conformably*) 82; in harmony with etc. (*agreeing*) 23; in a rut.

always, ever, evermore, perpetually, forever, everlastingly, invariably, without exception, never otherwise; by clockwork.

16a. Nonuniformity

[absence or want of uniformity]

n. **diversity**, irregularity, unevenness; multiformity etc. 81; unconformity etc. 83; roughness etc. 256; dissimilarity, dissimilitude, divarication, divergence, heteromorphism, heterogeneity.

adj. **diversified**, varied, irregular, checkered, daedal, uneven, rough etc. 256; multifarious; multiform etc. 81; of various kinds; all manner of, all sorts of, all kinds of.

adv. in all manner of ways; here, there, and everywhere.

17. Similarity

n. **similarity**, resemblance, likeness, similitude [*rare*], semblance, consimilarity [*rare*]; affinity, approximation, parallelism; agreement etc. 23; analogy, analogicalness; correspondence, homoiousia, parity.

connaturalness, connature [*rare*], connaturality [*rare*]; brotherhood, family likeness.

alliteration, rime *or* rhyme, pun.

repetition etc. 104; sameness etc. (*identity*) 13; uniformity etc. 16; isogamy.

analogue; the like; match, pendant, fellow, companion, pair, mate, twin, double, congener, counterpart, brother, sister; one's second self, *alter ego* [*L.*], chip of the old block, *par nobile fratrum* [*L.*], *Arcades ambo* [*L.*], birds of a feather, *et hoc genus omne* [*L.*]; *gens de même famille* [*F.*].

simile; parallel; type etc. (*metaphor*) 521; image etc. (*representation*) 554; photograph; close–, striking–, speaking–, faithful etc. *adj.* —likeness, –resemblance.

v. **be similar** etc. *adj.;* look like, resemble, favor [*colloq.*], follow, echo, reproduce, bear resemblance; savor of, smack of; approximate; parallel, match, rime *or* rhyme with; take after; imitate etc. 19; span; hunt in couples, run in couples.

render similar etc. *adj.;* assimilate, approximate, bring near; connaturalize, make alike; rime *or* rhyme, pun.

adj. **similar**; resembling etc. *v.;* like, alike; twin.

analogous, analogical; parallel, of a piece; such as, so; homoiousian.

connatural, correlative, corresponding, cognate, congeneric, congenerous, allied to; akin to etc. (*consanguineous*) 11.

approximate, much the same, near, close, something like, near- [as *near*-silk, *colloq.*], such like; a show of; mock, pseudo, simulating, representing.

exact etc. (*true*) 494; lifelike, faithful; true to nature, true to life; the very image of, the very picture of; for all the world like, *comme deux gouttes d'eau* [*F.*], as like as two peas, as like as it can stare; *instar omnium* [*L.*], cast in the same mold, ridiculously like.

adv. **as if**, so to speak; as it were, as if it were; *quasi* [*L.*], just as.

18. Dissimilarity

n. **dissimilarity**, dissimilitude; unlikeness, diversity, disparity, dissemblance; divergence, variation; difference etc. 15; novelty, originality; creativeness; oögamy.

v. **be unlike** etc. *adj.;* vary etc. (*differ*) 15; bear no resemblance to, differ *toto coelo* [*L.*].

render unlike etc. *adj.;* vary etc. (*diversify*) 140.

adj. **dissimilar**, unlike, disparate; divergent, nonidentical, unidentical; of a different kind etc. (*class*) 75; unmatched, unique; new, novel; unprecedented etc. 83; original.

nothing of the kind; no such thing, quite another thing; far from it, other than, cast in a different mold, *tertium quid* [*L.*], as like a dock as a daisy, "very like a whale" [*Hamlet*]; as different as chalk from cheese, as different as Macedon and Monmouth; *lucus a non lucendo* [*L.*].

diversified etc. 16*a*.

adv. **otherwise**, elsewise; alias.

19. Imitation

n. **imitation**; copying etc. *v.;* transcription; repetition, duplication, reduplication; quotation; reproduction; mimeography.

mockery, apery, mimicking, mimicry.

simulation, personation; parrotism, parrotry; representation etc. 554; semblance, pretense; copy etc. 21; assimilation.

paraphrase, parody etc. 21.

plagiarism; forgery etc. (*falsehood*) 544.

imitator, echo, cuckoo, parrot, ape, monkey, mocking bird, mimic; copyist.

v. **imitate**, copy, mirror, reflect, reproduce, repeat; do like, echo, reëcho, catch; transcribe; match, parallel.

mock, take off, borrow, mimic, ape, simulate, personate; act etc. (*drama*) 599; represent etc. 554; counterfeit, forge, parody, travesty, caricature, burlesque.

follow in the steps of, follow in the footsteps of; follow in the wake of; tread in the steps of, tread in the footsteps of; take pattern by; follow suit [*colloq.*], follow the example of; walk in the shoes of, take a leaf out of another's book, strike in with; take after, model after; emulate.

adj. **imitated** etc. *v.;* mock, mimic; modeled after, molded on.

paraphrastic; literal; imitative; secondhand; imitable; aping, apish, mimicking, borrowed, counterfeit, imitation, false, pseudo, near- [as, *near*-silk, *colloq.*].

adv. **literally**, to the letter, verbatim, *literatim* [*L.*], *sic* [*L.*], *totidem verbis* [*L.*], word for word, *mot à mot* [*F.*], *verbatim et literatim* [*L.*]; exactly, precisely.

20. Nonimitation

n. **nonimitation**, no imitation; originality; creativeness.

adj. **unimitated**, uncopied; unmatched, unparalleled; inimitable etc. 33; unique, original, archetypal, prototypal, prototypical, primordial, creative, untranslated; exceptional, rare, *sui generis* [*L.*], uncommon, unexampled, out-of-the-way, inusitate [*rare*], unwonted, *recherché* [*F.*], unordinary [*rare*], supernormal.

20a. Variation

n. **variation**; alteration etc. (*change*) 140.

modification, moods and tenses; discrepance, discrepancy.

divergency etc. 291; deviation etc. 279; aberration; innovation.

v. **vary** etc. (*change*) 140; deviate etc. 279; diverge etc. 291; alternate, swerve.

adj. **varied** etc. *v.;* modified; diversified etc. 16*a;* dissimilar etc. 18.

21. Copy

[result of imitation]

n. **copy**, facsimile, counterpart, *effigies* [*L.*], effigy, form, likeness, similitude, semblance, cast, tracing, ectype, electrotype; imitation etc. 19; model, representation, adumbration, study; "counterfeit presentment" [*Hamlet*]; portrait etc. (*representment*) 554; resemblance.

duplicate; transcript, transcription; counterscript; reflex, reflexion; shadow, echo; chip off the old block; reprint, replica, offprint, transfer, reproduction; second edition etc. (*repetition*) 104; *réchauffé* [*F.*]; apograph, fair copy, revise, rewriting.

matter; manuscript, typescript, flimsy [*cant*].
parody, caricature, burlesque, travesty, *travestie* [*F.*], paraphrase; cartoon.
servile copy, servile imitation; counterfeit etc. (*deception*) 545; *pasticcio* [*It.*].

adj. **faithful**; lifelike etc. (*similar*) 17; close, exact, strict, conscientious.

22. Prototype

[thing copied]

n. **prototype**, original, model, pattern, precedent, standard, scantling [*rare*], type; archetype, antitype; protoplast, protoplasm, plasm [*obs.*], proplasm [*rare*], module, exemplar, example, ensample [*archaic*], paradigm; lay-figure; fugleman, guide.
copy, text, design; keynote.
die, mold; matrix, last, mint, seal, punch, intaglio, negative; stamp.

v. be an example, set an example; set a copy.

23. Agreement

n. **agreement**, accord, accordance; unison, harmony; concord etc. 714; concordance, concert; understanding, mutual understanding; gentleman's agreement, *entente cordiale* [*F.*], consortium; unanimity, consension [*rare*], consentaneity.
conformity etc. 82; conformance; uniformity etc. 16; assonance, consonance, consentaneousness, consistency; congruity, congruence *or* congruency; keeping; congeniality; correspondence, concinnity, parallelism, apposition, union.
fitness, aptness etc. *adj.;* relevancy; pertinence *or* pertinency; sortance [*obs.*]; case in point; aptitude, coaptation, propriety, applicability, admissibility, commensurability, compatibility; cognation etc. (*relation*) 9.
adaptation, adaption, adjustment, graduation, accommodation; reconciliation, reconcilement; assimilation.
consent etc. (*assent*) 488; concurrence etc. 178; consensus, *rapport* [*F.*], meeting of minds, coöperation etc. 709.
right man in the right place, very thing; quite the thing, just the thing.

v. **be accordant** etc. *adj.;* agree, accord, harmonize; correspond, tally, respond; meet, suit, fit, befit, do, adapt itself to; fall in with, chime in with, square with, quadrate with, consort with, comport with; dovetail, assimilate; fit like a glove; fit to a tittle, fit to a T; match etc. 17; become one; homologate.
consent etc. (*assent*) 488.
render accordant etc. *adj.;* fit, suit, adapt, accommodate; graduate; adjust etc. (*render equal*) 27; dress, regulate, readjust; accord, harmonize, reconcile; fadge, dovetail, square.

adj. **agreeing**, suiting etc. *v.;* in accord, accordant, concordant, consonant, congruous, consentaneous [*archaic*], answerable, correspondent, congenial; coherent; becoming; harmonious, reconcilable, conformable; in accordance with, in harmony with, in keeping with, in unison with etc. *n.;* at one with, of one mind, of a piece; consistent, compatible, proportionate; commensurate; on all fours with.
apt, apposite, pertinent, pat; to the point, to the purpose; happy, felicitous, germane, *ad rem* [*L.*], in point, bearing upon, applicable, relevant, admissible.
fit, adapted, *in loco* [*L.*], *à propos* [*F.*], appropriate, seasonable, sortable, suitable, idoneous [*rare*], deft; meet etc. (*expedient*) 646.
at home, in one's proper element.

adv. *à propos* of; pertinently etc. *adj.*

24. Disagreement

n. **disagreement**; discord, discordance, discordancy; dissonance, dissidence, disunity, disunion, discrepancy; unconformity etc. 83; incongruity, incongruence; discongruity, *mésalliance* [*F.*]; jarring etc. *v.;* dissension etc. 713; conflict etc. (*opposition*) 708; bickering, clashing, misunderstanding, wrangle.
disparity, mismatch, disproportion, dissimilitude, inequality; disproportionateness etc. *adj.;* variance, divergence, repugnance.
unfitness etc. *adj.;* inaptitude, impropriety; inapplicability etc. *adj.;* inconsistency, inconcinnity; irrelevancy etc. (*irrelation*) 10.
misjoining, misjoinder; syncretism, intrusion, interference.
fish out of water.

v. **disagree**; clash, conflict, dispute, quarrel, jar etc. (*discord*) 713; interfere, intrude, come amiss; not concern etc. 10; mismatch; *humano capiti cervicem jungere equinam* [*L.*]

adj. **disagreeing** etc. *v.;* discordant, discrepant; at variance, at war; hostile, antagonistic, repugnant, inaccordant, clashing, jarring, factious, dissentient, dissentious, dissident, inacquiescent, incompatible, irreconcilable, inconsistent with; unconformable, exceptional etc. 83; intrusive, incongruent, incongruous; disproportionate, disproportioned; unharmonious; unconsonant; divergent, repugnant to.

inapt, unapt, inappropriate, malappropriate [*rare*], improper; unsuited, unsuitable; inapplicable; unfit, unfitting, unbefitting; unbecoming; ill-timed, ill-adapted, dissuitable [*rare*], infelicitous, unseasonable, *mal à propos* [*F.*], inadmissible; inapposite etc. (*irrelevant*) 10.

uncongenial; ill-assorted, ill-sorted; mismatched, misjoined, misplaced; unaccommodating, irreducible, uncommensurable; unsympathetic.

out of character, out of keeping, out of proportion, out of joint, out of tune, out of place, out of season, out of its element; at odds, at variance with.

adv. in defiance of, in contempt of, in spite of; discordantly etc. *adj.*; *à tort et à travers* [*F.*].

Section 3. Quantity

25. Quantity
[absolute quantity]

n. **quantity**, magnitude; size etc. (*dimensions*) 192; amplitude, mass, amount, quantum, measure, measurement, substance, strength.

[science of quantity] mathematics, mathesis [*rare*].

[logic] category, general conception, universal predicament.

[definite or finite quantity] armful, handful, mouthful, spoonful, capful; stock, batch, lot, dose; quota, quotiety [*rare*], quotum, pittance, driblet, grist.

v. **quantify**, rate.

adj. **quantitative**, some, any, more or less.

adv. to the tune of.

26. Degree
[relative quantity]

n. **degree**, grade, step, extent, measure, amount, ratio, stint *or* stent, standard, height, pitch; reach, amplitude, range, scope, caliber; gradation, shade; tenor, compass; sphere, station, rank, standing; rate, way, sort.

point, mark, stage etc. (*term*) 71; interval, line [*music*], space [*music*]; intensity, strength etc. (*greatness*) 31.

v. **graduate**, calibrate, measure; rectify.

adj. **comparative**; gradual, gradational, gradatory [*rare*], shading off; within the bounds etc. (*limit*) 233.

adv. **by degrees**, gradually, inasmuch, *pro tanto* [*L.*]; however, howsoever; step by step, bit by bit, little by little, inch by inch, drop by drop; by inches, by slow degrees, by little and little; in some degree, in some measure; to some extent; *di grado in grado* [*It.*].

27. Equality
[sameness of quantity or degree]

n. **equality**, parity, coextension, symmetry, balance, poise; evenness, monotony, level.

equivalence; equipollence, equipoise, equilibrium, equiponderance; par, quits; not a pin to choose; distinction without a difference, six of one and half a dozen of the other; identity etc. 13; similarity. etc. 17; coequality, coevality [*rare*], isonomy, isopolity, isotropy, parallelism.

equalization, equation; equilibration, coördination, adjustment, readjustment.

tie, dead heat; drawn game, drawn battle; neck-and-neck race.

match, peer, compeer, equal, mate, fellow, brother; equivalent.

v. **be equal** etc. *adj.*; equal, match, reach, keep pace with, run abreast; come to, amount to, come up to; be on a level with, lie on a level with; balance; cope with; come to the same thing, even off.

render equal etc. *adj.*; equalize, level, dress, balance, equate, handicap, give points, trim, adjust, poise; fit, accommodate; adapt etc. (*render accordant*) 23; strike a balance; establish equality, restore equality, establish equilibrium, restore equilibrium; readjust; stretch on the bed of Procrustes.

adj. **equal**, even, level, monotonous, coequal, symmetrical, coördinate; on a par with, on a level with, on a footing with; up to the mark; equiparant, equiparate [*rare*].

equivalent, tantamount; quits; homologous; synonymous etc. 522; resolvable into, convertible, much at one, as broad as long, neither more nor less; much the same as, the same thing as, as good as; all one, all the same; equipollent, equiponderant, equiponderous, equibalanced; equalized etc. *v.*; drawn; half and half; isochronal, isochronous; isoperimetric *or* isoperimetrical; isobath, isobathic.

adv. **equally** etc. *adj.*; *pari passu* [*L.*], *ad eundem* [*L.*], *caeteris paribus* [*L.*], *in equilibrio* [*L.*]; to all intents and purposes.

28. Inequality
[difference of quantity or degree]

n. **inequality**, inequalness [*rare*]; disparity, imparity [*rare*]; odds; difference etc. 15; unevenness; inclination of the balance, partiality;

shortcoming; casting weight, makeweight; superiority etc. 33; inferiority etc. 34; inequation, inadequation [*archaic*], inadequacy.

v. **be unequal** etc. *adj.;* countervail; have the advantage, give the advantage; turn the scale; kick the beam; topple, topple over; overmatch etc. 33; not come up to etc. 34.

adj. **unequal,** inequal [*rare*], uneven, disparate, partial, inadequate; overbalanced, unbalanced; top-heavy, lopsided; disquiparant; unequaled, unparalleled, fellowless [*rare*], unmatched [*rare*], unrivaled, unique, unapproached, matchless, inimitable, transcendent, peerless, nonpareil, unexampled, unpatterned [*rare*], unpeered [*rare*].

adv. **unequally** etc. *adj.*

29. Mean

n. **mean,** medium, intermedium [*obsoles.*], average, balance, normal, rule, run; mediocrity, generality; golden mean etc. (*mid-course*) 628; middle etc. 68; compromise etc. 774; middle course, middle state; neutrality.

v. **average,** split the difference; take the average etc. *n.;* reduce to a mean etc. *n.;* strike a balance, pair off.

adj. **mean,** intermediate; medial, middle etc. 68; average, normal, standard; neutral.

mediocre, middle-class, *bourgeois* [*F.*], commonplace etc. (*unimportant*) 643.

adv. **on an average,** in the long run; taking one with another, taking all things together, taking it for all in all; *communibus annis* [*L.*], in round numbers.

in the middle, *in medias res* [*L.*].

30. Compensation

n. **compensation,** equation; commutation; indemnification; compromise etc. 774; neutralization, nullification; counteraction etc. 179; reaction; measure for measure; retaliation etc. 718; equalization etc. 27; redemption, recoupment.

set-off, offset; makeweight, casting weight; counterpoise, ballast; indemnity, equivalent, *quid pro quo* [*L.*]; bribe, hush money; gift, donation etc. 784; amends etc. (*atonement*) 952; counterbalance, counterclaim, countervailing; cross debt, cross demand.

pay, payment, reward etc. 973.

v. **compensate,** compense [*obs.*], make compensation, indemnify; counteract, countervail, counterpoise; balance; counterbalance, offset, outbalance, overbalance, set off; hedge, square, give and take; make up for, make leeway; cover, fill up, neutralize, nullify; equalize etc. 27; make good; recoup, redeem etc. (*atone*) 952; pay, reward etc. 973.

adj. **compensating,** compensatory, compensative, amendatory, indemnificatory, reparative; countervailing etc. *v.;* in the opposite scale; equivalent etc. (*equal*) 27.

adv. **for a consideration,** in return, in consideration.

notwithstanding, but, however, yet, still, nevertheless; although, though; howbeit, albeit; at all events, in spite of, in despite of, despite, at any rate; be that as it may, for all that, even so, on the other hand, at the same time, *quand même* [*F.*], however that may be; after all, after all is said and done; taking one thing with another etc. (*average*) 29.

31. Greatness

n. **greatness** etc. *adj.;* magnitude; size etc. (*dimensions*) 192; multitude etc. (*number*) 102; immensity, enormity, muchness; infinity etc. 105; might, strength, intensity, fullness.

great quantity, quantity, deal [*colloq.*], power [*colloq.*], sight [*colloq.*], pot [*colloq.*], volume, world; mass, heap etc. (*assemblage*) 72; stock etc. (*store*) 636; peck, bushel, load, cargo; cartload, wagonload, shipload; flood, spring tide; abundance etc. (*sufficiency*) 639.

principal part, chief part, main part, greater part, better part, major part, best part, essential part; bulk, mass etc. (*whole*) 50.

fame, distinction, grandeur, dignity; importance etc. 642; generosity.

v. **be great** etc. *adj.;* run high, soar, tower, loom, tower above, rise above, transcend; rise to a great height, carry to a great height; bulk, bulk large; know no bounds; ascend, mount.

enlarge etc. (*increase*) 35, (*expand*) 194.

adj. **great;** greater etc. 33; large, considerable, fair, above par; big, bulky, huge etc. (*large in size*) 192; titanic, Atlantean, Herculean, cyclopean, voluminous; ample; abundant etc. (*enough*) 639; wholesale; many etc. 102; full, intense, strong, sound, passing [*archaic*], heavy, plenary, deep, high; signal, at its height, in the zenith.

worldwide, widespread, far-famed, extensive.

goodly, noble, precious, mighty; sad, grave, serious; far gone, arrant, downright; uttermost; crass, gross, tall, mickle [*archaic*], arch, profound, intense, consummate; rank, unmitigated, red-hot desperate; glaring, flagrant, stark staring; thorough-paced, thorough-going; roaring, whacking [*colloq.*], magnitudinous [*rare*],

thumping; extraordinary; important etc. 642; unsurpassed etc. (*supreme*) 33; complete etc. 52.

august, grand dignified, sublime, majestic etc. (*repute*) 873.

vast, immense, enormous, extreme; inordinate, excessive, extravagant, exorbitant, outrageous, preposterous, unconscionable, swinging, monstrous, overgrown; towering, stupendous, prodigious, astonishing, incredible, pronounced, fearful [*colloq.*], thundering [*slang*], terrible [*colloq.*], dreadful [*colloq.*], terrific [*colloq.*]; marvelous etc. (*wonder*) 870.

unlimited etc. (*infinite*) 105; unapproachable, unutterable, indescribable, ineffable, unspeakable, inexpressible, beyond expression, fabulous.

undiminished, unabated, unreduced, unrestricted.

absolute, positive, stark, decided, unequivocal, essential, perfect, finished.

remarkable, of mark, marked, pointed, veriest; notable, noticeable, noteworthy; renowned.

adv. **[in a positive degree]** truly etc. (*truth*) 494; decidedly, unequivocally, purely, absolutely, seriously, essentially, fundamentally, radically, downright, in all conscience; for the most part, in the main.

[in a complete degree] entirely etc. (*completely*) 52; abundantly etc. (*sufficiently*) 639; widely, far and wide.

[in a great or high degree] greatly etc. *adj.;* much, muckle [*archaic*], well, indeed, very, very much, a deal, no end of, most, not a little; pretty, pretty well; enough, in a great measure, no end, passing, richly; to a large extent, to a great extent, to a gigantic extent; on a large scale; so; never so, ever so; ever so much; by wholesale, mighty [*colloq.*], mightily, powerfully; ultra, in the extreme, extremely, exceedingly, intensely, exquisitely, acutely, indefinitely, immeasurably; beyond compare, beyond comparison, beyond measure, beyond all bounds; out of sight [*colloq.*]; incalculably, infinitely.

[in a supreme degree] preëminently, superlatively etc. (*superiority*) 33.

[in a too great degree] immoderately, monstrously, preposterously, inordinately, exorbitantly, excessively, enormously, out of all proportion, with a vengeance.

[in a marked degree] particularly, remarkably, singularly, curiously, uncommonly, unusually, peculiarly, notably, signally, strikingly, pointedly, mainly, chiefly; famously, egregiously, prominently, glaringly, emphatically, strangely, wonderfully, amazingly, surprisingly, astonishingly, incredibly, marvelously, awfully, stupendously.

[in an exceptional degree] peculiarly etc. (*unconformity*) 83.

[in a violent degree] furiously etc. (*violence*) 173; severely, desperately, tremendously, extravagantly, confoundedly, deucedly [*slang*], devilishly [*colloq.*], with a vengeance, *à outrance* [*F.*], *à toute outrance* [*F.*].

[in a painful degree] painfully, sadly, grossly, sorely, bitterly, piteously, grievously, miserably, cruelly, woefully, lamentably, shockingly, frightfully, dreadfully, fearfully, terribly, horribly, distressingly, balefully, dolorously.

32. Smallness

n. **smallness** etc. *adj.;* littleness etc. (*small size*) 193; tenuity; paucity; fewness etc. (*small number*) 103; meanness, insignificance etc. (*unimportance*) 643; mediocrity, moderation.

small quantity, modicum, minimum; vanishing point; material point, atom, particle, electron, molecule, muon, photon, quark, corpuscle, point, speck, dot, mote, jot, iota, ace; minutiae, details; look, thought, idea, *soupçon* [*F.*], dab, dight [*dial.*], whit, tittle, shade, shadow; spark, scintilla, gleam; touch, cast; grain, scruple, granule, globule, minim, sup, sip, sop, spice, drop, droplet, sprinkling, dash, *morceau* [*F.*], screed [*Scot.*], smack, tinge, tincture; inch, patch, scantling, tatter, cantle, cantlet, flitter, gobbet, dole, mite, bit, morsel, crumb; scrap, shred, tag, splinter, rag; seed, fritter, shive; snip, snippet; snick, snack [*dial.*], snatch, slip; chip, chipping; shiver, sliver, driblet, clipping, paring, shaving, hair.

nutshell; thimbleful, spoonful, handful, capful, mouthful; fragment; fraction etc. (*part*) 51; drop in the ocean.

animalcule etc. 193.

trifle etc. (*unimportant thing*) 643; mere nothing, next to nothing; hardly anything; just enough to swear by; the shadow of a shade.

finiteness, finite quantity.

v. **be small** etc. *adj.;* lie in a nutshell.

diminish etc. (*decrease*) 36, (*contract*) 195.

adj. **small**, little; diminutive etc. (*small in size*) 193; minute, miniature, minikin; fine; inconsiderable, dribbling, paltry etc. (*unimportant*) 643; faint etc. (*weak*) 160; slender, light, slight, scanty, scant, limited; meager etc. (*insufficient*) 640; sparing; few etc. 103; low; soso *or* so-so *or* so so [*colloq.*], middling, tolerable,

no great shakes [*slang*]; below par, under par, below the mark, under the mark; at a low ebb; halfway; moderate, modest; tender, subtle.

inappreciable, evanescent, infinitesimal, homeopathic, very small; atomic, corpuscular, microscopic, molecular; skin-deep.

mere, simple, sheer, stark, bare; near run.

dull, petty, shallow, stolid, phlegmatic, unintelligent; Boeotian, ungifted etc. 499.

adv. [in a small degree] to a small extent, on a small scale; a little, a wee bit; slightly etc. *adj.;* imperceptibly; miserably, wretchedly; insufficiently etc. 640; imperfectly; faintly etc. 160; passably, pretty well, well enough.

[in a certain or limited degree] partially, in part; in a certain degree, to a certain degree; to a certain extent; comparatively; some, rather, middling [*colloq.*]; in some degree, in some measure; something, somewhat; simply, only, purely, merely; at least, at the least, at most, at the most; ever so little, as little as may be, *tant soit peu* [*F.*], in ever so small a degree; thus far, *pro tanto* [*L.*], within bounds, in a manner, after a fashion.

almost, nearly, well-nigh, short of, not quite, all but; near upon, close upon; *peu s'en faut* [*F.*], near the mark; within an ace of, within an inch of; on the brink of; scarcely, hardly, barely, only just, no more than.

[in an uncertain degree] about, thereabouts, somewhere about, nearly, say; be the same more or less, be the same little more or less.

[in no degree] noway *or* noways, nowise, not at all, not in the least, not a bit, not a bit of it, not a whit, not a jot, not a shadow; in no wise, in no respect; by no means, by no manner of means; on no account, at no hand.

33. Superiority

[supremacy]

n. **superiority**, majority, plurality; greatness etc. 31; advantage; pull [*slang*]; preponderance, preponderation; vantage ground, prevalence, partiality; personal superiority; scepter, sovereignty, sovranty [*poetic*]; nobility etc. (*rank*) 875; Triton among the minnows, *primus inter pares* [*L.*], *nulli secundus* [*L.*]; superman, overman; captain; crackerjack [*slang*].

supremacy, supremeness, supremity [*rare*], primacy, paramountcy, preëminence; lead; maximum, record; crest, climax; culmination etc. (*summit*) 210; transcendence; *ne plus ultra* [*L.*]; lion's share, Benjamin's mess; excess, surplus etc. (*remainder*) 40; redundance etc. 641.

v. **be superior** etc. *adj.;* exceed, excel, transcend; outdo, outbalance, outweigh, outrank, outrival, out-Herod Herod; pass, surpass, get ahead of; overtop, override, overpass, overbalance, overweigh, overmatch; top, o'ertop, cap, beat, cut out [*colloq.*]; beat hollow [*colloq.*]; outstrip etc. 303; eclipse, throw into the shade, take the shine out of [*colloq.*], put one's nose out of joint [*colloq.*]; have the upper hand, have the whip hand of, have the advantage; turn the scale; play first fiddle etc. (*importance*) 642; preponderate, predominate, prevail; precede, take precedence, come first; come to a head, culminate; beat etc. all others, bear the palm; break the record; take the cake [*slang*].

become *or* render larger etc. (*increase*) 35, (*expand*) 194.

adj. **superior**, greater, major, higher; exceeding etc. *v.;* great etc. 31; distinguished, ultra; vaulting; more than a match for.

supreme, greatest, maximal, maximum, utmost, paramount, preëminent, foremost, crowning, hegemonic [*rare*]; first-rate etc. (*important*) 642, (*excellent*) 648; unrivaled; peerless, matchless; second to none, *sans pareil* [*F.*]; unparagoned, unparalleled, unequaled, unapproached, unsurpassed; superlative, inimitable, *facile princeps* [*L.*], incomparable, sovereign, without parallel, *nulli secundus* [*L.*], *ne plus ultra* [*L.*]; beyond compare, beyond comparison; culminating etc (*topmost*) 210; transcendent, transcendental; *plus royaliste que le Roi* [*F.*].

increased etc. (*added to*) 35; enlarged etc. (*expanded*) 194.

adv. **beyond**, more, over; over the mark, above the mark; above par; upwards of, in advance of; over and above; at the top of the scale, at its height.

[in a superior or supreme degree] eminently, egregiously, preëminently, surpassing, prominently, superlatively, supremely, above all, of all things, the most, to crown all, *par excellence* [*F.*], principally, especially, particularly, peculiarly, *a fortiori* [*L.*], even, yea, still more.

34. Inferiority

n. **inferiority**, minority, subordinacy [*obs.*], subordinance [*obs.*]; shortcoming, deficiency; minimum; smallness etc. 32; imperfection; subjacency [*rare*]; lower quality, lower worth; meanness, poorness, baseness, shabbiness.

[personal inferiority] commonalty etc. 876; juniority, subordinacy; subaltern, sub [*colloq.*].

v. **be inferior** etc. *adj.;* fall short of, come short of; not pass, not come up to; want.
become smaller, render smaller etc. (*decrease*), 36, (*contract*) 195; hide its diminished head, retire into the shade, yield the palm, play second fiddle, take a back seat [*colloq.*], kick the beam.

adj. **inferior**, deterior [*rare*], smaller; small etc. 32; minor, less, lesser, deficient, minus, lower, subordinate, secondary, junior, humble; second-rate etc. (*imperfect*) 651; sub-, subaltern.
least, smallest etc. (*see* little, small etc. 193); lowest.
diminished etc. (*decreased*) 36; reduced etc. (*contracted*) 195; unimportant etc. 643.

adv. **less**; under the mark, below the mark, under par, below par; at the bottom of the scale, at a low ebb, at a disadvantage; short of, under.

35. Increase

n. **increase**, augmentation, increasement [*rare*], addition, enlargement, extension; dilatation etc. (*expansion*) 194; increment, accretion; accession etc. 37; development, growth; aggrandizement, accumulation, reënforcement, redoubling, intensification, inflation, enhancement, aggravation; rise; ascent etc. 305; exaggeration, exacerbation; spread etc. (*dispersion*) 73; flood tide, spring tide.
gain, produce, product, profit, gettings [*archaic*], advantage, booty, plunder, superlucration [*rare*], clean-up.

v. **increase**, augment, add to, enlarge; dilate etc. (*expand*) 194; grow, wax, get ahead, gain strength; advance; run up, shoot up; rise; swell, mount, ascend etc. 305; sprout etc. 194.
aggrandize; raise, exalt; deepen, heighten, lengthen, greaten [*archaic*], thicken; eke [*archaic*], inflate; strengthen, intensify, enhance, magnify, redouble, double, triple, etc.; aggravate, exaggerate; exasperate, exacerbate; add fuel to the flame, *oleum addere camino* [*L.*]; superadd etc. (*add*) 37; spread etc. (*disperse*) 73.

adj. **increased** etc. *v.;* on the increase, undiminished; additional etc. (*added*) 37.
increasing, growing, crescent, crescive [*rare*], lengthening, multiplying, intensifying, intensive, intensitive [*rare*], incretionary [*rare*]; crescendo.

adv. crescendo, increasingly.

36. Nonincrease, Decrease

n. **decrease**, diminution, decrescence, decrement, diminishment, lessening etc. *v.;* subtraction etc. 38, reduction, rebatement [*rare*], abatement, declension; shrinkage etc. (*contraction*) 195; coarctation [*obs.*]; curtailment, abridgment etc. (*shortening*) 201; extenuation.
subsidence, wane, ebb, decline; ebb tide, neap tide, ebbing; descent etc. 306; reflux, depreciation, wear and tear, erosion, consumption; deterioration etc. 659; anticlimax; mitigation etc. (*moderation*) 174; catabasis [*med.*].

v. **decrease**, diminish, lessen; abridge etc. (*shorten*) 201; shrink etc. (*contract*) 195; drop off, fall off, tail off; fall away, waste, wear; wane, ebb, decline; descend etc. 306; subside; melt away, die away; retire into the shade, hide its diminished head, fall to a low ebb, run low, languish, decay, crumble, erode, consume away.
bate, abate [*archaic*], dequantitate [*obs.*]; discount, belittle, minify [*rare*], minimize, minish [*rare*], depreciate; extenuate, lower, weaken, attenuate, fritter away; mitigate etc. (*moderate*) 174; dwarf, throw into the shade; reduce etc. 195; shorten etc. 201; subtract etc. 38; deliquesce, ease, remit [*rare*].

adj. **unincreased** etc. (*see* increase etc. 35); decreased, decreasing etc. *v.;* decrescent, reductive; deliquescent, contractive; decrescendo; on the wane etc. *n.*

adv. decrescendo, decreasingly.

37. Addition

n. **addition**, annexation, adjection [*rare*], junction etc. 43; superposition, superaddition, superjunction, superfetation; accession, reënforcement; increase etc. 35; increment.
affix, codicil, subscript, tag, rider, appendage, continuation, equation, postscript, adjunct, etc. 39; supplement; accompaniment etc. 88; interlineation, interposition etc. 228; insertion etc. 300.
computation, footing, totaling, casting, summation.

v. **add**, annex, affix, superadd, subjoin, superpose; clap on, saddle on; tack to, append, tag, adject [*rare*], attach, postfix, adjoin [*rare*], ingraft; saddle with; sprinkle; introduce etc. (*interpose*) 228; insert etc. 300.
compute, foot up, total, cast, sum, count up.
become added, accrue; supervene, advene.
reënforce or reinforce, restrengthen; strengthen, swell the ranks of; augment etc. 35.

adj. **added** etc. *v.;* additional; supplement, supplemental, supplementary; suppletive [*rare*], supervenient [*rare*], suppletory, subjunctive;

adjectitious, adscititious, ascititious; additive, extra, further, fresh, more, new, ulterior, other, remanent [*rare*]; auxiliary, contributory, accessory; spare.

adv. *au reste* [*F.*]; in addition, more, plus, extra; and, also, likewise, too, furthermore, further, item; and also, and eke [*archaic*]; else, besides, to boot; et cetera, etc.; and so on, and so forth; into the bargain, *cum multis aliis* [*L.*], over and above, moreover.

with, withal; including, inclusive, as well as, not to mention, let alone; together with, along with, coupled with, in conjunction with; conjointly; jointly etc. 43.

38. Nonaddition, Deduction

n. **deduction**, subtraction, subduction; retrenchment; removal; sublation [*rare*], ablation; abstraction etc. (*taking*) 789; garbling etc. *v.*; mutilation, detruncation; amputation; recision, abscision, excision; abrasion; curtailment etc. 201.

rebate etc. (*decrement*) 40*a*; minuend, subtrahend; decrease etc. 36.

v. **subduct**, subtract, deduct, deduce; bate, retrench; remove, withdraw; take from, take away; detract; garble.

mutilate, amputate, detruncate; cut off, cut away, cut out; abscind, excise.

pare, thin, prune, decimate, eliminate, rebate; bant [*colloq.*], reduce; abrade, scrape, file.

geld, castrate, envirate [*rare*], cut, spay (*female*), capon *or* caponize (*a cock*), eunuchize [*rare*], unman, emasculate.

diminish etc. 36; curtail etc. (*shorten*) 201; deprive of etc. (*take*) 789; weaken.

adj. **subtracted** etc. *v.*; subtractive.

tailless, acaudal, acaudate.

adv. **in deduction** etc. *n.*; less; short of; minus, without, except, excepting, with the exception of, barring, bar, save, exclusive of, save and except, with a reservation, ablatitious [*rare*].

39. Adjunct

[thing added]

n. **adjunct**; addition, additament; *additum* [*L.*], affix, appendage, annex; augment, augmentation; increment, reënforcement, supernumerary, accessory, item; garnish, sauce; accompaniment etc. 88; adjective, addendum (*pl.* addenda); complement, supplement; continuation.

rider, offshoot, episode, side issue, corollary, codicil etc. (*addition*) 37.

flap, lug, lapel, apron, tab, fly, tuck, lap, piece, lappet, skirt, embroidery, trappings, cortege *or* *cortège* [*F.*]; tail, suffix etc. (*sequel*) 65; wing.

v. **add**, annex etc. 37.

adj. **additional** etc. 37.

winged, alate *or* alated.

adv. in addition etc. 37.

40. Remainder

[thing remaining]

n. **remainder**, residue; remains, remanet [*rare*], relict [*rare*], remanence [*rare*], remnant, rest, relic; leavings, heeltap, odds and ends, cheeseparings, candle ends, orts; residuum; dregs etc. (*dirt*) 653; refuse etc. (*useless*) 645; stubble, result, educt; fag-end; ruins, wreck, skeleton, stump, rump; alluvium.

surplus, overplus, excess; balance [*commercial slang*], complement; surplusage; superfluity etc. (*redundance*) 641; survival, survivance [*rare*]; fossil, shadow, *caput mortuum* [*L.*].

v. **remain**; be left etc. *adj.*; exceed, survive; leave.

adj. **remaining**, left; left behind, left over; residual, residuary; over, odd; unconsumed, sedimentary; surviving; net; exceeding, over and above; outlying, outstanding; cast off etc. 782; superfluous etc. (*redundant*) 641.

40a. Decrement

[thing deducted]

n. **decrement**, discount, rebate, rebatement, tare, offtake, drawback, draft, reprise; defect, loss, deduction; afterglow; eduction; waste.

41. Mixture

[forming a whole without coherence]

n. **mixture**, admixture, mixtion [*obs.*], admixtion, commixture, commixtion *or* commixion [*obs.*], intermixture, immixture, minglement, eucrasy [*med.*], interfusion, intertanglement, interlacement, interlacery, intertexture, levigation, alloyage; matrimony; junction etc. 43; combination etc. 48; miscegenation.

impregnation; infusion, diffusion, suffusion, transfusion; infiltration; seasoning, sprinkling, interlarding; interpolation etc. 228; adulteration, sophistication.

[thing mixed] tinge, tincture, touch, dash, smack, sprinkling, spice, seasoning, infusion, *soupçon* [*F.*].

[compound resulting from mixture] alloy, amalgam; brass, chowchow, pewter; magma, half-and-half, *mélange* [*F.*], *tertium quid* [*L.*], miscellany, medley, mess, hash, hodgepodge,

hotchpotch, hotchpot, *pasticcio* [*It.*], patchwork, odds and ends, all sorts; jumble etc. (*disorder*) 59; salad, sauce, mash, omnium-gatherum [*colloq.*], gallimaufry, olla-podrida, olio, salmagundi, potpourri, Noah's ark; texture; mingled yarn; mosaic etc. (*variegation*) 440.

half-blood, half-breed, half-caste; mulatto; quarteron *or* quarteroon [*rare*], quintroon *or* quinteron, quadroon, octoroon, sambo *or* zambo; cafuzo; Eurasian; fustee *or* fustie [*W. Ind.*], mestee [*W. Ind.*], mestizo (*fem.* mestiza), griffe, ladino, marabou, sacatra; zebrule; catalo; mule; cross, hybrid, mongrel; cross-breed etc. (*unconformity*) 83.

v. **mix**; join etc. 43; combine etc. 48; commix, immix, intermix; levigate, mix up with, mingle; commingle, intermingle, bemingle; shuffle etc. (*derange*) 61; pound together; hash up, stir up; knead, brew; impregnate with; interlard etc. (*interpolate*) 228; intertwine, interweave etc. 219; associate with; miscegenate.

be mixed etc.; get among, be entangled with.

imbue; infuse, suffuse, transfuse, instill *or* instil, infiltrate, dash, tinge, tincture, season, sprinkle, besprinkle, attemper, medicate, blend, cross; alloy, amalgamate, compound, adulterate, sophisticate, infect.

adj. **mixed** etc. *v.*; implex [*rare*], composite, half-and-half, linsey-woolsey, medley, chowchow, hybrid, mongrel, heterogeneous; motley etc. (*variegated*) 440; miscellaneous, promiscuous, indiscriminate; miscible.

adv. **among**, amongst, amid, amidst; with; in the midst of, in the crowd.

42. Simpleness

[freedom from mixture]

n. **simpleness** etc. *adj.*; purity, homogeneity.

elimination; sifting etc. *v.*; purification etc. (*cleanness*) 652.

v. **render simple** etc. *adj.*; simplify.

sift, winnow, bolt, eliminate; exclude, get rid of; clear; purify etc. (*clean*) 652; disentangle etc. (*disjoin*, 44).

adj. **simple**, uniform, of a piece, homogeneous, Attic, homespun, single, pure, clear, sheer, neat.

unmixed, unmingled, unblended, uncombined, uncompounded; elemental, elementary, undecomposed; unadulterated, unsophisticated, unalloyed, untinged, unfortified; *pur et simple* [*F.*]; incomplex, incomposite [*rare*].

free from, exempt from; exclusive.

adv. **simply** etc. *adj.*; only.

43. Junction

n. **junction**; joining etc. *v.*; joinder, union; connection, conjunction, conjugation; annexion, annexation, annexment [*rare*]; astriction, attachment, compagination [*rare*], subjunction, vincture [*obs.*], ligation, alligation; accouplement; marriage etc. (*wedlock*) 903; infibulation, inosculation, symphysis, anastomosis, confluence, communication, concatenation; meeting, reunion; assemblage etc. 72.

coition, copulation; sexual congress, sexual conjunction, sexual intercourse.

joint, joining, juncture, chiasm, osculature, pivot, hinge, articulation, commissure, seam, gore, gusset, suture, stitch; link etc. 45; miter, mortise.

contingency, emergency, predicament, crisis, concurrence.

closeness, tightness etc. *adj.*; coherence etc. 46; combination etc. 48.

annexationist.

v. **join**, unite; conjoin, connect; associate; put together, lay together, clap together, hang together, lump together, hold together, piece together, tack together, fix together, bind up together; embody, reëmbody; roll into one.

attach, fix, affix, immobilize, saddle on, fasten, bind, secure, clinch, twist, make fast etc. *adj.*; tie, pinion, string, strap, sew, lace, stitch, tack, knit, button, buckle, hitch, lash, truss, bandage, braid, splice, swathe, gird, tether, moor, picket, harness, chain; fetter etc. (*restrain*) 751; lock, latch, belay, brace, hook, grapple, leash, couple, accouple, link, yoke, bracket; marry etc. (*wed*) 903; bridge over, span.

pin, nail, bolt, hasp, clasp, clamp, screw, rivet; impact, solder, braze; cement, set; weld together, fuse together; tighten, trice up, screw up; wedge, rabbet, mortise, miter, jam, dovetail, enchase; graft, ingraft, inosculate.

entwine *or* intwine; interlink, interlace, intertwine, intertwist, interweave; entangle; twine round, belay.

be joined etc.; hang together, hold together; cohere etc. 46.

adj. **joined** etc. *v.*; joint; conjoint, conjunct; corporate, compact; hand in hand.

firm, fast, close, tight, taut *or* taught, secure, set, intervolved [*obs.*]; inseparable, indissoluble, insecable [*obs.*], inseverable.

adv. **jointly** etc. *adj.*; in conjunction with etc. (*in addition to*) 37; fast, firmly, etc. *adj.*; intimately.

44. Disjunction

n. **disjunction**, disconnection, disunity, disunion, disassociation, disengagement, dissociation, disjointure; discontinuity etc. 70; abjunction [*obs.*]; cataclasm; inconnection [*obs.*]; abstraction, abstractedness; isolation; insularity, insulation; oasis; island; separateness etc. *adj.;* severalty; *disjecta membra* [*L.*]; dispersion etc. 73; apportionment etc. 786.

separation; parting etc. *v.;* circumcision, detachment, segregation; divorce, sejunction [*obs.*], seposition [*obs.*], diduction [*rare*], diremption [*rare*], discerption; elision; caesura, division, subdivision, break, fracture, rupture; compartition [*obs.*]; dismemberment, disintegration, dislocation; luxation; severance, disseverance; scission; rescission, abscission; laceration, dilaceration; disruption, abruption; avulsion, divulsion; section, resection, cleavage; fission; partibility, separability, separatism.

fissure, breach, rent, split, rift, crack, slit, incision.

dissection, anatomy; decomposition etc. 49; cutting instrument etc. (*sharpness*) 253; buzz saw, circular saw.

separatist.

v. **be disjoined** etc.; come off, come to pieces, fall off, fall to pieces; peel off; get loose.

disjoin, disconnect, disengage, disunite, dissociate, dispair [*obs.*]; divorce, part, dispart, detach, separate, cut off, rescind, segregate; set apart, keep apart; insulate, isolate; throw out of gear; cut adrift; loose; unloose, undo, unbind, unchain, unlock etc. (*fix*) 43, unpack, unravel; disentangle; set free etc. (*liberate*) 750.

sunder, divide, subdivide, sever, section, sectionize [*rare*], segment, dissever, abscind; circumcise; cut; incide [*obs.*], incise; saw, snip, nib [*obs.*], nip, cleave, rive, rend, slit, split, splinter, chip, crack, snap, break, tear, burst; rend etc., asunder, rend in twain; wrench, rupture, shatter, shiver, crunch, craunch *or* cranch, chop; cut up, rip up; hack, hew, slash; whittle; haggle, hackle, discind [*obs.*], lacerate, scamble [*obs.*], mangle, gash, hash, slice; cut up, carve, quarter, dissect, anatomize; dislimb; take to pieces, pull to pieces, pick to pieces, tear to pieces; tear to tatters, tear piecemeal; divellicate; skin etc. 226.

disintegrate, dismember, disbranch, disband; disperse etc. 73; dislocate, disjoint; break up; mince; comminute etc. (*pulverize*) 330; apportion etc. 786.

partition, parcel, demarcate [*rare*], graduate, district, chapter, canton.

part, part company; separate, leave; alienate, estrange.

adj. **disjoined** etc. *v.;* discontinuous etc. 70; bipartite, biparted [*rare*], multipartite, abstract; disjunctive; secant; isolated etc. *v.;* insular, separate, disparate, discrete, apart, asunder, far between, loose, free; lobate, lobulate, lobulated, lobulose, digitate; unattached, unannexed, unassociated, unconnected; distinct; adrift; straggling; rift, reft, cleft.

[capable of being cut] scissile, divisible, discerptible [*rare*], partible, separable, severable, dividuous [*rare*].

adv. **separately** etc. *adj.;* one by one, severally, apart; adrift, asunder, in twain; in the abstract, abstractedly.

45. Vinculum

[connecting medium]

n. **vinculum**, link; connective, connection; junction etc. 43; bond of union, copula, intermedium, hyphen; bracket; bridge, stepping-stone, isthmus.

bond, tendon, tendril; fiber; cord, cordage; ribband, ribbon, rope, guy, cable, line, halser [*obs.*], hawser, painter, moorings, wire, chain; string etc. (*filament*) 205.

fastening, tie; ligament, ligature; strap; tackle, rigging; standing rigging; running rigging; traces, harness; yoke; band, bandage; brace, roller, fillet; inkle; with, withe, withy; thong, braid; girder, tiebeam; girth, girdle, cestus, garter, halter, noose, lasso, surcingle, knot, running knot; *cabestro* [*Sp. Amer.*], cinch, lariat, *legadero* [*Sp. Amer.*], oxreim [*S. Africa*]; suspenders.

pin, corking pin, nail, brad, tack, skewer, staple, clamp; cramp, cramp iron, detent, *larigo* [*Sp. Amer.*], pawl, terret, screw, button, buckle, clasp, hasp, bar, hinge, hank, catch, latch, bolt, latchet, tag; tooth; hook, hook and eye; lock, holdfast, padlock, rivet, couple, coupler, ring; anchor, grappling iron, treenail *or* trennel, stake, post; prop etc. (*support*) 215.

cement, glue, gum, paste, size, wafer, solder, lute, putty, birdlime, mortar, stucco, plaster, grout; viscum.

shackle, rein etc. (*means of restraint*) 752.

v. **bridge over**, span; connect etc. 43; hang etc. 214.

46. Coherence

n. **coherence**, cohesion, cohesiveness, adherence, adhesion, adhesiveness; concretion, accretion;

conglutination, conglomeration, agglutination, agglomeration; aggregation; consolidation, set, cementation; sticking, soldering etc. *v.*; connection; dependence.

tenacity, toughness; stickiness etc. 352; inseparability, inseparableness; bur *or* burr, remora.

conglomerate, concrete etc. (*density*) 321.

v. **cohere**, adhere, coagulate, stick, cling, cleave, hold, take hold of, hold fast, close with, clasp, hug; grow together, hang together; twine round etc. (*join*) 43.

stick like a leech, stick like wax, stick like the paper on the wall; stick closer than a brother; stick close; cling like ivy, cling like a bur; adhere like a remora, adhere like Dejanira's shirt.

glue; agglutinate, conglutinate; cement, lute, belute [*rare*], paste, gum; solder, weld; ferruminate [*archaic*]; cake, consolidate etc. (*solidify*) 321; agglomerate.

adj. **adhesive**, cohesive, adhering, cohering etc. *v.*; tenacious, tough; sticky etc. 352.

united, unseparated, sessile, inseparable, inextricable, infrangible; compact etc. (*dense*) 321.

47. Incoherence

[nonadhesion, immiscibility]

n. **incoherence**, nonadhesion; immiscibility; looseness etc. *adj.*; laxity; relaxation; loosening etc. *v.*; freedom; disjunction etc. 44; rope of sand.

v. **make loose** etc. *adj.*; loosen, slacken, relax; unglue etc. 46; detach etc. (*disjoin*) 44.

adj. **nonadhesive**, immiscible; incoherent, detached, loose, baggy, slack, lax, relaxed, flapping, streaming; disheveled; segregated, like grains of sand; unconsolidated etc. 231; uncombined etc. 48; noncohesive.

48. Combination

n. **combination**; mixture etc. 41; junction etc. 43; union, unification, synthesis, synizesis, synneresis, incorporation, amalgamation, embodiment, coalescence, crasis, fusion, coalescing, blend, blendure [*rare*], blending, absorption, centralization.

alloy, compound, amalgam, composition, *tertium quid* [*L.*]; resultant, impregnation.

v. **combine**, unite, incorporate, inosculate, consubstantiate, alloy, intermix, interfuse, interlard, syncretize, interlace, agglutinate, amalgamate, embody, absorb, reëmbody, blend, merge, fuse, melt into one, consolidate, coalesce, solidify, commix [*archaic*], contemper, centralize, impregnate; put together, lump together.

league, interleague [*rare*], federate, confederate, fraternize, club, associate, amalgamate, cement a union, marry, couple, pair, ally.

adj. **combined** etc. *v.*; wedded; indiscrete, conjunctive, conjugate, conjoint; impregnated with, ingrained; imbued, inoculated.

allied, amalgamated, federate, confederate, corporate, leagued.

49. Decomposition

n. **decomposition**, analysis, dieresis, dissection, resolution, catalysis, dissolution, break-up; dispersion etc. 73; disjunction etc. 44; disintegration.

decay, rot, putrefaction, putrescence, putridity, caries; corruption etc. (*uncleanness*) 653.

electrolysis, electrolyzation, hydrolysis, proteolysis, thermolysis, catalysis.

v. **decompose**, decompound [*rare*]; analyze, disembody, dissolve; resolve into its elements, separate into its elements; dissect, decentralize, break up; disintegrate, disperse etc. 73; unravel etc. (*unroll*) 313; crumble into dust.

corrupt [*archaic*], rot, decay, consume; putrefy, putresce.

electrolyze, hydrolyze, thermolyze, catalyze.

adj. **decomposed** etc. *v.*; catalytic, analytical; resolvent, separative, solvent.

50. Whole

[principal part]

n. **whole**, totality, integrity; totalness etc. *adj.*; entirety, entire [*rare*], *ensemble* [*F.*], collectiveness; unity etc. 87; completeness etc. 52; indivisibility, indiscerptibility; integration, embodiment; integer, integral.

all, general [*archaic*], the whole, total, aggregate, one and all, gross amount, sum, sum total, the altogether [*humorous*], *tout ensemble* [*F.*], length and breadth of, Alpha and Omega, "be all and end all"; complex, *complexus* [*L.*]; lock, stock, and barrel.

bulk, mass, lump, tissue, staple, body, compages; trunk, torso, bole, hull, hulk, skeleton; greater part, major part, best part, principal part, main part; essential part etc. (*importance*) 642; lion's share, Benjamin's mess; the long and the short; nearly all, almost all.

v. **form a whole**, constitute a whole; integrate, embody, amass; aggregate etc. (*assemble*) 72; amount to, come to.

adj. **whole**, total, integral [*rare*], integrate [*rare*], entire; complete etc. 52; one, individual.

unbroken, uncut, undivided, unsevered, unclipped, uncropped, unshorn; seamless; undiminished; undemolished, undissolved, undestroyed, unbruised.

indivisible, indissoluble, indissolvable, indiscerptible.

wholesale, sweeping; comprehensive.

adv. **wholly**, altogether; as a whole, one and indivisible; totally etc. (*completely*) 52; entirely, all, all in all, wholesale, in a body, collectively, all put together; in the aggregate, in the lump, in the mass, in the gross, in the main, in the long run; *en masse* [*F.*], on the whole, bodily, *en bloc* [*F.*], *in extenso* [*L.*], throughout, every inch; substantially.

51. Part

n. **part**, portion; dose, item, particular; aught, any; division; ward, parcel [*law or archaic*], count; sector, segment; fraction, fragment; cantle, cantlet; frustum [*rare*]; detachment, subdivision.

section, chapter, verse; article, clause, phrase, paragraph, passage, number, book, fascicle, fascicule *or* fasciculus, *livraison* [*F.*].

piece, lump, bit, snatch; cut, cutting; chip, chunk, collop, slice, scrap, crumb, scale; lamina etc. 204; small part; morsel, moiety, particle etc. (*smallness*) 32; installment, dividend; share etc. (*allotment*) 786.

oddments, *débris* [*F.*], odds and ends, detritus; *excerpta* [*L.*], excerpt.

member, limb, lobe, lobule, arm, wing, scion, branch, bough, joint, link, offshoot, ramification, twig, bush, spray, sprig; runner, tendril; leaf, leaflet; stump; component part etc. 56; sarmentum.

cue, role, cast; lines, pageant [*archaic*].

compartment; department etc. (*class*) 75; county etc. (*region*) 181.

v. **part**, divide, break etc. (*disjoin*) 44; partition etc. (*apportion*) 786.

adj. **fractional**, fragmentary, portional [*rare*]; sectional, aliquot; divided etc. *v.*; in compartments, multifid; disconnected; incomplete, partial.

divided, broken, cut, severed, clipped, cropped, shorn; seamed.

divisible, dissoluble, dissolvable, discerptible.

adv. **partly**, in part, partially; piecemeal, part by part; by installments, by snatches, by inches, by driblets; bit by bit, inch by inch, foot by foot, drop by drop; in detail, in lots.

52. Completeness

n. **completeness** etc. *adj.*; completion etc. 729; integration; allness [*rare*], totality, integralness, totalness, integrality [*rare*], integrity.

entirety; perfection etc. 650; solidity, solidarity; unity; all; *ne plus ultra* [*L.*], ideal, limit; undividedness, intactness, universality.

complement, supplement, make-weight; filling up etc. *v.*

fill; impletion; saturation, saturity [*obs.*]; high water; high tide, flood tide, springtide; load, bumper, bellyful; brimmer; sufficiency etc. 639.

v. **be complete** etc. *adj.*; come to a head.

render complete etc. *adj.*; complete etc. (*accomplish*) 729; fill, charge, load, stevedore, replenish; make up, make good; piece out, eke out; supply deficiencies; fill up, fill in, fill to the brim, fill the measure of; satiate; saturate.

go the whole hog [*colloq.*], go the whole length; go all lengths; go the limit [*colloq.*].

adj. **complete**, entire; whole etc. 50; perfect etc. 650; full, good, absolute, thorough, plenary; solid, undivided; with all its parts; all-sided.

exhaustive, radical, sweeping, thorough-going; dead.

regular, consummate, unmitigated, sheer, unqualified, unconditional, free; abundant etc. (*sufficient*) 639.

brimming; brimful, topful; chock-full, chokefull; saturated, crammed; replete etc. (*redundant*) 641; fraught, laden; full-laden, full-fraught, full-charged; heavy laden.

completing etc. *v.*; supplemental, supplementary; ascititious.

adv. **completely** etc. *adj.*; altogether, outright, wholly, totally, *in toto* [*L.*], quite; all out; over head and ears; effectually, for good and all, nicely, fully, through thick and thin, head and shoulders, out of sight [*slang*]; neck and heel, neck and crop; in all respects, in every respect; at all points, out and out, to all intents and purposes; *toto coelo* [*L.*]; utterly; clean, clean as a whistle; to the full, to the utmost, to the limit, to the backbone; hollow, stark; heart and soul, root and branch, down to the ground.

to the top of one's bent, as far as possible, *à outrance* [*F.*].

throughout; from first to last, from beginning to end, from end to end, from one end to the other, from Dan to Beersheba, from head to foot, from top to toe, from top to bottom; *de fond en comble* [*F.*]; *à fond* [*F.*]; *a capite ad*

calcem [*L.*]; *ab ovo usque ad mala* [*L.*]; fore and aft; every whit, every inch; *cap-à-pie* [*F.*], to the end of the chapter; up to the brim, up to the ears, up to the eyes; as . . . as can be.

on all accounts; *sous tous les rapports* [*F.*]; with a vengeance.

53. Incompleteness

n. **incompleteness** etc. *adj.*; deficience [*rare*], deficiency, short weight, short measure; shortcoming etc. 304; want, lack, insufficiency etc. 640; imperfection etc. 651; immaturity etc. (*non-preparation*) 674; half measures.

[part wanting] defect, deficit, defalcation, omission; caret; wantage [*rare*], ullage, shortage; interval etc. 198; break etc. (*discontinuity*) 70; noncompletion etc. 730; missing link.

v. **be incomplete** etc. *adj.*; fall short of etc. 304; lack etc. (*be insufficient*) 640; neglect etc. 460.

adj. **incomplete**; imperfect etc. 651; unfinished; uncompleted etc. (*see* complete etc. 729); defective, deficient, wanting, failing; bobtailed; in default, in arrear; short, short of; hollow, meager, jejune, poor, scarce, lame, half-and-half, perfunctory, sketchy; crude etc. (*unprepared*) 674.

mutilated, garbled, hashed, mangled, butchered, docked, lopped, truncated.

in progress, in hand; going on, proceeding.

adv. **incompletely** etc. *adj.*; by halves.

54. Composition

n. **composition**, constitution; crasis, synizesis, syneresis; confection [*rare*], synthesis, compaction [*rare*], make, make-up; combination etc. 48; inclusion, admission, comprehension, reception; embodiment; formation.

authorship, compilation, composition, *recueil* [*F.*], production, inditing *or* inditement, conflation, invention; writing etc. 590.

hymnody, hymnology, instrumentation; opus, aria etc. (*music*) 415.

painting, scenography, etching, design etc. (*painting*) 556; relief, relievo etc. (*sculpture*) 557.

typesetting, typography etc. (*printing*) 591.

v. **be composed of**, be made of, be formed of, be made up of; consist of, be resolved into.

include etc. (*in a class*) 76; contain, hold, comprehend take in, admit, embrace, embody; involve, implicate; drag into; synthesize.

compose, constitute, form, make; make up, fill up, build up; fabricate, weave, construct; compile, redact, collate, dash off, address, indite, score, scribble, draw, write; set (*in printing*); enter into the composition of etc. (*be a component*) 56.

adj. containing, constituting etc. *v.*

55. Exclusion

n. **exclusion**, nonadmission, omission, exception, rejection, repudiation; exile etc. (*seclusion*) 893; noninclusion, preclusion, debarrance [*rare*], debarment, lock-out, disfellowship [*rare*], ostracism, prohibition.

separation, segregation, seposition [*obs.*], elimination, expulsion; cofferdam.

v. be excluded from etc.

exclude, bar; leave out, shut out, bar out; reject, repudiate, blackball, ostracize; lay apart, lay aside, put apart, put aside, set apart, set aside; relegate, segregate; throw overboard; strike off, strike out; neglect etc. 460; banish etc. (*seclude*) 893; separate etc. (*disjoin*) 44.

pass over, omit; garble; eliminate, weed, winnow.

adj. **excluding** etc. *v.*; exclusive, exclusory; excluded etc. *v.*; unrecounted, not included in; inadmissible, preclusive, preventive, prohibitive.

adv. exclusive of, barring; except; with the exception of; save; bating.

56. Component

n. **component**, integrant; component part, integral part, integrant part; element, constituent, ingredient, leaven; part and parcel; contents; appurtenance; feature; member etc. (*part*) 51; personnel.

v. **enter into**, enter into the composition of; be a component etc. *n.*; be *or* form part of etc. 51; merge in, be merged in; be implicated in; share in etc. (*participate*) 778; belong to, appertain to; combine, inhere in, unite.

form, make, constitute, compose, precompose, recompose; sonnetize [*rare*]; fabricate etc. 54.

adj. **forming** etc. *v.*; inherent, intrinsic, essential.

inclusive, all-embracing, compendious, comprehensive, inclusory.

57. Extraneousness

n. **extraneousness** etc. *adj.*; extrinsicality etc. 6; exteriority etc. 220; alienage, alienism.

foreign body, foreign substance, foreign element.

alien, stranger, intruder, interloper, foreigner, *novus homo* [*L.*], newcomer, jackaroo [*Australia*], griffin [*Anglo-Ind.*]; recruit, immigrant, emigrant; creole, Africander; outsider, outlander [*archaic*], barbarian, extern [*rare*], tramontane [*rare*], ultramontane; tenderfoot.

adj. **extraneous**, foreign, alien, ulterior, exterior, external, outlandish, outside, outland [*archaic*]; barbaric, barbarian, metic, oversea, tramontane [*rare*], ultramontane.

excluded etc. 55; inadmissible; exceptional.

adv. **abroad**, in foreign parts, in foreign lands; beyond seas; oversea, overseas; on one's travels.

Section 4. Order

58. Order

n. **order**, regularity, uniformity, symmetry, *lucidus ordo* [*L.*]; harmony, music of the spheres.

gradation, progression; series etc. (*continuity*) 69.

course, even tenor, routine; method, disposition, arrangement, array, system, economy, discipline; orderliness etc. *adj.;* subordination.

rank, place etc. (*term*) 71.

v. **form**; be *or* become in order etc. *adj.;* fall in, draw up; arrange itself, range itself, place itself; fall into one's place, fall into rank, take one's place, take rank; rally round.

adjust, methodize, regulate, systematize, standardize, normalize; time, police.

adj. **orderly**, regular; in order, in trim, in apple-pie order, in its proper place; neat, tidy, *en règle* [*F.*], well regulated, correct, methodical, uniform, symmetrical, shipshape, businesslike, systematic, systematical, normal, habitual; unconfused etc. (*see* confuse etc. 61); arranged etc. 60.

adv. **in order**; methodically etc. *adj.;* in turn, in its turn; step by step; by regular steps, by regular gradations, by regular stages, by regular intervals; *seriatim* [*NL.*], systematically, by clockwork, gradatim; at stated periods etc. (*periodically*) 138.

59. Disorder

[absence or want of order, etc.]

n. **disorder**; derangement etc. 61; irregularity; deray [*archaic*], deordination [*rare*]; anomaly etc. (*unconformity*) 83; anarchy, anarchism; want of method; untidiness etc. *adj.;* disunion; discord etc. 24.

confusion; confusedness etc. *adj.;* mishmash, mix; disarray, jumble, topsy-turvy, botch, huddle, litter, lumber; *cahotage* [*F.*]; farrago; mess, mash, muddle, muss, hash, hodgepodge, hotchpotch, hotchpot; what the cat brought in [*colloq.*]; imbroglio, chaos, omnium-gatherum [*colloq.*], medley; mere mixture etc. 41; fortuitous concourse of atoms, *disjecta membra* [*L.*].

complexity; complexness etc. *adj.;* complexus, complication, implication; intricacy, intrication [*rare*]; perplexity; network, maze, labyrinth; wilderness, jungle; involution, raveling, entanglement, dishevelment; coil etc. (*convolution*) 248; sleave, tangled skein, knot, Gordian knot, wheels within wheels; kink, gnarl *or* knarl [*obs.*]; webwork.

turmoil; ferment etc. (*agitation*) 315; to-do [*colloq.*], trouble, pudder [*obs. or dial.*], pother, row [*colloq.*], disturbance, convulsion, tumult, uproar, riot, rumpus [*colloq.*], stour [*archaic*], scramble, fracas, embroilment, *mêlée* [*F.*], spill and pelt, rough and tumble; whirlwind etc. 349; bear garden, pandemonium, Babel, Saturnalia, Donnybrook, confusion worse confounded, most admired disorder, *concordia discors* [*L.*]; Bedlam broke loose, hell broke loose; bull in a china shop; all the fat in the fire, *diable à quatre* [*F.*], Devil to pay; pretty kettle of fish; pretty piece of work.

slattern, slut, drab, dowdy, trollop, sloven, draggle-tail [*colloq.*].

v. **be disorderly** etc. *adj.;* ferment, play at cross-purposes.

put out of order; botch, derange etc. 61; drag from under the bed [*colloq.*]; ravel etc. 219; ruffle, rumple.

adj. **disorderly**, orderless; out of order, out of place, out of gear, out of kilter [*colloq.*]; irregular, desultory; anomalous etc. (*unconformable*) 83; acephalous; aimless; disorganized; straggling; unmethodical, immethodical; unsymmetric, unsystematic; untidy, slovenly, messy [*colloq.*], hugger-mugger, dislocated; out of sorts; promiscuous, indiscriminate; chaotic, anarchic, anarchical; unarranged etc. (*see* arrange etc. 60); confused; deranged etc. 61; topsy-turvy etc. (*inverted*) 218; shapeless etc. 241; disjointed, out of joint; gnarled *or* knarled [*obs.*].

complex, complexed; intricate, complicated, perplexed, involved, raveled, entangled, knotted, tangled, inextricable; irreducible.

troublous, tumultuous, turbulent; riotous etc. (*violent*) 173.

adv. **irregularly** etc. *adj.;* by fits, by fits and snatches, by fits and starts; pellmell; higgledy-piggledy; helter-skelter [*colloq.*], harum-scarum [*colloq.*]; in a ferment; at sixes and sevens, at cross-purposes; upside down etc. 218.

60. Arrangement

[reduction to order]

n. **arrangement**; plan etc. 626; preparation etc. 673; disposal, disposition, disposure; collocation, allocation; distribution; sorting etc. *v.*; assortment, allotment, apportionment, taxis, taxonomy, syntaxis, graduation, organization, ordination, grouping, groupage.

analysis, classification, division, systematization, categorization, codification, digestion.

[result of arrangement] orderliness, form, lay, array, digest; synopsis etc. (*compendium*) 596, syntagma, table, atlas; register etc. (*record*) 551; cosmos, schematism, organism, architecture; instrumentation, orchestration, score etc. (*music*) 415; stipulation, settlement, *bandobast* or *bundobust* [*Anglo-Ind.*].

[instrument for sorting] sieve, riddle, screen, bolter, colander, grate, grating.

file, card index.

v. **reduce to order**, bring into order; introduce order into; rally.

arrange, dispose, place, form; put in order, set in order, place in order; set out, collocate, allocate, compose, space, range, pack, marshal, array, size, rank, group, parcel out, allot, distribute, deal; cast the parts, assign the parts; dispose of, assign places to; assort, sort; sift, riddle; put to rights, put into shape, put in trim, put in array, set to rights, set into shape, set in trim, set in array; tidy; apportion.

class, classify; divide; file, list, string together, thread; register etc. (*record*) 551; catalogue, tabulate, index, alphabetize, graduate, digest, grade, codify; orchestrate, score, harmonize.

methodize, regulate, systematize, coördinate, organize, brigade, echelon, seriate [*rare*], settle, fix.

unravel, disentangle, unweave, ravel, card; disembroil; feaze.

adj. **arrange** etc. *v.*; embattled, in battle array; cut and dried; methodical, orderly, regular, systematic, on file; tabular, tabulate.

61. Derangement

[subversion of order; bringing into disorder]

n. **derangement** etc. *v.*; muss, mess, disorder etc. 59; evection, discomposure, disturbance; disorganization, deorganization; dislocation; perturbation, interruption; shuffling etc. *v.*; inversion etc. 218; corrugation etc. (*fold*) 258; involvement; insanity etc. 503.

v. **derange**; misarrange, disarrange, displace, misplace; mislay, discompose, disorder; disorganize; embroil, unsettle, disturb, confuse, trouble, perturb, jumble, tumble; huddle, shuffle, muddle, toss, hustle, fumble, riot; bring into disorder, put into disorder, throw into disorder etc. 59; muss, mess; break the ranks, disconcert, convulse; break in upon.

unhinge, dislocate, put out of joint, throw out of gear.

turn topsy-turvy etc. (*invert*) 218; bedevil; complicate, involve, perplex, confound; embrangle *or* imbrangle, tangle, entangle, ravel, tousle, dishevel, ruffle; rumple etc. (*fold*) 258; dement, become insane etc. 503.

litter, scatter; mix etc. 41.

adj. **deranged** etc. *v.*; syncretic, syncretistic; mussy.

62. Precedence

n. **precedence**; predecession [*rare*]; coming before etc. *v.*; the lead, *le pas* [*F.*]; superiority etc. 33; importance etc. 642; premise *or* premiss; antecedence *or* antecedency; anteriority etc. (*front*) 234; precursor etc. 64; priority etc. 116; precession [*rare*] etc. 280; anteposition; epacme; preference.

prefix, prefixture [*rare*], prelude, affix, preamble, overture, ritornel, *ritornello* [*It.*], voluntary.

v. **precede**, forerun, forego [*archaic*], prevene [*rare*]; come before, come first; head, lead, take the lead; lead the way, lead the dance; introduce, prologize [*rare*], usher in; have the *pas* [*F.*]; set the fashion etc. (*influence*) 175; open the ball, lead the cotillion, lead the german; rank, outrank; take precedence, have precedence; have the start etc. (*get before*) 280.

place before; prefix; premise, prelude, preface; affix.

adj. **preceding** etc. *v.*; precedent, antecedent; anterior; prior etc. 116; before; former, foregoing; before mentioned, above mentioned, aforementioned; aforesaid, said; precursory, precursive; prevenient, preliminary, prefatory, introductory; prelusive, prelusory; proemial, preparatory.

adv. **before**; in advance etc. (*precession*) 280.

63. Sequence

n. **sequence**, train, coming after; pursuance, going after etc. (*following*) 281; consecution, succession; posteriority etc. 117.

continuation, prolongation; mantle of Elijah; order of succession; successiveness; paracme.

secondariness; subordinancy [*obs.*], subordinacy etc. (*inferiority*) 34.

afterbirth, afterburden, afterclap, aftercrop, afterglow, aftergrass, aftermath, afterpain, afterpiece, aftertaste; placenta, secundines; sequelae.

v. **succeed**; come after, come on, come next; follow, ensue, step into the shoes of; alternate.

follow, tag [*colloq.*], heel, dog, dodge, shadow, hound, bedog, hunt; trace, retrace.

place after, suffix, append, subjoin.

adj. **succeeding** etc. *v.*; sequent; subsequent, consequent; sequacious, proximate, next; consecutive etc. (*con*tinuity) 69; alternate, amoebean.

latter; posterior etc. 117.

adv. **after**, subsequently; behind etc. (*rear*) 235.

64. Precursor

n. **precursor**, antecedent, precedent, predecessor; forerunner, apparitor, vancourier [*obs.*]; pioneer, prodrome [*obs.*], *prodromos* [*Gr.*], prodromus [*rare*], outrider; leader, bellwether; herald, harbinger; dawn; bellmare, *avant-coureur* [*F.*], avant-courier, *avant-courrier* [*F.*], forelooper *or* foreloper *or* forelouper [*S. Afr.*], *voorlooper* [*Dutch*], *voortrekker* [*Dutch*].

prelude, preamble, preface, prologue, foreword, *avant-propos* [*F.*], protasis, proemium, prolusion [*rare*], proem, prolepsis, prolegomena, prefix, exordium, introduction; heading, frontispiece, groundwork; preparation etc. 673; overture, voluntary, ritornel, *ritornello* [*It.*], descant, symphony; premises.

prefigurement etc. 511; omen etc. 512.

adj. **precursory**; prelusive, prelusory, preludious; proemial [*rare*], introductory, preludial, prefatory, prodromous [*rare*], inaugural, preliminary; precedent etc. (*prior*) 116.

65. Sequel

n. **sequel**, suffix, successor; tail, queue, train, wake, trail, rear; retinue, suite; appendix, postscript, subscript, postlude, conclusion, epilogue; peroration; codicil; continuation, sequela [*pl.* sequelae]; appendage; tailpiece, heelpiece; tag, more last words; colophon.

follower, successor, sectary, heeler [*slang*], pursuer, adherent, partisan, disciple, client; sycophant, parasite.

aftercome [*Scot.*], aftergrowth, afterpart, afterpiece, after course, aftergame, afterthought; *arrière pensée* [*F.*], second thoughts; outgrowth.

66. Beginning

n. **beginning**, incunabula [*pl.*], commencement, opening, outset, incipience, incipiency, inception, inchoation, inchoacy [*rare*]; introduction etc. (*precursor*) 64; alpha, initial; inauguration, ingress, *début* [*F.*], *le premier pas* [*F.*], embarkation, rising of the curtain; curtain-raiser, maiden speech; exordium; outbreak, onset, brunt; initiative, move, first move; prelude, prime, proem, gambit; narrow *or* thin end of the wedge, fresh start, new departure.

first stage, first blush, first glance, first impression, first sight.

origin etc. (*cause*) 153; source, rise; bud, germ etc. 153; egg, embryo, rudiment; genesis, birth, nativity, cradle, infancy; forefront, outstart, start, starting point etc. 293; dawn etc. (*morning*) 125.

head, heading; title-page; van etc. (*front*) 234; caption, *fatihah* [*Ar.*].

entrance, entry; inlet, orifice, mouth, chops, lips, porch, portal, portico, propylon, door; gate, gateway; postern, wicket, threshold, vestibule; propylaeum; skirts, border etc. (*edge*) 231; tee.

rudiments, elements, principia, outlines, grammar, protasis, alphabet, ABC.

v. **begin**, commence, inchoate, rise, arise, originate, conceive, initiate, open, start, gin [*archaic*], dawn, set in, take its rise, enter upon, enter; set out etc. (*depart*) 293; embark in; incept [*rare*], institute.

usher in; lead off, lead the way, take the lead, take the initiative; inaugurate, auspicate, head; stand at the head, stand first, stand for; lay the foundations etc. (*prepare*) 673; found etc. (*cause*) 153; set up, set on foot, set agoing, set abroach, set the ball in motion; apply the match to a train; launch, broach; open up, open the door to; set about, set to work; make a beginning, make a start; handsel; take the first step, lay the first stone, cut the first turf; break ground, break the ice, break cover; pass the Rubicon, cross the Rubicon; open fire, open the ball; ventilate, air; undertake etc. 676.

come into existence, come into the world; make one's *début* [*F.*], take birth; burst forth, break out; spring up, crop up.

recommence; begin at the beginning, begin *ab ovo* [*L.*], begin again, begin *de novo* [*L.*]; start afresh, make a fresh start, shuffle the cards, resume.

adj. **beginning** etc. *v.*; initial, initiatory, initiative; inceptive, introductory, incipient; proemial

[*rare*], inaugural, inauguratory; inchoate, inchoative [*rare*]; embryonic, rudimentary, rudimental; primal, primary, prime, premier [*rare*], primigenial, primigenious *or* primigenous, primogenial; primeval etc. (*old*) 124; aboriginal; natal, nascent.

first, foremost, front, head, leading; maiden.

begun etc. *v.*; just begun etc. *v.*

adv. at *or* in the beginning etc. *n.*; first, in the first place, *imprimis* [*L.*], first and foremost; *in limine* [*L.*]; in the bud, in embryo, in its infancy; from the beginning, from its birth; *ab initio* [*L.*], *ab ovo* [*L.*], *ab incunabilis* [*L.*], *ab origine* [*L.*]; formerly, erst [*archaic*].

67. End

n. **end**, close, termination; desinence [*rare*], conclusion, finis, finale, period, term, terminus, last, omega; extreme, extremity; gable end, butt end, fag-end; tip, nib, point; tail etc. (*rear*) 235; verge etc. (*edge*) 231; tag, peroration, appendix, epilogue; bottom dollar [*colloq.*], bitter end, tail end [*colloq.*], terminal, apodosis.

consummation, *dénouement* [*F.*]; finish etc. (*completion*) 729; fate; doom, doomsday; crack of doom, day of Judgment, fall of the curtain; goal, destination; limit, stoppage, end-all, wind-up [*colloq.*]; determination; expiration, expiry; dissolution, death etc. 360; end of all things; finality; eschatology.

break up, *commencement de la fin* [*F.*], last stage, evening (*of life*); turning point; *coup de grâce* [*F.*], deathblow; knock-out, knock-out blow; sockdolager [*slang*], K. O. [*slang*].

v. **end**, close, finish, terminate, conclude, be all over; expire; die etc. 360; come to a close, draw to a close etc. *n.*; perorate; have run its course; run out, pass away.

bring to an end etc. *n.*; put an end to, make an end of; determine; get through; achieve etc. (*complete*) 729; stop etc. (*make to cease*) 142; shut up shop; hang up the fiddle [*colloq.*], hang up the gloves [*colloq.*].

adj. **ending** etc. *v.*; final, terminal, terminative [*rare*], conclusive, conclusory, determinative, definitive; crowning etc. (*completing*) 729; last, ultimate; hindermost; rear etc. 235; caudal; vergent [*rare*].

conterminate [*obs.*], conterminous, conterminable [*rare*].

ended etc. *v.*; at an end; settled, decided, over, played out, set at rest; conclusive.

penultimate; last but one, last but two, etc.

adv. **finally** etc. *adj.*; in fine; at the last; once for all.

68. Middle

n. **middle**, midst, mid [*rare*], thick, midmost, middlemost [*rare*], mediety [*obs.*]; mean etc. 29; medium, middle term; center etc. 222, midcourse etc. 628; *mezzo termine* [*It.*], *mezzo cammin* [*It.*]; *juste milieu* [*F.*] etc. 628; halfway house, nave, navel, omphalos; nucleus, nucleolus.

equidistance, bisection, half distance; equator, diaphragm, midriff; interjacence etc. 228.

adj. **middle**, medial, mesial, mesian, mean, mid, middlemost, midmost, midway [*rare*], midship, mediate [*rare*]; intermediate etc. (*interjacent*) 228; equidistant; central etc. 222; mediterranean, equatorial; homocentric.

adv. **midway**, halfway; in the middle; midships, amidships, *in medias res* [*L.*] *meden agan* [*Gr.*].

69. Continuity

[uninterrupted sequence]

n. **continuity**, continuousness, unbrokenness; consecution, consecutiveness etc. *adj.*; succession, round, suite, progression, series, train, catena, chain; catenation, concatenation; scale; gradation, course; ceaselessness, constant flow, unbroken extent; perpetuity.

procession, column; retinue, *cortège* [*F.*], cavalcade, parade; funeral, ovation, triumph; rank and file, line of battle, array.

pedigree, genealogy, lineage, history, tree, race; ancestry, descent, family, house; line, line of ancestors; strain.

rank, file, line, row, range, tier, string, thread, team; suit; colonnade.

v. **form a series** etc. *n.*; fall in; follow in a series etc. *n.*

arrange in a series etc. *n.*; string together, file, list, thread, graduate, tabulate.

adj. **continuous**, continued; consecutive; progressive, gradual; serial, successive; immediate, unbroken, entire; linear; in a line, in a row etc. *n.*; uninterrupted, unintermitting; unremitting; perennial, evergreen; constant.

adv. **continuously** etc. *adj.*; *seriatim* [*NL.*]; in a line etc. *n.*; in succession, in turn; running, gradually, step by step, gradatim, at a stretch; in file, in column, in single file, in Indian file.

70. Discontinuity

[interrupted sequence]

n. **discontinuity**, discontinuousness, discreteness, disconnectedness; disjunction [*rare*] etc. 44; anacoluthon; interruption, break, fracture, flaw, fault, crack, cut; gap etc. (*interval*) 198;

solution of continuity, caesura; broken thread; parenthesis, episode, rhapsody, crazy quilt [*colloq.*], patchwork; intermission; alternation etc. (*periodicity*) 138; dropping fire.

v. **be discontinuous** etc. *adj.;* alternate, intermit.

discontinue, pause, interrupt; intervene; break, break in upon, break off; interpose etc. 228; break the thread, snap the thread; disconnect etc. (*disjoin*) 44; dissever.

adj. **discontinuous**, unsuccessive, disconnected, broken, interrupted, *décousu* [*F.*]; disconnected, unconnected; discrete, disjunct [*rare*], disjunctive; fitful etc. (*irregular*) 139; spasmodic, desultory; intermitting etc. *v.*, intermittent; alternate; recurrent etc. (*periodic*) 138.

adv. **at intervals**; by snatches, by jerks, by skips, by catches, by fits and starts; skippingly, *per saltum* [*L.*]; *longo intervallo* [*L.*].

71. Term

n. **term**, rank, station, stage, step; degree etc. 26; scale, remove, grade, link, peg, round of the ladder, status, state, position, place, point, mark, *pas* [*F.*], period, pitch; stand, standing; footing, range.

v. hold a place, occupy a place, find a place, fall into a place etc. *n.;* rank.

72. Assemblage

n. **assemblage**; collection, collocation, colligation; compilation, levy, gathering, ingathering, mobilization, meet, forgathering, muster, *attroupement* [*F.*]; team; concourse, conflux, congregation, contesseration [*obs.*], convergence etc. 290.

meeting, levee, reunion, drawing room, at home; *conversazione* [*It.*] etc. (*social gathering*) 892; assembly, congress, house, senate, legislature, convocation; caucus, séance, eisteddfod, gemot *or* gemote; convention, conventicle; conclave etc. (*council*) 696; Noah's ark.

company, platoon, faction, caravan, claque, posse, *posse comitatus* [*L.*]; watch, squad, corps, troop, troupe; army, regiment etc. (*combatants*) 726; host etc. (*multitude*) 102; populousness.

miscellany, *collectanea* [*L.*]; museum, menagerie etc. (*store*) 636; museology.

crowd, throng; flood, rush, deluge; rabble, mob, rout, press, crush, *cohue* [*F.*], horde, body, tribe; crew, gang, knot, squad, band, party; swarm, shoal, school, covey, flock, herd, drove; kennel; *atajo* [*Sp. Amer.*]; bunch, drive, force, *mulada; remuda* [*Sp.*]; round-up; array, bevy, galaxy.

clan, brotherhood, association etc. (*party*) 712.

group, cluster, Pleiades, clump, pencil; set, batch, lot, pack; budget, assortment, bunch; parcel; packet, package; bundle, fascine, bale, *seron* [*Sp.*], fagot, wisp, truss, tuft; grove, thicket, plump [*archaic*]; shock, rick, fardel, stack, sheaf, haycock, swath; fascicle, fascicule, fasciculus, gavel, hattock [*dial. Eng.*], stook [*dial.*].

volley, shower, storm, cloud.

accumulation etc. (*store*) 636; congeries, heap, lump, pile, rouleau, tissue, mass, pyramid; bing [*obs.*]; drift; snowball, snowdrift; acervation [*rare*], cumulation, amassment; glomeration, agglomeration; conglobation; conglomeration, conglomerate; coacervation [*rare*], coagmentation [*obs.*], aggregation, concentration, congestion, omnium-gatherum [*colloq.*], *spicilegium* [*L.*], Black Hole of Calcutta; quantity etc. (*greatness*) 31.

collector, gatherer; whip, whipper-in.

v. [be or come together] assemble, collect, muster; meet, unite, join, rejoin; cluster, flock, swarm, surge, stream, herd, crowd, throng, associate; congregate, conglomerate, concentrate; center round, rendezvous, resort; come together, flock together, get together, pig together; forgather *or* foregather; huddle; reassemble.

[get or bring together] assemble, muster; bring together, get together, put together, draw together, scrape together, lump together; collect, collocate, colligate; get in, whip in; gather; hold a meeting; convene, convoke, convocate; rake up, dredge, heap, mass, pile; pack, put up, truss, cram; acervate [*rare*]; agglomerate, aggregate; compile; group, aggroup, concentrate, unite; collect into a focus, bring into a focus; amass, accumulate etc. (*store*) 636; collect in a dragnet; heap Ossa upon Pelion.

adj. **assembled** etc. *v.*, closely packed, dense, serried, crowded to suffocation, teeming, swarming, populous; as thick as hops; swarming like maggots; all of a heap, fasciculated; cumulative.

73. Nonassemblage. Dispersion

n. **dispersion**; disjunction etc. 44; divergence etc. 291; aspersion; scattering etc. *v.;* dissemination, diffusion, dissipation, distribution; apportionment etc. 786; spread, respersion [*obs.*], circumfusion, interspersion, spargefaction [*obs.*], affusion.

waifs and estrays, flotsam and jetsam, *disjecta membra;* waveson.

v. **disperse**, scatter, sow, disseminate, diffuse, radiate, shed, spread, bestrew, overspread, dis-

pense, disband, disembody, dismember, distribute; apportion etc. 786; blow off, let out, dispel, cast forth, draft (*or* draught) off; strew, straw [*obs.*], strow [*archaic*]; ted; spurtle *or* spirtle [*obs.*], cast, sprinkle; issue, deal out, retail, utter; intersperse, resperse [*obs.*]; set abroach, circumfuse.

spread like wildfire, disperse themselves.

turn adrift, cast adrift; scatter to the winds; sow broadcast.

adj. **unassembled** etc. (*see* assemble etc. 72); diffuse, disseminated scattered, strown, strewn, dispersed etc. *v.*, dispersive, dissipative, diffusive, dispellent [*rare*]; sparse, dispread, broadcast, sporadic, widespread; epidemic etc. (*general*) 78; adrift, stray; disheveled, streaming resolvent, discutient [*med.*].

adv. *sparsim* [*L.*], here and there, *passim* [*L.*].

74. Focus

[place of meeting]

n. **focus**; point of convergence etc. 290; corradiation [*rare*]; center etc. 222; gathering place, resort; haunt; retreat; venue; rendezvous; rallying point, headquarters, home, club; depot etc. (*store*) 636; tryst, trysting place; place of meeting, place of resort, place of assignation; *point de réunion* [*F.*] issue

v. bring to a point, bring to a focus, bring to an issue, focus, corradiate [*rare*].

75. Class

n. **class**, division, subdivision, category, head, order, section; department, province, domain, sphere.

kind, sort, estate, genus, species, variety, family, race, tribe, caste, sept, phylum, clan, breed; clique, coterie; type, kit, sect, set; assortment; feather [*rare*], kidney; suit; range; gender, sex, kin.

manner, description, denomination, persuasion, connection, designation, character, stamp; predicament; indication, particularization, selection, specification.

similarity etc. 17.

76. Inclusion

[comprehension under, or reference to, a class]

n. **inclusion**, admission, incorporation, comprisal, comprehension, reception.

composition etc. (*inclusion in a compound*) 54.

v. **be included** in etc.; come under, fall under, range under; belong to, pertain to; range with; merge in.

include, comprise, comprehend, contain, admit, embrace, subsume, receive, inclose etc. (*circumscribe*) 229; incorporate, cover, embody, encircle.

reckon among, enumerate among, number among; refer to; place under, place with, arrange under, arrange with; take into account.

adj. **inclusive**, inclusory; included, including etc. *v.*; congener [*rare*], congenerous; of the same class etc. 75; comprehensive, sweeping, all-embracing, liberal, unexclusive [*rare*].

77. Exclusion[1]

n. **exclusion** etc. 55.

[1]The same set of words is used to express *Exclusion from a class* and *Exclusion from a compound.* Reference is therefore made to the former at 55. This identity does not occur with regard to *Inclusion,* which therefore constitutes a separate category.

78. Generality

n. **generality**, generalization; universality; catholicity, catholicism; miscellany, miscellaneousness; dragnet; common run; worldwideness.

Pan-Americanism, Pan-Anglicanism, Pan-Hellenism, Pan-Germanism, Pan-slavism *or* Panscslavism.

everyone, everybody, *tout le monde* [*F.*]; all hands [*colloq.*], all the world and his wife [*humorous*]; anybody, N or M, all sorts.

prevalence, rifeness, run.

v. **be general** etc. *adj.*; prevail, be going about, stalk abroad.

render general etc. *adj.*; spread, broaden, universalize, generalize.

adj. **general**, generic, collective; current, wide, broad, comprehensive, sweeping; encyclopedic *or* encyclopedical, panoramic; widespread etc. (*dispersed*) 73.

universal; catholic, catholical; common, worldwide, nationwide, statewide, heavenwide, ecumenical; prevalent, prevailing, rife, epidemic, besetting; all over [*colloq.*], covered with.

Pan-American, Pan-Anglican, Pan-Hellenic, Pan-Germanic, Panslavic *or* Pansclavic, Panslavonic, Panslavonian; panharmonic.

every, all; unspecified, impersonal, indefinite.

customary etc. (*habitual*) 613.

adv. whatever, whatsoever; to a man, one and all.

generally etc. *adj.*; always, for better for worse; in general, generally speaking; speaking generally; for the most part; in the long run etc. (*on an average*) 29; by and large, roughly speaking.

79. Specialty

n. **specialty**, *spécialité* [*F.*]; individuality, individuity [*obs.*]; particularity, peculiarity; *je ne sais quoi* [*F.*], *nescio quid* [*L.*]; idiocrasy etc. (*tendency*) 176; personality, characteristic, mannerism, idiosyncrasy, physiognomic [*rare*], diagnostic; specificness etc. *adj.*; singularity etc. (*unconformity*) 83; reading, version, lection; state; trait; distinctive feature; technicality; differentia.

particulars, details, items, counts; minutiae.

I, self, I myself; myself, himself, herself, itself.

v. **specify**, particularize, individualize, realize, specialize, designate, determine; denote, indicate, point out, select, differentiate, come to the point.

itemize, detail, descend to particulars, enter into detail.

adj. **special**, particular, individual, specific, proper, personal, original, private, respective, definite, determinate, minute, especial, certain, esoteric, endemic, partial, party, peculiar, marked, intimate, appropriate, several, characteristic, diagnostic, exclusive, restricted; singular etc. (*exceptional*) 83; idiomatic; typical, representative.

this, that; yon, yonder.

adv. **specially** etc. *adj.*; in particular, *in propria persona* [*L.*]; *ad hominem* [*L.*]; for my part.

each, apiece, one by one; severally, respectively, each to each; *seriatim* [*NL.*], in detail, bit by bit; *pro hac vice* [*L.*], *pro re nata* [*L.*].

namely, that is to say, *videlicet* [*L.*], viz.; to wit.

80. Rule

n. **regularity**, uniformity, constancy, clockwork precision; punctuality etc. (*exactness*) 494; even tenor, rut; system; routine etc. (*custom*) 613; formula; canon, convention, maxim, rule etc. (*form, regulation*) 697; keynote, standard, model; precedent etc. (*prototype*) 22; conformity etc. 82.

law, capitular *or* capitulary, gnomology [*rare*], *règlement* [*F.*], order of things; normality, normalcy; normal state, normal condition, natural state, natural condition, ordinary state, ordinary condition, model state, model condition; standing dish, standing order; Procrustean law; law of the Medes and Persians; hard and fast rule; nature, principle.

adj. **regular**, uniform, symmetrical, constant, steady; according to rule etc. (*conformable*) 82; normal, habitual, customary etc. 613; methodical, orderly, systematic, systematical.

81. Multiformity

n. **multiformity**, omniformity; variety, diversity; multifariousness etc. *adj.*; varied assortment.

adj. **multiform**, multifold, multifarious, multigenerous, multiplex; variform [*rare*], diversiform, amoebiform, manifold, many-sided; omniform, omnigenous, omnifarious; polymorphic, polymorphous, multiphase, metamorphotic, protean, proteiform, heterogeneous, motley, mosaic; epicene.

indiscriminate, desultory, irregular, diversified, different, divers; all manner of; of every description, of all sorts and kinds; *et hoc genus omne* [*L.*]; and what not?

82. Conformity

n. **conformity**, conformance; observance; habituation; naturalization; conventionality etc. (*custom*) 613; agreement etc. 23.

example, instance, specimen, sample, quotation; exemplification, illustration, case in point; object lesson; elucidation.

pattern etc. (*prototype*) 22.

conventionalist, formalist, bromide [*slang*], Philistine.

v. **conform to**, conform to rule; accommodate oneself to, adapt oneself to; rub off corners.

be regular etc. *adj.*; move in a groove, move in a rut, travel in a rut; follow–, observe–, go by–, bend to–, obey- -rules, –precedents; agree with, comply with, tally with, chime in with, fall in with; be guided by, be regulated by; fall into a custom, fall into a usage; follow the fashion, follow the multitude; assimilate to, shape, harmonize, conventionalize, pass muster, do as others do, *hurler avec les loups* [*F.*]; do in Rome as the Romans do; go with the -stream, –current, –tide; swim with the -stream, –current, –tide; pass current; tread the beaten track etc. (*habit*) 613; keep one in countenance.

exemplify, illustrate, example, sample, type [*rare*], cite, quote, put a case; produce an instance etc. *n.*; elucidate, explain.

adj. **conformable to rule**; adaptable, consistent, agreeable, compliant; regular etc. 80; according to regulation, according to rule, according to Cocker, according to Gunter, according to Hoyle [*all colloq.*]; *en règle* [*F.*], *selon les règles* [*F.*], well regulated, orderly; symmetric etc. 242.

conventional etc. (*customary*) 613; of daily occurrence, of everyday occurrence; in the natural order of things; ordinary, common, habitual,

usual, commonplace, prosaic, bromidic, Philistine.

in the order of the day; naturalized.

typical, normal, formal; canonical, orthodox, sound, strict, rigid, positive, uncompromising, Procrustean.

secundum artem [*L.*], shipshape, point-device [*archaic*], technical.

exemplary, illustrative, in point.

adv. **conformably** etc. *adj.;* by rule; agreeably to; in conformity with, in accordance with, in keeping with; according to; consistently with; as usual, *ad instar* [*L.*], *instar omnium* [*L.*]; *more solito* [*L.*], *more majorum* [*L.*].

for the sake of conformity; of course, as a matter of course; *pro forma* [*L.*], for form's sake, by the card.

invariably etc. (*uniformly*) 16.

for example, for instance; *exempli gratia* [*L.*]; *e. g.; inter alia* [*L.*].

83. Unconformity

n. **nonconformity** etc. 82; unconformity, disconformity; unconventionality, informality, abnormity, anomaly; anomalousness etc. *adj.;* exception, peculiarity; infraction–, breach–, violation–, infringement- of -law, –custom, –usage; teratism, eccentricity, *bizarrerie* [*F.*], oddity, *je ne sais quoi* [*F.*], monstrosity, rarity; freak of nature.

individuality, idiosyncrasy, singularity, selfness [*rare*], originality, mannerism.

aberration; irregularity; variety; singularity; exemption; salvo [*rare*] etc. (*qualification*) 469.

nonconformist, bohemian, nondescript, character [*colloq.*], original, nonesuch [*rare*], freak, crank [*colloq.*], prodigy, wonder, miracle, curiosity, missing link, flying fish, black swan, monster, white blackbird, basilisk, salamander, *lusus naturae* [*L.*], *rara avis* [*L.*], queer fish [*slang*].

mongrel; half-caste, half-blood, half-breed etc. 41; metis, crossbreed, hybrid, mule, mulatto; *tertium quid* [*L.*], hermaphrodite.

monster, phoenix, chimera, hydra, sphinx, minotaur; griffin *or* griffon; centaur; xiphopagus; hippogriff, hippocentaur; sagittary; kraken, cockatrice, wivern *or* wyvern [*obs.*], roc, dragon, sea serpent; mermaid; unicorn; Cyclops, "men whose heads do grow beneath their shoulders" [*Othello*]; teratology.

fish out of water; neither one thing nor another; neither fish, flesh, fowl, nor good red herring; one in a way, one in a thousand.

outcast, outlaw, Ishmael, pariah.

v. **be uncomformable** etc. *adj.;* abnormalize; leave the beaten track, leave the beaten path; infringe–, break–, violate - a -law, –habit, –usage, –custom; stretch a point; have no business there; baffle all description, beggar all description.

adj. **uncomformable**, exceptional; abnormal, abnormous; anomalous, anomalistic; out of order, out of place, out of keeping, out of tune, out of one's element; irregular, arbitrary; teratogenic, teratogenetic; lawless, informal, aberrant, stray, wandering, wanton; peculiar, exclusive, unnatural, eccentric, egregious; out of the beaten track, out of the common, out of the common run, out of the pale of; misplaced; funny [*colloq.*].

unusual, unaccustomed, uncustomary, unordinary, unwonted, uncommon; rare, singular, unique, curious, odd, extraordinary, strange, monstrous; wonderful etc. 870; unexpected, unaccountable; *outré* [*F.*], out of the way, remarkable, noteworthy, *recherché* [*F.*], queer, quaint, nondescript, *sui generis* [*L.*]; original, unconventional, supernormal [*rare*], bohemian, sulphitic [*slang*], unfashionable; undescribed, unprecedented, unparalleled, unexampled, unheard of, unfamiliar; fantastic, newfangled, grotesque, bizarre; outlandish, exotic, *tombé des nues* [*F.*], preternatural; denaturalized.

heterogeneous, heteroclite, amorphous, mongrel, amphibious, epicene, half blood, hybrid; androgynous, androgynal; unsymmetric etc. 243; adelomorphic *or* adelomorphous, gynandrous, bisexual, hermaphrodite, androgynic, androgynous, monoclinous.

adv. **unconformably** etc. *adj.;* except, unless, save, barring, beside, without, save and except, let alone.

however, yet, but.

int. what on earth! what in the world!

Section 5. Number

84. Number

n. **number**, symbol, numeral, figure, cipher, digit, integer; counter; round number; formula; function; series.

sum, difference, complement, subtrahend; product, total, aggregate; multiplicand, multiplier, multiplicator; coefficient, multiple; dividend, divisor, factor, quotient, submultiple, fraction; mixed number; numerator, denominator; deci-

mal, circulating decimal, repetend; common measure, aliquot part; reciprocal; prime number; totient; quota, quotum [*rare*].

figurate numbers, pyramidal numbers, polygonal numbers.

permutation, combination, variation; election.

ratio, proportion; progression; arithmetical progression, geometrical progression, harmonical progression; percentage.

power, root, radix, exponent, index, logarithm, antilogarithm; modulus. differential, integral, fluxion, fluent.

adj. **numeral**, complementary, divisible, aliquot, reciprocal, prime, fractional, decimal, figurate, incommensurable.

proportional, exponential, logarithmic, logometric, differential, fluxional, integral, totitive.

positive, negative; rational, irrational; surd, radical, real, imaginary, impossible.

85. Numeration

n. **numeration**; numbering etc. *v.*; pagination; tale, tally, telling [*archaic*], recension, enumeration, summation, reckoning, computation, supputation [*obs.*]; calculation, calculus; algorithm, rhabdology, dactylonomy; measurement etc. 466; statistics, logistics.

arithmetic, analysis, algebra, fluxions; differential calculus, integral calculus, infinitesimal calculus; calculus of differences.

[statistics] dead reckoning, muster, poll, census, capitation, roll call, recapitulation; account etc. (*list*) 86.

[operations] notation, addition, subtraction, multiplication, division, proportion, rule of three, practice, equations, extraction of roots, reduction, involution, evolution, approximation, interpolation, differentiation, integration, indigitation [*rare*].

[instruments] abacus, calculator, computer, suan pan, logometer, slide rule, tallies, Napier's bones, calculating machine, difference engine; adding machine; cash register.

arithmetician, calculator, geodesist, abacist; algebraist, geometrician, trigonometrician, mathematician, actuary, statistician.

v. **number**, count, tell; call over, run over; take an account of, enumerate, call the roll, muster, poll, recite, recapitulate; sum; sum up, cast up; tell off, score, cipher, reckon, reckon up, tally estimate, make an estimate, furnish an estimate, make up accounts, compute, calculate, suppute [*obs.*], add, subtract, multiply, divide, extract roots, algebraize.

check, prove, demonstrate, balance, audit, overhaul, take stock.

page, affix numbers to, foliate, paginate.

amount to, come to, total.

adj. **numeral**, numerical; arithmetical, analytic, algebraic, statistical, countable, reckonable, numberable, computable, calculable, rhabdological; commensurable, commensurate; incommensurable, incommensurate.

86. List

n. **list**, catalogue *or* catalog, inventory, schedule, calends [*rare*]; register etc. (*record*) 551; account; bill, bill of costs; syllabus; terrier, tally, file; calendar, index, table, atlas, contents; book, ledger; synopsis, *catalogue raisonné* [*F.*]; scroll, brief [*obs.*], screed, manifest, invoice, bill of lading; prospectus, program; bill of fare, menu, carte; score, bulletin, *tableau* [*F.*], census, statistics, returns; Red Book, Blue Book, Domesday Book; directory, gazetteer.

almanac; army list, clergy list, civil service list, navy list; Statesman's Yearbook, Whitaker's Almanack, *Almanach de Gotha*, cadastre *or* cadaster, *cadre* [*F.*], card index; Lloyd's Register, Nautical Almanac, Who's Who.

dictionary, lexicon, glossary, word-book, thesaurus, gloss [*rare*], gradus.

roll; check roll, checker roll, bead roll; muster roll, muster book; roll of honor; roster, slate, rota, poll, panel; chartulary *or* cartulary, diptych.

v. **list**, enroll, schedule, inventorize [*rare*], inventory, register, catalogue *or* catalog, invoice, bill, book, indent, slate, post, manifest, docket; matriculate, empanel, calendar, tally, file, index, tabulate, enter, score, keep score; census.

adj. inventorial, cadastral; listed etc. *v.*

87. Unity

n. **unity**; oneness etc. *adj.*; individuality; solitude etc. (*seclusion*) 893; isolation etc. (*disjunction*) 44; unification etc. 48; completeness etc. 52.

one, unit, ace, monad; individual; none else, no other, nought beside.

integer, item, point, module.

v. **be one**, be alone etc. *adj.*

isolate etc. (*disjoin*) 44.

render one; unite etc. (*join*) 43, (*combine*) 48.

adj. **one**, sole, only-begotten, single, solitary, companionless; individual, apart, alone; kithless.

unaccompanied, unattended; *solus* (*fem.*, *sola*) [*L.*], single-handed; singular, odd, unique,

unrepeated, azygous, first and last; isolated etc. (*disjoined*); insular.

monadic, monadical; unific, uniflorous, unilobed, uniglobular, unifoliolate, unigenital, uniliteral, unilocular, unimodular, unitary; monospermous.

inseverable, indiscerptible; compact, irresolvable.

lone, lonely, lonesome; desolate, dreary.

adv. **singly** etc. *adj.*; alone, by itself, *per se* [*L.*], only [*rare*], apart, in the singular number, in the abstract; one by one, one at a time; simply; one and a half, *sesqui-*.

88. Accompaniment

n. **accompaniment**; adjunct etc. 39; context; appendage, appurtenance.

company, association, companionship; coexistence, concomitance; partnership, copartnership; coefficiency.

concomitant, accessory, coefficient; companion, attendant, fellow, associate, *fidus Achates* [*L.*], consort, spouse, colleague; partner, copartner; satellite, hanger-on, shadow; escort, *cortège* [*F.*], suite, train, convoy, follower etc. 65; attribute.

v. **accompany**, coexist, attend, company [*archaic*], convoy, chaperon; hang on, wait on; go hand in hand with; synchronize etc. 120; bear company, keep company; row in the same boat; bring in its train; associate with, couple with.

adj. **accompanying** etc. *v.*; concomitant, fellow, twin, joint; associated with, coupled with; accessory, attendant, comitant [*rare*], obbligato.

adv. **with**, withal; together with, along with, in company with; hand in hand, side by side; cheek by jowl; arm in arm; therewith, herewith; and etc. (*addition*) 37.

together, in a body, collectively, in conjunction.

89. Duality

n. **duality**, dualism; duplicity; biplicity [*rare*], biformity; polarity.

two, deuce, couple, couplet, both, twain, brace, pair, cheeks, twins, Castor and Pollux, gemini, Siamese twins; fellows; yoke, conjugation; dispermy, doublets, dyad, duad, twosome [*rare*], distich, span.

v. [unite in pairs] pair, couple, bracket, yoke; conduplicate; mate, span [*U.S.*]

adj. **two**, twain; dual, dualistic; binary, binomial; twin, biparous; dyadic; conduplicate; duplex etc. 90; biduous, binate, binary, binal [*rare*], diphyletic, dispermic, paired, unijugate; *tête-à-tête* [*F.*].

coupled etc. *v.*; conjugate.

both, both the one and the other.

90. Duplication

n. **duplication**; doubling etc. *v.*; gemination, ingemination; reduplication; iteration etc. (*repetition*) 104; renewal.

duplicate, facsimile, copy, replica, counterpart etc. (*copy*) 21.

v. **double**; redouble, reduplicate; geminate [*rare*]; repeat etc. 104; renew etc. 660.

adj. **double**; doubled etc. *v.*; bicipital, bicephalous, bidental, bilabiate, bivalve, bivalvular, bifold, biform, bilateral, bifarious, bifacial; twofold, twosided; disomatous; duple [*rare*], duplex; double-faced, double-headed; twin, duplicate, geminous [*rare*], geminate, ingeminate; second: dual etc. 89.

adv. **twice**, once more; over again etc. (*repeatedly*) 104; as much again, twofold.

secondly, in the second place, again.

91. Bisection

[division into two parts]

n. **bisection**, bipartition; dichotomy, subdichotomy [*rare*]; halving etc. *v.*; dimidiation.

bifurcation, furcation, forking, branching, ramification, divarication; fork, crotch, furculum, prong; fold.

half, moiety.

v. **bisect**, halve, hemisect [*rare*], divide, split, cut in two, cleave, dimidiate, dichotomize.

go halves, divide with.

separate, fork, bifurcate, furcate, divaricate; branch off *or* out; ramify.

adj. **bisected** etc. *v.*; cloven, cleft; bipartite, dimidiate, divaricate, biconjugate, bicuspid, bifid; bifurcous [*rare*], bifurcate, bifurcated; bigeminate, distichous, distichal, dichotomous, furcular, furcate, lituate [*rare*]; semi-, demi-, hemi-.

92. Triality

n. **triality** [*rare*], trinity, triunity, Trimurti [*Hindu*], triplicity, trialism [*rare*].

three, triad, triplet, ternion, ternary, trine [*rare*], trey, trio, leash; shamrock, tierce, delta, trefoil; triangle, trident, triennium, trigon [*rare*], trinomial, trionym, triplopia *or* triplopy, tripod, trireme, triseme, triskelion *or* triskele, trisul *or* trisula, triumvirate.

third power, cube.

adj. **three**; triform, trinal, trinomial; tertiary; triune; triarch, triadic.

93. Triplication

n. **triplication**, triplicity; trebleness, terza, trine; trilogy.

v. **treble**, triple, triplicate, cube.

adj. **treble**, triple; tern, ternary, ternate, tertiary; triplicate, threefold, trilogistic; triplasic; third; trinal, trine [*rare*].

adv. **three times**, thrice, in the third place, thirdly, threefold, triply, trebly etc. *adj.*

94. Trisection

[division into three parts]

n. **trisection**, tripartition, trichotomy; third, third part.

v. **trisect**, divide into three parts, third.

adj. **trifid**; trisected etc. *v.*; tripartite, trichotomous, trisulcate; ternal, trident, tridental.

triadelphous, triangular, trichotomic, tricuspid, tricapsular, tridental, tridentate *or* tridentated, tridentiferous, trifoliolate, trifurcate *or* trifurcated, trigonoid, trigonous, trigonal, trigrammic *or* trigrammatic, tripedal, trilateral, tripetalous, tripodal, tripodic, triquetral, triquetrous.

95. Quaternity

n. **quaternity** [*rare*], four, tetrad, quartet *or* quartette, quatre [*rare*], quadruplet, quaternion, square, quadrilateral, quadrinomial, biquadrate, quarter, quarto, tetract, tetragon.

quadrangle, quadrature, quadruplet; quatrefoil; tetragram, tetragrammaton; tetrahedron, tetrapody, tetrology, quatrefoil *or* quadrefoil.

v. **square**, biquadrate, reduce to a square.

adj. **four**; quaternary, quaternal; quadratic; quartile, quartic, quadrifid, quadriform, quadric, biquadratic; tetract, tetractine, tetractinal [*zool.*], four-rayed; tetrad, quadrivalent; quadrangular, tetragonal, quadrilateral, tetrahedral.

96. Quadruplication

n. **quadruplication**.

v. **quadruplicate**, biquadrate, multiply by four.

adj. **fourfold**; quadrable, quadruple, quadruplex, quadruplicate, quadrible; fourth.

adv. **four times**; in the fourth place, fourthly.

97. Quadrisection

[division into four parts]

n. **quadrisection**, quadripartition; quartering etc. *v.*; fourth; quart, quarter, quartern; farthing

v. **quarter**, divide into four parts, quadrisect.

adj. **quartered** etc. *v.*; quadrifid, quadripartite [*rare*]; quadrifoliate, quadrigeminal, quadrigeminous, quadrigeminate, quadripennate, quadriplanar, quadriserial, quadrivial, quadrifurcate, quadrumanal, quadrumane, quadrumous.

98. Five, etc.

n. **five**, cinque, quint, quincunx, quintet *or* quintette, quintuple, quintuplet, quinary [*rare*], pentad; pentagon, pentagram, pentameter, pentapody, pentarchy, pentastich, Pentateuch.

six, sise *or* size [*rare*], hexad, sextuplet, hexagon, hexahedron, hexagram, hexameter, hexapod, hexapody, hexastich, Hexateuch, sextet, half-a-dozen.

seven, heptad, septenary [*rare*], heptagon, heptahedron, heptameter, heptarchy, Heptateuch.

eight, octave, octonary, octad, ogdoad, octagon, octahedron, octameter, octastyle, octavo, octet.

nine, novenary [*rare*], ennead, nonary [*rare*]; nonagon, three times three; *novena* [*R. C. Ch.*].

ten, decad [*rare*], decade, dicker; decagon, decagram, decahedron, decapod, decare, decastere, decastyle, decasyllable, decemvir, decemvirate, decennium.

eleven; twelve, dozen; thirteen; long dozen, baker's dozen; twenty, score; twenty-four, four and twenty, two dozen; twenty-five, five and twenty, quarter of a hundred; forty, twoscore; fifty, half a hundred; sixty, sexagenary, threescore; seventy, threescore and ten; eighty, fourscore; ninety, fourscore and ten.

hundred, centenary, hecatomb, century, bicentenary, tercentenary; hundredweight, cwt.; one hundred and forty-four, gross.

thousand, chiliad, milliad [*rare*], millenary [*rare*], millennium; myriad, ten thousand; one hundred thousand, lac *or* lakh [*India*], plum [*obs.*], million; ten million, crore [*India*]; thousand million, billion, milliard.

billion, trillion etc.

v. quintuplicate, sextuple, centuplicate, centuriate [*obs.*].

adj. **five**, fifth, quinary, quintuple; quintuplicate, pentangular, pentagonal, pentastyle.

sixth, senary [*rare*], sextuple, hexagonal, hexangular, hexastyle, hexahedral, sextan.

seventh, septuple, septenary, septimal [*rare*]; heptagonal, heptahedral, heptamerous, heptangular.

eighth, octuple, octonary; octagonal, octahedral, octan, octangular, octastyle.

ninth, ninefold, novenary [*rare*], nonary [*rare*], enneahedral, enneastyle.

tenth, tenfold, decimal, denary, decuple, decagonal, decahedral, decasyllabic.
eleventh, undecennial, undecennary.
twelfth, duodenary, duodenal.
in one's teens, thirteenth, etc.
twentieth, vicenary, vicennial, vigesimal, vicesimal.
sixtieth, sexagesimal, sexagenary.
seventieth, septuagesimal, septuagenary.
centuple, centuplicate, centennial, centenary, centurial; secular, hundredth; thousandth, millenary, millennial etc.

99. Quinquesection, etc.

n. **quinquesection** etc.; division by five etc. 98; decimation; fifth etc.
v. **decimate**; quinquesect; decimalize.
adj. **quinquefid**, quinqueliteral, quinquepartite. sexpartite; octofid; decimal, tenth, tithe; duodecimal, twelfth; sexagesimal, sexagenary; hundredth, centesimal; millesimal etc.

100. Plurality

[more than one]

n. **plurality**; a number, a certain number; one or two, two or three etc.; a few, several; multitude etc. 102; majority.
adj. **plural**, more than one, upwards of, some, certain; not, not alone etc. 87.
adv. et cetera, etc.

100a. Fraction

[less than one]

n. **fraction**, fractional part; part etc. 51.
adj. **fractional**, fragmentary, inconsiderable, partial, portional.

101. Zero

n. **zero**, nothing; naught, nought; cipher, none, nobody; *nichts* [*Ger.*], goose egg, nix [*slang*]; not a soul; absence etc. 187; unsubstantiality etc. 4.
adj. **no**, not one, not any.

102. Multitude

n. **multitude**; multitudinousness, numerousness etc. *adj.;* numerosity, numerality [*obs.*]; multiplicity; profusion etc. (*plenty*) 639; legion, host; great number, large number, round number, enormous number; a quantity, numbers, array, sight, army, sea, galaxy; scores, peck, bushel, shoal, oodles [*colloq.*], pile [*colloq.*], heap [*colloq.*], power [*colloq.*], sight [*colloq.*], lot [*colloq.*], lots [*colloq.*], swarm, bevy, cloud, flock, herd, drove, flight, covey, hive, brood, litter, farrow, fry, nest; mob, crowd etc. (*assemblage*) **72**; all the world and his wife [*humorous*].
[increase of number] greater number, majority; multiplication, multiple.
v. **be numerous** etc. *adj.;* swarm with, teem with, be alive with, creep with; crowd, swarm, come thick upon; outnumber, multiply; people; swarm like locusts, swarm like bees.
adj. **many**, several, sundry, divers, various, not a few; Briarean; a hundred, a thousand, a myriad, a million, a billion, a quadrillion, a nonillion, a thousand and one; some ten or a dozen, some forty or fifty etc.; half a dozen, half a hundred etc.; alive with; very many, full many, ever so many; numerous; profuse, in profusion; manifold, multifold, multiplied, multitudinous, multiple, multinomial, teeming, populous, peopled, outnumbering, crowded, thick, studded; galore [*colloq.*].
thick coming, many more, more than one can tell, a world of; no end of, no end to; *cum multis aliis* [*L.*], thick as hops, thick as hail; plenty as blackberries; numerous as the stars in the firmament, numerous as the sands on the seashore, numerous as the hairs on the head; and what not, and heaven knows what; endless etc. (*infinite*) 105.

103. Fewness

n. **fewness** etc. *adj.;* paucity, scarcity, sparseness, sparsity, small number; only a few; small quantity etc. 32; rarity; infrequency etc. 137; handful; minority; exiguity.
[diminution of number] reduction; weeding etc. *v.;* elimination, sarculation [*obs.*], decimation; eradication.
v. **be few** etc. *adj.*
render few etc. *adj.;* reduce, diminish, diminish the number, weed, eliminate, thin, decimate.
adj. **few**; scant, scanty; thin, rare, scarce, sparse, thinly scattered, few and far between; exiguous; infrequent etc. 137; *rari nantes* [*L.*]; hardly any, scarcely any; to be counted on one's fingers, to be counted on the fingers of one hand; reduced etc. *v.;* unrepeated.
adv. here and there.

104. Repetition

n. **repetition**, iteration, reiteration, iterance [*rare*], reiterance [*rare*], alliteration, duplication, reduplication, monotone, harping, recurrence, succession, run; battology, tautology; monotony, tautophony; rhythm etc. 138; diffuseness, pleonasm, redundancy.

chimes, repetend, echo, reëcho, encore, dilogy [*rare*], *ritornello* [*It.*], burden of a song, refrain, undersong; rehearsal; *réchauffé* [*F.*], *rifacimento* [*It.*], recapitulation.

cuckoo etc. (*imitation*) 19; reverberation etc. 408; drumming etc. (*roll*) 407; renewal etc. (*restoration*) 660.

twice-told tale, chestnut [*slang*], old stuff [*slang*], old story, old song; second edition, new edition; reappearance, reproduction; periodicity etc. 138.

v. **repeat,** iterate, reiterate, reproduce, echo, reëcho, drum, harp upon, battologize, tautologize, hammer, redouble.

recur, revert, return, reappear; renew etc. (*restore*) 660.

rehearse; do over again, say over again; ring the changes on; harp on the same string; din in the ear, drum in the ear; conjugate in all its moods, tenses and inflexions; begin again, go over the same ground, go the same round, duplicate, reduplicate, never hear the last of; resume, return to, recapitulate, reword.

adj. **repeated** etc. *v.;* warmed up, warmed over, repetitional, repetitionary, repetitive, repetitious, reduplicatory [*rare*], reduplicative, recurrent, recurring; ever recurring, thick coming; frequent, incessant; redundant, pleonastic, tautological, tautologous, tautophonical; inexhaustible, unplumbed.

monotonous, harping, iterative, unvaried; mocking, chiming; retold; habitual etc. 613; another.

aforesaid, aforenamed; above-mentioned, said.

adv. **repeatedly,** often, again, anew, over again, afresh, once more; ditto, encore, *de novo* [*L.*], bis, *da capo* [*It.*].

again and again; over and over, over and over again; many times over; time and again, time after time; times without number; year after year; day by day etc.; many times, several times, a number of times; many a time, full many a time; frequently etc. 136; inexhaustibly, depth beyond depth.

105. Infinity

n. **infinity,** infinitude, infiniteness etc. *adj.;* perpetuity etc. 112; inexhaustibility, immensity, boundlessness.

v. **be infinite** etc. *adj.;* know no limits, know no bounds, have no limits, have no bounds; go on forever.

adj. **infinite;** immense; numberless, countless, sumless, measureless, innumerable, immeasurable, incalculable, illimitable, interminable, unfathomable, unapproachable; exhaustless, indefinite; without number, without measure, without limit, without end; incomprehensible; limitless, endless, boundless, termless; untold, unnumbered, unmeasured, unbounded, unlimited, illimited; perpetual etc. 112.

adv. **infinitely** etc. *adj.; ad infinitum* [*L.*].

Section 6. Time

106. Time

n. **time,** duration; period, term, stage, space, tide [*archaic*], span, spell, season; the whole time, the whole period; course etc. 109; snap.

intermediate time, while, bit, breathing, interim, interval, pendency; intervention, intermission, intermittence, interregnum, interlude; respite.

era, epoch, Kalpa, eon, cycle; time of life, age, year, date; decade etc. (*period*) 108; point, bell, moment etc. (*instant*) 113; reign etc. 737.

glass of time, ravages of time, whirligig of time, noiseless foot of Time; scythe of Time.

v. **continue,** last, endure, stay, go on, remain, persist, subsist, abide, run, stand, dure [*archaic*], perdure [*rare*], perennate [*rare*], stick [*colloq.*]; intervene; elapse etc. 109; hold out.

take time, take up time, fill time, occupy time.

pass time; pass away time, spend time, while away time, consume time, talk against time; tide over; use time, employ time; seize an opportunity etc. 134; linger on, drag on, drag along, tarry etc. 110; waste time etc. (*be inactive*) 683; procrastinate etc. 133.

adj. **continuing** etc. *v.;* on foot; permanent etc. (*durable*) 110; timely etc. (*opportune*) 134.

adv. **while,** whilst, during, pending; during the time, during the interval; in the course of; for the time being, day by day; in the time of, when; meantime, meanwhile; in the meantime, in the interim; *ad interim* [*L.*], *pendente lite* [*L.*]; *de die in diem* [*L.*]; from day to day, from hour to hour etc.; hourly, always; for a time, for a season; till, until, up to, yet; the whole time, all the time; all along; throughout etc. (*completely*) 52; for good etc. (*diuturnity*) 110.

then, hereupon, thereupon, whereupon; *anno Domini* [*L.*], A.D.; *ante Christum* [*L.*], A.C.; before Christ, B.C.; *anno urbis conditae* [*L.*], A.U.C.; *anno regni* [*L.*], A.R.; once upon a time, one fine morning.

107. Neverness

n. **"neverness"**; absence of time, no time; *dies non* [*L.*]; St. Tib's eve; Greek Calends (*or* Kalends).

adv. **never**, ne'er; at no time, at no period; on *or* at the Greek Calends (*or* Kalends); on no occasion, never in all one's born days [*colloq.*], *jamais de ma vie* [*F.*], nevermore, *sine die* [*L.*], in no degree.

108. Period

[definite duration, or portion of time]

n. **period**; second, minute, hour, day, week, month, octave, *novena* [*L.*], semester, quarter, year, decade, decennium, luster *or* lustrum, indication; cycle–, era- of indiction (*or* indictions); quinquennium, lifetime, generation; epoch, era, epact, ghurry *or* ghari [*India*], lunation, moon.

century, age, millennium; *annus magnus* [*L.*], *annus mirabilis* [*L.*].

adj. horary; hourly, annual, epochal etc. (*periodical*) 13 ; *ante bellum* [*L.*].

108a. Contingent Duration

adv. during pleasure, during good behavior; *quandiu se bene gesserit* [*L.*].

109. Course

[indefinite duration]

n. corridors of time, sweep of time, vista of time, halls of time, course of time, progress of time, process of time, succession of time, lapse of time, flow of time, flux of time, stream of time, tract of time, current of time, tide of time, march of time, step of time, flight of time; duration etc. 106.

[indefinite time] aeon *or* eon, age, Kalpa; aorist.

v. **elapse**, lapse, flow, run, proceed, advance, pass; roll on, wear on, press on; flit, fly, slip, slide, glide; crawl, drag; run its course, run out; expire; go by, pass by; be past etc. 122.

adj. **elapsing** etc. *v.*; aoristic; transient etc. 111; progressive.

adv. **in time**; in due time, in due season, in due course; in course of time, in process of time, in the fullness of time.

110. Diuturnity

[long duration]

n. **diuturnity** [*rare*]; a long time, length of time; an age, aeon *or* eon, a century, an eternity; slowness etc. 275; coeternity, sempiternity, perpetuity etc. 112; blue moon [*colloq.*], coon's age [*colloq.*], dog's age [*colloq.*].

durableness, durability; persistence, eternalness, lastingness etc. *adj.*; continuance, standing; permanence etc. (*stability*) 150; survival, survivance; longevity etc. (*age*) 128; distance of time.

protraction of time, prolongation of time, extension of time; delay etc. (*lateness*) 133.

v. **last**, endure, stand, remain, abide, continue etc. 106; brave a thousand years.

tarry etc. (*be late*) 133; drag on, drag its slow length along, drag a lengthening chain; protract, prolong; spin out, eke out, draw out, lengthen out; temporize; gain time, make time, talk against time.

outlast, outlive; survive; live to fight again.

adj. **durable**, endurable [*rare*]; lasting etc. *v.*; of long duration, of long standing; permanent, chronic, longstanding; diuturnal [*rare*]; intransient, intransitive; intransmutable, persistent; lifelong, livelong; longeval [*rare*], longevous, endless, fixed, immortal, perdurant [*rare*], perdurable, long-lived, macrobiotic, evergreen, perennial; sempervirent [*rare*], sempervirid; unintermitting, unremitting; perpetual etc. 112.

lingering, protracted, prolonged, spun out etc. *v.*; long-pending, long-winded; slow etc. 275.

adv. **long**; for a long time, for an age, for ages, for ever so long, for many a long day; long ago etc. (*in a past time*) 122; *longo intervallo* [*L.*].

all the day long, all the year round; the livelong day, as the day is long, morning, noon and night; hour after hour, day after day etc.; for good, for good and all; permanently etc. *adj.*; *semper et ubique* [*L.*].

111. Transience

[short duration]

n. **transience**, transiency, ephemerality, transientness [*rare*] etc. *adj.*; evanescence, impermanence *or* impermanency, preterience [*rare*], volatility, fugacity, caducity [*rare*], mortality, span; nine days' wonder, bubble, Mayfly; spurt; temporary arrangement, interregnum, interim.

velocity etc. 274; suddenness etc. 113; changeableness etc. 149.

ephemeron; transient, transient boarder, transient guest, transient rates.

v. **be transient** etc. *adj.*; flit, pass away, fly, gallop, vanish, fleet, sink, melt, fade, evaporate; pass away like a cloud, –summer cloud, –shadow, –dream.

adj. **transient**, transitory, transitive; passing, evanescent, fleeting; flying etc. *v.*; fugacious, fugitive; transeunt, interim, shifting, slippery; spasmodic.

temporal, temporary; provisional, provisory; cursory, short-lived, ephemeral, ephemerous [*rare*], preterient [*rare*], caducous [*rare*], deciduous; perishable, mortal, precarious; impermanent.

brief, quick, brisk, fleet, cometary, meteoric, volatile, extemporaneous, summary; pressed for time etc. (*haste*) 684; sudden, momentary etc. (*instantaneous*) 113.

adv. **temporarily** etc. *adj.; pro tempore* [*L.*]; for the moment, for a time; awhile, *en passant* [*F.*], *in transitu* [*L.*]; in a short time; soon etc. (*early*) 132; briefly etc. *adj.;* at short notice; on the point of, on the eve of; *in articulo mortis* [*L.*]; between cup and lip.

112. Perpetuity

[endless duration]

n. **perpetuity**, eternity, everness,[1] aye, sempiternity, perenniality [*rare*], coeternity, immortality, athanasy, athanasia; everlastingness etc. *adj.;* perpetuation; continued existence, uninterrupted existence; perennity [*obs.*].

v. **have no end**; last forever, endure forever, go on forever.

eternize, immortalize, eternalize, monumentalize, perpetuate.

adj. **perpetual**, eternal; everduring, everlasting, everliving, everflowing; continual, sempiternal, sempiternous [*rare*], eviternal [*rare*]; coeternal; endless, unending; ceaseless, incessant, uninterrupted, indesinent [*obs.*], unceasing; interminable, eterne [*poetic*], having no end; unfading, evergreen, amaranthine; never-ending, never-dying, never-fading; deathless, immortal, undying, imperishable.

adv. **perpetually** etc. *adj.;* always, ever, evermore [*archaic*], aye; forever, for aye, forevermore, forever and a day, forever and ever; forever and aye, in all ages, from age to age; without end; world without end, time without end; *in secula seculorum* [*L.*]; to the end of time, to the crack of doom, to the "last syllable of recorded time" [*Macbeth*]; till doomsday; constantly etc. (*very frequently*) 136.

113. Instantaneity

[point of time]

n. **instantaneity**, instantaneousness; suddenness, abruptness.

moment, instant, second, minute; twinkling, flash, breath, crack, jiffy [*colloq.*], *coup* [*F.*], burst, flash of lightning, stroke of time.

time; epoch, time of day, time of night; hour, minute; very minute etc., very time, very hour; present time, right time, true time, exact time, correct time.

v. **be instantaneous** etc. *adj.;* twinkle, flash.

adj. **instantaneous**, momentary, extempore, sudden, instant, abrupt; subitaneous [*obs.*], hasty; quick as thought, quick as lightning; rapid as electricity.

adv. **instantaneously** etc. *adj.;* in no time, in less than no time; presto, *subito* [*It. and L.*], instanter, forthright [*archaic*], eftsoon *or* eftsoons [*archaic*], in a trice, in a jiffy [*colloq.*], suddenly, at a stroke, like a shot; in a moment etc. *n.;* in the twinkling of an eye; in one's tracts; right away; *toute à l'heure* [*F.*]; at one jump, in the same breath, *per saltum* [*L.*], *uno saltu* [*L.*]; at once, all at once; plump, slap [*colloq.*]; "at one fell swoop" [*Macbeth*]; at the same instant etc. *n.;* immediately etc. (*early*) 132; extempore, on the moment, on the spot, on the dot [*colloq.*], on the spur of the moment; just then; slapdash etc. (*haste*) 684.

114. Chronometry

[estimation, measurement, and record of time]

n. **chronometry**, horometry, chronology, horology; date, epoch; style, era, age.

almanac, calendar, ephemeris; standard time, daylight-saving time; register, registry; chronicle, annals, journal, diary, chronogram, isochronon.

[instruments for the measurement of time] clock, watch; chronometer, chronoscope, chronograph; repeater; timekeeper, timepiece; dial, sundial, gnomon, horologe, horologium [*rare*], hydroscope, *pendule* [*F.*], hourglass, clepsydra; ghurry *or* ghari [*Hind.*].

chronographer, chronologer, chronologist, horologer; annalist.

v. **fix the time**, mark the time; date, register, chronicle, chronologize; measure time, beat time, mark time; bear date.

adj. **chronologic** *or* chronological, chronometric *or* chronometrical, chronogrammatical; data [*rare*], temporal, isochronous, isochronal, cinquecento, quattrocento, trecento.

adv. o'clock.

115. Anachronism

[false estimate of time]

n. **anachronism**, metachronism, parachronism, prochronism; prolepsis, misdate; anticipation, antichronism [*rare*].

disregard of time, neglect of time, oblivion of time.
intempestivity [*rare*] etc. 135.

v. **misdate**, antedate, postdate, overdate; anticipate; take no note of time; anachronize [*rare*].

adj. **misdated** etc. *v.*; undated; overdue; out of date, anachronous, anachronistic, intempestive, behind time.

116. Priority

n. **priority**, antecedence, anteriority, precedence, preëxistence; precession etc. 280; precursor etc. 64; the past etc. 122; premises.

v. **precede**, come before; forerun; prevent [*rare*], antecede; go before etc. (*lead*) 280; preëxist; dawn; presage etc. 511; herald, usher in, announce.
be beforehand etc. (*be early*) 132; steal a march upon, anticipate, forestall; have the start, gain the start.

adj. **prior**, previous; preceding, precedent [*rare*]; anterior, antecedent; preëxistent; former, aforegoing, aforesighted, aforementioned, aforethought, fore [*obs.*], foregoing; beforementioned, above-mentioned; aforesaid, said; introductory etc. (*precursory*) 64; prodromal.

adv. **before**, prior to; earlier; previously etc. *adj.*; afore [*obs.*], aforehand [*archaic*], ere, theretofore, erewhile; ere then, ere now, before then, before now; already, yet, beforehand; or ever, aforetime; on the eve of.

117. Posteriority

n. **posteriority**; succession, sequence; following etc. 281; subsequence, subsequency, supervention; continuance, prolongation; futurity etc. 121; successor; sequel etc. 65; remainder, reversion.

v. **follow after** etc. 281, come after, go after; succeed, supervene; ensue, attend, emanate [*rare*], occur, result; step into the shoes of.

adj. **subsequent**, posterior, following, after, later, succeeding, sequacious [*rare*], successive, sequential [*rare*], ensuing, consecutive, attendant, sequent, postliminary [*rare*], postnate [*obs.*]; postdiluvial, postdiluvian; posthumous; future etc. 121; after-dinner, postprandial.

adv. **subsequently**, after, afterwards, since, later; at a subsequent period, at a later period; next, in the sequel, close upon, thereafter, thereupon, upon which, eftsoon *or* eftsoons [*archaic*]; from that time, from that moment; after a while, after a time; in process of time.

118. Present Time

n. **the present time**, the present day, the present moment, the present juncture, the present occasion; the times, existing time, time being; twentieth century; crisis, epoch, day, hour.
age, time of life.

adj. **present**, actual, instant, current, nonce, latest, existing, that is.

adv. **at this time**, at this moment etc. 113; at the present time etc. *n.*; now, at present; at hand.
at this time of day, to-day, now-a-days; already; even now, but now, just now; on the present occasion; for the time being, for the nonce; on the nail, on the spot; on the spur of the moment, on the spur of the occasion.
until now; to this day, to the present day.

119. Different Time

[time different from the present]

n. different time, other time.
[indefinite time] aorist.

adj. aoristic; indefinite.

adv. **then**, at that time, at that moment, at that instant; at which time, at which moment, at which instant; on that occasion, upon.
when; whenever, whensoever; whereupon, upon which, on which occasion; at another time, at a different time, at some other time, at any time; at various times; some of these days, one of these days, some fine morning, one fine morning; some fine day, on divers occasions, sooner or later; some time or other.
once, formerly, once upon a time.

120. Synchronism

n. **synchronism**; coexistence, coincidence; simultaneousness etc. *adj.*; concurrence, concomitance, unity of time, interim.
[having equal times] isochronism.
contemporary, coeval, coetanian [*obs.*].

v. **coexist**, concur, accompany, go hand in hand, keep pace with; synchronize, isochronize.

adj. **synchronous**, synchronal, synchronic *or* synchronical, synchronistic *or* synchronistical, simultaneous, coexisting, coincident, concomitant, concurrent; coeval, coevous [*obs.*]; contemporary, contemporaneous; coetaneous [*rare*], coinstantaneous, coterminous, collateral, coeternal; isochronous.

adv. **at the same time**; simultaneously etc. *adj.*; together, in concert, during the same time; in the same breath; *pari passu* [*L.*]; in the interim.
at the very moment etc. 113; just as, as soon as; meanwhile etc. (*while*) 106.

121. Futurity

[prospective time]

n. **futurity**, futurition [*rare*]; future, hereafter, time to come; approaching—, coming—, subsequent—, after- -time, —age, —days, —hours, —years, —ages, —life; morrow, to-morrow, by and by, the yet [*rare*]; millennium, chiliad [*rare*], millenary, doomsday, day of judgment, crack of doom, remote future.

approach of time, advent, time drawing on, womb of time; destiny etc. 152; eventuality.

heritage, heirs, posterity, descendants.

prospect, anticipation etc. (*expectation*) 507; foresight etc. 510.

v. **look forward**; anticipate etc. (*expect*) 507, (*foresee*) 510; forestall etc. (*be early*) 132.

approach, await, threaten; impend etc. (*be destined*) 152; come on, draw on; draw near.

adj. **future**, to come; coming etc. (*impending*) 152; next, near; near at hand, close at hand; eventual, ulterior; anticipant, expectant, prospective, in prospect etc. (*expectation*) 507; millenary, millennial.

adv. **prospectively**, hereafter, in future; on the knees of the gods; *kal* [*Hind.*], to-morrow, the day after tomorrow; in course of time, in process of time, in the fullness of time; eventually, ultimately, sooner or later; proximo; *paulo post futurum* [*L.*]; in after time; one of these days; after a time, after a while.

from this time; henceforth, henceforwards; thence; thenceforth, thenceforward; whereupon, upon which.

soon etc. (*early*) 132; on the eve of, on the point of, on the brink of; about to; close upon.

122. Preterition

[retrospective time]

n. **preterition**; priority etc. 116; the past, past time; heretofore [*rare*]; days of yore, days of old, days past, days gone by; times of yore, times of old, times past, times gone by; bygone days; old **times**, ancient times, former times; foretime [*rare*]; yesterday, the olden time, good old time; langsyne; eld [*obs. or poetic*].

antiquity, antiqueness, ancientness, *status quo* [*L.*]; time immemorial, distance of time; history, remote age, remote time; remote past; rust of antiquity.

paleontology, paleography, paleology; palaetiology, archaeology; archaism, antiquarianism, medievalism, Pre-Raphaelitism.

retrospection, looking back; memory etc. 505.

antiquary, antiquarian; paleologist, archaeologist etc.; Oldbuck, Dryasdust; *laudator temporis acti* [*L.*]; medievalist, Pre-Raphaelite.

ancestry etc. (*paternity*) 166.

v. **be past** etc. *adj.*; have expired etc. *adj.*, have run its course, have had its day; pass; pass by, pass away, pass off; go by, go away, go off; lapse, blow over.

look back, trace back, cast the eyes back; exhume.

adj. **past**, gone, gone by, over, passed away, bygone, foregone [*archaic*]; elapsed, lapsed, preterlapsed [*rare*], expired, no more, run out, blown over, that has been, bypast, agone [*archaic*], whilom [*archaic*], extinct, never to return, exploded, forgotten, irrecoverable; obsolete etc. (*old*) 124.

former, pristine, quondam, *ci-devant* [*F.*], late; ancestral.

foregoing; last, latter; recent, overnight, preterit *or* preterite, past, plu-perfect, past perfect.

looking back etc. *v.*; retrospective, retroactive; archaeological etc. *n.*

adv. **formerly**; of old, of yore; erst [*archaic or poetic*], erstwhile [*archaic*], whilom [*archaic*], erewhile [*archaic*], time was, ago, over; in the olden time etc. *n.*; anciently, long ago, long since; a long while ago, a long time ago; years ago, ages ago; some time ago, some time since, some time back.

yesterday, the day before yesterday; last year, last season, last month etc.; *ultimo* [*L.*]; lately etc. (*newly*) 123.

retrospectively; ere now, before now, till now; hitherto, heretofore; no longer; once, once upon a time; from time immemorial; in the memory of man; time out of mind; already, yet, up to this time; *ex post facto* [*L.*].

123. Newness

n. **newness** etc. *adj.*; novelty, recency; neology, neologism; immaturity; youth etc. 127; gloss of novelty.

innovation; renovation etc. (*restoration*) 660.

modernist, neoteric; neologist.

upstart, *narikin* [*Jap.*], start-up [*rare*], *nouveau riche* [*F.*], parvenu.

modernism, modernness, modernity; modernization; *dernier cri* [*F.*]; latest fashion; mushroom.

v. **renew** etc. (*restore*) 660; modernize.

adj. **new**, novel, recent, fresh, green; young etc. 127; evergreen; raw, immature; virgin; untried, un-

handseled, unheard-of, untrodden, unbeaten; fire-new, span-new.

modern, late, neoteric, neoterical; new-born, new-fashioned, newfangled, newfledged; of yesterday; just out [*colloq.*], brand-new, up-to-date [*colloq.*]; *fin-de-siècle* [*F.*], vernal, renovated; sempervirent [*rare*], sempervirid [*rare*].

fresh as a rose, fresh as a daisy, fresh as paint [*colloq.*]; spick-and-span, spick-and-span-new, unhandled.

adv. **newly** etc. *adj.;* afresh, anew, lately, just now, only yesterday, the other day; latterly, of late.

not long ago, a short time ago.

124. Oldness

n. **oldness** etc. *adj.;* age, antiquity, eld [*obs. or poetic*]; cobwebs of antiquity.

maturity, matureness, ripeness.

decline, decay; senility etc. 128.

seniority, eldership, primogeniture.

archaism etc. (*the past*) 122; thing of the past, relic of the past; megatherium; Babylonian, Assyrian, Sanskrit.

tradition, prescription, custom, immemorial usage, common law; folklore.

v. **be old** etc. *adj.;* have had its day, have seen its day.

become old etc. *adj.;* age, fade.

adj. **old**, ancient, olden [*archaic*], eldern [*archaic*], antique; of long standing, time-honored, venerable, hoary, vetust [*obs.*]; elder, eldest; firstborn.

primitive, prime, primeval, primigenous, primigenial, primigenious; paleoanthropic; primordial, primordiate [*rare*]; aboriginal etc. (*beginning*) 66; diluvian, antediluvian, protohistoric, prehistoric, dateless, patriarchal, preadamite; palaeocrystic; fossil, paleozoic, preglacial, antemundane; archaic, Vedic, classic, medieval, Pre-Raphaelite, ancestral; black-letter.

immemorial, traditional, traditive, traditionary [*rare*], prescriptive, customary, unwritten, whereof the memory of man runneth not to the contrary; inveterate, rooted.

antiquated, of other times, old as the hills, of the old school, after-age, obsolete; out-of-date, out-of-fashion; stale, old-fashioned, old-fangled [*rare*], fusty, outworn, moth-eaten [*humorous*], behind the age; old-world; exploded; gone out, gone by, *passé* [*F.*], extinct, dead, disused, past, run out; senile etc. 128; time-worn; crumbling etc. (*deteriorated*) 659; secondhand.

old as the hills, old as Methuselah, old as Adam, old as history.

adv. since the world was made, since the year one, since the days of Methuselah.

125. Morning

[noon]

n. **morning**, morn, matins [*eccl.*], morningtide [*rare or poetic*], forenoon, *a.m.*, prime, dawn, daybreak; dayspring, foreday [*chiefly Scot.*], sun-up, peep of day, break of day; aurora; first blush of the morning, first flush of the morning, prime of the morning; twilight, crepuscle *or* crepuscule, sunrise; daylight, daypeep, cock-crow, cockcrowing; the small hours, the wee sma' hours [*Scot.*].

noon, midday, noonday, noontide, meridian, prime; nooning, noontime.

spring, springtide, springtime, seedtime; vernal equinox.

summer, summertide, summertime, midsummer.

adj. **matin**, matutinal, matinal, matutinary [*rare*]; crepuscular.

noon, noonday, midday, meridional [*rare in this sense*].

spring, vernal, vernant [*obs.*].

summer, aestival *or* estival.

adv. **at sunrise** etc. *n.;* with the lark, when the morning dawns.

126. Evening

[midnight]

n. **evening**, eve; decline of day, fall of day, close of day; candlelight, candlelighting; eventide, evensong [*eccl. or archaic*], vespers [*eccl.*], nighttide [*archaic*], nightfall, curfew, dusk, twilight, eleventh hour; sunset, sundown; going down of the sun, cockshut [*obs.*], dewy eve, gloaming, bedtime.

afternoon, *post meridiem* [*L.*], *p.m.*

midnight; dead of night, witching hour of night, witching time of night, killing-time.

autumn; fall, fall of the leaf; harvest, autumnal equinox; Indian summer, St. Luke's summer, St. Martin's summer.

winter, *hiems* [*L.*].

adj. **vesper**, vespertine, nocturnal; autumnal.

wintry, winterly, brumous, brumal.

127. Youth

n. **youth**; juvenility, juvenescence [*rare*]; juniority; infancy; babyhood, childhood, boyhood, girlhood, youthhood [*archaic*]; incunabula; minority, boyage [*rare*], immaturity, nonage, teens, tender age, bloom.

cradle, nursery, leading strings, puberty, pucelage.

flower of life, springtide of life, seedtime of life, prime of life, golden season of life; heyday of youth, school days; rising generation.

adj. **young**, youthful, juvenile, juvenescent, green, callow, budding, sappy, puisne [*law*], beardless, under age, in one's teens, *in statu pupillari* [*L.*]; younger, junior; hebetic, unfledged, unripe.

128. Age

n. **age**; oldness etc. *adj.* old age, advanced age; senility, senescence; years, anility, gray hairs, climacteric, grand climacteric, declining years, decrepitude, hoary age, caducity [*rare*], eld [*archaic*], superannuation; second childhood, childishness; dotage; vale of years, decline of life, senectitude [*rare*], "sear and yellow leaf" [*Macbeth*]; threescore years and ten; green old age, ripe age; longevity; time of life.

seniority, eldership; elders etc. (*veteran*) 130; firstling; *doyen* [*F.*], dean, father; primogeniture.

[science of old age] nostology; geriatrics *and* gerontology *and* gerocomy [*med.*].

v. **be aged** etc. *adj.*; grow old, get old etc. *adj.*; age; decline, wane, senesce [*rare*].

adj. **aged**; old etc. 124; elderly, eldern [*archaic*], senile; matronly, anile; in years; ripe, mellow, run to seed, declining, waning, past one's prime; gray, grayheaded; hoar, hoary; venerable, time-worn, antiquated, *passé* [*F.*], effete, decrepit, superannuated; advanced in life, advanced in years; stricken in years; wrinkled, marked with the crow's foot; having one foot in the grave; doting etc. (*imbecile*) 499; like the last of pea time.

years old; of a certain age, no chicken [*colloq.*], old as Methuselah; ancestral; patriarchal etc. (*ancient*) 124; gerontic.

older, elder, oldest, eldest; senior; firstborn.

129. Infant

n. **infant**, babe, baby; nursling, suckling, yearling, weanling; papoose, *bambino* [*It.*]; vagitus.

child, bairn [*Scot.*], tot, mite, scrap, chick, kid [*slang*], *butcha* or *bacha* [*Hind.*]; little one, brat, chit, pickaninny, urchin; bantling, bratling elf.

youth, boy, lad, laddie, slip, sprig, stripling, youngster, younker [*colloq.*], whipster [*rare*], youngling [*rare*], damoiseau [*archaic*], cub, callant [*Scot.*], whippersnapper [*colloq.*], schoolboy, hobbledehoy, hopeful, cadet, minor, master.

scion, sapling, seedling; tendril, olivebranch, nestling, chicken, duckling, larva, chrysalis, tadpole, whelp, cub, pullet, fry, callow [*obs.*], codling *or* codlin; fetus, calf, colt, pup, puppy, foal, kitten; lamb, lambkin; aurelia, caterpillar, cocoon, nymph, nympha, pupa, staddle.

girl, lass, lassie; wench [*dial.*], miss, damsel; damoiselle, damosel *or* damozel [*archaic*]; demoiselle; maid, maiden; virgin; nymph, colleen, girleen, flapper [*slang*], girly [*colloq.*], minx, missy, baggage, hussy; schoolgirl; hoyden, tomboy, romp.

adj. **infantine**, infantile; puerile; boyish, girlish, childish, babyish, kittenish; childly [*rare*], boylike, girllike, kiddish [*colloq.*], dollish [*colloq.*]; youngling, infant, baby; newborn, unfledged, newfledged, callow.

in the cradle, in swaddling clothes, in long clothes, in arms, in leading strings; at the breast; in one's teens; young etc. 127.

130. Veteran

n. **veteran**, old man, reverend sir, seer, patriarch, graybeard; grandfather, grandsire [*archaic*], grisard [*rare*], oldster [*colloq.*], pantaloon [*obs.*]; gaffer, sexagenarian, octogenarian, nonagenarian, centenarian; *doyen* [*F.*], old stager; dotard etc. 501.

granny, grandam *or* grandame [*archaic*], gammer [*dial. Eng.*], crone, hag, oldwife, beldam *or* beldame.

preadamite, Methuselah, Nestor, old Parr; elders; forefathers etc. (*paternity*) 166; Darby and Joan, Philemon and Baucis, "John Anderson, my jo" [Burns].

adj. **veteran**; aged etc. 128.

131. Adolescence

n. **adolescence**, pubescence, majority; adultism; adulthood, adultness etc. *adj.*; manhood, virility; flower of age; full bloom; spring of life.

man etc. 373; woman etc. 374; adult, pubescent, no chicken [*colloq.*].

middle age, *mezzo cammin* [*It.*], maturity, full age, ripe age, prime of life, meridian of life.

v. **come of age**, come to man's estate, come to years of discretion; attain majority, put on long trousers, assume the *toga virilis* [*L.*]; have cut one's eyeteeth [*colloq.*], settle down, have sown one's wild oats.

adj. **adolescent**, pubescent, of age; of full age, of ripe age; out of one's teens, grown up, full-blown, in

full bloom, full-grown, manly, manlike, virile, adult; womanly, matronly; marriageable, marriable, nubile.

middle-aged, mature, in one's prime; matronly.

132. Earliness

n. **earliness** etc. *adj.;* morning etc. 125.

punctuality; promptitude etc. (*activity*) 682; haste etc. (*velocity*) 274; suddenness etc. (*instantaneity*) 113.

prematurity, precocity, precipitation, anticipation, prevenience; a stitch in time.

v. **be early** etc. *adj.;* be beforehand etc. *adv.;* keep time, take time by the forelock, anticipate, forestall; have the start, gain the start; steal a march upon; gain time, draw on futurity; bespeak, secure, engage, preëngage.

accelerate; expedite etc. (*quicken*) 274; make haste etc. (*hurry*) 684.

adj. **early**, prime, timely, seasonable, in time, punctual, forward; prompt etc. (*active*) 682; summary.

premature, precipitate, precocious; prevenient, anticipatory; rath *or* rathe [*obs. or poetic*].

sudden etc. (*instantaneous*) 113; unexpected etc. 508; imminent, impending, near, near at hand; immediate.

adv. **early**, soon, anon, betimes, rath *or* rathe [*poetic*]; eftsoon *or* eftsoons [*archaic*]; ere long, before long; punctually etc. *adj.;* to the minute; in time; in good time, in military time, in pudding time [*obs.*], in due time; time enough, on time, on the dot [*slang*].

beforehand; prematurely etc. *adj.;* precipitately etc. (*hastily*) 684; too soon; before its time, before one's time; in anticipation; unexpectedly etc. 508.

suddenly etc. (*instantaneously*) 113; before one can say "Jack Robinson," at short notice, extempore; on the spur of the moment, on the spur of the occasion [Bacon]; at once; on the spot, on the instant; at sight; off hand, out of hand; *à vue d'oeil* [*F.*]; straight, straightway, straightforth; forthwith, incontinently, summarily, instanter, forthright [*archaic*], immediately, briefly, shortly, erewhile [*archaic*], quickly, speedily, apace, before the ink is dry, almost immediately, presently, at the first opportunity, in no long time, by and by, in a while, directly.

133. Lateness

n. **lateness** etc. *adj.;* tardiness etc. (*slowness*) 275.

delay, cunctation [*rare*] tarriance, moration [*rare*], delation [*archaic*], procrastination; deferring etc. *v.;* postponement, adjournment, prorogation, retardation, respite; protraction, prolongation; after-time; circumlocution office [*ridicule*], "circumlocution court" [Dickens], chancery suit, Fabian policy, *médecine expectante* [*F.*], moratorium; leeway; high time; truce, reprieve, demurrage; stop, stay, suspension, remand.

v. **be late** etc. *adj.;* tarry, wait, stay, bide, take time; dawdle etc. (*be inactive*) 683; linger, loiter; bide one's time, take one's time; gain time; hang fire; stand over, lie over; hang, hang around *or* about [*colloq.*], hang back [*colloq.*], hang in the balance, hang in the hedge, hang up [*colloq.*], sit up for, stay up for.

put off, defer, delay, lay over, suspend; shift off, stave off; waive, retard, remand, postpone, adjourn; procrastinate; dally; prolong, protract; spin out, draw out, lengthen out; prorogue; keep back; tide over; push to the last, drive to the last; let the matter stand over; table, lay on the table, shelve; respite [*rare*], perendinate [*rare*]; reserve etc. (*store*) 636; temporize, filibuster, stall [*slang*]; consult one's pillow, sleep upon it.

be kept waiting, dance attendance; kick one's heels [*colloq.*], cool one's heels [*colloq.*]; *faire antichambre* [*F.*]; wait impatiently; await etc. (*expect*) 507; sit up, sit up at night; lose an opportunity etc. 135.

adj. **late**, tardy, slow, cunctatious *or* cunctative [*rare*], behindhand, serotine [*rare*], belated, postliminary [*rare*], posthumous, backward, unpunctual, impunctual [*rare*], overdue, moratory; dilatory etc. (*slow*) 275; delayed etc. *v.;* in abeyance.

adv. **late**; backward, lateward [*obs.*], late in the day; at sunset, at the eleventh hour, at length, at last; ultimately; after time, behind time; too late; too late for etc. 135.

slowly, leisurely, deliberately, at one's leisure; *ex post facto* [*L.*]; *sine die* [*L.*].

134. Occasion

n. **occasion**, opportunity, opening, room, scope, space, place, liberty, show [*colloq., U. S.*]; suitable time, suitable season, proper time, proper season; high time; opportuneness etc. *adj.;* tempestivity [*obs.*].

nick of time; golden opportunity, well-timed opportunity, fine opportunity, favorable opportunity; clear stage, fair field; *mollia tempora* [*L.*]; spare time etc. (*leisure*) 685.

crisis, turn, emergency, juncture, conjuncture; turning point, given time.

v. **improve the occasion**; seize etc. (789) an opportunity *or* an occasion; use etc. (677) an opportunity *or* an occasion; give etc. (784) an opportunity *or* an occasion.

suit the occasion etc. (*be expedient*) 646.

strike the iron while it is hot, *battre le fer sur l'enclume* [*F.*], make hay while the sun shines, seize the present hour, take time by the forelock, *prendre la balle au bond* [*F.*].

adj. **opportune**, timely, well-timed, timeful [*obs.*], seasonable, tempestive [*archaic*], timeous [*rare*].

lucky, providential, fortunate, happy, favorable, propitious, auspicious, critical; suitable etc. 23; *obiter dicta* [*L.*].

occasional, accidental, extemporaneous, extemporary; contingent etc. (*uncertain*) 475.

adv. **opportunely** etc. *adj.*; in proper time, in proper course, in proper season; in due time, in due course, in due season; for the nonce; in the nick of time, in the fullness of time; all in good time; just in time, at the eleventh hour, now or never.

by the way, by the by; *en passant* [*F.*], *à propos* [*F.*]; *pro hac vice* [*L.*]; *par parenthèse* [*F.*], parenthetically, by way of parenthesis; while on this subject, speaking of; *par exemple* [*F.*]; extempore; on the spur of the moment, on the spur of the occasion; on the spot etc. (*early*) 132.

135. Intempestivity

n. **intempestivity** [*rare*]; unsuitable time, improper time; unreasonableness etc. *adj.*; evil hour; *contretemps* [*F.*], misventure [*archaic*], misadventure; intrusion; anachronism etc. 115.

v. **be ill-timed** etc. *adj.*; mistime, intrude, come amiss, break in upon; have other fish to fry; be busy, be occupied, be engaged.

lose an opportunity; throw away an opportunity, waste an opportunity, neglect etc. (460) an opportunity; allow *or* suffer the opportunity *or* occasion to -pass, –slip, –go by, –escape, –lapse; waste time etc. (*be inactive*) 683; let slip through the fingers, lock the stable door when the steed is stolen.

adj. **ill-timed**, mistimed; ill-fated, ill-omened, ill-starred; untimely, intrusive, unseasonable; out of date, out of season; inopportune, timeless [*archaic*], inconvenient, intempestive [*rare*], untoward, *mal à propos* [*F.*], unlucky, inauspicious, unpropitious, unfortunate, unfavorable; unsuited etc. 24; inexpedient etc. 647.

unpunctual etc. (*late*) 133; too late for; premature etc. (*early*) 132; too soon for; wise after the event.

adv. **inopportunely** etc. *adj.*; as ill luck would have it, in an evil hour, the time having gone by, a day after the fair.

136. Frequency

n. **frequency**, frequence, oftness [*rare*], oftenness [*rare*], quotiety [*rare*]; repetition etc. 104.

v. **keep**, keep on; recur etc. 104; do nothing but.

adj. **frequent**, often [*archaic*], many, many times, not rare, thickcoming, incessant, perpetual, continual, constant, repeated etc. 104; habitual etc. 613; hourly etc. 138.

adv. **often**, oft, ofttime [*archaic*], ofttimes, oftentimes; oftentime [*rare*], oftentide [*obs.*], not seldom, frequently; repeatedly etc. 104; unseldom, not unfrequently; in quick succession, in rapid succession; many a time and oft; oftly [*rare*], daily, hourly etc.; every day, every hour, every moment etc.

perpetually, continually, constantly, incessantly, unchangingly, steadfastly, without ceasing, at all times, daily and hourly, night and day, day and night, day after day, morning noon and night, ever and anon.

commonly etc. (*habitually*) 613; most often.

sometimes, occasionally, at times, now and then, from time to time, there being times when, *toties quoties* [*L.*], often enough, again and again.

137. Infrequency

n. **infrequency**, infrequence, unfrequency [*rare*], rareness, rarity; sparseness, fewness etc. 103; seldomness; uncommonness.

v. **be rare** etc. *adj.*

adj. **infrequent**, unfrequent [*rare*], seldseen [*archaic*], uncommon, sporadic; rare, rare as a blue diamond; few etc. 103; scarce; almost unheard of, scarce as hen's teeth [*colloq.*], unprecedented, which has not occurred within the memory of the oldest inhabitant, not within one's previous experience.

adv. **seldom**, rarely, scarcely, hardly; not often, unfrequently, infrequently, uncommonly, sparsely, unoften; scarcely ever, hardly ever; once in a blue moon [*colloq.*].

once; once for all, once in a way; *pro hac vice* [*L.*].

138. Regularity of recurrence. Periodicity

n. **periodicity**, intermittence; beat; oscillation etc. 314; pulse, pulsation; systole and diastole; rhythm; alternation, alternateness, alternacy [*rare*], alternativeness, alternity [*rare*].

round, revolution, rotation, bout, turn, say.
anniversary, biennial, triennial, quadrennial, quinquennial, sextennial, septennial, octennial, decennial; tricennial, jubilee, centennial, centenary, bicentennial, bicentenary, tercentenary; birthday, birthright, natal day, fête day, saint's day.
catamenia, courses, menses, menstrual flux.
[regularity of return] rota, cycle, period, stated time, routine; days of the week; Sunday, Monday etc.; months of the year; January etc.; feast, festival, fast etc.; Christmas, Yuletide, New Year's day, Ash Wednesday, Maundy Thursday, Good Friday, Easter; Allhallows, Allhallowmas, All Saints' Day; All Souls' Day; Candlemas, Dewali [*Hindu*], Holi *or* Hoolee [*Hindu*], Memorial *or* Decoration Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving, ground-hog day, woodchuck day [*U. S.*], Halloween, Hallowmas, Lady Day; leap year, bissextile; Bairam, Ramadan, Muharram [*Mohammedan*]; St. Swithin's Day; Midsummer Day; May Day etc. (*holiday*) 840; yearbook.
punctuality, regularity, steadiness.

v. **return**, revolve; recur in regular -order, –succession; come again, come in its turn; come round, –again; beat, pulsate; alternate; intermit.

adj. **periodic**, periodical; serial, recurrent, cyclic, cyclical, rhythmic *or* rhythmical; recurring etc.*v.*; intermittent, remittent; alternate, every other; every.
hourly; diurnal, daily, quotidian [*rare*]; tertian, weekly; hebdomadal, hebdomadary; biweekly, fortnightly; bimonthly, monthly, catamenial, menstrual; yearly, annual; biennial, triennial etc.; centennial, secular; paschal, lenten etc.
regular, steady, constant, methodical, punctual, regular as clockwork.

adv. **periodically** etc. *adj.*; at regular intervals, at stated times; at fixed periods, at established periods; punctually etc. *adj.*; *de die in diem* [*L.*]; from day to day, day by day.
by turns; in turn, in rotation; alternately, every other day, off and on, ride and tie, round and round.

139. Irregularity of recurrence

n. **irregularity**, uncertainty, unpunctuality; fitfulness etc. *adj.*; capriciousness, ecrhythmus; acatastasia [*med.*].

adj. **irregular**, uncertain, unpunctual, capricious, erratic, heteroclite, ecrhythmic, ecrhythmous, desultory, fitful, flickering; rambling, rhapsodical; spasmodic; immethodical, unsystematic, unequal, uneven, variable.

adv. **irregularly** etc. *adj.*; by fits and starts etc. (*discontinuously*) 70.

Section 7. Change

140. Change

[difference at different times]

n. **change**, alteration, mutation, permutation, variation, novation [*rare*], modification, modulation, inflection *or* inflexion, mood, qualification, innovation, eversion, deviation, shift, turn; diversion; break.
transformation, transfiguration, transfiguremement; metamorphosis; metabola *or* metabole [*med.*], transmorphism [*rare*], transmutation; deoxidization, deoxidation; transubstantiation; metagenesis, transanimation, transmigration, metempsychosis, version [*rare*]; metasomatism *or* metasomatosis, metathesis; metabolism, metastasis; transmogrification [*colloq.*]; avatar; alterative.
resolution, conversion etc. (*gradual change*) 144; revolution etc. (*sudden or radical change*) 146; inversion etc. (*reversal*) 218; displacement etc. 185; transference etc. 270.
changeableness etc. 149; tergiversation etc. (*change of mind*) 607.

v. **change**, alter, vary, wax and wane; modulate, diversify, qualify, tamper with; turn, shift, veer, gybe *or* jibe, jib, tack, chop, shuffle, swerve, warp, deviate, dodge, tergiversate, turn aside, evert, intervert [*obs.*]; pass to, take a turn, turn the corner, resume.
work a change, modify, vamp, patch, piece, vamp up, superinduce; transform, transfigure, transmute, transmogrify [*colloq.*], transume [*rare*], transverse [*rare*], transshape [*rare*], metabolize, convert, transubstantiate, resolve, revolutionize; chop and change; metamorphose, ring the changes.
innovate, introduce new blood, shuffle the cards; give a turn to, give a color to; influence, turn the scale; shift the scene, turn over a new leaf.
recast etc. 146; reverse etc. 218; disturb etc. 61; convert into etc. 144.

adj. **changed** etc. *v.*; newfangled; eversible; changeable etc. 149; transitional; modifiable; metagenetic; alterative.

adv. *mutatis mutandis* [*L.*].

int. *quantum mutatus!* [*L.*].

141. Permanence

[absence of change]

n. **permanence**, permanency, fixity, persistence, endurance; durableness, durability, lastingness; standing, *status quo* [*L.*]; maintenance, preservation, conservation; conservatism; *laisser faire* [*F.*], *laisser aller* [*F.*]; law of the Medes and Persians; standing dish.

stability etc. 150; quiescence etc. 265; obstinacy etc. 606.

v. **let alone**, let be; persist, remain, stay, tarry, rest; hold, hold on; last, endure, bide, abide, aby *or* abye [*archaic*], dwell, maintain, keep; stand, –still, –fast, –pat [*colloq.*]; subsist, live, outlive, survive; hold–, keep- one's -ground, –footing; hold good.

adj. **permanent**; stable etc. 150; persisting etc. *v.*; established; fixed, irremovable, durable; pucka *or* pukka *or* pakka [*Hind.*]; unchanged etc. (change etc. 140); renewed; intact, inviolate; persistent; monotonous, uncheckered; unfailing, unfading.

undestroyed, unrepealed, unsuppressed; conservative, *qualis ab incepto* [*L.*]; prescriptive etc. (*old*) 124; stationary etc. 265.

adv. **finally**; *in statu quo* [*L.*]; for good, at a stand, at a standstill, *uti possidetis* [*L.*]; without a shadow of turning; as you were!

142. Cessation

[change from action to rest]

n. **cessation**, discontinuance, desistance, desinence. intermission, remission; suspense, suspension; interruption; stop; hitch [*colloq.*]; stopping etc. *v.*; stoppage, halt; arrival etc. 292.

pause, rest, lull, respite, truce, truce of God, armistice, stay, drop; interregnum, abeyance.

[in debate] closure, cloture, *clôture* [*F.*].

deadlock, checkmate, backwater, dead water, dead stand, dead stop; end etc. 67; death etc. 360.

punctuation, comma, semicolon, colon, period, full stop, caesura.

v. **cease**, discontinue, desist, stay; break off, leave off; hold, stop, pull up, stop short; check, check in full career, deadlock; stick, hang fire; halt; pause, rest.

come to a -stand, –standstill, –deadlock, –full stop; arrive etc. 292; go out, die away; wear away, wear off; pass away etc. (*be past*) 122; be at an end.

have done with, give over, surcease, shut up shop; give up etc. (*relinquish*) 624.

hold–, stay- one's hand; rest on one's oars, repose on one's laurels.

interrupt, suspend, interpel [*obs.*]; intermit, remit; put an end to, put a stop to, put a period to; derail; bring to a -stand, –standstill; stop, stall, cut short, arrest, stem the -tide, –torrent; pull the check-string.

int. **stop**! hold! enough! avast! [*naut.*], have done! a truce to! soft! leave off! *tenez!* [*F.*], fade away! [*slang*], let up! [*slang*], cut it out! [*slang*].

143. Continuance in action

n. **continuance**, continuation; run, pursuance, maintenance, extension, perpetuation, prolongation; persistence etc. (*perseverance*) 604*a*; repetition etc. 104.

v. **continue**, persist; go on, jog on, keep on, run on, hold on; abide, keep, pursue, stick to; take–, maintain- its course; carry on, keep up, drag on, stick [*colloq.*], persevere, endure, carry on.

sustain, uphold, hold up, keep on foot; follow up, perpetuate, prolong, maintain; preserve etc. 604*a*; harp upon etc. (*repeat*) 104.

keep going, keep alive, keep the pot boiling [*colloq.*], keep up the ball [*colloq.*]; die in harness; plug at it *or* along [*slang*]; keep the field, keep the ball rolling, keep at it, keep up; hold on–, pursue -the even tenor of one's way.

let be; *stare super antiquas vias* [*L.*]; *quieta non movere* [*L.*]; let things take their course.

adj. **continuing** etc. *v.*; uninterrupted, unintermitting, unvarying, persistent, unceasing, unremitting, unshifting; unreversed, unstopped, unrevoked, unvaried; sustained; chronic; undying etc. (*perpetual*) 112; inconvertible.

int. carry on! stand fast!

144. Conversion

[gradual change to something different]

n. **conversion**, reduction, transmutation, resolution, assimilation; chemistry, alchemy; lapse, assumption, growth, progress; naturalization; transportation.

proselytization, regeneration, Catholicization, Protestantization.

passage, transit, transition, transmigration; shifting etc. *v.*; flux; phase; conjugation; convertibility.

laboratory etc. 691; crucible, alembic, caldron, retort, mortar; potter's wheel, anvil, lathe, blowpipe.

convert, neophyte, catechumen, proselyte; pervert, renegade, apostate, turncoat.

v. **be converted into**; become, get, wax; come–, turn- -to, –into; turn out, lapse, shift; run–, fall–, pass–, slide–, glide–, grow–, ripen–, open–, resolve itself–, settle–, merge- into; melt, grow, come round to, mature, mellow; assume the - form, –shape, –state, –nature, character- of; illapse [*rare*]; assume a new phase, undergo a change.

convert into, resolve into; make, render; mold, form etc. 240; remodel, new-model, refound, reform, reorganize; assimilate to, bring to, reduce to.

adj. **converted into** etc. *v.*; convertible, resolvable into; conversible [*rare*], chemical, transitional; naturalized.

adv. gradually etc. (*slowly*) 275; *in transitu* [*L.*] etc. (*transference*) 270.

145. Reversion

n. **reversion**, return; revulsion.

turning point, turn of the tide; *status quo ante bellum* [*L.*]; calm before a storm.

alternation etc. (*periodicity*) 138; inversion etc. 219; recoil etc. 277; retrocession, retrospection, regression etc. 283; restoration etc. 660; relapse etc. 661; atavism, throwback; vicinism; escheat.

v. **revert**, reverse, return, turn back; relapse etc. 661; invert etc. 219; recoil etc. 277; retreat etc. 283; restore etc. 660; undo, unmake; turn the tide, turn the scale; escheat.

adj. **reverting** etc. *v.*; revulsive, reactionary; retrorse.

adv. **revulsively**, retrorsely, on the rebound, *à rebours* [*F.*].

146. Revolution

[sudden or violent change]

n. **revolution**, revolt, *bouleversement* [*F.*], subversion, breakup; destruction etc. 162; sudden–, radical–, sweeping–, organic- change; clean sweep, debacle, *débâcle* [*F.*], overturn, overthrow, *coup d'état* [*F.*], rebellion, rising, uprising, mutiny, sansculottism, bolshevism, counter-revolution.

spasm, convulsion, throe, revulsion; storm, earthquake, eruption, upheaval, cataclysm, transilience *or* transiliency [*rare*], jump, leap, plunge, jerk, start, dash; explosion.

legerdemain etc. (*trick*) 545.

v. **revolutionize**, revolt, rebel, insurrect, rise; new-model, remodel, recast; strike out something new, break with the past; change the face of, unsex.

adj. **unrecognizable**; transilient.

revolutionary, catastrophic, cataclysmic, cataclysmal, convulsionary, insurgent, Red, insurrectional, insurrectionary, mutinous, rebellious, sansculottic, bolshevist *or* bolshevik.

147. Substitution

[change of one thing for another]

n. **substitution**, commutation, subrogation [*law*], surrogation [*rare*]; supplanting etc. *v.*, supersession, supersedence, supersedure; metonymy etc. (*figure of speech*) 521.

[thing substituted] substitute, succedaneum, makeshift, temporary expedient; shift, apology, *pis aller* [*F.*], stopgap, jury mast, *locum tenens* [*L.*], alternate, warming pan [*colloq.*], dummy, scapegoat; double; changeling; *quid pro quo* [*L.*], alternative; representative etc. (*deputy*) 759; palimpsest.

price, purchase money, consideration, equivalent.

v. **substitute**, put in the place of, change for; make way for, give place to; supply–, take- the place of; surrogate [*rare*], subrogate [*law*], supplant, supersede, replace, cut out [*colloq.*], serve as a substitute; step into the shoes of, stand in the shoes of; make a shift with, put up with; borrow of Peter to pay Paul; commute, redeem, compound for.

adj. **substituted** etc. *v.*; vicarious, vicarial, substitutional, subdititious [*rare*].

adv. **instead**; by proxy; in place of, in lieu of, in the stead of, in the room of; *faute de mieux* [*F.*].

148. Interchange

[double or mutual change]

n. **interchange**, exchange; commutation, permutation, intermutation; reciprocation, transposition, transposal, shuffle, shuffling; alternation, reciprocity; castling [at chess]; hocus-pocus; swap [*colloq.*].

barter etc. 794; a Roland for his Oliver; tit for tat etc. (*retaliation*) 718; cross fire, battledore and shuttlecock; *quid pro quo* [*L.*].

interchangeableness, interchangeability.

v. **interchange**, exchange, counterchange; bandy, barter, transpose, shuffle, change hands, swap [*colloq.*], permute, reciprocate, commute; interwork, give and take, return the compliment; play at -puss in the corner, –battledore and shuttlecock; take in one another's washing; retaliate etc. 718; requite.

adj. **reciprocal**, interactive, mutual, commutative, interchangeable; interchanged etc. *v.*; intercurrent [*rare*].

international, interstate, interurban, intercollegiate, intertribal, interdenominational, interscholastic.

adv. **in exchange**, *vice versa* [*L.*], conversely, *mutatis mutandis* [*L.*], backwards and forwards, forward and back, to and fro, back and forth, by turns, turn about, contrariwise, commutatively, turn and turn about; each in his turn, every one in his turn.

149. Changeableness

n. **changeableness** etc. *adj.;* mutability, inconstancy; versatility, mobility; instability, unstable equilibrium; vacillation etc. (*irresolution*) 605; fluctuation, vicissitude; dysphoria; alternation etc. (*oscillation*) 314; transientness etc. 111.

[comparisons] moon, Proteus, kaleidoscope, chameleon, quicksilver, shifting sands, weathercock, vane, weathervane, harlequin, turncoat, Vicar of Bray, Cynthia of the minute, April showers; wheel of Fortune.

restlessness etc. *adj.;* fidgets, disquiet; disquietude, inquietude; unrest; agitation etc. 315.

v. **fluctuate**, vary, waver, flounder, flicker, flitter [*archaic*], flit, flutter, shift, shuffle, shake, totter, tremble, vacillate, wamble [*dial.*], turn and turn about, ring the changes; sway–, shift- to and fro; change and change about; oscillate etc. 314; vibrate–, oscillate- between two extremes; alternate; have as many phases as the moon.

adj. **changeable**, changeful; changing etc. 140; mutable, variable, checkered, ever changing, kaleidoscopic; protean, proteiform; versatile.

inconstant, unstaid, unsteady, unstable, unfixed, unsettled; fluctuating etc. *v.;* restless, uneasy; agitated etc. 315; erratic, fickle; mercurial, irresolute etc. 605; capricious etc. 608; touch and go; inconsonant, fitful, spasmodic; vibratory; vagrant, feathery [*rare*], lightheaded, wayward; desultory; afloat; alternating; alterable, plastic, mobile; transient etc. 111; wavering.

adv. **seesaw** etc. (*oscillation*) 314; off and on.

150. Stability

n. **stability**; immutability etc. *adj.;* unchangeableness etc. *adj.;* constancy; stable equilibrium, immobility, soundness, vitality, stabiliment [*rare*], stabilization; stiffness, ankylosis, solidity, *aplomb* [*F.*]; coherence.

permanence etc. 141; obstinancy etc. 606.

fixture, establishment; rock, pillar, tower, foundation, leopard's spots, Ethiopian's skin; law of the Medes and Persians.

standpatter [*politics*].

v. **be firm** etc. *adj.;* stick fast; stand firm, keep firm, remain firm; stand pat; weather the storm.

establish, settle, stablish [*archaic*], ascertain, fix, set, stabilitate [*obs.*], stabilize; stet [*printing*], retain, keep hold; make good, make sure; fasten etc. (*join*) 43; set on its legs [*colloq.*], set on its feet; float; perpetuate.

settle down; strike root, take root; take up one's abode etc. 184; build one's house on a rock.

adj. **unchangeable**, immutable; unaltered, unalterable; not to be changed, constant; permanent etc. 141; invariable, unyielding, undeviating; stable, durable; perennial etc. (*diuturnal*) 110.

fixed, steadfast, firm, firm as Gibraltar, firm as a rock, on a rock; tethered, anchored, moored, at anchor, firmly -seated, –established etc. *v.;* deep-rooted, ineradicable; fast, steady, balanced; confirmed, inveterate, valid; fiducial; immovable, irremovable, reveted, rooted; stated, settled, stereotyped, established etc. *v.;* obstinate etc. 606; vested; incontrovertible, indeclinable.

stuck fast, transfixed, aground, high and dry, stranded.

incommutable, indefeasible, irretrievable, intransmutable, irresoluble, irrevocable, irreversible, reverseless, inextinguishable, irreducible; indissoluble, indissolvable; indestructible, undying, imperishable, indelible, indeciduous; insusceptible, –of change.

int. stet [*L., printing*].

151. Eventuality

n. **eventuality**, eventuation, event, occurrence, supervention, incident, affair, transaction, proceeding, fact; matter of fact, naked fact; phenomenon: advent.

circumstance, particular, casualty, accident, happening, adventure, passage, crisis, pass, emergency, contingency; concern, business.

consequence, issue, result, termination, conclusion.

affairs, matters; the world, life, things, doings; things–, affairs- in general; the times, state of affairs, order of the day; course–, tide–, stream–, current–, run–, march-of-things, –events; ups and downs of life; chapter of accidents etc. (*chance*) 156; situation etc. (*circumstances*) 8; memorabilia.

v. **happen**, occur; take place, take effect; come, become of; come -off, –about, –round, –into existence, –forth, –to pass, –on; pass, present itself; fall; fall out, turn out; run, be on foot, fall in; befall, betide, bechance; prove, eventuate, draw on; turn up, crop up, spring up, cast up; supervene, survene, [*obs.*] issue, arrive, ensue, result, eventuate, arise, start, hold, take its course; pass off etc. (*be past*) 122.

experience; meet with; fall to the lot of; be one's -chance, –fortune, –lot; find; encounter, un-

dergo; pass through, go through; endure etc. (*feel*) 821.

adj. **happening** etc. *v.;* going on, doing, current; in the wind, afloat; on foot, on the carpet, on the tapis; at issue, in question; incidental.

eventful, stirring, bustling, full of incident; memorable, momentous, signal.

adv. **eventually**, ultimately, finally; in the event of, in case; in the course of things; in the natural *or* ordinary course of things; as things go, as times go; as the world -goes, –wags; as the tree falls, as the cat jumps [*colloq.*]; as it may -turn out, –happen.

152. Destiny

n. **destiny** etc. (*necessity*) 601; future existence, post-existence; hereafter; foredoom, future state, next world, world to come, after life; futurity etc. 121; everlasting life, everlasting death; life beyond the grave, life to come, world beyond the grave; prospect etc. (*expectation*) 507.

v. **impend**; hang over, lie over; threaten, loom, await, hover, come on, approach, stare one in the face; foreordain, preordain; predestine, doom, foredoom, have in store for.

adj. **impending** etc. *v.;* destined; about to be, about to happen; coming, in store, to come, going to happen, instant, at hand, near; near at hand, close at hand; overhanging, hanging over one's head, imminent; brewing, preparing, forthcoming; in the wind, in the cards [*colloq.*], in reserve; that will be, that is to be; in prospect etc. (*expected*) 507; looming in the -distance, –horizon, –future; postexistent, unborn, in embryo; in the womb of -time, futurity; on the knees of the gods, in the future; pregnant etc. (*producing*) 161.

adv. **in time**, in the long run; all in good time; eventually etc. 151; whatever may happen etc. (*certainly*) 474; as chance etc. (156) would have it.

Section 8. Causation

153. Cause

[constant antecedent]

n. **cause**, origin, source, principle, element; prime mover, *primum mobile* [*L.*], primordium [*rare*]; *vera causa* [*L.*], ultimate cause, Great First Cause; author etc. (*producer*) 164; mainspring, agent; leaven; groundwork, foundation etc. (*support*) 215.

spring, fountain, well, font; fountainhead, springhead, reservoir, headspring, wellspring, wellhead; *fons et origo* [*L.*], genesis; descent etc. (*paternity*) 166; remote cause; influence.

pivot, hinge, turning point, lever; key; heart, nucleus, hub, focus; proximate cause, *causa causans* [*L.*]; the straw that breaks the camel's back.

reason, reason why; ground; why and wherefore [*colloq.*], rationale, occasion, derivation; final cause etc. (*intention*) 620; *les dessous des cartes* [*F.*]; undercurrents.

rudiment, egg, germ, embryo, fetus, bud, root, radix, radical, radication [*rare*], etymon, nucleus, seed, stem, stock, stirps, trunk, taproot, gemma, gemmule, radicle, semen, sperm.

nest, cradle, nursery, womb, nidus, birthplace, breeding-place, hotbed.

causality, causation; origination; causative; production etc. 161.

v. **be the cause of** etc. *n.;* originate; give origin to, give rise to, give occasion to; cause, occasion, sow the seeds of, kindle, suscitate [*obs.*]; bring on, bring to pass, bring about; produce; create etc. 161; set up, set afloat, set on foot; found, broach, institute, lay the foundation of; lie at the root of.

procure, induce, draw down, open the door to, superinduce, evoke, entail, operate; elicit, provoke.

contribute; conduce to etc. (*tend to*) 176; have a hand in; have a finger in the pie [*colloq.*]; determine, decide, turn the scale, have the deciding vote, have the final word; have a common origin; derive its origin etc. (*effect*) 154.

adj. **caused** etc. *v.;* causal, aetiological *or* etiological, original; primary, primitive, primordial; aboriginal; originative, generative, inceptive, productive, creative, constitutive, procreative, formative, demiurgic, protogenic, protogenal; radical; in embryo, embryonic, embryotic; *in ovo* [*L.*]; seminal, germinal; at the bottom of; connate, having a common origin.

adv. **from the beginning**, in the first place, before everything; because etc. 155; behind the scenes.

154. Effect

[constant sequent]

n. **effect**, consequence; aftercome [*Scot.*], aftergrowth, afterclap, aftermath, aftercrop, derivative, derivation; result; resultant; upshot, issue, outcome, resultance [*rare*], *dénouement* [*F.*], conclusion; falling action, catastrophe, end etc. 67; impress, impression; development, outgrowth; blossom, bud, ear, fruit, crop, harvest, product.

production, produce, work, handiwork, fabric, performance; creature, creation; offspring, offshoot; first fruits, firstlings; heredity, telegony; premices [*obs.*], primices [*obs.*].

v. **be the effect of** etc. *n.*; be due to, be owing to; originate in *or* from; rise from, arise from, take its rise from, spring from, proceed from, emanate from, come from, grow from, bud from, sprout from, germinate from, issue from, flow from, result from, follow from, derive its origin from, accrue from; come to, come of, come out of; depend upon, hang upon, hinge upon, turn upon.

take the consequences, reap where one has sown, make one's bed and lie on it, sow the wind and reap the whirlwind.

adj. **owing to**; resulting from etc. *v.*; resultant, firstling; derivable from; due to; caused by etc. 153; dependent upon; derived from, evolved from; derivative; hereditary; telegonous.

adv. **consequently**, of course, it follows that, naturally; as a consequence, in consequence; through, necessarily, eventually.

155. Attribution

[assignment of cause]

n. **attribution**, theory, ascription, assignment, reference to, rationale; accounting for etc. *v.*; etiology, imputation, derivation from.

filiation, affiliation; filiality; pedigree etc. (*paternity*) 166.

explanation etc. (*interpretation*) 522; reason why etc. (*cause*) 153.

v. **attribute to**, ascribe to, impute to, refer to, lay to, point to, trace to, bring home to; put down to, set down to; blame; blame upon [*colloq.*]; charge on, ground on; invest with, assign as cause, lay at the door of, father upon, saddle, filiate, affiliate; account for, derive from, point out the reason etc. 153; theorize; tell how it comes; put the saddle on the right horse; find the real culprit.

adj. **attributed** etc. *v.*; attributable etc. *v.*; referable *or* referrible; due to, derivable from; affiliate, derivate [*rare*]; owing to etc. (*effect*) 154; putative; ecbatic.

adv. **hence**, thence, therefore, for, since, on account of, because, owing to; on that account; from this cause, from that cause; thanks to, forasmuch as; whence, *propter hoc* [*L.*].

why? wherefore? whence? how comes it? how is it? how happens it? how come? [*colloq.*] how does it happen? how so?

in some way, in some such way; somehow, somehow or other.

156. Chance[1]

[absence of assignable cause]

n. **chance**, indetermination, accident, fortune, hazard, hap [*rare*], haphazard, chance-medley, random, luck, *raccroc* [*F.*], fluke [*cant*], casualty, fortuity, contingence, adventure, hit; fate etc. (*necessity*) 601; equal chance; lottery; tombola; lotto; toss-up [*colloq.*] etc. 621; turn of the -table, –cards; hazard of the die, chapter of accidents; cast–, throw- of the dice; heads or tails, wheel of Fortune; *sortes* [*L.*], *sortes Virgilianoe* [*L.*].

probability, possibility, contingency, odds, long odds, run of luck; accidentalness, accidentalism, accidentality; main chance.

theory of -probabilities, –chances; bookmaking; assurance; gamble, speculation, gaming etc. 621.

v. **chance**, hap, turn up; fall to one's lot; be one's fate etc. 601; stumble on, light upon; blunder upon, hit, hit upon; take one's chance etc. 621.

adj. **casual**, fortuitous, accidental, chance, chanceable [*archaic*], chanceful [*archaic*], haphazard, random, casual, adventive, adventitious, causeless, incidental, contingent, uncaused, undetermined, indeterminate; possible etc. 470; unintentional etc. 621.

adv. **by chance**, by accident; at random, casually; perchance etc. (*possibly*), 470; for aught one knows; as -good, –bad, –ill-luck etc. *n.*- would have it; as it may -be, –chance, –turn up, –happen; as the case may be.

[1]The word *Chance* has two distinct meanings: the first, the absence of assignable *cause,* as above; and the second, the absence of *design*—for the latter see 621.

157. Power

n. **power**; potency, potentiality; jiva [*theos.*]; puissance, might, force; energy etc. 171; dint; right hand, right arm; ascendancy, sway, control; prepotency, prepollence *or* prepollency [*rare*]; almightiness, omnipotence; *carte blanche* [*F.*], authority etc. 737; strength etc. 159; predominance.

ability; ableness etc. *adj.*; competency; efficiency, efficacy; validity, cogency; enablement; vantage ground; influence etc. 175.

pressure, electromotive force, high pressure; conductivity; elasticity; gravity, electricity, magnetism, magneto-electricity, galvanism, voltaic electricity, voltaism, electromagnetism,

electrostatics, electrokinetics, electrodynamics; electromotion, electrification; magnetization, galvanization; attraction, pull; *vis inertiae* [*L.*], *vis mortua* [*L.*], *vis viva* [*L.*]; potential–, dynamic- energy; friction, suction; live-circuit, –rail, –wire; volt, voltage.

[instruments] galvanometer, rheometer; variometer, magnetometer, magnetoscope, electrometer, electroscope, galvanoscope, electrophorus, electrodynamometer, voltameter, ammeter, voltammeter, voltmeter, wattmeter.

capability, capacity; *quid valeant humeri quid ferre recusent* [*L.*]; faculty, quality, attribute, endowment, virtue, gift, property, qualification, susceptibility.

v. **be powerful** etc. *adj.;* gain power etc. *n.*

belong to, pertain to; lie–, be- in one's power; can.

empower; give–, confer–, exercise-power etc. *n.;* enable, invest; indue, endue; endow, arm; strengthen etc. 159; compel etc. 744.

electrify, magnetize, energize, galvanize, attract.

adj. **powerful**, puissant; potent, potential [*rare*]; capable, able; equal to, up to; cogent, valid; effective, effectual; efficient, efficacious, adequate, competent; multipotent [*rare*], plenipotent [*rare*], prepollent [*rare*], predominant; mighty, ascendent, prepotent, omnipotent, armipotent, mightful [*archaic*]; almighty.

forcible etc. *adj.* (*energetic*) 171; influential etc. 175; productive etc. 168.

electric, electrodynamic, electrokinetic, electromagnetic, electrometric, electrometrical, electromotive, electronegative, electropositive, electroscopic; magnetic, magneto-electric *or* magneto-electrical, magnetomotive; voltametric, voltaic; galvanic, galvanometric, galvanoscopic, dynamo-electric *or* dynamo-electrical; dynamic, static, potential.

adv. **powerfully** etc. *adj.;* by virtue of, by dint of.

158. Impotence

n. **impotence**; inability, disability; disablement, impuissance [*rare*], caducity, imbecility; incapacity, incapability; inaptitude, ineptitude; indocility; invalidity, inefficiency, incompetence, disqualification.

telum imbelle [*L.*], *brutum fulmen* [*L.*], blank cartridge, flash in the pan, *vox et praeterea nihil* [*L.*], dead letter, bit of waste paper, dummy; Quaker gun; cripple.

inefficacy etc. (*inutility*) 645; failure etc. 732.

helplessness etc. *adj.;* prostration, paralysis, palsy, apoplexy, syncope, sideration [*obs.*], vincibility, vincibleness, deliquium, collapse, exhaustion, softening of the brain, senility, superannuation, atony, decrepitude, imbecility, neurasthenia, invertebracy, inanition; emasculation, orchotomy; eunuch.

mollycoddle, old woman, muff [*colloq.*], tenderling [*rare*], milksop, molly [*colloq.*], sissy [*colloq.*], mother's darling.

v. **be impotent** etc. *adj.;* not have a leg to stand on. *vouloir rompre l'anguille au genou* [*F.*], *vouloir prendre la lune avec les dents* [*F.*].

collapse, faint, swoon, fall into a swoon, drop; go by the board; end in smoke etc. (*fail*) 732.

render powerless etc. *adj.;* depotentiate [*rare*], deprive of power; disable, disenable; disarm, incapacitate, disqualify, unfit, invalidate, disinvigorate [*rare*], undermine, deaden, cramp, tie the hands; double up, prostrate, paralyze, muzzle, cripple, becripple, maim, lame, hamstring, unsinew [*rare*], draw the teeth of; throttle, strangle, garrote *or* garrotte, ratten [*trade-union cant*], silence, sprain, clip the wings of, put *hors de combat* [*F.*], spike the guns; take the wind out of one's sails, scotch the snake, put a spoke in one's wheel; break the -neck, –back; unhinge, unfit; put out of gear.

unman, unnerve, devitalize, effeminize, attenuate, enervate; emasculate, evirate [*rare*], spay, eunuchize [*rare*], caponize, castrate, geld, alter.

shatter, exhaust; weaken etc. 160.

adj. **powerless**, impotent, unable, incapable, incompetent; inefficient, ineffective; inept; unfit, unfitted; unqualified, disqualified; unendowed; doddering [*colloq.*], wambly [*Scot. and dial. Eng.*], inapt, unapt; crippled, disabled etc. *v.;* armless; senile, decrepit, superannuated.

harmless, unarmed, weaponless, defenseless, *sine ictu* [*L.*], unfortified, mightless [*archaic*], indefensible, vincible, pregnable, untenable.

paralytic, paralyzed; palsied, imbecile; nerveless, sinewless, marrowless, pithless, lustless; emasculate, disjointed; out of joint, out of gear; unnerved, unhinged; waterlogged, on one's beam ends, rudderless; laid on one's back; done up [*colloq.*], done for [*colloq.*], done brown [*colloq.*], done [*colloq.*], dead-beat [*colloq.*], exhausted, shattered, atonic, demoralized; graveled [*colloq.*] etc. (*in difficulty*) 704; helpless, unfriended, fatherless; without a leg to stand on, *hors de combat* [*F.*], laid on the shelf.

nugatory, null and void, inoperative, good for nothing, invertebrate, ineffectual etc. (*failing*) 732; inadequate etc. 640; inefficacious etc. (*useless*) 645.

159. Strength

[degree of power]

n. **strength**; power etc. 157; energy etc. 171; vigor, force; main–, physical–, brute- force; spring, elasticity, tone, tension, tonicity.

[comparisons] adamant, steel, iron, oak, heart of oak; iron grip; bone.

virility, vitality; stoutness etc. *adj.;* lustihood, stamina, nerve, muscle, sinew *or* sinews, thews and sinews, physique; grit, pith, pithiness.

athletics, athleticism; gymnastics, acrobatism, agonistics, feats of strength.

athlete, gymnast, pancratiast, acrobat; Atlas, Hercules, Antaeus, Samson, Cyclops, Briareus, Colossus, Polyphemus, Titan, Brobdingnagian, Goliath; tower of strength; giant refreshed

strengthening etc. *v.;* invigoration, refreshment, refocillation [*obs.*].

[science of forces] dynamics, statics.

v. **be strong** etc. *adj.,* be stronger; overmatch.

render strong etc. *adj.;* give strength etc. *n.;* strengthen, invigorate, potentiate [*rare*], brace, nerve, fortify, buttress, sustain, harden, case-harden, steel, gird; screw up, wind up, set up; gird–, brace-up one's loins; recruit, set on one's legs [*colloq.*]; vivify; refresh etc. 689; refect [*archaic*], reinforce *or* reënforce etc. (*restore*) 660.

adj. **strong**, mighty, vigorous, forcible, hard, adamantine, stout, robust, sturdy, husky, doughty, hardy, powerful, potent, puissant, valid.

resistless, irresistible, invincible, proof against, impregnable, unconquerable, indomitable, inextinguishable, unquenchable; incontestable; more than a match for; overpowering, overwhelming; all-powerful, all-sufficient; sovereign.

able-bodied; athletic, gymnastic, carobatic, agonistic, palaestral [*rare*]; Herculean, Briarean, Brobdingnagian, Titanic, Cyclopean, Atlantean; muscular, brawny, wiry, well-knit, broad-shouldered, sinewy, sinewous [*rare*], strapping, stalwart, gigantic.

manly, manlike, manful; masculine, male, virile, in the prime of manhood.

unweakened, unallayed, unwithered, unshaken, unworn, unexhausted; in full force, in full swing; in the plentitude of power.

sound; stubborn, thick-ribbed, made of iron, deep-rooted; strong as -a lion, –an ox, –a horse -brandy; sound as a roach; in fine feather, in high feather [*both colloq.*]; like a giant refreshed.

adv. **strongly** etc. *adj.;* by force etc. *n.;* by main force etc. (*by compulsion*) 744.

160. Weakness

n. **weakness** etc. *adj.;* debility, atony, relaxation, languor, enervation; impotence etc. 158; infirmity, effeminacy, feminality; fragility, flaccidity; inactivity etc. 683.

[comparisons] reed, thread, rope of sand, house of cards, house built on sand.

anemia, bloodlessness, deficiency of blood, poverty of blood.

invalidation; declension–, loss–, failure- of strength; delicacy, decrepitude, asthenia, adynamy [*rare*], cachexia *or* cachexy, sprain, strain.

weakling; softling [*obs.*]; infant etc. 129; youth etc. 127.

v. **be weak** etc. *adj.;* drop, crumble, give way, totter, dodder, tremble, shake, halt, limp, fade, languish, decline, flag, fail, have one foot in the grave.

render weak etc. *adj.;* weaken, enfeeble, debilitate, invalidate, shake, deprive of strength, relax, enervate; unbrace, unnerve; cripple, unman etc. (*render powerless*) 158; cramp, reduce, sprain, strain, blunt the edge of; dilute, impoverish; decimate; extenuate; reduce in strength, reduce the strength of; *mettre de l'eau dans son vin* [*F.*].

adj. **weak**, feeble, debile [*obs.*]; impotent etc. 158; relaxed, unnerved etc. *v.;* sapless, strengthless, powerless; weakly, unstrung, flaccid, adynamic, asthenic; nervous.

soft, effeminate, feminate [*obs.*], womanish.

frail, fragile, shattery; flimsy, sleazy, gossamery, papery, unsubstantial, gimcrack, gingerbread; rickety, jerry-built, *kucha* or *kachcha* [*Hind.*], cranky; craichy [*dial. Eng.*], drooping, tottering, doddering [*colloq.*] etc. *v.;* broken, lame, withered, shattered, shaken, crazy, shaky, tumbledown; palsied etc. 158; decrepit.

unsound, poor, infirm; faint, faintish; sickly etc. (*disease*) 655; dull, slack, evanid [*obs.*], languid; spent, short-winded, effete; weather-beaten; decayed, rotten, forworn [*archaic*], worn, seedy, languishing, wasted, washy, wishy-washy [*colloq.*], laid low, pulled down, the worse for wear.

unstrengthened etc. 159, unsupported, unaided, unassisted; aidless, defenseless etc. 158.

on its last legs; weak as a -child, –baby, –chicken, –cat, –rat, –rag; weak as -water, –water gruel, –gingerbread, –milk and water; colorless etc. 429.

161. Production

n. **production**, creation, construction, formation, fabrication, manufacture; building, architecture, erection, edification; coinage; disaster; organization; *nisus formativus* [*L.*]; putting together etc. *v.*; establishment; workmanship, performance; achievement etc. (*completion*) 729.

flowering, fructification, fruition; inflorescence.

bringing forth etc. *v.*; parturition, birth, birth throe, childbirth, delivery, confinement, *accouchement* [*F.*], travail, labor, midwifery, obstetrics; geniture [*obs.*]; gestation etc. (*maturation*) 673; assimilation; evolution, development, growth; entelechy; fertilization, gemination, germination, heterogamy, genesis, generation, histogenesis, breeding, begetting, isogamy, epigenesis, procreation, progeneration, propagation; fecundation, impregnation; albumen etc. 357.

spontaneous generation; archigenesis, archebiosis, abiogenesis, biogenesis, biogeny, dysmerogenesis, eumerogenesis, heterogenesis, oögenesis, merogenesis, metogenesis, monogenesis, parthenogenesis, homogenesis, xenogenesis.

dissogeny, digenesis, physiogeny, phylogeny, ontogeny, ontogenesis, mitosis, xenogeny; theogony, tocogony, tocology, vacuolation, vacuolization.

publication; works, *oeuvres* [*F.*], opus (*pl.* opera) [*L.*]; authorship

structure, building, edifice, fabric, erection, pile, tower; flower, fruit, blossom.

v. **produce**, perform, operate, do, make, gar [*obs.*], form, construct, fabricate, frame, contrive, manufacture; weave, forge, coin, carve, chisel; build, raise, edify, rear, erect, put together; set up, run up; establish, constitute, compose, organize, institute; achieve, accomplish etc. (*complete*) 729.

flower, burgeon, blossom, bear fruit, fructify, teem, ean [*obs.*], yean, farrow, drop, pup, whelp, kitten, kindle [*obs.*], spawn, spat; bear, lay, bring forth, give birth to, lie in, be brought to bed of, evolve, pullulate, usher into the world.

make productive etc. 168; create; beget, get, generate, fecundate, impregnate; procreate, progenerate, propagate; engender; bring–, call- into -being, –existence; breed, hatch, develop, bring up.

induce, superinduce; suscitate [*obs.*]; cause etc. 153; acquire etc. 775.

adj. **produced, producing** etc. *v.*, productive of; prolific etc. 168; creative; formative; procreant, generative, genitive, genetic, genial [*rare*], genital; pregnant; *enceinte* [*F.*], big with, fraught with; in the family way [*colloq.*], teeming, parturient, in the straw [*colloq.*], brought to bed of; lying-in; puerperal, puerperous [*rare*].

digenetic, heterogenetic, oögenetic, xenogenetic; ectogenous, gamic, hematobious, sporogenous, sporophorous.

architectonic *or* architectonical, constructive.

162. Destruction
[nonproduction]

n. **destruction**; waste, dissolution, breaking up; disruption; diruption [*obs.*], consumption; disorganization.

fall, downfall, ruin, perdition, debacle, *débâcle* [*F.*], crash, *éboulement* [*F.*], smash [*colloq.*], havoc, *délabrement* [*F.*], breakdown, break-up; prostration, cave-in [*colloq.*]; desolation, *bouleversement* [*F.*], wreck, wrack [*archaic*], shipwreck, cataclysm; washout.

extinction, annihilation; destruction of life etc. 361; knock-out, K. O. [*slang*], knock-out blow, knock-down blow; doom, crack of doom.

destroying etc. *v.*; demolition, demolishment [*rare*], overthrow, subversion, suppression; abolition etc. (*abrogation*) 756; biblioclasm; sacrifice; ravage, devastation, razzia; incendiarism; revolution etc. 146; extirpation etc. (*extraction*) 301; *commencement de la fin* [*F.*], road to ruin; dilapidation etc. (*deterioration*) 659; *sabotage* [*F.*].

v. **be destroyed** etc.; perish; fall, fall to the ground; tumble, topple; go–, fall- to pieces; break up; crumble, –to dust; go to -the dogs, –the wall, –smash, –shivers, –wreck, –pot [*colloq.*], –wrack and ruin; go by the board, go down the drain [*colloq.*]; be all over with, be all up with [*colloq.*], go to glory [*colloq.*], go to pieces, go under, go up the spout [*colloq.*], totter to its fall.

destroy; do–, make- away with nullify; annul etc. 756; sacrifice, demolish; tear up; overturn, overthrow, overwhelm; upset, subvert, put an end to seal the doom of, do for [*colloq.*], dish [*slang*], undo; break up, cut up; break down, cut down, pull down, mow down, blow down, beat down; suppress, quash, put down; cut short, take off, blot out; efface, obliterate, cancel, erase, strike out, expunge, delete, dele; dispel, dissipate, dissolve; consume.

smash, crash, quell, squash [*colloq.*], squelch [*colloq.*], crumple up, shatter, shiver; batter;

tear–, crush–, cut–, shake–, pull–, pick -to pieces; laniate [*rare*]; nip; tear to -rags, –tatters; crush–, knock- to atoms; ruin; strike out; throw down, throw over, knock down, knock over, lay out [*slang*], lay by the heels, fell, sink, swamp, scuttle, wreck, shipwreck, engulf *or* ingulf, submerge; lay in ashes, lay in ruins; sweep away, raze; level, –with the -ground, –dust.

deal destruction, lay waste, ravage, gut; disorganize; dismantle etc. (*render useless*) 645; devour, swallow up, desolate, devastate, sap, mine, blast, confound; exterminate, extinguish, quench, annihilate; snuff out, put out, stamp out, trample out; lay–, trample- in the dust; prostrate; tread–, crush–, trample- under foot; lay the ax to the root of; make short work of, make a clean sweep of, make mincemeat of; cut up root and branch; fling–, scatter- to the winds; throw overboard; strike at the root of, sap the foundations of, spring a mine, blow up; ravage with fire and sword; cast to the dogs; eradicate etc. 301.

adj. **destroyed** etc. *v.;* perishing etc. *v.;* trembling–, nodding–, tottering- to its fall; in course of destruction etc. *n.;* extinct; all-destroying, all-devouring, all-engulfing.

destructive, subversive, ruinous, incendiary, deletory [*obs.*]; destroying etc. *n.;* suicidal; deadly etc. (*killing*) 361.

adv. with crushing effect, with a sledge hammer.

163. Reproduction

n. **reproduction**, renovation; restoration etc. 660; renewal; new edition, reprint etc. (*copy*) 21; revival, regeneration, palingenesis, revivification; apotheosis; resuscitation, reanimation, resurrection, resurgence, reappearance; regrowth; Phoenix.

generation etc. (*production*) 161; multiplication.

v. **reproduce**; restore etc. 660; revive, renovate, renew, regenerate, revivify, resuscitate, reanimate, refashion, stir the embers, put into the crucible; multiply, repeat; resurge.

crop up, crop out, spring up like mushrooms.

adj. **reproduced** etc. *v.;* renascent, resurgent, reappearing; reproductive, proligerous [*rare*], progenitive, proliferous, gametal; hydra-headed; suigenetic.

164. Producer

n. **producer**, originator, inventor, author, founder, generator, mover, architect, grower, raiser, introducer, deviser, constructor, begetter, creator; maker etc. (*agent*) 690; prime mover.

165. Destroyer

n. **destroyer** etc. (*destroy* etc. 162); cankerworm etc. (*bane*) 663; assassin etc. (*killer*) 361; executioner etc. (*punish*) 975; biblioclast; eidoloclast, iconoclast, idoloclast; vandal, destructor [*rare*], Hun, nihilist.

166. Paternity

n. **paternity**; parentage; consanguínity etc. 11.

parent, father, sire, dad, papa, governor [*Engl. slang*], pater [*Engl. colloq.*], daddy [*colloq.*], paterfamilias, abba; genitor [*rare*], progenitor, procreator, begetter; ancestor; grandsire, grandfather; great-grandfather; fathership, fatherhood; *mabap* [*Hind.*].

motherhood, maternity, motherhead [*rare*], mothership; mother, dam, mamma *or* mama, mammy, mam [*colloq.*], motherkin, matriarch, materfamilias; grandmother.

stem, trunk, tree, stock, stirps, pedigree, house, lineage, line, family, tribe, sept, race, clan; genealogy, family tree, descent, extraction, birth, ancestry; forefathers, forbears, patriarchs.

adj. **parental**; paternal; maternal; family, ancestral, linear, patriarchal; racial, phyletic.

167. Posterity

n. **posterity**, progeny, breed, issue, offspring, brood, litter, seed, farrow, spawn, spat; family, children, grandchildren, heirs; great-grandchildren.

child, son, daughter, bairn, baby, kid [*colloq.*], papoose [*Am. Ind.*], imp, brat, moppet [*archaic*], lambkin, cub, cherub, nestling, tot, innocent, urchin, chit [*colloq.*]; infant etc. 129; *butcha* or *bacha* [*Hind.*]; bantling, scion; acrospire, plumule, shoot, sprout, olive-branch, sprit, branch; offshoot, offset; ramification; descendant; heir, heiress; heir-apparent, heir-presumptive; chip of the old block; heredity; rising generation.

lineage, straight descent, sonship, line, filiation, primogeniture.

adj. **filial**; diphyletic.

168. Productiveness

n. **productiveness** etc. *adj.;* fecundity, fertilization, fertility, luxuriance, uberty [*obs.*].

[comparisons] milch cow, rabbit, hydra, warren, seed plot, land flowing with milk and honey.

aftermath, second crop, aftercrop, aftergrowth, arrish [*dial. Eng.*], eddish [*dial. Eng.*], rowen.

multiplication, multiparity, propagation, procreation; superfetation, pregnancy, pullulation [*rare*], fructification.

v. **make productive** etc. *adj.;* fructify; procreate, pullulate, generate, fertilize, spermatize, impregnate; fecundate, fecundify; teem, spawn, multiply; produce etc. 161; conceive.

adj. **productive**, prolific, copious; teeming, teemful [*dial.*]; fertile, fruitful, frugiferous [*obs.*], fructuous [*rare*], plenteous, proliferous, fructiferous, fruitbearing; fecund, luxuriant; pregnant, uberous.

procreant, procreative; generative, life-giving, spermatic, inceptive, originative; multiparous; omnific; propagable.

parturient etc. (*producing*) 161; profitable etc. (*useful*) 644.

169. Unproductiveness

n. **unproductiveness** etc. *adj.;* infertility, sterility, infecundity; impotence etc. 158; unprofitableness etc. (*inutility*) 645.

waste, desert, Sahara, wild, karoo, wilderness, howling wilderness.

v. **be unproductive** etc. *adj.;* hang fire, flash in the pan, come to nothing.

adj. **unproductive**, acarpous, inoperative, barren, addle, unfertile, unprolific, arid, sterile, unfruitful, infecund, [*rare*], jejune, infertile; useless, otiose; *sine prole* [*L.*]; fallow; teemless, issueless, fruitless, infructuose [*rare*]; unprofitable etc. (*useless*) 645; null and void, of no effect.

170. Agency

n. **agency**, operation, force, working, strain, function, office, maintenance, exercise, work, swing, play; interworking, interaction; procuration procurement.

causation etc. 153; mediation, intermediation, instrumentality etc. 631; conation, influence etc. 175; action etc. (*voluntary*) 680; *modus operandi* [*L.*] etc. 627.

quickening–, maintaining–, sustaining- power; home stroke.

v. **be in action** etc. *adj.;* operate, work; act, act upon; perform, play, support, sustain, strain, maintain, take effect, quicken, strike.

come–, bring- into -operation, –play; have play, have free play; bring to bear upon.

adj. **operative**, operant [*rare*], efficient, efficacious, practical, exertive, conative, effectual.

at work, on foot; acting etc. (*doing*) 680; in operation, in force, in action, in play, in exercise; acted upon, wrought upon.

adv. **by the agency of** etc. *n.;* through etc. (*instrumentality*) 631; by means of etc. 632.

171. Energy

n. **energy**, physical energy, force; keenness etc. *adj.;* intensity, vigor, backbone [*colloq.*], vim [*colloq.*], mettle, *vis viva* [*L.*], *vis vitae* [*L.*], pep [*slang*], ginger [*slang*], go [*colloq.*]; strength, elasticity; high pressure; fire; rush; human dynamo.

activity, agitation, effervescence; ferment, fermentation; ebullition, splutter, perturbation, stir, bustle; voluntary energy etc. 682; quicksilver.

exertion etc. (*effort*) 686; excitation etc. (*mental*) 824; resolution etc. (*mental energy*) 604.

acrimony, acridity, acritude [*obs.*]; causticity, virulence, poignancy; harshness etc. *adj.;* severity, edge, point; pungency etc. 392.

excitant, stimulant; Spanish fly, cantharides; seasoning etc. (*condiment*) 393.

v. **give energy** etc. *n.;* energize, stimulate, kindle, excite, exert; activate, potentialize [*rare*], dynamize, doubleshot; sharpen, intensify; inflame etc. (*render violent*) 173; wind up etc. (*strengthen*) 159.

strike, –into, –hard, –home; make an impression.

adj. **energetic**, strong, forcible, active, strenuous, forceful, mettlesome, enterprising; go-ahead [*colloq.*]; intense, deep-dyed, severe, keen, vivid, sharp, acute, incisive, trenchant, brisk.

rousing, irritating; poignant; virulent, caustic, corrosive, mordant, harsh, stringent; double-edged, double-shotted, double-distilled; drastic, escharotic; racy etc. (*pungent*) 392; excitant, excitative, excitatory.

potent etc. (*powerful*) 157; radioactive.

adv. **strongly** etc. *adj.; fortiter in re* [*L.*]; with telling effect.

172. Inertness

n. **inertness**, physical inertness, inertia, *vis inertiae* [*L.*], inertion, inactivity, torpor, languor; dormancy, *fainéance* [*F.*], quiescence etc. 265; latency, inaction; passivity; stagnation; dullness etc. *adj.*

mental inertness; sloth etc. (*inactivity*) 683; inexcitability etc. 826; irresolution etc. 605; obstinacy etc. 606; permanence etc. 141.

v. **be inert** etc. *adj.;* hang fire, smolder *or* smoulder.

adj. **inert**, inactive, passive; torpid etc. 683; sluggish, stagnant, *fainéant* [*F.*], dull, heavy, flat, slack, tame, slow, blunt; lifeless, dead, uninfluential.

latent, dormant, smoldering *or* smouldering, unexerted.

adv. **inactively** etc. *adj.;* in suspense, in abeyance.

173. Violence

n. **violence**, inclemency, vehemence, might, impetuosity, furiosity [*rare*]; boisterousness etc. *adj.*; effervescence, ebullition; turbulence, bluster; uproar, callithump, riot, row [*colloq.*], rumpus, *le diable à quatre* [*F.*], devil to pay [*colloq.*], the fat in the fire [*colloq.*].

ferocity, rage, fury; exacerbation, exasperation, malignity; severity etc. 739.

force, brute force; outrage; *coup de main* [*F.*]; strain, shock, shog [*rare*].

fit, paroxysm, spasm, convulsion, throe; hysterics, passion etc. (*state of excitability*) 825; orgasm, aphrodisia.

outbreak, outburst; debacle; burst, bounce, dissilience [*rare*], discharge, volley, explosion, blow-up, blast, detonation, rush, eruption, displosion [*obs.*], torrent.

turmoil etc. (*disorder*) 59; ferment etc. (*agitation*) 315; storm, tempest, rough weather; squall etc. (*wind*) 349; earthquake, volcano, thunderstorm.

fury, berserk, dragon, demon, tiger, beldam *or* beldame, madcap, wild beast; fire eater [*colloq.*] etc. (*blusterer*) 887; Erinys (*pl.* Erinyes), Eumenides, Tisiphone, Megaera, Alecto.

v. **be violent** etc. *adj.*; run high; ferment, effervesce; romp, rampage; run wild, run riot; break the peace; rush, tear; rush headlong, rush headforemost; run amuck, raise a storm, make a riot; make–, kick up- a row [*colloq.*]; rough-house [*slang*]; bluster, rage, roar, riot, storm; boil, boil over; fume, foam, come in like a lion, wreak, bear down, ride roughshod, out-Herod Herod; spread like wildfire.

explode, go off, displode [*obs.*], detonate, detonize, fulminate, let off, let fly, discharge, thunder, blow up, flash, flare, burst; shock, strain.

break open, force open, prize open, pry open; break out, fly out, burst out.

render violent etc. *adj.*; sharpen, stir up, quicken, excite, incite, urge, lash, stimulate; irritate, inflame, kindle, suscitate [*obs.*], foment; accelerate, aggravate, exasperate, exacerbate, convulse, infuriate, madden, lash into fury; fan the flame, add fuel to the flame; *oleum addere camino* [*L.*].

adj. **violent**, vehement; warm; acute, sharp; rough, tough [*colloq.*], vicious [*colloq.*], rude, ungentle, bluff, boisterous, wild; brusque, abrupt, waspish; impetuous; rampant.

turbulent; disorderly; blustering, towering, raging etc. *v.*; troublous, riotous; tumultuary, tumultuous; obstreperous, uproarious; extravagant; unmitigated, immitigable; ravening, tameless; frenzied etc. (*insane*) 503; desperate etc. (*rash*) 863; infuriate, furious, outrageous, frantic, hysteric, in hysterics.

fiery, flaming, scorching, hot, red-hot, ebullient.

savage, fierce, ferocious, fierce as a tiger.

excited etc. *v.*; unquelled, unquenched, unextinguished, unrepressed, unbridled, unruly; headstrong; ungovernable, unappeasable, unmitigable; uncontrollable, incontrollable; insuppressible, irrepressible; orgastic.

spasmodic, convulsive, explosive; detonating etc. *v.*; volcanic, meteoric; stormy etc. (*wind*) 349.

adv. **violently** etc. *adj.*; amain; by storm, by force, by main force; with might and main; tooth and nail, *vi et armis* [*L.*], at the point of the -sword, –bayonet; at one fell swoop; with a high hand, through thick and thin; in desperation, with a vengeance; *à outrance* [*F.*], *à toute outrance* [*F.*]; headlong, headfirst, headforemost.

aphrodisiac, aphrodisiacal, aphroditous.

174. Moderation

n. **moderation**; lenity etc. 740; temperateness, temperance, passability, passableness, gentleness etc. *adj.*; sobriety; quiet; mental calmness etc. (*inexcitability*) 826.

moderating etc. *v.*; anaphrodisia; relaxation, remission, mitigation, tranquilization, assuagement, alleviation, contemporation [*obs.*], pacification.

mean, measure, *juste milieu* [*F.*], golden mean, *meden agan* [*Gr.*], *ariston metron* [*Gr.*].

moderator; lullaby, sedative, calmative, lenitive, palliative, demulcent, antispasmodic, carminative; laudanum; rose water, balm, poppy, chloroform, opium: soothing sirup, opiate, anodyne, milk.

v. **be moderate** etc. *adj.*; keep within -bounds, –compass; sober down, settle down; keep the peace, remit, relent; take in sail.

moderate, soften, mitigate, temper, accoy [*obs.*]; attemper, contemper [*obs.*], mollify, lenify [*rare*], dulcify, dull, take off the edge, blunt, obtund, sheathe, subdue, chasten; sober down, tone down, smooth down, slow down; weaken etc. 160; lessen etc. (*decrease*) 36; check; palliate.

tranquilize, assuage, appease, suage *or* swage [*dial.*], lull, soothe, compose, still, calm, cool, quiet, hush, quell, sober, pacify, tame, damp, lay, allay, rebate [*archaic*], slacken, smooth, al-

leviate, rock to sleep, deaden, smother; throw cold water on, throw a wet blanket over; slake; curb etc. (*restrain*) 751; tame etc. (*subjugate*) 749; smooth over; pour oil on the -waves, –troubled waters; pour balm into; *mettre de l'eau dans son vin* [*F.*].

go out like a lamb, "roar you as gently as any sucking dove" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*].

adj. **moderate**; lenient etc. 740; gentle, mild; cool, sober, temperate, reasonable, measured; tempered etc. *v.*; calm, laid back [*slang*], unruffled, quiet, tranquil, still; slow, smooth, untroubled; tame; peaceful, peaceable; pacific, halcyon.

unexciting, unirritating; soft, bland, oily, demulcent, lenitive, anodyne; hypnotic etc. 683; sedative, calmative, assuaging, assuasive, calmant; antiorgastic, anaphrodisiac.

mild as mother's milk, mild as milk, milk and water, gentle as a lamb.

adv. **moderately** etc. *adj.*; gingerly; piano; under easy sail, at half speed, in moderation; within bounds, within compass; in reason.

175. Influence

n. **influence**; importance etc. 642; weight, pressure, preponderance, prevalence, sway; predominance, predominancy; ascendancy; dominance, reign; control, domination, pull [*colloq.*]; authority etc. 737; power, potency, capability etc. (*power*) 157; interest; spell, magic, magnetism.

footing; purchase etc. (*support*) 215; play, leverage, vantage ground, advantage.

tower of strength, host in himself; protection, patronage, auspices; patron etc. (*auxiliary*) 711.

v. **have influence** etc. *n.*; be influential etc. *adj.*; carry weight, sway, bias, actuate, weigh, tell; have a hold upon, magnetize, bear upon, gain a footing, work upon; take root, take hold; strike root in.

pervade, run through; spread like wildfire, be rife etc. *adj.*; rage, gain head.

dominate, subject, predominate; outweigh, overweigh; override, overbear; have–, get–, gain--the upper hand, –full play; prevail.

be recognized, be listened to; make one's voice heard, gain a hearing; play a -part, –leading part- in; lead, control, rule, manage, master, get the mastery of, get control of, make one's influence felt; take the lead, pull strings; wind round one's finger; turn–, throw one's weight into the scale; set the fashion, lead the dance.

adj. **influential**, effective, effectual [*rare*], potent; important etc. 642; weighty; prevailing etc. *v.*; prevalent, rife, rampant, dominant, regnant, predominant, in the ascendant, hegemonical; authoritative, recognized, telling.

adv. with telling effect, with authority.

175a. Absence of Influence

n. **impotence** etc. 158; powerlessness; inertness etc. 172; irrelevancy etc. 10.

v. have no influence etc. 175.

adj. **uninfluential**; unconducing [*rare*], nonconductive, unconductive; forceless, powerless etc. 158; irrelevant etc. 10.

176. Tendency

n. **tendency**; aptness, aptitude; proneness, proclivity, bent, turn, tone, bias, set, warp, leaning (*with* to *or* towards), predisposition, inclination, tendence [*rare*], propensity, susceptibility; conatus, conation [*obs.*], nisus; liability etc. 177; quality, nature, temperament; idiocrasy, idiosyncrasy; cast, vein, grain; humor, mood; trend; drift etc. (*direction*) 278; conduciveness, conducement; applicability etc. (*utility*) 644; subservience etc. (*instrumentality*) 631.

v. **tend**, contribute, conduce, lead, influence, dispose, incline, verge, bend to, warp, turn, work towards, trend, affect, carry, redound to, bid fair to, gravitate towards; promote etc. (*aid*) 707.

adj. **tending** etc. *v.*; conative, conducent [*obs.*], conducive, working towards, in a fair way to, likely to, calculated to; liable etc. 177; subservient etc. (*instrumental*) 631; useful etc. 644; subsidiary etc. (*helping*) 707; idiocratic, indiosyncratic, idiosyncratical.

adv. for, whither; for the purpose of.

177. Liability

n. **liability**, liableness; possibility, contingency; susceptivity, susceptiveness, susceptibility.

v. **be liable** etc. *adj.*; incur, lay oneself open to, be subjected to, run the chance, stand a chance; lie under, expose oneself to, open a door to.

adj. **liable**, subject, susceptive; in danger etc. 665; open to, exposed to, obnoxious to; answerable, responsible, accountable, amenable; unexempt from; apt to; dependent on; incident to.

contingent, incidental, possible, on the cards, within range of, at the mercy of.

178. Concurrence

n. **concurrence**, coöperation, coagency; union; coadunation, coaction [*rare*], coworking [*rare*], synergy, collaboration, conformity, conformableness, agreement etc. 23; consilience;

consent etc. (*assent*) 488; alliance; concert etc. 709; partnership etc. 712.

v. **concur**, conduce, conspire, contribute; agree, unite, harmonize, jibe [*colloq.*], coadunate, combine; hang–, pull- together etc. (*coöperate*) 709; help to etc. (*aid*) 707.

keep pace with, run parallel; go with, go along with, go hand in hand with.

adj. **concurring** etc. *v.*; concurrent, conformable, corresponsive [*rare*], joint, coöperative, concomitant, coincident, concordant, harmonious, consentaneous [*archaic*]; coadunate, coadunative, consilient, in alliance with, banded together, of one mind, at one with.

adv. with one consent.

179. Counteraction

n. **counteraction**, opposition; contrariety etc. 14; antagonism, polarity; clashing etc. *v.*; collision, interference, resistance, renitency, friction; reaction; retroaction etc. (*recoil*) 277; counterblast; neutralization etc. (*compensation*) 30; *vis inertiae* [*L.*]; check etc. (*hindrance*) 706.

voluntary opposition etc. 708; voluntary resistance etc. 719; repression etc. (*restraint*) 751.

v. **counteract**; run counter, clash, cross; interfere with, conflict with; contravene; jostle; go–, run–, beat–, militate- against; stultify; antagonize, frustrate, oppose etc. 708; traverse; overcome, overpower, withstand etc. (*resist*) 719; impede, hinder etc. 706; repress etc. (*restrain*) 751; react etc. (*recoil*) 277.

undo, neutralize, offset, cancel; counterpoise etc. (*compensate*) 30; overpoise.

adj. **counteracting** etc. *v.*; antagonistic, conflicting, retroactive, renitent, reactionary; contrary etc. 14.

adv. **although** etc. 30; against; mauger, malgre [*obs.*], malgrado [*obs.*], notwithstanding; in spite of etc. 708.

Class 2. Space

Section 1. Space in General

180. Space

[indefinite space]

n. **space**, extension, extent, superficial extent, expanse, stretch; room, accommodation, capacity, scope, range, latitude, field, way, expansion, compass, sweep, play, swing, spread.

spare room, elbowroom, houseroom; leeway, seaway, headway, stowage, roomage [*obs.*], tankage, margin; opening, sphere, arena.

open space, free space; void etc. (*absence*) 187; waste, desert, wild; wildness [*obs.*], wilderness; moor, down, downs, upland, moorland; prairie, steppe, llano [*Sp. Amer.*], campagna.

unlimited space; heavens, ether, plenum, infinity etc. 105; world, wide world; ubiquity etc. (*presence*) 186; length and breadth of the land; abyss etc. (*interval*) 198.

proportions, acreage; acres, –roods and perches; square -inches, –yards etc.; ares, arpents.

adj. **spacious**, roomy, extensive, expansive, capacious, ample; widespread, vast, world-wide, wide, far-flung, vasty [*rare*], uncircumscribed; boundless etc. (*infinite*) 105; shoreless, trackless, pathless; extended; beyond the verge, far as the eye can see.

adv. **extensively** etc. *adj.*; wherever; everywhere; far and -near, –wide; right and left, all over, all the world over; throughout the world, –length and breadth of the land; under the sun, in every quarter; in all -quarters, –lands; here, there, and everywhere; from pole to pole, from China to Peru [Johnson], from Indus to the pole [Pope], from Dan to Beersheba, from end to end; on the face of the earth, in the wide world, on the face of the waters, "from the four corners of the earth" [*Merchant of Venice*], from all points of the compass; to the four winds, to the uttermost parts of the earth.

180a. Inextension

n. **inextension**, nonextension, point, dot, speck, spot, pinprick, tittle; atom etc. (*small, ness*) 32.

181. Region

[definite space]

n. **region**, sphere, ground, soil, area, realm, hemisphere, quarter, orb, circuit, circle; pale etc. (*limit*) 233; compartment, department; clearing; domain, tract, terrain, dominion, colony,

commonwealth, territory, country, fatherland, motherland.

canton, county, shire, province, *arrondissement* [*F.*], mofussil [*India*], parish, diocese, township, commune, ward, wapentake [*hist.*], hundred, riding, soke [*hist.*], tithing, bailiwick; principality, duchy, palatinate, archduchy, dukedom, kingdom, empire.

precinct, arena, *enceinte* [*F.*], walk, march, district, beat; patch, plot, inclosure, close, enclave, field, garth, court; street etc. (*abode*) 189; paddock etc. (*inclosure*) 232.

clime, climate, zone, meridian, latitude.

adj. **territorial**, local, parochial, provincial, regional, insular.

ins and outs; every hole and corner.

adv. **somewhere**, in some place, wherever it may be, here and there, in various places, *passim* [*L.*].

182. Place

[limited space]

n. **place**, lieu, spot, whereabouts, point, dot; niche, nook etc. (*corner*) 244; hole; pigeonhole etc. (*receptacle*) 191; compartment; confine, premises, precinct, station; area, courtyard, square, *place* [*F.*], *piazza* [*It.*], *plaza* [*Sp.*], forum [*L.*], agora [*Gr.*], hamlet, village etc. (*abode*) 189; pen etc. (*inclosure*) 232; countryside, location, site, locality etc. (*situation*) 183.

183. Situation

n. **situation**, position, locality, locale (*properly*, local), status, latitude and longitude; footing, standing, standpoint, post; stage; aspect, attitude, posture, set [*colloq.*], pose.

place, site, situs, station, seat, venue, whereabouts, environment, ground; bearings etc. (*direction*) 278; spot etc. (*limited space*) 182.

topography, geography, chorography; map etc. 554.

v. **be situated**, be situate, be located; lie; have its seat in.

adj. **situate**, situated; local, topical, topographical etc. *n.*

adv. *in situ* [*L.*], *in loco* [*L.*]; here and there, *passim* [*L.*]; hereabouts, thereabouts, whereabouts; in place, here, there.

in–, amidst- such and such- -surroundings, –environs, *-entourage* [*F.*].

184. Location

n. **location**, localization; lodgment; deposition, reposition; stowage; collocation; packing, lading; establishment, settlement, installation; fixation; insertion etc. 300.

anchorage, roadstead, mooring, encampment.

settlement, plantation, colony, cantonment; situation; quarters, barracks; habitation etc. (*abode*) 189; "a local habitation and a name" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*].

domestication, cohabitation, colonization; endenization [*obs.*], naturalization.

v. **place**, situate, locate, localize, make a place for, put, lay, set, seat, station, lodge, quarter, post, install; house, stow; establish, fix, pin, root; graft; plant etc. (*insert*) 300; shelve, pitch, camp, lay down, deposit, reposit, store, store away, cradle; moor, tether, picket; pack, tuck in; embed, imbed; vest, invest in.

billet on, quarter upon, saddle with.

load, lade, stevedore, freight; pocket, put up, bag.

inhabit etc. (*be present*) 186; domesticate, colonize, found, people; take root, strike root; anchor; cast–, come to an- anchor; sit down, settle down; settle; take up one's -abode, –quarters; plant–, establish–, locate- oneself; have one's legal residence at; hang out one's shingle [*colloq.*]; squat, perch, hive, *se nicher* [*F.*], bivouac, burrow, get a footing; encamp, pitch one's tent; put up -at, –one's horses at; keep house.

naturalize, endenizen [*rare*], adopt.

put back, replace etc. (*restore*) 660.

adj. **placed** etc. *v.*; situate, posited, ensconced, imbedded, embosomed, rooted; domesticated; vested in, unremoved.

moored etc. *v.*; at anchor.

185. Displacement

n. **displacement**, elocation [*obs.*], heterotopy, transposition.

ejectment etc. 297; exile etc. (*banishment*) 893.

removal etc. (*transference*) 270; unshipment, transshipment *or* transshipment, unplacement [*rare*], moving, shift.

misplacement, dislocation etc. 61; fish out of water.

v. **displace**, displant, dislodge, disestablish; misplace, unplace [*rare*], translocate [*rare*], unseat, disturb, disniche; exile etc. (*seclude*) 893; ablegate [*obs.*], set aside, remove; take away, cart away; take off, draft off; lade etc. 184.

unload, empty etc. (*eject*) 297; transfer etc. 270; dispel.

vacate; depart etc. 293.

adj. **displaced** etc. *v.*; unplaced, unhoused, unharbored, unestablished, unsettled; houseless,

homeless, harborless [*archaic*]; out of place, out of a situation.

misplaced, out of its element.

186. Presence

n. **presence**, presentness, occupancy, occupation; attendance.

permeation, pervasion; diffusion etc. (*dispersion*) 73.

whereness, ubiety, ubiquity, ubiquitariness; omnipresence.

bystander etc. (*spectator*) 444.

v. **be present** etc. *adj.; assister* [*F.*]; make one -of, –at; look on, attend, remain; find–, present-oneself; show one's face; fall in the way of, occur in a place; exist in space, lie, stand; occupy.

inhabit, dwell, reside, stay, sojourn, live, abide, lodge, bunk, room, nestle, roost [*colloq.*], perch; take up one's abode etc. (*be located*) 184; tenant; people.

frequent, resort to, haunt; revisit.

pervade, permeate; be diffused through, be disseminated through; overspread, overrun; fill, run through; meet one at every turn.

adj. **present**; occupying, inhabiting etc. *v.;* moored etc. 184; resiant [*obs.*], resident, residential, residentiary; domiciled.

ubiquitous, ubiquitary; omnipresent; universally present.

peopled, populous, full of people, inhabited.

adv. here, there, where, everywhere, aboard, on board, at home, afield; on the spot; here there and everywhere etc. (*space*) 180; in presence of, before; under the eyes of, under the nose of; in the face of; *in propria persona* [*L.*].

187. Absence

[nullibicity]

n. **nullibicity**, nullibiety [*rare*], absence; awayness [*rare*], cut [*colloq.*]; inexistence etc. 2; nonresidence, absenteeism; nonattendance, alibi.

emptiness etc. *adj.;* void, vacuum; vacuity [*rare*], vacancy, voidness [*rare*], *tabula rasa* [*L.*]; exemption; hiatus etc. (*interval*) 198; lipotype.

truant, absentee.

nobody; nobody -present, –on earth; not a soul; no man, nix [*slang*].

v. **be absent** etc. *adj.;* keep away, keep out of the way; play truant, absent oneself, stay away; slip off, slip out, slip away; keep–, hold- aloof.

withdraw, make oneself scarce [*colloq.*], retreat, retire, vacate; go away etc. 293.

adj. **absent**, not present, away, nonresident, gone, from home; missing; lost; wanting; omitted; nowhere to be found; inexistent etc. 2.

empty, void; vacant, vacuous; blank, null; untenanted, unoccupied, uninhabited; tenantless; desert, deserted; devoid; unhabitable, uninhabitable.

exempt from, not having.

adv. **without**, minus, nowhere; elsewhere; neither here nor there; in default of; sans; behind one's back.

188. Inhabitant

n. **inhabitant**; resident, residentiary; dweller, indweller, habitant [*rare*]; addressee; occupier, occupant; householder, lodger, roomer, inmate, tenant, incumbent, sojourner, *locum tenens* [*L.*], commorant; settler, squatter, backwoodsman, colonist; islander; denizen, citizen; burgher, oppidan, cockney, cit [*colloq.*], townsman, burgess; villager; cottager, cottier, cotter; compatriot; backsettler, boarder; hotel keeper, innkeeper; habitant; paying guest; planter.

native, indigene [*rare*], aborigines, autochthon (*pl.* autochthones), aboriginal; newcomer etc. (*stranger*) 57.

American; Briton, Englishman, Britisher, John Bull; Canadian, Canuck [*slang*]; downeaster; Scot, Scotchman, Scotsman, Caledonian; Hibernian, Irishman, Paddywhack, Paddy, Mick, Teague, Greek *or* Grecian [*slang*]; Welshman, Cambrian, Taffy; Frenchman, Parleyvoo, Frog *or* Froggy [*slang*]; Chinaman, Celestial; Uncle Sam, Yankee, Brother Jonathan.

people etc. (*mankind*) 372; colony, settlement; household; mir [*Russia*]; garrison, crew; population.

v. **inhabit** etc. (*be present*) 186; endenizen [*rare*] etc. (*locate oneself*) 184.

adj. **indigenous**; native, natal; autochthonal, autochthonous; British, English; American; Canadian; Irish, Hibernian; Scotch, Scottish; Welsh, Cambrian; French, Gallic; Chinese, Celestial, Sinaean, Sinaic *or* Sinic [*rare*]; domestic; domiciliated, domiciled; naturalized, vernacular, domesticated; domiciliary; colonial.

occupied by, in the occupation of; garrisoned by.

189. Abode

[place of habitation, or resort]

n. **abode**, dwelling, lodging, domicile, residence, address, habitation, where one's lot is cast, local habitation, berth, diggings [*colloq.*], seat, lap, sojourn, housing, pad [*slang*], quarters, head-

quarters, resiance [*obs.*], tabernacle, throne, ark.

home, fatherland, motherland, country; homestead, home stall [*Eng.*], fireside; hearth, hearthstone; chimney corner, ingleside; harem, seraglio, zenana; household gods, *lares et penates* [*L.*], roof, household, housing, *dulce domum* [*L.*], paternal domicile; native soil, native land, "God's country," down home [*colloq.*]

quarter, parish etc. (*region*) 181.

retreat, haunt, resort; nest, nidus, snuggery [*colloq.*], arbor, bower etc. 191; lair, den, cave, hole, hiding place, cell, sanctum sanctorum, aerie, eyrie *or* eyry, rookery, hive; habitat, covert, perch, roost; nidification; *kala jagâh* [*Hind.*].

camp, bivouac, encampment, cantonment; castrametation; barrack, casemate, casern *or* caserne; tent etc. 223.

tenement, messuage, farm, farmhouse, grange, hacienda [*Sp. Amer.*], toft [*Scot., and dial. Eng.*].

cot, cabin, hut, chalet *or chalet* [*F.*], croft, shed, booth, stall, hovel, bothy *or* boothy, shanty, dugout [*U.S.*], wigwam; pen etc. (*inclosure*) 232; barn, bawn [*obs.*], kennel, sty, doghole, cote, coop, hutch; byre, cowhouse, cowshed, cowbyre; stable, dovecote, columbary, columbarium; shippen [*dial.*]; igloo *or* iglu [*Eskimo*], jacal; lacustrine–, lake–, pile- dwelling; log cabin, log house; shack [*colloq.*], shebang [*slang*], tepee, topek.

house, mansion, place, villa, cottage, box, lodge, hermitage, *rus in urbe* [*L.*], folly, rotunda, tower, *château* [*F.*], castle, pavilion, hotel, court, manor-house, messuage, hall, palace; kiosk, brownstone, bungalow, chummery [*esp. Anglo-Indian*], *casa* [*Sp., Pg. and It.*], country seat; apartment–, frame–, ranch–, shingle- house; duplex, flat, high-rise, tenement; building etc. (*construction*) 161; room, chamber etc. (*receptacle*) 191; buildings, mews.

hamlet, village, bustee *or* basti [*Hind.*], thorp *or* thrope, dorp, kraal [*S. Africa*], rancho [*Sp. Amer.*].

town, borough, burgh, ham [*now used only in compounds*], city, capital, metropolis; suburb; provincial town, county town, county seat; courthouse; ghetto.

street, place, terrace, parade, esplanade, *alameda* [*Sp.*], board walk, embankment, road, row, lane, alley, court, quadrangle, quad [*colloq.*], wynd [*dial.*], close, yard, passage.

square, polygon, circus, crescent, mall, piazza, arcade, colonnade, peristyle, cloister; gardens, grove, residences; block of buildings, market place, *place* [*F.*], plaza.

anchorage, roadstead, roads; dock, basin, wharf, quay, port, harbor.

assembly room, auditorium, concert hall, armory, gymnasium; cathedral, church, chapel, meetinghouse etc. (*temple*) 1000; parliament etc. (*council*) 696.

inn, hostel [*archaic*], hostelry [*archaic*], hotel, tavern, caravansary *or* caravanserai, xenodochium, dak bungalow [*India*], khan, hospice; public house, alehouse, pothouse, mughouse; gin palace; bar, barroom cocktail lounge; cabaret, chophouse; club, clubhouse; cookshop, dive; grill room, saloon, shebeen [*Irish and Scot.*]; coffee-house, eating-house; canteen, restaurant, buffet, café, *estaminet* [*F.*], *posada* [*Sp.*]

almshouse, flophouse, poorhouse, townhouse.

garden, park, pleasure ground, pleasance *or* plaisance [*archaic*], demesne.

sanatorium. health resort, Hill station *or* the Hills [*India*], health retreat, sanitarium, spa, watering-place, pump room.

v. **inhabit** etc. (*be present*) 186; take up one's abode etc. (*locate oneself*) 184.

adj. **urban**, oppidan [*rare*], metropolitan; suburban; provincial, rural, rustic, agrestic, country, countrified, regional; domestic; cosmopolitan; palatial.

190. Contents

[things contained]

n. **contents**; cargo, lading, freight, shipment, load, bale, burden, jag [*Engl. colloq.*]; cartload, shipload; cup of, basket of etc. (*receptacle*) 191; inside etc. 221; stuffing.

v. **load**, lade, ship, charge, weight, pile, fill, stuff.

191. Receptacle

n. **receptacle**, container; inclosure etc. 232; recipient, receiver, reservatory [*obs.*].

compartment; cell, cellule; follicle; hole, corner, niche, recess, nook; crypt, stall, pigeonhole, cove, oriel; cave etc. (*concavity*) 252; mouth.

capsule, vesicle, cyst, pod, calyx, cancelli, utricle, bladder; pericarp, udder.

stomach, paunch, belly, venter, ventricle, inglu-vies, crop, craw, maw, gizzard, breadbasket [*slang*], Little Mary [*slang*]; omasum, manyplies, abomasum, rumen, reticulum.

bag, sac, sack, saccule, wallet, pocket, pouch, fob, sheath, scabbard, socket, cardcase, scrip [*archaic*], poke [*chiefly dial.*], knapsack, haversack, satchel, reticule, budget [*dial.*], net; ditty-bag, –box; housewife *or* hussif; saddlebags; portfolio; quiver etc. (*magazine*) 636.

case, chest, box, coffer, caddy, casket; pyx *or* pix, monstrance [*R. C. Ch.*]; caisson; desk, bureau, reliquary, shrine; trunk, portmanteau, bandbox, valise, grip *or* gripsack [*colloq.*], suitcase, handbag, Boston bag, school bag, brief case, travelingbag, Gladstone *or* Gladstone bag; skippet, vasculum; boot, imperial [*now rare*]; *vache* [*F.*]; cage, manger, rack.

vessel, vase, bushel, barrel; canister, jar; pottle, basket, pannier; buck basket, clothes basket, hopper, maund [*obs.*], creel, cran *or* crane [*Scot.*], crate, cradle, bassinet, whisket *or* wisket [*dial. Eng.*]; *jardinière* [*F.*], *corbeille* [*F.*], hamper, dosser *or* dorser, tray, hod, scuttle, utensil; brazier; cuspidor, spittoon.

[for liquids] cistern etc. (*store*) 636; vat, caldron *or* cauldron, barrel, cask, puncheon, keg, rundlet, tun, butt, firkin, kilderkin, carboy, amphora, bottle, jar, decanter, ewer, cruse, carafe, crock, kit [*dial. Eng.*], canteen, flagon; demijohn; flask, flasket; stoup *or* stoop, noggin, vial, phial, cruet, caster; urn, epergne, salver, patella, *tazza* [*It.*], patera; piggin; biggin, percolator, coffeepot, coffee urn, teapot, tea urn, samovar; tig *or* tyg [*dial. Eng.*], nipperkin [*now rare*], pocket pistol [*slang*], tub, bucket, pail, skeel [*dial.*], pot, tankard, jug, pitcher, mug, pipkin; gallipot; matrass *or* mattrass, receiver, retort, alembic, bolthead, capsule, can, kettle; bowl, basin, jorum [*colloq.*], punch bowl, cup, goblet, chalice, tumbler, glass, rummer, horn, saucepan, skillet, posnet [*obs.*], tureen, stein.

bail, beaker, billy [*Australia*], cannikin *or* canakin; catch basin, catch drain; chatti *or* chatty [*India*], lota *or* lotah [*India*], mussuk *or* mussuck [*India*]; schooner, spider, terrine, toby, *urceus* [*L.*].

plate, platter, dish, trencher, calabash, porringer, potager [*obs.*], saucer, pan, crucible; glassware, tableware; vitrics.

ladle, dipper, tablespoon, spoon; shovel, trowel, spatula.

cupboard, closet, commode, cellaret, chiffonier *or* chiffonnier, *chiffonnière* [*F.*], locker, bin, bunker, buffet, press, clothespress, safe, sideboard, drawer, chest of drawers, till, escritoire, scrutoire [*obs.*], secretary, *secrétaire* [*F.*], davenport, bookcase, cabinet, canterbury; *étagère* [*F.*], vargueno, vitrine.

chamber, apartment, room, cabin; office, court, hall, atrium; suite of rooms, apartment, flat, story; saloon, *salon* [*F.*], parlor; by-room, cubicle; presence chamber; living–, sitting–, drawing–, reception–, state-room; best room [*colloq.*], keeping room [*dial. Eng.*]; gallery, cabinet, closet; pew, box; boudoir; adytum, sanctum; bedroom, dormitory; refectory, dining room, *salle-à-manger* [*F.*]; nursery, schoolroom; library, study; studio; billiard room, bathroom, lavatory, toilet, powder room, smoking room; den; state room, tablinum, tenement.

attic, loft, garret, cockloft, clerestory; cellar, vault, hold, cockpit; cubbyhole; cook house; *entre-sol* [*F.*]; mezzanine *or* mezzanine floor; ground floor, *rez-de-chaussée* [*F.*], basement, kitchen, pantry, *bawarchi-khana* [*Hind.*], scullery, offices; storeroom etc. (*depository*) 636; lumber room; dairy, laundry, coach house; garage; hangar; outhouse, penthouse; lean-to.

portico, porch, stoop [*U.S.*], veranda, lobby, court, hall, vestibule, corridor, passage; anteroom, antechamber; lounge; piazza [= veranda, *U.S.*].

bower, arbor, summerhouse, alcove, grotto, hermitage; conservatory, greenhouse.

lodging etc. (*abode*) 189; bed etc. (*support*) 215.

carriage etc. (*vehicle*) 272.

adj. capsular; saccular, sacculated; recipient; ventricular, cystic, vascular, vesicular, cellular, camerated, locular, multilocular, polygastric; gastric, stomachic, gasteral [*rare*]; marsupial; siliquose, siliquous.

Section 2. Dimensions

192. Size

n. **size**, magnitude, dimension, bulk, volume; largeness etc. *adj.*; greatness etc. (*of quantity*) 31; expanse etc. (*space*) 180; amplitude, mass; proportions.

capacity; tonnage *or* tunnage; cordage; caliber *or* calibre; scantling [*obs.*].

corpulence, obesity; plumpness etc. *adj.*; *embonpoint* [*F.*], corporation [*colloq.*], flesh and blood, lustihood; turgidity etc. (*expansion*) 194.

hugeness etc. *adj.*; enormity, immensity; monstrosity.

giant, Brobdingnagian, Antaeus, Goliath, Polyphemus, Colossus, Titan, Titaness, Briareus,

Norn, Hercules, Cyclops, Gog and Magog, Gargantua, King Kong; monster, mammoth, cachalot, whale, porpoise, behemoth, leviathan, elephant, jumbo, hippopotamus; colossus.

lump, bulk, block, loaf, mass, swad [*slang*], clod, nugget, tun, cord, bushel; thumper [*slang*], whopper *or* whapper [*colloq.*], spanker [*slang*], strapper [*slang*]; "Triton among the minnows" [*Coriolanus*].

mountain, mound; heap etc. (*assemblage*) 72.

full-size, life-size; largest portion etc. 50.

v. **be large** etc. *adj.*; become large etc. (*expand*) 194.

adj. **large**, big; great etc. (*in quantity*) 31; considerable, bulky, voluminous, ample, massive, massy; capacious, comprehensive, spacious etc. 180; mighty, towering, fine, magnificent.

stout, corpulent, fat, plump, squab, full, lusty, strapping [*colloq.*], bouncing; portly, burly, well-fed, full-grown; corn-fed, gram-fed [*Anglo-Ind.*]; stalwart, brawny, fleshy; goodly; in good -case, –condition; in condition, in shape; chopping, jolly; club-faced [*obs.*], chubby-faced.

large as life; plump as a -dumpling, –partridge; fat as -a pig, –a quail, –butter, –brawn, –bacon [*all colloq.*].

hulky, hulking, unwieldy, lumpish, lubberly, gaunt, spanking [*slang.*], whacking [*colloq.*], whopping [*colloq.*], thumping [*colloq.*], thundering [*colloq.*], overgrown; puffy etc. (*swollen*) 194.

huge, immense, enormous, titanic, mighty; vast, vasty [*archaic*]; stupendous; monster, monstrous; gigantic; elephantine; giant, giantlike; colossal, Cyclopean, Brobdingnagian, Gargantuan; infinite etc. 105.

193. Littleness

n. **littleness** etc. *adj.*; smallness etc. (*of quantity*) 32; exiguity, inextension; parvitude [*rare*], parvity [*obs.*]; duodecimo; epitome; microcosm; rudiment; vanishing point; thinness etc. 203.

dwarf, pygmy *or* pigmy, Liliputian, Negrito, Negrillo; chit, fingerling [*rare*], Pigwiggen, pigwidgeon [*rare*], urchin, elf; atomy, dandiprat [*archaic*], doll, puppet; Tom Thumb, hop-o'-my-thumb; manikin *or* mannikin; micromorph [*rare*], homunculus, dapperling.

mite, insect, arthropod, ephemerid, ephemera, bug [*pop.*], larva, emmet, fly, midge, gnat, shrimp, minnow, worm, maggot, grub; tit, tomtit, runt, mouse, small fry; millet seed, mustard seed; barleycorn; pebble, grain of sand; molehill, button, bubble.

atom, monad, animalcule, animalculum (*pl.* animalcula), diatom, dyad, triad, tetrad, pentad, hexad, heptad, octad, molecule, microbe, germ, microörganism, bacterium (*pl.* bacteria), microphyte, microzyme, amoeba, microzoa, entozoön (*pl.* entozoa), phytozoaria, infusoria.

particle etc. (*small quantity*) 32; point, micron; scintilla; fragment etc. (*small part*) 51; powder etc. 330; point of a pin, mathematical point; minutiae etc. (*unimportance*) 643.

micrography; micrometer, microscope, interferometer, vernier; scale.

v. **be little** etc. *adj.*; lie in a nutshell; become small etc. (*decrease*) 36, (*contract*) 195.

adj. **little**; small etc. (*in quantity*) 32; minute, diminutive, microscopic; inconsiderable etc. (*unimportant*) 643; exiguous, puny, runty, tiny, wee [*colloq.*], petty, minikin [*obs.*], miniature, pygmy *or* pigmy, elfin; undersized; dwarf, dwarfed, dwarfish; spare, stunted, limited; cramp, cramped; pollard, Liliputian, Negritic, dapper, pocket; portative, portable; duodecimo; dumpy, squat; short etc. 201.

impalpable, intangible, evanescent, imperceptible, invisible, inappreciable, infinitesimal, homeopathic; rudimentary, rudimental; embryonic, vestigial.

animalcular, amoebic, amoeboid, diatomaceous, diatomic, microzoal, microbial, microbic, molecular, atomic, corpuscular.

scant, weazen [*obs.*], scraggy, scrubby; thin etc. (*narrow*) 203; granular etc. (*powdery*) 330; shrunk etc. 195; brevipennate.

adv. in a small compass, in a nutshell; on a small scale.

194. Expansion

n. **expansion**, dilation, expansibleness; increase etc. 35 -of size; enlargement, extension, augmentation; amplification, ampliation; aggrandizement, spread, increment, growth, development, pullulation [*rare*], swell, dilatation, rarefaction; turgescence *or* turgescency, turgidness, turgidity; dispansion [*obs.*]; obesity etc. (*size*) 192; hydrocephalus, hydrophthalmus; dropsy, tumefaction, intumescence, swelling, tumor, diastole, distension; puffing, puffiness; inflation; pandiculation.

dilatability, expansibility.

growth, upgrowth; accretion etc. 35; germination, budding, gemmation.

bulb etc. (*convexity*) 250; plumper; superiority of size.

overgrowth, overdistension; hypertrophy, tympany.

v. **become larger** etc. (large etc. 192); expand, widen, enlarge, extend, grow, increase, incrassate, swell, gather; fill out; deploy, take open order, dilate, stretch, spread; mantle, wax; grow up, spring up; bud, burgeon *or* bourgeon, shoot, sprout, germinate, put forth, vegetate, pullulate, open, burst forth; gain flesh, gather flesh; outgrow; spread like wildfire, overrun.

be larger than; surpass etc. (*be superior*) 33.

render larger etc. (large etc. 192); expand, spread, extend, aggrandize, distend, develop, amplify, spread out, widen, magnify, rarefy, inflate, puff, blow up, stuff, pad, cram, bloat; exaggerate; fatten.

adj. **expanded** etc. *v.;* larger etc. (large etc. 192); swollen; expansive; wide open, widespread; fan-shaped, flabelliform; overgrown, exaggerated, bloated, fat, turgid, tumid, hypertrophied, dropsical; pot-bellied, swagbellied [*obs.*]; edematous, corpulent, obese, puffy, pursy, blowzy, distended; patulous; bulbous etc. (*convex*) 250; full-blown, full-grown, full-formed; big etc. 192; abdominous, enchymatous, rhipidate; tumefacient, tumefying.

195. Contraction

n. **contraction**, reduction, diminution; decrease etc. 36 -of size; defalcation, decrement; lessening, shrinking etc. *v.;* compaction [*rare*], tabes, collapse, emaciation, attenuation, tabefaction [*rare*], consumption, marasmus, atrophy; systole, syncopation, syncope; neck, hourglass.

compression, condensation, constraint, astriction [*rare*], compactness; compendium etc. 596; squeezing etc. *v.;* strangulation; corrugation; constringency, astringency; astringents, sclerotics; contractibility, contractibleness, contractility, compressibility, compressibleness, coarctation.

inferiority in size.

v. **become small**, become smaller; lessen, decrease etc. 36; grow less, dwindle, shrink, contract, narrow, shrivel, syncopate, collapse, wither, lose flesh, wizen [*dial.*], fall away, waste, wane, ebb; decay etc. (*deteriorate*) 659.

be smaller than, fall short of; not come up to etc. (*be inferior*) 34.

render smaller, lessen, diminish, contract, draw in, narrow, pucker, cockle, coarct *or* coarctate [*rare*]; boil down; deflate, exhaust, empty; constrict, constringe; condense, compress, squeeze, corrugate, crush, crumple up, warp, purse, purse up, pack, stow; pinch, tighten, strangle; cramp; dwarf, bedwarf; shorten etc. 201; circumscribe etc. 229; restrain etc. 751.

pare, reduce, attenuate, rub down, scrape, file, grind, chip, shave, shear.

adj. **contracting** etc. *v.;* astringent, constringent, shrunk, shrunken, tabescent, tabetic, contractible, contracted etc. *v.;* strangulated, tabid, wizened, weazen, weazeny [*colloq.*], corky, stunted; waning etc. *v.;* neap, compact, compacted.

unexpanded etc. (expand etc. 194); contractile; compressible; smaller etc. (small etc. 193).

196. Distance

n. **distance**; space etc. 180; remoteness, farness; far cry to; longinquity [*rare*], elongation; easting, westing, drift, offing, background; remote region; removedness; parallax; reach, span, stride.

outpost, outskirt; horizon, sky line; aphelion; foreign parts, *ultima Thule* [*L.*], *ne plus ultra* [*L.*], antipodes; jumping-off place [*colloq.*], long range, giant's stride.

dispersion etc. 73.

v. **be distant** etc. *adj.;* extend to, stretch to, reach to, spread to, go to, get to, stretch away to; range, outreach, outlie [*rare*].

remain at a distance; keep–, stand--away, –off, –aloof, –clear of.

adj. **distant**; far off, far away; remote, telescopic, distal, wide of; stretching to etc. *v.;* yon, yonder; ulterior; transmarine, transpontine, transatlantic, transpacific, transoceanic, transalpine; tramontane; ultramontane, ultramundane; hyperborean, antipodean; inaccessible, out-of-the-way, God-forsaken [*colloq.*]; unapproached, unapproachable; incontiguous [*obs.*].

adv. **far off**, far away; afar, –off; off; away; a -long, –great, –good- way off; wide away, beyond range, aloof; wide of, clear of; out of -the way, –reach; abroad, yonder, farther, further, beyond; *outre mer* [*F.*], over the border, far and wide, "over the hills and far away" [Gay]; from pole to pole etc. (*over great space*) 180; to the -uttermost parts, –ends- of the earth; out of range, out of hearing, nobody knows where, *à perte de vue* [*F.*], out of the sphere of, wide of the mark; a far cry to.

apart, asunder; wide apart, wide asunder; *longo intervallo* [*L.*]; at arm's length.

197. Nearness

n. **nearness** etc. *adj.;* proximity, propinquity; vicinity, vicinage; neighborhood, adjacency, nigh-

ness [*archaic*], appropinquity [*rare*]; contiguity etc. 199.

short -distance, –step, –cut; earshot, close quarters, range, stone's throw; bowshot, gunshot, pistol shot; hair's breadth, span.

purlieus, neighborhood, vicinage, environs, *alentours* [*F.*], suburbs, *faubourg* [*F.*], confines, *banlieue* [*F.*], borderland; whereabouts.

bystander, spectator; neighbor *or* neighbour, borderer.

approach etc. 286; convergence etc. 290; perihelion.

v. **be near** etc. *adj.;* adjoin, abut, neighbor, hang about, trench on; border upon, verge upon; stand by, approximate, tread on the heels of, cling to, clasp, hug; huddle; hang upon the skirts of, hover over; burn [*colloq.*].

bring *or* draw near etc. 286; converge etc. 290; crowd etc. 72; place side by side etc. *adv.*

adj. **near**, nigh; close–, near- at hand; close, neighboring, vicinal, propinquent [*rare*]; bordering upon, contiguous, adjacent, adjoining; proximate, proximal; at hand, warm [*colloq.*], handy; near the mark, near run; home, intimate.

adv. **near**, nigh; hard by, fast by; close to, close upon; hard upon; at the point of; next door to; within -reach, - call, –hearing, –earshot, –range; within an ace of; but a step, not far from, at no great distance; on the -verge, –brink, –skirts- of; in the environs etc. *n.;* at one's -door, –feet, –elbow, –finger's end, –side; on the tip of one's tongue; under one's nose; within a stone's throw etc. *n.;* in sight of, in presence of; at close quarters; cheek by jowl, cheek to cheek, shoulder to shoulder; beside, alongside, side by side, *tête-à-tête* [*F.*]; in juxtaposition etc. (*touching*) 199; yardarm to yardarm; at the heels of; on the confines of, at the threshold, bordering upon, verging to; in the way.

about; hereabout *or* hereabouts, thereabout *or* thereabouts; roughly, in round numbers; approximately, approximatively; as good as, well-nigh.

198. Interval

n. **interval**, interspace; separation etc. 44; hiatus, caesura; interruption, interregnum; interstice, intersection, lacuna.

parenthesis etc. (*interjacence*) 228; void etc. (*absence*) 187; incompleteness etc. 53.

cleft, break, gap, opening; hole etc. 260; chasm, mesh, crevice, chink, rime [*rare*], creek, cranny, crack, chap, slit, fissure, scissure, rift, fault, flaw, breach, fracture, rent, gash, cut, leak, dike, ha-ha.

gorge, defile, ravine, cañon, crevasse, abyss, abysm; gulf; inlet, frith, strait, gully, nullah [*India*]; pass; furrow etc. 259; *abra* [*Sp. Amer.*], *barranco* [*Sp.*]; clove, gulch, notch, yawning gulf; *hiatus maxime deflendus* [*L.*], *hiatus valde deflendus* [*L.*].

v. **gape** etc. (*open*) 260; separate etc. 44.

adj. with an interval, far between; breachy, rimose, rimous, rimulose.

adv. **at intervals** etc. (*discontinuously*) 70; *longo intervallo* [*L.*].

199. Contiguity

n. **contiguity**, contiguousness, contact, proximity, apposition, abuttal, juxtaposition, touching etc. *v.;* abutment, osculation; meeting, appulse, appulsion, *rencontre* [*F.*], rencounter, syzygy, conjunction, conjugation, coincidence, coexistence; adhesion etc. 46.

borderland; frontier etc. (*limit*) 233; tangent; abutter.

v. **be contiguous** etc. *adj.;* join, adjoin, abut on, neighbor, border, march with; graze, touch, meet, osculate, come in contact, coincide; coexist; adhere etc. 46.

adj. **contiguous**; touching etc. *v.;* in contact etc. *n.;* conterminous, end to end, osculatory; pertingent [*obs.*]; tangential.

hand to hand; close to etc. (*near*) 197; with no interval etc. 198.

200. Length

n. **length**, longitude, longness [*rare*], extent, span; mileage.

line, bar, rule, stripe, streak, spoke, radius.

lengthening etc. *v.;* prolongation, production, protraction; tension, tensure [*obs.*]; extension.

[measures of length] line, nail, inch, hand, palm, foot, cubit, yard, ell, fathom, rood, pole, furlong, mile, knot, league; chain; arpent, handbreadth, *jornada* [*Sp. Amer.*], kos [*Hind.*], vara [*Sp. & Pg.*]; meter, kilometer, centimeter etc. pedometer, odometer, odograph, viameter, viatometer, log [*naut.*], speedometer, telemeter, perambulator; scale etc. (*measurement*) 466.

v. **be long** etc. *adj.;* stretch out, sprawl; extend to, reach to, stretch to; make a long arm, "drag its slow length along" [Pope].

render long etc. *adj.;* lengthen, extend, elongate; stretch; prolong, produce [*rare*], protract; let out, draw out, spin out; drawl.

enfilade, look along, view in perspective.

adj. **long**, longsome [*archaic*]; elongate *or* elongated, longish, lengthy, wiredrawn, outstretched, extended; lengthened etc. *v.;* sesquipedalian etc. (*words*) 577; interminable, no end of [*colloq.*].

linear, lineal; longitudinal, oblong.

lanky, lank, slabsided [*slang*], rangy; tall etc. 206; macrocolous, long-limbed.

as long as -my arm, –to-day and to-morrow; unshortened etc. (shorten etc. 201).

adv. **lengthwise**, at length, longitudinally, endlong [*archaic*], endways, endwise, along; tandem; in a line etc. (*continuously*) 69; in perspective.

from end to end, from stem to stern, from head to foot, from the crown of the head to the sole of the foot, from tip to toe, from top to toe; fore and aft; over all.

201. Shortness

n. **shortness** etc. *adj.;* brevity littleness etc. 193; a span.

shortening etc. *v.;* abbreviation, abbreviature [*obs.*], abridgment, concision, retrenchment, curtailment, decurtation [*obs.*], epitomization, obtruncation [*rare*], condensation; reduction etc. (*contraction*) 195; epitome etc. (*compendium*) 596.

elision, ellipsis; conciseness etc. (*in style*) 572.

abridger, epitomist, epitomizer, obtruncator [*rare*].

v. **be short** etc. *adj.;* **render short** etc. *adj.;* shorten, curtail, abridge, abbreviate, take in, reduce; compress etc. (*contract*) 195; epitomize etc. 596.

cut short, retrench, obtruncate [*rare*], scrimp, cut, chop up, hack, hew; cut down, pare down; clip, dock, lop, prune, shear, shave, mow, reap, crop; snub; truncate, pollard, stunt, nip, check the growth of; foreshorten [*drawing*].

adj. **short**, brief, curt; compendious, compact; stubby, pudgy, tubby [*colloq.*], squatty, squidgy [*rare*], scrimp; shorn, stubbed; stumpy [*colloq.*], thickset, pug; chunky, curtate, curtal [*archaic*], decurtate; *retroussé* [*F.*], turned up; scrub, stocky; squab, squabby; squat, squattish, dumpy; little etc. 193; curtailed of its fair proportions; short by; oblate; abbreviatory; concise etc. 572; summary.

adv. **shortly** etc. *adj.;* in short etc. (*concisely*) 572.

202. Breadth, Thickness

n. **breadth**, width, latitude, amplitude; diameter, bore, caliber, radius; superficial extent etc. (*space*) 180.

thickness, crassitude [*obs.*]; corpulence etc. (*size*) 192; dilatation etc. (*expansion*) 194.

v. **be broad** etc. *adj.;* become *or* render broad etc. *adj.;* expand etc. 194; thicken, widen, calibrate.

adj. **broad**, wide, ample, extended; discous, discoid; fanlike; outspread, outstretched; "wide as a church-door" [*Romeo and Juliet*]; latifoliate [*rare*], latifolious [*rare*].

thick, dumpy, squab, squat, thickset, stubby etc. 201; thick as a rope.

203. Narrowness, Thinness

n. **narrowness** etc. *adj.;* closeness, exility [*rare*]; exiguity etc. (*little*) 193.

line; hair's-, finger's- breadth; strip, streak, vein.

thinness etc. *adj.;* tenuity; emaciation, marcor [*obs.*], macilence *or* macilency [*rare*].

shaving, slip etc. (*filament*) 205; thread paper, skeleton, shadow, scrag, atomy [*obs. or joc.*], anatomy, [*archaic*], study in anatomy [*humorous*], spindle-shanks [*humorous or contemptuous*], bare-bone, lantern jaws, mere skin and bone.

middle constriction, stricture, coarctation [*med.*]; neck, waist, isthmus, wasp, hourglass; ridge, ghat *or* ghaut [*India*], pass; ravine etc. 198.

narrowing, angustation, tapering; contraction etc. 195.

v. be narrow etc. *adj.;* narrow, taper, contract, etc. 195; render narrow etc. *adj.*

adj. **narrow**, close; slender, gracile, thin, fine; threadlike etc. (*filament*) 205; finespun, taper, slim, slight-made; scant, scanty; spare, delicate, incapacious; contracted etc. 195; unexpanded etc. (*expand* etc. 194); slender as a thread.

lean, emaciated, meager *or* meagre, gaunt, macilent; lank, lanky; weedy [*colloq.*], skinny; scrawny, slinky [*dial.*]; starved, starveling; attenuated, shriveled, pinched, poor, peaked [*colloq.*], lathy [*colloq.*], skeletal, flatsided [*colloq.*], slabsided [*slang*]; spindle-legged, spindle-shanked, spindling; coarctate, angustate, tabic, tabelic, tabid, extenuated, marcid [*obs.*], rawboned; herring-gutted [*colloq.*]; worn to a shadow, "lean as a rake" [Chaucer]; thin as a -lath, –whipping post, –wafer; hatchet-faced; lantern-jawed.

204. Layer

n. **layer**, stratum, course, bed, couch, coping, zone, substratum, floor, flag, stage, story, tier, slab, escarpment; table, tablet; dess [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*]; flagstone; board, plank; trencher, platter.

leaf, lamina, lamella, sheet, flake, foil, wafer, scale, coat, peel, pellicle, membrane, film, lap, ply, slice, shive, cut, rasher, shaving, plate; overlay, integument etc. (*covering*) 223; eschar.

stratification, lamination, delamination, foliation; scaliness, nest of boxes, coats of an onion.

v. **slice**, shave, pare, peel, skive; delaminate; plate, coat, veneer; cover etc. 223.

adj. **lamellar**, lamelliferous, lamellate *or* lamellated, lamelliform; laminate *or* laminated, laminiferous; micaceous; schistose, schistous; scaly, filmy, membranous, membranaceous, flaky, squamous; foliated, foliaceous; stratified, stratiform; tabular, discoid; spathic, spathose.

205. Filament

n. **filament**, line; fiber, fibril; funicle, vein, hair, cobweb, capillary, ciliolum, capillament [*rare*], cilium, cirrus, barbel, strand, tendril, gossamer; hair stroke; veinlet, venula, venule.

beard etc. (*roughness*) 256; ramification.

thread, threadlet, harl, yarn, pack-thread, cotton, sewing silk.

string, twine, twist, whipcord, cord, rope, hemp, oakum, jute; tape, ribbon, wire.

strip, shred, slip, spill, list, taenia *or* tenia, band, fillet, fascia; ribbon, ribband *or* riband [*archaic*], roll, lath, splinter, shiver, shaving; ligule *or* ligula.

adj. **filamentous**, filamentiferous, filaceous [*rare*], filiform; fibrous, fibrillous, fibrilliform, fibrilliferous; thread-like, wiry, stringy, ropy; capillary, capilliform; funicular, wire-drawn; anguilliform; flagelliform; barbate, hairy etc. (*rough*) 256; taeniate, taeniform, taenioid; venose, venous; ligulate *or* ligulated.

206. Height

n. **height**, altitude, elevation; eminence, pitch; loftiness etc. *adj.;* sublimity, celsitude [*rare*].

tallness etc. *adj.;* stature, procerity [*rare*]; prominence etc. 250; apex, zenith, culmination.

colossus etc. (*size*) 192; giant, grenadier; giraffe, camelopard.

height, mount, mountain; hill, *alto* [*Sp.*], butte, monticule, monticle [*obs.*], fell [*obs. exc. in proper names*], knap; cape; headland, foreland; promontory; ridge, hogback *or* hog's-back, dune, rising–, vantage- ground; down; moor, moorland; Alp; uplands, highlands; heights etc. (*summit*), 210; knob, *loma, pena, picacho* [*Sp.*], tump [*dial.*]; knoll, hummock, hillock, barrow, mound; steeps, bluff, cliff, craig [*Scot.*], tor, peak, pike [*dial.*], clough [*obs.*]; escarpment, edge, ledge, brae [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*]; dizzy height.

tower, pillar, column, obelisk, monument, belfry, steeple, spire, minaret, campanile, turret, dome, cupola; pylon, *tourelle* [*F.*], barbican, martello tower; pyramid, pagoda, mole [*Rom. antiq.*],

ceiling etc. (*covering*) 223; upstairs.

pole, pikestaff, maypole, flagstaff; mast, mainmast, topmast, topgallant mast.

high water; high–, flood–, spring-tide.

hypsography, hypsometry, hypsometer, altimeter, altimetry etc. (*angle*) 244; hypsophobia.

v. **be high** etc. *adj.;* tower, soar, command; hover; cap, culminate; overhang, hang over, impend, beetle; bestride, ride, mount; perch, surmount; cover etc. 223; rise above, overtop etc. (*be superior*) 33; stand on tiptoe.

become high etc. *adj.;* grow, grow higher, grow taller; upgrow; rise etc. (*ascend*) 305.

render high etc. *adj.;* heighten etc. (*elevate*) 307.

adj. **high**, elevated, eminent, exalted, lofty; tall; gigantic etc. (*big*) 192; Patagonian; towering, beetling, soaring, mountained, hanging [gardens]; elevated etc. 307; higher, superior, upper, supernal; highest etc. (*topmost*) 210; high-reaching, insessorial, perching; hill-dwelling, monticoline, monticolous.

tall as a -maypole, –popular, –steeple; lanky etc. (*thin*) 203.

upland, moorland; hilly, knobby; mountainous, alpine, subalpine, heaven-kissing; cloud-topt, cloud-capt, cloud-touching; aërial.

overhanging etc. *v.;* incumbent; overlying; superincumbent, supernatant, superimposed; prominent etc. 250.

hypsographic, hypsographical, hypsometric, hypsometrical.

adv. **on high**, high up, aloft, up, above, aloof, overhead; airward; upstairs, above stairs; in the clouds; on tiptoe, on stilts, on the shoulders of; over head and ears; breast high.

over, upwards; from top to bottom etc. (*completely*) 52.

207. Lowness

n. **lowness** etc. *adj.;* debasement; prostration etc. (*horizontal*) 213; depression etc. (*concave*) 252; subjacency; lowlands.

ground floor; *rez de chaussée* [*F.*]; street floor.

basement, basement floor, cellar; hold; base etc. 211.

[comparison] feet, heels; molehill.

low water; low–, ebb–, neap- tide.

v. **be low** etc. *adj.;* lie low, lie flat; underlie; crouch, slouch, wallow, grovel; lower etc. (*depress*) 308.

adj. **low**, neap, debased; lower, inferior, under, nether; lowest, nether-most, lowermost; flat, level with the ground; lying low etc. *v.;* crouched, subjacent, squat, prostrate etc. (*horizontal*) 213; depressed.

adv. **under**; beneath, underneath; below; down, downwards; adown, at the foot of; underfoot, underground; downstairs, belowstairs; at a low ebb; below par.

208. Depth

n. **depth**; deepness etc. *adj.;* profundity, depression etc. (*concavity*) 252.

pit, shaft, hollow, well, crater; gulf etc. 198; deep, abyss, bowels of the earth, bottomless pit, hell.

soundings, depth of water, water, draft *or* draught, submersion; plummet, sound, probe; sounding-rod, –line; lead; bathometer, bathymeter, bathymetry; benthos; submarine, sub [*colloq.*], U-boat; depth bomb.

v. **be deep** etc. *adj.;* render deep etc. *adj.;* deepen.

sound, heave the lead, take soundings; dig etc. (*excavate*) 252; plunge etc. 310.

adj. **deep**, deep-seated, deep-bosomed; profound, sunk, buried; submerged etc. 310; subaqueous, submarine, subterranean, subterrene [*obs.*], subterraneous; underground.

knee-deep, ankle-deep.

bottomless, soundless, fathomless; unfathomed, unfathomable; abysmal; deep as a well; bathycolpian *or* bathukolpic *or* bathukolpian; deep-sea, benthal, benthopelagic; bathymetric, bathymetrical; bathypelagic, bathysmal; down-reaching, yawning.

adv. **out of one's depth**; beyond one's depth; over head and ears.

209. Shallowness

n. **shallowness** etc. *adj.;* shoals; mere scratch.

adj. **shallow**, slight, superficial; skin–, ankle–, knee-deep; depthless, just enough to wet one's feet; shoal, shoaly.

210. Summit

n. **summit**, top, vertex, apex, summit [*obs.*], zenith, pinnacle, acme, culmination, meridian, utmost height, *ne plus ultra* [*L.*], height, pitch, maximum, climax; culminating–, crowning–, turning- point; turn of the tide, fountainhead; watershed, water parting; sky, pole.

tip, tiptoe; crest, crow's nest, cap, truck, peak, nib; end etc. 67; crown, brow; head, nob [*slang*], noddle [*colloq.*], pate [*humorous*]; cap-sheaf.

high places, heights.

topgallant mast, skyscraper; quarter deck, hurricane deck.

architrave, frieze, cornice, corona, coping, coping stone, zoöphorus, capital, headpiece, capstone, fastigium, larmier, epistyle, sconce, pediment, entablature; tympanum; ceiling etc. (*covering*) 223.

attic, loft, garret, housetop, upper story, roof.

v. **crown**, top, cap, crest, surmount; overtop etc. (*be superior to*) 33; culminate.

adj. **highest** etc. (high etc. 206); top; topmost, overmost, uppermost; tiptop; culminating etc. *v.;* meridian, meridional; capital, head, polar, supreme, supernal, apical, culminate [*rare*], culminal [*rare*], topgallant, skyward.

adv. **atop**, at the top of the tree; *en flûte* [*F.*]; *à fleur d'eau* [*F.*].

211. Base

n. **base**, basement; plinth, dado, wainscot; baseboard, mopboard; bedrock, hardpan; foundation etc. (*support*) 215; substructure, substratum, ground, earth, pavement, floor, paving, flag, carpet, ground floor, deck; footing, ground work, basis; hold, bilge, sump; cullet.

bed, basin, channel, coulee [*Western N. Amer.*], cañon etc. (*interval*) 198.

bottom, nadir, foot, sole, toe, hoof, keel, root; centerboard.

adj. **bottom**, undermost, nethermost; fundamental; founded on, based on, grounded on, built on.

212. Verticality

n. **verticality**; erectness etc. *adj.;* perpendicularity, aplomb; right angle, normal; azimuth circle.

cliff, steep, crag, bluff, palisades; wall, precipice.

elevation, erection; square, plumb line, plummet.

v. **be vertical** etc. *adj.;* stand -up, –on end, –erect, –upright; stick up, cock up.

render vertical etc. *adj.;* set up, stick up, raise up, cock up; erect, rear, raise, pitch, raise on its legs.

adj. **vertical**, upright, erect, perpendicular, unrecumbent [*rare*], plumb, normal, straight, bolt upright; rampant; straight up; standing up etc. *v.;* rectangular orthogonal.

adv. **vertically** etc. *adj.;* up, on end; up–, right- on end; *à plomb* [*F.*], endwise; on one's legs; at right angles.

213. Horizontality

n. **horizontality**; flatness; level, plane; stratum etc. 204; dead level, dead flat; level plane.

recumbency; lying down etc. *v.;* reclination, decumbence *or* decumbency, discumbency [*obs.*]; proneness etc. *adj.;* accubation, supination, resupination, prostration; azimuth.

[level surfaces] plain, floor, platform, bowling green; cricket ground; croquet -ground, –lawn; billiard table, pool table; terrace, estrade [*rare*], esplanade, parterre, table-land, plateau, ledge.

v. **be horizontal** etc. *adj.;* lie, recline, couch; lie -down, –flat, –prostrate; sprawl, loll; sit down.

render horizontal etc. *adj.;* lay, lay down, lay out; level, flatten, even, raze, equalize, smooth, align.

prostrate, knock down, floor, fell, ground, drop, grass [*slang*]; cut–, hew–, mow- down.

adj. **horizontal**, level, even, plane, flush; flat etc. 251; flat as a -billiard table, –bowling green, –pool table, –pancake; alluvial; calm, –as a mill pond; smooth, –as glass.

recumbent, procumbent, accumbent, decumbent [*bot.*]; lying etc. *v.;* prone, supine, couchant, jacent [*rare*], prostrate, recubant [*rare*], resupinate.

adv. **horizontally** etc. *adj.;* on one's back, on all fours, on its beam ends.

214. Pendency

n. **pendency**, dependency; suspension, hanging etc. *v.*

pendant, drop, eardrop, tassel, tippet, lobe, tail, train, flap, skirt, queue, pigtail, pendulum; hangnail.

peg, knob, button, hook, nail, stud, ring, staple, tenterhook; fastening etc. 45; spar, horse.

chandelier, gaselier, electrolier.

v. **be pendent** etc. *adj.;* hang, depend, swing, dangle, lower, droop: swag [*dial.*]; daggle, flap, trail, flow; beetle, jut, overhang.

suspend, hang, sling, hook up, hitch, fasten to, append.

adj. **pendent**, pendulous, pendulant [*rare*], decumbent, penduline [*rare*], pensile; hanging etc. *v.;* beetle; beetling, jutting over, overhanging, projecting; dependent; lowering; suspended etc. *v.;* loose, flowing.

having a pendant etc. *n.;* tailed, caudate.

215. Support

n. **support**, ground, foundation, base, basis; *terra firma* [*L.*], bearing, fulcrum, bait, caudex, crib; *point d'appui* [*F.*], *pou sto* [*Gr.*], purchase, footing, hold, *locusstandi* [*L.*]; landing, –stage, –place; stage, platform; block; rest, resting place; groundwork, substratum, riprap, sustentation [*now rare*], sustention [*rare*], subvention; floor etc. (*basement*) 211.

supporter; aid etc. 707; prop, stand, anvil, fulciment [*obs.*]; cue rest, jigger [*slang*], monkey [*builders' slang*], hod; stay, shore, skid, rib, truss, bandage; sleeper; stirrup, stilts, shoe, sole, heel, splint, lap; bar, rod, boom, spirit, outrigger; ratline *or* ratlin *or* ratling.

pedicle, pedicel *or* pedicellus *or* pediculus, peduncle [*all bot.*], stalk.

board, ledge, shelf, hob, bracket, trivet, arbor, rack; mantel, mantelpiece, mantelshelf; slab, console; counter, dresser; flange, corbel; table, trestle; shoulder; perch; horse; easel, desk; clotheshorse, hatrack; retable, predella, teapoy.

staff, stick, crutch, alpenstock, baton, crosier, cross, crook, lituus [*Rom. antiq.*], caduceus, thyrsus, staddle; bourdon, cowlstaff [*archaic*], *lathi* [*Hind.*], maulstick *or* mahlstick.

post, pillar, shaft, thill, column, pilaster; pediment, pedestal; plinth, shank, leg, socle *or* zocle; buttress, jamb, mullion, stile, abutment; baluster, banister, stanchion; balustrade; headstone.

frame, framework; scaffold, skeleton, beam, rafter, girder, lintel, joist, travis *or* traviss [*dial. Eng.*], trave, corner stone, summer, breastsummer *or* bressomer, summertree, transom; rung, round, step, sill; angle-rafter, hip-rafter; cantilever, modillion; crown-post, king-post; vertebra, modiolus.

columella, backbone; keystone; axle, axletree; axis; arch, mainstay.

trunnion, pivot, rowlock; peg etc. (*pendency*) 214; tiebeam etc. (*fastening*) 45; thole pin.

seat, throne, dais; divan, musnud *or* masnad [*Ar.*], guddee *or* gaddi [*Hind.*]; chair, bench, form, sofa, davenport, couch, day-bed, settee, stall; wingchair, armchair, easychair, elbow-chair, rocking-chair; *fauteuil* [*F.*], woolsack, ottoman, settle, squab, bench; long chair, long-sleeve chair [*Anglo-Ind.*], *chaise longue* [*F.*], morris chair; *lamba chauki* or *lamba kursi* [*Hind.*]; saddle, aparejo, panel *or* pannel, pillion; sidesaddle, packsaddle; pommel, horn.

stool, foldstool, *prie-dieu* [*F.*], hassock, footstool; tabouret; tripod.

bed, berth, pallet, tester-bed, crib, cot, hammock, shakedown, truckle-bed, trundle-bed, cradle, litter, stretcher, bedstead; four-poster, French

bed; bunk, kip [*dial.*], *palang* [*Hind.*]; roost [*slang*]; bedding, *bichhana* [*Hind.*], mattress, paillasse; pillow, bolster; mat, rug, cushion.

Atlas, Herakles *or* Hercules; tortoise that supports the earth.

[in architecture] atlas (*pl.* atlantes), telamon (*pl.* telamones), caryatid (*pl.* caryatids *or* caryatides).

v. **be supported** etc.; lie–, sit–, recline–, lean–, loll–, rest–, stand–, step–, repose–, abut–, bear–, be based etc.-on; have at one's back; bestride, bestraddle.

support, bear, carry, hold, sustain, shoulder; hold up, back up, bolster up, shore up; uphold, upbear; brace, truss, cradle, pillow, prop; underprop, underpin, underset; riprap; bandage etc. 43.

give–, furnish–, afford–, supply–, lend- -support, –foundations; bottom, found, base, ground, embed, imbed.

maintain, keep on foot; aid etc. 707.

adj. **supporting**, supported, etc. *v.;* Atlantean, columellar, columelliform; sustentative, sustentational; fundamental; dorsigerous.

having a pedicle etc. *n.;* pedunculate, pedicellate.

adv. **straddle**, astride on.

216. Parallelism

n. **parallelism**, coextension, equidistance, concentricity; collimation.

v. **be parallel** etc. *adj.;* parallel, equal; collimate.

adj. **parallel**, coextensive, equidistant, collateral, concentric, concurrent; abreast, aligned, equal, even, alongside.

adv. alongside etc. (*laterally*) 236.

217. Obliquity

n. **obliquity**, inclination, incline, slope, slant, skew, thrawnness [*Scott. & dial. Eng.*]; crookedness etc. *adj.;* slopeness; leaning etc. *v.;* bevel, ramp, pitch, bezel, tilt; bias, list, twist, swag [*prov. Eng.*], sag, cant, lurch; distortion etc. 243; bend etc. (*curve*) 245; tower of Pisa.

acclivity, rise, ascent, gradient [*chiefly Brit.*], grade [*U. S.*], *khudd* [*Hind.*], glacis, rising ground, hill, bank, declivity, downhill, dip, fall, devexity [*obs.*]; gentle–, rapid- slope; easy -ascent, –descent; shelving beach; talus; *montagne Russe* [*F.*]; *facilis descensus Averni* [*L.*].

steepness etc. *adj.;* cliff, precipice etc. (*vertical*) 212; escarpment, scarp; chevron.

[measure of inclination] clinometer; sine, cosine, cotangent, angle, hypothenuse.

diagonal; zigzag.

v. **be oblique** etc. *adj.;* slope, slant, skew, lean, incline, shelve, stoop, decline, descend, bend, keel, careen, sag, swag [*dial.*], seel [*obs.*], slouch, cant, sidle.

render oblique etc. *adj.;* sway, bias; slope, slant; incline, bend, crook; cant, tilt; distort etc. 243.

adj. **oblique**, inclined; sloping etc. *v.;* tilted etc. *v.;* recubant [*rare*], recumbent, clinical, skew, askew, slant, bias, aslant, plagihedral, indirect, wry, awry; agee *or* ajee, thrawn [*both Scot. & dial. Eng.*], crooked; sinuous, zigzag, zigzaggy, chevrony; knock-kneed etc. (*distorted*) 243; bevel, out of the perpendicular; aslope; asquint, backhand *or* backhanded.

uphill, rising, ascending, acclivous.

downhill, falling, descending; hanging (as, *hanging* gardens), declining, declivitous, proclivous [*rare*], declivous, devex [*obs.*], synclinal, anticlinal.

steep, abrupt, precipitous, breakneck.

diagonal; transverse, transversal; athwart, antiparallel; curved etc. 245; loxic, loxotic, loxodromic.

adv. **obliquely** etc. *adj.;* on one side, all on one side; askew, askance *or* askant, awry, skew, skewed, edgewise, at an angle; sidelong, sideways; slopewise, slantwise; by a side wind.

218. Inversion

n. **inversion**, eversion, subversion, reversion, retroversion, introversion; retroflexion; contraposition etc. 237; contrariety etc. 14; reversal; turn of the tide etc. (*reversion*) 145.

overturn; somersault *or* summersault, somerset *or* summerset; *culbute* [*F.*] eversion [*archaic*]; revulsion; pirouette.

transposition, transposal, anastrophy, metastasis, hyperbaton, anastrophe; hysterology, hysteron proteron; hypallage, synchysis, tmesis, parenthesis; metathesis; palindrome; ectropion [*path.*]; invagination, intussusception.

pronation and supination.

v. **be inverted** etc.; turn–, go–, wheel- -round, –about, –to the right-about [*colloq.*]; turn–, go–, tilt–, topple- over; capsize, turn turtle.

invert, subvert, retrovert, introvert; reverse; turn the cat in the pan [*obs*]; upturn, overturn, upset, overset, *bouleverser* [*F.*], evert [*archaic*]; turn topsy-turvy etc. *adj.; culbuter* [*F.*]; transpose, put the cart before the horse, turn the tables; invaginate, intussuscept.

adj. **inverted** etc. *v.;* wrong side -out, –up; inside out, upside down; bottom–, keel- upwards; supine, on one's head, topsy-turvy, *sens dessus dessous* [*F.*]; ectropic.
inverse; reverse etc. (*contrary*) 14; opposite etc. 237; palindromic *or* palindromical.
topheavy, unstable.
adv. **inversely** etc. *adj.;* heels over head, head over heels.

219. Crossing

n. **crossing** etc. *v.;* intersection, interdigitation; decussation, transversion; chiasm *or* chiasma; convolution etc. 248; level crossing [*Eng.*], grade crossing.
network, reticulation, cancellation; inosculation, anastomosis, intertexture, mortise.
net, plexus, plexure, web, mesh, twill, skein, Hippocrates' sleeve, sleave [*archaic*]; sieve, sifter, riddle rocker, screen, cradle; felt, lace; wicker; mat, matting; plait, trellis, wattle, lattice, grating, grille, gridiron, tracery, fretwork, filigree, reticle [*obs.*]; tissue, netting, moke [*dial. Eng.*]; rivulation.
cross, chain, wreath, braid, cat's cradle, knot; entanglement etc. (*disorder*) 59.
crucifix, cross, rood, crisscross, christcross, tau; crux.
[woven fabrics] cloth, linen, muslin, cambric, *toile* [*F.*], drill, homespun, silk, satin, broadcloth, tweed etc.
v. **cross**, decussate; intersect, interlace, intertwine, intertwist, interweave, interdigitate, interlink, intercross [*rare*], crisscross, crossbar.
twine, entwine, weave, inweave, twist, wreathe; anastomose, inosculate, dovetail, splice, link.
mat, plait, pleat, plat, braid, felt, twill; tangle, entangle, ravel; net, knot; dishevel, raddle.
adj. **crossing** etc. *v.;* crossed, matted etc. *v.;* transverse; intersected, decussate *or* decussated; chiasmal.
cross, cross-shaped cruciform, crucial; netlike, retiform, reticular, reticulate; areolar, cancellate *or* cancellated, cancellous, latticed, grated, barred, streaked; textile; crossbarred, cruciate, secant; cruciferous; plexal, plexiform; anastomotic; web-footed, palmiped.
adv. **cross**, thwart, athwart, transversely; at grade; crosswise, thwartwise [*rare*].

220. Exteriority

n. **exteriority**; outside, exterior; surface, superficies; skin etc. (*covering*) 223; superstratum; disk *or* disc; face, facet; extrados.
eccentricity; circumjacence etc. 227.
v. **be exterior** etc. *adj.;* lie around etc. 227.
place exteriorly, place outwardly, place outside; put out, turn out.
externalize, objectize [*rare*], objectify, visualize, envisage, actualize.
adj. **exterior**, external, extraneous; outer, outermost; outward, outlying, outside, outdoor, *alfresco* [*It.*]; round about etc. 227; extramural; extralimitary, extramundane, extraterrene, extraterrestrial, extraterritorial, exterritorial; extern [*rare*].
extraregarding; eccentric *or* eccentrical; outstanding; extrinsic etc. 6; ecdemic, exomorphic.
superficial, skin-deep; frontal, discoid.
adv. **externally** etc. *adj.;* out, without, over, outwards, *ab extra* [*L.*], out of doors; *extra muros* [*L.*].
in the open air; *sub Jove* [*L.*], *sub dio* [*L.*]; *à la belle étoile* [*F.*], *alfresco* [*It.*].

221. Interiority

n. **interiority**; inside, interior; interspace, subsoil, substratum; intrados.
contents etc. 190; substance, pith, marrow; backbone etc. (*center*) 222; heart, bosom, breast; abdomen.
vitals, viscera, entrails, bowels, belly, intestines, guts [*vulgar or tech.*], chitterlings, chitlings *or* chitlins, womb, lap [*obs.*], rectum, cecum *or* caecum, ileum, duodenum, jejunum.
gland, glandule [*rare*], gland cell; thyroid, parotid, prostate; liver, kidney.
penetralia, recesses, innermost recesses; cave etc. (*concavity*) 252.
enterology, enterotomy, enteropathy, enteritis, splanchnology; peristalsis, vermiculation.
inmate, intern, inhabitant etc. 188.
v. **be inside** etc. *adj.;* be within etc. *adv.*
inclose etc. (*circumscribe*) 229; intern embed *or* imbed etc. (*insert*) 300; place within, keep within.
adj. **interior**, internal; inner, intern [*archaic*], intraneous [*rare*], intimate, inside, inward, intraregarding; inmost, innermost; deep-seated; intestine, intestinal, visceral, rectal, duodenal, splanchnic; subcutaneous; abdominal, celiac *or* coeliac, endomorphic.
intracanal, intracellular, intralobular, intramarginal, intramolecular, intramundane, intraocular, intraseptal, intratelluric, intrauterine, intravascular, intravenous, intraventricular.
interstitial etc. (*interjacent*) 228; inwrought etc. (*intrinsic*) 5; inclosed etc. *v.*

home, inland, domestic, family, indoor, intramural, vernacular; endemic.

adv. **internally** etc. *adj.;* inwards, within, in, inly; herein, therein, wherein, *ab intra* [*L.*]; indoors, within doors; at home, in the bosom of one's family.

222. Centrality

n. **centrality**, centricalness, centricality, center *or* centre; middle etc. 68; focus etc. 74.

center of -gravity, -pressure, -percussion, -oscillation, -buoyancy etc.; metacenter.

core, kernel; nucleus, nucleolus; heart, pole, axis, bull's-eye, nave, hub, navel, umbilicus; marrow, pith; backbone; vertebra, vertebral column; hotbed.

concentration etc. (*convergence*) 290; centralization; symmetry; metropolis.

v. **be central** etc. *adj.;* converge etc. 290.

render central, centralize, concentrate; bring to a focus.

adj. **central**, centrical; middle etc. 68; axial, pivotal, nuclear, nucleate, centric, focal, umbilical, concentric; middlemost; rachial, rachidial *or* rachidian; spinal, vertebral; metropolitan.

adv. **middle**; midst; centrally etc. *adj.*

223. Covering

n. **covering**, cover, baldachin *or* baldaquin; canopy, *shamianah* [*Hind.*], tilt, awning, tent, marquee, marquise, wigwam, tepee, *tente d'abri* [*F.*], umbrella, parasol, sunshade; veil (*shade*) 424; shield etc. (*defense*) 717.

roof, ceiling, thatch, tile, pantile, tiling, slates, slating, leads, shingles; dome, cupola, mansard, hip roof; barrack, *plafond* [*F.*], planchment, tiling, shed etc. (*abode*) 189.

top, lid, covercle [*obs.*], door, operculum; bulkhead.

wrapping, bandage, dressing, plaster, lint, dossil, pledget, finger stall.

coverlet, counterpane, sheet, quilt, blanket, rug, drugget; housing; tidy, antimacassar, eiderdown quilt *or* eiderdown; comforter *or* comfortable *or* comfort, numdah [*Hind.*], pillowcase, pillowslip; linoleum, oilcloth; tarpaulin; saddle blanket, saddlecloth; tilpah, apishamore, poncho.

tegmen (*pl.* tegmina), integument, tegument; skin, pellicle, fleece, fell, fur, leather, lambskin, sable, miniver, beaver, ermine, shagreen, hide, coat, buff, pelt, peltry [*collective noun*]; cordwain [*archaic*]; robe, buffalo robe.

cuticle, cutis, dermis, corium, scarfskin, epidermis, derm [*rare*], derma; ectoderm, epithelium, ecderon, ecteron, enderon.

exuviae, desquamation, slough, cast, cast-off skin.

clothing etc. 225; mask etc. (*concealment*) 530.

peel, crust, bark, rind. cortex, husk, shell, epicarp, testa; eggshell, glume.

capsule; sheath, sheathing; pod, cod [*dial.*], casing, case, theca; elytron; elytrum; involucrum; wrapping, wrapper; envelope, vesicle; cornhusk, cornshuck.

dermatography, dermatology, dermatogen, dermoplasty, dermatopathy, dermatophyte; conchology; testaceology.

veneer, facing; pavement; imbrication, scale etc. (*layer*) 204; anointing etc. *v.;* ointment etc. (*grease*) 356; inunction; incrustation, superposition, obduction [*obs.*]; coating, paint, stain, engobe; varnish etc. (*resin*) 356*a;* ground, enamel, whitewash, plaster, stucco, roughcast, plasterwork, scagliola, compo; cerement; cerecloth, shroud.

v. **cover**; superpose, superimpose; overlay, overspread; wrap etc. 225; incase, encase, enchase, face, case, veneer, pave, paper; tip, cap, bind; bulkhead, bulkhead in; clapboard, shingle; imbricate.

overlie, overarch; endome [*rare*]; conceal etc. 528.

coat, paint, stain, varnish, flat, incrust, encrust, crust, cement, roughcast, stucco, dab, plaster, tar; wash; besmear; bedaub; anoint, do over; gild, plate, japan, lacquer, lacker, enamel, whitewash; parget; lay it on thick.

adj. **covering** etc. *v.;* cutaneous, dermal, cortical, cuticular, tegumentary, tegumental, tegmental, integumentary, integumental, epidermal *or* epidermic, endermic, epicarpal, testaceous, dermatopathic, dermatological, dermoplastic, dermatophytic, subcutaneous, hypodermic.

scaly, squamate, squamiferous, squamous; covered etc. *v.;* imbricate, imbricated, loricate, loricated, armored, encuirassed, armor-plated, ironclad, under cover.

hooded, cowled, cucullate *or* cucullated, tectiform, rooflike; vaginate.

skinlike, dermic, dermoid, dermatoid, epidermoid, skinny.

224. Lining

n. **lining**, inner coating; coating etc. (*covering*) 223; stalactite, stalagmite.

filling, stuffing, wadding, padding, facing; bushing.

wainscot, parietes, wall, brattice, sheathing.

v. **line**, stuff, incrust, wad, pad, fill, face, ceil, bush, wainscot, sheathe.

adj. **lined** etc. *v.*

225. Investment

n. **investment**; covering etc. 223; dress, clothing, raiment, drapery, costume, attire, guise, toilet, toilette, trim; habiliment; vesture, vestment; garment, garb, palliament [*obs.*], apparel, wardrobe, wearing apparel, clothes, things.

array; tailoring, millinery; best bib and tucker [*colloq.*]; finery etc. (*ornament*) 847; full dress etc. (*show*) 882; garniture; theatrical properties.

outfit, equipment, trousseau; uniform, khaki, olive-drab, regimentals; continentals [*Am. hist.*]; canonicals etc. 999; livery, gear, harness, turnout, accouterment, caparison, suit, rigging, trappings, traps [*colloq.*], slops, togs [*colloq.*], toggery [*colloq.*]; masquerade.

dishabille *or* deshabille, morning dress, tea gown, wrapper, negligee *or négligé* [*F.*], dressing gown, undress; kimono; shooting coat; smoking jacket; mufti [*chiefly Eng.*]; rags, tatters, old clothes; mourning, weeds; duds [*colloq.*]; slippers.

robe, tunic, paletot, habit, gown, coat, frock, blouse, middy blouse *or* middy, jumper, shirt waist, suit; one-piece -, two-piece- suit; toga, smock, frock; Prince Albert coat [*colloq.*]; frock–, sack–, tail- coat.

dress suit, dress clothes, evening dress, swallow-tailed coat [*colloq.*], claw-hammer coat [*colloq.*]; dinner -coat, –jacket; tuxedo, soup-and-fish [*colloq.*]; glad rags [*slang*].

cloak, pall [*archaic*], mantle, mantua, mantelet *or* mantlet, sagum, shawl, pelisse, wrapper; veil; cape, kirtle [*archaic*], plaid [*Scot.*], tippet, muffler, comforter, balaklava helmet, haik, huke [*obs.*], chlamys, mantilla, tabard, housing, horse cloth, burnoose *or* burnous, roquelaure; houpland [*hist.*]; surcoat, overcoat, greatcoat; surtout, spencer; oilskins, slicker, mackintosh, waterproof, ulster, dreadnaught *or* dreadnought, wraprascal, poncho; pea-coat, pea-jacket; cardinal, pelerine; chuddar *or* chadar [*Hind.*], jubbah [*Hind.*], pullover, pyjamas *or* pajamas, pilot jacket, sweater, blazer, coatee, cardigan *or* cardigan jacket; Mackinaw coat *or* Mackinaw; talma.

jacket, vest, jerkin [*hist. or dial.*], *chaqueta* [*Sp.*], sontag, waistcoat, doublet, gaberdine; stays, corsage, corset, bra, *brassière* [*F.*], camisole, corselet, bodice; stomacher.

skirt, petticoat, farthingale, kilt, filibeg *or* philibeg, jupe, crinoline, bustle, panier, apron, pinafore; bloomer, bloomers; *tablier* [*F.*].

loin cloth, dhoti [*Hindu*], lungi [*Burmese*]; G string.

trousers, breeches, pantaloons, inexpressibles [*humorous*], trews [*Scot.*], innominables [*humorous*], unmentionables [*humorous*], continuations [*slang*], kicks [*slang*]; overalls, smalls [*colloq. or archaic*], smallclothes [*archaic*]; pants [*colloq.*]; shintiyan; shorts; tights, drawers; knickerbockers, knickers [*Engl. colloq.*].

headdress, headgear, coiffure [*F.*], head, headcloths, *chignon* [*F.*]; *chapeau* [*F.*], crush hat, opera hat; kaffiyeh [*Ar.*]; taj, tam-o'-shanter, topee *or* topi [*India*], sola topi [*India*], puggree *or* pagri [*Hind.*]; sombrero, sundown, cap, hat, beaver, castor, bonnet, tile [*slang*], wide-awake, panama, leghorn; derby, bowler [*Eng.*], billycock [*Eng.*]; wimple; nightcap, skullcap; mobcap, boudoir cap, Dutch cap; Salvation-Army bonnet; hood, coif, capote, calash, kerchief, snood; crown etc. (*circle*) 247; pelt, wig, front, peruke, periwig; caftan, turban, fez, tarboosh, shako, busby; kepi, forage cap, campaign hat, overseas cap, bearskin; helmet etc. 717; mask, domino.

body clothes; linen; hickory shirt [*U. S.*]; shirt, O.-D. (olive-drab) shirt; sark [*archaic or dial.*], smock, shift, chemise; nightgown, nightshirt; bed-gown, *sac de nuit* [*F.*]; jersey; underclothing, underwaistcoat, undershirt, undervest, chemisette, guimpe.

tie, neckerchief, neckcloth; ruff, collar, cravat, stock, handkerchief, scarf; bib, tucker; boa; girdle etc. (*circle*) 247; cummerbund [*India*], *rumal* [*Hind.*], *rabat* [*F.*], rabato.

shoe, pump, sneakers, boot, slipper, sandal, galosh *or* galoshe, patten, clog; high-low; Blucher–, Wellington–, Hessian–, jack–, top- boot; Oxford -shoe, –tie; Balmoral; arctics, bootee, bootikin, brogan, brogue, *chaparajos* [*Mex. Sp.*], chaps [*colloq.*], *chivarras or chivarros* [*Sp. Amer.*]; gums [*U. S.*], larrigan [*N. Amer.*], rubbers; snowshoe, ski; stogy; *veldtschoen* [*Dutch*], legging, puttee *or* putty, buskin, greave, galligaskin [*dial.*], moccasin, gambado, gaiter, spatterdashes, spats, gamashes [*archaic or dial. Eng.*], *gamache* [*F.*]; antigropelos.

stocking, hose, gaskins [*obs.*], trunk hose, sock; hosiery.

glove, gauntlet, mitten, mitt.

cuff, wristband; sleeve.

baby linen, swaddling clothes, diaper, layette.

[suppliers] clothier, tailor, snip [*slang*], tailoress, milliner, costumer, costumier, seamstress *or* sempstress, dressmaker, *modiste* [*F.*], habit-maker; breeches-maker; shoemaker, Crispin cordwainer, cobbler; hosier, hatter, glover, draper, linen draper, haberdasher, mercer; hairdresser, *friseur* [*F.*].

v. **invest**; cover etc. 223; envelop, lap, involve; inwrap *or* enwrap; wrap; fold up, wrap up, lap up, muffle up; overlap; sheathe, swathe, swaddle, roll up in, shroud, circumvest [*obs.*].

clothe, vest [*rare*], array, dress, dight [*archaic*], bedight [*archaic*], drape, robe, enrobe, attire, apparel, tire [*archaic*], habilitate [*rare*], garb, enclothe, breech, coat, jacket, gown, accouter, rig, fit out; dizen, bedizen, deck etc. (*ornament*) 847; perk, equip, harness, caparison.

wear; don; put on, huddle on, slip on; mantle.

adj. **invested** etc. *v.*; habited; dight, dighted; barbed, barded; clad, *costumé* [*F.*], shod, *chaussé* [*F.*]; *en grande tenue* [*F.*] etc. (*show*) 882; *décolletée* [*F.*].

sartorial, sartorian [*rare*].

226. Divestment

n. **divestment**; taking off etc. *v.*

nudity; bareness etc. *adj.*; undress; dishabille etc. 225; altogether; *tout ensemble* [*F.*]; nudation [*rare*], denudation; decortication, depilation, excoriation, desquamation, slough etc. 223; molting *or* moulting, exuviation; exfoliation; trichosis.

baldness, hairlessness, alopecia.

v. **divest**; uncover etc. (cover etc. 223); denude, bare, strip; disfurnish; undress, disrobe etc. (dress, enrobe etc. 225); uncoif; dismantle; put off, take off, cast off; doff.

peel, pare, decorticate, desquamate, slough, excoriate, skin, scalp, flay, bark, husk, rind; expose, lay open; exfoliate, molt *or* moult, exuviate, mew [*archaic*]; cast the skin.

adj. **divested** etc. *v.*; bare, naked, nude; undressed, undraped, unclad, ungarmented, unclothed, unappareled, unarrayed; exposed; in dishabille.

in a state of nature, in nature's garb, in the buff, in native buff, in birthday suit; *in puris naturalibus* [*L.*]; with nothing on, stark-naked; bare as the back of one's hand.

out at elbows; threadbare, ragged, callow, roofless; barefoot; bareback, barebacked; leafless, napless, hairless.

bald, hairless, depilous [*rare*], glabrous, glabrate, tonsured, beardless, bald as a coot.

exuvial, sloughy, desquamative, desquamatory.

227. Circumjacence

n. **circumjacence** *or* circumjacency, circumfluence [*rare*], circumambience environment, encompassment; atmosphere, medium; surroundings, *entourage* [*F.*].

outpost; border etc. (*edge*) 231; girdle etc. (*circumference*) 230; outskirts, boulevards, suburbs, purlieus, precincts, *faubourgs* [*F.*], environs, environment, entourage, *banlieue* [*F.*], neighborhood, vicinage, vicinity.

v. **lie around** etc. *adv.*; surround, beset, compass, encompass, environ, inclose *or* enclose, encircle, encincture [*rare*], circle, girdle, ensphere, hedge, embrace, circumvent, lap, gird; belt; begird, engird; skirt, twine round; hem in etc. (*circumscribe*) 229; beleaguer, invest, besiege, beset, blockade.

adj. **circumjacent**, circumambient, circumfluent; ambient; surrounding etc. *v.*; circumferential, suburban.

adv. **around**, about; without; on every side, on all sides; right and left, all round, roundabout.

228. Interjacence

n. **interjacence** *or* interjacency, intercurrence, intervenience *or* interveniency [*rare*], interlocation, interdigitation, interpenetration; permeation.

interjection, interpolation, interlineation, interspersion, intercalation; embolism.

intervention, interference, interposition, intromission, intrusion, obtrusion; insinuation; insertion etc. 300; dovetailing; infiltration.

intermedium, intermediary; go-between, interagent, middleman, intervener, mean, medium, bodkin [*colloq.*], intruder, interloper; parenthesis, episode, flyleaf.

partition, septum, interseptum, phragma, septulum, mediastinum, diaphragm, midriff; dissepiment; party wall, panel, bulkhead, brattice, *cloison* [*F.*], perpend, halfway house.

v. **lie between**, come between, get between; intervene, slide in, interpenetrate, permeate.

put between, introduce, import; throw in, wedge in, edge in, jam in, worm in, foist in, run in, plow in, work in; interpose, interject, intercalate, interpolate, interline, interleave, intersperse, interweave, interlard, interdigitate; let in, dovetail, splice, mortise; insinuate, smuggle; infiltrate, ingrain.

interfere, put in an oar, stick one's nose in; intrude, obtrude; have a finger in the pie; introduce the thin end of the wedge; thrust in etc. (*insert*) 300.

adj. **interjacent**, intervenient [*rare*], intervening etc. *v.*; intercalary, intercolumnar, intercostal, intercurrent, interfacial, intergrowth, interlineal, interlobular, interlocular, intermedial, intermediary, intermediate, intermaxillary, intermolecular, intermundane, internasal, interneural, internodal, interoceanic, interosseal, interosseous, interplanetary, interpolar, interradial, interrenal, interscapular, interseptal, interstellar, interstitial, intervalvular, intervascular, interventricular, intervertebral; septal, embolismal.

parenthetical, episodic; mediterranean; intrusive; embosomed; merged.

mean, medium, mesne, middle, median.

adv. **between**, betwist; 'twixt; among *or* amongst; amid, amidst; 'mid, 'midst; in the thick of; betwixt and between [*colloq.*]; sandwich-wise; parenthetically, *obiter dictum* [*L.*].

229. Circumscription

n. **circumscription**, limitation, inclosure; confinement etc. (*restraint*) 751; circumvallation; encincture; envelope etc. 232.

v. **circumscribe**, limit, bound, confine, inclose *or* enclose; surround etc. 227; compass about; imprison etc. (*restrain*) 751; hedge in, wall in, rail in; fence round, hedge round; picket; corral.

enfold, bury, incase, pack up, enshrine, inclasp *or* enclasp; wrap up etc. (*invest*) 225; embay, embosom.

adj. **circumscribed** etc. *v.*; begirt, circumambient, girt, cinct [*rare*], circumcinct [*rare*], lapt; buried in, immersed in; embosomed, in the bosom of, imbedded, encysted, mewed up; imprisoned etc. 751; landlocked, in a ring fence.

230. Outline

n. **outline**, circumference; perimeter, periphery; ambit, circuit, lines, *tournure* [*F.*], contour, profile, silhouette, relief, lineaments; bounds; coast line.

zone, belt, girth, band, baldric, zodiac, girdle, tire, cingle [*rare*], clasp, girt, girth; cordon etc. (*inclosure*) 232; circlet etc. 247.

v. **outline**, contour, delineate, silhouette, block, sketch, profile; circumscribe etc. 229.

adj. **outlined** etc. *v.*; circumferential, perimetric, perimetrical, peripheral.

231. Edge

n. **edge**, verge, brink, brow, brim, margin, border, confine, skirt, rim, flange, side, mouth; jaws, chops, chaps, fauces; lip, muzzle.

shore, coast, strand, bank; bunder, bund [*both Oriental*], quay, wharf, dock, mole, landing.

fringe, flounce, frill, list, trimming, edging, skirting, hem, selvage *or* selvedge, welt; furbelow, valance; frame; exergue.

threshold, door, porch; portal etc. (*opening*) 260.

v. **edge**, border, skirt, fringe, marginate.

adj. **border**, marginal, skirting; labial, labiated, marginated.

232. Inclosure

n. **inclosure** *or* enclosure, envelope; case etc. (*receptacle*) 191; wrapper; girdle etc. 230.

pen, fold; sty, penfold, sheepfold; paddock, croft, pasture, wood lot; pound; corral; yard, compound; net, seine net.

fence etc. (*defense*) 717; pale, paling, balustrade, rail, railing, quickset hedge, park paling, circumvallation, *enceinte* [*F.*]; ring fence; wall; hedge, hedgerow; espalier.

barrier, barricade; gate, gateway; weir; bent, dingle; door, hatch, cordon; prison etc. 752.

dike, ditch, fosse, trench, drain, dugout, *tranchée* [*F.*], *coupure* [*F.*], moat.

v. **inclose** *or* enclose; circumscribe etc. 229.

233. Limit

n. **limit**, boundary, bounds, confine, enclave, term, bourn *or* bourne, verge, curbstone, but [*Scot.*], pale; termination, terminus, terminal; stint, stent; frontier, precinct, marches; backwoods.

boundary line, landmark; line of -demarcation, -circumvallation; pillars of Hercules; Rubicon, turning point; *ne plus ultra* [*L.*]; sluice, floodgate.

v. **limit**, bound, compass, confine, define, circumscribe, demarcate, delimit.

adj. **definite**; conterminate [*obs.*], conterminable; terminable, limitable; terminal, frontier; bordering, border, limitary, boundary, limital [*rare*].

adv. **thus far**, -and no further.

234. Front

n. **front**; fore, fore part *or* forepart; foreground, forefront; face, disk *or* disc, frontage, façade, proscenium, facia, frontispiece; priority, anteriority; obverse (*of a medal*).

van, vanguard; advanced guard; forerank, front rank; outpost; first line; scout.

brow, forehead, visage, physiognomy, phiz [*colloq.*], features, countenance, mug [*slang*]; metoposcopy; chin, mentum; rostrum, beak, bow, stem, prow, prore, jib, bowsprit.

pioneer etc. (*precursor*) 64; metoposcopist, physiognomist

v. **front**, face, confront, breast, buck [*slang*], brave, dare, defy oppose, outbrazen; bend forwards; come to the front, come to the fore; be *or* stand in front etc. *adj.*

adj. **fore**, forward, anterior, front, frontal; metopic

adv. **before** in front, in the van, in advance; ahead right ahead; foremost, headmost in the foreground, in the lee of; before one's -face, -eyes: face to face, *vis-à-vis* [*F.*]; *front à front* [*F.*].

235. Rear

n. **rear**, back, posteriority; rear rank, rear guard, rearward [*archaic*]; background, hinterland.

occiput, nape; heels.

spine, backbone, rachis, spinal column, chine.

tail, scut, brush, appendage [*humorous*].

rump, croup, buttock, posteriors, fundament, bottom [*colloq.*], stern [*colloq.*], seat, backside [*vulgar*], breech, dorsum, tergum, loin; dorsal-, lumbar-region; hind quarters; aitchbone.

stern, poop, counter, mizzenmast, postern door, tailpiece, after-part, heel-piece, crupper.

wake; train etc. (*sequence*) 281.

reverse; other side of the shield.

v. **be behind** etc. *adv.*; fall astern; bend backwards; bring up the rear; heel, tag, shadow, follow etc. (*pursue*) 622.

adj. **back**, rear; hind, hinder, hindmost, hindermost; sternmost; postern, posterior; dorsal, after; caudal, tergal, neural, spinal, vertebral, lumbar; mizzen.

adv. **behind**; in the -rear, -background; behind one's back; at the -heels, -tail, -back- of; back to back.

after, aft, abaft, baft, astern, aback, rearward, hindward, backward.

236. Laterality

n. **laterality** [*rare*]; side, flank, quarter, lee; hand; cheek, jowl *or* jole, wing; profile; temple, paries (*pl.* parietes), loin, haunch, hip; beam.

gable, gable-end; broadside; lee side.

points of the compass; East, sunrise, Orient, Levant; West, Occident, sunset; orientation.

v. **flank**, outflank; sidle; skirt, border, wing; orientate; be on one side etc. *adv.*

adj. **lateral**, sidelong; collateral; parietal, flanking, skirting; flanked; sideling.

many-sided; multilateral, bilateral, trilateral, quadrilateral.

eastern, eastward, east, orient, oriental, auroral *or* aurorean; Levantine.

western, west, westerly, westward, occidental, Hesperian.

adv. **sideways** *or* sideway, sidewise, sideling, sidelong; broadside on; on one side, abreast, alongside, beside, aside; by, by the side of; side by side; cheek by jowl etc. (*near*) 197; to windward, to leeward; laterally etc. *adj.*; right and left; on her beam ends.

237. Contraposition

n. **contraposition**, opposition; polarity; inversion etc. 218; opposite side; reverse, inverse; counterpart; antithesis.

antipodes, opposite poles, North and South.

v. **be opposite** etc. *adj.*; subtend.

adj. **opposite**; reverse, inverse; converse; antipodal, diametrical, antithetic, counter, subcontrary; fronting, facing, diametrically opposite.

northern, north, northerly, northward, hyperborean, septentrional, boreal, polar, arctic.

southern, south, southerly, meridional, southward, Austral, antarctic.

adv. **over**, over the way, over against; against; face to face, *vis-à-vis* [*F.*]; as poles asunder.

238. Dextrality

n. **dextrality**; right, right hand; dexter, offside, starboard.

adj. **dextral**, dexterous *or* dextrous, right-handed; dexter, dextrorsal, dextrorse.

ambidexter, ambidextrous, ambidextral.

adv. **dextrad**, dextrally; ambidextrously.

239. Sinistrality

n. **sinistrality**, sinistration; left, left hand, southpaw; *sinistra* or *sinistra mano* [*music, It.*]; nearside, larboard, port.

adj. **left-handed**, sinister-handed [*obs.*], sinister, sinistral, sinistrorsal, sinistrorse, sinistrous, ambilevous [*rare*]; sinistrogyrate, sinistrogyric.

adv. **sinistrad**, sinistrally, sinistrously.

Section 3. Form

240. Form

n. **form**, figure, shape; conformation, configuration; make, formation, frame, construction, cut, set, build, *tournure* [*F.*], outline, get-up [*colloq.*], trim, cut of one's jib [*colloq.*]; stamp, type, cast, mold *or* mould; fashion; contour etc. (*outline*) 230; structure etc. 329; plasmature [*obs.*].

feature, lineament, turn; phase etc. (*aspect*) 448; posture, attitude, pose.
[science of form] morphology.
[similarity of form] isomorphism; isomorph.
formation, figuration, efformation [*rare*]; forming etc. *v.*; sculpture; plasmation [*rare*].

v. **form**, shape, figure, fashion, efform [*rare*], carve, cut, chisel, hew, cast; roughhew, roughcast; sketch; block out, hammer out; trim; lick–, put into shape; model, knead, work up into, set, mold, sculpture; cast, stamp; build etc. (*construct*) 161.

adj. **formed** etc. *v.*; structural, morphologic *or* morphological.
shapely, well-proportioned, symmetrical, well-made, well-formed, comely, trim, neat.
[receiving form] plastic, fictile; formative, impressible, creative.
[giving form] plasmatic, plasmic; protoplasmic.
[similar in form] isomorphic, isomorphous.

241. Amorphism

[absence of form]

n. **amorphism**, misproportion, informity [*rare*]; uncouthness; rough diamond; unlicked cub; *rudis indigestaque moles* [*L.*]; disorder etc. 59; deformity etc. 243.
disfigurement, defacement; mutilation; deforming.

v. [destroy form] deface, disfigure, deform, mutilate, truncate; derange etc. 61; blemish, mar.

adj. **shapeless**, amorphous, formless; unshapely, misshapen, unsymmetrical, malformed, unformed, unhewn, unfashioned, unshapen; anomalous.
rough, rude, Gothic, barbarous, rugged, scraggy, vandalic; in the rough.

242. Symmetry

[regularity of form]

n. **symmetry**, shapeliness, finish; beauty etc. 845; proportion, eurythmy *or* eurhythmy, eurythmics *or* eurhythmics, uniformity, parallelism; bilateral–, trilateral–, multilateral-symmetry; centrality etc. 222; radiation, regularity, evenness.
arborescence, branching, ramification; arbor vitae; peloria.

adj. **symmetrical**, shapely, well set, finished; beautiful etc. 845; classic, chaste, severe.
regular, uniform, radiate, radiated, balanced; equal etc. 27; parallel, coextensive.
arborescent, arboriform; dendriform, dendroid *or* dendroidal; branching; ramous, ramose; fern-shaped, filiciform, filicoid; subarborescent; papilionaceous.

243. Distortion

[irregularity of form]

n. **distortion**, detortion [*rare*], contortion, contortuosity, knot, warp, buckle, screw, twist; crookedness etc. (*obliquity*) 217; grimace; deformity; malformation, malconformation; harelip; monstrosity, misproportion, want of symmetry, anamorphosy, anamorphosis; ugliness etc. 846; talipes, club-foot; teratology.

v. **distort**, contort, twist, warp, buckle, screw, wrench, writhe, gnarl, wrest, writhe, make faces, deform, misshape.

adj. **distorted** etc. *v.*; out of shape, irregular, unsymmetric, anamorphous, awry, wry, askew, crooked; not true, not straight; on one side, crump [*obs.*], deformed; harelipped; misshapen, misbegotten; misproportioned, ill-proportioned; ill-made; grotesque, crooked as a ram's horn; camelbacked, humpbacked, hunchbacked, bunchbacked, crook-backed; bandy; bandylegged, bowlegged; bowkneed, knock-kneed; splayfooted, taliped *or* talipedic, club-footed; round-shouldered; snub-nosed; curtailed of one's fair proportions; stumpy etc. (*short*) 201; gaunt (*thin*) etc. 203; bloated etc. 194; scalene; simous.

adv. all manner of ways.

244. Angularity

n. **angularity**, angularness; aduncity; angle, cusp, bend; fold etc. 258; notch etc. 257; fork, furculum, bifurcation.
elbow, knee, knuckle, ankle, groin, crotch, crutch; crane, fluke, scythe, sickle; zigzag.
corner, nook, recess, niche, oriel, coign (*as in* "coign of vantage").
right angle etc. (*perpendicular*) 212; obliquity etc. 217; angle of 45 degrees, miter; acute–, obtuse–, salient–, reëntering –, spherical-angle.
angular -measurement, –elevation, –distance, –velocity; trigonometry, goniometry; altimeter, pantometer, altimetry; clinometer, graphometer, goniometer; theodolite; transit *or* transit theodolite, sextant, quadrant; dichotomy.
triangle, trigon, wedge; rectangle, square, lozenge, diamond; rhomb, rhombus, rhomboid, rhom-

bohedron, quadrangle, quadrilateral; parallelogram; quadrature; polygon, pentagon, hexagon, heptagon, octagon, oxygon, decagon.

Platonic bodies; cube, rhomboid; tetrahedron, pentahedron, hexahedron, octahedron, dodecahedron, icosahedron; prism, pyramid; parallelepiped *or* parallelepipedon; curb–, gambrel–, French–, mansard- roof.

v. **fork**, furcate, divaricate, branch, ramify, bifurcate, bend, crinkle.

adj. **angular**, bent, crooked, aduncous, adunc *or* aduncal, aduncate *or* aduncated, uncinated, aquiline, jagged, serrated; falciform, falcated; furcal, furcate, furcated, forked, bifurcate, crotched, zigzag, furcular, hooked; dove-tailed; knockkneed, crinkled, akimbo, kimbo [*obs.*], geniculated; oblique etc. 217.

wedge-shaped, cuneiform; cuneate, multangular, oxygonal; triangular, trigonal, trilateral; quadrangular, quadrilateral, foursquare, rectangular, square; multilateral; polygonal etc. *n.;* cubical, rhombic *or* rhombical, rhomboidal, pyramidal.

245. Curvature

n. **curvature**, curvity [*rare*], curvation; incurvature, incurvity [*obs.*], incurvation; bend; flexure, flexion; conflexure [*obs.*]; crook, hook, bought [*obs.*], bending; deflexion, inflexion; concameration; arcuation, devexity [*obs.*], turn; deviation, detour or *détour* [*F.*], sweep; curl, curling; bough; recurvity [*rare*], recurvation [*rare*]; sinuosity etc. 248; aduncity.

curve, arc, arch, arcade, vault, bow, crescent, meniscus, half-moon, lunule, horseshoe, loop, crane neck; parabola, hyperbola; catacaustic, diacaustic; geanticline, geosyncline; catenarian, catenary, festoon; conchoid, cardioid; caustic; tracery; arched- ceiling, –roof; bay window, bow window.

v. **be curved** etc. *adj.;* sweep, swag [*obs. or dial.*], sag; deviate etc. 279; turn; reënter.

render curved etc. *adj.;* bend, curve, incurvate; deflect, inflect; crook; turn, round, arch, arcuate, arch over, embow, recurvate [*rare*], concamerate [*rare*]; bow, coil, curl, recurve, frizzle, friz *or* frizz.

adj. **curved** etc. *v.;* curvate *or* curvated, lobiform; curviform, curvilineal *or* curvilinear; devex [*obs.*], devious; recurved, recurvous; crump [*obs.*]; bowed etc. *v.;* vaulted; geanticlinal, geosynclinal; bow-legged etc. (*distorted*) 243; oblique etc. 217; circular etc. 247.

beak-shaped, beaked, rostrate, rostriform, rostroid, rhamphoid.

bell-shaped, campaniform, campanular, campanulous, campanulate.

boat-shaped, navicular, cymbiform, naviform, scaphoid.

bow-shaped, arcuate *or* arcuated, arcual; arciform, arclike, embowed.

crescent-shaped, crescent, crescentiform, crescentic, convexo-concave, sigmoid, semilunar, horned, meniscal, bicorn, bicornute *or* bicornuate, bicornuous [*rare*], bicorned *or* bicornous, semicircular.

heart-shaped, cordiform, cardioid, cordate.

helmet-shaped, galeiform, galeate, galeated, cassidiform.

hook-shaped, hooked, hooklike, unciform, uncate, uncinal, uncinate, hamulate, hamate, hamiform, hamose *or* hamous [*both rare*]; unguiform, unguiculate *or* unguiculated; curvated, aduncate, aduncous, adunc.

kidney-shaped, reinform.

lens-shaped, lenticular, lentoid, lentiform, meniscal, meniscoid.

moon-shaped, lunar, lunate *or* lunated, luniform, lunular, lunulate *or* lunulated, crescent-shaped (*q. v.*); Cynthian.

oar-shaped, remiform [*rare*].

pear-shaped, pyriform; obconic.

shell-shaped, conchate, conchiform, conchylaceous [*rare*], conchoidal [*min.*].

shield-shaped, scutate, scutiform, peltate, clypeate *or* clypeated, clypeiform.

sickle-shaped, falcate, falciform, falculate [*rare*].

tongue-shaped, linguiform, lingulate, ligulate.

turnip-shaped, napiform.

246. Straightness

n. **straightness**, rectilinearity, rectilinearness; directness; inflexibility etc. (*stiffness*) 323; straight–, bee–, right–, direct- line; short cut.

v. **be straight** etc. *adj.;* have no turning; not -incline, –bend, –turn, –deviate- to either side; go straight; steer for etc. (*direction*) 278.

render straight, straighten, rectify; set–, put-straight; unbend, unfold, uncurl etc. 248; unravel etc. 219, unwrap.

adj. **straight**; rectilinear, rectilineal; direct, even, right, true, in a line; virgate, unbent etc. *v.;* undeviating, unturned, undistorted, unswerving; straight-lined, straight as an arrow etc. (*direct*) 278; inflexible etc. 323.

perpendicular, plumb, vertical, upright, erect.

247. Circularity

[simple circularity]

n. **circularity**, roundness; rotundity etc. 249.

circle, circlet, ring, areola, hoop, roundlet, annulus, annulet, bracelet, armlet; ringlet; eye, loop, wheel; cycle, orb, orbit, rundle, zone, belt, cordon, band; contrate–, crown- wheel; hub, nave; sash, girdle, cestus, cest *or* ceste, cincture, baldric, fillet, fascia, wreath, garland; crown, corona, coronet, chaplet, snood, necklace, collar; noose, lasso.

ellipse, oval, ovule; ellipsoid, cycloid, epicycloid, epicycle.

semicircle; quadrant, sextant, sector.

v. **make round** etc. *adj.;* round.

go round; encircle etc. 227; describe a circle etc. 311.

adj. **round**, rounded, circular, annular, orbicular, orbiculate *or* orbiculated; oval, ovate, obovate, ovoid, ovoidal [*rare*], elliptic, elliptical, egg-shaped; pear-shaped etc. 245; cycloidal etc. *n.;* spherical etc. 249; fasciate *or* fasciated.

248. Convolution

[complex circularity]

n. **convolution**, involution, circumvolution; winding etc. *v.;* wave, undulation, tortuosity, anfractuosity; sinuosity, sinuation, sinuousness, flexuosity, tortility; meandering, circuit, circumbendibus [*humorous*], twist, twirl, windings and turnings, ambagiousness, ambages; torsion; inosculation; reticulation etc. (*crossing*) 219; rivulation.

coil, roll, curl, buckle, spiral, helix, corkscrew, worm, volute, whorl, rundle; tendril; scollop, scallop, escalop *or* escallop; kink; ammonite, snakestone.

serpent, snake, eel; maze, labyrinth.

v. **be convoluted** etc. *adj.;* wind, twine, turn and twist, twirl; wave, undulate, meander; inosculate; entwine *or* intwine; twist, coil, roll; wrinkle, curl, crisp, twill; frizz, frizzle; crimp, crape, indent, scollop, scallop; wring, intort; contort; wreathe etc. (*cross*) 219.

adj. **convoluted**; winding, twisted etc. *v.;* tortile, tortive [*obs.*]; wavy; undate *or* undated [*rare*], undulatory; circling, snaky, snakelike, serpentine, serpentiform, anguilliform, anguiform, anguilloid, anguillous, vermiform, vermicular; mazy, tortuous, sinuose, sinuous, sinuate, flexuous; undulating, undulated, wavy; anfractuous, reclivate [*rare*], rivulose, scolecoid; sigmoid, sigmoidal; spiriferous, spiroid.

wreathy, frizzly, *crêpé* [*F.*], buckled; raveled etc. (*in disorder*) 59.

involved, intricate, complicated, perplexed; labyrinthic, labyrinthian, labyrinthine; circuitous, ambagious; peristaltic; Daedalian; kinky, curly.

spiral, coiled, helical; cochlear, cochleate, cochleous [*rare*]; screw-shaped; turbinated, turbiniform, turbinoid, turbinal.

adv. in and out, round and round.

249. Rotundity

n. **rotundity**; roundness etc. *adj.;* cylindricity; sphericality, sphericity, spheroidicity *or* spheroidity, globoseness, globosity, globularity, annularity, orotundity, orbiculation.

cylinder, cylindroid; barrel, drum; roll, roller; rouleau, column, rolling-pin, rundle.

cone, conoid; pear-shape, egg-shape, bell-shape.

sphere, globe, ball, bowlder *or* boulder; spheroid, geoid, globoid, ellipsoid; oblong–, oblate-spheroid; drop, spherule, globule, vesicle, bulb, bullet, pellet, clew, pill, marble, pea, knob, pommel, horn, knot; oval etc. 247.

v. **render spherical** etc. *adj.;* form into a sphere, sphere, roll into a ball; give rotundity etc. *n.;* round.

adj. **rotund**; round etc. (*circular*) 247; cylindric *or* cylindrical, cylindroid *or* cylindroidal, columnar, vermiform, lumbriciform; conic, conical; spherical, spheroidal; globular, globous, globose; gibbous; fungiform, bulbous; *teres atque rotundus* [*L.*]; round as -an orange, –an apple, –a ball, –a billiard ball, –a cannon ball.

bead-shaped, beadlike, moniliform, monilated.

bell-shaped, campaniform, campanulate, campanulous, campanular.

egg-shaped, ovoid, oviform, ovoidal, ovate, globoid, globate *or* globated; obovate, obovoid [*both bot.*].

pear-shaped, pyriform.

rice-shaped, riziform.

250. Convexity

n. **convexity**, prominence, projection, swelling, gibbosity, bilge, bulge, protuberance, protrusion, excrescency; camber, swell.

intumescence, tumidity; tumor *or* tumour; tubercle, tuberousness, tuberosity, carunculation, bubo.

excrescence, hump, hunch, bunch; knob, knur, knurl, gnarl, knot; bow, boss, embossment, bump, mamelon, clump; bulb, node, nodule, nodosity.

tooth, molar; lip, flange; tongue; withers, shoulder, back, dorsum; elbow.
process, apophysis, condyle.
wheel, hub, hubble.
peg; button, stud; ridge, rib, trunnion, snag; sugar loaf etc. (*sharpness*) 253.
pimple, wen, whelk, papula, papule, pustule, pock, proud flesh, growth, sarcoma, caruncle, corn, wart, verruca, furuncle, polypus, fungus, fungosity, exostosis, bleb, blister, bulla, blain; boil etc. (*disease*) 655; air bubble, blob.
papilla, nipple, teat, pap, breast, dug, mammilla.
proboscis, nose, olfactory organ, neb, beak, snout, nozzle.
belly, corporation [*colloq.*], paunch, epigastrium, abdomen.
arch, cupola, dome, vault, beehive; balcony; eaves.
relief, relievo, cameo; low relief, bas-relief, basso-relievo *or* *basso-rilievo* [*It.*]; half relief, mezzo-relievo *or* *mezzo-rilievo* [*It.*]; high relief, alto-relievo *or* *alto-rilievo* [*It.*]; pilaster.
point of land, hill etc. (*height*) 206; cape, promontory, mull; foreland, headland; hummock, ledge, spur; naze, ness; mole, jetty, jutty.

v. **be prominent** etc. *adj.;* project, bulge, protrude, bag, belly, carunculate, pout, bouge [*obs.*], bunch; jut out, stand out, stick out, poke out; stick up, bristle up, start up, cock up, shoot up; swell over, hang over, bend over; beetle.
render prominent etc. *adj.;* raise 307; emboss, chase.

adj. **prominent**, protuberant, protrusile, protrusive; undershot, underhung; projecting etc. *v.;* bossed, bossy, nodular, convex, bunchy; clavate, clavated, claviform; hummocky, *moutonné* [*F.*]; caruncular *or* carunculous, carunculate *or* carunculated; furuncular, furunculous, furunculoid; mammiform; papulous, papulose; hemispheric, bulbous; bowed, arched; bold; bellied; tuberous, tuberculous; tumorous; cornute, odontoid; lentiform, lenticular; gibbous; club-shaped, hubby, hubbly, knobby, papillose; saddle-shaped, selliform; subclavate, torose, ventricose, verrucose; excrescential.
salient, in relief, raised, *repoussé* [*F.*]; bloated etc. (*expanded*) 194.

251. Flatness

n. **flatness** etc. *adj.;* smoothness etc. 255.
plane; level etc. 213; plate, platter, table, tablet, slab.

v. **flatten**; render flat; squelch, squash, fell; level etc. 213.

adj. **flat**, plane, even, flush, scutiform, discoid; complanate, flattish, homaloid; level etc. (*horizontal*) 213; flat as -a pancake, –a fluke, –a flounder, –a board, –my hand; smooth.

adv. **flat**, flatly [*rare*], flatways, flatwise, lengthwise, horizontally.

252. Concavity

n. **concavity**, depression, dip; hollow, hollowness; indentation, intaglio, cavity, vug *or* vugg *or* vugh, dent, dint, dimple, follicle, pit, sinus, antrum, alveolus, lacuna; honeycomb.
excavation, pit, sap, mine, shaft, colliery; caisson, *fougasse* [*F.*], countermine; trough etc. (*furrow*) 259; bay etc. (*of the sea*) 343.
cup, basin, crater, punch bowl; cell etc. (*receptacle*) 191; socket.
valley, vale, dale, dell, dingle, coomb *or* combe, bottom, slade [*obs.*], strath [*Scot.*], gill *or* ghyll [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], glade, grove, glen, donga [*S. Africa*], nullah [*India*], park.
cave, subterrane, cavern, cove; grot, grotto; alcove, blind alley, *cul-de-sac* [*F.*], hole, burrow, kennel, tunnel; gully etc. 198; arch etc. (*curve*) 245.
excavator, sapper, miner.

v. **be concave** etc. *adj.;* retire, cave in.
render concave etc. *adj.;* depress, dish, hollow; scoop, scoop out; gouge, dig, delve, excavate, dent, dint, mine, sap, undermine, burrow, tunnel, stave in.

adj. **depressed** etc. *v.;* alveolate, alveolar, calathiform, cup-shaped, dishing; favaginous, faveolate, favose; scyphiform, scyphose; concave, hollow, vuggy, stove in; retiring; retreating; cavernous; porous etc. (*with holes*) 260; cellular, spongy, spongious; honey-combed; infundibular, infundibuliform, funnel-shaped, bell-shaped, campani-form, capsular; vaulted, arched.

253. Sharpness

n. **sharpness** etc. *adj.;* acuity, acumination, mucronation; spinosity.
point, spike, spine, spiculum; needle, pin; prick, prickle; spur, rowel, barb; spit, cusp; horn, antler; snag; tag; thorn, bristle; Adam's needle, bear grass, tine, yucca.
nib, tooth, tusk; spoke, cog, ratchet.
beard, cheval-de-frise (*pl.* chevaux-de-frise), porcupine, hedgehog, brier, bramble, thistle; comb; awn, beggar's lice, bur *or* burr, catchweed, cleavers *or* clivers, goose grass, hairif

or hariff [*dial. Eng.*], flax comb, hatchel *or* hackle *or* heckle.

peak, crag, crest, *arête* [*F.*], cone, sugar loaf, pike, aiguille; spire, pyramid, steeple.

cutting-edge, knife-edge, blade, edge tool, cutlery, knife, penknife, whittle, razor; scalpel, bistoury, lancet; plowshare, colter; hatchet, ax *or* axe, pickax, mattock, pick, adz *or* adze, bill; billhook, cleaver, cutter; scythe, sickle, scissors, shears; sword etc. (*arms*) 727; wedge; bodkin etc. (*perforator*) 262; *belduque* [*F.*], bowie knife, paring knife; bushwhacker; drawing knife *or* drawknife, drawshave.

sharpener, hone, strop; grindstone, whetstone; novaculite; steel, emery.

v. **be sharp** etc. *adj.;* taper to a point; bristle with, acuminate.

render sharp etc. *adj.;* sharpen, point, aculeate, acuminate, whet, barb, spiculate, set, strop, grind.

cut etc. (*sunder*) 44.

adj. **sharp**, keen; acute; acicular, aciform; aculeate *or* aculeated, acuminate *or* acuminated, pointed; tapering; mucronate *or* mucronated, mucronulate; spiked, spiky, peaked, salient; cusped, cuspidate *or* cuspidated; prickly, echinate *or* echinated, acanaceous, acanthophorous, spiny, spinous, spinulose, spinulescent, spinuliferous; apiculate *or* apiculated; thorny, bristling, muricate *or* muricated, corniculate, pectinate *or* pectinated, studded, thistly, briery; craggy etc. (*rough*) 256; snaggy, digitate *or* digitated, two-edged.

arrow-shaped, arrowheaded, arrowy, sagittal, sagittate, sagittated, sagittiform.

barbed, glochidiate, spurred, aristate, awned, awny, bearded, barbate, crestate, setarious, subulate, tetrahedral.

cone-shaped, conic, conical, coniform [*rare*], pyramidal.

horn-shaped, corniform, cornute *or* cornuted; crescent-shaped; horned, corniculate.

lance-shaped, lanceolate, lanciform.

reed-shaped, calamiform [*rare*], arundinaceous, reedy.

scimitar-shaped, acinaciform.

spear-shaped, hastate, hastiform [*rare*], lance-shaped (*q.v.*).

spindle-shaped, fusiform.

star-shaped, stellate *or* stellated, stelliform, stellular, starlike, starry.

sword-shaped, gladiate, ensate, ensiform, xiphoid.

tooth-shaped, dentiform, toothlike, odontoid, dentoid.

keen-edged, cutting; sharp-edged, knife-edged; sharp–, keen- as a razor; sharp as a needle; sharpened etc. *v.;* set.

254. Bluntness

n. **bluntness** etc. *adj.*

v. **be** *or* **render blunt** etc. *adj.;* obtund, dull; take off the -point, –edge; unedge [*rare*], turn.

adj. **blunt**, obtuse, dull, dullish, pointless, unpointed; unsharpened, bluff; edentate, toothless.

255. Smoothness

n. **smoothness** etc. *adj.;* polish, gloss; lubricity, lubrication.

[smooth surfaces] bowling green etc. (*level*) 213; glass, ice, slide; asphalt, granolithic pavement, wood pavement, flags; down, velvet, silk, taffeta, satin, velveteen, velumen.

smoother; roller, steam roller; sandpaper, emery paper; flatiron, sadiron; burnisher, chamois *or* shammy, turpentine and beeswax.

v. **smooth**, smoothen [*rare*]; plane; file; mow, shave; level, roll; macadamize; polish, burnish, sleek, planish, levigate, calendar, glaze; iron, hot-press, mangle; lubricate etc. (*oil*) 332.

adj. **smooth**; polished etc. *v.;* leiodermatous, slick [*colloq.*], velutinous; even; level etc. 213; plane etc. (*flat*) 251; sleek, glossy; silken, silky; lanate, downy, velvety; glabrous, slippery, glassy, lubricious *or* lubricous, oily, soft; unwrinkled; smooth as -glass, –ice, –monumental alabaster, –ivory, –satin, –velvet, –oil; slippery as an eel; woolly etc. (*feathery*) 256.

256. Roughness

n. **roughness** etc. *adj.;* tooth, grain, texture, ripple; asperity, rugosity, salebrosity [*obs.*], corrugation, nodosity, nodulation; arborescence etc. 242; pilosity.

hair, brush, beard, shag, mane, whiskers, moustache, imperial, trees, lock, curl, ringlet, fimbria, eyelashes, lashes, cilia, villi; lovelock; beaucatcher; curl paper; goatee; papillote, scalp lock, scolding locks [*colloq.*], elf locks, mop, mat, thatch; fringe, toupee; hair shirt.

plumage, plumosity; plume, panache, crest; feather, tuft.

nap, pile, floss, velvet, plush, fur, down, wool, fluff; byssus, moss, bur *or* burr.

v. **be rough** etc. *adj.;* go against the grain.

render rough etc. *adj.;* roughen, knurl, crinkle, ruffle, crisp, crumple, corrugate, engrail;

roughcast; set on edge, stroke the wrong way, rub the fur the wrong way, rumple.

adj. **rough**, uneven; scabrous, knotted; rugged, rugose, rugous, rugulose; nodose, nodular, nodulated; knurled, cross-grained, knurly; asperous [*obs.*], crisp, salebrous [*obs.*], gnarled, gnarly, scraggly, scragged, scraggy; jagged; unkempt, unpolished, unsmooth, rough-hewn; craggy, cragged; crankling [*obs.*]; prickly etc. (*sharp*) 253; arborescent etc. 242; leafy, well-wooded.

feathery, plumose, plumigerous.

hairy, bristly, hirsute, hispid, pappous *or* pappose, pileous, pilose, pilous; trichogenous, trichoid; tufted, ciliated, filamentous; crinose, crinite; bushy; villous, nappy; bearded, shaggy, shagged; setous [*obs.*], setose, setaceous, setiferous, setigerous, setiform; "like quills upon the fretful porcupine" [*Hamlet*]; rough as a -nutmeg grater, –bear.

downy, velvety, flocculent, woolly, lanate, lanated, lanuginous, lanuginose; tomentose; fluffy.

fringed, befringed, fimbriate, fimbriated, fimbricate, laciniate *or* laciniated, laciniform, laciniose.

adv. **against the grain**; the wrong way of the goods; in the rough; on edge.

257. Notch

n. **notch**, dent, nick, cut; dimple; scotch, indent, indentation, denticulation, serration, serrature.

saw, tooth, crenel *or* crenelle, scallop *or* scollop; rickrack, picot edge, vandyke; depression, jag.

embrasure, battlement, machicolation.

v. **notch**, nick, pink, mill, score, cut, dent, indent, jag, scarify, scotch, crimp, scallop *or* scollop, crenulate, crenelate *or* crenellate, vandyke.

adj. **notched** etc. *v.*; crenate *or* crenated; dentate *or* dentated, denticulate *or* denticulated, crenelated *or* crenellated, toothed, palmate *or* palmated, serriform, serrate *or* serrated, serrulate.

258. Fold

n. **fold**, plicature, plication, pleat, plait, ply, crease; knife-pleat, knife-plait, box-pleat, box-plait; accordion pleat, accordion plait; tuck, gather; flexion, flexure, joint, elbow, double, doubling, duplicature, gather, wrinkle, rimple, crinkle, crankle, crumple, rumple, rivel [*archaic*], ruck, ruffle, dog's-ear, corrugation, frounce [*obs.*], flounce, lapel; pucker, crow's-feet.

v. **fold**, double, plicate, pleat, plait, crease, wrinkle, crinkle, crankle, curl, smock, shrivel, cockle up, cocker [*dial.*], rimple, rumple, frizzle, frounce [*archaic*], rivel [*archaic*], twill, corrugate, ruffle, crimple [*obs.*], crumple, pucker; turn–, double- -down, –under; dog's-ear, tuck, ruck, hem, gather.

adj. **folded** etc. *v.*

259. Furrow

n. **furrow**, groove, rut, sulcus, scratch, streak, striae, crack, score, incision, slit; chamfer, fluting; corduroy road, cradle hole [*sleighing*].

trench, ditch, dike *or* dyke, moat, fosse, trough, channel, gutter, ravine etc. (*interval*) 198; depression, tajo.

v. **furrow** etc. *n.*; flute, groove, chamfer, carve, corrugate, cut, chisel, plow; incise, engrave, etch, enchase, mezzotint, crosshatch, hatch, grave, bite in.

adj. **furrowed** etc. *v.*; ribbed, striated, sulcated, fluted, canaliculate *or* canaliculated; bisulcous *or* bisulcate *or* bisulcated; canaliferous; unisulcate; trisulcate; corduroy; costate, rimiform [*rare*].

260. Opening

n. **opening**, aperture, apertness [*archaic*]; hiation [*rare*], yawning, oscitance *or* oscitancy, dehiscence, patefaction [*obs.*], pandiculation; chasm etc. (*interval*) 198.

outlet, inlet; vent, venthole, blow-hole, airhole, spiracle; vomitory [*Rom. arch.*]; embouchure; orifice, mouth, sucker, muzzle, throat, gullet, weasand, wizen [*dial.*], nozzle; placket.

window, casement; embrasure, *abatjour* [*F.*]; light; skylight, fanlight; lattice; bay window, bow window, oriel, dormer; lantern.

portal, porch, gate, ostiary [*obs.*], postern, wicket, trapdoor, hatch, door; arcade; cellarway, driveway, gateway, doorway, hatchway, gangway; lich gate *or* lych gate [*archaic*].

way, path etc. 627; thoroughfare; channel, gully; passage, passageway.

tube, pipe, main; water pipe etc. 350; air pipe etc. 351; vessel, tubule, canal, gut, fistula; ajutage *or* adjutage; ostium; smokestack; chimney, flue, tap, funnel.

tunnel, mine, pit, adit, drift, shaft; gallery.

alley, lane, mall, aisle, glade, vista.

bore, caliber *or* calibre; pore; blind orifice; fulgurite, thunder tube.

hole, foramen; puncture, perforation; fontane *or* fontanelle; transforation; pinhole, keyhole, loophole, porthole, peephole, mousehole, pigeonhole; eye, eye of a needle; eyelet; slot.

porousness, porosity; sieve, strainer, colander *or* cullender; cribble, riddle, screen; honeycomb.

performation, apertion [*archaic*]; piercing etc. *v.*; terebration, empalement, pertusion [*obs.*], puncture, acupuncture, penetration.

opener, key, master key, *passepartout* [*F.*], clavis, open-sesame.

v. **open**, ope [*poetic*], gape, yawn, hiate [*rare*], dehisce, bilge; fly open.

perforate, pierce, empierce [*obs.*], tap, bore, drill; mine etc. (*scoop out*) 252; tunnel; transpierce, transfix; enfilade, impale, spike, spear, gore, spit, stab, pink, puncture, lance; trepan, trephine; stick, prick, riddle, punch; stave in.

cut a passage through; make way for, make room for.

uncover, unclose, unrip, rip; lay–, cut–, rip–, throw- open.

adj. **open**; perforated etc. *v.*; perforate; wide open, patulous, agape, dehiscent, ringent; ajar, unclosed, unstopped; oscitant, gaping, yawning; patent.

tubular, cannular, fistulous; pervious, permeable; foraminous; vesicular, vascular; porous, follicular, cribriform, honeycombed, infundibular *or* infundibulate, riddled; tubulose *or* tubulous, tubulate *or* tubulated; piped, tubate, tubiform.

opening etc. *v.*; aperient.

int. open sesame! gangway! passageway!

261. Closure

n. **closure**, occlusion, blockade; shutting up etc. *v.*; obstruction etc. (*hindrance*) 706; embolism, embolus; contraction etc. 195; infarct, infarction; constipation, obstipation; blind -alley, –corner; keddah [*India*], *cul-de-sac* [*F.*]; cecum *or* caecum; imperforation, imperviousness etc. *adj.*; impermeability; stopper etc. 263; operculum.

v. **close**, occlude, plug; block up, stop up, fill up, bung up, cork up, button up, stuff up, shut up, dam up; blockade; obstruct etc. (*hinder*) 706; bar, bolt, stop, seal, plumb; choke, throttle; ram down, dam, cram; trap, clinch; put to–, shut- the door; slam, clap, snap.

adj. **closed** etc. *v.*; shut, operculated; unopened, blank.

unpierced, imporous, caecal; embolic; infarcted, imperforate, impervious, impermeable; impenetrable; impassable, unpassable, invious [*obs.*]; pathless, wayless; untrodden.

tight, unventilated, air-tight, water-tight, hermetically sealed; snug.

262. Perforator

n. **performator**, piercer, borer, auger, chisel, gimlet, drill, wimble, awl, bradawl, scoop, terrier [*obs.*], corkscrew, dibble, trocar, trepan, trephine, probe, bodkin, needle, stylet, stiletto, broach, reamer, rimer, lancet; punch, puncheon; spikebit, gouge; spear etc. (*weapon*) 727; puncher; punching machine, punching press; punch pliers.

263. Stopper

n. **stopper**, stopple; plug, cork, bung, spike, spill, spile, stopcock, tap, faucet; rammer; ram, ramrod; piston; stop-gap; wadding, stuffing, padding, stopping, dossil, pledget, sponge [*surg.*], tampion *or* tompion, tourniquet.

valve, vent peg, spigot, slide valve, cover etc. 223.

doorkeeper, gatekeeper, janitor, janitress [*fem.*], janitrix [*fem.*], *concierge* [*F.*], porter, portress [*fem.*], warder, beadle, tiler *or* tyler [*Freemasonry*], durwaun [*Hind.*], usher, guard, sentinel; beefeater, yeoman of the guard [*Eng.*]; Cerberus, watch dog, ostiary.

Section 4. Motion

264. Motion

[successive change of place]

n. **motion**, movement, motility, motivity; move; going etc. *v.*; mobility; movableness, motive power, motorium; laws of motion; mobilization. stream, flow, flux, run, course, stir; conduction; evolution; kinematics; telekinesis.

rate, pace, tread, step, stride, gait, port, footfall, cadence, carriage, velocity, angular velocity; clip [*colloq.*], progress, locomotion; journey etc. 266; voyage etc. 267; transit etc. 270.

restlessness etc. (*changeableness*) 149; unrest.

v. **be in motion** etc. *adj.*; move, go, hie, gang [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], budge, stir, pass, slit; hover -round, –about; shift, slide, glide; roll, roll on; flow, stream, run, drift, sweep along; wander etc. (*deviate*) 279; walk etc. 266; change–, shift- one's -place, –quarters; dodge; keep going, keep moving.

put in motion, set in motion; move; impel etc. 276; propel etc. 284; render movable, mobilize.

adj. **moving** etc. *v.;* in motion; traveling, transitional, metabatic; motory [*rare*], motive; shifting, movable, mobile, motiferous, motile, motific [*rare*], motor, motorial, quicksilver, mercurial, unquiet; restless etc. (*changeable*) 149; nomadic etc. 266; erratic etc. 279.

telekinetic, kinematic *or* kinematical, evolutionary.

adv. **under way**; on the -move, –wing, –fly, –tramp, –march.

265. Quiescence

n. **rest**; stillness etc. *adj.;* quiescence; stagnation, stagnancy; fixity, immobility, catalepsy; indisturbance [*rare*]; quietism.

quiet, tranquillity, calm; repose etc. 687; peace; dead calm, anticyclone; statue-like repose; silence etc. 403; not a breath of air, not a mouse stirring; not a leaf stirring; sleep etc. (*inactivity*) 683.

pause, lull etc. (*cessation*) 142; stand, standstill; standing still etc. *v.;* lock; deadlock, dead stop, dead stand; full stop; fix; embargo.

resting place; *gîte* [*F.*]; bivouac; home etc. (*abode*) 189; pillow etc. (*support*) 215; haven etc. (*refuge*) 666; goal etc. (*arrival*) 292.

v. **be quiescent** etc. *adj.;* stand still, stand fast, stand firm, lie still; keep quiet, repose, rest one's bonnet on a chair [*dial.*], rest one's face and hands [*dial.*], hold the breath.

remain, stay; stand, lie to, ride at anchor, remain *in situ,* tarry, mark time; bring to, heave to, lay to; pull up, draw up; hold, halt; stop, stop short; rest, pause, anchor; cast anchor, come to anchor; rest on one's oars; repose–, rest- on one's laurels; lie back on one's record; take breath; stop etc. (*discontinue*) 142.

vegetate, stagnate; *quieta non movere* [*L.*]; let alone, let well enough alone; abide, rest and be thankful; keep within doors, stay at home, go to bed, live the life of a claim.

dwell etc. (*be present*) 186; settle etc. (*be located*) 184; alight etc. (*arrive*) 292; stick, stick fast; stand, stand like a post; not stir a -peg, –step; stand like a stuck pig [*colloq.*]; be at a stand etc. *n.*

quell, becalm, hush, calm, still, stay, lull to sleep, lay an embargo on, put the brakes on.

adj. **quiescent**, still; motionless, moveless; fixed; stationary; immotile; at rest, at a stand, at a standstill, at anchor; stock-still; standing still etc. *v.;* sedentary, untraveled, stay-at-home; becalmed, stagnant, quiet; unmoved, undisturbed, unruffled; calm, restful; cataleptic; immovable etc. (*stable*) 150; sleeping etc. (*inactive*) 683; silent etc. 403; still as - a statue, –a post, –a stone, –a mouse, –death.

adv. **at a stand** etc. *adj.; tout court* [*F.*]; at the halt.

int. **stop!** stay! avast! [*naut.*], halt! hold hard! whoa! hold! *sabr karo!* [*Hind.*], *arrêtez!* [*F.*], *halte!* [*F.*].

266. Journey

[locomotion by land]

n. **travel**; traveling etc. *v.;* wayfaring, campaigning, nomadization.

excursion, journey, expedition, tour, trip, grand tour, *Wanderjahr* [*Ger.*], circuit, peregrination, discursion [*obs.*], ramble, pilgrimage, hadj *or* hajj [*Ar.*], trek [*S. Africa*], course, ambulation, march, walk, promenade, constitutional [*colloq.*], stroll, saunter, hike [*colloq.*], tramp, jog trot, turn, stalk, perambulation; outing, ride, drive, airing, jaunt.

nightwalking, noctambulation, noctambulism; somnambulism, sleep walking, somnambulation.

riding, equitation, horsemanship, manège, manage [*archaic*], ride and tie.

roving, vagrancy, pereration [*obs.*]; marching and countermarching; nomadism; vagabondism, vagabondage; hoboism; gadding; flit, flitting; migration; emigration, immigration, demigration [*obs.*], intermigration; *Wanderlust* [*Ger.*].

itinerary, plan, guide; handbook, travel guide, roadbook; Baedeker, Bradshaw, Michelin, Murray.

procession, parade, cavalcade, caravan, file, *cortège* [*F.*], column.

organs and instruments of locomotion] cycle, automobile, motor car etc. (*vehicle*) 272; trolley, locomotive; palanquin *or* palankeen, litter, dandy *or* dandi [*India*], jinrikisha *or* jinricksha; roller skates, skates, skis, snowshoes; legs, shanks, feet; pegs, pins, trotters [*colloq.*].

traveler etc. 268.

station, stop, stopping place, terminal, terminus, depot, railway station, *gare* [*F.*].

v. **travel**, journey, course; take–, go- a journey; railroad [*U. S.*]; flit, take wing; migrate, emigrate, immigrate; trek [*S. Africa*]; scour–, traverse- the country; peragrate [*obs.*]; perambulate, circumambulate; tour, peregrinate, itinerate [*rare*], nomadize.

motor, motorcycle, bicycle, cycle, spin, speed, burn up the road; trolley; go by -car, –trolley, –automobile, –rail, –train etc.

motorize, electrify.

wander, roam, range, prowl, rove, jaunt, ramble, stroll, saunter, hover, go one's rounds, straggle; gad, gad about; expatiate [*rare*]; patrol, pace up and down, traverse; take a walk etc. *n.*; go out for a walk etc. *n.*; have a run, take the air; noctambulate; somnambulate.

take horse, ride, drive, trot, amble, canter, prance, fisk [*obs.*], frisk, *caracoler* [*F.*], caracole; gallop etc. (*move quickly*) 274.

walk, march, step, tread, pace, plod, wend [*archaic*]; promenade; trudge, track, hoof it [*slang*], hike [*colloq.*], tramp; stalk, stride, straddle, strut, foot it, stump, bundle, bowl along, toddle; paddle; tread–, follow–, pursue- a path.

peg on, jog on, wag on, shuffle on; stir one's stumps [*colloq.*]; bend one's -steps, –course; make–, find–, wend–, pick–, thread–, plow- one's way.

glide, slide, coast, skim, skate.

file off, march in procession, defile.

go to, repair to, resort to, hie to, betake oneself to.

adj. **traveling** etc. *v.*; ambulatory, itinerant, peripatetic, perambulatory, mundivagant [*rare*], roving, rambling, gadding, discursive, vagrant, migratory, nomadic; circumforanean [*obs.*], circumforaneous.

night-wandering, noctivagant [*rare*], noctambulistic, noctivagous, somnambulistic *or* somnambular, somnambulant.

self-moving, automobile, automotive, locomotive, locomobile, automatic.

wayfaring, wayworn; travel-stained.

adv. on foot, on horseback, on shanks' mare; by the Marrowbone stage; *in transitu* etc. 270; *en route* etc. 282.

Int. come along! step on it!

267. Navigation

[locomotion by water or air]

n. **navigation**; volatility; aquatics; boating, yachting, cruising; ship etc. 273.

oar, scull, sweep, pole; paddle, screw, turbine; sail, canvas.

nation, swimming; fin, flipper, fish's tail.

aeronautics, aerostatics, aerostation, aerodonetics, aerial navigation, aeronautism; aeromechanics, aerodynamics, balloonery; balloon etc. 273; ballooning; aviation, airmanship; flying, flight, volitation; volplaning, planing [*colloq.*], hydroplaning, volplane, glide, dive, nose-dive, spin, looping the loop; wing' pinion, aileron.

voyage, sail, cruise, passage, circumnavigation, periplus; headway, sternway, leeway; fairway.

mariner etc. 269; **aeronaut** etc. 269*a*.

v. **sail**; put to sea etc. (*depart*) 293; take ship, weigh anchor, get under way; spread -sail, –canvas; gather way, have way on; make–, carry- sail; plow the -waves, –deep, –main, –ocean; ride the waves, ride the storm, buffet the waves, walk the waters.

navigate, warp, luff, scud, boom, kedge; drift, course, cruise, steam, coast; hug the -shore, –land; circumnavigate.

row, paddle, ply the oar, pull, scull, punt.

float, swim, skim, *effleurer* [*F.*], dive, wade.

[in aeronautics] fly, soar, drift, hover, be wafted, aviate, volplane, plane [*colloq.*], glide, dive, fly over, nose-dive, spin, loop the loop, land; take wing, take a flight; wing one's flight, wing one's way.

adj. **sailing** etc. *v.*; seafaring, nautical, maritime, naval; seagoing, coasting; afloat; navigable; grallatorial *or* grallatory.

aeronautic, aeronautical, aerostatic, *or* aerostatical, aeromechanic *or* aeromechanical, aerodynamic, aerial, volant, volitant, volatile, volitational.

aquatic, natatory, natatorial, natational.

adv. **under -way**, –sail, –canvas, –steam; on the wing.

268. Traveler

n. **traveler**, wayfarer, voyager, itinerant, passenger, transient, commuter, straphanger [*colloq.*].

tourist, excursionist, explorer, adventurer, mountaineer, Alpine Club; peregrinator, wanderer, rover, straggler, rambler; landsman, landlubber, horse marine; bird of passage; gadabout [*colloq.*], gadling [*obs.*]; vagrant, scattering [*obs.*], landlouper *or* landloper, waifs and estrays, wastrel, stray; loafer, swagman *or* swagsman [*Australia*], tramp, vagabond, nomad, Bohemian, gypsy, Arab, Wandering Jew, hadji *or* hajji [*Ar.*], pilgrim, palmer; peripatetic; comers and goers, immigrant; *émigré* [*F.*], emigrant; runagate, runaway, renegade, fugitive, refugee; beachcomber; booly [*Irish hist.*]; globe-girdler, globetrotter [*colloq.*]; hobo [*U. S.*], runabout, trekker [*S. Africa*], camper, *zingaro* (*pl. zingari*) [*It.*].

sleepwalker, somnambulist, somnambulator [*rare*], nightwalker, noctambulist.

courier, messenger, express, *estafette* [*F.*], runner; Mercury, Iris, Ariel; comet.

pedestrian, walker, foot passenger, hiker [*colloq.*], perigrinator [*rare*], tramper.

rider, horseman, horsewoman [*fem.*], equestrian, equestrienne [*fem.*], cavalier, jockey, roughrider, trainer, breaker, huntsman, whip, postilion *or* postillion, postboy.

driver, coachman, Jehu [*humorous*], charioteer, carter, wagoner, drayman; cabman, cabdriver; *voiturier* [*F.*], *vetturino* [*It.*], *condottiere* [*It.*], gharry-wallah *or* gari-wala [*Hind.*], hackman, syce [*India*], truckman.

[railroad] engine driver [*Brit.*], engineer, fireman, stoker, conductor, guard [*Brit.*], motorman.

[automobile] driver, chauffeur, chauffeuse [*fem.*], automobilist, motorist, truck driver, mechanician; scorcher [*slang*], speed maniac, road hog [*slang*].

269. Mariner

n. **mariner**, sailor, navigator; seaman, seafarer, seafaring man, sea dog [*colloq.*], hand, water dog [*colloq.*], shellback [*slang*]; Ancient Mariner, Flying Dutchman; dock walloper [*slang*]; Jack, Jack Tar *or* jack-tar, tar, jacky (*pl.* jackies) [*landsman's term*], shipman [*obs. or poet.*], gob [*slang*]; salt, able seaman, A. B.; man-of-war's man, bluejacket, galiongee *or* galionji, marine, devil-dog [*slang*], jolly [*slang*]; midshipman, middy [*colloq.*]; lascar, *mangee* or *manjhi* [*Hind.*], *matelot* [*F.*], captain, commander, master mariner, skipper; mate; boatman, ferryman, waterman, lighterman, bargeman, longshoreman; bargee, gondolier; oar, oarsman; rower; boatswain.

steersman, coxswain *or* cockswain, cox [*colloq.*], helmsman, wheelman, pilot, *patron* [*F.*]; crew.

269a. Aeronaut

n. **aeronaut**, aviator, aeroplanist, airman, airwoman, flyer, birdman [*colloq.*], birdwoman [*colloq.*], aviatress *or* aviatrix, navigator, manbird [*colloq.*], wizard of the air, monoplanist; pilot, observer, spotter, scout, bombardier *or* bomber, ace; balloonist, Icarus.

270. Transference

n. **transfer**, transference; translocation, elocation [*obs.*]; displacement; metastasis, metathesis; removal; remotion; amotion; relegation; deportation, asportation, extradition, conveyance, draft; carrying, carriage; convection, conduction, contagion, infection; transfusion; transfer etc. (*of property*) 783.

transit, transition; passage, ferry, gestation; portage, porterage, freightage, carting, cartage; shoveling etc. *v.*; vection [*obs.*], vecture [*obs.*], vectitation [*obs.*]; shipment, freight, waftage; transmission, transport, transporation, transumption [*rare*], transplantation, translation; shifting, dodging; dispersion etc. 73; transposition etc. (*interchange*) 148; traction etc. 285; *portamento* [*music, It.*].

[thing transferred] drift, alluvion, alluvium, detritus, deposit, moraine; deed, gift, bequest, legacy, lease; quitclaim; freight, cargo, mail, baggage, luggage, goods.

transferee, grantee, assignee; donee, legatee, consignee, indorsee, devisee.

v. **transfer**, transmit, transport, transplace, transplant, transfuse; convey, carry, bear, fetch and carry; carry over, ferry over; hand, pass, forward; shift; conduct, convoy, bring, fetch, reach; tote.

send, delegate, consign, relegate, turn over to, deliver; ship, freight, embark; waft; shunt; transpose etc. (*interchange*) 148; displace etc. 185; throw etc. 284; drag etc. 285; mail, post.

ladle, bail *or* bale, bucket, lade, dip, drip; shovel, decant, draft off.

adj. **transferred** etc. *v.*; drifted, movable; portable, portative; conductive, contagious, infectious; metastatic, metathetic *or* metathetical; transumptive [*rare*].

transferable, assignable, conveyable, devisable, bequeathable, negotiable, transmittible, transmissible; mailable.

adv. from hand to hand, from pillar to post; by freight, by rail, by steamer, by aeroplane, by trolley, by motor truck, by express, by mail, by special delivery.

on the way, by the way; on the road, on the wing; as one goes; *in transitu* [*L.*], *en route* [*F.*], *chemin faisant* [*F.*], *en passant* [*F.*], in mid-progress.

271. Carrier

n. **carrier**, porter, red cap, bearer, tranter [*obs.*], conveyer; *cargador* [*P.I.*], freighter, express, expressman; stevedore; coolie; conductor, chauffeur, truck driver; letter carrier, postman, man of letters [*humorous*], aerial mail-carrier.

beast of burden, beast, cattle, horse, steed, nag, palfrey, Arab, blood horse, thoroughbred, galloway, charger, courser, racer, hunter, jument [*obs.*], pony; Shetland, –pony; filly, colt, foal,

barb, roan, jade, hack, bidet, pad, cob, tit [*dial.*], punch [*dial.*], roadster, goer; race–, pack–, draft–, cart–, dray–, post- horse; shelty *or* sheltie; garran *or* garron [*Brit.*], jennet *or* genet, bayard, mare, stallion, gelding; broncho *or* bronco, cayuse; creature, critter; cow pony, mustang, Narragansett, waler; stud.

ass, donkey, jackass, burro, cuddy [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], moke [*slang*]; wild ass, onager.

mule, hinny; sumpter -horse, –mule; ladino.

reindeer; camel, dromedary, llama, elephant; carrier pigeon.

Pegasus, Bucephalus, Rosinante *or* Rocinante, Alborak, Bayard, Incitatus, Kantaha, Veillantif, Vindictive, Black Bess, Kelpie *or* Kelpy.

[means of transport] locomotive, motor, trolley, carriage etc. (*vehicle*) 272; ship etc. 273.

adj. equine, asinine; electric, motor, express.

272. Vehicle

n. **Vehicle**, conveyance, carriage, caravan, car, van; wagon *or* waggon, wain [*archaic*], dray, cart, lorry.

cariole *or* carriole; truck, tram; limber, tumbrel *or* tumbril, pontoon; barrow; wheelbarrow, handbarrow; perambulator; Bath–, wheel-chair; chaise; police van, patrol wagon, black Maria [*colloq.*]; conestoga wagon *or* wain; jinrikisha *or* jinricksha, ricksha [*colloq.*], dearborn, dump cart, hack, jigger, horse car; kittereen, mail stage, manumotor, rig, rockaway, prairie schooner, shay [*colloq.*], sloven [*Can.*], team, tonga [*India*], Cape cart [*S. Africa*], hackery [*India*], ekka [*India*]; gharri *or* gharry *or* gari [*India*]; gocart.

equipage, turnout [*colloq.*]; coach, chariot, phaeton, mail phaeton, wagonette, break *or* brake, drag, curricle, tilbury, whiskey [*obs.*], landau, barouche, victoria, brougham, clarence, calash, *calèche* [*F.*], britzka, araba [*Oriental*], kibitka; berlin; sulky, *désobligeant* [*F.*], sociable, *vis-à-vis* [*F.*], *dormeuse* [*F.*], jaunting–, outside- car; runabout; *vettura* [*It.*].

post chaise; diligence [*F.*], stage, stagecoach; mail–, hackney–, glasscoach; stage wagon; car, omnibus, bus [*colloq.*]; fly [*Eng.*], cabriolet, cab, hansom, four-wheeler, growler [*slang, Eng.*], droshki *or* drosky.

dogcart, trap [*colloq.*], whitechapel, buggy, *char-à-bancs* (*pl. chars-à-bancs*) [*F.*], shandrydan *or* shandradan [*Scot., Ir., & dial. Eng.*].

team, pair, span, tandem, randem; spike team *or* spike, unicorn; four-in-hand.

litter, palanquin *or* palankeen, sedan *or* sedan chair; palki, jampan, dandy *or* dandi, dooly *or* doolie, munchil [*all India*]; *cacolet* [*F.*]; tonjon [*Ceylon*], brancard, horse litter; stretcher, hurdle; ambulance.

sled, bob, bobsled *or* bobsleigh; cutter; doubleripper, doublerunner; jumper [*U. S. & Can.*], sledge, sleigh, toboggan, cariole *or* carriole [*Can.*], pung; ski (*pl.* ski *or* skis), snowshoes, skates, roller skates.

cycle, monocycle, bicycle, bicycle built for two, tricycle, quadricycle, hydrocycle, tandem; machine [*colloq.*], wheel [*colloq.*], bike [*slang*], safety bicycle *or* safety [*colloq.*], motor cycle *or* motorcycle; velocipede, hobbyhorse, draisine *or* draisene.

automobile, motor car *or* motorcar, limousine, sedan, touring car, roadster, coupé, motor, machine, car, auto, locomobile, autocar, steamer, electric, runabout, couplet, racer, torpedo; truck, tractor; taxicab, taxi, taxicoach, bus, motor bus *or* motorbus; flivver [*slang*], jitney [*colloq.*], *tacot* [*F. mil. slang*].

[allied automobile terms] tonneau, trunk, chassis, hood, top, ignition, spark plug, trunk, generator, distributor, magneto, self-starter, gear, gear box, differential, cylinder, manifold, intake, exhaust, carburetor ; four–, six–, eight–, twelve-cylinder; twin six, ammeter, speedometer, oil gauge, primer, clutch, universal joint, crank shaft, transmission, tire, rim; gasoline, petrol [*Brit.*]; trailer; garage; chauffeur etc. 268.

train; express, mail; accommodation–, passenger–, express–, special–, limited–, mail–, corridor–, parliamentary–, luggage [*Brit.*] -, freight–, train; 1st-, 2d-, 3d-class- -train, –carriage, –compartment; rolling stock; cattle truck; car, coach, carriage [*Brit.*]; baggage–, freight–, chair–, drawing- room–, parlor–, Pullman–, sleeping-car; surface–, tram- car; trolley *or* trolley car [*U. S. & Can.*], electric car, electric [*colloq.*]; trollibus, trackless trolley; box car, box wagon; horse box [*Brit.*], horse car; lightning express; mail car, mail van [*Brit.*]; baggage car, luggage van [*Brit.*].

hand car, trolley *or* trolley.

[utensils & implements] spoon, spatula, ladle, hod, hoe; spade, shovel, spaddle [*obs.*], boy [*Ir.*]; spud; pitchfork.

adj. **vehicular**, curricular [*rare*], vehiculatory [*rare*]; ambulatory etc. (*traveling*) 266.

273. Ship

n. **ship**, vessel, sail; craft, bottom.

navy, marine, fleet, flotilla.

shipping, man-of-war etc. (*combatant*) 726; transport, tender, storeship; merchant ship,

merchantman; packet, liner; whaler, slaver, collier, coaster, freight-steamer, freighter, lighter; fishing–, pilot- boat; trawler, hulk; yacht; baggala; floating -hotel, –palace; ocean greyhound [*colloq.*].

ship, bark *or* barque; shipentine, four-masted bark *or* barque; brig, snow, hermaphrodite brig; brigantine, barkentine *or* barquentine, schooner; topsail–, fore-and-aft- schooner; fore-and-after [*colloq.*]; three–, four–, five–, six- masted schooner; *chasse-marée* [*F.*], sloop, cutter, corvet *or* corvette, clipper, foist [*obs.*], yawl, dandy, ketch, smack, lugger, barge, hoy, cat, catboat, buss; sailer, sailing vessel; windjammer; steamer, steamboat, steamship; mail–, paddle–, turbine–, screw- steamer; tug; line of steamers etc.

boat, pinnace, launch; lifeboat, long-boat, jolly-boat, bumboat, flyboat, cockboat, ferry-boat, canal boat; ark, bully [*N fld.*], bateau [*Can.*], broadhorn, dory, drogher, dugout, Durham boat, galiot *or* galliot, flatboat, shallop, gig, funny [*Eng.*], skiff, dinghy *or* dingey *or* dingy, scow, cockleshell, wherry, coble, punt, cog, lerret [*dial. Eng.*]; eight–, four–, pair- oar; randan; outrigger; float, raft, pontoon; ice-boat, ice-canoe, ice-yacht.

catamaran, coracle, gondola, caravel *or* carvel, felucca, caique, canoe; galley, bilander, dogger, hooker *or* howker [*obs.*]; argosy, carack *or* carrack [*hist.*], galleass *or* galliass, galleon; polacre *or* polacca, corsair, piragua, bunderboat [*India*], tartane, junk, lorcha, praam, proa *or* prahu, saic, sampan, xebec, dhow; dahabeah; nuggar; kayak, keel boat, canoe, pirogue; quadrireme, trireme; stern-wheeler; wanigan *or* wangan, wharf boat; derelict.

[aeronautics] balloon; airship, aeroplane, airplane, monoplane, biplane, triplane; *avion* [*F.*], aeronat, dirigible, zeppelin, zepp [*colloq.*]; air cruiser, battle–, bombing–, combat-plane; two-seater, *biplace* [*F.*]; single-seater, *monoplace* [*F.*], aeroboat, aerobus, aero-hydroplane, aeroyacht, flying boat; aircraft; hydroplane, aerodrome [*obsoles.*], air–, pilot–, captive–, fire-balloon; aerostat, Montgolfier; kite, parachute.

[allied aeronautical terms] fuselage, gondola, wings, *ailes* [*F.*], controls, aileron, lifting power, camouflage, rudder; tail, *empennage* [*F.*]; cabane, hangar; aeronaut etc. 269*a*.

adj. **marine**, maritime, naval, nautical, seafaring, ocean-going; A1, A1 at Lloyd's; seaworthy.

aeronautic *or* aeronautical, aerial; airworthy; volant etc. 267.

adv. **afloat**, aboard; on board, on ship board; hard-a-lee, –port, –starboard, –weather.

274. Velocity

n. **velocity**, speed, celerity; swiftness etc. *adj.*; rapidity, eagle speed, lightning speed; expedition etc. (*activity*) 682; pernicity [*obs.*], acceleration; haste etc. 684.

spurt, sprint, rush, dash, race, steeple chase; automobile race; Marathon race *or* Marathon; smart–, lively–, swift etc. *adj.* -, rattling [*colloq.*] -, spanking [*slang*] -, strapping [*colloq.*]- -rate, –pace; round pace; flying, flight.

pace, gallop, canter, trot, round trot, run, scamper; hand–, full- gallop; swoop.

[comparisons] lightning, light, electricity, wind; cannon ball, rocket, arrow, dart, hydrargyrum, quicksilver, Mercury; wireless, telegraph, express train; swallow flight; torrent.

eagle, antelope, courser, race horse, barb, gazelle, greyhound, hare, doe, squirrel, camel bird, swallow, chickaree, chipmunk, hackee, ostrich.

scorcher [*slang*], joy rider, speedster, speed maniac.

Mercury, Ariel, Puck, Camilla, Harlequin.

[measurement of velocity] velocimeter, speedometer, patent log, log, log line.

v. **move quickly**, trip, fisk [*obs.*]; speed, hie, hasten, spurt, sprint, post, spank, scuttle; scud, scuddle [*obs. or Scot.*], scurry, whiz; thunder -by, –on; scour, scour the plain; scamper; run, run like mad [*colloq.*], fly, race, run a race, cut away, shoot, tear, whisk, sweep, skim, brush; skedaddle [*colloq.*], cut and run [*colloq.*], cut along [*colloq.*], bowl along; scorch [*colloq.*]; rush etc. (*be violent*) 173; dash on, dash off, dash forward; bolt; trot, gallop, bound, flit, spring, dart, boom; march in -quick, –double- time; ride hard, get over the ground; give her the gas, step on her tail, run wide open.

hurry etc. (*hasten*) 684; bundle, bundle along; bundle on; accelerate, put on; quicken; quicken–, mend -one's pace; clap spurs to one's horse; make haste, make rapid strides, make forced marches, wing one's way, set off at a score; carry sail, crowd sail; go off like a shot, go ahead, gain ground; outstrip the wind, fly on the wings of the wind.

keep up with, keep pace with.

outstrip etc. 303; outmarch.

adj. **fast**, speedy, swift, rapid, quick, fleet; nimble, agile, expeditious; express; active etc. 682; flying, galloping etc. *v.*; light-footed, nimble-footed; winged, eagle-winged, mercurial, electric, telegraphic; light-legged, light of heel;

swift as an arrow etc. *n.;* quick as lightning etc. *n.;* quick as thought.

adv. **swiftly** etc. *adj.;* with speed etc.*n.;* apace; at a great rate, at full speed, at railway speed; full drive, full gallop; posthaste, in full sail, tantivy; like a shot [*colloq.*], like greased lightning [*colloq.*]; trippingly; instantaneously etc. 113.

under press of -sail, –canvas, –sail and steam; *velis et remis* [*L.*], on eagle's wing, in double-quick time; with rapid strides, with giant strides, *à pas de géant* [*F.*], in seven-league boots; whip and spur; *ventre à terre* [*F.*]; as fast as one's -legs, –heels- will carry one; as fast as one can lay feet to the ground, at the top of one's speed; by leaps and bounds; with haste etc. 684; in high (gear *or* speed).

275. Slowness

n. **slowness** etc. *adj.;* languor etc. (*inactivity*) 683; drawl; creeping etc. *v.,* lentor [*rare*].

jog-trot, dog-trot; amble, rack, pace, single-foot, walk; mincing steps; dead march, slow march, slow time.

retardation; slackening etc. *v.;* delay etc. (*lateness*) 133; claudication [*obs.*].

slow goer, slow coach [*colloq.*]; lingerer, loiterer, sluggard, tortoise, snail; slow poke [*slang*]; dawdle etc. (*inactive*) 683.

v. **move slowly** etc. *adv.;* creep, crawl, lag, slug [*dial.*], walk, drawl, linger, loiter, saunter; plod, trudge, stump along, lumber; trail, drag; dawdle etc. (*be inactive*) 683; grovel, worm one's way, inch, inch along, steal along; jog on, rub on, toddle, waddle, wabble *or* wobble, wamble, traipse [*dial. or colloq.*], slouch, shuffle, halt, hobble, limp, claudicate [*obs.*], shamble: flag, falter, totter, stagger; mince, step short; march in slow time, march in funeral procession; take one's time; hang fire etc. (*be late*) 133.

retard, relax, slacken, check, moderate, rein in, curb; reef; strike–, shorten–, take in- sail; put on the drag, brake, apply the brake; clip the wings; reduce the speed; slacken speed, slacken one's pace, backwater, back pedal, throttle down, lose ground.

adj. **slow,** slack; tardy; dilatory etc. (*inactive*) 683; gentle, easy; leisurely; deliberate, gradual; insensible, imperceptible; languid, sluggish, apathetic, phlegmatic, lymphatic; moderate, slowpaced, tardigrade [*rare*], snail-like; creeping etc. *v.;* reptatorial *or* reptatory.

dull, slow [*colloq.*], prosaic, unentertaining, boresome, wearisome, uninteresting etc. (*dull*) 843.

adv. **slowly** etc. *adj.;* leisurely; *piano* [*It.*], *adagio* [*It.*], *largo* [*It.*], *larghetto* [*It.*], at half speed, under easy sail; at a -foot's, –snail's, –funeral-pace; dead slow [*colloq.*]; slower than- death, –cold molasses [*colloq.*], –a funeral; in slow time; with mincing steps, with clipped wings; in low (gear *or* speed).

gradually etc. *adj.;* gradatim; by degrees, by slow degrees, by inches, by little and little; step by step; inch by inch, bit by bit, little by little, *seriatim* [*L.*], consecutively.

276. Impulse

n. **impulse,** impulsion, impetus; momentum; push, pulsion, thrust, shove, jog, jolt, brunt, boom, booming, boost, throw; explosion etc. (*violence*) 173; propulsion etc. 284.

clash, collision, occursion [*obs.*], encounter, appulsion, appulse, shock, crash, bump; impact; *élan* [*F.*]; charge etc. (*attack*) 716; percussion, concussion; beating etc. (*punishment*) 972.

blow, dint, stroke, knock, tap, rap, slap, smack, pat, dab; fillip; slam, bang; hit, whack, thwack; cuff etc. 972; squash, douse *or* dowse, whap [*dial.*], swap [*obs.*], punch, thump, pelt, kick, punce [*obs.*], calcitration; *ruade* [*F.*]; arietation [*obs.*]; cut, thrust, lunge, yerk [*obs.*]; carom *or* carrom, clip [*slang*], jab, plug [*slang*], sidewinder [*slang*], sidewipe [*slang*].

hammer, sledge hammer, mall, maul, mallet, flail; ram, rammer; ramrod; battering-ram, monkey, tamper, tamping iron, pile driver, pile-driving engine, punch, bat; cant hook; cudgel etc. (*weapon*) 727; ax etc. (*sharp*) 253.

[science of mechanical forces] mechanics, dynamics; kinematics, kinetics; dynamograph, dynamometer; seismometer.

v. **impel,** give an impetus etc. *n.;* push; start, give a start to, set going; drive, urge, boom; thrust, prod, foin [*archaic*]; cant; elbow, shoulder, jostle *or* justle, hustle, hurtle, shove, jog, jolt, encounter; run–, bump–, butt- against; knock–, run- one's head against; impinge; boost; bunt, carom *or* carrom, clip [*slang*]; fan, –out; jab, plug [*slang*].

strike, knock, hit, tap, rap, slap, flap, dab, pat, thump, beat, bang, slam, dash; punch, thwack, whack; hit–, strike- hard; swap [*obs.*], batter, douse *or* dowse [*obs.*], tamp, baste, paste [*slang*], pelt, patter, buffet, belabor; fetch one a blow; poke at, pink, lunge, yerk [*obs.*]; kick, calcitrate; butt, strike at etc. (*attack*) 716; whip etc. (*punish*) 972.

collide; come–, enter- into collision; foul; fall–, run- foul of; telescope, throw etc. (*propel*) 284.

adj. **impulsive,** impellent, propulsive, pulsive [*rare*], booming; dynamic, dynamical; kinetic, kine-

matic *or* kinematical; impelled etc. *v.;* impelling etc. *v.*

277. Recoil

n. **recoil**; reaction, retroaction; revulsion; rebound, ricochet, backlash, repercussion, recalcitration: kick, *contrecoup* [*F.*]; springing back etc. *v.;* elasticity etc. 325; reflexion, reflex, reflux; reverberation etc. (*resonance*) 408; rebuff, repulse; return.

ducks and drakes; boomerang; spring.

reactionary, reactionist, recalcitrant.

v. **recoil**, react; balk, jib; spring–, fly–, bound-back; rebound, reverberate, repercuss, recalcitrate; echo, ricochet.

adj. **recoiling** etc. *v.;* refluent, repercussive, recalcitrant, reactionary, revulsive, retroactive.

adv. on the recoil etc. *n.*

278. Direction

n. **direction**, bearing, course, set, trend, run, drift, tenor; tendency etc. 176; incidence; bending, trending etc. *v.;* dip, tack, aim, collimation; steering, steerage.

points of the compass, cardinal points; north, east, south, west; NNE, NE, ENE, E, etc.

rhumb, azimuth, line of collimation.

line, path, road, range, quarter, line of march; alignment; air line, bee line; straight shot.

v. **tend toward**, bend toward, point toward; conduct to, go to; point -to, –at; bend, trend, verge, incline, dip, determine.

steer for, steer towards, make for, make toward; aim at, level at; take aim; keep–, hold- a course; be bound for; bend one's steps toward; direct–, steer–, bend–, shape- one's course; align one's march; go straight, –to the point; make a bee line; march -on, –on a point.

ascertain one's direction etc. *n.; s'orienter* [*F.*], see which way the wind blows; box the compass; take the air line.

adj. **directed** etc. *v.*, - toward; pointing toward etc. *v.;* bound for; aligned with; direct, straight; undeviating, unswerving; straightforward; north, northern, northerly, etc. *n.*

directable, steerable, leadable, dirigible, guidable, aimable, determinable.

adv. **towards**; on the -road, –high road- to; *en avant* [*F.*]; *versus* [*L.*], to; hither, thither, whither; directly; straight, –forwards, –as an arrow; point-blank; in a -bee, –direct, –straight- line -to, –for, –with; in a line with; full tilt at, as the crow flies.

before–, near–, close to–, against-the wind; windward, in the wind's eye.

through, *via* [*L.*], by way of; in all -directions, –manner of ways; *quaqua-versum* [*L.*], from the four winds.

279. Deviation

n. **deviation**; swerving etc. *v.;* obliquation [*obs.*], warp, refraction; flection *or* flexion; sweep; deflection, deflexure; declination.

diversion, digression, departure from, aberration, drift, sheer, divergence etc. 291; zigzag; detour etc. (*circuit*) 629; divagation, disorientation, exorbitation [*rare*].

[desultory motion] wandering etc. *v.;* vagrancy, evagation [*obs.*]; bypaths and crooked ways; by-road.

[motion sideways, oblique motion] sidling etc. *v.;* jibe, tack, yaw [*all naut.*]; passage, right passage, left passage [*manège*]; echelon [*mil.*]; knight's move at chess.

v. **deviate**, alter one's course, depart from, turn, trend; bend, curve etc. 245; swerve, heel, bear off; jibe, break, yaw, wear, sheer, tack [*all naut.*].

deflect; intervert [*obs.*]; divert, divert from its course; put on a new scent; shift, shunt, switch, draw aside, crook, warp.

stray, straggle; sidle, edge; diverge etc. 291; tralineate [*obs.*], digress, wander; wind, twist, meander; veer, divagate; go astray, go adrift; lose one's way; ramble, rove, drift.

sidetrack; turn aside, turn a corner, turn away from; wheel, steer clear of; dodge; step aside, ease off, make way for, shy, jib.

glance off, fly off at a tangent; wheel about, face about; turn–, face-to the right-about; echelon [*mil.*]; waddle etc. (*oscillate*) 314; go out of one's way etc. (*perform a circuit*) 629.

adj. **deviating** etc. *v.;* aberrant, errant; excursive, discursive; devious, desultory, loose; rambling; stray, erratic, vagrant, undirected; circuitous, round-about, crooked, sidelong, indirect, zigzag; crab-like.

adv. **astray from**, round about, wide of the mark; to the right about; all manner of ways; circuitously etc. 629.

obliquely, sideling, sidelong, like the knight's move [*chess*].

280. Precession

[going before]

n. **precession**, leading, heading; precedence etc. 62; priority etc. 116; the lead, *le pas* [*F.*]; van etc. (*front*) 234; precursor etc. 64.

v. **precede**, go before, go ahead, go in the van, go in advance; forerun, forego [*archaic*]; usher in,

introduce, herald, head, take the lead; lead, lead the way, lead the dance; get–, have- a start; steal a march; get before, get ahead, get in front of; outstrip etc. 303; take precedence etc. (*first in order*) 62.

adj. **leading**, precedent etc. *v.;* first, foremost.

adv. **in advance**, before, ahead, in the van; foremost, headmost; in front.

281. Sequence

[going after]

n. **sequence**; sequel; coming after etc. (*order*) 63, (*time*) 117; following; pursuit etc. 622; run [*cards*].

follower, attendant, satellite, pursuer, shadow, dangler, train.

v. **follow**; pursue etc. 622; go after, fly after.

attend, beset, dance attendance on, dog; tread in the steps of, tread close upon; be–, go–, follow- in the -wake, –trail, –rear- of; follow as a shadow, hang on the skirts of; tread–, follow- on the heels of; camp on the trail.

lag, loiter, linger, get behind.

adj. following etc. *v.*

adv. **behind**; in the rear etc. 235, in the train of, in the wake of; after etc. (*order*) 63, (*time*) 117.

282. Progression

[motion forward; progressive motion]

n. **progression**, progress, progressiveness; advancing etc. *v.;* advance, advancement; ongoing; flood tide, headway; march etc. 266; rise; improvement etc. 658.

v. **advance**; proceed, progress; get on, get along, get over the ground; gain ground; forge ahead; jog on, rub on, wag on [*obs.*], go with the stream; keep–, hold on- one's course; go–, move–, come–, get–, pass–, push–, press- -on, –forward, –forwards, –ahead; press onward *or* onwards, step forward; make–, work–, carve–, push–, force–, edge–, elbow- one's way; make -progress, –head, –way, –headway, –advances, –strides, –rapid strides etc. (*velocity*) 274; go ahead, shoot ahead; drive -on, –ahead; go full steam ahead; distance; make up leeway.

adj. **advancing** etc. *v.;* ongoing; progressive, profluent; advanced.

adv. **forward**, onward; forth, on, ahead, under way, *en route* for, on -one's way, –the way, –the road, –the high road- to; in progress, in mid-progress; *in transitu* [*L.*] etc. 270.

283. Regression

[motion backward]

n. **regression**, regress, retrocession, retrogression, retrogradation, retroaction; *reculade* [*F.*], retreat, withdrawal, retirement, remigration; recession etc. (*motion from*) 287; recess [*obs.*]; crab-like motion.

reflux, refluence, backwater, regurgitation, ebb, return; resilience, resiliency; reflexion (*recoil*) 277; *volte-face* [*F.*].

countermotion, countermovement, countermarch; veering, tergiversation, recidivation [*obs. exc. in criminology*], backsliding, fall; deterioration etc. 659; recidivism *or* recidivity, relapse.

turning point etc. (*reversion*) 145; climax.

v. **recede**, regrade, return, revert, retreat, remigrate, retire; retrograde, retrocede; back, back out [*colloq.*], back down [*colloq.*], balk; crawfish [*slang*], crawl [*slang*]; withdraw; rebound etc. 277; go–, come–, turn–, hark–, draw–, fall–, break–, get–, put–, run- back; lose ground; fall astern, drop astern; backwater, put about [*naut.*], take the back track; veer, veer round; double, wheel, countermarch; ebb, regurgitate; jib, shrink, shy.

turn tail, turn round, turn upon one's heel, turn one's back upon; retrace one's steps, dance the back step; sound–, beat- a retreat; go home.

adj. **receding** etc. *v.;* retrograde, retrogressive; regressive, refluent, reflex, recidivous, resilient; crab-like; contraclockwise, counterclockwise; balky; reactionary etc. 277.

adv. **back**, backward; reflexively, to the right-about; *à reculons* [*F.*], *à rebours* [*F.*].

284. Propulsion

[motion given to an object situated in front]

n. **propulsion**, projection; propelment; *vis a tergo* [*L.*], push etc. (*impulse*) 276; jaculation, ejaculation; ejection etc. 297; throw, fling, toss, shot, discharge, shy.

[science of propulsion] gunnery, ballistics, archery.

propeller, screw, twin-screws, turbine.

missile, projectile, ball, shot; spear, arrow; gun etc. (*arms*) 727; discus, quoit; brickbat.

shooter, shot; archer, toxophilite; bowman, rifleman, marksman, gun [*cant*], gunner, good shot, dead shot, crack shot; sharpshooter etc. (*combatant*) 726.

v. **propel**, project, throw, fling, cast, pitch, chuck, toss, jerk, heave, shy, hurl; flirt, fillip.
dart, lance, tilt; ejaculate, jaculate [*rare*], fulminate, bolt, drive, sling, pitchfork.
send; send off, let off, fire off; discharge, shoot; launch, send forth, let fly; dash.
start; put–, set- in motion; set agoing, give a start to, give an impulse to; bundle, bundle off; impel etc. 276; trundle etc. (*set in rotation*) 312; expel etc. 297.
carry one off one's legs; put to flight.
adj. propelled etc. *v.;* propelling etc. *v.;* propulsive, projectile, ballistic.

285. Traction
[motion given to an object situated behind]

n. **traction**; drawing etc. *v.;* draft *or* draught, pull, haul; rake; "a long pull, a strong pull, and a pull all together"; towage, haulage.
v. **draw**, pull, haul, lug, rake, snake [*slang*], trawl, draggle, drag, tug, tow, trail, train; take in tow.
wrench, jerk, twitch; yank [*U.S.*].
adj. **drawing** etc. *v.;* tractile, tractive, tractional, ductile.

286. Approach
[motion toward]

n. **approach**, approximation, approximateness, appropinquation; access; appulse, appulsion; afflux, affluxion; advent etc. (*approach of time*) 121; pursuit etc. 622.
v. **approach**, approximate [*archaic*], appropinquate [*rare*]; near; get–, go–, draw- near; come, –near, –to close quarters; move towards, set in towards; drift; make up to [*dial. or slang*]; gain upon; pursue etc. 622; tread on the heels of; bear up; make land; hug the shore, hug the land.
adj. **approaching** etc. *v.;* approximate, approximative; affluent; converging, connivent, convergent; impending, imminent etc. (*destined*) 152.
adv. on the road.
int. **approach**! come hither! here! come! come near! forward!

287. Recession
[motion from]

n. **recession**, retirement, withdrawal; retreat; regression, regress, retrogradation, retrocession etc. 283; departure, etc. 293; recoil etc. 277; flight etc. (*avoidance*) 623.
switch, by-pass, shunt.
v. **recede**, go, move back, move from, retire, withdraw, retrograde, retrogress, regress, ebb; shrink; come–, move–, go–, get–, drift- away; depart etc. 293; retreat etc. 283; move off, stand off, sheer off, swerve from; fall back, stand aside; run away etc. (*avoid*) 623.
switch, shunt, sidetrack, turn, remove.
adj. **receding** etc. *v.;* recessive, retrogressive, regressive.

288. Attraction
[motion toward, actively]

n. **attraction**, attractiveness; attractivity; pull, drawing to, pulling towards, attrahent, adduction, magnetism, gravity, attraction of gravitation.
loadstone *or* lodestone, lodestar *or* loadstar, polestar, lode [*archaic*]; magnet, magnetite, siderite.
lure, bait, charm, decoy.
v. **attract**, adduct; draw–, pull–, drag- towards; pull, draw, magnetize, bait, trap, decoy, charm; adduce.
adj. **attracting** etc. *v.;* attrahent, attractive, adducent, adductive.

289. Repulsion
[motion from, actively]

n. **repulsion**; driving from etc. *v.;* repulse, abduction, retrusion [*rare*].
v. **repel**; push from, drive from etc. 276; chase, dispel; retrude [*rare*]; abduce [*obs.*], abduct; send away; repulse; repercuss.
keep at arm's length, turn one's back upon, give the cold shoulder; send -off, –away- with a flea in one's ear [*colloq.*]; send about one's business; send packing.
adj. **repellent**, repulsive; repelling etc. *v.;* abducent, abductive, repercussive.

290. Convergence
[motion nearer to]

n. **convergence** *or* convergency, confluence, concourse, conflux, congress, concurrence, concentration; appulse, meeting; corradiation [*rare*].
assemblage etc. 72; resort etc. (*focus*) 74; asymptote.
v. **converge**, concur; come together, unite, meet, fall in with; close with, close in upon; center *or* centre, center round, center in; enter in; pour in.

concentrate, bring into a focus; gather together, unite.

adj. **converging** etc. *v.*; convergent, confluent, concurrent; centripetal; asymptotic *or* asymptotical; confluxible [*rare*].

291. Divergence
[motion further off]

n. **divergence** *or* divergency, divarication, ramification, forking; radiation; separation etc. (*disjunction*) 44; dispersion etc. 73; deviation etc. 279; aberration, declination.

v. **diverge**, divaricate, radiate; ramify; branch off, glance off, file off; fly off, fly off at a tangent; spread, scatter, disperse etc. 73; deviate etc. 279; part etc. (*separate*) 44.

adj. **diverging** etc. *v.*; divergent, divaricate, radiant, radial, centrifugal; aberrant; broadcast.

adv. broadcast; *passim* [*L.*].

292. Arrival
[terminal motion at]

n. **arrival**, advent; landing; debarkation, disembarkation.

reception, welcome; *vin d'honneur* [*F.*].

destination, bourn *or* bourne, goal; landing -place, –stage; bunder *or* bandar [*Pers. & India*]; resting place; harbor, haven, port; terminus, terminal; halting -place, –ground; home, journey's end; anchorage etc. (*refuge*) 666; completion etc. 729.

return, recursion [*obs.*], remigration, reëntry.

meeting, joining, recounter, encounter, rejoining.

v. **arrive**; get to, come to; come; reach, attain; come up, –with, –to; overtake; make, fetch; come from, hail from; complete etc. 729; join, rejoin.

visit, pitch one's tent; sit down etc. (*be located*) 184; get to one's journey's end; be in at the death; come–, get- -back, –home; return; come in etc. (*ingress*) 294; make one's appearance etc. (*appear*) 446; drop in; detrain; out-span, offsaddle [*both S. Africa*].

light, alight, dismount.

land, make land, cast anchor, put in, put into; go ashore, debark, disbark [*rare*], disembark

meet; encounter, rencounter [*rare*], come in contact; come to hand; come at, come across; hit; come–, light–, pop [*colloq.*] -, bounce [*colloq.*] -, plump [*colloq.*]-, burst–, pitch- upon.

adj. **arriving** etc. *v.*; homeward bound, terminal.

adv. **here**, hither.

int. **welcome**! hail! all hail! good-day! good-morrow! come in and rest your bonnet on a chair! [*Southern U. S.*], *bienvenu!* [*F.*].

293. Departure
[initial motion from]

n. **departure**, decession [*rare*], decampment; embarkation; outset, start, headway, inspan [*S. Africa*], debouchment, debouch *or* *débouché* [*F.*]; removal; exit etc. (*egress*) 295; *congé* [*F.*], exodus, hegira, flight.

leave-taking, valediction, adieu, farewell, good-by *or* good-bye, Godspeed, stirrup cup; valedictorian.

starting point, starting post; point–, place- of -departure, –embarkation; port of embarkation.

v. **depart**; go, go away, part [*archaic*], take one's departure, set out; set–, march–, put–, start–, be–, move–, get–, whip–, pack–, go–, take oneself-off; start, boun [*archaic*], issue, march out, debouch; go forth, sally forth; sally, set forward; be gone.

leave a place, quit, vacate, evacuate, abandon; go off the stage, make one's exit; retire, withdraw, remove; "use your legs" [*Merchant of Venice*]; vamose *or* vamoose [*slang, U. S.*], mizzle [*slang*], skip [*slang*], cut [*colloq. or slang*], go one's way, go along, go from home; take flight, take wing; spring, fly, flit, wing one's flight; fly away, whip away; strike tents, decamp; break camp, break away, break ground, walk one's chalks [*slang*], cut one's stick *or* cut stick [*slang*], cut and run [*colloq.*]; take leave; say–, bid- good-by etc. *n.*; disappear etc. 449; abscond etc. (*avoid*) 623; entrain; saddle, bridle, harness up, hitch up [*colloq.*], inspan [*S. Africa*]; "speed the parting guest" [Pope].

embark; go on board, go aboard; set sail; put to sea, go to sea; sail, take ship; hoist the blue Peter; get under way, weigh anchor.

adj. **departing** etc. *v.*; valedictory; outward bound.

adv. **hence**, whence, thence; with a foot in the stirrup; on the wing, on the move.

int. **begone**! etc. (*ejection*) 297; cut! cut away! cut off! [*all colloq.*], away! to horse! boot! saddle! all aboard! busk and boun ye! [*archaic*].

farewell! adieu! good-by *or* goodbye! good-day! *au revoir!* [*F.*], *vale!* [*L.*], fare you well! God bless you! Godspeed! *auf Wiedersehen!* [*G.*], *au plaisir de vous revoir!* [*F.*], *bon voyage!* [*F.*], *glückliche Reise!* [*G.*], *vive valeque!* [*L.*], bye-bye! [*colloq.*], be good! [*slang*], so long! [*slang*], come again!

294. Ingress

[motion into]

n. **ingress**; entrance, entry; introgression, ingressiveness, influx, intrusion, inroad, incursion, invasion, irruption; ingression; penetration, interpenetration; illapse [*rare*], infiltration; insinuation etc. (*interjacence*) 228; insertion etc. 300.

immigration, incoming, foreign influx; admission etc. (*reception*) 296.

import, importation; imports.

immigrant, visitor, incomer, newcomer, comeling [*archaic*], colonist, Buttinsky [*humorous*].

inlet; way in; mouth, door, etc. (*opening*) 260; barway; path etc. (*way*) 627; conduit etc. 350.

v. **enter**; go–, come–, pour–, flow–, creep–, slip–, pop–, break–, burst- -into, –in; have the entrée; set foot on; ingress [*obs.*]; burst–, break-in upon; invade, insinuate itself; interpenetrate, penetrate; infiltrate; find one's way–, wriggle–, worm oneself- into; intrude, butt in [*slang*] horn in [*slang, U. S.*].

give entrance to etc. (*receive*) 296, insert etc. 300

adj. **incoming**, inbound, ingressive, inward, entrant [*rare*]; entering etc. *v.*

295. Egress

[motion out of]

n. **egress**, exit, issue; emersion, emergence; outbreak, outburst, proruption [*rare*], eruption; emanation; egression; evacuation, disembogue-ment, exudation, transudation; extravasation, perspiration, sweating, leakage, percolation, lixiviation, leaching, distillation, seep, oozing; gush etc. (*water in motion*) 348; outpour, outpouring; effluence, effusion; efflux, effluxion; drain; dribbling etc. *v.*; defluxion; drainage; outcome, output; outflow, discharge etc. (*excretion*) 299.

export, exportation; exports, shipments.

emigration, exodus etc. (*departure*) 293; expatriation, remigration.

emigrant, migrant, redemptioner, colonist, *émigré* [*F.*].

outlet, vent, spout, tap, sluice, flood-gate; vomitory, outgate, sallyport; debouch [*mil.*], *débouché* [*F.*]; way out; mouth, door etc. (*opening*) 260; path etc. (*way*) 627; conduit etc. 350; airpipe etc. 351; pore, emunctory.

v. **emerge**, emanate, issue; egress; go–, come–, move–, pass–, pour–, flow-out of; pass off, evacuate.

exude, transude; leak; run, –out, –through; lixiviate, leach, percolate, transcolate [*obs.*]; egurgitate [*rare*]; strain, distill; perspire, sweat, drain, seep, ooze; filter, infiltrate, filtrate; dribble, gush, spout, flow out; well, –out; pour, trickle, etc. (*water in motion*) 348; effuse, extravasate, disembogue, discharge itself, debouch; come–, break forth; burst -out, –through; find vent; escape etc. 671.

adj. **emergent**, emerging, erumpent, eruptive, emanant, emanational, emanative, exudative, porous, pervious, leaky, sweaty, transudatory; effused etc. *v.*; outgoing, outbound, outward-bound.

percolative, oozing, gushing, transuding etc. *v.*; effluent, emunctory, effusive, excretory.

296. Reception

[motion into, actively]

n. **reception**; admission, admittance, entrée, importation; initiation, introduction, intromission; immission, ingestion, imbibition, introception, absorption, resorbence, engorgement, ingurgitation, inhalation; suction, sucking; eating, drinking etc. (*food*) 298; insertion etc. 300; interjection etc. 228; introit.

v. **give entrance to**, give admittance to, give the entrée; introduce, usher, admit, initiate, intromit [*rare*], receive, import, bring in, immit [*rare*], open the door to, throw open, ingest, absorb, imbibe, instill, implant, infiltrate, induct, inhale; let in, take in, suck in; readmit, resorb, reabsorb; snuff up.

swallow, ingurgitate; engulf, engorge; gulp; eat, drink etc. (*food*) 298.

adj. **introductory**, introductive, initiatory, initiary [*rare*], preliminary, ingestive; imbibitory, introceptive, intromittent, intromissive; admissible; absorbent, resorbent; admitting etc. *v.*, admitted etc. *v.*

297. Ejection

[motion out of, actively]

n. **ejection**, emission, effusion, rejection, expulsion, eviction, extrusion, detrusion, trajection; discharge.

egestion, evacuation, vomition; emesis, eruption, eruptiveness, eruptivity, voidance, disgorgement; ructation, eructation; bloodletting, venesection, phlebotomy, extravasation, paracentesis; expuition [*rare*], exspuition [*rare*]; tapping, drainage; emetic; vomiting; excretion etc. 299; clearance, clearage.

dislodgment; deportation; banishment etc. (*punishment*) 972; rogue's march; relegation; extradition.

ejector, bouncer [*slang, U. S.*], chucker-out [*slang*].

v. **eject**, reject; expel, discard; cut [*colloq.*], ostracize, send to Coventry, boycott; *chasser* [*F.*], banish etc. (*punish*) 972; bounce [*slang*]; fire [*slang*]; throw etc. (284) -out, –up, –off, –away, –aside; push etc. (276) -out, –off, –away, –aside; shovel–, sweep- -out, –away; brush–, whisk–, turn–, send- -off, –away; discharge; send–, turn–, cast- adrift; turn out, bundle out; throw overboard; give the sack to [*slang*]; send packing, send about one's business, send to the right-about; strike off the roll etc. (*abrogate*) 756; turn out -neck and heels [*colloq.*], –head and shoulders, –neck and crop [*colloq.*]; pack off; send away with a flea in the ear [*colloq.*]; send to Jericho [*colloq.*]; bow out, show the door to.

evict, oust, dislodge; turn out of -doors, –house and home; unhouse, unkennel; unpeople, dispeople; depopulate; relegate, deport.

let out, give out, pour out, send out; dispatch *or* despatch, exhale, excern [*obs.*], excrete; embogue [*obs.*], disembogue; extravasate, shed, void, egest, evacuate; emit; open the -sluices, –floodgates; turn on the tap; give exit to, give vent to; extrude, detrude; effuse, spend, expend; pour forth; squirt, spurt *or* spirt, spill, slop; perspire etc. (*exude*) 295; breathe, blow etc. (*wind*) 349.

tap, draw off; bale out, lade out; let blood, broach.

empty; drain, –to the dregs; sweep off; clear, –off, –out, –away; suck, draw off; clean out, make a clean sweep of, clear decks, purge.

disembowel, embowel [*rare*], disbowel [*rare*], eviscerate, gut.

root out, root up, unearth; eradicate, averruncate [*obs.*]; weed out, get out; eliminate, get rid of, do away with, shake off; exenterate [*rare*].

vomit, spew, puke]*vulgar*], keck, retch, upchuck [*colloq.*]; cast up, bring up; disgorge.

salivate, ptyalize, expectorate, clear the throat, hawk, spit, sputter, splutter, slobber, drivel, slaver, slabber, drool.

belch, eruct, eructate.

unpack, unlade, unload, unship; break bulk; dump.

emerge, ooze etc. 295; be let out.

adj. **ejective**, emissive, extrusive; egestive; salivant; vomitive, vomitory; emitting, emitted etc. *v.*

int. **begone**! get you gone! get–, go- -away, –along, –along with you! go your way! away, –with! off with you! go! go about your business! be off! avaunt! aroint *or* aroynt! [*archaic*], *allez-vous-en!* [*F.*], *jao!* [*Hind.*], *va-t'en!* [*F.*], scoot! [*colloq.*], shoo! "get thee behind me, Satan!" [*Bible*].

298. Food

[eating]

n. **eating** etc. *v.*; deglutition, gulp, epulation [*rare*], mastication, manducation [*rare*], rumination; gastronomy, gastrology, pantophagy, hippophagy, carnivorism, carnivorousness, herbivority [*rare*], vegetarianism, ichthyophagy; gluttony etc. 957.

carnivore; herbivore, vegetarian.

mouth, jaws, gob [*slang*], mandible, mazard, chaps, chops.

drinking etc. *v.*; potation, draft *or* draught, libation; compotation, symposium; carousal etc. (*amusement*) 840; drunkenness etc. 959.

food, pabulum; aliment, nourishment, nutriment; sustenance, sustentation; nurture, subsistence, provender, corn, feed, fodder, provision, ration, keep, commons, board; commissariat etc. (*provisions*) 637; prey, forage, pasture, pasturage; fare, cheer; diet, dietary; regimen; belly timber [*facetious, dial.*], staff of life; bread, –and cheese; liquid diet, spoon victuals.

eatables, comestibles, victuals, edibles, ingesta; grub [*slang*], prog [*slang*], meat; bread, breadstuffs; cereals, viands, cates [*obs.*], delicacy, dainty, creature comforts, creature, contents of the larder, fleshpots; festal board; ambrosia; good cheer, good living.

[breadstuffs and desserts] biscuit, cracker, bun, cooky *or* cookie, doughnut, cruller, hard-tack, pilot bread, sea biscuit, pilot biscuit, ship biscuit, hoecake, ashcake, corncake, corndodgers, corndabs, shortbread, scone, rusk, matzo [*Jewish*], chupatty [*India*], damper [*Australia*], flapjack, waffle, pancake, griddlecake, pastry, *pâtisserie* [*F.*], pie, *pâté* [*F.*], pasty, patty, turnover, *vol-au-vent* [*F.*], apple dumpling, apple slump, apple dowdy, pandowdy, mince pie, pudding, supawn, apple pie, blueberry pie, custard pie, lemon pie, pumpkin pie, squash pie, charlotte russe, plum pudding, tart, compote, apple fritters, *beignets de pommes* [*F.*], banana fritters, macaroon, meringue, marchpane *or* marzipan, *massepain* [*F.*], whipped cream, *crème fouettée* [*F.*], cake, *gâteau* [*F.*], stewed prunes, *pruneaux* [*F.*], stewed apples, *compote de pommes* [*F.*], blancmange, cornstarch, jam, *confiture* [*F.*], Bar-le-Duc, red currant jelly, *gelée de groseilles* [*F.*], ice cream,

crème glacée [*F.*], ice, sundae; vanilla–, strawberry–, chocolate–, coffee–, Neapolitan–, country club-ice cream; banana royal, water ice, sherbet; sweets etc. 396; see **fruit**.

[cereals] hominy, oatmeal, mush, hasty pudding, porridge, gruel, crowdie *or* crowdy [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], *atole* [*Mex. Sp.*], samp, hulled corn, frumenty.

[soups] *potage* [*F.*], pottage, broth, *bouillon* [*F.*], gravy soup, *consommé* [*F.*], thick soup, *purée* [*F.*], bisque, mulligatawny, turtle soup, mock-turtle soup, oyster stew, oyster chowder, clam chowder, fish chowder, *julienne* [*F.*], *potage à la julienne* [*F.*], vermicelli soup, *potage au vermicelle* [*F.*], chowder, spoon-meat, trepang, ox-tail soup, gumbo, okra soup, stock, *bouillabaisse* [*F.*].

[fish] *poisson* [*F.*], salmon, *saumon* [*F.*], sole, fried sole, *sole frite* [*F.*], shad, plaice, bluefish, whiting, *merlan* [*F.*], trout, *truite* [*F.*], mackerel, *maquereau* [*F.*], herring, *hareng* [*F.*], bloater, kipper, kippered herring, cod, *morue* [*F.*], sturgeon ("Albany beef"), sardines, haddock, *aiglefin* [*F.*], finnan haddie *or* haddock, scrod, sturgeon roe, caviar *or* caviare, shad roe, tarpon, tuna, lobster, *homard* [*F.*], lobster à la King, lobster Newburg, periwinkles, prawns, shrimps, *crevettes* [*F.*], oysters, *huitres* [*F.*], oyster stew, blue points, sea slug, *bêche de mer* [*F.*], clams, eel, *anguille* [*F.*], crab, crab meat, soft-shell crab, crawfish *or* crayfish, *écrevisse* [*F.*].

[meats] *rôti* [*F.*], joint, *pièce de résistance* [*F.*], *relevé* [*F.*], hash, *réchauffé* [*F.*], stew, ragout, fricassee, mince, chow mein, chop suey, salmis, fatling, barbecue, kickshaws, mincemeat, forcemeat, meat balls, croquettes, goulash *or* Hungarian goulash; condiment etc. 393; haggis [*Scot.*], bubble and squeak, pilau *or* pilaw [*India*], curry, aspic jelly; turtle, terrapin, diamond-back terrapin.

beef, *boeuf* [*F.*], porterhouse steak, boiled beef, bouilli, beef à la mode, beefsteak, roast beef, *rosbif* [*F.*], *bifteck* [*F.*], sirloin, rump, chuck.

veal, *veau* [*F.*], fricandeau, calf's head, *tête de veau* [*F.*], tongue, *langue* [*F.*], fried brains, *cervelle frite* [*F.*], sweetbread, *ris de veau* [*F.*], calf's liver, *foie de veau* [*F.*].

mutton, *mouton* [*F.*], mutton chop, *côtelette de mouton* [*F.*], plain chop, *côtelette au naturel* [*F.*], *côtelette à la maître d'hôtel* [*F.*], *côtellette à la jardinière* [*F.*], broiled kidneys, *rognons à la brochette* [*F.*], lamb, *agneau* [*F.*], saddle, *selle* [*F.*]

pork, *porc* [*F.*], pork chop, *côtelette de porc frais* [*F.*], sausage, *saucisson* [*F.*], frankfurter, hot dog [*slang, U. S.*], bacon, ham, *jambon* [*F.*], sucking pig, *cochon de lait* [*F.*], pig's knuckles, pig's feet, trotters, *pieds de cochon* [*F.*], crackling.

poultry, *volaille* [*F.*], capon, *chapon* [*F.*], *poularde* [*F.*], pigeon, fowl, broiler, chicken, *poulet* [*F.*], duck, *canard* [*F.*], muscovy duck, roast duck, *canard rôti* [*F.*], goose, *oie* [*F.*], turkey, *dinde* (*masc. dindon*) [*F.*], wing, *ailc* [*F.*], leg, *cuisse* [*F.*], breast, *filet* (*of a goose*) [*F.*], *blanc* (*of a fowl*) [*F.*], drumstick.

game, venison, *chevreuil* [*F.*], hare, *lièvre* [*F.*], jugged hare, *civet* [*F.*], rabbit, *lapin* [*F.*], pheasant, *faisan* [*F.*], partridge, *perdrix* [*F.*], snipe, *bécasse* [*F.*], quail, *caille* [*F.*], wild duck, *canard sauvage* [*F.*], canvasback, teal, *sarcelle* [*F.*], grouse, ricebird [*Southern U. S.*], pigeon, squab.

[eggs] *oeufs* [*F.*], boiled eggs, *oeufs à la coque* [*F.*], fried eggs, *oeufs sur le plat* [*F.*], poached eggs, *oeufs pochés* [*F.*], scrambled eggs, *oeufs brouillés* [*F.*], new-laid eggs, *oeufs frais* [*F.*], buttered eggs, dropped eggs, shirred eggs, stuffed eggs, omelet, *omelette* [*F.*], *soufflé* or *soufflée* [*F.*].

[cheese dishes] cheese, *fromage* [*F.*], cheesecake, *talmouse* [*F.*], cheese-mold, *moule à fromage* [*F.*], Welsh rabbit *or* Welsh rarebit [*an erroneous form*], *rôtie au fromage* [*F.*], golden buck, cheese straws, cheese fondue; cream–, cottage–, Neuchatel–, Swiss (*Schweizerkäse* or *Schweitzerkäse* or *Schweitzer*) -, Gruyère -, Emmenthaler–, Dutch–, Edam–, Roquefort–, Brie–, Limburg *or* Limburger–, Wensleydale-cheese.

[vegetables] *légumes* [*F.*], greens, asparagus, *asperge* [*F.*], green peas, *petits pois* [*F.*], artichoke, *artichaut* [*F.*], cabbage, *chou* [*F.*], coleslaw, Brussels sprouts, *choux de Bruxelles* [*F.*], cauliflower, *chou-fleur* (*pl. choux-fleurs*) [*F.*], lettuce, *laitue* [*F.*], romaine, cos lettuce, *laitue romaine* [*F.*], lima beans, string beans, French beans, *haricots verts* [*F.*], kidney beans, *haricots blancs* [*F.*], baked beans, potatoes, *pommes de terre* [*F.*], yams, sweet potatoes, *patates* [*F.*], spinach, *épinards* [*F.*], endive, *chicorée* [*F.*], pumpkin, squash, sauerkraut, *choucroute* [*F.*], eggplant, oyster plant, salsify, *salsifis* [*F.*], tomato, *tomate* [*F.*], celery, *céleri* [*F.*], cress, *cresson* [*F.*], watercress, *cresson de fontaine* [*F.*], beets, beetroot [*Brit.*], *betterave* [*F.*], parsnips, *panais* [*F.*], turnip, *navet*

[*F.*], radish, *radis* or *rave* [*F.*], horse radish, *raifort* [*F.*], onion, *oignon* [*F.*], scallion, shalot, *échalote* [*F.*], cucumber, *concombre* [*F.*], mushrooms, *champignons* [*F.*], rhubarb, truffles, succotash.

[fruit] figs, *figues* [*F.*], raisins, nuts, *noisettes* [*F.*], almonds: *les quatres mendiants* [*F.*]; apple, *pomme* [*F.*], pear, *poire* [*F.*], alligator pear, avocado, apricot, *abricot* [*F.*], peach, *pêche* [*F.*], plantain, banana, breadfruit, grapefruit, mango, mangosteen, grapes, pineapple, *ananas* [*F.*], walnuts, *noix* [*F.*], orange, lemon, lime, cherries, *cerises* [*F.*], watermelon, currants, cranberry, loganberry, blueberry, blackberry, gooseberry, whortleberry, huckleberry, raspberry, strawberry.

table, *cuisine*, bill of fare, menu, *table d'hôte* [*F.*], ordinary, *à la carte* [*F.*], cover, *couvert* [*F.*]; American plan, European plan.

meal, repast, feed [*archaic or colloq.*], spread [*colloq.*]; mess; dish, plate, course; side dish, *hors-d'oeuvre* [*F.*], entrée, *entremets* [*F.*], remove, dessert [*in U. S., often includes pastry or pudding*]; regale; regalement, refreshment, entertainment; refection, collation, picnic, feast, banquet, junket; breakfast; lunch, luncheon; *déjeuner* [*F.*], *déjeuner à la fourchette* [*F.*]; bever [*dial.*], tiffin, dinner, supper, snack [*colloq.*], whet, bait [*dial.*]; potluck; hearty–, square–, substantial–, full- meal; blowout [*slang*]; light refreshment; *chota hazri, bara hazri, bara khana* [*all Hind.*].

mouthful, bolus, gobbet [*archaic*], tidbit, kickshaw, morsel, sop, sippet.

drink, beverage, liquor, broth, soup; potion, dram, draft *or* draught, drench, swill [*slang*]; nip, sip, sup, gulp.

[beverages] wine, spirits, liqueur, beer, ale, malt liquor, (Sir) John Barleycorn, stingo [*old slang*]; heavy wet [*slang, Eng.*]; grog, toddy, flip, purl, punch, negus, cup, bishop, wassail; hooch [*slang*], whisky *or* whiskey, the creature [*humorous*]; gin etc. (*intoxicating liquor*) 959; coffee, chocolate, cocoa, tea, "the cup that cheers but not inebriates"; bock–, lager–, Pilsener–, schenk–, near- beer; Brazil tea, cider, claret, ice water, maté, mint julep.

restaurant, eating house etc. 189.

v. **eat**, feed, fare, devour, swallow, take; gulp, bolt, snap; fall to; dispatch *or* despatch, discuss [*colloq.*]; take–, get–, gulp- down; lay in, lick, pick, peck; tuck in [*slang*], gormandize etc. 957; bite, champ, munch, craunch *or* cranch, crunch, chew, masticate, nibble, gnaw, mumble.

live on; feed–, batten–, fatten–, feast- upon; browse, graze, crop, regale; carouse etc. (*make merry*) 840; lick one's chops [*colloq.*], make one's mouth water; eat heartily, do justice to, play a good knife and fork [*dial. Eng.*], banquet.

break bread, break one's fast; breakfast, lunch, dine, take tea, sup.

drink, –in, –up, –one's fill; quaff, sip, sup; suck, –up; lap; swig [*dial. or colloq.*], swill [*slang*], tipple etc. (*be drunken*) 959; empty one's glass, drain the cup; toss off, toss one's glass; wash down, crack a bottle [colloq.], wet one's whistle [*colloq.*].

cater, purvey etc. 637.

adj. **eatable**, edible, esculent, comestible, gustable, alimentary; cereal, cibarious [*rare*]; dietetic; culinary; nutritive, nutritious; gastric; succulent.

underdone, rare, *saignant* [*F.*]; well-done, *bien cuit* [*F.*]; overdone; with gravy, *au jus* [*F.*]; high [*of game*]; ripe [*of cheese*].

drinkable, potable, potulent [*obs.*]; bibulous.

omnivorous, carnivorous, herbivorous, granivorous, graminivorous, phytivorous, phytophagous, ichthyophagous; omophagic, omophagous; pantophagous, xylophagous.

299. Excretion

n. **excretion**, discharge, emanation, ejection; exhalation, exudation, extrusion, secretion, effusion, extravasation, ecchymosis, evacuation, dejection, feces, defecation, cacation, excrement; bloody flux; celiac *or* coeliac, flux; dysentery; perspiration, sweat; subation [*obs.*], exudation; diaphoresis; sewage; eccrinology.

hemorrhage, bleeding; outpouring etc. (*egress*) 295; menses, menstrual discharge, menstrual flow, catamenial discharge; leucorrhea *or* leucorrhoea, the whites.

ejecta (*pl.*), saliva, spittle, sputum (*pl.* sputa); spit, rheum; ptyalism, salivation, catarrh; diarrhea *or* diarrhoea; egesta (*pl.*), excreta; lava; exuviae etc. (*uncleanness*) 653.

v. **excrete** etc. (*eject*) 297; secrete, secern; emanate etc. (*come out*) 295.

adj. **excretory**, fecal, feculent, secretory.

ejective, eliminative, eliminant.

300. Insertion

[forcible ingress]

n. **insertion**, infixion, implantation, introduction; embolism, interpolation, intercalation, interlineation, insinuation etc. (*intervention*) 228; planting etc. *v.*; injection, inoculation, importa-

tion, infusion; forcible ingress etc. 294; immersion; submersion, submergence, dip, plunge; bath etc. (*water*) 337; interment etc. 363.

enema, clyster, glyster, lavage, lavement.

v. **insert**, introduce, intromit, put into, run into; import; inject; imbed, inlay, inweave; interject etc. 228; infuse, instill *or* instil, inoculate, impregnate, imbue, imbrue.

insert etc. itself; plunge *in medias res* [*L.*].

graft, ingraft, engraft, bud, plant, implant; dovetail.

obtrude; thrust in, stick in, ram in, stuff in, tuck in, press in, drive in, pop in, whip in, drop in, put in: impact; pierce etc. (*make a hole*) 260.

immerse, immerge, merge; bathe, soak etc. (*water*) 337; dip, plunge etc. 310.

bury etc. (*inter*) 363.

adj. **inserted** etc. *v.*

301. Extraction

[forcible egress]

n. **extraction**; extracting etc. *v.*; removal, elimination, extrication, eradication, evulsion, extirpation, extermination; ejection etc. 297; export etc. (*egress*) 295; avulsion, wrench, forcible separation.

expression, squeezing; distillation.

extractor, corkscrew, forceps, pliers.

v. **extract**, draw; take out, draw out, pull out, tear out, pluck out, pick out, get out; wring from, wrench; extort; root–, weed–, grub–, rake--up, –out; eradicate; pull–, pluck- up by the roots; averruncate [*obs.*]; unroot; uproot, pull up, extirpate, dredge.

educe, elicit, evolve, bring forth, draw forth; extricate.

eliminate etc. (*eject*) 297; eviscerate etc. 297; remove.

express, squeeze out, press out, distill *or* distil.

adj. **extracted** etc. *v.*

302. Passage

[motion through]

n. **passage**, transmission; permeation; penetration, interpenetration; transudation, infiltration; exosmosis *or* exosmose; osmosis *or* osmose, endosmosis, endosmose; intercurrence; ingress etc. 294; egress etc. 295; path etc. 627; conduit etc. 350; opening etc. 260; journey etc. 266; voyage etc. 267.

v. **pass**, pass through; perforate etc. (*hole*) 260; penetrate, permeate, thread, thrid [*archaic or dial.*], enfilade; go through, go across; go over, pass over; cut across; ford, cross; pass and repass, work; make–, thread–, worm–, force- one's way; make–, force- a passage; cut one's way through; find its -way, –vent; transmit, make way, clear the course; traverse, go over the ground.

adj. **passing** etc. *v.*; intercurrent; endosmosmic, endosmotic, exosmotic *or* exosmic, osmotic.

adv. *en passant* [*F.*] etc. (*transit*) 270.

303. Overrun

[motion beyond]

n. **overrun**, transcursion [*obs.*], transilience *or* transiliency [*rare*], transgression; trespass; inroad, advancement, intrusion, infraction, encroachment, infringement; extravagation [*obs.*], transcendence; redundance etc. 641.

v. **surpass**, transgress, pass; go beyond, go by; show in front, come to the front; shoot ahead of; steal a march upon, gain upon.

overstep, overpass, overreach, overgo, override, overleap, overjump, overskip, overlap, overshoot the mark; outstrip, outleap, outjump, outgo, outstep, outrun, outride, outrival, outdo; beat, beat hollow [*colloq.*]; distance; leave in the -lurch, –rear; throw into the shade; exceed, transcend, surmount; soar etc. (*rise*) 305.

encroach, trespass, infringe, intrude, invade, accroach [*rare*], advance upon, trench upon, intrench on; strain; stretch–, strain- a point; pass the Rubicon.

adj. **surpassing** etc. *v.*

adv. **ahead**, beyond the mark.

304. Shortcoming

[motion short of]

n. **shortcoming**, failure; falling short etc. *v.*; default, defalcation, delinquency; leeway; labor in vain, no go [*colloq.*]; fizzle [*colloq.*], dud [*slang*], slump [*colloq.*]; flash in the pan.

incompleteness etc. 53; imperfection etc. 651; insufficiency etc. 640; noncompletion etc. 730; failure etc. 732.

v. **fall short**, –of; come short, –of; stop short, –of; not reach; want; keep within -bounds, –the mark, –compass.

collapse, fail, break down, stick in the mud, flat out, come to nothing; fall down, slump, fizzle out [*all colloq.*]; fall through, fall to the ground; cave in [*colloq.*], end in smoke, miss the mark; lose ground; miss stays [*naut.*]; miss one's moorings.

adj. **unreached**; deficient; short, short of; minus; out of depth; perfunctory etc. (*neglect*) 460.

adv. **within the mark**, within compass, within bounds; behindhand; *re infecta* [*L.*]; to no purpose; far from it.

305. Ascent

[motion upwards]

n. **ascent**, ascension; rising etc. *v.*; rise, upgrowth, upward flight, upgrade; leap etc. 309; grade, gradient [*Eng.*], ramp, acclivity, hill etc. 217.

stairway, staircase, stair [*esp. in Scot.*], stairs; flight of -steps, –stairs; ladder, scaling ladder; Jacob's ladder, companionway, companion, companion ladder [*all naut.*]; escalator, elevator etc. 307.

[comparisons] rocket, skyrocket, lark, skylark; Alpine Club.

v. **ascend**, rise, mount, arise, uprise; go up, get up, work one's way up, start up, spring up, shoot up; aspire, aim high.

plane, swim, float.

climb, shin [*colloq.*], swarm [*colloq.*], clamber, ramp [*rare*], scramble, escalade, surmount; wind upward; scale, –the heights.

tower, soar, hover, spire, go–, fly- aloft; surge; leap etc. 309.

adj. **rising** etc. *v.*; upcast; scandent, buoyant; supernatant, superfluitant; excelsior.

adv. **up**, upward *or* upwards, skyward. heavenward, toward the empyrean; upturned; uphill.

306. Descent

[motion downwards]

n. **descent**, descension [*rare*], inclination, declension, declination; decurrence [*rare*], downcome, comedown, downcast, setback, fall; falling etc. *v.*; slump [*colloq.*], drop, cadence; subsidence, lapse; downfall, tumble, slip, tilt, trip, lurch; *culbute* [*F.*], titubation, stumble; fate of -Icarus, –Phaëthon, –Lucifer.

avalanche, debacle, *débâcle* [*F.*], landslip [*Eng.*], landslide, slide, snowslip, snowslide, glissade.

declivity, dip, decline, pitch, drop, down-grade.

elevator etc. 307.

stairway etc. 305.

v. **descend**; go–, drop–, come- down; fall, gravitate. drop, slip, slide, settle; decline, set, sink, droop, come down a peg [*colloq.*], slump [*colloq.*].

get down, dismount, alight, light; swoop, souse; stoop etc. 308; fall prostrate, precipitate oneself; let fall etc. 308.

tumble, trip, stumble, titubate [*rare*], lurch, pitch, swag, topple; topple–, tumble- -down, –over; tilt, sprawl, plump, plump down; come–, fall–, get- a cropper [*colloq. or slang*].

adj. **steep**, sloping, declivitous, declivous; beetling etc. (*high*) 206; bottomless etc. (*deep*) 208.

descending etc. *v.*; down, downcast; descendent; decurrent, decursive; labent [*rare*], deciduous; nodding to its fall.

adv. **downward** *or* downwards, downhill.

307. Elevation

n. **elevation**; raising etc. *v.*; erection, lift; sublevation, upheaval; sublimation, exaltation; prominence etc. (*convexity*) 250.

lever etc. 633; crane, derrick, windlass, capstan, winch; dredge, dredger, dredging machine.

elevator, *ascenseur* [*F.*], lift [*chiefly Eng.*], dumbwaiter, escalator.

v. **elevate**, raise, heighten, lift, erect; set up, stick up, perch up, perk up, tilt up; rear, hoist, heave; uplift, upraise, uprear, upbear, upcast, uphoist, upheave; buoy, weigh, mount, give a lift; exalt; sublimate; place–, set- on a pedestal.

take up, drag up, fish up; dredge.

stand up, rise up, get up, jump up; spring to one's feet; hold oneself up, hold one's head up; draw oneself up to his full height.

adj. **elevated** etc. *v.*; upturned, *retroussé* [*F.*]; stilted, attollent, rampant.

adv. on stilts, on the shoulders of, on one's legs, on one's hind legs [*colloq.*].

308. Depression

n. **depression**; lowering etc. *v.*; dip etc. (*concavity*) 252; abasement; detrusion; reduction.

overthrow, overset, overturn; upset; prostration, subversion, precipitation.

bow; curtsy *or* curtsey, dip [*colloq.*], bob, obedience [*archaic*], duck, genuflexion, kotow *or* kowtow [*Chinese*]. obeisance, salaam *or* salam.

v. **depress**, lower; let–, take- -down, –down a peg [*colloq.*]; cast; let drop, let fall; sink, debase, bring low, abase, reduce, detrude, pitch, precipitate.

overthrow, overturn, overset; upset, subvert, prostrate, level, fell; down [*archaic or colloq.*], cast down, take down, throw down, fling down, dash down, pull down, cut down, knock down, hew down; raze, raze to the ground; trample in the dust, pull about one's ears; come off–, pull off- one's high horse [*slang*]; come off–, get off- one's perch [*slang*].

sit, sit down, couch, squat; recline etc. 213.

crouch, stoop, bend, cower.

bow; curtsy *or* curtsey, genuflect, kotow [*Chinese*], duck, bob, dip, kneel; bend–, bow- the

-head, –knee; incline, make obeisance, salaam *or* salam, prostrate oneself, bow down.

adj. **depressed** etc. *v.*; at a low ebb; prostrate etc. (*horizontal*) 213; detrusive.

309. Leap

n. **leap**, jump, hop, spring, bound, vault, pole vault, leaping, saltation [*rare*].

caper; dance, curvet, caracole *or* caracol; gambade, gambado, gambol, frisk, prance, dido, capriole, demivolt; buck, –jump; hop skip and jump; falcade.

[comparisons] kangaroo, jerboa, chamois, goat, frog, grasshopper, flea; buckjumper; wallaby.

v. **leap**; jump -up, –over the moon; hop, spring, bound, vault, negotiate [*cant*], clear, ramp, trip, skip.

prance, dance, caper; buck, buck-jump; curvet, caracole *or* caracol; foot it, bob, bounce, flounce, start; frisk etc. (*amusement*) 840; jump about etc. (*agitation*) 315; cut capers [*colloq.*], cut a dido [*colloq.*]; trip it on the light fantastic toe, dance oneself off one's legs, dance the soles off one's feet.

adj. **leaping** etc. *v.*; saltatorial, saltatoric *or* saltatory; frisky, lively.

adv. on the light fantastic toe.

310. Plunge

n. **plunge**, dip, dive, nose dive [*aviation*], header [*colloq.*]; ducking etc. *v.*

submergence, submersion, immersion, engulfment [*rare*].

diver; diving bird, loon, auk, penguin, grebe, sea duck etc.

v. **plunge**, dip, souse, duck; dive, plump; take a -plunge, –header [*colloq.*]; make a plunge; bathe etc. (*water*) 337; pitch.

submerge, submerse; immerse; douse *or* dowse, sink, engulf, send to the bottom; send to -Davy Jones's locker, –feed the fishes.

founder, welter, wallow; get out of one's depth; go to the bottom, go down like a stone.

adj. **plunging** etc. *v.*; submergible, submersible; soundable.

311. Circuition

[curvilinear motion]

n. **circuition** [*archaic*], circulation, volutation; turn, curvet; excursion; circumvention, circumnavigation, circumambulation, circumambience *or* circumambiency, circumflexion, circumfluence [*rare*], circummigration, circumvolation [*rare*]; Northwest Passage; wheel, gyre, ambit, compass, lap, circuit etc. 629.

turning etc. *v.*; wrench; evolution; coil, spiral, corkscrew.

v. **turn**, bend, wheel; go about, put about [*both naut.*]; heel; go–, turn- -round, –to the right-about; turn on one's heel.

circle, encircle, circumscribe; circuit; make–, describe- a -circle, –complete circle; go–, pass-through -180°, - 360°; circumnavigate, circumambulate, circumvent; "put a girdle round about the earth" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*]; go the round, make the round of, circumvolate [*rare*], circumflex.

round; turn–, round- a corner; double a point [*naut.*]; make a detour etc. (*circuit*) 629.

wind, circulate, meander; whisk, twirl; twist etc. (*convolution*) 248.

wallow, welter, roll, volutate.

adj. **circuitous**; turning etc. *v.*; circumforaneous, circumfluent, roundabout; devious, deviatory; circumambient, circumflex, circumfluent, circumfluous, circumvolant, circumnavigable.

adv. round about.

312. Rotation

[motion in a continued circle]

n. **rotation**, revolution, gyration, circulation, roll; circumrotation, circumvolution [*rare*], circumgyration; circumfusion, circination [*obs.*], turbination, pirouette, convolution.

eddy, vortex, whirlpool, swirl, gurge [*rare*]; verticity [*obs.*]; vertiginousness; whir, whirl; countercurrent; cyclone, tornado; surge; vertigo, dizzy round; maelstrom, Charybdis.

Ixion; Wheel of Fortune.

[comparisons] wheel, screw, propeller, turbine, whirligig, rolling stone, windmill; treadmill, top, teetotum; roller; cogwheel, gear, gear-wheel, flywheel; jack, smokejack, turnspit; gyroplane, gyroscope, gyrostat, gyrocar; caster.

axis, axle, spindle, pivot, pin, hinge, pole, swivel, gimbals, arbor, bobbin, spool, reel, mandrel.

[science of rotatory motion] trochilics, gyrostatics.

v. **rotate**; roll, roll along; revolve, spin; turn, turn round; circumvolve [*rare*], circumgyrate [*rare*], circumvolute, circumfuse, turbinate [*rare*], encircle; circulate, gurge [*rare*], swirl, gyre, gyrate, wheel, whirl, twirl, trundle, troll, bowl, roll up, furl.

box the compass; spin like a -top, –teetotum.

adj. **rotating** etc. *v.*; rotatory, rotary; circumrotatory, trochilic, vertiginous, gyral, circumgyratory, circumvolutory, gyratory, gulfy; vorticular, vortical, vorticose; gyrostatic, gyroscopic.

adv. **round and round**, head over heels, like a horse in a mill, in circles, clockwise.

313. Evolution

[motion in a reverse circle]

n. **evolution**, unfolding, development; evolvement; unfoldment; eversion etc. (*inversion*) 218.

v. **evolve**; unfold, unroll, unwind, uncoil, untwist, unfurl, untwine, unravel; disentangle; develop.

adj. **evolutional**, evolutionary; evolving etc. *v.*; evolved etc. *v.*

314. Oscillation

[reciprocating motion, motion to and fro]

n. **oscillation**; vibration, vibratility, libration; motion of a pendulum; nutation, circumnutation; undulation; pulsation; pulse, beat, throb; seismicity, seismism, seismology.

alternation; coming and going etc. *v.*; ebb and flow, flux and reflux, systole and diastole; libration -of the moon, –in latitude; ups and downs; crossruff [*in cards*].

fluctuation; vacillation etc. (*irresolution*) 605.

swing, wave, vibratiuncle [*rare*], beat, shake, wag, seesaw, teeter; dance, lurch, dodge.

rocking stone, logan (*or* loggan) stone.

[instruments] vibroscope, vibrograph; seismograph, seismoscope.

v. **oscillate**; nutate, vibrate, librate; undulate, wave; rock, sway, swing; pulsate, beat; wag, waggle; nod, bob, curtsy *or* curtsey, tick; play; wamble, wabble; dangle, swag [*obs. or dial.*].

fluctuate, dance, curvet, reel, quake; quiver, quaver; shake, flicker; wriggle; roll, toss, pitch; flounder, stagger, totter; move–, bob- up and down etc. *adv.*

alternate, pass and repass, shuttle, ebb and flow, come and go; vacillate etc. 605.

brandish, shake, flourish; agitate etc. 315.

adj. **oscillating** etc. *v.*; oscillatory, undulatory, pulsatory, libratory; vibratory, vibrative, vibratile; seismic *or* seismical, seismal, seismographic, seismological; pendulous; shuttlewise.

adv. **to and fro**, up and down, backwards and forwards, back and forth, in and out, seesaw, zigzag, wibble-wabble [*colloq.*], in and out, from side to side, like buckets in a well.

315. Agitation

[irregular motion]

n. **agitation**, stir, tremor, shake, ripple, jog, jolt, jar, jerk, shock, succussion, trepidation, quiver, quaver, dance, tarantella, tarantism; vellication, jactation, jactitation, quassation [*rare*]; shuffling etc. *v.*; twitter, flicker, flutter.

disquiet, perturbation, commotion, turmoil, turbulence; tumult, tumultuation [*obs.*]; hubbub, rout, bustle, fuss, racket.

twitching, subsultus, floccillation, carphology *or* carphologia; staggers, megrims, epilepsy, fits; chorea, the jerks [*colloq.*], St. Vitus's dance, tilmus.

spasm, throe, throb, palpitation, pitapatation [*humorous*], convulsion, paroxysm, seizure, grip, cramp.

disturbance etc. (*disorder*) 59; restlessness etc. (*changeableness*) 149.

ferment, fermentation; ebullition, effervescence, hurly-burly, *cahotage* or *cahotement* [*F.*], cahot [*Can.*]; tempest, storm, ground swell, heavy sea, whirlpool, vortex etc. 312; whirlwind etc. (*wind*) 349.

v. **be agitated** etc.; shake; tremble, –like an aspen leaf; shake like a jelly, quiver, quaver, quake, shiver, twitter, twire [*obs.*], writhe, toss, jactitate [*rare*], shuffle, tumble, stagger, bob, reel, sway; wag, waggle; wriggle, –like an eel; dance, stumble, shamble, flounder, totter, flounce, flop, curvet, prance, cavort; squirm; bustle.

toss about, jump about; jump like a parched pea; shake like an aspen leaf; shake to its -center, –foundations; be the sport of the winds and waves; reel to and fro like a drunken man; move–, drive- from post to pillar and from pillar to post; keep between hawk and buzzard.

throb, pulsate, beat, palpitate, go pitapat.

flutter, flitter [*archaic*], flicker, bicker; twitch, vellicate.

ferment, effervesce, foam; boil, boil over; bubble, bubble up; simmer.

agitate, shake, convulse, toss, tumble, bandy, wield, brandish, flap, flourish, whisk, jerk, hitch, jolt; jog, joggle; jostle, buffet, hustle, disturb, stir, shake up, churn, jounce, wallop [*dial.*], whip.

adj. **agitated**, tremulous; subsultory [*obs.*], desultory, succussive, saltatorial, saltant, saltatoric *or* saltatory; quassative [*rare*]; shambling; giddy-paced, convulsive, jerky; effervescent, effervescive, vellicative, unquiet, restless, all of a twitter [*colloq.*], all of a flutter; shaking etc. *v.*

adv. by fits and starts; subsultorily [*obs.*] etc. *adj.*; *per saltum* [*L.*]; hop, skip, and jump; in convulsions, in fits, in a flutter.

Class 3. Matter

Section 1. Matter in General

316. Materiality

n. **materiality**, materialness; corporeity, corporality; substantiality, substantialness, materialization, material existence, incarnation, flesh and blood, plenum; physical condition.

matter, body, substance, brute matter, protoplasm, plasma, stuff, element, principle, parenchyma, material, substratum, hyle, *corpus* [*L.*], pabulum; frame.

object, article, thing, something; still life; stocks and stones; *matériel* [*F.*]; materials etc. 635.

[science of matter] physics; somatology, somatics; natural–, experimental- philosophy; physicism; physical science, *philosophie positive* [*F.*], materialism, hylism, hylicism, hylotheism, somatism, substantialism.

materialist; physicist; somatologist, somatist, corporealist [*rare*], hylicist, hylotheist, substantialist.

v. **materialize**, incorporate, substantiate, substantialize, insubstantiate [*rare*], incorporate, embody, incarnate, corporify [*obs.*].

adj. **material**, bodily; corporeal, corporal; physical; somatic, somatoscopic; mundane etc. (*terrestrial*) 318; sensible, tangible, ponderable, palpable, substantial, somatologic *or* somatological; embodied, fleshy.

neuter, unspiritual, materialistic *or* materialistical, hylic, hylotheistic *or* hylotheistical, parenchymatous.

objective, impersonal, nonsubjective.

317. Immateriality

n. **immateriality**, immaterialness; incorporeity, dematerialization, insubstantiality, incorporality, decarnation [*obs.*], unsubstantiation, unsubstantiality, spirituality; inextension; astral plane.

personality; I, myself, me.

ego, spirit etc. (*soul*) 450; astral body, etheric double, subliminal self, subconscious self, higher self.

immaterialism; spiritualism, spiritism, animism, Platonism; Platonic -Idea, –Ideal.

immaterialist, spiritualist, spiritist, animist, Platonist.

v. **immaterialize**, dematerialize, unsubstantialize [*rare*]; disembody, spiritualize.

adj. **immaterial**, immateriate, incorporeal, incorporal, incorporate, unsubstantial, insubstantial, immateriate [*obs.*], spiritistic, animistic; unfleshly; supersensible; asomatous, unextended; unembodied, discarnate, bodiless, decarnate *or* decarnated, disembodied; extramundane, unearthly; pneumatoscopic; spiritual etc. (*psychical*) 450; Platonistic.

subjective, personal, nonobjective.

318. World

n. **world**, creation, nature, universe; earth, globe, wide world; cosmos; Midgard; terraqueous globe, sphere; macrocosm, megacosm; music of the spheres.

heavens, sky, welkin [*archaic*], empyrean; starry -cope, –heaven, –host; firmament, *caelum* [*L.*], hyaline, supersensible regions; *varuna* [*Skr.*]; vault–, canopy- of heaven; celestial spaces.

heavenly bodies, luminaries, stars, asteroids; nebulae; galaxy, Milky Way, galactic circle, *via lactea* [*L.*].

sun, orb of day, day-star [*poetic*], Helios, Apollo, Phoebus etc. (*sun god*) 423; photosphere, chromosphere; solar system; planet, planetoid; Venus, Aphrodite Urania, Hyades; comet; satellite; moon, orb of night, Diana, Luna, Phoebe, Cynthia, Selene, "glimpses of the moon" [*Hamlet*], silver-footed queen; aerolite, meteor; falling–, shooting-star; meteorite, uranolite.

constellation, zodiac, signs of the zodiac; Charles's Wain, The Dipper; Great Bear, Ursa Major; Little Bear, Ursa Minor; Southern Cross, Orion's Belt, Cassiopeia's Chair, Pleiades.

colures, equator, ecliptic, orbit.

[science of heavenly bodies] astronomy; uranography, uranology; uranometry, cosmology, cosmography, cosmogony; eidouranion, orrery; geodesy etc. (*measurement*) 466; star-gazing; observatory; planetarium.

cosmologist, cosmographer, cosmogonist, geodesist, geographer; astronomer, star-gazer.

adj. **cosmic** *or* cosmical, mundane; terrestrial, terrestrious [*obs.*], terraqueous, terrene, terrenous, [*obs.*]; fluvioterrestrial, geodesic *or* geodesical, geodetic *or* geodetical, cosmogonal, cosmogonic, cosmographic *or* cosmographical; telluric, earthly, under the sun; sublunary, subastral.

solar, heliacal; lunar; empyreal, celestial, heavenly, sphery; starry, stellar, stellary, bespangled, sidereal; sideral, astral; nebular; uranic.

adv. in all creation, on the face of the globe, here below, under the sun.

319. Gravity

n. **gravity**, gravitation; weight; heft, heaviness etc. *adj.;* specific gravity; ponderation [*rare*], ponderousness, ponderance [*rare*], ponderosity, pressure, load; burden *or* burthen; ballast, counterpoise; mass; lump–, mass–, weight-of.

[comparisons] lead, millstone, mountain; Ossa on Pelion.

weighing, ponderation, trutination [*obs.*]; weights; avoirdupois–, troy–, apothecaries'-weight; grain, scruple, drachma, dram *or* drachm, ounce, pound, lb., arroba, load, stone, hundred-weight, cwt., ton, quintal, carat, penny-weight, tod; gram *or* gramme, decagram, hectogram, kilogram *or* kilo, myriagram, decigram, centigram, milligram.

[weighing instrument] balance, scales steelyard, beam, weighbridge, spring balance.

[science of gravity] statics.

v. **be heavy** etc. *adj.;* gravitate, weigh, press, cumber, load.

[measure the weight of] weigh, counterweigh, scale [*rare*], poise.

adj. **weighty**; weighing etc. *v.;* heavy, –as lead; ponderous, ponderable; lumpish, lumpy, cumbersome, burdensome; cumbrous, unwieldy, massive; static *or* statical.

incumbent, superincumbent.

320. Levity

n. **levity**; lightness etc. *adj.;* imponderability, buoyancy, volatility; imponderables [*tech.*].

[comparisons] feather, dust, mote, down, thistledown, flue, fluff, cobweb, gossamer, straw, cork, bubble; float, buoy; ether, air.

ferment, leaven, barm, yeast, zyme, enzyme, pepsin, diastase.

v. **be light** etc. *adj.;* float, swim, be buoyed up.

render light etc. *adj.;* lighten.

ferment, work, raise, leaven.

adj. **light**, subtile, subtle, airy; imponderous, imponderable; astatic, weightless, ethereal, sublimated; gossamery; suberose *or* suberous, subereous; uncompressed, volatile; buoyant, floating etc. *v.;* foamy, frothy; portable.

light as -a feather, –thistledown, –air.

fermenting, fermentative, zymogenic, zymologic *or* zymological, diastatic, yeasty.

Section 2. Inorganic Matter

321. Density

n. **density**, solidity; solidness etc. *adj.;* impenetrability, impermeability; incompressibility; imporosity; cohesion etc. 46; costiveness, constipation, consistence, spissitude.

specific gravity; hydrometer, areometer.

condensation; caseation; solidation [*obs.*], solidification, consolidation, concretion, coagulation; petrification etc. (*hardening*) 323; crystallinity, crystallizability, crystallization, precipitation; deposit, precipitate; inspissation; incrassation, crassitude; thickening etc. *v.*

indivisibility, indiscerptibility, indissolvableness [*rare*], infrangibility, infrangibleness, indissolubility, indissolubleness.

solid body, mass, block, knot, lump; concretion, concrete, conglomerate; cake, stone, bone, gristle, cartilage.

clot, coagulum, casein, crassament [*obs.*], crassamentum, legumin, curd; clabber, bonnyclabber, clotted cream, Devonshire cream, grume.

sediment, lees, dregs, settlings.

v. **be dense** etc. *adj.;* become *or* render solid etc. *adj.;* solidify, solidate; concrete, set, take a set, consolidate, congeal, coagulate; curd, curdle, cruddle [*dial.*], lopper; fix, clot, cake, candy, precipitate, deposit, cohere, crystallize; petrify etc. (*harden*) 323.

condense, thicken, inspissate, incrassate.

compress, squeeze, ram down, constipate [*rare*].

adj. **dense**, solid; solidified etc. *v.;* caseate, caseous; pucka *or* pakka [*Hind.*], coherent, cohesive etc. 46; compact, close, serried, thickset; substantial, massive, lumpish; impenetrable, impermeable, imporous; incompressible; constipated, costive; crass, spiss [*obs.*], clabber, kern [*chiefly dial.*]; concrete etc. (*hard*) 323; knotted, knotty; gnarled; crystallitic, crystalline, crystallizable; thick, grumose, grumous, stuffy.

undissolved, unmelted, unliquefied, unthawed.

indivisible, indiscerptible, infrangible, indissolvable [*rare*], indissoluble, insoluble, infusible.

322. Rarity

n. **rarity**; tenuity; absence of solidity etc. 321; subtility; subtility; sponginess, compressibility.

rarefaction, rarefication [*rare*], expansion, dilatation, inflation, subtilization.

ether etc. (*gas*) 334.

v. **rarefy**, expand, dilate, subtilize [*rare*], attenuate, thin.

adj. **rare**, subtile [*now rare*], subtle, thin, fine, tenuous, compressible, flimsy, slight; light etc. 320; cavernous, porous, spongy etc. (*hollow*) 252.
rarefied etc. v.; unsubstantial; uncompact, uncompressed; rarefiable, rarefactive, rarefactional.

323. Hardness

n. **hardness** etc. *adj.;* rigidity; renitency *or* renitence; inflexibility, temper, callosity, durity [*obs.*].
induration, petrifactioon; lapidification, lapidescence [*rare*]; cornification, chondrification, vitrification, vitrescence, ossification; crystallization.
[comparisons] stone, pebble, flint, marble, rock, fossil, crag, crystal, quartz, granite, adamant; bone, cartilage; calculus; hardware; heart of oak, block, board, deal board; iron, steel; cast–, decarbonized–, wrought- iron; nail; brick, concrete; cement; osmiridium, iridosmine *or* iridosmium.
v. **harden**; render hard etc. *adj.;* stiffen, indurate, petrify, temper, ossify, vitrify, lithify, lapidify, cement.
adj. **hard**, rigid, stubborn, stiff, firm; starch, starched; stark, unbending, unlimber, renitent, unyielding; inflexible, tense; indurate, indurated; gritty, proof.
adamantine, adamantean; concrete, stony, rocky, granitic, calculous, lithic, vitrescent, vitrifiable, vitrescible, vitreous; horny, cornified, callous, corneous; bony, ossipid, osseous, ossific; cartilaginous; lapideous, lapidific *or* lapidifical [*rare*]; crystallized, crystalloid; hard as a -stone etc. *n.;* stiff as -buckram, –a poker.

324. Softness

n. **softness**, pliableness etc. *adj.;* flexibility; pliancy, pliability; sequacity [*obs. in this sense*], malleability, ductility, ductibility, tractability, tractility, extensibility, extendibility; plasticity; inelasticity, flaccidity, laxity, flabbiness, flocculence; mollescence, mollification; softening etc. *v.*
[comparisons] clay, alumina, argil; wax, putty, butter, dough, pudding; cushion, pillow, feather bed, down, eider down, padding, wadding.
v. **soften**; render soft etc. *adj.;* mollify, mellow, milden, tender [*rare*], gentle [*rare*], dulcify; relax, temper; mash, knead, massage, squash [*colloq.*].
bend, yield, relent, relax, give.

adj. **soft**, tender, supple; pliant, pliable; flexible, flexile; lithe, lithesome; lissom, limber, plastic; ductile, ductible [*rare*], tractile, tractable; malleable, extensile, extensible, lax, sequacious [*obs. in this sense*], inelastic; aluminous; remollient [*obs.*], mollient, mollescent, mollitious, mollified.
yielding etc. *v.;* flabby, limp, flimsy.
flaccid, flocculent, downy; spongy, oedematous *or* edematous, medullary, doughy, clayey, argillaceous, mellow.
soft as -butter, –down, –silk, –putty, –a feather bed; yielding as wax; tender as a chicken.

325. Elasticity

n. **elasticity**, springiness, spring, resilience *or* resiliency, renitency, buoyancy, tensibility, tensibleness, tensility, extensibility; recoil, rebound, reflex.
[comparisons] India rubber *or* india-rubber, caoutchouc, gum elastic, whalebone, baleen; turf, moss; balloon, battledore.
v. **be elastic** etc. *adj.;* spring back etc. (*recoil*) 277.
adj. **elastic**, tensile, tensible, springy, resilient, renitent, ductile, extensible, buoyant.

326. Inelasticity

n. **inelasticity** etc. (*softness*) 324; want of–, absence of- elasticity etc. 325; irresilience.
adj. **inelastic** etc. (*soft*) 324; irresilient.

327. Tenacity

n. **tenacity**, toughness, strength; cohesiveness, cohesion etc. 46; sequacity, sequaciousness [*both obs. in this sense*]; stubbornness etc. (*obstinacy*) 606; gumminess, glutinousness, viscidity etc. 352.
[comparisons] leather; white leather *or* whitleather, tawed leather; gristle, cartilage.
claw, talon, pincers, nippers, vise; bulldog.
v. **be tenacious** etc. *adj.;* resist fracture.
adj. **tenacious**, cohesive, tough, strong, resisting, adhesive, stringy, viscid, gummy, glutinous, gristly, cartilaginous, leathery, coriaceous, tough as whitleather; stubborn etc. (*obstinate*) 606.

328. Brittleness

n. **brittleness** etc. *adj.;* fragility, friability, frangibility, fissility [*rare*], frailty, cold-shortness; house of -cards, –glass.
v. **be brittle** etc. *adj.;* live in a glass house.
break, crack, snap, split, shiver, splinter, crumble, crash, crush, break short, burst, fly, give way; fall to pieces; fall to dust; crumble -to, –into- dust.

adj. **brittle**, brash, frangible, breakable, friable, delicate, shattery [*rare*], fragile, frail, gimcrack, shivery, fissile; splitting etc. *v.*; lacerable, splintery, crisp, crimp, short, brittle as glass, cold-short; crisp as celery.

329. Texture

[structure]

n. **structure**, organization, anatomy, frame, mold *or* mould, fabric, construction; framework, carcass, architecture; stratification, cleavage.

substance, stuff, compages, parenchyma; constitution, staple, organism.

[science of structures] organology, osteology, myology, splanchnology, neurology, angiology, adenology; angiography, adenography, organography.

texture, intertexture, contexture; tissue, grain, web, surface; warp and -woof, –weft; gossamer, homespun, linsey-woolsey, frieze, fustian; satin, velvet; tooth, nap etc. (*roughness*) 256; fineness–, coarseness- of grain; dry goods.

[science of textures] histology.

adj. **structural**, organic; anatomic *or* anatomical; splanchnic, splanchnological, visceral, adenological.

textural, textile; fine-grained, coarse-grained, ingrained, ingrain; fine, delicate, subtle, subtle, gossamer, gossamery, filmy; coarse; homespun, linsey-woolsey.

330. Pulverulence

n. [**state of powder**] **pulverulence**; sandiness etc. *adj.*; efflorescence; friability, friableness, arenosity, sabulosity.

particle etc. (*smallness*) 32; powder, dust, sand, shingle; sawdust; grit; meal, bran, flour, farina, rice, paddy, spore, sporule; crumb, seed, grain; limature [*obs.*], filings, *débris* [*F.*], detritus, scobs, magistery, fine powder; flocculi.

smoke; cloud of -dust, –sand, –smoke; puff–, volume- of smoke; sand storm, dust storm.

[reduction to powder] pulverization, comminution, attenuation, granulation, disintegration, subaction, contusion, trituration, levigation, abrasion, detrition, multure limitation; tripsis; filing etc. *v.*

[instruments for pulverization] mill, arrastra, gristmill, grater, rasp, file, pestle and mortar, nutmeg grater, teeth, grinder, grindstone, kern [*dial.*], quern, quernstone, millstone.

[science] koniology.

v. **come to dust**; be disintegrated, be reduced to powder etc.

pulverize, comminute, granulate, triturate, levigate; reduce *or* grind to powder; scrape, file, abrade, rub down, grind, grate, rasp, pound, bray, bruise, contuse, contund [*rare*]; beat, crush, craunch *or* cranch, crunch, scranch [*colloq.*], crumble, disintegrate; attenuate etc. 195.

adj. **powdery**, pulverulent, granular, mealy, floury, farinaceous, branny, furfuraceous, flocculent, dusty, sandy, sabulous, psammous; detrital, arenaceous, arenose, arenarious, gritty; efflorescent, impalpable; lentiginous, lepidote, sabuline; sporaceous, sporous.

pulverable *or* pulverizable; friable, crumbly, shivery; pulverized etc. *v.*; attrite; in pieces.

331. Friction

n. **friction**, attrition; rubbing etc. *v.*; attriteness, attritus, erasure; confrication [*obs.*], contrition [*obs.*]; affriction [*obs.*], abrasion, arrosion [*obs.*], limature [*obs.*], anatripsis, anatripsology, frication, rub; elbow grease [*colloq.*]; rosin; massage.

masseur (*fem. masseuse*) [*F.*], massagist, rubber.

v. **rub**, abrade, scratch, scrape, scrub, fray, rasp, graze, curry, scour, polish, rub out, raze, erase, gnaw; file, grind etc. (*reduce to powder*) 330; rosin; massage.

set one's teeth on edge.

adj. **abrasive**, anatriptic; attrite [*rare*], attritive [*obs.*].

332. Lubrication

[absence of friction. prevention of friction]

n. **lubrication**, lubrification [*rare*], lubricity; anointment; oiling etc. *v.*

smoothness etc. 255; unctuousness etc. 355.

lubricant, lubricator, synovia; glycerin, oil etc. 356; saliva; lather; ointment, salve, balm, unguent, unguentum [*pharm.*], lenitive, unction.

v. **lubricate**, lubricitate [*obs.*]; oil, grease, lather, soap; wax; anoint; salivate.

adj. **lubricated** etc. *v.*; lubricous, lubricant, lubric [*rare*]; lenitive, synovial.

333. Fluidity

n. **fluidity**, liquidity, liquefaction; liquidness etc. *adj.*; gaseity etc. 334; solution, chylifaction, serosity.

fluid, inelastic fluid; liquid, liquor; lymph, humor, juice, sap, serum, blood, gravy, rheum, ichor, sanies; chyle.

solubility, solubleness.

[science of liquids at rest] hydrology, hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, hydrometry, hydrokinetics.

hydrometer, hydrophone, hydrostat, meter.

v. **be fluid** etc. *adj.;* flow etc. (*water in motion*) 348; liquefy etc. 335.

adj. **liquid**, fluid, serous, juicy, succulent, sappy; ichorous; rheumy, chylous, sanious, lymphatic; fluent etc. (*flowing*) 348.

liquefied etc. 335; uncongealed; soluble.

hydrological, hydrostatic *or* hydrostatical, hydrodynamic *or* hydrodynamical, hydrometric *or* hydrometrical.

334. Gaseity

n. **gaseity**, gaseousness, vaporousness etc. *adj.;* flatulence *or* flatulency; volatility; aeration, aerification; gasification.

elastic fluid, gas, air, vapor *or* vapour, ether, steam, fume, reek, effluvium, flatus; cloud etc. 353; ammonia, ammoniacal gas; volatile alkali.

[science of elastic fluids] pneumatics, pneumatology, pneumatonomy, pneumatostatics; aerostatics, aerodynamics, aeroscopy, aerography, aerology, aeromechanics.

pneumatoscope, pneumatometer, gasometer, gas meter; air–, swimming-bladder, sound (*of a fish*).

v. **gasify**, aërify, aërate; emit vapor etc. 336.

adj. **gaseous**, gasiform, aeriferous, aëriform, ethereal, aery, aerial, airy, vaporous, volatile, evaporable, flatulent.

pneumatolytic, aerostatic *or* aerostatical, aerodynamic, aeromechanic.

335. Liquefaction

n. **liquefaction**; liquescence, liquescency; deliquescence; melting etc. (*heat*) 384; colliquation [*obs.*], colliquefaction [*obs.*]; thaw; solubleness, deliquation [*obs.*], liquation; lixiviation, dissolution.

solution, decoction, apozem [*rare*], infusion, flux; alloy; lixivium.

solvent, diluent, resolvent, dissolvent, menstruum, alkahest.

v. **render liquid** etc. 333; liquefy, run; deliquesce; melt etc. (*heat*) 384; solve; dissolve, resolve; liquate; hold in solution.

leach, lixiviate, percolate.

adj. **liquefied** etc. *v.*, liquescent, liquefiable; deliquescent, soluble, dissoluble, dissolvable, colliquative; leachy, porous.

solvent, diluent, resolutive, resolvent, dissolvent.

336. Vaporization

n. **vaporization**, volatilization; gasification; evaporation, vaporation [*rare*], vaporishness, vaporosity, atomization, distillation, cupellation, cohobation, sublimation, exhalation; volatility.

fumigation, steaming.

vaporizer, atomizer, spray, evaporator, cohobator, finestill, still, retort.

bay salt, chloride of sodium.

v. **render gaseous** etc. 334; vaporize, volatilize, atomize. spray; distill, sublime, sublimate, evaporate, exhale, smoke, transpire, emit vapor, fume, reek, steam, fumigate; cohobate; finestill.

adj. **volatile**, evaporable, vaporizable, vaporific, vapory, vaporous, gaseous; volatilized etc. *v.;* reeking etc. *v.*

337. Water

n. **water**, lymph; *aqua* [*L.*], *eau* [*F.*], flood, crystal [*poetic*], Adam's ale [*humorous*], *agua* [*Sp.*], *pani* [*Hind.*]; diluent, serum etc. 333.

washing etc. *v.;* immersion, mersion [*obs.*]; dilution, maceration, lotion; humectation, infiltration, spargefaction [*obs.*], affusion, irrigation, seepage, balneation, bath.

deluge etc. (*water in motion*) 348; high water, flood tide, springtide.

sprinkler, sparger, aspergillum *or* aspergill, shower *or* shower bath, douche, enema; nozzle; atomizer etc. 336.

v. **be watery** etc. *adj.;* reek.

water, wet; moisten etc. 339; dilute, add water, dip, immerse; merge; soak, drouk [*Scot.*]; affuse [*rare*], immerge, douse *or* dowse, submerge; plunge, souse, duck, drown; steep, macerate, wash, sprinkle, sparge, humect *or* humectate [*rare*], lave, bathe, splash, swash, drench; dabble, slop, slobber, irrigate, inundate, deluge; infiltrate, percolate, seep; slosh; marinate *or* marinade, pickle.

inject, gargle; syringe, douche.

adj. watery, aqueous, aquatic, hydrous, lymphatic; balneal; diluent, solvent, hydrotic *or* hydrotical; infiltrative, seepy; drenching etc. *v.;* diluted etc. *v.;* weak; wet etc. (*moist*) 339.

338. Air

n. **air** etc. (*gas*) 334; common–, atmospheric- air; atmosphere; aerosphere [*rare*].

the open, –air; sky, lift [*archaic*], welkin [*archaic*], the blue, blue serene, blue sky; cloud etc. 353.

weather, climate; rise and fall of the -barometer, –mercury.
isopiestic line, isobar.
exposure to the -air, –weather; ventilation.
[science of air] aerology, aerometry, aeroscopy, aerography; meteorology, climatology; pneumatics; aeronautics; eudiometry; eudiometer, barometer, vacuometer, climatometer, aerometer, aeroscope; aneroid, baroscope, weatherglass, weathergauge, barograph.
aerostation etc. (*aeronautics*) 267; aeronaut etc. 269*a*.
weathervane, weathercock, vane, cock.

v. **air**, ventilate, perflate [*rare*]; fan etc. (*wind*) 349.
fly, soar, drift, hover; aviate etc. (*aeronautics*) 267.

adj. **containing air**, flatulent, effervescent; windy etc. 349.
atmospheric, airy; aerial, aeriform; aery, pneumatic.
meteorologic *or* meteorological, aerological, aerometric, eudiometric *or* eudiometrical, barometric *or* barometrical, barographic, baroscopic *or* baroscopical; isobaric, isopiestic; aerographic *or* aerographical; weatherwise.

adv. **in the open air**, *à la belle étoile* [*F.*], in the open, out of the blue, under the stars, out of doors, outdoors; *al fresco* [*It.*]; *sub Jove* [*L.*], *sub dio* [*L.*].

339. Moisture

n. **moisture**; moistness etc. *adj.*; humidity, humectation; madefaction [*obs.*], dew; *serein* [*F.*]; marsh etc. 345.
hygrometry, hygrometer.

v. **moisten**, wet; humect *or* humectate [*rare*]; sponge, damp, bedew; imbue, imbrue, infiltrate, saturate; soak, sodden, seethe, sop, dampen; drench etc. (*water*) 337.
be moist etc. *adj.*; not have a dry thread; perspire etc. (*exude*) 295.

adj. **moist**, damp; watery etc. 337; madid [*now rare*], undried, humid, wet, dank, muggy, dewy; roric; roriferous, rorifluent [*both rare*], roral [*obs.*], rorid [*obs.*]; roscid [*rare*]; juicy.
saturated etc. *v.*; wringing wet; wet through, wet to the skin.
sodden, swashy [*dial.*], soppy, soggy, dabbled; reeking, dripping, soaking, droukit [*Scot.*], soft, sloppy, muddy; swampy etc. (*marshy*) 345; irriguous.

340. Dryness

n. **dryness** etc. *adj.*; siccity [*rare*], siccation, aridness, aridity, drought *or* drouth.
ebb tide, low water.
desiccation, exsiccation [*rare*], dehydration, insolation, anhydration, anhydromyelia [*med.*], evaporation, arefaction [*rare*], dephlegmation, drainage.
drier, desiccative, desiccator.

v. **be** *or* **render dry** etc. *adj.*; dry; dry up, soak up; sponge, swab, wipe. drain, parch, sear.
be fine, hold up; be bright and fair.
desiccate, exsiccate, dehydrate, anhydrate, evaporate, insolate, infumate, torrefy, siccate [*rare*], arefy.

adj. **dry**, arid; droughty, waterless, siccaneous [*rare*], siccate [*obs.*], aneroid, sear *or* sere, siccant [*rare*], siccific, desiccatory; adjust, arescent; dried etc. *v.*; undamped; dephlegmatory; juiceless, sapless; corky; husky; rainless, without rain, fine; dry as -a bone, –dust, –a stick, –a mummy, –a biscuit; waterproof, watertight.
anhydrous, desiccated, desiccate, anhydric, dehydrated, insolated.

341. Ocean

n. **ocean**, sea, main, deep, blue, brine, salt water, waters, waves, billows, high seas, offing, great waters, watery waste, "vasty deep" "briny deep," "swan-bath" [*A.-S.*], "swan-road" [*A.-S.*], "whale-path" [*A.-S.*], mere [*archaic*], herring pond *or* pond [*humorous for Atlantic*], hyaline, the Seven Seas, *kala pani* [*Hind.*]; wave, tide etc. (*water in motion*) 348; ocean basin; ocean lane, steamer track.
Neptune, Poseidon, Oceanus, Thetis, Triton, Naiad, Nereid; sea nymph, Siren, mermaid, merman; trident, dolphin.
oceanography, hydrography; oceanographer, hydrographer.

adj. **oceanic**, marine, maritime; pelagic; seaworthy, seagoing; hydrographic *or* hydrographical, oceanographic *or* oceanographical; bathybic, cotidal.

adv. at sea, on sea; afloat; oversea *or* overseas, oceanward *or* oceanwards.

342. Land

n. **land**, earth, ground, soil, dry land, *terra firma* [*L.*].
continent, mainland, main, peninsula, chersonese, delta; tongue–, neck- of land; isthmus, oasis; promontory etc. (*projection*) 250; highland etc. (*height*) 206.
realty, real estate etc. (*property*) 780; acres.
coast, shore, scar *or* scaur, strand, beach; *playa* [*Sp.*]; bank, lea; seaboard, seaside, sea

bank, seacoast, seabeach; seashore, rock-bound coast, iron-bound coast; loom of the land; derelict; innings; reclamation, made land, alluvium, alluvion; *ancon* [*S. W. U. S.*].

region etc. 181; home, fatherland etc. (*abode*) 189.

soil, glebe, clay, loam, marl, cledge [*dial. Eng.*], chalk, gravel, mold *or* mould, subsoil, clod, clot [*dial.*].

rock, crag, cliff.

geography, geodesy, geology, geognosy, geogony, agriculture, agronomics, agronomy, geoponics, georgics.

geographer, geodesist, geologist, geognost.

landsman, landlubber, tiller of the soil; agriculturist etc. 371.

v. **land**, disembark, debark, come to land; set foot on -the soil, -dry land; come-, go- ashore.

adj. **earthy**; continental, midland; terrene etc. (*world*) 318.

littoral, riparian, riparial, riparious, ripicolous, ripuarian; alluvial.

landed, predial, territorial; geophilous.

geographic *or* geographical, geodesic *or* geodesical, geodetic *or* geodetical, geognostic *or* geognostical, geologic *or* geological, geoponic; agricultural etc. 371.

adv. **ashore**; on shore, on land, on dry land, on *terra firma* [*L.*].

343. Gulf. Lake

n. **gulf**, gulph, bay, inlet, bight, estuary, arm of the sea, bayou, fiord, armlet; frith *or* firth, ostiary [*obs.*], mouth; lagoon *or* lagune; indraft *or* indraught [*obs.*], cove, creek; natural harbor; roads; strait; narrows; euripus; sound, belt, gut, kyle [*Scot.*].

lake, loch [*Scot.*], lough, [*Ir.*], mere, tarn, plash, broad [*Eng.*], pond, pool, sump [*Scot. or dial. Eng.*], slab [*dial.*], linn *or* lin [*Scot.*], tank, puddle, well, artesian well; standing-, dead-, sheet of- water; fish-, mill- pond; ditch, dike *or* dyke, dam, race, mill race; reservoir etc. (*store*) 636; *alberca* [*Sp. Amer.*], hog wallow, buffalo wallow.

adj. **lacustrine**, lacustral.

344. Plain

n. **plain**, tableland, face of the country; open-, champaign-country; basin, downs, waste, weary waste, desert, wild, steppe, tundra, peneplain, pampas, savanna, prairie etc. (*grassland*) 367; heath, common, wold, veldt *or* veld, moor, moorland; bush, plateau etc. (*level*) 213; campagna [*obs. as Eng.*], champaign, uplands, fell [*Brit.*]; reach, stretch, expanse; alkali flat, llano; mesa, mesilla, *playa* [*Sp.*]; shaking-, trembling- prairie; *vega* [*Sp. Amer.*].

meadow, mead, haugh [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], pasture, lea, ley *or* lay [*dial.*], pasturage, field.

lawn, green, plat, plot, grassplat.

greensward, sward, turf, sod, grass; heather.

grounds; *maidan* [*India*], park, common, campus, *agostadero* [*Sp.*].

adj. **champaign**, campestral, campestrial [*obs.*], campestrian, campestrine.

alluvial, fluvio-marine.

adv. in the bush.

345. Marsh

n. **marsh**, swamp, morass, marish [*archaic*], peat bog, moss, fen, bog, quagmire, slough, sump [*Scot. or dial. Eng.*], bottoms, holm [*Eng.*], wash; mud, squash, slush; baygall, *ciénaga* [*Sp.*], *jhil* [*India*], *vlei* [*S. Africa*].

adj. **marsh**, marshy, swampy, boggy, plashy, poachy, quaggy, soft; muddy, sloppy, squashy, spongy; paludal; moorish, moory; fenny, marish [*archaic*].

346. Island

n. **island**, isle, islet, ait *or* eyot, holm, reef, atoll; archipelago; islander.

v. **insulate**, island, enisle [*rare*], isle [*rare*].

adj. **insular**, insulary [*rare*], seagirt; archipelagic.

347. Stream

[fluid in motion]

n. **stream** etc. (*of water*) 348, (*of air*) 349.

v. **flow** etc. 348; **blow** etc. 349.

348. River

[water in motion]

n. running water.

jet, swash, spurt *or* spirt, squirt, spout, splash, rush, gush, *jet d'eau* [*F.*]; sluice.

waterspout, waterfall; fall, cascade, force *or* foss [*dial. Eng.*], linn *or* lin [*Scot.*], gill *or* ghyll; Niagara; cataract, catadupe [*obs.*], cataclysm; debacle, inundation, deluge; chute, washout.

rain, rainfall; *serein* [*F.*]; plash, shower, scud [*dial.*]; downpour; downflow, pour, cloudburst, drencher; driving-, drenching- rain; predominance of Aquarius, reign of St. Swithin; drisk, brash [*dial.*], mizzle [*dial.*], drizzle, stillicidium, dropping etc. *v.*; rains, rainy season, monsoon, *bursat* or *barsat* [*Hind.*]; falling weather [*colloq.*].

hyetology, hyetography; hyetograph, rain chart.

stream, course, flux, flow, profluence; effluence etc. (*egress*) 295; defluxion; flowing etc. *v.*; current, tide, race, mill race, tide race.

spring; fount, fountain; rill, rivulet, rillet; streamlet, brooklet; branch; runnel, runlet; sike, burn [*both dial. Eng. & Scot.*], beck [*Eng.*], brook, river; reach; tributary.

body of water, torrent, rapids, flush, flood, swash; spring–, high–, flood–, full- tide; bore, eagre *or* hygre; fresh, freshet; indraft *or* indraught; ebb, refluence, reflux, undercurrent, undertow, eddy, vortex, gurge [*rare*], whirlpool, Charybdis, Maelstrom (*also* maelstrom), regurgitation, overflow, alluvion; confluence, corrivation [*obs.*].

wave, billow, surge, swell, ripple, *anerithmon gelasma* [*Gr.*]; beachcomber, riffle, tidal wave, comber, chop, choppiness, roll, rollers, ground swell, surf, breakers, white horses; rough–, heavy–, cross–, long–, short–, choppy–, chopping- sea.

[science of fluids in motion] hydrodynamics; hydraulics, hydrostatics, hydrokinetics, hydromechanics, pegology, pluviometry.

[measures] hyetometer, hyetometrograph, hydrodynamometer, nilometer, fluviometer, fluviograph, marigraph, hydrometer, hydrometrograph, udometer, ombrometer, rain gauge *or* gage, pluviometer, pluviograph.

irrigation etc. (*water*) 337; pump; watering- pot, –cart; hydrant, standpipe, syringe, siphon, *mussuk* [*Hind.*].

water carrier, bheesty *or* bheestie [*India*], Water Bearer, Aquarius.

v. **flow**, run; meander; gush, pour, spout, roll, jet, well, issue; drop, drip, dribble, plash, spirtle, trill, trickle, distill, percolate; stream, gurge [*rare*], surge, swirl, overflow, inundate, deluge, flow over, splash, swash; guggle, murmur, babble, bubble, purl, gurgle, sputter, spurt, regurgitate; ooze, flow out etc. (*egress*) 295.

flow into, fall into, open into, drain into; discharge itself, disembogue.

[cause a flow] pour; pour out etc. (*discharge*) 297; shower down; irrigate, drench etc. (*wet*) 337; spill, splash.

[stop a flow] stanch *or* staunch; dam, dam up etc. (*close*) 261; obstruct etc. 706.

rain, –hard, –in torrents, –cats and dogs, –pitchforks [*both colloq.*]; pour, shower, sprinkle, pour with rain, drizzle, spit [*colloq.*], set in; mizzle.

adj. **fluent**, deliquescent, defluent, profluent [*rare*], diffluent, affluent; tidal; flowing etc. *v.*; meandering, meandrous, meandry [*obs.*], flexuous, fluvial, fluviatile; streamy, streamful; choppy, rolling; stillicidious [*obs.*], stillatitious [*rare*]; hydragogue [*med.*].

rainy, showery, pluvial [*rare*], pluvious, pluviose [*rare*], drizzly, drizzling, mizzly, wet; pluviometric *or* pluviometrical.

349. Wind

[air in motion]

n. **wind**, draught, flatus, afflatus, sufflation [*rare*], insufflation, perflation, inflation, affiation, indraft *or* indraught, efflation; air; breath, –of air; puff, whiff, whiffet, zephyr, blow, drift; aura; stream, current; undercurrent.

Aeolus *or* Eolus, Boreas, Euroclydon, Eurus, Notus [*rare*], Zephyr *or* Zephyrus, Favonius; cave of Aeolus *or* Eolus; Wabun (east wind), Kabibonokka (north wind), Shawondasee (south wind), Mudjekeewis (west wind) [*all four from Hiawatha*].

gust, blast, breeze, capful of wind, fresh breeze, stiff breeze, keen blast, squall, half a gale, gale.

trade wind, trades, monsoon.

storm, tempest, hurricane, whirlwind, tornado, samiel, cyclone, typhoon, simoom *or* simoon, harmattan, sirocco, mistral, *bise* [*F.*], *tramontana* [*It.*], tramontane, levant, levanter; blizzard, barber [*Can.*], *candelia* [*Sp. Am.*], chinook, foehn, khamsin, norther, northeaster, northeast gale, *vendaval* [*Sp.*], wuther [*dial.*], willy-willy [*Austral.*].

windiness etc. *adj.*; ventosity [*obs.*]; rough–, dirty–, ugly–, wicked–, foul–, stress of- weather; dirty sky, mare's-tail, mackerel sky; cloud etc. 353; thick–, black–, white- squall.

anemography, anemology, anemometry, aerology, aerography, aerodynamics.

wind-gauge, anemometer, anemoscope, anemograph, anemometrograph; weathercock, weathervane, vane.

breathing, respiration, inspiration, inhalation, expiration, exhalation; blowing, fanning, etc. *v.*; ventilation; sneezing etc. *v.*; errhine; sternutation; hiccup *or* hiccough, eructation, catching of the breath; inspirator, respirator, ejector.

air pump, lungs, bellows, pulmotor, blowpipe; branchiae, gills.

fan, punkah *or* punka [*India*], flabellum, thermantidote, electric fan; *ventilabrum* [*L.*].

ventilator, louver, aerator [*rare*], transom; air-pipe etc. 351; hygrometer, psychrometer.

v. **blow**, waft; blow -hard, –great guns, –a hurricane etc. *n.;* storm; wuther [*dial.*], stream, issue.

respire, breathe, inhale, exhale; inspire, expire; puff; whiff, whiffle; gasp, wheeze; snuff, snuffle; sniff, sniffle; sneeze, cough, hiccup *or* hiccough; belch, eruct [*rare*].

fan, ventilate; inflate, pump, perflate [*obs.*]; blow up.

whistle, scream, roar, howl, sing, sing in the shrouds, growl.

adj. **windy**, airy, aeolian *or* eolian, borean, favonian; ventilative; blowing etc. *v.;* breezy, gusty, squally.

stormy, tempestuous, blustering, cyclonic, typhonic; boisterous etc. (*violent*) 173.

anemographic, anemological, anemometric *or* anemometrical, aerologic *or* aerological, aerographic *or* aerographical, aerodynamic.

pulmonic, pulmonary, pulmonate.

nasal, errhine; sternutative, sternutatory.

flatulent, gassy, windy, ventose.

350. Conduit

[channel for the passage of water]

n. **conduit**, channel, duct, watercourse, cañon *or* canyon, coulee *or coulée* [*geol.*], water gap, gorge, ravine, chasm; race; head–, tail- race; abito [*F. Amer.*], aboideau *or* aboiteau [*local Can.*], bito [*dial., U. S.*]; acequia [*Sp. Amer.*], acequiador [*Sp. Amer.*], arroyo; adit, aqueduct, canal, trough, gutter, pantile; flume, dike, main; gully, gullet [*rare*], gulch, moat, ditch, drain, sewer, culvert, cloaca, sough [*dial. Eng.*], kennel, siphon; piscine, piscina; pipe etc. (*tube*) 260; funnel; tunnel etc. (*passage*) 627; water–, waste- pipe; emunctory, gully hole, spout, scupper; ajutage; hose; gargoyle *or* gurgoyle; penstock, pentrough, weir, lock weir, floodgate, water gate, sluice, lock, valve; rose, rosehead; waterworks.

[for metal] ingate, runner, tedge.

[anatomy] artery, vein, *vena* [*L.*], blood vessel, lymphatic, pore; aorta; intestines, bowels; small intestine, duodenum, jejunum, ileum; large intestine, cecum or caecum, colon, rectum; esophagus, gullet; throat.

adj. **vascular** etc. (*with holes*) 260.

excretory, eliminative.

351. Air Pipe

[channel for the passage of air]

n. **air pipe**, air tube, air hole, blowhole, breathing hole, spiracle, touchhole, vent hole, spile hole, bung, bunghole; shaft, airway, air shaft, smoke-shaft, flue, chimney, funnel, vent, ventage; ventiduct, ventilator; pipe etc. (*tube*) 260; blowpipe etc. (*wind*) 349.

nostril, nozzle, throat, weasand, bronchus (*pl.* bronchi), larynx, tonsils, windpipe, trachea.

louver, Venetian blind, Venetian shutter, *jalousie* [*F.*], *jhilmil* [*India*].

352. Semiliquidity

n. **semiliquidity**; stickiness etc. *adj.;* viscidity, viscosity, mucidness, gummosis, emulsification, jellification; gummosity [*rare*], glutinosity [*rare*], mucosity; crassitude, spissitude; lentor [*now rare*]; pastiness; adhesiveness etc. (*cohesion*) 46; succulence *or* succulency; lactescence.

inspissation, incrassation, crassamentum, coagulum; thickening.

[comparisons] jelly, gelatin, carlock, ichthyocol, ichthyocolla, isinglass; mucus, pus, phlegm, pituite; lava; paste; library–, flour- paste; glair, starch, gluten, albumen, milk, cream, protein; treacle, rob, syrup, molasses; gum, size, glue, varnish, mastic, mucilage, fish glue; wax, beeswax; emulsion; gruel, porridge; *purée* [*F.*], soup.

squash, mud, slush, slime, ooze; moisture etc. 339; marsh etc. 345.

v. **inspissate**, incrassate; coagulate, gelatinate, gelatinize; jellify, jelly, jell; emulsify, thicken; mash, squash, churn, beat up.

adj. **semifluid**, semiliquid; half-melted, half-frozen; milky, muddy etc. *n.;* lacteal, lactean [*rare*], lacteous, lactescent, lactiferous; emulsive, curdled, thick, succulent, uliginose *or* uliginous.

gelatinous, albuminous, mucilaginous, glutinous; gummous, spissated [*rare*], crass, tremelloid, tremellose, amylaceous, ropy, clammy, clotted; viscid, viscous; sticky, tacky; slab [*dial.*], slabby; lentous [*obs.*], pituitous; mucid, muculent, mucous.

353. Bubble. Cloud

[mixture of air and water]

n. **bubble**; foam, froth, head, spume, scum, fume, lather, suds, spray, surf, yeast, barm, spoondrift *or* spindrift.

effervescence, fermentation; bubbling etc. *v.;* evaporation, exhalation, emanation.

cloudiness etc. (*opacity*) 426; nebulosity etc. (*dimness*) 422.

cloud, vapor, fog, mist, haze, steam; scud, rack, nimbus; cumulus, nebula, meteor, woolpack, cirrus, curl cloud, thunderhead, stratus; cirro-

stratus, cumulo-stratus; cirro-cumulus; mackerel sky, mare's-tail, colt's-tail, cat's-tail, cocktail, dirty sky; frost smoke.

[science of clouds] nephology, nephelognosy, meteorology; nephoscope, nephelometer, nephograph.

v. **bubble**, boil, foam, spume, froth, mantle, sparkle, guggle, gurgle; effervesce, pop, ferment, fizzle; aerate.

cloud, overcast, overcloud, befog, becloud, adumbrate [*rare*], mist, fog, overshadow, shadow.

adj. **bubbling** etc. *v.;* frothy, nappy [*obs.*], effervescent, sparkling, *mousseux* [*F.*], fizzy, heady, with a head on, with a collar on [*slang*], up [*colloq.*].

cloudy etc. *n.;* cirrous, cirrose; nubiferous, cumulous, thunderheaded; vaporous, nebulous, overcast.

nephological, nepheloscopic, nephelometric, meteorologic *or* meteorological.

354. Pulpiness

n. **pulpiness** etc. *adj.;* pulp, paste, dough, sponge, batter, clotted cream, curd, pap, jam, pudding, poultice, grume.

v. **pulp**, pulpify [*rare*], mash, squash [*colloq.*], masticate, macerate; coagulate etc. 352.

adj. **pulpy** etc. *n.;* pultaceous, grumous; baccate; [*of fruit*] fleshy, succulent.

355. Unctuousness

n. **unctuousness** etc. *adj.;* unctiousness [*rare*], unguent, unctuosity, lubricity; salve, cerate; ointment etc. (*oil*) 356; anointment; lubrication etc. 332.

v. **oil**, anoint, lubricate etc. 332; smear, salve, grease, lard, pinguefy.

adj. **unctuous**, unctious [*rare*], unguentary, unguentous, oily, oleaginous, adipose, sebaceous, unguinous, fat, fatty, greasy; waxy, butyraceous, soapy, saponaceous, pinguid, lardaceous; slippery.

356. Oil

n. **oil**, fat, butter, cream, grease, tallow, suet, lard, dripping, exunge [*obs.*], blubber; glycerin *or* glycerine, stearin, elain *or* elaine, olein, oleagine; coconut butter; soap; soft soap, wax, cerement; paraffin, benzine, gasoline, petrol, spermaceti, adipocere; petroleum, mineral–, rock–, crystal- oil; vegetable–, colza–, olive–, salad–, linseed–, cottonseed–, coconut–, palm–, nut- oil; animal–, neat's-foot–, train-oil; ointment, pomade, pomatum, unguent, liniment; amole, Barbados tar; fusel–, grain–, rape–, seneca-oil; hydrate of amyl, ghee *or* ghi [*India*], kerosene, naphtha.

356a. Resin

n. **resin**, rosin, colophony, gum; lac, shellac, sealing wax; amber, ambergris; bitumen, pitch, tar; asphalt *or* asphaltum; camphor; varnish, copal, mastic, megilp *or* magilp, lacquer, japan, Brunswick black.

v. **varnish** etc. (*overlay*) 223; rosin, resin.

adj. **resinous**, resiny, rosinous [*rare*], lacquered, japanned, camphorated, tarred, tarry, pitched, pitchy, gummed, gummy, gummous, waxed; bituminous, asphaltic, asphaltite.

Section 3. Organic Matter

357. Organization

n. **organization**, organized world, organized nature, living nature, animated nature; living beings; organic remains; organism, bion [*physiological individual*]; morphon [*morphological individual*]; biota, animal and plant life, fauna and flora.

fossils, fossilization, lapidification, petrification, petrifaction, paleontology *or* palaeontology, paleozoölogy *or* paleozoölogy; paleontologist.

[science of living beings] biology, natural history; zoölogy etc. 368; botany etc. 369; physiology, anatomy, cytology, embryology, organic chemistry, morphology; promorphology, tectology; cell theory *or* cellular theory, evolution, metabolism; abiogenesis, spontaneous generation; archigenesis etc. (*production*) 161; biotaxy, ecology, ontogeny, phylogeny, polymorphism, oxidation, invagination, vertebration.

Darwinism, Lamarckism, neo-Lamarckism, Weismannism.

naturalist, biologist, zoölogist, botanist, bacteriologist, embryologist, Darwinian.

protoplasm, plasma *or* plasm, cytoplasm, metaplasm, karyoplasm, bioplasm, trophoplasm, idioplasm; cell, proteid, protein, albumen, albumin, albuminoid; structure etc. 329; chromatin; centrosome, nucleolus, karyosome, vacuole, chromosome; protoplast, protozoan, amoeba; karyaster, erythroblast, dysmeromorph, antherozoid.

ovum, oösperm, zygote, oösphere, oöcyte, oöecium, ovicell, oögonium; oöphyte, oöspore, oögamy, heterogamy, isogamy, oögenesis; gamete, gametophore, gametophyte, sporophyte,

sporocyte, sporocyst, sporocarp, cystocarp, sporogonium, sporozoite, gametangium, antheridium *or* antherid; macrospore, megasporangium; microspore, microsporangium; biophore; spermatozoid, zoöspore, macrogamete, microgamete, spermatozoön, spermatium, spermatia, spermatocyte, spermatogenesis, spermatophore, spermatozoid, spermatozooid; spermogonium, spermary, sperm gland, testis, testicle, ovary; germ cell, blastoderm, mesoblast *or* mesoplast, meroblast (*opp. to* holoblast); germinal matter, biogenesis *or* biogeny, germ plasm, zooid.

v. **organize**, systematize, form, arrange, construct.

fossilize, petrify, lapidify, mummify.

adj. **organic**, organized; biotic, zooid, zooidal.

fossilized, petrified, petrifactive, lapidined; paleontologic, paleontological *or* palaeontological, paleozoölogical *or* palaeozoölogical.

protoplasmic, plasmatic *or* plasmic, cytoplasmic, metaplasmic, karyoplasmic, bioplasmic, trophoplasmic, idioplasmic; cellular, cellulous; proteid, proteinaceous, albuminous *or* albuminose, albuminoidal, structural; nuclear, nucleate, nucleolar, nucleolate *or* nucleolated; vacuolar, protoplastic, protozoan, amoebic, amoeboid.

ovarian, oviferous, oviparous (*opp. to* viviparous), ovicular; oöphytic, oösporic, oösporous, oögamous, heterogamous (*opp. to* autogamous *or* isogamous); gamic, sporogenous; spermatic, spermatogenetic, spermatoid, spermatophoral, spermatozoal; blastodermic, mesoblastic (*opp. to* holoblastic), biogenetic, germinal; zoögleic, zoögleoid; unsegmentic, dioecious *or* diecious (*opp. to* monoecious *or* monecious).

358. Inorganization

n. **mineral kingdom**, mineral world; unorganized–, inorganic–, brute–, inanimate- matter.

[science of the mineral kingdom] mineralogy, geology, geognosy, geoscopy, metallurgy, metallography, lithology, petrology, oryctology [*obs.*], oryctography [*obs.*].

v. **mineralize**; pulverize, turn to dust.

adj. **inorganic**, inanimate, unorganized *or* inorganized, lithoid, *or* lithoidal; azoic; mineral.

359. Life

n. **life**; vitality, viableness, viability; animation.

vital spark, vital flame, Promethean spark, life-blood; respiration, wind; breath of life, breath of one's nostrils; Archeus *or* Archaeus; *anima* [*L.*], *anima bruta* [*L.*], *anima divina* [*L.*], *anima mundi* [*L.*]; world -soul, –spirit, –principle; existence etc. 1.

vivification; oxygen; vital -air, –force; life force; vitalization; revival; revivification etc. 163; Prometheus; Deucalion and Pyrrha; life to come etc. (*destiny*) 152.

"a short summer" [Johnson]; "a bubble" [Browne]; "a battle" [Aurelius]; "one dem'd horrid grind" [Dickens].

[science of life] physiology, biology, etiology, embryology; animal economy.

nourishment, staff of life etc. (*food*) 298.

v. **live**; be alive etc. *adj.*; breathe, respire, suspire; subsist etc. (*exist*) 1; walk the earth; (a poor player that) "struts and frets his hour upon the stage" [*Macbeth*]; be spared.

be born, see the light, come into the world; fetch–, draw- -breath, –the breath of life; breathe the vital air; quicken; revive; come to, –life.

give birth to etc. (*produce*) 161; bring to life, put into life, vitalize; vivify, vivificate [*rare*]; reanimate etc. (*restore*) 660.

keep alive, keep body and soul together, keep the wolf from the door; support life.

have nine lives like a cat.

adj. **living**, alive; in life, in the flesh, in the land of the living; on this side of the grave, above ground, breathing, quick, animated; animative; lively etc. (*active*) 682; alive and kicking [*colloq.*]; tenacious of life.

vital, vitalic; vivifying, vivified etc. *v.*; viable, zoëtic; Promethean.

adv. *vivendi causa* [*L.*].

360. Death

n. **death**; decease, demise; mortality; dying; passing -away, –of the soul; dissolution, departure, obit, release, rest, eternal rest, quietus, fall; loss, bereavement.

end etc. 67–, cessation etc. 142–, loss–, extinction–, ebb- of life etc. 359.

death-warrant, deathwatch, death rattle, death-bed; stroke–, agonies–, shades–, valley of the shadow–, summons–, jaws–, hand–, bridge–, river- of death; Jordan, Jordan's bank, "one more river to cross"; last -breath, –gasp, –agonies; dying -day, –breath. –agonies; swan song, *chant du cygne* [*F.*]; *rigor mortis* [*L.*]; Stygian shore; "crossing the bar" [Tennyson]; the great adventure.

euthanasia, euthanasy [*rare*]; happy release, *bona mors* [*L.*]; break-up of the system; natural -death, –decay; sudden–, violent- death; un-

timely end, taking off [*colloq.*], watery grave; debt of nature; mortification, heart failure, suffocation, asphyxia; fatal disease etc. (*disease*) 655; deathblow etc. (*killing*) 361.

angel of death, death's bright angel, Azrael; King -of terrors, –Death; Death, doom etc. (*necessity*) 601; "Hell's grim Tyrant" [Pope].

necrology, bills of mortality, obituary.

death song etc. (*lamentation*) 839.

v. **die**, expire, perish; meet one's -death, –end; pass away, pass over, be taken; yield–, resign- one's breath; resign one's -being, –life; end one's -days, –life, –earthly career; breathe one's last; cease to -live, –breathe; depart this life; be no more etc. *adj.;* go off [*colloq.*], drop off [*colloq.*], pop off [*slang*]; lose–, lay down–, relinquish–, surrender- one's life; drop–, sink- into the grave; close one's eyes; fall–, drop--dead, –down dead; break one's neck; give–, yield- up the ghost; be all over with one.

pay the debt to nature, shuffle off this mortal coil, take one's last sleep; go the way of all flesh; hand–, pass- -in one's checks, –in one's chips [*all slang*]; go over to the–, join the- -greater number, –majority, –great majority; join the choir invisible; awake to life immortal; come–, turn- to dust; give an obolus to Charon; cross the Stygian ferry; go to one's long account, go to one's last home, go to Davy Jones's locker, go to glory [*colloq.*]; receive one's death warrant, make one's will, step out [*colloq.*], die a natural death, go out like the snuff of a candle; come to an untimely end; catch one's death; go off the hooks, kick the bucket, hop the twig, turn up one's toes [*all slang*]; die a violent death etc. (*be killed*) 361.

die for one's country, make the supreme sacrifice, go West [*World War I euphemism*].

adj. **dead**, lifeless; deceased, demised, departed, defunct; late, gone, no more; exanimate [*rare*], inanimate; out of the world, taken off, released; bereft of life; stone dead; departed this life etc. *v.;* dead and gone; dead as -a doornail, –a doorpost, –mutton, –a herring, –nits [*all slang or colloq.*]; launched into eternity, gathered to one's fathers, numbered with the dead; born into a better world, born into the next world; gone to a better land; dying–, dead- in the Lord; asleep in Jesus; with the saints.

stillborn; mortuary; deadly etc. (*killing*) 361.

dying etc. *v.;* moribund, morient [*obs.*]; Hippocratic; *in articulo* [*L.*], *in extremis* [*L.*]; in the -jaws, –agony- of death; going, –off; *aux abois* [*F.*]; on one's -last legs [*colloq.*], –death-bed; at the point of death, at death's door, at the last gasp; near one's end, given up, given over, booked [*slang*]; with one foot in–, tottering on the brink of- the grave.

adv. *post obit* [*L.*], *post mortem* [*L.*].

361. Killing

[destruction of life; violent death]

n. **killing** etc. *v.;* homicide, manslaughter, murder, assassination, trucidation [*obs.*], occision [*obs.*]; effusion of blood; blood, bloodshed; gore, slaughter, carnage, butchery; *battue* [*F.*]; bomb explosion, electrocution, shipwreck; gladiatorial combat; lapidation.

massacre; fusillade, *noyade* [*F.*]; thuggism, thuggee, thuggery; saturnalia of blood, sacrifice to Moloch; organized massacre, *pogrom* [*Russia*].

war, warfare, "organized murder," *horrida bella* [*L.*], crusade, jihad *or* jehad [*Moham.*]; battle; war to the death etc. (*warfare*) 722; Armageddon; gigantomachy; deadly weapon etc. (*arms*) 727.

deathblow, finishing stroke, *coup de grâce* [*F.*], quietus; execution etc. (*capital punishment*) 972; judicial murder; martyrdom.

suffocation, strangulation, garrote *or* garrotte; hanging etc. *v.*

slayer, butcher, murderer, Cain, assassin, cutthroat, garroter *or* garrotter, bravo, Thug *or* thug, Moloch, matador, *sabreur* [*F.*]; *guet-apens* [*F.*]; gallows, executioner etc. (*punishment*) 975; man-eater, Apache, hatchet man, highbinder, gunman, bandit, lapidator [*rare*].

regicide, parricide, fratricide, infanticide; feticide, aborticide; uxoricide, vaticide [*these words ending in* -cide *refer to both doer and deed*].

suicide, self-murder, self-destruction, *felo-de-se* (*pl. felos-de-se*), seppuku [*Jap.*], hara-kiri [*Jap.*], suttee, sutteeism, car of Jagannath *or* Juggernaut [*an erroneous assumption*]; immolation, holocaust.

fatal accident, violent death, casualty, disaster, calamity.

Aceldama (*often l.c.*), potter's field, field of blood.

[destruction of animals] slaughtering; phthiozoics; sport, sporting; the chase, venery; hunting, coursing, shooting, fishing; pig-sticking.

sportsman, huntsman, fisherman; hunter, Nimrod.

shambles, slaughterhouse, *abattoir* [*F.*].

v. **kill**, put to death, slay, shed blood; murder, assassinate, butcher, slaughter, victimize, immolate; massacre; take away–, deprive of- life; make

away with, put an end to; dispatch *or* despatch; burke, settle [*colloq.*], do to death, do for [*colloq.*]; hunt.

shoot, –dead; blow one's brains out; brain, knock on the head, blackjack; drop in one's tracks; stone, lapidate; give–, deal- a deathblow; give the -quietus, *–coup de grâce* [*F.*].

strangle, garrote *or* garrotte, hang, throttle, choke, stifle, suffocate, stop the breath, smother, asphyxiate, drown.

saber *or* sabre; cut -down, –to pieces, –the throat; jugulate; stab, run through the body, bayonet; put to the -sword, –edge of the sword.

execute, behead, guillotine, hang, electrocute; bowstring etc. (*execute*) 972.

cut off, nip in the bud, launch into eternity, send to one's last account, sign one's death warrant, strike the death knell of.

give no quarter, pour out blood like water; decimate; run amuck *or* amok; wade knee-deep in blood; dye–, imbrue- one's hands in blood.

die a violent death, welter in one's blood; dash–, blow- out one's brains; commit suicide; kill–, make away with–, put an end to- oneself; suicide [*colloq.*]; disembowel, commit hara-kiri.

adj. **murderous**, slaughterous, sanguinary, sanguinolent, blood-stained, blood-thirsty; killing etc. *v.*; homicidal, red-handed; bloody, bloody-minded; ensanguined, gory, sanguineous.

mortal, fatal, lethal; deadly, deathly; mortiferous [*obs.*], lethiferous; unhealthy etc. 657; mutually destructive, internecine; suicidal.

sporting; piscatorial, piscatory.

int. thumbs down! *habet! hoc habet!* [*L.*], let him have it!

362. Corpse

n. **corpse**, corse [*archaic*], carcass, cadaver, bones, skeleton, dry bones; defunct, relics, reliquiae, remains, mortal remains, dust, ashes, earth, clay; mummy; carrion; food for -worms, –fishes; tenement of clay, "this mortal coil" [*Hamlet*]; "this too, too solid flesh" [*Hamlet*].

ghost, shade, manes, phantom, specter *or* spectre, apparition, spirit, revenant, sprite [*archaic*], spook [*colloq.*].

organic remains, fossils.

adj. **cadaverous**, cadaveric, corpse-like; unburied etc. 363.

363. Interment

n. **interment**, burial, sepulture, entombment *or* intombment, inhumation, humation [*obs.*]; obsequies, exequies; funeral, wake.

cremation, burning; pyre, funeral pile.

funeral rite, funeral solemnity; knell, passing bell, death bell, funeral ring, tolling; dirge etc. (*lamentation*) 839; cypress; obit, dead march, muffled drum; elegy; funeral -oration, –sermon.

undertaker, mortician, funeral director.

mourner, mute, keener [*Ireland*], lamenter; pall-bearer, bearer.

graveclothes, shroud, winding sheet, cerecloth; cerements.

coffin, casket, shell, sarcophagus.

urn, cinerary urn; pall, bier, litter, hearse, catafalque.

burial place, grave, pit, sepulcher *or* sepulchre, tomb, vault, crypt, catacomb, mausoleum, cenotaph, golgotha, house of death, narrow house, low green tent, low house, long home, last home; cemetery, necropolis; burial ground; graveyard, churchyard; God's acre; potter's field; cromlech, barrow, tumulus, cairn; ossuary; bonehouse, charnel-house, deadhouse; morgue, mortuary; lich gate; burning ghât *or* ghaut [*India*]; crematorium, crematory; mastaba *or* mastabah [*Egypt*], tope *or* stupa [*Buddhist*]; dokhma, Tower of Silence [*Parsee*].

gravedigger, sexton, *fossoyeur* [*F.*].

monument, cenotaph, shrine; gravestone, headstone, tombstone; *memento mori* [*L.*]; hatchment, stone, marker, cross; epitaph, inscription.

necropsy, necroscopy, autopsy, *post mortem* examination *or post mortem* [*L.*].

exhumation, disinterment.

v. **inter**, bury; lay in–, consign to- the -grave, –tomb; entomb *or* intomb; inhume; hold–, conduct- a funeral; put to bed with a shovel [*colloq.*]; inurn; cremate.

lay out; embalm, mummify; toll the knell.

exhume, disinter, unearth.

adj. **funereal**, funebrial [*now rare*], funeral, funerary, mortuary, sepulchral, cinerary; buried etc. *v.*; burial; elegiac; necroscopic *or* necroscopical.

adv. *hic jacet* [*L.*], *ci-gît* [*F.*], *R. I. P.*; *in memoriam* [*L.*]; *post obit* [*L.*], *post mortem* [*L.*]; beneath the sod, under the sod, underground; at rest.

364. Animality

n. **animality**, animalism, animal life; animation, animalization, animalness.

corporeal nature, human system; breath; flesh, flesh and blood; physique; strength etc. 159.

v. **animalize**; incarnate, incarn [*rare*], incorporate.
adj. **fleshly**, carnal, human, corporeal.

365. Vegetation

n. **vegetation**, vegetable life, vegetability [*obs.*], vegetativeness, vegetism, vegetality [*rare*]; herbage, flowerage.
v. **vegetate**, germinate, sprout, grow, shoot up, luxuriate, fungate; grow -rank, –lush, –like a weed; flourish etc. 367; cultivate.
adj. **vegetative**, vegetal, vegetable; leguminous etc. 367.
luxuriant, rank, dense, lush, wild, jungly.

366. Animal

n. **animal kingdom**, fauna, brute creation.
animal, creature, created being; creeping thing, living thing; dumb animal, dumb friend, dumb creature; brute, beast.
mammal, quadruped, bird, reptile, fish, crustacean, shellfish, mollusk, worm, insect, zoöphyte; plankton, nekton, benthos; animalcule etc. 193.
beasts of the field, fowls of the air, denizens of the day; flocks and herds, live stock, domestic animals; wild animals, *ferae naturae* [*L.*], game.
[domestic animals] horse etc. (*beast of burden*) 271; cattle, kine, ox; bull, bullock; cow, milch cow, Alderney, Guernsey, Holstein, Jersey, calf, heifer, shorthorn, yearling, steer, stot [*prov. Eng.*]; sheep; lamb, lambkin, ewe lamb, pet lamb; ewe, ram, tup, wether, tag [*prov. Eng.*], teg [*prov. Eng.*]; pig, swine, boar, hog, sow; yak, zebu, Indian buffalo.
dog, hound, canine; pup, puppy; whelp, cur [*contemptuous*].
house–, watch–, sheep–, shepherd's–, sporting–, hunting–, fancy–, lap–, toy- dog; collie; mastiff; bulldog, English bulldog, Boston bull, bull terrier, French bull; police dog, bloodhound, greyhound, staghound, deerhound, foxhound, coach dog, bandog, lurcher, Russian *or* Siberian wolfhound, boarhound, St. Bernard, husky *or* Eskimo dog; otter-hound; harrier, beagle, spaniel, pointer, setter, retriever, Newfoundland; water -dog, –spaniel; pug, poodle; turnspit; terrier; fox–, Airedale–, Yorkshire–, Irish–, Skye–, toy-terrier; Dandie Dinmont; dachshund, badger dog; brindle; Pomeranian, cocker spaniel, King Charles spaniel, toy spaniel, spitz dog; chow *or* chow-dog, Japanese poodle.
pariah dog, pye-dog *or* pie-dog [*India*]; mongrel, mutt [*slang*].
female, bitch, slut, brach, brachet, lady [*euphemistic*].
cat, feline, puss, pussy, grimalkin, tomcat *or* tom, gib [*rare*], Angora, Persian, Maltese, tortoise-shell, mouser; tabby; kitten, kit, catling, kitling [*dial.*].
[wild animals] **deer**, buck, doe, fawn, stag, hart, hind, roe, roebuck, caribou, elk, moose, reindeer, sambar, wapiti *or* American elk, mule deer, black-tailed deer *or* Virginia deer, fallow deer, red deer.
antelope, gazelle, nilghau, eland, gnu, hartebeest, springbok *or* springbuck, oryx, steinbok, ibex; American antelope *or* pronghorn, chamois, koodoo *or* kudu.
armadillo, peba, poyou, tatouay; wild ass, kiang, dziggetai, onager; bear, polar bear, grizzly bear, brown bear; beaver; bison, buffalo; musk ox, giraffe, okapi, tapir; wild boar; babiroussa *or* babirussa; ape, monkey, gorilla, marmoset, chimpanzee, lemur, baboon, orang-utan *or* orang-outang; kangaroo, opossum; wild horse, zebra; elephant, *hathi* [*Hind.*]; fox, reynard, Reynard, vixen [*fem.*], varmin *or* varmint [*dial.*], prairie fox, gray fox, red fox, arctic fox; dingo, coyote; wildcat, lynx, bobcat; skunk; hippopotamus, rhinoceros, lion, tiger etc. (*wild beast*) 913; squirrel, chipmunk, gopher, prairie dog, ferret, stoat, weasel, mongoose, raccoon *or* coon, bandicoot, rat, mouse; bat, flying mouse, flying phalanger, flying squirrel; flying fox, flying lemur, colugo.
lizard, saurian, iguana, eft, newt, chameleon, gecko, Gila monster, dragon, horned toad, horned lizard.
crocodilian, crocodile, mugger *or* magar [*India*], gavial [*India*], alligator, cayman, American crocodile.
whale, sperm whale, baleen whale; shark, porpoise, walrus, seal, octopus, devilfish; swordfish; pike; salmon etc. (*food*) 298.
[birds] feathered tribes, feathered songster, singing bird, warbler, dickybird [*colloq.*].
canary, vireo, linnet, finch, goldfinch, brown thrasher, siskin, crossbill, aberdevine, chewink, peewee, lapwing [*Scot.*], titmouse *or* chickadee, nightingale, lark; magpie, cuckoo, mocking bird, catbird, laughing jackass, starling, myna *or* mina; bobolink, reedbird, ricebird, cardinal, cowbird, crow, rook, jackdaw, raven; pigeon, dove, cushat, ringdove, wood pigeon; swan, cyg-

net, goose, gander, duck, drake, wild duck, mallard; flamingo, heron, crane, stork, eagle, kingfisher, sandpiper, lyre bird, robin, thrush, hermit thrush, veery, mavis, missel thrush, ouzel *or* ousel, blackbird, red-winged blackbird; kingbird, fly-catcher; woodpecker, flicker; sparrow, song sparrow, chipping sparrow, vesper sparrow; swallow, swift, martin, sand martin, oriole, bluebird, meadow lark; bird of paradise, parrot, parrakeet *or* parakeet; penguin, pelican; gull, sea gull, albatross, petrel, stormy petrel *or* Mother Carey's chicken, fulmar *or* Mother Carey's goose; ostrich, emu; owl, bird of night; hawk, vulture, buzzard, turkey buzzard; eagle, bird of freedom, bird of Jove.

game, black game, black grouse, ruffed grouse, grouse, blackcock, duck, plover, rail, snipe; pheasant etc. 298.

poultry, fowl, cock, rooster, chanticleer, dunghill fowl, barndoor fowl, barnyard fowl, hen, Partlet, chicken, chick, chickabiddy; guinea fowl, guinea hen; peafowl, peacock, bird of Minerva, peahen.

[insects] ant, bee, honeybee, queen bee, drone; ant, white ant, termite; wasp, sawfly, locust, grasshopper, cicada, cicala, cricket; dragon fly, June fly, caddis fly; beetle; butterfly, moth; fly, May fly, thrips, aphid, bug; ant lion, hellgramite *or* hellgamite, earwig; springtail, podura, lepisma; buffalo bug, buffalo carpet beetle etc. (*injurious insects*) 913.

vermin, lice, cooties [*slang*], flies, fleas, cockroaches *or* roaches, water bugs *or* Croton bugs, bugs, bedbugs, Norfolk Howards [*slang*], mosquitoes; rats, mice, weasels.

snake, serpent, viper; asp, adder, copperhead, coral snake *or* harlequin snake, sidewinder, krait [*India*], viper, cobra, cobra de capello, king cobra, rattlesnake *or* rattler, copperhead, constrictor, boa constrictor, boa, python, Kaa [Kipling], ophidian.

[mythological] dipsas (*pl.* dipsades), basilisk, cockatrice, amphiobaena, Python, Hydra.

salamander; griffin *or* griffon *or* gryfon; chimaera; Cerberus.

adj. **animal**, zoic, zooid *or* zooidal, zoölogical.

equine; bovine, vaccine; canine; feline; fishy, piscatory, piscatorial; molluscous, vermicular; gallinaceous, rasorial, solidungulate, soliped; planktonic, nekteric, benthonic.

ophidian, ophiologic, ophiomorphous, reptilian, anguine, ophic [*rare*], snakelike, serpentiform [*rare*], viperine, colubrine.

367. Vegetable

n. **vegetable**, vegetable kingdom; flora.

organism, plant, tree, shrub, bush, creeper, vine; herb, seedling, plantlet, exotic, annual, perennial, biennial, triennial; legume, pulse, vetch, greens; asparagus etc. (*vegetables*) 298.

foliage, leafage, verdure, foliation, frondescence [*rare*]; prefoliation, vernation; branch, bough, ramage, stem, tigella *or* tigelle *or* tigellum *or* tigellus; leaf, spray, leaflet, frond, foliole, bract, bractlet, bracteole, cotyledon, pad, flag, petal, needle, sepal; spray etc. 51; petiole, petiolule, bine; shoot, tendril.

flower, blossom, bud, burgeon, blow, blowth [*rare*]; floweret, floret, floscule, flowering plant; inflorescence, flowerage.

tree, sapling, seedling, stand, pollard, dryad [*fig.*]; oak, elm, beech, birch, timber tree, pine, palm, spruce, fir, hemlock, yew, larch, cedar, savin *or* savine, juniper, chestnut, maple, alder, ash, myrtle, magnolia, walnut, olive, poplar, willow, linden, lime; apple etc. (*fruit trees*) 298; arboretum etc. 371.

banyan, teak, acacia, deodar, pipal *or* pipal tree; fig tree, eucalyptus, gum tree.

woodlands, virgin forest, forest primeval, forest, wood, timberland, timber, wood lot; hurst, frith, holt [*poetic or dial.*], weald, wold [*obs.*], park, chase [*Eng.*], greenwood, grove, copse, coppice, *bocage* [*F.*], tope [*India*], clump of trees, thicket, spinet [*obs.*], spinney [*Eng.*], bosk, chaparral, *ceja* [*Texas*], motte [*local, U. S.*]; jungle, bush.

undergrowth, underwood, brushwood, brake, "the mid-forest brake" [Keats], boscage, scrub, palmetto barrens, bosch [*Dutch*]; heath, heather, fern, bracken, furze, gorse, whin, broom, genista, sedge, rush, bulrush, bamboo; weed, moss, foggage [*Scot.*], lichen, Iceland moss, mushroom, toadstool, fungus; turf, turbary, mold *or* mould.

grass, fog, second growth, second crop; herbage.

alfalfa, lucern *or* lucerne, alfilaria, clover, bent *or* bent grass, timothy, redtop *or* English grass, switch grass *or* black bent, blue grass, Kentucky blue grass, ribbon grass, meadow grass, spear grass, wire grass, blue joint, crab grass, bunch grass, meadow fescue, meadow foxtail, grama *or* mesquite grass, gama *or* sesame grass, sheep's fescue; cereal, wheat, barley, buckwheat, maize *or* Indian corn, oats, rice, rye.

grassland, greensward, green, lawn, sward, common, maidan [*India*], mead, meadow, pasture, pasturage, prairie, pampas, steppe, llano, savanna, campo, plain, field, campus.

seaweed, alga (*pl.* algae), fucus, fucoid, conferva (*pl.* confervae), confervoid, wrack, dulse, kelp, rockweed, sea lettuce, gulfweed, sargasso, sargassum; plankton, benthos; Sargasso Sea.

v. **vegetate**, grow, flourish, bloom, flower, blossom; bud etc. (*expand*) 194; timber, retimber, coppice, copse; bush, plant, trim, cut.

adj. **vegetable**, vegetal, vegetive [*obs.*], vegetative, vegetarian; leguminous, herbaceous, herbal, botanic *or* botanical; arborary, arboreous, arborescent, arborical [*obs.*], arboreal, arboral; silvan *or* sylvan; treelike, dendriform, dendritic *or* dendritical, dendroid; grassy, verdant, verdurous; floral, floreal [*rare*], lignose *or* lignous [*rare*], ligneous, lignescent, wooden, woody; bosky, cespitose, copsy; mossy, turfy, turf-like; fungous, fungiform, fungoid; tigellate, radiculose, radicular, radiciform, radiciflorous, rhizanthous, radicated; endogenous, exogenous; deciduous, evergreen.

native, domestic, indigenous, native-grown, home-grown.

algal, fucoid, confervoid; planktonic, benthonic.

368. Zoology

[science of animals]

n. **zoology**, zoonomy, zoography, zootomy; morphology, anatomy, histology, embryology; comparative anatomy, animal physiology, comparative physiology; mammalogy.

anthropology, anthropotomy, ornithology, ornithotomy, ichthyology, ichthyotomy, herpetology, herpetotomy, ophiology, malaeology, helminthology, entomology, entomotomy; oryctology [*obs.*], paleontology *or* palaeontology; mastology, vermeology; taxidermy.

zoologist, zoographer, zoographist, zootomist, anatomist, anthropotomist, morphologist, promorphologist, anthropologist, ornithologist, ornithotomist, ichthyologist, ichthyotomist, herpetologist, herpetotomist, ophiliologist, malacologist, helminthologist, entomologist, entomotomist; oryctologist [*obs.*], paleontologist *or* palaeontologist; vermeologist, taxidermist.

[principal groups] **protozoa** (the simplest animals): Rhizopoda, rhizopod; Foraminifera, foraminifer; Radiolaria, radiolarian; Flagellata; Infusoria, infusorian; Gregarinae, gregarine.

coelentera *or* **coelenterata** (sponges, corals, jellyfishes): Porifera, poriferan; Cnidaria, cnida; Spongiae *or* Spongiaria *or* Spongiozoa, sponge, calcareous sponges, siliceous sponges; Anthozoa, anthozoan, coral polyps; Hydrozoa, hydrozoön, hydroid, medusa.

echinodermata (crinoids, starfishes, and sea urchins): Pelmatozoa, Asterozoa, Echinozoa; Cystidea *or* Cystoidea, cystid, cystidean; Crinoidea, stone lilies, crinoidean; Blastoidea, blastoid; Ophiuroidea *or* Ophiurioidea, brittle stars, ophiuroid *or* ophiurid; Asterioidea *or* Asteridea, starfishes, asteridian; Echinoidea, sea urchins, echinoid; Holothurioidea, sea cucumbers, holothurian, holothure.

vermes (worms): Platyhelminthes *or* Plathelminthes, flatworms, platyhelminth; Rotifera, rotifer; Nemathelminthes *or* Nematelminthes, roundworms; Gephyrea, marine annelids, gephyrean, gephyreoid; Annelida, annelid, annelidan, anneloid.

molluscoidea (mollusk-like animals): Bryozoa *or* Polyzoa, sea mosses, bryozoan; Brachiopoda, lamp shells, brachiopod.

mollusca (mollusks): Pelecypoda *or* Lamellibranchia, bivalves, lamellibranch; Scaphopoda, tooth-shells *or* tusk-shells, scaphopod; Amphineura, chitons; Gastropoda, univalves, snails, gastropod; Cephalopoda, nautilus, cuttlefish, squid, octopus, cephalopod *or* cephalopode.

arthropoda (articulates): Branchiata, Tracheata; Crustacea, crustacean; Trilobita, trilobite; Limuloidea *or* Xiphosura, horseshoe crab, limulus; Entomostraca, ostracoids, barnacles, entomostracan; Malacostraca, lobsters, crabs, malacostracan; Myriapoda, centipedes, galleyworms, millipeds, myriapod; Arachnida *or* Arachnoidea, spiders, scorpions, mites, ticks, arachnid, arachnidan; Insecta, insects.

vertebrata (vertebrate animals): Cyclostomata *or* Cyclostoma, lampreys; Pisces, fishes; Selachii, sharks, rays, selachian; Holocephali *or* Holocephala, chimaeras, spooks; Dipnoi, lungfishes; Teleostomi, ordinary fishes, ganoids, teleost, teleostean; Amphibia, amphibians, batrachians; Reptilia, reptiles; Aves, birds; Mammalia, mammals; Monotremata *or* Prototheria, monotremes; Marsupialia, marsupials, marsupialian *or* marsupian; Placentalia, placentals.

adj. **zoological**, zoologic; zoonomic; zoographical etc. *n.*

protozoan, rhizopodous; foraminiferous, foraminous, foraminated; radiolarian; flagellate; infusorial, infusory; gregarine.

coelenterate, poriferan, spongiose *or* spongious, spongoid, spongiform; anthozoan, anthozoic, corallaceous, coralliferous, coralliform, coralligenous, coralligerous, coralloid, coralloidal; polyparous, polypean; hydrozoal, hydroid; medusiform, medusoid.

echinodermatous, echinodermal; pelmatozoan; crinoidal, crinoid; ophiuran, ophiuroid; asteridian; echinoid, holothurian.

vermicious, vermicular, vermiculate, vermiculose *or* vermiculous, vermiform; gephyrean, gephyreoid; annelid *or* annelidan, annelidous.

molluscoid, molluscoidal; bryozoan; brachiopod.

molluscan, molluscoid, molluscous; lamellibranch, lamellibranchiate, bivalvular, bivalvous, bivalved; gastropodous, univalve *or* univalved, univalvular; cephalopodic, cephalopodous, nautiloid.

arthropodal, articulate; branchial, branchiate, branchiferous; tracheate; crustacean, crustaceous; arachnoid, arachnoidal, arachnidan, arachnidial; insectile, insected.

vertebrate, vertebrated, vertebral; cyclostome, cyclostomous; piscatorial *or* piscatory, pisciform, piscine; amphibian, amphibial [*rare*], amphibious; batrachian, batrachoid; reptilian; avicular; mammalian, mammiferous.

369. Botany

[science of plants]

n. **botany**; physiological–, structural–, systematic-botany; phytography, phytology, phytotomy, phytobiology, phytogenesis *or* phytogeny, phytonomy, phytopathology; phytochemistry, phytochimy [*obsoles.*], vegetable chemistry; pomology; vegetable physiology, herborization, dendrology, mycology, fungology, algology; flora, Flora, Pomona; botanic garden etc. (*garden*) 371; *hortus siccus* [*L.*]; herbarium, herbal [*obs.*].

phyton, phytomer *or* phytomeron.

[principal groups] **thallogens** *or* **thallophytes** (thallus plants): algae and algoid forms: Cyanophyceae, blue-green algae; Chlorophyceae, green algae; Phaeophyceae, brown algae; Rhodophyceae, red algae.

fungi and fungoid forms: Schizomycetes, fission fungi, bacteria; Myxomycetes, slime molds; Phycomycetes, algae fungi, water molds; Ascomycetes, sac fungi, lichen fungi; Basidiomycetes, basidium fungi, rusts, mushrooms.

bryophytes (moss plants): Hepaticae, liverworts; Musci, mosses.

pteridophytes (fern plants): Lycopodiales: Sigillaria, Stigmaria, Lepidodendra, fossil trees, lepidodendrid, lepidodendroid; Lycopodiaceae; club mosses: Equisetales, calamites, Equisetacae, horsetails, equisetum; Filicales: Cycadofilices, cycad ferns; Filices, ferns, filicoid.

spermatophytes (seed plants): Gymnospermae (naked-seeded plants): gymnosperm. Cycadales, cycads; Gnetales, gnetums; Ginkgoales, ginkgo (*pl.* ginkgoes); Coniferae, conebearing evergreens, conifer.

Angiospermae (covered-seeded plants): angiosperm; Monocotyledones, monocotyledon, cereals, palms, lilies, orchids, banana, pineapple etc., endogens; Dicotyledones: oak, apple, sunflower, pea, dicotyledon.

botanist, phytologist, phytotomist, phytobiologist, dendrologist; mycologist, fungologist; phytopathologist, horticulturist etc. 371; herbalist, herbist, herbarist [*obs.*], herborist, herbarian; pomologist.

v. **botanize**, herborize.

adj. **botanic** *or* botanical, phytoid, dendroid *or* dendroidal, herbose *or* herbous, dendriform, dendritic *or* dendritical, dendrologous, herby, herbal; fungoid, fungous, mycologic *or* mycological, mycetoid, phytobiological, phytochemical, phytogenetic *or* phytogenous, pomological, horticultural.

thalloid, thalline; hepatic, musciform, muscoid, lycopodiaceous, lepidodendroid, equisetaceous, equisetiform, filicoid, filiciform, gymnospermous, cycadaceous, coniferous, angiospermous, angiospermatous, monocotyledonous, endogenous, dicotyledonous.

370. Cicuration

[economy or management of animals]

n. **cicuration** [*obs.*], taming etc. *v.*; zoohygiantics; domestication, domesticity; manège *or* manege, veterinary art; farriery; breeding; pisciculture; apiculture.

menagerie, vivarium, zoological garden, zoo [*colloq.*]; bear pit; aviary; apiary, alvearium, alveary, beehive, hive; aquarium, fishery, fish hatchery, fish pond; swan pond, duck pond; incubator.

[destruction of animals] phthisozoics etc. (*killing*) 361.

[keeper] herder, oxherd, neatherd (*obs.*), cowherd, grazier, drover, cowkeeper; shepherd, shepherdess; keeper, gamekeeper; trainer, breeder; bull whacker, cowboy, cow puncher, *vaquero* [*Sp. Amer.*]; horse trainer, bronchobuster [*slang*]; apiarian [*rare*], apiarist, apiculturist.

veterinarian, veterinary surgeon, vet [*colloq.*], horse doctor, horse leech [*rare*]; farrier [*obsoles. as veterinarian*], horseshoer.

inclosure, stable, barn, byre; cage etc. (*prison*) 752; hencoop, bird cage, coif, cauf; sheepfold etc. 232.

v. **tame**, domesticate, domesticize, acclimatize, breed, tend, corral, round up, break in, gentle, cicurate [*obs.*], break, bust [*slang*], break to harness, train; ride, drive etc. (*take horse*) 266; cage, bridle, etc. (*restrain*) 751; guide, spur, prick, lash, goad, whip; trot, gallop etc. (*move quickly*) 274; bolt; yoke, harness, harness up [*colloq.*], hitch, hitch up [*colloq.*], cinch.

groom, rub down, brush, currycomb; water, feed, fodder; bed, bed down, litter; drench, embrocate.

tend stock, milk, shear; water etc. (*groom*) *v.*; herd; raise, bring up, bring up by hand.

hatch, incubate, sit, brood, cover.

swarm, hive.

adj. **pastoral**, bucolic, rural; agricultural etc. 371.

tame, domestic, domesticated, broken, gentle, docile.

371. Agriculture

[economy or management of plants]

n. **agriculture**, cultivation, husbandry, farming; georgics, geoponics; agronomy, agronomics, tillage, tilth, gardening, spade husbandry, vintage; horticulture, arboriculture, silviculture, forestry; floriculture; landscape gardening; viticulture.

husbandman, horticulturist, gardener, florist; agricultor [*rare*], agriculturist, agronomist, yeoman, farmer, cultivator, tiller of the soil, plowman *or* ploughman, reaper, sower; logger, lumberman, lumberjack, forester, woodcutter, pioneer, backwoodsman; granger, habitant, *vigneron* [*F.*], viniculturist, vine-grower, vintager, viticulturist; Triptolemus.

garden; botanic–, winter–, ornamental–, flower–, kitchen–, market–, truck–, hop- garden; nursery; greenhouse, hothouse; conservatory, forcing house, cold-frame; bed, border, seed plot; grassplot *or* grassplat, lawn; parterre; shrubbery, plantation, avenue, arboretum, pinery, pinetum, orchard; vineyard, vinery, orangery.

field, meadow, mead, green, common, maidan [*India*]; park etc. (*pleasure ground*) 840; farm etc. (*abode*) 189.

v. **cultivate**, till, till the soil, farm, garden, sow, plant; reap, mow, cut; manure, dress the ground, dig, spade, delve, dibble, hoe, plow *or* plough, harrow, rake, weed, lop and top; backset; force, seed, turf, transplant, thin out, bed, prune, graft.

adj. **agricultural**, agronomic, geoponic, georgic, agrestical [*obs.*], agrestian, praedial *or* predial; horticultural, viticultural.

arable, plowable *or* ploughable, tillable.

rural, rustic, country, agrarian, pastoral, bucolic, Arcadian.

372. Mankind

n. **mankind**, man; human -race, –species, –kind, –nature; humanity, mortality, flesh, generation.

[science of man] anthropology, anthropogeny, anthropography, anthroposophy; ethnology, ethnography; anthropotomy, androtomy; humanitarianism.

human being; person, personage; individual, creature, fellow creature, mortal, body, somebody, one; such a one, some one; soul, living soul; earthling; party, head, hand; member, members of the cast, *dramatis personae* [*L.*]; *quidam* [*L.*].

people, persons, folk, public, society, world; community, –at large; general public; nation, nationality; state, realm; commonweal, commonwealth; republic, body politic; million etc. (*commonalty*) 876; population etc. (*inhabitant*) 188.

cosmopolite; lords of creation; ourselves.

adj. **human**, mortal, personal, individual, national, civic, public, social; cosmopolitan; anthropoid.

372a. Anthropology

n. **anthropology**; physical anthropology, anthropometry, human evolution, human paleontology; cultural anthropology *or* social anthropology, ethnology, ethnography, archaeology, linguistics.

[eras of recent life] Cenezoic era; Tertiary period *or* Age of Mammals (Paleocene epoch, Eocene epoch, Oligocene epoch, Miocene epoch, Pliocene epoch), Quaternary period *or* Age of Man (Pleistocene epoch, Holocene epoch).

[fossil primates] Parapithecus; Propliopithecus; Dryopithecus, Dryopithecus fontani, Dryopithecus rhenanus, Dryopithecus darwini; Proconsul africanus; Pliopithecus; Australopithecus africanus, Paranthropus robustus, Plesianthropus transvaalensis.

[fossil races of man] Gigantanthropus *or* Gigantopithecus blacki, Meganthropus paleojavanicus; Pithecanthropus robustus, Pithecanthropus erectus, Pithecanthropus modjokertensis; Sinanthropus pekinensis *or* Peking man; Homo soloensis *or* Solo man; Homo Africanthropus; Homo heidelbergensis *or* Heidelberg man; Homo neanderthalensis *or* Neanderthal man, Rhodesian group, Mousterian group, Ehringsdorf group (Ehringsdorf forms, Tabun Mt. Carmel forms, Steinheim forms), Skhul Mt. Carmel forms, Galilee forms; Homo Sapiens, Galley Hill man, London man, Swanscombe man, Fontechevade man; Cro-Magnon man, Grimaldi man, Predmost man, Brünn man, Chancelade man, Ofnet man; Wadjak man, Keilor man, Talgai man; Oldoway man, Boskop man, Springbok man, Fish Hoek man; Eoanthropus dawsoni *or* Piltdown "man."

[prehistoric cultural eras] Eolithic *or* Dawn Stone Age; Paleolithic *or* Old Stone Age, Lower Paleolithic Age (pre-Chellean stage, Chellean stage, Acheulean stage), Middle Paleolithic Age *or* Mousterian stage, Upper Paleolithic Age (Aurignacian stage, Solutrean stage, Magdalenian stage); Epipaleolithic *or* Mesolithic Age *or* Azilian-Tardenoisian stage; Neolithic or New Stone Age; Metal Age; Bronze Age, Early Bronze Age, Middle Bronze Age, Late Bronze Age; Iron Age.

[races] Caucasoid (Ainu, Australoid, Dravidian, Vedda; Alpine, Armenoid, Mediterranean, Nordic; Dinaric, East Baltic, Polynesian); Mongoloid (Asiatic, Indonesian-Malay, American Indian); Negroid (Forest Negro, Negrito; Hottentot-Bushman, Nilote *or* Nilotic Negro, Oceanic Negro).

index; acrocranic index, acromiocristal index, bodily fullness index, brachial index, cephalic index (dolichocephalic index, mesocephalic index, brachycephalic index), cranial index, cranial breadth-height index, cranial length-height index, crural index, facial index (euryprosopic index, mesoprosopic index, leptoprosopic index), femorohumeral index, forearm-hand index, gnathic index, hand index, intermembral index, ischium-pubis index, length-breadth sacral index, lower leg-foot index, maxillo-alveolar index, morphological *or* Naccarati's index, nasal index (platyrrhine index, mesorrhine index, leptorrhine index), orbital index, palatal index, pelvic breadth-height index, pelvic inlet index, pilastric index, platycnemic index, platymeric index, sicklemia index, stem-leg length *or* Manouvrier's skelic index, thoracic index, tibio-femoral index, tibio-radial index, total facial index, transverse fronto-parietal index, trunk index, upper facial index, vertical lumbar index; Frankfort line *or* Frankfort plane; Mongoloid eye; epicanthic *or* Mongoloid fold, external epicanthic fold, internal epicanthic fold; Negroid lip; prognathism; peppercorn hair; steatopygy *or* steatopygia; genotype, phenotype; blood type *or* group; constitutional type, pyknic type, leptosome type, athletic type; ectomorphy, mesomorphy, endomorphy.

culture; culture pattern, ideal pattern, behavioral pattern; integration of culture; function, theme, configuration, drive, postulate, affirmation; Apollonian configuration, Dionysian configuration; culture trait *or* element; trait complex *or* culture complex; age area, culture area, culture center *or* nucleus, marginal area; cultural evolution, savagery, barbarism, civilization; invention, discovery; convergence, parallelism; cultural transmission *or* borrowing; diffusion, stimulus diffusion; assimilation; acculturation, antagonistic acculturation, marginal acculturation, planitational acculturation; evolutionism, diffusionism (heliolithic diffusionism, culture-historical diffusionism), Kulturkreis, functionalism.

folkway; custom; mos; moral; law, collective responsibility; tort *or* private wrong crime *or* public wrong; sanction, legal *or* organized sanction; oath, compurgation; ordeal.

kinship; kin group; consanguine kinship, affinal kinship; unilateral kinship *or* descent, bilateral kinship *or* descent, mixed kinship *or* descent; patrilineal *or* agnatic kinship, matrilineal *or* uterine kinship; sibling; cross-cousin, parallel cousin *or* ortho-cousin; family; nuclear family, stem family, elementary family, composite family, extended family, joint family (patrilocal joint family, matrilocal joint family); conjugal *or* biological *or* small family, consanguineal family; patriarchal family; paternal family, maternal family; sib; clan; complex *or* genealogical clan, equalitarian clan; patrilineal clan, matrilineal clan; gens; lineage, unilocal lineage,

multilocal lineage; phratry; moiety, simple moiety, compound moiety; tribe; familiarity *or* privileged familiarity, kin familiarity (avunculate, amitate), joking relationship; kin avoidance.

373. Man

n. **man**, male, he; manhood etc. (*adolescence*) 131; gentleman, sir, master, dan [*archaic*], don, huzur [*India*], sahib [*India*]; yeoman, chap [*colloq.*], wight [*now chiefly jocose*], swain, fellow, blade, beau, gaffer [*dial. Eng.*], goodman [*archaic*]; husband etc. (*married man*) 903; boy etc. (*youth*) 129.

mister, Mr., *monsieur* (*abbr.* M., *pl.* MM. *or* Messrs.) [*F.*], *Herr* [*Ger.*], *signor* [*It., used before name*], *signore* [*It.*], *signorino* [*It., dim. of signore*], signior [*Eng. form*], seignior, *señor* [*Sp.*], *senhor* [*Pg.*]

[male animal] cock, drake, gander, dog, boar, stag, hart, buck, horse, entire horse, stallion; gib [*rare*], tom, tomcat; he-goat, billy-goat [*colloq.*]; ram, tup; bull, bullock; capon; ox, gelding; steer, stot [*prov. Eng.*].

adj. **male**, he, masculine; manly, virile; unwomanly, unfeminine.

374. Woman

n. **woman**, she, female, petticoat; skirt, jane [*both slang*].

feminality, femininity, femineity, feminacy, feminity, muliebrity; gynics.

womankind; womanhood etc. (*adolescence*) 131; the sex, the fair; fair sex, softer sex; weaker vessel.

dame [*archaic except as an elderly woman*], madam, mastress [Chaucer, *obs.*], lady, Donna, belle, matron, dowager, goody, grammer [*dial. Eng.*], memsahib [*Anglo-Ind.*], *sahiba* [*Hind.*], *bibi* [*Hind.*], frow, *vrouw* [*Du.*], good woman, good wife [*archaic*]; squaw; wife etc. (*marriage*) 903; matronage, matronhood.

bachelor girl, new woman, feminist, suffragist, suffragette; spinster, old maid.

nymph, houri, wench, grisette; girl etc. (*youth*) 129.

mistress, Mrs., *madame* (*pl. mesdames*) [*F.*], *Frau* [*Ger.*], *signora* [*It.*], *señora* [*Sp.*], *senhora* [*Pg.*]; Ms.; miss, *mademoiselle* (*pl. mesdemoiselles*) [*F.*], *Fräulein* [*Ger.*], *signorina* [*It.*], *señorita* [*Sp.*], *senhorita* [*Pg.*].

[effeminacy] betty, cot betty, cotquean, henhussy, molly, mollycoddle, muff, old woman, tame cat [*all contemptuous*].

[female animal] hen; bitch, slut, brach, brachet; sow, doe, roe, mare; she-goat, nanny-goat [*colloq.*], nanny [*colloq.*]; ewe, cow; lioness, tigress; vixen.

harem, gynaeceum *or* gynaecium, seraglio, zenana [*India*], purdah [*India*].

adj. **female**, she; feminine, womanly, ladylike, matronly, girlish, maidenly; womanish, effeminate, unmanly; gynecic *or* gynaecic.

375. Physical Sensibility

n. **sensibility**; sensitiveness etc. *adj.;* physical sensibility, feeling, impressibility, perceptivity, susceptibility, aesthetics *or* esthetics; moral sensibility etc. 822.

sensation, impression; consciousness etc. (*knowledge*) 490.

external senses.

v. **be sensible of** etc. *adj.;* feel, perceive; feel- keenly, –exquisitely.

render sensible etc. *adj.;* sharpen, refine, excite, stir, cultivate, tutor.

impress, cause sensation; excite–, produce- an impression.

adj. **sensible**, sensitive, sensuous; aesthetic *or* esthetic, perceptive, sentient; conscious etc. (*aware*) 490; alive, alive to impressions, answering quickly to, impressionable, responsive, easily affected, quick in response.

acute, sharp, keen, vivid, lively, impressive, thin-skinned.

adv. **to the quick**; on the raw [*slang*].

376. Physical Insensibility

n. **insensibility**, physical insensibility; obtuseness etc. *adj.;* palsy, paralysis, anaesthesia *or* anesthesia, narcosis, narcotization, hypnosis, stupor, coma; twilight sleep, *Dämmerschlaf* [*Ger.*]; sleep etc. (*inactivity*) 683; moral insensibility etc. 823; hemiplegia, motor paralysis.

anaesthetic *or* anesthetic, anaesthetic agent; local–, general- anaesthetic; opium, ether, chloroform, chloral; nitrous oxide, laughing gas; exhilarating gas, protoxide of nitrogen; cocaine, novocain; refrigeration.

v. **be insensible** etc. *adj.;* have a -thick skin, –rhinoceros hide.

render insensible etc. *adj.;* blunt, cloy, satiate, pall, obtund, benumb, numb, deaden, freeze, paralyze; anaesthetize *or* anesthetize, put under the influence of chloroform etc. *n.;* put to sleep, hypnotize, stupefy, stun.

adj. **insensible**, unfeeling, senseless, impercipient, callous, thick-skinned, pachydermatous; hard,

hardened; case-hardened; proof; obtuse, dull; anaesthetic *or* anesthetic; paralytic, palsied, numb, dead.

377. Physical Pleasure

n. **pleasure**; physical–, sensual–, sensuous - pleasure; bodily enjoyment, animal gratification, delight, sensual delight, hedonism, sensuality; luxuriousness etc. *adj.;* dissipation, round of pleasure; titillation, gusto, creature comforts, comfort, ease; pillow etc. (*support*) 215; luxury, lap of luxury; purple and fine linen; bed of -down. –roses; velvet, clover; cup of Circe etc. (*intemperance*) 954.

treat; diversion, entertainment, banquet, regalement, refreshment, regale; feast; delice [*obs.*]; dainty etc. 394; *bonne bouche* [*F.*].

source of pleasure etc. 829; happiness, felicity, bliss, beatitude etc. (*mental enjoyment*) 827.

v. **enjoy**, pleasure [*rare*]; feel–, experience–, receive- pleasure; relish; luxuriate–, revel–, riot–, bask–, swim–, wallow- in; feast on; gloat -over, –on; smack the lips; roll under the tongue.

live on the fat of the land, live in comfort etc. *adv.;* bask in the sunshine, *faire ses choux gras* [*F.*].

give pleasure etc. 829; charm, delight, enchant.

adj. **enjoying** etc. *v.;* luxurious, voluptuous, sensual, comfortable, cosy, snug, in comfort, at ease, in clover [*colloq.*].

agreeable etc. 829; grateful, refreshing, comforting, cordial, genial; gratifying, titillative, sensous; apolaustic, hedonic, hedonistic, palatable etc. 394; sweet etc. (*sugar*) 396; fragrant etc. 400; melodious etc. 413; lovely etc. (*beautiful*) 845.

adv. **in comfort** etc. *n.;* on a bed of roses etc. *n.;* at one's ease; on flowery beds of ease.

378. Physical Pain

n. **pain**; suffering, sufferance [*rare*]; bodily–, physical- -pain, –suffering; mental suffering etc. 828; dolor *or* dolour, ache; aching etc. *v.;* smart; shoot, shooting; twinge, twitch, gripe, hurt, cut; sore, soreness; discomfort; headache, *malaise* [*F.*], megrim, migraine, cephalalgy, cephalalgia; otalgia, earache, ischiagra, lumbago, arthritis, neuritis, gout, podagra, rheumatism, sciatica, ischialgia, neuralgia, tic douloureux, toothache, odontalgia; stiffneck, torticollis.

spasm, cramp; nightmare, ephialtes; kink, crick, stitch; convulsion, throe; throb etc. (*agitation*) 315; pang; colic; tormina, gripes.

sharp–, piercing–, throbbing–, grinding–, stabbing–, shooting–, gnawing–, burning-pain.

torment, torture, agony, anguish, lancination, rack, cruciation, crucifixion, martyrdom; vivisection.

martyr, sufferer; toad under a harrow.

v. **suffer**; feel–, experience–, suffer–, undergo- pain etc. *n.;* ache, smart, bleed; tingle, shoot; twinge, twitch, lancinate; writhe, wince, make a wry face; sit on -thorns, –pins and needles.

pain, give pain, inflict pain; lacerate; hurt, chafe, sting, bite, gnaw, stab, grind, gripe, pinch, tweak; grate, gall, fret, prick, pierce, wring, convulse; torment, torture; rack, agonize; crucify; cruciate [*obs.*], excruciate, break on the wheel, put to the rack; flog etc. (*punish*) 972; grate on the ear etc. (*harsh sound*) 410.

adj. **in pain** etc. *n.,* in a state of pain; under the harrow; pained etc. *v.;* gouty, podagric, torminous, torminal.

painful; aching etc. *v.;* poignant, pungent, torturous, baleful [*rare*], biting; with exposed nerves, sore, raw.

379. Touch

[sensation of pressure]

n. **touch**; tact, taction, tactility; contact, tangency, tangence [*rare*], impact, attain [*archaic*]; feeling, kiss, osculation, graze, glance, brush; lick, licking, lambency, palpation, palpability; contrectation [*rare*]; manipulation, palmation [*obs.*], contaction [*obs.*]; stereognosis; rubbing, kneading, massage.

[organ of touch] hand, palm, finger, forefinger, thumb, paw, feeler, antenna; tongue, palpus.

v. **touch**, feel, handle, finger, thumb, paw, fumble, grope, grabble; twiddle, tweedle [*obs. or dial.*]; pass–, run- the fingers over; stroke, palpate, palm, massage, rub, knead, manipulate, wield; throw out a feeler.

adj. **tactual**, tactile; tangible, palpable, tangent, contactual [*rare*], lambent; touching etc. *v.;* stereognostic.

380. Sensations of Touch

n. **itching** etc. *v.;* formication; aura [*med.*].

tickling, titillation.

itch, scabies, psora, pruritus, prurigo [*all med.*]; mange.

v. **itch**, tingle, creep, thrill, sting; prick, prickle.

tickle, titillate.

adj. **itching**, tingling etc. *v.*

ticklish, titillative.

itchy, psoric, scabious, mangy; creepy, crawly; prurient.

381. Numbness

[insensibility to touch]

n. **numbness** etc. (*physical insensibility*) 376; anaesthesia *or* anesthesia, narcosis, narcotization; pins and needles [*colloq.*].

v. **benumb** etc. 376; stupefy, narcotize, drug, deaden, paralyze.

adj. **numb**; benumbed etc. *v.*; insensible, unfeeling, anaesthetic *or* anesthetic, deadened; intangible, impalpable; dazed, dazy [*rare*], comatose, torporific, narcotic, carotic.

382. Heat

n. **heat**, caloric; temperature, warmth, fervor, calidity [*obs.*], torridity; incalescence *or* incalescency [*rare*], incandescence; recalescence, decalescence; adiathermancy, athermancy, diathermacy, diathermance *or* diathermancy *or* diathermaneity; phlogiston [*old chem.*], phlogisis; thermogenesis; liquation.

summer, dog days, canicule, canicular days; baking etc. 384–, white–, tropical–, Afric–, Indian–, Bengal–, summer–, blood- heat; sirocco, simoom *or* simoon, hot wave, sun at noon, "the bloody Sun, at noon" [Coleridge], vertical rays, broiling sun; insolation; warming etc. 384.

flush, glow, blush, bloom, redness; rubicundity; fever, hectic; febricity, pyrexia.

fire, spark, scintillation, flash, flame, blaze; bonfire; firework, pyrotechny; wildfire; sheet of fire, lambent flame; devouring element; pyrotechnics.

sun etc. (*luminary*) 423.

hot springs, geysers; thermae, hot baths; sauna, hot tub; Turkish–, electric–, Russian-bath; steam.

fire worship, pyrolatry, sun worship, heliolatry, Sabaeanism *or* Sabeanism *or* Sabeism, Parsiism *or* Parseeism, Zoroastrianism; pyrolator, heliolator, Sabaean *or* Sabean, Parsi *or* Parsee, Zoroastrian.

[science of heat] pyrology; thermology, thermotics; thermometer etc. 389.

v. **be hot** etc. *adj.*; glow, flush, sweat, swelter, bask, smoke, reek, stew, simmer, seethe, boil, burn, singe, scorch, scald, grill, broil, blaze, flame; smolder *or* smoulder; parch, fume, pant.

heat etc. (*make hot*) 384; insolate, incandesce, recalesce.

thaw, fuse, melt, liquate, liquefy; give.

adj. **warm**, mild, genial, tepid, lukewarm, unfrozen; calid; warm as -toast, –wool.

hot, heated, fervid, fervent; roasting, sweltry; reeking etc. *v.*; ardent, aglow; baking etc. 384; sunny, sunshiny, aestival *or* estival, canicular, torrid, tropical; thermal, thermic; calorific.

red–, white–, smoking–, burning etc. *v.* –, piping- hot; like -a furnace, –an oven; hot as -fire, –pepper; hot enough to roast an ox.

close, sultry, stifling, stuffy, suffocating, oppressive.

fiery; incandescent, incalescent [*rare*]; candent, ebullient, glowing, smoking; live; on fire; blazing etc. *v.*; in flames, in a blaze; alight, afire, ablaze; unquenched; unextinguished; smoldering *or* smouldering; in a -heat, –glow, –perspiration, –sweat; sudorific; sweltering, sweltered; blood-hot, blood-warm; recalescent, decalescent, thermogenic, thermogenous, thermogenetic, thermotic *or* thermotical; pyrotechnic *or* pyrotechnical; phlogotic *or* phlogistic; pyrological.

[transmitting radiant heat] diathermic, diathermal, diathermanous.

[not transmitting radiant heat] athermanous, adiathermal, adiathermanous, adiathermic.

volcanic, plutonic, igneous.

isothermal, isothermic, isothermical.

feverish, febrile, febricose [*rare*], febrific, febrifacient, pyretic, pyrexic [*rare*], inflamed, burning; in a fever.

383. Cold

n. **cold**, coldness etc. *adj.*; frigidity, gelidity, algidity, glaciation, gelidness [*rare*], frore [*poetic*], inclemency, fresco [*obs.*]; "a hard, dull bitterness of cold" [Whittier].

winter; depth of–, hard- winter; Siberia, Nova Zembla; Arctic, North Pole; Antarctic, South Pole.

ice; sleet; hail, hailstone; frost, rime, hoarfrost; rime–, white–, hard–, black–, sharp-frost; *barf* [*Hind.*], glaze, lolly [*N. Amer.*]; icicle, thick-ribbed ice; iceberg, floe, berg, ice field, ice float *or* ice floe, ice pack, glacier; *nevé* [*F.*], *sérac* [*F.*]; *pruina* [*L. & It.*]; icequake.

snow, snowflake, snowdrift, fall of snow, snowstorm, heavy fall; snowball, snowslide, snowslip, snow avalanche.

[sensation of cold] chilliness etc. *adj.*; chill; shivering etc. *v.*; goose flesh, goose skin, rigor, horripilation, aching, ache, chilblains, frostbite, chattering of teeth.

v. **be cold** etc. *adj.;* shiver, starve [*rare in U. S.*], quake, shake, tremble, shudder, didder, quiver; perish with cold; chill etc. (*render cold*) 385; horripilate, glaciate [*obs.*].

adj. **cold**, cool; chill, chilly; gelid, frigid, frore [*poet.*], algid; fresh, keen, bleak, raw, inclement, bitter, biting, cutting, nipping, piercing, pinching; clay-cold; starved etc. (*made cold*) 385; shivering etc. *v.;* aguish, *transi de froid* [*F.*], frostbitten, frost-bound, frost-nipped.

cold as - a stone, –marble, –lead, –iron, –a frog, –charity, –Christmas; cool as -a cucumber, –custard.

icy, glacial, ice-built, frosty, freezing, wintry, brumal, hibernal, boreal, arctic, Siberian, hiemal *or* hyemal; hyperborean, hyperboreal [*rare*]; snow-bound, ice-bound; frozen out.

unwarmed, unheated; unthawed.

lukewarm, tepid; warm etc. *adj.* 382.

isocheimal, isocheimenal, isocheimic.

adv. **coldly**, bitterly etc. *adj.; à pierre fendre* [*F.*]; with chattering teeth.

384. Calefaction

n. **calefaction**, tepefaction, torrefaction; increase of temperature; heating etc. *v.;* melting, fusion; liquefaction etc. 335; burning etc. *v.;* combustion; incension [*obs.*], accension [*archaic*]; concremation, cremation; scorification; cautery, cauterization; ustulation [*rare*], calcination; incineration; carbonization; cupellation.

ignition, kindling, inflammation, adustion [*rare*], flagration [*obs.*], deflagration, conflagration; empyrosis, incendiarism; arson; *auto-da-fé* [*Pg.*], *auto-de-fe* [*Sp.*], the stake, burning at the stake; suttee.

incendiary, arsonist, arsonite, *pétroleur* (*fem. pétroleuse*) [*F.*], pyromaniac, fire bug, macher [*slang*].

boiling etc. *v.;* coction, ebullition, ebullience *or* ebulliency, aestuation *or* estuation, elixation [*obs.*], decoction; ebullioscope, ebulliometer; hot spring, geyser.

crematory, crematorium, burning ghat [*India*], incinerator, calcinatory; cupel; furnace etc. 386.

wrap, blanket, flannel, wool, fur; muff, mittens, wristers; muffler, fascinator, comforter, comfortable; ear-muffs, ear-flaps; shawl; wadding etc. (*lining*) 224; clothing etc. 225.

cauterant, scorifier; match etc. (*fuel*) 388; caustic, lunar caustic, apozem, moxa; aqua fortis, aqua regia; catheretic, nitric acid, nitrochlorohydric acid, nitromuriatic acid, radium.

sunstroke, *coup de soleil* [*F.*]; insolation [*rare*], siriasis, [*med.*]; sunburn, burn, tan, suntan, ambustion [*rare*].

pottery, ceramics, crockery, porcelain, china; earthenware, stoneware; pot, mug, terra cotta, brick.

[products of combustion] cinder, ash, scoriae; embers, slag, cinders, clinker, coke, carbon, charcoal.

inflammability, combustibility, accendibility.

[transmission of heat] diathermance *or* diathermancy etc. 382; transcalency.

v. **heat**, warm, chafe, foment; make hot etc. 382; sun oneself, bask in the sun.

fire, set fire to, set on fire; kindle, enkindle, light, ignite, strike a light; apply the -match, –torch- to; rekindle, relume; fan–, add fuel to- the flame; poke–, stir–, blow- the fire; make a bonfire of; build a campfire.

melt, thaw, fuse; liquefy etc. 335.

burn, inflame, roast, toast, fry, grill, incinerate, singe, parch, bake, torch [*slang*], torrefy, scorch; brand, cauterize, sear, burn in; corrode, char, carbonize, calcine, incinerate, calefy, calcinate [*rare*], tepefy, cupel, cupellate [*rare*], deflagrate [*chem.*]; smelt, scorify; reduce to ashes; burn to a cinder; commit–, consign- to the flames.

take–, catch- fire; blaze etc. (*flame*) 382.

boil, digest, stew, cook, seethe, ebullate [*rare*], scald, parboil, simmer; do to rags [*colloq.*].

adj. **heated** etc. *v.;* molten, sodden; *réchauffé* [*F.*]; heating etc. *v.;* adjust; ambustial [*rare*], calefactive, deflagrable [*chem.*], ustulate; calcinatory, cauterant; aestuous [*rare*]; apozemial, scoriaceous; transcalent; burnt etc. *v.;* volcanic.

inflammable, burnable, inflammatory, accendible, combustible.

diathermic, diathermal, diathermanous.

radioactive; salamandrine.

385. Refrigeration

n. **refrigeration**, infrigidation, reduction of temperature; cooling etc. *v.;* congelation, conglaciation [*obs.*], glaciation, regelation; ice etc. 383; solidification etc. (*density*), 321; ice box, cooler, ice chest; refrigerator, freezer, etc. 387.

fire-extinguisher, *extincteur* [*F.*]; fire annihilator; amianthus, amianth, earth flax, mountain flax; asbestos, flexible asbestos; fireman, fire brigade, fire department, fire engine.

incombustibility, incombustibleness etc. *adj.*

v. **cool**, fan, refrigerate, infrigidate, refresh, ice; congeal, freeze, glaciate; benumb, starve

[*rare in U. S.*], pinch, chill, petrify, chill to the marrow, regelate, nip, cut, pierce, bite, make one's teeth chatter.

damp, slack; quench; put out, stamp out; extinguish.

go out, burn out, die.

adj. **cooled** etc. *v.*; frozen out; cooling etc. *v.*; frigorific, infrigidative [*rare*], refrigerative [*rare*].

incombustible, asbestic, nonflammable, unflammable, uninflammable; fireproof; amianthine, amianthoid *or* amianthoidal.

386. Furnace

n. **furnace**, stove; air-tight–, Franklin–, Dutch–, gas–, oil–, electric- stove; cookstove, cooker, oven, brick oven, tin oven, Dutch oven, range, kitchener [*Eng.*]; fireless- heater, –cooker; forge, fiery furnace; kiln, brickkiln, limekiln; tuyère, brasier, salamander, heater, warming pan, foot-stove, foot-warmer; radiator, register, coil; boiler, caldron *or* cauldron, seething caldron, pot; urn, kettle, frying pan, stew pan, spider, broiler, skillet, tripod, chafing dish; retort, crucible, alembic, still; waffle irons; flatiron, sadiron; curling tongs; toasting fork, toaster.

galley, caboose *or* camboose; hothouse, conservatory, bakehouse, washhouse, laundry; athanor, hypocaust, reverberatory; volcano.

fireplace, hearth, grate, firebox, andiron, firedog, fire-irons; poker, tongs, shovel, hob, trivet; damper, crane, pothooks, chains, turnspit, spit, gridiron.

hot bath; thermae, calidarium, tepidarium, vaporarium, sudatorium [*all L.*]; sudatory; Turkish–, Russian –vapor–, electric–, sitz–, hip–, shower–, warm - bath; tub, hot tub, sauna; lavatory.

387. Refrigeratory

n. **refrigeratory**, refrigerator; frigidarium; cold storage; ice–, freezing–, refrigerating-machine; refrigerating plant; icehouse, ice pail, ice bag, ice box, ice chest, ice pack, cold pack; cooler, wine cooler.

refrigerant, freezing mixture, ice, ammonia.

388. Fuel

n. **fuel**, firing, combustible, coal, wallsend [*Eng.*], anthracite, blind coal, glance coal; bituminous–, egg–, stove–, nut–, pea- coal; culm, coke, carbon, briquette, slack, cannel coal *or* cannel, lignite, charcoal; turf, peat; oil, gas, natural gas, electricity; ember, cinder etc. (*products of combustion*) 384; ingle; port-fire; fire-barrel, fireball, firebrand.

log, backlog, yule log *or* yule clog, firewood, fagot *or* faggot, kindling wood, kindlings, brushwood, bavin [*dial. Eng.*].

tinder, touchwood; punk, German tinder, amadou; smudge [*U. S. & Can.*], pyrotechnic sponge.

fumigator, incense, joss-stick; sulphur, brimstone, disinfectant.

[illuminants] candle etc. (*luminary*) 423; oil etc. (*grease*) 356.

brand, torch, fuse *or* fuze, wick; spill, match, safety match, lights [*chiefly Eng.*], light, lucifer, congreve, vesuvian, vesta, fusee *or* fuzee, locofoco [*obs.*], linstock [*obs. or hist.*].

v. coal, stoke; feed, fire etc. 384.

adj. carbonaceous; combustible, inflammable; slow-burning, free-burning.

389. Thermometer

n. **thermometer**, thermocouple, thermometrograph, thermopile, thermostat, thermoscope; differential thermometer, telethermometer, pyrometer, calorimeter, radiomicrometer.

390. Taste

n. **taste**, flavor, gust [*archaic*], gusto, savor; *goût* [*F.*], relish; sapor [*obs.*], sapidity; twang [*dial. Eng.*], smack, smatch [*dial. Eng.*]; after-taste, tang.

tasting; degustation, gustation.

palate; tongue; tooth; stomach.

v. **taste**, savor, smatch [*dial. Eng.*], smack, flavor; tickle the palate etc. (*savory*) 394; smack the lips.

adj. **sapid**, saporific, gustable, gustatory, gustative, tastable, savory, gustful, tasty; strong; flavored, spiced, tanged [*obs.*]; palatable etc. 394.

391. Insipidity

n. **insipidity**; tastelessness etc. *adj.*; jejuneness.

v. **be tasteless** etc. *adj.*

adj. **insipid**; void of taste etc. 390; tasteless, gustless [*obs.*], unsavory, unflavored, jejune, savorless; ingustible [*obs.*], mawkish, milk and water, weak, stale, flat, vapid, *fade* [*F.*], wishy-washy [*colloq.*], mild; untasted.

392. Pungency

n. **pungency**, piquancy, poignancy, *haut-goût* [*F.*], acrity [*obs.*], strong taste, twang [*dial. Eng.*], race, tang, nip, kick [*slang*].

sharpness etc. *adj.*; acrimony, acridity; roughness etc. (*sour*) 392; unsavoriness etc. 395.

[pungent articles] niter, saltpeter; mustard, cayenne, caviare; seasoning etc. (*condiment*) 393; brine; carbonate of ammonia; sal-ammoniac, sal-volatile; smelling salts; hartshorn.

dram, cordial, nip, toothful [*colloq.*], tickler [*colloq.*], bracer [*colloq.*], pick-me-up [*colloq.*], potion, liqueur, *pousse-café* [*F.*].

tobacco, Lady Nicotine, Nicotiana, nicotian [*rare*], nicotine; snuff, quid; cigar *or* segar, cigarette, fag [*slang*], cheroot, Trichinopoli cheroot, Trichi [*colloq.*], Havana *or* Habana [*Sp.*], Cuban tobacco; weed [*colloq.*]; fragrant–, Indianweed; Cavendish, fid [*dial.*], rappee, stogy, old soldier [*slang*].

v. **be pungent** etc. *adj.;* bite the tongue.

render pungent etc. *adj.;* season, spice, bespice, salt, pepper, pickle, brine, devil, curry.

use tobacco, smoke, chew, inhale, take snuff.

adj. **pungent**, strong; high-flavored, full-flavored; high-tasted, high-seasoned; gamy, high; sharp, stinging, rough, piquant, racy; biting, mordant; spicy; seasoned etc. *v.;* hot, –as pepper; peppery, vellicative, vellicating, escharotic, meracious [*obs.*]; acrid, acrimonious, bitter; rough etc. (*sour*) 397; unsavory etc. 395.

salt, saline, brackish, briny; salt as -brine, –a herring, –Lot's wife.

393. Condiment

n. **condiment**, flavoring, salt, ketchup *or* catsup, mustard, pepper, cayenne, cinnamon, nutmeg, curry, seasoning, sauce, spice, relish, *sauce piquante* [*F.*], *sauce tartare* [*F.*], caviare, pot herbs, onion, sauce-alone, hedge garlic, garlic, pickle; *achar* [*Hind.*], allspice, appetizer; bell–, Jamaica–, red- pepper; horseradish, capsicum, chutney, tabasco; cubeb, pimento.

v. **season** etc. (*render pungent*) 392.

394. Savoriness

n. **savoriness** etc. *adj.;* nectareousness; relish, zest.

appetizer, *apéritif* [*F.*], *hors d'oeuvre* [*F.*]

delicacy, titbit, dainty, ambrosia, nectar, delice [*obs.*], *bonne-bouche* [*F.*]; game, turtle, venison; delicatessen.

v. **be savory** etc. *adj.;* tickle the -palate, –appetite; tempt the appetite, taste good, taste of something; flatter the palate.

render palatable etc. *adj.*

relish, like, smack the lips.

adj. **savory**, to one's taste, tasty, good, palatable, good-tasting, pleasing, nice, dainty, delectable; toothful [*obs.*], toothsome; gustful, appetizing, lickerish *or* liquorish [*rare*], delicate, delicious, exquisite, rich, luscious, ambrosial, ambrosian, nectareous, distinctive.

adv. *per amusare la bocca* [*It.*].

395. Unsavoriness

n. **unsavoriness** etc. *adj.;* amaritude [*rare*], acrimony, acritude [*obs.*], acridity, acridness, roughness etc. (*sour*) 397; acerbity, austerity.

gall and wormwood, rue, quassia, aloes, asafetida *or* asafoetida; hemlock; sickener; Marah.

v. **be unpalatable** etc. *adj.;* sicken, disgust, nauseate, pall, turn the stomach.

adj. **unsavory**, unpalatable, unsweet; ill-flavored; bitter, bitter as gall; amarulent [*obs.*], acrid, acrimonious; rough.

offensive, repulsive, nasty; sickening etc. *v.;* nauseous; loathsome, fulsome; unpleasant etc. 830.

396. Sweetness

n. **sweetness**, dulcitude, saccharinity.

sugar, saccharin *or* saccharine, saccharose, crystallose; cane–, beet–, loaf–, lump–, granulated- sugar.

preserve, conserve, confiture [*obs.*], jam, julep; sugar candy, sugarplum; marmalade.

sweets, confectionery, caramel, lolly [*colloq.*], lollipop, bonbon, licorice, jujube, comfit, sweetmeat, confection, confectionery; honey, manna; apple butter, glucose, sucrose, dulcin [*chem.*], dulcite [*chem.*]; sirup *or* syrup, treacle, molasses, maple sirup *or* syrup, maple sugar; *mithai* [*India*], sorghum, taffy, butterscotch.

[sweet beverages] nectar; hydromel, mead, metheglin, liqueur, sweet wine, *eau sucrée* [*F.*].

pastry, cake, pie, tart, puff, pudding.

dulcification, dulcoration [*obs.*], saccharification, saccharization, edulcoration.

v. **be sweet** etc. *adj.*

render sweet etc. *adj.;* sweeten, sugar, saccharize, saccharify, sugar off [*local, U. S. & Can.*]; edulcorate; dulcorate [*obs.*], dulcify [*obs.*]; candy; mull.

adj. **sweet**, sugary, saccharine, sacchariferous, saccharoid *or* saccharoidal; dulcet, candied, honied, luscious, cloying, honey-sweet, nectarious [*rare*], nectareous, nectareal, nectarous, nectarean, nectarian; melliferous; sweetened etc. *v.*

sweet as -sugar, –honey.

397. Sourness

n. **sourness** etc., *adj.;* acid, acetosity, acerbity, acidity. subacidity; acescence *or* acescency; acetous fermentation.

[sour articles] vinegar, acetum, tartar, verjuice, crab, alum; acetic acid; lime, lemon, crab apple, chokeberry, chokecherry; unripe–, green fruit.

v. **be sour**, turn sour etc. *adj.;* set the teeth on edge.

render sour etc. *adj.;* acidify, acidulate, acetify, acetize [*are*], tartarize, ferment.

adj. **sour**; acid, acidulous, acidulated; tart, crab, crabbed; acetous, acetose, acerb, acetic; sour as vinegar, sourish; acescent, subacid; hard, rough, unripe, green; astringent, styptic.

398. Odor

n. **odor** *or* odour, smell, odorament [*obs.*], scent, effluvium; emanation, exhalation; fume, essence, trail, nidor [*obs.*], redolence.

scent; sense of smell; act of smelling etc. *v.;* olfaction, olfactories.

v. **have an odor** etc. *n.;* smell, –of, –strong of; exhale, effluviate [*rare*]; give out a smell etc. *n.;* scent.

smell, scent; snuff, –up; sniff, nose, inhale.

adj. **odorous**, odorant [*rare*], odoriferous; smelling, strong-scented, effluvious, redolent, nidorous, pungent.

[relating to the sense of smell] olfactory, olfactive, olfactible *or* olfactable; quick-scented.

399. Inodorousness

n. **inodorousness**; absence–, want- of smell.

deodorization; deodorizer, deodorant.

v. **be inodorous** etc. *adj.;* not smell.

deodorize.

adj. **inodorous**, inodorate [*obs.*], scentless; without–, wanting- smell etc. 398.

deodorized, deodorizing.

400. Fragrance

n. **fragrance**, aroma, redolence, incensation, thurification [*rare*], perfume, bouquet; sweet smell, sweet odor *or* odour, aromatic perfume, scent.

[comparisons] agalloch *or* agallochum, agalwood, eaglewood, aloes wood, sandalwood, cedar, champak, calambac *or* calambour, lignaloes, linaloa; bayberry, bay leaf, balsam, fir balsam; wild clove, wild cinnamon, Jamaica bayberry, oil of myrcia, bay rum; horehound, Marrubium, mint, musk root, muskrat, napha water, olibanum.

perfumery; incense, frankincense; musk, pastil *or* pastille; myrrh, perfumes of Arabia; attar *or* ottar *or* otto; bergamot, balm, civet, potpourri, pulvil [*obs.*]; tuberose, hyacinth, heliotrope, rose, jasmine, lily, lily of the valley, violet, arbutus, carnation, sweet pea, sweet grass, new-mown hay, lilac; pomade, pomatum, pomander, toilet water; *eau de cologne* [*F.*], cologne, cologne water.

bouquet, nosegay, posy [*archaic or colloq.*], boughpot *or* bowpot; *boutonnière* [*F.*], buttonhole [*colloq.*].

spray; wreath, garland, chaplet.

[scent containers] smelling bottle, scent bottle, vinaigrette; scent bag, sachet; thurible, censer, incense burner, incensorium, incensory; atomizer, spray.

perfumer, *parfumeur* [*F.*]; thurifer.

v. **be fragrant** etc. *adj.;* have a perfume etc. *n.;* smell sweet, scent, perfume; embalm.

incense, cense, thurificate, thurify [*rare*]; aromatize.

adj. **fragrant**, aromatic, redolent, spicy, balmy, scented; sweet-smelling, sweet-scented; perfumed, perfumatory [*rare*], perfumy, incense-breathing, thuriferous; fragrant–, sweet- as a rose, muscadine, ambrosial.

401. Fetor

n. **fetor** *or* foetor; bad etc. *adj.* -smell, –odor *or* odour; stench, stink; foul odor, malodor *or* malodour, fetidness, mephitis, empyreuma; fustiness, mustiness etc. *adj.;* rancidity, reastiness *or* reasiness [*dial. Eng.*]; foulness etc. (*uncleanness*) 653.

[comparisons] stoat, polecat, skunk, zoril; foumart *or* foulmart, fitchew, fitchet, peccary; asafetida *or* assafoetida; fungus, garlic, onion, leek, skunk cabbage; stinkpot, stinkball, stinker, stinkhorn, stinkbush, stinkstone, stinkweed, stinkwood.

v. **have a bad smell** etc. *n.;* smell, empyreumatize; stink, –in the nostrils, –like a polecat; smell strong etc. *adj.*, smell to heaven, stench [*obs.*], smell offensively.

adj. **fetid**; strong-smelling; high, bad, strong, fulsome, offensive, graveolent, noisome, rank, rancid, reasty *or* reasy [*dial. Eng.*], moldy *or* mouldy, tainted, musty, frowsty [*dial. Eng.*], fusty, frowsy *or* frouzy; olid, olidous [*obs.*]; nidorous [*rare*], smelling, stinking; putrid etc. 653; suffocating, mephitic; empyreumatic *or* empyreumatical.

402. Sound

n. **sound**, noise; sonority, sonorosity [*obs.*], sonification, strain; accent, twang, intonation, tune, cadence; sonorescence, sonorousness etc. *adj.;* audibility; resonance etc. 408; voice etc. 580; phonation; aspirate; phonogram, ideophone; rough breathing.

[science of sound] acoustics, acoumetry, diacoustics, catacoustics, diaphonics, cataphonics, polycoustics, phonics, phonetics, phonology, phonography; telephony, radiophony, photophony; polyphony, homophony; phonetism; acoustician.

v. **produce sound**; sound, make a noise; give out sound, emit sound; phonate, consonate [*rare*], resound etc. 408.

phoneticize, phonetize [*rare*].

adj. **sounding**; soniferous; sonorous, sonorescent; sonorific [*rare*]; sonorant, sonoric; resonant, audible, distinct; auditory, acoustic, acoustical, diacoustic, polycoustic; stertorous, ear-splitting.

phonic, phonetic; homophonic *or* homophonous (*opp. to* polyphonic), monodic, monophonic; sonant; ideophonous; phonocamptic [*rare*].

403. Silence

n. **silence**; stillness etc. (*quiet*) 265; peace, hush, lull; rest [*music*]; muteness etc. 581; solemn–, awful–, dead–, deathlike- silence; silence of the -tomb, –grave.

v. **be silent** etc. *adj.;* hold one's tongue etc. (*not speak*) 585; whist [*dial. Eng.*].

render silent etc. *adj.;* silence, still, hush; stifle, muffle, gag, stop; muzzle, put to silence etc. (*render mute*) 581.

adj. **silent**; still, stilly; noiseless, quiet, calm, hush [*archaic*], echoless, speechless, soundless; hushed etc. *v.;* aphonic, surd, mute etc. 581.

solemn, soft, awful, deathlike; silent as the -tomb, –grave; inaudible etc. (*faint*) 405.

adv. **silently** etc. *adj.; sub silentio* [*L.*]; in–, in dead–, in perfect- silence.

int. **hush**! silence! soft! whist! mum! sh! chut! tut! *pax!* [*L.*], *tais-toi!* [*F.*], hold your tongue! shut up! [*colloq.*], be quiet! be silent! be still! *chup!* [*Hind.*], *chup rao!* [*Hind.*], *tace!* [*L.*].

404. Loudness

n. **loudness**, power; vociferation, uproariousness.

din, loud noise, clang, clangor, clatter, noise, bombilation, roar, uproar, racket, clutter, hullabaloo, pandemonium, hell let loose; outcry etc. 411; hubbub; explosion, detonation; bobbery, fracas, charivari.

blare, trumpet blast, flourish of trumpets, fanfare, tintamarre [*archaic*]; blast; peal, swell, larum [*archaic*], alarum, boom; resonance etc. 408.

lungs; stentor; megaphone; calliope, steam siren, steam whistle; watchman's rattle.

[comparisons] artillery, cannon, guns, bombs, shells, barrage; thunder.

v. **be loud** etc. *adj.;* peal, swell, clang, boom, thunder, fulminate, bombilate [*rare*], roar; resound etc. 408; speak up, shout etc. (*vociferate*) 411; bellow etc. (*cry as an animal*) 412.

clatter, clutter, racket, uproar [*rare*].

rend the air, rend the skies; fill the air; din–, ring–, thunder- in the ear; pierce–, split–, rend-the-ears, –head; deafen, stun; *faire le diable à quatre* [*F.*]; make one's windows shake; awake the echoes, startle the echoes; give tongue.

adj. **loud**, sonorous; high-sounding, big-sounding; deep, full, powerful, noisy, blatant, clangorous, multisonous; thundering, deafening etc. *v.;* trumpet-tongued; ear-splitting, ear-rending, ear-deafening; piercing; shrill etc. 410; obstreperous, rackety, uproarious; enough to wake the -dead, –seven sleepers; clamorous etc. (*vociferous*) 411; stentorian, stentorophonic [*obs.*].

adv. **loudly** etc. *adj.;* aloud; with one wild yell; at the top of one's -lungs, –voice; lustily, in full cry.

405. Faintness

n. **faintness** etc. *adj.;* faint sound, whisper, breath; undertone, underbreath; murmur, hum, buzz, purr, lap [*of waves*], plash; sough, moan, rustle, susurration [*rare*], tinkle; "still small voice."

hoarseness etc. *adj.*

silencer, muffler; soft pedal, damper, mute, *sordino* [*It.*], sordine [*all music*].

v. **whisper**, breathe; mutter etc. (*speak imperfectly*) 583; susurrate [*rare*].

murmur, purl, hum, gurgle, ripple, babble, flow; rustle, tinkle.

steal on the ear, melt in the air, float on the air.

muffle, deaden, mute, subdue.

adj. **faint**, scarcely–, barely–, just-audible; low, dull; stifled, muffled; inaudible; hoarse, husky; gentle, soft; floating; purling, flowing etc. *v.;* muttered; whispered etc. *v.;* liquid; soothing; dulcet etc. (*melodious*) 413; susurrant [*rare*], susurrous [*rare*].

adv. **in a whisper**, with bated breath, *sotto voce* [*It.*], between the teeth, aside; piano, pianissimo [*both music*], *sordamente* [*It.*], *sordo* [*It.*], *à la sourdine* [*F.*]; out of earshot; inaudibly etc. *adj.*

406. Snap

[sudden and violent sounds]

n. **snap** etc. *v.;* toot, shout, yell, yap [*dial.*], yelp, bark; rapping etc. *v.*

report, decrepitation, crepitation; thump, knock, clap, thud; burst, thunderclap, thunderburst, eruption, blowout [*tire*], explosion, discharge, detonation, firing, salvo, volley.

detonator, bomb, gun, rifle; torpedo, squib, cracker, firecracker, popgun, rattle.

v. **snap**, rap, tap, knock; click; clash; crack, crackle; crash; pop; slam, bang, clap; thump, toot, yap [*dial.*], yelp, bark, fire, explode, rattle, burst on the ear; crepitate, flump.

adj. rapping etc. *v.*; crepitant.

adv. **slap-bang** *or* slam-bang [*colloq.*], bang [*colloq.*].

int. **bang**! crash!

407. Roll

[repeated and protracted sounds]

n. **roll** etc. *v.*; drumming etc. *v.*; *berloque* [*F.*], ululation, howl, bombilation, bombination, rumbling; dingdong; tantara, rataplan, ratatat, rubadub, tattoo; pitapat; quaver, clutter, brustle [*dial.*], charivari, racket; cuckoo; repetition etc. 104; peal of bells, devil's tattoo; drum fire, barrage; whirr, rattle, drone; reverberation etc. 408.

v. **roll**, drum, rataplan, boom; whirr, rustle, tootle, clutter, roar, drone, rumble, rattle, clatter, patter, clack; bombinate, bombilate [*rare*].

hum, trill, shake; chime, peal, toll; tick, beat.

drum in the ear, din in the ear.

adj. **rolling**, etc. *v.*; monotonous etc. (*repeated*) 104; like a bee in a bottle.

408. Resonance

n. **resonance**; ring etc. *v.*; ringing etc. *v.*; reflection *or* reflexion; clangor, bell-note, tintinnabulation, vibration, reverberation.

low–, base–, bass–, flat–, grave–, deep- note; bass; *basso* [*It.*], *basso profondo* [*It.*]; barytone *or* baritone, contralto; pedal point, organ point.

v. **resound**, reverberate, reëcho; ring, sound, jingle *or* gingle, chink, clink; tink, tinkle; chime; gurgle etc. 405; plash, guggle, echo, ring in the ear.

adj. **resonant**, reverberant, resounding etc. *v.*; tinnient [*obs.*], tintinnabula *or* tintinnabulary; deep -toned, –sounding, –mouthed; hollow, sepulchral; gruff etc. (*harsh*) 410.

408a. Nonresonance

n. **nonresonance**; mutescence; thud, thump, dead sound; muffled drums, cracked bell; damper, *sordino* [*It.*], sordine, mute; muffler, silencer.

v. **muffle**, deaden, mute; sound dead; stop–, damp–, deaden–, the -sound, –reverberations; use *or* employ the *sordino* [*It.*] etc. *n.*

adj. **nonresonant**, dead, mute; muffled etc. *v.*

409. Sibilation

[hissing sounds]

n. **sibilation**; zip; hiss etc. *v.*; sternutation; high note etc. 410.

goose, serpent, snake.

v. **hiss**, buzz, whiz, rustle; fizz, fizzle; wheeze, whistle, snuffle; squash; sneeze; sizz [*colloq.*], sizzle, swish.

adj. **sibilant**; hissing etc. *v.*; wheezy; sternutative.

410. Stridor

[harsh or high sounds]

n. **stridor**, harshness, roughness, sharpness etc. *adj.*; raucousness, raucity; creak etc. *v.*; creaking etc. *v.*; discord, etc. 414; cacophony; cacoëpy.

high note, acute note; soprano, treble, tenor, alto, falsetto; *voce di testa* [*It.*], head voice, head tone; shriek, yell; cry etc. 411.

penny trumpet, piccolo, fife, whistle; penny–, willow- whistle; Panpipes, syrinx; pipes, bagpipes, doodlesack [*Scot.*].

v. **grate**, creak, saw, snore, jar, burr, pipe, twang, jangle, clank, clink; scream etc. (*cry*) 411; yelp etc. (*animal sound*) 412; buzz etc. (*hiss*) 409.

set the teeth on edge, *écorcher les oreilles* [*F.*]; pierce–, split- the -ears, –head; offend–, grate upon–, jar upon- the ear.

adj. **grating**, creaking etc. *v.*; stridulous, strident, harsh, coarse, hoarse, horrisonant [*obs.*], raucous, metallic, horrisonous [*obs.*], rough, rude, jangly [*rare*], gruff, grum, sepulchral, hollow.

high, sharp, acute, shrill; trumpet-toned; piercing, ear-piercing, high-pitched, high-toned; cracked; discordant etc. 414; cacophonous.

411. Cry

n. **cry** etc. *v.*; voice etc. (*human*) 580; view halloo, yoicks [*both hunting*]; hubbub; bark etc. (*animal*) 412.

outcry, vociferation, hullabaloo, chorus, clamor *or* clamour, hue and cry, plaint; lungs; Stentor, stentor.

v. **cry**, roar, shout, bawl, brawl, halloo, halloa, yo-ho, yoick, whoop *or* hoop [*rare*], yell, bellow, howl, scream, screech, screak, shriek, shrill, squeak, squeal, squall, whine, pule, pipe, yap, yaup *or* yawp.

cheer, huzza, hurrah; hoot.

moan, grumble, groan.

snort, snore; grunt etc. (*animal sounds*) 412.

vociferate; raise–, lift up- the voice; yell out, call out, sing out, cry out; exclaim; rend the air;

make the welkin ring; split the -throat, –lungs; thunder–, shout- at the -top of one's voice, –pitch of one's breath; *s'égosiller* [*F.*]; strain the -throat, –voice, –lungs; give cry; give a cry etc.; clamor *or* clamour.

adj. **clamant**, clamorous; crying etc. *v.;* vociferous; stentorian etc. (*loud*) 404; open-mouthed; full-mouthed.

412. Ululation

[animal sounds]

n. **ululation**, howling, mugiency [*obs.*], reboation [*rare*]; cry etc. *v.;* crying etc. *v.;* call, note, howl, bark, yelp, bow-wow, latration, belling; woodnote; insect cry, twittering, fritiniancy [*obs.*], drone; cuckoo.

v. **ululate**, howl, cry, roar, bellow, blare, rebellow, latrate, bark, yelp; bay, bay the moon; yap, growl, yarr [*obs.*], yawl [*dial.*], yaup *or* yawp, snarl, howl; grunt, gruntle; snort, squeak; neigh, bray; mew, mewl, purr, caterwaul, miaow; bleat, low, moo; troat [*rare*], croak, crow, screech, caw, 'coo, gobble, quack, cackle, gaggle, guggle; chuck, chuckle; cluck, clack; chirp, cheep, chirrup, chirk [*obs.*], peep, sing, pule, twitter, chatter, hoot, wail, cuckoo; hum, buzz; hiss, blatter, blat [*colloq.*].

adj. **ululant**, crying etc. *v.;* blatant, latrant, remugient [*obs.*], mugient; deep-mouthed, full-mouthed; rebellowing, reboant [*rare*].

adv. in full cry.

413. Melody. Concord

n. **melody**, rhythm, measure; rime *or* rhyme etc. (*poetry*) 597.

[musical terms] pitch, timbre, intonation, tone, overtone.

orchestration, harmonization, modulation, phrasing, temperament, syncope, syncopation, preparation, suspension, solution, resolution.

staff *or* stave, line, space, brace; bar, rest; *appoggiato* [*It.*], *appoggiatura* [*It.*]; *acciaccatura* [*It.*], trill *or* shake, turn, *arpeggio* [*It.*].

note, musical note, notes of a scale; sharp, flat, natural; high note etc. (*shrillness*) 410; low note etc. 408; interval; semitone; second, third, fourth etc.; diatessaron [*ancient music*].

breve, semibreve *or* whole note, minim *or* half note, crotchet *or* quarter note, quaver *or* eighth note, semiquaver *or* sixteenth note, demisemiquaver *or* thirty-second note, hemidemisemiquaver *or* sixty-fourth note; sustained note, drone, bourdon, burden.

scale, gamut; diapason; diatonic–, chromatic–, enharmonic- scale; key, clef, chords.

tonic; key–, leading–, fundamental- note; supertonic, mediant, dominant; pedal point, organ point; submediant, subdominant; octave, tetrachord; Dorian *or* Doric - mode, –tetrachord; major–, minor- -mode, –scale, –key; passage, phrase.

harmony, concord, emmeleia; euphony, euphonism; tonality; consonance; concent [*archaic*], concentus; part.

unison, unisonance; chime, homophony.

[science of harmony] harmony, harmonics; thorough bass, fundamental bass; counterpoint; faburden [*medieval music*].

opus (*pl. opera*) [*L.*], piece of music etc. 415.

composer, harmonist, contrapuntist.

v. **harmonize**, chime, symphonize, transpose, orchestrate; blend, put in tune, tune, accord, string; be harmonious etc. *adj.*

adj. **harmonious**, harmonic, harmonical; in concord etc. *n.*, in tune, in concert, in unison; unisonant, concentual *or* concentuous [*rare*], symphonizing, isotonic, homophonous, assonant; ariose, consonant.

measured, rhythmic *or* rhythmical, diatonic, chromatic, enharmonic.

melodious, musical; melic; tuneful, tunable; sweet, dulcet, canorous; mellow, mellifluous; soft; clear, –as a bell; silvery; euphonious, euphonic *or* euphonical, symphonious; enchanting etc. (*pleasure-giving*) 829; fine-toned, silver-toned, full-toned, deep-toned.

adv. **harmoniously** etc. *adj.*

414. Discord

n. **discord**, discordance; dissonance, cacophony, want of harmony, caterwauling; harshness etc. 410; charivari, shivaree [*dial., U. S.*], racket; consecutive fifths.

[confused sounds] Babel, pandemonium; Dutch concert, cat's concert, marrowbones and cleavers [*all colloq.*].

v. **be discordant** etc. *adj.;* jar etc. (*sound harshly*) 410; shivaree [*dial., U. S.*].

adj. **discordant**, dissonant, absonant; out of tune, tuneless; unmusical, untunable; immelodious, unmelodious, unharmonious, inharmonious, unsweet [*rare*], singsong; cacophonous; harsh etc. 410; jarring.

415. Music

n. **music**; strain, tune, air; melody etc. 413; piece of music, *morceau* [*F.*], rondo, rondeau, *pas-*

torale [*It.*], pastoral, cavatina, fantasia, *toccata* [*It.*], *toccatella* [*It.*], *toccatina* [*It.*], *capriccio* [*It.*], fugue, canon; potpourri, medley, incidental music; variations, roulade, cadenza, cadence, trill; serenade, *notturno* [*It.*], nocturne; *passamezzo* [*It.*]; staff *or* stave etc. 413.

instrumental music; orchestral score, full score; minstrelsy, tweedledum and tweedledee [*applied by John Byrom to the feuds between Handel and Bononcini*]; band, orchestra etc. 416; composition, *opus* (*pl. opera*) [*L.*], movement, concert piece, concerted piece, symphony, *concerto* [*It.*], sonata, symphonic poem, tone poem; chamber music; overture, prelude, voluntary, *Vorspiel* [*Ger.*]; string quartet *or* quartette.

lively music, polka, reel etc. (*dance*) 848; ragtime, disco, reggae, rock, hard rock, acid rock, punk rock, jazz; syncopation; *allegro* etc. *adv.*

slow music, slow movement, Lydian measures; *adagio* etc. *adv.*; minuet; siren strains, soft music; lullaby, cradle song, *berceuse* [*F.*]; dump [*obs.*]; dirge etc. (*lament*) 839; pibroch, coronach [*Scot. & Ir.*], dead march, martial music, march; waltz etc. (*dance*) 840.

vocal music, vocalism; chaunt [*archaic*], chant; psalm, psalmody, hymnology; hymn; song etc. (*poem*) 597; oratorio, opera, operetta; canticle, cantata, lay, ballad, ditty, carol, pastoral, recitative *or* recitativo, *aria parlante* [*It.*], aria, arietta *or* ariette, canzonet; bravura, *coloratura* [*It.*], colorature; virtuoso music, cantabile.

solo, duet, *duo* [*It.*], trio, terzetto, quartet *or* quartette, quintet *or* quintette, sestet *or* sextet, septet, double quartet, chorus; part song, descant, glee, madrigal, catch, round, chorale; antiphon, antiphony; accompaniment; inside part, second, alto, tenor, bass; score, piano score, vocal score; burden, bourdon, drone.

concert, musicale, musical [*colloq.*], recital, chamber concert, popular concert *or* pop [*colloq.*], open-air concert, rock concert, serenade, *aubade* [*F.*]; community singing, singsong [*colloq.*].

method, *solfeggio* [*It.*], tonic sol-fa, solmization; sight -singing, –reading; reading at sight.

composer etc. 413; **musician** etc. 416.

v. **compose**, write, set to music, arrange etc. 416; attune.

perform, execute, play etc. 416.

adj. **musical**; instrumental, vocal, choral, lyric, melodic, pure, operatic; classic, modern, orchestral, symphonic, contrapuntal, program; imitative, falsetto; harmonious etc. 413; Wagnerian.

adv. *adagio; largo, larghetto, andante, andantino; alla cappella; maestoso, moderato; allegro, allegretto; spiritoso, vivace, veloce; presto, prestissimo; con brio; capriccioso; scherzo, scherzando; legato, staccato, crescendo, diminuendo, rallentando, affettuoso; arioso, parlante, cantabile; obbligato; pizzicato; desto* [*all It.*].

416. Musician

[performance of music]

n. **musician**, *artiste* [*F.*], virtuoso, performer, player, minstrel; bard etc. (*poet*) 597; accompanist, instrumentalist, organist, pianist, violinist, tweedledee [*Scot.*], fiddler, catgut scraper [*slang*]; flutist *or* flautist; harpist *or* harper, fifer, trumpeter, cornetist, piper, drummer; accordionist.

orchestra; string -orchestra, –quartet; strings, woodwind, brass; band, brass band, military band, German band, jazz band; street musicians, waits.

vocalist, melodist, singer, warbler; songster, chanter *or* chaunter [*archaic*]; *cantatore* [*It.*], *cantatrice* [*F.*], improvisator, *improvvisatore* or *improvisatore* [*It.*]; *improvvisatrice* or *improvisatrice* [*It.*], songstress, chantress *or* chauntress [*archaic*]; chorister; chorus singer.

choir *or* quire [*archaic*]; chorus; *Liedertafel* [*Ger.*], *Liederkranz* [*Ger.*]; choral -club, –society; singing -club, –society; festival chorus, eisteddfod [*Welsh*].

song bird, nightingale, philomel, lark, ringdove, bulbul, cuckoo, thrush, mavis.

[patrons] Orpheus, Apollo, Apollo Musagetes, the Muses, Polyhymnia, Erato, Euterpe, Terpsichore; Pierides, sacred nine, tuneful nine, tuneful quire [*archaic*]; Siren.

composer etc. 413.

conductor, choirmaster, bandmaster, concert master *or Konzertmeister* [*Ger.*], drum major, song leader, precentor.

performance, execution, touch, expression.

v. **play**, tune, tune up, pipe, pipe up, strike up, sweep the chords, fiddle, scrape [*derog.*], strike the lyre, beat the drum; blow–, sound–, wind the horn; doodle [*Scot. or colloq.*]; toot, tootle, grind the organ; touch the guitar etc. (*instruments*) 417; twang, pluck, pick, paw the ivories [*slang*]; pound, thump; drum, thrum, strum, beat time.

execute, perform; accompany; sing–, play- a second.

compose, set to music, arrange, harmonize, orchestrate.

sing, chant *or* chaunt [*archaic*], intone, hum, warble, carol, yodel, chirp, chirrup, lilt, purl, quaver, trill, shake, twitter, whistle; sol-fa; do-re-mi.

have an ear for music, have a musical ear, have a correct ear, have absolute pitch.

adj. **musical**; lyric, dramatic; *coloratura* [*It.*], bravura, florid, brilliant; playing etc. *v.*

adv. *adagio* [*It.*], *andante* [*It.*] etc. (*music*) 415.

417. Musical Instruments

n. **musical instruments**; orchestra, band; string band, military band, brass band; orchestrion, orchestrina.

[stringed instruments] polychord, harp, lyre, lute, archlute, theorbo, cithara, cither, cittern *or* cithern, gittern, zither, psaltery, guitar, banjo, banjo-zither; rebec *or* rebeck, mandola, mandolin *or* mandoline, ukulele [*Hawaii*]; *bandurria* [*It.*], samisen [*Jap.*]; bina, vina [*India*].

violin, Cremona, Stradivarius; fiddle, kit; viol, vielle; viola, *–d'amore, –di gamba;* tenor, violoncello, bass viol *or* base viol; double bass, *contrabasso* [*It.*], *violone* [*It.*]; bow, fiddlestick, strings, catgut.

piano *or* pianoforte; grand–, concert-grand–, baby-grand–, square–, upright - piano; harpsichord, monochord [*hist.*], clavichord, clarichord, manichord *or* manichordon, clavier, spinet, virginals, dulcimer; hurdy-gurdy, street piano, piano organ; pianette, pianino, piano player, player piano, player; Aeolian (*or* Eolian) harp.

[wind instruments] organ; church–, pipe–, reed-organ; seraphine *or* seraphina, harmonium, cabinet organ, American organ; harmoniphon [*obs.*], barrel organ, hand organ, melodeon, accordion, concertina; humming top.

flute, fife, piccolo, flageolet, clarinet *or* clarionet, bass clarinet, basset horn, *corno di bassetto* [*It.*], musette, oboe *or* hautboy, *cor anglais* [*F.*], English horn, *corno inglese* [*It.*], bassoon, double bassoon, *contrafagotto* [*It.*], serpent, bag-pipes, union pipes, doodlesack [*Scot.*]; ocarina, Panpipes *or* Pandean pipes; reed instrument; pipe, pitch-pipe; whistle; willow–, penny- whistle; calliope, siren *or* sirene; catcall.

horn, bugle, cornet, cornet-à-pistons, cornopean [*obs.*], clarion [*now chiefly poetic*], trumpet, trombone, tuba, bombardon, bass tuba, ophicleide; French horn, bugle horn, post horn, saxhorn, *Flügelhorn* [*Ger.*], alt horn *or* althorn, tenor horn, sackbut, euphonium.

[vibrating surfaces] cymbals, bell, gong; drum, tambour, snare drum, side drum, tabor *or* tabour, taboret *or* tabouret, kettle drum, timpano (*pl.* timpani), timbal *or* tymbal, tom-tom *or* tam-tam, timbrel, tambourine, castanet, bones; musical glasses, musical stones; mouth organ, harmonica; sounding-board, *abatvoix* [*F.*]; rattle, watchman's rattle; phonograph, graphophone, gramophone, stereo, victrola [*trade-mark name*]; *zambomba* [*Sp.*].

[vibrating bars] reed, tuning fork, triangle, jew's-harp, music box *or* musical box, harmonicon, xylophone.

mute, sourdine, *sordino* [*It.*], sordine, sordet, sourdet.

418. Hearing

[sense of sound]

n. **hearing** etc. *v.*; audition, auscultation; audibility; acoustics etc. 402; eavesdropping.

acute–, nice–, delicate–, quick–, sharp–, correct–, musical- ear; ear for music.

ear, auricle, pinna, concha, labyrinth, lug [*Scot.*], lobule *or* lobe, acoustic organs, auditory apparatus, eardrum, tympanum; malleus, incus, stapes, vestibule, cochlea, auditory nerve, Eustachian tube.

ear trumpet, speaking trumpet; telephone, phonograph, microphone; gramophone, phonograph, victrola [*trademark name*], megaphone, phonorganon; dictagraph *or* dictograph [*trade-mark name*], dictophone [*trade-mark name*], audiphone, dentiphone; stethoscope; telephone etc. 527.

hearer, auditor, auditory, audience, listener, eavesdropper.

otology, otoscopy, auriscopy; otoscope, auriscope; otopathy, otography, otoplasty; otorrhea, tympanitis; otologist, aurist.

v. **hear**, overhear; hark, hearken *or* harken; list, listen; give–, lend–, bend- an ear; strain one's ears, attend to, give attention, catch a sound, prick up one's ears; give ear, give a hearing to, give audience to.

hang upon the lips of, be all ear, listen with both ears.

become audible; meet–, fall upon–, catch–, reach- the ear; be heard; ring in the ear etc. (*resound*) 408.

adj. **hearing** etc. *v.*; auditory, otic, aural, acoustic, acoustical, phonic; auriculate, auricular; auricled, eared; auditive.

adv. *arrectis auribus* [*L.*]; all ears.

int. **hark**! hark ye! hear! list! listen! oyez *or* oyes! attend! attention! lend me your ears!

419. Deafness

n. **deafness**, hardness of hearing, surdity [*obs.*], deaf ears; inaudibility, inaudibleness.

adder, beetle, slowworm, blindworm; deaf-mute.

dactylology, deaf-and-dumb alphabet.

v. **be deaf** etc. *adj.;* have no ear; shut–, stop–, close- one's ears; turn a deaf ear to.

render deaf, stun, deafen; split the -ears, –eardrum.

adj. **deaf**, earless, surd; hard–, dull- of hearing; deaf-mute; stunned, deafened; stone deaf; deaf as -a post, –an adder, –a beetle, –a trunkmaker; inattentive etc. 458.

inaudible, out of -earshot, –hearing.

420. Light

n. **light**, ray, beam, stream, gleam, streak, pencil; sunbeam, moonbeam; aurora, dawn.

day; sunshine; light of -day, –heaven; sun etc. (*luminary*) 423, daylight, broad daylight, noontide light; noontide, noonday.

glow etc. *v.;* afterglow, sunset glow; glimmering etc. *v.;* glint; glare; play–, glare–, flood- of light; phosphorescence, lambent flame.

halo, glory, nimbus, aureola, aureole, gloriole [*rare*], aura.

spark, scintilla; facula; sparkling etc. *v.;* emication [*obs.*], scintillation, flash, blaze, coruscation, fulguration [*now rare*]; flame etc. (*fire*) 382; lightning, levin; *ignis fatuus* [*L.*] etc. (*luminary*) 423.

luster *or* lustre, sheen, shimmer, reflection *or* reflexion; gloss, tinsel, spangle, brightness, brilliancy, splendor *or* splendour, effulgence, refulgence; fulgor, fulgidity [*rare*]; dazzlement, resplendence *or* resplendency, transplendency [*rare*], luminousness etc. *adj.;* luminosity; lucidity; nitency [*rare*]; radiance, radiation; irradiation, illumination.

[science of light] optics; photology, photics; actinology, actinometry, radiology, heliology, radiometry, radioscopy, photometry, dioptrics, catoptrics; photography, photolithography, photomicography, phototelegraphy, radiotelegraphy; phototherapy, heliotherapy, radiotherapy; heliometry, heliography.

actinic rays, actinism; radioactivity, radium emanation, exradio; Röntgen *or* Roentgen rays, X-rays, ultra-violet rays; photometer etc. 445; heliometer, refractometer.

[distribution of light] *chiaroscuro* or *chiaro-oscuro* [*It.*], clair-obscure, *clair-obscure* [*F.*], mezzotint, mezzotinto, half tone *or* half-tone, demitint, half tint; breadth, light and shade, black and white, tonality.

reflection, refraction, dispersion; refractivity.

illuminant, artificial light; gas etc. 423.

v. **shine**, glow, beam, glitter; glister, glisten; twinkle, gleam; flare, flare up; glare, shimmer, glimmer, flicker, sparkle, scintillate, coruscate, flash, blaze; be bright etc. *adj.;* reflect light, daze, dazzle, bedazzle, radiate, shoot out beams; fulgurate, phosphoresce.

clear up, brighten.

lighten, enlighten; levin; light, light up; irradiate, shine upon; give–, hang out a - light; cast–, throw–, shed-luster, –light- upon; illume, illumine, illuminate; relume, strike a light; kindle etc. (*set fire to*) 384.

adj. **luminous**, luminiferous; shining etc. *v.;* lucid, lucent, luculent, luciferous [*rare*], lucific [*rare*]; illuminate [*archaic*], illuminant, light, lightsome; bright, vivid, splendent, nitid, lustrous, shiny, beamy, scintillant, fulgurant, radiant, lambent; sheen, sheeny; glossy, burnished, glassy, sunny, orient, meridian; noonday, noontide; cloudless, clear; unclouded, unobscured.

garish; resplendent, transplendent [*rare*]; refulgent, effulgent, fulgid, fulgent, relucent, splendorous *or* splendrous, splendid, blazing, in a blaze, ablaze, rutilant, meteoric, phosphorescent; aglow.

bright as silver; light–, bright- as -day, –noonday, –the sun at noonday.

[scientific] actinic, radioactive; optic, optical, photologic *or* photological, heliological; photogenic, photographic; heliographic; heliophagous.

421. Darkness

n. **darkness** etc. *adj.;* tenebrosity, umbrageousness, dunness [*rare*], caliginousness, lightlessness, sootiness; blackness etc. (*dark color*) 431; obscurity, gloom, murk *or* mirk, murkiness *or* mirkiness, darksomeness; dusk etc. (*dimness*) 422.

Cimmerian–, Stygian–, Egyptian-darkness; night; midnight; dead of–, witching hour of–, witching time of- night; darkness visible; "darkness which may be felt" [*Bible*]; "the palpable obscure" [Milton]; "embalméd darkness" [Keats]; Erebus; "the jaws of darkness" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*]; "sable-vested Night" [Milton].

shadow, shade, umbra, penumbra; skiagraphy *or* sciagraphy; skiagram *or* sciagram, skiagraph *or* sciagraph; radiograph.

obscuration; obumbration [*rare*]; obtenebration [*rare*], offuscation [*obs.*], caligation [*obs.*], adumbration; extinction; eclipse, total eclipse; gathering of the clouds.

shading; distribution of shade; *chiaroscuro* [*It.*] etc. (*light*) 420.

v. **be dark** etc. *adj.*; be in darkness etc. *n.*

darken, obscure, shade; dim; tone down, lower; overcast, overshadow; cloud, cloud over, darken over, murk *or* mirk; eclipse; offuscate [*obs.*], obumbrate, obtenebrate [*rare*], obfuscate; adumbrate; cast into the shade; becloud, bedim, bedarken; cast–, throw–, spread- a -shade, –shadow, –gloom; "walk in darkness and in the shadow of death" [*Book of Common Prayer*].

extinguish, put out, blow out, snuff out, dout [*obs. or dial. Eng.*]

adj. **dark**, darksome, darkling; obscure, tenebrious, tenebrous, sombrous, pitch dark, pitchy; caliginous [*archaic*]; black etc. (*in color*) 431.

dark as -pitch, –the pit, –Erebus.

sunless, lightless etc. (*see* sun, light, etc. 423); somber, dusky; unilluminated etc. (*see* illuminate etc. 420); nocturnal; dingy, lurid, gloomy; murky *or* mirky, murksome *or* mirksome, sooty, shady, umbrageous; overcast etc. (*dim*) 422; cloudy etc. (*opaque*) 426; darkened etc. *v.*

benighted; noctivagant, noctivagous.

adv. in the -dark, –shade; at night, by night, through the night; darkling, darklings [*rare*].

422. Dimness

n. **dimness** etc. *adj.*; darkness etc. 421; paleness etc. (*light color*) 429.

half light, *demi-jour* [*F.*]; partial shadow, partial eclipse; "shadow of a shade" [Aeschylus]; "shadows numberless" [Keats]; glimmer, glimmering; nebulosity, nebulousness, obnubilation [*rare*]; cloud etc. 353; eclipse.

twilight, aurora, dusk, nightfall, gloaming, gloam [*rare*], blind man's holiday, *entre chien et loup* [*F.*], *inter canem et lupem* [*L.*], shades of evening, crepuscule, cockshut time [*obs.*]; break of day, daybreak, dawn.

moonlight, moonbeam, moonglade, moonshine; owl's-light, starlight, candlelight, rushlight, firelight; farthing candle.

v. **be** *or* **grow dim** etc. *adj.*; gloom; cloud over; flicker, twinkle, glimmer, loom, lower; fade; pale, "pale his uneffectual fire" [*Hamlet*].

render dim etc. *adj.*; dim, bedim, obscure, shade, shadow; encompass with -gloom, –shadow; darken, dark [*archaic*], cloud, becloud, darkle.

adj. **dim**, dull, lackluster, dingy, darkish, dusky, shorn of its beams; dark etc. 421.

faint, shadowed forth; glassy; cloudy; misty etc. (*opaque*) 426; blear; fuliginous; nebulous, nebular, obnubilated [*rare*], obnubilous [*obs.*].

lurid, leaden, dun, dirty; overcast, muddy; looming etc. *v.*

twilight, crepuscular, crepusculous [*rare*], crepusculine [*rare*].

pale etc. (*colorless*) 429; confused etc. (*invisible*) 447.

423. Luminary

[source of light]

n. **luminary**; light etc. 420; flame etc. (*fire*) 382.

spark, scintilla; phosphorescence.

[heavenly bodies] sun, orb of day, day-star [*poetic*], Aurora; star, orb, meteor; falling star, shooting star; blazing star, dog star, canicula, Sirius, Aldebaran; constellation, galaxy, Milky Way; pole star, Polaris; Cynosure; anthelion; morning star, Lucifer, Phosphor, Phosphorus; Venus, Hesperus, evening star; mock sun, parhelion, sun dog *or* sundog, moon etc. 318.

sun god, Helios, Titan, Phaëthon, Phoebus, Apollo, Hyperion, Ra *or* Re [*Egypt*], Shamash [*Babylon & Assyria*].

lightning, levin; chain–, fork–, sheet–, summer-lightning.

phosphorus; *ignis fatuus* [*L.*]; Jack o'–, Friar's-lantern; will-o'-the-wisp, firedrake, Fata Morgana, St. Elmo's fire, Castor and Pollux [*naut.*], corposant.

glowworm, firefly.

polar lights, northern lights, *aurora borealis* [*L.*], *aurora australis* [*L.*]; aurora; zodiacal light.

[artificial light] gas, gaslight, electric light; headlight, searchlight, spotlight, flashlight, limelight, calcium light, lamplight, lamp; lantern, lanthorn [*archaic*]; electric torch, dark lantern, bull's-eye; candle; wax–, tallow–, bayberry-candle; farthing dip, tallow dip [*colloq.*]; bougie, taper, rushlight; oil etc. (*grease*) 356; wick, burner; Argand, moderator, duplex; torch, flambeau, link, brand; gaselier, chandelier, electrolier; candelabrum, girandole, sconce, luster *or* lustre, candlestick.

firework, Catherine wheel, Roman candle, fizgig; pyrotechnics.

signal light, rocket, balefire, beacon fire; lighthouse etc. (*signal*) 550.

pyre, funeral pyre; death fire; corpse candle.

v. **illuminate** etc. (*light*) 420.

adj. **self-luminous**; phosphoric, phosphorescent; radiant etc. (*light*) 420.

424. Shade

n. **shade**; awning etc. (*cover*) 223; parasol, sunshade, umbrella.

screen, curtain, chick [*India*], purdah [*India*], *portière* [*F.*]; shutter, blind, Venetian blind, *jalousie* [*F.*].

gauze, veil, mantle, mask, yashmak [*Turk.*].

cloud, mist; gathering of clouds; smoke screen [*mil.*].

umbrage [*archaic*], glade; shadow etc. 421; ambush, covert.

blinkers, blinders; smoked glasses, colored spectacles.

v. **veil** etc. *v.;* draw a curtain; put up–, close- a shutter; cast a shadow etc. (*darken*) 421.

adj. **shady**, umbrageous, shadowy, bowery.

425. Transparency

n. **transparency**, transparence, translucence, translucency, diaphaneity, diaphanousness; lucidity, pellucidity, limpidity; fluorescence; transillumination, translumination.

transparent medium, glass, crystal, lymph, water, hyalite, hyaline.

v. **be transparent** etc. *adj.;* transmit light.

adj. **transparent**, pellucid, lucid, diaphanous; translucent, tralucent [*obs.*], limpid, clear, serene, crystalline, clear as crystal, pervious [*rare*], vitreous, transpicuous [*rare*], glassy, hyaline, hyaloid [*rare*], vitreform.

426. Opacity

n. **opacity**; opaqueness etc. *adj.;* obfuscation, fuliginosity, nubilation.

film; cloud etc. 353.

v. **be opaque** etc. *adj.;* obstruct the passage of light; obfuscate, offuscate [*obs.*].

adj. **opaque**, impervious to light; adiaphanous; dim etc. 422; turbid, thick, muddy, opacous [*obs.*], obfuscated, fuliginous, cloudy, nubilous, nubilose [*obs.*], foggy, vaporous, nubiferous.

smoky, fumid [*obs.*], murky *or* mirky, smeared, dirty.

427. Semitransparency

n. **semitransparency**, opalescence, milkiness, pearliness.

[comparisons] gauze, muslin, cypress *or* cyprus [*hist.*], bombyx, thin silk; film; mica, mother-of-pearl, nacre, opal glass, opaline, frosted glass; mist etc. (*cloud*) 353.

adj. **semitransparent**, semipellucid, semidiaphanous, semiopacous [*obs.*], semiopaque; opalescent, opaline; pearly, milky, frosted, nacreous; hazy, misty.

v. **cloud**, frost, cloud over, frost over; become -pearly, –milky, –misty.

be opalescent etc. *adj.;* opalesce.

428. Color

n. **color** *or* colour, hue, tint, tinct [*archaic*], tinction, tinge, dye, complexion, shade, tincture, cast, livery, coloration, chromatism *or* chromism, glow, flush; tone, key.

pure–, positive–, primary–, primitive–, complementary- color; three primaries; spectrum, chromatic dispersion; broken–, secondary–, tertiary- color.

local color, coloring, keeping, tone, value, aerial perspective.

[science of color] chromatics, spectrum analysis; chromatography, chromatology, chromatoscopy; chromatograph, chromatometer, chromatoscope, chromoscope, chromatrope, chromometer, colorimeter; prism, spectroscope, kaleidoscope.

pigment, coloring matter, paint, dye, wash, distemper, stain, chromogen; medium; mordant; oil paint etc. (*painting*) 556.

v. **color** *or* colour, dye, tinge, stain, tint, tinct [*archaic*], hue, tone, complexion [*rare*]; paint, wash, distemper, ingrain, grain, illuminate, emblazon, imbue; paint etc. (*fine art*) 556.

adj. **colored** etc. *v.;* colorific, tingent [*rare*], tinctorial; chromatic, prismatic; full–, high–, rich–, deep- colored; double-dyed; polychromatic; chromatogenous; chromatophoric, chromatophorous; tingible.

bright, vivid, intense, deep; fresh, unfaded; rich, gorgeous; bright-colored, gay.

gaudy, florid; garish; showy, flaunting; flashy; many-colored, party-colored *or* parti-colored, variegated; raw, crude; glaring, flaring; discordant, inharmonious.

mellow, harmonious, pearly, sweet, delicate, subtle, tender.

dull, sad, somber *or* sombre, sad-colored, grave, gray, dark.

429. Achromatism

[absence of color]

n. **achromatism**, achromatization; decoloration, decolorization, discoloration; pallor, pallidity; paleness etc. *adj.;* etiolation.

neutral tint, monochrome, black and white.

v. **lose color** etc. 428; fade, fly, go, become colorless etc. *adj.;* turn pale; pale, fade out, bleach out; wan; fly, go.

deprive of color, decolor *or* decolour, decolorize *or* decolourize, whiten, bleach, tarnish, achromatize, blanch, etiolate, wash out, tone down.

adj. **colorless;** achromatic; uncolored etc. (*see* color etc. 428); etiolated; hueless, pale, pallid; pale-faced, anemic, tallow-faced; faint, dull, cold, muddy, leaden, dun, wan, sallow, dead, dingy, ashy, ashen, ghastly, cadaverous, glassy, lack-luster; discolored etc. *v.*

pale as -death, –ashes, –a witch, –a ghost, –a corpse.

light-colored, fair, blond, ash-blond; white etc. 430; tow-headed, tow-haired.

430. Whiteness

n. **whiteness** etc. *adj.;* whitishness, canescence; argent, argentine.

albification, albication, albinism, albinoism; leucopathy, leucoderma *or* leucodermia [*med.*], dealbation, albescence, etiolation; lactescence.

[comparisons] snow, paper, chalk, milk, lily, ivory, silver, alabaster; albata, eburin *or* eburine *or* eburite, German silver, white metal, barium sulphate, *blanc fixe* [*F.*], pearl white; white lead, ceruse, carbonate of lead, Paris white, zinc white, flake white, Chinese white.

whitewash, whiting, whitening, calcimine.

v. **be white** etc. *adj.*

render white etc. *adj.;* whiten, bleach, blanch, etiolate, silver, besnow, dealbate [*obs.*], albify [*rare*], frost.

whitewash, calcimine, white.

adj. **white;** snow-white; snowy, niveous; candent, candid [*archaic*], frosted, hoar, hoary; silvery, silver, argent, argentine; canescent, chalky, cretaceous; lactescent, milk-white, milky, marmoreal *or* marmorean; albificative, albicant, albescent; albinistic.

white as -a sheet, –driven snow, –a lily, –silver; like ivory etc. *n.*

whitish, creamy, pearly, ivory, fair, blond, ash-blond; blanched etc. *v.;* high in tone, light.

431. Blackness

n. **blackness** etc. *adj.;* darkness etc. (*want of light*) 421; swarthiness, swartness; lividity; dark -color, –tone; *chiaroscuro* [*It.*] etc. 420.

nigrification [*rare*], nigrefaction [*obs.*], nigrescence, denigration, infuscation [*rare*].

[comparisons] jet, ink, ebony, ebon [*now poetic*], coal, pitch, soot, charcoal, sloe; smut, smutch, smudge, smirch; raven, crow.

negro, negress, blackamoor, man of color, colored man, colored woman, black, Black, Ethiop, Ethiopian, buck [*colloq.*], *kala admi* [*Hind.*], Melanesian, Hottentot, Pygmy, Bushman, Negrillo [*African Pygmy*], Negrito [*Asiatic Pygmy*], African, Mandingo, Senegambian, Sudanese, Papuan, blackfellow, Australian aborigine.

[pigments] lamp–, ivory–, blue-black; writing–, printing–, printer's–, Indian- ink.

v. **be black** etc. *adj.*

render black etc. *adj.;* black, blacken, infuscate [*rare*], denigrate, nigrify; blot, blotch, smut, smudge, smutch, smirch; darken etc. 421.

adj. **black,** sable, somber *or* sombre, livid, dark, inky, ebon, atramentous, jetty; coal-black, jet-black; fuliginous, pitchy, sooty; *dhu* [*Ir. & Gaelic*], swart, swarthy, dusky, dingy, murky *or* mirky; blotchy, smudgy, smutty; nigrine [*rare*], nigricant, nigrescent, Ethiopian, Ethiopic; low-toned, low in tone; of the deepest dye.

black as -jet etc. *n.,* - my hat, –a shoe, –a tinker's pot, –November, –the ace of spades, –thunder, –midnight; nocturnal etc. (*dark*) 421; gray etc. 432; obscure etc. 421.

adv. in mourning.

432. Gray

n. **gray** *or* grey etc. *adj.;* neutral tint, silver, dove-color, pepper and salt, *chiaroscuro* [*It.*], grisaille.

grayness *or* greyness etc. *adj.*

[pigments] Payne's gray; black etc. 431.

v. **render gray** etc. *adj.;* gray *or* grey.

adj. **gray** *or* grey; iron-gray, dun, drab, dingy, leaden, livid, somber, sad, pearly, calcareous, limy, silver, silvery, silvered; French–, steel–, Quaker–, dapple- gray; dappled; dove-colored, *gorge-de-pigeon* [*F.*]; ashen, ashy, favillous; cinereous, cineritious; grizzly, grizzled; slate-colored, stone-colored, mouse-colored, ash-colored; cool.

433. Brown

n. **brown** etc. *adj.;* brownness.

[pigments] bister *or* bistre, brown ocher *or* ochre, mummy, sepia, Vandyke brown.

v. **render brown** etc. *adj.;* brown, tan, embrown, imbrown, bronze.

adj. **brown,** adust [*rare*], castaneous, toast-brown, nut-brown, seal-brown, cinnamon, hazel, fawn,

puce, musteline, musteloid, écru, *feuille-morte* [*F.*], tawny, fuscous, chocolate, maroon, tan, brunette, whitey-brown; fawn-colored, snuff-colored, liver-colored; brown as -a berry, –mahogany, –oak leaves; khaki.

reddish-brown, terra cotta, rufous, russet, russety, russetish, ferruginous, rust, foxy, bronze, coppery, copperish, copper-colored; bay, bayard, roan, sorrel, henna, auburn, chestnut, mahogany; rubiginous, rubiginose, rust-colored; lurid.

sun-burnt; tanned etc. *v.*

434. Redness

n. **red**, scarlet, cardinal, cardinal red, vermilion, carmine, crimson, pink, rose, cerise, cherry, rouge, coquelicot, salmon, lake, maroon, carnation, *couleur de rose* [*F.*], *rose du Barry* [*F.*]; magenta, solferino, damask, flesh -color, –tint; color; fresh–, high-color; warmth; gules [*her.*].

redness etc. *adj.;* rubescence, rubicundity, ruddiness, rubefaction, rubrication, rubification; erubescence, blush.

[comparisons] ruby, *grenat* [*F.*], garnet, carbuncle; rust, iron mold *or* mould; rose, cardinal flower, lobelia; cardinal-bird, –grosbeak; redstart.

[dyes and pigments] cinnabar, cochineal, red ocher *or* ochre, stammel, fuchsine *or* fuchsin, vermilion; ruddle, madder; Indian red, palladium red, light red, Venetian red; red ink, annatto *or* annotto, realgar, minium, red lead.

v. **be** *or* **become red** etc. *adj.;* blush, flush, color, color up, mantle, redden.

render red etc. *adj.;* redden, rouge, crimson, encrimson [*rare*], empurple; rubify [*rare*], rubricate; incarnadine; ruddle, rust.

adj. **red** etc. *n.*, reddish; incarnadine, sanguine, sanguineous, bloody, gory; coral, coralline, rosy, roseate; stammel, blood-red, laky, wine-red, wine-colored, vinaceous; incarmined [*rare*], rubiform [*rare*], rufous, rufulous, murrey, bricky, lateritious [*rare*]; rubineous, rubious, rubricate, rubricose; Pompeiian red; reddish-brown etc. 433.

rose–, ruby–, cherry–, claret–, flame–, flesh–, peach–, salmon–, brick–, rust-colored.

red as -fire, –blood, –scarlet, –a turkey cock, –a lobster; warm, hot.

red-complexioned, red-faced, florid, burnt, rubicund, ruddy, red, blowzed, blowzy, glowing, sanguine, blooming, rosy, hectic, flushed, inflamed; blushing etc. *v.;* erubescent, rubescent; reddened etc. *v.*

[of hair] sandy, carroty, brick-red, Titian red, auburn, chestnut.

435. Greenness

n. **green** etc. *adj.;* blue and yellow; vert [*her.*].

greenness, verdancy, verdure, viridescence, viridity.

[comparisons] emerald, malachite, chrysoprase, jasper, chrysolite *or* olivine, beryl; verd antique, verdigris, aquamarine; reseda, mignonette, absinthe, *crême de menthe* [*F.*].

[pigments] *terre verte* [*F.*], viridian, bice, verditer, verdine, celadon.

v. **render green** etc. *adj.;* green.

adj. **green**, verdant; glaucous, olive; green as grass; verdurous, citrine *or* citrinous, porraceous, olivaceous, smaragdine [*rare*].

emerald–, pea–, grass–, apple–, sea–, olive–, cucumber–, leaf–, Irish–, Nile–, Kelly–, bottle- green.

greenish, virent [*rare*], virescent, viridescent [*rare*], chlorine; aquamarine, blue-green.

436. Yellowness

n. **yellow** etc. *adj.;* or [*her.*]; yellowness etc. *adj.;* xanthocyanopia *or* xanthocyanopsia, xanthochroia.

[comparisons] crocus, jonquil, saffron, topaz; xanthite; gold, gilding, gilt; yolk; jaundice, icterus; London fog.

[pigments] gamboge, fustic, massicot; cadmium–, chrome–, Indian–, king's–, lemon-yellow; orpiment, yellow ocher, Claude tint, aureolin; xanthein, xanthin; xanthophyll.

v. **render yellow** etc. *adj.;* yellow, gild; jaundice.

adj. **yellow**, aureate, golden, gold, gilt, gilded, flavous [*obs.*], citrine, citreous, lemon, fallow; fulvous, fulvescent, fulvid [*rare*]; sallow, lutescent, luteolous, luteous, tawny, cream, creamy, sandy; xanthic, xanthous; jaundiced; auricomous, ocherous *or* ochreous, ochery *or* ochry, flaxen, yellowish, buff, écru; icterine, icteritious *or* icteritous, icteroid; xanthochroid, yellow complexioned.

gold–, saffron–, citron–, lemon–, sulphur–, amber–, straw–, primrose–, cream-colored; xanthocarpous, xanthopous [*bot., rare*].

yellow as a -quincy, –crow's foot; yellow as saffron.

437. Purple

n. **purple** etc. *adj.;* blue and red, bishop's purple; gridelin, amethyst; damson, heliotrope; purpure [*her.*].

lividness, lividity.

v. **render purple** etc. *adj.*; purple, empurple.

adj. **purple**, violet, plum-colored, lavender, lilac, puce, mauve, purplish, purpurate [*archaic*], violaceous, hyacinthine, amethystine, magenta, solferino, heliotrope; livid.

438. Blueness

n. **blue** etc. *adj.*; garter-blue; watchet [*obs.*]; blueness, bluishness; bloom.

[comparisons] *lapis lazuli* [*L.*], sapphire, turquoise; indicolite.

[pigments] ultramarine, smalt, cobalt, cyanogen; Prussian–, syenite- blue; bice, indigo; zaffer.

v. **render blue** etc. *adj.*; blue.

adj. **blue**, azure, cerulean, cyanic; sky-blue, sky-colored, sky-dyed; navy blue, midnight blue, cadet blue, robin's-egg blue, baby blue, ultramarine, aquamarine, electric blue *or* electric, steel blue *or* steel; cerulescent; bluish; atmospheric, retiring; cold.

439. Orange

n. **orange**, red and yellow; old gold; gold color etc. *adj.*

[pigments] ocher *or* ochre, Mars orange, cadmium.

v. **gild**, engild, deaurate [*rare*], warm.

adj. **orange**; ocherous *or* ochreous, ochery *or* ochry; henna, burnt orange; orange–, gold–, brass–, apricot- colored; warm, hot, glowing, flame-colored.

440. Variegation

n. **variegation**; dichroism, trichroism; iridescence, irisation, play of colors, polychrome, maculation, spottiness, striae.

[comparisons] spectrum, rainbow, iris, tulip, peacock, chameleon, butterfly, zebra, leopard, jaguar, panther, cheetah, ocelot, ophite, nacre, mother-of-pearl, tortoise shell; opal, cymophane, marble; mackerel, mackerel sky; harlequin; Joseph's coat; tricolor.

check, plaid, tartan, patchwork; marquetry, parquet, parquetry, mosaic, tesserae, tessellation, checkerwork; chessboard, checkers *or* chequers.

v. **variegate**, stripe, streak, checker *or* chequer, fleck, bespeckle, speckle, besprinkle, sprinkle; stipple, maculate, dot, bespot; tattoo, inlay, tessellate. damascene; embroider, braid, quilt.

be variegated etc. *adj.*

adj. **variegated** etc. *v.*; many-colored, many-hued; divers-colored, party-colored *or* parti-colored, dichromatic, polychromatic; bicolor, tricolor, versi-color; of all the colors of the rainbow, of all manner of colors; kaleidoscopic, naevose *or* nevose, daedal.

iridescent, opaline, opalescent, prismatic, nacreous, pearly, shot, *gorge-de-pigeon* [*F.*], chatoyant; irised, irisated, pavonine; tortoise-shell.

mottled, pied, piebald, skewbald; motley, marbled, pepper-and-salt, paned, dappled, clouded, cymophanous.

checkered *or* chequered, mosaic, tessellated, plaid.

spotted, spotty; punctate *or* punctuated [*rare*], powdered; speckled etc. *v.*; freckled, flea-bitten, studded; flecked, fleckered.

striated, barred, veined; brinded, brindled, tabby; watered; strigose, strigillose, strigate, striolate; listed; embroidered etc. *v.*

441. Vision

n. **vision**, sight, optics, eyesight.

view, look, espial, glance, ken, *coup d'oeil* [*F.*]; glimpse, glint, peep, peek; gaze, stare, leer; perlustration [*rare*], contemplation; conspection [*obs.*], conspectuity [*obs.*]; regard, survey; inspection, introspection; reconnoissance, reconnaissance, speculation, watch, espionage, *espionnage* [*F.*]; autopsy; ocular -inspection, –demonstration; sight-seeing, globe-trotting.

viewpoint, standpoint, point of view; gazebo, loophole, belvedere, watchtower.

field of view; theater *or* theatre, amphitheater *or* amphitheatre, arena, vista, horizon; commanding view, bird's-eye view, panoramic view.

visual organ, organ of vision; eye; naked eye, unassisted eye; retina, pupil, iris, cornea, white; optics, orbs; saucer–, goggle–, gooseberry-eyes.

short sight etc. 443; clear–, sharp–, quick–, eagle–, piercing–, penetrating-sight, –glance, –eye; perspicacity, discernment; catopsis.

[comparison] eagle, hawk; cat, lynx, weasel; Argus.

evil eye, blighting glance; basilisk, cockatrice.

[optical devices] spectacles, eyeglass, lorgnette, monocle, reading glass, field glass, opera glass; telescope etc. 445; microscope, periscope.

v. **see**, behold, discern, perceive, have in sight, descry, sight, make out, discover, distinguish, recognize, spy, espy, ken [*archaic*]; get–, have–, catch- a -sight, –glimpse -of; command a view of; witness, contemplate, speculate; cast–, set the eyes on; be a spectator of etc. 444; look on

etc. (*be present*) 186; see sights etc. 455; see at a glance etc. 498.

look, view, eye; lift up the eyes, open one's eye; look -at, –on, –upon, –over, –about one, –round; survey, scan, inspect; run the eye -over, –through; reconnoiter *or* reconnoitre, glance- round, –on, –over; turn–, bend- one's looks upon; direct the eyes to, turn the eyes on, cast a glance.

observe etc. (*attend to*) 457; watch etc. (*care*) 459; see with one's own eyes; watch for etc. (*expect*) 507; peep, peek, peer, pry, take a peep; play at bopeep.

look full in the face, look hard at, look intently; strain one's eyes; fix–, rivet- the eyes upon; stare, gaze; pore over, gloat on, gloat over; leer, ogle, glare; goggle; cock the eye, squint, gloat, look askance *or* askant.

adj. **ocular**; seeing etc. *v.*; visual, optic *or* optical; ophthalmic.

clear-sighted etc. *n.*; clear-eyed, far-sighted; eagle–, hawk–, lynx–, keen–, Argus-eyed.

visible etc. 446.

adv. **visibly** etc. 446; in sight of, with one's eyes open.

at sight, at first sight, at a glance, at the first blush; *prima facie* [*L.*].

int. **look**! etc. (*attention*) 457.

442. Blindness

n. **blindness,** sightlessness, benightedness, anopsia *or* anopsy, cecity, excecation [*obs.*], cataract, ablepsia *or* ablepsy [*rare*], prestriction [*obs.*]; dim-sightedness etc. 443; amaurosis, *gutta serena* ["drop serene" *of Milton*], teichopsia.

[type for the blind] Braille *or* Braille type, New York point, Gall's serrated type, Howe's American type *or* Boston type, Moon's type; Alston's Glasgow type, Lucas's type, Frere's type; string alphabet, writing stamps, nocto-graph.

v. **be blind** etc. *adj.*; not see; lose sight of; have the eyes bandaged; grope in the dark.

not look; close–, shut–, turn away–, avert- the eyes; look another way; wink etc. (*limited vision*) 443; shut the eyes to, be blind to; wink at, blink at.

render blind etc. *adj.*; excecate [*obs.*], blind, blindfold; hoodwink, dazzle; put one's eyes out; throw dust into one's eyes; *jeter de la poudre aux yeux* [*F.*]; screen from sight etc. (*hide*) 528.

adj. **blind**; eyeless, sightless, visionless; dark; stone-blind, stark-blind, sand-blind [*archaic*]; undiscerning; dimsighted etc. 443.

blind as -a bat, –a buzzard, –a beetle, –a mole, –an owl; wall-eyed.

blinded etc. *v.*

adv. **blindly**, blindfold; darkly.

443. Dim-sightedness

[imperfect vision]

n. dim–, dull–, half–, short–, near–, long–, double–, astigmatic–, failing- sight; dim etc. -sightedness; purblindness, monocularity, bleariedness, lippitude; myopia, presbyopia; confusion of vision; astigmatism; color blindness, chromato-pseudoblepsis, Daltonism; day blindness, hemeralopia; snow blindness; xanthocyanopia *or* xanthocyanopsia; ophthalmia; cataract; nyctalopia, moon blindness.

squint, cross-eye, strabismus, strabism, nystagmus; cast in the eye, swivel eye, cockeye, goggle-eyes; obliquity of vision.

winking etc. *v.*; nictitation, nictation; blinkard, albino.

dizziness, swimming, scotomy *or* scotoma [*med.*].

[limitation of vision] blinker, blinder; screen etc. (*hider*) 530.

[fallacies of vision] *deceptio visus* [*L.*]; refraction, distortion, illusion, false light, anamorphosis, virtual image, spectrum, mirage, looming, phasma [*obs.*]; phantasm, phantasma, phantom; vision; specter *or* spectre, apparition, ghost; *ignis fatuus* [*L.*] etc. (*luminary*) 423; specter of the Brocken; magic mirror; magic lantern etc. (*show*) 448; mirror, lens etc. (*instrument*) 445.

v. **be dim-sighted** etc. *n.*; see double; "see men as trees walking" [*Bible*]; have a mote in the eye, have a mist before the eyes, have a film over the eyes; see through a -prism, –glass darkly; wink, blink, nictitate, nictate; squint; look askance *or* askant, screw up the eyes, glare, glower.

dazzle, glare, swim, blur, loom.

adj. **dim-sighted** etc., myopic, nearsighted, short-sighted; presbyopic; astigmatic; moon–, blear–, goggle–, gooseberry–, one- eyed; blind of one eye, monoculous *or* monocular *or* monoculate; half-blind, purblind; cockeyed [*colloq.*], dim-eyed, mole-eyed, mope-eyed [*obs.*]; dichroic.

blind as a bat etc. (*blind*) 442; winking etc. *v.*

444. Spectator

n. **spectator,** beholder, observer, looker-on, on-looker, *assistant* [*F.*], viewer, gazer, witness, eye-witness, bystander, passer-by; sightseer; rubberneck.

spy, scout; sentinel etc. (*warning*) 668.

grandstand [*fig.*], bleachers, gallery, the gods [*slang*].

v. **witness**, behold etc. (*see*) 441; look on etc. (*be present*) 186; rubber *or* rubberneck.

445. Optical Instruments

n. **optical instruments**; lens, meniscus, magnifier; microscope, simple microscope *or* single microscope, compound microscope, projecting microscope, ultramicroscope; spectacles, glasses, barnacles [*colloq., Eng.*], gig lamps [*slang*], goggles, eyeglass, *pince-nez* [*F.*]; periscopic lens; telescope, glass, teinoscope, prism telescope; lorgnette, binocular; spyglass, opera glass, field glass; burning glass, convex lens.

prism; camera, hand camera, kodak [*trade name*], moving-picture machine; camera-lucida, camera-obscura; magic lantern etc. (*show*) 448; megascope; stereopticon; chromatrope, thaumatrope; stereoscope, pseudoscope, polyscope, kaleidoscope, kaleidophon *or* kaleidophone.

photometer, optometer, eriometer, actinometer, lucimeter, radiometer; abdominoscope, gastroscope, helioscope, polariscope, polemoscope, spectroscope, spectrometer.

mirror, reflector, speculum; looking-glass, pier-glass, cheval-glass; hand mirror.

optics, optician; photography, photographer; optometry, optometrist; abdominoscopy; gastroscopy; microscopy, microscopist.

446. Visibility

n. **visibility**, perceptibility, perceivability; conspicuousness, distinctness etc. *adj.;* conspicuity [*rare*]; appearance etc. 448; basset [*geol.*]; exposure; manifestation etc. 525; ocular-proof, –evidence, –demonstration; field of view etc. (*vision*) 441; periscopism.

v. **be** *or* **become visible** etc. *adj.;* appear, open to the view; meet–, catch-the eye; basset [*geol.*], crop out; present–, show–, manifest–, produce–, discover–, reveal–, expose–, betray-itself; stand forth, stand out; materialize; show; arise; peep out, peer out; start up, spring up, show up [*colloq.*], turn up, crop up; glimmer, gleam, glitter, glow, loom; glare; burst forth; burst upon the -view, –sight; heave in sight [*naut. or colloq.*]; come in sight, come into view, come out, come forth, come forward; see the light of day; break through the clouds; make its appearance, show its face, appear to one's eyes, come upon the stage, float before the eyes, speak for itself etc. (*manifest*) 525; attract the attention etc. 457; reappear; live in a glass house.

expose to view etc. 525.

adj. **visible**, perceptible, perceivable, discernible, apparent; in view, in full view, in sight; exposed to view, *en évidence* [*F.*]; unclouded.

distinct, plain, clear, definite; obvious etc. (*manifest*) 525; well-defined, well-marked; in focus; recognizable, palpable, autoptic *or* autoptical; glaring, staring, conspicuous; stereoscopic *or* stereoscopical; in bold relief, in strong relief, in high relief.

periscopic *or* periscopical, panoramic.

adv. **before one**; under one's -nose, –very eyes; before–, under- one's eyes; *à vue d'oeil* [*F.*], in one's eye, *oculis subjecta fidelibus* [*L.*]; visibly etc. *adj.;* in sight of; *veluti in speculum* [*L.*].

447. Invisibility

n. **invisibility**, invisibleness, nonappearance, imperceptibility; indistinctness etc. *adj.;* mystery, delitescence *or* delitescency.

concealment etc. 528; latency etc. 526.

v. **be invisible** etc. *adj.;* be hidden etc. (*hide*) 528; lurk etc. (*lie hidden*) 526; escape notice.

render invisible etc. *adj.;* conceal etc. 528; put out of sight.

not see etc. (*be blind*) 442; lose sight of.

adj. **invisible**, imperceptible; undiscernible, indiscernible; unapparent, nonapparent; out of sight, not in sight; *à perte de vue* [*F.*], behind the -scenes, –curtain; viewless, sightless; unconspicuous, inconspicuous; unseen etc. (*see* see etc. 441); covert etc. (*latent*) 526; eclipsed, under an eclipse.

indistinct; dim etc. (*faint*) 422; mysterious, dark, obscure, confused; indistinguishable, undiscernible *or* undiscernable, shadowy, indefinite, undefined; ill-defined, ill-marked; blurred, blurry, fuzzy, out of focus; misty etc. (*opaque*) 426; veiled etc. (*concealed*) 528; delitescent.

448. Appearance

n. **appearance**, phenomenon, sight, spectacle, show, premonstration [*obs.*], scene, species, view, *coup d'oeil* [*F.*]; lookout, outlook, prospect, vista, perspective, bird's-eye view, scenery, landscape, seascape, picture, tableau; display, exposure, *mise en scène* [*F.*], rising of the curtain.

phantasm, phantom etc. (*fallacy of vision*) 443.
spectacle, pageant; peep show, raree-show, galanty (*or* gallanty) show; *ombres chinoises* [*F.*]; magic lantern, phantasmagoria, dissolving views; biograph, cinematograph, cinema, moving pictures, movies, photoplay, photodrama; panorama, diorama, cosmorama, georama; *coup de théâtre* [*F.*], *jeu de théâtre* [*F.*]; pageantry etc. (*ostentation*) 882; insignia etc. (*indication*) 550.
aspect, angle, phase, phasis, seeming; shape etc. (*form*) 240; guise, look, complexion, color, image, mien, air, cast, carriage, port, demeanor; presence, expression, first blush, face of the thing; point of view, light.
lineament, feature, trait, lines; outline, outside; contour, silhouette, face, countenance, visage, phiz [*colloq.*], cast of countenance, profile, *tournure* [*F.*], cut of one's jib [*colloq.*], outside etc. 220.
physiognomy, metoposcopy, phrenology; physiognomist, metoposcopist, phrenologist.

v. **appear**; be *or* become visible etc., 446; seem, look, show; present–, wear–, carry–, have–, bear–, exhibit–, take–, take on–, assume- the -appearance, –semblance- of; look like; cut a figure, figure; present to the view; show etc. (*make manifest*) 525.

adj. **apparent**, seeming, ostensible; on view.

adv. **apparently**; to all seeming, to all appearance; ostensibly, seemingly, as it seems, on the face of it, *prima facie* [*L.*]; at the first blush, at first sight; in the eyes of; to the eye.

449. Disappearance

n. **disappearance**, evanescence, eclipse, occultation; insubstantiality.
departure etc. 293; exit; vanishing, vanishment, vanishing point; dissolving views.

v. **disappear**, vanish, dissolve, fade, melt away, pass, go, avaunt [*obs.*]; be gone etc. *adj.*; leave no trace, "leave not a rack behind" [*Tempest*]; go off the stage etc. (*depart*) 293; suffer–, undergo-an eclipse; retire from sight; be lost to view, be lost to sight, see no longer, fade away [*slang*], pass out of sight.
lose sight of.
efface etc. 552.

adj. **disappearing** etc. *v.*; evanescent; missing, lost; lost to sight, lost to view; gone.

int. **vanish**! disappear! fade! [*slang*], beat it! [*slang*], avaunt! etc. (*ejection*) 297.

Class 4. Intellect

Division 1. Formation of Ideas

Section 1. Operations of Intellect in General

450. Intellect

n. **intellect**, mind, understanding, reason, thinking principle; rationality; cogitative–, cognitive–, discursive–, reasoning–, intellectual-faculties; faculties, senses, consciousness, observation, percipience *or* percipiency, apperception, mentality, intelligence, intellection [*obs.*], intuition, association of ideas, instinct, conception, judgment, wits, parts, capacity, intellectuality, genius; brains, cognitive–, intellectual-powers; wit etc. 498; ability etc. (*skill*) 698; wisdom etc. 498; *Vernunft* [*Ger.*], *Verstand* [*Ger.*].
ego, soul, spirit, ghost [*archaic*], inner man, heart, breast, bosom, *penetralia mentis* [*L.*], *divina particula aurae* [*L.*], *anima divina* [*L.*], heart's core; psyche, pneuma, subconscious self, subliminal consciousness, supreme principle, the Absolute.
seat of thought, organ of thought, sensorium, sensory, brain; head, headpiece; pate [*colloq.*], noodle [*colloq.*], noddle [*slang*], skull, pericranium, cerebrum, cranium, brain pan, brain box, brain case, sconce [*colloq.*], upper story [*colloq.*].
[science of mind] metaphysics; philosophy etc. 451; psychics; pneumatology, psychology, psychogenesis; noölogy, noöscopics, ideology; mental–, moral-philosophy; philosophy of the mind.
phrenology; craniology, cranioscopy; psychometry, psychophysics, psycho-analysis.
ideality, idealism; transcendentalism, immateriality etc. 317; universal -concept, –conception; mahat [*theos.*].

psychical research; telepathy, thought transference, thought reading; clairaudience; clairvoyance, mediumship; spiritualism etc. 992*a*.

metaphysician, philosopher, psychiatrist, psychologist, psychometer, psychopath, psychophysicist psychotherapist; psychic, medium, spiritist; adept, mahatma, yogi [*Hinduism*].

v. **reason**, understand, think, reflect, cogitate, excogitate, conceive. judge, contemplate, meditate; ruminate etc. (*think*) 451.

note, notice, mark; take -notice, –cognizance- of; be aware of, be conscious of; realize; appreciate; fancy etc. (*imagine*) 515.

adj. **[relating to intellect]** intellectual, mental, rational, endowed with reason; subjective, noöscopic, psychological; cerebral; percipient, appercipient, animastic; brainy [*colloq.*].

hyperphysical, superphysical; subconscious, subliminal; telepathic, clairaudient, clairvoyant; psychic *or* psychical, spiritual, ghostly; metaphysical, transcendental.

immaterial etc. 317.

450a. Absence or want of Intellect

n. **absence of intellect**, want of intellect etc. 450; apartments to let [*slang*], nobody home [*slang*], nobody home upstairs [*slang*], *non compos mentis* [*L.*], unintellectuality; imbecility etc. 499; brutality, brute instinct, brute force.

adj. unendowed with–, void of- reason; unintelligent etc. (*imbecile*) 499.

451. Thought

n. **thought**; exercitation–, exercise- of the intellect; intellection; reflection, cogitation, consideration, meditation, study, lucubration, speculation, deliberation, pondering; head work, brainwork; cerebration; mentation, deep reflection; close study, application etc. (*attention*) 457.

association–, succession–, flow–, train–, current- of -thought, –ideas.

mature thought; afterthought, reconsideration, second thoughts; retrospection etc. (*memory*) 505; excogitation; examination etc. (*inquiry*) 461; invention etc. (*imagination*) 515.

thoughtfulness etc. *adj.*

abstraction, abstract thought, contemplation, musing; brown study etc. (*inattention*) 458; reverie *or* revery, depth of thought, workings of the mind, thoughts, inmost thoughts; self-counsel, self-communing, self-consultation.

[philosophy] philosophical -opinions, –systems, –schools; the handmaid of theology, *ancilla theologioe* [*L.*].

oriental philosophy: Vedânta *or* Uttara-Mîmâmsâ ["later investigation"]; Pûrva-Mîmâmsâ ["prior investigation"]; Sâmkhyas–, Yoga–, Nyâya–, Vaisheshika- philosophy.

greek and greco-roman philosophy: Ionian–, Pythagorean–, Eleatic- school; Atomism; Sophism *or* Sophistic philosophy.

Socratic–, Megarian *or* Eristic–, Elean- school; Cynic philosophy; Cyrenaic *or* Hedonistic school, Hedonism; Platonism; philosophy of the -Absolute, –Academy; Aristotelianism, philosophy of the Lyceum; Peripatetic school [historical formula: *concept, Idea, essence*].

Stoic philosophy, Stoicism, philosophy of the Porch; Epicureanism, philosophy of the Garden; Scepticism; Eclecticism.

Neo-Phythagoreanism; Neo-Platonism.

patristic philosophy: Gnosticism, Manicheism; Alexandrian school; philosophy of the Ante-Nicene Fathers, philosophy of the Post-Nicene Fathers.

scholastic philosophy: Scholasticism; Eclecticism; Mysticism, Mystic philosophy; Pantheistic school, pantheism; Thomism, Scotism, voluntarism; Averroism.

modern philosophy: Post-Reformation philosophy; Humanism, rationalism, political philosophy; Cartesianism; Spinozism; empiricism, moralism; idealistic philosophy, idealism; Leibnitzianism *or* Leibnizianism, Berkeleian philosophy, Berkeleyism; pan-phenomenalism.

modern German philosophy: Kantianism, Fichteanism, Schelling's philosophy, Hegelianism, Herbartianism, Schopenhauer's philosophy; neocriticism; Freudianism, Freudian theory; Einstein theory, relativism.

modern French philosophy: traditionalism; psychologico-spiritualistic school; Positivism; sociological school; Bergsonism.

modern English philosophy: associational psychology, utilitarianism, Darwinism, evolutionistic ethics; Spencerian philosophy; agnosticism, idealism, Neo-Hegelianism.

modern Italian philosophy: Vicoism, sensism, empiricism, criticism, idealism, ontologism, Neo-Scholasticism.

American philosophy: Transcendentalism, pragmatism, neo-voluntarism, new ethical movement; Neo-Hegelianism, Neo-Hegelian movement.

v. **think**, reflect, cogitate, excogitate, consider, reason, deliberate; bestow -thought, –consideration -upon; speculate, contemplate, meditate, ponder, muse, dream, ruminate; brood over, con over, study; mouse over, mull over, sweat over [*colloq.*]; bend–, apply- the mind etc. (*attend*) 457; digest, discuss, hammer at, hammer out, weigh, perpend [*archaic*]; realize, appreciate; fancy etc. (*imagine*) 515; trow [*archaic*].

rack–, ransack–, crack–, beat–, cudgel- one's brains; set one's -brain, –wits- to work; cerebrate, mentalize [*rare*].

harbor–, entertain–, cherish–, nurture- an idea etc. 453, take into one's head; bear in mind; reconsider.

take into consideration; take counsel etc. (*be advised*) 695; commune with oneself, bethink oneself; collect one's thoughts; revolve–, turn over–, run over-in the mind; chew the cud upon [*colloq.*], sleep upon; take counsel of–, advise with- one's pillow.

suggest itself, present itself, occur; come–, get- into one's head; strike one, flit across the view, come uppermost, run in one's head; enter–, pass in–, cross, –, flash on–, flash across–, float in–, fasten itself on–, be uppermost in–, occupy- the mind; have in one's mind.

make an impression; sink–, penetrate- into the mind; engross the thoughts.

adj. **thoughtful**, pensive, meditative, reflective, cogitative, excogitative, museful, wistful, contemplative, speculative, deliberative, studious, sedate, introspective, Platonic, philosophical; thinking etc. *v.*

under consideration, in contemplation, under advisement.

absorbed, rapt; lost in thought etc. (*inattentive*) 458; engrossed in etc. (*intent*) 457.

adv. all things considered, taking everything into -account, –consideration.

452. Incogitance

[absence or want of thought]

n. **incogitance** *or* incogitancy, vacancy, inunderstanding, vacancy of mind, poverty of intellect etc. 499; thoughtlessness etc. (*inattention*) 458; inanity, fatuity, vacuity.

v. **not think** etc. 451; not think of; dismiss from the -mind, –thoughts etc. 451.

indulge in reverie etc. (*be inattentive*) 458.

put away thought; unbend–, relax–, divert- the mind; make the mind a blank, let the mind lie fallow.

adj. **vacant**, inane, unintellectual, nonunderstanding, unideal, unoccupied, unthinking, incogitant, incogitative, unreasoning, inconsiderate, thoughtless; absent etc. (*inattentive*) 458; diverted; irrational etc. 499; narrow-minded etc. 481.

unthought of, undreamt of, unconsidered; off one's mind; incogitable, inconceivable, not to be thought of.

453. Idea

[object of thought]

n. **idea**, notion, conception, thought, apprehension, impression, perception, image, eidolon, sentiment, reflection, observation, consideration; abstract idea; archetype, formative notion; guiding–, organizing- conception; image in the mind, regulative principle.

view etc. (*opinion*) 484; theory etc. 514; conceit, fancy; phantasy etc. (*imagination*) 515.

viewpoint, point of view; aspect etc. 448; field of view.

454. Topic

[subject of thought]

n. **subject of thought**, material for thought; food for the mind, mental pabulum.

subject, subject matter; matter, *motif* [*F.*], theme, *noemata* [*Gr.*], topic, what it is about, thesis, text, business, affair, matter in hand, argument; motion, resolution; head, chapter; case, point; proposition, theorem; field of inquiry; moot point, debatable point, point at issue, point in question; problem etc. (*question*) 461.

v. float–, pass- in the mind etc. 451.

adj. **thought of**; uppermost in the mind; *in petto* [*It.*].

adv. **under consideration**, under advisement; in question, in the mind; at issue, up for discussion, before the house, on foot, on the docket, on the carpet, on the tapis, *sur le tapis* [*F.*]; relative to etc. 9.

Section 2. Precursory Conditions and Operations

455. Curiosity

[desire of knowledge]

n. **curiosity**, curiousness; interest, thirst for knowledge, mental acquisitiveness; newsmongery, inquiring mind; inquisitiveness.

questioner, *enfant terrible* [*F.*], walking question mark [*humorous*], quidnunc.

busybody, newsmonger; Peeping Tom, Paul Pry, eavesdropper; gossip etc. (*news*) 532.

sight-seer, rubberneck.

v. **be curious** etc. *adj.;* take an interest in, stare, gape; prick up the ears, see sights, lionize; rubber *or* rubberneck.

pry, nose, search, ferret out, poke one's nose into.

adj. **curious**, inquisitive, burning with curiosity, overcurious, nosey [*colloq.*]; inquiring etc. 461; prying; inquisitorial; agape etc. (*expectant*) 507.

456. Incuriosity

[absence of curiosity]

n. **incuriosity**; incuriousness etc. *adj.;* apathy, insouciance etc. 866; indifference.

v. **be incurious** etc. *adj.;* have no curiosity etc. 455; be bored by, take no interest in etc. 823; mind one's own business, pursue the even tenor of one's way, glance neither to the right hand nor to the left.

adj. **incurious**, uninquisitive, indifferent; impassive etc. 823; uninterested, bored.

457. Attention

n. **attention**; mindfulness etc. *adj.;* intentness, intentiveness [*rare*]; alertness; thought etc. 451; advertence *or* advertency; observance, observation; consideration, reflection, perpension [*obs.*]; heed; heedfulness; particularity; notice, regard etc. *v.;* circumspection etc. (*care*) 459; study, scrutiny; inspection, introspection; revision, revisal.

active–, diligent–, exclusive–, minute–, close–, intense–, deep–, profound–, abstract–, labored–, deliberate- -thought, –attention, –application, –study.

absorption of mind etc. (*abstraction*) 458.

minuteness, meticulosity, meticulousness, finicality, finicalness; circumstantiality, attention to detail.

indication, calling attention to etc. *v.*

v. **be attentive** etc. *adj.;* attend, advert to, observe, look, see, view, remark, notice, regard, take notice, mark; give–, pay- -attention, –heed- to; know what time it is [*colloq.*], know the time of day [*colloq.*]; incline–, lend- an ear to; trouble one's head about; give a thought to, animadvert; occupy oneself with; contemplate etc. (*think of*) 451; look -at, –to, –after, –into, –over; see to; turn–, bend–, apply–, direct–, give- the -mind, –eye, –attention -to; have an eye to, have in one's eye; bear in mind; take into -account, –consideration; keep in -sight, –view; have regard to, heed, mind, take cognizance of, entertain, recognize; make–, take-note of; note.

examine, –closely, –intently; scan, scrutinize, consider; give–, bend- one's mind to; overhaul, revise, pore over; inspect, review, pass under review; take stock of; get the gist of; fix–, rivet–, devote- the -eye, –mind, –thoughts, –attention- on *or* to; hear out, think out; mind one's business, attend to one's business.

examine cursorily; glance -at, –upon, –over; cast–, pass- the eyes over; run over, turn over the leaves, dip into, perstringe [*obs.*]; skim etc. (*neglect*) 460; take a cursory view of.

revert to, hark back to; watch etc. (*expect*) 507, (*take care of*) 459; hearken *or* harken to, listen to; prick up the ears; have–, keep- the eyes open; come to the point.

meet with attention; fall under one's -notice, –observation; be under consideration etc. (*topic*) 454.

catch–, strike- the eye; attract notice; catch–, awaken–, wake–, invite–, solicit–, attract–, claim–, excite–, engage–, occupy–, strike–, arrest–, fix–, engross–, absorb–, rivet- the -attention, –mind, –thoughts; be present to the mind, be uppermost in the mind.

call attention to, bring under one's notice; point -out, –to, –at, –the finger at; lay the finger on, indigitate [*obs.*], indicate; direct attention to; show; put a mark upon etc. (*sign*) 550; call soldiers to "attention"; bring forward etc. (*make manifest*) 525.

adj. **attentive**, mindful, heedful, intentive [*rare*], advertent, all eyes and ears, observant, regardful; alive to, awake to; on the job [*colloq.*]; there with the goods [*colloq.*], with it [*slang*]; observing etc. *v.;* alert; taken up with, occupied with; engaged in, engrossed in, wrapped in; absorbed, rapt; breathless; preoccupied etc. (*inattentive*) 458; watchful etc. (*careful*) 459; intent on, all eyes [*colloq.*], open-eyed; breathless, undistracted, upon the stretch; on the watch etc. (*expectant*) 507.

steadfast etc. (*persevering*) 604*a*.

int. **see**! look! look you! look to it! mark! lo! behold! soho! hark! hark ye! mind! look out! look alive! [*colloq.*]; look here! [*colloq.*]; halloo! observe! lo and behold! attention! *nota bene* [*L.*]; **n.b.**; *, †; I'd have you know! notice! O yes! Oyez! *dekko!* [*Hind.*], *ecco!* [*It.*], yo-ho! ho!

458. Inattention

n. **inattention**, inconsideration, want of consideration; inconsiderateness etc. *adj.;* oversight; in-

advertence *or* inadvertency, nonobservance, disregard.

supineness etc. (*inactivity*) 683; *étourderie* [*F.*]; want of thought; heedlessness etc. (*neglect*) 460; insouciance etc. (*indifference*) 866.

abstraction; absence of mind, absorption of mind; preoccupation, distraction, reverie *or* revery, brown study [*colloq.*], woolgathering, moonraking [*dial. Eng.*], pipe dream [*colloq.*], castle in the air, *château en Espagne* [*F.*], fancy, deep musing, fit of abstraction.

v. **be inattentive** etc. *adj.;* overlook, disregard; pass by etc. (*neglect*) 460; not observe etc. 457; think little of.

close–, shut- one's eyes to; pay no attention to; dismiss–, discard–, discharge- from one's -thoughts, –mind; drop the subject, think no more of; set–, turn–, put- aside: turn away from, turn one's attention from, turn a deaf ear to, turn one's back upon.

abstract oneself, dream, be somewhere else, be absent, be woolgathering, indulge in reverie *or* revery.

escape notice, escape attention; come in at one ear and go out at the other; forget etc. (*have no remembrance*) 506.

call off–, draw off–, call away–, divert–, distract- the -attention, –thoughts, –mind; put out of one's head.

confuse, disconcert, discompose, put out, perplex, bewilder, moider [*dial. Eng.*], fluster, flurry, rattle [*colloq.*], muddle, dazzle.

adj. **inattentive**; unobservant, unmindful, unheeding, undiscerning; inadvertent; mindless, regardless, respectless; listless etc. (*indifferent*) 866; blind, deaf; hen-headed [*colloq.*], flighty, giddy-pated, giddy-headed, bird-witted; hand over head [*rare*]; cursory, percursory [*rare*], volatile, scatter-brained, hare-brained; unreflecting, *écervelé* [*F.*], inconsiderate, offhand, thoughtless, dizzy, muzzy [*colloq.*], brainsick; giddy, –as a goose; wild, harum-scarum [*colloq.*], rantipole, heedless, careless etc. (*neglectful*) 460.

abstracted, absent, *distrait* [*F.*], woolgathering, moonraking [*dial. Eng.*], dazed, absent-minded, lost; lost–, wrapped- in thought; rapt, in the clouds, bemused, day-dreaming; dreaming of–, musing on- other things; preoccupied, engrossed etc. (*attentive*) 457; in a reverie etc. *n.;* off one's guard etc. (*inexpectant*) 508; napping; dreamy; caught napping.

disconcerted, put out etc. *v.;* rattled [*colloq.*].

adv. **inattentively**, inadvertently etc. *adj.; per incuriam* [*L.*], *sub silentio* [*L.*].

459. Care

[vigilance]

n. **care**, solicitude, heed, concern, reck [*poetic*], heedfulness etc. *adj.;* scruple etc. (*conscientiousness*) 939.

vigilance; watchfulness etc. *adj.;* surveillance, eyes of a lynx, eyes of Argus, watch, vigil, lookout, watch and ward, *l'oeil du maître* [*F.*].

espionage etc. (*reconnoitering*) 461; invigilation, watching.

alertness etc. (*activity*) 682; attention etc. 457; prudence etc., circumspection etc. (*caution*) 864; anxiety; forethought etc. 510; precaution etc. (*preparation*) 673; tidiness etc. (*order*) 58, (*cleanliness*) 652; accuracy etc. (*exactness*) 494; minuteness, meticulousness, meticulosity, circumstantiality, attention to detail.

watcher, watchdog etc. 664.

v. **be careful** etc. *adj.;* reck [*archaic*]; take care etc. (*be cautious*) 864; pay attention to etc. 457; take care of; look–, see- -to, –after; keep an eye upon, keep a sharp eye upon; chaperon, matronize, play gooseberry; keep watch, keep watch and ward; mount guard, set watch, watch; keep in -sight, –view; mind, mind one's business.

look sharp, look about one; look with one's own eyes; keep a -good, –sharp-lookout; have all one's -wits, –eyes-about one; watch for etc. (*expect*) 507; keep one's eyes open, have the eyes open, sleep with one eye open; catch a weasel asleep.

do one's best etc. 682; mind one's Ps and Qs [*colloq.*], speak by the card, pick one's steps.

take precautions etc. 673; protect etc. (*render safe*) 664.

adj. **careful**, regardful, heedful; taking care etc. *v.;* particular; prudent etc. (*cautious*) 864; considerate; thoughtful etc. (*deliberative*) 451; provident etc. (*prepared*) 673; alert etc. (*active*) 682; sure-footed.

guarded, on one's guard; on the *-qui vive* [*F.*], –alert, –watch, –lookout; awake, broad awake, vigilant; watchful, wakeful, Argus-eyed, lynx-eyed; wide awake etc. (*intelligent*) 498; on the watch for etc. (*expectant*) 507.

scrupulous etc. (*conscientious*) 939; tidy etc. (*orderly*) 58, (*clean*) 652; accurate etc. (*exact*) 494; *cavendo tutus* [*L.*] etc. (*safe*) 664.

adv. **carefully** etc. *adj.;* with care, gingerly.

460. Neglect

n. **neglect**; carelessness etc. *adj.;* trifling etc. *v.;* negligence; omission, laches [*obs.*], deferment, cunctation, procrastination, default; supineness etc. (*inactivity*) 683; conspiracy of silence; inattention etc. 458; nonchalance etc. (*insensibility*) 823; imprudence, recklessness etc. 863; slovenliness etc. (*disorder*) 59, (*dirt*) 653; improvidence etc. 674; noncompletion etc. 730; inexactness etc. (*error*) 495.

paraleipsis *or* paralipsis *or* paralepsis [*rhet.*].

trifler, waiter on Providence; Micawber; waster [*colloq.*], wastrel [*dial. Eng.*], drifter [*colloq.*], bum [*slang*], hobo, tramp, Knight of the Road [*humorous*], down-and-outer [*colloq.*], dead-beat, dead one [*slang*], stiff [*slang*], roustabout, sundowner [*Australia*]; slacker.

v. **be negligent** etc. *adj.;* take no care of etc. (take care of etc. 459); neglect; let slip, let go; lay–, set–, cast–, put- aside; keep–, leave- out of sight; lose sight of.

delay, defer, procrastinate, postpone, adjourn, pigeonhole, tie up with red tape, shelve, stay, suspend, table, lay on the table.

overlook, disregard; pass over, pass by; let pass; blink; wink at, connive at; gloss over; take no -note, –notice, –thought, –account- of; pay no regard to; *laisser aller* [*F.*].

scamp; trifle, fribble; do by halves; slight etc. (*despise*) 930; play with, trifle with; slur; skimp [*dial. & colloq.*]; skim, –the surface; *effleurer* [*F.*]; take a cursory view of etc. 457; slur–, slip–, skip–, jump- over; pretermit, miss, skip, jump, cut [*colloq.*], omit, push aside, throw into the background, sink.

ignore, refuse to notice, shut one's eyes to, refuse to hear, turn a deaf ear to, leave out of one's calculation; not attend to etc. 457, not mind; not trouble -oneself, –one's head- -with, –about: forget etc. 506.

be caught napping etc. (*not expect*) 508; leave a loose thread; let the grass grow under one's feet.

render neglectful etc. *adj.;* put *or* throw off one's guard.

adj. **neglecting** etc. *v.;* unmindful, negligent, neglectful; heedless, careless, thoughtless, inconsiderate; perfunctory, remiss.

unwary, unwatchful, unguarded, incircumspect [*rare*], uncircumspect, off one's guard, offhand.

supine etc. (*inactive*) 683; inattentive etc. 458; insouciant etc. (*indifferent*) 823; imprudent, reckless etc. 863; slovenly etc. (*disorderly*) 59, (*dirty*) 653; inexact etc. (*erroneous*) 495; improvident etc. 674.

neglected etc. *v.;* unheeded, uncared for, unperceived, unseen, unobserved, unnoticed, unnoted, unmarked, unattended to, unthought of, unregarded, unremarked, unmissed; shunted, shelved.

unexamined, unstudied, unsearched, unscanned, unweighed, unsifted, unexplored.

abandoned; buried in a napkin; hid under a bushel.

adv. **negligently** etc. *adj.;* hand over head [*obs.*], in any old way [*colloq.*], anyhow; in an unguarded moment etc. (*unexpectedly*) 508; *per incuriam* [*L.*]; when the cat is away.

int. **never mind**, no matter, let it pass; it will be all the same a hundred from now; *mañana* [*Sp.*].

461. Inquiry

[subject of inquiry. question]

n. **inquiry**; request etc. 765; search, research, quest; pursuit etc. 622.

examination, review, scrutiny, investigation, indagation [*obs.*]; perquisition, perscrutation [*rare*], pervestigation [*obs.*]; inquest, inquisition; exploration; exploitation, ventilation.

sifting; calculation, analysis, dissection, resolution, induction; Baconian method.

strict–, close–, searching–, exhaustive- inquiry; narrow–, strict-search; study etc. (*consideration*) 451.

scire facias [*L.*], *ad referendum* [*L.*]; trial.

questioning etc. *v.;* interrogation, interrogatory; interpellation; challenge, examination, third degree [*colloq.*], cross-examination, catechism, catechesis; feeler, Socratic method, zetetic philosophy; leading question; discussion etc. (*reasoning*) 476.

reconnoitering, reconnaissance *or* reconnoissance, prying etc. *v.;* espionage, *espionage* [*F.*]; domiciliary visit, peep behind the curtain; lantern of Diogenes.

question, query, problem, poser, desideratum, point to be solved, porism; subject–, field- of -inquiry, –controversy; point–, matter- in dispute; moot point; issue, question at issue; bone of contention etc. (*discord*) 713; plain–, fair–, open- question; enigma etc. (*secret*) 533; knotty point etc. (*difficulty*) 704; *quodlibet* [*L.*]; threshold of an inquiry.

inquirer, investigator, inquisitor, inspector, querist, examiner, probator, catechist; scruta-

tor, scrutineer, scrutinizer; analyst; quidnunc etc. (*curiosity*) 455.

v. **inquire**, seek, search; make inquiry etc. *n.;* look -for, –about for, –out for; scan, reconnoiter *or* reconnoitre, explore, sound, rummage, ransack, pry, peer, look round; look–, go- -over, –through; give the once-over [*slang*]; spy, overhaul.

scratch the head, slap the forehead.

look–, peer–, pry- into every hole and corner; visit–, look- behind the scenes; nose, nose out, trace up; hunt out, fish out, ferret out; unearth; leave no stone unturned.

track, seek a clew *or* clue; hunt, trail, shadow, mouse, dodge, trace; follow the -trail, –scent; pursue etc. 662; beat up one's quarters; fish for; feel for etc. (*experiment*) 463.

investigate; take up–, institute–, pursue–, follow up–, conduct–, carry on–, prosecute- an inquiry etc. *n.;* look at, look into; pre-examine; discuss, canvass, agitate.

examine, mouse over, study, consider, calculate; dip–, dive–, delve–, go deep- into; make sure of, probe, sound, fathom; probe to the -bottom, –quick; scrutinize, analyze, anatomize, dissect, parse, resolve, sift, winnow; view–, try- in all its phases; thresh out.

bring in question, subject to examination, pose; put to the proof etc. (*experiment*) 463; audit, tax, pass in review; take into consideration etc. (*think over*) 451; take counsel etc. 695.

question, ask, demand; put–, propose–, propound–, moot–, start–, raise–, stir–, suggest–, put forth–, ventilate–, grapple with–, go into- a question.

interrogate, put to the question, catechize, pump; cross-question, cross-examine; roast [*colloq.*], grill [*colloq.*], put through the third degree [*colloq.*]; dodge; require an answer; pick–, suck- the brains of; feel the pulse.

be in question etc. *adj.;* undergo examination.

adj. **inquiring** etc. *v.;* inquisitive etc. (*curious*) 455; requisitive [*obs.*], requisitory; catechetical, inquisitorial, analytic; in search of, in quest of; on the lookout for, interrogative, zetetic; all-searching.

undetermined, untried, undecided, tentative; in question, in dispute, in issue, in course of inquiry; under -discussion, –consideration, –investigation etc. *n.; sub judice* [*L.*], moot, proposed; doubtful etc. (*uncertain*) 475.

adv. **what**? why? wherefore? *pourquoi?* [*F.*], *warum?* [*Ger.*], whence? whither? where? *quoere?* [*L.*]; how comes it? how does it happen? how is it? what is the reason? what's the matter? what's in the wind? what's afoot? what's up? what's in the air? what is it all about? what on earth? when? who? *nicht wahr?* [*Ger.*].

462. Answer

n. **answer**, response, reply, replication, riposte *or* ripost, subjoinder, rejoinder, retort, repartee; rescript, rescription [*archaic*]; antiphon, antiphony; acknowledgment; password; echo; counterstatement, counterblast, countercharge, contradiction.

[law] defense, plea, surrebutter, surrejoinder, reply, rejoinder, rebutter.

solution etc. (*explanation*) 522; discovery etc. 480*a;* rationale etc. (*cause*) 153; clew *or* clue etc. (*indication*) 550.

Oedipus; oracle etc. 513; return etc. (*record*) 551.

v. **answer**, respond, reply, rebut, riposte *or* ripost, retort, rejoin; give answer, return for answer; acknowledge, echo.

[law] defend, plead, surrebut, surrejoin, rebut, reply.

explain etc. (*interpret*) 522; solve etc. (*unriddle*) 522; discover etc. 480*a;* fathom, hunt out etc. (*inquire*) 461; satisfy, set at rest, determine.

adj. **answering** etc. *v.;* responsive, respondent; antiphonal; Oedipean, oracular; conclusive.

adv. **for this reason**; because etc. (*cause*) 153; on the scent, on the right scent.

int. eureka.

463. Experiment

n. **experiment**; essay etc. (*attempt*) 675; analysis etc. (*investigation*) 461; docimasy, trial, tentative method, *tâtonnement* [*F.*].

verification, probation, *experimentum crucis* [*L.*], proof, criterion, diagnostic, test, crucial test; assay, ordeal.

reagent, crucible, check, touchstone, pyx *or* pix [*Brit. mint*], curcuma paper, turmeric paper.

empiricism, rule of thumb.

feeler; pilot–, messenger- balloon; pilot engine; scout; straw to show the wind.

speculation, random shot, leap in the dark.

experimenter, experimentist, experimentalist, assayer, analyst, analyzer; prospector *or* prospector, Forty-Niner, adventurer; speculator, gambler, stock gambler, plunger [*slang*].

v. **experiment**; essay etc. (*endeavor*) 675; try, assay; make an experiment, make trial of; give a trial to; put upon–, subject to- trial; experiment upon; rehearse; put–, bring–, submit- to the

-test, –proof; prove, verify, test, touch, practice upon, try one's strength.

grope; feel–, grope- -for, –one's way; fumble, *tâtonner* [*F.*], *aller à tâtons* [*F.*]; put–, throw- out a feeler; send up a pilot balloon; see how the -land lies, –wind blows; consult the barometer; feel the pulse; fish for, bob for; cast–, beat- about for; angle, trawl, cast one's net, beat the bushes.

venture; try one's fortune etc. (*adventure*) 675; explore etc. (*inquire*) 461.

adj. **experimental**, probative, probatory, probationary; analytic, docimastic *or* docimastical, speculative, tentative; empirical.

tried, tested, proved.

on trial, on examination, on *or* under probation, "on suspicion," under suspicion; on one's trial.

464. Comparison

n. **comparison**, collation, contrast, parallelism, balance; identification; comparative–, relative- estimate.

simile, similitude, parallelization [*rare*]; allegory etc. (*metaphor*) 521.

v. **compare**, –to, –with; collate, confront; place side by side etc. (*near*) 197; set–, pit- against one another; contrast, balance.

compare notes; institute a comparison; *parva componere magnis* [*L.*].

parallel, parallelize; draw a parallel.

adj. **comparative**, relative, contrastive; metaphorical etc. 521.

compared with etc. *v.*; comparable; judged by comparison.

adv. **relatively** etc. (*relation*) 9; as compared with etc. *v.*

465. Discrimination

n. **discrimination**, distinction, differentiation, diagnosis, diorism; nice perception; perception–, appreciation- of difference; estimation etc. 466; nicety, refinement; taste etc. 850; critique, judgment; tact; discernment etc. (*intelligence*) 498; acuteness, penetration; *nuances* [*F.*].

tip, pointer, dope [*slang*]; past performances, record.

v. **discriminate**, distinguish, severalize [*obs.*]; separate; draw the line, sift; separate–, winnow- the chaff from the wheat; separate the wheat from the tares; separate the sheep from the goats; split hairs.

estimate etc. (*measure*) 466; tip, tip off, sum up, criticize; know which is which, know what's what [*colloq.*], know one's way about, know a thing or two, know what o'clock it is, know the time of day, have cut one's eyeteeth, know the ways of the world [*all colloq.*]; "know a hawk from a handsaw" [*Hamlet*].

take into -account, –consideration; give–, allow- due weight to; weigh carefully.

adj. **discriminating** etc. *v.*; dioristic *or* dioristical [*obs.*], critical, diagnostic, perceptive, discriminative, distinctive; nice, acute.

465a. Indiscrimination

n. **indiscrimination**; indistinctness, indistinction; want of distinction, want of discernment, inability to discriminate; uncertainty etc. (*doubt*) 475.

v. **not discriminate** etc. 465; overlook etc. (*neglect*) 460- a distinction; confound, confuse, jumble, jumble together, heap indiscriminately; swallow whole, judge in a lump, use loosely.

adj. **indiscriminate**, indistinguishable, lacking distinction, undistinguished, undistinguishable; unmeasured; promiscuous, undiscriminating.

466. Measurement

n. **measurement**, admeasurement, mensuration, metage, survey, valuation, appraisement, assessment, assize; estimate, estimation; dead reckoning [*naut.*]; reckoning etc. (*numeration*) 85; gauging etc. *v.*; horse power, candle power, candle foot, foot candle, volt ampere, kilowatt; foot pound, foot poundal, foot ton.

metrology, weights and measures, compound arithmetic.

measure, yard measure, standard, rule, foot rule, spirit level, plumb line; square, T-square, steel square, compass, dividers, calipers; gauge *or* gage, standard gauge, broad *or* wide gauge, narrow gauge; log, log-line, patent log [*naut.*]; meter, line, rod, check.

flood mark, high-water mark, load-line mark, Plimsoll mark; index etc. 550.

scale; graduation, graduated scale; nonius; vernier etc. (*minuteness*) 193; quadrant, theodolite, transit *or* transit theodolite, viagraph; scale, beam, steelyard, weighing machine, balance etc. (*weight*) 319; anemometer etc. (*wind*) 349; barometer etc. (*air*) 338; bathometer etc. (*depth*) 208; dynamometer etc. (*force*) 276; galvanometer etc. (*power*) 157; goniometer etc. (*angle*) 244; hyetometer etc. (*fluids in motion*) 348; landmark etc. (*limit*) 233; pedometer etc. (*length*) 200; photometer etc. (*optical instruments*) 445; radiometer etc. (*light*) 420; stethoscope etc. (*medical*) 662; thermometer etc. 389.

coordinates, ordinate and abscissa, polar coordinates, latitude and longitude, declination and right ascension, altitude and azimuth.

geometry, stereometry, planimetry, hypsometry, altimetry, hypsography, chorometry, chorography, topography, cartography; surveying, land surveying, geodesy, geodetics, geodaesia *or* geodesia, orthometry; cadastre *or* cadaster; cadastral survey, cadastration.

astrolabe, armillary sphere.

surveyor, land surveyor; geometer, chorographer, topographer, cartographer.

v. **measure**, meter, mete; value, assess, rate, appraise, estimate, form an estimate, set a value on; appreciate; standardize.

span, pace, step, inch, dial; caliper, divide, apply the compass etc. *n.;* gauge *or* gage; balance, poise, hold the scales, place in the beam, kick the beam; plumb, probe, sound, fathom; heave the -log, –lead; survey, plot, block in, block out, rule, draw to scale.

take an average etc. 29; graduate, calibrate.

adj. **measuring** etc. *v.;* metric, metrical; measurable; geodetical, cadastral, hypsographic *or* hypsographical, hypsometric *or* hypsometrical, chorographic *or* chorographical, topographic *or* topographical, cartographic *or* cartographical.

Section 3. Materials for Reasoning

467. Evidence

[on one side]

n. **evidence**; facts, premises, data, praecognitum (*pl.* praecognita), grounds; indication etc. 550; criterion etc. (*test*) 463.

testimony, testification; attestation; affirmation, declaration; deposition etc. 535; examination.

authority, warrant, credential, diploma, voucher, certificate, docket; *testamur* [*L.*]; record etc. 551; muniments; document; *pièce justificative* [*F.*]; deed, warranty etc. (*security*) 771; autograph, handwriting, signature, seal etc. (*identification*) 550; exhibit; citation, reference, quotation; admission etc. (*assent*) 488.

witness, indicator, eyewitness, earwitness, deponent; sponsor; cojuror, oath-helper [*hist.*], compurgator [*hist.*].

evidence in chief; oral–, documentary–, hearsay–, external–, extrinsic–, internal–, intrinsic–, circumstantial–, cumulative–, *ex parte* [*L.*]–, presumptive–, collateral–, constructive- evidence; proof etc. (*demonstration*) 478; finger print, thumb print.

secondary evidence; confirmation, corroboration, support; ratification etc. (*assent*) 488; authentication; compurgation [*hist.*], wager of law [*hist.*], comprobation [*obs.*].

writ, summons etc. (*lawsuit*) 696.

v. **be evidence** etc. *n.;* evince, show, betoken, tell of; indicate etc. (*denote*) 550; imply, involve, argue, bespeak, breathe.

have weight, carry weight; tell, speak volumes; speak for itself etc. (*manifest*) 525.

rest upon, depend upon; repose on.

bear witness etc. *n.;* give evidence etc. *n.;* testify, depose, witness, vouch for; sign, seal, undersign, set one's hand and seal, sign and seal, deliver as one's act and deed, certify, attest; acknowledge etc. (*assent*) 488.

confirm, make absolute, ratify, corroborate, indorse *or* endorse, countersign, support, bear out, vindicate, uphold, warrant.

adduce, attest, evidence, cite, quote; refer to, appeal to; call, call to witness; bring forward, bring on, bring into court; allege, plead; produce–, confront- witnesses; collect–, bring together–, rake up- evidence.

establish; have–, make out- a case; authenticate, circumstantiate, substantiate, verify, make good, quote chapter and verse; bring home to, bring to book, bring off.

adj. **evidential**; showing etc. *v.;* indicative, indicatory; deducible etc. 478; grounded on, founded on, based on; first-hand, authentic, verificative, verifiable, veridical, cumulative, corroborative, confirmatory; significant, weighty, overwhelming, damning, conclusive.

oral, documentary, hearsay etc. (*evidence in chief*) *n.*

adv. **by inference**; according to, witness, *a fortiori* [*L.*]; still more, still less; *raison de plus* [*F.*]; in corroboration of etc. *n.;* *valeat quantum* [*L.*]; under seal, under one's hand and seal; at first hand, at second hand.

468. Counterevidence

[evidence on the other side]

n. **counterevidence**; evidence on the other -side, –hand; disproof; refutation etc. 479; negation etc. 536; conflicting evidence.

plea etc. 617; vindication etc. 937; counter-protest; *tu quoque* [*L.*] argument; other side–, re-

verse- of the shield; *reductio ad absurdum* [*L.*].

v. **countervail**, oppose; rebut etc. (*refute*) 479; subvert etc. (*destroy*) 162; check, weaken; contravene; run counter; contradict etc. (*deny*) 536; tell another story, turn the scale, alter the case; turn the tables; cut both ways; prove a negative. *audire alteram partem* [*L.*].

adj. **countervailing** etc. *v.;* contradictory, in rebuttal.

unattested, unauthenticated, unsupported by evidence; suppositious, trumped up.

adv. **conversely**, on the other hand, on the other side, in opposition; *per contra* [*L.*].

469. Qualification

n. **qualification**, limitation, modification, coloring.

allowance, grains of allowance, consideration, extenuating circumstances; mitigation.

condition, proviso, exception; exemption; salvo [*rare*], saving clause; discount etc. 813; restriction.

v. **qualify**, limit, modify, affect, leaven, take color from, give a color to, introduce new conditions, narrow, temper.

allow for, make allowance for; admit exceptions, take into account; modulate.

take exception, file exceptions, object, raise objections, rise to a point of order.

adj. **qualifying** etc. *v.;* modificatory, extenuatory, mitigatory, lenitive, palliative; conditional; exceptional etc. (*unconformable*) 83.

hypothetical etc. (*supposed*) 514; contingent etc. (*uncertain*) 475.

adv. **provided**, –always; if, unless, but, yet; according as; conditionally, admitting, supposing; on the supposition of etc. (*theoretically*) 514; with the understanding, even, although, though, for all that, after all, at all events.

if possible etc. 470; with grains of allowance, *cum grano salis* [*L.*]; *exceptis excipiendis* [*L.*], wind and weather permitting.

subject to; with this proviso etc. *n.*

470. Possibility

n. **possibility**, potentiality, potency; what may be, what is possible etc. *adj.;* compatibility etc. (*agreement*) 23.

practicability, feasibility, workability, workableness; practicableness etc. *adj.*

contingency, chance etc. 156.

v. **be possible** etc. *adj.;* stand a chance; have a leg to stand on; admit of, bear.

render possible etc. *adj.;* put in the way of, bring to bear, bring together.

adj. **possible**; on the -cards, –dice; *in posse* [*L.*], within the bounds of possibility, conceivable, imaginable, credible; compatible etc. 23; likely.

practicable, feasible, workable, performable, achievable; within -reach, –measurable distance; accessible, superable, surmountable; attainable, obtainable; contingent etc. (*doubtful*) 475.

adv. **possibly**, by any possibility; perhaps, perchance, peradventure; may be, it may be, haply, mayhap.

if possible, wind and weather permitting, God willing, *Deo volente* [*L.*], D. V.; as luck may have it.

471. Impossibility

n. **impossibility** etc. *adj.;* what cannot be, what can never be; sour grapes; hopelessness etc. 859; infeasibility, infeasibleness, impracticality; discrepancy etc. (*disagreement*) 241.

[comparisons] Canute (commanding the tide), Mrs. Partington (and her mop).

v. **be impossible** etc. *adj.;* have no chance whatever.

attempt impossibilities; square the circle, find the elixir of life, discover the philosopher's stone, discover the grand panacea, find the fountain of youth, discover the secret of perpetual motion; wash a blackamoor white; skin a flint; make a silk purse out of a sow's ear, make bricks without straw; have nothing to go upon; weave a rope of sand, build castles in the air, *prendre la lune avec les dents* [*F.*], extract sunbeams from cucumbers, milk a he-goat into a sieve, catch a weasel asleep, *rompre l'anguille au genou* [*F.*], be in two places at once; gather grapes from thorns, fetch water in a sieve, catch wind in cabbage nets, fling eels by the tail, make cheese of chalk.

adj. **impossible**; not possible etc. 470; absurd, contrary to reason; at variance with the facts; unlikely; unreasonable etc. 477; incredible etc. 485; beyond the bounds of -reason, –possibility; from which reason recoils; visionary; inconceivable etc. (*improbable*) 473; prodigious etc. (*wonderful*) 870; unimaginable, inimaginable [*obs.*], not to be thought of, unthinkable.

impracticable, unachievable; unfeasible, infeasible; insuperable; insurmountable *or* unsurmountable, unattainable, unobtainable; out of reach, out of the question; not to be had; be-

yond control; desperate etc. (*hopeless*) 859; incompatible etc. 24; inaccessible, uncomeatable [*colloq.*], impassable, impervious, innavigable, inextricable; self-contradictory.

out of–, beyond- one's -power, –depth, –reach, –grasp; too much for; *ultra crepidam* [*L.*].

472. Probability

n. **probability**, likelihood; credibleness; likeliness etc. *adj.*; *vraisemblance* [*F.*], verisimilitude, plausibility; color, semblance, show of; presumption; presumptive–, circumstantial- evidence; credibility.

reasonable–, fair–, good–, favorable- -chance, –prospect; prospect, well-grounded hope; chance etc. 156.

v. **be probable** etc. *adj.*; give–, lend- color to; point to; imply etc. (*evidence*) 467; bid fair etc. (*promise*) 511; stand fair for; stand a chance; stand–, run- a good chance; stand–, run- an even chance.

presume, infer, venture, suppose, take for granted, think likely, dare say, flatter oneself; expect etc. 507; count upon etc. (*believe*) 484.

adj. **probable**, likely, hopeful, to be expected, in a fair way.

plausible, specious, ostensible, colorable, *ben trovato* [*It.*], well-founded, reasonable, credible, easy of belief, presumable, presumptive, apparent.

adv. **probably** etc. *adj.*; belike [*archaic*]; in all probability, in all likelihood; very–, most- likely; like enough; very like; ten etc. to one; apparently, seemingly, to all seeming, as like as not [*colloq.*], according to every reasonable expectation; *prima facie* [*L.*]; to all appearance etc. (*to the eye*) 448.

473. Improbability

n. **improbability**, unlikelihood; unfavorable–, bad–, ghost of a–, little–, small–, poor–, scarcely any–, no- chance; bare possibility; long odds; incredibility etc. 485.

v. **be improbable** etc. *adj.*; violate–, stretch- the probabilities; go beyond reason, strain one's credulity; run counter to the laws of nature; have a small chance etc. *n.*; stand a poor show [*colloq.*].

adj. **improbable**, unlikely, contrary to all reasonable expectation; contrary to -fact, –experience; implausible, rare etc. (*infrequent*) 137; unheard of, inconceivable; unimaginable, inimaginable [*obs.*]; incredible etc. 485; more than doubtful.

int. **not likely**! no fear! [*chiefly Eng.*]; I ask you! [*slang*]; catch me! [*slang*].

474. Certainty

n. **certainty**; necessity etc. 601; certitude, sureness, surety, assurance; dead–, moral- certainty; infallibleness etc. *adj.*; infallibility, reliability, reliableness; indubitableness, inevitableness, unquestionableness.

gospel, scripture, church, pope, court of final appeal; *res adjudicata*, [*L.*], *res judicata* [*L.*]; ultimatum.

fact; positive fact, matter of fact; *fait accompli* [*F.*].

bigotry, positiveness, dogmatism, dogmatization; fanaticism.

dogmatist, dogmatizer, doctrinaire, bigot, opinionist, Sir Oracle; dogmatic theorist; zealot, fanatic; *ipse dixit* [*L.*].

v. **be certain** etc. *adj.*; stand to reason.

render certain etc. *adj.*; insure *or* ensure, assure; clinch, make sure; determine, find out once for all, decide, set at rest, "make assurance double sure" [*Macbeth*]; know etc. (*believe*) 484; dismiss all doubt, admit of no doubt.

dogmatize, lay down the law.

adj. **certain**, sure; assured etc. *v.*; solid, well-founded.

unqualified, absolute, positive, determinate, definite, clear, unequivocal, categorical, unmistakable, decisive, decided, ascertained.

inevitable, unavoidable, avoidless; ineluctable.

conclusive, unimpeachable, undeniable, unquestionable; indefeasible, indisputable, incontestable, incontrovertible, indubitable; irrefutable etc. (*proven*) 478; without power of appeal, inappealable, final.

indubious; without–, beyond a–, without a shade or shadow of- -doubt, –question; past dispute; clear as day; beyond all -question, –dispute; undoubted, uncontested, unquestioned, undisputed; questionless, doubtless.

authoritative, authentic, official, governmental, curule.

sure as -fate, –death and taxes, –a gun [*colloq.*].

evident, self-evident, axiomatic; clear, –as day, –as the sun at noonday; apparent etc. (*manifest*) 525.

infallible, unerring; unchangeable etc. 150; to be depended on, trustworthy, reliable, bound.

dogmatic, opinionative, opinionated, dictatorial, doctrinaire; fanatical, bigoted.

adv. **certainly** etc. *adj.*; for certain, certes [*archaic*], sure, no doubt, doubtless, and no mistake

[*colloq.*], *flagrante delicto* [*L.*]; sure enough, to be sure, of course, as a matter of course, *a coup sûr* [*F.*], *sans doute* [*F.*], questionless [*rare*], for a certainty, of a certainty, to a certainty; in truth etc. (*truly*) 494; at any rate, at all events; without fail; *coûte que coûte* [*F.*], *coûte qu'il coûte* [*F.*]; whatever may happen, if the worse come to the worst; come what may, come what will, happen what may, happen what will; sink or swim; rain or shine, live or die.

475. Uncertainty

n. **uncertainty**, incertitude, doubt; doubtfulness etc. *adj.*; dubiety, dubitation, dubitancy [*obs.*], dubiosity, dubiousness.

hesitation, suspense, state of suspense; perplexity, embarrassment, dilemma, Morton's fork [*hist.*], bewilderment; botheration [*colloq.*]; puzzle, quandary; timidity etc. (*fear*) 860; vacillation etc. 605; aporia, diaporesis, indetermination; sealed orders.

vagueness etc. *adj.*; haze, fog; obscurity etc. (*darkness*) 421; ambiguity etc. (*double meaning*) 520; contingency, double contingency, possibility upon a possibility; open question etc. (*question*) 461; *onus probandi* [*L.*], blind bargain, pig in a poke, leap in the dark, something or other; needle in a haystack; roving commission.

fallibility; unreliability, unreliableness, untrustworthiness; precariousness etc. *adj.*

v. **be uncertain** etc. *adj.*; wonder whether.

lose the -clew *or* clue, –scent; miss one's way, wander aimlessly, beat about, hang around.

not know -what to make of etc. (*unintelligibility*) 519, –which way to turn, –whether one stands on one's head or one's heels; float in a sea of doubt, hesitate, flounder; lose oneself, lose one's head; muddle one's brains.

render uncertain etc. *adj.*; put out, pose, puzzle, perplex, embarrass; muddle, confuse, confound, fluster; bewilder, bother, moider [*dial.*], rattle [*colloq.*], nonplus, addle the wits, throw off the scent, keep in suspense, keep one guessing.

doubt, etc. (*disbelieve*) 485; hang in the balance, tremble in the balance; depend.

adj. **uncertain**, unsure; casual; random etc. (*aimless*) 621; changeable, changeful etc. 149.

doubtful, dubious; dazed; insecure, unstable, indecisive; unsettled, undecided, undetermined; in suspense, open to discussion; controvertible; in question etc. (*inquiry*) 461.

vague; indeterminate, indefinite; ambiguous, equivocal; undefined, undefinable, confused etc. (*indistinct*) 447; mysterious, cryptic, veiled, obscure, oracular.

perplexing etc. *v.*; enigmatic, paradoxical, apocryphal, problematical, hypothetical; experimental etc. 463.

fallible, questionable, precarious, slippery, ticklish, debatable, disputable; unreliable, untrustworthy.

unauthentic, unauthenticated, unauthoritative; unascertained, unconfirmed; undemonstrated; untold, uncounted.

contingent, contingent on, dependent on; subject to; dependent on circumstances; occasional; provisional.

in a state of uncertainty, on the horns of a dilemma, in a cloud, in a maze; bushed, off the track; derailed; ignorant etc. 491; afraid to say; out of one's reckoning, out of one's bearings, astray, adrift; at sea, at fault, at a loss, at one's wit's end, at a non-plus; puzzled etc. *v.*; lost, abroad, *désorienté* [*F.*]; distrait, distracted, distraught.

adv. **uncertainly** etc. *adj.*; at random, until things straighten out, while things are so uncertain, in this state of suspense; *pendente lite* [*L.*]; *sub spe rati* [*L.*].

Section 4. Reasoning Processes

476. Reasoning

n. **reasoning**; ratiocination, rationalism; dialectics, dialecticism, induction, generalization.

discussion, comment; ventilation; inquiry etc. 461.

argumentation, controversy, debate; polemics, wrangling; contention etc. 720; logomachy, disputation, disceptation [*archaic*]; paper war.

logic, art of reasoning.

process–, train–, chain- of reasoning; deduction, induction; synthesis, analysis.

argument; case, plea, *plaidoyer* [*F.*], opening; premise *or* premiss; lemma, proposition, terms, premises; postulate, data, starting point, principle; inference etc. (*judgment*) 480.

prosyllogism, syllogism; enthymeme, sorites, dilemma, *a fortiori* reasoning, *a priori* reasoning, *reductio ad absurdum* [*L.*], horns of a dilemma, *argumentum ad hominem* [*L.*], comprehensive argument; empirema, epagoge.

logical sequence; good case; correct–, just–, sound–, valid–, cogent–, irrefutable–, logical–, forcible–, persuasive–, persuasory [*rare*]–, consectary [*obs.*]–, conclusive etc. 478–, subtle- reasoning; force of argument; strong -point, –argument.

arguments, reasons, pros and cons.

reasoner, logician, dialectician; disputant; controversialist, controvertist; wrangler, arguer, debater, devil's disciple, polemic, casuist, rationalist; scientist; eristic.

v. **reason**, argue, discuss, debate, dispute, wrangle; argufy *or* argify [*dial.*], bandy -words, –arguments; chop logic; hold–, carry on- an argument; controvert etc. (*deny*) 536; canvass; comment–, moralize- upon; consider etc. (*examine*) 461.

try conclusions; open a -discussion, –case; join–, be at- issue; moot; come to the point; stir–, agitate–, ventilate–, torture- a question; take up a -side, –case.

contend, take one's stand upon, insist, lay stress on; infer etc. 480.

follow from etc. (*demonstration*) 478.

adj. **reasoning** etc. *v.*; rational, ratiocinative, rationalistic; argumentative, controversial, dialectic, polemical; discursory, discursive; disputatious; logomachic *or* logomachical; Aristotelian, eristic *or* eristical.

debatable, controvertible.

logical; syllogistic, soritical, epagogic, inductive, deductive, synthetic *or* synthetical, analytic *or* analytical; relevant etc. 23.

adv. **for**, because, hence, whence, seeing that, since, sith [*archaic*], then, thence, so; for -that, –this, –which- reason; for as much as *or* forasmuch as, in as much as *or* inasmuch as; whereas, *ex concesso* [*L.*], considering, in consideration of; therefore, argal [*archaic*], wherefore; consequently, *ergo* [*L.*], thus, accordingly; *a priori* [*L.*]; *a fortiori* [*L.*].

finally, in conclusion, in fine; after all, *au bout du compte* [*F.*], on the whole, taking one thing with another; pro and con; rationally etc. *adj.*

477. Intuition
[absence of reasoning]

Sophistry
[specious reasoning]

n. **intuition**, instinct, association; presentiment; rule of thumb.

sophistry, paralogy, perversion, casuistry, jesuitry, equivocation, evasion, mental reservation; chicane, chicanery; quiddit [*obs.*], quiddity; mystification; special pleading; speciousness etc. *adj.*; nonsense etc. 497; word fence, tongue fence; overrefinement, hairsplitting, quibbling etc. *v.*

false–, fallacious–, specious–, vicious- reasoning; begging of the question, *petitio principii* [*L.*], *ignoratio elenchi* [*L.*]; *post hoc ergo propter hoc* [*L.*]; *non sequitur* [*L.*], *ignotum per ignotius* [*L.*].

misjudgment etc. 481; false teaching etc. 538.

sophism, solecism, paralogism; quibble, quirk, elench, elenchus, fallacy, *quodlibet* [*L.*], subterfuge, shift, subtlety, quillet [*archaic*]; inconsistency, antilogy; claptrap, mere words; "lame and impotent conclusion" [*Othello*].

meshes–, cobwebs- of sophistry; flaw in an argument; weak point, bad case.

sophist, casuist, paralogist.

v. **judge intuitively**, judge by intuition; hazard a proposition, talk at random.

pervert, quibble; equivocate, mystify, evade, elude; gloss over, varnish; misteach etc. 538; mislead etc. (*error*) 495; cavil, refine, subtilize, split hairs; misrepresent etc. (*lie*) 544.

reason ill, reason falsely etc. *adj.*; misjudge etc. 481; paralogize.

beg the question, reason in a circle, cut blocks with a razor, beat about the bush, play fast and loose, blow hot and cold, prove that black is white and white black, travel out of the record, *parler à tort et à travers* [*F.*], put oneself out of court, not have a leg to stand on.

adj. **intuitive**, instinctive, impulsive; independent of–, anterior to- reason; gratuitous, hazarded; unconnected.

illogical, unreasonable, false, unsound, invalid; unwarranted, not following, incongruous, inconsequent, inconsequential; inconsistent; absonous [*obs.*], absonant, unscientific; untenable, inconclusive, incorrect; fallacious, fallible; groundless, unproved.

specious, sophistic *or* sophistical, jesuitic *or* jesuitical, casuistic *or* casuistical, paralogistic, paralogical; deceptive, illusive, illusory; hollow, plausible, *ad captandum* [*L.*], evasive; irrelevant etc. 10.

weak, feeble, poor, flimsy, loose, vague, irrational; nonsensical etc. (*absurd*) 497; foolish etc. (*imbecile*) 499; frivolous, pettifogging, quibbling; finespun, overrefined.

at the end of one's tether, *au bout de son latin* [*F.*].

adv. **intuitively** etc. *adj.*; by intuition.

illogically etc. *adj.*

478. Demonstration

n. **demonstration**, proof, irrefragability; conclusiveness etc. *adj.;* apodeixis *or* apodixis, probation, comprobation [*obs.*].

logic of facts etc. (*evidence*) 467; *experimentum crucis* [*L.*] etc. (*test*) 463; argument etc. 476; rigorous–, absolute- establishment.

v. **demonstrate**, prove, establish, make good; show, evince etc. (*be evidence of*) 467; verify etc. 467; settle the question, reduce to demonstration, set the question at rest.

make out, –a case; prove one's point, have the best of the argument; draw a conclusion etc. (*judge*) 480.

follow, –of course; stand to reason; hold good, hold water [*colloq.*].

adj. **demonstrating** etc. *v.;* demonstrative, demonstrable; probative, unanswerable, conclusive, convincing; apodeictic *or* apodictic, apodeictical *or* apodictical; irresistible, irrefutable, irrefragable, undeniable.

categorical, decisive, crucial.

demonstrated etc. *v.;* proven; unconfuted, unanswered, unrefuted; evident etc. 474.

deducible, consequential, consectary [*obs.*], inferential, following.

adv. **of course**, in consequence, consequently, as a matter of course.

479. Confutation

n. **confutation**, refutation; answer, complete answer; disproof, conviction, redargution, invalidation; exposure, exposition, *exposé* [*F.*], clincher [*colloq.*], retort, *reductio ad absurdum* [*L.*]; knock-down-; *tu quoque-* argument; sockdolager [*slang*].

v. **confute**, refute; parry, negative, disprove, redargue, expose, show up, show the fallacy of, rebut, defeat; demolish etc. (*destroy*) 162; overthrow, overturn; scatter to the winds, explode, invalidate; silence; put–, reduce- to silence; clinch -an argument, –a question; stop the mouth, shut up; have, have on the hip, have the better of; confound, convince.

not leave a leg to stand on, cut the ground from under one's feet; smash all opposition; knock the bottom out of an argument [*colloq.*].

be confuted etc.; fail; expose–, show- one's weak point.

adj. **confutable**, confutative, refutable; confuting, confuted, etc. *v.;* capable of refutation.

condemned -on one's own showing, –out of one's own mouth; "hoist with his own petar" [*Hamlet*].

Section 5. Results of Reasoning

480. Judgment

[conclusion]

n. **judgment**, decision, determination, finding, verdict, sentence, decree; *res adjudicata* [*L.*], *res judicata* [*L.*]; opinion etc. (*belief*) 484; good judgment etc. (*wisdom*) 498.

result, conclusion, upshot; deduction, inference, ergotism [*obs.*], illation; corollary, porism; moral.

estimation, valuation, appreciation, judication; dijudication, adjudication; arbitrament, arbitrement, arbitration; assessment, ponderation [*rare*]; valorization.

estimate, award; review, criticism, critique, notice, report.

plebiscite, plebiscitum, voice, casting vote; vote etc. (*choice*) 609.

arbiter, arbitrator; judge, umpire; assessor, referee; inspector, inspecting officer; censor.

reviewer, critic; connoisseur; commentator etc. 524.

v. **judge**, conclude, opine; come to–, draw–, arrive at- a conclusion; ascertain, determine, make up one's mind.

deduce, derive, gather, collect, infer, draw an inference, make a deduction, weet [*obs.*], ween [*archaic*].

estimate, form an estimate, appreciate, value, count, assess, rate, rank, account; regard, consider, think of; look upon etc. (*believe*) 484; review; size up [*colloq.*].

decide, settle; pass–, give- an opinion; try, pronounce, rule; pass -judgment, –sentence; sentence, doom, decree; find; give–, deliver- judgment; adjudge, adjudicate, judicate [*rare*]; arbitrate, award, report; bring in a verdict; make absolute, set a question at rest; confirm etc. (*assent*) 488.

hold the scales, sit in judgment; try a cause, hear a cause.

review, comment, criticize; pass under review etc. (*examine*) 457; investigate etc. (*inquire*) 461.

adj. **judging** etc. *v.;* judicious etc. (*wise*) 498; determinate, conclusive, confirmatory.

critical, hypercritical, hairsplitting, censorious.

adv. **on the whole**, all things considered, taking all this into consideration, this being so, *quae cum ita sint* [*L.*], therefore, wherefore.

480a. Discovery

[result of search or inquiry]

n. **discovery**, detection, disenchantment; ascertainment, disclosure, find, revelation.

trover etc. 775.

v. **discover**, find, determine, evolve; fix upon; find–, trace–, make–, hunt–, fish–, worm–, ferret–, dig–, root- out; fathom; bring out, draw out; educe, elicit, bring to light; dig up, grub up, fish up; unearth, disinter.

solve, resolve; unriddle, unravel, ravel, ravel out, unlock; pick–, open- the lock; find a clew *or* clue to; interpret etc. 522; disclose etc. 529.

trace, get at; hit it, have it; lay one's -finger, –hands- upon; spot [*colloq.*], see through a millstone [*colloq.*]; get–, arrive- at the -truth etc. 494; put the saddle on the right horse, hit the right nail on the head.

scent, be near the truth, be warm [*colloq.*], burn [*colloq.*]; smoke, sniff, smell out, smell a rat [*colloq.*].

see through, see daylight, see in its true colors, see the cloven foot; open the eyes to; detect; catch, catch tripping.

meet with; pitch–, fall–, light–, hit–, stumble–, pop- upon; come across; fall in with.

recognize, realize, verify, make certain of, identify.

int. eureka! I have it! at last!

481. Misjudgment

n. **misjudgment**, obliquity of judgment, warped judgment; miscalculation, miscomputation, misconception etc. (*error*) 495, hasty conclusion.

preconception, prejudgment, prejudication [*rare*], prejudice; foregone conclusion; prenotion, prevention [*Gallicism*], predilection, prepossession, preapprehension, presumption, presentiment, foreboding; fixed idea; *idée fixe* [*F.*], obsession, preconceived idea, *mentis gratissimus error* [*L.*]; fool's paradise.

partisanship, *esprit de corps* [*F.*], party spirit, mob spirit, class prejudice, class consciousness, race prejudice, provincialism, clannishness, prestige.

quirk, shift, quibble, equivocation, evasion, subterfuge.

bias, warp, twist; hobby, whim, craze, fad, crotchet, partiality, infatuation, blind side, blind spot, mote in the eye.

one-sided–, partial–, narrow–, confined–, superficial- -views, –ideas, –conceptions, –notions; purblindness, *entêtement* [*F.*]; narrow mind; bigotry etc. (*obstinacy*) 606; *odium theologicum* [*L.*]; pedantry; hypercriticism.

doctrinaire etc. (*positive*) 474.

v. **misjudge**, misestimate, misesteem, misthink, misconjecture, misconceive etc. (*error*) 495; fly in the face of facts; miscalculate, misreckon, miscompute.

overestimate etc. 482; underestimate etc. 483.

prejudge, forejudge; presuppose, presume, prejudicate [*rare*], dogmatize; have a bias etc. *n.*; have only one idea; *jurare in verba magistri* [*L.*], run away with the notion; jump–, rush- to a conclusion; go off half-cocked [*colloq.*]; look only at one side of the shield; view with jaundiced eye, view through distorting spectacles; not see beyond one's nose; *dare pondus fumo* [*L.*]; get the wrong sow by the ear etc. (*blunder*) 699.

bias, warp, twist; give a -bias, –twist; prejudice, prepossess.

adj. **misjudging** etc. *v.*; ill-judging, wrong-headed; prejudiced, prepossessed; jaundiced; short-sighted, purblind; partial, one-sided, superficial.

narrow, narrow-minded, narrow-souled; provincial, parochial, insular; mean-spirited; confined, illiberal, intolerant, besotted, infatuated, fanatical, *entêté* [*F.*], positive, dogmatic, dictatorial; pragmatic *or* pragmatical, egotistical, conceited; opinioned, opinionated, opinionate [*rare*], opinionative [*rare*], opinative [*obs.*], opiniative [*obs.*]; self-opinionated; self-opinioned, wedded to an opinion, *opiniâtre* [*F.*]; bigoted etc. (*obstinate*) 606; crotchety, fussy, impracticable; unreasonable, stupid etc. 499; credulous etc. 486; warped.

misjudged etc. *v.*

adv. *ex parte* [*L.*].

482. Overestimation

n. **overestimation** etc. *v.*; exaggeration etc. 549; vanity etc. 880; optimism, pessimism.

much cry and little wool, much ado about nothing; storm in a teacup; fine talking; fine writing, rodomontade, gush [*colloq.*], hot air [*slang*].

egoism, egotism, bombast, conceit, swelled head [*slang*], megalomania.

egoist, egotist, megalomaniac; optimist, booster, pessimist; Rodomont, Braggadochio, braggart, boaster, braggadocio, swaggerer; hot-air artist [*slang*], gas-bag [*slang*], wind-bag [*slang*].

v. **overestimate**, overrate, overvalue, overprize, overweigh, overreckon, overstrain, overpraise;

estimate too highly, attach too much importance to, make mountains of molehills, catch at straws; strain, magnify; exaggerate etc. 549; set too high a value upon; think–, make- -much, –too much- of; out-reckon.

have too high an opinion of oneself etc. (*vanity*) 880.

eulogize, panegyrize, optimize, gush [*colloq.*], gush over [*colloq.*], boost; puff *or* puff up [*colloq.*]; extol, –to the skies; make the -most, –best, –worst- of; make two bites of a cherry.

adj. overestimated etc. *v.*; oversensitive etc. (*sensibility*) 822.

inflated, puffed up; grandiose, stilted, pompous, pretentious, megalomaniacal, braggart, bombastic.

483. Underestimation

n. **underestimation**; depreciation etc. (*detraction*) 934; pessimism; self-detraction, self-depreciation; undervaluation, miosis, litotes [*rhet.*]; undervaluing etc. *v.*; modesty etc. 881.

pessimist, depreciator, knocker [*slang*], crape-hanger [*slang*].

v. **underrate**, underestimate, undervalue, underreckon; depreciate; disparage etc. (*detract*) 934; not do justice to; misprize, disprize; ridicule etc. 856; pessimize; slight etc. (*despise*) 930; neglect etc. 460; slur over.

make -light, –little, –nothing, –no account- of; belittle, knock [*slang*], slam [*slang*], run down [*colloq.*], minimize, think nothing of; set no store by, set at naught; shake off like water from a duck's back, shake off as dewdrops from the lion's mane.

adj. **depreciating** etc. *v.*; depreciative, depreciatory.

depreciated etc. *v.*; unappreciated, unvalued, unprized.

484. Belief

n. **belief**; credence; credit; assurance; faith, trust, troth, confidence, presumption, sanguine expectation etc. (*hope*) 858; dependence on, reliance on.

conviction, persuasion, convincement, plerophory [*rare*], self-conviction; certainty etc. 474; opinion, mind, view; conception, thinking; impression etc. (*idea*) 453; surmise etc. 514; conclusion etc. (*judgment*) 480.

tenet, dogma, principle, persuasion, views, way of thinking; popular belief etc. (*assent*) 488.

firm–, implicit–, settled–, fixed–, rooted–, deep-rooted–, staunch–, unshaken–, steadfast–, inveterate–, calm–, sober–, dispassionate–, impartial–, well-founded- -belief, –opinion etc.; *uberrima fides* [*L.*].

doctrine, system of opinions, school, articles, canons; article–, declaration–, profession- of faith; tenets, credenda, creed, credo, thirty-nine articles etc. (*orthodoxy*) 983*a*; gospel, gospel truth; catechism; assent etc. 488; propaganda etc. (*teaching*) 537.

credibility etc. (*probability*) 472.

v. **believe**, credit; give -faith, –credit, –credence- to; see, realize; assume, receive; set down for, take for; have it, take it; consider, esteem, presume.

count–, depend–, calculate–, pin one's faith–, reckon–, lean–, build–, rely–, rest- upon; cast one's bread upon the waters; lay one's account for; make sure of.

make oneself easy -about, –on that score; take on -trust, –credit; take for -granted, –gospel; allow–, attach- some weight to.

know, –for certain; be in the know [*slang*]; have–, make- no doubt; doubt not; be–, rest- -assured etc. *adj.*; persuade–, assure–, satisfy- oneself; make up one's mind.

confide in, believe in, put one's trust in; give one credit for; place–, repose- implicit confidence in; take one's word for, take at one's word; place reliance on, rely upon, swear by, regard to.

think, hold; take, take it; opine, be of opinion, conceive, trow [*archaic*], ween [*archaic*], fancy, apprehend; have–, hold–, possess–, entertain–, adopt–, imbibe–, embrace–, get hold of–, hazard–, foster–, nurture–, cherish- -a belief, –an opinion etc. *n.*

view as, consider as, take as, hold as, conceive as, regard as, esteem as, deem as, look upon as, account as, set down as; surmise etc. 514.

get–, take- it into one's head; come round to an opinion; swallow etc. (*credulity*) 486.

persuade; cause to be believed etc. *v.*; satisfy, bring to reason, have the ear of, gain the confidence of, assure; convince, convict, convert; wean, bring round; bring–, win- over; indoctrinate etc. (*teach*) 537; cram down the throat; produce–, carry- conviction; bring–, drive- home to.

find credence, go down, pass current; be received etc. *v.*, be current etc. *adj.*; possess–, take hold of–, take possession of- the mind.

adj. **believing** etc. *v.*; certain, sure, assured, positive, cocksure [*colloq.*], satisfied, confident, unhesitating, convinced, secure.

under the impression; impressed–, imbued–, penetrated- with.

confiding, trustful, suspectless [*obs.*], unsuspecting, unsuspicious, void of suspicion; credulous etc. 486; wedded to.

believed etc. *v.*; accredited, putative; unsuspected, trusted, undoubted.

worthy of–, deserving of–, commanding- -belief, –confidence; credible, reliable, trustworthy, to be depended on; satisfactory; probable etc. 472; fiducial, fiduciary; persuasive, impressive.

doctrinal, relating to belief.

adv. **in the opinion of**, in the eyes of; *me judice* [*L.*]; meseems [*archaic*], methinks [*archaic*]; to the best of one's belief; in my opinion, in my judgment, according to my belief; I dare say, I doubt not, I have no doubt, I am sure; cocksure, sure enough etc. (*certainty*) 474; depend–, rely- upon it; be–, rest-assured; I'll warrant you etc. (*affirmation*) 535.

485. Unbelief. Doubt

n. **unbelief**, disbelief, misbelief; discredit, miscreance *or* miscreancy [*archaic*]; infidelity etc. (*irreligion*) 989; wrangling, ergotism [*rare*]; dissent etc. 489; change of opinion etc. 484; retractation etc. 607.

doubt etc. (*uncertainty*) 475; skepticism *or* scepticism, misgiving, demur; distrust, mistrust; misdoubt, suspicion, jealousy, scruple, qualm; *onus probandi* [*L.*].

incredibility, incredibleness, incredulity, unbelievability.

agnostic, skeptic *or* sceptic; unbeliever etc. 487.

v. **disbelieve**, discredit; not believe etc. 484; misbelieve; refuse to admit etc. (*dissent*) 489; refuse to believe etc. (*incredulity*) 487.

doubt; be doubtful etc. (*uncertain*) 475; doubt the truth of; be skeptical as to etc. *adj.*; diffide [*obs.*], distrust, mistrust; suspect, smoke, scent, smell, smell a rat [*colloq.*], have–, harbor–, entertain- -doubts, –suspicions; have one's doubts.

throw doubt upon, raise a question; bring–, call- in question; question, challenge; dispute; deny etc. 536; cause–, raise–, start–, suggest–, awake- a -doubt, –suspicion; cavil, wrangle, ergotize [*rare*].

demur, stick at, pause, hesitate, shy at, scruple; stop to consider, waver.

hang in suspense, hang in doubt.

stagger, startle; shake–, stagger- one's -faith, –belief.

adj. **unbelieving**; skeptical *or* sceptical, incredulous–, skeptical- as to; distrustful of, shy of, suspicious of; doubting etc. *v.*

doubtful etc. (*uncertain*) 475; disputable; unworthy–, undeserving- of -belief etc. 484; questionable; suspect [*archaic*], suspicious; open to -suspicion -doubt; staggering, hard to believe, incredible, unbelievable, not to be believed, inconceivable.

fallible etc. (*uncertain*) 475; undemonstrable; controvertible etc. (*untrue*) 495.

adv. **with caution**, *cum grano salis* [*L.*]; with grains of allowance.

486. Credulity

n. **credulity**, credulousness etc. *adj.*; gullibility, cullibility [*obs.*]; gross credulity, infatuation; self-delusion, self-deception; superstition; one's blind side; bigotry etc. (*obstinacy*) 606; hyperorthodoxy etc. 984; misjudgment etc. 481.

credulous person etc. (*dupe*) 547.

v. **be credulous** etc. *adj.*; *jurare in verba magistri* [*L.*]; follow implicitly; swallow, swallow whole, gulp down; take on trust; take for -granted, –gospel; take on faith; run away with -a notion, –an idea; jump–, rush- to a conclusion; think the moon is made of green cheese; take–, grasp- the shadow for the substance; catch at straws.

impose upon etc. (*deceive*) 545.

adj. **credulous**, gullible; easily deceived etc. 545; simple, green, soft, childish, silly, stupid; easily convinced; overcredulous, overconfident, overtrustful; infatuated, superstitious; confiding etc. (*believing*) 484.

487. Incredulity

n. **incredulity**. incredulousness; skepticism, free thought, Pyrrhonism; want of faith etc. (*irreligion*) 989; minimifidianism; unbelief etc. 485.

suspiciousness etc. *adj.*; scrupulosity; suspicion etc. (*unbelief*) 485; inconvincibility.

unbeliever, skeptic *or* sceptic, miscreant [*archaic*], doubting Thomas, disbeliever, agnostic, infidel, misbeliever, nullifidian, minimifidian, zendik [*Oriental*], freethinker, Pyrrhonist etc. (*irreligion*) 989; heretic etc. (*heterodox*) 984.

v. **be incredulous** etc. *adj.*; distrust etc. (*disbelieve*) 485; refuse to believe; shut one's eyes to, shut one's ears to; turn a deaf ear to; hold aloof; ignore, *nullius jurare in verba magistri* [*L.*].

adj. **incredulous**, skeptical *or* sceptical, dissenting, unbelieving, inconvincible; hard of belief, shy of belief; suspicious, scrupulous, distrustful, disposed to doubt, indisposed to believe; heterodox.

488. Assent

n. **assent**, assentment [*archaic*]; acquiescence, admission; nod; accord, concord, concordance; agreement etc. 23; affirmance, affirmation; recognition, acknowledgment, avowal, recognizance [*rare*], confession, confession of faith.

unanimity, common consent, consensus, acclamation, chorus, *vox populi* [*L.*]; popular–, current- -belief, –opinion; public opinion; concurrence etc. (*of causes*) 178; cooperation etc. (*voluntary*) 709.

ratification, confirmation, corroboration, approval, acceptance, visa, *visé* [*F.*]; indorsement etc. (*record*) 551.

consent etc. (*compliance*) 762.

affirmant, assentant [*obs.*], professor [*esp. in relig.*], confirmist, consenter, covenantor, subscriber, indorser *or* endorser; upholder etc. (*auxiliary*) 711.

v. **assent**; give–, yield–, nod- assent; acquiesce; agree etc. 23; receive, accept, accede, accord, concur, lend oneself to, consent, coincide, reciprocate, go with; be at one with etc. *adj.*; go along with, chime in with, strike in with, close with; echo, enter into one's views, agree in opinion; vote for, give one's voice for; recognize; subscribe–, conform–, defer- to; say -yes, –ditto, –amen, –aye- to.

go–, float–, swim- with the stream; float with the current; get on the band wagon [*slang*]; be in the fashion, join in the chorus; be in every mouth.

arrive at–, come to- -an understanding, –terms, –an agreement.

acknowledge, own, admit, allow, avow, confess; concede etc. (*yield*) 762; come round to; abide by; permit etc. 760.

confirm, affirm; ratify, approve, indorse, visa, *visé* [*F.*], countersign; corroborate etc. 467.

adj. **assenting** etc. *v.*; of one -accord, –mind; of the same mind, affirmant, assentaneous [*rare*], assentant [*obs.*], at one with, agreed, acquiescent, content; willing etc. 602.

uncontradicted, unchallenged, unquestioned, uncontroverted.

carried–, agreed- *-nem. con.* [*L.*] etc. *adv.*; unanimous; agreed on all hands, carried by acclamation.

affirmative etc. 535.

adv. **yes**, yea, aye *or* ay, true; good; well; how true, very -well, –true; well and good; granted; even so, just so; to be sure, as you say, sure, surely, assuredly, "thou hast said"; truly, exactly, precisely, that's just it, indeed, certainly, certes [*archaic*], *ex concesso* [*L.*], of course, unquestionably, no doubt, doubtless.

be it so; so be it, so let it be; so mote it be, with all one's heart; amen; willingingly etc. 602.

affirmatively, in the affirmative.

unanimously, *unâ voce* [*L.*], by common consent, in chorus, to a man; with one -consent, –voice, –accord; *nem. con.* [*L.*]; *nemine contradicente* [*L.*], *nemine dissentiente* [*L.*], without a dissentient voice; as one man, one and all, on all hands.

489. Dissent

n. **dissent**, nonconsent, discordance etc. (*disagreement*) 24; difference–, diversity- of opinion.

nonconformity etc. (*heterodoxy*) 984; protestantism, recusancy, schism; disaffection; secession etc. 624; recantation etc. 607.

dissension etc. (*discord*) 713; discontent etc. 832; caviling, wrangling, ergotism [*rare*].

protest; contradiction etc. (*denial*) 536; noncompliance etc. (*rejection*) 764.

dissentient, dissenter, nonconformist; sectary, separatist, recusant, schismatic, protestant; heretic etc. (*heterodoxy*) 984.

v. **dissent**, nonconsent, demur; call in question etc. (*doubt*) 485; differ in opinion, disagree, agree to differ; say no etc. 536; refuse -assent, –to admit; cavil, wrangle, ergotize [*rare*], protest, raise one's voice against, repudiate; contradict etc. (*deny*) 536.

have no notion of, differ *toto coelo* [*L.*], revolt at, revolt from the idea.

shake the head, shrug the shoulders; look askance *or* askant.

secede; recant etc. 607.

adj. **dissenting** etc. *v.*; negative etc. 536; dissident, dissentient; unconsenting etc. (*refusing*) 764; noncontent, nonjuring; protestant, recusant; unconvinced, unconverted.

unavowed, unacknowledged; out of the question.

unwilling etc. 603; extorted; discontented etc. 832.

sectarian, sectary [*rare*], denominational, schismatic; heterodox; intolerant.

adv. **no** etc. 536; at variance with, at issue with; under protest.

int. **God forbid**! not for the world! I'll be hanged if! [*colloq.*]; not another word! no, sirree!; not if I know it! I beg to differ; never tell me! pardon me.

490. Knowledge

n. **knowledge**; cognizance, cognition, cognoscence [*obs.*]; acquaintance, experience, ken, privity, insight, familiarity; comprehension, apprehension; recognition; appreciation etc. (*judgment*) 480; intuition; conscience, consciousness; perception, apperception, precognition; acroamatics.

system–, body- of knowledge; science, philosophy, pansophism, pansophy; acroama; theory, aetiology *or* etiology; circle of the sciences; pandect, doctrine, body of doctrine; cyclopedia *or* cyclopaedia, encyclopedia *or* encyclopaedia, circle of knowledge; school etc. (*system of opinions*) 484.

tree of knowledge; republic of letters etc. (*language*) 560.

enlightenment, light; glimpse, inkling, glimmer, glimmering, dawn; scent, suspicion; impression etc. (*idea*) 453; discovery etc. 480*a*.

learning, erudition, lore, scholarship, reading, letters; literature; book madness; book learning, bookishness; bibliomania, bibliolatry; information, general information; store of knowledge etc.; education etc. (*teaching*) 537; culture, *Kultur* [*Ger.*], cultivation, menticulture, attainments; acquirements, mental acquisitions; accomplishments; proficiency; practical knowledge etc. (*skill*) 698; liberal education, higher education; dilettantism; rudiments etc. (*beginning*) 66.

deep–, profound–, solid–, accurate–, acroatic–, acroamatic–, vast–, extensive–, encyclopedic--knowledge, –learning; omniscience, pantology.

march of intellect; progress–, advance- of -science, –learning; schoolmaster abroad.

v. **know**, ken [*dial.*], scan, wot [*archaic*]; wot of [*archaic*], be aware of etc. *adj.*; ween [*archaic*], weet [*obs.*], trow [*archaic*]; have, possess.

conceive; apprehend, comprehend; take, realize, understand, savvy [*slang*], be wise to [*slang*], appreciate; fathom, make out; recognize, discern, perceive, see, get a sight of, experience.

know full well; have–, possess- some knowledge of; be *au courant* [*F.*] etc. *adj.*; have in one's head, have at one's fingers' ends; know by -heart, –rote; be master of; *connaître le dessous des cartes* [*F.*], know what's what [*colloq.*] etc. 698.

discover etc. 480*a*; see one's way.

learn, come to one's knowledge etc. (*information*) 527.

adj. **knowing** etc. *v.*; cognitive; acroamatic *or* acroamatical, apperceptive, appercipient.

aware of, cognizant of, conscious of; acquainted with, made acquainted with; privy to, no stranger to; *au fait* [*F.*], *au courant* [*F.*]; in the secret; up to [*colloq.*], alive to; behind the -scenes, –curtain; let into; apprised of, informed of; undeceived.

proficient in, versed in, read in, forward in, strong in, at home in; conversant with, familiar with.

educated, erudite, instructed, learned, lettered; well-informed, well-versed, well-read, well-grounded, well-educated; enlightened, shrewd, *savant* [*F.*], bluestocking, high-brow [*slang*], bookish, scholastic, solid, profound, deep-read, book-learned, aetiological *or* etiological, pansophic *or* pansophical; accomplished etc. (*skillful*) 698; omniscient; self-taught, self-educated, autodidactic; self-made.

known etc. *v.*; ascertained, well-known, recognized, received, notorious, noted; proverbial; familiar, –as household words, –to every schoolboy; hackneyed, trite, commonplace.

knowable, cognizable, cognoscible.

adv. to–, to the best of- one's knowledge; as every schoolboy knows.

490a. Astronomy

n. **astronomy**, cosmogony, interpretational astronomy, observational astronomy, descriptive astronomy, astrometry, geometrical astronomy, celestial mechanics; astrophysics, astrionics, radio astronomy, solar radio astronomy; astrobiology; planetology, heliography, actinometry, areography, cometography, astrography; celestial navigation, astrogation, nautical astronomy.

Ptolemaic system; Copernican system; evolutionary theory of the universe, expanding universe hypothesis, nebular hypothesis, collision hypothesis; planetismal hypothesis, protoplanet hypothesis; Lorentz-Fitzgerald contraction theory; infinity of the universe; Newton's universal laws of motion; Bode's law; Kepler's laws; Fechner's law; fission theory.

universe, cosmos, metagalaxy; firmament, space, deep space, interplanetary space, intergalactic space, interstellar space; lunar space, solar space.

solar system; planet; inner planets, outer planets; minor planets, major planets; inferior planets, superior planets; Mercury, Venus, Earth, Mars, Jupiter, Saturn, Uranus, Neptune, Pluto; evening star, morning star; satellite; asteroid, planetoid; comet (nucleus, coma, tail), periodic comets (Encke, Giacobini-Zinner, Pons-Winnecke, Biela, Faye, Arend, Westphal, Olbers, Halley, Herschel-Rigollet), comet group, comet family.

meteor, fire ball, bolide; meteor shower, Aquarids, Arietids, Draconids, Geminids, Leonids, Perseids; micrometeorite; meteorite, aerolite, achrondite, siderite, ataxite, siderolite.

sun; photosphere, sunspots, granules, faculae, plages, maculae; M regions; reversing layer; chromosphere, flocculi, spicules; corona, K corona, F corona; prominences, jets; limb; aureole; halo; Zeeman effect.

moon, new moon, first quarter, crescent moon, half-moon, last quarter gibbous moon, full moon; harvest moon, hunter's moon; lunar plains *or* maria *or* seas (Mare Foecunditatis, Mare Nectaris, Mare Crisium, Mare Tranquillitatis, Mare Serenitatis, Mare Imbrium, Oceanus Procellarum, Mare Nubium, Mare Humorum), lunar mountain ranges, lunar rays, lunar rills, lunar craters (Alphonsus, Archimedes, Aristarchus, Aristoteles, Arzachel, Bullialdus, Catharina, Clavius, Copernicus, Cyrillus, Eratosthenes, Furnerius, Gassendi, Grimaldi, Kepler, Langrenus, Maginus, Maurolycus, Petavius, Plato, Proclus, Ptolemaeus, Schickard, Theophilus, Tycho).

star, circumpolar star, double star, binary star, lucid star, lucida, faint companion star, astrometric companion, multiple star, nova, supernova, Kepler's star; Population I stars, Population II stars; main sequence stars; dwarf, subdwarf, white dwarf, subgiant, giant, red giant, blue giant, supergiant; variable star, Cepheid variables, RR Lyrae variables, irregular variables, eclipsing variables, Mira-type stars; high velocity stars; star cluster, galactic cluster, globular cluster, moving cluster; Hertzsprung-Russell diagram, color-magnitude diagram, color index; magnitude, apparent magnitude, absolute magnitude, bolometric magnitude; absolute luminosity, period-luminosity relation; Messier number.

[stars] Achernar, Acrux, Adhara, Albireo, Alcor, Aldebaran, Algol, Alioth, Alkaid, Alphard, Alphecca, Alpheratz, Altair, Antares, Arcturus, Bellatrix, Benetnasch, Betelgeuse, Canopus, Capella, Caph, Castor, Cor Caroli, Deneb, Deneb Kaitos, Denebola, Dubhe, Fomalhaut, Hamal, Kaus Australis, Kochab, Marfak, Markab, Megrez, Merak, Mira, Mizar, Phad, Polaris, Pollux, Procyon, Rasalhague, Regulus, Rigel, Rigil Kentaurus, Saiph, Shaula, Sirius, Spica, Thuban, Vega; (constellations) Andromeda, Aquarius, Aquila, Ara, Aries, Auriga, Boötes, Canes Venatici, Canis Major, Canis Minor, Capricornus, Carina, Cassiopeia, Centaurus, Cepheus, Cetus, Columba, Corona Borealis, Corvus, Crux, Cygnus, Delphinus, Draco, Eridanus, Gemini, Grus, Hercules, Hydra, Hydrus, Leo, Lepus, Libra, Lupus, Lyra, Musca, Ophiuchus, Orion, Pavo, Pegasus, Perseus, Phoenix, Puppis, Sagitta, Sagittarius, Scorpius, Serpens, Taurus, Triangulum, Triangulum Australe, Tucana, Ursa Major, Ursa Minor, Vela, Virgo.

nebulae, galactic nebulae, bright nebulae, dark nebulae, planetary nebulae, diffuse nebulae; Orion Nebula, Coal Sack Nebula, Loop Nebula; extragalactic nebulae, external galaxy, galaxy, spiral galaxy, barred spiral galaxy, elliptical galaxy, irregular galaxy; galactic cluster; galactic window; Milky Way; Magellanic Clouds, Andromeda Nebula.

celestial sphere; celestial equator, celestial poles, celestial meridian, antimeridian, zenith, nadir, vertical circle, diurnal circle, horizon, azimuth; hour angle, hour circle; amplitude; altitude, altitude circle, altitude difference; declination; apex, antapex; culmination; astronomical latitude, celestial latitude, astronomical longitude, celestial longitude; ecliptic; right ascension; equinox, autumnal equinox, vernal equinox; solstice, summer solstice, winter solstice.

celestial motion; proper motion; rotation; revolution; orbit, perihelion, aphelion, apogee, perigee; inclination, perturbation; libration; precession, nutation; acceleration, deceleration; antecedence; arc of progression, arc of retrogression; anomaly; inequality; daily aberration, annual aberration.

transit; occultation; immersion; eclipse, annular eclipse, partial eclipse, total eclipse, umbra, penumbra; conjunction, inferior conjunction, synodic period, sidereal period.

gravity; acceleration of gravity, g; antigravity; barycenter; galactic center; atmospheric tides.

[instruments] accelerometer; astrolabe; astronomical triangle; barograph, barometer; chronometer, chronograph, astronomical clock; helioscope, spectrohelioscope, spectroheliograph, coronagraph, heliometer, magnetograph; illuminometer; sextant; thermocouple;

spectroscope, spectrograph, spectrobolometer, micrometer; telescope, astronomical telescope, meridian circle telescope, equatorial telescope; reflecting telescope, Newtonian telescope, coelostat; refracting telescope; radio telescope; astronomical observatory; planetarium.

490b. Chemistry

n. **chemistry**, general chemistry, inorganic chemistry, organic chemistry, analytical chemistry (qualitative analysis, quantitative analysis), biological chemistry *or* biochemistry, radiochemistry *or* nuclear chemistry, theoretical chemistry *or* physical chemistry.

matter, organic matter, inorganic matter; homogeneous matter, substance, stable substance, unstable substance, volatile substance, amorphous substance, crystalline substance; element, active element, inactive element, nonmetal, metal, alkali metal, alkaline earth metal, amphoteric element; free state, combined state; allotropic forms, allotropy.

[chemical notation] symbol, coefficient, subscript, radical; formula, equation, word equation, skeleton equation, balanced equation, ionic equation; molecular weight, formula weight; valence, negative valence, positive valence, zero valence.

mixture; compound, binary compound, ternary compound, electrovalent compound, ionic compound, chain compound, covalent compound; covalent linkage; law of definite proportions; heat of formation, heat of neutralization.

chemical change, chemical reaction, chemical combination, decomposition, displacement, double decomposition; irreversible reaction, completion, reversible reaction, complete reaction, incomplete reaction; endothermic reaction, exothermic reaction, photochemical reaction; dynamic equilibrium, equilibrium constant, ionization constant, solubility product constant; common ion effect; catalyst *or* catalytic agent; law of conservation of matter, law of mass action.

ionization *or* dissociation, nonionization, electrolytic dissociation; electrolyte, nonelectrolyte; electrolysis; ion, positive ion *or* cation, negative ion *or* anion; positive electrode *or* anode, negative electrode *or* cathode; Ionization Theory *or* Theory of Electrolytic Dissociation; activity coefficient.

acid, binary acid, ternary acid, monobasic acid, dibasic acid, tribasic acid; weak acid (*or* base), strong acid (*or* base); base, alkali, monoacid base, diacid base, triacid base; salt, binary salt, ternary salt, acid salt, basic salt, normal salt, double salt, complex salt; neutralization, hydrolysis, titration; indicators, litmus, phenolphthalein, methyl orange, methyl violet, alizarin yellow; hydrogen ion concentration *or* pH.

ascorbic acid, benzoic acid, boric acid, butyric acid, carbolic acid, citric acid, formic acid, gallic acid, hydrochloric acid, hydrofluoric acid, lactic acid, malic acid, nitric acid, oleic acid, oxalic acid, phosphoric acid, picric acid, prussic acid, salicylic acid, stearic acid, sulfuric acid, tannic acid, tartaric acid; (bases) ammonium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, magnesium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium hydroxide; (salts) ammonium chloride, bismuth subnitrate, calcium carbonate, potassium chloride, potassium nitrate, sodium acetate, sodium acid phosphate, sodium bicarbonate, sodium bisulfite, sodium chloride.

solution, gaseous solution, liquid solution, solid solution, dilute solution, concentrated solution, unsaturated solution, supersaturated solution; molar solution, molal solution, normal solution, standard solution; solute, solvent; seeding, precipitate, filtration; suspension.

crystal, ionic crystal, atom crystal, molecule crystal; crystal symmetry, isometric crystal (cube), hexagonal crystal, tetragonal crystal, orthorhombic crystal, monoclinic crystal, triclinic crystal; water of crystallization *or* water of hydration; hydrate, anhydrous compound; decrepitation, sublimation; deliquescent substance, hygroscopic substance, efflorescent substance.

oxide, metallic oxide *or* basic anhydride, nonmetallic oxide *or* acid anhydride, amphoteric oxide, neutral oxide, suboxide, saline oxide, peroxide; oxidation, rapid oxidation, combustion, spontaneous combustion, slow oxidation, organic oxidation, inorganic oxidation; oxidizing agent; reduction, reducing agent; kindling temperature, temperature of combustion, heat of combustion.

hydrocarbons; aliphatic hydrocarbons, saturated *or* methane series (methane, ethane, propane), unsaturated series, ethylene series (ethylene, propylene, butylene), acetylene series (acetylene, allylene); aromatic hydrocarbons, benezene series (benzene, toluene, xylene), naphthalene series (naphthalene), anthracene series (anthracene).

[hydrocarbon derivatives] halogen substitution products (chloroform *or* trichloromethane); al-

cohols, monohydroxy alcohols, dihydroxy alcohols (methyl alcohol, ethyl alcohol); aldehydes (formaldehyde, acetaldehyde); ketones (acetone, butanone); organic acids; ethers (diethyl ether); esters (methyl acetate); carbohydrates (sugars, starches, cellulose); proteins (albumin, globulin, glutelin).

colloid, natural colloid, lyophobic colloid, hydrophobic colloidal system, lyophilic colloid, hydrophilic colloidal system; sol, gel; dispersed medium, dispersing medium; condensation *or* coagulation method, dispersion method (mechanical disintegration, peptization, emulsification); emulsion, temporary emulsion, permanent emulsion; emulsifying agent *or* protective colloid; miscible liquids, nonmiscible liquids; dialysis, adsorption, flotation process, Cottrell process, cataphoresis, electroendosmosis.

[apparatus] aspirator, blowpipe, Büchner funnel, Bunsen burner, burette *or* buret, crucible, disiccator, distiller, etna, Kipp apparatus, matrass, mortar, pestle, reagent bottle, receiver, retort, ring, ring stand, still, test tube.

490c. Geology

n. **geology**, mineralogy, petrology, stratigraphy, paleontology, structural geology, glacial geology, geomorphology, oceanography, meteorology, geophysics, terrestrial magnetism, seismology, geodesy, geochemistry, petroleum geology, economic geology, engineering geology, hydrology.

crystal, crystallization; euhedral crystal, subhedral crystal, anhedral crystal; crystal symmetry, isometric system, hexagonal system, tetragonal system, orthorhombic system, monoclinic system, triclinic system.

minerals, amphibole group, feldspar group, mica group, pyroxene group; hornblende, apatite, azurite, bauxite, bornite, calcite, carnotite, cassiterite, chalcopyrite, chert, chlorite, chromite, copper, corundum, diamond, dolomite, epidote, microcline, orthoclase, albite, labradorite, anorthite, fluorite, galena, garnet, gold, graphite, gypsum, halite, hematite, kyanite, limonite, magnetite, malachite, biotite, lepidolite, muscovite, olivine, pyrite, augite, pyrrhotite, quartz, serpentine, sillimanite, sphalerite, staurolite, sulfur, talc, tourmaline.

[properties of minerals], specific gravity, cleavage, hardness, fracture, luster (adamantine luster, vitreous luster, resinous luster, greasy luster, pearly luster, silky luster), color, streak, taste, radio-activity, magnetism, opalescence, fluorescence; twinning.

[gross features of earth's crust] continent, continental shield, young folded mountain belt; zone of transition, continental margin, continental shelf, continental slope, continental rise; island arcs; ocean basin, deep oceanic crust, mid-ocean ridges; ocean currents; drift, tide, tidal current, wave, breaker, surf, sea, ground swell.

earthquake, shallow earthquake, intermediate earthquake, deep earthquake, volcanic earthquake; seismism; elastic rebound, foreshock, aftershock; shock wave, P wave *or* dilational wave *or* compressional wave *or* longitudinal wave, S wave *or* shear wave *or* transverse wave; Rayleigh wave; seismograph, seismometer, seismogram, accelerograph.

[deformation of earth's crust] isostasy; epeirogeny, uplifting, downwarping; orogeny, mountain building; diastrophism, confining pressure, stress, strain; fold, anticline, sycline, dome, basin, monocline; fault, fault plane, slickensides, hanging-wall side, foot-wall side, strike-slip movement, dip-slip movement, oblique-slip movement, normal fault, reverse fault, scissors fault, transverse fault, thrust fault, fault scarp, graben, horst, klippe, nappe *or* decke; fracture, tension fracture, shear fracture, rock cleavage; unconformity.

metamorphism, rock flowage; granulation, recrystallization, recombination; contact metamorphism, dynamic metamorphism; foliated metamorphic rock, nonfoliated metamorphic rock; slates, schists, gneisses, phyllites, marble, quartzite, hornfels, amphiboles.

volcano, cinder cone, lava cone, composite cone; shield volcano, flood basalt; vent, fumarole, solfatara, spatter cone, caldera; volcanism, eruption, explosion, expulsion, lava flow; (pyroclastic materials) blocks, bombs, lapilli, ash, volcanic dust; gases; lava, basalt lavas, rhyolite lavas, andesite lavas.

igneous rock, magmas, basaltic magma, granitic magma; (discordant igneous intrusions) batholith, stock, dike; (concordant igneous intrusions) sill, laccolith, lopolith; aphanitic rock, phaneritic rock, porphyritic rock, glassy rock; granite, graphic granite, granite pegmatite, orbicular granite, syenite, diorite, gabbro, peridotite, dunite, pyroxene, hornblendite, felsite, basalt, dolerite, obsidian, pitchstone, pumice, scoria; pyroclastic debris, tuff, agglomerate, volcanic breccia.

sedimentary rock; marine environment, transitional environment, continental environment; residual deposits, transported deposits; mechanical deposition, chemical deposition, organic deposition; rudaceous rocks, arenaceous rocks, silty rocks, argillaceous rocks, chemically deposited siliceous rocks, carbonate rocks, chemically deposited ferruginous rocks, salt rocks, organically deposited siliceous rocks, calcareous rocks, phosphatic rocks, organically deposited ferruginous rocks, carbonaceous rocks; conglomerate, breccia; sandstone, arkose, graywacke; siltstone, loess; mudstone, shale; sinter, chert-flint; tufa, travertine, oölitic limestone, dolostone, lithographic limestone; ironstone, caliche, gypsum, anhydrite, halite; radiolarian ooze, diatom ooze; fossiliferous limestone, chalk, marl; rock phosphates, guano; bog iron ore; coal.

erosion, weathering; mechanical weathering, thermal contraction *and* expansion, unloading, crystal growth, freezing; chemical weathering, oxidation, hydration, carbonation; (specialized erosion) deflation, corrasion, abrasion, impact, corrosion, hydraulicking, quarrying, plucking, solution, slump, rolling, sliding, dislodgement, falling; transportation; deposition.

[wind erosion] undercut hill, cave rock, table, mushroom rock, ventifact, desert pavement, lag gravel; (running water erosion) river valley, pediment, peneplain, river terrace, wadi, pothole; (glacial erosion) striation, groove, drumlin, crescentic mark, u-shaped valley, truncated spur, hanging valley, cirque, fiord, col, arête, horn; (ground water erosion) cave, sinkhole, karst topography; (mass movement erosion) slide scar, surface subsidence; (ocean erosion) cliff, terrace, guyot, stack, arch, sea cave, notch.

geologic time, era, period, epoch, age; rock system, rock series, rock stage; Precambrian Era; Paleozoic Era, Cambrian Period, Ordovician Period, Silurian Period, Devonian Period, Mississippian Period, Pennsylvanian Period, Permian Period; Mesozoic Era, Triassic Period, Jurassic Period, Cretaceous Period; Cenozoic Era, Paleogene Period, Paleocene Epoch, Eocene Epoch, Oligocene Epoch, Neogene Period, Miocene Epoch, Pliocene Epoch, Pleistocene Epoch.

490d. Physics

n. **physics**, classical physics, modern physics; mechanics (kinematics, dynamics, statics, hydrostatics, hydrodynamics, hydraulics), heat (thermometry, calorimetry, thermodynamics), sound, acoustics, light, optics, spectroscopy, electricity (electrostatics, electronics), magnetism; high-energy physics *or* elementary-particle physics, nuclear physics, atomic physics, molecular physics, solid-state physics, physics of liquids, physics of gases, plasma physics, biophysics, low-temperature physics, mathematical physics, theoretical physics, space physics.

atom, neutral atom, ion, nucleus, atomic number, atomic weight, mass number, isobar, isotope; elementary particles *or* subatomic particles; hyperons, nucleons, mesons, leptons, photons; proton, neutron, electron, positron; element; molecule; chemical change, nuclear change, physical change.

matter; solid, liquid, gas, extension *or* volume, mass, weight, density, fluid; specific gravity, impenetrability; elasticity, stress, strain, elastic limit; malleability, ductility; adhesion, cohesion, surface tension, capillarity, diffusion, osmosis, Brownian movement, buoyancy, viscosity; pressure, atmospheric pressure, air pressure; Hooke's law, kinetic theory of matter *or* molecular theory of matter, Pascal's law, Archimedes' principle, Bernoulli's principle; pycnometer, hydrometer, barometer, aneroid barometer, barograph, altimeter, manometer.

fusion, heat of fusion, melting, melting point; freezing, freezing point; regelation; vaporization, heat of vaporization; boiling, boiling point; evaporation, dew point, humidity, absolute humidity, relative humidity; sublimation, volatile liquid *or* solid; condensation *or* liquefaction, critical temperature, critical pressure, vapor; distillation, fractional distillation, distillate.

motion, rectilinear motion, curvilinear motion, circular motion, projectile motion, rotation *or* rotary motion, precession, revolution; velocity, terminal velocity, acceleration, speed, momentum, impulse, inertia; Newton's laws of motion; projectile, trajectory; pendulum, simple pendulum, compound pendulum, compensation pendulum, seconds pendulum; center of percussion; oscillation *or* vibration, amplitude, period, frequency.

force, centrifugal force, centripetal force, parallel forces, couple, component forces, effective component, ineffective component, resultant force; friction, coefficient of friction; equilibrant, equilibrium; resolution of forces, composition of forces, moment of force *or* torque; vector, vector quantity, scalar quantity; dyne,

poundal, slug, newton; gravitation, gravity; free fall; Newton's law of universal gravitation.

work; foot-pound, foot-poundal; gram-centimeter, kilogram-meter; erg, joule; power, horsepower; energy, potential energy, kinetic energy; law of conservation of energy.

machines, simple machine, compound machine; inclined plane, screw, wedge, lever and fulcrum, wheel and axle, pulley; mechanical advantage, ideal mechanical advantage, actual mechanical advantage; efficiency, input, output.

[heat] conduction, conductor, conductometer; insulator, convection; radiation; law of heat exchange, Newton's law of cooling; expansion, linear expansion, coefficient of linear expansion, differential expansion; bimetallic bar, compound bar, thermostat; pressure coefficient of gases, general gas law, Boyle's law, Charles's law, Gay-Lussac's law; standard conditions, standard pressure, standard temperature; absolute zero; heat engine, internal-combustion engine, external-combustion engine, turbine; Joule's equivalent; temperature, degree; thermometer, absolute scale, Kelvin scale, Fahrenheit scale, centigrade scale; foot-pound-second system, centimeter-gram-second system; British thermal unit, btu; calorie, kilogram-caloric; specific heat.

[sound] wave, wavelength, sound wave, longitudinal wave (condensation, rarefaction); transverse wave (crest, trough); pitch, intensity, loudness; bel, decibel; beat, echo, reverberation; interference, resonance; frequency, audio frequency, ultrasonic frequency, infrasonic frequency.

[musical sound] tone, fundamental tone, overtone, quality, major chord, musical interval; consonance, dissonance; noise; musical scale, chromatic scale *or* tempered scale, diatonic scale; standing wave, node, antinode, loop, segment.

[light] luminosity, incandescence, fluorescence, illuminated body; opaque body, translucent body, transparent body; shadow, umbra, penumbra; photometry, photometer; luminous intensity, candle power, candle, foot-candle, lumen, illumination; quantum, quantum theory; Einstein's special theory of relativity, Einstein's general theory of relativity; Doppler effect.

reflection, diffusion, angle of reflection, angle of incidence; image, real image, virtual image; magnification; mirror, concave mirror, convex mirror; center of curvature, radius of curvature, principal axis; focus, virtual focus, focal length, principal focus, focal plane; spherical aberration.

refraction, angle of refraction, index of refraction, critical angle; diffraction; convex lens *or* positive lens, concave lens *or* negative lens; optical center, optical density; achromatic lens, chromatic aberration; diopter.

color, primary colors, complementary colors; pigments, primary pigments; complementary pigments; monochromatic light, polychromatic light, polarized light, polarization; polarizer, analyzer.

spectrum; dispersion; electromagnetic spectrum, electromagnetic radiations (infrared rays, ultraviolet rays, X-rays, gamma rays); angstrom; continuous spectrum, absorption spectrum (Fraunhofer lines); bright-line spectrum, dark-line spectrum; spectroscope.

[magnetism], induced magnetism, residual magnetism; magnet, saturated magnet, temporary magnet, permanent magnet; lodestone, magnetic compass, dipping needle; magnetic retentivity; magnetic poles, south-seeking pole, north-seeking pole; magnetic line of force, magnetic field, magnetic flux, magnetic permeability, magnetic transparency; magnetic delination, isogonic line, agonic line; magnetic inclination, isoclinic line, magnetic equator, aclinic line.

[electricity], static electricity; electric current, direct current, D.C., alternating current, A.C.; induced current; eddy current; electromagnetism; electric field; circuit, parallel circuit, series circuit; electromotive force *or* e.m.f.; resistance, specific resistance *or* resistivity; reactance, inductive reactance, capacitive reactance; impedance; conduction, conductance, conductor; induction, electromagnetic induction, inductance; self-inductance; capacitance; electrolysis; dissociation; electroplating; electrolyte, nonelectrolyte, Ohm's law, Coulomb's law, inverse-square law, Lenz's law.

generator, motor; armature *or* keeper, commutator, brush, slip rings; electrophorus; capacitor *or* condenser; insulator *or* dielectric; transformer; primary coil, secondary coil; rectifier; rheostat, galvanoscope; oscillator, relay; shunt; electrode, anode *or* plate, cathode; electrolytic cell; Leyden jar, voltaic cell, storage cell.

coulomb, ohm, ampere, volt, henry, farad, watt; watt-hour, kilowatt-hour; electroscope, ammeter, galvanometer, voltmeter.

diode, triode, vacuum tube; cathode-ray tube, cathode rays; photoelectric cell, photoelectric effect; transistor.

[radioactivity], alpha particle, beta particle, gamma rays, cosmic rays; isotope, radioactive isotope; transmutation of elements; particle accelerator *or* atom smasher, betatron, cyclotron, synchrotron; nuclear reactor, uranium-graphite pile; atomic energy, nuclear energy; fission, chain reaction, critical mass; fusion, thermonuclear reaction.

491. Ignorance

n. **ignorance**, nescience, *tabula rasa* [*L.*], illiteracy, unlearnedness, crass ignorance, *ignorance crasse* [*F.*]; unacquaintance; unconsciousness etc. *adj.;* darkness, blindness; incomprehension, inexperience, simplicity.

sealed book, *terra incognita* [*L.*], virgin soil, unexplored ground; dark ages.

unknown quantities; *x, y, z.*

[imperfect knowledge] smattering, superficiality, half-learning, shallowness, sciolism, glimmering; bewilderment etc. (*uncertainty*) 475; incapacity.

[affectation of knowledge] pedantry, charlatanry, charlatanism; Philistine, *Philister* [*Ger.*].

v. **be ignorant** etc. *adj.;* not know etc. 490; know -not, –not what, –nothing of; have no -idea, –notion, –conception; not have the remotest idea.

ignore, be blind to; keep in ignorance etc. (*conceal*) 528.

see through a glass darkly; have a film over the eyes, have a glimmering etc. *n.;* wonder whether; not know what to make of etc. (*unintelligibility*) 519; not pretend to say, not take upon oneself to say.

adj. **ignorant**; nescient; unknowing, unaware, unacquainted, unapprised, unwitting, unweeting [*obs.*], unconscious; witless, weetless [*obs.*]; a stranger to; unconversant.

uninformed, uncultivated, unversed, uninstructed, untaught, uninitiated, untutored, unschooled, unscholarly, unguided, unenlightened; Philistine; behind the age.

shallow, superficial, green, rude, empty, half-learned, half-baked [*colloq.*], low-brow [*slang*]; illiterate; unread, uninformed, uneducated, unlearned, unlettered, unbookish; empty-headed; pedantic.

in the dark; benighted, belated; blinded, blindfold; hoodwinked; misinformed; *au bout de son latin* [*F.*], at the end of his tether, at fault; at sea etc. (*uncertain*) 475; caught tripping, caught napping.

unknown, unapprehended, unexplained, unascertained, uninvestigated, unexplored, unheard of, unperceived; concealed etc. 528; novel.

adv. **ignorantly** etc. *adj.;* unawares; for anything one knows, for aught one knows; not that one knows.

int. God–, Heaven–, the Lord–, nobody- knows!

492. Scholar

n. **scholar**, *savant* [*F.*], pundit *or* pandit [*India*], schoolman, professor, graduate, wrangler [*Cambridge Univ., Eng.*], academician, academist [*obs.*], doctor, fellow, don [*Eng. Univ. cant*], graduate, postgraduate, clerk [*archaic*]; *Artium Magister* [*L.*], A.M. *or* M.A., master of arts; *Artium Baccalaureus,* A.B. *or* B.A., bachelor of arts; bookman [*rare*], classicist, licentiate, gownsman; philosopher, philomath; scientist, connoisseur, sophist, sophister; linguist; etymologist, philologist; philologer [*now rare*]; lexicographer, glossographer, glossologist, lexicologist, scholiast, commentator, annotator; grammarian; *littérateur* [*F.*], *literati* [*L.*], *dilettanti* [*It.*], illuminati; mayven [*Jew.*], munshi *or* moonshee [*India*], mullah [*Moslem*], moolvi [*India*], guru [*India*]; Hebraist, Hellenist, Graecist, Sanskritist; sinologist, sinologue.

bookworm, *helluo librorum* [*L.*], bibliophile, bibliophilist, bibliomaniac, blue-stocking [*colloq.*], *bas-bleu* [*F.*], high-brow [*slang*].

Admirable Crichton, Mezzofanti, "learned Theban" [*King Lear*], Dominie Sampson [*Guy Mannering*], Socrates.

learned man, literary man; *homo multarum literarum* [*L.*]; man of -learning, –letters, –education, –genius; giant of learning, colossus of knowledge, prodigy.

antiquarian, antiquary, archaeologist, Assyriologist, Egyptologist, sage etc. (*wise man*) 500.

pedant, doctrinaire; pedagogue, Dr. Pangloss; pantologist; instructor etc. (*teacher*) 540.

student, learner, classman, senior, junior, sophomore, freshman, pupil, schoolboy etc. (*learner*) 541.

adj. **learned** etc. 490; brought up at the feet of Gamaliel.

493. Ignoramus

n. **ignoramus**, illiterate, dunce, duffer, woodenhead [*colloq.*], bonehead [*slang*], solid ivory [*slang*], numskull [*colloq.*], wooden spoon [*Cambridge Univ., Eng., cant*]; no scholar.

sciolist, smatterer, dabbler, half scholar; charlatan; wiseacre.

novice, tenderfoot; greenhorn etc. (*dupe*) 547; plebe *or* pleb [*cant, U. S.*]; tyro etc. (*learner*) 541; lubber etc. (*bungler*) 701; fool etc. 501.

adj. **bookless**, shallow, simple, lumpish, dull, dumb [*colloq.*], dense, crass, imbecile; wise in his own conceit; ignorant etc. 491.

494. Truth

[object of knowledge]

n. **truth**, verity; fact, reality etc. (*existence*) 1; plain matter of fact; nature etc. (*principle*) 5; gospel; orthodoxy etc. 983*a;* authenticity; veracity etc. 543.

plain–, honest–, sober–, naked–, unalloyed–, unvarnished–, unqualified–, stern–, exact–, intrinsic– truth; *nuda veritas* [*L.*]; the very thing; not an illusion etc. 495; real Simon Pure; unvarnished tale; the truth, the whole truth and nothing but the truth; just the thing.

accuracy, exactitude; exactness, preciseness etc. *adj.;* precision, delicacy; rigor, mathematical precision, fidelity; clockwork precision etc. (*regularity*) 80; conformity to rule; nicety.

orthology; *ipsissima verba* [*L.*], the very words; realism.

v. **be true** etc. *adj.*, be the case; stand the test; have the true ring; hold good, hold true, hold water.

render true, prove true etc. *adj.;* substantiate etc. (*evidence*) 467.

get at the truth etc. (*discover*) 480*a*.

adj. **true**, real, actual etc. (*existing*) 1; veritable; certain etc.; 474; substantially–, categorically-true etc.; true -to the letter, –as gospel, –as steel, –to life, –to the facts; unimpeachable; veracious etc. 543; unrefuted, unconfuted; undeal, unimagined; realistic.

exact, accurate, definite, precise, well-defined, just, right, correct, strict, severe; close etc. (*similar*) 17; orthological, literal; rigid, rigorous; scrupulous etc. (*conscientious*) 939; religiously exact, punctual, punctilious, mathematical, scientific; faithful, constant, unerring; curious, particular, nice, meticulous, delicate, fine; clean-cut, clear-cut.

authentic, genuine, legitimate; orthodox etc. 983*a;* official, *ex officio* [*L.*].

pure, natural, sound, sterling, true-blue; unsophisticated, unadulterated, Simon-Pure [*colloq.*], unvarnished, uncolored; in its true colors.

valid, well-grounded, well-founded; solid, substantial, pukka *or* pucka *or* pakka [*Hind.*], tangible; undistorted, undisguised; unaffected, unexaggerated, unromantic, unflattering.

adv. **truly** etc. *adj.;* verily, indeed, in reality; in very truth, in fact, as a matter of fact, to state the facts; beyond -doubt, –question; with truth etc. (*veracity*) 543; certainly etc. (*certain*) 474; actually etc. (*existence*) 1; in effect etc. (*intrinsically*) 5.

exactly etc. *adj.; ad amussim* or *adamussim* [*L.*], verbatim, *verbatim et literatim* [*L.*]; word for word, literally, *literatim* [*L.*], *totidem verbis* [*L.*], *sic* [*L.*], to the letter, chapter and verse, *ipsissimis verbis* [*L.*]; *ad unguem* [*L.*]; to an inch; to a -nicety, –hair, –tittle, –turn, –T; *au pied de la lettre* [*F.*]; neither more nor less; in every respect, in all respects; *sous tous les rapports* [*F.*]; at any rate, at all events; strictly speaking.

495. Error

n. **error**, fallacy; misconception, misapprehension, misunderstanding; aberration, aberrance *or* aberrancy; inexactness etc. *adj.;* laxity; misconstruction etc. (*misinterpretation*) 523; anachronism; miscomputation etc. (*misjudgment*) 481; *non sequitur* [*L.*] etc. 477; misstatement, misreport; mumpsimus.

mistake; miss, fault, blunder, cross-purposes, oversight, misprint, erratum, corrigendum, slip, blot, flaw, loose thread; trip, stumble etc. (*failure*) 732; botchery etc. (*want of skill*) 699; slip of the tongue, *lapsus linguae* [*L.*]; slip of the pen, *lapsus calami* [*L.*], clerical error; bull etc. (*absurdity*) 497; Spoonerism, Malapropism, Leiterism [*U. S.*], Mrs. Partington; haplography.

delusion, illusion; false–, warped–, distorted--impression, –idea; bubble; self-deceit, self-deception; mists of error; exploded -notion, –idea, –superstition.

heresy etc. (*heterodoxy*) 984; hallucination etc. (*insanity*) 503; false light etc. (*fallacy of vision*) 443; dream etc. (*fancy*) 515; fable etc. (*untruth*) 546; bias etc. (*misjudgment*) 481; misleading etc. *v.*

v. **be erroneous** etc. *adj.*

mislead, misguide; lead astray, lead into error; cause error; beguile, misinform etc. (*misteach*) 538; delude; give a false -impression, –idea; falsify, misstate; deceive etc. 545; lie etc. 544.

err; be in error etc. *adj.*, be mistaken etc. *v.;* be deceived etc. (*duped*) 547; mistake, receive a false impression, deceive oneself; fall into–, lie

under–, labor under- an error etc. *n.;* be in the wrong, blunder; misapprehend, misconceive, misunderstand, misreckon, miscount, miscalculate etc. (*misjudge*) 481.

play–, be- at cross purposes etc. (*misinterpret*) 523.

trip, stumble; lose oneself etc. (*uncertainty*) 475; go astray; fail etc. 732; be in the wrong box; take the wrong sow by the ear etc. (*mismanage*) 699; put the saddle on the wrong horse; reckon without one's host; take the shadow for the substance etc. (*credulity*) 486; dream etc. (*imagine*) 515.

adj. **erroneous**, untrue, false, devoid of truth, faulty, erring, fallacious, apocryphal, unreal, ungrounded, groundless; unsubstantial etc. 4; heretical etc. (*heterodox*) 984; unsound; illogical etc. 477.

inexact, unexact, inaccurate, incorrect; indefinite etc. (*uncertain*) 475.

illusive, illusory, delusive; mock, ideal etc. (*imaginary*) 515; spurious etc. 545; deceitful etc. 544; perverted.

controvertible, unsustainable, unsustained, unauthentic, unauthenticated, untrustworthy.

exploded, refuted, discarded.

mistaken etc. *v.;* in error, under an error etc. *n.;* tripping etc. *v.;* out, out in one's reckoning; aberrant; beside–, wide of- -the mark, –the truth; astray etc. (*at fault*) 475; on -a false, –the wrong- -scent, –trail; in the wrong box; at cross-purposes, all in the wrong; at sea, bewildered.

adv. more or less.

496. Maxim

n. **maxim**, aphorism; apothegm *or* apophthegm; dictum, saying, adage, saw, proverb, epigram, gnomic saying, gnome, sentence, mot [*Gallicism*], motto, word, byword, bromide, bromidium [*slang*], commonplace, moral, phylactery, protasis [*rare*].

wise–, sage–, received–, admitted–, recognized-maxim etc.; true–, common–, hackneyed–, trite–, commonplace- saying etc.

axiom, theorem, scholium, truism, postulate.

principle, principia; profession of faith etc. (*belief*) 484; settled principle, formula; reflection etc. (*idea*) 453; conclusion etc. (*judgment*) 480; golden rule etc. (*precept*) 697.

adj. **aphoristic**, aphorismic, aphorismatic, proverbial, phylacteric; axiomatic *or* axiomatical, gnomic *or* gnomical.

adv. as the saying is, as they say, as it was said by them of old.

497. Absurdity

n. **absurdity**, absurdness etc. *adj.;* imbecility etc. 499; alogy [*obs.*], comicality, nonsense, paradox, inconsistency; stultiloquy [*rare*], stultiloquence [*rare*], stultification, futility, nugacity.

blunder, muddle, bull; Irishism, Hibernicism; anticlimax, bathos; sophism etc. 477.

farce, galimatias, burlesque, parody, fiddle-faddle [*colloq.*], amphigory *or* amphigouri, rhapsody; farrago etc. (*disorder*) 59; *bêtise* [*F.*]; extravagance, romance; sciamachy.

pun, sell [*colloq.*], catch [*colloq.*], verbal quibble, macaronic composition, limerick, joke.

jargon, slipslop [*colloq.*], gibberish, balderdash, bombast, claptrap, fustian, twaddle etc. (*no meaning*) 517; exaggeration etc. 549; moonshine, stuff; mare's-nest, quibble, self-delusion.

tomfoolery, vagary, mummery, monkeyshine, monkey trick, *boutade* [*F.*], frisk, practical joke, escapade.

v. **play the fool** etc. 499; stultify, blunder, muddle; employ absurdity etc. *n.;* rhapsodize; romance, sell [*slang*], fiddle-faddle [*colloq.*]; talk nonsense, *parler à tort et à travers* [*F.*]; *battre la campagne* [*F.*]; *anemolia bazein* [*Gr.*]; be absurd etc. *adj.;* frisk, caper, joke, play practical jokes.

be the fool, be the goat [*colloq.*], bite [*colloq.*].

adj. **absurd**, nonsensical, farcical, preposterous, egregious, senseless, inconsistent, stultiloquent [*rare*], stulty [*obs.*], ridiculous, extravagant, quibbling; self-annulling, self-contradictory; paradoxical, macaronic *or* maccaronic, punning.

burlesque, foolish etc. 499; sophistical etc. 477; unmeaning etc. 517; amphigoric; without rhyme or reason; fantastic *or* fantastical, rhapsodic *or* rhapsodical, bombastic, high-flown.

int. fiddledeedee! pish! pooh! pooh-pooh! bah! stuff and nonsense! fiddle-faddle! bosh! come off! [*slang*].

498. Intelligence. Wisdom

n. **intelligence**, capacity, comprehension, understanding; cuteness [*colloq.*], sabe [*slang*], savvy [*slang*]; intellect etc. 450; nous [*colloq.*], docity [*dial.*], parts, sagacity, mother wit, wit, *esprit* [*F.*], gumption [*colloq.*], quick parts, grasp of intellect; acuteness etc. *adj.;* acumen, longheadedness, arguteness, subtility, subtlety, penetration, perspicacy [*obs.*], perspicacity, discernment, due sense of, good judgment; discrimination etc. 465; cunning etc. 702; refinement etc. (*taste*) 850.

head, brains, gray matter [*colloq.*], brain-stuff [*colloq.*], headpiece, upper story [*colloq.*], long head.

eagle -eye, –glance; eye of a lynx, eye of a hawk.

wisdom, sapience, sense; good–, common–, horse - [*colloq.*], plainsense; clear thinking, rationality, reason; reasonableness etc. *adj.;* judgment, solidity, depth, profundity, caliber *or* calibre; enlarged views; reach–, compass- of thought; enlargement of mind.

genius, lambent flame of intellect, inspiration, *Geist* [*Ger.*], fire of genius, heaven-born genius, soul; talent etc. (*aptitude*) 698.

[wisdom in action] prudence etc. 864; vigilance etc. 459; tact etc. 698; foresight etc. 510; sobriety, self-possession, *aplomb* [*F.*], ballast, mental poise, balance.

a bright thought, an inspiration, not a bad idea.

v. **be intelligent** etc. *adj.;* have all one's wits about one; be brilliant, be witty, scintillate, coruscate; understand etc. (*intelligible*) 518; catch–, take in- an idea; take a -joke, –hint.

penetrate; see through, see at a glance, see with half an eye, see far into, see through a millstone [*colloq.*]; discern etc. (*descry*) 441; foresee etc. 510.

discriminate etc. 465; know what's what [*colloq.*] etc. 698; listen to reason.

adj. [**applied to persons**] **intelligent**, quick of apprehension, keen, acute, alive, brainy [*colloq.*], awake, bright, quick, sharp; quick–, keen–, clear–, sharp- -eyed, –sighted, –witted; wide-awake; canny, sly, pawky [*dial.*], shrewd, astute; clear-headed; farsighted etc. 510; discerning, perspicacious, penetrating, piercing; argute; nimble-witted, needle-witted; sharp as a tack; alive to etc. (*cognizant*) 490; clever etc. (*apt*) 698; arch etc. (*cunning*) 702; *pas is bête* [*F.*]; acute etc. 682.

wise, sage, sapient [*often in irony*], sagacious, reasonable, rational, sound, in one's right mind, sensible, *abnormis sapiens* [*L.*], judicious, strong-minded.

impartial, unprejudiced, unbiased, unbigoted, unprepossessed; undazzled, unperplexed; of unwarped judgment, equitable, fair.

cool; cool–, long–, hard–, strong-headed; long-sighted, calculating, thoughtful, reflecting; solid, deep, profound.

prudent etc. (*cautious*) 864; sober, staid, solid; considerate, politic, wise in one's generation; watchful etc. 459; provident etc. (*prepared*) 673; in advance of one's age; wise as -a serpent, –Solomon, –Solon, –Nestor, –Mentor.

oracular; heaven-directed, heaven-born.

[applied to actions] **wise**, sensible, reasonable, judicious; well-judged, well-advised; prudent, politic; expedient etc. 646.

499. Imbecility. Folly

n. **imbecility**; want of intelligence etc. 498, want of intellect etc. 450; shallowness, unwisdom, silliness, foolishness etc. *adj.;* morosis, incapacity, vacancy of mind, poverty of intellect, clouded perception, poor head; apartments–, rooms–, space- to let [*all slang*]; nobody home [*slang*]; stupidity, insulsity [*rare*], stolidity; hebetude, dull understanding, meanest capacity, short-sightedness; incompetence etc. (*unskillfulness*) 699.

bias etc. 481; infatuation etc. (*insanity*) 503; one's weak side.

simplicity, puerility, babyhood; senility, dotage, anility, second childishness, fatuousness, fatuity; idiocy, idiotism, jobbernowlism [*colloq., Eng.*], driveling, driveling idiocy; senile dementia.

folly, frivolity, irrationality, trifling, ineptitude, nugacity, futility, inconsistency, lip wisdom, conceit; sophistry etc. 477; giddiness etc. (*inattention*) 458; eccentricity etc. 503; extravagance etc. (*absurdity*) 497; rashness etc. 863.

act of folly etc. 699.

v. **be imbecile** etc. *adj.;* have no -brains, –sense etc. 498; have a screw loose [*colloq.*].

trifle, drivel, *radoter* [*F.*], dote, ramble etc. (*madness*) 503; play the -fool, –monkey; take leave of one's senses; not see an inch beyond one's nose; stultify oneself etc. 699; talk nonsense etc. 497.

adj. [**applied to persons**] **unintelligent**, unintellectual, unreasoning; mindless, witless, reasonless, brainless; half-baked [*colloq.*], having no head etc. 498; not bright etc. 498; inapprehensive, thick [*colloq.*].

blockish, unteachable; Boeotian, Boeotic; bovine; ungifted, undiscerning, unenlightened, unwise, unphilosophical; apish, simious, simian.

weak–, addle–, puzzle–, blunder–, muddle- [*colloq.*], jolter–, jolt–, chowder–, pig–, beetle–, buffle- [*obs.*], chuckle–, mutton–, gross-headed; maggot-pated [*obs.*], beef-headed, beef-witted, fat-headed, fat-witted.

weak-minded, feeble-minded; dull–, shallow–, lack- brained; rattle- brained, –headed; sap-head [*colloq.*], muddy-brained, addle-brained; half–, lean–, short–, shallow–, dull–, blunt-witted; shallow–, clod–, addle- pated; dim–, short- sighted; thick-skulled; thick-headed;

weak in the upper story [*colloq.*], inapprehensible, nutty [*slang*], batty [*slang*], loony [*slang*].

shallow, *borné* [*F.*], weak, wanting, soft [*colloq.*], sappy, spoony *or* spooney [*slang*]; dull, –as a beetle.

stupid, heavy, insulse [*rare*], obtuse, blunt, stolid, doltish; asinine; inapt etc. 699; prosaic etc. 843; hebetudinous, hebetate, hebete [*rare*].

childish, childlike; infantine, infantile, babyish, babish; puerile, senile, anile; simple etc. (*credulous*) 486; old-womanish.

imbecile, fatuous, idiotic, driveling; blatant, babbling; vacant; sottish; bewildered etc. 475.

foolish, silly, senseless, irrational, insensate, nonsensical, inept; maudlin.

narrow-minded etc. 481; bigoted etc. (*obstinate*) 606; giddy etc. (*thoughtless*) 458; rash etc. 863; eccentric etc. (*crazed*) 503.

[applied to actions] **foolish**, unwise, injudicious, improper, unreasonable, without reason, ridiculous, silly, stupid, asinine; ill-imagined, ill-advised, ill-judged, ill-devised; *mal entendu* [*F.*]; inconsistent, irrational, unphilosophical; extravagant etc. (*nonsensical*) 497; sleeveless [*obs.*], idle; useless etc. 645; inexpedient etc. 647; frivolous etc. (*trivial*) 643.

500. Sage

n. **sage**, wise man; master mind, master spirit of the age; longhead, thinker, philosopher.

authority, oracle, mentor, luminary, shining light, *esprit fort* [*F.*], *magnus Apollo* [*L.*], Solon, Solomon, Buddha, Confucius, Mentor, Nestor, the Magi; Seven Wise Men of Greece, Seven Sages, Philosophical Pleiad; "second Daniel."

savant [*F.*], pundit etc. (*scholar*) 492; wiseacre [*archaic or ironical*]; expert etc. 700; wizard etc. 994.

adj. **venerable**, venerated, reverenced, revered, honored, looked up to; authoritative, wise, oracular; erudite etc. (*knowledge*) 490; *emeritus* [*L.*].

501. Fool

n. **fool**, idiot, tomfool, wiseacre, simpleton, Simple Simon, moron, gaby [*colloq.*], witling, dizzard [*obs.*], donkey, ass; ninny, ninny hammer, chowderhead [*dial.*], jolterhead *or* jolthead, chucklehead [*colloq.*], dolt, booby, tomnoddy, loony [*slang*], looby, hoddy-doddy [*obs.*], noddy, nonny [*dial.*], noodle, nizy [*obs.*], owl, goose, imbecile; *radoteur* [*F.*], nincompoop [*colloq.*], *badaud* [*F.*], zany; trifler, babbler; pretty fellow; natural, *niais* [*F.*].

child, baby, infant, innocent, milksop, sop.

oaf, lout, loon *or* lown [*dial.*]; bullhead, blunderhead, addle-pate, addlebrain, addlehead [*all colloq.*]; blockhead, dullhead, bonehead [*slang*], rattlepate, dullard, doodle [*obs.*], calf [*colloq.*], colt, buzzard [*obs.*], block, put, stick [*colloq.*], stock, numps [*obs.*], tony [*obs.*]; loggerhead, beetlehead, grosshead [*obs.*], muttonhead [*colloq.*], noodlehead, giddyhead [*colloq.*], numskull [*colloq.*], thickhead [*colloq.*], thick skull; lackbrain, shallowbrain; half-wit, lackwit; dunderpate; lunkhead.

sawney [*dial. Eng.*], clod, clodhopper; clodpoll, clodpate, clotpole *or* clotpoll [*obs.*], clotpate [*obs.*], soft *or* softy [*colloq. or slang*], saphead [*slang*], bull calf [*colloq.*], spoony *or* spooney [*slang*], gawk, gawky, gowk, Gothamite, lummox [*dial.*], rube; men of Boeotia, wise men of Gotham.

un sot à triple étage [*F.*], sot [*Scot.*], jobbernowl [*colloq., Eng.*], changeling [*archaic*], mooncalf, *gobe-mouches* [*F.*].

greenhorn etc. (*dupe*) 547; dunce etc. (*ignoramus*) 493; lubber etc. (*bungler*) 701; madman etc. 504; solid ivory.

one who -will not set the Thames on fire, –did not invent gunpowder, –does not exactly scintillate; *qui n'a pas inventé la poudre* [*F.*]; no conjurer; no Solomon.

dotard, driveler; old fogy *or* fogey [*colloq.*], old woman; crone, grandmother; cotquean [*archaic*], henhussy, betty [*contempt*].

502. Sanity

n. **sanity**; soundness etc. *adj.*; rationality, normalcy, normality, sobriety, lucidity, lucid interval; senses, sober senses, common sense, horse sense [*colloq.*], sound mind, *mens sana* [*L.*].

v. **be sane** etc. *adj.*; retain one's senses, –reason.

become sane etc. *adj.*; come to one's senses, sober down, cool down, get things into proportion, see things in proper perspective.

render sane etc. *adj.*; bring to one's senses, sober, bring to reason.

adj. **sane**, rational, normal, wholesome, right-minded, reasonable, *compos mentis* [*L.*], of sound mind; sound, sound-minded; lucid.

self-possessed; sober, sober-minded.

in one's -sober senses, –right mind; in possession of one's faculties.

adv. **sanely** etc. *adj.*; in reason, within reason, within bounds; according to the dictates of -reason, –common sense; in the name of common sense.

503. Insanity

n. **insanity**, lunacy; madness etc. *adj.*, mania, rabies, furor, mental alienation, aberration, amentia, paranoia; dementation, dementia, demency [*rare*], morosis, idiocy; *dementia a potu* [*L.*], delirium tremens, d.t.'s, the horrors [*colloq.*]; phrenitis, frenzy, raving, incoherence, wandering, delirium, calenture of the brain, delusion, hallucination; lycanthropy.

derangement; disordered -reason, –intellect; diseased–, unsound–, abnormal- mind; unsoundness.

vertigo, dizziness, swimming, sunstroke, *coup de soleil* [*F.*], siriasis.

oddity, eccentricity, twist, monomania; fanaticism, infatuation, craze; kleptomania, dipsomania; hypochondriasis etc. (*low spirits*) 837; melancholia, hysteria.

screw–, tile–, slate-loose; bee in one's bonnet, rats in the upper story, bats in the belfry, bee in the head [*all colloq.*].

dotage etc. (*imbecility*) 499.

v. **be** *or* **become insane** etc. *adj.;* lose one's senses, –reason, –faculties, –wits; go mad, run mad; rave, dote, ramble, wander; drivel etc. (*be imbecile*) 499; have a screw loose etc. *n.*, have a devil; *avoir le diable au corps* [*F.*]; lose one's head etc. (*be uncertain*) 475.

derange; render *or* drive mad etc. *adj.;* madden, dementate [*rare*], addle the wits, derange the head, infatuate, befool; turn the brain, turn one's head.

adj. **insane**, mad, lunatic; crazy, crazed, *aliéné* [*F.*], *non compos mentis* [*L.*], not right, dement [*rare*], dementate, cracked [*colloq.*], touched; bereft of reason; all-possessed, unhinged, unsettled in one's mind; insensate, reasonless, beside oneself, demented, maniacal, daft; frenzied, frenetic *or* frenetical; possessed, –with a devil; deranged, far gone, maddened, moonstruck; shatterpated, shatterbrained; madbrained, scatterbrained, crack-brained; off one's head.

Corybantic, dithyrambic; rabid, giddy, vertiginous, wild; haggard, mazed; flighty; distracted, distraught; bewildered etc. (*uncertain*) 475.

mad as a -March hare, –hatter; of unsound mind etc. *n.;* touched–, wrong–, not right- in one's -head, –mind, –wits, –upper story [*colloq.*]; out of one's -mind, –senses, –wits; not in one's right mind; nutty [*slang*].

odd, fanatical, infatuated, eccentric; hypochondriac, hyppish [*rare*], hipped *or* hypped [*colloq.*], hippish [*colloq.*].

delirious, light-headed, incoherent, rambling, doting, wandering; frantic, raving, stark mad, stark staring mad.

imbecile, silly, etc. 499.

adv. like one possessed.

504. Madman

n. **madman**, lunatic, maniac, bedlamite, candidate for Bedlam, raver, phrenetic, madcap; energumen [*eccl. antiq.*]; automaniac, monomaniac, dipsomaniac, kleptomaniac, paranoiac; hypochondriac etc. (*low spirits*) 837; crank, Tom o' Bedlam; nut [*slang*].

dreamer etc. 515; rhapsodist, seer, highflyer *or* highflier [*obs.*], enthusiast, fanatic, *fanatico* [*It.*], *exalté* [*F.*], Don Quixote, Ophelia, Madge Wildfire.

idiot etc. 501.

Section 6. Extension of Thought

505. Memory

n. **memory**, remembrance; retentivity, retention, retentiveness; tenacity; tablets of the memory; readiness.

retentive–, tenacious–, trustworthy–, capacious–, faithful–, correct–, exact–, ready–, prompt- memory; Memory's halls, Memory's pictures.

recollection, reminiscence, recognition, recurrence, rememoration [*rare*], rememorance [*rare*]; retrospect, retrospection; "that inward eye" [Wordsworth]; afterthought.

reminder; suggestion etc. (*information*) 527; prompting etc. *v.;* hint, token of remembrance, memento, souvenir, keepsake, relic, memorandum (*pl.* memoranda); remembrancer, flapper; memorial etc. (*record*) 551; commemoration etc. (*celebration*) 883.

things to be remembered, memorabilia.

mnemonics; art of–, artificial- memory; *memoria technica* [*L.*]; mnemotechnics, mnemotechny; Mnemosyne.

aids to memory, jogger [*colloq.*], memorandum book, notebook, promptbook, engagement book.

fame, celebrity, renown, reputation etc. (*repute*) 873.

v. **remember**, mind [*obsoles.*], rememorate [*rare*]; retain the -memory, –remembrance- of; keep in view.

have–, hold–, bear–, carry–, keep–, retain- in *or* in the -thoughts, –mind, –memory,

–remembrance; be in–, live in–, remain in–, dwell in–, haunt–, impress- one's -memory, –thoughts, –mind.

sink in the mind; run in the head; not be able to get it out of one's head; be deeply impressed with; rankle etc. (*revenge*) 919.

recognize, bethink oneself, recall, call up, conjure up, retrace; look–, trace- -back, –backwards; think upon, look back upon; review; call–, recall–, bring- to -mind, –remembrance; carry one's thoughts back; rake up the past.

redeem from oblivion; keep the -memory alive, –wound green; *tangere ulcus* [*L.*]; keep the memory green, keep up the memory of; commemorate etc. (*celebrate*) 883.

recollect, recur to the mind; flash on the mind, flash across the memory.

remind; suggest etc. (*inform*) 527; prompt; put–, keep- in mind; fan the embers; call up, summon up; renew; *infandum renovare dolorem* [*L.*]; task–, tax–, jog–, flap–, refresh–, rub up–, awaken- the memory; pull by the sleeve; bring back to the memory, put in remembrance, memorialize.

memorize, commit to memory; con, –over; fix–, rivet–, imprint–, impress–, stamp–, grave–, engrave–, store–, treasure up–, bottle up–, embalm–, bury–, enshrine- in the memory; load–, store–, stuff–, burden- the memory with; get–, have–, learn–, know–, say–, repeat- by -heart, –rote; get–, drive- into one's head; bury in the mind; say one's lesson; repeat, –like a parrot; have at one's fingers' ends.

make a note of etc. (*record*) 551.

adj. **remembering**, remembered etc. *v.;* mindful, reminiscential; alive in memory; retained in the memory etc. *v.;* pent up in one's memory; fresh; green, –in remembrance; still vivid, rememorant [*rare*]; not–, never -to be erased, –to be forgotten; unforgettable *or* unforgetable; enduring, –in memory; unforgotten, present to the mind; within one's memory etc. *n.;* indelible; uppermost in one's thoughts; memorable etc. (*important*) 642; suggestive.

adv. **by heart**, *par coeur* [*F.*], by rote; without book, *memoriter* [*L.*].

in memory of; *in memoriam* [*L.*]; *memoria in aeterna* [*L.*].

506. Oblivion

n. **oblivion**; forgetfulness etc. *adj.;* obliteration etc. (552) of–, insensibility etc. (823) to- the past.

short–, treacherous–, loose–, slippery–, failing-memory; decay–, failure–, lapse- of memory; mind–, memory- like a sieve; untrustworthy memory; waters of -Lethe, –oblivion; amnesia.

amnesty, general pardon.

v. **forget**; be forgetful etc. *adj.;* fall–, sink- into oblivion; have a short memory etc. *n.*, have no head.

forget one's own name, have on the tip of one's tongue, come in one ear and go out the other.

slip–, escape–, fade from–, die away from- the memory; lose, lose sight of.

efface etc. (552)–, discharge- from the memory; unlearn; consign to -oblivion, –the tomb of the Capulets; think no more of etc. (*turn the attention from*) 458; cast behind one's back, wean one's thoughts from; let bygones be bygones etc. (*forgive*) 918.

adj. **forgotten** etc. *v.;* unremembered, past recollection, bygone, out of mind; buried–, sunk- in oblivion; clean forgotten; gone out of one's -head, –recollection.

forgetful, oblivious, mindless, Lethean; insensible etc. (823) to the past; heedless.

507. Expectation

n. **expectation**, expectance, expectancy; anticipation, contingency, contingent, reckoning, calculation; foresight etc. 510; contemplation, prospection.

prospect, lookout [*chiefly Eng.*], perspective, horizon, vista; destiny etc. 152; futures [*stock exchange*].

suspense, waiting, abeyance; curiosity etc. 455; anxious–, ardent–, eager–, breathless–, sanguine- expectation; torment of Tantalus.

assurance, confidence, presumption, reliance; hope etc. 858; trust etc. (*belief*) 484; prognosis [*med.*], prognostic, prognostication; auspices etc. (*prediction*) 511.

v. **expect**; look -for, –out for, –forward to; hope for, anticipate; have in -prospect, –contemplation; keep in view; contemplate, promise oneself; not wonder at *or* if etc. 870.

wait for, tarry for, lie in wait for, watch for, bargain for; keep a -good, –sharp -lookout for; await; stand at "attention," abide, mark time, bide one's time, watch.

prick up one's ears, hold one's breath.

foresee etc. 510; prepare for etc. 673; forestall etc. (*be early*) 132; count upon etc. (*believe in*) 484; think likely etc. (*probability*) 472; bargain for; make one's mouth water.

predict, prognosticate, forecast; lead one to expect etc. (*predict*) 511; have in store for etc. (*destiny*) 152.

adj. **expectant**; expecting etc. *v.*; in expectation etc. *n.*; on the watch etc. (*vigilant*) 459; open-eyed, open-mouthed; agape, gaping, all agog; on tenterhooks, on tiptoe, on the tiptoe of expectation; *aux aguets* [*F.*]; ready, prepared, provided for, provisional, provident; curious etc. 455; looking forward to; on the rack.

expected etc. *v.*; long expected, foreseen; in prospect etc. *n.*; prospective, future, coming; in one's eye, in view, on the horizon; impending etc. (*destiny*) 152.

adv. **expectantly**; on the watch etc. *adj.*; in the event of; as a possible contingency; with muscles tense, on edge [*colloq.*]; with eyes–, with ears -strained; with ears pricked forward; *arrectis auribus* [*L.*]; with breathless expectation etc. *n.*, with bated breath.

soon, shortly, forthwith, anon [*archaic*], presently; prospectively etc. 121.

508. Inexpectation

n. **inexpectation** [*rare*], nonexpectation; unforeseen contingency, the unforeseen; false expectation etc. (*disappointment*) 509; miscalculation etc. 481.

surprise, sudden burst, thunderclap, blow, shock; bolt out of the blue; astoundment [*rare*], astonishment, mazement [*rare*], amazement; wonder etc. 870; eye opener.

v. **not expect** etc. 507; be taken by surprise; start; miscalculate etc. 481; not bargain for; come–, fall- upon.

be unexpected etc. *adj.*; come unawares etc. *adv.*; turn up, pop [*colloq.*], drop from the clouds; come–, burst–, flash–, bounce–, steal–, creep- upon one; come–, burst- like a -thunderclap, –thunderbolt; take–, catch- -by surprise, –unawares; catch napping, catch off one's guard; yach [*S. Africa*].

surprise, startle, take aback [*colloq.*], electrify, stun, stagger, take away one's breath, throw off one's guard; pounce upon, spring, spring upon, spring a mine upon; stound [*archaic*], astound; astonish etc. (*strike with wonder*) 870.

adj. **nonexpectant**, inexpectant; surprised etc. *v.*; unwarned, unaware; off one's guard; inattentive etc. 458.

unexpected, unanticipated, unlooked for, unforeseen, unhoped for; dropped from the clouds; beyond–, contrary to–, against- expectation; out of one's reckoning; unheard of etc. (*exceptional*) 83, startling; sudden etc. (*instantaneous*) 113.

adv. **unexpectedly**, abruptly, plump, pop, *à l'improviste* [*F.*], unawares; without -notice, –warning, –saying "by your leave"; like a thief in the night, like a thunderbolt; like a lightning flash; in an unguarded moment; suddenly etc. (*instantaneously*) 113.

int. heydey! etc. (*wonder*) 870; do tell!

509. Disappointment

[failure of expectation]

n. **disappointment**; blighted hope, disillusion, balk; blow; slip 'twixt cup and lip; nonfulfillment of one's hopes; sad–, bitter- disappointment; trick of fortune; afterclap; false–, vain- expectation; miscalculation etc. 481; fool's paradise; much cry and little wool.

v. **be disappointed**; look blank, look blue [*colloq.*]; look *or* stand aghast etc. (*wonder*) 870; find to one's cost; laugh on the wrong side of one's mouth [*colloq.*], laugh out of the other corner of the mouth [*colloq.*]; find one a false prophet.

disappoint; crush–, dash–, balk–, disappoint–, blight–, falsify–, defeat–, not realize- one's -hope, –expectation; balk, jilt, bilk; play one -false, –a trick; dash the cup from the lips; tantalize; dumfounder *or* dumbfounder, dumfound *or* dumbfound, disillusion, disillusionize; come short of; dissatisfy, make dissatisfied, disgruntle.

adj. **disappointed** etc. *v.*; disconcerted, aghast; disgruntled; out of one's reckoning; short of expectations.

510. Foresight

n. **foresight**, prospicience, prevision, long-sightedness, farsightedness; anticipation; providence etc. (*preparation*) 673.

forethought, forecast; predeliberation, presurmise; foregone conclusion etc. (*prejudgment*) 481; prudence etc. (*caution*) 864.

foreknowledge, precognition, prescience, prenotion, presentiment; second sight; sagacity etc. (*intelligence*) 498; antepast, prelibation; prophasis [*med.*], prognosis [*med.*].

prospect etc. (*expectation*) 507; foretaste; prospectus etc. (*plan*) 626.

v. **foresee**; look -forward to, –ahead, –beyond; scent from afar; feel it in one's bones [*colloq.*]; look–, pry–, peep- into the future.

see one's way; see how the -land lies, –wind blows, –cat jumps [*colloq.*].

anticipate; expect etc. 507; be beforehand etc. (*early*) 132; predict etc. 511; foreknow, forejudge, forecast; surmise; have an eye to the -future, –main chance; *respicere finem* [*L.*]; keep a sharp lookout etc. (*vigilance*) 459; forewarn etc. 668.

adj. **foreseeing** etc. *v.*; prescient, anticipatory; farseeing, farsighted, long-sighted; sagacious etc. (*intelligent*) 498; weatherwise; provident etc. (*prepared*) 673; on the lookout, –for; prospective etc. 507.

adv. against the time when; for a rainy day.

511. Prediction

n. **prediction**, announcement; program *or* programme etc. (*plan*) 626; premonition etc. (*warning*) 668; prognosis, prognostic, presage, presagement, precurse [*obs.*], prophecy, vaticination, mantology [*rare*], prognostication, premonstration [*obs.*]; augury, auguration [*obs.*], ariolation [*obs.*], hariolation [*obs.*], foreboding, aboding [*obs.*], abode [*obs.*], bode [*obs.*], bodement, abodement; omniation [*obs.*], auspice (*pl.* auspices), forecast; omen etc. 512; horoscope, nativity; sooth [*obs.*], soothsaying, fortune-telling; divination.

adytum, oak of Dodona; cave of the Cumaean Sibyl, Sibylline leaves, Sibylline books; tripod of the Pythia.

prefiguration, prefigurement; prototype, type.

[divination by the stars] astrology, astromancy, horoscopy, genethlialogy, judicial *or* mundane astrology.

oracle, prophet, seer etc. 513.

[means of divination] crystal, ink, tea leaves, cards; Hallowe'en -nuts, mirror; divining-rod, witch-hazel; hand of glory; wax image; teraphim; shadows etc. [*see footnote*]; spell, charm etc. 993.

sorcery, magic, necromancy etc. 992; heteroscopic divination.[1]

v. **predict**, prognosticate, prophesy, vaticinate, divine, foretell, soothsay, augurate, tell fortunes; cast a horoscope, cast a nativity; advise; forewarn, prewarn etc. 668.

presage, augur, bode, abode [*obs.*], forebode; foretoken, betoken; prefigure, prefigurate, augurate [*rare*], ariolate [*rare*], figure [*obs.*], forecast, precurse, portend; preshow, foreshow, foreshadow; shadow forth, typify, pretypify, ominate [*obs.*], signify, point to.

hold out–, raise–, excite- -expectation, –hope; bid fair, promise, lead one to expect; be the precursor etc. 64.

herald, usher in, premise, announce; lower.

adj. **predicting** etc. *v.*; predictive, prophetic, fatidic *or* fatidical, precursal, precurrent, presageful, vaticinal, oracular, fatiloquent [*rare*], haruspical; Sibylline; weatherwise.

ominous, portentous; augurous, augurial, augural, precursive, precursory, auspicial, auspicious; prescious [*rare*], prescient, monitory, extispicious [*obs.*], premonitory, significant of, pregnant with, big with the fate of.

[1]The following terms, expressive of different forms of divination, have been collected from various sources, and are here given as a curious illustration of bygone superstitions:

Divination *by oracles*, theomancy; *by the Bible*, Bibliomancy; *by ghosts*, psychomancy; *by crystal gazing*, crystallomancy; *by shadows or manes*, sciomancy; *by appearances in the air*, aeromancy, chaomancy; *by the stars at birth*, genethliacs; *by meteors*, meteoromancy; *by winds*, austromancy; *by sacrificial appearances*, aruspicy (*or* haruspicy), hieromancy, hieroscopy; *by the entrails of animals sacrificed*, extispicy, hieromancy; *by the entrails of a human sacrifice*, anthropomancy; *by the entrails of fishes*, ichthyomancy; *by sacrificial fire*, pyromancy; *by redhot iron*, sideromancy; *by the smoke from the altar*, capnomancy; *by mice*, myomancy; *by birds*, orniscopy, ornithomancy; *by a cock picking up grains*, alectryomancy (*or* alectoromancy); *by snakes*, ophiomancy; *by herbs*, botanomancy; *by water*, hydromancy; *by fountains*, pegomancy; *by a wand*, rhabdomancy; *by dough of cakes*, crithomancy; *by meal*, aleuromancy, alphitomancy; *by salt*, halomancy; *by lead*, molybdomancy; *by dice*, cleromancy; *by arrows*, belomancy; *by a balanced hatchet*, axinomancy; *by a balanced sieve*, coscinomancy; *by a suspended ring*, dactyliomancy; *by dots made at random on paper*, geomancy; *by precious stones*, lithomancy; *by pebbles*, pessomancy; *by pebbles drawn from a heap*, psephomancy; *by mirrors*, catoptromancy; *by writings in ashes*, tephramancy; *by dreams*, oneiromancy; *by the hand*, palmistry, chiromancy; *by nails reflecting the sun's rays*, onychomancy; *by finger rings*, dactylomancy; *by numbers*, arithmancy; *by drawing lots*, sortilege; *by passages in books*, stichomancy; *by the letters forming the name of the person*, onomancy, nomancy; *by the features*, anthroposcopy; *by the mode of laughing*, geloscopy; *by ventriloquism*, gastromancy; *by walking in a circle*, gyromancy; *by dropping melted wax into water*, ceromancy; *by currents*, bletonism; *by the color and peculiarities of wine*, oenomancy; *by the shoulder blade*, scapulimancy *or* scapulomancy, omoplatoscopy.

512. Omen

n. **omen**, portent, presage, prognostic, augury, auspice; sign etc. (*indication*) 550; harbinger etc. (*precursor*) 64; yule candle, yule log *or* clog.

bird of ill omen; halcyon birds; signs of the times; gathering clouds, thunder, lightning, rainbow, comet, shooting star; rain of blood, warning etc. 668.

prefigurement etc. 511; adytum etc. 511.

adj. **ill-boding**, ill-omened, inauspicious.

513. Oracle

n. **oracle**; prophet, seer, soothsayer, augur, medium, clairvoyant, palmist, fortune teller, prophetess, sibyl, witch, geomancer, haruspice *or* aruspice, haruspex *or* aruspex; Sibyl; python, pythoness, Pythia; Pythian oracle, Delphian (*or* Delphic) oracle; Monitor, Sphinx, Tiresias, Cassandra, Sibylline leaves; oak–, oracle- of Dodona; sorcerer etc. 994; interpreter etc. 524.

weather prophet, weather sharp [*slang*], weather bureau, Old Probabilities *or* Old Prob. [*humorous nickname for U. S. weather bureau*]; Old Moore, Zadkiel.

Section 7. Creative Thought

514. Supposition

n. **supposition**, assumption, supposal, supposableness [*rare*], suppositality [*obs.*], postulation [*rare*], condition, presupposition, hypothesis, postulate, postulatum, theory, data; proposition, position; thesis, theorem; proposal etc. (*plan*) 626; assumed position.

bare–, vague–, loose- -supposition, –suggestion; conceit; conjecture; guess, guesswork; rough guess, shot [*colloq.*]; conjecturality [*rare*], suggestiveness, presurmise, surmise, suspicion, inkling, suggestion, association of ideas, hint; presumption etc. (*belief*) 484; divination, speculation, shot in the dark.

theorist, theorizer, speculatist [*rare*], speculator, notionalist, hypothesist, hypothetist [*rare*], doctrinaire, doctrinarian.

v. **suppose**, conjecture, surmise, suspect, guess, divine; theorize; presume, presuppose; assume, fancy, wis [*archaic*], take it; give a guess, speculate, believe, dare say, take it into one's head, take for granted.

propound, propose, put forth; start, put a case, submit, move, make a motion; hazard–, venture–, throw out–, put forward- a -suggestion, –conjecture, –supposition; hypothesize.

suggest, allude to, hint, put it into one's head.

suggest itself etc. (*thought*) 451; run in the head etc. (*memory*) 505; marvel - wonder- -if, –whether.

adj. **supposing** etc. *v.*; given, mooted, postulatory [*now rare*]; assumed etc. *v.*; suppositive, suppositious; gratuitous, speculative, conjectural, conjecturable, hypothetical, theoretical, academic, supposable, presumptive, putative; suppositional, suppositionary.

suggestive, allusive, stimulating.

adv. **if**, if so be; an [*archaic*]; on the supposition etc. *n.*; *ex hypothesi* [*L.*], in case, in the event of; if that [*archaic*], so that, whether; quasi, as if, provided; perhaps etc. (*by possibility*) 470; for aught one knows.

515. Imagination

n. **imagination**, originality, invention; fancy; inspiration; verve.

warm–, heated–, excited–, sanguine–, ardent–, fiery–, boiling–, wild–, bold–, daring–, playful–, lively–, fertile- -imagination, –fancy.

"mind's eye" [*Hamlet*]; "the mind's internal heaven" [Wordsworth]; "such stuff as dreams are made on" [*Tempest*].

ideality, idealism; romanticism, utopianism, castle-building; dreaming; frenzy, ecstasy; calenture etc. (*delirium*) 503; reverie *or* revery, brown study, pipe dream, daydream, trance; somnambulism.

conception, *Vorstellung* [*Ger.*], excogitation, "a fine frenzy" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*]; cloudland, dreamland; flight–, fumes- of fancy; "thick-coming fancies" [*Macbeth*]; creation–, coinage- of the brain; imagery; word painting.

fantasy, conceit, figment, myth, dream, vision, shadow, chimera; phantasm, phantasy, fancy; maggot, whim, whimwham, whimsey *or* whimsy, vagary, rhapsody, romance, gest *or* geste, extravaganza; "air-drawn dagger" [*Macbeth*], bugbear, nightmare; flying Dutchman, great sea serpent, man in the moon, castle in the air, castle in Spain, *château en Espagne* [*F.*], pleasure dome of Kubla Khan, Utopia; Heavenly City, New Jerusalem; Atlantis, Happy Valley [Johnson], millennium, fairyland; land of Prester John, kingdom of Micomicon; Estotiland *or* Estotilandia [Milton]; Laputa; Cockagne, Lubberland; Arabian nights; *le pot au lait* [*F.*]; pot of gold at the end of the rainbow; dream of Alnaschar etc. (*hope*) 858; golden dream.

[creative works] work of fiction etc. (*novel*) 594; poetry etc. 597; play, tragedy, comedy etc. (*drama*) 599; sonata etc. (*music*) 415.

illusion etc. (*error*) 495; phantom etc. (*fallacy of vision*) 443; *Fata Morgana* [*L.*] etc. (*ignis*

fatuus) 423; vapor etc. (*cloud*) 353; stretch of the imagination etc. (*exaggeration*) 549; mythogenesis.

idealist, romanticist, visionary; mopus [*slang*], romancer, daydreamer, dreamer; somnambulist; rhapsodist etc. (*fanatic*) 504; castle-builder, fanciful projector; "sweetest Shakespeare, Fancy's child" [Milton].

v. **imagine**, fancy, conceive; idealize, realize; dream, –of; "gives to airy nothing a local habitation and a name" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*].

set one's wits to work; strain–, crack- one's invention; rack–, ransack–, cudgel- one's brains; excogitate.

give -play, –the reins, –a loose [*obs.*]- to the--imagination, –fancy; tilt at windmills; indulge in reverie.

conjure up a vision; fancy–, represent–, picture–, figure- to oneself; *vorstellen* [*Ger.*]; "see visions and dream dreams" [*Bible*].

float in the mind; suggest itself etc. (*thought*) 451.

create, originate, devise, invent, make up, coin, fabricate; improvise, strike out something new.

adj. **imagined** etc. *v.*; *ben trovato* [*It.*]; air-drawn, air-built.

imaginative; imagining etc. *v.*; original, inventive, creative, fertile, productive, ingenious.

extravagant, romantic, high-flown, flighty, preposterous; rhapsodic *or* rhapsodical; fanatic, enthusiastic, Utopian, Quixotic.

ideal, unreal; in the clouds, *in nubibus* [*L.*]; unsubstantial etc. 4; illusory etc. (*fallacious*) 495; fictitious, theoretical, hypothetical.

fanciful; fabulous, legendary, mythic *or* mythical, mythological, chimerical; imaginary, visionary; dream-beset, dream-ridden, dreamy, entranced, notional, fancy, fantastical, high-fantastical, fantasied, maggoty, made of empty air, vaporous, whimsical; fairy, fairylike.

Division 2. Communication of Ideas

Section 1. Nature of Ideas Communicated

516. Meaning

[idea to be conveyed]
[thing signified]

n. **meaning**; signification, significance; sense, expression; import, purport; implication, connotation, essence, force; drift, tenor, spirit, bearing, coloring; scope.

allusion etc. (*latency*) 526; suggestion etc. (*information*) 527; interpretation, acceptation etc. 522; acceptance [*rare*].

general–, broad–, substantial–, colloquial–, literal–, primary–, accepted–, essential–, plain–, simple–, natural–, unstrained–, true etc. (*exact*) 494–, honest etc. 543–, *prima facie* [*L.*] etc. (*manifest*) 525- meaning.

literality; literal–, obvious–, real- -meaning, –sense, –interpretation.

equivalent meaning; interchangeable word, figure of speech etc. 521; equivalent, synonym etc. 522.

thing signified, matter, subject, subject matter, substance, sum and substance; gist etc. 5; argument, text.

v. **mean**, signify, connote, denote, express; import, purport; convey, imply, breathe, indicate, bespeak, bear a meaning, bear a sense; tell of, speak of; touch on; point to, allude to; drive at; involve etc. (*latency*) 526; declare etc. (*affirm*) 535.

understand by etc. (*interpret*) 522.

synonymize, express by a synonym; paraphrase, state differently.

adj. **meaning** etc. *v.*; expressive, suggestive, allusive; significant, significative, significatory; pithy; meaningful; full of–, pregnant with- meaning; explicit etc. 525.

declaratory etc. 535; intelligible etc. 518.

literal, metaphrastic *or* metaphrastical, word-for-word, verbatim; exact, real.

synonymous; tantamount etc. (*equivalent*) 27.

implied etc. (*latent*) 526; understood, tacit.

adv. **to that effect**; that is to say etc. (*being interpreted*) 522.

verbatim, literally; evidently, apparently, from the context.

517. Unmeaningness

[absence of meaning]

n. **unmeaningness** etc. *adj.*; scrabble, scribble, scrawl, pothooks.

empty sound, dead letter, *vox et praeterea nihil* [*L.*]; "a tale told by an idiot, full of sound and fury, signifying nothing" [*Macbeth*]; "weasel words" [Roosevelt]; "sounding brass or a tinkling cymbal" [*Bible*].

nonsense, jargon, gibberish, jabber, mere words, hocus-pocus, fustian, rant, bombast, balderdash, palaver, patter, flummery, verbiage, babble, *bavardage* [*F.*], *baragouin* [*F.*], platitude, *niaiserie* [*F.*]; inanity; flapdoodle [*colloq.*]; rigmarole, rodomontade; truism; twaddle, twattle, fudge, trash; poppy-cock; stuff, –and nonsense; bosh [*colloq.*], rubbish, moonshine, wish-wash [*slang*], fiddle-faddle [*colloq.*]; absurdity etc. 497; imbecility, folly etc. 499; unintelligibleness, ambiguity, vagueness etc. (*unintelligibility*) 519.

v. **mean nothing**; be unmeaning etc. *adj.*; twaddle, quibble, jabber, rant, rodomontade, palaver, babble, fiddle-faddle [*colloq.*].

scribble, scrawl, scrabble, scratch.

adj. **unmeaning**; meaningless, senseless; nonsensical etc. 497; void of sense etc. 516.

inexpressive, unexpressive; vacant; not significant etc. 516; insignificant.

trashy, washy, wishy-washy [*colloq.*], inane, wash [*obs.*], rubbishy, vague, trumpery, trivial, fiddle-faddle [*colloq.*], twaddling, quibbling.

unmeant, not expressed; tacit etc. (*latent*) 526.

inexpressible, undefinable, ineffable, unutterable, incommunicable.

int. **fudge**! stuff! stuff and nonsense! bosh! fiddle-faddle! [*colloq.*]; poppycock! *oh! la-la!* [*F.*]; rubbish! fiddledee-dee! etc. 497.

518. Intelligibility

n. **intelligibility**; clearness, clarity, explicitness etc. *adj.*; lucidity, comprehensibility, perspicuity; legibility, plain speaking etc. (*manifestation*) 525; precision etc. 494; *phonanta sunetoisi* [*Gr.*], a word to the wise.

v. **be intelligible** etc. *adj.*; speak for itself, speak volumes; tell its own tale, lie on the surface.

render intelligible etc. *adj.*; popularize, simplify, clear up; elucidate etc. (*explain*) 522.

understand, comprehend; take, –in; catch, grasp, follow, collect, master, make out; see with half an eye, see daylight, see one's way [*all colloq.*]; enter into the ideas of; come to an understanding.

adj. **intelligible**; clear, clear as -day, –noonday, –crystal; lucid; perspicuous, transpicuous; luminous, transparent.

easily understood, easy to understand, for the million, intelligible to the meanest capacity, popularized.

plain, distinct, clear-cut, hard-hitting, to the point, explicit; positive; definite etc. (*precise*) 494.

unambiguous, unequivocal, unmistakable etc. (*manifest*) 525, unconfused; legible, recognizable; obvious etc. 525.

graphic, telling, vivid; expressive etc. (*meaning*) 516; illustrative etc. (*explanatory*) 522.

adv. in plain -terms, –words, –English; hitting the nail on the head.

519. Unintelligibility

n. **unintelligibility**, incomprehensibility, imperspicuity [*rare*]; inconceivableness, unknowability, unknowableness, vagueness etc. *adj.*; obscurity; ambiguity etc. 520; doubtful meaning; uncertainty etc. 475; perplexity etc. (*confusion*) 59; spinosity; *obscurum per obscurius* [*L.*]; mystification etc. (*concealment*) 528; latency etc. 526; transcendentalism.

pons asinorum [*L.*], asses' bridge; double Dutch, high Dutch [*slang*], Greek, Hebrew, Choctaw; jargon etc. (*unmeaning*) 517.

enigma, riddle etc. (*secret*) 533; paradox; *dignus vindice nodus* [*L.*]; sealed book; steganography, cryptography, freemasonry.

v. **be unintelligible** etc. *adj.*; require explanation etc. 522; have a doubtful meaning, pass comprehension.

render unintelligible etc. *adj.*; conceal etc. 528; darken etc. 421; confuse etc. (*derange*) 61; mystify, perplex etc. (*bewilder*) 475.

not understand etc. 518; lose, –the clew; miss; not know what to make of, be able to make nothing of, give it up; not be able to -account for, –make head or tail of; be at sea etc. (*uncertain*) 475; wonder etc. 870; see through a glass darkly etc. (*ignorance*) 491.

not understand one another; play at cross-purposes etc. (*misinterpret*) 523.

adj. **unintelligible**, unaccountable, undecipherable, undiscoverable, unknowable, unfathomable; incognizable, inexplicable, inscrutable; inapprehensible, incomprehensible; insolvable, insoluble; impenetrable.

puzzling, as Greek to one, unexplained, paradoxical, enigmatic *or* enigmatical, indecipherable, illegible.

obscure, crabbed, imperspicuous [*rare*], dark, muddy, clear as mud [*colloq.*], seen through a

mist, dim, nebulous, shrouded in mystery; undiscernible etc. (*invisible*) 447; misty etc. (*opaque*) 426; hidden etc. 528; latent etc. 526; mysterious; mystic, mystical, acroamatic *or* acroamatical, metempiric *or* metempirical; transcendental; occult, esoteric, recondite, abstruse.

indefinite etc. (*indistinct*) 447; perplexed etc. (*confused*) 59; undetermined, vague, loose, ambiguous.

inconceivable, inconceptible [*obs.*]; searchless; above–, beyond–, past-comprehension; beyond one's depth; unconceived.

inexpressible, unutterable, ineffable, undefinable, incommunicable.

520. Equivocalness

[having a double sense]

n. **equivocalness** etc. *adj.;* equivocation; double meaning etc. 516; ambiguity, *double entente* [*F.*], double-entendre, pun, paragram [*rare*], *calembour* [*F.*], quibble, equivoque *or* equivoke, anagram; conundrum etc. (*riddle*) 533; word play etc. (*wit*) 842; homonym, homonymy; amphiboly, amphibologism, amphilogism *or* amphilogy [*rare*], anagrammatism, ambilogy, ambiloquy [*obs.*].

Sphinx, Delphic oracle.

equivocation etc. (*duplicity*) 544; white lie, mental reservation etc. (*concealment*) 528; paltering.

v. **equivocate** etc. (*palter*) 544; anagrammatize; be equivocal etc. *adj.;* have two meanings etc. 516.

adj. **equivocal**, ambiguous, amphibolous [*obs.*], doubtful, amphibolic, ambiloquent [*obs.*], ambiloquous, homonymic, homonymous; double-tongued etc. (*lying*) 544; enigmatical, indeterminate.

521. Metaphor

n. **figure of speech**; *façon de parler* [*F.*], way of speaking, colloquialism.

phrase etc. 566; figure, trope, metaphor, tralatition, metonymy, enallage, catachresis, synecdoche, antonomasia; satire, irony, figurativeness etc. *adj.;* image, imagery, metathesis, metalepsis, type, anagoge, simile.

personification, prosopopoeia, allegory, allegorization, apologue, parable, fable.

inference, implication, deduction, allusion, adumbration; euphemism, euphuism, application.

v. **employ metaphor** etc. *n.;* personify, allegorize, fable, adumbrate, shadow forth, apply, allude to.

adj. **metaphorical**, tropical, tralatitious, figurative, catachrestic *or* catachrestical, antonomastic *or* antonomastical, typical, parabolic *or* parabolical, allegoric *or* allegorical, allusive, referential, anagogic *or* anagogical; euphuistic *or* euphuistical, euphemistic *or* euphemistical, ironic, ironical; colloquial.

adv. **as it were**, so to -speak, –say, –express oneself; in a manner of speaking [*colloq.*].

522. Interpretation

n. **interpretation**, definition; explanation, explication; solution, answer; rationale; plain–, simple–, strict- interpretation; meaning etc. 516; *mot d'énigme* [*F.*]; clew etc. (*indication*) 550.

symptomatology, semeiology *or* semiology, diagnosis, prognosis; metoposcopy, physiognomy; paleography etc. (*philology*) 560; oneirology.

translation; rendering, rendition; reddition; literal–, free- translation; key; secret; *clavis* [*L.*], crib, pony, trot [*Eng.*].

comment, commentary; exegesis; expounding, exposition; hermeneutics; inference etc. (*deduction*) 480; illustration, exemplification; gloss, annotation, scholium, note; enucleation, elucidation, dilucidation [*obs.*]; *éclaircissement* [*F.*].

acception [*obs.*], acceptation, acceptance; light, reading, lection, construction, version.

equivalent, –meaning etc. 516; synonym, poecilonym, polyonym [*rare*]; paraphrase, metaphrase; convertible terms, apposition.

dictionary etc. 562; polyglot.

prediction etc. 511; chiromancy *or* cheiromancy, palmistry; astrology.

v. **interpret**, explain, define, construe, translate, render; do into, turn into; transfuse the sense of.

find out etc. (480*a*)- -the meaning of etc. 516; read; spell out, make out; decipher, unravel, disentangle; find the key of, enucleate, resolve, solve; consignify [*rare*]; read between the lines, read into.

elucidate, account for; find–, tell- the cause of etc. 153; throw–, shed- -light, –new light, –fresh light- upon; clear up.

illustrate, exemplify; unfold, expound, comment upon, annotate; popularize etc. (*render intelligible*) 518.

understand by; take–, understand–, receive–, accept- in a particular sense; put a construction on, be given to understand.

adj. **explanatory**, expository; explicative, explicatory; exegetical; construable; hermeneutic *or*

hermeneutical, interpretive, interpretative, commentarial, commentatorial, inferential, illustrative, exemplificative, exemplificational, annotative, scholiastic, elucidative; symptomatological; paleographic *or* paleographical.

equivalent etc. 27; paraphrastic, consignificative [*rare*], consignificant, synonymous, poecilonymic, polyonymal [*rare*], polyonymic [*rare*].

metaphrastic, literal etc. 516; polyglot.

adv. **in explanation** etc. *n.;* that is to say, *id est* [*L.*], *videlicet* [*L.*], to wit, namely, in other words.

literally, strictly speaking: in -plain, -plainer--terms, -words, -English; more simply.

523. Misinterpretation

n. **misinterpretation**, misapprehension, misdoubt, misconception, misunderstanding, misacceptation [*obs.*], misconstruction, misapplication; catachresis; eisegesis; cross-reading, cross-purposes; mistake etc. 495.

misrepresentation, perversion, misstatement, exaggeration etc. 549; false -coloring, -construction; abuse of terms; play upon words, *jeu de mots* [*F.*], pun, parody, travesty; double-talk; falsification etc. (*lying*) 544.

v. **misinterpret**, misapprehend, misunderstand, misconceive, misjudge, misdeem, misdoubt, misspell, mistranslate, misconstrue, misapply; mistake etc. 495.

misrepresent, pervert; explain wrongly, misstate; garble etc. (*falsify*) 544; distort, detort [*obs.*]; travesty, play upon words; stretch-, strain-, twist-, wrench-, wring-, wrest- the -sense, -meaning; explain away; put a -bad, -wrong, -erroneous, -false- construction on; give a false coloring; look through dark-, rose-colored- spectacles.

be out; be-, play- at cross-purposes; be off [*slang*], be 'way off [*slang*], be off base [*slang*].

adj. **misinterpreted** etc. *v.;* eisegetical, catachrestic *or* catachrestical; untranslated, untranslatable.

confused, tangled, snarled, mixed, dazed, perplexed, bewildered, rattled [*slang*], benighted.

adv. **at cross-purposes**, at sixes and sevens [*colloq.*]; *à tort et à travers* [*F.*]; all balled up [*colloq.*], in a maze, all fouled up [*slang*].

524. Interpreter

n. **interpreter** (*fem.* interpretress), translator, expositor, expounder, exponent, explainer; demonstrator.

commentator, scholiast, annotator; metaphrast, paraphrast; glossarist, prolocutor.

spokesman, speaker, mouthpiece, foreman of the jury; mediator, delegate, exponent, representative, diplomatic agent, ambassador, plenipotentiary; advocate, judge, Supreme Court.

guide, dragoman, courier, *valet de place* [*F.*], cicerone, showman, barker [*colloq.*], oneirocritic; Oedipus, Joseph; oracle etc. 513.

Section 2. Modes of Communication

525. Manifestation

n. **manifestation**, unfoldment, unfolding; plainness etc. *adj.;* plain speaking; expression; showing etc. *v.;* exposition, demonstration, séance, materialization; exhibition, production; display, show-down [*slang*], show, showing off [*colloq.*]; premonstration [*obs.*].

[thing shown] exhibit, exhibition, exposition, show [*colloq.*], performance.

indication etc. (*calling attention to*) 457; publicity etc. 531; disclosure etc. 529; openness etc. (*honesty*) 543, (*artlessness*) 703; *épanchement* [*F.*]; saliency, prominence.

v. **make** *or* **render manifest** etc. *adj.;* materialize; bring -forth, -forward, -to the front, -into view; give notice; express; represent, set forth, evidence, exhibit; show, -up; expose; produce; hold up-, expose- to view; set-, place-, lay- before -one, -one's eyes; tell to one's face; trot out [*colloq.*], put through one's paces [*colloq.*], show one's paces, show off [*colloq.*]; show forth, unveil, bring to light, display, demonstrate, unroll; lay open; draw out, bring out; bring out in strong relief; call-, bring- into notice; hold up the mirror to; wear one's heart upon his sleeve; show one's -face, -colors; manifest oneself; speak out; make no -mystery, -secret- of; unfurl the flag; proclaim etc. (*publish*) 531.

indicate etc. (*direct attention to*) 457; disclose etc. 529; translate, transcribe, decipher, decode; elicit etc. 480*a*.

be manifest etc. *adj.;* appear etc. (*be visible*) 446; transpire etc. (*be disclosed*) 529; speak for itself, stand to reason; stare one in the face, loom large, appear on the horizon, rear its head; give -token, -sign, -indication of; tell its own tale etc. (*intelligible*) 518; go without saying, be self-evident.

adj. **manifest**, apparent; salient, striking, demonstrative, prominent, in the foreground, notable, pronounced.

flagrant; notorious etc. (*public*) 531; arrant; stark-staring; unshaded, glaring.

plain, clear, defined, definite, distinct, conspicuous etc. (*visible*) 446; obvious, evident, unmistakable, conclusive, indubitable, not to be mistaken, palpable, self-evident, autoptic *or* autoptical; intelligible etc. 518; clear as -day, –daylight, –noonday; plain as -a pikestaff [*colloq.*], –the sun at noonday, –the nose on one's face [*colloq.*], –way to parish church [*colloq.*].

ostensible; open, –as day; overt, patent, express, explicit; naked, bare, literal, downright, undisguised, exoteric.

unreserved; frank, plain-spoken etc. (*artless*) 703.

barefaced, brazen, bold, shameless, daring, flaunting, *risqué* [*F.*], loud.

manifested etc. *v.;* disclosed etc. 529; capable of being shown, producible; unconcealable.

adv. **manifestly**, openly etc. *adj.;* before one's eyes, under one's nose [*colloq.*], under one's very eyes, to one's face, face to face, above board, cards on the table, *cartes sur table* [*F.*], on the stage, in open court, in the open streets, in plain sight, in the open, at the cross-roads, in the market place, in market overt; in the face of -day, –heaven; in- broad–, open- daylight; without reserve; at first blush, *prima facie* [*L.*], on the face of; in set terms.

526. Latency

n. **latency**, inexpression; hidden–, occult- meaning; obscurity etc. (*unintelligibility*) 519; occultness, mystery, cabala *or* cabbala, cabalism, occultism, mysticism, symbolism, anagoge; silence etc. (*taciturnity*) 585; concealment etc. 528; more than meets the -eye, –ear; Delphic oracle; *le dessous des cartes* [*F.*], undercurrent; "something rotten in the state of Denmark" [*Hamlet*].

snake in the grass etc. (*pitfall*) 667; secret etc. 533.

darkness, invisibility, imperceptibility.

allusion, insinuation, inference, implication; innuendo etc. 527; adumbration.

latent influence, invisible government, power behind the throne, friend at court, wire-puller [*colloq.*], king-maker; "a destiny that shapes our ends" [*Hamlet*].

v. **be latent** etc. *adj.;* lurk, smolder *or* smoulder, underlie, make no sign; escape -observation, –detection, –recognition; lie hid etc. 528.

laugh up one's sleeve; keep back etc. (*conceal*) 528.

involve, imply, implicate, connote, import, understand, allude to, infer, leave an inference; mysticize [*rare*], symbolize; whisper etc. (*conceal*) 528.

adj. **latent**; lurking etc. *v.;* secret, occult, anagogic *or* anagogical, cabalistic *or* cabalistical, symbolic, esoteric, recondite, veiled, symbolic, cryptic *or* cryptical; mystic, mystical; implied etc. *v.;* dormant; abeyant.

unapparent, unknown, unseen etc. 441; in the background; invisible etc. 447; indiscoverable, dark; impenetrable etc. (*unintelligible*) 519; unspied, unsuspected.

undeveloped, unsolved, unexplained, untraced, undiscovered etc. 480*a*, untracked, unexplored, uninvented.

unexpressed, unmentioned, unpronounced, unsaid, unwritten, unpublished, unbreathed, untalked of, untold etc. 527, unsung, unexposed, unproclaimed, undisclosed etc. 529, not expressed, tacit.

indirect, crooked, inferential; by inference, by implication; implicit; constructive; allusive, covert, muffled; steganographic; understood, underhand, underground; concealed; under cover etc. 528; delitescent.

adv. **secretly** etc. 528; by a side wind; *sub silentio* [*L.*]; in the background; behind the scenes, behind one's back; on the tip of one's tongue; between the lines; by a mutual understanding; *sub rosa* [*L.*]; below the surface.

527. Information

n. **information**, advisement [*archaic*], enlightenment, acquaintance, knowledge etc. 490; publicity etc. 531.

mention; acquainting etc. *v.;* instruction etc. (*teaching*) 537; outpouring; intercommunication, communicativeness.

intimation, communication, notice, notification, enunciation, annunciation, announcement, *communiqué* [*F.*]; representation, round robin, presentment.

report, advice, monition; news etc. 532; return etc. (*record*) 551; account etc. (*description*) 594; statement etc. (*affirmation*) 535; case, estimate, specification.

dispatch *or* despatch, message, wire [*colloq.*], cable, telegram, telex etc. (*news*) 532; telephone, phone [*colloq.*], radiophone, wireless telephone, telegraphone.

informant, authority, teller, annunciator, harbinger, herald, intelligencer [*now rare*], re-

porter, exponent, mouthpiece; spokesman etc. (*interpreter*) 524; informer, eavesdropper, delator, detective, bull [*slang, U. S.*], sleuth [*colloq.*]; *mouchard* [*F.*], spy, newsmonger; messenger etc. 534; *amicus curiae* [*L.*].

guide, *valet de place* [*F.*], cicerone, pilot, guidebook, handbook; *vade mecum* [*L.*], manual; map, plan, chart, gazetteer; itinerary etc. (*journey*) 266.

hint, suggestion, innuendo, inkling, whisper, passing word, word in the ear, subaudition, subauditur, cue, byplay; gesture etc. (*indication*) 550; gentle–, broad- hint; *verbum sapienti* [*L.*]; word to the wise; insinuation etc. (*latency*) 526.

v. **tell**; inform, –of; acquaint, –with; impart, –to; make acquainted with, apprise, advise, enlighten, awaken.

let fall, mention, express, intimate, represent, communicate, make known; publish etc. 531; notify, signify, specify, convey the knowledge of; retail, render an account; give an account etc. (*describe*) 594; state etc. (*affirm*) 535.

let one know, have one know; give one to understand; give notice; set–, lay–, put- before; point out, put into one's head; put one in possession of; instruct etc. (*teach*) 537; direct the attention to etc. 457.

announce, annunciate; report, –progress; bring–, send–, leave–, write- word; telegraph, wire [*colloq.*], telephone, telex, phone [*colloq.*].

disclose etc. 529; show cause; explain etc. (*interpret*) 522.

hint; give an inkling of; give–, drop–, throw out- a hint; insinuate; allude to, make allusion to; glance at; tip off [*slang*], give one a tip [*colloq.*]; tip the wink [*slang*] etc. (*indicate*) 550; suggest, prompt, give the cue, breathe; whisper, –in the ear.

berate, scold, chide, strafe [*colloq.*], score [*colloq.*], dress down [*colloq.*], reprove, trim [*slang*], rate; give one a -bit, –piece- of one's mind; tell one -plainly, –once for all; speak volumes.

undeceive, unbeguile; set right, correct, open the eyes of, disabuse.

be informed of etc.; know etc. 490; learn etc. 539; get scent of, gather from; sleuth [*colloq.*]; awaken to, open one's eyes to; become -alive, –awake- to; hear, understand; come to one's -ears, –knowledge; reach one's ears; overhear etc. (*hear*) 418; get wise to [*slang*].

adj. **informed** etc. *v.*; *communiqué* [*F.*]; informational, advisory, intelligential; reported etc. *v.*; published etc. 531.

expressive etc. 516; explicit etc. (*open*) 525, (*clear*) 518; plain-spoken etc. (*artless*) 703.

declaratory, declarative, enunciative, nunciative [*rare*], annunciative [*rare*], enunciatory, insinuant [*rare*]; oral, nuncupative [*said of oral wills*], nuncupative [*said of oral wills*], nuncupatory [*obs.*]; expository; communicative, communicatory.

adv. **from information received**; according to -reports, –suggestion, –rumor; from notice given; by the underground route; as a matter of -general information, –common report; in the air; according to–, from- what one can gather.

528. Concealment

n. **concealment**; hiding etc. *v.*; occultation, mystification.

reticence, reserve, reservation; mental reservation, aside; *arrière pensée* [*F.*], suppression, evasion, white lie, misprision; silence etc. (*taciturnity*) 585; suppression of truth etc. 544; underhand dealing; closeness, secretiveness etc. *adj.*; mystery.

seal of secrecy; freemansonry; screen etc. 530; disguise etc. 530; masquerade; masked battery; hiding place etc. 530.

cryptography, steganography; cipher, code, cable code; sympathetic ink, palimpsest.

stalking, still-hunt, hunt.

stealth, stealthiness; obreption [*obs.*]; slyness etc. (*cunning*) 702.

secrecy, latitancy [*rare*], latitation [*obs.*]; seclusion etc. 893; privacy, secretness, hugger-mugger [*archaic*]; disguise, incognito (*fem.* incognita).

mysticism, occultism, supernaturalism; esotericism, esoterics, esotery.

latency etc. 526; snake in the grass; secret etc. 533; stowaway; blind baggage [*slang*].

masquerader, masker, mask, domino.

v. **conceal**, hide, secrete, put out of sight; lock up, seal up, bottle up.

cover, screen, cloak, veil, shroud; cover up one's tracks; screen from -sight, –observation; draw the veil; draw–, close- the curtain; curtain, shade, eclipse, throw a veil over; becloud, bemask; mask, camouflage, disguise; ensconce, muffle; befog; whisper.

keep- from, –back, –to oneself; keep -snug, –close, –secret, –dark; bury; sink, suppress; keep -from, –out of- -view, –sight; keep in–, throw into- the -shade, –background; stifle, hush up, smother, withhold, reserve; fence with a question; ignore etc. 460.

code, codify; use a -code, –cipher.

keep a secret, keep one's own counsel; hold one's tongue etc. (*silence*) 585; make no sign, not let it go further; not breathe a -word, –syllable- about; not let the right hand know what the left is doing; hide one's light under a bushel, bury one's talent in a napkin.

hoodwink; keep–, leave- in -the dark, –ignorance; blind, –the eyes; blindfold, mystify; puzzle etc. (*render uncertain*) 475; bamboozle etc. (*deceive*) 545.

be concealed etc. *v.;* suffer an eclipse; occult, retire from sight, couch; hide oneself; lie -hid, –in ambush, –perdu, –snug, –low [*colloq.*], –close; latitate [*obs.*]; seclude oneself etc. 893; lurk, sneak, skulk, slink, prowl, gumshoe [*slang*]; steal -into, –out of, –by, –along; play at -bopeep, –hide and seek; hide in holes and corners; still-hunt.

adj. **concealed** etc. *v.;* hidden; secret, latitant [*rare*], recondite, mystic, mystical, cabalistic *or* cabalistical, occult, dark; cryptic *or* cyptical, private, privy, *in petto* [*It.*], auricular, clandestine, close, close-mouthed, inviolate; tortuous.

behind a screen etc. 530; under -cover, –an eclipse; in ambush, in hiding, in disguise; in a -cloud, –fog, –mist, –haze, –dark corner; in the -shade, –dark; clouded, wrapt in clouds; invisible etc. 447; buried, underground, perdu; secluded etc. 893.

undisclosed etc. 529, untold etc. 527; covert etc. (*latent*) 526; mysterious etc. (*unintelligible*) 519.

inviolable, irrevealable, confidential; esoteric; not to be spoken of.

furtive, obreptitious, stealthy, feline; skulking etc. *v.;* surreptitious, underhand, hole and corner [*colloq.*]; sly etc. (*cunning*) 702; secretive, clandestine, evasive; reserved, reticent, uncommunicative, buttoned up; close, –as wax; taciturn etc. 585.

adv. **secretly** etc. *adj.;* in secret, in private, in one's sleeve, in holes and corners [*colloq.*]; in the dark etc. *adj.*

januis clausis [*L.*], with closed doors, *à huis clos* [*F.*]; hugger-mugger, in hugger-mugger [*archaic*], *à la dérobée* [*F.*], under the -cloak of, –rose, –table; *sub rosa* [*L.*], *en tapinois* [*F.*], in the background, aside, on the sly [*colloq.*], with bated breath, sotto voce, in a whisper, without beat of drum, *à la sourdine* [*F.*].

behind the veil; beyond -mortal ken, –the grave, –the veil; hid from mortal vision; into the -eternal secret, –realms supersensible, –supreme mystery.

confidentially etc. *adj.;* in–, in strict- confidence; between -ourselves, –you and me; *entre nous* [*F.*], *inter nos* [*L.*], under the seal of secrecy; *à couvert* [*F.*].

underhand, by stealth, like a thief in the night; stealthily etc. *adj.;* behind -the scenes, –the curtain, –one's back, –a screen etc. 530; incognito; *in camera* [*L.*].

529. Disclosure

n. **disclosure**; retection [*obs.*]; unveiling etc. *v.;* deterration [*obs.*], revealment, revelation; divulgement, divulgation [*rare*], divulgence, exposition, exposure, publication, *exposé* [*F.*], whole truth; telltale etc. (*news*) 532.

bursting of a bubble; *dénouement* [*F.*].

acknowledgment, avowance, avowal; confession, confessional; shrift.

narrator etc. 594; talebearer etc. 532.

v. **disclose**, discover, dismask [*obs.*]; draw–, draw aside–, lift–, raise–, lift up–, remove–, tear- the -veil, –curtain; unmask, unveil, unfold, uncover, unseal, unkennel; take off–, break- the seal; lay open, lay bare; expose; open, –up; bare, bring to light; evidence; make -clear, –evident, –manifest; evince.

raise–, drop–, lift–, remove–, throw off- the mask; expose; lay open; undeceive, unbeguile; disabuse, set right, correct, open the eyes of; *désillusionner* [*F.*].

divulge, reveal, break [*obs.*]; let into the secret; reveal the secrets of the prison house; tell etc. (*inform*) 527; rat [*slang*], squeal [*slang*]; breathe, utter, blab, peach [*slang*]; let -out, –fall, –drop, –slip, –the cat out of the bag [*colloq.*], come out with it [*colloq.*], come it [*slang*], betray; tell tales, –out of school; come out with; give vent to, give utterance to; open the lips, blurt out, vent, whisper about; speak out etc. (*make manifest*) 525; break the news; make public etc. 531; unriddle etc. (*find out*) 480*a;* split.

acknowledge, allow, concede, grant, admit, own, confess, avow, throw off all disguise, turn inside out, make a clean breast; show one's -hand, –cards; unburden–, disburden- one's mind, –conscience, –heart; open–, lay bare–, give one a piece of [*colloq.*]- one's mind; unbosom oneself, "own the soft impeachment" [Sheridan]; say–, speak- the truth; turn informer; turn -King's, –Queen's, –State's- evidence.

be disclosed etc.; transpire, come to light; come in sight etc. (*be visible*) 446; become known, escape the lips; come out, ooze out, creep out,

leak out, peep out, crop out, crop forth, crop up; show its -face, –colors; discover etc. itself; break through the clouds, flash on the mind; come to one's ears etc. 527.

adj. **disclosed** etc. *v.*; revelative, revelatory, revelational, expository, confessional, confessionary, confessory.

int. out with it! 'fess up! [*slang*]; open up! [*colloq*].

530. Ambush

[means of concealment]

n. **ambush**, ambuscade; stalking-horse; lurking-hole, –place; secret path, back stairs; retreat etc. (*refuge*) 666.

hiding place, hidlings [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*]; secret -place, –drawer; recess, hole, cubbyhole, hidie-hole [*Scot.*], holes and corners; closet, crypt, adytum, abditory [*rare*], *oubliette* [*F.*]; safe, safe-deposit box, safety-deposit box.

screen, cover, shade, blinker; veil, curtain, blind, purdah [*India*], cloak, cloud.

mask, visor *or* vizor, vizard [*archaic*], disguise, masquerade dress, domino.

pitfall etc. (*source of danger*) 667; trap etc. (*snare*) 545.

v. **ambush**, ambuscade; lie in ambush etc. (*hide oneself*) 528; lie in wait for; set a trap for etc. (*deceive*) 545.

adv. *aux aguets* [*F.*]; *janvis clausis* [*L.*] etc. 528.

531. Publication

n. **publication**; public announcement etc. 527; promulgation, propagation, proclamation, pronouncement, *pronunciamiento* [*Sp.*], pronunciamento, edict, encyclical; circulation, indiction [*rare*], edition, impression, imprint.

publicity, notoriety, currency, flagrancy, cry, hue and cry, *bruit* [*F.*]; bruit, oyez *or* oyes, *vox populi* [*L.*]; report etc. (*news*) 532; telegram, cable [*colloq.*] etc. 532; telegraphy; publisher etc. *v.*

the press, the Fourth Estate, public press, newspaper, tabloid, journal, gazette, daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, annual; magazine.

advertisement, ad., placard, bill, flyer [*cant*], leaflet, handbill, *affiche* [*F.*], broadside, broadsheet, poster; circular, –letter; manifesto; notice etc. 527; program *or* programme.

v. **publish**; make -public, –known etc. (*information*) 527; speak of, talk of; broach, utter; put forward; circulate, propagate, promulgate; spread, –abroad; rumor, diffuse, disseminate, evulgate [*obs.*]; put–, give–, send- forth; emit, edit, get out; issue; bring–, lay–, drag- before the public; give -out, –to the world; report, cover [*newspaper cant*]; put–, bandy–, hawk–, buzz–, whisper–, bruit–, blaze- about; drag into the open day, –limelight [*colloq.*], throw the spotlight on [*colloq.*]; voice, bruit.

proclaim, herald, blazon; blaze–, noise- abroad; sound a trumpet; trumpet–, thunder- forth; give tongue; announce with -beat of drum, –flourish of trumpets; proclaim -from the housetops, –at Charing Cross, –at the cross-roads, –at the market cross.

raise a -cry, –hue and cry, –report; set news afloat.

telegraph, cable, wireless [*colloq.*], broadcast, telecast, televise, wire [*colloq.*].

advertise, placard; post, –up; *afficher* [*F.*], publish in the Gazette, send round the crier, cry abroad.

be published etc.; be *or* become public etc. *adj.*; come out; go–, fly–, buzz–, blow- about; get -about, –abroad, –afloat, –wind; find vent; see the light; go forth, take air, acquire currency, pass current; go the rounds, go the round of the newspapers, go through the length and breadth of the land; *virum volitare per ora* [*L.*]; pass from mouth to mouth; spread; run–, spread- like wildfire.

adj. **published** etc. *v.*; current etc. (*news*) 532; in circulation, public; notorious; flagrant, arrant; open etc. 525; trumpet-tongued; encyclic *or* encyclical, proclamatory, annunciatory, promulgatory; exoteric.

telegraphic, cabled, radiotelegraphic, telegraphed, wireless; radiophonic.

adv. **publicly** etc. *adj.*; in public, in open court, with open doors; in the -limelight, –spotlight [*both colloq.*]; for publication.

int. Oyez! Oyes! notice! flash!

532. News

n. **news**; information etc. 527; piece–, budget- of -news, –information; intelligence, tidings; beat *or* scoop [*newspaper cant*], story, copy [*cant*], print, letterpress.

fresh–, stirring–, old–, stale- news; glad tidings; old–, stale- story; chestnut [*slang*].

message, word, advice, aviso, dispatch *or* despatch; telegram, cable [*colloq.*], wire [*colloq.*], radio [*colloq.*], radiogram, wireless telegram, wireless [*colloq.*], marconigram, pneumatogram, communication, errand, embassy; bulletin; broadcast.

report, rumor, hearsay, on-dit, flying rumor, news stirring, cry, buzz, bruit, fame; talk,

ouï-dire [*F.*], scandal, eavesdropping; town–, table- -talk, –gossip; tittle-tattle; canard, topic of the day, idea afloat.

narrator etc. (*describe*) 594; newsmonger, scandalmonger; busybody, talebearer, telltale, gossip, tattler, blab, babbler, tattletale, chatterer; informer, squealer [*slang*].

v. **transpire** etc. (*be disclosed*) 529; rumor etc. (*publish*) 531.

adj. **rumored**; publicly–, currently- -rumored, –reported; many-tongued; rife, current, floating, afloat, going about, in circulation, in every one's mouth, all over the town.

having news value, newsy [*colloq.*], snappy [*slang*].

adv. **as they say**; as the story -goes, –runs; it is said.

by telegraph, by cable, by radio [*colloq.*], by television, by wireless [*colloq.*].

533. Secret

n. **secret**; dead–, profound- secret; arcanum, mystery; latency etc. 526; Asian mystery; sealed book, secrets of the prison house; *le dessous des cartes* [*F.*].

enigma, riddle, puzzle, nut to crack, conundrum, charade, rebus, logogriph; monogram, anagram, anagrammatism; Sphinx; *crux criticorum* [*L.*].

maze, labyrinth, meander [*usually in pl.*], Hyrcynian wood; intricacy.

problem etc. (*question*) 461; paradox etc. (*difficulty*) 704; unintelligibility etc. 519; *terra incognita* [*L.*] etc. (*ignorance*) 491.

adj. **secret** etc. (*concealed*) 528; involved etc. 248; labyrinthian, labyrinthine, labyrinthic *or* labyrinthical, mazy, meandrous.

enigmatic *or* enigmatical, anagrammatic *or* anagrammatical, monogrammatic, logogriphic, cryptic *or* cryptical.

534. Messenger

n. **messenger**, angel, envoy, emissary, legate, delegate, nuncio, internuncio, intermediary, go-between; ambassador etc. (*diplomatist*) 758.

Gabriel, Hermes, Mercury, Iris, Ariel.

marshal, flag bearer, herald, crier, trumpeter, bellman, pursuivant, *parlementaire* [*F.*], apparitor.

courier, runner, dak *or* dawk [*India*], estafette *or* estafet, commissionaire; errand boy, chore boy, newsboy.

mail; post, post office; letter bag, mail bag; postman, mail-man, letter carrier; mail train, mail boat, mailer; aërial mail; carrier pigeon.

telegraph, cable [*colloq.*], wire [*colloq.*], radiotelegraph, wireless telegraph, wireless [*colloq.*], radio [*colloq.*], television [*colloq.*].

telephone, phone [*colloq.*], radio-telephone, radiophone, wireless telephone.

reporter, newspaperman, journalist; gentleman–, representative- of the Press; penny-a-liner; hack writer, special–, war–, own-correspondent; spy, scout; informer etc. 527.

535. Affirmation

n. **affirmation**, affirmance, statement, allegation, assertion, predication, predicate [*logic*], declaration, word, averment; confirmation.

asseveration, adjuration, swearing, oath, affidavit; deposition etc. (*record*) 551; avouchment, avouch [*rare*], assurance; protest, protestation; profession; acknowledgment etc. (*assent*) 488; legal pledge, pronouncement; solemn -averment, –avowal, –declaration.

vote, voice; ballot, suffrage; *vox populi* [*L.*].

remark, observation; position etc. (*proposition*) 514; saying, dictum, sentence, *ipse dixit* [*L.*].

positiveness, emphasis, peremptoriness; dogmatism etc. (*certainty*) 474; weight.

dogmatist etc. 887.

v. **assert**; make an assertion etc. *n.*; have one's say; say, affirm, predicate, declare, state; protest, profess; acknowledge etc. (*assent*) 488.

put forth, put forward; advance, allege, propose, propound; announce etc. 527; enunciate, broach, set forth, hold out, maintain, contend, pronounce, pretend.

depose, depone, aver, avow, avouch, asseverate, swear, rap [*archaic slang*], affirm; make–, take one's- oath; make–, swear–, put in- an affidavit; take one's Bible oath, kiss the book, vow, *vitam impendere vero* [*L.*]; swear till -one is black in the face, –all's blue [*both colloq.*]; be sworn, call Heaven to witness; vouch, warrant, certify, assure; swear by bell, book, and candle; attest etc. (*evidence*) 467; adjure etc. (*put to one's oath*) 768.

emphasize; swear by etc. (*believe*) 484; insist upon, take one's stand upon; lay stress on; assert -roundly, –positively; lay down, –the law; raise one's voice, dogmatize, have the last word; rap out; repeat; reassert, reaffirm.

adj. **affirmative**; asserting etc. *v.*; declaratory, predicatory, predicative, predicational, pronunciatory, pronunciative, *soi-disant* [*F.*]; positive; unmistakable, clear; certain etc. 474; express, explicit etc. (*patent*) 525; absolute, emphatic, flat, broad, round, pointed, marked, dis-

tinct, decided, assertive, insistent, confident, trenchant, dogmatic, definitive, formal, solemn, categorical, peremptory; unretracted.

predicable, affirmable, attributable.

adv. **affirmatively** etc. *adj.*; in the affirmative.

with emphasis, ex-cathedra, without fear of contradiction.

I must say, indeed, i' faith, let me tell you, why, give me leave to say, marry [*archaic*], you may be sure, I'd have you know; upon my -word, –honor; by my troth, egad [*euphemism*], I assure you; by jingo, by Jove, by George etc. [*all colloq.*]; troth, seriously, sadly [*obs.*]; in–, in sober- -sadness, –truth, –earnest; of a truth, truly, pardie *or* perdy [*archaic*]; in all conscience, upon oath; be assured etc. (*belief*) 484; yes etc. (*assent*) 488; I'll -warrant, –warrant you, –éngage, –answer for it, –be bound, –venture to say, –take my oath; in fact, forsooth, joking -aside, –apart; in all -soberness, –seriousness; so help me God; not to mince the matter.

536. Negation

n. **negation**, abnegation; denial; disavowal, disclaimer; abjuration; contradiction, contravention; recusation, protest; recusancy etc. (*dissent*) 489; flat–, emphatic- -contradiction, –denial; *démenti* [*F.*].

qualification etc. 469; repudiation etc. 610; recantation, revocation; retractation etc. 607; rebuttal; confutation etc. 479; refusal etc. 764; prohibition etc. 761.

v. **deny**; contradict, contravene; controvert, give denial to, gainsay, negative, shake the head; take the Fifth [*slang*].

deny -flatly, –peremptorily, –emphatically, –absolutely, –wholly, –entirely; give the lie to, belie.

disclaim, disown, disaffirm, disavow, abjure, forswear, abnegate, renounce; recant etc. 607; revoke etc. (*abrogate*) 756.

dispute, impugn, traverse, rebut, join issue upon; bring *or* call in question etc. (*doubt*) 485; give (one) the lie in his throat.

repudiate etc. 610; set aside, ignore etc. 460; rebut etc. (*confute*) 479; qualify etc. 469; refuse etc. 764.

adj. **denying** etc. *v.*; denied etc. *v.*; revocatory, abjuratory, abnegative [*rare*], contradictory; negative, negatory; recusant etc. (*dissenting*) 489; at issue upon.

adv. **no**, nay, not, nowise, no way [*colloq.*], noways; not a -bit, –whit, –jot; not at all, not in the least, not so; no such thing; nothing of the -kind, –sort; quite the contrary, *tout au contraire* [*F.*], far from it; *tant s'en faut* [*F.*]; on no account, in no respect; by no means, by no manner of means; negatively.

537. Teaching

n. **teaching** etc. *v.*; pedagogics, pedagogy; instruction; edification; education; tuition; tutorship, tutorage, tutelage; direction, guidance; opsimathy [*rare*].

preparation, qualification, training, schooling etc. *v.*; discipline; exercise, exercitation, drill, practice.

persuasion, proselytism, propagandism, propaganda; indoctrination, inculcation, inoculation, initiation.

lesson, lecture, sermon, homily, harangue, disquisition; apologue, parable; discourse, prelection, preachment; explanation etc. (*interpretation*) 522; chalk talk [*colloq.*].

Chautauqua -system, –course; lyceum.

exercise, task; curriculum; course, –of study; grammar, three R's; A. B. C. etc. (*beginning*) 66.

[education] elementary–, primary–, grammar school–, common school–, high school–, secondary–, technical–, college–, collegiate–, military–, university–, liberal–, classical–, academic–, religious–, denominational–, moral–, secular- education; propaedeutics, moral tuition; the humanities, humanism, humane studies.

normal–, kindergarten- -course, –training; vocational -training, –therapeutics; Montessori system.

physical education, physical drill, gymnastics, calisthenics, eurythmics *or* eurhythmics; sloyd.

v. **teach**, instruct, edify, school, tutor; cram [*colloq.*], grind [*colloq.*], prime, coach; enlighten etc. (*inform*) 527.

inculcate, indoctrinate, inoculate, infuse, instill, infix, ingraft *or* engraft, infiltrate; imbue, impregnate, implant; graft, sow the seeds of, disseminate, propagate.

give an idea of; put up to [*slang*]; put in the way of; set right.

sharpen the wits, enlarge the mind; give new ideas, open the eyes, bring forward, "teach the young idea how to shoot" [Thomson]; improve etc. 658.

direct, guide; direct attention to etc. (*attention*) 457; impress upon the -mind, –memory; beat into, –the head; convince etc. (*belief*) 484.

expound etc. (*interpret*) 522; lecture; read–, give- a -lesson, –lecture, –sermon, –discourse; incept [*Cambridge Univ., Eng.*]; hold forth, preach; prelect, sermonize, moralize; point a moral.

train, discipline; bring up, –to; educate, form, ground, prepare, qualify, drill, exercise, practice, habituate, familiarize with, nurture, dry-nurse, breed, rear, take in hand; break, –in; tame; preinstruct; initiate, graduate; inure etc. (*habituate*) 613.

put to nurse, send to school.

adj. **educational**; scholastic, academic, doctrinal; disciplinal, disciplinary, instructive, instructional, hortatory, homiletic *or* homiletical, pedagogic *or* pedagogical, didactic; teaching etc. *v.*; taught etc. *v.*; propaedeutic *or* propaedeutical; propagative; cultural, humanistic, humane; pragmatic *or* pragmatical, practical, utilitarian; naturalistic, psychological, scientific, sociological, eclectic, coeducational.

538. Misteaching

n. **misteaching**, misinformation, misintelligence, misguidance, misdirection, mispersuasion [*archaic*], misinstruction, misleading etc. *v.*; perversion; false–, dangerous- teaching; sophistry etc. 477; college of Laputa; the blind leading the blind.

v. **misinform**, misteach, misdescribe, misdirect, misguide, misinstruct, miscorrect; pervert; put on a false–, throw off the- scent; deceive etc. 545; mislead etc. (*error*) 495; misrepresent; lie etc. 544; *spargere voces in vulgum ambiguas* [Virgil], preach to the wise, teach one's grandmother to suck eggs [*colloq.*].

render unintelligible etc. 519; bewilder etc. (*uncertainty*) 475; mystify etc. (*conceal*) 528; unteach [*archaic*].

adj. **misteaching** etc. *v.*; unedifying.

539. Learning

n. **learning**; acquisition of -knowledge etc. 490, –skill etc. 698; acquirement, attainment; mental cultivation, edification, scholarship, erudition; acquired knowledge, lore; wide–, general-information; wide reading; self-instruction; study, grind [*colloq.*], reading, perusal; inquiry etc. 461.

docility etc. (*willingness*) 602; aptitude etc. 698.

apprenticeship, prenticeship [*obs. or colloq.*], pupilage, tutelage, novitiate.

examination, matriculation; responsions *or* smalls [*Oxford Univ.*], previous examination *or* little go [*Cambridge Univ., Eng.*], moderations *or* mods. [*Oxford Univ.*], final examination, finals, greats [*Oxford Univ.*], great go, tripos [*both Cambridge Univ., Eng.*].

translation, crib [*student cant*]; pony, trot, horse [*all student slang*].

v. **learn**; acquire–, gain–, receive–, take in–, drink in–, imbibe–, pick up–, gather–, get–, obtain–, collect–, glean- -knowledge, –information, –learning.

acquaint oneself with, master; make oneself -master of, –acquainted with; grind [*college slang*], cram *or* cram up [*colloq.*], get up, coach up [*colloq.*]; learn by -heart, –rote.

read, spell, peruse; con; run–, pore–, thumb-over; wade through, run through, plunge into, dip into; glance–, run the eye- -over, –through; turn over the leaves.

study; be studious etc. *adj.*; consume–, burn- -the midnight oil; mind one's book, bury oneself in.

go to -school, –college, –the university; serve an (*or* one's) apprenticeship, serve one's time; learn one's trade; be informed etc. 527; be taught etc. 537.

adj. **studious**; industrious etc. 682; scholastic, scholarly, well read, widely read, well posted [*colloq.*], erudite, learned; full of -information, –learning, –lore.

teachable; docile etc. (*willing*) 602; apt etc. 698.

adv. at one's books; *in statu pupillari* [*L.*] etc. (*learner*) 541.

540. Teacher

n. **teacher**, trainer, perceptor, instructor, institutor [*obs.*], master, tutor, director, coryphaeus [*Oxford Univ.*], dry nurse [*slang*], coach [*colloq.*], crammer [*colloq.*], grinder [*college slang, Eng.*], don [*Univ. cant*]; governor [*obs.*], bear leader [*humorous*]; governess, duenna; disciplinarian.

professor, lecturer, reader, prelector *or* praelector, prolocutor, preacher; chalk talker, *khoja* [*Turk.*], munshi *or* moonshee [*Moham.*]; pastor etc. (*clergy*) 996; schoolmaster, dominie, usher [*Brit.*], pedagogue, abecedarian; schoolmistress, dame [*rare*], kindergartner, monitor, pupil teacher.

guide; docent, coach, expositor etc. 524; guru [*Hindu*]; mentor etc. (*adviser*) 695; pioneer, apostle, missionary, propagandist; example etc. 22.

professorship etc. (*school*) 542.

tutelage etc. (*teaching*) 537.

adj. **pedagogic** *or* pedagogical, preceptorial, tutorial, professorial; scholastic etc. 537.

541. Learner

n. **learner**, scholar, student, alumnus (*fem.* alumna, *pl.* alumni), *élève* [*F.*], pupil, schoolboy, schoolgirl; questionist, questioner, inquirer; monitor, prefect; beginner, tyro, abecedarian, alphabetarian.

undergraduate, undergrad. [*colloq.*], freshman, fresh *or* freshie *or* frosh [*slang*], plebe [*West Point cant*], sophomore, soph [*colloq.*], junior, senior; commoner; pensioner, sizar [*both Cambridge Univ., Eng.*]; exhibitioner, scholar [*winner of a scholarship*], fellow commoner [*Eng. Univ.*], demy [*Magdalene Coll., Oxford*]; junior, sophister *or* soph, senior sophister *or* soph, sophister, questionist [*all Eng. Univ.*].

graduate student, post-graduate student, post-doctoral fellow.

class, form, grade, room; promotion, graduation, remove; pupilage etc. (*learning*) 539.

disciple, chela [*India*], follower, apostle, proselyte.

fellow student, *condiscipulus* [*L.*], condisciple, classmate, schoolmate, schoolfellow, fellow pupil.

novice, recruit, tenderfoot [*slang*], neophyte, inceptor, *débutant* [*F.*], catechumen, probationer; apprentice, prentice [*obs. or colloq.*], articled clerk.

adj. *in statu pupillari* [*L.*], in leading strings, pupillary, monitorial; abecedarian, rudimentary; probationary, probatory, probational; sophomoric *or* sophomoral.

542. School

n. **school**, academy, lyceum, *Gymnasium* [*Ger.*], *lycée* [*F.*], palaestra *or* palestra, seminary, college, educational institution, institute; university, 'varsity [*colloq.*], *Alma Mater* [*L.*].

[general] day–, boarding–, preparatory *or* prep [*colloq.*], –, elementary–, common–, denominational–, secondary–, endowed–, free–, continuation–, convent–, art–, music–, military–, naval–, technical–, library–, secretarial–, business–, correspondence- school; kindergarten, nursery, day nursery, nursery school, *crèche* [*F.*]; Sunday–, Sabbath–, Bible-school; reform school, reformatory; teachers' training college; university extension -lectures, –course.

[british] primary–, infant–, dame [*hist.*]–, voluntary–, government–, Board–, higher grade–, National–, mission–, missionary–, British and Foreign–, state-aided–, grant-in-aid–, middle-class–, County Council–, training–, normal–, grammar–, collegiate–, high–, upper–, modern–, lower–, County–, County high–, Cathedral–, municipal secondary–, municipal technical–, Friends'–, coeducational *or* dual–, Polytechnic–, King Henry VIII's–, King Edward's–, Queen Elizabeth's–, Queen Mary's–, merchant guild–, Blue-Coat- school; Christ's Hospital; public school (*as* Eton, Harrow, Rugby etc.); school of art, school of arts and crafts, trade school; Royal Naval College, Royal Military Academy (Woolwich), Royal Military College (Sandhurst); training ship for -royal navy, –mercantile marine; College of Preceptors; Royal Academy–, London College–, Trinity College- of Music; Royal College of Organists.

[united states] district–, grade–, parochial–, public–, primary–, grammar–, junior high–, high–, Latin- school; private–, technological–, normal–, kindergarten training- school; summer school; military academy (West Point); naval academy (Annapolis); college, fresh-water college [*slang*], jerk water college [*slang*], State university; graduate school, post-graduate school.

class, division, form etc. 541; seminar *or* seminary.

class room, room, school room, recitation room, lecture room, lecture hall, theater *or* theatre, amphitheater *or* amphitheatre.

desk, reading desk, ambo, pulpit, forum, stage, rostrum, platform, hustings, tribune.

schoolbook, textbook, hornbook; grammar, primer, abecedary [*rare*], abecedarium, New England Primer, rudiments, manual, *vade mecum* [*L.*]; encyclopedia *or* encyclopaedia; cyclopedia *or* cyclopaedia; Lindley Murray, Cocker; dictionary, lexicon, thesaurus.

professorship, associate professorship, lectureship, readership, fellowship, preceptorship, tutorship, instructorship; chair.

directorate, board, syndicate; College Board, Board of Regents (N. Y.), School Board, Council of Education; Board of Education; Board–, Prefect- of Studies; Textbook Committee; propaganda.

adj. **scholastic**, academic, collegiate; educational, palaestral *or* palestral, cultural; gymnastic, athletic, physical, eurythmic.

adv. ex-cathedra.

543. Veracity

n. **veracity**; truthfulness, frankness etc. *adj.;* truth, soothfastness [*archaic*], smooth [*archaic*], veridicality, sincerity, candor, honesty, fidelity; plain dealing, *bona fides* [*L.*]; love of truth; probity etc. 939; ingenuousness etc. (*artlessness*) 703.

the truth the whole truth and nothing but the truth; honest–, unvarnished–, sober- truth etc. (*fact*) 494; unvarnished tale; light of truth.

v. **speak the truth**, tell the truth; speak on oath; speak without -equivocation, –mental reservation; speak by the card; paint in its–, show oneself in one's- true colors; make a clean breast, let it all hang out [*slang*] etc. (*disclose*) 529; speak one's mind etc. (*be blunt*) 703; not lie etc. 544, not deceive etc. 545.

adj. **truthful**, true; veracious, veridical; scrupulous etc. (*honorable*) 939; sincere, candid, frank, open, straightforward, unreserved; open–, frank–, true–, simple- hearted; soothfast [*archaic*], truth-telling, honest, trustworthy; undissembling etc. (dissemble etc. 544); guileless, pure; truth-loving; unperjured; true-blue, as good as one's word; one's word one's bond; unaffected, unfeigned, *bona fide* [*L.*]; outspoken, ingenuous etc. (*artless*) 703; undisguised etc. (*real*) 494.

adv. **truly** etc. (*really*) 494; in plain words etc. 703; in–, with–, of a–, in good- truth; as the dial to the sun, as the needle to the pole; honor bright [*colloq.*]; troth; in good -sooth, –earnest; soothfast [*archaic*], unfeignedly, with no nonsense, in sooth, sooth to say, *bona fide* [*L.*], *in foro conscientiae* [*L.*]; without equivocation; *cartes sur table* [*F.*], from the bottom of one's heart; by my troth etc. (*affirmation*) 535.

544. Falsehood

n. **falsehood**, falseness; falsity, falsification; deception etc. 545; untruthfulness; untruth etc. 546; guile; lying etc. *v.*, misrepresentation; mendacity, perjury, false swearing; forgery, invention, fabrication; subreption; covin [*archaic*].

perversion–, suppression- of truth; *suppressio veri* [*L.*]; perversion, distortion, false coloring; exaggeration etc. 549; prevarication, equivocat on, shuffling, fencing, evasion, fraud; *suggestio falsi* [*L.*] etc. (*lie*) 546; mystification etc. (*concealment*) 528; simulation etc. (*imitation*) 19; dissimulation, dissembling; deceit; *blague* [*F.*].

sham, pretense, scam [*slang*], pretending, malingering.

duplicity, double dealing, insincerity, tartufism *or* tartuffism, hypocrisy, cant, humbug, fake [*slang*]; casuistry, jesuitism, jesuitry; pharisaism; Machiavelism, "organized hypocrisy"; lip -homage, –service; mouth honor; hollowness; mere -show, –outside; crocodile tears, mealy-mouthedness, quackery; charlatanism, charlatanry; gammon [*Eng. colloq.*], buncombe *or* bunkum *or* bunk, flam: bam [*slang*], flimflam, cajolery, flattery; Judas kiss; perfidy etc. (*bad faith*) 940; *il volto sciolto i pensieri stretti* [*It.*].

unfairness etc. (*dishonesty*) 940; artfulness etc. (*cunning*) 702; missatement etc. (*error*) 495.

v. **be false** etc. *adj.*, be a liar etc. 548; speak falsely etc. *adv.;* tell a lie etc. 546; lie, fib; lie like a trooper; swear falsely, forswear, perjure oneself, bear false witness.

falsify, misstate, misquote, miscite, misreport, misrepresent; belie, pervert, distort; put a false construction upon etc. (*misinterpret*) 523.

prevaricate, equivocate, quibble; palter, –to the understanding; *répondre en Normand* [*F.*]; trim, shuffle, fence, mince the truth, beat about the bush, blow hot and cold [*colloq.*], play fast and loose.

garble, gloss over, disguise, give a color to; give–, put- a -gloss, –false coloring- upon; color, varnish, cook [*colloq.*], doctor [*colloq.*], dress up, embroider; exaggerate etc. 549; *blague* [*F.*].

fabricate, invent, trump up, get up; forge, fake [*slang*], hatch, concoct; romance etc. (*imagine*) 515; cry "wolf!"

dissemble, dissimulate; feign, assume, put on, pretend, make believe; act the old soldier [*colloq.*], play possum; play -false, –a double game; coquet; act–, play- a part; affect etc. 855; simulate, pass off for; counterfeit, sham, make a show of; malinger; say the grapes are sour.

cant [*dial. Eng.*], play the hypocrite, sham Abram *or* Abraham, *faire pattes de velours* [*F.*], put on the mask, clean the outside of the platter, lie like a thief, lie through one's teeth; hand out–, hold out–, sail under- false colors; "commend the poisoned chalice to the lips" [*Macbeth*]; *spargere voces in vulgum ambiguas* [Virgil]; deceive etc. 545.

adj. **false**, deceitful, mendacious, unveracious, fraudulent, dishonest; faithless, truthless, untruthful, trothless [*archaic*]; unfair, uncandid; hollow-hearted; evasive; uningenuous, disingenuous; hollow, insincere, *Parthis mendacior* [*L.*]; forsworn.

collusive, collusory [*obs.*]; artful etc. (*cunning*) 702; perfidious etc. 940; spurious etc. (*deceptive*) 545; untrue etc. 546; falsified etc. *v.*; covinous.

hypocritical, canting, jesuitical, pharisaical; tartufish *or* tartuffish; Machiavellic, Machiavellian *or* Machiavelian; double, –tongued, –handed, –minded, –hearted, –dealing; two-faced, double-faced; Janus-faced; smooth -faced, –spoken, –tongued; plausible; mealy-mouthed; affected etc. 855.

adv. **falsely** etc. *adj.*; *à la Tartufe* [*F.*], with a double tongue; slily etc. (*cunning*) 702.

545. Deception

n. **deception**; falseness etc. 544; untruth etc. 546; imposition, imposture; fraud, deceit, guile; fraudulence, fraudulency; covin [*archaic*]; knavery etc. (*cunning*) 702; misrepresentation etc. (*falsehood*) 544; bluff; straw-bail, straw-bid; spoof [*slang*]; hocus-pocus, *escamoterie* [*F.*], jockeyship; trickery, coggery [*obs.*], pettifoggery, sharp practice, chicanery; *supercherie* [*F.*], cozenage, circumvention, ingannation [*obs.*], collusiveness, collusion; treachery etc. 940; practical joke.

delusion, gullery [*archaic*]; juggling, jugglery; sleight of hand, legerdemain; prestigiation [*obs.*], prestidigitation; magic etc. 992; conjuring, conjuration.

trick, cheat, wile, blind, feint, plant [*slang*], bubble, fetch, catch [*dial.*], chicane, artifice, reach [*obs.*], bite [*obs., colloq.*], juggle, hocus [*archaic*]; thimble-rig, card sharping, artful dodge, swindle; tricks upon travelers; trapan *or* trepan [*archaic*]; stratagem etc. (*artifice*) 702; fake [*colloq. or slang*], hoax; theft etc. 791; ballot-box stuffing, barney [*slang*], bunko *or* bunco, bunko game; confidence -trick, –game; brace–, drop–, gum–, panel–, shell–, skin- game [*all slang*]; gold brick [*colloq.*].

snare, trap, pitfall, Cornish hug, decoy, gin; springe, springle [*obs.*]; noose, hook; bait, decoy duck, stool pigeon, tub to the whale, baited trap, *guet-apens* [*F.*]; cobweb, net, meshes, toils, mouse trap, birdlime; Dionaea, Venus's flytrap; ambush etc. 530; trapdoor, sliding panel, false bottom; spring net, spring gun; mask, masked battery; mine; flytrap; green goods; panel house.

disguise, disguisement; false colors, masquerade, mummery, borrowed plumes; wolf in sheep's clothing etc. (*deceiver*) 548; *pattes de velours* [*F.*].

sham; mockery etc. (*imitation*) 19; copy etc. 21; counterfeit, make-believe, forgery, fraud; lie etc. 546; "a delusion, a mockery, and a snare" [Denman], hollow mockery; whited–, painted-sepulcher; jerry-building, jerryism [*builders' cant*]; man of straw.

tinsel, paste, false jewelry, scagliola, ormolu, mosaic gold, brummagem, German silver, albata, paktong, white metal, Britannia metal, paint.

illusion etc. (*error*) 495; *ignis fatuus* [*L.*] etc. 423; mirage etc. 443.

v. **deceive**, take in, Machiavellize; defraud, cheat, jockey, do [*slang*], *escamoter* [*F.*], cozen, diddle [*dial.*], nab [*slang*], chouse [*colloq.*], bite [*colloq.*], play one false, bilk, cully, jilt [*obs.*], pluck [*rare*], swindle, victimize; abuse; mystify; blind, –one's eyes; blindfold, hoodwink; throw dust into the eyes, "keep the word of promise to the ear and break it to the hope" [*Macbeth*].

impose–, practice–, play–, put–, palm–, foist-upon; snatch a verdict; bluff, –off; bunko *or* bunco, four-flush [*slang*]; gum [*slang*], spoof [*slang*], stuff (a ballot box) [*U. S.*].

circumvent, overreach; outreach, outwit, outmaneuver *or* outmanoeuvre, steal a march upon, give the go-by to [*slang*], leave in the lurch.

insnare, ensnare; set–, lay- a -trap, –snare- for; bait the hook, forelay [*obs.*], spread the toils, lime; decoy, waylay, lure, beguile, delude, inveigle; trapan *or* trepan [*archaic*]; kidnap; let in, hook in; trick; entrap *or* intrap, nick, springe [*rare*], nousel *or* nousle [*obs.*]; blind a trail, enmesh *or* immesh; shanghai, crimp; catch, –in a trap; sniggle, entangle, illaqueate [*rare*], balk, trip up; throw a tub to a whale, hocus.

fool, befool, practice on one's credulity, dupe, gull, hoax, bamboozle [*colloq.*]; hum [*slang or colloq.*], humbug, gammon [*Eng. colloq.*], stuff up [*slang*], stuff [*slang*], sell [*slang*]; play a -trick, –practical joke- upon one; fool to the top of one's bent, send on a fool's errand; make -game, –a fool, –an April fool, –an ass- of; trifle with, cajole, flatter; come over etc. (*influence*) 615; gild the pill, make things pleasant, divert, put a good face upon; dissemble etc. 544.

live by one's wits; cog [*rare*], cog the dice; play at hide and seek; obtain money under false pretenses etc. (*steal*) 791; conjure, juggle, practice chicanery; deacon; jerry-build; pass by trickery, play off, palm off, foist off, fob off [*archaic*].

mislead etc. (*error*) 495; lie etc. 544; misinform etc. 538; betray etc. 940.

be deceived etc. 547.

adj. **deceptive,** deceptious [*rare*], deceitful, covinous [*law*]; delusive, delusory; illusive, illusory; deceived etc. *v.*; deceiving etc. *v.*; cunning etc. 702; prestigious [*obs.*], prestigiatory [*obs.*]; elusive, insidious, *ad captandum vulgus* [*L.*].

make-believe; untrue etc. 546; mock, sham, counterfeit, snide [*slang*], pseudo, spurious, so-called, pretended, feigned, trumped-up, bogus [*colloq.*], scamped, fraudulent, tricky, factitious, artificial, bastard; surreptitious, illegitimate, contraband, adulterated, sophisticated; unsound, rotten at the core; colorable; disguised; meretricious; jerry-built, jerry [*builders' cant*]; tinsel, pinchbeck, plated; catchpenny; brummagem; simulated etc. 544.

adv. under -false colors, –the garb of, –cover of; over the left [*slang*].

546. Untruth

n. **untruth,** falsehood, lie, story, thing that is not, fib, bounce, crammer [*slang*], tarradiddle *or* taradiddle [*colloq.*], whopper *or* whapper [*colloq.*], *jhuth* [*Hind.*].

fabrication, forgery, invention; misstatement, misrepresentation, perversion, falsification, gloss, *suggestio falsi* [*L.*]; exaggeration etc. 549.

fiction; fable, nursery tale; romance etc. (*imagination*) 515; absurd–, untrue–, false–, trumped up- -story, –statement; thing devised by the enemy; canard; shave [*slang, Eng.*], sell [*colloq.*], hum, [*slang*], whopper [*colloq.*], yarn [*colloq.*], fish story [*colloq.*], tall tale, traveler's tale, Canterbury tale, cock-and-bull story, fairy tale, fake, press-agent's yarn [*colloq.*], hot air [*slang*], claptrap.

myth, moonshine, bosh [*colloq.*], all my eye and Betty Martin [*colloq.*], all my eye [*colloq.*], mare's-nest, farce.

half truth, white lie, pious fraud; mental reservation etc. (*concealment*) 528; irony.

pretense, pretext; false plea etc. 617; subterfuge, evasion, shift, shuffle, make-believe; sham etc. (*deception*) 545; profession, empty words; Judas kiss etc. (*hypocrisy*) 544; disguise etc. (*mask*) 530.

v. **ring untrue**; have a -false meaning, –hidden meaning, –false appearance; be an untruth etc. *n.*; lie etc. 544.

feign, pretend, sham, counterfeit, gammon [*Eng. colloq.*], make-believe.

adj. **untrue,** false, trumped up; void of–, without-foundation; fictive, far from the truth, false as dicer's oaths; unfounded, *ben trovato* [*It.*], invented, fabulous, fabricated, fraudulent, forged; fictitious, factitious, suppositious, surreptitious; illusory, elusory; evasive, satiric *or* satirical, ironical; *soi-disant* [*F.*] etc. (*misnamed*) 565.

547. Dupe

n. **dupe,** gull, gudgeon, *gobemouche* [*F.*], cully, victim, April fool; jay, sucker, pigeon, cull [*all slang*]; laughingstock etc. 857; simple Simon, flat [*colloq.*], greenhorn; fool etc. 501; puppet, cat's-paw.

v. **be deceived** etc. 545, be the dupe of; fall into a trap; swallow–, nibble at- the bait; bite; catch a Tartar.

adj. **credulous** etc. 486.

mistaken etc. (*error*) 495.

548. Deceiver

n. **deceiver** etc. (deceive etc. 545); dissembler, hypocrite; sophist, Pharisee, Jesuit, Mawworm, Pecksniff, Joseph Surface, Tartufe *or* Tartuffe, Janus; serpent, snake in the grass, cockatrice, Judas, wolf in sheep's clothing; jilt; shuffler.

liar etc. (*lie* etc. 544); Tom Pepper, Machiavel, Machiavelist; story-teller, perjurer, false witness, *menteur à triple étage* [*F.*], Scapin; bunko artist, bunko steerer, carpetbagger, capper [*all slang, U. S.*], faker [*slang*], fraud, four-flusher [*slang*], confidence man, grifter, horse coper [*Eng.*], ringer [*slang*], spieler [*colloq.*]; straw bidder; crimp; decoy duck, stool pigeon; rogue, knave, cheat; swindler etc. (*thief*) 792; jobber, gypsy.

impostor, pretender, malingerer, humbug; adventurer, adventuress; Cagliostro, Fernam Mendex Pinto; ass in lion's skin etc. (*bungler*) 701; actor etc. (*stage player*) 599.

quack, charlatan, mountebank, saltimbanco [*obs.*], *saltimbanque* [*F.*], *blagueur* [*F.*], empiric, quacksalver [*now rare*], medicaster.

conjuror, juggler, trickster, prestidigitator, necromancer, sorcerer, magician, wizard, mage [*archaic*], medicine man, shaman.

549. Exaggeration

n. **exaggeration**; expansion etc. 194; hyperbole, stretch, strain, coloring; high coloring, caricature, *caricatura* [*It.*]; extravagance etc. (*nonsense*) 497; Baron Munchausen; Munchausenism; men in buckram, big one, yarn

[*colloq.*], fringe, embroidery, tall tale, traveler's tale; fish story [*colloq.*], gooseberry [*slang*].

storm–, tempest- in a teacup; much ado about nothing etc. (*overestimation*) 482; puffery etc. (*boasting*) 884; rant etc. (*turgescence*) 577.

false coloring etc. (*falsehood*) 544; aggravation etc. 835.

figure of speech, *façon de parler* [*F.*]; stretch of -fancy, –the imagination; flight of fancy etc. (*imagination*) 515.

v. **exaggerate**, magnify, pile up, aggravate; amplify etc. (*expand*) 194; optimize; overestimate etc. 482; hyperbolize; overcharge, overstate, overdraw, overlay, overshoot the mark, overpraise; make much of, make the most of; strain, –a point; stretch, –a point; go great lengths; spin a long yarn [*colloq.*]; draw–, pull–, use–, shoot with- a (*or* the) longbow [*colloq.*]; deal in the marvelous.

out-Herod Herod, run riot, talk at random.

overcolor, heighten; color -highly, –too highly; *broder* [*F.*], embroider, be flowery; flourish; color etc. (*misrepresent*) 544; puff etc. (*boast*) 884.

underrate, pessimize, underestimate etc. 483.

adj. **exaggerated** etc. *v.*; overwrought; bombastic etc. (*magniloquent*) 577; hyperbolical, on stilts; fabulous, extravagant, preposterous, egregious, *outré* [*F.*], highflying.

Section 3. Means of Communication

550. Indication

n. **indication**; symbolism, symbolization; symptomatology, semeiology *or* semiology, semeiotics *or* semiotics, pathognomy; *Zeitgeist* [*Ger.*], sign of the times.

means of recognition; lineament, feature, trait, trick, carmark, characteristic, diagnostic; diving rod; cloven hoof; footfall.

sign, symbol; index, indice [*obs.*], indicator, point, pointer; exponent, note, token, symptom; dollar mark; type, figure, emblem, cipher, device; representation etc. 554.

motto, epigraph, epitaph, posy [*archaic*].

gesture, gesticulation; pantomime; wink, glance, leer; nod, shrug, beck; touch, cudge; grip, freemasonry; telegraphy, byplay, dumb show; cue; hint etc. 527.

track, spoor, trail, footprint, scent; clew *or* clue, key.

dactylology, dactylography, dactylonomy, dactyliomancy, chirology [*rare*], chiromancy, palmistry; finger print, Bertillon system.

signal, signal post, rocket, blue light, red light; watch fire, watchtower; telegraph, semaphore, flagstaff; fiery cross; calumet, peace pipe; heliograph; guidon; headlight, searchlight, flashlight, spotlight.

mark, line, stroke, score, stripe, streak, scratch, tick, dot, point, notch, nick, blaze; red letter, sublineation, underlining, jotting; print; imprint, impress, impression; note, annotation

[map drawing] hachure, contour line; isobar, isopiestic line, isobaric line; isotherm, isothermal line; latitude, longitude, meridian, equator.

[typography] dash, hyphen, parentheses, brackets *or* crotchets, apostrophe, question mark, exclamation *or* exclamation point; acute–, grave-accent; long *or* macron, short *or* breve, dieresis, caret, brace, ellipsis, leaders, asterisk, dagger *or* obelisk, double dagger, section, parallels, paragraph, index, asterism, cedilla, guillemets [*rare*], quotation marks *or* quotes [*colloq.*], tilde, circumflex.

[for identification] badge, criterion; countercheck, countermark, countersign, counterfoil, stub, duplicate, tally; label, ticket, billet, letter, counter, check, chip, chop [*Oriental*], dib [*slang*]; broad arrow; government mark; totem; tessera, card, bill; witness, voucher; stamp; *cachet* [*F.*]; trade–, hall- mark; signature; address–, visiting- card; *carte de visite* [*F.*]; credentials etc. (*evidence*) 467; attestation; hand, handwriting, sign manual; cipher; monogram; seal, sigil, signet; autograph, autography; finger print; paraph, brand; superscription; indorsement *or* endorsement; title, heading, docket; tonsure, scalp lock; mortar board [*colloq.*], cap and gown, hood; caste mark; *mot de passe* [*F.*], *mot du guet* [*F.*]; passeparole *or* passparole [*obs.*], shibboleth; watchword, catchword, password; sign, countersign, pass, dueguard, grip; open-sesame; timbrology [*rare*].

insignia; banner, banneret; banderole, bandrol *or* bannerol; flag, colors, streamer, standard, eagle, vexillum, labarum, oriflamme *or* oriflamb; figurehead; ensign; pennant, whip *or* coach-whip, pennon, burgee, blue peter, jack, ancient [*rare*], gonfalon, union jack; "Old Glory" [*colloq.*], quarantine flag; yellow flag, yellow jack; tricolor, *drapeau tricolore* [*F.*], stars and stripes; stars and bars; half-masted flag, union down; red flag; bunting.

heraldry, crest; arms, coat of arms; armorial bearings, hatchment; escutcheon *or* scutcheon, achievement, shield, supporters; livery, uniform; cockade, brassard, epaulet, chevron; garland, chaplet, fillet [*antiq.*], love knot, favor.

[of locality] beacon, beacon fire, cresset, cairn, post, staff, flagstaff, hand, pointer, vane, cock, weathercock, weathervane; guide–, hand–, finger–, directing–, sign- post; pillars of Hercules, pharos; balefire, signal fire; *l'Etoile du Nord* [*F.*], North Star, polestar, Polaris; landmark, seamark; lighthouse, balize [*rare*], lodestar *or* loadstar; cynosure, guide; address, direction, name; sign, signboard.

[of the future] warning etc. 668; omen etc. 512; prefigurement etc. 511.

[of the past] trace, record etc. 551.

[of danger] warning etc. 668; fire alarm, burglar alarm; alarm etc. 669.

[of authority] scepter etc. 747.

[of triumph] trophy etc. 733.

[of quantity] gauge etc. 466.

[of distance] milestone, milepost; mileage ticket; milliary [*Rom. antiq.*].

[of disgrace] brand, fool's cap, mark of Cain, stigma, stripes, broad arrow.

[for detection] check, time clock, telltale; test etc. (*experiment*) 463.

notification etc. (*information*) 527; advertisement etc. (*publication*) 531.

call, word of command; bugle call, trumpet call; bell, alarum, cry; battle–, rallying- cry; reveille, taps, last post; sacring bell, Sanctus bell, angelus; pibroch, keen [*Ir.*], coronach [*Scot. & Ir.*], dirge.

v. **indicate**; be the sign of etc. *n.;* denote, betoken; argue, testify etc. (*evidence*) 467; bear the impress of etc. *n.;* connote, connotate, signify.

represent, stand for; typify etc. (*prefigure*) 511; symbolize.

mark; put an indication, put a mark etc. *n.;* note, tick, stamp, nick, earmark; blaze; label, ticket, docket; dot, spot, score, dash, trace, chalk.

print, imprint, impress; engrave, stereotype, electrotype, lithograph; prove, pull, reprint.

make a sign etc. *n.;* signalize; give–, hang out- a signal; beck [*archaic*], beckon; nod; wink, glance, leer, nudge, shrug, tip the wink [*slang*]; gesture, gesticulate; raise–, hold up- the -finger, –hand; saw the air, "suit the action to the word" [*Hamlet*].

wave–, unfurl–, hoist–, hang out- a banner etc. *n.;* wave -the hand, –a kerchief; give the cue etc. (*inform*) 527; show one's colors; give–, sound- an alarm; beat the drum, sound the trumpets, raise a cry.

sign, seal, attest etc. (*evidence*) 467; underscore, underline etc. (*give importance to*) 642; call attention to etc. (*attention*) 457; give notice etc. (*inform*) 527.

adj. **indicative**, indicatory; indicating etc. *v.* connotative, denotative; diacritical, representative, typical, symbolic *or* symbolical, pantomimic, pathognomonic *or* pathognomonical, symptomatic, semeiotic *or* semiotic, sematic, ominous, characteristic, significant, significative, demonstrative, diagnostic, exponential, emblematic, armorial; individual etc. (*special*) 79.

known by, recognizable by; indicated etc. *v.;* pointed, marked.

[capable of being denoted] denotable; indelible.

adv. **symbolically** etc. *adj.;* in token of; in dumb show, in pantomime.

551. Record

n. **trace**, vestige, relic, remains; scar, cicatrix; footstep, footmark, footprint; pug [*India*], track, mark, wake, trail, scent, *piste* [*F.*].

monument, hatchment, achievement; escutcheon *or* scutcheon; slab, tablet, trophy, obelisk, pillar, column, monolith; memorial; memento etc. (*memory*) 505; testimonial, medal, Congressional medal; cross, Victoria cross *or* V. C., iron cross [*Ger.*]; ribbon, garter; commemoration etc. (*celebration*) 883.

record, note, minute; register, registry; roll etc. (*list*) 86; chartulary *or* cartulary, diptych, Domesday book; *catalogue raisonné* [*F.*]; entry, memorandum, indorsement *or* endorsement, inscription, copy, duplicate, docket; notch etc. (*mark*) 550; muniments; deed etc. (*security*) 771; document; deposition, *procés verbal* [*F.*]; affidavit; certificate etc. (*evidence*) 467.

notebook, memorandum book, pocketbook, commonplace book, portfolio; bulletin, bulletin board, score board, score sheet, totalizator [*racing*] tote board [*colloq.*]; card index, file, letter file, pigeonholes; *excerpta* [*L.*], excerpt, extract, adversaria, jottings, dottings.

newspaper, daily, gazette etc. (*publication*) 531; magazine.

calendar, ephemeris, diary, log, log book *or* logbook, journal, daybook, ledger, cashbook, petty cashbook.

archive, scroll, state paper, return, bluebook *or* blue book; almanac *or* almanack, gazetteer, Almanach de Gotha, Statesman's Year-book, Whitaker's Almanack; census report; statistics

etc. 86; *compte rendu* [*F.*]; Acts–, Transactions–, Proceedings- of; Hansard's Debates; Congressional Records; minutes, chronicle, annals; legend; history, biography etc. 594.

registration; registry, enrollment *or* enrolment, tabulation; entry, booking; signature etc. (*identification*) 550; recorder etc. 553; journalism.

mechanical record, recording instrument; gramophone, phonograph etc. 418; seismograph, seismometer; speedometer, pedometer, patent log [*naut.*]; ticker, tape; time clock; anemometer etc. (*measurement*) 466; turnstile; cash register; votograph.

v. **record**; put–, place- upon record; chronicle, calendar, excerpt, hand down to posterity; keep up the memory etc. (*remember*) 505; commemorate etc. (*celebrate*) 883; report etc. (*inform*) 527; commit to–, reduce to- writing; put–, set down- -in writing, –in black and white; put–, jot–, take–, write–, note–, set-down; note, minute, put on paper; take–, make- a -note, –minute, –mémorandum; summarize, make a return; mark etc. (*indicate*) 550; sign etc. (*attest*) 467.

enter, book; post, post up; insert, make an entry of; mark off, tick off; register, list, docket, enroll, inscroll; file etc. (*store*) 636.

adv. **on record**, on file; in one's -good books, –bad books.

552. Obliteration

[suppression of sign]

n. **obliteration**, erasure, rasure [*rare*]; cancel, cancellation; circumduction [*rare*], deletion, blot; *tabula rasa* [*L.*]; effacement, extinction.

v. **efface**, obliterate, erase, rase [*rare*], expunge, cancel, dele; blot–, take–, rub–, scratch–, strike–, wipe–, wash–, sponge- out; wipe off, rub off; wipe away; deface, render illegible; draw the pen through, rule out, apply the sponge.

be effaced etc.; leave no trace etc. 550; "leave not a rack behind" [*Tempest*].

adj. **obliterated** etc. *v.*; leaving no trace; intestate; unrecorded, unregistered, unwritten; printless, out of print.

int. dele; out with it!

553. Recorder

n. **recorder**, notary, clerk; registrar, registrary [*obs.*], register; prothonotary; amanuensis, secretary, recording secretary, stenographer, scribe, babu [*India*], remembrancer, bookkeeper, *custos rotulorum* [*L.*], Master of the Rolls.

annalist, historian, historiographer, chronicler; biographer etc. (*narrator*) 594; antiquary etc. (*antiquity*) 122; memorialist.

journalist, newspaperman, reporter, interviewer, pressman, publicist, author, editor.

554. Representation

n. **representation**, depiction, depicture; imitation etc. 19; illustration, delineation, depictment; imagery, portraiture, iconography; design, designing; art, fine arts; painting etc. 556; sculpture etc. 557; engraving etc. 558.

photography; radiography, X-ray photography, skiagraphy; spectroheliography, photospectroheliography.

personation, personification; impersonation; drama etc. 599.

drawing, picture, sketch, draft *or* draught; tracing; copy etc. 21.

photograph, photo [*colloq.*], daguerreotype, talbotype, calotype; heliotype, heliograph; print, cabinet, *carte de visite* (*pl. cartes de visite*) [*F.*], ping-pong [*cant*], snapshot.

image, likeness, icon, portrait; striking likeness, speaking likeness; spitting image [*colloq.*]; very image; effigy, facsimile.

figure, figurehead; puppet, doll, figurine, aglet *or* aiglet, manikin, mannequin, lay figure, model, marionette, fantoccini, waxwork, bust; statue, statuette, hieroglyph.

hieroglyphic, anaglyph, diagram, monogram.

map, plan, chart; ground plan, projection, elevation; atlas; outline, scheme; view etc. (*painting*) 556; ichnography, cartography.

radiograph, radiogram, scotograph, skiagraph *or* sciagraph, skiagram *or* sciagram, CAT scan, ultrasound image, X-ray photograph, X-ray [*colloq.*]; spectrogram, spectroheliogram, photospectroheliogram.

delineator, draftsman *or* draughtsman; artist etc. 559; photographer, radiographer, X-ray photographer, skiagrapher, daguerreotypist.

v. **represent**, delineate, depict, depicture, portray, picture, limn, take–, catch- a likeness etc. *n.*; hit off, photograph, daguerreotype; snapshot; figure; shadow -forth, –out; adumbrate; body forth; describe etc. 594; trace, copy; mold *or* mould.

illustrate, symbolize; paint etc. 556; carve etc. 557; engrave etc. 558.

personate, personify, impersonate, dress up [*colloq.*], assume a character, pose as, act; play

etc. (*drama*) 599; mimic etc. (*imitate*) 19; hold the mirror up to nature.

adj. **representing** etc. *v.*, representative; illustrative; represented etc. *v.*; imitative, figurative; iconic, like etc. 17; graphic etc. (*descriptive*) 594.

Renaissance, trecento, quattrocento, cinquecento, Directoire, Moyen Age.

555. Misrepresentation

n. **misrepresentation**, misstatement, falsification, caricatura [*obs.*], exaggeration; daubing etc. *v.*; bad likeness, daub, scratch; imitation, effigy.

distortion, anamorphosis, anamorphoscope; Claude Lorrain–, concave–, convex- mirror.

burlesque, travesty, parody, takeoff, caricature, extravaganza.

v. **misrepresent**, distort, overdraw, exaggerate, daub; falsify, understate, overstate, stretch.

burlesque, travesty, parody, caricature.

adj. **misrepresented** etc. *v.*; bluesky.

556. Painting and Black and White

n. **painting**; depicting; drawing etc. *v.*; design; perspective; *chiaroscuro* etc. (*light*) 420; composition; treatment; arrangement, values, atmosphere, tone, technique.

historical–, portrait–, miniature–, landscape–, marine–, flower–, poster–, interior–, scene-painting; scenography.

pallet, palette; easel; brush, pencil, stump; black lead, charcoal, crayons, chalk, pastel; paint etc. (*coloring matter*) 428; water–, body–, oil- color; oils, oil paint; varnish etc. 356*a*; priming; *gouache* [*F.*], tempera, distemper, fresco, water glass; enamel; encaustic painting; mosaic; tapestry, batik; sun painting.

style, school; the grand style, high art, *genre* [*F.*], portraiture; futurist, cubist, vorticist; ornamental art etc. 847; monochrome, polychrome; grisaille.

[schools of painting] Italian–, Bolognese–, Florentine–, Milanese–, Modena–, Parma–, Neapolitan–, Paduan–, Roman–, Umbrian–, Venetian–, British–, Dutch–, Flemish–, French–, German–, Spanish- School; School of Raphael etc.

picture, painting, piece, tableau, canvas; oil painting etc.; fresco, cartoon; easel–, cabinet-picture; drawing, draft *or* draught; pencil etc. drawing, water-color drawing; still life; sketch, outline, study.

portrait etc. (*representation*) 554; whole–, full–, half- length; three-quarters profile; head; miniature; shade, silhouette; profile.

view, landscape, seascape, sea view, seapiece; scene, prospect; interior; panorama, bird's-eye view, diorama.

picture gallery, art gallery, art museum, pinacotheca; studio, *atelier* [*F.*].

photography, skiagraphy, radiography etc. 554; photograph, radiograph etc. 554; scenograph.

v. **paint**, design, limn, draw, sketch, pencil, scratch, shade, stipple, hatch, dash off, chalk out, square up; color, dead color, wash, varnish; draw in pencil etc. *n.*; paint in oils etc. *n.*; stencil; depict etc. (*represent*) 554.

adj. **pictorial**, graphic; painted etc. *v.*; picturesque, genre; historical etc. *n.*; monochrome, polychrome; scenographic; futurist, cubist, vorticist; in the grand style; painty, pastose.

pencil, oil etc. *n.*

adv. in pencil etc. *n.*

557. Sculpture

n. **sculpture**, insculpture [*obs.*]; carving etc. *v.*; statuary, anaglyptics, cermaics.

marble, bronze, terra cotta; ceramic ware, pottery, porcelain, china, earthenware; cloisonné, enamel, faïence, satsuma.

relief, relievo; basso-relievo *or* *bassorilievo* [*It.*], low relief, bas-relief; alto-relievo *or* *alto-rilievo* [*It.*], high relief; mezzo-relievo *or* *mezzo-rilievo* [*It.*]; glyph, intaglio, anaglyph; medal, medallion; cameo.

[schools of sculpture] Aeginetan–, Attic–, Chian–, Pergamene–, Rhodian–, Samian–, Sicyonian- School.

statute etc. (*image*) 554; cast etc. (*copy*) 21; glyptotheca.

[statues] Apollo Belvedere, Venus of Melos *or* Milo, Cnidian Aphrodite, Venus de' Medici, Dying Gaul, Farnese Hercules, Laocoön, Niobe, Silenus and Infant Bacchus, Theseus, Centaur and Eros, Niké *or* Winged Victory of Samothrace, The Wrestlers, Michelangelo's David, Mercury taking Flight, Rodin's The Thinker.

v. **sculpture**, carve, cut, chisel, model, mold; cast.

adj. **sculptured** etc. *v.*; in relief, glyptic, anaglyphic, anaglyptic, ceroplastic. ceramic; Parian; marble etc. *n.*; xanthian.

558. Engraving

n. **engraving**, chalcography, glyptography; line–, mezzotint–, stipple–, chalk- engraving; dry point, bur; etching, aquatint *or* aquatinta; chiseling; plate–, copperplate–, steel–, half-tone–, process–, wood- engraving; xylography, lignography, glyptography, cerography, lithog-

raphy, chromolithography, photolithography, zincography, glyphography, xerography.

graver, burin, etching point, style; plate, stone, wood block, negative; die, punch, stamp.

printing; plate–, copperplate–, anastatic–, color–, lithographic- printing; type printing etc. 591; three-color process.

impression, print, engraving, plate; steel-plate, copperplate; etching; aquatint, mezzotint, lithotint; cut, woodcut; stereotype, graphotype, autotype, heliotype; xylograph, lignograph, glyptograph, cerograph, lithograph, chromolithograph, photolithograph, zincograph, glyphograph; process.

illustration, illumination; half tone; photogravure; rotogravure [*trade name*]; vignette, initial letter, *cul de lampe* [*F.*], tailpiece.

v. **engrave**, grave, insculp [*rare*], stipple, scrape, etch; bite, bite in; lithograph etc. *n.*; print.

adj. **engraved** etc. *v.*; insculptured, glyptographic; "insculp'd upon" [*Merchant of Venice*].

559. Artist

n. **artist**; painter, limner, drawer, sketcher, designer, engraver, chalcographer, glyptographer, graver, line engraver, draftsman *or* draughtsman copyist; enameler *or* enameller, enamelist *or* enamellist; cartoonist, caricaturist.

historical–, landscape–, marine–, flower–, portrait–, genre–, miniature–, scene- painter; carver, chaser, modeler, *figuriste* [*F.*], statuary, sculptor.

Phidias, Praxiteles, Apelles, Raphael, Michelangelo, Titian; Royal Academician.

560. Language

n. **language**; phraseology etc. 569; speech etc. 582; tongue, lingo [*chiefly humorous*], vernacular; mother–, vulgar–, native- tongue; household words; King's *or* Queen's English; dialect, brogue, gobbledegook, patois etc. 563; idiom, idiotism.

confusion of tongues, Babel; *pasigraphie* [*F.*], pasigraphy; universal language, Volapük, Esperanto, Ido; pantomime etc. (*signs*) 550.

linguistics, lexicology, philology, glossology, glottology, comparative philology; Grimm's law, Verner's law; comparative grammar, phonetics; chrestomathy; paleology *or* palaeology, paleography *or* palaeography.

onomatopoeia, betacism, mimmation, myatism, nunnation.

literature, letters, polite literature, *belles lettres* [*F.*], muses, humanities, *litterae humaniores* [*L.*], republic of letters, dead languages, classics; genius–, spirit–, idiom- of a language; scholarship etc. (*knowledge*) 490.

linguist etc. (*scholar*) 492.

v. **express**, say, express by words etc. 566.

adj. **lingual**, linguistic; dialectic; vernacular, current; bilingual; diglot, hexaglot, polyglot; literary; colloquial, slangy.

561. Letter

n. **letter**; character; hieroglyphic etc. (*writing*) 590; type etc. (*printing*) 591; capitals; digraph, trigraph; ideogram, ideograph; majuscule, *majusculoe* [*L.*]; minuscule, *minusculae* [*L.*]; alphabet, ABC, abecedary, christcrossrow *or* crisscross-row [*obs. or dial. Eng.*].

consonant, vowel; diphthong, triphthong; mute, surd, sonant, liquid, labial, palatal, cerebral, dental, guttural; guna, vriddhi [*Skr. gram.*].

syllable; monosyllable, dissyllable, polysyllable; affix, prefix, suffix.

spelling, orthography; phonography, phonetic spelling, phonetics; anagrammatism, metagrammatism.

cipher, monogram, anagram; acrostic, double acrostic, double crostic.

v. spell, orthographize [*rare*]; gunate; transliterate.

cipher, decipher; code, decode; make–, construct- acrostics; design monograms; play anagrams; use–, invent- ciphers.

adj. **literal**; alphabetical, abecedarian; syllabic; majuscular, minuscular; uncial etc. (*writing*) 590.

phonetic, voiced, tonic, sonant; voiceless, surd; mute, labial, palatal, cerebral, dental, guttural, liquid.

562. Word

n. **word**, term, vocable; name etc. 564; phrase etc. 566; root, etymon; derivative; part of speech etc. (*grammar*) 567; ideophone, ideogram, ideograph.

dictionary, lexicon, vocabulary, word book, index, glossary, thesaurus, gradus, delectus, concordance; Rosetta stone.

[science of language] etymology, derivation, glottology *or* glossology, semantics, linguistics; terminology, orismology; translation; pronunciation, orthoëpy; paleology etc. (*philology*) 560; lexicography.

lexicographer, lexicologist, etymologist, linguist, orthoëpist, verbarian; semanticist, glossographer etc. (*scholar*) 492.

verbosity, verbiage, wordiness; loquacity etc. 584.

v. vocalize; etymologize, derive, philologize; index; translate.

adj. **verbal**, literal; titular, nominal.
[similarly derived] conjugate, paronymous; derivative.
verbose, wordy etc. 573; loquacious etc. 584.
adv. **verbally** etc. *adj.; verbatim* [*L.*] etc. (*exactly*) 494.

563. Neology

n. **neology**, neologism; newfangled expression; caconym; barbarism; archaism, black letter, monkish Latin; corruption, missaying, antiphrasis; pseudology; idioticon.
play upon words, paronomasia; word play etc. (*wit*) 842; *double-entente* [*F.*] etc. (*ambiguity*) 520; palindrome, paragram, clinch [*now rare*], double entendre pun; abuse of -language, -terms.
dialect, brogue, patois, provincialism, broken English, Anglicism, Briticism, Gallicism, Scotticism, Hibernicism, Americanism; Gypsy lingo, Romany.
lingua franca, pidgin *or* pigeon English; Chinook, Hindustani, kitchen Kaffir, Swahili, Haussa, Volapük, Esperanto, Ido.
jargon, dog Latin, gibberish; confusion of tongues, Babel; babu English, chi-chi [*Anglo-India*].
colloquialism etc. (*figure of speech*) 521; byword; technicality, lingo, slang, cant, argot, *bat* [*Hind.*], macaronics, rhyming slang, St. Giles's Greek, thieves' Latin, peddler's French, flash tongue, Billingsgate, Franglais.
pseudonym etc. (*misnomer*) 565; Mr. So-and-so; "Sergeant What-is-name" [Kipling]; what d'ye call 'em, what's his name, thingummy, thingamabob, thingummybob [*all colloq.*]; *je ne sais quoi* [*F.*].
neologist, coiner of words.
v. coin words; Americanize, Anglicize, Gallicize; sling the bat [*slang, Anglo-Ind.*].
adj. neologic, neological; archaic, rare, obsolescent; obsolete etc. (*old*) 124; colloquial, dialectal, dialectic *or* dialectical; slang, cant, flash, barbarous; *Anglice* [*NL.*].

564. Nomenclature

n. **nomenclature**; naming etc. *v.;* nuncupation [*obs.*], nomination [*obs.*], baptism; orismology; onomatopoeia; antonomasia.
name; appellation, appellative; designation; title; head, heading; caption; denomination; by-name; nickname etc. 565; epithet; what one may -well, -fairly, -properly, -fitly- call.
style, proper name; praenomen, agnomen, cognomen; patronymic, surname; cognomination; eponym; compellation, description, synonym, antonym; empty -title, -name; title, handle to one's name; namesake.
term, expression, noun; byword; convertible terms etc. 522; technical term; cant etc. 563.
v. **name**, call, term, denominate, designate, style, entitle, clepe [*archaic*], dub [*colloq. or humorous*], christen, baptize, nickname, characterize, specify, define, distinguish by the name of; label etc. (*mark*) 550.
be called etc. *v.;* take-, bear-, go (*or* be known) by-, go (*or* pass) under-, rejoice in- the name of; hight [*archaic*], yclept *or* ycleped [*archaic or humorous*].
adj. **named** etc. *v.;* known as; nuncupatory [*obs.*], nuncupative [*obs.*]; cognominal, titular, nominal, orismological.

565. Misnomer

n. **misnomer**; *lucus a non lucendo* [*L.*]; Mrs. Malaprop; what d'ye call 'em etc. (*neologism*) 563.
nickname, *sobriquet* [*F.*] *or* soubriquet, pet name, little name, by-name; assumed -name, -title; alias; *nom de course* [*F.*], *nom de theâtre* [*F.*], stage name; *nom de guerre* [*F.*], *nom de plume* [*English formation*], pen name, pseudonym; pseudonymity, pseudonymousness.
v. **misname**, miscall, misterm; call out of one's name [*colloq.*], nickname; assume -a name, -an alias; take an -alias, -assumed name.
adj. **misnamed** etc. *v.;* pseudonymous; *soi-disant* [*F.*]; self-called, self-styled, self-christened; so-called, quasi.
nameless, anonymous; without a-, having no-name; innominate, unnamed; unacknowledged; pseudo, bastard.
adv. in no sense; by whatever name, under any name.

566. Phrase

n. **phrase**, expression, locution, set phrase; sentence, paragraph; figure of speech etc. 521; idiom, idiotism; turn of expression; style.
paraphrase etc. (*synonym*) 522; euphemism; euphuism; periphrase etc. (*circumlocution*) 573; motto etc. (*proverb*) 496; phraseology etc. 569.
v. **express**, phrase; word, word it; give -words, -expression -to; voice; arrange in-, clothe in-, put into-, express by- words; couch in terms; find words to express; speak by the card; call, denominate, designate, dub.
adj. expressed etc. *v.;* idiomatic; stylistic.
adv. in -round, -set, -good set- terms; in set phrases; by the card.

567. Grammar

n. **grammar**, accidence, syntax, analysis, praxis, punctuation; parts of speech; jussive; syllabication *or* syllabification, paradigm, syllepsis, synopsis; inflection, case, declension, conjugation; *jus et norma loquendi* [*L.*]; Lindley Murray etc. (*schoolbook*) 542; correct style, philology etc. (*language*) 560.

v. parse, analyze *or* analyse, conjugate, decline; punctuate, syllabicate, syllabize.

adj. grammatical, syntactic *or* syntactical, inflectional; synoptic.

568. Solecism

n. **solecism**; bad–, false–, faulty-grammar; grammatical blunder; *faux pas* [*F.*], error, slip; slip of the pen, *lapsus calami* [*L.*]; slip of the tongue, *lapsus linguae* [*L.*]; slipslop; bull, Hibernianism; barbarism, impropriety.

v. **solecize** *or* solecise, commit a solecism; use -bad, –faulty- grammar; murder the King's (*or* Queen's) English; speak–, write-out of the idiom; break Priscian's head.

adj. **ungrammatical**; incorrect, inaccurate, faulty; improper, incongruous; solecistic *or* solecistical; slipslop.

569. Style

n. **style**, diction, phraseology, wording; manner, strain; composition; mode of expression, idiom, choice of words; mode of speech, literary power, ready pen, pen of a ready writer; grand style, grand manner; command of language etc. (*eloquence*) 582; authorship, artistry; *la morgue littéraire* [*F.*].

v. **word**; express by words etc. 566; write; apply–, employ- the file.

570. Perspicuity

n. **perspicuity** etc. (*intelligibility*) 518; plain speaking etc. (*manifestation*) 525; definiteness, definition; exactness etc. 494; explicitness, lucidness, lucidity, limpidity, clearness.

adj. **lucid** etc. (*intelligible*) 518; limpid, pellucid, clear; explicit etc. (*manifest*) 525; exact etc. 494.

571. Obscurity

n. **obscurity** etc. (*unintelligibility*) 519; involution, crabbedness, confusion; hard words; ambiguity etc. 520; unintelligibility, unintelligibleness; vagueness etc. 475, inexactness etc. 495; what d'ye call 'em etc. (*neologism*) 563; darkness of meaning.

adj. **obscure** etc. *n.;* crabbed; involved, confused.

572. Conciseness

n. **conciseness** etc. *adj.;* brevity, "the soul of wit," laconicism *or* laconism; ellipsis; syncope; abridgment etc. (*shortening*) 201; compression etc. 195; epitome etc. 596; monostich; Spartans; Tacitus.

portmanteau-word [Lewis Carroll]; brunch [breakfast+lunch], squarson [squire+parson]; slithy, *adj.* [slimy+lithe], torrible, *adj.* [torrid +horrible], crowzy, *adj.* [crowded+cozy], motel, *n.* [motor+hotel].

v. **be concise** etc. *adj.;* telescope, laconize; condense etc. 195; abridge etc. 201; abstract etc. 596; come to the point.

adj. **concise**, brief, short, terse, close; to the point, exact; neat, compact; compressed, condensed, pointed; laconic, curt, pithy, trenchant, summary; pregnant; compendious etc. (*compendium*) 596; succinct; elliptical, epigrammatic, crisp; sententious.

adv. **concisely** etc. *adj.;* briefly, summarily; in brief, in short, in a word, in few words; for the sake of brevity, for shortness' sake; to come to the point, to make a long story short, to cut the matter short, to be brief; it comes to this, the long and short of it is, the gist is.

573. Diffuseness

n. **diffuseness** etc. *adj.;* amplification etc. *v.;* dilating etc. *v.;* verbosity, wordiness; verbiage, cloud of words, *copia verborum* [*L.*]; flow of words etc. (*loquacity*) 584; looseness.

tautology, battology, polylogy [*obs.*], perissology [*obs.*]; pleonasm, exuberance, redundance; thrice-told tale; prolixity, longiloquence, longsomeness, circumlocution, ambages [*rare*], periphrase, periphrasis, roundabout phrases; episode; expletive; penny-a-lining; richness etc. 577; padding; drivel, twaddle, drool.

v. **be diffuse** etc. *adj.;* run out on, descant, expatiate, enlarge, dilate, amplify, expand, inflate, pad [*editor's cant*], launch out, branch out; rant.

maunder, prose; harp upon etc. (*repeat*) 104; dwell on, insist upon.

digress, ramble, *battre la campagne* [*F.*], beat about the bush, perorate, spin a long yarn, protract; spin–, swell–, draw- out; battologize *or* battalogize; drivel, twaddle, drool.

adj. **diffuse**, profuse; wordy, verbose, largiloquent [*obs.*], copious, exuberant, pleonastic, lengthy; long, longsome, long-winded, longspun, long drawn out; spun out, protracted, prolix, diffusive, prosing, maundering; circumlocutory, periphrastic, ambagious *or* ambaguious, am-

bagitory, roundabout; digressive; discursive, excursive; loose; rambling, episodic; flatulent, frothy.

adv. **diffusely** etc. *adj.;* at large, *in extenso* [*L.*]; about it and about.

574. Vigor

n. **vigor,** power, force; boldness, raciness etc. *adj.;* intellectual force; spirit, punch [*slang*], point, piquancy; verve, ardor, enthusiasm, glow, fire, warmth; strong language; gravity, weight, sententiousness.

loftiness, elevation, sublimity, grandeur.

eloquence; command of words, command of language.

adj. **vigorous,** nervous, powerful, forcible, forceful, mordant, biting, trenchant, incisive, graphic, impressive; sensational.

spirited, lively, glowing, sparkling, racy, bold, slashing, crushing; pungent, piquant, full of beans [*slang*], full of pep [*slang*], having punch [*slang*], full of point, pointed, pithy; sententious.

lofty, elevated, sublime, poetic, grand, weighty, ponderous; eloquent.

vehement, petulant, passionate, burning, impassioned.

adv. in -glowing, –good set, –no measured- terms; with his heart on fire; like a ton of bricks [*colloq.*].

575. Feebleness

n. **feebleness** etc. *adj.;* enervation, flaccidity, vapidity, poverty, frigidity.

adj. **feeble,** bald, tame, meager *or* meagre, insipid, watery, nerveless, jejune, vapid, trashy, cold, frigid, poor, dull, dry, languid; colorless, enervated; prosing, prosy, prosaic, unvaried, monotonous, weak, washy, wishy-washy [*colloq.*], sloppy, sketchy, slight; careless, slovenly, loose, disjointed, disconnected, lax; slipshod, slipslop; inexact; puerile, childish; flatulent; rambling etc. (*diffuse*) 573.

576. Plainness

n. **plainness** etc. *adj.;* simplicity, *simplex munditiis* [Hor.], lack of ornamentation, severity; plain talk; plain -terms, –English; Saxon English; household words.

v. **speak plainly,** waste no words, call a spade a spade; plunge *in medias res* [*L.*]; come to the point.

adj. **plain,** simple; unornamented, unadorned, unvarnished; homely, homespun; neat; severe, chaste, pure, Saxon; commonplace, matter-of-fact, natural, prosaic, sober, unimaginative.

dry, unvaried, monotonous etc. 575.

adv. **point-blank;** in plain -terms, words, –English; in common parlance.

577. Ornament

n. **ornament;** floridness etc. *adj.;* turgidity, turgescence *or* turgescency; altiloquence [*obs.*], grandiloquence, magniloquence, declamation, teratology [*obs.*]; well-rounded periods; elegance etc. 578; orotundity.

inversion, antithesis, alliteration, paronomasia; trope; figurativeness etc. (*metaphor*) 521.

flourish; flowers of -speech, –rhetoric; frills, –of style; euphuism, euphemism.

bombast, big-sounding words, high-sounding words; macrology, *sesquipedalia verba* [*L.*], sesquipedalian words, sesquipedality, sesquipedalianism, Alexandrine; inflation, pretension; rant, fustian, highfalutin' [*slang*], buncombe *or* bunkum *or* bunk, balderdash; prose run mad; fine writing; purple patches; Minerva press.

phrasemonger, euphuist, euphemist; word coiner.

v. **ornament,** overlay with ornament, overcharge, overload; euphuize, euphemize; buncomize [*colloq.*]; smell of the lamp.

adj. **ornate;** ornamented etc. *v.;* beautified etc. 847; florid, rich, flowery; euphuistic, euphemistic; sonorous; high- big- sounding; inflated, swelling, tumid; turgid, turgescent; pedantic, pompous, stilted; orotund; high-flown, high-flowing, highfalutin' [*slang*]; sententious, rhetorical, declamatory; grandiose; grandiloquent; magniloquent; altiloquent [*obs.*]; sesquipedal, sesquipedalian; Johnsonian, mouthy; bombastic; fustian; frothy, flashy, flamboyant.

antithetical, alliterative; figurative etc. 521; artificial etc. (*inelegant*) 579.

adv. ore rotundo [*L.*], with rounded phrase.

578. Elegance

n. **elegance,** distinction, clarity, purity, grace, felicity, ease; gracefulness, readiness etc. *adj.;* concinnity, concinnation [*rare*], euphony; balance, rhythm, symmetry, proportion, taste, good taste, restraint, nice discrimination, propriety, correctness; Attic salt, Atticism, classicalism, classicism.

well-rounded–, well-turned–, flowing- periods; the right word in the right place; antithesis etc. 577.

purist, classicist, stylist.

v. **flow -smoothly**, –with ease; discriminate nicely, display elegance etc. *n.;* point an antithesis, round a period.

adj. **elegant**, polished, classic *or* classical, classicistic, concinnous [*rare*], correct, Attic, Ciceronian, artistic; chaste, pure, Saxon, academic *or* academical.

graceful, easy, readable, fluent, flowing, tripping; unaffected, natural, unlabored; mellifluous, euphonious; euphemistic; symmetrical, balanced, restrained; rhythmic *or* rhythmical.

felicitous, happy, neat; well–, neatly- -put, –expressed.

579. Inelegance

n. **inelegance**, impurity, vulgarity; want of–, poor–, bad- taste; stiffness etc. *adj.;* "unlettered Muse" [Gray]; cacology, cacography, poor diction, poor choice of words; loose–, slipshod- construction; want of balance, ill-balanced sentences; barbarism; slang etc. 563; solecism etc. 568; mannerism etc. (*affectation*) 855; euphuism, Marinism, Gongorism; fustian etc. 577; cacophony; words that -break the teeth, –dislocate the jaw.

cacographer, barbarian; euphuist, Marinist, Gongorist.

v. **be inelegant** etc. *adj.;* employ inelegance etc. *n.*

adj. **inelegant**, graceless, ungraceful; harsh, abrupt; dry, stiff, cramped, formal, *guindé* [*F.*]; forced, labored; artificial, mannered, ponderous; awkward, uncourtly, unpolished; turgid etc. 577; affected, euphuistic; barbarous, uncouth, grotesque, rude, crude, halting, cacographic *or* cacographical; offensive to ears polite; vulgar, tasteless.

580. Voice

n. **voice**; vocality; organ, lungs, bellows; good–, fine–, powerful etc. (*loud*) 404–, musical etc. 413- voice; intonation; tone etc. (*sound*) 402- of voice.

utterance; vocalization; cry etc. 411; strain, prolation [*archaic*]; exclamation, ejaculation, vociferation, ecphonesis; enunciation, articulation; articulate sound, distinctness; clearness, –of articulation; stage whisper; delivery, attack.

accent, accentuation; emphasis, stress; broad–, strong–, pure–, native–, foreign- accent; pronunciation; orthoëpy; euphony etc. (*melody*) 413; polyphonism, polyphony.

[words similarly pronounced] homonyms.

ventriloquism *or* ventriloquy, ventrilocution, gastriloquism *or* gastriloquy [*rare*]; ventriloquist, gastriloquist [*rare*].

[science of voice], phonology; etc. (*sound*) 402.

v. **speak**, utter, breathe; give utterance, give tongue; cry etc. (*shout*) 411; ejaculate, rap out; vocalize, prolate [*obs.*], articulate, enunciate, pronounce, accentuate, aspirate, deliver, emit; whisper, murmur, whisper in the ear; ventriloquize.

adj. **vocal**, phonetic, oral; ejaculatory, articulate, articulated, distinct, enunciative, accentuated, aspirated; euphonious etc. (*melodious*) 413; whispered.

ventriloquous, ventriloquistic, gastriloquial [*rare*], gastriloquous [*rare*].

581. Aphonia

n. **aphonia** *or* aphony; dumbness etc. *adj.;* obmutescence [*rare*]; absence–, want- of voice; dysphonia *or* dysphony; silence etc. (*taciturnity*) 585; raucity; harsh voice etc. 410, unmusical voice etc. 414; quaver, quavering; falsetto, "childish treble"; deaf-mutism, deaf-muteness, deaf-dumbness, mute, dummy, deaf-mute.

v. **speak low**, speak softly; whisper etc. (*faintness*) 405; keep silence etc. 585.

silence; render -mute, –silent; muzzle, muffle, suppress, smother, gag, strike dumb, dumfound *or* dumbfound dumfounder *or* dumbfounder, mum [*obs.*], drown the voice, put to silence, stop one's mouth, cut one short.

stick in the throat.

adj. **aphonous**, nonvocal, aphonic, dumb, mute, deaf and dumb, deaf-dumb; mum; obmutescent [*rare*], tongue-tied; breathless, tongueless, voiceless, speechless, wordless; mute as a -fish, –stockfish, –mackerel; silent etc. (*taciturn*) 585; muzzled; inarticulate, inaudible.

croaking, raucous, hoarse, husky, dry, hollow, sepulchral, hoarse as a raven; rough.

adv. **with bated breath**, with the finger on the lips; *sotto voce* [*It.*]; in a -low tone, –cracked voice, –broken voice; in broken tones, aside, in an aside.

int. **mum**! hush! sh! silence! whist! whisht! [*dial.*]; *chut!* etc. (*silence*) 403.

582. Speech

n. **speech**, faculty of speech; locution, talk, parlance, verbal intercourse, prolation [*archaic*], oral communication, word of mouth, parole, palaver, prattle.

oration, recitation, delivery, say [*colloq.*], speech, lecture, prelection *or* praelection, harangue, sermon, tirade, formal speech, peroration; speechifying; soliloquy etc. 589; allocution etc. 586; interlocution etc. 588; salutatory [*U. S.*]; screed; valedictory [*U. S.*].

oratory, elocution, eloquence, rhetoric, declamation; grandiloquence, multiloquence, talkativeness; burst of eloquence; facundity [*obs.*]; flow–, command- of -words, –language; *copiâ verborum* [*L.*]; power of speech, gift of gab [*colloq.*]; *usus loquendi* [*L.*].

speaker etc. *v.;* spokesman; prolocutor, interlocutor; mouthpiece, Hermes; orator, oratrix, oratress; Demosthenes, Cicero; rhetorician, lecturer, preacher, prelector *or* praelector; elocutionist, reciter, reader; spellbinder; stump–, platform- orator; speechmaker, patterer, monologist, monologuist, improvisator, *improvvisatore* or *improvisatore* [*It.*], *improvvisatrice* or *improvisatrice* [*It.*].

v. **speak**, –of; say, utter, pronounce, deliver, give utterance to; utter–, pour- forth; breathe, let fall, come out with; rap out, blurt out; have on one's lips; have at the -end, –tip-of one's tongue.

soliloquize etc. 589; tell etc. (*inform*) 527; speak to etc. 586; talk together etc. 588.

break silence; open one's -lips, –mouth; lift–, raise- one's voice; give tongue, wag the tongue [*colloq.*]; talk, outspeak; put in a word or two.

declaim, hold forth; make–, deliver- a speech etc. *n.;* speechify [*derisive or humorous*], harangue, stump [*colloq.*], flourish, spout, rant, recite, lecture, prelect *or* praelect, sermonize, discourse, be on one's legs; have–, say- one's say; expatiate etc. (*speak at length*) 573; speak one's mind, go on the–, take the-stump [*U. S.*].

be eloquent etc. *adj.;* have a tongue in one's head, have the gift of gab [*colloq.*] etc. *n.*

pass one's lips, escape one's lips; fall from the -lips, –mouth.

adj. **oral**, lingual, phonetic, not written, nuncupative [*of wills*], unwritten; speaking etc., spoken etc. *v.;* outspoken, facund [*archaic*].

eloquent, oratorical, rhetorical, elocutionary, declamatory; grandiloquent etc. 577; talkative etc. 584; Ciceronian, Tullian.

adv. **orally** etc. *adj.;* by word of mouth, *viva voce* [*L.*], from the lips of; from his own mouth.

583. Stammering

[imperfect speech]

n. **inarticulateness**; stammering etc. *v.;* hesitation etc. *v.;* impediment in one's speech; titubancy [*obs.*], traulism [*obs.*]; whisper etc. (*faint sound*) 405; lisp, drawl, tardiloquence [*rare*]; nasal -tone, –accent; twang; falsetto etc. (*want of voice*) 581; cacology, cacoëpy; broken -voice, –accents, –sentences; brogue etc. 563.

slip of the tongue, *lapsus linguae* [*L.*].

v. **stammer**, stutter, hesitate, falter, hammer [*obs. or dial. Eng.*], balbutiate [*obs.*], balbucinate [*obs.*], haw, hem and haw, be unable to put two words together.

mumble, mutter, maund [*obs.*], maunder; whisper etc. 405; mince, lisp; jabber, gabble, gibber; splutter, sputter; muffle, mump; drawl, mouth; croak; speak thick, speak through the nose; talk incoherently, quaver, snuffle, clip one's words.

murder the language, murder the King's (*or* Queen's) English; mispronounce, missay [*rare*].

adj. **inarticulate**; stammering etc. *v.;* guttural, throaty, nasal; tremulous; affected; stertorous; cacoëpistic.

adv. sotto voce etc. (*faintly*) 405.

584. Loquacity

n. **loquacity**, loquaciousness, effusion; talkativeness etc. *adj.;* garrulity; multiloquence, much speaking.

gabble, gab [*colloq.*], jaw [*colloq.*], hot air [*slang*]; jabber, chatter; prate, prattle, cackle, ciack; twaddle, twattle, rattle, *caquet* [*F.*], *caqueterie* [*F.*], blabber, *bavardage* [*F.*], bibble-babble, gibble-gabble; small talk etc. (*converse*) 588; Babel.

fluency, flippancy, volubility, flowing tongue; flow, –of words; *flux de -bouche, –mots* [*F.*]; *copia verborum* [*L.*], *cacoëthes loquendi* [*L.*]; *furor loquendi* [*L.*]; verbosity etc. (*diffuseness*) 573; gift of the gab etc. (*eloquence*) 582.

talker; chatterer, chatterbox; babbler etc. *v.;* rattle; "agreeable rattle" [Goldsmith]; ranter; sermonizer, proser, driveler *or* driveller, blatherskite [*colloq.*], blab, jaw-box [*slang*], gas-

bag [*slang*], wind-bag [*slang*], hot-air artist [*slang*]; gossip etc. (*converse*) 588; magpie, jay, parrot, poll *or* polly; *moulin à paroles* [*F.*].

v. **be loquacious** etc. *adj.;* talk glibly, pour forth, patter; prate, palaver, prose, maunder, chatter, blab, gush, prattle, clack, jabber, jaw [*low*], shoot one's mouth off [*slang*]; blather, blatter, blether; rattle, –on; twaddle, twattle; babble, gabble; outtalk; talk oneself -out of breath, –hoarse; talk–, run on- like a mill race; have one's tongue hanging in the middle and wagging at both ends; talk the hind legs off a mule, talk one deaf and dumb, clack like a hen, go on forever; expatiate etc. (*speak at length*) 573; gossip etc. (*converse*) 588; din in the ears etc. (*repeat*) 104; talk at random, talk nonsense etc. 497; be hoarse with talking.

adj. **loquacious,** talkative, garrulous, linguacious [*obs.*], multiloquent *or* multiloquous; chattering etc. *v.;* chatty etc. (*sociable*) 892; declamatory etc. 582; open-mouthed.

fluent, voluble, glib, flippant; long-tongued, long-winded etc. (*diffuse*) 573.

adv. **glibly** etc. *adj.;* trippingly on the tongue.

585. Taciturnity

n. **silence,** muteness, obmutescence [*rare*], laconism, laconicism, taciturnity, pauciloquy, costiveness [*obs.*], curtness; reserve, reticence etc. (*concealment*) 528.

man of few words; Spartan, Laconian.

v. **be silent** etc. *adj.;* keep silence; hold one's -tongue, –peace; not speak etc. 582; say nothing; seal–, close–, put a padlock on- the -lips, –mouth; put a bridle on one's tongue; keep one's tongue between one's teeth; make no sign, not let a word escape one; keep a secret etc. 528; have not a word to throw at a dog, not have a word to say; lay–, place- the finger on the lips; render mute etc. 581.

stick in one's throat.

adj. **silent,** mute, mum; silent as a -post, –stone, –the grave etc. (*still*) 403; dumb etc. 581; unconversable.

taciturn, laconic, pauciloquent, concise, sententious, sparing of words; close, close-mouthed, close-tongued; costive [*obs.*], inconversable [*obs.*], curt; reserved; reticent etc. (*concealing*) 528.

int. **silence**! tush! mum! hush! *chut!* [*F.*], hist! tut! not another word! shut up! stop right there! be still! *chup!* [*Hind.*].

586. Allocution

n. **allocution,** alloquy [*obs.*], address; smoke talk, chalk talk [*both colloq.*]; speech etc. 582; apostrophe, interpellation, appeal, invocation, salutation, salutatory; word in the ear.

platform etc. 542; plank [*politics*].

audience etc. (*interview*) 588.

[feigned dialogue] dialogism.

v. **address,** speak to, accost, make up to [*colloq.*], apostrophize, appeal to, invoke; hail, salute; call to, halloo.

lecture etc. (*make a speech*) 582; preach, sermonize, harangue, spellbind.

take aside, take by the button; talk to in private.

int. soho! halloo! hey! hist! hi!

587. Response

etc. *see* Answer 462.

588. Interlocution

n. **interlocution;** collocution, colloquy, converse, conversation, confabulation, confab [*colloq.*], chin-music [*slang*], talk, discourse, verbal intercourse; oral communication, commerce; dialogue, duologue, trialogue.

"the feast of reason and the flow of soul" [Pope]; *mollia tempora fandi* [*L.*].

chat, causerie [*F.*], chitchat; small–, table–, tea-table–, town–, village–, idle-talk; tattle, gossip, tittle-tattle; babble, babblement; *tripotage* [*F.*], cackle, prittle-prattle, *on dit* [*F.*]; talk of the -town, –village.

conference, parley, interview, audience, *pourparler* [*F.*]; *tête-à-tête* [*F.*]; reception, *conversazione* [*It.*]; congress etc. (*council*) 696; powwow.

hall of audience, durbar [*India*], auditorium, assembly room.

debate, palaver, logomachy, war of words, controversy, newspaper war.

talker, gossip, tattler; Paul Pry; tabby [*colloq.*], chatterer etc. (*loquacity*) 584; interlocutor etc. (*spokesman*) 582; conversationist, conversationalist, dialogist.

v. **converse,** talk together, confabulate; dialogue, dialogize; hold–, carry on–, join in–, engage in- a conversation; put in a word; shine in conversation; bandy words; parley; palaver; chat, gossip, tattle; prate etc. (*loquacity*) 584; powwow.

confer with, discourse with, commune with, commerce with; hold -converse, –conference,

–intercourse; talk it over; be closeted with; talk with one in private, talk with one *tête-à-tête* [*F.*].

adj. **conversing** etc. *v.*; interlocutory; conversational, conversable; discursive *or* discoursive [*obs.*]; chatty etc. (*sociable*) 892; colloquial, confabulatory, *tête-à-tête* [*F.*].

589. Soliloquy

n. **soliloquy**, monology, monologue, apostrophe; monology.

soliloquist, monologist, monologuist, monologian, soliloquizer; speaker etc. 582; Dr. Johnson, Coleridge.

v. **soliloquize**, monologize, monologuize, say–, talk- to oneself; rehearse a speech, address an imaginary audience; address the four walls; say aside, think aloud, apostrophize.

adj. **soliloquizing** etc. *v.*; monologic *or* monological; apostrophic, apostrophal [*rare*].

adv. **aside**, apart.

590. Writing

n. **writing** etc. *v.*; chirography, stelography [*rare*], monography, stylography, cerography, graphology; pencraft, penmanship; quill driving [*humorous*]; typewriting.

stroke–, dash- of the pen; *coup de plume* [*F.*]; line; headline; pen and ink.

manuscript, MS., writing, *litterae scriptae* [*L.*]; these presents [*law*].

character, letter etc. 561; uncial writing, cuneiform character, arrowhead, contraction; Ogham, runes; hieroglyphic, hieratic, demotic, Hebrew, Greek, Cyrillic, Roman; Arabic, Persian, Naskhi *or* Neskhi, Shikasta, Nasta'lik *or* Ta'lik; Brahmi, Devanagari, Nagari; Chinese; script.

shorthand; stenography, brachygraphy, tachygraphy; secret writing, writing in cipher; cryptography, steganography; phonography, pasigraphy, polygraphy [*rare*], logography.

copy; transcript, rescript; rough–, fair- copy; rough draft.

handwriting; signature, sign manual, mark, autograph, monograph, holograph; hand, fist [*colloq.*].

calligraphy; good–, running–, flowing–, cursive–, Italian–, slanting–, perpendicular–, round–, copybook–, fine–, legible–, bold-hand.

cacography, *griffonage* [*F.*], *barbouillage* [*F.*]; bad–, cramped–, crabbed–, illegible- hand; scribble etc. *v.*; *pattes de mouche* [*F.*], fly tracks; ill-formed letters; pothooks and hangers.

stationery; pen, reed, quill, goose quill; pencil, style, stylograph, stylographic pen, fountain pen; paper, foolscap, parchment, vellum, papyrus, tablet, block, pad, notebook, memorandum book, copybook, commonplace-book; slate, marble, pillar, table; blackboard; ink-bottle, inkhorn, inkpot, inkstand, inkwell; typewriter.

composition, authorship; *cacoëthes scribendi* [*L.*]; graphomania; lucubration, production, work, preparation; screed, article, paper, pamphlet; book etc. 593; essay, theme, thesis; novel, textbook, poem, book of poems, book of verse; compilation, anthology; piece of music, *morceau* [*F.*] etc. (*musical composition*) 415.

transcription etc. (*copy*) 21; inscription etc. (*record*) 551; superscription etc. (*indication*) 550.

writer, scribe, amanuensis, scrivener, secretary, clerk, penman, copyist, transcriber, quill driver [*humorous*]; stenographer, brachygrapher, tachygrapher, phonographer, logographer, cipherer, cryptographer *or* cryptographist, steganographist; typewriter, typist; writer for the press etc. (*author*) 593; chirographer, cerographist; monographist, graphomaniac; calligraphist, calligrapher; cacographer; graphologist.

v. **write**, pen, typewrite, type [*colloq.*]; copy, engross; write out, –fair; transcribe; scribble, scrawl, scrabble, scratch; interline; take down in -shorthand, –longhand; spoil–, stain- paper [*humorous*]; note down; write down etc. (*record*) 551; sign etc. (*attest*) 467; enface.

compose, indite, draw up, draft, formulate; dictate; inscribe, throw on paper, dash off; manifold.

take up the pen, take pen in hand; shed–, spill–, dip one's pen in- ink.

adj. writing etc. *v.*; written etc. *v.*; in writing, in black and white; under one's hand.

uncial, runic, cuneiform, hieroglyphic *or* hieroglyphical, arrowhead etc. *n.*

stenographic, phonographic, brachygraphic, cryptographic, pasigraphic, logographic, tachygraphic; stenographical etc.

adv. *currente calamo* [*L.*]; pen in hand; with the pen of a ready writer; that "the wayfaring men, though fools, shall not err therein" [*Bible*].

591. Printing

n. **printing**; block–, type- printing; linotype, monotype; plate printing etc. (*engraving*) 558; the press etc. (*publication*) 531; composition.

print, letterpress, text, matter; live–, standing–, dead- matter; copy; context, page, column, note, section; catch-word; running head, running title; signature; justification; dummy.

folio etc. (*book*) 593; copy, impression. pull, proof, revise, advance sheets; author's–, galley–, page–, plate–, press- proof; press revise.

typography; stereotype, electrotype; matrix; font *or* fount; pi *or* pie; roman, italics; capitals etc. (*letters*) 561, caps., small caps., upper case, lower case; logotype; type-bar, type-slug; type-body; em, en; type measure, type scale; type casting, type metal, type mold, typograph; type foundry, letter foundry; composing stick, stick; composing -frame. -rule, –stand; foot stick; chase, form, galley, measure, scale, case, boxes; gauge, gauge pin, feed gauge, guide, dabber, gutter, gutter stick; brayer, boss, batter, bank; bearer, guard; bed, blanket, tympan, turtle, platen, bevel, burr, frame, frisket, gripper; quadrat, quad; quoin, slug, slur, ratchet, reglet; guillotine, rounce, cylinder; overlay, underlay, sinkage, macule; platen press, perfecting machine; printing-press, printing-machine; press-work; sheet work; off-cut, off-print; set-off; off-set, smut; turn, turned letter; bookplate, bookstamp, colophon; composing room, press room.

space, 3-em, thick space; 4-em, 5-em, thin space; 6-em, hair space; patent space.

metal type, body, shank, face, shoulder, counter, serif *or* ceriph, stem, beard, groove, feet.

styles of type: Old English, Black Letter, German Text, Gothic, Antique, Clarendon, Boldface *or* Full-face, French Elzevir, Caslon Old Style, Ionic, Script, Typewriter.

point system: 4½ point (diamond), 5 pt. (pearl), 5½ pt. (agate *or* ruby), 6 pt. (nonpareil), 7 pt. (minion), 8 pt. (brevier), 9 pt. (bourgeois), 10 pt. (long primer), 11 pt. (small pica), 12 pt. (pica), 14 pt. (English), 16 pt. (Columbian), 18 pt. (great primer).

printer, compositor, reader, proof reader;- printer's devil; copyholder.

v. **print**; compose; put–, go- to press; pass–, see-through the press; publish etc. 531; bring out; appear in–, rush into- print; set up, stick, make-up, impose, justify, macule *or* mackle, mortise, offset, overrun, rout.

distribute, pi *or* pie, pi a form.

adj. **typographical** etc. *n.*; printed etc. *v.*; in type; solid in galleys; kerned, deckle-edged; boldfaced *or* full-faced; pied.

592. Correspondence

n. **correspondence**, letter, epistle, note, billet, written communication, post card *or* postcard, postal, postal card; missive, circular, favor, *billet-doux* [*F.*]; chit *or* chitty [*India*], letter card [*Brit.*], picture post card; dispatch *or* despatch; bulletin, these presents [*law*]; rescript, rescription [*archaic*]; post etc. (*messenger*) 534.

letter writer, epistolarian, correspondent, writer, communicator; author, contributor.

v. **correspond**, –with; write to, send a letter to; drop a line to [*colloq.*]; start–, begin–, keep up- a correspondence; deluge with -letters, –post cards; communicate by -writing, –letter; let one know by -post, –mail; dispatch *or* despatch, circularize, follow up, bombard; reply, reply by return mail, communicate.

adj. **epistolary**, epistolarian.

593. Book

n. **book**, booklet; writing, work, volume, tome, opuscule *or* opuscle, opusculum; tract, tractate, treatise, *livret* [*F.*], brochure, monograph, pamphlet, codex, libretto; handbook, manual, enchiridion; novel etc. (*composition*) 590; circular, publication; the press etc. 531; chapbook.

part, issue, number, *livraison* [*F.*]; album, portfolio; periodical, serial, magazine, ephemeris, annual, journal.

paper, bill, sheet, broadsheet; leaf, leaflet; fly leaf, page; quire, ream.

pasteboard, cardboard, strawboard, millboard, binder's board; carton.

make-up, bastard title, title, printer's imprint, subtitles, dedication, preface, contents, list of plates *or* illustrations, errata, introduction, text; chapter, section, head, article, paragraph, passage, clause; recto, verso *or* reverso; supplement, appendix, index.

[sizes] folio, quarto (4to *or* 4°); octavo (8vo), cap 8vo, demy 8vo, imperial 8vo, medium 8vo, royal 8vo, post 8vo, pott 8vo, crown 8vo, foolscap 8vo; duodecimo, twelvemo *or* 12mo; sextodecimo, sixteenmo *or* 16mo; octodecimo, eighteenmo *or* 18mo.

bookbinding, bibliopegy; folding, stitching, wire-stitching; tooling; blind–, gold- tooling; binder's title; case, cover; quarter–, half–, three-quarters- bound book; full leather.

[binding materials] paper, paper boards, buckram, cloth, skiver, roan, pigskin, Russia, Turkey morocco, levant morocco, seal, parchment, vellum.

work of reference, encyclopedia *or* encyclopaedia, cyclopedia *or* cyclopaedia, dictionary, thesaurus, concordance, anthology; compilation.

writer, author, *littérateur* [*F.*], essayist; pen, scribbler, the scribbling race; free lance; literary hack, Grub-street writer; adjective jerker [*slang*], hack writer, hack, ghost [*cant.*], ghost writer, ink slinger [*slang*]; journalist, publicist, writer for–, gentleman of–, representative of- the press; reporter, correspondent; war–, special- correspondent; knight of the -plume, –pen, –quill [*all humorous*]; penny-a-liner; editor, subeditor, reviser, diaskeuast; scribe etc. 590; playwright etc. 599; poet etc. 597.

the trade, publisher, bookseller; book -salesman, –agent, –canvasser, –solicitor.

bibliopole, bibliopolist, book collector; bookbinder, bibliopegist; bookworm etc. 492; bibliologist, bibliographer, bibliophile, bibliognost, librarian, bibliothec.

bookstore, bookshop, bookseller's shop, *librairie* [*F.*], publishing house.

library, bibliotheca, public library, lending library.

knowledge of books, bibliography, bibliology; book learning etc. (*knowledge*) 490; bookselling, bibliopolism.

594. Description

n. **description**, account, statement, report; *exposé* [*F.*] etc. (*disclosure*) 529; specification, particulars; summary of facts; brief etc. (*abstract*) 596; return etc. (*record*) 551; *catalogue raisonné* [*F.*] etc. (*list*) 86; guidebook etc. (*information*) 527.

delineation etc. (*representation*) 554; sketch, pastel, vignette, monograph; minute–, detailed–, particular–, circumstantial–, graphic- account; narration, recital, rehearsal, relation.

narrative, history; memoir, memorials; annals etc. (*chronicle*) 551; saga; tradition, legend, story, tale, historiette; personal narrative, journal, letters, biography, autobiography, life; obituary, orbit [*cant.*], necrology; adventures, fortunes, experiences, confessions; anecdote, ana.

historiography, chronography; historic Muse, Clio.

work of fiction, novel, romance, short story; detective -story, –yarn; "grue" [Stevenson]; fairy–, nursery- tale; fable, parable, apologue, allegory; dime novel, penny dreadful, shilling shocker [*slang*].

relator etc. *v.; raconteur* [*F.*]; historiographer, chronographer, historian etc. (*recorder*) 553; biographer, fabulist, novelist, story-teller, romancer, spinner of yarns, teller of tales, anecdotist, word-painter; writer etc. 593.

v. **describe**; set forth etc. (*state*) 535; draw a picture, picture; portray etc. (*represent*) 554; characterize, analyze, give words to, narrate, relate, recite, recount, sum up, run over, recapitulate, rehearse, fight one's battles over again; harrow up the soul, hold one breathless, novelize, romance.

unfold etc. (*disclose*) 529- a tale; tell; give–, render- an account of; report, make a report, draw up a statement; throw into -essay form, –book form; stick to the facts, show life as it is; historicize.

detail, particularize, itemize; enter into–, descend to- -particulars, –details.

adj. **descriptive**, graphic, narrative, epic, suggestive, well-drawn; historic *or* historical, historiographical, chronographic *or* chronographical, biographic *or* biographical, autobiographical; traditive [*esp., from ancestors to descendants*], traditional, traditionary; legendary, mythical, fabulous; anecdotic, storied; described etc. *v.;* romantic, idealistic; realistic, true to life; expository.

595. Dissertation

n. **dissertation**, treatise, essay; thesis, theme; tract, tractate, tractation [*obs.*]; discourse, memoir, disquisition, lecture, sermon, homily, pandect, digest; excursus.

investigation etc. (*inquiry*) 461; study etc. (*consideration*) 451; discussion etc. (*reasoning*) 476; exposition etc. (*explanation*) 522.

commentary, commentation, review, critique, criticism, article; leader, leading article; editorial; running commentary.

commentator, critic, essayist, pamphleteer, publicist, reviewer, leader writer, editor, annotator.

v. **comment**, explain, interpret, criticize, illuminate; dissert [*rare*]–, descant–, write–, touch-upon a subject; treat of–, take up–, ventilate–, discuss–, deal with–, go into–, canvass–, handle–, do justice to- a subject; show the true inwardness of.

adj. **disquisitional**, disquisitive, disquisitionary [*rare*]; expository, commentarial, commentatorial, critical.

discursive, discoursive, digressive, desultory.

596. Compendium

n. **compendium**, compend, abstract, *précis* [*F.*], epitome, *multum in parvo* [*L.*], analysis, pandect, digest, sum and substance, brief, abridgment, *abrégé* [*F.*], summary, *aperçu* [*F.*], draft, minute, note; excerpt, extract; synopsis, textbook, conspectus, outlines, syllabus, contents, heads, prospectus.

album; scrap–, note–, memorandum–, commonplace- book.

fragments, ana, extracts, *excerpta* [*L.*], cuttings; fugitive -pieces, –writings; *spicilegium* [*L.*], flowers, anthology, miscellany, collectanea, analects *or* analecta; compilation.

recapitulation, *résumé* [*F.*], review.

abbreviation, abbreviature; contraction; shortening etc. 201; compression etc. 195.

v. **abridge**, abstract, epitomize, summarize; make–, prepare–, draw–, compile- an abstract etc. *n.*; abbreviate etc. (*shorten*) 201; condense etc. (*compress*) 195.

compile etc. (*collect*) 72; note down, collect, edit.

recapitulate, review, skim, run over, sum up.

adj. **compendious**, synoptic, analectic; *abrégé* [*F.*], abridged etc. *v.*; abbreviatory; analytic *or* analytical; variorum.

adv. **in short**, in epitome, in substance, in few words.

597. Poetry

n. **poetry**, poetics, poesy, Muse, tuneful Nine, Apollo, Apollo Musagetes, Calliope, Parnassus, Helicon, Pierides, Pierian spring; inspiration, fire of genius, coal from off the altar.

poem; epic, epic poem; epopee *or* epopoeia, epos, ode, epode, idyl *or* idyll, lyric, eclogue, pastoral, bucolic, georgic, dithyramb *or* dithyrambus, anacreontic, sonnet, roundelay, rondeau, rondel, roundel, rondelet; triolet, sestina, virelay, ballade, cento, ghazal *or* ghazel, madrigal, monody, elegy; amoebaeum, palinode.

dramatic–, didactic–, narrative–, lyric–, satirical- poetry; satire, opera.

anthology, posy [*archaic*], garland, miscellany, *disjecta membra poetae* [*L.*].

song, ballad, lay; love–, drinking–, war–, sea-song; lullaby, *aubade* [*F.*]; music etc. 415; nursery rhymes.

[bad poetry] doggerel, Hudibrastic verse; macaronics, macaronic verse; "not poetry, but prose run mad" [Pope].

versification, riming *or* rhyming, making verses; prosody; scansion, scanning, orthometry [*rare*].

canto, stanza, distich, verse, line, couplet, triplet, quatrain; strophe, antistrophe; refrain, chorus, burden; octave, sextet.

verse, rime *or* rhyme, assonance, crambo [*contemptuous*], meter, measure, foot, numbers, strain, rhythm; ictus, beat, accent; accentuation etc. (*voice*) 580; iambus, iambic, iamb; dactyl, spondee, trochee, anapest etc.; hexameter, pentameter; Alexandrine; anacrusis, antispast, blank verse, Leonine verse, runes, alliteration; *bout-rimé* [*F.*].

elegiacs etc. *adj.*; elegiac etc. *adj.* -verse, –meter *or* metre, –poetry.

poet, minor poet; genius, maker [*obs.*], creator; poet laureate; laureate; bard, lyrist, scald *or* skald, scop [*hist.*], idylist *or* idyllist, sonneteer, rhapsodist, epic [*obs.*], epic poet, dithyrambic, satirist, troubadour, trouvère; minstrel; minnesinger, Meistersinger; jongleur, improvisator *or* *improvvisatore* [*It.*] *or* *improvisatore*; versifier, rimer *or* rhymer, rimester *or* rhymester; ballad monger, runer; poetaster; *genus irritabile vatum* [*L.*].

v. **poetize**, sing, "lisp in numbers" [Pope], build the stately rime, sing deathless songs, make immortal by verse; satirize; compose epic etc. *adj.* -poetry; string verses together, cap rimes, poeticize, versify, make verses, rime *or* rhyme, scan.

produce -lame verses, –limping meters, –halting rime.

adj. **poetic** *or* poetical; lyric *or* lyrical; tuneful; epic; dithyrambic etc. *n.*; metrical; acatalectic, catalectic; elegiac, iambic, dactylic, spondaic *or* spondaical, trochaic, anapestic; amoebaeic, Melibean, scaldic *or* skaldic; Ionic, Sapphic, Alcaic, Pindaric, Pierian.

598. Prose

n. **prose**, prosaism, prosaicness, prosaicism [*rare*]; poetic prose; history etc. (*description*) 594.

prose writer, essayist, monographer, monographist, novelist; *raconteur* [*F.*] etc. 594.

v. **prose**; write -prose, –in prose.

adj. **prosaic**, prosy, prosal [*obs.*]; unpoetical.

rimeless *or* rhymeless, unrimed *or* unrhymed, in prose, not in verse.

599. The Drama

n. **the drama**, the stage, the theater *or* theatre, the play; theatricals, dramaturgy, histrionic art, mimography, buskin, sock, cothurnus, Melpomene and Thalia, Thespis.

play, drama, stageplay, piece, five-act play, tragedy, comedy, opera, vaudeville, comedietta, *lever de rideau* [*F.*], curtain raiser, interlude, afterpiece, exode [*Rom. antiq.*], farce, *divertissement* [*F.*], extravaganza, burletta, harlequinade, pantomime, burlesque, *opéra bouffe* [*F.*], ballet, spectacle, masque, *drame* [*F.*], *comédie drame* [*F.*]; melodrama; *comédie larmoyante* [*F.*]; emotional -drama, -play; sensation drama; tragi-comedy; light-, genteel-, low-, farce- comedy, comedy of manners, farcical-comedy; monodrama, monodram *or* monodrame, monologue, duologue, dialogue; trilogy; charade, *proverbe* [*F.*]; mystery, miracle play, morality play.

act, scene, tableau, curtain; introduction, induction [*archaic*], exposition, expository scenes; prologue, epilogue; libretto, book, text, prompter's copy.

performance, representation, show [*colloq.*], *mise en scène* [*F.*], stage setting, stagery [*obs.*], stagecraft, *jeu de théâtre* [*F.*]; acting; gesture etc. 550; impersonation etc. 554; stage business, gag, patter, slap-stick [*slang*], buffoonery.

theater *or* theatre, playhouse, opera house; music hall; amphitheater *or* amphitheatre, circus, hippodrome; moving-picture theater, moving pictures, movies [*colloq.*], films, cinematograph *or* cinema [*colloq., Brit.*]; puppet show, fantoccini; marionettes. Punch and Judy.

auditory, auditorium, front of the house, front [*colloq. and professional*], stalls [*chiefly Eng.*], orchestra seats *or* orchestra, pit [*chiefly Eng.*], parquet, orchestra circle, boxes, balcony, gallery, peanut gallery [*slang*]; dressing rooms, greenroom.

scenery; back scene, flat; drop, drop scene; wing, screen, coulisse, side scene, transformation scene, curtain, act drop; proscenium; fire curtain, asbestos curtain.

stage, movable stage, scene, the boards; trap, mezzanine floor; flies; floats, footlights; limelight, spotlight, colored light; klieg light; orchestra.

theatrical costume, theatrical properties, props [*theat. cant*].

cast, *dramatis personae* [*L.*], persons in the play; role, part, character; repertoire, repertory, *répertoire* [*F.*].

actor, player; stage-, strolling- player; barnstormer, stager [*rare*], old stager; masker, masquer [*rare*], mime, mimer, mimic, mimester [*rare*]; *artiste* [*F.*], performer, star, headliner; comedian, tragedian, *tragédienne* [*F.*], Thespian, Roscius, ham [*slang*], hamfatter [*slang*]; utility, general utility, utility man.

buffoon, pantomimist, clown, *farceur* [*F.*], *buffo* (*pl. buffi*) [*It.*], grimacer, pantaloon, harlequin, columbine; punch, punchinello, *pulcinella* [*It.*].

mummer, guiser [*Eng. & Scot.*], guisard [*Scot.*], gysart [*obs.*], masque [*obs.*], mask.

mountebank, Jack Pudding; tumbler, posture master, acrobat; contortionist; ballet dancer, ballet girl; *coryphée* [*F.*], *danseuse* [*F.*]; chorus girl, chorus singer.

company; first tragedian, prima donna, leading lady; lead; leading man, protagonist; *jeune premier* [*F.*], *débutant* (*fem. débutante*) [*F.*]; light-, genteel-, low- comedian; walking gentleman *or* lady [*obsoles.*], *amoroso* [*It.*], juvenile lead, juvenile; heavy lead, heavy; heavy father, ingenue, *ingénue* [*F.*], *jeune veuve* [*F.*], soubrette, *farceur* (*fem. farceuse*) [*F.*].

mute, figurant, figurante, walking part, supernumerary, super [*theat. cant*], supe [*theat. cant*].

manager; stage-, actor-, acting- manager; *entrepreneur* [*F.*], impresario; angel [*slang*].

[theater staff] property man, prop [*theat. cant*]; costumer, costumier, wig-maker, make-up artist; sceneshifter, grip, stage hand, stage carpenter, machinist, electrician, chief electrician; prompter, call boy; advance agent, publicity agent.

dramatist, playwright, playwriter; dramatic -author, -writer; mimographer, mimist [*obs.*]; dramatic critic.

audience, auditory, house; orchestra etc. *n.*; gallery, the gods [*colloq.*], gallery gods [*collow.*].

v. **act**, play, perform; put on the stage, dramatize, stage, produce, set; personate etc. 554; mimic etc. (*imitate*) 19; enact; play-, act-, go through-, perform-a part; rehearse, spout, gag [*slang*], patter [*slang*], rant; strut and fret one's hour upon the stage; tread the -stage, -boards; make one's début, take a part, come out; star; supe [*slang*].

adj. **dramatic**; theatric *or* theatrical; scenic, histrionic, comic, tragic, buskined, cothurned; farcical, tragi-comic, melodramatic, operatic; stagy *or* stagey; spectacular, stellar, all-star [*cant*]; stagestruck.

adv. **on the stage**, on the boards; in the limelight, in the spotlight; before the floats, before the footlights, before the curtain, before an audience; behind the scenes.

Class 5. Volition

Division 1. Individual Volition

Section 1. Volition in General

600. Will

n. **will**, volition, conation, volitiency, velleity; *liberum arbitrium* [*L.*]; will and pleasure, free will; freedom etc. 748; discretion; choice, inclination, intent, purpose, voluntarism; option etc. (*choice*) 609; voluntariness; spontaneity, spontaneousness; originality.

wish, desire, pleasure, mind, frame of mind etc. (*inclination*) 602; intention etc. 620; predetermination etc. 611; self-control etc. determination etc. (*resolution*) 604; force of will, will power, autocracy, bossiness [*colloq.*].

v. **will**, list [*archaic*]; see fit, think fit; determine etc. (*resolve*) 604; enjoin; settle etc. (*choose*) 609; volunteer.

have a will of one's own; do what one chooses etc. (*freedom*) 748; have it all one's own way; have one's will, have one's own way; use–, exercise- one's discretion; take -upon oneself, –one's own course, –the law into one's own hands; do of one's own accord, do upon one's own authority, do upon one's own responsibility; take responsibility, boss [*colloq.*], take the bit between one's teeth; originate etc. (*cause*) 153.

adj. **voluntary**, volitional, willful *or* wilful; free etc. 748; optional; discretional, discretionary; volitient, volitive; volunteer, voluntaristic; dictatorial, bossy [*colloq.*].

minded etc. (*willing*) 602; prepense etc. (*predetermined*) 611; intended etc. 620; autocratic; unbidden etc. (bid etc. 741); spontaneous; original etc. (*causal*) 153; unconstrained.

adv. **voluntarily** etc. *adj.;* at will, at pleasure; *à volonté* [*F.*], *à discrétion* [*F.*]; *al piacere* [*It.*]; *ad libitum* [*L.*], *ad arbitrium* [*L.*]; as one thinks proper, as it seems good to; *a beneplacito* [*It*].

of one's own -accord, –free will; on one's own responsibility; *proprio–, suo–, ex mero- motu* [*L.*]; out of one's own head; by choice etc. 609; purposely etc. (*intentionally*) 620; deliberately etc. 611.

601. Necessity

n. **involuntariness**; instinct, blind impulse; inborn–, innate- proclivity; native–, natural-tendency; natural impulse, predetermination.

necessity, necessitation, necessitarianism, obligation; compulsion etc. 744; subjection etc. 749; stern–, hard–, dire–, imperious–, inexorable–, iron–, adverse- -necessity, –fate; *anagke* [*Gr.*], what must be.

destiny, destination; fatality, fate, kismet, doom, foredoom, election, predestination; preordination, foreordination; lot, fortune; fatalism; inevitableness etc. *adj.;* spell etc. 993.

fates, Parcae, Sisters three, book of fate; God's will, Heaven, will of Heaven; star, stars; planet, planets; astral influence; wheel of Fortune, Ides of March, Hobson's choice.

last shift, last resort; *dernier ressort* [*F.*]; *pis aller* etc. (*substitute*) 147; necessaries etc. (*requirement*) 630.

necessarian, necessitarian; fatalist; automaton, pawn.

v. **lie under a necessity**; be fated, be doomed, be destined etc., be in for, be under the necessity of; be obliged, be forced, be driven; have no -choice, –alternative; be one's fate to etc. *n.;* be pushed to the wall, be driven into a corner, be unable to help, be swept on, be drawn irresistibly.

destine, doom, foredoom, devote; predestine, preordain; cast a spell etc. 992; necessitate; compel etc. 744.

be decreed, be determined, be destined etc., be written; be written in the -book of fate, –stars.

adj. **necessary**, necessarian, necessitarian; needful etc. (*requisite*) 630.

fated; destined etc. *v.;* fateful, big with fate; set apart, devoted, elect.

compulsory etc. (*compel*) 744; uncontrollable, inevitable, unavoidable, indefeasible, irresistible, irrevocable, inexorable, binding; avoidless, resistless.

involuntary, instinctive, automatic, blind, mechanical; unconscious, unwitting, unthinking; unintentional etc. (*undesigned*) 621; spellbound; impulsive etc. 612.

adv. **necessarily** etc. *adj.;* of necessity, of course; *ex necessitate rei* [*L.*]; needs must; perforce etc. 744; *nolens volens* [*L.*]; will he nil he, will I nill I, willy-nilly, *bon gré mal gré* [*F.*]; willing or unwilling, *coûte que coûte* [*F.*]; compulsorily, by compulsion, by force.

faute de mieux [*F.*]; by stress of; if need be; *que faire?* [*F.*].

602. Willingness

n. **willingness,** voluntariness etc. *adj.;* willing mind, heart.

disposition, inclination, liking, turn, propensity, propension, propenseness, leaning, animus; frame of mind, humor, mood, vein; bent etc. (*turn of mind*) 820; *penchant* [*F.*] etc. (*desire*) 865; aptitude etc. 698.

docility, docibleness [*rare*], docibility [*rare*], appetency, tractability, tractableness, persuadability, persuadableness, persuasibleness, persuasibility; pliability etc. (*softness*) 324.

geniality, cordiality; goodwill; alacrity, readiness, zeal, enthusiasm, earnestness, forwardness; eagerness etc. (*desire*) 865.

assent etc. 488; compliance etc. 762; pleasure etc. (*will*) 600.

labor of love, self-appointed task, volunteering; gratuitous service; social service, welfare work.

volunteer, unpaid worker, amateur, voluntary [*rare*]; social worker, welfare worker.

v. **be willing** etc. *adj.;* incline, lean to, mind, propend [*rare*], had as lief, would as lief; lend–, give–, turn- a willing ear; have -a, –half a, –a great- mind to; hold to, cling to; desire etc. 865.

acquiesce etc. (*assent*) 488; see think- -good, –fit, –proper; comply with etc. 762.

swallow–, nibble at- the bait; swallow bait, hook, and sinker; swallow bait and all; gorge the hook; have–, make- no scruple of; make no bones of [*colloq.*]; jump at, catch at; go in for, go in at [*both colloq.*]; take up, plunge into, have a go at [*colloq.*]; meet halfway.

volunteer, offer, proffer; offer oneself etc. 763.

adj. **willing,** minded, fain, disposed, inclined, favorable; favorably -minded, –inclined, –disposed; well-disposed, lief [*archaic*], nothing loth; in the -vein, –mood, –humor, –mind.

ready, forward, earnest, eager, zealous, enthusiastic; bent upon etc. (*desirous*) 865; predisposed, desirous, propense.

docile; persuadable, persuasible; suasible, amenable, easily persuaded, facile, easy-going; tractable etc. (*pliant*) 324; genial, gracious, cordial, cheering, hearty; content etc. (*assenting*) 488.

voluntary, gratuitous, spontaneous; unasked etc. (ask etc. 765); unforced etc. (*free*) 748.

adv. **willingly** etc. *adj.;* fain, freely, as lief, heart and soul; with pleasure, with all one's heart, with open arms; with good will, with right good will; *de bonne volonté* [*F.*], *ex animo* [*L.*], *con amore* [*It.*], heart in hand, nothing loath, without reluctance, of one's own accord, graciously, with a good grace; without demur.

à la bonne heure [*F.*]; by all means, by all manner of means; to one's heart's content; yes etc. (*assent*) 488.

int. **surely**! sure! with pleasure! of course! delighted!

603. Unwillingness

n. **unwillingness** etc. *adj.;* indisposition, indisposedness, disinclination, aversation [*rare*], aversion; averseness etc. (*dislike*) 867; nolleity [*rare*], nolition [*rare*]; renitence *or* renitency; reluctance; indifference etc. 866; backwardness etc. *adj.;* slowness etc. 275; want of -alacrity, –readiness; indocility etc. (*obstinacy*) 606.

scrupulousness, scrupulosity; qualms–, twinge- of conscience; delicacy, demur, scruple, qualm, shrinking, recoil; hesitation etc. (*irresolution*) 605; fastidiousness etc. 868.

dissent etc. 489; refusal etc. 764.

forced labor, unwilling service, peonage; compulsion etc. 744; slacker.

v. **be unwilling** etc. *adj.;* nill [*archaic*]; dislike etc. 867; grudge, begrudge; not find it in one's heart to, not have the stomach to.

demur, stick at, scruple, stickle; hang fire, run rusty [*colloq.*], go stale; give up, let down [*slang*]; pull back, be a dead weight, be a passenger in the boat, not pull fair, shirk, slack, shy [*dial. Eng.*], fight shy of, get by [*slang*], duck [*slang*]; recoil, shrink, swerve; hesitate etc. 605; avoid etc. 623.

oppose etc. 708; dissent etc. 489; refuse etc. 764.

adj. **unwilling;** not in the vein, loath *or* loth, shy of, disinclined, indisposed, averse, reluctant, not content; renitent, opposed; adverse etc. (*opposed*) 708; laggard, backward, remiss, slack, slow to; indifferent etc. 866; scrupulous; squeamish etc. (*fastidious*) 868; repugnant etc. (*dislike*) 867; restiff [*obs.*], restive; demurring etc. *v.;* unconsenting etc. (*refusing*) 764; involuntary etc. 601; grudging, forced; irreconcilable.

adv. **unwillingly** etc. *adj.;* grudgingly, with a heavy heart; with -a bad, –an ill- grace; against–, sore against- -one's wishes, –one's will, –the grain;

invita Minerva [*L.*]; *à contre coeur* [*F.*]; *malgré soi* [*F.*]; in spite of -one's teeth, –oneself; *nolens volens* [*L.*] etc. (*necessity*) 601; perforce etc. 744; under protest; no etc. 536; if I must I must; not if one can help it; not for the world; far be it from me.

604. Resolution

n. **determination**, will; iron will, unconquerable will; will of one's own, decision, resolution; backbone; clear grit, grit [*U. S. & Can.*]; sand [*slang*]; strength of -mind, –will; resolve etc. (*intent*) 620; intransigence *or* intransigency, *intransigeance* [*F.*]; firmness etc. (*stability*) 150; energy, manliness, vigor; resoluteness etc. (*courage*) 861; zeal etc. 682; desperation; devotion, devotedness.

self-control, *aplomb* [*F.*], mastery over self, self-mastery, self-command, self-possession, self-reliance, self-government, self-restraint, self-conquest, self-denial; moral -courage, –fiber, –strength.

tenacity, perseverance etc. 604*a*; obstinacy etc. 606; game, pluck; fighting cock, game cock; bulldog; British lion.

irreconcilable, intransigent, *intransigeant* [*F.*], bitter-ender [*colloq.*]; fighting minority, militant remnant.

v. **have determination** etc. *n.*; know one's own mind; be resolved etc. *adj.*; make up one's mind; will, resolve, determine; decide etc. (*judgment*) 480; form–, come to- a -determination, –resolution, –resolve; conclude, fix, seal, determine once for all, bring to a crisis, drive matters to an extremity; take a decisive step etc. (*choice*) 609; take upon oneself etc. (*undertake*) 676.

steel oneself, devote oneself to, give oneself up to; throw away the scabbard, kick down the ladder, nail one's colors to the mast, set one's back against the wall, burn one's bridges, grit one's teeth, set one's teeth, set one's jaw, take the bit in one's mouth, put one's foot down, take one's stand, stand firm etc. (*stability*) 150; stand no nonsense, not listen to the voice of the charmer; insist upon, make a point of; set one's heart upon, set one's mind upon.

buckle to; buckle oneself; put–, lay–, set- one's shoulder to the wheel; put one's heart into; run the gauntlet, make a dash at, take the bull by the horns; rush–, plunge- *in medias res* [*L.*]; go in for [*colloq.*].

stick at nothing; make short work of etc. (*activity*) 682; not stick at trifles; go all lengths, go the limit [*slang*], go the whole hog [*slang*], go it blind [*slang*]; go down with one's colors flying; die game; persist etc. (*persevere*) 604*a*; go through fire and water, "ride in the whirlwind and direct the storm" [Addison].

adj. **resolved** etc. *v.*; determined; strong-willed, strong-minded; resolute etc. (*brave*) 861; self-possessed, earnest, serious; decided, definitive, peremptory, unhesitating, unflinching, unshrinking; firm, iron, game, plucky, tenacious, gritty, indomitable, game to the backbone, game to the last; inexorable, relentless, not to be -shaken, –put down; *tenax propositi* [*L.*]; obstinate etc. 606; steady etc. (*persevering*) 604*a*.

unbending, unyielding; set–, bent–, intent-upon; grim, stern; inflexible etc. (*hard*) 323; cast-iron, irrevocable, irreversible; not to be deflected; firm as Gibraltar.

steeled–, proof- against; *in utrumque paratus* [*L.*].

adv. **resolutely** etc. *adj.*; in earnest, in good earnest; seriously, joking apart, earnestly, heart and soul; on one's mettle; manfully, like a man; with a high -heart, –courage, –hand; with a strong hand etc. (*exertion*) 686.

at all risks, at all hazards, at all events; at any -rate, –risk, –hazard, –price, –cost, –sacrifice; *à bis ou à blanc* [*F.*], cost what it may; *coûte que coûte* [*F.*]; *à tort et à travers* [*F.*]; once for all; neck or nothing; survive or perish, live or die; rain or shine.

604a. Perseverance

n. **perseverance**; continuance etc. (*inaction*) 143; permanence etc. (*absence of change*) 141; firmness etc. (*stability*) 150.

constancy, steadiness; singleness–, tenacity- of purpose; persistence, plodding, patience; sedulity [*rare*] etc. (*industry*) 682; pertinacy [*obs.*], pertinacity, pertinaciousness; iteration etc. 104.

grit, bottom, game, pluck, stamina, backbone, sand [*slang*]; indefatigability, indefatigableness; tenacity, staying power, endurance; bulldog courage.

v. **persevere**, persist; hold -on, –out; die in the last ditch, be in at the death; stick to, cling to, adhere to; stick to one's text; keep on, carry on, hold on; keep to–, maintain- one's -course, –ground; go all lengths, go through fire and water; bear up, keep up, hold up; plod; stick to work etc. (*work*) 686; continue etc. 143; follow up; die in harness, die at one's post.

adj. **persevering**, constant; steady, steadfast; undeviating, unwavering, unfaltering, unswerving, unflinching, unsleeping, unflagging, undrooping; steady as time; unintermitting, unremitting; plodding; industrious etc. 682; strenuous etc. 686; pertinacious; persisting, persistent.

solid, sturdy, stanch *or* staunch, true to oneself; unchangeable etc. 150; unconquerable etc. (*strong*) 159; indomitable, game to the last, indefatigable, untiring, unwearied, never tiring.

adv. **without fail**; through evil report and good report, through thick and thin, through fire and water; *per fas et nefas* [*L.*]; sink or swim, at any price, *vogue la galère* [*F.*]; rain or shine, fair or foul, in sickness and in health.

605. Irresolution

n. **irresolution**, infirmity of purpose, indecision, indetermination, undetermination [*rare*], instability; loss of will power, abulia, abulomania; unsettlement; uncertainty etc. 475; demur, suspense; hesitating etc. *v.*, hesitation, hesitancy; wabble *or* wobble; revocability, vacillation; changeableness etc. 149; fluctuation; alternation etc. (*oscillation*) 314; caprice etc. 608; lukewarmness, Laodiceanism.

fickleness, levity, *légèreté* [*F.*]; pliancy etc. (*softness*) 324; weakness; timidity etc. 860; cowardice etc. 862; half measures.

waverer, shilly-shally, ass between two bundles of hay; shuttlecock, butterfly, feather, piece of thistledown; house built on sand; doughface; turncoat, opportunist, Vicar of Bray, Dite Deuchars; Laodicean; timeserver etc. 607.

v. **be irresolute** etc. *adj.;* hang–, keep- in suspense; leave *ad referendum;* think twice about, pause; dawdle etc. (*inactivity*) 683; remain neuter; dilly-dally, hesitate, boggle, hover, dacker *or* daiker [*dial. Eng. & Scot.*], wabble *or* wobble [*colloq.*], shilly-shally, hem and haw, demur, not know one's own mind; debate, balance; dally with, coquet with; will and will not, *chasser-balancer* [*F.*]; go halfway, compromise, make a compromise; be thrown off one's balance, stagger like a drunken man; be afraid etc. 860; let "I dare not" wait upon "I would" [*Macbeth*]; falter, waver.

vacillate etc. 149; change etc. 140; retract etc. 607; fluctuate; pendulate; alternate etc. (*oscillate*) 314; keep off and on, play fast and loose; blow hot and cold etc. (*caprice*) 608; turn one's coat.

shuffle, palter, blink, shirk, trim.

adj. **irresolute**, infirm of purpose, palsied, drifting, double-minded, half-hearted; undecided, unresolved, undetermined; shilly-shally, wabbly *or* wobbly; fidgety, tremulous; hesitating etc. *v.;* off one's balance; abulic; at a loss etc. (*uncertain*) 475.

vacillating etc. *v.;* unsteady etc. (*changeable*) 149; unsteadfast, fickle, unreliable, irresponsible, unstable, unstable as water, without ballast; capricious etc. 608; volatile, frothy; light, lightsome, lightminded; giddy; fast and loose.

weak, feeble-minded, frail; timid etc. 860; cowardly etc. 862; dough-faced; facile; pliant etc. (*soft*) 324; unable to say "no," easy-going.

revocable, reversible.

adv. **irresolutely** etc. *adj.;* irresolvedly; in faltering accents; off and on; on the sands; from pillar to post; seesaw etc. 314.

606. Obstinacy

n. **obstinateness** etc. *adj.;* obstinacy, tenacity; cussedness; perseverance etc. 604*a;* immovability; old school; inflexibility etc. (*hardness*) 323; obduracy, obduration [*rare*], obdurateness, doggedness, dogged resolution; resolution etc. 604; ruling passion; blind side.

self-will, contumacy, perversity; pervicaciousness [*rare*], pervicacy [*obs.*], pervicacity [*obs.*]; indocility [*obs.*].

bigotry, intolerance, dogmatism; opiniatry [*obs.*], opiniativeness [*rare*]; impersuasibility, impersuadableness; intractableness, incorrigibility; fixed idea etc. (*prejudgment*) 481; fanaticism, zealotry, infatuation, monomania; opinionatedness, opinionativeness.

bigot, opinionist [*obs.*], opinionatist [*obs.*], opiniator [*obs.*], opinator [*obs.*]; stickler, dogmatist, zealot, enthusiast, fanatic, bitter-ender [*colloq.*]; mule.

v. **be obstinate** etc. *adj.;* stickle, take no denial, fly in the face of facts; opinionate [*rare*], be wedded to an opinion, hug a belief; have one's own way etc. (*will*) 600; persist etc. (*persevere*) 604*a;* have–, insist on having- the last word.

die hard, die fighting, fight to the last ditch, fight against destiny, not yield an inch, stand out.

adj. obstinate, tenacious, stubborn, obdurate, case-hardened; inflexible etc. (*hard*) 323; balky; immovable, not to be moved; inert etc. 172; unchangeable etc. 150; inexorable etc. (*determined*) 604; mulish, obstinate as a mule, pig-headed.

dogged; sullen, sulky; unmoved, uninfluenced, unaffected.

willful *or* wilful, self-willed, perverse; resty [*dial. Eng.*], restive, pervicacious [*rare*], ungovernable, wayward, refractory, unruly; heady, headstrong; *entêté* [*F.*]; contumacious; cross-grained.

arbitrary, dogmatic, positive, bigoted, opinionated, opinionative, opinionate [*obs.*], opinioned, opiniative [*rare*]; prejudiced etc. 481; creed-bound; prepossessed, infatuated; stiff-backed, stiff-necked, stiff-hearted; hard-mouthed, hidebound; unyielding; impervious, impracticable, impersuasible, impersuadable, unpersuadable; untractable, intractable; incorrigible, deaf to advice, impervious to reason; crotchety etc. 608.

adv. obstinately etc. *adj.;* with set jaw, with sullen mouth; no surrender.

607. Tergiversation

n. **tergiversation**, tergiversating, recantation; palinode, palinody [*rare*]; renunciation; abjuration, abjurement; defection etc. (*relinquishment*) 624; going over etc. *v.;* apostasy; retraction, retractation; withdrawal; disavowal etc. (*negation*) 536; revocation, revokement [*rare*], reversal; repentance etc. 950; *redintegratio amoris* [*L.*].

change of -mind, –intention, –purpose; afterthought.

coquetry, flirtation; vacillation etc. 605.

recidivism, recidivation, backsliding; *volte-face* [*F.*].

turncoat, turn-tippet [*obs.*]; rat [*cant*], apostate, renegade, pervert, deserter, backslider; recidivist; crawfish [*slang*], mugwump; blackleg, scab [*slang*]; proselyte, convert.

timeserver, time-pleaser; timist [*obs.*], Vicar of Bray, trimmer, ambidexter; double dealer; weathercock etc. (*changeable*) 149; Janus; coquet, flirt.

v. **tergiversate**, veer round, wheel round, turn round; change one's- mind, –intention, –purpose, –note; abjure, renounce; withdraw from etc. (*relinquish*) 624; turn a pirouette; go over–, pass–, change–, skip- from one side to another; go to the right-about; box the compass, shift one's ground, go upon another tack.

apostatize, change sides, go over, rat [*cant*], *tourner casaque* [*F.*], recant, retract; revoke; rescind etc. (*abrogate*) 756; recall; forswear, unsay; come -over, –round- to an opinion.

back down, draw in one's horns, eat one's words; eat–, swallow- the leek; swerve, flinch, back out of, retrace one's steps, crawfish, crawl [*both slang*]; think better of it; come back–, return- to one's first love; turn over a new leaf etc. (*repent*) 950.

trim, shuffle, play fast and loose, blow hot and cold, coquet, flirt, be on the fence, straddle, hold with the hare but run with the hounds; *nager entre deux eaux* [*F.*], wait to see how the -cat jumps, –wind blows.

adj. **changeful** etc. 149; irresolute etc. 605; ductile, slippery as an eel, trimming, ambidextrous, timeserving; coquetting etc. *v.*

revocatory, reactionary.

608. Caprice

n. **caprice**, fancy, humor; whim, whimsey *or* whimsy, whim-wham, crotchet, *capriccio* [*It.*], quirk, freak, maggot, fad, vagary, prank, fit, flimflam, escapade, boutade [*obs.*], wild-goose chase; capriciousness etc. *adj.;* kink.

v. **be capricious** etc. *adj.;* have a maggot in the brain; take it into one's head, take the bit in one's teeth; strain at a gnat and swallow a camel; blow hot and cold; play fast and loose, play fantastic tricks; *tourner casaque* [*F.*].

adj. **capricious**; erratic, eccentric, fitful, hysterical; full of whims etc. *n.;* maggoty; inconsistent, fanciful, fantastic, whimsical, crotchety, kinky, particular, humorsome, freakish, skittish, wanton, wayward; contrary; captious; unreasonable, unrestrained, undisciplined, not amenable to reason, arbitrary; unconformable etc. 83; penny wise and pound foolish; fickle etc. (*irresolute*) 605; frivolous, sleeveless [*obs.*], giddy, volatile.

adv. **by fits**, by fits and starts, without rime or reason, at one's own sweet will; without counting the cost.

609. Choice

n. **choice**, option; discretion etc. (*volition*) 600; preoption; alternative; dilemma, *embarras de choix* [*F.*]; adoption, coöptation; novation [*law*]; decision etc. (*judgment*) 480.

election, poll, ballot, vote, division, voice, suffrage, cumulative vote; plebiscitum, plebiscite, *vox populi* [*L.*], popular decision, referendum; electioneering; voting etc. *v.;* elective franchise; straight ticket, ticket; ballot box.

selection, excerption, gleaning, eclecticism; *excerpta* [*L.*]; gleanings, cuttings, scissors and paste; pick etc. (*best*) 650.

preference, prelation [*rare*]; predilection etc. (*desire*) 865; Apple of Discord; choice of Hercules; Scylla and Charybdis; good and evil.

v. **offer for one's choice**, set before; hold out–, present–, offer- the alternative; put to the vote.
choose, elect; coöpt, coöptate [*rare*]; take–, make- one's choice; make choice of, fix upon; use–, exercise–, one's- -discretion, –option; adopt, take up, embrace, espouse.
settle; decide etc. (*adjudge*) 480; list etc. (*will*) 600; make up one's mind etc. (*resolve*) 604.
vote, poll, hold up one's hand, give a (*or* the) voting sign; divide.
select; pick, –and choose; pick–, single- out; excerpt, cull, glean, winnow; sift–, separate–, winnow- the chaff from the wheat; pick up, pitch upon; pick one's way; indulge one's fancy.
set apart, mark out for; mark etc. 550.
prefer; have rather, had (*or* would) as lief; fancy etc. (*desire*) 865; reserve, set one's seal upon; be persuaded etc. 615.
take a decided step, take a decisive step; commit oneself to a course; pass–, cross- the Rubicon; cast in one's lot with; take for better or for worse.

adj. **optional**; coöptative; discretional etc. (*voluntary*) 600; at choice, on approval.
choosing etc. *v.*; eclectic; preferential.
chosen etc. *v.*; choice etc. (*good*) 648; elect, select, popular.

adv. **optionally** etc. *adj.*; at pleasure etc. (*will*) 600; either, –the one or the other; or; at the option of; whether or not; once for all; for one's money.
by choice, by preference; in preference; rather, before.

609a. Absence of Choice

n. **no choice**, Hobson's choice; first come first served; necessity etc. 601; not a pin to choose etc. (*equality*) 27; any, the first that comes; that or nothing.
neutrality, indifference; indecision etc. (*irresolution*) 605.

v. **be neutral** etc. *adj.*; have no -preference, –choice; waive, not vote; abstain–, refrain, –from voting; leave undecided; "make a virtue of necessity" [*Two Gentlemen from Verona*].

adj. **neutral**, neuter; indifferent; undecided etc. (*irresolute*) 605.

adv. **either** etc. (*choice*) 609.

610. Rejection

n. **rejection**, repudiation, exclusion; refusal etc. 764; declination, declinature, withdrawal; averseness.

v. **reject**; set–, lay- aside; give up; decline etc. (*refuse*) 764; exclude, except; pluck up, spurn, cast out.
repudiate, scout, set at naught; fling–, cast–, throw–, toss- -to the winds, –to the dogs, –overboard, –away; send to the right-about; disclaim etc. (*deny*) 536; discard etc. (*eject*) 297, (*have done with*) 678.

adj. **rejected** etc. *v.*; rejectaneous [*obs.*], rejectitious [*obs.*], declinatory; not chosen etc. 609, not to be thought of; out of the question; "declined with thanks."

adv. **neither**, neither the one nor the other; no etc. 536.

611. Predetermination

n. **predetermination**, predestination, preordination, premeditation, predeliberation; foregone conclusion; *parti pris* [*F.*]; resolve, propendency [*obs.*]; intention etc. 620; project etc. 626; fate, foredoom, necessity.
schedule, list, calendar, docket, slate, register, roster, poll, muster, draft, *cadre* [*F.*], panel.

v. **predetermine**, predestine, preordain, premeditate, preresolve, preconcert; resolve beforehand.
list, schedule, docket, slate, register, poll, empanel, draft.

adj. **premeditated** etc. *v.*; predesigned; prepense, advised, studied, designed, calculated; aforethought; intended etc. 620; foregone.
well-laid, well-devised, well-weighed; maturely considered; cut-and-dried, slated; cunning.

adv. **advisedly** etc. *adj.*; with premeditation, deliberately, all things considered, with eyes open, in cold blood; intentionally etc. 620.

612. Impulse

n. **impulse**, sudden thought; impromptu, improvisation; inspiration, flash, spurt.
improvisor, extemporizer, *improvvisatore* or *improvisatore* [*It.*]; creature of impulse.

v. flash on the mind.
improvise, extemporize; say what comes uppermost, say what comes first into one's head; act on the spur of the moment, rise to the occasion; spurt.

adj. **extemporaneous**, impulsive, indeliberate [*rare*]; snap; improvised, improvisate, improviso, improvisatory; unpremeditated; unmeditated, improvisatorial, improvisatory, *improvisé* [*F.*]; unprompted, unguided; natural, unguarded; spontaneous etc. (*voluntary*) 600; instinctive etc. 601.

adv. **extempore**, extemporaneously; offhand, impromptu, *a l'improviste* [*F.*]; on the spur of the -moment, –occasion.

613. Habit

n. **habit**, habitude, habituation, assuetude [*obs.*], assuefaction [*obs.*]; wont; run, way; habitual attitude, habitual state of mind, habitual course.

common–, general–, natural–, ordinary--course, –run, –state- of things; matter of course; beaten -path, –track, –ground.

cacoëthes; bad–, confirmed–, inveterate–, intrinsic etc. (5)- habit; addictedness, addiction, trick.

custom, use, usage, prescription, immemorial usage, practice; prevalence, observance; conventionalism, conventionality; mode, fashion, vogue; etiquette etc. (*gentility*) 852; order of the day, cry; conformity etc. 82; consuetude, dastur *or* dustoor [*India*].

one's old way, old school, *veteris vestigia flammae* [*L.*]; *laudator temporis acti* [*L.*].

rule, standing order, precedent, routine; red tape, red-tapism; pipe clay; rut, groove.

addict, habitué, habitual [*colloq.*], frequenter, case [*slang*], hard case [*slang*], the limit [*slang*].

inurement; training etc. (*education*) 537; seasoning, hardening; radication; second nature, acclimatization; knack etc. (*skill*) 698.

v. **be wont** etc. *adj.*

fall into a custom etc. (*conform to*) 82; tread–, follow- the beaten -track, –path; *stare super antiquas vias* [*L.*]; move in a rut, run on in a groove, go round like a horse in a mill, go on in the old jog-trot way; get wound up in red tape.

habituate, inure, harden, season, caseharden; accustom, familiarize; naturalize, acclimatize; keep one's hand in; train etc. (*educate*) 537.

get into the -way, –knack- of; learn etc. 539; cling to, adhere to; repeat etc. 104; acquire–, contract–, fall into- a -habit, –trick; addict oneself to, take to, accustom oneself to.

be habitual etc. *adj.*; prevail; come into use, become a habit, take root; gain upon one, grow upon one.

adj. **habitual**; accustomary, customary; prescriptive; accustomed etc. *v.*; of -daily, –everyday- occurrence; consuetudinary; wonted, usual, general, ordinary, common, frequent, every day, household, jog-trot; well-trodden, well-known; familiar, vernacular, trite, commonplace, conventional, regular, set, stock, established, stereotyped; prevailing, prevalent; current, received, acknowledged, recognized, accredited; of course, admitted, understood.

conformable etc. 82; according to -use, –custom, –routine; in vogue, in fashion; fashionable etc. (*genteel*) 852.

wont; used to, given to, addicted to, attuned to, habituated to etc. *v.*; in the habit of; *habitué* [*F.*]; at home in etc. (*skillful*) 698; seasoned; imbued with, soaked in, permeated with, never free from; devoted to, wedded to.

hackneyed, fixed, rooted, deep-rooted, ingrafted *or* engrafted, permanent, inveterate, besetting, naturalized; ingrained etc. (*intrinsic*) 5.

adv. **habitually** etc. *adj.*; always etc. (*uniformly*) 16.

as usual, as is one's wont, as things go, as the world goes, as the sparks fly upwards; as you were [*mil.*]; *more suo* [*L.*], *more solito* [*L.*]; *ex more* [*L.*].

as a rule, for the most part; generally etc. *adj.*; most -often, –frequently.

614. Desuetude

n. **desuetude**, disusage; obsolescence, disuse etc. 678; want of -habit, –use, –practice; inusitation [*rare*]; newness to; new brooms.

nonprevalence; infraction of usage etc. (*unconformity*) 83; "a custom more honored in the breach than the observance" [*Hamlet*].

v. **be unaccustomed** etc. *adj.*; leave off–, cast off–, break off–, cure oneself of–, wean oneself from–, shake off–, violate–, break through–, infringe- -a habit, –a custom, –a usage; break one's -chains, –fetters; do old things in a new way, give an original touch, give a new dress to old ideas; disuse etc. 678; wear off.

adj. **unaccustomed**, unused, unwonted, unseasoned, uninured, unhabituated, untrained; new, fresh, original; impulsive etc. *adj.* 612; green etc. (*unskilled*) 699; unhackneyed.

unconventional, unfashionable; dissident, protestant; unusual etc. (*unconformable*) 83; nonobservant; disused etc. 678.

adv. **contrary to -custom**, –usage, –convention; for once, just once; "this time doesn't count."

615. Motive

n. **motive**, springs of action.

reason, ground, call, principle; by-end, by-purpose; mainspring, *primum mobile* [*L.*], keystone; the why and the wherefore; *pro* and *con*, reason why; secret motive, ulterior motive; *arrière pensée* [*F.*]; intention etc. 620.

inducement, consideration; attraction; loadstone; magnet, magnetism, magnetic force; allectation [*obs.*], allective [*obs.*], temptation, enticement, *agacerie* [*F.*], allurement, witchery; bewitchment, bewitchery; charm; spell etc. 993; fascination, blandishment, cajolery; seduction, seducement; honeyed words, voice of the tempter, song of the Sirens; forbidden fruit, golden apple.

persuasibility, persuasibleness, persuadability, persuadableness; attractability; impressibility, susceptibility; softness; persuasiveness, attractiveness; tantalization.

influence, prompting, dictate, instance; impulse, impulsion; incitement, incitation; press, insistence, urge [*rare*], instigation; provocation etc. (*excitation of feeling*) 824; inspiration; persuasion, suasion; encouragement, advocacy; exhortation, hortation; advice etc. 695; solicitation etc. (*request*) 765; lobbyism; pull [*slang*].

incentive, stimulus, spur, fillip, whip, goad, ankus [*India*], rowel, provocative, whet, dram.

bribe, lure; decoy, decoy duck; bait, trail of a red herring; bribery and corruption; sop, sop to Cerberus.

tempter, seducer, seductor, seductress; prompter, suggester, coaxer, wheedler, Siren, Circe, vampire [*colloq.*], vamp [*slang*]; instigator, *agent provocateur* [*F.*]; lobbyist; firebrand, incendiary.

v. **induce**, move; draw, draw on; bring in its train, give an impulse to etc. *n.*; inspire; put up to [*slang*], prompt, call up; attract, beckon.

stimulate etc. (*excite*) 824; spirit, spirit up, inspirit; rouse, arouse, animate, incite, provoke, instigate, set on, actuate; act upon, work upon, operate upon; encourage; pat–, clap- on the -back, –shoulder.

set an example, set the fashion; keep in countenance, back up.

influence, weigh with, bias, sway, incline, dispose, predispose, turn the scale, inoculate; lead, –by the nose; have–, exercise–, influence--with, –over, –upon; go–, come- round one [*colloq.*]; turn the head, magnetize; lobby [*chiefly U. S.*].

persuade; prevail -with, –upon; overcome, carry; bring round, bring to one's senses; draw–, win–, gain–, talk- over; come over [*colloq.*]; procure, enlist, engage; invite, court.

tempt, seduce, overpersuade, entice, allure, captivate, fascinate, bewitch, carry away, charm, conciliate, wheedle, coax, lure, vamp [*slang*]; inveigle; tantalize; cajole etc. (*deceive*) 545.

bribe, tamper with, suborn, grease the palm, bait with a silver hook, gild the pill, make things pleasant, put a sop into the pan, throw a sop to, bait the hook.

enforce, force; impel etc. (*push*) 276; propel etc. 284; whip, lash, goad, spur, prick, urge; egg on, hound on, hurry on; drag etc. 285; exhort; advise etc. 695; call upon etc., press etc. (*request*) 765; advocate.

be persuaded etc.; yield to temptation, come round [*colloq.*]; concede etc. (*consent*) 762; obey a call; follow -advice, –the bent, –the dictates of; act on principle.

adj. **impulsive**, motive; persuasive, persuasory [*rare*], hortative, hortatory; protreptical [*obs.*]; inviting, tempting, etc. *v.*; suasive, suasory [*obs.*], irresistible, seductive, attractive; fascinating etc. (*pleasing*) 829; provocative etc. (*exciting*) 824.

induced etc. *v.*; disposed; persuadable etc. (*docile*) 602; spellbound; instinct–, taken–, smitten- with; inspired by etc. *v.*

adv. **because**, therefore etc. (*cause*) 155; from this motive, from that motive; for this reason, for that reason; for; by reason of, for the sake of, on the score of, on account of; out of, from, as, forasmuch as.

for all the world; on principle.

615a. Absence of Motive

n. **absence of motive**; caprice etc. 608; chance etc. (*absence of design*) 621.

v. **scruple** etc. (*be unwilling*) 603; have no motive.

adj. **aimless** etc. (*chance*) 621; without rhyme or reason.

adv. **capriciously**, out of mere caprice.

616. Dissuasion

n. **dissuasion**, dehortation [*rare*], expostulation, remonstrance; deprecation etc. 766.

discouragement, dehortative [*rare*], monitory, damper, wet blanket; contraindicant.

curb etc. (*means of restraint*) 752; constraint etc. (*restraint*) 751; check etc. (*hindrance*) 706.

reluctance etc. (*unwillingness*) 603; contraindication.

v. **dissuade**, dehort [*rare*], cry out against, remonstrate, expostulate, warn, contraindicate.

disincline, indispose, shake, stagger; dispirit; discourage, dishearten, disenchant; deter; hold back, keep back etc. (*restrain*) 751; render averse etc. 603; repel; turn aside etc. (*deviation*) 279; wean from; act as a drag etc. (*hinder*) 706; throw cold water on, damp, cool,

chill, blunt, calm, quiet, quench; deprecate etc. 766.

adj. **dissuading** etc. *v.*; dissuasive; dehortatory [*rare*], dehortative [*rare*], expostulatory; monitive [*obs.*], monitory, monitorial.

dissuaded etc. *v.*; admonitory; uninduced etc. (induce etc. 615); unpersuadable etc. (*obstinate*) 606; averse etc. (*unwilling*) 603; repugnant etc. (*dislike*) 867.

617. Plea

[ostensible motive, ground, or reason]

n. **plea**, pretext; allegation, advocation [*archaic*]; ostensible -motive, –ground, –reason; excuse etc. (*vindication*) 937; color; gloss, guise.

handle, peg to hang on; room, *locus standi* [*L.*]; stalking-horse, *cheval de bataille* [*F.*], cue.

loophole, starting-hole [*obs.*]; hole to creep out of, come-off [*colloq.*], way of escape.

pretense etc. (*untruth*) 546; put-off, subterfuge, dust thrown in the eye; blind; moonshine; mere–, shallow- pretext; lame -excuse, –apology; tub to a whale; false plea, sour grapes; makeshift, shift, white lie; special pleading etc. (*sophistry*) 477; soft sawder [*slang*] etc. (*flattery*) 933.

v. **plead**, allege; shelter oneself under the plea of; creep out of; tell a white lie; excuse etc. (*vindicate*) 937; color, gloss over, lend a color to; furnish a handle etc. *n.*; make a pretext of, make a handle of; use as a plea etc. *n.*; take one's stand upon, make capital out of; pretend etc. (*lie*) 544.

adj. **advocatory** [*rare*], excusing; **ostensible** etc. (*manifest*) 525; alleged, apologetic; pretended etc. 545.

adv. **ostensibly**; under the plea of, under the pretense of.

618. Good

n. **good**, benefit, advantage; improvement etc. 658; greatest–, supreme- good; interest, service, behoof, behalf; weal [*archaic*]; main chance, *summum bonum* [*L.*]; commonwealth [*now rare*], commonweal *or* common weal; "consummation devoutly to be wished" [*Hamlet*]; gain, boot [*archaic*]; profit, harvest.

boon etc. (*gift*) 784; good turn; blessing, benison; world of good; piece of good -luck, –fortune; nuts [*now Eng. slang*], prize, windfall, godsend, waif, treasure-trove.

good fortune etc. (*prosperity*) 734; happiness etc. 827.

[source of good] goodness etc. 648; utility etc. 644; remedy etc. 662; pleasure giving etc. 829.

v. **benefit**, profit, advantage, serve, help, avail, boot [*archaic*], good [*obs.*], do good to.

gain, prosper, flourish, thrive etc. 734.

adj. **commendable** etc. 931; useful etc. 644; good etc., beneficial etc. 648.

adv. **well**, aright, satisfactorily, favorably, not amiss; all for the best; to one's advantage etc. *n.*; in one's favor, in one's interest etc. *n.*

619. Evil

n. **evil**, ill, harm, hurt, mischief, nuisance; machinations of the devil, Pandora's box, ills that flesh is heir to; mental suffering etc. (*pain*) 828.

[evil spirit] demon etc. 980.

[cause of evil] bane etc. 663.

[production of evil] badness etc. 649; painfulness etc. 830; evildoer etc. 913.

blow, buffet, stroke, scratch, bruise, wound, gash, mutilation; mortal -blow, –wound; *immedicabile vulnus* [*L.*]; damage, loss etc. (*deterioration*) 659.

disadvantage, prejudice, drawback.

disaster, accident, casualty; mishap etc. (*misfortune*) 735; bad job [*colloq.*], devil to pay [*colloq.*]; calamity, bale [*chiefly poetic*], woe, fatal mischief, catastrophe, tragedy; ruin etc. (*destruction*) 162; adversity etc. 735.

outrage, wrong, injury, foul play; bad turn, ill turn; disservice; spoliation etc. 791; grievance, crying evil.

v. **disserve**, do disservice to, harm, injure, hurt.

be in trouble etc. (*adversity*) 735.

adj. **disastrous**, bad etc. 649; awry, out of joint; disadvantageous; disserviceable, injurious, harmful.

adv. **amiss**, wrong, ill, to one's cost.

Section 2. Prospective Volition

620. Intention

n. **intention**, intent, intentionality; purpose; *quo animo* [*L.*]; project etc. 626; undertaking etc. 676; predetermination etc. 611; design, ambition.

contemplation, mind, animus, view, purview [*law*], proposal; study; lookout.

object, aim, end; final cause; *raisòn d'être* [*F.*]; *cui bono* [*L.*]; "the be-all and the end-all" [*Macbeth*]; drift etc. (*meaning*) 516; tendency etc. 176; destination, mark, point, butt, goal, target, bull's-eye, quintain; prey, quarry, game.

decision, determination, resolve; fixed–, set–, settled- purpose; ultimatum; resolution etc. 604; wish etc. 865; *arrière pensée* [*F.*]; motive etc. 615.

[study of final causes] teleology.

v. **intend**, purpose, design, mean; have to; propose to oneself; harbor a design; have in -view, –contemplation, –one's eye; have *in petto* [*It.*]; have an eye to.

bid for, labor for; be after, aspire to *or* after, endeavor after; be at, aim at, drive at, point at, level at; take aim; set before oneself; study to.

contemplate, meditate; take upon oneself etc. (*undertake*) 676; take into one's head; think of, dream of, talk of; premeditate etc. 611; compass [*legal*], calculate; destine, destinate; propose.

project etc. (*plan*) 626; have a mind to etc. (*be willing*) 602; desire etc. 865; pursue etc. 622.

adj. **intended** etc. *v.;* intentional, advised, express, determinate; prepense etc. 611; bound for; intending etc. *v.;* disposed, inclined, minded; bent upon etc. (*earnest*) 604; at stake; on the -anvil, –tapis; in view, in prospect, in the breast of; *in petto* [*It.*]; teleological.

adv. **intentionally** etc. *adj.;* advisedly, wittingly, knowingly, designedly, purposely, on purpose, by design, studiously, pointedly; with intent etc. *n.;* deliberately etc. (*with premeditation*) 611; with one's eyes open, in cold blood.

for; with a view to, with an eye to; in order -to, –that; to the end that, with the intent that; for the purpose of, with the view of, in contemplation of, on account of.

in pursuance of, pursuant to; *quo animo* [*L.*]; to all intents and purposes.

621. Chance

[absence of purpose]

n. **chance** etc. 156; lot, fate etc. (*necessity*) 601; luck; good luck etc. (*good*) 618; hoodoo, jinx [*slang*], jadoo *or* jadu [*Hind.*]; voodoo, voodooism; swastika *or* swastica, fylfot, gammadion; wheel of chance, Fortune's wheel; mascot.

speculation, venture, mere–, random- shot; blind bargain, leap in the dark; pig in a poke etc. (*uncertainty*) 475; fluke [*sporting cant*], potluck, flyer [*slang*], flutter [*Eng. slang*]; futures.

gambling, game of chance; drawing lots; sortilegy, sortition [*obs.*]; *rouge et noir* [*F.*], hazard, ante, chuck-a-luck *or* chuck-luck, crack-loo, craps; faro, faro bank; roulette, pitch and toss, chuck-farthing, cup tossing, heads or tails, cross and pile [*archaic*], dice, dice box, poker-dice; fan-tan [*Chinese*].

wager; gamble, risk, stake, pyramid, plunge; bet, betting; gambling; the turf.

gambling house, gaming house, gambling den, pool room, betting-house; bucket shop; joint [*slang*]; parimutuel, totalizator, totalizer tote board; hell; betting ring; Wall Street, Stock Exchange, curb, curb market.

gambler, gamester, dicer, sport [*cant*], punter, plunger, speculator, hazarder, sucker, bookmaker, bookie [*colloq.*], man of the turf; pool shark [*colloq.*], shark, adventurer.

v. **chance** etc. (*hap*) 156; stand a chance etc. (*be possible*) 470.

toss up; cast–, draw- lots; leave–, trust- -to chance, –to the chapter of accidents; tempt fortune; chance it, take one's chance; run–, incur–, encounter- the -risk, –chance; stand the hazard of the die.

speculate, try one's luck, set on a cast, raffle, put into a lottery, buy a pig in a poke, shuffle the cards.

risk, venture, hazard, stake; ante; lay, –a wager; make a bet, wager, bet, gamble, game, play for; play at chuck-farthing; play the ponies, play the bangtails [*both slang*]; play–, shoot-craps etc.

adj. **fortuitous** etc. 156; unintentional, unintended; accidental; not meant; undesigned, unpurposed; unpremeditated etc. 612; never thought of.

indiscriminate, promiscuous; undirected, random; aimless, driftless, designless, purposeless, causeless; without purpose.

possible etc. 470.

adv. **casually** etc. 156; unintentionally etc. *adj.;* unwittingly.

incidentally, *en passant* [*F.*], by the way.

at random, at a venture, at haphazard; as luck would have it; in luck; out of luck; by chance, by good fortune; as it may happen.

int. what luck! better luck next time!

622. Pursuit

[purpose in action]

n. **pursuit**; pursuing etc. *v.;* prosecution; pursuance; enterprise etc. (*un*dertaking) 676; business etc. 625; adventure etc. (*essay*) 675; quest etc. (*search*) 461; scramble, hue and cry, game; hobby; still-hunt.

chase, hunt, *battue* [*F.*], race, steeplechase, hunting, coursing; venation [*obs.*], venery; fox chase, fox hunting; sport, sporting; shooting, angling, fishing, hawking; shikar [*India*].

pursuer; hunter, huntsman, the field; shikari [*India*], sportman, Nimrod; hound etc. 366.

v. **pursue**, prosecute, follow; run–, make–, be–, hunt–, prowl- after; shadow; carry on etc. (*do*) 680; be absorbed in; engage in etc. (*undertake*) 676; set about etc. (*begin*) 66; endeavor etc. 675; court etc. (*request*) 765; seek etc. (*search*) 461; aim at etc. (*intention*) 620; follow the trail etc. (*trace*) 461; fish for etc. (*experiment*) 463; press on etc. (*haste*) 684; run a race etc. (*velocity*) 274.

tread a path; take–, hold- a course; shape–, direct–, bend- one's -steps, –course; play a game; fight–, elbow- one's way; follow up; take to, take up; go in for; ride one's hobby.

chase, give chase, still-hunt, stalk, shikar [*India*], course, dog, hunt, hound; tread–, follow- on the heels of, etc. (*sequence*) 281; start game.

rush upon; rush headlong etc. (*violence*) 173; ride at, run full tilt at; make a leap at, jump at, snatch at; run down.

adj. **pursuing** etc. *v.*; in quest of etc. (*inquiry*) 461; in pursuit, in full cry, in hot pursuit; on the scent.

adv. **after**; in pursuance of etc. (*intention*) 620.

int. tallyho! yoicks! soho!

623. Avoidance

[absence of pursuit]

n. **avoidance**, evasion, elusion; seclusion etc. 893.

avolation [*obs.*], flight; escape etc. 671; retreat etc. 287; recoil etc. 277; departure etc. 293; rejection etc. 610.

abstention, abstinence; forbearance; refraining etc. *v.*; inaction etc. 681; neutrality.

shirker etc. *v.*; slacker, shirk, quitter, eye servant, truant; fugitive, refugee, runaway, runagate, deserter, renegade, backslider; maroon.

v. **abstain**, refrain, spare, not attempt; not do etc. 681; maintain the even tenor of one's way.

eschew, keep from, let alone, have nothing to do with; keep–, stand–, hold- -aloof, –off; take no part in, have no hand in.

avoid, shun; steer–, keep- clear of; fight shy of; keep one's distance, keep at a respectful distance; keep–, get- out of the way; evade, elude, turn away from; set one's face against etc. (*oppose*) 708; deny oneself.

shrink; hang–, hold–, draw- back; recoil etc. 277; retire etc. (*recede*) 287; flinch, blink, blench, shy, shirk, dodge, parry, make way for, give place to.

beat a retreat; turn tail, turn one's back; take to one's heels; run, run away, run for one's life; maroon; cut and run [*colloq.*]; be off, –like a shot; fly, flee, fly–, flee–, run away- from; take flight, take to flight; desert, elope; make off, scamper off, sneak off, shuffle off, sheer off; break–, burst–, tear oneself–, slip–, slink–, steal- -away, –away from; slip cable, part company, turn on one's heel; sneak out of, play truant, give one the go-by [*slang*], give leg bail [*slang*], take French leave, slope [*slang*], decamp, flit, bolt, abscond, levant [*slang, Eng.*], skedaddle [*dial.*], absquatulate, cut one's stick [*slang*], walk one's chalks [*slang*], show the heels, show a clean (*or* light) pair of heels, make oneself scarce [*slang*]; escape etc. 671; go away etc. (*depart*) 293; abandon etc. 624; reject etc. 610.

lead one a dance, lead one a pretty dance; throw off the scent, play at hide and seek.

adj. **avoiding** etc. *v.*; neutral; unsought, unattempted; shy of etc. (*unwilling*) 603; elusive, evasive; fugitive, runaway; shy, wild.

adv. **lest**, in order to avoid.

int. forbear! keep off! hands off! *sauve qui peut!* [*F.*], devil take the hindmost!

624. Relinquishment

n. **relinquishment**, abandonment; desertion, defection, secession, withdrawal; cave of Adullam; *nolle prosequi* [*L.*].

discontinuance etc. (*cessation*) 142; renunciation etc. (*recantation*) 607; abrogation etc. 756; resignation etc. (*retirement*) 757; desuetude etc. 614; cession etc. (*of property*) 782.

v. **relinquish**, give up, abandon, desert, forsake, leave in the lurch; go back on [*colloq.*]; depart–, secede - withdraw- from; back out of [*colloq.*], back down from [*colloq.*]; leave, quit, take leave of, bid a long farewell; vacate etc. (*resign*) 757.

renounce etc. (*abjure*) 607; forego, have done with, drop; nol-pros [*law*]; disuse etc. 678; discard etc. 782; wash one's hands of; drop all idea of.

break off, leave off; desist; stop etc. (*cease*) 142; hold one's hand, stay one's hand; quit one's hold; give over, shut up shop; throw up the -game, –cards.

give up the -point, –argument; pass to the order of the day, move the previous question, table, table the motion.

adj. **unpursued**; relinquished etc. *v.*; relinquishing etc. *v.*

int. avast! etc. (*stop*) 142.

625. Business

n. **business**, occupation, employment, undertaking; pursuit etc. 622; what one is doing, what one is about; affair, concern, matter, case.

task, matter in hand, irons in the fire; thing to do, agendum (*pl.* agenda), work, job, chore, errand, commission, mission, charge, care; duty etc. 926.

exercise; work etc. (*action*) 680; avocation, hobby; press of business etc. (*activity*) 682.

function, part, role, cue; province, lookout [*colloq.*], department, capacity, sphere, orb [*now rare*], field, line; walk, –of life; beat, round, routine; race, career.

office, place, post, chargeship, incumbency, living; situation, berth, billet, appointment, employ [*rare*], service etc. (*servitude*) 749; engagement; undertaking etc. 676.

vocation, calling, profession, cloth, faculty; industry, art; industrial arts; craft, mystery [*obs.*], handicraft; trade etc. (*commerce*) 794.

v. **occupy oneself with**; pass–, employ–, spend- one's time in; employ oneself -in, –upon; concern oneself with; make it one's business etc. *n.*; undertake etc. 676; enter a profession; betake oneself to, turn one's hand to; have to do with etc. (*do*) 680.

be about, be doing, be engaged in, be employed in, be occupied with, be at work on; have one's hands in, have in hand; have on one's -hands, –shoulders; bear the burden; have one's hands full etc. (*activity*) 682.

ply one's task, ply one's trade; drive a trade; carry on–, do–, transact- -business, –a trade etc. *n.*; keep a shop; labor in one's vocation; pursue the even tenor of one's way; attend to business, attend to one's work.

officiate, serve, act; act one's part, play one's part; do duty; serve–, discharge–, perform- the -office, –duties, –functions- of; hold–, fill- -an office, –a place, –a situation; hold a portfolio.

be in the hands of, be on the stocks, be on the anvil; pass through one's hands.

adj. **businesslike**; workaday; professional, vocational; official, functional; humming, busy etc. (*actively employed*) 682.

in hand, on hand; on *or* in one's hands; afoot; on foot, on the anvil; going on; acting.

adv. **in the course of business**, all in the day's work; professionally etc. *adj.*

626. Plan

n. **plan**, scheme, design, project, proposal, proposition, suggestion; resolution, motion; precaution etc. (*provision*) 673; deep-laid etc. (*premeditated*) 611- plan etc.; germ etc. (*cause*) 153.

system etc. (*order*) 58; organization etc. (*arrangement*) 60.

outline, sketch, skeleton, draft *or* draught, *ébauche* [*F.*], *brouillon* [*F.*]; rough -cast, –draft *or* draught, –copy; copy; proof, revise.

forecast, program *or* programme, prospectus; *carte du pays* [*F.*]; card; bill, protocol; order of the day, memoranda, list of agenda; bill of fare etc. (*food*) 298; base of operations; platform, plank, slate, ticket.

role; policy etc. (*line of conduct*) 692.

contrivance, invention, expedient, receipt, nostrum, artifice, device; pipelaying; stratagem etc. (*cunning*) 702; trick etc. (*deception*) 545; alternative, loop-hole; shift etc. (*substitute*) 147; last shift etc. (*necessity*) 601, gadget.

measure, step; stroke, –of policy; masterstroke; trump, trump card, courtcard; *cheval de bataille* [*F.*], great gun; *coup, - d'état* [*F.*]; clever–, bold–, good- -move, –hit, –stroke; bright -thought, –idea; great idea.

intrigue, cabal, plot, conspiracy, complot, machination; underplot, counterplot; mine, countermine.

schemer, schemist [*rare*], schematist [*obs.*]; strategist, machinator; Machiavellian, Machiavellist, conspirator; intrigant etc. (*cunning*) 702.

projector, promoter, designer etc. *v.*; organizer, founder (*fem.* foundress), author, artist, builder.

v. **plan**, scheme, design, frame, contrive, project, forecast, sketch; devise, invent etc. (*imagine*) 515; set one's wits to work etc. 515; spring a project; fall upon, hit upon; strike–, chalk–, cut–, lay–, map- out; lay down a plan; shape–, mark-out a course; predetermine etc. 611; concert, preconcert, preëstablish; prepare etc. 673; hatch, –a plot; concoct; take -steps, –measures.

systematize, organize; cast, recast, arrange etc. 60; digest, mature.

plot; counterplot, mine, countermine, dig a mine; lay a train; intrigue etc. (*cunning*) 702.

adj. **planned** etc. *v.*; strategic *or* strategical.

planning etc. *v.*; in course of preparation etc. 673; under consideration, on the tapis, on the carpet, on the table.

627. Method

[path]

n. **method**, way, manner, wise [*rare, exc. in phrases*], gait, form, mode, fashion, tone, guise; *modus operandi* [*L.*]; procedure etc. (*line of conduct*) 692.

path, road, route, course; line of way, line of road; trajectory, orbit, track, beat, tack.

steps; stair, staircase; flight of -steps, –stairs; ladder, stile; perron.

bridge, footbridge, viaduct, pontoon, stepping-stone, plank, gangway; draw-bridge.

pass, ford, ferry, tunnel; pipe etc. 260.

means of access, adit, entrance, approach, passage, cloister, covered way, lobby, corridor, aisle; alley, lane, vennel [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], avenue, artery, channel; gateway etc. (*opening*) 260; door, backdoor, backstairs; secret passage; covert way.

roadway, express; thoroughfare; highway, macadam, parkway, boulevard; turnpike–, royal–, state–, coach- road; broad–, King's–, Queen's- highway; beaten -track, –path; horse–, bridle- -road, –track, –path; walk, *trottoir* [*F.*], footpath, pathway, pavement, flags, sidewalk, by-road, crossroad; by–, cross--path, –way; cut; short cut & (*mid-course*) 628; *carrefour* [*F.*]; private–, occupation- road; highways and byways; railroad, railway, trolley track, tramroad, tramway; towpath; causeway; street etc. (*abode*) 189; stairway, gangway; speedway; canal etc. (*conduit*) 350.

adv. **how**; in what way, in what manner; by what mode; so, thus, in this way, after this fashion.

one way or another, anyhow; somehow or other etc. (*instrumentality*) 631; by way of; *via* [*L.*]; *in transitu* [*L.*] etc. 270; on the high road to, on the way to.

628. Mid-course

n. **mid-course**, midway [*rare*], middle way, middle course; moderation; mean etc. 29; middle etc. 68; *juste milieu* [*F.*], *mezzo termine* [*L.*], golden mean, *ariston metron* [*Gr.*], *aurea mediocritas* [*L.*]; fifty-fifty [*colloq.*].

shortcut, crosscut; straight etc. (*direct*) 278 -course, –path; great-circle sailing.

compromise, half measures, half-and-half measures; neutrality.

v. **keep the golden mean**; keep in–, steer–, preserve- -a middle, –an even- course; avoid both Scylla and Charybdis; go straight etc. (*direct*) 278.

compromise, make a compromise, go fifty-fifty [*colloq.*], concede half, go half-way.

adj. **neutral**, average, even, evenly balanced; impartial, moderate; straight etc. (*direct*) 278.

adv. **midway**, in the mean; in moderation.

629. Circuit

n **circuit**, round-about way, digression, detour, circumbendibus [*humorous*], circumambience, circumambiency, circumambulation, ambages, loop; winding etc. (*circuition*) 311; zigzag etc. (*deviation*) 279.

v. **go round about**, circumambulate, perform a circuit, make a circuit, go out of one's way; make a detour; meander etc. (*deviate*) 279.

lead a pretty dance; beat about, –the bush; make two bites of a cherry.

adj. **circuitous**, circumambient, circumambulatory, indirect, roundabout; zigzag etc. (*deviating*) 279; backhanded.

adv. **in a roundabout way**; by a side wind, by an indirect course; from pillar to post.

630. Requirement

n. **requirement**, need, wants, necessities; necessaries, –of life; stress, exigency, pinch, *sine qua non* [*L.*], matter of necessity; case of need, case of life or death.

desideratum etc. (*desire*) 865; want etc. (*deficiency*) 640.

needfulness, essentiality, necessity, indispensability, urgency, prerequisite; the least one can -do, –require.

requisition etc. (*request*) 765 (*exaction*) 741; run; demand for, call for.

charge, claim, command, injunction, mandate, order, precept, ultimatum.

v. **require**, need, want, have occasion for; not be able to do without, not able to dispense with; prerequire.

be necessary etc. *adj.*; stand in need of; lack etc. 640; desiderate; desire etc. 865.

render necessary, necessitate, create a necessity for, call for, put in requisition; make a requisition etc. (*ask for*) 765, (*demand*) 741.

adj. **necessary**; required etc. *v.*; requisite, needful, imperative, essential, indispensable, prerequisite; called for; in demand, in request.

in want of; destitute of etc. 640.

urgent, exigent, pressing, instant, crying, absorbing.

adv. **of necessity**; *ex necessitate rei* [*L.*] etc. (*necessarily*) 601; out of -stern necessity, –bitter need; in a pinch.

631. Instrumentality

n. **instrumentality**; aid etc. 707; subservience *or* subserviency, intermediacy, intermediation, mediation, intervention, medium, intermedium, intermediary, interagent, intermediate, mediating agency, vehicle, hand; agency etc. 170.

minister, handmaid; midwife, *accoucheur* [*F.*], *accoucheuse* [*fem., F.*], obstetrician; servant,

slave, maid, valet; friend at court; go-between; cat's-paw; stepping-stone.

key, master–, pass–, latch- key; "open sesame"; passport, *passe-partout* [*F.*], safe-conduct; pull [*slang*], influence.

instrument etc. 633; expedient etc. (*plan*) 626; means etc. 632.

v. **subserve**, minister, mediate, intervene, intermediate, come–, go- between; interpose; pull the -strings, –wires; use one's influence; be instrumental etc. *adj.;* pander to; officiate; tend.

adj. **instrumental**; useful etc. 644; ministerial, subservient, serviceable; mediatorial, intermedial, intermediary, intermediate, intervening; conducive.

adv. **through**, by, *per* [*L.*]; whereby, thereby, hereby; by the agency of etc. 170; by dint of; by *or* in virtue of; through the medium of etc. *n.;* along with; on the shoulders of; by means of etc. 632; by *or* with the aid of etc. (*assistance*) 707.

somehow; *per fas et nefas* [*L.*]; by fair means or foul; somehow or other; by hook or by crook.

632. Means

n. **means**, resources, wherewithal, ways and means; capital etc. (*money*) 800; revenue, income; stock in trade etc. 636; provision etc. 637; reserve, remnant, last resource, a shot in the locker [*colloq.*]; appliances etc. (*machinery*) 633; means and appliances; conveniences; cards to play; expedients etc. (*measures*) 626; two strings to one's bow; wheels within wheels; sheet anchor etc. (*safety*) 666; aid etc. 707; medium etc. 631.

v. **provide the wherewithal**; find–, have–, possess- means etc. *n.;* have something laid by, –for a rainy day; have powerful friends, have friends at court; have something to draw on; beg, borrow, or steal.

adj. **instrumental** etc. 631; **mechanical** etc. 633.

reliable, trustworthy, efficient; honorable etc. (*upright*) 939.

adv. **by means of**, with; by -what, –all, –any, –somemeans; wherewith, herewith, therewith; wherewithal.

how etc. (*in what manner*) 627; through etc. (*by the instrumentality of*) 631; with *or* by the aid of etc. (*assistance*) 707; by the agency of etc. 170.

633. Instrument

n. **machinery**, mechanism, engineering.

instrument, organ, tool, implement, utensil, machine, engine, lathe, gin, mill; air–, caloric–, heat–, steam–, internal-combustion- engine; motor.

equipment, gear, tackle, tackling; rigging, apparatus, appliances; plant, *matériel* [*F.*]; harness, trappings, fittings, accouterments *or* accoutrements, impedimenta; equipment, equipage; appointments, furniture, upholstery; chattels; paraphernalia etc. (*belongings*) 780.

mechanical powers; mechanical -advantage, –movements, –contrivances; leverage; fulcrum lever, crow, crowbar, gavelock [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], jemmy, jimmy, marline spike *or* marlinspike, handspike, arm, limb, wing; oar, paddle etc. (*navigation*) 267.

wheel and axle; wheelwork, clockwork; rolling contact; epicyclic train; revolving lever; wheels within wheels; pinion, crank, winch; cam; capstan etc. (*lift*) 307; wheel etc. (*rotation*) 312; bevel gearing, spur gearing, universal joint; fly wheel, governor, turbine, water wheel; pump, lift-pump, force-pump, hydraulic ram.

pulley, crane, derrick; belt, open belt, crossed belt; cone pulley, stepped speed pulley.

inclined plane; wedge; screw; jack; spring, mainspring; can hook, glut, heald, heddle, loom, shuttle, jenny, parbuckle, sprag.

[tools etc.] hammer etc. (*impulse*) 276; edge tool etc. (*cut*) 253; turnscrew, screw driver *or* screwdriver; borer etc. 262; vise, teeth, etc. (*hold*) 781; nail, rope etc. (*join*) 45; peg etc. (*hang*) 214; support etc. 215; spoon etc. (*vehicle*) 272; arms etc. 727.

handle, hilt, haft *or* heft, shaft, shank, blade, trigger, tiller, rudder, helm, treadle, pedal, key; knocker.

adj. **instrumental** etc. 631.

mechanical, machinal [*rare*]; brachial; propulsive, driving, hoisting, elevating, lifting.

useful, labor-saving, ingenious; simple; complicated; well made, well fitted, sharp, in good order, well equipped.

634. Substitute

n. **substitute** etc. 147; proxy, alternate, stand-in [*colloq.*], understudy; deputy etc. 759; *badli* [*Hind.*].

635. Materials

n. **material**, raw material, stuff, stock, staple; ore.

[building material] marble, granite, limestone, freestone, sandstone, brown stone; stone, metal, brick, bricks and mortar; chinking, mortar, lime, chunam [*India*], clay, plaster, daub-

ing, concrete, cement, reinforced concrete; unburnt brick, adobe; composition, compo; slates, tiles; whitewash etc. 223.

wood, timber, clapboard, shingle, shake, puncheon, log, rafter, beam, joist; two-by-four, four-by-four; post, upright, stud, lath; wall board.

materials; supplies, munition, fuel, grist, household stuff; crockery etc. 384; pabulum etc. (*food*) 298; oilcloth, linoleum; ammunition etc. (*arms*) 727; contingents; relay, reënforcement; baggage etc. (*personal property*) 780; means etc. 632.

fabrics, calico, cambric, cashmere, linen, cotton, wool, silk; muslin, lawn, voile, gingham, dimity, broadcloth, homespun, serge, tweed, crêpe de chine, chiffon, satin, velvet.

adj. raw etc. (*unprepared*) 674; finished; wooden etc. *n.*; adobe.

636. Store

n. **stock**, fund, mine, vein, lode, quarry; spring; fount, fountain; well, wellspring [*obs. exc. fig.*]; orchard, garden, farm; milch cow; hen.

stock in trade, supply; heap etc. (*collection*) 72; treasure; reserve, *corps de réserve* [*F.*], reserve fund, nest egg, savings, *bonne bouche* [*F.*].

crop, harvest, vintage, yield, product, gleaning.

store, accumulation, hoard; mow, rick, stack; lumber; relay etc. (*provision*) 637.

storehouse, storeroom, store closet; depository, depot, cache, repository, reservatory [*obs.*], repertory; repertorium [*rare*]; promptuary, warehouse, godown [*Oriental*], *entrepôt* [*F.*], magazine; buttery, larder, spence [*dial. Eng.*]; garner, granary, grain elevator, silo; cannery, safe-deposit vault, stillroom, bank etc. (*treasury*) 802; armory; arsenal; dock; freight yard, train shed, carbarn, power station; stable, barn, byre, cowhouse; piggery; hen house; fish hatchery; hothouse, conservatory.

quiver, bandolier *or* bandoleer; coffer etc. (*receptable*) 191.

reservoir, cistern, *aljibar* [*Sp. Am.*], tank, pond, mill pond; gasometer.

[collections] library, public library, library of Congress, British Museum, Bodleian, Bibliothek; gallery, art gallery, picture gallery, Louvre, museum, Madame Tussaud's, zoölogical garden, zoo [*colloq.*], aquarium, menagerie.

work of reference, dictionary, lexicon, encyclopedia *or* encyclopaedia, cyclopedia *or* cyclopaedia, thesaurus, atlas, concordance, anthology.

conservation; storing etc. *v.*; storage.

file, letter file, card index, portfolio, budget; photographic -plate, –film; memory.

v. **store**; put by, lay by, set by; stow away; set apart, lay apart; store up, hoard up, treasure up, lay up, heap up, put up, garner up, save up; bank; cache; accumulate, amass, hoard, fund, garner, save.

reserve; keep back, hold back; husband, –one's resources.

deposit; stow, stack, load; harvest; heap, collect etc. 72; lay in store etc. *adj.*; keep, file [papers]; lay in etc. (*provide*) 637; preserve etc. 670.

adj. **stored** etc. *v.*; in store, in reserve, in ordinary; spare, supernumerary.

adv. for a rainy day, for a nest egg, to fall back upon; on deposit.

637. Provision

n. **provision**, supply; grist, –to the mill; subvention etc. (*aid*) 707; resources etc. (*means*) 632; groceries, grocery.

providing etc. *v.*; purveyance; reenforcement; commissariat.

provender etc. (*food*) 298; ensilage; viaticum; ration; emergency–, iron-ration.

caterer, purveyor, provider, commissary, quartermaster, steward, purser, housekeeper, manciple, feeder, batman, victualer *or* victualler, comprador *or* compradore [*China*]; innkeeper, landlord, innholder, mine host, khansamah [*India*], *restaurateur* [*F.*]; grocer, green grocer, huckster, fishmonger, provision merchant; sutler etc. (*merchant*) 797.

provision shop, provision store, meat shop, fish store; market, supermarket, public market; grocery, grocery store.

v. **provide**; make -provision, –due provision for; lay in, –a stock, –a store.

supply, suppeditate [*obs.*]; furnish; find, find one in; arm.

cater, victual, provision, purvey, forage; beat up for; stock, –with; make good, replenish; fill, –up; recruit, feed.

store, have in -store, –reserve; keep, keep by one; have to fall back upon; store etc. 636; provide against a rainy day etc. (*economy*) 817; conserve, keep, preserve, lay by, gather into barns.

638. Waste

n. **consumption**, expenditure, exhaustion; dispersion etc. 73; ebb; leakage etc. (*exudation*) 295; loss etc. 776; wear and tear; waste; prodigality etc. 818; misuse etc. 679; wasting etc. *v.*; rubbish etc. (*useless*) 645.

v. **consume**, spend, expend, use, swallow up; exhaust; impoverish; spill, drain, empty, deplete; disperse etc. 73.

cast–, fool–, muddle–, throw–, fling–, fritter-away; burn the candle at both ends, waste; squander etc. 818.

labor in vain etc. (*useless*) 645; "waste its sweetness on the desert air" [Gray]; cast pearls before swine; employ a steam engine to crack a nut, waste powder and shot, break a butterfly on a wheel; cut blocks with a razor, pour water into a sieve, tilt at windmills.

run to waste; ebb; leak etc. (*run out*) 295; melt away, run dry, dry up; spoil.

adj. **wasted** etc. *v.;* gone to waste, useless, rendered useless, made unavailable; run to seed; dried up; at a low ebb.

wasteful etc. (*prodigal*) 818; penny wise and pound foolish.

639. Sufficiency

n. **sufficiency**, adequacy, enough, wherewithal, *quantum sufficit* [*L.*], satisfaction, competence; no less.

mediocrity etc. (*average*) 29.

fill; fullness etc. (*completeness*) 52; plenitude, plenty; abundance; copiousness etc. *adj.;* amplitude, galore [*rare*], lots [*colloq.*], profusion; full measure; "good measure, pressed down, and shaken together, and running over" [*Bible*].

luxuriance etc. (*fertility*) 168; affluence etc. (*wealth*) 803; fat of the land; "a land flowing with milk and honey" [*Bible*]; cornucopia; horn of -plenty, –Amalthaea; mine etc. (*stock*) 636.

outpouring; flood etc. (*great quantity*) 31; tide etc. (*river*) 348; repletion etc. (*redundance*) 641; satiety etc. 869.

rich man etc. (*wealth*) 803; financier, banker, creditor etc. 805; plutocrat.

v. **be sufficient** etc. *adj.;* suffice; do, just do [*both colloq.*], satisfy, pass muster; have enough etc. *n.;* eat–, drink–, have- one's fill; roll in, swim in; wallow in etc. (*superabundance*) 641; wanton.

abound, exuberate, teem, flow, stream, rain, shower down; pour, pour in; swarm; bristle with; superabound.

render sufficient etc. *adj.;* replenish etc. (*fill*) 52.

adj. **sufficient**, enough, adequate, up to the mark, commensurate, competent, satisfactory, valid, tangible.

moderate etc. (*temperate*) 953; measured.

ample; full etc. (*complete*) 52; plenty, plentiful, plenteous; plenty as blackberries; copious, abundant; abounding etc. *v.;* replete, enough and to spare, flush; chock-full *or* choke-full; well-stocked, well-provided; liberal; unstinted, unstinting; stintless; without stint; unsparing, unmeasured; lavish etc. 641; wholesale.

unexhausted, unwasted; exhaustless, inexhaustible.

rich; luxuriant etc. (*fertile*) 168; affluent etc. (*wealthy*) 803; wantless; big with etc. (*pregnant*) 161.

adv. **sufficiently**, amply etc. *adj.;* full; in abundance etc. *n.;* with no sparing hand; to one's heart's content, *ad libitum* [*L.*], without stint; to the good.

640. Insufficiency

n. **insufficiency**, inadequacy, inadequateness; incompetence etc. (*impotence*) 158; deficiency etc. (*incompleteness*) 53; imperfection etc. 651; shortcoming etc. 304; paucity; stint; scantiness etc. (*smallness*) 32; none to spare; bare subsistence.

scarcity, dearth; want, need, lack, poverty, exigency; inanition, starvation, famine, drought *or* drouth.

dole, mite, pittance; short -allowance, –commons; half rations; banyan day; fast day, Lent.

depletion, emptiness, poorness etc. *adj.;* vacancy, flaccidity; ebb tide; low water; "a beggarly account of empty boxes" [*Romeo and Juliet*]; indigence etc. 804; insolvency etc. (*nonpayment*) 808.

poor man, pauper etc. 804; bankrupt etc. (*nonpayment*) 808.

miser, niggard etc. (*parsimony*) 819.

v. **be insufficient** etc. *adj.;* not suffice etc. 639; kick the beam; come short of etc. 304; run dry.

want, lack, need, require; *caret* [*L.*]; be in want etc. (*poor*) 804; live from hand to mouth.

render insufficient etc. *adj.;* drain of resources; impoverish etc. (*waste*) 638; stint etc. (*begrudge*) 819; put on short -allowance, –commons.

do insufficiently etc. *adv.;* scotch the snake.

adj. **insufficient**, inadequate; too little etc. 32; not enough etc. 639; unequal to; incompetent etc. (*impotent*) 158; perfunctory etc. (*neglect*) 460; deficient etc. (*incomplete*) 53; wanting etc. *v.;* imperfect etc. 651; ill-furnished, ill-provided, ill-stored, ill-off.

short of, out of, destitute of, devoid of, bereft of etc. 789, denuded of; slack, at a low ebb; empty, vacant, bare; dry, drained.

unprovided, unsupplied, unfurnished; unreplenished, unfed; unstored, untreasured; empty-handed.

meager *or* meagre, poor, thin, scrimp, sparing, stunted, spare, stinted; starved, starveling, emaciated, undernourished, underfed, half-starved, famine-stricken, famished; jejune.

scarce; not to be had, –for love or money, –at any price; scurvy; stingy etc. 819; at the end of one's tether; without resources etc. 632; in want etc. (*poor*) 804; in debt etc. 806; scant etc. (*small*) 32.

adv. insufficiently etc. *adj.*; in default of, for want of; failing.

641. Redundance

n. **redundance**; too much, too many; superabundance, superfluity, superfluence [*obs.*], supersaturation; nimiety [*rare*], transcendency, exuberance, profuseness; profusion etc. (*plenty*) 639; repletion, enough in all conscience, *satis superque* [*L.*], lion's share; more than enough etc. 639; plethora, engorgement, congestion, load, surfeit, sickener; turgescence etc. (*expansion*) 194; overdose, overmeasure, oversupply, overflow; inundation etc. (*water*) 348; avalanche, deluge.

pleonasm etc. (*diffuseness*) 573; too many irons in the fire; *embarras de richesses* [*F.*]; embarrassment of riches; money to burn [*colloq.*].

accumulation etc. (*store*) 636; heap etc. 72; drug, –in the market; glut; crowd; burden.

excess, surplus, overplus; epact; margin; remainder etc. 40; duplicate; surplusage, expletive; work of supererogation; bonus, bonanza.

luxury; extravagance etc. (*prodigality*) 818; exorbitance, lavishment; intemperance etc. 954.

v. **superabound**, overabound; know no bounds, swarm; meet one at every turn; creep with, bristle with; overflow; run–, flow–, well–, brim-over; run riot; overrun, overstock, overlay, overcharge, overdose, overfeed, overburden, overload, overdo, overwhelm, overshoot the mark etc. (*go beyond*) 303; surcharge, supersaturate, gorge, glut, load, drench, whelm, inundate, deluge, flood; drug, –the market; hepatize.

send–, carry- -coals to Newcastle, –owls to Athens; teach one's grandmother to suck eggs [*colloq.*]; *pisces natare docere* [*L.*]; kill the slain, butter one's bread on both sides, put butter upon bacon; employ a steam engine to crack a nut etc. (*waste*) 638.

wallow in; roll in etc. (*plenty*) 639; remain on one's hands, hang heavy on hand, go a-begging *or* go begging; exaggerate etc. 549.

cloy, choke, accloy [*archaic*], suffocate; pile up, lay on thick; lay it on, –with a trowel; impregnate with; lavish etc. (*squander*) 818.

adj. **redundant**; too much, too many; exuberant, inordinate, superabundant, excess, overmuch, replete, profuse, lavish; prodigal etc. 818; exorbitant; overweening; extravagant; overcharged etc. *v.*; supersaturated, drenched, overflowing; running -over, –to waste, –down.

crammed–, filled- to overflowing; gorged, stuffed, smothered, ready to burst; dropsical, turgid, plethoric; full-blooded, haematose *or* hematose; obese etc. 194.

superfluous, unnecessary, needless, supervacaneous [*obs.*], uncalled for, to spare, in excess; over and above etc. (*remainder*) 40; *de trop* [*F.*]; adscititious etc. (*additional*) 37; supernumerary etc. (*reserve*) 636; on one's hands, spare, duplicate, supererogatory, expletory, expletive; *un peu fort* [*F.*].

adv. **over and above**; over much, too much; too far; over, too; without–, beyond–, out of- measure; with . . . to spare; over head and ears; over one's head; up to one's -eyes, –ears; extra; beyond the mark etc. (*overrun*) 303; *acervatim* [*L.*].

642. Importance

n. **importance**, consequence, moment, prominence, consideration, mark, materialness, materiality.

greatness etc. 31; superiority etc. 33; notability etc. (*repute*) 873; weight etc. (*influence*) 175; value etc. (*goodness*) 648; usefulness etc. 644.

import, significance, concern; emphasis, interest.

gravity, seriousness, solemnity; no joke, no laughing matter; pressure, urgency, stress; matter of life and death.

memorabilia, notabilia, great doings; red-letter day.

salient point, outstanding feature; great -thing, –point; main chance, "the be-all and the end-all" [*Macbeth*]; cardinal point; substance, gist etc. (*essence*) 5; sum and substance, gravamen, head and front; important–, principal–, prominent–, essential- part; half the battle; *sine qua non* [*L.*]; breath of one's nostrils etc. (*life*) 359; cream, salt, core, kernel, heart,

nucleus; key, keynote; keystone; corner stone; trump card etc. (*device*) 626.

chief, top sawyer, first fiddle, top banana [*cant*], prima donna, triton among the minnows; "it"; the only pebble on the beach; burra (*or* bara) sahib [*India*]; bigwig etc. 875.

v. **be important** etc. *adj.;* be somebody, be something; import, signify, matter, be an object; carry weight etc. (*influence*) 175; make a figure etc. (*repute*) 873; be in the ascendant, come to the front, lead the way, take the lead, play first fiddle, throw all else into the shade; lie at the root of; deserve–, merit–, be worthy of- -notice, –regard, –consideration.

value; attach–, ascribe–, give- importance etc. *n.*- to; care for; set store -upon, –by; mark etc. 550; mark with a white stone, underline; write–, put–, print- in -italics, –capitals, –large letters, –large type, –bold-faced type, -letters of gold; accentuate, emphasize, lay stress on.

make much of; make -a fuss, –a stir, –a piece of work, –much ado- about.

adj. **important**; of importance etc. *n.;* momentous, material; to the point; not to be -overlooked, –despised, –sneezed at [*colloq.*]; egregious; weighty etc. (*influential*) 175; of note etc. (*repute*) 873; notable, prominent, salient, signal; memorable, remarkable; worthy of -remark, –notice; never to be forgotten; stirring, eventful.

in the front rank, first-rate, A1 *or* A number 1 [*colloq.*], first chop [*Anglo-Ind. & colloq.*]; superior etc. 33; considerable etc. (*great*) 31; marked etc. *v.;* rare etc. 137.

grave, serious, earnest, noble, grand, solemn, impressive, commanding, imposing.

urgent, pressing, critical, instant.

paramount, essential, vital, all-absorbing, radical, cardinal, chief, main, prime, primary, principal, leading, capital, foremost, overruling; of vital etc. importance.

significant, telling, trenchant, emphatic, pregnant; *tanti* [*L.*].

adv. **in the main**; materially etc. *adj.;* above all, in the first place, before everything else; *kat' exochen* [*Gr.*], *par excellence* [*F.*], to crown all.

643. Unimportance

n. **unimportance**, insignificance, nothingness, immateriality.

triviality, levity, frivolity, fribble; paltriness etc. *adj.;* poverty; smallness etc. 32; vanity etc. (*uselessness*) 645; matter of indifference etc. 866; no object.

nothing, –to signify, –worth speaking of, –particular, –to boast of, –to speak of; small–, no great–, trifling etc. *adj.*- matter; mere joke, mere nothing; hardly–, scarcely- anything; nonentity, small beer, cipher; no great shakes [*colloq.*], *peu de chose* [*F.*]; child's play.

toy, plaything, popgun, paper pellet, gimcrack, gewgaw, bauble, trinket, bagatelle, kickshaw, knickknack, whimwham, trifle, "trifles light as air" [*Othello*].

trumpery, trash, rubbish, stuff, *fatras* [*F.*], frippery; "leather or prunello" [Pope]; fiddle-faddle [*colloq.*], fingle-fangle; chaff, drug, froth, bubble, smoke, cobweb; weed; refuse etc. (*inutility*) 645; scum etc. (*dirt*) 653.

joke, jest, snap of the fingers, snap of one's thumb; fudge etc. (*unmeaning*) 517; fiddlestick, pack of nonsense, mere farce.

trifle, straw, pin, fig, fico [*archaic*], button, rush; bulrush, feather, half-penny, farthing, brass farthing, doit, peppercorn, iota, tinker's dam (*or* damn), continental, jot, mote, rap, pinch of snuff, old song; cent, mill, picayune; pai, pice [*both India*]; pistareen, red cent.

nine days' wonder, *ridiculus mus* [*L.*]; flash in the pan etc. (*impotence*) 158; much ado about nothing etc. (*overestimation*) 482; tempest–, storm- in a teapot.

minutiae, details, minor details, small fry; dust in the balance, feather in the scale, drop in the ocean, fleabite, pin prick, molehill.

v. **be unimportant** etc. *adj.;* not matter etc. 642; go for–, matter–, signify- -little, –nothing, –little or nothing; not matter a straw etc. *n.*

make light of etc. (*underestimate*) 483; catch at straws etc. (*overestimate*) 482; tumble–, stumble- over one's shadow; make mountains out of molehills, make much ado about nothing.

adj. **unimportant**; of -little, –small, –no- -account, –importance etc. 642; immaterial; nonessential, unessential, irrelevant, not vital, uninteresting; indifferent, amateurish.

subordinate etc. (*inferior*) 34; mediocre etc. (*average*) 29; passable, fair, respectable, tolerable, commonplace; uneventful, mere, common; ordinary etc. (*habitual*) 613; inconsiderable, soso *or* so-so, insignificant, nugatory, inappreciable.

trifling, trivial; slight, slender, light, flimsy, frothy, idle; puerile etc. (*fool*-ish) 499; airy, shallow; weak etc. 160; powerless etc. 158; frivolous, petty, niggling; peddling, piddling, fribbling, fribble, inane, ridiculous, farcical; finical, finicking *or* finicky *or* finikin, mincing, fiddle-

faddle [*colloq.*], namby-pamby, wishy-washy [*colloq.*], milk and water, insipid.

paltry, poor, pitiful; contemptible etc. (*contempt*) 930; sorry, mean, meager *or* meagre, shabby, miserable, wretched, vile, scrubby, scrannel [*archaic*], weedy, niggardly, scurvy, beggarly, worthless, twopenny-halfpenny, two-for-a-cent, two-bit, two-by-four, cheap, trashy, catchpenny, gimcrack, trumpery; one-horse.

not worth -the pains, –while, –mentioning, –speaking of, –a thought, –a curse, –a cent, –a rap, –a hair, –a straw etc. *n.;* beneath contempt, below par; not up to -sample, –specification; beneath–, unworthy of- -notice, –regard - consideration; *de lana caprina* [*L.*]; vain etc. (*useless*) 645.

adv. **slightly** etc. *adj.;* rather, somewhat, pretty well, fairly, fairly well, tolerably.

for aught one cares; it matters not, it does not signify; it is of no -consequence, –importance.

int. **no matter**! pish! tush! tut! pshaw! pugh! pooh, –pooh! fudge! bosh! humbug! fiddlestick, –end! fiddledeedee! never mind! *n'importe!* [*F.*]; what signifies! what matter! what boots it! what of that! what's the odds! a fig for! stuff! nonsense! stuff and nonsense!

644. Utility

n. **utility**; usefulness etc. *adj.;* efficacy, efficiency, adequacy; service, use, stead, avail, boot [*archaic*]; help etc. (*aid*) 707; applicability etc. *adj.;* subservience etc. (*instrumentality*) 631; function etc. (*business*) 625; value; worth etc. (*goodness*) 648; money's worth; productiveness etc. 168; *cui bono* etc. (*intention*) 620; utilization etc. (*use*) 677; step in the right direction.

commonweal *or* common weal; commonwealth; public -good, –service, –interest; utilitarianism etc. (*philanthropy*) 910; public servant.

v. **be useful** etc. *adj.;* avail, serve; subserve [*rare*] etc. (*be instrumental to*) 631; conduce etc. (*tend*) 176; answer–, serve- -one's turn, –a purpose.

act a part etc. (*action*) 680; perform–, discharge -a function etc. 625; do–, render- -a service, –good service, –yeoman's service; bestead, stand one in good stead; be the making of; help etc. 707.

benefit etc. (*do good*) 648; bear fruit etc. (*produce*) 161; bring grist to the mill; profit, remunerate.

find one's -account, –advantage- in; reap the benefit of etc. (*be better for*) 658.

render useful etc. (*use*) 677.

adj. **useful**; of use etc. *n.;* serviceable, proficuous [*obs.*], good for; subservient etc. (*instrumental*) 631; conducive etc. (*tending*) 176; subsidiary etc. (*helping*) 707.

advantageous etc. (*beneficial*) 648; profitable, gainful, remunerative, worth one's salt; valuable; invaluable, beyond price, of general utility; prolific etc. (*productive*) 168.

adequate; efficient, efficacious; effective, effectual; expedient etc. 646.

applicable, usable, available, ready, handy, at hand, tangible; commodious, adaptable; of all work.

adv. **usefully** etc. *adj.*

for use, for service; in the public service; for the good of the -people, –public, –service; *pro bono publico* [*L.*].

645. Inutility

n. **inutility**; uselessness etc. *adj.;* inefficacy, futility; ineptitude, inaptitude; inadequacy etc. (*insufficiency*) 640; unfitness; inefficiency etc. (*incompetence*) 158; unskillfulness etc. 699; disservice; unfruitfulness etc. (*unproductiveness*) 169; labor -in vain, –lost, –of Sisyphus; lost -trouble, –labor; work of Penelope; Penelope's web; sleeveless [*obs.*]–, bootless- errand; wild-goose chase, mere farce.

redundance, supererogation etc. 641; tautology etc. (*repetition*) 104.

worthlessness; vanity, *vanitas vanitatum* [*L.*], inanity, nugacity; triviality etc. (*unimportance*) 643.

worthless residue, *caput mortuum* [*L., old chem.*]; waste paper, dead letter; blunt tool.

rubbish, junk, lumber, litter, odds and ends, cast-off clothes; button top; shoddy; rags, orts [*archaic*], leavings, dross, trash, refuse, sweepings, scourings, offscourings, waste, rubble, *débris* [*F.*]; chaff, stubble, broken meat; dregs etc. (*dirt*) 653; weeds, tares; rubbish heap, dust hole; *rudera* [*L.*], deads, slag.

idler; *fruges consumere natus* [Horace] etc. (*drone*) 683.

v. **be useless** etc. *adj.;* go a-begging etc. (*redundant*) 641; fail etc. 732.

labor in vain; seek–, strive- after impossibilities; use vain efforts, roll the stone of Sisyphus, beat the air, lash the waves, *battre l'eau avec un bâton* [*F.*], *donner un coup d'épée dans l'eau* [*F.*], fish in the air, milk the ram, drop a bucket into an empty well, pour water into a sieve, sow the sand; bay the moon; preach–, speak- to the winds; whistle jigs to a milestone; kick against

the pricks, *se battre contre des moulins* [*F.*]; lock the stable door when the steed is stolen etc. (*too late*) 135; hold a farthing candle to the sun; cast pearls before swine etc. (*waste*) 638; carry coals to Newcastle etc. (*redundance*) 641; wash a blackamoor white etc. (*impossible*) 471.

render useless etc. *adj.;* dismantle, dismast, dismount, disqualify, disable; unrig [*chiefly naut.*]; hamstring, hock *or* hough, cripple, lame etc. (*injure*) 659; spike guns, clip the wings; put out of gear; throw a wrench in the machinery, throw a monkey-wrench into the works.

adj. **useless**, inutile, nugatory, inefficacious, futile, unavailing, bootless; inoperative etc. 158; inadequate etc. (*insufficient*) 640; inservient [*obs.*], inept, inefficient etc. (*impotent*) 158; of no avail etc. (*use*) 644; ineffectual etc. (*failure*) 732; incompetent etc. (*unskillful*) 699; "weary, stale, flat, and unprofitable" [*Hamlet*]; superfluous etc. (*redundant*) 641; dispensable; thrown away etc. (*wasted*) 638; abortive etc. (*immature*) 674.

worthless, valueless, unsalable; not worth a straw etc. (*trifling*) 643; dear at any price.

vain, empty, inane; gainless, profitless, fruitless; unserviceable, unprofitable; ill-spent; effete, barren, sterile, impotent, worn out; unproductive etc. 169; *hors de combat* [*F.*], past work etc. (*impaired*) 659; obsolete etc. (*old*) 124; fit for the dust hole; good for nothing; of no earthly use; not worth -having, –powder and shot; leading to no end, uncalled for; unnecessary, unneeded, superfluous.

adv. **uselessly** etc. *adj.;* to -little, –no, –little or no-purpose.

int. *cui bono?* [*L.*]; what's the good! what's the use!

646. Expedience

[specific subservience]

n. **expedience** *or* expediency, desirability, desirableness etc. *adj.;* fitness etc. (*agreement*) 23; utility etc. 644; propriety; opportunism; advantage, opportunity; pragmatism, pragmaticism; a working proposition.

high time etc. (*occasion*) 134; suitable time *or* season, tempestivity [*obs.*].

v. **be expedient** etc. *adj.;* suit etc. (*agree*) 23; befit; suit–, befit- the -time, –season, –occasion; produce the goods [*colloq.*].

conform etc. 82.

adj. **expedient**; desirable, advisable, acceptable; convenient; worth while, meet; fit, fitting; due, proper, eligible, seemly, becoming; befitting etc. *v.;* opportune etc. (*in season*) 134; *in loco* [*L.*]; suitable etc. (*accordant*) 23; applicable etc. (*useful*) 644.

practical, practicable, effective, pragmatic, pragmatical.

adv. **conveniently** etc. *adj.;* in the nick of time; in the right place.

647. Inexpedience

n. **inexpedience** *or* inexpediency, undesirability, undesirableness etc. *adj.;* discommodity, impropriety; unfitness etc. (*disagreement*) 24; inutility etc. 645; disadvantage, disadvantageousness, inconvenience, inadvisability.

v. **be inexpedient** etc. *adj.;* come amiss etc. (*disagree*) 24; embarrass etc. (*hinder*) 706; put to inconvenience.

adj. **inexpedient**, undesirable; unadvisable [*rare*], inadvisable, unsuitable, troublesome, objectionable; inapt, ineligible, inadmissible, inconvenient; incommodious, discommodious; disadvantageous; inappropriate, unfit etc. (*inconsonant*) 24.

ill-contrived, ill-advised; unsatisfactory; unprofitable etc., inept etc. (*useless*) 645; inopportune etc. (*unseasonable*) 135; out of–, in the wrong- place; improper, unseemly.

clumsy, awkward; cumbrous, cumbersome; lumbering, unwieldy, hulky; unmanageable etc. (*impracticable*) 704; impedient etc. (*in the way*) 706.

unnecessary etc. (*redundant*) 641.

648. Goodness

[capability of producing good, good qualities]

n. **goodness** etc. *adj.;* excellence, merit; virtue etc. 944; value, worth, price.

superexcellence, supereminence, quintessence; superiority etc. 33; perfection etc. 650; *coup de maître* [*F.*]; masterpiece, *chef d'oeuvre* [*F.*], prime, flower, cream, *élite* [*F.*], pick, nonesuch [*now rare*], A1 *or* A number 1 [*colloq.*], *nonpareil* [*F.*], *crême de la crême* [*F.*], flower of the flock, cock of the walk, salt of the earth; champion; prodigy, wonder, best ever [*colloq.*].

gem, –of the first water; *bijou* [*F.*], precious stone, jewel, pearl, diamond, ruby, brilliant, treasure; tidbit, good thing; *rara avis* [*L.*], one in a thousand.

beneficence etc. 906.

good man etc. 948.

v. **be beneficial** etc. *adj.;* produce *or* do good etc. 618; profit etc. (*be of use*) 644; benefit; confer a benefit etc. 618.

produce a good effect; be the making of, do a world of good, make a man of; do a good turn, confer an obligation; improve etc. 658.

do no harm, break no bones.

be good etc. *adj.;* be pure gold, be all wool; be the real -thing, –article; look good to [*colloq.*]; excel, transcend etc. (*be superior*) 33; bear away the bell.

stand the -proof, –test; pass muster, pass an examination.

vie, challenge comparison, emulate, rival.

adj. **beneficial**, valuable, of value; serviceable etc. (*useful*) 644; advantageous, profitable, edifying; salutary etc. (*healthful*) 656.

harmless, hurtless; unobnoxious; innocuous, innocent, inoffensive.

favorable; propitious etc. (*hopegiving*) 858; fair.

good, good as gold; excellent; better; superior etc. 33; above par; nice, fine; genuine etc. (*true*) 494.

choice, best, select, picked, elect, *recherché* [*F.*], rare, priceless; unparagoned [*rare*], matchless, peerless, unequaled *or* unequalled, unparalleled etc. (*supreme*) 33; superlatively etc. (33)- good; bully [*slang*], crackerjack [*slang*], gilt-edge *or* gilt-edged [*colloq.*]; superfine, superexcellent; of the first water; first-rate, first-class; high-wrought, exquisite, very best, crack [*colloq.*], prime, tip-top [*colloq.*], capital, cardinal; standard etc. (*perfect*) 650; inimitable.

admirable, estimable; praiseworthy etc. (*approve*) 931; pleasing etc. 829; *couleur de rose* [*F.*], precious, of great price; costly etc. (*dear*) 814; worth -its weight in gold, –a king's ransom; priceless, invaluable, inestimable, precious as the apple of the eye.

satisfactory, up to the mark, unexceptionable, unobjectionable; tidy [*colloq.*].

in -good, –fair- condition; unspoiled, fresh; sound etc. (*perfect*) 650.

adv. **beneficially** etc. *adj.;* well etc. 618; for one's benefit.

649. Badness

[capability of producing evil, bad qualities]

n. **hurtfulness** etc. *adj.;* virulence.

bane etc. 663; plague spot etc. (*insalubrity*) 657; evil star, ill wind; hoodoo [*colloq.*], jinx [*slang*], *jadu* [*Hind.*], Jonah; snake in the grass, skeleton in the closet; *amari aliquid* [*L.*]; thorn in the -side, –flesh.

malignity, damnability, damnification, damnifying; malevolence etc. 907; tender mercies [*irony*].

ill-treatment, annoyance, molestation, abuse, oppression, persecution, outrage; misusage etc. 679; *damnum* [*L.*], scathe; injury etc. (*damage*) 659; Mickey, Mickey Finn [*both slang*], knockout drops.

badness etc. *adj.;* peccancy, abomination; painfulness etc. 830; pestilence etc. (*disease*) 655; guilt etc. 947; depravity etc. 945.

bad man etc. 949; evildoer etc. 913.

v. **be hurtful** etc. *adj.;* cause–, produce–, inflict–, work–, do- evil etc. 619; damnify, endamage, hurt, harm, scathe; injure etc. (*damage*) 659; pain etc. 830.

wrong, aggrieve, oppress, persecute; trample–, tread–, bear hard–, put-upon; overburden; weigh -down, –heavy on; victimize; run down, run hard; thwart; molest etc. 830.

maltreat, abuse; ill-use, illtreat; buffet, bruise, scratch, maul; smite etc. (*scourge*) 972; do violence, do a mischief; stab, pierce, outrage.

do mischief, do harm, make mischief, bring–, lead–, get- into trouble; hex, hoodoo [*colloq.*].

destroy etc. 162.

adj. **hurtful**, harmful, scathful [*obs. or dial.*], scatheful, baneful, baleful, injurious, deleterious, detrimental, noxious, pernicious, mischievous, full of mischief, mischief-making, malefic, malignant, nocuous, noisome; prejudicial; disserviceable, disadvantageous; wide-wasting.

unlucky, sinister; obnoxious; untoward, disastrous.

oppressive, burdensome, onerous; malign etc. (*malevolent*) 907.

corrupting etc. (*corrupt* etc. 659); virulent, venomous, envenomed, corrosive; poisonous etc. (*morbific*) 657; deadly etc. (*killing*) 361; destructive etc. (*destroying*) 162; inauspicious etc. 859.

bad, ill, arrant, as bad as bad can be, dreadful; horrid, horrible; dire; rank, peccant, foul, fulsome; rotten, rotten at the core.

unsatisfactory, indifferent; injured etc. deteriorated etc. 659; exceptionable, below par etc. (*imperfect*) 651; ill-contrived, ill-disposed, ill-conditioned.

deplorable, wretched, sad, grievous, lamentable, pitiful, pitiable, woeful etc. (*painful*) 830; mean etc. (*paltry*) 643.

evil, wrong; depraved etc. 945; shocking; reprehensible etc. (*disapproved*) 932.

hateful, –as a toad; abominable, vile, base, villainous, detestable, execrable, cursed, accursed, confounded; damned, damnable,

damnatory, damnific [*rare*]; infernal; diabolic etc. (*malevolent*) 907.

inadvisable, unadvisable [*rare*] etc. (*inexpedient*) 647; unprofitable etc. (*useless*) 645; incompetent etc. (*unskillful*) 699; irremediable etc. (*hopeless*) 859.

adv. **badly** etc. *adj.;* wrong, ill; to one's cost; where the shoe pinches; with malignity etc. *n.*

650. Perfection

n. **perfection**; perfectness etc. *adj.;* indefectibility; impeccancy, impeccability.

paragon, pink, *beau ideal* [*F.*]; pink–, acme- of perfection; *ne plus ultra* [*L.*]; summit etc. 210.

[comparisons] *cygne noir* [*F.*]; Phoenix *or* Phenix; black tulip, *tulipe noir* [*F.*]; philosopher's stone; Koh-i-noor.

model, standard, pattern, mirror, Admirable Crichton; trump, brick, corker, caution, humdinger [*all slang*]; "the observed of all observers" [*Hamlet*], very prince of.

Bayard, *chevalier sans peur et sans reproche* [*F.*]; Roland, Sidney.

masterpiece, masterstroke, prize-winner, prize; superexcellence etc. (*goodness*) 648; transcendence etc. (*superiority*) 33.

v. **be perfect** etc. *adj.;* transcend etc. (*be supreme*) 33.

perfect, bring to perfection, ripen, mature; consummate, crown, put the finishing touch to (*or* upon); complete etc. 729; put in trim etc. (*prepare*) 673; maturate [*rare*].

adj. **perfect**, faultless; indefective [*rare*], indeficient [*rare*], indefectible; immaculate, spotless, impeccable; free from imperfection etc. 651; unblemished, uninjured etc. 659; sound, –as a roach; in perfect condition; scathless [*obs. or dial.*], scatheless, intact, harmless; seaworthy etc. (*safe*) 644; right as a trivet; *in se ipso totus teres atque rotundus* [Hor.]; consummate etc. (*complete*) 52; finished etc. 729; complete in itself; well-rounded.

best etc. (*good*) 648; model, standard; inimitable, unparagoned [*rare*], unparalleled etc. (*supreme*) 33; superhuman, divine; beyond all praise etc. (*approbation*) 931; *sans peur et sans reproche* [*F.*].

adv. **to perfection**; perfectly etc. *adj.; ad unguem* [*L.*]; clean, –as a whistle; with a finish; to the limit.

651. Imperfection

n. **imperfection**; imperfectness etc. *adj.;* deficiency; inadequacy etc. (*insufficiency*) 640; peccability, defection, peccancy etc. (*badness*) 649; immaturity etc. 674.

fault, defect, "little rift within the lute" [Tennyson], weak point; screw loose; flaw etc. (*break*) 70; gap etc. 198; twist etc. 243; taint, attainder; *mésalliance* [*F.*], bar sinister; hole in one's coat; blemish etc. 848; weakness etc. 160; shortcoming etc. 304; drawback; seamy side.

half blood, drop of black blood, touch of the tar-brush [*colloq.*].

mediocrity; no great -shakes, –catch [*both colloq.*]; not much to boast of; one-horse shay; one-horse town; peanut -politics, –policy.

v. **be imperfect** etc. *adj.;* rot before it ripens, bear within it the seeds of decay; have a defect etc. *n.;* lie under a disadvantage; spring a leak.

not pass muster, barely pass muster; fall short etc. 304.

adj. **imperfect**; not perfect etc. 650; deficient, defective; faulty, unsound, tainted, specked; mutilated; out of order; out of tune, cracked; leaky; sprung; warped etc. (*distort*) 243; lame; injured etc. (*deteriorated*) 659; peccant etc. (*bad*) 649; frail etc. (*weak*) 160; inadequate etc. (*insufficient*) 640; crude etc. (*unprepared*) 674; incomplete etc. 53; found wanting; below par; short-handed; below–, under- its full -strength, –complement.

indifferent, middling, ordinary, mediocre; average etc. 29; soso *or* so-so; *couci-couci* [*F.*], milk-and-water; tolerable, fair, passable; pretty -well, –good; rather–, moderately- good; good–, well- enough; decent; not bad, not amiss; unobjectionable, admissible, bearable, better than nothing.

secondary, inferior; second-rate, second best; one-horse; two-bit, two-by-four.

adv. **almost** etc.; to a limited extent, rather etc. 32; pretty, moderately; only, considering, all things considered, enough; might be worse.

652. Cleanness

n. **cleanness** etc. *adj.;* purity; cleaning etc. *v.;* purification, defecation etc. *v.;* purgation, lustration; abstersion [*rare*], detersion; aspersion, asperges [*R. C. Ch.*]; epuration [*rare*], mundation [*obs.*], ablution, lavation, colature [*obs.*]; disinfection etc. *v.;* drainage, sewerage.

bath, bathroom, swimming pool, natatorium, swimming bath, public bath, baths, bathhouse, hot bath, sauna etc. 386; lavatory; laundry, washhouse.

cleaner, washerwoman, laundress, dhobi [*India*], laundryman, washerman; scavenger, sweeper; mehtar (*fem.* mehtrani), bhangi

[*all India*]; mud lark [*slang*]; sanitation worker, crossing–, street- sweeper, white wings; dustman; sweep.

brush; broom, besom, vacuum cleaner, carpet sweeper; mop, swab, hose; scraper; rake, shovel; sieve, riddle, screen, filter; blotter.

napkin, serviette, cloth, maukin [*obs.*], malkin [*obs.*], handkerchief, towel, sudary, sudarium, face cloth, wash cloth; doily *or* doyley, bib; carving cloth, tablecloth; duster, sponge.

mat, doormat, rug, drugget, cover.

[cleansing agents] wash, lotion, detergent, soap, purifier etc. *v.*; disinfectant; benzene, benzine, benzol, benzolin; bleaching powder, chloride of lime; lye, buck.

dentifrice, tooth paste, tooth powder; mouth wash.

cathartic, purgative, aperient, deobstruent, laxative.

v. **be** *or* **render clean** etc. *adj.*

clean, cleanse; mundify [*obs.*], rinse, wring, flush, full, wipe, mop, sponge, scour, swab, scrub.

wash, lave etc. (*water*) 337; launder, buck; absterge [*rare*], deterge; decrassify; clear, purify; depurate, spurate [*rare*], despumate, defecate; purge, expurgate, elutriate, lixiviate, edulcorate, clarify, refine, rack; percolate, separate, strain, filter, filtrate, drain.

sift, winnow, sieve, bolt, screen, riddle; pick, weed.

comb, rake, scrape, rasp; hackle, heckle, card.

sweep, brush, brush up, whisk, broom, vacuum [*colloq.*].

rout–, clear–, sweep etc.- out; make a clean sweep of, clean house, spruce up [*colloq.*].

disinfect, fumigate, ventilate, deodorize; whitewash.

adj. **clean**, cleanly; pure; immaculate; spotless, stainless, taintless, trig [*dial.*], without a stain, unstained, unspotted, unsoiled, unsullied, untainted, uninfected; sweet, –as a nut.

neat, spruce, tidy, trim, jimp *or* gimp [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], clean as a new penny, like a cat in pattens; cleaned etc. *v.*; kempt [*archaic*].

abstergent, detergent, depurative, abstersive [*rare*], cathartic, cleansing, purifying.

adv. **neatly** etc. *adj.*; clean as a whistle.

653. Uncleanness

n. **uncleanness** etc. *adj.*; impurity; immundity [*rare*], immundicity [*rare*], mucidness, impurity etc. (of mind) 961.

defilement, contamination etc. *v.*; defoedation [*obs.*]; soilure, soiliness [*obs.*]; abomination; taint, tainture [*obs.*]; fetor etc. 401.

lousiness, pediculosis, pediculation, phthiriasis [*med.*].

decay; putrescence, putrefaction; corruption; mold *or* mould, must, mildew, dry rot, mucor [*rare*], caries [*med.*], rubigo [*obs.*].

slovenry; slovenliness etc. *adj.*; squalor.

dowdy, drab, slut, malkin *or* mawkin [*obs.* or *dial. Eng.*], slattern, sloven, slammerkin [*obs.*], slammock *or* slummock [*dial.*], drabble-tail, draggle-tail, mud lark [*slang*], dustman, sweep; beast, pig.

dirt, filth, soil, slop; dust, cobweb, flue; smoke, soot, smudge, smut, grime, raff [*dial.*], riffraff; sossle *or* sozzle [*dial.*].

dregs, sordes, grounds, lees; argol; sediment, settlement; heeltap; dross, drossiness; mother [*obs.*], precipitate, *scoriae* [*L.*], ashes, cinders, recrement, slag; scum, froth.

useless refuse, hogwash [*colloq.*], swill, garbage, ditch water, dishwater, bilge-water; rinsings, cheeseparings; sweepings etc. 645; outscourings, offscourings, offscum; *caput mortuum* [*L.*], residuum, sprue, dross, clinker, draff; scurf, scurfiness; exuviae; furfur, dandruff; tartar, fur.

spawn, offal, gurry; carrion; slough, peccant humor, pus, matter, suppuration.

dung, ordure, lienteria; feces *or* faeces, excrement, feculence; excreta etc. 299; sewage, sewerage [*rare in this sense*]; fertilizer, muck; coprolite; guano, manure, compost.

[receptacles] dunghill, colluvies [*med.*]; mixen, midden [*both archaic or dial. Eng.*], bog, laystall [*obs.*]; cesspool; sump [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], sough [*dial. Eng.*], cloaca, Cloaca Maxima; sink, drain, sewer, common sewer; Cloacina; dust hole; glory hole [*colloq.*].

water-closet, w. c., toilet [*colloq.*], *cabinet d'aisance* [*F.*], latrine, backhouse, necessary, privy, jakes [*rare*], Mrs. Jones; head [*naval slang*].

sty, pigsty, lair, den, Augean stable, sink of corruption; slum, rookery.

mud, mire, quagmire, alluvium, silt, sludge, slime, slush, slosh [*dial.*], sposh.

vermin, louse, flea, nit, bug, chinch; lice etc. 366.

v. **be** *or* **become unclean** etc. *adj.*; rot, putrefy, fester, rankle, reek; stink etc. 401; mold *or* mould, molder *or* moulder; go bad etc. *adj.*

wallow in the mire; slobber, slabber.

render unclean etc. *adj.*; dirt, dirty; soil, smoke, tarnish, slaver, spot, smear; daub, blot, blur, smudge, smutch, smirch; begrease; drabble, dabble, daggle, spatter, slubber [*dial.*]; besmear etc., bemire, beslime, begrime, befoul; splash, stain, distain [*archaic*], maculate, sully, pollute,

defile, debase, contaminate, taint, leaven; corrupt etc. (*injure*) 659; cover with dust etc. *n.;* drabble in the mud; roil.

adj. **unclean**, dirty, filthy, grimy; soiled etc. *v.;* not to be handled -without gloves, –with kid gloves; dusty, snuffy, smutty, sooty, smoky; thick, turbid, dreggy; slimy; mussy.

lousy, pedicular, pediculous.

uncleanly, slovenly, slatternly, untidy, sluttish, dowdy, draggle-tailed, drabble-tailed; uncombed, unkempt, unscoured, unswept, unwiped, unwashed, unstrained, unpurified; squalid; lutose, slammocky *or* slummocky [*dial.*], sossly *or* sozzly [*dial.*], sloppy [*colloq.*].

offensive, nasty, coarse, foul, impure, abominable, beastly, reeky, reechy [*dial. Eng.*]; fetid etc. 401.

moldy *or* mouldy, musty, fusty, mildewed, rusty, moth-eaten, mucid, rancid, bad, gone bad, lentiginous *or* lentiginose, touched, reasty [*dial. Eng.*], rotten, corrupt, tainted, high, flyblown, maggoty; putrid, putrefactive, putrescent, putrefied; saprogenic *or* saprogenous; purulent, carious, peccant; fecal, feculent; stercoraceous, excrementitious; scurfy, impetiginous; gory, bloody; rotting etc. *v.;* rotten as -a pear, –cheese.

crapulous etc. (*intemperate*) 954; beastlike; gross etc. (*impure in mind*) 961; fimetarious, fimicolous.

int. pah! faugh! ugh!

654. Health

n. **health**, sanity; soundness etc. *adj.;* vigor; good–, perfect–, excellent–, rude–, robust-health; bloom, *mens sana in corpore sano* [*L.*]; Hygeia; incorruption, incorruptibility; valetude [*obs.*]; good state–, clean bill- of health; eupepsia *or* eupepsy, euphoria *or* euphory; convalescence, upgrade; strength, poise.

v. **be in health** etc. *adj.;* be bursting with -vigor, –pep [*slang*]; never feel better; bloom, flourish.

keep body and soul together, keep on one's legs; enjoy -good, –a good state of- health; have a clean bill of health.

return to health; recover etc. 660; get better etc. (*improve*) 658; take a -new, –fresh- lease of life; convalesce, be convalescent; add years to one's life; recruit; restore to health; cure etc. (*restore*) 660.

adj. **healthy**, healthful; in health etc. *n.;* well, sound, whole, strong, blooming, hearty, hale, fresh, green, florid, flush, hardy, stanch *or* staunch, brave, robust, vigorous, weatherproof.

on one's legs; sound as a -roach, –bell; fresh as -a daisy, –a rose, –April; walking on air; hearty as a buck; in -fine, –high- feather; in good case, in full bloom; pretty bobbish [*Eng. dial. or slang*]; bursting with -health, –vigor; in fine fettle; chipper [*colloq.*]; tolerably well, as well as can be expected.

unscathed, uninjured, unmaimed, unmarred, untainted; sound of wind and limb, without a scratch, safe and sound.

sanitary etc. (*health-giving*) 656; sanatory etc. (*remedial*) 662.

655. Disease

n. **disease**; illness, sickness etc. *adj.;* ailing etc. *v.;* "the thousand natural shocks That flesh is heir to" [*Hamlet*]; "all ills that men endure" [Cowley]; morbidity, morbosity [*obs.*]; infirmity, ailment, indisposition; complaint, disorder, malady, distemperature [*archaic*]; valetudinarianism; loss of health, delicacy, delicate health, invalidity, invalidism, invalescence [*rare*]; malnutrition, want of nourishment, cachexia *or* cachexy; prostration, decline, collapse; decay etc. 659.

visitation, attack, seizure, stroke, fit, epilepsy, apoplexy, bloodstroke; palsy, paralysis, motor paralysis, sensory paralysis, hemiplegia, paraplegia *or* paraplegy; *paralysis agitans* [*L.*], shaking palsy, Parkinson's disease; shock; shell-shock [*World War I*].

taint, virus, pollution, infection, contagion; septicaemia *or* septicemia, blood poisoning, pyaemia *or* pyemia, septicity; epidemic; sporadic, endemic; plague, pestilence.

fever, calenture; inflammation; ague; intermittent–, remittent–, congestive–, pernicious-fever; malaria, malarial fever; dengue *or* dandy fever, breakbone fever; yellow fever, yellow jack; typhoid *or* typhoid fever, enteric fever; typhus; eruptive fever; scarlet fever, scarlatina; smallpox, variola; varioloid; vaccinia, cow pox; varicella, chicken pox; rubeola, measles.

eruption, rash, brash, breaking out; canker rash; dartre, exanthema *or* exanthem; scabies, itch, psora; pox; eczema, tetter, psoriasis; lichen, papular rash; lichen tropicus, prickly heat; impetigo; erythema; erysipelas, St. Anthony's fire; urticaria, hives, nettlerash; herpes; herpes zoster, shingles; herpes simplex *and* circinatus, ringworm; miliaria, pemphigus, rupia.

sore, canker, ulcer, fester, boil, gumboil; pimple etc. (*swelling*) 250; carbuncle; gathering; abscess, impostume *or* imposthume [*obsoles.*],

aposteme; Rigg's disease, pyorrhea *or* pyorrhoea; chancre; peccant humor; proud flesh; corruption; enanthem *or* enanthema, gangrene; mortification, sphacelus, sphacelation; slough, caries, necrosis; cancer, carcinoma; tumor, leprosy.

heart disease, carditis, pericarditis, endocarditis, valvular lesion; hypertrophy–, dilatation–, atrophy–, fatty degeneration- of the heart; angina pectoris.

wasting disease, marasmus, emaciation, atrophy; consumption, white plague, tuberculosis, T.B. [*med. cant*], phthisis; pulmonary–, galloping- consumption; pulmonary phthisis, phthisis-pneumonia, pneumonia; chlorosis, green sickness; anaemia *or* anemia; leucocythaenia *or* leucocythenia.

throat disease, laryngitis, tonsillitis, quinsy, cynanche; bronchitis, diphtheria, whooping cough, pertussis; thrush, canker.

cold, cough; rheum; catarrh, hay fever; influenza, grippe *or* grip; rose cold.

indigestion, dyspepsia, poor digestion, pyrosis, water qualm; cardialgia, heartburn; seasickness, *mal de mer* [*F.*]; nausea; giddiness, vertigo; constipation, autointoxication.

eye disease, trachoma, conjunctivitis, pink eye; cataract, caligo, pin-and-web, *gutta serena* [*L.*].

veneral disease, pox, syphilis; gonorrhea *or* gonorrhoea, blennorrhea *or* blennorrhoea, blennorrhagia.

[various diseases] headache etc. (*physical pain*) 378; goiter *or* goitre, bronchocele, struma, tracheocele; lockjaw, tetanus, trismus; diarrhea *or* diarrhoea, dysentery, bloody flux, flux, issue, hemorrhage; hemorrhoids, piles; cholera, cholera morbus, Asiatic cholera, cholera infantum, summer complaint; colic; jaundice, icterus; apnea; asthma; king's evil, scrofula; rickets, rachitis; appendicitis; gall-stones, biliary calculus, stone; hernia, rupture; varicosis, varicose veins; arteriosclerosis, hardening of the arteries; neuritis; nervous prostration; St. Vitus's dance, chorea; neurasthenia; sciatica; rheumatism, arthritis, lumbago; dropsy, edema; elephantiasis; beriberi; locomotor ataxia; paresis, softening of the brain; bubonic plague; black death; leprosy, elephantiasis; sleeping sickness.

fatal etc. (*hopeless*) 859 -disease etc.; dangerous illness, churchyard cough; general breaking up, break-up of the system.

[disease of mind] idiocy etc. 499; insanity etc. 503.

martyr to disease; cripple; "the halt, the lame, and the blind"; valetudinary, valetudinarian; invalid, patient, case.

sick-room, sick-chamber; hospital etc. 662.

[science of disease] pathology, pathogeny, etiology, nosology, nosography, nosogeny, therapeutics; diagnostics, symptomatology, semeiology, semeiography, prognosis, diagnosis; clinic, polyclinic.

[veterinary] anthrax, splenic fever, woolsorter's disease, charbon, milzbrand, malignant pustule, quarter evil, quarter ill, Texas fever, blackwater, murrain, bighead; blackleg, black quarter; cattle plague, glanders, milk sickness; rinderpest, foot-and-mouth disease, hog cholera; epizoötic; heaves, rot, sheep rot; scabies, mange, distemper.

v. **be** *or* **feel ill** etc. *adj.*; ail, suffer, labor under, be affected with, complain of; droop, flag, languish, halt; sicken, peak, pine, dwindle; gasp; drop down in one's tracks; waste away, fail, lose strength, lose one's grip.

keep one's bed; lay by, lay up; be laid by the heels; lie helpless, –on one's back.

fall a victim to–, be stricken by–, take–, catch--a disease etc. *n.*, - an infection; break out.

malinger, feign sickness etc. (*falsehood*) 544.

adj. **ailing** etc. *v.*; ill, ill of; taken ill, seized with; indisposed, unwell, sick, squeamish, poorly, seedy [*colloq.*]; affected–, afflicted- with illness; laid up, confined, bedridden, invalided, in hospital, on the sick list; out of health, out of sorts [*colloq.*], under the weather; valetudinary.

unsound, unhealthy; morbose [*obs.*], healthless, infirm, chlorotic, unbraced, cranky [*dial. Eng.*], sickly, weakly, weakened etc. (*weak*) 160; drooping, flagging; lame, halt, crippled, halting; *hors de combat* [*F.*] etc. (*useless*) 645.

touched in the wind, broken-winded, spavined, gasping.

diseased, morbid, tainted, vitiated, peccant, contaminated, poisoned, septic, septical, tabetic, tabid, mangy, leprous, cankered; rotten, –to, –at- the core; withered; palsied, paralytic; dyspeptic; luetic, pneumonic, pulmonic, phthisic *or* phthisical, consumptive, tubercular, tuberculous, rachitic; syntectic *or* syntectical, varicose.

decrepit; decayed etc. (*deteriorated*) 659; incurable etc. (*hopeless*) 859; in declining health; in a bad way, in danger, prostrate; moribund etc. (*death*) 360.

epidemic, epizoötic [*of animals*]; zymotic, contagious; morbific etc. 657.

656. Salubrity

n. **salubrity**, salubriousness, wholesomeness, healthfulness; healthiness etc. *adj.;* Hygeia, Aesculapius.

fine -air, –climate; eudiometer.

[preservation of health] hygiene; valetudinarianism; pure air, exercise, nourishment, tonic; immunity; sanitarium, sanatorium; valetudinarian, sanitarian.

v. **be salubrious** etc. *adj.;* make for health, conduce to health; be good for, agree with; assimilate etc. 23.

adj. **salubrious**, salutary, salutiferous [*rare*]; wholesome; healthy, healthful; sanitary, prophylactic; benign, bracing, tonic, invigorating, good for, nutritious; hygeian, hygienic; Hygeian.

sanative etc. (*remedial*) 662; restorative etc. (*reinstate*) 660; useful etc. 644.

innoxious, innocuous, innocent; harmless, uninjurious, uninfectious; immune.

657. Insalubrity

n. **insalubrity**, insalubriousness; unhealthiness etc. *adj.;* plague spot; malaria etc. (*poison*) 663; death in the pot, contagion; poisonousness, toxicity.

v. **be insalubrious** etc. *adj.;* disagree with; shorten one's days.

adj. **insalubrious**; unhealthy, unwholesome; noxious, noisome; morbific *or* morbifical, morbiferous; mephitic, septic, azotic, deleterious; pestilent, pestiferous, pestilential; virulent, venomous; envenomed, poisonous, toxic, toxiferous, narcotic; deadly etc. (*killing*) 361.

innutritious, unnutritious [*rare*], undigestible [*rare*], indigestible, ungenial; uncongenial etc. (*disagreeing*) 24.

contagious, infectious, catching, taking, communicable, inoculable, epidemic, zymotic, sporadic, endemic, pandemic; epizoötic [*of animals*].

658. Improvement

n. **improvement**, amelioration, melioration, betterment; mend, amendment, emendation; mending etc. *v.;* advancement; advance etc. (*progress*) 282; ascent etc. 305; promotion, preferment; elevation etc. 307; increase etc. 35.

cultivation, culture, march of intellect, meniculture; race-culture, acculturation, civilization; culture zone; eugenics.

reform, reformation; revision, radical reform; second thoughts, correction, refinement, elaboration; purification etc. 652; repair etc. (*restoration*) 660; recovery etc. 660.

revise, revised edition, new edition, new issue.

reformer, reformist, progressive, radical.

v. **improve**; be–, become–, get- better; mend, amend.

advance etc. (*progress*) 282; ascend etc. 305; increase etc. 35; fructify, ripen, mature; pick up, come about, rally, take a favorable turn; turn over a new leaf, turn the corner; raise one's head, have sown one's wild oats; recover etc. 660.

profit by; be better etc. *adj.,* be improved by; turn to -right, –good, –best- account; reap the benefit of; make good use of, make capital out of; place to good account.

render better, improve, mend, amend, better; ameliorate, meliorate, relieve; correct; repair etc. (*restore*) 660; doctor etc. (*remedy*) 662; purify etc. 652; decrassify.

improve–, refine- upon; rectify; enrich, mellow, elaborate, fatten.

refresh, revive; put–, infuse- new blood into; invigorate etc. (*strengthen*) 159; reinvigorate, recruit, renew, make over, revivify, freshen.

promote, cultivate, advance, forward, enhance; bring forward, bring on; foster etc. 707.

touch up, rub up, brush up, furbish up, bolster up, vamp up, brighten up, warm up; polish, cook, make the most of, set off to advantage; prune; put in order etc. (*arrange*) 60.

revise, edit, redact, digest, review, make corrections, make improvements etc. *n.*

reform, remodel, reorganize; build -afresh, –anew; reclaim, civilize; lift, uplift, inspire; new-model.

view in a new light, think better of, appeal from Philip drunk to Philip sober.

palliate, mitigate; lessen etc. (36) an evil.

adj. **better**, –off, –for; all the better for; better advised; improving etc. *v.;* progressive, improved etc. *v.*

reformatory, emendatory; reparatory etc. (*restorative*) 660; remedial etc. 662.

corrigible, improvable, curable; accultural.

adv. **on consideration**, on reconsideration, on second thoughts, on better advice; on the mend, on the upgrade; *ad melius inquirendum* [*L.*].

659. Deterioration

n. **deterioration**, debasement; wane, ebb; recession etc. 287; retrogradation etc. 283; decrease etc. 36.

degeneracy, degeneration, degenerateness; degradation; depravation, depravement [*rare*], depravedness; devolution; depravity etc. 945; demoralization, retrogression; masochism.

impairment, inquination [*obs.*], injury, damage, loss, detriment, delaceration [*obs.*], outrage, havoc, inroad, ravage, scathe, scath [*dial.*], perversion, prostitution, vitiation, discoloration, pollution, defoedation, poisoning, venenation [*rare*], leaven, contamination, canker, corruption, adulteration, alloy.

decline, declension, declination; decadence *or* decadency; falling off etc. *v.*; caducity [*rare*], senility, decrepitude.

decay, dilapidation, ravages of time, wear and tear; erosion, corrosion, moldiness *or* mouldiness; rottenness; moth and rust, dry rot, blight, marcescence, marasmus, atrophy, collapse; disorganization; *délabrement* [*F.*] etc. (*destruction*) 162; aphid, aphis (*pl.* aphides), plant louse; vine fretter, vine grub; gypsy (*or* gipsy) moth; buffalo carpet beetle etc. (*injurious insects*) 913.

wreck, mere wreck, honeycomb, *magni nominis umbra* [*L.*], jade, rackabones, skate; tacky *or* tackey, plug [*slang*].

v. **deteriorate**; be–, become- -worse, –deteriorated etc. *adj.*; have seen better days, degenerate, fall off; wane etc. (*decrease*) 36; ebb; retrograde etc. 283; decline, droop; go down etc. (*sink*) 306; go downhill, go on from bad to worse, go farther and fare worse; jump out of the frying pan into the fire; avoid Scylla and fall into Charybdis.

run to -seed, –waste; swale [*obs.*], sweal [*obs.*]; lapse, be the worse for; sphacelate; break, break down; spring a leak, crack, start; shrivel etc. (*contract*) 195; fade, go off, wither, molder *or* moulder, rot, rankle, decay, go bad; go to–, fall into- decay; fall "into the sere, the yellow leaf" [*Macbeth*]; rust, crumble, shake; totter, –to its fall; perish etc. 162; die etc. 360.

[render less good] deteriorate; weaken etc. 160; put back; taint, infect, contaminate, poison, empoison, envenom, canker, corrupt, exulcerate [*obs.*], pollute, vitiate, inquinate [*obs.*], debase, embase [*obs.*]; denaturalize, leaven; deflower, debauch, defile, deprave, degrade; ulcerate; stain etc. (*dirt*) 653; discolor; alloy, adulterate, sophisticate, tamper with, prejudice.

pervert, prostitute, demoralize, brutalize; render vicious etc. 945.

embitter, acerbate, exacerbate, aggravate.

injure, impair, labefy [*rare*], damage, harm, hurt, shend, scath [*dial.*], scathe, spoil, mar, despoil, dilapidate, waste; overrun; ravage; pillage etc. 791.

wound, stab, pierce, maim, lame, surbate [*obs.*], cripple, hock *or* hough, hamstring, hit between wind and water, scotch, mangle, mutilate, disfigure, blemish, deface, warp.

blight, rot; corrode, erode; wear away, wear out; gnaw, — at the root of; sap, mine, undermine, shake, sap the foundations of, break up; disorganize, dismantle, dismast; destroy etc. 162.

damnify etc. (*aggrieve*) 649; do one's worst; knock down; deal a blow to; play -havoc, — sad havoc, –the mischief [*colloq.*], –the deuce [*colloq.*], — the very devil [*colloq.*]- -with, — among; decimate.

adj. **deteriorated** etc. *v.*; altered, — for the worse; unimproved etc. (improve etc. 658); injured etc. *v.*; sprung; withering, spoiling etc. *v.*; on the -wane, –decline; tabid; degenerate; worse; the —, all the- worse for; out of -repair, — tune; imperfect etc. 651; the worse for wear; battered; weathered, weather-beaten; stale, *passé* [*F.*], shaken, dilapidated, frayed, faded, wilted, shabby, secondhand, threadbare; worn, –to- -a thread, — a shadow, — the stump, — rags; reduced, — to a skeleton; far-gone; tacky.

decayed etc. *v.*; moth-eaten, worm-eaten; mildewed, rusty, moldy *or* mouldy, spotted, seedy, time-worn, moss-grown; discolored; effete, wasted, crumbling, moldering *or* mouldering, rotten, cankered, blighted, marcescent, tainted; depraved etc. (*vicious*) 945; decrepit; broken-down; done, — for, — up [*all colloq.*]; worn-out, used up [*colloq.*]; fit for the -dust hole, — waste-paper basket; past work etc. (*useless*) 645.

at a low ebb, in a bad way, on one's last legs; undermined, deciduous; nodding to its fall etc. (*destruction*) 162; tottering etc. (*dangerous*) 665; past cure etc. (*hopeless*) 859; washed out, run down; fatigued etc. 688; unprogressive, improgressive [*rare*], backward, stagnant, behind the times; retrograde etc. (*retrogressive*) 283; deleterious etc. 649.

adv. **on the down grade**, on the downward track; beyond hope.

660. Restoration

n. **restoration**, restoral [*rare*], restorance [*obs.*]; reinstatement, replacement, rehabilitation, reëstablishment, reconstitution, reconstruction; reproduction etc. 163; renovation, renewal; revival, revivement [*rare*], reviviscence *or* revivescence; refreshment etc. 689; resuscitation, reanimation, revivification, revivification [*obs.*]; reorganization.

reaction; redemption etc. (*deliverance*) 672; restitution etc. 790; relief etc. 834.

recurrence etc. (*repetition*) 104; *réchauffé* [*F.*], *rifacimento* [*It.*].

renaissance, renascence, rebirth, second youth, rejuvenescence, rejuvenation, new birth; regeneration, regeneracy, regenerateness, regenesis, palingenesis, reconversion; resurgence, resurrection.

redress, retrieval, reclamation, recovery; convalescence; resumption, *résumption* [*F.*]; sanativeness.

cure, recure [*obs.*], sanation [*obs.*]; healing etc. *v.*; redintegration; rectification; instauration; cicatrization; disinfection; delousing, delousement.

repair, repairing, reparation, mending; recruiting etc. *v.*; tinkering.

mender, doctor, physician, surgeon; priest, clergyman, pastor; carpenter, joiner, plumber, tinker, cobbler; reviver, revivor [*rare*], renewer, *vis medicatrix* [*L.*] etc. (*remedy*) 662.

curableness, curability, reparability, restorableness, retrievability, recoverability, recoverableness.

v. **return to the original state**; recover, rally, revive; come to, come round, come to oneself; pull through, weather the storm, be oneself again; get -well, — round, — the better of, — over — up, — about; rise from -one's ashes, — the grave; resurge, resurrect; survive etc. (*outlive*) 110; resume, reappear; come to, — life again; live again, rise again.

heal, heal over, skin over, cicatrize; right itself, heal itself.

restore, put back, place *in statu quo* [*L.*]; reinstate, replace, reseat, rehabilitate, reëstablish, reëstate, reinstall.

reconstruct, rebuild, reorganize, reconstitute; convert, reconvert; recondition, renew, renovate; regenerate; rejuvenate.

redeem, reclaim, recover, retrieve; rescue etc. (*deliver*) 672.

cure, heal, remedy, doctor, physic, medicate; redress, recure; break of; bring round, set on one's legs.

resuscitate, revive, reanimate, revivify, recall to life; reproduce etc. 163; warm up; reinvigorate, refresh etc. 689.

redintegrate, make whole; recoup etc. 790; make good, make all square; rectify; put —, set- -right, — to rights, — straight; set up, correct; put in order etc. (*arrange*) 60; refit, recruit; fill up, — the ranks; reinforce.

repair, mend; put in repair, put in thorough repair; retouch, botch, vamp, tinker, cobble; do up, patch up, plaster up, vamp up; darn, finedraw, heelpiece; stop a gap, stanch *or* staunch, calk *or* caulk, careen, splice, bind up wounds.

adj. **restored** etc. *v.*; redivivus, redivivous [*rare*], reviviscible, convalescent; in a fair way; none the worse; rejuvenated; renascent.

restoring etc. *v.*; restorative, recuperative; sanative, sanatory; reparative, reparatory; curative, remedial.

restorable, recoverable, remediable, retrievable, curable, sanable [*rare*].

adv. *in statu quo* [*L.*]; as you were.

661. Relapse

n. **relapse**, lapse; falling back etc. *v.*; retrogradation etc. (*retrogression*) 283; deterioration etc. 659.

[return to, or recurrence of, a bad state] backsliding, recidivation [*obs.*]; recidivism, recidivity; recrudescence.

v. **relapse**, lapse; fall —, slide —, slip —, sink- back; have a relapse, be overcome, be overtaken, yield again to, fall again into; return; retrograde etc. 283; recidivate [*rare*]; fall off etc. 659- again.

adj. **backsliding**, relapsing etc. *v.*; recidivous, recidivistic, recrudescent, retrograde.

662. Remedy

n. **remedy**, help, redress; anthelmintic, vermifuge, helminthagogue; antifebrile, febrifuge; antipoison, antidote, mithridate [*old pharm.*], theriaca *or* theriac, counterpoison; antispasmodic; lithagogue; bracer, pick-me-up [*colloq.*], stimulant, tonic; abirritant, prophylactic, antiseptic, germicide, bactericide, corrective, restorative; alterant, alterative; cathartic etc. 652; specific; emetic, carminative.

materia medica, pharmacy, pharmacology, pharmaceutics, acology, posology, dosology [*rare*]; pathology etc. 655; pharmacopoeia.

narcotic, nepenthe *or* nepenthes, opium, morphine, cocaine, hashish, methadone, bhang, ganja; dope, speed, grass, crystal, angel dust, acid, horse, coke [*all slang*]; sedative etc. 174.

cure; partial —, attempted —, radical —, perfect —, certain- cure; sovereign remedy, panacea, cure-all, catholicon.

physic, medicine, simples, drug, potion, draft *or* draught, dose, pill, bolus, electuary; lincture *or* linctus; medicament; pharmacon.

nostrum, recipe, receipt, prescription; elixir, *elixir vitae* [*L.*], balm, balsam, cordial, tisane, ptisan.

agueweed, boneset; arnica, benzoin, cream of tartar, bitartrate of potash, calomel, mercurous

chloride; catnip, catmint; Epsom salts; feverroot *or* feverwort, feverweed, friar's balsam, Indian sage; ipecac *or* ipecacuanha; Peruvian bark, Jesuits' bark, cinchona, quinine *or* quinin, sassafras, yarrow.

salve, ointment, cerate, oil, lenitive, palliative, lotion, embrocation, liniment.

harquebusade *or* arquebusade, traumatic, vulnerary, pepastic, maturative, maturant, suppurative; eyewater, collyrium; cosmetic; depilatory.

poultice, cataplasm, vesicatory, plaster, *emplastrum* [*L.*], epithem, sinapism.

compress, pledget; bandage etc. (*support*) 215.

treatment, medical treatment, regimen, diet; dietary, dietetics; *vis medicatrix* [*L.*]; *vis naturae* [*L.*]; *médecine expectante* [*F.*]; bloodletting, bleeding, venesection, phlebotomy, cupping, sanguisuge, leeches; operation, the knife [*colloq.*], surgical operation; major operation; electrolysis, electrolyzation.

healing art, leechcraft [*archaic*], practice of medicine, therapeutics; allopathy, homeopathy, osteopathy, eclecticism, heteropathy; gynecology, gyniatrics, gynecological therapeutics; pediatrics; surgery, chirurgery [*archaic*]; orthopedics, orthopedia *or* orthopaedia, orthopraxy, orthopraxis, orthopedic surgery; sarcology, organotherapy; hydrotherapy, hydropathy, cold-water cure; faith cure, faith healing, mind cure, psychotherapy, psychotherapeutics; Christian Science, Eddyism; radiotherapy, heliotherapy, serotherapy, serum therapy; aerotherapy, pneumatotherapy; occupational *or* vocational therapy; dentistry, surgical dentistry; midwifery, obstetrics, tocology.

hospital, infirmary, clinic, *hôpital* [*F.*], general hospital, *hotel-Dieu* [*F.*]; special hospital (cancer, children's, dental, fever, maternity *or* lying-in, ophthalmic etc); pesthouse, lazarhouse, lazaretto, lazaret; lock hospital [*Eng.*]; *maison de santé* [*F.*]; *Hôtel des Invalides* [*F.*]; sanatarium, sanitarium, sanatorium, springs, baths, spa, pump room, well; hospice; asylum, home; Red Cross; ambulance.

dispensary, dispensatory, drug store, chemist's shop [*Brit.*].

doctor, physician, leech [*archaic*], medical man, disciple of Aesculapius; medical —, general-practitioner; medical attendant, specialist; surgeon, chirurgeon [*archaic*].

consultant, operator; resident, interne; anaesthetist *or* anesthetist; aurist, oculist, dentist, dental surgeon; osteopath, osteopathist; orthopedist; gynecologist, obstetrician; Christian Science practitioner, faith healer; medical student, medic [*colloq.*]; *accoucheur* (*fem. accoucheuse*) [*F.*], midwife; nurse; registered —, graduate —, trained —, district —, practical —, monthly—, visiting —, nurse; sister, nursing sister; dresser, bonesetter, apothecary, druggist, chemist [*Brit.*], pharmacopolist, pharmaceutist, pharmacist, pharmaceutical chemist, pharmacologist; Aesculapius, Hippocrates, Galen; *masseur* (*fem. masseuse*) [*F.*], massagist, rubber.

[instruments] stethoscope, stethometer, stethograph, respirometer, spirometer, pneumometer, spirograph, pneumatograph, pneumatometer, pulmotor.

v. **apply a remedy** etc. *n.*; doctor [*colloq.*], dose, physic, nurse, minister to, attend, dress the wounds, plaster, poultice; strap, splint, bandage; prevent etc. 706; relieve etc. 834; palliate etc. 658; heal, cure, "kill or cure," work a cure, remedy, stay (disease), snatch from the jaws of death; restore etc. 660; drench with physic; consult, specialize, operate, anaesthetize *or* anesthetize; straighten, mold *or* mould; deliver; extract, fill, stop; transfuse, bleed, cup, let blood; electrolyze.

manicure; pedicure; shampoo; massage, rub.

adj. **remedial**; restorative etc. 660; corrective, palliative, healing; sanatory, sanative; prophylactic; salutiferous etc. (*salutary*) 656; medical, medicinal; therapeutic, hypnotic, neurotic, chirurgical [*archaic*], surgical, epulotic [*obs.*], paregoric, tonic, corroborant, roborant; analeptic, balsamic, anodyne, narcotic, sedative, lenitive, demulcent, emollient; detersive, detergent; abstersive, disinfectant; febrifugal, antifebrile; alternative; traumatic, vulnerary.

allopathic, homeopathic, eclectic, hydropathic, heteropathic; aperient, laxative, cathartic, purgative; septic; aseptic, antiseptic; antiluetic, antisyphilitic; anthelmintic, vermifugal; chalybeate, deobstruent; purifying, cleansing, depurative, depuratory; electrolytic *or* electrolytical.

dietetic, dietary, alimentary; nutritious, nutritive; digestive, digestible, peptic.

remediable, curable; antidotal, alexipharmic, alexiteric.

663. Bane

n. **bane**, curse, hereditary evil, thorn in the flesh; *bête noir* [*F.*], bugbear; evil etc. 619; hurtfulness etc. (*badness*) 649; painfulness etc. (*cause of pain*) 830; scourge etc. (*punishment*) 975; *damnosa hereditas* [*L.*]; white elephant.

rust, worm, helminth, moth, "moth and rust" [*Bible*], fungus, mildew; dry rot; canker, cankerworm; cancer; viper etc. (*evildoer*) 913; demon etc. 980.

sting, fang, thorn, tang [*dial. Eng.*], bramble, brier *or* briar, nettle.

poison, leaven, virus, venom; arsenic, Prussic acid, antimony, tartar emetic, strychnine, tannin *or* tannic acid, nicotine; miasma *or* miasm, effluvium, mephitis, stench; fetor etc. 401; malaria, azote [*rare*], nitrogen, coal gas, illuminating gas, natural gas, gas, poison gas, mustard gas, chlorine, tear gas, lachrymose gas; sewer gas; pest.

Albany hemp, arsenious -oxide, — acid; bichloride of mercury; carbonic acid, — gas; choke damp, black damp, fire damp, afterdamp, marsh gas, methane; cyanide of potassium, carbolic acid, corrosive sublimate; hydrocyanic acid, hydrocyanide; nux vomica, ratsbane.

toxicant, intoxicant, deliriant, delirifacient, hemlock, hellebore, nightshade, deadly nightshade, belladonna, henbane, aconite; banewort, opium, bhang [*India*], ganja [*India*], hemp, cannabin, cannabis, marijuana, hashish; Upas tree.

[science of poisons] toxicology.

adj. **baneful** etc. (*bad*) 649; poisonous etc. (*unwholesome*) 657.

664. Safety

n. **safety**, security, surety, impregnability; invulnerability, invulnerableness etc. *adj.;* danger -past, — over; storm blown over; coast clear; escape etc. 671; means of escape; blow–, safety–, snifting- valve; safeguard, palladium; sheet anchor; rock, tower.

guardianship, wardship, wardenship; tutelage, custody, safe-keeping; preservation etc. 670; guardship [*obs.*], protection, auspices.

protector, guardian; warden, warder; preserver, life saver, custodian, duenna, chaperon, third person.

safe-conduct, escort, convoy; guard, shield etc. (*defense*) 717; guardian angel; tutelary -god, — deity, — saint; *genius loci* [*L.*].

watchdog, bandog; Cerberus.

watchman, patrolman, policeman, police officer, officer, "the finest"; cop, copper, peeler, bobby [*all slang*], blue coat [*colloq.*], constable, roundsman, *gendarme* [*F.*], military police; detective, tec [*slang*], bull [*slang*], spotter [*slang*]; sheriff, deputy; sentinel, sentry, scout etc. (*warning*) 668.

armed force, garrison, life guard, State guard, militia, regular army, navy; volunteer; marine etc. 726; battleship, man-of-war etc. 726.

[means of safety] refuge etc., anchor etc. 666; precaution etc. (*preparation*) 673; guard, guard rail, hand rail; bulkhead, watertight compartment, safety appliance; bolt, hasp etc. (*pin*) 45; cyclone cellar, dugout, bombproof dug-out; quarantine, *cordon sanitaire* [*F.*].

[sense of security] confidence etc. 858.

judge, justice, judiciary, magistrate, beak [*slang, Eng.*], justice of the peace, J. P.; deemster [*Isle of Man*], hakim [*Oriental*]; chancellor etc. 967.

v. **be safe** etc. *adj.;* keep one's head above water, tide over, save one's bacon [*colloq.*]; ride out —, weather- the storm; light upon one's feet; bear a charmed life; escape etc. 671; possess nine lives.

protect, watch over; make *or* render safe etc. *adj.;* take care of etc. (*care*) 459; preserve etc. 670; cover, screen, shelter, shroud, flank, ward; take charge of; guard etc. (*defend*) 717; garrison; man the -garrison, — lifeboat; secure etc. (*restrain*) 751; intrench *or* entrench, mine, countermine; dig in; fence round etc. (*circumscribe*) 229; house, nestle, ensconce.

escort, support, accompany, convoy.

watch, mount guard, patrol, go on one's beat; do —, perform- sentry go; scout, spy.

take precautions etc. (*prepare for*) 673; "make assurance double sure" [*Macbeth*] etc. (*caution*) 864; take up a loose thread; reef, take in a reef, make all snug, have an anchor to windward, double reef topsails.

seek safety; take —, find- shelter etc. 666; run into port.

adj. **safe**, secure, sure; in safety, in security; in shelter, in harbor, in port; in the shadow of a rock; on *terra firma* [*L.*]; on the safe side; under the -shield of, — shade of, — wing of, — shadow of one's wing; under cover, under lock and key; out of -danger, — the meshes, — harm's way; on sure ground, at anchor, high and dry, above water; unthreatened, unmolested; protected etc. *v.; cavendo tutus* [*L.*]; panoplied etc. (*defended*) 717.

safe and sound etc. (*preserved*) 670; harmless; scatheless etc. (*perfect*) 650; unhazarded; not dangerous etc. 665.

snug, seaworthy, airworthy; watertight, weathertight, weatherproof, waterproof, fireproof; bombproof, shellproof.

defensible, tenable, proof against, invulnerable; unassailable, unattackable; "founded upon a rock" [*Bible*], impregnable, imperdible [*obs.*]; inexpugnable.

protecting etc. *v.*; guardian, tutelary; preservative etc. 670; trustworthy etc. 939.

adv. *ex abundante cautela* [*L.*]; with impunity.

int. **all's well**! all clear! all serene! [*slang*]; safety first! at rest! at ease!

665. Danger

n. **danger**, peril, insecurity, jeopardy, risk, hazard, venture, precariousness, slipperiness; instability etc. 149; defenselessness etc. *adj.*

exposure etc. (*liability*) 177; vulnerability; vulnerable point, heel of Achilles; forlorn hope etc. (*hopelessness*) 859.

[dangerous course] leap in the dark etc. (*rashness*) 863; road to ruin, *facilis descensus Averni* [Vergil], hairbreadth escape.

[approach of danger] cause for alarm; source of danger etc. 667; rock —, breakers- ahead; storm brewing; clouds -in the horizon, — gathering; warning etc. 668; alarm etc. 669.

[sense of danger] apprehension etc. 860.

v. **be in danger** etc. *adj.*; be exposed to —, run into —, incur —, encounter- danger etc. *n.*; run a risk; lay oneself open to etc. (*liability*) 177; lean on —, trust to- a broken reed; feel the ground sliding from under one, have to run for it; have the -chances, — odds- against one.

hang by a thread, totter; tremble on the verge; totter on the brink; sleep —, stand- on a volcano; sit on a barrel of gunpowder, live in a glass house.

endanger; bring —, place —, put- in -danger etc. *n.*; expose to danger, imperil; be proscribed; have one's name on the danger list; be overdue [*naut.*], be despaired of; be under sentence of death; jeopard, jeopardize; put one's head in the lion's mouth; beard the lion in his den; compromise; sail too near the wind etc. (*rash*) 863.

threaten etc. (909) danger; run one hard; lay a trap for etc. (*deceive*) 545.

adventure, risk, hazard, venture, stake, set at hazard; run the gauntlet etc. (*dare*) 861; engage in a forlorn hope.

adj. **in danger** etc. *n.*; endangered etc. *v.*; fraught with danger; dangerous, hazardous, perilous, periculous [*obs.*], parlous [*archaic*], unsafe, unprotected etc. (safe, protect etc. 664); insecure, untrustworthy, unreliable; built upon sand, on a sandy basis; unsound, speculative, wild-cat.

defenseless, guardless, fenceless [*archaic*], harborless, unsheltered, unshielded; vulnerable, expugnable, exposed; open to etc. (*liable*) 177.

aux abois [*F.*], at bay, with one's back to the wall; on the wrong side of the wall, on a lee shore, on the rocks.

precarious, critical, ticklish; slippery, slippy; hanging by a thread etc. *v.*; with a halter round one's neck; between -the hammer and the anvil, — Scylla and Charybdis, — two fires; on the edge, brink, *or* verge of -a precipice, — a volcano, — an abyss, —a pit; in the lion's den, on slippery ground, under fire; not out of the wood; in the condemned cell, under sentence of death; at stake, in question.

unwarned, unadmonished, unadvised; unprepared etc. 674; off one's guard etc. (*inexpectant*) 508.

tottering, unstable, unsteady; shaky, top-heavy, tumble-down, ramshackle, crumbling, waterlogged; helpless, guideless; in a bad way; reduced to —, at- the last extremity; trembling in the balance; nodding to its fall etc. (*destruction*) 162.

threatening etc. 909; ominous, ill-omened; alarming etc. (*fear*) 860; explosive; poisonous; venomous etc. (*insalubrious*) 657; rotten at the core.

adventurous etc. (*rash*) 863, (*bold*) 861.

int. **stop**! look! listen! look out! watch your step! look alive! look slippy! [*colloq.*]; below there! 'ware heads! beware! take care! *prenez garde!* [*F.*].

666. Refuge

[means of safety]

n. **refuge**, sanctuary, retreat, fastness, stronghold, fortress, castle, acropolis; keep, last resort; ward; prison etc. 752; asylum, ark, home, refuge for the destitute; almshouse; hiding place &. (*ambush*) 530; *sanctum sanctorum* [*L.*] etc. (*privacy*) 893.

anchorage, roadstead; breakwater, mole, port, haven; harbor, — of refuge; seaport; pier, jetty, embankment, quay, wharf, landing place; bund, bunder [*both Oriental*]; water wing [*arch.*].

covert, shelter, screen, lee wall, wing, shield, umbrella; dashboard, dasher, splashboard, mud guard *or* mudguard, wheel guard.

wall etc. (*inclosure*) 232; fort etc. (*defense*) 717.

anchor, sheet anchor, sacred anchor [*Gr. & Rom. antiq.*], kedge *or* kedge anchor; Trotman's —, Martin's —, mushroom- anchor; killick; grapnel, grappling iron; mainstay; support etc. 215; check etc. 706; ballast.

means of escape etc. (*escape*) 671; lifeboat, swimming belt, cork jacket, life preserver, buoy, breeches buoy; parachute, plank, stepping-stone.

safeguard etc. (*protection*) 664.

jury mast; vent-peg; safety -valve, — lamp; lightning -rod, — conductor.

v. **seek** *or* **find safety** etc. 664; seek —, take —, find- refuge etc. *n.*; claim sanctuary; head for the hills, take to the high ground; throw oneself into the arms of; break for the tall timber, break for the woods; fly to, reach in time; make port, make the harbor; anchor in the roadstead; crouch in the lee of; reach -shelter, — home, — running water.

bar the gate, let the portcullis down; lock —, bolt —, make fast- the door; raise the drawbridge.

667. Pitfall

[source of danger]

n. rocks, reefs, coral reef, sunken rocks, snags; sands, quicksands; syrt [*rare*], syrtis [*rare*]; Goodwin sands, sandy foundation; slippery ground; breakers, shoals, shallows, bank, shelf, flat, lee shore, ironbound coast, rockbound coast; rock —, breakers- ahead; derelict.

abyss, abysm, pit, void, chasm, crevasse.

whirlpool, eddy, vortex, gurge [*rare*], rapids, undertow; current, tide gate, tide race, maelstrom; eagre, bore, tidal wave.

pitfall; ambush etc. 530; trapdoor; trap etc. (*snare*) 545; mine, masked battery, spring-gun.

pest, ugly customer, dangerous person, *le chat qui dort* [*F.*]; crouching tiger; incendiary, firebug [*slang*]; firebrand; hornet's nest.

sword of Damocles; wolf at the door, snake in the grass, snake in one's bosom, death in the -cup, — pot; latency etc. 526.

668. Warning

n. **warning**, caution, caveat; notice etc. (*information*) 257; premonition, premonishment [*rare*]; prediction etc. 511; symptom, contraindication, lesson, dehortation; admonition, monition; alarm etc. 669.

handwriting on the wall, *tekel upharsin* [*Heb.*], yellow flag; red flag, red light, fog-signal, foghorn; siren; monitor, warning voice, Cassandra, signs of the times, Mother Cary's chickens, stormy petrel, bird of ill omen, gathering clouds, cloud no bigger than a man's hand, clouds in the horizon, death watch, death lights etc. (*premonitions*) 992*a*.

watchtower, beacon, signal post; lighthouse etc. (*indication of locality*) 550.

sentinel, sentry; watch, watchman; watch and ward; watchdog, bandog, house dog; patrol, vedette, picket, bivouac, scout, spy, spial [*obs.*]; advanced —, rear- guard; lookout, flagman.

cautiousness etc. 864.

v. **warn**, caution; forewarn, prewarn; admonish, forebode, premonish [*rare*]; give -notice, — warning; menace etc. (*threaten*) 909; put on one's guard; sound the alarm etc. 669; croak.

beware, ware [*dial.*]; take -warning, — heed at one's peril; look out, keep one's wits about one; keep watch and ward etc. (*care*) 459.

adj. **warning** etc. *v.*; premonitory, monitory, cautionary, admonitory, admonitive [*rare*]; ominous, threatening, lowering, minatory etc. (*threat*) 909; symptomatic, sematic [*biol.*].

warned etc. *v.*; on one's guard etc. (*careful*) 459, (*cautious*) 864.

adv. with alarm, on guard, after due warning, with one's eyes open; *in terrorem* [*L.*].

int. **beware**! ware! take care! mind —, take care- what you are about! mind! look out! watch your step!

669. Alarm

[indication of danger]

n. **alarm**; alarum, larum [*archaic*], alarm bell, tocsin, *alerte* [*F.*], beat of drum, sound of trumpet, note of alarm, hue and cry, fiery cross; signal of distress; flag at -half-mast, — half-staff; blue lights; war cry, war whoop; warning etc. 668; fog signal, fog bell, fog horn, siren; yellow flag; danger signal; red light, red flag; fire bell, fire alarm, still alarm; burglar alarm; watchman's rattle, police whistle.

false alarm, cry of wolf; bugbear, bugaboo.

v. **alarm**; give —, raise —, sound —, turn in —, beat- the *or* an -alarm etc. *n.*; warn etc. 668; ring the tocsin; *battre la générale* [*F.*]; cry wolf; half-mast.

adj. **alarmed**; warned; alarming etc. *v.*

int. *sauve qui peut!* [*F.*]; *qui vive?* [*F.*]; who goes there?

670. Preservation

n. **preservation**; safe-keeping; conservation etc. (*storage*) 636; maintenance, support, sustentation [*rare*], conservatism; economy; *vis conservatrix* [*L.*]; salvation etc. (*deliverance*) 672.

[means of preservation] prophylaxis; preserver, preservative; hygiastics, hygiantics [*both rare*]; hygiene, hygienics; cover, drugget; *cordon sanitaire* [*F.*]; ensilage; dehydration, anhydra-

tion, evaporation; drying, putting up, canning, pickling; tinned goods [*chiefly Brit.*], canned goods; hyanization.

[superstitious remedies] charm etc. 993.

v. **preserve**, maintain, keep, sustain, support; keep -up, — alive; not willingly let die; nurse; cure etc. (*restore*) 660; save, rescue; be —, make-safe etc. 664; take care of etc. (*care*) 459; guard etc. (*defend*) 717; bank, bank up, shore up.

embalm, dry, cure, salt, pickle, season, kyanize, bottle, pot, tin [*chiefly Brit.*], can; dehydrate, anhydrate, evaporate; husband etc. (*store*) 636.

hold one's own; *stare super antiquas vias* [Bacon]; hold —, stand- one's ground etc. (*resist*) 719.

adj. **preserving** etc. *v.*; conservative; prophylactic; preservatory, preservative; hygienic.

preserved etc. *v.*; unimpaired, unbroken, uninjured, unhurt, unsinged, unmarred; safe, — and sound; intact, with a whole skin, without a scratch.

671. Escape

n. **escape**, scape [*obs.*]; avolation [*obs.*], elopement, flight; evasion etc. (*avoidance*) 623; retreat; narrow —, hairbreadth- escape; close call [*colloq.*], close shave, near shave [*colloq.*]; come off, impunity.

[means of escape] loophole etc. (*opening*) 260; path etc. 627; secret -chamber, passage; refuge etc. 666; vent, — peg; safety valve; drawbridge, fire escape.

reprieve etc. (*deliverance*) 672; liberation etc. 750.

refugee etc. (*fugitive*) 623.

v. **escape**, scape [*archaic*]; make —, effect —, make good- one's escape; break jail; get off, get clear off, get well out of; *échapper belle* [*F.*], save one's bacon [*colloq.*], make a get-away [*slang*]; weather the storm etc. (*safe*) 664; escape scot-free.

elude etc., make off etc. (*avoid*) 623; march off etc. (*go away*) 293; give one the slip; slip through the -hands, — fingers; slip the collar, wriggle out of; break loose, break from prison; break — slip —, get- away; find vent, find a hole to creep out of.

adj. escaping, escaped etc. *v.*; stolen away, fled; scot-free.

672. Deliverance

n. **deliverance**, extrication, rescue, ransom; reprieve, reprieval [*rare*], respite; armistice, truce; liberation etc. 750; emancipation; redemption, redeemableness, salvation; exemption; day of grace; riddance; jail (*Brit.* gaol) delivery.

v. **deliver**, extricate, rescue, save, free, liberate, set free, release, emancipate, redeem, ransom; bring -off, — through; *tirer d'affaire* [*F.*], get the wheel out of the rut, snatch from the jaws of death, come to the rescue; rid; retrieve etc. (*restore*) 660; be —, get- rid of.

adj. saved etc. *v.*; extricable, redeemable, rescuable.

int. to the rescue! a rescue! saved!

673. Preparation

n. **preparation**; providing etc. *v.*; provision, providence; anticipation etc. (*foresight*) 510; precaution, preconcertedness, preconcertion, predisposition; forecast etc. (*plan*) 626; rehearsal, note of preparation; dissemination, propaganda.

groundwork, first stone, cradle, stepping-stone; foundation, first rung, scaffold etc. (*support*) 215; scaffolding, *échafaudage* [*F.*].

elaboration; ripening etc. *v.*; maturation, evolution; perfection; concoction, digestion; gestation, hatching, incubation, sitting.

[putting in order] arrangement etc. 60; clearance; adjustment etc. 23; tuning; equipment, outfit, accouterment *or* accoutrement, armament, array.

[preparation of men] training etc. (*education*) 537; inurement etc. (*habit*) 613; novitiate.

[preparation of food] cooking, cookery, culinary art; brewing.

[preparation of the soil] tilling, plowing *or* ploughing, sowing, semination, cultivation.

[state of being prepared] preparedness, readiness, ripeness, mellowness; maturity; *un impromptu fait à loisir* [*F.*].

[preparer] preparer, trainer, coach; teacher etc. 540; pioneer; *avant-courrier* [*F.*], *avant-coureur* [*F.*]; *voortrekker* [*Dutch*]; prophet; forerunner etc. (*precursor*) 64; sappers and miners, pavior, navvy; packer, stevedore, longshoreman; warming pan.

v. **prepare**; get —, make- ready; predispose, address oneself to, get under weigh; make preparations, settle preliminaries, get up, sound the note of preparation.

set *or* put in order etc. (*arrange*) 60; forecast etc. (*plan*) 626; prepare —, plow —, dress- the ground; till —, cultivate- the soil; sow the seed, lay a train, dig a mine; lay —, fix- the -foundations, — basis, — groundwork; dig the foundations, erect the scaffolding; lay the first stone etc. (*begin*) 66.

roughhew; cut out work; block out, hammer out; lick into shape etc. (*form*) 240.

elaborate, mature, ripen, mellow, season, bring to maturity; nurture etc. (*aid*) 707; hatch, cook, brew; temper, anneal, smelt; barbecue; dry, cure, salt, smoke, infumate [*rare*]; maturate.

equip, arm, man; fit out, fit up; furnish, rig, dress, garnish, betrim, accouter *or* accoutre, array, fettle, fledge; dress up, furbish up, brush up, vamp up; refurbish; sharpen one's tools, trim one's -tackle, — foils; set, prime, attune; whet the -knife, — sword; wind up, screw up; adjust etc. (*fit*) 27; put in -trim, — train, — gear, — working order, — tune, — a groove for, — harness; pack, stow away, stow down, stow, load, store.

prepare for etc.; train etc. (*teach*) 537; inure etc. (*habituate*) 613; breed; rehearse; make provision for; take -steps, — measures, — precautions; provide, provide against; beat up for recruits; open the door to etc. (*facilitate*) 705.

set one's house in order, make all snug; clear decks, clear for action; close one's ranks; shuffle the cards.

prepare oneself; serve an apprenticeship etc. (*learn*) 539; lay oneself out for, get into harness, gird up one's loins, buckle on one's armor, *reculer pour mieux sauter* [*F.*], prime and load, shoulder arms, get up steam; put the horses to, harness, harness up [*colloq.*], hitch up [*colloq.*].

guard against, make sure against; forearm, make sure, prepare for the evil day, have a rod in pickle, have a bone to pick, provide against a rainy day, feather one's nest; lay in provisions etc. 637; make investments; keep on foot, keep going.

be prepared, be ready etc. *adj.;* hold oneself in readiness, watch and pray, keep one's powder dry, lie in wait for etc. (*expect*) 507; anticipate etc. (*foresee*) 510; *principiis obstare* [*L.*]; *venienti occurrere morbo* [*L.*].

adj. **preparing** etc. *v.;* in preparation, in course of preparation, in agitation, in embryo, in hand, in train; afoot, afloat; on foot, on the stocks, on the anvil; under consideration etc. (*plan*) 626; in consultation; brewing, hatching, forthcoming, brooding; in store for, in reserve.

precautionary, provident; preparative, preparatory; provisional, inchoate, under revision; under advisement; preliminary etc. (*precedent*) 62.

prepared etc. *v.;* in readiness; ready, — to one's hand, ready made; cut and dried; made to one's hand, ready cut, made to order, at one's elbow, ready for use, all ready; handy, on the table; in gear; running -smoothly, — sweetly; in working -order, — gear; snug; in practice.

in full feather, in best bib and tucker [*colloq.*]; in —, at- harness; in the saddle, in arms, in battle array, in war paint; up in arms; armed -at all points, — to the teeth, — *cap à pie* [*F.*]; sword in hand; booted and spurred.

in utrumque paratus [Virgil], *semper paratus* [*L.*]; on the alert etc. (*vigilant*) 459; at one's post.

ripe, mature, mellow; pucka *or* pukka *or* pakka [*Hind.*]; practiced etc. (*skilled*) 698; labored, elaborate, high-wrought, smelling of the lamp, worked up.

adv. **in preparation**, in anticipation of; afoot, astir, abroad; abroach; in fine fettle.

674. Nonpreparation

n. **nonpreparation**, unpreparedness; absence of —, want of- preparation; inculture [*obs.*], inconcoction [*obs.*], improvidence.

immaturity, crudity; rawness etc. *adj.;* abortion; disqualification.

[absence of art] nature, state of nature; virgin soil, unweeded garden; rough diamond; neglect etc. 460.

rough copy etc. (*plan*) 626; germ etc. 153; raw material etc. 635.

improvisation etc. (*impulse*) 612.

v. **be unprepared** etc. *adj.;* want —, lack- preparation; lie fallow; *s'embarquer sans biscuits* [*F.*]; live from hand to mouth.

[render unprepared] dismantle etc. (*render useless*) 645; undress etc. 226.

extemporize, improvise; cook up, fix up, vamp.

surprise, drop in on [*colloq.*], pay a surprise visit, drop in [*colloq.*], give a surprise party, take pot-luck with; take —, catch- unawares; take by surprise, call informally.

adj. **unprepared** etc. (prepare etc. 673); without preparation etc. 673; incomplete etc. 53; rudimental, embryonic, abortive; immature, unripe, *kutcha* or *kachcha* [*Hind.*]; callow, unfledged, unhatched, unnurtured, raw, green, crude; coarse; rough, roughcast, roughhewn; in the rough; rough-edged, unhewn, unformed, unfashioned, unwrought, unlabored, unblown; indigested, undigested; unmellowed, unseasoned, unleavened; uncooked, unboiled, unconcocted; unpolished, uncut, deckle-edged.

untaught, uneducated, untrained, untutored, undrilled, unexercised; unlicked; precocious, premature.

fallow, unsown, untilled, uncultivated.

natural, *in puris naturalibus* [*L.*], in a state of nature; undressed; in dishabille, *en déshabillé* [*F.*], in negligee.

unfitted, disqualified, unqualified, ill-digested; unbegun, unready, unarranged, unorganized, unfurnished, unprovided, unequipped, untrimmed; out of -gear, — kilter *or* kelter [*colloq.*], — order; dismantled etc. *v.*

shiftless, improvident, unthrifty, thriftless, thoughtless, unguarded; happy-go-lucky; slack, remiss; caught napping etc. (*inexpectant*) 508; unpremeditated etc. 612.

adv. **inadvertently,** by surprise, without premeditation; extempore etc. 612.

675. Essay

n. **essay,** trial, endeavor, attempt; aim, struggle, venture, adventure, speculation, *coup d'essai* [*F.*], *début* [*F.*]; probation etc. (*experiment*) 463.

v. **try,** essay; experiment etc. 463; endeavor, strive; tempt, attempt, make an attempt; venture, adventure, speculate, take one's chance, tempt fortune; try one's -fortune, — luck, — hand; use one's endeavor; feel —, grope —, pick one's way.

try hard, push, make a bold push, use one's best endeavor; do one's best etc. (*exertion*) 686.

adj. **essaying** etc. *v.;* experimental etc. 463; tentative, empirical, problematic *or* problematical, probationary.

adv. **experimentally** etc. *adj.;* on trial, at a venture; by rule of thumb.

if one may be so bold.

676. Undertaking

n. **undertaking;** compact etc. 769; adventure, venture; engagement etc. (*promise*) 768; enterprise, emprise *or* emprize [*archaic*]; pilgrimage; matter in hand etc. (*business*) 625; move; first move etc. (*beginning*) 66.

v. **undertake;** engage —, embark- in; launch —, plunge- into; volunteer; apprentice oneself to; engage etc. (*promise*) 768; contract etc. 769; take upon -oneself, — one's shoulders; devote oneself to etc. (*determination*) 604.

take up, take on, take in hand; tackle [*colloq.*]; set —, go- about; set —, fall- -to, — to work; launch forth; break the ice; set up shop; put in -hand, — execution; set forward; break the neck of a -day's work, — business; be in for [*colloq.*]; put one's hand to; betake oneself to, turn one's hand to, go to do; be in the midst of; begin etc. 66; broach, institute etc. (*originate*) 153; put —, lay- one's -hand to the plow, — shoulder to the wheel.

have in hand etc. (*business*) 625; have many irons in the fire etc. (*activity*) 682.

adj. **undertaking** etc. *v.;* on the anvil etc. 625; available, receptive; full of pep [*colloq.*], peppy [*colloq.*], energetic; adventurous, venturesome.

int. here goes! shoot! [*colloq.*].

677. Use

n. **use,** employ; exercise, exercitation; application, appliance; adhibition, disposal; consumption; agency etc. (*physical*) 170; usufruct; usefulness etc. 644; benefit; recourse, resort, avail; pragmatism, pragmaticism.

[conversion to use] utilization, utility, service, wear.

[way of using] usage, employment, *modus operandi* [*L.*].

user, consumer, purchasing public, buying public; market, public demand, popular demand, demand.

v. **use,** make use of, employ, put to use; apply; put in -action, — operation, — practice; set in motion, set to work.

ply, work, wield, handle, manipulate; play, play off; exert, exercise, practice, avail oneself of, profit by; resort to, lay one's hand to, fall back upon, have recourse to, recur to, take to, take up, betake oneself to; take up with, take advantage of; lay one's hands on, try.

render useful etc. 644; mold *or* mould; turn to -account, — use; convert to use, utilize; administer; work up; call —, bring- into play; put into requisition; call —, draw- forth; press —, enlist- into the service; task, tax, put to task; bring to bear upon, devote, dedicate, consecrate, apply, adhibit, dispose of; make a handle of, make a cat's-paw of.

fall back upon, make a shift with; make the most of, make the best of.

consume, use up, devour, swallow up; absorb, expend; wear, outwear.

adj. **in use;** used etc. *v.;* well-worn, well-trodden.

useful etc. 644; subservient etc. (*instrumental*) 631; utilitarian, pragmatic *or* pragmatical.

678. Disuse

n. **disuse;** forbearance, abstinence; relinquishment etc. 782; desuetude etc. (*want of habit*) 614; disusage.

v. **not use;** do without, dispense with, let alone, not touch, forbear, abstain, spare, waive, neglect; keep back, reserve.

disuse; lay up, lay by, lay on the shelf, lay up in a napkin; shelve; set —, put —, lay- aside;

leave off, have done with; supersede; discard etc. (*eject*) 297; dismiss, give warning.

throw aside etc. (*relinquish*) 782; make away with etc. (*destroy*) 162; cast —, heave —, throw- overboard; cast to the -dogs, — winds; dismantle etc. (*render useless*) 645.

lie —, remain- unemployed etc. *adj.*

adj. **not used** etc. *v.;* unemployed, unapplied, undisposed of, unspent, unexercised, untouched, untrodden, unessayed, ungathered, unculled; uncalled for, not required.

disused etc. *v.;* done with, run down, worn out, not worth saving.

int. no use!

679. Misuse

n. **misuse**, misusage, misemployment, misapplication, misappropriation.

abuse, profanation, prostitution, desecration; waste etc. 638.

v. **misuse**, misemploy, misapply, misappropriate.

desecrate, abuse, profane, prostitute.

overtask, overtax, overwork, overdrive; squander etc. 818; waste etc. 638.

cut blocks with a razor, employ a steam engine to crack a nut; catch at a straw.

adj. **misused** etc. *v.*

Section 3. Action

680. Action

n. **action**, performance; doing etc. *v.;* perpetration; exercise, exercitation; movement, operation, evolution, work, employment; labor etc. (*exertion*) 686; *praxis* [*L.*], execution; procedure etc. (*conduct*) 692; handicraft; business etc. 625; agency etc. (*power at work*) 170.

deed, act, overt act, stitch, touch, gest *or* geste; transaction, job, doings, dealings, proceeding, measure, step, maneuver *or* maneuvre, manoeuver *or* manoeuvre, bout, passage, move, stroke, blow; *coup, — de main, — d'état* [*F.*]; *tour de force* [*F.*] etc. (*display*) 882; feat, exploit; achievement etc. (*completion*) 729; handiwork, craftsmanship, workmanship; manufacture; stroke of policy etc. (*plan*) 626.

actor etc. (*doer*) 690.

v. **do**, perform, execute; achieve etc. (*complete*) 729; transact, enact; commit, perpetrate, inflict; exercise, prosecute, carry on, work, practice, play.

employ oneself, ply one's task; officiate, have in hand etc. (*business*) 625; labor etc. 686; be at work; pursue a course; shape one's course etc. (*conduct*) 692.

act, operate; take action, take steps; strike a blow, mix it up with [*slang*], lift a finger, stretch forth one's hand; take in hand etc. (*undertake*) 676; put oneself in motion; put in practice; carry into execution etc. (*complete*) 729; act upon.

be an actor etc. 690; take —, act —, play —, perform- a part in; participate in; have a -hand in, — finger in the pie; have to do with; be a party to, be a participator in; bear —, lend- a hand; pull an oar, run in a race; mix oneself up with etc. (*meddle*) 682.

be in action; come into operation etc. (*power at work*) 170.

adj. **in action**; doing etc. *v.;* acting; in harness; up to one's ears in work; in the midst of things; on duty; at work; operative; in operation etc. 170.

adv. in the -act, — midst of, — thick of; red-handed, *in flagrante delicto* [*L.*]; while one's hand is in; while one is at it.

681. Inaction

n. **inaction**, passiveness, abstinence from action; watchful waiting; noninterference; Fabian —, *laisser-aller* [*F.*] —, *laisser-faire* [*F.*] —, conservative- policy; neglect etc. 460.

inactivity etc. 683; stagnation, vegetation, loafing, loaf; rest etc. (*repose*) 687; quiescence etc. 265; want of occupation, unemployment, inoccupation; idle hours, idle hands, time hanging on one's hands, *dolce far niente* [*It.*]; shore duty; interregnum; sinecure; soft snap, soft thing, soft touch, cinch [*all four slang*].

v. **not do**, not act, not attempt; be inactive etc. 683; abstain from doing, do nothing, hold, spare; not stir —, not move —, not lift- a -finger, — hand, — foot, — peg; fold one's -arms, — hands; leave —, let- alone; let be, let pass, let things take their course, let it have its way, let well alone, let well enough alone; *quieta non movere* [*L.*]; *stare super antiquas vias* [*L.*]; rest and be thankful, live and let live; lie —, rest- upon one's oars; *laisser aller* [*F.*], *laisser faire* [*F.*]; stand aloof; refrain etc. (*avoid*) 623; keep oneself from doing; remit —, relax- one's efforts; desist etc. (*relinquish*) 624; stop etc. (*cease*) 142; pause etc. (*be quiet*) 265.

wait, lie in wait, bide one's time, take time, tide it over.

cool —, kick- one's heels; while away the -time, — tedious hours; pass —, fill up —, beguile- the time; talk against time; waste time etc. (*inactive*) 683.

lie by, lie on the shelf, lie idle, lie to, lie fallow; keep quiet, slug [*obs.*]; have nothing to do, whistle for want of thought; twiddle one's thumbs.

undo, do away with; take down, take to pieces; destroy etc. 162.

adj. **not doing** etc. *v.*; not done etc. *v.*; undone; passive; unoccupied, unemployed; out of -employ, — work, — a job; uncultivated, fallow; *désoeuvré* [*F.*].

adv. **at a stand**, *re infecta* [*L.*], *les bras croisés* [*F.*], with folded arms; with the hands -in the pockets, — behind one's back; *pour passer le temps* [*F.*].

int. **stop**! etc. 142; hands off! so let it be! enough! no more! *bas!* [*Hind.*], *basta!* [*It.*].

682. Activity

n. **activity**; briskness, liveliness etc. *adj.*; animation, life, vivacity, spirit, verve, pep [*slang*], dash, go [*colloq.*], energy; snap, vim.

smartness, nimbleness, agility; quickness etc. *adj.*; velocity etc. 274; alacrity, promptitude; dispatch *or* despatch, expedition; haste etc. 684; punctuality etc. (*early*) 132.

eagerness, zeal, ardor, enthusiasm, *perfervidum ingenium* [*L.*], *empressement* [*F.*], earnestness, intentness; *abandon* [*F.*]; vigor etc. (*physical energy*) 171; devotion etc. (*resolution*) 604; exertion etc. 686.

industry, assiduity; assiduousness etc. *adj.*; sedulity [*rare*], sedulousness; laboriousness; drudgery etc. (*labor*) 686; painstaking, diligence; perseverance etc. 604*a*; indefatigation [*obs.*]; businesslike habits, habits of business.

vigilance etc. 459; wakefulness; sleeplessness, restlessness; insomnia; pervigilium, *insomnium* [*L.*]; racketing.

bustle, hustle [*colloq.*], movement, stir, fuss, ado, bother, fidget, fidgetiness; flurry etc. (*haste*) 684.

officiousness; dabbling, meddling; interference, interposition, intermeddling; butting in [*slang*], horning in [*slang*], intrusiveness, minding others' business, not minding one's own business; tampering with, intrigue.

press of business, no sinecure, plenty to do, a great deal doing [*colloq.*], a lot going on [*colloq.*], many irons in the fire, great doings, busy hum of men, the madding crowd, the thick of things, battle of life, thick of the action.

man of action, busy bee; new broom; sharp fellow, blade; devotee, enthusiast, fanatic, zealot, hummer [*slang*], hustler [*colloq.*], humdinger [*slang*], rustler [*slang*]; live wire, human dynamo [*both colloq.*], live man.

meddler, intermeddler, intriguer, intrigant *or* intriguant, telltale, busybody, pickthank [*archaic*].

v. **be active** etc. *adj.*; busy oneself in; stir, stir about, stir one's stumps [*colloq.*]; bestir —, rouse- oneself; speed, hasten, peg away, lay about one, bustle, fuss; raise —, kick up- a dust; push; make a -fuss, — stir; go ahead, push forward; fight —, elbow- one's way; make progress etc. 282; toil etc. (*labor*) 686; moil, drudge, plod, persist etc. (*persevere*) 604*a*; keep up the ball; keep the pot boiling.

look sharp; have all one's eyes about one etc. (*vigilance*) 459; rise, arouse oneself, hustle [*colloq.*], push [*colloq.*], get up early, be about, keep moving, steal a march, catch a weasel asleep, kill two birds with one stone; seize the opportunity etc. 134; lose no time, not lose a moment, make the most of one's time, not suffer the grass to grow under one's feet, improve the shining hour, make short work of; dash off; make haste etc. 684; do one's best, take pains etc. (*exert oneself*) 686; do —, work- wonders; have a lot of -kick [*colloq.*], — pep [*slang*].

have many irons in the fire, have one's hands full, have much on one's hands; have other -things to do, — fish to fry; be busy; not have a moment -to spare, — that one can call one's own.

have one's fling, run the round of; go all lengths, stick at nothing, run riot.

outdo; overdo, overact, overlay, weigh down, overshoot the mark; make a toil of a pleasure.

have a hand in etc. (*act in*) 680; take an active part, put in one's oar, have a finger in the pie, mix oneself up with, trouble one's head about, intrigue; agitate.

meddle, tamper with, intermeddle, interfere, interpose; obtrude; poke —, thrust- one's nose in; butt in, horn in [*both slang*].

adj. **active**, brisk, — as a lark, — as a bee; lively, animated, vivacious; alive, — and kicking [*colloq.*]; frisky, spirited, stirring.

nimble, — as a squirrel; agile; light-footed, nimble-footed; featly tripping.

quick, prompt, yare [*archaic*], instant, ready, alert, spry, sharp, smart; fast etc. (*swift*) 274; capable, smart as a steel trap, no sooner said than done etc. (*early*) 132; quick as a lamplighter, expeditious; awake, broad awake; go-ahead, live, hustling [*colloq.*]; wide-awake etc. (*intelligent*) 498.

forward, eager, ardent, strenuous, zealous, enterprising, in earnest; resolute etc. 604.

industrious, assiduous, diligent, sedulous, notable [*obsoles. in this sense*], painstaking; intent etc. (*attention*) 457; indefatigable etc. (*persevering*) 604*a*; unwearied, never weary, sleepless, unsleeping, never tired; plodding, hard-working etc. 686; businesslike.

bustling; restless, — as a hyena; fussy, fidgety, pottering; busy as a hen with one chicken.

working, at work, on duty, in harness; up in arms; on one's legs, at call; up and -doing, — stirring; laboring, workday, workaday.

busy, occupied; hard at work, hard at it; up to one's ears in, full of business; busy as a -bee, — housewife.

meddling etc. *v.*; meddlesome, pushing, officious, overofficious, *intrigant* [*F.*].

astir, stirring; agoing, afoot; on foot; in full swing; eventful; on the alert etc. (*vigilant*) 459.

adv. **actively** etc. *adj.*; featly [*archaic*]; with life and spirit, with might and main etc. 686, with haste etc. 684, with wings; full tilt, *in mediis rebus* [*L.*].

int. be —, look- -alive, — sharp! move on! push on! keep moving! go ahead! stir your stumps! [*colloq.*]; *age quod agis!* [*L.*], *jaldi!* [*Hind.*], *jaldi karo!* [*Hind.*], step lively! get a move on!

683. Inactivity

n. **inactivity**; inaction etc. 681; inertness etc. 172; obstinacy etc. 606.

lull etc. (*cessation*) 142; quiescence etc. 265; rust, rustiness.

idleness, remissness etc. *adj.*; sloth, indolence, indiligence [*rare*]; dawdling etc. *v.*; ergophobia, otiosity, hoboism.

dull work; pottering; relaxation etc. (*loosening*) 47; Castle of Indolence.

languor; dullness etc. *adj.*; segnity [*obs.*], segnitude [*obs.*], lentor; sluggishness etc. (*slowness*) 275; procrastination etc. (*delay*) 133; torpor, torpidity, torpescence; stupor etc. (*insensibility*) 823; somnolence; drowsiness etc. *adj.*; nodding etc. *v.*; oscitation, oscitancy; pandiculation, hypnotism, lethargy; statuvolence *or* statuvolism; sand in the eyes, heaviness, heavy eyelids.

sleep, slumber; sound —, heavy —, balmy-sleep; Morpheus; Somnus; coma, trance, catalepsy, hypnosis, ecstasis, dream; hibernation; nap, doze, snooze [*colloq.*], siesta, wink of sleep, forty winks [*colloq.*]; snore; hypnology.

[cause of inactivity] lullaby, *berceuse* [*F.*], *Schlummerlied* [*Ger.*]; anaesthesia *or* anesthesia, anaesthetic *or* anesthetic, opiate, sedative etc. 174.

idler, drone, dawdle [*rare*], dawdler; dead head, stiff, dead one [*all slang*], mopus [*obs.*], dolittle, *fainéant* [*F.*], dummy, sleeping partner; afternoon farmer; truant etc. (*runaway*) 623; bummer, bum [*slang*], Weary Willie [*colloq.*], tramp, sundowner [*slang, Austral.*], hobo, fakir *or* fakeer [*Moham.*], sunyasi [*Hind.*]; beggar, cadger [*slang*], lounge lizard [*slang*], lounger, lazzarone, loafer; lubber, lubbard [*rare*]; slow coach etc. (*slow*) 275; opium —, lotus- eater; slug; laggard, sluggard; slumberer, the Dustman, the Sandman; the Fat Boy in Pickwick; dormouse, marmot; waiter on Providence, *fruges consumere natus* [*L.*]; Mr. Micawber.

v. **be inactive** etc. *adj.*; do nothing etc. 681; move slowly etc. 275; let the grass grow under one's feet; take one's time, dawdle, drawl, lag, hang back, slouch; loll, lollop [*colloq., Brit.*], lounge, poke, loaf, loiter; go to sleep over; sleep at one's post, *ne battre que d'une aile* [*F.*].

take it easy, take things as they come; lead an easy life, vegetate, swim with the stream, eat the bread of idleness, goof off [*slang*]; loll in the lap of -luxury, — indolence; waste —, consume —, kill —, lose- time; burn daylight, waste the precious hours.

dally, dilly-dally; idle —, trifle —, fritter —, fool- away time; spend —, take- time in; peddle, piddle; potter, putter, dabble, faddle [*dial. Eng.*], fribble, fiddle-faddle.

sleep, slumber, be asleep; hibernate; oversleep; sleep like a -top, — log, — dormouse; sleep -soundly, — heavily; doze, drowse, snooze [*colloq.*], nap; take a nap etc. *n.*; dream; snore; settle —, go —, go off- to sleep; drop off [*colloq.*]; fall asleep, drop asleep; get some shuteye [*slang*], close —, seal up- -the -eyes, — eyelids; weigh down the eyelids; get sleepy, nod, yawn; go to bed, turn in, hit the hay [*slang*], hit the sack [*slang*], rest in the arms of Morpheus.

languish, expend itself, flag, hang fire; relax.

render idle etc. *adj.*; sluggardize; mitigate etc. 174.

adj. **inactive**; motionless etc. 265; unoccupied etc. (*doing nothing*) 681.

indolent, lazy, slothful, idle, lusk [*obs.*], remiss, slack, inert, torpid, torpescent, sluggish, otiose, languid, supine, heavy, dull, leaden, lumpish; drony, dronish; lazy as Ludlam's dog.

dilatory, laggard; lagging etc. *v.*; slow etc. 275; rusty, flagging; fiddle-faddle; pottering etc. *v.*; shilly-shally etc. (*irresolute*) 605.

exanimate [*now rare*], soulless; listless; lackadaisical, maudlin.

sleeping etc. *v.;* asleep; fast —, dead —, sound-asleep; in a sound sleep; sound as a top, dormant, comatose; in the -arms, — lap- of Morpheus.

sleepy, sleepful [*rare*], full of sleep, oscitant, dozy, drowsy, somnolent, torpescent; lethargic *or* lethargical, somnifacient; statuvolent, statuvolic; heavy, heavy with sleep; nappy, somnific, somniferous; soporose *or* soporous, soporific, soporiferous; hypnotic; balmy, dreamy; unawakened, unwakened.

sedative etc. 174.

adv. **inactively** etc. *adj.;* at leisure etc. 685; with half-shut eyes, half asleep; in dreams, in dreamland.

684. Haste

n. **haste**, urgency, dispatch *or* despatch, acceleration, spurt *or* spirt, forced march, rush, scurry *or* skurry, scuttle, dash; velocity etc. 274; precipitancy, precipitation, precipitousness etc. *adj.;* impetuosity; *brusquerie* [*F.*]; hurry, drive, scramble, bustle, fuss, fidget, flurry, flutter, splutter.

v. **haste**, hasten; make haste, make a dash etc. *n.;* hurry —, dash —, whip —, push —, press- -on, — forward; hurry, scurry *or* skurry, scuttle along, bundle on, dart to and fro, bustle, flutter, scramble; plunge, — headlong; dash off; rush etc. (*violence*) 173; express, railroad [*colloq.*].

bestir oneself etc. (*be active*) 682; lose -no time, — not a moment, — not an instant; make short work of; make the best of one's -time, — way.

be precipitate etc. *adj.;* jump at, be in haste, be in a hurry etc. *n.;* have -no time —, have not a moment- -to lose, — to spare; work against time, work under pressure.

quicken etc. 274; accelerate, expedite, put on, precipitate, urge, whip, spur, flog, goad.

adj. **hasty**, hurried, brusque; scrambling, cursory, precipitate, headlong, furious, boisterous, impetuous, hot-headed; feverish, fussy; pushing.

in haste, in a hurry etc. *n.;* in hot haste, in all haste; breathless, pressed for time, hard pressed, urgent.

adv. **with haste**, with all haste, with breathless speed; in haste etc. *adj.;* apace etc. (*swiftly*) 274; amain; all at once etc. (*instantaneously*) 113; at short notice etc., immediately etc. (*early*) 132; posthaste; by cable, by telegraph, by wireless [*colloq.*], by airmail, by air, by return mail, by steam [*colloq.*], by forced marches.

hastily, precipitately etc. *adj.;* helter-skelter, hurry-skurry, holus-bolus; slap-dash, slap-bang; full-tilt, full-drive; heels over head, head and shoulders, headlong, *à corps perdu* [*F.*].

by fits and starts, by spurts; hop skip and jump.

int. **rush**! immediate! urgent! look alive! *jaldi karo!* [*Hind.*]; get with it [*colloq.*], get a move on! [*colloq.*], get a wiggle on! [*colloq.*]; quickmarch! [*mil.*], double! [*mil.*]; gallop! charge! [*mil.*].

685. Leisure

n. **leisure**; convenience; spare -time, — hours, -moments; vacant hour; time, — to spare, — to burn [*slang*], — on one's hands; holiday etc. (*rest*) 687; *otium cum dignitate;* ease.

v. **have leisure** etc. *n.;* take one's -time, — leisure, — ease; repose etc. 687; move slowly etc. 275; while away the time etc. (*inaction*) 681; be master of one's time, be an idle man; *desipere in loco* [*L.*].

686. Exertion

n. **exertion**, effort, strain, tug, pull, stress, throw, stretch, struggle, spell, spurt *or* spirt; stroke —, stitch- of work.

"a long pull, a strong pull, and a pull all together"; dead lift; heft [*dial.*]; wear and tear; ado; toil and trouble; uphill —, hard —, warm- work; harvest time.

exercise, exercitation, practice, play, gymnastics, field sports; breather [*colloq.*], racing, running, jumping, riding etc.

labor, work, toil, travail [*rare*], manual labor, sweat of one's brow, swink [*obs.*], operoseness, drudgery, slavery, fag [*colloq., Eng.*], faggery, fagging, hammering; *limae labor* [*L.*]; operosity [*obs.*], operoseness.

trouble, pains, duty; resolution etc. 604; energy etc. (*physical*) 171.

worker, plodder, laborer, drudge, fagger, fag [*Eng. schools*], slave; man of action etc. 682; agent etc. 690; Samson, Hercules.

v. **exert oneself**; exert —, tax- one's energies; use exertion.

labor, work, toil, moil, sweat, fag, swink [*archaic*], toil and moil, drudge, slave, drag a lengthened chain, wade through, strive, strain; make —, stretch- a long arm; pull, tug, ply; ply —, tug at- the oar; do the work; take the laboring oar.

bestir oneself (*be active*) 682; take trouble, trouble oneself.

work hard; rough it; put forth -one's strength, — a strong arm; fall to work, bend the bow; buckle to, set one's shoulder to the wheel etc.

(*resolution*) 604; work like a -horse, — cart horse, — dog, — galley slave, — coal heaver, — Briton; labor —, work- day and night; redouble one's efforts; do double duty; work double -hours, — tides; sit up, burn the candle at both ends, burn the midnight oil; stick to etc. (*persevere*) 604*a*; work —, fight- one's way; lay about one, hammer at.

do one's best, do one's level best, do one's utmost; take pains; do the best one can, do all one can, do all in one's power, do as much as in one lies, do what lies in one's power; use one's -best, — utmost- endeavor; try one's- -best, — utmost; play one's best card; put one's -best, — right- leg foremost; put one's best foot foremost; have one's whole soul in his work, put all one's strength into, strain every nerve; spare no -efforts, —pains; go all lengths; go through fire and water etc. (*resolution*) 604; move heaven and earth, leave no stone unturned.

adj. laboring etc. *v.*

laborious, hefty [*colloq.*], operose, elaborate; strained; toilsome, troublesome, wearisome, burdensome; uphill; herculean, gymnastic, palaestric *or* palestric, athletic.

hardworking, painstaking, strenuous, energetic, never idle.

hard at work, on the stretch, on the move, on the jump, on the dead jump, on the run.

adv. **laboriously** etc. *adj.*; lustily; *pugnis et calcibus* [*L.*]; with might and main, with all one's might, with a strong hand, with sledge hammer, with much ado; to the best of one's abilities, *totis viribus* [*L.*], *vi et armis* [*L.*], *manibus pedibusque* [*L.*], tooth and nail, *unguibus et rostro* [*L.*], hammer and tongs, heart and soul; through thick and thin etc. (*perseverance*) 604*a*.

by the sweat of one's brow, *suo Marte* [*L.*].

687. Repose

n. **repose**, rest, silken repose; sleep etc. 683.

relaxation, breathing time; halt, stay, pause etc. (*cessation*) 142; respite.

day of rest, *dies non* [*L.*], Sabbath, Lord's day, Sunday, First Day, holiday, red-letter day; gala day etc. (*amusement*) 840; vacation, recess.

v. **repose**; rest, rest and be thankful; take rest, take one's ease.

lie down; recline, recline on a bed of down, recline on an easychair; go to -rest, — bed, — sleep etc. 683.

relax, unbend, slacken; take breath etc. (*refresh*) 689; rest upon one's oars; pause etc. (*cease*) 142; stay one's hand.

take a holiday, shut up shop; lie fallow etc. (*inaction*) 681.

adj. **reposing** etc. *v.*; unstrained.

holiday, festal, ferial [*rare*]; sabbatic *or* sabbatical.

adv. at rest.

688. Fatigue

n. **fatigue**; weariness etc. 841; yawning, drowsiness etc. 683; lassitude, tiredness, fatigation [*obs.*], sweat.

shortness of breath; anhelation [*rare*], dyspnea, panting, labored breathing.

faintness, fainting, swoon, goneness, exhaustion, collapse, prostration, deliquium, syncope, lipothymy.

v. **be fatigued** etc. *adj.*; yawn etc. (*get sleepy*) 683; droop, sink, flag; lose breath, lose wind; gasp, pant, puff, blow, drop, swoon, faint, succumb.

fatigue, tire, bore, weary, irk [*chiefly impersonal, as,* it irks me], flag, jade, harass, exhaust, knock up, wear out, bleed white, prostrate.

tax, task, strain; overtask, overwork, overburden, overtax, overstrain, fag, fag out.

adj. **fatigued** etc. *v.*; weary etc. 841; drowsy etc. 683; drooping etc. *v.*; haggard; toilworn, wayworn; footsore, surbated [*obs.*], weather-beaten; faint; done, done up, knocked up [*all Brit. colloq.*]; bushed [*slang*], done in; exhausted, used up [*colloq.*], prostrate, spent; overtired, overspent, overfatigued; unrefreshed, unrestored.

ready to drop, all in [*slang*], more dead than alive, dog-weary, dog-tired, walked off one's legs, tired to death, on one's last legs, played out, *hors de combat* [*F.*].

worn, worn out; battered, shattered, pulled down, seedy [*colloq.*], enfeebled, altered.

breathless, windless; short of —, out of -breath, — wind; blown, puffing and blowing; short-breathed; anhelose; broken-winded, short-winded; dyspneal, dyspneic.

689. Refreshment

n. **recuperation**; recovery of strength etc. 159; refreshing, bracing etc. *v.*; restoration, revival etc. 660; repair, refection, refocillation [*obs.*], refreshment, regale, regalement, bait; relief etc. 834.

v. **refresh**; brace etc. (*strengthen*) 159; reinvigorate; air, freshen up, recruit; repair etc. (*restore*) 660; fan, refocillate [*obs.*]; refresh the inner man; get better, raise one's head; recover —, regain —, renew- one's strength etc. 159; perk up.

breathe, respire; drink in the ozone; draw —, take —, gather —, take a long —, regain —, recover- breath.

recuperate; come to oneself etc. (*revive*) 660; feel like a giant refreshed.

adj. **refreshing** etc. *v.*; recuperative etc. 660.

refreshed etc. *v.*; untired, unwearied.

690. Agent

n. **agent**, doer, actor, performer, perpetrator, operator; executor, executrix; practitioner, worker, old stager; mediary, medium, reagent.

minister etc. (*instrument*) 631; representative etc. (*commissioner*) 758, (*deputy*) 759; factor, steward.

servant etc. 746; factotum, general, maid-of-all-work, servant-of-all-work, do-all [*colloq.*].

[comparisons] bee, ant, working bee, termite, white ant; laboring oar; shaft horse.

workman, artisan; craftsman, handicraftsman; mechanic, operative; workingman, laboring man; hewers of wood and drawers of water, laborer, navvy [*Eng.*]; hand, man, day laborer, journeyman, hack; mere tool etc. 633; beast of burden, drudge, fag; lumper, stevedore, roustabout.

maker, artificer, *artifex* [*L.*], artist, wright, manufacturer, architect, contractor, builder, mason, bricklayer, smith, forger, Vulcan; carpenter; platelayer; blacksmith, locksmith, sailmaker, tailor, cordwainer, wheelwright.

machinist, mechanician, engineer, electrician, plumber, gasfitter.

workwoman, charwoman, seamstress *or* sempstress, needlewoman, laundress, washerwoman, "Madonna of the tubs" [Phelps].

coworker, associate, fellow worker, cooperator, colleague, *confrère* [*F.*]; party to, participator in, *particeps criminis* [*L.*], *dramatis personae* [*L.*]; *personnel* [*F.*].

691. Workshop

n. **workshop**, workhouse; laboratory, manufactory, armory, arsenal, mill, factory, *usine* [*F.*], mint, loom; cabinet, bureau, studio, *atelier* [*F.*]; hive, hive of industry; plant; hothouse, hotbed; kitchen; alveary, beehive; bindery, forcing pit, nailery, dock, dockyard, slip, yard, wharf; foundry *or* foundery, forge, furnace; vineyard, orchard, nursery, truck garden, truck farm, farm.

melting pot, crucible, caldron *or* cauldron, mortar, alembic; matrix.

692. Conduct

n. **conduct**, behavior; deportment, comportment; carriage, *maintien* [*F.*], demeanor, guise, bearing, manner, observance.

course —, line- of -conduct, — action, — proceeding; role; process, ways, practice, procedure, *modus operandi* [*L.*]; method etc., path etc. 627.

dealing, transaction etc. (*action*) 680; business etc. 625.

policy, polity; tactics, game, generalship, statesmanship, seamanship; strategy, strategics; plan etc. 626.

management; government etc. (*direction*) 693; stewardship, husbandry; housekeeping, housewifery; ménage *or* menage; régime *or* regime, regimen, economy, economics; political economy.

career, life, course, walk, province, race, record; execution, manipulation, treatment; campaign.

v. **transact**, execute; dispatch *or* despatch, proceed with, discharge; carry -on, — through, — out, — into effect; work out; go through, get through; enact; put into practice; officiate etc. 625.

bear —, behave —, comport —, demean —, carry —, conduct —, acquit- oneself.

run a race, lead a life, play a game; take —, adopt a course; steer —, shape- one's course; play one's part, play one's cards; shift for oneself; paddle one's own canoe; bail one's own boat.

conduct; manage etc. (*direct*) 693.

deal with, have to do with; treat, handle a case; take -steps, — measures.

adj. **conducting** etc. *v.*; directive, strategic *or* strategical, methodical, business-like, practical, executive; economic.

693. Direction

n. **direction**; management, managery [*obs.*]; government, gubernation [*obs.*], conduct, legislation, regulation, guidance; bossism; legislature; steerage, pilotage; reins, — of government; helm, rudder, needle, compass; guiding star, lodestar *or* loadstar, polestar; cynosure.

ministry, ministration; administration; stewardship, proctorship; chair; agency.

supervision, superintendence; surveillance, oversight; eye of the master; control, charge; auspices; board of control etc. (*council*) 696; command etc. (*authority*) 737.

statesmanship; statecraft, kingcraft, queencraft; premiership, senatorship; director etc. 694; seat, portfolio.

v. **direct**, manage, govern, conduct; order, prescribe, cut out work for; head, lead; lead the way, show the way; take the lead, lead on; regulate, guide, steer, pilot; take the helm, be at the helm; have —, handle —, hold —, take- the reins; drive, tool [*cant*], tackle.

superintend, supervise; overlook, oversee, control, keep in order, look after, see to, legislate for; administer, ministrate [*obs.*]; matronize; patronize; have the -care, — charge- of; have —, take- the direction; pull the -strings, — wires; rule etc. (*command*) 737; be the guiding force; have —, hold- -office, — the portfolio; preside, — at the board; take —, occupy —, be in- the chair; pull the stroke oar.

adj. **directing** etc. *v.*; executive, gubernatorial, supervisory; hegemonic *or* hegemonical, predominant; statesmanlike.

adv. **in charge of**, under the guidance of, under the auspices of; in control of, at the helm, at the head of.

694. Director

n. **director**, manager, governor, rector [*rare*], controller, comptroller; superintendent, supervisor; intendant; overseer, overlooker; supercargo, husband [*archaic*], inspector, foreman, ganger [*Eng.*], visitor, ranger, surveyor, aedile *or* edile [*Rom. hist.*], moderator, monitor, taskmaster; master etc. 745; leader, ringleader, agitator, demagogue, corypheus, conductor, fugleman, precentor, bellwether; *caporal* [*F.*], choregus, collector, file leader, flugelman, linkboy.

guiding star etc. (*guidance*) 693; adviser etc. 695; guide etc. (*information*) 527; pilot; helmsman; steersman, steersmate [*obs.*]; wire-puller.

driver, whip, jehu [*humorous*], charioteer; coachman, carman, cabman; postilion, *vetturino* [*It.*], muleteer, *arriero* [*Sp.*], teamster; whipper-in; chauffeur, motorman, engine-driver.

head, headman, chief, principal, president, speaker; chair, chairman; captain etc. (*master*) 745; superior; mayor etc. (*civil authority*) 745; vice-president, prime minister, premier, vizier *or* vizir, grand vizier, eparch.

officer, functionary, minister, official, red-tape, red-tapist, bureaucrat; Jack in office; office bearer, office holder; person in authority etc. 745.

statesman, strategist, legislator, lawgiver, politician, statist [*rare*], statemonger; Minos, Draco; arbiter etc. (*judge*) 967; boss, political dictator, dictator, power behind the throne, kingmaker; secretary, — of state; Reis Effendi; vicar etc. (*deputy*) 759; board etc. (*council*) 696.

steward, factor; agent etc. 758; bailiff, middleman; clerk of works; landreeve; factotum, major-domo, seneschal, housekeeper, shepherd; croupier; proctor, procurator, curator, librarian.

adv. *ex officio.*

695. Advice

n. **advice**, counsel, adhortation [*obs.*]; word to the wise; suggestion, submonition [*obs.*], recommendation, advocacy; advisement [*archaic*]; consultation.

exhortation etc. (*persuasion*) 615; expostulation etc. (*dissuasion*) 616; admonition etc. (*warning*) 668; guidance etc. (*direction*) 693.

instruction, charge, injunction; Governor's —, President's- message; King's —, Queen's- speech; message, speech from the throne.

adviser, prompter; counsel, counselor; monitor, mentor, Nestor, sage, wise man, wise woman; *magnus Apollo* [*L.*], senator; teacher etc. 540; yogi *or* yogin; physician, leech [*archaic*]; archiater; arbiter etc. (*judge*) 967.

guide, manual, chart etc. (*information*) 527.

consultation, conference, *pourparler* [*F.*], parley, powwow; reference, referment.

v. **advise**, counsel; give -advice, — counsel, — a piece of advice; suggest, prompt, submonish [*obs.*], recommend, prescribe, advocate; exhort etc. (*persuade*) 615.

enjoin, enforce, charge, instruct, call; call upon etc. (*request*) 765; dictate.

expostulate etc. (*dissuade*) 616; admonish etc. (*warn*) 668.

advise with; lay heads —,consult- together; compare notes; hold a council, deliberate, be closeted with.

confer, consult, refer to, call in; follow, follow implicitly; take —, follow- advice; be advised by, have at one's elbow, take one's cue from.

adj. **recommendatory**; hortative etc. (*persuasive*) 615; dehortatory etc. (*dissuasive*) 616; admonitory etc. (*warning*) 668; consultative; dictatory, dictatorial; didactic.

int. go to!

696. Council

n. **council**, committee, subcommittee, comitia [*Rom. hist.*], privy council, court, chamber, cabinet, board, bench, staff.

junta, divan, musnud, sanhedrin *or* sanhedrim [*Jewish antiq.*], amphictyonic council [*Gr.*

hist.]; syndicate; court of appeal etc. (*tribunal*) 966; board of -control, — works; county council, local board, parish council, common council, town meeting; board of overseers; *zemstvo* [*Russ.*].

[ecclesiastical] convocation, synod, congregation, church, chapter, directory, vestry, consistory, conventicle, conclave, convention, classis.

legislature, parliament, congress, national council, states-general, diet.

Duma [*Russia*], Storthing *or* Storting [*Norway*], Rigsdag [*Denmark*], Riksdag [*Sweden*], Knesset [*Israel*], Cortes [*Spain*], Reichsrath *or* Reichsrat [*Austria*], Volksraad [*Dutch*]; Dail Eireann [*Ireland*]; witan, witenagemot *or* witenagemote [*Anglo-Saxon hist.*].

upper house, upper chamber, first chamber, senate, *senatus* [*Rom. hist.*], legislative council, House of Lords, House of Peers; Bundesrath *or* Bundesrat [*Ger.*], federal council, Lagting [*Nor.*], Landsthing [*Den.*].

lower house, lower chamber, second chamber, house of representatives, House of Commons, the house, legislative assembly, chamber of deputies; Odelsting [*Nor.*], Folkething [*Den.*], Reichstag [*Ger.*].

assembly, plenum, caucus, clique; meeting, sitting, séance, *camarilla* [*Sp.*], conference, hearing, session, palaver, *pourparler* [*F.*], durbar [*India*]; quorum; council fire [*N. Am.*], powwow.

[representatives] congressman, M. C., senator, representative; member, — of parliament, M. P.; representative of the people; assemblyman, councilor.

adj. curule, congressional, senatorial, parliamentary; synodic *or* synodical.

697. Precept

n. **precept**, direction, instruction, charge; prescript, prescription; recipe, receipt; golden rule; maxim etc. 496.

rule, canon, law, code, *corpus juris* [*L.*], *lex scripta* [*L.*], convention; unwritten law; canon law; act, statute, rubric, stage direction, regulation; model, form, formula, formulary; technicality; nice point, fine point, norm.

order etc. (*command*) 741.

698. Skill

n. **skill**, skillfulness *or* skilfulness, address; dexterity, dexterousness *or* dextrousness, adroitness, expertness etc. *adj.*; proficiency, competence, craft; callidity [*rare*], callidness, facility, knack, trick, sleight; mastery, mastership; excellence, panurgy [*rare*]; ambidexterity, ambidextrousness; sleight of hand etc. (*deception*) 545.

seamanship, airmanship, marksmanship, horsemanship; rope-dancing; tight-rope —, slack-rope- walking.

accomplishment, acquirement, attainment; art, science; finish, finished execution, technique, technique, practical —, technical- knowledge; technology.

world wisdom, knowledge of the world, *savoir faire* [*F.*]; tact; mother wit etc. (*sagacity*) 498; discretion etc. (*caution*) 864; finesse; craftiness etc. (*cunning*) 702; management etc. (*conduct*) 692; self-help.

cleverness, talent, ability, ingenuity, capacity, parts, talents, faculty, endowment, forte, turn, gift, genius; intelligence etc. 498; sharpness, readiness etc. (*activity*) 682; invention etc. 515; aptness, aptitude; turn for, capacity for, genius for; felicity, capability, *curiosa felicitas* [*L.*], qualification, habilitation.

proficient, expert, adept etc. 700.

masterpiece, masterwork, *coup de maître* [*F.*,] *chef d'oeuvre* [*F.*], *tour de force* [*F.*]; good stroke etc. (*plan*) 626.

v. **be skillful** etc. *adj.*; excel in, be master of; have a turn for etc. *n.*

know what's what, know- a hawk from a handsaw, — what one is about, — on which side one's bread is buttered, — what's o'clock, — what o'clock it is, — what's up, — the time of day, — a thing or two, — the ropes; have cut one's -eyeteeth, — wisdom teeth; see through a millstone; be up to [*all colloq.*]

see one's way, see where the wind lies, see which way the wind blows; have all one's wits about one, have one's hand in; *savoir vivre* [*F.*]; *scire quid valeant humeri quid ferre recusent* [*L.*].

look after the main chance; cut one's coat according to one's cloth; live by one's wits; exercise one's discretion, feather the oar, sail near the wind; stoop to conquer etc. (*cunning*) 702; play one's cards well, play one's best card; hit the nail on the head, put the saddle on the right horse.

take advantage of, make the most of; profit by etc. (*use*) 677; make a hit etc. (*succeed*) 731; make a virtue of necessity; make hay while the sun shines etc. (*occasion*) 134.

adj. **skillful** *or* skilful, dexterous *or* dextrous, adroit, expert, apt, handy, quick, deft, ready, slick [*slang*], smart etc. (*active*) 682; proficient, good at, up to, at home in, master of, a good hand at,

au fait [*F.*], thoroughbred, masterly, crack [*colloq.*], crackerjack [*slang*], accomplished; conversant etc. (*knowing*) 490.

experienced, practiced, skilled; up in, well up in; in practice; competent, efficient, qualified, capable, fitted, fit for, up to the mark, up and coming, trained, initiated, prepared, primed, finished.

clever, cute [*colloq.*], able, ingenious, felicitous, gifted, talented, endowed; inventive etc. 515; shrewd, sharp etc. (*intelligent*) 498; cunning etc. 702; alive to, up to snuff [*slang*], not to be caught with chaff; discreet.

neat-handed, fine-fingered, nimble-fingered, ambidextrous, sure-footed; cut out for [*colloq.*], fitted for.

technical, artistic, scientific, daedalian, shipshapelike, workmanlike, businesslike, statesmanlike.

adv. **skillfully** *or* skilfully etc. *adj.;* well etc. 618; artistically; with skill, with fine technique, with consummate skill; *secundum artem* [*L.*], *suo Marte* [*L.*]; to the best of one's abilities etc. (*exertion*) 686; like a machine.

699. Unskillfulness

n. **unskillfulness** *or* unskilfulness etc. *adj.;* want of skill etc. 698; incompetence *or* incompetency; inability, infelicity, indexterity [*rare*], clumsiness, inaptitude etc. *adj.;* inexperience; disqualification, unproficiency; quackery.

folly, stupidity etc. 499; indiscretion etc. (*rashness*) 863; thoughtlessness etc. (*inattention*) 458, (*neglect*) 460; *sabotage* [*F.*].

mismanagement, misconduct, misfeasance; inexpedience, bad policy, impolicy; maladministration; misrule, misgovernment, misapplication, misdirection.

absence of rule, rule of thumb; bungling etc. *v.;* failure etc. 732; screw loose; too many cooks.

blunder etc. (*mistake*) 495; *étourderie* [*F.*], *gaucherie* [*F.*], act of folly, *balourdise* [*F.*], bungle, botch, botchery; bad job, sad work.

sprat sent out to catch a whale, butterfly broken on a wheel, tempest in a teacup, storm in a teacup, much ado about nothing, wild-goose chase.

bungler etc. 701; fool etc. 501; hen with its head cut off [*colloq.*].

v. **be unskillful** *or* unskilful, etc. *adj.;* not see an inch beyond one's nose; blunder, bungle, muff [*esp., baseball*], boggle, fumble, botch, mar, spoil, bitch [*obs.*], flounder, stumble, trip; hobble etc. 275; put one's foot in it [*colloq.*]; make a -mess, — hash, — sad work- of [*all colloq.*]; overshoot the mark.

play tricks with, play Puck; mismanage, misconduct, misdirect, misapply, missend.

act foolishly; stultify —, make a fool of —, commit- oneself; play the fool; put oneself out of court; lose one's -head, — senses, — cunning; begin at the wrong end; do things by halves etc. (*not complete*) 730; make two bites of a cherry; play at cross-purposes; strain at a gnat and swallow a camel etc. (*caprice*) 608; put the cart before the horse; lock the stable door when the horse is stolen etc. (*too late*) 135.

not know what one is about, not know one's own interest, not know on which side one's bread is buttered; stand in one's own light, quarrel with one's bread and butter, throw a stone in one's own garden, kill the goose which lays the golden eggs, pay dear for one's whistle, cut one's own throat, burn one's fingers; knock —, run- one's head against a stone wall; bring the house about one's ears; have too many -eggs in one basket (*imprudent*) 863, — irons in the fire.

cut blocks with a razor; hold a farthing candle to the sun etc. (*useless*) 645; fight with —, grasp at- a shadow; catch at straws, lean on a broken reed, reckon without one's host, go on a wild-goose chase; go on a fool's errand, go on a sleeveless errand [*obs.*]; go further and fare worse; fail etc. 732.

mistake etc. 495; take the shadow for the substance etc. (*credulity*) 486; bark up the wrong tree; be in the wrong box, aim at a pigeon and kill a crow; take —, get- -the wrong pig by the tail, — the wrong sow by the ear, — the dirty end of the stick [*all colloq.*]; put the saddle on the wrong horse, put a square thing into a round hole, put new wine into old bottles; lose one's way, miss one's way; fall into a trap, catch a Tartar.

adj. **unskillful** *or* unskilful etc. 698; unskilled, inexpert; bungling etc. *v.;* awkward, clumsy, unhandy, lubberly, *gauche* [*F.*], maladroit; left-handed, heavy-handed; slovenly, slatternly; gawky.

adrift, at fault.

inapt, unapt; inhabile [*obs.*]; untractable, unteachable; giddy etc. (*inattentive*) 458; inconsiderate etc. (*neglectful*) 460; stupid etc. 499; inactive etc. 683; incompetent; unqualified, disqualified, ill-qualified; unfit; quackish; raw, green, inexperienced, rusty, out of practice.

unaccustomed, unused, untrained etc. 537, uninitiated, unconversant etc. (*ignorant*) 491; unbusinesslike, unpractical, shiftless; unstatesmanlike.

ill-advised, unadvised, misadvised; ill-devised, ill-imagined, ill-judged, ill-contrived, ill-conducted; unguided, misguided; misconducted, foolish, wild; infelicitous; penny wise and pound foolish etc. (*inconsistent*) 608.

700. Proficient

n. **proficient**, expert, adept; dab, dabster [*both colloq. or dial.*], connoisseur etc. (*scholar*) 492; master, — hand; top sawyer, top banana [*cant*], prima donna, *première danseuse* [*F.*], first fiddle, *chef de cuisine* [*F.*]; protagonist; past master; mahatma.

nice —, good —, clean- hand; practiced —, experienced- -eye, — hand; marksman; good —, dead —, crack- shot [*colloq.*]; ropedancer, ropewalker, funambulist; contortionist, acrobat; conjuror etc. (*deceiver*) 548; wizard etc. 994.

picked man; medallist, prizeman, honorsman.

veteran; old -stager, — campaigner, — soldier, — file, — hand; man of business, man of the world.

genius; master -mind, — head, — spirit.

pantologist, Admirable Crichton, Jack of all trades; prodigy of learning, quiz kid [*colloq.*], walking encyclopedia, mine of information.

man of cunning; cunning —, sharp- -blade, — fellow; diplomatist, diplomat, Machiavellian; politician, jobber; tactician, strategist.

peculator, forger, coiner; cracksman etc. 792.

701. Bungler

n. **bungler**; blunderer, blunderhead; marplot, fumbler, lubber, clown, lout, duffer [*colloq.*]; stick, poor stick, odd stick [*all colloq.*]; bad —, poor- -hand, — shot; butterfingers [*colloq.*], fumble-fist [*colloq.*].

no conjuror; flat, muff, muffer, slow coach [*all colloq.*]; looby, swab [*slang & dial.*], doit, yokel [*Eng.*], clod; awkward squad, novice, greenhorn, *blanc-bec* [*F.*], galoot [*slang*].

fish out of water, ass in lion's skin, jackdaw in peacock's feathers; quack etc. (*deceiver*) 548; Lord of Misrule, Abbot of Unreason [*both obs. or hist.*].

landlubber, fresh-water sailor, fair-weather sailor, horse marine.

sloven, slattern, traipse *or* trapes [*obs. or dial. Eng.*], slut.

702. Cunning

n. **cunning**, craft; cunningness, craftiness etc. *adj.;* subtlety, subtilty, subtility [*rare*]; the cunning of the -serpent, — Old Boy [*slang*]; artificiality; maneuvering *or* manoeuvring etc. *v.;* temporization; circumvention.

chicane, chicanery; sharp practice, knavery, jugglery; concealment etc. 528; guile [*colloq.*], doubling, duplicity etc. (*falsehood*) 544; foul play.

diplomacy, politics; Machiavellianism *or* Machiavellism; gerrymander, jobbery, back-stairs influence.

artifice, art, device, machination; plot etc. (*plan*) 626; maneuver, stratagem, dodge, artful dodge, wile; trick, trickery etc. (*deception*) 545; ruse, *ruse de guerre* [*F.*]; finesse, side blow, thin end of the wedge, shift, go-by [*colloq.*], subterfuge, evasion; white lie etc. (*untruth*) 546; juggle, *tour de force* [*F.*]; tricks -of the trade, — upon travelers; gold brick [*colloq.*], imposture, deception; *espièglerie* [*F.*]; net, trap etc. 545.

schemer, trickster, keener [*Western U. S.*], Philadelphia lawyer [*colloq.*]; sly boots [*humorous*], fox, reynard; intriguer, intrigant; repeater, floater; man of cunning etc. 700; horse trader; Indian giver [*colloq.*].

Ulysses, Machiavelli *or* Machiavel.

v. **be cunning** etc. *adj.;* have cut one's eyeteeth; contrive etc. (*plan*) 626; live by one's wits; maneuver *or* manoeuvre; intrigue, gerrymander, finesse, double, temporize, stoop to conquer, *reculer pour mieux sauter* [*F.*], circumvent, steal a march upon; outdo, get the better of, snatch a thing from under one's nose; overreach etc. 545; throw off one's guard; surprise etc. 508; snatch a verdict; waylay, undermine, introduce the thin end of the wedge; be too much for, be too deep for, sell a gold brick to [*colloq.*], give the go-by to [*slang*]; play a deep game, play tricks with; flatter, make things pleasant; have an ax to grind.

adj. **cunning**, crafty, artful; skillful *or* skilful etc. 698; subtle, subtile, feline, vulpine; cunning as a -fox, — serpent; deep, — laid; profound; designing, contriving; intriguing etc. *v.;* strategic, diplomatic, politic, Machiavellian *or* Machiavelian, timeserving; artificial; tricky, tricksy [*rare*], wily, sly, slim [*S. Africa*], insidious, stealthy; underhand etc. (*hidden*) 528; subdolous [*obs.*], double-faced, double-tongued, shifty, deceptive; deceitful etc. 545; crooked; arch, pawky [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], shrewd, acute; sharp, — as a needle; canny *or* cannie, astute,

leery [*slang*], knowing, up to snuff [*slang*], too clever by half, not to be caught with chaff.

adv. **cunningly** etc. *adj.;* slily, on the sly [*colloq.*], by a side wind.

703. Artlessness

n. **artlessness** etc. *adj.;* inartificiality, unsophistication; nature, simplicity; innocence etc. 946; *bonhomie* [*F.*], *naïveté* [*F.*], *abandon* [*F.*], candor, sincerity; singleness of -purpose, –heart; honesty etc. 939; plain speaking; *épanchement* [*F.*].

rough diamond, matter-of-fact man; *le palais de vérité* [*F.*]; *enfant terrible* [*F.*].

v. **be artless** etc. *adj.;* be round with one [Shakespeare]; look one in the face; wear one's heart upon one's sleeve for daws to peck at; think aloud; speak -out, –one's mind; be free with one, call a spade a spade; tell the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth.

adj. **artless**, natural, pure, native, confiding, simple, plain, inartificial, untutored, unsophisticated, *ingénu* [*F.*], unaffected, naïve; sincere, frank; open, –as day; candid, ingenuous, guileless; unsuspicious, honest etc. 939; childlike; innocent etc. 946; Arcadian; undesigning, straightforward, unreserved, above-board; simple-minded, single-minded; frank–, open–, single–, simple- hearted.

matter-of-fact, free-spoken, plainspoken, outspoken; blunt, downright, direct, unpoetical; unflattering, untrimmed, unvarnished.

adv. **in plain -words**, –English; without mincing the matter; not to mince the matter etc. (*affirmation*) 535.

Section 4. Antagonism

704. Difficulty

n. **difficulty**; hardness etc. *adj.;* impracticability etc. (*impossibility*) 471; tough–, hard–, uphill-work; hard–, Herculean–, Augean- task; task of Sisyphus, Sisyphean labor, tough job [*colloq.*], tough proposition [*colloq.*], teaser [*colloq.*], rasper [*slang*], dead weight, dead lift.

dilemma, embarrassment; deadlock; perplexity etc. (*uncertainty*) 475; intricacy; entanglement etc. 59; cross fire; awkwardness, delicacy; delicate ground, thin ice, ticklish card to play, knot, Gordian knot, *dignus vindice nodus* [*L.*], net, meshes, maze; coil etc. (*convolution*) 248; crooked path; involvement; hard road to travel.

vexed question, *vexata quoestio* [*L.*], poser; puzzle etc. (*riddle*) 533; nice–, delicate–, subtle–, knotty- point; paradox; hard–, nut to crack; bone to pick, crux, *pons asinorum* [*L.*], where the shoe pinches.

quandary, nonplus, strait, pass, pinch, rub, pretty pass, stress, brunt; critical situation, crisis; trial, emergency, exigency, scramble.

scrape, hobble, slough, quagmire, hot water [*colloq.*], hornet's nest; sea–, peck- of troubles; pretty kettle of fish [*colloq.*]; pickle, stew, imbroglio, mess, muddle, botch, fuss, bustle, ado; false position; stand; deadlock, dead set; fix, horns of a dilemma, *cul de sac* [*F.*], blind alley; hitch; stumblingblock etc. (*hindrance*) 706.

v. **be difficult** etc. *adj.;* run one hard, go against the grain, try one's patience, put one out; put to one's -shifts, –wit's end; go hard with one, try one; pose, perplex etc. (*uncertain*) 475; pother, bother, nonplus, gravel [*colloq.*], bring to a deadlock; be impossible etc. 471; be in the way of etc. (*hinder*) 706.

be in difficulty etc. *n.;* meet with–, labor under–, get into–, plunge into–, struggle with–, contend with–, grapple with- difficulties; labor under a disadvantage; fish in troubled waters, buffet the waves; swim against the -current, –stream; scud under bare poles; have much ado with, have a hard time of it; come to the -push, –pinch; bear the brunt; grope in the dark, lose one's way, weave a tangled web, walk on eggshells, walk among eggs.

get into a scrape etc. *n.;* bring a hornet's nest about one's ears; be put to one's shifts; flounder, boggle, struggle; not know which way to turn etc. (*uncertain*) 475; *perdre son latin* [*F.*]; stick -at, –in the mud, –fast; come to a -stand, –deadlock; get all -balled up [*slang*], –snarled up, –tangled up, –wound up; hold the wolf by the ears.

render difficult etc. *adj.;* enmesh, encumber, embarrass, ravel, entangle; put a spoke in the wheel etc. (*hinder*) 706; spike one's guns; lead a wild-goose chase, lead a pretty dance.

adj. **difficult**, not easy, hard, tough [*colloq.*]; troublesome, toilsome, irksome; operose, laborious, onerous, arduous, Herculean, formidable; sooner–, more easily- said than done; difficult–, hard- to deal with; ill-conditioned, crabbed; not to be handled with kid gloves, not made with rose water.

awkward, unwieldy, unmanageable; intractable, stubborn etc. (*obstinate*) 606; perverse, refractory, plaguy [*colloq.*], trying, thorny, rugged;

knotted, knotty; invious [*obs.*]; pathless, trackless; labyrinthine etc. (*convoluted*) 248; intricate, complicated etc. (*tangled*) 59; impracticable etc. (*impossible*) 471; not feasible etc. 470; desperate etc. (*hopeless*) 859.

embarrassing, perplexing etc. (*uncertain*) 475; delicate, ticklish, critical, uncertain, thorny, set with thorns; beset with–, full of–, surrounded by–, entangled by–, encompassed with- difficulties.

under a difficulty; in a box; in difficulty, in hot water [*colloq.*], in the suds [*colloq.*], in the soup [*slang*], in a cleft stick, in a fix [*colloq.*], in the wrong box, in a scrape etc. *n.*, in deep water, in a fine pickle [*colloq.*], *in extremis* [*L.*]; between -two stools, –Scylla and Charybdis; on the horns of a dilemma; on the rocks; surrounded by -shoals, –breakers, –quicksands; at cross-purposes; not out of the wood.

reduced to straits; hard–, sorely- pressed; run hard; pinched, put to it, straightened; hard up [*slang*]; hard put to it, hard set [*both colloq.*]; put to one's shifts; puzzled, at a loss, etc. (*uncertain*) 475; at the end of one's tether, at one's wits' end, at a nonplus, at a standstill; graveled, nonplused *or* nonplussed, stranded, aground; stuck–, set- fast; out, put out, out in one's reckoning; up a tree, at bay, *aux abois* [*F.*], driven -into a corner, –from post to pillar, –to extremity, –to one's wit's end, –to the wall; *au bout de son Latin* [*F.*]; out of one's depth; thrown out.

accomplished with difficulty; hard-fought, hard-earned.

adv. **with difficulty,** with much ado; hardly etc. *adj.;* uphill; upstream; against the -stream, –grain; *à rebours* [*F.*]; *invita Minerva* [*L.*]; in the teeth of; at a pinch, upon a pinch; at long odds.

705. Facility

n. **facility,** ease; easiness etc. *adj.;* capability; feasibility etc. (*practicability*) 470; flexibility, pliancy etc. 324; smoothness etc. 255; disencumbrance, disentanglement; deoppilation [*obs.*]; permission etc. 760.

plain–, smooth–, straight- sailing; mere child's play, holiday task; cinch, snap [*both slang*].

all clear, smooth water, fair wind; smooth–, royal- road; clear -coast, –stage, –course; straight course; *tabula rasa* [*L.*]; full play etc. (*freedom*) 748.

v. **be easy** etc. *adj.;* go on–, run- smoothly; have full play etc. *n.;* go–, run- on all fours [*colloq.*]; hit on all -four, –six, –eight, –twelve (cylinders) [*automobile cant*]; obey the helm, work well, work smoothly, work like a machine.

flow–, swim–, drift–, go- with the- -stream, –tide; see one's way; have it all one's own way, have the game in one's own hands; walk over the course, win at a canter, win at a walk, win hands down [*colloq.*]; make little of, make light of, make nothing of; be at home in etc. (*skillful*) 698.

render easy etc. *adj.;* facilitate, smooth, ease, popularize; lighten, –the labor; free, clear; disencumber, disembarrass, disentangle, disengage; deobstruct, unclog, extricate, unravel, unknot, get the kinks out of; untie–, cut- the knot; disburden, unload, exonerate, emancipate, free from, deoppilate [*obs.*]; humor etc. (*aid*) 707; lubricate etc. 332; relieve etc. 834.

leave a hole to creep out of, leave a loophole, leave a way out, leave the matter open; give the reins to, give full play, give full swing; make way for; open the -door to, –way; prepare–, smooth–, clear- the -ground, –way, –path, –road; make all clear for, pave the way, bridge over; permit etc. 760.

adj. **easy,** facile; feasible etc. (*practicable*) 470; easily -managed, –accomplished; within reach, accessible, easy of access, for the million, open to.

manageable, wieldy [*rare*], toward, towardly, tractable; submissive; yielding, ductile; suant *or* suent [*local U. S. & prov. Eng.*]; tractable etc. (*docile*) 602, pliant etc. (*soft*) 324; glib [*obs.*], slippery; smooth etc. 255; on friction wheels, on velvet.

unburdened, disburdened, disencumbered, disembarrassed; exonerated; unloaded, unobstructed, untrammeled; unrestrained etc. (*free*) 748; at ease, light.

at home, quite at home; in one's element, in smooth water.

adv. **easily** etc. *adj.;* readily, smoothly, swimmingly, with no effort, on easy terms, single-handed, with one hand tied behind one's back.

706. Hindrance

n. **prevention,** preclusion, obstruction, stoppage; embolus, clot, embolism; interruption, interception, interclusion [*obs.*], hindrance, impedition [*obs.*]; retardment, retardation; embarrassment, oppilation [*obs.*], striction, constriction, coarctation, stricture, restriction; infarct, infarction; restraint etc. 751; inhibition etc. 761; blockade etc. (*closure*) 261.

interference, interposition; obtrusion; discouragement, discountenance; disapproval, disapprobation, opposition.

impediment, let [*archaic*], obstacle, obstruction, knot, knag; check, hitch, *contretemps* [*F.*], screw loose, grit in the oil; stumbling-block, stumbling-stone; lion in the path; snag; snags and sawyers, sawyer, planter [*local, U. S.*]

bar, stile, barrier; turnstile, turnpike; gate, portcullis; beaver dam; barricade etc. (*defense*) 717; wall, dead wall, breakwater, groin *or* groyne; bulkhead, block, buffer; stopper etc. 263; boom, dam, weir.

check; encumbrance *or* incumbrance; clog, skid, shoe, spoke, brake; drag anchor, drag sail, drag sheet, drift sail, sea anchor, floating anchor; anchor; mushroom–, sheet–, kedge- anchor; kedge, bower; checkrein, bearing rein; bit, snaffle, curb, curb bit; drag, –chain, –weight; load, burden, fardel [*obs.*], onus, millstone round one's neck, impedimenta; dead weight; lumber, pack; nightmare, ephialtes, incubus, old man of the sea; remora [*surg.*]; stay, stop; preventive, prophylactic.

drawback, objection; difficulty etc. 704; insuperable etc. (471) obstacle; trail of a red herring; estoppel [*law*]; ill wind; head wind etc. (*opposition*) 708; trammel, tether etc. (*means of restraint*) 752; holdback, counterpoise.

damper, wet blanket, hinderer, marplot, kill-joy, crape-hanger [*slang*], dog in the manger, Nosy Parker [*colloq.*], buttinsky [*humorous*]; usurper, interloper; opponent etc. 710; filibusterer.

v. **hinder**, impede, filibuster [*U. S.*], impedite [*obs.*], embarrass.

avert, keep off, stave off, ward off; obviate; antevert [*obs.*]; turn aside, draw off, prevent, forfend *or* forefend [*archaic*], nip in the bud; retard, slacken, check, let [*archaic*]; counteract, countercheck; preclude, debar, foreclose, estop [*law*]; inhibit etc. 761; shackle etc. (*restrain*) 751; restrict.

obstruct, stop, stay, bar, bolt, lock; block, –up; choke off; belay, barricade; block–, stop- the way; forlay *or* forelay [*obs.*], dam up etc. (*close*) 261; put on the brake etc. *n.;* scotch–, lock–, put a spoke in- the wheel; put a stop to etc. 142; traverse, contravene; interrupt, intercept; oppose etc. 708; hedge -in, –round; cut off; interclude [*obs.*].

interfere, interpose, intermeddle etc. 682.

encumber *or* incumber; cramp, hamper; clog, –the wheels; cumber; handicap; choke; saddle with, load with; overload, overlay, overwhelm; lumber, trammel, tie one's hands, put to inconvenience; incommode, discommode; discompose; hustle [*colloq.*], corner, drive into a corner.

run foul of, fall foul of; cross the path of, break in upon.

thwart, frustrate, disconcert, balk, foil; faze, feeze *or* feaze; baffle, snub, override, circumvent; defeat etc. 731; spike guns etc. (*render useless*) 645; spoil, mar, clip the wings of; cripple etc. (*injure*) 659; put an extinguisher on; damp; dishearten etc. (*dissuade*) 616; discountenance, throw cold water on, spoil sport; lay–, throw- a wet blanket on; steal one's thunder; cut the ground from under one, take the wind out of one's sails, undermine; be–, stand- in the way of; act as a drag; hang like a millstone round one's neck.

adj. **hindering** etc. *v.;* obstructive, obstruent; intrusive, meddlesome; impeditive, impedient; intercipient [*obs.*]; prophylactic etc. (*remedial*) 662; impedimentary, impedimental.

in the way of, unfavorable; onerous, burdensome; cumbrous, cumbersome; obtrusive.

hindered etc. *v.;* windbound, water-logged, heavy laden; hard pressed.

unassisted etc. (*see* assist etc. 707); single-handed, alone; deserted etc. 624; unseconded.

adv. **in the way**, with everything against one, with one's wheels clogged, through all obstacles; with many difficulties, under many difficulties.

707. Aid

n. **aid**, aidance, assistance, help, opitulation [*obs.*], succor; support, lift, advance, furtherance, promotion; coadjuvancy etc. (*cooperation*) 709.

patronage, auspices, championship, countenance, favor, interest, advocacy.

sustenance, sustentation [*rare*], maintenance, alimentation, nutrition, nourishment; eutrophy; manna in the wilderness; food etc. 298; means etc. 632; subsidy, bounty, subvention.

ministry, ministration; subministration [*obs.*], accommodation.

relief, rescue; help at a dead lift; supernatural aid; *deus ex machina* [*L.*].

supplies, reënforcements, succors, contingents, recruits; support etc. (*physical*) 215; adjunct, ally etc. (*helper*) 711.

v. **aid**, assist, help, succor, lend one's aid; come to the aid of etc. *n.;* contribute, subscribe to; bring–, give–, furnish–, afford–, supply aid etc. *n.;* give–, stretch–, lend–, bear–, hold out- a -hand, –helping hand; give one a -lift,

–cast, –turn; take by the hand, take in tow; help a lame dog over a stile, lend wings to.

relieve, rescue; set up, set agoing, set on one's legs; bear–, pull- through; give new life to, be the making of; reënforce, recruit; set–, put–, push- forward; give -a lift, –a shove, –an impulse- to; promote, further, forward, advance; speed, expedite, quicken, hasten.

support, sustain, uphold, prop, hold up, bolster.

nourish, nurture, nurse, cradle, dry nurse, suckle, foster, cherish, put out to nurse; manure, cultivate, force; foment; feed–, fan- the flame.

serve; do service to, tender to, pander to; administer to, subminister to [*obs.*], minister to; tend, attend, wait on; take care of etc. 459; entertain; smooth the bed of sickness.

oblige, accommodate, consult the wishes of; humor, cheer, encourage.

second, stand by; back, –up; pay the piper, abet; work for, make interest for, stick up for [*colloq.*], stick by, take up the cudgels for; take up–, espouse–, adopt- the cause of; advocate, beat up for recruits, press into the service; squire [*colloq.*], give moral support to, keep in countenance, countenance, patronize, take up; lend one's name to; lend oneself to, lend one's countenance to; smile upon, shine upon; favor, befriend, take in hand, enlist under the banners of; side with etc. (*cooperate*) 709.

be of use to; subserve etc. (*instrument*) 631; benefit etc. 648; render a service etc. (*utility*) 644; conduce etc. (*tend*) 176.

adj. **aiding** etc. *v.*; auxiliary, adjuvant, helpful; coadjuvant etc. 709; subservient, ministrant, ancillary, accessary, accessory, subsidiary.

friendly, amicable, favorable, propitious, well-disposed; neighborly; obliging etc. (*benevolent*) 906; at one's beck.

adv. **with** *or* **by the aid of** etc. *n.*; on–, in- behalf of; in aid of, in the service of, in favor of, in the name of, in furtherance of; on account of; **for** the sake of, on the part of; *non obstante* [*L.*].

int. **help**! save us! to the rescue! this way! *à moi!* [*F.*].

708. Opposition

n. **opposition**, antagonism; oppugnancy, oppugnation [*rare*]; impugnation, impugnment, contrariousness [*rare*], contrariness, contrariety; contravention; counteraction etc. 179; counterplot.

resistance etc. 719; restraint etc. 751; hindrance etc. 706; absence of aid etc. 707.

cross fire, cross current, undercurrent, head wind.

clashing, collision, conflict, discord, want of harmony; filibuster, filibusterism.

competition, two of a trade, rivalry, emulation, race, contest; tug of war.

v. **oppose**, counteract, run counter to; withstand etc. (*resist*) 719; control etc. (*restrain*) 751; hinder etc. 706; antagonize, oppugn, fly in the face of, go dead against, kick against, cross, kick at, fall out with, fall foul of; set–, pit- against; face, confront, cope with; make a -stand, –dead set- against; set -oneself, - one's face- against; protest–, vote–, raise one's voice- against; disfavor, turn one's back upon; set at naught, slap in the face, slam the door in one's face.

thwart, be–, play- at cross-purposes; counterwork, countermine; over-thwart.

encounter, stem, breast; stem–, breast- the -tide, –current, –flood; buffet the waves; beat up against, make head against; grapple with; kick against the pricks etc. (*resist*) 719; contend with *or* against etc. 720; do battle with *or* against etc. (*warfare*) 722.

contradict, contravene; belie; go–, run–, beat–, militate- against; come in conflict with.

compete, emulate etc., 720; rival, spoil one's trade, force out, drive one out of business.

adj. **opposing**, opposed etc. *v.*; adverse, antagonistic, oppugnant, overthwart; contrary etc. 14; at variance etc. 24; at issue, at war with, in controversy with, in opposition; "agin' the government."

in hostile array, front to front, with crossed bayonets, at daggers drawn; up in arms; resistant etc. 719.

unfavorable, unpropitious, unfriendly, hostile, inimical, cross; filibusterous.

competitive, emulous, cut-throat; in rivalry with, in friendly rivalry.

adv. **against**, *versus* [*L.*], counter to, in conflict with, at cross-purposes, cross, contrariwise, unfavorably.

against the -grain, –current, –stream, –wind, –tide; with a head-wind; with the wind -ahead, –in one's teeth.

in spite, in despite, in defiance; in the -way, –teeth, –face- of; across; athwart, overthwart; where the shoe pinches; in one's teeth.

though etc. 30; even; *quand même* [*F.*]; *per contra* [*L.*].

709. Cooperation

n. **cooperation**; coadjuvancy, coadjutorship, coadjument [*rare*], coagency, coefficiency; concert, concurrence, complicity, coadministration, coaction; participation; union etc. 43; coefficacy; combination etc. 48; collusion, collusiveness.

association, alliance, colleagueship, joint stock, copartnership, pool, gentleman's agreement; cartel; confederation etc. (*party*) 712; coalition, federation, fusion; a long pull a strong pull and a pull all together; logrolling, *quid pro quo* [*L.*], freemasonry.

unanimity etc. (*assent*) 488; *esprit de corps* [*F.*], party spirit; clanship, partisanship; concord etc. 714; synergy, synergism.

v. **cooperate**, concur; conduce etc. 178; combine, coadjute, coadjuvate, coact [*rare*], unite one's efforts; keep–, draw–, pull–, club–, hand–, hold–, league–, band–, be banded- together; pool; stand–, put- shoulder to shoulder; act in concert, join forces, fraternize, cling to one another; vote solidly, vote in blocks; conspire, concert, lay one's heads together; confederate, make an agreement with, be in league with; collude, understand one another, play into the hands of, hunt in couples.

side with, take sides with, go along with, go hand in hand with, join hands with, make common cause with, strike in with, unite with, join with, mix oneself up with, take part with, cast in one's lot with; join–, enter into- partnership with; rally round, flock to, follow the lead of; come to, pass over to, come into the views of; be–, row–, sail- in the same boat; sail on the same tack.

participate, be a party to, lend oneself to; chip in [*colloq.*], have a -hand in, –finger in the pie; take–, bear- part in; second etc. (*aid*) 707; take the part of, play the game of; espouse a -cause, –quarrel.

adj. **cooperating** etc. *v.*; in cooperation etc. *n.*, in league etc. (*party*) 712; coadjuvant, coadjutant, coadjutive, coactive, coalitional, hand in glove with; dyed in the wool; synergetic, synergistic.

favorable to etc. 707; unopposed etc. 708.

adv. **unanimously**, as one man etc. 488; shoulder to shoulder, in cooperation with.

710. Opponent

n. **opponent**, antagonist, adversary, oppugnant [*rare*]; adverse party, opposition; enemy etc. 891; assailant.

oppositionist, obstructive; brawler, wrangler, brangler [*rare*], disputant; filibuster, filibusterer, extremist, bitter-ender, irreconcilable, obstructionist, "willful men."

malcontent; demagogue, reactionist; anarchist, anarch; Jacobin, Fenian, Sinn Feiner, Red; Industrial Workers of the World, I. W. W.

rival, competitor, contestant, entrant; the field.

711. Auxiliary

n. **auxiliary**; recruit; assistant; adjuvant, adjutant; *ayudante* [*Sp. Amer.*], co-aid; adjunct; help, helper, helpmate, helping hand; colleague, partner, mate, confrère, cooperator; coadjuvant, coadjutant, coadjutator [*rare*], coadjutor, coadjutrix, collaborator.

ally; friend etc. 890; confidant (*fem.* confidante), *fidus Achates* [*L.*], *alter ego* [*L.*], pal [*slang*], chum [*colloq.*], mate, comate.

aide-de-camp [*F.*], secretary, clerk, associate, marshal; right-hand, right-hand man; candleholder, bottle-holder [*colloq.*]; handmaid; servant etc. 746.

puppet, cat's-paw, creature, jack-straw, tool; jackal; *âme damnée* [*F.*]; satellite, adherent; parasite, dependent, client [*Rom. hist.*].

confederate; complice [*archaic*], accomplice; accessory, –after the fact; *particeps criminis* [*L.*]; *socius criminis* [*L.*].

upholder; votary; sectarian, sectary; seconder, backer, supporter, abettor, advocate, partisan, champion, patron, friend at court, mediator; angel [*slang*].

friend in need, jack at a pinch, special providence, *deus ex machina* [*L.*], guardian angel, fairy godmother, tutelary genius.

712. Party

n. **party**, faction, denomination, class, communion, side, crew, team; band, horde, posse, phalanx; caste, family, gens [*Rom. hist.*], clan etc. 166.

Confederates, Conservatives, Democrats, Federalists, Federals, Liberals, Libertarians, Radicals, Republicans, Socialists, Tories, Whigs etc.

community, body, fellowship, solidarity; freemasonry; party spirit etc. (*cooperation*) 709; fraternity, sodality, confraternity, sorority; *familistère* [*F.*], familistery; brotherhood, sisterhood.

fraternal order, Elks, Freemasons, Knights Templars, Odd Fellows, Knights of Pythias; Royal Arcanum etc.

gang, tong [*Chin.*]; Camorra, Kuklux, Kuklux Klan, Molly Maguires, Fenians, Sinn Feiners,

Bolsheviki, Bolshevists, Industrial Workers of the World, I. W. W., Luddites; ring, machine; Tammany, –Hall; junto, cabal, camarilla, brigue [*obs.*].

clique, knot, circle, set, coterie; club, casino.

corporation, corporate body, guild; establishment, company, copartnership, partnership, cahoot [*slang*]; firm, house; joint concern, joint-stock company; cartel, combine [*colloq.*], trust; holding company, consortium, merger.

society, association; institute, institution; union; trades union; league, syndicate, alliance; *Verein, Bund, Zollverein* [*all Ger.*]; combination; *Turnverein* [*Ger.*]; *Liedertafel* etc. (*singing societies*) 416; league–, alliance- offensive and defensive; coalition; federation; confederation, confederacy.

staff; cast, *dramatis personae* [*L.*].

v. **unite**, join; band together; club together etc. (*cooperate*) 709; found a -firm, –house; cement–, form- a party etc. *n.;* associate etc. (*assemble*) 72; federate, federalize, go cahoots [*slang*], go fifty-fifty [*slang*].

adj. **in league**, in partnership, in alliance etc. *n.*

bonded–, banded–, linked etc. (*joined*) 43- together; embattled; confederated, federative, joint, corporate, organized, enleagued, leagued, syndicated; clubbable *or* clubable, fraternal, Masonic, institutional, denominational; cliquish, cliquy *or* cliquey; union-made.

adv. **side by side**, hand in hand, shoulder to shoulder, *en masse* [*F.*], in the same boat.

713. Discord

n. **discord**, disaccord, dissidence, dissonance; disagreement etc. 24; jar, clash, break, shock; jarring, jostling etc. *v.;* screw loose.

variance, difference, dissension, misunderstanding, cross-purposes, odds, *brouillerie* [*F.*]; division, split, rupture, disruption, division in the camp, house divided against itself, "rift within the lute" [*Tennyson*], disunion, breach; schism etc. (*dissent*) 489; feud, faction.

polemics; litigation; strife etc. (*contention*) 720; warfare etc. 722; outbreak, open rupture, breaking off of negotiations, recall of ambassadors, declaration of war.

quarrel, dispute, tiff, bicker, *tracasserie* [*F.*], squabble, altercation, barney [*slang*], *démêlé* [*F.*], snarl, spat [*colloq. or dial.*], towrow [*Scot. & dial Eng.*], words, high words; wrangling etc. *v.;* jangle, brabble [*archaic*], brabblement [*archaic*], cross questions and crooked answers, snip-snap [*rare*]; family jars.

broil, brawl, row [*colloq.*], racket, hubbub, rixation [*obs.*]; embroilment, embranglement, imbroglio, fracas, breach of the peace, piece of work, scrimmage, rumpus [*colloq.*]; breeze [*colloq.*], squall; riot, disturbance etc. (*disorder*) 59; commotion etc. (*agitation*) 315; bear garden, Donnybrook.

subject of dispute, ground of quarrel, battle ground, disputed point; bone -of contention, –to pick; apple of discord, *casus belli* [*L.*]; question at issue etc. (*subject of inquiry*) 461; vexed question, *vexata quaestio* [*L.*], brand of discord.

contentiousness etc. *adj.;* enmity etc. 889; hate etc. 898; troublous times; cat-and-dog life; Kilkenny cats; disputant etc. 710; strange bedfellows.

v. **disagree**; be discordant etc. *adj.;* disaccord, come amiss etc. 24; clash, jar, jostle, pull different ways, conflict, have no measures with, misunderstand one another; live like cat and dog; differ; dissent etc. 489; have a bone to pick with, have a crow to pluck with.

quarrel, fall out, dispute; litigate; controvert etc. (*deny*) 536; squabble, tiff, spat, altercate, row [*colloq.*], brabble, wrangle, jangle, brangle, bicker, nag; spar etc. (*contend*) 720; have words with etc. *n.;* fall foul of.

split; break–, break squares–, part company- with; declare war, try conclusions; join–, put in- issue; pick a quarrel, fasten a quarrel on; sow–, stir up- dissension etc. *n.;* embroil, entangle, disunite, widen the breach; rub one's fur the wrong way; get one all het up [*dial.*]; get one hot under the collar [*colloq.*]; set at odds, set together by the ears; set–, pit- against.

get into hot water, fish in troubled waters, brawl; kick up a -row, –dust [*colloq.*]; turn the house out of window.

adj. **discordant**, dissident; disagreeing etc. *v.;* out of tune, dissonant, harsh, grating, jangling, unmelodious, inharmonious, ajar; on bad terms, dissentient etc. 489; unreconciled, unpacified; inconsistent, contradictory, incongruous, discrepant.

quarrelsome, unpacific; gladiatorial, controversial, polemic, disputatious; factious; litigious, litigant.

at strife, at odds, at loggerheads, at daggers drawn, at variance, at issue, at cross-purposes, at sixes and sevens, at feud, at high words; up in arms, heated, het up [*dial.*], hot under the collar [*colloq.*], together by the ears, in hot water, embroiled; torn, disunited.

714. Concord

n. **concord**, accord, harmony, symphony; homologue, homology, correspondence; agreement etc. 23; sympathy etc. (*love*) 897; response; union, unison, unity; bonds of harmony; peace etc. 721; unanimity etc. (*assent*) 488; league etc. 712; happy family.

rapprochement [*F.*], reunion; amity etc. (*friendship*) 888; alliance, *entente cordiale* [*F.*], good understanding, conciliation, arbitration.

peacemaker, intercessor, interceder, propitiator, mediator.

v. **agree** etc. 23; accord, harmonize with, blend in with; fraternize; be concordant etc. *adj.*; go hand in hand; run parallel etc. (*concur*) 178; understand one another; pull together etc. (*cooperate*) 709; put up one's horses together, sing in chorus.

side with, sympathize with, go with, chime in with, fall in with; come round [*colloq.*]; be pacified etc. 723; assent etc. 488; enter into the -ideas, –feelings- of; reciprocate.

hurler avec les loups [*F.*]; go–, swim- with the stream; get on the band wagon [*slang*].

smooth, pour oil on the troubled waters; keep in good humor, render accordant, put in tune; come to an understanding, meet halfway; keep the peace, remain at peace; mediate, intercede.

adj. **concordant**, congenial; agreeing etc. *v.*; in accord etc. *n.*; harmonious, united, cemented; banded together etc. 712; allied; friendly etc. 888; fraternal; conciliatory; at one with; of one mind etc. (*assent*) 488.

at peace, in still water; tranquil etc. (*pacific*) 721.

adv. **unanimously**, without a dissentient voice; with one voice etc. (*assent*) 488; in concert with, hand in hand; on one's side.

int. make it unanimous! are you with us?

715. Defiance

n. **defiance**; daring etc. *v.*; dare, defial, defi [*slang*]; "dare, dare, and double-dare" [*child's challenge*]; challenge, cartel; threat etc. 909; war cry, war whoop.

v. **defy**, dare, beard; brave etc. (*courage*) 861; bid defiance to; bite the thumb at; set at defiance, set at naught; hurl defiance at; dance the war dance; snap the fingers at, laugh to scorn; disobey etc. 742.

show -fight, –one's teeth, –a bold front; bluster, look big, stand with arms akimbo; double–, shake- the fist; threaten etc. 909.

challenge, call out; throw–, fling- down the -gauntlet, –gage, –glove.

adj. **defiant**; defying etc. *v.*; with arms akimbo; rebellious, bold, insolent, reckless, contemptuous, greatly daring, regardless of consequences.

adv. **in defiance of**, in the teeth of; under one's very nose; in open rebellion.

int. do your worst! come if you dare! come on! just try it! marry come up! [*archaic or dial.*], hoity toity!

716. Attack

n. **attack**; assault,–and battery; onset, onslaught, charge.

base of operations, point of attack; echelon; open order; close formation.

aggression, offense; incursion, inroad, invasion; irruption; outbreak; bucking, estapade [*manège*], *ruade* [*F.*], kicking, kick; punch etc. (*impulse*) 276; *coup de main* [*F.*]; sally, sortie, camisade *or* camisado [*archaic*], raid, foray; run at, run against; dead set at.

storm, storming; boarding, escalade; siege, investment, obsession [*obs.*], bombardment, cannonade, barrage; zero hour.

battue [*F.*], razzia, dragonnade *or* dragoonade; devastation etc. 162; *éboulement* [*F.*].

fire, volley; direct–, ricochet–, plunging–, rolling–, horizontal–, vertical–, platoon–, file-fire; fusilade; fire of demolition, percussion fire; sharpshooting, broadside; raking–, cross-fire; volley of grapeshot, *feu d'enfer* [*F.*].

cut, thrust, lunge, pass, passado [*obs.*], stoccado *or* stoccata [*archaic*], carte (*or* quarte) and tierce, home thrust; *coup de bec* [*F.*].

assailant, aggressor, invader; sharpshooter, dead shot, fusilier, dragoon, Uhlan.

v. **attack**, assault, assail; set upon, fall upon; charge, impugn, break a lance with, enter the lists.

show fight, come on; assume–, take- the offensive; be–, become- the aggressor; strike the first blow, throw the first stone at, fire the first shot; lift a hand–, draw the sword- against; take up the cudgels; advance–, march- against; march upon, invade, harry.

strike at, poke at, thrust at; aim–, deal- a blow at; give–, fetch- one a -blow, –kick; have a -cut, –shot, –fling, –shy- at; be down upon, pounce upon; fall foul of, light into [*colloq.*], pitch into [*colloq.*], launch out against; bait, slap on the face; make a -thrust, –pass, –set, –dead set- at; bear down upon.

close with, come to close quarters, bring to bay, come to blows.

ride full tilt against; let fly at, dash at, run a tilt at, rush at, tilt at, run at, fly at, hawk at, have at, let out at; make a -dash, –rush at; attack

tooth and nail; strike home; drive–, press- one hard; be hard upon, run down, strike at the root of.

lay about one, run amuck.

fire upon, fire at, fire a shot at; draw a bead on; shoot at, pop at, level at, let off a gun at; open fire, pepper, bombard, shell, pour a broadside into; fire a volley, fire red-hot shot; spring a mine.

stone, lapidate, pelt; throw - a stone, –stones - at; hurl -at, –against, –at the head of; rock.

beset, besiege, beleaguer; lay siege to, invest, open the trenches, plant a battery, sap, mine; storm, board, scale the walls, go over the top.

cut and thrust, bayonet, give one the bayonet; butt; kick, strike etc. (*impulse*) 276; horsewhip, whip etc. (*punish*) 972.

adj. **attacking** etc. *v.*; aggressive, offensive, incursive, invasive, irruptive, obsidional.

up in arms.

adv. **on the offensive**, on the warpath, amuck, amok.

over the top; at bay.

int. "up and at them!"

717. Defense

n. **defense** *or* defence, protection, guard, ward; shielding etc. *v.*; propugnation [*obs.*]; preservation etc. 670; guardianship.

self-defense, self-preservation; resistance etc. 719.

safeguard etc. (*safety*) 664; screen etc. (*shelter*) 666, (*concealment*) 350; fortification; munition, muniment; bulwark, fosse, trench, mine, countermine, dugout; moat, ditch, intrenchment *or* entrenchment, vallation, rampart, scarp, escarp, counterscarp, vanfoss; dike *or* dyke; parapet, sunk fence, haha, embankment, mound, mole, bank; earthwork, fieldwork; fence, wall, dead wall, contravallation *or* countervallation; paling etc. (*inclosure*) 232; palisade, stockade, stoccado [*obs.*], laager [*S. Africa*], sangar [*India*]; barrier, barricade; boom; portcullis, *chevaux de frise* [*F.*]; abatis *or* abattis, barbed wire entanglements, vallum [*Rom. antiq.*], circumvallation, merlon, battlement, glacis; casemate; buttress, abutment; shore etc. (*support*) 215.

breastwork, banquette, mantelet *or* mantlet, tenaille *or* tenail, ravelin, curtain, demilune, half-moon; bastion, demibastion, redan; vauntmure [*rare*], faussebraie *or* faussebraye, advanced work, hornwork, lunette, outwork; barbican, redoubt, sconce, fortalice; lines.

machicolation, bartizan, loophole, balistraria [*ancient fortification*]; postern gate, sally port.

stronghold, hold, fastness; asylum etc. (*refuge*) 666; keep, donjon, citadel, capitol, castle; tower, –of strength; fortress, propugnaculum, fort, kila [*India*]; barracoon, barrack; pah *or* pa [*N. Z.*]; peel, peel tower, peelhouse; rath [*Ir. antiq.*]; martello tower, blockhouse, wooden walls.

[protective devices] buffer, fender, cowcatcher; apron, mask, gauntlet, thimble; armor *or* armour, shield, buckler, scutum [*Rom. antiq.*], target, targe [*archaic*], aegis, breastplate, cuirass, backplate, habergeon, mail, coat of mail, brigandine, hauberk, lorica, helm [*archaic*], armet, basinet *or* bassinet, sallet *or* salade, greave, jambe, heaume, morion, cabasset, beaver, visor *or* vizor; face guard, helmet, casque, casquetel, siege cap, headpiece; steel helmet, tin -helmet, –hat [*soldiers' cant*]; camail, neckguard; *Pickelhaube* [*Ger.*]; spiked helmet; shako etc. (*dress*) 225; bearskin; vambrace, rerebrace, cubitière; sollerets, pédieux; panoply, caparison, housings; chamfron *or* chamfrain; truncheon etc. (*weapon*) 727; carapace, shell; spines, needles.

defender, protector; Defender of the Faith, *fidei defensor* [*L.*], guardian etc. (*safety*) 664; bodyguard, champion; knight-errant, Paladin; propugnator *or* propugner *or* propugnor [*obs.*]; picket; garrison.

v. **defend**, forfend *or* forefend [*archaic*], fend; shield, screen, shroud; engarrison, garrison, man; fence round etc. (*circumscribe*) 229; fence, intrench *or* entrench; arm, harness [*archaic*], accouter *or* accoutre; guard etc. (*keep safe*) 664; guard against; take care of etc. (*vigilance*) 459; bear harmless; fend–, keep–, ward–, beat- off; hinder etc. 706.

repel, parry, propugn [*obs.*], put to flight; give a warm reception to [*ironical*]; hold - keep- at -bay, –arm's length.

resist invasion, stand siege; be–, stand–, act- on the defensive; show fight; maintain–, stand- one's ground; stand by; hold one's own; bear–, stand- the brunt; fall back upon, hold, stand in the gap.

adj. **defending** etc. *v.*; defensive; mural; armed, –at all points, –cap-a-pie, –to the teeth; panoplied; accoutered *or* accoutred, harnessed [*archaic*], "in complete steel" [*Hamlet*]; iron-plated, iron-clad; loopholed, castellated, machicolated, casemated; defended etc. *v.*; proof against, ball-proof, bullet-proof; protective.

adv. **defensively**; on the defensive; in defense; in self-defense; at bay, *pro aris et focis* [*L.*].

int. **no surrender**! *"ils ne passeront pas!"* "they shall not pass!" [*the French at Verdun*].

718. Retaliation

n. **retaliation**, reprisal, talion [*rare*], retort; counterstroke, counterblast, counterplot, counterproject; retribution, *lex talionis* [*L.*]; reciprocation etc. (*reciprocity*) 12.

requital, desert; tit for tat, give and take, blow for blow, *quid pro quo* [*L.*], a Roland for an Oliver, measure for measure, diamond cut diamond, an eye for an eye, boomerang, the biter bit, a game at which two can play; reproof valiant, retort courteous.

recrimination etc. (*accusation*) 938; revenge etc. 919; compensation etc. 30; reaction etc. (*recoil*) 277.

v. **retaliate**, retort, turn upon; pay, pay off, pay back; pay in -one's own, –the same- coin; cap, match; reciprocate etc. 148; turn the tables upon, return the compliment; give a *quid pro quo* etc. *n.*, give as much as one takes; give as good as was sent; exchange blows; give and take, exchange fisticuffs; be quits, be even with; pay off old scores.

serve one right, be hoist on one's own petard, throw a stone in one's own garden, catch a Tartar.

adj. **retaliating** etc. *v.*; retaliatory, retaliative, retributive, recriminatory, reciprocal; talionic [*rare*].

adv. **in retaliation**; *en revanche* [*F.*].

719. Resistance

n. **resistance**, stand, front, oppugnation [*rare*], oppugnance, oppugnancy; opposition etc. 708; renitency, renitence, reluctance [*archaic*], reluctation [*rare*], recalcitrance *or* recalcitrancy, recalcitration; repugnance, repulsion; kicking etc. *v.*

repulse, rebuff, snub.

insurrection etc. (*disobedience*) 742; strike; turnout [*colloq.*], lockout; barring-out; *levée en masse* [*F.*], *Jacquerie* [*F. hist.*]; rebellion; boycott; riot etc. (*disorder*) 59.

v. **resist**; not submit etc. 725; repugn [*obs.*], reluctate [*rare*], oppugn, withstand; stand up–, strive–, bear up–, be proof–, make head-against; stand, –firm, –fast, –one's ground, –the brunt of, –out; hold -one's ground, –one's own, –out; stick it out [*colloq.*].

face, confront, breast the -wave, –current; stem the -tide, –torrent; grapple with; show a bold front etc. (*courage*) 861; present a front, make a stand, take one's stand.

oppose etc. 708; kick, –against; recalcitrate, kick against the pricks; fly in the face of; lift the hand against etc. (*attack*) 716; withstand -an attack, –a siege, –the onset; rise up in arms etc. (*war*) 722; strike, turn out; draw up a round robin etc. (*remonstrate*) 932; put one's foot down; boycott; revolt etc. (*disobey*) 742; make a riot.

prendre le mors aux dents [*F.*], take the bit between the teeth; sell one's life dearly, die hard, keep at bay; repel, repulse.

adj. **resisting** etc. *v.*; oppugnant, resistive, resistant; refractory etc. (*disobedient*) 742; repugnant; recalcitrant, renitent, repulsive, repellent; up in arms.

proof against; unconquerable etc. (*strong*) 159; stubborn, unconquered; indomitable etc. (*persevering*) 604*a*; unyielding etc. (*obstinate*) 606.

int. **hands off**! keep off!

never say die! stick it! [*colloq.*]; show what you're made of! give 'em hell! [*colloq.*]; "up, Guards, and at them!" [Wellington—*at Waterloo, as alleged*].

720. Contention

n. **contention**, strife; contest, contestation; struggle; belligerency; opposition etc. 708.

controversy, polemics; debate etc. (*discussion*) 476; war of words, logomachy, litigation; paper war; high words etc. (*quarrel*) 713; sparring etc. *v.*

competition, rivalry; corrivalry, corrivalship; agonism [*obs.*], *concours* [*F.*], match, race, tug of war, horse racing, heat, dash, steeple chase, point-to-point race, handicap; regatta; field day; sham fight, Derby day; turf, sporting, bullfight, tauromachy [*rare*], gymkhana [*orig. Anglo-Indian*]; boat race, torpids [*Oxford Univ.*].

pugilism, boxing, fisticuffs, spar, mill [*cant*], set-to [*colloq.*], round, bout, event; prize fighting; quarterstaff, single stick; gladiatorship, gymnastics; wrestling; catch-as-catch-can–, Greco-Roman (*or* Graeco-Roman)–, Cornish–, Westmorland and Cumberland- style [of wrestling]; jujutsu (*also* jujitsu, jiujutsu, jiujitsu), *samo* [*Jap.*], *kooshti* [*Hind.*]; karate; athletics, athletic sports; games of skill etc. 840.

fracas etc. (*discord*) 713; clash of arms; tussle, scuffle, broil, fray; affray, affrayment [*obs.*]; velitation [*obs.*]; luctation [*rare*], colluctation

[*obs.*], shindy [Brit. *colloq.*], brigue [*obs.*], brabble, scramble, *mêlée* [*F.*], scrimmage, stramash [*dial. or slang*], free-for-all [*cant*]; free–, stand up–, hand to hand–, running- fight.

conflict, skirmish; encounter, rencounter, rencontre, collision, affair, brush, fight; sharp contest, hard knocks; battle, –royal; combat, action, engagement, just *or* joust, tournament; tilt, tilting; tourney, lists; pitched battle; guerrilla (*or* guerilla)–, irregular- warfare; bush-fighting.

deeds–, feats- of arms; pugnacity; combativeness etc. *adj.;* bone of contention etc. 713.

death struggle, struggle for life or death, Armageddon.

naval engagement, naumachia *or* naumachy, sea fight.

duel, duello [*rare*], single combat, *monomachia* [*L.*] *or* monomachy, satisfaction, *passage d'armes* [*F.*], passage of arms, affair of honor; triangular duel; hostile meeting, digladiation [*archaic*]; appeal to arms etc. (*warfare*) 722.

v. **contend**; contest, strive, struggle, scramble, wrestle; spar, square [*colloq.*]; exchange -blows, –fisticuffs; fib [*slang, Eng.*], jostle *or* justle, tussle, tilt, box, stave [*obs. or dial.*], fence; skirmish; pickeer [*obs.*]; fight etc. (*war*) 722; wrangle etc. (*quarrel*) 713.

contend etc. with; grapple–, engage–, close–, buckle [*obs.*]–, bandy–, try conclusions–, have a brush etc. *n.* –, tilt- with; encounter, fall foul of, pitch into [*colloq.*], clapperclaw [*archaic or dial.*], run a tilt at; oppose etc. 708; reluct.

compete–, cope–, vie–, race- with; outvie, emulate, rival; run a race.

contend etc. for, stipulate for, stickle for; insist upon, make a point of.

join issue, come to blows; be at–, fall to–, go to-loggerheads; set to, come to the scratch, pull a gun [*slang*], exchange shots, measure swords, meet hand to hand; take up the -cudgels, –glove, –gauntlet; tourney, just *or* joust, enter the lists; couch one's lance; give satisfaction; appeal to arms etc. (*warfare*) 722.

lay about one; break the peace.

adj. **contending** etc. *v.;* at loggerheads, at war, at issue.

contentious, combative, bellicose, belligerent, unpeaceful; warlike etc. 722; quarrelsome etc. 901; pugnacious, pugilistic; tauromachian *or* tauromachic [*rare*]; gladiatorial.

athletic, gymnastic, palaestral *or* palestral, palaestric *or* palestric; competitive, rival.

721. Peace

n. **peace**; amity etc. (*friendship*) 888; pacifism; harmony etc. (*concord*) 714; tranquility etc. (*quiescence*) 265; truce etc. (*pacification*) 723; pipe of peace, calumet.

piping time of peace, quiet life; neutrality.

v. **be at peace**; keep the peace etc. (*concord*) 714; make peace etc. 723; pacify; be a pacifist.

adj. **pacific**; peaceable, peaceful; calm, tranquil, untroubled, halcyon; bloodless; neutral, pacifistic, "too proud to fight" [Woodrow Wilson].

722. Warfare

n. **warfare**; fighting etc. *v.;* hostilities; war, arms, the sword; Mars, Bellona, grim-visaged war, *horrida bella* [*L.*]; bloodshed.

appeal to -arms, –the sword; ordeal–, wager- of battle; *ultima ratio regum* [*L.*], arbitrament of the sword, declaration of war.

battle array, campaign, crusade, expedition; mobilization; state of siege; battlefield etc. (*arena*) 728; warpath.

art of war, rules of war, the war game, tactics, strategy, castrametation; generalship, soldiership; military evolutions, ballistics, gunnery; aviation; chivalry; gunpowder, shot, shell, poison gas.

battle, conflict etc. (*contention*) 720; service, campaigning, active service, tented field; kriegspiel *or Kriegsspiel* [*Ger.*], fiery cross, trumpet, clarion, bugle, pibroch, slogan; war cry, war whoop; battle cry, beat of drum, *rappel* [*F.*], tom-tom; word of command; password, watchword; *passage d'armes* [*F.*].

war to the -death, –knife; *guerre à -mort, –outrance* [*F.*]; open–, trench–, guerrilla (*or* guerilla)–, internecine–, civil- war (*or* warfare).

war medal, military medal, Congressional medal, Victoria Cross, V. C., *croix de guerre* [*F.*], *médaille militaire* [*F.*], iron cross [*Ger.*].

war news, war bulletin, war extra; war correspondent.

v. **arm**; prepare for war; raise–, mobilize- troops; raise up in arms; take up the udgels etc. 720; take up–, fly to–, appeal to- -arms, –the sword; draw–, unsheathe- the sword; dig up the -hatchet, –tomahawk.

war, make war, go to war, declare war, wage war, "let slip the dogs of war" [*Julius Caesar*]; cry havoc; kindle–, light- the torch of war; raise one's banner, send round the fiery cross, hoist the black flag; throw–, fling- away the scabbard; take the field; take the law into one's own hands; do–, give–, join–, engage in–, go to-

battle; flesh one's sword; set to, fall to, engage, measure swords with, draw the trigger, cross swords; come to -blows, –close quarters; fight; combat; contend etc. 720; battle with, break a lance with.

serve; enroll, enlist; see–, be on- -service, –active service; campaign; wield the sword, shoulder a musket, smell powder, be under fire; spill blood, imbrue the hands in blood; be on the warpath.

carry on -war, –hostilities; keep the field; fight the good fight; take by storm; go over the top [*World War I*]; fight -it out, –like devils, –one's way, –hand to hand; cut one's way -out, –through; sell one's life dearly.

adj. **armed**, –to the teeth, –cap-a-pie; sword in hand; contending, contentious etc. 720; in–, under–, up in- arms; at war with; bristling with arms; in battle array, in open arms, in the field; embattled; battled.

warlike, belligerent, combative, armigerous, bellicose, martial, unpacific, unpeaceful; military, militant; soldier like, soldierly, chivalrous; strategical, civil, internecine; irregular, guerrilla *or* guerilla.

adv. *flagrante bello* [*L.*], in the thick of the fray, in the cannon's mouth; at the sword's point, at the point of the bayonet.

int. **to arms**! *vae victis!* [*L.*] to your tents O Israel! *c'est la guerre!* [*F.*].

723. Pacification

n. **pacification**, conciliation; reconciliation, reconcilement, shaking of hands, calumet, peace pipe; accommodation, arrangement, adjustment; terms, compromise; amnesty, deed of release.

peace offering; olive branch; calumet, –of peace; overture, preliminaries of peace.

truce, armistice; suspension of -arms, –hostilities; truce of God; breathing time; convention; *modus vivendi* [*L.*]; flag of truce, white flag, *parlementaire* [*F.*], cartel.

hollow truce, *pax in bello* [*L.*]; drawn battle.

v. **pacify**, tranquilize, compose; allay etc. (*moderate*) 174; reconcile, propitiate, placate, conciliate, meet halfway, hold out the olive branch, heal the breach, make peace, restore harmony, bring to terms.

make up a quarrel; settle–, arrange–, accommodate- -matters, –differences; set straight; *tantas componere lites* [*L.*]; come to -an understanding, –terms; bridge over, hush up; make it up, make matters up; shake hands; mend one's fences.

raise a siege; put up–, sheathe- the sword; bury the hatchet, lay down one's arms, turn swords into plowshares; smoke the calumet, close the temple of Janus; keep the peace etc. (*concord*) 714; be pacified etc.; come round.

adj. **conciliatory**, pacificatory; composing etc. *v.*; pacified etc. *v.*; accommodative.

724. Mediation

n. **mediation**, mediatorship, mediatization, mediatorialism; intervention, interposition, interference, intermeddling, intercession; parley, negotiation, arbitration; flag of truce etc. 723; good offices, peace offering; diplomatics [*rare*], diplomacy; compromise etc. 774.

mediator, intercessor, peacemaker, make-peace, negotiator, go-between; diplomatist etc. (*consignee*) 758; moderator; propitiator; umpire, arbitrator, referee.

v. **mediate**, mediatize; intercede, interpose, interfere, intervene; step in, negotiate; meet halfway; arbitrate, propitiate; agree to arbitration; submit; *componere lites* [*L.*].

adj. **mediatory**, mediatorial, negotiable; mediating etc. *v.*; propitiatory, diplomatic.

725. Submission

n. **submission**, yielding, acquiescence, compliance, submittal, submissiveness, deference, nonresistance; obedience etc. 743.

surrender, cession, capitulation, resignation, backdown [*colloq.*]; passing under the yoke, laying down one's arms, delivering up the keys (of the city etc.), handing over one's sword.

obeisance, homage, kneeling, genuflexion, curtsy *or* curtsey, kotow *or* kowtow [*Chinese*], salaam *or* salam [*Oriental*], prostration.

v. **submit**, succumb, yield, bend, stoop, accede, relent, resign, defer to.

surrender, –at discretion; cede, capitulate, come to terms, retreat, beat a retreat; lay down–, deliver up- one's arms; lower–, haul down–, strike- one's -flag, –colors; draw in one's horns etc. (*humility*) 879; give -way, –ground, –in, –up; cave in [*colloq.*]; suffer judgment by default; bend, –to one's yoke, –before the storm; reel back; bend–, knuckle- -down, –to, –under; knock under.

humble oneself; eat -dirt, –crow, –the leek, –humble pie; bite–, lick- the dust; be–, fall- at one's feet; crouch before, throw oneself at the feet of; swallow the -leek, –pill; kiss the rod; turn the other cheek; *avaler les couleuvres* [*F.*], gulp down.

pocket the affront; make the best of, make a virtue of necessity; grin and abide, grin and bear it, shrug the shoulders, resign oneself; submit with a good grace etc. (*bear with*) 826.

yield obeisance; obey etc. 743; kneel to, bow to, pay homage to, cringe to, truckle to; bend the -neck, –knee; kneel, fall on one's knees, bow submission, curtsy *or* curtsey, kotow *or* kowtow [*Chinese*].

adj. **submissive**, resigned, crouching, prostrate; downtrodden; surrendering etc. *v.*; down on one's marrowbones [*slang*]; on one's bended knee; nonresisting, unresisting; pliant etc. (*soft*) 324; humble etc. 879; undefended.

untenable, indefensible, insupportable, unsupportable.

726. Combatant

n. **combatant**; disputant, controversialist, polemic, litigant, belligerent; competitor, rival, corrival; fighter, assailant; champion, Paladin; mosstrooper, swashbuckler, fire eater, duelist, swordsman, *sabreur* [*F.*], *beau sabreur* [*F.*]; athlete, wrestler, boxer.

bully, bludgeon man, rough, rowdy, ruffian, tough [*colloq., U. S.*], gunman [*colloq.*], Thug *or* thug; terrorist etc. 887; fighting man, prize fighter, pugilist, bruiser, the fancy [*now rare*], gladiator, fighting-cock, gamecock.

soldier, warrior, brave, man at arms, guardsman, *gendarme* [*F.*]; campaigner, veteran; redcoat, military man, Rajput; armiger, esquire, knight; Amazon.

Janizary *or* Janissary; myrmidon; Mameluke *or* Mamaluke, spahi *or* spahee, bashi-bazouk [*Turk.*], Cossack, Croat, Pandor; irregular, free lance, franc-tireur, tirailleur, guerrilla *or* guerilla, *condottiere* [*It.*], mercenary; bushwhacker, companion; Hessian.

private, –soldier; Tommy Atkins [*Brit.*], doughboy [*slang*], grunt [*slang*], G.I. [*slang*], rank and file, peon, sepoy [*India*], *légionnaire* [*F.*], legionary, food for powder, fodder for cannon, cannon fodder, *Kannonenfutter* [*Ger.*]; spearman, pikeman; archer, bowman; halberdier; musketeer, carabineer, rifleman, sharpshooter, jäger *or* yager, skirmisher; grenadier, fusileer, infantryman, foot soldier, footman [*rare*], light infantryman, chasseur, zouave; artilleryman, gunner, cannoneer, bombardier [*hist.*], matross [*obs.*]; engineer; sapper, –and miner; cavalryman, trooper, sowar [*India*], dragoon; light–, heavy- dragoon; heavy, cuirassier, hussar, lancer; recruit, rookie [*slang*], conscript, drafted man, enlisted man.

officer etc. (*commander*) 745; subaltern, ensign, standard bearer.

horse and foot; cavalry, horse, light horse, mounted rifles; infantry, foot, light infantry, rifles; artillery, horse artillery, field artillery, gunners; military train.

armed force, troops, soldiery, military, forces, Sabaoth, host, the army, standing army, regulars, the line, troops of the line, militia, national guard, state guard, bodyguard, yeomanry, volunteers, trainband, fencibles [*hist.*]; auxiliary, *bersagliere* [*It.*]; *garde -nationale, –royale* [*F.*]; minuteman [*Am. hist.*]; auxiliary–, reserve- forces; reserves, *posse comitatus* [*L.*], posse; guards, yeomen of the guard, beefeaters [*Eng.*], life guards, household troops, Horse Guards, Foot Guards; Swiss guards.

levy, draft *or* draught; raw levies, awkward squad; Landwehr, Landsturm.

army, *crops d'armée* [*F.*], army corps; host, division, battalia [*rare*], sotnia [*Russ.*], column, wing, detachment, garrison, flying column, brigade, regiment, corps, battalion, squadron, company, battery, subdivision, section, platoon, squad; picket, guard, rank, file; legion, phalanx, cohort, maniple, manipulus [*Rom. hist.*]; cloud of skirmishers.

war horse, charger, destrer *or* destrier [*archaic*].

navy, first line of defense, wooden walls, naval forces, fleet, flotilla, armada, squadron; man-of-war's man etc. (*sailor*) 269; marines.

man-of-war, line-of-battle ship, ship of the line, battleship, warship, ironclad, war vessel, war castle, H.M.S., U.S.S.; superdreadnought, dreadnought, cruiser; armored–, protected-cruiser; torpedo-boat, –destroyer; destroyer, torpedo-catcher, gunboat; submarine, submersible, U-boat; submarine chaser; mine layer, sweeper; turret ship, ram, monitor, floating battery; first-rate, frigate, sloop of war, corvet *or* corvette; bomb vessel; flagship, guard ship, privateer; troopship, transport, tender, storeship, catamaran [*obs.*], fire boat.

aeroplane, airplane, *avion* [*F.*], Fokker, dirigible, blimp; zeppelin etc. (*aeronautics*) 273.

727. Arms

n. **arms**, arm, weapon, deadly weapon; armament, armature; panoply, stand of arms; armor etc. (*defense*) 717; armory etc. (*store*) 636; *apparatus belli* [*L.*]; gunnery; ballistics etc. (*propulsion*) 284.

side arms, *armes blanches* [*F.*], sword; good–, trusty–, naked- sword; cold steel, naked steel,

steel, blade, brand [*archaic*]; broadsword, Toledo, Ferrara, claymore, glaive [*archaic*] *or* glave [*obs.*]; saber *or* sabre, cutlass, hanger, bilbo, falchion, scimitar *or* cimeter [*obs.*], whinyard [*obs.*], rapier, tuck [*hist.*], foil, yataghan (*also* ataghan, attaghan); dagger, poniard, baselard, dirk, stiletto, katar *or* kuttar [*India*], stylet; skean, skean dhu [*Scot.*]; creese *or* kris; dudgeon [*archaic*], bowie knife; bayonet, sword bayonet, sword stick.

ax *or* **axe**, battle ax, Lochaber ax, adaga, poleax *or* poleaxe, halberd *or* halbert, gisarme, tomahawk, bill, black bill, brown bill, partisan.

spear, lance, pike, spontoon, assagai *or* assegai, javelin, jereed *or* jerid, dart, shaft, bolt, reed, arrow; harpoon, gaff, eelspear; weet-weet, womerah, throwing stick, throw stick, boomerang; oxgoad, ankus.

club, war club, waddy [*Austral.*], mace, truncheon, staff, bludgeon, cudgel, shillalah *or* shillelagh, handstaff, quarterstaff; bat, cane, stick, walking-stick, knuckle duster; billy, life-preserver, blackjack, sandbag.

bow, crossbow, arbalest, ballista *or* balista, balister [*obs.*], trebuchet *or* trebucket, catapult, sling; battering-ram etc. (*impulse*) 276.

firearms; gun, piece; artillery, ordnance; siege–, battering- train; park, battery; cannon, gun of position, heavy gun, fieldpiece, field gun, mountain gun, siege gun, seacoast gun; mortar, howitzer, carronade, culverin, basilisk [*obs.*]; falconet, jingal swivel, swivel gun, pedrero *or* pederero, *bouche à feu* [*F.*], smooth bore, rifled cannon; Armstrong–, Lancaster–, Paixhans–, Whitworth–, Parrott–, Krupp–, Vickers–, Benet-Mercié–, Gatling–, Maxim–, machine- gun; pompom, *mitrailleuse* [*F.*]; "seventy-five" [*French rapid-fire 75 mm. field gun*]; Lewis gun; auto-rifle, ten-pounder; bazooka; flame-thrower, *Flammenwerfer* [*Ger.*], *lance-flamme* [*F.*].

small arms; musketry; musket, firelock, fowling piece, rifle, fusil [*obs. or hist.*], escopette *or* escopet, carbine, blunderbuss, musketoon, Brown Bess, matchlock, harquebus *or* arquebus, caliver, hackbut *or* hagbut, shotgun, petronel [*hist.*]; small bore; breechloader, muzzle-loader; gunflint, gunlock; Minié–, Enfield–, Flobert–, Westley Richards–, Snider–, Martini-Henry–, Lee-Metford–, Lee-Enfield–, Mauser–, Mannlicher–, Springfield–, magazine- rifle; needle gun, *chassepot* [*F.*]; wind gun, air gun; automatic -gun, –pistol; automatic; revolver, repeater; shooting iron [*slang*], shooter [*colloq.*], six-shooter, gun, pistol, pistolet [*obs.*].

missile, bolt, projectile, shot, ball; grape; grape–, canister–, bar–, cannon–, langrage *or* langrel–, round–, chain- shot; slung shot; shrapnel, *mitraille* [*F.*], grenade, hand grenade, rifle grenade; shell, high-explosive shell, *obus explosif* [*F.*], bomb, depth bomb, smoke bomb, gas bomb; bullet; dumdum–, man-stopping–, explosive–, expanding- bullet; petard; infernal machine, torpedo; carcass, rocket; congreve, –rocket; slug, stone, rock, brickbat.

thunderbolt, levin- -bolt, –brand; stroke, stroke of lightning, thunderstone [*obs. or dial. Eng.*].

ammunition; powder, –and shot; explosive; gunpowder, "villanous saltpetre" (*villainous saltpeter*) [*Henry IV.*]; guncotton, pyroxylin *or* pyroxyline, dynamite, melinite, cordite, gelignite, lyddite, nitroglycerin *or* nitrogylcerine, trinitrotoluol, trinitrotoluene, T.N.T.; cartridge; ball cartridge, cartouche, fireball; poison gas, mustard gas, chlorine gas, tear gas etc.

728. Arena

n. **arena**, field, platform; scene of action, theater *or* theatre, walk, course; hustings; stage, boards etc. (*playhouse*) 599; amphitheater *or* amphitheatre, Coliseum, Colosseum; Flavian amphitheater, hippodrome, circus, race course, *corso* [*It.*], turf, cockpit, bear garden, gymnasium, palaestra *or* palestra, ring, lists; tilt-yard, tilting ground; *Campus Martius* [*L.*], *Champ de Mars* [*F.*]; campus, playing field, playground.

battle field, battle ground; field of -battle, –slaughter; No Man's Land [*World War I*]; "over there" [*used in America, esp. of the Western Front in World War I*], "out there" [*corresponding term in Eng.*]; theater–, seat- of war; Aceldama, camp; the enemy's camp.

trysting place etc. (*place of meeting*) 74.

Section 5. Results of Action

729. Completion

n. **completion**; accomplishment, achievement, fulfillment *or* fulfilment; performance, execution; dispatch *or* despatch, consummation, culmination; finish, conclusion; limit, effectuation; close etc. (*end*) 67; terminus etc. (*arrival*) 292; winding up; *finale* [*It.*], *dénouement* [*F.*], catastrophe, issue, upshot, result; final–, last–, crowning–, finishing- -touch, –stroke; last finish, *coup de grâce* [*F.*]; crowning of the

edifice; coping stone, copestone, keystone; missing link etc. 53; superstructure, *ne plus ultra* [*L.*], work done, *fait accompli* [*F.*].

elaboration; finality; completeness etc. 52.

v. **complete**, perfect; effect, effectuate; accomplish, achieve, compass, consummate, hammer out; bring to -maturity, –perfection; elaborate.

do, execute, make; go–, get- through; work out, enact; bring -about, –to bear, –to pass, –through, –to a head.

dispatch *or* despatch, knock off [*colloq.*], finish off, polish off; make short work of; dispose of, set at rest; perform, discharge fulfill *or* fulfil, realize; put in -practice, –force; carry -out, –into effect, –into execution; make good; be as good as one's word.

do thoroughly, not do by halves, go the whole hog [*colloq.*]; drive home, be in at the death etc. (*persevere*) 604*a*; carry through, deliver the goods [*colloq.*], play out, exhaust; fill the bill [*colloq.*].

finish, bring to a close etc. (*end*) 67; wind up, stamp, clinch, seal, set the seal on, put the seal to; give the final touch etc. *n.* to; put the -last, –finishing- touch to; crown, crown all; cap.

ripen, culminate; come to a -head, –crisis; come to its end; die a natural death, die of old age; run its course, run one's race; touch–, reach–, attain- the goal; reach etc. (*arrive*) 292; get in the harvest.

adj. **completing**, final; concluding, conclusive; crowning etc. *v.*; exhaustive, elaborate, complete, mature, perfect, consummate, thorough.

done, completed etc. *v.*; done for [*colloq.*], sped, wrought out; highly wrought etc. (*preparation*) 673; thorough etc. 52; ripe etc. (*ready*) 673.

adv. **completely** etc. (*thoroughly*) 52; to crown all, out of hand; with absolute -perfection, –finish; as a last stroke; as a fitting climax.

730. Noncompletion

n. **noncompletion**, nonfulfillment *or* nonfulfilment, shortcoming etc. 304; incompleteness etc. 53; drawn -battle, –game; work of Penelope; Sisyphean -labor, –toil, –task.

nonperformance, inexecution; neglect of execution; neglect etc. 460.

v. **not complete** etc. 729; leave unfinished etc. *adj.*, leave undone; neglect etc. 460; let alone, let slip; lose sight of.

fall short of etc. 304; do things by halves, scotch the snake not kill it; hang fire; be slow to; collapse etc. 304.

adj. **incomplete** etc. 53; not completed etc. *v.*; uncompleted, unfinished, unaccomplished, unperformed, unexecuted; sketchy; addle, muddled, sterile.

in progress, in hand, on the stocks, in preparation, moving, getting along, going on, proceeding; on one's hands; on the anvil.

adv. *re infecta* [*L.*]; without–, lacking- -the final touches, –the finishing stroke.

731. Success

n. **success**, successfulness; speed; advance etc. (*progress*) 282.

trump card; hit, stroke; lucky–, fortunate–, good- -hit, –stroke; bold stroke, masterstroke; ten-strike [*colloq.*]; *coup de maître* [*F.*], checkmate; half the battle, prize; profit etc. (*acquisition*) 775.

continued success; good fortune etc. (*prosperity*) 734; time well spent.

mastery, advantage over; upper hand, whip hand; ascendancy, expugnation [*obs.*], conquest, victory, walkover [*colloq.*], subdual; subjugation etc. (*subjection*) 749; triumph etc. (*exultation*) 884; proficiency etc. (*skill*) 698; a feather in one's cap [*colloq.*].

victor, victress [*rare*], victrix [*rare*], conqueror, master, champion, winner; master of the -situation, –position.

v. **succeed**; be successful etc. *adj.*; gain one's -end, –ends; crown with success.

gain–, attain–, carry–, secure–, win- -a point, –an object; get there [*colloq.*]; manage to, contrive to; accomplish etc. (*effect, complete*) 729; do–, work- wonders; make a go of it [*colloq.*].

come off -well, –successfully, –with flying colors; make short work of; take–, carry- by storm; bear away the bell; win one's spurs, win the battle; win–, carry–, gain- the -day, –prize, –palm; have the best of it, have it all one's own way, have the game in one's own hands, have the ball at one's feet, have one on the hip; walk over the course; carry all before one, remain in possession of the field; socre a success, strike it rich, hit pay dirt.

make progress etc. (*advance*) 282; win–, make–, work–, find- one's way; speed; strive to some purpose; prosper etc. 734; drive a roaring trade; make profit etc. (*acquire*) 775; reap–, gather- the -fruits, –benefit of, –harvest; strike oil [*slang*], make one's fortune, get in the harvest, turn to good account; turn to account etc. (*use*) 677.

triumph, be triumphant; gain–, obtain- -a victory, –an advantage; chain victory to one's car. surmount–, overcome–, get over- -a difficulty, –an obstacle etc. 706; *se tirer d'affaire* [*F.*]; make head against; stem the -torrent, –tide, –current; weather -the storm, –a point; turn a corner, keep one's head above water, tide over; master; get–, have–, gain- the -better of, –best of, –upper hand, –ascendancy, –whip hand, –start of; distance; surpass etc. (*superiority*) 33.

defeat, conquer, vanquish, discomfit; euchre [*slang*]; overcome, overthrow, overpower, overmaster, overmatch, overset, override, overreach; outwit, outdo, outflank, outmaneuver *or* outmanoeuvre, outgeneral, outvote; take the wind out of one's adversary's sails; beat, beat hollow [*colloq.*], lick [*colloq.*], rout, drub, floor, worst, lick to a frazzle [*colloq.*]; put -down, –to flight, –to the rout, –*hors de combat* [*F.*], –out of court.

settle [*colloq.*], do for [*colloq.*], break the -neck of, –back of; capsize, sink, shipwreck, drown, swamp; subdue; subjugate etc. (*subject*) 749; reduce; make the enemy bite the dust; victimize, roll in the dust, trample under foot, put an extinguisher upon.

checkmate, silence, quell, nonsuit, upset, confound, nonplus, stalemate, trump; baffle etc. (*hinder*) 706; circumvent, elude; trip up, –the heels of; drive -into a corner, –to the wall; run hard, put one's nose out of joint [*colloq.*].

avail; answer, –the purpose; prevail, take effect, do, turn out well, work well, take [*colloq.*], tell, bear fruit; hit it, hit the mark, hit the nail on the head; nick it; turn up trumps, make a hit; find one's account in.

adj. **successful**; prosperous etc. 734; succeeding etc. *v.*; triumphant; flushed–, crowned- with success; victorious; set up [*colloq.*]; in the ascendant; unbeaten etc. (*see* beat etc. *v.*); well-spent; felicitous, effective, in full swing.

adv. **successfully** etc. *adj.*; with flying colors, in triumph, swimmingly; *à merveille* [*F.*], beyond all hope; to some–, to good- purpose; to one's heart's content.

732. Failure

n. **failure**, unsuccess, nonsuccess, nonfulfillment *or* nonfulfilment; dead failure, successlessness; abortion, miscarriage; *brutum fulmen* [*L.*] etc. 158; labor in vain etc. (*inutility*) 645; no go [*colloq.*]; inefficacy; inefficaciousness etc. *adj.*; vain–, ineffectual–, abortive- -attempt, –efforts, flash in the pan, "lame and impotent conclusion" [*Othello*]; frustration; slip 'twixt cup and lip etc. (*disappointment*) 509.

blunder etc. (*mistake*) 495; fault, omission, miss, oversight, slip, trip, stumble, claudication [*obs.*] footfall; false–, wrong- step; *faux pas* [*F.*], titubation, *bévue* [*F.*], *faute* [*F.*], lurch; botchery etc. (*want of skill*) 699; scrape, mess, muddle, botch, fiasco, breakdown; flunk [*colloq.*].

mishap etc. (*misfortune*) 735; split, collapse, smash, blow, explosion.

repulse, rebuff, defeat, rout, overthrow, discomfiture; beating, drubbing; quietus, nonsuit, subjugation; checkmate, stalemate, fool's mate. losing game, *affaire flambée* [*F.*]

fall, downfall, ruin, perdition; wreck etc. (*destruction*) 162; deathblow; bankruptcy etc. (*nonpayment*) 808.

victim, prey; bankrupt; flunker [*colloq.*], flunky *or* flunkey [*cant*].

v. **fail**; be unsuccessful etc. *adj.*; not succeed etc. 731; make vain efforts etc. *n.*; do–, labor–, toil- in vain; flunk [*colloq.*]; lose one's labor, take nothing by one's motion; bring to naught, make nothing of; wash a black-amoor white etc. (*impossible*) 471; roll the stone of Sisyphus etc. (*useless*) 645; do by halves etc. (*not complete*) 730; lose ground etc. (*recede*) 283; fall short of etc. 304; go to -the wall, –the dogs, –pot [*colloq.*], lick–, bite- the dust; be defeated etc. 731; have the worst of it, lose the day, come off second best, lose; not have a leg to stand on; fall a prey to; succumb etc. (*submit*) 725.

miss, –one's aim, –the mark, –one's footing, –stays [*naut.*]; slip, trip, stumble; make a slip etc., *n.*; make a blunder etc. 495, make a mess of, make a botch of; bitch it [*obs.*], miscarry, abort, go up like a rocket and come down like the stick, reckon without one's host; get the wrong -pig by the tail, –sow by the ear [*colloq.*] etc. (*blunder, mismanage*) 699.

flounder, falter; limp, halt, hobble, titubate; fall, tumble; lose one's balance; fall to the ground, fall between two stools; stick in the mud, run aground, split upon a rock; run–, knock–, dash- one's head against a stone wall; break one's back; break down, sink, drown, founder, have the ground cut from under one; get into -trouble, –a mess, –a scrape; come to grief etc. (*adversity*) 735.

come to nothing, end in smoke; flat out [*colloq.*]; fall -to the ground, –through, –dead, –stillborn, –flat; slip through one's fingers; hang fire, misfire, flash in the pan, collapse;

topple down etc. (*descent*) 305; go to wrack and ruin etc. (*destruction*) 162.

go amiss, go wrong, go cross, go hard with, go on a wrong tack; go on–, come off–, turn out–, work- ill; take a wrong turn, take an ugly turn, be all over with, be all up with; explode; dash one's hopes etc. (*disappoint*) 509; defeat the purpose; sow the wind and reap the whirlwind, jump out of the frying pan into the fire.

adj. **unsuccessful**, successless, stick-it [*Scot.*]; failing, tripping etc. *v.*; at fault; unfortunate etc. 735.

abortive, sterile, impotent, addle, stillborn; fruitless, bootless; ineffectual, ineffective; inefficient etc. (*impotent*) 158; inefficacious; lame, hobbling, *décousu* [*F.*]; insufficient etc. 640; unavailing etc. (*useless*) 645; of no effect.

stranded, aground, grounded, swamped, cast away, wrecked, foundered, capsized, shipwrecked, nonsuited; foiled; defeated etc. 731; struck–, borne–, broken- down; downtrodden; overborne, overwhelmed; all up with [*colloq.*]; plowed *or* ploughed [*Eng. Univ. cant*], plucked [*college cant*].

undone, lost, ruined, broken; bankrupt etc. (*not paying*) 808; played out; done up, done for [*both colloq.*]; deadbeat [*colloq.*], ruined root and branch, *flambé* [*F.*], knocked on the head; destroyed etc. 162.

frustrated, thwarted, crossed, unhinged, disconcerted, dashed; thrown -off one's balance, –on one's back, –on one's beam ends; unhorsed, in a sorry plight; hard hit; stultified, befooled, dished [*colloq.*], hoist on one's own petard; victimized, sacrificed.

wide of the mark etc. (*error*) 495; out of one's reckoning etc. (*inexpectation*) 508; left in the lurch; thrown away etc. (*wasted*) 638; unattained; uncompleted etc. 730.

adv. **unsuccessfully** etc. *adj.*; to little or no purpose, in vain, *re infecta* [*L.*].

733. Trophy

n. **trophy**; medal, prize, palm, laurel, laurels, bays, crown, chaplet, wreath, civic crown; insignia etc. 550; eulogy, citation; fellowship, scholarship; feather in one's cap etc. (*honor*) 873; garland; triumphal arch; Victoria Cross, Congressional medal, *croix de guerre* [*F.*], *médaille militaire* [*F.*], Iron Cross; Pulitzer Prize, Oscar, Emmy; Carnegie medal, Nobel prize; blue ribbon; red ribbon of the Legion of Honor; decoration etc. 877.

triumph etc. (*celebration*) 883; flying colors etc. (*show*) 882.

734. Prosperity

n. **prosperity**, welfare, well-being; affluence etc. (*wealth*) 803; success etc. 731; thrift, roaring trade; good–, smiles of - fortune; blessings; godsend; bed of roses; fat of the land, milk and honey, loaves and fishes, fleshpots of Egypt.

luck; good–, run of- luck; sunshine; fair -weather, –wind; fair wind and no favor; palmy–, bright–, halcyon-days; piping times, tide, flood, high tide.

golden age, golden time, *Saturnia regna* [*L.*], Saturnian age.

man of substance, made man, lucky dog, *enfant gâté* [*F.*], spoiled child of fortune.

upstart, parvenu, *nouveau riche* [*F.*], *narikin* [*Jap.*], skipjack [*dial. Eng.*], mushroom.

v. **prosper**, thrive, flourish; be prosperous etc. *adj.*; drive a roaring trade; go on -well, –smoothly, –swimmingly; sail before the wind, swim with the tide; run -smooth, –smoothly, –on all fours [*colloq.*].

rise–, get on- in the world; work–, make- one's way; look up; lift–, raise-one's head, make one's fortune, feather one's nest, make one's pile [*slang*].

flower, blow, blossom, bloom, fructify, bear fruit, fatten, batten.

keep oneself afloat; keep–, hold-one's head above water; light–, fall-on one's -legs, –feet; drop into a good thing; bear a charmed life; bask in the sunshine; have a good (*or* fine) time of it; have a run, –of luck; have the good fortune etc. *n.* to; take a favorable turn; live -on the fat of the land, –in clover, –on velvet.

adj. **prosperous**; thriving etc. *v.*; in a fair way, buoyant; well off, well to do, well to live [*archaic*], set up [*colloq.*], well to do in the world; at one's case; rich etc. 803; in good case; in full feather, in high feather; fortunate, lucky, in luck; born with a silver spoon in one's mouth, born under a lucky star; on the sunny side of the hedge.

palmy, halcyon; agreeable etc. 829; *couleur de rose* [*F.*].

auspicious, propitious, providential.

adv. **prosperously** etc. *adj.*; swimmingly; as good luck would have it; beyond all -expectation, –hope; beyond one's deserts; beyond the dreams of avarice.

735. Adversity

n. **adversity**, evil etc. 619; failure etc. 732; bad -ill–, evil–, adverse–, hard- -fortune, –hap, –luck, –lot; frowns of fortune; evil -dispensa-

tion, –star, –genius; ups and downs of life; the sport of fortune; broken fortunes; hard -case, –lines, –life; sea–, peck- of troubles; hell upon earth; slough of despond.

pressure of the times, iron age, evil day, time out of joint; hard–, bad–, sad- times; rainy day, cloud, dark cloud, gathering clouds, ill wind; affliction etc. (*painfulness*) 830; bitter -pill, –draft (*or* draught), –cup; care.

trouble, hardship, curse, blight, blast, load, pressure, humiliation.

misfortune, misventure [*archaic*], mishap, mischance, misadventure, disaster, calamity, catastrophe; accident, casualty, cross, blow, trial, sorrow, visitation, infliction, reverse, check, *contretemps* [*F.*], pinch, rub; backset, comedown, setback.

downfall, fall; losing game; falling etc. *v.*; ruination, ruinousness, undoing; extremity; ruin etc. (*destruction*) 162.

v. **be ill of** etc. *adj.*; go hard with; fall on evil, –days; go on ill; not prosper etc. 734.

come to grief, go downhill, go to rack and ruin etc. (*destruction*) 162, go to the dogs [*colloq.*]; fall, –from one's high estate; decay, sink, decline, go down in the world; have seen better days; bring down one's gray hairs with sorrow to the grave; be all over with, be all up with [*colloq.*]; bring a wasp's (*or* hornet's) nest about one's ears.

adj. **unfortunate**, unblest, unhappy, unlucky, unprosperous, improsperous [*obs.*]; hoodooed [*colloq.*], Jonahed [*slang*], jinxed [*slang*], luckless, hapless; out of luck; in trouble, in a bad way, in an evil plight; under a cloud; clouded; ill off, badly off; in adverse circumstances; poor etc. 804; behindhand, down in the world, decayed, undone; on the road to ruin, on its last legs, on the wane; in one's utmost need; up the creek without a paddle [*colloq.*].

ill-fated, ill-starred, ill-omened; planet-struck, devoted, doomed; inauspicious, unauspicious [*rare*], ominous, sinister, unpropitious; unfavorable; born -under an evil star, –with a wooden ladle in one's mouth.

adverse, untoward; disastrous, calamitous, ruinous, dire, deplorable.

adv. if the worst come to the worst, as ill luck would have it, from bad to worse, out of the frying pan into the fire.

736. Mediocrity

n. **mediocrity**; golden mean etc. (*mid-course*) 628, (*moderation*) 174; moderate–, average- circumstances; respectability.

middle classes, *bourgeoisie* [*F.*].

v. strike the golden mean; preserve a middle course etc. 628.

jog on, get along [*colloq.*], get by [*slang*]; go–, get on- -fairly, –quietly, –peaceably, –tolerably, –respectably.

adj. **middling**, *comme ci comme ça* [*F.*], so-so, fair, fair to middling [*colloq.*], medium, moderate, mediocre, ordinary; second–, third–, fourth-rate.

adv. with nothing to brag about.

Division 2. Intersocial Volition

Section 1. General

737. Authority

n. **authority**; influence, patronage, power, preponderance, credit, prestige, prerogative, jurisdiction; right etc. (*title*) 924.

divine right, dynastic rights, authoritativeness; royalty, regality, imperiality [*rare*]; absoluteness, absolutism, despotism, tyranny; *jus nocendi* [*L.*]; *jus divinum* [*L.*].

command, empire, sway, rule; dominion, domination; sovereignty, supremacy, suzerainty; kinghood, kingship; lordship, headship; chiefdom; patriarchy, patriarchate; leadership, hegemony; seigniory; mastery, mastership, masterdom; government etc. (*direction*) 693; dictation, control.

hold, grasp; grip, gripe; reach; iron sway etc. (*severity*) 739; fangs, clutches, talons; rod of empire etc. (*scepter*) 747.

reign, *régime* [*F.*], dynasty; directorship, dictatorship; protectorate, protectorship; caliphate, pashalic, electorate; presidency, presidentship; administration; consulship, proconsulship; prefecture; seneschalship; magistrature, magistracy.

[governments] empire; monarchy; limited–, constitutional- monarchy; aristarchy, aristocracy; oligarchy, democracy, demagogy; heteronomy;

republic; thearchy; diarchy, duarchy, duumvirate; triarchy, triumvirate; heterarchy [*obs.*]; autocracy, monocracy.

representative government, constitutional government, *vox populi* [*L.*], home rule, dominion rule [*Brit.*], colonial government; self-government, autonomy, self-determination; republicanism, federalism; socialism; collectivism; pantisocracy; *imperium in imperio* [*L.*]; bureaucracy; beadledom, Bumbledom; stratocracy [*rare*], martial law; military -power, –government; feodality, feodatory, feudal system, feudalism.

gynocracy, gynarchy, gynecocracy, matriarchy, matriarchate, metrocracy; petticoat government.

[vicarious authority] commission etc. 755; deputy etc. 759; permission etc. 760.

state, realm, commonwealth, country, power, polity, body politic, *posse comitatus* [*L.*]; toparchy.

ruler; person in authority etc. (*master*) 745; judicature etc. 965; cabinet etc. (*council*) 696; seat of -government, –authority; headquarters.

usurper, tyrant, jack-in-office.

[acquisition of authority] accession; installation etc. 755; usurpation.

v. **authorize** etc. (*permit*) 760; warrant etc. (*right*) 924; dictate etc. (*order*) 741; have–, hold–, possess–, exercise–, exert–, grasp–, seize–, wrest–, wield- -authority etc. *n.*

rule, sway, command, control, administer; govern etc. (*direct*) 693; lead, preside over, reign; possess–, be seated on–, occupy–, seize- the throne; sway–, wield- the scepter *or* sceptre; wear the crown.

be at the head of etc. *adj.;* hold–, be in–, fill an- office; hold–, occupy- a post; be master etc. 745.

dominate; have–, get- the -upper, –whip-hand; gain a hold upon, preponderate, dominate, rule the roast; boss [*colloq.*]; override, overrule, overawe; lord it over, hold in hand, keep under, make a puppet of, lead by the nose, turn round one's little finger, bend to one's will, hold one's own, wear the breeches [*colloq.*]; have the ball at one's feet, have it all one's own way, have the game in one's own hand, have on the hip, have under one's thumb; be master of the situation; take the lead, play first fiddle, set the fashion; give the law to; carry with a high hand; lay down the law; "ride in the whirlwind and direct the storm" [*adapted from* Addison]; rule with a rod of iron etc. (*severity*) 739.

assume authority etc. *n.;* ascend–, mount- the throne; take the reins, –into one's hand; assume the reins of government; take–, assume the- command.

be governed by, be in the power of; be under the -rule of, –dominion of.

adj. **ruling** etc. *v.;* regnant, at the head, dominant, paramount, supreme, predominant, preponderant, in the ascendant, influential; gubernatorial; imperious; authoritative, executive, administrative, clothed with authority, official, bureaucratic, departmental, *ex officio* [*L.*], imperative, peremptory, overruling, absolute; hegemonic *or* hegemonical; arbitrary; compulsory etc. 744; stringent.

at one's command; in one's power, in one's grasp; under control; authorized etc. (*due*) 924.

sovereign; regal, royal, royalist, monarchical, kingly; dynastic, imperial, imperialistic; princely; feudal; aristocratic, autocratic; oligarchic etc. *n.;* democratic, republican.

adv. in the name of, by the authority of, at one's command, *de par le Roi* [*F.*], in virtue of; under the auspices of, in the hands of.

at one's pleasure; by a dash (*or* stroke) of the pen; at one's nod; by lifting one's finger; *ex mero motu* [*L.*]; *ex cathedra* [*L.*].

738. Laxity

[absence of authority]

n. **laxity**; laxness, looseness, slackness; toleration etc. (*lenity*) 740; freedom etc. 748.

anarchy, interregnum; relaxation; loosening etc. *v.;* remission; dead letter, *brutum fulmen* [*L.*], misrule; license, licentiousness; insubordination etc. (*disobedience*) 742; mob rule, mob law, mobocracy, ochlocracy; lynch law etc. (*illegality*) 964, nihilism, reign of violence.

[deprivation of power] dethronement, impeachment, deposition, abdication; usurpation.

v. **be lax** etc. *adj.; laisser faire* [*F.*], *laisser aller* [*F.*]; hold a loose rein; give the reins to, give rope enough, give a loose to [*obs.*], give a free course to, give free rein to; tolerate; relax; misrule.

go beyond the length of one's tether; have one's -swing, –fling; act without -instructions, –authority; act on one's own responsibility, usurp authority, undermine the authority of.

dethrone, depose; abdicate.

adj. **lax**, loose; slack; remiss etc. (*careless*) 460; weak.

relaxed; licensed; reinless, unbridled; anarchic *or* anarchical, nihilistic; "agin the government"; unauthorized etc. (*unwarranted*) 925; adespotic, undespotic; not imperious etc. (*ruling*) 737.

739. Severity

n. **severity**; strictness, harshness etc. *adj.;* rigor, stringency, austerity; inclemency etc. (*pitilessness*) 914*a*; arrogance etc. 885; precisianism, formalism.

arbitrary power; absolutism, despotism; dictatorship, autocracy, tyranny, domineering, domination, oppression; assumption, usurpation; inquisition, reign of terror, martial law; iron -heel, –rule, –hand, –sway; tight grasp; brute -force, –strength; coercion etc. 744; strong–, tight- hand.

bureaucracy, red-tapism, pipe-clay, officialism; hard -lines, –measure; tender mercies [*ironical*]; sharp practice.

tyrant, disciplinarian, precisian, martinet, stickler, bashaw, despot, the Grand Panjandrum himself, hard master, Draco, oppressor, inquisitor, extortioner, harpy, vulture; Accipitres, Raptores, raptors [*obs.*], birds of prey.

v. **be severe** etc. *adj.*

arrogate, assume, usurp, take liberties; domineer, bully etc. 885; tyrannize; wrest the law to one's advantage; inflict, wreak, stretch a point, put on the screw; be hard upon; bear–, lay- a heavy hand on; be down upon [*slang*], come down upon [*colloq.*]; illtreat; deal hardly with, deal hard measure to; rule with a rod of iron, chastise with scorpions; dye with blood; oppress, override; trample–, tread- -down, –upon, –under foot; crush under an iron heel, ride roughshod over; rivet the yoke; hold–, keep- a tight hand; force down the throat; coerce etc. 744; give no quarter etc. (*pitiless*) 914*a*.

adj. **severe**; strict, hard, harsh, dour [*Scot.*], rigid, stiff, stern, rigorous, uncompromising, exacting, exigent, *exigeant* [*F.*], inexorable, inflexible, obdurate, austere, hard-headed, hard-shell [*colloq.*], relentless, Spartan, Draconian, stringent, strict, prudish, precise, puritanical, strait-laced, searching, unsparing, iron-handed, peremptory, absolute, positive, arbitrary, imperative; coercive etc. 744; tyrannical, extortionate, grinding, withering, oppressive, inquisitorial; inclement etc. (*ruthless*) 914*a;* cruel etc. (*malevolent*) 907; haughty, arrogant etc. 885; precisian, formal, punctilious.

adv. **severely** etc. *adj.;* with a -high, –strong, –tight, –heavy- hand.

at the point of the -sword, –bayonet.

740. Lenity

n. **lenity**, lenitence, lenitency; moderation etc. 174; tolerance, toleration; mildness, gentleness; favor; indulgence, indulgency [*rare*], clemence [*obs.*], clemency, mercy, forbearance, quarter; compassion etc. 914.

v. **be lenient** etc. *adj.;* tolerate, bear with; *parcere subjectis* [*L.*], spare the vanquished, give quarter.

indulge; allow one to -go his own gait, –have his own way, spoil.

adj. **lenient**; mild, –as milk; gentle, soft; tolerant, indulgent, easy, moderate, complaisant, unconcerned, easy-going; clement etc. (*compassionate*) 914; forbearing; long-suffering.

741. Command

n. **command**, order, ordinance, act, fiat, *hukm* [*Hind.*], bidding, dictum, hest, behest, call, beck, nod.

dispatch *or* despatch, message, direction, injunction, charge, instructions; appointment, fixture.

demand, exaction, imposition, requisition, claim, reclamation, revendication [*rare*]; ultimatum etc. (*terms*) 770; request etc. 765; requirement.

decree, dictate, dictation, mandate, caveat, *senatus consultum* [*L.*]; precept; prescript, rescript, writ, ordination, bull, edict, decretal, dispensation, prescription, brevet, placet, *placitum* [*L.*], ukase, firman, hatti-sherif, hatti-humayoun (*or* humayun), warrant, passport, mittimus, mandamus, summons, subpoena, *nisi prius* [*L.*], interpellation, citation; word, –of command; *mot d'ordre* [*F.*]; bugle–, trumpet-call; beat of drum, tattoo; order of the day; enactment etc. (*law*) 963; plebiscite etc. (*choice*) 609.

v. **command**, order, decree, enact, ordain, dictate, direct, give orders.

issue a command; make–, issue–, promulgate- -a requisition, –a decree, –an order etc. *n.;* give the -word of command, –word, –signal; call to order; give–, lay down- the law; assume the command etc. (*authority*) 737; remand.

prescribe, set, appoint, mark out; set–, prescribe–, impose- a task; set to work, put in requisition.

bid, enjoin, charge, call upon, instruct; require, –at the hands of; exact, impose, tax, task; demand; insist on etc. (*compel*) 744.

claim, lay claim to, revendicate [*rare*], reclaim.
cite, summon, avoke; call for, send for; subpoena; beckon.
be ordered etc.; receive an order etc. *n.*

adj. **commanding** etc. *v.;* authoritative etc. 737; decretory, decretive, decretal; callable; imperative, jussive; decisive, final, without appeal; interpellative, demanded, commanded etc. *v.*

adv. in a commanding tone; by a -stroke, –dash- of the pen; by order, at beat of drum, on the first summons, to order, at the word of command; by -command, –order, –decree- of; as required, as requested, as ordered, as commanded.

742. Disobedience

n. **disobedience**, insubordination, contumacy; infraction, infringement; violation, noncompliance; nonobservance etc. 773.

revolt, rebellion, mutiny, outbreak, rising, uprising, insurrection, *émeute* [*F.*], riot, tumult etc. (*disorder*) 59; strike etc. (*resistance*) 719; barring out; defiance etc. 715.

mutinousness etc. *adj.;* mutineering; sedition, treason; high–, petty–, misprison of- treason; praemunire *or* premunire; *lèse-majesté* [*F.*]; violation of law etc. 964; defection, secession, Sinn Fein; revolution; overthrow–, overturn- of -government, –authority; *sabotage* [*F.*], sansculottism, bolshevism.

insurgent, mutineer, rebel, revolter, rioter, traitor, *Carbonaro* [*It.*], sansculotte, red republican, *bonnet rouge* [*F.*], communist, Fenian, Sinn Feiner, Red, Bolshevist, *frondeur* [*F.*], seceder, Secessionist [*esp., U. S. hist.*] *or* Secesh [*colloq. or slang*]; apostate, renegade, runaway, runagate; brawler, anarchist, demagogue; Spartacus, Masaniello, Wat Tyler, Jack Cade; ringleader.

v. **disobey**, violate, infringe; shirk, slide out of, slack; set at defiance etc. (*defy*) 715; set authority at naught, run riot, fly in the face of; take the law into one's own hands; kick over the traces; refuse to support, bolt.

turn–, run- restive; champ the bit; strike etc. (*resist*) 719; rise, –in arms; secede; mutiny, rebel.

adj. **disobedient**; uncomplying, uncompliant; unsubmissive, unruly, ungovernable; breachy, insubordinate, impatient of control; restive, restiff [*obs.*], refractory, contumacious; recusant etc. (*refuse*) 764; recalcitrant; resisting etc. 719; lawless, riotous, mutinous, seditious, insurgent, revolutionary, sansculottic, secessionist.

unobeyed, disobeyed; unbidden.

743. Obedience

n. **obedience**; observance etc. 772; compliance; submission etc. 725; subjection etc. 749; nonresistance; passiveness, passivity, resignation.

allegiance, loyalty, fealty, homage, deference, devotion; constancy, fidelity.

submissiveness, submissness [*obs.*]; ductility etc. (*softness*) 324; obsequiousness etc. (*servility*) 886.

v. **be obedient** etc. *adj.;* obey, bear obedience to; submit etc. 725; comply, answer the helm, come at one's call; do one's bidding, do what one is told, do suit and service; attend to orders; serve -faithfully, –loyally, –devotedly, –without question; give -loyal, –devoted-service; be resigned to, be submissive to.

follow, –the lead of, –to the world's end; serve etc. 746; play second fiddle.

adj. **obedient**, law-abiding, complying, compliant; loyal, faithful, devoted; at one's -call, –command, –orders, –beck and call; under beck and call, under control.

restrainable; resigned, passive; submissive etc. 725; henpecked; pliant etc. (*soft*) 324.

unresisted, unresisting.

adv. **obediently** etc. *adj.;* as you please, if you please; in compliance with, in obedience to; at your -command, –orders, –service.

744. Compulsion

n. **compulsion**, coercion, coaction, constraint; restraint etc. 751; duress, enforcement, press, conscription; eminent domain.

force; brute–, main–, physical- force; the sword, *ultima ratio* [*L.*]; club–, lynch–, mob- law, *argumentum baculinum* [*L.*], *le droit du plus fort* [*F.*]; the force of -might, –right; martial law.

necessity etc. 601; *force majeure* [*F.*], spur of necessity, Hobson's choice.

v. **compel**, force, make, drive, coerce, constrain, enforce, necessitate, oblige.

force upon, press; cram–, thrust–, force- down the throat; say it must be done, make a point of, insist upon, take no denial; put down, dragoon.

extort, wring from; put–, turn- on the screw; drag into; bind, –over; pin–, tie- down; require, tax, put in force; commandeer; restrain etc. 751.

adj. **compelling** etc. *v.;* coercive, coactive; inexorable etc. 739; compulsory, compulsatory; obligatory, stringent, peremptory, binding.

forcible, not to be trifled with; irresistible etc. 601; compelled etc. *v.;* fain to.

adv. **forcibly**; by force etc. *n.*, by force of arms; on compulsion, perforce; *vi et armis* [*L.*], under the lash; at the point of the -sword, –bayonet; by a strong arm.

under protest, in spite of, in one's teeth; against one's will etc. 603; *nolens volens* [*L.*] etc. (*of necessity*) 601; by stress of -circumstances, –weather; under press of; *de rigueur* [*F.*].

745. Master

n. **master**, *padrone* [*It.*], lord, –paramount; commander, commandant, captain, chief, chieftain; paterfamilias [*Rom. law*], patriarch; sahib [*India*], bara (*or* burra) sahib [*India*], sirdar, sheik; head, senior, governor, ruler, dictator; leader etc. (*director*) 694; boss, baas [*Dutch*]; cockarouse [*obs.*], sachem, sagamore, werowance.

lord of the ascendant; cock of the -walk, –loft, –midden [*archaic*], –roost; gray mare; mistress.

potentate; liege, –lord; suzerain, overlord, overking, sovereign, monarch, autocrat, despot, tyrant, oligarch; boss of bosses [*slang*], godfather [*slang*].

crowned head, emperor, king, anointed king, majesty, imperator, protector, president, stadholder *or* stadtholder, judge.

caesar, kaiser, czar *or* tsar, sultan, soldan [*obs.*], grand Turk, caliph, imam *or* imaum, shah, padishah, sophi, mogul, great mogul, khan, lama, pendragon, tycoon, mikado, inca, cazique; voivode *or* waywode, hospodar, landamman; sayid *or* sayyid, cacique, czarevitch, grand seignior.

prince, duke etc. (*nobility*) 875; archduke, doge, elector; seignior; landgrave, margrave; maharajah, rajah, emir, nizam, nawab etc. (*Indian ruling chiefs*) 875.

empress, queen, sultana, czarina *or* tsarina, princess, infanta, duchess, margravine; czarevna *or* tsarevna, czarina; maharani, rani [*both Hindu*], begum [*Moham.*]; rectoress *or* rectress, rectrix.

regent, viceroy, exarch, palatine, khedive, beglerbeg *or* beylerbey, three-tailed bashaw, pasha *or* bashaw, bey *or* beg, dey, shereef *or* sherif, tetrarch, satrap, mandarin, nabob, burgrave; laird etc. (*proprietor*) 779; commissioner, deputy commissioner, collector, woon *or* wun [*Burmese*].

the authorities, the powers that be, the government, "them above" [Eliot]; staff, *état major* [*F.*], aga, official, man in office, person in authority; sirkar *or* sircar; Sublime Porte.

[military authorities] marshal, field marshal, *maréchal* [*F.*], generalissimo; commander-in-chief, seraskier [*Turk.*], hetman [*Cossack*]; general, brigadier general, brigadier, lieutenant general, major general, colonel, lieutenant colonel, major, captain, ressaldar *or* risaldar [*India*], subahdar *or* subadar [*India*]; centurion, lieutenant, jemadar [*India*], sublieutenant, officer, staff officer, aide-de-camp, brigade major, adjutant, ensign, cornet, cadet, subaltern; non-commissioned officer; sergeant, –major; color sergeant; top-sergeant [*U.S.*], havildar [*India*]; corporal, –major; lance corporal, acting corporal; naik [*India*]; drum major; captain general, knight marshal.

[**civil authorities**] mayor, mayoralty; *maire* [*F.*], prefect, chancellor, archon [*Gr.*], provost, magistrate, syndic; alcalde [*Sp.*], alcaide *or* alcaid; burgomaster, *corregidor* [*Sp.*], seneschal, alderman, warden, constable, portreeve; lord mayor; officer etc. (*executive*) 965; diwan *or* dewan [*India*]; hakim; *fonctionnaire* [*F.*].

[naval authorities] admiral, admiralty; rear–, vice–, port- admiral; commodore, captain, commander, lieutenant; skipper, master, mate, navarch [*Gr. antiq.*].

746. Servant

n. **servant**, retainer, follower, henchman, servitor, domestic, menial, help, lady help [*Brit.*], employee *or* employé; *attaché* [*F.*], official.

subject, liege, liegeman; people, "my people."

retinue, suite, *cortège* [*F.*], staff, court; office force, clerical staff, clerical force, workers, associate workers, employees, the help.

attendant, squire, usher, donzel [*obs.*], apprentice, prentice [*colloq. or dial.*]; page, buttons [*colloq.*], footboy; trainbearer, cupbearer; waiter, tapster, butler, livery servant, lackey, footman, flunky *or* flunkey [*colloq.*]; bearer [*Anglo-Ind.*], boy; hamal [*India*], scout [*Oxford Univ.*], gyp [*Camb. Univ.*], valet, *valet de chambre* [*F.*]; equerry, groom; jockey, hostler *or* ostler, orderly, messenger, gillie *or* gilly, caddie *or* caddy, herdsman, swineherd; barkeeper, bartender, barkeep; boots [*Brit.*]; cad [*Eng. Univ. cant*], bell boy, bellhop [*slang*], tiger, chokra [*India*], boy; counterjumper [*colloq.*]; khansamah *or* khansaman [*India*], khitmutgar [*India*]; yardman, journeyman.

bailiff, castellan *or* castellain, seneschal, chamberlain, major-domo, groom of the chambers.

secretary; under–, assistant- secretary; stenographer, clerk; subsidiary; agent etc. 758; subaltern; underling, understrapper; man.

maid, maidservant; girl, help, handmaid; confidant (*fem.* confidante), *confident* (*fem. confidente*) [*F.*]; lady's maid, abigail, soubrette, amah [*Oriental*], biddy [*colloq.*], *bonne* [*F.*], ayah [*India*]; nurse–, nursery–, house–, parlor–, waiting–, chamber–, kitchen–, scullery-maid; *femme–, fille- de chambre* [*F.*]; *chef de cuisine* [*F.*], *cordon bleu* [*F.*], chef, cook, scullion, Cinderella; pot-walloper; maid–, servant-of all work; slavey [*slang, Eng.*], general servant [*Brit.*], general housework maid, general [*colloq.*]; washerwoman, laundress, bedmaker; charwoman etc. (*worker*) 690.

dependent *or* dependant, hanger-on, led friend [*obs.*], satellite; parasite etc. (*servility*) 886; led captain; *protégé* [*F.*], ward, hireling, mercenary, puppet, man of straw, creature; serf, vassal, slave, negro, helot; bondsman, bondswoman; bondslave; *âme damnée* [*F.*], odalisque *or* odalisk, ryot, *adscriptus gleboe* [*L.*], villein *or* villain [*hist.*], churl *or* ceorl [*hist.*]; beadsman *or* bedesman; sizar *or* sizer [*Camb. & Dublin Univs.*], pensioner, pensionary; client.

badge of slavery; bonds etc. 752.

v. **serve**, minister to, help, coöperate; wait–, attend–, dance attendance–, fasten oneself–, pin oneself- upon; squire, valet, tend, hang on the sleeve of; chore [*dial.*], do the chores [*colloq.*], char [*dial. Eng.*], do for [*colloq.*], fag.

adj. **serviceable**, useful, helpful; cooperative.

serving etc. *v.*; in the train of; in one's -pay, –employ; at one's call etc. (*obedient*) 743; in bonds.

servile, slavish, vernile [*rare*]; subject, thrall, bond; subservient, obsequious, base, fawning, truckling, sycophantic *or* sycophantical, sycophantish [*rare*], parasitic, cringing.

747. Scepter

[insignia of authority]

n. **[regal]** scepter *or* sceptre, rod of empire; orb; pall; robes of -state, –royalty; ermine, purple; crown, coronet, diadem, cap of maintenance; triple plume, Prince of Wales's feathers; uraeus, flail [*both Egyptian*]; signet, seal.

[ecclesiastical] tiara, triple crown; ring, keys; miter *or* mitre, crozier, crook, staff; cardinal's hat; bishop's -apron, –sleeves, –lawn, –gaiters, –shovel hat; fillet.

[military] epaulet *or* epaulette, star, bar, eagle, crown [*Brit.*], oak leaf, Sam Browne belt; chevron, stripe.

caduceus; Mercury's -staff, –rod, –wand; mace, fasces, ax *or* axe, truncheon, staff, baton, wand, rod; staff–, rod- -of office, –of authority; insignia–, ensign–, emblem–, badge- of authority; flag etc. (*insignia*) 550; regalia; toga, mantle, decoration; title etc. 877; portfolio.

throne, Peacock throne [*Chinese*], musnud *or* masnad [*Ar.*]; raj-gaddi, gaddi *or* guddee [*India*], divan; wool-sack, chair; dais etc. (*seat*) 215.

talisman, amulet, charm, sign.

helm; reins etc. (*means of restraint*) 752.

748. Freedom

n. **freedom**, liberty, independence; license etc. (*permission*) 760; eleutherism [*rare*]; facility etc. 705.

scope, range, latitude, play; free–, full- -play, -scope; free field and no favor; swing, full swing, elbowroom, margin, rope, wide berth; Liberty Hall.

franchise, denization; prerogative etc. (*dueness*) 924.

freeman, freedman, liveryman [*London guilds*], citizen, denizen.

immunity, exemption; emancipation etc. (*liberation*) 750; affranchisement, enfranchisement; right, privilege.

autonomy, self-government, liberalism, free trade; self-determination; noninterference etc. 706; Monroe Doctrine.

free land, freehold; alod *or* allod, alodium *or* allodium; frankalmoign *or* frankalmoigne [*Eng. law*], tenure in (*or* by) free alms [*Eng. law*]; dead hand, mortmain [*law*].

independent, free lance, freethinker, free trader *or* freetrader; bushwhacker.

v. **be free** etc. *adj.*; have -scope etc. *n.*, - the run of, –one's own way, –a will of one's own, –one's fling; do what one -likes, –wishes, –pleases, –chooses; go at large, feel at home, paddle one's own canoe; stand on one's rights; stand on one's own legs; shift for oneself.

take a liberty; make free with, make oneself quite at home; use a freedom; take leave, take French leave.

free, liberate, set free etc. 750; give the reins to etc. (*permit*) 760; allow–, give -scope etc. *n.* to; give a horse his head.

make free of; give the -freedom of, –franchise; enfranchise, affranchise.

laisser faire [*F.*], *laisser aller* [*F.*]; live and let live; leave to oneself; leave *or* let alone, mind one's own business.

adj. **free**, –as air; out of harness, independent, at large, loose, scot-free; left -alone, –to oneself.

unconstrained, unbuttoned, unconfined, unrestrained, unchecked, unprevented, unhindered,

unobstructed, unbound, uncontrolled, untrammeled, uncaught; in full swing.

unsubject, ungoverned, unenslaved, unenthralled, unchained, unshackled, unfettered, unreined, unbridled, uncurbed, unmuzzled, unvanquished.

unrestricted, unlimited, unconditional; absolute; with unlimited -power, –opportunity; discretionary etc. (*optional*) 600.

unassailed, unforced, uncompelled.

unbiased, unprejudiced, uninfluenced; spontaneous.

free and easy; at–, at one's- ease; *dégagé* [*F.*], quite at home; beyond all bounds; wanton, rampant, irrepressible.

exempt; freed etc. 750; freeborn; autonomous, freehold, alodial *or* allodial; eleutherian [*rare*].

gratuitous, gratis etc. 815; for nothing, for love.

unclaimed, going a-begging.

adv. freely etc. *adj.; ad libitum* [*L.*] etc. (*at will*) 600; with no restraint etc. 751.

749. Subjection

n. **subjection**; dependence, dependency; subordination; thrall, thralldom *or* thraldom, enthrallment *or* enthralment, subjugation, bondage, serfdom; feudalism, feudality; vassalage, villenage *or* villeinage, slavery, enslavement, involuntary servitude; conquest.

service; servitude, servitorship; tendence, employ, tutelage, clientship; liability etc. 177; constraint etc. 751; oppression etc. (*severity*) 739; yoke etc. (*means of restraint*) 752; submission etc. 725; obedience etc. 743.

v. **be subject** etc. *adj.;* be *or* lie at the mercy of; depend–, lean–, hang- upon; fall a prey to, fall under; play second fiddle.

be a -mere machine, –puppet, –doormat, –football; not dare to say one's soul is his own; drag a chain.

serve etc. 746; obey etc. 743; submit etc. 725.

subjugate, subject, tame, break in; master etc. 731; tread -down, –under foot; weigh down; drag at one's chariot wheel; reduce to -subjection, –slavery; enthrall *or* enthral, inthrall *or* inthral, bethrall, enslave, lead captive; take into custody etc. (*restrain*) 751; rule etc. 737; drive into a corner, hold at the sword's point; keep under; hold in -bondage, –leading strings, –swaddling clothes; have at one's -apron strings, –beck and call; have in one's pocket.

adj. **subject**, dependent, subordinate; feudal, feudatory; in subjection to, servitorial [*rare*], under control; in leading strings, in harness; subjected, thrall [*archaic*]; servile, slavish etc. 746; enslaved etc. *v.;* constrained etc. 751; downtrodden; overborne, overwhelmed; under the lash, on the hip, led by the nose, henpecked; the -puppet, –sport, –plaything- of; under one's -orders, –command, –thumb; used as a doormat, treated like dirt under one's feet; a slave to; at the mercy of; in the -power, –hands, –clutches- of; at the feet of; in one's pocket; tied to one's apron strings; uxorious; at one's beck and call etc. (*obedient*) 743; liable etc. 177; parasitical; stipendiary.

adv. **under**; under -orders, –the heel, –command; at one's orders; with no -mind, –will, –soul- of one's own.

750. Liberation

n. **liberation**, disengagement, release, enlargement, emancipation, disenthrallment *or* disenthralment, Emancipation Proclamation; affranchisement, enfranchisement; manumission; discharge, dismissal.

deliverance etc. 672; redemption, extrication, acquittance, absolution; acquittal etc. 970; escape etc. 671.

v. **liberate**, free; set free, set at liberty; render free, emancipate, release; enfranchise, affranchise; manumit; enlarge; demobilize, disband, discharge, disenthrall *or* disenthral, disinthrall *or* disinthral, dismiss; let go, let loose, let out, let slip; cast–, turn- adrift; deliver etc. 672; absolve etc. (*acquit*) 970.

unfetter etc. 751, untie etc. 43; loose etc. (*disjoin*) 44; loosen, relax; unbolt, unbar, unclose, uncork, unclog, unhand, unbind, unchain, unharness; disengage, disentangle; clear, extricate, unloose; reprieve.

become free; gain–, obtain–, acquire- one's -liberty etc. 748; get rid of, get clear of; deliver oneself from; shake off the yoke, slip the collar; break loose, break prison; tear asunder one's bonds, cast off trammels; escape etc. 671.

adj. **liberated** etc. *v.;* out of harness etc. (*free*) 748; foot-loose; breathing free air again; one's own master again.

adv. **at large**, at liberty; adrift.

int. unhand me! let me go! reprieve! go in peace! free!

751. Restraint

n. **restraint**; hindrance etc. 706; coercion etc. (*compulsion*) 744; cohibition [*rare*], constraint, repression; discipline, control.

limitation, restriction, protection, monopoly; prohibition etc. 761; economic pressure.

confinement, restringency [*obs.*], durance, duress; imprisonment; incarceration, coarctation [*obs.*], entombment, mancipation [*obs.*], thrall; thralldom etc. (*subjection*) 749; durance vile, limbo, captivity; blockade; detention camp; quarantine station.

arrest, arrestation [*rare*], arrestment, custody.

keep, care, charge, ward.

curb etc. (*means of restraint*) 752; *lettres de cachet* [*F.*].

repressionist, monopolist, protectionist.

prisoner etc. 754.

v. **restrain**, check; put–, lay- under restraint, put under arrest; enthrall *or* enthrall, inthrall *or* inthral, bethrall *or* bethral; restrict; debar etc. (*hinder*) 706; constrain; coerce etc. (*compel*) 744; curb, control; hold–, keep- -back, –from, –in, –in check, –within bounds; hold in -leash, –leading strings; withhold.

repress, suppress; keep under; smother; pull in, rein in; hold, –fast; keep a tight hand on; prohibit etc. 761; inhibit, cohibit.

fasten etc. (*join*) 43; enchain, fetter, shackle; entrammel, trammel; bridle, muzzle, hopple, gag, pinion, manacle, handcuff, tie one's hands, hobble, bind, bind hand and foot; swathe, swaddle; pin down, tether; picket; tie, –up, –down; peg -out, –down; keep [*archaic*], secure; forge fetters.

confine; shut -up, –in; clap up, lock up, box up, mew up, bottle up, cork up, seal up, button up; hem in, bolt in, wall in, rail in; impound, pen, coop; inclose etc. (*circumscribe*) 229; cage; incage *or* encage; close the door upon, cloister; imprison, jug [*slang*], immure; incarcerate, entomb; clap–, lay- under hatches; put in -irons, –a strait-waistcoat; throw–, cast- into prison; put into bilboes.

arrest; take -up, –charge of, –into custody; restringe [*rare*], cohibit [*rare*]; take–, make- -prisoner, –captive; captivate [*rare*]; lead -captive, –into captivity; send–, commit-to prison; commit; give in -charge, –custody; subjugate etc. 749.

adj. **restrained**, constrained; imprisoned etc. *v.*; pent up; jammed in, packed in, wedged in; under -restraint, –lock and key, –hatches; in swaddling clothes; on parole; serving–, doing- time [*colloq. or slang*]; in irons, in the guardhouse; in custody etc. (*prisoner*) 754; cohibitive [*rare*]; mancipatory [*Rom. law*]; coactive etc. (*compulsory*) 744.

icebound, windbound, weatherbound; "cabined, cribbed, confined" [*Macbeth*]; in lob's pound, laid by the heels.

stiff, restringent [*obs.*], narrow, prudish, strait-laced, hidebound, barkbound.

adv. **under restraint**, under discipline; in prison, in jail, in durance vile, in confinement; behind bars; in captivity, during captivity; under arrest; under prohibition; within limits, within bounds.

752. Prison

[means of restraint]

n. **prison**, prisonhouse; jail *or* gaol, cage, coop, den, cell; stronghold, fortress, keep, donjon, dungeon, Bastille, *oubliette* [*F.*], bridewell [*Eng.*], jug [*slang*], house of correction, hulks, tollbooth, panopticon, penitentiary, state prison, guardroom, lockup, roundhouse [*archaic*], watch-house [*obs. or Scot.*], station house, station [*colloq.*], sponging house; house of detention, poky [*slang*], black hole, pen [*also slang for penitentiary*], fold, pinfold *or* penfold, pound; inclosure etc. 232; penal settlement; bilboes, stocks, limbo *or* limbus, quod [*slang*]; hoosegow [*slang*], calaboose [*local*], choky *or* chokey [*Anglo-Ind. or slang, Eng.*]; *chauki, thana* [*both India*]; workhouse [*U.S.; in England, a workhouse is a poorhouse*], reformatory, reform school; debtor's prison, college [*slang, Eng.*].

Tower, Newgate, Fleet, Marshalsea; King's (*or* Queen's) Bench; Alcatraz, Sing Sing, the Tombs.

[restraining devices] shackle, bond, gyve, fetter, trammel, irons, pinion, manacle, handcuff, strait-waistcoat, hopples; vise *or* vice; bandage, splint, strap.

yoke, collar, halter, harness; muzzle, gag, bit, curb, snaffle, bridle; rein, reins; bearing rein; martingale; leading string; tether, picket, band, guy, chain; cord etc. (*fastening*) 45; cavesson, hackamore [*Western U.S.*], jaquima [*S. W. U. S.*], headstall, lines [*U.S. & dial. Eng.*], ribbons [*colloq.*]; brake.

bar, bolt, lock, padlock; rail, paling, palisade; wall, fence, barrier, barricade.

drag etc. (*hindrance*) 706.

adj. imprisoned etc. (*restrained*) 751.

753. Keeper

n. **keeper**, custodian, *custos* [*L.*], ranger, gamekeeper, warder, jailer *or* gaoler, turnkey, castellan, guard; watch, watchdog, watchman, night watchman, Charley *or* Charlie [*Brit.*]; chokidar

[*Anglo-Ind.*], durwan [*Anglo-Ind.*], hayward; sentry, sentinel, watch and ward; *concierge* [*F.*], coastguard.

escort, bodyguard; convoy.

guardian, protector, governor, duenna; governess etc. (*teacher*) 540; nurse, *bonne* [*F.*], amah [*Oriental*], ayah [*India*].

754. Prisoner

n. **prisoner**, convict, captive, *détenu* [*F.*], collegian [*slang*], close prisoner.

jailbird *or* gaolbird, ticket-of-leave man [*Brit.*], *chevronné* [*F.*].

v. stand committed, be imprisoned etc. 751.

adj. **imprisoned** etc. 751; in prison, in quod [*slang*], in durance vile, in limbo, in custody, in charge, in chains; behind bars; under lock and key, under hatches.

on parole.

755. Commission

[vicarious authority]

n. **commission**, delegation; consignment, assignment; proxy, power of attorney, procuration; deputation, legation, mission, embassy; agency, agentship; clerkship.

errand, charge, brevet, diploma, exequatur, permit etc. (*permission*) 760.

appointment, nomination, return; charter; ordination; installation, inauguration, investiture; accession, coronation, enthronement.

regency, regentship; vicegerency.

viceroy etc. 745; consignee etc. 758; deputy etc. 759.

v. **commission**, delegate, depute; consign, assign; charge; intrust *or* entrust; commit, –to the hands of; authorize etc. (*permit*) 760.

put in commission, accredit, engage, hire, bespeak, appoint, name, nominate, return, ordain; install, induct, inaugurate, invest, crown; enroll, enlist; give power of attorney to; employ, empower; set–, place- over; send out.

be commissioned, be accredited; represent, stand for; stand in the -stead, –place, –shoes- of.

adj. commissioned etc. *v.*

adv. **instead of**; in one's -stead, –place; as proxy for; *per procurationem* [*L.*], *in loco parentis* [*L.*].

756. Abrogation

n. **abrogation**, annulment, nullification; *vacatur* [*L.*]; *nolle prosequi* [*L., law*]; canceling etc. *v.*; cancel; revocation, revokement; repeal, rescission, defeasance.

dismissal, *congé* [*F.*], demission [*obs.*]; bounce [*slang*]; deposal, deposition; dethronement; disestablishment, disendowment; secularization, deconsecration; sack [*slang*], walking-papers, walking-ticket [*both colloq.*], yellow cover [*slang*].

abolition, abolishment; dissolution.

counterorder, countermand; repudiation, retractation; recantation etc. (*tergiversation*) 607.

abolitionist, prohibitionist.

v. **abrogate**, annul, cancel; destroy etc. 162; abolish; revoke, repeal, rescind, reverse, retract, recall; overrule, override; set aside; disannul, dissolve, quash, nullify, make void, nol-pros [*law*], declare null and void; disestablish, disendow; deconsecrate.

countermand, counterorder; do away with; sweep–, brush- away; throw overboard, throw to the dogs; scatter to the winds, cast behind.

disclaim etc. (*deny*) 536; ignore, repudiate; recant etc. 607; divest oneself, break off.

dismiss, discard; cast–, turn- -off, –out, –adrift, –out of doors, –aside, –away; send off, send away, send about one's business; discharge, get rid of etc. (*eject*) 297; bounce [*slang*]; fire, fire out, sack [*all slang*].

cashier; break; oust; unseat, unsaddle; unthrone, dethrone, disenthrone, depose, uncrown; unfrock, strike off the roll; disbar, disbench.

be abrogated etc.; receive its quietus.

adj. **abrogated** etc. *v.*; *functus officio* [*L.*].

int. get along with you! begone! go about your business! away with!

757. Resignation

n. **resignation**, retirement, abdication; renunciation, retractation, retraction, renunciance [*rare*], disclamation, disclaimer, abjuration; abandonment, relinquishment.

v. **resign**; give up, throw up; lay down, throw up the cards, wash one's hands of, abjure, renounce, forego, disclaim, retract; deny etc. 536.

abrogate etc. 756; desert etc. (*relinquish*) 624; get rid of etc. 782.

vacate, –one's seat; abdicate; accept the stewardship of the Chiltern Hundreds [*Eng.*]; retire; tender–, pass in–, hand in- one's resignation.

adj. **abdicant**; resigning etc. *v.*; renunciatory, renunciant [*rare*], abjuratory, disclamatory [*rare*], retractive.

758. Consignee

n. **consignee**, trustee, nominee; committee.

functionary, placeman, curator; treasurer etc. 801; agent, factor, reeve [*Eng. hist.*], steward, gomashta [*India*], bailiff, clerk, secretary, attorney, solicitor, proctor, broker, dalal

[*India*], dubash [*India*]; insurer, underwriter, commission agent, auctioneer, one's man of business; factotum etc. (*director*) 694; caretaker; garnishee; under agent, employé; servant etc. 746.

negotiator, go-between; middleman; shop steward *and* walking delegate [*labor unions*].

delegate; commissary, commissioner; emissary, envoy, commissionaire; messenger etc. 534.

diplomatist, diplomat *or* diplomate, *corps diplomatique* [*F.*], embassy; ambassador *or* embassador, diplomatic agent, representative, resident, consul, legate, nuncio, internuncio, *chargé d'affaires* [*F.*], *attaché* [*F.*]; vicegerent etc. (*deputy*) 759; plenipotentiary.

salesman, traveler, bagman, *commis voyageur* [*F.*], traveling salesman, commercial traveler, drummer [*U. S.*], traveling man; agent for (firm *or* commodity); touter [*colloq.*], barker [*colloq*].

reporter; newspaper–, own–, foreign–, war–, special- correspondent.

759. Deputy

n. **deputy**, substitute, proxy, *locum tenens* [*L.*], *badli* [*Hind.*], delegate, representative, next friend [*law*], pinch hitter [*cant*], *prochein ami* [*F. law*], surrogate, secondary; vice-president, vice-chairman, vice [*colloq.*].

regent, vicegerent, vizier, minister, vicar; premier etc. (*director*) 694; chancellor, prefect, provost, warden, lieutenant, archon [*antiq.*], consul, proconsul [*Rom. antiq.*]; viceroy etc. (*governor*) 745; ambassador; commissioner etc. 758; plenipotentiary, plenipotent; *alter ego* [*L.*].

team, eight, nine, eleven; captain, champion.

v. **be deputy** etc. *n.*; stand–, appear–, hold a brief–, answer- for; represent; stand–, walk- in the shoes of; stand in the stead of.

delegate, depute, empower, commission, substitute, ablegate [*R. C. Ch.*], accredit.

adj. **acting**; vice, viceregal; accredited to; delegated etc. *v.*; representative, plenipotent [*rare*], consular, proconsular.

adv. **in behalf of**, in the place of, as representing, by proxy.

Section 2. Special

760. Permission

n. **permission**, leave; allowance, sufferance; tolerance, toleration; liberty, law, license, concession, grace; indulgence etc. (*lenity*) 740; favor, dispensation, exemption, release; connivance; vouchsafement.

authorization, warranty [*law*], accordance, admission.

permit, warrant, brevet, precept, sanction, authority, firman; *hukm* [*Hind.*]; pass, passport; furlough, license, *carte blanche* [*F.*], ticket of leave; grant, charter, patent.

v. **permit**; give permission etc. *n.*, give power; let, allow, admit; suffer, bear with, tolerate, recognize; concede etc. 762; accord, vouchsafe, favor, humor, gratify, indulge, stretch a point; wink at, connive at; shut one's eyes to.

grant, empower, charter, enfranchise, privilege, confer a privilege, license, authorize, warrant; sanction; intrust etc. (*commission*) 755.

give *carte blanche* [*F.*], give the reins to, give scope to etc. (*freedom*) 748; leave -alone, –it to one, –the door open; open the -door to, –floodgates; give a loose to [*obs.*].

ask–, beg–, crave–, request- -leave, –permission.

let off; absolve etc. (*acquit*) 970; release, exonerate, dispense with.

adj. **permitting** etc. *v.*; permissive, indulgent.

permitted etc. *v.*; patent, chartered, permissible, allowable, lawful, legitimate, legal; legalized etc. (*law*) 963; licit; unforbid [*archaic*], unforbidden; unconditional.

adv. **permissibly**, licitly; by–, with–, on- leave etc. *n.*; *speciali gratia* [*L.*]; under favor of; *pace* [*L.*]; *ad libitum* [*L.*] etc. (*freely*) 748, (*at will*) 600; by all means etc. (*willingly*) 602; yes etc. (assent) 488.

761. Prohibition

n. **prohibition**, inhibition; veto, disallowance; interdict, interdiction; injunction; embargo, ban, taboo *or* tabu, proscription; *index expurgatorius* [*L.*], restriction etc. (*restraint*) 751; hindrance etc. 706; forbidden fruit; Maine law, Volstead Act, 18th amendment.

v. prohibit, inhibit; forbid, put one's veto upon, disallow; bar; debar etc. (*hinder*) 706, forfend *or* forefend [*archaic*].

restrain etc. 751; keep -in, –within bounds; cohibit [*rare*], withhold, limit, circumscribe, clip the wings of, restrict; interdict, taboo *or* tabu; put–, place- under -an interdiction, –the ban; proscribe; exclude, shut out; shut–, bolt–, show- the door; warn off; dash the cup from one's lips; forbid the banns.

adj. **prohibitive**, prohibitory; proscriptive; restrictive, exclusive; forbidding etc. *v.*

prohibited etc. *v.*; not permitted etc. 760; unlicensed, contraband, under the ban of, taboo

or tabu; illegal etc. 964; unauthorized, not to be thought of.

adv. on no account etc. (*no*) 536.

int. forbid it heaven! heaven forbid! etc. (*deprecation*) 766.

hands off! keep off! hold! stop! avast!

762. Consent

n. **consent**; assent etc. 488; acquiescence; approval etc. 931; compliance, agreement, concession; yieldance [*obs.*], yieldingness; accession, acknowledgment, acceptance, agnition [*obs.*].

settlement, adjustment, ratification, confirmation.

permit etc. (*permission*) 760; promise etc. 768.

v. **consent**; assent etc. 488; yield assent, admit, allow, concede, grant, yield; come over, come round; give into, acknowledge, agnize [*archaic*], give consent, comply with, acquiesce, agree to, fall in with, accede, accept, embrace an offer, close with, take at one's word, have no objection.

satisfy, meet one's wishes, settle, come to terms etc. 488; not refuse etc. 764; turn a willing ear etc. (*willingness*) 602; jump at; deign, vouchsafe; promise etc. 768.

adj. **consenting** etc. *v.*; complaint, agreeable [*colloq.*], willing, eager; agreed etc. (*assent*) 488; unconditional.

adv. **yes** etc. (*assent*) 488; by all means etc. (*willingly*) 602; if you please, as you please; be it so, so be it, well and good, of course.

763. Offer

n. **offer**, proffer, presentation, tender, bid, overture; proposal, proposition; motion, invitation; candidature, candidacy; offering etc. (*gift*) 784.

v. **offer**, proffer, present, tender; bid; propose, move; make a motion, make advances; start; invite, hold out, place in one's way; put–, place- at one's disposal; put in one's power, make possible, put forward.

hawk about; offer for sale etc. 796; press etc. (*request*) 765; go a-begging; lay at one's feet.

volunteer, come forward, be a candidate; offer–, present- oneself; stand for, bid for; seek; be at one's service.

bribe etc. (*give*) 784; grease the palm [*slang*].

adj. **offering**, offered etc. *v.*; in the market, for sale, to let, disengaged, on hire; at one's disposal.

764. Refusal

n. **refusal**, rejection; noncompliance, incompliance; denial; declining etc. *v.*; declension; declinature; peremptory–, flat–, point blank- refusal; repulse, rebuff; discountenance, disapprobation.

negation, recusancy, abnegation, protest, disclamation, renunciation, disclaimer; dissent etc. 489; revocation etc. 756.

v. **refuse**, reject, deny, decline; nill [*archaic*], turn down [*slang*], abnegate, negate, negative; refuse–, withhold- one's assent; shake the head; close the -hand, –purse; grudge, begrudge, be slow to, hang fire; pass [*at cards*].

stand aloof, be deaf to; turn a deaf ear to, turn one's back upon; set one's face against, discountenance, not hear of, have nothing to do with, wash one's hands of, forswear, set aside, cast behind one; not yield an inch etc. (*obstinacy*) 606.

resist, cross; not grant etc. 762; repel, repulse; shut–, slam- the door in one's face; rebuff; send -back, –to the right about, –away with a flea in the ear [*colloq.*]; deny oneself, not be at home to; discard etc. (*repudiate*) 610; rescind etc. (*revoke*) 756; disclaim, protest; dissent etc. 489.

adj. **refusing** etc. *v.*; restive, restiff [*obs.*]; recusant; uncomplying, noncompliant, incompliant, unconsenting; declinatory, uncomplaisant, disclamatory [*rare*], negatory, protestant; not willing to hear of, deaf to.

refused etc. *v.*; ungranted, out of the question, not to be thought of, impossible.

adv. **no** etc. 536; on no account, not for the world; no thank you; your humble servant [*ironically*], *bien obligé* [*F.*], not on your life!

765. Request

n. **request**, requisition; claim etc. (*demand*) 741; petition, suit, prayer; begging letter, round robin.

motion, overture, application, canvass, address, appeal, apostrophe; imprecation; rogation [*eccl.*]; proposal, proposition.

orison etc. (*worship*) 990; incantation etc. (*spell*) 993.

mendicancy, mendication [*rare*]; asking, begging etc. *v.*; postulation, solicitation, invitation, entreaty, importunity, supplication, instance, impetration, imploration, obsecration, obtestation, invocation, interpellation.

v. **request**, ask, beg, crave, sue, pray, petition, solicit, invite, pop the question [*colloq.*], make bold to ask; beg leave, beg a boon; apply to, call to, put to; call upon, call for; make–, address–, prefer–, put up- a -request, –prayer, –petition; make -application, –a requisition; ask–, trouble- one for; claim etc. (*demand*) 741;

offer up prayers etc. (*worship*) 990; whistle for [*colloq.*].

bespeak, canvass, tout [*cant, Eng.*], make interest, court; seek, bid for etc. (*offer*) 763; publish the banns.

entreat, beseech, plead, supplicate, beg hard, implore; conjure, adjure; obsecrate [*rare*], apostrophize, obtest [*rare*]; cry to, kneel to, appeal to; invoke, evoke; impetrate, imprecate, ply, press, urge, beset, importune, dun, tax, clamor for; cry aloud, cry for help; fall on one's knees; throw oneself at the feet of; come down on one's marrowbones [*slang or humorous*].

beg from door to door, send the hat round, go a-begging; mendicate [*rare*], mump, cadge [*dial. or slang, Eng.*], beg one's bread.

dance attendance on, besiege, knock at the door.

adj. **requesting** etc. *v.*, precatory, supplant, supplicant, supplicatory, invocative, invocatory, invitatory, imprecatory, rogatory; postulatory [*rare*], postulant; obsecratory [*rare*], obsecrationary [*rare*]; imploratory [*rare*], mendicant, mendicatory [*obs.*].

importunate, clamorous, urgent, solicitous; cap in hand; on one's -knees, –bended knees, –marrowbones [*slang or humorous*].

adv. **please**, prithee, do, pray; be so good as, be good enough; have the goodness, vouchsafe, will you, I pray thee, if you please.

int. for- God's, –heaven's - goodness', –mercy's-sake! we beseech thee to hear us! help! save me!

766. Deprecation

[negative request]

n. **deprecation**, expostulation; intercession, mediation, protest, remonstrance.

v. **deprecate**, protest, expostulate, enter a protest, intercede for; remonstrate.

adj. **deprecatory**, expostulatory, intercessory, mediatorial.

deprecated, protested.

unsought, unbesought; unasked etc. (*see* ask etc. 765).

Int. **God forbid**! cry you mercy! forbid it Heaven! Heaven forfend (*or* forefend)! Heaven forbid! far be it from! hands off! etc. (*prohibition*) 761.

767. Petitioner

n. **petitioner**, solicitor, applicant, suppliant, supplicant, suitor, candidate, claimant, postulant, aspirant, competitor, bidder; place hunter, pothunter, prizer [*archaic*].

salesman, drummer [*archaic*]; bagman etc. 758; canvasser.

beggar, mendicant, mumper, sturdy beggar, panhandler [*slang*], cadger.

hotel runner [*cant*] touter [*colloq.*], runner [*cant*], steerer, tout [*cant, Eng.*]; barker [*colloq.*].

sycophant, parasite etc. (servility) 886.

Section 3. Conditional

768. Promise

n. **promise**, undertaking, word, troth, plight, pledge, parole, word of honor, vow; oath etc. (*affirmation*) 535; profession, assurance, warranty, guarantee, insurance, obligation; contract etc. 769; stipulation.

engagement, preengagement; affiance; betrothal, betrothment; marriage -contract, –vow; plighted faith, troth-plight [*Scot. or dial.*], *gage d'amour* [*F.*].

v. **promise**; give a promise etc. *n.*; undertake, engage; make–, form- an engagement; enter into *or* on an engagement; bind–, tie–, pledge–, commit–, take upon- oneself; vow; swear etc. (*affirm*) 535, give–, pass–, pledge–, plight- one's -word, –honor, –credit, –troth; betroth, plight faith, take the vows, trothplight [*Scot. or dial.*].

assure, warrant, guarantee; covenant etc. 769; avouch, vouch for; attest etc. (*bear witness*) 467.

hold out an expectation; contract an obligation; become bound to, become sponsor for; answer for, be answerable for; secure; give security etc. 771; underwrite.

adjure, administer an oath, put to one's oath, swear a witness.

adj. **promising** etc. *v.*; promissory; votive; under hand and seal, upon oath, upon the Book; upon–, on- affirmation.

promised etc. *v.*; affianced, pledged, bound; committed, compromised; in for it [*colloq.*].

adv. as true as I live; in all soberness; upon my honor; my word for it; my head upon it; I call God to witness; as one's head shall answer for; *ex voto* [*L.*].

768a. Release from engagement

n. **release** etc. (*liberation*) 750.

adj. **absolute**; unconditional etc. (*free*) 748.

769. Compact

n. **compact**, contract, specialty, bundobast [*India*], deal [*colloq.*], agreement, bargain; affidation [*rare*], pact, paction [*chiefly Scot.*], bond, covenant, indenture [*law*].

stipulation, settlement, convention; compromise, cartel.

negotiation etc. (*bargaining*) 794; diplomacy etc. (*mediation*) 724; negotiator etc. (*agent*) 758.

treaty, protocol, concordat, *Zollverein* [*Ger.*], *Sonderbund* [*Ger.*], charter, Magna Charta *or* Magna Carta, pragmatic sanction.

ratification, completion, signature, seal, sigil, signet, bond.

v. **contract**, covenant, agree for; engage etc. (*promise*) 768; indent.

negotiate, treat, stipulate, make terms; bargain etc. (*barter*) 794.

conclude, close, close with, complete; make–, strike- a bargain; come to -terms, –an understanding; compromise etc. 774; set at rest; settle; confirm, ratify, clinch *or* clench, subscribe, underwrite; indorse, endorse, put the seal to; sign on the dotted line; sign, seal etc. (*attest*) 467; take one at one's word, bargain by inch of candle.

adj. **contractual**, complete; agreed etc. *v.*; conventional; under hand and seal; signed, sealed, and delivered.

adv. **as agreed upon**, as promised, as contracted for; according to the -contract, –bargain, –agreement, on the dotted line [*slang*].

770. Conditions

n. **conditions**, terms; articles, –of agreement; memorandum; clauses, provisions; proviso etc. (*qualification*) 469; covenant, stipulation, obligation, ultimatum, *sine qua non* [*L.*]; *casus foederis* [*L.*].

v. **condition**, make it a condition, stipulate, insist upon, make a point of; bind, tie up; fence in, hedge in, have a string to it [*colloq.*]; make–, come to- -terms etc. (*contract*) 769.

adj. **conditional**, provisional, guarded, fenced, hedged in.

adv. **conditionally** etc. (*with qualification*) 469; provisionally, *pro re nata* [*L.*], on condition; with a string to it [*colloq.*], with strings attached [*colloq.*], with a reservation.

771. Security

n. **security**; guaranty, guarantee; gage, warranty, bond, tie, pledge, *vadium vivum* [*L.*], plight [*rare*], mortgage, *vadium mortuum* [*L.*], debenture, hypothec [*Rom. & civil law*], hypothecation, bill of sale, lien, pawn, pignoration; real security; vadium, collateral, bail; parole etc. (*promise*) 768.

stake, deposit, earnest, handsel *or* hansel, handsale, caution [*Scot. law*].

promissory note; bill, –of exchange; I.O.U.; personal security, covenant.

acceptance, indorsement *or* endorsement, signature, execution, stamp, seal.

sponsor, surety, bail, replevin; mainpernor, mainprise *or* mainprize [*hist. law*]; hostage; godchild, godfather, godmother; sponsion, sponsorship.

recognizance; deed–, covenant- of indemnity.

authentication, verification, warrant, certificate, voucher, docket *or* doquet [*obs.*]; record etc. 551; probate, attested copy.

acquittance, quittance; discharge, release; receipt.

muniments, title deed, instrument; deed, deed poll, indenture; specialty; insurance; charter etc. (*compact*) 769; charter poll; paper, parchment, settlement, will, testament, last will and testament, codicil.

v. **give security**, give bail, give substantial bail; go bail; handsel *or* hansel, pawn, put in pawn, pledge, put up the spout [*slang*], hock [*slang*], impawn *or* empawn [*obs.*], spout [*slang*], impignorate, mortgage, hypothecate.

guarantee, warrant, assure; accept, indorse *or* endorse, underwrite, insure.

execute, stamp; sign, seal etc. (*evidence*) 467.

let, set *or* sett [*Scot. law*]; grant–, take–, hold- a lease; hold in pledge; lend on security etc. 787.

adj. **pledged**, pawned etc. *v.*; secure; impignorate, pignorative [*rare*], in pawn, up the spout [*slang*]; at stake, on deposit, as earnest.

sponsorial, sponsional [*rare*]; as sponsor etc. *n.*

let, leased; held in pledge.

772. Observance

n. **observance**, performance, compliance, acquiescence, concurrence; obedience etc. 743; fulfillment *or* fulfilment, satisfaction, discharge; acquittance, acquittal.

adhesion, acknowledgment; fidelity etc. (*probity*) 939; exact etc. 494- observance; unswerving fidelity to.

v. **observe**, comply with, respect, acknowledge, abide by; cling to, adhere to, be faithful to, act up to; meet, fulfill *or* fulfil; carry out, carry into execution; execute, perform, keep, satisfy, discharge; do one's office.

keep faith with; perform–, fulfill–, discharge–, acquit oneself of- an obligation; make good; make good–, keep- one's -word, –promise; redeem one's pledge; stand to one's engagement.

adj. **observant**, faithful, true, loyal; honorable etc. 939; true as the dial to the sun, true as the needle to the pole; punctual, punctilious, scru-

pulous, meticulous; literal etc. (*exact*) 494; as good as one's word.

adv. **faithfully** etc. *adj.;* to the letter.

773. Nonobservance

n. **nonobservance** etc. 772; evasion, inobservance, failure, omission, neglect, laches [*law*], casualness, slackness, laxness, laxity, informality.

lawlessness; disobedience etc. 742; bad faith etc. 940.

infringement, infraction; violation, transgression; piracy.

retractation, repudiation, nullification; protest; forfeiture.

v. **evade**, fail, neglect, omit, elude, give the go-by to [*slang*], cut [*colloq.*], set aside, ignore; shut–, close- one's eyes to.

infringe, transgress, violate, pirate, break, trample under foot, do violence to, drive a coach and four (*or* six) through.

discard, protest, repudiate, fling to the winds, set at naught, nullify, declare null and void; cancel etc. (*wipe off*) 552.

retract, go back from, be off, forfeit, go from one's word, palter; stretch a point, strain a point.

adj. **violating** etc. *v.;* lawless, transgressive; elusive, evasive, slack, lax, casual, slippery; nonobservant.

unfulfilled etc. (*see* fulfill etc. 772).

774. Compromise

n. **compromise**, commutation, composition; middle term, *mezzo termine* [*It.*]; compensation etc. 30; abatement of differences, adjustment, mutual concession.

v. **compromise**, commute, compound; take the mean; split the difference, meet one halfway, give and take; come to terms etc. (*contact*) 769; submit to arbitration, abide by arbitration; patch up, bridge over, arrange; straighten out, adjust, adjust differences; agree; cut a deal [*slang*]; make the best of, make a virtue of necessity; take the will for the deed.

Section 4. Possessive Relations

775. Acquisition

n. **acquisition**; gaining etc. *v.;* obtainment, procuration, procurement; purchase, descent, inheritance; gift etc. 784.

recovery, retrieval, revendication [*rare*], replevin; redemption, salvage, trover; find, *trouvaille* [*F.*], foundling.

gain, thrift; money-making, money-grubbing; lucre, filthy lucre, loaves and fishes, fleshpots of Egypt, the main chance, pelf; emolument etc. (*remuneration*) 973.

profit, earnings, winnings, innings, pickings, perquisite, accruement [*obs.*], net profit; avails; income etc. (*receipt*) 810; proceeds, produce, product; outcome, output; return, fruit, crop, harvest; second crop, aftermath; benefit etc. (*good*) 618.

prize, sweepstakes, trick, pool; kitty, jackpot, pot; wealth etc. 803.

[fraudulent acquisition] subreption; obreption; stealing etc. 791.

v. **acquire**, get, gain, win, earn, obtain, procure, gather; collect etc. (*assemble*) 72; pick, pick up; glean.

find; come–, pitch–, light- upon; come across, come at; scrape -up, –together; get in, reap and carry, net, bag, sack, bring home, secure; derive, draw, get in the harvest.

get hold of, get between one's finger and thumb, get into one's hand, get at; take–, come into–, enter into- possession.

profit; make–, draw- profit; turn to -profit, –account; make capital out of, make money by; obtain a return, reap the fruits of; reap–, gain- an advantage; turn -a penny, –an honest penny; hit the jackpot [*colloq.*], strike it rich; make the pot boil, bring grist to the mill; make–, coin–, raise- money; raise funds, raise the wind [*slang*]; fill one's pocket etc. (*wealth*) 803.

realize, clear; treasure up etc. (*store*) 636; produce etc. 161; take etc. 789.

receive etc. 785; come by, come in for; inherit; step into, –a fortune, –the shoes of; succeed to.

recover, get back, regain, retrieve, revendicate [*rare*], replevin, replevy, redeem, come by one's own.

be profitable etc. *adj.;* pay, answer.

accrue etc. (*be received*) 785.

adj. **acquisitive**, productive, profitable, advantageous, gainful, remunerative, paying, lucrative, acquiring, acquired etc. *v.*

adv. in the way of gain; for money; at interest.

776. Loss

n. **loss**, perdition, deperdition [*archaic*]; forfeiture, lapse.

privation, bereavement; deprivation etc. (*dispossession*) 789; riddance; damage, squandering, waste.

v. **lose**; incur–, experience–, meet with- a loss; miss; mislay, let slip, allow to slip through the

fingers; be deprived of; be without etc. (*exempt*) 777*a*; forfeit, pay with.
squander; get rid of etc. 782; waste etc. 638.
be lost, lapse.

adj. **losing** etc. *v.*; not having etc. 777*a*.
deprived of; shorn of, deperdite [*rare*], denuded, bereaved, bereft, minus [*colloq., exc. in math.*], cut off; dispossessed etc. 789; rid of, quit of; out of pocket.
lost etc. *v.*; long lost; irretrievable etc. (*hopeless*) 859; off one's hands.

int. **farewell to**! adieu to! good riddance.

777. Possession

n. **possession**, seizin *or* seisin; ownership etc. 780; occupancy; hold, holding; tenure, tenancy, feodality, feodatory, feud *or* feod, fief, fee, fee tail, fee simple; dependency; villenage *or* villeinage; socage, chivalry, knight service.
bird in hand, *uti possidetis* [*L.*], chose in possession [*rare*].
exclusive possession, impropriation, monopoly, retention etc. 781; prepossession, preoccupancy; nine points of the law; corner, usucapion *or* usucaption [*Rom. law*], prescription.
future possession, heritage, inheritance, heirship, reversion, fee; primogeniture, ultimogeniture.

v. **possess**, have, hold, occupy, enjoy; be possessed of etc. *adj.*; have in hand etc. *adj.*; own etc. 780; command.
inherit; come to, come in for.
monopolize, engross, forestall, regrate, impropriate, appropriate, usucapt [*Rom. law*], have all to oneself; corner; have a firm hold of etc. (*retain*) 781; get into one's hand etc. (*acquire*) 775.
belong to, appertain to, pertain to; be in one's possession etc. *adj.*; vest in.

adj. **possessing** etc. *v.*; worth; possessed of, seized of, master of, usucapient [*Rom. law*]; in possession of; endowed–, blest–, instinct–, fraught–, laden–, charged- with.
possessed etc. *v.*; on hand, by one; in hand, in store, in stock; unsold, unshared; in one's -hands, –grasp, –possession; at one's command, at one's disposal; one's own etc. (*property*) 780.

777a. Exemption

n. **exemption**; absence etc. 187; exception, immunity, privilege, release.

v. **not have** etc. 777; be without etc. *adj.*; excuse.

adj. **devoid of**, exempt from, without, unpossessed of, unblest with; immune from.
not having etc. 777; unpossessed; untenuated etc. (*vacant*) 187; without an owner.
unobtained, unacquired.

778. Participation
[joint possession]

n. **participation**; condominium, cotenancy, joint tenancy; occupancy–, possession–, tenancy- in common; joint–, common- stock; limited partnership, copartnership, partnership; communion; community of -possessions, –goods; communication, communalization; communism, communalism, collectivism, socialism; cooperation etc. 709.
snacks [*obs.*], coportion [*obs.*], picnic, hotchpot *or* hotchpotch, hodgepodge; coheirship, coparcenary *or* coparceny; gavelkind.
participator, sharer, copartner, partner; shareholder; cotenant, joint tenant; tenants in common; coheir, coparcener.
communist, communitarian, communalist, collectivist, socialist.

v. **participate**, partake; share, share in; come in for a share; go shares, go snacks [*obs.*], go cahoots [*slang*], halve; share and share alike.
join in; have a hand in etc. (*coöperate*) 709.
communize, communalize; have–, possess–, be seized- -in common, –as joint tenants etc. *n.*

adj. **partaking** etc. *v.*
communistic, communalistic, socialistic; cooperative, profit-sharing.

adv. **in common**, share and share alike; on shares; in cahoots [*slang*].

779. Possessor

n. **possessor**, holder; occupant, occupier; tenant; person *or* man in possession etc. 777; renter, lodger, lessee, underlessee; zamindar *or* zemindar [*India*]; ryot [*India*]; tenant -on sufferance, –at will, –from year to year, –for years, –for life.
owner; proprietor, proprietress, proprietary; impropriator, master, mistress, lord.
landholder, landowner, landlord, landlady; lord -of the manor, –paramount; heritor [*Scots law*], laird [*Scot.*], vavasor *or* vavasour [*feud. law*]; landed gentry, mesne lord; planter.
beneficiary, *cestui que* (or *qui*) *trust* [*law*], mortgagor.
grantee, feoffee, feoffee in trust, releasee, devisee; legatee, legatary [*rare*].

trustee; holder etc. of the legal estate; mortgagee.
right owner, rightful owner.
[future possessor] heir, –apparent, –presumptive; inheritor, reversioner; remainder-man; heiress, inheritress, inheritrix.

780. Property

n. **property**, possession, seizin *or* seisin; tenure etc. (*possession*) 777; *suum cuique* [*L.*], *meum et tuum* [*L.*].
ownership, proprietorship, lordship; seigniory *or* seignory *or* seigneury, seignoralty; empire etc. (*dominion*) 737.
estate, interest, stake, right, title, claim, demand, holding; vested–, contingent–, beneficial–, equitable- interest; use, trust, benefit; legal–, equitable- estate.
absolute interest, paramount estate, freehold; fee, –simple, –tail; estate -in fee, –in tail, –tail; estate in tail -male, –female, –general.
term, limitation, lease, settlement, strict settlement, particular estate; estate -for life, –for years, –*pur autre vie* [*F.*]; remainder, reversion, expectancy, possibility.
dower, dowry, jointure, appanage *or* apanage, inheritance, heritage, patrimony, alimony; legacy etc. (*gift*) 784; Falcidian law, paternal estate, thirds.
assets, belongings, means, resources, circumstances; wealth etc. 803; money etc. 800; what one -is worth, –will cut up for [*colloq.*]; estate and effects.
realty, land, lands; landed–, real- -estate, –property; tenements; hereditaments; corporeal–, incorporeal- hereditaments; acres; ground etc. (*earth*) 342; acquest, mesestead [*archaic*], messuage, toft [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*].
manor, honor [*Eng. feudal law*], domain, demesne; farm, plantation, hacienda [*Sp. Am.*]; alodium *or* allodium etc. (*free*) 748; feoff, fief, feud *or* feod, zamindari *or* zemindari [*India*], arado [*S. W. U. S.*], rancho [*S. W. U. S.*], ranch, spread.
freeholds, copyholds, leaseholds; folkland [*O. Eng. law*].
chattels real; fixtures, plant, heirloom; easement; right of -common, –user.
territory, state, kingdom, principality, realm, empire, protectorate, dependency, sphere of influence, mandate.
personalty; personal -property, –estate, –effects; chattels, goods, effects, movables; stock, –in trade; things, traps [*colloq.*], chattels personal, rattletraps, paraphernalia; equipage etc. 633; parcels [*Eng.*], appurtenances.
impedimenta; luggage, baggage; bag and baggage; pelf; cargo, lading.
income etc. (*receipts*) 810; rent roll; maul and wedges [*U. S.*].
patent, copyright; chose in action; credit etc. 805; debt etc. 806.

v. **possess** etc. 777; be the possessor of etc. 779; own; have for one's -own, –very own; come in for, inherit; enfeoff.
savor of the realty.
belong to; be one's property etc. *n.*; pertain to, appertain to.

adj. **one's own**; landed, praedial *or* predial, manorial, alodial *or* allodial; seigniorial *or* seigneurial; freehold, copyhold, leasehold; feudal *or* feodal; hereditary, entailed, real, personal.

adv. **to one's credit**, to one's account; to the good.
to one and -his heirs for ever, –the heirs of his body, –his heirs and assigns, –his executors, administrators and assigns.

781. Retention

n. **retention**; retaining etc. *v.*; keep [*archaic*], detention, custody; tenacity, firm hold, grasp, gripe, grip, iron grip; bond etc. (*vinculum*) 45.
clutches, tongs, forceps, tenaculum, pincers, nippers, pliers, vise, hook.
fangs, teeth, claws, talons, nail, unguis, tentacle.
paw, hand, finger, wrist, fist, nieve *or* nief [*archaic or dial.*].
captive etc. 754; bird in hand.

v. **retain**, keep; hold, –fast, –tight, –one's own, –one's ground; clinch, clench, clutch, grasp, gripe, hug, have a firm hold of.
secure, withhold, detain; hold–, keep- back; keep close; husband etc. (*store*) 636; reserve; have–, keep- in stock etc. (*possess*) 777; entail, tie up, settle.

adj. **retentive**, tenacious; retaining etc. *v.*
unforfeited, undeprived, undisposed, uncommunicated.
incommunicable, inalienable; in mortmain; in strict settlement.

782. Relinquishment

n. **relinquishment**, abandonment etc. (*of a course*) 624; renunciation, expropriation, dereliction; cession, surrender, dispensation; resignation etc. 757; riddance.
derelict etc. *adj.*; jetsam *or* jettison; abandoned farm; waif, foundling.

v. **relinquish**, give up, surrender, yield, cede; let go, let slip; spare, drop, resign, forego, renounce, abandon, expropriate, give away, dispose of, part with; lay -aside, –apart, –down, –on the shelf & (*disuse*) 678; set aside, put aside; make away with, cast behind; discard, cast off, dismiss; maroon.

cast–, throw–, pitch–, fling- -away, –aside, –overboard, –to the dogs; cast–, throw–, sweep- to the winds; put–, turn–, sweep- away; jettison.

quit one's hold.

supersede, give notice to quit, give warning; be *or* get rid of; be *or* get quit of; eject etc. 297.

rid–, disburden–, divest–, dispossess- oneself of; wash one's hands of.

divorce, unmarry [*rare*]; cut off, desert, disinherit; separate.

adj. **relinquished** etc. *v.;* cast off, derelict; unowned, disowned, disinherited, divorced; unappropriated, unculled; left etc. (*residuary*) 40.

int. away with!

783. Transfer

n. **transfer**, conveyance, assignment, alienation, abalienation; demise, limitation; conveyancing; transmission etc. (*transference*) 270; enfeoffment, bargain and sale, lease and release; exchange etc. (*interchange*) 148; barter etc. 794; substitution etc. 147.

succession, reversion; shifting use, shifting trust; devolution.

v. **transfer**, convey; alien, alienate; assign; enfeoff; grant etc. (*confer*) 784; consign; make over, hand over; pass, hand, transmit, negotiate; hand down; exchange etc. (*interchange*) 148.

change hands, change from one to another; devolve, revert, succeed; come into possession etc. (*acquire*) 775.

disinherit; abalienate [*rare*]; dispossess etc. 789; substitute etc. 147.

adj. **alienable**, negotiable, transferable, reversional, transmissive; inherited.

adv. **by transfer** etc. *n.;* on lease.

784 Giving

n. **giving** etc. *v.;* bestowal, bestowment, donation; presentation, presentment; accordance; concession, cession; delivery, consignment, dispensation, communication, endowment; investment, investiture; award.

charity, almsgiving, liberality, generosity.

[thing given] gift, donation, present, *cadeau* [*F.*]; fairing; free gift, boon, favor, benefaction, grant, offering, oblation, sacrifice, immolation.

grace, act of grace, bonus.

allowance, contribution, subscription, subsidy, tribute, subvention.

bequest, legacy, devise, will, dotation, dot, appanage *or* apanage, dowry, dower; voluntary -settlement, –conveyance etc. 783; amortization.

gratuity, lagniappe *or* lagnappe [*Louisiana*], pilon [*S. W. U. S.*]; alms, largess, bounty, dole, sportule [*obs.*], donative, help, oblation, offertory, honorarium, Peter pence, sportula, Christmas box, Easter offering, vails [*rare*], *douceur* [*F.*], drink money, tip, hand out [*slang*], *pourboire* [*F.*], *Trinkgeld* [*G*], baksheesh *or* bakshish, cumshaw [China], dash *or* dashee [Africa]; fee etc. (*recompense*) 973; consideration.

bribe, bait, ground bait; peace offering; handsel *or* hansel; boodle [*slang*], graft [*colloq.*], grease [*slang*].

giver, grantor etc. *v.;* donor, almoner, testator, feoffer, settlor [*law*]; investor, subscriber, contributor; Fairy Godmother [*or l. c.*].

v. **deliver**, hand, pass, put into the hands of; hand–, make–, deliver–, pass–, turn- over; assign dower.

present, give away, dispense, dispose of; give–, deal–, dole–, mete–, squeeze-out; fork over, fork out, shell out [*all slang*].

make a present; allow, contribute, subscribe, furnish its quota.

pay etc. 807; render, impart, communicate.

concede, cede, yield, part with, shed, cast; spend etc. 809; sacrifice, immolate.

give, bestow, donate, confer, grant, accord, award, assign; offer etc. 763.

intrust, consign, vest in.

invest, endow, settle upon; bequeath, leave, devise.

furnish, supply, help; administer to, minister to; afford, spare; accommodate with, indulge with, favor with; shower down upon; lavish, pour on, thrust upon.

bribe, tip; tickle–, grease- the palm [*slang*].

adj. **giving** etc. *v.;* given etc. *v.;* allowed, allowable; concessional; communicable.

charitable, eleemosynary, sportulary [*obs.*], tributary; gratis etc. 815; donative.

adv. **as a free gift** etc. *n.;* in charity; toward the endowment fund.

int. don't mention it! not another word! glad to do it!

785. Receiving

n. **receiving** etc. *v.;* acquisition etc. 775; reception etc. (*introduction*) 296; suscipiency [*rare*], acceptance, admission.

recipient, receiver, suscipient [*rare*], accipient; assignee, devisee; legatee, legatary; grantee, feoffee, donee, relessee, lessee.

beneficiary, sportulary [*obs.*], stipendiary; pensioner, pensionary; almsman.

income etc. (*receipt*) 810.

v. **receive**; take etc. 789; acquire etc. 775; admit.

pocket; take in, catch, touch; put into one's -pocket, –purse; accept; take off one's hands.

be received; come in, come to hand; pass–, fall- into one's hand; go into one's pocket; fall to one's -lot, –share; come–, fall- to one; accrue; have given etc. (784) to one.

adj. **receiving** etc. *v.;* recipient, suscipient [*rare*]; stipendiary, stipendarian, pensionary.

received etc. *v.;* given etc. 784; secondhand.

not given, unbestowed etc. (*see* give, bestow etc. 784).

786. Apportionment

n. **apportionment**, allotment, consignment, assignment, allocation, appointment; appropriation; dispensation, distribution; division, deal; partition, repartition, administration.

portion, dividend, contingent, share, allotment, lot, measure, dose; dole, meed, pittance; *quantum* [*L.*], ration; ratio, proportion, quota, modicum, mess, allowance.

v. **apportion**, divide; distribute, administer, dispense; billet, allot, allocate, detail, cast, share, mete; portion–, parcel–, dole- out; deal, carve. partition, assign, appropriate, appoint.

participate, come in for one's share etc. 778.

adj. apportioning etc. *v.;* apportioned etc. *v.;* respective.

adv. respectively, each to each; by lot; in equal shares.

787. Lending

n. **lending** etc. *v.;* loan, advance, accommodation, feneration [*obs.*]; mortgage etc. (*security*) 771; investment.

pawnshop, spout [*slang*], *mont de piété* [*F.*], my uncle's [*slang*].

lender, pawnbroker, money lender, usurer, Shylock.

v. **lend**, advance, accommodate with; lend on security; loan; pawn etc. (*security*) 771.

invest; intrust; place–, put- out to interest; place, put; embark, risk, venture, sink, fund.

let, lease, set *or* sett [*Scot. law*], sublet, sublease, underlet; demise.

adj. **lending** etc. *v.;* lent etc. *v.;* come across (*or* down) with the needful [*slang*].

adv. in advance; on loan, on security.

788. Borrowing

n. **borrowing**, pledging, pawning, putting up the spout [*slang*].

borrowed plumes; plagiarism etc. (*thieving*) 791.

v. **borrow**, desume [*obs.*]; pawn, put up the spout [*slang*], patronize my uncle [*slang*].

raise–, take up- money; raise the wind [*slang*]; get the -dough, –needful [*both slang*]; fly a kite, borrow from Peter to pay Paul; run into debt etc. (*debt*) 806.

hire, rent, farm; take a -lease, –demise; take–, hire- by the -hour, –mile, –year etc.

appropriate, adopt, apply, imitate, make use of, take; plagiarize, pirate.

replevy.

adj. borrowed etc. *v.*

789. Taking

n. **taking** etc. *v.;* reception etc. (*taking in*) 296; deglutition etc. (*taking food*) 298; appropriation, prehension [*chiefly zoöl.*], prensation [*obs.*]; capture, caption; apprehension, deprehension [*obs.*]; abreption [*obs.*], seizure; abduction, ablation; subtraction etc. (*subduction*) 38; abstraction, ademption; androlepsia *or* androlepsy.

dispossession; deprivation, deprivement; bereavement; divestment; disinheritance, disherison; distraint, distress, attachment, execution; sequestration, confiscation; eviction etc. 297.

rapacity, rapaciousness, extortion, predacity; bloodsucking, vampirism; theft etc. 791.

resumption; reprises [*law*], reprisal; recovery etc. 775.

clutch, swoop, wrench; grip etc. (*retention*) 781; haul, take, catch; scramble.

taker, captor, capturer; extortioner *or* extortionist; vampire.

v. **take**, catch, hook, nab [*slang*], bag, sack, pocket, put into one's pocket; receive; accept.

reap, crop, cull, pluck; gather etc. (*get*) 775; draw.

appropriate, impropriate [*Eng. eccl. law*]; assume, possess oneself of; take possession of; commandeer [*colloq.*]; lay–, clap- one's hands on [*colloq.*]; help oneself to; make free with, dip one's hands into, lay under contribution; intercept; scramble for; deprive of.

seize, abstract; take–, carry–, bear- -away, –off; adeem [*law*]; hurry off–, run away- with; abduct; steal etc. 791; ravish; pounce–, spring- upon; swoop to, swoop down upon; take by -storm, –assault; snatch, reave [*archaic*].

snap up, nip up, whip up, catch up; kidnap, crimp, capture, lay violent hands on.

get–, lay–, take–, catch–, lay fast–, take firm- hold of; lay by the heels, take prisoner; fasten upon, grapple, embrace, grip, gripe, clasp, grab [*colloq.*], make away with, clutch, collar, throttle, take by the throat, claw, clinch, clench, make sure of.

catch at, jump at, make a grab at, snap at, snatch at; reach, make a long arm [*colloq.*], stretch forth one's hand.

disseize *or* disseise; take from, take away from; deduct etc. 38; retrench etc. (*curtail*) 201; dispossess, ease one of, snatch from one's grasp; tear–, tear away–, wrench–, wrest–, wring- from; extort; deprive of, bereave; disinherit, cut off with a shilling; oust etc. (*eject*) 297; divest; levy, distrain, confiscate; sequester, sequestrate; accroach; usurp; despoil, strip, fleece, shear, displume.

absorb etc. (*suck in*) 296; draw off; suck, –like a leach, –the blood of; impoverish, eat out of house and home; drain, –to the dregs; gut, dry, exhaust, swallow up.

retake, resume; recover etc. 775.

adj. **taking** etc. *v.*; privative, prehensile; predacious *or* predaceous, predal [*obs.*], predatory, wolfish, lupine, rapacious, raptorial; ravening, ravenous; parasitic; all-devouring, all-engulfing.

bereft etc. 776.

adv. at one fell swoop.

790. Restitution

n. **restitution**, return; rendition, reddition; restoration, reinstatement, reinvestment, recuperation; rehabilitation etc. (*reconstruction*) 660; reparation, atonement; compensation, indemnification.

recovery etc. (*getting back*) 775; release, replevin, replevy, redemption; reversion; remitter.

v. **restore**, return; give–, carry–, bring- back; render, –up; give up; let go, unclutch; disgorge, regorge; regurgitate; recoup, reimburse, compensate, indemnify, reinvest, reinstate, remit, rehabilitate; repair etc. (*make good*) 660.

recover etc. (*get back*) 775; redeem; take back again; revest, revert.

adj. **restoring** etc. *v.*; recuperative etc. 660; compensatory, indemnificatory; reversionary, redemptive, revertible.

adv. in full restitution; as partial compensation; to atone for.

791. Stealing

n. **stealing** etc. *v.*; theft, thievery, robbery, direption [*rare*]; abstraction, appropriation; plagiary [*rare*], plagiarism, autoplagiarism; rape, depredation; kidnaping *or* kidnapping.

pillage, spoliation, plunder, sack, sackage [*rare*], rapine, brigandage, latrociny [*obs.*], latrocinium [*Rom. law*], highway robbery, holdup [*slang*]; raid, foray, razzia; piracy, privateering, buccaneering; filibustering, filibusterism; burglary, housebreaking; abaction, cattle stealing, cattle lifting [*colloq.*], cattle rustling horse stealing; automobile–, car- stealing.

blackmail, badger game [*cant*], Black Hand [*U. S.*].

peculation, embezzlement; fraud etc. 545; larceny, petty larceny, pilfering, shoplifting.

thievishness, rapacity, predacity, predaciousness; kleptomania.

Alsatia; Whitefriars; den of Cacus, den of thieves.

license to plunder, letters of marque.

v. **steal**, thieve, rob, purloin, pilfer, filch, prig [Brit. *cant*], bag, nim [*obs.*], crib [*colloq.*], cabbage, palm; abstract; appropriate, plagiarize.

disregard the distinction between *meum* and *tuum*.

abduct, convey away, carry off, kidnap, crimp, impress, press [*rare*]; make–, walk–, run- off with; run away with; spirit away, seize etc. (*lay violent hands on*) 789.

plunder, pillage, rifle, sack, loot, ransack, spoil, spoliate, despoil, strip, sweep, gut, forage, levy blackmail, pirate, pickeer [*obs.*], maraud, lift cattle [*colloq.*], poach, rustle, smuggle, run; badger [*cant*], bunko *or* bunco; hold up; bail up, stick up [*both colloq. or slang, Austral.*], filibuster.

swindle, peculate, embezzle; sponge, mulct, rook, bilk, pluck, pigeon [*slang*], thimblerig; diddle [*colloq. or dial.*], fleece; defraud etc. 545; obtain under false pretenses; live by one's wits.

rob–, borrow from- Peter to pay Paul; set a thief to catch a thief.

adj. **thieving** etc. *v.*; thievish, light-fingered, furacious [*rare*]; furtive; piratical; predacious *or* predaceous, predal [*obs.*], predatory; raptorial etc. (*rapacious*) 789.

stolen etc. *v.*

792. Thief

n. **thief**, robber, *homo trium literarum* [*L.*], spoiler, depredator, pillager, marauder; pilferer, rifler, filcher, plagiarist; harpy, shark [*slang*], land rat [*cant*], land pirate, land shark, falcon; smuggler, poacher; abductor, badger [*cant*], kidnaper *or* kidnapper; *chor* [*Hind.*], crook [*slang*], lifter, skin [*slang*], contrabandist, hawk; hold-up, jackleg, rustler [*all three slang*]; spieler [*colloq., Austral.*], sandbagger, sneak thief, strong-arm man.

pirate, corsair, viking, sea king, buccaneer, privateer; Paul Jones.

brigand, bandit, freebooter, thug, dacoit [*India*]; rover, ranger, pickeerer [*obs.*], picaroon, filibuster, rapparee [*Ir.*]; cattle thief, abactor; bushranger, mosstrooper [*hist.*], Bedouin; wrecker; highwayman, footpad, sturdy beggar, knight of the road.

Dick Turpin, Claude Duval, Jonathan Wild, Macheath, Nevison, Jesse James.

pickpocket, dip [*slang*], cutpurse, pickpurse [*rare*], light-fingered gentry; sharper; card sharper, card cheat, Greek; thimblerigger; bunkoman *or* buncoman, rook [*slang*], welsher [*slang*], blackleg [*colloq.*], leg [*slang, Eng.*], diddler [*colloq. or slang*], defaulter; Autolycus, Jeremy Diddler, Robert Macaire, Artful Dodger, trickster; swell mob [*slang*], *chevalier d'industrie* [*F.*]; shoplifter.

swindler, duffer [*Eng.*], peculator; forger, coiner, smasher [*cant, Eng.*], counterfeiter; fence, receiver of stolen goods.

burglar, housebreaker, yeggman *or* yegg [*slang*], cracksman [*slang*], magsman [*slang*], sneak thief; second-story -thief, –man; Bill Sikes, Jack Sheppard.

793. Booty

n. **booty**, spoil, plunder, prize, loot, swag [*cant*]; perquisite, boodle [*polit. cant*], graft [*colloq.*], pork barrel [*polit. cant*], pickings; *spolia opima* [*L.*], prey; blackmail; stolen goods.

adj. **looting**, plundering, spoliative, manubial [*obs.*].

794. Barter

n. **barter**, exchange, scorse [*obs.*], truck system; interchange etc. 148.

a Roland for an Oliver, *quid pro quo* [*L.*], commutation, composition; Indian gift [*colloq.*].

trade, commerce, mercature [*obs.*], buying and selling, bargain and sale; traffic, business, nundination [*obs.*], custom, shopping; commercial enterprise, speculation, jobbing, stockjobbing, agiotage, brokery.

dealing, transaction, negotiation, bargain.

free trade [*opp. to* protection].

v. **barter**, exchange, truck, scorse [*obs.*], swap *or* swop [*colloq. & dial.*]; interchange etc. 148; commutate etc. (*sub titute*) 147; compound for.

trade, traffic, buy and sell, give and take, nundinate [*obs.*]; carry on–, ply–, drive- a trade; be in -business, –the city; keep a shop, deal in, employ one's capital in.

trade–, deal–, have dealings- with; put through a deal with; have truck with; transact–, do- business with; open–, have–, keep- an account with.

bargain; drive–, make- a bargain; negotiate, bid for; haggle, stickle, –for; higgle, dicker, chaffer, huckster, cheapen, beat down; underbid; outbid; ask, charge; strike a bargain etc. (*contract*) 769.

speculate; give–, bait with- a sprat to catch a -herring, –mackerel; buy low and sell high, buy in the cheapest and sell in the dearest market; stag the market [*London Stock Exchange*], rig the market [*Exchange cant*].

adj. **commercial**, mercantile, trading; interchangeable, marketable, staple, in the market, for sale; at a bargain, marked down.

wholesale, retail.

adv. over the counter; in the marts of trade; on the Rialto, on 'change.

795. Purchase

n. **purchase**, emption [*rare*]; buying, purchasing, shopping; preëmption, refusal.

coemption [*Rom. law*]; bribery; slave trade.

buyer, purchaser, emptor [*law*], coemptor, vendee; client, customer, clientele, clientage; patron, employer.

v. **buy**, purchase, invest in, regrate, procure; rent etc. (*hire*) 788; repurchase, buy in.

make–, complete- a purchase; buy over the counter; pay cash for; charge, –to one's account.

shop, market, go a-shopping.

keep in one's pay, bribe, suborn; pay etc. 807; spend etc. 809.

adj. purchased etc. *v.*; emptorial, coemptional, coemptive; cliental.

796. Sale

n. **sale**, vent [*rare*], vend [*Eng.*], disposal; auction, roup [*Scot.*], outcry, vendue, Dutch auction; custom etc. (*traffic*) 794.

salableness, salability, marketability, vendibility, vendibleness.

seller, vender, vendor; consigner; *institor* [*L.*]; rouping wife [*Scot.*]; merchant etc. 797; auctioneer.

salesmanship, selling ability.

v. **sell**, vend, dispose of, make a sale, effect a sale; sell over the counter, sell at auction, sell by [*esp. Brit.*] auction, auction, roup [*Scot.*], outcry; put up to (*or* at) auction; bring to (*or* under) the hammer; offer–, put up- for sale; hawk, bring to market; wholesale; dump, unload, place; offer etc. 763; undersell; dispense, retail; deal in etc. 794; sell -off, –out; turn into money, realize.

let; mortgage etc. (*security*) 771.

adj. **for sale**, under the hammer, in the market.

salable, marketable, vendible, staple, merchantable; in demand, popular.

unsalable etc., unpurchased, unbought; on the shelves, shelved, on one's hands.

797. Merchant

n. **merchant**, trader, dealer, monger, chandler, salesman; money changer, changer [*archaic*]; regrater; shopkeeper, shopman; tradesman, tradespeople, tradesfolk.

retailer; chapman, hawker, huckster, higgler; peddler *or* pedlar, colporteur, cadger, Autolycus; sutler, vivandière; costerman, costermonger; tallyman [*rare*], canvasser, solicitor; cheap Jack, *camelot* [*F.*]; faker [*slang*]; vintner; greengrocer, groceryman, haberdasher.

money-lender, cambist, usurer, moneyer [*obs.*], banker; money-changer, money-broker.

jobber; broker etc. (*agent*) 758; buyer etc. 795; seller etc. 796; bear, bull [*Stock Exchange*].

concern, house, corporation; firm etc. (*partnership*) 712.

798. Merchandise

n. **merchandise**, ware, commodity, effects, goods, article, stock, produce, staple commodity; stock in trade etc. (*store*) 636; cargo etc. (*contents*) 190.

799. Mart

n. **mart**, market, marketplace; fair, bazaar, staple, exchange, stock exchange, Wheat Pit [*Chicago*]; 'change, bourse, curb, hall, guildhall; tollbooth [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], customhouse; Tattersall's.

shop, stall, booth; wharf; office, chambers, countinghouse, bureau; counter *or* compter [*obs.*].

store etc. 636; department store, finding store [*U. S.*], grindery warehouse, warehouse, wareroom; depot, interposit [*rare*], *entrepôt* [*F.*], emporium, establishment.

market overt, open market.

800. Money

n. **money**, finance; money -matters, –market; accounts etc. 811; funds, treasure; capital, stock; assets etc. (*property*) 780; wealth etc. 803; supplies, ways and means, wherewithal *or* wherewith, sinews of war, almighty dollar, cash.

solvency, responsibility, reliability, solidity, soundness.

sum, amount; balance, balance sheet; sum total; proceeds etc. (*receipts*) 810.

currency, circulating medium, specie, coin, piece, hard cash; dollar, sterling; pounds, shillings, and pence, £ s. d.; guinea; gold mohur [*India*]; eagle, double eagle; pocket, breeches pocket [*colloq.*], wallet, roll, purse; money in hand; *argent comptant* [*F.*], ready [*colloq.*], ready money; Federal–, fractional–, postal-currency; bottom dollar [*colloq.*]; checks, chips.

[slang terms] the needful, rhino, brass, blunt, dust, mopus, tin, salt, chink, dough, jack, moss, rock, dibs, slug [*Calif.* 1849]; buzzard dollar, spondulics, long green; barrel, pile, wad; dough, bread, long green.

precious metals, gold, silver, copper, bullion, ingot, bar, nugget.

petty cash, pocket money, pin money, spending money, change, small coin; long bit, short bit, two bits, quarter [*all U. S.*]; dime, nickel, cent, red cent [*colloq., U.S.*]; doit, stiver, rap, mite, farthing, sou, penny, shilling, tester, groat, rouleau.

wampum, wampumpeag, seawan *or* seawant, roanoke, cowrie.

great wealth, money to burn [*colloq.*]; power–, mint–, barrel–, raft- of money [*all colloq.*]; good–, round–, lump- sum; plum (=£100,-000) [*rare slang*]; million, millions, thousands; crore (= ten million rupees, written *Rs.* 1,00,00,000) [*India*]; lac *or* lakh, lac of rupees (= 100,000 rupees, written *Rs.* 1,00,000) [*India*].

[science of coins] numismatics, numismatology, chrysology.

paper money; money–, postal–, post office-order; note, –of hand; bank–, promissory-note; I O U, bond; bill, –of exchange; draft, check [*esp. U.S.*] *or* cheque [*esp. Brit.*], hundi [*India*], order, warrant, coupon, debenture, exchequer bill, assignat, greenback; blueback, shinplaster [*slang*].

remittance etc. (*payment*) 807; credit etc. 805; liability etc. 806.

drawer, drawee; obligor, obligee.

counterfeit–, false–, bad- money; queer [*slang*], base coin, flash note, slip [*obs.*], kite [*slang*]; fancy stocks; Bank of Elegance.

counterfeiter, coiner, moneyer, forger.

v. **total**, amount to, come to, mount up to.

touch the pocket; draw, draw upon; back; indorse etc. (*security*) 771; discount etc. 813.

issue, utter, circulate; fiscalize, monetize, remonetize.

demonetize, deprive of standard value; cease to issue.

coin, counterfeit, forge; circulate bad money, shove the queer [*slang*].

adj. **monetary**, pecuniary, crumenal [*obs.*], fiscal, financial, sumptuary, numismatical; sterling; nummary.

solvent, sound, substantial, good, reliable, responsible, solid, having a good rating; able to pay -20 shillings to the pound, –100 cents on the dollar.

801. Treasurer

n. **treasurer**; bursar, purser, purse bearer; cash keeper, banker; depositary; questor *or* quaestor [*Rom.*], receiver, liquidator, steward, trustee, accountant, expert accountant, Accountant General, almoner *or* almner, paymaster, cashier, teller; cambist; money changer etc. (*merchant*) 797.

financier, Chancellor of the Exchequer, Secretary of the Treasury, minister of finance.

802. Treasury

n. **treasury**, bank, exchequer, almonry, fisc *or* fiscus, hanaper; kutcherry *or* cutcherry *or* kachahri [*India*], bursary; strong box, stronghold, strong room; coffer; chest etc. (*receptacle*) 191; safe; depository etc. 636; cash register, cash box, money-box, till, tiller.

purse, moneybag, portemonnaie, pocketbook, wallet; purse strings; pocket, breeches pocket.

sinking fund; stocks; public–, parliamentary--stocks, –funds, –securities; Consols, *crédit mobilier* [*F.*]; bonds, government bonds, Liberty bonds, savings bonds, three per cents; gilt-edged securities.

803. Wealth

n. **wealth**, riches, fortune, handsome fortune, opulence, affluence; good–, easy- circumstances; independence; competence etc. (*sufficiency*) 639; solvency etc. 800.

capital, money; round sum; great wealth etc. (*treasure*) 800; mint of money, mine of wealth, bonanza, El Dorado, Pactolus, Golconda, Potosi, Philosopher's Stone; the Golden Touch.

long–, full–, well lined–, heavy- purse; purse of Fortunatus; *embarras de richesses* [*F.*].

pelf, Mammon, lucre, filthy lucre; loaves and fishes, fleshpots of Egypt.

means, resources, substance, command of money; property etc. 780; income etc. 810.

provision, maintenance, livelihood; dowry, alimony.

rich man, moneyed man, warm man [*old slang*], man of substance; capitalist, millionaire, tippybob [*slang*], Nabob, Croesus, Midas, Plutus, Dives, Timon of Athens; Danaë.

timocracy, plutocracy.

v. **be rich** etc. *adj.*; roll–, wallow- in -wealth, –riches; have money to burn [*colloq.*].

afford, well afford; command -money, –a sum; make both ends meet, hold one's head above water.

become rich etc. *adj.*; fill one's pocket etc. (*treasury*) 802; feather one's nest, make a fortune; make money etc. (*acquire*) 775.

enrich, imburse [*rare*].

worship Mammon, worship the golden calf.

adj. **wealthy**, rich, affluent, opulent, moneyed, worth a great deal; well-to-do, well off; warm [*old slang*]; well–, provided for.

made of money; rich as Croesus; rolling in -riches, –wealth; having a power of money etc. (*great wealth*) 800.

flush, –of -cash, –money, –tin [*slang*]; in funds, in cash, in full feather.

solvent etc., 800; pecunious [*rare*], out of debt, all straight.

804. Poverty

n. **poverty**, indigence, penury, pauperism, destitution, want; need, neediness; lack, necessity, privation, distress, difficulties, wolf at the door.

straits; bad–, poor–, needy–, embarrassed–, reduced–, straightened- circumstances; slender–, narrow- means; hand-to-mouth exis-

tence, *res angusta domi* [*L.*], low water [*slang*], impecuniosity.

mendicity, beggary, mendicancy; broken–, loss of- fortune; insolvency etc. (*nonpayment*) 808.

empty -purse, –pocket; light purse; "a beggarly account of empty boxes" [*Romeo and Juliet*].

poor man, pauper, mumper, mendicant, beggar, starveling; *pauvre diable* [*F.*], fakir *or* fakeer [*India*], sunyasi [*India*], schnorrer [*Yiddish*].

v. **be poor** etc. *adj.;* want, lack, starve, live from hand to mouth, have seen better days, go down in the world, come upon the parish; go to -the dogs, –the almshouse, –the poorhouse, –rack and ruin; not have a -penny etc. (*money*) 800, –shot in one's locker; beg one's bread, –from door to door; *tirer le diable par la queue* [*F.*]; run into debt etc. (*debt*) 806.

render poor etc. *adj.;* impoverish; reduce, –to poverty; pauperize, fleece, ruin, bring on the parish.

adj. **poor**, indigent; poverty-stricken; badly–, poorly–, ill- off; poor as -a rat, –a church mouse, –Job, –Job's turkey [*colloq.*]; fortuneless, dowerless, moneyless, penniless; unportioned, unmoneyed; impecunious; out–, short-of -money, –cash; without–, not- worth- a rap etc. (*money*) 800; *qui n'a pas le sou* [*F.*], out of pocket, hard up; out at -elbows, –heels; seedy [*colloq.*], in rags, barefooted; beggarly, beggared, destitute; fleeced, stripped; bereft, bereaved; reduced.

in want etc. *n.;* needy, necessitous, distressed, pinched, straitened; put to one's -shifts, –last shifts; unable to -keep the wolf from the door, –make both ends meet; embarrassed, under hatches; involved etc. (*in debt*) 806; insolvent etc. (*not paying*) 808.

adv. *in forma pauperis* [*L.*].

805. Credit

n. **credit**, trust, tick [*colloq.*], strap [*slang*], score, tally, account.

paper credit, letter of credit, circular note; duplicate; mortgage, lien, debenture, floating capital; draft, *lettre de créance* [*F.*], securities.

creditor, lender, lessor, mortgagee; dun, dunner; usurer.

v. **credit**, accredit, intrust *or* entrust; keep–, run up- an account with.

place to one's -credit, –account; give–, take-credit; fly a kite [*com. slang*]; have one's credit good for.

adj. **accredited**; of good credit, of unlimited credit; well rated; credited, crediting.

adv. on credit etc. *n.;* to the account of, to the credit of; *à compte* [*F.*].

806. Debt

n. **debt**, obligation, liability, indebtment, debit, score.

arrears, deferred payment, deficit, default; insolvency etc. (*nonpayment*) 808; bad debt.

interest; premium; usance [*obs.*], usury; floating -debt, –capital.

debtor, debitor [*obs.*], mortgagor; defaulter etc. 808; borrower.

v. **be in debt** etc. *adj.;* owe; incur–, contract- a debt etc. *n.;* run up -a bill, –a score, –an account; go on tick [*colloq.*]; borrow etc. 788; run–, get-into debt; be over head and ears in debt; be in difficulties; outrun the constable.

answer for, go bail for; back one's note.

adj. **liable**, chargeable, answerable for.

indebted, in debt, in embarrassed circumstances, in difficulties; encumbered *or* incumbered, involved; involved–, plunged–, deep–, over head and ears- in debt; deeply involved; fast tied up; insolvent etc. (*not paying*) 808; minus [*colloq.*], out of pocket.

unpaid; unrequited, unrewarded; owing, due, in arrear, outstanding.

807. Payment

n. **payment**, defrayment; discharge; acquittance, quittance; settlement, clearance, liquidation, satisfaction, reckoning, arrangement.

acknowledgment, release; receipt, –in full, –in full of all demands; voucher.

repayment, reimbursement, retribution; pay etc. (*reward*) 973; money paid etc. (*expenditure*) 809.

ready money etc. (*cash*) 800; stake, remittance, installment *or* instalment.

payer, liquidator etc. 801.

v. **pay**, defray, make payment; pay -down, –on the nail [*slang*], –ready money, –at sight, –in advance; cash, honor a bill, acknowledge; redeem; pay in kind.

pay one's -way, –shot, –footing; pay -the piper, –sauce for all [*both colloq.*], –costs; come down with the needful [*slang*]; shell–, fork- out [*both slang*]; come down with, –the dust [*both slang*]; tickle–, grease- the palm [*both colloq.*]; expend etc. 809; put down, lay down.

discharge, settle, quit [*archaic*], acquit oneself of; foot the bill [*colloq.*]; account with, reckon with, settle with, be even with, be quits with; strike a balance; settle–, balance–, square- ac-

counts with; quit scores [*archaic*]; wipe–, clear- off old scores; satisfy; pay in full; satisfy–, pay in full- all demands; clear, liquidate; pay -up, –old debts.

repay, refund, reimburse, retribute [*obs.*]; make compensation etc. 30; disgorge, make repayment.

adj. **paying** etc. paid etc. *v.*; owing nothing, out of debt, all straight, all clear, clear of encumbrance, clear of debt, above water; unowed, never indebted; solvent etc. 800.

adv. to the tune of [*colloq.*]; on the nail [*slang*], money down, cash down, cash on delivery, C.O.D.

808. Nonpayment

n. **nonpayment**; default, defalcation; protest, repudiation; application of the sponge; whitewashing.

insolvency, bankruptcy, failure; insufficiency etc. 640; run upon a bank; overdrawn account.

waste paper bonds; dishonored–, protested- bills; bogus check *or* cheque, rubber check [*colloq.*].

defaulter, bankrupt, insolvent debtor, lame duck [*slang*], man of straw; welsher *or* welcher, stag [*obs.*], levanter, absconder.

v. **not pay** etc. 807; fail, break, stop payment; become -insolvent, –bankrupt; be gazetted; have one's check -dishonored, –protested.

pay under protest; button up one's pockets, draw the purse strings; apply the sponge; pay over the left shoulder [*colloq.*], get whitewashed; swindle etc. 791; run up bills, fly kites [*com. slang*].

protest, dishonor, repudiate, nullify.

adj. **not paying**; in debt etc. 806; behindhand, in arrear; beggared etc., (*poor*) 804; unable to make both ends meet, minus [*colloq.*], worse than nothing.

insolvent, bankrupt, in the gazette, gazetted, ruined.

unpaid etc. (*outstanding*) 806; gratis etc. 815; unremunerated.

809. Expenditure

n. **expenditure**, money going out; outgoings, outlay; expenses, disbursement; prime cost etc. (*price*) 812; circulation; run upon a bank.

[money paid] payment etc. 807; pay etc. (*remuneration*) 973; bribe etc. 973; fee, footing, garnish [*obs.*]; subsidy; tribute; contingent, quota; donation, gift etc. 784.

investment; purchase etc. 795.

deposit, pay in advance, earnest, handsel *or* hansel, installment *or* instalment.

v. **expend**, spend; run–, get- through; pay, disburse; ante, ante up [*both poker*]; pony up [*slang*]; open–, loose–, untie- the purse strings, lay out, shell out [*slang*], fork out [*slang*]; bleed; make up a sum, invest, sink money.

fee etc. (*reward*) 973; pay one's way etc. (*pay*) 807; subscribe etc. (*give*) 784; subsidize; bribe.

adj. **expending**, expended etc. *v.*; sumptuary, lavish, free, free with one's money, liberal; beyond one's income.

expensive, costly, dear, high-priced, precious, high.

810. Receipt

n. **receipt**, value received, money coming in; income, incomings [*rare*], revenue, return, proceeds; gross receipts, net profit; earnings etc. (*gain*) 775; *accepta* [*L.*], avails.

rent, rent roll; rental, rentage [*obs.*], rack-rent.

premium, bonus; sweepstakes, tontine, prize, drawings, hand-out [*slang*].

pension, annuity; jointure etc. (*property*) 780; alimony, pittance; emolument etc. (*remuneration*) 973.

v. **receive** etc. 785; get, have an income of, be in receipt of, have coming in; take money; draw from, derive from; acquire etc. 775; take etc. 789; have in prospect.

yield, bring in, afford, pay, return; accrue etc. (*be received from*) 785.

adj. **receiving**, received etc. *v.*; well-paying, remunerative, interest-bearing; well–, profitably-invested; profitable etc. (*gainful*) 775.

adv. at interest; within one's income.

811. Accounts

n. **accounts**, accompts [*archaic*]; business–, commercial–, monetary- arithmetic; statistics etc. (*numeration*) 85; money matters, finance, budget, bill, score, reckoning, account.

bookkeeping, audit, single entry, double entry; computation, calculation, casting up.

account book, books, ledger; day–, cash–, petty-cash–, pass- book; journal; debtor and creditor–, cash–, running- account; account current; balance, –sheet; *compte rendu* [*F.*], account settled; *acquit* [*F.*], assets, expenditure, liabilities, outstanding accounts; profit and loss -account, –statement; receipts; receipt -in full, –in part, –on account; spread sheet.

accountant, auditor, actuary, bookkeeper; financier etc. 801; accounting party; chartered accountant [*Eng.*], certified public accountant [*U. S.*], C.P.A., bank examiner, bank auditor.

v. **keep accounts**, enter, post, post up, book, credit, debit, carry over; take stock; tot up [*colloq.*], add, add up; balance–, make up–, square–, settle–, wind up–, cast up- accounts; make accounts square.

bring to book, audit, examine the books, tax.

falsify, surcharge; falsify–, garble- an account; cook–, doctor- an account [*both colloq.*]; cook–, doctor- the books [*both colloq.*].

adj. monetary etc. 800; accountable, accounting; statistical; entered etc. *v.*

812. Price

n. **price**, amount, cost, expense, prime cost, charge, figure, demand, damage [*colloq.*], fare, hire; wages etc. (*remuneration*) 973.

dues, duty, toll, tax, impost, tariff, cess, sess [*obs.*], tallage *or* tailage [*Old Eng. law*], levy; *abkari* [*India*], capitation, capitation tax, poll tax; doomage, *likin* [*Chinese*], gabel *or* gabelle, salt tax; gavel [*Old Eng. law*], *octroi* [*F.*], custom, excise, assessment, taxation, benevolence [*hist.*], forced loan; tenths [*hist.*], tithe, exactment, ransom, salvage, towage; brokerage, wharfage, freightage.

worth, rate, value, par value, valuation, appraisement, money's worth; penny etc. -worth; price current, market price, quotation, current quotation; what it will fetch etc. *v.*

bill etc. (*account*) 811; shot, scot, scot and lot.

v. **price**; bear–, set–, fix- a price; appraise, assess, doom, charge, demand, ask, require, exact, run up; distrain; run up a bill etc. (*debt*) 806; have one's price; liquidate.

amount to, come to, mount up to; stand one in [*colloq.*], put one back [*slang*].

fetch, sell for, cost, bring in, yield, afford.

adj. **priced** etc. *v.;* to the tune of, *ad valorem* [*L.*]; dutiable, taxable, assessable; mercenary, venal.

813. Discount

n. **discount**, abatement, concession, reduction, depreciation, allowance, qualification, set-off, drawback, poundage, agio, percentage; rebate, rebatement, backwardization [*Eng.*], backwardation [*Eng.*], contango [*Eng. Stock Exchange*]; salvage; tare [*com.*], tare and tret.

v. **discount**, bate, rebate, abate, deduct, strike off, mark down, reduce, take off, allow, give, make allowance; depreciate.

adj. **discounting** etc. *v.;* concessional; marked down; depreciative.

adv. **at a discount**, at a bargain, below par, on sale.

814. Dearness

n. **dearness** etc. *adj.;* high–, famine–, fancy- price; overcharge; extravagance; exorbitance, extortion; heavy pull upon the purse.

v. **be dear** etc. *adj.;* cost much, cost a pretty penny [*colloq.*]; rise in price, look up.

overcharge, bleed [*colloq.*], skin [*slang*], fleece, extort.

pay too much, pay through the nose [*colloq.*], pay too dear for one's whistle [*colloq.*].

adj. **dear**; high, –priced; of great price, expensive, costly, precious, dear bought; unreasonable, extravagant, exorbitant, extortionate.

at a premium; not to be had, –for love or money; beyond price, above price; priceless, of priceless value.

adv. **dear**, dearly; at great cost, at heavy cost, at a high price, *à grands frais* [*F.*].

815. Cheapness

n. **cheapness**, low price; depreciation; bargain, *bon marché* [*F.*]; good penny etc. -worth; drug in the market.

[absence of charge] gratuity; free -quarters, –seats, –admission; free lunch; run of one's teeth [*slang*]; nominal price, peppercorn rent; labor of love.

deadhead [*colloq.*], dead beat [*slang*], beat [*slang*], sponger.

v. **be cheap** etc. *adj.;* cost little; come down–, fall- in price; be marked down.

buy for a mere nothing, buy at a bargain, buy dirt-cheap, buy for an old song; have one's money's worth; beat down, cheapen.

adj. **cheap**; low, –priced; moderate, reasonable; inexpensive *or* unexpensive; well–, worth the money; *magnifique et pas cher* [*F.*]; good–, cheap- at the price; dirt-cheap, dog-cheap; cheap as dirt, cheap and nasty [*colloq.*]; peppercorn; catchpenny.

reduced, half-price, depreciated, shopworn, marked down, unsalable.

gratuitous, gratis, free, for nothing; costless, expenseless; without charge, not charged, untaxed; scot-free, shot-free, rent-free; free of -cost, –expense; complimentary, honorary, unbought, unpaid for.

adv. **at a bargain**, for a mere song; at cost price, at prime cost, at a reduction; on the cheap [*colloq., Eng.*]; *bon marché* or *à bon marché* [*F.*].

816. Liberality

n. **liberality**, generosity, munificence; bounty, bounteousness, bountifulness; hospitableness,

hospitality; charity etc. (*beneficence*) 906; open–, free- hand; open–, large–, free- heart; enough and to spare.

cheerful giver, free giver, patron; benefactor etc. 912.

v. **be liberal** etc. *adj.;* spend–, bleed- freely; shower down upon; open one's purse strings etc. (*disburse*) 809; spare no expense, give *carte blanche* [*F.*]; give with both hands; give the coat off one's back; keep open house, fill one's house with guests.

adj. **liberal**, free, generous; charitable etc. (*beneficent*) 906; hospitable; bountiful, bounteous, ample, handsome; unsparing, ungrudging; unselfish; open–, free–, full- handed; open–, large–, free-hearted; munificent, princely.

adv. **liberally** etc. *adj.;* ungrudgingly; with open hands, with both hands.

817. Economy

n. **economy**, frugality; thrift, thriftiness; care, husbandry, good housewifery, savingness, retrenchment.

savings; prevention of waste, save-all; parsimony etc. 819.

v. **be economical** etc. *adj.;* practice economy, economize, save; retrench, cut down expenses; cut one's coat according to one's cloth, make both ends meet, keep within compass, meet one's expenses, keep one's head above water, pay one's way; husband etc. (*lay by*) 636; save–, invest- money; put out to interest; provide–, save- -for, –against- a rainy day; feather one's nest; look after the main chance [*colloq.*].

adj. **economical**, frugal, careful, thrifty, saving, chary, spare, sparing; parsimonious etc. 819; sufficient; plain.

adv. **sparingly** etc. *adj.; ne quid nimis* [*L.*].

818. Prodigality

n. **prodigality**, prodigence [*obs.*], wastefulness, wastry *or* wastrie [*Scot.*], unthriftiness, waste; profusion, profuseness; extravagance; squandering etc. *v.;* lavishness.

pound-foolishness, pound-folly, penny wisdom.

prodigal, spendthrift, wastethrift, wastrel [*dial. Eng.*], waster, high roller [*slang*], squanderer, spender, spendall, scattergood [*archaic*]; locust; Prodigal Son; Timon of Athens.

v. **be prodigal** etc. *adj.;* squander, lavish, sow broadcast; blow in [*slang*]; pay through the nose etc. (*dear*) 814; spill, waste, dissipate, exhaust, drain, eat out of house and home, overdraw, outrun the constable; run out, run through; misspend; throw good money after bad, throw the helve after the hatchet; burn the candle at both ends; make ducks and drakes of one's money; fool–, potter–, muddle–, fritter–, throw- away one's money; squander one's substance in riotous living; spend money like water; pour water into a sieve, kill the goose that lays the golden eggs; *manger son blé en herbe* [*F.*].

adj. **prodigal**, profuse, thriftless, unthrifty, improvident, wasteful, losel, extravagant, lavish, dissipated, over-liberal; full-handed etc. (*liberal*) 816; overpaid.

penny-wise and pound-foolish.

adv. with an unsparing hand; money burning one's pocket.

int. keep the change! hang the expense!

819. Parsimony

n. **parsimony**, parcity [*obs.*]; parsimoniousness, stinginess etc. *adj.;* stint; illiberality, avarice, tenacity, avidity, rapacity, extortion, malversation, venality, cupidity; lack of prodigality etc. 818; selfishness etc. 943; *auri sacra fames* [*L.*]; cheeseparings and candle ends.

miser, niggard, churl, screw, skin-flint, skin [*slang*], codger [*dial. Eng.*], money-grub [*slang*], muckworm, scrimp [*colloq.*], pinchgut [*obs. or vulgar*], lick-penny, hunks [*colloq.*], curmudgeon, harpy, extortioner, usurer, Hessian [*U.S.*]; pinchfist, pinchpenny [*obs.*].

Harpagon, Euclio, Silas Marner, Daniel Dancer.

v. **be parsimonious** etc. *adj.;* grudge, begrudge, stint, pinch, gripe, screw, dole out, hold back, withhold, starve, famish, live upon nothing, skin a flint [*colloq.*], pinch a sixpence till it squeaks.

drive a bargain, cheapen, beat down; stop one hole in a sieve; have an itching palm, grasp, grab.

adj. **parsimonious**, penurious, stingy, miserly, mean, shabby, peddling, penny wise, near, near as the bark on a tree, niggardly, close; close-handed, close-fisted, fast-handed [*obs.*], hard-fisted, straithanded [*obs.*], tight-fisted; tight [*colloq.*], sparing; chary; grudging, gripping etc. *v.;* illiberal, ungenerous, churlish, hidebound, sordid, mercenary, venal, covetous, usurious, avaricious; greedy, extortionate, rapacious; underpaid.

adv. with a sparing hand.

Class 6. Affections

Section 1. Affections in General

820. Affections

n. **character**, qualities, disposition, affections, nature, spirit, tone; temper, temperament; diathesis, idiosyncrasy; cast–, habit–, frame- of -mind, –soul; predilection, turn; natural–, turn of mind; bent, bias, predisposition, proneness, proclivity, propensity, propenseness, propension, propendency [*obs.*]; vein, humor, mood, grain, mettle, backbone; sympathy etc. (*love*) 897.

soul, heart, breast, bosom, inner man; heart's -core, –strings, –blood; heart of hearts, *penetralia mentis* [*L.*]; secret and inmost recesses of the heart, cockles of one's heart; inmost- heart, –soul.

passion, pervading spirit; ruling–, master- passion; *furore* [*It.*], furor; fullness of the heart, heyday of the blood, flesh and blood, flow of soul.

energy, fervor, fire, verve, force.

v. have *or* possess character etc. *n.;* be of a character etc. *n.;* be affected etc. *adj.;* breathe energy etc. *n.*

adj. **characterized**, affected, formed, molded *or* moulded, cast; attemperate, attempered, tempered; framed.

prone, predisposed, disposed, inclined; having a bias etc. *n.;* tinctured–, imbued–, penetrated–, eaten up- with.

inborn, inbred, ingrained; deep-rooted, ineffaceable, inveterate; congenital, dyed in the wool, implanted by nature, inherent, in the grain.

adv. in one's heart etc. *n.;* at heart; heart and soul etc. 821; in the vein, in the mood.

821. Feeling

n. **feeling**; suffering etc. *v.;* endurance, tolerance, sufferance, experience, response; sympathy etc. (*love*) 897; impression, inspiration, affection, sensation, emotion, pathos, deep sense.

warmth, glow, unction, gusto, vehemence, fervor, fervency; heartiness, cordiality; earnestness, eagerness; *empressement* [*F.*], gush [*colloq.*], ardor, zeal, passion, enthusiasm, verve, *furore* [*It.*], furor, fanaticism; excitation of feeling etc. 824; fullness of the heart etc. (*disposition*) 820; passion etc. (*state of excitability*) 825; ecstasy etc. (*pleasure*) 827.

state of excitement; blush, suffusion, flush; hectic, hectic fever, hectic flush; tingling, thrill, turn, shock; agitation etc. (*irregular motion*) 315; quiver, heaving, flutter, flurry, fluster, twitter, tremor; throb, throbbing; pulsation, palpitation, panting; trepidation, perturbation, ruffle, hurry of spirits, pother, stew [*colloq.*], ferment.

v. **feel**; receive an impression etc. *n.;* be impressed with etc. *adj.;* entertain–, harbor–, cherish- -feeling etc. *n.*

respond; catch the -flame, –infection; enter into the spirit of.

bear, suffer, support, sustain, endure, thole [*obs. or dial.*], aby *or* abye; brook; abide etc. (*be composed*) 826; experience etc. (*meet with*) 151; taste, prove; labor–, smart- under; bear the brunt of, brave, stand.

be agitated, be excited etc, 824; swell, glow, warm, flush, blush, crimson, change color, mantle; darken, whiten, pale; turn -color, –pale, –red, –black in the face; tingle, thrill, heave, pant, throb, palpitate, go pitapat, tremble, quiver, flutter, twitter; shake etc. 315; blench, stagger, reel; look -blue, –black; wince, draw a deep breath.

impress etc. (*excite the feelings*) 824.

adj. **feeling** etc. *v.;* sentient; sensuous, sensorial, sensory; emotive, emotional; of *or* with feeling etc. *n.*

lively, quick, smart, strong, sharp, acute, cutting, piercing, incisive; keen, –as a razor; trenchant, pungent, racy, piquant, poignant, caustic.

impressive, deep, profound, indelible; deep-felt, homefelt, heartfelt; swelling, soul-stirring, heart-expanding, electric, thrilling, rapturous, ecstatic; pervading, penetrating, absorbing.

earnest, wistful, eager, breathless; fervent, fervid, gushing [*colloq.*], warm, passionate, warm-hearted, hearty, cordial, sincere, zealous, enthusiastic, glowing, ardent, burning, red-hot, fiery, flaming; boiling, –over.

rabid, raving, feverish, fanatical, hysterical; impetuous etc. (*excitable*) 825; overmastering.

impressed–, moved–, touched–, affected–, penetrated–, seized–, imbued etc. 820- with; devoured by; wrought up etc. (*excited*) 824; struck all of a heap [*colloq.*]; rapt; in a quiver etc. *n.;* enraptured etc. 829.

the heart -big, -full, -swelling, -beating, -pulsating, -throbbing, -thumping, -beating high, -melting, -overflowing, -bursting, -breaking.

adv. **heartily**, heart and soul, from the bottom of one's heart, *ab imo pectore* [*L.*], *de profundis* [*L.*]; at heart, *con amore* [*It.*], devoutly, over head and ears.

821a. Psychology and Psychotherapy

n. **psychology**, psychonomics, abnormal psychology, applied psychology, animal psychology, child psychology, clinical psychology, comparative psychology, differential psychology, dynamic psychology, experimental psychology, existential psychology, faculty psychology, functional psychology, genetic psychology, individual psychology, industrial psychology, parapsychology, rational psychology, self-psychology, structural psychology; physiological psychology, psychobiochemistry, psychobiology, psychophysics; psychoasthenics, psychostatics, psychogenetics; psychotechnics, psychotechnology.

[systems] Freudian psychology; Gestalt psychology *or* configurationism; behavior psychology *or* Watson's psychology; association psychology, mental chemistry.

psychiatry, psychiatrics, neuropsychiatry; prophylactic psychiatry, mental hygiene; psychosomatic medicine; psychosocial medicine.

psychotherapy; group therapy; occupational therapy; recreational therapy; narcotherapy, narcoanalysis, amytal *or* pentothal interview; hypnotherapy, hypnoanalysis; psychosurgery; suggestion therapy; hypnotic suggestion, posthypnotic suggestion; autosuggestion; sleep treatment; shock therapy, electroshock therapy, protein shock therapy, metrazol shock therapy, hypoglycemic shock therapy, insulin shock therapy, insulin coma therapy, convulsive shock therapy; psychoanalysis, depth interview; psychoanalytic therapy, depth psychology; psychognosis; dream analysis, interpretation of dreams, dream symbolism.

psychological test; aptitude test, Oseretsky test, Stanford scientific aptitude test; personality test, Bernreuter personality inventory, Minnesota multiplastic personality inventory; association test, controlled association test, free association test; apperception test, card test; Rorschach test, ink-blot test; intelligence test, I.Q. test; alpha test, beta test, Babcock-Levy test, Binet-Simon test, Goldstein-Sheerer test, Kent mental test, aussage test; Wechsler-Bellevue intelligence scale, Gesell's development schedule, Minnesota preschool scale, Cattell's infant intelligence scale.

psyche, mind; preconscious, foreconscious, coconscious; subconscious, unconscious, submerged mind; libido, libidinal energy, libidinal object; id, ego, superego; ego-ideal, ego-id conflict.

[pathological personality types] neurotic, psychoneurotic, neuropath; maladjusted personality, hostile personality; antisocial personality, sociopath; escapist; psychotic personality; mental defective, ament; hypochondriac; alcoholic.

neurosis, psychoneurosis, functional nervous disorder; pathoneurosis, actual neurosis, anxiety neurosis, blast neurosis, fright neurosis, traumatic neurosis, transference neurosis; compulsion neurosis, obsessional neurosis, obsessive-compulsion neurosis; occupational neurosis, professional neurasthenia; combat *or* war neurosis, battle fatigue, shell-shock; nervous breakdown.

psychosis, psychopathy, psychopathic condition; schizophrenia, functional disintegration, dissociation of personality, split personality, multiple personality; dementia praecox, paranoia, catatonia; hebephrenia, paraphrenia, schizophasia, schizothymia; melancholia, manic-depressive insanity, affective psychosis, cyclothymia; Korsakoff's psychosis, polyneuritic psychosis; amentia, fugue; dementia paralytica; senile dementia, senile psychosis, degenerative psychosis; presenile dementia; psychopathia sexualis, psychosexuality; pharmacopsychosis; arteriosclerotic psychosis, climacteric psychosis, exhaustive psychosis, gestational psychosis, involuntary psychosis, involutional psychosis, metabolic psychosis, organic psychosis, postinfectious psychosis, psychasthenia, psycholepsy, psychokinesia, psychorhythmia, toxic psychosis; moral insanity, psychopathic personality; rabies, hydrophobia.

[neurotic symptoms] anxiety, precordial anxiety, free-floating anxiety; asthenia; hysteria, conversion hysteria, anxiety hysteria; dissociation, emotional instability, flight reaction, immaturity; depression; detachment; passive aggression, passive dependence; phobia, morbid fear, astraphobia (lightning and thunder), acrophobia (heights), agoraphobia (open places), ailurophobia (cats), claustrophobia (confined

places), hematophobia (blood), hydrophobia (water), pyrophobia (fire), scotophobia (darkness), toxiphobia (being poisoned), xenophobia (strangers); unresponsiveness, apathy; stupor, catatonic stupor, euphoria, elation.

mania, obsession, compulsion; megalomania, monomania, kleptomania, pyromania, erotomania, dipsomania.

complex, inferiority complex, superiority complex, Oedipus *or* nuclear complex, Electra complex, persecution complex, castration complex; fixation, libido fixation, arrested development; infantile fixation, pregenital fixation; regression.

defense mechanism, psychological *or* sociological adjustive reaction; negativism; escape mechanism; withdrawal; isolation, emotional insulation; autistic thinking; compensation, overcompensation, decompensation; substitution; sublimation; projection; displacement; rationalization; suppression, repression, inhibition, reaction formation.

822. Sensibility

n. **sensibility**, sensibleness, sensitiveness; moral sensibility; impressibility, affectibility; susceptibleness, susceptibility, susceptivity; mobility; vivacity, vivaciousness; tenderness, softness; sentimentality, sentimentalism.

excitability etc. 825; fastidiousness etc. 868; physical sensibility etc. 375; sensitive plant.

sore point, sore place; quick, raw; where the shoe pinches.

v. **be sensible** etc. *adj.;* have a tender, –warm, –sensitive- heart; be all heart.

take to heart, treasure up in the heart; shrink, wince, blench, quiver.

"die of a rose in aromatic pain" [Pope]; touch to the quick; touch–, flick one- on the raw.

adj. **sensible**, sensitive; impressible, impressionable; susceptive, susceptible; alive to, impassionable, gushing [*colloq.*]; warm-hearted, tender-hearted, soft-hearted; tender, soft, maudlin, sentimental, romantic; enthusiastic, impassioned, highflying, spirited, mettlesome, vivacious, lively, expressive, mobile, tremblingly alive; excitable etc. 825; oversensitive, without skin, thin-skinned; fastidious etc. 868.

adv. **sensibly** etc. *adj.;* to the quick, on the raw, to the inmost core.

823. Insensibility

n. **insensibility**, insensibleness; want of sensibility etc. 823; moral insensibility; inertness, inertia, *vis inertiae* [*L.*]; impassibility, impassibleness; inappetency, apathy, phlegm, dullness, hebetude, supineness, insusceptibility, unimpressibility, luke-warmness.

coldness; cold -fit, –blood, –heart; coolness; frigidity, *sang-froid* [*F.*], stoicism, imperturbation etc. (*inexcitability*) 826; nonchalance, unconcern, dry eyes; insouciance etc. (*indifference*) 866; recklessness etc. 863; callousness, callosity, obtundity, brutification; heart of stone, blood and iron, stock and stone, marble, deadness.

neutrality; quietism, vegetation.

torpor, torpidity; obstupefaction [*obs.*], lethargy, coma, trance; sleep etc. 683; inanimation [*rare*], suspended animation; stupor, stupefaction; paralysis, palsy; numbness etc. (*physical insensibility*) 376; analgesia.

stoic, Indian, man of iron, pococurante, pococurantist; the Fat Boy in Pickwick.

trifler, dabbler, dilettante, sciolist etc. 493.

v. **be insensible** etc. *adj.;* have a rhinoceros hide; show insensibility etc. *n.;* not mind, not care, not be affected by; have no desire for etc. 866; have–, feel–, take- no interest in; *nil admirari* [*L.*]; not care a straw etc. (*unimportance*) 643 for; disregard etc. (*neglect*) 460; set at naught etc. (*make light of*) 483; turn a deaf ear to etc. (*inattention*) 458; vegetate.

render insensible, render callous; blunt, obtund, numb, benumb, paralyze, chloroform, deaden, hebetate, stun, stupefy; brutify, brutalize.

insure; harden, harden the heart; steel, case-harden, sear.

adj. **insensible**, unconscious; impassive, impassible; blind to, deaf to, dead to; obtundent, insusceptible *or* unsusceptible, unimpressionable, unimpressible; passionless, spiritless, heartless, soulless, unfeeling; unmoral.

apathetic, unemotional, leucophlegmatic [*obs.*], phlegmatic; dull, frigid; cold cold-blooded, cold-hearted; cold as charity; flat, obtuse, inert, supine, sluggish, torpid, torpedinous [*rare*], torporific; sleepy etc. (*inactive*) 683; languid, half-hearted, tame; numb, numbed; comatose; anaesthetic etc. 376; stupefied, chloroformed, palsy-stricken.

indifferent, lukewarm, Laodicean, careless, mindless, regardless; inattentive etc. 458; neglectful etc. 460; disregarding.

unconcerned, nonchalant, pococurante, insouciant, *sans souci* [*F.*]; unambitious etc. 866.

unaffected, unruffled, unimpressed, uninspired, unexcited, unmoved, unstirred, untouched, unshocked, unstruck; unblushing etc. (*shameless*) 885; unanimated; vegetative.

callous, thick-skinned, pachydermatous, impervious; hard, hardened; inured, casehardened; steeled–, proof- against; imperturbable etc. (*inexcitable*) 826; unfelt.

adv. **insensibly** etc. *adj.; aequo animo* [*L.*], without being -moved, –touched, –impressed; in cold blood; with dry eyes, with withers unwrung.

int. never mind! it is of no consequence etc. (*unimportant*) 642; it cannot be helped! it is all the same!

824. Excitation

n. **excitation of feeling**; mental–, excitement; suscitation [*obs.*], suscitability [*obs.*], galvanism, high pressure, stimulation, piquancy, provocation, inspiration, calling forth, infection; animation, agitation, perturbation; subjugation, fascination, intoxication, enravishment, ravishment, entrancement; unction, impressiveness etc. *adj.*

trial of temper, *casus belli* [*L.*], irritation etc. (*anger*) 900; passion etc. (*state of excitability*) 825; thrill etc. (*feeling*) 821; repression of feeling etc. 826.

emotional appeal, melodrama; great moment, crisis; sensationalism, yellow journalism.

v. **excite**, affect, touch, move, impress, strike, interest, animate, inspire, impassion, smite, infect; stir–, fire–, warm- the blood; set astir; awake, wake; awaken, waken; call forth; evoke, provoke; raise up, summon up, call up, wake up, blow up, get up, light up; raise; get up the steam, rouse, arouse, stir, fire, kindle, enkindle, illumine, illuminate, apply the torch, set on fire, inflame.

stimulate; exuscitate *or* exsuscitate [*both obs.*], suscitate [*obs.*]; inspirit; spirit up, stir up, work up; infuse life into, give new life to; bring–, introduce- new blood; quicken; sharpen, whet; work upon etc. (*incite*) 615; hurry on, give a fillip, fillip, put on one's mettle.

fan the -fire, –flame; blow the coals, stir the embers; fan, fan into a flame; foster, heat, warm, foment, raise to a fever heat; keep up, keep the pot boiling; revive, rekindle; rake up, rip up.

intoxicate, overwhelm, overpower, *bouleverser* [*F.*], upset, turn one's head; send [*slang*], fascinate; enrapture etc. (*give pleasure*) 829.

penetrate, pierce; stir–, play on–, come home to- the feelings; touch -a string, –a chord, –the soul, –the heart; go to one's heart, go through one, open the wound, turn the knife in the wound; touch to the quick; possess–, pervade–, imbue–, penetrate–, imbrue [*obs.*]–, absorb–, affect–, disturb- the soul; rivet the attention; sink into the -mind, –heart; absorb; prey on the mind.

agitate, perturb, ruffle, fluster, flutter, flurry, shake, disturb, startle, shock, stagger; give one a -shock, –turn; strike all of a heap [*colloq.*], strike dumb, stun, astound, electrify, galvanize, petrify.

irritate, sting; cut; cut to the -heart, –quick; try one's temper; fool to the top of one's bent, pique; infuriate, madden, make one's blood boil; lash into fury etc. (*wrath*) 900.

be excited etc. *adj.;* flash up, flare up; catch the infection; thrill etc. (*feel*) 821; mantle; work oneself up; seethe, boil, simmer, foam, fume, flame, rage, rave; run mad etc. (*passion*) 825; run amuck *or* amok.

adj. **excited** etc. *v.;* wrought up, on the *qui vive,* astir, sparkling; in a -quiver etc. 821, –fever, –ferment, –blaze, –state of excitement; in hysterics; black in the face, overwrought; hot, red-hot, flushed, feverish; all of a -flutter, –twitter; all in a pucker [*colloq.*]; with quivering lips, with trembling lips, with twitching lips, with tears in one's eyes.

raging, flaming; boiling, –over; ebullient, seething; foaming, –at the mouth; fuming; stung to the quick; on one's high ropes; on one's high horse; carried away by passion, wild, raving, frantic, mad, amuck, distracted, beside oneself, out of one's wits, ready to burst, *bouleversé* [*F.*], demoniacal.

lost, *éperdu* [*F.*], tempest-tossed; haggard; ready to sink.

exciting etc. *v.;* impressive, warm, glowing, fervid, swelling, imposing, spirit-stirring, thrilling; high-wrought; soul-stirring, soul-subduing; heart-stirring, heart-swelling, heart-thrilling; agonizing etc. (*painful*) 830; telling, sensational, melodramatic, hysterical; overpowering, overwhelming; more than flesh and blood can bear; yellow.

piquant etc. (*pungent*) 392; spicy, appetizing, stinging, provocative, *provoquant* [*F.*], tantalizing.

adv. at a critical -moment, –period, –point; under a sudden strain; with heart-interest [*cant*]; with plenty of pep [*slang*], with a punch [*slang*]; till one is blue in the face.

825. Excitability

[excess of sensitiveness]

n. **excitability**, impetuosity, vehemence; boisterousness etc. *adj.;* turbulence; impatience, intolerance, non-endurance; irritability etc. (*irascibility*) 901; itching etc. (*desire*) 865; winc-

ing; disquiet, disquietude; restlessness; fidgets, fidgetiness; agitation etc. (*irregular motion*) 315.

trepidation, perturbation, ruffle, hurry, fuss, flurry, fluster, flutter; pother, stew [*colloq.*], ferment; whirl; buck fever [*colloq.*]; stage fright; hurry-scurry *or* hurry-skurry; thrill etc. (*feeling*) 821; state–, fever- of excitement; transport.

passion, excitement, flush, heat; fever, fever-heat; fire, flame, fume, blood boiling; tumult; effervescence, ebullition; boiling, –over; whiff, gust, storm, tempest; scene, breaking out, burst, fit, paroxysm, explosion, outbreak, outburst; agony.

fury; violence etc. 173; fierceness etc. *adj.;* rage, furor, *furore* [*It.*], desperation, madness, distraction, raving, delirium; frenzy *or* phrensy, hysterics; intoxication; tearing–, raging- passion; towering rage; anger etc. 900.

fixed idea, *l'idée fixe* [*F.*], monomania; fascination, infatuation, fanaticism; Quixotism, Quixotry; *tête montée* [*F.*].

v. **be impatient** etc. *adj.;* not be able to bear etc. 826; bear ill, wince, chafe, champ the bit; be in a stew [*colloq.*] etc. *n.;* be out of all patience, fidget, fuss, not have a wink of sleep; toss, –on one's pillow.

fume, rage, foam; lose one's temper etc. 900; break out, burst out, fly out; go–, fly- -off, –off at a tangent; explode; flare up, flame up, fire up, burst into a flame, take fire, fire, burn; stew [*colloq.*]; boil, –over; rave, rant, tear; go–, run- -wild, –mad; go into hysterics; run riot, run amuck *or* amok; *battre la campagne* [*F.*], *faire le diable à quatre* [*F.*]; play the deuce [*slang*]; raise -Cain, –the mischief, –the devil [*all slang*].

adj. **excitable**, easily excited, in an excitable state; startlish, mettlesome, high-mettled, skittish; high-strung; irritable etc. (*irascible*) 901; impatient, intolerant; moody, maggoty-headed.

feverish, febrile, hysterical; delirious, mad.

unquiet, mercurial, electric, galvanic, hasty, hurried, restless, fidgety, fussy; chafing etc. *v.*

vehement, demonstrative, violent, wild, furious, fierce, fiery, hot-headed, madcap.

overzealous, enthusiastic, impassioned, fanatical; rabid etc. (*eager*) 865.

rampant, clamorous, uproarious, turbulent, tempestuous, tumultuary, boisterous.

impulsive, impetuous, passionate, uncontrolled, uncontrollable, ungovernable, irrepressible, stanchless *or* staunchless, inextinguishable, burning, simmering, volcanic, ready to burst forth.

excited, exciting etc. 824.

adv. in confusion, pell-mell; in trepidation etc. *n.*

int. pish! pshaw! horrors!

826. Inexcitability

n. **inexcitability**, imperturbability, inirritability; even temper, tranquil mind, dispassion; toleration, tolerance, patience.

passiveness etc. (*physical inertness*) 172; hebetude, hebetation; impassibility etc. (*insensibility*) 823; stupefaction.

calmness etc. *adj.;* composure, placidity, indisturbance, imperturbation, *sang-froid* [*F.*], coolness, tranquillity, serenity; quiet, quietude; peace of mind, mental calmness.

equanimity, poise, staidness etc. *adj.;* gravity, sobriety, quietism, Quakerism; philosophy, stoicism, command of temper; self-possession, self-control, self-command, self-restraint; presence of mind.

resignation, submission etc. 725; sufferance, supportance, endurance, longsufferance, forbearance, longanimity, fortitude; patience of Job, "patience on a monument" [*Twelfth Night*], "patience sovereign o'er transmuted ill" [Johnson]; moderation; repression–, subjugation- of feeling; restraint etc. 751; tranquilization etc. (*moderation*) 174.

v. **be composed** etc. *adj.*

laisser faire [*F.*], *laisser aller* [*F.*]; take things -easily, –as they come; take it easy, rub on [*colloq.*], live and let live; take -easily, –coolly, –in good part; *aequam servare mentem* [*L.*].

endure; bear, –well, –the brunt; go through, support, brave, disregard; tolerate, suffer, stand, bide; abide, aby *or* abye; bear with, put up with, take up with, abide with; acquiesce; submit etc. (*yield*) 725; submit with a good grace; resign–, reconcile- oneself to; brook, digest, eat, swallow, pocket, stomach; carry on, carry through; make light of, make the best of, make "a virtue of necessity" [Chaucer]; put a good face on, keep one's countenance; check etc. 751- oneself.

compose, appease etc. (*moderate*) 174; propitiate; repress etc. (*restrain*) 751; render insensible etc. 823; overcome–, allay–, repress- one's excitability etc. 825; master one's feelings; make -one-self, –one's mind- easy; set one's mind at -ease, –rest; calm–, cool- down; gentle, tame, thaw, grow cool.

be borne, be endured, be swallowed; go down.

adj. **inexcitable**, imperturbable; unsusceptible etc. (*insensible*) 823; dispassionate, unpassionate,

cold-blooded, unirritable, inirritable; enduring etc. *v.*; stoical, Platonic, philosophic, staid, stayed [*obs.*], sober, –minded; grave; sober–, grave- as a judge; sedate, demure, cool-headed, level-headed.

easy-going, peaceful, placid, calm; quiet, –as a mouse; tranquil, serene; cool, –as -a cucumber, –custard [*both colloq.*]; undemonstrative.

composed, collected; temperate etc. (*moderate*) 174; unexcited, unstirred, unruffled, undisturbed, unperturbed, unimpassioned.

meek, tolerant; patient, –as Job; unoffended; unresisting; submissive etc. 725; tame; content, resigned, chastened, subdued, lamblike; gentle, –as a lamb; *suaviter in modo* [*L.*]; mild, –as mother's milk; soft as peppermint; armed with patience, bearing with, clement, long-suffering, forbearant, longanimous.

adv. "like patience on a monument smiling at grief" [*Twelfth Night*]; *aequo animo* [*L.*], in cold blood etc. 823; more in sorrow than in anger.

int. patience! and shuffle the cards.

Section 2. Personal

827. Pleasure

n. **pleasure**, gratification, enjoyment, fruition, delectation, oblectation [*rare*]; relish, zest; gusto etc. (*physical pleasure*) 377; satisfaction etc. (*content*) 831; complacency.

well-being; good etc. 618; snugness, comfort, ease; cushion etc. 215; *sans souci* [*F.*], mind at ease.

joy, gladness, delight, glee, cheer, sunshine; cheerfulness etc. 836.

treat, refreshment; amusement etc. 840; luxury etc. 377.

happiness, felicity, bliss; beatitude, beatification; enchantment, transport, rapture, ravishment, ecstasy; *summum bonum* [*L.*]; paradise, elysium etc. (*heaven*) 981; third–, seventh- heaven; unalloyed happiness etc.; hedonics, hedonism. *mens sana in corpore sano* [Juvenal].

honeymoon; palmy–, halcyon- days; golden -age, –time; Eden, Paradise; Dixie, Dixie land *or* Dixie's land; *Saturnia regna* [*L.*], Arcadia, Cockaigne, happy valley, Agapemone.

v. **be pleased** etc. 829; oblectate [*rare*]; feel–, experience- pleasure etc. *n.*; joy; enjoy–, hug- oneself; be in clover [*colloq.*] etc. 377, be in elysium etc. 981; tread on enchanted ground; fall–, go- into raptures.

feel at home, breathe freely, bask in the sunshine.

enjoy, like, relish; be pleased with etc. 829; receive–, derive- pleasure etc. *n.*- from; take pleasure etc. *n.*- in; delight in, rejoice in, indulge in, luxuriate in; gloat over etc. (*physical pleasure*) 377; love etc. 897; fall for [*slang*]; take to, take a fancy to [*both colloq.*]; have a liking for; enter into the spirit of; take in good part; treat oneself to, solace oneself with.

adj. **pleased** etc. 829; not sorry; glad, gladsome; pleased as Punch; pleased as a child with a new toy.

happy, blest, blessed, blissful, beatified; happy as -a clam at high water [*U. S.*], –a king, –the day is long; thrice happy, *ter quaterque beatus* [*L.*]; enjoying etc. *v.*; joyful etc. (*in spirits*) 836; hedonic.

in a blissful state, in paradise etc. 981, in raptures, in ecstasies, in a transport of delight.

comfortable etc. (*physical pleasure*) 377; at ease; in clover [*colloq.*]; content etc. 831; *sans souci* [*F.*].

overjoyed, entranced, enchanted; raptured, enraptured, enravished, ravished, transported; fascinated, captivated.

with a joyful face, with sparkling eyes.

pleasing etc. 829; ecstatic, beatific *or* beaitifical; painless, unalloyed, without alloy, cloudless.

adv. **happily** etc. *adj.*; with pleasure etc. (*willingly*) 602; with glee etc. *n.*

828. Pain

n. **pain**, mental suffering, dolor, suffering, sufferance [*rare*], ache; smart etc. (*physical pain*) 378; passion.

displeasure, dissatisfaction, discomfort, discomposure, disquiet; *malaise* [*F.*], inquietude, uneasiness, vexation of spirit; taking [*colloq.*]; discontent etc. 832.

dejection etc. 837; weariness etc. 841; anhedonia.

annoyance, irritation, worry, infliction, visitation; plague, bore; bother, botheration [*colloq.*], stew [*colloq.*], vexation, mortification, chagrin, *esclandre* [*F.*]; *mauvais quart d'heure* [*F.*].

care, anxiety, solicitude, trouble, trial, ordeal, fiery ordeal, shock, blow, cark [*archaic*], dole [*archaic*], fret, burden, load.

grief, sorrow, distress, affliction, woe, bitterness, heartache; carking cares [*archaic*]; concern; heavy–, aching–, bleeding–, broken- heart; heavy affliction, gnawing grief.

misery, unhappiness, infelicity, tribulation, wretchedness, desolation; despair etc. 859; ex-

tremity, prostration, depth of misery; slough of despond etc. (*adversity*) 735; peck–, sea- of troubles; "the thousand natural shocks that flesh is heir to" [*Hamlet*] etc. (*evil*) 616; miseries of human life; the iron entering the soul; "unkindest cut of all' [*Julius Caesar*].

nightmare, ephialtes, incubus.

anguish, pang, agony, torture, torment; crucifixion, martyrdom, rack; purgatory etc. (*hell*) 982; hell upon earth; iron age, reign of terror.

sufferer, victim, prey, martyr, object of compassion, wretch, shorn lamb.

v. **suffer**, ail; feel–, suffer–, experience–, undergo–, bear–, endure- pain etc. *n.*, smart, ache etc. (*physical pain*) 378; bleed; be the victim of.

labor under afflictions; bear–, stagger under–, take up- the cross; quaff the bitter cup, have a bad time of it; fall on evil days etc. (*adversity*) 735; go hard with, come to grief, fall a sacrifice to, drain the cup of misery to the dregs, "sup full of horrors" [*Macbeth*].

fret, chafe, sit on thorns, be on pins and needles, wince, worry oneself, be in a taking [*colloq.*], fret and fume; take on [*colloq.*], take to heart; cark [*archaic*].

grieve; mourn etc. (*lament*) 839; yearn, repine, pine, droop, languish, sink; give way; despair etc. 859; heart-scald [*dial. Eng.*]; break one's heart; weigh upon the heart etc. (*inflict pain*) 830.

adj. **pained**, afflicted; in–, in a state of–, full of- pain etc. *n.*; suffering etc. *v.*; worried, displeased etc. 830; aching, griped, sore etc. (*physical pain*) 378; on the rack, in limbo; between hawk and buzzard.

uneasy, uncomfortable, ill at ease; in a taking, in a way [*both colloq.*]; disturbed; discontented etc. 832; out of humor etc. 901*a*; weary etc. 841.

unfortunate etc. (*hapless*) 735; to be pitied, doomed, devoted, accursed, undone, lost, stranded; fey [*obs.*]; victimized, a prey to, ill-used.

unhappy, infelicitous, poor, wretched, miserable, woe-begone; cheerless etc. (*dejected*) 837; care-worn; heavy laden, stricken, crushed.

concerned, sorry; sorrowing, sorrowful; cut up [*colloq.*], chagrined, horrified, horror-stricken; in–, plunged in–, a prey to- grief etc. *n.*; in tears etc. (*lamenting*) 839; steeped to the lips in misery; heartstricken, heartbroken, heart-scalded [*dial. Eng.*]; broken-hearted; in despair etc. 859.

829. Pleasurableness

[capability of giving pleasure]

n. **pleasurableness**, pleasantness, agreeableness etc. *adj.*; pleasure giving, jucundity [*rare*], jocundity, delectability; amusement etc. 840; goodness etc. 648; manna in the wilderness, land flowing with milk and honey, "the shadow of a great rock in a weary land" [*Bible*]; flowery beds of ease; fair weather.

treat; regale etc. (*physical pleasure*) 377; sweets etc. (*sugar*) 396; dainty, *bonne bouche* [*F.*], titbit *or* tidbit; sweets, sweetmeats, nuts, *sauce piquante* [*F.*], salt, savor; a sight for sore eyes [*colloq.*].

attraction etc. (*motive*) 615; attractiveness, attractability [*rare*], attractableness; invitingness etc. *adj.*; charm, fascination, captivation, enchantment, witchery, seduction, winning ways, amenity, amiability; winsomeness; loveliness etc. (*beauty*) 845; sunny side, bright side.

v. **delight**, charm, becharm, imparadise; gladden etc. (*make cheerful*) 836; win–, gladden–, rejoice–, warm the cockles of- the heart; do one's heart good; bless, beatify; take, captivate, fascinate; enchant, entrance, enrapture, transport, bewitch, ravish, enravish.

cause–, produce–, create–, give–, afford–, procure–, offer–, present–, yield- pleasure etc. 827.

please, satisfy, gratify, –desire etc. 865; slake, satiate, quench; indulge, humor, flatter, tickle; tickle the palate etc. (*savory*) 394; regale, refresh; enliven; treat; amuse etc. 840; take–, tickle–, hit- one's fancy; meet one's wishes.

attract, allure etc. (*move*) 615; stimulate etc. (*excite*) 824; interest.

make things pleasant, make everyone feel happy, popularize, gild the pill, sweeten; smooth–, pour oil upon- the troubled waters.

adj. **pleasurable**, causing pleasure etc. *v.*; laetificant; pleasure-giving; pleasing, pleasant, amiable, agreeable, grateful, gratifying; lief *or* leef [*obs.*], acceptable; dear, beloved; welcome, –as the roses in May; welcomed; favorite; to one's taste, –mind, –liking; satisfactory etc. (*good*) 648.

refreshing; comfortable; cordial; genial; glad, gladsome; sweet, delectable, nice, dainty; delicate, delicious; dulcet; luscious etc. 396; palatable etc. 394.

luxurious, voluptuous; sensual etc. 377.

attractive etc. 615; inviting, prepossessing, engaging; winning, winsome; taking, fascinating,

captivating, killing [*colloq.*]; seducing, seductive; heart-robbing; alluring, enticing; appetizing etc. (*exciting*) 824; cheering etc. 836; bewitching; enchanting, entrancing, enravishing.

delightful, charming, felicitous, exquisite; lovely etc. (*beautiful* 845; ravishing, rapturous; heartfelt, thrilling, ecstatic, beatific *or* beatifical, seraphic; empyrean; paradisaic *or* paradisaical; elysian etc. (*heavenly*) 981.

palmy, halcyon, Saturnian.

adv. **to one's delight**, to one's heart's content, in utter satisfaction; at one's ease; in clover; in heaven, in paradise, in elysium; from a full heart.

830. Painfulness

[capability of giving pain]

n. **painfulness** etc. *adj.*; trouble, care etc. (*pain*) 828; trial, affliction, infliction; cross, blow, stroke, burden, load, curse; bitter -pill, –draft *or* draught, –cup; cup–, waters- of bitterness.

annoyance, grievance, nuisance, vexation, mortification, sickener [*rare*], worry, bore, bother, pother, hot water, "sea of troubles" [*Hamlet*], hornet's nest, plague, pest.

source of -irritation, –annoyance; wound, sore subject, skeleton in the closet; thorn in -the flesh, –one's side; where the shoe pinches, gall and wormwood; fly in the ointment; worm at the heart of the rose; crumpled rose-leaf; pea in the shoe.

cancer, ulcer, sting, thorn; canker etc. (*bane*) 663; scorpion etc. (*evildoer*) 913; dagger etc. (*arms*) 727; scourge etc. (*instrument of punishment*) 975; carking care [*archaic*], canker worm of care.

mishap, misfortune etc. (*adversity*) 735; *désagrément* [*F.*], *esclandre* [*F.*], rub.

sorry sight, heavy news, provocation; affront etc. 929; "head and front of one's offending" [*Othello*].

infestation, molestation; malignity etc. (*malevolence*) 907.

v. **pain**, hurt, wound; cause–, occasion–, give–, bring–, induce–, produce–, create–, inflict- pain etc. 828.

pinch, prick, gripe etc. (*physical pain*) 378; pierce, lancinate, cut.

hurt–, wound–, grate upon–, jar upon- the feelings; wring–, pierce–, lacerate–, break–, rend- the heart; make the heart bleed; tear–, rend- the heartstrings; draw tears from the eyes; add a nail to one's coffin.

sadden; make unhappy etc. 828; plunge into sorrow, grieve, fash [*Scot.*], afflict, distress; cut up [*colloq.*], cut to the heart.

annoy, incommode, displease, discompose, trouble, disquiet; faze [*U. S.*], feeze *or* feaze [*colloq., U. S. & dial. Eng.*], disturb, cross, thwart, perplex, molest; tease, tire, irk, vex, mortify, wherret [*obs.*], worry, plague, bother, pester, bore, pother, harass, harry, badger, heckle, bait, beset, infest, persecute, importune.

torment, wring, harrow, torture; bullyrag; put to the -rack, –question; break on the wheel, rack, scarify; cruciate [*obs.*], crucify; convulse, agonize; barb the dart; plant a - dagger in the breast, –thorn in one's side.

irritate, provoke, sting, nettle, try the patience, pique, fret, roil rile [*colloq. & dial.*], tweak the nose, chafe, gall; sting–, wound–, cut- to the quick; aggrieve, affront, enchafe [*obs.*], enrage, ruffle, sour the temper; give offense etc. (*resentment*) 900.

maltreat, bite, snap at, assail; smite etc. (*punish*) 972; bite the hand that feeds one.

repel, revolt; sicken, disgust, nauseate; disenchant, offend, shock, stink in the nostrils; go against–, turn- the stomach; make one sick, set the teeth on edge, go against the grain, grate on the ear; stick in one's -throat, –gizzard [*colloq.*]; rankle, gnaw, corrode, horrify, appal, freeze the blood; make the flesh creep, make the hair stand on end; make the blood -curdle, –run cold; make one shudder.

haunt, haunt the memory; weigh–, prey- on the -heart, –mind, –spirits; bring one's gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

adj. **painful**, causing pain, hurting etc. *v.*; hurtful etc. (*bad*) 649; dolorific *or* dolorifical, dolorous.

unpleasant, unpleasing, displeasing, disagreeable, unpalatable, bitter, distasteful, unpleasing, uninviting, unwelcome, undesirable, undesired; obnoxious; unacceptable, unpopular, thankless.

untoward, unsatisfactory, unlucky, inauspicious, ill-starred, uncomfortable.

distressing; afflicting, afflictive; joyless, cheerless, comfortless, dismal, disheartening; depressing, depressive; dreary, melancholy, grievous, piteous, woeful, rueful, mournful; deplorable, pitiable, lamentable, sad, affecting, touching, pathetic.

irritating, provoking, stinging, annoying, aggravating [*colloq.*], exasperating, mortifying, galling; unaccommodating, invidious, vexatious; troublesome, tiresome, irksome, weari-

some; plaguing, plaguesome, plaguy [*colloq.*]; awkward.

importunate; teasing, pestering, bothering, harassing, worrying, tormenting, carking [*archaic*].

insufferable, intolerable, insupportable, unbearable, unendurable; past bearing; not to be -borne, –endured; more than flesh and blood can bear; enough to -drive one mad, –provoke a saint, –make a parson swear [*colloq.*], –try the patience of Job.

shocking, terrific, grim, appalling, crushing; dreadful, fearful, frightful; thrilling, tremendous, dire; heartbreaking, heart-rending, heart-wounding, heart-corroding, heart-sickening; harrowing, rending.

odious, hateful, execrable, repulsive, repellent, abhorrent; horrid, horrible, horrific, horrifying; offensive; nauseous, nauseating; disgusting, sickening, revolting; nasty; loathsome, loathful; fulsome; vile etc. (*bad*) 649; hideous etc. 846.

acute, sharp, sore, severe, grave, hard, harsh, cruel, biting, caustic; cutting, corroding, consuming, racking, excruciating, searching, searing, grinding, grating, agonizing; envenomed; catheretic, pyrotic.

cumbrous, cumbersome, burdensome, onerous, oppressive.

desolating, withering, tragical, disastrous, calamitous, ruinous.

adv. **painfully** etc. *adj.;* with pain etc. 828; deuced *or* deucedly [*slang*]; under torture, in agony, out of the depths.

int. woe's me! alas! that I had ever been born! *hinc illae lacrimae!* [Terence].

831. Content

n. **content**, contentment, contentedness; complacency, satisfaction, entire satisfaction, ease, heart's ease, peace of mind; serenity etc. 826; cheerfulness etc. 836; ray of comfort; comfort etc. (*well-being*) 827.

patience, moderation, endurance; conciliation, reconciliation; resignation etc. (*patience*) 826; quietism.

waiter on Providence; quietist.

v. **be content** etc. *adj.;* rest satisfied, rest and be thankful; take the good the gods provide, let well enough alone, feel oneself at home, hug oneself, lay the flattering unction to one's soul.

take up with, take in good part; assent etc. 488; be reconciled to, make one's peace with; get over it; take heart, take comfort; put up with etc. (*bear*) 826.

render content etc. *adj.;* set at ease, comfort; set one's -heart, –mind- at -ease, –rest; speak peace; conciliate, reconcile, win over, propitiate, disarm, beguile; content, satisfy; gratify etc. 829.

be tolerated etc. 826; go down, go down with [*colloq.*], do.

adj. **content**, contented; satisfied etc. *v.;* at ease, at one's ease, at home; with the mind at ease, *sans souci* [*F.*], *sine curd* [*L.*], easy-going, not particular; conciliatory; unrepining, of good comfort; resigned etc. (*patient*) 826; cheerful etc. 836.

serene etc. 826; unafflicted, unvexed, unmolested, unplagued; at rest; snug, comfortable; in one's element; not easily perturbed; imperturbable.

satisfactory, adequate, commensurate, sufficient, ample, equal to; satisfying.

adv. to one's heart's content; à la bonne heure [*F.*]; all for the best.

int. amen etc. (*assent*) 488; very well! all the better! so much the better! well and good! it will do! that will do! it cannot be helped! done! content! i' faith! [*archaic*]; better and better! good! good for you! put it thar, pard! [*colloq.*].

832. Discontent

n. **discontent**, discontentment; dissatisfaction; "the winter of our discontent" [*Henry VI*]; dissent etc. 489; querulousness etc. (*lamentation*) 839; hypercriticism.

disappointment, mortification; cold comfort; regret etc. 833; repining, taking on [*colloq.*] etc. *v.;* inquietude, vexation of spirit, soreness; heartburning, heart-grief.

malcontent, grumbler, growler, grouch [*slang*], croaker, *laudator temporis acti* [*L.*]; censurer, complainer, faultfinder, murmurer.

The Opposition; Bitter-Enders [*U. S. politics*], Die-Hards; cave of Adullam; indignation meeting.

v. **be discontented** etc. *adj.;* quarrel with one's bread and butter; repine; regret etc. 833; wish one to Jericho, wish one at the bottom of the Red Sea; take on [*colloq.*], take to heart; shrug, the shoulders; make a wry face, pull a long face; knit one's brows; look blue, look black, look black as thunder, look blank, look glum.

grumble, take ill, take in bad part; fret, chafe, make a piece of work [*colloq.*], croak; lament etc. 839.

cause discontent etc. *n.;* dissatisfy, disappoint, mortify, put out [*colloq.*], disconcert; cut up; dishearten.

adj. **discontented**; dissatisfied etc. *v.*; unsatisfied, ungratified; dissident; dissentient etc. 489; malcontent, exigent, exacting, hypercritical.

repining etc. *v.*; regretful etc. 833; down in the mouth etc. (*dejected*) 837.

glum, sulky; in high dudgeon, in a fume, in the sulks, in the dumps, in bad humor; sour, sour as a crab; sore as a crab [*colloq.*]; soured, sore; out of humor, out of temper.

disappointing etc. *v.*; unsatisfactory.

adv. **from bad to worse**, out of the frying pan into the fire, in the depths of despair.

int. so much the worse! that's bad! couldn't be worse! worse and worse!

833. Regret

n. **regret**, repining; homesickness, nostalgia; *mal du pays* [*F.*], *maladie du pays* [*F.*]; lamentation etc. 839; penitence etc. 950.

bitterness, heartburning.

laudator temporis acti [*L.*] etc. (*discontent*) 832.

v. **regret**, deplore; bewail etc. (*lament*) 839; repine, cast a longing lingering look behind; rue, rue the day; repent etc. 950; *infandum renovare dolorem* [*L.*].

prey–, weigh–, have a weight- on the mind; leave an aching void.

adj. **regretting** etc. *v.*; regretful; homesick.

regretted etc. *v.*; much to be regretted, regrettable; lamentable etc. (*bad*) 649.

int. what a pity! hang it *or* hang it all! [*colloq.*].

834. Relief

n. **relief**; deliverance; refreshment etc. 689; easement, softening, alleviation, mitigation, palliation, soothing; lullaby, cradle-song, *berceuse* [*F.*].

solace, consolation, comfort, encouragement; crumb of comfort, balm in Gilead.

lenitive, palliative, restorative etc. (*remedy*) 662; stupe, poultice, fomentation, assuasive; cushion etc. 215.

v. **relieve**, ease, alleviate, mitigate, palliate, soothe; salve; soften, –down; forment, stupe, poultice; assuage, allay, abirritate.

remedy; cure etc. (*restore*) 660; refresh; pour balm into, pour oil on.

smooth the ruffled brow of care, temper the wind to the shorn lamb, lay the flattering unction to one's soul.

cheer, comfort, console; enliven; encourage, bear up, pat on the back, give comfort, set at ease; gladden–, cheer- the heart; inspirit, invigorate.

disburden etc. (*free*) 705; take off a load of care.

be relieved; breathe more freely, draw a long breath; take comfort; dry the eyes, dry the tears, wipe the eyes, wipe away the tears; pull oneself together.

adj. **relieving** etc. *v.*; consolatory, soothing; assuaging, assuasive; balmy, balsamic; lenitive, palliative; anodyne etc. (*remedial*) 662; curative etc. 660.

835. Aggravation

n. **aggravation**, heightening; exacerbation; exasperation; overestimation etc. 482; exaggeration etc. 549.

v. **aggravate**, render worse, heighten, embitter, sour; exacerbate, acerbate, exasperate, envenom; enrage, provoke, tease.

add fuel to the -fire, –flame; fan the flame etc. (*excite*) 824; go from bad to worse etc. (*deteriorate*) 659.

adj. **aggravated** etc. *v.*; worse, unrelieved; aggravable [*obs.*], aggravative, aggravating etc. *v.*

adv. out of the frying pan into the fire, from bad to worse, worse and worse.

int. so much the worse! *tant pis!* [*F.*].

836. Cheerfulness

n. **cheerfulness** etc. *adj.*; geniality, gayety, *L'Allegro* [*It.*], cheer, good humor, spirits; high spirits, animal spirits, flow of spirits; glee, high glee, light heart; sunshine of the -mind, –breast; *gaieté de coeur* [*F.*], *bon naturel* [*F.*].

liveliness etc. *adj.*; life, alacrity, vivacity, animation, *allégresse* [*F.*]; jocundity, joviality, jollity; levity; jocularity etc. (*wit*) 842.

mirth, merriment, hilarity, exhilaration; laughter etc. 838; merrymaking etc. (*amusement*) 840; heyday, rejoicing etc. 838; marriage bell.

nepenthe *or* nepenthes, lotus; Euphrosyne.

optimism etc. (*hopefulness*) 858; self-complacency; hedonics, hedonism.

v. **be cheerful** etc. *adj.*; have the mind at ease, smile, put a good face upon, keep up one's spirits; view the bright side of the picture, view things *en couleur de rose* [*F.*]; look through rose-colored spectacles; *ridentem dicere verum* [*L.*], cheer up, brighten up, light up, bear up; take heart, cast away care, drive dull care away, perk up; keep a stiff upper lip [*slang*].

rejoice etc.; 838; carol, chirp, chirrup, lilt; frisk, rollic, give a loose to mirth [*obs.*].

cheer, enliven, elate, exhilarate, gladden, inspirit, animate, raise the spirits, inspire; put in good humor; cheer–, rejoice- the heart; delight etc. (*give pleasure*) 829.

adj. **cheerful**; happy etc. 827; cheery, of good cheer, smiling; blithe; in spirits, in good spirits; breezy, bully [*slang*], chipper [*colloq.*]; in high -spirits, –feather; happy as -the day is long, –a king; gay, gay as a lark; *allegro* [*It.*]; debonair *or* debonaire, light, lightsome, lighthearted; buoyant, bright, free and easy, airy; jaunty *or* janty, rollicky [*colloq.*], canty [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], "crouse an' canty" [Burns]; hedonic; riant; sprightly, sprightful; spry; spirited, spiritful [*rare*], lively, animated, vivacious; brisk, –as a bee; sparkling; sportive; full of -play, –spirit; all alive.

sunny, palmy; hopeful etc. 858.

merry, –as a -cricket, –grig, –marriage bell; joyful, joyous, jocund, jovial; jolly, –as a thrush, –as a sand-boy; blithesome; gleeful, gleesome; hilarious, rattling [*colloq.*].

winsome, bonny, hearty, buxom.

playful, playsome; *folâtre* [*F.*], playful as a kitten, tricksy, frisky, frolicsome; gamesome; jocose, jocular, waggish; mirth-loving, laughter-loving, abderian; mirthful, rollicking.

elate, elated; exulting, jubilant, flushed; rejoicing etc. 838; cock-a-hoop.

cheering, inspiriting, exhilarating; cardiac *or* cardiacal; pleasing etc. 829; palmy, flourishing, halcyon.

adv. **cheerfully** etc. *adj.*; cheerily, with good cheer; with a cheerful etc. heart; with relish, with zest; on the crest of the wave.

int. **never say die**! come! cheer up! hurrah! etc. 838; "hence loathed melancholy!" begone dull care! away with melancholy!

837. Dejection

n. **dejection**; dejectedness etc. *adj.*; depression, prosternation [*obs.*], mopishness, damp; lowness–, depression- of spirits; weight–, oppression–, damp- on the spirits; low–, bad–, drooping–, depressed- spirits; heart sinking; heaviness–, failure- of heart.

heaviness etc. *adj.*; infestivity, gloom; weariness etc. 841; *taedium vitae* [*L.*], disgust of life; *mal du pays* [*F.*] etc. (*regret*) 833; anhedonia.

melancholy; sadness etc. *adj.*; *Il Penseroso* [*Old It.*], melancholia, dismals, blue devils [*colloq.*], blues [*colloq.*], mopes, lachrymals *or* lacrimals, mumps, dumps [*chiefly humorous*], doldrums, vapors [*archaic*], megrims, spleen [*obsoles.*], horros, hypochondriasis, hypochondria, jawfall [*rare*], pessimism; *la maladie sans maladie* [*F.*], despondency, slough of Despond; disconsolateness etc. *adj.*; hope deferred, blank despondency; voiceless woe.

prostration, prostration of soul; broken heart; despair etc. 859; cave of despair, cave of Trophonius.

gravity; demureness etc. *adj.*; solemnity; long face, grave face.

hypochondriac, seek-sorrow, self-tormentor, *heautontimorumenos* [*Gr.*], *malade imaginaire* [*F.*], *médecin tant pis* [*F.*]; croaker, pessimist; mope, mopus [*dial. Eng. & slang*], damper, wet blanket crape-hanger [*slang*], Job's comforter.

[cause of dejection] affliction etc. 830; sorry sight; *memento mori* [*L.*]; deathwatch, death's-head, skeleton at the feast.

v. **be dejected** etc. *adj.*; grieve; mourn etc. (*lament*) 839; take on [*colloq.*], give way, lose heart, despond, droop, sink.

lower, look downcast, frown, pout; hang down the head; pull–, make- a long face; laugh on the wrong side of the mouth; grin a ghastly smile; look blue, look like a drowned man; lay to heart, take to heart.

mope, brood over; fret; sulk; pine, pine away; yearn; repine etc. (*regret*) 833; despair etc. 859.

refrain from laughter, keep one's countenance; be *or* look grave etc. *adj.*; repress a smile, keep a straight face.

depress, discourage, dishearten, dispirit; damp, dull, deject, lower, sink, dash, knock down, unman, prostrate, break one's heart; frown upon; cast a gloom on, cast a shade on; sadden; damp–, dash–, wither- one's hopes; weight–, lie heavy–, prey- on the -mind, –spirits; damp–, dampen–, depress- the spirits.

adj. **cheerless**, joyless, spiritless, uncheerful, uncheery, unlively; unhappy etc. 828; melancholy, dismal, somber, dark, gloomy, *triste* [*F.*], clouded, murky, lowering, frowning, lugubrious, funereal, mournful, lamentable, dreadful.

dreary, flat; dull, –as -a beetle, –ditchwater; depressing etc. *v.*; damp [*archaic*].

downcast, downhearted, mopy [*colloq.*], "melancholy as a gib cat" [*Henry IV Part I*]; a prey to melancholy; "besieged with sable-coloured melancholy" [*Love's Labour Lost*]; down in the mouth [*colloq.*], down on one's luck [*colloq.*]; heavy-hearted; in the -dumps, –suds [*colloq.*], –sulks, –doldrums; in doleful dumps, in bad humor; sullen; mumpish, dumpish, mopish, moping; moody, glum; sulky etc. (*discontented*) 832; out of -sorts, –humor, –heart, –spirits; ill at ease, low-spirited, in low spirits, a cup too low; weary etc. 841; discouraged, disheartened, desponding, chapfallen *or* chopfallen, jawfallen [*rare*]; crestfallen.

sad, pensive, *pensieroso* [*It.*], tristful; dolesome, doleful; woe-begone, lachry-mose, in tears, melancholic, hypochondriacal, bilious, jaundiced, atrabilious, saturnine, splenetic; lackadaisical.

serious, sedate, staid, earnest; grave, –as -a judge, –an undertaker, –a mustard pot [*colloq.*]; sober, solemn, demure; grim, grim-faced, grim-visaged; rueful, wan, long-faced.

disconsolate, inconsolable, forlorn, comfortless, desolate, *désolé* [*F.*], sick at heart; soul-sick, heartsick; *au désespoir* [*F.*]; in despair etc. 859; lost.

overcome; broken-down, borne-down, bowed-down; heartstricken etc. (*mental suffering*) 828; cut up [*colloq.*], dashed, sunk; unnerved, unmanned; downfallen, downtrodden; broken-hearted; careworn.

adv. **sadly** etc. *adj.*; with a long face, with tears in one's eyes.

838. Rejoicing

[expression of pleasure]

n. **rejoicing**, exultation, triumph, jubilation, heyday, flush, reveling *or* revelling; merrymaking etc. (*amusement*) 840; jubilee etc. (*celebration*) 883; paean, *Te Deum* [*L.*] etc. (*thanksgiving*) 990; congratulation etc. 896.

smile, simper, smirk, grin; broad grin, sardonic grin.

laughter, giggle, titter, snicker, snigger, crow, cheer, chuckle, shout; Homeric laughter; horse–, hearty- laugh; guffaw; burst–, fit–, shout–, roar–, peal- of laughter; cachinnation; Kentish fire.

risibility; derision etc. 856; "sport that wrinkled Care derides" [Milton].

Momus; Democritus the Abderite; rollicker.

cheer, huzza, hurrah *or* hurra, cheering; shout, yell, college yell; tiger [*colloq.*].

v. **rejoice**; thank–, bless- one's stars; congratulate oneself, hug oneself; rub–, clap- one's hands; smack the lips, fling up one's cap; dance, skip; sing, carol, chirrup, chirp; hurrah *or* hurra; cry for joy, leap with joy, skip for joy; exult etc. (*boast*) 884; triumph; hold jubilee etc. (*celebrate*) 883; sing a *Te Deum*, sing a paean of triumph; make merry etc. (*sport*) 840.

smile, simper, smirk; grin, –like a Cheshire cat [*colloq.*]; mock, laugh in one's sleeve.

laugh, –outright; giggle, titter, snigger, snicker, crow, smicker [*obs.*], chuckle, cackle; burst out; burst into a roar of laughter, burst into a fit of laughter; shout, split [*colloq.*], roar.

shake–, split–, hold both- one's sides; roar–, shake–, nearly die–, die- with laughter.

raise laughter etc. (*amuse*) 840.

adj. **rejoicing** etc. *v.*; jubilant, exultant, triumphant; flushed, elated; laughing etc. *v.*; risible; ready to -burst, –split, –die with laughter [*all colloq.*]; convulsed with laughter; shaking like a jelly with -laughter, –suppressed merriment [*both colloq.*].

laughable etc. (*ludicrous*) 853.

adv. **laughingly**; on a broad grin, in fits of laughter, amid peals of laughter; in triumph; in mockery; with a -roar, –peal, –outburst- of laughter.

int. **hurrah**! huzza! three cheers! right on! hip, hip, hurrah! aha! hail! tolderolloll! Heaven be praised! *tant mieux!* [*F.*], so much the better! good enough! tra-la-la!

839. Lamentation

[expression of pain]

n. **lamentation**, lament, wail, complaint, plaint, murmur, mutter, grumble, groan, moan, whine, whimper, sob, sigh, suspiration, deep sigh; frown, scowl.

cry etc. (*vociferation*) 411; scream, howl; outcry, wail, wail of woe.

weeping etc. *v.*; tear; flood of tears, fit of crying, lachrymation [*rare*], crying; melting mood; "weeping and gnashing of teeth" [*Bible*].

plaintiveness etc. *adj.*; languishment; condolence etc. 915.

mourning, weeds [*colloq.*], widow's weeds, willow, cypress, crape, deep mourning; sackcloth and ashes; lachrymatory, tear bottle, lachrymals *or* lacrimals; knell etc. 363; dump [*obs.*], death song, dirge, coronach [*Scot. & Ir.*], nenia, requiem, elegy, epicedium; threne [*rare*], menody, threnody; jeremiad *or* jeremiade, ululation, keen [*Ir.*], ullalulla [*Ir.*].

mourner, keener [*Ir.*]; grumbler etc. (*discontent*) 832; Niobe; Heraclitus, Jeremiah, Mrs. Gummidge.

v. **lament**, mourn, deplore, grieve, keen [*Ir.*], weep over; bewail, bemoan; condole with etc. 915; fret etc. (*suffer*) 828; wear–, go into–, put on- mourning; wear -the willow, –sackcloth and ashes; *infandum renovare dolorem* [Virgil] etc. (*regret*) 833; give sorrow words.

sigh; give–, heave–, fetch- a sigh; "waft a sigh from Indus to the pole" [Pope]; sigh "like furnace" [*As You Like It*]; wail.

cry, weep, sob, greet [*archaic or Scot.*], blubber, snivel, bibber, whimper, pule; pipe, pipe one's eye [*both slang, orig. naut.*]; drop–, shed- -tears,

–a tear; melt–, burst- into tears; *fondre en larmes* [*F.*], cry oneself blind, cry one's eyes out; yammer [*dial.*].

scream etc. (*cry out*) 411; mew etc. (*animal sounds*) 412; groan, moan, whine, yelp, howl, yell, ululate; roar; roar–, bellow- like a bull; cry out lustily, rend the air.

show signs of grief; frown, scowl, make a wry face, gnash one's teeth, wring one's hands, tear one's hair, beat one's breast, roll on the ground, burst with grief.

complain, murmur, mutter, grumble, growl, clamor, make a fuss about, croak, grunt, maunder [*obs.*]; deprecate etc. (*disapprove*) 932.

cry out before one is hurt, complain without cause.

adj. **lamenting** etc. *v.*; in mourning, in sackcloth and ashes; ululant, ululative [*obs.*], clamorous; crying–, lamenting- to high heaven, sorrowing, sorrowful etc. (*unhappy*) 828; mournful, tearful; lachrymose, lachrymal *or* lacrimal, lachrymatory, plaintive, plaintful; querulous, querimonious; in the melting mood.

in tears, with tears in one's eyes; with moistened eyes, with watery eyes; bathed–, dissolved- in tears; "like Niobe, all tears" [*Hamlet*].

elegiac, epicedial, threnetic *or* threnetical.

adv. *de profundis* [*L.*], *les larmes aux yeux* [*F.*].

int. **alas**! alack! heigh-ho! O dear! ah me! woe is me! lackadaisy! well a day! lack a day! alack a day! wellaway! alas the day! *O tempora, O mores!* [*L.*]; what a pity! *miserabile dictu!* [*L.*]; too true!

840. Amusement

n. **amusement**, entertainment, diversion, divertisement, *divertissement* [*F.*]; reaction, relaxation, solace; pastime, *passe-temps* [*F.*], sport; labor of love; pleasure etc. 827.

fun, frolic, merriment, jollity, joviality, jovialness; heyday; laughter etc. 838; jocosity, jocoseness; drollery, buffoonery, tomfoolery; mummery, mumming, masquing, pageant; pleasantry; wit etc. 842; quip, quirk.

play; game, game of romps; gambol, romp, prank, antic, frisk, rig [*obs. or dial.*], lark [*colloq.*], spree, skylarking, vagary, monkey trick, *fredaine* [*F.*], escapade, *échappée* [*F.*], bout, *espièglerie* [*F.*]; practical joke etc. (*ridicule*) 856.

[dance steps] *gambade* [*F.*], gambado, *pas* [*F.*]; pigeonwing, heel-and-toe, buck-and-wing, shuffle, double shuffle; *chassé* [*F.*], *coupé* [*F.*], grapevine, etc.

[dances] dance, hop [*colloq.*], stag dance, shindig [*slang*]; ball; *bal, bal masqué, bal costumé* [*all F.*], masquerade, masquerade ball, cornwallis [*U. S.*]; mistletoe-bough dance; Dance of Death, *danse macabre* [*F.*]; interpretative dance, step dance, sand dance, *pas seul* [*F.*], skirt dance, folk dance; Morisco *or* morice [*obs.*], morris dance, saraband, fandango, bolero, tarantella, boutade, gavot *or* gavotte, minuet, *allemande* [*F.*], rigadoon, fling, Highland fling, Highland schottische, strathspey, reel, jig, hornpipe, sword dance, breakdown, cakewalk; kantikoy, snake dance; country dance, Scotch reel, Virginia reel, Sir Roger de Coverley, Portland fancy; ballet etc. (*drama*) 599; ragtime [*colloq.*] etc. (*music*) 415; jazz [*slang*]; nautch [*India*].

square dance, quadrille, Lancers, cotillion *or* *cotillon* [*F.*], German.

round dance, waltz, *valse* [*F.*], polka, mazurka, galop, gallopade *or* galopade, schottische, one-step, two-step, fox-trot, turkey-trot; shimmy.

danse du ventre [*F.*], belly dance, break dance, *chonchina* [*Jap.*], cancan.

dancer, *danseur* (*fem. danseuse*) [*F.*], *première danseuse* [*F.*], ballet dancer; geisha [*Jap.*]; nautch girl, bayadere [*both India*]; clog–, step–, skirt–, figure-dancer; figurant (*fem.* figurante), Morisco [*obs.*], morris dancer; terpsichorean [*colloq.*]; Terpsichore.

festivity, merrymaking; party etc. (*social gathering*) 892; revels, revelry, reveling *or* revelling, carnival, Saturnalia, jollification [*colloq.*], junket, picnic.

fête champêtre [*F.*], lawn party, garden party, regatta, field day, *fête* [*F.*], festival, gala, gala day; feast, banquet etc. (*food*) 298; regale, symposium, high jinks [*colloq.*], carouse, carousal, brawl; wassail; wake; bust [*slang*], tear [*slang*]; *Turnerfest* [*Ger.*]; gymkhana [*orig. Anglo-Ind.*]; treat; *ridotto* [*It.*], drum [*obs. or hist.*], kettledrum [*colloq.*], rout [*archaic*]; tea party, tea, tea fight [*slang*]; *Kaffee-Klatsch* [*Ger.*]; concert etc. (*music*) 415; show [*colloq.*]; play etc. (*drama*) 599; randy [*dial.*]; clambake, fish fry, beefsteak fry, squantum, donation party [*all U. S.*]; bat, bum [*both slang*], jamboree [*slang*].

round of pleasure, dissipation, a short life and a merry one, racketing, holiday making.

rejoicing etc. 838; jubilee etc. (*celebration*) 883.

fireworks, *feu-de-joie* [*F.*], firecrackers, bonfire.

holiday; red-letter day, play day; high days and holidays; high holiday, Bank holiday [*Eng.*]; May day, Derby day [*Eng.*]; Easter Monday, Whitmonday, Twelfth Night, Halloween;

Christmas etc. 138; Dewali [*Hindu*], Holi *or* Hoolee [*Hindu*]; Bairam, Muharram [*both Moham.*]; wayzgoose [*Printers*], beanfeast [*Eng.*]; Arbor–, Declaration–, Independence–, Labor–, Memorial *or* Decoration–, Thanksgiving- Day; Washington's–, Lincoln's–, King's- birthday; Empire Day [*Brit.*]; Mardi gras, *mi-carême* [*F.*], *feria* [*S. W. U. S.*], *fiesta* [*Sp.*].

place of amusement, theater *or* theatre; concert -hall, –room; ballroom, dance hall, assembly room; moving-picture–, cinema- theater; movies [*colloq.*]; music hall; vaudeville -theater, –show; circus, hippodrome.

park, pleasance *or* plaisance [*archaic*]; arbor; garden etc. (*horticulture*) 371; pleasure–, play–, cricket–, croquet- archery–, polo–, hunting-ground; tennis–, racket–, squash–, badminton-court; bowling- green, –alley; croquet lawn, rink, glaciarium, ice rink, skating rink; golf links, race course, athletic field, stadium; gymnasium, swimming -pool; –bath; billiard room, pool room, casino, shooting gallery; flying horses, roundabout, merry-go-round; swing; *montagne Russe* [*F.*]; aërial railway, scenic railway, roller coaster, chutes, flying boats, etc.

Vauxhall, Ranelagh, Hurlingham; Lord's, Epsom, Newmarket, Doncaster, Sandown Park, Henley, Cowes, Mortlake [*all in Eng.*]; Coney Island; Brooklands, Sheepshead Bay, Belmont Park, Saratoga; New London, Forest Hills, Longwood [*all in U. S.*]; Monte Carlo; Longchamps [*France*]; Flemington [*Melbourne, Australia*].

[sports and games] athletic sports, track events, gymnastics; archery, rifle shooting; tournament, pugilis m etc. (*contention*) 720; sporting etc. 622; horse racing, the turf; water polo; aquatics etc. 267.

skating, ice skating, roller skating, sliding; cricket, tennis, lawn tennis, pallone, rackets, squash, fives, trap bat and ball, badminton, battledore and shuttlecock, pall-mall, croquet, golf, curling, hockey, shinny *or* shinney; polo, football, Rugby, rugger [*colloq.*]; association, soccer [*colloq.*]; tent pegging, tilting at the ring, quintain, greasy pole; knur (*or* knurr) and spell [*Eng.*]; quoits, discus; hammer–, horseshoe-throwing; putting the -weight, –shot; hurdling; leapfrog; sack–, potato–, obstacle–, three-legged- race; hop skip and jump; French and English, tug of war; rounders, baseball, basket ball, pushball, captain ball; lacrosse; tobogganing.

blind-man's buff, hunt the slipper, hide and seek, kiss in the ring; snapdragon; cross questions and crooked answers, twenty questions, what's my thought? charades, crambo, dumb crambo, crisscross, proverbs, *bouts rimés* [*F.*]; hop-scotch, jackstones, mumble-the-peg *or* mumblety-peg; ping-pong, tiddledywinks, tipcat.

billiards, pool, pyramids, bagatelle; bowls, skittles, ninepins, American bowls; tenpins, bowling, tivoli.

chess, draughts, checkers *or* chequers, backgammon, dominoes, halma, dice, craps, crap shooting, crap game, "negro golf," "indoor golf" [*both humorous*]; merelles, nine men's morris, gobang, "the royal game of goose" [Goldsmith]; fox and geese; lotto *or* loto etc.

cards; whist, rubber; round game; loo, cribbage, *bésique* [*F.*], euchre, cutthroat euchre, railroad euchre; drole, *écarté*, picquet, all fours, quadrille, omber *or* ombre, reverse, Pope Joan, commit; boston, *vingt et un* [*F.*], quinze, thirty-one, put, speculation, connections, brag, cassino, lottery, commerce, snip-snap-snorem, lift smoke, blind hookey, Polish bank, Earl of Coventry, napoleon *or* nap [*colloq.*]; banker, penny-ante, poker, jack pot; blind–, draw–, straight–, stud–, poker; bluff; bridge, –whist; auction; monte, reversis, squeezers, old maid, fan-tan, fright, beggar-my-neighbor, goat, hearts, patience, solitaire, pairs.

court cards; ace, king, queen, knave, jack, joker; bower; right–, left- bower; dummy; hand; trump; face cards, diamonds, hearts, clubs, spades; pack, deck; flush, full-house, straight, three of a kind, pair, *misère* [*F.*] etc.

toy, plaything, bauble; doll etc. (*puppet*) 554; teetotum; knickknack etc. (*trifle*) 643; magic lantern etc. (*show*) 448; peep–, puppet–, raree–, galanty *or* gallanty–, Punch-and-Judy-show; marionettes; toy-shop; "quips and cranks and wanton wiles, nods and becks and wreathed smiles" [Milton].

sportsman (*fem.* sportswoman), hunter, Nimrod. archer, toxophilite; cricketer, footballer, ball-players etc.

gamester (*fem.* gamestress), sport, gambler; dicer, punter, plunger.

reveler *or* reveller, carouser; master of the -ceremonies, –revels; *arbiter elegantiarum* [*L.*]; *arbiter bibendi* [*L.*].

devotee, enthusiast, follower, fan [*slang*], rooter [*slang*]; turfman.

v. **amuse**, entertain, divert, enliven; tickle, –the fancy; titillate, raise a smile, put in good humor;

cause–, create–, occasion–, raise–, excite–, produce–, convulse with- laughter; set the table in a roar, be the death of one.

cheer, rejoice; recreate, solace; please etc. 829; interest; treat, regale.

amuse oneself; game; play, –a game, –pranks, –tricks; sport, disport, toy, wanton, revel, junket, feast, carouse, banquet, make merry, drown care; drive dull care away; frolic, gambol, frisk, romp; caper; dance etc. (*leap*) 309; keep up the ball; run a rig, sow one's wild oats, have one's fling, take one's pleasure; paint the town red [*slang*]; see life; *desipere in loco* [Horace], play the fool.

make–, keep- holiday; go a-Maying.

while away–, beguile- the time; kill time, dally.

adj. **amusing**, entertaining, diverting etc. *v.;* recreative, lusory; pleasant etc. (*pleasing*) 829; laughable etc. (*ludicrous*) 853; witty etc. 842; festive, festal; jovial, jolly, jocund, roguish, rompish; playful, –as a kitten; sportive, ludibrious [*obs.*].

amused etc. *v.;* "pleased with a rattle, tickled with a straw" [Pope].

adv. "on the light fantastic toe" [Milton], at play, in sport.

int. *vive la bagatelle!* [*F.*], *vogue la galère!* [*F.*], come on fellows! "hail, hail, the gang's all here!" some party! [*slang*].

841. Weariness

n. **weariness**, defatigation [*obs.*], ennui, boredom; lassitude etc. (*fatigue*) 688; drowsiness etc. 683.

disgust, nausea, loathing, sickness; satiety etc. 869; *taedium vitae* [*L.*] etc. (*dejection*) 837.

tedium, wearisomeness, tediousness etc. *adj.;* heavy hours, dull work, monotony, twice-told tale; "the enemy" [time].

bore, buttonholer, proser, dry-as-dust, fossil [*colloq.*], wet blanket; pill, stiff [*both slang*].

v. **weary**; tire etc. (*fatigue*) 688; bore; bore–, weary–, tire- -to death, –out of one's life, –out of all patience; set–, send- to sleep; buttonhole.

pall, sicken, nauseate, disgust; harp on the same string; drag its -slow, –weary- length along.

never hear the last of; be tired etc. *adj.* of *or* with; yawn; die with *ennui.*

adj. **wearying** etc. *v.;* wearing; wearisome, tiresome, irksome; uninteresting, stupid, bald, devoid of interest, jejune, dry, monotonous, dull, arid, tedious, humdrum, mortal [*colloq.*], flat; prosy, prosing; slow; soporific, somniferous, dormitive, opiate.

disgusting etc. *v.;* unenjoyed.

weary; tired etc. *v.;* drowsy etc. (*sleepy*) 683; uninterested, flagging, used up, worn out, *blasé* [*F.*], life-weary, weary of life; sick of.

adv. **wearily** etc. *adj.; usque ad nauseam* [*L.*].

842. Wit

n. **wit**, wittiness; Attic -wit, –salt; Atticism; salt, *esprit* [*F.*], point, fancy, whim, humor *or* humour, drollery, pleasantry.

buffoonery, fooling, farce, tom-foolery; shenanigan [*slang*], harlequinade etc. 599; broad -farce, –humor; fun, *espiéglerie* [*F.*]; *vis comica* [*L.*].

jocularity; jocosity, jocoseness; facetiousness; waggery, waggishness; whimsicality; comicality etc. 853.

smartness, ready wit, banter, persiflage, *badinage* [*F.*], retort, repartee, *quid pro quo* [*L.*]; ridicule etc. 856.

facetiae, quips and cranks; jest, joke, capital joke; *canorae nugae* [*L.*]; standing -jest, –joke; conceit, quip, quirk, crank, quiddity [*rare*], *concetto* [*It.*], *plaisanterie* [*F.*], brilliant idea; merry–, bright–, happy- thought; sally; flash, –of wit, –of merriment; scintillation; *mot, –pour rire* [*F.*]; witticism, smart saying, *bon mot* [*F.*], *jeu d'esprit* [*F.*], epigram; jest book; dry joke, *quodlibet* [*L.*], cream of the jest.

word-play, *jeu de mots* [*F.*], play upon words; pun, punning; *double entente* [*F.*] etc. (*ambiguity*) 520; quibble, verbal quibble; conundrum etc. (*riddle*) 533; anagram, acrostic, double acrostic, trifling, idle conceit, turlupinade [*obs.*].

old joke, Joe Miller, chestnut [*slang*]; hoary-headed -joke, –jest; joke–, jest- with whiskers [*humorous*].

v. **joke**, jest, cut jokes; crack a joke, get off a joke; pun; perpetrate a -joke, –pun; make fun of, make merry with; set the table in a roar etc. (*amuse*) 840; tell a good -story, –yarn.

retort, flash back, flash, scintillate; banter etc. (*ridicule*) 856; *ridentem dicere verum* [*L.*]; joke at one's expense.

adj. **witty**, Attic; clever, keen, keen-witted, brilliant, pungent; quick-witted, nimble-witted; smart; jocular, jocose, funny, waggish, facetious, whimsical, humorous; playful etc. 840; merry and wise; pleasant, sprightly, cute [*colloq.*], *spirituel* [*F.*], sparkling, epigrammatic, full of point, *ben trovato* [*It.*]; comic etc. 853.

adv. in joke, in jest, for the jest's sake, in sport, in play.

843. Dullness

n. **dullness** *or* dulness, heaviness, flatness; infestivity etc. 837, stupidity etc. 499; want of originality; dearth of ideas.

prose, matter of fact; heavy book, *conte à dormir debout* [*F.*]; commonplace, platitude.

v. **be dull** etc. *adj.;* hang fire, fall flat; platitudinize, prose, take *au sérieux* [*F.*], be caught napping.

render dull etc. *adj.;* damp, depress, throw cold water on, lay a wet blanket on; fall flat upon the ear.

adj. **dull,** –as ditch water; jejune, dry, unentertaining, uninteresting, unlively, heavy-footed, elephantine; slow of comprehension; insipid, tasteless, slow as molasses [*colloq.*], logy; unimaginative; insulse; dry as dust; prosy, prosing, prosaic; matter-of-fact, commonplace, platitudinous, pointless; "weary, stale, flat, and unprofitable" [*Hamlet*].

stupid, slow, flat, humdrum, monotonous; melancholic etc. 837; stolid etc. 499; plodding.

844. Humorist

n. **humorist,** wag, wit, reparteeist, epigrammatist, punster; *bel esprit* [*F.*], life of the party; joker, jester, Joe Miller, *drôle de corps* [*F.*], galliard *or* gaillard [*archaic*], spark; *bon diable* [*F.*]; *persifleur* [*F.*], banterer, "Agreeable Rattle" [Goldsmith].

buffoon, *farceur* [*F.*], merry-andrew, mime, tumbler, acrobat, mountebank, charlatan, posture master, harlequin, punch, punchinello, *pulcinella* [*It.*], Scaramouch, clown; wearer of the -cap and bells, –motley; motley fool; pantaloon, gypsy; jack-pudding [*archaic*], Jack-in-the-green; jack-a-dandy; zany; madcap, pickle-herring, witling, caricaturist, grimacer, grimacier.

845. Beauty

n. **beauty,** beautifulness, pulchritude; the beautiful, *to kalon* [*Gr.*].

beauty unadorned; form, elegance, grace, *belle tournure* [*F.*]; symmetry etc. 242; concinnity, delicacy, refinement, charm, *je ne sais quoi* [*F.*], *nescio quid* [*L.*], style.

comeliness, fairness etc. *adj.;* polish, gloss; good effect, good looks; trigness.

bloom, brilliancy, radiance, splendor *or* splendour, gorgeousness, magnificence; sublimity, sublimification [*obs.*].

beau ideal, *le beau idéal* [*F.*]; Venus, Aphrodite, Hebe, the Graces, Peri, Houri, Cupid, Apollo, Hyperion, Adonis, Antinous, Narcissus, Astarte; Helen of Troy, Cleopatra; Venus of Milo, Apollo Belvedere.

[comparisons] butterfly; flower, flow'ret gay; garden, anemone, asphodel, buttercup, crane's-bill, daffodil, lily, lily of the valley, ranunculus, rose, rhododendron, windflower.

the flower of, the pink of; *bijou* [*F.*]; jewel etc. (*ornament*) 847; work of art.

loveliness, pleasurableness etc. 829.

beautifying, beautification [*rare*]; landscape gardening; decoration etc. etc. 847; calisthenics, physical culture.

[science of the perception of beauty] callaesthetics.

v. **be beautiful** etc. *adj.;* shine, beam, bloom; become one etc. (*accord*) 23; set off, become, grace.

render beautiful etc. *adj.;* beautify; polish, burnish; gild etc. (*decorate*) 847; set out.

"snatch a grace beyond the reach of art" [Pope].

adj. **beautiful,** beauteous, handsome; pretty; lovely, graceful, elegant, exquisite, flowerlike, delicate, dainty, refined.

comely, fair, personable, seemly [*obs.*], decent [*archaic*], proper, bonny, good-looking; well-favored, well-made, well-formed, well-proportioned, shapely, zaftig [*colloq.*]; symmetrical etc. (*regular*) 242; harmonious etc. (*color*) 428; sightly, fit to be seen.

bright, bright-eyed; rosy-cheeked, cherry-cheeked; rosy, ruddy; blooming, in full bloom.

goodly, dapper, tight, jimp *or* gimp [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], jaunty *or* janty, trig, natty [*orig. slang*], quaint [*archaic*], trim, tidy, neat, spruce, smart, tricksy [*rare*].

brilliant, shining; beamy, beaming; sparkling, radiant, splendid, resplendent, dazzling, glowing; glossy, sleek; rich, gorgeous, superb, magnificent, grand, fine, sublime.

artistic *or* artistical, aesthetic; picturesque, pictorial; *fait à peindre* [*F.*], paintable, well-composed, well-grouped, well-varied; curious.

enchanting etc. (*pleasure-giving*) 829; attractive etc. (*inviting*) 615; becoming etc. (*accordant*) 23; ornamental etc. 847; of consummate art.

perfect, unspotted, spotless etc. 650; immaculate; undeformed, undefaced.

passable, presentable, tolerable, not amiss.

846. Ugliness

n. **ugliness** etc. *adj.;* deformity, inelegance; acomia, baldness, alopecia; disfigurement etc. (*blemish*) 848; want of symmetry, inconcinnity

[*rare*], "uglification" [Carroll]; distortion etc. 243; squalor etc. (*uncleanness*) 653.

forbidding countenance, vinegar aspect, hanging look, wry face, face that would stop a clock [*colloq.*]; *spretae injuria formae* [Virgil].

eyesore, object, figure, sight [*colloq.*], fright, octopus. specter *or* spectre. scarecrow, hag, harridan, satyr, witch, toad, baboon, monster, Caliban, Aesop; *monstrum horrendum informe ingens cui lumen ademptum* [Virgil].

v. **be ugly** etc. *adj.*; look ill, grin horribly a ghastly smile, grin through a horse collar [*colloq.*], make faces.

render ugly etc. *adj.*; deface; disfigure, defigure [*obs.*], deform, uglify [*rare*], spoil; distort etc. 243; blemish etc. (*injure*) 659; soil etc. (*render unclean*) 653.

adj. **ugly**, –as -sin, –a toad, –a scarecrow, –a dead monkey; plain, coarse; homely etc. (*unadorned*) 849; ordinary, unornamental, inartistic; unsightly, unseemly, uncomely, unshapely, unlovely; sightless [*obs.*], seemless [*obs.*], not fit to be seen; unbeauteous, unbeautiful, beautiless.

bald, bald-headed, acomous, hairless, *chauve* [*F.*], depilous [*rare*], glabrous [*bot.*]; smooth-faced, beardless, whiskerless, clean-shaven.

misshapen, misproportioned; shapeless etc. (*amorphous*) 241; monstrous; gaunt etc. (*thin*) 203; dumpy etc. (*short*) 201; curtailed of its fair proportions; ill-made, ill-shaped, ill-proportioned; crooked etc. (*distorted*) 243.

unprepossessing, hard-featured, hard-visaged; ill-favored, hard-favored, evil-favored; ill-looking; squalid, haggard; grim, grim-faced, grim-visaged; grisly, ghastly; ghostlike, deathlike; cadaverous, gruesome *or* grewsome.

uncouth, ungainly, graceless, inelegant; ungraceful, stiff; rugged, rough, gross, rude, awkward, clumsy, slouching, rickety, gawky, lumping, lumpish, lumbering, hulking *or* hulky, unwieldy.

repellent, forbidding, frightful, hideous, odious, uncanny, repulsive; horrid, horrible; shocking etc. (*painful*) 830.

foul etc. (*dirty*) 653; dingy etc. (*colorless*) 429; gaudy etc. (*color*) 428; tarnished, smeared, besmeared, bedaubed; disfigured etc. *v.*; discolored, spotted, spotty.

showy, specious, pretentious, garish etc. (*ostentatious*) 882.

847. Ornament

n. **ornament**, ornamentation, ornamental art; ornature [*rare*], ornateness, ornation [*rare*], adornment, decoration, embellishment; architecture.

garnish, polish, varnish, French polish, gilding, japanning, lacquer, ormolu, enamel; *champlevé* ware, *cloisonné* ware; cosmetics.

[ornamentation] pattern, diaper, powdering, paneling, graining, inlaid work, pargeting; detail; texture etc. 329; richness; tracery, molding *or* moulding, fillet, listel, strapwork, *coquillage* [*F.*], flourish, *fleur-de-lis* [*F.*], arabesque, fret, anthemion; egg and -tongue, –dart; astragal, zigzag, âcanthus, cartouche; pilaster etc. (*projection*) 250; bead, beading; frostwork, tooling; Moresque, Morisco.

embroidery, broidery [*archaic*], needlework, brocade, brocatel *or* brocatelle, bugles, beads, galloon, lace, fringe, border, insertion, *motif* [*F.*], edging, trimming; trappings; drapery, over-drapery, hanging, tapestry, arras; millinery, ermine; *drap d'or* [*F.*].

wreath, festoon, garland, chaplet, flower, nosegay, bouquet, posy; "daisies pied and violets blue" [*Love's Labour Lost*].

tassel, knot; shoulder knot, epaulet *or* epaulette, aglet *or* aiglet, aigulet [*rare*], frog; star, rosette, bow; feather, plume, panache, aigret *or* aigrette; fillet, snood.

jewelry *or* jewellery, *bijouterie* [*F.*] *or* bijoutry; tiara, crown, coronet, diadem; jewel, *bijou* [*F.*], trinket, locket, necklace, bracelet, bangle; armlet, anklet, earring, nose-ring, carcanet [*archaic*], chain, chatelaine, brooch, torque.

gem, precious stone; diamond, brilliant; pearl; sapphire, Oriental topaz, lapis lazuli; ruby, balas *or* balais *or* balas ruby; emerald, beryl, aquamarine, alexandrite; opal, fire opal, girasol *or* girasole; garnet, carbuncle; amethyst, plasma; turquoise *or* turquois; topaz; coral; chalcedony, agate, onyx, sard, sardonyx, chrysoprase, carnelian, cat's-eye, jasper; heliotrope, bloodstone; hyacinth, jacinth, zircon, jargon *or* jargoon; chrysolite, peridot; spinel *or* spinelle, spinel ruby; moonstone, sunstone.

frippery, finery, gewgaw, knickknack, gimcrack, tinsel, spangle, clinquant, pinchbeck, paste; excess of ornament etc. (*vulgarity*) 851; gaud, pride, show, ostentation.

illustration, illumination, vignette; *fleuron* [*F.*]; headpiece, tailpiece, *cul-de-lampe* [*F.*]; purple patches, flowers of rhetoric etc. 577.

virtu, article of virtu, piece of virtu, work of art, bric-a-brac, curio; rarity, a find.

v. **ornament**, embellish, enrich, decorate, adorn, beautify; adonize [*rare*], dandify.

garnish, furbish, polish, gild, varnish, whitewash, enamel, japan, lacquer, paint, grain.

spangle, bespangle, bead, embroider, work; chase, tool, emboss, fret; emblazon, blazon, illuminate; illustrate.

smarten, trim, dizen, bedizen, prink, prank; trick up, trick out, fig out; deck, bedeck, dight [*archaic*], bedight [*archaic*], array; titivate *or* tittivate [*colloq.*], spruce up [*colloq.*]; smarten up, dress, dress up; powder.

become etc. (*accord with*) 23.

adj. **ornamented**, beautified etc. *v.*; ornate, rich, gilt, begilt, tessellated, inlaid, festooned; *champlevé* [*F.*], *cloisonné* [*F.*], topiary [*rare*].

smart, gay, tricksy [*rare*], flowery, glittering; new-gilt, new-spangled; fine; fine as -a Mayday queen, –fivepence, –a carrot fresh scraped, –a fiddle [*all colloq.*]; pranked out, bedight [*archaic*], well-groomed.

in full dress etc. (*fashion*) 852; *en grande -tenue, –toilette* [*F.*]; in one's best bib and tucker, in Sunday best, *endimanché* [*F.*]; dressed to advantage.

showy, flashy; gaudy etc. (*vulgar*) 851; garish *or* gairish, splendiferous [*humorous*], gorgeous.

ornamental, decorative; becoming etc. (*accordant*) 23.

848. Blemish

n. **blemish**, disfigurement, deformity; adactylism; defect etc. (*imperfection*) 651; flaw, maculation; injury etc. (*deterioration*) 659; spots on the sun; eyesore.

stain, blot, spot, spottiness; speck, speckle, blur, freckle, mole, macula, macule, patch, blotch, birthmark; blobber lip, blubber lip, harelip; blain, tarnish, smudge; dirt etc. 653; scar, wem [*obs.*], wen; pustule; whelk; excrescence, pimple etc. (*protuberance*) 250; burn, blister, roughness.

v. **disfigure** etc. (*injure*) 659; uglify [*rare*]; render ugly etc. 846.

adj. **disfigured**; discolored; imperfect etc. 651; blobber-lipped *or* blubber-lipped, harelipped; chapped, specked, speckled, freckled, pitted, bloodshot, bruised; injured etc. (*deteriorated*) 659.

849. Simplicity

n. **simplicity**; plainness, homeliness; undress, nudity, beauty unadorned; chasteness, chastity, restraint, severity, naturalness, unaffectedness.

v. **be simple** etc. *adj.*

render simple etc. *adj.*; simplify, reduce to simplicity, strip of ornament, chasten, restrain.

adj. **simple**, plain, homelike, homish, homely, homespun [*fig.*], ordinary, household.

unaffected, natural, native; inartificial etc. (*artless*) 703; free from -affectation, –ornament; *simplex munditiis* [Horace]; *sans façon* [*F.*], *en déshabillé* [*F.*].

chaste, inornate, severe.

unadorned, unornamented, undecked, ungarnished, unarranged, untrimmed, unvarnished.

bald, flat, blank, dull.

simple-minded, childish, credulous etc. 486.

850. Taste

[good taste]

n. **taste**; good–, refined–, cultivated- taste; delicacy, refinement, fine feeling, gust, gusto, tact, finesse; nicety etc. (*discrimination*) 465; *to prepon* [*Gr.*], polish, elegance, grace.

artistic quality, virtu; dilettanteism, virtuosity, connoisseurship, fine art of living; fine art; culture, cultivation.

"caviare to the general" [*Hamlet*].

[science of taste] aesthetics.

man of taste etc.; connoisseur, judge, critic, conoscente, virtuoso, amateur, dilettante; Aristarchus, Corinthian; Aristotle, Stagirite; Petronius, *arbiter elegantiae* [*L.*], *arbiter elegantiarum* [*L.*].

euphemist, purist, precisian.

v. **display taste** etc. *n.*; appreciate, judge, criticize, discriminate etc. 465.

adj. **in good taste**, tasteful, unaffected, pure, chaste, classical, Attic, cultivated; attractive, charming, dainty; aesthetic, artistic.

refined, tasty [*colloq.*]; prim, precise, formal, prudish; elegant etc. 578; euphemistic.

to one's taste, to one's mind; after one's fancy; *comme il faut* [*F.*]; *tiré à quatre épingles* [*F.*].

adv. **elegantly** etc. *adj.*; with quiet elegance; with elegant simplicity; without ostentation.

851. Vulgarity

[bad taste]

n. **vulgarity**, vulgarism; barbarism, Vandalism, Gothicism; *mauvais goût* [*F.*], bad taste; want of tact; ungentlemanliness, ungentlemanlikeness; ill-breeding etc. (*discourtesy*) 895.

coarseness etc. *adj.*; indecorum, loud behavior [*colloq.*], misbehavior; *gaucherie* [*F.*], awkwardness; boorishness etc. *adj.*; homeliness, rusticity.

lowness, low life, *mauvais ton* [*F.*]; brutality; blackguardism, rowdyism, ruffianism; ribaldry; slang etc. (*neology*) 563.

bad joke, *mauvaise plaisanterie* [*F.*], poor joke, joke in bad taste; practical joke.

[excess of ornament] gaudiness, tawdriness, gingerbread, false ornament, cheap jewelry; flashy -clothes, –dress; finery, frippery, trickery, tinsel, gewgaw, clinquant.

vulgarian, rough diamond; clown etc. (*commonalty*) 876; Goth, Vandal, Boeotian; snob, cad [*colloq.*], gent [*humorous*]; parvenu etc. 876; frump [*colloq.*], dowdy; slut, slattern etc. 653; tomboy, hoyden, cub, unlicked cub.

v. be vulgar etc. *adj.;* misbehave; talk–, smell of the-shop; show a want of -tact, –consideration; be a vulgarian etc. *n.*

adj. **in bad taste**, vulgar, unrefined, coarse, indecorous, ribald, gross; unseemly, unbeseeming, unpresentable; *contra bonos mores* [*L.*]; ungraceful etc. (*ugly*) 846; dowdy; slovenly etc. (*dirty*) 653; ungenteel, shabby genteel; low etc. (*plebeian*) 876.

extravagant, monstrous, horrid; shocking etc. (*painful*) 830.

ill-mannered, ill-bred, underbred, snobbish, uncourtly; uncivil etc. (*discourteous* 895; ungentlemanly, ungentlemanlike; unladylike, unfeminine; wild, wild as a hawk, wild as an unbacked colt.

uncouth, unkempt, uncombed, untamed, unlicked, unpolished, plebeian; incondite [*rare*]; heavy, rude, awkward; homely, homespun, homebred; provincial, countrified, rustic; boorish, clownish; savage, brutish, blackguard, blackguardly, rowdyish, rowdy.

barbarous, barbaric, Gothic, heathenish, tramontane, outlandish; uncultivated; Bohemian; unclassical, doggerel *or* doggrel.

obsolete etc. (*antiquated*) 124; out of fashion, old-fashioned, out of date, unfashionable.

newfangled etc. (*unfamiliar*) 83; fantastic, fantastical, odd etc. (*ridiculous*) 853; particular; affected etc. 855.

tawdry, gaudy, meretricious, brummagem [*slang*], bedizened, tricked out; obtrusive, flaunting, loud, crass, showy, flashy, garish.

852. Fashion

n. **fashion**, style, *ton* [*F.*], *bon ton* [*F.*], society; good–, polite- society; *monde* [*F.*]; drawing-room, civilized life, civilization, town, *beau monde* [*F.*], high life, court; world; fashionable–, gay- world; height–, pink–, star–, glass- of fashion; "the glass of fashion and the mould of form" [*Hamlet*]; Vanity Fair; Mayfair; show etc. (*ostentation*) 822.

manners, breeding etc. (*politeness*) 894; air, demeanor etc. (*appearance*) 448; *savoir faire* [*F.*]; gentlemanliness, gentility, decorum, propriety, *bienséance* [*F.*]; conventions of society; Mrs. Grundy; dictates of -Society, –Mrs. Grundy; convention, conventionality, the proprieties; punctiliousness, punctilio, form, formality; etiquette, point of etiquette.

mode, vogue, style, the latest thing, *dernier cri* [*F.*], the go [*colloq.*], the rage etc. (*desire*) 865; prevailing taste; dress etc. 225; custom etc. 613.

leader of fashion; *arbiter elegantiarum* [*L.*] etc. (*taste*) 850; man–, woman- of -fashion, –the world; clubman, clubwoman; upper ten thousand etc. (*nobility*) 875; upper ten [*colloq.*]; *élite* [*F.*] etc. (*distinction*) 873; smart set [*colloq.*]; the four hundred.

v. **be fashionable** etc. *adj.*, be the rage etc. *n.;* have a run, pass current.

follow–, keep up with–, conform to–, fall in with- the fashion etc. *n.;* go with the stream etc. (*conform*) 82; be on (*or* get on) the band wagon [*slang*], be in the swim [*colloq.*]; *savoir -vivre, –faire* [*F.*]; keep up appearances, behave oneself.

set the fashion, bring into fashion; give a tone to society, cut a figure in society [*colloq.*]; brush shoulders with -the nobility, –royalty; appear–, be presented- at court.

keep one's -automobile, –car, –carriage, –yacht, –house in town [*Eng.*], –cottage at Newport; be a member of the best clubs.

adj. **fashionable**; in fashion etc. *n.; à la mode* [*F.*], *comme il faut* [*F.*]; admitted–, admissible- in society etc. *n.;* presentable; punctilious, decorous, conventional etc. (*customary*) 613; genteel; well-bred, well-mannered, well-behaved, well-spoken; gentlemanlike, gentlemanly; ladylike; civil, polite etc. (*courteous*) 894.

dashing, jaunty *or* janty, showy, spirited, fast.

polished, refined, thoroughbred, gently bred, courtly; *distingué* [*F.*], distinguished, aristocratic *or* aristocratical; unselfconscious, self-possessed, poised, easy, frank, unconstrained, unembarrassed, *dégagé* [*F.*].

modish, stylish, swell [*slang*], recherché, *recherché* [*F.*]; newfangled etc. (*unfamiliar*) 83; all the rage, all the go [*colloq.*].

in -court, –full, –evening- dress; *en grande tenue* [*F.*] etc. (*ornament*) 847.

adv. **fashionably** etc. *adj.;* for fashion's sake; in fear of Mrs. Grundy; in the latest -style, –mode.

int. it isn't done!

853. Ridiculousness

n. **ridiculousness** etc. *adj.;* comicality, oddity etc. *adj.;* drollery; farce, comedy; burlesque etc. (*ridicule*) 856; buffoonery etc. (*fun*) 840; frippery; amphigory *or* amphigouri, doggerel (*or* doggrel) verses; bull, Irish bull, Hibernicism, Hibernianism, Spoonerism; absurdity etc. 497.

fustian, extravagance, bombast etc. (*unmeaning*) 517; anticlimax, bathos; monstrosity etc. (*unconformity*) 83; laughingstock etc. 857; screamer *or* scream [*slang*].

v. **be ridiculous** etc. *adj.;* pass from the sublime to the ridiculous; make one laugh; play the fool, make a fool of oneself, commit an absurdity; ride–, play- the goat [*colloq.*].

make ridiculous, make a goat of [*colloq.*], make a fool of, play a joke on.

adj. **ridiculous**, ludicrous, comic *or* comical, drollish, waggish, quizzical, droll, funny, laughable, risible, farcical, screaming; serio-comic, serio-comical; tragi-comic, tragi-comical; *pour rire* [*F.*].

odd, grotesque; whimsical, –as a dancing bear; fanciful, fantastic, queer, rum [*slang*], quaint, bizarre; eccentric etc. (*unconformable*) 83; strange, outlandish, out-of-the-way, baroque, rococo; awkward etc. (*ugly*) 846.

extravagant, *outré [F.]*, monstrous, preposterous, absurd, bombastic, inflated, stilted, burlesque, mock heroic.

trivial, doggerel *or* doggrel, gimcrack, contemptible etc. (*unimportant*) 643.

derisive, ironical etc. 856.

854. Fop

n. **fine gentleman**, fop, swell [*colloq.*], dandy, exquisite, coxcomb, beau, macaroni [*hist.*]; blade, blood, buck [*archaic*], man about town, fast man, *roué* [*F.*]; fribble, jemmy [*obs.*], spark, popinjay, puppy [*contemptuous*], prig, *petit maître* [*F.*]; jackanapes, jack-a-dandy, jessamy [*obs.*], man milliner; carpet knight; masher [*slang*], dude [*colloq.*].

fine lady, belle, flirt, coquette, toast.

855. Affectation

n. **affectation**; affectedness etc. *adj.;* acting a part etc. *v.;* pretense etc. (*falsehood*) 544, (*ostentation*) 882; boasting etc. 884; charlatanism, quackery, shallow profundity.

pretension, airs, pedantry, pedantism, purism, precisianism, stiffness, formality, buckram; prunes and prisms; euphuism; teratology etc. (*altiloquence*) 577.

prudery, demureness, mock modesty, *minauderie* [*F.*], sentimentalism; *mauvaise honte* [*F.*], false shame.

mannerism, *simagrée* [*F.*], grimace.

foppery, dandyism, man millinery, coxcombry, coquetry, puppyism, conceit.

affecter *or* affector, performer, actor; pedant, pedagogue, doctrinaire, purist, euphuist, mannerist; grimacier [*rare*]; lump of affectation, *précieuse ridicule* [*F.*], *bas bleu* [*F.*], blue stocking, poetaster; prig; charlatan etc. (*deceiver*) 548; *petit maître* [*F.*] etc. (*fop*) 854; flatterer etc. 935; coquette, prude, puritan, precisian, formalist.

v. **affect**, act a part, put on; give oneself airs etc. (*arrogance*) 885; boast etc. 884; coquet; simper, mince, attitudinize, pose; flirt a fan; languish; euphuize; overact, overdo.

adj. **affected**, full of affectation, pretentious, pedantic, stilted, stagy, theatrical, big-sounding, *ad captandum* [*L.*]; canting, insincere; not natural, unnatural; self-conscious; mannered, *maniéré* [*F.*]; artificial; overwrought, overdone, overacted; euphuistic etc. 577.

stiff, starch, formal, prim, smug, demure, *tiré à quatre épingles* [*F.*], quakerish, puritanical, prudish, pragmatical.

priggish, conceited, coxcomical, foppish, dandified, finical, finicking *or* finicky *or* finikin; mincing, simpering, namby-pamby, sentimental, languishing.

856. Ridicule

n. **ridicule**, derision; sardonic -smile, –grin; irrision [*obs.*], snicker *or* snigger, grin, twit [*rare*]; scoffing etc. (*disrespect*) 929; mockery, quiz, banter, irony, persiflage, raillery, chaff, *badinage* [*F.*]; quizzing etc. *v.;* asteism.

squib, satire, skit, quip, quib [*obs.*].

burlesque, parody, travesty, *travestie* [*F.*]; farce etc. (*drama*) 599; caricature.

buffoonery etc. (*fun*) 840; practical joke, horseplay, roughhouse [*slang*].

v. **ridicule**, deride; laugh at, grin at, smile at; snicker *or* snigger; laugh in one's sleeve; banter, rally, chaff, joke, twit, quiz, poke fun at, roast [*slang*], guy [*colloq.*], jolly [*colloq.*], rag [*slang, Eng.*]; haze; tehee *or* teehee; fleer; play upon, play tricks upon; get the laugh on [*slang*]; fool, –to the top of one's bent; show up.

turn into ridicule; make merry with; make -fun, –game, –a fool, –an April fool- of; rally; scoff etc. (*disrespect*) 929.

burlesque, satirize, parody, caricature, travesty.

be ridiculous etc. 853; raise a laugh etc. (*amuse*) 840; play the fool, make a fool of oneself.

adj. **derisive**, derisory, mock; sarcastic, ironical, quizzical, burlesque, Hudibrastic, Rabelaisian; scurrilous etc. (*disrespectful*) 929.

adv. **in ridicule** etc. *n.;* as a joke, to raise a laugh.

int. "What fools these mortals be!" [*Midsummer Night's Dream*].

857. Laughingstock

[object and cause of ridicule]

n. **laughingstock**, jesting-stock, gazing-stock; butt, game, fair game; April fool etc. (*dupe*) 547, original, oddity; queer–, odd- fish [*colloq.*], figure of fun [*colloq.*]; quiz, square toes; old fogy *or* fogey [*colloq.*].

monkey; buffoon etc. (*jester*) 844; pantomimist etc. (*actor*) 599.

jest etc. (*wit*) 842.

858. Hope

n. **hope**, hopes; desire etc. 865; fervent hope, sanguine expectation, trust, confidence, reliance; faith etc. (*belief*) 484; affiance, assurance; secureness, security; reassurance.

good -omen, –auspices; promise, well-grounded hopes; good–, bright-prospect; clear sky.

hopefulness, buoyancy, optimism, enthusiasm, heart of grace, aspiration; assumption, presumption; anticipation etc. (*expectation*) 507.

optimist, utopist [*rare*], utopian.

daydream, castles in the air, castles in Spain, *châteaux en Espagne* [*F.*], *le pot au lait* [*F.*], Utopia, millennium; golden dream; dream of Alnaschar; airy hopes, fool's paradise; mirage etc. (*fallacies of vision*) 443; fond hope.

ray of hope; beam–, gleam–, glimmer–, dawn–, flash–, star- of hope; cheer; bit of blue sky, silver lining of the cloud, bottom of Pandora's box, balm in Gilead.

mainstay, anchor, sheet anchor; staff etc. (*support*) 215; heaven etc. 981.

v. **hope**, trust, confide, rely on, put one's trust in, lean upon; pin one's hope upon, pin one's faith upon etc. (*believe*) 484.

feel–, entertain–, harbor–, indulge–, cherish–, feed–, foster–, nourish–, encourage–, cling to–, live in- hope etc. *n.;* see land; feel–, rest--assured, –confident etc. *adj.*

hope for etc. (*desire*) 865; anticipate; presume; promise oneself; expect etc. (*look forward to*) 507.

be hopeful etc. *adj.;* look on the bright side of, view on the sunny side, *voir en couleur de rose* [*F.*], make the best of it, hope for the best; hope against hope; put -a good, –a bold, –the best- face upon; keep one's spirits up; take heart, –of grace; be of good -heart, –cheer; flatter oneself, "lay the flattering unction to one's soul" [*Hamlet*].

catch at a straw, hope against hope, count one's chickens before they are hatched.

encourage, hearten, inspirit; give–, inspire–, raise–, hold out- hope etc. *n.;* raise expectations; encourage, cheer, assure, reassure, buoy up, embolden; promise, bid fair, augur well, be in a fair way, look up, flatter, tell a flattering tale.

adj. **hopeful**, confident; hoping etc. *v.;* in hopes etc. *n.;* secure etc. (*certain*) 484; sanguine, in good heart, buoyed up, buoyant, elated, flushed, exultant, enthusiastic; heartsome [*chiefly Scot.*]; utopian.

fearless; free from–, exempt from- -fear, –suspicion, –distrust, –despair; unsuspecting, unsuspicious, undespairing, self-reliant; dauntless etc. (*courageous*) 861.

propitious, promising; probable, on the high road to; within sight of -shore, –land; of–, full of- promise; of good omen; auspicious, *de bon augure* [*F.*]; reassuring; encouraging, cheering, inspiriting, looking up, bright, roseate, *couleur de rose* [*F.*], rose-colored.

adv. hopefully etc. *adj.*

int. God speed! good luck!

859. Hopelessness

[absence, want, or loss of hope]

n. **hopelessness** etc. *adj.;* despair, desperation; despondency etc. (*dejection*) 837; pessimism.

hope deferred, dashed hopes; vain expectation etc. (*disappointment*) 509.

airy hopes etc. 858; bad -job, –business; gloomy–, clouds on the–, black spots in the- horizon; dark future; slough of Despond, cave of Despair; *immedicabile vulnus* [*L.*].

forlorn hope, *enfant perdu* (*pl. enfants perdus*) [*F.*]; goner [*slang*]; gone -case, –coon [*slang*].

pessimist, Job's comforter; hypochondriac etc. 837; bird of bad omen, bird of ill omen.

v. **despair**; lose–, give up–, abandon–, relinquish--all hope, –the hope of; give up, give over; yield to despair; falter; despond etc. (*be dejected*) 837; *jeter le manche après la cognée* [*F.*].

shatter one's hopes; inspire–, drive to- despair etc. *n.;* disconcert; dash–, crush–, destroy-

one's hopes; dash the cup from one's lips; undermine one's foundation; take away one's last hope.

adj. **hopeless**, desperate, despairing, gone, in despair, *au désespoir* [*F.*], forlorn; inconsolable etc. (*dejected*) 837; broken-hearted.

out of the question, not to be thought of; impracticable etc. 471; past -hope, –cure, –mending, –recall; at one's last gasp etc. (*death*) 360; given up, given over.

undone, ruined; incurable, cureless, immedicable, remediless, beyond remedy; incorrigible; irreparable, irremediable, irrecoverable, irreversible, irretrievable, irreclaimable, irredeemable, irrevocable, immitigable.

unpropitious, unpromising, inauspicious, ill-omened, threatening, clouded over, lowering, ominous.

860. Fear

n. **fear**, timidity, diffidence, want of confidence; apprehensiveness, fearfulness etc. *adj.;* solicitude, anxiety, care, apprehension, misgiving; feeze [*colloq., U. S.*]; mistrust etc. (*doubt*) 485; suspicion, qualm; hesitation etc. (*irresolution*) 605.

trepidation, flutter, fear and trembling, perturbation, tremor, quivering, shaking, trembling, throbbing heart, palpitation, ague fit, cold sweat; nervousness, restlessness etc. *adj.;* inquietude, disquietude, heartquake; abject fear etc. (*cowardice*) 862; mortal funk [*colloq.*], heartsinking, despondency; despair etc. 859.

batophobia, hypsophobia; claustrophobia; agoraphobia.

fright, affright [*archaic*], affrightment [*archaic*], boof [*slang*], alarm, dread, awe, terror, horror, dismay, consternation, panic, scare, panic fear, panic terror; "terror by night" [*Bible*], chute [*N. U. S.*], stampede [*of horses*].

intimidation, terrorism, reign of terror; terrorist.

[object of fear] bugbear, bugaboo, scarecrow; hobgoblin etc. (*demon*) 980; nightmare, Gorgon, mormo [*obs.*], ogre, Hurlothrumbo, raw head and bloody bones, fee-faw-fum, *bête noire* [*F.*], *enfant terrible* [*F.*].

alarmist etc. (*coward*) 862.

v. **fear**, stand in awe of; be afraid etc. *adj.;* have qualms etc. *n.;* apprehend, sit upon thorns, eye askance; distrust etc. (*disbelieve*) 485.

hesitate etc. (*be irresolute*) 605; falter, funk [*colloq.*], cower, crouch; skulk etc. (*cowardice*) 862; take fright, take alarm; start, wince, flinch, shy, shrink, blench; fly etc. (*avoid*) 623.

grow pale, turn pale, stand aghast; be in a daze; not dare to say one's soul is one's own.

tremble, shake; shiver, –in one's shoes; shudder, flutter; shake–, tremble- -like an aspen leaf, –all over; quake, quaver, quiver, quail.

frighten, fright, affright, terrify; inspire–, excite- -fear, –awe; raise apprehensions; bulldoze [*colloq.*], faze [*colloq.*], feeze *or* feaze [*colloq.*]; give–, raise–, sound- an alarm; alarm, startle, scare, cry "wolf," disquiet, dismay, astound; frighten from one's propriety; frighten out of one's -wits, –senses, –seven senses; awe; strike all of a heap [*colloq.*], strike an awe into, strike terror; harrow up the soul, appall *or* appal, unman, petrify, horrify; pile on the agony.

make one's -flesh creep, –hair stand on end, –blood run cold, –teeth chatter; take away–, stop- one's breath; make one tremble etc.

daunt, put in fear, intimidate, cow, daunt, overawe, abash, deter, discourage; browbeat, bully; threaten etc. 909; terrorize, put in bodily fear.

haunt, obsess, beset, besiege; prey–, weigh- on the mind.

adj. **afraid**, fearful, timid, timorous, nervous, diffident, coy, faint-hearted, tremulous, shaky, afraid of one's shadow, apprehensive, restless, fidgety; more frightened than hurt.

fearing etc. *v.;* frightened etc. *v.;* in fear, in a fright etc. *n.;* haunted with the fear of etc. *n.;* afeard [*dial.*].

aghast; awe-struck, awe-stricken; horror-struck, horror-stricken; terror-struck, terror-stricken; panic-struck, panic-stricken; frightened to death, white as a sheet; pale, –as -death, –ashes, –a ghost; breathless, in hysterics.

inspiring fear etc. *v.;* alarming; formidable, redoubtable; perilous etc. (*danger*) 665; portentous; fearful, dread, dreadful, fell, dire, direful, shocking, frightful, terrible, terrific, tremendous; horrid, horrible, horrific, ghastly, awful, awe-inspiring; revolting etc. (*painful*) 830; Gorgonian, Gorgon-like.

adv. in terrorem [*L.*].

int. "angels and ministers of grace defend us!" [*Hamlet*].

861. Courage

[absence of fear]

n. **courage**, bravery, valor *or* valour; resoluteness, boldness etc. *adj.;* spirit, daring, gallantry, intrepidity, prowess, heroism, chivalry; contempt–, defiance- of danger; derring-do [*pseudo-archaic*]; audacity; rashness etc. 863; dash; defiance etc. 715; confidence, self-reliance.

manhood, manliness, nerve, pluck, mettle, game; heart, –of grace; spunk [*colloq.*], grit, virtue, hardihood, fortitude; firmness etc. (*stability*) 150; heart of oak; bottom, backbone etc. (*perseverance*) 604*a;* resolution etc. (*determination*) 604; tenacity, bulldog courage.

exploit, feat, deed, act, achievement; heroic, –deed, –act; bold stroke.

brave man, man of courage, man of mettle; a man; hero, demigod, paladin; Hercules, Theseus, Perseus, Achilles, Hector; Bayard, *chevalier sans peur et sans reproche;* Lancelot, Sir Galahad.

brave woman, heroine, Amazon, Joan of Arc.

[comparisons] lion, tiger, panther, bulldog; game-cock, fighting-cock.

dare-devil, fire eater etc. 863.

v. **be courageous** etc. *adj.;* dare, venture, make bold; face–, front–, affront–, confront–, brave–, defy–, despise–, mock- danger; look in the face; look -full, –boldly, –danger- in the face; face; meet, meet in front; brave, beard; defy etc. 715.

bell the cat, take the bull by the horns, beard the lion in his den, march up to the cannon's mouth, go through fire and water, run the gantlet *or* gauntlet.

nerve oneself; take–, muster–, summon up–, pluck up- courage; take heart; take–, pluck up- heart of grace; hold up one's head, screw one's courage to the sticking place; come -to, –up to- the scratch; stand, –to one's guns, –fire, –against; bear up, –against; hold out etc. (*persevere*) 604*a*.

put a bold face upon; show–, present- a bold front; show fight; face the music.

hearten; give–, infuse–, inspire- courage; reassure, encourage, embolden, inspirit, cheer, nerve, put upon one's mettle, rally, raise a rallying cry; pat on the back, make a man of, keep in countenance.

adj. **courageous**, brave, valiant, valorous, gallant, intrepid, spirited, spiritful; high-spirited, high-mettled, mettlesome, plucky; manly, manful, resolute, stout, stout-hearted; iron-hearted, lion-hearted; heart of oak; Penthesilean.

bold, bold-spirited; daring, audacious; fearless, dauntless, aweless, dreadless [*obs.*]; undaunted, unappalled, undismayed, unawed, unblenched, unabashed, unalarmed, unflinching, unshrinking, unblenching, unapprehensive; confident, self-reliant; bold as -a lion, –brass [*colloq.*].

enterprising, adventurous, venturous, venturesome, dashing, chivalrous; soldierly etc. (*warlike*) 722; heroic.

fierce, savage; pugnacious etc. (*bellicose*) 720.

strong-minded, strong-willed, hardy, doughty [*archaic or humorous*]; firm etc. (*stable*) 150; determined etc. (*resolved*) 604; dogged, indomitable etc. (*persevering*) 604*a*.

upon one's mettle; up to the scratch; reassured etc. *v.;* unfeared, undreaded.

862. Cowardice

[excess of fear]

n. **cowardice**, pusillanimity; cowardliness etc. *adj.;* timidity, effeminacy.

poltroonery, baseness, dastardness, dastardy, abject fear, funk [*colloq.*]; Dutch courage [*colloq.*]; fear etc. 860; white feather, faint heart; cold feet [*slang*], yellow streak [*slang*].

coward, poltroon, dastard, sneak, recreant; shy–, dunghill- cock; coistrel *or* coistril [*archaic*], milksop, white-liver [*colloq.*], nidget [*obs.*]; slink [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], cur [*contemptuous*], craven, caitiff; Bob Acres, Jerry Sneak.

alarmist, terrorist, pessimist; sheep in wolf's clothing.

shirker, slacker; runagate etc. (*fugitive*) 623.

v. **quail** etc. (*fear*) 860; be cowardly etc. *adj.,* be a coward etc. *n.;* funk [*colloq.*], cower, skulk, sneak; flinch, shy, fight shy, slink, turn tail; run away etc. (*avoid*) 623; show the white feather.

adj. **cowardly**, coward, fearful, shy, timid, timorous, skittish; poor-spirited, spiritless, soft, effeminate; weak-minded; infirm of purpose etc. 605; weak–, faint–, chicken–, hen–, pigeon-hearted; white–, lily–, milk- livered; smock-faced.

dastard, dastardly, base, craven, sneaking, dunghill, recreant; unwarlike, unsoldierlike; "in face a lion but in heart a deer"; "more like a rabbit than a robber."

unmanned; frightened etc. 860.

adv. with fear and trembling, in fear of one's life, in a blue funk [*colloq.*]; "with groanings that cannot be uttered" [*Bible*].

int. *sauve qui peut!* [*F.*], devil take the hindmost!

863. Rashness

n. **rashness** etc. *adj.;* temerity, want of caution, imprudence, indiscretion; overconfidence, presumption, audacity; precipitancy, precipitation, impetuosity; levity; foolhardihood, foolhardiness; heedlessness, thoughtlessness etc. (*inattention*) 458; carelessness etc. (*neglect*) 460; desperation; Quixotism, knight-errantry; fire eating.

gaming, gambling; blind bargain, leap in the dark, fool's paradise; too many eggs in one basket.

desperado, rashling [*obs.*], madcap, daredevil, Hotspur, Hector; scapegrace, *enfant perdu* [*F.*]; Don Quixote, knight-errant, Icarus; adventurer; dynamiter *or* dynamitard; fire eater, bully, bravo.

gambler, gamester etc. (*chance*) 621.

v. **be rash** etc. *adj.;* stick at nothing, play a desperate game; run into danger etc. 665; play with -fire, –edge tools; *donner tête baissée* [*F.*]; knock one's head against a wall etc. (*be unskillful*) 699; kick against the pricks; rush on destruction; tempt Providence, go on a forlorn hope.

carry too much sail, sail too near the wind, ride at single anchor, go out of one's depth; go to sea in a sieve.

take a leap in the dark; buy a pig in a poke; bet against a dead certainty.

count one's chickens before they are hatched; reckon without one's host; catch at straws; trust to–, lean on- a broken reed.

adj. **rash**, incautious, indiscreet, injudicious, imprudent, improvident, temerarious; uncalculating, impulsive; heedless; careless etc. (*neglectful*) 460; without ballast, head over heels, heels over head; giddy etc. (*inattentive*) 458.

reckless, wanton, wild, madcap, desperate, devil-may-care, death-defying; hot-blooded, hot-headed, hot-brained; headlong, headstrong; breakneck, foolhardy, harebrained, precipitate.

overconfident, overweening; venturesome, venturous, adventurous, Quixotic; fire-eating.

unexpected; off one's guard etc. (*inexpectant*) 508.

adv. posthaste, *à corps perdu* [*F.*], hand over head [*rare*], *tête baissée* [*F.*], headforemost; happen what may.

864. Caution

n. **caution**; cautiousness etc. *adj.;* discretion, prudence, cautel [*obs.*], heed, circumspection, calculation, deliberation.

foresight etc. 510; vigilance etc. 459; warning etc. 668.

worldly wisdom; "safety first," Fabian policy, "watchful waiting."

coolness etc. *adj.;* self-possession, self-command; presence of mind, *sang-froid* [*F.*], well-regulated mind.

v. **be cautious** etc. *adj.;* take -care, –heed, –good care; have a care; mind, mind what one is about; be on one's guard etc. (*keep watch*) 459; "make assurance double sure" [*Macbeth*].

think twice, look before one leaps, keep one's eye peeled [*slang*], keep one's weather eye open [*colloq.*]; count the cost, look to the main chance; cut one's coat according to one's cloth; feel one's -ground, –way; see how the land lies etc. (*foresight*) 510; pussy-foot; wait to see how the cat jumps; bridle one's tongue; *reculer pour mieux sauter* [*F.*] etc. (*prepare*) 673; let well enough alone, *ne pas reveiller le chat qui dort* [*F.*]; let sleeping dogs lie.

keep out of -harm's way, –troubled waters; keep at a respectful distance, stand aloof; keep–, be- on the safe side.

anticipate; bespeak etc. (*be early*) 132.

lay by; husband one's resources etc. 636.

warn, caution etc. 668.

adj. **cautious**, wary, guarded, guardful [*rare*]; on one's guard etc. (*watchful*) 459; gingerly, precautious [*rare*], suspicious, leery [*slang*]; *cavendo tutus* [*L.*]; *in medio tutissimus* [*L.*]; vigilant; careful, heedful, cautelous [*obs.*], stealthy, chary, shy of, circumspect, prudent, canny [*Scot.*], safe, noncommittal, discreet, politic; sure-footed etc. (*skillful*) 698.

unenterprising, unadventurous, cool, steady, self-possessed; overcautious.

adv. cautiously etc. *adj.*

int. have a care! look out! danger! mind your eye! [*colloq.*]; stop! look! listen! *cave canem!* [*L.*].

865. Desire

n. **desire**, wish, fancy, fantasy; inclination, leaning, bent, mind, animus, partiality, *penchant* [*F.*], predilection; propensity etc. 820; willingness etc. 602; liking, love, fondness, relish.

longing, hankering, yearning, coveting; aspiration, ambition, vaulting ambition; eagerness, zeal, ardor, *empressement* [*F.*], breathless impatience, solicitude, anxiety, overanxiety; impetuosity etc. 825.

need, want, exigency, urgency, necessity.

appetite, appetition, appetence, appetency; sharp appetite, keenness, hunger, stomach, twist; thirst, thirstiness; drought *or* drouth, mouth-watering.

edge of -appetite, –hunger; torment of Tantalus; sweet tooth [*colloq.*], lickerish (*or* liquorish) tooth; longing–, wistful–, sheep's- eyes.

avidity, greed, greediness, covetousness, ravenousness etc. *adj.;* grasping, craving, canine appetite, rapacity; voracity etc. (*gluttony*) 957.

passion, rage, furor, frenzy, mania, manie [*obs.*]; itching palm; inextinguishable desire; itch, itching, prurience, cacoëthes, cupidity,

lust, concupiscence; kleptomania, dipsomania; monomania, *idée fixe* [*F.*].

[of animals] heat, rut, oestrus.

[person desiring] lover, amateur, votary, devotee, aspirant, solicitant, candidate; cormorant etc. 957; parasite, sycophant.

[object of desire] desideratum, desideration; want etc. (*requirement*) 630; "a consummation devoutly to be wish'd" [*Hamlet*]; attraction, magnet, loadstone, lure, allurement, fancy, temptation, seduction, fascination, prestige, height of one's ambition, idol; whim, whimsey *or* whimsy, whim-wham; maggot; hobby, hobbyhorse [*rare*].

Fortunatus's cap; wishing -cap, –stone, –well; love potion; aphrodisiac.

v. **desire**; wish, wish for; be desirous etc. *adj.;* have a longing etc. *n.;* hope etc. 858.

care for, affect, like, list [*archaic*]; take to, cling to, take a fancy to; fancy; prefer etc. (*choose*) 609; have an eye to, have a mind to; find it in one's heart etc. (*be willing*) 602; have a fancy for, set one's eyes upon; cast sheep's eyes upon, look sweet on [*colloq.*]; take into one's head, have at heart, be bent upon; set one's cap at [*colloq.*], set one's heart upon, set one's mind upon; covet.

hunger–, thirst–, crave–, lust–, itch–, hanker–, run mad- after; raven for, die for; burn to; sigh–, cry–, gape–, gasp–, pine–, pant–, languish–, yearn–, long–, be on thorns–, hope- for; aspire after; catch at, grasp at, jump at.

woo, court, ogle, solicit; fish for, whistle for, put up for [*slang*].

want, miss, need, lack, desiderate, feel the want of; would fain -have, –do; would be glad of.

hunger; be hungry etc. *adj.;* have a good appetite, play a good knife and fork [*colloq.*].

attract, allure; cause–, create–, raise–, excite–, provoke- desire; whet the appetite; appetize, titillate, take one's fancy, tempt; hold out -temptation, –allurement; tantalize, make one's mouth water, *faire venir l'eau à la bouche* [*F.*].

gratify desire etc. (*give pleasure*) 829.

adj. **desirous**; desiring etc. *v.;* orectic, appetitive; inclined etc. (*willing*) 602; partial to [*colloq.*]; fain, wishful, longing, wistful; optative; anxious, curious; at a loss for, sedulous, solicitous.

eager, avid, keen; burning, fervent, ardent; agog; all agog; breathless; impatient etc. (*impetuous*) 825; bent–, intent–, set- -on, –upon; mad after, *enragé* [*F.*], rabid, dying for, devoured by desire.

aspiring, ambitious, vaulting, sky-aspiring, high-reaching.

craving, hungry, sharp-set, peckish [*colloq.*], ravening, with an empty stomach, esurient, lickerish, thirsty, athirst, parched with thirst, pinched with hunger, famished, dry, droughty *or* drouthy; hungry as a -hunter, –hawk, –horse, –church mouse.

greedy, –as a hog; overeager, voracious; ravenous, –as a wolf; open-mouthed, covetous, rapacious, grasping, extortionate, exacting, sordid, *alieni appetens* [*L.*]; insatiable, insatiate, unquenchable, quenchless; omnivorous.

unsatisfied, unsated, unslaked.

desirable; desired etc. *v.;* in demand, popular; pleasing etc. (*giving pleasure*) 829; appetizing, appetible; tantalizing.

adv. **fain**; with eager appetite; wistfully etc. *adj.*

int. would that! would it were! O for! if only! *esto perpetua!* [*L.*].

866. Indifference

n. **indifference**, neutrality; unconcern, insouciance, nonchalance; want of -interest, –earnestness; anorexia *or* anorexy, inappetence *or* inappetency; apathy etc. (*insensibility*) 823; supineness etc. (*inactivity*) 683; disdain etc. 930; recklessness etc. 863; inattention etc. 458; coldness etc. *adj.;* anaphrodisia.

anaphrodisiac *or* antaphrodisiac; lust-quencher, passion-queller.

v. **be indifferent** etc. *adj.;* stand neuter; take no interest in etc. (*insensibility*) 823; have no desire for etc. 865, have no taste for, have no relish for; not care for; care nothing -for, –about; not care a -straw etc. (*unimportance*) 643 -about, –for; not mind.

set at naught etc. (*make light of*) 483; spurn etc. (*disdain*) 930.

adj. **indifferent**, cold, frigid, luke-warm; cool, –as a cucumber; neutral, unconcerned, insouciant, phlegmatic, pocucurantish, pococurante, easy-going, devil-may-care, careless, listless, lackadaisical; half-hearted, unambitious, unaspiring, undesirous, unsolicitous, unattracted, inappetent, all one to.

unattractive, unalluring, undesired, undesirable, uncared for, unwished, unvalued.

insipid etc. 391.

adv. for aught one cares; with utter indifference.

int. **never mind**! who cares! it's all one to me!

867. Dislike

n. **dislike**, distaste, disrelish, disinclination, displacency [*rare*].

reluctance; backwardness etc. (*unwillingness*) 603.

repugnance, disgust, queasiness, nausea, loathing, loathfulness [*rare*], aversion, averseness, aversation [*obs.*], abomination, antipathy, abhorrence, horror; mortal–, rooted- -antipathy, –horror; hatred, detestation; hate etc. 898; animosity etc. 900.

hydrophobia, canine madness; xenophobia, batophobia etc. (*nervousness*) 860; Anglophobia, Germanophobia, Slavophobia etc.

sickener; gall and wormwood etc. (*unsavory*) 395; shuddering, cold sweat.

v. **dislike**, mislike, disrelish; mind, object to; would rather not, not care for; have–, conceive–, entertain–, take- -a dislike, –an aversion- to; have no -taste, –stomach- for; shrug the shoulders at, shudder at, turn up the nose at, look askance at; make a -mouth, –wry face, –grimace; make faces.

shun, avoid etc. 623; eschew; withdraw–, shrink–, recoil - from; not be able to -bear, –abide, –endure.

loathe, nauseate, wamble [*obs. or dial. Eng.*], abominate, detest, abhor; hate etc. 898; take amiss etc. 900; have enough of etc. (*be satiated*) 869.

cause dislike, excite dislike; disincline, repel, sicken; make sick, render sick; turn one's stomach, nauseate, disgust, shock, stink in the nostrils; go against the -grain, –stomach; stick in the throat; make one's blood run cold etc. (*give pain*) 830; pall.

adj. **disliking** etc. *v.*; averse to, loath *or* loth, adverse; shy of, sick of, out of conceit with; disinclined; heartsick, dogsick; queasy.

disliked etc. *v.*; uncared for, unpopular, out of favor; repulsive, repugnant, repellent; abhorrent, insufferable, fulsome, nauseous, loathsome, loathful [*rare*], offensive; disgusting etc. *v.*; disagreeable etc. (*painful*) 830.

uneatable, inedible, inesculent [*rare*], unappetizing, unsavory.

adv. **to satiety**, to one's disgust; *usque ad nauseam* [*L.*].

int. faugh! foh! ugh!

868. Fastidiousness

n. **fastidiousness** etc. *adj.*; nicety, meticulosity, hypercriticism, difficulty in being pleased; *friandise* [*F.*], epicurism, *omnia suspendens naso* [*L.*].

discrimination, discernment, perspicacity, perspicaciousness [*rare*], keenness, sharpness, insight.

epicure, gourmet.

[excess of delicacy] prudery, prudishness, primness.

v. **be fastidious** etc. *adj.*; split hairs; hunt for the crumpled rose-leaf.

mince the matter; turn up one's nose at etc. (*disdain*) 930; look a gift horse in the mouth, see spots on the sun; see the mote in one's brother's eye.

discriminate, have nice discrimination; have exquisite taste; be discriminative etc. *adj.*

adj. **fastidious**, nice, delicate, *délicat* [*F.*]; meticulous, finicking *or* finicky *or* finikin, exacting, finical; difficult, dainty, lickerish, squeamish, thin-skinned; queasy; hard–, difficult- to please; querulous; particular, scrupulous; censorious etc. 932; hypercritical; overcritical.

prudish, strait-laced, prim.

discriminative, discriminating, discerning, discriminant [*rare*], judicious, keen, sharp, perspicacious.

869. Satiety

n. **satiety**, satisfaction, saturation, repletion, glut, surfeit; cloyment [*obs.*], satiation; weariness etc. 841.

spoiled child; *enfant gâté* [*F.*]; too much of a good thing, *toujours perdrix* [*F.*]; a diet of cake; *crambe repetita* [Juvenal].

v. **sate**, satiate, satisfy, saturate; cloy, quench, slake, pall, glut, gorge, surfeit; bore etc. (*weary*) 841; tire etc. (*fatigue*) 688; spoil.

have enough of, have quite enough of, have one's fill, have too much of; be satiated etc. *adj.*

adj. **satiated** etc. *v.*; overgorged; gorged with plenty, overfed; *blasé* [*F.*], used up [*colloq.*], sick of, heartsick.

int. **enough**! hold! *eheu jam satis!* [*L.*].

870. Wonder

n. **wonder**, marvel; astonishment, amazement, wonderment, bewilderment; amazedness etc. *adj.*; admiration, awe; stupor, stupefaction, stound [*obs.*], fascination; sensation; surprise etc. (*inexpectation*) 508.

note of admiration; thaumaturgy etc. (*sorcery*) 992.

v. **wonder**, marvel, admire; be surprised etc. *adj.*; start; stare; open–, rub–, turn up- one's eyes; gloar [*obs.*]; gape, open one's mouth, hold one's breath; look–, stand- -aghast, –agog;

look blank etc. (*disappointment*) 509; *tomber des nues* [*F.*]; not believe one's -eyes, –ears, –senses; not be able to account for etc. (*unintelligible*) 519; not know whether one stands on one's head or one's heels.

astonish, surprise, amaze, astound; dumfound *or* dumbfound, dumfounder *or* dumbfounder, startle, dazzle; daze; strike, –with - wonder, –awe; electrify; stun, stupefy, petrify, confound, bewilder, flabbergast [*colloq.*]; stagger, throw on one's beam ends, fascinate, turn the head, take away one's breath, strike dumb; make one's -hair stand on end, –tongue cleave to the roof of one's mouth; make one stare.

take by surprise, take unawares etc. (*be unexpected*) 508.

be wonderful etc. *adj.;* beggar–, baffle- description; stagger belief.

adj. **astonished**, surprised etc. *v.;* aghast, all agog, breathless, agape; open-mouthed; awe–, thunder–, moon–, planet- struck; spellbound; lost in -amazement, –wonder, –astonishment; struck all of a heap [*colloq.*], unable to believe one's senses; like a duck in -a fit, –thunder [*both colloq.*].

wonderful, wondrous; surprising etc. *v.;* unexpected etc. 508; unheard of; mysterious etc. (*inexplicable*) 519; miraculous.

monstrous, prodigious, stupendous, marvelous; inconceivable, incredible, inimaginable [*obs.*], unimaginable; strange etc. (*uncommon*) 83; passing strange.

striking etc. *v.;* overwhelming; wonder-working.

indescribable, inexpressible, ineffable; unutterable, unspeakable.

adv. **wonderfully** etc. *adj.;* fearfully; for a wonder, in the name of wonder; strange to say; *mirabile dictu* [*L.*], *mirabile visu* [*L.*]; to one's great surprise.

with wonder etc. *n.*, with gaping mouth, with open eyes, with upturned eyes; with the eyes starting out of one's head.

int. **lo**! lo and behold! O! heyday! halloo! what! indeed! really! surely! humph! hem! good -lack, –heavens, –gracious! gad so! welladay! dear me! only think! lackadaisy! my stars! my goodness! gracious goodness! goodness gracious! mercy on us! heavens and earth! God bless me! bless us! bless my heart! odzookens! *O gemini!* adzooks! hoity-toity! strong! Heaven save–, bless- the mark! can such things be! zounds! 'sdeath! what on earth! what in the world! who would have thought it! etc. (*inexpectation*) 508; you don't say so! what do you say to that! *nous verrons!* [*F.*], how now! where am I? fancy! do tell! *Ciel!* [*F.*]; what do you know! [*slang*]; what do you know about that! [*slang*], well, I'll be jiggered! [*colloq.*].

871. Expectance
[absence of wonder]

n. **expectance**, expectancy etc. (*expectation*) 507.

imperturbability. imperturbableness, imperturbation, *sang-froid* [*F.*], calmness, unruffled calm, coolness, coldbloodedness, hardheadedness, steadiness, lack of nerves, want of imagination, practicality.

nothing out of the ordinary.

v. **expect** etc. 507; not be surprised, not wonder etc. 870; *nil admirari* [*L.*], make nothing of; take it coolly; be unamazed etc. *adj.;* display imperturbability etc. *n.*

adj. **expecting** etc. *v.;* unamazed, astonished at nothing; *blasé* [*F.*] etc. (*weary*) 841; expected etc. *v.;* foreseen.

imperturbable, nerveless, cool, cool-headed, unruffled, calm, steady, hard-headed, practical, unimaginative.

common, ordinary etc. (*habitual*) 613.

int. no wonder! of course! why not?

872. Prodigy

n. **prodigy**, phenomenon, wonder, wonderment, marvel, miracle; freak, freak of nature, *lusus naturae* [*L.*], monstrosity; monster etc. (*unconformity*) 83; curiosity, infant prodigy, lion, sight, spectacle; *jeu–, coup- de théâtre* [*F.*]; gazingstock; sign; St. Elmo's -fire, –light; portent etc. 512.

what no words can paint; wonders of the world; *annus mirabilis* [*L.*]; *dignus vindice nodus* [*L.*].

detonation; bursting of a -shell, –bomb, –mine; volcanic eruption, peal of thunder; thunderclap, thunderbolt, thunderstone [*obs. or dial. Eng.*].

873. Repute

n. **repute**, reputation; distinction, mark, name, figure; good–, high- repute; note, notability, notoriety, éclat, "the bubble reputation" [*As You Like It*], vogue, celebrity; fame, famousness; renown; popularity, *aura popularis* [*L.*]; approbation etc. 931; credit, *succès d'estime* [*F.*], prestige, talk of the town; name to conjure with.

account, regard, respect; reputability [*rare*], reputableness etc. *adj.;* respectability etc. (*probity*) 939; good -name, –report; fair name.

dignity; stateliness etc. *adj.*; solemnity, grandeur, splendor, nobility, majesty, sublimity; glory, honor; luster etc. (*light*) 420; illustriousness etc. *adj.*

rank, standing, brevet rank, precedence, *pas* [*F.*], station, place, status; position, –in society; order, degree, *locus standi* [*L.*], caste, condition.

graduation, university degree, baccalaureate, doctorate, doctorship; scholarship, fellowship.

eminence; greatness etc. *adj.*; height etc. 206; importance etc. 642; preëminence, supereminence; high mightiness, primacy; top of the -ladder, –tree; elevation; ascent etc. 305; superexaltation, exaltation, dignification [*rare*], aggrandizement; dedication, consecration, enthronement.

celebrity, worthy, hero, man of mark, great card, lion, *rara avis* [*L.*], notability, somebody; "the observed of all observers" [*Hamlet*]; classman; man of rank etc. (*nobleman*) 875; pillar of the -state, –church; "a mother in Israel" [*Bible*].

chief etc. (*master*) 745; first fiddle etc. (*proficient*) 700; scholar, *savant* [*F.*] etc. 492; cynosure, mirror; flower, pink, pearl; paragon etc. (*perfection*) 650; "the choice and master spirits of this age" [*Julius Caesar*]; *élite* [*F.*]; star, sun, constellation, galaxy.

ornament, honor, feather in one's cap, halo, aureole, nimbus; halo–, blaze- of glory; "blushing honors" [*Henry VIII*]; laurels etc. (*trophy*) 733.

posthumous fame, memory, niche in the temple of fame; celebration, canonization, enshrinement, glorification; immortality, immortal name; *magni nominis umbra* [Lucan].

v. **glory in**; be conscious of glory; be proud of etc. (*pride*) 878; exult etc. (*boast*) 884; be vain of etc. (*vanity*) 880.

be distinguished etc. *adj.*; shine etc. (*light*) 420; shine forth, figure; cut a figure, cut a dash [*colloq.*], make a splash [*colloq.*].

surpass, outshine, outrival, outvie, outjump, eclipse; throw–, cast- into the shade; overshadow.

rival, emulate, vie with.

gain *or* **acquire honor** etc. *n.*; live, flourish, glitter; flaunt; play first fiddle etc. (*be of importance*) 642; bear the -palm, –bell; lead the way, take precedence, take the wall of [*obs.*]; gain–, win- -laurels, –spurs, –golden opinions etc. (*approbation*) 931; graduate, take one's degree, pass one's examination; win a -scholarship, –fellowship.

make -a, –some- -noise, –noise in the world; leave one's mark, exalt one's horn, star, have a run, be run after; be lionized, come into vogue, come to the front; raise one's head.

honor; give–, do–, pay–, render- honor to; accredit, pay regard to, dignify, glorify; sing praises to etc. (*approve*) 931; look up to; exalt, aggrandize, elevate, nobilitate [*archaic*]; enthrone, signalize, immortalize, deify, exalt to the skies; hand one's name down to posterity.

consecrate; dedicate to, devote to; enshrine, inscribe, blazon, lionize, blow the trumpet, crown with laurel.

confer *or* reflect honor on etc. *n.*; shed a luster on; redound to one's honor, ennoble.

adj. **distinguished**, *distingué* [*F.*], noted; of note etc. *n.*; honored etc. *v.*; popular; fashionable etc. 852; remarkable etc. (*important*) 642; notable, notorious; celebrated, renowned, in every one's mouth, talked of, famous, famed, far-famed; conspicuous, to the front; foremost; in the -front rank, –ascendant.

in good odor; in favor, in high favor; reputable, respectable, creditable.

imperishable, deathless, immortal, never fading, fadeless, *aere perennius* [*L.*], time-honored.

illustrious, glorious, splendid, brilliant, radiant; bright etc. 420; full-blown; honorific.

eminent, prominent; high etc. 206; in the zenith; at the -head of, –top of the tree; peerless, of the first water; superior etc. 33; supereminent, preëminent.

great, dignified, proud, noble, honorable, worshipful, lordly, grand, stately, august, princely, imposing, solemn, transcendent, majestic, sacred, sublime, heaven-born, heroic, *sans peur et sans reproche* [*F.*]; sacrosanct.

int. **hail**! all hail! *ave!* [*L.*], *viva!* [*It.*], *vive!* [*F.*], long life to! glory–, honor- be to!

874. Disrepute

n. **disrepute**, discredit; ill–, bad- -repute, –name, –odor, –favor; disapprobation etc. 932; inglorious ness, derogation, abasement, debasement; abjectness etc. *adj.*; degradation, dedecoration [*rare*]; "a long farewell to all my greatness" [*Henry VIII*]; odium, obloquy, opprobrium, ignominy.

dishonor, disgrace, shame, crying–, burning-shame; humiliation; scandal, baseness, vileness; turpitude etc. (*improbity*) 940; infamy.

stigma, brand, reproach, imputation, slur, stain, blot, spot, blur; *scandalum magnatum* [*L.*], badge of infamy, blot in one's escutcheon; bend

sinister, bar sinister, champain, point champain [*her.*]; byword of reproach; object of scorn, hissing [*archaic*]; Ichabod.

tarnish, taint, defilement, pollution.

argumentum ad verecundiam [*L.*]; sense of shame etc. 879.

v. **be inglorious** etc. *adj.;* incur disgrace etc. *n.;* have–, earn- a bad name; put–, wear- a halter round one's neck; disgrace–, expose- oneself.

play second fiddle; lose caste; "pale his uneffectual fire" [*Hamlet*]; recede into the shade; fall from one's high estate; keep in the background etc. (*modesty*) 881; be conscious of disgrace etc. (*humility*) 879; look -blue, –foolish, –like a fool; cut a -poor, –sorry- figure; laugh on the wrong side of the mouth [*colloq.*]; make a sorry face, go away with a flea in one's ear [*colloq.*], slink away.

cause shame etc. *n.;* shame, disgrace, put to shame, dishonor; throw–, cast–, fling–, reflect- dishonor etc. *n.* upon; be a reproach to etc. *n.;* derogate from.

tarnish, stain, blot, sully, taint; discredit; degrade, debase, defile; beggar; expel etc. (*punish*) 972.

stigmatize, vilify, defame, slur, cast a slur upon, impute shame to, brand, post, hold up to shame, send to Coventry; tread–, trample-under foot; show up [*colloq.*], drag through the mud, drag through the mire, heap dirt upon; reprehend etc. 932.

bring low, put down, snub; take down; take down a peg, –lower, –or two [*colloq.*].

obscure, eclipse, outshine, take the shine out of [*colloq.*]; throw–, cast- into the shade; overshadow; leave–, put- in the background; push into a corner, put one's nose out of joint [*colloq.*]; put out, put out of countenance.

disconcert, upset, throw off one's center, discompose; put to the blush etc. (*humble*) 879.

adj. **disgraced** etc. *v.;* blown upon; "shorn of its beams" [Milton], shorn of one's glory; overcome, downtrodden; loaded with shame etc. *n.;* in bad repute etc. *n.;* out of -repute, –favor, –fashion, –countenance; at a discount; under -a cloud, –an eclipse; unable to show one's face; in the -shade, –background; out at elbows, down in the world, down on one's uppers [*colloq.*], down and out.

inglorious, nameless, renownless, obscure, unknown to fame, unnoticed, unnoted, unhonored, unglorified.

discreditable, shameful, disgraceful, disreputable, despicable; questionable; unbecoming, unworthy, derogatory; degrading, humiliating, *infra dignitatem* [*L.*], dedecorous [*rare*]; scandalous, infamous, too bad, unmentionable, ribald, opprobrious; arrant, shocking, outrageous, notorious.

ignominious, scrubby, dirty, abject, vile, beggarly, pitiful, low, mean, petty, shabby; base etc. (*dishonorable*) 940.

adv. to one's shame be it spoken.

int. **shame**! fie! for shame! *proh pudor!* [*L.*]; *O tempora! O mores!* [*L.*]; ough! *sic transit gloria mundi!* [*L.*].

875. Nobility

n. **nobility**, rank, condition, distinction, optimacy [*rare*], blood, *pur sang* [*F.*], birth, high descent, order; quality, gentility; blue blood of Castile; "all the blood of all the Howards" [Pope]; caste of "Vere de Vere" [Tennyson]; *ancien régime* [*F.*].

high life, *haut monde* [*F.*]; upper classes, upper ten [*colloq.*], upper ten thousand; the four hundred; *élite* [*F.*], aristocracy, great folks; fashionable world etc. (*fashion*) 852.

personage–, man- of -distinction, –mark, –rank; notables, notabilities; celebrity, bigwig [*humorous*], magnate, great man, star; big bug, big gun, great gun [*colloq.*]; gilded rooster [*slang*]; *magni nominis umbra* [Lucan]; "every inch a king" [*Lear*].

[the nobility] peerage, baronage; house of -lords, –peers; lords, –temporal and spiritual; noblesse; knightage.

peer, noble, nobleman; lord, lording [*archaic*], lordling; grandee, magnifico, hidalgo; daimio, samurai, *shizoku* [*Jap.*]; don; aristocrat, swell [*colloq.*], three-tailed bashaw; gentleman, squire, squireen [*humorous, Eng.*], patrician; laureate.

gentry, gentlefolk; squirarchy *or* squirearchy, better sort, magnates, primates, optimates; pantisocracy.

king etc. (*master*) 745; atheling [*hist.*]; prince, duke, marquis, earl, viscount, baron, thane [*hist.*], banneret, baronet, knight, chevalier, count, armiger, esquire, laird [*Scot.*]; signior, seignior; *signor* [*It.*], *señor* [*Sp.*], *senhor* [*Pg.*]; boyar *or* boyard [*Russ.*]; effendi, sheik *or* sheikh, emir, shereef *or* sherif, pasha, sahib; palsgrave [*Ger. hist.*], waldgrave, margrave; vavasor [*feudal law*].

empress, queen, princess, duchess, marchioness, viscountess, countess; lady, *doña* [*Sp.*], *dona* [*Pg.*]; *signora* [*It.*], *señora* [*Sp.*], *senhora* [*Pg.*]; dame; memsahib.

[indian ruling chiefs] raja, rana, rao, rawal, rawat, rai, raikwar, raikbar, raikat; maharaja, maharana, maharao etc.; Gackwar [*lit.* cowherd; *Baroda*]; maharaja bahadur, raja bahadur, rai (*or* rao) bahadur; rai (*or* rao) sahib; jám, thakur [*all Hindu titles*].

nawab, wali, sultan, ameer *or* amir, mir, mirza, mian, khan; Nizam, nawab bahadur, khan bahadur, khan sahib [*all Moham. titles*].

sirdar *or* sardar, diwan *or* dewan [*both Hindu and Moham. titles*].

[honorifics] shahzada ["King's son"], kumar *or* kunwar ["prince"]; mirza [*when appended it signifies* "prince"; *when prefixed,* "Mr."]; arbab ["lord"]; malik ["master"]; khanzada ["son of a khan"]; huzur *or* huzoor ["the presence"].

[female titles] rani, maharani [*Hindu*]; sultana, malikah, begum *or* begam [*Moham.*].

shahzadi, kumari *or* kunwari, raj-kumari, malikzadi, khanam [*all equivalent to* "princess"].

[rank or office] kingship, dukedom, marquisate, earldom; viscountship, viscounty, viscountcy; lordship, baronetcy, knighthood, donship.

v. be noble etc. *adj.*

adj. **noble**, exalted; of rank etc. *n.;* princely, titled, patrician, aristocratic; highborn, well-born; of gentle blood; genteel, *comme il faut* [*F.*], gentlemanlike, courtly etc. (*fashionable*) 852; highly respectable.

adv. in high quarters.

876. Commonalty

n. **commonalty**, democracy; obscurity; low -condition, –life, –society, –company; *bourgeoisie* [*F.*]; mass of -the people, –society; Brown, Jones, and Robinson; Tom, Dick, and Harry; "the four million" [O. Henry]; the peepul [*humorous*]; lower–, humbler- -classes, –orders; vulgar–, common- herd; rank and file, *hoc genus omne* [*L.*]; the -many, –general, –crowd, –people, –populace, –multitude, –million, –masses, –mobility [*humorous*], –other half, –peasantry; king Mob; proletariat; *fruges consumere nati* [*L.*], *demos* [*Gr.*], *hoi polloi* [*Gr.*], great unwashed; man in the street.

rabble, –rout; chaff, rout, horde, canaille; scum–, residuum–, dregs- of -the people, –society; mob, swinish multitude, *foex populi* [*L.*]; trash; *profanum–, ignobile- vulgus* [*L.*]; vermin, raff, riffraff, rag-tag and bobtail; small fry.

commoner, one of the people, democrat, plebeian, republican, proletary, proletarian, proletaire, *roturier* [*F.*], John Smith, Mr. Snooks, *bourgeois* [*F.*], *épicier* [*F.*], Philistine, cockney; grisette, demimonde, demimondaine.

peasant, countryman, boor, carl *or* carle [*Scot. or archaic*], churl; villain *or* villein [*obs. or rare*], serf; *terrae filius* [*L.*], kern *or* kerne [*Ir.*], gossoon [*Anglo-Ir.*]; tike *or* tyke [*archaic or dial.*], ryot [*India*], fellah [*Ar. pl.* fellahin *or* fellaheen]; docker, stevedore, longshoreman; swain, clown, hind [*Eng.*], clod, clodhopper, hobnail, yokel, bogtrotter, bumpkin; plowman *or* ploughman, plowboy *or* ploughboy; chuff, hayseed [*slang*], rustic, lunkhead [*colloq.*], loon [*archaic*], rube [*slang*], chaw-bacon [*slang*], tiller of the soil; hewers of wood and drawers of water; sons of Martha; groundling [*obs.*], gaffer, put, cub, Tony Lumpkin [Goldsmith], looby, lout, underling; gamin, street Arab, mudlark.

rough, rowdy, roughneck [*slang*], ruffian, tough [*colloq.*], pot-wallopper [*slang*], scullion, slubberdegullion [*obs.*], vulgar–, low- fellow; cad.

upstart, parvenu, skipjack [*dial. Eng.*]; nobody, –one knows; *hesterni quirites* [*L.*], *pessoribus orti* [*L.*]; *bourgeois gentilhomme* [*F.*]; *novus homo* [*L.*], snob, gent [*vulgar or humorous*], mushroom, no one knows who, adventurer; *nouveau riche* (*pl. nouveaux riches; fem. nouvelles riches*) [*F.*].

vagabond, beggar, gaberlunzie [*Scot.*], beadsman *or* bedesman [*Scot.*], muckworm, *sans-culotte* [*F.*], tatterdemalion, caitiff, ragamuffin, pariah, outcast of society, tramp, bezonian [Shakespeare], panhandler [*slang*], sundowner [*Austral.*], bum [*slang*], hobo; chiffonier *or* chiffonnier [*rare*], ragman, ragpicker, sweeper, sweep, scrub.

wench, slut, quean, Cinderella.

barbarian, Goth, Vandal, Hottentot, Zulu, savage, Yahoo; unlicked cub, rough diamond.

barbarousness, barbarism, savagery; Boeotia; Philistinism; parvenuism, parvenudom.

v. **be ignoble** etc. *adj.*, be nobody etc. *n.;* be of (*or* belong to) the common herd etc. *n.*

adj. **ignoble**, common, mean, low, base, vile, sorry, scrubby, beggarly; below par; no great shakes etc. (*unimportant*) 643; homely, homespun, vulgar, low-minded; snobbish, parvenu, low bred; menial, underling, servile.

plebeian, proletarian; of -low, –mean- -parentage, –origin, –extraction; lowborn, baseborn, earthborn; mushroom, dunghill, risen from the ranks; unknown to fame, obscure, untitled.

rustic, country, uncivilized; loutish, boorish, clownish, churlish, brutish, raffish; rude, unpolished, unlicked.

barbarous, barbarian, barbaric, barbaresque [De Quincey].

cockney, born within sound of Bow bells.

adv. below the salt.

877. Title

n. **title**, honor; knighthood etc. (*nobility*) 875.

highness, excellency, grace, lordship, worship; reverence; reverend; esquire, sir, master, Mr., *signor* [*It.*], *señor* [*Sp.*], etc. 373; *Mein Herr* [*Ger.*], mynheer; your–, his- honor; serene highness.

madam, *madame* [*F.*] etc. (*mistress*) 374; empress, queen etc. 875.

decoration, laurel, palm, wreath, garland, bays, medal, ribbon, riband, blue ribbon, red ribbon, cordon, cross, crown, coronet, star, garter, fleece; feather, –in one's cap; epaulet *or* epaulette, chevron, *fourragère* [*F.*], colors, cockade; livery; order, arms, coat of arms, shield, escutcheon *or* scutcheon, crest; reward etc. 973; handle to one's name.

878. Pride

n. **pride**; haughtiness etc. *adj.;* high notions, hauteur; vainglory, crest; arrogance etc. (*assumption*) 885; self-importance, pomposity, pompousness; side [*slang*], swank, swagger, toploftiness [*colloq.*].

proud man, highflyer *or* highflier; fine gentleman; fine lady, *grande dame* [*F.*].

dignity, self-respect, *mens sibi conscia recti* [Virgil].

v. **be proud** etc. *adj.;* put a good face on; look one in the face; stalk abroad, perk, perk up, perk oneself up; think no small beer of oneself [*colloq.*]; think no small potatoes of oneself [*colloq.*]; presume, swagger, strut; rear–, lift up–, hold up- one's head; hold one's head high, look big, take the wall; "bear like the Turk no rival near the throne" [Pope]; carry with a high hand; ride the–, mount on one's-high horse; set one's back up, bridle, toss the head; give oneself airs etc. (*assume*) 885; boast etc. 884.

pride oneself on; glory in, take a pride in; pique–, plume–, hug- oneself; stand upon, be proud of; not hide one's light under a bushel, not put one's talent in a napkin; not think small beer of oneself [*colloq.*] etc. (*vanity*) 880.

adj. **dignified**; stately, proud-crested, lordly, baronial; lofty-minded, high-souled, high-minded, high-mettled, high-plumed, high-flown, high-toned.

proud, haughty, lofty, high, mighty, swollen, puffed up, flushed, blown; vainglorious; purse-proud, fine; proud as -a peacock, –Lucifer; bloated with pride.

supercilious, disdainful, bumptious, magisterial, imperious, high-handed, high and mighty, overweening, consequential; pompous, toplofty [*colloq.*]; arrogant etc. 885; unblushing etc. 880.

stiff, stiff-necked; starched, perked up, stuck up [*colloq.*]; in buckram, strait-laced; prim etc. (*affected*) 855.

on one's dignity; on one's -high horse, –tight ropes, –high ropes; on stilts; *en grand seigneur* [*F.*].

adv. with head erect; *de haut en bas* [*F.*]; with nose in air, with nose turned up; with a sneer, with curling lip.

879. Humility

n. **humility**, humbleness, meekness, lowness, lowliness, lowlihood; abasement, self-abasement; submission etc. 725; resignation.

modesty, timidity etc. 881; verecundity [*obs.*], blush, suffusion, confusion; sense of -shame, –disgrace; humiliation, mortification; letdown, setdown.

condescension; affability etc. (*courtesy*) 894.

v. **be humble** etc. *adj.;* deign, vouchsafe, condescend; humble oneself, demean oneself [*colloq.*]; stoop, –to conquer; carry coals; submit etc. 725; submit with a good grace etc. (*brook*) 826; yield the palm.

lower one's -tone, –note; sing small [*colloq.*], draw in one's horns [*colloq.*], sober down; hide one's -face, –diminished head; not dare to show one's face, take shame to oneself, not have a word to say for oneself; feel–, be conscious of--shame, –disgrace; be humiliated, be put out of countenance, be shamed, be put to the blush etc. *v.;* receive a snub; eat humble pie, eat crow, eat dirt; drink the cup of humiliation to the dregs.

blush for, blush up to the eyes; redden, change color; color up; hang one's head, look foolish, feel small.

render humble; humble, humiliate; let–, set–, take–, tread–, frown-down; snub, abash, abase, make one sing small [*colloq.*], strike dumb; teach one his distance; take down a peg, –lower; throw–, cast- into the shade etc. 874; stare–, put- out of countenance; put to the blush; confuse, ashame [*rare*], shame, mortify,

disgrace, crush; send away with a flea in one's ear [*colloq.*].

get a setdown.

adj. **humble**, lowly, meek; modest etc. 881; humble-minded, sober-minded; unoffended; submissive etc. 725; servile etc. 886.

condescending; affable etc. (*courteous*) 894.

humbled etc. *v.*; bowed down, resigned; abashed, ashamed, dashed; out of countenance; down in the mouth; down on one's -knees, –marrow-bones [*colloq.*], –uppers [*colloq.*]; humbled in the dust, brow-beaten; chapfallen, crestfallen; dumfoundered *or* dumbfoundered, flabbergasted [*colloq.*], struck all of a heap [*colloq.*]; shorn of one's glory etc. (*disrepute*) 874.

adv. **humbly**; with downcast eyes, with bated breath, on bended knee; on all fours; with one's tail between one's legs.

under correction, with due deference.

880. Vanity

n. **vanity**; conceit, conceitedness; self-conceit, self-complacency, self-confidence, self-sufficiency, self-esteem, self-love, self-approbation, self-praise, self-glorification, self-laudation, self-gratulation, self-applause, self-admiration; *amour propre* [*F.*]; selfishness etc. 943.

pretensions, airs, affected manner, mannerism; egoism, egotism, priggism, priggishness; coxcombery, gaudery, vain-glory, elation; pride etc. 878; ostentation etc. 882; assurance etc. 885.

vox et praeterea nihil [*L.*].

egoist, egotist; peacock; coxcomb etc. 854; Sir Oracle etc. 887.

v. **be vain** etc. *adj.*; be vain of; pique oneself etc. (*pride*) 878; lay the flattering unction to one's soul.

have -too high, –an overweening- opinion of -oneself, –one's talents; blind oneself as to one's own merit; not think small beer of oneself [*colloq.*]; strut; put oneself forward; fish for compliments; give oneself airs etc. (*assume*) 885; boast etc. 884.

render vain etc. *adj.*; inspire with vanity etc. *n.*; inflate, puff up, turn one's head.

adj. **vain**, –as a peacock; conceited, overweening, pert, forward; vainglorious, high-flown; ostentatious etc. 882; puffed up, inflated, flushed.

self-satisfied, self-confident, self-sufficient, self-flattering, self-admiring, self-applauding, self-glorious, self-opinionated; *entêté* [*F.*] etc. (*wrong-headed*) 481; wise in one's own conceit, pragmatical [*rare*], overwise, pretentious, priggish; egotistic *or* egotistical; *soidisant* [*F.*] etc. (*boastful*) 884; arrogant etc. 885; assured.

unabashed, unblushing, unconstrained, unceremonious; free and easy.

adv. **vainly** etc. *adj.*

881. Modesty

n. **modesty**; humility etc. 879; diffidence, timidity; retiring disposition; unobtrusiveness; bashfulness etc. *adj.*; *mauvaise honte* [*F.*]; blush, blushing; verecundity [*obs.*]; self-knowledge.

reserve, constraint; demureness etc. *adj.*; "blushing honors" [*Henry VIII*].

[comparison] violet.

v. **be modest** etc. *adj.*; retire, reserve oneself; give way to; draw in one's horns etc. 879; hide one's face.

keep private, keep in the background, keep one's distance; pursue the noiseless tenor of one's way, "do good by stealth and blush to find it fame" [Pope], hide one's light under a bushel; cast sheep's eyes.

adj. **modest**, diffident; humble etc. 879; timid, timorous, bashful; shy, nervous, skittish, coy, sheepish, shame-faced, blushing, overmodest.

unpretending, unpretentious; unobtrusive, unassuming, unostentatious, unboastful, unaspiring; poor in spirit; deprecative, deprecatory.

reserved, constrained, demure.

abashed, ashamed; out of countenance etc. (*humbled*) 879.

adv. **modestly** etc. *adj.*; quietly, privately; without -ceremony, –beat of drum; *sans façon* [*F.*].

882. Ostentation

n. **ostentation**, display, show, *coup d' oeil* [*F.*], flourish, parade, *étalage* [*F.*], pomp, magnificence, splendor, pageantry, array, state, solemnity; dash [*colloq.*], splash [*colloq.*], splurge [*colloq.*], glitter, strut, pomposity, pompousness; pretense, pretensions, showing off; fuss; grand doings.

demonstration, flying colors; flourish of trumpets etc. (*celebration*) 883; pageant, spectacle, exhibition, exposition, procession, turnout [*colloq.*], set out; grand function; fête, gala, field day, review, march past, promenade, "insubstantial pageant" [*Tempest*].

coup de théâtre [*F.*], stage effect, stage trick; claptrap; *mise en scène* [*F.*], *tour de force* [*F.*], *chic* [*colloq., F.*].

dress; court–, full–, evening–, ball–, fancy-dress; tailoring, millinery, man millinery, frippery; foppery, equipage.

ceremony, ceremonial, ritual, form, formality, etiquette, puncto [*obs.*], punctilio, punctiliousness, starchedness, stateliness.

mummery, solemn mockery, mouth honor; tomfoolery; attitudinarianism.

attitudinarian; fop etc. 854; no modest violet.

v. **be ostentatious** etc. *adj.;* come forward, put oneself forward, attract attention, star; make–, cut- a -figure, –dash, –splash, –splurge [*all colloq.*]; strut; blow one's own trumpet; have no false modesty; figure; make a show, –display; glitter.

show off, show one's paces; parade, march past; display, exhibit, put forward, hold up; trot out [*slang*], hand out; sport [*colloq.*], brandish, blazon forth; dangle, –before the eyes; cry up etc. (*praise*) 931; *prôner* [*F.*], flaunt, emblazon, prink, set off, mount, have framed and glazed.

put on the mask; put a -good, –smiling- face upon; clean the outside of the platter etc. (*disguise*) 544.

adj. **ostentatious**, showy, dashing, pretentious, jaunty *or* janty, grand, pompous, high-sounding; turgid etc. (*big-sounding*) 577; garish *or* gairish; gaudy, –as a -peacock, –butterfly, –tulip; flaunting, flashing, flaming, glittering; gay etc. (*ornate*) 847.

splendid, magnificent, sumptuous, palatial.

theatrical, theatric, dramatic, spectacular, scenic, scenical; dramaturgic *or* dramaturgical.

ceremonial, ritual, ritualistic; solemn, stately, majestic, formal, stiff, ceremonious, punctilious, starched, starchy.

en grande tenue [*F.*], in one's best bib and tucker [*colloq.*], in one's Sunday best, *endimanché* [*F.*], *chic* [*colloq., F.*].

adv. with flourish of trumpet, with beat of drum, with flying colors, with a brass band; at the head of the procession; with no false modesty.

endimanché ad captandum vulgus [*L.*].

883. Celebration

n. **celebration**, solemnization, commemoration, ovation, triumph; lionization.

inauguration, installation, presentation; coronation; *début* [*F.*], coming out [*colloq.*]; Lord Mayor's show [*London, Eng.*]; harvest-home, husking bee, quilting bee; birthday, anniversary, biennial, triennial etc.; centenary, centennial; bicentenary, bicentennial; tercentenary, tercentennial etc.; "the day we celebrate"; red-letter day; trophy etc. 733; jubilation, laudation, paean *or* pean; *Te Deum* etc. (*thanksgiving*) 990; festivity, festival; fête etc. 882; Forefathers' Day [*U. S.*], Independence Day, "the Glorious Fourth"; holiday etc. 840.

triumphal arch, bonfire; salute, salvo, salvo of artillery; *feu de joie* [*F.*], flourish of trumpets, fanfare, colors flying, illuminations.

[wedding anniversaries] *wooden* wedding [5th], *tin* wedding [10th], *crystal* wedding [15th], *china* wedding [20th], *silver* wedding [25th], *golden* wedding [50th], *diamond* wedding [60th].

jubilee, 50th anniversary; diamond jubilee, 60th anniversary.

v. **celebrate**, keep, signalize, do honor to, commemorate, solemnize, hallow; keep high festival, keep holiday; mark with a red letter.

pledge, drink to, toast; hob and nob, hobnob with; present.

inaugurate, install, instate, induct, chair.

rejoice etc. 838; kill the fatted calf, hold jubilee; roast an ox, serve up the Thanksgiving turkey, serve up the Christmas goose; fire a salute, dip the colors, present arms; paint the town red [*colloq.*]; maffick [*colloq., Eng.*].

adj. **celebrating** etc. *v.;* commemorative, celebrated, immortal; solemn, jubilant; kept, kept in remembrance.

adv. **in honor of**, in commemoration of, in celebration of, in memory of; as a toast.

int. **hail**! all hail! "see the conquering hero comes!" "Hail! hail! the gang's all here!"

884. Boasting

n. **boasting** etc. *v.;* boast, vaunt, crake [*obs.*], pretense, pretensions, cock-a-hoopness, braggadocio, braggadocianism, puff [*colloq.*], puffery; flourish, fanfaronade; gasconade, bluff, highfaluting *or* highfalutin, *blague* [*F.*]; side [*slang, Eng.*], swagger, jingoism, spread-eagleism; brag, braggartism *or* braggardism, braggartry, bounce, rant, bluster, bravado, bunk *or* buncombe *or* bunkum; jactation, jactitation, jactancy; venditation [*obs.*], vaporing, rodomontade, bombast, gas [*slang*], hot air [*slang*], fine talking, tall talk, tall story [*both colloq.*], fish story [*humorous*]; magniloquence, teratology [*obs.*], heroics; chauvinism; exaggeration etc. 549; vanity etc. 880; *vox et praeterea nihil* [*L.*]; much cry and little wool, *brutum fulmen* [*L.*].

exultation, gloriation [*obs.*], glorification; flourish of trumpets; triumph etc. 883.

boaster, braggart, braggadocio, fanfaron, pretender, bluffer, blower [*slang*], blower of his own trumpet, windbag [*slang*], hot-air artist

[*slang*], Fourth of July orator; Thraso, Gascon; chauvinist, jingo, jingoist; blusterer, swaggerer etc. 887; charlatan, trumpeter; puppy etc. (*fop*) 854.

v. **boast**, make a boast of, brag, vaunt, puff, show off, flourish, crake [*obs.*], crack, trumpet, strut, swagger, *blague* [*F.*], gasconade, vapor; blow [*slang*], four-flush [*slang*], bluff; talk big, draw the long bow, speak for Buncombe; *faire claquer son fouet* [*F.*], blow one's own trumpet; put on side [*slang, Eng.*], swank [*dial. Eng.*]; let the American eagle scream, sing "Rule, Britannia," indulge in jingoism; *se faire valoir* [*F.*], take merit to oneself, make a merit of; holloa before one is out of the wood.

exult; crow, crow over [*both colloq.*], triumph, glory, jubilate, rejoice, maffick [*colloq., Eng.*], throw up one's cap, yell oneself hoarse, cheer.

gloat, gloat over; chuckle; neigh.

adj. **boasting** etc. *v.;* magniloquent, flaming, thrasonic [*rare*], thrasonical, stilted, gasconading, braggart, boastful, pretentious; vainglorious etc. (*conceited*) 880; highfaluting *or* highfalutin; spread-eagle [*colloq. & humorous*].

elate, elated, jubilant, triumphant, exultant; in high feather; flushed, –with victory; cock-a-hoop, cock-a-hoopish; on stilts [*colloq.*].

vaunted etc. *v.*

adv. **vauntingly** etc. *adj.;* in triumph; with a blare of trumpets.

885. Insolence

[undue assumption of superiority]

n. **insolence**, brashness, brazenness, malapertness; haughtiness etc. *adj.;* arrogance, airs; bumptiousness, toploftiness [*colloq.*], assumption, presumption; assumption of infallibility; contumely, disdain, insult; overbearance, domineering etc. *v.;* bluster, swagger, swaggering etc. *v.;* bounce; terrorism; tyranny etc. 739; beggar on horseback; usurpation.

impertinence, cheek [*colloq. or slang*], nerve [*slang*], nerviness [*slang*], sauce [*colloq.*], abuse; sauciness etc. *adj.;* flippancy, dicacity [*obs.*], petulance [*rare in this sense*], procacity [*rare*].

impudence, self-assertion, assurance, audacity, hardihood; front, face, brass, gall [*slang*]; shamelessness etc. *adj.;* effrontery, hardened front, face of brass.

jingoism, chauvinism; *Kultur* [*Ger.*], "might is right," *Macht ist Recht* [*Ger.*].

malapert, saucebox etc. (*blusterer*) 887.

jingo, jingoist, chauvinist; fire eater [*colloq.*]; boaster etc. 884.

v. **be insolent** etc. *adj.;* bluster, vapor, swagger, swell, give oneself airs, snap one's fingers, kick up a dust [*colloq.*]; swear etc. (*affirm*) 535; rap out oaths; roister.

arrogate, assume, presume; make bold, make free; take a liberty, give an inch and take an ell.

outface, outlook, outstare, outbrazen, outbrave; stare out of countenance; brazen out; lay down the law; teach one's grandmother to suck eggs [*colloq.*]; assume a lofty bearing; talk big, look big, put on big looks, act the *grand seigneur;* mount–, ride- the high horse; toss the head, carry with a high hand; tempt Providence; want snuffing [*colloq.*].

domineer, bully, dictate, hector; lord it over; *traiter–, regarder- de haut en bas* [*F.*]; exact; snub, huff, beard, fly in the face of; put to the blush; bear–, beat- down; browbeat, intimidate; trample–, tread- -down, –under foot; dragoon, ride roughshod over; bulldoze [*colloq.*], terrorize.

adj. **insolent**, haughty, arrogant, imperious, magisterial, dictatorial, arbitrary; high-handed, high and mighty; contumelious, supercilious, overbearing, toplofty [*colloq.*], toploftical [*rare*], intolerant, domineering, overweening, high-flown; precocious, assuming, would-be, bumptious.

pert, flippant, fresh [*slang*], brash, cavalier, saucy, forward, impertinent, malapert; impudent, audacious, presumptuous.

brazen, bluff, shameless, aweless, unblushing, unabashed; bold-faced, bare-faced, brazen-faced; dead–, lost- to shame.

blustering, swaggering, hectoring, rollicking, roistering, vaporing, free and easy, devil-may-care, jaunty *or* janty; thrasonic [*rare*], thrasonical, fire-eating [*colloq.*]; "full of sound and fury" [*Macbeth*].

jingo, jingoistic, chauvinistic.

adv. **insolently** etc. *adj.;* with nose in air; with arms akimbo; *de haut en bas* [*F.*]; with a high hand; *ex cathedra* [*L.*].

886. Servility

n. **servility**; slavery etc. (*subjection*) 749; obsequiousness etc. *adj.;* subserviency; abasement, prostration, prosternation [*obs.*]; genuflection etc. (*worship*) 990; toadeating; fawning etc. *v.;* tufthunting, timeserving, flunkyism *or* flunkeyism; sycophancy etc. (*flattery*) 933; humility etc. 879.

sycophant, parasite; toad, toady, toadeater, tufthunter; snob, flunky *or* flunkey, lapdog, span-

iel, lick-spit, lick-spittle, smell-feast, *Graeculus esuriens* [*L.*], hanger on, *cavalier (or cavaliere) servente* [*It.*], led captain, carpet knight; timeserver, fortune hunter, Vicar of Bray, Sir Pertinax MacSycophant, pickthank; flatterer etc. 935; doer of dirty work; *âme damnée* [*F.*], tool; reptile; slave etc. (*servant*) 746; *homme de cour* [*F.*], courtier; beat [*slang*], dead beat [*slang*], doughface [*slang*]; heeler, ward heeler [*both polit. cant*]; jackal, sponge, sponger, sucker [*slang*], tagtail, truckler.

v. **cringe**, bow, stoop, kneel, bend the knee; fall on one's knees, prostrate oneself; worship etc. 990.

fawn, crouch, cower, sneak, crawl, sponge, truckle, toady, truckle to, grovel, lick the feet of, lick one's shoes, make a doormat of oneself, kiss the hem of one's garment; be servile etc. *adj.*

pay court to; feed on, fatten on, batten on, dance attendance on, follow at heel, pin oneself upon, hang on the sleeve of, *avaler les couleuvres* [*F.*], keep time to, fetch and carry, do the dirty work of.

go with the stream, follow the crowd, worship the rising sun, hold with the hare and run with the hounds; get on the band wagon; be a timeserver etc. *n.*

adj. **servile**, obsequious; supple, –as a glove; soapy [*slang*], oily, pliant, cringing, abased, doughfaced [*colloq.*], fawning, slavish, groveling, reptilian, sniveling, mealy-mouthed; beggarly, sycophantic, parasitical; abject, prostrate, down on one's marrowbones [*jocular or slang*]; base, mean, sneaking; crouching etc. *v.*; timeserving.

adv. **with servility** etc. *n.*; hat–, cap- in hand; "in a bondman's key" [*Merchant of Venice*]; "with bated breath and whispering humbleness" [*ibid.*].

int. so please you! as my lord wills! don't mind me!

887. Blusterer

n. **blusterer,** swaggerer, vaporer, roisterer, brawler; fanfaron; braggart etc. (*boaster*) 884; bully, terrorist, rough, ruffian, rough-neck [*slang*], tough [*colloq.*], rowdy, bulldozer [*colloq.*], roarer [*slang, obs.*], slang-whanger [*slang*], larrikin [*Austral. & Eng.*]; hoodlum [*colloq.*], hooligan [*slang*], Mohock, Mohawk [*rare*], Drawcansir, swashbuckler, Captain Bobadil, Sir Lucius O'-Trigger, Thraso, Pistol, Parolles, Bombastes Furioso, Hector, Chrononhotonthologos; jingo; desperado, dare-devil, fire eater [*colloq.*]; fury etc. (*violent person*) 173.

puppy etc. (*fop*) 854, jackanapes, bantam-cock; malapert, saucebox [*colloq.*]; minx, hussy.

dogmatist, doctrinaire, Sir Oracle, stump orator etc. 582; prig, Jack-in-office.

Section 3. Sympathetic

888. Friendship

n. **friendship**, amity; friendliness etc. *adj.*; brotherhood, fraternity, sodality, confraternity; sorority, sorosis, sisterhood; harmony etc. (*concord*) 714; peace etc. 721.

firm–, staunch–, intimate–, familiar–, bosom–, cordial–, tried–, devoted–, lasting–, fast–, sincere–, warm–, ardent- friendship.

cordiality, fraternization, association, *entente cordiale* [*F.*], good understanding, *rapprochement* [*F.*], sympathy, fellow-feeling, response, welcomeness; affection etc. (*love*) 897; partiality, favoritism; good will etc. (*benevolence*) 906.

acquaintance, introduction, familiarity, intimacy, intercourse, fellowship, knowledge of.

v. **be friendly** etc. *adj.*, be friends etc. 890, be acquainted with etc. *adj.*; know; have the ear of; keep company with etc. (*sociality*) 892; hold communication with, have dealings with, sympathize with; have a leaning to; bear good will etc. (*benevolent*) 906; love etc. 897; make much of; befriend etc. (*aid*) 707; introduce to.

set one's horses together; have the latchstring out; hold out–, extend- the right hand of -friendship, –fellowship; become friendly etc. *adj.*; make friends etc. (890) with; break the ice, be introduced to; pick up acquaintance; make–, scrape- acquaintance with; get into favor, gain the friendship of.

shake hands with, strike hands with, fraternize, sororize [*rare*], embrace; receive with open arms, throw oneself into the arms of; meet halfway, take in good part.

adj. **friendly**, amicable, amical; well-affected, unhostile, neighborly; brotherly, fraternal, sisterly, sororal [*rare*]; ardent, devoted, sympathetic, harmonious, hearty, cordial, warm-hearted.

friends with, at home with, hand in hand with; on -good, –friendly, –amicable, –cordial, –familiar, –intimate- -terms, –footing; on speaking terms, on visiting terms, on one's visiting list; in one's good -graces, –books.

acquainted, familiar, intimate, thick, hand and glove, hail fellow well met, free and easy; welcome.

adv. **amicably** etc. *adj.;* with open arms, *à bras ouverts* [*F.*]; *sans cérémonie* [*F.*]; arm in arm.

889. Enmity

n. **enmity**, hostility, antagonism; unfriendliness etc. *adj.;* discord etc. 713; bitterness, rancor; heartburning; animosity etc. 900; malevolence etc. 907.

alienation, estrangement; dislike etc. 867; aversion, hate etc. 898.

v. **be unfriendly** etc. *adj.;* keep–, hold- at arm's length; be at loggerheads; bear malice etc. 907; fall out; take umbrage etc. 900; harden the heart, alienate, estrange.

adj. **unfriendly**, inimical, hostile; at enmity, at variance, at daggers drawn, at open war with; up in arms against; in bad odor with.

on bad terms, not on speaking terms; cool, cold, cold-hearted; estranged, alienated, disaffected, irreconcilable.

890. Friend

n. **friend**, –of one's bosom; *alter ego* [*L.*], other self; intimate, confidant (*masc.*), confidante (*fem.*), confident; best–, bosom–, fast-friend; *amicus usque ad aras* [*L.*], *fidus Achates* [*L.*]; *persona grata* [*L.*]; well-wisher; neighbor *or* neighbour, acquaintance.

favorer, fautor [*rare*], patron, backer, Maecenas; tutelary saint, good genius, advocate, partisan, sympathizer; ally; friend in need etc. (*auxiliary*) 711.

associate, consociate, compeer, comrade, mate, companion, *camarade* [*F.*], *confrère* [*F.*], colleague, comate, copemate *or* copesmate [*obs.*]; partner; side-partner, copartner, consort; old–, crony; chum [*colloq.*], pal [*slang*], buddy [*slang*]; playfellow, playmate, schoolfellow; bedfellow, bunkie [*colloq.*], bedmate, chamberfellow; classfellow, classman, classmate; roommate, shopmate, shipmate, messmate; fellow–, boon–, pot- companion; fellow-man, stable companion; best man, bridesmaid, maid of honor.

[famous friendships] Pylades and Orestes, Castor and Pollux, Achilles and Patroclus, Diomedes and Sthenalus, Hercules and Iolaus, Theseus and Pirithoüs, Epaminondas and Pelopidas, Nisus and Euryalus, Damon and Pythias, David and Jonathan, Christ and the beloved disciple; Soldiers Three, the Three Musketeers.

par nobile fratrum [*L., often ironical*]; *Arcades ambo* [*L.*].

host, hostess (*fem.*), Amphitryon, Boniface.

guest, visitor, frequenter, habitué, *protégé* [*F.*].

compatriot; fellow–, countryman; fellow townsman, townie [*slang*].

int. "Thank God for a trusty chum!" [Kipling].

891. Enemy

n. **enemy**; antagonist; foe, foeman; open–, bitter-enemy; opponent etc. 710; backfriend [*obs.*], copemate *or* copesmate [*obs.*], "dearest foe"; mortal -aversion, –antipathy; snake in the grass.

public enemy, enemy to society; anarchist, seditionist, traitor, traitress (*fem.*).

892. Sociality

n. **sociality**, sociability, sociableness etc. *adj.;* social intercourse, consociation, intercourse, intercommunion; consortship, companionship, comradeship, fellowship; urbanity etc. (*courtesy*) 894; intimacy, familiarity; clubbability *or* clubability [*colloq.*], clubbism; *esprit de corps* [*F.*]; *morale* [*F.*].

conviviality; good- fellowship, –company; joviality, jollity, *savoir vivre* [*F.*], *joie de vivre* [*F.*], festivity, festive board, walnuts and wine, merrymaking; loving cup; hospitality, heartiness; cheer; "the feast of reason and the flow of soul" [Pope].

welcome, welcomeness, greeting; hearty–, warm–, welcome- reception; hearty welcome; hearty–, warm- greeting; the glad hand [*slang*].

boon companion; good–, jolly-fellow; *bon enfant* [*F.*], bawcock [*archaic*], crony, *bon vivant* [*F.*]; a good mixer [*colloq.*].

social–, family- circle; family hearth; circle of acquaintance, coterie, society, company; club etc. (*association*) 712.

social gathering, social reunion; assembly etc. (*assemblage*) 72; barbecue; bee; corn-husking, corn-shucking; husking, husking-bee; hen party [*colloq.*]; house raising, house-warming, hanging of the crane; infare *or* infair [*Scot. & dial., U. S.*]; smoker, –party [*both colloq.*]; Dutch treat [*colloq.*]; stag, –party [*both colloq.*]; sociable, tamasha [*Hind.*], party, entertainment, reception, levee, at home, *conversazione* [*It.*], *soirée* [*F.*], matinée; evening–, morning–, afternoon–, garden–, coming-out–, surprise- party; *partie carrée* [*F.*]; kettledrum, drum, drum major, rout [*archaic*], tempest, hurricane; *ridotto* [*It.*]; ball, hunt ball, dance, dinner dance, festival etc. (*amusement*) 840.

[social meals] breakfast, wedding breakfast, hunt breakfast; luncheon, lunch; picnic lunch, basket lunch, picnic; tea, afternoon tea, five o'clock tea, cup of tea, dish of tea [*esp. Brit.*], *thé dansant* [*F.*], coming-out tea [*colloq.*]; tea party, tea fight [*slang*]; dinner, potluck, bachelor dinner, stag dinner [*colloq.*], hunt dinner; church supper, high tea; banquet etc. 298.

visit, visiting; round of visits; call, morning call; interview etc. (*interlocution*) 588; assignation; tryst, trysting place; appointment.

v. be sociable etc. *adj.*; know; be acquainted etc. *adj.*; associate with, sort with, consort with, keep company with, walk hand in hand with; eat off the same trencher, club together, consort, bear one company, join; consociate [*rare*], intercommunicate, intercommune [*rare*], make acquaintance with etc. (*friendship*) 888; make advances, fraternize, embrace.

visit, pay a visit; interchange -visits, –cards; call at, call upon; leave a card; drop in, look in, look one up, beat up one's quarters [*colloq.*].

receive hospitality; be–, feel–, make oneself- at home with; make free with; crack a bottle with; take potluck with; live at free quarters; find the latchstring out.

entertain; give a party etc. *n.*; be at home, see one's friends, keep open house, do the honors; receive, –with open arms; welcome; give a warm reception etc. *n.* to; kill the fatted calf.

adj. **sociable**, companionable, clubbable *or* clubable [*colloq.*], clubbish; conversable, cozy *or* cosy *or* cosey, chatty, conversational; convivial, festive, festal, jovial, jolly, hospitable.

welcome, –as roses in May; fêted, entertained.

free and easy, hail fellow well met, familiar, intimate, consociate, consociated; associated with etc. *v.*; on visiting terms, acquainted; social, neighborly.

international, cosmopolitan; gregarious.

adv. **sociably** etc. *adj.*; *en famille* [*F.*], in the family circle; on terms of intimacy; in the social whirl; *sans -façon, –cérémonie* [*F.*], arm in arm.

893. Seclusion. Exclusion

n. **seclusion**, privacy, retirement, eremitism, anchoretism, anchoritism, reclusion, recess; suspension; snugness etc. *adj.*; concealment, delitescence; rustication, *rus in urbe* [*L.*], ruralism, rurality [*rare*], solitude; solitariness etc. (*singleness*) 87; isolation; "splendid isolation"; loneliness etc. *adj.*; estrangement from the world, voluntary exile; aloofness.

depopulation, desertion, desolation; wilderness etc. (*unproductive*) 169; howling wilderness; rotten borough, Old Sarum [*Eng.*].

retreat, cell, hermitage, cloister; convent etc. 1000; *sanctum sanctorum* [*L.*], study, library, den [*colloq.*].

exclusion, excommunication, banishment, exile, ostracism, proscription; economic pressure; cut, cut direct; dead cut.

unsociability, unsociableness, dissociability, dissociality; inhospitality, inhospitableness etc. *adj.*; domesticity, self-sufficiency, Darby and Joan.

recluse, hermit, eremite, anchoret *or* anchorite, anchorist [*obs.*]; santon; stylite, pillarist, pillar-saint [*all Ch. hist.*]; St. Simeon Stylites; cave-man, cave-dweller, troglodyte, Timon of Athens, solitarian [*obs.*], solitaire, ruralist [*obs.*], disciple of Zimmermann, closet cynic, cynic, Diogenes.

outcast, pariah, leper; outsider, rank outsider; castaway, pilgarlic [*low*], wastrel [*dial. Eng.*], losel, foundling; wilding.

v. **be** *or* **live secluded** etc. *adj.*; keep–, stand–, hold oneself- -aloof, –in the background; keep snug; shut oneself up; deny oneself, seclude oneself; creep into a corner, rusticate, dissocialize; retire, –from the world; hermitize; take the veil; abandon etc. 624; sport one's oak [*Univ. slang, Eng.*].

exclude, repel; cut, –dead; refuse to -associate with, –acknowledge; send to Coventry, look cool–, turn one's back–, shut the door- upon; blackball, excommunicate, exile, expatriate; banish, outlaw, maroon, ostracize, proscribe, cut off from, keep at arm's length, draw a cordon round, boycott, embargo, blockade, isolate.

depopulate, dispeople, unpeople; desolate, devastate.

adj. **secluded**, sequestered, retired, delitescent, private, by; in a backwater; out of the world, out of the way; "the world forgetting by the world forgot" [Pope].

unsociable, unsocial, dissocial, inhospitable, cynical, inconversable [*obs.*], unclubbable *or* unclubable [*colloq.*], *sauvage* [*F.*]; hermitical, eremitic *or* eremitical, anchoretic *or* anchoretical, anchoritic *or* anchoritical, anchoretish, anchoritish, troglodytic.

snug, domestic, stay-at-home.

excluded etc. *v.*; unfrequented, unvisited, unintroduced, uninvited, unwelcome; on the fringe of society; under a cloud, left to shift for oneself; deserted, –in one's utmost need; un-

friended, friendless, kithless, homeless, desolate, lorn, forlorn; solitary, lonely, lonesome, isolated, single, estranged; derelict, outcast, outside the gates, "yammering at the bars"; banished etc. *v.;* under an embargo.

uninhabited, unoccupied, untenanted, tenantless, abandoned; uninhabitable.

894. Courtesy

n. **courtesy**; respect etc. 928; good- manners, –behavior, –breeding; manners; politeness etc. *adj.; bienséance* [*F.*], urbanity, comity, gentility, breeding, gentle breeding, cultivation, culture, polish, presence; civility, civilization; amenity, suavity; good temper, good humor, amiability, easy temper, complacency, soft tongue, mansuetude [*archaic*]; condescension etc. (*humility*) 879; affability, complaisance, compliance, *prévenance* [*F.*], amiability, gallantry, chivalry; fine flower of -courtesy, –chivalry.

pink of courtesy, pink of politeness; flower of knighthood, *chevalier sans peur et sans reproche*, Bayard, Sidney, "a verray parfit gentil knight" [Chaucer], Chesterfield; Launcelot, Gawaine, Colonel Newcome; "gentle Shakespeare" [Ben Jonson].

compliment; fair–, soft–, sweet- words; honeyed phrases, ceremonial; salutation, reception, presentation, introduction, *accueil* [*F.*], greeting, recognition; welcome, abord [*obs.*], respects, *devoir* [*F.*], duty [*archaic*], regards, remembrances; kind -regards, –remembrances; deference, love, best love, empty encomium, flattering remark, hollow commendation; salaams.

[forms of greeting] obeisance etc. (*reverence*) 928; bow, curtsy *or* curtsey, scrape, salaam, kotow *or* kowtow [*China*], bowing and scraping; kneeling; genuflection etc. (*worship*) 990; obsequiousness etc. 886; capping, pulling the forelock, making a leg [*colloq.*], shaking hands, etc. *v.;* grip of the hand; embrace, hug, squeeze, kiss, buss, smack; salute, accolade; loving cup, *vin d'honneur* [*F.*], pledge; love token etc. (*endearment*) 902.

mark of recognition, nod; "nods and becks and wreathed smiles" [Milton]; valediction etc. 293; condolence etc. 915.

v. **be courteous** etc. *adj.;* show courtesy etc. *n.*

mind one's P's and Q's [*colloq.*], behave oneself, be all things to all men, conciliate, speak one fair, take in good part; do the amiable [*colloq.*]; look as if butter would not melt in one's mouth; mend–, mind- one's manners.

do the honors, usher, usher in, receive, greet, hail, bid welcome; welcome, –with open arms; shake hands; hold out–, press–, squeeze- the hand; bid Godspeed; speed the parting guest; cheer, serenade.

visit, wait upon, present oneself, pay one's respects, pay a visit etc. (*sociability*) 892; dance attendance on etc. (*servility*) 886; pay attentions to; do homage to etc. (*respect*) 928; give *or* send one's regards to etc. *n.*

salute; embrace etc. (*endearment*) 902; kiss, –hands; drink to, pledge, hob and nob; move to [*colloq.*], nod to; smile upon.

uncover, cap; touch–, raise–, lift–, take off- the hat; doff the cap; tip the hat to [*slang*]; pull the forelock; present arms; make way for; bow, make one's bow, make a leg scrape, curtsy *or* curtsey, bow and scrape, bob a curtsy, kneel; bow–, bend- the knee; salaam, kotow *or* kowtow [*China*]; prostrate oneself etc. (*worship*) 990.

render polite etc. *adj.;* polish, rub off the -corners, –rough edges; cultivate, civilize, humanize.

adj. **courteous**, polite, civil, mannerly, urbane; well-behaved, well-mannered, well-bred, well-brought up; gently bred; of gentle -manners, –breeding; good-mannered, polished, civilized, cultivated; refined etc. (*taste*) 850; gentlemanlike etc. (*fashion*) 852; gallant, chivalrous, chivalric; on one's good (*or* best) behavior.

ingratiating, winning; gentle, mild; good-humored, cordial, gracious, amiable, tactful, affable, familiar; neighborly; obliging, complaisant, complacent, conciliatory.

bland, suave; fine–, fair–, soft- spoken; honey-mouthed, honey-tongued; oily, oily-tongued, unctuous; obsequious etc. 886.

adv. **courteously** etc. *adj.;* with a good grace; with open arms, with outstretched arms, *à bras ouverts* [*F.*]; *suaviter in modo* [*L.*], with perfect courtesy, in good humor.

int. **hail**! welcome! well met! *ave!* [*L.*]; all hail! good -day, –morrow, –morning, –evening, –afternoon, –night! sweet dreams! Godspeed! *pax vobiscum!* [*L.*]; all good go with you! may your shadow never be less!

895. Discourtesy

n. **discourtesy**; ill-breeding; ill–, bad–, ungainly-manners; tactlessness; uncourteousness etc. *adj.;* rusticity, inurbanity; illiberality, incivility, displacency [*obs.*]; lack *or* want of courtesy etc. 894; disrespect etc. 929; procacity [*obs.*], im-

pudence, misbehavior, barbarism, barbarity; brutality, brutishness, brutification, blackguardism, conduct unbecoming a gentleman, *grossièreté* [*F.*], *brusquerie* [*F.*], vulgarity etc. 851.

bad temper, ill temper; peevishness, surliness; churlishness etc. *adj.;* spinosity, perversity; moroseness etc. (*sullenness*) 901*a.*

sternness etc. *adj.;* austerity; moodishness, captiousness etc. 901; cynicism; tartness etc. *adj.;* acrimony, acerbity, virulence, asperity.

scowl, black looks, frown; sulks, short answer, rebuff; hard words, contumely; unparliamentary language, personality.

bear, bruin, grizzly, grizzly bear; brute, blackguard, beast; unlicked cub; frump [*colloq.*], crosspatch [*colloq.*]; grouch, old grouch; sauce-box etc. 887; crooked stick.

v. **be rude** etc. *adj.;* insult etc. 929; treat with discourtesy; take a name in vain; make bold with, make free with; take a liberty; stare out of countenance, ogle, point at, put to the blush.

cut; turn one's back upon, turn on one's heel; give the cold shoulder; keep at -a distance, –arm's length; look -cool, –coldly, –black- upon; show the door to, send away with a flea in the ear [*colloq.*].

lose one's temper etc. (*resentment*) 900; mump [*dial.*], sulk etc. 901*a;* frown, scowl, glower, pout; snap, snarl, growl.

render rude etc. *adj.;* brutalize, brutify.

adj. **discourteous**, uncourteous, uncourtly; ill-bred, ill-mannered, ill-behaved, ill-conditioned, unbred; unmannerly, unmannered, impolite, unpolite, uncivil, ungracious, unceremonious, cool; unpolished, uncivilized, ungenteel, ungentlemanlike, ungentlemanly; unladylike; blackguard; vulgar etc. 851; dedecorous [*obs.*]; foul-mouthed, foul-spoken; abusive.

pert, forward, obtrusive, impudent, rude, saucy, procacious [*archaic*], brash; flippant etc. (*insolent*) 885.

repulsive; uncomplaisant, unaccommodating, unneighborly, ungallant; inaffable; ungentle, ungainly, rough, rugged, bluff, blunt, gruff; churlish, boorish, bearish; brutal, brusque, stern, harsh, austere; cavalier.

bad-tempered, ill-tempered, ill-humored; out of -temper, –humor; crusty, tart, sour, crabbed, sharp, short, trenchant, sarcastic, biting, doggish, currish, caustic, virulent, bitter, acrimonious, venomous, contumelious; snarling etc. *v.;* surly, –as a bear; perverse; grim, sullen etc. 901*a;* peevish etc. (*irascible*) 901; bristling, thorny, spinose, spinous.

adv. **discourteously** etc. *adj.;* with discourtesy etc. *n.*, with a bad grace.

896. Congratulation

n. **congratulation**, gratulation, felicitation; salute etc. 894; condolence etc. 915; compliments of the season; good wishes, best wishes.

v. **congratulate**, gratulate, felicitate; give joy, wish one joy; compliment; tender–, offer- one's congratulations; wish many happy returns of the day, wish a merry Christmas and a happy new year.

congratulate oneself etc. (*rejoice*) 838.

adj. **congratulatory**, gratulatory.

897. Love

n. **love**, affection, sympathy, fellow-feeling; tenderness etc. *adj.;* heart, brotherly love; charity, good will; benevolence etc. 906; attachment; fondness etc. *adj.;* liking; inclination etc. (*desire*) 865; regard, dilection [*obs.*], admiration, fancy.

yearning, *eros* [*Gr.*], tender passion, amour; gyneolatry; gallantry, passion, flame, devotion, fervor, enthusiasm, transport of love, rapture, enchantment, infatuation, adoration, idolatry.

mother love, maternal love, natural affection, *storge* [*Gr.*].

attractiveness, charm; popularity; idol, favorite etc. 899.

god of love, Cupid, Venus, Eros, Kama [*Hindu*]; myrtle; turtle dove, sparrow; cupid amoretto; true lover's knot; love -token, –suit, –affair, –tale, –story; the old story, plighted love; courtship etc. 902; amourette; free-love.

lover, suitor, *fiancé* [*F.*], follower [*colloq.*], admirer, adorer, wooer, amoret [*obs.*], amorist, beau, sweetheart, inamorato, swain, young man [*colloq.*], flame [*colloq.*], love, truelove; leman [*archaic*], Lothario, gallant, paramour, captive; *amoroso, cavaliere servente, cicisbeo, caro sposo* [*all It.*].

ladylove, sweetheart, mistress, inamorata, idol, darling, duck, Dulcinea, angel, goddess, *cara sposa* [*It.*]; betrothed, affianced, *fiancée* [*F.*].

flirt, coquette, amorette.

pair of turtledoves; abode of love; Agapemone [*Ch. hist.*].

v. **love**, like, affect, fancy, care for, take an interest in, be partial to, sympathize with; affection; be in love with etc. *adj.;* have–, entertain–, harbor–, cherish- a love for etc. *n.;* regard, revere; take to, bear love to, be wedded to; set one's affections on; burn; adore, idolize, love to distraction, *aimer éperdument* [*F.*]; dote- on, –upon.

make much of, feast one's eyes on; hold dear, prize; hug, cling to, cherish, caress, fondle, pet.

take a fancy to, look sweet upon [*colloq.*]; become enamored etc. *adj.;* fall in love with, lose one's heart; desire etc. 865.

excite love; win–, gain–, secure–, engage- the -love, –affections, –heart; take the fancy of; have a place in–, wind round- the heart; attract, attach, endear, charm, fascinate, captivate, bewitch, seduce, enamor, enrapture, turn the head.

get into favor; ingratiate–, insinuate–, worm- oneself; propitiate, curry favor with, pay one's court to, *faire l'aimable* [*F.*], set one's cap at [*colloq.*], coquet, flirt.

adj. **loving** etc. *v.;* fond of; taken with [*colloq.*], struck with [*colloq.*], smitten, bitten [*colloq.*]; attached to, wedded to; enamored; charmed etc. *v.;* in love; love-sick; over head and ears in love.

affectionate, tender, sweet upon [*colloq.*], sympathetic, amorous, amatory; fond, erotic, uxorious, ardent, passionate, rapturous, devoted, motherly.

loved etc. *v.;* beloved, well beloved, dearly beloved; dear as the apple of one's eye, nearest to one's heart; dear, precious, darling, pet, little; favorite, popular.

congenial; to–, after- one's -mind, –taste, –fancy, –own heart; in one's good graces etc. (*friendly*) 888.

lovable, adorable, lovely, sweet, attractive, seductive, winning, winsome, charming, engaging, interesting, enchanting, captivating, fascinating, bewitching, amiable; seraphic *or* seraphical, angelic, like an angel.

898. Hate

n. **hate**, hatred, vials of hate; "Hymn of Hate."

disaffection, disfavor; alienation, estrangement, coolness; enmity etc. 889; animosity etc. 900; malice etc. 907; implacability etc. (*revenge*) 919.

umbrage, pique, grudge, dudgeon, spleen, bitterness, bitterness of feeling; ill blood, bad blood; acrimony.

repugnance etc. (*dislike*) 867; odium, unpopularity; detestation, abhorrence, loathing, execration, abomination, aversion, antipathy; demonophobia, gynephobia, negrophobia; Anglophobia etc. 867.

object of hatred, an abomination, an aversion, *bête noire* [*F.*]; enemy etc. 891; bitter pill; source of annoyance etc. 830.

v. **hate**, detest, abominate, abhor, loathe; recoil at, shudder at; shrink from, view with horror, hold in abomination, revolt against, execrate; scowl etc. 895; disrelish etc. (*dislike*) 867.

owe a grudge; bear spleen, bear a grudge, bear malice etc. (*malevolence*) 907; conceive an aversion to.

excite hatred, provoke hatred etc. *n.;* be hateful etc. *adj.;* stink in the nostrils; estrange, alienate, repel, set against, sow dissension, set by the ears, envenom, incense, irritate, rile [*dial. or colloq.*], ruffle, vex, roil; horrify etc. 830.

adj. **hating** etc. *v.;* abhorrent; averse from etc. (*disliking*) 867; set against; bitter etc. (*acrimonious*) 895; implacable etc. (*revengeful*) 919.

unloved, unbeloved, unlamented, undeplored, unmourned, uncared for, unendeared, unvalued; disliked etc. 867.

crossed in love, forsaken, rejected, lovelorn, jilted.

hateful, obnoxious, odious, abominable, repulsive, offensive, shocking; disgusting etc. (*disagreeable*) 830; reprehensible.

invidious, spiteful; malicious etc. 907.

insulting, irritating, provoking.

[mutual hate] at daggers drawn; not on speaking terms etc. (*enmity*) 889; at loggerheads.

899. Favorite

n. **favorite**, pet, fondling, cosset, minion [*rare*], idol, jewel, spoiled child, *enfant gâté* [*F.*]; led captain; crony; apple of one's eye, man after one's own heart; *persona grata* [*L.*].

love, dear, darling, duck, honey, jewel; mopsy *or* mopsey, moppet; sweetheart etc. (*love*) 897.

general–, universal- favorite; idol of the people; matinée idol.

900. Resentment

n. **resentment**, displeasure, animosity, anger, wrath, ire, indignation; exasperation, vexation, bitter resentment, wrathful indignation.

pique, umbrage, huff, miff [*colloq.*], soreness, dudgeon, acerbity, virulence, bitterness, acrimony, asperity, spleen, gall; heartburning, heart-swelling; rankling.

ill–, bad- -humor, –temper; irascibility etc. 901; scowl etc. 895; sulks etc. 901*a;* ill blood etc. (*hate*) 898; revenge etc. 919.

irritation; warmth, bile, choler, fume, pucker [*colloq.*], dander [*colloq.*], ferment, excitement, ebullition; angry mood, taking [*colloq.*], pet, tiff, passion, fit, tantrum.

rage, fury; towering -rage, –passion; *acharnement* [*F.*], desperation, burst, explosion, paroxysm, storm; violence etc. 173; fire and fury; vials of wrath; gnashing of teeth, hot blood, high words.

furies, Erinyes (*sing.* Erinys), Eumenides; Alecto, Megaera, Tisiphone.

[cause of umbrage] affront, provocation, offense; indignity etc. (*insult*) 929; grudge; crow to -pluck, -pick, -pull; red rag, last straw, sore subject, *casus belli* [*L.*]; ill turn, outrage.

buffet, blow, slap in the face, box on the ear, rap on the knuckles.

v. **resent**; take -amiss, -ill, -to heart, -offense, -umbrage, -huff, -exception; not take it as a joke; *ne pas entendre raillerie* [*F.*]; take in bad part, take in ill part.

pout, knit the brow, frown, scowl, lower, snarl, growl, gnarl, gnash, snap; redden, color; look black, look black as thunder, look daggers; bite one's thumb; show-, grind- one's teeth; champ the bit.

be angry; fly-, fall-, get- into a -rage, -passion; fly off the handle, fly off at a tangent; let one's angry passions rise; bridle up, bristle up, froth up, fire up, flare up; foam at the mouth; open-, pour out- the vials of one's wrath.

chafe, mantle, fume, kindle, fly out, take fire; boil, -over; boil with- indignation, -rage; rage, storm, foam; hector, bully, bluster; vent one's -rage, spleen; lose one's temper; have a fling at; kick up a -row, -dust, -shindy [*all slang*]; cut up rough [*slang*], stand on one's hind legs, stamp the foot; stamp-, quiver-, swell-, foam- with rage; burst with anger; raise -Cain, -the devil, -Ned, -the mischief, -the roof [*all slang*]; breathe fire and fury; breathe revenge.

bear malice etc. (*revenge*) 919.

cause anger, raise anger; affront, offend; give -offense, -umbrage; anger; hurt the feelings; insult, discompose, fret, ruffle, roil, heckle, nettle, huff, pique; excite etc. 824; irritate, stir the blood, stir up bile; sting, -to the quick; rile, provoke, chafe, wound, incense, inflame, wrath [*obs.*], make one hot under the collar [*slang*], enrage, aggravate, add fuel to the flame, fan into a flame, widen the breach, envenom, embitter, exasperate, infuriate, kindle wrath; stick in one's craw *or* crop *or* gizzard [*colloq.*]; rankle etc. 919; hit-, rub-, sting-, strike- on the raw.

put out of -countenance, -humor; put (*or* get) one's monkey up [*colloq.*], put (*or* get) one's back up; raise one's -gorge, -dander [*colloq.*], -choler; work up into a passion, make one's blood boil, make the ears tingle, throw into a ferment, madden, drive one mad; lash into -fury, -madness; fool to the top of one's bent; set by the ears; bring a hornet's nest about one's ears.

adj. **angry**, wroth, irate, ireful, wrathful; cross etc. (*irascible*) 901; Achillean; sulky etc. 901*a*; bitter, virulent; acrimonious etc. (*discourteous*) etc. 895; offended etc. *v.*; waxy [*slang, Eng.*], wrought, worked up; indignant, hurt, sore; set against.

warm, burning; boiling, -over; fuming, raging, hot under the collar [*slang*]; *acharné* [*F.*]; foaming, -at the mouth; convulsed with rage; fierce, wild, rageful, furious, mad with rage, fiery, infuriate, rabid, savage; relentless etc. 919; violent etc. 173.

flushed with -anger, -rage; in a- huff, -stew [*colloq.*], -fume, -pucker [*dial. or colloq.*], -wax [*slang*], -passion, -rage, -fury, -taking [*colloq.*]; on one's high ropes [*colloq.*], up in arms; in high dudgeon.

adv. **angrily** etc. *adj.*; in the height of passion; in the heat of -passion, -the moment; in an ecstasy of rage.

int. *tantaene animis caelestibus irae!* [Virgil]; marry come up! zounds! 'sdeath!

901. Irascibility

n. **irascibility**, irascibleness, temper; crossness etc. *adj.*; susceptibility, procacity [*rare*], petulance, irritability, tartness, acerbity, acrimony, asperity, protervity [*rare*]; huff etc. (*resentment*) 900; a word and a blow; pugnacity etc. (*contentiousness*) 720; excitability etc. 825; bad-, fiery-, crooked-, irritable etc. *adj.* - temper; *genus irritable* [*L.*], hot blood.

ill humor etc. (*sullenness*) 901*a*; churlishness etc. (*discourtesy*) 895.

Sir Fretful Plagiary; brabbler, Tartar; shrew, vixen, virago, termagant, dragon, scold, Xanthippe *or* Xantippe, Kate the Shrew; porcupine; spitfire; fire eater etc. (*blusterer*) 887; fury etc. (*violent person*) 173.

v. **be irascible** etc. *adj.*; have a temper etc. *n.*, have a devil in one, be possessed of the devil, have the temper of a fiend; brabble [*archaic or dial.*]; fire up etc. (*be angry*) 900.

adj. **irascible**, bad-tempered, ill-tempered, irritable, susceptible; excitable etc. 825; thin-skinned etc. (*sensitive*) 822; fretful, fidgety; on the fret.

hasty, overhasty, quick, warm, hot, testy, touchy, techy *or* tetchy; like -touch- wood, -tinder, -a barrel of gunpowder; huffy, pettish, petulant, querulous, captious, moody, moodish; fractious, peevish, *acariâtre* [*F.*].

quarrelsome, contentious, disputatious; pugnacious etc. (*bellicose*) 720; cantankerous [*colloq.*], exceptious [*rare*], cross-grained; waspish,

snappish, peppery, fiery, passionate, choleric, shrewish, "sudden and quick in quarrel" [*As You Like It*]; restive etc. (*perverse*) 901 *a;* churlish etc. (*discourteous*) 895; cross, –as -crabs, –a bear with a sore head, –a cat, –a dog, –two sticks, –the tongs [*all colloq.*]; sore, sore as a crab [*colloq.*].

in a bad temper; sulky etc. 901*a;* angry etc. 900; resentful, resentive; vindictive etc. 919.

int. pish!

901a. Sullenness

n. **sullenness** etc. *adj.;* morosity, spleen; churlishness etc. (*discourtesy*) 895; irascibility etc. 901; moodiness etc. *adj.;* perversity; obstinacy etc. 606; torvity [*obs.*], thorniness, spinosity; crabbedness etc. *adj.*

ill–, bad- -temper, –humor; sulks, dudgeon, mumps, dumps [*humorous*], doleful dumps [*colloq. or humorous*], vapors [*archaic*], glooming, doldrums, fit of the sulks, bouderie, black looks, scowl; grouch [*slang*]; huff etc. (*resentment*) 900.

v. **be sullen** etc. *adj.;* sulk; frown, scowl, lower, glower, pout, have a hangdog look, glout [*rare or dial.*], grouch, grout.

adj. **sullen,** sulky; ill-tempered, ill-humored, ill-affected, ill-disposed; grouty; in -an ill, –a bad, –a shocking- -temper, –humor; out of - temper, –humor; naggy [*colloq.*], torvous [*obs.*], crusty, crabbed, sour, sore, sore as a crab; surly etc. (*discourteous*) 895.

moody, moodish, spleenish, spleeny, spleenful, splenetic, cankered; cross, cross-grained; perverse, wayward, humorsome; restive, restiff [*rare*], malignant, refractory, ungovernable, cantankerous, intractable, exceptious [*rare*], sinistrous [*obs.*], deaf to reason, unaccommodating, rusty [*dial. Eng.*], froward, cussed [*vulgar*], curst [*archaic or dial.*].

grumpy, glum, grim, grum, morose, frumpish [*obs.*]; in the sulks etc. *n.;* out of sorts; scowling, glowering, growling, grouchy; peevish etc. (*irascible*) 901; dogged etc. (*stubborn*) 606.

902. Endearment

[expression of affection]

n. **endearment,** caress, blandishment, blandiment [*obs.*]; *épanchement* [*F.*], fondling, billing and cooing, dalliance, caressing, embrace, salute, kiss, buss, smack, osculation, deosculation [*obs.*].

courtship, wooing, suit, addresses, the soft impeachment; love-making; calf love [*colloq.*]; amorous glances, ogle, side-glance, sheep's eyes, goo-goo eyes [*slang*]; serenading, caterwauling.

flirting etc. *v.;* flirtation, gallantry; coquetry, spooning [*slang*].

true lover's knot, plighted love, engagement, betrothal; marriage etc. 903; honeymoon; love tale, love token; love letter, *billet-doux* [*F.*]; posy [*archaic*]; valentine.

Strephon and Chloe, 'Arry and 'Arriet.

flirt, coquette; male flirt, philanderer; spoon [*slang*].

v. **caress,** fondle, pet, dandle; pat, –on the -head, –cheek; chuck under the chin, smile upon, coax, wheedle, cosset, coddle, cocker, make much of, cherish, foster, kill with kindness.

clasp, hug, cuddle; fold to the heart, press to the bosom; fold–, strain- in one's arms; take to one's arms; snuggle, nestle, nuzzle; embrace, kiss, buss, smack, blow a kiss; salute etc. (*courtesy*) 894.

make love, bill and coo, spoon [*slang*], toy, dally, flirt, coquet, gallivant *or* galavant; philander; pay one's -court, –addresses, –attentions- to; serenade; court, sweetheart [*colloq. or dial.*], woo; set one's cap at *or* for [*colloq.*]; be *or* look sweet upon [*colloq.*]; ogle, cast sheep's eyes upon, make goo-goo eyes at [*slang*], *faire les yeux doux* [*F.*].

fall in love with, fall over head and ears in love with; win the affections etc. (*love*) 897; die for.

propose; make–, have- an offer; pop the question [*colloq.*]; become engaged, become betrothed; plight one's -troth, –faith.

adj. **caressing** etc. *v.;* "sighing like furnace" [*As You Like It*]; love-sick, spoony *or* spooney [*slang*].

caressed etc. *v.*

903. Marriage

n. **marriage,** matrimony, wedlock, union, intermarriage, miscegenation, marriageability; *vinculum matrimonii* [*L.*], nuptial tie, nuptial knot; match; betrothment etc. (*promise*) 768.

married state, coverture, bed, cohabitation.

wedding, nuptials, Hymen, bridal, espousals, spousals; leading to the altar etc. *v.;* nuptial benediction, epithalamium; sealing.

torch–, temple- of Hymen; saffron -veil, –robe; hymeneal altar; honeymoon.

bridesmaid, maid of honor, matron of honor; usher, best man, bridesman, groomsman; bride, bridegroom.

married man, neogamist [*obs.*], Benedict, partner, spouse, mate, yokemate, husband, man,

consort, baron [*old law & her.*], goodman [*archaic or dial.*], old man.

married woman, wife, wife of one's bosom, wedded wife, rib [*dial. & sportive*], helpmeet, helpmate, better half, ball and chain [*slang*], gray mare, goodwife [*archaic or dial.*], old lady *or* old woman [*vulgar*].

feme, –covert [*law*]; lady [*obs. or uncultivated*]; squaw; matron, matronship, matronage, matronhood.

married couple, man and wife, wedded pair, wedded couple, Darby and Joan, Philemon and Baucis.

affinity, soul-mate; spiritual wife, spiritual husband.

[kinds of marriage] monogamy, monogyny; bigamy, digamy, deuterogamy; trigamy; polygamy, polygyny, polyandry, polyandrism; Mormonism, spiritual wifery (*or* wifeism); levirate.

harem, seraglio; Mormon.

monogamist, monogynist, bigamist etc.; Turk, Bluebeard.

unlawful–, left-handed–, morganatic–, ill-assorted- marriage; *mésalliance* [*F.*], *mariage de convenance* [*F.*].

marriage broker, matchmaker, professional matchmaker, schatchen [*Yiddish*]; matrimonial -agency, –agent, –bureau.

v. **marry**, wive, take to oneself a wife; be married, be spliced [*colloq.*]; go off, go to the world [*obs.*], pair off; wed, espouse, lead to the hymeneal altar, take "for better for worse," give one's hand to, bestow one's hand upon.

marry, join, handfast [*archaic*]; couple etc. (*unite*) 43; be made one; tie the nuptial knot; give away, give in marriage; seal; affy, affiance; betroth etc. (*promise*) 768; publish–, call–, proclaim–, bid- the banns, be asked in church.

remarry, rewed; intermarry, interwed.

adj. **married** etc. *v.;* one, one bone and one flesh.

marriageable, nubile.

engaged, betrothed, affianced.

matrimonial, marital, conjugal, connubial, wedded; nuptial, hymeneal, spousal, bridal; monogamous etc.

904. Celibacy

n. **celibacy**, singleness, single blessedness; bachelorhood, bachelorship; misogamy, misogyny.

virginity, pucelage [*rare*], maidhood [*rare*], maidenhood, maidenhead.

unmarried man, bachelor, Coelebs, agamist, old bachelor; misogamist, misogynist; monk, priest, celibate, religious.

unmarried woman, spinster, maid, maiden; virgin, *feme sole* [*law*], old maid; bachelor-girl, girl-bachelor; nun, sister, vestal, vestal virgin; Diana, St. Agnes.

v. live single, enjoy single blessedness, keep bachelor hall.

adj. **unmarried**, unwedded; wifeless, spouseless; single, celibate, virgin.

905. Divorce. Widowhood

n. **divorce**, divorcement; separation, judicial separation, separate maintenance; *separatio a -mensa et thoro, –vinculo matrimonii* [*L.*].

widowhood, viduity [*rare*], viduage, viduation, weeds; viduate [*eccl.*].

widow, relict, dowager; divorcée; grass widow.

widower; grass widower; cuckold.

v. live separate; separate, divorce, disespouse [*obs.*], put away; cheat on [*slang*]; wear the horns.

906. Benevolence

n. **benevolence**, Christian charity; God's love, God's grace; good will; philanthropy etc. 910; unselfishness etc. 942.

good -nature, –feeling, –wishes; kindness, kindliness etc. *adj.;* loving-kindness, benignity, brotherly love, charity, humanity, kindly feelings, fellow-feeling, sympathy; goodness–, warmth- of heart; warm-heartedness, bonhomie *or* bonhommie, kind-heartedness; amiability, milk of human kindness, tenderness; love etc. 897; friendship etc. 888; toleration, consideration; mercy etc. (*pity*) 914.

charitableness etc. *adj.;* bounty, almsgiving; good works, beneficence, generosity; "the luxury of doing good" [Goldsmith].

acts of kindness, a good turn; good–, kind--offices, –treatment.

philanthropist, "one who loves his fellow-men" [Hunt], salt of the earth; good Samaritan, sympathizer, well-wisher, *bon enfant* [*F.*]; altruist.

v. **be benevolent** etc. *adj.;* have one's heart in the right place, bear good will; wish well, wish Godspeed; view–, regard - with an eye of favor; take in good part; take–, feel - an interest in; be–, feel- interested- in; have a fellow-feeling for, sympathize with, feel for; fraternize etc. (*be friendly*) 888.

enter into the feelings of others, practice the Golden Rule, do as you would be done by, meet halfway.

treat well; give comfort, smooth the bed of death; do good, do a good turn; benefit etc. (*good-*

ness) 648; render a service, render assistance, give one a hand, be of use; aid etc. 707.

adj. **benevolent**, kind, kindly, well-meaning, amiable, cordial; obliging, accommodating, indulgent, gracious, complacent, good-humored; tender, considerate; warm-hearted, kind-hearted, tender-hearted, large-hearted, broad-hearted, soft-hearted; merciful etc. 914.

good-natured, well-natured, spleenless [*rare*]; sympathizing, sympathetic; complaisant etc. (*courteous*) 894; well-meant, well-intentioned, kindly meant.

full of natural affection, fatherly, motherly, brotherly, sisterly; paternal, maternal, fraternal; sororal [*rare*]; friendly etc. 888.

charitable, beneficent, philanthropical, generous, humane, benignant, bounteous, bountiful.

adv. **with good will**, with a good intention [*rare*], with the best intentions; out of deepest sympathy; in a burst of generosity.

int. **godspeed**! good luck! all good luck go with you! count on me!

907. Malevolence

n. **malevolence**, bad intent, bad intention, unkindness, diskindness [*obs.*]; ill-nature, ill-will, ill-blood, bad blood; enmity etc. 889; hate etc. 898; malice, –prepense, –aforethought; malignance, malignancy, malignity; maliciousness etc. *adj.;* spite, despite, resentment etc. 900.

uncharitableness etc. *adj.;* incompassion [*rare*], incompassionateness [*rare*] etc. 914*a;* gall, venom, rancor, rankling, virulence, mordacity, acerbity; churlishness etc. (*discourtesy*) 895; hardness of heart, heart of stone, obduracy; evil eye, cloven -foot, –hoof.

ill turn, bad turn; affront etc. (*disrespect*) 929; bigotry, intolerance, tender mercies [*ironical*]; "unkindest cut of all" [*Julius Caesar*].

cruelty, cruelness etc. *adj.;* brutality, savagery, ferity, ferocity; outrage, atrocity, ill-usage, persecution; barbarity, inhumanity, immanity [*obs.*], truculence, ruffianism; Inquisition, torture, vivisection.

v. **be malevolent** etc. *adj.;* bear–, harbor- -spleen, –a grudge, –malice; betray–, show- the cloven foot; hurt etc. (*physical pain*) 378; annoy etc. 830; injure, harm, wrong; do harm to, do an ill office to; outrage; disoblige, malign, plant a thorn in the breast; turn and rend one.

molest, worry, harass, haunt, harry, bait, tease; throw stones at; play the devil with; hunt down, dragoon, hound; persecute, oppress, grind, maltreat, ill-treat, ill-use, misuse.

wreak one's malice on, do one's worst, break a butterfly on the wheel; dip–, imbrue- one's hands in blood; show no quarter, have no mercy etc. 914*a*.

adj. **malevolent**, unbenevolent, unbenign; ill-disposed, ill-intentioned, ill-natured, ill-conditioned, ill-contrived; evil-minded, evil-disposed, black-browed; malicious, malign, malignant; rancorous, spiteful, despiteful, treacherous, mordacious, caustic, bitter, envenomed, acrimonious, virulent; unamiable, uncharitable; maleficent, venomous, grinding, galling.

harsh, disobliging, unkind, unfriendly, ungracious, inofficious [*obs.*], invidious; churlish etc. (*uncourteous*) 895; surly, sullen etc. 901*a*.

cold-blooded, cold-hearted; black-hearted, hard-hearted, flint-hearted, marble-hearted, stony-hearted, hard of heart, cold, unnatural; ruthless etc. (*unmerciful*) 914*a;* relentless etc. (*revengeful*) 919.

cruel, brutal, brutish, savage; savage as a -bear, –tiger; ferine, ferocious, feral, inhuman; barbarous, fell, untamed, tameless, truculent, incendiary; blood-thirsty etc. (*murderous*) 361; atrocious; bloody-minded; fiendish, fiendlike; demoniac *or* demoniacal; diabolic *or* diabolical, devilish, infernal, hellish, Tartarean *or* Tartareous, Satanic.

adv. **malevolently** etc. *adj.;* with bad intent etc. *n.;* with the ferocity of a tiger.

908. Malediction

n. **malediction**, malison, curse, imprecation, denunciation, execration; anathema, –maranatha; maranatha [*a misinterpretation*]; ban, proscription, excommunication, commination, thunders of the Vatican, fulmination; aspersion, disparagement, vilification, vituperation.

abuse; foul–, bad–, strong–, unparliamentary-language; billingsgate, sauce [*colloq.*]; blackguardism etc. (*discourtesy*) 895; evil speaking; cursing etc. *v.;* profane swearing, oath; foul invective, ribaldry, rude reproach, scurrility, threat etc. 909; more bark than bite; invective etc. (*disapprobation*) 932.

v. **curse**, accurse, imprecate, damn; curse with bell, book, and candle; invoke–, call down- curses on the head of; call down curses upon one's devoted head; devote to destruction.

execrate, beshrew [*archaic*], scold; anathematize etc. (*censure*) 932; hold up to execration, denounce, proscribe, excommunicate, fulminate,

thunder against; curse up hill and down dale; threaten etc. 909.

swear, curse and swear; swear like a trooper; fall a-cursing, rap out an oath, swear at, damn.

adj. **maledictory,** imprecatory; cursing, cursed etc. *v.*

int. woe to! beshrew! [*archaic*], *ruat coelum!* [*L.*], woe betide! ill betide! confusion seize! damn! confound! blast! curse! devil take! hang! out with! a plague upon! out upon! aroynt! *honi soit!* [*F.*], *parbleu!* [*F.*].

909. Threat

n. **threat,** menace; defiance etc. 715; abuse, minacity [*rare*], minaciousness, intimidation; denunciation; fulmination; commination etc. (*curse*) 908; gathering clouds etc. (*warning*) 668.

v. **threaten,** threat, menace; snarl, growl, gnarl, mutter, bark, bully.

defy etc. 715; intimidate etc. 860; keep–, hold up–, hold out- *in terrorem* [*L.*]; shake–, double–, clinch- the fist at; thunder, talk big, fulminate, use big words, bluster, look daggers.

adj. **threatening,** menacing, mínatory, minacious, comminatory, abusive; *in terrorem* [*L.*]; ominous etc. (*predicting*) 511; defiant etc. 715; under the ban.

int. *vae victis!* at your peril! do your worst! look out!

910. Philanthropy

n. **philanthropy,** altruism, humanity, humanitarianism, universal benevolence, eudaemonism *or* eudemonism, *deliciae humani generis* [*L.*].

public welfare, commonwealth [*now rare*], commonweal *or* common weal [*now rare*]; socialism, communism; Fourierism, phalansterism *or* phalansterianism, Saint Simonianism; cosmopolitanism, utilitarianism, the greatest happiness of the greatest number, social science, sociology.

public spirit, patriotism, civism, nationality, love of country, *amor patriae* [*L.*].

chivalry, knight errantry; generosity etc. 942.

philanthropist, eudaemonist *or* eudemonist, utilitarian, Benthamite, socialist, communist, cosmopolite, citizen of the world, *amicus humani generis* [*L.*]; altruist etc. 906; "little friend of all the world" [Kipling]; knight errant; patriot.

adj. **philanthropic,** altruistic, humanitarian, utilitarian, cosmopolitan; public-spirited, patriotic; humane, large-hearted etc. (*benevolent*) 906; chivalric, chivalrous; generous etc. 942.

adv. *pro bono publico* [*L.*]; *pro aris et focis* [Cicero].

911. Misanthropy

n. **misanthropy,** incivism; egotism etc. (*selfishness*) 943; moroseness etc. 901*a;* cynicism; want of patriotism etc. 910.

misanthrope, misanthropist, egotist, cynic, man hater, Timon, Diogenes.

woman hater, misogynist.

adj. **misanthropic,** antisocial, unpatriotic; egotistical etc. (*selfish*) 943; morose etc. 901*a.*

912. Benefactor

n. **benefactor,** savior, protector, good genius, tutelary saint, guardian angel, good Samaritan; friend in need, "a very present help in time of trouble" [*Bible*]; fairy godmother; *pater patriae* [*L.*]; salt of the earth etc. (*good man*) 948; auxiliary etc. 711.

913. Evildoer

[maleficent being]

n. **evildoer,** evil worker, malfeasor; wrongdoer etc. 949; mischiefmaker, marplot; oppressor, tyrant; firebrand, incendiary, fire bug, macher *or* torch [*slang*], pyromaniac, arsonist etc. 384; anarchist, nihilist, destroyer, Vandal, iconoclast, terrorist; Attila, scourge of the human race.

bane etc. 963; torpedo, bomb, U-boat.

savage, brute, ruffian, barbarian, semibarbarian, caitiff, desperado; Apache, gunman, hoodlum [*colloq.*], plug-ugly [*slang*], Redskin, tough [*colloq.*], Mohock, Mohawk [*rare*], bludgeon man, bully, rough, hooligan [*slang*], larrikin [*Austral. & Eng.*], ugly customer, dangerous classes; thief etc. 792; butcher, hangman; cutthroat etc. (*killer*) 361.

wild beast, tiger, leopard, panther, hyena, catamount, catamountain, lynx, cougar, jaguar, puma; bloodhound, hellhound, sleuth-hound; gorilla; vulture.

cockatrice, adder; snake, –in the grass; serpent, cobra, asp, rattlesnake, anaconda; boa; viper etc. (*snake*) 366; *alacrán* [*Sp. Amer.*], alligator, cayman, crocodile, mugger *or* magar [*Hind.*]; Gila monster; octopus.

[injurious insects] buffalo carpet beetle, cucumber flea beetle, elm-tree beetle, striped cucumber beetle, Japanese beetle, gypsy (*or* gipsy) moth, brown-tail moth, flat-headed apple-tree borer, peach-tree borer, round-headed apple-tree borer, squash vine borer, bedbug, harlequin cabbage bug, potato bug, buffalo bug, rose bug, squash bug, tent caterpillar; curculio, weevil, snout beetle, billbeetle, billbug, plum curculio; horn fly, white grub, San José scale, onion maggot, clover-seed midge, grain weevil,

bollworm, cankerworm, cutworm, fall webworm, tobacco worm, tomato worm, wireworm; white ant, scorpion, hornet, mosquito, locust, Colorado beetle.

hag, hellhag, beldam, Jezebel.

monster; fiend etc. (*demon*) 980; devil incarnate, demon in human shape; Frankenstein's monster; cannibal, anthropophagus, anthropophagist; bloodsucker, vampire, ogre, ghoul.

harpy, siren, vampire [*colloq.*], vamp [*slang*]; Furies, Eumenides.

914. Pity

n. **pity**, compassion, commiseration; bowels, –of compassion; sympathy, fellow-feeling, tenderness, soft-heartedness, yearning, forbearance, humanity, mercy, clemency; leniency etc. (*lenity*) 740; exorability, exorableness; charity, ruth, long-suffering.

melting mood; *argumentum ad misericordiam* [*L.*]; quarter, grace, *locus poenitentiae* [*L.*].

sympathizer; advocate, friend, partisan, patron, wellwisher, defender, champion.

v. **pity**; have–, show–, take- pity etc. *n.*; commiserate, compassionate; condole etc. 915; sympathize; feel for, be sorry for, yearn over; weep, melt, thaw, enter into the feelings of.

forbear, relent, relax, give quarter, wipe the tears, *parcere subjectis* [*L.*]; give a *coup de grâce* [*F.*], put out of one's misery; be cruel to be kind.

raise *or* **excite pity** etc. *n.*; touch, soften, melt, melt the heart; appeal, –to one's better feelings; propitiate, disarm.

supplicate etc. (*request*) 765; ask for mercy etc. *n.*; cry for quarter, beg one's life, kneel; deprecate.

adj. **pitying** etc. *v.*; pitiful, compassionate, sympathetic, touched.

merciful, clement, ruthful; humane; humanitarian etc. (*philanthropic*) 910; tender, tender-hearted; soft, soft-hearted; unhardened; lenient etc. 740; exorable, forbearing; melting etc. *v.*; weak.

int. for pity's sake! mercy! have–, cry you- mercy! God help you! poor -thing, –dear, –fellow! woe betide! *quis talia fando temperet a lachrymis!* [Virgil].

914a. Pitilessness

n. **pitilessness** etc. *adj.*; inclemency, inexorability, inflexibility, incompassion [*rare*], hardness of heart; want of pity etc. 914; severity etc. 739; malevolence etc. 907.

v. **be pitiless** etc. *adj.*; turn a deaf ear to; claim one's "pound of flesh" [Merchant of Venice]; have no–, shut the gates of- mercy etc. 914; give no quarter.

adj. **pitiless**, merciless, ruthless, bowelless; unpitying, unmerciful, inclement; grim-faced, grim-visaged; uncompassionate, incompassionate [*rare*], uncompassioned; inflexible, relentless, inexorable; unrelenting etc. 919; harsh etc. 739; cruel etc. 907.

915. Condolence

n. **condolence**; lamentation etc. 839; sympathy, consolation.

v. **condole with**, console, sympathize; express–, testify- pity; afford–, supply- consolation; lament with etc. 839; express sympathy for, feel for, send one's condolences; feel -grief, –sorrow- in common with; share one's sorrow.

916. Gratitude

n. **gratitude**, gratefulness, thankfulness; feeling of–, sense of- obligation.

acknowledgment, recognition, thanksgiving, giving thanks; thankful good will.

thanks, praise, benediction; paean; *Te Deum* etc. (*worship*) 990; grace, –before meat, –after meat; thank offering; requital.

v. **be grateful** etc. *adj.*; thank; give–, render–, return–, offer–, tender-thanks etc. *n.*; acknowledge, requite.

feel–, be–, lie- under an obligation; *savoir gré* [*F.*]; not look a gift horse in the mouth; never forget, overflow with gratitude; thank–, bless- one's stars; fall on one's knees.

adj. **grateful**, thankful, obliged, beholden, indebted to, under obligation

int. **thanks**! many thanks! gramercy! much obliged! thank you! thank Heaven! Heaven be praised!

917. Ingratitude

n. **ingratitude**, thanklessness, oblivion of benefits, unthankfulness.

"benefits forgot" [*As You Like It*]; thankless task, thankless office.

v. **be ungrateful** etc. *adj.*; feel no obligation, owe one no thanks, forget benefits; look a gift horse in the mouth.

adj. **ungrateful**, unmindful, unthankful; thankless, ingrate, wanting in gratitude, insensible of benefits.

forgotten; unacknowledged, unthanked, unrequited, unrewarded; ill-requited; ill-rewarded.

int. thank you for nothing! *"et tu Brute!"* [*Julius Caesar*].

918. Forgiveness

n. **forgiveness**, pardon, condonation, grace, remission, absolution, amnesty, oblivion; indulgence; reprieve.

conciliation; reconcilement; reconciliation etc. (*pacification*) 723; propitiation.

longanimity, placability; *amantium iroe* [*L.*]; *locus poenitentiae* [*L.*]; forbearance.

exoneration, excuse, quittance, release, indemnity; bill–, act–, covenant–, deed- of indemnity; exculpation etc. (*acquittal*) 970.

v. **forgive**, –and forget; pardon, condone, think no more of, let bygones be bygones, shake hands; forget an injury; bury the hatchet; drown all unkindness; start afresh, make a new start.

let off [*colloq.*], remit, absolve, give absolution; blot out one's -sins, –offenses, –transgressions, –debts; wipe the slate clean; reprieve; acquit etc. 970.

excuse, pass over, overlook; wink at etc. (*neglect*) 460; bear with; allow for, make allowances for; let one down easily, not be too hard upon, pocket the affront.

conciliate, propitiate, placate; beg–, ask–, implore- pardon etc. *n.;* make up a quarrel etc. (*pacify*) 723; let the wound heal.

adj. **forgiving**, placable, conciliatory.

forgiven etc. *v.;* unresented, unavenged, unrevenged.

int. have mercy! cry you mercy! forgive and forget!

919. Revenge

n. **revenge**, revengement [*rare*], vengeance; avengement, avengeance [*obs.*], sweet revenge, vendetta, death feud, blood for blood; eye for an eye, tooth for a tooth, *lex talionis* [*L.*], retaliation etc. 718; day of reckoning.

rancor, vindictiveness, immitigability; implacability; malevolence etc. 907; ruthlessness etc. 914*a*.

avenger, vindicator [*obs.*], Nemesis, Eumenides.

v. **revenge**, avenge, vindicate [*obs.*]; take revenge, have one's revenge; breathe -revenge, –vengeance; wreak one's - vengeance, –anger; cry quittance; give no quarter, take no prisoners.

have accounts to settle, have a crow to pluck, have a rod in pickle.

keep the wound green; nurse one's revenge, harbor -revenge, –vindictive feeling; bear malice; rankle, rankle in the breast.

have at a disadvantage, have on the hip, have the upper hand, have at one's mercy.

adj. **revengeful**, vengeful, vindictive, rancorous; pitiless etc. 914*a;* ruthless, rigorous, avenging, retaliative, grudgeful [*rare*].

unforgiving, unrelenting; inexorable, stony-hearted, implacable, relentless, remorseless.

rankling, immitigable; *aeternum servans sub pectore vulnus* [*L.*].

920. Jealousy

n. **jealousy**, jealousness; jaundiced eye; distrust, mistrust, misdoubt, heartburn; envy etc. 921; doubt, envious suspicion, suspicion; "green-eyed monster" [*Othello*]; yellows; Juno.

v. **be jealous** etc. *adj.;* view with jealousy, view with a jealous eye, view with a jaundiced eye; grudge, begrudge.

doubt, distrust, mistrust, suspect, misdoubt, heartburn [*obs.*]; jealouse [*obs. or Scot. & dial. Eng.*].

adj. **jealous**, jealous as a Barbary pigeon; jaundiced, yellow-eyed, envious; beside oneself with -jealousy, –envy.

921. Envy

n. **envy**; enviousness etc. *adj.;* rivalry; *jalousie de métier* [*F.*]; ill-will, spite; jealousy etc. 920.

v. **envy**, covet, grudge, begrudge, burst with envy, break the tenth commandment.

adj. **envious**, individious, covetous, grudging, begrudged; belittling; *alieni appetens* [*L.*].

Section 4. Moral

922. Right

n. **right**; what ought to be, what should be; what is fit etc. *adj.;* fitness etc. *adj.; summum jus* [*L.*].

justice, equity; equitableness etc. *adj.;* propriety; fair play, square deal [*colloq.*], impartiality, measure for measure, give and take, *lex talionis* [*L.*].

scales of justice, evenhanded justice, karma; *suum cuique* [*L.*]; clear stage–, fair field- and no favor; retributive justice, nemesis.

Astraea, Nemesis, Themis, Rhadamanthus.

morals etc. (*duty*) 926; law etc. 963; honor etc. (*probity*) 939; virtue etc. 944.

v. **be right** etc. *adj.;* stand to reason.

see justice done, see one righted, see fair play; do justice to; recompense etc. (*reward*) 973; hold the scales even, give and take; serve one right, put the saddle on the right horse; give every one his due, give the devil his due; *audire alteram partem* [*L.*].

deserve etc. (*be entitled to*) 924.

adj. **right**, good; just, reasonable; fit etc. 924; equal, equable, equitable; evenhanded, fair, square, fair and square.

legitimate, justifiable, rightful; as it should be, as it ought to be; lawful etc. (*permitted*) 760, (*legal*) 963.

deserved etc. 924.

adv. **rightly** etc. *adj.;* *à–, au- bon droit* [*F.*], in justice, in equity, in reason.

without -distinction of, –regard to, –respect to- persons; upon even terms.

int. all right!

923. Wrong

n. **wrong**; what ought not to be, what should not be *malum in se* [*L.*]; unreasonableness grievance; shame.

injustice; unfairness etc. *adj.;* iniquity, foul play, partiality, leaning, favor, favoritism, nepotism; partisanship, party spirit; undueness etc. 925; unlawfulness etc. 964.

robbing Peter to pay Paul etc. *v.;* the wolf and the lamb; vice etc. 945.

v. **be wrong** etc. *adj.;* cry to heaven for vengeance.

do wrong etc. *n.;* be inequitable etc. *adj.;* favor, lean towards; encroach; impose upon; reap where one has not sown; give an inch and take an ell; rob Peter to pay Paul.

adj. **wrong**, wrongful; bad, too bad; unjust, unfair, inequitable, unequitable, unequal, partial, one-sided; injurious.

unjustifiable, unreasonable, unallowable, unwarrantable, objectionable, improper, unfit; unjustified etc. 925; illegal etc. 964; iniquitous; immoral etc. 945.

in the wrong, –box; in bad [*slang*], in wrong [*slang*].

adv. **wrongly** etc. *adj.*

int. this is too bad! it will not do!

924. Dueness

n. **dueness**, right, droit [*law*], due, privilege, prerogative, prescription, title, claim, pretension, demand, birthright.

immunity, license, liberty, franchise; vested -interest, –right.

sanction, authority, warranty [*law*], charter, licitness, warrant etc. (*permission*) 760; constitution etc. (*law*) 963; tenure; bond etc. (*security*) 771.

deserts, merits, dues; all that is coming to one [*colloq.*].

claimant, appellant; plaintiff etc. 938.

v. **be due to** etc. *adj.;* be the due of etc. *n.;* have -right, –title, –claim- to; be entitled to; have a claim upon; belong to etc. (*property*) 780.

deserve, merit, be worthy of, richly deserve.

demand, claim; call upon one for, come upon one for, appeal to for; revendicate [*rare*], revindicate, reclaim; exact; insist -on, –upon; challenge; take one's stand, make a point of, require, lay claim to; assert, assume, arrogate.

make good; substantiate; vindicate a -claim, –right; fit–, qualify- for; make out a case.

use a right, assert, enforce, put in force, lay under contribution.

entitle; give *or* confer a right; authorize etc. 760; sanction, sanctify, legalize, ordain, prescribe, allot.

give every one his due etc. 922; pay one's dues; have one's -due, –rights; stand upon one's rights.

adj. **having a right to** etc. *v.;* entitled to; claiming; deserving, meriting, worthy of.

privileged, allowed, sanctioned, warranted, authorized; ordained, prescribed, constitutional, chartered, enfranchised.

prescriptive, presumptive, absolute, indefeasible, unalienable, inalienable, imprescriptible, inviolable, unimpeachable, unchallenged; sacrosanct.

due to, merited, deserved, condign [*archaic, except of punishment*], richly deserved.

right, fit, fitting, correct, proper, meet, befitting, becoming, seemly; decorous; creditable, up to the mark, right as a trivet; just–, quite- the thing; *selon les règles* [*F.*]; square, unexceptionable, equitable etc. 922; due, *en règle* [*F.*].

lawful, licit, legitimate, legal; legalized etc. (*law*) 963; allowable etc. (*permitted*) 760.

adv. **duly**; as is -right, –fitting, –just; unexceptionably; *ex officio* [*L.*], *de jure* [*L.*]; by right, by divine right; *jure divino* [*L.*], *Dei gratia* [*L.*], in the name of.

925. Undueness

[absence of right]

n. **undueness** etc. *adj.; malum prohibitum* [*L.*]; impropriety; illegality etc. 964.

falseness etc. *adj.;* emptiness–, invalidity- of title; illegitimacy.

loss of right, disfranchisement, forfeiture.

assumption, usurpation, tort [*law*], violation, breach, encroachment, presumption, seizure; stretch, exaction, imposition, lion's share.

usurper, pretender, impostor.

v. **be undue** etc. *adj.;* not be due etc. 924.

infringe, encroach, trench on, exact; arrogate, –to oneself; give an inch and take an ell; stretch–, strain- a point; usurp, violate, do violence to; get under false pretenses, sail under false colors.

disentitle, disfranchise, disqualify; invalidate.
relax etc. (*be lax*) 738; misbehave etc. (*vice*) 945; misbecome.

adj. **undue**; unlawful etc. (*illegal*) 964; unconstitutional, illicit, unauthorized, unwarranted, unallowed, unsanctioned, unjustified; disentitled, unentitled; disqualified, unqualified; unprivileged, unchartered.
undeserved, unmerited, unearned; unfulfilled.
forfeited, disfranchised.
illegitimate, bastard, spurious, false; usurped, tortious [*law*].
improper; unmeet, unfit, unbefitting, unseemly, unbecoming, misbecoming, seemless [*obs.*]; *contra bonos mores* [*L.*]; not the thing, out of the question, not to be thought of; preposterous, pretentious, would-be.

926. Duty

n. **duty**, what ought to be done, moral obligation, accountableness, liability, onus, responsibility; bounden–, imperative- duty; call, –of duty; accountability.
allegiance, fealty, tie; engagement etc. (*promise*) 768; part; function, calling etc. (*business*) 625.
observance, fulfillment, discharge, performance, acquittal, satisfaction, redemption; good behavior.
morality, morals, decalogue; case of conscience; conscientiousness etc. (*probity*) 939; conscience, inward monitor, still small voice within, sense of duty, tender conscience; the hell within [*P.L.*].
propriety, fitness; dueness etc. 924; seemliness, amenableness, amenability, decorum, *to prepon* [*Gr.*]; the thing, the proper thing; the -right, –proper- thing to do.
[science of morals] ethics, ethology [*obs. in this sense*]; deontology, aretology [*obs.*]; moral–, ethical- philosophy; casuistry, polity.

v. **be the duty of**, be incumbent on etc. *adj.*; be responsible etc. *adj.*; behoove, become, befit, beseem; belong to, pertain to; fall to one's lot; devolve on; lie upon, lie on one's head, lie at one's door; rest with, rest on the shoulders of.
take upon oneself etc. (*promise*) 768; be–, become- -bound to, –sponsor for; incur a responsibility etc. *n.*; be–, stand–, lie- under an obligation; stand responsible for; have to answer for; owe it to oneself.
enter upon–, perform–, observe–, fulfill–, discharge–, adhere to–, acquit oneself of–, satisfy- -a duty, –an obligation; act one's part, redeem one's pledge, do justice to, be at one's post; do duty; do one's duty etc. (*be virtuous*) 944.
be on one's good behavior, mind one's P's and Q's; walk the straight path.
impose a duty etc. *n.*; enjoin, require, exact; bind, –over; saddle with, prescribe, assign, call upon, look to, oblige.

adj. **obligatory**, binding; imperative, peremptory; stringent etc. (*severe*) 739; behooving etc. *v.*; incumbent on, chargeable on; under obligation; obliged by, bound by, tied by; saddled with.
due to, beholden to, bound to, indebted to; tied down; compromised etc. (*promised*) 768; in duty bound.
amenable, liable, accountable, responsible, answerable.
right, meet etc. (*due*) 924; moral, ethical, casuistical, conscientious, ethological.

adv. with a safe conscience, as in duty bound on good behavior, on one's own responsibility, at one's own risk, *suo periculo* [*L.*]; *in foro conscientiae* [*L.*]; *quamdiu se bene gesserit* [*L.*]; at one's post.

927. Dereliction of Duty

n. **dereliction of duty**; fault etc. (*guilt*) 947; sin etc. (*vice*) 945; nonobservance, nonperformance, noncoöperation; indolence, neglect, relaxation, infraction, violation, transgression, failure, evasion; eyeservice; dead letter.
slacker, loafer, time-killer; eyeserver, eyeservant; striker; noncoöperator.

v. **violate**; break, break through; infringe; set aside, set at naught; encroach upon, trench upon; trample -on, –under foot; slight, get by [*slang*], neglect, evade, renounce, forswear, repudiate; wash one's hands of; escape. transgress, fail.
call to account etc. (*disapprobation*) 932.

927a. Exemption

n. **exemption**, freedom, irresponsibility, immunity, liberty, license, release, quitclaim [*law*]; exoneration, excuse, dispensation, absolution, franchise [*obs.*], renunciation, discharge; exculpation etc. 970.

v. **exempt**, release, acquit, discharge, quitclaim [*law*], remise, remit; free, set at liberty, let off [*colloq.*], pass over, spare, excuse, dispense with, give dispensation, license; stretch a point; absolve etc. (*forgive*) 918; exonerate etc. (*exculpate*) 970; save the necessity.
be exempt etc. *adj.*

adj. **exempt**, free, immune, at liberty, scot-free; released etc. *v.;* unbound, unencumbered; irresponsible, not responsible, unaccountable, not answerable; excusable.

928. Respect

n. **respect,** regard, consideration; courtesy etc. 894; attention, deference, reverence, honor, esteem, estimation, veneration, admiration; approbation etc. 931.

homage, fealty, obeisance, genuflection, kneeling, prostration; obsequiousness etc. 886; salaam, kotow *or* kowtow [*Chinese*], bow, presenting arms, salute.

respects, regards, duty, *devoirs* [*F.*], *égards* [*F.*].

devotion etc. (*piety*) 987.

v. **respect**, regard; revere, reverence; hold in reverence, honor, venerate, hallow; esteem etc. (*approve of*) 931; think much of; entertain–, bear- respect for; look up to, defer to; have–, hold- a high opinion of; pay attention to, pay respect to etc. *n.;* do *or* render honor to; do the honors, hail; show courtesy etc. 894; salute, present arms.

do *or* pay homage to; pay tribute to, kneel to, bow to, bend the knee to; fall down before, prostrate oneself, kiss the hem of one's garment; worship etc. 990.

keep one's distance, make room, observe due decorum, stand on ceremony.

command respect, inspire respect; awe, impose, overawe, dazzle.

adj. **respecting** etc. *v.;* respectful, deferential, decorous, reverential, obsequious, ceremonious, bareheaded, cap in hand, on one's knees; prostrate etc. (*servile*) 886.

respected etc. *v.;* in high -esteem, –estimation; time-honored, venerable, *emeritus* [*L.*].

adv. **in deference to**; with all respect, with due respect, with the highest respect; with submission.

excusing the liberty; saving your -grace, –presence; *salva sit reverentia* [*L.*]; *pace tanti nominis* [*L.*].

int. hail! all hail! *hoch!* [*Ger.*]; *esto perpetua!* [*L.*], may your shadow never be less!

929. Disrespect

n. **disrespect,** disesteem, disestimation; disfavor, disrepute, want of esteem, low estimation, disparagement etc. (*dispraise*) 932, (*detraction*) 934; irreverence; slight, neglect; superciliousness etc. (*contempt*) 930.

indignity, vilipendency [*obs.*], contumely, affront, dishonor, insult, outrage, discourtesy etc. 895; practical joking; scurrility, scoffing; sibilation, hiss, hissing, hoot, irrision [*rare*], derision; mockery; irony etc. (*ridicule*) 856; sarcasm.

gibe *or* jibe, flout, jeer, scoff, gleek [*obs.*], fleer, taunt, sneer, quip, fling, twit, wipe [*dial. or slang*], slap in the face.

v. **treat with disrespect** etc. *n.;* hold in disrespect etc. (*despise*) 930; misprize, disregard, slight, undervalue, humiliate, depreciate, trifle with, set at naught, pass by, push aside, overlook, turn one's back upon, laugh in one's sleeve; be disrespectful etc. *adj.;* be discourteous etc. 895; set down, browbeat.

dishonor, desecrate; insult, affront, outrage.

speak slightingly of; disparage etc. (*dispraise*) 932; vilipend, call names; throw–, fling- dirt; throw mud at; make ride the rail, drag through the mud, point at, indulge in personalities; make mouths [*archaic*], make faces; bite the thumb; take–, pluck- by the beard; toss in a blanket, tar and feather.

deride, have *or* hold in derision; scoff, barrack [*dial. Eng. & Austral.*], sneer, laugh at, snigger, ridicule, gibe *or* jibe, mock, jeer, taunt, twit, niggle, gleek [*obs.*], gird, flout, fleer; roast [*colloq.*], guy [*colloq.*], rag [*dial. Eng. & college slang*] smoke [*old slang*]; turn into ridicule; burlesque etc. 856; laugh to scorn etc. (*contempt*) 930; lead one a dance, have a fling at, scout, hiss, hoot, mob.

fool; make game of, make a fool of, make an April fool of; play a practical joke.

adj. **disrespectful**; aweless, irreverent; disparaging etc. 934; insulting etc. *v.;* supercilious etc. (*scornful*) 930; rude, derisive, sarcastic; scurrile, scurrilous, contumelious, contemptuous, insolent, disdainful.

unrespected, unworshiped, unenvied, unsaluted; unregarded, disregarded.

adv. **disrespectfully** etc. *adj.*

930. Contempt

n. **contempt**, disdain, scorn, sovereign contempt; despisal [*rare*], despiciency [*obs.*], despisement [*rare*]; vilipendency [*obs.*], contumely; slight, sneer, spurn, byword; despect [*rare*].

contemptuousness etc. *adj.;* scornful eye; smile of contempt; derision etc. (*disrespect*) 929.

[state of being despised] despisedness.

v. **despise**, contemn, scorn, disdain, feel contempt for, view with a scornful eye; disregard, slight, not mind; pass by etc. (*neglect*) 460; look down

upon; hold - cheap, –in contempt, –in disrespect; think nothing of, think small beer of [*colloq.*]; make light of; underestimate etc. 483; esteem slightly, esteem of small or no account; take no account of, care nothing for; set no store by; not care a straw etc. (*unimportance*) 643; set at naught, laugh in one's sleeve, snap one's fingers at, shrug one's shoulders, turn up one's nose at, pooh-pooh, "damn with faint praise" [*Pope*].

sneeze at, whistle at, sneer at; curl up one's lip, toss the head, *traiter de haut en bas* [*F.*]; laugh at etc. (*be disrespectful*) 929; point the finger of–, hold up to–, laugh to- scorn; scout, hoot, flout, hiss, scoff at.

spurn, turn one's back upon, turn a cold shoulder upon; tread–, trample- -upon, –under foot; kick; fling to the winds etc. (*repudiate*) 610; send away with a flea in the ear [*colloq.*].

adj. **contemptuous**, disdainful, scornful, withering, contumelious, supercilious, cynical, haughty, cavalier; derisive; with the nose in air, *de haut en bas* [*F.*].

contemptible, despicable; pitiable; pitiful etc. (*unimportant*) 643; despised etc. *v.*; downtrodden; unenvied.

adv. **contemptuously** etc. *adj.*

int. a fig for etc. (*unimportant*) 643; bah! pooh! pshaw! never mind! away with! hang it! fiddledeedee!

931. Approbation

n. **approbation**, approval, approvement [*obs.*], bepraisement, sanction, advocacy; nod of approbation; esteem, estimation, good opinion, golden opinions, admiration; love etc. 897; appreciation, regard, account, popularity, *kudos* [*Gr.*], credit; repute etc. 873.

commendation, praise, laud, laudation; good word; meed–, tribute- of praise; encomium, eulogy, eulogium, *éloge* [*F.*], panegyric, blurb [*slang*]; homage, hero worship; benediction, blessing, benison.

applause, plaudit, clap; clapping, –of hands; acclaim, acclamation; cheer; paean, hosanna; shout–, peal–, chorus–, thunders- of -applause etc.; prytaneum.

winner, prize winner, best seller, corker [*slang*], peach [*slang*], oner [*slang*], the real thing [*colloq.*], the goods [*slang*].

v. **approve**, approbate, think good of, think much of, think well of, think highly of; esteem, value, prize; set great store by.

honor, hold in esteem, look up to, admire; like etc. 897; be in favor of, wish Godspeed; hail, hail with satisfaction, do justice to, appreciate.

stand up for, stick up for [*colloq.*], uphold, hold up, countenance, sanction; clap–, pat- on the back; keep in countenance, indorse *or* endorse; give credit, recommend; mark with a white -mark, –stone.

commend, belaud, praise, laud, compliment, pay a tribute, bepraise; clap, –the hands; applaud, cheer, acclaim, acclamate [*rare*], encore; panegyrize, eulogize, boost [*colloq.*], root for [*slang*], cry up, *prôner* [*F.*], puff; extol, –to the skies; magnify, glorify, exalt, swell, make much of; flatter etc. 933; bless, give a blessing to; have–, say- a good word for; speak - well, –highly, –in high terms- of; sing–, sound–, chant–, resound- the praises of; sing praises to; cheer–, applaud- to the -echo, –very echo.

redound to the -honor, –praise, –credit- of; do credit to; deserve -praise etc. *n.*; recommend itself; pass muster.

be praised etc.; receive honorable mention; be in favor with, be in high favor with; ring with the praises of, win golden opinions, gain credit, find favor with, stand well in the opinion of; *laudari a laudato viro* [*L.*].

adj. **approving** etc. *v.*; in favor of; lost in admiration; commendatory, complimentary, benedictory, laudatory, panegyrical, eulogistic, encomiastic, acclamatory, lavish of praise, uncritical.

approved, praised etc. *v.*; uncensured, unimpeached; popular, in good odor; in high esteem etc. (*respected*) 928; in favor, in high favor.

praiseworthy, commendable, of estimation; deserving–, worthy of- praise etc. *n.*; good etc. 648; meritorious, estimable, creditable, unimpeachable; beyond all praise.

adv. **commendably**, with credit, to admiration; well etc. 618; with three times three.

int. hear hear! good for you! do it again! bully for you! [*slang*], well done! fine! bravo! *bravissimo!* [*It.*], *euge!* [*Gr. & L.*], *macte virtute!* [*L.*], so far so good! that's right! quite right! one cheer more! may your shadow never be less! *esto perpetua!* [*L.*], long life to! *viva!* [*It.*], *evviva!* [*It.*], Godspeed! *valete et plaudite!* [*L.*], *encore!* [*F.*], *bis!* [*L. & F.*].

932. Disapprobation

n. **disapprobation**, disapproval, improbation [*obs.*], disesteem, displacency [*rare*]; odium; dislike etc. 867; black list, blackball, ostracism, boycott; index expurgatorius.

disparagement, depreciation, disvaluation, dispraise, discommendation; detraction etc. 934; denunciation; condemnation etc. 971; animad-

version, reflection, stricture, objection, exception, criticism; blame, censure, obloquy; sardonic -grin, –laugh; sarcasm, satire, insinuation, innuendo; bad–, poor–, left-handed-compliment.

sneer etc. (*contempt*) 930; taunt etc. (*disrespect*) 929; cavil, carping, censoriousness; hypercriticism etc. (*fastidiousness*) 868.

reprehension, remonstrance, expostulation, reproof, reprobation, admonition, increpation [*archaic*], reproach; rebuke, reprimand, castigation, jobation [*colloq.*], lecture, curtain lecture, blowup [*colloq.*]; blowing up, trimming, wigging, dressing, dressing down [*all colloq.*]; rating, scolding, correction, set down, rap on the knuckles, *coup de bec* [*F.*], rebuff; slap, slap on the face; home thrust, hit; frown, scowl, black look.

diatribe, jeremiad *or* jeremiade, tirade, philippic.

chiding, upbraiding etc. *v.*; exprobration [*rare*], personal remarks, abuse, vituperation, invective, objurgation, contumely; hard–, cutting–, bitter- words; evil-speaking; bad language etc. 908; personality.

clamor, outcry, hue and cry; hiss, hissing, sibilation, catcall; execration etc. 908.

v. **disapprove**; dislike etc. 867; lament etc. 839; object to, take exception to; be scandalized at, think ill of; view with -disfavor, –dark eyes, –jaundiced eyes; *nil admirari* [*L.*], disvalue, improbate [*obs.*].

frown upon, look grave; bend–, knit- the brows; shake the head at, shrug the shoulders; turn up the nose etc. (*contempt*) 930; look askance, look black upon; look with an evil eye; make a wry face at, make a face at, make a mouth at [*archaic*], set one's face against.

blame; lay–, cast- blame upon; censure, *fronder* [*F.*], reproach, pass censure on, reprobate, impugn, impeach; disbar, unfrock.

accuse etc. 938; impeach, denounce; hold up to -reprobation, –execration; expose, brand, gibbet, stigmatize; show up, pull up [*both colloq.*]; take up; cry "shame" upon; be outspoken; raise a hue and cry against.

reprehend, chide, admonish; berate, betongue; bring–, call- -to account, –over the coals [*colloq.*], –to order; take to task, haul over the coals [*colloq.*], reprove, lecture, bring to book; read a -lesson, –lecture- to; rebuke, correct; reprimand, chastise, castigate, lash, trounce; trim, blow up, give it to, give one fits, give it to one, lay out [*all six colloq.*]; *laver la tête* [*F.*], overhaul.

remonstrate, expostulate, recriminate.

execrate etc. 908; exprobate [*rare*], speak daggers, vituperate; abuse, –like a pickpocket; tongue-lash [*colloq.*], scold, rate, objurgate, upbraid, fall foul of; jaw [*low*]; rail, –at, –in good set terms; bark at, yelp at, anathematize, call names; call by -hard, –ugly- names; avile [*obs.*], revile, vilify, vilipend, bespatter; clapperclaw [*archaic*]; rave–, thunder–, fulminate-against; load with reproaches.

decry, cry down, run down, frown down; exclaim–, protest–, inveigh–, declaim–, cry out–, raise one's voice- against; clamor, hiss, hoot, –catcall, mob; backbite; ostracize, blacklist, boycott, blackball; draw up–, sign- a round robin.

take down, set down; snub, snap one up, give a rap on the knuckles; throw a stone -at, –in one's garden; have a fling at, have a snap at; have words with, pluck a crow with; give one a wipe [*dial. or slang*]; give one a lick with the rough side of the tongue [*colloq.*].

animadvert upon, reflect upon; glance at; cast -reflection, –reproach - a slur- upon; insinuate, "damn with faint praise" [Pope]; "hint a fault and hesitate dislike" [Pope]; not to be able to say much for.

disparage, depreciate, knock [*colloq.*], dispraise, discommend [*rare*], deprecate, speak ill of, not speak well of; condemn etc. (*find guilty*) 971; scoff at, point at; twit, taunt etc. (*disrespect*) 929; sneer at etc. (*despise*) 230; satirize, lampoon; defame etc. (*detract*) 934; depreciate, find fault with, criticize, cut up; pull–, pick- to pieces; take exception; cavil; peck at, nibble at, carp at; be censorious etc. *adj.*; pick -holes, –a hole, –a hole in one's coat; poke holes in; make a fuss about.

incur blame, excite disapprobation, scandalize, shock, revolt; get a bad name, forfeit one's good opinion, be under a cloud, come under the ferule, bring a hornet's nest about one's ears.

take blame, stand corrected; have to answer for.

adj. **disapproving** etc. *v.*; disparaging, condemnatory, damnatory, denunciatory, reproachful, abusive, objurgatory, clamorous, vituperative; defamatory etc. 934.

satirical, sarcastic, sardonic, cynical, dry, sharp, cutting, biting, severe, withering, trenchant, hard upon; censorious, critical, captious, carping, hypercritical; scandalized; fastidious etc. 868; sparing of–, grudging -praise.

disapproved, chid etc. *v.*; in bad odor, blown upon, unapproved; unblest; at a discount, exploded; weighed in the balance and found wanting.

unlamented, unbewailed, unpitied.

blameworthy, reprehensible etc. (*guilt*) 947; to–, worthy of- blame; answerable, uncommendable, exceptionable, not to be thought of; bad etc. 649; vicious etc. 945.

adv. **reproachfully** etc. *adj.*; with a wry face.

int. it is too bad! it won't do! it will never do! it isn't done! marry come up! [*archaic or dial.*], Oh! come! 'sdeath! [*archaic*].

forbid it Heaven! God forbid! Heaven forbid! out upon it! fie upon it! away with! tut! *O tempora! O mores!* [*L.*]; shame! fie, –for shame! out on you!

tell it not in Gath!

933. Flattery

n. **flattery**, adulation, gloze [*rare*]; blandishment [*rare*], blandiloquence; cajolery; fawning, wheedling etc. *v.*; captation, coquetry, obsequiousness, sycophancy, flunkeyism, toadyism, toadeating, tufthunting; snobbishness.

incense, honeyed words, flummery, buncombe *or* bunkum [*cant or slang*]; blarney, butter, soft soap, soft sawder [*all colloq.*]; rose water.

voice of the charmer, mouth honor; lip homage; euphemism; unctuousness etc. *adj.*

v. **flatter**, praise to the skies, puff; wheedle, cajole, glaver [*obs. or dial.*], coax; fawn, –upon; humor, gloze [*now rare*], soothe, pet, coquet, slaver, butter [*colloq.*], jolly [*colloq.*]; bespatter, beslubber, beplaster, beslaver; lay it on thick, overpraise; cog [*obs.*], collogue [*obs. in this sense*]; truckle to, pander *or* pandar to, pay court to; court; creep into the good graces of, curry favor with, hang on the sleeve of; fool to the top of one's bent; lick the dust.

lay the flattering unction to one's soul, gild the pill, make things pleasant.

overestimate etc. 482; exaggerate etc. 549.

adj. **flattering** etc. *v.*; adulatory; mealy-mouthed, honey-mouthed, honeyed, smooth, smooth-tongued; soapy [*slang*], oily, unctuous, blandiloquous, specious; fine–, fair- spoken; plausible, servile, sycophantic, fulsome; courtierly, courtierlike.

adv. *ad captandum.*

934. Detraction

n. **detraction**, disparagement, depreciation, vilification, obloquy, scurrility, scandal, defamation, aspersion, traducement [*rare*], slander, calumny, obtrectation [*obs.*], evil-speaking, backbiting, *scandalum magnatum* [*L.*].

sarcasm, cynicism; criticism (*disapprobation*) 932; invective etc. 932; envenomed tongue; *spretae injuria formae* [*L.*].

personality, libel, lampoon, skit [*Scot. & dial.*], squib, pasquil, pasquinade; *chronique scandaleuse* [*F.*], roorback.

detractor etc. 936.

v. **detract**, derogate, decry, depreciate, disparage; run down, cry down; back-cap; belittle; pessimize [*obs.*]; sneer at etc. (*contemn*) 930; criticize, pull to pieces, pick a hole in one's coat, asperse, cast aspersions, blow upon, bespatter, blacken, vilify, vilipend, avile [*obs.*]; give a dog a bad name, brand, malign; backbite, libel, lampoon, traduce, slander, defame, caluminate, bear false witness against; speak ill of behind one's back.

muckrake; fling dirt etc. (*disrespect*) 929; anathematize etc. 932; dip the pen in gall, view in a bad light.

adj. **detracting** etc. *v.*; defamatory, traducent [*rare*], detractory, derogatory, disparaging, libelous; scurrile, scurrilous, abusive; foul-spoken, foul-tongued, foul-mouthed; slanderous, calumnious, calumniatory; sarcastic, sardonic, satirical, cynical.

935. Flatterer

n. **flatterer**, adulator, eulogist, euphemist; optimist, encomiast, laudator, booster [*colloq.*], whitewasher.

today, toadeater, sycophant, courtier, flattercap [*obs. or dial. Eng.*], pickthank [*archaic or dial.*], Damocles, Sir Pertinax MacSycophant; *flatteur* [*F.*], *prôneur* [*F.*]; puffer, *claquer* [*F.*], claquer; tout, touter [*both colloq.*], clawback [*obs. or dial. Eng.*], slaverer; doer of dirty work; parasite, hanger-on etc. (*servility*) 886.

adj. flattering etc. 933.

936. Detractor

n. **detractor**, reprover; censor, censurer; cynic, critic, caviler, carper, word-catcher, *frondeur* [*F.*], barracker [*dial. Eng. & Austral.*].

defamer, knocker [*colloq.*], backbiter, slanderer, Sir Benjamin Backbite, lampooner, satirist, traducer, libeler, caluminator, dearest foe, Thersites; Zoilus; good-natured friend [*satirical*]; reviler, vituperator, castigator; shrew etc. 901; muckraker.

disapprover, *laudator temporis acti* [Horace].

adj. black-mouthed, abusive etc. 934.

937. Vindication

n. **vindication**, justification, warrant; exoneration, exculpation, disculpation; acquittal etc. 970; whitewashing.

extenuation, palliation, palliative, softening, mitigation.

plea etc. 617; apology, gloss, varnish; salvo [*rare*], excuse, extenuating circumstances; allowance, –to be made; *locus poenitentiae* [*L.*]; reply, defense *or* defence; recrimination etc. 938.

apologist, vindicator, justifier; defendant etc. 938.

true bill, justifiable charge.

v. **justify**, warrant; be an excuse for etc. *n.*; lend a color, furnish a handle; vindicate, exculpate, disculpate [*rare*]; acquit etc. 970; clear, set right, exonerate, whitewash; clear the skirts of.

extenuate, palliate, excuse, soften, apologize, varnish, slur, gloze; put a -gloss, –good face- upon; mince; gloss over, bolster up, help a lame dog over a stile.

advocate, defend, plead one's cause; stand up for, stick up for [*colloq.*], speak up for; contend for, speak for; bear out, keep in countenance, support; plead etc. 617; say in defense; plead ignorance; confess and avoid, propugn [*obs.*], put in a good word for.

take the will for the deed, make allowance for, do justice to; give one his due, give the Devil his due.

make good; prove the truth of, prove one's case; be justified by the event.

adj. **vindicative**, vindicatory, vindicated, vindicating etc. *v.*; palliative; exculpatory, disculpatory, apologetic.

excusable, defensible, pardonable; venial, veniable [*obs.*]; specious, plausible, justifiable.

938. Accusation

n. **accusation**, charge, imputation, slur, inculpation, exprobration [*rare*], delation; crimination, incrimination, accrimination [*obs.*], recrimination; *tu quoque* argument; invective etc. 932.

denunciation, denouncement [*archaic*]; libel, challenge, citation, arraignment, impeachment, appeachment [*obs.*], indictment, bill of indictment, true bill; lawsuit etc. 969; condemnation etc. 971.

gravamen of a charge, head and front of one's offending, *argumentum ad hominem* [*L.*]; scandal etc. (*detraction*) 934; *scandalum magnatum* [*L.*].

accuser, prosecutor, plaintiff, complainant, libelant, delator, informant, informer.

accused, defendant, prisoner, respondent, corespondent; litigant; panel.

v. **accuse**, charge, tax, impute, twit, taunt with, reproach; brand with reproach; stigmatize, slur; cast a stone at, cast a slur on; criminate, incriminate, inculpate, implicate; call to account etc. (*censure*) 932; take to -blame, –task; put in the black book.

inform against, indict, denounce, arraign; impeach, appeach [*obs.*]; have up, show up [*colloq.*], pull up [*colloq.*]; challenge, cite, lodge a complaint; prosecute, bring an action against etc. 969; blow upon [*colloq.*], squeal [*slang*].

charge with, saddle with; lay to one's -door, –charge; lay the blame on, bring home to; cast–, throw- in one's teeth; cast the first stone at.

have–, keep- a rod in pickle for; have a crow to pluck with.

trump up a charge.

adj. **accusing** etc. *v.*; accusatory, accusative, imputative, denunciatory, recriminatory, criminatory.

accused etc. *v.*; suspected; under -suspicion, –a cloud, –surveillance.

in custody, in detention, in the lockup, in the watch-house, in the jug [*slang*], in stir [*slang*], in the house of detention.

accusable, imputable, indefensible, inexcusable, unpardonable, unjustifiable; vicious etc. 845.

int. look at home! *tu quoque* [*L.*] etc. (*retaliation*) 718.

939. Probity

n. **probity**, integrity, rectitude; uprightness etc. *adj.*; honesty, faith, honor; *bonne foi* [*F.*], good faith, *bona fides* [*L.*]; purity, grace; clean hands.

constancy; faithfulness etc. *adj.*; fidelity, loyalty, incorruption [*archaic*], incorruptibility; trustworthiness etc. *adj.*; truth, candor, singleness of heart; veracity etc. 543; tender conscience etc. (*sense of duty*) 926.

fairness etc. *adj.*; fair play, justice, equity, impartiality, principle.

court of honor, a fair field and no favor; *argumentum ad verecundiam* [*L.*].

punctiliousness, punctilio, delicacy, nicety, scrupulosity, scrupulousness etc. *adj.*; scruple; point, –of honor; punctuality [*rare in this sense*].

dignity etc. (*repute*) 873; respectability, respectableness etc. *adj.*

man of honor, man of his word, gentleman, *gentilhomme* [*F.*], *fidus Achates* [*L.*], *preux*

chevalier [*F.*], *galantuomo* [*It.*]; true-penny, trump [*slang*], brick [*slang or colloq.*], true Briton.

v. **be honorable** etc. *adj.;* deal -honorably, –squarely, –impartially, –fairly; speak the truth etc. (*veracity*) 543; draw a straight furrow; tell the truth and shame the Devil, *vitam impendere vero* [*L.*]; show a proper spirit, make a point of; do one's duty etc. (*virtue*) 944; play the game [*colloq.*].

redeem one's pledge etc. 926; keep–, be as good as- one's -promise, –word; keep faith with, not fail.

give and take, *audire alteram partem* [*L.*], give the Devil his due, put the saddle on the right horse, redound to one's honor.

adj. **upright**; honest, –as daylight; veracious etc. 543; virtuous etc. 944; noble, honorable, reputable, respectable; fair, right, just, equitable, impartial, evenhanded, square; fair–, open- and aboveboard; white [*slang*].

inviolable, inviolate, unviolated, unbroken, unbetrayed; unbought, unbribed.

constant, –as the northern star; faithful, loyal, staunch; true, –blue, –to one's colors, –to the core, –as the needle to the pole; "marble-constant" [*Antony and Cleopatra*]; true-hearted, trusty, trustworthy; as good as one's word, to be depended on, incorruptible, honest as the day.

manly, straightforward etc. (*ingenuous*) 703; frank, candid, open-hearted.

conscientious, tender-conscienced, right-minded, high-principled, high-minded, scrupulous, religious, strict; nice, punctilious, overscrupulous, correct, punctual.

stainless, unstained, untarnished, unsullied, untainted, unperjured, uncorrupt, uncorrupted; innocent etc. 946; pure, undefiled, undepraved, undebauched; *integer vitae scelerisque purus* [Horace]; *justus et tenax propositi* [Horace]; supramundane, unworldly.

chivalrous, jealous of honor, *sans peur et sans reproche* [*F.*]; high-spirited.

adv. **honorably** etc. *adj.; bona fide* [*L.*]; on the square [*colloq.*], in good faith, in all honor, by fair means, *foro conscientiae* [*L.*], with clean hands.

int. on my honor! honor bright! [*colloq.*]; by my faith!

940. Improbity

n. **improbity**, dishonesty, dishonor; deviation from rectitude; disgrace etc. (*disrepute*) 874; fraud etc. (*deception*) 545; lying etc. 544; mouth honor etc. (*flattery*) 933; bad faith, *mala fides* [*L.*], Punic faith, *Punica fides* [*L.*]; infidelity; faithlessness etc. *adj.;* Judas kiss, betrayal; perfidy; perfidiousness etc. *adj.;* treachery, double dealing; unfairness etc. *adj.*

breach of -promise, –trust, –faith; prodition [*obs.*], disloyalty, divided allegiance, hyphenated allegiance [*cant*], treason, high treason; apostasy etc. (*tergiversation*) 607; nonobservance etc. 773.

shabbiness etc. *adj.;* villainy; baseness etc. *adj.;* abjection, debasement, degradation, turpitude, moral turpitude, laxity, trimming, shuffling.

knavery, roguery, rascality, foulplay; jobbing, jobbery, graft [*colloq.*], venality, nepotism; corruption, job, shuffle, fishy transaction; barratry [*law*], sharp practice, heads I win tails you lose.

v. **be dishonest** etc. *adj.;* play false; break one's -word, –faith, –promise; jilt, betray, forswear; shuffle etc. (*lie*) 544; play with marked cards, cheat at cards, live by one's wits, sail near the wind.

disgrace–, dishonor–, lower–, demean–, degrade- oneself; derogate, stoop, grovel, sneak, lose caste; sell oneself, squeal [*slang*], go back on [*colloq.*], go over to the enemy; seal one's infamy.

adj. **dishonest**, dishonorable; unconscientious, unscrupulous; fraudulent etc. 545; knavish; disgraceful etc. (*disreputable*) 974; wicked etc. 945.

false-hearted, disingenuous; unfair, one-sided; double, double-hearted, double-tongued, double-faced; time-serving, crooked, tortuous, insidious, Machiavellian, dark, slippery; fishy [*colloq.*], questionable.

infamous, arrant, foul, base, vile, low, ignominious, blackguard, perfidious, treacherous, perjured; hyphenated [*cant*].

contemptible, abject, mean, shabby, little, paltry, dirty, scurvy, scabby, sneaking, groveling, scrubby, rascally, barratrous [*law*], pettifogging; corrupt, venal; debased, mongrel; beneath one.

low-minded, low-thoughted, base-minded.

derogatory, degrading, undignified, indign [*obs.*], unbecoming, unbeseeming, unbefitting, *infra dignitatem* [*L.*], ungentlemanly, ungentlemanlike; unknightly, unchivalric, unmanly, unhandsome; recreant, inglorious.

faithless, of bad faith, false, unfaithful, disloyal; untrustworthy; trustless, trothless [*archaic*], lost to shame, dead to honor.

adv. **dishonestly** etc. *adj.; mala fide* [*L.*]; like a thief in the night, by crooked paths, by foul means.

int. *O tempora! O mores!* [Cicero].

941. Knave

n. **knave**, rogue, villain; Scapin, rascal; Lazarillo de Tormes; bad man etc. 949; blackguard etc. 949; barrator *or* barrater [*law*], shyster.

traitor, betrayer, archtraitor, conspirator, Judas, Catiline; reptile, serpent, snake in the grass, wolf in sheep's clothing, sneak, Jerry Sneak, squealer [*slang*], telltale, mischief-maker; trimmer, renegade etc. (*tergiversation*) 607; truant, recreant, slacker; sycophant etc. (*servility*) 886.

942. Disinterestedness

n. **disinterestedness** etc. *adj.;* generosity; liberality, liberalism; altruism; benevolence etc. 906; elevation, loftiness of purpose, exaltation, magnanimity; chivalry, chivalrous spirit, heroism, sublimity.

self-denial, self-abnegation, self-sacrifice, self-devotion, self-immolation, self-control etc. (*resolution*) 604; stoicism, devotion; martyrdom, suttee.

labor of love.

[comparisons] Good Shepherd, Good Samaritan, Bishop Bienvenu [Victor Hugo], Great Heart.

v. **be disinterested** etc. *adj.;* make a sacrifice, lay one's head on the block; put oneself in the place of others, do as one would be done by, do unto others as we would men should do unto us.

adj. **disinterested**, unselfish, self-denying, self-sacrificing, self-devotional.

magnanimous, noble-minded, high-minded; princely, handsome, great, high, elevated, lofty, exalted, spirited, stoical, great-hearted, large-hearted; generous, liberal; chivalrous, heroic, sublime.

unbought, unbribed; uncorrupted etc. (*upright*) 939.

943. Selfishness

n. **selfishness** etc. *adj.;* self-love, self-indulgence, self-worship, self-seeking, self-interest; egotism, egoism; *amour propre* [*F.*] etc. (*vanity*) 880; nepotism; charity that begins at home.

worldliness etc. *adj.;* world wisdom.

illiberality; meanness etc. *adj.*

self-seeker, timeserver, time-pleaser, tuft-hunter, fortune hunter; jobber, worldling; egotist, egoist, monopolist, nepotist; dog in the manger, *canis in praesepi* [*L.*], "foes to nobleness," temporizer, hyphenate [*cant*], trimmer; hog, road-hog, end-seat hog [*colloq.*].

v. **be selfish** etc. *adj.;* please–, indulge–, pamper–, coddle- oneself; consult one's own -wishes, –pleasure; look after one's own interest; feather one's nest; take care of number one, have an eye to the main chance, know on which side one's bread is buttered; give an inch and take an ell.

adj. **selfish**, self-seeking, self-indulgent, self-interested; wrapt up in self, centered in self; egotistic *or* egotistical, egotistic *or* egotistical.

illiberal, mean, ungenerous, narrowminded; mercenary, venal; covetous etc. 819.

worldly, unspiritual, earthly, earthly -minded, mundane, worldly-minded, worldly-wise; time-serving.

interested; *alieni appetens sui profusus* [Sallust].

adv. **ungenerously** etc. *adj.;* to gain some private ends, from selfish motives, from interested motives.

944. Virtue

n. **virtue**; virtuousness etc. *adj.;* morality; moral rectitude; integrity etc. (*probity*) 939; nobleness etc. 873.

merit, worth, desert, excellence, credit; self-control etc. (*resolution*) 604; self-denial etc. (*temperance*) 953.

well-doing; good actions, good behavior; discharge–, fulfillment–, performance- of duty; well-spent life; innocence etc. 946.

morals; ethics etc. (*duty*) 926; cardinal virtues.

[science of virtue] aretaics (*contrasted with* eudemonism); aretology.

v. **be virtuous** etc. *adj.;* practice virtue etc. *n.;* do–, fulfill–, perform–, discharge- one's duty; redeem one's pledge etc. 926; act well, –one's part; fight the good fight; acquit oneself well; command–, master- one's passions; keep in the right path, keep on the straight and narrow way.

set an example, set a good example; be on one's -good, –best- behavior.

adj. **virtuous**, good; innocent etc. 646; meritorious, deserving, worthy, desertful [*rare*], correct; dutiful, duteous; moral, right, righteous, right-minded; well-intentioned, creditable, laudable, commendable, praiseworthy; above praise, beyond all praise; excellent, admirable; sterling, pure, noble; whole-souled.

exemplary; matchless, peerless; saintly, saintlike; heaven-born, angelic, seraphic, godlike.

adv. **virtuously** etc. *adj.; e merito* [*L.*].

945. Vice

n. **vice**; evildoing, evil courses; wrongdoing; wickedness, viciousness etc. *adj.;* hardness of heart;

iniquity, peccability, demerit; sin, Adam, old Adam, offending Adam.

immorality, impropriety, indecorum, scandal, laxity, looseness of morals; want of -principle -ballast; knavery, etc. (*improbity*) 940; atrocity, brutality etc. (*malevolence*) 907; obliquity, backsliding, infamy.

depravity, demoralization, pravity, pollution; corruption etc. (*debasement*) 659; profligacy; flagrancy, unnatural desires, unnatural habits, Sadism, Lesbianism, sodomy; lust etc. 961.

lowest dregs of vice, sink of iniquity, Alsatian den; *gusto picaresco* [*L.*].

cannibalism, endocannibalism, endophagy; exocannibalism, exophagy; "long pig" [*humorous*].

weakness etc. *adj.;* infirmity, weakness of the flesh, frailty, imperfection, error; weak side; foible; failing, failure; crying sin, besetting sin; defect, deficiency; cloven foot.

fault, crime; criminality etc. (*guilt*) 947.

reprobate; sinner etc. 949.

[resorts] brothel etc. 961; gambling house etc. 621; joint [*slang*], opium den.

v. **be vicious** etc. *adj.;* sin, commit sin, do amiss, err, transgress; misdemean–, forget–, misconduct-oneself; misdo [*rare*], misbehave; fall, lapse, slip, trip, offend, trespass; deviate from the -line of duty, –path of virtue etc. 944; take a wrong course, go astray; hug a sin, hug a fault; sow one's wild oats.

render vicious etc. *adj.;* demoralize, brutalize; corrupt etc. (*degrade*) 659.

adj. **vicious**; sinful; sinning etc. *v.;* wicked, iniquitous, immoral, unrighteous, wrong, criminal; unprincipled, lawless, disorderly, dissolute, profligate, scampish; worthless, desertless [*rare*], disgraceful, recreant, disreputable; demoralizing, degrading.

miscreated, misbegotten; demoralized, corrupt, depraved; Sadistic, degenerate.

evil-minded, evil-disposed; ill-conditioned; malevolent etc. 907; heartless, graceless, shameless, virtueless, abandoned, lost to virtue; unconscionable; sunk–, lost–, deep–, steeped-in iniquity.

base, sinister, scurvy, foul, gross, vile, black, grave, facinorous [*obs.*], felonious, nefarious, shameful, scandalous, infamous, villainous, of a deep dye, heinous; flagrant, flagitious, atrocious, incarnate, accursed.

diabolic *or* diabolical, Mephistophelian, satanic, hellish, infernal, stygian, fiendlike, hellborn, demoniacal, devilish, fiendish.

incorrigible, irreclaimable, obdurate, reprobate, past praying for; culpable, reprehensible etc. (*guilty*) 947.

unjustifiable, indefensible, inexcusable, inexpiable, unpardonable, irremissible.

improper, unseemly, indecorous, indiscreet, *contra bonos mores* [*L.*], unworthy, blameworthy, reprehensible, uncommendable, discreditable; naughty, incorrect, unduteous, undutiful.

weak, frail, lax, infirm, imperfect; spineless, invertebrate [*both fig.*]; dotty [*slang*].

adv. wrong; sinfully etc. *adj.;* without excuse.

int. fie upon! it smells to heaven!

946. Innocence

n. **innocence**; guiltlessness etc. *adj.;* incorruption, impeccability, inerrability, inerrableness.

clean hands, clear conscience, *mens sibi conscia recti* [Virgil].

innocent, new-born babe; lamb, dove.

v. **be innocent** etc. *adj.; nil conscire sibi nulla pallescere culpa* [Horace].

acquit etc. 970; exculpate etc. (*vindicate*) 937.

adj. **innocent**, not guilty; unguilty; guiltless, faultless, sinless, stainless, bloodless, spotless; clear, immaculate; *rectus in curia* [*L.*]; unspotted, unblemished, unerring; undefiled etc. 939; unhardened, Saturnian; Arcadian etc. (*artless*) 703; paradisaic *or* paradisaical, paradisiac *or* paradisiacal.

inculpable, unculpable [*rare*], unblamed, unblamable, blameless, unfallen, inerrable, above suspicion, irreproachable, irreprovable [*rare*], irreprehensible; unexceptionable, unobjectionable, unimpeachable; salvable; venial etc. 937.

virtuous etc. 944; unreproved, unimpeached, unreproached.

harmless, inoffensive, innoxious [*obs.*], innocuous; dovelike, lamblike; pure, harmless as doves; innocent as -a lamb, –the babe unborn; "more sinned against than sinning" [*Lear*].

adv. **innocently** etc. *adj.;* with clean hands; with a -clear, –safe- conscience.

947. Guilt

n. **guilt**, guiltiness, culpability, criminality, criminousness [*obs.*]; deviation from rectitude etc. (*improbity*) 940; sinfulness etc. (*vice*) 945; peccability.

misconduct, misbehavior, misdoing, misdeed; fault, sin, error, transgression; dereliction, delinquency.

indiscretion, lapse, slip, trip, *faux pas* [*F.*], peccadillo; flaw, blot, omission, failing, failure; blunder, break *or* bad break [*colloq.*].

offense, trespass; misdemeanor, tort [*law*], delict, *delictum* [*L.*]; misfeasance [*law*], misprision, misprision of treason *or* felony [*law*]; malfeasance [*law*], official misconduct, nonfeasance [*law*]; malefaction, malversation, corruption, malpractice; crime, felony, capital crime.

enormity, atrocity, outrage; unpardonable sin, deadly sin, mortal sin; "deed without a name" [*Macbeth*].

corpus delicit [*L.*], body of the crime, substantial facts, fundamental facts, damning evidence.

adj. **guilty**, blamable, culpable, peccable, in fault, censurable, reprehensible, blameworthy.

objectionable, exceptionable, uncommendable, illaudable; weighed in the balance and found wanting.

adv. **in the very act**, *in flagrante delicto* [*L.*], red-handed.

948. Good Man

[good woman]

n. **good man**, worthy.

model, paragon etc. (*perfection*) 650; good example; hero, demigod, seraph, angel; saint etc. (*piety*) 987; benefactor etc. 912; philanthropist etc. 910; Aristides; noble liver, pattern.

salt of the earth; one in ten thousand; a man among men, white man [*slang*]; brick [*slang*], trump [*slang*], rough diamond.

good woman, virgin, innocent; goddess, queen, Madonna, ministering angel, heaven's noblest gift; "a perfect woman, nobly planned" [Wordsworth].

949. Bad Man

[bad woman]

n. **bad man**, wrongdoer, worker of iniquity; evildoer etc. 913; sinner, transgressor; the wicked etc. 945; bad example.

rascal, scoundrel, villain, miscreant, budmash [*India*], caitiff, wretch, reptile, viper, serpent, cockatrice, basilisk; tiger, monster; devil etc. (*demon*) 980; devil incarnate; demon in human shape, Nana Sahib; hellhound, rakehell.

roué [*F.*], rake; Sadist, one who has sold himself to the devil, fallen angel, *âme damnée* [*F.*], *vaurien* [*F.*], *mauvais sujet* [*F.*], loose fish [*colloq.*], rounder [*slang*]; lost sheep, black sheep; castaway, recreant, defaulter; prodigal etc. 818.

bad woman, jade, Jezebel, hell-cat, quean, wench, slut; adultress etc. 962.

rough, rowdy, ugly customer, ruffian, bully, tough [*colloq.*], hoodlum etc. 886; Jonathan Wild; hangman; incendiary, fire bug; thief etc. 792; murderer etc. 361.

culprit, delinquent, criminal, malefactor, misdemeanant; felon; convict, jailbird *or* gaolbird, ticket-of-leave man [*Brit.*]; outlaw.

riffraff, scum of the earth; blackguard, *polisson* [*F.*], loafer, sneak, rascalion *or* rascallion; cullion, mean wretch, varlet [*archaic*], kern [*obs.*], *âme-de-boue* [*F.*], *drôle* [*F.*]; cur, dog, hound, whelp, mongrel; losel [*archaic or dial.*], loon *or* lown [*obs. or dial. variant*], ronion *or* ronyon *or* runnion [*obs. or rare*]; outcast, vagabond, runagate; rogue etc. (*knave*) 941.

scamp, scapegrace, rip [*colloq.*], ne'er-do-well, good for nothing, reprobate, scalawag *or* scallawag [*colloq.*], sad dog [*colloq.*], limb [*colloq.*], rapscallion [*all the words in this paragraph are commonly applied jocularly or lightly*].

int. sirrah!

950. Penitence

n. **penitence**, contrition, compunction, repentance, remorse; regret etc. 833.

self-reproach, self-reproof, self-accusation, self-condemnation, self-humiliation; stings–, pangs–, qualms–, prickings–, twinge–, twitch–, touch–, voice- of conscience; "compunctious visitings of nature" [*Macbeth*].

acknowledgment, confession etc. (*disclosure*) 529; apology etc. 952; recantation etc. 607; penance etc. 952; resipiscence [*rare*].

awakened conscience, deathbed repentance, *locus poenitentiae* [*L.*], stool of repentance, cutty stool [*Scot.*], mourners' bench [*local*].

penitent, repentant [*rare*], Magdalen, prodigal son, returned prodigal, "a sadder and a wiser man" [Coleridge].

v. **repent**, be sorry for; be penitent etc. *adj.*; rue; regret etc. 833; think better of; recant etc. 607; knock under etc. (*submit*) 725; plead guilty; sing *-miserere*, -de profundis [*L.*]; cry *peccavi* [*L.*]; say *culpa mea* [*L.*], own oneself in the wrong; acknowledge, confess etc. (*disclose*) 529; humble oneself; beg pardon etc. (*apologize*) 952; turn over a new leaf, put on the new man, turn from sin; repent in sackcloth and ashes etc. (*do penance*) 952; learn by experience.

reclaim, reform, regenerate, redeem, convert, amend, set straight again, make a new man of, restore self-respect.

adj. **penitent**; repenting etc. *v.*; repentant, contrite, softened, melted, touched; conscience-smitten, conscience-stricken; self-accusing, self-convicted.
penitential, penitentiary; reclaimed; not hardened: unhardened.
adv. *mea culpa* [*L.*]; *de profundis* [*L.*].

951. Impenitence

n. **impenitence**, irrepentance, recusancy, recusance; lack of contrition.
hardness of heart, heart of stone, seared conscience, induration, obduracy; deaf ears.
v. **be impenitent** etc. *adj.*; steel the heart, harden the heart; turn away from the light; die game, die and make no sign.
adj. **impenitent**, uncontrite, obdurate, hard, hardened, seared, recusant, unrepentant; relentless, remorseless, graceless, shriftless.
lost, incorrigible, irreclaimable.
unreclaimed, unreformed; unrepented, unatoned.

952. Atonement

n. **atonement**, reparation; compromise, composition; compensation etc. 30; quittance, quits [*rare*], expiation, redemption, reclamation, conciliation, propitiation; indemnification, redress.
amends, apology, *amende honorable* [*F.*], satisfaction; peace–, sin–, burnt- offering; scapegoat, sacrifice.
penance, fasting, maceration, sackcloth and ashes, white sheet, shrift, flagellation, lustration; purgation, purgatory.
v. **atone**, atone for; expiate; propitiate; make amends, make good; reclaim, redeem, repair, ransom, absolve, purge, shrive, do penance, stand in a white sheet, repent in sackcloth and ahses.
set one's house in order, wipe off old scores, make matters up; pay the forfeit, pay the penalty.
apologize, express regret, beg pardon, *faire l'amende honorable* [*F.*], give satisfaction; get–, fall- down on one's knees, –marrowbones [*slang or jocular*].
adj. **propitiatory**, expiatory, sacrifice, sacrificial, sacrificatory [*rare*]; piacular, piaculous [*rare*].

953. Temperance

n. **temperance**, moderation, sobriety, soberness.
forbearance, abnegation; self-denial, self-restraint, self-control etc. (*resolution*) 604.
abstinence, abstemiousness, asceticism; Encratism, prohibition; frugality; vegetarianism, teetotalism, total abstinence; system of -Pythagoras, –Cornaro; Pythagorism; Stoicism.
abstainer, Pythagorean, gymnosophist; nephalist, teetotaler etc. 958; Encratite, vegetarian, fruitarian, hydropot [*rare*]; ascetic etc. 995.
v. **be temperate** etc. *adj.*; abstain, forbear, refrain, deny oneself, spare; know when one has had enough; take the pledge; prohibit; control the -old Adam, –carnal man, –fleshly lusts; refrain from indulgence, look not upon the wine when it is red.
adj. **temperate**, moderate, sober, frugal, sparing, abstemious, abstinent; within compass; measured etc. (*sufficient*) 639.
Pythagorean; vegetarian, fruitarian; teetotal.

954. Intemperance

n. **intemperance**, sensuality, rakery [*rare*], animalism, carnality; tragalism; pleasure; effiminacy, silkiness; luxury, luxuriousness; lap of -pleasure, –luxury; free-living.
indulgence; high living, inabstinence, self-indulgence; voluptuousness etc. *adj.*; epicurism, epicureanism, sybaritism.
dissipation; licentiousness etc. *adj.*; debauchery; crapulence.
revel, revels, revelry, orgy; drunkenness etc. 959; debauch, carousal, jollification [*colloq.*], high old time [*colloq.*], drinking bout, wassail, saturnalia, excess, too much.
drug habit; Circean cup; bhang, hashish, opium, hop [*slang*], dope [*slang*], cocaine; drug fiend, dope fiend [*slang*].
v. **be intemperate** etc. *adj.*; indulge, exceed; live -well, –high, –on the fat of the land; eat drink and be merry, look upon the wine when it is red, dine not wisely but too well; give free rein to indulgence etc. *n.*; wallow in voluptuousness etc. *n.*; plunge into dissipation; sensualize, brutify, carnalize.
revel, rake, live hard, run riot, sow one's wild oats; slake one's -appetite, –thirst; swill; pamper.
adj. **intemperate**, inabstinent, excessive; sensual, self-indulgent; voluptuous, licentious, wild, dissolute, rakish, fast, debauched; orgiastic, Corybantic, Paphian.
brutish, crapulous, swinish, piggish, hoggish, beastlike, theroid [*med.*].
luxurious, Epicurean, Sybaritical; bred–, nursed- in the lap of luxury; indulged, pampered; full fed, high fed.
intoxicated, drunk etc. 959.

954a. Sensualist

n. **sensualist**, Sybarite, voluptuary, Sardanapalus, man of pleasure, carpet knight; epicure, epicurean, *gourmet* [*F.*]; gourmand; glutton etc. 957; pig, hog; votary–, swine- of Epicurus; Heliogabalus; free liver, hard liver; libertine etc. 962; hedonist; tragalist.

955. Asceticism

n. **asceticism**, puritanism, sabbatarianism; cynicism, austerity; total abstinence; nephalism; Yoga.

mortification, maceration, sackcloth and ashes, flagellation; penance etc. 952; fasting etc. 956; martyrdom.

ascetic, anchoret *or* anchorite, *Heauton-timorumenos* [*Gr.*]; hermit etc. (*recluse*) 893; puritan, sabbatarian, cynic; bhikshu, sannyasi *or* sanyasi, yogi [*all Hindu*]; dervish, fakir [*both Moham.*]; martyr.

adj. **ascetic**, austere, puritanical; cynical; over-religious; acerb, acerbic.

956. Fasting

n. **fasting**; xerophagy; famishment, starvation.

fast, *jour maigre* [*F.*]; fast day, banyan day; Lent, quadragesima; Ramadan *or* Ramazan [*Moham.*]; spare–, meager- diet; lenten -diet, –entertainment; *soupe maigre* [*F.*], short commons, Barmecide feast; short rations; punishment of Tantalus.

v. **fast**, starve, clem [*obs.*], famish, perish with hunger; dine with Duke Humphrey; make two bites of a cherry; "keep the larder lean."

adj. **fasting** etc. *v.*; lenten, quadragesimal; unfed; starved etc. *v.*; half-starved; hungry etc. 865.

957. Gluttony

n. **gluttony**; greed; greediness etc. *adj.*; voracity.

epicurism, gastronomy; good–, high-living; edacity, gulosity [*rare*], crapulence; guttling, guzzle [*rare*], guzzling; pantophagy.

feast etc. (*food*) 298; good cheer, blow out [*slang*]; *batterie de cuisine* [*F.*].

glutton, gormandizer, gourmand, cormorant, pig, hog etc. (*sensualist*) 954*a*; guttler, pantophagist; belly-god, Apicius, gastronome.

epicure, *bon vivant* [*F.*], gourmand *gourmet* [*F.*], gourmet.

v. **gormandize**, gorge; overgorge oneself, overeat oneself, glut, satiate, engorge, eat one's fill, cram, stuff, guttle, guzzle, bolt, devour, gobble up; overindulge; gulp etc. (*swallow food*) 298; raven, eat out of house and home; have the stomach of an ostrich; play a good knife and fork etc. (*appetite*) 865; have a capacious -gorge, –maw.

pamper [*obs. as* glut], indulge.

adj. **gluttonous**, greedy; gormandizing etc. *v.*; edacious, omnivorous, pantophagic, pantophagous, voracious, devouring, all-devouring, crapulent, swinish.

pampered [*obs. as* fed to excess]; overfed, overgorged, overindulged.

958. Sobriety

n. **sobriety**; teetotalism, nephalism.

water-drinker; hydropot [*rare*], prohibitionist; teetotaler *or* teetotaller, abstainer, nephalist, Good Templar, band of hope, W. C. T. U. (Women's Christian Temperance Union).

v. take the pledge, swear off.

adj. **sober**, –as a judge; temperate, moderate.

959. Drunkenness

n. **drunkenness** etc. *adj.*; intemperance; drinking etc. *v.*; inebriety, inebriation, ebriety [*rare*], ebriosity [*rare*], insobriety, intoxication; temulence [*rare*], bibacity, wine-bibbing; compotation, potation; deep potations, bacchanals, bacchanalia, bacchanalianism, libations; bender [*slang*].

alcoholism, oinomania, dipsomania; delirium tremens, D. T.'s [*colloq.*]; *mania a potu* [*L.*].

drink, alcoholic drinks, alcohol, blue ruin [*slang*], booze *or* bouse [*colloq.*], "the luscious liquor" [Milton]; grog, port wine, punch; punchbowl, cup, rosy wine, flowing bowl; drop, –too much; dram; beer etc. (*beverage*) 298; *aguardiente* [*Sp.*]; apple-brandy, apple-jack; bourbon; brandy, brandy smesh; chain lightning [*slang*], champagne, cocktail; gin, gin-sling; highball, peg [*slang, orig. India*]; burra (*or* bara) peg, chota peg [*both India*]; rum, schnapps, sherry, xeres, sling, usquebaugh, vodka, whisky *or* whiskey, rye; stirrup cup, parting cup, doch-an-dorrach *or* doch-an-dorris [*Scot.*].

illicit distilling; moonshining, moonshine *or* moonshine whisky [*colloq.*], hooch [*slang*], home-brew; white lightning; moonshiner [*colloq.*], bootlegger [*slang*].

drunkard, sot, toper, tippler, bibber, winebibber; hard–, gin–, dram- drinker; soaker [*slang*], sponge [*slang*], tun [*jocose*], love-pot, tosspot, guzzler, guzzle [*rare*], barfly, boozer *or* bouser [*colloq.*], bum [*slang*], tavern haunter, thirsty soul, reveler, carouser, Bacchanal, Bac-

chanalian; Bacchae, bacchante, maenad; devotee to Bacchus.

v. **get** *or* **be drunk** etc. *adj.;* see double; take a -drop, –glass- too much; get smashed [*slang*]; drink, tipple, tope [*colloq.*], booze *or* bouse [*colloq.*], guzzle, swill [*slang*], soak [*slang*], sot [*rare*], bum [*slang*], besot, have a jag on [*slang*], lush [*slang*], bib [*obs. or dial.*], swig [*dial. or colloq.*], carouse; sacrifice at the shrine of Bacchus; take to drinking; drink -hard, –deep, –like a fish; have one's swill [*slang*], drain the cup, splice the main brace [*slang*], take a hair of the dog that bit you.

liquor, liquor up [*both slang*], wet one's -whistle, –clay, –swallow [*colloq. or humorous*]; wet the red lane [*humorous*]; raise the elbow, raise the little finger, hit the booze [*slang*], take a whet; crack a–, pass the- bottle; toss off etc. (*drink up*) 298; go to the -alehouse, –public house, –saloon.

make one drunk etc. *adj.;* inebriate, fuddle [*colloq.*], befuddle, fuzzle [*obs.*], get into one's head.

sell illicitly, bootleg [*slang*].

adj. **drunk**, tipsy, intoxicated, bibacious, inebrious, inebriate, inebriated; in one's cups; in a state of intoxication etc. *n.;* temulent, temulentive [*both rare*]; fuddled [*colloq.*], mellow, cut [*slang*], boozy *or* bousy [*colloq.*], full [*vulgar*], fou [*Scot.*], lit up [*slang*], glorious [*humorous*], fresh [*slang*], merry, elevated; flush, flushed, flustered, disguised [*archaic*], groggy [*colloq.*], beery; top-heavy; pot-valiant, potulent [*obs.*], squiffy [*slang*]; overcome, overtaken [*obs.*], whittled [*obs.*]; screwed, tight, primed, corned, raddled, smashed, stoned, sewed up, lushy [*all slang*], muzzy [*colloq.*], nappy [*rare*], muddled, obfuscated, maudlin; crapulous, blind drunk, dead drunk.

inter pocula [*L.*], in liquor, the worse for liquor; having had a drop too much, half-seas over [*slang*], three sheets in the wind [*sailors' slang*], under the table.

drunk as -a piper, –a fiddler, –a lord, –Chloe, –an owl, –David's sow, –a wheelbarrow [*all colloq.*].

drunken, bibacious, sottish; given–, addicted- to -drink, –the bottle; toping etc. *v.;* primed, –on the hip; heeled [*slang*].

960. Purity

n. **purity**; decency, decorum, delicacy; continence, chastity, honesty, virtue, modesty, shame; pudicity, pucelage [*rare*], virginity.

virgin, vestal, prude; Lucretia, Diana, Athena Parthenos; Joseph, Hippolytus.

adj. **pure**, undefiled, modest, delicate, decent, decorous; *virginibus puerisque* [*L.*]; chaste, continent, virtuous, honest, Platonic.

961. Impurity

n. **impurity**; uncleanness etc. (*filth*) 653; immodesty; grossness etc. *adj.;* indelicacy, indecency, impudicity, obscenity, ribaldry, smut, bawdry, *double entente, équivoque* [*F.*]; pornography.

incontinence, debauchery, libertinism, libertinage, fornication, wenching, venery, dissipation.

concupiscence, lust, carnality, flesh, salacity; pruriency, lechery, lasciviousness, lewdness, lasciviency [*obs.*], lubricity; Sadism, Sapphism, Lesbianism, nymphomania, aphrodisia, satyriasis.

seduction; defloration, defilement, abuse, violation, stupration, rape; incest.

social evil, harlotry, whoredom, concubinage, cuckoldom, adultery, advoutry [*obs.*], crim. con.; free-love.

intrigue, amour, amourette, *liaison* [*F.*], *faux pas* [*F.*], entanglement; gallantry.

[resorts] brothel, bagnio, stew, bawdyhouse, lupanar, house of ill fame, bordel [*obs.*]; Yoshiwara [*Jap.*], red-light district.

harem, seraglio, zenana [*India*].

v. **be impure** etc. *adj.;* debauch, defile, seduce; prostitute; abuse, violate, rape, stuprate [*rare*], deflower; commit adultery etc. *n.;* intrigue.

adj. **impure**; unclean etc. (*dirty*) 653; not to be mentioned to ears polite; immodest, shameless, indecorous, indelicate, indecent, Fescennine; loose, *risqué* [*F.*], coarse, gross, broad, free, equivocal, smutty, fulsome, ribald, obscene, bawdy, pornographic.

concupiscent, prurient, lickerish, rampant, lustful; carnal, carnal-minded; lewd, lascivious, lecherous, libidinous, erotic, ruttish, must *or* musty [*said of elephants*]; salacious, Paphian, voluptuous; goatish, beastly, bestial, incestuous.

unchaste, light, wanton, licentious, adulterous, debauched, dissolute; of loose character, of easy virtue; frail, gay, riggish [*obs.*], incontinent, meretricious, rakish, gallant, dissipated; no better than she should be; on the town, on the streets, on the *pavé* [*F.*], on the loose [*colloq.*].

962. Libertine

n. **libertine**; voluptuary etc. 954*a;* rake, debauchee, loose fish [*colloq.*], rip [*colloq.*], rakehell, fast man; intrigant, gallant, seducer, fornicator, lecher, satyr, goat, whoremonger, *paillard* [*F.*], advocater [*obs.*], adulterer, gay deceiver, Lothario, Don Juan, Bluebeard; chartered libertine.

adultress, advoutress [*obs.*], courtesan, prostitute, strumpet, harlot, whore, hooker [*slang*], punk [*obsoles.*], *fille de joie* [*F.*], woman, woman of the town, streetwalker, Cyprian, miss [*obs.*], piece [*slang*], demirep, wench, trollop, trull, baggage, hussy, drab, bitch [*low*], jade, skit [*obs.*], rig [*obs.*], quean, mopsy [*dial. Eng.*], slut, minx, harridan; unfortunate, –female, –woman; woman -of easy virtue etc. (*unchaste*) 961; wanton, fornicatress; *lorette* [*F.*], *cocotte* [*F.*], *petite dame* [*F.*], grisette; demimondaine; chippy [*slang*]; Sapphist; white slave.

Jezebel, Messalina, Delilah, Thais, Phryne, Aspasia, Lais.

demimonde, erring sisters, fallen women, frail sisterhood.

mistress, concubine, kept woman, doxy, *chère amie* [*F.*]; *bona roba* [*It.*]; spiritual wife.

procurer, pimp, pander *or* pandar, bawd, *conciliatrix* [*L.*], procuress, mackerel [*archaic*], wittol [*obs.*].

963. Legality

n. **legality**, legitimacy, legitimateness; legitimatization, legitimization.

law, code, *corpus juris* [*L.*], constitution, pandect, charter, act, enactment, statute, rule; canon etc. (*precept*) 697; ordinance, institution, regulation; bylaw *or* bye-law; rescript, decree etc. (*order*) 741; ordonnance; standing order; plebiscite etc. (*choice*) 609; legislature.

legal process; form, formula, formality, rite, arm of the law; *habeas corpus* [*L.*]; *fieri facias* [*L.*].

equity, common law; *lex scripta* [*L.*]; *lex non scripta* [*L.*], unwritten law; law of nations, *droit des gens* [*F.*], international law, *just gentium* [*L.*]; *just civile* [*L.*]; civil–, canon–, crown–, criminal–, statute–, ecclesiastical- law; *lex mercatoria* [*L.*].

constitutionalism, constitutionality; justice etc. 922.

[science of law] jurisprudence, nomology; legislation, codification, nomography.

v. **legalize**, legitimate, legitimize, legitimatize; enact, ordain; decree etc. (*order*) 741; pass a law, legislate; codify, formulate, formalize, regularize, authorize.

adj. **legal**, legitimate; according to law; vested, constitutional, chartered, legalized; lawful etc. (*permitted*) 760; statutable, statutory; legislatorial, legislative; judicial, juridical; nomistic, nomothetical.

adv. **legally** etc. *adj.;* in the eye of the law; *de jure* [*L.*].

964. Illegality

[absence or violation of law]

n. **lawlessness**; illicitness; breach–, violation- of law; disobedience etc. 742; unconformity etc. 83; arbitrariness etc. *adj.;* antinomy, violence, brute force, despotism, tyranny, outlawry.

mob–, lynch–, club–, Lydford–, martial–, drumhead- law; *coup d'état* [*F.*]; *le droit du plus fort* [*F.*]; *argumentum baculinum* [*L.*].

illegality, informality, unlawfulness, illegitimacy, bar sinister.

trover and conversion; smuggling, bootlegging [*slang*], illicit distilling etc. 959; poaching; simony.

v. **violate the law**, offend against the law, set the law at defiance, ride roughshod over, drive a coach and six through a statute; make the law a dead letter, take the law into one's own hands.

smuggle, run, poach, bootleg [*slang*].

adj. **illegal**; prohibited etc. 761; not allowed, unlawful, illegitimate, illicit, contraband, actionable.

unchartered, unconstitutional; unwarranted, unwarrantable, unauthorized; informal, unofficial, injudicial [*rare*], extra-judicial.

lawless, arbitrary, despotic, despotical; summary, irresponsible; unanswerable, unaccountable.

null and void; a dead letter.

adv. **illegally** etc. *adj.;* with a high hand, in violation of law.

965. Jurisdiction

[executive]

n. **jurisdiction**, judicature, administration of justice; soc, soke [*both A. S. & early Eng. law*]; executive, commission of the peace; magistracy etc. (*authority*) 737; judge etc. 967; tribunal etc. 966.

city government, municipal government, commission government, Oregon plan; municipality, corporation, bailiwick, shrievalty; police, police force; constabulary, Bumbledom.

executive officer, officer, commissioner, lord lieutenant [*Brit.*], collector [*India*]; city manager, mayor, alderman, councilor *or* councillor, selectman; bailiff, tipstaff, bumbailiff [*Eng.*], catchpole *or* catchpoll, beadle; sheriff, shrieve [*obs.*], bailie [*Scot.*], constable; policeman, police constable, police sergeant, patrolman etc. 664; *sbirro* [*It.*], alguazil, *gendarme* [*F.*], kavass [*Turk.*], lictor, mace bearer, *huissier* [*F.*], tithingman; excise man, gauger *or* gager, customhouse officer, *douanier* [*F.*]; press gang *or* pressgang.

coroner, aedile *or* edile; reeve, portreeve [*early Eng. hist.*], paritor [*obs.*], *posse comitatus* [*L.*].

bureau, cutcherry [*India*], department, portfolio, secretariat.

v. **judge**, sit in judgment; have jurisdiction over.

adj. **executive**, administrative, judicative, municipal; inquisitorial, causidical; judicatory, judiciary, judicial, juridical.

adv. *coram judice* [*L.*].

966. Tribunal

n. **tribunal**, court, curia, board, bench, judicature, judicatory; court of -justice, –law, –arbitration; inquisition; guild; durbar [*India*], divan [*Oriental*], Areopagus.

justice–, judgment–, mercy-seat; woolsack; bar, bar of justice; dock; forum, hustings, bureau, drumhead; jury-box; witness box, witness stand.

senate-house, town hall, theater *or* theatre; House of Commons, House of Lords; statehouse, townhouse, courthouse.

[British courts], sessions; petty–, quarter–, special–, general- sessions [*Eng. law*]; assizes; eyre, justices in eyre, wardmote, burghmote, barmote, courtleet, court-baron, court of pie-poudre [*all old Eng. law*]; superior courts of Westminster; court of -record, –oyer and terminer, –assize, –appeal, –error; High court of -Judicature, –Appeal; Judicial Committee of the Privy Council; Star Chamber; Court of -Chancery, –King's *or* Queen's Bench, –Exchequer, –Common Pleas, –Probate, –Admiralty; Lords Justices'–, Rolls–, Vice Chancellor's–, Stannary–, Divorce–, Palatine–, county–, police- court; Court of Criminal Appeal; Court of Small Causes [*India*]; court of common council; board of green cloth.

[United States courts] United States -Supreme Court, –District Court, –Circuit Court of Appeal; Federal Court of Claims, Court of Private Land Claims; Supreme Court, court of sessions, criminal court, police court, juvenile court, night court [*colloq.*], municipal court.

court-martial (*pl.* courts-martial), drumhead court-martial.

ecclesiastical court, Rota *or* Rota Romana [*R. C. Ch.*]; Court of Arches [*Eng.*]. Papal Court, Curia.

adj. **judicial** etc. 965; appellate; curial.

967. Judge

n. **judge**, justice; justiciar [*Eng. / Scot. hist.*]; justiciary [*Eng. & Scot. hist.*]; chancellor; justice–, judge- of assize; recorder, common serjeant; puisne–, assistant–, county court- judge; conservator–, justice- of the peace; J.P.; "the Great Unpaid" [*Eng.*]; court etc. (*tribunal*) 966; deemster [*Isle of Man & archaic*], moderator, bencher [*archaic*], jurat, magistrate, police magistrate, beak [*slang*]; his worship, his honor, his lordship; the court.

Lord Chancellor, Lord Justice; Master of the Rolls, Vice Chancellor; Lord Chief -Justice, –Baron; Chief Justice; Mr. Justice; Baron, –of the Exchequer.

assessor; arbiter, arbitrator, doomsman *or* domesman [*obs.*], umpire, referee, referendary [*rare*]; revising barrister [*Eng.*], receiver, official receiver; censor etc. (*critic*) 480; barmaster [*Eng.*].

archon, tribune, praetor, ephor, syndic, podesta [*It.*]; mollah, ulema, hakim, mufti, cadi *or* kadi [*all Moham.*]; alcalde [*Sp.*]; Rhadamanthus, Minos, Solomon.

jury, grand jury, petty jury, inquest, panel, country; twelve men in a box.

juror, juryman, talesman; grand-juror, grand-juryman, recognitor; petty-juror, petty-juryman.

litigant etc. (*accusation*) 938.

v. **adjudge** etc. (*determine*) 480; try a case, try a prisoner.

adj. judicial etc. 965.

968. Lawyer

n. **lawyer**, jurist, legist, pundit [*India*], civilian, publicist, jurisconsult, legal adviser, advocate; barrister, barrister-at-law; counsel, counselor *or* counsellor, King's *or* Queen's counsel; K. C.; Q. C.; silk *or* silk gown; junior counsel, stuff *or* stuff gown; leader, serjeant-at-law, bencher, pleader, special pleader; tubman [*Eng. law*], judge etc. 967.

solicitor, attorney, vakil *or* vakeel [*India*], proctor; equity draftsman, conveyancer, notary, –public; scrivener, cursitor [*Eng. law*]; writer, –to the signet; S.S.C.; limb of the law; pettifogger, shyster.

bar, legal profession, gentlemen of the long robe; junior–, outer–, inner- bar; Inns of Court [*Eng.*].

v. **practice law**; practice at (*or* within) the bar, plead; call to (*or* within) the bar, be called to (*or* within) the bar; admitted to the bar, take silk.

disbar, disbench [*Eng. law*], degrade.

adj. learned in the law; at the bar; forensic.

969. Lawsuit

n. **lawsuit**, suit, action, cause; litigation; suit in law; dispute etc. 713.

writ, summons, subpoena, citation, latitat [*Eng. law*]; *nisi prius, venire, venire facias, habeas corpus* [*all L.*].

arraignment, prosecution, impeachment; accusation etc. 938; presentment, true bill, indictment.

arrest, apprehension, committal, commitment; imprisonment etc. (*restraint*) 751.

pleadings; declaration, bill, claim; *procès-verbal* [*F.*], bill of right, information, *corpus delicti* [*L.*]; affidavit, state of facts, libel; answer, replication, plea, demurrer, rebutter, rejoinder; surrebutter, surrejoinder.

suitor, libelant *or* libellant, party to a suit; litigant etc. 938.

hearing, trial; judgment, sentence, finding, verdict etc. 480; appeal, –motion; writ of error; certiorari.

case, decision, precedent; decided case, reports.

v. **go to law**, appeal to the law; bring to -justice, –trial, –the bar; put on trial, pull up; accuse etc. 938; prefer *or* file a claim etc. *n.*; take the law of [*colloq.*], inform against.

cite, summon, summons, serve with a writ, arraign, sue, prosecute, bring an action against, indict, impeach, attach, distrain, commit; apprehend, arrest; give in charge etc. (*restrain*) 751.

empanel a jury, challenge the jurors; implead, join issue; close the pleadings; set down for hearing.

try, hear a cause; sit in judgment; adjudicate etc. 480.

adj. **litigious** etc. (*quarrelsome*) 713; *qui tam, coram judice, sub judice* [*all L.*].

adv. *pendente lite* [*L.*].

970. Acquittal

n. **acquittal**, acquitment [*obs.*]; exculpation, acquittance, clearance, exoneration; discharge etc. (*release*) 750; *quietus* [*L.*], absolution, compurgation, reprieve, respite; pardon etc. (*forgiveness*) 918.

[exemption from punishment] impunity, immunity.

v. **acquit**, exculpate, exonerate, clear; absolve, whitewash, assoil [*archaic*], assoilzie [*Scot.*]; discharge, release; liberate etc. 750.

reprieve, respite; pardon etc. (*forgive*) 918; let off, let off scot-free.

adj. **acquitted** etc. *v.*; uncondemned, unpunished, unchastised; recommended to mercy.

971. Condemnation

n. **condemnation**, conviction, judgment, penalty, sentence; proscription, damnation; death warrant.

attainder, attainture, attaintment.

v. **condemn**, convict, cast [*obs. or dial.*], bring home to, find guilty, damn, doom, sign the death warrant, sentence, pass sentence on, attaint, confiscate, proscribe, sequestrate; nonsuit.

disapprove etc. 932; accuse etc. 938.

stand condemned, be convicted.

adj. **condemnatory**, damnatory; condemned etc. *v.*; nonsuited etc. (*failure*) 732; self-convicted.

972. Punishment

n. **punishment**, punition, chastisement, chastening, correction, castigation; discipline, infliction, trial; judgment; penalty etc. 974; retribution; thunderbolt, Nemesis, Eumenides, the Furies; requital etc. (*reward*) 973; retributive justice; penology.

[forms of punishment] lash, scaffold etc. (*instrument of punishment*) 975; imprisonment etc. (*restraint*) 751; transportation, banishment, expulsion, exile, involuntary exile, ostracism; penal servitude, hard labor; galleys etc. 975; beating etc. *v.*; flagellation, fustigation, cudgeling, gantlet, strappado, estrapade, bastinado, *argumentum baculinum* [*L.*], stick law, rap on the knuckles, box on the ear; blow etc. (*impulse*) 276; stripe, cuff, kick, buffet, pummel; slap, –in the face; wipe [*dial. or slang*], douse *or* dowse [*rare*]; torture, rack; rail-riding, scarpines; picket [*obs.*], picketing; dragonnade.

capital punishment, execution; hanging, shooting etc. *v.*; electrocution, decapitation, decollation, dismemberment; strangling, strangulation,

garrote *or* garrotte; crucifixion, impalement; martyrdom, *auto-da-fé* (*pl. autos-da-fé*) [*Pg.*], *auto-de-fe* [*Sp.*], *noyade* [*F.*], harakiri [*Jap.*], seppuku [*Jap.*], happy dispatch [*jocular*], lethal chamber, hemlock.

v. **punish**, chastise, chasten, castigate, correct, inflict punishment, administer correction, deal retributive justice; tar and feather; masthead, keelhaul.

visit upon, pay; pay out [*colloq.*], serve out [*colloq.*], settle, settle with, do for [*colloq.*], get even with, get one's own back [*slang*], make short work of, give a lesson to, serve one right, make an example of; have a rod in pickle for; give it to, give it one [*both colloq.*].

strike etc. 276; deal a blow to, administer the lash, smite; slap, –the face; smack, cuff, box the ears, spank, thwack, thump, beat, lay on, swinge, buffet; thresh, thrash, pummel, drub, leather [*slang*], trounce, baste, belabor; lace, –one's jacket; dress, dress down, give a dressing, trim [*colloq.*], warm [*dial.*], warm one's jacket [*colloq.*], wipe [*slang*], tund [*obs.*], cob [*dial., Eng.*], bang, strap, comb [*humorous*], lick, larrup [*both colloq.*], wallop [*Scot., dial. Eng. & colloq., U. S*]., cowhide, lambaste [*slang*], lash, whop [*obs.*], flog, scourge, whip, birch, cane, give the stick, switch, flagellate, horsewhip, bastinado, towel [*slang*], rub down with an oaken towel [*slang*], ribroast [*slang*], dust one's jacket [*slang*], fustigate, pitch into [*colloq.*], lay about one, beat black and blue; beat to a -pulp, –mummy, –jelly; give a black eye; hit on the head, crack on the bean [*slang*], sandbag, blackjack, put away [*slang*]; pelt, stone, lapidate.

execute; bring to the -block, –gallows; behead, decapitate, decollate, guillotine; hang, turn off [*slang*], gibbet, bowstring, dismember, hang draw and quarter; shoot; burn; break on the wheel, crucify; impale *or* empale, flay; lynch; electrocute.

torture, agonize, rack, put on (*or* to) the rack, martyr, martyrize, picket [*obs. or hist.*]; prolong the agony, kill by inches.

banish, exile, transport, deport, expel, ostracize; rusticate; drum out; dismiss, disbar, disbench [*Eng. law*]; strike off the roll, unfrock; post.

suffer, suffer for, suffer punishment; be flogged, be hanged etc.; come to the gallows, dance upon nothing [*ironical*], die in one's shoes; be rightly served.

adj. **punishing** etc. *v.*; penal, punitory, punitive, inflictive, castigatory; punished etc. *v.*

int. *à la lanterne!* [*F.*].

973. Reward

n. **reward**, recompense, remuneration, prize, meed, guerdon, reguerdon [*obs.*]; price; indemnity, indemnification; quittance, compensation, reparation, redress, retribution, reckoning, acknowledgment, requital, amends, sop; atonement; consideration, return, *quid pro quo* [*L.*]; salvage.

perquisite, perks [*slang*]; vail etc. (*donation*) 784; *douceur* [*F.*], tip; bribe, bait etc. 784; hush-money, smart-money, blackmail; carcelage [*obs.*]; solatium.

allowance, salary, stipend, wages; pay, payment; emolument; tribute; batta [*India*], shot, scot; premium, fee, honorarium; hire; dasturi *or* dustoori [*India*]; mileage.

crown etc. (*decoration of honor*) 877.

v. **reward**, recompense, repay, requite; remunerate, munerate [*obs.*]; compensate; fee, tip, bribe; pay one's footing etc. (*pay*) 807; make amends, indemnify, atone; satisfy, acknowledge.

get for one's pains, reap the fruits of.

adj. remunerative, remuneratory [*rare*], munerary [*obs.*], compensatory, retributive, reparatory [*rare*], reparative.

974. Penalty

n. **penalty**; retribution etc. (*punishment*) 972; pain, pains and penalties; wergild *or* weregild [*hist.*], bloodwite *or* bloodwit [*early Eng. law*]; *peine forte et dure* [*F.*]; penance etc. (*atonement*) 952; the devil to pay.

fine, mulct, amercement, sconce [*Oxford Univ., Eng.*], forfeit, forfeiture, escheat, damages, deodand, sequestration, confiscation, praemunire *or* premunire; domage.

v. **penalize**, fine, mulct, amerce, sconce, confiscate, sequestrate, sequester, escheat, estreat, forfeit.

975. Scourge

[instrument of punishment]

n. **scourge**, whip, lash, strap, thong, cowhide, knout, cat, cat-o'-nine-tails; rope's end; *azote* [*Sp. Am.*], black-snake, bullwhack, kurbash [*Turk.*], chabuk [*Hind.*], quirt, rawhide, sjambok [*S. Africa*].

rod, cane, stick, rattan *or* ratan, birch, birch rod; rod in pickle; switch, ferule, cudgetl, truncheon.

[various instruments] pillory, stocks, whipping post; cucking stool, ducking stool, brank, trebuchet *or* trebucket; triangle, wooden horse, maiden; thumbscrew, boot, rack, wheel, iron

heel; treadmill, crank, galleys; bed of Procrustes.

scaffold; block, ax, guillotine; stake; cross, gallows, gibbet, tree, drop; noose, rope, halter, bowstring; death chair, electric chair; *mecate* [*Sp.*].

prison, house of correction etc. 752; jailer *or* gaoler.

executioner; electrocutioner; lyncher, garroter *or* garrotter, torturer; headsman, hangman, topsman *or* topping cove [*slang*], Jack Ketch.

malefactor, criminal, culprit, felon, evildoer, misdemeanant; victim, gallows-bird [*slang*], Jack Ketch's pippin [*old slang*].

Section 5. Religious

976. Deity

n. **deity**, Divinity, Godhead, Godship, Omnipotence, Omniscience, Providence.

[quality of being divine] divineness, divinity.

GOD, Lord, Jehovah, The King of Kings, The Lord of Lords, The Almighty, The Supreme Being, The Eternal Being, The Absolute Being, The First Cause; I AM, The All-Father, *Ens Entium* [*L.*], Author of all things, Creator of all things, Author of our being; Cosmoplast, Demiurge; The Infinite, The Eternal; The All-powerful, The Omnipotent, The All-wise, The All-merciful, The All-holy, The All-knowing, The Omniscient.

Deus [*L.*], *Theos* [*Gr.*], *Dieu* [*F.*], *Gott* [*Ger.*], *Dio* [*It.*], *Dios* [*Sp.*], *Deos* [*Pg.*], *Gud* [*Nor., Sw., & Dan.*], *God* [*Du.*], *Bog'* [*Russ.*], Brahmă [*Skr.*], *Deva* [*Skr.*], *Khuda* [*Hind.*], Allah [*Ar.*], *Kami* [*Jap.*], *Ten-shu* [*Jap., Christian*], *Jahweh* [*Heb.*].

[attributes and perfections] infinite -power, -wisdom, -goodness, -justice, -truth, -love, -mercy; omnipotence, omniscience, omnipresence; unity, immutability, holiness, glory, light, majesty, sovereignty; infinity, eternity etc. (*perpetuity*) 112.

THE TRINITY, The Holy Trinity, The Trinity in Unity, The Triune God, Triunity, Threefold Unity, "Three in One and One in Three."

I. GOD THE FATHER, The Maker, The Creator, The Preserver.

[functions] creation, preservation, divine government, Theocracy, Thearchy; Providence; ways-, dealings-, dispensations-, visitations- of Providence.

II. GOD THE SON, Jesus Christ; The Messiah, The Anointed, The Saviour, The Redeemer, The Mediator, The Intercessor, The Advocate, The Judge; The Son of God, The Son of Man, The Son of David; The Only-Begotten, The Lamb of God, The Word, Logos; The Man of Sorrows, Jesus of Nazareth, King of the Jews, The Son of Mary, The Risen, Immanuel, Emmanuel, The King of Kings and Lord of Lords, The King of Glory, The Prince of Peace, The Good Shepherd, The Way, The Door, The Truth, The Life, The Bread of Life, The Light of the World, The Vine, The True Vine; The Lord our Righteousness, The Sun of Righteousness.

The Incarnation, The Hypostatic Union, The Word made Flesh.

[functions] salvation, redemption, atonement, propitiation, mediation, intercession, judgment; soteriology.

III. GOD THE HOLY GHOST, The Holy Spirit, Paraclete, The Comforter, The Consoler, The Intercessor, The Spirit of God, The Spirit of Truth, The Dove.

[functions] inspiration, unction, regeneration, sanctification, consolation, grace.

[the deity in other religions] **brahmanism** *or* **hinduism**: Brahm *or* Brahmă (*neuter*), the Supreme Soul *or* Essence of the Universe; Trimurti *or* Hindu trinity *or* Hindu triad: (1) Brahmā (*masc.*), the Creator; (2) Vishnu, the Preserver, (3) Siva *or* Shiva, the Destroyer and Regenerator. For other Hindu deities see 979.

buddhism: the Protestantism of the East; Buddha, the Blessed One, the Teacher, the Lord Buddha.

zoroastrianism: Zerâna-Akerana, the Infinite Being; Ahuramazda *or* Ormazd, the Creator, the Lord of Wisdom, the Wise Lord, the Wise One, the King of Light, the Guardian of Mankind (*opposed by* Ahriman, the King of Darkness).

mohammedanism *or* **islam**: Allah.

judaism: Jehovah.

v. **create**, fashion, make, form, mold *or* mould, manifest.

preserve, uphold, keep, perpetuate, immortalize.

atone, redeem, save, propitiate, expiate; intercede, mediate.

predestinate, predestine, foreordain, preordain; elect, call, ordain.

bless, sanctify, hallow, justify, absolve, glorify.

adj. **almighty**, all-powerful, omnipotent; omnipresent, all-wise, all-seeing, all-knowing, omniscient, supreme.

divine, heavenly, celestial; holy, hallowed, sacred, sacrosanct.

supernatural, superhuman, hyperphysical, superphysical, spiritual, ghostly, supramundane, supersensuous, supersensitive, supersensual, supernormal, unearthly.

theistic; theocratic; deistic; anointed; soterial.

adv. **under God**, by God's will, by God's help, *Deo volente* [*L.*], D. V., God willing; in Jesus' name, in His name, in His fear, to His glory; *jure divino* [*L.*], by divine right.

977. Angel

[beneficient spirits]

n. **angel**, archangel, Messenger of God, guardian angel, ministering spirits, invisible helpers, Choir Invisible, heavenly host, host of heaven, sons of God; morning star; saint.

[celestial hierarchy of pseudo-dionysius] (1) Seraphim (*sing.* seraph, *E. pl.* seraphs), Cherubim (*sing.* cherub, *E. pl.* cherubs; cherubim *or* cherubin *are often treated as sing.*), Thrones; (2) Dominions, Virtues, Powers; (3) Principalities, Archangels, Angels.

Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, Uriel, Chamuel, Jophiel, Zadkiel; Abdiel, Azrael.

madonna, Our Lady, *Notre Dame* [*F.*], Holy Mary, The Virgin, The Blessed Virgin, The Virgin Mary; *Dei Mater* [*L.*], Mother of God; *Regina Coeli* [*L.*], Queen of Heaven; *Regina Angelorum* [*L.*], Queen of Angels; *Stella Maris* [*L.*], Star of the Sea; *Mater Dolorosa* [*L.*]; Zion's Lily; *Alma Mater Redemptoris, Virgo Gloriosa, Virgo Sponsa Dei, Virgo Potens, Virgo Veneranda, Virgo Proedicanda, Virgo Clemens, Virgo Sapientissima, Sancta Virgo Virginum* [*all L.*]; *La Vergine Gloriosa* [*It.*]; *La Grande Vierge* [*F.*].

adj. **angelic**, seraphic, cherubic, archangelic.

978. Satan

[maleficent spirits]

n. **satan**, the Devil, Lucifer, Belial, Beëlzebub, Eblis [*Ar.*], Ahriman [*Zoroastrianism*], Mephistopheles, Mephisto, Shaitan [*Hind.*], Samael, Asmodeus, Satanas [*archaic*], Abaddon [*Heb.*], Apollyon, *le Diable* [*F.*], Deil [*Scot.*], *Teufel* [*Ger.*], *Diabolus* [*L.*].

his Satanic Majesty, the Prince of the Devils, the Prince of Darkness, the Prince of this world, the Prince of the power of the air; the Tempter, the Adversary, the Evil One, the Evil Spirit, the Archenemy, the Archfiend, the Foul Fiend, the Devil Incarnate, the Father of Lies, the Author of Evil, the Father of Evil, the Old Serpent, the Wicked One, the Common Enemy, the angel of the bottomless pit; the Deuce, the Dickens, the Old Gentleman, Old Nick, Old Scratch, Old Horny, Old Harry, Old Gooseberry [*all slang*].

fallen angels, unclean spirits, devils; the rulers of darkness, the powers of darkness; inhabitants of Pandemonium; demon etc. 980.

moloch, Mammon, Azazel [*Milton*]; Belial [*P. L.*], Beëlzebub [*in P. L., the fallen angel next to Satan*], Loki [*Norse myth.*]

diabolism, devil worship, devil lore, diablerie *or* diablery, diabolology *or* diabology, Satanism, devilism; devilship, devildom; demonry, demonism, demonology, Manichaeism *or* Manicheism; Black Mass, Black Magic, demonolatry, demonomagy; witchcraft etc. (*sorcery*) 992; the cloven hoof; hoofs and horns; demonomy.

diabolist, demonologist, demonologer, demonolater, demonist, demonographer [*rare*], demonomist; Manichaean *or* Manichean.

v. **diabolize** [*rare*], demonize; bewitch, bedevil etc. (*sorcery*) 992; possess, obsess.

adj. **satanic**, diabolic *or* diabolical, devilish, demoniac *or* demoniacal, infernal, hellborn.

979. Mythic and pagan deities

n. **god**, goddess; *deus* [*L.*], *dea* [*L.*]; deva (*fem.* devi) ["the shining ones," *Skr.*]; heathen gods and goddesses; pantheon; theogony.

[Greek and Latin] Zeus, Jupiter *or* Jove (*King*); Apollon, Apollo (*the sun*); Ares, Mars (*war*); Hermes, Mercury (*messenger*); Poseidon, Neptune (*ocean*); Hephaistos, Vulcan (*smith*); Dionysus, Bacchus (*wine*); Pluton *or* Hades [*Gr.*], Pluto *or* Dis [*L.*] (*King of the lower world*); Kronos, Saturn (*time*); Eros, Cupid (*love*); Pan, Faunus (*flocks, herds, forests, and wild life*).

Hera, Juno (*Queen*); Demeter, Ceres (*fruitfulness*); Persephone, Proserpina *or* Proserpine (*Queen of the lower world*); Artemis, Diana (*the moon and hunting*); Athena, Minerva (*wisdom*); Aphrodite, Venus (*love and beauty*); Hestia, Vesta (*the hearth*); Rhea *or* Cybele ("Mother of the gods," *identified with* Ops, *wife of Saturn*); Gaea *or* Ge, Tellus (*earth goddess, mother of the Titans*).

[Norse] Ymir (*primeval giant*), Reimthursen (*frost giants*), Bori (*fashioner of the world*), Bor (*father of Odin*), Odin *or* Woden (*the All-father,*

= *Zeus*); the Aesir *or* Asas; Thor (*the Thunderer*), Balder *or* Baldr (= *Apollo*), Freyr (*fruitfulness*), Tyr *or* Tyrr (*war*), Bragi (*poetry and eloquence*), Höder *or* Hödr (*blind god of the winter*), Heimdall (*warder of Asgard*), Vidar (= *Pan*), Uller *or* Ullr (*the chase*), Forseti (*peacemaker*), Vali (*knowledge and eternal light*), Loki (*evil*).

the Vanir *or* Vans: Njorth *or* Njord (*the winds and the sea*), Frey *or* Freyr (*prosperity and love*), Freya *or* Freyja (*goddess of love and beauty, = Venus*).

Frigg *or* Frigga (*wife of Odin*), Hel (*goddess of death, = Persephone*), Sif (*wife of Thor*), Nanna (*wife of Balder*), Idun (*goddess of spring, wife of Bragi*), Sigyn (*wife of Loki*).

[Hindu] **vedic gods**: Dyaus (*the Heaven*), Indra (*cloud-compeller*), Varuna (*the sky, also the waters*), Surya (*the sun, = Gr.* Helios), Savitar (*"the Inciter," a sun god*), Soma (*the sus ainer*), Agni (*fire*), Vavu (*the winds*), the Marutas (*storm gods*), Ushas ("the Dawn," *goddess of wisdom*).

brahmanic gods: Brahmâ, Vishnu, Siva *or* Shiva etc. (*Brahmanism*) 976; avatars of Vishnu: (1) Matsya, the fish; (2) Karma, the turtle; (3) Varah, the boar; (4) Narsinh, man-lion; (5) Vaman, the dwarf; (6) Parshuram, a Brahman; (7) Rama; (8) Krishna; (9) Buddha; (10) Kalki; Jagannath *or* Juggernaut (*Krishna*); Ganesha *or* Ganpati (*wisdom*), Hanuman (*monkey god*), Yama (*judge of the dead*).

Sarasvati (*sakti or wife of Brahmâ; goddess of poetry, wisdom, and fine art*), Lakshmi (*wife of Vishnu; goddess of wealth, and prosperity*), Durga *or* Kali (*wife of Siva, conceived as a malignant deity*); Devi ("the goddess") *or* Uma ("light") *or* Gauri ("the brilliant") *or* Parvati ("the mountaineer," *wife of Siva, conceived as a beneficient deity*).

[Egyptian] Ra *or* Amun-Ra (*the sun god*), Neph *or* Nef (*spirit or breath*), Pthah (*demiurge*), Khem (*reproduction*), Mut *or* Maut (= *Gr. Demeter*), Osiris (*judge of the dead*), Isis (*wife of Osiris*), Horus (*the morning sun; son of Osiris and Isis*), Anubis (*jackal-god, brother of Horus, a conductor of the dead*), Nephthys (*sister of Isis*), Set (*evil deity, brother of Osiris*), Thoth (*clerk of the underworld*), Bast *or* Bubastis (*a goddess with head of a cat*), the Sphinx (*wisdom*).

[various] Baal (*Heb. pl.* Baalim) [*Semitic*]; Astarte *or* Ashtoreth (*goddess of fertility and love*) [*Phoenician*]; Bel *Babylonian*]; The Great Spirit [*N. Amer Indian*]; Mumbo Jumbo [*Sudanese Negroes, an idol or bugaboo*].

nymph, dryad, hamadryad, alseid, wood nymph; naiad, fresh-water nymph; oread, mountain nymph; nereid, sea nymph; limoniad *or* leimoniad, meadow nymph *or* flower nymph; Oceanid, ocean nymph; napaea, glen nymph; potamid, river nymph; Pleiades *or* Atlantides, Hyades, Dodonides.

fairy, fay, sprite *or* spright [*archaic*]; nix (*fem.* nixie), water sprite; the Good Folk, brownie *or* browny, pixy, elf (*pl.* elves), banshee *or* banshie; the Fates *or* Moerae, *Clotho* (Spinner), *Lachesis* (Disposer of Lots), *Atropos* (Inflexible One); gnome, kelpie; faun; peri, nis, kobold, sylph, sylphid; undine, sea maid, sea nymph, mermaid (*masc.* merman); Mab, Oberon, Titania, Ariel; Puck, Robin Goodfellow, Hobgoblin; Leprechaun; denizens of the air; afreet etc. (*bad spirit*) 980.

familiar spirit, familiar, genius, guide, good genius, tutelary genius, daimon, demon *or* daemon, guardian.

mythology, mythical lore, heathen mythology, folklore, fairyism, fairy mythology.

adj. **mythical**, mythic, mythological, fabulous, legendary etc. 515.

fairylike, sylphlike, sylphine, sylphish, sylphidine; elfin, elflike, elfish, nymphlike.

980. Evil Spirits

n. demon, fiend, devil etc. (*Satan*) 978; evil genius, familiar, familiar spirit; bad–, unclean- spirit; cacodaemon *or* cacodemon, incubus, succubus *and* succuba; daeva *or* deev, bad peri, afreet, lamia, barghest *or* barguest; ogre, ogress, ghoul, vampire, harpy; Fury, the Furies, the Erinyes, the Eumenides; Titan; Friar Rush.

imp, bad fairy, sprite, jinni *or* jinnee (*pl.* jin), genius (*pl.* genii), flibberti-gibbet, ouphe, dwarf, troll, urchin, Cluricaune.

changeling, elf-child, auf, oaf; werewolf, *loup-garou* [*F.*]; satyr.

elemental, sylph, gnome, salamander, nymph [*Rosicrucian*].

siren, nixie, undine, Lorelei.

bugbear, bugaboo, bogy *or* bogey *or* bogie, bug [*obs.*], poker [*rare*], goblin, hobgoblin, boggart *or* boggard.

demonology, demonry etc. (*diabolism*) 978.

adj. demoniac, demoniacal, fiendish, fiendlike, evil, ghoulish; pokerish [*colloq.*], bewitched.

980a. Specter

n. **specter** *or* spectre, ghost, revenant, apparition, spirit, sprite, shade, shadow, wraith, spook [*now humorous*], phantom, phantasm, fantasm

[*rare*], idolum; materialization [*Spiritualism*], ectoplasmic manifestation; double, etheric body, etheric self, aura, auric egg, astral body, *mayavi rupa,* ego [*all Theos. and Occultism*]; vision, theophany.

banshee, White Lady, the White Ladies of Normandy, the White Lady of Avenel [Scott]; lemures, larva *or* larve [*Roman relig.*].

will-o'-the-wisp, Friar's lantern etc. 423.

adj. **spectral**, ghostly, ghostlike, spiritual, wraithlike, weird, uncanny, eerie *or* eery, spooky *or* spookish [*colloq.*], haunted; unearthly, supernatural.

981. Heaven

n. **heaven**; kingdom of -heaven, –God; heavenly kingdom; heaven of heavens, God's throne, throne of God, presence of God; inheritance of the saints in light.

paradise, Eden, Zion, Holy City, New Jerusalem, Heavenly City, City Celestial, abode of the blessed; celestial bliss, eternal bliss, unending bliss, glory, never-ending day.

[mythological heaven or paradise] Olympus; Elysium, Elysian fields, Islands (*or* Isles) of the Blessed, Happy Isles, Fortunate Isles, Arcadia, bowers of bliss, garden of the Hesperides, third heaven, seventh heaven; Valhalla *or* Walhalla [*Scandinavian*]; Nirvana [*Buddhist*]; happy hunting grounds [*N. Amer. Indian*]; *Alfardaws, Assama; Falak al aflak,* ("the highest heaven") [*Mohammedan*].

future state, life after death, eternal home, resurrection, translation; resuscitation etc. 660; apotheosis, deification.

[theosophy] Devachan *or* Devaloka, the land of the Gods.

adj. **heavenly**, celestial, supernal, unearthly, from on high, paradisaic *or* paradisaical, paradisiac *or* paradisiacal, beatific, elysian, Olympian, Arcadian.

982. Hell

n. **hell**, bottomless pit, place of torment; habitation of fallen angels; Pandemonium, Abaddon, Domdaniel; *jahannan* [*Hind.*], Sheol.

hell fire; everlasting -fire, –torment; lake of fire and brimstone; fire that is never quenched, worm that never dies.

purgatory, limbo, gehenna, abyss, Tophet.

[mythological hell] Tartarus, Hades, Avernus, Styx, Stygian creek, pit of Acheron, Cocytus; infernal regions, inferno, shades below, realms of Pluto.

pluto, Rhadamanthus, Erebus, Charon, Cerberus; Persephone, Proserpina *or* Proserpine; Minos, Osiris.

rivers of hell: Styx, Acheron, Cocytus, Phlegethon, Lethe.

adj. **hellish**, infernal, stygian.

983. Theology

[religious knowledge]

n. **theology** (natural and revealed), theosophy, divine wisdom, divinity, hagiology, hagiography, hierography; Caucasian mystery; monotheism, theism, religion; religious -persuasion, –sect, –denomination, –affiliation; creed etc. (*belief*) 484; articles–, declaration–, profession–, confession- of faith.

theologian, theologue [*now rare*], scholastic, divine, schoolman, canonist, theologist [*now rare*], theologus; monotheist, theist; Homoousian (*opp. to* Homoiousian); the Fathers.

adj. **theological**, religious, divine, canonical; denominational; sectarian etc. 984.

983a. Orthodoxy

n. **orthodoxy**; strictness, soundness, religious, truth, true faith; truth etc. 494; soundness of doctrine.

christianity, Christianism; Catholicism, Catholicity; "the faith once delivered to the saints"; hyperorthodoxy etc. 984.

the church, Holy Church, Church Militant, Church Triumphant; Catholic–, Universal–, Apostolic–, Established- Church; the Bride of the Lamb; temple of the Holy Ghost; Church–, body–, members–, disciples–, followers- of Christ; Christians.

true believer; textualist, textuary; canonist etc. (*theologian*) 983; the Orthodox; Christian community; Christendom, collective body of Christians.

canons etc. (*belief*) 484; thirty-nine articles; Apostles'–, Nicene–, Athanasian- Creed; Church Catechism.

adj. **orthodox**, sound, strict, faithful, catholic, schismless, Christian, evangelical, scriptural, literal, divine, monotheistic, theistic; true etc. 494; true blue.

984. Heterodoxy

[sectarianism]

n. **heterodoxy**; error etc. 495; false doctrine, heresy, schism, schismaticism, schismaticalness; recusancy, backsliding, apostasy; materialism, hylotheism; atheism etc. (*irreligion*) 989.

anthropomorphism, anthropopathism, anthropopathy; idolatry etc. 991; superstition etc. (*credulity*) 486.

bigotry etc. (*obstinacy*) 606; fanaticism, iconoclasm; hyperorthodoxy, precisianism; bibliolatry, hagiolatry; sabbatarianism, puritanism.

sectarianism, sectarism [*obs.*], nonconformity; dissent etc. 489; secularism; syncretism; religious sects, the clash of creeds.

protestantism, Arianism, Adventism, Jansenism, Stundism, Erastianism, Calvinism, Quakerism, Methodism, Anabaptism, Puseyism, tractarianism, ritualism, Origenism, Sabellianism, Socinianism, Gnosticism, Mormonism, Second Adventism, materialism, positivism, latitudinarianism, ethicism, deism, higher pantheism, henotheism; monism, philosophical unitarianism etc.; the isms.

anglicanism, Church of England; High–, Low–, Broad–, Free-Church; ultramontanism; monasticism, monkery; Catholicism, Romanism, popery, papism, papistry, papacy, Maryolatry [*usually opprobrious*], Scarlet Woman, Church of Rome; Greek Church. [*Generally speaking, each sect is* orthodox *to itself and* heterodox *to others.*]

judaism; Mohammedanism, Islam, Islamism.

theosophy, New Thought, ethical culture, mental science, mental healing; Christian Science, Eddyism; Spiritualism, Spiritism, occultism; Swedenborgianism.

paganism, heathenism, heathendom; mythology; animism, polytheism, ditheism, tritheism, pantheism; dualism.

gentilism, Babism, Sufiism, Neoplatonism, Brahmanism, Hinduism, Vedantism, Buddhism, Lamaism; Sikhism, Jainism; Confucianism, Taoism; Shintoism, Sabaeanism *or* Sabeanism *or* Sabeism.

pagan, heathen, paynim; *giaour* [*Turk.*], Gheber *or* Ghebre, kafir, non-Mohammedan; gentile; pantheist, polytheist, animist.

misbeliever, heretic, apostate; backslider; antichrist; idolater; skeptic etc. 989.

bigot etc. (*obstinacy*) 606; fanatic, abdal, dervish, iconoclast.

sectarian, sectary, sectarist [*rare*], schismatic; seceder, separatist, recusant, dissenter, nonconformist, nonjuror.

Huguenot, Protestant, Episcopalian; Trinitarian; latitudinarian; limitarian; orthodox dissenter, Puritan, Unitarian, Congregationalist, Independent; Presbyterian; Lutheran, Ubiquitarian, Calvinist, Methodist, Wesleyan; Anabaptist, Baptist; Mormon, Latter-day Saint; Irvingite, Sandemanian, Glassite, Erastian, Sublapsarian, Supralapsarian; Gentoo, Antinomian, Swedenborgian; Adventist, Second Adventist, Bible Christian, Bryanite, Brownian, Dunker, Ebionite, Eusebian; Faith Curer, Faith Christ, Faith Healer, Mental Healer, Christian Scientist; Familist, Jovinianist, Libadist, Restitutionist, Quaker, Shaker, Quietist, Stundist, Tunker etc.

catholic, Roman Catholic, Romanist, Papist, ultramontane; Anglican, Oxford School; tractarian, Puseyite, ritualist; High Churchman.

jew, Hebrew, Rabbinist; Mohammedan, Mussulman, Moslem, Islamite, Osmanli, Motazilite, Shiah, Sunni, Wahabi; Brahman *or* Brahmin; Brahmo; Vedantist, Jain *or* Jaina, Sikh, Parsi *or* Parsee, fire worshiper, Zoroastrian [*erron. called fire worshiper*]; Sufi, Babist, Buddhist; Confucianist, Taoist, Shintoist; Magi, Gymnosophist, Sabian, henotheist, Gnostic, Sadducee, Rosicrucian, Mystic, Occultist, Theosophist, Spiritualist, Spiritist etc.

materialist, hylotheist; positivist, deist, agnostic, atheist etc. 989.

adj. **heterodox**, heretical, unorthodox, unscriptural, uncanonical, unchristian, antiscriptural, apocryphal; antichristian; schismatic, recusant, iconoclastic; sectarian, dissenting, dissident [*now rare*]; Protestant etc. *n.*; secular etc. (*lay*) 997; deistic, agnostic, atheistic; skeptical etc. 989.

bigoted etc. (*prejudiced*) 481, (*obstinate*) 606; superstitious etc. (*credulous*) 486; fanatical; idolatrous etc. 991; visionary etc. (*imaginative*) 515.

judaical; Mohammedan, Islamic *or* Islamitic, Moslem; Brahmanic *or* Brahmanical, Brahminic *or* Brahminical; Buddhist etc. *n.*

popish, papish, papistic *or* papistical, Romish.

pagan, heathen, heathenish, ethnic, ethnical; gentile, paynim; polytheistic, pantheistic, animistic.

985. Revelation

[biblical]

n. **revelation**, inspiration, *afflatus* [*L.*]; theophany, theopneusty.

the bible, the Book, the Book of Books, the Good Book, the Word, the Word of God, Scripture, the Scriptures, Holy Writ, Holy Scriptures, inspired writings, Gospel.

old testament, Septuagint, Vulgate, Pentateuch; Octateuch; the Law, the Jewish Law; the Prophets; major–, minor- Prophets; Hagiographa, Hierographa; Apocrypha.

new testament; Gospels, Evangelists, Synoptic Gospels, Acts, Epistles, Apocalypse, Revelation; Good Tidings, Glad Tidings.

[hebrew] Talmud, Torah, Mishna, Gemara; Masora *or* Masorah.

inspired writers, inspired penmen; prophet etc. (*seer*) 513; evangelist, apostle, disciple, saint; the Fathers, the Apostolic Fathers; Holy Men of old.

adj. **scriptural**, biblical, sacred, prophetic; evangelical, evangelistic, apostolic, apostolical; inspired, theopneustic, theopneusted [*rare*], apocalyptic, revealed; ecclesiastical, canonical, textuary; Talmudic.

986. Sacred Writings

[non-biblical]

n. The Vedas (Rig-Veda, Yajur-Veda, Sama-Veda, Atharva-Veda), the Upanishads, the Puranas, Sutras, Sastra *or* Shastra, Tantra, Bhagavad Gita [*all Brahmanic*]; Zenda-vesta, A vesta [*Zoroastrian*]; The Koran *or* Alcoran [*Mohammedan*]; Tripitaka, Dhammapada [*Buddhist*]; Granth, Adigranth [*Sikh*]; the Agamas [*Jain*]; the Kings [*Chinese*]; the Eddas [*Scandinavia*].

arcana Coelestia etc. [*Swedenborgian*]; Book of Mormon; "Science and Health with Key to the Scriptures" [*Christian Science*].

[non-biblical prophets and religious founders] Gautama (Buddha); Zoroaster, Confucius, Lao-tse [*Taoism*], Mohammed, Nanak Shah [*Sikhism*], Vaddhamana, "Maha-vira" [*Jainism*], Mirza Ali Mohammed, "Bab-ud-Din" (*Per.* "Gate of the Faith") [*Babism*], Ram Mohun Roy [*Brahmo-Samaj*].

swedenborg, Joseph Smith [*Mormonism*], Mary Baker Eddy [*Christian Science*].

987. Piety

n. **piety**, religion, theism, faith; religiousness, religiosity, holiness etc. *adj.;* saintship; religionism; sanctimony etc. (*assumed piety*) 988; reverence etc. (*respect*) 928; humility, veneration, devotion; prostration etc. (*worship*) 990; grace, unction, edification; sanctity, sanctitude [*rare*]; consecration.

spiritual existence, odor of sanctity, beauty of holiness.

theopathy, beautification, adoption, regeneration, conversion, justification, theodicy, sanctification, salvation, inspiration, bread of life; Body and Blood of Christ.

believer, convert, theist, Christian, devotee, pietist, Saint.

the -good, –righteous, –just, –believing, –elect; the children of -God, –Our Father, –the kingdom, –light.

v. **be pious** etc. *adj.;* have faith etc. *n.;* believe, receive Christ; venerate, adore, worship, perform the acts of devotion; revere etc. 928; be converted etc.; experience the divine illumination [*Mysticism*]; be at one with God, be on God's side, stand up for Jesus, fight the good fight, keep the faith, let one's light shine.

regenerate, convert, edify, sanctify, hallow, keep holy, beatify, inspire, consecrate, enshrine.

adj. **pious**, religious, devout, devoted, reverent, godly, heavenly-minded, humble, pure, pure in heart, holy, spiritual, pietistic, saintly, saintlike; seraphic, sacred, solemn.

believing, faithful, Christian, Catholic.

regenerated; inspired, born-again, consecrated, converted, unearthly, not of the earth, in the world not of it.

elected, adopted, justified, sanctified.

988. Impiety

n. **impiety**; sin etc. 945; irreverence; profaneness etc. *adj.*, profanity, profanation; blasphemy, desecration, sacrilege; scoffing etc. *v.*

[assumed piety] hypocrisy etc. (*falsehood*) 544; pietism, cant, pious fraud; lip-devotion, lip-service, lip-reverence; misdevotion, formalism, austerity; sanctimony, sanctimoniousness etc. *adj.;* pharisaism, precisianism; sabbatism, sabbatarianism; *odium theologicum* [*L.*], sacerdotalism; bigotry etc. (*obstinacy*) 606, (*prejudice*) 481; blue laws.

apostasy, recusancy, hardening, backsliding, declension, perversion, reprobation.

hypocrite etc. (*dissembler*) 548; "Scribes and Pharisees" [*Bible*]; *Rawana-sannyasi* [*Hind.*]; Tartufe, Mawworm, Holy Willie [*Burns*].

bigot, saint [*ironical*]; Pharisee, sabbatarian, formalist, methodist, puritan, pietist, precisian, religionist, devotee, ranter, fanatic; juramentado [*Moro*].

sinner etc. 949; scoffer, blasphemer, sacrilegist [*rare*], sabbath breaker; worldling.

the wicked, the evil, the unjust, the reprobate; sons of -men, –Belial, –the wicked one; children of -the devil, –darkness.

v. **be impious** etc. *adj.;* profane, desecrate, blaspheme, revile, scoff; swear etc. (*malediction*) 908; commit sacrilege.

dissemble, simulate, play the hypocrite, hypocrify [*obs.*], hypocrize [*rare*], snuffle, talk through the nose, talk nasally, hold up the

hands in horror, turn up the whites of the eyes; sing psalms for a pretense, make long prayers.

adj. **impious**; irreligious etc. 989; desecrating etc. *v.*; profane, irreverent, sacrilegious, blasphemous.

unhallowed, unsanctified, unregenerate; hardened, perverted, reprobate.

hypocritical etc. (*false*) 544; canting, pietistical, sanctimonious, unctuous, pharisaical, overrighteous, righteous over much.

bigoted, fanatical, hidebound, narrow, illiberal, prejudiced, little; provincial, parochial, insular; priest-ridden.

adv. under the -mask, –cloak, –pretense, –form, –guise- of religion; in blasphemy.

989. Irreligion

n. **irreligion**, indevotion, impiety; ungodliness etc. *adj.*; laxity, apathy, indifference; quietism, passiveness, passivity.

skepticism, doubt; unbelief, disbelief, incredulity, incredulousness etc. *adj.*; want of -faith, –belief; pyrrhonism; doubt etc. 485; agnosticism, freethinking; deism; hylotheism; materialism, rationalism, positivism; nihilism.

infidelity, antichristianity, antichristianism, atheism.

unbeliever, infidel, atheist, antichristian; *giaour* [*Turk.*], heretic, miscreant [*archaic*], heathen, alien, gentile, Nazarene; *espirit fort* [*F.*], freethinker, skeptic, pyrrhonist, deist, latitudinarian, rationalist; materialist, positivist, nihilist, agnostic, somatist, theophobist.

v. **be irreligious** etc. *adj.*; disbelieve, lack faith; doubt, question etc. 485.

dechristianize, antichristianize [*rare*]; serve Mammon, contend against the light, love darkness rather than light, deny the truth.

adj. **irreligious**; indevout, undevout, devoutless, godless, graceless, ungodly; unholy, unsanctified, unhallowed; atheistic, without God.

skeptical, freethinking, unbelieving, unconverted; incredulous, faithless, lacking faith; deistic, deistical; antichristian, unchristian.

worldly, mundane, earthly, carnal; worldly etc. worldly-minded, unspiritual.

adv. **irreligiously** etc. *adj.*

990. Worship

n. **worship**, adoration, devotion, cult, aspiration, homage, service, humiliation; kneeling, genuflection, prostration; latria, dulia, hyperdulia.

prayer, invocation, supplication, rogation, intercession, orison, holy breathing, petition etc. (*request*) 765; collect, litany, Lord's prayer, paternoster; *Ave Maria* [*L.*]; Hail, Mary; rosary, bead-roll.

revival; anxious–, revival–, camp- meeting.

thanksgiving; giving–, returning- thanks; grace, praise, glorification, paean, benediction, doxology, hosanna, hallelujah *or* halleluiah, alleluia *or* alleluiah; *Te Deum, non nobis Domine, nunc dimittis; O Salutaris* [*all L.*]; Sanctus, *Agnus Dei* [*L.*], *Kyrie Eleison* [*Gr.*], *Gloria* [*L.*], The Annunciation, Tersanctus, Trisagion.

psalm, psalmody; hymn, plain song, chant, chaunt [*archaic*], response, anthem, motet, antiphon, antiphony.

oblation, sacrifice, incense, libation, offering; burnt–, heave–, thank–, votive- offering; offeratory, collection.

discipline, self-discipline, self-examination, self-denial; fasting, penance, confession.

divine service, office, duty; exercises; morning prayer; Mass, matins, nones, complin *or* compline, evensong, vespers, vigils, lauds; undersong, tierce; holyday etc. (*rites*) 998.

prayer book, missal, breviary, Virginal; ritual etc. 998.

worshiper, congregation, communicant, celebrant.

v. **worship**, lift up the heart, aspire; revere etc. 928; adore, do service, pay homage; humble oneself, kneel; bow–, bend- the knee; throw oneself on one's knees, fall down, fall on one's knees; prostrate oneself, bow down and worship; beat the breast.

intone, chant, deacon *or* deacon off [*colloq.*], lead the choir, sing.

pray, invoke, supplicate; put–, offer- up -prayers, –petitions; beseech etc. (*ask*) 765; say one's prayers, tell one's beads, recite the rosary.

give thanks, return thanks, say grace, bless, praise, laud, glorify, magnify, sing praises; give benediction.

propitiate, offer sacrifice, fast, deny oneself; vow, offer vows, give alms.

attend service, attend Mass, go to church, attend divine service; communicate etc. (*rite*) 998; work out one's salvation.

adj. **worshiping** etc. *v.*; devout, devotional, reverent, pure, solemn; fervid etc. (*heartfelt*) 821.

int. **hallelujah** *or* halleluiah! alleluia *or* alleluiah! hosanna! glory be to God! *sursum corda* [*L.*], *Deo gratias* [*L.*].

o Lord! pray God that! God -grant, –bless, –save, –forbid!

991. Idolatry

n. **idolatry**, idolatrousness, idololatry, idolism, idolodoulia, demonism, demonolatry, demonology; idol–, chthonian–, demon–, devil–, fire-worship; zoölatry, fetishism *or* fetichism; ecclesiolatry, heliolatry, bibliolatry, hierolatry [*rare*].

idolization, deification, apotheosis, canonization; hero worship.

sacrifice, idolothyte, hecatomb, holocaust; human sacrifices, immolation, mactation, infanticide, self-immolation, suttee.

idol, golden calf, graven image, fetish *or* fetich, eidolon, *thakur* [*Hind.*], joss [*Chinese*], *lares et penates* [*L.*]; god (*or* goddess) of one's idolatry; Baal, Moloch, Dagon, Juggernaut.

idolater, idolatress, demonolater *or* demonolator, chthonian, fetishist *or* fetichist; idolatrizer, idolizer, idolant [*obs.*], idolaster [*obs.*]; ecclesiolater, heliolater, zoölater, bibliolater.

v. **idolatrize**, idolize; *adorer le veau d'or* [*F.*]; worship -idols, –pictures, –relics; apotheosize, worship, put on a pedestal, prostrate oneself before; make sacrifice to, immolate before; deify, canonize.

adj. **idolatrous**, idololatric [*rare*], idolatric [*rare*], idolistic, chthonian, demonolatrous, fetishic [*rare*], fetishistic *or* fetichistic, idolothyte; worshiping *or* worshipping, prone before, prostrate before, in the dust before, at the feet of; heliolatrous, zoölatrous.

992. Sorcery

n. **sorcery**; occult -art, –sciences; magic, black magic, the black art, necromancy, theurgy, thaumaturgy; demonology, demonomy [*obs.*], demonomancy, demonship; diablerie, bedevilment, witchcraft, witchery; fetishism *or* fetichism; ghost dance, hoodoo, voodoo, voodooism; fire worship, heliolatry; obi *or* obiism, shamanism, vampirism; conjuration, incantation, bewitchment, glamour, enchantment; obsession, possession; exorcism.

divination etc. (*prediction*) 511; sortilege, ordeal, *sortes Vergilianae;* hocuspocus etc. (*deception*) 545.

v. **practice sorcery** etc. *n.;* cast a nativity, cast a horoscope, conjure, exorcise *or* exorcize [*rare in the sense of* conjure], charm, enchant, bewitch, bedevil, overlook, look on with the evil eye, witch, voodoo, hoodoo [*colloq.*]; entrance, fascinate etc. (*influence*) 615; taboo *or* tabu; wave a wand; rub the -ring, –lamp; cast a spell; call up spirits; raise spirits from the dead; raise ghosts, lay ghosts; command jinn *or* genii.

adj. **magic**, magical; witching, weird, cabalistic, talismanic, phylacteric, incantatory; charmed etc. *v.;* Circean; voodoo.

992a. Psychical Research

n. **psychical research**, psychical (*or* psychic) investigation; abnormal psychology; abnormal–, supernormal–, mediumistic-phenomena; mysticism; psychophysics; "psychologist's fallacy" [William James].

the subconscious, the subconscious self, the subliminal self, the higher self; ego etc. 980 *a;* subconsciousness, subliminal consciousness; dual personality, mental duality, secondary consciousness, intuition; multiple personality, mental dissociation, dissociation of personality, functional disintegration; impersonation, obsession, possession.

psychotherapy, psychotherapeutics, psychoanalysis; hysteria, neurasthenia, psychasthenia; over-stimulation; dreams, visions, apparitions, hallucinations, veridical hallucinations; Freud's theory.

mesmerism, animal magnetism; od, odyl *or* odylic force [*obsoles.*], electrobiology; mesmeric trance; hypnotism; hypnosis, hypnoidal state.

[phenomena] **telepathy**, thought transference, thought transmission, telepathic transmission; "malicious animal magnetism" *or* "M. A. P."; telepathic dreams; second sight, clairvoyance, clairaudience, psychometry.

premonitions, previsions, telepathic hallucinations; premonitory apparition, fetch, wraith, double; symbolic hallucinations; death lights, ominous dreams, ominous animals.

automatism, automatic writing, planchette, ouija board, trance writing, spirit writing, psychography; trance speaking, inspirational speaking.

crystal gazing, crystallomancy, crystal vision; hydromancy, lecanomancy, catoptromancy, onychomancy.

spiritualism, spiritism, spirit rapping, "Rochester knockings," table-turning, Poltergeist; spirit manifestations; ghost, specter etc. 980*a;* haunted houses; trance, spirit control, spirit possession; mediumistic communications; séance; materialization.

[theosophy and occultism] astral body etc. 980*a, kamarupa* [*Skr.*], desire body; etheric body, *linga sharira* [*Skr.*]; dense body, *sthula sharira* [*Skr.*]; mental body; causal body; bliss body, Buddhic body.

seven principles of man: (1) spirit *or atma* [*Skr.*], (2) spiritual mind, (3) intellect, (4) in-

stinctive mind, (5) prana *or* vital force, (6) astral body, (7) physical body [*Yogi philosophy*].

medium, ecstatica [*rare*], seer, clairvoyant, clairaudient, telepathist; guide, control; mesmerist, hypnotist.

v. **psychologize**; investigate the -abnormal, -suprarational, -supernormal, -the subconscious, -the subliminal; search beyond the threshold, traverse the borderland, know oneself.

mesmerize, magnetize, hypnotize, place under control, subject to suggestion, place in a trance, induce hypnosis.

hold a séance, call up spirits, summon familiar spirits, "call spirits from the vasty deep" [*I Henry IV*]; hold spirit communications; materialize.

adj. **psychical**, psychic, psychal [*rare*], psychological; spiritistic, spiritualistic, spiritual; subconscious, "coconscious" [Morton Prince], subliminal (*opp. to* supraliminal); supernormal, abnormal, suprarational; mystic *or* mystical.

mediumistic, clairvoyant, clairaudient, telepathic; psychometric; hypnoidal, hypnagogic.

993. Spell

n. **spell**, charm, incantation, exorcism, weird [*obs. or Scot.*], cabala *or* cabbala, exsufflation [*obs.*], cantrip *or* contraip *or* contrap [*chiefly Scot.*], runes, abracadabra, open sesame, *or* open-sesame, hocus-pocus, counter-charm, Ephesian letters, bell book and candle, Mumbo Jumbo, evil eye.

talisman, amulet, madstone, periapt, telesm [*archaic*], phylactery, philter *or* philtre, fetish *or* fetich, manito *or* manitou *or* manitu; furcula, furculum, wishbone, merrythought; mascot *or* mascotte, rabbit's foot, hoodoo [*colloq.*], jinx [*slang*], scarabaeus *or* scarab; Om *or* Aum, *Om mani padme hum* [*Buddhist*]; sudarium, veronica, triskelion; swastika, fylfot, gammadion.

wand, caduceus, rod, divining rod, witch hazel, Aaron's rod.

[magic wish-givers] Aladdin's lamp, Aladdin's casket, magic casket, magic ring, magic belt, magic spectacles, wishing cap, Fortunatus's cap; seven-league boots; cap of darkness, Tarnkappe, Tarnhelm.

[fairy lore] fairy ring, fairy circle, fairy round; fernseed, rowan tree, quicken tree [*dial. Eng.*].

994. Sorcerer

n. **sorcerer**, magician, wizard, warlock, necromancer, conjuror, prestidigitator, *prestidigitateur* [*F.*], charmer, exorcist, voodoo, thaumaturge, thaumaturgist, theurgist, image [*poetic*], Magi (*sing.* Magus); diviner, dowser.

sorceress, witch, hag.

medicine man *or* medicine, witch doctor, shaman, shamanist.

vampire, lamia, ghoul; siren, harpy; incubus etc. 980.

astrologer, figure caster [*obs.*], figure flinger [*obs.*]; soothsayer etc. 513.

Katerfelto, Cagliostro, Merlin, Comus; Circe, weird sisters, Graeae *or* Graiae, witch of Endor.

995. Churchdom

n. **churchdom**; church, ministry, apostleship, priesthood, prelacy, hierarchy, church government, pale of the church, christendom.

clericalism, sacerdotalism, episcopalianism, ultramontanism; ecclesiology; theocracy; priestcraft, *odium theologicum* [*L.*]; religious sects etc. 984.

monasticism, monkhood, monachism; celibacy.

[ecclesiastical offices and dignities] cardinalate, cardinalship; primacy, archbishopric, archiepiscopacy; prelacy, bishopric, bishopdom, episcopate, episcopacy, see, diocese; deanery, stall; canonry, canonicate; prebend, prebendaryship, prebendal stall; benefice, incumbency, glebe, advowson, living, cure, charge, cure of souls; rectorship, vicariate, vicarship; pastorate, pastorship, pastoral charge; deaconry, deaconship; curacy; chaplaincy, chaplainship, chaplainry *or* chaplanry [*Scot.*]; abbacy, presbytery.

holy orders, ordination, institution, consecration, induction, reading in [*Eng.*], preferment, translation, presentation.

papacy, pontificate, popedom, See of Rome, the Vatican, the apostolic see.

council etc. 696; conclave, college of cardinals, convocation, conference [*Meth.*], session, synod, consistory, chapter, vestry, presbytery, standing committee; sanhedrin, *congé d'élire* [*F.*].

ecclesiastical courts, consistorial court, court of Arches.

v. **call**, ordain, induct, prefer [*rare*], translate, consecrate, present, elect, bestow

take orders, take the veil, take vows.

adj. **ecclesiastical**, ecclesiological; clerical, sacerdotal, priestly, prelatical, pastoral, ministerial, capitular, theocratic; hierarchical, archiepiscopal; episcopal, episcopalian; canonical; monastic, monachal, monkish; abbatial, abbatical; Anglican; Aaronic, levitical, pontifical, papal, apostolic; ultramontane; priestridden.

996. Clergy

n. **clergy**, clericals, ministry, priesthood, presbytery, the cloth, the pulpit, the desk.

clergyman, divine, ecclesiastic, churchman, priest, presbyter, hierophant, pastor, shepherd, minister, clerk in holy orders, parson, sky pilot [*slang*]; father, –in Christ; padre, *abbé* [*F.*], *curé* [*F.*]; reverend; black coat; confessor.

[dignitaries of the church] ecclesiarch, sacrist, hierarch; patriarch [*Eastern Ch.*]; Abba Salamah, Abuna [*Abyssinian Ch.*]; eminence, reverence, primate, metropolitan, archbishop, bishop, angel [*as in the Cath. Apostolic Ch.*], prelate, diocesan, suffragan, bishop coadjutor, dean, subdean, archdeacon, prebendary, canon, rural dean, rector, vicar, perpetual curate, residentiary, beneficiary, incumbent, chaplain, curate; elder, deacon, deaconess; preacher, reader, Bible reader, lay reader, lecturer; capitular; missionary, propagandist, Jesuit, revivalist, field preacher, colporteur.

churchwarden, deacon, questman [*hist.*], sidesman; clerk, precentor, choir; almoner, *suisse* [*F.*], verger, beadle, sexton, sacristan; acolyte, thurifer, censor-bearer; choirster, choir boy, member of the choir; soloist, quartet *or* quartette; organist.

[roman catholic priesthood] Pope, Holy Father, papa [*obs. or rare*], pontiff, high priest, cardinal; archbishop, bishop, bishop coadjutor; canon-regular, canon-secular, confessor, penitentiary, Grand Penitentiary, spiritual director.

religious, monastic, cenobite, conventual, abbot, prior, monk, friar, lay brother, beadsman *or* bedesman, mendicant, pilgrim, palmer; Jesuit, Franciscan, Friars minor, Minorites; Observant, Capuchin, Dominican, Carmelite; Augustinian; Gilbertine; Austin–, Black–, White–, Gray–, Crossed–, Crutched- Friars; Bonhomme, Carthusian, Benedictine, Cistercian, Trappist, Cluniac, Premonstratensian, Maturine; Templar, Hospitaler; Bernardine, Loretine, pillarist, stylite; caloyer, hieromonach [*both Eastern Ch.*].

nun, sister, *religieuse* [*F.*]; priestess, abbess, prioress, canoness; mother superior, superioress, the reverend mother; novice, postulant.

[jewish] prophet, priest, high priest, Levite; Rabbi, Rabbin, scribe.

[mohammedan] imam *or* imaum, kahin, kasis, sheik; mullah, murshid, mufti; hadji *or* haji, muezzin [*all Ar.*]; dervish *or* darvesh [*Pers.*], abdal (*pl.* abdali) [*Pers.*], fakir *or* faquir [*Ar.*], beshara [*Hind.*], bashara [*Hind.*], santon [*Turkey*].

[hindu] Brahman *or* Brahmin, pujari, purohit [*family priest*]; pundit *or* pandit, guru; yogi, sannyasi *or* sanyasi; bhikshu, bhikhari, vairagi *or* bairagi, Ramwat, Ramanandi [*all Hind.*].

[buddhist] poonghie *or* poonghee [*Burma*], talapoin [*Ceylon & Indo-China*], bonze; lama, Grand Lama *or* Dalai Lama [*Tibet*].

[various] druid, druidness [*ancient Celts*]; flamen [*Rom. relig. and ancient Britain*]; hierus, hierophant [*Gr. relig.*]; daduchus *or* dadouchos, mystae, epoptae [*Eleusinian Mysteries*].

v. take orders etc. 995.

adj. **ordained**, in orders, in holy orders, called to the ministry; the Reverend, the very Reverend, the Right Reverend.

997. Laity

n. **laity**, flock, fold, congregation, assembly, brethren, people; society; class [*Meth.*], meeting.

layman, civilian [*obs.*], laic, parishioner, catechumen; secularist.

v. **laicize**, secularize.

adj. **secular**, lay, laic *or* laical, congregational, civil, temporal, profane.

998. Rite

n. **rite**, ceremony, ceremonial, ordinance, observance, function, duty; form, formulary; solemnity, sacrament; incantation etc. (*spell*) 993; service, ministry, ministration; liturgics.

sermon, preaching, preachment, predication [*obs. or Scot.*], exhortation, religious harangue, homily, lecture, discourse, pastoral.

[seven sacraments] **baptism**, immersion, christening, chrism; baptismal regeneration; font.

confirmation, imposition of hands, laying on of hands.

eucharist, Lord's supper, communion; the sacrament, the holy sacrament; consecrated elements, bread and wine; intinction; celebration, high celebration; *missa cantata* [*L.*]; *asperges* [*L.*]; offertory; introit; consecration; consul stantiation, impanation, subpanation, transubstantiation; real presence; elements; Mass; high–, low–, dry- mass; hunter's (*or* hunting) mass [*obs.*].

penance etc. (*atonement*) 952; flagellation, maceration, fasting, sackcloth and ashes.

extreme unction, last rites, viaticum.

holy orders, ordination etc. (*churchdom*) 995.

matrimony, marriage, wedlock etc. 903.

worship etc. 990; invocation of saints, canonization, transfiguration, auricular confession, the confessional; absolution; reciting the rosary, telling of beads; processional; thurification, incense, holy water, aspersion.

circumcision; purification; visitation of the sick; burial etc. 363.

[sacred articles] relics, rosary, beads, reliquary, host, cross, rood, crucifix; pyx, pix [*obs.*]; pax, *Agnus Dei* [*L.*], censer, thurible, incensory, patera; urceus, urceole; prayer wheel, prayer machine; Sangraal *or* Sangrael, Holy Grail.

ritual, rubric, canon, ordinal, missal, breviary, Mass book, beadroll; farse; liturgy, prayer book, Book of Common Prayer, *Pietà* [*It.*], euchologion *or* euchology [*Eastern Ch.*], litany, lectionary.

psalter, psalm book, hymn book, hymnal; hymnology, psalmody.

ritualism, ceremonialism; sabbatism, sabbatarianism; ritualist, sabbatarian.

holyday, feast, fast; Sabbath, Passover, Pentecost; Advent, Christmas, Epiphany, Lent; Passion Week, Holy Week; Good Friday, Easter; Ascension Day, Holy Thursday; Whitsuntide, Whitsunday *or* Whit-Sunday [*erroneously*, Whitsun Day]; Trinity Sunday, Corpus Christi; All Saints *or* All Saints' Day, All Souls' Day; love feast, agape; Candlemas *or* Candlemas Day; Lammas, Lammas Day, Lammastide; Michaelmas, Martinmas.

v. **perform service**, do duty, minister, officiate; baptize, dip, sprinkle; confirm, lay hands on; give–, administer–, take–, receive–, attend–, partake of- the -sacrament, –communion, –Holy Eucharist; communicate; celebrate Mass, celebrate; administer–, receive- extreme unction; anele [*obs.*], shrive, absolve; administer–, receive- absolution; confess, make confession; do–, perform–, receive–, inflict- penance; tell one's beads; genuflect; make the sign of the Cross.

excommunicate, ban with bell book and candle.

preach, sermonize, predicate, lecture, address the congregation.

adj. **ritual**, ritualistic, ceremonial; liturgic *or* liturgical; baptismal, eucharistical; paschal.

999. Canonicals

n. **canonicals**, vestments; robe, gown, Geneva gown, frock, pallium, surplice, cotta, cassock; communion cloth, eileton [*Eastern Ch.*], corporal [*Western Ch.*]; scapular *or* scapulary, cope, mozetta *or* mozzetta, amice, scarf, fanon *or* fannel, bands, chasuble, tunicle, dalmatic, alb *or* alba, stole; tonsure, cowl, hood, capuche, calotte; vagas *or* vakas *or* vakass; apron, lawn sleeves, pontificals, pall; miter *or* mitre, tiara, triple crown; shovel–, cardinal's-hat; biretta *or* berretta; crosier *or* crozier, cross staff, pastoral staff; Sanctus bell, sacring bell; seven-branched candlestick; monstrance; censer etc. 998; costume etc. 225.

1000. Temple

n. **temple**, place of worship; house of God, house of prayer; cathedral, minister, church, kirk [*Scot. & dial. Eng.*], chapel, meeting-house, bethel, ebenezer [*Eng.*], conventicle, basilica, fane, holy place, chantry, oratory.

synagogue, tabernacle; mosque, masjid [*Moham.*]; dewal, kan-pati [*both Hindu*], girja [*Hind., Christian*]; pagoda, pagod [*archaic*], kiack [*Buddhist*]; Chinese temple, joss house [*colloq.*]; pantheon.

shrine, dagoba [*India*]; tope, stupa [*Buddhist*], Marabout [*Moham.*].

[interior] altar, sanctuary, Holy of Holies, *sanctum sanctorum* [*L.*], sacristy; sacrarium; communion–, holy–, Lord's- table; table of the Lord; pyx; baptistery, font; piscina; stoup; holy-water stoup, holy-water basin; ambry, aumbry [*archaic*]; sedile; reredos; rood screen, rood beam, chapel screen, jube; rood loft.

chancel, apse, choir, quire [*archaic*], nave, triforium, blindstory, aisle, transept, crypt, porch, cloisters; churchyard, golgotha; calvary, Easter sepulcher; stall, pew, seat, seating; pulpit, ambo, lectern, reading desk; confessional; prothesis, table (*or* altar) of prothesis, chapel of prothesis [*Eastern Ch.*]; credence, baldachin *or* baldaquin; belfry; vestry, chapter house; presbytery; diaconicon *or* diaconicum; mourners' bench, mourners' seat; anxious bench, anxious seat, penitent form.

monastery, priory, abbey, friary, convent, nunnery, cloister.

parsonage, rectory, vicarage, manse, deanery, clergy house; glebe; Vatican; bishop's palace; Lambeth.

adj. **churchly**, claustral, cloistered, monastic, monasterial, monachal, conventual; cruciform.

Index Guide

The numbers refer to the headings under which the words or phrases occur. When the same word or phrase can be used in various senses, the several headings under which it, or its synonyms, will be found are indicated by *italics*. These words in italics are not intended to explain the meaning of the word or phrase to which they are annexed, but only to assist in the required reference.

Italicized references within parentheses are merely suggestive, the parentheses indicating that the term itself is not included in the list referred to.

When the word given in the Index Guide is itself the title or heading of a category, the reference number is printed in bold-face type, thus: **abode 189.**

To keep the Index Guide—necessarily very large—from becoming unwieldy, a considerable number of obsolete, rare, foreign, dialectic, and slang terms have been omitted. Such words, while useful in the text, are not the ones for which synonyms would ordinarily be sought.

Derivatives likewise have been sparingly admitted, since the allied or basic term will serve as a key to the various derived forms; thus, *cold* is given, but not *coldness* or *coldly*. By such means, unnecessary duplication is avoided.

IMPORTANT NOTE

The numbers following all references in this Index Guide refer to the *section numbers* in the text, and *not* to pages. Thus "Aaronic 995" refers to *section* 995, under which the citation will be found. For further ease of reference, the *section* numbers will be found at the *top* of every page.

A

A 1 273, 648
–at Lloyd's 273
Aaronic 995
A. B. 269
abacist 85
aback 235 take–508
abaction 791
abacus 85
Abaddon 978, 982
abaft 235
abalienate 783
abandon
depart from 293
–a purpose 624
–property 782
–hope 859
–society 893
abandon *lively* 682
artless 703
abandoned
neglected 460
forsaken 893
vicious 945
–farm 782
abandonment 757
abase *depress* 308
degrade 879
abased 886
abasement
disrepute 874
servility 886
abash *daunt* 860
humiliate 879
abashed *modest* 881
abate *lessen* 36
–a price 813
abatement 36
–of differences 774
abatjour 260
abattis 717
abattoir 361
abat–voix 417
abba 166
abbacy 995
abbatial 995
abbatis 717
abbess 996
abbey 1000
abbot 996
abbreviation
shortening 201
compendium 596
abbreviatory
short 201
compendious 596
abbreviature 596
A B C *beginning* 66
teaching 537
letters 561
abdal *fanatic* 984
clergy 996
abderian 836
abdicant 757
abdicate
–a throne 738
resign 757
abditory 530
abdomen 221, 250
abdominal 221, 250
abdominoscope 445
abdominous 194
abducent 289
abduct *repel* 289
take 789
steal 791
abduction 289
abductor 792
abecedarian
teacher 540
learner 541
abecedary *school* 542
letter 561
aberdevine 366
aberrant
exceptional 83
deviating 279
divergent 291
erroneous 495
aberration
(*see* aberrant)
variation 20*a*
mental–503
abet 707
abettor 711
abeyance *extinction* 2
suspense 142
expectation 507
in–172
abeyant 526
abhor *dislike* 867
hate 898
abhorrence
(*see* abhor)
abhorrent
painful 830
abide *endure* 1, 106
remain 110
continue 141, 143
dwell 186
quiet 265
expect 507
–by assent 488
observe 772
–with
be composed 826
not–867
abigail 746
abilities
to the best of one's
–686
ability *power* 157
skill 698
abiogenesis 161, 357
abirritate 834
abito 350
abject *vile* 874, 940
servile 886
–fear 862
abjunction 44
abjuratory 536, 757
abjure *deny* 536
renounce 607
resign 757
abkari 812
ablation
subduction 38
taking 789
ablaze *heat* 382
light 420
able *capable* 157
skillful 698
–seaman 269
able–bodied 159
ablegate *displace* 185
depute 759
ablepsia 442
ablude 15
ablution 652
abnegation
denial 536
refusal 764
forbearance 953
self–942
abnormal 83
–mind 503
abnormalize 83
aboard *present* 186
ship 273
go–293
abode 189 *presage* 511
take up one's
–settle 150
locate oneself 184
abodement 511
aboideau 350
abolish (*see* abolition)
abolition *destroy* 162
abrogate 756
abolitionist 756
abolitionize 756
abomasum 191
abominable *bad* 649
foul 653
hateful 898
abominate
dislike 867
hate 898

abomination 649
abord 894
aboriginal
beginning 66
cause 153
aborigines 188
aborticide 361
abortion
immaturity 674
failure 732
abound 639
about *relative to* 9
nearly 32
near 197
around 227
–it and about 573
–to 121
–to be 152
be–*busy with* 625
active 682
beat–629
come–658
get–*public* 531
recover 660
go–*turn* 311
going–*news* 532
put–*turn round* 283
round–311
set–676
turn–*invert* 218
what it is–454
what one is–625
above 206–all
superior 33
important 642
–board *manifest* 525
artless 703
fair 939
–comprehension 519
–ground *alive* 359
–par *great* 31
good 648
–praise 944
–price 814
–stairs 206
–suspicion 946
–the mark 33
–water *safe* 664
above-mentioned
preceding 62
repeated 104
prior 116
abra 198
abracadabra 993
abrade (*see* abrasion)
Abraham, sham–544
abrasion *paring* 38
filing 330, 331
abrasive 331
abreast 216, 236
abregé 596
abreption 789
abridge *lessen* 36
shorten 201
–*in writing* 572, 596
abridger 201
abridgment
compendium 596
abroach 673
abroad *extraneous* 57
distant 196
uncertain 475
astir 673
get–public 531
abrogation 756
abrupt *sudden* 113
violent 173
steep 217
unexpected 508
style 579
abruption 44
abscess 655
abscind 44
abscissa 466
abscission
retrenchment 38
division 44
abscond 623
absconder 808
absence
nonpresence 187
–d'esprit 452
–of choice 609*a*
–of influence 175*a*
–of intellect 450*a*
–of mind 458
–of motive 615*a*
absent (*see* absence)
absentee 187
absent-minded 458
absinthe 435
absolute
not relative 1
great 31
complete 52
certain 474
affirmative 535
authoritative 737
severe 739
free 748
unalienable 924
–establishment 478
–interest *property* 980
make–*confirm* 467
adjudge 480
Absolute, the 450
absolution 918
absolutism 739
absolve *liberate* 750
forgive 918
exempt 927*a*
shrive 952, 998
acquit 970
absonant
discordant 414
unreasonable 477
absorb *combine* 48
take in 296
consume 677
–the mind
attention 457
inattention 458
–the soul 824
absorbed 451
absorbent 296
(*see* absorb)
absorbing *exigent* 630
impressive 821
absorption 296
absquatulate 623
abstain *refrain* 623
disuse 678
temperance 953
–from action 681
–from voting 609*a*
abstainer 953, 958
abstemious 953
abstention 623
absterge 652
abstersive 662
abstinence
(*see* abstain)
total–953, 955
abstract *separate* 44
abridge 596
take 789
steal 791
–idea 453
–oneself
inattention 458
–thought 451
attention 457
in the–*apart* 44
alone 87
abstracted
inattentive 458
abstraction
(*see* abstract)
abstruse 519
absurd (*see* absurdity)
–statement 546
absurdity
impossible 471
nonsense **497**
ridiculous 853
abulia 605
Abuna 996
abundance 639
poor in–832
abundant *great* 31
enough 639
abuse *deceive* 545
illtreat 649
misuse 679
insolence 885
malediction 908
threat 909
upbraid 932
violate 961
–of language 563
–of terms 523
abusive
discourteous 895
defamatory 934, 936
abut *adjoin* 197
touch 199
rest on 215
abutment *defense* 717
abutter 199
aby *remain* 141
endure 821, 826
abysm 198
abysmal *deep* 208
abyss *space* 180
interval 198
depth 208
pitfall 667
hell 982
acacia 367
academic *theory* 514
teaching 537, 542
academical *style* 578
academician 492
Royal–559
academy 542
acanaceous 253
acanthophorous 253
acanthus 847
acariâtre 901
acarpous 169
acatalectic 597
acatastasia 139
acaudal 38
acaudate 38
accede *assent* 488
submit 725
consent 762
accelerate *early* 132
stimulate 173
velocity 274
hasten 684
accelerometer 490a
accension 384
accent *sound* 402
tone of voice 580
rhythm 597
accentuate 642
accentuated 581
accentuation 580
accept *assent* 488
consent 762
receive 785
take 789
accepta 810
acceptable
expedient 646
agreeable 829
acceptance
security 771
acceptation
meaning 516
interpretation 522
acception 522
access *approach* 286
easy of–705
means of–627
accessible
possible 470
easy 705
accession *increase* 35
addition 37
–to office 737, 755
consent 762
accessory *extrinsic* 6
additive 37
adjunct 39
accompanying 88
aid 707
auxiliary 711
acciaccatura 413
accidence 567
accident *event* 151
chance 156
disaster 619
misfortune 735
–of an accident 156
fatal–361
accidental *extrinsic* 6
irrelative 10
occasional 134
fortuitous 156
undesigned 621
accidentalism 156
Accipitres 739
acclamation
assent 488
approbation 931
acclamatory 931
acclimatize
domesticate 370
inure 613
acclivity 217
accloy 641
accolade 894
accommodate *suit* 23
adjust 27
aid 707
reconcile 723
give 784
lend 787
–oneself to
conform 82
accommodating
kind 906
accommodation
(*see* accommodate)
space 180
–train 272
accompaniment
adjunct 39
coexistence **88**
musical 415
accompanist 416
accompany *add* 37
coexist 88
concur 120
music 416
escort 664
accomplice 711
accomplish
execute 161
complete 729
succeed 731
accomplishment
learning 490
talent 698
accompts 811
accord *uniform* 16
agree 23
music 413

assent 488
concord 714
grant 760
give 784
of one's own–600, 602
accordance 23
according–as
qualification 469
–to *evidence* 467
–to circumstances 8
–to Gunter 82
–to law 963
–to rule
conformably 82
accordingly
logically 476
accordion 417
accordionist 416
accost 586
accouchement 161
accoucheur
minister 631
doctor 662
accoucheuse 662
account *list* 86
adjudge 480
description 594
credit 805
money–811
fame 873
approbation 931
–as *deem* 484
–for *attribution* 155
interpret 522
–with *trade* 794
pay 807
call to– *censure* 932
find one's–in
useful 644
success 731
make no–of
undervalue 483
despise 930
not–for
unintelligible 519
on–of *cause* 155
motive 615
behalf 707
on no–536
send to one's–
kill 361
small–643
take into–
attend to 457
qualify 469
to one's–
property 780
turn to–
improve 658
use 677
success 731
gain 775
accountable
liable 177
debit 811
duty 926
accountant
treasurer 801
auditor 811
–general 801
accounting 811
accounts 811
accouple 43
accouter 717
accouterment
dress 225
appliance 633
equipment 673
accoy 174
accredit
commission 755, 759
money 805
honor 873
accredited
believed 484
recognized 613
–to 755, 759
accretion *increase* 35
coherence 46
accrimination 938
accroach 789
accrue *add* 37
result 154
acquire 775
be received 785, 810
accruement 775
accubation 213
accueil 894
accultural 658
acculturation 658
accumbent 213
accumulate *collect* 72
store 636
redundance 641
accumulation
(*see* accumulate)
increase 35
accurate 494
–knowledge 490
accurse 908
accursed
disastrous 649
undone 828
vicious 945
accusation 938
accuse *disapprove* 932
charge 938
lawsuit 969
accustom *habit* 613
accustomary 613
ace *small quantity* 32
unit 87
aviator 269a
cards 840
within an–197
aceldama *kill* 361
arena 728
acephalous 59
acequiador 350
acerb 397
acerbate *embitter* 659
aggravate 835
acerbic 955
acerbity
acrimony 395
sourness 397
rudeness 895
spleen 900, 901
malevolence 907
acervate 72
acervatim 72, 102, 641
acescence 397
acetaldehyde 490b
acetic 397–acid 397
acetify 397
acetosity 397
acetous 397
acetum 397
achar 393
acharne 900
Achates, fidus–
friend 890
faithful 939
ache *cold* 383
physical 378
mental 828
Acheron pit of–982
achievable 470
achieve *end* 67
produce 161
do 680
accomplish 729
achievement
hatchment 550
sign 551
feat 861
Achillean 900
Achilles–absent 187
heel of–
vulnerable 665
aching 383
achromatism 429
achromatization 429
acicular 253
acid 397
acidify 397
aciform 253
acinaciform 253
acknowledge
answer 462
assent 488
disclose 529
avow 535
consent 762
observe 772
pay 807
thank 916
repent 950
reward 973
–the corn 529
acknowledged
custom 613
acme 210
–of perfection 650
acology 662
acolyte 996
acomia 846
aconite 663
acoumetry 602
acoustic 402, 418
–organs 418
acoustician 402
acoustics *sound* 402
hearing 418
acquaint
–oneself with 539
–with 527
acquaintance
knowledge 490
information 527
friend 890
make–with 888
acquest 780
acquiesce *assent* 488
willing 488
consent 762
tolerate 826
acquiescence
assent 488
submission 725
observance 772
acquire *develop* 161
get 775
receive 785
–a habit 613
–learning 539
acquirement
knowledge 490
learning 539
talent 698
receipt 810
acquisition
knowledge 490
gain **775**
acquisitive 775
acquit *liberate* 750
accounts 811
exempt 927a
vindicate 937
innocent 946
absolve 970
acquit oneself
behave 692
–of a debt 807
–of a duty 926
–of an obligation 772
acquittal 970
acquittance
receipt 771
acreage 180
acres *space* 180
land 342
property 780
Acres, Bob
coward 862
acrid *pungent* 392
unsavory 395
acridity *causticity* 171
pungency 392
unsavoriness 395
acrimony
physical 171
discourtesy 895
hatred 898
anger 900
irascibility 901
malevolence 907
acritude 395
acroama 490
acroamatic 490, 519
acrobat *strength* 159
actor 599
proficient 700
mountebank 844
acrobatism 159
acrophobia 821a
acropolis 666
acrospire 167
across *transverse* 219
opposite 708
acrostic *letter* 561
wit 842
act *imitate* 19
physical 170
–*of a play* 599
personate 599
voluntary 680
statute 697
–a part *feign* 544
–one's part
business 625
duty 926
–upon *physical* 170
mental 615
take steps 680
–up to 772
–well one's part 944
–without authority 738
in the–*doing* 680
guilt 947
acting *deputy* 759
actinic 420
actinology 420
actinometer 445
action *physical* 170
voluntary **680**
battle 720
law 969
line of–692
mix with–170
put in–677
suit the–to the word 550, 599
thick of the–682
actionable 964
activate 171
active *physical* 171
voluntary 682
–service 722
–thought 457
activity 682
actor *impostor* 548
player 599
agent 690
affectation 855
Acts *record* 551
Apostolic 985

actual *existing* 1
present 118
real 494
(*identical* 13)
actuality (*see* actual)
actualize 220
actuary 85, 811
actuate *influence* 175
incite 615
acuity 253
aculeated 253
acumen 498
acuminated 253
acupuncture 260
acute *energetic* 171
physically violent 173
pointed 253
physically sensible 375
musical tone 410
discriminative 465
perspicacious 498
cunning 702
strong feeling 821
morally painful 830
–angle 244
–ear 418
–note 410
acutely 31
acuteness 465
A. D. 106
adactylism 848
adaga 727
adage 496
adagio *music* 415
slow 275
Adam *sin* 945
adamant *strong* 159
hard 323
Adam's ale 337
Adam's needle 253
adapt *agree* 23
equalize 27
–oneself to
conform 82
adaptable
conformable 82
useful 644
adaptation
(*see* adapt)
add *increase* 35
join 37
numerically 85
accounts 811
addendum 39
adder 366, 913
deafness 419
addict *habit* 613
adding machine 85
additament 39
addition (*see* add)
adjunction **37**
thing added 39
arithmetical 85
addle *barren* 169
incomplete 730
abortive 732
–the wits
bewilder 475
craze 503
addle–head 501
addle–headed 499
address *compose* 54
residence 189
direction 550
speak to 586
skill 698
request 765
addressee 188
addresses
courtship 902
adduce *bring to* 288
evidence 467
adduct 288
adeem 789
adelomorphous 83
ademption 789
adenology 329
intellectual 450
proficient 698, 700
adept
adequate *power* 157
sufficient 639
for a purpose 644
content 831
adespotic 738
adhere *stick* 46
–to *persevere* 604*a*
habit 613
–to a duty 926
–to an obligation 772
adherent 65, 711
adhesive *sticking* 46
tenacious 327
sticky 352
adhibit 677
adhortation 695
adiaphanous 426
adiathermancy 382
adieu *departure* 293
loss 776
adipocere 356
adipose 355
adit *orifice* 260
conduit 350
passage 627
adjacent 197
adjection 37
adjective 39
–jerker 593
adjoin *near* 197
contact 199
adjourn *postpone* 133
neglect 460
adjudge 480
adjudicate 480
adjunct *addition* 37
thing added **39**
accompaniment 88
aid 707
auxiliary 711
adjuration
affirmation 535
negation 536
adjure *request* 765
promise 768
adjust *adapt* 23
equalize 27
regulate 58
prepare 673
settle 723
–differences 774
adjustment 762, 774
adjutant
auxiliary 711
military 745
adjuvant *helping* 707
auxiliary 711
admeasurement 466
administer
utilize 677
conduct 693
exercise authority 737
distribute 786
–correction 972
–oath 768
–sacrament 998
–to *aid* 707
give 784
administration of justice 965
administrative
official 737
judicial 965
admirable
excellent 648
virtuous 944
admiral 745
Admiralty, court of – 966
admiration
wonder 870
love 897
respect 928
approval 931
admirer 897
admissible
relevant 23
receivable 296
tolerable 651
–in society 852
admission (*see* admit)
admit *composition* 54
include 76
let in 296
assent 488
acknowledge 529
permit 760
concede 762
accept 785
–exceptions 469
–of 470
admitted
customary 613
–maxim etc. 496
admixture 41
admonish *warn* 668
advise 695
reprove 932
admonitory 616
ado *activity* 682
exertion 686
difficulty 704
make much–about
important 642
much–about nothing
overestimate 482
unimportant 643
unskillful 699
adobe 635
adolescence 131
Adonis 845
adonize 847
adopt *naturalize* 184
choose 609
appropriate 788
–a cause *aid* 707
–a course 692
–an opinion 484
adoption *religious* 987
adore *love* 897
worship 990
adorn 847
adown 207
adrift *unrelated* 10
disjoined 44
dispersed 73
uncertain 475
unapt 699
liberated 750
go–*deviate* 279
turn–*disperse* 73
liberate 750
dismiss 756
adroit 698
adscititious
extrinsic 6
added 37
redundant 641
adulation 933
adulator 935
Adullam, cave of–
desertion 624
discontent 832
adult 131
adulterate *mix* 41
deteriorate 659
adulterated
sham 545
adulterer 962
adultery 961
adulthood 131
adultism 131
adumbrate
darkness 421
allegorize 521
represent 554
adumbration
semblance 21
darkness 421
allusion 526
aduncate 245
aduncity 244
adust *arid* 340
heated 384
brown 433
adustion 384
advance *increase* 35
course 109
progress 282
assert 535
improve 658
aid 707
succeed 731
lend 787
–against 716
–agent 599
–guard 234
–of learning etc. 490
–upon 303
in–*precedence* 62
front 234
precession 280
in–of *superior* 33
in–of one's age 498
advanced 282
–in life 128
–work 717
advancement
(*see* advance)
infringement 303
advances, make–
offer 763
social 892
advantage
superiority 33
increase 35
influence 175
benefit 618
expedience 646
–over *success* 731
dressed to–847
find one's–in 644
gain an–775
mechanical–633
set off to–658
take–of *use* 677
make the most of 698
advantageous
beneficial 648
profitable 775
advene 37
Advent 998
advent *futurity* 121
event 151
approach 286
arrival 292
Adventist 984
adventitious
extrinsic 6
casual 156
adventive 156
adventure *event* 151
chance 156
pursuit 622
danger 665

trial 675
undertaking 676
adventurer
traveler 268
experimenter 463
deceiver 548
gambler 621
rash 863
ignoble 876
adventures
history 594
adventuress 548
adventurous
undertaking 676
bold 861
rash 863
adversaria 551
adversary 710
Adversary, the–978
adverse *contrary* 14
opposed 708
unprosperous 735
disliking 867
–party 710
adversity 735
advert 457
advertent 457
advertise 531
advice *notice* 527
news 532
counsel **695**
good–695
advisable 646
advise *predict* 511
inform 527
counsel 695
–with one's pillow 451
advised
predetermined 611
intended 620
better–658
advisement
advice 695
(*see* advise)
under–453
adviser *teacher* 540
counselor 695
advisory 527
advocacy
approbation 931
advocate
interpreter 524
prompt 615
recommend 695
aid 707
auxiliary 711
friend 890, 914
vindicate 937
counselor 968
Advocate, the–
Savior 976
advocation *plea* 617
advoutress 962
advoutry 961
advowson 995
adynamic 160
adytum *room* 191
prediction 511
secret place 530
aedile 965
aegis 717
Aeolian 349
–harp 417
Aeolus 349
aeon 109, 110
aerate 334, 353
aeration 334
aerial *elevated* 206
navigation 267, 273
gas 334
air 338
–mail 534
–mail–carrier 271
–navigator 269
–perspective 428
–railway 840
aerie 189
aeriferous 334
aerification 334
aeriform 334
aërify 334
aeroboat 273
aerobus 273
aerodonetics 267
aerodrome 273
aerodynamics
navigation 267
gas 334
wind 349
aerography 334, 349
aero–hydroplane 273
aerolite 318
aerology *gaseity* 334
air 338
wind 349
aeromancy 511
aeromechanic 267, 334
aerometer 338
aerometric 338
aeronat 273
aeronaut 269a
aeronautic 273
(*see* aeronautics)
aeronautics
navigation 267
air 338
aeroplane 273
combatant 726
by–684
aeroplanist 269
aeroscope 338
aeroscopy 334
aerosphere 338
aerostat *balloon* 273
aerostatics 267 334
aerostation 338
aerotherapy 662
aeroyacht 273
aery *gaseous* 334
atmospheric 338
Aesculapius 662
Aesop 846
aesthetic
sensibility 375
beauty 845
taste 850
aestival 125
aestivation 384
aetiology *causes* 155
life 359
knowledge 490
disease 655
afar 196
afeard 860
affable
condescending 879
courteous 894
affair *event* 151
topic 454
business 625
battle 720
–of honor 720
affaires, chargé d'– 758
affect *relate to* 9
tend to 176
qualify 469
feign 544
touch 824
desire 865
love 897
affectation 855
affected 583
–manner 880
affected with
feeling 821
disease 655
affectibility 822
affecting *pathetic* 830
affection *feeling* 821
love 897
affectionate 821, 897
affections 820
affettuoso *music* 415
affiance *promise* 768
trust 858
affianced *love* 897
marriage 903
affiche 531
affidation 769
affidavit
affirmation 535
record 551
lawsuit 969
affiliation *relation* 9
kindred 11
attribution 155
affinal 11
affinitive 9
affinity *relation* 9
similarity 17
affirmant 488
affirmation
evidence 467
assent 488
assert **535**
affirmative 535
affix *add* 37
sequel 39
fasten 43
precedence 62
letter 561
affiation 349
afflatus *wind* 349
inspiration 985
afflict 830
–with illness 655
affliction *pain* 828
infliction 830
adversity 735
affluence
sufficiency 639
prosperity 734
wealth 803
affluent *river* 348
afflux 286
afford *supply* 784
wealth 803
yield 810
sell for 812
–aid etc. 707
affranchise
make free of 748
liberate 750
affray 720
affriction 331
affright 860
affront *molest* 830
provocation 900
insult 929
–danger 861
affuse 337
affusion 73
afield 186
afire 382
afloat *extant* 1
unstable 149
going on 151
ship 273
navigation 267
ocean 341
news 532
preparing 673
keep oneself–734
set–*publish* 531
afoot *on hand* 625
ready 673
astir 682
afore 116
aforegoing 116
aforehand 116
aforementioned 62, 116
aforesaid
preceding 62
repeated 104
prior 116
aforesighted 116
aforethought 116, 611, 907
aforetime 116
a fortiori
superiority 33
evidence 467
reasoning 476
afraid 860–to say
uncertain 4
be–*irresolute* 605
afreet 980
afresh *repeated* 104
new 123
African 431
Afric heat 382
Afrikander 57
aft 235
after *in order* 63
in time 117
too late 135
rear 235
pursuit 622
–all *for all that* 30
qualification 469
on the whole 476
–time 133
be–*intention* 620
pursuit 622
go–*follow* 281
after acceptation 516
after–age 124
afterbirth 63
afterburden 63
afterclap 63, 154, 509
aftercome 65, 154
aftercrop 63, 154, 168
afterdamp 663
afterdinner 117
afterglow
decrement 40*a*
sequence 63
light 420
aftergrass 63
aftergrowth 65, 154
afterlife 152
aftermath
sequence 63
effect 154
fertile 168
profit 775
afternoon 126
–farmer 683
afterpain 63
after–part *sequel* 65
rear 235
afterpiece 63, 599
aftertaste 63, 390
afterthought
thought 451
memory 505
change of mind 607
aftertime 121, 133
afterwards 117
aga 745
again *duplicate* 90
repeated 104

–and again 136
come–*periodic* 138
against
counteraction 179
anteposition 237
voluntary opposition 708
–one's expectation 508
–one's will 744
–one's wishes 603
–the grain
difficult 704
painful 830
dislike 867
–the stream 704
–the time when 510
go–708
agalloch 400
agamist 904
agape *opening* 260
curious 455
expectant 507
wonder 870
agape *love feast* 998
Agapemone
pleasure 827
love 897
agate 847
age *time* 106
period 108
course 109
long time 110
present time 118
oldness 124
advanced life **128**
from age to–112
of–131
agency *physical* **170**
instrumentality 631
means 632
employment 677
voluntary action 680
direction 693
commission 755
agenda 625
list of–626
agent *physical* 153
worker 686
voluntary **690**
consignee 758
–provocateur 615
agentship 755
ages:–ago 122
for–110
agglomerate
cohere 46
assemble 72
agglutinate 46, 48
aggrandize
in degree 35
in bulk 194
honor 873
aggravate *increase* 35
vehemence 173
exaggerate 549
render worse 659
distress 835
exasperate 900
aggravating
painful 830
aggravation 835
aggregate *whole* 50
collect 72
number 84
aggregation 46
aggression 716
aggrieve *injure* 649
distress 830
aggroup 72
aghast
disappointed 509
fear 860
wonder 870
agile *swift* 274
active 682
agio 813
agiotage 794
agitate *move* 315
inquire 461
activity 682
excite the feelings 824
–a question 476
agitation (*see* agitate)
changeableness 149
energy 171
motion **315**
in–*preparing* 673
agitator *leader* 694
aglet 554
aglow *warm* 382
shine 420
agnate 11
agnition 762
agnomen 564
agnosia 821a
agnostic 487
agnosticism 451, 989
agnus Dei 998
ago 122
agog *expectant* 507
desire 865
wonder 870
(*envious* 455)
agoing 682 set–707
agone 122
agonism 720
agonistic 159
agonize 972
agonizing
thrilling 824
painful 830
agony *physical* 378
mental 828
–of death 360
–of excitement 825
agora 182
agoraphobia 860
agostadero 344
agrarian 371
agree *accord* 23
concur 178
assent 488
concord 714
consent 762
compact 769
compromise 774
–in opinion 488
–with *salubrity* 656
agreeable
consistent 82
physically 377
consenting 762
mentally 829
agreeably to
conformably 82
agreement 23
(*see* agree)
compact 769
agrestic 189, 371
agriculture 342, **371**
agriculturist 342
agronomics 342, 371
agronomist 371
agronomy 342, 371
aground *fixed* 150
in difficulty 704
failure 732
agua 337
aguardiente 959
ague 655
ague fit 860
agueweed 662
aguish *cold* 383
aha! *rejoicing* 838
ahead *in front* 234
procession 280
go–*progression* 282
Ahriman 978
aid *help* **707**
charity 906
–to memory 505
by the–of
instrument 631
means 632
aidance 707
aide-de-camp
auxiliary 711
officer 745
aider (*see* aid)
aidless 160
aigrette 847
aiguille 253
aigulet 847
ail *sick* 655
pain 828
aileron 267, 273
ailment 655
aim *direction* 278
purpose 620
essay 675
–a blow at 716
–high 305
aimable 278
aimless
without design 59, 621
without motive 615*a*
Ainu 372a
air *unsubstantial* 4
broach 66
lightness 320
gas 334
atmospheric **338**
wind 349
tune 415
appearance 448
refresh 689
fashionable 852
fill the–404
fine–*salubrity* 656
take–531
air balloon 273
air bladder 334
air bubble 250
aircraft 273
air cruiser 273
air-drawn 515
air engine 633
air gun 727
air hole 260, 351
airing 266
air line 278
airman 269
airmanship 267, 698
air pipe 349, **351**
airplane 273
air pump 349
airs *affectation* 855
pride 878
vanity 880
arrogance 885
air shaft 351
airship 273
air-tight 261
air tube 351
airward 206
airway 351
airwoman 269*a*
airworthy 273, 664
airy (*see* air)
windy 349
unimportant 643
gay 836
–hopes 858, 859
–tongues 532
aisle *passage* 260
way 627
in a church 1000
ait 346
aitchbone 235
ajar *open* 260
discordant 713
ajee 217
ajutage *opening* 260
pipe 350
akimbo *angular* 244
stand–715
akin *related* 11
similar 17
alabaster *white* 430
alack! 839
alacran 913
alacrity *willing* 602
active 682
cheerful 836
Aladdin's lamp 993
alameda 189
alar 39
alarm *warning* 668
notice of danger **669**
fear 860
cause for–665
give an
–*indicate* 550
alarmist 862
alarum *loudness* 404
indication 550
notice of danger 669
alas! 839
alate 39
alb 999
alba 999
Albany beef 298
Albany hemp 663
albata 430, 545
albatross 366
albeit 30
alberca 343
albescence 430
albication 430
albification 430
albinism 430
albino 443
albinoism 430
Alborah 271
album *book* 593
compendium 596
albumen
semiliquid 352
protein 161, 357
albumin 357
albuminoid 357
Alcaic 597
alcaid 745
alcalde 745, 967
alchemy 144
alcohol 959
alcoholism 959
Alcoran 986
alcove *bower* 191
hollow 252
Aldebaran 423
alder 367
alderman 745
Alderney 366
ale 298
Alecto 173
alectromancy 511
alehouse 189
go to the–959
alembic
conversion 144
vessel 191
furnace 386
laboratory 691
alert *watchful* 459
active 682
alerte 669

alertness 457
aleuromancy 511
Alexandrian school 451
Alexandrine
ornate style 577
verse 597
(*length* 200)
alexandrite 847
alexipharmic 662
alexiteric 662
alfalfa 367
alfilaria 367
alfresco 220
algae 367, 369
algebra 85
algebraist 85
algid 383
algidity 383
algology 369
algorism 85
algorithm 85
alguazil 965
alias 18, 565
alibi 187
alien *irrelevant* 10
foreign 57
transfer 783
gentile 989
alienable 783
alienage 57
alienate *disjoin* 44
transfer 783
estrange 889
set against 898
alienation
mental–503
aliéné 503
alienism 57
alight *stop* 265
arrive 292
descend 306
on fire 382
align *horizontal* 213
direction 278
aligned 216
alike 17
aliment *food* 298
(*materials* 635)
alimentary
regimen 662
alimentation *aid* 707
alimony *property* 780
provision 803
income 810
aliquot *part* 51
number 84
alive *living* 359
sentient 375
intelligent 498
active 682
cheerful 836
–to *attention* 457
cognizant 490
informed 527
able 698
sensible 822
–to impressions 375
–with 102
keep–*continue* 143
aljibar 636
alkahest 335
alkali 344
all *whole* 50
complete 52
generality 78
–aboard 293
–absorbing 642
–agog 865
–along 106
–along of 154
–at once 113
–but 32
–colors 440
–considered
thought 451
judgment 480
–day long 110
–ears 418
–eyes and ears 457
–fours *easy* 705
cards 840
–hail! *welcome* 292
honor to 873
celebration 883
courtesy 894
–hands *everybody* 78
–in 688
–in all 50
–in good time 152
–in one's power 686
–manner of
different 15
multiform 81
–one *equal* 27
indifferent 866
–out *completely* 52
error 495
–over *end* 67
universal 78
destruction 162
space 180
–powerful
mighty 159
God 976
completely 52
truly 494
–right! 922
–sorts *diverse* 16*a*
mixed 41
multiform 81
–talk 4
–the better 831
–the go 852
–the rage 852
–the time 106
–things to all men 894
–ways *distortion* 243
deviation 279
at–events
compensation 30
qualification 469
true 494
resolve 604
at–points 52
at–times 136
in–ages 112
in–directions 278
in–quarters 180
on–hands 488
on–sides 227
Allah 976
allay *moderate* 174
pacify 723
relieve 834
–excitability 826
all–destroying 162
all–devouring 162
allective 615
allege *evidence* 467
assert 535
plea 617
allegiance
obedience 743
duty 926
allegorization 521
allegory
similitude 464
metaphor 521
allegresse 836
allegro *music* 415
cheerful 836
alleluia 990
all–embracing 56
all–engulfing 162
alleviate
moderate 174
relieve 834
alley *court* 189
passage 260
way 627
Allhallowmas 138
alliance *relation* 9
kindred 11
physical cooperation 178
voluntary cooperation 709
party 712
union 714
allied 48–to *like* 17
alligation 43
alligator 366, 913
–pear 298
alliteration
similarity 17
repetition 104
style in writing 577
all–knowing 976
allness 52
allocation 60, 786
allocution 586
allodium *free* 748
property 780
allopathy 662
alloquy 586
allot *arrange* 60
distribute 786
due 924
allow *assent* 488
admit 529
permit 760
consent 762
give 784
allowable
permitted 760
due 924
allowance
qualification 469
gift 784
allotment 786
discount 813
salary 973
make–for
forgive 918
vindicate 937
with grains of–485
alloy *mixture* 41
combine 48
solution 335
debase 659
all–possessed 503
All Saints' Day 138
all–searching 461
all–seeing 976
all–sided 52
All Souls' Day 138
allspice 393
all–star 599
all–sufficient 159
allude *hint* 514
mean 516
refer to 521
latent 526
inform 527
allure *move* 615
create desire 865
alluring
pleasurable 829
allusion 516
allusive 9
alluvial *level* 213
land 342
plain 344
alluvion 270, 348
alluvium *deposit* 40
land 342
soil 653
all–wise 976
ally *combine* 48
auxiliary 711
friend 890
Alma Mater 542
almanac
chronometry 114
record 86, 551
–de Gotha 86
almighty 157
Almighty, the– 976
almond 298
almoner *giver* 784
treasurer 801
church officer 996
almonry 801
almost *nearly* 32
not quite 651
–all 50
–immediately 132
alms *gift* 784
benevolence 906
worship 990
almshouse 189, 666
almsman 785
Alnaschar's dream
imagination 515
hope 858
alod 748
aloes 395
aloes wood 400
aloft 206
alogy 497
alone *single* 87
unaided 706
let–*not use* 678
not restrain 748
never less–893
along 200–with
added 37
together 88
by means of 631
get–*progress* 282
go–*depart* 293
go–with *concur* 178
assent 488
cooperate 709
alongside *near* 197
parallel 216
laterally 236
aloof *distant* 196
high 206
secluded 893
stand–*inaction* 681
refuse 764
cautious 864
aloofness 893
alopecia 226
aloud 404 think
–*soliloquy* 589
naïveté 703
Alp 206
alpenstock 215
Alpha 66
–and Omega 50
alphabet *beginning* 66
letters 561
alphabetarian 541
alphabetize 60
alphitomancy 511
alpine *high* 206
Alpine Club
traveler 268
ascent 305
already
antecedently 116
even now 118
past time 122
Alsatia *thieving* 791
Alsatian den 945
also 37

altar *marriage* 903
church 1000
alter 140
emasculate 158
–one's course 279
–the case 468
alterable 149
alterant 662
alteration
correlation 12
difference 15
alterative *remedy* 662
altercation 713
altered *worn* 688
–for the worse 659
alter ego *similar* 17
auxiliary 711
deputy 759
friend 890
alternacy 138
alternate
reciprocal 12
vary 20*a*
sequence 63
discontinuous 70
periodic 138
substitute 147, 634
changeable 149
oscillate 314
alternation 148
alternative
substitute 147
choice 609
plan 626
although
compensation 30
counteraction 179
unless 469
(*opposition* 708)
altiloquence 577
altimeter 206
altimetry *height* 206
angle 244
measurement 466
altitude *height* 206
–and azimuth 466
alto 410, 415 *hill* 206
altogether
collectively 50
entirely 52
the–50, 226
alto–rilievo
convex 250
sculpture 557
altruism 910, 942
altruist 906
alum 397
alumina 324
alumnus 541
alveary 370, 691
alveolate 252
alveolus 252
always *uniformly* 16
generally 78
during 106
perpetually 112
habitually 613
a.m. 125
amadou 388
amah 746, 753
amain *violence* 173
haste 684
amalgam,–ate
mixture 41
compound 48
amanuensis
recorder 553
secretary 590
amaranthine 112
amaritude 395
amass *whole* 50
collect 72
store 636
amassment 72
amateur
willingness 602
taste 850
votary 865
amateurish 643
amatory 897
amaurosis 442
amaze 870
amazement 508
amazingly 31
Amazon *warrior* 726
courage 861
ambage
convolution 248
circumlocution 573
circuit 629
ambagious
winding 248
diffuse 573
ambassador
interpreter 524
messenger 534
representative 758
deputy 759
amber 356*a*
–color 436
ambergris 356*a*
ambidexter
right and left 238
fickle 607
clever 698
ambient 227
ambiguous
uncertain 475
unintelligible 519
equivocal 520
obscure 571
ambilevous 239
ambilogy 520
ambiloquy 520
ambit 230, 311
ambition
intention 620
desire 865
ambitious
(*see* ambition)
amble *pace* 266
slowness 275
ambo *school* 542
pulpit 1000
alike 17
friends 890
bad men 949
ambrosia 298
ambrosial *savory* 394
fragrant 400
ambulance
vehicle 272
hospital 662
ambulation 266
ambuscade 530
ambush *shade* 424
hiding **530**
pitfall 667
lie in–528
ambustion 384
âme damnée
catspaw 711
servant 746
servile 886
bad man 949
ameer 875
ameliorate 658
amen *assent* 488
submission 725
content 831
amenable *liable* 177
docile 602
answerable 926
amend *improve* 658
repent 950
amendatory 30
amendment 658
18th–761
amends
compensation 30
atonement 952
reward 973
amenity *pleasing* 829
courtesy 894
amentia 503
amerce 974
American 188
–organ 417
–plan 298
Americanism 563
Americanize 563
amethyst *purple* 437
jewel 847
amethystine 437
amiable *pleasing* 829
courteous 894
loving 897
kind 906
amianthoid 385
amianthus 385
amicable
assisting 707
friendly 888
amice 999
amidships 68
amidst *mixed with* 41
between 228
amiss 619 come
–*disagree* 24
mistime 135
inexpedient 647
do–945
go–732
nothing comes–823
take–*dislike* 867
resent 900
amity *concord* 714
peace 721
friendship 888
ammeter 157, 272, 490*a*
ammonia 334, 387
ammonite 248
ammonium chloride 490*b*
ammunition
materials 635
war 727
amnesia 506
amnesty
pacification 723
forgiveness 506, 918
amoeba 193, 357
amoebaeic 597
amoebean 63
amoebic 193
amoebiform 81
amoeboid 193
amole 356
among *mixed with* 41
between 228
amorist 897
amoroso 599
amorous 897
–glances 902
amorphism 241
amorphous
irregular 83
formless 241
amortization 784
amotion 270
amount *quantity* 25
degree 26
sum of money 800
price 812
–to *equal* 27
number 85
gross–50
amour *love* 897
intrigue 961
–propre 880
amourette 897
amphibians 368
amphibious 83
amphibology 520
Amphictyonic council 696
amphigory 497, 853
amphitheater
prospect 441
school 542
theater 599
arena 728
Amphitryon 890
amphora 191
ample *much* 31
spacious 180
large 192
broad 202
copious 639
content 831
amplify *expand* 194
exaggerate 549
diffuse style 573
amplitude
quantity 25
degree 26
size 192
breadth 202
enough 639
amputate 38
amuck run–*kill* 361
attack 716
excite 825
amulet *talisman* 747
charm 993
amuse *please* 298
divert 840
amusement 840
place of–840
amylaceous 352
an *if* 514
ana 594, 596
Anabaptist 984
anachronism
false time **115**
inopportune 135
error 495
anachronize 115
anacoluthon 70
anaconda 913
anacreontic 597
anacrusis 597
anaemia 160
anaemic 429
anaesthesia
insensibility 376
numbness 381
inactivity 683
anaesthetist 662
anaesthetize 376, 662
anaglyph
representation 554
sculpture 557
anagoge
metaphor 521
latency 526
anagram
double sense 520
secret 533
letter 561
wit 842
play–561
anagrammatism 520, 533
anagrammatize 520
analecta 596
analeptic 662
analgesia 823

analogy *relation* 9
similarity 17
analysis
decomposition 49
arrangement 60
algebra 85
inquiry 461
experiment 463
reasoning 476
grammar 567
compendium 596
analyst
investigator 461
experimenter 463
analytical
(*see* analysis)
analyze *grammar* 567
describe 594
(*see* analysis)
anamorphoscope 555
anamorphosis
distortion 243
optical 443
misrepresentation 555
anapest 597
anaphrodisia 174, 866
anarch 710
anarchist
opponent 710
insurgent 742
enemy 891
evil doer 913
anarchy *disorder* 59
social 738
anastatic printing 558
anastomosis
junction 43
crossing 219
anastomotic 219
anastrophe 218
anathema 908
anathematize
curse 908
censure 932
detract 934
anatomize *dissect* 44
investigate 461
anatomy *dissection* 44
leanness 203
texture 329
science 357
comparative–368
anatripsis 331
anatriptic 331
ancestor 69, 166
ancestral *bygone* 122
old 124
aged 128
ancestry 69, 166
anchor *connection* 45
stop 265
safeguard 666
check 706
hope 858
at–*fixed* 150
stationed 184
safe 664
cast–*settle* 184
arrive 292
sheet–*means* 632
anchorage
location 184
roadstead 189
refuge 666
anchored *fixed* 150
anchoretic 893
anchorite *recluse* 893
ascetic 955
ancien régime 875
ancient *old* 124
flag 550
–mariner 269
–times 122
ancientness 122
ancillary 707
ancon 342
and *addition* 37
accompaniment 88
andante 415
andiron 386
androgynous 83
androlepsia 789
Andromeda 490a
androtomy 372
anecdote 594
anecdotist 594
anele 998
anemograph 349
anemography 349
anemology 349
anemometer
wind 349
measure 466
record 551
anemometrograph 349
anemometry 349
anemone 845
anemoscope 349
anent 9
aneroid 338, 340
anew *again* 104
newly 123
anfractuosity 248
angel *messenger* 534
backer 599, 711
object of love 897
good person 948
supernatural being 977
bishop 996
–of death 360
fallen–*bad man* 949
devil 978
guardian–*safety* 664
auxiliary 711
benefactor 912
angelic 944
angelus 550
anger 900
angina pectoris 655
angiology 329
angle 244
point of view 448
try 463
at an–217
angle rafter 215
Anglican
sectarian 984
ecclesiastical 995
Anglicanism 984
Anglice 563
Anglicism 563
angling 622
Anglophobia 898
angry (*see* anger)
anguiform 248
anguilliform
filament 205
serpentine 248
anguilloid 248
anguillous 248
anguine 366
anguish *physical* 378
moral 828
angular 244
–velocity 264
angularity 244
angustation 203
anhedonia 828, 837
anhelation 688
anhydrate 340, 670
anhydration 340
anhydric 340
anhydrous 340
anility *age* 128
imbecility 499
anima 359–bruta 359
–divina 359
–mundi 359
animadvert
attend to 457
reprehend 932
animal 366–cries 412
–economy 359
–gratification 377
–life 364
–magnetism 992*a*
–physiology 368
–spirits 836
female–364
animalcular 193
animalcule
minute 193
animal 366
animalism
animality 364
sensuality 954
animality 364
animalization 364
animastic 450
animate *induce* 615
excite 824
enliven 836
animation *life* 359
animality 364
activity 682
vivacity 836
suspended–823
animative 359
animism 317, 984
animist 317
animosity *dislike* 867
enmity 889
hatred 898
anger 900
animus
willingness 602
intention 620
desire 865
ankle 244–deep
deep 208
shallow 209
anklet 847
ankus 615
ankylosis 150
annalist
chronologist 115
recorder 553
annals *chronology* 114
record 551
account 594
annatto 434
anneal 673
annex *add* 37, 39
join 43
annexationist 43
annexe 39
annihilate
extinguish 2
destroy 162
anniversary 138, 883
anno 106
annotation
explanation 522
note 550
annotator *scholar* 492
interpreter 524
commentator 595
annotto 434
announce *herald* 116
predict 511
inform 527
publish 531
assert 535
announcement
(*see* announce)
annoy *molest* 649, 907
disquiet 830
annoyance 828
source of–830
annual *periodic* 138
plant 367
book 593
annuity 810
annul *destroy* 162
abolish 756
annular 247
annularity 249
annulet 247
annunciate
inform 527
(*publish* 531)
Annunciation, the–990
annunciative 527
annunciator 527
annunciatory 531
anodyne *lenitive* 174
remedial 662
relief 834
anoint *coat* 223
lubricate 332
oil 355
Anointed, the 976
anointment
lubrication 332
oil 355
anomalous 241
anomaly *disorder* 59
irregularity 83
anon 132
anonymous 565
anopsia 442
anorexy 866
another *different* 15
repetition 104
–time 119
answer
to an inquiry **462**
confute 479
solution 522
succeed 731
pecuniary profit 775
pleadings 969
–for *deputy* 759
promise 768
go bail 806
–one's turn 644
–the helm 743
–the purpose 731
–to *correspond* 9
require an–461
answerable
agreeing 23
liable 177
bail 806
duty 926
censurable 392
ant 366, 690
Antaeus *strength* 159
size 192
antagonism
difference 14
physical 179
voluntary 708
enmity 889
antagonist 710
antagonistic 24
antaphrodisiac 866
antarctic 237, 383
ante 621 *expend* 809
–up 809
antecedence
in order 62
in time 116
antecedent 64
antechamber 191

antedate 115
antediluvian 124
antelope 274, 360
antemundane 124
antenna 379
antepast 510
anteposition 62
anterior *in order* 62
in time 116
in place 234
–to reason 477
anteroom 191
antevert 706
anthelion 423
anthelmintic 662
anthem 990
anthemion 847
antherozoid 357
anthology
writing 590
book 593
collection 596
poem 597
store 636
anthracite 388
anthrax 655
anthropod 193
anthropogeny 372
anthropoid 372
anthropology
zoology 368
mankind 372
anthropomancy 511
anthropomorphism 984
anthropophagus 913
anthroposcopy 511
anthroposophy 372
anthropotomy 372
antic 840
antichristian
heterodox 984
irreligious 989
antichronism 115
anticipant 120
anticipate
anachronism 115
priority 116
future 121
early 132
expect 507
foresee 510
prepare 673
hope 858
caution 864
anticipation 120
(*see* anticipate)
anticlimax
decrease 36
bathos 497, 853
anticlinal 217
anticyclone 265
antidote 662
antigropelos 225
antifebrile 662
antilogarithm 84
antilogy 477
antiluetic 662
antimacassar 223
antimony 663, 490a
Antinomian 984
antinomy 964
Antinous 845
antiorgastic 174
antiparallel 217
antipathy
contrariety 14
dislike 867
hate 898
antiphon *music* 415
answer 462
worship 990
antiphonal 462
antiphrasis 563
antipodes
difference 14
distance 196
contraposition 237
antipoison 662
antiquary
past times 122
scholar 492
historian 553
antiquated *aged* 128
(*out of fashion* 851)
antique 124
antiquity 122
antiscriptural 984
antiseptic 662
antisocial 911
antispasmodic 174, 662
antispast 597
antistrophe 597
antithesis *contrast* 14
difference 15
contraposition 237
style 577
antithesize 14
antitype 22
antler 253
antonomasia
metaphor 521
nomenclature 564
antrum 252
anvil *conversion* 144
support 215
on the–
intended 620
in hand 625, 730
preparing 673
anxiety *solicitude* 459
pain 828
fear 860
desire 865
anxious (*see* anxiety)
–bench 1000
–expectation 507
–meeting 1000
–seat 1000
any *some* 25
part 51
no choice 609a
at–rate *certain* 474
true 494
at all hazards 604
anybody 78
anyhow *careless* 460
in some way 627
aorist 109, 119
aorta 350
apace *early* 132
swift 274
Apache 913
apache *assassin* 361
aparejo 215
apart *irrelative* 10
separate 44
singleness 87
soliloquy 589
set–636
wide–196
apartment 191
–house 189
–s to let
imbecile 450*a*, 499
apathetic 275
apathy
incuriosity 456
insensibility 823
irreligion 989
ape *monkey* 366
imitate 19
aperient 652, 662
apéritif 394
aperture 260
apery 19
apex *height* 206
summit 210
aphelion 196
aphid 366, 659
Aphis 659
aphonic 403, 581
aphonia 581
aphorism 496
aphrodisia 173, 961
aphrodisiac 865
Aphrodite 845
apiarism 370
apiarist 370
apiary 370
apical 210
apiculate 253
apiculture 370
apiece 79
apish 19, 499
apishamore 223
aplomb *stability* 150
verticality 212
self–possession 498
resolution 604
Apocalypse 985
Apocrypha 985
apocryphal
uncertain 475
erroneous 495
heterodox 984
apodeictic 478
apodeixis 478
apodosis 67
apogee 490a
apograph 21
apolaustic 377
Apollo *sun* 318
music 416
luminary 423
beauty 845
–Musagetes 416
magnus–*sage* 500
adviser 695
apologue
metaphor 521
teaching 537
description 594
apology
substitution 147
excuse 617
vindication 937
penitence 950
atonement 952
apophysis 250
apoplexy 158
aporia 475
apostasy
recantation 607
dishonor 940
heterodoxy 984
impiety 988
apostate *convert* 144
turncoat 607
seceder 742
heretic 984
(*recreant* 941)
apostatize 607
apostle *teacher* 540
disciple 541
inspired 985
–'s creed 983*a*
apostolic 985
–church 983*a*
–see 995
apostrophe
typography 550
address 586
soliloquy 589
appeal 765
apostrophize 765
apothecary 662
–'s weight 319
apothegm 496
apotheosis
resuscitation 163
heaven 981
hero worship 991
apozem *liquefy* 335
fuse 384
apozemial 384
appal *pain* 830
terrify 860
appanage
property 780
gift 784
apparatus 633
apparel 225
apparent *visible* 446
appearing 448
probable 472
manifest 525
heir–779
apparition *shade* 362
fallacy of vision 443
spirit 980*a*
psychical research 992*a*
(*appearance* 448)
apparitor
precursor 64
messenger 534
appeach 938
appeal *address* 586
request 765
–motion 969
–to
call to witness 467
–to arms 722
–to for (*claim)* 924
court of–966
appear
come in sight 446
show itself 525
(*come into being* 1)
–for 759
–in print 591
appearance 448
make one's–
arrive 292
to all–*to the eye* 448
probable 472
appearances
keep up–852
appease 174
appellant
claimant 924
appellate 966
appellation 564
append *add* 37
sequence 63
hang 214
appendage
addition 37
adjunct 39
accompaniment 88
rear 235
appendicitis 655
appendix 65, 67
apperception 450, 490
appercipient 450
appertain *related to* 9
component 56
belong 777
property 780
appetence 865
appetency 602
appetite 865
tickle the–
savory 394
appetitive 865
appetizer 393, 394
appetizing 865

exciting 824
applaud 931
applause 931
apple 298, 369
–brandy 959
–butter 396
–dumpling 298
–fritters 298
–jack 959
–of discord 713
–of one's eye
good 648
love 897
favorite 899
–pie 298
–slump 298
golden–
allurement 615
apple green 435
apple–pie order 58
appliance *use* 677
–s *means* 632
machinery 633
applicable
revelant 9, 23
useful 644
expedient 646
applicant 767
application *study* 457
metaphor 521
use 677
request 765
apply *appropriate* 788
–a match 384
–the mind 457
–a remedy 662
appoggiato 413
appoggiatura 413
appoint *prescribe* 741
assign 786
appointment
business 625
order 741
charge 755
assignment 786
interview 892
appointments
gear 633
apportion *arrange* 60
disperse 73
allot 786
(*portion* 51)
apportionment 786
apposition *relation* 9
relevancy 23
closeness 199
paraphrase 522
appraise *estimate* 466
value 812
appreciate
realize 450, 451
measure 466
judge 480
know 490
taste 850
approve 931
apprehend
believe 484
know 490
fear 860
seize 969
apprehension
idea 453
taking 789
apprehensive 860
apprentice 541
servant 746
–oneself 676
apprenticeship
learning 539
training 673
apprise 527
apprised of 490
approach *of time* 121
impend 152
nearness 197
move **286**
path 627
approbation 931
appropinquation 286
appropinquity 197
appropriate *fit* 23
peculiar 79
possess 777
assign 786
borrow 788
take 789
steal 791
(*expedient* 646)
appropriation
allotment 786
taking 789
stealing 791
approval *assent* 488
commend 931
approve 488, 931
approximate
related to 9
resemble 17
in mathematics 85
nearness 197
approach 286
appulse *meeting* 199
collision 276
approach 286
converge 290
appulsion 199, 276
appurtenance
adjunct 88
component 56
belonging 780
(*part* 51)
appurtenant
relating 9
apraxia 821a
apricot *fruit* 298
color 439
April–fool *dupe* 547
laughingstock 857
–showers 149
make an–fool of 545
a priori reasoning 476
apron
clothing 39, 225
defense 717
canonicals 999
à propos *relative* 9
apt 23
occasion 134
(*expedient* 646)
apse 1000
apt *consonant* 23
tendency 176, 177
docile 539
willing 602
clever 698
(*intelligent* 498)
(*expedient* 646)
aqua 337
–fortis 384
–regia 384
aquamarine 435, 438
aquarium 370, 636
Aquarius *rain* 348
aquatic 267, 337
aquatics 267
aquatinta 558
aquatist 558
aqueduct 350
aqueous 337
aquiline 244
A. R. 106
Arab *wanderer* 268
horse 271
araba 272
arabesque 847
Arabian–nights 515
–perfumes 400
arable 371
arado 780
arbiter *critic* 480
director 694
adviser 695
judge 967
–bibendi 840
–elegantiarum
revels 840
taste 850
fashion 852
arbitrament
judgment 480
(*choice* 609)
–of the sword 722
arbitrary
without relation 10
irregular 83
willful 606
capricious 608
authoritative 737
severe 739
insolent 885
lawless 964
–power 739
arbitrate
adjudicate 480
mediate 724
arbitration
concord 714
compromise 774
court of–966
submit to–774
arbitrator 724
arbor *abode* 189
summerhouse 191
support 215
rotation 312
plaisance 840
Arbor Day 840
arboreal 367
arborescent
ramifying 242
rough 256
trees 367
arboriculture 371
arboriform 242
arc 245
arcade *street* 189
curve 245
gateway 260
Arcadia *pleasure* 827
paradise 981
Arcadian
pastoral 371
artless 703
innocent 946
arcanum 533
arch *great* 31
support 215
curve 245
convex 250
concave 252
clever 498
cunning 702
triumphal–
trophy 733
celebration 883
archaeologist
antiquary 122
scholar 492
archaeology 122
archaic *old* 124
archaism
past times 122
obsolete phrase 563
archangel 977
archbishop 996
archbishopric 995
archdeacon 996
archduchy 181
archduke 745
archdukedom 180
archebiosis 161
arched roof 245
archenemy , the–978
archer 726, 840
archery 840
Arches, court of–
tribunal 966
churchdom 995
archetypal 20
archetype 22, 453
Archeus 359
archfiend 978
archiater 695
archiepiscopal 995
archigenesis 161, 357
archipelago 346
architect
constructor 164
agent 690
architectonic 161
architecture
arrangement 60
construction 161
fabric 329
ornament 847
architrave 210
archive 551
archlute 417
archon *ruler* 745
deputy 759
judge 967
archtraitor 941
arclike 245
arctic *northern* 237
cold 383
arctics 225
arcuation 245
ardent *fiery* 382
eager 682
feeling 821
loving 897
–expectation 507
–imagination 515
ardor *vigor* 574
activity 682
feeling 821
desire 865
arduous 704
area 181, 182
arefaction 340
arefy 340
arena *space* 180
region 181
field of view 441
field of battle **728**
arenaceous 330
arenosity 330
areola 247
areolar 219
areometer 321
Areopagus 966
ares 180
arescent 340
aretaics 944
arête 253
aretology 926, 944
Argand lamp 423
argent 430
argentine 430
argil 324
argillaceous 324
argol 653
argosy 273
argot 563
argue *evidence* 467
reason 476
indicate 550

argufy 476
argument *topic* 454
discussion 476
meaning 516
have the best of an –478
Argus-eyed *sight* 441
vigilant 459
argute 498
aria *composition* 54
music 415
Arianism 984
arid *unproductive* 169
dry 340
uninteresting 841
Ariel *courier* 268
swift 274
messenger 534
spirit 979
arietation 276
arietta 415
aright *well* 618
(*skillful* 698)
ariolation 511
ariose 413, 415
arise *exist* 1
begin 66
happen 151
mount 305
appear 446
–from 154
aristate 253
aristocracy
power 737
nobility 875
aristocrat 875
aristocratic 852
Aristotelian 476
Aristotelianism 451
arithmancy 511
arithmetic 85
ark *abode* 189
asylum 666
boat 273
arm *part* 51
power 157
instrument 633
provide 637
prepare 673
war 722
weapon 727
–in arm *together* 88
friends 888
sociable 892
–of the law 963
–of the sea 343
make a long–200
armada 726
armadillo 366
Armageddon 361, 720
armament
preparation 673
arms 727
armchair 215
armed *defense* 717
–at all points 673
–force 664, 726
armet 717
armful 25
armiger 875
armigerous 722
armillary sphere 466
armipotent 157
armistice
cessation 142
deliverance 672
pacification 723
armless 158
armlet *ring* 247
gulf 343
armor *defense* 717
arms 727
buckle on one's– 673
armorial 550
armor-plated 223
armory *assembly* 189
store 636
workshop 691
arms 727 (*see* arm)
heraldry 550
war 722
honors 877
clash of–720
deeds of–720
in–*infant* 129
under–722
up in–*active* 682
discord 713
resistance 719
resentment 900
enmity 889
arm's length at–196
keep at– *repel* 289
defense 717
enmity 889
seclusion 893
discourtesy 895
Armstrong gun 727
army *collection* 72
multitude 102
troops 726
–list 86
arnica 662
aroint *begone* 297
malediction 908
aroma 400
aromatize 400
around 227 lie–220
arouse *move* 615
excite 824
–oneself 682
arpeggio 413
arpent 180, 200
arquebus 727
arquebusade 662
arraign *accuse* 938
indict 969
arrange
set in order 60
organize 357
plan 626
compromise 774
(*prepare* 673)
–in a series 69
–itself 58
–matters *pacify* 723
–music 416
–under 76
arrangement
(*see* arrange)
painting 556
temporary–111
arrant *identical* 31
manifest 525
notorious 531
bad 649
disreputable 874
base 940
arras 847
arrastra 330
array *order* 58
arrangement 60
series 69
assemblage 72
multitude 102
dress 225
prepare 673
adorn 847
ostentation 882
battle–722
arrear, in–
incomplete 53
nonpayment 808
arrears *debt* 806
arrest *stop* 142
restrain 751
in law 969
–the attention **457**
arrière pensée
afterthought 65
mental reservation 528
motive 615
set purpose 620
arriero 694
arrish 168
arrival 292
arrive *happen* 151
reach 292
complete 729
(*stop* 142)
–at a conclusion 480
–at an understanding 488
–at the truth 480*a*
arroba 319
arrogance
(*see* arrogant)
arrogant *severe* 739
proud 878
insolent 885
arrogate *assume* 885
claim 924
–to oneself
undue 925
arrondissement 181
arrosion 331
arrow *swift* 274
missile 284
arms 727
arrowhead *form* 253
writing 590
arrow-shaped 253
arroyo 350
arsenal *store* 636
workshop 691
(*arms* 727)
arsenic 663
arsenious oxide 663
arson 384
art *representation* 554
business 625
skill 698
cunning 702
(*deception* 545)
–gallery 556
–museum 556
–school 542
fine–850
perfection of–650
work of–
beauty 845
ornament 847
arteriosclerosis 655
artery *conduit* 350
channel 627
artesian well 343
artful *deceitful* 544
cunning 702
–dodge 545, 702
arthritis 655
arthropoda 368
artichoke 298
article *thing* 3
part 51
matter 316
chapter 593
review 595
goods 798
articled clerk 541
articles
–of agreement 770
–of faith *belief* 484
theology 983
thirty–nine–983*a*
articulates 368
articulation
junction 43
speech 580
articulo, in–
transient 111
dying 360
artifice *plan* 626
cunning 702
(*deception* 545)
artificer 690
artificial *fictitious* 545
cunning 702
affected 855
–language 579
–light 420
artillery
explosion 404
arms 727
–of words 562
artilleryman 726
artisan 690
artist *painter* etc. **559**
contriver 626
agent 690
artiste *music* 416
drama 599
artistic *skillful* 698
beautiful 845
taste 850
–language 578
artistry 569
Artium–Baccalaureus 492–Magister 492
artless 703
artlessness
natural **703**
(*veracious* 543)
arundinaceous 253
aruspex 513
aruspicy 511
as *motive* 615
–broad as long 27
–can be 52
–good as 27
–if *similar* 17
suppose 514
–it may be
circumstance 8
event 151
chance 156
–it were *similar* 17
metaphor 521
–little as may be 32
–much again 90
–soon as 120
–they say
proverb 496
news 532
–things are 7
–things go *event* 151
habit 613
–to 9
–usual 82
–you were 283
–well as 37
asafetida 395, 401
asbestic 385
asbestos 385
ascend *be great* 31
increase 35
rise 305
improve 658
ascendancy
power 157
influence 175
success 731
ascendant in the–
influence 175
important 642
success 731
authority 737

repute 873
lord of the–745
one's star in the–
prosperity 734
ascension
(*see* ascend)
calefaction 384
Ascension Day 998
ascent (*see* ascend)
gradient 217
rise **305**
glory 873
ascertain *fix* 150
determine 480
ascertained
certain 474
known 490
ascertainment 480*a*
ascetic 955
asceticism 953, **955**
ascititious *intrinsic* 6
additional 37
supplementary 52
ascribe 155
ascription
(*see* ascribe)
aseptic 662
ash 367, 384
–blond 429
–colored 432
ashamed 879, 881
ash cake 298
ashen 429
ashes *corpse* 362
dirt 653
lay in–162
pale as–
colorless 429
fear 860
ashore 342 go
–*arrive* 292
Ash Wednesday 138
ashy 429
Asian mystery 533
aside *laterally* 236
whisper 405
private 528
–from the purpose
10
say–589
set–*displace* 185
neglect 460
negative 536
reject 610
disuse 678
abrogate 756
discard 782
step–279
asinine *ass* 271
fool 499
ask *inquire* 461
request 765
for sale 794
price 812
(*invoke* 990)
–leave 760
askance 217 eye
–*fear* 860
look
–*vision* 441, 443
dissent 489
dislike 867
disapproval 932
asked in church 903
askew *oblique* 217
distorted 243
asking (*see* ask)
aslant 217
asleep 683
aslope 217
Asmodeus 978
asomatous 317
asp *animal* 366
evil doer 913
asparagus 298, 367
Aspasia 962
aspect *feature* 5
state 7
situation 183
appearance 448
aspen leaf
shake like an–
motion 315
fear 860
asperges 998
aspergillum 337
asperity
roughness 256
discourtesy 895
anger 900
irascibility 901
asperse 934
aspersion
nonassemblage 73
cleanness 652
malediction 908
rite 998
asphalt *smooth* 255
resin 356*a*
asphodel 845
asphyxia 360
asphyxiate 361
aspirant
candidate 767
desire 865
aspirate 402, 580
aspirated 681
aspire *rise* 305
project 620
hope 858
desire 865
worship 990
asportation 270
asquint 217
ass
beast of burden 271
fool 501
–'s bridge
unintelligible 519
cheat 548
bungler 701
make an–of
delude 545
assafetida 401
assagai 727
assail *attack* 716
pain 830
assailant
opponent 710
attacker 726
assassin,–ate 361
assault 716
take by–789
assay 463
assayer 463
assemblage 72
assembly *council* 696
society 892
religious 997
assemblyman 696
assembly room 189, 588
assent *belief* 484
agree **488**
willing 602
consent 762
content 831
assert *affirm* 535
claim as a right 924
assess *measure* 466
determine 480
tax 812
assessor *judge* 967
assets *property* 780
money 800
accounts 811
asseverate 535
assiduous 682
assign *commission* 755
transfer 783
give 784
allot 786
–a duty 926
–as cause 155
–dower 784
–places 60
assignable 270
assignat 800
assignation *tryst* 892
place of–74
assignee *transfer* 270
donee 785
assignment 155
assimilate *uniform* 16
resemble 17
imitate 19
agree 23
transmute 144
assimilation 161
assist 707
assistant 711
assize *measure* 466
tribunal 966
justice of–967
associate *mix* 41
unite 43
combine 48
collect 72
accompany 88
colleague 690
auxiliary 711
friend 890
–professorship 542
–with *sociality* 892
association
(*see* associate)
relation 9
cooperation 709
partnership 712
friendship 888
–of ideas *intellect* 450
thought 451
intuition 477
hint 514
associational psychology 457
assoil *acquit* 970
(*liberate* 750)
assoilzie 970
assonance
agreement 23
music 413
poetry 597
assort *arrange* 60
assortment
collection 72
class 75
assuage *moderate* 174
relieve 834
(–*morally* 826)
assuasive 174, 834
assuetude 613
assume *believe* 484
suppose 514
falsehood 544
take 789
insolent 885
right 924
–a character 554
–a form 144
–authority 737
–command 741
–the offensive 716
assumed–name 565
–position 514
assuming
insolent 885
assumption
(*see* assume)
severity 739
hope 858
insolence 885
seizure 925
assurance
speculation 156
certainty 474
belief 484
confidence 507
assertion 535
promise 768
security 771
hope 858
vanity 880
insolence 885
make–double sure
safe 664
caution 864
assure
render certain 474
believe 484
certify 535
promise 768
secure 771
give hope 858
assured
self–satisfied 880
assuredly *assent* 488
astatic 320
asteism 856
asterisk 550
astern 235 fall–283
asteroid 318
asthenia 160
astigmatism 443
astir *ready* 673
active 682
set–824
astonish 870
astonishing *great* 31
astonishment 508, 870
astound
be unexpected 508
excite 824
fear 860
surprise 870
astraddle 215
astragal 847
astral 318
–body 317, 992*a*
–influence 601
–plane 317
astray *at fault* 475
error 495
go–*deviate* 279
sin 945
astriction 43, 195
astride 215
astringent 195, 397
astrolabe 466, 490a
astrology 511, 522
astronomy 490a, 318
astute *wise* 498
cunning 702
asunder *separate* 44
distant 196
as poles–237
asylum *hospital* 662
retreat 666
defense 717
asymptote 290
ataghan 727
atajo 72
atavism 145
atelier *studio* 556
workshop 691
athanasia 112
Athanasian creed 983*a*
athanor 386

atheism 989
atheist 984
atheling 875
athermancy 382
athirst 865
athlete *strong* 159
combatant 726
athletic *strong* 159
school 542
laborious 686
gymnastic 720
–sports *contest* 720
games 840
athletics 720, 840
athwart *oblique* 217
crossing 219
opposing 708
Atkins, Tommy–726
Atlantean *great* 31
strong 159
supporting 215
Atlantis 515
at large 750
atlas *arrangement* 60
list 86
maps 554
store 636
Atlas *strength* 159
support 215
atmosphere
circumambience 227
air 338
painting 556
atmospheric blue 438
atole 298
atoll 346
atom
small in degree 32
small in size 193
atomism 451
atomize 336
atomizer 336, 400
atoms crush to–162
atomy 193, 203
atonement
restitution 790
expiation **952**
amends 973
religious 976
atonic 158
atony 158, 160
atrabilious 837
atramentous 431
atrium 191
atrocity
malevolence 907
vice 945
guilt 947
atrophy
shrinking 195
disease 655
decay 659
attach *add* 37
join 43
love 897
legal 969
–importance to 642
attaché *employé* 746
diplomatic 758
attachment
(*see* attach)
dispossession 789
attack *voice* 580
disease 655
assault **716**
attaghan 727
attain *arrive* 292
succeed 731
–majority 131
attainable
possible 470
(*easy* 705)
attainder *taint* 651
at law 971
attainment
knowledge 490
learning 539
skill 698
attar 400
attemper *mix* 41
moderate 174
attempered
affected 820
attempt 675
–impossibilities 471
vain–732
attend *accompany* 88
be present 186
follow 117, 281
apply the mind 457
medically 662
aid 707
serve 746
–to 418
–to business 625
–to one's business 457
–to orders 743
attendance
(*see* attend)
dance–on 866
attendant (*see* attend)
attention 457
care 459
respect 928
attract–882
call–to 550
call to–457
pay–s to 894
pay one's–s to 902
attentive *mindful* 457
(*see* attend)
attenuate *decrease* 36
impotent 158
reduce 195
rare 322
attenuated 203
attest
bear testimony 467
affirm 535
adjure 768
attested copy 771
attic *garret* 191
summit 210
Attic *homespun* 42
style 578
wit 842
taste 850
–salt 578, 842
Atticism 578
Attila 913
attire 225
attitude
circumstance 8
situation 183
posture 240
attitudinarian 882
attitudinize 855
attollent 307
attorney
consignee 758
at law 968
power of–755
attract
be powerful 157
bring towards 288
induce 615
allure 865
excite love 897
–the attention 457
visible 446
attraction
(*see* attract)
natural power 157
bring towards 288
attractive
(*see* attract)
pleasing 829
beautiful 845
taste 850
attractivity 288
attrahent 288
attribute *power* 157
–s of the Deity 976
–to 155
attribute
accompaniment 88
attribution 155
attrite 330, 331
attrition 331
attritus 331
attune *music* 415
prepare 673
attuned to *habit* 613
aubade 415
auburn 433, 434
auction 796
auctioneer *agent* 758
seller 796
audacity *courage* 861
rashness 863
insolence 885
audible 402
become–418
scarcely–405
audience *hearing* 418
conversation 588
drama 599
before an–599
audiphone 418
audit *numeration* 85
examination 461
accounts 811
auditive 418
auditor *hearer* 418
accountant 811
auditorium 189, 588
auditory *sound* 402
hearing 418
theater 599
–apparatus 418
–nerve 418
au fait *knowledge* 490
skillful 698
Augean–stable 653
–task 704
auger 262
aught 51
for–one cares
unimportant 643
indifferent 866
for–one knows
ignorance 491
conjecture 514
augment *increase* 35
thing added 39
expand 194
augur *soothsayer* 513
–well 858
augural 511
augurate 511
augury 512
august 31, 873
Augustinian 996
auk 310
Aum 993
aumbry 1000
aunt 11
aura *wind* 349
sensation 380
light 420
astral 980*a*
aural 418
aureate 436
aurelia 129
aureola 420
aureole 420, 873
aureolin 436
auricle 418
auricomous 436
auricular *hearing* 418
clandestine 528
–confession 998
auriculate 418
auriscope 418
auriscopy 418
aurist 418, 662
aurora *dawn* 125
light 420, 423
twilight 422
–australis 423
–borealis 423
auroral 236
auscultation 418
auspicate 66
auspice *omen* 512
auspices
influence 175
prediction 511
protection 664
supervision 693
aid 707
under the–of 737
auspicious
opportune 134
prosperous 734
hopeful 858
(*expedient* 646)
austere (*see* austerity)
austerity
harsh taste 395
severe 739
discourteous 895
ascetic 955
pietism 988
Austral 237
Australoid 372*a*
austromancy 511
authentic
well–founded 1
evidential 467
certain 474
true 484
authentication
evidence 467
security 771
author *producer* 164
designer 554
writer 593
projector 626
–of evil 978
–of our being 976
–s proof 591
dramatic–599
authoritative
influential 175
certain 474
oracular 500
commanding 741
authority
influence 175
testimony 467
sage 500
informant 527
power **737**
permission 760
right 924
do upon one's own–600
ensign of–747
person in–745
authorize
empower 737
permit 760
entitle 924
legalize 963
authorized due 924
authorship
composition 54

production 161
style 569
writing 590
autistic thinking 821a
auto 272
autobiography 594
autocar 272
autochthonous 188
autocracy *will* 600
authority 737
severity 739
autocrat 745
autocratic *will* 600
ruling 737
auto-da-fe
burning 384
execution 972
autodidactic 490
autograph
evidence 467
signature 550
writing 590
autography 550
autointoxication 655
Autolycus *thief* 792
peddler 797
automaniac 504
automatic 266, 601
pistol 727
–gun 727
–writing 992*a*
automatism 992*a*
automaton 1
automobile 266, 272
–race 274
automobilist 268
automotive 266
autonomy *rule* 737
free 748
autoplagiarism 791
autopsy
post-mortem 363
vision 441
autoptical *visible* 446
manifest 525
auto-rifle 727
autotype 558
autumn 126
auxiliary 711
extra 37
aid 707
–forces 726
avail *benefit* 618
useful 644
succeed 731
–oneself of 677
of no–645
available 676
avails 775, 810
avalanche *fall* 306
redundance 641
avant-courier
precursor 64
pioneer 673
avarice 819
avast! *stop* 142, 265
desist 624
forbid 761
avatar *change* 140
Vishnu 979
avaunt! *eject* 297
disappear 449
ave! *honor* 873
courtesy 894
Ave Maria 900
avenge 919
avenger 919
avenue *plantation* 371
way 627
aver 535
average *mean* 29
neutral 628
mediocre 651
–circumstances 736
take an–466
Avernus 982
averruncate *eject* 297
extract 301
averse *contrary* 14
unwilling 603
averseness
unwillingness 603
rejection 610
aversion *dislike* 867
enmity 889
hate 898
avert 706
–the eyes 442
Avesta 986
aviary 370
aviate 267
aviation 267
aviator 269
avidity *avarice* 819
desire 865
avile 932, 934
avion 273, 726
aviso 532
avocado 298
avocation 625
avoid 623
avoidance 623
avoidless *certain* 474
necessary 601
avoirdupois 319
avoke 741
avolation *avoid* 623
escape 671
avouch 535
avow *assent* 488
disclose 529
assert 535
avowal (*see* avow)
avulsion
separation 44
extraction 301
await *future* 121
be kept waiting 133
impend 152
expect 507
awake *attentive* 457
careful 459
intelligent 498
active 682
excite 824
awaken *inform* 527
excite 824
–the attention 457
–the memory 505
award *adjudge* 480
give 784
aware 490
away *absent* 187
distant 196
depart 293
–from *unrelated* 10
–with! 930, 932
break–623
do–with *undo* 681
abrogate 756
fly–293
get–671
move–287
awayness 187
awe *fear* 860
wonder 870
respect 928
aweless *fearless* 861
insolent 885
disrespectful 929
awe-struck 870
awful *great* 31
fearful 860
–silence 403
awhile 111
awkward *uncouth* 579
inexpedient 647
unskillful 699
difficult 704
painful 830
ugly 846
vulgar 851
ridiculous 853
–squad 701, 726
awkwardness
(*see* awkward)
awl 262–shaped 253
awned 253
awning *tent* 223
shade 424
awry *oblique* 217
distorted 243
evil 619
ax *edge tool* 253
impulse 276
weapon 727
for beheading 975
axial 222
axinomancy 511
axiom 496
axiomatic 474
axis *support* 215
center 222
rotation 212
axle 312
wheel and–633
axletree 215
ay 488
ayah *servant* 746
nurse 753
aye *ever* 112
yes 488
ayudante 711
azimuth
horizontal 213
direction 278
measurement 466
–circle 212
azoic 358
azote 663 *whip* 975
azotic 657
Azrael 360
azure 438
azurite 490c
azygous *single* 87

B

Baal *divinity* 979
idol 986
baas *master* 745
babble *rivulet* 348
faint sound 405
unmeaning 517
talk 584, 588
babbler 501 532
babbling *foolish* 499
babe 129
Babel *confusion* 59
discord 414
tongues 560
jargon 563
loquacity 584
Babism 984
Babist 984
baboon 366, 846
babu 553
–English 563
Bab-ud-Din 986
baby *infant* 129
posterity 167
fool 501
–blue 438
–grand piano 417
–linen 225
babyhood 127
babyish 499
baccalaureate 873
baccarat 840
baccate 354
bacchanals 959
Bacchus *drink* 959
bachelor 904
bachelor girl 374, 904
back *rear* 235
shoulder 250
aid 707
indorse 800
–and forth 148, 314
–down *recede* 283
apostatize 607
–out *retire* 283
change sides 607
relinquish 624
–pedal 275
–to back 235
–up *support* 215
aid 707
behind one's–
latent 526
hidden 528
come–292
fall–*relapse* 661
give–790
go–283
go–from *retract* 773
have at one's–215
hold- *avoid* 623
keep–*reserve* 636
look–505
on one's
–*impotent* 158
horizontal 213
failure 732
pat on the–
incite 615
encourage 861
approve 931
pay–*retaliate* 718
put–*deteriorate* 659
restore 660
send–764
set one's–against
the wall 604
set one's–up
pride 878
some time–122
spring–277
take–again 790
trace–505
turn–283
turn one's–
retire 283
turn one's–upon
repel 289
inattention 458
avoid 623
oppose 708
seclusion 893
discourtesy 895
disrespect 929
contempt 930
backbite *traduce* 932
detract 934
backbiter 936
backbone *intrinsic* 5
energy 171
frame 215
center 222
grit 604
persevere 604*a*
soul 820
game to the–604
backcap 934
back door 627
backdown 725
backer 711

backfriend 891
backgammon 840
background
distance 196
rear 235
in the–*latent* 526
ignoble 874
keep in the
–*hide* 528
modest 881
seclusion 893
throw into the–460
backhanded 217, 629
backlash 277
backlog 386, 388
backplate 717
backset
agriculture 371
reverse 735
backsettler 188
backside 235
backslider
turncoat 607
shirker 623
apostate 984
backsliding
regression 283
tergiversation 607
relapse 661
vice 945
heterodox 984
impiety 988
backstairs
ambush 530
way 627
–influence 702
backward *tardy* 133
rear 235
regression 283
unwilling 603
unprogressive 659
backwardation 813
backwards 283
–and forwards
interchange 148
oscillation 314
bend–325
backwater
cessation 142
slowness 275
regression 283
backwoods 233
backwoodsman
inhabitant 188
agriculture 371
bacon 298
save one's–
safety 644
escape 671
Baconian method 461
bacteria 193, 369
bactericide 662
bacteriologist 357
bad 649 *unclean* 653
wrong 923
–blood *hate* 898
malevolence 907
–break 947
–business 859
–case 477
–chance 473
–debt 806
–fairy 980
–faith 940
–grace 895
–habit 613
–hand 701
–humor
discontent 832
dejection 837
anger 900
sullen 901*a*
–intent 907
–job *evil* 619
botch 699
hopeless 859
–joke 851
–language 908
–luck etc. 735
–man 949
–name 932, 934
–repute 874
–smell 401
–spirit 980
–spirits 837
–taste 851
–temper
discourtesy 895
resentment 900
irascibility 901
sullenness 901*a*
–time of it 828
–turn *evil* 619
malevolence 907
–woman 949
from–to worse
aggravation 835
go–*decay* 853
deteriorate 659
in a–way
disease 655
worse 659
danger 665
adversity 735
in–odor 889
not a–idea 498
on–terms
discord 713
enmity 889
put a–construction
on 523
take in–part
discontent 832
anger 900
view in a–light 934
badaud 501
badge 550
–of authority 747
–of infamy 874
–of slavery 746
badger 830
stealing 791, 792
–dog 366
–game 791
badinage *wit* 842
ridicule 856
badli 634, 759
badly off
adversity 735
poor 804
badness 649
Baedeker 266
baffle *hinder* 706
defeat 731
–description
unconformable 83
wonder 870
baft 235
bag *put up* 184
receptacle 191
protrude 250
acquire 775
take 789
steal 791
–and baggage 780
bagatelle *trifle* 643
pastime 840
baggage
endearment 129
transference 270
materials 635
property 780
hussy 962
–car 272
baggala 273
baggy 47
bagman 758, 767
bagnio 961
bagpipes 410, 417
bah! 497, 930
bail *receptacle* 191
transference 270
security 771
–one's own boat 692
–up 791
go–806
leg–623
bailiff *director* 694
servant 746
factor 758
officer 965
bailiwick *region* 181
jurisdiction 965
Bairam 138, 840
bairn 129, 167
bait *fulcrum* 215
draw 288
food 298
trap 545
lure 615
refresh 689
attack 716
bribe 784
harass 830
reward 973
swallow the–547
bake 384
baked beans 298
bakehouse 386
baker's dozen 98
baking heat 382
bakshish 784
bal 840
balais 847
balaklava helmet 225
balance *equal* 27
mean 29
compensate 30
remainder 40
numberation 85
weigh 319
compare 464
measurement 466
intelligence 498
elegance 578
hesitate 605
money 800
accounts 811
–accounts with
pay 807
in the–475
off one's–
irresolute 605
fail 732
the mind losing its–503
balanced *stable* 150
symmetrical 242
graceful 578
balbucinate 583
balbutiate 583
balcony 250
theater 599
bald *bare* 226
style 575
uninteresting 841
ugly 846
plain 849
baldachin 223, 1000
balderdash 497, 517
baldness (*see* bald)
baldric *belt* 230
ring 247
bale *bundle* 72
load 190
evil 619
–out 297
baleen 325
balefire 423, 550
baleful 649
balista 727
balister 727
balistraria 717
balize 550
balk *deviate* 279
disappoint 509
deceive 545
hinder 706
balky 283, 606
ball *globe* 249
missile 284
shot 727
dance 840
party 892
–at one's feet
success 731
power 737
keep up the–
continue 143
active 682
ballad *song* 415
poem 597
–monger 597
ballast
compensation 30
weight 319
wisdom 498
safety 666
without–*rash* 863
vicious 945
ballet *drama* 599
dance 840
ballet dancer 599
ballista 727
ballistics
projectiles 284
war 722
arms 727
balloon 273, 325
balloonery 267
ballooning 267
balloonist 269
ballot 535, 609
–box stuffing 545
ball player 840
ballproof 717
ballroom 840
balm *moderate* 174
lubrication 332
fragrance 400
remedy 662
relief 834
Balmoral *boot* 225
balmy *sleep* 683
balneal 337
balourdise 699
balsam 400, 662
balsamic
salubrious 834
balustrade
support 215
inclosure 232
bam 544
bambino 129
bamboo 367
bamboozle 545
ban *prohibit* 761
denounce 908
–with bell, book, and
candle 998
under the–906
banana 298, 369
banco regis 968
band *ligature* 45
assemblage 72
filament 205
belt 230
ring 247

music 415, 416, 417
party 712
shackle 752
–of hope 958
–s *canonicals* 999
–together 709
–with 720
bandage *tie* 43
ligature 45
support 215
cover 223
remedy 662
restraint 752
the eyes–d 442
bandbox 191
banded together
concurring 178
party 712
banderole 550
bandit *slayer* 361
brigand 792
bandmaster 416
bandobast
(*see* bundobust)
bandog *animal* 366
safeguard 664
warning 668
bandolier 636
bandrol 550
bandurria 417
bandy *exchange* 148
agitate 315
–about *publish* 531
–legged 243
–words *discuss* 476
converse 588
bane *evil* 619
source of evil 663
baneful 649
banewort 663
bang *impel* 276
sound 406
beat 972
banish *eject* 297
seclude 893
punish 972
(*exclude* 55)
banister 215
banjo 417
bank *acclivity* 217
side of lake 342
store 636
sand 667
fence 717
money 802
–examiner 811
–holiday 840
–of Elegance 800
–up 670
sea–342
banker
man of means 639
merchant 797
treasurer 801
card game 840
bank note 800
bankrupt 640
–of life 683
bankruptcy
failure 732
nonpayment 808
banlieue *near* 197
circumjacent 227
banner 550
enlist under the–s of 707
raise one's–722
banneret 875
banns forbid the–761
publish the–
ask 765
marriage 903
banquet *meal* 298
pleasure 377
feast 840
banquette 717
banshee 979, 980*a*
bant 38
bantam cock 887
banter *wit* 842
ridicule 856
banterer 844
bantling *child* 129
scion 167
Bantu 372a
banyan *tree* 367
stint 640
fast 956
baptize 564, 998
baptism *name* 564
rite 998
Baptist 984
baptistery 1000
bar *except* 38
fastening 45
exclude 55
hotel 189
line 200
support 215
inclosure 232
close 261
music 413
hindrance 706
insignia 747
prison 752
prohibit 761
tribunal 966
legal profession 968
–room 189
–sinister *flaw* 651
disrepute 874
illegal 964
–tender 746
baragouin 517
bara hazri 298
bara khana 298
bara sahib 642, 745
barb *spike* 253
nag 271
velocity 274
–the dart *pain* 830
Barbados tar 356
barbarian *alien* 57
inelegance 579
uncivilized 876
evildoer 913
barbaric
extraneous 57
vulgar 851
rude 876
barbarism
neology 563
solecism 568
bad style 579
vulgarity 851
discourtesy 895
barbarous
unformed 241
neologic 563
plebeian 876
maleficent 907
barbate 205, 253
barbecue
repast 298, 892
cook 673
barbed 225
–wire entanglements 717
barbel 205
barber *wind* 349
barbican 206, 717
barbouillage 590
bard *musician* 416
poet 597
barded 225
bare *mere* 32
nude 226
manifest 525
disclose 529
scanty 640
–possibility 473
–supposition 514
bareback 226
barebone 203
barefaced 885
barefoot 226
poor 804
bareheaded *respect* 928
bargain *compact* 769
barter 794
cheap 815
–and sale
transfer of property 783
–for 507
into the–37
barge 273
bargee 269
barghest 980
barf 383
baritone 408
barium sulphate 430
bark *rind* 223
flay 226
ship 273
yelp 406, 412
–at *threaten* 909
censure 932
–up the wrong tree 699
–worse than bite 885
more–than bite 908
barkbound 751
barkeep 746
barkeeper 746
barkentine 273
barker *guide* 524
tout 758
petitioner 767
barley 367
barleycorn *little* 193
Barleycorn, Sir John 298
barm *leaven* 320
bubbles 353
barmaster 967
Barmecide feast 956
barmote 966
barn 189, 370, 636
barnacles 368, 445
barndoor fowl 366
barney 545, 713
barograph 338, 490a
barometer *air* 338
measure 466, 490a
consult the–463
baron *peer* 875
husband 903
–of the Exchequer 967
court–966
baronage 875
baronet 875
baronial 878
baroque 853
baroscope 338
barouche 272
barque 273
barrack
encampment 184
abode 189
shed 223
jibe 929
defense 717
barracker 936
barracoon 717
barrage *loudness* 404
drumming 407
attack 716
barranco 198
barrator 941
barratrous 940
barratry 940
barred *crossed* 219
striped 440
barrel *vessel* 191
cylinder 249
–organ 417
barrel house 189
barren 169
barricade *fence* 232
obstacle 706
defense 717
prison 752
barrier
(*see* barricade)
barring *save* 38
excluding 55
except 83
–out *resist* 719
disobey 742
barrister 968
revising–967
barrow *mound* 206
vehicle 272
grave 363
barter *reciprocate* 12
interchange 148
commerce 794
barway 294
basalt 490c
bas bleu *scholar* 492
affectation 855
base *low* 207
lowest part 211
support 215
evil 649
menial 746
cowardly 862
shameful 874
servile 886
dishonorable 940
vicious 945
–coin 800
–note 408
–of operations
plan 626
attack 716
baseball 840
baseboard 211
baseborn 876
based on
ground of belief 467
baselard 727
baseless *unreal* 2
unsubstantial 4
basement *cellar* 191
lowest part 207, 211
baseness (*see* base)
inferiority 34
bashaw *tyrant* 739
ruler 745
bashful 881
bashfulness 881
bashi–bazouk 726
basilica 1000
basilisk
unconformity 83
sight 441
cannon 737
serpent 366, 949
basin *dock* 189
vessel 191, 211
hollow 252
plain 344
basis *lowest part* 211
support 215
preparation 673
bask
physical enjoyment 377
warmth 382

prosperity 734
moral enjoyment 827
–in the sun 384
basket 191–of 190
basket ball 840
bas-relief *convex* 250
sculpture 557
bass *music* 415
–clarinet 417
–note 408
–tuba 417
–viol 417
basset 446
basset horn 417
bassinet *cradle* 191
helmet 717
bassoon 417
basso profondo 408
basso-rilievo
convex 250
sculpture 557
bastard *spurious* 545
nameless 565
illegitimate 925
baste *beat* 276
punish 972
Bastille 752
bastinado 972
bastion 717
bat *strike* 276
club 727
spree 840
batch *quantity* 25
collection 72
bate *diminish* 36
subtract 38
reduce price 813
bateau 273
bated breath with
–*faint sound* 405
expecting 507
hiding 528
whisper 581
humble 879
bath 337, 652–s
remedy 662
warm–386
Bath chair 272
bathe *immerse* 300
plunge 310
water 337
bathhouse 652
batholith 490c
bathometer 208, 341, 466
bathos *anticlimax* 497
(*ridiculous* 853)
bathroom 191, 652
bathybic 341
bathycolpian 208
bathymeter 208
bathymetry 208
bathypelagic 208
bathysmal 208
batik 556
bating 55
batman 637
baton *support* 215
scepter 747
batophobia 206, 860, 867
batrachians 368
batta 973
battalia 726
battalion 726
batten 298–on 886
batter *destroy* 162
beat 276
pulpiness 354
battered
worse for wear 659
tired 688
battering-ram 276
battering train 727
battery *artillery* 726
guns 727
floating–726
plant a–716
battle *killing* 361
contention 720
warfare 722
–array *order* 60
prepare 673
war 722
–ax 727
–cruiser 273
–cry *sign* 550
war 722
–field *arena* 728
–ground *discord* 713
–with *oppose* 708
half the–642
win the–731
battled 722
battledore 325
–and shuttlecock
interchange 148
game 840
battlement
embrasure 257
defense 717
battleship 664, 726
battologize 573
battology *repeat* 104
diffuse style 573
battue *kill* 361
pursuit 622
attack 716
bauble *trifle* 643
toy 840
bauxite 490c
bavardage
unmeaning 517
chatter 584
bavin 388
bawarchi-khana 191
bawcock 892
bawd 962
bawdy,-house 961
bawl 411
bawn 189
bay *concave* 252
gulf 343
cry 412
brown 433
at–*danger* 665
difficulty 604
defense 717, 719
–leaf 400
–the moon
useless 645
bring to–716
bayadere 840
Bayard 271
bayard *bay* 433
bayberry 400
–candle 423
baygall 345
bayonet *kill* 361
attack 716
weapon 727
at the point of the–
war 722
severity 739
coercion 744
crossed–s 708
bayou 343
bay rum 400
bays *trophy* 733
crown 877
baysalt 336
bay window 245, 260
bazaar 799
B.C. 106
be 1–alive with 102
–all and end all
whole 50
intention 620
importance 642
–all up with 162
–off *depart* 293
eject 297
retract 773
–it so 488
–that as it may 30
beach 342
beach comber 268, 348
beacon *sign* 550
warning 668
(light 423)
–fire 423, 550
bead 249, 847
beading 847
beadle *janitor* 263
law officer 965
church 996
beadledom 737
beadroll *list* 86
prayers 990
ritual 998
beads 847
tell one's–990, 998
beadsman
servant 746
clergy 996
beagle 366
beak *face* 234
nose 250
magistrate 967
beaked 245
beaker 191
beam *support* 215
quarter 236
weigh 319
light 420
measurement 466
on–ends
powerless 158
horizontal 213
side 236
fail 732
wonder 870
beaming
beautiful 845
beanfeast 840
beans 298
bear *produce* 161
sustain 215
carry 270
animal 366
admit of 470
stock exchange 797
suffer 821
endure 826
–a hand 680
–a sense 516
–away 789
–away the bell
best 648
success 731
–company 88
–date 114
–down *violent* 173
insolent 885
–down upon 716
–false witness 544
–fruit *produce* 161
useful 644
success 731
prosper 734
–hard upon 649
–harmless 717
–ill 825
–off *deviate* 279
–on 215
–oneself 692
–out *evidence* 467
vindicate 937
–pain 828
–the brunt
difficult 704
defense 717
–the burden 625
–the cross 828
–the palm *supreme* 33
–through 707
–up *approach* 286
persevere 604*a*
relieve 834
cheerful 836
–up against *resist* 719
brave 861
–upon *relevant* 9, 23
influence 175
–with *tolerate* 740
permit 760
take coolly 826
forgive 918
bring to–677
more than flesh and blood can–824
unable to–
excited 825
dislike 867
bear *savage* 907
surly 895
–garden *disorder* 59
discord 713
arena 728
–leader 540
–pit 370
–skin *cap* 225
helmet 717
bearable 651
beard *hair* 205
prickles 253
rough 256
defy 715
brave 861
insolence 885
pluck by the–
disrespect 929
bearded *hairy* 256
beardless 127, 226
bearer 271
funeral 363
servant 746
bear grass 253
bearing *relation* 9
support 215
direction 278
meaning 516
demeanor 692
–rein 706, 752
bearings
circumstances 8
situation 183
bearish 895
beast *animal* 366
unclean 653
discourteous 895
–of burden
carrier 271
laborer 690
beastlike *unclean* 653
beastly *unclean* 653
impure 961
beat *be superior* 33
periodic 138
region 181
impulse 276
surpass 303
oscillate 314
agitation 315
crush 330
sound 407
verse 597
line of pursuit 625
path 627

overcome 731
sponger 886
strike 972
–about *circuit* 629
–about the bush
try for 463
evade the point 477
prevaricate 544
diffuse style 573
–against 708
–a retreat *retire* 283
avoid 623
submit 725
–down *destroy* 162
cheapen 794, 815, 819
insolent 885
–hollow 33
–into *teach* 537
–of drum *music* 416
publish 531
alarm 669
war 722
command 741
pomp 882
–off 717
–one's breast 839
–the air 645
–the Dutch 508
–time *clock* 114
music 416
–up *churn* 352
–up against
oppose 708
–up for *cater* 637
–up for recruits
prepare 673
aid 707
–up one's quarters
seek 461
visit 892
beaten track
habit 613
way 627
leave the–83
tread the–82
beatific
pleasing 827, 829
heavenly 981
beatification
piety 987
beating high
the heart–824
beau
man 373
fop 854
admirer 897
–catcher 256
–idéal *perfect* 650
beauty 845
–monde *fashion* 852
(*nobility* 875)
beautiful 845
beautify 845, 847
beautiless 846
beauty 845
–of a lovely woman 374
beaver *covering* 223
hat 225
animal 366
–dam 706
becalm 265
because *cause* 153
attribution 155
answer 462
reasoning 476
motive 615
bechance 151
becharm 829
bêche de mer 298
beck *rill* 348
sign 550
mandate 741
at one's–*aid* 707
obey 743
beckon *sign* 550
motive 615
call 741
becloud *befog* 353
dark 421
dim 422
hide 528
become *change to* 144
accord with 23
behove 926
–of 151
becoming
accordant 23
proper 646
beautiful 845, 847
due 924
becripple 158
bed *lodgment* 191
layer 204
base 211
support 215
for animals 370
garden 371
marriage 903
–bugs 366
–maker 746
–of down *repose* 687
–of Procrustes 975
–of roses
pleasure 377
prosperity 734
brought to–161
death–360
go to–*quiet* 265
sleep 683
keep one's–*ill* 655
bedarken 421
bedaub *cover* 223
dirt 653
(*deface* 846)
bedazzle 420
bedding 215
bedeck 847
bedesman
(*see* beadsman)
bedevil *derange* 61
diabolize 978
sorcery 992
bedew 339
bedfellow 890
bedgown 225
bedlight 225, 847
bedim 421, 422
bedizen *invest* 225
ornament 847
vulgar 851
Bedlam
–broke loose 59
candidate for–504
bedog 63
Bedouin 792
bedridden 655
bed rock 211
bedroom 191
bedstead 215
bedtime 126
bedwarf 195
bee 690 *gathering* 892
–in a bottle 407
–in one's bonnet 503
busy–682
swarm like–s 102
beech *tree* 367
beef 298
beefeater 263, 726
beefheaded 499
beehive *convexity* 250
for bees 370
workshop 691
bee line 278
Beelzebub 978
beer 298
beery 959
beeswax 352
beetle *overhang* 206
project 250
insect 366
deafness 419
–head 501
blind as a–442
Colorado–913
beetling 214
beet root 298
beets 298
beet sugar 396
befall 151
befit *agree* 23
expedient 646
due 924, 926
befog *becloud* 353
conceal 528
befool *mad* 503
deceive 545
befooled
victimized 732
before *in order* 62
in time 116
presence 186
in space 234
precession 280
preference 609
–Christ 106
–everything 153
–long 132
–mentioned 62, 116
–now 122
–one's eyes
visible 446
manifest 525
–one's time 132
–the house 454
set–one 525
beforehand *prior* 116
early 132
foresight 510
resolve–611
befoul 653
befriend *aid* 707
friendship 888
befuddle 959
beg *Turkish title* 745
beg *ask* 765
–leave 760
–one's bread 765
poor 804
–one's life 914
–pardon 952
–the question 477
beget 161
begetter 164, 166
beggar *idler* 683
petitioner 767
poor 804
degrade 874
low person 876
–description
unconformable 83
nomenclature 564
wonderful 870
–my neighbor 840
–on horseback 885
–s mounted 885
sturdy–792
beggared
bankrupt 808
beggar's–lice 253
beggarly *mean* 643
vile 874
vulgar 876
servile 886
–account of empty boxes
insufficient 640
poor 804
begging–letter 765
go a–*too much* 641
useless 645
offered 763
free 748
begilt 847
begin 66–again 104
beginner 541
beginning 66
still ending and–140
begird 227, 229
beglerbeg 745
begone *depart* 293
ejection 297
abrogate 756
(*disappear* 440)
–dull care 836
begrease 653
begrime 653
begrudge
unwilling 603
refuse 764
stingy 819
envy 921
beguile *mislead* 495
deceive 545
reconcile 831
–the time
inaction 681
amusement 840
–to–many 615
begum 745, 875
behalf *advantage* 618
aid 707
in–of 759
behave oneself
conduct 692
fashion 852
courtesy 894
behavior 692
one's good–
polite 894
virtuous 944
behead *kill* 361
execute 972
behemoth 192
behest 741
behind *in order* 63
in space 235
sequence 281
–bars 754
–one's back
missing 187
–the age *old* 124
ignorant 491
–the scenes *cause* 153
unseen 447
cognizant 490
latent 526
hidden 528
playhouse 599
–the veil 528
–time 115, 133
behindhand *late* 133
shortcoming 304
adversity 735
insolvent 808
behold *see* 441
look 457
beholden *grateful* 916
obligatory 926
beholder 444
behoof 618
behoove 926
being *abstract* **1**
concrete 3
created–366
human–372
time–106

Bel 979
belabor *buffet* 276
thump 972
belated *late* 133
ignorant 491
belaud 931
belay *join* 43
restrain 706
belch *eject* 297
emit gas 349
beldam
grandmother 130
hag 173, 913
belduque 253
beleaguer, 227, 716
belfry 206, 1000
Belial 978
sons of–988
belie *deny* 536
falsify 544
contradict 708
belief *credence* **484**
religious creed 983
easy of–472
hug a–606
believe (*see* belief)
suppose 514
–who may 485
not–one's senses 870
reason to–472
believer *religious* 987
true–983*a*
belike 472
belittle *decrease* 36
underestimate 483
detract 934
belittling *envy* 921
bell *time* 106
sound 417
sign 550
alarm–669
bear away the–
goodness 648
success 731
repute 873
–book, and candle
swear 535
curse 908
spell 993
rite 998
–boy 746
–mare 64
–note 408
–pepper 393
–the cat 861
cracked–408*a*
passing–363
peal of–s 407
belladonna 663
belle 374, 854
belles-lettres 560
bellicose
contentious 720
warlike 722
bellied 250
belligerent
contentious 720
warlike 722
combatant 726
belling 412
bellman 534
Bellona 722
bellow *loud* 404
cry 411
animal cry 412
wail 839
bellows *wind* 349
lungs 580
bell-shaped
globose 249
concave 252
bellwether *go first* 64
direct 694
belly *inside* 221
convex 250
–god 957
bellyful *complete* 52
enough 639
belomancy 511
belong to *related* 9
component 56
included 76
attribute 157
property 777, 780
duty 926
beloved 897
below 207
–its full strength 651
–par *inferior* 34
at a low ebb 207
contempt 643
bad 649
indifferent 651
discount 813
ignoble 876
–stairs 207
–the mark 32
here–318
belt *inclose* 227
outline 230
ring 247
strait 343
swimming–666
belvedere 441
bemask 528
bemingle 41
bemire 653
bemoan 839
bemused 458
bench *support* 215
council 696
tribunal 966
Bench, King's–752
bencher 967, 968
bend *oblique* 217
angle 244
curve 245
incline 278
deviate 279
depression 308
circuit 311
give 324
submit 725
–backward 235
–one's course 278
–one's looks upon 441
–one's steps 622
–over 250
–sinister 874
–the bow 686
–the brows 932
–the knee
bow down 308
submit 725
humble 879
servile 886
courtesy 894
respect 928
worship 990
–the mind 457
–to *tend* 176
–to one's will 737
–to rules etc. 82
–towards 278
bender 959
beneath 207
–contempt 643
–notice 643
–one 940
Benedick 903
Benedictine 996
benediction
gratitude 916
approval 931
worship 990
nuptial–903
benefaction 784
benefactor 816, **912**
benefice 995
beneficent 906
beneficial *good* 648
(*useful* 644)
–interest 780
beneficiary
possessor 779
receive 785
clergy 996
benefit *profit* 618
use 644, 677
do good 648
aid 707
acquisition 775
property 780
benevolence 906
(*improve* 658)
–s forgot 917
reap the–of 731
benevolence *tax* 812
love 897
kindness **906**
universal 910
Bengal heat 382
benighted *dark* 421
ignorant 491
benightedness 442
benign 656
benignant 906
benison 931
Benjamin's mess
greater 33
chief part 50
bent *tendency* 176
framework 232
angle 244
grass 367
turn of mind 820
desire 865
–on *willing* 602
resolved 604
intention 620
desirous 865
fool to the top of one's–856
benthal 208
Benthamite 910
benthopelagic 208
benthos 208, 366, 367
ben trovato
likely 472
imagination 515
untruth 546
wit 842
benumb
insensible 376
cold 385
deaden affections 823
benzine 356, 652
benzoin 662
benzolin 652
beplaster 933
bepraise 931
bequeath 784
bequeathable 270
bequest *gift* 270, 784
(*acquisition* 775)
berate 527, 932
Berber 372a
berceuse 415
bereavement
death 360
loss 776
take away 789
bereft *poor* 804
–of life 360
–of reason 503
berg *iceberg* 383
bergamot 400
Bergsonism 451
beriberi 655
Berkeleyism 451
berlin 272
berloque 407
Bernardine 996
Bernoulli's principle 490d
bersagliere 726
berserk 173
berth *lodging* 189
bed 215
office 625
Bertillon system 550
beryl *green* 435
jewel 847
beseech *request* 765
pray 900
beseem 926
beset *surround* 227
follow 281
attack 716
entreat 765
annoy 830
fear 860
–with difficulties 704
besetting *general* 78
habit 613
–sin 945
beshrew 908
beside *except* 83
near 197
alongside 236
–oneself *mad* 503
excited 824
–the mark
irrelevant 10
error 495
besides 37
besiege *surround* 227
attack 716
solicit 765
fear 860
bésique 840
beslaver 933
beslime 653
beslubber 933
besmear *cover* 223
dirt 653
besnow 430
besom 652
besot 959
besotted 481
bespangle 847
bespangled 318
bespatter *dirt* 653
disapprove 932
flatter 933
detract 934
bespeak *early* 132
evidence 467
indicate 516
engage 755
ask for 765
bespeckle 440
bespot 440
besprinkle *mix* 41
variegate 440
best *good* 648
perfect 650
all for the–
good 618
prosper 734
content 831
hope 858
bad is the–649
–bib and tucker
prepared 673
ornament 847
ostentation 882
–ever 646

–intentions 906
–man *marriage* 903
–part *great* 31
nearly all 50
–room 191
–seller 931
do one's–*care* 459
try 675
activity 682
exertion 686
have the–of it **731**
make the–of it
overestimate 482
use 677
submit 725
compromise 774
take easily 826
hope 858
make the–of one's time 684
to the–of one's belief 484
bestead 644
bestial 961
bestir oneself
activity 682
haste 684
exertion 686
bestow *give* 784
a benefice 995
–one's hand 903
–thought 451
bestraddle 215
bestrew 73
bestride *mount* 206
ride 215
bet 621
betacism 560
betake oneself to
journey 266
business 625
use 677
betatron 490d
bête noire *fear* 860
hate 898
bethel 1000
bethink *think* 451
remember 505
bethrall
subjection 749
restraint 751
betide 151
betimes 132
bêtise 497
betoken *evidence* 467
predict 511
indicate 550
betongue 932
betray *disclose* 529
deceive 545
dishonor 940
–itself *visible* 446
betrayer 941
betrim 673
betroth *promise* 768
marriage 903
betrothal 902
(*see* betroth)
betrothed 897
better *good* 648
improve 658
–half 903
–sort *beau monde* 875
for–for worse
choice 609
marriage 903
get–*health* 654
improve 658
refreshment 689
restoration 660
get the–of 731
seen–days
deteriorate 659
adversity 735
poor 804
think–of *correct* 658
repent 950
betting house 621
betty 374
between 228
–cup and lip 111
–ourselves 528
–the lines 526
–two fires 665
far–198
lie–228
betwixt 228
bevel 217
bever 298
beverage 298
bevue 732
bevy *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
bewail *regret* 833
lament 839
beware 668
bewilder *put out* 458
uncertain 475
astonish 870
bewildered 495, 523
bewitch *fascinate* 615
please 829
excite love 897
diabolize 978
hoodoo 992
bey 745
beyond *superior* 33
distance 196
–compare 31, 33
–control 471
–expression 31
–hope 731, 734
–measure 641
–mortal ken 528
–one's depth
deep 208
unintelligible 519
–one's grasp 471
–possibility 471
–praise *perfect* 650
approbation 931
virtue 944
–price 814
–question 474
–range 196
–reason 471
–remedy 859
–seas 57
–the grave 528
–the mark
transcursion 303
redundance 641
–the veil 528
–the verge 180
go–303
bezel 217
bezonian 876
bhang 663, 954
bhangi 652
bhikshu 955
bias *influence* 175
tendency 176
slope 217
prepossession 481
disposition 820
(*motive* 615)
bib *pinafore* 225
drink 959
cleanness 652
bibber *weep* 839
tope 959
bibble-babble 584
Bible 985
–Christian 984
–oath 535
biblioclams 162
biblioclast 165
bibliognost 593
bibliographer 593
bibliography 593
bibliolatry
learning 490
heterodoxy 984
idolatry 991
bibliologist 593
bibliomancy 511
bibliomania 490
bibliomaniac 492
bibliopegist 593
bibliophile 492, 593
bibliopole 593
bibliotheca 593
bibulous 298
bice 435, 438
bicentenary, 98, 138, 883
bicentennial 98, 138, 883
bicephalous 90
bichhona 215
bichloride of mercury 663
bicipital 90
bicker *flutter* 315
quarrel 713
(*contend* 720)
bickering 24
bicolor 440
biconjugate 91
bicorn 245
bicuspid 91
bicycle 266, 272
bid *order* 741
offer 763
–a long farewell 624
–defiance 715
–fair *tend* 176
probable 472
promise 511
hope 858
–for *intend* 620
offer 763
request 765
bargain 794
–the banns 903
bidder 767
bidding *command* 741
biddy 746
bide *wait* 133
remain 141
take coolly 826
–one's time 133
watch 507
inactive 681
bidental 90
bidet 271
biduous 89
biennial *periodic* 138
plant 367
celebration 883
bienséance *polish* 852
manners 894
bier 363
bifacial 90
bifarious 90
bifid 91
bifold 90
biform *double* 90
(*two* 89)
bifurcate *bisect* 91
angle 244
big *in degree* 31
in size 192
wide 194
–bug 875
–gun 875
–sounding *loud* 404
words 577
affected 855
–with 161
–with the fate of 511
look–*defy* 715
proud 878
insolent 885
talk–885 *threat* 909
bigamist 903
bigamy 903
biggin 191
bighead 655
bight 343
bigot *positive* 474
prejudice 481
obstinate 606
heterodox 984
impious 988
bigwig 875
bijou *goodness* 648
beauty 845
ornament 847
bijouterie 847
bike 272
bilabiate 90
bilander 273
bilateral *two* 90
side 236
bilbao 727
bilboes 752
put into–751
bile 900
bilge *base* 211
convex 250
yawn 260
–water 653
biliary calculus 655
bilingual 560
bilious 837
bilk *disappoint* 509
cheat 545
steal 791
bill *list* 86
hatchet 253
placard 531
ticket 550
paper 593
plan 626
weapon 727
money order 800
money account 811
charge 812
in law 969
–and coo 902
–of exchange
security 771
–of fare *food* 298
plan 626
–of indictment 938
–of sale 771
–s of mortality 360
true–969
billet *locate* 184
apportion 786
billet *ticket* 550
epistle 592
business 625
–doux 902
billhook 253
billiard-ball
round 249
–room 191
–table *flat* 213
billiards 840
billingsgate *slang* 563
curse 908
(*censure* 932)
billion 98, 102
billow *sea* 348
billows *ocean* 341
billy *kettle* 191
club 727
billycock 225

billy goat 373
bimonthly 138
bin 191
bina 417
binary 89
binate 89
bind *connect* 43
cover 223
compel 744
condition 770
obligation 926
–hand and foot 751
–oneself 768
–over 744
–up wounds 660
bindery 691
binding
unavoidable 601
obligatory 744
bine 367
Binet–Simon test 821a
bing 72
binocular 445
binomial 89
biogenesis 161, 357
biogeny 161
biograph 448
biography 594
biologist 357
biology 357, 359
bion 357
biophore 357
bioplasm 357
biotaxy 357
biotic 357
biparous 89
bipartite 44, 91
biplane 273
biplicity 89
biquadrate 95, 96
birch *tree* 367
flog 972
–rod 975
bird 366, 368
–in hand *have* 777
keep 781
–of ill omen
omen 512
warning 668
hopeless 859
–of paradise 366
–of passage 268
–of prey 739
–'s–eye view
vision 441
appearance 448
painting 556
–s of a feather 17
kill two–s with one stone 682
the–has flown
absence 187
escape 671
bird cage 370
birdlime *glue* 45
trap 545
birdman 269
bird–witted 458
biretta 999
birth *beginning* 66
production 161
paternity 166
nobility 875
–day suit 226
–right 924
birthday 138, 883
birthmark 848
birthnight 138
birthplace 153
bis *repeat* 104
approval 931
biscuit 298
bise 349
bisect 91
bisection *middle* 68
halve 91
bisexual 83
bishop *punch* 298
clergy 996
–coadjutor 996
–'s palace 1000
–'s purple 437
bishopric 995
bison 366
bisque *soup* 298
bissextile 138
bistoury 253
bister 433
bisulcate 259
bit *small quantity* 32
part 51
time 106
curb 706, 752
–between the teeth 719
–by bit *by degrees* 26
by installments 51
in detail 79
slowly 275
bitartrate of potash 662
bitch *female* 366, 374
clumsy 699
fail 732
impure 962
bite *eat* 298
physical pain 378
cold 385
cheat 545
dupe 547
etch 558
mental pain 830
–in 259
–the dust 725
–the thumb
anger 900
disrespect 929
–the tongue 392
biter bit 718
biting *painful* 378
cold 383
pungent 392
vigorous 574
painful 830
discourteous 895
censorious 932
bito 350
bitten 897
bitter *cold* 383
taste 392, 395
painful 830
acrimonious 895
hate 898
angry 900
malevolent 907
–pill 735
–words 932
bitter–ender
irreconcilable 604
bigot 606
opponent 710
bitterly *greatly* 31
bitterness (*see bitter*)
pain 828
regret 833
enmity 889
bitumen 356a
bituminous 388
bivalve 90
bivalves 368
bivouac *encamp* 184
camp 189
repose 265
match 668
biweekly 138
bizarre
unconformable 83
ridiculous 853
blab *disclosure* 529
news 532
loquacity 584
blabber 584
black *color* 431
crime 945
–and blue *beat* 972
–and white
chiaroscuro 420
colorless 429
record 551
art 556
writing 590
–art 992
–book 938
–damp 663
–death 655
–eye 972
–flag 722
–hole *crowd* 72
prison 752
–in the face
swear 535
excitement 821
–lead 556
–letter *old* 124
barbarism 563
print 591
–looks
discourteous 895
sullen 901a
disapprove 932
–Magic 978
–Maria 272
–quarter 655
–sheep 949
–swan 83
look–*feeling* 821
discontent 832
angry 900
prove that–is white 477
blackamoor 431
wash a–white 471
blackball *exclude* 55
banish 893
disapprove 932
blackberry 298
Black Bess 271
blackbird 366
blackboard 590
black–browed 907
blackcoat 996
blackcock 366
blacken (*see* black)
defame 934
blackfellow 431
Black friar 996
blackguard
vulgar 851
rude 895
base 940
vagabond 949
blackguardism 908
Black Hand 791
black–hearted 907
blackjack 361, 727
blackleg *apostate* 607
disease 655
thief 792
blacklist 932
blackmail *theft* 791
booty 793
bribe 973
black–mouthed 936
blackness 431
blacksmith 690
black snake *whip* 975
blacky 431
bladder 191
blade *edge tool* 253
man 373
instrument 633
sharp fellow 682
proficient 700
sword 727
fop 854
blague 544, 884
blain *lump* 250
blotch 848
blamable 947
blame *attribute to* 155
disapprobation 932
lay–on 938
take–932
blameless 946
blameworthy
disapprove 932
vice 945
guilt 947
blanc–bec 701
blanc fixe 430
blanch 429, 430
blancmange 298
bland *mild* 174
suave 894
blandiloquence 933
blandishment
inducement 615
endearment 902
flattery 933
blank *inexistent* 2
unsubstantial 4
absence 187
closure 261
–cartridge 158
–verse 597
look–
disappointed 509
discontent 832
wonder 870
point–576
blanket *cover* 223
warm 384
toss in a–929
wet–174
blare 404, 412
blarney 933
blasé *weary* 841
satiated 869
blasphemy 988
blast *destroy* 162
explosion 173
wind 349
sound 404
adversity 735
curse 908
blastoderm 357
blat 412
blatant *loud* 404
cry 412
silly 499
blather 584
blatherskite 584
blatter 412, 584
blaze *heat* 382
light 420
mark 550
excitement 824
–abroad 531
–d with lights 840
blazer *coat* 225
blazing *luminary* 423
blazon *publish* 531
repute 873
ostentation 882
bleach 429, 430
bleachers 444
bleaching powder 652
bleak 383

blear 422
blearedness 443
blear-eyed 443
bleat 412
bleb 250
bleed
physical pain 378
remedy 662
spend money 809
extort money 814
moral pain 828
-freely *liberal* 816
-white 688
make the heart-830
bleeding
hemorrhage 299
remedy 662
-heart 828
blemish *deface* 241
imperfection 651
injure 659
ugly 846
defect 848
blench *avoid* 623
feeling 821
fear 860
blend *mix* 41
combine 48
melody 413
blennorrhagia 655
blennorrhoea 655
bless *give pleasure* 829
approve 931
divine function 976
worship 990
-my heart 870
-one's stars
rejoice 838
thanks 916
blessed 827
abode of the-981
blessedness
single-904
blessing *good* 618
approval 931
blessings
prosperity 734
blest 827-with
possessed of 777
blether 584
Bletonism 511
blight *deteriorate* 659
adversity 735
-hope 509
blighted 659
blimp 726
blind *shade* 424
cecity 442
inattentive 458
ignorant 491
conceal 528
screen 530
deception 545
instinctive 601
pretext 617
insensible 823
-alley 252, 261
-a trail 545
-bargain
uncertain 475
purposeless 621
rash 863
-coal 388
-drunk 959
-hookey 840
-lead the blind 538
-man's buff 840
-man's holiday 422
-of one eye 443
-poker 840
-side *prejudice* 481
credulity 486
obstinacy 606
-the eyes *hide* 528
deceive 545
-to one's own merit 880
blinders 424, 443
blindfold 528
blindness 442
blindworm 419
blink *wink* 443
neglect 460
falter 605
avoid 623
(*overlook* 458)
-at *blind to* 442
blinkard 443
blinker 424, 530
bliss 827 *celestial* 981
blister *convexity* 250
blemish 848
blithe 836
blizzard 349
bloat *inflate* 194
boast 884
bloated *expanded* 194
misshapen 243
convex 250
-with pride 878
bloater 298
blob 250
blobber 848-lip 848
block *mass* 192
support 215
delineate 230
dense 321
hard 323
fool 501
writing 590
hinder 706
execution 975
-of buildings 189
-out *shape* 240
prepare 673
-printing 591
-up *close* 261
obstruct 706
bring to the-972
cut-s with a razor 638
wood-558
blockade
surround 227
close 261
restrain 751
seclude 893
blockhead 501
the bookful-499
blockhouse 717
blockish 499
blonde 429, 430
blood
consanguinity 11
fluid 333
kill 361
fop 854
nobility 875
-boil *excite* 824, 825
anger 900
-for blood 919
-heat 382
-horse 271
-poisoning 655
-red 434
-relation 11
-run cold
painful 830
fear 860
-up *excited* 824
angry 900
-vessel 350
dye with-
severe 739
hands in-*cruel* 907
in the-5
life-359
new-*improve* 658
animate 824
spill-*war* 722
bloodhound 366, 913
bloodless *peace* 721
virtue 946
bloodlessness 160
bloodletting 297, 662
bloodshed 361, 722
bloodshot 848
bloodstained 361
bloodstone 847
bloodstroke 655
bloodsucker 913
bloodsucking 789
bloodthirsty
murderous 361
cruel 907
bloodwite 974
bloody (*see* blood)
killing 361
red 434
unclean 653
cruel 907
-flux 299, 655
-minded 907
bloom *youth* 127
blossom 367
heat 382
blue 438
health 654
prosperity 734
in full-131
bloomers 225
blooming *red* 434
healthy 654
beauty 845
blossom *effect* 154
flower 161, 367
prosperity 734
blot *blacken* 431
error 495
obliterate 552
dirty 653
blemish 848
disgrace 874
guilt 947
-out *destroy* 162
obliterate 552
blotch *black* 431
blemish 848
blotchy 431
blotter 652
blouse 225
blow *knock* 276
wind 349
blossom 367
unexpected 508
disappointment 509
evil 619
action 680
get wind 688
failure 732
prosper 734
adversity 735
pain 828, 830
boast 884
-a kiss 902
-down 162
-for blow 718
-hot and cold *lie* 544
irresolute 605
tergiversation 607
caprice 608
-in *squander* 818
-off *disperse* 73
-one's brains out 361
-out *food* 298
tire 406
darken 421
gorge 957
-over *past* 122
-the coals 824
-the fire 384
-the horn 416
-the trumpet 873
-up *destroy* 162
eruption 173
inflate 194
wind 349
excite 824
objurgate 932, 934
-upon *accuse* 938
-valve 664
come to-s 720, 722
deal a-at 716
deal a-to 972
death-360, 361
blowhole 351
blower 884
blown (*see* blow)
fatigued 688
proud 878
-upon
disreputable 874
censured 932
-with restless violence 173
storm-over *safe* 664
peace 721
blowpipe 144, 349
blowth 367
blowzy *swollen* 194
red 434
blubber *fat* 356
cry 830
-lip 848
Blucher boot 225
bludgeon
weapon 727
(*strike* 276)
-man *fighter* 726
brute 913
blue *sky* 338
ocean 341
color 438
learned 490
bit of-*hope* 858
-and red 437
-and yellow 435
-blood 875
-book *list* 86
record 551
-devils 837
-green 435
-jacket 269
-laws 988
-light *signal* 550
alarm 669
-moon 110
-peter *flag* 550
set sail 293
points 298
-ribbon 733, 877
-ruin 959
-serene 338
look-
disappointed 509
feeling 821
discontent 832
disrepute 874
out of the-338, 508
true-*veracity* 543
probity 939
blueback 800
Bluebeard
marriage 903
libertine 962
blueberry 298
-pie 298
bluefish 298
blueness 438
blues 837

bluestocking
pedant 491
scholar 492
affectation 855
bluff *violent* 173
high 206
cliff 212
blunt 254
deceive 545
brag 884
card game 840
insolent 885
discourteous 895
–off 545
bluffer *boaster* 884
blunder *error* 495
absurdity 497
awkward 699
failure 732
indiscretion 947
–upon 156
blunderbuss 727
blunderhead 701
blunderheaded 499
blunt *weaken* 160
inert 172
to moderate 174
obtuse 254
benumb 376
to damp 616
plain–spoken 703
cash 800
deaden feelings 823
discourteous 895
–tool 645
–witted 499
bluntness 254
blur *dim* 443
dirt 653
blemish 848
stigma 874
blurb 931
blurred *invisible* 477
blurt out *disclose* 529
speak 582
blush *heat* 382
redden 434
feel 821
humbled 879
modest 881
at first–*see* 441
appear 448
manifest 525
put to the–
humble 879
browbeat 885
discourtesy 895
blushing honors
repute 873
modesty 881
bluster *violent* 173
defiant 715
insolent 885
resent 900
threaten 909
blusterer 887
blustering
(*see* bluster)
windy 349
Blut und Eisen 159
boa 225
–constrictor 366
boar *animal* 366
male 373
wild–366
board *layer* 204
support 215
food 298
hard 323
directorate 542
council 696
attack 716
tribunal 966
–of education 542
–of Regents 542
–of studies 542
–school 542
festive–892
go by the–
powerless 158
destruction 162
go on–293
on–*present* 186
ship 273
preside at the–693
boarder 188
boards *theater* 599
arena 728
boardwalk 189
boast 884
not much to–of 651
boaster 884 *jingo* 885
boastful 884
boasting 884
boat 273–race 720
in the same–
accompany 88
party 712
boating 267
boatman 269
boat–shaped 245
boatswain 269
bob *depress* 308
leap 309
oscillate 314
agitate 315
–a courtesy 894
–for *fish* 463
Bobadil, Captain– 887
bobbery 404
bobbin 312
bobbish 654
bobcat 366
bobsled 272
bobtailed 53
bocage 367
bock beer 298
bode 511
bodice 225
bodiless 317
bodily *substantially* 3
wholly 50
material 316
–enjoyment 377
–fear 860
–pain 378
bodkin
go between 228
perforator 262
body *substance* 3
whole 50
assemblage 72
matter 316
party 712
–and blood of Christ 987
–clothes 225
–color 556
–forth 554
–of doctrine 490
–of knowledge 490
–of water 348
–politic *mankind* 372
authority 737
in a–*together* 88
keep–and soul together 654
bodyguard
defense 717
combatant 726
keeper 753
Boeotian *small* 32
stupid 499
fool 501
vulgar 851
ignoble 876
bog *swamp* 345
dunghill 653
–trotter 876
boggart 980*a*
boggle *hesitate* 605
awkward 699
difficulty 704
bogie 980
bogle 980
bogus 545–check 808
Bohemian
unconformity 83
traveler 268
ungenteel 851
boil *violence* 173
effervesce 315
bubble 353
heat 382, 384
ulceration 655
excitement 824, 825
anger 900
–down 195
boiled (*see* boil)
–beef 298
–eggs 298
boiler 386
boisterous
violent 173
hasty 684
excitable 825
bold *prominent* 250
unreserved 525
vigorous 574
defiant 715
brave 861
–push *essay* 675
–relief *visible* 446
–stroke *plan* 626
success 731
make–with
discourtesy 895
show a–front
defy 715
brave 861
bold face *type* 591
boldfaced
insolent 885
printing 591
bole 50
bolero 840
boldness (*see* bold)
bolshevism 146, 742
bolshevist 146, 712
bolster *support* 215
repair 658
aid 707
–up *vindicate* 937
bolt *sift* 42, 652
fasten 43
fastening 45
close 261
move rapidly 274
propel 284
run away 370, 623
safety 664
escape 671
hindrance 706
shaft 727
shackle 752
–food *swallow* 298
gormandize 957
–in 751
–out of the blue 508
–the door 761
–upright 212
bolthead 191
bolus *mouthful* 298
remedy 662
bomb 404, 406, 727
–explosion 361
–vessel 726
bombard 716
circularize 592
bombardier 726
bombardon 417
bombast
overestimation 482
absurdity 497
unmeaning 517
magniloquence 577
ridiculous 853
boasting 884
(*exaggeration* 549)
bombastic
(*see* bombast)
bomber 269*a*
bombilation 404, 407
bombinate 407
bombing cruiser 273
bombproof 664
bon:–diable 844
–enfant *social* 892
kindly 906
–mot 842
–ton 852
–vivant 957
voyage 267
bona fides
veracity 543
probity 939
bonanza *extra* 641
wealth 803
bonbon 396
bond *tie* 45
servile 746
compact 769
security 771
money 800
right 924
–of union 9, 45
bondage 749
bonded together 712
bonds (*see* bond)
fetters 752
securities 802
–of harmony 714
in–*service* 746
bondsman 746
bone *dense* 321
hard 323
strength 159
–of contention 713, 720
–to pick
difficulty 704
discord 713
bred in the–5
one–and one flesh 903
bonehouse 363
bones (*see* bone)
corpse 362
music 417
break no–648
make no
–*willing* 602
bonesetter 662
bonfire 382
festivity 840
celebration 883
make a–of 384
bonhomie *candor* 703
kindness 906
bonhomme 996
Boniface 890
bonne *servant* 746
nurse 753
–bouche *treat* 377
savory 394
saving 636
pleasant 829
bonnet 225
–rouge 742

bonny *cheerful* 836
pretty 845
bonnyclabber 321
bonus *extra* 641
gift 784
money 810
bony 323
bonze 996
booby 501
boodle 784
boof 860
book *part* 51
register 86
record 551
volume **593**
libretto 599
enter accounts 811
at one's–s 539
–collector 593
–learning 490
–madness 490
–of fate 601
–of poems 590
bring to–
evidence 467
account 811
reprove 932
mind one's–539
school–542
without–
by heart 505
bookbinder 593
bookbinding 593
bookcase 191
booked *dying* 360
bookish 490
bookkeeper 553
bookkeeping 811
bookless
unlearned 493
bookmaker 156
bookmaking 156
bookseller 593
bookshop 593
bookstore 593
bookworm 492, 593
booly 268
boom *support* 215
sail 267
rush 274
impulse 276
sound 404
roll 407
obstacle 706
defense 717
boomerang *recoil* 277
weapon 727
boon 784 beg a–765
–companion 890
boor *clown* 876
boorish *ridiculous* 851
uncourteous 895
boost *impulse* 276
praise 931
booster 935
boot *box* 191
dress 225
advantage 618
punishment 975
to–*added* 37
booted and spurred 673
bootee 225
booth *stall* 189
shop 799
bootikin 225
bootleg
drunkenness 959
bootlegging 964
bootless *useless* 645
failing 732
boots *dress* 225
servant 746
what–it 643
booty 35, **793**
booze 959
bo–peep *peep* 441
hide 528
bordel 961
border *contiguity* 199
edge 231
flank 236
flower bed 371
ornament 847
–upon 197, 199
borderer 197
bordering 233
–upon 197
bore *diameter* 202
hole 260
tide 348
tidal wave 667
trouble 828
plague 830
weary 841
Boreal *Northern* 237
cold 383
borean 349
Boreas 349
boredom 841
borer 262
boresome 275
born 359–so 5
–to other things 865
–under a lucky star 734
–under an evil star 735
borne 826–down
failure 732
defection 837
borné 499
borough 189
rotten–893
borrow *imitate* 19
receive 788
borrowed plumes
deception 545
borrower 806
borrowing 788
boscage 367
bosh *absurdity* 497
unmeaning 517
untrue 546
trifling 643
bosk 367
bosky 367
bosom *breast* 221
mind 450
affections 820
–friend 890
–of one's family 225
in the–of 229
boss *knob* 250
will 600
politician 694
rule 737
master 745
bossiness 600
bossism 693
boston 840
Boston bag 191
botanic 369
–garden 369, 371
botanomancy 511
botany 367, **369**
botch *disorder* 59
mend 660
unskillful 699
difficulty 704
fail 732
both 89
bother
uncertainty 475
bustle 682
difficulty 704
trouble 828
harass 830
botheration 828
bothy 189
bottle *receptacle* 191
preserve 670
bee in a–407
–green 435
–holder *auxiliary* 177
mediator 724
–up *remember* 505
hide 528
restrain 751
crack a–298
pass the–959
smelling–400
bottom
lowest part 211
support 215
rear 235
combe 252
ship 273
pluck 604*a*
courage 861
at–5
at the–of *cause* 153
–dollar 67, 800
–upwards 218
from the–of one's heart *veracity* 543
feeling 821
go to the–310
probe to the–461
bottomless 208
–pit 982
bottoms 345
bouderie 901*a*
boudoir 191–cap 225
bouge 250
bough *part* 51
curve 245
tree 367
boughpot 400
bought *flexure* 245
bougie 423
bouilli 298
boulder 249
boulevards 227
bouleversement
revolution 146
destruction 162
excite 824
bounce *eject* 297
jump 309
lie 546
dismiss 756
boast 884
insolence 885
–upon *arrive* 292
surprise 508
bouncer *ejection* 297
bouncing *large* 192
bound
circumscribe 229, 233
swift 274
leap 309
certain 474
–back *recoil* 277
–by 926
–for *direction* 278
destination 620
–to *promise* 768
responsible 926
I'll be–535
boundary 233
bounden duty 926
boundless
infinite 105
space 180
bounds 233
outline 230
–of modesty 881
–of possibility 470
keep within–
moderation 174
shortcoming 304
restrain 751
prohibit 761
bountiful *liberal* 816
benevolent 906
bounty *aid* 707
gift 784
bouquet *fragrant* 400
beauty 847
bourdon *staff* 215
melody 413
drone 415
bourgeois *medium* 29
type 591
commoner 876
bourgeon 161, 194
bourn 233, 292
bourse 799
bouse 959
bout *turn* 138
job 680
fight 720
prank 840
drinking–954
boutade *absurdity* 497
caprice 608
boutonnière 400
bovine *ox* 366
beef–witted 499
bow *fore part* 234
curve 245
projection 250
stoop 308
fiddlestick 417
weapon 727
ornament 847
servility 886
reverence 894
respect 928
bend the–686
–down *worship* 990
–out 297
–submission 725
–window 245, 260
Bow bells 876
bowed down
lament 837
humble 879
bowelless 914*a*
bowels *inside* 221
conduit 350
–full of wrath 722
–of compassion 914
–of the earth 208
bower *abode* 189
alcove 191
cards 840
–s of bliss 981
bowery 424
bowie knife 253, 727
bowl *vessel* 191
rotate 312
–along *walk* 266
swift 274
flowing–959
bow–legged 243
bowler *hat* 225
bowling green
level 213
bowls 840
bowman 726
bowshot 197
bowsprit 234
bowstring
execution 972, 975
bowwow 412
box *house* 189
chest 191

theater 599
fight 720
–car 272
–pleat 258
–the compass
direction 278
rotation 312
change of mind 607
–the ear *anger* 900
strike 972
–up 751
horse–272
in a–704
musical–417
wrong–*error* 495
unskillful 699
dilemma 704
boxer 726
boy 129 *servant* 746
boyage 127
boyar 875
boycott *eject* 297
resist 719
seclude 893
disapprove 893
boyhood 127
Boyle's Law 490d
boylike 129
brabble *discord* 713
contest 720
brabbler 901
brace *tie* 43
fasten 45
two 89
strengthen 159
support 215
music 413
typography 550
refresh 689
–game 545
bracelet *circle* 247
ornament 847
bracer 392, 662
brachial 633
brachycephalic index 372a
brachygraphy 590
bracing
salubrious 656
bracken 367
bracket *tie* 43, 45
couple 89
support 215
–s *typography* 550
brackish 392
bract 367
brad 45
bradawl 262
Bradshaw 266
brae 206
brag *cards* 840
boast 884
braggadocio 482, 884
braggart 482, 884
Brahma 976
Brahman *religion* 984
priest 996
Brahmanism 976
Brahmi 590
Brahmo 984
braid *tie* 43
ligature 45
net 219
variegate 440
Braille 442
brain *kill* 361
intellect 450
skill 498
rack one's–s 451, 515
suck one's–s 461
brainless 499
brainpan 450
brainsick 458
brainwork 451
brainy 450, 498
brake *slowness* 275
copse 367
check 706
curb 752
apply the
–*slower* 275
hinder 706
put the–s on 265
(*see also* break)
bramble *thorn* 253
bane 663
bran 330
brancard 272
branch *member* 51
posterity 167
ramify 244
stream 348
tree 367
–off *bifurcate* 91
diverge 291
–out *ramify* 91
diffuse style 573
branchiae 349
branching
ramous **242**
brand *burn* 384
fuel 388
torch 423
mark 550
sword 727
disrepute 874
censure 932
stigmatize 934
–new 123
–of discord 713
–with reproach 938
brandish *oscillate* 314
flourish 315
display 882
brandy smash 959
brangle 713
brangler 710
brank 975
brash *brittle* 328
downpour 348
sickness 655
brashness 885
brasier 386
brass *alloy* 41
music 416
insolence 885
bold as–861
–band 416, 417
–colored 439
–farthing 643
brassard 550
brassière 225
brat 129, 167
brattice 224, 228
bravado 884
brave *healthy* 654
defy 234, 715
warrior 726
bear 821, 826
courage 861
bravery (*see* brave)
bravo *assassin* 361
desperado 863
applause 931
bravura 415, 416
brawl *cry* 411
discord 713
revel 840
brawler *disputant* 710
rioter 742
blusterer 887
brawny *strong* 159
stout 192
bray *grind* 330
cry 412
Bray, Vicar of–
tergiversation 607
servility 886
braze 43
brazen *unreserved* 525
insolent 885
brazier 191
Brazil tea 298
breach *crack* 44
gap 198
quarrel 713
violation 925
–of faith 940
–of law
unconformity 83
illegal 964
–of the peace 713
custom honored in the–614
breachy 198
unruly 742
bread 298 beg–765
selfish 943
–of idleness 683
–of life *Christ* 976
piety 987
–upon the waters 484
breadbasket 191
breadfruit 298
breadstuffs 298
breadth 202
chiaroscuro 420
break *fracture* 44
discontinuity 70
change 140
gap 198
carriage 272
deviate 279
crumble 328
train animals 370
disclose 529
discord 713
cashier 756
violate 773, 927
bankrupt 808
faux pas 947
–a habit 614
–a lance *attack* 716
battle 722
–a law 83
–away *depart* 293
avoid 623
–bread 298
–bulk 297
–camp 293
–down *destroy* 162
fall short 304
decay 659
fail 732
–for taller timber 666
–forth 295
–ground *begin* 66
depart 293
–in *ingress* 294
domesticate 370
teach 537
tame 749
–in upon *derange* 61
inopportune 135
hinder 706
–jail 671
–loose *escape* 671
get free 750
–no bones 648
–of 660
–of day *morning* 125
twilight 422
–off *cease* 70, 142
relinquish 624
abrogate 756
–one's neck
powerless 158
die 360
–on the wheel
physical pain 378
mental pain 830
punishment 972
–open 173
–out *begin* 66
violent 173
disease 655
excited 825
–Priscian's head 568
–prison 750
–short 328
–silence 582
–the heart
pain 828, 830
dejection 837
–the ice 888
–the neck of *task* 676
success 731
–the peace
violence 173
contest 720
–the ranks 61
–the teeth
hard words 579
–the thread 70
–through a custom 614
–through the clouds
visible 446
disclose 529
–up *disjoin* 44
decompose 49
end 67
revolution 146
destroy 162
–up of the system
death 360
disease 655
–with 713
–with the past 146
–word *deceive* 545
improbity 940
breakable 328
breakbone fever 655
breakdown 840
breaker *of horses* 268
wave 348
breakers *surf* 348
shallow 667
–ahead 665
surrounded by–704
breakfast 298
breakneck
precipice 217
rash 863
breakwater
refuge 666
obstruction 706
breast *interior* 221
confront 234
convex 250
meat 298
mind 450
oppose 708
soul 820
at the–129
–high 206
–the current 719
in the–of 620
breastplate 717
breastwork 717
breath *instant* 113
breeze 349
life 359
animality 364
faint sound 405
–of accusation 938
expect 507
wonder 870
in the same–120

not a–of air
quiet 265
hot 382
out of–688
shortness of–688
take away one's–
unexpected 508
fear 860
wonder 870
take–*rest* 265
refresh 689
with bated–581
breathe *exist* 1
blow 349
live 359
faint sound 405
evince 467
mean 516
inform 527
disclose 529
utter 580
speak 582
refresh 689
–freely *pleasure* 827
relief 834
–one's last 360
–the vital air 359
not–a word 528
breathing *time* 106
air 349
–time *repose* 687
truce 723
breathing–hole 351
breathless
voiceless 581
out of breath 688
feeling 821
fear 860
eager 865
wonder 870
–attention 457
–expectation 507
–impatience 865
–speed 684
breech *invest* 225
rear 235
breeches 225
–maker 225
–pocket
money 800, 802
wear the–737
breechloader 727
breed *race* 11
kind 75
multiply 161
progeny 167
animals 370
rear 537
(*prepare* 673)
breeding
production 161
style 852
politeness 894
–place 153
breeze *wind* 349
discord 713
breezy 836
brethren 997
breve 413
brevet *warrant* 741
commission 755
permit 760
–rank 873
breviary 990, 998
brevier 591
brevipennate 193
brevity *short* 201
concise 572
brew *mix* 41
prepare 673
brewing
impending 152
Briarean 102, 159
Briareus 159, 192
bribe *equivalent* 30
tempt 615
offer 763
gift 784
buy 795
reward 809, 973
bribery (*see* bribe)
bric–a–brac 847
brick *hard* 323
pottery 384
material 635
trump 939, 948
–color 434
–over 386
–red 434
make–s without straw 471
brickbat 727
brickkiln 386
bricklayer 690
bricky 434
bridal 903
bride 903
bridegroom 903
bridesmaid 890, 903
bridesman 903
bridewell 752
bridge
intermedium 45
way 627
card game 840
–of death 360
–over *join* 43
facilitate 705
make peace 723
compromise 774
bridle *depart* 293
restrain 751
rein 752
–one's tongue
silent 585
cautious 864
–road 627
–up 900
brief *time* 111
space 201
concise 572
compendium 596
–case 191
hold a–for 759
briefly *anon* 132
brier *sharp* 253
bane 663
brig 273
brigade *arrange* 60
military 726
brigadier 745
brigand 792
brigandage 791
brigandine 717
brigantine 273
bright *shine* 420
color 428
intelligent 498
cheery 836
beauty 845
glory 873
–colored 428
–days 734
–prospect 858
–side 829
–thought *sharp* 498
good stroke 626
wit 842
look at the–side
cheer 836
hope 858
brighten up
furbish 658
bright–eyed 845
brigue *party* 712
contention 720
brilliant *shining* 420
music 416
good 648
witty 842
beautiful 845
gem 847
glorious 873
be–*intellectual* 498
–idea 842
brim 231–over 641
brimful 52
brimstone 388
brindled 440
brine *sea* 341
salt 392
bring 270–about
cause 153
achieve 729
–back 790
–back to the memory 505
–forth *produce* 161
extract 301
–forward
evidence 467
manifest 525
teach 537
improve 658
–gray hairs to the grave
adversity 735
pain 830
–grist to the mill 644
–home 775
–home to 155
–in *receive* 296
income 810
price 812
–in a verdict 480
–in its train 88
–in question 461
–into being 161
–into play 677
–low 874
–off 672
–out *discover* 480*a*
manifest 525
publish 591
–over *persuade* 484
–round *persuade* 615
restore 660
–to *convert* 144
halt 265
–to a crisis 604
–to a point 74
–to bear 470
–to bear upon
relation 9
action 170
–together *assemble* 72
–to life 359
–to light 480*a*
–to maturity
prepare 673
complete 729
–to mind 505
–to perfection 677
–to terms 723
–to trial 969
–under one's notice 457
–up *develop* 161
vomit 297
train 370
educate 537
–up the rear 235
–word 527
brink 231
–of the grave 360
on the–*almost* 32
coming 121
near 197
briny 392–deep 341
brio *music* 415
briquette 388
brisk *prompt* 111
energetic 171
active 682
cheery 836
bristle 253–up
stick up 250
angry 900
–with *plenty* 639
too much 641
–with arms 722
bristling *thorny* 253
discourtesy 895
bristly *rough* 256
Britannia metal 545
Briticism 563
British 188
–courts 966
–lion 604
Britisher 188
Briton 188 true–939
brittle 328
brittleness 328
britzka 272
broach *begin* 66
found 153
perforate 262
tap 297
publish 531
assert 535
broad *general* 78
space 202
lake 343
emphatic 535
indelicate 961
–accent 580
–arrow 550
–awake *vigilant* 459
brisk 682
–daylight *light* 420
manifest 525
–farce 842
–gauge 466
–grin 838
–highway 627
–hint 527
–meaning 516
broadcast
disperse 73, 291
publish 531
news 532
sow–818
broadcloth 219, 635
broaden 78
broadhearted 906
broadhorn 273
broadsheet 531, 593
broad–shouldered 159
broadside *lateral* 236
publication 531
cannonade 716
broadsword 727
Brobdingnagian 159, 192
brocade 847
brocatelle 847
brochure 593
broder 549
brogan 225
brogue *boot* 225
dialect 560, 563
broidery 847
broil *heat* 382
fry 384
fray 713, 720
broiler *fowl* 298
broken *divided* 51
discontinuous 70
weak 160

of horses 370
–color 428
–down *decrepit* 659
failing 732
dejected 837
–English 563
–fortune
adversity 735
poverty 804
–heart *pain* 828
dejected 837
hopeless 859
–meat 645
–reed 665
–voice 581, 583
–winded *disease* 655
fatigue 688
broker *agent* 758
merchant 797
brokerage *pay* 812
brokery 794
bromide
conventionalist 82
bromidium 496
bronchia 351
broncho 271
–buster 370
bronchocele 655
bronze *brown* 433
sculpture 557
brooch 847
brood *multitude* 102
family 167
hatch 370
–over *think* 451
mope 837
brooding
preparing 673
brook *stream* 348
bear 826
broom
undergrowth 367
sweep 652
broomstick 491
broth 298
brothel 945, 961
brother *kin* 11
similar 17
equal 27
–Jonathan 188
brotherhood 712
brotherly
friendship 888
love 897
benevolence 906
brougham 272
brought to bed 161
brouillerie 713
brouillon 626
brow *top* 210
edge 231
front 234
browbeat
intimidate 860
swagger 885
disrespect 929
–en *humbled* 879
brown 433–Bess 727
–ocher 433
–stone 635
–stone house 189, 831
–study *thought* 451
inattention 458
imagination 515
Brownian 984
brownie 979
brownness 433
browse 298
bruin 895
bruise *powder* 330
hurt 619
injure 649
bruised *blemished* 848
bruiser 726
bruit 531, 532
brumal 383
brummagem 545
brunch 572
brunette 433
Brünn man 372a
Brunswick black 356a
brunt *beginning* 66
impulse 276
bear the–
difficulty 704
defense 717
endure 821, 826
(*resist* 719)
brush *tail* 235
rough 256
rapid motion 274
groom 370
touch 379
clean 652
fight 720
–away *reject* 297
abrogate 756
–up *clean* 652
furbish 658
prepare 673
paint–556
brushwood 367, 388
brusque *violent* 173
haste 684
discourtesy 895
Brussels sprouts 298
brustle 407
brutal *vulgar* 851
rude 895
savage 907
brutalize (*see* brutal)
corrupt 659
deaden 823
vice 945
brute *animal* 366
rude 895
maleficent 913
–force *strength* 159
violence 173
animal 450a
severe 739
compulsion 744
lawless 964
–matter *matter* 316
inorganic 358
brutify 954
brutish (*see* brute)
vulgar 851
ignoble 876
intemperate 954
Bryanite 984
bryophites 369
bubble
unsubstantial 4
transient 111
little 193
light 320
water 348
air **353**
error 495
deceit 545
trifle 643
–burst *fall short* 304
disappoint 509
fail 732
–reputation 873
–up *agitation* 315
bubbling 353
bubo 250
bubonic plague 655
buccaneer 791, 792
Bucephalus 271
buck *confront* 234
leap 309
stag 366
male 373
negro 431
wash 652
fop 854
–basket 191
–fever 825
–jump 309
–nigger 431
bucket *receptacle* 191
load 270
–shop 621
kick the–360
bucking *attack* 716
buckle *tie* 43
fastening 45
distort 243
curl 248
–oneself 604
–on one's armor 673
–to *resolution* 604
exertion 686
–with *grapple* 720
buckler 717
buckram
affectation 855
pride 878
men in–549
buckwheat 367
bucolic
pastoral 370, 371
poem 597
bud *beginning* 66
germ 153
expand 194
graft 300
blossom 367
–from 154
Buddha 976, 986
Buddhism 976, 984
Buddhist 984
–priests 996
–temple 1000
budding *young* 127
expansion 194
buddy *chum* 890
budge 264
budget *heap* 72
bag 191
store 636
finance 811
–of news 532
budmash 949
buff *skin* 223
color 436
native–226
buffalo 366–bug 366
–robe 223
–wallow 343
buffer *hindrance* 706
defense 717
buffet *strike* 276
agitate 315
evil 619
bad 649
affront 900
smite 972
–the waves
difficulty 704
opposition 708
buffet *bar* 189
cupboard 191
buffle–headed 499
buffo 599
buffoon *actor* 599
humorist 844
butt 857
buffoonery
amusement 840
humor 842
bug *littleness* 193
insect 366, 653
bugaboo *alarm* 669
fear 860
bugbear
imaginary 515
alarm 669
fear 860, 980
buggy 272
bugle *instrument* 417
war cry 722
–call *sign* 550
command 741
bugles *ornament* 847
build *construct* 161
form 240
–a campfire 384
–up *compose* 54
–upon *belief* 484
–upon a rock 150
builder 626, 690
building material 635
buildings 189
built on *basis* 211
bulb *knob* 249
projection 250
bulbul 416
bulge 250
bulk *be great* 31
whole 50
size 192
bulkhead
covering 223
interjacence 228
safety 664
hindrance 706
bulky 31
bull *animal* 366
male 373
error 495
absurdity 497
solecism 568
detective 664
ordinance 741
stock exchange 797
–in a china shop 59
take the–by the horns
resolution 604
courage 861
Bull, John– 188
bulla 250
bull calf 501
bulldog
animal 327, 366
pluck 604, 604a
courage 861
bulldoze 860, 885
bulldozer 887
bullet *ball* 249
arms 727
(*missile* 284)
–proof 717
bulletin *list* 86
news 532
record 551
letter 592
–board 551
bullfight 720
bullhead 501
bullion 800
bull's–eye *center* 222
lantern 423
aim 620
bullwhack 975
bullwhacker 370
bully *boat* 273
first–rate 648
fighter 726
jovial 836
frighten 860
rashness 863
bluster 885

blusterer 887
resent 900
threaten 909
evildoer 913
bad man 949
–for you 931
bullyrag 830
bulrush *worthless* 643
bulwark 717
bum *idler* 683
spree 840
beggar 876
drink 959
bumbailiff 965
Bumbledom
authority 737
jurisdiction 965
bumboat 273
bummer 683
bump *projection* 250
thump 276
bumper 52
bumpkin 876
bumptious *proud* 878
insolent 885
bun 298
bunch *collection* 72
proluberance 250
bunch–backed 243
buncombe *lie* 544
bombast 577
boast 884
flattery 933
Bund 712
bund *quay* 666
bunder 292, 666
bunderboat 273
bundle *packet* 72
go 266
start 284
–along 274
–off 234
–on *hurry* 274
haste 684
–out 297
bundobust 60, 769
bung 263, 351
–up 261
bungalow 189
bunghole 351
bungle 699
bungler 701
bunk *lie* 544
reside 186
support 215
bunker 181
bunkie *bedfellow* 890
bunko 545, 791
–game 545
–steerer 548
bunkoman 792
bunkum
(*see* buncombe)
bunt 276
bunting 550
buoy *raise* 307
float 320
refuge 666
hope 858
buoyant *floating* 305
light 320
elastic 325
prosperous 734
cheerful 836
hopeful 858
bur *clinging* 46
rough 256
in engraving 558
burden *lading* 190
weight 319
melody 413
music 415
poetry 597
too much 641
clog 706
oppress 828
care 830
–of a song
repetition 104
–the memory 505
burdensome
- (*see* burden)
hurtful 649
laborious 686
cumbrous 830
bureau *chest* 191
office 691
shop 799
tribunal 966
department 965
bureaucracy 737
bureaucrat 694
bureaucratic 737
burgee 550
burgeon 161, 194
burgess 188
burgh 189
burgher 188
burghmote 966
burglar 792
–alarm 550, 669
burglary 791
burgomaster 745
burgrave 745
burial 363
buried *deep* 208
imbedded 229
hidden 528
–in a napkin 460
–in oblivion 506
burin 558
burke 361
burlesque
imitation 19
travesty 21, 555
absurdity 497
drama 599
comic 853
ridicule 856
burletta 599
burly 192
burn *near* 197
rivulet 348
hot 382
consume 384
neglect 460
near the truth 480a
excited 825
blemish 848
love 897
punish 972
–daylight 683
–in 384
–one's fingers 699
–out 385
–the candle at both ends *waste* 638
exertion 686
prodigal 818
–to 865
–up the road 266
burner 423
burning (*see* burn)
of a corpse 363
passion 821
angry 900
–ghât 363, 384
–glass 445
–pain 378
–shame 874
–with curiosity 455
burnish *polish* 255
shine 420
beautify 845
burnoose 225
burnt (*see* burn)
red 434
–offering *atone* 952
worship 990
–orange 434
burr 253, 410
burra sahib 642, 745
burro 271
burrow *lodge* 184
excavate 252
bursar 801
bursary 802
bursat 348
burst *disjoin* 44
instantaneous 113
explosion 173
brittle 328
sound 406
paroxysm 825
bubble–
disclosure 529
all over 729
–away 623
–forth *begin* 66
expand 194
be seen 446
–in 294
–into a flame 825
–into tears 839
–of anger 900
–of eloquence 582
–of envy 921
–of laughter 838
–out *violence* 173
egress 295
–upon *arrive* 292
unexpected 508
–with grief 839
ready to–
replete 641
excited 824
burthen (*see* burden)
bury *inclose* 229
inter 363
conceal 528
–one's talent 528
–the hatchet 723
busby 225
bush *branch* 51
lining 224
jungle 344
shrub 367
beat about the–629
in the–344
bushed 475, 688
bushel *much* 31
multitude 102
receptacle 191
size 192
hid under a–460
not hide light under a–878
bushfighting 720
bushing 224
Bushman 431
bushranger 792
bushwhacker
scythe 253
guerrilla 726
free lance 748
bushy 256
business *event* 151
topic 454
occupation 625
commerce 794
full of–682
man of–
proficient 700
consignee 758
mind one's–
incurious 456
attentive 457
careful 459
send about one's–297
stage–599
businesslike
orderly 58
business 625
active 682
practical 692
skillful 698
buskin *dress* 225
drama 599
buss *boat* 273
courtesy 894
endearment 902
bust 554 *spree* 840
bustee 189
bustle *energy* 171
dress 225
agitation 315
activity 682
haste 684
difficulty 704
bustling (*see* bustle)
eventful 151
busy 682
idly–638, 683
busybody
curiosity 455
newsmonger 532
activity 682
but
on the other hand 30
except 83
limit 233
qualifying 469
–now 118
butcha 129, 167
butcher *kill* 361
evildoer 913
butchered 53
butler 746
butt *cask* 191
push 276
aim 620
attack 716
laughingstock 857
–end 67
–in 294
butte 206
butter 356
flattery 933
–bread on both sides 641
–not melt in mouth 894
buttercup 845
buttered side know
–*skill* 698
selfish 943
not know–699
butter–fingers 701
butterfly *insect* 366
variegated 440
fickle 605
beauty 845
gaudy 882
break–on wheel
waste 638
spite 907
butterscotch 396
buttery 636
Buttinsky 294
buttock 235
button *fasten* 43
fastening 45
little 193
hanging 214
knob 250
trifle 643
–up *close* 261
restrain 751

–up one's pockets 808
take by the–586
buttoned–up *reserved* 528
buttonhole *flower* 400
bore 841
buttonholer 841
buttons *page* 746
button–top *useless* 645
buttress *strength* 159
support 215
defense 717
butyraceous 355
buxom 836
buy 795–and sell 794
–a pig in a poke 621
buzz *hiss* 409
insect cry 412
publish 531
news 532
–saw 44
buzzard *bird* 366
fool 501
between hawk and–
agitation 315
worry 828
blind as a–442
–dollar 800
by *alongside* 236
instrumental 631
sequestered 893
–and by 121, 132
–itself 87
–means of 632
–my troth etc. 535
–no means 32
–telegraph 532
–the by 134
–the card 82
–the hour etc.
hire 788
–the way *à propos* 9
beside the purpose 10
parenthetical 134
–wireless 532
go–*pass* 303
have–one
provide 637
possess 777
bye *departure* 293
by–end 615
bygone *past* 122
forgotten 506
let–s be bygones 918
bylaw 963
byname 565
by–pass 287
bypast 122
bypath 279
byplay *hint* 527
gesture 550
by–purpose 615
byre 189, 370, 636
byroad 278, 627
by–room 191
byssus 256
bystander *near* 197
spectator 444
byway 627
byword *maxim* 496
cant term 563, 564
reproach 874
contempt 930

C

cab 272
cabal *plan* 626
confederacy 712
cabala *latency* 526
spell 993
cabalism 526
cabalistic *hidden* 528
sorcery 992
cabane 273
cabaret 189
cabasset 717
cabbage 298, 791
cabestro 45
cabin *room* 189
receptacle 191
cabined 751
cabinet *receptacle* 191
workshop 691
council 696
–picture 556
cable *link* 45
dispatch 527
news 531, 532
telegraph 534
by–684
–code 528
slip–623
telegraphic–534
cabled *telegraphic* 531
cabman *traveler* 268
director 694
caboose 386
cabriolet 272
cacation 299
cachalot 192
cache 636
cachet 550
lettre de–751
cachexia *weakness* 160
disease 655
cachinnation 838
cacique 745
cackle *of geese* 412
chatter 584
talk 588
laugh 838
cacodemon 980
cacoëpy 410, 583
cacoëthes *habit* 613
itch 865
–loquendi 584
–scribendi 590
cacographer 579
cacographic 579
cacography 590
cacology 579, 583
caconym 563
cacophonous (*see* cacophony)
cacophony *stridor* 410
discord 414
style 579
Cacus, den of– 791
cad *servant* 746
vulgar 851
plebeian 876
cadastral survey 466
cadastration 466
cadastre *list* 86
measurement 466
cadaverous *corpse* 362
pale 429
hideous 846
caddy 191
cadeau 784
cadence *pace* 264
fall 306
sound 402
music 415
cadenza 415
cadet *junior* 129
soldier 726
officer 745
–blue 438
cadge 765
cadger *beggar* 767
huckster 797
cadi 967
cadmium 439
caduceus *insignia* 747
wand 215, 993
caducity *fugacity* 111
age 128
impotence 158
decay 659
caducous 111
caecal 261
caecum 221, 350
Caesar 745
caesura *disjunction* 44
discontinuity 70
cessation 142
interval 198
café 189
caftan 225
cafuzo 41
cage *receptacle* 191
restrain 751
prison 752
Cagliostro *impostor* 548
sorcerer 994
cahoot 712, 778
cahot 250, 315
cahotage *disorder* 59
agitation 315
Cain 361
caique 273
cairn *grave* 363
sign 550
caisson 191, 252
caitiff *churl* 876
ruffian 913
villain 949
cajole *flatter* 933
(*see* cajolery)
cajolery *imposition* 544, 545
persuasion 615
flattery 933
cake *stick* 46
pastry 298, 396
consolidate 321
–walk 840
calabash 191
calaboose 752
calambac 400
calambour 400
calamiform 253
calamitous *adverse* 935
disastrous 830
calamity *killing* 361
evil 619
adversity 735
suffering 830
calash *cap* 225
vehicle 272
calathiform 252
calcareous 432
calcimine 430
calcinatory 384
calcine 384
calcitrate 276
calcium light 423
calculate *reckon* 85
investigate 461
expect 507
intend 620
–upon 484
calculated *tending* 176
premeditated 611
calculating *prudent* 498
–machine 85
calculation (*see* calculate)
accounts 811
caution 864
calculous 323
calculus 85, 323
caldron (*see* cauldron)
calèche 272
Caledonian 188
calefaction 384
calefy 384
calembour 520
calendar *list* 86
chronicle 114
record 551
schedule 611
calender 255
calenture *delirium* 503
disease 655
calf *young* 129
animals 366
fool 501
–love 902
golden–986, 991
Caliban 846
caliber *degree* 26
size 192
breadth 202
opening 260
intellectual capacity 498
calibrate *degree* 26
breadth 202
measure 466
caliche 490a
calico 635
calid 382
calidarium 386
calidity 382
caliginous 421
calipers 466
caliph 745
caliphate 737
calisthenics *training* 537
beauty 845
caliver 727
calk 660
call *signal* 550
name 564
express 566
motive 615
visit 892
sanctify 976
ordain 995
at one's– *alert* 682
obedient 743
–attention to 457
–for *require* 630
order 741
ask 765
–forth *resort to* 677
excite 824
–in *advice* 695
–in question 485
–into being 161
–into notice 525
–into play 677
–names 929, 932
–of duty 926
–off the attention 458
–out *cry* 411
challenge 715
–over *number* 85
–to 586
–to account 932
–to mind 505

–to order 741
–to the bar 968
–to the ministry 996
–to witness 467
–up *recollect* 505
motive 615
excite 824
–upon *demand* 741
request 765
visit 892
duty 924, 926
–up spirits 992
within–197
callable 741
callaesthetics 845
callant 129
call boy *theater* 599
callidity 698
calligraphy 590
calling *business* 625
Calliope 597
calliope 404, 417
callithump 173
callosity 323, 823
callous *hard* 323
obtuse 376
insensible 823
callow *young* 127
infant 129
bare 226
unprepared 674
calm *physical* 174
quiet 265
silent 403
dissuade 616
leisure 685
peace 721
moral 826
imperturbable 871
–before a storm 145
–belief etc. 484
green–below 318
calmant 174
calmative 174
calminant 210
calminate 210
calmness
expectance 871
(*see* calm)
calomel 662
caloric 382
–engine 633
calorie 490d
calorimeter 389
calotte 999
calotype 554
caloyer 996
calumet *token* 550
–*of peace* 721, 723
calumniator 936
calumny 934
calvary 1000
Calvinism 984
calyx 191
cam 633
camarade 890
camarilla 712
camber 250
cambist 797, 801
camboose 386
Cambrian 188
cambric 635
camel 271
–backed 243
–bird 274
swallow a–
caprice 608
clumsy 699
camelopard 206
camelot 797
cameo *convex* 250
sculpture 557
camera 445
camera lucida 445
camera obscura 445
camerated 191
camilla 274
camisade 716
camisole 225
camorra 712
camouflage 273, 528
camp *locate* 184
abode 189
military 728
–meeting 990
–on the trail 281
campagna *space* 180
plain 344
campaign *tactics* 692
war 722
(*plan* 626)
–hat 225
campaigner 726
campaigning
travel 266
campaniform
curved 245
round 249
concave 252
campanile 206
campanular 245, 249
campanulous 249
camper 268
campestrian 344
campestrine 344
camphor 356*a*
camphorated 356*a*
campus 344, 367, 728
Campus Martius 728
can *power* 157
mug 191
preserve 670
best one–686
–it be! 870
Canadian 188
canaille 876
canakin 191
canal *opening* 260
conduit 350
way 627
–boat 273
canaliferous 259
canard *rumor* 532
lie 546
canary 366
cancan *dance* 840
cancel *destroy* 162
counteract 179
obliterate 552
abrogate 756
repudiate 773
cancellated 219
cancellation 219
cancelli 191
cancellous 219
cancer *disease* 655
bane 663
painful 830
candelabrum 423
candelia 349
candent 382, 430
candid *white* 430
sincere 543
ingenuous 703
honorable 939
candidacy 763
candidate
petitioner 767
desirous 865
candidature 763
candle 423
bargain by inch of–769
burn–at both ends 686
–ends *remains* 40
economy 817
candle foot 466
candleholder 711
candlelight 126, 422
Candlemas 138, 998
candle power 466
candlestick 423
seven–branched–999
candor *veracity* 543
artlessness 703
honor 939
candy *dense* 321
sweet 396
cane *weapon* 727
punish 972
scourge 975
–sugar 396
canescent 430
can hook 633
Canicula 423
canicule 382
canicular 382
caniculated 259
canine 366
–appetite 865
–madness 867
canister 191
canker *disease* 655
deterioration 659
bane 663
pain 830
cankered *sullen* 901*a*
cankerworm 663
evildoer 913
care 830
canned goods 670
cannel coal 388
cannery 636
cannibal 913
cannibalism 945
cannikin 191
canning 670
cannon *collision* 276
loud 404
arms 727
–'s mouth *war* 722
courage 861
cannonade 716
cannonball
round 249
swift 274
cannoneer 726
cannot 471
cannular 260
canny *wise* 498
cunning 702
canoe 273
paddle one's own–748
canon *regularity* 80
music 415
belief 484
precept 697
priest 996
rite 998
–law 697
canon
ravine 198, 350
canonical *regular* 82
inspired 985
ecclesiastical 995
canonicals 999
canonist 983
canonization
repute 873
deification 991
rite 998
canonize 991
canonry 995
canopus 490a
canopy 223
–of heaven 318
canorous 413
cant *oblique* 217
jerk 276
hypocrisy 544
neology 563
impiety 988
cantabile 415
cantankerous 901, 901a
cantata 415
cantatore 416
cantatrice 416
canteen 189, 191
canter *move* 266
gallop 274
win at a–705
canterbury
receptacle 191
Canterbury tale 546
cantharides 171
cant hook 276
canticle 415
cantilever 215
canting 855
cantle 51
cantlet *small* 32
piece 51
canto 597
canton *partition* 44
area 181
cantonment
location 184
abode 189
cantrap 993
canty 836
Canuck 188
canvas *sail* 267
picture 556
under press of–274
canvass
investigate 461
discuss 476
dissert 595
solicit 765
canvasser 767, 797
canzonet *song* 415
caoutchouc 325
cap *be superior* 33
height 206
summit 210
cover 223
hat 225
retaliate 718
complete 729
salute 894
–and bells 844
–and gown 550
–fits 23
–in hand *request* 765
servile 886
respect 928
–of maintenance 747
fling up one's–838
Fortunatus's–993
set one's–at 897, 902
capability
endowment 5
power 157
skill 698
facility 705
capable *quick* 682
(*see* capability)
capacious *space* 180
–memory 505
capacitor 490d
capacity *endowment* 5
power 157
space 180
size 192
intellect 450

wisdom 498
office 625
talent 698
meanest–499, 518
cap–a–pie
complete 52
armed–
prepared 673
defense 717
war 722
caparison 225
cape *height* 206
cloak 225
projection 250
(*land* 342)
Cape cart 272
caper *leap* 309
absurdity 497
dance 840
capful *quantity* 25
small 32
–of wind 349
capillament 205
capillary *hairlike* 205
(*thin* 203)
capital *city* 189
top 210
letter 561
important 642
excellent 648
money 800
wealth 803
–crime 947
–punishment 972
make–out of
pretext 617
acquire 775
capitalist 803
capitals 591
print in–s 642
capitation 85
–tax 812
capitol 717
capitular *rule* 80
churchdom 995
clergy 996
capitulate 725
capnomancy 511
capon 298, 373
caponize 38, 158
caporal 694
capote 225
capper 548
capriccio *music* 415
whim 608
caprice 608
out of–615*a*
capricious
irregular 139
changeable 149
irresolute 605
whimsical 608
capriciously
without motive 615*a*
(*see* capricious)
capriole 309
capsheaf 210
capsicum 393
capsize *inversion* 218
wreck 731
capsized 732
capstan *lift* 307
machine 633
capstone 210
capsular *concave* 252
capsule *vessel* 191
tunicle 223
captain *mariner* 269
master 745
captation 933
caption 789
heading 66, 564
captious
capricious 608
irascible 901
censorious 932
captivate *induce* 615
restrain 751
please 829
captivated
fascinated 827
captivating
pleasing 829
lovable 897
captivation
attraction 829
captive *prisoner* 754
adorer 897
–balloon 273
lead–749
make–751
captivity 751
captor 789
capture 789
capturer 789
Capuchin 996
caquet 584
car 272
carabineer 726
carack 273
caracole 309
caracoler 266
carafe 191
caramel 396
carapace 717
carat 319
caravan *company* 72
journey 266
vehicle 272
caravansary 189
caravel 273
carbarn 636
carbine 727
carbolic acid 663
carbon 388
carbonaceous 388
Carbonaro 742
carbonate
–of ammonia 392
–of lead 430
carbonic acid 663
carbonization 384
carbonize 384
carboy 191
carbuncle *red* 434
abscess 655
jewel 847
carburetor 272
carcanet 847
carcass *structure* 329
corpse 362
bomb 727
carcelage 973
carcinoma 655
card *unravel* 60
ticket 550
plan 626
comb 652
address–550
by the–82
–cheat 792
–index
arrangement 60
list 86
record 551
store 636
–s to play 632
great–873
house of–s 328
leave a–892
on the–s *liable* 177
destiny 152
possible 470
playing–s 840
play one's best–686
play one's–692
play one's–s well 698
shuffle the–s
begin again 66
change 140
chance 621
prepare 673
speak by the–
care 459
veracity 543
phrase 566
throw up the–s 757
trump–626
cardboard 593
cardcase 191
cardiac 836
cardialgia 655
Cardigan jacket 225
cardinal *dress* 225
red 434
bird 434
important 642
excellent 648
priest 995, 996
–bird 434
–flower 434
–grosbeak 434
–points *compass* 278
–virtues 944
cardinalate 995
cardioid 245
carditis 655
card–sharper 792
card–sharping 545
care *attention* 459
business 625
adversity 735
custody 751
economy 817
pain 828
fear 860
–for *important* 642
desire 865
love 897
–will kill a cat 459
drive–away 840
for aught one–s
unimportant 643
indifferent 866
have the–of 693
take–864
take–of 459
careen *slope* 217
repair 660
career *business* 625
conduct 692
careful *heedful* 459
frugal 817
careless
inattentive 458
neglectful 460
feeble 575
insensible 823
indifferent 866
carelessness
(*see* careless)
caress 902
caret *incomplete* 53
typography 550
want 640
caretaker 758
careworn *pain* 828
dejection 837
cargador 271
cargo
large quantity 31
contents 190
shipment 270
property 780
goods 798
Carib 372*a*
caribou 366
caricature *likeness* 19
copy 21
exaggerate 549
misrepresent 555
ridicule 856
caricaturist 559, 844
caries 49, 655
cariole 272
carious 653
cark 828
carking 828–care 830
carle 876
carlock 352
carman 694
Carmelite 996
carminative 174, 662
carmine 434
carnage 361
carnal *fleshly* 364
intemperate 954
impure 961
irreligious 989
carnalize 954
carnation 434
Carnegie medal 733
carnival 840
carnivore 298
carnivorism 298
carnivorous 298
carol *music* 415, 416
cheerful 836
rejoice 838
carom 276
carouse *feast* 298
festivity 840
intemperance 954
drinking 959
carp at 932
carpenter 690
carper 936
carpet 211–knight
fop 854
servile 886
sybarite 954*a*
–sweeper 652
on the–topic 454
project 626
carpetbagger 548
carphology 315
carrefour 627
carriage *gait* 264
transference 270
vehicle 272
aspect 448
conduct 692
keep one's–852
carried (*see* carry)
–away by passion 824
–by acclamation 488
carrier 271
–pigeon 534
carriole 272
carrion *carcass* 362
foul 653
carrom 276
carronade 727
carroty 434
carry *conduce to* 176
support 215
transfer 270
induce 615
–all before one 731
–a point *succeed* 731
–by storm 731
–coals 879
–conviction 484
–in the mind 505
–into execution
complete 729
observe 772
–off *take* 789

steal 791
–on (*see below*)
–oneself 692
–out *conduct* 692
complete 729
–over *transfer* 270
accounts 811
–through 692, 729
–weight *influence* 175
evidence 467
importance 642
–with a high hand
authority 737
pride 878
insolence 885
reap and–775
carry on
continue 143
persevere 604*a*
pursue 622
do 680
conduct 692
–an argument 476
–an inquiry 461
–a trade 794
–business 625
–war 722
cart 272–away 185
–before the horse
disorder 59
inversion 218
bungling 699
–horse 271
–load *much* 31
contents 190
cartage 270
carte *list* 86
–and tierce 716
–blanche *power* 157
permit 760
liberal 816
–de visite 550, 554
cartel *defiance* 715
truce 723
compact 709, 769
carter 268
Cartesianism 451
Carthusian 996
cartilage *dense* 321
hard 323
tough 327
cartilaginous
hard 323
tenacious 327
cartographer 466
cartography 466, 554
carton 593
cartoon 21, 556
cartoonist 558
cartouche
ammunition 727
ornament 847
cartridge 727
cartulary *list* 86
record 551
caruncle 250
caruncular 250
carunculation 250
carve *cut* 44
make 161
form 240
furrow 259
sculpture 557
apportion 786
–one's way 282
carvel 273
carver 559
Caryatides 215
casa 189
cascade 348
case *state* 7
box 191
sheath 223
topic 454
argument 476
specification 527
grammar 567
affair 625
patient 655
lawsuit 969
be the–*exist* 1
true 494
–in point *agree* 23
conform 82
in–*circumstance* 8
event 151
supposition 514
in good
–*healthy* 654
prosperous 734
make out a–
evidence 467
right 924
caseate 321
caseation 321
caseharden
strengthen 159
habituate 613
casehardened
callous 376, 823
obstinate 606
casein 321
casemate *barrack* 189
defense 717
casement 260
casern 189
cash *money* 800
pay 807
–account 811
–down 810
–on delivery 810
–register 85, 551, 802
in–803
cashbook 551, 811
cashbox 802
cashier *dismiss* 756
treasurer 801
cashmere 635
casing 223
casino 712
cask 191
casket *box* 191
coffin 363
casque *helmet* 717
casquetel 717
Cassandra
prophet 513
warning 668
cassino 840
Cassiopeia's Chair 318
cassock 999
cast *mold* 21
small quantity 32
add 37
role 51
spread 73
tendency 176
exuvial 223
form 240
throw 284
tinge 428
aspect 448
plan 626
staff 712
give 784
allot 786
condemn 971
–about for 463
–accounts 811
–adrift *disperse* 73
eject 297
liberate 750
dismiss 756
–a gloom 837
–a nativity
predict 511
sorcery 992
–anchor *stop* 265
arrive 292
–a shade 421
–aside 460
–a slur *discredit* 874
accuse 938
–a spell 992
–aspersions 934
–away *reject* 610
waste 638
lost 732
–away care 836
–behind one
forget 506
refuse 764
relinquish 782
–dishonor upon 874
–down 308
dejected 837
–eyes on 441
–in one's lot with
609
–in the eye 443
–in the same mold
17
–in the teeth 938
–iron *metal* 323
resolute 604
–lots 621
–luster upon 420
–of countenence 448
–of mind 820
–of the dice 156
–off *divest* 226
dismiss 756
relinquish 782
–off a habit 614
–off clothes 645
–off skin 223
–off trammels 750
–one's net 463
–out 610
–overboard
disuse 678
–reflection upon 932
–the eyes back 122
–the eyes over 457
–the parts 60
–the skin 226
–to the dogs 162
–up *add* 85
happen 151
eject 297
give one a–707
set on a–621
castaneous 433
castanet 417
castaway *exile* 893
reprobate 949
(*impious* 988)
caste *class* 75
party 712
rank 873
–mark 550
lose–940
castellan *servant* 746
keeper 753
castellated 717
caster *cruet* 191
wheel 312
castigate *reprove* 932
punish 972
castigator 936
casting–vote 480
–weight 28, 30
castle *at chess* 148
abode 189
refuge 666
defense 717
–builder 515
–in the air
inattention 458
impossible 471
imagination 515
hope 858
castor *hat* 225
Castor and Pollux
twins 89
luminary 423
friends 890
castrametation
building 189
war 722
castrate *subduct* 38
impotent 158
casual *incidental* 6
chance 156
uncertain 475
nonobservant 773
casualty *event* 151
killed 361
evil 619
misfortune 735
casuist 476
casuistic 477
casuistry
sophistry 477
falsehood 544
duty 926
casus belli
quarrel 713
irritation 824, 900
cat *boat* 273
nine lives 359
animal 366
keen sight 441
fall on one's feet 734
cross 901
as the–jumps
event 151
–and dog life 713
–in pattens 652
gib–, tom–*male* 373
let–out of bag 529
see how the–jumps
foresight 510
fickleness 607
caution 864
catabasis 36
catacaustic 245
catachresis
metaphor 521
misinterpretation
523
cataclasm 44
cataclysm
convulsion 146
destruction 162
deluge 348
(*redundance* 641)
catacomb 363
catacoustics 402
catafalque 363
catalectic 597
catalepsy 265, 683, 821a
catalo 41
catalogue *arrange* 60
list 86
–raisonné 551
catalysis 49
catamaran *vessel* 273
fighter 726
catamenia 138
catamount 913
cataphonics 402
cataplasm 662
catapult
propulsion 284
weapon 727
cataract *waterfall* 348

blindness 442, 443
catarrh 299
catastrophe
dénouement 154
disaster 619
finish 729
misfortune 735
end 67
catastrophic
revolutionary 146
(*see* catastrophe)
catboat 273
catcall *whistle* 417
disapproval 932
catch *imitate* 19
fastening 45
song 415
detect 480*a*
gather the meaning 518
cheat 545
receive 785
take 789
by–es 70
–a disease 655
–a glimpse of 441
–a likeness 554
–an idea 498
–a sound 418
–at *willing* 602
desire 865
–a Tartar *dupe* 547
retaliate 718
–at straws
overrate 482
credulous 486
unskillful 699
rash 863
–by surprise 508
–drain 191
–fire 384
–in a trap 545
–one's death 360
–the attention 457
–the breath 349
–the ear 418
–the eye 446
–the infection
excitation 824
–tripping 480*a*
–up 789
no great–651
catching
infectious 657
catchpenny
deceiving 545
trumpery 643
cheap 815
catchpoll 965
catchweed 253
catchword
identification 550
printing 591
catechesis 461
catechism
inquiry 461
creed 484
church–983*a*
catechize 461
catechumen
convert 144
learner 541
laity 997
categorical
positive 474
demonstrative 478
affirmative 535
–ly true 494
categorization 60
category *state* 7
quantity 25
class 75
in the same–9
catena 69
catenarian 245
catenary 245
catenation 69
cater 637
caterpillar 129
caterwaul
cat–cry 412
discord 414
courting 902
cates 298
catgut 417
–scraper 416
catharsis 821a
cathartic 652, 662
Cathay cycle of–683
cathedral 189, 1000
catheretic 384, 830
Catherine wheel 423
cathexis 821a
cathode 490d
catholic
universal 78
religious 987
–church 983*a*
Roman–984
Catholicization 144
catholicon 662
Catiline 941
catnip 662
cat–o'–nine–tails 975
catopsis 441
catoptrics 420
catoptromancy 511
cat's cradle 219
cat's–eye 847
cat's–paw *dupe* 547
instrumental 631
use 677
auxiliary 711
cat's tail 353
cattle
beasts of burden 271
animals 366
–plague 655
–stealing 791
–thief 792
–truck 272
Caucasian mystery 983
Caucasoid 372a
caucus *assemblage* 72
council 696
caudal *end* 67
rear 235
caudate 214
caudex 215
cauf 370
caught
–napping 458, 491
–tripping 491
cauldron *convert* 144
vessel 191
heat 386
laboratory 691
cauliflower 298
caulk 660
causal 153
causative 153
cause *source* **153**
lawsuit 969
–d by 154
final–620
take up the–of 707
tell the–of 522
causeless *casual* 156
aimless 621
causerie 588
causeway 627
causidical 965
caustic *energetic* 171
feeling 821
painful 830
gruff 895
malevolent 907
–curve 245
cautel *caution* 864
(*care* 459)
cauterant 384
cautery 384
caution *warn* 668
prudence 864
security 771
(*care* 459)
(*advice* 695)
want of–863
cavalcade
procession 69
journey 266
cavalier
horseman 268
insolent 885
sycophant 886
discourteous 895
contemptuous 930
cavaliere servente
servile 886
lover 897
cavalry 726
cavalryman 726
cavatina 415
cave *dwelling* 189
cell 191
cavity 252
–in *hollow* 252
submit 725
–of Adullam
desertion 624
discontent 832
–of Aeolus 349
–of despair 837
caveat *warning* 668
command 741
cave–dweller 893
cave–in 162
caveman 893
Cavendish 392
cavern (*see* cave)
cavernous 252
cavesson 752
caviar
hors d'oeuvre 298
pungent 392
condiment 393
(*energy* 171)
–to the general 850
cavil *sophistry* 477
demur 485
dissent 489
censure 932
caviler 936
cavity 252
cavort 315
caw 412
cayenne *pungent* 392
condiment 393
(*energy* 171)
cayman 913
cayuse 271
cazique 745
cease 142
–to breathe 360
–to exist 2
ceaseless 112
ceaselessness 69
cecity 442
cedar 367, 400
cede *submit* 725
relinquish 782
give 784
cedilla 550
ceil 224
ceiling
height 206, 210
cover 223
ceja 367
celebrant 990
celebrate 883
the Eucharist 998
celebration 883
reputz 873
rite 998
celebrity 505, 873
nobility 875
celerity 274
celery 298
Celestial
Chinaman 188
celestial *physical* 318
religious 976
heaven 981
(*delightful* 829)
–hierarchy 977
celibacy 904
celibate 904
cell *abode* 189
receptacle 191
cavity 252
organic 357
prison 752
hermitage 893
–theory 357
cellar 191, 207
cellaret 191
cellarway 260
cellular 191, 252
celluloid 19
celstitude 206
cement *attach* 43
united medium 45
unite 46, 48
covering 223
hard 323
material 635
–a party 712
cemented
concord 714
cemetery 363
cenobite 996
cenotaph 363
Cenozoic era 372a, 490c
cense 400
censer 400, 998, 999
censor *critic* 480
detractor 936
censorious
judging 480
disapproving 932
censurable 947
censure 932
censurer 832, 936
census *number* 85
list 86
–report 551
cent 800
unimportance 643
centaur 83
Centaurus 490a
centenarian 130
centenary *hundred* 98
period 138
celebration 883
centennial
(*see* centenary)
center *in order* 68
in space 222
converge 290
–board 211
–of life 1
–round *assemble* 72
converge 290
centesimal 99
centimeter 200
centipeds 368
cento 597

central 68, 222
centrality 222
centralize *combine* 48
centric 222
centricality 222
centrifugal 291
centripetal 290
centrosome 357
centuple 98
centuplicate 98
centuriate 98
centurion 745
century *hundred* 98
period 108
long time 110
cephalalgia 378
ceramic 384
–ware 557
ceramics 557
cerate 355, 662
Cerberus *janitor* 263
custodian 664
sop for–615
cereal 298, 367
cereals 369
cerebral *phonetic* 561
cerebrate 451
cerebration 451
cerebrum 450
cerecloth 223, 363
cerement
covering 223
wax 356
burial 363
ceremonious 928
ceremony *parade* 882
courtesy 894
rite 998
cerise 434
cerograph 558
cerography
engraving 558
writing 590
ceromancy 511
ceroplastic 557
certain *special* 79
indefinite number 100
sure 474
belief 484
true 494
make–of 480*a*
of a–age 128
to a–degree 32
certainly *yes* 488
certainty 474
certes *surely* 474
yes 488
certificate
evidence 467
record 551
security 771
certify *evince* 467
affirm 535
certiorari 969
certitude 474
cerulean 438
cerulescent 438
ceruse 430
cespitose 367
cess *tax* 812
cessation 142
cession *surrender* 725
of property 782
gift 784
cesspool 653
cest 247
cestus *ligtaure* 45
girdle 247
Cetus 490a
chabuk 975
chafe
physical pain 378
warm 384
irritate 825
mental pain 828, 830
discontent 832
incense 900
chaff *trash* 643
rubbish 645
ridicule 856
vulgar 876
not to be caught with– *clever* 698
cunning 702
winnow–from wheat 609
chaffer 794
chafing dish 386
chagrin 828
chain *fasten* 43
vinculum 45
series 69
measure 200
interlinking 219
imprison 752
ornament 847
adamantine–s 360
–lightning 423
drink 959
–s *fireplace* 386
drag a–749
drag a lengthened–686
in–s *prisoner* 754
chain shot 727
chair *support* 215
vehicle 272
professorship 542
throne 747
celebration 883
president 694
–car 272
in the–693
chairman 694
chaise 272
chalcedony 847
chalcography 558
chalet 189
chalice 191
chalk *earth* 342
white 430
mark 550
drawing 556
–out *plan* 626
–talk 537, 584
–talker 540
chalky 430
challenge
question 461
doubt 485
claim 924
defy 715
accuse 938
–comparison 648
–the jurors 969
chalybeate 662
chamber *room* 191
council 696
mart 799
–concert 415
–fellow 890
–music 415
sick–655
chamberlain 746
chambermaid 746
chameleon *lizard* 366
changeable 149
variegated 440
chamfer 259
chamois
smoothness 255
leap 306
animal 366
champ 298–the bit
disobedient 742
chafe 825
angry 900
champagne 959
champaign 344
champain 874
champak 400
champion *best* 648
auxiliary 711
defense 717
combatant 726
victor 731
representative 759
pity 914
championship 707
champlevé 847
chance
absence of cause **156**
liability 177
absence of aim **621**
as–would have it 152
be one's–151
–s against one
danger 665
game of–840
great–472
small–473
stand a–*liable* 177
possible 470
take one's–675
chanceable 156
chanceful 156
chancel 1000
chancellor
judge 664, 967
president 745
deputy 759
–of the exchequer 801
chancery–suit
delay 133
court of–966
chandelier 214, 423
chandler 797
change *alteration* **140**
interchange 148
mart 799
small coin 800
–about 149
–color 821
–for 147
–hands 783
–of mind 607
–of opinion 485
–of place 264
radical–146
sudden–146
changeable 149
changeableness
mutable **149**
irresolute 605
changeful 607
changeling
substitute 147
fool 501
changer 797
channel *base* 211
furrow 259
opening 260
conduit 350
artery 627
chant *song* 415
sing 416
worship 990
chanter 416
chanticleer 366
chantress 416
chantry 1000
chaomancy 511
chaos 59
chap *crack* 198
jaw 231
fellow 373
chaparajos 225
chaparral 367
chap book 593
chapeau 225
chapel 189, 1000
chaperon
accompany 88
guard 459
safety 664
chapfallen 837, 878
chaplain 996
chaplaincy 995
chaplet *circle* 247
fragrance 400
favor 550
trophy 733
ornament 847
chapman 797
chaps *chaparajos* 225
chapter *partition* 44
part 51
topic 454
book 593
council 696
church 995
–and verse
evidence 467
exact 494
–of accidents 156, 621
chapter house 1000
chaqueta 225
char 384
char–à–bancs 272
character *nature* 5
state 7
class 75
oddity 83
letter 561
drama 599
disposition 820
characteristic
intrinsic 5
special 79
mark 550
characterize
name 564
describe 594
characterized 820
charade *riddle* 533
drama 599
charcoal
fuel 384, 388
black 431
drawing 556
charge *fill* 52
contents 190
business 625
mandate 630
direction 693
advice 695
precept 697
attack 716
order 741
custody 751
commission 755
bargain for 794
price 812
accusation 938
churchdom 995
–d with
possessed of 777
–on *attribute* 155
in–*prisoner* 754
justifiable–937
take–of safe 664
take in–751
chargeable *debt* 806
–on *duty* 926
chargé d'affaires 758

charger *carrier* 271
fighter 726
chargeship 625
chariot 272
drag at one's–wheels 749
charioteer *driver* 268
pilot 694
charitable
(*see* charity)
charity *give* 784
liberal 816
beneficient 906
pity 914
–that begins at home 943
cold as –*insensible* 823
charivari *loud* 404
clatter 407
discord 414
charlatan
ignoramus 493
impostor 548
mountebank 844
boaster 884
charlatanism
ignorance 491
falsehood 544
affectation 855
Charles's wain 318
Charley 753
charm *draw* 288
motive 615
talisman 747
please 829
beauty 845
love 897
attraction 928
conjure 992
spell 993
bear a–d life
safe 664
prosperous 734
charmer *sorcerer* 994
voice of the–*flattery* 933
charming *taste* 850
(*see* charm)
charnel house 363
chart *inform* 527
represent 554
charter
commission 755
permit 760
compact 769
security 771
privilege 924
chartered *legal* 963
–accountant 811
–libertine 962
chartulary 86
charwoman
worker 690
servant 746
chary *economical* 817
stingy 819
cautious 864
Charybdis
whirlpool 312, 346
danger 665
chase *emboss* 250
drive away 289
killing 361
forest 367
pursue 622
ornament 847
wild goose–645
chaser 559
chasm *interval* 198
opening 260
gully 350
abyss 667
(*discontinuity* 70)
chassepot 727
chasser 297
–balancer 605
chasseur 726
chassis 272
chaste *shapely* 242
language 576, 578
simple 849
good taste 850
pure 960
chasten *moderate* 174
punish 972
chastened
subdued spirit 826
chasteness
(*see* chaste)
chastise *censure* 932
punish 972
–with scorpions 739
chastity 960
chasuble 999
chat 588
château 189
châtelaine 847
chatoyant 440
chattels
furniture 633
property 780
chatter 412, 584
chatterbox 584
chattering of teeth
cold 383
chatti 191
chatty *talkative* 584
sociable 892
chauffeur 268, 271, 694
chauki 752
chaunt (*see* chant)
chaussé 225
Chautauqua 537
chauvinism 884, 885
chauvinist 885
chawbacon 876
cheap *worthless* 643
low price 815
hold–930
cheapen *haggle* 794
begrudge 819
cheapness 815
cheat *deceive* 545
deceiver 548
check *numerical* 85
cessation 142
moderate 174
counteract 179
slacken 275
plaid 440
experiment 463
measure 466
evidence 468
ticket 550
dissuade 616
hinder 706
misfortune 735
restrain 751
money order 800
–in full career 142
–oneself 829
–the growth 201
checkered
diversified 16*a*
changeable 149
variegated 440
checkers 440
game 840
checkmate
deadlock 142
success 731
failure 732
checkrein 706
checkroll 86
checkstring
pull the–142
cheek *side* 236
–by jowl *with* 88
near 197
cheeks *dual* 89
cheep 412
cheer *repast* 298
cry 411
aid 707
pleasure 827
relief 834
mirth 836
rejoicing 838
amusement 840
courage 861
exult 884
sociality 892
welcome 894
applaud 931
(*please* 829)
good–*hope* 858
high living 957
cheerful 836
–giver 816
cheerfulness 836
cheering 602
cheerless
unpleasing 830
dejected 837
cheese 298
cheesecake 298
cheeseparings
remains 40
dirt 653
parsimony 819
cheetah 440
chef de cuisine
proficient 700
servant 746
chef–d'oeuvre
masterpiece 648
master stroke 698
cheiromancy 522
chela 541
chemical 144
chemical apparatus 490b
chemise 225
chemisette 225
chemistry 490b, 144
organic–357
cheque 800
chequer 440–roll 86
cherish *aid* 707
love 897
endearment 902
–a belief 484
–an idea etc. 451
–feelings etc. 821
cheroot 392
cherry 298, 434
two bites of a–*overrate* 482
roundabout 629
clumsy 699
cherry–cheeked 845
cherry–colored 434
chersonese 342
cherub 167, 977
Cherubim 977
Cheshire cat 838
chess 840
chessboard 440
chest *box* 191
money coffer 802
chestnut
stale joke 105, 532
fruit 367
red 434
chestnut–color 433
cheval–de–bataille
plea 617
plan 626
cheval glass 445
chevalier 875
–d'industrie 792
chevaux de frise
spikes 253
defense 717
chevron *obliquity* 217
rank 550, 747, 877
chevronné 754
chew 298 *tobacco* 392
–the cud 451
chiaroscuro *light* 420
gray 432
painting 556
chiasm 43, 219
chiasmal 219
chic *show* 882
chicane *sophistry* 477
deceit 545
cunning 702
chicanery
(*see* chicane)
chi–chi 563
chick 424
chickaree 274
chicken *young* 129
fowl 298, 366
reckon–s before hatched *hope* 858
rash 863
tender as a–*soft* 324
sensitive 822
compassionate 914
chicken–hearted 862
chide 527, 932
chief *principal* 642
master 745
–part 31
evidence in–467
chiefdom 737
Chief Justice 967
chieftain 745
chiffon 635
chiffonier 876
chiffonnière 191
chignon 225
chilblains 383
child *infant* 129
offspring 167
fool 501
–of God 987
–'s play *trifling* 643
easy 705
childbirth 161
childhood 127
childish *credulous* 486
foolish 499
feeble 575
–treble 581
childlike *artless* 703
childly 129
children 167
chiliad 98, 120
chill *cold* 383
render cold 385
indispose 616
chilly 383
Chiltern Hundreds 757
chimaera *fish* 368
chime *repetition* 104
roll 407
resonance 408
melody 413
–in with *agree* 23
conform 82
assent 488
concord 714
chimera *monster* 83
imaginary 515

(*error* 495)
chimney *opening* 260
airpipe 351
(*egress* 295)
–corner 189
chin 234
china *ceramic* 384
art 557
–wedding 883
Chinaman 188
chinch 653
chine 235
Chinese 188
–temple 1000
chink *gap* 198
sound 408
money 800
chinking 635
Chinook 349, 563
chip *small* 32
detach 44
bit 51
reduce 195
counter 550
–in 709
–off the old block
similar 17
copy 21
offspring 167
chipmunk 274, 366
chipper 654, 836
chippy 962
chirography 590
chirology 550
chiromancy 511, 550
chirp *bird–note* 412
sing 416
cheerful 836
rejoice 838
chirrup (*see* chirp)
chirurgery 662
chisel *fabricate* 161
form 240
furrow 259
tool 262
sculpture 557
chiseling 558
chit *infant* 129, 167
small 193
letter 592
chit–chat 588
chitterlings 221
chivalrous 894
(*see* chivalry)
chivalry *war* 722
tenure 777
courage 861
philanthropy 910
honor 939
generosity 942
chivarras 225
chlamys 225
chloral 376
chloride–of lime 652
–of sodium 336
chlorine 435, 663
–gas 727
chloroform
opiate 174
anaesthetic 376
mental insensibility 823
chlorosis 655
chlorotic 655
chock–full
complete 52
replete 639
chocolate *food* 298
color 433
choice *will* 600
election **609**
excellent 648
absence of–**609a**
by–600
–of words 569
–spirits 873
choir *sing* 416
church music 996
church 1000
Choir Invisible 977
choirmaster 416
choke *close* 261
stifle 361
redundant 641
hinder 706
–off 706
chokeberry 397
choke damp 663
choke–full
(*see* chock–full)
chokidar 753
chokra 746
choky 752
choler 900
cholera 655
choleric 901
chondrification 323
choose 609
do what one–s 748
chop *disjoin* 44
change 140
water in motion 348
indication 550
–and change 140
–logic 476
–up 201
chopfallen 837
chophouse 189
choppiness 348
chopping *large* 192
–sea 348
choppy 348
chops *mouth* 66
jaws 231
food 298
chop–suey 298
chor 792
choral 415–club 416
–society 416
chord 413
chore 625, 746
–boy 534
chorea 315, 655
choregus 694
chorister *singer* 416
church singer 996
chorographer 466
chorography 183, 466
chorometer 466
chorus *shout* 411
song 415
singers 416
unanimity 488
poetry 597
opera 599
concord 714
–girl 599
chose–in action 780
–in possession 777
chosen 609
chota hazri 298
chouse 545
chowchow 41
chowder 298
chowderhead 501
chow dog 366
chrestomathy 560
chrism 998
Christ 976
Church of–983a
receive–987
Christcross 219
Christcross–row 561
christen *name* 564
rite 998
Christendom 983a, 995
Christian 983a, 987
–charity 906
–Science 984
Christmas *period* 138
Church festival 998
Christmas box 784
chromatic *color* 428
–scale *music* 413
chromation 357
chromatism 428
chromatogenous 428
chromatograph 428
chromatography 428
chromatology 428
chromatometer 428
chromato–pseudo–blepsis 443
chromatoscope 428
chromatoscopy 428
chromatrope 428, 445
chrome 436
chromium 490b
chromogen 428
chromolithograph 558
chromometer 428
chromoscope 428
chromosome 357
chromosphere 318
chronic 110, 143
chronicle
measure time 114
annals 551
chronicler 553
chronogram 114
chronographer 594
chronography
measure time 114
description 594
chronolithograph 558
chronologic 114
chronologize 114
chronology 114
chronometry 114
chrononhotonthologos 887
chrysalis 129
chrysolite
greenness 435
perfection 650
jewel 847
chrysology 800
chrysoprase 435
chthonian 991
chubby 192
chuck *throw* 284
beef 298
animal cry 412
–under chin 902
chucker–out 297
chuck farthing 621
chuckle
animal cry 412
laugh 838
exult 884
chucklehead 501
chuddar 225
chuff 876
chum 711, 890
chummery 189
chunk 51
chunky 201
chupatty 298
Church *building* 189
infallible 474
orthodox 983a
Christendom 995
temple 1000
–of Christ 983a
dignitaries of–996
go to–990
High–, Low–, etc. 984
churchdom 995
churchman 996
churchwarden 996
churchyard
burial 363
church 1000
–cough 655
churl *boor* 876
churlish *niggard* 819
rude 895
sulky 901a
malevolent 907
churn *agitate* 315
butter 352
chute 348
chutney 393
chyle 333
chylification 333
chylous 333
cibarious 298
cicada 366
cicatrix 551
cicatrize 660
Cicero 582
cicerone 524, 527
Ciceronian 578, 582
cicisbeo 897
cicuration 370
cider 298
cienaga 345
cigar 392
cilia *hairs* 205
rough 256
ciliolum 205
cimeter 727
Cimmerian 421
cinch *girth* 45, 370
facility 705
cinchona 662
cinct 229
cincture 247
cinder *combustion* 384
dirt 653
(*remains* 40)
Cinderella
servant 746
commonalty 876
cinema 448, 840
cinematograph 448, 559
cinerary 363
cineration 384
cinereous 432
cingle 230
cinnabar 434
cinnamon 393, 433
cinque 98
cinquecento 114, 554
cipher *unsubstantial* 4
number 84
compute 85
zero 101
concealment 528
mark 550
letter 561
unimportant 643
writing in–590
Circe *seductor* 615
sorcerer 994
Circean 992–cup
pleasure 377
intemperance 954
circination 312
circle *region* 181
encompass 227
form 247
party 712

(*assemblage* 72)
–of acquaintance 892
–of the sciences 490
describe a–311
great–sailing 628
in–s 312
circling
convolution 248
circuit *region* 181
outline 230
winding 248
tour 266
indirect path 311
indirect course 629
circuition 311
circuitous
winding 248
devious 279
indirect 311
–method 629
circular *round* 247
publication 531
letter 592
pamphlet 593
–note 805
–saw 44
circularity 247
circulate *circuit* 311
rotate 312
publish 531
money 800
circulating medium 800
circulation
(*see* circulate)
–of money 809
in–*news* 532
circumambience 629
(*see* circumambient)
circumambient 227, 229, 311
circumambulate
travel 266
go round 311
circumambulation 629
circumbendibus
winding 248
indirect method 629
(*circuition* 311)
circumcinct 229
circumcision 44, 998
circumduction 552
circumference 230
circumferential 227, 230
circumflex *turn* 311
circumflexion 311
circumfluent
tie round 227
move round 311
circumforaneous
traveling 266
circuition 311
circumfuse 73, 312
circumgyration 312
circumjacence 227
circumlocution
periphrase 573
(*phrase* 566)
–court 133
–office 133
circumlocutory 573
circummigration 311
circumnavigate
navigation 267
circuition 311
circumnutation 314
circumrotation 312
circumscribe
surround 229
limit 233
circle 311
limit 761
circumscription 229
circumspection
attention 457
care 459
caution 459
circumstance *phase* 8
event 151
blows of–151
–of glorious war 722
circumstances
property 780
bad–804
depend on–475
good–803
under the–8
circumstantial 8
–account 594
–evidence 467
probability 472
circumstantiality 457, 459
circumstantiate 467
circumvallation
inclosure 229, 232
defense 717
line of–233
circumvent
environ 227
move round 311
cheat 545
cunning 702
hinder 706
checkmate 731
circumvest 225
circumvolant 311
circumvolute 312
circumvolution
winding 248
rotation 312
circus *buildings* 189
drama 599
arena 728
cirrocumulus 353
cirrose 353
cirrostratus 353
cirrous 353
cirrus 205, 353
Cistercian 996
cistern *receptacle* 191
store 636
cit 188
citadel *defense* 717
(*refuge* 666)
citation *summons* 467
trophy 733
cite
quote as example 82
as evidence 467
summon 741
accuse 938
arraign 969
cithern 417
citizen *inhabitant* 188
freeman 748
(*man* 373)
–of the world 910
citreous 436
citrine 435, 436
city 189 in the–794
civet 400
civic 372–crown 733
civil *warfare* 722
courteous 894
laity 997
–authorities 745
–crown 733
–law 963
–service list 86
–war 722
civilian *lawyer* 968
layman 997
civility 894
civilization
improvement 658
fashion 852
courtesy 894
civilize 658
civilized life 852
civism 910
clabber 321
clack *clatter* 407
animal cry 412
talkative 584
clad 225
claim *mandate* 630
demand 741
property 780
right 924
lawsuit 969
–the attention 457
claimant
petitioner 767
right 924
clairaudience 450, 992*a*
clairaudient 450
clair–obscur 420, 421
clairvoyance 450, 513, 992*a*
clam 298
clamant 411
clambake 840
clamber 305
clammy 352
clamor *cry* 411
wail 839
–against 932
–for 765
clamorous
(*see* clamor)
loud 404
excitable 825
clamp *fasten* 43
fastening 45
clan *race* 11
class 75
family 166
party 712
clandestine 528
clang 404
clangor 404, 508
clank 410
clannishness 481
clanship 709
clap *shut* 261
explosion 406
applaud 931
–on the back 931
–on the shoulder 615
–the hands
rejoice 838
–together 43
–up *imprison* 751
thunder
–*prodigy* 872
clapboard 223, 635
clapperclaw
contention 720
censure 932
claptrap
absurdity 497
pretense 546
display 882
claque 72
claquer 935
clarence 272
claret 298–color 434
clarify 652
clarinet 417
clarion *music* 417
war 722
clarity *clearness* 518
elegance 578
clash *disagree* 24
cross 179
concussion 276
sound 406
oppose 708
discord 713
–of arms 720
clashing
contrariety 14
wrangle 24
clasp *fasten* 43
fastening 45
stick 46
come close 197
belt 230
embrace 902
class *arrange* 60
category **75**
learners 541
school 542
party 712
laity 997
–fellow 890
classfellow 890
classic *old* 124
symmetry 242
music 415
classical
elegant writing 578
taste 850
–education 537
classicism 578
classicist 578
classics 560
classification 60
classify 60
classis 696
classman 873
associate 890
classmate 492, 541, 890
class room 542
clatter *noise* 404
rattle 407
claudication
slowness 275
failure 732
clause *part* 51
passage 593
condition 770
claustral 1000
claustrophobia 860
clavate 250
clavichord 417
clavier 417
claviform 250
clavis *opening* 260
interpretation 522
claw *tenacity* 327
hook 781
grasp 789
–back 935
clawhammer coat 225
clay *soft* 324
earth 342
corpse 362
material 635
clay–cold 383
clayey 324
claymore 727
clean *entirely* 52
perfect 650
unstained 652
–bill of health 654
–breast *disclose* 529
–cut 494
–forgotten 506
–hand *proficient* 700
–out *empty* 297
–sweep

revolution 146
destruction 162
with–hands
honesty 939
innocence 946
cleanly 652
cleanness 652
cleanse 652
cleansing 652
clean–up 35
clear *simple* 42
leap 309
sound 413
light 420
transparent 425
visible 446
certain 474
intelligible 518
manifest 525
distinct 535
perspicuous 570
easy 705
liberate 750
profit 775
vindicate 937
innocent 946
acquit 970
–articulation 580
–as day 474
–conscience 946
–for action
prepare 673
–grit 604
–of *distant* 196
–off *pay* 807
–out *empty* 297
clean 652
–sky *hope* 858
–stage *occasion* 134
easy 705
right 922
–the course 302
–the ground
facilitate 705
–the skirts of 937
–the throat 297
–up *light* 420
intelligible 518
interpret 522
coast–664
get–off 671
keep–of 623
clearance 970
clear–cut *true* 494
plain 518
clear–eyed 441
clear–headed 498
clear–sighted
vision 441
shrewd 498
clearing 181, 184
clearness (*see* clear)
clear–thinking 498
cleavage *cutting* 44
structure 329
cleave *sunder* 44
adhere 46
bisect 91
cleaver 253
cledge 342
clef 413
cleft *disjoined* 44
bisected 91
chink 198
in a–stick
difficulty 704
clem 956
clement *lenient* 740
long–suffering 826
compassionate 914
clench *compact* 769
retain 781
take 789
clepe 564
clepsydra 114
clerestory 191
clergy 996–list 86
clerical 995, 996
–error 495
–staff 746
clericalism 995
clerk *scholar* 492
recorder 553
writer 590
helper 711
servant 746
agent 758
clergy 996
articled–541
–of works 694
clerkship
commission 755
cleromancy 511
clever *intelligent* 498
skillful 698
witty 842
too–by half 702
clew *ball* 249
inquiry 461
answer 462
interpretation 522
indication 550
seek a–461
click 406
client *follower* 65
dependent 711, 746
customer 795
clientele 795
clientship
subjection 749
cliff *height* 206
vertical 212
steep 217
climacteric 128
climate *region* 181
weather 338
fine–656
climatology 338
climatometer 338
climax *supremacy* 33
summit 210
turning point 283
climb 305
fain would I–860
thou–ing sorrow
828
clime 181
clinal 217
clinch *fasten* 43
close 261
certify 474
pun 563
complete 729
clutch 781
snatch 789
–an argument 479
–the fist at 909
clincher 479
cling *adhere* 46
–to near 197
willing 602
persevere 604*a*
habit 613
observe 772
desire 865
love 897
–to hope 858
–to one another 709
clinic *disease* 655
remedy 662
clink *resonance* 408
stridor 410
clinker *brick* 384
dirt 653
clinometer
oblique 217
angle 244
(*measurement* 466)
clinquant
ornament 847
vulgar 851
Clio 594
clip *shorten* 201
pace 264
blow 276
–one's words 583
–the wings
powerless 158
slow 275
useless 645
hinder 706
prohibit 761
(*prune* 38)
(*contract* 195)
clipper 273
clipping
small piece 51
clique *class* 75
conclave 696
party 712
(*sociality* 892)
cliquish 712
clivers 253
cloaca *conduit* 350
foul 653
Cloacina 653
cloak *dress* 225
conceal 528
disguise 530
(*pretense* 546)
clock 114
clockwise 312
clockwork 633 by
–*uniform* 16
order 58
regular 80
clod *lump* 192
earth 342
fool 501
bungler 701
clodhopper 876
clodpated *stupid* 499
clog *shoe* 225
hinder 706
cloisonné 557, 847
cloister *arcade* 189
passage 627
restraint 751
seclusion 893
convent 1000
(*seclusion* 893)
close *similar* 17
copy 21
tight 43
end 67
field 181
court 189
near 197
narrow 203
shut 261
dense 321
warm 382
hidden 528
concise 572
taciturn 585
complete 729
conclude 769
stingy 819
–at hand
to–morrow 121
imminent 152
near 197
–call 671
–formation 716
–in upon
converge 290
–inquiry 461
–one's eyes to
not attend 458
set at naught 773
–one's ranks 673
–prisoner 754
–quarters 197
approach 286
attack 716
battle 722
–study *thought* 451
attention 457
–the door upon
restrain 751
–the ears 419
–the eyes *die* 360
not see 442
–the hand *refuse* 764
–with *cohere* 46
assent 488
attack 716
contend 720
consent 762
compact 769
keep–*hide* 528
retain 781
closely (*see* close)
–packed 72
closet *receptacle* 191
ambush 530
closeted with
conference 588
advice 695
closure 261
stopping 142
clot *solidify* 321
earth 342
hindrance 706
(*cohere* 46)
cloth *vocation* 625
napkin 652
clergy 996
clothe 225
clothes 225
–basket 191
–horse 215
–press 191
grave–363
clothier 225
clothing 225
clotpoll 501
clotted 352
–cream 321, 354
cloture 142
cloud *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
wind 349
mist **353**
darken 421
dim 422
shade 424
semitransparency
427
screen 520
break through the–s
446
–capt 206
–of dust 330
–of skirmishers 726
–of smoke 333
–of words 573
–over 421, 422
–s gathering
dark 421
danger 665
warning 668
–topped 206
drop from the–s
508
in a–*uncertain* 475
hidden 528
in the–s *lofty* 206
inattentive 458
dreaming 515

under a–
insane 503
adversity 735
disrepute 874
secluded 893
censured 932
accused 938
cloud–built 4
cloudburst 348
clouded
variegated 440
dejected 837
hopeless 859
–perception 499
cloudland 515
cloudless *light* 420
happy 827
cloudy *dim* 422
opaque 426
clough 206
clove 198
cloven 91
cloven foot *mark* 550
malevolence 907
vice 945
Satan 978
see the–480*a*
show the–907
clover *grass* 367
luxury 377
prosperity 734
comfort 827
in–377, 827
clown *pantomime* 599
buffoon 844
vulgar 851
rustic 876
cloy *pall* 376
redundance 641
satiety 869
cloying 396
cloyment 869
club *combine* 48
place of meeting 74
house 189
association 712
weapon 727
sociality 892
–law *compulsion* 744
lawless 964
–together
coöperate 709
clubbability 892
clubbable 712
club–footed 243
clubman 852
club–shaped 250
clubwoman 852
cluck 412
clue (*see* clew)
clump *assemblage* 72
projecting mass 250
–of trees 367
clumsiness
(*see* clumsy)
clumsy *unfit* 647
awkward 699
ugly 846
Cluniac 996
cluricaune 980
cluster 72
clutch *automobile* 272
retain 781
seize 789
clutches 737
in the–of 749
clutter *be loud* 404
roll 407
clypeate 245
clypeiform 245
clyster 300
coacervation 72
coach *carriage* 272
teach 537
tutor 540, 673
–road 627
–up 539
drive a–and six
through 964
coach house 191
coachman *travel* 268
pilot 694
coaction
concurrence 178
cooperation 709
compulsion 744
coactive 709
coadjutant 709, 711
coadjutive 709
coadjutor 711
coadjuvancy 709
coadjuvant 711
coadjuvate 709
coadministration
709
coadunate 178
coagency *concur* 178
cooperate 709
coagmentation 72
coagulate *cohere* 46
densify 321
thicken 352
pulpy 354
coagulum 321, 352
co–aid 711
coal 388 carry–s 879
carry–s to
Newcastle 641
haul over the–s 932
coal–black 431
coalesce *identity* 13
combine 48
coalheaver
work like a–686
coalition
cooperate 709
party 712
coaptation 23
coarctate 195, 203
coarctation
decrease 36
contraction 195
narrow 203
impede 706
restraint 751
(*compulsion* 744)
coarse *harsh* 410
dirty 653
unpolished 674
vulgar 851
impure 961
–grain 329
coast *border* 231
glide 266
navigate 267
land 342
–line 230
coaster 273
coastguard 753
coat *layer* 204
paint 223
habit 225
(*surface* 220)
–of arms 550
–of mail 717
cut–according to
cloth 698
coatee 225
coating, inner–224
coax *persuade* 615
endearment 902
flatter 933
coaxer 615
cob *horse* 271
punish 972
cobalt 438
cobble *mend* 660
cobbler
shoemaker 225
coble 273
cobra 366, 913
cobweb *filament* 205
light 320
fiction 545
flimsy 643
dirt 653
–s of antiquity 124
–s of sophistry 477
cocaine 376, 662, 954
cochineal 434
cochlea 418
cochleate 248
cock *vane* 338
bird 366
male 373
–and–bull story 546
–of the walk *best* 648
master 745
–the eye 441
–up *vertical* 212
convex 250
game–861
cockade *badge* 550
title 877
cock–a–hoop
gay 836
exulting 884
cockarouse 745
cockatrice *monster* 83
serpent 366
piercing eye 548
evildoer 913
miscreant 949
cockboat 273
cockcrow 125
Cocker
school book 542
according to–82
cocker *fold* 258
dog 366
caress 902
cock–eyed 443
cockle *pucker* 195
fold 258
–s of one's heart 820
cockleshell 273
cockloft 191
cockney
Londoner 188
plebeian 876
cockpit *hold* 191
arena 728
cockroach 366
cockshut *evening* 126
dusk 422
cocksure 484
cockswain 269
cocktail 959
cocoa 298
co–conscious 992*a*
coconut–butter
–oil 356
cocoon 129
cocotte 962
coction 384
Cocytus 982
C. O. D. *receipt* 810
cod *fish* 298
shell 223
coddle 902
–oneself 943
code *concealment* 528
cipher 561
precept 697
law 963
(*compendium* 596)
codex 593
codger 819
codicil *addition* 37
sequel 65
testament 771
(*adjunct* 39)
codification 60
codify *arrange* 60
conceal 528
legalize 963
codlin 129
coecum 261
coeducational 537
coefficacy 709
coefficient *factor* 84
accompany 88
cooperate 709
Caelebs 904
Coelentera 368
coeliac 221–flux 299
coemption 795
coequal 27
coequality 27
coerce *compel* 744
restrain 751
coetaneous 120
coeternal
perpetual 112
synchronous 120
coeternity 110, 112
coeval 120
–with birth 5
coevality 27
coexist *exist* 1
accompany 88
synchronism 120
continguity 199
coexistence
(*see* coexist)
coextension
equality 27
parallelism 216
symmetry 242
coextensive 216, 242
coffee 298
coffeepot 191
coffeehouse 189
coffer *chest* 191
store 636
money chest 802
cofferdam 55
coffin 363
add a nail to one's–
830
cog *tooth* 253
boat 273
deceive 545
flatter 933
cogency 157
cogent *powerful* 157
–reasoning 476
coggery 545
cogitate 450, 451
cogitative 451
–faculties 450
cognate *related* 9
consanguineous 11
similar 17
cognation 11
cognition 490
cognitive
–faculties 450
cognizance 490
take–of *intellect* 490
attention 457
cognomen 564
cognoscence 490
cogwheel 312
cohabitation
location 184
marriage 903
coheir 778
cohere 46
coherence *unite* **46**

stability 150
dense 321
coherent 23
cohesion 46
cohesive 46, 327
cohibit *restrain* 751
prohibit 761
(*counteract* 179)
cohobation 336
cohort 726
cohue 72
coif 225, 370
coiffure 225
coign 244
coil *disorder* 59
convolution 248
circuition 311
radiator 386
shuffle off this mortal–360
coin *fabricate* 161
imagine 515
money 800
–money 775
–words 563
coincide
(*see* coincidence)
coincidence
identity 13
in time 120
in place 199
in opinion 488
coincident 13, 178
coiner *thief* 792
counterfeiter 800
coinstantaneous 120
coistril 862
coition 43
cojuror 467
coke 388
colander 60, 260
colature 652
cold *frigid* **383**
color 429, 438
style 575
insensible 823
indifferent 866
–comfort 832
–feet *cowardice* 862
–shoulder
discourtesy 895
contempt 930
–steel 727
–storage 387
–sweat *fear* 860
dislike 867
–water cure 662
in–blood
premediated 611
purposely 620
unfeeling 823
dispassionate 826
throw–water on
dissuade 616
hinder 706
dull 843
coldbloodedness 871
cold–frame 371
cold–hearted
unfeeling 823
hostile 889
malevolent 907
cold–short 328
coleslaw 298
colic 378
Coliseum 728
collaboration 178
collaborator 711
collapse
prostration 158
contract 195
shortcoming 304
disease 655
deteriorate 659
fatigue 688
failure 732
collar *dress* 225
circlet 247
shackle 752
seize 789
slip the–750
collate 54, 464
collateral *relative* 9
relation 11
synchronous 120
parallel 216
lateral 236
–evidence 467
collation *repast* 298
comparison 464
colleague
accompany 88
associate 690
cooperation 709
auxiliary 711
friend 890
collect *assemble* 72
opine 480
understand 518
compile 596
acquire 775
prayer 990
(*take* 789)
–evidence 467
–knowledge 539
–one's thoughts 451
collectanea
assemblage 72
compendium 596
collected *calm* 826
collection
assemblage 72
store 636
offertory 990
collective 78
collectively *whole* 50
generality 78
together 88
collectivism 737, 778
collectivist 778
collector
director 694, 745
colleen 129
college 542
–board 542
–education 537
–yell 838
go to–539
collide 276
collie 366
collier 273
colliery 252
colligate 72
collimate 216
collimation 216, 278
colliquation 335
collision *clash* 179
percussion 276
opposition 708
encounter 720
collocate *arrange* 60
assemble 72
place 184
collocution 588
collogue *wheedle* 933
colloid 490b
collop 51
colloquial
figure of speech 521
language 560
neology 563
conversation 588
–meaning 516
colluctation 720
collusion *deceit* 545
conspiring 709
collusive 544
colluvies 653
collyrium 662
cologne 400
colon *punctuation* 142
intestine 350
colonel 745
colonial 188
colonist 188, 294, 295
colonization 184
colonize 184
colonnade *series* 69
houses 189
colony
region 181, 184
settlement 188
colophon 65
colophony 356*a*
color *hue* **428**
tone 431
redden 434
appearance 448
probability 472
disguise 544
paint 556
plead 615
plea 617
be angry 900
all–s 440
change–
shame 879
–too highly 549
–up *redden* 434
blush 879
give a–to
change 140
qualify 469
probable 472
falsehood 544
lend a–to *plea* 617
vindicate 937
man of–431
show in true–s 543
colorable
ostensible 472
deceptive 545
Colorado beetle 913
coloration 428
coloratura 415, 416
color–blindness 443
colored (*see* color)
–man 431
–spectacles 424
colorimeter 428
coloring (*see* color)
meaning 516
–matter 428
false–523
colorless *weak* 160
pale 429
feeble 575
color–printing 558
colors *ensign* 550
decoration 877
false–544, 545
flying–*display* 882
celebration 883
lower one's–735
nail one's–to the mast 604
show one's–
manifest 525
disclose 529
true to one's–939
color–sergeant 745
colossal 192
Colosseum 728
colossus *strength* 159
size 192
height 206
colporteur 797, 996
colt *young* 129
horse 271
fool 501
colter 253
colubrine 366
columbarium 189
columbine 599
columella 215
columelliform 215
column *series* 69
height 206
support 215
cylinder 249
caravan 266
monument 551
printing 591
troop 726
colures 318
coma
inactive 683
insensible 376, 823
comate 711, 890
comb *teeth* 253
clean 652
punish 972
combat 720, 722
–plane 273
combatant 726
combative 720, 722
combe 252
comber *wave* 348
combination 48
arithmetical 84
party 712
–of fortuitous circumstances 621
combine *unite* 48
component 56
concur 178
partnership 712
cooperate 709
combustible 388
combustion 384
come *happen* 151
approach 286
arrive 292
cheer up! 836
out upon! 932
–about 658
–across *discover* 480*a*
–after *sequence* 63
posterior 117
–amiss
disagreeable 24
ill–timed 135
–and go 314
–at one's call 743
–back 283
–before 116
–by 775
–down with 807
–first *superior* 33
precede 62
–forth *egress* 295
appear 446
–forward 763
–from *follow* 154
hail from 292
–in *ingress* 294
receipt 785
–in for
property 778, 780
–into existence *be* 1
begin 66
–into operation 170
–into the views of
cooperate 709
–into the world 359
–into use 613
–into view 446
–near 286
–of 154
–of age 131

–off *loose* 44
event 151
escape 671
–off well 731
–on *future* 121
destiny 152
I defy you 715
attack 716
–out *disclosure* 529
publication 531
on the stage 599
–out of *effect* 154
egress 295
–out with
disclose 529
speak 582
–over *influence* 615
consent 762
–round *period* 138
conversion 144
belief 484
assent 488
change of mind 607
influence 615
restoration 660
be pacified 723
consent 762
–short of *inferior* 34
fall short 304
–to *equal* 27
whole 50
arithmetic 85
future 121
become 144
destiny 152
effect 154
inherit 777
money 800
price 812
–to a determination 604
–to a head *climax* 33
complete 52
–to a stand 142
–together *assemble* 72
converge 290
–to hand 785
–to life 359
–to nothing
unproductive 169
fail 732
–to oneself 660
–to one's knowledge 527
–to one's senses 502
–to pass *state* 7
event 151
–to pieces 44
–to terms *assent* 488
contract 769
–to the point
specialty 79
attention 457
concise 572
–to the front 303
–to the rescue 672
–to the same thing 27
–under 76
–upon *unexpected* 508
acquire 775
claim 924
–what may 474
cut and–again 639
it–s to this
concisely 572
comedown 306, 735
comedy *drama* 599
comic 853
comely 240, 845
come–off
loophole 617
comestible 298
comet *wanderer* 268
star 318
omen 512
cometary 111
comfit 396
comfort *pleasure* 377
delight 827
content 831
relief 834
a man of–834
give–906
comfortable
pleasing 829
Comforter 976
comforter
wrap 223, 384
comfortless
painful 830
dejected 837
comic *wit* 842
ridiculous 853
coming (*see* come)
impending 152
–events
prediction 511
–out *celebration* 883
–time 121
comitia 696
comity 894
comma 142
command *high* 206
requirement 630
authority 737
order **741**
possess 777
at one's–
obedient 743
–a view of 441
–belief 484
–of language
writing 574
speaking 582
–of money 803
–one's passions 944
–one's temper 826
–respect 928
commandant 745
commandeer 744, 789
commander
mariner 269
chief 745
commander–in–chief 745
commanding
(*see* command)
important 642
comme il faut
taste 850
fashion 852
genteel 875
commemorate 883
commence 66
commend 931
–the poisoned chalice 544
commendable 944
commendably 931
commensurate
accordant 23
numeral 85
adequate 639
content 831
comment *reason* 476
judgment 480
interpretation 522
explain 595
commentary 595
commentator 492, 524
commerce
conversation 588
barter 794
cards 840
commercial
–arithmetic 811
–traveler 758
commination 908, 909
commingle 41
comminute 330
commiserate 914
commissariat 637
commissary
consignee 758
commission *task* 625
delegate **755**, 759
–of the peace 965
commissioner 745, 758
commissionnaire
messenger 534
consignee 758
commissure 43
commis–voyageur 758
commit *do* 680
delegate 755
cards 840
arrest 969
–an absurdity 853
–oneself *clumsy* 699
promise 768
–oneself to a course 609
–to memory 505
–to prison 751
–to sin 945
–to the flames 384
–to writing 551
commitment 969
committee
council 696
consignee 758
(*director* 694)
commix 41
commode 191
commodious 644
commodity 798
commodore 745
common *general* 78
ordinary 82
plain 344
grass 367
agriculture 371
habitual 613
trifling 643
base 876
–consent 488
–council 966
–course 613
–herd 876
–law *old* 124
law 963
–measure 84
–origin 153
–parlance 576
–run 78, 613
–saying 496
–school 537
–sense 498, 502
–sewer 653
–stock 778
–weal *mankind* 372
good 618
utility 644
philanthropy 910
in–*related* 9
participate 778
make–cause 709
right of–780
tenant in–778
commonalty 876
commoner 541, **876**
commonplace
usual 82
known 490
maxim 496
plain 576
habit 613
unimportant 643
dull 843
–book *record* 551
compendium 596
Common Pleas, Court of–966
commons 298
commonweal
mankind 372
good 618
utility 644
philanthropy 910
commonwealth
region 181
mankind 372
utility 644
state 737
commorant 188
commotion 315
communalism 778
commune
township 181
commune with 588
–oneself 451
communicable 784
communicant 990
communicate *join* 43
tell 527
give 784
sacrament 998
communication
news 532
oral–582, 588
communicative 527
communion
society 712
participation 778
sacrament 998
–table 1000
hold–with 888
communiqué 527
communist *rebel* 742
participation 778
philanthropy 910
communitarian 778
community
party 712
–at large 372
–of goods 778
–singing 415
commutation
difference 15
compensation 30
substitution 147
interchange 148
compromise 774
barter 794
commuter 268
commutual 12
compact *joined* 43
united 87
compressed 195
compendious 201
dense 321
bargain **769**
compactness
(*see* compact)
compages *whole* 50
structure 329
compagination 43
companion *match* 17
accompaniment 88
stairway 305
friend 890
companionable 892
companionless 87
companionship 892

companionway 305
company *assembly* 72
actors 599
party, partnership 712
troop 726
sociality 892
(*merchants* 791)
bear–88
in–with 88
comparable 9
comparative
degree 26
compare 464
–anatomy 368
–estimate 464
comparatively 32
compare 464
–notes 695
comparison 464
compartition 44
compartment
part 51
region 181
place 182
cell 191
carriage 272
compass
degree 26
space 180
surround 227
circumscribe 233
circuition 311
measure 466
intent 620
guidance 693
achieve 729
box the
–*azimuth* 278
rotation 312
–about 229
–of thought 498
in a small–193
keep within–
moderation 174
fall short 304
economy 817
points of the–236
compassion 914
object of–828
compassionate 914
compatible
consentaneous 23
possible 470
compatriot
inhabitant 188
friend 890
compeer *equal* 27
friend 890
compel 744
compellation 564
compelled 744
compendious
inclusive 56
short 201
compendium 596
compensate
make up for 30
restore 790
requite 973
compensation 30
compensatory 30, 790
compete 708, 720
competence
power 157
sufficiency 639
skill 698
wealth 803
competition
opposition 708
contention 720
competitor
opponent 710
combatant 726
candidate 767
compilation
composition 54
collect 72
writing 590
book 593
. *compendium* 596
compile 54, 72
complacent
pleased 827
content 831
courteous 894
kind 906
complain 839
–without cause 839
complainant 938
complainer 832
complaint *illness* 655
murmur 839
lodge a–938
complaisant
lenient 740
courteous 894
kind 906
complanate 251
complement
counterpart 14
adjunct 39
remainder 40
part 52
arithmetic 84
complemental 12
complete *entire* 52
accomplish 729
conclude 769
–answer 479
–circle 311
in a–degree 31
completeness 52
unity 87
completion 729
complex 59
complexion *state* 7
color 428
appearance 448
complexity 59
complexus 50, 59
compliance
conformity 82
submission 725
obedience 743
consent 762
observance 772
courtesy 894
compliant
(*see* compliance)
complicate
derange 61
complicated
disorder 59
convolution 248
mechanical 633
complice 711
complicity 709
compliment
courtesy 894
congratulate 896
praise 931
–s of season 896
poor–932
complimentary 815
complot 626
comply
(*see* compliance)
compo *coating* 223
material 635
component 56
comport–oneself 692
–with 23
compos 502
compose
make up 54, 56
arrange 60
produce 161
moderate 174
music 416
write 590
printing 591
pacify 723
assuage 826
composed
self–possessed 826
composer *music* 413
composing
–frame 591
–room 591
–rule 591
composite 41
composition 54
(*see* compose)
combination 48
piece of music 415
picture 556
style 569
writing 590
building material 635
compromise 774
barter 794
atonement 952
compositor 591
compost 653
composure 826
compotation 298, 959
compote 298
compound *mix* 41
combination 48
yard 232
compromise 774
–arithmetic 466
–for *substitute* 147
barter 794
(*stipulate* 769)
comprador 637
comprehend
compose 54
include 76
know 490
understand 518
comprehensibility 518
comprehension
(*see* comprehend)
intelligence 498
comprehensive
wholesale 50
inclusive 56, 76
general 78
wide 192
–argument 476
compress
contract 195
curtail 201
condense 321
remedy 662
compressed 572
compressible 322
comprise 76
comprised be–in 1
comprobation
evidence 467
demonstration 478
compromise
dally with 605
mid–course 628
danger 665
pacify 723
compact 769
compound 774
atone 952
compromised
promised 768
compter 799
compte rendu
record 551
accounts 811
(*abstract* 596)
comptroller
director 694
(*master* 745)
compulsion 744
forced labor 603
compulsion neurosis 821a
compulsory 601, 744
compunction 950
compurgation
evidence 467
acquittal 970
compurgator 467
computable 85
compute 37, 85
computation
addition 37
accounts 811
comrade 890
comradeship 892
con *think* 451
get by heart 505
learn 539
conation *agency* 170
tendency 176
will 600
conative 170, 176
conatus 176
concamerate 245
concatenation
junction 43
continuity 69
.–of circumstances 621
concave 252
–mirror 555
concavity 252
conceal *invisible* 447
hide 528
cunning 702
concealment 528
concede *assent* 488
admit 529
permit 760
consent 762
give 784
conceit *idea* 453
overestimation 482
folly 499
supposition 514
imagination 515
wit 842
affectation 855
vanity 880
conceited
dogmatic 481
conceivable 470
conceive *begin* 66
teem 168
note 450
believe 484
understand 490
imagine 515
concent 413
concentrate
assemble 72
centrality 222
converge 290
concentric 216, 222
concentricity 216
conception
(*see* conceive)
intellect 450
idea 453
guiding–453
concern *relation* 9
event 151

care 459
business 625
importance 642
firm 797
grief 828
–oneself with 625
concerning
relative to 9
(*topic* 454)
concert *agreement* 23
synchronous 120
music 415
act in–709
–hall 189
–master 416
–measures 626
–piece 415
in–*musical* 413
concord 714
concertina 417
concerto 415
concert room 840
concession
permission 760
consent 762
giving 784
discount 813
concetto 842
conch 204, 215
concha 418
conchate 245
conchiform 245
conchoid 245
conchology 223
concierge 263, 753
conciliate
talk over 615
pacify 723
satisfy 831
courtesy 894
atonement 952
conciliatory
(*see* conciliate)
concord 714
courteous 894
forgiving 918
conciliatrix 962
concinnity
agreement 23
style 578
beauty 845
concise 572
taciturn 585
conciseness 572
concision 201
conclave *assembly* 72
council 696
church 995
conclude *end* 67
infer 480
resolve 604
complete 729
compact 769
conclusion
(*see* conclude)
sequel 65
eventuality 151
effect 154
judgment 480
foregone–611
hasty–481
try–s 476
conclusive
(*see* conclude)
final 67
answer 462
evidential 467
certain 474
proof 478
manifest 525
–reasoning 476
concoct *lie* 544
plan 626
prepare 673
concomitant
accompany 88
same time 120
concurrence 178
concord *agree* 23
music **413**
assent 488
harmony **714**
(*amity* 888)
concordance
dictionary 562, 593, 636
concordant 178
concordat 769
concours 720
concourse
assemblage 72
convergence 290
–of atoms 621
concremation 384
concrete *mass* 46
density 321
hardness 323
materials 635
concretion 46
concubinage 961
concubine 926
concupiscence
desire 865
impurity 961
concur *coexist* 120
causation 178
converge 290
assent 488
concert 709
concurrence *crisis* 43
coagency **178**
observance 772
concurrent 178, 216
concussion 276
condemn 971
condemnation
censure 932
conviction **971**
condemnatory 971
condesation
brevity 201
(*see* condense)
condense
compress 195
dense 321
condensed 572
condescend 879
condescension 879
condign 924
condiment 393
condisciple 541
condition *state* 7
modification 469
supposition 514
term 770
repute 873
rank 875
in–*plump* 192
in good–648
in perfect–650
on–770
physical–316
conditional 8
conditions 770
condolence 914, **915**
condone 918
condottiere
traveler 268
fighter 726
conduce
contribute 153
tend 176
concur 178
avail 644
conducent 176
conducive 631
conduct *transfer* 270
procedure **692**
lead 693
–an inquiry 461
–to 278
safe–*passport* 631
safety 664
conduction 264
conductivity 157
conductor *guard* 268
conveyer 271
music 416
director 694
lightning–666
conduit 350
conduplicate 89
condyle 250
cone *round* 249
pointed 253
cone–shaped 253
conestoga wagon 272
confab 588
confabulation 588, 821a
confection 396
confectionery 396
confederacy
cooperation 709
party 712
confederate
combine 48
auxiliary 711
Confederates 712
confer *advise* 695
give 784
–benefit 648
–power 157
–privilege 760
–right 924
–with 588
conference
(*see* confer)
council 696
churchdom 995
conferva 367
confess *assent* 488
avow 529
penitence 950
–and avoid 937
confession
(*see* confess)
worship 990
auricular–998
–of faith 983
confessional
disclosure 529
rite 998
temple 1000
confessions
biography 594
confessor 996
confidant
auxiliary 711
maid 746
friend 890
confidante
servant 746
friend 890
confidence *trust* 484
expectation 507
deception 545
hope 858
courage 861
–man 548
–trick 545
in–528
confident
(*see* confidence)
affirm 535
confidential 528
confiding 703
configuration 240
confine *place* 182
circumscribe 229
border 231
limit 233
imprison 751
confined
narrow judgment 481
ill 655
confinement
childbed 161
confines of
on the–197
confirm
corroborate 467
assent 488
consent 762
compact 769
rite 998
confirmation 535
confirmatory 480
confirmed 150
–habit 613
confirmist 488
confiscate *take* 789
condemn 971
penalty 974
confiture 298, 396
conflagration 384
conflation 54
conflexure 245
conflict
disagreement 24
opposition 708
discord 713
contention 720
warfare 722
conflicting
contrary 14
counteracting 179
–evidence 468
confluence
junction 43
convergence 290
river 348
confluent 290
conflux *assemblage* 72
convergence 290
conform *assent* 488
conformable
agreeing 23
concurrent 178
conformation 240
conformity 82
concurrence 178
–to rule 494
confound *disorder* 61
destroy 162
not discriminate 465*a*
perplex 475
confute 479
defeat 731
astonish 870
curse 908
confounded *great* 31
bad 649
confraternity
party 712
friendship 888
confrère *colleague* 711
friend 890
confrication 331
confront *face* 234
compare 464
oppose 708
resist 719
–danger 861
–witnesses 467
Confucius 986
confuse *derange* 61
perplex 458

obscure 519
not discriminate 465*a*
abash 879
confused *disorder* 59
invisible 447
uncertain 475
perplexed 523
style 571
harmoniously–81
confusion
(*see* confuse)
obscurity 571
–of tongues 560, 563
–of vision 443
–seize 908
–worse confounded 59
in–*excited* 825
confutation 479
confute 479
congé *departure* 293
abrogation 756
–d'elire 995
congeal *dense* 321
cold 385
congener *similar* 17
included 76
congeneric *similar* 17
congenerous 9, 17
congenial *agreeing* 23
concord 714
love 897
(*expedient* 646)
congenital 5
inborn 820
congenite 5
Congeries 72
congestion 641
conglaciation 385
conglobation 72
conglomerate
cohere 46
assemblage 72
dense 321
conglutinate 46
congratulate 896
–oneself 838
congratulation 896
congregation
assemblage 72
worshipers 990
laity 997
congregational 995
Congregationalist 984
congress *assembly* 72
convergence 290
conference 588
council 696
congressional 696
–medal 551, 722
congressman 696
congreve *fuel* 388
–rocket 727
congruence 23
congruous
agreeing 23
(*expedient* 646)
conical *round* 249
pointed 25
conifer 369
conjectural 514
conjecture 514
conjoin 43
conjoint 48
conjointly 37
conjugal 903
conjugate
combined 48
words 562
grammar 567
–in all its tenses etc. 104
conjugation
junction 43
pair 89
phase 144
contiquity 199
grammar 567
conjunction
junction 43
contiguity 199
in–with 37
conjunctive 48
conjuncture
contingency 8
occasion 134
conjure *deceive* 545
entreat 765
sorcery 992
–up 506
–up a vision 515
name to–with 873
conjurer *deceiver* 548
sorcerer 994
connate *intrinsic* 5
related 9
kindred 11
cause 153
connation 11
connatural *related* 9
uniform 16
similar 17
connaturality 13
connature 13, 16
connect *relate* 9
link 43
connection *kin* 11
coherence 46
connective 45
conned , well–490
connivance 760
connive *overlook* 460
cooperate 709
allow 760
connivent 286
connoisseur
critic 480
scholar 492
taste 850
connoisseurship 850
connotate 550
connotation 516
connote *mean* 516
indicate 550
connubial 903
conoscente 850
conquer 731
conquered
(*failure* 732)
conqueror 731
conquest 749
consanguinity 11
conscience
knowledge 490
moral sense 926
awakened–950
clear–946
in all–*great* 31
affirmation 535
qualms of–603
stricken–950
tender–926
honor 939
conscientious 926
faithful 21
scrupulous 939
(*veracious* 543)
(*virtuous* 944)
conscious
intuitive 450
knowledge 490
–of disgrace 874
–of glory 873
consciousness 450
subliminal–992*a*
conscript 726
conscription 744
consecrate *use* 677
dedicate 873
sanctify 987
holy orders 995
consecration *rite* 998
consectary 478
–reasoning 476
consecution 63
consecutive
following 63
continuous 69
posterior 117
–fifths 414
consecutively
slowly 275
consension 23
consensus 23, 488
consent *assent* 488
compliance **762**
with one–178
consentaneity 23
consentaneous
agreeing 23
concurrent 178
(*expedient* 646)
consequence
event 151
effect 154
importance 642
in–478
of no–643
take the–s 154
consequent 63
consequential
deducible 478
arrogant 878
consequently
reasoning 476
effect 154
conservation
permanence 141
storage 636
preservation 670
conservatism 141, 670
conservative 141
–policy 681
Conservatives 712
conservator of the peace 967
conservatory
receptacle 191
floriculture 371
furnace 386
store 636
conserve *sweet* 396
store 637
consider *think* 451
attend to 457
examine 461
adjudge 480
believe 484
considerable
in degree 31
in size 192
important 642
considerate
careful 459
judicious 498
consideration
purchase money 147
thought 451
idea 453
attention 457
qualification 469
inducement 615
importance 642
gift 784
benevolence 906
respect 928
requital 973
deserve–642
in–of
compensation 30
reasoning 476
on–658
take into–
thought 451
attention 457
under–*topic* 454
inquiry 461
plan 626
considered
(*see* consider)
all things–
judgment 480
premeditation 611
imperfection 651
consign *transfer* 270
commission 755
property 783
give 784
–to oblivion 506
–to the flames 384
–to the tomb 363
consignee 270, 758
consigner 796
consignificative 522
consignment
commission 755
gift 784
apportionment 786
consilience 178
consimilarity 17
consist–in 1
–of 54
consistence
density 321
consistency
uniformity 16
agreement 23
consistent 82
–ly with 82
consistory
council 696
church 995
consociate 890, 892
consolation *relief* 834
condole 915
religious 976
console *table* 215
consolidate
unite 46, 48
condense 321
Consols 802
consommé 298
consonance 16
consonant
agreeing 23
musical 413
letter 561
(*expedient* 646)
consort *accompany* 88
associate 892
spouse 903
–with 23
consortium 23
consortship 892
conspection 441
conspectus 596
conspicuous
visible 446
famous 873
–by his absence 187
conspiracy 626
–of silence 460
conspirator 626
traitor 941
conspire *concur* 178
cooperate 709
constable *safety* 664

governor 745
officer 965
constancy 743
constant *uniform* 16
continuous 69
regular 80
frequent 136
periodic 138
immutable 150
exact 494
persevering 604*a*
faithful 939
–flow 69
constellation
stars 318
luminary 423
glory 873
consternation 860
constipate 321
constipation
closure 261
density 321
constituency 609
constituent 56, 609
constitute
compose 54, 56
produce 161
constituted by 1
constitution *nature* 5
state 7
composition 54
structure 329
charter 924
law 963
higher law than– 926
constitutional
walk 266
–government 737
constitutive 153
constrain *compel* 744
restrain 751
abash 881
constraint
contraction 195
[*see* constrain]
constrict 195
constriction 706
constringe 195
constringency 195
construct *compose* 54
produce 161
organize 357
construction
production 161
form 240
structure 329
meaning 522
put a false–upon 523
constructive
creative 161
latent 526
–evidence 467
constructor 164
construe 522
consubstantiation 998
consuetude 613
consul 758, 759
consular 759
consulship 737
consult *remedy* 662
advise 695
–one's own wishes 943
–one's pillow 133
–the wishes of 707
consultant 662
consultation 695
consume *decay* 49
destroy 162
waste 638
use 677
time *time* 106
inactivity 683
consumer *user* 677
consuming 830
consummate *great* 31
complete 52
be perfect 650
completed 729
–skill 698
consummation
end 67
completion 729
–devoutly to be wished *good* 618
desire 865
consumption
[*see* consume]
decrease 36
shrinking 195
disease 655
consumptive 655
contact *contiguity* 199
touch 379
come in– *arrive* 292
contagion
transfer 270
unhealthy 657
contagious 655, 657
contain
be composed of 54
include 76
contained in 1
container
receptacle 191
contaminate *soil* 653
spoil 659
contaminated
diseased 655
contamination 653, 659
contango 813
contemn 930
contemper 48, 174
contemplate
view 441
intellect 450
think 451
expect 507
purpose 620
contemplation
[*see* contemplate]
contemporaneous 120
contemporary 120
contemporation 174
contempt 930
–of danger 861
contemptible
unimportant 643
dishonorable 940
contemptuous
defiant 715
disrespectful 929
disdainful 930
contend *reason* 476
assert 535
fight 720
–for *vindicate* 937
–with difficulties 704
content *assenting* 488
willing 602
calm 826
satisfied 831
to one's heart's– *sufficient* 639
success 731
contention 720
contentious 901
contents
ingredients 56
list 86
components 190
book 593
synopsis 596
conterminate *end* 67
limit 233
conterminous 199
contesseration 72
contest 708, 720
contestant 710
context 591
contexture 329
(*state* 7)
contiguity 199
contiguous 197
continence 960
continent 342
continental *trifle* 643
continentals 225
contingency
junction 43
event 151
uncertainty 475
expectation 507
contingent *extrinsic* 6
conditional 8
casual 156
liable 177
possible 470
uncertain 475
supply 635
aid 707
allotted 786
donation 809
–duration 108*a*
–interest 780
continual
perpetual 112
frequent 136
continuance 117, 143
continuation *affix* 37
adjunct 39
sequence 63
sequel 65
–school 542
continuations
trousers 225
continue *exist* 1
endure 106, 110
persist 143
continued 69
–existence 112
–success 731
continuing 143
continuity 16, 69
continuous 69
contortion
distortion 243
convolution 248
(*ugliness* 846)
contortionist 599
contortuosity 243
contour *outline* 230
appearance 448
–line 550
contra 14 per–708
contraband
deceitful 545
prohibited 761
illicit 964
contrabandist 792
contrabasso 417
contraclockwise 283
contract *shrink* 195
narrow 203
promise 768
bargain 769
(*decrease* 36)
(*curtail* 201)
–a debt 806
–a habit 613
–an obligation 768
contractible 195
contractility 195
(*elasticity* 325)
contraction 195
shorthand 590
compendium 596
contractive 36, 464
contractor 690
contractual 769
contradict
contrary 14
dissent 489
deny 536
oppose 708
contradiction
difference 15
answer 462
contradictoriness 15
contradictory
evidence 468
discordant 713
contradistinction 15
contrafagotto 417
contraindicant 616
contraindicate
dissuade 616
warning 668
contralto 408
contraposition
inversion 218
reversion 237
contrapuntal 415
contrapuntist 413
contrariety 14, 15, 708
contrariness 708
contrariwise 148, 708
contrary *opposite* 14
antagonistic 179
captious 608
opposing 708
–to expectation
improbable 473
unexpected 508
–to reason 471
quite the– 536
contrast
contrariety 14
difference 15
comparison 464
contrastive 15
contrate wheel 247
contravallation 717
contravene
contrary 14
counteract 179
counterevidence 468
deny 536
hinder 706
oppose 708
contre–coup 277
contrectation 379
contretemps
ill timed 135
hindrance 706
misfortune 735
contribute *cause* 153
tend 176
concur 178
aid 707
give 784
contribution 784
lay under– *take* 789
due 924
contributor
correspondent 592
giver 784
contributory *extra* 37
contrition
abrasion 331
penitence 950
contrivance 626

contrive *produce* 161
plan 626
–to *succeed in* 731
contriving
cunning 702
control *power* 157
influence 175
aviation 273
regulate 693
authority 737
restrain 751
board of–696
get–of 175
under–
obedience 743
subjection 749
controller 694
controversial
discussion 476
discordant 713
controversialist 476, 726
controversy
discussion 476
interlocution 588
contention 720
controvert *deny* 536
controvertible
uncertain 475
debatable 476
untrue 495
contumacy
obstinacy 606
disobedience 742
contumely
arrogance 885
rudeness 895
disrespect 929
scorn 930
reproach 932
contund 330
contuse 330
conundrum *pun* 520
riddle 533
wit 842
(*problem* 461)
convalesce 654
convalescence 654, 660
convection 270, 490a
convene 72
convenience 685
conveniences 632
convenient 646
convent 1000
–school 542
conventicle
assembly 72
council 696
chapel 1000
convention
assembly 72
canon 80
council 696
law 697
treaty of peace 723
compact 769
–of society 852
conventional
customary 613
conventionalism 613
conventionalist 82
conventionality 613
conventionalize 82
conventual *monk* 996
convent 1000
converge 290
convergence 290, 372a
convergent 286, 290
conversable *talk* 588
sociable 892
conversant *know* 490
skillful 698
conversation 588
conversational 588
sociable 892
conversationist 588
conversazione
interlocution 588
social gathering 892
converse
reverse 14, 237
talk 588
hold high–539
conversely 148, 168
conversible 144
conversion 144
trover and–964
convert *change* 140
change to 144
opinion 484
tergiversation 607
penitent 950
religion 987
–to use 677
convertible
identical 13
equal 27
–terms 522
convex 250
–lens 445, 490a
–mirror 555
convexity 250
convey *transfer* 270
mean 516
assign 783
–away 791
–the knowledge of 527
conveyable 270
conveyance
(*see* convey)
vehicle 272
conveyancer 968
conveyancing 783
convict *convince* 484
prisoner 754
condemned 949
condemn 971
conviction
confutation 479
belief 484
prove guilty 971
convince *confute* 479
belief 484
teach 537
easily–d 486
convincing
conclusive 478
convivial 892
convocate 72
convocation
assemblage 72
council 696
church 995
convoke 72
convolution *coil* **248**
rotation 312
convoy *transfer* 270
accompany 88
guard 664
escort 753
convluse *derange* 61
violent 173
agitate 315
bodily pain 378
mental pain 830
convulsed with
–laughter 838
–rage 900
convulsion
(*see* convulse)
disorder 59
revolution 146
in–s 315
convulsive shock therapy 821a
coo 412
cook *heat* 384
falsify 544
improve 658
prepare 673
servant 746
–accounts 811
too many–s 699
cooker *range* 386
cookery 673
cook house 191
cookie 298
cookshop 189
cookstove 386
cool *moderate* 174
cold 383
refrigerate 385
gray 432
dissuade 616
inexcitable 826
cautious 864
indifferent 866
imperturbable 871
unfriendly 889
discourteous 895
–down
become sane 502
be composed 826
–one's heels
kept waiting 133
inaction 681
look–upon
unsocial 893
take–ly 826
cooler 387
cool–headed
judicious 498
unexcitable 826
coolie *bearer* 271
cooling 385
coolness (*see* cool)
insensibility 823
estrangement 898
coomb 252
coon's age 110
coop *abode* 189
restrain 751
prison 752
cooperate 709
cooperation
physical 178
voluntary **709**
participation 778
cooperative
concurring 178
cooperating 709
helpful 74b
cooperator 690, 711
cooptative 609
cooptation 609
coordinate *equal* 27
arrange 60
measure 466
cop 664
copal 356a
coparcenter 778
copartner
accompanying 88
participator 778
associate 890
copartnership
cooperation 709
party 712
participation 778
cope *equal* 27
oppose 708
contend 720
canonicals 999
copemate *enemy* 891
coping 204, 210
–stone *top* 210
completion 729
copious
productive 168
diffuse style 573
abundant 639
coportion 778
copper *money* 800
copper–colored 433
copperhead 366
copperish 433
copperplate
engraving 558
coppery 433
coppice 367
coprolite 653
coprophilia 821a
copse 367
copula 45
copulation 43
copy *imitate* 19
facsimile 21
prototype 22
duplicate 90
record 561
represent 554
write 590
for the press 591
plan 626
copyhold 780
copyholder 591
copyist *imitator* 19
artist 559
writer 590
copyright 780
coquelicot 434
coquet *lie* 544
, *change the mind* 607
affected 855
love 897
endearment 902
flattery 938
–with *irresolute* 605
coquette
affected 854, 855
flirt 897, 902
coquillage 847
coracle 273
coral *animal* 368
red 434
ornament 847
–reef 667
coralline 434
cor Anglais 417
corbeille 191
corbel 215
cord *tie* 45
size 192
filament 205
cordage 45, 192
cordate 245
cordial *pleasure* 377
dram 392
willing 602
remedy 662
feeling 821
grateful 829
friendly 888
courteous 894
benevolent 906
cordiality
goodwill 602
fervor 821
friendship 888
cordiform 245
cordite 727
cordon *inclosure* 232
circularity 247
decoration 877
–bleu 746
–sanitaire *safety* 664
preservation 670

corduroy 259
–road 259
cordwain 223
cordwainer
shoemaker 225
artificer 690
core *center* 222
gist 5, 642
true to the–939
corespondent 938
coriaceous 327
Corinthian 850
corium 223
corival (*see* corrival)
cork *plug* 263
lightness 320
–jacket 666
–up *close* 261
restrain 751
corking pin 45
corkscrew *spiral* 248
perforator 262
circuition 311
corky *shriveled* 195
dry 340
cormorant *desire* 865
gluttony 957
corn *projection* 250
food 298
–fed 192
–husk 223
–husking 892
–shuck 223
Cornaro 953
corncake 298
corndabs 298
corndodgers 298
cornea 441
corned 959
corneous 323
corner *plight* **7**
place 182
receptacle 191
angle 244
discommode 706
monopoly **777**
creep into a–893
drive into a–706
in a dark–528
push into a–874
rub off–s 82
turn a–311
turn the–658
cornerstone
support 215
importance 642
cornet *music* 417
officer 745
cornetist 416
cornice 210
corniculate 253
cornification 323
Cornish hug 545
corno 417
cornopean 417
cornstarch 298
cornucopia 639
cornute
projecting 250
sharp 253
cornwallis 840
corollary *adjunct* 39
deduction 480
corona *summit* 210
circularity 247
coronach 415, 550, 839
coronation
enthronement 755
celebration 883
coroner 965
coronet *hoop* 247
insignia 747
jewel 847
title 877
corporal
corporeal 316
officer 745
corporate *joined* 43
combine 48
party 712
–body 712
corporation *bulk* 192
convex 250
association 712
merchants 797
jurisdiction 965
corporeal 3, 316
–hereditaments 780
–nature 364
corporeity 3, 316
corposant 423
corps *assemblage* 72
troops 726
–de reserve 636
corpse **362**
–candle 423
corpulence 192
corpulent 192, 194
corpus 316–delicti
guilt 947
lawsuit 969
–juris *precept* 697
law 963
corpuscle *small* 32
little 193
corradiation *focus* 74
convergence 290
corral
circumscribe 229
inclosure 232
round up 370
correct *orderly* 58
true 494
inform 527
disclose 529
improve 658
repair 660
due 924
censure 932
honorable 939
virtuous 944
punish 972
–ear 416, 418
–memory 505
–reasoning 476
–style
grammatical 567
elegant 578
correction
(*see* correct)
house of–752
under–879
corrective 662
correctness
(*see* correct)
elegance 578
corregidor 745
correlation *relation* 9
reciprocity **12**
correlative 9, 17
correspond *agree* 23
write 592
correspondence
correlation 12
similarity 17
agreement 23
writing **592**
concord 714
correspondent
reciprocal 12
messenger 534
letter writer 592
journalist 593
consignee 758
corresponsive 178
corridor *place* 191
passage 627
–s of time 109
–train 272
corrigendum 495
corrigible 658
corrival 726
corrivalry 720
corrivation 348
corroborant 662
corroboration
evidence 467
assent 488
corrode *burn* 384
erode 659
afflict 830
corrosion
(*see* corrode)
corrosive
(*see* corrode)
acrid 171
destructive 649
–sublimate 663
corrugate *derange* 61
constrict 195
roughen 256
rumple 258
furrow 259
corrupt
(*see* corruption)
corrupting
noxious 649
corruption
decomposition 49
neology 563
foulness 653
disease 655
deterioration 659
improbity 940
vice 945
guilt 947
corsage 225
corsair *boat* 273
pirate 792
corse 362
corselet 225
corset 225
corso 728
cortège *adjunct* 39
continuity 69
accompaniment 88
journey 266
suite 646
cortes 696
cortex *cortical* 223
coruscate 420, 498
corvet *ship* 273
man–of–war 726
corvette (*see* corvet)
Corvus 490a
Corybantic 503, 954
coryphée 599
Corypheus
teacher 540
director 694
coscinomancy 511
cosey 892
cosine 217
cos lettuce 298
cosmetic *remedy* 662
ornament 847
cosmical 318
cosmogony 318
cosmography 318
cosmology 318
cosmoplast 976
cosmopolitan
abode 189
mankind 372
sociality 892
philanthropic 910
cosmorama 448
cosmos 60, 318
Cossack 726
cosset *darling* 899
caress 902
cost 812–price 815
–what it may 604
pay–s 807
to one's–*evil* 619
badness 649
costate 259
costermonger 797
costive *compact* 321
taciturn 855
costless 815
costly 809, 814
costume 225
theatrical–599
costumé 225 bal–840
costumer 225, 599
costumier 225
theatrical 599
cosy *snug* 377
sociable 892
cot *abode* 189
bed 215
–betty 374
cotangent 217
cote 189
cotenancy 778
coterie *class* 75
junto 712
society 892
coterminous 120
cothurnus 599
cotidal 341
cotillion 840
cotquean 374, 501
cottage 189
cottager 188
cotter 188
cotton 205, 635
cottonseed oil 356
Cottrell process 490b
cotyledon 367
couch *lie* 213
bed 215
stoop 308
lurk 528
–in terms 566
–one's lance 720
lone–of everlasting sleep 360, 363
couchant 213
couci–couci 651
cougar 913
cough 349
churchyard–655
coulee 211, 350
couleur de rose
good 648
prosperity 734
view en–836
coulisse 599
Coulomb's Law 490d
council *senate* 696
church 995
cease thy–695
–fire 696
–of education 542
hold a–695
councilor 696
counsel *advice* 695
lawyer 698
keep one's own–528
take–*think* 451
inquire 461
be advised 695
count *clause* 51
item 79
compute 85

estimate 480
lord 875
–the cost 864
–upon *believe* 484
expect 507
countable 85
countenance *face* 234
appearance 448
favor 707
approve 931
–falling
disappointment 509
dejection 837
keep in–*conform* 82
induce 615
encourage 861
vindicate 937
keep one's
–*brook* 826
not laugh 837
out of–*abashed* 879
put out of–874
stare out of–885
counter *contrary* 14
number 84
table 215
rear 235
reverse 237
token 550
shopboard 799
–to 708
lie nailed to the– 934
over the–*barter* 794
buy 795
sell 796
run–179
counteract
compensate 30
physically 179
hinder 706
voluntarily 708
counteraction 179
counterbalance 30
counterblast
counteract 179
answer 462
retaliate 718
counterchange
correlation 12
interchange 148
countercharge 462
countercharm 993
countercheck
mark 550
hindrance 706
counterclaim 30
counterclockwise 283
countercurrent 312
counterevidence 468
counterfeit
imitate 19
copy 21
simulate 544
sham 545
untrue 546
–presentment 21
counterfeiter 800
counterfoil 550
counterjumper 746
countermand 756
countermarch
journey 266
regression 283
regression 283
countermark 550
countermine
excavate 252
intrigue 626
oppose 708
defense 717
countermotion 283
counterorder 756
counterpane 223
counterpart
identity 13
complement 14
match 17
copy 21
duplicate 90
reverse 237
counterplot *plan* 626
oppose 708
retaliate 718
counterpoint 14, 413
counterpoise
compensate 30
weight 319
hinder 706
(*counteract* 179)
counterpoison 662
counterpole 14
counterproject 718
counterprotest 468
counter–revolution 146
counterscarp 717
counterscript 21
countersign
evidence 467
assent 488
mark 550
counterstatement 462
counterstroke 718
countertransference 821a
countervail
outweigh 28
compensate 30
evidence 468
counterweigh 319
counterwork 708
countess 875
countinghouse 799
countless 105
countrified *rustic* 189
vulgar 851
country *region* 181
abode 189
rural 371
state 737
jury 967
–seat 189
–town 189
love of–910
country–dance 840
countryman
commonalty 876
friend 890
countryside 182
county 181
–council 696
–council school 542
–court 966
coup
instantaneous 113
action 680
–de grâce *end* 67
deathblow 361
completion 729
pity 914
punishment 972
–de main
violence 173
action 680
attack 716
–de maître
excellent 648
skillful 698
success 731
–d'état *revolution* 146
plan 626
action 680
lawless 964
coupé 272
coupelet 272
couple *unite* 43
fastening 45
combine 48
two 89
–d with *added* 37
accompanied 88
coupler 45
couplet 89, 597
coupon 800
courage 861
–oozing out 862
moral–604
courageous 861
courier *traveler* 268
interpreter 524
messenger 534
course *order* 58
continuity 69
time 106, **109**
layer 204
motion 264
locomotion 266, 267
direction 278
dinner 298
river 348
habit 613
pursuit 622
way 627
conduct 692
arena 728
bend one's–266
–of action 692
–of business 625
–of events 151
–of inquiry 461
–of preparation 673
–of study 537
–of things 151
–of time 121
–runs smooth 734
follow as of–478
hold a–278
in due–109, 134
in the–of
during 106
keep one's–
progress 282
persevere 604*a*
let things take their – *continue* 143
inaction 681
mark out a–626
of–*conformity* 82
effect 154
certain 474
assent 488
necessity 601
custom 613
consent 762
expect 871
run its–*end* 67
complete 729
take a–622
take its–151
courser *horse* 271
swift 274
courses 138
coursing *kill* 361
pursue 622
court *close* 181
house 189
hall 191
invite 615
pursue 622
council 696
retinue 746
solicit 765
gentility 852
wish 865
woo 902
flatter 933
tribunal 966
bring into–467
–card 626
–of honor 939
friend at–711
pay–to *servile* 886
love 897, 902
flatter 933
put out of–731
courteous 894
courtesan 962
courtesy
politeness **894**
show–*respect* 928
courthouse 189
courtier *servile* 886
flatterer 935
–like 933
courtly 852
courtship 902
courtyard 182
cousin 11
cove *cell* 191
hollow 252
bay 343
covenant *compact* 769
condition 770
security 771
covenantor 488
Coventry Earl of
–*cards* 840
send to–*eject* 297
disrepute 874
seclusion 893
cover *compensate* 30
include 76
superpose, lid 223
dress 225
stopper 263
course 298
hat h 370
conceal 528
retreat 530
report 531
keep clean 652
keep safe 664
preserve 670
–up one's tracks 528
–with dust 653
under–*hidden* 528
pretense 545
safe 664
covercle 223
covering 223
coverlet 223
Coverley , Sir Roger de–840
covert *abode* 189
shade 424
invisible 447
latent 526
refuge 666
–way 627
feme–e 903
coverture 903
covet *desire* 865
envy 921
covetous *miserly* 819
covey *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
covin 544, 545
cow *animal* 366
female 374
intimidate 860
–pony 271
coward 862
cowardice 862
cowardly 862
cowboy 370
cowcatcher 717
cower *stoop* 308

fear 860
cowardice 862
servile 886
cowherd 370
cowhide *lash* 972
whip 975
cowhouse 189
cowkeeper 370
cowl *sacerdotal* 999
(*dress* 225)
cowled 223
cowlstaff 215
coworker 690
coworking 178
cow-puncher 370
coxcomb 854
coxcombry
affectation 855
vanity 880
coxswain 269
coy *timid* 860
modest 881
coyote 366
cozen 545
crab
crustacean 298, 368
sourness 397
-like motion
deviation 279
regression 283
crab apple 397
crabbed *sour* 397
unintelligible 519
obscure style 571
difficult 704
uncivil 895
sulky 901*a*
crabmeat 298
crack *split* 44
discontinuity 70
instantaneous 113
fissure 198
furrow 259
brittle 328
sound 406
excellent 648
injure 659
skillful 698
boast 884
-a bottle *food* 298
social 892
drunken 959
-a joke 842
-of doom *end* 67
future 121
destruction 162
-one's invention 515
-shot 700
crack-brained
insane 503
(*foolish* 499)
cracked
unmusical 410
mad 503
faulty 651
-bell 408*a*
-voice 581
cracker *biscuit* 298
firework 406
crackerjack 33, 648, 698
crackle 406
crack-loo 621
cracksman 792
cradle *beginning* 66
infancy 127
origin 153
placing 184
bed 215
crossing 219
training 673
aid 707
-hole 259
-song 415, 834
in the- 129
craft *shipping* 273
business 625
skill 698
cunning 702
craftsman 690
craftsmanship 680
crag *cliff* 212
pointed 253
hard 323
land 342
craggy *rough* 256
craichy 160
craig *height* 206
crake 884
cram *crowd* 72
stuff 194
choke 261
teach 537
learn 539
gorge 957
-down the throat
compel 744
crambo 597
crammed 52
-to overflowing 641
crammer *teacher* 540
lie 546
cramp *fastening* 45
paralyze 158
weaken 160
little 193
compress 195
spasm 315, 378
hinder 706
cramped *style* 579
cramp iron 45
cran 191
cranberry 298
cranch (*see* craunch)
crane *angle* 244
elevate 307
bird 366, 386
-neck 245
crane's-bill 845
cranial index 372a
craniology etc. 450
cranium 450
crank *fanatic* 504
instrument 633
wit 842
treadmill 975
-shaft 272
crankle *fold* 258
crankling *rough* 256
cranky *weak* 160
ill health 655
cranny 198
crape *crinkle* 248
mourning 839
craps 621
crapulence
intemperance 954
gluttony 957
drunken 959
crash *destruction* 162
collision 276
brittle 328
sound 406
crasis *nature* 5
coherence 48
composition 54
crass *great* 31
dense 321
semifluid 352
unintelligent 493
bad taste 851
-ignorance 491
crassamentum 321, 352
crassitude
breadth 202
density 321
thickness 352
crate *receptacle* 191
crater *deep* 208
hollow 252
craunch *shatter* 44
chew 298
pulverize 330
cravat 225
crave *ask* 765
desire 865
craven *cowardly* 862
craw 191
crawfish 298
recede 283
apostatize 607
crawl *elapse* 109
creep 275
withdraw 283
apostatize 607
servile 886
crawly 380
crayon 556
crazy *weak* 160
mad 503
creak 410
creaking 410
cream *emulsion* 352
oil 356
yellow 436
important part 642
best 648
-color *white* 430
yellow 436
-of tartar 662
-of the jest 842
creamy 352
crease 258
create *cause* 153
produce 161
imagine 515
created *being* 366
creation (*see* create)
effect 154
world 318
creative 20, 153
creativeness 18, 20
Creator 976
creator *producer* 164
poet 597
creature *thing* 3
effect 154
animal 271, 366
man 372
slave 746
-comforts *food* 298
pleasure 377
the-*food* 298
crèche 542
credence *belief* 484
church 1000
credenda 484
credential 467
credible *possible* 470
probable 472
belief 484
credit *belief* 484
influence 737
pecuniary **805**
account 811
repute 873
approbation 931
desert 944
to one's-
property 780
creditable *right* 924
credit mobilier 802
creditor 639, 805
credulity **486**
(*heterodoxy* 984)
credulous 486, 849
-person *dupe* 547
creed *belief* 484
theology 983
Apostles'-983*a*
-bound 606
creek *interval* 198
water 343
creel 191
creep *crawl* **275**
tingle 380
(*inactivity* 683)
-in 294
-into a corner 893
-into the good graces of 933
-out 529
-upon one 508
-with *multitude* 102
redundance 641
creeper 367
creeping
sensation 380
-thing 366
creepy 380
creese 727
cremation
of corpses 363
burning 384
crematorium 363
crematory 384
crème
-de la crème 648
-de menthe 435
-glacée 298
Cremona 417
crenate 257
crenelate 257
crenelle 257
crenulate 257
creole 57
crêpe de Chine 635
crepitant 406
crepitation 406
crepuscle *dawn* 125
dusk 422
crepuscular 125
crescendo *increase* 35
musical 415
crescent *increasing* 35
street 189
curve 245
-shaped 253
crescive 35
cress 298
cresset *signal* 550
(*luminary* 423)
crest *climax* 33
summit 210
pointed 253
tuft 256
sign 550
armorial 877
pride 878
crestate 253
crestfallen
dejected 837
humble 879
cretaceous 430
crevasse 198, 667
crevice 198
crew *assemblage* 72
inhabitants 188
mariners 269
party 712
crib *bed* 215
translation 522, 539
steal 791
cribbage 840
cribbed *confined* 751
cribble 260
cribriform 260
Crichton , Admirable - *scholar* 492

perfect 650
proficient 700
crick *pain* 378
cricket *insect* 366
game 840
–ground *level* 213
cricketer 840
crier 534
send round the–531
crim. con. 961
crime *guilt* 947
criminal *vicious* 945
culprit 949
malefactor 975
(–*conversation* 961)
–law 963
criminality 947
criminate 938
crimp *crinkle* 248
notch 257
brittle 328
deception 545
deceiver 548
take 789
steal 791
crimple 258
crimson *color* 434
feeling 821
cringe *submit* 725
servility 886
cringing *servile* 746
crinite 256
crinkle *angle* 244
convolution 248
ruffle 256
fold 258
crinoid 368
crinoline 225
cripple *disable* 158
weaken 160
injure 659
crippled *disease* 655
crisis *conjuncture* 8
contingency 43
present time 118
opportunity 134
event 151
strait 704
bring to a–604
come to a–729
crisp *rumpled* 248
rough 256
brittle 328
style 572
Crispin 225
crisscross 219, 840
criterion *test* 463
evidence 467
indication 550
crithomancy 511
critic *judge* 480
taste 850
detractor 936
and stand a–480
critical *contingent* 8
opportune 134
discriminating 465
judicious 480
important 642
dangerous 665
difficult 704
censorious 932
nothing if not–480
criticism
judgment 480
dissertation 595
disapprobation 932
detraction 934
criticize
discriminate 465
judge 480
disapprove 932
detract 934
critique
(*see* criticism)
discrimination 465
critter 271
croak *cry* 412
hoarseness 581
stammer 583
warning 668
discontent 832
lament 839
croaker 832, 837
Croat 726
crochet *obstinacy* 608
crock 191
crockery 384
crocodile 366, 913
crocodile tears 54
crocus *yellow* 436
Croesus 803
croft 189, 232
cromlech 363
crone *veteran* 130
fool 501
crony *friend* 890
sociality 892
favorite 899
crook *support* 215
curve 245
deviation 279
thief 792
crooked *sloping* 217
distorted 243
angular 244
deviating 279
latent 526
crafty 702
ugly 846
dishonorable 940
–path 704
–stick *discourtesy* 895
–temper 901
–ways 279
croon 405
crop *stomach* 191
harvest 154
shorten 201
eat 298
store 636
gather 775
take 789
–out *reproduce* 163
visible 446
disclose 529
–up *begin* 66
take place 151
reproduction 163
second –*fertile* 168
profit 775
cropped
fragmentary 51
cropper *fall* 306
croquet *game* 840
–ground *level* 213
croquette 298
crore 98
crosier 215, 999
cross *mix* 41
support 215
across 219
pass 302
interment 363
oppose 708
failure 732
disaster 735
refuse 764
vex 830
decoration 877
fretful 901
punishment 975
rites 998
–and pile 621
–debt 30
–fire *interchange* 148
difficulty 704
opposition 708
attack 716
–purposes
contrary 14
disorder 59
error 495
misinterpret 523
unskillful 699
difficulty 704
opposition 708
discord 713
–questions
inquiry 461
discord 713
game 840
–sea 348
–swords 722
–the mind 451
–the path of 706
–the Rubicon 609
–fire 722
red–662
crossbar 219
crossbarred 219
crossbow 727
crossbreed 41, 83
crosscut 628
crossed 219
–bayonet 708
–in love 898
cross-examine 461
cross-eye 443
cross-grained
rough 256
obstinate 606
irascible 901
sulky 901*a*
crosshatch 259
crossing 219–the bar
death 360
crosspatch 895
crossroad 627
crossruff 314
cross-shaped 219
crosswise 219
crotch 91, 244
crotchet *music* 413
misjudgment 481
caprice 608
crouch *lower* 207
stoop 308
fear 860
servile 886
–before 725
croup 235
croupier 694
crow *bird* 366
cry 412
black 431
rejoice 838
boast 884
as the–flies 278
–to pluck *discord* 713
anger 900
accuse 938
pluck a–with 932
crowbar 633
crowd *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
close 197
redundance 641
the masses 876
–is not company 892
–in the–*mixed* 41
the madding–893
crowded 72, 102, 197
(*see* crowd)
crown *top* 210
circle 247
be perfect 650
complete 729
trophy 733
scepter 747
install 755
jewel 847
decoration 877
reward 973
–ed head 745
–law 963
–of sorrow 828
–wheel 247
–with laurel 873
–with success 731
to–all 33, 642
crowning (*see* crown)
superior 33
end 67
–point 210
crown-post 215
crow's-foot *age* 128
crow's nest
nautical 210
crozier 747
crucial *crossing* 219
proof 478
–test 463
cruciate
cruciform 219
physical pain 378
mental pain 830
crucible *dish* 191
conversion 144
furnace 386
experiment 463
laboratory 691
put into the–163
cruciferous 219
crucifix 219, 998
crucifixion
anguish 828
(*see* crucify)
cruciform 219, 1000
crucify
physical torture 378
mental agony 830
execution 972
crude *color* 428
inelegant 579
unprepared 674
cruel *painful* 830
inhuman 907
–as death 907
–only to be kind 830
cruelly *much* 31
cruelty (*see* cruel)
cruet 191
cruise *navigation* 267
cruiser 726
cruller 298
crumb *small* 32
bit 51
powder 330
(*part* 51)
(*little* 193)
–of comfort 834
crumble *decrease* 36
weak 160
destruction 162
brittle 328
pulverize 330
spoil 659
–into dust
decompose 49
–under one's feet 735
crumbling
(*see* crumble)
dangerous 665
crumbly 330
crumenal 800
crump *distorted* 243
curved 245
crumple *ruffle* 256
fold 258

up *destroy* 162
crush 195
crunch *shatter* **44**
chew 298
pulverize 330
crupper 235
crusade 361, 722
cruse 191
crush *crowd* 72
destroy 162
compress 195
shatter 328
pulverize 330
humble 879
(*injure* 649)
–one's hopes
disappoint 509
hopeless 859
–under an iron heel 739
crushed *unhappy* 828
crush hat 225
crushing *vigorous* 574
painful 830
crust 223
crustacean 366, 368
crusty
discourteous 895
sullen 901*a*
crutch *support* 215
angle 244
crux *cross* 219
difficulty 704
Crux 490a
cry *stridor* 410
human **411**
animal 412
publish 531, 532
call 550
voice 580
vogue 613
weep 839
–aloud *implore* 765
–and little wool
overrate 482
boast 884
disappoint 509
–before hurt 839
–down 932, 934
–for 865
–for joy 838
–for vengeance 923
–out against
dissuade 616
censure 932
–shame 932
–to *beseech* 765
–up 931
–wolf *false* 544
alarm 669
–you mercy
depreciate 766
pity 914
forgive 918
far–to 196
full–*loud* 404
raise a–550
crying (*see* cry)
urgent 630
–evil 619
–shame 874
–sin 945
crypt *cell* 191
grave 363
ambush 530
altar 1000
cryptic *uncertain* 475
concealed 528
secret 533
cryptography
unintelligibility 519
hidden 528
writing 590
crystal *hard* 323
water 337
transparent 425
–gazing 992*a*
–oil 356
snow–383
crystalline *dense* 321
transparent 425
crystallinity 321
crystallization 321, 323
crystallize 321
crystallomancy 511
crystallose 396
cub *young* 129
offspring 167
vulgar 851
clown 876
unlicked–241
cubby–hole 191, 530
cube
three dimensions 92, 93
form 244
cubeb 393
cubicle 191
cubist 556
cubit 200
cucking stool 975
cuckold 905
cuckoldom 961
cuckoo *imitation* 19
repetition 104
bird 366
sound 407
cry 412
songbird 416
cucullate 223
cucumber 298
–green 435
cuddle 902
cuddy 271
cudgel *beat* 276
weapon 727
punish 975
–one's brains
think 451
imagine 515
take up the–s
aid 707
attack 716
contention 720
cudgeling
punishment 972
cue *humor* 5
role 51, 625
hint 527
watchword 550
plea 617
take one's–from 695
cue rest 215
cuff *sleeve* 225
blow 276
punishment 972
cuirass 717
cuirassier 726
cuisine 298
culbute *inversion* 218
fall 306
cul–de–lampe
engraving 558
ornament 847
cul–de–sac
concave 252
closed 261
difficulty 704
culet 211
culinary 298–art 673
cull *dupe* 547
choose 609
take 789
cullender 260
cullibility 486
cullion 949
cully *deceive* 545
dupe 547
culm 388
culminate
maximum 33
height 206
top 210
complete 729
culpability *vice* 945
guilt 947
culprit 949, 975
cult 990
cultivate *till* 365, 371
sharpen 375
improve 658
prepare 673
aid 707
courtesy 894
cultivated
courteous 894
–taste 850
cultivation
(*see* cultivate)
knowledge 490
cultivator 371
cultural 537, 542
cultural anthropology 372a
culture *knowledge* 490
improvement 658
taste 850
courtesy 894
culverin 727
culvert 350
cumber *load* 319
obstruct 706
cumbersome
incommodious 647
disagreeable 830
cumbrous 830
cummerbund 225
cumshaw 784
cumulative
assembled 72
evidential 467
–evidence 467
–vote 609
cumulous 353
cumulus 353
cunctation *delay* 133
(*inactivity* 683)
cuneate 244
cuneiform 244, 372a
–character 590
cunning *prepense* 611
sagacious 698
artful 702
–fellow 700
cup *vessel* 191
hollow 252
beverage 298
remedy 662
tipple 959
between–and lip 111
bitter–828
–of humiliation 879
–that cheers etc. 298
–too low 837
–tossing 621
dash the–from one's lips 509
in one's–s 959
cupbearer 746
cupboard 191
cupel 384
cupellation 336, 384
Cupid *beauty* 845
love 897
cupidity *avarice* 819
desire 865
cupola *height* 206
dome 223, 250
cupping 662
cup–shaped 252
cur *dog* 366
sneak 949
curable 658, 660, 662
curacy 995
curate 996
curative 660
curator 694, 758
curb *moderate* 174
slacken 275
dissuade 616
chance 621
check 706
restrain 751
shackle 752
mart 799
–bit 706
–roof 244
curcuma paper 463
curd *density* 321
pulp 354
(*cohere* 46)
curdle *condense* 321
make the blood–830
curdled 352
cure *reinstate* 660
remedy 662
preserve 670
benefice 995
curé 996
cure–all 662
cureless 859
curfew 126
curia 966
curio 847
curiosity
unconformity 83
inquiring 455
phenomenon 872
curious *exceptional* 83
inquisitive 455
true 494
beautiful 845
desirous 865
curiously *very* 31
curl *bend* 245
convolution 248
hair 256
cockle up 258
–cloud 353
–paper 256
–up one's lip 930
curling *game* 840
curling tongs 386
curly 248
curmudgeon
miser 819
currants 298
currency
publicity 531
money 800
current *existing* 1
general 78
present 118
happening 151
of water 348
of air 349
rife 531, 532
language 560
habit 613
danger 667
–account 811
against the–708
–belief 488
–of events 151
–of ideas 451
–of time 109

go with the–82
pass–*believed* 484
fashion 852
stem the–708
curricle 272
curricular 272
curriculum 537
currish 895
curry *rub* 331
condiment 393
–favor with *love* 897
flatter 933
currycomb 370
curse *bane* 663
adversity 735
painful 830
malediction 908
(*evil* 619)
cursed *bad* 649
cursitor 968
cursive 573
cursory *transient* 111
inattentive 458
hasty 684
take a–view of 457
neglect 460
curst *sullen* 901*a*
curt *short* 201
concise 572
taciturn 585
curtail *retrench* 38
shorten 201
(*decrease* 36)
(*deprive* 789)
–ed of its fair proportions
distorted 243
ugly 846
curtailment
decrease 36
(*see* curtail)
curtain *shade* 424
hide 528, 530
theater 599
fortification 717
behind the–
invisible 447
inquiry 461
knowledge 490
close the–528
–lecture 932
–raiser
drama 66, 599
raise the–529
rising of the–448
curtal 201
curtate 201
curtsy *stoop* 308, 314
submit 725
polite 894
curule 474, 696
curvate 245
curvature 245
curve 245
curved 245
curvet *leap* 309
turn 311
oscillate 314
agitate 315
curvilinear 245
–motion 311
cushat 366
cushion *pillow* 215
soft 324
relief 834
cusp *angle* 244
sharp 253
cuspidor 191
cussed 901*a*
cussedness 606
custard pie 298
custodian 753
custody *safe* 664
captive 751
retention 781
in–*prisoner* 754
accused 938
take into–751
custom *old* 124
habit 613
barter 794
sale 796
tax 812
fashion 852
–honored in breach 614
customary
(*see* custom)
regular 80
customer 795
customhouse 799
–officer 965
custos 753
–rotulorum 553
cut *geld* 38
divide 44
bit 51
discontinuity 70
absent 187
interval 198
curtail 201
layer 204
form 240
notch 257
blow 276
depart 293
eject 297
reap 371
physical pain 378
cold 385
neglect 460
carve 557
engraving 558
road 627
attack 716
affect 824
mental pain 830
ignore 893
discourtesy 895
tipsy 959
–according to cloth
economy 817
caution 864
–across 302
–adrift 44
–a figure
appearance 448
fashion 852
repute 873
display 882
–along 274
–and come again
repeat 104
enough 639
–and dried
arranged 60
prepared 673
–and run 274, 293, 623
–and thrust 716
–a poor figure 874
–away 274
–blocks with a razor
sophistry 477
waste 638
misuse 679
–both ways 468
–capers 309
–dead 893
–direct 893
–down *destroy* 162
shorten 201
level 213
fell 308
kill 361
–down expenses 817
–in two 91
–it out 142
–jokes 842
–off *subduct* 38
disjoin 44
depart 293
kill 361
impede 706
bereft 776
divorce 782
secluded 893
–off with a shilling 789
–of one's jib 448
–one's own throat 699
–one's stick
depart 293
avoid 623
–one's way through 302
–open 260
–out *surpass* 33
substitute 147
plan 626
–out for 698
–out work
prepare 673
direct 693
–short *stop* 142
destroy 162
shorten 201
silence 581
–the first turf 66
–the ground from under one
confute 479
hinder 706
–the knot 705
–to pieces 162
kill 361
–to the heart 824, 308
–to the quick 830
–up root and branch 162
–up *divide* 44
destroy 162
pained 828
give pain 830
discontented 832
dejected 837
censure 932
–up rough 900
have a–at 716
short–628
unkindest–of all
pain 828
malevolence 907
what one will–up for 780
cutaneous 223
cutcherry 802, 965
cute 698
cuteness 498
cuticle 223
cutis 223
cutlass 727
cutlery 253
cutpurse 792
cutter 273 *sleigh* 272
cutthroat *killer* 361
opposition 708
evil doer 913
cutting *sharp* 253
cold 383
affecting 821
painful 830
reproachful 932
cuttings *excerpta* 596
selections 609
cuttlefish 368
cutty stool 950
cwt. *hundred* 98
weight 319
cyanic 438
cyanogen 438
cycle *time* 106
period 138
circle 247
journey 266
vehicle 272
–of indiction 108
cyclic 138
cyclist 268
cycloid 247
cyclone *rotation* 312
wind 349
cyclonic 349
Cyclopean *strong* 159
huge 31, 192
cyclopedia
knowledge 490
book 542, 593
store 636
Cyclops *monster* 83
mighty 159
huge 192
cygnet 366
Cygnus 490*a*
cylinder
rotundity 249
automobile 272
cylindric 249
cymbal 417
cymbiform 245
cymophane 440
cymophanous 440
cynanche 655
cynic *recluse* 893
misanthrope 911
detractor 936
ascetic 955
closet–
unsociable 893
cynical
contemptuous 930
censorious 932
detracting 934
cynicism
discourtesy 895
Cynic philosophy 451
Cynosure 423
cynosure *sign* 550
direction 693
repute 873
Cynthia 318
–of the minute 149
cypher (*see* cipher)
cypress *interment* 363
mourning 839
Cyprian 962
Cyrenaic school 451
cyst 191
cytology 357
cytoplasm 357
czar 745
czarevna 745
czarina 745
czarevitch 745

D

dab *paint* 223
morsel 32
slap 276
clever 700
dabble *water* 337
dirty 653
meddle 682
fribble 683
dabbled *wet* 339

dabbler 493, 823
dabster 700
dachshund 366
dacker 605
dacoit 792
dactyl 597
dactyliomancy 511
dactylography 550
dactylology 419, 550
dactylonomy
numeration 85
symbol 550
dad 166
dado 211
daedal *various* 15
diversified 16*a*
variegated 440
Daedalian
convoluted 248
artistic 698
daeva 980
daft 503
daffodil 845
dagger
typography 550
weapon 727
air drawn–515
at–s drawn
opposed 708
discord 713
enmity 889
hate 898
–of the mind 860
looks–s *anger* 900
threat 909
plant–in breast
give pain 830
speak–s 932
daggle *hang* 214
dirty 653
dagoba 1000
Dagon 991
daguerreotype
represent 554
dahabeah 273
Dail Eireann 696
daily *frequent* 136
periodic 138
newspaper 531
–occurrence
normal 82
habitual 613
daimio 875
dainty *food* 298
savoring 394
pleasing 829
delicate 845
tasty 850
fastidious 868
dairy 191
dais *support* 215
throne 747
daisy–pied 847
fresh as a–654
dak 534
–bungalow 189
dalal 758
dale *valley* 252
dally *delay* 133
irresolute 605
inactive 683
amuse 640
fondle 902
dalmatic 999
Daltonism 443
dam *parent* 166
close 261
pond 343
obstruct 706
damage *evil* 619
injure, spoil 659
loss 776
price 812
damages 974
damascene 440
damask 434
dame *woman* 374
teacher 540
lady 875
damn *malediction* 908
condemn 971
–with faint praise
932, 934
damnability 649
damnable 649
damnatory *evil* 649
disapprove 932
condemn 971
damnify *damage* 649
spoil 659
Damocles
–sword of–667
damoiseau 129
damoiselle 129
Damon and Pythias
890
damp *moderate* 174
moist 339
cold 385
dissuade 616
hinder 706
depress 837
dull 843
–the sound 408*a*
dampen 339
damper *cake* 298
furnace 386
faintness 405
damsel *youth* 129
female 374
damson 437
Danaë 803
dance *jump* 309
oscillate 314
agitate 315
rejoice 838
sport 840
–attendance
waiting 133
follow 281
servant 746
petition 765
servility 886
–music 415
–steps 840
–the back step 283
–the war dance 715
–upon nothing 972
lead one a–
run away 623
circuit 629
difficult 704
practical joke 929
lead the–175
dancer 840
dander 900
dandi 272
Dandie Dinmont
366
dandify 847
dandiprat 193
dandle 902
dandruff 653
dandy *litter* 266, 272
ship 273
fop 854
dandyism 855
danger 665–past 664
–signal 669
in–*liable* 177
–source of–667
dangerous
(*see* danger)
–classes 913
–illness 655
–person 667
dangle *hang* 214
swing 314
display 882
dangler 281
Daniel *sage* 500
judge 967
–come to judgment
480
dank 339
danseuse 599
Dan to Beersheba
complete 52
extent 180
dapper *little* 193
elegant 845
dapple–gray 432
dappled 432, 440
Darby and Joan
secluded 893
married 903
dare *confront* 234
defy 715
face danger 861
–not 860
–say *probable* 472
believe 484
suppose 514
dare–devil
courage 861
rash 863
bluster 887
daring *unreserved* 525
courageous 861
–imagination 515
dark *obscure* 421
dim 422
color 428
black 431
blind 442
invisible 447
unintelligible 519
latent 526
joyless 837
insidious 940
–ages 491
–amid the blaze of
noon 442
–cloud 735
–lantern 423
in the–*ignorant* 491
keep–*hide* 528
leap in the–
experiment 463
chance 621
rash 863
view with–eyes 932
darken *obscure* 422
look black 821
–over 421
darkened 421
darkle 422
darkling 421
darkly
see through a glass–
443
darkness
(*see* dark) **421**
children of–988
–of meaning 571
powers of–978
darksomeness 421
darky 431
darling *beloved* 897
favorite 599
darn 660
dart *swift* 274
propel 284
missile 727
–to and fro 684
dartre 655
Darwinian 357
Darwinism 357
dash
small quantity 32
mix 41
start 146
swift 276
fling 284
mark 550
courage 861
cut a–*repute* 873
display 882
–at *resolution* 604
attack 716
–cup from lips 761
–down 308
–hopes
disappoint 509
fail 732
dejected 837
despair 859
–off *compose* 54
paint 556
write 590
active 682
haste 684
–of the pen 590
–on 274
dashboard 666
dashed (*see* dash)
humbled 879
dasher 666
dashing
fashionable 852
brave 861
ostentatious 882
dastard 862
dasturi 973
data *evidence* 467
reasoning 476
supposition 514
datal 114
date *time* 106
chronology 114
to this–118
up to–123
dateless 124
datum (*see* data)
daub *cover* 223
bad painting 555
dirt 653
daubing 635
daughter 167
daunt 860
dauntless 858, 861
davenport 191, 215
dawdle *tardy* 133
slow 275
inactive 683
dawn *precursor* 64
begin 66
priority 116
morning 125
light 420
dim 422
glimpse 490
day *period* 108
present time 118
light 420
all–110
all in–'s work 625
–clear as–
certain 474
intelligible 518
manifest 525
close of–126
–after day
diuturnal 110
frequent 136
–after the fair 135
–after to–morrow
121
–and night
frequent 136

–before yesterday 122
–by day
repeatedly 104
time 106
periodic 138
–of judgment 121
–of rest 686
–one's own 731
–s gone by 122
–s numbered
transient 111
death 360
–s of week 138
decline of–126
denizens of the–366
happy as the–is long 827, 836
have had its–124
open as–703
order of the–613
red letter–642
see the light of–446
day–bed 215
day–blindness 443
daybook *record* 551
accounts 811
daybreak
morning 125
dim 422
daydream *fancy* 515
hope 858
daydreamer 515
daydreaming 458
day–laborer 690
daylight *morning* 125
light 420
see–*intelligible* 518
daypeep 125
dayspring 125
day–star 318, 423
daze 420, 870
in a–860
dazed *inattentive* 458
uncertain 475
confused 523
dazzle *light* 420
blind 422, 443
put out 458
astonish 870
awe 928
dazzling (*see* dazzle)
beautiful 845
deacon 996 *juggle* 545
intone 990
deaconry 995
dead *complete* **52**
obsolete 124
inert 172
colorless 429
lifeless 360
insensible 376
–against *contary* 14
oppose 708
–asleep 683
–beat *powerless* 158
sponger 886
–certainty 474
–color 556
–cut 893
–drunk 959
–failure 732
–flat 213
–heat 27
–languages 560
–letter *impotent* 158
unmeaning 517
useless 645
laxity 738
exempt 927
illegal 964
–lift *exertion* 686
difficulty 707
–march 275, 363, 415
–of night
midnight 126
dark 421
–one 460
–reckoning
numeration 85
measurement 466
–secret 533
–set against 708
–set at *attack* 716
–shot 284, 700, 716
–silence 403
–slow 275
–sound 408*a*
–stop 142
–to 823
–wall *hindrance* 706
defense 717
–water 142, 343
–weight 706
more–than alive 688
deaden
weaken 158
moderate 174
insensible 376
muffle 405, 408*a*
benumb 823
deadened 381
deadhead 815
deadhouse 363
deadlock *cease* 142
stoppage 265
difficulty 704
deadly *killing* 361
pernicious 649
unhealthy 657
–sin 947
–weapon 361, 727
deads 645
deaf 419
inattentive 458
–and dumb 581
–ears 419
–to *insensible* 823
–to advice 606
–to reason 901*a*
turn–ear to
neglect 460
unbelief 487
refuse 764
deafen *loud* 404
deaf–mute 419, 581
deaf–mutism 581
deafness 419
deal *much* 31
arrange 60
compact 769
allot 786
–a blow *injure* 659
attack 716
punish 972
–board 323
–in 794
–out *scatter* 73
give 784
–with *treat of* 595
handle 692
barter 794
dealbation 430
dealer 797
dealings *action* 680
have–with
trade 794
friendly 888
dean *age* 128
clergyman 996
deanery *office* 995
house 1000
dear *expending* 809
high priced 814
loved 897
favorite 899
–at any price 646
–me *wonder* 870
O–! *lament* 839
dearborn 272
dearness 814
dearth 640
–of ideas 843
death 360
be the–of one
amuse 840
–defying 863
–in the pot
unhealthy 657
hidden danger 667
do to–361
house of–363
in at the–*arrive* 292
persevere 604*a*
pale as–*colorless* 429
fear 860
put to–361
still as–265
violent–361
deathbed 360
–repentance 950
death bell 363
deathblow *end* 67
killing 361
failure 732
death chair 975
death fire 423
deathless
perpetual 112
fame 873
deathlike *silent* 403
hideous 846
death's–head 837
death–song 839
death–struggle 720
death–warrant 971
deathwatch 668, 837
debacle
revolution 146
destruction 162
violence 173
downfall 306
torrent 348
debar *hinder* 706
restrain 751
prohibit 761
debark 292, 342
debarment 55
debase *depress* 308
foul 653
deteriorate 659
degrade 874
debased *lowered* 207
dishonored 940
debatable 475
–point 454
debate *reason* 476
talk 588
hesitate 605
dispute 720
debauch *spoil* 659
intemperance 954
impurity 961
debauchee 962
debenture
security 771
money 800
credit 805
debility 160
debit *debt* 806
accounts 811
debitor 806
debonair 836
debouch 293, 295
debouchment 293
debris *fragments* 51
crumbled 330
useless 645
debt 800
–of nature 360
get out of–807
out of–803
debtor 806
–and creditor 811
début *beginning* 66
essay 675
débutant *learner* 541
drama 599
decade *ten* 98
period 108
celebration 883
decadence 659
decagon 98, 244
decagonal 98
decahedral 98
decalescence 382
decalogue 926
decamp *go away* 293
run away 623
decant 270
decanter 191
decapitate *kill* 361
punish 972
decarbonized iron 313
decare 98
decarnate 317
decastyle 98
decasyllable 98
decay *decrease* 36
decomposition 49
shrivel 195
unclean 653
disease 655
spoil 659
adversity 735
–of memory 506
natural–360
decayed (*see* decay)
old 124
rotten 160
decease 360
deceit *falsehood* 544
deception 545
cunning 702
deceitful (*see* deceit)
deceive 545
deceived *in error* 495
duped 547
deceiver 548 gay–962
decemvir 98
decennial 138
decennium 108
decent *mediocre* 651
pure 960
decentralize 49
deception 545, 702
deceptive
sophistical 477
deceiving 545
cunning 702
–reasoning 477
decession 293
dechristianize 989
decibel 490d
decide
turn the scale 153
judge 480
choose 609
decided *great* 31
ended 67
certain 474
resolved 604
take a–step 609
deciduous
transitory 111
falling 306
vegetation 367
spoiled 659

decimal
numeration 84
tenth 98, 99
decimalize 99
decimate *subtract* 38
tenth 99
few 103
weaken 160
kill 361
play havoc 659
decipher 522, 525, 561
decision
judgment 480
resolution 604
intention 620
law case 969
decisive *certain* 474
proof 478
commanding 741
take a–step 609
deck *floor* 211
cards 840
beautify 847
deckle–edged 674
declaim 582
–against 932
declamatory
style 577
speech 582
declaration
evidence 467
affirmation 535
law pleadings 969
–of faith *belief* 484
theology 983
–of war 713, 722
declarative 527
declaratory
meaning 516
inform 527
declare 535
declension
(*see* decline)
grammar 567
backsliding 988
declensions 5
declination
(*see* decline)
deviation 279
divergence 291
measurement 466
rejection 610
declinatory 764
declinature 764
decline *decrease* 36
old 124
weaken 160
descent 306
grammar 567
be unwilling 603
reject 610
disease 655
become worse 659
adversity 735
refuse 764
–of day 126
–of life 128
declivitous 217, 306
declivity *slope* 217
descent 306
declivous 306
decoction 335, 384
decode 525, 561
decollate 972
décolletée 225
decolor 429
decoloration 429
decolorize 429
decompose 49
decomposition 49
decompound 49
deconsecrate 756
decoloration
trophy 733
insignia 747
ornament 847
title 877
Decoration Day 840
decorous
(*see* decorum)
proper 924
respectful 928
decorticate 226
decorum *fashion* 852
duty 926
purity 960
decoy *draw* 288
deceive 545
deceiver 548
entice 615
decrassify 652, 658
decrease *in degree* 36
in size 195
decree *judgment* 480
order 741
law 963, 969
decrement
decrease 36
thing deducted 40a
contraction 195
decrepit *old* 128
impotent 158
weak 160
disease 655
decayed 659
decrepitate 406
decrepitation 490b
decrepitude
(*see* decrepit)
decrescence 36
decrescendo 36
decretal 741
decretive 741
decry *underrate* 483
censure 932
detract 934
decumbent 213, 214
decuple 98
decursive 306
decurtation 201
decussate 219
decussation 219
dedecorous
disreputable 874
discourteous 895
dedicate *use* 677
inscribe 873
dedication *book* 593
(*see* dedicate)
deduce *deduct* 38
infer 480
deducible
evidence 467
proof 478
deduct *retrench* 38
deprive 789
deduction
(*see* deduce)
decrement 40a
reasoning 476
inference 521
deductive 476
deed *transference* 270
evidence 467
record 551
act 680
security 771
–s of arms 720
–without a name 947
deem 484
deemster 664, 967
deep *great* 31
profound 208
sea 341
sonorous 404
cunning 702
–color 428
–game 702
–in debt 806
–knowledge 490
–mourning 839
–note 408
–potations 959
–reflection 451
–sea 208
–sense 821
–sigh 839
–study 457
–toned 413
in–water 704
plough the–267
deep–dyed
intense 171
black 431
vicious 945
deepen *increase* 35
deep–felt 821
deep–laid *plan* 626
deeply (*see* deep)
deep–mouthed
resonant 408
bark 412
deep musing 458
deep–read 490
deep–rooted
stable 150
strong 159
belief 484
habit 613
affections 820
deep–seated 208
interior 221
deer 366
in heart a–862
deev 980
deface
destroy form 241
obliterate 552
injure 659
render ugly 846
defalcation
incomplete 53
contraction 195
shortcoming 304
nonpayment 808
defamation
(*see* defame)
defamatory 932, 934
defame *shame* 874
censure 932
detract 934
defamer 936
defatigation 841
default *incomplete* 53
shortcoming 304
neglect 460
insufficiency 640
debt 806
nonpayment 808
in–of 187
judgment by–725
defaulter *thief* 792
nonpayer 808
rogue 949
defeasance 756
defeat *confute* 479
succeed 731
failure 732
–one's hope 509
defecate 652
defecation 299
defect *decrement* 40a
incomplete 53
imperfect 651
failing 945
defection
relinquishment 624
imperfection 651
disobedience 742
defective
incomplete 53
insufficient 640
imperfect 651
defend (*see* defense)
defendant 938
defender 914
defense *answer* 462
resist 717
vindication 937
defenseless
impotent 158
weak 160
exposed 665
defense mechanism 821a
defensible *safe* 664
excusable 937
defensive alliance 712
defer *put off* 133
neglect 460
–to *assent* 488
submit 725
respect 928
deference
submission 725
obedience 743
humility 879
courtesy 894
respect 928
deferment 460
defial 715
defiance 715
threat 909
–of danger 861
in–*opposition* 708
set at–*disobey* 742
defiant 715
deficiency
(*see* deficient)
vice 945
–of blood 160
deficient *inferior* 34
incomplete 53
shortcoming 304
insufficient 640
imperfect 651
deficit
incompleteness 53
debt 806
defigure 846
defile *interval* 198
march 266
dirt 653
spoil 659
shame 874
impure 961
define *limit* 233
explain 522
name 564
definite *special* 79
limited 233
visible 446
certain 474
exact 494
intelligible 518
manifest 525
perspicuous 570
definition
interpretation 521
definitive *final* 67
affirmative 535
decided 604
deflagration 384
deflate 195
deflect *curve* 245
deviate 279
deflower *spoil* 659
violate 961

defluent 348
defluxion *egress* 295
flowing 348
defoedation 653, 659
deform 241, 846
deformed 243
deforming 241
deformity
distortion 243
ugliness 846
blemish 848
defraud *cheat* 545
swindle 791
defray 807
defrayment 807
deft *suitable* 23
clever 698
defunct 360, 362
defy *confront* 234
set at defiance 715
disobey 742
threaten 909
–danger 861
dégagé *free* 748
fashion 852
degeneracy 659
degenerate
deteriorate 659
vice 945
deglutition 298
degradation
deterioration 659
shame 874
dishonor 940
degrade *disbar* 968
(*see* degradation)
degree 26 *term* 71
honor 873
by–s 26
by slow–s 275
in no–107
no–4
degustation 390
dehisce 260
dehiscence 260
dehort *dissuade* 616
advise 695
dehydrate 340, 670
dehydration 340, 670
deification 981
deify *honor* 873
idolatry 991
deign *condescend* 762
consent 879
deism *heterodoxy* 984
irreligion 989
deistic 976, 989
Deity 976
tutelary–664
dejection
excretion 299
melancholy 837
déjeuner 298
dejudication 480
dekko 457
delaceration 659
delaminate 204
delation 133, 938
delator 527, 938
delay 133, 460
dele 162, 552
delectable *savory* 394
agreeable 829
delectation 827
delectus 562
delegate *transfer* 270
interpreter 524
messenger 534
commission 755
consignee 758
deputy 759
delegated *acting* 759
delegation 755
delete 162
deleterious
pernicious 649
unwholesome 657
deletion 552
deletory
destructive 162
deliberate *slow* 275
think 451
attentive 457
leisure 685
advise 695
cautious 864
deliberately
(*see* deliberate)
late 133
with premeditation 611
deliberation
(*see* deliberate)
delicacy *weak* 160
slender 203
dainty 298
texture 329
savory 394
delicate ear 418
exact 494
scruple 603
ill health 655
difficult 704
pleasing 829
beauty 845
taste 850
fastidious 868
honor 939
pure 960
delicate (*see* delicacy)
color 428
brittle 328
delicatessen 394
délice 377
delicious *taste* 394
pleasing 829
delict 947
delictum 947
delight
pleasure 377, 827
pleasing 829
Delilah 962
delimit 233
delineate *outline* 230
represent 554
describe 594
delineavit 556
delinquency 304, 947
delinquent 949
deliquation 335
deliquesce 36, 335
deliquescent 335, 348
deliquium
paralysis 158
fatigue 688
deliriant 663
delirifacient 663
delirious 503, 825
delirium *raving* 503
passion 825
–tremens 959
delitescence
invisible 447
latency 526
seclusion 893
deliver *transfer* 270
utter 580, 582
remedy 662
rescue 672
liberate 750
give 784
relieve 834
–as one's act and deed 467
–a speech 582
–judgment 480
–the goods 729
deliverance 672
delivery (*see* deliver)
bring forth 161
dell 252
Delphic oracle
prophetic 513
equivocal 520
latent 526
Delphinus 490a
delta *triad* 92
land 342
delude *error* 495
deceive 545
deluge *crowd* 72
water 337
flood 348
redundance 641
delusion (*see* delude
insane 503
self–*credulous* 486
delve *dig* 252
till 371
–into *inquire* 461
demagogue
director 694
malcontent 710
rebel 742
demagogy 737
demand *inquire* 461
user 677
order 741
ask 765
price 812
claim 924
in–*require* 630
salable 795
desire 865
public–677
demarcate 233
demarcation 233
dematerialize 317
demean oneself
conduct 692
humble 879
dishonor 940
demeanor *aid* 448
conduct 692
fashion 852
demency 503
dement 61
dementate 503
démenti 536
dementia 503
demerit 945
demesne *abode* 189
property 780
demi– 91
demigod *hero* 861
angel 948
–Authority 737
demigration 266
demijohn 191
demi–jour 422
demimondaine 876
demimonde
plebeian 876
licentious 962
demirep 962
demise *death* 360
transfer 783
lease 787
demisemiquaver 413
demission 756
demitint 421
Demiurge 976
demiurgic 153
demivolt 309
demobilize 750
democracy *rule* 737
commonalty 876
democratic 737
Democrats 712
Democritus 838
demoiselle 129
demolish 479
demolishment 162
demon *violent* 173
bane 663
familiar spirit 979
devil 980
–in human shape 913, 949
–worship 991
demonetize 800
wicked 945
demoniacal
malevolent 907
furious 824
demonist 978
demonize 978
demonology
demons 980
sorcery 992
demonophobia 898
demonry 980
demonstration
number 85
proof 478
manifest 525
ostentation 882
ocular–441, 446
demonstrative
manifest 525
indicative 550
vehement 825
demonstrator 524
demoralize
unnerve 158
spoil 659
vicious 945
Demosthenes 582
demulcent *mild* 174
soothing 662
demur *disbelieve* 485
dissent 489
unwilling 603
hesitate 605
demure *grave* 826
sad 837
affected 855
modest 881
demurrage 133
demurrer 969
den *abode* 189
study 191
sty 653
prison 752
seclusion 893
–of thieves 791
denary 98
denaturalize
corrupt 659
denaturalized
abnormal 83
dendriform 242, 367
dendroid 242
dendrology 369
Deneb 490a
dengue fever 655
denial *negation* 536
refusal 764
self–953
denigrate 431
denization 748
denizen
inhabitant 188
freeman 748
–s of the air 979
–s of the day 366
denominate 566
denomination
class 75
name 564

sect 712
religious–983
denominational
dissent 489
party 712
theological 983
–education 537
denominator 84
denotative 550
denote *specify* 79
mean 516
indicate 550
dénouement *end* 67
result 154
disclosure 529
completion 729
denounce *curse* 908
disapprove 932
accuse 938
dense *crowded* 72
close 321
vegetation 365
ignorant 493
density 321
dent *hollow* 252
notch 257
dental 561
dentate 257
denticulated
sharp 253
notched 257
denticulation 257
dentifrice 652
dentiphone 418
dentist 662
dentistry 662
denude 226
denuded *loss* 776
–of *insufficient* 640
denunciation 909
(*see* denounce)
deny *dissent* 489
negative 536
refuse 764
–oneself *avoid* 623
seclude 893
temperate 953
ascetic 990
deobstruct 705
deobstruent 652, 662
deodand 974
deodorant 399
deodorize 399
clean 652
deodorizer 399
deontology 926
deoppilation 705
deorganization 61
deosculation 902
deoxidation 140
deoxidization 140
depart 293–from
differ 15
deviate 279
relinquish 624
–this life 360
departed
nonexistent 2
department *class* 75
region 181
business 625
bureau 965
–store 799
departmental 737
departure 293
new–66
point of–293
depend *hang* 214
contingent 475
–on circumstances 475
–upon
be the effect of 154
evidence 467
trust 484
to be–ed on
certain 474
reliable 484
honorable 939
dependence 46
dependency
relation 9
property 777, 780
dependent *effect* 154
liable 177
hanging 214
puppet 711
servant 746
subject 749
deperdition 776
dephlegmation 340
dephlegmatory 340
depict 554, 556
describe 594
depiction (*see* depict)
depilation 226
depilatory 662
depilous 226
deplete 638
depletion 640
deplorable *bad* 649
disastrous 735
painful 830
deplore *regret* 833
complain 839
remorse 950
deploy 194
depone 535
deponent 467
depopulate *eject* 297
desert 893
deport 972
deportation
removal 270
emigration 297
deportment 692
depose *evidence* 467
declare 535
dethrone 738, 756
deposit *place* 184
transference 270
precipitate 321
store 636
security 771
payment 809
depositary 801
deposition
see depose, deposit
record 551
depository 636
depot *station* 266
store 636
shop 799
depotentiate 158
deprave *spoil* 659
depraved *bad* 649
vicious 945
depravity 945
depreciation 766
pity 914
disapprove 932
deprecative 881
deprecatory 766, 881
depreciate
disrespect 929
(*see* depreciation)
depreciation
decrease 36
underestimate 483
discount 813
cheap 815
censure 932
detraction 934
accusation 938
depreciator 483
depredation 791
depredator 792
deprehension 789
depress
(*see* depression)
depressing
painful 830
depression
lowness 207
depth 208
concavity 252
dent 257
furrow 259
lowering 308
dejection 837
dullness 843
deprivation 789
deprive *subduct* 38
take 789
–of life 361
–of power 158
–of property 789
–of strength 160
deprived of 776
de profundis
lamentation 839
penitence 950
depth *physical* 208
mental 498
–beyond depth 104
–bomb 208, 727
–of misery 828
–of thought 451
–of winter 383
out of one's–304, 310
depthless 209
depurate *clean* 652
improve 658
depurative 652
depuratory 662
deputation 755
depute 755, 759
deputies, chamber of–696
deputy 759 *police* 664
–commissioner 745
dequantitate 36
deracinate 2
derail 142
derange *insane* 503
deranged 503
derangement 61
mental–503
derby *hat* 225
Derby–day 720
derelict *ship* 273
land 342
source of danger 667
relinquished 782
outcast 893
dereliction
relinquishment 624, 782
guilt 947
–of duty 927
deride *ridicule* 856
disrespect 929
contempt 930
derisive 582, 853
(*see* deride)
derivate 155
derivation
origin 153, 154, 155
verbal 562
derivative 562
derive *attribute* 155
deduce 480
word 562
acquire 775
income 810
derm 223
dermal 223
dermatogen 223
dermatography 223
dermatoid 223
dermatology 223
dermatopathy 223
dermatophyte 223
dermatoplasty 223
dermic 223
dermis 223
dermoid 223
dernier cri 123
derogate
underrate 483
disparage 934
dishonor 940
–from 874
derogatory
shame 874
dishonor 940
derrick 307, 633
derring–do 861
dervish 955, 984, 996
descant *precursor* 64
music 415
diffuseness 573
loquacity 584
dissert 595
descend *slope* 217
go down 306
–to particulars
special 79
describe 594
descendant 120, 167
descent 69
lineage 166
fall **306**
inheritance 775
describe 594
description *kind* 75
name 564
narration 594
descriptive 594
descry 441
desecrate *misuse* 679
disrespect 929
profane 988
desert
unproductive 169
space 180
empty 187
plain 344
run away 623
relinquish 624
retaliation 718
divorce 782
merit 924, 944
deserted *outcast* 893
deserter 607, 623
desertion (*see* desert)
desertless 945
deserve
be entitled to 924
merit 944
–belief 484
–notice 642
deserving 924
déshabille
(*see* dishabille)
desiccate 340
desiccator 340
desiderate *need* 630
desire 865
desideratum
inquiry 461
requirement 630
desire 865
design *prototype* 22
composition 54
delineation 554
painting 556
intention 620
plan 626

designate *specify* 79
call 564
express 566
designation *kind* 75
designed
aforethought 611
designer 559, 626
designing
cunning 702
designless 621
desinence *end* 67
discontinuance 142
desirability 646
desirable 646
desire 865 *will* 600
have no–for 866
desirous *ready* 602
desiring 865
desist *discontinue* 142
relinquish 624
inaction 681
desk *box* 91
support 215
school 542
pulpit 1000
the–996
désobligeant
carriage 272
desolate *alone* 87
ravage 162
afflicted 828
dejected 837
secluded 893
desolating
painful 830
desolation
(*see* desolate)
despair *grief* 828
hopeless 859
despatch
(*see* dispatch)
despect 930
desperado *rash* 863
blusterer 887
evil doer 913
desperate *great* **31**
violent 173
impossible 471
resolved 604
difficult 704
excitable 825
hopeless 859
rash 863
anger 900
despicable
trifling 643
shameful 874
contemptible 930
despise 930
–danger 861
despite 30, 907
in–708
despoil *injure* 659
take 789
rob 791
despond *dejected* 837
fear 860
despot 745
despotism
authority 737
severity 739
arbitrary 964
despumate 652
desquamate 226
desquamation 223, 226
dess 204
dessert 298
destination *end* 67
arrival 292
intention 620
destine 620
destiny *chance* 152
fate 601
fight against–606
destitute
insufficient 640
poor 804
refuge for–666
desto 415
destrier 726
destroy *demolish* 162
injure 659
–hopes 859
–life 361
destroyed
(*see* destroy)
inexistent 2
failure 732
destroyer 165
naval 726
evil doer 913
destruction
(*see* destroy)
destructive *bad* 649
mutually–361
destructor 165
desuetude 614
disuse 678
desultory
disordered 59
fitful 70
multiform 81
irregular in time 139
changeable 149
deviating 279
agitated 315
discursive 595
desume 788
detach 44
detached
irrelated 10
loose 47
detachment *part* 51
army 726
detail *item* 79
describe 594
allot 786
ornament 847
attention to–457, 459
in–51
detailed
circumstantial 8
details *minutiae* 32
unimportant 643
detain 781
detect 480*a*
detective 527, 664
detent 45
detention 781
–camp 751
house of–752
in house of–938
deter *dissuade* 616
alarm 860
deterge *clean* 652
detergent 652, 662
deteriorate 659
deterioration 659
determinable 278
determinate
special 79
exact 474
conclusive 480
intended 620
determinative 67
determine *end* 67
define 79
cause 153
direction 278
satisfy 462
make sure 474
judge 480
discover 480*a*
resolve 604
determined
resolute 604
deterration 529
detersion 652
detersive 662
detest *dislike* 876
hate 898
detestable 649
dethronement
anarchy 738
abrogation 756
detonate *explode* 173
sound 406
detonation 404, 406, 872
detortion *form* 243
meaning 523
detour *curve* 245
circuit 629
detract *subduct* 38
underrate 483
defame 934
slander 938
detraction 934
detractor 936
detrain 292
detriment *evil* 619
deterioration 659
detrimental 649
detrital 330
detrition 330
detritus *fragments* 51
transference 270
powder 330
detrude *cast out* 297
cut down 308
detruncate 38
detrusion
(*see* detrude)
detrusive 308
deuce *two* 89
devil 978
–is in him 608
play the–825
deuced *great* 31
painful 830
deux ex machina
aid 707
auxiliary 711
deuterogamy 903
deva 979
Devanagari 590
devastate *destroy* 162
havoc 659
depopulate 893
devastation 162
develop *increase* 35
produce 161
expand 194
evolve 313
development 194
devexity *bending* 217
curvature 245
deviate *vary* 20*a*
change 140
turn 279
diverge 291
circuit 629
–from 15
–from rectitude 940
–from virtue 945
deviation 279
deviatory 311
device *motto* 550
expedient 626
artifice 702
devil
seasoned food 392
evil doer 913
bad man 949
Satan 978
demon 980
–in one
headstrong 863
temper 901
–may care *rash* 863
indifferent 866
insolent 885
–'s tattoo 407
–take 908
–take the hindmost
run away 623
haste 684
cowardice 862
–to pay *disorder* 59
violence 173
evil 619
failure 732
penalty 974
–worship 978
fight like –s 722
give the–his due
right 922
vindicate 937
fair 939
have a–503
machinations of the –619
play the–with
injure 659
malevolent 907
printer's–591
devil-dog 269
devilish *great* 31
bad 649
malevolent 907
vicious 945
devious *curved* 245
deviating 279
circuitous 311
devisable 270
devise *imagine* 515
plan 626
bequeath 784
–d by the enemy 546
devisee
transference 270
possess 779
receive 785
deviser 164
devitalize 158
devoid *absent* 187
empty 640
not having 777*a*
devoir *courtesy* 894
respect 928
devolution 659, 783
devolve 783–on 926
Devonian Period 490c
Devonshire cream 321
devote *destine* 601
employ 677
consecrate 873
–oneself to 604
–the mind to 457
–to destruction 908
devoted *habit* 613
ill-fated 735
obedient 743
undone 828
love 897
devotee *zealot* 682
sports 840
aspirant 865
pious 987
fanatic 988
devotion
(*see* devotee, devoted) *love* 897
piety 987
worship 990
self–942

devour *destroy* 162
eat 298
gluttony 957
devoured by
feeling 821
devouring element 382
devout 987, 990
devoutless 989
devoutly 821
dew 339
Dewali 138
dewan 745
dewy 339–eve 126
dexter 238
dexterous 238, 698
dextrality 238
dextrorsal 238
dey 745
dhobi 652
dhoti 225
dhow 273
dhu 431
diablerie 992
diabolic *bad* 649
malevolent 907
wicked 945
satanic 978
diabolist 978
diabolology 978
diacaustic 245
diaconicum 1000
diacoustics 402
diacritical 15, 550
diadem 747, 847
diaeresis 49, 550
diagnosis 465, 522, 655
diagnostic
distinguishable 15
special 79
experiment 463
discriminative 465
indication 550
(*intrinsic* 5)
diagnostics 655
diagonal 217
diagram 554
dial 114 *measure* 466
as the–to the sun
veracious 543
faithful 772
dialect 563
dialectic
argument 476
language 56
dialogism 586
dialogue 588, 599
diameter 202
diametrical 237
–ly opposite
contrariety 14
contraposition 237
diamond *lozenge* 244
goodness 648
ornament 847
–cut diamond
cunning 702
retaliation 718
–wedding 883
rough–703
Diana *moon* 318
chaste 960
diapason 413
diaper 847
diaphanous 425
diaphonics 402
diaphoresis 299
diaphragm *middle* 68
partition 228
diaporesis 475
diarrhea 290
diary *journal* 114
record 551
diaskenast 593
diastase 320
diastatic 320
diaster 161
diastole 194
diatessaron 413
diathermancy 384
diathermic 384
diathesis *nature* 5
state 7
temperament 820
diatom 193
diatomic 193
diatonic 413
diatribe 932
dib 550
dibasic acid 490a
dibble *perforator* 262
till 371
dibs 800
dicacity 885
dice *chance* 156, 621
on the–470
dicer 621, 840
dichotomy *bisect* 91
angle 244
dichroic 443
dichroism 440
dickens 978
dicker *ten* 98
haggle 794
dictagraph 418
dictate *write* 590
enjoin 615
advise 695
authority 737
command 741
dictator 745
dictatorial
certain 474
narrow 481
willful 600
insolent 885
dictatorship 737, 739
diction 569
dictionary *list* 542
words 562
book 593
store 636
dictophone 418
dictum *maxim* 496
affirmation 535
command 741
didactic 537
didder 383
diddle 545
dido 309
diduction 44
die *mould* 22
expire 360
burn out 385
engraving 558
–and make no sign 951
–a violent death 361
–away *dissolve* 4
decrease 36
cease 142
–for *desire* 865
endearment 902
–for one's country 360
–from the memory 536
–game 951
–hard *obstinate* 606
resist 719
–in harness
continue 143
persevere 604*a*
–in one's shoes 972
–in the last ditch 604*a*
–of a rose in aromatic pain 822
–out *pass away* 2
vanish 4
–with ennui 841
–with laughter 838
hazard of the–621
never say–604*a*
not willingly let–670
the–is cast 601
dieresis 49, 550
dies–faustus 731
–infaustus 732
–irae 919, 982
–non *never* 107
rest 687
diet *food* 298
remedy 662
council 696
spare–956
dietetics 662
differ 15 *discord* 713
–in opinion 489
–toto coelo
contrary 14
dissimilar 18
difference 15
(*see* differ)
numerical 84
–engine 85
perception of–465
split the–774
different 15
multiform 81
–time 119
differentia 15
differential
differing 15
number 84
gear 272
–calculus 85
–thermometer 389
differentiate 79
differentiation
calculation 85
discrimination 465
differentiative 15
difficult 704
–to please 868
difficulties
poverty 804
in–806
difficulty 704
question 461
diffide 485
diffident *fearful* 860
modest 881
diffluent 348
diffuse *mix* 41
disperse 73
publish 531
style 573
(*permeate* 186)
diffuseness 104, **573**
diffusion 73, 372a, 490a
diffusive *dispersed* 73
verbose 573
dig *deepen* 208
excavate 252
till 371
–in *intrench* 664
–the foundations 673
–up 480*a*
–up the tomahawk 722
digamy 903
digenesis 161
digest *arrange* 60
boil 384
think 451
dissertation 595
compendium 596
plan 626
improve 658
prepare 673
brook 826
digestible 662
digestion 673
digestive 662
diggings 189
dight *dress* 225
ornament 847
digit 84 *morsel* 32
digitated 253
digladiation 720
diglot 560
dignified 31
dignify 873
dignitary *clergy* 996
dignity *greatness* 31
glory 873
pride 878
honor 939
digraph 561
digress *deviate* 279
style 573
digression *circuit* 629
digressive 595
dijudication 480
dike *gap* 198
fence 232
furrow 259
gulf 343
conduit 350
defense 717
dilaceration 44
dilapidation 659
dilation (*see* dilate)
dilate *increase* 35
swell 194
widen 202
rarefy 322
expatiate 573
dilation 194
dilatory *slow* 275
inactive 683
dilection 897
dilemma *state* 7
uncertain 475
logic 476
choice 609
difficulty 704
dilettante
connoisseur 492
dabbler 823
taste 850
dilettantism
knowledge 490
taste 850
diligence *coach* 272
diligent *active* 682
–thought 457
dilly–dally
irresolution 605
inactivity 683
dilogy 104
dilucidation 522
diluent 335
dilute *weaken* 160
water 337
diluvian 124
dim *dark* 421
faint 422
invisible 447
unintelligible 519
–eyed 443
dime 800–novel 594
dimension 192
dimidiate 91
diminish *lessen* 36
reduce 103

contract 195
–the number 103
diminuendo
music 415
diminution 36, 195
diminutive *degree* 32
size 193
dimity 635
dimness 422
dimple *concavity* 252
notch 257
dim–sightedness 443
unwise 499
din 404–in the ear
repeat 104
drum 407
loquacity 584
–of arms 716
dine 298
–with Duke Humphrey 956
dingdong 407
dinghy 273
dingle 252 *door* 232
dingy *dark* 421, 422
colorless 429
black 431
gray 432
dining room 191
dinner 298
–jacket 225
dint *power* 157
concavity 252
blow 276
by–of
instrumentality 631
diocesan 996
diocese 181, 995
Diogenes
recluse 893
cynic 911
lantern of–
inquiry 461
Dionaea 545
dioptrics 420
diorama *view* 448
painting 556
diorism 465
dip *slope* 217
concavity 252
load 270
direction 278
insert 300
descent 306
depression 308
plunge 310
water 337
baptize 998
–into *glance at* 457
inquire 461
learn 539
–one's hands into
take 789
diphthong 561
diphyletic 89, 167
diploma *evidence* 467
commission 755
diplomacy
artfulness 702
mediation 724
negotiation 769
diplomatic
(*see* diplomacy)
–agent 758
diplomatist
messenger 534
consignee 758
dipper 191
Dipper 318
dipsomania
insanity 503
desire 865
drunkeness 959
dipsomaniac 504
diptych *list* 86
record 551
dire *hateful* 649
disastrous 735
grievous 830
fearful 860
direct *straight* 246
teach 537
artless 703
command 741
–attention to 457
–one's course
motion 278
pursuit 622
–the eyes to 441
directable 278
direction (*see* direct)
tendency 278
indication 550
management 693
precept 697
directive 692
directly *soon* 132
director *teacher* 540
college 542
manager **694**
master 745
directorship 737
directory *list* 86
council 696
diremption 44
direption 791
dirge *funeral* 363
song 415
lament 839
dirigible
balloon 273, 726
direction 278
dirk 727
dirt 653–cheap 815
throw–*defame* 874
disrespect 929
dirtiness (*see* dirty)
dirty *dim* 222
opaque 426
unclean 653
disreputable 874
dishonorable 940
–end of stick 699
–sky 353
–weather 349
do–work *servile* 886
flatterer 935
diruption 162
disability
impotence 158
disable 158
weaken 160
disabled 158
disabuse *inform* 527
disclose 529
disaccord 713
–with 15
disadvantage
evil 619
inexperience 647
at a–34
lie under a–651
disadvantageous
disastrous 619
inexpedient 647
bad 649
disaffection
dissent 489
enmity 889
hate 898
disaffirm 536
disagree
(*see* disagreement)
disagreeable
unpleasing 830
dislike 867
disagreement
difference 15
incongruity 24
dissent 489
discord 713
disallow 761
disannul 756
disappear 449
disappearance 449
disappointment
balk **509**
fail 732
discontent 832
disapprobation
hindrance 706
refusal 764
disapproval 932
disapprove 932
disapprover 936
disarm *disable* 158
weaken 160
reconcile 831
propitiate 914
disarrange 61
disarray *disorder* 59
undress 226
disaster *killing* 361
evil 619
failure 732
adversity 735
calamity 830
disastrous *bad* 649
disavow 536
disband *separate* 44
disperse 73
liberate 750
disbar *abrogate* 756
disapprove 932
punish 968, 972
disbelief 485
religious 989
disbelieve 485, 989
disbench
abrogate 756
disbar 968
punish 972
disbowel 297
disbranch 44
disburden
facilitate 705
–oneself of 782
–one's mind 529
disburse 809
disc *surface* 220
front 234
discard *eject* 297
relinquish 624
disuse 678
abrogate 756
refuse 764
repudiate 773
surrender 782
–from one's thoughts 458
discarded 495
discarnate 317
disceptation 476
discern *see* 441
know 490
discernible 446
discerning 498
discernment 498, 868
discerptible 51
discerption 44
discharge
violence 173
propel 284
emit 297
excrete 299
sound 406
acquit oneself 692
complete 729
liberate 750
abrogate 756
pay 807
exempt 927*a*
acquit 970
–a duty 926, 944
–a function
business 625
utility 644
–an obligation 772
–from the memory 506
–from the mind 458
–itself *egress* 295
river 348
discind 44
disciple *pupil* 541
Christian 985
disciplinarian
master 540
martinet 739
discipline *order* 58
follower 65
teaching 537
training 673
restraint 751
punishment 972
religious 990
disclaim *deny* 536
repudiate 756
abjure 757
refuse 764
disclaimer 536
disclamation
(*see* disclaim)
disclose 529
disclosure 529
discovery 480*a*
discoid *broad* 202
layer 204
frontal 220
flat 251
discoloration 429
discolored
shabby 659
ugly 846
blemish 848
discomfit 731
discomfiture 732
discomfort
physical 378
mental 828
discommend 932
discommode
hinder 706
discommodious
useless 645
inexpedient 647
discompose
derange 61
put out 458
hinder 706
pain 830
disconcert 874
anger 900
discomposure 828
disconcert *derange* 61
distract 458
disappoint 509
hinder 706
discontent 832
confuse 874
disconcerted
hopeless 859
(*failure* 732)
disconformity 83
discongruity 15, 24
disconnect 44, 70
disconnected
divided 51
feeble 575

disconnection
irrelation 19
disjunction 44
discontinuity 70
disconsolate 837
discontent 832
discontinuance
cessation 142
relinquishment 624
discontinuity 70
discontinuous 70
discord
disagreement 24
of sound 414
of color 428
dissension 713
discordance
(*see* discord)
discount *decrease* 36
decrement 40*a*
money 813
at a–*disrepute* 874
disapproved 932
discountenance
disfavor 706
refuse 764
discourage
dissuade 616
sadden 837
frighten 860
(*disfavor* 706)
discourse *teach* 537
speech 582
talk 588
dissert 595
sermon 998
discourtesy 895
discouse 202
discover *perceive* 441
solve 462
find 480*a*
disclose 529
–itself *be seen* 446
discovery 480*a*
discredit *disbelief* 485
dishonor 874
discreditable
vicious 945
discreet *careful* 459
cautious 864
(*clever* 698)
discrepancy 20*a*, 471
discrepant
differing 15
disagreeing 24
discordant 713
discrepate 15
discrete *separate* 44
disjunctive 70
single 87
discretion *will* 600
choice 609
skill 698
caution 864
surrender at–725
years of–131
discriminate
(*see* discrimination)
discrimination
difference 15
nice perception 465
wisdom 498
taste 850
fastidiousness 868
disculpate 937
discumbency 213
discursion 266
discursive
moving 264
migratory 266
wandering 279
–faculties 450
argumentative 476
diffuse style 573
conversable 588
disserting 595
discus 840
discuss *eat* 298
reflect 451
inquire 461
reason 476
dissert 595
discussion
(*see* discuss)
open to–475
under–461
discutient 73
disdain
indifference 866
fastidious 868
pride 878
insolence 885
contempt 930
disdainful
(*see* disdain)
disrespectful 929
disease 655
diseased 655
–mind 503
disembark 292, 342
disembarrass 705
disembodied 317
disembody
decompose 49
disperse 73
spiritualize 317
disembogue *emit* 295
eject 297
flow out 348
disembowel 297, 301, 361
disembroil 60
disenable 158
disenchant
discover 480*a*
dissuade 616
displease 830
disencumber 705
disendow 756
disengage *detach* 44
facilitate 705
liberate 750
disengaged *to let* 763
disentangle
separate 44
arrange 60
unroll 313
decipher 522
facilitate 705
liberate 750
disenthrall 750
disenthrone 756
disentitle 925
disespouse 905
disestablish
displace 185
abrogate 756
disesteem
disrespect 929
censure 932
disfavor *oppose* 708
hate 898
disrespect 929
view with–932
disfigure *deface* 241
injure 659
deform 846
blemish 848
disfranchise 925
disfurnish 226
disgorge *emit* 297
flow out 348
restore 790
pay 807
disgrace *shame* 874
dishonor 940
sense of–879
disgraceful *vice* 945
disgruntle 509
disgruntled 509
disguise *conceal* 528
mask 530
falsify 544
untruth 546
disguised
(*see* disguise)
–in drink 959
disgust *taste* 395
offensive 830
weary 841
dislike 867
hatred 898
–of life 837
disgusting
(*see* disgust)
dish *destroy* 162
plate 191
scoop out 252
food 298
–of tea 892
dishabille
undress 225
unprepared 674
dishearten
dissuade 616
pain 830
discontent 832
deject 837
dished 732
disherison 789
dishevel *loose* 47
disorder 61
disperse 73
intermix 219
dishevelment 59
(*see* dishevel)
dishing 252
dishonest *false* 544
base 940
dishonor
disrepute 874
disrespect 929
baseness 940
–bills 808
dishwater 653
disillusion 509
disinclination 867
disincline
dissuade 616
dislike 867
disinclined 603
disinfect *purify* 652
restore 660
disinfectant 388, 662
disingenuous
false 544
dishonorable 940
disinherit 782, 783, 789
disinheritance 789
disintegrate
separate 44
decompose 49
pulverize 330
disintegration 49
disinter *exhume* 363
discover 480*a*
disinterested 942
disinvigorate 158
disjoin 44
disjointed *disorder* 59
powerless 158
feeble 575
disjointure 44
disjunction 44
disjunctive 70
disk (*see* disc)
diskindness 907
dislike 867
reluctance 603
hate 898
dislimb 44
dislocate *separate* 44
put out of joint 61
dislocated *disorder* 59
dislodge
displace 185
eject 297
disloyal 940
dismal *depressing* 830
dejected 837
–universal hiss 930
dismantle *destroy* 162
divest 226
render useless 645
injure 659
disuse 678
dismask 529
dismast
render useless 645
injure 659
disuse 678
dismay 860
dismember
separate 44
disperse 73
execute 972
dismemberment 972
dismiss *discard* 678
liberate 750
abrogate 756
relinquish 782
punish 972
–from the mind 452, 458
dismount *arrive* 292
descend 306
render useless 645
disniche 185
disobedience 742
nonobservance 773
disoblige 907
disomatous 90
disorder *confusion* 59
derange 61
turbulent 173
disease 655
–ed intellect 503
disorderly
unprincipled 945
disorganize
derange 61
destroy 162
spoil 659
disorganized 59
disorientation 279
disown 536
disowned 782
dispansion 194
disparage
underrate 483
disrespect 929
dispraise 932
detract 934
disparagement 908
disparate 15
disparity *different* 15
dissimilar 18
disagreeing 24
unequal 28
isolated 44
dispart 44
dispassionate 826
–opinion 484
dispatch *eject* 297
eat 298
kill 361
message 527
news 532
epistle 592

expedition 682
haste 684
conduct 692
complete 729
command 741
–food 298
happy–972
dispel *scatter* 73
destroy 162
displace 185
repel 289
dispensable
useless 645
dispensary 662
dispensation
(*see* dispense)
command 741
license 760
relinquishment 782
exemption 927*a*
–s of Providence 976
dispense *disperse* 73
give 784
apportion 786
retail 796
–with *disuse* 678
permit 760
exempt 927*a*
dispeople *eject* 297
expatriate 893
dispermy 89
disperse *separate* 44
scatter 73
diverge 291
waste 638
dispersion 73
chromatic–428
–of light 420
dispersive 73
dispirit
discourage 616
sadden 837
displace *derange* 61
remove 185
displacement
derange 61
remove 185
transfer 270
displacency
dislike 867
incivility 895
disapprobation 932
displant 185
display *appear* 448
show 525
parade 882
displease 830
displeasure 828
anger 900
displosion 173
displume 789
disport 840
disposal (*see* dispose)
at one's–777
dispose *arrange* 60
tend 176
induce 615
–of *use* 677
complete 729
relinquish 782
give 784
sell 796
disposed *minded* 620
–to doubt 487
disposition
temperament 5
order 58
arrangement 60
inclination 602
mind 820
dispossess
transfer 783
take away 789
–oneself of 782
dispraise 932
dispread 73
disprize 483
disproof
counter evidence 468
confutation 479
disproportion
- *irrelation* 10
disagreement 24
disprove 479
disputable
uncertain 475
doubt 485
disputant
(*see* dispute)
opponent 710
combatant 726
disputatious
(*see* dispute)
irritable 901
dispute *disagree* 24
discuss 476
doubt 485
deny 536
discord 713
in–461
disqualification
incapacitate 158
useless 645
unprepared 674
unskillful 699
disentitle 925
disqualify
(*see* disqualification)
disquiet
changeable 149
agitation 315
excitement 825
uneasiness 828
give pain 830
disquietude
apprehension 860
disquiparant 10, 28
disquisit on 537, 595
disregard
overlook 458
neglect 460
make light of 483
insensible to 823, 826
disrespect 929
contempt 930
–of time 115
disrelated 10
disrelish *dislike* 867
hate 889
disreputable 874
vicious 945
disrepute 874, 929
disrespect 929
despise 930
disrespectful 929
disrobe 226
disruption
disjunction 44
destruction 162
discord 713
dissatisfaction
sorrow 828
discontent 832
dissatisfied 832
make–509
dissect
anatomize 44, 49
investigate 461
disseize 789
dissemblance 18
dissemble 544, 988
dissembler 548
disseminate
scatter 73
pervade 186
publish 531
teach 537
dissemination
(*see* disseminate)
preparation 673
dissension 713
sow–898
dissent *disagree* 489
refuse 764
heterodoxy 984
dissenter 489
dissentient 24, 489
dissenting 487, 489
dissentious 24
dissepiment 228
dissertation 595
disserve 619
disservice
disadvantage 619
useless 645
disserviceable
bad 649
disastrous 619
dissever 44
discontinue 70
dissidence
disagreement 24
dissent 489
discord 713
discontent 832
heterodoxy 984
dissilience 173
dissimilarity 16*a*, **18**
dissimilitude, 15, 16
a 24
dissimulate 544
dissipate *scatter* 73
destroy 162
pleasure 377
prodigality 818
amusement 840
intemperance 954
dissolute 961
dissipated 961
dissipative 73
dissociability 893
dissocial 893
dissociate 44
dissociation
irrelation 10
separation 44
dissogeny 161
dissoluble 51, 335
dissolute
profligate 945
intemperate 954
dissolute 961
dissolution
(*see* dissolve)
decomposition 49
end 67
destruction 162
death 360
dissolvable 51, 335
dissolve *vanish* 2, 4
liquefy 335
disappear 449
abrogate 756
dissolvent 335
dissolving views 448, 449
dissonance
disagreement 24
unmusical 414
discord 713
dissonant 15, 713
dissuade 616
dissuasion 616
dissuitable 24
dissyllable 561
distain *dirty* 653
ugly 846
distal 196
distance 196
overtake 282
go beyond 303
defeat 731
angular–244
–of time
long time 110
past 122
keep at a–
discourtesy 895
keep one's–
avoid 623
modest 881
respect 928
teach one his–879
distant 196
distaste 867
distasteful 830
distemper *color* 428
painting 556
disease 655
distend 194
distended 192
distich 89, 597
distichous 91
distill *come out* 295
extract 301
evaporate 336
drop 348
distillate 490d
distillation 336
distinct *disjoined* 44
audible 402
visible 446
intelligible 518
manifest 525
express 535
articulate 580
distinction
difference 15
greatness 31
discrimination 465
elegance 578
fame 873
rank 875
–without a difference 27
lacking –465*a*
distinctive
different 15
savory 394
–feature 79
distingué *fashion* 852
repute 873
distinguisn
perceive 441
discriminate 465
–by the name of 564
distinguishable 15
distinguished
superior 33
repute 873
distinguishing 15
distort (*see* distortion)
distortion
obliquity 217
twist **243**
of vision 443
misinterpret 523
falsehood 544
misrepresent 555
ugly 846
(*misjudge* 481)
distract 458
distracted
confused 475
insane 503
excited 824
distraction
passion 825
love to–897

distrain *take* 789
appraise 812
attach 969
distrait 458
distraught 475, 503
distress *distraint* 789
poverty 804
affliction 828
cause pain 830
signal of–669
distribute *arrange* 60
disperse 73
type 591
allot 786
distribution
(*see* distribute)
distributor
electrical 272
district
to partition 44
area 181
–court 966
distrust *disbelief* 485
fear 860
distrustful 487
disturb *derange* 61
change 140
displace 185
agitate 315
excite 824
distress 828, 830
disturbance
disorder 59
disunion
disagreement 24
separation 44
disorder 59
discord 713
disunite *separate* 44
break with 713
disunity 24
disuse *desuetude* 614
relinquish 624
unemploy **678**
disused 124, 678
disvaluation 932
disvalue 932
ditch *inclosure* 232
hollow 252
trench 259
water 343
conduit 350
defense 717
ditch water 653
ditheism 984
dithyramb *poetry* 597
dithyrambic
wild 503
ditto *identity* 13
repetition 104
say–to 488
ditty 415–bag 191
diurnal 138
diuturnal 110
diuturnity 110
divagate 279
divan *sofa* 215
council 696
throne 747
tribunal 966
divaricate *differ* 15
bifurcate 91
fork 244
diverge 291
divarication 16*a*
dive *resort* 189
swim 267
plunge 310
–into *inquire* 461
divellicate 44
diverge
(*see* divergence)
divergence
nonuniformity 16*a*
difference 15
dissimilarity 18
variation 20*a*
disagreement 24
deviation 279
separation **291**
divers *different* 15
multiform 81
many 102
–colored 440
diverse 15
diversiform 81
diversify
(*see* diversity)
vary 20*a*
change 140
diversion *change* 140
deviation 279
pleasure 377
amusement 840
diversity *difference* 15
irregular 16*a*
dissimilar 18
multiform 81
–of opinion 489
divert *turn* 279
deceive 545
amuse 840
–the mind 452, 458
divertissement
drama 599
amusement 840
Dives 803
divest *denude* 226
take 789
–oneself of
abrogate 756
relinquish 782
divestment 226
divide *separate* 44
part 51
arrange 60
arithmetic 85
bisect 91
measure 466
vote 609
apportion 786
dividend *part* 51
number 84
portion 786
dividers 466
divination
prediction 511
sorcery 992
divine *predict* 511
guess 514
perfect 650
of God 976, 983, 983*a*
clergyman 996
–right *authority* 737
due 924
–service 990
diviner 994
diving 267–bird 310
divining-rod *sign* 550
magic 993
Divinity *God* 976
theology 983
divisible (*see* divide)
number 84
division (*see* divide)
part 51
class 75
arithmetic 85
school 542
election 609
discord 713
military 726
divisor 84
divorce *separation* 44
relinquish 782
matrimonial **905**
Divorce Court 966
divorcée 905
divulge 529
divulsion 44
diwan 745
dixi 535
Dixie's land 827
dizen 225, 847
dizzard 501
dizziness (*see* dizzy)
dizzy *dim–sighted* 443
confused 458
vertigo 503
–height 206
–round 312
do *fare* 7
suit 23
produce 161
cheat 545
act 680
complete 729
succeed 731
I beg 765
all one can–686
–as done by 906, 942
–a service *useful* 644
aid 707
–as one pleases 748
–as others do 82
–away with
destroy 162
eject 297
abrogate 756
–battle 722
–business 625
–for *destroy* 162
kill 261
conquer 731
punish 972
–good 906
–harm 907
–honor 873
–into *translate* 522
–justice to 595
–like 19
–little 683
–no harm 648
–nothing 681
–nothing but 136
–one's bidding 743
–one's office 772
–over 223
–tell 508
–the work 686
–up 660
–without 678
–wrong 923
have to–with 680, 692
plenty to–682
thing to–625
doch-an-dorrach 959
docile *of horses* 370
learning 539
willing 602
docimastic 463
docimasy 463
dock *diminish* 36
cut off 38
port 189
shorten 201
store 636
tribunal 966
–walloper 269
docked
incomplete 53
docket *list* 69, 86
evidence 467
note 550
record 551
schedule 611
security 771
on the–454
dockyard 691
doctor
learned man 492
prevaricate 544
improve 658
restore 660
remedy 662
after death the–135
–accounts 811
when –s disagree 475
doctorate 873
doctorship 873
doctrinaire
positive 474
pedant 492
theorist 514
affectation 855
blusterer 887
doctrinal 537
doctrine *tenet* 484
knowledge 490
document 551
documentary 467
–evidence 467
dodder 160
dodecahedron 244
dodge *follow* 63
change 140
shift 264
deviate 279
oscillate 314
pursue 461
avoid 623
stratagem 702
(*deceive* 545)
doe *swift* 274
deer 366
female 374
doer *originator* 164
agent 690
doff 226–the cap 894
dog *follow* 63, 281
animal 366
male 373
pursue 622
wretch 949
cast to the–s
destroy 162
reject 610
disuse 678
abrogate 756
relinquish 782
–in manager 943
–in office 737
–s of war 722
go to the–s
destruction 162
fail 732
adversity 735
poverty 804
hair of–that bit you 959
dogcart 272
dog-cheap 815
dog days 382
doge 745
dogged *obstinate* 606
valor 861
sullen 901*a*
doggedness 606
(*see* dogged)
dogger 273
doggerel *verse* 597
ridiculous 851, 853
doggish 895
doghole 189
dog Latin 563
dogma *tenet* 484

theology 983
dogmatic *certain* 474
positive 481
assertion 535
obstinate 606
dogmatism
(*see* dogmatic)
dogmatist 887
dogmatization 474
dog's age 110
dog's-ear 258
dogsick 867
dog star 423
dogtrot 275
dog-weary 688
doily 852
doing up and-682
what one is-625
doings *events* 151
actions 680
conduct 692
doit *trifle* 643
coin 800
dokhma 363
dolce far niente 681
doldrums
dejection 837
sulks 901*a*
dole *mite* 32
scant 640
give 784
allot 786
parsimony 819
grief 828
doleful 837
doll *small* 193
image 554
dollar 800-mark 550
dollish 129
dolor *physical* 378
moral 828
dolorous 830
dolphin 341
dolt 501
doltish 499
domain *class* 75
region 181
property 780
dome *high* 206
covering 223
convex 250
Domesday book
list 86
record 551
domesman 967
domestic
inhabitant 188
home 189
interior 221
servant 746
secluded 893
-animals 366
domesticate
locate 184
acclimatize 613
-animals 370
domesticize 370
domicile 189
domiciled
inhabitating 186
domiciliary 188
-visit 461
dominant
influence 175
note in music 413
dominate
influence 175
rule 737
domination 175, 737, 939
domineer
tyrannize 739
insolence 885
Dominican 996
Dominie 540
dominion 181, 737
-rule 737
domino *dress* 225
mask 530
concealment 528
game 840
don *put on* 225
man 373
scholar 492
tutor 540
noble 875
Do-na 875
donate 784
donation
compensation 30
gift 784
-party 840
donative 784
done *finished* 729
-for *impotent* 158
spoilt 659
failure 732
-up *impotent* 158
tired 688
have-with *cease* 142
relinquish 624
disuse 678
work-729
donee 270, 785
donga 252
donjon *defense* 717
prison 752
donkey *ass* 271
fool 501
Donna 374
Donnybrook
disorder 59
discord 713
donor 784
donship 875, 877
donzel 746
doodle 501 *music* 416
doodlesack 410, 417
dooly 272
doom *end* 67
fate 152
destruction 162
death 360
judgment 480
necessity 601
assess 812
sentence 971
-sealed *death* 360
adversity 735
doomage 812, 974
doomed 735, 828
doomsday *end* 67
future 121
till-112
door *entrance* 66
cover 223
brink 231
barrier 232
opening 260
passage 627
at one's-197
beg from door to-765
close the-upon 751
death's-360
keep within-s 265
lie at one's-926
open a-to
liable 177
open the-to
receive 296
facilitate 705
permit 760
show the-to
eject 297
discourtesy 895
(*prohibit* 761)
doorkeeper 263
doormat 652
doorway 260
dope 465, 662
Doppler effect 490d
Dorado, El 803
dormancy 172
dormant *inert* 172
latent 526
asleep 683
dormer 260
dormeuse 272
dormitive 841
dormitory 191
dormouse 683
dorp 189
dorsal 235
dorser 191
dorsigerous 215
dorsum *back* 235
hump 250
dory 273
dose *quantity* 25
part 51
medicine 662
apportion 786
dosser 191
dossil *cover* 223
stopper 263
dot *small* 32
point 180*a*
place 182
little 193
variegate 440
mark 550
dot *dowry* 784
dotage *age* 128
imbecility 499
dotard *old* 130
foolish 501
dotation 784
dote *drivel* 499, 503
-upon 897
dotted 440
douanier 965
double *similar* 17
increase 35
duplex 90
substitute 147
fold 258
turn 283
finesse 702
specter 980*a*
wraith 992*a*
-acrostic *letters* 561
wit 842
-a point 311
-eagle 800
-entry 811
-meaning 520
-quartet 415
-reef topsails 664
-sure 474
-the fist 909
-up
render powerless 158
in quick time 274
march at the-274
see-*dim sight* 443
drunk 959
work-tides 686
double bass 417
double-dealer 607
double-dealing
lie 544
cunning 940
double-distilled 171
double-dyed 428
double-edged 171
double entente
ambiguity 520
impure 961
double-faced
lie 544
cunning 702
dishonorable 940
double-handed 544
double-headed 90
double-hearted 940
double-minded 605
double-ripper 272
double-runner 272
double-shot 171
double-shotted 171
doublet 225
double-talk 523
doublets 89
double-tongued
lie 544
cunning 702, 940
doubling 702
doubt *uncertain* 475
disbelieve **485**
skeptic 989
doubtful
uncertain 475
equivocal 520
-meaning
unintelligible 519
(*equivocal* 520)
more than-473
doubtless *certain* 474
belief 484
assent 488
douceur *gift* 784
reward 973
douche 337
dough *inelastic* 324
pulp 354
money 800
doughboy 726
doughface 605, 886
doughnut 298
doughty 159, 861
dour 739
douse *blow* 276, 972
immerse 310
splash 337
Dove
Holy Ghost 976
dove *bird* 366
innocent 946
roar like sucking-174
dove-color 432
dovecote 189
dovetail *agree* 23
join 43
intersect 219
intervene 228
angle 244
insert 300
dowager *lady* 374
widow 905
dowdy *dirty* 653
vulgar 851
dower *property* 780
bequest 784
wealth 803
dowerless 804
down *upland* 180
below 207
sleep 306
cast down 308
light 320
bear-upon 716
bed of-*pleasure* 377
repose 687
be-upon *attack* 716
severe 739
come-306
-in price 815
-in the mouth 837

–on one's marrowbones 886
–on one's uppers 879
get–306
go–*sink* 306
calm 826
go–like a stone 310
money–807
take–*lower* 308
rebuff 874
humble 879
downcast
descendent 306
dejected 837
–eyes 879
downcome 306
down–easter 188
downfall
destruction 162
fall 306
earth 342
failure 732
misfortune 735
down–grade 306
down–hearted 837
downhill *sloping* 217
descent 306
go–*adversity* 735
downpour 348
down–reaching 208
downright *absolute* 31
manifest 525
sincere 703
downs *uplands* 180
heights 206
wolds 344
down–trodden
submission 725
vanquished 732
subject 749
dejected 837
disrepute 874
contempt 930
downwards 306
downy *smooth* 255
plumose 256
soft 324
dowry *property* 780
bequest 784
provision 803
dowse 276
dowser 994
doxology 990
doxy 962
doyen 128, 130
doyley 652
doze 683
dozen 98
drab *color* 432
slut 59, 653
hussy 962
drabble 653
drachm 319
Draco *ruler* 694
severe 739
draff 653
draft
(*see also* draught)
decrement 40*a*
traction 285
drawing 554, 556
write 590
abstract 596
list 611
plan 626
physic 662
combatant 726
check 800, 805
–off *displace* 185
transfer 270
drafted man 726
draft–horse 271
drag *elapse* 109
carriage 272
crawl 275
traction 285
impediment 706
–a chain *tedious* 110
exertion 686
subjection 749
–along 106
–anchor 706
–into *implicate* 54
compel 744
–into open day 531
–on *endure* 106, 110
continue 143
–sail *check* 706
–sheet 706
–slow length
long 200
weary 841
–through mire
disrepute 874
disrespect 929
–towards *attract* 288
put on the–275
draggle 285, 653
draggle–tail 59
drag–net *all sorts* 78
dragoman 524
dragon
monster 83, 366
violent 173
irascible 901
dragon fly 366
dragonnade
attack 716
punish 972
dragoon *attack* 716
soldier 726
compel 744
insolent 885
worry 907
drain *dike* 232
flow out 295
empty 297
dry 340
conduit 350
waste 638
clean 652
unclean 653
exhaust 789
dissipate 818
–into 348
–of resources 640
–the cup *drink* 298
drunken 959
–the cup of misery 828
drainage (*see* drain)
drake *male* 373
fire–423
dram *drink* 298
weight 319
pungent 392
stimulus 615
–drinking 959
drama 599
dramatic
musician 416
drama 599
ostentation 882
–author 599
–poetry 597
dramatis personae
mankind 372
play 599
agents 690
party 712
dramatist 599
dramatize 599
dramaturgic 882
dramaturgy 599
drap d'or 847
drape 225
draper 225
drapery 225
drastic 171
draught
(*see also* draft)
depth 208
traction 285
drink 298
stream of air 349
delineation 554, 556
plan 626
physic 662
troops 726
–off 73
draughts *game* 840
draughtsman
artist 559
Dravidian 372*a*
draw *compose* 54
pull 285
delineate 554, 556
money 800
–a bead on 716
–a curtain 424
–and quarter 972
–an inference 480
–a parallel 9
–a picture 594
–aside 279
–a straight furrow 939
–back *regret* 283
avoid 623
–breath *refresh* 689
feeling 821
relief 834
–down 153
–forth *extract* 301
use 677
–from 810
–in 195
–in one's horns
tergiversation 607
humility 879
–lots 621
–near *time* 121
approach 286
–off *eject* 297
hinder 706
take 789
–off the attention 458
–on *time* 121
event 151
induce 615
–on futurity 132
–out *protract* 110
late 133
prlong 200
extract 301
discover 480*a*
exhibit 525
diffuse style 573
–over *induce* 615
–poker 840
–profit 775
–the line 465
–the pen through 552
–the sword
attack 716
war 722
–the teeth of 158
–the veil 528
–together *assemble* 72
cooperate 709
–towards 288
–up *order* 58
stop 265
write 590
–up a statement 594
–upon *money* 800
drawback
decrement 40*a*
evil 619
imperfection 651
hindrance 706
discount 813
drawbridge *way* 627
escape 671
drawcansir 887
drawee 800
drawer *receptacle* 191
artist 559
–of water 690
drawers *garment* 225
drawing
delineation 554, 556
drawing knife 253
drawing–room
assembly 72
room 191
fashion 852
–car 272
drawl *prolong* 200
creep 275
in speech 583
sluggish 683
drawn *equated* 27
–battle
pacification 723
incomplete 730
dray 272
dray horse 271
drayman 268
dread 860
dreadful *great* 31
bad 649
dire 830
depressing 837
fearful 860
dreadless 861
dreadnought
coat 225
battleship 726
dream *unsubstantial* 4
error 495
fancy 515
sleep 683
psychotherapy 992*a*
–of *think* 451
intend 620
–on other things 458
golden–858
dreamer
madman 504
imaginative 515
dreamlike 4
dreamy
unsubstantial 4
inattentive 458
imaginative 515
sleepy 683
drear 16
drearisome 16
dreary *uniform* 16
solitary 87
melancholy 830, 837
dredge *collect* 72
extract 301
raise 307
dredging machine 307
dregs *remainder* 40
density 321
refuse 645
dirt 653
–of the people 876
–of vice 945
drench *drink* 298
water 337
physic 370
redundance 641
–with physic 662

drencher 348
drenching 337
–rain 348
dress *uniformity* 16
agree 23
equalize 27
clothes 225
prepare 673
ornament 847
ostentation 882
–down *berate* 527
–the ground 371
–to advantage 847
–up *falsehood* 544
represent 554
–wounds 662
full–852
dress clothes 225
dress coat 225
dress suit 225
dresser *sideboard* 215
surgeon 662
dressing
reprimand 932
punish 972
dressing gown 225
dressmaker 225
dribble *flow out* 295
drop 348
dribbling 32
driblet 25, 32
dried 340
drier 340
drift *accumulate* 72
distance 196
tunnel 260
motion 264
float 267
transfer 270
direction 278
deviation 279
approach 286
air 338
wind 349
meaning 516
intention 620
–sail 706
snow–383
drifter *neglecter* 460
drifting *irresolute* 605
driftless 621
drill *crossing* 219
bore 260
auger 262
teach 537
prepare 673
drink *swallow* 296
liquor 298
tipple 959
–in *imbibe* 296, 298
–in learning 539
–in the ozone 689
–one's fill *enough* 639
–to *celebrate* 883
courtesy 894
drinkable 298
drinker 959
drinking bout 954
drinking song 597
drink money 784
drip *ooze* 295
flow 348
dripping *wet* 339
fat 356
drive *assemblage* 72
airing 266
impel 276
propel 284
urge 615
haste 684
direct 693
compel 744
–a bargain *barter* 794
parsimony 819
–a coach and six through 83
–ahead *progress* 282
–at *mean* 516
intend 620
–care away 836
–from *repel* 289
–home 729
–in 300
–into a corner
difficult 704
hinder 706
defeat 731
subjection 749
–matters to an extremity 604
–on *progress* 282
–one hard 716
–out 297
–to despair 859
–to the last 133
–trade *business* 625
barter 794
drive gate 260
drivel *slobber* 297
imbecile 409
mad 503
diffuseness 573
driveler *fool* 501
loquacious 584
driver *coachman* 268
director 694
driveway 260
driving rain 348
drizzle 348
drizzly 348
drogher 273
drole *cards* 840
drollery
amusement 840
wit 842
ridiculous 853
dromedary 271
drone *slow* 275
sound 407, 412, 413
music 415
inactive 683
drool *drivel* 297
diffuseness 573
droop *weak* 160
pendency 214
sink 306
disease 655
decline 659
flag 688
sorrow 828
dejection 837
drop
small quantity 32
discontinue 142
powerless 158
bring forth 161
fell 213
pendent 214
spherule 249
emerge 295
fall 306
trickle 348
relinquish 624
discard 782
gallows 975
–a hint 527
–all idea of 624
–asleep 683
–astern 283
–by drop
by degrees 26
in parts 51
–dead 360
–from the clouds 508
–game 545
–in *arrive* 292
immerse 300
sociality 892
–in one's tracks 361
–in the ocean
trifling 643
–into a good thing 734
–into the grave 360
–off *decrease* 36
die 360
sleep 683
–serene 442
–the mask 529
–the subject 458
–too much 959
let–308
ready to
–*fatigue* 688
dropping fire 70
drop scene 599
dropsical *swollen* 194
redundant 641
droshki 272
dross *remainder* 40
trash 643
rubbish 645
dirt 653
drought *dryness* 340
insufficiency 640
thirst 865
droughty 340
drouk 337
droukit 339
drove *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
drover 370
drown *affusion* 337
kill 361
ruin 731, 732
–care 840
–the voice 581
drowsy *slow* 275
sleepy 683
weary 841
drub *defeat* 731, 732
punish 972
drudge *plod* 682
labor 686
worker 690
drudgery 686
drug *superfluity* 641
trash 643
remedy 662
–habit 954
–in the market 815
–store 662
drugget *cover* 223
clean 652
preserve 670
druggist 662
druid 996
drum *repeat* 104
cylinder 249
sound 407
musician 416
music 417
party 892
beat of–*signal* 550
alarm 669
war 722
command 741
parade 882
–fire 407
–out 972
ear–418
muffled–*funeral* 363
nonresonance 408*a*
drumhead
lawless 964
tribunal 966
drum major 416, 745
drummer 416
traveler 758, 767
drunk 959
–with choler 900
drunkard 959
drunken 959
reel like a–man 315
drunkenness 959
dry *arid* 340
style 575, 576, 579
hoarse 581
scanty 640
preserve 670
exhaust 789
tedious 841
thirsty 865
cynical 932
–as dust *dull* 843
–goods 329
–joke 842
–land 342
–the tears 834
–up 340 *waste* 638
on–land 342
run–640
with–eyes 823
dryad *tree* 367
nymph 979
Dryasdust
antiquarian 122
dry land 342
dryness 340
dry nurse *teach* 537
teacher 540
aid 707
dry point 558
dry rot *dirt* 653
decay 659
bane 663
duad 89
dual 89, 90
–personality 992*a*
dualism 984
duality 89
duarchy 737
dub 564, 566
dubash 758
Dubhe 490a
dubiosity 475
dubious 475
dubitation
uncertainty 475
(*unbelief* 485)
duchess *mistress* 745
nobility 875
duchy 181
duck *zero* 101
stoop 308
plunge 310
bird 298, 366
water 337
darling 897, 899
–in thunder 870
play–s and drakes
recoil 277
prodigality 818
ducking stool 975
duckling 129
duck pond 370
duct 350
ductibility 324
ductile *tractile* 285
flexible 324
trimming 607
easy 705
docile 743
ductility 490a
(*see* ductile)
dud 304
dude 854
dudgeon *dagger* 727
discontent 832
churlishness 895

hate 898
anger 900
sullenness 901*a*
duds 225
due *expedient* 646
owing 806
proper 924, 926
–respect 928
–sense of 498
–time *soon* 132
–to
cause and effect 154, 155
give–weight 465
give his–to
right 922
vindication 937
fair 939
in–course 109
occasion 134
dueguard 550
duel 720
duelist 726
duello 720
dueness 924
duenna *teacher* 540
guardian 664
keeper 753
dues 812
duet 415
duffer *ignoramus* 493
bungler 701
smuggler 792
dug 250
dugout *dwelling* 189
tench 232
boat 273
safety 664
defense 717
duke *ruler* 745
noble 875
dukedom 877
dulcet *sweet* 396
sound 405
melodious 413
agreeable 829
dulcify 174, 324, 396
dulcimer 417
dulcin 396
Dulcinea 897
dulcorate 396
dulia 990
dull *weak* 160
unintelligent 32, 493
inert 172
moderate 174
blunt 254
slow 275
insensible 376
sound 405
dim 422
color 428
colorless 429
stolid 499
style 575
inactive 683
unapt 699
callous 823
dejected 837
weary 841
prosing 843
simple 849
–of hearing 419
–sight 443
dullard 501
dullish *blunt* 254
dullness 843
duly 924
dulse 367
duma 696
dumb *ignorant* 493
voiceless 581
–animal 366
–friend 366
–show 550
strike–*astonish* 870
humble 879
dumb–waiter 307
dumdum bullet 727
dumfound
disappoint 509
silence 581
astonish 870
humble 879
dummy *substitute* 147
impotent 158
speechless 581
printing 591
inactive 683
cards 840
dump *unload* 297
music 415
sale 796
lament 839
–cart 272
dumps *discontent* 832
dejection 837
sulk 901*a*
dumpy *little* 193
short 201
thick 202
dun *din* 422
colorless 429
gray 432
importune 765
creditor 805
dunce *ignoramus* 493
fool 501
dunderhead 501
dune 206
dung 653
dungeon 752
dunghill *dirt* 653
cowardly 862
baseborn 876
–cock 366
Dunker 984
duo 415
duodecimal 99
duodecimo *little* 193
book 593
duodenal 221
duodenary 98
duodenum 221, 350
duologue
interlocution 588
drama 599
dupe *credulous* 486
deceive 545
deceived **547**
duplex 90–house 189
duplicate *copy* 21
double 90
repetition 104
tally 550
record 551
redundant 641
pawn 805
duplication
imitation 19
doubling **90**
repetition 104
duplicature *fold* 258
duplicity *duality* 89
falsehood 544
durability 141
durable *long time* 110
permanent 141
stable 150
durance 751 in–754
duration 106
contingent–108*a*
durbar *conference* 588
council 696
tribunal 966
dure 106
duress *compulsion* 744
restraint 751
Durga 979
Durham boat 273
during 106
–pleasure etc. 108*a*
durity 323
durwan 263, 753
dusk *evening* 126
half–light 422
dusky *dark* 421
dim 422
black 431
dust *levity* 320
powder 330
corpse 362
trash 643
dirt 653
money 800
come to–*die* 360
–in the balance 643
–one's jacket 972
humbled in the–879
kick up a–885
level with the–162
lick the–*submit* 725
fail 732
make to bite the –731
throw–in the eyes
blind 442
deceive 545
plead 617
turn to–
deorganized 358
die 360
duster 652
dust hole 519
fit for the–
useless 645
dirty 653
spoilt 659
dustman *cleaner* 652
dustoor 613
dustoori 973
dust storm 330
dusty *powder* 330
dirt 653
Dutch–auction 796
–cap 225
–courage 862
–oven 386
–treat 892
high–519
it beats the–508
Dutchman 57
flying–515
dutiable 812
dutiful 944
duty *business* 625
work 686
tax 812
courtesy 894
obligation **926**
respect 928
worship 990
rite 998
do one's–*virtue* 944
on–680, 682
duumvirate 737
Duval, Claude–792
D.V. 470
dwarf *lessen* 36
small 193
elf 980
dwell *reside* 186
abide 265
–upon *descant* 573
dweller 188
dwelling *location* 184
abode **189**
dwindle *lessen* 36
shrink 195
droop 655
dyad 193
dyadic 89
dye 428
–d in the wool 709, 820
dying 360
dyke (*see* dike)
dynamic 157
–energy 157
dynamics 276
dynamitard 863
dynamite 727
dynamize 171
dynamo 157
dynamograph 276
dynamometer 276, 466
dynasty 737
dyne 490*d*
dysentery 299
dysmerogenesis 161
dysmeromorph 357
dyspepsia 655
dyspeptic 655
dysphonia 581
dysphoria 149
dyspnea 688

E

each 79
–in his turn 148
–other 12
–to each 786
eager *willing* 602
active 682
consenting 762
ardent 821
desirous 865
–expectation 507
eagle *bird* 366
standard 550
insignia 747
coin 800
–eye *sight* 441
intelligence 498
–winged *swift* 274
eagre 348, 667
ean 161
ear *of corn* 154
hearing 418
all–418
come to one's–s 527
sin in the–*loud* 404
drum 407
–for music 416, 418
have the–of
belief 484
friendship 888
in at one–out at the other
inattention 458
forget 506
lend an–*hear* 418
attend 457
make the–s tingle
anger 900
meet the–418
nice–418
no–419
not for–s polite 961
offend the–410
prick up the–s
attention 457
expectation 507
pull about one's–s 308
quick–418

reach one's–s 527
ring in the–408
set by the–s
discord 713
hate 898
resentment 900
split the–s 404
together by the–s
discord 713
up to one's–s
redundance 641
active 682
willing–602
word in the–586
earache 378
eardrop 214
eardrum 418
eared 419
earl 875
earldom 877
earless 419
earliness 132
early 132 get up–682
earmark 550
ear muffs 384
earn 775
earnest *willing* 602
determined 604
emphatic 642
pledge 771
pay in advance 809
eager 821
serious 837
in–*affirmation* 535
veracious 543
strenuous 682
earnings 775
ear–piercing 410
earring 847
earshot 197
out of–405
ear–splitting 402, 404
earth *ground* 211
world 318
land 342
corpse 362
–flax 385
what on
–*inquiry* 461
wonder 870
earthenware
baked 384
sculpture 557
earthling 372
earthly 318
earthly–minded
selfish 943
irreligious 989
earthquake
revolution 146
violence 173
earthwork 717
ear–witness 467
ease *abate* 36
bodily 377
style 578
leisure 685
facility 705
mental 827
content 831
at one's–
prosperous 734
–off *deviate* 297
–one of *take* 789
mind at–
cheerful 836
set at–*relief* 834
take one's–687
easel *support* 215
painting 556
–picture 556
easement
property 780
relief 834
easily (*see* easy)
–accomplished 705
–affected 375
–deceived 486
–persuaded 602
let one down–918
east *side* 236
direction 278
Easter *period* 138
rite 998
–Monday
holiday 840
–offering *gift* 784
–sepulcher 1000
eastern 236
Easterner 57
easting 196
eastward 236
easy *gentle* 275
style 578
facile 705
–ascent 217
–chair *support* 215
repose 687
–circumstances 803
–of belief 472
–sail *moderate* 174
slow 275
–temper 894
–terms 705
–to understand 518
–virtue 961
make one self–
about 484
take it–*inactive* 683
inexcitable 826
easy–going
willing 602
irresolute 605
lenient 740
inexcitable 826
contented 831
indifferent 866
eat *food* 298
tolerate 826
–dirt 725
–heartily 298
–off the same
trencher 892
–one's fill *enough* 639
gorge 957
–one's words 607
–out of house and
home *take* 789
prodigal 818
gluttony 957
eatable 298
eatables 298
eaten up with 820
eating 298
eating house 189
eau de Cologne 400
eau sucrée 396
eaves 250
eavesdropper
curiosity 455
informer 527
eavesdropping
hearing 418
news 532
ebb *decrease* 36
contract 195
regress 283
recession 287
tide 348
waste 638
spoil 659
–and flow 314
–of life 360
low–36 *low* 207
depression 308
insufficient 640
ebb tide *decrease* 36
low 207
dry 340
ebenezer 1000
Ebionite 984
Eblis 978
ebon 431
ebony 431
éboulement 162, 716
ebriety 959
ebullience
(*see* ebullient)
calefaction 384
ebullient *violent* 173
hot 382
excited 824
ebulliometer 384
ebullioscope 384
ebullition *energy* 171
violence 173
agitation 315
heating 384
excitation 825
anger 900
eburin 430
écarté 840
ecbatic 155
eccentric *irregular* 83
exterior 220
foolish 499
crazed 503
capricious 608
ecchymosis 299
ecclesiarch 996
ecclesiastic
church 995
clergy 996
ecclesiastical
canonical 985
temple 1000
–law 963
ecclesiolatry 991
ecco 457
eccrinology 299
ecdemic 220
ecderon 223
échafaudage 673
echelon *arrange* 60
oblique motion 279
attack 716
echinate 253
echinodermata 368
echo *similarity* 17
imitate 19
copy 21
repeat 104
recoil 277
resonance 408
answer 462
assent 488
applaud to the–931
echoes awaken–404
echolalia 821a
echoless 403
éclat 873
eclectic *teaching* 537
choice 609
eclecticism 451, 662
eclipse *surpass* 33
disappearance 449
hide 528
outshine 873, 874
partial–*dim* 422
total–*dark* 421
under an
–*invisible* 447
out of repute 874
ecliptic 318
eclogue 597
ecology 357
economic 692
–pressure 751
economical 817
economics 692
economize 817
economy *order* 58
preservation 670
conduct 692
frugality **817**
(*plan* 626)
animal–359
ecphonesis 580
ecrhythmic 139
ecrhythmus 139
écru 426, 433
ecstasis 683
ecstasy *frenzy* 515
transport 821
rapture 827
ecstatic 829
ecstatica 992a
ecteron 223
ectoderm 223
ectogenous 161
ectomorphy 372a
ectropic 218
ectype 21
ecumenical 78
edacity 957
Edda 986
eddish 168
Eddy, Mary Baker– 986
eddy *whirlpool* 348
current 312, 490a
danger 667
Eden *heaven* 827
(*pleasure* 827)
edentate 254
edge *energy* 171
height 206
brink **231**
deviate 279
cutting–253
–in 228
–of hunger 865
–one's way 282
set on–256
take the–off 174
edge tools 253
play with–863
edgewise 217
edging *obliquity* 217
border 231
ornament 847
edible 298
edict 531, 741
edification
building 161
teaching 537
learning 539
piety 987
edifice 161
edifying *good* 648
edile 965
edit *publication* 531
compile 596
revise 658
(*printing* 591)
edition 531 new–658
editor *recorder* 553
book 593
commentator 595
editorial 595
educate *teach* 537
(*prepare* 673)
educated 490
education
teaching 537
knowledge 490
man of–492
educational 537
school 542

educe *extract* 301
discover 480a
educt 40
education 40*a*
edulcorate
sweeten 396
clean 652
eel *convolutions* 248
fish 298
–spear 727
wriggle like an–315
efface *destroy* 162
disappear 449
obliterate 552
–from the memory 506
effect *consequence* **154**
complete 729
carry into–692
in–5
take–731
to that–516
with crushing–162
effective *substantial* 3
capable 157
influential 175
useful 644
practical 646
effects *property* 780
goods 798
effectual
influential 175
success 731
effectually 52
effectuate 729
effeminacy
(*see* effeminate)
effeminate *weak* 160
womanlike 374
timorous 862
sensual 954
effeminize 158
effendi 875
effervesce *energy* 171
violence 173
agitate 315
bubble 353
excited 825
effervescent
(*see* effervesce)
aerated 338
effete *old* 128
weak 160
useless 645
spoiled 659
efficacious
(*see* efficient)
efficient *power* 157
agency 170
reliable 632
utility 644
skill 698
effigy *copy* 21
representation 554
efflation 349
efflorescence 330
effluence *egress* 295
flow 348
effluent 295
effluvious 398
effluvium *vapor* 334
odor 398
efflux *egress* 295
(*flow* 348)
efformation 240
effort 686
effrontery 885
effulgence 420
effuse
pour out 295, 297
excrete 299
speech 582
effusion [*see* effuse]
loquacity 584
–of blood 361
effusive 295
eft 366
eftsoon 113, 117, 132
egad 535
egest 297
egesta 299
egestion 297
egestive 297
egg *beginning* 66
cause 153
food 298
–and dart
ornament 847
–on 615
too many–s in one basket
unskillful 699
(*imprudent* 863)
walk among–s 704
eggplant 298
egg-shaped 247, 249
eggshell 223
ego *intrinsic* 5
immaterial 317
astral body 980*a*
non–6
egohood 5
ego-id conflict 821a
egoism 880
egoist 880
egotism
overestimation 482
vanity 880
cynicism 911
selfishness 943
egotist 482
egotistical
(*see* egotism)
narrow 481
egregious
exceptional 83
absurd 497
exaggerated 549
important 642
egregiously
greatly 31
supremely 33
egress 295
egurgitate 295
Egyptian
–darkness 421
–deities 979
eiderdown 223, 324
eidoloclast 165
eidolon 453, 991
eidouranion 318
eight *number* 98
boat 273
representative 759
eighty 98
eileton 999
Einstein theory 451, 490a
eisegesis 523
eisteddfod 72
either *choice* 609
happy with–605
ejaculate *propel* 284
utter 580
eject 297
ejecta 299
ejection *displace* 185
emit 297
excretion 299
ejective 297, 299
ejector 349
eke *also* 37
–out *complete* 52
spin out 110
ekka 272
elaborate
improve 658
prepare 673
laborious 686
work out 729
elaboration
(*see* elaborate)
elaine 356
élan 276
elapse *flow* 109
pass 122
elastic (*see* elasticity)
–fluid 334
elasticity *power* 157
strength 159
energy 171
spring **325**
elate *cheer* 836
rejoice 838
hope 858
vain 880
boast 884
elbow *angle* 244
projection 250
push 276
at one's–*near* 197
advice 695
–one's way
progress 282
pursuit 622
active 682
out at–s
undress 226
poor 804
disrepute 874
elbowchair 215
elbow grease 331
elbowroom *space* 180
freedom 748
eld 122, 124, 128
elder *older* 124
aged 128
veteran 130
clergy 996
eldern 124, 128
El Dorado 803
Eleatic school 451
elect *choose* 609
good 648
predestinate 976
pious 987
churchdom 995
election *numerical* 84
necessity 601
electioneering 609
elective franchise 609
elector 609, 745
electorate 737
constituency 609
Electra complex 821a
electric *carrier* 271
vehicle 272
trolley 273
swift 274
sensation 821
excitable 825
–bath 386
–blue 438
–car 273
–chair 975
–fan 349
–light 423
–stove 386
–torch 423
electrician 690
electricity 157, 388
electrification 157
electrify
locomotion 266
unexpected 508
excite 824
astonish 870
electrobiology 992
electrocute 361, 972
electrocution 361, 972
electrocutioner 975
electrodynamics 157
electrodynamometer 157
electrokinetics 157
electrolier 423
electrolysis 49, 662
electrolyze 49, 662
electromagnetism 157
electrometer 157
electrometric 157
electromotion 157
electromotive force 157
electron 32
electrophorus 157, 490a
electroscope 157
electrostatics 157, 490a
electrotype 21, 550, 591
electuary 662
eleemosynary 784
Elegance, Bank of– 800
elegance *in style* 578
beauty 845
taste 850
elegy *interment* 363
poetry 597
lament 839
element
substantiality 3
component 56
beginning 66
cause 153
matter 316
devouring–382
in one's–*facility* 705
content 831
out of its–185
elemental *simple* 42
Rosicrucian 980
elementary *simple* 42
–education 537
elements
Eucharist 998
elench 477
elephant *large* 192
carrier 271
animal 366
white–*bane* 663
elephantiasis 655
elephantine *huge* 192
dull 843
eleutherian 748
elevated *tipsy* 959
elevation *height* 206
vertical 212
raising **307**
plan 554
loftiness 574
repute 873
angular–244
–of mind 942
–of style 574
improvement 658
glory 873
elevator *ascent* 305
descent 306
elevation 307
eleven 98
representative 759
eleventh hour
evening 126

late 133
opportune 134
elf *infant* 129
little 193
fairy 979
elicit *cause* 153
draw out 301
discover 480*a*
manifest 525
eligible 646
eliminant 299
eliminate *subduct* 38
simplify 42
exclude 55
weed 103
extract 301
eliminative 299, 350
elision *separation* 44
shortening 201
elite *best* 648
distinguished 873
aristocrat 875
elixation 384
elixir 5, 662
find the–of life 471
elk 366
ell 200 take an
–*take* 789
insolence 885
wrong 923
undue 925
selfish 943
ellipse 247
ellipsis *shorten* 201
typography 550
style 572
ellipsoid 247, 249
elliptic 247
elm *tree* 367
elocation
displace 185
transfer 270
elocution 582
elocutionist 582
elongate 200
elongation
distance 196
lengthening 200
elopement *avoid* 623
escape 671
eloquence *style* 569
speech 582
action is–582
to try thy–582
else 37
elsewhere 187
elsewise 18
elucidate 82, 522
elucidative 522
elude *sophistry* 477
avoid 623
escape 671
succeed 731
palter 773
elusive (*see* elude)
deceptive 545
elusory *untrue* 546
elutriate 652
elysian *delightful* 829
heavenly 981
Elysium *bliss* 827
paradise 981
elytron 223
emanciated *lean* 203
starved 640
emanciation
shrinking 195
thinness 203
disease 655
emanant 295
emanate *follow* 117
go out of 295
excrete 299
–from 544
emanation *egress* 295
vapor 353
odor 398
emancipate
deliver 672
facilitate 705
free 748, 750
émasculate
castrate 38
impotent 158
(*weaken* 160)
embalm
interment 363
perfume 400
preserve 670
–in the memory 505
embankment
esplanade 189
refuge 666
fence 717
(*inclosure* 232)
embargo *stoppage* 265
prohibition 761
seclusion 893
embark *transfer* 270
depart 293
invest 787
–in *begin* 66
engage in 676
embarras
–de choix 609
–de richesses
redundance 641
wealth 803
embarrass
render difficult 704
hinder 706
embarrassed
poor 804
in debt 806
embarrassing
uncertain 475
embarrassment
(*see* embarrass)
embase 659
embassy *errand* 532
commission 755
consignee 758
embattled
arranged 60
leagued 712
war array 722
embay 229
embed *locate* 184
base 215
embellish 847
embers 384
embezzle 791
embitter
deteriorate 659
aggravate 835
acerbate 900
emblazon *color* 428
ornament 847
display 882
emblem 550
–of authority 747
embodied 316
embody *join* 43
combine 48
form a whole 50
compose 54
include 76
materialize 316
embogue 297
embolden *hope* 858
encourage 861
embolic 261
embolism
interjacence 228
closure 261
insertion 300
hindrance 706
embolus 261, 706
embonpoint 192
embosomed
lodged 184
interjacent 228
circumscribed 229
emboss *convex* 250
ornament 847
embouchure 260
embow 245
embowel 297
embrace *compose* 54
include 76
inclose 227
choose 609
take 789
friendship 888
sociality 892
courtesy 894
endearment 902
–an offer 762
embrangle
derange 61
embranglement
discord 713
embrasure *notch* 257
opening 260
embrocate 370
embrocation 662
embroider
variegate 440
lie 544
exaggerate 549
ornament 847
embroidery
adjunct 39
exaggeration 549
embroil *derange* 61
discord 713
embroilment
disorder 59
embrown 433
embryo *beginning* 66
cause 153
in–*destined* 152
preparing 673
embryologist 357
embryology 357, 359, 368
embryonic *little* 193
immature 674
emendation 658
emerald *green* 435
jewel 847
emerge 295
emergency
circumstance 8
junction 43
occasion 134
event 151
difficulty 704
emergent 295
emeritus *sage* 500
respected 928
emersion 295
emery *sharpener* 253
–paper *smooth* 255
emesis 297
emetic 297, 662
émeute 742
emication 420
emigrant *stranger* 57
traveler 268
emigrate
remove 266
egress 295
emigration
(*see* emigrate)
eminence *height* 206
fame 873
church dignitary 996
eminently 33
emir *master* 745
noble 875
emissary
messenger 534
consignee 758
emission 297
emissive 297
emit *eject* 297
publish 531
voice 580
–vapor 336
Emmanuel 976
emmeleia 413
emmet 193
emollient 662
emolument
acquisition 775
receipt 810
remuneration 973
emotion 821
emotional 821
–appeal 824
empale *transfix* 260
execute 972
empanel *list* 86, 611
jury 969
empennage 273
emperor 745
positiveness 535
emphasis *accent* 580
emphasize 535
emphatic
positive assertion 535
important 642
emphatically
much 31
empierce 260
empire *region* 181
dominion 737
domain 780
empirema 476
empiric 548
empirical
experiment 463
essay 675
empiricism 451, 463
emplastrum 662
employ *business* 625
use 677
servitude 749
commission 755
–one's capital in 794
–oneself 680
–one's time in 625
in one's–746
employee *servant* 746
agent 758
employer 795
employment
(*see* employ)
action 680
empoison 659
emporium 799
empower *power* 157
commission 755
delegate 759
permit 760
empress 745, 877
emprise 676
emptiness
(*see* empty)
emption 795
emptor 795
caveat–769
emptorial 795
empty *clear* 185
vacant 187
deflate 195
drain 297
ignorant 491

waste 638
deficient 640
useless 645
beggarly account of –boxes
poverty 804
–encomium 894
–one's glass 298
–purse 804
–sound 517
–stomach 865
–title *name* 564
undue 925
–words 546
empty–handed 640
empty–headed 491
empurple 434, 437
empyrean *sky* 318
blissful 829
empyreuma 401
empyrosis 384
emu 366
emulate *imitate* 19
goodness 648
rival 708
compete 720
glory 873
emulsify 352
emulsion 352
emunctory 295, 350
en–bloc 50–masse 50
–passant
parenthetical 10
transient 111
à propos 134
–rapport 9
–règle *order* 58
conformity 82
–route *journey* 266
progress 282
enable 157
enact *drama* 599
action 680
conduct 692
complete 729
order 741
law 963
enallage
metaphor 521
(*substitute* 147)
enamel *coating* 223
painting 556
porcelain 557
ornament 847
enameler 559
enamor 897
enanthema 655
encage 751
encamp *locate* 184
abode 189
encase 223
encaustic painting 556
enceinte
with child 161
region 181
inclosure 232
enchafe 830
enchain *restrain* 751
(*join* 43)
enchant *please* 829
enchanged
pleased 827
enchanting
beautiful 845
love 897
enchantment
sorcery 992
enchase 43, 223, 259
enchymatous 194
enchyridion 593
encincture 227, 229
encircle *include* 76
surround 227
go round 311
revolve 312
Encke 490a
enclave *close* 181
boundary 233
enclose (*see* inclose)
enclosure
(*see* inclosure)
enclothe 225
encomiast 935
encomium 931
encompass 227
–with gloom 422
encore *again* 104
approbation 931
encounter
undergo 151
clash 276
meet 292
withstand 708
contest 720
–danger 665
–risk 621
encourage
animate 615
aid 707
comfort 834
hope 858
embolden 861
Encratism 953
Encratite 953
encroach
transcursion 303
do wrong 923
infringe 925
–upon 927
encrust 223
encuirassed 223
encumber
difficulty 704
hindrance 706
encumbrance
(*see* encumber)
encyclical 531
encyclopedia
knowledge 490
book 542, 593
store 636
encyclopedical 78
encysted 229
end *termination* **67**
effect 154
object 620
at an–142
come to its–729
–in smoke 732
–of life 360
–of one's tether
sophistry 477
ignorant 491
insufficient 640
difficult 704
–one's days 360
–s of the earth 196
–to end *space* 180
touching 199
length 200
on–212
one's journey's–292
put an–to
destroy 162
kill 361
end–all 67
endamage 649
endanger 665
endear 897
endearment **902**
endeavor *pursue* 622
attempt 675
–after 620
use one's best–686
endemic *special* 79
interior 221
disease 655
endenizen 184
endermic 223
enderon 223
endimanche
adorned 847
display 882
endive 298
endless
multitudinous 102
infinite 105
lasting 110
perpetual 112
endlong 200
endogamy 372a
endogenous 567
endome 223
endomorphic 221
endophagy 945
endorse (*see* indorse)
endorsement
(*see* indorsement)
endosmose 302
endow
confer power 157
endowed with
possessed of 777
endowment
intrinsic 5
power 157
talent 698
gift 784
endue 157
endurable 110
endurance
(*see* endure)
perseverance 604*a*
patience 831
endure *exist* 1
time 106
last 110
continue 141, 143
undergo 151
feel 821
submit to 826
–for ever 112
–pain 828
unable to–867
enduring
remembered 506
endways 200
endwise 200, 212
enema 300, 337
enemy *time* 841
foe 891
–to society 891
the common–978
thing devised by the –546
energetic (*see* energy)
undertaking 676
energize 157
energumen 504
energy *power* 157
strength 159
physical **171**
resolution 604
activity 682
passion 820
enervate *paralyze* 158
weaken 160
enervated 575
enervation 160, 575
enface 590
enfant–gâté
prosperity 734
satiety 869
favorite 899
–perdu *hopeless* 859
reckless 863
–terrible *artless* 703
object of fear 860
enfeeble 160
enfeebled
worn out 688
enfeoffment 783
Enfield rifle 727
enfilade
lengthwise 200
pierce 260
pass through 302
enfold 229
enforce *urge* 615
advise 695
compel 744
require 924
enfranchise *free* 748
liberate 750
permit 760
enfranchised
privileged 924
engage *bespeak* 132
induce 615
undertake 676
do battle 722
commission 755
promise 768
compact 769
–the attention 457
–with 720
I'll–*affirmation* 535
engaged *marriage* 903
be–*mistime* 135
–in *attention* 457
engagement
business 625
battle 720
endearment 902
engaging *pleasing* 829
amiable 897
engarrison 717
engender 161
engild 439
engine 633
engine driver 268
engineer
engine driver 268
mechanician 690
military 726
engineering 633
engird 227
English *native* 188
broken–563
–horn 417
–philosophy 451
king's–560
murder the king's–568
plain
–*intelligible* 518
interpreted 522
style 576
Englishman 188
engobe 223
engorge *swallow* 296
gluttony 957
engorgement
swallowing 296
too much 641
engrail 256
engrave *furrow* 259
mark 550
–in the memory 505
engraver 559
engraving 558
engross *write* 590
possess 777
–the thoughts
thought 451
attention 457
engulf *destroy* 162
swallow up 296
plunge 310

enhance *increase* 35
improve 658
enhancement 35
enharmonic 413
enigma *question* 461
unintelligibility 519
secret 533
enigmatic
uncertain 475
obscure 519
(*hidden* 528)
enigmatical 520
enjoin 600 *advise* 695
command 741
prescribe 926
enjoy *physically* 377
possess 777
morally 827
–a state 7
–health 654
enjoyment (*see* enjoy)
enkindle *heat* 384
excite 824
(*induce* 615)
enlarge *increase* 35
swell 194
in writing 573
liberate 750
–the mind 537
enlarged views 498
enlighten
illumine 420
inform 527
teach 537
enlightened
knowledge 490
enlist *engage* 615
war 722
commission 755
–into the service 677
–under the banners of 707
enlisted man 726
enliven *delight* 829
inspirit 834
cheer 836
amuse 840
enmesh 545, 704
enmity 889
ennead 98
enneahedral 98
enneastyle 98
ennoble 873
ennui 841
enormity *crime* 947
enormous *great* 31
bid 192
–number 102
enough *much* 31
no more! 142
sufficient 639
moderately 651
satiety 869
–and to spare 639
–in all conscience 641
–to drive one mad 830
know when one has had–953
enrage *provoke* 830
aggravate 835
incense 900
enragé 865
enrapture *excite* 824
beautify 829
love 897
enraptured 827
enravish *beatify* 829
enravished 827
enravishment 824
enrich *improve* 658
wealth 803
ornament 847
enrobe 225
enroll *list* 86
record 551
enlist 722
commission 755
–troops 722
ens *essence* 1
ensample 22
ensanguined 361
ensate 253
ensconce *conceal* 528
safety 664
ensconced
located 184
ensemble 50
Ens Entium 976
enshrine
circumscribe 229
repute 873
sanctify 987
–in the memory 505
ensiform 253
ensign *standard* 550
officer 726
master 745
–of authority 747
ensilage 637, 670
enslave 749
ensnare 545
ensphere 227
ens rationis 1, 451
ensue *follow* 63, 117
happen 151
ensure 474
entablature 210
entail *cause* 153
tie up property 781
entangle *interlink* 43
derange 61
ravel 219
entrap 545
embroil 713
entangled *disorder* 59
–by difficulties 704
entanglement
(*see* entangle)
impurity 961
entelechy 161
entente cordiale
agreement 23
alliance 714
friendship 888
enter *list* 86
go in 294
note 551
account 811
–a profession 625
–in *converge* 290
–into an engagement 768
–into details
special 79
describe 594
–into the composition of 56
–into the feelings of 914
–into the ideas of
understand 518
concord 714
–into the spirit of
feel 821
delight 827
–into one's views 488
–the lists *attack* 716
contention 720
–the mind 451
–upon 66
enteritis 221
enterology 221
enteropothy 221
enterotomy 221
enterprise
pursuit 622
undertaking 676
commercial–794
enterprising
energetic 171
active 682
courageous 861
entertain
bear in mind 457
support 707
amuse 840
sociality 892
–an idea 451
–an opinion 484
–doubts 485
–feeling 821
entertainment
(*see* entertain)
repast 298
pleasure 377
enthrall
subjection 749
restraint 751
enthrone 873
enthronement 755
enthusiasm *vigor* 574
willingness 602
eagerness 682
feeling 821
hope 858
love 897
enthusiast
madman 504
obstinate 606
active 682
sports 840
enthusiastic
imaginative 515
willing 602
sensitive 822
excitable 825
sanguine 858
enthymeme 476
entice 615
enticement 615
enticing 829
entire *whole* 50
complete 52
continuous 69
–horse 373
entirely *much* 31
entirety (*see* entire)
entitle *name* 564
give a right 924
entity 1
entomb *inter* 363
imprison 751
entombment 363
entomology 368
entourage
situation 183
surroundings 227
entozoön 193
entrails 221
entrain 293
entrammel 751
entrance
beginning 66
ingress 294
means of access 627
enrapture 827, 829
magic 992
give–to 296
entranced 515
entrancement 824
entrant 710
entrap *deceive* 545
(*imperil* 665)
entreat 765
entrée *reception* 296
dish 298
give the–296
have the–294
entremet 298
entrepôt *store* 636
mart 799
entrepreneur 599
entre–sol 191
entrust
commission 755
give 784
credit 805
entry *beginning* 66
ingress 294
record 551
entwine *join* 43
intersect 219
convolve 248
enucleate 522
enumerate 85
–among 76
enunciate *inform* 527
affirm 535
voice 580
envelop 225
envelope *covering* 223
inclosure 232
envenom *deprave* 659
exasperate 835
hate 898
anger 900
envenomed *bad* 649
insalubrious 657
painful 830
malevolent 907
–tongue 934
envious 920
–suspicion 920
environ 227
environment 183, 227
environs 197
in such and such 183
envisage 220
envoy *messenger* 534
consignee 758
envy 921
enwrap 225
enzyme 320
Eolian harp 417
Eolus 349
eon 106, 110
epacme 62
epact 641
epagoge 476
eparch 694
epact 108
epaulet *badge* 550
insignia 747
ornament 847
decoration 877
epergne 191
ephemera 193
ephemeral 111
ephemerality 111
ephemerid 193
ephemeris
calendar 114
record 551
book 593
ephemeron 111
Ephesian letters 993
ephialtes
physical pain 378
hindrance 706
mental pain 828
ephor 967
epic *descriptive* 594
poetry 597
epicarp 223
epicedium 839
epicene *multiform* 81

exceptional 83
epicure *fastidious* 868
sybarite 954a
glutton 957
epicurean 954
Epicureanism 451
Epicurus, system of 954
epicycle 247
epicycloid 247
epidemic *general* 78
disease 655
insalubrity 657
epidermal 223
epidermis 223
epigastrium 250
epigenesis 161
epigram *wit* 842
epigrammatic
concise 572
epigrammatist 844
epigraph 550
epilepsy 315
epilogue *sequel* 65
end 67
drama 599
Epiphany 998
episcopacy 995
episcopal 995
Episcopalian 984
episcopate 995
episode *adjunct* 39
discontinuity 70
interjacence 228
episodic *irrelative* 10
style 573
epistle 592
Epistles 985
epistyle 210
epitaph 363, 550
epithalamium 903
epithelium 223
epithem 662
epithet 564
epitome
miniature 193
short 201
concise 572
compendium 596
epitomist 201
epitomization 201
epitomizer 201
epizoötic 655, 657
epoch *time* 106
period 108
instant 113
date 114
present time 118
epochal 108
epode 597
eponym 564
epopoea 597
Epsom salts 662
epulation 298
epulotic 662
epuration 652
equable *uniform* 16
equitable 922
equal *even* 27
be parallel 216
equitable 922
–chance 156
–times 120
–to *power* 157
equality 27
identity 13
equalize 213
equanimity 826
equate 27
compensate 30
equation 37, 85
equator *middle* 68
world 318, 550
equatorial 68
equerry 746
equestrian 268
equestrienne 268
equibalanced 27
equidistant 68, 216
equilibration 27
equilibrium 27
equine *carrier* 271
horse 366
equinox *spring* 125
autumn 126
equip *dress* 225
prepare 673
equipage *vehicle* 272
instruments 633
display 882
equiparable 9
equiparant 9, 27
equiparate 27
equipment *gear* 633
(*see* equip)
equipoise 27
equipollence 27
equiponderant 27
equitable *wise* 498
just 922
due 924
honorable 939
–interest 780
equitation 266
equity *right* 922
honor 939
law 963
–draftsman 968
in–922
equivalent
correlated 12
identical 13
equal 27
compensation 30
substitute 147
translation 522
equivocalness
dubious 475
double meaning **520**
impure 961
equivocate
sophistry 477
palter 520
lie 544
equivocation
(*see* equivocate)
quirk 481
without–543
équivoque
double meaning 520
impure 961
era *time* 106
period 108
date 114
–of indiction 108
eradicate *destroy* 162
eject 297
extract 301
eradication 103
erase *destroy* 162
rub out 331
obliterate 552
Erastian 984
erasure (*see* erase)
Erato 416
Eratosthenes 490a
ere 116–long 132
–now 116 *past* 122
–then 116
Erebus *dark* 421
hell 982
erect *build* 161
vertical 212
straight 246
raise 307
–the scaffolding 673
with head–878
erection *building* 161
elevation 307
eremite 893
erewhile 116, 122, 132
ergo 476
ergophobia 683
ergotism 480, 489
ergotize 485
Erinyes 173
eriometer 445
eristic 476
ermine *covering* 223
badge of authority 747
ornament 847
erode 36, 659
erosion (*see* erode)
erotic *amorous* 897
impure 961
erotomania 821a
err–*in opinion* 495
–*morally* 945
to–is human 495
errand *message* 532
business 625
commission 755
errand boy 534
errant 279
erratic *irregular* 139
changeable 149
wandering 279
capricious 608
erratum 495
errhine 349
erroneous 495
error *fallacy* **495**
vice 945
guilt 947
court of–966
writ of–969
erst 66, 122
erstwhile 122
erubescence 434
eructate 297
eructation 297, 349
erudite 490, 500, 539
erudition
knowledge 490
learning 539
erumpent 295
eruption
revolution 146
violence 173
egress 295
ejection 297
explosion 406
disease 655
volcanic–872
eruptive
(*see* eruption)
eruptivity 297
erysipelas 655
erythroblast 357
escalade
mounting 305
attack 716
escalator 305, 307
escalop 248
escamoter 545
escapade
absurdity 497
freak 608
prank 840
escape *flight* **671**
liberate 750
evade 927
–notice etc.
invisible 447
inattention 458
latent 526
–the lips a
disclosure 529
speech 582
–the memory 506
means of–664, 666
escarp
fortification 717
escarpment
stratum 204
height 206
oblique 217
eschar 204
escharotic
caustic 171
pungent 392
eschatology 67
escheat 145, 974
eschew *avoid*
dislike 867
esclandre 828, 830
escopet 727
escort *accompany* 88
safeguard 664
keeper 753
escritoire 191
esculent 298
escutcheon 550, 551
esophagus 350
esoteric *private* 79
unintelligible 519
concealed 528
esotericism 528
espalier 232
especial 79
especially *more* 33
Esperanto 560, 563
espial 441
espionage *looking* 441
inquiry 461
esplanade *houses* 189
flat 213 (*plain* 344)
espousals 903
espouse *choose* 609
marriage 903
–a cause *aid* 707
cooperate 709
esprit *shrewdness* 498
wit 842
bel–844
–de corps *bias* 481
cooperation 709
sociality 892
(*party* 712)
–fort *thinker* 500
irreligious 989
espy 441
esquire *rank* 875
title 877
essay *experiment* 463
writing 590
dissertation 595
endeavor **675**
essayist
author 593, 595
esse 1
essence *being* 1
nature 5
scent 398
meaning 516
(*important part* 642)
essential *real* 1
intrinsic 5
great 31
required 630
important 642
–nature 3
essentially
substantially 3
establish *settle* 150
create 161
place 184
evidence 467

demonstrate 478
–equilibrium 27
established
permanent 141
habit 613
–church 983*a*
establishment
party 712
shop 799
estafette 268, 534
estaminet 189
estate *condition* 7
kind 75
property 780
come to man's–131
esteem *believe* 484
approve 931
in high–928
estimable 648
estimate *number* 85
measure 466
adjudge 480
information 527
–too highly 482
estimation
(*see* esteem, estimate)
estival 382
estop 706
estrade 213
estrange *disjoin* 44
alienate 889
hate 898
estranged
secluded 893
estrapade *attack* 716
punishment 972
estreat 974
estuary 343
estuation 384
esurient 865
et cetera *add* 37
include 76
plural 100
état major 745
etch *furrow* 259
engraving 558
etching 54, 558
Eternal, The–976
eternal 112
–home 981
–rest 360
into the–secret 528
eternalize 112
eterne 112
eternity 112 an–110
launch into–360, 361
palace of–543
ether *space* 180
lightness 320
rarity 322
vapor 334
anesthetic 376
ethereal 4
etheric body 980*a*
etheric double 317
ethical 926
–culture 984
ethicism 984
ethics 926
Ethiop *black* 431
Ethiopian 431
–'s skin
unchangeable 150
ethnic 984
ethnography 372a
ethnology 372
ethology 926
etiolate *bleach* 429
whiten 430
etiology
(*see* aetiology)
etiquette *custom* 613
fashion 852
ceremony 882
etymologist 492, 562
etymologize 562
etymology 562
etymon *origin* 153
verbal 562
Eucharist 998
euchology 998
euchre 840 *defeat* 731
eucrasy 41
eudaemonism 910, 944
eudaemonist 910
eudiometer *air* 338
salubrity 656
eudiometry 338
eugenics 658
eulogist 935
eulogize 482
eulogy 733, 931
Eumenides
violence 173
fury 900
evildoers 913
revenge 919
eumerogenesis 161
eunuch 158
eunuchize 158
eupepsia 654
euphemism
metaphor 521
affirmation 535
phrase 566
style 577, 578
flattery 933
euphemist
man of taste 850
flatterer 935
euphonium 417
euphony *melody* 413
elegant style 578
euphoria 654
Euphrosyne 836
euphuism
metaphor 521
elegant style 577
affected style 579
affectation 855
euphuize 855
Eurasian 41
eureka! *answer* 462
discovery 480*a*
Euripus 343
European plan 298
eurythmic 542
eurythmics 242, 537
eurythmy 242
Eusebian 984
Eustachian tube 418
Euterpe 416
euthanasia 360
eutrophy 707
evacuate *quit* 293
excrete 295
emit 297
evacuation 299
evade *sophistry* 477
avoid 623
not observe 773
exempt 927
evagation 279
evanescent *small* 32
transient 111
little 193
disappearing 449
evangelical 983*a*, 985
Evangelists 985
evanid 160
evaporable 334
evaporate
unsubstantial 4
transient 111
vaporize 336
dry up 340
evaporation
vaporization 336
dryness 340
cloud 353
preserving 670
evaporator 336
evasion *sophistry* 477
quirk 481
concealment 528
falsehood 544
untruth 546
avoidance 623
escape 671
cunning 702
nonobservance 773
dereliction 927
evasive (*see* evasion)
eve 126 on the–of
transient 111
prior 116
future 121
evection 61
even *uniform* 16
equal 27
still more 33
level 213
parallel 216
straight 246
flat 251
smooth 255
although 469
neutral 628
in spite of 708
be–with
retaliate 718
pay 807
–course 628
–now 118
–off 27
–so *for all that* 30
yes 488
–temper 826
–tenor *uniform* 16
order 58
regularity 80
–terms 922
pursue the–tenor
continue 143
avoid 623
business 625
even-handed
just 922
honorable 939
evening 126
–dress 225
–star 423
shades of–422
evenness (*see* even)
symmetry 242
evensong 126, 990
event 151 *bout* 720
in the–of
circumstance 8
eventuality 151
destiny 152
supposition 514
justified by the–937
eventful 151
remarkable 642
stirring 682
eventide 126
eventual *future* 121
eventuality 151
eventually *effect* 154
eventuate 151
ever *invariable* 16
perpetually 112
–and anon 136
–changing 149
–recurring 104
–so little 32
–so long 110
–so many 102
everduring 112
evergreen
continuous 69
lasting 110
always 112
fresh 123
plant 367, 369
everlasting
perpetual 112
destined 152
–fire 982
–life 152
evermore 112
eversible 140
eversion 140, 218
evert 140, 218
every *general* 78
periodic 138
at–turn 186
–day *conformity* 82
frequent 136
habit 613
–description 81
–hand against one 891
–inch 50
–other 138
–whit 52
in–mouth
assent 488
news 532
repute 873
in–quarter 180
in–respect 194
on–side 22
everybody 78
every one 78
–his due 922
–in his turn 148
everywhere *space* 180
presence 186
evict 297
evidence 467
manifestation 525
disclosure 529
ocular–446
evident *visible* 446
certain 474
manifest 525
evidential 467
evil *harm* **619**
badness 649
demoniac 980
impious 988
–day *adversity* 735
–eye *vision* 441
malevolence 907
disapprobation 932
spell 993
–favored 846
–fortune 735
–genius 980
–hour 135
–one 978
–plight 735
–spirits **980**
–star 649
prepare for–673
through–report etc. 604*a*
evildoer 913, 975
evildoing 945
evil-minded
malevolent 907
vicious 945
evil speaking
malediction 908

censure 932
detraction 934
evince *show* 467
prove 478
disclose 529
evirate 158
eviscerate *eject* 297
extract 301
eviscerated 4
eviternal 112
evoke *cause* 153
call upon 765
excite 824
evolution
numerical 85
production 161
motion 264
circuition 311
turning out **313**
organization 357
training 673
action 680
military –s 722
evolutionary 264, 313
evolve *discover* 480*a*
evolved from 154
(*and see* evolution)
evolvement 313
evulgate 531
evulsion 301
evviva! 931
ewe *sheep* 366
female 374
ewer 191
ex–animo 602
–dono 784
–more 613
–officio *officer* 694
authority 737
duty 924
–parte 467
–post facto 122, 133
–tempore *instant* 113
occasion 134
–voto 768
exacerbate
increase 35
exasperate 173
pervert 659
aggravate 835
exact *similar* 17
copy 21
true 494
literal 516
style 572
require 741
tax 812
insolence 885
claim 924, 926
–meaning 516
–memory 505
–observance 772
–truth 494
exacting *severe* 739
discontented 832
grasping 865
exaction (*see* exact)
undue 925
exactly *literally* 19
just so 488
exactness (*see* exact)
exaggeration
increase 35
expand 194
overestimate 482
magnify **549**
misrepresent 555
exalt *increase* 35
elevate 307
extol 931
(*boast* 884)
–one's horn 873
exalted *high* 206
repute 873
noble 875
magnanimous 942
examination
(*see* examine)
evidence 467
on–463
undergo–461
examine
attend to 457
inquire 461
–the books
accounts 811
example *pattern* 22
instance 82
bad–949
good–948
make an–of 974
set a good–944
exanimate *dead* 360
supine 683
exanthema 655
exarch 745
exasperate
exacerbate 173
aggravate 835
enrage 900
excavate 252
excavation 252
excecation 442
exceed *surpass* 33
remain 40
transgress 303
intemperance 954
exceedingly
(*greatly* 31)
excel *surpass* 33
–in *skillful* 698
excellence
goodness 648
virtue 944
excellency *title* 877
excelsior 305
except *subduct* 38
exclude 55
reject 610
exception
unconformity 83
qualification 469
exemption 777*a*
disapproval 932
take–*qualify* 469
resent 900
exceptionable
bad 649
guilty 947
exceptional
unimitated 20
extraneous 57
uncomformable 83
in an–degree 31
exceptions 901, 901*a*
excern 297
excerpt 551, 609
excerpta *parts* 51
compendium 596
selections 609
excerption 609
excess *remainder* 40
redundance 641
intemperance 954
excessive *great* 31
exchange
reciprocity 12
interchange 148
saloon 189
transfer 783
barter 794
mart 799
bill of–771
–blows etc.
retaliation 718
battle 720
Exchequer 802
Baron of–967
Court of–966
–bill 800
excise 812
exciseman 965
excision 38
excitability
excitement **825**
irascibility 901
excitant 171
excitation 824
excitative 171
excite *energy* 171
violence 173
impassion 824
–an impression 375
–attention 457
–desire 865
–hope 811
–love 897
excited 173
–fancy 515
excitement 824, 825
anger 900
exclaim 411
–against 932
exclamation
typography 550
utterance 580
exclude *sift* 42
leave out 55
reject 610
prohibit 761
banish 893
exclusion 55, 57
exclusive *simple* 42
omitting 55
special 79
irregular 83
forbidding 761
–of 38
–possession 777
–thought 457
excogitate
ruminate 450
thought 451
imagination 515
excommunicate
banish 893
curse 908
rite 998
(*exclude* 55)
excoriate 226
excrement
excretion 299
dirt 653
excrescence
projection 250
blemish 848
excreta *excretion* 299
dirt 653
excretion 297, **299**
excretory 295, 299, 350
excruciating
physical pain 378
mental pain 830
exculpate *forgive* 918
vindicate 937
acquit 970
excursion 266, 311
excursionist 268
excursive
deviating 279
–*style* 573
excursus 595
excuse *plea* 617
exempt 777*a*
forgive 918
exempt 927*a*
vindicate 937
execrable *bad* 649
offensive 830
execrate *hate* 898
curse 908
execute *kill* 361
(*see* execution)
execution *music* 416
action 680
conduct 692
signing 771
observance 772
punishment 972
carry into–
complete 729
put in–
undertaking 676
executioner 975
executive *conduct* 692
directing 693
authority 737
judicature 965
executor 690
to one and his–s etc. *property* 780
exegesis 522
exegetical 522
exemplar 22
exemplary 944
exemplify *quote* 82
illustrate 522
exempt *free* 748
dispensation 927*a*
–from *absent* 187
unpossessed 777*a*
exemption
exception 83
qualification 469
deliverance 672
permission 760
nonpossession **777a**
nonliability **927a**
exenterate 297
exequatur 755
exequies 363
exercise
operation 170
teach 537
task 625
use 677
act 680
exert 686
(*prepare* 673)
–authority 737
–discretion 600
–power 157
–the intellect 451
exercises 990
exercitation
(*see* exercise)
exergue 231
exert *use* 677
–authority 737
–oneself 686
exertion *physical* 171
effort **686**
exertive 170
exfoliate 226
exhalation
ejection 297
excretion 299
vapor 336
breathing 349, 353
odor 398
exhale 349
exhaust *paralyze* 158
deflate 195
of an automobile 272
waste 638
fatigue 688
complete 729
drain 789

squander 818
exhausted
inexistent 2
exhaustion
(*see* exhaust)
exhaustive
complete 52
–inquiry 461
exhaustless
infinite 105
enough 639
exhibit *evidence* 467
show 525
display 882
exhibition
(*see* exhibit)
scholarship 541
exhilarate 836
exhilarating gas 376
exhort *persuade* 615
advise 695
exhortation
sermon 998
(*see* exhort)
exhume
past times 122
disinter 363
exigeant 739
exigency *crisis* 8
requirement 630
dearth 640
difficulty 704
need 865
exigent *exacting* 739
discontented 832
exiguity 193
exiguous 193
exile *transport* 185
banish 893
punish 972
(*eject* 297)
voluntary–893
exility 203
existence *being* **1**
thing 3
–*in time* 118
destiny 152
–in space 186
come into–151
exit *departure* 293
egress 295
disappear 449
give–to 297
exode 599
exodus 293
exogamy 372a
exogenous 367
exomorphic 220
exonerate
disburden 705
release 760
forgive 918
exempt 927*a*
vindicate 937
acquit 970
exophagy 945
exorable 914
exorbitant
enormous 31
redundant 641
dear 814
exorcism 992, 993
exorcist 994
exordium 64, 66
exosmose 302
exosmosis 302
exostosis 250
exoteric *open* 525
public 531
exothermic reaction 490d
exotic *alien* 10
exceptional 83
plant 367
expand *increase* 35
swell 194
–*in breadth* 202
rarefy 322
–*in writing* 573
expanse *space* 180
size 192
plain 344
expansion 194
expansive 194
expatiate *range* 266
–*in writing* etc. **573**
–*in discourse* 584
expatriate *deport* 295
banish 893
expect
look forward to 507
hope 858
not wonder 871
(*future* 121)
reason to–472
expetance 871
expectancy 780, 871
expectant 121, 507
expectation 507
beyond–508
hold out an–768
expected 507
as well as can be–654
expectorate 297
expedience 646
expedient *plan* 626
means 632
useful 646
expedite *early* 132
quickening 274
hasten 684
aid 707
expedition
(*see* expedite)
march 266
activity 682
war 722
expel *push* 284
eject 297
punish 972
(*displace* 185)
expend *waste* 638
use 677
pay 809
–itself 683
expenditure 809
accounts 811
expense *price* 812
joke at one's–842
spare no–816
expenseless 815
expenses 809
expensive 809, 814
experience
meet with 151
knowledge 490
undergo 821
learn by–950
experienced 698
–eye etc. 700
experiences
narrative 594
experiment *trail* **463**
endeavor 675
experimental 463
–philosophy 316
expert *skillful* 698
proficient 700
–accountant 801
expiate 952, 976
expiration
(*see* expire)
expire *end* 67
run its course 109
breathe 349
die 360
expired *past* 122
explain *exemplify* 82
answer 462
interpret 522
comment 595
(*inform* 527)
(*teach* 537)
–away 523
–wrongly 523
explainer 524
explanation
(*see* explain)
expletive *diffuse* 573
redundant 641
expletory 641
explication 522
explicit *meaning* 516
clear 518
potent 525
explicitness 570
explode *burst* 173
sound 406
confute 479
failure 732
passion 825
exploded *past* 122
antiquated 124
error 495
blown upon 932
(*see* explosion)
exploit *action* 680
courage 861
exploitation 461
exploration 461
explore
investigate 461
experiment 463
explorer 268
explosion
(*see* explode)
revolution 146
violence 173
loudness 404
sound 406
anger 900
explosive 727
dangerous 665
exponent
numerical 84
interpreter 524
informant 527
index 550
export 295
expose *denude* 226
confute 479
disclose 529
censure 932
–oneself
disreputable 874
–to danger 665
–to view *visible* 446
manifest 525
exposé
confutation 479
disclosure 529
description 594
exposed *bare* 226
–to *liable* 177
exposition
(*see* expose)
explanation 522
indication 550
drama 599
exhibition 882
expositor
interpreter 524
teacher 540
expository
explaining 522
informing 527
disclosed 529
disserting 595
expostulate
dissuade 616
advise 695
deprecate 766
reprehend 932
exposure (*see* expose)
appearance 448
–to weather 338
expound *interpret* 522
teach 537
expounder 524
express
carrier 268, 271
rapid 274
squeeze out 301
mean 516
declare 525
inform 527
language 560
intentional 620
transit 627
haste 684
–by words 566
–car 272
–regret 952
–sympathy for 915
–train 272
expressed 566
well–578
expression
(*see* express)
musical–416
aspect 448
nomenclature 564
phrase 566
mode of–569
new fangled–563
expressive
meaning 516
sensibility 822
expressman 271
exprobation
censure 932
accusation 938
expropriation 782
expugnable 665
expugnation
success 731
(*taking* 789)
expuition 297
expulsion (*see* expel)
exclusion 55
expunge *destroy* 162
efface 552
expurgate 652
exquisite *savory* 394
excellent 648
pleasurable 829
beautiful 845
fop 854
exquisitely *very* 31
exradio 420
exsiccate 340
exspuition 297
exsudation 299
exsufflation 993
extant 1
extasy (*see* ecstasy)
extemporaneous
(*see* extempore)
transient 111
extempore
instant 113
early 132
occasion 134
offhand 612
unprepared 674
extemporize 612
extemporizer 612
extend *expand* 194
prolong 200

(*increase* 35)
–to 196
extended *spacious* 180
long 200
broad 202
extendibility 324
extensibility 324, 325
extensile 324
extension
(*see* extend)
increase 35
continuance 143
space 180
–of time 110
extensive *great* 31
wide 180
–knowledge 490
extent *degree* 26
space 180
length 200
extenuate *decrease* 36
weaken 160
excuse 937
extenuated 203
extenuating 937
–circumstances
qualification 469
excuse 937
extenuatory 469
exterior 57, 220
exteriority 220
exterminate 162
extermination 301
exterminator 165
extern 220
external 220
–evidence 467
–senses 375
externalize 220
exterritorial 220
extinct *inexistent* 2
past 122
old 124
destroyed 162
darkness 421
extincteur 385
extinction
obliteration 552
–of life 360
extinguish
destroy 162
blow out 385
darken 421
extinguisher 165
put an–upon
hinder 706
defeat 731
extinguishment 2
extirpate 2, 301
extispicious 511
extispicy 511
extol *overestimate* 482
praise 931
extort *extract* 301
compel 744
despoil 789
extorted *dissent* 489
extortion
dearness 814
rapacity 819
extortionate
severe 739
dear 814
rapacious 819
grasping 865
extortioner 789, 819
extra *additional* 37
supernumerary 641
ab–220
extract *take out* 301
record 551
quotation 596
remedy 662
extraction 301
paternity 166
–of roots 85
extractor 301
extradition
deportation 270
expulsion 297
extrados 220
extrajudicial 964
extralimitary 220
extramundane 220, 317
extramural 220
extraneous
extrinsic 6
not related 10
foreign 57
exterior 220
extraneousness 57
extraordinary
great 31
exceptional 83
extraregarding 220
extraterrene 220
extraterrestrial 220
extraterritorial 220
extravagance
(*see* extravagant)
extravagant
inordinate 31
violent 173
absurd 497
foolish 499
fanciful 515
exaggerated 549
excessive 641
high–priced 814
prodigal 818
vulgar 851
ridiculous 853
extravaganza
fanciful 515
misrepresentation 555
drama 599
extravagation 303
extravasate
egress 295
ejection 297
extreme
inordinate 31
end 67
–unction 998
extremist 710
extremity *end* 67
adversity 735
tribulation 828
at the last–665
drive matters to an –604
extricate *take out* 301
deliver 672
facilitate 705
liberate 750
extrinsicality 6
extrinsic evidence 467
extrusion *eject* 297
excrete 299
extrusive 297
exuberant–*style* 573
redundant 639
exudation *egress* 295
excretion 299
exudative 295
exude 295
exulcerate 659
exult *rejoice* 838
boast 884
exultant *hopeful* 858
exulting *cheerful* 836
exunge 356
exuviae 223, 653
(*remains* 40)
exuvial 226
exuviate 226
eye *circle* 247
opening 260
organ of sight 441
appear to one's–446
before one's–s
front 234
visible 446
manifest 525
cast the–s on
see 441
cast the–s over
attend to 457
catch the–457
close the–s
blind 442
death 360
sleep 683
dry–s 823
–askance 860
–disease 655
–glistening 824
–like Mars 441
–of a needle 260
–of the master 693
–s draw straws 683
–s of a lynx 459
–s open *attention* 457
care 459
intention 620
–s opened
disclosure 529
–s out 442
fix the–s on 457
have an–to
attention 457
intention 620
desire 865
have one's–s about one 459
in one's–*visible* 446
expectant 507
in the–of the law 963
in the–s of
appearance 448
belief 484
keep an–upon 459
look with one's own –s 459
mind's–515
open the–s to 480*a*
set one's–s upon 865
shut one's–s to
inattention 458
permit 760
to the–s 448
under the–s of 186
up to one's–s 641
with moistened–s 839
with open–s 870
eyeglass 445
eyelashes 256
eyeless 442
eyelet 260
eye opener 508
eyesight 441
eyesore *ugly* 846
blemish 848
eyeteeth
have cut one's–
adolescence 131
skill 698
cunning 702
eyewater 662
eyewitness
spectator 444
evidence 467
eyot 346
eyre 966
eyrie 189

F

Fabian policy
delay 133
inaction 681
caution 864
fable *error* 495
metaphor 521
fiction 546
description 594
fabric *state* 7
effect 154
texture 329
–s 635
fabricate *compose* 54
form 56
make 161
invent 515
falsify 544
fabrication *lie* 546
fabulist 594
fabulous *enormous* 31
imaginary 515
untrue 546
exaggerated 549
descriptive 594
mythical 979
faburden 413
façade 234
face *exterior* 220
covering 223
line 224
front 234
aspect 448
oppose 708
resist 719
impudence 885
change the–of 146
–about 279
–of the country 344
–of the thing
appearance 448
–the music 861
–to face *front* 234
contraposition 237
manifest 525
fly in the–of
disobey 742
in the–of
presence 186
opposite 708
look in the–*see* 441
proud 878
make–s *distort* 243
ugly 846
disrespect 929
not show–
disreputable 874
bashful 879
on the–of
manifest 525
on the–of the earth
space 180
world 318
put a good–on
sham 545
calm 826
cheerful 836
hope 858
pride 878
display 882
vindicate 937
set one's–against 708
show–against 708
show–*present* 186
visible 446

to one's–525
wry–378
face cloth
cleanness 652
face guard 717
facet 220
facetiae 842
facetious 842
facia 234
facile *willing* 602
irresolute 605
easy 705
facile princeps 33
facilitate 705
facility *skill* 698
easy **705**
facing *covering* 223
lining 224
facinorous 945
façon de parler
figure of speech 521
exaggeration 549
facsimile *copy* 21
duplication 90
representation 554
fact *existence* 1
event 151
certainty 474
truth 494
in–535
faction *company* 72
party 712
feud 713
factious 24, 713
factitious 545, 546
factor *numerical* 84
agent 690
director 694
consignee 758
(*merchant* 797)
factory 691
factotum *agent* 690
manager 694
employé 758
facts *evidence* 467
summary of–594
factual 1
facula 420
faculties 450
in possession of one's–502
faculty *power* 157
profession 625
skill 698
facundity 582
fad *bias* 481
caprice 608
faddle 683
fade *vanish* 4
transient 111
become old 124
droop 160
grow dim 422
lose color 429
disappear 449
spoil 659
–away *cease* 142
disappear 449
–from the memory 506
–out 129
fadeless 873
fadge 23
faeces [*see* feces]
fag *labor* 686
fatigue 688
drudge 690
–end *remainder* 40
end 67
fagot *bundle* 72
fuel 388
–voter 4
Fahrenheit scale 490d
faïence 557
fail *droop* 160, 655
shortcoming 304
be confuted 479
not succeed 732
not observe 773
not pay 808
dereliction 927
failing (*see* fail)
incomplete 53
insufficient 640
vice 945
guilt 947
–heart 837
–luck 735
–memory 506
–sight 443
–strength 160
failure 732
fain *willing* 602
compulsive 744
wish 865
fainéant 683
faint
small in degree 32
impotent 158
weak 160
sound 405
dim 422
color 429
swoon 688
damn with–praise 930, 932, 934
–heart *fear* 860
cowardice 862
wooing 902
faintness *sound* **405**
(*see* faint)
fair *in degree* 31
pale 429
white 430
wise 498
important 643
good 648
moderate 651
mart 799
beautiful 845
just 922
honorable 939
by–means or foul 631
–chance 472
–copy *copy* 21
writing 590
–field *occasion* 134
freedom 748
–game 857
–name 873
–play 922, 923
–question 461
–sex 374
–weather 734
pleasurableness 829
–weather sailor 701
–wind 705
–words 894
in a–way
tending 176
probable 472
convalescent 658
prosperous 734
hopeful 858
fairing 784
fairly *intrinsically* 5
slightly 643
get on–736
fair–spoken
courtesy 894
flattery 933
fairway 267
fairy *fanciful* 515
fay 979
imp 980
–lore 993
–tale 594
fabrication 546
fairyism 979
fairyland 515
fait accompli
certain 474
complete 729
faith *belief* 484
hope 858
honor 939
piety 987
declaration of–983
–cure 662
–curer 984
–healing 662
i'–535
keep–with
observe 772
plight–*promise* 768
love 902
true–*orthodox* 983*a*
want of–
incredulity 487
irreligious 989
faithful (*see* faith)
like 17
copy 21
exact 494
obedient 743
–memory 505
–to 772
faithless *false* 544
dishonorable 940
skeptical 989
fake *imitation* 19
concoct 544
swindle 545
untruth 546
faker 548, 683, 797
fakir 804, 955, 996
falcade 309
falcate *pointed* 244
carved 245
falchion 727
Falcidian law 780
falciform (*see* falcate)
falcon 792
falconet 727
faldstool 215
fall *autumn* 126
happen 151
perish 162
slope 217
regression 283
descend 306
die 360
fail 732
adversity 735
vice 945
–a cursing 908
–a prey to
defeated 732
subject 749
–asleep 683
–astern *rear* 235
regress 283
–at one's feet 725
–away 195
–back *return* 283
recede 287
relapse 661
–back upon *use* 677
defense 717
–dead *die* 360
–down *collapse* 304
worship 990
–down before 928
–flat on the ear 843
–foul of *blow* 276
hinder 706
oppose 708
discord 713
attack 716
contention 720
censure 932
–from one's high estate
adversity 735
disrepute 874
–from the lips 582
–in *order* 58
continuity 69
event 151
–in love with 897
–in price 815
–in the way of 186
–in with *agree* 23
conform 82
converge 290
discover 480*a*
concord 714
consent 762
–into *conversion* 144
river 348
–into a custom
conform to 82
–into a habit 613
–into a passion 900
–into a trap 547
–into decay 659
–into oblivion 506
–into raptures 827
–of day 125
–off *decrease* 36
deteriorate 659
–off again 661
–of snow 383
–of the curtain 67
–of the leaf 126
–of the mercury 338
–on one's knees
submit 725
servile 886
gratitude 916
worship 990
–out *happen* 151
quarrel 713
enmity 889
–short *inferior* 34
contract 195
shortcoming 304
–through *fail* 732
–to *eat* 298
take in hand 676
do battle 722
–to dust 328
–to one's lot
event 151
chance 156
receive 785
duty 926
–to pieces
disjunction 44
destruction 162
brittle 328
–to the ground
be confuted 479
fail 732
–to work 686
–under *inclusion* 76
subjection 749
–under one's notice 457
–upon *discover* 480*a*
unexpected 508
devise 626
attack 716
–upon the ear 418
have to–back upon
provision 637
let–*lower* 308
inform 527

water–348
fallacy *sophistry* 477
error 495
show the–of 497
fallen angel
bad man 949
Satan 978
fallible *uncertain* 475
sophistical 477
falling–action 154
–star *world* 318
luminary 423
–weather 348
fallow
unproductive 169
yellow 436
unready 674
inactive 681
false *sophistry* 477
error 495
untrue 544, 546
spurious 925
dishonorable 940
–alarm 669
–coloring
misinterpretation 523
falsehood 544
–construction 523, 544
–doctrine 984
–expectation 509
–hearted 940
–impression 495
–light *vision* 443
–money 800
–ornament 851
–plea *untruth* 546
plea 617
–position 704
–pretenses *steal* 791
–prophet
disappoint 509
(*pseudo–revelation*) 986
–reasoning 477
–scent *error* 495
mislead 538
–shame 855
–statement 546
–step 732
–teaching 538
–witness *deceiver* 548
detraction 934
falsehood 544, 546
falsetto *squeak* 410
music 415
want of voice 581
falsification 555
falsify *error* 495
falsehood 544, 546
misrepresent 555
–accounts 811
–one's hope 509
falsity (*see* false)
falter *slow* 275
stammer 583
hesitate 605
slip 732
hopeless 859
fear 860
fame *greatness* 31
memory 505
renown 873
familiar *known* 490
habitual 613
sociable 892
affable 894
spirit 979, 980
on–terms 888
familiarity
(*see* familiar)
familiarize *teach* 537
habit 613
Familist 984
familistery 712
family *kin* 11
pedigree 69
class 75
ancestors 166
posterity 167
domestic 221
party 712
–circle 892
–jars 713
–likeness 17
–tie 11
–tree 166
happy–714
in the bosom of one's–221
in the–way 161
famine 640
–price 814
famine–stricken 640
famish *stingy* 819
fasting 956
famished
insufficient 640
hungry 865
famous 873
famously *much* 31
fan *strike* 276
blow 349
cool 385
refresh 689
stimulate 824
enthusiast 840
–into a flame
anger 900
–the embers 505
–the flame
violence 173
heat 384
aid 707
excite 824
flirt a–855
fanatic *dogmatist* 474
madman 504
imaginative 515
zealot 682
religious–988
fanatical
dogmatic 474
misjudging 481
insane 503
emotional 821
excitable 825
heterodox 984
overrighteous 988
fanaticism
dogmatism 474
obstinacy 606
(*see* fanatical)
fanciful
imaginative 515
capricious 608
ridiculous 853
–projector 515
fancy *think* 451
idea 453
believe 484
suppose 514
imagine 515
caprice 608
choice 609
pugilism 726
wit 842
desire 865
love 897
after one's–850
–dog 366
–price 814
–stocks 800
indulge one's–609
take a–to
delight in 827
desire 865
take one's
–*please* 829
fandango 840
fane 1000
fanfare *loudness* 404
celebration 883
fanfaron 887
fanfaronade 884
fangs *venom* 663
rule 737
retention 781
fanlight 260
fanlike 202
fannel 999
fanon 999
fan–shaped 194
fantasia 415
fantastic *odd* 83
absurd 497
imaginative 515
capricious 608
bad taste 851
ridiculous 853
fantasy
imagination 515
desire 865
fantoccini
representation 554
drama 599
faquir (*see* fakir)
far–and near 180
–and wide 31, 180, 196
–as the eye can see 180
–away 196
–be it from
unwilling 603
deprecation 766
–between
disjunction 44
few 103
interval 198
–from it *unlike* 18
shortcoming 304
no 536
–from the truth 546
–off 196
farad 490d
farce *absurdity* 497
untruth 546
drama 599
wit 842
ridiculous 853
mere–
unimportant 643
useless 645
farceur *actor* 599
humorist 844
farcical *absurd* 497
ridiculous 853
fardel *bundle* 72
hindrance 706
fare *state* 7
food 298
price 812
bill of–*list* 86
farewell
departure 293
relinquishment 624
loss 776
–to greatness 874
far–famed 31, 873
far–fetched 10
far–flung 180
far–gone *much* 31
insane 503
spoiled 654
farina 330
farinaceous 330
farm *till* 371
productiveness 636
property 780
rent 788
farmer 371
afternoon–683
farmhouse 189
faro 621–bank 621
farrago 59
farrier 370
farrow *produce* 161
litter 167
multitude 102
farse 998
far–sighted
vision 441
foresight 510
farther 196
(*see* further)
farthing *quarter* 97
worthless 643
coin 800
–candle 422
farthingale 225
fasces 747
fascia *band* 205
circle 247
fasciate 247
fascicle 51, 72
fasciculated 72
fascinate
influence 615
excite 824
please 829
astonish 870
love 897
conjure 992
fascinated
pleased 827
fascination
(*see* fascinate)
infatuation 825
desire 870
(*spell* 993)
fascinator *wrap* 384
fascine 72
fash 830
fashion *state* 7
form 240
custom 613
method 627
ton **852**
create 976
after a–*middling* 32
after this–627
be in the–488
follow the–82
for–'s sake 852
man of–852
set the
–*influence* 175
authority 737
fast *joined* 43
steadfast 150
rapid 274
fashionable 852
intemperate 954
not eat 956
worship 990
rite 998
–and loose
sophistry 477
falsehood 544
irresolute 605
tergiversation 607
caprice 608
–asleep 683
–by 197
–day 640, 956
–friend 890
–man *fop* 854
libertine 962

stick–704
fasten *join* 43
hang 214
restrain 751
–a quarrel upon 713
–on the mind 451
–upon 789
fastening 45
fast-handed 819
fastidious 868
censorious 932
fastidiousness 868
fastigium 210
fasting *worship* 990
penance 952
abstinence **956**
fastness *asylum* 666
defense 717
fat *corpulent* 192
expansion 194
unctuous 355
oleaginous 356
in the fire
disorder 59
violence 173
–of the land
pleasure 377
enough 639
prosperity 734
intemperance 95
kill the–ted calf
celebration 883
sociality 892
fata Morgana
ignis fatuus 423
fatal 361–disease 655
–gift of beauty 845
fatalism 601
fatality 601
fate *end* 67
necessity 601
predetermination 611
chance 621
be one's–156
sure as–474
fateful 601
Fates 601
fat-headed 499
father *eldest* 128
paternity 166
priest 996
Apostolical–s 985
–upon 155
gathered to one's–s 360
heavy–599
Father, God the–976
fatherhood 166
fatherland 181, 189, 342
fatherless 158
fatherly 906
fathership 166
Fathers, the–983
fathom *length* 200
investigate 461
solve 462
measure 466
discover 480*a*
knowledge 490
fathomless 208
fatidical 511
fatigation 688
fatigue 688
(*weariness* 841)
fatihah 66
fatiloquent 511
fatling 298
fatness (*see* fat)
fatras 643
fatten *expand* 194
improve 658
prosperous 734
–on *parasite* 886
–upon *feed* 298
fatuity 499
fat-witted 499
faubourg 227
fauces 231
faucet 263
faugh! 867
fault *break* 70
rift 198
error 495
imperfection 651
failure 732
vice 945
guilt 947
at–*uncertain* 475
ignorant 491
unskillful 699
find–with 932
fault-finder 832
faultless *perfect* 650
innocent 946
faulty *imperfect* 651
faun 978
fauna 366
fault: comme il–
taste 850
fashion 852
fauteuil 215
fautor 890
faux pas *failure* 732
misconduct 947
intrigue 961
favaginous 252
faveolate 252
favilious 432
favonian 349
favor *resemble* 17
badge 550
letter 592
aid 707
indulgence 740
permit 760
gift 784
partiality 923
appearances in–of 472
–with 784
get into–
friendship 888
love 897
in–*repute* 873
approbation 931
in–of *approve* 931
under–of 760
view with–906
favorable
occasion 134
willing 602
good 648
aid 707
–prospect 472
–to 709
take a–turn
improve 658
prosperity 734
favorably *well* 618
favorer 890
favorite *pleasing* 829
beloved 897, **899**
favoritism
friendship 888
wrong 923
favose 252
fawn *animal* 366
brown 433
cringe 886
flatter 933
fawn-colored 433
fawning *servile* 746
fay 979
faze *disconcert* 706
bother 830
daunt 860
fealty *obedience* 743
duty 926
respect 928
fear 860
fearful *incredible* 31
painful 830
timid 862
fearfully *much* 31
wonderfully 870
fearless *hope* 858
courage 861
feasible *possible* 470
easy 705
feast *period* 138
repast 298
pleasure 377
revel 840
rite 998
–one's eyes 897
feast of reason
conversation 588
–and flow of soul
sociality 892
feat *action* 680
courage **861**
–of arms 720
–of strength 159
feather *class* 75
tuft 256
light 320
irresolution 605
trifle 643
ornament 847
decoration 877
–in one's cap
honor 873
decoration 877
–in the scale 643
–in one's nest
prepare 673
prosperity 734
wealth 803
economy 817
selfish 943
–the oar 698
hear a–drop 403
in full–*prepared* 673
prosperous 734
rich 803
in high–*health* 654
cheerful 884
pleased with a–840
feather bed 324
feathered tribes 366
feathery 149, 256
featly 682
feature *character* 5
component 56
form 240
appearance 448
lineament 234, 550
feaze 60
(*see also* faze)
febricity 382
febrifacient 383
febrific 382
febrifuge 662
febrile 382, 825
fecal 299, 653
feces *excretion* 299
foulness 653
feculence 653
fecund 168
fecundate 161
federal 48
–currency 800
federalism 737
federalists 712
federate 48, 712
federation 712
fee *possession* 777
property 780
pay 809
reward 973
feeble *weak* 160
illogical 477
(*scanty* 32)
feeble-minded
imbecile 499
irresolute 605
feebleness *style* **575**
feed *eat* 298
fodder 370
fuel 388
supply 637
–the flame 707
fee-faw-fum
bugbear 860
feel *sense* 375
touch 379
emotion 821
–for *try* 463
benevolence 906
pity 914
–grief 915
–one's way *essay* 675
caution 864
–the pulse 461
–the want of 865
feeler 379
inquiry 461
experiment 463
feeling 821
–of sense 916
feet *low* 207
walkers 266
at one's–*near* 197
subjection 749
humility 879
fall at one's–
submit 725
fall on one's–
prosper 734
lick the–of
servile 886
light upon one's–
safe 664
spring to one's–307
throw oneself at the–
of *entreat* 765
feign 544, 546
feigned 545
feint 545
felicitate 896
felicitious *agreeing* 23
–*style* 23
skillful 698
successful 731
pleasant 829
felicity *elegance* 578
happiness 827
feline *cat* 366
stealthy 528
cunning 702
fell *destroy* 162
mountain 206
lay flat 213
skin 223
knock flat 251
lay low 308
plain 344
dire 860
malevolent 907
fellah 876
fellow *similar* 17
equal 27
companion 88
dual 89
man 373
scholar 492
–commoner 541

fellow–companion 890
fellow–countryman 890
fellow–creature 372
fellow–feeling
friendship 888
love 897
benevolence 906
pity 914
fellowless 28
fellow–man 890
fellowship
academic 542
partnership 712
rank 873
friendship 888
good–892
fellow–student 541
felo–de–se 361
felon 949, 975
felonious 945
felony 947
felt *texture* 219
heart–821
felucca 273
female 374
feme covert 903
feme sole 904
feminality
weakness 160
woman 374
feminine 374
feminity 374
femme de chambre 746
fen 345
fence *enclose* 232
evade 544
defense 717
fight 720
prison 752
thief 792
(*safety* 664)
(*refuge* 666)
–round 229
–with a question 528
on the–607
word–477
fenced 770
fenceless 665
fencibles 726
feneration 787
fend 717
fender 717
Fenian
malcontent 710
party 712
rebel 742
fenny 345
feodal 780
feodality
government 737
possession 777
feoff *property* 780
feoffee *possessor* 779
receiver 785
feoffer 784
ferae naturae 366
feria 840
ferine 907
ferment *disorder* 59
energy 171
violence 173
agitation 315
lightness 320
effervesce 353
sour 397
emotion 821
excitement 824, 825
anger 900
fermentation
(*see* ferment)
acetous–397
fern 367–plants 369
fern–shaped 242
ferocity *violence* 173
brutality 907
Ferrara *sword* 727
ferret 366–out
be curious 455
inquire 461
discover 480*a*
ferruginous 433
ferry *transfer* 270
way 627
ferryboat 273
ferryman 269
fertile *productive* 168
(*abundant* 639)
–imagination 515
fertilization 161, 168
fertilize 168
fertilizer 653
ferule 975
come under the–932
fervent *hot* 382
desirous 865
–hope 858
fervid *hot* 382
heartfelt 821
excited 824
fervor *heat* 382
passion 820
animation 821
love 897
Fescennine 961
festal *eating* 298
holiday 687
social 892
fester *corrupt* 653
disease 655
festival *regularity* 138
celebration 883
–chorus 416
festivity
amusement 840
celebration 883
sociality 892
festoon *curve* 245
ornament 847
fetch *bring* 270
arrive 292
evasion 545
sell for 812
–and carry
servile 886
–a sigh 839
–one a blow
strike 276
attack 716
–water in a sieve 471
fetch *wraith* 992*a*
fete *amusement* 840
gala 882
fetich (*see* fetish)
feticide 361
fetid 401
fetish 991, 993
fetishism 992
fetor 663
fetter *restrain* 751
shackle 752
fettle 7, 673
fetus 129, 153
feu de joie
amusement 840
celebration 883
feud *discord* 713
possession 777
property 780
death–919
feudal
government 737
tenure 780
feudatory 749
fever *heat* 382
disease 655
excitement 825
feverish *hot* 382
hurry 684
animated 821
excited 824
feverwort 662
few 103 a–100
–and far between 70
–words *concise* 572
taciturn 585
compendium 596
fewness 103
fey 828
fez 225
fiancée 897
fiasco 732
fiat 741
fiat lux 161
fib *falsehood* 544, 546
thump 720
fiber *link* 45
filament 205
resolution 604
fibrilliferous 205
Fichteanism 451
fickle *changeable* 149
irresolute 605
fictile 240
fiction *untruth* 546
(*fancy* 515)
work of–594
fictitious 515, 546
fictive 546
fid 392
fiddle *play* 416
violin 417
fiddledeedee
absurd 497
unimportant 643
contempt 930
fiddle–faddle
absurdity 497
unmeaning 517
trifle 643
dawdle 683
fiddler 416
fiddlestick 417
–end 643
fidei defensor 717
fidelity *truth* 494
veracity 543
obedience 743
observance 772
honor 939
fidget *changes* 149
activity 682
hurry 684
excitability 825
fidgety *irresolute* 605
fearful 860
irascible 901
fiducial 150
fiduciary 484
fidus Achates
auxiliary 711
friend 890
fie *disreputable* 874
–upon it *censure* 932
field *scope* 180
region 181
plain 344
agriculture 367, 371
business 625
arena 728
property 780
beasts of the–366
–of blood 361
–of inquiry *topic* 454
inquiry 461
–of view *vista* 441
idea 453
the–*competitors* 710
take the–722
field day
contention 720
amusement 840
display 882
field glass 445
field marshal 745
field piece 727
field preacher 996
field work 717
fiend *ruffian* 913
demon 980
fiendish 945
fiendlike
malevolent 907
wicked 945
fiend 980
fierce *violent* 173
passion 825
daring 861
angry 900
fieri facias 963
fiery *violent* 173
hot 382
strong feeling 821
excitable 825
angry 900
irascible 901
–cross *indication* 550
alarm 669
warfare 722
–furnace 386
–imagination 515
–ordeal 828
fiesta 840
fife 410, 417
fifer 416
fifth 98, 99
fifty 98 go–fifty 628
fig *food* 298
unimportance 643
–out 857
–tree 367
fight *contention* 720
warfare 722
–against destiny 606
–it out 722
–one's battles again 594
–one's way
–shy *avoid* 623
coward 862
pursue 622
active 682
exertion 686
–the good fight 944
show–*defense* 717
courage 861
fighter 726
fighting cock
tenacity 604
combatant 726
courage 861
fighting man 726
figment 515
figurante 599
figurate number 84
figuration 240
figurative
metaphorical 521
representing 554
–*style* 577
figure *number* 84
form 240
appearance 448
metaphor 521
indicate 550
represent 554
price 812

ugly 846
cut a–*repute* 873
display 882
–to oneself 515
–of speech 521
exaggeration 549
poor–874
figure flinger 994
figurehead *sign* 550
representation 554
figurine 554
figuriste 559
filaceous 205
filament 205
filamentiferous 205
filamentous 256
filch 791
filcher 762
file *subduct* 38
arrange 60
row 69
assemblage 72
list 86
reduce 195
smooth 255
pulverize 330
record 551
store 636
soldiers 726
–a claim 969
–exceptions 469
–leader 694
–off *march* 266
diverge 291
on–551
file–fire 716
filgurate 420
filial 167
filiality 155
filiate 155
filiation
consanguinity 11
attribution 155
posterity 167
filibeg 225
filibuster *delay* 133
impede 706
obstructionist 710
plunder 791
thief 792
filibusterer 707, 710
filibustering 791
filibusterous 708
filiciform 242
filicoid 242
filiform 205
filigree 219
filings 330
filius nullius 925
filius terrae 876
fill *complete* 52
occupy 186
contents 190
stuff 224
provision 637
remedy 662
eat one's–957
–an office
business 625
government 737
–ed to overflowing 641
–one's pocket 803
–out *expand* 194
–the bill 729
–time 106
–up *compensate* 30
compose 54
close 261
restore 660
–up the time
inaction 681
have one's–
enough 639
satiety 869
fille–de chambre 746
–de joie 962
filled
–to overflowing 641
fillet *band* 45
filament 205
circle 247
indication 550
ornament 847
filling *stuffing* 224
fillip *impulse* 276
propulsion 284
stimulus 615
excite 824
filly 271
film *layer* 204
opaque 426
semitransparent 427
–over the eyes
dim sight 443
ignorant 491
filmy *texture* 329
filter *percolate* 295
clean 652
filth 653
filthy 653
filtrate 652
filtration 490d
fimbria 256
fimbriated 256
fimetarious 653
fimicolous 653
fin 267
final *ending* 67
completing 729
commanding 741
court of–appeal 474
–cause 620
–stroke 729
–touch 729
have the–word 153
finale *end* 67
completion 729
finality 67, 729
finally *for good* 141
eventually 151
on the whole 476
finance *money* 800
account 811
minister of–801
financier 639, 801
finch 366
find *eventuality* 151
adjudge 480
discover 480*a*
acquire 775
–a clue to 480*a*
–credence 484
–in *provide* 637
–it in one's heart 602
–means 632
–one's account in 644
–oneself *be* 1
present 186
–one's way 731
–one's way into 294
–out 480*a*
–the cause of 522
–the key of 522
–the meaning 522
–to one's cost 509
–vent 671
fin–de–siècle 123
finding *judgment* 480
lawsuit 959
–store 799
fine *small* 32
large 192
thin 203
rare 322
not raining 340
exact 494
good 648
beautiful 845
adorned 847
proud 878
mulct 974
–air 656
–arts 554
–by degrees 30
–feather *strong* 159
healthy 654
–feeling 850
–frenzy 515
–gentleman *fop* 854
proud 878
–grain 329
–lady 854, 878
–powder 330
–talking *overrate* 482
boast 884
–time of it 734
–voice 580
–writing 482, 577
in–*end* 67
after all 476
one–morning 106
some–morning 119
finedraw 660
fine–fingered 698
fineness (*see* fine)
finery *ornament* 847
vulgarity 851
fine–spoken
courtesy 894
flattery 933
finespun *thin* 203
sophistry 477
finesse *tact* 698
artifice 702
taste 850
(*deception* 545)
finest the–*police* 664
finestill 336
fine–toned 413
finger *touch* 379
hold 781
at one's–s' end
near 197
know 490
remember 505
–in the pie *cause* 153
interfere 228
act 680
active 682
cooperate 709
–on the lips
aphony 581
taciturnity 585
–'s breadth 203
lay the–on
point out 457
discover 480*a*
life a–680
not lift a–681
point the–at 457
turn round one's little–737
fingerling 193
finger post 550
finger print
evidence 467
dactylology 550
finger stall 223
fingle–fangle 643
finical *trifling* 643
affected 855
fastidious 868
finicality 457
finicking *trifling* 643
affected 855
fastidious 868
finis 67
finish *end* 67
symmetry 242
skill 698
complete 729
finished *absolute* 31
perfect 650
skilled 698
finishing–stroke 361
–touch 729
finite 32
finnan haddie 298
Finno–Ugric 372*a*
fiord 343, 490*a*
fir *tree* 367
–balsam 400
fire *energy* 171
eject 297
heat 382
make hot 384
fuel 388
shoot 406
dismiss 756
excite 834, 825
between two–s 665
catch–384
passion 820
–and fury 900
–and sword 162
–at 716
–a volley 716
–off 284
–of genius 498
–the blood 824
–up *excite* 825
anger 900
go through–and water
resolution 604
perseverance 604*a*
courage 861
hell–982
on–382
open–*begin* 66
play with–863
take–*excitable* 825
angry 900
under–*danger* 665
war 722
fire alarm 550, 669
fire annihilator 385
firearms 727
fireball *fuel* 388
arms 727
fire balloon 273
fire barrel 388
fire bell 669
firebox 386
firebrand *fuel* 388
instigator 615
dangerous man 667
incendiary 913
fire brigade 385
fire bug 384, 913, 949
firecracker 406, 840
fire curtain
theater 599
firedamp 663
fire department 385
firedog 386
firedrake 423
fire–eater
courage 861
fighter 726
jingo 885
blusterer 887
fire–eating
rashness 863
insolence 885
fire engine 385
fire escape 671
fire extinguisher 385

firefly 423
fireless cooker 386
fire light 422
firelock 727
fireman *stoker* 268
extinguisher 385
fire–new 123
fireplace 386
fireproof 385 *safe* 664
fireside 189
firewood 388
firework *fire* 382
luminary 423
amusement 840
fire worship 382, 991
fire worshipper 984
firing *fuel* 388
explosion 406
firkin 191
firm *junction* 43
stable 150
hard 323
resolute 604
partnership 712
merchant 797
brave 861
–belief 484
–hold 781
stand–719
firman *decree* 741
permit 760
firmness (*see* firm)
first 66 at–sight 448
come back to–love 607
–and foremost 66
–and last 87
–blow 716
–blush *morning* 125
vision 441
appearance 448
manifest 525
–cause 976
–come first served 609*a*
–fiddle
importance 642
proficient 700
authority 737
–impression 66
–line 234
–move 66
–opportunity 132
–stage 66
–stone
preparation 673
attack 716
–that comes 609*a*
great–Cause 976
in the–place 153
of the–water
best 648
repute 873
on the–summons 741
firstborn 124, 128
first–class *best* 648
first fruits 154
firstling *eldest* 128
effect 154
first–rate
important 642
excellent 648
man–of–war 726
firth 343
fisc 802
fiscal 800
fiscalize 800
fish *food* 298
sport 361, 622
animal 366
zoology 368
–for *seek* 461
experiment 463
desire 865
–for compliments 880
–fry 840
–glue 352
–hatchery 370, 636
–in the air 645
–in troubled waters
difficult 704
discord 713
–out *inquire* 461
discover 480*a*
–out of water
disagree 24
unconformable 83
displaced 185
bungler 701
–story 546, 549
–up *raise* 307
find 480*a*
food for–es 362
other–to fry
ill–timed 135
busy 682
queer–857
fisherman 361
fishery 370
fishing *kill* 361
pursue 622
fishing boat 273
fishmonger 637
fish pond *pool* 343
pisciculture 370
fish–tail 267
fishy transaction 940
fisk *run* 266
speed 274
fissile 328
fission 44
fissure *break* 44
chink 198
fist *handwriting* 590
grip 781
shake the–*defy* 715
threat 909
fisticuffs 720
fistula 260
fit *state* 7
agreeing 23
equal 27
paroxysm 173
agitation 315
caprice 608
expedient 646
disease 655
excitement 825
anger 900
right 922
due 924
duty 926
by–s and starts
irregular 59
discontinuous 70
agitated 315
capricious 608
haste 684
–for 698, 924
–of abstraction 458
–of crying 839
–out *dress* 225
prepare 673
–to be seen 845
in–s 315
think–600
fitchet 401
fitchew 401
fitful *irregular* 139
changeable 149
capricious 608
fittings 633
five 98 division by–99
–act play 599
–and twenty 98
fives *game* 840
fix *dilemma* 7
join 43
arrange 60
establish 150
place 184
immovable 265
solidify 321
resolve 604
difficulty 704
–the eyes upon 441
–the foundations 673
–the memory 505
–the thoughts 457
–the time 114
–upon *discover* 480*a*
choose 609
fixed *intrinsic* 5
durable 110
permanent 141
stable 150
quiescent 265
habitual 613
–idea 481, 825
–opinion 484
–periods 138
–purpose 620
fixity 141, 265
fixture
appointment 741
property 780
fizgig 423
fizz 409
fizzle 304, 353
–out 304
fizzy 353
flabbergast
astonish 870
flabbergasted
humbled 879
flabby 324
flabelliform 194
flabellum 349
flaccid *weak* 160
soft 324
empty 640
flaccidity (*see* flaccid)
feeble style 575
flag *weak* 160
flat stone 204
floor 211
smoothness 255
slow 275
plant 367
sign 550
path 627
infirm 655
inactive 683
tired 688
insignia 747
weary 841
–of truce 723
–ship 726
lower one's–725
red–*alarm* 669
yellow–
warning 668
alarm 669
flag bearer 534
flagellation
penance 952
asceticism 955
flogging 972
rite 998
flagelliform 205
flageolet 417
flagitious 945
flagman 668
flagon 191
flagrant *great* 31
manifest 525
notorious 531
atrocious 945
flagration 384
flagstaff *tall* 206
signal 550
flagstone 204
flail 276
flake 204 snow–383
flam 544
flambé 732
flambeau 423
flamboyant 577
flame *fire* 382
light 420
luminary 423
passion 824, 825
love 897
add fuel to the–173
catch the–
emotion 821
consign to the–s 384
–colored *red* 434
orange 439
–thrower 727
–up 825
in–s 382
flamen 996
flaming *violent* 173
feeling 821
excited 824
ostentatious 882
boasting 884
flamingo 366
flange *support* **215**
rim 231
projection 250
flank *side* 236
protect 664
flannel 384
flap *adjunct* 39
hanging 214
move to and fro 315
–the memory 505
flapdoodle 517
flapjack 298
flapper *girl* 129
flapping *loose* 47
flare *violent* 173
glare 420
–up *excited* 824, 825
angry 900
flaring *color* 428
flash *instant* 113
violent 173
fire 382
light 420
wit 842
eyes–fire 900
–across the memory 505
–back 842
–in the pan
unsubstantial 4
impotent 158
unproductive 169
failure 732
–note 800
–of wit 842
–on the mind
thought 451
disclose 529
impulse 612
–tongue 563
–up *excited* 824
–upon *unexpected* 508
flashing
ostentatious 882
flashlight 423, 550
flashy *gaudy color* 428
–*style* 577
ornament 847

tawdry 851
flask 191
flat *inert* 172
story 191
low 207
horizontal 213
paint 223
vapid 391
low tone 408
musical note 413
positive 535
dupe 547
back-scene 599
shoal 667
bungler 701
insensible 823
dejected 837
weary 841
dull 843
simple 849
fall-732
-contradiction 536
-house 189
-out 304, 732
-refusal 764
flatboat 273
flatiron 255, 386
flatness 251
flatsided 203
flatten 251
flatter *deceive* 545
cunning 702
please 829
encourage 858
approbation 931
adulation 933
-oneself *probable* 472
hope 858
-the palate 394
flatterer 935
flattering
-remark 894
-tale *hope* 858
-unction to one's soul *content* 831
vain 880
flattery 933
flattery *falsehood* 544
adulation **933**
flattish 251
flatulent *gaseous* 334
air 338
wind 349
-*style* 573, 575
flatus *gas* 334
wind 349
flaunt *flourish* 873
display 882
flaunting *gaudy* 428
unreserved 525
ridiculous 853
flautist 416
flavor 390
flavoring 393
flavous 436
flaw *break* 70
crack 198
error 495
imperfection 651
blemish 848
fault 947
-in an argument 477
flax comb 253
flaxen 436
flay *divest* 226
punish 972
flea *jumper* 309
insect 366
dirt 653
-in one's ear
repel 289
eject 297
refuse 764
disrepute 874
abashed 879
discourteous 895
contempt 930
flea-bite 643
flea-bitten 440
fleck 440
flecked 440
flection 279
fled *escaped* 671
fledge 673
flee *avoid* 623
fleece *tegument* 223
strip 789
rob 791
impoverish 804
surcharge 814
fleer *ridicule* 856
insult 929
fleet *unsubstantial* 4
transient 111
ships 273
swift 274
navy 726
Fleet *prison* 752
fleeting 111
flesh *bulk* 192
animal 364
mankind 372
carnal 961
-and blood
substance 3
materiality 316
animality 364
affections 820
gain-194
ills that-is heir to
evil 619
disease 655
in the-359
make the-creep
pain 830
fear 860
one-903
way of all-360
weakness of the-945
flesh color 434
fleshly 316
fleshpots 298
fleshy *of fruit* 354
fleur-de-lis 847
fleuron 847
flexible *pliant* 324
easy 705
flexion *curvature* 245
fold 258
deviation 279
flexuosity 248
flexuous 248, 348
flexure *curve* 245
fold 258
flibbertigibbet 980
flicker *changing* 149
waver 314
flutter 315
light 420
dim 422
flickering
irregular 139
flies *insects* 366
theater 599
flight *flock* 102
volitation 267
swiftness 274
departure 293
avoidance 623
escape 671
-of fancy 515
-of stairs *ascent* 305
way 627
-of time 109
put to-*propel* 284
repel 717
vanquish 731
flighty *inattentive* 458
mad 503
fanciful 515
flimflam *lie* 544
caprice 608
flimsy *copy* 21
weak 160
rarity 322
soft 324
sophistical 477
trifling 643
flinch *swerve* 607
avoid 623
fear 860
cowardice 862
fling *propel* 284
jig 840
jeer 929
-aside 782
-away *reject* 610
waste 638
relinquish **782**
-down 308
-to the winds
destroy 162
not observe 773
have a-at
attack 716
resent 900
disrespect 929
censure 932
have one's-
active 682
laxity 738
freedom 748
amusement 840
flint *hard* 323
flint-hearted 907
flip *beverage* 298
flippant *fluent* 584
pert 885
discourteous 895
flipper *paddle* 267
flirt *propel* 284
changer 607
coquette 854, 902
love 897
endearment 902
-a fan *affectation* 855
flirtation 902
flit *elapse* 109
changeable 149
move 264
travel 266
swift 274
depart 293
run away 623
flitter *small part* 32
changeable 149
flutter 315
flitting *evanescent* 111
flivver 272
float *establish* 150
navigate 267
boat 273
buoy up 305
lightness 320
before the-s
on the stage 599
-before the eyes 446
-in the mind
thought 451
imagination 515
-on the air 405
floater *schemer* 702
floating (*see* float)
rumored 532
-anchor 706
-battery 726
-capital 805
-debt 806
-hotel 273
floccillation 315
flocculence 324
flocculent *woolly* 256
soft 324
pulverulent 330
flock *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
laity 997
-s and herds 366
-together **72**
floe *ice* 383
flog 684, 972
flood *much* 31
crowd 72
water 337
river 348
abundance 639
redundance 641
prosperity 734
-of light 420
-of tears 839
stem the-708
floodgate *limit* 233
egress 295
conduit 350
open the-s
eject 297
permit 760
flood mark 466
flood tide *increase* 35
complete 52
height 206
advance 282
water 337
floor *level* 204
base 211
horizontal 213
support 215
overthrow 731
ground-191
flop 315
flora 369
floral 367
floret 367
floriculture 371
florid *music* 416
color 428
red 434
-*style* 577
health 654
florist 371
floss 256
flotation (*see* float)
flotilla *ships* 273
navy 726
flotsam and jetsam 73
flounce *trimming* 231
jump 309
agitation 315
(*move quickly* 274)
flounder *change* 149
toss 315
uncertain 475
bungle 699
difficulty 704
fail 732
(*blunder* 495)
flour 330
flourish
brandish 314, 315
vegetate 365, 367
exaggerate 549
language 577
speech 582
gain 618
healthy 654
prosperous 734
ornament 847
repute 873

display 882
boast 884
(*succeed* 731)
–of trumpets
loud 404
publish 531
ostentation 882
celebrate 883
boast 884
flourishing
(*see* flourish)
cheerful 836
flout *disrespect* 929
contempt 930
(*ridicule* 856)
flow *course* 109
hang 214
motion 264
stream 348
murmur 405
abundance 639
–from *result* 154
–in 294
–into *river* 348
–of ideas 451
–of soul
conversation 588
affections 820
cheerful 836
social 892
–of time 109
–of words 582, 584
–out 295
–over 641
–with the tide 705
flower *essence* 5
produce 161
plant 367
prosper 734
beauty 845
ornament 847
repute 873
–of age 131
–of flock 648
–of life 127
–painting 556, 559
full many a–447
floweret 367
flowering plant 367
flowerlike *beauty* 845
flowers *anthology* 596
–of rhetoric 577
flowery
ornamental 847
be–*exaggerate* 549
flowing (*see* flow)
–periods 578
fluctuate *change* 149
oscillate 314
irresolute 605
flue *opening* 260
air–pipe 351
down 320
dust 653
fluent *differential* 84
fluid 333
stream 348
–language 578
speech 584
fluff 256, 320
fluffy 256
flugelman 694
fluid 333
–in motion **347**
fluidity 333
fluke *chance* 156, 621
hook 244
flume 350
flummery
unmeaning 517
flattery 933
flump 406
flunk 732
flunker 732
flunky *servant* 746
servile 886
flunkyism 933
fluorescence 425, 490d
flurry *disconcert* 458
hurry 684
agitation 821, 824
excitability 825
flush *flat* 251
flood 348
heat 382
light 420
color 428
red 434
abundant 639
wash 652
health 654
feeling 821
passion 825
rejoicing 838
cards 840
in liquor 959
–of cash 803
flushed (*see* flush)
red 434
excited 824
cheerful 836
hopeful 858
proud 878
vain 880
–with rage 900
–with success 731
–with victory 884
fluster *distract* 458
move 821
excite 824, 825
flustered *tipsy* 959
flute *furrow* 259
music 417
flutist 416
flutter *variable* 149
agitation 315, 824
hurry 684
emotion 821
excite 825
fear 860
fluvial 348
fluviograph 348
fluvio–marine 344
fluviometer 348
fluvioterrestrial 318
flux *conversion* 144
motion 264
liquefaction 335
flow 348
–and reflux 314
–of time 109
fluxion 84
fluxions 85
fly *vanish* 4
flap 39
time 109
transient 111
burst 173
minute 193
wings 267
vehicle 272
swift 274
depart 293
break 328
insect 366
lose color 429
shun 623
–aloft 305
–at 716
–back 277
–from 623
–in the face of
oppose 708
resist 719
disobey 742
insolence 885
–in the face of facts
misjudge 481
obstinate 606
–kites *borrow* 788
credit 805
not pay 808
–off 291
–open 260
–out *violent* 173
excitable 825
angry 900
–to arms 722
–tracks *writing* 590
flyblown 653
flyboat 273
flyer *aviator* 269*a*
advertisement 531
flying (*see* fly)
–boat 273
–colors *success* 731
display 882
celebrate 883
–column 726
–fish 83
–rumor 532
Flying Dutchman 269
fly leaf
interjacent 228
book 593
flytrap 545
fly wheel 312, 633
foal *young* 129
horse 271
foam *violent* 173
boil 315
spray 353
excitement 824, 825
–with rage 900
foamy 320
fob 191–off 545
focal 222
focus 74 *nucleus* 153
center 222
bring into a–
collect 72
convergence 290
in–*visible* 446
out of–*dim* 447
fodder *food* 298
for animals 370
(*provision* 637)
–for cannon 726
foe 891
–s to nobleness 943
foehn 349
foeticide 361
foetor 401
foetus (*see* fetus)
fog *mist* 353
uncertainty 475
in a–*hidden* 528
London–*yellow* 436
fog bell 669
foggy *opaque* 426
fog horn 669
fog signal 668, 669
fogy *fool* 501
laughingstock **857**
foible 945
foil *contrast* 14
lamina 204
baffle 706
weapon 727
defeat 731
foiled 732
foin 276
foist *ship* 273
–in 228
–upon 545
Fokker *combatant* 726
folâtre 836
fold *bisect* 91
inclosure 232
plait **258**
prison 752
congregation 997
–in one's arms 902
–one's arms 681
–to the heart 902
–up 225
foliaceous 204
foliage 367
foliate *page* 85
foliated 204
foliation 204
folio 593
foliole 367
folk 372
folkland 780
folklore 124, 979
folkway 372a
follicle *cyst* 191
hollow 252
follicular 260
follow *be similar* 17
–*in order* 63
conform to 82
–*in time* 117
–*in motion* 281
understand 518
pursue 622
obey 743
–advice 695
–from *result from* 154
be proved by 478
–implicitly 486
–the dictates of 615
–the example of 19
–the lead of
cooperate 709
–suit *imitate* 19
–the trail 461
–up *continue* 143
circularize 592
persevere 604*a*
follower (*see* follow)
sequel 65
learn 541
servant 746
lover 897
escort 988
folly *building* 189
irrationality **499**
act of–
mismanagement 699
foment *stimulate* 173
warm 384
promote 707
excite 824
relieve 834
fonctionnaire 745
fond 897–hope 858
fondle 902
fondling *favorite* 899
endearment 902
fondness *desire* 865
font *origin* 153
type 591
rite 998
altar 1000
fontanel 260
food *eatables* **298**
(*materials* 635)
(*provision* 637)
–for powder 726
–for the mind 454
preparation of–673
fool 501 *deceive* 545
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
a–s bolt 499
–away 638

–away money 818
–away time 683
–'s errand
deceived 545
unskillful 699
–'s mate 732
–'s paradise
unsubstantial 4
misjudgment 481
disappoint 509
hope 858
rash 863
–s rush in 499
–to the top of one's bent *excite* 824
anger 900
flatter 933
make a–of oneself
bungle 699
ridiculous 853
motley–844
play the–*folly* 499
amusement 840
foolhardy 863
fooling *humor* 842
foolish 499
act–ly 699
look–*disrepute* 874
shame 879
foolscap *sign* 550
paper 590
foot *length* 200
stand 211
meter 579
at–'s pace 275
at the–of 207
–by foot 51
–it *journey* 266
dance 309
–the bill 807
keep on
–*continue* 143
support 215
prepare 673
not stir a–681
on–*existing* 1
during 106
event 151
action 170
journey 266
topic 454
business 625
preparing 673
active 682
one–in the grave
age 128
death 360
put one's–down
resolved 604
put one's–in
bungle 699
set–on land 342
trample under–930
football
subjection 749
game 840
footballer 840
footboy 746
footbridge 627
foot candle 466
footfall *motion* 264
indication 550
stumble 732
foot guards 726
footing
circumstances 8
addition 37
rank 71
influence 175
situation 183
foundation 211
support 215
payment 809
be on a–*state* 7
friendly–888
get a–*location* 184
pay one's–807
footlights *stage* 599
foot–loose
liberated 750
footman 746
footmark 551
footpad 792
foot passenger 268
footpath 627
foot pound 466
footprint 550, 551
foot soldier 726
foot–sore 688
footstep *trace* 551
footstool 215
foot–stove 386
foot ton 466
foot–warmer 386
fop 854
foppery *display* 882
foppish *affected* 855
for *cause* 155
tendency 176
reason 476
motive 615
intention 620
–all that
notwithstanding 30
qualification 469
–a season 106
–a time 111
–aught one knows 156
–better for worse 78
–ever 16, 112
–example 82
–form's sake 82
–good *complete* 52
diuturnity 110
permanence 141
–nothing 815
–the most part
great 31
general 78
special 79
–the nonce 118
–the time being 106
have–*price* 812
forage *food* 298
provision 637
steal 791
forage cap 225
foramen 260
foraminous 260
forasmuch as
relating to 9
cause 155
reason 476
motive 615
foray *attack* 716
robbery 791
forbear *avoid* 623
spare 678
lenity 740
sufferance 826
pity 914
abstain 953
forbearance 918
forbid 761 God
–*dissent* 489
deprecation 766
censure 932
prayer 990
forbidden fruit
seduction 615
prohibition 761
forbidding
prohibitive 761
ugly 846
force *assemblage* 72
power 157
strength 159
agency 170
energy 171
violence 173
cascade 348
agriculture 371
significance 516
–*of style* 574
urge 615
cultivate 707
compulsion 744
passion 820
armed–726
brute–964
–down the throat
severe 739
compel 744
–majeure 744
–of argument 476
–of arms 744
–of will 600
–one's way
progression 282
passage 302
–open 173
put in–924
forced *irrelative* 10
–*style* 579
unwilling 603
–labor 603
–loan 812
–march 744
forceful 171, 574
forceless 175*a*
forcemeat 298
forceps *extraction* 301
grip 781
forces 726
forcible (*see* force)
–separation 301
forcing house 371
forcing pit 691
ford *passage* 302
way 627
fore 116, 234
fore–and–aft
complete 52
lengthwise 200
–schooner 273
fore–and–after 273
forearm 673
forebears 166
forebode 511, 668
forecast *foresight* 510
prediction 507, 511
plan 626
(*prepare* 673)
foreclose 706
foreday 125
foredoom 152, 601, 611
forefathers
ancestors 166
(*veteran* 130)
Forefathers' Day 883
forefend *prohibit* 761
(*hinder* 706)
(*guard* 717)
forefinger 379
forefront 66, 234
forego *relinquish* 624
renounce 757
surrender 782
foregoing
preceding 62
prior 116
foregone *past* 122
–conclusion
prejudged 481
predetermined 611
foreground 234
in the–*manifest* 525
forehead 234
foreign *alien* 10
extraneous 57
–accent 580
–parts 196
foreigner 57
forejudge
prejudge 481
foresight 510
foreknow 510
foreknowledge 510
foreland *height* 206
projection 250
forelay 706
forelock
take time by the–
early 132
occasion 134
forelooper 64
foreman 694
foremost *superior* 33
beginning 66
front 234
in advance 280
important 642
reputed 873
forenoon 125
forensic 968
foreordain
destine 152
predestinate 976
foreordination
necessity 601
fore part 234
forerun *precede* 62
prior 116
go before 280
forerunner
precursor 64
preparer 673
(*omen* 512)
foresee *expect* 507
foreknow 510
foreseen 871
foreshadow 511
foreshorten 201
foreshow 511
foresight 510
caution 864
forest 367
–primeval 367
forestall *prior* 116
early 132
possession **777**
(*expect* 507)
(*prepare* 673)
forester 371
forestry 371
foretaste 510
foretell 511
forethought 510
vigilance 459
foretoken 511
forever 16, 112
forewarn *predict* 511
warn 668
foreword 64
forfeit *fail* 773
lose 776
penalty 974
–one's good opinion 932
forfeiture
disfranchisement 925
forfend *hinder* 706
defend 717
forgather 72
forge *imitate* 19
produce 161
furnace 368

trump up 544
foundry 691
–ahead 282
–fetters 751
forged *false* 546
forger *maker* 690
thief 792
counterfeiter 800
forgery *deception* 545
forget 506
–benefits 917
–injury 918
–oneself 945
hand–cunning 699
forgetful 506
forgive 918
forgiveness 918
forgo (*see* forego)
forgotten *past* 122
ingratitude 917
–by the world 893
fork *bifid* 91
pointed 244
–lightning 423
–out *give* 784
pay 807
expenditure 809
forking 291
forlay 706
forlorn *dejected* 837
hopeless 859
deserted 893
–hope *danger* 665
hopelessness 859
rashness 863
form *state* 7
likeness 21
make up 54
order 58
arrange 60
convert 144
produce 161
bench 215
shape **240**
organization 357
educate 537
pupils 541
school 542
manner 627
beauty 845
fashion 852
etiquette 882
law 963
create 976
rite 998
–a party 712
–a resolution 604
–part of 56
formal (*see* form)
regular 82
definitive 535
style 579
severe 739
taste 850
affected 855
stately 882
–speech 582
formaldehyde 490b
formalism 739, 988
formalist 82, 988
formality (*see* formal)
ceremony 852
affectation 855
law 963
formalize 963
formation
composition 54
production 161
shape 240
formative *causal* 153
form 240
–notion 453
formed (*see* form)
attempered 820
former *in order* 62
prior in time 116
past 122
formerly 66, 119
formic acid 490b
formication 380
formidable
difficult 704
terrible 860
formless 241
formula *rule* 80
arithmetic 84
maxim 496
precept 697
law 963
formulary 998
formulate 590
fornication 961
fornicator 962
forsake 624
forsaken 898
forsooth 535
forswear *deny* 536
lie 544
tergiversation 607
refuse 764
transgress 927
improbity 940
fort *refuge* 666
defense 717
fortalice 717
forte 698
forth 282 come
–*egress* 295
visible 446
go–*depart* 293
forthcoming
destiny 152
preparing 673
forthright 113, 132
forthwith 132, 507
fortification
defense 717
fortify *strengthen* 159
fortitude
endurance 826
courage 861
fortnightly 138
fortress *refuge* 666
defense 717
prison 752
fortuitous
adventitious 6
chance 156
undesigned 621
–combination of circumstances 621
–concourse of atoms 59
fortuity 156
fortunate
opportune 134
successful 731
prosperous 734
Fortunatus's–cap
wish 865
spell 993
–purse 803
fortune *chance* 156
fate 601
wealth 803
be one's–151
evil–735
–s *narrative* 594
good–734
make one's–
succeed 731
wealth 803
tempt–*hazard* 621
essay 675
trick of–509
try one's–675
wheel of–601
fortune hunter
servile 886
selfish 943
fortuneless 804
fortune teller 513
fortune telling 51
forty 98–winks 683
Forty–Niner 463
forum *place* 182
school 542
tribunal 966
forward *early* 132
front 234
transmit 270
advance 282
interjection 286
willing 602
improve 658
active 682
help 707
vain 880
insolent 885
uncourteous 895
bend–234
come–*in sight* 446
offer 763
display 882
–in *knowledge* 490
move–282
press–*haste* 684
put–*aid* 707
offer 763
put oneself–88
set–676
foss 348
fosse *inclosure* 232
ditch 259
defense 717
(*interval* 198)
fossil *remains* 40
ancient 124
hard 323
organic 357
dry bones 362
fossilization 357
fossilize 357
foster *aid* 707
excite 824
caress 902
–a belief 484
fou 959
foul *collide* 276
bad 649
dirty 653
ugly 846
base 940
vicious 945
fall–of *oppose* 708
quarrel 713
attack 716
fight 720
censure 932
–fiend 978
–invective 908
–language
malediction 908
–odor 401
–play *evil* 619
cunning 702
wrong 923
improbity 940
run–of *impede* 706
foul–mouthed
uncourteous 895
foulness (*see* foul)
foul–spoken
detraction 934
foumart 401
found *cause* 153
support 215
foundation
stability 150
base 211
support 215
lay the–s 673
sandy–667
shake to its–s 315
founded–on *base* 211
evidence 467
well–472
founder
originator 164
sink 310
projector 626
fail 732
religious–s 986
foundling *trover* 775
derelict 782
outcast 893
foundry 691
fount *type* 591
fountain *source* 153
river 348
store 636
–pen 590
fountainhead 210
four 95–in hand 272
–score etc. 98
–times 96
from the–winds 278
on all–s *identity* 13
agreement 23
horizontal 213
easy 705
prosperous 734
humble 879
four–flush 545, 884
fourfold 96
Four Hundred 852, 875
Fourierism 910
four–oar 273
four–poster 215
fourragère 877
foursquare 244
fourth 96, 97
musical 413
Fourth Estate 531
four–wheeler 272
fowl 298, 366
fowling piece 727
fox *animal* 366
cunning 702
–chase 622
–hunting 622
foxhound 366
foxy *brown* 433
fox terrier 366
fox trot *dance* 840
fracas *disorder* 59
noise 404
discord 713
contention 720
fraction *part* 51
numerical 84
less than one **100a**
Foxy Quiller 804
fractional 100*a*
–currency 800
fractious 901
fracture
disjunction 44
discontinuity 70
fissure 198
fragile *weak* 160
brittle 328
fragment *small* 32
part 51
little 193
extract 596
fragmentary 100*a*
fragrance 400
fragrant 400

–weed 392
frail *weak* 160
brittle 328
irresolute 605
imperfect 651
failing 945
impure 961
–sisterhood 962
frailty (*see* frail)
frame *intrinsicality* 5
condition 7
make 161
support 215
border 231
form 240
substance 316
structure 329
contrive 626
–of mind
inclination 602
disposition 820
have–d and glazed 822
frame house 189
framework
support 215
structure 329
franchise *freedom* 748
right 924
exemption 927*a*
Franciscan 996
franc–tireur 726
frangible 328
frank *open* 525
sincere 543
artless 703
honorable 939
–as rain 703
frankalmoigne 748
Frankenstein 913
Frankfurter 298
frankincense 400
frantic *violent* 173
delirious 503
excited 824
fraternal *brother* 11
leagued 712
concord 714
friendly 888
(*benevolent* 906)
–order 711
fraternity *brothers* 11
party 712
friends 888
fraternize *combine* 48
cooperate 709
agree 714
sympathize 888
associate 892
fratricide 361
Frau 374
fraud *falsehood* 544
deception 545
impostor 548
dishonor 940
pious–988
fraudulent
(*see* fraud)
untruth 546
fraught *full* 52
pregnant 161
possessing 777
(*sufficient* 639)
–with danger 665
fray *rub* 331
battle 720
in the thick of the– 722
frayed *worn* 659
freak 608
–of nature 83
freckle 848
freckled 440, 848
fredaine 840
free *detached* 44, 47
unconditional 52
deliver 672
unobstructed 705
liberate 748, 750
expending 809
gratis 815
liberal 816
insolent 885
exempt 927*a*
impure 961
–and easy
cheerful 836
vain 880
insolent 885
friendly 888
sociable 892
–companion 726
–fight 720
–from *simple* 42
–from imperfection 650
–gift 784
–giver 816
–lance 523, 726, 748
–land 748
–liver 954*a*
–living 954
–love 897, 961
–lunch 815
–play 170, 748
–quarters *cheap* 815
hospitality 892
–space 180
–stage 748
–trade *commerce* 794
–translation 522
–will 600
make–of 748
make–with
frank 703
take 789
sociable 892
uncourteous 895
freebooter 792
freeborn 748
free–burning 388
freedman 748
freedom 748
free–handed 816
freehold 780
freely *willingly* 602
freeman 748
Freemason 711
freemasonry
unintelligible 519
secret 528
sign 550
cooperation 709
party 712
free–spoken 703
freestone 635
freethinker 487, 748, 989
free thought 487
free trader 748
freeze 376, 385
–the blood 830
freezing 383
–machine 387
–mixture 387
freight *lade* 184
cargo 190
transfer 270
–train 272
–yard 636
freightage 270, 812
freighter *carrier* 271
vessel 273
French 188
–beans 298
–gray 432
–horn 417
–leave *avoid* 623
freedom 748
–philosophy 451
–polish 847
peddler's–563
Frenchman 188
frenetic 503
frenzy *madness* 503
imagination 515
excitement 825
frequency 136
frequent
in number 104
in time 136
in space 186
habitual 613
frequenter 613
fresco *cold* 383
painting 556
al–*out of doors* 220
in the air 338
fresh *extra* 37
new 123
flood 348
cold 383
color 428
remembered 505
novice 541
unaccustomed 614
good 648
healthy 654
pert 885
tipsy 959
–breeze 349
–color 434
–news 532
freshen 689
freshet 348
freshman 492, 541
freshness (*see* fresh)
fresh–water
–college 542
–sailor 701
fret *suffer* 378
grieve 828
gall 830
discontent 832
sad 837
ornament 847
irritate 900
–and fume 828
fretful 901
fretwork 219
Freud's theory 992*a*
friable *brittle* 328
pulverulent 330
friandice 868
friar 996 Black–s 996
–Rush 980
–'s balsam 662
–'s lantern 423
friary 1000
fribble *slur over* 460
trifle 643
dawdle 683
fop 854
fricassee 298
frication 331
friction *force* 157
obstacle 179
rubbing **331**
on–wheels 705
fried–brains 298
–eggs 298
–sole 298
friend *auxiliary* 711
wellwisher **890**
sympathizer 914
be–s 888
–at court 631
next–759
see one's–s 892
friendless 893
friendliness 888
friendly *amicable* 714
friendship 888
frieze 210, 329
frigate
man–of–war 726
(*ship* 273)
fright *cards* 840
alarm 860
frighten 860
frightful *dreadful* 830
ugly 846
frightfully *much* 31
frigid *cold* 383
–*style* 575
callous 823
indifferent 866
frigidarium 387
frigorific 385
frill *border* 231
convolution 248
frills 577
–of style 577
fringe *border* 231
lace 256
exaggeration 549
ornament 847
frippery *trifle* 643
ornament 847
finery 851
ridiculous 853
ostentation 882
(*dress* 225)
friseur 225
frisk *prance* 266
leap 309
absurdity 497
gay 836
amusement 840
frisky *brisk* 682
in spirits 836
frith *chasm* 198
strait 343
forest 367
fritiniancy 412
fritter *small* 32
–away *lessen* 36
waste 638
(*misuse* 679)
–away time 683
frivolity
(*see* frivolous)
frivolous
unreasonable 477
foolish 499
capricious 608
trivial 643
friz *curl* 245, 248
fold 258
frock *dress* 225
canonicals 999
–coat 225
frog *leaper* 309
ornament 847
frolic 840
frolicsome 836
from *motive* 615
–day to day 106, 138
–end to end 52
–that time 117
–this cause 155
–time immemorial 122
–time to time 136
frond 367
fronder *censure* 932
frondeur *disobey* 742
detract 936
front *first* 66
wig 225

fore part **234**
resist 719
insolence 885
bring to the–
manifest 525
come to the–
surpass 303
important 642
repute 873
–danger 861
–of the house 599
–rank 234
–to front 708
in–280
in the–rank
important 642
repute 873
present a–719
frontage 234
frontal 220
frontier *vicinity* 199
limit 233
fronting *opposite* 237
frontispiece 64
frost *cold* 383
semitransparent 427
whiten 430
–over 427
frost-bite 383
frosted 427, 430
–glass 427
frost smoke 353
frostwork 847
froth *bubble* 353
trifle 643
dirt 653
–up *angry* 900
frothy 353
–*style* 573, 577
irresolute 605
frounce 258
frow 374
froward 901*a*
frown *lower* 837
scowl 839
discourteous 895
angry 900
sulky 901*a*
disapprove 932
–down *abash* 879
–s of fortune 735
frowzy 401
frozen 383, 385
fructiferous 168
fructify *produce* 161
be productive 168
improve 658
prosper 734
fructuous 168
frugal *economical* 817
temperate 953
fruit *result* 154
produce 161
profit 775
forbidden–615
–tree 367
reap the–s
succeed 731
reward 973
fruitarian 953
fruit-bearing 168
fruitful 168
fruition 161, 827
fruitless
unproductive 169
useless 645
failure 732
frumenty 298
frump *vulgar* 851
unmannerly 895
frumpish *sulky* 901*a*
frustrate
counteract 179
prevent 706
(*defeat* 731)
frustrated 732
frustum 51
fry *shoal* 102
child 129
heat 384
small–
unimportant 643
commonalty 876
frying pan 386
out of–into fire
worse 659
clumsy 699
failure 732
misfortune 735
aggravation 835
fuchsine 434
fucoid 367
fuddled 959
fudge *unmeaning* 517
trivial 643
(*nonsense* 497)
fuel *combustible* **388**
materials 635
add–to the flame
increase 35
heat 384
aggravate 835
anger 900
fugacious 111
fugitive *transient* 111
emigrant 268
avoiding 623
(*escape* 671)
–writings 596
fugleman *pattern* 22
director 694
fugue 415
fulciment 215
fulcrum *support* 215
mechanical power 633
(*leverage* 175)
fulfill *complete* 729
–a duty 926
–an obligation 772
fulgent 420
fulgurant 420
fulgurite 260
fuliginosity 426
fuliginous *dim* 422
opaque 426
black 431
full *circumstantial* 8
much 31
complete 52
large 192
loud 404
abundant 639
cleanse 652
–age 131
–bloom *health* 654
beauty 845
–colored 428
–cry *aloud* 404
bark 412
pursuit 622
–dress *dress* 225
ornament 847
fashion 852
show 882
–drive 274
–feather *prepared* 673
–force 159
–gallop 274
–heart 820
–house *cards* 840
–many 102
–measure 639
–of business 682
–of incident 151
–of meaning 516
–of people 186
–of point 842
–of whims 608
–play *facility* 705
freedom 748
–scope 748
–score 415
–size 192
–speed 274
–steam ahead **282**
–stop *cease* 142
rest 265
–swing *strong* 159
active 682
successful 731
free 748
–tide 348
–tilt *active* 682
haste 684
–view 446
hands–*active* 682
receipt in–807
full-blown
expanded 194
glorious 873
full-blooded 641
full-fed 954
full-flavored 392
full-grown
adolescent 131
large 192
(*expanded* 194)
full-handed
liberal 816
prodigal 818
full-length 556
full-mouthed 411, 412
fullness (*see* full)
in the–of time 109
full-toned 413
fully 31
fulminate *violent* 173
propel 284
loud 404
malediction 908
threat 909
–against *accuse* 932
fulsome
nauseous 395
fetid 401
bad 649
abhorrent 867
adulatory 933
impure 961
fulvescent 436
fulvid 436
fulvous 436
fumarole 490c
fumble *derange* 61
handle 379
grope 463
awkward 699
fumbler 701
fume *violent* 173
exhalation 334, 336
air pipe 351
heat 382
odor 398
excitement 824
be impatient 825
anger 900
–s of fancy 515
in a
–*discontented* 832
fumid 426
fumigate
vaporize 336
cleanse 652
fumigator 388
fun *amusement* 840
humor 842
make–of 856
funambulist 700
function *algebra* 84
office 170
business 625
utility 644
pomp 882
duty 926
functionary
director 694
consignee 758
fund *store* 636
invest 787
(*abundance* 639)
sinking–802
fundament 235
fundamental
intrinsic 5
base 211
support 215
–bass 413
–note 413
fundamentally
very 31
funds 800 in–803
public–802
funebrial 363
funeral *procession* 69
interment 363
–director 363
–pace 275
–pyre 423
–ring 363
funerary 363
funereal
interment 363
dismal 837
fungate 365
fungi 369
fungiform 249
fungoid 369
fungologist 369
fungology 369
fungosity
projection 250
fungous 367, 369
fungus *projection* 250
vegetable 367
fetor 401
bane 663
funicle 205
funk *fear* 860
cowardice 862
funnel *opening* 260
conduit 350
air pipe 351
funnel-shaped 252
funny *odd* 83
boat 273
humorous 842
comic 853
fur *covering* 223
hair 256
warm 384
dirt 653
furacious 791
furbelow 231
furbish *improve* 658
prepare 673
adorn 847
furcate 244
furcation 91
furcula 993
furcular 91, 244
furculum 91, 244
furfur 653
furfuraceous 330
Furies *anger* 900
evildoers 913
furiosity 173
furious *violent* 173
haste 684

passion 825
anger 900
furiously *much* 31
furl 312
furlong 200
furlough 760
furnace 386
workshop 691
like a–*hot* 382
sighing like–
lament 839
in love 902
furnish *provide* 637
prepare 673
give 784
–a handle 617
–aid 707
–its quota 784
furniture 633
(*property* 780)
furor *insanity* 503
emotion 820, 821
passion 825
desire 865
–scribendi 592, 594
furore (*see* furor)
furrow 259
Fürst 745
further *extra* 37
distant 196
aid 707
go–and fare worse
worse 659
bungle 699
not let it go–528
furthermore 37
furtive
clandestine 528
stealing 791
(*false* 544)
furuncle 250
fury *violence* 173
excitation 825
anger 900
demon 980
filled with–825
furze 367
fuscous 433
fuse *join* 43
combine 48
heat 382, 384
torch 388
(*melt* 335)
fuselage 273
fusel oil 356
fusiform *pointed* 253
fusil 727
fusileer 716, 726
fusillade *killing* 361
attack 716
fusion *union* 48
heat 384, 490a
cooperation 709
fuss *agitation* 315
activity 682
haste 684
difficulty 704
excitement 825
ostentation 882
make a–about
importance 642
lament 839
disapprove 932
fussy *circumstantial* 8
crochety 481
bustling 682
excitable 825
fustee 41
fustian *texture* 329
absurd 497
unmeaning 517
–*style* 577, 579
ridiculous 853
fustic 436
fustigate 972
fusty *old* 124
fetid 401
dirty 653
futile 645
futility 499, 645
future 121
expected 507
eye to the–510
–possession 777
–state *destiny* 152
heaven 981
in the–152
futurist 556
futurity 121
fuzzle 959
fuzzy 447
fylfot 993

G

gab 584
gift of the–582
gabardine 225
gabble 583, 584
gabelle 812
gaberlunzie 876
gable *side* 236,
–end 67
gad 266
gadabout 268
gadget 626
gaff 727
gaffer *old* 130
man 373
clown 876
gag *silence* 403
render mute 581
dramatic 599
muzzle 751
imprison 752
(*taciturnity* 585)
gage *measure* 466
security 771
throw down the–
715
gage d'amour 768
gaggle 412
gaieté de coeur 836
gaiety (*see* gay) 836
gaillard 844
gain *increase* 35
advantage 618
acquisition 775
–a point 731
–a victory 731
–credit 931
–ground *progress* 282
improve 658
–head 175
–laurels 873
–learning 539
–one's ends 731
–over 615
–private ends 943
–strength 35
–the confidence of
484
–the start
priority 116
early 132
–time *protract* 110
early 132
late 133
–upon *approach* 286
pass 303
become a habit 613
gainful *useful* 644
gainless 646
gainsay 536
gairish (*see* garish)
gait *walk* 264
manner 627
gaiter 225
gala *festival* 840
display 882
–day 687
galactic circle 318
galantuomo 939
galavant 902
galaxy *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
stars 318
luminary 423
glory 873
gale 349
galeiform 245
Galen 662
galimatias 497
galiongee 269
galiot 273
gall *hurt* 378
bitter 395
annoy 830
insolence 885
anger 900
malevolence 907
dip the pen in–934
gallant *brave* 861
courteous 894
love 897
licentious 961, 962
gallantry (*see* gallant)
dalliance 902
gallanty–show
spectacle 448
amusement 840
galleon 273
gallery *room* 191
passage 260
spectators 444
auditory 599
museum 636
picture–556
galley *ship* 273
furnace 386
printing 591
punishment 972, 975
–proof 591
work like a–slave
686
galliass 273
Gallic 188
Gallicism 563
Gallicize 562
galligaskin 225
gallimaufry 41
gallinaceous 366
gallipot 191
gallium 490d
gallivant 902
galloon 847
gallop *pass away* 111
ride 266, 370
scamper 274
galloping *fast* 274
–consumption 655
galloway 271
gallows *kill* 361
punishment 975
come to the–972
gallstone 655
galoot 701
galopade 840
galore 102, 639
galvanic *power* 157
excitable 825
galvanism *force* 157
galvanize 157, 824
galvanometer 157,
466
galvanoscope 157
gamache 225
gambade *leap* 309
prank 840
gambado *gaiter* 225
leap 309
gambit 66
gamble
chance 156, 621
gambler 463, 840
gambling
chance (156) 621
sport 840
rashness 863
gambling house 621,
945
gamboge 436
gambol 309, 840
gambrel roof 244
game *food* 298
animal 366
savory 394
resolute 604
persevering 604*a*
aim 620
gamble 621
pursuit 622
tactics 692
amusement 840
laughingstock 857
brave 861
–at which two can
play 718
–in one's hands
easy 705
succeed 731
command 737
–to the last 604*a*
–up 732
make–of
deceive 545
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
play the–of
cooperate 709
gamecock *fighter* 726
tenacity 604
pluck 861
gamekeeper 370, 753
gamesome 836
gamester *chance* 621
play 840
rash 863
gametal 163
gametangium 357
gamete 357
gamic 161
gamin 876
gaming (*see* game)
gaming house 621
gammadion 621, 993
gammer *old* 130
woman 374
gammon
false 544, 545
untruth 546
gamey 392
gamut 413
gander 373
gang *assemblage* 72
go 264
party 712
ganger 694
gangrene 655
gangway *opening* 260
way 627
ganja 663
gantlet 972 run the–
resolution 604
dare 861
gaol 752–delivery 672
gaoler *keeper* 753
punishment 975
gap *discontinuity* 70

chasm 198
stand in the–717
gape *open* 260
curiosity 455
wonder 870
–for *desire* 865
gaping (*see* gape)
expectant 507
gar 161
garage 191, 272
garb 225
under the–of 545
garbage 653
garble *take from* 38
exclude 55
misinterpret 523
falsify 544
–accounts 811
garbled *incomplete* 53
garde–nationale 726
–royale 726
garden *grounds* 189
horticulture 371
source of supply 636
beautiful 845
botanic–371
zoological–370
gardener 371
gardens *street* 189
gare 266
gargle 337
gargoyle 350
garish *light* 420
color 428
ornament 847
gay 845
tawdry 851
display 882
gari–wala 268
garland *circle* 247
fragrance 400
sign 550
poetry 597
trophy 733
ornament 847
decoration 877
garlic *condiment* 393
fetid 401
garment 225
garner *store* 636
(*collect* 72)
garnet 434, 847
garnish *addition* 39
prepare 673
fee 809
ornament 847
garnishee 758
garniture *dress* 225
garran 271
garret *room* 191
top 210
garrison
occupant 188
safety 664
defense 717
soldiers 726
garron 271
garrote
render powerless 158
kill 361
punishment 972
garrulity 584
garter *fastening* 45
decoration 877
–blue 438
garth 181
gas *gaseity* 334
fuel 388
light 420
bombast 884
–bomb 727
–meter 334
–stove 386
gasconade 884
gaseity 334
gaseous
unsubstantial 4
of gas 324
vaporous 336
gash *cut* 44
interval 198
wound 619
gasification 334, 336
gasiform 334
gasify 334
gaskins 225
gaslight 423
gasoline 272, 356
gasometer 636
gasp *blow* 349
droop 655
poison 663
fatigue 688
at the last–360
–for *desire* 865
gassy 349
gastric 191, 298
gastriloquism 580
gastromancy 511
gastronomy 298, 957
gastroscope 445
gate *beginning* 66
inclosure 232
mouth 260
barrier 706
–way *way* 627
water–350
gâteau 298
gatekeeper 263
Gath, tell it not in–
conceal 528
disapprove 932
gather *collect* 72
expand 194
fold 258
conclude 480
acquire 775
take 789
–breath 689
–flesh 194
–from one
information 527
–fruits 731
–grapes from thorns
471
gathered
–to one's fathers 360
gathering
assemblage 72
abscess 655
–clouds *dark* 421
shade 424
omen 512
danger 665
warning 668
adversity 735
gathering place 74
Gatling gun 727
gauche *clumsy* 699
gaucherie 699
vulgarity 851
gaud *ornament* 847
gaudery *vanity* 880
gaudy *color* 428
vulgar 851
showy 882
gauge 466 rain–348
wind–349
gauger 965
gaunt *bulky* 192
lean 203
ugly 846
gauntlet *glove* 225
armor 717
fling down the–715
take up the–720
Gautama 986
gauze *shade* 424
semitransparent 427
gavel *worth* 812
sheaf 72
gavelkind 778
gavelock 633
gavot 840
gawk 501
gawky *awkward* 699
ugly 846
(*ridiculous* 853)
gay *color* 428
cheerful 836
adorned 847
showy 882
dissipated 961
–deceiver 962
–world 852
gayety (*see* gay) 836
Gay–Lussac's law
490d
gaze 441
gazebo 441
gazelle *swift* 274
animal 366
gazer *spectator* 444
gazette
publication 531
record 551
in the–
bankrupt 808
gazetteer *list* 86
information 527
record 551
gazingstock
ridiculous 857
wondrous 872
geanticline 245
gear *clothes* 225
automobile 272
cogwheel 312
harness 633
in–673
out of–*disjoin* 44
derange 61
useless 645
unprepared 674
gearwheel 312
gehenna 982
Geist 982
gelatin 352
gelatinize 352
gelatinous 352
geld *subduct* 38
impotence 158
gelding *horse* 271
male 373
gelid 383
gelidity 383
gelignite 727
geloscopy 511
gem *excellence* 648
ornament 847
(*perfect* 650)
geminate 90
gemination 161
Gemini *twins* 89
O–! 870
gemma 153
gemmation 194
gemmule 153
gemot 72
gendarme *safety* 664
soldier 726
police 965
gender 75
genealogy *line* 69
paternity 166
general *whole* 50
generic 78
habitual 613
servant 690, 746
officer 745
–breaking up 655
–conception 25
–favorite 899
–information 490
–meaning 516
–public 372
–run 613
the
–*commonalty* 876
things in–151
generalissimo 745
generality *mean* 29
universal **78**
generalize 476
generally 16
–speaking 613
generalship
tactics 692
warfare 722
generate *produce* 161
productive 168
generation
consanguinity 11
period 108
production 161
mankind 372
rising–167
spontaneous–161
wise in one's–498
generative 153, 161
generator
producer 164
of automobile 272
generic 78
generosity
greatness 31
giving 784
liberality 816
benevolence 906
disinterestedness 942
generous
(*see* generosity)
genesis *beginning* 66
production 161
genet 271
Genethliacs 511
genetic 5, 161
genetous 5
Geneva gown 999
genial *productive* 161
sensuous 377
warm 382
willing 602
delightful 829
(*renascent* 163)
geniality (*see* genial)
cheerfulness 836
geniculated 244
genital 161
genitor 166
geniture 161
genius *intellect* 450
talent 498
poet 597
skill 698
proficient 700
familiar spirit 979
evil–980
–borrows nobly 19
–for 698
–loci 664
–of a language 560
good–*friend* 898
benefactor 912
spirit 979
man of–492
tulelary–711
genre *painting* 556
gens 712
gent *vulgar* 851

commonalty 876
genteel *fashion* 852
rank 875
(*polite* 894)
–comedy 599
gentile *heterodox* 984
without religion 989
gentilhomme 939
gentility *fashion* 852
rank 875
politeness 894
gentium, jus–963
gentle *moderate* 174
slow 275
train 370
faint sound 405
lenient 740
meek 826
cool down 826
courteous 894
–blood 875
–breeding 894
–hint 527
–slope 217
gentlefolk 875
gentleman *male* 373
squire 875
man of honor 939
–'s agreement 23, 709
the old–978
walking–599
gentlemanly
fashionable 852
gentleness
(*see* gentle)
Gentoo 984
gentry 875
landed–779
genuflexion
bowing 308
submission 725
servility 886
courtesy 894
respect 928
worship 990
genuine *true* 494
good 648
genus 75
geochemistry 490c
geodesic 318, 342
geodesist 85, 318, 342
geodesy 342, 466, 490a
geognost 342
geognosy 342
geogony 342
geographer 318, 342
geography 183, 342
geoid 249
geologist 342
geology 490c, 342, 358
geomancer 513
geomancy 511
geometrician 85
geometry 466
geophilous 342
geoponics 342, 371
georama 448
georgics 342, 371
geosyncline 245
germ *cause* 153
littleness 193
plan 626
–cell 357
–plasm 357
German *dance* 840
–band 416
–philosophy 451
–silver 430, 545
–tinder 388
germane
relevant 23
(*related* 9)
germicide 662
germinal 153
–matter 357
germinate 194, 365
–from 154
germination 161
gerocomy 128
gerontic 128
gerrymander 702
gest 680
Gestalt psychology 821a
geste 515
gestation
propagation 161
carriage 270
maturation 673
gesticulate 550
gesture *hint* 527
indication 550
get *become* 144
beget 161
acquire 775
–ahead 35
–ahead of 33
–along 282
–along with you
ejection 297
dismissal 756
–a sight of *see* 441
comprehend 490
–at 480*a*
–away 287
–back *retire* 283
regain 775
–better 658
–by heart 505
–down *swallow* 298
descend 306
–for one's pains 973
–home 292
–in *collect* 72
gather 775
–into harness 673
–into the way of 613
–into trouble 732
–loose 44
–near 286
–off *depart* 293
escape 671
–on *advance* 282
prosper 734
–out *eject* 297
extract 301
publish 531
–over
recover from 660
succeed 731
be content 831
–over the ground 274
–ready 673
–rid of 42, 672
–the best of 731
–the gist of 457
–there 731
–the wrong pig by the tail 699, 732
–through *end* 67
transact 692
complete 729
expend 809
–to *extend to* 196
arrive 292
–together 72
–up *ascend* 305
raise 307
learn 539
fabricate 544
prepare 673
rise early 682
foment 824
–you gone 297
gettings 35
get–up *form* 240
gewgaw *rifle* 643
ornament 847
vulgar 851
geyser 382, 384
gharri 272
–wallah 268
ghastly *pale* 429
hideous 846
frightful 860
ghaut 203
ghazal 597
ghee 356
ghetto 189
ghost *shade* 362
fallacy of vision 443
soul 450
writer 593
apparition 980*a*
–dance 992
–of a chance 473
give up the–360
pale as a–
colorless 429
fear 860
Ghost, Holy–976
ghostlike *ugly* 846
ghostly
intellectual 450
supernatural 976, 980*a*
ghoul *evildoer* 913
demon 980
ghurry 108, 114
ghyll 348
giant *large* 192
tall 206
–refreshed *strong* 159
refreshed 689
–'s strides
distance 196
swift 274
giaour *heterodox* 984
irreligion 989
gibber *stammer* 583
gibberish
absurdity 497
nonsence 517
neology 563
gibbet *stigmatize* 932
execute 972
gallows 975
gibble–gabble 584
gibbous *globose* 249
convex 250
gib–cat *male* 373
gibe *disrespect* 929
(*ridicule* 856)
giddy *inattentive* 458
vertiginous 503
irresolute 605
capricious 608
bungling 699
giddy–head 501
giddy–headed 458
giddy–paced 315
gift *compensation* 30
power 157
transference 270
talent 698
given 784
expenditure 809
–of the gab 582
look a–horse in the mouth
fastidious 868
ungrateful 917
gifted 698
gig 273
gigantic *strong* 159
large 192
tall 206
giggle 838
Gilbertine 996
gild *coat* 223
yellow 436
color 439
ornament 847
–ed rooster 875
–refined gold 641
–the pill *deceive* 545
tempt 615
please 829
flatter 933
gilding (*see* gild)
Gilead, balm in–
relief 834
hope 858
gill *ravine* 252
brook 348
–s *respiration* 349
gillie 746
gilt 436, 847
gilt–edged
excellent 648
–securities 802
gimbals 312
gimcrack *weak* 160
brittle 328
trifling 643
ornament 847
ridiculous 853
(*useless* 645)
gimlet 262
gimp *clean* 652
pretty 845
gin *trap* 545
instrument 633
intoxicating 959
ginger 171
gingerbread
weak 160
vulgar 851
(*ornament* 847)
gingerly
moderately 174
carefully 459
cautiously 864
(*slowly* 275)
gingham 635
gingle 408
gin palace 189
gipsy *wanderer* **268**
cheat 548
wag 844
–lingo 563
giraffe 206, 366
girandole 423
girasol 847
gird *bind* 43
strengthen 159
surround 227
jeer 929
–up one's loins
brace 159
prepare 673
girder *bond* 45
beam 215
girdle *bond* 45
circumference 230
circle 247
put a–round about the earth 274, 311
girl *young* 129
female 374
servant 746
girl bachelor 904
girleen 129
girlhood 127
girlish 374

girllike 129
girt 229
girth *bond* 45
circumference 230
gisarme 727
gist *essence* 5
meaning 516
important 642
gite 265
gittern 417
give *yield* 324
melt 382
bestow 784
discount 813
–a horse his head 748
–and take
compensation 30
interchange 148
retaliation 718
compromise 774
barter 794
equity 922
honor 939
–attention 418
–a turn to 140
–away 782, 784
in marriage 903
–back 790
–birth to 161
–chase 622
–consent 762
–cry 411
–ear 418
–expression to 566
–forth 531
–in *submit* 725
–in charge
restrain 751
–in custody 751
–in to *consent* 762
–it one *censure* 932
punish 972
–light 420
–notice *inform* 527
warn 668
–one credit for 484
–one the slip 671
–one to understand 527
–out *emit* 297
publish 531
bestow 784
–over *cease* 142
relinquish 624
lose hope 859
–place to
substitute 147
avoid 623
–play to the imagination 515
–points to 27
–quarter 740
–rise to 153
–security 771
–the go–by 623
–the lie 536
–the mind to 457
–the once–over 461
–tongue 531
–up
not understand 519
reject 610
relinquish 624
submit 725
resign 757
surrender 782
restore 790
hopeless 859
–up the ghost 360
–way *weak* 160
brittle 328
submit 725
pine 828
despond 837
modest 881
given (*see* give)
circumstances 8
supposition 514
received 785
–over *dying* 360
–time 143
–to 613
–up 360
giver 784
giving 784
gizzard 191
stick in one's–900
glabrate 226
glabrous 226, 255
glacial 383
glaciarum 840
glaciate 385
glaciation 383
glacier 383
glacis 217, 717
glad *pleased* 827
pleasing 829
–rags 225
–tidings 532
would be–of 865
gladden 834, 836
glade *hollow* 252
opening 260
shade 424
gladiate 253
gladiator 726
gladiatorial 713, 720
–combat 361
gladsome 827, 829
glair 352
glaive 727
glamour 992
glance *touch* 379
look 441
sign 550
–at *take notice of* 457
allude to 527
censure 932
–off *deviate* 279
diverge 291
–coal 388
see at a–498
gland 221–cell 221
glanders 655
glandule 221
glare *light* 420
stare 441
imperfect vision 443
visible 446
glaring (*see* glare)
great 31
color 428
visible 446
manifest 525
glass *vessel* 191
smooth 255
brittle 328
transparent 425
lens 445
–of fashion 852
–too much 959
live in a–house
brittle 328
visible 446
danger 665
musical, musicales 47
see through a–darkly 491
glass–coach 272
Glassite 984
glassy (*see* glass)
shining 420
colorless 429
glaucous 435
glave 727
glaver 933
glaze 255 *ice* 383
gleam *small* 32
light 420
visibility 446
glean *choose* 609
acquire 775
glebe *land* 342
ecclesiastical 995
church 1000
glee *music* 415
satisfaction 827
merriment 836
gleek 929
glen 252
glib *voluble* 584
facile 705
glide *lapse* 109
move 264
travel 266
aviation 267
(*slow* 275)
–into *conversion* 144
glimmer *light* 420
dim 422
visible 446
slight knowledge 490, 491
glimpse *sight* 441
knowledge 490
glint 420, 441
glissade 306
glisten 420
glitter *shine* 420
be visible 446
illustrious 882
glittering
ornament 847
display 882
gloaming 126, 422
gloar *look* 441
wonder 870
gloat–on *look* 441
–over *pleasure* 377
look 441
delight 827
globated 249
globe *sphere* 249
world 318
on the face of the–318
globe–trotter 268
globe–trotting 441
globoid 249
globularity 249
globule *small* 32
spherule 249
glochidiate 253
glomeration 72
gloom *darkness* 421
dimness 422
sadness 837
gloomy *dark* 421
sad 837
–horizon 859
gloriation 884
glorification
(*see* glorify)
glorify *honor* 873
approve 931
worship 990
glorious
illustrious 873
tipsy 959
glory *light* 420
honor 873
heaven 981
–be to God 990
–dies not 873
–in 878
King of–976
gloss *smooth* 255
sheen 420
interpretation 522
falsehood 546
plea 617
beauty 845
–of novelty 123
–over *neglect* 460
sophistry 477
falsehood 544
plead 615
vindicate 937
glossarist 524
glossary *list* 86
dictionary 562
(*interpretation* 522)
glossographer 492
glossologist 492
glossology 560, 562
glossy (*see* gloss)
glottology 560, 562
glout 901*a*
glove 225
take up the–720
throw down the–715
glover 225
glow *warm* 382
shine 420
color 428
visibility 446
style 574
passion 821
glower *glare* 443
discourteous 895
sullen 901*a*
glowing (*see* glow)
red 434
orange 439
excited 824
beautiful 845
–terms 574
glowworm 423
gloze *flatter* 933
vindicate 937
glucose 396
glue *cement* 45
cementing 46
semiliquid 352
glum *discontented* 832
dejected 837
sulky 901*a*
glume 223
glut *wedge* 633
redundance 641
satiety 869
glutinous 327, 352
glutinousness 327
glutton 954*a*, 957
gluttony 957
(*desire* 865)
glycerine
lubrication 332
oil 356
glyph 557
glyphography 558
glyptography 558
glyptotheca 557
glyster 300
gnarl *kink* 59
distort 243
convexity 250
anger 900
threat 909
gnarled *twisted* 59
rough 256
dense 321
gnarly 256
gnash one's teeth
lament 839
angry 900
gnat *little* 193

strain at a–etc. *caprice* 608
gnaw *eat* 298
rub 331
injure 659
gnawing
–grief 828, 830
–pain 378
gnome 496, 980
gnomic 496
gnomon 114
Gnostic 984
Gnosticism 451
gnu 366
go *cease to exist* 2
energy 171, 682
move 264
recede 287
depart 293
jade 429
disappear 449
fashion 852
as things–613
come and–314
give the–by to *neglect* 460
deceive 545
avoid 623
not observe 773
–about *turn round* 311
published 531
undertake 676
–about your business *ejection* 297
dismissal 756
–across 302
–after *in time* 117
in motion 281
–against 708
–ahead *precede* 280
advance 282
active 682
–all lengths 604*a*
complete 52
resolve 604
exertion 686
–aloft 305
–astray 495
–away 293
–back 283
–back on 624
–bad 659
–bail 771
–before 280
–beyond 303
–by *conform to* 82
elapse 109
past 122
outrun 303
subterfuge 702
–by the board 158
–by the name of 564
–cahoots 712
–deep into 461
–down *sink* 306
decline 659
–down with *believed* 484
tolerated 826
content 831
–farther and fare worse 659
–for nothing *sophistry* 477
unimportant 643
–forth *depart* 293
publish 531
–from one's word 773
–halves 91
–hand in hand *accompany* 88
same time 120
–hard 704
–in 294
–in for *resolution* 604
pursuit 622
–into *ingress* 294
inquire 461
dissert 595
–mad 503
–near 286
–no further *keep secret* 528
–off *explode* 173
depart 293
die 360
wither 659
marry 903
–on *time* 106
continue 143
advance 282
–on for ever 112
–on ill 735
–on the stump 582
–out *cease* 142
egress 295
extinct 385
–out of one's head 506
–over *passage* 302
explore 461
apostate 607
faithless 940
–round 311
–shares 778
–the limit 52, 604
–through *meet with* 151
pass 302
explore 461
perform 599
conduct 692
complete 729
endure 826
–through fire and water 604*a*
–to *extend* 196
travel 266
direction 278
remonstrance 695
–to glory 162, 360
–to pieces 162
–to sleep 683
–to war 722
–under 162
–up 305
–West *die* 360
–with *assent* 488
concord 714
–with the stream *conform* 82
servile 886
goad *for oxen* 370
motive 615
quicken 684
go-ahead 171, 682
goal *end* 67
reach 292 *object* 620
reach the– *complete* 729
goat *jumper* 309
lecher 962
he–*male* 373
goatee 256
goatish 961
gob *sailor* 269
jaws 298
gobang 840
gobbet *small piece* 32
food 298
gobble *cry* 412
gormandize 957
eat 298
gobemouche *fool* 501
dupe 547
go-between
interjacent 226
instrumental 631
mediate 724
agent 758
goblet 191
goblin 980
(*bugbear* 860)
gocart 272
GOD 976
for–'s sake 765
–bless me! 870
–bless you *farewell* 293
–forbid 766
–forsaken 196
–grant 990
–knows 491
–'s acre 363
–'s grace 906
–'s love 906
–'s own country 189
–'s will 601
–willing 470
house of–1000
kingdom of–981
sons of–977
to–be true 772
god 979
household–s 189
the–s
gallery 444, 599
tutelary–664
godchild 771
goddess *love* 897
good woman 948
heathen 979
she moves a–374
godfather 771
Godhead 976
godlike 987
godly 944
godmother 771
godown 636
godsend *good* 618
prosperity 734
Godspeed
farewell 293
hope 858
courtesy 894
benevolence 906
approbation 931
goer *horse* 271
goes (*see* go)
as one–270
here–676
goggle 441
goggle-eyed 443
goggles 445
going (*see* go)
general 78
rumor 532
–on *incomplete* 53, 730
current 151
transacting 625
–to happen 152
goiter 655
Golconda 803
gold *yellow* 436
orange 439
money 800
all is not–486
–brick 545, 702
–mohur 800
worth its weight in– 648
write in letters of– 642
golden (*see* gold)
–age *prosperity* 734
pleasure 827
–apple 615
–calf *wealth* 803
idolatry 991
–dream *imagination* 515
hope 858
–mean *moderation* 174
mid–course 628
–opinions 931
–opportunity 134
–rule *precept* 697
–season of life 127
–wedding 883
music's–tongue 415
golf 840
Golgotha *burial* 363
churchyard 1000
Goliath *strength* 159
size 192
gomashta 758
gondola 273
gondolier 269
gone (*see* go) *past* 122
absent 187
dead 360
hopeless 859
–bad 653
–by *antiquated* 124
–case 859
–coon 859
–out of one's recollection 506
–where the woodbine twineth 771
goneness 688
goner 859
gonfalon 550
gong 417
goniometer *angle* 244
measure 466
gonorrhea 655
good *complete* 52
palatable 394
assent 488
benefit **618**
beneficial 648
right 922
virtuous 944
pious 987
as–as 197
be–enough 765
be so–as 765
do– 906
for–*diuturnal* 110
permanent 141
–actions 944
–as one's word *veracity* 543
observance 772
probity 939
–at 698
–at the price 815
–auspices 858
–behavior *contingent* 108*a*
duty 926
virtue 944
–bye 293
–chance 472
–cheer *food* 298
cheerful 826
–circumstances 803
–condition 192
–day *arrival* 292
departure 293
courtesy 894
–effect *goodness* 648
beauty 845
–enough *not perfect* 651

–fellow 892
–fight *war* 722
virtue 944
–for *useful* 644
salubrious 656
–fortune 734
–Friday 138, 998
–genius *friend* 890
benefactor 912
god 979
–hand 700
–humor *concord* 714
cheerfulness 836
amuse 840
courtesy 894
kindly 906
–intention 906
–judgment 498
–lack! 870
–living *food* 298
gluttony 957
–look out 459
–looks 845
–luck 734
–man *man* 373
husband 903
worthy **948**
–manners 894
–morrow 292
–name 873
–nature 906
–offices
mediation 724
kind 906
–old time 122
–omen 858
–opinion 931
–pennyworth 815
–repute 873
–sense 498
–society 852
–taste 850
–tasting 394
–temper 894
–thing 648
–time *early* 132
opportune 134
prosperous 734
–turn *kindness* 906
–understanding 714
–wife *woman* 374
spouse 903
–will *willingness* 602
benevolence 906
–woman 948
–word *approval* 931
vindication 927
–works 906
in–case 192
in–odor *repute* 873
approbation 931
in one's–books 888
in one's–graces 888
make–*evidence* 467
provide 637
restore 660
complete 729
substantiate 924
vindicate 937
atone for 952
put a–face upon
cheerful 836
proud 878
so far so–931
take in–part
pleased 827
courteous 894
kind 906
think–931
to–purpose 731
to the–780
turn to–account
731
what's the–645
good–for–nothing
impotence 158
useless 645
good–looking 845
goodly *great* 31
large 192
handsome 845
good–natured 906
goodness
(*see* good) **648**
virtue 944
–gracious! 870
–of heart 906
have the
–*request* 765
goods *effects* 780
merchandise 798
Goodwin sands 667
goody 374
goose *bird* 298, 366
hiss 409
game of–840
giddy as a–458
–egg *zero* 101
–flesh 383
–grass 253
kill the–with golden
eggs *bungler* 699
prodigal 818
gooseberry *fruit* 298
yarn 549
–eyes 441, 443
old–978
goosecap 501
goosequill 590
goose–skin 383
Gordian knot
tangled 59
difficulty 704
(*problem* 461)
gore *gusset* 43
stab 260
blood 361
gorge *ravine* 198, 350
fill 641
satiety 869
gluttony 957
(*eat* 298)
–the hook 602
raise one's–900
gorge–de–pigeon
432, 440
gorgeous *color* 428
beauty 845
ornament 847
Gorgon 860
gorilla 366, 913
gormandize *eat* 298
gluttony 957
gorse 367
gory *murderous* 361
red 434
unclean 653
gospel *certainty* 474
doctrine 484
truth 494
take for–484
Gospels 985
gossamer
filament 205
light 320
texture 329
gossamery
unsubstantial 4
weak 160
light 320
gossip *news* 532
babbler 584
conversation 588
gossoon 876
Goth *vulgar* 851
barbarian 876
gothamite 501
Gotham, wise men of 501
gothic *amorphous* 241
Gothicism 851
gouache 556
gouge *concave* 252
perforator 262
goulash 298
gourmand
sensualist 954*a*
glutton 957
gourmet
fastidious 868
sybarite 954*a*
gout 378
goût 390
govern *direct* 693
authority 737
governess 540
government
(*see* govern)
ruling power 745
divine–976
–bonds 802
–mark 550
–s *authority* 737
–school 542
petticoat–699
governor *father* 166
tutor 540
director 694
ruler 745
keeper 753
–'s message 695
gowk 501
gown *dress* 225
canonicals 999
gownsman 492
grab *take* 789
miser 819
grabble 379
grace *style* 578
permission 760
concession 784
elegance 845
polish 850
title 877
pity 914
forgiveness 918
honor 939
piety 987
worship 990
act of–784
God's–906
–before meat 916
heart of–861
in one's good–s 888
say–990
submit with a good
–826
with a bad–603
with a good–
willing 602
courteous 894
graceful *elegant* 578
beautiful 845
tasteful 850
graceless
inelegant 579
ugly 846
vicious 945
impenitent 951
irreligious 989
Graces 845
gracile 203
gracious *willing* 602
courteous 894
kind 906
good–870
gradatim *in order* 58
continuous 69
slow 275
gradation *degree* 26
order 58
continuity 69
gradatory 26
grade *degree* 26
classify 60
term 71
obliquity 217
ascent 305
class 541, (75)
at–219
–crossing 219
gradient 217, 305
gradual *degree* 26
continuous 69
slow 275
graduate *adjust* 23
degree 26
divide 44
arrange 60
series 69
measure 466
scholar 492
teaching 537
rank 873
–school 542
graduated scale 466
graduation *class* 541
rank 873
gradus 86, 562
Graecist 492
graft *join* 43
locate 184
insert 300
–a *plant* 371
teach 537
bribe 784
improbity 940
grain *essence* 5
small 32
tendency 176
little 193
rough 256
weight 319
texture 329
powder 330
paint 428
temper 820
ornament 847
against the–
rough 256
unwilling 603
opposing 708
–elevator 636
–oil 356
–s of allowance
qualification 469
doubt 485
in the–820
like–s of sand
incoherent 47
grallatory 267
gramercy 916
gram–fed 192
graminivorous 298
grammar
beginning 66
teaching 537
school 542
language **567**
bad–568
comparative–560
–school 537
grammarian 492
grammatical 567
–blunder 568
grammatism 561
gramophone 417, 418, 551
granary 636
grand *august* 31

vigor 574
important 642
handsome 845
glorious 873
ostentatious 882
–climacteric 128
–doings 882
–juror 967
–manner *solecism* 568
–piano 417
–seignior 745
–style 556, 568
–tour 266
–Turk 745
–vizier 694
grandam 130
grandchildren 167
grandee 875
grandeur *greatness* 31
vigor 574
repute 873
grandfather
veteran 130
paternity 166
grandiloquent 577
grandiose 482, 577
grandmother
maternal 166
simple 501
teach–538
grandness (*see* grand)
grandsire *veteran* 130
paternity 166
grandstand 444
grange 189
granger 371
granite 323, 635
granivorous 298
qualification 469
unbelief 485
granny 130
granolithic pavement 255
grant *admit* 529
permit 760
consent 762
confer 784
God–990
–a lease 771
–in–aid school 542
granted 488 take for
–*believe* 484
suppose 514
grantee
transference 270
possessor 779
receiver 785
grantor 784
granular 330
granulate 330
granulated 330
–sugar 386
granule 32
grapefruit 298
grapes 298 sour–
unattainable 471
falsehood 544
excuse 617
grapeshot *attack* 716
arms 727
graphic
intelligible 518
painting 556
vigorous 574
descriptive 594
graphology 590
graphomania 590
graphomaniac 590
graphometer 244
graphophone 417
graphotype 558
grapnel 666
grapple *fasten* 43
clutch 789
–with–*a question* 461
–*difficulties* 704
oppose 708
resist 719
contention 720
grappling iron
fastening 45
. *safety* 666
grasp *comprehend* 518
power 737
retain 781
seize 789
–at 865
–of intellect 498
in one's–737
possess 777
tight–*severe* 739
grasping *miserly* 819
covetous 856
grass *fell* 213
vegetation 367
–widow 905
let the–grow under one's feet
neglect 460
inactive 683
not let the–etc.
active 682
grasshopper 309, 366
grassland 367
grassplot 371
grassy 367
grate *arrangement* 60
rub 330
physical pain 378
stove 386
–on the ear
harsh sound 410
–on the feelings 830
grated *barred* 219
grateful
physically pleasant 377
agreeable 829
thankful 916
grater 330
gratification
animal–377
moral–827
gratify *permit* 760
please 829
gratifying 377, 829
grating (*see* grate)
lattice 219
stridor 410
gratis 815
gratitude 916
gratuitous
inconsequent 477
suppositious 514
voluntary 602
free 748
payless 815
–service 602
gratuity *gift* 784
gratis 815
gratulate 896
gravamen 642
–of a charge 938
grave *great* 31
furrow 259
tomb 363
somber 428
engrave 558
important 642
composed 826
distressing 830
sad 837
heinous 945
–in the memory 505
–note 408
look–*disapprove* 932
on this side of the–359
rise from the–660
silent as the–403
sink into the–360
without a–363
gravel *earth* 342
puzzle 704
graven image 991
graveolent 401
graver 558
gravestone 363
gravitate *descend* 306
weigh 319
–towards 176
gravity *force* 157
weight **319**
vigor 574
importance 642
sedateness 826
seriousness 827
center of–222
specific–*weight* 319
density 321
gravy 298, 333
gray *color* 428, **432**
bring–hairs to the grave
adversity 735
harass 830
–friar 996
–hairs 128
–mare *ruler* 737
master 745
wife 903
graybeard 130
graze *touch* 199
browze 298
rub 331
touch 379
grazier 370
grease *lubricate* 332
oil 355, 356
graft 784
–the palm *tempt* 615
give 784
pay 807
greasy 355
great *much* 31
big 192
glorious 873
magnanimous 942
(*important* 642)
–bear 318
–circle sailing 628
–coat 225
–doings
importance 642
bustle 682
–First Cause 153
–folks 875
–gun 626, 875
–hearted 942
–is the glory 873
–Mogul 745
–moment 824
–number 102
–quantity 31
–Spirit 979
the–adventure
death 360
greater 33
–number 102
–part 31
nearly all 50
greatest 33–good 618
greatness 31
greave 225
grebe 310
Greco–Roman
–philosophy 450
greed *desire* 865
gluttony 957
greedy *avaricious* 819
Greek *Grecian* 188
unintelligible 519
sharper 792
–Church 984
–deities 979
–Kalends 107
–philosophy 451
St. Giles's–563
green *new* 123
young 127
lawn 344
grass 367, 371
sour 397
color 435
credulous 486
novice 491
unused 614
healthy 654
immature 674
unskilled 699
board of–cloth 966
–goods 545
–old age 128
–peas 298
–sickness 655
greenback 800
green–eyed monster 920
greengrocer 797
greenhorn *novice* 493
dupe 547
bungler 701
greenhouse
receptacle 191
horticulture 371
greenish 435
greenness 435
greenroom 599
greens 298, 367
greensward 344, 367
greenwood 367
greet *weep* 839
hail 894
greeting *sociality* 892
gregarious 892
grenade 727
grenadier *tall* 206
soldier 726
grey (*see* gray)
greyhound *swift* 274
animal 366
griddlecake 298
gridelin 437
gridiron *crossing* 219
stove 386
grief 828
come to–735
grievance *evil* 619
painful 830
wrong 923
grieve *mourn* 828
pain 830
dejected 837
complain 839
grievous *bad* 649
painful 830
grievously *very* 31
griffe 41
griffin *newcomer* 57
monster 83
griffonage 590
grig *merry* 836
grill 382, 384
question 461
grille 219
grill room 189
grim *resolute* 604
painful 830
doleful 837
ugly 846

discourteous 895
sullen 901*a*
–faced 914*a*
–visaged war 722
grimace
distortion 243
affectation 855
grimacer *actor* 599
humorist 844
affected 855
Grimaldi 490a
Grimaldi man 372a
grimalkin 366
grimy 652
grin *laugh* 838
ridicule 856
–a ghastly smile
dejected 837
ugly 846
–and abide 725
grind *reduce* 195
sharpen 253
pulverizer 330
pain 378
teaching 537
learn 539
oppress 907
–one's teeth 900
–the organ 416
grinder *teacher* 330
grindery warehouse 799
grinding *severe* 739
distressing 830
grindstone
sharpener 253
pulverizer 330
grip *bag* 191
paroxysm 315
indication 550
sceneshifter 599
power 737
retention 781
clutch 789
–of the hand 894
gripe (*see* grip)
pain 378
parsimony 819
gripes 378
grippe 655
gripsack 191
grisaille *gray* 432
painting 556
grisard 130
grisette *woman* 374
commonalty 876
libertine 962
grisly 846
grist *quantity* 25
materials 635
provision 637
–to the mill
useful 644
acquire 775
gristle *dense* 321
tough 327
gristmill 330
grit *strength* 159
powder 330
resolution 604
stamina 604*a*
–in the oil
hindrance 706
gritty *hard* 323
grizzled *gray* 432
variegated 440
grizzly 895
groan *cry* 411
lament 839
groat 800
grocer 637
groceries 637
groceryman 797
grog *drink* 298
intoxicating 959
groin 244
groom
tend a horse 370
servant 746
groomed, well–847
groomsman 903
groove *furrow* 259
habit 613
move in a–82
put in a–for 673
grope *feel* 379
experiment 463
try 675
(*inquire* 461)
–in the dark
blind 442
difficult 704
gross *great* 31
whole 50
number 98
ugly 846
vulgar 851
vicious 945
impure 961
–credulity 486
–receipts 810
grossièreté 895
grossness (*see* gross)
grot (*see* grotto)
grotesque *odd* 83
distorted 243
–*style* 579
ridiculous 853
grotto *alcove* 191
hollow 252
grouch *sullen* 901*a*
ground *cause* 153
region 181
situation 183
base 211
fell 213
support 215
coating 223
land 342
plain 344
evidence 467
teach 537
motive 615
plea 617
above–359
down to the–52
dress the–371
fall to the–732
get over the–274
go over the–302
–bait 784
–cut from under one 732
–floor *chamber* 191
low 207
base 211
–hog day 138
–of quarrel 713
–on *attribute* 155
–plan 554
–sliding from under one *danger* 665
–swell *agitation* 315
waves 348
level with the–162
maintain one's–
persevere 604*a*
play–840
prepare the–673
stand one's–
defend 717
resist 719
grounded
stranded 732
–on *basis* 211
evidence 467
well–490
groundless
unsubstantial 4
illogical 477
erroneous 495
groundling 876
grounds *dregs* 653
groundwork
substantiality 3
precursor 64
cause 153
basis 211
support 215
preparation 673
group *marshal* 60
cluster 72
grouse 298, 366
grout *vinculum* 45
sullen 901*a*
grouty 901*a*
grove *group* 72
street 189
glade 252
wood 367
grovel *below* 207
move slowly 275
cringe 886
base 940
grow *increase* 35
become 144
expand 194
vegetation 365, 367
–from *effect* 154
–into 144
–less 195
–like a weed 365
–old gracefully 128
–rank 365
–taller 206
–together 46
–up 194
–upon one 613
grower 164
growl *blow* 349
cry 412
complain 839
discourtesy 895
anger 900
threat 909
growler *cab* 272
discontented 832
sulky 901*a*
grown up 131
growth (*see* grow)
development 161
–*in size* 194
tumor 250
vegetation 367
groyne 706
grub
small animal 193
food 298
–up *eradicate* 301
discover 480*a*
grudge *unwilling* 603
refuse 764
stingy 819
hate 898
anger 900
envy 921
bear a–907
owe a–898
grudging
unwilling 603
envious 921
–praise 932
gruel 298, 352
gruesome 846
gruff *harsh sound* 410
discourteous 895
(*morose* 901*a*)
grum *harsh sound* 410
morose 901*a*
grumble *cry* 411
complain 832, 839
grume 321, 354
grumose 321
grumous *dense* 321
pulpy 354
grumpy 901*a*
Grundy, Mrs. 852
grunt
animal sound 412
complain 839
G string *loincloth* 225
guano 653
guarantee
promise 768
security 771
guaranty 771
guard *stopper* 263
traveling 268
safety rail 664
defense 717
soldier 726
sentry 753
advanced–668
–against *prepare* 673
defense 717
–ship *protection* 664
man–of–war 726
mount–*care* 459
safety 664
off one's
–*inexpectant* 508
on one's
–*careful* 459
cautious 864
rear–668
throw off one's–
cunning 702
guarded
conditions 770
guardian *safety* 664
defense 717
keeper 753
–angel *helper* 711
benefactor 912
spirit 977
guardianship 664, 717
guardless 665
guardroom 752
guardsman 726
gubernation 693
gubernatorial 693, 737
gudgeon 547
guerdon 973
guerrilla 722, 726
guess 514
guesswork 514
guest 890
the parting–892
guffaw 838
guggle *gush* 348
bubble 353
resound 408
cry 412
guidable 278
guidance (*see* guide)
guide *model* 22
–*a horse* 370
teach 537
teacher 540
indicate 550
direct 693
director 694
advise 695
familiar spirit 979
–philosopher and friend 695
guidebook 527
guided by, be–

conform 82
guideless 665
guidepost 550
guiding star 693
guidon 550
guild *society* 712
tribunal 966
guildhall 799
guile *deceit* 544, 545
cunning 702
guileless
veracious 543
artless 703
guillemets 550
guillotine
decapitate 361, 972
ax 975
guilt 947 (*vice* 945)
guiltless 946
guilty 947 find–971
plead–950
guimpe 225
guinea 800
guisard 599
guise *state* 7
dress 225
appearance 448
plea 617
mode 627
conduct, 692
guiser 599
guitar 417
gulch 198, 350
gules 434
gulf *interval* 198
deep 208
lake **343**
gulfy 312
gull *bird* 366
deceive 545
dupe 547
gullet throat 260, 350
gullible 486
gully *gorge* 198
hollow 252
evening 260
conduit 350
gulosity 957
gulp *swallow* 296
take food 298
–down *credulity* 486
submit 725
gum *fastening* 45
fasten 46
resin 356*a*
cheat 545
–elastic 325
–game 545
gumbo 298
gumminess 327
gummosity 352
gummous 352, 356*a*
gummy *tenacious* 327
semiliquid 352
resinous 356*a*
gumption 498
gumshoe
be concealed 528
gun *report* 406
weapon 284, 727
blow great–s 349
–s *loudness* 404
sure as a–474
guna 561
gunate 561
gunboat 726
guncotton 727
gunflint 727
gunman 361, 726, 913
gunner 284, 726
gunnery 284, 722, 727
gunpowder
warfare 722
ammunition 727
not invent–665
sit on barrel of–501
gunshot 197
gurge *eddy* 312
torrent 348
gurgle *flow* 348
bubble 353
faint sound 405
resonance 408
gurgoyle 350
guru *scholar* 492
teacher 540
holy man 996
gurry 653
gush *flow out* 295
flood 348
overestimation 482
loquacity 584
ardor 821
gushing *egress* 295
emotional 821
impressible 822
gusset 43
gust *wind* 349
physical taste 390
passion 825
moral taste 850
gustable 298
gustation 390
gustative 390
gustful 390, 394
gustless 391
gusto (*see* gust)
physical pleasure 377
emotion 821
gusty 349
gut *destroy* 162
opening 260
strait 343
eviscerate 297
sack 789
steal 791
guts *inside* 221
gutta 442–serena 442
gutter *groove* 259
conduit 350
guttle 957
guttural *letter* 561
inarticulate 583
guy *vinculum* 45
tether 752
grotesque 853
guzzle *gluttony* 957
drunkenness 959
guzzler 959
gybe 279
gymkhana 720
gymnasium *hall* 189
school 542
arena 728
gymnast *strong* 159
gymnastic *strong* 159
school 542
athletic 720
gymnastics
training 537
exercise 686
contention 720
sport 840
gymnosophist
abstainer 953
sectarian 984
gynaeceum 374
gynaecic 374
gynandrous 83
gynarchy 737
gynecocracy 737
gynecology 662
gyneolatry 897
gynephobia 898
gyniatrics 662
gynics 374
gyp 746
gypsy 268
gyral 312
gyrate 312
gyrocar 312
gyromancy 511
gyroplane 312
gyroscope 312
gyrostat 312
gyrostatics 312
gysart 599
gyve 311, 752

H

habeas corpus 963
haberdasher 225, 797
habergeon 717
habiliment 225
habilitation 698
habit *essence* 5
coat 225
custom **613**
–of mind 820
–s of business 682
want of–614
habitant 188, 371
habitat 189
habitation 189
habit maker 225
habitual *orderly* 58
normal 80
ordinary 82
customary 613
habituate *train* 537
accustom 613
habituation 82, 613
habitude *state* 7
habit 613
habitué 613
hachure 550
hacienda *abode* 189
property 780
hack *cut* 44
shorten 201
horse 271
vehicle 272
writer 593
worker 690
–writer 534
literary–593
hackamore 752
hackbut 727
hackee 274
hackery 272
hackle 44
comb 253, 652
hackman 268
hackney coach 272
hackneyed
known 490
trite 496
habitual 613
haddock 298
Hades 982
hadji *traveler* 268
priest 996
haematobious 5, 161
haematose 641
haemorrhage
(*see* hemorrhage)
haft 633
hag *ugly* 846
wretch 913
witch 994
haggard *insane* 503
tired 688
wild 824
ugly 846
haggis 298
haggle *cut* 44
chaffer 794
hagiographa 985
hagiology 983
hagioscope 260
ha–ha *ditch* 198
defense 717
haik 225
hail *welcome* 292
ice 383
call 586
rejoicing 838
honor to 873
celebration 883
courtesy 894
salute 928
approve 931
–fellow well met
friendship 888
sociality 892
–from 293
hailstone 383
hair *small* 32
filament 205
roughness 256
–breadth escape
danger 665
escape 671
–'s breadth *near* 197
narrow 203
–s on the head
multitude 102
make one's–stand on end
distressing 830
fear 860
wonder 870
to a–494
hairdresser 225
hairif 253
hairless 226
hair–splitting 480
hairy *rough* 256
hajj 266
hakim *safety* 664
master 745
judge 967
halberd 727
halberdier 726
halcyon *calm* 174
peace 721
prosperous 734
joyful 827, 829
cheerful 836
–birds *omen* 512
hale 654
half 91–a dozen
six 98
several 102
–a gale 349
–a hundred 98
–and half *equal* 27
mixed 41
incomplete 53
–distance 68
–light 422
–mast 669
–masted flag 550
–measures
incomplete 53
vacillating 605
mid–course 628
–moon 245
–price 815
–rations 640
–scholar 493
–seas over 959
–sight 443
–speed *moderate* 174

slow 275
–the battle
important 642
success 731
–tint 421
–truth 546
see with–an eye
intelligent 498
intelligible 518
manifest 525
half-baked
ignorant 491
imbecile 499
half-blind 443
half blood *mixture* 41
unconformity 83
imperfect 651
half-breed 41
half-frozen 352
half-hearted
irresolute 605
insensible 823
indifferent 866
half-learned 491
half-learning 491
half-melted 352
halfpenny *trifle* 643
half-starved
insufficient 640
fasting 956
half-tone 421, 558
half-way *small* 32
middle 68
between 228
go–*irresolute* 605
mid-course 628
meet–*willing* 602
compromise 774
half-witted 499, 501
hall *chamber* 189
receptacle 191
mart 799
–mark 550
–of audience 588
–s of time 109
music–599
hallelujah 990
Halley 490a
halloo *cry* 411
look here! 457
call 586
wonder 870
hallow *celebrate* 883
respect 928
hallowed 976
Halloween 138
Hallowmas 138
hallucination
error 495
insanity 503
psychical research 992*a*
halo *light* 420
glory 873
halomancy 511
halser 45
halt *cease* 142
weak 160
rest 265
go slowly 275
lame 655
fail 732
at the–265
halter *rope* 45
restraint 752
punishment 975
wear a–874
with a–round one's neck 665
halting *style* 579
–place 292
halve (*see* half)
halves do by–
neglect 460
not complete 730
go–778
not do by–729
ham *house* 189
meat 298
hamadryad 979
hamal 746
hamfatter 599
hamiform 245
Hamitic 372*a*
hamlet 189
hammer *repeat* 104
knock 276
stammer 583
between the–and the anvil 665
–at *think* 451
work 686
–out *form* 240
thought 451
prepare 673
complete 729
under the–*auction* 796
hammock 215
hamous 245
hamper *basket* 191
obstruct 706
hamstring
incapacitate 158
render useless 645
injure 659
hamulate 245
hanaper 802
hand
measure of length 200
side 236
mariner 269
transfer 270
man 372
organ of touch 379
indicator 550
writing 590
medium 631
agent 690
grasp 781
cards 840
transfer 783
at–*present* 118
future 121
destined 152
near 197
useful 644
bad–590
bird in–781
come to–*arrive* 292
received 785
fold one's–s 681
give one's–to
marry 903
good–*writing* 590
skill 698
proficiency 700
–and glove 888
–back 683
–down *record* 551
transfer 783
–in hand *joined* 43
accompanying 88
same time 120
concur 178
coöperate 709
party 712
concord 714
friend 888
social 892
–in one's chips 360
–of death 360
–organ 417
–over *transfer* 783
give 784
–over head
inattention 458
neglect 460
reckless 863
–s off! *avoid* 623
leave alone 681
prohibition 761
–to hand
touching 199
transfer 270
fight 720, 722
have a–in *cause* 153
act 680
cooperate 709
have one's–in
skill 698
have one's–s full 682
helping–707, 711
hold in–*rule* 737
hold out the
–*courtesy* 894
hold up the
–*vote* 609
in–*incomplete* 53
business 625
preparing 673
not finished 730
possessed 777
money 800
in the–s of
authority 737
subjection 749
keep one's–in 613
lay–s on
discover 480*a*
use 677
take 789
rite 998
live from–to mouth
insufficient 640
unprepared 674
poor 804
much on one's–s 682
no–in 623
on one's–s
business 625
redundant 641
not finished 730
for sale 796
on the other–468
poor–701
put into one's–s 784
put one's–to 676
ready to one's–673
shake–s 918
stretch forth one's–680
take by the–707
take in– *teach* 537
undertake 676
time hanging on one's–
inaction 681
leisure 685
weary 841
try one's–675
turn one's–to 625
under one's–
in writing 590
promise 768
compact 769
with the –s in the pockets 681
hand-bag 191
hand-barrow 272
handbill 531
handbook *travel* 266
information 527
book 593
handbreadth 200
hand camera 445
hand car 272
handfast 903
handful *quantity* 25
small 32
few 103
hand gallop 274
hand grenade 727
handicap *equalize* 27
incumber 706
race 720
handicraft
business 625
working 680
handicraftsman 690
handiwork *effect* 154
doing 680
handkerchief
clothes 225
cleaner 652
handle *feel, touch* 379
dissert 595
plea 617
instrument 633
use 677
manage 693
furnish a–937
–a case 692
–to one's name
name 564
honor 877
make a–of 677
handmaid
instrumentality 631
auxiliary 711
servant 746
hand mirror 445
hand post 550
handsel *begin* 66
security 771
gift 784
pay 809
handsome *liberal* 816
beautiful 845
disinterested 942
–fortune 803
–is that handsome does 816
handspike 633
handstaff 727
handwriting
evidence 467
signature 550
autograph 590
–on the wall
warning 668
handy *near* 197
useful 644
ready 673
dexterous 698
hang *lateness* 133
pendency 214
kill 361
curse 908
execute 972
–about 133, 197
–back 133, 623
–by a thread 665
–down the head 837
–fire *late* 133
cease 142
unproductive 169
inert 172
slow 275
reluctance 603
inactive 683
not finish 730
fail 732
refuse 764
–in doubt 485
–in suspense 605

–in the balance 133
–it! *regret* 833
contempt 930
–on *accompany* 88
–on hand 641
–on the sleeve of
servant 746
servility 886
flattery 933
–out *display* 882
–out a light 420
–out a signal 550
–out one's shingle 184
–over *destiny* 152
height 206
project 250
(*futurity* 121)
–over the head 152
–together *joined* 43
cohere 46
concur 178
cooperate 709
–up *delay* 133
–up the fiddle 67
–upon *effect* 154
dependency 749
–upon the lips of 418
hangar 191, 273
hang–dog look 901*a*
hanger *weapon* 727
hanger–on
accompaniment 88
servant 746
servile 886
pothooks and–s 590
hanging (*see* hang)
oblique 217
elevated 307
ornament 847
–look 846
hangman
evildoer 913
bad man 949
executioner 975
hangnail 214
hank *tie* 45
hanker 865
Hansard 551
hansom 272
hap 156
haphazard
chance 156, 621
hapless
unfortunate 735
(*miserable* 828)
(*hopeless* 859)
haplography 495
haply *possibly* 470
(*by chance* 156)
happen 151
–as it may
chance 621
–what may
certain 474
reckless 863
happening 151
happiness
(*see* happy)
the greatest–of the greatest number 910
happy *fit* 23
opportune 134
style 578
glad 827
cheerful 836
–as a clam 827
–dispatch 972
–go lucky 674
–hunting grounds 981
–release 360
–returns of the day 896
–thought 842
–valley 515, 827
imagination 515
delight 827
harakiri 361, 972
harangue
teaching 537
speech 582
allocution 586
harass *fatigue* 688
vex 830
worry 907
harbinger
precursor 64
omen 512
informant 527
harbor *abode* 189
haven 292
refuge 666
cherish 821
–a design 620
–an idea 451
–revenge 919
–natural–343
harborless 185, 665
hard *strong* 159
dense 323
physically insensible 376
sour 397
difficult 704
severe 739
morally insensible 823
grievous 830
impenitent 951
blow–349
go– *difficult* 704
failure 732
adversity 735
pain 828
–a–lee 273
–and fast rule 80
–a–port 273
–at it 682
–at work 682
–bargain 819
–by 197
–case 735
–cash 800
–earned 704
–fought 704
–frost 383
–heart
malevolent 907
vicious 945
impenitent 951
–hit 732
–knocks 720
–life 735
–lines *adversity* 735
severity 739
–liver 954*a*
–lot 735
–master 739
–measure 739
–names 932
–necessity 601
–nut to crack 704
–of belief 487
–of hearing 419
–pressed *haste* 684
difficulty 704
hindrance 706
–put to it 704
–set 704
–tack 298
–task 703
–time 704
–to believe 485
–to please 868
–up *difficulty* 704
poor 804
–upon *nearness* 197
attack 715
severe 739
censure 932
–winter 383
–words *obscure* 571
rude 895
censure 932
–work 686
hit–276
look–at 441
not be too–upon 918
strike– *energy* 171
impulse 276
try–675
work–686
harden (*see* hard)
strengthen 159
accustom 613
–the heart
insensible 823
enmity 889
impenitence 951
hardened
impious 988
–front *insolent* 885
hardening *habit* 613
hard–favored 846
hard–featured 846
hard–fisted 819
hard–handed 739
hard–headed 498, 871
hard–hitting 518
hardihood
coverage 861
insolence 885
hardiness (*see* hardy)
hardly *scarcely* 32
deal–with 739
–any *few* 103
–anything *small* 32
unimportant 643
–ever 137
hard–mouthed 606
hardness 323
hardpan 211
hard–shell 739
hardship 735
hard–visaged 846
hardware 323
hardy *strong* 159
healthy 654
brave 861
hare 274, 298
hold with the–and run with the hounds *fickle* 607
servile 886
harebrained
giddy 458
rash 863
(*foolish* 499)
(*mad* 503)
harelip 243, 848
harem *household* 189
woman 374
marriage 903
impurity 961
haricot 298
hariff 253
hariolation 511
hark *hear* 418
attention 457
–back 283
harl 205
harlequin
changeable 149
nimble 274
motley 440
pantomimic 599
humorist 844
harlequinade 599
harlot 962
harlotry 961
harm *evil* 619
badness 649
malevolence 907
harmattan 349
harmful 619
harmless
impotent 158
good 648
perfect 650
salubrious 656
safe 664
innocent 946
bear–717
harmonica 417
harmonics 413
harmoniphon 417
harmonist 413
harmonious
(*see* harmony)
concurring 178
harmonium 417
harmonization 413
harmonize
arrange 60
conform 82
concur 178
music 416
harmony
agreement 23
order 58
music 413
color 428
concord 714
peace 721
friendship 888
want of–414
harness *fasten* 43
fastening 45
accouterment 225
–*a horse* 370
instrument 633
prepare 673
restraint 752
–up 293
in– *prepared* 673
in action 680
active 682
subjection 749
harp *repeat* 104
musical instrument 417
weary 841
Harpagon 819
harper 416
harpoon 727
harpsichord 417
harpy *relentless* 739
thief 792
miser 819
evildoer 913
demon 980
harquebus 727
harridan *hag* 846
trollop 962
harrier 366
harrow
agriculture 371
–up the soul 860
under the–378
harrowing 830
harry *pain* 830
attack 716
persecute 907
Harry, old–978
harsh *acrid* 171
sound 410

style 579
discordant 713
severe 739
disagreeable 830
morose 895
malevolent 907
–*voice 581*
harshness (*see* harsh)
hart *deer* 366
male 373
hartshorn 392
harum–scarum
disorder 59
inattentive 458
haruspice 513
haruspicy 511
harvest *evening* 126
effect 154
profit 618
store 636
acquisition 775
get in the–
complete 729
succeed 731
–home
celebration 883
–time *exertion* 686
has been 122
harsh *mix* 41
cut 44
confusion 59
food 298
make–699
hashed 53
hashish 663, 954
hasp *fasten* 43
fastening 45
safety 664
hassock 215
hastate 253
haste *velocity* 274
activity 682
hurry **684**
hasten *promote* 707
hasty *transient* 113
hurried 684
impatient 825
irritable 901
hasty pudding 298
hat 225
cardinal's–999
–in hand 886
send round the–765
shovel–999
hatch *produce* 161
gate 232
opening 260
incubate 370
fabricate 544
shading 556
plan 626
prepare 673
–a plot 626
hatchel 253
hatches, under–
restraint 751
prisoner 754
poor 804
hatchet *cutting* 253
dig up the–722
throw the helve after the–818
hatchet–faced 203
hatchet man 361
hatchment
funeral 363
arms 550
record 551
hatchway 260
hate *dislike* 867
hatred **898**
hateful *noxious* 649
painful 830
hatrack 215
hatred (*see* hate)
object of–898
hatter 225
hatti–sherif 741
hattock 72
hauberk 717
haugh 344
haughty *proud* 878
insolent 885
contemptuous 930
haul *drag* 285
catch of fish etc. 789
–*down one's flag 725*
haunch 236
haunt *focus* 74
presence 186
abode 189
alarm 860
persecute 907
–the memory
remember 505
trouble 830
haunted 980*a*
hautboy 417
hauteur 878
haut monde 875
Havana *cigar* 392
have *confute* 479
ken 490
possess 777
–a high opinion of 928
–a jag on 959
–an ax to grind 702
–at 716
–done! 142
–for one's own 780
–in store *destiny* 152
provision 637
–it *discover* 480*a*
believe 484
–it your own way
submission 725
–no choice 609*a*
–no end 112
–nothing to do with 10
–one's rights 924
–one know 527
–other fish to fry 135
–rather 609
–some knowledge of 490
–the advantage
unequal 28
superior 33
–the start 116
–to 620
–to do with 9
–up 638
haven *arrival* 292
refuge 666
haversack 191
havildar 745
havoc *destruction* 162
cry– *war* 722
play– *spoil* 659
haw 583
hawk *spit* 297
bird 366
stammer 583
swindler 792
between–and buzzard
agitation 315
worry 828
eye of a–498
–about *publish* 531
offer 763
sell 796
–at 716
know a–from a hand saw
discriminate 465
skill 698
hawker 797
hawk–eyed 441
hawking *chase* 622
hawser 45
haycock 72
hay fever 655
hay–seed 876
hayward 753
hazard
chance 156, 621
danger 665
all is on the–349
at all–s 604
–a conjecture 514
–a proposition 477
haze *mist* 353
uncertainty 475
joke 856
in a– *hidden* 528
hazel 433
hazy 427
he 373
head *precedence* 62
beginning 66
class 75
summit 210
coiffure 225
lead 280
froth 353
person 372
intellect 450
topic 454
wisdom 498
picture 556
nomenclature 564
chapter 593
direct 693
director 694
master 745
as one's–shall answer for 768
at the–of
direction 693
authority 737
repute 873
bow the–308
bring to a–729
can't get out of one's–595
come into one's–451
come to a–729
from–to foot 200
gain–175
get into one's–
thought 451
belief 484
intoxicate 959
give a horse his–748
hang one's–879
have in one's–490
have no–506
–above water
safe 664
prosperous 734
wealth 803
–and front
important 642
–and front of one's offending
provocation 830
charge 938
–and shoulders
irrelevant 10
complete 52
haste 684
–clothes 225
–over heels
inversion 218
rotation 312
–tone 410
–voice 410
hold one's–up 307
knock one's–against
impulse 276
unskillful 699
fail 732
knock on the–361
lie on one's–926
lift up one's–878
make–against
oppose 708
resistance 719
success 731
make neither–nor tail of 519
never entered into one's–458
not know whether one stands on–or heels
uncertain 475
wonder 870
off one's–503
on one's–218
over–and ears
deep 641
debt 806
love 897
put into one's–
supposition 514
information 527
put out of one's–458
run in the–505
take into one's–
thought 451
caprice 608
intention 620
trouble one's–about 457
turn the–824
with–erect 878
headache 378
headdress 225
header 310
headfirst 173
headforemost
violent 173
rash 863
headgear 225
heading *prefix* 64
beginning 66
indication 550
title 564
headland *height* 206
projection 250
(*land* 342)
headlight 423, 550
headline 590
headlong *hurry* 684
rush 863
rush– *violence* 173
headman 694
headmost *front* 234
precession 280
headpiece
summit 210
intellect 450
helmet 717
ornament 847
headquarters
focus 74
abode 189
authority 737
headrace 350
heads
compendium 596
–I win tails you lose
unfair 940

–or tails 156, 621
lay–together
advice 695
cooperate 709
headship 737
headsman 975
headspring 153
headstall 752
headstone 215, 363
headstrong
violent 173
obstinate 606
rash 863
headway *space* 180
navigation 267
progression 282
departure 293
head wind 708
headwork 451
heady *sparkling* 353
obstinate 606
heal *restore* 660
cure 662
–the breach
pacify 723
let the wound–
forgive 918
heald 633
healing art 662
health 654
–resort 189
healthful 654, 656
healthiness 656
healthy 654, 656
heap *quantity* 31
collection 72
multitude 102
store 636
too many 641
–indiscriminately 465*a*
rubbish–645
hear *audition* 418
be informed 527
–a cause *adjudge* 480
lawsuit 969
–and obey 743
–hear! 931
–out 457
not–of *refuse* 764
hearer 418
hearing 418
(*see* hear)
gain a–175
give a–418
hard of–419
out of–196
within–197
hearken 457
hearsay 467, 532
–evidence 467
hearse 363
heart *intrinsicality* 5
cause 153
interior 221
center 222
mind 450
willingness 602
essential 642
affections 820
courage 861
love 897
a–untainted 939
at–820, 821
beating–821, 824
break the–830
by– *memory* 505
do one's–good 829
from bottom of–543
go to one's–824
have a place in the –897
–and soul
completely 52
willing 602
resolute 604
exertion 686
feeling 821
–bleeding for 914
–disease 655
–expanding 821
–failing one
dejection 837
fear 860
–far from fraud 939
–in hand 602
–in right place 906
–leaping into one's mouth 824
–leaping with joy
pleasure 827
rejoicing 838
–of grace 858
–of oak *strong* 159
hard 323
–of stone
insensible 823
malevolent 907
–'s core *mind* 450
affections 820
–sinking *fear* 860
–to conceive 698
in good–858
know by–490
lay to–837
learn by–539
lift up the–990
lose–837
lose one's–897
man after one's own –899
nearest to one's–897
not find it in one's–603
put one's–into 604
set one's–upon 604
take– *content* 831
hope 858
courage 861
take to–
sensibility 822
discontent 832
dejection 837
anger 900
to one's–'s content
willing 602
enough 639
success 731
content 831
warm–822
wind round the–897
with a heavy–603
with all one's–602
heartache 828
heartbreaking
affecting 821
painful 830
heartbroken 828
heartburn 655
heartburning
discontent 832
regret 833
enmity 889
anger 900
heart–corroding 830
hearten *hope* 858
courage 861
heartfelt *emotion* 821
pleasure 829
hearth *home* 189
fireplace 386
heartily (*see* hearty)
heartless
insensible 823
vicious 945
heartquake 860
heartrending 830
heart–robbing 829
heart's–ease 831
heartshaped 245
heartsick
dejection 837
dislike 867
satiety 869
heart–sickening 830
heart–sinking 860
heartsome 858
heart–stirring 824
heartstricken 828
heartstrings, tear the–830
heartswelling
excitation 824
resentment 900
hearty *willing* 602
healthy 654
feeling 821
cheerful 836
friendly 888
social 892
–laugh 838
–meal 298
–reception 892
heat *warmth* **382**
make hot 384
contest 720
excitement 824, 825
desire 865
dead–27
–of passion 900
heated *hot* 382
quarrelsome 713
–imagination 515
heat engine 633
heater 386
heath *moor* 344
plant 367
heathen *pagan* 984
irreligious 989
–mythology 979
heathendom 984
heathenish
vulgar 851
heather *moor* 344
plant 367
heaume 717
heautontimoreumenos
croaker 837
ascetic 955
heave *raise* 307
emotion 821
–a sigh 839
–in sight 446
–the lead *depth* 208
measure 466
–to 265
heaven *bliss* 827
paradise **981**
call–to witness 535
for–'s sake 765
–be praised
rejoicing 838
gratitude 916
–forfend! 766
–knows
uncertain 475
ignorant 491
in the face of–525
light of–420
the–s 180, 318
move–and earth 686
will of–601
heaven–born
wise 498
repute 873
virtue 944
heaven–directed 498
heaven–kissing 206
heavenly *celestial* 318
rapturous 829
divine 976
of heaven 981
–bodies 318
–host 977
–kingdom 981
heavenly–minded 987
heavenward 305
heave offering 990
heaves 655
heavy *great* 31
inert 172
weighty 319
stupid 499
actor 599
sleepy 683
dull 843
brutish 851
–affliction 828
–cost 814
–dragoon 726
–father 599
–gun 727
–hand *clumsy* 699
severe 739
–heart *loth* 603
pain 828
dejection 837
–hours 841
–news 830
–on hand 641
–on the mind 837
–sea *agitation* 315
waves 348
–sleep 683
–wet 298
heavy–footed
dull 843
heavy–laden
hindrance 706
unhappy 828
hebdomadal 138
Hebe 845
hebetate 823, 826
hebetic 127
hebetude *imbecile* 499
insensible 823
inexcitable 826
hebetudinous 499
Hebraist 492
Hebrew
unintelligible 519
Jew 984
hecatomb *number* 98
sacrifice 991
heckle *comb* 253, 652
harry 830
hectic *hot* 382
red 434
flush 821
–fever 821
–flush 821
Hector *brave* 861
rash 863
bully 887
hector *domineer* 885
resent 900
heddle 633
hedge *compensate* 30
circumjacence 227
inclosure 232
–in *circumscribe* 229
hinder 706
conditions 770
hedgehog 253

hedgerow 232
hedonic 827, 836
hedonism 377, 451, 827
hedonist 954*a*
hedonistic 377
heed *attend* 457
care 459
beware 668
caution 864
heedful 457
heedless
inattentive 458
neglectful 460
forgetful 506
rash 863
heel *follow* 63
support 215
lean 217
tag 235
deviate 279
go round 311
–of Achilles 665
iron–975
turn on one's–
go back 283
go round 311
avoid 623
heeler 886
heelpiece *sequel* 65
back 235
repair 660
heeltap *remainder* 40
dress 653
heels *lowness* 207
at the–of *near* 197
behind 235
cool one's–681
follow on the–of 281
–over head
inverted 218
hasty 684
rash 863
laid by the–751
lay by the–789
show a light pair of –623
take to one's–623
tread on the–of
near 197
follow 281
approach 286
heft *weight* 319
handle 633
exertion 686
hefty *laborious* 686
Hegelianism 451
hegemonic 33
hegemony
influence 175
direction 693
authority 737
hegira 293
Heidelberg man 372*a*
heifer 366
heigho! 839
height *degree* 26
altitude **206**
summit 210
at its–*great* 31
supreme 33
draw oneself up to his full–307
heighten *increase* 35
elevate 307
exaggerate 549
aggravate 835
heinous 945
heir *futurity* 121
posterity 167
inheritor 779
heirloom 780
heirship 777
heliacal 318
helical 248
Helicon 597
Heliogabalus 954*a*
heliograph *signal* 550
picture 554
heliography *light* 420
painting 556
heliolater 382
heliolatry 382, 991
heliology 420
heliometer 420
heliometry 420
Heliophagous 420
Helios 318, 423
helioscope 445
heliotherapy 420, 662
heliotrope *purple* 437
ornament 847
heliotype 437, 554, 558
helium 490*b*
helix 248
hell *abyss* 208
gaming house 621
gehenna **982**
–broke loose 59
–upon earth
misfortune 735
pain 828
–within 926
hellborn *vicious* 945
satanic 978
hellebore 663
hell–cat 949
Hellenist 492
hellhag 913
hellhound
evildoer 913
bad man 949
hellish
malevolent 907
vicious 945
hell 982
(*bad* 649)
helm *handle* 633
scepter 747
(*authority* 737)
answer the–743
at the–693
obey the–705
take the–693
helmet *hat* 225
armor 717
helminth 663
helminthagogue 662
helminthology 368
helmsman 269, 694
helot 746
help *benefit* 618
utility 644
remedy 662
aid 707
servant **746**
give 784
–oneself to 789
it can't be–ed
submission 725
never mind 823
content 831
God–you 914
so–me God 535
helper 711
helpful 746
helpless
incapable 158
exposed 665
helpmate
auxiliary **711**
wife 903
helpmeet 903
helter–skelter
disorder 59
haste 684
hem *edge* 231
fold 258
indeed! 870
–in *inclose* 229
restrain 751
kiss the–of one's garment 886
hematite 490*c*
hemeralopia 443
hemi– 91
hemiplegia 376
hemisphere 181
hemispheric 250
hemlock *herb* 367
unsavoriness 395
bane 663
punishment 972
hemorrhage 299
hemorrhoids 655
hemp *filament* 205
poison 663
hen *bird* 366
female 374
source of supply 636
–party 892
–with one chicken
busy 682
henbane 663
hence
arising from 155
departure 293
deduction 476
henceforth 121
henchman 746
hencoop 370
hen–headed 458
hen–hearted 862
henhussy 374, 501
henna 433, 439
henotheism 984
henpecked
obedient 743
subject 749
hepatize 641
heptad 98, 193
heptagon 98, 244
heptahedral 98
heptamerous 98
heptangular 98
herald *precursor* 64
precede 116
precession 280
predict 511
informant 527
proclaim 531
messenger 534
heraldry 550
herb 367
herbaceous 367
herbage 367
herbal 369
Herbartianism 451
herbivore 298
herbivorous 298
herborize 369
herculean *great* 31
strong 159
exertion 686
difficult 704
Hercules
strength 159
size 192
support 215
pillars of– *limit* 233
mark 550
herd *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
herder 370
herdsman 746
here *situation* 183
presence 186
arrival 292
come–! 286
–and there
dispersed 73
few 103
place 182, 183
–below 318
–goes 676
–there and everywhere
diversity 16*a*
space 180
omnipresence 186
–to–day and gone tomorrow 111
hereabouts *site* 183
near 197
hereafter 121
destiny 152
hereby 631
hereditament 780
hereditary *intrinsic* 5
derivative 154, 167
property 780
heredity 154, 167
herein 221
heresy *error* 495
religious 984
heretic 489, 984
heretical 495, 984
heretofore 122
hereupon 106
herewith
accompanying 88
means 632
heritage *futurity* 121
possession 777
property 780
heritor 779
hermaphrodite 83
–brig 273
hermeneutics 522
Hermes 582
hermetically 261
hermit *recluse* 893
ascetic 955
hermitage *house* 189
cell 191
seclusion 893
hermitize 893
hernia 655
hero *brave* 861
glory 873
good man 948
–worship
approbation 931
idolatry 991
Herod, out–Herod– 549
heroic (*see* hero)
magnanimous 942
mock–853
heroics 884
heroism 861
heron 366
herpes 655
herpetology 368
herring *fish* 298
pungent 392
–pond 341
trail of a red–615, 706
herring–gutted 203
hesitate
uncertain 475
skeptical 485
stammer 583
reluctant 603
irresolute 605

fearful 860
Hesperian 236
Hesperides
garden of the–981
Hesperus 423
Hessian 726, 819
Hessian boot 225
hest 741
heterarchy 737
heteroclite 83, 139
heterodox 487, 489
heterodoxy 984
heterogamy 161, 357
heterogeneity 15, 16*a*
heterogeneous
unrelated 10
different 15
mixed 41
multiform 81
exceptional 83
heterogenesis 161
heteromorphism 16*a*
heteronomy 737
heteropathy 662
heterotopy 185
hetman 745
hew *cut* 44
shorten 201
fashion 240
–down 213, 308
hewers of wood
workers 690
commonalty 876
hexad 98, 193
hexaglot 560
hexagon 98, 244
hexahedral 98
hexahedron 98, 244
hexameter 98, 597
hexangular 98
hexastyle 98
heyday
exultation 836, 838
festivity 840
wonder 870
–of the blood 820
–of youth 127
hiation 260
hiatus *interval* 198
(*discontinuity* 70)
hibernal 383
hibernate 683
Hibernian 188
Hibernicism
absurdity 497
neology 563
hiccup 349
hickory shirt 225
hid
–under a bushel 460
hidalgo 875
hidden 528
–meaning 526
hide *skin* 223
conceal 528
–and seek
deception 545
avoid 623
game 840
–diminished head
inferior 34
decrease 36
humility 879
–one's face
modesty 881
hidebound
strait–laced 751
stingy 819
bigoted 988
hideous 846
hiding place
abode 189
ambush 530
refuge 666
hie *go* 264
speed 274
–to 266
hiemal 383
hierarch 996
hierarchy 995
hieratic 372a
hieroglyphic
representation 554
letter 561
writing 590
hierographa 985
hierography 983
hierolatry 991
hieromancy 511
hierophant 996
hieroscopy 511
higgle 794
higgledy–piggledy 59
higgler 797
high *much* 31
lofty 206
of game 298
fetid 401
treble 410
foul 653
noted 873
proud 878
from on–981
–and dry *stable* 150
safe 664
–and mighty
pride 878
insolence 885
–art 556
–as heaven 67
–celebration 998
–color *color* 428
red 434
exaggerate 549
–days and holidays 840
–descent 875
–glee 836
–hand *violent* 173
resolved 604
authority 737
severe 739
pride 878
insolence 885
lawless 964
–in tone *white* 430
–life *fashion* 852
rank 875
–living
intemperance 954
gluttony 957
–mass 998
–mightiness 873
–note 410
–notions 878
–places 210
–pressure *power* 157
energy 171
excitation of feeling 824
–price 814
–priest 996
–principled 939
–repute 873
–school 542
–seas 341
–tide *wave* 348
prosperity 734
–time *late* 133
occasion 134
–treason
disobedience 742
dishonor 940
–words *quarrel* 713
anger 900
in a–degree 31
in–*automobile* 274
in–esteem 928
in–feather
strong 159
health 654
cheerful 836
boasting 884
in–quarters 875
in–spirits 836
on–206
on one's–ropes
excitation 824
pride 878
anger 900
on the–road to
way 627
hope 858
ride the–horse 878
think–ly of 931
highball 959
highbinder 361
highborn 875
high–brow
pedantry 491
higher 33, 206
–education 490
–pantheism 984
highest 210
–heaven 981
highfaluting 577, 884
high–fed 954
high–flavored 392
highflier
madman 504
proud 878
high–flown
absurd 497
imaginative 515
style 577
proud 878
vain 880
insolent 885
highflyer
madman 504
highflying
exaggerated 549
ostentatious 822
highlands 206
high–low 225
high–mettled
excitable 825
brave 861
high–minded
honorable 939
magnanimous 942
highness *title* 877
high–pitched 410
high–plumed 878
high–priced 809
high–reaching 206, 865
high–roller 818
high–seasoned 392
high–souled 878
high–sounding
loud 404
words 577
display 882
high–spirited
brave 861
honorable 939
high–strung 825
hight 564
high–toned 410, 878
highwater
completeness 52
height 206
crater 337
–mark *measure* 466
highway 627
–s and byways 627
highwayman 792
high–wrought
good 648
prepared 673
excited 824
hike 260
hiker 268
hilarity 836
hill *height* 206
convexity 250
ascent 305
–station 189
hill–dwelling 206
hillock 206
hilly 206
hilt 633
hind *back* 235
deer 366
clown 876
on one's–legs
elevation 307
anger 900
hinder *impede* 706
(*counteract* 179)
(*prohibit* 761)
hindermost *end* 67
back 235
hind quarters 235
Hindu *deities* 979
priests 996
temples 1000
Hinduism 976, 984
Hindustani 563
hindrance 706
hindward 235
hinge *fasten* 43
fastening 45
cause 153
depend upon 154
rotate 312
hinny 271
hint *reminder* 505
suppose 514
inform 527
–a fault etc. 932
take a–498
hinterland 235
hip 236 have on the–
confute 479
success 731
authority 737
subjection 749
hip bath 386
hipped *deranged* 503
hippish 503
hippocentaur 80
Hippocrates 219, 662
hippocratic 360
hippodrome
drama 599
arena 728
hippogriff 83
Hippolytus 960
hippophagy 298
hippopotamus 192, 366
hip rafter, 215
hip roof 223
hire *commission* 755
borrowing 788
price 812
reward 973
(*purchase* 795)
on–763
hireling 746
hirsute 256
hispid 256
hiss *sound* 409
animal cry 412
disrespect 929

contempt 930
disapprobation 932
hist *hush!* 585, 586
histogenesis 161
histology 329, 368
historian 553
historic 594
historical 594
–painter 559
–painting 556
historicize 594
historiette 594
historiographer 553, 594
historiography 594
history *pedigree* 69
the past 122
record 551
narrative 594
prose 598
natural–357
histrionic 599
hit *chance* 156
strike 276
reach 292
succeed 731
censure 932
(*punish* 972)
good–626
–off 554
–one's fancy 829
–on the raw 900
–the mark 731
–upon *chance* 156
discover 480*a*
plan 626
make a–731
palpable–276
hitch *fasten* 43
cessation 142
concurrence 178
hang 214
jerk 315
–*a horse* 370
difficulty 704
hindrance 706
hither *direction* 278
arrival 292
come–286
hitherto 122
Hittite 372*a*
hive *multitude* 102
location 184
abode 189
apiary 370
workshop 691
H. M. S. 726
hoar *aged* 128
white 430
–frost 383
hoard 636
–s after–s 819
hoarse *husky* 405
harsh 410
voiceless 581
talk oneself–584
hoary (*see* hoar)
old 124
hoax 545
hob *support* 215
stove 386
–and nob
celebration 883
courtesy 894
hobble *limp* 275
awkward 699
difficulty 704
fail 732
shackle 751
hobbledehoy 129
hobby *crotchet* 481
pursuit 622
avocation 625
desire 865
hobbyhorse 272
hobgoblin *fearful* 860
demon 980
hobnail 876
hobo *tramp* 268
neglect 460
idler 683
vagabond 876
hoboism 266, 683
Hobson's choice
necessity 601
no choice 609*a*
compulsion 744
hock *maim* 645
hockey 840
hocus 545
hocus–pocus
interchange 148
unmeaning 517
cheat 545
conjuration 992
spell 993
hod *receptacle* 191
vehicle 272
hoddy–doddy 501
hodgepodge 41, 59
hoe *vehicle* 272
agriculture 371
hoecake 298
hog *animal* 366
selfishness 943
sensualist 954*a*
glutton 957
go the whole–604
greedy as a–865
hog's back 206
hog wallow 343
hog wash 653
hoist 307–a flag 550
–on one's own petard
retaliation 718
failure 732
–the black flag 722
hoity–toity
defiance 715
wonder 870
hold *cohere* 46
contain 54
remain 141
cease 142
go on 143
happen 151
receptacle 191
cellar 207
base 211
support 215
halt 265
believe 484
be passive 681
defend 717
power 737
restrain 751
prohibit 761
possess 777
retain 781
enough! 869
gain a–upon 737
get–of 789
have a firm–781
have a–upon 175
–a council 695
–a high opinion of 928
–a lease 771
–aloof *absence* 187
distrust 487
avoid 623
–a meeting 72
–an argument 476
–a situation 625
–authority 737
–back *avoid* 623
store 636
restrain 751
retain 781
miserly 819
–both one's sides 838
–converse 588
–fast *restrain* 751
retain 781
–forth *teach* 537
speak 582
–good
demonstration 478
truth 494
–hard 265
–in hand 737
–in remembrance 505
–in solution 335
–off 623
–office 693
–on
continue 141, 143
persevere 604*a*
–one's breath
wonder 870
–oneself in readiness 673
–oneself up 307
–one's ground 141
–one's hand
cease 142
relinquish 624
–one's own
preserve 670
defend 717
resist 719
–one's tongue 585
–out
(*see below*)
–the scales 466
–to 602
–together *junction* 43
cooperate 709
–up
(*see below*)
–up one's head 861
quit one's–782
take–175
holdback 706
holder 779
holdfast 45
holding *tenancy* 777
property 780
–company 712
hold out *continue* 106
affirm 535
persevere 604*a*
resist 719
offer 763
brave 861
–expectation
predict 511
promise 768
–temptation 865
hold up *continue* 143
support 215
not rain 340
aid 707
display 882
extol 931
–one's hand *sign* 550
threat 600
–the mirror 525
–to execration
curse 908
censure 932
–to scorn 930
–to shame 874
–to view 525
hold–up 791, 792
hole *state* 7
place 182
hovel 189
receptacle 191
cave 251
opening 260
ambush 530
–and corner
place 182
peer into–461
hiding 528, 530
–in one's coat 651
–to creep out of
plea 617
escape 671
facility 705
Holi 138
holiday *leisure* 685
repose 687
amusement 840
celebration 883
–task *easy* 706
holiness *God* 976
piety 987
holloa 411
–before one is out of the wood 884
hollow *unsubstantial* 4
completely 52
incomplete 53
depth 208
concavity 252
–sound 408 *gruff* 410
specious 477
voiceless 581
beat–731
–commendation 894
–truce 723
hollow–hearted 544
hollowness
(*see* hollow)
holm 345, 346
holocaust *kill* 361
sacrifice 991
(*destruction* 162)
holograph 590
holt 367
holus–bolus 684
Holy *of God* 976
pious 987
–breathing 990
–day 998
–Ghost 976
–Grail 998
–men of old 985
–orders 995
–place 1000
–Scriptures 985
–Spirit 976
–Thursday 998
–water 998
–week 998
keep–987
temple of the–Ghost 983*a*
homage
submission 725
fealty 743
reverence 928
approbation 931
worship 990
homaloid 251
home *focus* 74
habitation 189
near 197
interior 221
arrival 292
country 342
hospital 662
refuge 666
at–*party* 72
present 186
within 221
at ease 705
social gathering 892

at–in *knowledge* 490
skill 698
at–with
friendship 888
be at–*to visitors* 892
bring–to
evidence 467
belief 484
accuse 938
condemn 971
come–292
drive–729
eternal–98
feel at–*freedom* 748
pleasure 827
content 831
from–187
get–292
go from–293
go–283
–rule 737
–stroke 170
–thrust *attack* 716
censure 932
look at–
accusation 938
make oneself at–
free 748
sociable 892
not be at–764
stay at–265
strike–*energy* 171
attack 716
home–bred 851
home–felt 821, 824
home–grown 367
homeless
unhoused 185
banished 893
homelike 849
homeliness 851
(*see* homely)
homely *language* 576
unadorned 849
common 851, 876
homeopathic
small 32
little 193
homeopathy 662
homesick 833
homespun *simple* 42
texture 219, 329, 635
homestall 189
homestead 189
homeward bound 292
homicide 361
homiletical 537
homily *teaching* 537
advice 595
sermon 998
hominy 298
homish 849
homme de cour 886
homocentric 68
homogeneity
relation 9
identity 13
uniformity 16
simplicity 42
homogenesis 161
homoiousia 17
homoiousian 983
homologate 23
homologue 714
homology *relation* 9
uniformity 16
equality 27
concord 714
homonym
equivocal 520
vocal sound 580
homonymy 520
homoousia 13
homoousian 983
homophonic 402
homophony 402, 413
homunculus 193
hone 253
honest *veracious* 543
honorable 939
pure 960
–meaning 516
–truth 494
turn an–penny 775
honey *sweet* 396
favorite 899
–sweet 396
milk and–734
honeybee 366
honeycomb
concave 252
opening 260
deterioration 659
honeyed–phrases 894
–words
allurement 615
flattery 933
honeymoon
pleasure 827
endearment 902
marriage 903
honey–mouthed
courteous 894
flatter 933
honor *demesne* 780
glory 873
title 877
respect 928
approbation 931
probity 939
affair of–720
do–to 883
do the–s
sociality 892
courtesy 894
respect 928
his–*judge* 967
–a bill 807
–be to 873
–bright *veracity* 543
probity 939
in–of 883
man of–939
upon my–535
word of–768
honorable (*see* honor)
reliable 632
honorarium *gift* 784
reward 973
honorary 815
honored 500
(*see* honor)
hooch 298
hood *cap* 225
automobile 272
distinction 550
cowl 999
hooded 223
hoodlum 887, 913
hoodoo *chance* 621
bane 649
sorcery 992
hoodooed 735
hoodwink *ignore* 491
blind 442
hide 528
deceive 545
hoof 211
hook *fasten* 43
fastening 45
hang 214
curve 245
deceive 545
retain 781
take 789
by–or by crook 631
hooked 244, 245
hooker *ship* 273
Hooke's law 490*d*
hookey, blind -840
hooklike 245
hook–shaped 245
hooligan 887, 913
hoop *circle* 247
cry 411
hoot *cry* 411, 412
deride 929
contempt 930
censure 932
hop *leap* 309
dance 840
–skip and jump
leap 309
agitation 315
haste 684
game 840
–the twig 360
hope 858
band of–958
beyond all–734
dash one's–s 837
excite–511
foster–858
–against hope 858
–deferred
dejection 837
lamentation 859
–for *expect* 507
desire 865
–for the best 858
well grounded–472
hopeful *infant* 129
probable 472
hope 858
hopelessness 471, **859**
hop garden 371
hop–o'–my–thumb 193
hopper 191
hopple 751
hopples 752
hopscotch 840
horary 108
horde *assemblage* 72
party 712
commonalty 876
horehound 400
horizon *distance* 196
view 441
expectation 507
(*future* 121)
gloomy–859
horizontality 213
horizontally 213, 251
horn *receptacle* 191
pommel 215, 249
sharp 253
music 417
draw in one's–s
recant 607
submit 725
humility 879
exalt one's–873
–in 294
–of plenty 639
–s of a dilemma
reasoning 476
difficulty 704
wear the–s 905
hornbook 542
horned 245
hornet *evildoer* 913
–'s nest *pitfall* 667
difficulty 704
adversity 735
painful 830
resentment 900
censure 932
hornpipe 840
horn–shaped 253
hornwork 717
horny 323
Horny, old–978
horologer 114
horology 114
horoscope 511
horrible *great* 31
noxious 649
dire 830
ugly 846
fearful 860
horrid (*see* horrible)
vulgar 851
horrific (*see* horrible)
horrified *pain* 828
fear 860
horrify *pain* 830
terrify 860
horripilation 383
horrisonous 410
horror *fear* 860
dislike 867
view with–898
horrors *dejection* 837
cup full of–828
horror–stricken 828
hors de combat
impotent 158
useless 645
tired out 688
put–731
hors d'oeuvre 298, 394
horse *hang on* 214
stand 215
carrier 271
animal 366
male 373
translation 539
cavalry 726
–and foot 726
–artillery 726
–box 272
–car 272
–cloth 225
–coper 548
–doctor 370
–guards 726
–laugh 838
–leech 370
–litter 272
–marine 268, 701
–racing–*pastime* 840
contention 720
–sense 498
–soldier 726
–stealing 791
–track 627
–trainer 370
like a–in a mill 613
put thes to 673
put up one's–s at 184
put up one's–s together
concord 714
friendship 888
ride the high–885
take–266
war–726
work like a–686
horseback 266
horseman 268
horsemanship
riding 266
skill 698
horseplay 856

horse power 466
horse-radish 298, 393
horseshoe 245
-crab 368
horseshoer 370
horsewhip 972
horsewoman 268
hortation
persuasion 615
advice 695
hortatory 537, 615
horticulture 371
horticulturist 369
hosanna *praise* 931
worship 990
hose *stockings* 225
pipe 350
cleanness 652
hosier 225
hospice *house* 189
hospital 662
hospitable *liberal* 816
social 892
hospital 662 in-655
hospitality
(*see* hospitable)
Hospitaller 996
hospodar 745
host *collection* 72
multitude 102
army 726
friend 890
rite 998
-in himself 175
-of heaven 977
reckon without one's- *error* 495
unskillful 699
rash 863
hostage 771
hostel 189
hostelry 189
hostile *disagreeing* 24
opposed 708
enmity 889
-meeting 720
in-array 708
hostilities 722
hostility 889
hostler 746
hot *violent* 173
warm 382
pungent 392
red 434
orange 439
excited 824
irascible 901
blow-and cold
inconsistent 477
falsehood 544
tergiversation 607
caprice 608
-air *bombast* 884
-bath 382, 386
-blood *rash* 863
angry 900
irascible 901
-dog *sausage* 298
-springs 382, 384
-water *difficulty* 704
quarrel 713
painful 830
-wave 382
in-haste 684
in-pursuit 622
make-384
hotbed *cause* 153
center 222
workshop 691
hot-brained 863
hotchpot *mixture* 41
confusion 59
participation 778
hotel 189-keeper 188
-runner 767
Hotel des Invalides 662
hot-headed
hasty 684
excitable 825
hothouse
conservatory 371
furnace 386
store 636
workshop 691
hotpress 255
Hotspur 863
Hottentot 431, 876
hough 659
hound *fellow* 63
animal 366
hunt 622
persecute 907
wretch 949
hold with the hare but run with the-s 607
-on 615
hour *period* 108
point of time 113
present time 118
-after hour 110
improve the shining -682
one's-is come
occasion 134
death 360
the long-s 106
hourglass
chronometer 114
contraction 195
narrow 203
Houri 845
hourly *time* 106
frequent 136
periodical 138
house *lineage* 69
assembly 72
family 166
locate 184
abode 189
theater 599
make safe 664
council 696
firm 712
merchant 797
bring the-about one's ears 699
eat out of-and home
prodigal 818
gluttony 957
-built on sand 160
-divided against itself 713
-of cards 160
-of Commons 966
-of correction
prison 752
punishment 975
-of death 363
-of detention 752
-of God 1000
-of Lords 875, 966
-of peers 875
-of prayer 1000
-of Representatives 696
keep-184
set one's-in order 952
turn-out of window 713
turn out of-and home 297
housebreaker 792
housebreaking 791
house dog 366
household
inhabitants 188
abode 189
-gods 189
-stuff 635
-troops 726
-words *known* 490
language 560
plain 576, 849
householder 188
housekeeper 637, 694
housekeeping 692
houseless 185
housemaid 746
house raising 892
houseroom 180
housetop *summit* 210
proclaim from-531
housewarming 892
housewife 682
bag 191
housewifery
conduct 692
economy 817
housing *lodging* 189
covering 223
horse-cloth 225
hovel 189
hover *impend* 152
high 206
rove 266
soar 267
ascend 305
air 338
irresolute 605
-about *move* 264
-over *near* 197
how *way* 627
means 632
-comes it?
attribution 155
inquiry 461
-now 870
howbeit 30
however *degree* 26
notwithstanding 30
except 83
howitzer 727
howker 273
howl *blow* 349
protracted sound 407
human cry 411
animal cry 412
lamentation 839
howling 412
-wilderness
unproductive 169
secluded 893
hoy 273
hoyden *girl* 129
rude 851
hub *centrality* 222
circularity 247
convexity 250
hubbub *stir* 315
noise 404
outcry 411
discord 713
hubby 250
huckleberry 298
huckster
provision 637
barter 794
merchant 797
huddle *disorder* 59
derange 61
collect 72
hug 197
-on 225
Hudibrastic 856
-verse 597
hue 428-and cry
cry 411
proclaim 531
pursuit 622
alarm 669
-of dungeons 982
raise a-and cry 932
hueless 429
huff *insolence* 885
anger 900
huffy 901
hug *cohere* 46
border on 197
retain 781
courtesy 894
love 897
endearment 902
-a belief 606
-a sin 945
-oneself *pleasure* 827
content 831
rejoicing 338
pride 878
-the shore
navigation 267
approach 286
huge *in degree* 31
in size 192
hugger-mugger 59, 528
Huguenot 984
huissier 965
huke 225
hukm 741, 760
hulk *body* 50
ship 273
hulking 193
hulks 752
hulky *big* 192
unwieldly 647
ugly 846
hull 50
hullabaloo *noise* 404
shout 411
hum *faint sound* 405
continued sound 407
animal sound 412
sing 416
deceive 545, 546
busy-of men 682
human 372
-face divine 234
-race 372
-sacrifices 991
-system 364
humane
benevolent 906
philanthropic 910
merciful 914
-studies 537
-teaching 537
humanism 451, 537
humanistic 537
humanitarian 910
humanitarianism 372
humanities
letters 560
humanize 894
humation 363
humble *inferior* 34
meek 879
modest 881
pious 987
eat-pie 725
-oneself *meek* 879
penitent 950
worship 990
-r classes 876
your-servant

dissent 489
refusal 764
humble–minded 879
humbug *falsehood* 544
deception 545
deceiver 548
trifle 643
humdinger 682
humdrum *weary* 841
dull 843
(*prose* 598)
humectate *water* 337
moisture 339
humid 339
humiliate *humble* 879
disrespect 929
humiliation
adversity 735
disrepute 874
sense of shame 879
worship 990
self–950
humility
meekness 879
piety 987
hummer 682
humming top 417
hummock *hill* 206
hump 250
humor *essence* 5
tendency 176
liquid 333
disposition 602
caprice 608
aid 707
indulge 760
affections 820
please 829
wit 842
flatter 933
(*fun* 840)
in the–602
out of–901a
peccant
–*unclean* 653
disease 655
humorist 844
humorous 842
humorsome
capricious 608
sulky 901*a*
hump 250
humpbacked 243
Hun *destroyer* 165
hunch 250
hunchbacked 243
hundi 800
hundred *number* 98
many 102
region 181
hundredth 99
hundredweight 319
hunger 865
hungry 865
hunks 819
hunt *follow* 63
inquiry 461
pursuit 622
–after 622
–down 907
–in couples 17, 709
–out *inquiry* 461
discover 480*a*
–the slipper 840
hunter *horse* 271
killer 361
pursuer 622
sportsman 840
place–767
hunting *killing* 361
sporting 622
hunting ground 840
huntsman 268, 361
hurdle 272
hurdy–gurdy 417
hurl 284–against 716
–defiance 715
hurly–burly 315
hurrah 411, 836, 838
hurricane
tempest 349
(*violence* 173)
–deck 210
hurry *haste* 684
excite 825
–forward 684
–off with 789
–of spirits 821
–on 615
–skurry 825
hurst 367
hurt
physical pain 378
evil 619
maltreat 649
injure 659
–the feelings
pain 830
anger 900
more frightened
than–860
hurtful 649
hurtle 276
hurtless 648
husband *store* 636
director 694
spouse 903
husbandman 371
husbandry
agriculture 371
conduct 692
economy 817
hush *moderate* 174
stop 265
silence 403
taciturn 585
–up *conceal* 528
pacify 723
hush money
compensation 30
reward 973
husk *covering* 223
strip 226
husking bee 892
husky *strong* 159
dry 340
dog 366
faint sound 405
hoarse 581
hussar 726
hussif 191
hussy *girl* 129
blusterer 887
libertine 962
hustings *school* 542
arena 728
tribunal 966
hustle *perturb* 61
push 276
agitate 315
activity 682
hinder 706
hustler 682
hustling 682
hut 189
hutch 189
huzur 373
huzza 411, 838
hyacinth *jewel* 847
hyacinthine 437
Hyades 318
hyaline
ocean 318, 341
transparency 425
hyalite 425
hyaloid 425
hybernation 683
hybrid *mixture* 41
exception 83
hydra
monster 83, 366
productive 168
hydra–headed 163
hydrant 348
hydrargyrum 274
hydrate of amyl 356
hydraulics 348
hydrocephalus 194
hydrocyanic acid 663
hydrocyanide 663
hydrocycle 272
hydrodynamics
fluid 333
stream 348
hydrodynamometer 348
hydrography 341
hydrokinetics 333, 348
hydrology 333
hydrolysis 49
hydromancy 511, 992
hydromechanics 348
hydromel 396
hydrometer 321, 333, 348
hydrometrograph 348
hydrometry 333
hydropathy 662
hydrophobia 867
hydrophone 333
hydrophthalmus 194
hydroplane 273
hydroplaning 267
hydropot 953, 958
hydroscope 114
hydrostat 333
hydrostatics 333, 348
hydrotherapy 662
hydrotic 337
hydrous 337
Hydrus 490a
hyemal 383
hyena 913
hyetograph 348
hyetology 348
hyetometer 348, 466
hyetometrograph 348
hygeian 656
hygiantics 670
hygiene 656, 670
hygienic 656, 670
hygienics 670
hygre 348
hygrometer 349
hygrometry 339
hyle 316
hylic 316
hylism 316
hylocist 316
hylotheism
materiality 316
heterodoxy 984
irreligion 989
hylotheist 316
Hymen 903
hymeneal 903
hymn
song 415
worship 990
–of Hate 898
hymn book 998
hymnody 54
hymnology 415
hypallage 218
hypaxis *existence* 1
hyperbaton 218
hyperbola 245
hyperbole 549
hyperborean
far 196
opposite 237
cold 383
hypercriticism
misjudgment 481
discontent 832
fastidiousness 868
censure 932
hyperdulia 990
Hyperion 423, 845
–to a satyr 14
hyperorthodoxy 984
hyperphysical 450, 976
hypertrophy 194
hyphen 45, 550
hyphenate 943
hyphenated 940
–allegiance 940
hypnagogic 992*a*
hypnology 683
hypnosis
insensibility 376
inactivity 683
psychical research 992*a*
hypnotic
remedy 662
sleep 683
hypnotism 683, 992*a*
hypocaust 386
hypochondriac
insanity 503
madman 504
low spirits 837
hopelessness 859
hypochondriasis 837
hypocrisy
falsehood 544
religious–988
hypocrite 548
play the–544
hypocritical 544
hypodermic 223
hypostasis 3
hypostatic union 976
hypothecate 771
hypothenuse 217
hypothesis 514
hypothesize 514
hypothetical
uncertain 475
supposed 514
imaginative 515
hypped *insane* 503
dejected 837
hypsography 206, 466
hypsometer 206
hypsometry 206, 466
hypsophobia 206, 860
hysteria
insanity 503
psychotherapy 992*a*
hysteric *violent* 173
hysterical
spasmodic 608
emotional 821
excitable 825
hysterics 173 in
–*excited* 824
frightened 860
hysterology 218
hysteron proteron 218

I

I 79
iambic 597
iambus 597
Icarus *navigator* 269
descent 306
rash 863
fate of–306
ice *cold* 383
refrigerate 385
refrigeratory 387
iceberg 383
ice boat 273
icebound 383
restraint 751
ice box 385, 387
ice-built 383
ice canoe 273
ice chest 385
ice cream 298
ice field 383
ice float 383
ice floe 383
ice house 387
ice machine 387
ice pack 383
icequake 383
ice water 298
ice yacht 273
Ichabod 874
ichnography 554
ichor 333
ichthyocol 352
ichthyology 368
ichthyomancy 511
ichthyotomy 368
ichthyophagous 298
icon 554
iconoclasm 984
iconoclast
destroyer 165
evildoer 913
iconography 554
icosahedron 244
icterine 436
icterus 436
ictus 597
icy 383
idea
small quantity 32
notion 453
(*belief* 454)
(*inkling* 490)
give an–of 537
ideal *unreal* 2
completeness 52
erroneous 495
imaginary 515
idealism 451
idealistic 594
ideality
intellect 450
imagination 515
idealize 515
idée fixe 481
identical 13
identification
identity 13
comparison 464
discovery 480*a*
identity 13
ideogram 561
ideograph 561
ideology 450
ideophone 402, 562
ideophonous 402
Ides of March 601
idiocrasy *essence* 5
tendency 176
idiocy 499, 503
idiom 560, 566
idiomatic *special* 79
idioplasm 357
idiosyncrasy
essence 5
speciality 79
unconformity 83
tendency 176
temperament 820
idiot 501
tale told by an–517
idiotic *foolish* 499
idioticon 563
idiotism *folly* 499
language 560
phrase 566
idle *foolish* 499
trivial 643
slothful 683
be an–man
leisure 685
–conceit 842
–hours 681
–talk 588
–time away 683
lie–*inaction* 681
idler 645, 683
Ido 560, 563
idol *desire* 865
favorite 899
fetich 991
–of the people 899
idolater 984, 991
idolatrize 991
idolatry *love* 897
image–worship 991
idolize *love* 897
idolatrize 991
idoloclast 165
idolum 980*a*
idoneous 23
idyl 597
idylist 597
if *circumstance* 8
qualification 469
supposition 514
–possible 470
–you please 765
igloo 189
igneous 382
ignis fatuus
luminary 423
phantom 443
ignite 384
ignition
calefaction 384
automobile 272
ignoble 876
ignominy *shame* 874
dishonor 940
ignoramus 493
ignorance 491
keep in–528
plead–937
ignorant 491
ignore *neglect* 460
incredulity 487
not known 491
repudiate 756, 773
iguana 366
ileum 221, 350
ilk 13
ill *evil* 619
badness 649
sick 655
as–luck would have it 135
bird of–omen 668
do an–office to 907
go on–*fail* 732
adversity 735
house of–fame 961
–at ease *pain* 828
dejection 837
–betide 908
–blood *hate* 898
malevolence 907
–humor *anger* 900
sullenness 901*a*
–luck 735
–name 874
–off *insufficient* 640
adversity 735
poor 804
–repute 874
–s that flesh is heir to *evil* 619
disease 655
–temper 900
–turn *evil* 619
affront 900
spiteful 907
–usage 907
–will 907, 921
–wind *bad* 649
hindrance 706
adversity 735
look–846
take–*discontent* 832
anger 900
ill-adapted 24
ill-advised
foolish 499
inexpedient 647
unskillful 699
ill-affected 901*a*
illapse *conversion* 144
ingress 294
illaqueate 545
ill-assorted 24
illation 480
illaudible 947
ill-behaved 895
ill-boding 512
ill-bred *vulgar* 851
rude 895
ill-conditioned
bad 649
difficult 704
discourteous 895
malevolent 907
vicious 945
ill-conducted
unskillful 699
ill-contrived
inexpedient 647
bad 649
unskillful 699
malevolent 907
ill-defined 447
ill-devised
foolish 499
unskillful 699
ill-digested 674
ill-disposed *bad* 649
sullen 901*a*
spiteful 907
illegality 964
illegible 519
render–552
–hand 590
illegitimate
deceitful 545
undue 925
illegal 964
ill-fated 135, 735
ill-favored 395
ill-furnished 640
illiberal
narrow–minded 481
stingy 819
uncourteous 895
selfish 943
bigoted 988
illicit *undue* 925
illegal 964
ill-imagined
foolish 499
unskillful 699
illimited 105
ill-intentioned 907
illiteracy 491
illiterate 491, 493
ill-judged *foolish* 499
unskillful 699
ill-judging 481
ill-made
distorted 243
ugly 846
ill-mannered
vulgar 851
rude 895
ill-marked
invisible 447
ill-natured 907
illogical
sophistical 477
erroneous 495
ill-omened
untoward 135
danger 605
adverse 735
hopeless 859
ill-proportioned 243
ill-provided 640
ill-qualified 699
ill-requited 917
ill-rewarded 917
ill-shaped *ugly* 846
ill-spent 646
ill-starred 135, 735
ill-tempered 901
ill-timed 135
illtreat *bad* 649
severe 739
malevolent 907
illuminant 388, 420
illuminate
enlighten 420
color 428
comment 595
ornament 847
illuminati 492
illumination
(*see* illuminate)
book illustration 558
celebration 883
illumine *lighten* 420
excite 824
ill-use 907
ill-used 828
illusion
fallacy of vision 443
error 495
illusive
unsubstantial 4
sophistical 477
erroneous 495
deceitful 545, 546
illusory (*see* illusive)
illustrate
exemplify 82
interpret 522
represent 554
engravings 558
ornament 847
illustrious 873
image *likeness* 17
appearance 448
idea 453
metaphor 521
representation 554
graven–*idol* 991
–in the mind 453
imagery *fancy* 515
metaphor 521
representation 554
imaginable 470

imaginary
non-existing 2
fancied 515
-quantity 84
imagination 515
imaginative 515
imaum *prince* 745
priest 996
imbecile
incapable 158
ignorant 493
foolish 499
fool 501
imbecility
impotence 158
folly 499
unmeaningness 517
imbed *locate* 184
base 215
insert 300
imbedded 229
imbibe 296
-learning 539
imbibitory 296
imbrangle 61
imbricate 223
imbrication 223
imbroglio *disorder* 59
difficulty 704
discord 713
imbrue
impregnate 300
moisten 339
-one's hands in blood *killing* 361
war 722
-the soul 824
imbue *mix* 41
impregnante 300
moisten 339
tinge 428
teach 537
imbued
combination 48
affections 820
-with *belief* 484
habit 613
feeling 821
imburse 803
imitate *copy* 19
appropriate 788
imitation *copying* 19
copy 21
representation 554
misrepresentation 555
imitative
imitating 19
music 415
imitator 19
immaculate
perfect 650, 847
clean 652
innocent 946
(*excellent* 648)
immanence 5
immanent 5, 132
Immanity 907
immanuel 976
immaterial
unsubstantial 4
immaterialist 317
immaterality
spiritual 317
trifling 643
immaterialize 317
immature *new* 123
unprepared 674
immeasurable
great 31
infinite 105
immediate
continuous 69
immediately
instantly 113
early 132
immedicable 859
immelodious 414
immemorial 124
from time-122
-usage 613
immense *great* 31
infinite 105
-*size* 192
immensity
infinity 105
size 192
immerge
introduce 300
dip 337
immerse *insert* 300
submerge 310
dip 337
immersed in 229
immersion
(*see* immerse)
baptism 998
immesh 545
immethodical 59, 139
immigrant *alien* 57
traveler 268
entering 294
immigration
migration 266
entrance 294
imminent
destined 152
approaching 286
immiscible 47
immission 296
immitigable
violence 173
hopeless 859
revenge 919
immix 41
immixture 41
immobility
immutability 150
quiescence 265
(*resolution* 604)
immoderately 31
immodest 961
immolation
killing 361
giving 784
sacrifice 991
immoral *wrong* 923
vicious 945
immortal
diuturnal 110
perpetual 112
glorious 873
celebrated 883
her-part 112
immortalize
perpetuate 112
preserve 976
immotile 265
immovable *stable* 150
quiescent 265
obstinate 606
(*resolved* 604)
immundicity 653
immune
innocuous 656
(*see* immunity)
immunity
freedom 748
exemption 777*a*
right 924
exemption 927*a*
acquittal 970
immure *imprison* 751
(*inclose* 229)
immutable *stable* 150
deity 976
imo pectore, ab- 821
imp *child* 167
demon 980
(*evildoer* 913)
(*bad man* 949)
impact *contact* 43
impulse 276
insertion 300
touch 379
impair 659
impairment 659
impale *transfix* 260
execute 972
impalpable *small* 193
powder 330
intangible 381
impanation 998
imparadise 829
imparity 28
impart *inform* 527
give 784
impartial
judicious 498
neutral 628
just 922
honorable 939
-opinion 484
impassable
closed 261
impossible 471
(*difficult* 704)
impasse 7
impassible 823
impassion 824
impassionable 822
impassioned
-*language* 574
sentimental 822
excited 825
impassive 823
impatient 825
-of control 742
impawn 771
impeach *censure* 932
accuse 938
go to law 969
impeachment 738
(*see* impeach)
soft-902
impeccability
faultless 650
innocent 946
impecunious 804
impede 179, 706
impediment 706
-in speech 583
impedimenta
instrument 633
luggage 780
impel *push* 276
induce 615
impend *future* 121
destiny 152
overhang 206
impending 132
(*see* impend)
impenetrable
closed 261
solid 321
unintelligible 519
latent 526
(*hidden* 528)
impenitence 951
imperative
require 630
command 737
severe 739
commanding 741
duty 926
imperator 745
imperceptible
small 32
minute 193
slow 275
invisible 447
latent 526
impercipient 376
imperdible 664
imperfect
incomplete 53
failing 651
vicious 945
-vision 143
imperfection 651
inferiority 34
vice 945
imperfectly 32
imperforate 261
imperial
trunk 191
beard 256
authority 737
imperil 665
imperious
command 737
proud 878
arrogant 885
-necessity 601
imperishable
eternal 112
stable 150
glorious 873
impermanent
transient 111
(*changeable* 149)
impermeable
closed 261
dense 321
impersonal
general 78
neuter 316
impersonate 554
imperspicuity 519
impersuasible 606
impertinent
irrelevant 10
insolent 885
(*disagreeing* 24)
(*inexpedient* 647)
imperturbable
inexcitable 826
contented 831
unamazed 871
impervious
closed 261
impossible 471
insensible 823
-to light 426
-to reason 606
impetiginous 653
impetrate 765
impetuosity
(*see* impetuous)
impetuous
boisterous 173
hasty 684
excitable 825
rash 863
eager 865
impetus 276
impiety 988, 989
impignorate 787
impinge 276
impious 988
impish 980
implacable
hatred 898
unforgiving 919
(*wrath* 900)
implant
insert 296, 300
teach 537

implanted
ingrained 5
adventitious 6
–by nature 820
implausible 473
implead 969
implement 633
impletion 52
implex 41
implicate
involve 54, 526
accuse 938
implicated
related 9
component 56
implication
disorder 59
meaning 516
metaphor 521
latency 526
implicit 526
–belief 484
implied (*see* imply)
implore 765
imply *evidence* 467
mean 516
involve 526
(*metaphor* 521)
impolicy 699
impolite 895
imponderable 4, 320
imporous *closed* 261
dense 321
import
put between 228
ingress 294
take in 296
insert 300
mean 516
involve 526
be of consequence 642
importance
greatness 31
consequence **642**
attach–to 642
attach too much–to 482
of no–643
important 642
importune *ask* 765
pester 830
impose *print* 591
order 741
awe 928
–upon *credulity* 486
deceive 545
be unjust 923
imposing
important 642
exciting 824
glorious 873
imposition
(*see* impose)
undue 925
–of hands 998
impossibilities
seek after–645
impossibility 471
impossible 471
deception 702
refusal 764
(*difficulty* 704)
–quantity *algebra* 84
impost 812
impostor 548, 925
impostume 655
imposture 545
impotence 158
impotent 732
–conclusion 732
–to rise 158
impound
imprison 751
(*inclose* 229)
impoverish
weaken 160
waste 638
despoil 789
render poor 804
impracticable
impossible 471
misjudging 481
obstinate 606
difficulty 704
impracticality 471
imprecation
prayer 765
curse 908
imprecatory 765, 908
impregnable
strong 159
safe 664
impregnate *mix* 41
combine 48
fecundate 161, 168
insert 300
teach 537
–with *cloy* 641
impresario 599
imprescriptible 924
impress *effect* 154
cause sensation 375
mark 550
excite feeling 824
–upon the mind
memory 505
teach 537
impressed with
belief 484
feeling 821
impressibility 375
impressible
motive 615
sensibility 822
impression *effect* 154
sensation 375
idea 453
belief 484
publication 531
mark 550
engraving 558
print 591
emotion 821
make an *act* 171
thought 451
impressionable 375, 822
impressive
language 574
important 642
feeling 821, 824
imprimit 558
imprimus 66
imprint *publisher* 531
indication 550
–in the memory 505
imprison
circumscribe 229
restrain 751
punish 972
improbability 473
improbate 932
improbity 940
impromptu 612
improper
incongruous 24
foolish 499
solecistic 568
inexpedient 647
wrong 923
unmeet 925
vicious 945
–time 135
impropriate
possess 777
take 789
impropriator 779
impropriety
(*see* improper)
improve 658
–the occasion 134
–the shining hour 682
–upon 658
improvement 658
improvident
careless 460
not preparing 674
prodigal 818
rash 863
improvisator 416, 582
improvisatore
speech 582
poetry 597
impulse 612
improvise
imagination 515
extemporize 612
unprepared 674
improviser 612
imprudent
neglectful 460
rash 863
(*unwise* 699)
impudence
insolence 885
discourtesy 895
impudent
insolent 885
discourteous 895
impudicity 961
impugn *deny* 536
attack 716
blame 932
impugnation 708
impugnment 708
impuisance 158
impulse *push* **276**
sudden thought **612**
motive 615
blind–601
creature of–612
give an–to
propel 284
aid 707
impulsive
(*see* impulse)
intuitive 477
unaccustomed 604
excitable 825
rash 863
impunctual 133
impunity
escape 671
acquittal 970
with–*safely* 664
impurity
inelegance 579
foul 653
licentious **961**
imputation
ascribe 155
slur 874
accuse 938
in 221 go–294
–a jiffy 113
–and out 314
–a rut 16
–as much as
relation 9
degree 26
–for *undertake* 676
promise 768
–s and outs 182
in–camera 528
–extenso *whole* 50
diffuse 573
–loco 23
–medias res 68
–propria persona 79, 186
–re 9
–statu quo 141
–statu quo ante bellum 140
–toto 52
–transitu
transient 111
transfer 270
inability
want of power 158
want of skill 699
–to discriminate 465*a*
inabstinent 954
inaccessible
distant 196
impossible 471
inaccordant 24
inaccurate *error* 495
solecism 568
inacquiescent 24
inaction *inertness* 172
not doing **681**
inactivity 683
inertness 172
inadequacy
(*see* inadequate)
inadequate
unequal 28
powerless 158
insufficient 640
useless 645
imperfect 651
(*weak* 160)
inadmissible
incongruous 24
excluded 55
extraneous 57
inexpedient 647
inadvertence 458
inadvisable 647, 649
inaffable 895
inalienable
retention 781
right 924
inamorata 897
inane *void* 4
incogitancy 452
unmeaning 517
insufficient 640
trivial 643
useless 645
inanimate 360
–matter 358
inanition 158
inanity (*see* inane)
inappetency
insensibility 823
indifference 866
inapplicable
irrelation 10
disagreement 24
inapposite
irrelation 10
disagreement 24
inappreciable
in degree 32
in size 193
unimportant 643
inapprehensible
stolid 499
unintelligible 519
inappropriate
unconsonant 24
inexpedient 647
inapt *incongruous* 24
impotent 158

useless 645
inexpedient 647
unskillful 699
inarticulate 581, 583
inartificial 703
inartistic 846
inasmuch *whereas* 9
however 26
because 476
inattention 458
inattentive 419, 458
inaudible *silence* 403
faint sound 405
deaf 419
voiceless 581
inaugural
precursor 64
inaugurate *begin* 66
install 755
celebrate 883
inauguratory 66
inauspicious
untimely 135
untoward 649
adverse 735
hopeless 859
inbeing 5
inborn *intrinsic* 5
affections 820
(*habit* 613)
–proclivity 601
inbound 294
inbred (*see* inborn)
inca 745
incage 751
incalculable *much* 31
infinite 105
incalescence 382
incandescence 382
incantation
invocation 765
spell 993
incantatory 992
incapable
impotent 158
(*weak* 160)
incapacious 203
incapacitate 158
incapacity
impotence 158
ignorance 491
stupidity 499
(*weakness* 160)
incarcerate
imprison 751
(*surround* 229)
incarnadine 434
incarnate *intrinsic* 5
materiality 316
to incorporate 364
vicious 945
devil–*bad man* 949
Satan 978
incarnation 316, 976
incase *cover* 223
surround 229
incautious *rash* 863
(*neglect* 460)
incendiary
destroy 162
burn 384
influence 615
pitfall 667
malevolent 907
evildoer 913
bad man 949
incensation 400
incense *fuel* 388
fragrant 400
hate 898
anger 900
flatter 933
worship 990
rite 998
–breathing 400
–burner 400
incension
burning 384
incensorium 400
incentive 615
incept 66, 537
inception 66
inceptive
beginning 66
causal 153
generative 168
inceptor 541
incertitude 475
incessant
repeated 104
ceaseless 112
frequent 136
incest 961
inch *small* 32
length 200
move slowly 275
measure 466
by–es 275
give an–and take an ell 789
–by inch
by degrees 26
in parts 51
slowly 275
not see an–beyond one's nose 699
not yield an–606
to an–494
inchoation
beginning 66
preparation 673
incide 44
incidence 278
incident 151
full of–151
incidental *extrinsic* 6
circumstance 8
irrelative 10
occurring 151
casual 156
liable 177
chance 621
–music 415
incinerate 384
incinerator 384
incipience 66
incircumspect 460
incise *cut* 44
furrow 259
incision *cut* 44
furrow 259
incisive *energy* 171
vigor 574
feeling 821
incite *exasperate* 173
urge 615
incitement
(*see* incite)
incivility 895
incivism 911
inclasp 229
inclement
violent 173
cold 383
severe 739
pitiless 914*a*
inclination
(*see* incline)
descent 306
will 600
affection 820
desire 865
love 897
incline *tendency* 179
slope 217
direction 278
willing 602
induce 615
–an ear to 457
inclined *oblique* 217
intended 620
–plane 633
inclose
place within 221
surround 227
hem in 229
inclosure *region* 181
envelope **232**
fence 752
include
composition 54
–*in a class* 76
inclusion 76
inclusive *additive* 37
component 56
class 76
inclusory 56
incogitance 452
incognito 528
incognizable 519
incoherence
physical **47**
mental 503
incombustible 385
income *means* 632
profit 775
property 780
wealth 803
receipt 810
incomer
immigrant 294
incoming *ingress* 294
receipt 810
incommensurable
irrelation 10
(*disagreeing* 24)
–quantity 84, 85
incommode
hinder 706
(*trouble* 830)
(*incommodious* 647)
incommodious 647
incommunicable
unmeaning 517
unintelligible 519
retention 781
incommutable 150
incomparable
superior 33
(*good* 648)
incompassionate
914*a*
incompatibility 15
incompatible 24
incompetence
inability 158
incapacity 499
unskillful 699
incomplete
fractional 51
not complete 53, 730
incompleteness 53
noncompletion 730
incomplex 42
incompliance 764
incomprehensible
infinite 105
unintelligible 519
incomprehension
491
incompressible 321
inconceivable
unthought of 452
impossible 471
improbable 473
incredible 485
unintelligible 519
wonder 870
inconceptible 519
inconcinnity
disagreement 24
ugliness 846
inconclusive 477
inconcoction 674
incondite 851
inconformity 15
incongruous
differing 15
disagreeing 24
faulty 568
discordant 713
inconnection
irrelation 10
disjunction 44
inconsequence
irrelation 10
inconsequential
illogical 477
inconsiderable
small 32
fractional 100*a*
unimportant 643
inconsiderate
thoughtless 452
inattentive 458
neglectful 460
foolish 699
inconsistent
contrary 14
disagreeing 24
illogical 477
absurd 497
foolish 499
discordant 713
capricious 608
inconsolable 837
inconsonant
disagreeing 24
fitful 149
inconspicuous 447
inconstant 149
incontestable
strong 159
certain 474
incontiguous 196
incontinent 961
incontinently 132
incontrollable 173
incontrovertible
certain 474
(*stable* 150)
inconvenience 647
put to–706
inconvenient 135, 647
inconversable
taciturn 585
unsociable 893
inconvertible
continuing 143
(*stable* 150)
inconvincible 487
incorporality 317
incorporate
combine 48
include 76
materialize 316
immaterial 317
animality 364
incorporation
(*see* incorporate)
incorporeal 317
–hereditaments 780
incorrect *illogical* 477
erroneous 495
solecism 568
vicious 945
incorrigible
obstinate 606
hopeless 859

vicious 945
impenitent 951
incorruptible
honorable 939
incorruption
probity 939
innocence 946
(*health* 654)
incrassate
increase 194
density 321
–*fluids* 352
(*thick* 202)
increase–*in degree* **35**
–*in number* 102
–*in size* 194
incredible *great* 31
impossible 471
improbable 473
doubtful 485
wonderful 870
incredulity
unbelief **487**
religious–989
increment
increase 35
addition 37
adjunct 39
expansion 194
increpation 932
incriminate 938
incrust *coat* 223
line 224
incubate 370
incubation 673
incubus
hindrance 706
pain 828
demon 980
inculcate 537
inculcated 6
inculpable 946
inculpate 938
inculture 674
incumbency
business 625
churchdom 995
incumbent
inhabitant 188
high 206
weight 319
duty 926
clergyman 996
incumber 706
incumbered 806
incumbrance 706
incunabula 66, 127
incur 177–a debt 806
–a loss 776
–blame 932
–danger 665
–disgrace 874
–the risk 621
incurable
ingrained 5
disease 655
hopeless 859
incuriosity 456
incursion *ingress* 294
attack 716
incurvation 245
incus 418
indagation 461
indebted *owing* 806
gratitude 916
duty 926
indecent 961
indeciduous 150
indecipherable 519
indecision 605
indecisive 475
indeclinable 150
indecorous
vulgar 851
vicious 945
impure 961
indeed *existing* 1
very 31
assent 488
truly 494
assertion 535
wonder 870
indefatigable
persevering 604*a*
active 682
indefeasible
stable 150
certainty 474
necessity 601
due 924
indefectible 650
indefensible
powerless 158
submission 725
accusable 938
wrong 945
indeficient 650
indefinite *great* 31
every 78
infinite 105
aoristic 119
misty 447
uncertain 475
inexact 495
vague 519
indeliberate 612
indelible *stable* 150
memory 505
mark 550
feeling 821
indelicate 961
indemnification 790, 952
indemnificatory 30
indemnity
compensation 30
forgiveness 918
reward 973
deed of–771
indent *list* 86
scallop 248
indentation 252, 257
indenture
compact 769
security 771
(*evidence* 467)
(*record* 551)
independence
irrelation 10
freedom 748
wealth 803
Independence Day
138, 840
Independent 984
independent
(*see* independence)
indescribable
great 31
wonderful 870
indesinent 112
indestructible 150
indeterminate
chance 156
uncertain 475
equivocal 520
irresolute 605
indevotion 989
index *arrangement* 60
exponent 84
list 86
sign 550
words 562
index expurgatorius
761
indexterity 699
Indian–file 69
–gift 794
–giver 702
–rubber 325
–ruling chiefs 875
–sage 662
–summer 126
–weed 392
indicate *specify* 79
direct attention to 457
mean 516
mark 550
indication 75, **550**
indicative
evidence 467
indicating 550
indicatory 550
indicolite 438
indict *accuse* 938
arraign 969
indiction 108, 531
indifference
incuriosity 456
unwillingness 603
no choice 609*a*
insensibility 823
unconcern **866**
irreligion 989
matter of–643
indifferent
(*see* indifference)
unimportant 643
bad 649
indigence
insufficiency 640
poverty 804
indigene 188
indigenous
intrinsic 5
inhabitant 188
indigested 674
indigestible 657
indigestion 655, 657
indigitate 457
indign 940
indignation 900
–meeting 832
iron–722
indignity *affront* 900
insult 929
indigo 438
indiligence 683
indirect *oblique* 217
devious 279
latent 526
circuitous 629
indiscernible 447
indiscerptible
whole 50
unity 87
dense 321
indiscoverable 526
indiscreet *rash* 863
blamable 945
(*neglectful* 460)
(*unskillful* 699)
indiscrete 48
indiscretion *guilt* 947
(*see* indiscreet)
indiscriminate
mixed 41
unarranged 59
multiform 81
casual 621
indiscrimination
465*a*
indispensable 630
indispose
dissuade 616
indisposed
unwilling 603
sick 655
–to believe 487
indisputable 474
indissoluble
joined 43
whole 50
stable 150
dense 321
indissolvable
(*see* indissoluble)
indistinct *dim* 447
(*vague* 519)
indistinction 465*a*
indistinguishable
identical 13
invisible 447
indiscriminate 465*a*
indisturbance
quiescence 265
inexcitation 826
indite 54, 590
individual *whole* 50
special 79
unity 87
person 372
individuality
speciality 79
unity 87
individualize 79
indivisible *whole* 50
dense 321
indocility
incapacity 158
obstinacy 606
indoctrinate 537
Indo–European 372a
indolence 683, 927
indomitable
strong 159
determined 604
persevering 604*a*
resisting 719
courage 861
indoor 221
indoors 221
indorse *evidence* 467
assent 488
ratify 769
security 771
–*a bill* 800
approve 931
indorsee 270
indorsement
mark 550
record 551
indorser 488
indraft *gulf* 343
current 348
wind 349
indubitable 474, 525
induce *cause* 153
power 157
produce 161
motive 615
induct *receive* 296
inaugurate 883
inductance 490d
induction *inquiry* 461
reasoning 476
drama 599
appointment 755
–*of a priest* 995
inductive 476
indue 157
indulge *lenity* 740
allow 760
please 829
intemperance 954
–in 827
–in reverie
inattention 458
fancy 515
–oneself 943

–one's fancy 609
–with *give* 784
indulgence
(*see* indulge)
absolution 918
indulgent *kind* 906
induration
hardening 323
impenitence 951
industrious
studious 539
(*see* industry)
industry *business* 625
activity 682
hive of–691
indweller 188
indwelling 5
inebriety 959
inedible 867
ineffable *great* 31
unmeaning 517
wonderful 870
ineffaceable 820
ineffectual
incapable 158
useless 645
failing 732
–attempt 732
pale its–fire 422
inefficacious
incapable 158
useless 645
failing 732
inefficient 158
inelastic *soft* 324
–fluid 333
inelasticity 326
inelegance
in language **579**
ugly 846
ineluctable 474
inept *incapable* 158
useless 645
(*inexpedient* 647)
inequality 24, **28**
inequation 28
inequitable 923
ineradicable
intrinsic 5
stable 150
inerrable 946
inert (*see* inertness)
inertia 172
inertness
physical **172**
inactive 683
moral 823
inessential 10
inestimable 648
inevitable *certain* 474
destiny 601
inexact *erroneous* 495
feeble 575
inexcitability 826
inexcusable
accusable 938
vicious 945
inexecution 730
inexhaustibility 105
inexhaustible 104, 639
inexistence 2
inexorable
unavoidable 601
resolved 604
stern 739
compelling 744
pitiless 914*a*
revengeful 919
(*wrathful* 900)
(*malevolent* 907)
inexpectation 508
inexpedience 647, 699
inexpensive 815
inexperience
ignorant 491
unskillful 699
inexpert 699
inexpiable 945
inexplicable 519
inexpressible
great 31
unmeaning 517
unintelligible 519
wonderful 870
inexpressibles 225
inexpression
latency 526
inexpressive 517
inexpugnable 664
inextension 180a
littleness 193
immateriality 317
inextinguishable
stable 150
strong 159
excitable 825
–desire 865
inextricable
coherent 46
disorder 59
impossible 471
(*difficult* 704)
infallibility 474
assumption of–885
infallible 474
infamy *shame* 874
dishonor 940
vice 945
infancy
beginning 66
youth 127
infant 129 *fool* 501
Infanta 745
infanticide
killing 361
sacrifice 991
infantine 129
foolish 499
infantry 726
infarct 261, 706
infarction 261, 706
infare 892
infatuation
misjudgment 481
credulity 486
folly 499
insanity 503
obstinacy 606
passion 825
love 897
infeasible 471
infect *mix with* 41
contaminate 659
excite 824
infection
transference 270
disease 655
infectious 270, 657
infecund 169
infelicitous 24, 828
infelicity
inexpertness 699
misery 828
infer *presume* 472
deduce 480
imply 526
inference
reasoning 476
judgment 480
implication 521
latency 526
by–467
inferential
demonstrative 478
construable 522
latent 526
inferior
(*see* inferiority)
low 207
inferiority
in degree **34**
in size 195
imperfection 651
personal–34
infernal *bad* 649
malevolent 907
wicked 945
satanic 978
–machine 727
–regions 982
infertility 169
infest 830
infestivity *sad* 837
dull 843
infibulation 43
infidel 487, 989
infidelity
dishonor 940
irreligion 989
infiltrate *mix* 41
intervene 228
interpenetrate 294
ooze 295
receive 296
moisten 337, 339
teach 537
infiltration
passage 302
(*see* infiltrate)
infinite 105
–goodness 976
Infinite, the– 976
infinitely *great* 31
infinitesimal
small 32
little 193
–calculus 85
infinity 105
infirm *weak* 160
disease 655
vicious 945
–of purpose 605
infirmary 662
infirmity (*see* infirm)
infix 537
infixion 300
inflame
render violent 173
burn 384
excite 824
anger 900
(*incite* 615)
inflamed *red* 434
(*see* inflame)
inflammable
burn 384
fuel 388
inflammation
heating 384
disease 655
inflammatory
heated 384
(*see* inflame)
inflate *increase* 35
expand 194
blow 349
inflated *style* 573, 577
ridiculous 853
vain 880
inflation (*see* inflate)
rarefaction 322
inflect 245
inflection *change* 140
curvature 245
grammar 567
inflectional 567
inflexible *hard* 323
resolved 604
obstinate 606
stern 739
a will–906
–in faith 159
inflexion
(*see* inflection)
inflict *act upon* 680
severity 739
–evil 649
–pain *bodily pain* 378
mental pain 830
–punishment 972
infliction
adversity 735
mental pain 828, 830
punishment 972
inflorescence 161
influence *cause* 153
change 140
physical **–175**
tendency 176
inducement 615
instrumentality 631
authority 737
(*importance* 642)
absence of–**175a**
make one's–felt 175
sphere of–780
influenza 655
influx 294
inform 527–against
accuse 938
go to law 969
informal *irregular* 83
lawless 964
informality
nonobservance 773
informant 527, 938
information
knowledge 490
communication **527**
lawsuit 969
pick up–539
wide–539
informed 527
informity 241
infraction
infringement 303
disobedience 742
nonobservance 773
exemption 927
–of usage
unconformity 83
desuetude 614
infrangible
combined 46
dense 321
infrequency 137
infrequent 137
infrigidation 385
infringe
transgress 303
disobey 742
not observe 773
undueness 925
dereliction 927
–a law 83
infructuose 169
infumate 340, 673
infundibular
concave 252
hole 260
infuriate *violent* 173
excite 824
anger 900
infuscate 431
infuse *mix* 41
insert 300
teach 537

–courage 861
–life into 824
–new blood 658
infused 6
infusible 321
infusion (*see* infuse)
liquefaction 335
infusoria 193
ingannation 545
ingate 350
ingathering 72
ingemination 90
ingenerate 5
ingenious
original 515
instrumental 633
skillful 698
ingenit 5
ingénu *artless* 703
ingénue *actress* 599
ingenuity 698
ingenuous *artless* 703
(*sincere* 543)
(*honorable* 939)
ingesta 298
ingestion 296
ingestive 296
ingle 388
ingle side 189
inglorious
disreputable 874
dishonorable 940
ingluvies 191
ingot 800
ingraft *add* 37
join 43
insert 300
teach 537
ingrafted *extrinsic* 6
habit 613
ingrain *insinuate* 228
texture 329
color 428
ingrained *intrinsic* 5
combined 48
habit 613
character 820
ingrate 917
ingratiate 897
ingratiating 894
ingratitude 917
ingredient 56
ingress 294
forcible–300
ingressive 294
ingurgitate 296
ingustible 391
inhabile 699
inhabit 186
inhabitant 188
inhalation
(*see* inhale)
inhale *receive* 296
breathe 349
smoke 389
smell 398
inharmonious 15, 713–color 428
–sound 414
inhere in 56
inherence 5
inherent 56, 820
inherit *acquire* 775
possess 777
inheritance
property 780
–of the saints 981
inherited *intrinsic* 5
transfer 783
inheritor 779
inhesion 5
inhibit *hinder* 706
restrain 751
prohibit 761
(*restrain* 615)
inhospitable 893
inhuman 907
inhume 363
inimaginable
impossible 471
improbable 473
wonderful 870
inimical *contrary* 14
opposition 708
enmity 889
inimitable
nonimitation 20
unequal 28
supreme 33
very good 648
perfect 650
iniquity *wrong* 923
vice 945
worker of–949
inirritability 826
initial 66–letter 558
initiate *begin* 66
receive 296
teach 537
initiated *skillful* 698
initiatory 296
inject 300 *fluid* 337
injudicial 964
injudicious 499, 863
injunction
command 630
advice 695
command 741
prohibition 761
injure *evil* 619
damage 659
spite 907
injurious 619, 923
–insects 913
injury *evil* 619
badness 649
damage 659
injustice 923
ink 431
before the–is dry 132
pen and–590
ink–blot test 821a
inkhorn 590
inkle 45
inkling *knowledge* 490
supposition 514
information 527
inkslinger 593
inkwell 590
inlaid 847–work 847
inland 221
inlay 300, 440
inlet *beginning* 66
interval 198
opening 260
ingress 294
–*of the sea* 343
inly 221
inmate 188, 221
inmost 221–nature 1
–soul 820
–thoughts 451
to the–core 822
inn 189
innate 5 (*habit* 613)
–proclivity 601
innavigable 471
inner 221
–coating 224
–man *intellect* 450
affections 820
–reality 1
innermost 221
–recesses 221
innings *land* 342
acquisition 775
innkeeper 188, 637
innocence 946
innocent *child* 167
fool 501
good 648
healthy 656
artless 703
guiltless 946
good woman 948
innocuous *good* 648
healthy 656
innocent 946
innominables 225
innominate 565
innovation
variation 20*a*
new 123
change 140
innoxious
salubrious 656
innocent 946
innuendo *hint* 527
censure 932
innumerable 105
innutritious 657
inobservance 773
(*disobedience* 742)
inoccupation 681
inoculate *insert* 300
teach 537
influence 615
inoculated 48
inoculation
(*see* inoculate)
inodorous 399
inoffensive *good* 648
innocent 946
inofficious 907
inoperative
powerless 158
unproductive 169
useless 645
inopportune
untimely 135
inexpedient 647
inordinate *great* 31
excessive 641
inorganic 358
inorganic chemistry 490b
inorganization 358
inornate 849
inosculate *join* 43
combined 48
intersect 219
convoluted 248
inquest 461, 967
inquietude
changeable 149
uneasy 828
discontent 832
apprehension 860
(*motion* 264)
inquinate 659
inquire 461–into 595
inquirer 461, 541
inquiring 461
–mind 455
inquiry 461
inquisition
inquiry 461
severity 739
tribunal 966
inquisitive 455
inquisitorial
prying 455
inquiry 461
severe 739
jurisdiction 965
inroad *ingress* 294
trespass 303
devastation 659
invasion 716
insalubrity 657
insanity 61, **503**
insatiable 865
inscribe *write* 590
blazon 873
inscription
(*see* inscribe)
interment 363
record 551
inscroll 551
inscrutable 519
insculpture 557
insculptured 558
insecable *junction* 43
unity 87
insect 366, 368
minute 193
injurious–s 913
–cry 412
insecure *danger* 665
(*uncertain* 475)
insensate *foolish* 499
insane 503
insensibility *slow* 275
physical **376**
moral **823**
–of benefits 917
–to the past 506
insensible *numb* 381
(*see* insensibility)
inseparable
junction 43
coherence 46
insert *locate* 184
interpose 228
enter 294
put in 300
record 551
–itself 300
insertion 300
ornament 847
inservient 645
insessorial 206
inseverable
junction 43
unity 87
inside 221–out 218
–part *music* 415
turn–out 529
insidious
deceitful 545
cunning 702
dishonorable 940
insight 490, 868
insignia 550
–of authority 747
insignificant
unmeaning 517
unimportant 643
insincere 544, 855
insinuate
intervene 228
ingress 294
insert 300
latency 526
hint 527
ingratiate 897
blame 932
(*suppose* 514)
(*mean* 516)
insipid *tasteless* 391
style 575
trifling 643
insipidity
tasteless **391**
indifferent 866
insist *argue* 476
command 741
–upon *affirm* 535
dwell on 573

be determined 604
contend 720
compel 744
conditions 770
due 924
insistence (*see* insist)
influence 615
insnare 545
insobriety 959
insolation 340, 382, 384
insolence 885
insolent *defiant* 715
arrogant 885
disrespectful 929
insoluble *dense* 321
unintelligible 519
insolvable 519
insolvent *poverty* 804
debt 806
nonpayment 808
insomnium 682
insouciance
thoughtlessness 458
supineness 823
indifference 866
inspan 293
inspect *look* 441
attend to 457
inspector
inquisitor 461
judge 480
director 694
inspiration
breathing 349
wisdom 498
imagination 515
impulse 612
motive 615
feeling 821
Deity 976
revelation 985
religious–987
inspirator 349
inspire *breathe* 349
prompt 615
improvement 658
animate 824
cheer 836
–courage 861
–hope 858
–respect 928
inspired 615
–writers 985
inspirit *incite* 615
animate 824
cheer 834
hope 858
encourage 861
inspiriting
hopeful 858
inspissate *dense* 321
semiliquid 352
instability 149, 605
install *locate* 184
commission 755
celebrate 883
installment
portion 51
payment 807, 809
instance *example* 82
motive 615
solicitation 765
instant *moment* 113
present 118
destiny 152
required 630
importance 642
active 682
lose not an–684
on the–132
instantaneity 113
instanter 113, 132
instate 883
instauration 660
instead 147
instigate 615
instigator 615
instill *imbue* 41
introduce 296
insert 300
teach 537
instinct *intellect* 450
intuition 477
impulse 601
brute–450*a*
–with *motive* 615
possession 777
instinctive *inborn* 5
institute *begin* 66
cause 153
produce 161
academy 542
society 712
–an inquiry 461
institution
academy 542
society 712
political–963
church 995
institutional 712
institutor 540
instruct *teach* 537
advise 695
precept 697
order 741
instructed 490
instruction
(*see* instruct)
instructional 537
instructive 537
instructor 540
instructorship 542
instrument
implement **633**
security 771
musical–417
optical–445
instrumental 631
–music 415
instrumentalist 416
instrumentality 631
instrumentation 54, 60
insubordinate 742
insubstantial
inexistent 2
unsubstantial 4
immaterial 317
–pageant 882
insubstantiality
disappearance 449
(*see* insubstantial)
insufferable
painful 830
dislike 867
insufficiency 640
insufflation 349
insular *unrelated* 10
detached 44
single 87
region 181
island 346
narrow 481
bigoted 988
insulate 44, 346
insulin shock therapy 821a
insulse *stupid* 499
dull 843
insult *insolence* 885
rudeness 895
offense 900
disrespect 929
insulting 898
insuperable 471
–obstacle 706
insupportable 725, 830
insuppressible 173
insurance 768, 771
insure *make sure* 474
obtain security 771
insurer
underwriter 758
insurgent 146, 742
insurmountable 471
insurrection
resistance 719
disobedience 742
insurrectionary 146
insusceptible 823
–of change 150
intact *permanent* 141
perfect 650
preserved 670
intactness
completeness 52
(*see* intact)
intaglio *mold* 22
concave 252
sculpture 557
intake *automobile* 272
intangible *little* 193
numb 381
integer *whole* 50
number 84
unity 87
integral 50
–calculus 85
–part 56
integrant 56
integrate
consolidate 50
(*complete* 52)
integrity *whole* 50
completeness 52
probity 939
virtue 944
integument 223
intellect 450
absence of–**450a**
exercise of the–451
intellection 450, 451
intellectual 450
–force 574
–powers 450
intelligence
mind 450
capacity **498**
news 532
intelligencer 527
intelligent 498
intelligential 527
intelligibility 518
(*perspicuity* 570)
intelligible 518
intemperance 954
drunkenness 959
intempestive 115, 135
intempestivity 135
intend 620
intendant 694
intended *will* 600
predetermined 611
intense *great* 31
energetic 171
–color 428
–thought 457
intensify *increase* 35
stimulate 171
intensity *degree* 26
greatness 31
energy 171
intensive 35
intent *attention* 457
well 600
design 620
active 682
–upon *desire* 865
resolved 604
to all–s and purposes 27, 52
intention 620
bad–607
good–906
inter 363
interact 12
interaction
working 170
(*intermedium* 228)
interactive 148
interagent 228, 631
intercalate 228
intercalation 228, 300
intercede
be concordant 714
mediate 724, 976
deprecate 766
interceder 714
intercept *hinder* 706
take 789
intercession
(*see* intercede)
worship 990
Intercessor 976
intercessor 714
interchange 148
barter 794
–visits etc. 892
interchangeable 12
intercipient 706
interclude 706
intercollegiate 148
intercolumnar 228
intercommunication 527
intercommunion 892
interconnection 9, 12
intercostal 228
intercourse
friendship 888
sociality 892
verbal–582, 588
intercross 219
intercurrence
interchange 148
interjacence 228
passage 302
interdenominational 148
interdependence 12
interdict 761
interdigitate
intersect 219
intervene 228
interest *concern* 9
influence 175
curiosity 455
advantage 618
importance 642
property 780
debt 806
excite 824
please 829
amuse 840
devoid of–841
feel an–in 906
–bearing 810
make–for 707
not know one's own–699
place out at–
lend 787
economy 817
take an–in
curiosity 455

love 897
take no–in
insensibility 823
indifference 866
want of–866
interested *selfish* 943
interesting
lovable 897
interfacial 228
interfere *disagree* 24
counteract 179
intervene 228
activity 682
thwart 706
mediate 724
interferometer 193
interfuse 48
interfusion 41
intergrowth 228
interim *time* 106
short time 111
interior 221
painting 556
interiority 221
interjacence
middle 68
coming between **228**
interject *interpose* 228
insert 300
interlace *join* 43
combine 48
twine 219
interlacement 41
interlard *mix* 41
combine 48
interpolate 228
interleave 228
interline
interpolate 288
write 590
interlineal 228
interlineation 37, 300
interlink *join* 43
twine 219
interlobular 228
interlocation 228
interlocular 228
interlocution 588
interlocutor 582
interloper
extraneous 57
intervene 228
obstruct 706
interlude *time* 106
dramatic 599
intermarriage 903
intermarry 903
intermaxillary 228
intermeddle
interfere 682
hinder 706
intermeddling 724
intermedial 228, 631
intermediary 534, 631
intermediate
mean 29
middle 68
intervening 228
ministerial 631
–time 106
intermediation
agency 170
intermedium
mean 29
link 45
intervention 228
instrument 631
(*means* 632)
interment 363
insertion 300
intermigration 266
interminable
infinite 105
eternal 112
long 200
intermingle 41
intermission
time 106
discontinuance 142
intermit *interrupt* 70
recur 138
discontinue 142
intermittence
time 106
periodicity 138
intermittent 138
intermix 41, 48
intermolecular 228
intermundane 228
intermutation 148
intern 221
internal *intrinsic* 5
interior 221
–evidence 467
internasal 228
international
reciprocal 12
interchange 148
sociality 892
–law 963
interne 662
internecine 361
–war 722
interneural 228
internodal 228
internuncio
messenger 534
diplomatist 758
interoceanic 228
interosseal 228
interpel 142
interpellation
inquiry 461
address 586
summons 471
command 741
appeal 765
interpenetration
interjacence 228
ingress 294
passage 302
interplanetary 228
interpolar 228
interpolation
analytical 85
interpose 228
insertion 300
interpose
intervene 228
act 682
hinder 706
mediate 724
interposit 799
interposition
(*see* interpose)
interpret 522, 595
interpretation 516, **522** (*answer* 462)
interpreter 524
interradial 228
interregnum
intermission 106
transient 111
discontinuance 142
interval 198
inaction 681
laxity 738
(*discontinuity* 70)
interrelation 9, 12
interrenal 228
interrogate 461
interrogation 461
typography 550
interrupt
discontinuity 70
cessation 142
hinder 706
interruption
derangement 61
interval 198
interscapular 228
interscholastic 148
intersect 219
intersection 198, 219
interseptal 228
interspace
interval 198
interior 221
intersperse *diffuse* 73
interpose 228
(*music* 41)
interstate 148
interstellar 228
interstice 198
interstitial
internal 221
interjacent 228
intertanglement 41
intertexture
mixture 41
intersection 219
tissue 329
intertribal 148
intertwine *unite* 43
cross 219
intertwist 43, 219
interurban 148
interval *degree* 26
–*of time* 106
–*of space* **198**
–*in music* 413
at–s
discontinuously 70
at regular–s 138
intervalvular 228
intervascular 228
intervene
–*in order* 70
–*in time* 106
–*in space* 228
be instrumental 631
mediate 724
(*agent* 758)
intervener 228
interventricular 228
intervert *change* 140
deviate 279
intervertebral 228
interview
conference 588
society 892
interviewer 553, 554
intervolved 43
interweave *join* 43
cross 219
interjacence 228
interwork 148
interworking 170
intestate 552
intestine 221, 350
inthrall
subjection 749
restraint 751
intimacy 888
intimate *special* 79
close 197
tell 527
friendly 888
friend 890
intimately *joined* 43
intimation 527
intimidate
frighten 860
insolence 885
threat 909
intinction 998
into go–294
put–300
run–300
intolerable 830
intolerance
prejudice 481
obstinacy 606
impatience 825
insolence 885
malevolence 907
intolerant 489
intomb 363
intonation *sound* 402
musical 413
voice 580
intone *sing* 416
worship 990
intort 248
intoxicant *bane* 663
intoxicated 959
intoxication
excitement 824, 825
inebriation 959
intracanal 221
intracellular 221
intractable
obstinate 606
difficult 704
sullen 901*a*
intrados 221
intralobular 221
intramarginal 221
intramolecular 221
intramundane 221
intramural 221
intransient 110
intransigence 604
intransigent 604
intransitive 110
intransmutable
diuturnal 110
stable 150
intraocular 221
intrap 545
intraregarding 221
intraseptal 221
intratelluric 221
intrauterine 221
intravascular 221
intravenous 221
intraventricular 221
intrench *safety* 664
defend 717
–on 303
intrepid 861
intricacy 533
intricate *confused* 59
convoluted 248
difficult 704
intrigant
meddlesome 682
cunning 702
libertine 962
intrigue *plot* 626
activity 682
cunning 702
licentiousness 961
intriguer *activity* 682
cunning 702
intrinsic 5 *forming* 56
–evidence 467
–habit 613
–truth 494
intrinsicality 5
introception 296
introduce *lead* 62
interpose 228
precede 280
insert 300
–new blood 140
–new conditions 469
–to 888

introducer 164
introduction
(*see* introduce)
preface 64
reception 296
drama 599
friendship 888
courtesy 894
introductory
precursor 64
beginning 66
priority 116
receptive 296
introgression 294
introit 296, 998
intromissive 296
intromit *receive* 296
intromittent 296
introspection
look into 441
attend to 457
introspective 451
introvert 218
intrude *interfere* 24
inopportune 135
intervene 228
enter 294
trespass 303
intruder 57
intrusion
(*see* intrude)
intrusive 706
intrusiveness 682
intrust *commit* 755
lend 787
intuition *mind* 450
unreasoning **477**
knowledge 490
subconsciousness 992*a*
intumescence
swell 194
convex 250
intussuscept 14, 218
intwine *join* 43
twist 248
inunction 223
inundate *effusion* 337
flow 348
redundance 641
inurbanity 895
inure *habituate* 613
train 673
inured *insensible* 823
inurn 363
inusitate 20
inusitation 614
inutility 645
invade *ingress* 294
trespass 303
attack 713
invaginate 14, 218
invagination 218, 357
invalid *powerless* 158
illogical 477
diseased 655
undue 925
invalidate *disable* 158
weaken 160
confute 479
invalidity *disease* 655
invaluable 644, 648
invariable *intrinsic* 5
uniform 16
conformable 82
stable 150
invasion *ingress* 294
attack 716
invective 932
inveigh 932
inveigle *deceive* 545
seduce 615
invent *imagine* 515
lie 544
devise 626
invented *untrue* 546
invention (*see* invent)
composition 54
inventive *skillful* 698
inventor 164
inventory 86
inverse *contrary* 14
upside down 218
inversion
derangement 61
change 140
of position **218**
contraposition 237
reversion 145
language 577
invertebracy 158
invertebrate
impotent 158
frail 945
invest *impower* 157
clothe 225
surround 227
besiege 716
commission 755
give 784
lend 787
expend 809
–in *locate* 184
purchase 795
–money 817
–with *ascribe* 155
investigate 461
investiture
appointment 755
investment
clothing 225
(*see* invest)
make–s 673
investor 784
inveterate *old* 124
established 150
inborn 820
–belief 484
–habit 613
invidious *painful* 830
hatred 898
spite 907
envy 921
invigilation 459
invigorate
strengthen 159
improve 658
inspirit 834
invigorating
healthy 656
invincible 159
inviolable *secret* 528
right 924
honor 939
inviolate
permanent 141
secret 528
honorable 939
invious *closed* 261
pathless 704
invisibility 447
invisible *small* 193
not to be seen 447
concealed 526
–government 526
–helpers 977
invitation (*see* invite)
invitatory 765
invite *induce* 615
offer 763
ask 765
–the attention 457
inviting (*see* invite)
pleasing 829
invocation
(*see* invoke)
invocative 765
invoice 86
invoke *address* 586
implore 765
pray 990
–curses 908
–saints 998
involucrum 223
involuntary
necessary 601
unwilling 603
–servitude 749
involution
(*see* involve)
algebra 85
involutional psychosis 821a
involve *include* 54
derange 61
wrap 225
evince 467
mean 516
latency 526
involved *disorder* 59
convoluted 248
secret 533
obscure style 571
in debt 806
involvement 61, 704
invulnerable 664
inward *intrinsic* 5
inside 221
incoming 294
–monitor 926
inweave 219, 300
inwrap 225
inwrought 5
ion 490d
Ionian school 451
Ionic 597
iota *small* 32
trifle 643
(*minute* 193)
I O U *security* 771
money 800
ipecacuanha 662
ipse dixit
certainty 474
affirmation 535
ipso facto 1
irascibility 901
irate 900
iridescent 440
iridosmine 323
Iris *traveler* 268
messenger 534
iris *rainbow* 440
eye 441
irisated 440
irisation 440
Irish 188–green 435
Irishism 497
Irishman 188
irk 688, 830
irksome *tiresome* 688
difficult 704
painful 830
weary 841
iron *strength* 159
smooth 255
hard 323
resolution 604
–age *adversity* 735
pain 828
–cross 551, 733
–entering into the soul 828, 830
–gray 432
–grip 159
–gripe 781
–heel 739
–necessity 601
–rule 739
–sway 739
–will 604
rule with a rod of– 739
iron-bound coast
land 342
danger 667
ironclad *covering* 223
defense 717
man of war 726
iron-handed 739
iron-hearted 861
ironic (*see* irony)
iron mold 434
irons 752 fire–386
–in the fire
business 625
redundance 641
active 682
unskillful 699
put in–751
irony
figure of speech 521
untruth 546
ridicule 856
irradiate 420
irrational *number* 84
illogical 477
silly 499
irreclaimable
hopeless 859
vicious 945
impenitent 951
irreconcilable
unrelated 10
discordant 24
unwilling 603
intransigent 604
opponent 710
enmity 889
irrecoverable
past 122
hopeless 859
(*lost* 776)
irredeemable
hopeless 859
(*lost* 776)
irreducible
discordant 24
out of order 59
unchangeable 150
irrefragable 478
irrefutable
certain 474
proved 478
irregular *diverse* 16*a*
out of order 59
multiform 81
against rule 83
–*in recurrence* 139
distorted 243
guerrilla 722
combatant 726
irregularity 139
irrelation 10
irrelevant
unrelated 10
unaccordant 24
sophistical 477
unimportant 643
irreligion 989
irremediable
bad 649
hopeless 859
(*spoiled* 659)
(*lost* 776)
irremissible 945
irremovable 141, 150
irreparable
hopeless 859

(*bad* 649)
(*spoiled* 659)
(*lost* 776)
irrepentance 951
irreprehensible 946
irrepressible
violent 173
free 748
excitable 825
irreproachable 946
irreprovable 946
irresilient 326
irresistible
strong 159
demonstration 478
necessary 601
impulsive 615
irresoluble 150
irresolution 605
irresolvable 87
irresolvedly 605
irrespective 10
irresponsible
vacillating 605
exempt 927*a*
arbitrary 964
irretrievable
stable 150
lost 776
hopeless 859
irrevealable 528
irreverence
disrespect 929
impiety 988
irreversible
stable 150
resolute 604
hopeless 859
(*past* 122)
irrevocable
stable 150
necessary 601
resolute 604
hopeless 859
irrigate 337
irriguous 339
irrision *ridicule* 856
disrespect 929
irritable *excitable* 825
irascible 901
irritate *violent* 173
excite 824
pain 830
provoke 898
incense 900
irritating
(*see* irritate)
stringent 171
irritation
(*see* irritate)
pain 828
source of–830
irruption *ingress* 294
invasion 716
Irvingite 984
is–to be 152 that–118
ischiagra 378
ischialgia 378
Ishmael 83
isinglass 352
Isis 979
Islam 976
Islamism 984
island 44, **346**
islander 188
isle 346
isobar 338, 550
isobath 27
isocheimal 383
isochronal 27, 114
isochronize 120
isochronous 114, 120
isogamy 17, 161, 357
isolate *detach* 44
seclude 893
isolated *unrelated* 10
single 87
isomorph 240
isomorphism 240
isonomy 27
isoperimetric 27
isopiestic line 338, 550
isopolity 27
isotherm 550
isothermal 382
isotonic 413
isotope 490d
isotropy 27
issue *distribute* 73
focus 74
event 151
effect 154
posterity 167
depart 293
egress 295
stream 348, 349
inquiry 461
publication 531
book 593
ulcer 655
dénouement 729
money 800
at–*discussion* 476
dissent 489
negation 536
opposition 708
discord 713
contention 720
in–461
–a command 741
join–*lawsuit* 969
issueless 169
isthmus
connection 45
narrow 203
land 342
it *importance* 642
italics *mark* 550
printing 591
put in–
importance 642
itch *titillation* 380
disease 655
desire 865
itching 380
–palm 819
item *addition* 37, 39
part 51
speciality 79
integer 87
itemize , 79, 594
iterance 104
iteration 104
itinerant *moving* 266
traveler 268
itinerary *journey* 266
guidebook 527
ivory 430
ivy cling like–46
Ixion 312

J

jab 276
jabber *unmeaning* 517
stammer 583
chatter 584
jacal 189
jacent 213
jacet, hic–363
jacinth 847
jack *rotation* 312
ensign 550
cards 840
Jack *sailor* 269
–at a pinch 711
–Cade 742
–in office *director* 694
bully 887
–Ketch 975
–of all trades 700
–o' lantern 423
–Pudding *actor* 599
humorist 844
–tar 269
jack–a–dandy
buffoon 844
fop 854
jackal *auxiliary* 711
sycophant 886
jackanapes *fop* 854
blusterer 887
jackass 271
jack boot 225
jackeroo 57
jacket 225 cork–666
jackleg 792
jackpot 775, 840
jackstones 840
Jacobin 710
Jacob's ladder 305
Jacquerie *tumult* 719
jactation 315
jactitation *tossing* 315
boasting 884
jaculation 284
jade *horse* 271
worn–out 659
fatigue 688
low woman 876
scamp 949
drab 962
jadu 621, 649
jag 257 *burden* 190
dent 257
jäger 726
jagged 244, 256
jaguar 440, 913
jail 752
jailbird *prisoner* 754
bad man 949
jailer *keeper* 753
punisher 975
jakes 653
jalousie 351, 424
jam *squeeze* 43
pulp 354
sweet 298, 396
–in *interpose* 228
Jamaica
–bayberry 400
–pepper 393
jamb 215
jamboree 840
jammed in
restraint 751
jampan 272
jane *woman* 374
jangle
harsh sound 410
quarrel 713
janissary 726
janitor 263
Jansenist 984
janty (*see* jaunty)
January 138
Janus *deceiver* 607
tergiversation 607
close the temple of –723
Janus–faced 544
japan *coat* 223
resin 356*a*
ornament 847
jaquima 752
jar *clash* 24
vessel 191
agitation 315
stridor 410
discord 713
–upon the feelings 830
jardinière 191
jargon *absurdity* 497
no meaning 517
unintelligible 519
neology 563
jarring 24, 414
jasper 435, 847
jaundice 436
jaundiced *yellow* 436
prejudiced 481
dejected 837
jealous 920
view with–eyes
disapprove 932
jaunt 266
jaunting car 272
jaunty *gay* 836
pretty 845
stylish 852
showy 882
insolent 885
Javanese 372*a*
javelin 727
jaw *chatter* 584
scold 932
jaw–fallen 837
jaws *mouth* 231
eating 298
–of death 360
jay 584 *dupe* 547
jazz *music* 415
dance 840
–band 416
jealous 920
–of honor 939
jealousy 920
suspicion 485
jeer *flout* 929
(*joke* 842)
(*banter* 856)
Jehovah 976
Jehu *traveler* 268
director 694
jejune *incomplete* 53
unproductive 169
insipid 391
style 575
scanty 640
wearying 841
dull 843
jejunum 221, 350
jell 352
jellify 352
jelly 352
beat to a–972
jellyfish 368
jemadar 745
jemmy *lever* 633
dandy 854
jennet 271
jenny 633
jeopardy 665
jerboa 309
jereed 727
jeremiad *lament* 839
invective 932
(*accusation* 938)
Jericho, send to–297
jerk *start* 146
throw 284
pull 285
agitate 315
jerkin 225
jerks, by–70
the–315
jerky 315

jerry *deceived* 545
jerry-build 545
jerry-building 545
jerry-built 160, 545
Jerry Sneak
coward 862
knave 941
Jersey *cow* 366
jersey *clothing* 225
jessamy
affectation 855
jest *trifle* 643
wit 842
jest book 842
jester 844
jesting stock 857
Jesuit *deceiver* 548
priest 996
jesuitical
sophistical 477
deceitful 544
Jesus 976
jet *stream* 348
-black 431
jetsam 782
jettison 782
jetty *projection* 250
harbor 666
jeu-de mots 842
-d'esprit 842
-de theatre 599
jewel *gem* 648
ornament 847
favorite 899
-s five words long 648
jewelry 847 false-545
jew's-harp 417
Jezebel *wicked* 913
wretch 949
courtesan 962
jhil 345
jhilmil 351
jib *reverse* 140
front 234
recoil 276
regression 283
cut of one's-
form 240
appearance 448
jibe *concur* 178
jiffy 113
jig *dance* 840
(*music* 415)
jigger 215, 272
jilt *disappoint* 509
deceive 545
deceiver 548
dishonor 940
jilted 898
jimp 845
jingal 727
jingle 408
jingo *boaster* 884
insolence 885
blusterer 887
jingoism 884, 885
jinks, high-840
jinn 980
jinrikisha 266, 272
jitney 272
jiujitsu 720
jiva 157
job *business* 625
action 680
unfair 940
tough-704
Job-'s comforter
dejection 837
hopeless 859
patience of-826
poor as-804
jobation 932
jobber *deceiver* 548
tactician 700
merchant 797
trickster 943
jobbernowl 501
jobbery *cunning* 702
improbity 940
jobbing *barter* 794
jockey *rider* 268
deceive 545
servant 746
jocose *gay* 836
witty 842
jocoseness *fun* 840
jocular *gay* 636
droll 842
jocund *gay* 836
sportive 840
Joe Miller *wit* 842
humorist 844
jog *push* 276
shake 315
-on *continue* 143
trudge 266
slow 275
advance 282
mediocrity 736
-the memory 505
jogger
memory aid 505
joggle 315
jog-trot
uniformity 16
trudge 266
slow 275
habit 613
John Doe and Richard Roe 4
Johnsonian 577
join *connect* 43
assemble 72
contiguous 199
arrive 272
party 712
sociality 892
marry 903
-battle 722
-forces 708
-hands 708
-in 778
-in the chorus 488
-issue *discuss* 476
deny 536
quarrel 713
contend 720
lawsuit 969
-the choir invisible 360
-the majority 360
-with 709
joining *meeting* 292
joint *junction* 43
part 51
accompanying 88
concurrent 178
meat 298
low resort 621, 945
-concern 712
joint stock
cooperation 709
participation 778
joint tenancy 778
jointure 780
joist 215
joke *absurdity* 497
trifle 643
wit 842
ridicule 856
in-842
mere-643
no-*existing* 1
important 642
practical-
deception 545
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
take a-498
joker 844 *cards* 840
joking apart
affirmation 535
resolution 604
jole 236
jollification
amusement 840
intemperance 954
jollity *amusement* 840
sociality 892
jolly *plump* 192
marine 269
gay 836
flattery 933
-boat 273
-fellow 892
jolt *impulse* 276
agitation 315
jolthead 501
Jonah 621, 649
Jones
Davy-'s locker 360
Paul-792
jongleur 597
jonquil 436
Jordan 360
jornada 200
jorum 191
Joseph 960
-'s coat 440
joss 991
joss-house 1000
joss-stick 388
jostle *rush* 276
jog 315
clash 713
contend 720
(*disagree* 24)
jot *small* 32
unimportant 643
jotting *indication* 550
record 551
joule 490d
jounce 315
journal *annals* 114
newspaper 531
record 551
magazine 593
narrative 594
accounts 811
journalism 551
journalist
recorder 553
representation 554
author 593
journey 266
-'s end 292
journeyman
artisan 690
servant 746
joust 720
Jove 979 sub
-*out of doors* 220
air 338
jovial *gay* 836
amusement 840
social 892
Jovinianist 984
jowl 236
joy 827 give one-896
-rider 274
joyful 836
joyless *painful* 830
sad 837
J. P. 967
Juan, Don-962
jubbah 225
jube 1000
jubilant *gay* 836
rejoicing 838
celebrating 883
boastful 884
jubilate 884
jubilee
anniversary 138
celebration 883
jucundity 829
Judaism 984
Judas *deceiver* 548
knave 941
-kiss *hypocrisy* 544
base 940
judge *intellect* 450
decide 480
interpreter 524
justice 664
master 745
taste 850
magistrate **967**
-in a lump 465*a*
Judge *deity* 976
Judgment, Day of-67
judgment
intellect 450
discrimination 465
decision **480**
wisdom 498
condemnation 971
sentence 972
judgment seat 966
judication 480
judicatory 965, 966
judicature 965, 966
judicial 965
-astrology 511
-murder 361
-separation 905
judiciary 664
judicious 498
jug 191
juggernaut *kill* 361
god 979
idolatry 991
juggle *deceive* 545
cunning 702
juggler 548
jugglery 545
jugulate 361
juice 333
juiceless 340
juicy 339
jujube 396
julep 396
julienne *soup* 298
jumble *mixture* 41
confusion 59
derange 61
indiscrimination 465*a*
Jumbo 192
jument 271
jump
sudden change 146
leap 309
neglect 460
at one-113
-about 315
-at *willing* 602
pursue 622
hasten 684
consent 762
seize 789
desire 865
-over 460
-to a conclusion
misjudge 481
credulous 486
-up 307, 309
jumper *clothing* 225

vehicle 272
junction 43
juncture
circumstance 8
junction 43
period 134
jungle *disorder* 59
vegetation 367
jungly 365
junior *secondary* 34
youth 127
student 492
juniority 34
juniper 367
junk 273 *lumber* 645
junket *dish* 298
merrymaking 840
Juno 920
junta 696
junto 712
jupe 225
jupiter 979
juramentado 988
Jurassic Period 490c
jurat 967
juridical 965
jurisconsult 968
jurisdiction 965
authority 737
jurisprudence 963
jurist 968
juror 967
jury 967
impanel a–969
–box 966
–mast *substitute* 147
refuge 666
juryman 967
jussive 567, 741
just *accurate* 494
right 922
equitable 939
pious 987
–as *similar* 17
same time 120
–do 639
–intime 134
–now 118
–out 123
–reasoning 476
–so 488
–then 113
–the thing
agreement 23
exact 494
just *tilt* 720
juste milieu
middle 68
moderation 174
mid–course 628
justice *judge* 664
right 922
honor 939
magistrate 967
administration of 965
bring to–969
court of–966
do–to *eat* 298
duty 926
praise 931
vindicate 937
–seat 966
not do–to 483
retributive–972
justiciary 967
justifiable *right* 922
vindication 937
justification
printing 591
vindication 937
religious 987
justle *push* 276
contend 720
jut 214
jute 205
jut out 250
jutting over 214
jutty 250
juvenescent 127
juvenile *youth* 127
actor 599
juxtaposition 199

K

Kaa 366
Kabyle 372a
kachcha 674
kadi 967
kaffiyeh 225
kahin 996
kail 840
kaiser 745
kal 121
kala jagah 189
kala pani 341
kaleidophon 445
kaleidoscope 149, 428, 445
Kali 979
kalpa 106, 109
kangaroo 309, 366
Kantianism 451
kantikoy 840
karma 922
karoo 169
karyaster 357
karyoplasmic 357
karyosome 357
kassis 996
Katerfelto 994
kavass 965
kayak 273
K. C. 968
keck 297
keddah 261
kedge *navigate* 267
anchor 666
keel 211
–upwards 218
keel boat 273
keelhaul 972
keen *energetic* 171
sharp 253
sensible 375
cold 383
intelligent 498
poignant 821
lament 550, 839
eager 865
–blast 349
keener
mourner 363, 839
schemer 702
keen–eyed 441
keenness (*see* keen)
fastidiousness 868
keen–sighted 498
keen–witted 842, 498
keep *do often* 136
persist 141
continue 143
food 298
store 636
provision 637
refuge 666
preserve 670
citadel 717
custody 751
prison 752
observe 772
retain 781
celebrate 883
preserve 976
–accounts 811
–a good look out for 507
–alive *life* 359
preserve 670
–aloof *absence* 187
distance 196
avoidance 623
–an account with 805
–an eye upon 459
–apart 44
–a secret 528
–a shop 625
–a stiff upper lip 836
–away 187
–back *late* 133
conceal 528
dissuade 616
not use 678
restrain 751
retain 781
–body and soul together *life* 359
health 654
–close 781
–company 88
–firm 150
–from *conceal* 528
refrain 623
not do 681
restrain 751
–going *continue* 143
move 264
–hold 150
–holy 987
–house 184
–in *restrain* 751
prohibit 761
–in ignorance 528
–in mind 505
–in order 693
–in sight 459
–in suspense
uncertainty 475
irresolution 605
–in the thoughts 505
–in view
attend to 457
remember 505
expect 507
–moving 682
–off *avoid* 623
avert 706
defend 717
resist 719
prohibition 761
–on *do often* 136
continue 143
persevere 604*a*
–one in countenance
conformity 82
induce 615
aid 707
encourage 861
–one's bed 655
–one's countenance
unexcitable 826
sad 837
–one's course 282
–one's ground 141
–one's hand in 613
–one's head above water 731
–one's promise 772
–one's word 939
–on foot
continuance 143
support 215
–on one's legs 654
–out of the way 187
–out of harm's way 864
–pace with *equal* 27
same time 120
–quiet 265
–silence 585
–the ball rolling 143
–the field 143, 722
–the peace 714
–time *punctual* 132
–to 604*a*
–together 709
–to oneself 528
–under *authority* 737
subjection 749
restraint 751
–up *(see below)*
–waiting 133
–watch 459
–within bounds 304
keeper 370, **753**
keeping *congruity* 23
in–82
safe–*safety* 664
preservation 670
keeping room 191
keepsake 505
keep up *continue* 143
preserve 670
stimulate 824
–a correspondence 592
–appearances 852
–one's spirits 836
–the ball *active* 682
amusement 840
–the memory of 505
–with 274
keg 191
kelpie 271, 979
Kelvin scale 490d
kempt 652
ken *sight* 441
knowledge 490
kennel *hovel* 189
hole 251
conduit 350
Kentish fire 838
képi 225
Kepler 490a
kerbstone 233
kerchief 225
wave a–550
kern *harden* 321
low fellow 876
varlet 949
kernel *heart* 5
central 222
important 642
kerosene 356
ketch *ship* 273
Ketch, Jack–975
ketones 490b
kettle *vessel* 191
caldron 386
–of fish *disorder* 59
difficulty 704
kettledrum
music 417
tea–party 892
key *cause* 153
opener 260
music 413
color 428
interpretation 522
indication 550
instrument 631, 633
emblem of authority 747
keyhole 260
keynote *model* **22**
rule 80 *music* 413
keystone *support* 215
motive 615

importance 642
completion 729
kahka 225, 433
khamsin 349
khan *inn* 189
governor 745
khansamah 637, 746
khedive 745
khitmutgar 746
khoja 540
khudd 217
kiack 1000
kibitka 272
kick *impulse* 276
recoil 277
pungency 392
assault 716
spurn 930
punish 972
–against *oppose* 708
resist 719
–against the pricks
useless 645
rash 863
–one's heels
kept waiting 133
nothing to do 681
–over the traces 742
–the beam
unequal 28
come short of 34
insufficiency 640
–up a dust *active* 682
discord 713
insolent 885
–up a row
violent 173
discord 713
kickshaw *food* 298
trifle 643
kid *child* 129, 167
kiddish 129
kid gloves
not to be handled with–*dirty* 653
difficult 704
kidnap *deceive* 545
take 789
steal 791
kidnaper 792
kidney *class* 75
organ 221
–beans 298
kila 717
kilderkin 191
Kilkenny cats 713
kill 361
–the fatted calf 883
–the goose with golden eggs 699
–the slain 641
–time *inactivity* 683
amusement 840
–two birds with one stone 682
–with kindness 902
killick 666
killing 361
delightful 829
killing time 126
kill-joy 706
kiln 386
kilometer 200
kilowatt 466
kilt 225
kilter *state* 7
out of–674
kimbo 244
kimono 225
kin 75
kind *class* 75
benevolent 906
–regards 894
–words 906
pay in–807
kindergarten 537, 542
kindergartner 540
kindle *cause* 153
produce 161
quicken 171
inflame 173
set fire to 384
excite 824
incense 900
kindling 384
–wood 388
kindly 906
kindness 906
kindred 11
kine 366
kinematics 264, 276, 490a
kinetics 276
king 745 *cards* 840
every inch a–
authority 737
rank 875
King–'s Bench
prison 752
court 966
–Death 360
–of Kings 976
–'s counsel 968
–'s English 560
–'s evidence 529
–'s evil 655
–'s highway 627
–'s speech 695
–'s yellow 436
kingcraft 693
kingdom *region* 181
property 780
–of heaven 981
kingly 737
king-maker 526, 694
king-post 215
kingship 877
kink *knot* 59
convolution 248
crick 378
whim 608
kinsfolk 11
kinsman 11
kiosk *house* 189
kip 215
kipper 298
kirk 1000
kirtle 225
kismet 601
kiss *touch* 379
courtesy 894
endearment 902
–in the ring 840
–the book 535
–the hem of one's garment 928
–the rod 725
kit *class* 75
knapsack, bottle 191
fiddle 417
kitchen *room* 191
workshop 691
–kaffir 563
–maid 746
kitchener 386
kite *fly* 273
bill 800
fly a–*credit* 805
insolvency 808
kith 11
kithless 87
kitten *young* 129
bring forth 161
playful as a–836, 840
kittereen 272
kitty *profit* 775
kleptomania
insanity 502
stealing 791
desire 865
kleptomaniac 504
knack 698
get into the–613
knag 706
knap 306
knapsack 191
knarl 59
knave *deceiver* 548
cards 840
rogue **941**
knavery *deception* 545
cunning 702
improbity 940
vice 945
knead *mix* 41
mold 240
soften 324
touch 379
knee *angle* 244
bend the–*stoop* 308
submission 725
down on one's–s
humble 879
fall on one's–s
beg 765
atone 952
on one's–s *beg* 765
respect 928
on the–s of the gods 152
knee-deep 208, 209
kneel *stoop* 308
submit 725
beg 765
servility 886
courtesy 894
ask mercy 914
respect 928
worship 990
knell 363
strike the death– 361
knickerbockers 225
knickers 225
knickknack 643, 847
knife 253–pleat 248
play a good–and fork *eat* 298
appetite 865
knight 875–errant
defender 717
rash 863
philanthropist 910
–marshal 745
–of the road 460
–service 777
–'s move 279
–Templar 712
knighthood 877
knit 43–the brow
discontent 832
anger 900
disapprobation 932
well–159
knob *pendency* 214
ball 249
protuberance 250
knobby 206, 250
knock *blow* 276
sound 406
dispraise 932
(*punish* 972)
hard–s 720
–at the door
death 360
request 765
–down *destroy* 162
lay flat 213
lower 308
injure 659
dishearten 837
–off *complete* 729
–one's head against 699
–on the head *kill* 361
–out 162
–out blow 162
–over 162
–under 725
–up 688
knock-down argument 479
knocked–on the head
failure 732
–to atoms 162
knocker
instrument 633
detractor 936
knock-kneed 243, 244
knock-out 67
–drops 649
knoll 206
knot *ligature* 45
entanglement 59
group 72
length 200
intersection 219
distortion 243
round 249
convexity 250
dense 321
difficulty 704
hindrance 706
junto 712
ornament 847
tie the nuptial–903
true lover's
–*love* 897
endearment 902
knotted *rough* 256
knout 975
know *believe* 484
knowledge 490
friendly 888
associate 892
I'd have you–
attend 457
assertion 535
I–better 536
–by heart 505
–for certain 484
–no bounds *great* 31
infinite 105
redundance 641
–nothing of 491
–one's own mind 604
–what one is about 698
–what's what 698
–which is which 465
not that one–s 491
knowing 702
knowingly 620
knowledge 490
(*see* know)
acquire–539
come to one's–527
–of the world 698
practical–698
known 490
become–529
–as 564
–by 550
make–*inform* 527
publish 531
well–490
habitual 613

knuckle 244
–down 725
knuckle–duster 727
knur 250
knurl 250, 256
knurly 256
knurr and spell 840
kobold 979
kodak 445
koh–i–noor 650
koniology 330
kooshti 720
Koran 986
Korsakoff's psychosis 821a
kos 200
kowtow *bow* 308
submission 725
courtesy 894
respect 928
kraal 189
kraken 83
kriegspiel 722
kris 727
Krishna 979
krupp 727
kucha 160, 321
kudos 931
Kuklux 712
Kultur 885
kurbash 975
kutcherry 802, 965
kyanization 670
kyanize 670
kyle 343

L

laager 717
labarum 550
labefy 659
label 550
labent 306
labial *lip* 231
phonetic 561
labor *parturition* 161
work 680
exertion 686
hard–
punishment 972
–for 620
–in one's vocation 625
–in vain
fall short 304
useless 645
–of love *willing* 602
amusement 840
disinterested 942
–under *state* 7
disease 655
difficulty 704
feeling 821
affliction 828
mountain in–638
laboratory 691
Labor Day 138, 840
labored *style* 579
prepared 673
–study 457
laborer 686, 690
laboring 686
–man 690
–oar 686
laborious *active* 682
exertion 686
difficult 704
labor–saving 633
labyrinth *disorder* 59
convolution 248
internal ear 418
secret 533
(*difficulty* 704)
labyrinthine 533
lac *number* 98
resin 356*a*
–of rupees 800
laccolith 490c
lace *stitch* 43
netting 219
ornament 847
–one's jacket 972
lacerable 328
lacerate 44, 378
–the heart 830
laches *neglect* 460
nonobservance 773
lachrymation 837
–gas 663
laciniate 256
lack *incompleteness* 53
require 630
insufficient 640
destitute 804
want 865
–faith 989
–of contrition 951
–preparation 674
–wit 501
lackadaisical
inactive 683
melancholy 837
indifferent 866
lackadaisy!
lament 839
wonder 870
lackaday 839
lackbrain 499, 501
lacker (*see* lacquer)
lackey 746
lackluster 422, 429
laconic 572, 585
laconicism 572
laconize 572
lacquer *covering* 223
resin 356*a*
adorn 847
lacrosse 840
lacteal 352
lactescence 352, 430
lacuna *gap* 198
pit 252
lacustrine 343
–dwelling 189
lad 129
ladder *ascent* 305
way 627
kick down the–604
laddie 129
lade *load* 184
transfer 185, 270
contents 190
–out 297
laden 52 heavy–828
–with 777
lading *contents* 190
property 780
bill of– *list* 86
ladino 41, 271
ladle *receptacle* 191
transfer 270
vehicle 272
lady *woman* 374
rank 875
wife 903
–help 746
Lady day 138
ladylike *womanly* 374
fashionable 852
(*courteous* 894)
ladylove 897
lady's maid 746
laetificant 829
lag *linger* 275
follow 281
dawdle 683
lager beer 298
laggard *unwilling* 603
inactive 683
lagoon 343
lagniappe 784
laical 997
laicize 997
laid–back 174
–by the heels 751
–low 160
–on one's back 158
–up 655
lair *den* 189
sty 653
laird *master* 745
proprietor 779
nobility 875
Lais 962
laisser–aller,–faire
permanence 141
neglect 460
inaction 681
laxity 738
freedom 748
inexcitable 826
laity 997
lake *water* **343**
pink 434
–dwelling 189
–of fire and brimstone 982
lakh 98
laky *red* 434
Lama *ruler* 745
prince 996
Lamarckism 357
lamb *infant* 129
food 298
animal 366
gentle 826
innocent 946
go out like a–174
lion lies down with –721
lamba–chauki 215
lambaste 972
lambency 379
lambent *touching* 379
–flame *heat* 382
light 420
Lambeth 1000
lambkin 167, 223
Lamb of God 976
lame *incomplete* 53
impotent 158
weak 160
imperfect 651
disease 655
injury 659
failing 732
(*bad* 649)
(*lax* 738)
help a–dog over a stile *aid* 707
vindicate 937
–conclusion
illogical 477
failure 732
–duck 808
–excuse 617
lamellar 204
lamentable *bad* 649
painful 830
sad 837
lamentably *very* 31
lamentation 839
(*regret* 833)
lamenter 363
lamia *demon* 980
sorcerer 994
lamina *part* 51
layer 204
laminate 204
Lammas 998
lamp 423–shells 368
rub the–992
safety–666
smell of the
–*style* 577
prepared 673
lamplight 423
lamplighter
quick 682
lampoon *censure* 932
detraction 934
lampooner 936
lampreys 368
lanate 255, 256
lance *pierce* 260
throw 284
spear 727
break a–with
attack 716
warfare 722
couch one's–720
–corporal 745
lanceolate 253
lancer 726
lancet *sharp* 253
piercer 262
lanciform 253
lancinate
bodily pain 378
mental pain 830
land *arrive* 267, 292
ground 342
estate 780
how the–lies
circumstances 8
experiment 463
foresight 510
hug the–286
in the–of the living 359
–flowing with milk and honey 168
make the–286
on–342
see–858
landamman 745
landau 272
landed *property* 780
–gentry 779
–estate 780
landgrave 745
landholder 779
landing place
stage 215
arrive 292
refuge 666
landlady 779
landlocked 229
landloper 268
landlord
innkeeper 637
possessor 779
landlubber 268, 342, 701
landmark *limit* 233
measurement 466
indication 550
landowner 779
landreeve 694
landscape
prospect 448
–gardening
agriculture 371
beauty 845
–painter 559
–painting 556
landshark 792
landslide 306
landslip 306

landsman 268, 342
Landsturm 726
landsurveying 466
Landwehr 726
lane *street* 189
opening 260
way 627
langrage shot 727
langrel 727
Langrenus 490a
langsyne 122
language 560
command of–582
strong– *vigor* 574
malediction 908
languid *weak* 160
inert 172
slow 275
–*style* 575
inactive 683
torpid 823
languish *decrease* 36
ill 655
inactive 683
repine 828
affect 855
–for 865
languishing 160
languishment
lament 839
languor (*see* languid)
laniate 162
lank *long* 200
lanky *thin* 203
tall 200, 206
lantern *window* 260
lamp 423
–jaws 203
–of Diogenes 461
magic–448
lanthanide series
490b
lanuginous 256
Laocoön 557
Laodicean 823
lap *flap* 39
abode 189
eager 204
support 215
interior 221
wrap 225
encompass 227, 229
drink 298
circuition 311
–*of waves* 405
–of luxury
pleasure 377
inactivity 683
voluptuousness 954
lapdog *animal* 366
servile 886
lapel 39, 258
lapidate *kill* 361
attack 716
punish 972
lapideous 323
lapidescence 323
lapidify 323, 357
lapis lazuli *blue* 438
jewel 847
lappet 39
lapse *course* 109
past 122
conversion 144
fall 306
degeneracy 659
relapse 661
loss 776
vice 945
guilt 947
–of memory 506
–of time 109
lapsus linguae
mistake 495
solecism 568
stammering 583
larboard 239
larceny 791
larch 367
lard 355, 356
lardaceous 355
larder 636
contents of the–298
lares et penates
home 189
idols 991
large *quantity* 31
size 192
at–*diffuse* 573
free 748
liberated 750
become–194
–number 102
–type 642
large-hearted
liberal 816
benevolent 906
disinterested 942
larger 194
largess 785
largest 784
largest portion 192
larghetto *slow* 275
music 415
largiloquent
verbose 573
largo *slow* 275
music 415
lariat 45
larigo 45
lark *ascent* 305
bird 366
musician 416
spree 840
with the–
morning 125
larmier 210
larrigan 225
larrikin 887, 913
larrup 972
larum *loud* 404
alarm 669
larva 129, 193
larynx 351
lascar 269
lascivious 961
lash *tie together* 43
violence 173
whip 370
incite 615
censure 932
punish 972
scourge 975
–into fury 900
–the waves 645
under the
–*compelled* 744
subject 749
lashes *hair* 256
lass *girl* 129
(*woman* 374)
lassitude *fatigue* 688
weariness 841
lasso *tie* 45
loop 247
last *abide* 1
model 22
–*in order* 67
endure 106
durable 110
–*in time* 122
continue 141
at–133
at the–extremity
665
breathe one's–360
die in the–ditch
604*a*
game to the–604*a*
go to one's–home
360
–but one etc. 67
–finish 729
–for ever 112
–gasp 360
–home 363
–post 550
–resort 666
–shift 601
–sleep 360
–stage 67
–straw 153
–stroke 729
–touch 729
–word
affirmation 535
obstinacy 606
–year etc. 122
never hear the–of
104
on–legs *weak* 160
dying 360
spoiled 659
adversity 735
lastingness 141
latch *fasten* 43
fastening 45
latchet 45
latchkey 631
latchstring
find the–out 892
have the–out 888
late *past* 122
new 123
tardy 133
dead 360
too–135
lately *formerly* 122
recently 123
latency 526
lateness 133
latent *inert* 172
concealed 526
influence 526
later 117
laterality 236
lateritious 434
latest 118
lateward 132, 133
lath 205, 635
thin as a–203
lathe *region* 181
conversion 144
machine 633
lather *lubrication* 332
bubble 353
lathi 215
lathy 203
latifoliate 202
Latin–deities 979
thieves'–563
latitancy 528
latitat 969
latitude *extent* 180
region 181
breadth 202
measurement 466
map drawing 550
freedom 748
–and longitude
situation 183
latitudinarian
heterodox 984
irreligious 989
latration 412
latria 990
latrine 653
latrocinium 791
latrociny 791
latter *sequent* 63
past 122
Latter-day Saint
984
latterly 123
lattice *crossing* 219
opening 160
opening 260
laud *praise* 931
worship 990
laudable 944
laudanum 174
laudation 883
laudator 935
laudatory 931
laugh 838–at
ridicule 856
sneer 929
(*undervalue* 483)
–in one's sleeve
latent 526
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
contempt 930
–on the wrong side
of one's mouth
disappointed 509
dejected 837
in disrepute 874
–to scorn *defy* 715
despise 930
make one–853
raise a–840
laughable 853
laughing-gas 376
no–matter 642
laughingstock 857
laughter (*see* laugh)
–holding both his
sides 838
laughter-loving 836
launch *begin* 66
boat 273
propel 284
–forth 676
–into 676
–into eternity 360,
361
–out 573
–out against 716
laundress
washerwoman 652
agent 690
servant 746
laundry *room* 191
heat 386
clean 652
laundryman 652
laureate 875
poet–597
laurel *trophy* 733
glory 873
decoration 877
(*reward* 973)
repose on one's–s
265
lava *excretion* 299
semiliquid 352
lavage 300
lavatory 386, 652
lave *water* 337
clean 652
lavement 300
lavender *color* 437
laver la tête 932
lavish *profuse* 641
give 784
expend 809
squander 818
–of praise 931
law *regularity* 80

statute 697
permission 760
legality 963
court of–966
give the–737
go to–969
Jewish–985
–of the Medes and Persians 80
lay down the–
certainty 474
affirm 535
command 741
learned in the–
practice–968 968
set the–at defiance 964
so many–s 947
take the–into one's own hands
war 722
disobedience 742
lawless 964
take the–of 969
law–abiding 743
lawful *permitted* ***760***
due 924
legal 963
lawgiver
director 694
(*master* 745)
lawless *irregular* 83
mutinous 742
nonobservant 773
vicious 945
arbitrary 964
lawn *plain* 344
sward 367
agriculture 371
fabric 635
–sleeves 999
–tennis 840
lawsuit 969
lawyer 968
lax *incoherent* 47
soft 324
error 495
–*style* 575
remiss 738
nonobservant 773
dishonorable 940
licentious 945
irreligious 989
laxative 652
remedial 662
laxity 738
laxness 738, 773
lay *arrangement* 60
moderate 174
place 184
ley 344
music 415
poetry 597
bet 621
secular 997
–about one
active 682
exertion 686
attack 716
content 720
punish 972
–apart *exclude* 55
relinquish 782
–aside *neglect* 460
reject 610
disuse 678
give up 782
–at one's feet 763
–at the door of 155
–bare 529
–before 527
–brother 996
–by *store* 636
provide 637
sickness 655
disuse 678
–by the heels 162
–claim to 924
–down
(*see below*)
–eggs 161
–figure
thing of naught 4
model 22
representation 554
–hands on *use* 677
take 789
rite 998
–heads together
advise 695
cooperate 709
–in *eat* 298
store 636
provide 637
–in ruins 162
–in the dust 162
–it on thick
cover 223
too much 641
flatter 933
–on 972
–one's account for 484
–oneself open to 177
–oneself out for 673
–one's finger upon 480*a*
–one's head on the block 942
–on the table 133
–open *divest* 226
opening 260
show 525
disclose 529
–out *destroy* 162
horizontal 213
–*corpse* 363
plan 626
expend 809
–over 133
–siege to 716
–stress on 642
–the ax at the root of tree 162
–the first stone 66
–the flattering unction to one's soul *content* 831
relief 834
–the foundations
originate 153
prepare 673
–to *attribute* 155
rest 265
–together 43
–to one's charge 938
–train 626
–under hatches 751
–under restraint 751
–up *store* 636
sickness 655
disuse 678
–waste 162
lay down *locate* 184
horizontal 213
assert 535
renounce 757
relinquish 782
pay 807
–a plan 626
–one's arms
passification 723
submission 725
–one's life 360
–the law *certain* 474
assert 535
command 741
insolence 885
layer 204
layette 225
layman 997
laystall 653
lazar house 662
lazy *inactive* 683
(*slow* 275)
lazzarone 683
lb. 319
lea *land* 342
plain 344
leach 295, 335
leachy 335
lead *supremacy* 33
in order 62
influence 175
tend 176
soundings 208
–*in motion* 280
heavy 319
induce 615
direct 693
authority 737
heave the–466
–a dance
run away 623
circuit 629
difficulty 704
disrespect 929
–a life 692
–astray 495
–by the nose 737
–captive *subject* 749
restraint 751
–on 693
–one to expect 511
–the choir 990
–the dance 280
–the way
precedence 62
begin 66
precession 280
importance 642
direction 693
repute 873
–to no end 645
–to the altar 903
red–434
take the–
influence 175
importance 642
authority 737
leadable 298
leaden *dim* 422
colorless 429
gray 432
inactive 683
leader *precursor* 64
dissertation 595
director 694
counsel 968
–writer 595
leaders
typography 550
leadership 737
leading *beginning* 66
important 642
–article 595
–lady *actress* 599
–note *music* 413
–part 175
–question 461
–strings
childhood 127
child 129
pupil 541
subject 749
restraint 751, 752
leads 223
leaf *part* 51
layer 204
plant 367
–*of a book* 593
–green 435
turn over a new– **658**
leafage 367
leafless 226
leaflet 531
leafy 256
league *combine* **48**
length 200
cooperation **709**
party 712
leak *crack* 198
dribble 295
waste 638
–out *disclosure* **529**
spring a–
injury 659
leakage (*see* leak)
leaky *oozing* 295
imperfect 651
lean *thin* 203
oblique 217
–on 215
–to *shed* 191
willing 602
–towards *favor* **923**
–upon *belief* 484
subjection 749
hope 858
leaning *tendency* **176**
willingness 602
desire 865
friendship 888
favoritism 923
lean–witted 499
leap
sudden change **146**
ascent 305
jump **309**
by–s and bounds **274**
–in the dark
experiment 463
uncertain 475
chance 621
rash 863
–with joy 838
make a–at 622
leapfrog 840
leaping 309
leap year 138
learn 539
–by experience 950
–by heart 505
learned 490, 539
–man 492
learner 492, **541**
learning
knowledge 490
acquisition of–**539**
lease
property 270, 780
lending 787
grant a–771
–and release 783
take a new–of life 654
leasehold 780
leash *tie* 43
three 92
hold in–751
least–*in quantity* 34
–*in size* 193
at the–32
leather *skin* 223
touch 327
beat 972
–or prunello 643
nothing like–481

leave *remainder* 40
part company 44
relinquish 624
permission 760
bequeath 784
French–623
give me–to say 535
–alone *inaction* 681
freedom 748
permit 760
–a loophole 705
–an inference 526
–a place 293
–in the lurch
pass 303
decisive 545
–it to one 760
–no trace
disappear 449
obliterate 552
–off *cease* 142
desuetude 614
relinquish 624
disuse 678
–out 55
–out of one's calculation 460
–the beaten track 83
–to chance 621
–to oneself 748
–undecided 609*a*
–undone 730
–void *regret* 833
–word 527
take–*depart* 293
freedom 748
leaven *component* 56
cause 153
lighten 320
qualify 469
deterioration 659
bane 663
leavings *remainder* 40
useless 645
lecher 962
lechery 961
lectern 1000
lection *special* 79
interpretation 522
lectionary 998
lecture *teach* 537
speak 582
dissertation 595
censure 932
sermon 998
–room 542
lecturer *teacher* 540
speaker 582
preacher 996
lectureship 542
led–captain
follower 746
servile 886
favorite 899
–by the nose 749
ledge *height* 206
horizontal 213
shelf 215
projection 250
ledger *list* 86
record 551
accounts 811
lee *front* 234
side 236
leech *remedy* 662
physician 695
Lee Enfield rifle 727
leef 829
leek 401 eat the
–*recant* 607
submit 725
Lee–Metford rifle 727
leer *stare* 441
dumb show 550
leery 702
lees 321, 653
lee shore
danger 665, 667
leet, court–966
lee wall 666
leeward 236
leeway *tardy* 133
space 180
navigation 267
progression 282
shortcoming 304
left *residuary* 40
sinistral 239
–alone 748
–bower 840
–in the lurch 732
–to shift for oneself 893
over the–545
pay over the–shoulder 808
left–handed
clumsy 699
–compliment 932
–marriage 903
leg *support* 215
walker 266
food 298
thief 792
best–foremost 686
fast as–s will carry 274
keep on one's–s 654
last–s *spoiled* 659
fatigue 688
–bail 623
light on one's–s 734
make a–894
not a–to stand on
illogical 477
confuted 479
failure 732
off one's–s
propulsion 284
on one's–s
upright 212
elevation 307
speaking 582
in health 654
active 682
free 748
set on one's–s 660
legacy
transference 270
property 780
gift 784
legadero 45
legal *permitted* 760
legitimate 924
relating to law 963
–adviser 968
–estate 780
–pledge 535
legality 963
legalize 963
legate 534
legatee *transferee* 270
possessor 779
receiver 785
legation 755
legato 415
legend *record* 551
description 594
legendary
imaginary 515
mythical 979
legerdemain
change 146
trick 545
(*cunning* 702)
leggings 225
leghorn 225
legible 518–hand 590
legion *multitude* 102
army 726
legionary 726
legislation
government 693
legality 963
legislative
–assembly 696
legislator 694
legislature 72, 696
legist 968
legitimate *true* 494
permitted 760
right 922
due 924
legal 963
legume 298, 367
legumin 321
leguminous 365, 367
Leibnitzianism 451
leiodermatous 255
leisure *spare time* **685**
(*opportunity* 134)
at one's–*late* 133
leisurely *slowly* 275
leman 897
lemma 476
lemon *fruit* 298
sour 397
color 436
–pie 298
lemures 980
lend 787–a hand 680
–aid 707
–countenance 707
–oneself to
assent 488
cooperate 709
–on security 789
–wings to 707
lender *creditor* 805
lending 787
–library 593
length 200 at
–*in time* 133
full–*portrait* 556
go all–s
resolution 604
activity 682
exertion 686
go great–s 549
–and breadth of 50
–and breadth of the land *space* 180
publication 531
–of time 110
lengthen *increase* 35
make long 200
–out *diuturnity* 110
late 133
lengthwise 200, 251
lengthy *long* 200
diffuse 573
lenient *moderate* 174
mild 740
compassionate 914
lenify 174
lenitive
moderating 174
lubricant 332
qualification 469
remedy 662
relieving 834
lenity 740
lens 445
lens–shaped 245
Lent *fasting* 956
rite 998
lenten 956
lenticular *curved* 245
convex 250
lentiginous 330, 653
lentor *slowness* 275
spissitude 352
inactivity 683
(*inertness* 172)
lentous 352
Lenz's law 490d
leonine verses 597
leopard
variegated 440
–'s spots
unchanging 150
leper *outcast* 892
lepidote 330
Leprechaun 979
leprosy 655
lerret 273
Lesbianism 945, 961
lèse–majesté 742
less *inferior* 34
subduction 38
–than no time 113
lessee *possessor* 779
receiver 785
lessen
–*in quantity or degree* 36
–*in size* 195
–an evil 658
lesson *teaching* 537
warning 668
give a–to
punish 972
read a–to
censure 932
say one's–
memory 505
lessor 805
lest 623
let *hindrance* 706
permit 760
least 771
lend 787
sell 796
apartments to–
fool 499
–alone *besides* 37
permanence 141
quiescence 265
avoid 623
disuse 678
inaction 681
not complete 730
free 748
–be *permanence* 141
continuance 143
inaction 681
–blood 297
–down *depress* 308
humble 879
–down easily
forgive 918
–fall *drop* 308
inform 527
speak 582
–fly *violence* 173
propel 284
–fly at 716
–go *neglect* 460
liberate 750
relinquish 782
restitution 790
–"I dare not" wait upon "I would" 605
–in *interpose* 228
admit 296
trick 545
–into *inform* 490
disclose 529

–off *violent* 173
propel 284
permit 760
forgive 918
exempt 927*a*
acquit 970
–one know 527
–out *disperse* 73
lengthen 200
eject 297
disclose 529
liberate 750
–out at 716
–pass 460
–slip
miss an opportunity 135
neglect 460
not complete 730
lose 776
relinquish 782
–the matter stand over 133
–things take their course 143
–up *cease* 142
–well alone
content 831
caution 864
to–763
lethal *deadly* 361
(*pernicious* 649)
–chamber 972
lethargy
inactivity 683
insensibility 823
Lethe, waters of 506
lethiferous
deadly 361
(*pernicious* 649)
letter *mark* 550
character **561**
epistle 592
–card 592
–of credit 805
–writer 592
to the–494
letter bag 534
letter carrier 271, 534
lettered 490
letterpress 532, 591
letters *knowledge* 490
language 560
description 594
in large–642
–of marque 791
man of–492
lettre de créance 805
lettres de cachet 751
lettuce 298
leucoderma 430
leucopathy 430
leucophlegmatic 823
leucorrhea 299
Levant *east* 236
levant *plain* 349
abscond 623
levanter *wind* 349
defaulter 808
levée *assemblage* 72
sociality 892
–en masse 719
level *uniform* 16
equal 27
destroy 162
horizontal 213
flat 251
smooth 255
lower 308
–at *direct* 278
intend 620
attack 716
–best 686
–crossing 219
–with the ground 207
level–headed 826
lever *cause* 153
instrument 633
de rideau 599
leverage 175
leviathan 192
levigate *simpleness* 42
smoothness 255
rub down 330
levin 420, 423
–bolt 727
levirate 903
Levite 996
levitical 995
levity *lightness* 320
irresolution 605
trifle 643
jocularity 836
rashness 863
levy *muster* 72
military 726
distrain 789
demand 812
lewd 961
Lewis gun 727
lex–mercatoria 963
–scripta 697
–scripta et nonscripta 963
–talionis
retaliation 718
right 922
lexicographer 562
lexicography 562
lexicologist 492, 562
lexicology 560
lexicon *list* 86
dictionary 542, 562, 636
ley 344
liabilities 811
liability 177 *debt* 806
duty 926
liaison 961
liar 548
libadist 984
libation *potation* 298
drunkenness 959
worship 990
libel *detraction* 934
accusation 938
libelant 938, 969
libeler 936
liberal *inclusive* 76
ample 639
expending 809
generous 816
disinterested 942
–education
knowledge 490
teaching 537
over–818
liberalism
freedom 748
liberality *giving* 784
generosity **816**
Liberals 712
liberate *deliver* 672
free 748, 750
liberation 750
(*disjunction* 44)
libertinage 961
libertine 962
libertinism 961
liberty *occasion* 134
freedom 748
permission 760
right 924
exemption 927*a*
at–*liberated* 750
gain one's–750
–bonds 802
set at–*free* 750
exempt 927*a*
take a–*arrogate* 739
make free 748
insolence 885
discourtesy 895
libidinous 961
Libra 490*a*
librarian 593, 694
library *room* 191
books 593
repository 636
seclusion 893
librate 314
libration 314
–in latitude 314
–of the moon 314
libretto *book* 593
opera 599
lice 366
license *laxity* 738
permission 760
right 924
exemption 927*a*
–to plunder 791
licentiate 492
licentious *lax* 738
dissolute 954
debauched 961
lichen 367
lich gate 363
licit *permitted* 760
due 924
lick *lap* 298
touch 379
conquer 731
punish 972
–into shape 240
–one's chops 298
–the dust 933
lickerish *savory* 394
desirous 865
fastidious 868
licentious 961
lickpenny 819
lick–spittle
servile 886
(*flatterer* 935)
licorice 396
lictor 965
lid 223
lie *situation* 183
presence 186
recline 213
falsehood 544
untruth 546
awkward at a–544
give the–to 536
–at one's door 926
–at the root of 153
–by 681
–down *flat* 213
rest 687
–fallow 674
–hid 528
–in *be* 1
give birth 161
–in ambush 528
–in a nutshell 32
–in one's power 157
–in wait for
expect 507
inaction 681
–on 215
–over *defer* 133
destiny 152
–still 265
–to *quiescence* 265
inaction 681
–under 177
–under a necessity 601
white–617
Liederkranz 416
Liedertafel 416
lief *pleasant* 829
as–*willing* 602
choice 609
liege 745, 746
liegeman 746
lien *security* 771
credit 805
lienteria 653
lieu 182 in–of 147
lieutenant *officer* 745
deputy 759
lord–965
life *essence* 5
events 151
vitality **359**
biography 594
activity 682
conduct 692
cheerful 836
animal–364
battle of–682
come to–660
infuse–into
excite 824
–and spirit 682
–beyond the grave 152
–or death *need* 630
important 642
contention 720
–to come 152
put–into 359
recall to–660
see–840
support–359
take away–361
tenant for–779
Life, the 976
lifeblood *intrinsic* 5
vital 359
lifeboat *boat* 273
safety 666
life–giving 168
life guard 664, 726
lifeless *inert* 172
dead 360
lifelike 17
lifelong 110
life preserver 666, 727
life saver 664
life–size 192
lifetime 108
life–weary 841
lift *raise* 307
improvement 658
aid 707
–a finger 680
–cattle 791
–hand against 716
–one's head 734
–the mask 529
–the voice *shout* 411
speak 582
–up the eyes 441
–up the heart 990
lifting power 273
lift smoke 840
ligament 45
ligation 43
ligature 45
light *state* 7
small 32
window 260
velocity 274
arrive 292

descend 306
levity 320
kindle 384
match, illuminant 388
luminosity **420**
luminary 423
–*in color* 429
white 430
aspect 448
knowledge 490
interpretation 522
unimportant 643
easy 705
gay 836
loose 961
blue–*signal* 550
bring to–
discover 480*a*
manifest 525
disclose 529
children of–987
come to–529
false–s 443
foot–s 599
half–422
in one's own–699
–and shade 420
–comedy 599
–fantastic toe 309
–heart 836
–horse 726
–infantry 726
–of heel 274
–of truth 543
–purse 804
–under a bushel
hide 528
not hide 878
modesty 881
–up *illumine* 420
excite 824
cheer 836
–upon one's feet 664
–upon *chance* 156
arrive at 292
discover 480*a*
acquire 775
make–of
underrate 483
easy 705
inexcitable 826
despise 930
obstruct the–426
see the–*life* 359
publication 531
throw–upon 522
transmit–425
lighten
make light 320
illume 420
facilitate 705
lighter *boat* 273
lighterman 269
light–fingered 791, 792
light–footed *fleet* 274
active 682
light–headed 149, 503
lighthouse 550
lightless 421
light–minded 605
lightning *velocity* 274
flash 420
spark 423
omen 512
brief as the–421
–express 272
–speed 274
Light of the World 976
lightsome
luminous 420
irresolute 605
cheerful 836
lign–aloes 400
ligneous 367
lignite 388
lignography 558
ligulate 205, 245
like *similar* 17
relish 394
enjoy 827
wish 865
love 897
do what one–s 748
–a shot 274
–master like man 19
look–448
likely 470, 472
think–507
–to 176
likeness *copy* **21**
portrait 554
bad–555
likewise 37
likin 812
liking *willingness* 602
desire 865
love 897
have a–for 827
to one's–829
lilac *color* 437
Liliputian 193
lilt *cheery* 836
sing 416
lily *botany* 369
white 430
beauty 845
paint the–641
lily–livered 862
lima beans 298
limae labor
improve 658
toil 686
limature
pulverulence 330
friction 331
limb *member* 51
instrument 633
scamp 949
–of the law 968
limber *fleet* 272
pliable 324
limbo *prison* 751, 752
pain 828
purgatory 982
lime *fruit* 298, 367
sour 397
entrap 545
limekiln 386
limelight
luminary 423
publicity 531
theater 599
limerick 497
limestone 635
limine, in–66
limit *complete* 52
end 67
circumscribe 229
boundary 233
qualify 469
completion 729
restrain 751
prohibit 761
limitarian 984
limitation (*see* limit)
estate 780, 783
limitative 8
limited
–*in quantity* 32
–*in size* 193
–train 272
to a–extent
imperfect 651
limitless 105
limn 554, 556
limner 559
limousine 272
limp *weak* 160
slow 275
supple 324
fail 732
limpid 425, 570
limy 432
lin *lake* 343
river 348
linaloa *fragrance* 400
lincture 662
linden 367
line *fastening* 45
lineage 69
continuous 69
ancestors 166
descendants 167
length 200
no breadth 203
string 205
lining 224
outline 230
straight 246
direction 278
music 26, 413
appearance 448
measure 466
mark 550
writing 590
verse 597
vocation 625
army and navy 726
between the–s 526
boundary–233
draw the–465
in a– *continuous* 69
straight 246
in a–with 278
–engraving 558
–of action 692
–of battle 69
–of battle ship 726
–of march 278
–of road 627
–of steamers 273
–s *cue* 51
read between the–s 522
sounding–208
straight–246
troops of the–726
lineage *kindred* 11
series 69
ancestry 166
posterity 167
lineament
outline 230
feature 240
appearance 448
mark 550
linear *continuity* 69
pedigree 166
length 200
linen 225, 635
linen draper 225
liner 273
lines *fortification* 717
reins 752
hard–*adversity* 735
severity 739
linger *protract* 110
delay 133
loiter 275, 291
–on *time* 106
lingo *language* 560
neology 563
linguacious 584
lingua franca 563
lingual *language* 560
speech 582
linguiform 245
linguist 492, 562
linguistic families 372*a*
linguistics 560, 562
lingulate 245
liniment
ointment 356
remedy 662
lining 224
link *relation* 9
connect 43
connecting–45
part 51
term 71
crossing 219
torch 423
missing–*wanting* 53
completing 729
linkboy 694
linked together
party 712
linn 343, 348
linoleum 223, 635
linotype 591
linseed oil 356
linsey–woolsey 41, 329
linstock 388
lint 223
lintel 215
lion *animal* 366
courage 861
prodigy 872
repute 873
come in like a–173
heard–s roar 861
in the–'s den 665
–in the path 706
–lies down with the lamb 721
–'s share *more* 33
chief part 50
too much 641
undue 925
lioness 374
lion–hearted 861
lionize *curiosity* 455
repute 873
lip *beginning* 66
edge 231
side 236
prominence 250
between cup and–111
finger on the –s
silent 581
speechless 585
hang on the–s of 418
–homage *flattery* 933
–service
falsehood 544
hypocrisy 988
–wisdom 499
open one's–s
speak 582
seal the–s 585
smack the–*taste* 390
savory 394
lipothymy 688
lipotype 187
lippitude 443
liquation 382
liquefaction 333, **335**
–*by heat* 384
liquefy 382, 335
liquescence 335
liqueur
drink 298, 392

sweet 396
liquid *fluid* 333
sound 405
letter 561
–diet 298
liquidate *pay* 807
access 812
liquidator 801
liquidity 333
liquor *potable* 298
fluid 333
in–959
–up 959
liquorish
(*see* lickerish)
lisp 583
lissom 324
list *arrange* 69
catalogue 86
strip 205
leaning 217
fringe 231
hear 418
record 551
will 600
choose 609
schedule 611
arena 728
desire 865
enter the–s
attack 716
contend 720
listed 440
listel 847
listen 418
be–ed to 175
–to 457
–to reason 498
listless
inattentive 458
inactive 683
indifferent 866
litany *worship* 990
rite 998
literal *imitated* 19
exact 494
–*meaning* 516
manifest 525
letter 561
word 562
–meaning 516
–translation 522
literary 560
–hack 593
–man 492
–power 569
literati 492
literatim (*see* literal)
literature
learning 490
language 560
lithagogue 662
lithe 324
lithic 323
lithify 323
lithium 490b
lithograph 550, 558
lithoidal 358
lithology 358
lithomancy 511
lithotint 558
litigant *litigious* 713
combatant 726
accusation 938
litigation *quarrel* 713
contention 730
lawsuit 969
litigious 713
litotes 483
litter *disorder* 59
derange 61
multitude 102
brood 167
support 215
vehicle 266, 272
bedding for cattle 370
useless 645
littérateur
scholar 492
author 593
Little–Bear 318
–Mary 191
little–in degree 32
–*in size* 193
darling 897
mean 940
bigoted 988
cost–815
do–683
–by little *degree* 26
slowly 275
–did one think 508
–name 565
–one 129
make–of 483
signify–643
think–of 458
to–purpose
useless 645
failure 732
littleness 193
littoral 342
liturgics 998
liturgy 998
lituus 215
live *exist* 1
continue 141
dwell 186
life 359
glowing 382
activity 682
repute 873
–again 660
–and let live
inaction 681
freedom 748
inexcitability 826
–by one's wits 545
–circuit 157
–from hand to mouth 674
–hard 954
–in hope 858
–in the memory 505
–man 682
–matter 591
–on 298
–rail 157
–to explain 485
–to fight again 110
–upon nothing 819
–wire *hustler* 682
we–in deeds 680
livelihood 803
liveliness (*see* lively)
livelong 110
lively *leap* 309
keen 375
–*style* 574
active 682
acute 821
sensitive 822
sprightly 836
–imagination 515
–pace 274
liver *organ* 221
hard–954*a*
white–862
liver–colored 433
livery *suit* 225
color 428
badge 550
decoration 877
–servant 746
liveryman 748
livid *dark* 431
gray 432
purple 437
living *life* 359
business 625
benefice 995
good–957
–beings 357
–room 191
–soul 372
–thing 366
livraison 51, 593
livret 593
lixiviate 295, 335, 652
lixivium 335
lizard 366
lounge–683
llama 271
llano 180, 344, 367
Lloyd's register 86
lo! *attention* 457
wonder 870
load *quantity* 31
fill 52
lade 184
cargo 190
weight 319
store 636
redundance 641
hindrance 706
adversity 735
anxiety 828
oppress 830
–the memory 505
–with 607
–with reproaches 932
prime and–673
take off a–of care 834
load line 466
loadstar (*see* lodestar)
loadstone
attraction 288
motive 615
desire 865
loaf *mass* 192
dawdle 683
–sugar 396
loafer *stroller* 268
inactive 683
bad man 949
loafing *inaction* 681
loam 342
loan 787
loath *unwilling* 603
dislike 867
loathe *dislike* 867
hate 898
loathing (*see* loathe)
weariness 841
loathsome
unsavory 395
painful 830
dislike 867
loaves and fishes
prosperity 734
acquisition 775
wealth 803
lobby *chamber* 191
way 627
lobbyism 615
lobe *part* 51
pendency 214
–*of ear* 418
lobelia 434
lobiform 245
lob's pound, in–751
lobster 298, 368
lobule 418
local 183–board 696
–habitation
location 184
abode 189
locale 183
locality 182, 183
localize 184
locate 184 be–d 183
location 182, **184**
loch 343
Lochaber ax 727
lock *fasten* 43
fastening 45
tuft 256
canal 350
hindrance 706
prison 752
dead–265
in the–up 938
–hospital 662
–stock and barrel 50
–the stable door
too late 135
useless 645
unskillful 699
–up *hide* 528
imprison 751
–weir 350
under–and key
safe 664
restraint 751
prisoner 754
locker 191
locket 847
lockjaw 655
lockout *exclusion* 55
insurrection 719
locksmith 690
lockup *prison* 752
locofoco 388
locomobile 266, 272
locomotion 264
–by air 267
–by land 266
–by water 267
locomotive *travel* 266
carriage 271
locos y ninos 450
locular 191
locum tenens
substitute 147
inhabitant 188
deputy 759
locust *insect* 366
prodigal 818
evildoer 913
swarm like–s 102
locution 566, 582
lode 636
lodestar
attraction 288
indication 550
direction 693
lodestone
(*see* loadstone)
lodge *place* 184
presence 186
dwelling 189
–a complaint 938
lodgement 184
lodger *inhabitant* 188
possessor 779
lodging 189
loess 490c
loft *garret* 191
top 210
lofty *high* 206
–*style* 574
proud 878
insolent 885
magnanimous 942
log *length* 200
velocity 274
fuel 388

measurement 466
record 551
–book 551
–canoe 273
–house 189
–line 466
heave the–466
sleep like a–683
logan 314
loganberry 298
logarithm 84
logger 371
loggerhead 501 at–s
discord 713
contention 720
hate 898
logic 476
–of facts 467
logician 476
logistics 85
logography 590
logogriph 533
logomachy
discussion 476
words 588
dispute 720
logometer 85
logometric 84
Logos 976
logotype 591
logrolling 709
logy 843
loin *back* 235
side 236
gird up one's–s
strong 159
prepare 673
loin cloth 225
loiter *tardy* 133
slow 275
lag 281
inactive 683
(*temporize* 110)
Loki 978
loll *sprawl* 213
recline 215
inactive 683
lollipop 396
lollop 683
lolly 383
loma 206
London man 372a
lone 87
lonely 893
lonesome 893
long–*in time* 110
–*in space* 200
typography 550
diffuse 573
draw the–bow 549
go to one's–account 360
–ago 122
–and the short
whole 50
concise 572
–but 800
–clothes 129
–drawn out 573
–duration 110
–expected 507
–face *discontent* 832
dejection 837
–for 865
–home *interment* 363
–life to *glory* 873
approval 931
–odds *chance* 156
improbability 473
difficulty 704
–pending 110
–pull and strong pull 285
–range 196
–robe 968
–run *average* 29
whole 50
destiny 152
–sea 348
–since 122
–time 110
make a–arm
exertion 686
seize 789
take a–breath
refreshment 689
relief 834
longanimity
inexcitable 826
forgiving 918
longboat 273
long chair 215
longevity
diuturnal 110
age 128
longevous 110
longhead
wise man 500
long-headed
wise 498
longiloquence 573
longing 865
longinquity 196
longish 200
longitude
situation 183
length 200
measurement 466
map drawing 550
longitudinal 200
long-limbed 200
long-lived 110
longness 200
longshoreman
waterman 269
preparer 673
plebeian 876
long-sighted
dim-sighted 443
wise 498
foresight 518
longsomeness 573
longspun 573
long-standing
diuturnal 110
old 124
long-suffering
lenity 740
inexcitable 826
pity 914
longways 217
long-winded 573
loo 840
looby *fool* 501
bungler 701
clown 876
look *small degree* 32
see 441
appearance 448
attend to 457
–about *take care* 459
seek 461
–after *care* 459
direction 693
–ahead 510
–another way 442
–back 122
–before one leaps 864
–behind the scenes 461
–beyond 510
–black *or* blue
feeling 821
discontent 832
dejection 837
–down upon 930
–foolish 874
–for *seek* 461
expect 507
–forwards *future* 121
foresight 510
–here 457
–in the face
sincerity 703
courage 861
pride 878
–into *attend to* 457
inquire 461
–like *similarity* 17
appearance 448
–on 186
–out *care* 459
seek 461
expect 507
warning 668
–over *examine* 461
–round *seek* 461
–sharp 682
–through *seek* 461
–to *care* 459
duty 926
–up *prosper* 734
high price 814
hope 858
visit 892
–upon as *adjudge* 480
believe 484
–up to *repute* 873
respect 928
approbation 931
looker-on 444
looking
–before and after 441, 673
–forward to 507
looking-glass 445
lookout *view* 448
intention 620
business 625
sentinel 668
loom *magnify* 31
destiny 152
dim 422
dim sight 443
come in sight 446
instrument 633
weave 691
–large 525
–of the land 342
loon *diving bird* 310
fool 501
clown 876
rascal 949
loony 501
loop *curve* 245
circle 247
circuit 629
looping the–267
loophole *opening* 260
vista 441
plea 617
device 626
escape 671
fortification 717
loose *detach* 44
incoherent 47
pendent 214
desultory 279
illogical 477
vague 519
–*style* 575
lax 738
free 748
liberate 750
debauched 961
at a–end 685
give a–to
–*imagination* 515
laxity 738
permit 760
indulgence 954
let–750
–character 961
–fish *bad man* 949
libertine 962
–morals 945
–rein 738
–suggestion 514
–thread 495
leave a–460
take up a–664
on the–961
screw–713
loosen *make loose* 47
let loose 750
looseness 573
loot *steal* 791
booty 793
lop 201–and top 371
looped *incomplete* 53
looper 321
lop-sided 28
loquacious 562, 584
loquacity 562, **584**
lorcha 273
Lord, lord *ruler* 745
nobleman 875
God 976
–Chancellor 967
–it over
authority 737
insolence 885
–Justices 966, 967
–lieutenant 965
–of Lords 976
–of creation 372
–of the manor 779
–of thy presence 745
–'s day 687
–'s prayer 990
–'s supper 998
–'s table 1000
O–*worship* 990
the–knows 491
lordling 875
lordly *repute* 873
pride 878
Lord Mayor 745
–'s show 883
lordship
authority 737
property 780
title 877
judge 967
lore 490, 539
lorette 962
Lorettine 996
lorgnette 445
loricated *clothed* 223
lorica 717
lorn 893
lorry 272
lose *forget* 506
unintelligible 519
fail 732
loss 776
–an opportunity 135
–breath 688
–caste *disrepute* 874
dishonor 940
–color 429
–flesh 195
–ground *slow* 275
regression 283
shortcoming 304
–heart 837
–hope 859
–labor 732
–no time *active* 682

haste 684
–one's balance 732
–one's cunning 699
–one's head
bewildered 475
–one's heart 897
–one's life 360
–oneself
uncertain 475
–one's reason 503
–one's temper 900
–one's way
–sight of *blind* 442
disappear 449
neglect 460
oblivion 506
not complete 730
–the clew
uncertain 475
unintelligible 519
–the day 732
–time 683
wander 279
unskillful 699
difficulty 704
no time to–684
losel 893, 949
losing game
failure 732
misfortune 735
loss *decrement* 40*a*
death 360
evil 619
deterioration 659
privation **776**
at a–*uncertain* 475
at a–for
desiring 865
–of fortune 804
–of health 655
–of life 360
–of right 925
–of strength 160
lost *nonexisting* 2
absent 187
invisible 449
abstracted 458
uncertain 475
failure 732
loss 776
over–excited 824
pain 828
dejection 837
impenitent 951
–in admiration 931
–in astonishment 870
–in iniquity 945
–in thought 458
–labor 645
–to shame
insolent 885
improbity 940
bad man 949
–to sight 449
–to view 449
–to virtue 945
lot *state* 7
quantity 25
group 72
multitude 102
necessity 601
chance 621
sufficient 639
allotment 786
be one's–151
cast in one's–with
choose 609
cooperate 709
cast–s 621
fall to one's–156
in–s 51
where one's–is cast
189
lota 191
loth (*see* loath)
Lothario *lover* 897
libertine 962
lotion *liquid* 337
clean 652
remedy 662
loto 840
lotto 156, 840
lottery *chance* 156
cards 840
put into a–621
lotus–eater 683
loud *noisy* 404
unreserved 525
bad taste 851
loudness 404
lough 343
lounge *chamber* 191
inactive 683
(*quiet* 275)
–lizard 683
loup garou 980
louse 653
lousiness 653
lousy 653
lout *fool* 501
clown 876
louver 349, 351
lovable 897
love *desire* 865
courtesy 894
affection **897**
favorite 899
abode of–897
God's–906
labor of–
willing 602
inexpensive 815
amusement 840
disinterested 942
–affair 897
–all trust a few 864
–of country 910
make–902
no–lost 713
not for–or money
scarce 640
dear 814
love knot *token* 550
loveliness (*see* lovely)
lovelock 256
lovelorn 898
lovely *beautiful* 845
lovable 897
love making 902
love pot 959
lover (*see* love)
love–sick 897, 902
love story 897, 902
love token 897, 902
loving cup *social* 892
courteous 894
loving–kindness 906
low *small* 32
not high 207
–*sound* 405
moo 412
vulgar 851
disreputable 874
common 876
ata–ebb *small* 32
inferior 34
depressed 308
waste 638
deteriorated 659
bring–308
in–*automobile* 275
–comedy 599
–condition 876
–estimation 929
–fellow 876
–green tent 363
–life 851
–note 408
–origin 876
–price 815
–spirits 837
–tide 207
–tone *black* 431
mutter 581
–water *low* 207
dry 340
insufficient 640
poor 804
lowborn 876
low–brow
ignorance 491
lower *inferior* 34
decrease 36
hang 214
depress 207, 308
dark 421
dim 422
predict 511
sad 837
irate 900
sulky 901*a*
–case 591
–one's flag 725
–one's note 879
–orders 876
–quality 34
lowering *hanging* 214
ominous 668
hopeless 859
lowermost 207
lowlands 207
lowliness 879
lowly 879
low–minded
vulgar 876
base 940
lown *fool* 501
knave 949
lowness (*see* low) **207**
humility 879
loxic 217
loxodromic 217
loy 272
loyal *obedient* 743
observant 772
honorable 939
lozenge 244
lubbard (*see* lubber)
lubber *slow* 683
bungler 701
lubberly *huge* 192
awkward 699
lubricant 332
lubricate *oil* 332, 355
smooth 255
lubrication
smooth 255
oil **332**
lubricity *slippery* 255
lubrication 332
unctuous 355
impure 961
lubricous 332
lucent 420
lucid *luminous* 420
transparent 425
intelligible 518
rational 502
–*style* 570
–interval 502
lucidity (*see* lucid)
lucifer 388
Lucifer 306, 423, 978
lucimeter 445
luck *chance* 156, 621
prosperity 734
as–may have it 470
luckless 735
lucky *occasion* 134
successful 731
lucrative 775
lucre *gain* 775
wealth 803
Lucretia 960
luctation 720
lucubration 451, 590
luculent 420
lucus a non lucendo
dissimilar 18
misnomer 565
Luddites 712
ludibrous 840
ludicrous 853
luetic 655
luff 267
lug *flap* 39
pull 285
ear 418
luggage 270, 780
–van 272
lugger 273
lugubrious 837
lukewarm
temperate 382, 383
torpid 823
indifferent 866
lukewarmness
irresolution 605
(*see* lukewarm)
lull *cessation* 142
mitigate 174
silence 403
–by soft zephyrs 349
–to sleep 265
lullaby *moderate* 174
song 415
verses 597
inactivity 683
relief 834
lumbago 378
lumbar 235
lumber *disorder* 59
slow 275
store 636
useless 645
hindrance 706
lumbering *unfit* 647
ugly 846
lumber house
–of books 539
lumberjack 371
lumberman 371
lumber room 191
lumbriciform 249
lumen 490d
luminary *star* 318
light **423**
sage 500
luminosity 420
luminous *light* 420
intelligible 518
lummox 501
lump *whole* 50
chief part 51
amass 72
mass 192
projection 250
weight 319
density 321
in the–50
–of affection 855
–sugar 396
–sum 800
–together *join* 43
combine 48
assemble 72
lumper 690
lumpish (*see* lump)
ignorant 493
inactive 683

ugly 846
Luna 318
lunacy 503
lunar 318
–caustic 384
lunate 245
lunatic 503, 504
lunation 108
lunch 298
luncheon 298
lunge *impulse* 276
attack 716
lungi 225
lungs *wind* 349
loudness 404
shout 411
voice 580
luniform, etc. 245
lunkhead 501, 876
lupanar 961
lupine 789
Lupus 490a
lurch *incline* 217
sink 306
oscillation 314
failure 732
leave in the–
outstrip 303
deceive 545
relinquish 624
left in the–
defeated 732
lurcher *dog* 366
lure *draw* 288
deceive 545
entice 615
lurid *dark* 421
dim 422
reddish brown 433
lurk *unseen* 447
latent 526
hidden 528
lurking place 530
luscious *savory* 394
grateful 829
lush *vegetation* 365
drunkenness 959
lushy 959
lusk 683
lusory 840
lust *desire* 865
concupiscence 961
–quencher 866
luster *brightness* 420
chandelier 423
glory 873
lustily *loud* 404
exertion 686
cry out–839
lustless 158
lustration
purification 652
atonement 952
lustrous *shining* 420
lustrum 108
lusty *strong* 159
big 192
lute *cement* 45, 46
guitar 417
luteolous 436
luteous 436
lutescent 436
Lutheran 984
lutose 653
luxation 44
luxuriant *fertile* 168
rank 365
sufficient 639
luxuriate 365–in
pleasure 377
delight 827
luxurious
pleasant 377
delightful 829
intemperate 954
luxury *physical*–377
redundance 641
enjoyment 827
sensuality 954
–of doing good 648
lycanthropy 503
lyceum 537, 542
lyddite 727
Lydford law 964
Lydian measure 415
lye 652
lying *decumbent* 213
deceptive 544
faithless 986
lymph *fluid* 333
water 337
transparent 425
lymphatic *slow* 275
fluid 333, 337
conduit 350
lynch 972
–law 744, 964
lyncher 975
lynx 366
lynx-eyed *sight* 441
careful 459
intelligence 498
Lyra 490a
lyre 417
lyric *music* 415, 416
–poetry 597
lyrist 597
lyssa 867

M

Mab 979
mabap 166
macadamize 255
macaroni 854
macaronic
absurdity 497
neology 563
verses 597
macaroon 298
mace *weapon* 727
scepter 747
mace bearer 965
macerate 337, 354
maceration
saturation 337
atonement 952
asceticism 955
rite 998
Macheath 792
Machiavel 702
Machiavellism
falsehood 544
cunning 702
dishonesty 940
machicolation
notch 257
fortification 717
machination
plan 626
cunning 702
–s of the devil 619
machinator 626
machine
automobile 272
instrument 633
party 712
be a mere–749
machine gun 727
machinery 633
machinist
theatrical–599
workman 690
macilent 203
mackerel 298
mottled 440
procuress 962
–sky 349, 353
mackinaw 225
mackintosh 225
mackle 591
macrobiotic 110
macrocolous 200
macrocosm 318
macrogamete 357
macrology 577
mactation 991
macula 848
maculate
unclean 653
maculation
variegation 440
blemish 848
mad *insane* 503
excited 824
(*violent* 173)
drive one–900
go–825
–after 865
–with rage 900
madam 374, 877
madbrained 503
madcap *violent* 173
lunatic 504
excitable 825
buffoon 844
rash 863
madder *color* 434
made–man 734
–to one's hand 673
madefaction 339
madid 339
madman 504
madness (*see* mad)
Madonna *good* 948
angel 977
pious 987
madrigal *music* 415
verses 597
madstone 993
Maecenas *friend* 890
Maelstrom *whirl* 312
water 348
pitfall 667
maestro 415
maffick *exult* 884
magazine *record* 551
book 593
store 636
–rifle 727
Magdalen 950
mage 994
Magellanic Clouds 490a
magenta 434, 437
maggot *little* 193
fancy 515
caprice 608
desire 865
maggoty *fanciful* 515
capricious 608
unclean 653
–headed
excitable 825
Magi *sage* 500
sect 984
magic *influence* 175
prediction 511
sorcery 992
–lantern
instrument 445
show 448
magician 548, 994
magilp 356*a*
magisterial
proud 878
insolent 885
magistery 330
magistracy
authority 737
jurisdiction 965
magistrate *safety* 664
ruler 745
justiciary 967
magistrature 737
magma 41, 490a
Magna Charta 769
magnanimity 942
magnate 875
magnet *attract* 288
desire 865
magnetic
powerful 157
magnetism
power 157
influence 175
attraction 288
motive 615
animal–992
magnetite 288
magnetize *power* 157
influence 175
attraction 288
motive 615
conjure 992
magneto
automobile 272
magneto-electricity 157
magnetometer 157
magnetomotive 157
magnetoscope 157
magnificent
large 192
fine 845
grand 882
(*magnanimous* 942)
magnifico 875
magnifier 445
magnify *increase* 35
enlarge 194
overrate 549
approve 931
praise 990
magniloquent
language 577
boast 884
magnitude
quantity 25
greatness 31
size 192
magnolia 367
magnum bonum 618
Magnus Apollo 500
magpie 584
magsman 792
maharajah 745, 875
maharani 745, 875
mahat 450
mahatma 450, 700
mahlstick 215
mahogany *color* 433
maid *girl* 129
servant 631, 746
spinster 904
–of honor 890, 903
maidan 344, 371
maiden *first* 66
girl 129
punishment 975
–meditation 451
–speech 66
maidenhood 904
maidenly 374
maiger *fasting* 956
mail *post* 270, 534
armor 717
–bag 534
–boat 534

–car 272
–coach 272
–steamer 273
–train 534
mailable 270
mailer 534
maim *cripple* 158
injure 659
main *tunnel* 260
ocean 341
land 342
conduit 350
principal 642
in the–
intrinsically 5
greatly 31
on the whole 50
principally 642
–chance *chance* 156
good 618
important 642
profit 775
look to the–chance
foresight 510
skill 698
economy 817
caution 864
selfish 943
–force *strength* 159
violence 173
compulsion 744
–part 31, 50
plow the–267
with might and–686
Maine law 761
mainland 342
mainmast 206
mainpernor 771
mainprise 771
mainspring
cause 153
instrument 633
(*motive* 615)
mainstay *support* 215
refuge 666
hope 858
maintain
permanence 141
continue 143
sustain 170
support 215
assert 535
preserve 670
–one's course
presevere 604*a*
–one's ground 717
–the even tenor of one's way 623
maintenance
(*see* maintain)
wealth 803
maintien 692
maison de santé 662
maize 367
majestic *grand* 31
glorious 873
stately 882
majesty *king* 745
rank 873
deity 976
major *greater* 33
officer 745
–domo *director* 694
retainer 746
–general 745
–key 413
–part *great* 31
all 50
majority
superiority 33
plurality 100
multitude 102
age 131
join the–360
majuscalae 561
make *constitute* 54, 56
render 144
produce 161
form 240
arrive at 292
complete 729
compel 744
create 976
–acquainted with
inform 527
learn 539
–after 622
–a fuss
importance 642
activity 682
–a go of it 731
–a piece of work 832
–a present 784
–a push 682
–a requisition
demand 741
ask for 765
–a speech 582
–a splurge 882
–away with
destroy 162
kill 361
–a wry face 867
–believe 544, 545, 546
–choice of 609
–fast 43
–for 278
–fun of *wit* 842
ridicule 856
–good
compensation 30
complete 52, 729
establish 150
evidence 467
demonstrate 478
provide 637
restore 660
–haste 684
–hay while the sun shines 134
–interest 765
–its appearance 446
–known 527
–light of
underestimate 483
easy 705
–love 902
–money 775
–much of
exaggerate 549
importance 642
–no doubt 484
–no secret of 525
–no sign *latent* 526
hidden 528
–nothing of
unintelligible 519
not wonder 871
–off *run away* 623
escape 671
–off with 791
–oneself master of 539
–one's escape 671
–one's fortune 734
–one's mouth water 298
–one's way *go on* 302
prosper 734
–one's word 772
–out *see* 441
evidence 467
demonstrate 478
discover 480*a*
know 490
intelligible 518
interpret 522
due 924
–over *transfer* 783
give 784
–peace 723, 724
–public 531
–ready 673
–sure *stable* 150
prepare 673
–terms 769
–the best of 725
–the land 292
–things pleasant 702
–time 110
–towards 278
–up
(*see below*)
–use of 677, 788
–way *progress* 282
(*improve* 658)
–way for
substitution 147
avoid 623
maker *artificer* 690
(*producer* 164)
Maker, the–976
makeshift
substitute 147
excuse 617
make up *complete* 52
compose 54
printing 591
–accounts 811
–a quarrel 723
–a sum 809
–for 30
–matters 952
–one's mind
judgment 480
belief 484
resolve 604
–to *approach* 286
address 586
make–up
composition 54
printing 591
book 593
makeweight
inequality 28
compensation 30
completeness 52
making be the–of
utility 644
goodness 648
aid 707
malachite 435
malacology 368
maladministration 699
maladroit 699
malady 655
mala fides 940
malaise
bodily pain 378
mental pain 828
malapert 885, 887
malappropriate 24
Malaprop, Mrs.–565
Malapropism 495
mal à propos
discordant 24
inopportune 135
malaria
unhealthy 657
poison 663
malarial fever 655
Malay 372a
malconformation 243
malcontent
opposition 710
discontent 832
male *strong* 159
man 373
–animal 373
–flirt 902
malediction **908**
malefaction 947
malefactor 949, 975
malefic 649
maleficent 907
–being 913
malevolence 907
malfeasance 647
malfeasor 913
malformation
distortion 243
(*ugliness* 846)
malformed 241
malgre 179
malice *hate* 898
spite 907
bear–*revenge* 919
–prepense 907
malign *bad* 649
malevolent 907
detract 934
malignant 649, 901*a*, 907
malignity 173, 907
malinger 544, 548, 655
malison 908
malkin *mop* 652
slattern 653
mall *walk* 189
opening 260
club 276
malleable *soft* 324
(*facile* 705)
mallet 276
malleus 418
malnutrition 655
malodor 401
malpractice 974
malt liquor 298
maltreat
injure 649
aggrieve 830
molest 907
malversation
rapacious 819
guilt 947
mamelon 250
Mameluke 726
mamma 166
mammal 366, 368
mammalogy 368
mammiform 250
mammilla 250
Mammon 803
mammoth 192
man *adult* 131
mankind 372
male **373**
prepare 673
workman 690
defend 717
servant 746
courage 861
husband 903
make a–of *good* 648
brave 861
–among men 948
–and a brother 372
–and wife 903
–at–arms 726
–in office 745
–in the street 876
–of action 682, 686
–of letters 271
–of straw 545, 746
–'s estate 131

one's–of business 758
Son of–976
to a–488
manacle *restraint* 751
fetter 752
manage *influence* 175
direct 693
–to *succeed* 731
manageable *easy* 705
management
conduct 692
skill 698
manager *stage*–599
director 694
managery 693
man bird 269
mancipation 751
manciple 637
mandamus 741
mandarin 745
mandate
requirement 630
command 741
mandible 298
mandola 417
mandolin 417
mandragora 174
mandrel 312
manducation 298
mane 256
man–eater 361
manège *riding* 266
equestration 370
manes 362
maneuver
operation 680
stratagem 702
(*scheme* 626)
manful *strong* 159
resolute 604
brave 861
mange 380, 655
manger 191
mangle *separate* 44
smooth 255
injure 659
mangled 53
(*see* mangle)
mango 298
mangosteen 298
mangy 380, 655
man hater 911
manhood 131, 861
mania *insanity* 503
desire 865
–a potu 959
maniac 504
Manichaeism 451, 978
manichord 417
manicure 662
manie 865
manifest *list* 86
visible 446
obvious 525
disclosure 529
(*appear* 448)
(*intelligible* 518)
manifestation 525
manifesto 531
manifold
multiform 81
multitude 102
automobile 272
writing 590
–linguist 492
manikin *dwarf* 193
image 554
manipulate
handle 379
use 677
conduct 692
manito 993
mankind 372
manlike 131
manly *adolescent* 131
strong 159
male 373
brave 861
upright 939
manna *food* 396
–in the wilderness
aid 707
pleasing 829
mannequin 554
manner *kind* 75
style 569
way 627
conduct 692
by all–of means 536
by no–of means 602
in a–32
to the–born 5
mannered 579
mannerism
special 79
unconformity 83
affectation 855
vanity 880
mannerly 894
manners *breeding* 852
politeness 894
man–of–war
ship 273, 664
combatant 726
man–of–war's man 269
manometer 490d
manor 780
lord of the–779
–house 189
manorial 780
mansard 223
–roof 244
manse 1000
mansion 189
manslaughter 361
mansuetude 894
mantelpiece 215
mantilla 225
mantle *spread* 194
dress 225
foam 353
shade 424
redden 434
robes 747
flush 821, 824
anger 900
mantlet *cloak* 225
defense 717
mantology 511
manual *guide* 527
schoolbook 542
book 593
advice 695
–labor 686
manubial 793
manufactory 691
manufacture 161, 680
manufacturer 690
manu forti 604, 686, 739
manumission 750
manumotor 272
manure
agriculture 371
dirt 653
aid 707
manuscript 21, 590
many 102
frequency 136
for–a day 110
–irons in the fire 682
–men many minds 489
–times *repeated* 104
frequent 136
the–876
many–colored 428, 440
manyplies 191
many–sided
multiform 81
sides 236
many–tongued 532
map *information* 527
representation 554
–of days outworn 236
–out 626
maple 367–sugar 396
–syrup 396
mar *deface* 241
spoil 659
botch 699
obstruct 706
marabou 41
Marabout 1000
marah 395
maranatha 908
marasmus
shrinking 195
atrophy 655
deterioration 659
Marathon race 274
maraud 791
marauder 792
marble *ball* 249
hard 323
sculpture 557
tablet 590
materials 635
insensible 823
marble–constant 939
marbled 440
marble–hearted 907
marcescence 659
march *region* 181
journey 266
progression 282
music 415
dead–363
forced–684
–against 716
–of events 151
–off 293
–of intellect
knowledge 490
improvement 658
–of time 109
–on a point 278
–past 882
–with 199
on the–264
steal a–*advance* 280
go beyond 303
deceive 545
active 682
cunning 702
March, Ides of–601
marches 233
marchioness 875
marchpane 298
marcid 203
marconigram 532
marcor 203
Mardi gras 840
mare *horse* 271
female 374
marechal 745
mare's–nest 497, 546
mare's–tail *wind* 349
cloud 353
margin *space* 180
edge 231
redundance 641
latitude 748
marginate 231
margrave *master* 745
nobility 875
Maria 490a
mariage de convenance 903
marigraph 348
marinate 337
marine *fleet* 273
sailor 269
oceanic 341
safety 664
soldier 726
–painter 559
–painting 556
tell it to the–s 497
mariner 269
Marinism 579
Mariolatry 991
marionette
representation 554
drama 599
marish 345
marital 903
maritime
navigation 267
ship 273
oceanic 241
mark *degree* 26
term 71
take cognizance 450
attend to 457
measurement 466
indication 550
record 551
writing 590
object 620
importance 642
repute 873
beyond the–303
leave one's–873
man of– *repute* 873
rank 875
–of Cain 550
–off 551
–of recognition 894
–out *choose* 609
plan 626
command 741
–time
chronometry 114
halt 265
expectation 507
–with a red letter 883
–with a white stone 931
near the–197
overshoot the–699
put a–upon 457
save the–870
up to the–
enough 639
good 648
skill 698
due 924
wide of the–
distant 196
error 495
within the–304
marked (*see* mark)
great 31
special 79
affirmed 535
in a–degree 31
–down *cheap* 815
well–446
marker *interment* 363

market *provision* 637
consumer 677
buy 795
mart 799
bring to–796
buy in the cheapest etc.–794
in the–*offered* 763
barter 794
sale 796
–garden 371
–overt *manifest* 525
–place *street* 189
mart 799
–price 812
public–637
rig the–794
marketable 794, 796
marksman 700
marksmanship 698
marl 342
marmalade 396
marmoreal 430
marmot 683
maroon *brown* 433
red 434
fugitive 623
abandon 782
outlaw 893
marplot *bungler* 701
obstacle 706
malicious 913
marque, letters of– 791
marquee 223
marquetry
variegated 440
marquis 875
marquisate 877
marriable 131
marriage 903
ill–assorted–904
–bell 836
–broker 903
marriageable
adolescent 131
nubile 903
married 903
–man 903
–woman 903
marrow *essence* 5
interior 221
central 222
(*meaning* 516)
(*importance* 642)
chill to the–385
marrowbones, one's
– *submit* 725
beg 765
humble 879
servile 886
atonement 952
marrowless 158
Marrubium 400
marry *combine* 48
assertion 535
wed 903
–come up
defiance 715
anger 900
censure 932
Mars 722–orange 439
marsh 345–gas 663
marshal *arrange* 60
messenger 534
auxiliary 711
officer 745
Marshalsea 752
marshy 345
marsupial 191, 368
mart 799
martello tower 206, 717
martial 722
court–966
–law *severe* 739
compulsory 744
illegal 964
–music 415
martinet 739
martingale 752
Martinmas 998
martyr
bodily pain 378
mental pain 828
ascetic 955
punishment 972
–to disease 655
martyrdom
killing 361
agony 378, 828
unselfish 942
punishment 972
marvel *wonder* 870
prodigy 872
–whether 514
marvelous *great* 31
wonderful 870
deal in the–549
Masaniello 742
mascot 621, 993
masculine *strong* 159
male 373
mash *mix* 41
disorder 59
soft 324
semiliquid 352
pulpiness 354
masher 854
masjid 1000
mask *dress* 225
shade 424
concealment 528
ambush 530
deceit 545
shield 717
put on the–544
masked *concealed* 528
–battery 667
masker 599
masochism 659
mason 690
Masonic 712
Masorah 985
masque 599
masquerade
dress 225
concealment 528
deception 545
frolic 840
–dress 530
masquerader 528
Mass *worship* 990
Eucharist 998
–book 998
mass *quantity* 25
much 31
whole 50
heap 72
size 192
gravity 319
density 321
in the–50
–of society 876
massacre 361
massage 324, 331, 379, 662
masses, the–876
masseur 331, 662
massicot 436
massive *huge* 192
heavy 319
dense 321
mast 206
mastaba 363
master, Master
boy 129
influence 175
man 373
know 490
understand 518
learn 539
teacher 540
director 694
proficient 698, 700
succeed, conquer 731
ruler 745
possession 777
possessor 779
title 877
eye of the–693
hard–739
–hand 700
–key *open* 260
instrument 631
–mariner 269
–mind *sage* 500
proficient 700
–of Arts 492
–of one's time 685
–of self 604
–of the position 731
–of the revels 840
–of the Rolls
recorder 553
judge 967
–of the situation
success 731
authority 737
–one's feelings 826
–one's passions 944
–passion 820
–spirit of the age
sage 500
repute 873
past–700
masterdom 737
masterpiece *good* 648
perfect 650
skill 698
masterstroke
plan 626
masterpiece 650
success 731
masterwork 698
mastery *success* 731
authority 737
get the–of 175
masthead *punish* 972
mastic *viscid* 352
resin 356*a*
masticate 298, 354
mastiff 366
mastology 368
mat *support* 215
woven 219
roughness 256
doormat 652
matador 361
match *similar* 17
copy 19
equal 27
fuel 388
retaliate 718
contest 720
marriage 903
matchless *unequal* 28
supreme 33
virtuous 944
best 648
(*perfect* 650)
matchlock 727
matchmaker
marriage 903
mate *similar* 17
equal 27
duality 89
auxiliary 711
master 745
friend 890
wife 903
check–732
maté 298
mater, alma–542
–familias 166
material
substance 316
stuff 635
important 642
–existence 316
–for thought 454
–point 32
materialism
matter 316
heterodoxy 984
irreligion 989
materiality
substantiality 3
matter **316**
importance 642
materialization
materiality 316
manifestation 525
spiritualism 992*a*
materialize 316, 446
materials 635
materia medica 662
matériel 316, 633
maternal
parental 166
benevolent 906
–love 897
maternity 166
mathematical
precise 494
–point 193
mathematician 85
mathematics 25
mathesis 25
matin 125
matinée 892
–idol 899
matins 125, 990
matrass 191
matriarch 166
matriarchy 737
matriculate 539
matrimonial 903
–agency 903
matrimony
mixture 41
wedlock 903
matrix *mold* 22
printing 591
workshop 691
matron *woman* 374
married 903
–of honor
marriage 903
matronize 459, 693
matronly *age* 128
adolescent 131
matross 726
matter *substance* 3
copy 21
material world 316
topic 454
meaning 516
printing 591
business 625
importance 642
pus 653
in the–of 9
–in dispute 461
–in hand *topic* 454
business 625
–nothing 643
–of course
conformity 82
certain 474

habitual 613
–of fact *event* 151
certainty 474
truth 494
–of indifference 866
–of no consequence 4
–s *affairs* 151
no–460
the wreck of–59
what–643
what's the–
curiosity 455
inquiry 461
matter-of-fact
prosaic 576
artless 703
dull 843
mattock 253
mattress 215
maturate 650, 673
maturative 662
mature *old* 124
adolescent 131
conversion 144
scheme 626
perfect 650
improve 658
prepare 673
completing 729
–thought 451
Maturine 996
maturity (*see* mature)
bring to–729
matutinal
morning 125
(*early* 132)
matzo 298
maudlin *inactive* 683
sentimental 822
drunk 959
mauger 30, 179
maukin 652
maul *hammer* 276
hurt 649
–and wedges 780
maund *basket* 191
mumble 583
maunder
diffuse style 573
mumble 583
loquacity 584
lament 839
Maundy Tuesday 138
Maurolycus 490a
Mauser rifle 727
mausoleum 363
mauvais–goût 851
–quart d'heure 828
–sujet 949
–ton 851
mauve 437
mavis 366, 416
maw 191
mawkish 391
mawworm
deceiver 548
sham piety 988
maxim 80, **496**
maximal 33
Maxim gun 727
maximum
supreme 33
summit 210
may be 470 as it–156
May Day 840
May fly 111
mayhap 470
mayor 745
maypole 206
May queen 847
mazard 298
maze *convolution* 248
enigma 533
difficulty 704
(*ignorance* 491)
in a–*uncertain* 475
mazed 503
mazurka 840
mazy 533
me 317
mead *plain* 344
field 367
sweet 396
meadow *plain* 344
–land 371
meager *small* 32
incomplete 53
thin 203
–*style* 575
scanty 640
poor 643
–diet 956
meal *repast* 298
powder 330
mealy-mouthed
falsehood 544
servile 886
flattering 933
mean *average* **29**
small 32
middle 68
interjacent 228
signify 516
intend 620
contemptible 643
stingy 819
shabby 874
ignoble 876
sneaking 886
base 940
selfish 943
golden–174
–nothing 517
–parentage 876
–wretch 949
take the–774
meander
convolution 248
deviate 279
circuition 311
river 348
maze 533
meandering
diffuse 573
meaning 516
meaningless 517
meanness
inferiority 34
(*see* mean)
means *appliances* **632**
property 780
wealth 803
by all–602
by any–632
by no–536
–of access 627
–of recognition 550
mean-spirited 481
meantime 106
meanwhile 106
measles 655
measurable 466
within–distance 470
measure *extent* 25
degree 26
moderation 174
music 413
compute 466
verse 597
proceeding 626
action 680
apportion 786
angular–244
full–639
–of inclination 217
out of–641
without–641
measured
moderate 174
sufficient 639
temperate 953
measureless 105
in–content 831
measurement 25, **466**
measures
have no–with 713
–of length 200
take–*plan* 626
prepare 673
conduct 692
meat 298 broken–645
mecate 975
mechanic 690
mechanical
automatic 601
machinery 633
–powers 633
–record 551
mechanician 268, 690
mechanics 276, 490a
mechanism 633
medaglia 235
medal *record* 551
sculpture 557
palm 733
decoration 877
medalist 700
medallion 557
meddle 682
meddlesome 706
Medes and Persians, law of the–
rule 80
permanent 141
medial 29, 68, 228
mediant 413
mediary *agent* 690
mediastinum 228
mediate *concord* 714
(*see* mediation)
mediation *agency* 170
instrumentality 631
intercession 724
deprecation 766
Christ 976
Mediator
Saviour 976
mediator 524, 711, 714
medical 662
–attendant 662
–student 662
medicament 662
medicaster 548
medicate
compound 41
heal 660
medicine 662
–man 548, 994
mediety *middle* 68
(*central* 222)
medieval 124
medievalism 122
mediocrity
average 29
smallness 32
imperfect 651
–*of fortune* **736**
meditate
think 450, 451
contemplate 620
meditation 451
mediterranean
middle 68
interjacent 228
medium *mean* 29
middle 68
atmosphere 227
interjacent 228
color 428
spiritualism 450
oracle 513
instrument 631
agent 690
mediocre 736
seer 992*a*
transparent–425
mediumship 450
medley
mixture 41, 42
disorder 59
music 415
chance–156
medullary 324
meed *apportion* 786
reward 973
–of praise 931
meek *gentle* 826
humble 879
meet *agreement* 23
assemble 72
touch 199
converge 290
arrive 292
expedient 646
fulfill 772
proper 924
make both ends–
wealth 803
economy 817
–half way *willing* 602
concord 714
pacification 723
mediation 724
compromise 774
friendship 888
benevolence 906
–hand to hand 720
–in front 861
–one at every turn
present 186
redundant 641
–one's death 360
–one's expenses 817
–one's wishes
consent 762
pleasurable 829
–the ear 418
–the eye 446
–with *event* 151
find 480*a*
–with attention 457
unable to make both ends–
poverty 804
not pay 808
meeting (*see* meet)
junction 43
hostile–720
–of minds 23
place of–74
meetinghouse
hall 189
chapel 1000
megacosm 318
Megaera 173
megalomania 482
megaphone 404, 418
megascope 445
megatherium 124
megilp 356*a*
megrims fits 315
pain 378
melancholy 837
mehtar 652
Meistersinger 597

melancholia
insanity 503, 821a
dejection 837
melancholy
distressing 830
dejection 837
away with–836
Melanesian 431
mélange 41
melée *disorder* 59
contention 720
Melibean 597
melic 413
melinite 727
meliorate 658
melliferous
sweet 396
mellifluous
music 413
–*language* 478
mellow *old* 128
grow into 144
soft 324
sound 413
color 428
improve 658
prepare 673
tipsy 959
melodeon 417
melodic 415
melodious 413
melodist 416
melodrama 599, 824
melody 413
Melpomene 599
melt *vanish* 111
convert 144
liquefy 335
heat 382
fuse 384
pity 914
–away *cease to exist* 2
unsubstantial 4
decrease 36
disappear 449
waste 638
–in the air 405
–into one 48
–into tears 839
–the heart 914
melting pot 691
member *part* 51
component 56
mankind 372
councilor 696
–of the cast 372
membranaceous 204
membrane 204
membranous 204
memento 505
memoir 594, 595
memorabilia
affairs 151
reminiscences 505
important 642
memorable 151, 642
memorandum
memory 505
record 551
system 626
conditions 770
–book 551, 590
compendium 596
memorial record 551
Memorial Day 138, 840
memorialist 553
memorialize 505
memorials 594
memoriam, in–
tomb 363
memory 505
memoria technica 505
memory 505
store 636
fame 873
alive in–506
failing–506
in the–of man 122
–runneth not to the contrary 124
short–506
memsahib 374, 875
men–may come 348
menace 909
ménage 692
menagerie
collection 72
animals 370
store 636
mend *improve* 658
repair 660
–one's fences 723
–one's manners 894
mendacity 544
mendicancy
begging 765
poverty 804
mendicant
beggar 765, 767
poor 804
monk 996
mendicity 804
menhir 372a
menial *servant* 746
rustic 876
meniscal 245
meniscus 245, 445
menses 138, 299
menstrual 138
menstruum 335
mensuration 466
mental 450
–acquisitiveness 455
–calm 826
–cultivation 539
–excitement 824
–healing 984
–pabulum 454
–philosophy 450
–poise 498
–reservation 528, 543
–suffering 828
mentality 450
mentalize 451
mentation 451
menticulture 490, 658
mention 527
above–ed 104
not worth–ing 543
mentor *sage* 500
teacher 540
adviser 695
mentum 234
menu *list* 86
food 298
Mephistopheles 978
Mephistophelian 945
mephitic *fetid* 401
deleterious 654
mephitis 663
meracious 392
mercantile 794
mercatoria, lex–963
mercature 794
mercenary
soldier 726
servant 746
price 812
parsimonious 819
selfish 943
mercer 225
merchandise 798
merchant 797
merchantable 795
merchantman 273
merciful 914
merciless 914*a*
mercurial
changeable 149
mobile 264
quick 274
excitable 825
mercurous chloride 662
Mercury *traveler* 268
quick 274
messenger 534
–'s rod 747
mercy *lenity* 740
pity 914
at the–of *liable* 177
subject 749
cry you–766
for–'s sake 765
have no–914*a*
–on us! 870
–seat 966
mere *simple* 32
lake 343
trifling 643
buy for a–nothing 815
–nothing *small* 32
trifle 643
–pretext 617
–words 477
–wreck 659
merelles 840
meretricious
false 495
vulgar 851
licentious 961
merge *combine* 48
include 76
insert 300
plunge 337
–in 56
–into *become* 144
merged 228
merger 712
meridian *region* 181
room 125
summit 210
light 420
map drawing 550
–of life 131
meridional 125, 237
meringue 298
merit *goodness* 648
due 924
virtue 944
make a–of 884
–notice 642
merito, e–944
meritorious 931
mermaid *monster* 83
ocean 341
mythology 979
merman 341
meroblast 357
merogenesis 161
merriment
cheerful 836
amusement 840
merry *cheerful* 836
drunk 959
make–*sport* 840
make–with *wit* 842
ridicule 856
–and wise 842
–as the day is long 836
–heart 836
wish a–Christmas etc. 896
merry–andrew 844
merry–go–round 840
merrymaking
revel 840
sociality 892
merrythought 842, 993
mersion 337
mesa 344
mésalliance
ill–assorted 24
marriage 903
meseems 484
mesh *interstices* 198
crossing 219
meshes *trap* 545
difficulty 704
–of sophistry 477
mesial *middle* 68
(*central* 222)
mesilla 344
mesmerism 992
mesmerist 992*a*
mesne 228–lord 779
mesoblast 357
mesocephalic index 372a
mesons 490d
Mesozoic Era 490c
mess *mixture* 41
disorder 59
derangement 61
meal 298
difficulty 704
portion 786
make a–*unskillful* 699
fail 732
message *dispatch* 527
intelligence 532
command 741
Messalina 962
messenger
traveler 268
cloud 353
envoy **534**
servant 746
–balloon 463
Messiah 976
messmate 890
messuage 189, 780
mestee 41
mestizo 41
metabatic 264
metabola 140
metabolism 140, 357
metabolize 140
metacenter 222
metachronism 115
metage 466
metagenesis 140
metagrammatism 561
metal 635
Britannia–545
metalepsis 521
metallic *harsh* 410
metallurgy 358
metamorphosis 140
metamorphotic 81
metaphor
comparison 464
figure **521**
(*analogy* 17)
metaphrase 522
metaphrast 524
metaphrastic 516
metaphysics 450
metaplasm 357
metasomatism 140

metastasis
change 140
inversion 218
displacement 270
metathesis
change 140
inversion 218
displacement 270
metaphor 521
mete *measure* 466
distribute 786
–out *give* 784
metempirical 519
metempsychosis 140
meteor
heavenly body 318, 353
luminary 423
meteoric
transient 111
violent 173
light 420
meteorite 318
meteorology 338, 353
meteoromancy 466
meter *length* 200
measure 333, 466
versification 597
methane 663
metheglin 396
methinks 484
method *order* 58
way **627**
want of–59
methodical
arranged 60
regular 80, 138
businesslike 692
Methodist 984
methodist
formalist 988
methodize 58, 60
Methuselah 130
old as–128
since the days of–124
metic 57
meticulosity 457, 459, 868
meticulous *exact* 494
observant 772
fastidious 868
métis 83
metogenesis 161
metonymy 521
metopic 234
metoposcopist 234, 448
metoposcopy
front 234
appearance 448
interpret 522
metrical
measured 466
verse 597
metrocracy 737
metrology 466
metropolis 189, 222
metropolitan
archbishop 996
mettle *energy* 171
spirit 820
courage 861
man of–861
on one's–
resolved 604
put on one's–
excite 824
encourage 861
mettlesome
energetic 171
sensitive 822
excitable 825
brave 861
meum et tuum 777, 780
disregard distinction between–791
mew *molt* 226
cry 412
–up 751
mewed up 229
mewl 412
mews 189
mezzanine floor
house 191
theater 599
Mezzofanti 492
mezzo rilievo
convex 250
sculpture 557
mezzotint 259, 421, 558
miasm 663
miasma 663
mica 527
micaceous 204
mi–careme 840
Micawber 460
Michaelmas 998
mickle 31
Micomicon 519
microbe 193
microbic 193
microcosm 193
microgamete 357
micrography 193
micrometer 193
micromorph 193
micron 193
microörganism 193
microphone 418
microphyte 193
microscope *little* 193
vision 441
optics 445
microscopic 32, 193
microspore 357
microzoa 193
microzyme 193
mid 68
Midas 803
mid–course 29, **628**
midday 125
midden 653
middle–*in degree* 29
–*in order* **68**
–*in space* 222
interjacent 228
–age 131
–classes 736
–constriction 203
–course 628
–man *director* 694
agent 758
–state 29
–term 68
compromise 774
middle–aged 131
middleman 328
middlemost 222
middling *small* 32
imperfect 651
mediocre 736
middy 269
–blouse 225
Midgard 318
midge 193
midland 342
midmost 68
midnight
night 126
dark 421
–blue 438
–oil 539
midriff *middle* 68
interjacence 228
midshipman 269
midships 68
midst–*in order* 68
central 222
interjacent 228
in the–of
mixed with 41
doing 680
midsummer 125
–day 138
midway 68, 628
midwife
instrument 631
remedy 662
midwifery
production 161
surgery 662
mien 448
miff 900
might *power* 157
violence 173
energy 686
mightless 158
mighty *much* 31
strong 159
large 192
haughty 878
mignonette 435
migraine 378
migrate 266
mikado 745
milch cow
productive 168
animal 366
store 636
mild *moderate* 174
warm 382
insipid 391
lenient 740
calm 826
courteous 894
milden 324
mildew *dirt* 653
bane 663
mildewed *spoiled* 659
mile 200
mileage 200, 973
–ticket 550
milestone 50
whistle jigs to a–645
militant 722
military 722 *warfare*
soldiers 726
–authorities 745
–band 416, 417
–education 537
–power 737
–school 542
–time 132
–train 726
militate against 708
militia 664, 726
milk *moderate* 174
semiliquid 352
–*cows* 370
white 430
mild 740
flow with–and honey *plenty* 639
prosperity 734
pleasant 829
–a he–goat into a sieve 471
–and water *weak* 160
insipid 391
unimportant 643
imperfect 651
–of human kindness 906
–sickness 655
–the ram 645
–white 430
milk–livered 862
milksop *impotent* 158
fool 501
coward 862
milky (*see* milk)
semitransparent 427
white 430
become–427
Milky Way 318, 423
mill *indent* 257
pulverize 330
machine 633
unimportance 643
workshop 691
fight 720
like a horse in a–312
millboard 593
millenary 98, 120
millennium
number 98
period 108
futurity 121
utopia 515
hope 858
millesimal 99
millet seed 193
milliard 98
milliary 550
milliner 225
man–854
millinery *dress* 225
ornament 847
display 882
man–855
million 98
multitude 102
people 372
populace 876
for the–
intelligible 518
easy 705
millionaire 803
mill pond *level* 213
pond 343
store 636
mill race 343, 348
millstone 330
mime *player* 599
buffoon 844
mimeography 19
mimic *imitate* 19
actor 599
mimmation 560
mimography 599
minacity 909
minaret 206
minatory 668
minauderie 855
mince *cut up* 44
slow 275
food 298
stammer 583
affected 855
extenuate 937
–the matter 868
–the truth 544
not–the matter
affirm 525
artless 703
mincemeat 298
make–of 162
mince pie 298
mincing 855
–steps 275
mind *intellect* 450
attend to 457
take care 459
believe 484
remember 505

will 600
willing 602
purpose 620
warning 668
desire 865
dislike 867
bear in–*thought* 451
attention 457
bit of one's–527
food for the–454
give one a piece of one's–529
give the–to 457
have a–to
willing 602
desire 865
in the–*thought* 451
topic 454
willing 602
make one's–easy 826
make up one's–
opinion 484
resolve 604
–at ease 827
–cure 662
–one's book 539
–one's business
incurious 456
attentive 457
–'s eye 515
–what one is about 864
never–*neglect* 460
unimportant 643
not know one's own –605
not–866
out of–506
set one's–upon 604
speak one's
–*say* 582
blunt 703
to one's–*taste* 850
love 897
the public–488
willing–602
minded *willing* 602
intending 620
mindful *attentive* 457
memory 505
mindless
inattentive 458
imbecile 499
forgetful 506
insensible 823
mine *sap* 162
hollow 252
open 260
snare 545
intrigue 626
store 636
abundance 639
damage 659
intrench 664
pitfall 667
attack 716
defense 717
dig a–*plan* 626
prepare 673
–layer 726
–of wealth 803
spring a–
unexpected 508
attack 716
miner 252
sapper and–726
mineral 358–oil 356
mineralize 358
mineralogy 358
Minerva invita
unwilling 603
difficult 704
Minerva press
fustian 577
mingle 41
miniature
small 32, 193
portrait 556
–painter 559
Minié rifle 727
minikin 32, 193
minim *small* 32
music 413
minimifidian 487
minimize 36, 483
minimum *small* 32
inferior 34
minion 899
minister
instrumentality 631
remedy 662
agent 690
director 694
aid 707
deputy 759
give 784
clergy 996
rites 998
–to *help* 746
ministerial
clerical 995
ministering–angel
948–spirit 977
ministration
direction 693
aid 707
rite 998
ministry
direction 693
aid 707
church 995
clergy 996
rite 998
minimum 434
miniver 223
minnesinger 597
minnow 193
minor *inferior* 34
infant 129
–key 413
–poet 597
Minorites 996
minority *few* 103
youth 127
Minos 694
minotaur 83
minster 1000
minstrel
musician 416
poet 597
minstrelsy 415
mint *mold* 22
fragrance 400
workshop 691
wealth 803
–julep 298
minuend 38
minuet *music* 415
dance 840
minus *inexistent* 2
less 34
subtracted 38
absent 187
deficient 304
loss 776
in debt 806
nonpayment 808
minusculae 561
minute
circumstantial 8
–*in degree* 32
special 79
–*of time* 108
instant 113
–*in size* 193
record 551
compendium 596
(*unimportant* 643)
–account 594
–attention 457
to the–132
minutemen 726
minuteness *care* 459
minutiae *small* 32
details 79
unimportant 643
minx *girl* 129
malapert 887
wanton 962
miosis 483
mir 188
Mira 490a
miracle
exceptional 83
prodigy 872
–play 599
miraculous
wonderful 870
mirage 443
mire 653
mirror *imitate* 19
reflector 445
perfection 650
glory 873
hold the–up to nature 554
hold up the–525
magic–443
mirth 836
misacceptation 523
misadventure
contretemps 135
adversity 735
(*evil* 619)
(*failure* 732)
misadvised 699
misanthropy 911
misapply
misinterpret 523
misuse 679
mismanage 699
misapprehend
mistake 495
misinterpret 523
misappropriate 679
misarrange 61
misbecome 925
misbegotten
crooked 243
vicious 945
misbehave
vulgar 851
vice 945
misbehavior
discourtesy 895
guilt 947
misbelief 485
misbeliever 487, 984
miscalculate
misjudge 481
err 495
disappoint 509
miscall 565
miscarry 732
miscegenation 41, 903
miscellany
mixture 41
collection 72
generality 78
compendium 596
poetry 597
mischance *evil* 619
misfortune 735
(*failure* 732)
mischief 619 do–649
make–649
mischief–maker
evildoer 913
knave 941
mischievous 649
miscible 41
miscite 544
miscompute
misjudge 481
mistake 495
misconceive
mistake 495
misinterpret 523
misconception 495, 523
misconduct
bungling 699
guilt 947
–oneself 945
misconjecture 481
misconstrue 523
miscorrect 538
miscount 495
miscreance 485
miscreant 487, 949
miscreated 945
misdate 115
misdeed 947
misdemean 945
misdemeanant 949, 975
misdemeanor 947
misdescribe 538
misdevotion 988
misdirect
misteach 538
unskillful 699
misdo 945
misdoing 947
misdoubt 485, 523
mise en scène
appearance 448
drama 599
display 882
misemploy 679
miser 640, 819
miserable *small* 32
contemptible 943
unhappy 828
miserably *very* 31
misère 840
miserere sing–950
misericordia Domini 470
miserly 819
misery 828
put out of one's–914
misesteem 481
misestimate
misjudge 481
(*mistake* 495)
misfeasance
bungling 699
guilt 947
misfire 732
misfortune
adversity 735
unhappiness 830
(*evil* 619)
(*failure* 732)
misgiving *doubt* 485
fear 860
misgovern 699
misguide *error* 495
misteaching 538
misguided 699
mishap *evil* 619
failure 732
misfortune 735
painful 830
mishmash 59
Mishna 985

misinform 538
misinformed 491
misinstruct 538
misintelligence 538
misinterpretation 523
misjoined 24
misjudgment
sophistry 477
misjudge **481**
(*error* 495)
mislay *derange* 61
lose 776
mislead *error* 495
misteach 538
deceive 545
mislike 867
mismanage 699
mismatch
difference 15
disagreement 24
misname 565
misnomer 565
misogamist
celibacy 904
misanthropy 911
misogyny 904
mispersuasion 538
misplace *derange* 61
displace 185
misplaced
intrusive 24
unconformable 83
displaced 185
(*disorder* 59)
misprint 495
misprision
concealment 528
guilt 947
–of treason 742
misprize
underrate 483
disrespect 929
mispronounce 583
misproportion 241
misproportioned
distortion 243
ugly 846
misquote 544
misreckon
misjudge 481
mistake 495
misrelation 10
misrelish 867
misreport *err* 495
falsify 544
misrepresent
misinterpret 523
misteach 538
lie 544
misrepresentation 555 *untruth* 546
misrule
misconduct 699
laxity 738
Lord of–701
miss *girl* 129
neglect 460
error 495
unintelligible 519
fail 732
lose 776
want 865
courtesan 962
–one's aim 732
–one's way
uncertain 475
unskillful 699
–stays 304
missa cantata 998
missal 990, 998
missay *neology* 563
stammering 583
missend 699
misshapen
shapeless 241
distorted 243
ugly 846
missile 727
missing *nonexistent* 2
absent 187
disappear 449
–link *wanting* 53
completing 729
mission *business* 625
commission 755
missionary
teacher 540
clergyman 996
–school 542
missive 592
misspell 523
misspend 818
misstate *mistake* 495
misrepresent 523
falsify 544
misstatement
error 495
untruth 546
misrepresentation 555
mist *cloud* 353
dark 424
semitransparency 427
(*dim* 422)
in a–528
–before the eyes 443
–s of error 495
seen through a–519
mistake *error* 495
misconstrue 523
mismanage 699
failure 732
lie under a–495
misteaching 538
mister 373
misterm 565
misthink 481
mistime 135
mistral 349
mistranslate 523
mistress *lady* 374
master 745
possessor 779
love 897
concubine 962
mistrust 485
misty (*see* mist)
become–427
misunderstand
misinterpret 523
misunderstanding
disagreement 24
error 495
discord 713
misuse 679
misventure 135
mite *bit* 32
infant 129
small 193
arachnid 368
dole 640
money 800
miter *junction* 43
angle 244
crown 747, 999
mithai 396
mithridate 662
mitigate *abate* 174
improve 658
relieve 834
(*calm* 826)
mitigation
(*see* mitigate)
qualification 469
extenuation 937
mitosis
production 161
mitraille 727
mitrailleuse 727
mitten 225, 384
mittimus 741
mix 41 *disorder* 59
–oneself up with
meddle 682
cooperate 709
mixed *confused* 523
(*see* mix)
mixen 653
mixture 41 mere
–*disorder* 59
Mizar 490a
mizzen 235–mast 235
mizzle 293, 348
mnemonics 505
mnemotechnics 505
Mnemosyne 505
moan *faint sound* 405
cry 411
lament 839
moat *inclosure* 232
ditch 259
canal 350
defense 717
mob *crowd* 72
vulgar 876
hustle 929
scold 932
king–876
–cap 225
–law *authority* 738
compulsion 744
illegality 964
mobcap 225
mobile *inconstant* 149
movable 264
sensitive 822
mobility the–876
mobilization 72, 264, 722
mobilize 264
–troops 722
mobocracy 738
moccasin 225
mock *imitate* 17, 19
repeat 104
erroneous 495
deceptive 545
chuckle 838
ridicule 856
desrespect 929
–danger 861
–modesty 855
–sun 423
–turtle soup 298
mockery (*see* mock)
unsubstantial 4
–delusion and snare
sophistry 477
deception 545
solemn–882
mocking bird 19
modal 6, 7, 8
mode *state* 7
music 413
habit 613
method 627
fashion 852
–of expression 569
model *copy* 21
prototype 22
rule 80
form 240
representation 554
sculpture 557
perfection 650
good man 948
–after 19
–condition 80
new–658
modeler 559
moderate *small* 32
allay **174**
slow 275
neutral 628
sufficient 639
lenient 740
cheap 815
temperate 953
–circumstances
mediocrity 736
moderately
imperfect 651
moderation 174
inexcitability 826
patience 831
(*see* moderate)
moderato *music* 415
moderator
moderation 174
lamp 423
director 694
mediator 724
judge 967
modern 123
–philosophy 451
modernist 123
modernity 123
modernization 123
modest *small* 32
modesty *humility* **881**
purity 960
mock–855
modicum *little* 32
allotment 786
modification
difference 15
variation 20a
change 140
qualification 469
modillion 215
modiolus 215
modish 852
modiste 225
modulate 469
modulation
change 140
music 413
module 22
modulus 84
modus operandi 627, 692
modus vivendi 723
mofussil 181
mogul 745
Mohammed 986
Mohammedan 984
–priests 996
–temples 1000
Mohammedanism 976
Mohawk
swaggerer 887
evildoer 913
moider
inattention 458
uncertain 475
moiety 51, 91
moil *plod* 682
exertion 686
moisture *wet* 337
humid **339**
moke 219
molar 250
molasses 352, 396
mold *condition* 7
matrix 22
convert 144
form 240

structure 329
earth 342
vegetation 367
model 554
carve 557
decay 653
remedy 662
turn to account 677
create 976
molded 820–on 19
molder *decay* 653
deteriorate 659
molding 847
moldy *fetid* 401
unclean 653
deteriorated 659
mole *wound* 206
prominence 250
refuge 666
defense 717
spot 848
molecular 32
molecule 193
mole-eyed 443
molehill *little* 193
low 207
trifling 643
molest *trouble* 830
molestation
damage 649
malevolence 907
mollah *judge* 967
mollescence 324
mollify *allay* 174
soften 324
(*mental calm* 826)
mollusca 368
mollusk 366, 368
mollycoddle 158, 372
Moloch *slaughter* 361
demon 978
heathen deity 991
molt 226
molten *liquefied* 384
(*heated* 335)
molybdenum 490b
molybdomancy 511
moment–*of time* 113
importance 642
for the–111
lose not a–684
not have a–682
on the spur of the–612
momentous 151
momentum 276
Momus 838
monachal 1000
monachism 995
monad 87, 193
monarch 745
monarchical 737
monarchy 737
monastery 1000
monastic 995
monasticism 995
monde 852
monetary 800
–arithmetic 811
monetize 800
money 800
wealth 803
bad–800
command of–803
for one's–609
made of–803
make–775
–burning one's pocket 818
–coming in 810
–down 807
–going out 809
–market 800
–matters 811
–paid 809
–'s worth *useful* 644
price 812
cheap 815
raise–788
save–817
throw away one's–818
money bag 802
money box 802
money broker 797
money changer
merchant 797
treasurer 801
moneyed 803
money-grubbing 775
moneyless 804
monger 797
Mongoloid 372a
mongoose 366
mongrel *mixture* 41
anomalous 83
dog 366
base 949
moniliform 249
monism 984
monition
information 527
warning 668
(*advice* 695)
monitor *oracle* 513
pupil teacher 540, 541
director 694
adviser 695
war ship 726
inward–926
–building 189
monitory
prediction 511
dissuasion 616
warning 668
monk 904, 996
monkery 984
monkey *imitative* 19
support 215
catapult 276
animal 366
ridiculous 857
–trick *absurdity* 497
sport 840
–up 900
play the–499
monkeyshine 497
monkhood 995
monkish Latin 553
monochord 417
monochrome
no color 429
painting 556
monoclinous 83
monocracy 737
monoculous 443
monocycle 272
monodic 402
monodrame 599
monody *poem* 597
lament 839
monogamist 903
monogamy 903
monogram
cipher 533
indication 550
diagram 554
letter 561
monograph
writing 590
description 594
monographer 598
monolith 551
monolithic 983*a*
monologist 582, 589
monologue
soliloquy 589
drama 599
monomachy 720
monomania
insanity 503
obstinacy 606
excitability 825
monomaniac 504
monophonic 402
monoplane 273
monoplanist 269*a*
monopolist 751, 943
monopoly
restraint 751
possession 777
monospermous 87
monostich 572
monosyllable 561
monotheism 983
monotone 104
monotonous
uniform 16
equal 27
repetition 104
permanent 141
–*style* 575
weary 841
dull 843
monotony
(*see* monotonous)
monotype 591
Monroe Doctrine 748
monsoon 348, 349
monster *exception* 83
large 192
ugly 846
prodigy 872
evildoer 913
ruffian 949
monstrance 191, 999
monstrosity
(*see* monster)
distortion 243
monstrous
excessive 31
exceptional 83
huge 192
ugly 846
vulgar 851
ridiculous 853
wonderful 870
montagne Russe
slope 217
sport 840
mont de piété 787
monte 840
Montgolfier 273
month 108
monthly 138
–nurse 662
monticle 206
monticoline 206
monument *tall* 206
tomb 363
record 551
monumentalize 112
moo 412
mood *nature* 5
state 7
change 140
tendency 176
willingness 602
temper 820
moodish *rude* 895
irascible 901
sullen 901*a*
moods and tenses
difference 15
variation 20*a*
moody *furious* 825
sad 837
sullen 901*a*
moolvi 492
moon *period* 108
changes 149
world 318
bay the–645
jump over the–309
man in the–515
–blindness 443
–glade 422
–of green cheese
credulity 486
–shaped 245
moonbeam *light* 420
dim 422
mooncalf 501
moon-eyed 443
moonlight 422
moonraking 458
moonshine
unsubstantial 4
dim 422
absurdity 497
unmeaning 517
untrue 546
excuse 617
–revelers 979
moonstone 847
moonstruck
insane 503
wonder 870
Moon's type 442
moor *fasten* 43
open space 180
locate 184
highland 206
plain 344
moored firm 150
moorings
connection 45
location 184
moorish *marshy* 345
moorland 180, 206
moose 366
moot *inquire* 461
argue 476
–point *topic* 454
question 461
mooted *supposed* 514
mop *roughness* 256
cleanness 652
mopboard 211
mope 837
mope-eyed 443
moppet 167, 899
mopsy 962
mopus *dreamer* 515
drone 683
money 800
sad 837
moraine 270
moral *judgment* 480
maxim 496
right 922
duty 926
virtuous 944
–certainty 474
–courage 604
–education 537
–obligation 926
–philosophy
mind 450
duty 926
–support 707
–tuition 537
–turpitude 940
point a–537
moralism 451
moralize 476
morals *duty* 926

virtue 944
morass 345
moration 133
moratorium 133
moratory 133
morbid 655
morbific 657
morceau 32, 415
mordacity 907
mordant *keen* 171
pungent 392
color 428
vigorous 574
more *superior* 33
extra 37
–last words 65
–or less *quantity* 25
small 32
inexact 495
–than a match for
superior 33
strong 159
–than enough 641
–than flesh and blood can bear 830
–than meets the eye 526
–than one 100
moreover 37
mores, O–932
Moresque 847
morganatic marriage 903
morgue 363
–littéraire 569
moribund *dying* 360
sick 655
morient 360
morion 717
morisco 840
mormo 860
Mormon 984
Mormonism
polygamy 903
heterodoxy 984
morning 125
–dress 225
–noon and night
diuturnal 110
frequent 136
–star 423, 977
moron 501
morose *rude* 895
sulky 901*a*
morosis 499, 503
Morpheus 683
morphine 662
morphological index 372a
morphology 357
form 240
zoölogy 368
morphon 357
morris
nine men's–840
morris-chair 215
morris dance 840
morrow 121
morsel *small* 32
portion 51
food 298
mortal *transient* 111
fatal 361
man 372
wearisome 841
–antipathy 867
–blow 619
–coil 362
–funk 860
–remains 362
–sin 947
mortality
evanescence 111
death 360
mankind 372
bills of–360
mortar *cement* 45
conversion 144
pulverizer 330
crucible 691
cannon 727
–board 550
mortgage *security* 771
lend 787
sale 796
credit 805
mortgagee
possessor 779
creditor 805
mortgagor
possessor 779
creditor 805
mortgagor
possessor 779
debtor 806
mortician 363
mortiferous *fatal* 361
(*unhealthy* 657)
mortification
death 360
disease 655
pain 828
vexation 830
discontent 832
humilation 879
asceticism 955
mortise *unite* 43
intersect 219
interjacence 228
printing 591
mortmain 748
in–781
Morton's fork 475
mortuary *death* 360
interment 363
mosaic *mixture* 41
multiform 81
variegation 440
painting 556
–gold *deception* 545
Moslem 984
mosque 1000
mosquito 366, 913
moss *tuft* 256
elasticity 325
marsh 345
vegetation 367, 369
money 800
moss-grown 659
mosstrooper
fighter 726
thief 792
most 31 at–32
for the–part
generally 78
habit 613
make the–of
overestimate 482
exaggerate 549
improve 658
use 677
skill 698
make the–of one's time 682
–often 136
the–33
mot 496
Motazilite 984
mote *small* 32
light 320
–in the eye
dim-sighted 443
misjudging 481
motet 990
moth 366, 663
moth-eaten *old* 124
unclean 653
deteriorated 659
mother *parent* 166
mold 653
–superior 996
–tongue 560
–wit 498
motherhood 166
motherland 166, 181, 189
motherly *love* 897
kind 906
mother-of-pearl 427, 440
motif 454
motiferous 264
motile 264
motion
change of place **264**
topic 454
plan 626
proposal 763
request 765
make a–763
–downwards 306
–from *recession* 287
repulsion 289
–into *ingress* 294
reception 296
–out of 295
–through 302
–towards
approach 286
attraction 288
–upwards 305
put in–284
put oneself in–680
set in–677
motionless 265
motive 615
absence of–**615a**
–power 264
motivity 264
motley *multiform* 81
variegated 440
wearer of the–844
motor *motion* 264
journey 266
carrier 271
vehicle 272
instrument 633
–paralysis 376
motor bus 272
motor car 272
motorcycle 266, 272
motorial 264
motorist 268
motorium 264
motorize 266
motorman 268, 694
motory 264
motte 367
mottled 440
motto *maxim* 496
device 550
phrase 566
mouchard 527
mould (*see* mold)
mound *large* 192
hill 206
defense 717
mount *greatness* 31
increase 35
hill 206
ascend 305
raise 307
display 882
–guard *care* 459
safety 664
–up to *money* 800
price 812
mountain *large* 192
hill 206
weight 319
make–s of molehills 482
–brought forth mouse
disappoint 509
–flax 385
mountaineer 268
mountainous 206
mountebank
quack 548
drama 599
buffoon 844
mounted rifles 726
mourn *grieve* 828
lament 839
mourner 839
mourners' bench 1000
mournful
afflicting 830
sad 837
lamentable 839
mourning *dress* 225
in–*black* 431
lament 839
mouse *little* 193
animal 366
search 461
mountain brought forth–509
–over 451, 461
not a–stirring 265
mouse-colored 432
mousehole 260
mouser 366
mouse trap 545
mousseux 353
Mousterian group 372a
mouth *entrance* 66
receptacle 191
brink 231
opening 260
eat 298
estuary 343
drawl 583
down in the–879
make–s 929
–honor *falsehood* 544
show 882
flattery 933, 940
–wash 652
–watering 865
open one's–582
pass from–to mouth 531
stop one's–581
word of–582
mouthful *quantity* 25
small 32
food 298
mouthpiece
speaker 534
information 527
speech 582
mouthy *style* 577
moutonné 250
movable *motion* 26
transference 270
movables 780
move *begin* 66
motion 264
propose 514
induce 615
undertake 676
act 680
offer 763
excite 824
good–626

–back 287
–forward 282
–from 287
–heaven and earth 686
–in a groove 82
–off 293
–on *progress* 282
activity 682
–out of 295
–quickly 274
–slowly 275
–to 894
on the–293
moved with 821
moveless 265
movement
motion 264
music 415
action 680
activity 682
mover 164
movies
theater 448, 599, 840
moving 185
keep–682
–pictures 448, 599
–picture machine 445
mow *shorten* 201
smooth 255
agriculture 371
store 636
–down *destroy* 162
level 213
moxa 384
mozetta 999
M. P. 696
Mr. *man* 373
gentleman 877
Mrs. 374
M. S. 590
much 31 make–of
important 642
friends 888
love 897
endearment 902
approval 931
–ado *exertion* 686
difficulty 704
–ado about nothing
overestimate 482
exaggerate 549
unimportant 643
unskillful 699
–cry and little wool 884
–speaking 584
–the same *identity* 13
similarity 17
equality 27
not say–for 932
think–of *respect* 928
approbation 931
muchness 31
mucid *semiliquid* 352
unclean 653
mucilage 352
muck 653
muckle 31
muckrake 934
muckraker 936
muckworm *miser* 819
lowborn 876
mucor 653
mucosity 352
mucous 352
mucronate 253
mucronulate 253
muculent 352
mucus 352
mud *marsh* 345
semiliquid 352
dirt 653
clear as–519
stick in the–704
muddle *disorder* 59
derange 61
inattention 458
render uncertain 475
absurd 497
difficulty 704
blunder 732
–away 638
–one's brains 475
muddled 730, 959
muddle–headed 499
muddy *moist* 339
dim 422
opaque 426
color 429
mudguard 666
mud lark *dirty* 653
commonalty 876
muezzin 996
muff *incapable* 158
dress 225
effeminacy 374
warmth 384
bungle 699
bungler 701
muffer *bungler* 701
muffle *wrap* 225
silent 403
faint 405
nonresonant 408*a*
conceal 528
voiceless 581
stammer 583
muffled *faint* 405
latent 526
–drums *funeral* 363
nonresonance 408*a*
muffler *dress* 225
wrap 384
silencer 405, 408*a*
mufti *undress* 225
judge 967
priest 996
mug *cup* 191
face 234
pottery 384
mugger 913
muggy *moist* 339
mughouse 189
mugient 412
mugwump 607
Muharram 138
mulada 72
mulatto *mixture* 41
exception 83
mulct *steal* 791
fine 974
mule *mongrel* 83
beast of burden 271
obstinate 606
muleteer 694
muliebrity 374
mulish 606
mull
prominence 250
sweeten 396
–over 451
mullah 492, 996
mulligatawny 298
mullion 215
multangular 244
multifarious
irrelevant 10
diverse 16*a*
multiform 81
multifid *divided* 51
multifold 81, 102
multiformity 81
multigenerous 81
multilateral
sides 236
angles 244
multilocular 191
multiloquence
speech 582
loquacity 584
multinominal 102
multiparity 168
multiparous 168
multipartite 44
multiphase 81
multiple *product* 84
numerous 102
multiplex 81
multiplicand 84
multiplication
arithmetic 85
multitude 102
reproduction 163
productiveness 168
multiplicator 84
multiplicity 102
multiplier 84
multiply
(*see* multiplication)
multipotent 157
multisonous 404
multitude
number **102**
(*assemblage* 72)
many–headed–102
the–876
multum in parvo 596
multure 330
mum *mute* 581
taciturn 585
mumble *chew* 298
mutter 583
mumble peg 840
mumblety 840
Mumbo Jumbo
god 979
spell 993
mummer 599
mummery
absurdity 497
imposture 545
masquerade 840
parade 882
(*ridicule* 856)
mummify 357, 363
mumming 840
mummy *dry* 340
corpse 362
brown 433
beat to a–972
mump *mutter* 583
beg 765
mumper *beggar* 767
pauper 804
mumpish *sad* 837
mumps *dejection* 837
sullenness 901*a*
mumpsimus 495
munch 298
Munchausen 549
munchil 272
mundane *world* 318
selfish 943
irreligious 989
mundation 652
mundivagant 266
munerary 973
munerate 973
municipal 965
munificent 816
muniment
evidence 467
record 551
defense 717
security 771
munition
materials 635
defense 717
munshi
learned man 493
teacher 540
muon 32
mural 717
murder 361
–the King's English
solecism 568
stammering 583
the–is out 529
murderer 361
muricated 253
murky *dark* 421
opaque 426
black 431
gloomy 837
murmur *purl* 348
sound 405
voice 580
complain 839
murmurer 832
murrain 655
Murray *travel* 266
Lindley–542
murrey 434
muscadine 400
muscle 159
muscular 159
muse 451
(*see* musing)
Muse *poetry* 597
historic–594
–of fire 597
unlettered–579
museology 72
Muses, the–416
musette 417
museum *collection* 72
store 636
mush *food* 298
mushroom
unsubstantial 4
new 123
fungus 367
upstart 734
lowborn 876
–anchor 706
–s *food* 298
fungi 369
spring up like–s 163
music 415–box 417
–of the spheres
order 58
universe 318
set to–416
musical 413, 415, 416
–ear *musician* 416
hearing 418
–instruments **417**
–note 413
–voice 580
musicale 415
music hall
playhouse 599
amusement 840
musician 416
musing
thought 451
–on other things 458
thick–eyed–837
musk 400
musket 727
shoulder a–722
musketeer 726
musketry 727
musk ox 366
muskrat 400
musk root 400

muslin
semitransparent 427
fabric 635
musnud *support* 215
council 696
scepter 747
muss 59, 61
mussuk 191, 348
Mussulman 984
mussy 61, 653
must *necessity* 601
mucor 653
compulsion 744
mustache 256
mustang 271
mustard *pungent* 392
condiment 393
after meat–135
mustard gas 663, 737
mustard seed 193
musteline 433
muster *collect* 72
numeration 85
schedule 611
–courage 861
not pass–651
pass–639
muster roll *list* 86
(*record* 551)
musty 961
smelling 401
foul 653
mutable
changeable 149
(*irresolute* 605)
mutation 140
mutatis mutandis
correlation 12
change 140
interchange 148
mute *funeral* 363
silent 403
sordine 405, 408*a*, 417
letter 561
speechless 581
taciturn 585
drama 599
deaf–419
render–581
mutescence 408*a*
mutilate *retrench* 38
deform 241
injure 659
mutilated
incomplete 53
imperfect 651
mutilation *evil* 619
mutineer 742
mutiny *revolution* 146
disobedience 742
(*resistance* 719)
mutter
faint sound 405
imperfect speech 583
grumble 839
threaten 909
mutton 298
–chop 298
muttonhead 501
mutton-headed 499
mutual *correlative* 12
interchange 148
–concession 774
–understanding 23
muzzle *powerless* 158
edge 231
opening 260
silence 403
render speechless 581
restrain 751
gag 752
muzzle-loader 727
muzzy *confused* 458
in liquor 959
myatism 560
mycologist 369
mycology 369
mynheer 877
myology 329
myomancy 511
myopia 443
myriad
ten thousand 98
multitude 102
myrmidon 726
myrrh 400
myrtle *tree* 367
love 897
myself *I* 79
immateriality 317
mysterious
invisible 447
uncertain 475
obscure 519
concealed 528
mystery
(*see* mysterious)
latency 526
secret 533
play 599
craft 625
into the supreme–528
mystic *obscure* 519
concealed 528
psychic 992*a*
mysticism
thought 451
latency 526
concealment 528
mystify *falsify* 477
unintelligible 519
hide 528
misteach 538
deceive 545
myth *fancy* 515
untruth 546
mythic deities 979
mythical
descriptive 594
mythogenesis 515
mythology *gods* 979
heathen 984

N

nab *deceive* 545
seize 789
Nabob *master* 745
wealthy 803
Naccarati's Index 372a
nacreous 440
nadir 211
naevose 440
nag *horse* 271
quarrel 713
Nagari 590
naggy 901*a*
Naiad *ocean* 341
mythology 979
naik 745
nail *fasten* 43
fastening 45
measure of length 200
peg 214
hard 323
relain 781
hit the right–on the *head*
discover 480*a*
skill 698
on the–*present* 118
pay 807
nailery 691
naïveté 703
naked *denuded* 226
manifest 525
–eye 441
–fact 151
–sword 727
–truth 494
namby-pamby
trifling 643
affected 855
name *indication* 550
appellation 564
appoint 755
celebrity 873
assume a–565
call–s *disrespect* 929
disapprobation 932
fair–873
good–873
in the–of *aid* 707
authority 737
due 924
–to conjure with 873
nameless
anonymous 565
obscure 874
namely *special* 79
interpretation 522
namesake 564
nanny goat 374
nap *down* 256
texture 329
sleep 683
nape *back* 235
napha water 400
naphtha 356
naphthalene 490b
napiform 245
napkin 652
buried in a–460
lay up in a–678
napless 226
napoleon *cards* 840
napping
inattentive 458
inexpectant 508
dull 843
catch–508
nappy *frothy* 353
tipsy 959
Narcissus 845
narcosis 376, 381
narcotherapy 821a
narcotic
unhealthy 657
remedy 662
(*bad* 649)
narcotization 381
narikin 123
Narragansett 271
narration 594
narrator 529
narrow *contract* 195
thin 203
qualify 469
constrained 751
bigoted 988
–end of the wedge 66
–escape 671
–gauge 466
–house 363
–means 804
–search 461
narrow-minded
bigoted 481
selfish 943
narrowness 203
narrows 343
narrow-souled 481
nasal 349–accent 583
nascent 66
nasty *unsavory* 395
foul 653
offensive 830
cheap and–815
natal *birth* 66
indigenous 188
–day 138
natation 267
natatorium 652
nathless 30
nation 372
law of–s 963
national 372
–guard 726
nationality
nation 372
patriotism 910
nationwide 78
native *inhabitant* 188
indigenous 367
artless 703
–accent 580
–land 189
–soil 189
–tendency 601
–tongue 560
nativity *birth* 66
cast a–*predict* 511
sorcery 992
natty 845
natural *intrinsic* 5
musical note 413
true 494
fool 501
plain 576
–*style* 578
spontaneous 621
not prepared 674
artless 703
simplicity 849
–affection 897
–course of things 613
–death *death* 360
completion 729
–gas 388
–history 357
–impulse 601
–meaning 516
–order of things 82
–philosophy 316
–state 80
–theology 983
–turn 820
naturalist 357
naturalistic 537
naturalization
conformity 82
conversion 144
location 184
naturalize *habit* 613
naturalized
inhabitant 188
naturally 154
nature *essence* 5
rule 80
tendency 176
world 318
reality 494
artlessness 703
affections 820
animated–357
in–'s garb 226
organized–357
second–613
state of–*naked* 226
raw 674
naught *nothing* 4
zero 101
bring to–732

set at–
make light of 483
opposition 708
disobey 742
not observe 773
disrespect 929
contempt 930
naughty 945
naumachia 720
nausea *weariness* 841
disgust 867
nauseate
unsavory 395
give pain 830
nauseous
unsavory 395
unpleasant 830
disgusting 867
nautch 840
nautch girl 840
nautical 267, 273
–almanac 86
nautilus 368
naval 267, 273
–authorities 745
–engagement 720
–forces 627
–school 542
navarch 745
nave *middle* 68
center 222
circularity 247
church 1000
navel *middle* 68
center 222
navicular 245
naviform 245
navigation 267
navigator 269
navvy *pioneer* 673
laborer 690
navy *ships* 273
fighters 664, 726
–blue 438
–list 86
nawab 745, 875
nay 536–rather 14
Nazarene 989
naze 250
ne plus ultra
supreme 33
complete 52
distance 196
summit 210
limit 210
perfection 650
completion 729
neap
going down 195
low 207
–tide 36
near *like* 17, 19
–*in space* 197
–*in time* 121
soon 132
impending 152
approach 286
stingy 819
bring–17
come–286
draw–197
–at hand 132
–one's end 360
–run 32
–side 239
–sight 443
–the mark 32
–the truth 480*a*
–upon 32
sail–the wind
skillful 698
rash 863
nearly 32–all 50
nearness 9, **197**
nearsighted 443
neat *simple* 42
order 58
form 240
in writing 572, 576, 578
clean 652
spruce 845
–'s foot oil 356
neat–handed 698
neatherd 370
neb 250
nebula *stars* 318
mist 353
nebular *dim* 422
nebulous *misty* 353
obscure 519
necessarian 601
necessaries 630
necessarily
cause and effect 154
necessary
(*see* necessity)
necessitarianism 601
necessitate 630
necessity *fate* **601**
predetermination 611
requirement 630
compulsion 744
indigence 804
need 865
make a virtue of–698
neck *contraction* 195
narrow 203
break one's–360
–and crop
completely 52
turn out–297
–and neck 27
–of land 342
–or nothing
resolute 604
rash 863
neckcloth 225
necklace *circle* 247
ornament 847
necrology
obituary 360
biography 594
necromancer 548, 994
necromancy 511, 992
necrophilia 821a
necropolis 363
necropsy 363
necroscopic 363
necrosis 655
nectar *savory* 394
sweet 396
nectareous 394, 396
need *necessity* 601
requirement 630
insufficiency 640
indigence 804
desire 865
friend in–711
in one's utmost–735
needful *necessary* 601
requisite 630
money 800
do the–*pay* 807
needle *sharp* 253
perforator 262
compass 693
foliage 367
as the–to the pole
veracity 543
observance 772
honor 939
–in a bottle of hay 475
needle gun 727
needle–shaped 253
needless 641
needle–witted 498
needlewoman 690
needlework 847
ne'er 107
ne'er–do–well 949
nefarious 945
negation 536, 764
negatory 764
negative
inexisting 2
contrary 14
prototype 22
quantity 84
confute 479
deny 536
photograph 558
refuse 764
prove a–468
neglect 460
disuse 678
leave undone 730
omit 773
evade 927
disrespect 929
–of time 115
négligé 225
negligence 460
negligent 460
negotiable
transferable 270
mediatory 724
negotiate *leap* 309
mediate 724
bargain 769
transfer 783
traffic 794
negotiator
go–between 724
agent 758
negress 431
Negrillo 193, 431
Negrito 193, 431
negro *black* 431
slave 746
negrophobia 898
negus 298
neif 781
neigh *cry* 412
boast 884
neighbor
near 197, 199
friend 890
neighborhood 197, 227
neighborly *aid* 707
friendly 888
social 892
courteous 894
neither 610
–here nor there
irrelevant 10
absent 187
–more nor less
equal 27
true 494
–one thing nor another 83
nekton 366
nem. con. 488
Nemesis
vengeance 919
justice 922
punishment 972
nenia 839
neo–criticism 451
neogamist 903
Neo–Hegelianism 451
Neo–Lamarckism 357
neologism 123
neologist 123
neology 563
neophyte 144, 541
Neoplatonism 451, 984
neoteric 123
neo–voluntarism 451
nepenthe *remedy* 662
cheer 836
nephalism 953, 955
nephelognosy 353
nephelometer 353
nephew 11
nephograph 353
nephology 353
nephoscope 353
nepotism *nephew* 11
wrong 923
dishonest 940
selfish 943
Neptune 341, 490a
Nereid *ocean* 341
mythology 979
nerve *strength* 159
courage 861
with exposed–s 378
nerveless
impotent 158
–*style* 575
imperturbable 871
nervous *weak* 160
style 574
timid 860
modest 881
nescience 491
ness 250
nest *cradle* 153
lodging 189
–of boxes 204
nest egg 636
nestle *lodge* 186
safety 664
endearment 902
nestling 129, 167
Nestor *veteran* 130
sage 500
advice 695
net *remainder* 40
receptacle 191
intersection 219
inclosure 232
snare 545
difficulty 704
gain 775
–profit *gain* 775
receipt 810
nether 207
nethermost 207, 211
netlike 219
netting 219
nettle *bane* 663
sting 830
incense 900
network *disorder* 59
crossing 219
neural 235
neuralgia 378
neurasthenia 158, 655, 992*a*
neurology 329
neuropsychiatry 821a
neurosis 821a
neurotic 662
neuter *matter* 316
no choice 609*a*
remain
–*irresolute* 605

stand
–*indifferent* 866
neutral *mean* 29
no choice 609*a*
avoidance 623
mid–course 628
pacific 721
indifferent 866
–tint *colorless* 429
gray 432
neutrality
mid–course 628
peace 721
insensibility 823
indifference 866
neutralize
compensate 30
counteract 179
nevée 383
never 107 it will–do
inexpedient 647
prohibit 761
discontent 832
disapprobation 932
–a one 4
–dying 112
–ending 112
–fading *perpetual* 112
glory 873
–forget 916
–hear the last of 841
–indebted 807
–mind *neglect* 460
unimportant 643
insensible 823
indifferent 866
contempt 930
–more 107
–otherwise 16
–say die
persevere 604*a*
cheerful 836
hope 858
–so 31
–tell me 489
–thought of 621
–tired *active* 682
–tiring
persevering 604*a*
–to be forgotten 642
–to return 122
–was seen the like 83
neverness 107
nevertheless 30
ne vile fano 987, 1000
new *different* 18
extra 37
novel 123
unaccustomed 614
give–life to *aid* 707
stimulate 824
–birth 660
–blood *change* 140
improve 658
excite 824
–brooms
desuetude 614
active 682
–chum 57
–conditions 469
–departure 66
–edition
repetition 104
reproduction 163
improvement 658
–ethical movement 451
–ideas 537
–woman 374
put on the–man 950
turn over a–leaf
change 140
repent 950
view in a–light 658
newborn *new* 123
infant 129
Newcastle, carry coals to–641
newcomer 57, 294
New England Primer 542
newfangled
unfamiliar 83
new 123
change 140
neology 563
newfashioned 123
new–fledged 129
Newfoundland dog 366
Newgate 572
new–gilt 847
new–model
convert 144
revolutionize 146
improve 658
newness 123
news 532
newsboy 534
newsmonger
curious 455
informant 527
news 532
newsmongery 455
newspaper
publish 531
record 551
–correspondent 758
–war 588
newspaperman 554
newsy 532
newt 366
New Thought 984
Newton 490d
New Year's Day 138
next *following* 63
later 117
future 121
near 197
–friend 759
–of kin 11
–to nothing 32
–world 152
Niagara 348
niasis 501
niaiserie 517
nib *cut* 44
end 67
summit 210
point 253
nibble *eat* 298
–at *censure* 932
–at the bait *dupe* 547
willing 602
nice *savory* 394
discriminative 465
exact 494
good 648
pleasing 829
fastidious 868
honorable 939
(*taste* 850)
–ear 418
–hand 700
–perception 465
–point 697, 704
nicely *completely* 52
Nicene Creed 983*a*
niceness (*see* nice)
nicety 494
niche *recess* 182
receptacle 191
angle 244
–in the temple of fame 873
nick *notch* 257
deceive 545
mark 550
–it 731
–of time 134
nickel 800
Nick, Old–978
nicknack 643
nickname 564, 565
nicotine *pungent* 392
poison 663
nictate 443
nictitate 443
nidget 862
nidification 189
nidor 398
nidorous 401
nidus *cradle* 153
nest 189
niece 11
niggard
insufficiency 640
miser 819
(*trifling* 643)
niggle *mock* 929
niggling *trifling* 643
nigh 197
nighness 197
night 421
labor day and–686
–and day 136
–watchman 753
orb of–318
nightcap 225
nightfall 126, 422
nightgown 225
nightingale 366, 416
nightmare
bodily pain 378
dream 515
incubus 706
mental pain 828
alarm 860
nightshade 663
nightshirt 225
nighttide 126
nightwalker 268
nightwalking 266
nigrescence 431
nigricant 431
nigrification 431
nihilism 738, 989
nihilist 165, 913
nihilistic 738
nihility *inexistence* 2
unsubstantiality 4
nil *inexistence* 2
unsubstantiality 4
nill *unwilling* 603
refuse 764
nilometer 348
Nilote 372a
nim 791
nimble *swift* 274
active 682
(*skillful* 698)
nimble–fingered 698
nimble–footed 274
nimble–witted
intelligence 498
wit 842
nimbus *cloud* 353
halo 420
glory 873
nimiety 641
Nimrod *slayer* 361
hunter 622
nincompoop 501
nine 98 *team* 759
–day's wonder
transient 111
unimportant 643
–lives 359
–men's morris 840
–points of the law 777
tuneful–*music* 416
poetry 597
ninefold 98
ninepins 840
ninety 98
ninny 501
Niobe *all tears* 839
–of nations 828
nip *cut* 44
destroy 162
shorten 201
dram 298
freeze 385
pungent 392
–in the bud *kill* 361
hinder 706
–up 789
nipperkin 191
nippers 327, 781
nipple 250
Nirvana 2, 981
nis 979
nisi prius
summons 741
lawsuit 969
nisus 176
nitency 420
niter 392
nitric acid 384
nitrogen 663
nitroglycerin 727
nitrous oxide 376
niveous *white* 430
nix *nothing* 101
absence 187
fairy 979
nixie *fairy* 979
nizam 745
nizy 501
no *zero* 101
dissent 489
negation 536
refusal 764
and–mistake 474
at–great distance 197
at–hand 32
at–time 107
have–business there 83
have–end
perpetual 112
in–degree 32
–chicken *aged* 128
grown up 131
–choice *necessary* 601
neutral 609*a*
–conjuror *fool* 501
bungler 701
–consequence 643
–doubt *certain* 474
assent 488
–end of *great* 31
multitude 102
length 200
–go *shortcoming* 304
failure 732
–less 639
–longer 122
–man's land
arena 728
–matter *neglect* 460
unimportant 643
–more *inexistent* 2
past 122
dead 360
–more than 32

–object 643
–one 4
–one knows who 876
–other *same* 13
one 87
–scholar 493
–sooner said than done
instantaneous 113
early 132
–stranger to 490
–such thing
nonexistent 2
unsubstantial 4
contrary 14
dissimilar 18
–thank you 764
–wonder 871
on–account 761
unable to say–605
with–interval 199
Noah's ark
mixture 41
assemblage 72
nob 210
Nobel prize 733
nobilitate 873
nobility 875
noble *great* 31
important 642
rank 873
peer 875
upright 939
disinterested 942
virtuous 944
–liver 948
–scorn 919
noblesse 875
noblesse oblige 875
nobody
unsubstantial 4
zero 101
absence 187
lowborn 876
–home
want of intellect 450*a*
–knows
ignorance 491
–knows where
distance 196
–present 187
–would think 508
noctambulation 266
noctambulist 268
noctivagant
travel 266
dark 421
noctograph 442
nocturnal *night* 126
dark 421
black 431
nocturne 415
nocuous 649
nod *wag* 314
assent 488
signal 550
sleep 683
command 741
bow 894
(*hint* 527)
–of approbation 931
–of assent 488
nodding to its fall
destruction 162
descent 306
noddle *summit* 210
head 450
noddy 501
node 250
nodose 256
nodosity *convex* 250
rough 256
nodule 87, 250
noggin 191
noise *sound* 402
loud 404
make a–in the world 873
–abroad 531
noiseless 403
noisome *fetid* 401
bad 649
unhealthy 657
noisy 404
nolition 603
nolleity 603
nolle prosequi 624
nomad 268
nomadic 266
nomadization 266
Nomancy 511
nom de guerre 565
nom de plume 565
nomenclature 564
nominal
unsubstantial 4
word 562
name 564
–price 815
nomination
naming 564
appointment 755
nominee 758
nomistic 965
nomography 963
nomology 963
nomothetical 965
non–ens 2–esse 2
–sequitur 477
nonaddition 38
nonadmission 55
nonage 127
nonagenarian 130
nonappearance 447
nonary 98
nonassemblage 73
nonattendance 187
nonbeing 2
non–Biblical
–prophets 986
–writings **986**
nonce 118 for the–
present 118
occasion 134
nonchalance
neglect 460
insensibility 823
indifference 866
noncohesive 47
noncoincidence 14
noncommissioned officer 745
noncommittal 864
noncompletion 730
noncompliance
disobedience 742
refusal 764
nonconductive 175*a*
nonconformity
exception 83
dissent 489
sectarianism 984
nonconsent 489
noncooperation 927
nondescript 83
none 101–else 87
–in the world 4
–the worse 660
–to spare 640
nonendurance 825
nonentity
inexistence 2
unsubstantial 4
unimportant 643
nonessential
extrinsic 6
unimportant 643
nonesuch
unconformity 83
goodness 648
nonexistence 2
nonexpectance 508
nonextension 180*a*
nonfeasance 947
nonfulfillment 730, 732
–of one's hopes 509
nonidentical 18
nonillion 102
nonimitation 20
noninclusion 55
noninterference
inaction 681
freedom 748
nonius 466
nonjuror
dissent 489
heterodox 984
nonny 501
nonobjective 317
nonobservance
inattention 458
desuetude 614
infraction **773**
dereliction 927
nonpareil 28, 648
nonpayment 808
nonperformance
noncompletion 730
dereliction 927
nonpertinence 10
nonplus
uncertain 475
difficulty 704
conquer 731
nonpreparation 674
nonprevalence 614
nonresidence 187
nonresistance
submission 725
obedience 743
nonresonance 408*a*
nonsense
absurdity 497
unmeaning 517
trash 643
talk–*folly* 499
to varnish–499
nonsubjective 316
nonsubsistence 2
nonsuccess 732
nonsuit *defeat* 731
fail 732
condemn 971
nonunderstanding 452
nonuniformity 16*a*
nonvocal 581
noodle 501
nook *place* 182
receptacle 191
corner 244
noölogy 450
noon *midday* 125
noonday *midday* 125
light 420
clear as–
intelligible 518
manifest 525
nooning 125
noontide 420
nooscopic 450
noose *ligature* 45
loop 247
snare 545
gallows 975
N or M 78
norm 697
normal *intrinsic* 5
average 29
orderly 58
regular 80, 82
perpendicular 212
sane 502
–condition *rule* 80
normalcy 80, 502
normality
(*see* normal)
normalize 58
Norse mythology 979
North 278
–and South 237
–Pole 383
–Star 550
northeaster 349
norther 349
northerly 237
northern 237
–lights 423
–star *constant* 939
northward 237
Northwest passage 311
nose *prominence* 250
curiosity 455, 461
smell 398
lead by the–
induce 615
govern 737
led by the–749
–out 461
not see beyond one's–
misjudge 481
folly 499
unskillful 699
put one's–out of joint *defeat* 731
disrepute 874
(*supplant* 147)
speak through the– 583
thrust one's–in
interjacence 228
busy 682
under one's–
present 186
near 197
manifest 525
defy 715
nose dive
aeronautics 267
nosegay *fragrance* 406
ornament 847
nosey *curious* 455
nosology 655
nostalgia 833
nostology 128
nostril 351
breath of one's–s 359
stink in the–s 401
nostrum
contrivance 626
remedy 662
not *negation* 536
(*dissent* 489)
it will–do 923
–a bit 536
–a few 102
–a leg to stand on 158
–a little 31
–allowed 964
–amiss *good* 618
mediocre 651
pretty 845
–any 101

–a particle 4
–a pin to choose 27
–a soul 101
–at all 32
–bad 651
–bargain for 508
–come up to 34
–expect 508
–fail 939
–far from 197
–fit to be seen 846
–following 477
–for the world
unwilling 603
refusal 764
–grant 764
–guilty 946
–hardened 950
–having *absent* 187
exempt 777*a*
–hear of 764
–included 55
–know what to make of 519
–matter
unimportant 643
–mind *insensible* 823
contempt 930
–often 137
–of the earth 987
–one 101
–on speaking terms 889
–on your life 764
–particular 831
–pay 808
–quite 32
–reach 304
–right 503
–seldom 136
–sorry 827
–the thing 925
–to be borne 830
–to be despised 642
–to be had
impossible 471
insufficient 640
–to mention
together with 37
–to be put down 604
–to be thought of
incogitancy 452
impossible 471
refusal 764
hopeless 859
undue 925
disapprobation 932
–trouble oneself about 460
–understand 519
–vital
unimportant 643
–vote 609*a*
–within previous experience 137
–wonder 871
–worth *trifling* 643
useless 645
what is–546
what ought–923
nota bene 457
notabilia 642
notabilities 875
notable *great* 31
manifest 525
important 642
active 682
distinguished 873
notables 875
notably 31
notary *recorder* 553
lawyer 968
notation 85
notch *gully* 198
nick 257
mark 550
note *music* 413
take cognizance 450
remark 457
explanation 522
sign 550
record 551
printing 591
epistle 592
minute 596
money 800
fame 873
change one's–607
make a–of 551
–of admiration 870
–of alarm 669
–of preparation 673
of–873
take–of 457
notebook *record* 551
compendium 569
writing 590
noted *known* 490
famous 873
noteworthy *great* 31
exceptional 83
important 642
nothing *nihility* 4
zero 101
trifle 643
come to–
fall short 304
fail 732
do–681
for–815
go for–643
good for–646
make–of
underestimate 483
fail 732
–comes amiss 831
–in it 4
–loth 602
–more to be said 478
–of the kind
unlike 18
negation 536
–on 226
–to do 681
–to do with 764
–to go upon 471
–to signify 643
take–by 732
think of–930
worse than–808
nothingness 2
notice *intellect* 450
observe 457
review 480
information 527
warning 668
bring into–525
deserve–642
give–*manifest* 525
inform 527
indicate 550
–is hereby given
publication 531
–to quit 782
short–111
take–of 450
this is to give–457
worthy of–642
noticeable 31
notification
information 527
(*publication* 531)
notion *idea* 453
(*belief* 484)
(*knowledge* 490)
have no–of 489
notional *fanciful* 515
notionalist 514
notoriety
publication 531
fame 873
notorious *known* 490
public 531
famous 873
infamous 874
Notre Dame 977
notturno 415
notwithstanding 30, 179
nought
unsubstantiality 4
(*see* naught)
noun 564
nourish 707
nourishment
food 298
aid 707
nous 498
nousle 545
nouveau riche 123
novaculite 253
novation 140, 609
Nova Zembla 383
novel *dissimilar* 18
new 123
unknown 491
tale 594
(*romance* 515)
(*fiction* 546)
novelist 594, 598
novelize 594
novena 98, 108
novenary 98
novice *ignoramus* 493
learner 541
bungler 701
religious 996
novitiate
learning 539
training 673
novocain 376
novus homo
stranger 57
upstart 876
now 118
–and then 136
–or never 134
noways 32, 536
nowhere 187
nowise *small* 32
negation 536
noxious *bad* 649
unhealthy 657
noyade *kill* 361
punish 972
nozzle *projection* 250
opening 260
for water 337
air pipe 351
nuance *difference* 15
discrimination 465
nubiferous 353, 426
nubilation 426
nubile *adolescent* 131
marriage 903
nubilous 426
nuclear 222
nuclear energy 490d
nucleolus 357
nucleus *middle* 68
cause 153
center 222
kernel 642
nudation 226
nude 226
nudge 550
nudity 226, 849
nugacity
absurdity 497
folly 499
inutility 645
nugatory
powerless 158
useless 645
nuggar 273
nugget *mass* 192
money 800
nuisance *evil* 619
annoyance 830
null *inexistent* 2
unsubstantial 4
absent 187
declare–and void
abrogation 756
nonobservance 773
–and void
powerless 158
unproductive 169
illegal 964
(*inexistence* 2)
nullah 198, 252
nullibiety 187
nullicity 187
nullifidian 487
nullify *inexistence* 2
compensate 30
destroy 162
abrogate 756
not observe 773
not pay 808
nullity *inexistence* 2
unsubstantiality 4
numb
physically insensible 376, 381
morally insensible 823
number *part* 51
abstract–**84**
count 85
plural 100
–*of a magazine* etc. 593
–among 76
–of times 104
take care of–one 943
numbered, days–
kill 361
necessity 601
hopeless 859
–with the dead 360
numberless 105
numbers *many* 102
verse 597
numbness 381
numdah 223
numerable 85
numeral 84, 85
numeration 85
numerator 84
numerical 85
numerous 102
numismatics 800
nummary 800
numps 501
numskull 493, 501
nun 904, 996
nunc dimittis 990
nuncio *messenger* 534
diplomatist 758
nuncupation
naming 564
nuncupative 527, 582
nuncupatory
informing 527
nundination 794
nunnation 560
nunnery 1000
nuptial 903–knot 903

nuptials 903
nurse *remedy* 662
preserve 670
help 707
servant 746
custodian 753
put to–537
nursery *infancy* 127
nest 153
room 191
garden 371
school 542
plants 691
–rhymes 597
–tale *fiction* 546
narrative 594
nursling 129
nurture *feed* 298
educate 537
prepare 673
aid 707
–a belief 484
–an idea 451
nut 298 *madman* 504
–to crack *riddle* 533
difficulty 704
–oil 365
nutation 314
nut–brown 433
nutmeg 393
–grater 330
nuts *good* 618
pleasing 829
nutshell *small* 32
lie in a– *little* 193
compendium 596
nutriment 298
nutrition 707
nutritious *food* 298
healthy 656
remedy 662
nux vomica 663
nuzzle 902
nyctalopia 443
nymph *child* 129
woman 374
mythology 979
elemental 980
sea–341
nympha 129
nymphomania 821a
nystagmus 443

O

O! *wonder* 870
discontent 932
–for *desire* 865
oaf *fool* 501
oak *strong* 159
tree 367, 369
heart of–*hard* 323
brave 861
oakleaf *insignia* 747
oakum 205
oar *paddle* 267
oarsman 269
instrument 633
laboring–686
lie upon one's–s 681
ply the–
navigate 267
exert 686
pull an–680
put in an–
interpose 228
busy 682
rest on one's–
cease 142
quiescence 265
repose 687
stroke–693
oar–shaped 245
oarsman 269
oasis *separate* 44
land 342
oath *assertion* 535
bad language 908
–helper 467
rap out–s 885
upon–768
oatmeal 298
oats 367
obbligato
accompaniment 88
music 415
obconic 245
obduction 223
obdurate
obstinate 606
severe 739
malevolent 907
graceless 945
impenitent 951
obedience 743
obeisance *bow* 308
submission 725
courtesy 894
reverence 928
obelisk *tall* 206
monument 551
Oberon 979
obese 194
obesity 192
obey 743
be subject to 749
–a call 615
–rules 82
–the helm 705
obfuscate *dark* 421
opaque 426
obfuscated *drunk* 959
obi 992
obiism 992
obit *death* 360
interment 363
post–360, 363
obiter dictum
irrelevant 10
occasion 134
interjacent 228
obituary *death* 360
biography 594
object *thing* 3
matter 316
intention 620
ugly 846
disapprove 932
be an–
important 642
–lesson 82
–to *dislike* 867
objectify 220
objection
hindrance 706
disapproval 932
no–762
objectionable
inexpedient 647
wrong 923
guilty 947
objective *extrinsic* 6
material 316
objectize 220
objurgate 932
oblate 201
–spheroid 249
oblation *gift* 784
religious–990
(*offer* 763)
oblectation 827
obligation
necessity 601
promise 768
conditions 770
debt 806
confer an–
good 648
feeling of–916
under an–
gratitude 916
duty 926
oblige *benefit* 707
compel 744
duty 926
obliged *grateful* 916
duty 926
be–601
obligee 800
obliging *helping* 707
courteous 894
kind 906
obliquation 279
obliquity *slope* **217**
vice 945
–of judgment 481
–of vision 443
obliterate 2, 162
obliteration 552
–of the past 506
oblivion 506
inexistence 2
forgiveness 918
–of benefits 917
–of time 115
redeem from–505
oblivious 506
oblong 200
–spheroid 249
obloquy *disrepute* 874
disapprobation 932
detraction 934
obmutescence
voiceless 581
taciturn 585
obnoxious
pernicious 649
unpleasing 830
hateful 898
–to *liable* 177
obnubilated 422
oboe 417
obovate 247
obreption 528, 775
obscene *dirty* 653
indecent 961
obscure *dark* 421
dim 422
unseen 447
uncertain 475
unintelligible 519
eclipse 874
ignoble 876
obscurity
(*see* obscure)
unsubstantiality 4
latency 526
style **571**
obsecration 765
obsecratory 765
obsequies 363
obsequious
servile 746, 886
courteous 894
respectful 928
obsequiousness 933
observance *rule* 82
attention 457
habit 613
practice 692
fulfillment **772**
duty 926
rite 998
Observant *friar* 996
observation
intellect 450
idea 453
attention 457
assertion 535
observatory 318
observe
(*see* observance, observation)
–a duty 926
–rules 82
observer
aviator 269*a*
spectator 444
obsess *haunt* 860
bedevil 978
sorcery 992
obsession (*see* obsess)
siege 716
obsidional 716
obsolescence 614
obsolescent 563
obsolete *old* 124
words 563
effete 645
obstacle *moral*–706
(*physical*–179)
obstetrician 631
obstetrics
production 161
surgery 662
obstinacy 606
prejudice 481
obstipation 261
obstreperous
violent 173
loud 404
obstruct *close* 261
hinder 706
–the passage of light 426
obstructionist 710
obstructive
opponent 710
obstruent 706
obstupefaction 823
obtain *exist* 1
get 775
–under false pretense 791
obtainable 470
obtenebration 421
obtestation
entreaty 765
obtrectation 934
obtrude *interfere* 228
insert 300
meddle 682
(*obstruct* 706)
obtruncate 201
obtrusion
interference 228
obstruction 706
obtrusive
interfering 228
vulgar 851
rude 895
obtund *mitigate* 174
blunt 254
deaden 376
paralyze 823
obtundent 823
obtundity 823
obtuse *blunt* 253
insensible 376
imbecile 499
dull 823
–angle 244
obumbrate 421
obverse 234
obviate 706
obvious *visible* 446
clear 518
manifest 525

ocarina 417
occasion *juncture* 8
opportunity 134
cause 153
befit the–646
have–for 630
on the present–118
on the spur of–612
occasional 134, 475
occasionally 136
Occident 236
occiput 235
occision 361
occlusion 261
occult
unintelligible 519
latent 526
hidden 528
–art 992
occultation
disappearance 449
concealment 528
occultism *latency* 526
concealment 528
heterodoxy 984
psychic 992*a*
occupancy
presence 186
possession 777
(*property* 780)
–in common 778
occupant
inhabitant 188
proprietor 779
occupation
business 625
in the–of 188
–road 627
occupied 682–by 188
–with *attention* 457
business 625
occupier *dweller* 188
possessor 779
occupy *presence* 186
possess 777
–a post 737
–oneself with
attend 457
business 625
–the chair 693
–the mind
thought 451
attention 457
–time 106
occur *exist* 1
follow 117
happen 151
–in a place 186
–to the mind 451
occurrence 151
circumstance 8
of daily–613
occursion 276
ocean 341–basin 341
–greyhound 273
–lane 341
–of dreams 4
plow the–267
ocean-going 273
oceanography 341
Oceanus 341
ocelot 440
ocher *brown* 433
orange 439
yellow–436
ocherous 436, 439
ochlocracy 738
o'clock 114
know what's–698
octad 193
octagon 98, 244
octahedron 244
octangular 98
octastyle 98
Octateuch 985
octave *eight* 98
period 108
music 413
poetry 597
octavo 98, 593
octennial 138
octodecimo 593
octogenarian 130
octonary 98
octopus
mollusk 366, 368
monster 846, 913
octoroon 41
octroi 812
octuple 98
ocular 441
–demonstration
see 441
visible 446
–inspection 441
oculist 662
odalisque 746
odd *remaining* 40
exception 83
single 87
insane 503
vulgar 851
ridiculous 853
–fish 857
Odd Fellows 712
oddity
laughingstock 857
oddments 51
odds *inequality* 28
chance 156
discord 713
at–*disagreement* 24
discord 713
long–704
–against one 665
–and ends
remainder 40
mixture 41
part 51
useless 645
the–are 472
what's the–643
ode 597
od force 992
Odin 979
odious
disagreeable 830
ugly 846
hateful 898
odium *disgrace* 874
hatred 898
blame 932
odium theologicum
pedantry 481
pietism 988
church 995
odograph 200
odometer 200
odontalgia 378
odontoid
prominent 250
sharp 253
odor 398 in bad–932
–of sanctity 987
O. D. shirt 225
odylic force 992
oedematous
swollen 194
soft 324
Oedipus *answer* 462
expounder 524
Oedipus complex
821*a*
oenomancy 511
o'er (*see* over)
oestrus 865
oeuvres 161
of–all things 33
–a piece *uniform* 16
similar 17
agreeing 23
–course
conformity 82
effect 154
–late 123
–no effect 169
–old 122
–one mind 23
off 196 be–623
keep–623
make–with 791
move–287
–and on
periodical 138
changeable 149
irresolute 605
–one's balance 605
–one's guard
neglect 260
inexpectant 508
–one's hands 776
–one's head 503
–one's legs
carry one–284
dance one–309
–one's mind 452
–side 238
–the track 475
–with you 297
sheer–287
stand–287
start–293
take–one's hands
785
throw–one's center
874
throw–the scent
uncertain 475
avoid 623
offal 653
offend *pain* 830
vice 945
–against the law 964
offender
–never pardons 918
offense *attack* 716
anger 900
guilt 947
offensive
unsavory 395
fetid 401
foul 653
aggressive 716
displeasing 830
distasteful 867
obnoxious 898
–and defensive
alliance 712
–to ears polite 579
offer *volunteer* 602
proposal **763**
give 784
–a choice 609
–for sale 796
–of marriage 902
–oneself 763
–sacrifice 990
–the alternative 609
–up prayers 990
offering *gift* 784
burnt–990
sin–952
offertory *gift* 784
worship 990
rite 998
offhand *soon* 132
inattentive 458
careless 460
spontaneous 612
(*unprepared* 674)
office *doing* 170
room 191
business 625
mart 799
worship 990
do an ill–907
do one's–772
good–s *mediate* 724
kind 906
hold–693
kind–s 906
man in–694
–force 746
–holder 694
officer *director* 694
soldier 726
commander 745
constable 965
offices
kitchen etc. 191
official *certain* 474
true 494
business 625
man in office 694
authoritative 737
master 745
servant 746
–receiver 967
officialism 739
officiate *business* 625
instrumentality 631
act 680
conduct 692
religious 998
officious 682
offing *distance* 196
ocean 341
offprint 21
offsaddle 292
offscourings
useless 645
dirt 653
offscum 653
offset *compensation* 30
offspring 167
counteract 179
printing 591
offshoot *adjunct* 39
part 51
effect 154
offspring 167
offspring
posterity 167
offtake 40*a*
offuscate *dark* 421
opaque 426
often *repeated* 104
frequent 136
most–613
Ogham 590
ogle *look* 441
desire 865
rude 895
endearment 902
ogre *bugbear* 860
evildoer 913
demon 980
Ohm's law 490d
oil *lubricate* 332
grease 355, **356**
fuel 388
–on the troubled
waters 174
–stove 386
pour–on *relieve* 834
oilcloth 223, 635
oil painting 556
oilskins 225
oily *smooth* 255
greasy 355

servile 886
courteous 894
flattery 933
oinomania 959
ointment
lubrication 332
grease 356
remedy 662
old 124
die of–age 729
of–122
–age 128
–bachelor 904
–clothes 225
–fogy *fool* 501
laughingstock 857
–glory 550
–gold 439
–joke 842
–maid *cards* 840
spinster 374, 904
–man *veteran* 130
husband 903
–man of the sea 706
–Nick 978
–school
antiquated 124
obstinate 606
habit 613
–soldier 392
–song *repetition* 104
trifle 643
cheap 815
–stager *veteran* 130
proficient 700
–story *repetition* 104
stale news 532
love 897
–stuff *repetition* 104
–times 122
–woman *fool* 501
effeminacy 374
wife 903
–womanish 499
–world 124
one's–way 613
pay off–scores 718
older 128
old–fangled 124
old–fashioned 124
oldness 124
oldster 130
oldwife 130
oleagine 356
oleaginous 355
olein 356
olfactible 398
olfactory 398
–organ 250
olibanum 400
olid 401
oligarch 745
oligarchy 737
olio 41
olivaceous 435
olive 367
olive branch
infant 129
offspring 167
pacification 723
olive drab 225
olive green 435
olivine 435
olla podrida 41
Olympus 981
Om 993
omasum 191
omber 840
ombrometer 348
omega *end* 67
omelet 298
omen 512
ominate 511
ominous
predicting 511
danger 665
warning 668
adverse 735
hopeless 859
omission
incomplete 53
exclusion 55
neglect 460
failure 732
nonobservance 773
guilt 947
omit (*see* omission)
omitted *inexistent* 2
absent 187
omnibus 272
omnifarious 81
omnific 168
omniform 81
omnigenous 81
omnipotence
power 157
God 976
omnipresence
presence 186
God 976
omniscience
knowledge 490
God 976
omnium–gatherum
mixture 41
confusion 59
assemblage 72
omnivorous
eating 298
desire 865
gluttony 957
omophagic 298
omphalos 68
on *forwards* 282
–account of 155
–a large scale 31
–all accounts 52
–all fours *identity* 13
agreement 23
–an average 29
–a par 27
–foot *duration* 106
event 151
doing 170
–no account 32
–no occasion 107
–one's head 218
–one's travels 57
–that account 155
–the brink of 32
–the cards 152
–the dot 113, 132
–the increase 35
–the movement 113
–the move 264
–the nail 118
–the other hand 30
–the part of 9
–the point of 111
–the present occasion 118
–the whole 50
–time 132
onager 271
once
different time 119
past 122
seldom 137
at–
instanteously 113
soon 132
–for all *final* 67
infrequency 137
tell one–527
determine–604
choose 609
–in a blue moon 137
–in a way 137
–more *twice* 90
again 104
–upon a time
time 106
different time 119
formerly 122
on dit *news* 532
talk 588
one *identical* 13
whole 50
unity 87
somebody 372
married 903
all–to 823
as–man
unanimous 488
cooperation 709
at–with *agree* 23
concur 178
concord 714
both the–and the other 80
from–to another
transfer 783
make–of 186
neither–nor the other 610
of–accord 488
on–side *oblique* 217
lateral 236
–and a half 87
–and all *whole* 50
general 78
unanimous 488
–and the same 13
–at a time 87
–bone and one flesh 903
–by one *separately* 44
respectively 79
unity 87
–consent *concur* 178
assent 488
–fell swoop
instantaneous 113
violent 173
–fine morning 106
–idea
narrow mind 481
–in a way 83
–in ten thousand
good 648
good man 948
–jump 113
–leg in the grave 160
–mind *concur* 178
assent 488
–of these days 121
–or two 100
–thing with another 476
–way or another 627
the–or the other 609
with–voice 488
one–eyed 443
one–horse 643, 651
oneirocritic 524
oneirology 522
oneiromancy 511
oneness 87
onerous *bad* 649
difficult 704
burdensome 706
troublesome 830
oneself 13
be–again 660
have all to–777
kill–361
take merit to–884
take upon–*will* 600
undertake 676
talk to–589
true to–604*a*
one–sided
misjudging 481
wrong 923
dishonorable 940
one–step *dance* 840
ongoing 282
onion 298, 393, 401
onlooker 444
only *small* 32
simple 42
single 87
imperfect 651
–think 870
–yesterday 123
onomancy 511
onomatopoeia
language 560
nomenclature 564
onset *beginning* 66
attack 716
onslaught 716
ontogenesis 161
ontogeny 161
ontologism 451
ontology 1
onus *burden* 706
duty 926
onward 282
onychomancy 511
onyx 847
oöcyte 357
oodles 102
oögamy 18, 357
oögenesis 161
oögonium 357
oöphyte 357
oösperm 357
oösphere 357
oöspore 357
ooze *emerge* 295
flow 348
semiliquid 352
–out *disclosure* 529
opacity 426
opal 847–glass 427
opalescent
semitransparent 427
variegated 440
opaline 427
opaque 426
open *begin* 66
expand 194
unclose 260
manifest 525
reveal 529
frank 543
artless 703
(*intelligible* 518)
break–173
in–court
manifest 525
publish 531
in the–338
lay–226
lay oneself–to 177
leave the matter–705
–a case 476
–a discussion 476
–air *outside* 220
atmosphere 338
–air concert 415
–and above board 939
–arms *willing* 602
warfare 722
friendship 888
social 892

courtesy 894
–country 344
–enemy 891
–eyes *see* 441
attention 457
discovery 480*a*
expectation 507
inform 527
undeceive 529
teach 537
predetermination 611
wonder 870
–fire 716
–house 892
–into *conversion* 144
river 348
–market 799
–one's mind 529
–one's purse strings 809
–order 194, 716
–question, *question* 461
uncertain 475
–rupture 713
–sesame *opening* 260
key 631
spell 993
–space 180
–the ball *precedence* 62
beginning 66
–the door to *cause* 153
facilitate 705
permit 760
–the lips 529
–the lock 480*a*
–the sluices 297
–the trenches 716
–to *liable* 177
facile 705
–to discussion 475
–to suspicion 485
–to the view 446
–up *begin* 66
disclose 529
–war *war* 722
enmity 889
throw–296
with–doors 531
opening *beginning* 66
opportunity 134
space 180
gap 198
aperture 260
open–handed 816
open–hearted *veracious* 543
artless 703
liberal 816
honorable 939
open–mouthed *cry* 411
expectation 507
speak 582
loquacious 584
desire 865
wonder 870
opera *music* 415
poetry 597
drama 599
(*see* opus)
–glass 445
–house 599
opéra bouffe 599
opera–hat 225
operant 170
operate *cause* 153
produce 161
act 170
remedy 662
work 680
–upon *motive* 615
operation (*see* operate)
arithmetical–85
in–680
put in–677
surgical–662
operative *acting* 170
doing 680
workman 690
operator *surgeon* 662
doer 690
operculated 261
operculum 223, 261
operetta 415
operose *toilsome* 686
difficult 704
ophicleide 417
ophidian 366
ophiology 368
ophiomancy 511
ophite 440
ophthalmia 443
ophthalmic 441
opiate 174, 841
opine 484
opiniative 484
opiniator 606
opiniatre 481
opinion 484
give an–480
have too high an– of oneself 880
popular–488
system of–s 484
wedded to an–606
opinionate *narrow–minded* 481
obstinate 606
opinionated 474, 606
self–880
opinionative 474
opinioned *narrow* 481
opinionist *positive* 474
obstinate 606
opitulation 707
opium *soothe* 174
deaden sense 376
narcotic 662
intemperance 954
–den 945
opium eater 683
oppossum 366
oppidan 188, 189
oppilation 706
opponent *antagonist* **710**
enemy 891
opportune *well timed* 134
expedient 646
opportunism 646
opportunist 605
opportunity 134, 646
lose an–135
oppose *contrary* 14
counteract 179
front 234
evidence 468
clash 708
opposed (*see* oppose) *unwilling* 603
opposite *contrary* 14
–scale 30
–side 237
opposition 706, **708** (*see* oppose)
the–710
oppositionist 710
oppress *molest* 649
severe 739
malevolence 907
oppressive *hot* 382
painful 830
oppressor *tyrant* 739
evildoer 913
opprobrium 874
oppugnance 719
oppugnant 708, 710, 719
oppugnation *opposition* 708
resistance 719
opsimathy 537
optative 865
optic 420
optical 441
–devices 441
–instruments **445**
optician 445
optics *light* 420
sight 441
optical instruments 445
optimacy 875
optimates 875
optimism *overestimation* 482
hopeful 858
optimist 482, 935
optimize 482, 549
option 609
optional 600
optometer 445
optometry 445
opulence 803
opus *composition* 54
production 161
music 413
opuscule 593
or *yellow* 436
alternative 609
oracle *sage* 500
prediction 511
prophet **513**
Oracle, Sir– *positive* 474
vanity 880
blusterer 887
oracular *answer* 462
ambiguous 475
wise 498, 500
prediction 511
oral *evidence* 467
declaratory 527
voice 580
speech 582
–communication 588
–evidence 467
orange *fruit* 298
round 249
color **439**
orangery 371
oration 582
funeral–363
orator 582
oratorical 582
oratorio 415
oratory *speaking* 582
place of prayer 1000
orb *region* 181
circle 247
luminary 423
eye 441
sphere of action 625
–of day *sun* 318
luminary 423
–of night 318
orbicular 247
orbiculation 249
orbit *circle* 247
heavens 318
path 627
orbital index 372*a*
orchard 371, 636, 691
orchestra *music* 415
musicians 416
instruments 417
theater 599
orchestral 415
–score 415
orchestrate 413, 416
orchestration 60, 413
orchestrion 417
orchid 369
orchotomy 158
ordain *command* 741
commission 755
due 924
legal 963
God 976
church 995
ordained *due* 924
clergy 996
ordeal *experiment* 463
trouble 828
sorcery 992
–of battle 722
order *regularity* **58**
class 75
requirement 630
direct 693
command 741
money 800
rank 873
quality 875
decoration 877
law 963
at one's–743
call to–932
in–620
in working–673
keep in–693
money–800
–of the day *conformity* 82
events 151
habit 613
plan 636
command 741
–of your going 684
out of–651
pass to the–of the day 624
put in–60
recur in regular– 138
set in–60
set one's house in– 673
standing–613
under–s 749
orderless 59
orderly *regular* 58, 80
arrange 60
conformable 82
servant 746
–of succession 63
–of things 80
orders, holy–995
in–996
ordinal 998
ordinance *command* 741
law 963
rite 998
ordinary *usual* 82
meal 298
habitual 613
imperfect 651
mediocre 736
ugly 846
simple 849

in–*store* 636
–condition *rule* 80
–course of things 613
ordinate 466
ordination
arrangement 60
measurement 466
command 741
commission 755
church 995
rite 998
ordnance 727
ordonnance 963
ordure 653
ore 635
oread 979
orectic 865
organ *music* 417
voice 580
instrument 633
–of the soul 580
–point 408, 413
organic *state* 7
structural 329
protoplastic 357
–change 146
–chemistry 357, 490a
–remains 357
dead 362
organism 329, 366
organist 416, 996
organization
arrangement 60
production 161
structure 329
animated nature **357**
organize *arrange* 60
produce 161
animated nature 357
plan 626
(*prepare* 673)
organized
(*see* organize)
–hypocrisy 544
–massacre 361
–murder 361
organizer 626
organography 329
organology 329
organotherapy 662
orgasm 173
orgiastic 954
orgies 954
oriel *recess* 191
corner 244
window 260
chapel 1000
Orient *East* 236
sunrise 420
Oriental 236
–philosophy 451
orientate 236
orifice *beginning* 66
opening 260
oriflamme 550
Origenism 984
origin *beginning* 66
cause 153
derive its–154
original *dissimilar* 18
not imitated 20
model 22
individual 79
exceptional 83
cause 153
invented 515
unaccustomed 614
laughingstock 857
return to–state 660
originality *will* 600
want of–843
originate *begin* 66
cause 153
invent 515
–in 154
originative 153, 168
originator 164
Orion 490a
Orion's belt 318
orismology *word* 562
name 564
orison *request* 765
worship 990
ormolu *sham* 545
ornament 847
Ormazd 976
ornament
in writing **577**
adornment **847**
glory 873
excess of–851
ornamental art 847
painting 556
ornamentation 847
ornate–*writing* 577
ornamental 847
orniscopy 511
ornithology 368
ornithomancy 511
orotund 577
orotundity 249, 577
Orpheus 416
orpiment 436
orrery 318
orthodox
comformable 82
–*religion* 983*a*
–dissenter 984
orthodoxy 983a
orthoepist 562
orthoepy 562, 580
orthogonal 212
orthography 561
orthology 494
orthometry
measurement 466
prosody 597
orthopedist 662
orthopraxy 662
orts *remnants* 40
useless 645
(*trifles* 643)
oryctology
minerals 358
organic remains 368
O Salutaris 990
oscillation
change 149
motion **314**
center of–222
oscitancy *opening* 260
sleepy 683
osculation
contact 199
touch 379
endearment 902
osculature 43
Osiris 979
Osmanli 984
osmiridium 323
osmosis 302
Ossa on Pelion
heap 72
weight 319
osseous 323
ossify 323
ossuary 363
ostensible
appearance 448
probable 472
manifest 525
plea 617
ostentation 847, **882**
ostentatious 845, 882
osteology 329
osteopathy 662
ostiary *mouth* 260
doorkeeper 263
estuary 343
ostium 260
ostler 746
ostracism
(*see* ostracize)
ostracize *exclude* 55
eject 297
banish 893
censure 932
punish 972
ostrich 274, 366
stomach of an–957
otalgia 378
other *different* 15
extra 37
do unto–s as we would men should do unto us 942
enter into the feelings of–s 906
every–138
in–words 522
just the–way 14
–extreme 14
–self *friend* 890
–side of the shield 468
–than 18
–things to do 683
–time 119
the–day 123
otherwise 18
otic 418
otiose 169, 683
otiosity 683
otography 418
otologist 418
otology 418
otopathy 418
otoplasty 418
otorrhea 418
otoscope 418
otoscopy 418
ottar, otto (*see* attar)
otter hound 366
ottoman 215
oubliette *ambush* 530
prison 752
ough! 874
ought–to be 922
–to be done 926
ouija board 992*a*
ounce *weight* 319
ouphe 980
Our Lady 977
ourselves 372
oust *eject* 297
dismiss 756
deprive 789
out *exterior* 220
in error 495
come–446
go–*egress* 295
cool 385
–and out 52
–at elbows 874
–at heels 804
–in one's reckoning 495
–of
(*see below*)
–upon it
malediction 908
censure 932
–with it *disclose* 529
obliterate 552
play–729
send–297
time–of joint 735
waters–337
outbalance
compensate 30
superiority 33
outbid 794
outbound 295
outbrave 885
out–brazen 234, 885
outbreak
beginning 66
violence 173
egress 295
discord 713
attack 716
revolt 742
passion 825
outburst *violence* 173
egress 295
revolt 825
outcast
unconformable 83
Pariah 876
secluded 893
bad man 949
outcome *effect* 154
egress 295
produce 775
outcry *noise* 404, 411
auction 796
complaint 839
censure 932
outdo *superior* 33
transcursion 303
activity 682
conquer 731
outdoor 220
outdoors 338
outer 220
outermost 220
outface 885
outfit *clothes* 225
equipment 673
outflank *flank* 236
defeat 731
outflow 295
outgate 295
outgeneral 731
outgo 303
outgoing 295
outgoings 809
outgrow 194
outgrowth 65, 154
out–Herod
superior 33
bluster 174
(*exaggerate* 549)
outhouse 191
outing 266
outjump
transcursion 303
repute 873
outlandish *foreign* 10
extraneous 57
irregular 83
barbarous 851
ridiculous 853
outlast 110
outlaw *irregular* 83
secluded 893
reprobate 949
outlawry 964
outlay 809
outleap 303
outlet *opening* 260
egress 295
outlie 196
outline *contour* **230**
form 240
features 448
sketch 554
painting 556
plan 626

outlines *rudiments* 66
principles 596
outlive *survive* 110
continue 141
outlook *view* 448
outstare 885
outlying
remaining 40
exterior 220
outmaneuver
trick 545
defeat 731
outmarch 274
outnumber 102
out of *motive* 615
insufficient 640
get–the way 623
get well–671
go–one's way 629
–all proportion 31
–breath 688
–cash 804
–character 24
–conceit with 867
–countenance
disrepute 874
humbled 879
–danger 664
–date
anachronism 115
old 124
ill–timed 135
–doors 220, 338
–earshot 419
–employ 681
–favor 867
–focus 447
–gear *disorder* 59
powerless 158
unprepared 674
–hand *soon* 132
completed 729
–harness 748
–health 655
–hearing *distant* 196
not hear 419
–humor
discontent 832
anger 900
–joint *disorder* 59
impotent 158
evil 619
–kilter 59
–luck 735
–one's depth
deep 208
shortcoming 304
difficult 704
rash 863
–one's mind 503
–one's power 471
–one's reckoning
uncertain 475
error 495
inexpectation 508
disappointment 509
–one's teens 131
–one's wits 824
–order *disorder* 59
unconformity 83
imperfect 651
–patience 825
–place *disorder* 59
unconformable 83
displaced 185
inexpedient 647
–pocket *loss* 776
poverty 804
debt 806
–print 552
–range 196
–reach *distant* 196
impossible 471
–repair 659
–repute 874
–season 135
–shape 243
–sight *completeness* 52
–sorts *disorder* 59
dejection 837
–spirits 837
–the common 83
–the perpendicular 217
–the question
impossible 471
dissent 489
rejection 610
hopeless 859
refusal 764
undue 925
–the sphere of 196
–the way
irrelevant 10
unimitated 20
exceptional 83
absent 187
distant 196
ridiculous 853
secluded 893
–the world *dead* 360
secluded 893
–time *unmusical* 414
imperfect 651
spoiled 659
discord 713
–work 681
put–sight
invisible 447
neglect 460
conceal 528
turn–doors 297
outogeny 357
outpost *distant* 196
circumjacent 227
front 234
outpouring *egress* 295
information 527
abundance 639
output *egress* 295
produce 775
outrage *violence* 173
evil 619
badness 649
injury to 659
resentment 900
malevolence 907
disrespect 929
guilt 947
outrageous
excessive 31
violent 173
scandalous 874
outrank 33, 62
outré *exceptional* 83
exaggerate 549
ridiculous 853
outreach *distance* 196
deception 545
outreckon 482
outre mer 196
outride 303
outrider 64
outrigger *support* 215
boat 273
outright 52
outrival *superior* 33
surpass 303
fame 873
outrun 303
–the constable
debt 806
prodigal 818
outscourings 653
outset *beginning* 66
departure 293
outshine *glory* 873
eclipse 874
outside *extraneous* 57
exterior 220
appearance 448
clean the–of the platter
ostentation 882
mere–544
–car 272
outsider 57, 893
outskirts *distant* 196
environs 227
outspan 292
outspeak 582
outspoken *say* 582
artless 703
be–*censure* 932
outspread 202
outstanding
remaining 40
outside 220
–accounts 811
–debt 806
outstare 885
outstart 66
outstep 303
outstretched 202
with–arms 894
outstrip 303
outtalk 584
outvie *contend* 720
shine 873
outvote 731
outward 220
–bound 293, 295
outwear 677
outweigh *exceed* 33
predominate 175
(*unequal* 28)
outwit *deceive* 545
defeat 731
outwork *defense* 717
outworn 124
oval 247, 249
ovarian 353
ovary 357
ovate 247, 249
ovation *procession* 69
triumph 883
(*trophy* 733)
oven 386 like an
–*hot* 382
over *more* 33
remainder 40
end 67
past 122
high 206
too much 641
all–*completed* 729
all–with
destroyed 162
dead 360
failure 732
adversity 735
danger–664
fight one's battles–again 594
get–660
hand–783
make–784
–again *repeatedly* 104
–against 237
–all 200
–and above
superior 33
added 37
remainder 40
redundance 641
–head and ears
complete 52
height 206
feeling 821
–the border 196
–the hills and far away 196
–the mark 33
–the way 237
set–755
turn–218
overabound 641
overact *bustle* 682
affect 855
overall 225
overanxiety 865
overarch 223
overawe *sway* 737
intimidate 860
respect 928
overbalance
unequal 28
compensation 30
superior 33
overbear
influence 175
overbearing 885
overboard throw–
eject 297
reject 610
disuse 678
abrogate 756
relinquish 782
overborne *failure* 732
subjection 749
overburden
redundant 641
bad 649
fatigue 688
overcast *cloudy* 353
dark 421
dim 422
overcautious 864
overcharge
exaggerate 549
style 577
redundance 641
dearness 814
overcloud 353
overcoat 225
overcolor 549
overcome
counteract 179
induce 615
conquer 731
sad 837
disgraced 874
tipsy 959
–an obstacle 731
overconfident
credulous 486
rash 863
overcredulous 486
overcurious 455
overdate 115
overdistention 194
overdo
redundance 641
bustle 682
affectation 855
overdone–*meat* 298
overdose 641
overdraw
exaggerate 549
misrepresent 555
prodigal 818
overdrawn account 808
overdrive *misuse* 679
overdue 115, 133
overeager 865
overeat oneself 957
overestimation 482
overfatigued 688
overfed 869, 957

overfeed 641
overflow *stream* 348
redundance 641
–with gratitude 916
overgo 303
overgorged
satiety 869
gluttony 957
overgrown *much* 31
large 192
expanded 194
overhang *high* 206
pendency 214
overhanging
destiny 152
pendency 214
overhasty 901
overhaul *count* 85
attend to 457
inquire 461
censure 932
overhead 206
overhear *hear* 418
be informed 527
overjoyed 827
overjump 303
overlap *inwrap* 225
go beyond 303
overlay *layer* 204
cover 223
exaggerate 549
excess 641
overdo 682
hinder 706
–with ornament
writing 577
overleap 303
overliberal 818
overlie 223
overload
ornament 577
redundance 641
hinder 706
overlook *slight* 458
neglect 460
superintend 693
forgive 918
disparage 929
bewitch 992
overlooked 642
not to be–642
overlooker 694
overlord 745
overlying 206
overman 33
overmaster 731
overmastering 821
overmatch
unequal 28
superior 33
strength 159
conquer 731
overmeasure 641
overmodest 881
overmost 210
overmuch 641
overnight 122
overofficious 682
overpaid 816
overpass *exceed* 33
transgress 303
overpersuade 615
overplus
remainder 40
excess 641
overpoise 179
overpower
counteract 179
subdue 731
emotion 824
overpowering
strong 159
overpraise
overrate 482
exaggerate 549
flatter 933
overprize 482
overrate 482
overreach *pass* 303
deceive 545
baffle 545
overreckon 482
overrefinement 477
over-religious 955
override *superior* 33
influence 175
pass 303
hinder 706
defeat 731
authority 737
severity 739
abrogate 756
overrighteous 988
overrule *control* 737
cancel 756
overruling
important 642
overrun *presence* 186
spread 194
motion beyond **303**
printing 591
redundance 641
despoil 659
overscrupulous 939
oversea 57, 341
overseas cap 225
oversee 693
overseer 694
oversensitive 822
overset
invert 218
level 308
subvert 731
overshadow
darken 353, 421
repute 873
disrepute 874
overshoot the mark
go beyond 303
exaggerate 549
overdo 682
clumsy 699
oversight
inattention 458
error 495
superintendence 693
failure 732
overskip 303
oversleep 683
overspent 688
overspread
disperse 73
be present 186
cover 233
overstate 549, 555
overstep 303
overstock 641
overstrain *extol* 482
fatigue 688
oversupply 641
overt 525–act 680
overtake 292
overtaken *tipsy* 959
overtask *misuse* 679
fatigue 688
overtax 679, 688
overthrow
revolution 146
destroy 162
level 308
confute 479
vanquish 751
overthrown
vanquished 732
overthwart 708
overtired 688
overtone 413
overtop *surpass* 33
height 206
(*perfection* 650)
overtrustful 486
overture
precursor 62, 64
music 415
offer 763
request 765
overturn
revolution 146
destroy 162
invert 218
level 308
confute 479
overvalue 482
overweening
excess 641
rash 863
pride 878
conceit 880
insolence 885
overweigh *exceed* 33
influence 175
overrate 482
overwhelm *ruin* 162
redundant 641
thwart 706
affect 824
overwhelmed
defeated 732
subjection 749
overwhelming
strong 159
wonderful 870
overwise 880
overwork *misuse* 679
fatigue 688
overwrought
exaggerated 549
emotion 824
affectation 855
overzealous 825
ovicell 357
oviform 249
ovo, in–153
ovoid 247, 249
ovule 247
ovum 357
owe 806
–it to oneself 926
owelty 27
owing *debt* 806
attribution 155
owl *bird* 366
fool 501
–'s light 422
–s to Athens 641
screech–412
own *assent* 488
divulge 529
possess 777
property 780
act on one's–
responsibility 738
after one's–heart
897
at one's–risk 926
come by one's–775
condemned out of
one's–mouth 479
hold one's–737
look after one's–
interest 943
look with one's–
eyes 459
out of one's–head
600
–flesh and blood
consanguinity 11
owner
possessor 779
without an–777*a*
ownership
property 780
ox *animal* 366
male 373
hot enough to roast
an–382
Oxford school 984
Oxford shoe 225
oxgoad 727
oxidation 357
oxreim 45
ox-tail soup 298
oxygen 359
oxygon 244
oyer and terminer,
court of–966
oyes 531
oyez! *hear* 418
publication 531
oyster 298–plant 298
–stew 298

P

P mind one's–'s and Q's
care 459
polite 894
duty 926
pabulum *food* 298
material 316
mental–454
pace *walk* 264
journey 266
measure 466
keep–with
concur 178
velocity 274
–up and down 266
put through one's–s
525
show one's–s
ostentation 882
pace *permission* 760
–tanti nominis 928
pachydermatous
physically –376
morally –823
pacific 721
pacification 723
pacifism 721
pacify *allay* 174
(*compose* 823)
(*forgive* 918)
pack *arrange* 60
assemblage 72
locate 184
squeeze 195
prepare 673
burden 706
–off *depart* 293
eject 297
–of nonsense 643
–up 229
send–ing 297
package
assemblage 72
packer 673
packet
assemblage 72
ship 273
pack horse 271
pack saddle 215
pack thread 205
pact 769
Pactolus 803
pad *thicken* 194
line 224
horse 271
diffuseness 573

writing 590
padding *lining* 224
stopper 263
soft 324
diffuseness 573
paddle *walk* 266
row 267
oar 633
–one's own canoe
conduct 692
free 748
–steamer 273
paddock 232
Paddy *Irishman* 188
paddy *rice* 330
padishah 745
padlock *fastening* 45
fetter 752
put a–on one's lips 585
padre 996
padrone 745
paean *rejoicing* 838
celebration 883
gratitude 916
approbation 931
worship 990
pagan 984
–deities **979**
paganism 984
page *numeration* 85
printing 591
book 593
attendant 746
pageant *spectacle* 448
amusement 840
show 882
pagination 85
pagoda 206, 1000
pagri 225
pah 717
pai 643
pail 191
paillard 962
paillasse 215
pain *physical*–**378**
moral–**828**
penalty 974
painfulness 830
painfully *very* 31
painless 827
pains 686
get for one's–973
–and penalties 974
take–686
painstaking
active 682
laborious 686
paint *coat* 223
color 428
deceive 545
delineate 556
ornament 847
–the lily 641
–the town red 840
painter *rope* 45
artist 559
painting 54, **556**
painty 556
pair *similar* 17
combine 48
couple 89
–*horses* 272
–off *average* 29
marry 903
pair–oar 273
pairs *cards* 840
pajamas 225
pakka (*see* pucka)
paktong 545
pal *ally* 711
chum 890
palace 189
bishop's–1000
–car 272
Paladin *defense* 717
combatant 726
palaeocrystic 124
palaeology
(*see* paleology etc.)
palaestra *school* 542
arena 728
palaestral
strength 159
school 542
contention 720
palaestric
exertion 686
(*see* palaestral)
palang 215
palanquin 266, 272
palatable *savory* 394
pleasant 829
palatal *phonetic* 561
palate 390
tickle the–394
palatial *palace* 189
ostentatious 882
palatinate 181
palatine 745
Palatine Court 966
palaver
unmeaning 517
speech 582
loquacity 584
colloquy 588
council 696
pale *region* 181
inclosure 232
limit 233
dim 422
colorless 429
frightened 860
–its ineffectual fire
dim 422
out of repute 874
–of the church 995
turn–*lose color* 429
emotion 821
fear 860
pale–faced 429
paleoanthropic 124
paleography *past* 122
philology 560
Paleolithic Age 372a
paleology *past* 122
language 160
paleontology 357, 368
paleozoic 124, 372a
paleozoology 357
palestra
(*see* palaestra etc.)
paletot 225
palette 556
palfrey 271
palimpsest 147, 528
palindrome
inversion 218
neology 563
paling *fence* 232
prison 752
palingenesis 163, 660
palinody 607
palisade *defense* 717
prison 752
–s *cliff* 212
palki 272
pall *mantle* 225
funeral 363
disgust 395
insignia 747
weary 841
dislike 867
satiety 869
canonicals 999
–bearer 363
palladium *safety* 664
(*defense* 717)
pallet *support* 215
painter's–556
palliament 225
palliate *moderate* 174
mind 658
relieve 834
extenuate 937
moderation 174
palliative 174
qualification 469
remedy 662
pallid 429
pallium 999
pall–mall 840
pallone 840
pallor 429
palm
measure of length 200
tree 367, 369
touch 379
trophy 733
steal 791
laurel 877
bear the–873
grease the
–*induce* 615
give 784
itching–865
–off 545
–upon 545
win the–731
palmated 257
palmer *traveler* 268
clergy 996
palmiped 219
palmist 513
palmistry 500, 511, 522
palm oil 356
palmy *prosperous* 734
pleasant 829
joyous 836
–days *prosperity* 734
pleasure 827
palpable *material* 316
tactile 379
obvious 446
manifest 525
(*intelligible* 518)
–obscure 421
palpate 379
palpation 379
palpitate *tremble* 315
emotion 821
fear 860
palpus 379
palsgrave 875
palsied (*see* palsy)
irresolute 605
palsy *impotence* 158
physical insensibility 376
disease 655
mental insensibility 823
(*weakness* 160)
palter *falsehood* 544
shift 605
elude 773
paltering 520
paltry *small* 32
unimportant 643
mean 940
paludal 345
pampas 344, 367
pamper *indulge* 954
gorge 957
pamphlet 590, 593
pamphleteer 595
pan 191
panacea 662
panache *plume* 256
ornament 847
panama *hat* 225
Pan–American 78
Pan–Anglican 78
pancake 298
pancratiast 159
pandar (*see* pander)
Pandean pipes 417
pandect
knowledge 490
dissertation 595
compendium 596
code 963
pandemic 657
Pandemonium 982
inhabitants of–978
pandemonium 59, 404, 414
pander *pimp* 962
–to *instrument* 631
help 707
flatter 933
pandiculation
expansion 194
opening 260
sleepy 683
Pandoor 726
Pandora's box 619
bottom of–858
pan–dowdy 298
paned 440
panegyric 931
panegyrize 482
panel *list* 86
partition 228
accused 938
jury 967
–game 545
sliding–545
paneling 847
pang *physical*–378
moral 828
Pan–Germanic 78
Pangloss 492
panhandler 876
panharmonic 78
Pan–Hellenic 78
pani 337
panic 860–fear 860
panier 225
pannel 213
pannier 191
panoply 490
defense 717
arms 727
panopticon 752
panorama *view* 448
painting 556
panoramic 78, 446
–view 441
pan–phenomenalism 451
Panpipes 417
Panslavic 78
pansophism 490
pant *heat* 382
fatigue 688
emotion 821
–for 865
pantaloon
old man 130
pantomimist 599
buffoon 844
pantaloons 225
pantheism 451, 984
Pantheon *gods* 979
temple 1000

panther
variegation 440
courage 861
pantile *roof* 223
conduit 350
pantisocracy 737, 875
pantologist
scholar 492
proficient 700
pantology 490
pantometer 244
pantomime *signs* 550
drama 599
pantophagous 298
pantophagy 298, 957
pantry 191
pants 225
panurgy 698
pap *mamma* 250
pulp 354
papa *father* 166
Papa *pope* 996
papacy 984
papal 995
paper *cover* 223
white 430
writing 590
book 593
security 771
(*record* 551)
–credit 805
–money 800
–pellet 643
–war *discussion* 476
contention 720
papery *weak* 160
Paphian
intemperate 954
impure 961
papilionaceous 242
papilla 250
papillote 256
papistry 984
papoose 129, 167
pappous 256
Papuan 431
papula 250
papule 250
papulose 250
papyrus 590
par 27 above–648 below–*low* 207
imperfect 651
–excellence 33
–value 812
parable *metaphor* 521
teaching 537
description 594
parabola *curve* 245
parabolic
metaphorical 521
paracentesis 297
parachronism 115
parachute
balloon 273
means of safety 666
Paraclete 976
paracme 63
parade *procession* 69
walk 189
journey 266
ostentation 882
paradigm 22, 567
paradisaic 829, 946
Paradise *bliss* 827
heaven 981
in–827
paradox
absurdity 497
obscurity 519
difficulty 704
(*mystery* 528)
paradoxical
uncertain 475
absurd 497
unintelligible 519
paraffin 356
paragon *perfect* 650
glory 873
good man 948
paragram
ambiguous 520
neology 563
paragraph *part* 51
indication 550
phrase 566
article 593
paraleipsis 460
parallax 196
parallel *similarity* 17
imitate 19
–*position* 216
symmetry 242
draw a–464
–s *indication* 550
run–178
parallelism 216
agreement 23
equality 27
comparison 464
parallelize 464
parallelogram 244
paralogism 477
paralysis
impotence 158
physical insensibility 376
disease 655
moral insensibility 823
paralyze 158, 376, 823
paramount
supreme 33
important 642
authority 737
lord–*master* 745
possessor 779
–estate 780
paramour 897
paranoia 503
paranoiac 504
parapet 717
paraph 550
paraphernalia
machinery 633
belonging 780
paraphrase
imitation 19
copy 21
meaning 516
synonym 522
phrase 566
paraphrast 524
paraphrastic
imitative 19
interpretation 522
paraphrenia 821a
parapsychology 821a
parasite *follower* 65
puppet 711
petitioner 767
desire 865
servile 886
flatterer 935
parasitic
servile 746, 886
subjection 749
grasping 789
parasol *covering* 223
shade 424
parboil 384
parbuckle 633
Parcae 601
parcel *divide* 44
part 51
group 72
–out *arrange* 60
allot 786
part and–66
parcels *property* 780
parch *dry* 340
heat 382
bake 384
parched 340
–with thirst 865
parchment
writing 590
security 771
parcity 819
pardon 918 beg–952
general–506
–me 489
pardonable 937
pare *cut* 38
reduce 195
peel 204
divest 226
(*scrape* 331)
–down *shorten* 201
paregoric 662
parenchyma
materiality 316
structure 329
parent 166
parentage
consanguinity 11
paternity 166
parenthesis
discontinuity 70
inversion 218
interjacence 228
indication 550
by way of
–*occasion* 134
parenthetical
irrelative 10
paresthesia 821a
parget 223
pargeting 847
parhelion 423
pariah
commonalty 876
outcast 83, 893
parian *sculpture* 557
paries 236
parietal 236
parietes 224
paring (*see* pare)
small 32
(*part* 51)
paring-knife 253
parish 181
bring to the–804
come upon the–804
parishioner 997
paritor 965
parity 17, 27
park *house* 189
vale 252
plain 344
trees 367
artillery 727
pleasure ground 840
–paling 232
parlance 582
in common–576
parlementaire
messenger 534
flag of truce 723
parley *talk* 588
mediation 724
parliament 696
parliamentary 696
–securities 802
parlor 191
parlor car 272
parlor maid 746
parlous 665
Parnassus 597
parochial
regional 181
narrow 481
bigoted 988
parody *imitation* 19
copy 21
absurdity 497
misinterpret 523
misrepresentation 555
travesty 856
parole *speech* 582
on–*restraint* 751
prisoner 754
promise 768
Parolles 887
paronomasia
neology 563
ornament 577
paronymous 9, 562
parotid 221
paroxysm
violence 173
agitation 315
emotion 825
anger 900
parquet 440, 599
parquetry 440
parricide 361
parrot *imitation* 19
bird 366
loquacity 584
repeat like a–505
parrotism 19
parry *confute* 479
avert 623
defend 717
parse *analysis* 461
grammar 567
Parsi 382, 984
parsimony 819
parsnip 298
parson 996
parsonage 1000
part *divide* 44
portion 51
diverge 291
music 413
book 593
role 599
function 625
duty 926
act a–*action* 680
bear–in 709
component–56
for my–79
fractional–100*a*
in–*a little* 32
on the–of 707
–and parcel 56
–by part 51
–company
disjunction 44
avoid 623
quarrel 713
–of speech 567
–song 415
–with *relinquish* 782
give 784
play a–in
influence 175
principal–642
take an active–682
take a–in 680
take no–in 623
take–with
cooperate 709
take the–of 709
partake 778

–of the sacrament 998
parterre *level* 213
cultivation 371
(*vegetation* 367)
parthenogenesis 161
partial *unequal* 28
part 51
special 79
fractional 100*a*
misjudging 481
unjust 923
–shadow 422
partiality
preponderance 33
desire 865
friendship 888
love 897
partially *a little* 32
partly 51
partibility 44
particeps criminis
doer 690
auxiliary 711
participate
cooperate 709
share 778
–in *be a doer* 680
participation 778
participator
agent 690
particle *small* 32
grain 333
particular *item* 51
event 151
attentive 457
careful 459
exact 494
capricious 608
odd 851
fastidious 868
in–79
–account 594
–estate 780
particularization 75
particularize
special 79
describe 594
particularly *very* 31
more 33
particulars
speciality 79
description 594
parting 44–cup 959
Partington, Mrs. 471
parti pris 611
partisan *follower* 65
auxiliary 711
weapon 727
friend 890
sympathizer 914
partisanship
warped judgment 481
cooperation 709
wrong 923
partition *divide* 44
wall 228
allot 786
partlet 366
partly 51
partner *companion* 88
auxiliary 711
sharer 778
friend 890
spouse 903
sleeping–683
partnership
party 712
join–with 709
partridge 298
parts *intellect* 450
skill 698
wisdom 498
parturient 161
parturition 161
party *assemblage* 72
special 79
person 372
association 712
sociality 892
–spirit
warped judgment 481
cooperation 709
wrong 923
–to *action* 680
agent 690
cooperate 709
–to a suit 969
–wall 228
party-colored 428, 440
parvenu *new* 123
successful 734
vulgar 851
lowborn 876
parvenuism 876
parvitude 193
pas *precedence* 62
term 71
precession 280
rank 873
Pascal's law 490d
paschal 998
pasha 745, 875
pashalic 737
pasigraphy 560, 590
pasquil 934
pasquinade 934
pass *predicament* 7
conjuncture 8
be superior 33
course 109
lapse 122
happen 151
interval 198
defile 203
move 264
transfer 270
move through 302
exceed 303
vanish 449
indication 550
way 627
difficulty 704
thrust 716
passport 760
at cards 764
–*as property* 783, 784
barely–651
barely–muster 651
let it–460
make a–at 716
–a law 963
–and repass 302
oscillate 314
–an examination
goodness 648
repute 873
–an opinion 480
–away *cease to exist* 2
end 67
transient 111
past 122
cease 142
die 360
–by *course* 109
inattention 458
neglect 460
deception 545
disrespectful 929
–comprehension 519
–current 484
–in one's checks 360
–in review
attention 457
inquiry 461
–in the mind 451
–into 144
–into one's hand 785
–judgment 480
–muster
conform to 82
sufficient 639
good 648
approbation 931
–off *be past* 122
egress 295
–off for 544
–on 282
–one's time in 625
–one's word 768
–out of 295
–out of sight 449
–over *exclude* 55
cross 302
die 360
give 784
forgive 918
exemption 927*a*
–over to 709
–sentence on 971
–the eyes over 457
–the fingers over 379
–the Rubicon 609
–through *event* 151
motion 302
–through one's hands 625
–time *exist* 1
time 106
do nothing 681
–to 144
–to the order of the day 624
–under the name of 564
pretty–704
passability 174
passable *small* 32
unimportant 643
imperfect 651
pretty 845
passado 716
passage (*see* pass)
part 51
conversion 144
street 189
corridor 191
opening 260
navigation 267
deviation 279
moving through 302
music 413
–*in a book* 593
means of access 627
action 680
cut a–260
force a–302
–of arms 720
passage d'armes 722
passamezzo 415
pass book 811
passé *antiquated* 124
aged 128
spoiled 659
passed away 122
passenger 268
–train 272
passeparole 550
passe partout
key 260
instrument 631
passer-by 444
passetemps 840
passim *dispersed* 73
place 182
situation 183
passing *very* 31
transient 111
–away *death* 360
–bell 363
–strange 870
–word 527
passion
emotion 820, 821
excitability 825
pain 828
desire 865
love 897
anger 900
–queller 866
ruling–606
passionate *style* 575
warm 825
irascible 901
passionless 823
Passion week 998
passive *inert* 172
inaction 681
obedient 743
inexcitable 826
passiveness
irreligion 989
pass-key 631
Passover 998
passport
instrumentality 631
order 741
permission 760
password *answer* 461
sign 550
military 722
past 122, 124
danger–664
insensibility to the–506
obliteration of the–506
–bearing 830
–comprehension 519
–cure 859
–dispute 474
–one's prime 128
–perfect 122
–performances 465
–praying for 945
–recollection 506
–work *useless* 645
impaired 659
thing of the–124
paste *cement* 45
to cement 46
pulp 352, 354
sham 545
tinsel 847
scissors and–609
pasteboard 593
pastel 556, 594
pasticcio
imitation 21
mixture 41
pastil 400
pastime 840
pastiness (*see* pasty)
pastor 996
pastoral
bucolic 370, 371
music 415
poem 597
religious 995
sermon 998
pastorale 415
pastose 556
pastry *food* 298
sweets 396
pasturage
meadow 344
herbage 367

pasture
meadow 232, 344, 367
food 298
pasty *tart* 298
like paste 352
pat *pertinent* 23
strike 276
(*expedient* 646)
–on the back
induce 615
comfort 834
encourage 861
approve 931
–on the cheek 902
–on the head
endearment 902
Patagonian 206
patch *small* 32
change 140
region 181
blemish 848
–up *restore* 660
compromise 774
patchwork
mixture 41
discontinuous 70
variegation 440
pate *summit* 210
brain 450
pâté 298
patefaction 260
patella 191
patent *open* 260
manifest 525
license 760
property 780
–log 274, 466, 551
pater *father* 166
patera *cup* 191
sacramental 998
paterfamilias 166
paternal *father* 166
benevolent 906
–domicile 189
–estate 780
paternity 166
paternoster 990
pater patriae 912
path *direction* 278
way 627
cross the–706
secret–530
pathetic 830
pathless *spacious* 180
closed 261
difficult 704
pathognomonic 550
pathognomy 550
pathology 655, 662
pathos 821
patience
perseverance 604*a*
endurance 826
moderation 831
cards 840
patient *sick* 655
patois 560, 563
patriarch *veteran* 130
ancestors 166
master 745
priest 996
patriarchal
ancient 124
ancestral 166
patriarchy 737
patrician 875
patrimony 780
patriot 910
Patristic philosophy 451
patrol *walk* 266
safeguard 664
(*warning* 668)
–wagon 272
patrolman 664, 965
patron *auxiliary* 711
customer 795
liberality 816
friend 890
sympathizer 914
patronage
influence 175
aid 707
authority 737
patronize
supervise 693
aid 707
patronymic 564
patten 225
patter *strike* 276
sound 407
unmeaningness 517
talk 584
theater 599
patterer 582
pattern *model* 22
indication 550
perfection 650
ornament 847
good man 948
patulous 194, 260
pauciloquy 585
paucity *small* 32
few 103
scanty 640
Paul Jones 792
Paul Pry *curious* 455
prattle 588
paunch 191, 250
pauper 640, 804
pause *discontinue* 70
cease 142
quiescence 265
doubt 485
irresolution 605
repose 687
–for a reply 142
pave *cover* 223
(*prepare* 673)
–the way 705
pavé, on the–961
pavement *base* 211
covering 223
path 627
pavilion 189
paving 211
pavior 673
pavonine 440
paw *touch* 379
retention 781
pawky 702
pawl 45
pawn 601, 771, 788
pawnbroker 787
pawnshop 787
pax *hush!* 403
pyx 998
–vobiscum 894
pay *compensation* 30
profitable 775
defray 807
expend 809
income 810
punish 972
remunerate 973
in one's
–*servant* 746
hired 795
–attention to 457
–a visit 892, 894
–back 718
–down 807
–dues 924
–homage
submission 725
worship 990
–in advance 809
–in full 807
–in one's own coin 718
–no attention etc. to 458, 460
–off 718
–old debts 807
–one's respects 894
–one's way
defray 807
economy 817
–out 972
–regard to 484
–the debt of nature 360
–the penalty 952
–the piper 707
–through the nose 814
–too much 814
paying guest 188
paymaster 801
payment 30, 807
remuneration 973
paynim 984
pea 249, 369
peace *silence* 403
concord 714
amity 721
at–714
commission of the–965
justice of the–967
keep the–
moderation 174
concord 714
make–723
make–with 831
Prince of–976
speak–831
peaceable
moderate 174
peaceful
inexcitable 826
peacemaker 714
mediator 724
contented 831
peace offering
pacification 723
mediation 724
gift 784
atonement 952
peace pipe 550
peach 298, 529
peach-colored 434
pea-coat 225
peacock
variegation 440
proud 878
vain 880
gaudy 882
jackdaw in–'s feathers 701
pea-green 435
pea-jacket 225
peak *height* 206
summit 210
sharp 253
sicken 655
peaked 203, 253
peal *loud* 404
roll 407
–of bells 407
–of laughter 838
pear 298
pearl *goodness* 648
ornament 847
glory 873
cast–s before swine 638
mother–of–440
–white 430
pearly
semitransparent 427
color 428
white 430
gray 432
variegated 440
pear-shape 249
peasant 876
peat 388–bog 345
pebble *little* 193
hard 323
peccability
imperfection 651
vice 945
guilt 947
peccable 947
peccadillo 947
peccant *bad* 649
unclean 653
diseased 655
–humor 653, 655
peccary 401
peccavi 950
peck *much* 31
multitude 102
eat 298
–at *censure* 932
–of troubles
difficulty 704
adversity 735
pain 828
peckish 865
Pecksniff 548
pectinated 253
peculate 791
peculator 792
peculiar *special* 79
exceptional 83
peculiarly *greatly* 31
more 33
pecuniary 800
pecunious 803
pedagogic 537, 540
pedagogue
scholar 492
teacher 450
pedantic 855
pedal 633
–point 408, 413
pedant *scholar* 492
pedantic
half-learned 491
–*style* 577
affected 855
pedantry
narrow mind 481
peddle *meddle* 683
peddler 797
–'s French 563
peddling *trifling* 643
miserly 819
pederero 727
pedestal 215
place on a–307
pedestrian 268
pediatrics 662
pedicel 215
pedicle 214, 215
pediculation 653
pediculosis 653
pediculous 653
pedicure 662
pedigree
continuity 69
ancestry 166
pediment *capital* 210
base 215
pedlar (*see* peddler)
pedometer 200, 466, 551

peduncle 215
pedunculate 215
peek 441
peel *layer* 204
skin 223
uncover 226
–off *separate* 44
peeler 664
peelhouse 717
peep *chirp* 412
look 441
–behind the curtain 461
–into the future 510
–of day 125
–out *visible* 446
disclosure 529
peephole 260
Peeping Tom 455
peep show *view* 448
amusement 840
peer *equal* 27
pry 441
inquire 461
lord 875
–out 446
peerage 875
peerless *unequaled* 28
supreme 33
best 648
glorious 873
virtuous 944
(*perfect* 650)
peevish *cross* 895
irascible 901
peg *grade* 71
hang 214
project 250
drink 959
come down a–306
let down a–308
not stir a–*quiet* 265
inaction 681
–away *activity* 682
–on *journey* 266
–to hang on *plea* 617
Pegasus 271, 490a
pegology 348
pegomancy 511
pegs *legs* 266
Peking man 372a
pelagic 341
pelerine 225
pelf *gain* 775
property 780
money 803
pelican 366
pelisse 225
pellet 249 paper–643
pellicle *film* 204
skin 223
pellmell 59, 825
pellucid 425, 570
peloric 242
pelt *skin* 223
dress 225
throw 276
attack 716
punish 972
peltate 245
peltry 223
pen *inclosure* 232
write 590
writer 593
restrain 751
imprison 752
draw the–through 552
–and ink 590
–in hand 590
ready–569
slip of the –*error* 495
solecism 568
stroke of the–*write* 590
authority 737
command 741
pena 206
penal 972
–servitude 972
–settlement 752
penalize 974
penalty 971, 974
penance
atonement 952
penalty 974
worship 990
penchant *willing* 602
desire 865
love 897
pencil *bundle* 72
–*of light* 420
write 590
pencil drawing 556
pencraft 590
pendant *match* 17
pendency 214
–world 318
pendency *time* 106
hanging 214
pendragon 745
pendulate 605
pendulous
hanging 214
oscillating 314
pendulum *hang* 214
motion of a–314
Penelope, work of–
useless 645
incomplete 730
peneplain 344
penetralia 221
penetrate *ingress* 294
passage 302
sagacity 498
–the soul 824
penetrated with
belief 484
feeling 821
penetrating
sagacious 498
feeling 821
–glance 441
penetration 465
penguin 310, 366
peninsula 342
penitence 950
penitentiary 752
confessor 996
penknife 253
penman 590
inspired–985
penmanship 590
pen name 565
pennant 550
penniless 804
a–lass 804
pennon 550
penny 800
cost a pretty–814
in for a–in for a pound 768
no–no paternoster 812
not have a–804
–ante 840
–dreadful 594
–trumpet 410
–whistle 410, 417
turn a–775
penny-a-liner
envoy 534
writer 593
penny-a-lining
diffuse style 573
pennyweight 319
penny wise 819
–and pound foolish
caprice 608
waste 638
prodigal 818
pennyworth 812
penology 972
pensée, arrière–528
penseroso 837
pensile 214
pension *income* 810
pensioner *learner* 541
servant 746
receiver 785
pensive
thoughtful 451
sad 837
penstock 350
pentad 193
pentagon 98, 244
pentahedron 244
pentameter 98, 597
pentangular 98
pentastyle 98
Pentateuch 985
Pentecost 998
Penthesilean 861
penthouse 191
pent up 751
–in one's memory 505
penultimate 67
penumbra 421
penurious 819
penury *poverty* 804
(*scantiness* 640)
peon 726
peonage 603
people
consanguinity 11
multitude 102
location 184
inhabit 186
mankind 372
subjects 746
commonalty 876
laity 997
pep 171, 682
full of–574
pepastic 662
pepper *pungent* 392
condiment 393
attack 716
(*energy* 171)
pepper-and-salt
gray 432
variegated 440
peppercorn 643
cheap 815
–rent 815
peppery *irascible* 901
pepsin 320
peptic 662
per 631–contra
contrariety 14
counterevidence 468
opposition 708
–saltum
discontinuous 70
instantaneous 113
–se 87
peradventure 470
peragrate 266
perambulate 266
perambulator
measure of length 200
vehicle 272
perambulatory 266
perceivable 446
perceive
be sensible of 375
see 441
know 490
percentage
number 84
discount 813
perceptible 446
perception *idea* 453
knowledge 490
perceptive 375, 465
perch *location* 184
abide 186
habitation 189
height 206
support 215
–up 307
perchance
by chance 156
possibly 470
perching 206
percipience 450
percolate
ooze out 295
liquefaction 335
water 337
stream 348
clean 652
percolator 191
percursory 458
percussion 276
center of–222
percussive 277
perdition
destruction 162
ruin 732
loss 776
perdu 528 enfant –*hopeless* 859
rash 863
perdure 106
perdy 535
peregrination 266
peregrinator 268
peremptory
assertion 535
firm 604
authoritative 737
rigorous 739
compulsory 744
duty 926
–denial 536
–refusal 764
perennate 106
perennial
continuous 69
diuturnal 110
–*plants* 367
perennity 112
pererration 266
perfect *great* 31
entire 52
excellent 650
complete 729
perfection 650
bring to–729
let us go on unto–650
perfidy 940
perfiate 349
perforate 260
perforator 262
perforce *necessity* 601
compulsion 744
perform *produce* 161
do 170
–*music* 416
action 680
achieve 729
fulfill 772
–a circuit 629
–a duty 926
–a function 644

–a funeral 363
–an obligation 772
–a part *drama* 599
action 680
–a service 998
–the duties of 625
performable 470
performance
(*see* perform)
effect 154
performer
musician 416
actor 599
agent 690
affectation 855
perfume 400
perfumery 400
perfunctory
incomplete 53
neglect 460
perhaps *possibly* 470
supposition 514
(*chance* 156)
peri *beauty* 845
mythology 979
periapt 993
pericarp 191
pericranium 450
periculous 665
peridot 847
perigee 490a
perihelion 197, 490a
peril 665 at your–909
take heed at one's–668
perimeter 230
period *end* 67
point 71
–*of time* 106, **108**
recurrence 138
at fixed–s 138
well rounded–s 577, 578
periodical
recurring 138
book 593
periodicity 138
peripatetic
journey 266
traveler 268
Peripatetic school 451
periphery 230
periphrase
phrase 566
diffuse 573
periplus 267
periscope 441
periscopic 446
–lens 445
perish *cease to exist* 2
be destroyed 162
die 360
decay 659
–with cold 383
–with hunger 956
perishable 111
perissology
diffuseness 573
(*loquacity* 584)
peristalsis 221
peristaltic 248
peristyle 189
periwig 225
periwinkles 298
perjured 940
perjurer 548
perjury 544
perk *dress* 225
–up *elevate* 307
revive 689
cheer 836
perked up *proud* 878
perlustration 441
permanence
uniformity 16
durability 110
unchanging **141**
unchangeable 150
permanent
habitual 613
permeable 260
permeate
insinuate 228
pervade 186
pass through 302
permissible
permitted 760
(*lawful* 924)
permission 760
permissive 760
permit 760
permitting 760
weather etc.–469, 470
permutation
numerical–84
change 140
interchange 148
pernicious 649
pernicity 274
perorate *end* 67
diffuse style 573
peroration *sequel* 65
end 67
speech 582
perpend *partition* 228
think 451
perpendicular 212, 246
perpension
attention 457
perpetrate 680
–a pun etc. 842
perpetrator 690
perpetual 112
frequent 136
–curate 996
perpetually 16, 112
perpetuate 112
continue 143
establish 150
preserve 976
perpetuity 112
perplex *derange* 61
distract 458
uncertainty 475
bother 830
perplexed
confused 59, 523
convoluted 248
perplexity *disorder* 59
uncertainty 475
unintelligibility 519
difficulty 704
(*ignorance* 491)
perquisite 775, 973
perquisition 461
perron 627
perscrutation 461
persecute *oppress* 649
annoy 830
malevolence 907
persecution complex 821a
Perseids 490a
perseverance
continuance 143
persistence **604a**
persevere 143, 604*a*
persiflage 842, 856
persifleur 844
persist *duration* 106
permanence 141
continue 143
persevere 604*a*
persistence 110
persistent 110, 143
person
substantiality 3
man 372
without distinction of–s 922
personable 845
personage 372
persona grata
friend 890
favorite 899
personal (*see* person)
special 79
subjective 317
–narrative 594
–property 780
–security 771
personality
(*see* personal)
discourtesy 895
disrespect 929
censure 932
detraction 934
personalty 780
personate *imitate* 19
represent 554
personify
allegory 521
represent 554
personnel
constituent 56
doer 690
perspective *view* 448
expectation 507
painting 556
aerial–428
in–200
perspicacity
sight 441
intelligence 498
fastidiousness 868
perspicuity
intelligibility 518
style **570**
perspiration
exudation 295
excretion 299
in a–382
perstringe 457
persuadability 602, 615
persuadable 602
persuade *belief* 484
induce 615
(*advise* 695)
persuasibility
willingness 602
persuasion
opinion 484
teaching 537
inducement 615
religious–983
persuasive 615
–reasoning 476
pert *vain* 880
insolent 885
discourteous 895
pertain to *relate to* 9
included under 76
power 157
belong 777
property 780
duty 926
pertinacity 604*a*
pertinent *relative* 9
congruous 23
(*applicable* 644)
pertingent 199
perturbation
derange 61
ferment 171
agitation 315
emotion 821
excitation 824, 825
fear 860
pertusion 260
pertussis 655
peruke 225
peruse 539
Peruvian bark 662
pervade *influence* 175
extend 186
affect 821
–the soul 824
pervading spirit 820
perverse
obstinate 606
difficult 704
churlish 895
sulky 901*a*
perversion
sophistry 477
misinterpretation 523
misteaching 538
falsehood 544
untruth 546
injury 659
impiety 988
perversity
(*see* perverse)
pervert
(*see* perversion)
convert 144
recant 607
perverted
in error 495
pervestigation 461
pervicacious 606
pervigilium 682
pervious 260, 295
pessimism
overrate 482
underrate 483
dejection 837
hopeless 859
pessimist 482, 862, 859
pessimize 549, 934
pessomancy 511
pest *bane* 663
painfulness 830
pester 830
pesthouse 662
pestiferous 657
pestilence 655
pestle 330
pet *love* 897
favorite 899
anger 900
fondle 902
flatter 933
petal 367
petard 727
hoist on one's own–*retaliation* 718
failure 732
Peter pence 784
petiole 367
petition *ask* 765
pray 990
petitioner 767
petitio principii 477
petit maitre 854
petname 565
petrel *warning* 668
petrify *dense* 321
hard 323
organization 357
freeze 385
thrill 824
affright 860
astonish 870

petrol 356
petroleum 356
pétroleur 384
petrology 358
petronel 727
petticoat *dress* 225
woman 374
–government 737
pettifogger 968
pettifogging
sophistry 477
dishonorable 940
pettish 901
petty *shallow* 32
little 193
unimportant 643
–cash 800, 811
–cashbook 551
–larceny 791
–sessions 966
–treason 742
petulance
insolence 885
irascibility 901
petulant
–*language* 574
pew *cell* 191
church 1000
pewter 41
phaeton 272
Phaëthon 306, 423
phalansterism 910
phalanx *party* 712
army 726
(*assemblage* 72)
phantasm
illusion 443
appearance 448
imagination 515
phantasmagoria 448
phantasy *idea* 453
imagination 515
phantom *unreal* 4
corpse 362
fallacy of vision 443
imaginary 515
specter 980*a*
pharisaical
falsehood 544
false piety 988
Pharisee *deceiver* 548
pietist 988
pharmaceutist 662
pharmacology 662
pharmacopoeia 662
pharmacopolist 662
pharmacy 662
pharos 550
phase *aspect* 8
transition 144
form 240
appearance 448
assume a new–144
have many–s 149
view in all its–s 461
phasis 448
phasma 443
pheasant 298
phenix (*see* phoenix)
phenomenon
event 151
appearance 448
prodigy 872
phial 191 (*see* vial)
Phidias 559
philander 902
philanderer 902
philanthropical 906, 910
philanthropy 910
philippic 932
Philistine
conformity 82
unintellectual 491
bourgeois 876
philologist 492
philologize 562
philology 560
philomath 492
philomel 416
philosopher
intellect 450
scholar 492
sage 500
–'s stone 650
philosophical
thoughtful 451
calm 826
–unitarianism 984
philosophy
intellect 450
thought 451
knowledge 490
calmness 826
moral–450
–of the mind 450
philter 993
phiz *face* 234
look 448
phlebotomy
ejection 297
remedy 662
phlegm *viscid* 352
insensibility 823
phlegmatic *dull* 32
slow 275
indifferent 866
phlogiston 382
Phoebe 318
Phoebus *sun* 318
luminary 423
phoenix *exception* 83
reproduction 163
paragon 650
restoration 660
phone *telephone* 534
phonetic *sound* 402
tonic 561
voice 580
speech 582
–spelling 561
phonetics 560, 561
phonic 402, 418
phonics 402
phonocamptic 402
phonograph 417, 418, 551
phonography
sound 402
letter 561
writing 590
phonorganon 418
phosphorescence
light 420
luminary 423
phosphorus 423
photics 420
photodrama 448
photogenic 420
photograph *like* 17
picture 556
photographer 445
photography
light 420
optical instruments 445
representation 554
painting 556
photogravure 558
photolithograph 558
photolithography 420
photology 420
photometer *light* 420
optical instrument 445, 466
photometry 420
photomicrography 420
photon 32, 490d
photophony 402
photoplay 448
photospectroheliography 554
photosphere 318
phototelegraphy 420
phototherapy 420
phragma 228
phrase *music* 413
language **566**
phrasemonger 577
phraseology 569
phrenetic
deranged 503
madman 504
phrenitis 503
phrenologist 448
phrenology 448, 450
Phryne 962
phthiriasis 653
phthisis 655
phthisozoics 361
phylacteric
sorcery 992
phylactery
maxim 496
spell 993
phyletic 166
phylogeny 161, 357
phylum 75
physic *cure* 660
remedy 662
throw–to the dogs 662
physical 316, 542
–culture 845
–drill 537
–education
material 316
teaching 537
–force *strength* 159
compulsion 744
–pain **378**
–pleasure **377**
–science 316
physician 662, 695
physicism 316
physics 316, **490d**
physiogeny 161
physiognomy
face 234
appearance 448
interpret 522
physiology
organization 357
life 359
vegetable–369
physique *strength* 159
animality 364
phytivorous 298
phytobiology 369
phytology 369
phyton 369
phytopathologist 369
phytotomy 369
phytozoaria 193
pi 591
piacular 952
pianino 417
pianissimo 415
pianist 416
piano *gentle* 174
slow 275
music 415
–player 417
–score 415
pianoforte 417
piazza 182, 189, 191
pibroch *music* 415
indication 550
war 722
pica 591
picacho 206
picaroon 792
picayune 643
piccolo 410, 417
pick *ax* 253
eat 298
select 609
best 648
clean 652
gain 775
–a quarrel 713
–holes
censure 932, 934
–one's steps 459
–one's way 675
–out *extract* 301
select 609
–the brains of 461
–the lock 480*a*
–to pieces
separate 44
destroy 162
find fault 932
–up *learn* 539
get better 658
gain 775
pickaninny 129
pickax 253
picked 648–men 700
pickeer 720
pickeerer 792
pickelhaube 717
picket *join* 43
locate 184
fence 229
guard 668
defense 717
soldiers 726
restrain 751
imprison 752
torture 972
pickings *gain* 775
booty 793
pickle *condition* 7
macerate 337
pungent 392
condiment 393
preserve 670
difficulty 704
have a rod in–673
pickle–herring 844
pick–me–up 392, 662
pickpocket 792
abuse like a–932
pickthank *busy* 682
servile 886
picnic *food* 298
participation 778
amusement 840
picot edge 257
picquet 840
pictorial *painting* 556
beauty 845
picture
appearance 448
representation 554
painting 556
description 594
–post card 592
–to oneself 515
picture gallery 556
picturesque
painting 556
beauty 845
piddle *dawdle* 683
piddling 643
pidgin English 563

pie *food* 298
sweet 396
printing 591
piebald 440
piece *adjunct* 39
bit 51
change 140
painting 556
drama 599
cannon 727
coin 800
courtesan 962
fall to–s 162
give a–of advice 695
in–s 330
make a–of work about 642
of a–42
–of a good fortune 618
–of music 415
–of news 532
–of work *discord* 713
–out 52
–together 43
pull to–s 162
pièce
–de résistance 298
–justificative 467
piecemeal 51
pied 440
pier 666
pierce *perforate* 260
insert 300
bodily pain 378
chill 385
hurt 649
wound 659
affect 824
mental pain 830
–the head 410
–the heart 830
piercer 262
piercing *cold* 383
loud 404
shrill 410
intelligent 498
feeling 821
–eye 441
–pain 378
pier glass 445
Pierian spring 597
Pierides 416
pietas 998
pietism 988
pietist 987, 988
piety 987
pig *animal* 366
sensual 954*a*
–in a poke
uncertain 475
chance 621
rash 863
–together 72
pigeon *bird* 298, 366
dupe 547
steal 791
gorge de–440
pigeon–hearted 862
pigeonhole
receptacle 191
hole 260
shelve 460
piggery 636
piggin 191
piggish 954
pig–headed
foolish 499
obstinate 606
pigment 428
pigmy (*see* pygmy)
pignoration 771
pig–sticking 361
pigsty 653
pigtail 214
Pigwiggen 193
pike *hill* 206
sharp 253
fish 366
weapon 727
pikeman 726
pikestaff *tall* 206
plain 525
pilaster *support* 215
projection 250
ornament 847
pile *heap* 72
multitude 102
edifice 161
velvet 256
store 636
money 800
(*house* 189)
funeral–363
–on the agony 860
–up *exaggeration* 549
redundance 641
pile–driver 276
pile–dwelling 189
pileous 256
piles 655
pilfer *steal* 791
pilferer 792
pilgarlic *outcast* 893
pilgrim *traveler* 268
palmer 996
pilgrimage
journey 266
undertaking 676
pill *sphere* 249
medicine 662
bore 841
bitter–735
pillage *injury* 659
theft 791
pillager 792
pillar *stable* 150
lofty 206
support 215
monument 551
tablet 590
from–to post
transfer 270
agitation 315
irresolute 505
circuit 629
–of the state etc. 873
–s of Hercules 550
pillarist 996
pillion 215
pillory 975
pillow *support* **215**
soft 324
consult one's–
temporize 133
reflect 451
pillowcase 223
pilon 784
pilose 256
pilot *mariner* 269
inform 527
guide 693
director 694
pilot balloon
experiment 463
pilot boat 273
pilot bread 298
pilot jacket 225
Pilsener beer 298
pimento 393
pimp 962
pimple *tumor* 250
blemish 848
pin *fasten* 43
fastening 45
locate 184
sharp 253
axis 312
trifle 643
might hear a–drop 403
not a–to choose
equal 27
no choice 609*a*
–down
compulsion 744
restraint 751
–oneself upon
serve 746
servile 886
–one's faith upon **484**
point of a–193
pinacotheca 556
pinafore 225
pince–nez 445
pincers 781
pinch *emergency* 8
contract 195
pain 378
chill 385
need 630
difficulty 704
grudge 819
hurt morally 830
(*insufficiency* 640)
in a–704
jack at a–711
–of snuff 643
where the shoe–es 830
pinchbeck *sham* 545
jewelry 847
pinched (*see* pinch)
thin 203
poor 804
–with hunger 865
pinchfist 819
pinchgut 819
pinching *cold* 383
miserly 819
Pindaric 597
pine *tree* 367
disease 655
dejection 837
suffer in mind 828
–away 837
–for 865
pineapple 298, 369
pinery 371
pingpong
photograph 554
game 840
pin grass 367
pinguid 355
pinguify 355
pinhole 260
pinion *fasten* 43
wing 267
instrument 633
restrain 751
fetter 752
pink *indent* 257
pierce 260
thrust 276
color 434
perfection 650
glory 873
pink of *beauty* 845
–courtesy 894
–fashion 852
–perfection 650
–politeness 894
pin money 800
pinna 418
pinnace 273
pinnacle 210
pinprick 180*a*, 643
pins *legs* 266
–and needles
bodily pain 378
numb 381
mental pain 828
pioneer *precursor* 64
leader 234
agriculture 371
teacher 540
prepare 673
pious 987–fraud
untruth 546
false piety 988
pipe *tube* 260
conduit 350
vent 351
sound 410
cry 411
music 416, 417
weep 839
no–no dance 812
–of peace 721
–one's eye 839
–s *stridor* 410
pipe clay *habit* 613
strictness 739
piped 260
pipe dream 458, 515
pipelaying 626
piper 416 pay the
–*aid* 707
payment 807
piping–hot 382–time
peace 721
prosperity 734
pipkin 191
piquant *pungent* 392
–*style* 574
impressive 821
pique *excite* 824
pain 830
hate 898
anger 900
–oneself *pride* 878
piracy 773
piragua 273
pirate *plagiarize* 788
steal 791
thief 792
pirogue 273
pirouette
inversion 218
evolution 312
turn a–607
Pisa, tower of–217
pis–aller
substitute 147
piscatorial 366
pisciculture 370
piscina *drain* 350
altar 1000
piscine 350
pish! *absurd* 497
trifling 643
excitable 825
irascible 901
pistareen 643
piste 551
pistol 727
Pistol 887
pistol shot 197
piston 263
pit *deep* 208
hole 252
opening 260
grave 363
theater 599
abyss 667
bottomless–982
–against
opposition 708

discord 713
–against one another 464
–of Acheron 982
pitapat *agitation* 315
rattle 407
feeling 821
excitation 824
pitapatation 315
pitch *degree* 26
term 71
location 184
height 206
summit 210
verticality 212
obliquity 217
throw 284
descent 306
depression 308
reel 314
resin 356*a*
musical–413
black 431
have absolute–416
–and toss 621
–dark 421
–into *attack* 716
contend 720
punish 972
–of one's breath 411
–one's tent 292
–overboard 782
–upon *reach* 292
discover 480*a*
choose 609
get 775
touch–653
pitched battle 720
pitcher 191
pitchfork *vehicle* 273
throw 284
rain–s 348
pitch pipe 417
piteous *painful* 830
piteously *much* 31
pitfall *snare* 545
danger **667**
pith *gist* 5
strength 159
interior 221
center 222
meaning 516
important part 642
pithless 158
pithy *meaning* 516
concise 572
vigorous 574
pitiable *bad* 649
painful 830
contemptible 930
pitied, to be–828
pitiful
unimportant 643
bad 649
disrepute 874
pity 914
pitiless 914a
revengeful 919
(*malevolent* 907)
pittance *quantity* 25
dole 640
allotment 786
income 810
pitted *blemish* 848
pituitous 352
pity 914 express–915
for–'s sake 914
what a–*regret* 833
lament 839
pivot *junction* 43
cause 153
support 215
axis 312
pivotal 222
pix *box* 191
assay 563
rites 998
pixy 979
pizzicato 415
placable 918
placard 531
placate *pacify* 723
forgive 918
place *circumstances* 8
order 58
arrange 60
term 71
occasion 134
situation **182,** 183
locate 184
abode 189
office 625
invest 787
sell 796
rank 873
give–to 623
have–1
in–183
in–of 147
make a–for 184
out of–185
–in order 60
–itself 58
–to one's credit 805
–upon record 551
–under *include* 76
take–151
place hunter 767
placeman 758
placenta 63
placentals 368
placet 741
placid 826
placket 260
plafond 223
plagiarism
imitation 19
borrowing 788
theft 791
plagiarist 792
plagiarize
(*see* plagiarism)
plagihedral 217
plague *disease* 655
pain 828
worry 830
–of sighing and grief 837
plague spot 657
plaguy *difficult* 704
troublesome 830
plaice 298, 367
plaid *shawl* 225
variegation 440
plaidoyer 476
plain *horizontal* 213
country **344**
obvious 446
meaning 518
manifest 525
style 576
artless 703
economical 817
ugly 846
simple 849
–dealing 543
–English 576
–interpretation 522
–question 461
–sailing 705
–sense 498
–speaking
manifest 525
frank 703
–terms *intelligible* 518
interpreted 522
language 576
–truth 494
–words 703
plainly 525
tell one–527
plainness 576
plains, lunar 490a
plain song 990
plain-spoken
manifest 525
frank 703
plaint *cry* 411
lament 839
plaintiff 938
plaintive 839
plaisance
(*see* pleasance)
plaisanterie 842
plaister 223
plait *weave* 219
fold 258
plan *itinerary* 266
information 527
representation 554
scheme **626**
planchette 992*a*
planchment 223
plane *horizontal* 213
flat 251
smooth 255
soar 305
inclined–633
planet *world* 318
fate 601
planetarium 318, 490a
planet-struck
adversity 735
wonder 870
planimetry 466
planing 267
plank *board* 204
platform 586, 626
path 627
safety 666
plankton 366, 367
plant *place* 184
insert 300
vegetable 367
agriculture 371
trick 545
tools 633
property 780
–a battery 716
–a dagger in the breast 830
–a thorn in the side 830
–oneself 184
plantain *banana* 298
plantation
location 184
agriculture 371
estate 780
planter 188, 779
snag 706
plant house 659
plash *lake* 343
stream 348
faintness 405
sound 408
plashy 345
plasm 22
plasma 357, 847
plasmatic 240
plasmature 240
plasmic 240
plaster *cement* 45
covering 223
remedy 662
–up *repair* 660
plasterwork 223
plastic *alterable* 149
form 240
soft 324
(facile 705)
plat *weave* 219
ground 344
plate *dish* 191
layer 204
covering **223**
flat 251
food 298
engraving 558
–printing 558, 591
plateau *level* 213
plain 344
plated 545
plate layer 690
platform
horizontal 213
support 215
stage 542
scheme 626
arena 728
–orator 582
platitude
unmeaning 517
dull 843
(*absurdity* 497)
Plato 490a
Platonic
contemplative 451
inexcitable 826
chaste 960
–bodies 244
–Idea 317
–Ideal 317
Platonism 317, 451
Platonist 317
platoon *army* 726
(*assemblage* 72)
–fire 716
platter *receptacle* 191
layer 204
flat 251
clean the outside of the–544
plaudit 931
plausible
probable 472
sophistical 477
false 544
flattery 933
vindication 937
play *operation* 170
influence 175
scope 180
oscillation 314
music 416
drama 599
use 677
action 680
exertion 686
freedom 748
amusement 840
at–840
bring into–677
full of–836
full–175
give–to the imagination 515
in–842
–a deep game 702
–a game *pursue* 622
conduct 692
pastime 840
–a part *false* 544
drama 599
action 680
–at cross purposes
confusion 59
misinterpret 523
–fast and loose

falsehood 544
irresolute 605
tergiversation 607
caprice 608
–first fiddle
importance 642
repute 873
–for *chance* 621
–gooseberry 459
–havoc 659
–hide and seek
hide 528
avoid 623
–into the hands of 709
–of colors 440
–off 545
–of light 420
–one a trick
disappoint 509
deceive 545
–one false
disappoint 509
falsehood 544
deception 545
–one's best card
exertion 686
skill 698
–one's part
business 625
conduct 692
–on the feelings 824
–possum 544
–second fiddle
inferior 34
subject 749
–'s the thing 599
–the deuce
excitement 825
–the devil with
malevolence 907
–the fool *folly* 499
clumsy 699
amusement 840
ridiculous 853
ridicule 856
–the monkey 499
–tricks with
unskillful 699
cunning 702
–truant 623
–upon *deceive* 545
ridicule 856
–upon words
misinterpret 523
neology 563
wit 842
–with 460
playa 342, 344
playday 840
played out *end* 67
fatigue 688
completion 729
failure 732
player *musician* 416
instrument 417
actor 599
–piano 417
playfellow 890
playful 836
–imagination 515
playground
arena 728
games 840
playhouse 599
playing field 728
playmate 890
playsome 836
plaything *trifle* 643
toy 840
make a–of 749
playwright 599
plaza 189
plea *answer* 462
argument 476
excuse **617**
vindication 937
lawsuit 969
plead *answer* 462
argue 467
plea 617
beg 765
–guilty 950
–one's cause 937
pleader *lawyer* 968
pleading, special– 477
pleadings 969
pleasance
demesne 189
pleasure ground 840
pleasant
agreeable 829
amusing 840
witty 842
make things–
deceive 545
induce 615
please 829
flatter 933
pleasantry 840, 842
please 829 as you–
obedience 743
do what one–s 748
if you
–*obedience* 743
consent 762
request 765
–oneself 943
pleasing 394, 829
pleasurableness 829
pleasure
*physical–***377**
will 600
*moral–***827**
dissipation 954
at–600
at one's–737
during–108*a*
give–829
make toil of–682
man of–954*a*
take one's–840
will and–600
with–*willingly* 602
pleasure–giving 829
pleasure ground
demesne 189
amusement 840
pleat 219, 258
plebe 493, 541
plebeian 851, 876
plebiscite
judgment 480
choice 609
pledge *promise* 768
security 771
borrow 788
drink to 883, 894
hold in–771
–oneself 768
–one's word 768
take the–
temperance 771
sobriety 958
pledget *lining* 224
stopper 263
remedy 662
Pleiades *cluster* 72
stars 318
plenary *full* 31
complete 52
plenipotent
power 157
plenipotentiary
interpreter 524
consignee 758
deputy 759
plenitude 639
in the–of power 159
plenteous 168, 639
plenty *multitude* 102
sufficient 639
–to do 682
plenum *substance* 3
space 180
matter 316
pleonasm
repetition 104
diffuseness 573
redundance 641
plerophory 484
plethora 641
plexiform 219
plexure 219
plexus 219
pliable 324
pliant *soft* 324
irresolute 605
facile 705
servile 886
plicature 258
pliers *extractor* 301
holder 781
plight *state* 7
circumstance 8
promise 768
security 771
evil–735
–one's faith 902
–one's troth 768, 902
plighted love
love 897
endearment 902
Plimsoll mark 466
plinth *base* 211
rest 215
plod *journey* 266
slow 275
persevere 604*a*
work 682
plodder *worker* 686
plodding 604*a*, 682
dull 843
plot–*of ground* 181
plain 344
measure 466
plan 626
the–thickens
assemblage 72
events 682
plough (*see* plow)
plover 366
plow *furrow* 259
agriculture 371
–in 228
–one's way 266
–the ground
prepare 673
–the waves 267
plowable 371
plowboy 876
plowed *failure* 732
plowman 371
plowshare 253
pluck *music* 416
cheat 545
resolution 604
persevere 604*a*
take 789
steal 791
courage 861
–a crow with 932
–out 301
–up *reject* 610
–up courage 861
plucked 732
plucky 604
plug *close* 261
stopper 263
blow 276
deterioration 659
plugugly 913
plum *number* 98
money 800
–pudding 298
plumage 256
plumb *vertical* 212
straight 246
close 261
measure 466
plumber 690
plumb line 212
plum–colored 437
plume *feather* 256
ornament 847
borrowed–s 788
–oneself 878
plumigerous 256
plummet *depth* 208
verticality 212
plumose 256
plump
instantaneous 113
fat 192
tumble 306
plunge 310
unexpected 508
–down 306
–upon 292
plumper
expansion 194
vote 609
plumpness
(*see* plump)
plumule 167
plunder *gain* 35
steal 791
booty 793
(*ravage* 659)
plunge *revolution* 146
insert 300
dive **310**
immerse 337
chance 621
hurry 684
–headlong 684
–in medias res
plain language 576
resolute 604
–into *adventure* 676
–into difficulties 704
–into dissipation 954
–into sorrow 830
plunged–in debt 806
–in grief 828
plunger
gambler 463, 621, 840
pluperfect 122
plurality 33, **100**
plus 37
plush 256
Pluto 982
realms of–982
plutocracy 803
plutocrat 639
plutonic 382
Plutus 803
pluvial 348
pluviograph 348
pluviometer 348
pluviometry 348
ply *layer* 204
fold 258
use 677
exert 686
request 765
–a trade 794

–one's task 680
–one's trade 625
plytophagous 298
p. m. 126
pneuma 450
pneumatics 334, 338
pneumatogram 532
pneumatograph 662
pneumatology 334, 450
pneumatolytic 334
pneumatometer 334, 662
pneumatonomy 334
pneumatoscope 334
pneumatoscopic 317
pneumatotherapy 662
pneumometer 662
pneumonia 655
poach *steal* 791
illegality 964
poached eggs 298
poacher 792
poachy 345
pock 250
pocket *place* 184
pouch 191
diminutive 193
receive 785
take 789
money 800
treasury 802
brook 826
button up one's– 808
out of–*loss* 776
debt 806
–the affront
submit 725
forgive 918
touch the–800
pocketbook 551
purse 802
pocket handkerchief 225
pocket money 800
pocket pistol
bottle 191
pococurante
insensible 823
indifferent 866
pod *receptacle* 191
covering 223
podagra 378
podesta 967
poem 597
poesy 597
poet 597
poetaster *poet* 597
affectation 855
poetic *style* 574
–vigor 574
–prose 598
poetize 597
poeticize 597
poetry 597
pogrom 361
poignancy
physical energy 171
pungency 392
feeling 821
poignant 378
(*see* poignancy)
poignard
(*see* poniard)
point *condition* 8
degree 26
small 32
end 67
term 71
integer 87
time 106
poignancy 171
no magnitude 180*a*
place 182
speck 193
sharp 253
topic 454
mark 550
vigor 574
intention 620
wit 842
punctilio 939
at the–of 197
at the–of the bayonet 173
at the–of the sword
violence 173
severity 739
compulsion 744
come to the–
special 79
attention 457
reasoning 476
plain language 576
culminating–210
disputed–713
from all–s 180
full of–574
give–s to 27
go straight to the– 278
in–*relative* 9
agreeing 23
conformable 82
in–of fact 1
knotty–704
make a–of
resolution 604
contention 720
compulsion 744
conditions 770
due 924
honor 939
on the–of
transient 111
future 121
–a moral 537
–an antithesis 578
–at *direction* 278
direct attention 457
intend 620
discourtesy 895
disrespect 929
censure 932
–at issue 454
–in dispute 461
–of attack 716
–of convergence 74
–of death 360
–of etiquette 852
–of honor 939
–of land 250
–of the compass 278
–of view *view* 441
aspect 448
–out *indicate* 79
–*the reason* 155
draw attention 457
inform 527
–system 591
–the finger of scorn 930
–to *attribute* 155
direction 278
probable 472
predict 511
mean 516
to the–*concise* 572
material 642
point-blank
direct 278
plain language 576
refusal 764
point champain 874
point d'appui 215
pointed *great* 31
sharp 253
affirmation 535
marked 550
concise 572
language 574
pointedly
intention 620
pointer *dog* 366
discrimination 465
indicator 550
pointless 254, 843
point-to-point race 720
poise *balance* 27
weight 319
measurement 466
health 654
inexcitability 826
poison *injure* 659
bane 663
–gas 663, 722, 727
poisoned 655
commend the– chalice 544
poisonous 657, 665
poke *pocket* 191
loiterer 275
dawdle 683
pig in a–
uncertain 475
chance 621
rash 863
–at *thrust* 276
attack 716
–fun at 856
–one's nose in 455, 682
–out *project* 250
–the fire 384
poker 386 *cards* 840
poker dice 621
pokerish 980
polacca 273
polacre 273
polar 210
–coordinates 466
–lights 423
Polaris 423, 490a
polariscope 445
polarity *duality* 89
counteraction 179
contraposition 237
polarization 490d
pole
measure of length 200
tall 206
summit 210
axis 222
oar 267
rotation 312
from–to pole 180
greasy–840
opposite–s 237
–vault 309
poleax 727
polecat 401
polemic
discussion 476
discord 713
contention 720
combatant 726
polemoscope 445
polestar
attraction 288
luminary 423
indication 550
direction 693
(*guide* 695)
police *regulate* 58
guardian 965
–court 966
–dog 366
–officer 664
–magistrate 967
–van 272
–whistle 669
policeman
safeguard 664
jurisdiction 965
policy *plan* 626
conduct 692
polish *smooth* 255
rub 331
furbish 658
beauty 845
ornament 847
taste 850
politeness 894
–off *finish* 729
Polish bank 840
polished
–*language* 578
fashionable 852
polite 894
polisson 949
polite 894
offensive to ears– 579
–literature 560
–society 852
politeness 894
politic *wise* 498
cunning 702
cautious 864
(*skillful* 698)
body–*mankind* 372
government 737
political economy 692
politician
director 694
proficient 700
politics 702
polity *conduct* 692
state 737
duty 926
polka 415, 840
poll *count* 85
list 86
vote 609
schedule 611
pollard *little* 193
short 201
tree 367
polloi, hoi 876
poll tax 812
pollute *soil* 653
corrupt 659
disgrace 874
(*dishonor* 940)
pollution *disease* 655
vice 945
Pollux 490a
polo 840
Poltergeist 992*a*
poltroon 862
polyandry 903
polychord 417
polychromatic
colored 428
variegated 440
polychrome 440
painting 556
polyclinic 655
polycoustics 402
polygamy 903
polygastric 191
polyglot
translation 522
language 560
polygon *buildings* 189

figure 244
polygraphy 590
polylogy 573
polymorphic 81
polymorphism 357
Polynesian 372a
Polyphemus 159, 192
polyphonism 580
polyphony 402
polypus 250
polyscope 445
polysyllable 561
polytheism 984
pomade 356
pomatum 356
Pomeranian 366
pommel *support* 215
round 249
beat 972
pomologist 369
pomology 369
Pomona 369
pomp 882
pompom 727
pomposity 878, 882
pompous *inflated* 482
language 577
pride 878
poncho 225
pond *lake* 343
store 636
fish–370
ponder 451
ponderable
matter 316
weight 319
ponderation
weighing 319
judgment 480
ponderous *heavy* 319
–*style* 574, 579
poniard 727
pons asinorum
unintelligible 519
difficulty 704
pontiff 996
pontifical 995
pontificals 999
pontificate 995
pontoon *vehicle* 272
boat 273
way 627
pony 271
translation 522, 539
–up *expend* 809
poodle 366
pooh, pooh!
absurd 497
unimportance 643
contempt 930
pool *lake* 343
coöperate 709
prize 775
billiards 840
–room 621
–shark 621
poonghie 996
poop 235
poor *incomplete* 53
weak 160
emaciated 203
–reasoning 477
–*style* 575
insufficient 640
trifling 643
indigent 804
unhappy 828
cut a–figure 874
–hand 701
–head 499
–in spirit 881
–man 640, 804
–thing 914
poorhouse 189
poorly 655–off 804
poorness (*see* poor)
inferiority 34
poor-spirited 862
pop *bubble* 353
noise 406
concert 415
unexpected 508
–a question 461
–at 716
–in *ingress* 294
insertion 300
–off *die* 360
–the question
request 765
endearment 902
–upon *arrive* 292
discover 480*a*
pope *infallibility* 474
priest 996
popedom 995
Pope Joan 840
popery 984
popgun *trifle* 643
popinjay 854
poplar *tall* 206
tree 367
poppy *sedative* 174
poppy-cock 517
populace 876
popular *choosing* 609
salable 795
desirable 865
celebrated 873
favorite 897
approved 931
–concert 415
–demand 677
–opinion 488
popularize
render intelligible 518
facilitate 705
make pleasant 829
population
inhabitants 188
mankind 372
populous *crowded* 72
multitude 102
presence 186
porcelain *baked* 384
sculpture 557
porch *entrance* 66
lobby 191
mouth 231
opening 260
(*way* 627)
porcupine
prickly 253
touchy 901
pore *opening* 260
egress 295
conduit 350
–over *look* 441
apply the mind 457
learn 539
porism *inquiry* 461
judgment 480
pork 298
pornographic 961
porous *open* 260
outgoing 295
spongy 322
liquescent 335
porpoise 192, 366
porraceous 435
porridge 298, 352
porringer 191
port *abode* 189
sinistral 239
gait 264
arrival 292
carriage 448
harbor 666
–admiral 745
–fire 388
–wine 959
portable *small* 193
transferable 270
light 320
portage 270
portal *entrance* 66
mouth 231
opening 260
(*way* 627)
portamento 270
portative *small* 193
transferable 270
(*light* 320)
portcullis
hindrance 706
defense 717
portemonnaie 802
portend 511
portent 512
portentous
prophetic 511
fearful 860
porter *janitor* 263
carrier 271
porterage 270
porterhouse steak 298
portfolio *case* 191
book 593
file 636
direction 693
authority 747
jurisdiction 965
porthole 260
portico *entrance* 66
room 191
portière 424
portion *part* 51
allotment 786
–out 786
portional 100*a*
portly 192
portmanteau 191
–word 572
portrait 554
–painter 559
–painting 556
portraiture 554, 556
portray 554
portreeve *master* 745
functionary 965
portress 263
posada 189
pose *situation* 183
form 240
inquiry 461
puzzle 475
difficulty 704
affectation 855
–as 554
poser 461
Poseidon 341
posited 184
position
circumstances 8
term 71
situation 183
proposition 514
assertion 535
–in society 873
positive *real* 1
great 31
strict 82
certain 474
narrow-minded 481
belief 484
unequivocal 518
assertion 535
obstinate 606
absolute 739
(*precise* 494)
Philosophie–316
–color 428
–degree 31
–fact 474
–quantity 84
Positivism 451
positivism
heterodoxy 984
irreligion 989
posnet 191
posology 662
posse *collection* 72
party 712
in–470
–comitatus
collection 72
army 726
authority 737
jurisdiction 965
possess 777
bedevil 978
–a state 7
–knowledge 490
–oneself of 789
–the mind 484
–the soul 824
possessed 777
–with a devil 503
possession 777, 780
sorcery 992
come into–775, 783
in one's–777
person in–779
put one in–of 527
remain in–of the field 731
possessor 779
possibility
chance 156
liability 177
may be 470
property 780
–upon a possibility 475
possible
(*see* possibility)
post *fastening* 45
list 86
situation 183
location 184
support 215
send 270
swift 274
publish 531
mail 534
beacon 550
record 551
employment 625
accounts 811
stigmatize 874
punish 972
at one's
–*persist* 604*a*
prepared 673
on duty 926
drive from–to pillar 704
stand like a–265
postal 592
–currency 800
postboy 268
post card 592
post chaise 272
postdate 115
postdiluvial 117
poster 531
posterior *in order* 63
in time 117
in space 235

posteriority 117
posterity *futurity* 121
descendants 167
hand down to–*record* 551
fame 873
postern *portal* 66
back 235
opening 260
postexist 1
postexistence 152
postfix 37
postgraduate 492
–school 542
posthaste *swift* 274
haste 684
rash 863
post–horse 271
posthumous
subsequent 117
late 133
–fame 873
posthypnotic suggestion 821a
postilion *rider* 268
guide 694
postliminary
subsequent 117
late 133
postlude 65
postman 271, 534
postmeridian 126
post–mortem
death 360
interment 363
postnate 117
post–obit 360, 363
post office 534
–order 800
postpone 133, 460
postprandial 117
postscript 37, 65
postulant *asking* 765
petitioner 767
nun 996
postulate
reasoning 476
axiom 496
supposition 514
postulation
supposition 514
request 765
postulatory 765
posture
circumstances 8
situation 183
form 240
posture master
player 599
buffoon 844
posy *bouquet* 400
motto 550
poem 597
flowers 847
pot *much* 31
mug 191
heat 384
saucepan 386
preserve 670
stakes 775
death in the–657
go to–*destruction* 162
failure 732
keep the–boiling
continue 143
active 682
le–au lait
imagination 515
hope 858
make the–boil 775
potable 298
potage 298
potager 191
Potomac
all quiet on–721
potation *beverage* 298
tippling 959
potato 298
pot–bellied 194
pot companion 890
potency 157, 175, 470
potent 157, 159, 175
potentate 745
potential *inexistent* 2
powerful 157
potentiality
power 157
possibility 470
potentialize 171
pother *disorder* 59
difficult 704
feeling 821
excitement 825
annoyance 830
pot herbs 393
pothooks 386, 517, 590
pothouse 189
pot hunter 767
potion *beverage* 298
pungency 392
medicine 662
potluck *eating* 298
chance 621
sociality 892
Potosi 803
potpourri *mixture* 41
fragrance 400
music 415
pottage 298
pottering
faddling 683
potter's field 361, 363
potter's wheel 144
pottery *baked* 384
art 557
pottle 191
potulent *drink* 298
drunken 959
pot–valiant 959
pot–walloper
voter 609
servant 746
commoner 876
pouch 191
poultice *pulp* 354
remedy 662
relief 834
poultry 366
pounce upon
unexpected 508
attack 716
seize 789
pound–*inclose* 232
weight 319
bruise 330
–*the piano* 416
imprison 752
–together 41
poundage 813
pounds shillings and pence 800
pour *emerge* 295
rain 348
sufficient 639
it never rains but it –s 641
–a broadside into 716
–forth *eject* 297
speak 582
loquacity 584
–in *converge* 290
ingress 294
sufficiency 639
–on *lavish* 784
–out 295, 297
–out blood like water 361
–water into a sieve
waste 638
prodigality 818
–with rain 348
pourboire 784
pourparler
interlocution 588
advice 695
council 696
pousse–café 392
pout *project* 250
sad 837
discourteous 895
irate 900
sulky 901a
poverty *style* 575
insufficiency 640
unimportance 643
indigence **804**
–of blood 160
–of intellect 452, 499
powder 330
food for–726
gun–727
keep one's–dry 673
not worth–645
–and shot 727
smell–722
waste–638
powdered
variegated 440
powdering
ornament 847
powdery 330
power *much* 31
numerical 84
multitude 102
efficacy 157
influence 175
loud 404
–*of style* 574
authority 737
do all in one's–686
give–760
in the–of
authority 737
subjection 749
literary–569
–of attorney 755
–of money 800
–station 636
powerful *strong* 159
–voice 580
powerless
impotent 158
weak 160
powerlessness 175a
powers that be 745
powwow 696
palaver 588
pox 655
praam 273
practicable
possible 470
practical 646
(*easy* 705)
practical *substantial* 3
acting 170
teaching 537
practicable 646
executive 692
imperturbable 871
–joke *absurdity* 497
deception 545
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
–knowledge 698
practicality
(*see* practical)
practically
intrinsically 5
practice *arithmetic* 85
training 537
habit 613
exertion 686
conduct 692
in–*prepared* 673
skilled 698
out of–699
–law 968
put in–*use* 677
action 680
conduct 692
complete 729
practice *train* 537
use 677
act 680
–at the bar 968
–on one's credulity 545
–upon
experiment 463
deceive 545
practiced *skilled* 698
–eye 700
–hand 700
practitioner
medical–662
doer 690
praecognita 467
praedial 342, 371
praemunire 742, 974
praenomen 564
praetor 967
pragmatic
narrow 481
teaching 537
practical 646
–sanction 769
pragmatical
pedantic 855
vain 880
pragmatism
philosophy 451
expedience 646
use 677
prahu 273
prairie *space* 180
plain 344
vegetation 367
–dog 366
–schooner 272
praise *thanks* 916
commendation 931
worship 990
praiseworthy
commendable 931
virtue 944
prance *move* 266
leap 309
dance 315
prank *caprice* 608
amusement 840
adorn 847
prate 584
prattle *talk* 582
chatter 584
pravity 945
prawns 298
praxis *grammar* 567
action 680
Praxiteles 559
pray *beg* 765
worship 990
prayer *request* 765
worship 990
house of–1000
–of Ajax 421
prayer book 990, 998
prayer wheel 998

preach *teach* 537
allocution 586
predication 998
–to the winds 645
–to the wise 538
preacher *teacher* 540
speaker 582
priest 996
preachment 998
preadamite
antique 124
veteran 130
preamble 62, 64
preapprehension 481
prebend 995
prebendary 996
precarious
transient 111
uncertain 475
dangerous 665
precatory 765
precaution *care* 459
expedient 626
safety 664
preparation 673
precede *superior* 33
–*in order* 62
–*in time* 116
–*in motion* 280
precedence 62
rank 873
(*see* precede)
precedent
(*see* precede)
prototype 22
precursor 64
priority 116
habit 613
legal decision 969
follow–s 82
precentor
musician 416
leader 694
priest 996
precept
requirement 630
maxim 697
order 641
permit 760
preceptor 540
precession
–*in order* 62
–*in motion* 280
précieuse ridicule 855
precinct *region* 181
place 182
environs 227
boundary 233
precious *great* 31
excellent 648
expending 809
valuable 814
beloved 897
–metals 800
–stone *goodness* 648
ornament 847
precipice *vertical* 212
slope 217
dangerous 667
on the verge of a– 665
precipitancy
haste 684
rashness 863
precipitate *early* 132
sink 308
consolidate 321
refuse 653
haste 684
rash 863
–oneself 306
precipitous 217
précis 596
precise *exact* 494
severe 739
taste 850
precisely *imitation* 19
assent 488
precisian 739, 850
precisianism
affectation 855
heterodoxy 984
overreligious 988
preclude 706
preclusion 55
preclusive 55
precocious *early* 132
immature 674
pert 885
precognition
forethought 490
knowledge 510
precompose 56
preconception 481
preconcert
predetermination 611
plan 626
precursal 511
precurse 511
precursor
–*in order* 62, **64**
–*in time* 116
(*predict* 511)
(*presage* 512)
predacious 789, 791
predacity 789
predatory *taking* 789
thieving 791
predecessor 64
predeliberation
foresight 510
predetermination 611
predella 215
predesigned 611
predestination
fate 152
necessity 601
predetermination 611
Deity 976
predetermination 601, **611**
predial *land* 342
agriculture 371
manorial 780
predicament *state* 7
circumstances 8
junction 43
character 75
predicate *forecast* 507
affirm 535
preach 998
predict 511
prediction 511
predilection *bias* 481
affection 820
desire 865
(*love* 897)
predispose
motive 615
prepare 673
predisposed
willing 602
predisposition
tendency 176
affection 820
predominance 157
(*see* predominant)
predominant
influence 175
directing 693
authority 737
predominate
superior 33
preeminent
superior 33
celebrated 873
preemption 795
preengage *early* 132
preengagement 768
preestablish 626
preexamine 461
preexist *existence* 1
priority 116
(*past* 122)
preface *precedence* 62
precursor 64
book 593
prefect *learner* 541
ruler 745
deputy 759
–of studies 542
prefecture 737
prefer *choose* 609
–a claim 969
–a petition 765
preference 62
preferment
improvement 658
ecclesiastical –995
prefigure
prediction 511
(*indication* 550)
prefix 62, 64
preglacial 124
pregnable 158
pregnant
producing 161
productive 168
predicting 511
–*style* 572
important 642
–with meaning 516
prehensile 789
prehension 789
prehistoric 124
preinstruct 537
prejudge 481
prejudicate 481
prejudice
misjudge 481
evil 619
detriment 659
prejudicial 649
prelacy 995
prelate 996
prelation 609
prelect *expound* 531
teach 537
speech 582
prelection 537, 582
prelector 540, 582
prelibation 510
preliminaries
–of peace 723
settle–673
preliminary
preceding 62
precursor 64
reception 296
(*prior* 116)
prelude *prefix* 62
precursor 64
beginning 66
music 415
(*priority* 116)
premature *early* 132
unripe 674
premeditate
predetermine 611
intend 620
premices 154
premier *director* 694
vicegerent 759
–pas 66
premiership 693
premise *prefix* 62
announce 511
premises
precursor 64
prior 116
ground 182
evidence 467
logic 476
premium *debt* 806
receipt 810
reward 973
at a–814
premonish 668
premonition 668, 992*a*
premonitory
prediction 511
warning 668
Premonstratensian 996
premonstration
appearance 448
prediction 511
manifestation 525
premunire
(*see* praemunire)
prenotion
misjudgment 481
foresight 510
prensation 789
prentice 541
prenticeship 539
preoccupancy
possession 777
preoccupation
inattention 458
preoption 609
preordain 611
destiny 152
necessity 601
Deity 976
preparation 673
music 413
instruction 537
writing 590
in course of
–*plan* 626
preparatory
preceding 62
prepare 673
–the way 705
prepared *predict* 507
deft 698
preparedness 673
preparing
destined 152
prepense
spontaneous 600
predetermined 611
intended 620
malice–907
prepollence 157
preponderance
superiority 33
influence 175
dominance 737
(*importance* 642)
prepossessed
obstinate 606
prepossessing 829
prepossession
prejudice 481
possession 777
preposterous
great 31
absurd 497
imaginative 515
exaggerated 549
ridiculous 853
undue 925
prepotency 157

Pre-Raphaelite 122, 124
prerequire 630
prerequisite 630
preresolve 611
prerogative
authority 737
right 924
presage *predict* 511
omen 512
presbyopia 443
presbyter 996
Presbyterian 984
presbytery 995, 996, 1000
prescience 510
prescient 510, 511
prescious 511
prescribe *direct* 693
advice 695
order 741
entitle 924
enjoin 926
prescript *precept* 697
decree 741
prescription
remedy 662
prescriptive *old* 124
unchanged 141
habitual 613
due 924
presence *in space* **186**
appearance 448
breeding 824
in the-of *near* 197
-chamber 191
-of God 981
-of mind *calm* 826
cautious 864
real-998
saving one's-928
present-*in time* 118
-*in space* 186
offer 763
give 784
church preferment 995
at-118
-a bold front 861
-a front 719
-arms *courtesy* 894
respect 928
-in spirit 187
-itself *event* 151
visible 446
thought 451
-oneself *presence* 186
offer 763
courtesy 894
-time **118**
instant 113
-to the mind
attention 457
memory 505
-to the view 448
these-s *writing* 590
epistle 592
presentable 845, 852
presentation
(*see* present)
celebration 883
courtesy 894
presentiment
instinct 477
prejudgment 481
foresight 510
presently 132
presentment
information 527
law proceeding 969
preservation
continuance 141
conservation **670**
Divine attributes 976
preserve *sweets* 396
provision 637
(*see* preservation)
-a middle course 628
preserver
safeguard 664
preshow 511
preside-at the board
direction 693
-over *authority* 737
presidency 737
president *director* 694
master 745
-'s message 695
press *crowd* 72
closet 191
weight 319
public-531
printing 591
book 593
move 615
compel 744
offer 763
solicit 765
go to-591
-agent's yarn 546
-in 300
-into the service
use 677
aid 707
-of business 682
-on *course* 109
progression 282
haste 684
-one hard 716
-out 301
-proof 591
-to the bosom 902
under-of 744
writer for the-593
pressed , hard-704
-for time 684
pressgang 965
pressing *need* 630
urgent 642
pressman 554
press room 591
pressure *power* 157
influence 175
weight 319
urgency 642
adversity 735
center of-222
high-824
presswork 591
Prester John 515
prestidigitation 545
prestidigitator 548
prestige *bias* 481
authority 737
fascination 865
fame 873
prestigiation 545
prestissimo 415
presto *instantly* 113
music 415
prestriction 442
presumable 472
presume
probability 472
misjudge 481
believe 484
suppose 514
hope 858
pride 878
presumption
(*see* presume)
probability 472
expectation 607
rashness 863
arrogance 885
unlawfulness 925
presumptive
probable 472
supposed 514
due 924
heir-779
-evidence
evidence 467
probability 472
presumptuous 885
presuppose
misjudge 481
suppose 514
presurmise
foresee 510
suppose 514
pretend *assert* 535
simulate 544
untruth 546
pretended 545
pretender
deceiver 548
braggart 884
unentitled 925
pretending 544
pretense
imitation 19
falsehood 544
untruth 546
excuse 617
ostentation 882
boast 884
pretension
ornament 577
affectation 855
duc 924
pretentious
inflated 482
specious 846
affected 855
vain 880
ostentatious 882
boasting 884
undue 925
preterience 111
preterit 122
preterition 122
preterlapsed 122
pretermit 460
preternatural 83
pretext *untruth* 546
plea 617
pretty *much* 31
imperfectly 651
beautiful 845
-fellow 501
-good 651
-kettle of fish, pass, etc. *disorder* 59
difficulty 704
-quarrel 720
-well *much* 31
little 32
trifling 643
preux chevalier 939
prevail *exist* 1
superior 33
general 78
influence 175
habit 613
succeed 731
-upon 615
prevailing 78
-taste 852
prevalence
(*see* prevail)
prevaricate
falsehood 544
(*equivocate* 520)
prévenance 894
prevene 116
prevenient
precedent 62
early 132
prevent 706
prevention
prejudice 481
hindrance 706
-of waste 817
preventive 55
previous-in time 116
(-*in order* 62)
move the-question 624
not within-experience 137
prevision 510
prewarn 668
prey *food* 298
quarry 620
booty 793
victim 828
fall a-to
be defeated 732
subjection 749
-on the mind
excite 824
regret 833
fear 860
-on the spirits 837
-to grief 828
-to melancholy 837
price
consideration 147
value 648
money **812**
at any-604*a*
beyond-814
cheap at the-815
have one's-812
of great-*good* 648
dear 814
reward 973
price current 812
priceless *valuable* 648
dear 814
prick *sharp* 253
hole 260
sting 378
sensation of touch 380
incite 615
mental suffering 830
kick against the-s
useless 645
resistance 719
-up one's ears
hear 418
curiosity 455
attention 457
expect 507
prickle *sharp* 253
sensation of touch 380
prickly 253
pride *ornament* 847
loftiness **878**
take a-in 878
prie-dieu 215
priest 904, 996
priestcraft 995
priestess 996
priesthood 995, 996
priest-ridden
false piety 988
churchdom 995
prig *steal* 791
puppy 854
affected 855
blusterer 887
priggish *affected* 855
vain 880
prim *taste* 850
affected 855

proud 878
prima donna
actress 599
important 642
proficient 700
primacy
superiority 33
celebrity 873
church 995
prima facie *sight* 441
appearance 448
probable 472
–*meaning* 516
manifest 525
primal 66
primary *initial* 66
cause 153
important 642
–color 428
–education 537
primate 996
primates 875
prime *initial* 66
primeval 124
early 132
teach 537
important 642
excellent 648
prepare 673
in one's–131
–and load 673
–cost *price* 812
cheap 815
–minister 694
–mover 153, 164
–number 84
–of life *youth* 127
adolescence 131
–of the morning 125
primed *skilled* 698
tipsy 959
primer
automobile 272
schoolbook 542
primeval 124
primices 154
primigenous 124
priming 556
primitive *old* 124
cause 153
primogenial
beginning 66
primogeniture
old 124
age 128
posterity 167
heritage 777
primordial
original 20
old 124
cause 153
primordiate 124
primordium 153
primrose-colored
436
prince *perfection* 650
master 745
nobility 875
–of darkness 978
Prince Albert coat
225
princely
authoritative 737
liberal 816
famous 873
noble 875
generous 942
princess 745, 875
principal
important 642
director 694
–part *great* 31
whole 50
principality
region 181
property 780
principally 33
principia 66, 496
principle *intrinsic* 5
rule 80
cause 153
element 316
reasoning 476
tenet 484
maxim 496
motive 615
probity 939
on–615
want of–945
prink *adorn* 847
show off 882
print *news* 532
mark 550
engraving 558
letterpress 591
out of–552
printer 591
printing 591
–press 591
prior–*in order* 62
–*in time* 116
clergy 996
priority 116, 234
priory 1000
prism *angularity* 244
optical instrument
445
see through a–443
prismatic *color* 428
variegated 440
prison 752
cast into–751
in–751, 754
prisoner *restraint* 751
captive **754**
accused 938
take–*restrain* 751
seize 789
pristine 122
prithee 765
prittle-prattle 588
privacy *conceal* 528
seclude 893
private *special* 79
hidden 528
secluded 893
in–528
keep–881
–road 627
–soldier 726
talk to in–586, 588
to gain some–ends
943
privateer
combatant 726
robber 792
privateering 791
privately 881
privation *loss* 776
poverty 804
privative 789
privilege *freedom* 748
permission 760
exemption 777*a*
due 924
privity *relation* 9
knowledge 490
privy *hidden* 528
latrines 653
–to 490
Privy Council
tribunal 966
prize *good* 618
masterpiece 650
palm 733
gain 775
booty 793
love 897
approve 931
–open 173
win the–731
prizer 767
prize fighter 726
prize fighting 720
prizeman 700
prizewinner 650, 931
pro–and con
reasoning 476
motive 615
–bono publico
utility 644
philanthropy 910
–formâ 82
–re natâ
circumstances 8
relation 9
special 79
occasion 134
conditions 770
–tanto *degree* 26
small 32
–tempore 111
proa 273
probability
chance 156
likelihood **472**
probable *hopeful* 858
probate *security* 771
(*evidence* 467)
Probate, Court of–
966
probation *trial* 463
demonstration 478
probationary 463
learner 541
essay 675
probationer 541
probative 478
probator 461
probe *depth* 208
perforator 262
investigate 461
measure 466
probity 939
problem *topic* 454
question 461
enigma 533
problematic 675
problematical
uncertain 475
(*hidden* 528)
proboscis 250
procacity
insolence 885
rudeness 895
irascibility 901
procedure
method 627
action 680
conduct 692
proceed *time* 109
advance 282
–from 154
–with 692
proceeding
incomplete 53
event 151
action 680
not finished 730
course of–692
–s *records* 551
proceeds *gain* 775
money 800
receipts 810
procerity 206
process *projection* 250
engraving 558
conduct 692
(*action* 680)
in–of time
posterior 117
legal–963
–of time *course* 109
procession
continuity 69
march 266
ceremony 882
processional *rite* 998
procès verbal
record 551
law proceeding 969
prochronism 115
proclaim 531
proclamatory 531
proclivity
tendency 176
proneness 820
(*disposition* 602)
proclivous 217
Proclus 490*a*
proconsul 759
proconsulship 737
procrastination
delay 133
neglect 460
inactivity 683
procreant 161, 168
procreate
produce 161
productive 168
procreative 153, 168
procreator 166
procrustean 82
–law 80
Procrustes
stretch on the bed
of–27
proctor *officer* 694
consignee 758
lawyer 968
proctorship 693
procumbent 213
procuration 170, 755
procurator 694
procure *cause* 153
induce 615
get 775
buy 795
procurement 170
procuress 962
prod 276
prodigal *lavish* 641
extravagant 818
prodigality 818
prodigious *much* 31
wonderful 870
prodigy *exception* 83
genius 492
élite 648
wonderful 872
–of learning 700
prodition 940
prodromal 116
prodrome 64
produce *increase* 35
cause 153
effect 154
create 161
prolong 200
show 525
stage 599
fruit 775
merchandise 798
–itself 446
producer 164
product *multiple* 84
effect 154
gain 775
production 161
composition 54

writing 590
(*see* produce)
productive *cause* 153
power 157
imagination 515
acquiring 775
productiveness 168
proem 64, 66
proemial
preceding in order 62
beginning 66
profane *desecrate* 679
impious 988
laical 997
–swearing 908
profess
(*see* profession)
profession
assertion 535
pretense 546
business 625
promise 768
enter a–625
–of faith *belief* 484
theology 983
professional
business 625
–matchmaker 903
professor
learned man 492
teacher 540
professorship 542
proffer 602, 763
proficient
knowledge 490
skill 698
adept **700**
proficuous 644
profile *outline* 230
side 236
appearance 448
portraiture 556
profit *increase* 35
advantage 618
utility 644
acquisition 775
–and loss account 811
–by *use* 677
profitable *useful* 644
good 648
gainful 775
(*receipts* 810)
profitless 646
profligacy 945
profluent
progressive 282
stream 348
profound *great* 31
deep 208
learned 490
wise 498
sagacious 702
feeling 821
–attention 457
–knowledge 490
–secret 533
profundity
(*see* profound)
profuse
diffuse style 573
redundant 641
prodigal 818
profusion
multitude 102
plenty 639
prog 298
progenerate 161
progenitive 163
progenitor 166
progeny 167
prognathism 372a
prognosis
foresight 510
prediction 511
interpretation 522
disease 655
prognostic 507, 511, 512
prognosticate 511
program *catalogue* 86
music 415
publication 531
plan 626
progress *growth* 144
motion 264
advance 282
(*improvement* 658)
in
–*incomplete* 53, 730
in mid–270
make–282
–of science 490
–of time 109
progression
gradation 58
series 69
numerical–84
motion **282**
progressive
continuous 69
course 109
advancing 282
improving 658
prohibition 761
exclusion 55
temperance 953
prohibitionist 756, 958
prohibitive 55, 761
project *bulge* 250
impel 284
intend 620
plan 626
projectile 727
projecting 214
projection *map* 554
projector
promoter 626
prolation *voice* 580
speech 582
prolegomena 64
prolepsis *precursor* 64
anachronism 115
proletarian 876
proliferous 163, 168
prolific 168
proligerous 163
prolix 573
prolixity 573
prolocutor
interpreter 524
teacher 540
speaker 582
prologue *precursor* 64
drama 599
what's past is–122
prolong *protract* 110
late 133
continue 143
lengthen 200
prolongation
sequence 63
protraction 110
posterity 117
continuance 143
prolusion 64
promenade *walk* 266
display 882
Promethean 359
–spark 359
prominence
(*see* prominent)
prominent
convex 250
manifest 525
important 642
eminent 873
prominently
much 31
more 33
promiscuous
mixed 41
irregular 59
indiscriminate 465*a*
casual 621
promise *predict* 511
engage **768**
hope 858
keep one's–939
keep–to ear and break to hope 545
–of celestial worth 511
–oneself *expect* 507
hope 858
promissory 768–note
security 771
money 800
promontory
height 206
projection 250
land 342
promorphology 357
promote *improve* 658
aid 707
promoter
planner 626
promotion *class* 541
improvement 658
prompt *early* 132
remind 505
tell 527
induce 615
active 682
advise 695
(*quick* 274)
–book 505
–memory 505
prompter *theater* 599
tempter 615
adviser 695
promptuary 636
promulgate 531
–a decree 741
pronation and supination 218
prone *horizontal* 213
proneness
tendency 176
disposition 820
prôner
ostentation 882
praise 931
prôneur 935
prong 91
pronounce
judge 480
assert 535
voice 580
speak 582
pronounced 31, 525
pronouncement 531, 535
pronunciation 562, 580
pronunciative 535
proof *hard* 323
insensible 376
test 463
demonstration 478
indication 550
printing 591
draft 626
ocular–446
–against *strong* 159
resolute 604
safe 664
defense 717
resistance 719
insensible 823
proof reader 591
prop *support* 215
help 707
propaedeutic 537
propaedeutics 537
propagable 168
propaganda
teaching 537
school 542
preparation 673
propagandism 537
propagandist
teacher 540
priest 996
propagate
produce 161
be productive 168
publish 531
teach 537
propel 284
propeller 284, 312
propend 602
propendency
predetermination 611
inclination 820
propense 602
propension 820
propensity
tendency 176
willingness 602
inclination 820
proper *special* 79
expedient 646
handsome 845
due 924
(*right* 922)
in its–place 58
–name 564
–time 134
show a–spirit 939
the–thing *duty* 926
properties, theatrical–
costume 225
drama 599
property *power* 157
possessions **780**
wealth 803
property–man 599
prophasis 510
prophecy 511
prophet *oracle* 511
seer 513
preparer 673
priest 996
non–Biblical–s 986
prophetess 513
prophetic *predict* 511
revelation 985
Prophets, the–985
prophylactic
healthful 656
remedy 662
preservative 670
hindrance 706
prophylaxis 670
propinquity 197
propitiate *pacify* 723
mediate 724
calm 826
content 831
love 897
pity 914
forgive 918
atone 952
worship 990

propitiator 714, 724
propitious *timely* 134
beneficial 648
helping 707
prosperous 734
auspicious 858
proplasm 22
proportion *relation* 9
mathematical 84
sum 85
symmetry 242
elegance 578
allotment 786
proportionate
agreeing 23
proportions
space 180
size 192
proposal 765
plan 626
propose *suggest* 514
broach 535
intend 620
offer 763
offer marriage 902
–a question 461
proposition
supposition 454
reasoning 476
project 626
suggestion 514
offer 763
request 765
propound *suggest* 514
broach 535
–a question 461
proprietary 779
proprietor 779
proprietorship 780
propriety
agreement 23
elegance 578
expedience 646
fashion 852
right 922
duty 926
propugn *resist* 717
vindicate 937
propugnaculum 717
propulsion 284
propulsive 276, 284, 633
propylon 66
prore 234
prorogue 133
proruption 295
prosaic *usual* 82
slow 275
–*style* 575
dry 576
dull 843
prosaism *prose* 598
prosal 598
proscenium
front 234
theater 599
proscribe
interdict 761
banish 893
curse 908
condemn 971
(*exclude* 77)
prose *diffuse style* 573
prate 584
not verse **598**
–run mad *ornate* 577
poetical 597
–writer 598
prosecute *pursue* 622
act 680
accuse 938
arraign 969
–an inquiry 461
prosecutor 938
proselyte
conversion 144
learner 541
convert 607
proselytism 537
proser 841
prosody 597
prosopopoeia 521
prospect *futurity* 121
view 448
probability 472
expectation 507
landscape painting 556
good–858
in–*intended* 620
prospector 463
prospective 121, 507
prospectively 121, 50
prospectus *list* 86
foresight 510
compendium 596
scheme 626
prosper 618, 734
prosperity 734
prospicience 510
prostate 221
prosternation
dejection 837
servility 886
prostitute
corrupt 659
misuse 679
impure 961
courtesan 962
prostrate
powerless 158
destroyed 162
low 207
horizontal 213
depress 308
laid up 655
exhausted 688
submissive 725
dejected 837
servile 886
fall–306
–oneself *servile* 886
obeisance 928
worship 990
prostration
(*see* prostrate)
sickness 655
submission 725
pain 828
prosy *feeble style* 575
weary 841
dull 843
prosyllogism 476
protagonist *actor* 599
proficient 700
protasis *precursor* 64
beginning 66
maxim 496
protean 81, 149
protect *safe* 664
protected cruiser 726
protection
influence 175
defense 717
restrain 751
protectionist 751
protective 717
–devices 717
protector 664, 717
master 745
keeper 753
protectorate 737
realm 780
protégé *servant* 746
friend 890
proteid 357
proteiform 149
protein
semiliquid 352
organic 357
proteolysis 49
protervity 901
protest *dissent* 489
assert 535
deny 536
refuse 764
deprecate 766
not observe 773
not pay 808
counter–468
enter a–766
–against *oppose* 708
disapprove 932
under
–*unwilling* 603
compulsion 744
Protestant 984
protestant
dissenting 489
unaccustomed 614
refusing 764
Protestantization 144
protested bills 808
Proteus 149
prothesis 1000
prothonotary 553
protocol *scheme* 626
compact 769
(*record* 551)
(*warrant* 771)
protogenal 153
protohistoric 124
protoplasm
prototype 22
organization 357
protoplasmic 240, 357
protoplast 22, 357
prototypal
original 20
prototype 22
prediction 511
protoxide of nitrogen 376
protozoa 357, 368
protract *time* 110
late 133
lengthen 200
diffuse style 573
protreptical 615
protrude 250
protrusile 250
protrusive 250
protuberance 250
protypify 511
proud *dignified* 873
lofty 878
–flesh 250
prove *arithmetic* 85
turn out 151
try 463
demonstrate 478
indicate 550
affect 821
–one's case
vindication 937
–true 494
provender *food* 298
provision 637
proverb *maxim* 496
(*phrase* 566)
proverbial 490
provide *furnish* 637
–against *prepare* 673
–against a rainy day 817
provided
conditionally 8
qualification 469
supposition 514
(*conditions* 770)
–for 803
well–639
providence
foresight 510
preparation 673
divine government 976
Providence 976
waiter on–*idle* 683
contented 831
provident *careful* 459
wise 498
prepared 673
providential
opportune 134
fortunate 734
provider 637
province
department 75
region 181
office 625
career 692
(*duty* 926)
provincial
(*see* province)
narrow 481
vulgar 851
impiety 988
provincialism
neology 563
provision *food* 298
supply **637**
preparation 673
wealth 803
(*materials* 635)
–shop 637
provisional 475
circumstances 8
temporary 111
uncertain 475
expectation 507
preparing 673
provisions
conditions 770
proviso
qualification 469
condition 770
provisory 111
provoke *cause* 153
incite 615
excite 824
vex 830
aggravate 835
anger 900
–desire 865
–hatred 898
provoquant 824
provost *master* 745
deputy 759
prow 234
prowess 861
prowl *walk* 266
lurk 528
–after 622
proximate *next* 63
near 197
–cause 153
proximity *near* 197
adjacent 199
proximo 121
proxy 634, 755
by–147, 759
prude *affected* 855
chaste 960
prudent *careful* 459
wise 498
cautious 864

(*skillful* 698)
prudery
affectation 855
fastidiousness 868
prudish *severe* 739
stiff 751
taste 850
(*see* prudery)
pruina 383
prune *take away* 38
lop 201, 371
repair 658
–s and prisms 855
prunello
leather or–643
prurience *desire* 865
lust 961
prurient 380, 961
Prussian blue 438
Prussic acid 663
pry *look* 441
curiosity 455
inquire 461
–into the future 510
–open 173
prytaneum 931
psalm *music* 415
worship 990
psalm book 998
psalmody 415
psalter 998
psaltery 417
psammous 330
psephomancy 511
pseudo *simulated* 17
imitative 19
sham 545
misnomer 565
pseudoblepsis 443
pseudology 563
pseudonym 565
pseudonymity 565
pseudoscope 445
pshaw *trifling* 643
excitement 825
psora 380, 655
psychasthenia 992*a*
psyche 450, 821a
psychic 450
psychical 450
–research 450, **992a**
psychoanalysis 450
psychogenesis 450
psychological 450, 537
psychologico–spiritualistic school 451
psychologize 992*a*
psychology 821a, 450
psychomancy 511
psychometry 450
psychoneurosis 821a
psychopath 450
psychophysicist 450
psychophysics 450
psychosis 821a
psychotherapy 821a, 662, 992*a*
psychrometer 349
pteridophytes 369
ptisan 662
ptyalism 299
ptyalize 297
puberty 127
pubescent 131
public , general–372
make–531
–demand 677
–enemy 891
–good 644
–library 593
–mind 593
–opinion 488
–press 531
–school 542
–servant 644
–spirit 910
–welfare 910
purchasing–677
publication
production 161
disclosure 529
promulgation **531**
book 593
public house 189
go to the–959
publicist 554, 593, 968
publicity 531
publish 531
–the banns 765
publisher 593
puce 433, 437
pucelage *youth* 127
celibacy 904
purity 960
Puck 274, 979
play–699
pucka *permanent* 141
solid 321
valid 494
ripe 673
pucker *contracted* 195
fold 258
anger 900
in a–*excited* 824
pudder *disorder* 59
pudding *food* 298
soft 324
pulpy 354
sweets 396
in–time 132
puddle 343
pudgy 201
pudicity 960
puerile *boyish* 129
foolish 499
feeble 575
trifling 643
puerperal 161
puff *inflate* 194
wind 349
tartlet 396
pant 688
boast 884
praise 931
flatter 933
–of smoke 330
–up *vanity* 880
puffed up
inflated 482
pride 878
puffer 935
puffery 884
puffy 194
pug *short* 201
dog 366
footprint 551
puggaree 225
pugilism 720
pugilist 726
pugilistic 720
pugnacity
contentiousness 720
irascibility 901
puisne *young* 127
puissant *powerful* 157
strong 159
puke 297
pulchritude 845
pulcinella *actor* 599
buffoon 844
pule *cry* 411, 412
weep 839
pull *superiority* 33
power 157
influence 175, 615, 631
row 267
draw 285
attraction 288
indicate 550
printing 591
a long and a strong – *cooperate* 709
–about one's ears 308
–an oar 680
–by the sleeve 505
–different ways 713
–down *destroy* 162
lay low 308
–in 751
–out 301
–the check string 142
–the wires 693
–through
restoration 660
aid 707
–together 709
–to pieces
separate 44
destroy 162
censure 932
detract 934
–towards *attract* 288
–up *stop* 142
rest 265
root out 301
reprimand 932
accuse 969
–upon the purse 814
strong–*exertion* 686
pulled down
weak 160
fatigued 688
pullet 129
pulley 633
Pullman car 272
pullulate
produce 161, 168
multiply 168
grow 194
pulmonary 349
pulmonate 349
pulmonic 655
pulmotor 349, 662
pulp 354
pulpiness 354
pulpit *rostrum* 542
clergy 996
church 1000
pulsate *periodic* 138
oscillate 314
agitate 315
pulsation *feeling* 821
pulse (*see* pulsate)
vegetable 367
feel the–*inquire* 461
test 463
pulsion 276
pultaceous 354
pulverable 330
pulverize 330, 358
pulverulence 330
pulvil 400
puma 913
pummel (*see pommel*)
pump *shoe* 225
water supply 348
inflate 349
inquire 461
instrument 633
pumpkin 298
pump room
house 189
remedy 662
pun *similarity* 17
absurdity 497
ambiguity 520
misinterpretation 523
neology 563
wit 842
punce 276
Punch *buffoon* 844
–and Judy 599
punch *mold* 22
perforate 260
perforator 262
nag 271
strike 276, 716
beverage 298
engrave 558
vigor 574
punchbowl *vessel* 191
hollow 252
tippling 959
puncheon 635
vessel 191
perforator 262
puncher 262
punchinello 599, 844
punctated 440
punctilio *fashion* 852
punctilious *exact* 494
severe 739
observant 772
ostentation 882
scrupulous 939
puncto 882
punctual *early* 132
periodical 138
exact 494
observance 772
scrupulous 939
punctuation 567
puncture 260
pundit
learned man 492
sage 500
lawyer 968
pung 272
pungency 392
physical energy 171
taste 392
pungent *pain* 378
taste 392
odor 398
vigor 574
feeling 821
punish 972
punishment 972
punition 972
punitive 972
punk 962 *fuel* 388
punkah 349
punster 844
punt *row* 267
boat 273
punter 840
puny 193
pup *infant* 129
give birth 161
dog 366
pupa 129
pupil–*of the eye* 441
student 492
learner 541
pupilage
youth 127
learning 539
pupillary 541
puppet *little* 193
dupe 547
effigy 554
auxiliary 711
tool 746
be the–of 749
make a–of 737

puppet show
drama 599
amusement 840
puppy *infant* 129
dog 366
fop 854
braggart 884
blusterer 887
puppyism 855
Purana 986
purblind
dim sight 443
weak judgment 481
purchase *support* 215
acquisition 775
buy **795**
purchase money 147
purchaser 147
purdah
screen for women 374
shade 424
ambush 530
pure *simple* 42
true 494
truthful 543
–*style* 576, 578
clean 652
artless 703
–taste 850
honorable 939
virtuous 944
innocent 946
chaste 960
devout 987, 990
–accent 580
–color 428
–eyed faith 987
purée 298, 352
purely *much* 31
little 32
purgation
cleansing 652
atonement 952
purgative 652
purgatory
suffering 828
atonement 952
hell 982
purge *cast out* 297
clean 652
atone 952
(*improve* 658)
purify *clean* 652
improve 658
purist *style* 578
taste 850
affected 855
Pharisee 988
puritan *Pharisee* 988
Puritan 984
puritanical
severe 739
affected 855
ascetic 955
purity 960 (*see* pure)
purl *stream* 348
faint sound 405
music 416
purlieus *near* 197
surrounding 227
purloin 791
purple *violet* **437**
insignia 747
–and fine linen 377
purport *meaning* 516
(*intent* 620)
purpose 600, 620
for the–of 176
infirm of–605
on–620
serve a–644
tenacity of–604*a*
to no–
shortcoming 304
useless 645
failure 732
to some–731
purposeless 621
purpure 437
purr 405, 412
purse *contract* 195
money 800
treasury 802
long–803
–up 195
put into one's–785
purse bearer 801
purse-proud 878
purser 637, 801
purse strings
draw the–
not pay 808
open the–
disburse 809
pursuance 63, 143
pursuant to 620
pursue *continue* 143
follow 281
aim 622
–a course 680
–an inquiry 461
–the tenor of one's way
incuriosity 456
business 625
modesty 881
pursuer 65, 281, 622
pursuit 622
pursuivant 534
pursy 194
purulent 653
purvey 637
purview 620
pus 352, 415, 653
Puseyite 984
push *exigency* 8
impel 276
progress 282
propel 284
essay 675
activity 682
come to the–704
–aside *neglect* 460
disrespect 929
–forward *active* 682
aid 707
–from 289
–on *haste* 684
–out *eject* 297
–to the last 133
pushball 840
pushing 282, 284
pusillanimity 862
puss 366
play–in the corner
interchange 148
pussy-foot
cautious 864
pustule *pimple* 250
blemish 848
put *place* 184
fool 501
invest 787
cards 840
clown 876
neatly–576
–about *turn back* 283
go round 311
publish 531
–a case *cite* 82
suppose 514
–a constructionon 522
–a mark upon 457
–an end to *end* 67
stop 142
destroy 162
–*oneself* 361
–a question 461
–aside *exclude* 55
inattention 458
neglect 460
disuse 678
–away–*thought* 452
relinquish 782
divorce 905
–back *turn back* 283
deteriorate 659
restore 660
–before *inform* 527
–by 636
–down *destroy* 162
record 551
conquer 731
compel 744
pay 807
humiliate 874
–forth *expand* 194
suggest 514
publish 531
assert 535
–*a question* 461
–*strength* 686
–forward *suggest* 514
publish 531
ostentation 882
–in,–into
(*see below*)
–in commission 755
–in force
complete 729
compel 744
–off *late* 133
divest 226
depart 293
plea 617
–on *clothe* 225
deceive 544
hasten 684
affect 855
–oneself out of court
sophistry 477
bungling 699
–one's hand to 676
–one's nose out of joint 33
–one's trust in 484
–on paper 551
–out
(*see below*)
–right 660
–the horses to 673
–the saddle on the right horse 155
–the seal to
complete 729
compact 769
–to
(*see below*)
–together *join* 43
combine 48
assemble 161
–to inconvenience 647
–up
(*see below*)
–upon *deceive* 545
oppress 649
putative
attributed 155
believed 484
supposed 514
put in *arrive* 292
insert 300
–an affidavit 535
–a word *speak* 582
converse 588
–hand 676
–mind 505
–motion 264
–one's head 514
–one's pocket 785
–order 60
–practice 692
–remembrance 505
–shape 60
–the place of 147
–the way of 470
–trim *arrange* 60
prepare 673
put out *destroy* 162
outside 220
extinguish 385
darken 421
distract the attention 458
uncertain 475
difficult 704
discontent 832
–of countenance 874, 900
–of gear 158
–of joint 61
–of one's head 458
–of one's misery 914
–to nurse 707
–to order 59
putrefaction 49, 653
putrefy 49, 653
putrescence 49, 653
putrid 653
puttee 225
putter *dally* 683
putting up
canning 670
put to *attribute* 155
request 765
–death 361
–it 704
–one's oath 768
–press 591
–rights 60
–sea 203
–shame 874
–silence 581
–task 677
–the blush 879
–the door 26
–the proof 463
–the question 830
–the rack 830
–the sword 361
–the vote 609
–use 677
putty 45
put up *assemble* 72
locate 184
store 636
–a petition
–a prayer *request* 765
worship 990
–a shutter 424
–for 865
–for sale 796
–the sword 723
–to 615
–to auction 796
–with *substitute* 147
bear 826
puzzle *uncertain* 475
conceal 528
enigma 533
puzzled 475, 533
(*ignorant* 491)
puzzle-headed 499
puzzling
unintelligible 519
pyaemia 655
Pygmy 431

pygmy 193
pyknic type 372a
Pylades and Orestes 890
pylon 260
pyramid *heap* 72
height 206
point 253
chance 621
pyramids
billiards 840
pyre 363, 423
pyretic 383
pyrexia 382
pyriform 245, 249
pyrolator 382
pyrolatry 382
pyrology 282
pyromancy 511
pyromaniac 384, 913
pyrometer 389
pyrosis 655
pyrotechnics 382, 423
pyrotechnic sponge 388
pyrotechny 382
pyrotic 830
pyroxylin 727
pyrrhonism
incredulity 487
irreligion 989
Pythagorean 953
–school 451
Pythia *oracle* 513
Python 366, 513
python *snake* 366
Pythoness *oracle* 513
pyx *vessel* 191
experiment 463
rites 998
temple 1000

Q

Q. C. 968
Q. E. D. 478
quack *cry* 412
impostor 548
quackery
falsehood 544
want of skill 699
affectation 855
quacksalver 548
quad 189
quadrable 96
quadragesima 956
quadrangle
quaternity 95
house 189
angular 244
quadrant *angle* 244
circle 247
measurement 466
quadrate with 23
quadratic 95
quadrature *four* 95
angle 244
quadrennial 138
quadric 95
quadricycle 272
quadrified 97
quadrifoil 95
quadrifoliate 97
quadriform 95
quadrigeminal 97
quadrilateral
quaternity 95
sides 236
angles 244
quadrille 840
quadrillion 102
quadripartition 97
quadriplanar 97
quadrireme 273
quadrisect 97
quadrisection 97
quadriserial 97
quadroon 41
quadrumanous 97
quadruped 366
quadruplet 95
quadruplication 96
quaff 298
–the bitter cup 828
quaggy 345
quagmire *marsh* 345
dirty 653
difficult 704
quail *bird* 298
fear 860
cowardice 862
quaint *odd* 83
pretty 845
ridiculous 853
quake *oscillate* 314
shake 315
cold 383
fear 860
Quaker 984–gray 432
–gun 158
quakerish *prim* 855
calm 826
Quakerism 984
qualification
(*see* qualify)
power 157
modification 469
skill 698
discount 813
qualify *change* 140
modify 469
deny 536
teach 537
(*prepare* 673)
–for 924
qualities
character 820
quality *nature* 5
power 157
tendency 176
good taste 850
nobility 875
qualm *disbelieve* 485
unwilling 603
fear 860
–s of conscience 950
quandary *state* 7
uncertainty 475
difficulty 704
quantify 25
quantity 25 *much* 31
multitude 102
quantum *amount* 25
allotment 786
quarantine 664
–flag 550
–station 751
quark 32
quarrel 24, 713
–with one's bread and butter
bungling 699
discontent 832
quarrelsome 901
quarry *object* 620
mine 636
quart 97
quarter *cut up* 44
fourth 95
quadrisection 97
period 108
region 181
locate 184
abode 189
side 236
direction 278
forbearance 740
coin 800
mercy 914
give–914
give no–*kill* 361
severe 739
pitiless 914*a*
–of a hundred 98
–upon 184
quarter-deck 210
quarter evil 655
quartermaster 637
quartern 95
quarteron 41
quarters *abode* 189
take up one's–184
quarter sessions 966
quarterstaff
contention 720
weapon 727
quartet *four* 95
music 415
church 996
quarto 95, 593
quartz 323
quash *destroy* 162
annul 756
quasi *similar* 17
supposed 514
quassation 315
quassia 395
quaternity 95
quatrain 597
quatrefoil 95
quattrocento 114, 554
quaver *oscillate* 314
shake 315
sound 407
music 413, 416
aphony 581
imperfect speech 583
fear 860
quay *houses* 189
harbor 666
quean 876, 962
queasiness *dislike* 867
queasy *fastidious* 868
Quechuan 372a
queen 745 *cards* 840
title 877
good woman 948
queencraft 693
Queen's-Bench
prison 732
court 966
–counsel 968
–English 560
–evidence 529
–highway 627
–speech 695
queer *singular* 83
ridiculous 853
–fish 857
quell *destroy* 162
moderate 174
quescence 265
subdue 731
quench *destroy* 162
cool 385
dissuade 616
gratify 829
satiate 869
quenchless 865
querimonious 839
querist 461
quern 330
quernstone 330
querulous
complaining 839
fastidious 868
irritable 901
query 461
quest 461
question *inquiry* 461
doubt 485
deny 536
in–*event* 151
topic 454
inquiry 461
danger 665
pop the–902
put to the–830
–at issue 461
questionable
uncertain 475
doubtful 485
disreputable 874
improbity 940
questioner 455
questionist 541
questionless
certain 541
questor 801
queue 65, 214
quib 856
quibble *sophistry* 477
quirk 481
unmeaning 517
equivocation 520
falsehood 544
wit 842
verbal
–*absurdity* 497
quick *transient* 111
rapid 274
alive 359
intelligent 498
active 682
skillful 698
feeling 821
sensibility 822
irascible 901
cut to the–824
probe to the–461
–as thought 113
–ear 418
–eye 441
–in response 375
–succession 136
–time 274
sting to the–
pain 830
anger 900
to the
–*physically* 375
mentally 822
touch to the–822, 824
quicken *work* 170
violence 173
come to life 359
promote 707
excite 824
quickening power 170
quickly *soon* 132
quicksand *danger* 667
difficulty 704
–of deceit 545
quick-scented 398
quickset hedge 232
quicksilver
changeable 149
energy 171
motion 264
velocity 274
quick-witted 842
quid *essence* 1
pungency 392
quid pro quo
compensation 30

substitution 147
interchange 148
retaliation 718
barter 794
wit 842
reward 973
quidam 372
quiddity *essence* 5
quibble 477
wit 842
quidnunc 455
quiescence 265
quiet *calm* 174
rest 265
silence 403
dissuade 616
leisure 685
inexcitability 826
all–on Potomac 721
keep–681
–life 721
quietism
quiescence 265
insensibility 823
inexcitability 826
content 831
irreligion 989
quietly *modest* 881
get on–736
quietude 826
quietus *death* 360
failure 732
acquittal 970
give a–361
receive its–756
quill 590
my gray goose–590
quill–driver 590
quillet 477
quilt *covering* 223
variegated 440
quinary 98
quincunx 98
quinine 662
quinquefid 99
quinqueliteral 99
quinquennial 138
quinquennium 108
quinquepartite 99
quinquesect 99
quinquesection 99
quinsy 655
quint 98
quintain *aim* 620
game 840
quintal 319
quintessence 5
quintet 98, 415
qintroon 41
quintuple 98
quintuplicate 98
quinze 840
quip *amusement* 840
wit 842
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
quire *singers* 416
paper 593
church 1000
quirk *sophistry* 477
misjudgment 481
caprice 608
amusement 840
wit 842
quirt 975
quit *depart* 293
relinquish 624
pay 807
–claim 927a
–of *loss* 776
relinquish 782
–one's hold 782
–scores 807
qui–tam 969
quitclaim 270, 927*a*
quite 52
–another thing
irrelevant 10
unlike 18
–the reverse 14
–the thing 23
quits *equal* 27
atonement 952
be–with
retaliation 718
pay 807
quittance *security* 771
payment 807
forgiveness 918
atonement 952
reward 973
quitter *avoidance* 623
quiver *receptacle* 191
oscillation 314
agitation 315
shiver 383
store 636
feeling 821
sensibility 822
fear 860
in a–921, 824
–with rage 900
qui–vive 669
on the–459
Quixote, Don–
mad 504
rash 863
quixotic *fanciful* 515
rash 863
quixotism 825
quiz *ridicule* 856
laughingstock 857
quizzical
ridiculous 853
quod *prison* 752
in–754
quodlibet *inquiry* 461
sophism 477
wit 842
quoits 840
quondam 122
quorum 696
quota *quantity* 25
number 84
contingent 786
expenditure 809
furnish its–784
quotation
imitation 19
conformity 82
evidence 467
price 812
–marks 550
quote 82 *evidence* 467
quoth *affirmative* 535
speech 582
quotidian 138
quotient 84
quotiety 25, 136
quotum 25

R

Ra 423
rabat 225
rabbet 43
Rabbi 996
Rabbinist 984
rabbit 298
productive 168
rabble *assemblage* 72
mob 876
rabid *insane* 502
emotion 821, 652
eager 865
angry 900
rabies 503, 821a
raccoon 366
raccroc 156
race *relation* 111
sequence 69
kind 75
lineage 166
run 274
stream 343, 348
conduit 350
pungency 392
course 622
business 625
culture 658
career 692
opposition 708
contention 720
one's–is run 360
run a–720
run in a–680
run one's–729
race course 728
race horse *horse* 271
swift 274
racer *vehicle* 272
rachidian 222
rachis 235
rachitis 655
racial 166
raciness 574
rack *receptacle* 191
frame 215
cloud 253
physical pain 378
purify 652
anguish 828
torture 830
punish 972
instrument of torture 975
go to–and ruin 735
on the–507
–one's brains
thought 451
imagination 515
–rent 810
rackabones 659
racket *agitation* 315
loud 404
roll 407
discord 414, 713
racket court 840
racketing *active* 682
amusements 840
rackets 840
rackety *loud* 404
raconteur 594
racy *strong* 171
pungent 392
–*style* 574
feeling 821
raddle *weave* 219
raddled *tipsy* 959
radial 291
radiance *light* 420
beauty 845
radiant *diverging* 291
beauty 845
glorious 873
radiate 73, 291
radiated 242
radiation 242, 291, 490a
radiator 386
radical *essential* 5
complete 52
algebraic root 84
cause 153
important 642
reformer 658
–change 146
–cure 662
–reform 658
radically *greatly* 31
radication 153, 613
radicle 153
radiculose 367
radio 534
radioactive
energy 171
calefaction 384
light 420
radioactivity 490d
radiogram 532, 554
radiograph 421, 554, 556
radiography 556
radiology 420
radiometer *light* 420
optical instrument 445
measurement 466
radiometry 420
radiomicrometer 389
radiophone 527, 531, 534
radiophony 402
radioscopy 420
radiotelegraph 434
radiotelegraphic 431
radiotelegraphy 420
radiotelephone 534
radiotherapy 420, 662
radish 298
radium 384
–emanation 420
radius *length* 200
width 202
radix 84, 153
radoter 499
radoteur 501
raff *refuse* 653
rabble 876
(*miscreant* 949)
raffle 621
raft 273
rafter 215
rag *small* 32
(*part* 51)
ragamuffin 876
rage *violence* 173
influence 175
excitement 824, 825
fashion 852
desire 865
wrath 900
the battle–s 722
ragged 226
ragout 298
rags *clothes* 225
useless 645
do to–384
tear to–162
worn to–659
ragtag
–and bobtail 876
ragtime *music* 415
dance 840
raid *attack* 716
pillage 791
rail *inclosure* 232
prison 752
–at 932
–in *circumscribe* 229
restrain 751
railing 232
raillery 856
rail–riding 972
railroad *travel* 266
method 627
expedite 684

railway 627
–speed 274
–station 266
raiment 225
rain *stream* 348
sufficient 639
–of blood *omen* 512
–or shine *certain* 474
at all hazards 604
rainbow 440
omen 512
rain chart 348
rain gauge 348
rainless 340
rains *monsoon* 348
rainy 348
provide against a–day *prepare* 673
economy 817
–day *adversity* 735
–season 348
raise *increase* 35
produce 161
elevate 212, 307
leaven 320
excite 824
–a cry 531
–a dust 682
–a hue and cry against 932
–alarm 860
–a laugh 840
–anger 900
–a question *inquire* 461
doubt 485
–a report 531
–a siege 723
–a storm 173
–Cain 900
–expectations 858
–funds 775
–hope 511
–money 788
–one's banner 722
–one's head *improve* 658
refresh 689
prosperity 734
repute 873
–one's voice *affirm* 535
–one's voice against 932
–spirits from the dead 992
–the finger 550
–the mask 529
–the spirits 836
–the voice *shout* 441
–the wind *gain* 775
borrow 788
–troops 722
–up *vertical* 212
excite 824
raised *convex* 250
raiser *producer* 164
raisins 298
raison d' être 620
rajah 745, 875
rajput 726
rake *drag* 285
gardening 371
clean 652
profligate 949
intemperance 954
libertine 962
–out 301
–up *collect* 72
extract 301
recall 505
excite 824
–up evidence 467
rakehell 949, 962
raking fire 716
rakish
intemperate 954
licentious 961
rallentando 415
rally *arrange* 60
improve 658
restore 660
ridicule 856
encourage 861
–round *order* 58
coöperate 709
rallying cry
indication 550
encouragement 861
rallying point 74
ram *impulse* 276
sheep 366
male 373
man–of–war 726
milk the–645
–down *close* 261
dense 321
–in 300
Ramadan 138, 956
ramage 367
ramble *stroll* 266
wander 279
folly 499
delirium 503
digress 573
rambler 269
rambling
irregularity 139
ramification *part* 51
bisection 91
posterity 167
filament 205
symmetry 242
divergence 291
ramify *angularity* 244
(*see* ramification)
rammer *plug* 263
impeller 276
ramose 242
(*rough* 256)
ramp *obliquity* 217
climb 305
leap 309
rampage 173
rampant *violent* 173
prevalent 175
vertical 212
raised 307
free 748
vehement 825
licentious 961
rampart 717
ramrod 263, 276
ramshackle 665
ranch 780
rancho 189
rancid *fetid* 401
unclean 653
rancor *enmity* 889
malevolence 907
revenge 919
randan 273
randem *vehicle* 272
random *casual* 156
uncertain 475
aimless 621
talk at –*sophistry* 477
exaggerate 549
loquacity 584
–*experiment* 463
chance 621
randy 840
range *extent* 26
collocate 60
series 69
term 71
class 75
space 180
distance 196
nearness 197
roam 266
direction 278
stove 386
freedom 748
long–196
–itself 58
–under,–with 76
within–177
ranger *director* 694
keeper 753
thief 792
rangy *long* 200
rani 745, 875
rank *prevalent* 1
degree 26
thorough 31
collocate 60
precede 62
row 69
term 71
vegetation 365
fetid 401
estimate 480
bad 649
soldiers 726
glory 873
nobility 875
fill up the–s 660
man of–875
–and file *continuity* 69
soldiers 726
commonalty 876
–outsider *outcast* 893
risen from the–s 876
rankle *unclean* 653
corrupt 659
painful 830
animosity 900
malevolence 907
revenge 919
ransack *seek* 461
deliver 672
plunder 791
price 812
atonement 952
–one's brains *thought* 451
imagination 515
ransom 672, 952
rant *unmeaning* 517
exaggeration 549
diffuse style 573
turgescence 577
speech 582
acting 599
excitement 825
boasting 884
ranter *talker* 584
false piety 988
rantipole 458
ranunculus 845
rap *blow* 276
sound 406
trifle 643
money 800
not worth a–804
–on the knuckles *angry* 900
censure 932
punish 972
–out *affirm* 535
voice 580
speak 582
–out oaths *insolence* 885
malediction 908
rapacity *taking* 789
stealing 791
avarice 819
greed 865
rape *seizure* 791
violation 961
rape oil 356
rapid 274–slope 217
–strides *progress* 282
velocity 274
–succession 136
rapids 348, 667
rapier 727
rapine 791
rapparee 792
rappee 392
rappel 722
rapport 9, 23
rapprochement
concord 714
friendship 888
rapscallion 949
rapt *thought* 451
attention 457
inattention 458
emotion 821
raptorial *taking* 789
stealing 791
raptors 739
rapture *bliss* 827
love 897
rapturous 221, 827
rara avis
exceptional 83
good 648
famous 873
rare *unique* 20
exceptional 83
few 103
infrequent 137
underdone 298
tenuous 322
neologic 563
choice 648
raree show
appearance 448
amusement 840
rarefaction
expand 194
render light 322
rari nantes 103
rarity 322, 847
rascal *knave* 941
bad man 949
rascality 940
rase *obliterate* 552
rash *skin disease* 655
reckless 863
(*careless* 460)
rasher 204
rashness 863
rasorial 366
rasp *powder* 330
rub 331
clean 652
raspberry 298
rasper *difficult* 704
rasure 552
rat *animal* 366
recant 607
–s in the upper story 503
smell a–*discover* 480a
doubt 485
rataplan 407
ratatat 407
ratchet 253
rate *quantity* 25
degree 26
motion 264

measure 466
estimation 480
berate 527
price, tax 812
abuse 932
at a great–274
rath *early* 132
fort 717
rather *a little* 32
trifling 643
have–609
have–not 867
–good 651
ratification
confirm 467
affirm 488
consent 762
compact 769
ratio *relation* 9
degree 26
proportion 84
apportionment 786
ratiocination 476
ration *food* 298
provision 637
allotment 786
rational–*quantity* 84
intellectual 450
reasoning 476
judicious 498
sane 502
rationale *cause* 153
attribution 155
answer 462
interpretation 522
rationalism
philosophy 451
reasoning 476
irreligion 989
rationalization 821a
ratlings 215
ratsbane 663
rattan 975
ratten 158
rattle *noise* 406, 407
music 417
confuse 458
prattle 584
death–360
–on 584
rattle–brained 499
rattled
inattentive 458
confused 523
rattle–headed 499
rattlesnake 366, 913
rattletraps 780
rattling 836
–pace 274
raucity 410
raucous *strident* 410
hoarse 581
ravage *destroy* 162
despoil 659
–s of time 659
rave *madness* 503
excitement 824, 825
–against 932
ravel *untwist* 60
derange 61
entangle 219
solve 480*a*
difficulty 704
raveled 59
ravelin 717
raven *bird* 366
black 431
hoarse 581
gorge 957
–for 865
ravening *violent* 173
desire 865
ravenous
grasping 789
desirous 865
raver 504
ravine *interval* 198
narrow 203
dike 259, 350
raving *mad* 503
feeling 821
excitement 824, 825
ravish *seize* 789
please 829
ravished *pleased* 827
ravishment 824
raw *immature* 123
sensitive 378
cold 383
color 428
unprepared 674
unskilled 699
sensibility 822
on the–375
–head and bloody bones 860
–levies 726
–material 635
rawboned 203
rawhide 975
ray *fish* 368
light 420
–of comfort 831
thou living–450
rayah 745
Rayleigh wave 490c
rayless 421
raze *destroy* 162
level 213
friction 331
–to the ground
lower 308
razor 253
cut blocks with a–
waste 638
misuse 679
unskillful 699
keen as a–821
razzia *destruction* 162
attack 716
plunder 791
reabsorb 296
reach *degree* 26
equal 27
distance 196
fetch 270
arrive at 292
plain 344
river 348
deceive 545
grasp 737
take 789
–of thought 498
–the ear *hearing* 418
information 527
–to *distance* 196
length 200
within–*near* 197
possible 470
reaction
compensation 30
counteraction 179
recoil 277
restoration 660
reactionary
reversion 145
tergiversation 607
reactionist
opponent 710
read *interpret* 522
learn 539
–a lecture 537
well–490
readable 578
reader *teacher* 540
speaker 582
printer 591
clergyman 996
readership 542
readily 705
reading *specialty* 79
knowledge 490
interpretation 522
learning 539
–at sight *music* 415
–in 995
reading desk 1000
readjust *agree* 23
equalize 27
readmit 296
ready *expecting* 507
willing 602
useful 644
prepare 673
active 682
skillful 698
cash 800
get–673
make–673
–made 673
–memory 505
–money 800
–pen 569
–to burst forth 825
–to sink 824
–wit 842
reaffirm 535
reagent 463, 690
real *existing* 1
–*number* 84
true 494
liberal 516
property 780
–estate 780
–property 780
–security 771
realgar 434
realism 494
realistic 494, 594
realize *specialize* 79
intellect 450
think 451
discover 480*a*
believe 484
conceive 490
imagine 515
accomplish 729
acquire 775
sell 796
really *wonder* 870
(*very* 31)
realm *region* 181
people 372
government 737
property 780
realty 342, 780
ream 593
reamer 262
reanimate
reproduce 163
life 359
resuscitate 660
reap *shorten* 201
agriculture 371
take 789
–and carry 775
–the benefit of
be better for 658
–the fruits
succeed 731
acquire 775
reward 973
–the whirlwind
product 154
failure 732
–where one has not sown 154, 923
reaper 371
reappear
repetition 104
reproduce 163
visible 446
restore 660
(*frequent* 136)
rear *sequel* 65
end 67
bring up 161
erect 212
back 235
elevate 307
teach 537
in the–281
–its head
manifest 525
–one's head
pride 878
rear admiral 745
reason *cause* 153
intellect 450
thought 451
argue 476
wisdom 498
motive 615
by–of 615
feast of–588
for this–462
in–*moderate* 174
sanity 502
right 922
listen to–498
–in a circle 477
–why *cause* 153
motive 615
stand to
–*certain* 474
proof 478
manifest 525
what's the–? 461
without rime or–615*a*
reasonable
moderate 174
probable 472
judicious 498
sane 502
cheap 815
right 922
–prospect 472
reasoner 476
reasoning 476
–faculties 450
reasonless 499
reasons 476
reassemble 72
reassert 535
reassure *hope* 858
courage 861
reasty *fetid* 401
unclean 653
reave 789
rebate *deduction* 38
discount 40*a*
moderate 174
discount 813
rebatement 36, 813
rebec 417
rebel *revolution* 146
disobedience 742
(*resistance* 719)
rebellion
revolution 146
insurrection 719
revolt 742
rebellious *defiant* 715
(*see* rebellion)
rebellow 412
rebirth 660
reboation 412
rebound *recoil* 277
regression 283

(*counteraction* 179)
on the–145
rebuff *recoil* 277
resist 719
repulse 732
refuse 764
discourtesy 895
censure 932
rebuild 660
rebuke 932
rebus 533
rebut *answer* 462
counter evidence 468
confute 479
deny 536
rebuttal (*see* rebut)
rebutter *answer* 462
law pleadings 969
recalcitrance 719
recalcitrant 742
recalcitrate
recoil 277
resist 719
recalesce 382
recall *recollect* 505
recant 607
cancel 756
–to life 660
recant *deny* 536
retract 607
resign 756
recapitulate
enumerate 85
repeat 104
describe 594
summarize 596
recast *revolution* 146
scheme 626
recede *move back* 283
move from 287
–into the shade 874
receipt *scheme* 626
prescription 662
precept 697
security 771
payment 807
–of *money* 810
–in full 807
–s *accounts* 811
receive *include* 76
admit 296
belief 484
assent 488
acquire 775
take in 785
take 789
–*money* 810
welcome 892, 894
–Christ 987
received *known* 490
habitual 613
(*conformable* 82)
–maxim 496
receiver *vessel* 191
assignee 785, 967
treasurer 801
–of stolen goods 792
receiving 785
recension 85
recent *lately* 122
new 123
receptacle 191
(*storehouse* 636)
reception
comprehension 54
inclusion 76
arrival 292
ingestion 296
interview 588
receiving 785
welcome 892, 894
warm–892
reception room 191
receptive
undertaking 676
(*see* reception)
recess *receptacle* 191
corner 244
regression 283
ambush 530
vacation 687
retirement 893
recesses *interior* 221
secret–of one's heart 820
recession
motion from 287
recessive 287
réchauffé *copy* 21
repetition 104
food 298
made hot 384
restored 660
recherché
unimitated 20
good 648
fashionable 852
recidivation
regression 283
relapse 661
recidivism 607
recidivist 607
recipe *remedy* 662
precept 697
recipient
receptacle 191
receiving 785
reciprocal *mutual* 12
–*quantity* 84
retaliation 718
reciprocate
correlation 12
interchange 148
assent 488
concord 714
retaliate 718
reciprocitist 12
reciprocity 12, 148
recision 38
recital *music* 415
recitation (*see* recite)
recitativo 415
recite *enumerate* 85
speak 582
narrate 594
reciter 582
reck 459
reckless *careless* 460
defiant 715
rash 863
reckon *count* 85
–among 76
–upon *believe* 484
expect 507
–with 807
–without one's host
unskillful 699
fail 732
rash 863
reckoning
numeration 85
measure 466
expectation 507
payment 807
accounts 811
reward 973
day of–919
reclaim *improve* 658
restore 660
command 741
due 924
atonement 952
reclaimed
penitent 950
reclamation *land* 342
(*see* reclaim)
recline *lie flat* 213
depress 308
response 687
–on 215
reclivate 248
recluse 893
recognition
(*see* recognize)
courtesy 894
thanks 916
means of–550
recognitor 967
recognizable
visible 446
intelligible 518
–by 550
recognizance 771
recognize *see* 441
attention 457
discover 480*a*
assent 488
know 490
remember 505
permit 760
(*affirm* 535)
recognized
influential 175
customary 613
(*conformable* 82)
–maxim 496
recoil *reaction* 179
repercussion 277
reluctance 603
shun 623
from which reason–s 471
–at *hate* 898
–from *dislike* 867
recollect 505
recommence 66
recommend
advise 695
approve 931
(*induce* 15)
–itself
approbation 931
recompense
reward 973
(*pay* 809)
recompose
combine 56
reconcile *agree* 23
pacify 723
content 831
forgive 918
–oneself to 826
recondite *obscure* 519
hidden 528
recondition 660
reconnoissance 441
reconnoiter *see* 441
inquire 461
reconsideration 451
on–658
reconstitute 660
reconstruct 660
reconvert 660
record 551
discrimination 465
career 692
break the–33
Congressional–s 551
court of–966
recorder 553
judge 967
recording
–instrument 551
–secretary 554
recount 594
recoup 30, 790
recourse 677
recovery
improvement 658
reinstatement 660
getting back 775
restitution 790
–of strength 689
recreant
coward 862
base 940
knave 941
vicious 945
bad man 949
recreation 840
recrement 653
recriminate 932
recrimination 938
recriminatory 718, 938
recrudescence 661
recruit *alien* 57
strength 159
learner 541
provision 637
health 654
repair 658
reinstate 660
refresh 689
aid 707
auxiliary 711
soldier 726
beat up for–s
prepare 673
aid 707
rectal 221
rectangle 244
rectangular
perpendicular 212
angle 244
rectify *degree* 26
straighten 246
improve 658
reëstablish 660
rectilinear 246
rectitude *probity* 939
virtue 944
rector *director* 694
clergyman 996
rectorship 995
rectory 1000
rectrix 745
rectum 221, 350
recubant 213, 217
recueil 54
recumbent
horizontal 213
oblique 217
recuperation 689, 790
recuperative 660
recur *repeat* 104
frequent 136
periodic 138
–to 677
–to the mind 505
recure 660
recurrence
(*see* recur)
recursion 292
recurvity 245
recusancy
impiety 988
(*see* recusant)
recusant
dissenting 489
denying 536
disobedient 742
refusing 764
impenitent 951
heterodox 984
(*unwilling* 603)
Red
anarchist 146, 710

red 434
–and yellow 439
–book *list* 86
–cap *porter* 271
–cent 643, 800
–cross 662
–flag 550, 668
–hot *great* 31
violent 173
hot 382
emotion 821
excited 824
–lead 434
–letter *mark* 550
celebrate 883
–letter day
important 642
rest 687
amusement 840
celebration 883
–light 550, 668
–light district 961
–ocher 434
–pepper 393
–republican 742
–tape 613, 694
–with mirth 892
turn–*feeling* 821
redact 54, 658
redan 717
redargue 479
redcoat 726
red–complexioned 434
redden *color* 434
humble 879
angry 900
reddish–brown 433, 434
redditon
interpretation 522
restitution 790
redeem
compensate 30
substitute 147
reinstate 660
deliver 672
regain 775
restore 790
pay 807
penitent 950
atone 952
–from oblivion 505
–one's pledge
observe 772
duty 926
Redeemer 976
redemption
(*see* redeem)
liberation 750
duty 926
salvation 976
(*preservation* 676)
redemptioner 295
red–faced 434
red giant 490a
red–handed
murder 361
in the act 680
guilty 947
redict 905
redintegrate 660
redivivus 660
redness 382, 434
redolence *odor* 398
fragrance 400
redouble *increase* 356
duplication 90
repeat 104
–one's efforts 686
redoubt 717
redoubtable 860
redound to
conduce 176
–one's honor
glory 873
approbation 931
honor 939
redress *restore* 660
remedy 662
atonement 952
reward 973
Redskin 913
red–tapist 694
redtop *grass* 367
reduce *lessen* 36
pare 38
–*in number* 103
weaken 160
contract 195
shorten 201
lower 308
subdue 731
discount 813
–in strength 160
–the speed 275
–to *convert* 144
–to a mean 29
–to ashes 384
–to demonstration 478
–to order 60
–to poverty 804
–to powder 330
–to subjection 749
–to writing 551
reduced (*see* reduce)
impoverished 804
–to a skeleton 659
–to straits 704
–to the last extremity 665
reductio ad absurdum
reasoning 476
confutation 479
reduction
(*see* reduce)
arithmetical 85
conversion 144
at a–815
–of temperature 385
reductive 36
redundance
superiority 33
diffuseness 573
too much 641
inutility 645
(*remainder* 40)
redundancy 104
reduplication
imitation 19
doubling 90
repetition 104
reecho *imitate* 19
repeat 104
resonance 408
reechy 653
reed *weak* 160
writing 590
arrow 727
–instrument 417
trust to a broken– 699
reed–shaped 253
reedy 253
reef *slacken* 275
shoal 346
make safe 664
danger 667
double–topsails 664
reek *gas* 334
vaporize 336
liquid 337
hot 382
fester 653
reeking *moist* 339
unclean 653
reel *rock* 314
spool 312
agitate 315
music 415
dance 840
–back *yield* 725
reembody *junction* 43
combination 48
reenforce *add* 37
strengthen 159
restore 660
aid 707
reinforcement
increase 35
addition 37
adjunct 39
materials 635
provision 637
aid 707
reenter 245
reentering angle 244
reentry 292
reestablish 660
refashion 163
refect *strengthen* 159
refection *meal* 298
refreshment 689
(*restoration* 660)
refectory 191
refer to *relate* 98
include 76
attribute 155
cite 467
take advice 695
referable *relative* 9
attributable 155
referee *judgment* 480
judge 967
mediation 724
reference (*see* refer)
referendary 967
referendum 609
referential 521
refine *sensibility* 375
clean 652
–upon 658
refined *taste* 850
fashionable 852
refinement
discrimination 465
wisdom 498
improvement 658
elegance 845
taste 850
over–477
refit 660
reflect *imitate* 19
think 450, 451
–dishonor 874
–light 420
–upon *censure* 932
reflecting
thoughtful 498
reflection (*see* reflect)
light 420
idea 453
cool–came 498
reflector *mirror* 445
reflex *copy* 21
recoil 277
regressive 283
reflexion 21, 277
resonance 408
light 420
refluence *recoil* 277
regress 283
reflux 348
reflux *decrease* 36
recoil 277
regress 283
current 348
refocillate
strengthen 159
refresh 689
reform *convert* 144
improve 658
–school 542, 752
reformation 658
reformatory
school 542
prison 752
reformer 658
reformist 658
refound 144
refraction
deviation 279
light 420
fallacy of vision 443
refractivity 420
refractometer 420
refractory
obstinate 606
difficult 704
mutinous 742
sullen 901*a*
refrain *repetition* 104
poetry 597
avoid 623
do nothing 681
temperate 953
(*unwilling* 603)
(*reject* 610)
–from laughter 837
–from voting 609*a*
refresh *strengthen* 159
cool 385
refit 658
restore 660
recruit 689
relieve 834
–the inner man 689
–the memory 505
refreshing
bodily pleasure 377
mental delight 829
refreshment *food* 298
recruiting 689
delight 827
refrigerant 387
refrigeration
anaesthetic 376
making cold 385
refrigerator 385
refrigeratory 387
reft 44
refuge 666
refugee *emigrant* 268
fugitive 623
refulgence 420
refund *pay* 807
(*restore* 790)
refurbish 673
refusal 764
preemption 795
refuse *remains* 40
useless 645
not consent 764
–assent 489
–to associate with 893
–to believe 487
–to hear 460
refute 479
refuted 495
regain 775
–breath 689
regal 737
regale *feast* 298
physical pleasure 377
refresh 689
pleasing 829
amusement 840

regalia 747
regality 737
regard *relation* 9
view 441
attention 457
judge 480
credit 873
love 897
respect 928
approbation 931
have–to 457
merit–642
pay–to *believe* 484
honor 873
–as 484
regardful
attentive 457
careful 459
regardless
inattentive 458
insensible 823
regards *courtesy* 894
respect 928
regatta
contention 720
amusement 840
regelate 385
regency 755
regenerate
reproduce 163
restore 660
penitence 950
piety 987
regeneration
conversion 144
divine function 976
baptismal–998
regent *governor* 745
deputy 759
regicide 361
régime
circumstances 8
conduct 692
authority 737
ancien–875
regimen *diet* 298
remedy 662
regiment
assemblage 72
army 726
regimentals 225
region 181, 342
regional 181, 189
register *arrange* 60
list 86
chronicle 114
furnace 386
record 551
recorder 553
schedule 611
registrar 553
registration 551
registry 114
record 551
reglet 591
regnant *influence* 175
authority 737
regorge 790
regrade 283
regrate 777, 795
regrater 797
regress 287
regression 283, 287
regret *sorrow* 833
penitence 950
regretted, to be–833
regrowth 163
reguerdon 973
regular *uniform* 16
complete 52
order 58
arrangement 60
rule 80
conformity 82
periodic 138
symmetric 242
habitual 613
by–intervals 58
–return 138
regularity
(*see* regular)
regularize *legal* 963
regulars 726
regulate *adjust* 23
order 58
arrange 60
direct 693
regulated by
conformity 82
regulation
precept 697
law 963
(*command* 741)
regulative principle 453
Regulus 490a
regurgitate
return 283
flow 348
restore 790
rehabilitate
reconstruct 660
restore 790
rehearse *repeat* 104
try 463
describe 594
drama 599
prepare 673
Reichsrath 696
reign *influence* 175
government 737
–of terror
severity 739
fear 860
–of violence 738
reimburse *restore* 790
pay 807
rein
means of restraint 752
(*moderate* 174)
(*counteract* 179)
–in *retard* 275
restrain 751
reindeer 271, 366
reinforce
(*see* reënforce)
reinforcement
(*see* reenforcement)
reinless 738
reins (*see* rein)
direction 693
give–to the imagination 515
give the–to
facilitate 705
lax 738
permit 760
hold the–693
take the–
authority 737
reinstall 660
reinstate 660, 790
reinvest 790
reinvigorate 689
reiterate 104
reject *exclude* 55
eject 297
refuse 764
rejected *hateful* 898
rejection 610
rejoice *exult* 838
amuse 840
–in 827
–in the name of 564
–the heart
gratify 829
cheer 836
rejoicing 838
rejoin *assemble* 72
arrive 292
rejoinder *answer* 462
law pleadings 969
rejoining *meeting* 292
rejuvenescence 660
rekindle *ignite* 384
excite 824
(*incite* 615)
relapse *turn back* 145
regression 283
fall back **661**
relate *narrate* 594
–to *refer* 9
related *kin* 11
relation 9 *kin* 11
narrative 594
relationship 9
relative
comparative 464
–position 9
relativism 451
relax *loose* 47
weaken 160
moderate 174
slacken speed 275
soften 324
inactive 683
repose 687
misrule 738
liberate 750
relent 914
–one's efforts 681
–the mind 452
relaxation (*see* relax)
amusement 840
dereliction 927
relaxed *weak* 160
relay *materials* 635
provision 637
release *death* 360
deliver 672
liberate 750
exempt 760
from engagement **768a**
security 771
exemption 777*a*
restore 790
repay 807
forgive 918
exempt 927*a*
discharge 970
deed of–723
relegate *banish* 55
transfer 270
remove 297
relent *moderate* 274
soften 324
submit 725
pity 914
relentless *resolute* 604
severe 739
wrathful 900
malevolent 907
revenge 919
impenitent 951
relessee *possessor* 779
receiver 785
relevancy
pertinence 9
congruity 23
relevé 298
reliability
(*see* reliable)
solvency 800
reliable *certain* 474
trustworthy 632
reliance
confidence 484
expectation 507
hope 858
relic *remainder* 40
reminiscence 505
token 551
relics *corpse* 362
sacred 998
relict 905
relief *composition* 54
silhouette 230
prominence 250
aid 707
comfort **834**
bas–*convex* 250
sculpture 557
in strong
–*visible* 446
manifest 525
relieve *improve* 658
aid 707
comfort 834
relievo *convex* 250
sculpture 557
religieuse 996
religion *theology* 983
piety 987
under the mask of 988
religionist 988
religious *celibacy* 904
honorable 939
theological 983
pious 987
over–955
–education 537
–persuasion 983
–sects 984
relinquish 624, 782
–a purpose 624
recant 607
–hope 859
–life 360
–property 782
relinquishment 624, 782 *resignation* 757
reliquary *box* 191
sacred 998
reliquiae 362
relish *pleasure* 377
taste 390
condiment 393
savory 394
delight 827
desire 865
relucent *light* 420
reluct 720
reluctance
dissuasion 616
unwilling 603
dislike 867
reluctation 719
relume *ignite* 384
light 420
rely *believe* 484
hope 858
(*expect* 507)
remain *abide* 1
be left 40
endure 106
long time 110
continue 141
be present 186
stand 265
–firm 150
–in one's mind 505
–in possession of the field 731
–neuter 605
–on one's hands 641
remainder 40
estate 780

in–*posterior* 117
remainder–man 779
remains *remainder* 40
corpse 362
vestige 551
organic–357
remand *defer* 133
order 741
remanet 40
remark *observe* 457
affirmation 535
worthy of–642
remarkable *great* 31
exceptional 83
important 642
remarry 993
remediable
restore 660
remedy 662
remedial 660, 662
remediless 859
remedy *restore* 660
cure **662**
remember 505
remembered 505, 506
remembrance 505
remembrances 894
rememoration 505
remiform 245
remigration
regression 283
arrival 292
egress 295
remind
remember 505
recollect 506
that–s me 134
reminder 505
reminiscence 505
remise 927*a*
remiss *neglectful* 460
reluctant 603
shiftless 674
idle 683
lax 738
remission
cessation 142
moderation 174
laxity 738
forgiveness 918
exemption 927*a*
remit (*see* remission)
–one's efforts 681
remittance
payment 807
remittent 138
remitter 790
remnant
remainder 40
reserve 632
remodel *convert* 144
revolutionize 146
improve 658
remollient 324
remonetize 800
remonstrance
dissuasion 616
deprecation 766
censure 932
remora *cohere* 46
hindrance 706
remorse 950
remorseless 919
remote *not related* 10
distant 196
–age 122
–cause 153
–future 121
–region 196
remotion 270
removal (*see* remove)
remove *subduct* 38
term 71
displace 185
transfer 270
recede 287
depart 293
dinner 298
extract 301
school 541
–the mask 529
removedness
distance 196
remuda 72
remugient 412
remunerate
reward 973
remunerative
useful 644
gain 775
receipt 810
Renaissance 554
renaissance 660
renascent 163
rencounter
contact 199
meeting 292
fight 720
rend 44–the air
loud 404
cry 411
lament 839
–the heartstrings 830
render *convert* 144
interpret 522
give 784
restore 790
–an account
inform 527
describe 594
–a service 644
rendezvous
assemble 72
focus 74
rendition
interpretation 522
restore 790
renegade *convert* 144
traveler 268
turncoat 607
shirker 623
disobey 742
apostate 941
renew *twice* 90
repeat 104
reproduce 163
recollect 505
restore 660
–one's strength 689
reniform 245
renitence
counteraction 179
hardness 323
elasticity 325
unwillingness 603
resistance 719
renounce
disavow 536
recant 607
relinquish 624
resign 757
–*property* 782
repudiate 927
(*deny* 536)
renovate
reproduce 163
restore 660
renovated *new* 123
renovation
(*see* renovate)
renown 505, 873
renowned 31
renownless 874
rent *tear* 44
fissure 198
hire 788
purchase 795
rentage 810
rental 810
renter 779
rent–free 815
rent roll *property* 780
receipts 810
rents *houses* 189
renunciation
(*see* renounce)
refusal 764
exemption 927*a*
reorganize
convert 144
improve 658
restore 660
repair *mend* 658
make good 660
refresh 689
out of–659
–to 266
reparation
(*see* repair)
restitution 790
atonement 952
reward 973
reparative 30
repartee *answer* 462
wit 842
reparteeist 844
repartition 786
repass 314
repast 298
repay *pay* 807
reward 973
repeal 756
repeat *imitate* 19
duplication 90
iterate 104
reproduce 163
affirm 535
–by rote 505
repeated *frequent* 136
iteration 104
repeater *watch* 114
cunning 702
firearm 727
repel *repulse* 289
deter 616
defend 717
resist 719
refuse 764
give pain 830
disincline 867
banish 893
excite hate 898
repellent (*see* repel)
repent 950
repentant
my–tears 951
repercuss 277, 289
repercussion
recoil 277
(*counteraction* 179)
répertoire 599
repertory 599, 636
repetend
arithmetical 84
iteration 104
repetition
imitation 19
iteration **104**
(*copy* 21)
(*twice* 90)
repine *pain* 828
discontent 832
regret 833
sad 837
(*repent* 950)
replace *substitute* 147
locate 184
restore 660
replenish *complete* 52
fill 637
repletion *filling* 639
redundance 641
satiety 869
replevin *security* 771
recovery 775
restore 790
replica 21, 90
replication
answer 462
law pleadings 969
reply *answer* 462
vindicate 937
report *noise* 406
judgment 480
inform 527
publish 531
rumor 532
record 551
statement 594
good–873
–progress 527
through evil report and good–604*a*
reporter
informant 527
messenger 534
journalist 554, 593
consignee 758
reports *law* 969
repose *quiescence* 265
leisure 685
rest **687**
–confidence in 484
–on *support* 215
evidence 467
–on one's laurels 142
reposit 184
repository 636
repoussé 250
reprehend 932
reprehensible
obnoxious 898
vicious 945
guilty 947
represent *similar* 17
imitate 19
exhibit 525
intimate 527
denote 550
delineate 554
commission 755
deputy 759
(*describe* 594)
–to oneself 515
representation
(*see* represent)
copy 21
portrait **554**
drama 599
representative
typical 79
agent 690
legislator 696
commissioner 758
deputy 759
–government 737
–of the people 696
–of the press
messenger 534
writer 593
repress *restrain* 751
(*moderate* 174)
(*counteract* 179)
–a smile 837
–one's feelings 826
repressionist 751
reprieve *lateness* 133
deliverance 672
deliberate 750

pardon 918
respite 970
reprimand 932
reprint *copy* 21
reproduce 163
indicate 550
reprisal
retaliation 718
resumption 789
reprise *decrement* 40*a*
reproach *disgrace* 874
blame 932
accusation 938
reprobate
disapproved 932
vicious 945
bad man 949
sinner 988
reprobation
censure 932
sin 988
reproduce *match* 17
imitate 19
repeat 104
renovate 163
reproduction 163
copy 21
(*see* reproduce)
reproductive 163
reproof 932
–valiant 718
reprove *berate* 527
disapprove 932
reprover 936
reptatorial 275
reptile
animal 366, 368
servile 886
knave 941
miscreant 949
republic *people* 372
government 737
–of letters 560
republican
government 737
commonalty 876
republicanism 737
Republicans 712
repudiate *exclude* 55
deny 489
reject 610
abrogate 756
violate 773
not pay 808
evade 927
repugn 719
repugnance
contrariety 14
incongruity 24
resistance 719
dislike 867
hate 898
(*unwillingness* 603)
repulse *recoil* 277
repel 289
resist 719
failure 732
refusal 764
repulsion 289, 719
repulsive
(*see* repulse)
unsavory 395
painful 830
ugly 846
disliked 867
discourteous 895
hateful 898
repurchase 795
reputable
honored 873
honorable 939
reputation 505, 873
repute 873
request 765 in–630
–permission 760
requiem *lament* 839
(*funeral* 363)
(*music* 415)
require *need* 630
insufficient 640
exact 741
compel 744
price 812
due 924
duty 926
–explanation 519
requirement 630
requisite 630
requisition
exaction 741
request 765
put in–*use* 677
order 741
requital
retaliation 718
gratitude 916
punishment 972
reward 973
requite 148
reredos 1000
rescind *cut off* 44
abrogate 756
refuse 764
rescission 44, 756
rescript *answer* 462
transcript 590
letter 592
order 741
rescriptive
prohibition 761
rescue
preserve 670
deliver 672
aid 707
research 461
reseat 660
resection 44
reseda 435
resemblance 17, 21
resent 900
resentful 901
resentment 900
reservation
concealment 528
mental–528
equivocation 520
untruth 546
with a–38
reservatory
receptacle 191
store 636
reserve
concealment 528
silence 585
choice 609
means 632
store 636
disuse 678
retain 781
shyness 881
in–*destined* 152
prepared 673
–forces 726
–oneself 881
reservoir 153, 636
resiance 189
resiant 186
reside 186
residence 189
have one's legal–at 184
resident
consignee 758
present 186
inhabitant 188
residential 186
residentiary 186, 188
clergy 996
residue 40
residuum
remainder 40
dregs 653
commonalty 876
resign *give up* 757
relinquish 782
–one's being 360
–one's breath 360
–oneself *submit* 725
not mind 826
resignation
(*see* resign)
submission 725
obedience 743
abdication **757**
renunciation 782
endurance 826
humility 879
resilience
regression 283
elasticity 325
resin 356a
resipiscence 950
resist *oppose* 179
withstand 719
disobey 742
refuse 764
–invasion 717
resistance 708, 719
(*see* resist)
résistance, pièce de– 298
resisting
tenacious 327
resistivity 490d
resistless *strong* 159
necessity 601
resolute
determined 604
brave 861
resolution
(*see* resolve)
decomposition 49
conversion 144
music 413
topic 454
investigation 461
mental energy **604**
intention 620
scheme 626
courage 861
resolvable into
equal 27
convertible 144
resolve *change* 140
liquefy 335
investigate 461
discover 480*a*
interpret 522
determine 604
predetermine 611
intend 620
–into *convert* 144
–into elements 49
resolvent
decomposition 49
dispersion 73
liquefaction 335
resonance *sound* 402
ringing **408**
resorb 296
resorbent 296
resort *assemble* 72
focus 74
dwelling 189
converge 290
last–601
–to *be present* 186
travel 266
employ 677
resound *loud* 404
ring 408
–praises 931
resources *means* 632
property 780
wealth 803
respect *relation* 9
observe 772
fame 873
salutation 894
deference **928**
in no–536
with–to 9
respectability
mediocrity 736
repute 873
probity 939
respectable
unimportant 643
distinguished 873
upright 939
highly–875
respectful 928
–distance *avoid* 623
cautious 864
respective *special* 79
apportioned 786
respectless 458
respects *courtesy* 894
deference 928
resperse 73
respiration 349
respirator 349
respire *breathe* 349
live 359
refresh 689
respirometer 662
respite
intermission 106
defer 133
pause 142
deliver 672
repose 687
reprieve 970
(*escape* 671)
resplendent
luminous 420
splendid 845
respond *accord* 23
answer 462
feel 821
respondent 462
accused 938
response
answer 462, **587**
concord 714
feeling 821
friendship 888
worship 990
responsibility
solvency 800
duty 926
responsible 177, 926
responsions 539
responsive 375
rest *remainder* 40
pause 141
cessation 142
support 215
quiescence 265
death 360
music 403, 413
inaction 681
repose 687
at–*interment* 363
repose 687
content 831
–and be thankful
inaction 681
repose 687
–assured *belief* 484

hope 858
–on *support* 215
–on one's oars 142, 687
–satisfied 831
–upon *evidence* 467
confide 484
–with *duty* 926
set at–*answer* 462
ascertain 474
complete 729
compact 769
set one's mind at
–*calm* 826
set the question at
–*prove* 478
adjudge 480
restaurant 189, 298
restaurateur
provider 637
restful 265
restiff (*see* restive)
resting place
support 215
quiet 265
arrival 292
restitution 790
restoration 660
Restitutionist 984
restive *averse* 603
obstinate 606
disobedient 742
refusal 764
perverse 901*a*
restless
changeable 149
moving 264
agitated 315
active 682
excited 825
fearful 860
restoration 660
restorative
salubrious 656
remedial 662
relieving 834
restore *reinstate* 660
refresh 689
return 790
–equilibrium 27
–harmony 723
–to health 654
restrain *dissuade* 616
curb 751
(*moderate* 174)
restrainable
obedient 743
restrained 578, 751
restraining devices 752
restraint *elegance* 578
compulsion 744
restraining 751
simplicity 849
self–*stoicism* 826
temperance 953
restrict *hinder* 706
restrain 751
prohibit 761
(*circumscribe* 229)
restriction 469
restringency 751
resty 606
result *remainder* 40
posteriority 117
eventuality 151
effect 154
conclusion 480
completion 729
resultance 154
resultant
combination 48
effect 154
resume *begin* 66
repeat 104
change 140
restore 660
take 789
résumé 596
resumption
restoration 660
taking 789
resupination 213
resurge 163
resurgent 163
resurrection
reproduction 163
heaven 981
resuscitate
reproduce 163
reinstate 660
retable 215
retail *distribute* 73
inform 527
barter 794
sell 796
retailer 797
retain *stand* 150
keep 781
–one's reason 502
–the memory of 505
retainer 746
retake 789
retaliation *retort* **718**
revenge 919
retard *later* 133
slower 275
hinder 706
retch 297
retection 529
retention 781
retentive *keeping* 781
–memory 505
retentivity 505
reticence
concealment 528
reticle 219
reticulation
crossing 219
convolution 248
reticule 191
retiform 219
retina 441
retinue *followers* 65
series 69
servants 746
retire *absence* 187
move back 283
recede 287
resign 757
modest 881
seclusion 893
–from sight
disappear 449
hide 528
–into the shade
inferior 34
decrease 36
retiring *concave* 252
–*color* 438*a*
–disposition 881
retold 104
retort *crucible* 144
receptacle 191
vaporizer 336
boiler 386
answer 462
confutation 479
retaliation 718
wit 842
–courteous 718
retouch *restore* 660
(*improve* 658)
retrace 63, 505
–one's steps 607
retract *recant* 607
annul 756
abjure 757
violate 773
(*deny* 536)
retraction
(*see* retract)
retreat *resort* 74
absence 187
abode 189
regression 283
recede 287
ambush 530
refuge 666
escape 671
give way 725
seclusion 893
beat a–623
retreating
concave 252
retrench *subduct* 38
shorten 201
lose 789
economize 817
retribution
retaliation 718
payment 807
punishment 972
reward 973
retributive 973
–justice 922
retrieve *restore* 660
acquire 775
retriever *dog* 366
retroaction
counteraction 179
recoil 277
regression 283
retroactive *past* 122
retrocession
reversion 145
regression 283
recession 287
retroflexion 218
retrograde
contrary 14
moving back 283
recession 287
deteriorated 659
relapsing 661
retrogression
regression 283
deterioration 659
relapse 661
retrorse 145
retrospection
past 122
reversion 145
thought 451
memory 505
retroussé 201, 307
retroversion 218
retrude 289
return *list* 86
repeat 104
periodic 138
reverse 145
recoil 277
regression 283
arrival 292
answer 462
report 551
relapse 661
appoint 755
profit 775
restore 790
proceeds 810
reward 973
in–*compensation* 30
–thanks
gratitude 916
worship 990
–the compliment
interchange 148
retaliate 718
–to the original state 660
reunion *junction* 43
réunion *assemblage* 72
concord 714
point de–74
social–892
reveal 529–itself 446
reveille 550
revel *amuse* 840
dissipation 954
–in *enjoy* 377
revelation
discovery 480*a*
disclosure 529
theological 985
Revelation 985
reveler 840
drunkard 959
reveling *disorder* 59
rejoicing 838
revelry 954
revenant 361, 980*a*
revendicate
claim 741
acquisition 775
due 924
revenge 919 breathe
–*anger* 900
revenue 810
means 632
–cutter 273
reverberate
recoil 277
sound 408
reverbatory 386
revere *love* 897
respect 928
piety 987
revered *sage* 500
reverence *title* 877
respect 928
piety 987
clergy 996
reverenced 500
reverend *title* 877
clergy 996
–sir 130
reverent *pious* 987
worship 990
reverential
respectful 928
reverie
train of thought 451
inattention 458
imagination 515
reversal
inversion 218
revolution 607
irresolute 605
reverse *contrary* 14
return 145
inversion 218
–*of a medal* 235
anteposition 237
adversity 735
abrogate 756
cards 840
–of the shield 468
reverseless 150
reversible
reversion
(*see* reverse)
posteriority 117
return **145**
possession 777
property 780
succession 783
remitter 790
reversioner 779

reversis 840
revert *repeat* 104
return 145
turn back 283
revest 790
–to 457
revest 790
reviction 660
review *consider* 457
inquiry 461
judge 480
recall 505
dissertation 595
compendium 596
revise 658
parade 882
reviewer 480, 595
revile *abuse* 932
blaspheme 988
reviler 936
revise *copy* 21
consider 457
printing 591
plan 626
edit 658
revising barrister 967
revision 658
under–673
revisit 186
revival
reproduction 163
life 359
restoration 660
worship 990
revivalist 996
revive *reproduce* 163
refresh 658
resuscitate 660
excite 824
revivify *reproduce* 163
life 359
resuscitate 660
revocable 605
revocation 536
revoke *recant* 607
cancel 756
(*deny* 536)
(*refuse* 764)
revolt *contrariety* 14
revolution 146
resist 719
disobey 742
shock 830
disapproval 932
–against *hate* 898
–at the idea
dissent 489
revolting
painful 830
revolution
periodicity 138
change 146
rotation 312
revolutionary 146, 742
revolutionize 140, 146
revolve
(*see* revolution)
–in the mind 451
revolver 727
revulsion
reversion 145
revolution 146
inversion 218
recoil 277
revulsive 276
revulsively 145
reward 30, **973**
reword 104
rewriting 21
Reynard *animal* 366
cunning 702
rez de chaussée
room 191
low 207
rhabdology 85
rhabdomancy 511
rhadamanthus
judge 967
hell 982
rhamphoid 245
rhapsodical
irregular 139
rhapsodist
fanatic 504
poet 597
rhapsodize 497
rhapsody
discontinuity 70
nonsense 497
fancy 515
rheometer 157
rheostat 490d
rhetoric *speech* 582
flowers of–577
rheum *excretion* 299
fluidity 333
rheumatism 378
rhino 800
rhinoceros 366–hide
physically insensible 376
morally insensible 823
rhipidate 194
rhizanthous 367
rhododendron 845
rhomb 244
rhomboid 244
rhubarb 298
rhumb 278
rhyme (*see* rime etc.)
rhythm
periodicity 138
melody 413
elegance 578
verse 597
rhythmic 413, 578
rhythmical–*style* 578
riant 836
rib *support* 215
ridge 250
wife 903
ribald *vulgar* 851
disreputable 874
impure 961
ribaldry 908
ribband (*see* ribbon)
ribbed *furrowed* 259
ribbon *tie* 45
filament 205
record 551
decoration 877
ribbons *reins* 752
ribroast 972
rice 330, 367
ricebird 298
rich *savory* 394
color 428
language 577
abundant 639
wealthy 803
beautiful 845
ornament 847
–gifts wax poor 907
–man 639, 803
riches 803
richly *much* 31
–deserve 924
rick *accumulation* 72
store 636
rickety *weak* 160
ugly 846
imperfect 651
rickrack 257
ricksha 272
ricochet 277
rid *deliver* 672
get–of *eject* 297
liberation 750
loose 776
relinquish 782
riddance 672, 776, 782
riddle *arrange* 60
crossing 219
sieve 260
secret 533
sift 652
(*question* 461)
ride *get above* 206
move 266
–*a horse* 370
–and tie
periodicity 138
journey 266
–at anchor 265
–full tilt at
pursue 622
attack 716
–hard 274
–in the whirlwind
will 604
rule 737
–one's hobby 622
–out the storm 664
–roughshod
violence 173
severity 739
insolence 885
illegality 964
–the waves 267
rider *affix* 37
appendix 39
equestrian 268
ridge *narrow* 203
height 206
prominence 250
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
ridiculous *absurd* 497
foolish 499
trifling 643
grotesque 853
ridiculousness 853
riding *district* 181
journey 266
ridotto *gala* 840
rout 892
rifacimento
repetition 104
resuscitation 660
rife *general* 78
influence 175
riffle 348
riffraff *dirt* 653
commonalty 876
bad folk 949
rifle *musket* 406, 727
plunder 791
–grenade 727
rifled cannon 727
rifleman 726
rifler 792
rifles 726
rifle shooting 840
rift *separation* 44
fissure 198
rig *dress* 225
vehicle 272
prepare 673
frolic 840
strumpet 962
–the market 794
run the–upon 929
rigadoon 840
rigging *ropes* 45
gear 225
instrument 633
riggish 961
right *dextral* 238
straight 246*true* 494
freedom 748
property 780
just **922**
privilege 924
duty 926
honor 939
virtuous 944
bill of–969
by–924
have a–to 924
hit the–nail on the head
discover 480*a*
skill 698
in one's–mind
wise 498
sane 502
in the–place 646
keep the–path 944
–about
(*see below*)
–ahead 234
–and left *space* 180
circumjacence 227
lateral 236
–angle 212
–as a trevet 650
–ascension 466
–away 113, 143
–bower 840
divine–of kings 737
–establishment 478
–hand
(*see below*)
–itself 660
–line 246
–man in the right place 23
–owner 779
–passage 279
–thing to do 926
–word in the right place 578
set–*inform* 527
disclose 529
step in the–direction 644
that's–931
right–about
go to the–
circuit 311
tergiversation 607
send to the
–*eject* 297
reject 610
refuse 764
to the–283
turn to the–
inversion 218
deviation 279
righteous
virtuous 944
–overmuch 988
the–987
Righteousness
Lord our–976
Sun of–976
rightful 922
–owner 779
right hand *power* 157
dextrality 238
help 711
not let the–know what the left is doing 528
–of friendship 888

right-handed 238
right-minded
sanity 502
probity 939
virtue 944
rights, put to-
restore 660
set to-*arrange* 60
stand on one's-748
rigid *regular* 82
hard 328
exact 494
severe 739
(*stubborn* 606)
rigmarole
unmeaning 517
(*absurd* 497)
rigor 383, 494, 739
(*compulsion* 744)
-mortis 360
rigorous *exact* 494
severe 739
revengeful 919
-establishment 478
Rigsdag 696
riksdag 969
rile *annoy* 830
hate 898
anger 900
rilievo *convex* 250
sculpture 557
rill 348
rim 231, 272
rime *chink* 198
frost 383
rime *or* **rhyme**
similarity 17
melody 413
poetry 597
without-or reason
absurd 497
caprice 608
motiveless 615*a*
rimeless *prose* 598
rimester 597
rimer 262
rimiform 259
rimose 198
rimple 258
rimulose 198
rind *covering* 223
flay 226
rinderpest 655
ring *fastening* 45
pendency 214
circle 247
loud 404
resonance 408
clique 712
arena 728
have the true-494
in a-fence
circumscription 229
inclosure 232
-dove 366
-in the ear 408
-the changes
repeat 104
change 140
changeable 149
-the tocsin 669
-untrue 546
-with the praises of
931
rub the-902
ring-dove 416
ringent 260
ringer *impostor* 548
ringleader
director 694
mutineer 742
ringlet *circling* 247
hair 256
ringworm 655
rink 840
rinse 652
rinsings 653
riot *confusion* 59
derangement 61
violence 173
discord 713
resist 719
mutiny 742
-in *pleasure* 742
run-*activity* 682
excitement 825
intemperance 954
rioter 742
riotous 173
rip *open* 260
bad man 949
libertine 962
-open 260
-up *tear* 44
excite 824
riparian 342
ripe *of cheese* 298
prepared 673
-age *old* 128
grown up 131
ripen *perfect* 650
improve 658
prepare 673
complete 729
-into 144
ripicolous 342
riposte 462
ripple *ruffle* 256
shake 315
water 348
murmur 405
riprap 215
rire, pour-853
rise *grow* 35
begin 66
revolt 146, 742
slope 217
progress 282
ascend 305
stir 682
-above 31, 206
-again 660
-from 154
-in arms 722
-in price 814
-in the world 734
-up *elevation* 307
risible *laughable* 838
ridiculous 853
(*wit* 842)
rising (*see* rise)
-generation
youth 127
posterity 167
-ground *height* 206
slope 217
-of the curtain
beginning 66
appearance 448
worship the-sun
886
risk *chance* 621
danger 665
invest 787
at all-s 604
at any-604
risqué 961
rite *law* 963
religious **998**
funeral-363
ritornel 62, 64
ritornello 104
ritual *ostentation* 882
worship 990
rite 998
ritualism
religious sect 984
rival *emulate* 648
oppose 708
opponent 710
compete 720
combatant 726
outshine 873
rivalry *envy* 921
rive 44
rivel 258
river 348
-of death 360
-s of hell 982
rivet *fasten* 43
fastening 45
-in the memory 505
-the attention
attend 457
excite 824
-the eyes upon 441
-the yoke 739
riveted *firm* 150
rivulation 219, 248
rivulet 348
rivulose 248
rixation 713
riziform 249
road *street* 189
direction 278
way 627
on the-
transference 270
progression 282
approach 286
on the high-to 278
-to ruin
destruction 162
danger 665
adversity 735
road book 266
road hog *traveler* 268
selfishness 943
roads *lake* 343
roadstead
location 184
abode 189
refuge 666
roadster 271, 272
roadway 627
roam 266
roan *horse* 271
color 433
roanoke 800
roar *violence* 173
blow violently 349
sound 404, 407
bellow 411, 412
laugh 838
weep 839
roarer 887
roaring *great* 31
-trade 731, 734
roast *heat* 384
inquire 461
ridicule 856
rib-972
-and boiled 298
-an ox 883
-beef etc. 298
rule the-737
roasting *heat* 382
rob *juice* 352
pulp 354
plunder 791
-Peter to pay Paul
compensation 30
steal 791
wrong 923
robber 792
robbery 791
robe *covering* 223
dress 225
canonicals 999
-s of state 747
robin 366
Robin Goodfellow
979
roborant 662
robust *strong* 159
healthy 654
roc 83
Rochester knockings
992*a*
Rocinante 271
rock *firm* 150
oscillate 314
hard 323
land 342
safety 664
danger 667
attack 716
money 800
build on a-150
-ahead 665
-bound coast 342
-oil 356
split upon a-732
rockaway 272
rocket *rapid* 274
rise 305
light 423
signal 550
arms 727
go up like a-and
come down like
the stick 732
rocking-stone 314
rocking-chair 215
rocky 323
rococo 847
rod *support* 215
measure 466
scourge 975
divining 993
kiss the-725
-in the pickle
prepared 673
accusation 938
punishment 972
scourge 975
-of empire 747
sounding-208
rodomontade
overestimation 482
unmeaning 517
boast 884
(*absurdity* 497)
roe *deer* 366
female 374
rogation *request* 765
worship 990
rogue *cheat* 548
knave 941
scamp 949
-'s march 297
roguery 940
roguish *playful* 840
roil 653, 898
roister 885
roisterer 887
Roland for an
Oliver
retaliation 718
barter 794
role *drama* 599
business 625
plan 626
conduct 692
roll *list* 86
fillet 205
convolution 248
rotundity 249
make smooth 255
move 264

wind 311
rotate 312
rock 314
flow 348
sound 407
record 551
money 800
–along 312
–in *plenty* 639
redundance 641
–in riches 803
–in the dust 731
–into one 43
–in wealth 803
–of honor 86
–on 109
–on the ground 839
–up 312
–up in 225
strike off the–
abrogate 756
punish 872
(*degrade* 874)
roll call 85
roller *fillet* 45
round 249
clothing 255
rotate 312
–coaster 840
–skates 266, 272
rollers *billows* 348
rollic 836
rollicker 838
rollicking
frolicsome 836
blustering 885
rolling 348–pin 249
–stock 272
–stones 149, 312
Rolls, Master of the
recorder 553
judge 967
Court 966
romaine 298
roman 591
Roman Catholic 423, 984
romance
absurdity 497
imagination 515
untruth 546
fable 594
romancer
story–teller 594
Romantism 984
romantic
imaginative 515
descriptive 594
sensitive 822
romanticism 515
Romany 563
Rome, Church of– 984
do at–as the Romans do 82
romp *child* 129
violent 173
game 840
rondeau *music* 415
Röntgen ray 420
rood *length* 200
cross 219, 998
rood loft 100
roof *house* 189
summit 210
cover 223
(*height* 206)
(*summit* 210)
rookie 726
roofless 226
rook *steal* 791
thief 792
rookery *nests* 189
dirt 653
room *occasion* 134
space 180
presence 186
chamber 191
class 541
classroom 542
plea 617
assembly–840
in the–of 147
make–for
opening 260
respect 928
roomer 188
roommate 890
roomy 180
roorback 934
roost *abode* 189
bed 215
rooster 366
root *algebraic* –84
cause 153
place 184
abide 186
base 211
etymon 562
cut up–and branch 162
lie at the–of 642
pluck up by the–s 301
–and branch 52
–for *applaud* 931
–out *eject* 297
extract 301
discover 480*a*
strike at the–of 716
take–*influence* 175
locate 184
habit 613
rooted *old* 124
firm 150
located 184
habit 613
(*permanent* 141)
deep–820
–antipathy 867
–belief 484
rooter *sports* 840
rope *fastening* 45
cord 205
freedom 748
scourge 975
give–enough 738
–of sand
incoherence 47
weakness 160
impossible 471
–'s end 975
ropedancer 700
ropedancing 698
ropy 352
roquelaure 225
roric 339
rorid 339
Rorschach test 821a
rosa, sub–528
rosary 990, 998
roscid 339
Roscius 599
rose *pipe* 350
fragrant 400
red 434
beauty 845
bed of–s
pleasure 377
prosperity 734
couleur de–*red* 434
good 648
prosperity 734
hope 858
under the–528
welcome as the–s in June
pleasing 829
sociality 892
roseate *red* 434
hopeful 858
rose–colored
hope 858
rosehead 350
rosette 847
rose water
moderation 174
flattery 933
not made with–704
Rosicrucian 984
rosin *rub* 331
resin 356*a*
Rosinante 271
roster 69, 86
rostrate 245
rostriferous 245
rostrum
beak 234
pulpit 542
rosy 434–wine 959
rosy–cheeked 845
rot *decay* 49
putrefy 653
disease 655
decay 659
rota *list* 86
period 138
court 966
rotation
periodicity 138
motion round **312**
rote, by–505
know–490
learn–539
roti 298
rotogravure 558
rotten *weak* 160
bad 649
foul 653
decayed 659
(*fetid* 401)
–at the core
deceptive 545
diseased 655
–borough 893
–in state of Denmark 702
rotund 249
rotunda 189
rotundity 249
roturier 876
roué 949
rouge 434
rouge et noir 621
rough *violent* 173
shapeless 241
uneven 256
pungent 392
unsavory 395
sour 397
sound 410
raucous 581
unprepared 674
fighter 726
ugly 846
low fellow 876
bully 887
churlish 895
evildoer 913
bad man 949
in the–241
–and tumble 59
–breathing 402
–copy *writing* 590
unprepared 674
–diamond
amorphism 241
artless 703
vulgar 851
commonalty 876
good man 948
–draft 590, 626
–guess 514
–it 686
–sea 348
–side of the tongue
censure 932
–weather *violent* 173
wind 349
roughcast
covering 223
shape 240
roughness 256
scheme 626
unpolished 674
roughhew *form* 240
prepare 673
rough–house 173
roughly *nearly* 197
roughness 256
blemish 848
(*see* rough)
roughrider 268
roulade 415
rouleau *assemblage* 72
cylinder 249
money 800
roulette 621
round *series* 69
revolution 138
–*of a ladder* 215
curve 245
circle 247
rotund 249
music 415
fight 720
all
–*circumjacent* 227
bring–*restore* 660
come–*periodic* 138
recant 607
persuade 615
dizzy–312
get–660
go–311
go one's–s 266
go the–
publication 531
go the same–104
in–numbers
mean 29
nearly 197
make the–of 311
–a corner 311
–and round
periodic 138
rotation 312
–assertion 535
–game 840
–like a horse in a mill 613
–number *number* 84
multitude 102
–of life 151
–of pleasures
pleasure 377
amusement 840
–of the ladder 71
–of visits 892
–pace 274
–robin
information 527
petition 765
censure 932
–sum 800
–terms 566
–trot 274
–up *cattle* 370
run the–of
active 682

turn–*invert* 218
retreat 283
revolve 311
roundabout
circumjacent 227
deviation 279
circuit 311
amusement 840
–phrases 573
–way 629
rounded 247
–periods 577, 578
roundelay 597
rounder 949
rounders 840
roundhouse 752
roundlet 247
round–shouldered 243
round–up 72
roup 796
rouse *stimulate* 615
excite 824
–oneself 682
rouser 83
rousing 171
roustabout 460, 690
rout *agitation* 315
printing 591
overcome 731
discomfit 732
rabble 876
assembly 892
put to the–731
–out 652
route 627 en–270
en–for 282
routine *uniform* 16
order 58
rule 80
periodic 138
custom 613
business 625
rove *travel* 266
deviate 279
rover *traveler* 268
pirate 792
roving commission 475
row *disorder* 59
series 69
violence 173
street 189
navigate 267
discord 713
–in the same boat 88
rowdy *rough* 726
vulgar 851
blusterer 887
bad man 949
rowel *sharp* 253
stimulus 615
rowen 168
rower 269
rowlock 215
royal 737–road
way 627
easy 705
Royal Academician 559
royalist 737
royalty 737
royne 298
ruade *impulse* 276
attack 716
rub *friction* 331
touch 379
massage 662
difficulty 704
adversity 735
painful 830
–down *lessen* 195
powder 330
–*a horse* 370
–down with an oaken towel 972
–off 552
–off corners 82
–on *slow* 275
progress 282
inexcitable 826
–one's eyes 870
–one's hands 838
–on the raw 900
–out 552
–up 658
–up the memory 505
rubadub 407
rubber *eraser* 331
masseur 662
whist 840
rubberneck 444, 455
rubbers 225
rubbing 379
rubbish
unmeaning 517
trifling 643
useless 645
rubble 645
rube 501, 876
rubefaction 434
rubeola 655
rubescence 434
Rubicon *limit* 233
pass the–*begin* 66
cross 303
choose 609
rubicose 434
rubicund 434
rubicundity 382, 434
rubiform 434
rubify 434
rubiginous 433
rubigo 653
rubious 434
rubric *precept* 697
liturgy 998
rubricate *redden* 434
ruby *red* 434
gem 648
ornament 847
ruck 258
ructation 297
rudder 273, 633, 693
rudderless 158
ruddle 434
ruddy *red* 434
beautiful 845
rude *violent* 173
shapeless 241
strident 410
ignorant 491
inelegant 579
ugly 846
vulgar 851
uncivilized 876
uncivil 895
disrespect 929
–health 654
–reproach 908
rudera 645
rudiment
beginning 66
cause 153
rudimental *small* 193
immature 674
rudimentary
small 193
learner 541
rudiments
knowledge 490
school 542
rue *bitter* 395
regret 833
repent 950
rueful *painful* 830
sad 837
ruff 225
ruffian *combatant* 726
maleficent 913
scoundrel 949
ruffianism 851, 907
ruffle *disorder* 59
derange 61
roughen 256
fold 258
feeling 821
excite 824, 825
pain 830
irritate 898
anger 900
rufous 433, 434
rufulous 434
rug *support* 215
covering 223
rugged *shapeless* 241
rough 256
difficult 704
ugly 846
churlish 895
rugose 256
rugulose 256
ruin *destruction* 162
evil 619
failure 732
adversity 735
poverty 804
(*decay* 659)
ruined
nonpayment 808
hopeless 859
ruinous *painful* 830
ruins *remains* 40
rule *normal* 29
regularity **80**
influence 175
length 200
measure 466
decide 480
custom 613
precept 697
government 737
law 963
absence of–699
as a–613
by–82
golden–697
obey–s 82
–of three 85
–of thumb
experiment 463
unreasoning 477
essay 675
unskilled 699
ruler 737, 745
ruling passion
obstinacy 606
character 820
rum *queer* 853
drink 959
rumal 225
rumble 407
rumen 191
ruminate *chew* 298
think 450, 451
rummage 461
rummer 191
rumor *publicity* 531
report 532
rumored 531
publicly–532
rump *remainder* 40
rear 235
beef 298
rumple *disorder* 59
derange 61
roughen 256
fold 258
rumpus *confusion* 59
violence 173
discord 713
(*contention* 720)
run *rule* 29
generality 78
repetition 104
time 106
course 109
continuance 143
eventuality 151
motion 264
speed 274
trend 278
cards 281
liquefy 335
flow 348
habit 613
demand 630
smuggle 791
contraband 964
have a–*fashion* 852
repute 873
have–of 748
he that–s may read 525
near–197
race is–729
–abreast 27
–a chance
probable 472
chance 621
–after *pursue* 622
in repute 873
–against *impact* 276
oppose 708
attack 716
–amuck *violent* 173
kill 361
attack 716
–a race *speed* 274
conduct 692
contend 720
–a rig 840
–a risk 665
–at 716
–a tilt at *attack* 716
contend 720
–away *avoid* 623
(*escape* 671)
–away with *take* 789
steal 791
–away with a notion
misjudge 481
credulous 486
–back 283
–counter 468
–counter to 708
–down *pursue* 622
bad 649
attack 716
depreciate 932
detract 934
–dry *waste* 638
insufficient 640
–foul of 276
–hard *danger* 665
difficult 704
success 731
–high *great* 31
violent 173
–in *introduce* 228
–in a race *act* 680
–in couples 17
–in the head
think 451
remember 505
–into *conversion* 144
insert 300
–into danger 665
–into debt 806
–its course

course 109
complete 729
past 122
–like mad 274
–low 36
–mad *insane* 503
passion 825
–mad after 865
–of luck *fortune* 156
prosperity 734
–of one's teeth 815
–of things 151
–on 143, 460
–on in a groove 613
–out *end* 67
course 109
past 122
antiquated 124
egress 295
prodigal 818
–out on 573
–over *count* 85
–*in the mind* 451
examine 457
describe 594
synopsis 596
overflow 641
–parallel 178
–riot *violent* 173
exaggerate 549
redundance 641
active 682
disobey 742
intemperance 954
–rusty 603
–smooth *easy* 705
prosperous 734
–the eye over *see* 441
learn 539
–the fingers over 379
–the gauntlet 861
–through *uniform* 16
influence 175
be present 186
kill 361
expend 809
prodigal 818
–to seed *age* 128
deterioration 659
–to waste 638
–up *increase* 25
build 161
–up an account
credit 805
debt 806
charge 812
–up bills *not pay* 808
–upon a bank
bankrupt 808
expenditure 809
–wide open 274
–wild 173
time–s 106
runabout 268
vehicle 272
runagate *traveler* 268
fugitive 623
disobey 742
bad man 949
runaway *traveler* 268
avoidance 623
renegade 742
rundle *circle* 247
convolution 248
rotundity 249
rundlet 191
runer 597
runes *writing* 590
poetry 597
spell 993
rung 215
runlet 348
runnel 348
runner *branch* 51
courier 268
conduit 350
messenger 534
petitioner 767
running
continuous 69
–account 811
–commentary 595
–fight 720
–hand 590
–over 641
–water 348
the mind–upon 451
the mind–upon other things 458
runnion 949
runt 193
rupture
disjunction 44
disease 655
quarrel 713
rural *village* 189
agricultural 371
–dean 893
ruralist 893
ruse *cunning* 702
(*deception* 545)
rush *crowd* 72
vigor 171
violence 173
velocity 274
water 348
plant 367
trifle 643
haste 684
make a–at 716
–in medias res 604
–into print 591
–on destruction 863
–to a conclusion
misjudge 481
credulous 486
–upon 622
rus in urbe
abode 189
secluded 893
rushlight *dim* 422
candle 423
rusk 298
russet 433
Russian bath 386
rust *fungus* 369
brown 433
red 434
decay 659
canker 663
inaction 683
moth and–659
–colored 433, 434
–of antiquity 122
rustic *village* 189
agricultural 371
vulgar 851
clown 876
rusticate *punish* 972
seclude 893
rusticity
vulgarity 851
impolite 895
rustle *faint sound* 405
protracted sound 407
sibilation 409
rusty *dirty* 653
decayed 659
sluggish 683
unskillful 699
sulky 901*a*
(*old* 128)
(*unserviceable* 645)
run–*averse* 603
rut *regularity* 80
furrow 259
habit 613
desire 865
ruth 914
ruthless *savage* 907
pitiless 914*a*
revengeful 919
rutilant 420
ruttish 961
rye 367, 959
ryot *servant* 746
possessor 779
commonalty 876

S

Sabaeanism 382, 984
sabaoth 726
sabbatarian
ascetic 955
sectarian 984
false piety 988
ritualistic 998
Sabbath *rest* 687
rite 998
–breaker 988
sabbatic 687
sabbatism 988
sabe 498
Sabellianism 984
saber *kill* 361
weapon 727
sable 223, 431
sabotage
destruction 162
unkillfulness 699
disobedience 742
sabreur *slayer* 361
soldier 726
sabulosity 330
sabulous 330
sac 191–de nuit 225
sacatra 41
saccharify 396
saccharin 396
saccharinity 396
saccharize 396
saccular 191
saccule 191
sacerdotal 995
sacerdotalism 372*a*, 988
sachem 745
sachet 400
sack *bag* 191
dismissal 756
gain 775
take 789
plunder 791
give the–to 297
sackbut 297
sackcloth and ashes
lament 839
atonement 952
ascetic 955
rite 998
sack–coat 225
sacrament 998
sacrarium 1000
sacred *dignified* 873
holy 976
revelation 985
piety 987
–anchor 666
–nine 416
–writings **986**
sacrifice *destroy* 162
gift 784
atonement 952
worship 990
idolatry 991
at any–604
fall a–828
make a–942
make the supreme 360
–to Moloch 361
self–942
sacrified 732
sacrilege 988
sacring bell 550
sacristan 996
sacristy 1000
sacrosanct
honorable 873
inviolable 924
holy 976
sad *great* 31
color 428
gray 432
bad 649
painful 830
dejected 837
–disappointment 509
–dog 949
–times 735
–work 699
sadden 830, 837
saddle *attribute* 155
support 215
meat 298
in the–673
–blanket 223
–on *add* 37
join 43
–on the right horse
discovery 480*a*
skill 698
right 922
fair 939
–on the wrong horse
mistake 495
bungle 699
–with *add* 37
quarter on 184
clog 706
impose a duty 926
accuse 938
saddlebags 191
saddle–shaped 250
Sadducee 984
sadiron 253, 386
sadism 945, 961
sadist 949
sadness 837 in–
without joking 535
safe *cupboard* 191
ambush 530
secure 664
treasury 802
caution 864
on the–side
cautious 864
–and sound
health 654
–bind, safe find 864
–conscience *duty* 926
innocent 946
safe–conduct 631
safe–keeping 670
safety 664
–bicycle 272
–first 864
–in valor 861
–match 388
–valve 666
saffron *color* 436
sag *oblique* 217
curve 245
saga 594
sagacious
intelligent 498
foresight 510
(*skillful* 698)

sagamore 745
sage *wise* 498
wise man **500**
adviser 695
–maxim 496
Sagitta 490*a*
sagittary 83
sagittate 253
sagum 225
Sahara 169
sahib 373, 745, 875
saic 273
said *preceding* 62
repeated 104
prior 116
it is–532
more easily–than done 704
thou hast–488
sail *navigate* 267
ship 273
set out 293
easy–174
full–274
press
press of–274
–before the wind 734
–near the wind 698
–too near the wind 863
shorten–275
take in–174
take the wind out of one's–s 706
too much–863
under–267
sailing, plain–705
–vessel 273
sailor 269
fair weather–701
saint *angel* 977
revelation 985
piety 987
false piety 988
–abroad 548
tutelary–664
Saint
–Anthony's fire 655
–Bernard *dog* 366
–Elmo's fire 423, 872
–Martin's summer 126
–Swithin, reign of– 348
–Swithin's day 138
–Tib's eve 107
–Vitus's dance 315, 655
saintly *virtuous* 944
pious 987
Saint's day 138
Saint Simonianism 910
sake
for goodness'–765
for the–of *motive* 615
aid 707
salaam *obeisance* 725
courtesy 894
respect 928
salable 796
salacity 961
salad 41–oil 356
salade 717
salamander
elemental 83, 980
furnace 386
salamandrine 384
sal ammoniac 392
salary 973
sale 796 bill of–771
for– *offer* 763
barter 794
salebrosity 256
salesman 758, 767, 797
salesmanship 796
salicylic acid 490*b*
salient *projecting* 250
sharp 253
manifest 525
important 642
–angle 244
–point 642
saline 392
saliva *excretion* 299
lubrication 332
salivant 297
salivate 297, 332
salle-à-manager 191
sallow *colorless* 429
yellow 436
sally *issue* 298
attack 716
wit 842
sally port *egress* 295
fortification 717
salmagundi 41
salmis 298
salmon *fish* 298
red 434
salmon-colored 434
salon 191
saloon 191 *bar* 189
salsify 298
salt *sailor* 269
pungent 392
condiment 393
importance 642
preserve 670
money 800
wit 842
below the–876
–of the earth
goodness 648
goodman 948
–tax 812
–water 341
worth one's–644
saltant 315
saltation 309
saltatory 315
saltimbanco 548
saltpeter *pungent* 392
gunpowder 727
salubrity 656
salutary *healthful* 656
(*remedial* 662)
salutation (*see* salute)
salutatory 582, 587
salute *allocution* 586
celebration 883
courtesy 894
kiss 902
respect 928
salutiferous (*see* salutary)
salvable 946
salvage
acquisition 775
tax 812
discount 813
reward 973
salvation
preservation 670
deliverance 672
religious 976
piety 987
work out one's–990
salve
lubrication 332, 355
remedy 662
relieve 834
salver 191
salvo *exception* 83
explosion 406
qualification 469
excuse 937
(*condition* 770)
–of artillery
celebration 883
sal-volatile 392
Samaol 978
Samaritan, good
benevolent 906
benefactor 912
sambar 366
Sam Browne belt 747
same 13
all the–to 823
at the–time
compensatory 30
synchronous 120
go over the–ground 104
in the–boat 709
in the–breath
instantaneous 113
synchronous 120
of the–mind 488
on the–tack 709
sameness 16
samiel 349
samisen 417
samo 720
samovar 191
samp 298
sampan 273
sample 82
Samson 159
samurai 875
sanation
restoration 660
sanative *remedial* 662
sanatorium 189, 662
sanctification 976
sanctify
authorize 926
piety 987
sanctimony 988
sanction
permission 760
dueness 924
approbation 931
to–vice 945
sanctitude 987
sanctity 987
sanctuary *refuge* 666
altar 1000
claim– 666
sanctum *chamber* 191
–sanctorum
abode 189
privacy 893
temple 1000
sanctus 900
–bell 550, 999
sand *powder* 330
resolution 604
built upon–665
sow the–645
sandal 225
sandalwood 400
sandbag 727, 972
sandbagger 792
sand-blind 442
Sandemanian 984
sandpaper 255
sands *danger* 667
–danger 667
–on the seashore
multitude 102
sand storm 330
sandstone 635
sandwich-wise 228
sandy *yellow* 436
red 434
sane 502
sangar 717
sang-froid
insensibility 823
inexcitability 826
presence of mind 864
sangraal 998
sanguinary 361
sanguine *red* 434
hopeful 858
–expectation
expect 507
hope 858
–imagination 515
sanguineous 434
sanguisage 662
sanhedrin
council 696
churchdom 995
sanies 333
sanious 333
sanitarian 656
sanitarium 189, 656, 662
sanitary 656
sanity *mental* **502**
bodily–654
sannyasi 804, 955, 996
sans 187–cérémonie
friendly 888
social 892
–facon *simple* 849
modest 881
social 892
–pareil 33
–peur et sans reproche
perfect 650
heroic 873
honorable 939
–souci *insensible* 823
plesasure 827
content 831
sans-culotte
revel 742
commonalty 876
sans-culottic 146
sans-culottism 146
sans Dieu rien 976
Sanskrit 124
Sanskritist 492
santon *hermit* 893
priest 996
sap *essence* 5
destroy 162
excavate 252
juice 333
damage 659
attack 716
–the foundations 162, 659
sap-headed 499
sapid 390
sapient 498
sapless *weak* 160
dry 340
sapling 129, 367
saponaceous 355
saporific 390
sapper *excavator* 252
soldier 726
sappers and miners
preparers 673
Sapphic 597
sapphire *blue* 438
gem 847
sapphism 961
sapphist 962
sappy *young* 127

juicy 333
foolish 499
saprogenic 653
saraband 840
sarcasm
disrespect 929
censure 932
detraction 934
sarcastic *ridicule* 856
discourteous 895
sarcology 662
sarcoma 250
sarcophagus 363
sarculation 103
sard 847
Sardanapalus 954*a*
sardines 298
sardonic *censure* 932
detraction 934
–grin *laughter* 838
ridicule 856
discontent 932
sardonyx 847
sargasso 367
Sargasso Sea 367
sark 225
sarmentum 51
sartorial 225
sash 247
sassafras 662
Sastra 986
Satan 978
satanic
malevolent 907
vicious 945
diabolic 978
satchel 191
sate 869
satellite
companion 88
follower 281
heavenly body 318
auxiliary 711
servant 746
satiate 52, 376
satiety *sufficient* 639
pleasant 829
cloy **869**
(*redundance* 641)
satin 219, 329, 635
smoothness 255
satire *metaphor* 521
poetry 597
ridicule 856
censure 932
satiric *untruth* 546
satirical 932
detraction 934
satirist *poet* 597
detractor 936
satirize 597
satisfaction
(*see* satisfy)
duel 720
pleasure 827
atonement 952
hail with –931
satisfactorily 618
satisfactory
(*see* satisfy)
good 648
satisfy *answer* 462
convince 484
sufficient 639
consent 762
observance 772
pay 807
gratify 829
content 831
satiate 869
reward 973
–an obligation 926
–oneself 484
satisfying 831
satrap *governor* 745
(*deputy* 759)
satsuma 557
saturate *fill* 52
moisten 339
satiate 869
Saturn 490*a*
saturnalia *disorder* 59
games 840
intemperance 954
–of blood 361
Saturnian
pleasing 829
innocent 946
–age 734
Saturnia regna
prosperity 734
pleasure 827
saturnine 837
satyr *ugly* 846
libertine 962
demon 980
satyriasis 821*a*
sauce *adjunct* 39
mixture 41
condiment 393
abuse 908
pay–for all 807
what is–for the goose 27
saucebox
blusterer 887
saucepan 191
sauce piquante
condiment 393
pleasing 829
saucer 191–eyes 441
saucy *insolent* 885
flippant 895
sauerkraut 298
sauna 382
saunter
***famble* 266**
dawdle 275
sausage 298
sauvage 893
sauve qui peut
run away 623
alarm 669
haste 684
cowardice 862
savage *violent* 173
vulgar 851
brave 861
boorish 876
angry 900
malevolent 907
evildoer 913
savagery (*see* savage)
savanna 344, 367
savant *knowledge* 490
learned man 492
sage 500
save *subduct* 38
exclude 55
except 83
store 636
preserve 670
deliver 672
economize 817
God–990
–and except 83
–money 817
–one's bacon 671
–the necessity 927*a*
–us 707
save-all 817
saving 817
–clause 469
–one's presence 928
savings *store* 636
economy 817
savior *benefactor* 912
Savior 976
savoir faire *skill* 698
fashion 852
savoir vivre
skill 698
fashion 852
sociality 892
savor 390–of
resemble 17
–of the reality 780
savoriness 394
savorless 391
savory 390, 394
savvy 490, 498
saw *cut* 44
jagged 257
maxim 496
–the air *gesture* 550
sawder, soft–
flattery 933
sawdust 330
sawney 501
saxhorn 417
Saxon
style of language 576, 578
say *nearly* 32
turn 138
assert 535
express 560
speak 582
have one's–535, 582
not–I did it 938
–by heart 505
–no 489
–nothing 585
–one's prayers 990
–to oneself 589
–what comes uppermost 612
that is to–522
what do you–to that 870
you don't–so 870
sayid 745
saying *maxim* 496
assertion 535
sbirro 965
scab *apostate* 607
scabbard 191
throw away the– *resolution* 604
war 722
scabby 940
scabies 380, 655
scabrous 256
scaffold *support* 215
preparation 673
execution 975
(*way* 627)
(*means* 632)
scagliola 223, 545
scaithless
(*see* scathless)
scalawag 949
scald *burn* 382, 384
poet 597
scale *portion* 51
series 69
term 71
slice 204
skin 223
mount 305
weigh 319
gamut 413
measure 466
printing 591
hold the–s 480
hold the–s even 922
–s falling from the eyes *see* 441
disclose 529
–s of justice 922
–the heights 305
–the walls 716
turn the– *reversion* 145
influence 175
counter evidence 468
motive 615
scalene 243
scaling ladder 305
scallion 298
scallop
convolution 248
notch 257
scalp 226
scalpel 253
scalp lock 256, 550
scaly 223
scamble 44
scamp *neglect* 460
rascal 949
scamped *sham* 545
scamper *speed* 274
–off 623
scampish 945
scan *see* 441
attend to 457
inquire 461
know 490
prosody 597
scandal *news* 532
obloquy 934
scandalize 932
scandalmonger 532
scandalous
disreputable 874
vicious 945
scandent 305
scansion 597
scant *small* 32
few 103
little 193
narrow 203
insufficient 640
scantling *model* 22
scrap 32
dimensions 192
(*part* 51)
scanty (*see* scant)
scape 671
scapegoat
substitute 147
atonement 952
scapegrace
reckless 863
rascal 949
scaphoid 245
scapin *cheat* 548
knave 941
scapulary 999
scar *shore* 342
record 551
blemish 848
he jests at–s 830
scarab 993
Scaramouch 844
scarce *incomplete* 53
few 103
infrequent 137
insufficient 640
make oneself– *absent* 187
run away 623
scarcely 32–any 103
–anything 643
–ever 137
scarcity (*see* scarce)
scare 860
scarecrow *ugly* 846

frighten 860
scarf *dress* 225
canonicals 999
scarfskin 223
scarify *notch* 257
torment 830
scarlatina 655
scarlet 434
–Woman 984
scarp *oblique* 217
defense 717
scarpines 972
scathe *badness* 649
injury 659
(*evil* 619)
(*bane* 663)
scatheless *perfect* 650
(*secure* 664)
(*saved* 672)
scatter *derange* 61
disperse 73
diverge 291
–to the winds
destroy 162
confute 479
scatter–brained
inattentive 458
insane 503
scatterling 268
scavenger 652
scene *appearance* 448
painting 556
drama 599
excitement 825
–of action 728
scene painter 559
scene painting 556
scenery 448, 599
sceneshifter 599
scenic 599, 882
scenography 54, 556
scent *smell* 398
discovery 480*a*
disbelieve 485
knowledge 490
sign 550
trail 551
get–of 527
on the–622
on the right–462
put on a new–279
–from afar 510
throw off the–623
scent bag 400
scent bottle 400
scent container 400
scented 400
scentless 399
scepter 33, **747**
sway the–737
schatchen 903
schedule 86, 611
Schelling's philosophy 451
schematism 60
schematist 626
scheme *draft* 554
plan 626
schemer 626, 702
schenk beer 298
scherzo 415
schesis 7
schism *dissent* 489
discord 713
heterodoxy 984
schismless 983*a*
schist 490*c*
schistose 204
schnapps 959
schnorrer 804
scholar *erudite* **492**
learner 541
rank 873
scholarly 539
scholarship
knowledge 490
learning 539
trophy 733, 873
scholastic
knowledge 490
teaching 537, 540
learning 539
school 542
theology 983
Scholasticism 451
scholiast 492, 524
scholium *maxim* 496
interpretation 522
school *herd* 72
system of opinions 484
knowledge 490
teaching 537
academy **542**
painting 556
go to–539
–bag 191
–days 127
send to–537
–of art 542
–s of painting 556
–s of sculpture 557
schoolbook 542
schoolboy *lad* 129
learner 541
(*tyro* 193)
a–s tale 111
familiar to every– 490
schoolfellow 541
schoolgirl 129, 541
schoolman
scholar 492
theologian 983
schoolmaster 540
–abroad
knowledge 490
learning 537
schoolmistress 540
schoolroom 191, 542
schooner 273
receptacle 191
Schopenhauer's philosophy 451
schrod 298
sciamachy 497
sciatica 378
science *knowledge* 490
skill 698
–of language 562
–of virtue 944
scientific *exact* 494
teaching 537
scopophilia 821*a*
scrabble
unmeaning 517
scribble 590
scrag 203
scraggy *lean* 193
amorphous 241
rough 256
(*ugly* 846)
scramble
confusion 59
climb 305
pursue 622
haste 684
difficulty 704
contend 720
seize 789
scrambled eggs 298
scranch 330
scrannel 643
scrap *small* 32
piece 51
child 129
(*minute* 193)
scrapbook 596
scrape *subduct* 38
reduce 195
pulverize 330
abrade 331
–*the fiddle* 416
mezzotint 558
clean 652
difficulty 704
mischance 732
bow 894
–together *assemble* 72
acquire 775
scraper 652
scratch *groove* 259
abrade 331
unmeaning 517
mark 550
daub 555
draw 556
write 590
hurt 619
wound 649
come to the–
contention 720
courage 861
mere–209
old–978
–out 552
–the head 461
up to the–861
without a–670
scrawl
unmeaning 517
write 590
scrawny 203
screak 411
scream *blow* 349
cry 411
wail 839
screaming 853
screech 411, 412
screed 86, 590
screen
sift 60
crossing 219
sieve 260
shade 424
hide 528
hider 530
side scene 599
sift 652
safety 664
shelter 666
defense 717
–from sight 442
screw *fasten* 43
fastening 45
distortion 243
oar 267
propeller 284
rotation 312
instrument 633
miser 819
put on the–
severity 739
compel 744
–loose *insane* 503
imperfect 651
unskillful 699
hindrance 706
attack 713
–one's courage to the sticking place 861
–up *fasten* 43
strengthen 159
prepare 673
–up the eyes 443
screw–driver 633
screwed *drunk* 959
screw–shaped 248
screw steamer 273
scribble *compose* 54
unmeaning 517
write 590
scribbler 593
scribe *recorder* 553
writer 590, 593
priest 996
scrimmage
discord 713
contention 720
scrimp *short* 201
insufficient 640
stingy 819
scrip 191
script 590
scriptural
orthodox 983*a*
Scripture *certain* 474
revelation 985
scrivener *writer* 590
lawyer 968
scrofula 655
scroll *list* 86
record 551
scrub *short* 201
rub 331
bush 367
clean 652
dirty person 653
commonalty 876
scrubby *small* 193
trifling 643
disreputable 874
vulgar 876
shabby 940
scruple
small quantity 32
weight 319
doubt 485
reluctance 603
scientist *reasoner* 476
learned man 492
scimitar 727
–shaped 253
scintilla
small 32, 193
spark 420, 423
scintillate
(*see* scintillation)
intelligence 498
scintillation *heat* 382
light 420
wit 842
sciolism 491
sciolist 493
sciomancy 511
scion *part* 51
child 129
posterity 167
scission 44
scissors 253
–and paste 609
scissure 198
sclerotics 195
scobs 330
scoff *ridicule* 856
deride 929
impiety 988
–at *despise* 930
censure 932
scold *berate* 527
shrew 901
malediction 908
censure 932
(*detractor* 936)
scolecoid 248
scollop
convolution 248
notch 257
sconce *top* 210
candlestick 423

brain 450
defense 717
mulct 974
scone 298
scoop *depression* 252
perforator 262
scop 597
scope *degree* 26
occasion 134
extent 180
meaning 516
freedom 748
(*intention* 620)
scorch 382, 384
scorcher 268, 274
scorching *violent* 173
score *compose* 54
arrangement 60
count 85
list 86
twenty 98
indent 257
furrow 259
music 415
berate 527
mark 550
credit 805
debt 806
accounts 811
on the–of *relation* 9
motive 615
–a success 731
–board 551
–sheet 551
scores *many* 102
scoriaceous 384
scoriae *ash* 384
dirt 653
(*useless* 645)
scorify 384
scorn 930
scorpion *insect* 368
painful 830
evildoer 913
(*bane* 663)
chastise with–s 739
scorse 794
scot *reward* 973
scotch *notch* 257
injure 659
–the snake *maim* 158
insufficient 640
noncompletion 730
–the wheel 706
scot-free *escape* 671
free 748
cheap 815
exempt 927*a*
escape– *escape* 671
let off–970
scotograph 554
scotomy 443
Scotsman 188
Scotticism 563
scoundrel 949
scour *run* 274
rub 331
clean 652
–the country 266
–the plain 274
scourge *bane* 663
painful 830
punish 972
instrument of punishment **975**
–of the human race 913
scourings 645
scout *vanguard* 234
aviator 269*a*
spectator 444
feeler 463
messenger 534
reject 610
patrol 664
warning 668
servant 746
disrespect 929
disdain 930
(*looker* 444)
(*underrate* 483)
(*ridicule* 856)
scow 273
scowl *complain* 839
frown 895
anger 900
sullen 901*a*
disapprobation 932
–of night 982
probity 939
make no–of 602
scrupulous
careful 459
incredulous 487
exact 494
reluctant 603
observant 772
fastidious 868
punctilious 939
scrutator 461
scritinizer 461
scrutiny *attention* 457
inquiry 461
scrutoire 191
scud *sail* 267
speed 274
shower 348
cloud 353
–under bare poles 704
scuffle 720
scull *row* 267
scullery 191
scullion 746
sculptor 559
sculpture *form* 240
carving **557**
scum *foam* 353
dirt 653
–of the earth 949
–of society 876
scupper 350
scurf 653
scurrility 908
scurrilous
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
detraction 934
scurry *haste* 274, 684
excitability 825
scurvy *insufficient* 640
unimportant 643
base 940
wicked 945
scut 235
scutate 245
scutcheon
standard 550
honor 877
scutiform 245, 251
scuttle *destroy* 162
receptacle 191
speed 274, 684
–along
haste 684
scutum 717
Scylla and Charybdis
between–
danger 665
difficulty 704
scyphiform 252
scythe 253
–of Time 106
scytho *pointed* 244
sharp 253
sea *multitude* 102
ocean 341
at–341
uncertain 475
go to–293
heavy–315
–of doubt 475
–of troubles
difficulty 704
adversity 735
sea anchor 706
seaboard 342
seacoast 342
–gun 727
sea dog 269
sea duck 310
seafarer 269
seafaring 267, 273
sea fight 720
seagirt 346
seagoing 267, 341
sea green 435
sea king 791
seal *matrix* 22
close 261
animal 366
evidence 467
mark 550
resolve 604
complete 729
authority 747
compact 769
security 771
marriage 903
break the–529
–brown 433
–of secrecy 528
–one's infamy 940
–the doom of 162
–the lips 585
–up *restrain* 751
under–769
sealed 261
hermetically–261
one's fate is–601
–book *ignorance* 491
unintelligible 519
secret 533
sealing 903
sealing wax 747
seals *insignia* 747
seam 43
sea-maid 979
seaman 269
seamanship
conduct 692
skill 698
seamark 550
seamless 50
sea mosses 368
seamstress 225, 690
seamy side 651
séance *assemblage* 72
manifestation 525
council 696
spiritualism 992*a*
seapiece 556
seaport 666
sear *dry* 340
burn 384
deaden 823
–and yellow leaf
age 128
–ed conscience 951
search 455, 461
searching *severe* 739
painful 830
searchless 519
searchlight 423, 550
seascape 448, 556
sea serpent 83
seashore 342
seasickness 655
seaside 342
sea slug 298
seas, lunar 490*a*
season *mix* 41
time 106
pungent 392
accustom 613
preserve 670
prepare 673
seasonable *fit* 23
early 132
opportune 134
sea song 597
seasoning
condiment 393
seat *place* 183
locate 184
abode 189
support 215
rump 235
direction 693
judgment–966
–of government 737
–of war 728
seated 184
firmly–150
sea urchins 368
sea view 556
seawant 800
seaway 180
seaweed 367
seaworthy 273, 341, 664
sebaceous 355
secant 44, 219
secede *dissent* 489
relinquish 624
disobey 742
seceder *heterodox* 984
secern 299
Secessionist 742
seclude 893
seclusion **893**
second *duplication* 90
–*of time* 108
instant 113
–*in music* 413, 415
abet 707
one's–self 17
play or sing a–416
play–fiddle
obey 743
subject 749
disrepute 874
–best *imperfect* 651
failure 732
–childhood *age* 128
imbecility 499
–crop *fertile* 168
profit 775
–edition 104
–nature 613
–sight *foresight* 510
clairvoyance 992*a*
–thoughts *sequel* 65
thought 451
improvement 658
–to none 33
–youth 660
secondary *inferior* 34
following 63
imperfect 651
deputy 759
–education 537
–evidence 467
seconder 711
secondhand
imitation 19
old 124
deteriorated 659
received 785

secondly 90
second-rate 651
secrecy (*see* secret)
secret *key* 522
latent 526
hidden 528
riddle **533**
in the-490
keep a-*silent* 585
-motive 615
-passage 627
-place 530
-writing 590
secretariat 965
secretary *desk* 191
recorder 553
writer 590
director 694
auxiliary 711
servant 746
consignee 758
secrete 299
conceal 528
secretion 299
secretive 528
secretory 299
sect 75
religious-983, 984
sectarian *dissent* 489
ally 711
heterodox 984
sectary 65
section *division* 44
part 51
class 75
indication 550
printing 591
chapter 593
troops 726
sector *part* 51
circle 247
secular *centenary* 98
periodic 138
laity 997
-education 537
secularism 984
secularization 756
secundines 63
secundum artem
conformable 82
skillful 698
secure *fasten* 43
bespeak 132
belief 484
safe 664
restrain 751
engage 768
gain 775
confident 858
-an object
success 731
securities 805
security *safety* 664
pledge **771**
hope 858
lend on-787
sedan 272
sedan chair 272
sedate *thoughtful* 451
calm 826
grave 837
sedative *calming* 174
remedy 662
sedentary 265
sedge 367
sedile 1000
sediment 321, 653
sedimentary
remainder 40
sedition 742
seditionist 891
seduce *entice* 615
love 897
debauch 961
seducer 962
seduction
pleasing 829
desire 865
seductress 615
sedulous *active* 682
desirous 865
see *view* 441
look 457
believe 484
know 490
bishopric 995
-after 459
-at a glance 498
-daylight 480*a*
-double 959
-fit 600, 602
-justice done 922
-life *amusement* 840
-one's way
foresight 510
intelligible 518
skill 698
easy 705
-service 722
-sights 455
-the light *born* 359
published 531
-through
discover 480*a*
intelligence 498
-to *attention* 457
care 459
direction 693
we shall-507
seed *small* 32
cause 153
posterity 167
grain 330
agriculture 371
run to-*age* 128
lose health 659
-plants 369
sow the-673
seedling 129, 367
seed plot
productive 168
agriculture 371
seedtime of life 127
seedy *weak* 160
disease 655
deteriorated 659
exhausted 688
needy 804
seeing 441-that
circumstance 8
reasoning 476
seek *inquire* 461
pursue 622
offer 763
request 765
-safety 664
seek-sorrow 837
seel 217
seem 448
as it-s good to 600
seeming 488
seemingly 472
seemless *ugly* 846
undue 925
seemliness *duty* 926
seemly *expedient* 646
handsome 845
due 924
seep 295, 337
seepage 337
seer *veteran* 130
madman 504
oracle 511, 513
sorcerer 994
seesaw 12, 314
seethe *moisture* 339
hot 382
make hot 384
excitement 824
seething caldron 386
segar 392
segment 44, 51
segnitude 683
segregate
not related 10
separate 44
exclude 55
segregated
incoherent 47
seignior *master* 745
nobility 875
seigniory
authority 737
property 780
seine net 232
seisin (*see* seizin)
seismic 314
seismograph 314, 551
seismology 314, 490c
seismometer 276, 490c
seismoscope 314
seize *take* 789
rob 791
-an opportunity 134
-the present hour 134
seized with
disease 655
feeling 821
seizin *possession* 777
property 780
seizure 315, 925
sejunction 44
seldom 137
select *specify* 79
choose 609
good 648
selection 75
selectman 965
Selene 318
self *identity* 13
specialty 79
-abasement 879
-accusing 950
-admiration 880
-annulling 497
-applause 880
-assertion 885
-called 565
-command
resolution 604
caution 864
(*temperance* 953)
-communing 451
-complacency
cheerful 836
vaniety 880
-confidence 880
-conquest
resolution 604
(*temperance* 953)
-conscious 855
-consultation 451
-contradictory 471, 497
-control 604
-convicted 950
-conviction *belief* 484
penitent 950
condemned 971
-council 451
-deceit *error* 495
-deception
credulity 486
-defense 717
-delusion 486, 347
-denial
disinterested 942
temperance 953
penance 990
-depreciation 483
-determination 737, 748
-detraction 483
-discipline 990
-educated 490
-esteem 880
-evident *certain* 474
manifest 525
-examination 990
-existing 1
-government
authority 737
freedom 748
(*virtue* 944)
-help 698
-immolation 991
-importance 878
-indulgence
selfishness 943
intemperance 954
-instruction 539
-interest 943
-knowledge 881
-love 943
-luminous 423
-made 490
-opinionated 481
-opinioned
narrow-minded 481
(*foolish* 499)
(*obstinate* 606)
-possessed 852
-possession
sanity 502
resolution 604
inexcitability 826
caution 864
-praise 880
-preservation 717
-reliance
resolution 604
hope 858
courage 861
-reproach 950
-respect *pride* 878
-restraint 826, 953
-sacrifice 942
-satisfied 880
-seeker 943
-seeking 943
-starter
automobile 272
-styled 565
-sufficiency 893
-sufficient 880
-taught 490
-tormentor 837
-will 606
selfish 943
selfishness 943
selfsame 13
sell *absurdity* 497
deception 545
untruth 546
sale 796
-for 812
-off 796
-oneself 940
-one's life dearly
resist 719
fight 722
-out 796
seller 796
selliform 250
selling ability 796
selvage 231
semaphore 550

sematic 668
semblance
similarity 17
imitation 19
copy 21
probability 471
wear the–of *appearance* 448
semeiology 522, 655
semeiotics 550
semen 153
semester 108
semi–91
semibarbarian 913
semibreve 413
semicircle 247
semicircular 245
semicolon 142
semidiaphanous 427
semifluid 352
semiliquidity **352**
semilunar 245
seminal *causing* 153
seminar 542
seminary 542
semination
preparation 673
semiopaque 427
semipellucid 427
semiquaver 413
Semitic 372*a*
semitone 413
semitransparency **427**
sempervirid 110, 123
sempiternal 112
sempiternity 110, 112
senary 98
senate 72, 696
senate house 966
senator *counsel* 695
councillor 696
senatorship 693
send *transfer* 270
propel 284
–about one's business 289
–adrift 597
–a letter to 592
–away *repel* 289
eject 297
refuse 764
–for 741
–forth *propel* 284
publish 531
–off 284
–out *eject* 297
commission 755
–word 527
seneca-oil 356
senectitude 128
senescence 128
seneschal
director 694
master 745
servant 746
seneschalship 737
senile 128, 158, 499
–dementia 499, 821*a*
senior *age* 128
student 492
master 745
seniority *oldness* 124
age 128
señor 877
sensation
physical sensibility 375
emotion 821
wonder 870
sensational
language 574
exciting 824
sensation drama 599
sensations of touch **380**
sense *wisdom* 498
meaning 516
accept in a particular–522
deep–821
in no–565
–of duty 926
senseless
insensible 376
absurd 497
foolish 499
unmeaning 517
senses *external*–375
intellect 450
sanity 502
sensibility
physical–**375**
moral **822**
sensible *material* 316
wise 498
sensitive 375, 822
–plant 822
sensorial 821
sensorium 450
sensual *pleasure* 377
intemperate 954
sensualist 954*a*
sensualize 954
sensuous
sensibility 375
pleasure 377
feeling 821
sentence *decision* 480
maxim 496
affirmation 535
phrase 566
lawsuit 969
condemnation 971
my–is for war 722
sententious
concise 572
–*language* 574, 577
taciturn 585
sentiment
–*physically* 375
–*morally* 821
sentiment *idea* 453
(*opinion* 484)
(*maxim* 496)
sentimental
sensitive 822
affected 855
sentinel *guard* 263
guardian 664
watch 668
keeper 753
sentry 664, 668, 753
sepal 367
separable 44
separate *disjoin* 44
exclude 55
bisect 91
diverge 291
clean 652
divorce 782, 905
–into elements 49
–maintenance 905
–the chaff from the wheat
discriminate 465
select 609
separation
(*see* separate)
separatist 489, 984
disjunction 44
separative 49
sepia 433
seposition
disjunction 44
exclusion 55
sepoy 726
seppuku 972
sept *kin* 11
class 75
clan 166
septal 228
septenary 98
septennial 138
Septentrional 237
septet 415
septic 655, 657, 662
septicemia 655
septicity 655
septimal 98
septuagenary 98
septuagesimal 98
Septuagint 985
septulum 228
septum 228
septuple 98
sepulcher 363
whited–545
sepulchral
interment 363
resonance 408
stridor 410
hoarse 581
sepulture 363
sequacious 63, 117
sequacity *soft* 324
tenacity 327
sequel *following* **65**
–*in time* 117
sequence 281
(*addition* 39)
sequela 63, 65
sequence–*in order* **63**
–*in time* 117
motion **281**
logical–476
sequent 63, 117
sequester *take* 789
confiscate 974
(*hide* 528)
sequestered
secluded 893
sequestrate *seize* 789
condemn 971
confiscate 974
sérac 383
seraglio *abode* 189
woman 374
marriage 903
impurity 961
seraph *saint* 948
angel 977
seraphic *blissful* 829
virtuous 944
pious 987
Seraphim 977
seraphina 417
seraskier 745
sere (*see* sear)
–and yellow leaf 128
serein *dew* 339
rain 348
serenade *music* 415
compliment 894
endearment 902
serene *pellucid* 425
calm 826
content 831
–highness 877
serf *slave* 746
clown 876
serfdom 749
serge 635
sergeant 745
serial *continuous* 69
periodic 138
book 593
seriatim *in order* 58
continuously 69
each to each 79
slowly 275
series *continuity* 69
number 84
serif 591
serio-comic 853
serious *great* 31
resolved 604
important 642
dejected 837
seriously 535
serjeant
common–967
–at–law 968
sermon *lesson* 537
speech 582
dissertation 595
pastoral 998
funeral–363
sermonize 586
sermonizer 584
serosity *fluid* 333
serotherapy 662
serotine 133
serpent *tortuous* 248
snake 366
hiss 409
wind instrument 417
wise 498
deceiver 548
cunning 702
evildoer 913
knave 941
demon 949
great sea–515
the old–978
serpentine 248
serrated *angular* 244
notched 257
serried *crowded* 72
dense 321
serum *lymph* 333
water 337
servant *minister* 631
agent 690
help 711
retainer **746**
–of all work 690
serve *benefit* 618
business 625
utility 644
aid 707
warfare 722
obey 743
servant 746
(*work* 680)
–an apprenticeship 539
–as a substitute 147
–faithfully 743
–one right
retaliation 718
right 922
punish 972
–one's turn 644
–out 972
–with a writ 969
service *good* 618
utility 644
use 677
warfare 722
servitude 749
worship 990
rite 998
at one's–763
press into the–677
render a–*utility* 644
benevolence 906
serviceable
instrumental 631

useful 644
good 648
servant 746
servile *servant* 746
subject 749
ignoble 876
obsequious 886
servility
obsequious **886**
(*flattery* 933)
(*see* servile)
servitor 746
servitorship 749
servitude 749
penal–972
sesame, open–
opening 260
watchword 550
spell 993
sesqui–87
sesquipedalian
long 200
sess 812
sessile 46
session *council* 696
churchdom 995
sessions *law* 966
sestet 415
set *condition* 7
join 43
coherence 46
compose 54
group 72
class 75
firm 150
tendency 176
situation 183
place 184
form 240
sharpen 253
direction 278
go down 306
dense 321
stage 599
habit 613
prepare 673
gang 712
impose 741
make a dead–at 716
–about *begin* 66
undertake 676
–abroach 73
–afloat *originate* 153
publish 531
oppose 708
quarrel 713
hate 898
angry 900
(*counteract* 179)
–against one another 464
–agoing *impulse* 276
propulsion 284
aid 707
–an example
model 22
motive 615
–apart *separate* 44
exclude 55
select 609
–a price 812
–aside *displace* 185
disregard 458
neglect 460
negative 536
reject 610
disuse 678
annul 756
refuse 764
not observe 773
relinquish 782
dereliction 927
–at ease 831
–at hazard 665
–at naught
make light of 483
reject 610
oppose 708
defy 715
disobey 742
not observe 773
dereliction 927
–at trap for 545
–at rest *end* 67
answer 462
adjudge 480
complete 729
compact 769
–before *inform* 527
choice 609
–before oneself 620
–by 636
–by the ears 898
–down
(*see below*)
–foot on 294
–forth *show* 525
assert 535
describe 594
–forward 293
–free 750
–going (*see* –agoing)
–in *begin* 66
rain 348
–in motion *move* 264
use 677
–in order 60
–in towards 286
–no store by
make light of 483
despise 930
–off *compensation* 30
depart 293
improve 658
discount 813
adorn 845
display 882
–on 615
–on a cast 621
–one's affections on 897
–one's back up 878
–one's cap at
love 897
endearment 902
–one's face against
oppose 708
refuse 764
disapprove 932
–one's hand to 467
–one's heart upon
resolve 604
desire 865
–one's seal to 467
–one's teeth 604
–one's wits to work
think 451
imagine 515
plan 626
–on fire *ignite* 384
excite 824
–on foot 66
–on its legs
establish 150
–on one's legs
strengthen 159
restore 669
–out *arrange* 60
begin 66
depart 293
decorate 845
display 882
–over 755
–phrase 566
–purpose 620
–right *inform* 527
disclose 529
teach 537
reinstate 660
vindicate 937
–sail 293
–store by 642
–straight
straighten 246
pacify 723
–terms *manifest* 525
phrase 566
style 574
–the eyes on 441
–the fashion
influence 175
authority 737
fashion 852
–the seal on 729
–the table in a roar 840
–to *contend* 720
war 722
–to music 416
–too high a value upon 482
–to rights 60
–to work
undertake 676
impose 741
–up *originate* 153
strengthen 159
produce 161
upright 212
raise 307
successful 731
prosperous 734
–upon *resolved* 604
attack 716
desirous 865
(*intending* 620)
–up shop 676
–watch 459
setaceous 256
setarious 253
setback 306, 735
set down *record* 551
humiliate 879
slight 929
censure 932
give one a–
confute 479
–a cause for hearing 969
–as 484
–for 484
–in writing 551
–to 155
setiferous 256
set–off *printing* 591
setose 256
sett *lease* 771, 787
settee 215
setter 366
settle *regulate* 60
establish 150
be located 184
bench 215
come to rest 265
subside 306
kill 361
decide 480
choose 609
vanquish 731
consent 762
compact 769
pay 807
–accounts *pay* 807
accounts 811
–down
adolescence 131
stability 150
moderate 174
locate onseelf 184
–into 144
–matters 723
–preliminaries 673
–property 781
–the question 478
–to sleep 683
–upon *give* 784
–with *pay* 807
settled (*see* settle)
ended 67
account–811
–opinion 484
–principle 496
–purpose 620
settlement (*see* settle)
location 184
colony 188
dregs 653
compact 769
deed 771
property 780
strict–781
settler 188
settlings 321
settlor 784
seven 98
in–league boots 274
wake the–sleepers 404
Seven Seas 341
seventy 98
seventy–five *gun* 727
sever 44
severable 44
several *special* 79
plural 100
many 102
–times 104
severalize 465
severally *divided* 44
respectively 79
severalty 44
severe *energetic* 171
symmetry 242
exact 494
–*style* 576
harsh 739
painful 830
simple 849
critical 932
severely *very* 31
severity **739**
(*see* severe)
sew 43
sewage *excretion* 299
filth 653
sewed up
drunk 959
sewer *drain* 350
cloaca 653
sewerage
drainage 652
filth 653
sewer gas 663
sewing silk 205
sex *kind* 75
women 374
fair–374
sexagenarian 130
sexagenary 98, 99
sexagesimal 98
sextan 98
sextant *angle* 244
circle 247
sextennial 138
sextet 98 *verse* 597
sextodecimo 593
sexton *interment* 363
clergy 996
sextuple 98
sexual congress 43

shabbiness
(*see* shabby)
inferiority 34
shabby *trifling* 643
deteriorated 659
stingy 819
mean 874
disgraceful 940
(*bad* 649)
shabby genteel 851
shack 189
shackle *fastening* 45
hinder 706
restrain 751
fetter 752
shad 298
shade *degree* 26
small quantity 32
manes 362
darkness 421
dimness 422
shadow **424**
color 428
conceal 528
screen 530
paint 556
ghost 980*a*
distribution of–421
in the–*hidden* 528
out of repute 874
shadow of a
–*small* 32
dim 422
throw all else into the–642
throw into the–
surpass 303
conceal 528
glory 873
thrown into the–
inferior 34
disrepute 874
under the–of 664
without a–of doubt 474
shades–below 982
–of death 360
–of difference 15
–of evening 422
welcome ye–424
shading 421–off 26
shadow
unsubstantial 4
copy 21
small 32
remains 40
follow 63
accompaniment 88
thin 203
pursue 235, 622
sequence 281
cloud 353, 422
dark 421
shade 424
inquire 461
dream 515
ghost 980*a*
disdains the–878
fight with a–699
follow as a–281
may your–never be less *courtesy* 894
respect 928
approbation 931
partial–422
–forth *dim* 422
predict 511
metaphor 521
represent 554
–of coming events 511
–of the tomb 363
take the–for the substance
credulous 486
mistake 495
unskillful 699
under the–of one's wing 664
without a–of turning 141
worn to a–*thin* 203
worse for wear 659
shadowy *inexistent* 2
unsubstantial 4
shady 424
invisible 447
shaft *deep* 208
frame 215
pit 252, 260
air pipe 351
handle 633
weapon 727
(*missile* 284)
shaggy 256
shagreen 223
shah 745
shaitan 978
shake *totter* 149
weak 160
vibrate 314
agitation 315
shiver 383
trill 407
music 416
dissuade 616
shingle 635
injure 659
impress 821
excited 824
fear 860
–hands
pacification 723
friendship 888
courtesy 894
forgive 918
–off 297
–off the yoke 750
–one's faith 485
–one's sides 838
–the head *dissent* 489
deny 536
refuse 764
disapprove 932
–to pieces 162
–up 315
shakedown *bed* 215
shaker 984
shakes, no great–
trifling 643
imperfect 651
shaking prairie 344
shako *hat* 225
helmet 717
shaky *weak* 160
in danger 665
fearful 860
shallop 273
shallow
unintelligent 32
not deep 209
ignorant 491
ignoramus 493
foolish 499
trifling 643
–pretext 617
–profundity 855
shallow–brain
fool 501
shallowness 209
(*see* shallow)
shallow–pated 499
shallows *danger* 667
sham *falsehood* 544
deception 545
untruth 546
–fight 720
shaman 548, 994
shamanism 992
shamble *dawdle* 275
stagger 315
shambles 361
shame *disrepute* 874
wrong 923
censure 932
chastity 960
cry–upon 932
false–855
for–874
sense of–879
–the devil 939
to one's–be it spoken 874
shamefaced 881
shameful
disgraceful 874
profligate 945
shameless
unreserved 525
impudent 885
profligate 945
indecent 961
shamianah 223
shampoo 662
shamrock 92
shandrydan 272
shanghai 545
shank *support* 215
printing 591
instrument 633
shanks 266
–'s mare 266
shanty 189
shape *state* 7
harmonize 82
form 240
aspect 448
(*state* 7)
(*convert* 144)
–one's course
direction 278
pursuit 622
conduct 692
–out a course
plan 626
shapeless
amorphous 241
ugly 846
shapely *form* 240
symmetrical 242
comely 845
share *part* 51
participate 778
allotted portion 786
–and share alike 778
–one's sorrow 915
shareholder 778
shark *fish* 366, 368
thief 792
(*cheat* 548)
sharp *energetic* 171
violent 173
acute 253
sensible 375
pungent 392
–*sound* 410
musical tone 413
intelligent 498
active 682
clever 698
cunning 702
feeling 821
painful 830
rude 895
censorious 932
look–*take care* 459
be active 682
–appetite 865
–contest 720
–ear 418
–eye 441
–fellow *active* 682
proficient 700
–frost 383
–lookout
vigilance 459
expectation 507
–pain 378
–practice
deception 545
cunning 702
severity 739
improbity 940
sharpen (*see* sharp)
excite 824
–one's tools 673
–one's wits 537
sharpener 253
sharper *thief* 792
(*cheat* 548)
sharpness 253
fastidiousness 868
sharp–set 865
sharpshooter 716, 726
sharpshooting 716
Shastra 986
shatter *disjoin* 44
render powerless 158
destroy 162
shatterbrained 503
shattered *weak* 160
fatigued 688
shave *reduce* 195
shorten 201
layer 204
smooth 255
grate 330
lie 546
shaving *small* 32
layer 204
filament 205
(*part* 51)
shawl 225, 384
shay 272
she 374
sheaf 72
shear *reduce* 195
shorten 201
–*sheep* 370
take 789
shears 253
sheath *receptacle* 191
envelope 223
sheathe *moderate* 174
line 224
clothe 225
–the sword 723
sheathing 223, 224
shebeen 189
shed *scatter* 73
building 189
emit 297
give 784
–a luster on 873
–blood 361
–light upon 420
–tears 839
sheen 420
sheep 366
sheep dog 366
sheepfold 232
sheepish 881
sheep's eyes
desire 865
modest 881
endearment 902
sheer *mere* 32
simple 42
complete 52

deviation 279
–off *avoid* 623
(*depart* 293)
sheet *layer* 204
covering 223
paper 593
–of fire 382
–of water 343
white–*penance* 952
winding–363
sheet anchor
safety 664, 666, 706
hope 858
sheet lightning 423
sheet work 591
sheik *ruler* 745
priest 996
shelf *support* 215
rock 667
on the
–*powerless* 158
disused 678
inaction 681
shell *cover* 223
coffin 363
bomb 404, 727
bombard 716
warfare 722
–game 545
–out 807, 809
shellac 356*a*
shellback 269
shellfish 366
shellproof 664
shell–shaped 245
shell–shock 655
shelter *safety* 664
refuge 666
–oneself under plea of 617
sheltie 271
shelve *lateness* 133
locate 184
slope 217
neglect 460
disuse 678
shelved *unsalable* 796
shelving beach 217
shenanigan 842
shend 659
sheol 982
shepherd
tender of sheep 370
director 694
pastor 996
Shepherd, the Good –976
shepherd's dog 366
Sheppard, Jack–792
sherbet 298
shereef *governor* 745
noble 875
sheriff 664, 965
sherry 959
Shetland 271
Shiah 984
shibboleth 550
shield *heraldry* 550
safety 664
buckler 666
defend 717
scutcheon 877
look only at one side of the–481
reverse of the
–*rear* 235
counter evidence 468
under the–of 664
shield–shaped 245
shift *change* 140
convert 144
substitute 147
changeable 149
displace 185
chemise 225
more 264
transfer 270
deviate 279
prevaricale 546
plea 617
cunning 702
(*expedient* 626)
last–601
left to–for oneself 893
make a–with
substitute 147
use 677
put to one's–s
difficulty 704
poverty 804
–for oneself
conduct 692
freedom 748
–off *defer* 133
–one's ground 607
–one's quarters 264
–the scene 140
–to and fro 149
shifting (*see* shift)
transient 111
–sands 149
–trust or use 783
shiftless
unprepared 674
inhabile 699
shifty 702
shikar 622
shillalah 727
shilling 800
cut off with a–789
–shocker 594
shilly–shally 605
shimmer 420
shimmy *dance* 840
shin *climb* 305
shindig 840
shindy 720
shine *light* 420
beauty 845
glory 873
–forth 873
–in conversation 588
–upon *illumine* 420
aid 707
take the–out of 874
shingle
covering 223, 635
powder 330
–house 189
shining (*see* shine)
–light *sage* 500
shinny 840
shinplaster 800
shintiyan 225
shiny 420
ship *lade* 190
transfer 270
vessel **273**
one's–coming in 803
–of the line 726
take–*sail* 267
depart 293
ship biscuit 298
shipboard, on–273
shipentine 273
shipload *much* 31
cargo 190
(*abundance* 639)
shipman 269
shipmate 890
shipment
contents 190
transfer 270
shippen 189
shipping 273
shipshape *order* 58
conformity 82
skill 698
shipwreck
destruction 162, 361
vanquish 731
failure 732
shire 181
shirk *shuffle* 605
avoid 623
disobey 742
shirred eggs 298
shirt 225
shirt waist 225
Shiva 976
shivaree 414
shive *small piece* 32
layer 204
shiver *small piece* 32
divide 44
destroy 162
filament 205
shake 315
brittle 328
cold 383
fear 860
go to–s 162
–in one's shoes 860
shivery *brittle* 328
powdery 330
shizoku 875
shoal *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
shallow 209
shoals *danger* 667
surrounded by
–*difficulty* 704
shock *sheaf* 72
violence 173
concussion 276
agitation 315
unexpected 508
discord 713
affect 821
move 824
pain 828
give pain 830
dislike 867
scandalize 932
(*contest* 720)
shocking *bad* 649
painful 830
ugly 846
vulgar 851
fearful 860
disreputable 874
hateful 898
in a–temper 901*a*
shockingly *much* 31
shod 225
shoddy 645
shoe *support* 215
dress 225
hindrance 706
stand in the–s of
commission 755
deputy 759
where the–pinches
badness 649
difficulty 704
opposition 708
sensibility 822
painful 830
shoemaker 225
shog 173
shoot *offspring* 167
expand 194
dart 274
propel 284
kill 361
vegetable 367
pain 378
execute 972
–ahead 282
–ahead of 303
–at 716
–out beams 420
–up *increase* 35
prominent 250
grow 365
(*ascend* 305)
teach the young idea to–537
shooter *pistol* 727
shooting (*see* shoot)
chase 622
–pain 378
–star *world* 318
luminary 423
omen 512
shooting coat 225
shooting iron 727
shop *buy* 795
mart 799
keep a–*business* 625
trade 794
shup up–*end* 67
cease 142
relinquish 624
rest 687
smell of the–851
shopkeeper 797
shoplifter 792
shoplifting 791
shopman 797
shopmate 890
shopping 794, 795
shop–worn
cheap 815
shore *support* 215
border 231
land 342
buttress 717
hug the–286
on–342
–up 215, 669, 670
shoreless 180
shorn *cut short* 21
divided 51
deprived 776
–lamb 828
–of its beams
dim 422
inglorious 874
short *not long* 201
brittle 328
typography 550
concise 572
uncivil 895
at–notice
transient 111
early 132
come–of, fall–of
inferior 34
shortcoming 304
insufficient 640
in–*concisely* 572
compendium 596
make–work of
destroy 162
desire 682
haste 684
complete 729
conquer 731
punish 972
–allowance 640
–answer 895
–bit *money* 800
–breath 688
–by 201
–commons
insufficiency 640
fasting 956

–cut *straight* 246
mid–course 628
–distance 197
–life and merry 840
–measure 53
–of *small* 32
inferior 34
subtraction 38
incomplete 53
shortcoming 304
insufficient 640
–of cash 804
–rations 956
–sea 348
shortage 53
shortbread 298
shortcoming
inequality 28
inferiority 34
motion short of **304**
noncompletion 730
shorten 201–sail 275
shorthand 590
short–handed 651
shorthorn 366
short–lived 111
shortly *soon* 132, 507
shortness 201
for–sake 572
shorts 225
shortsighted
myopic 443
misjudging 481
foolish 499
short–winded
weak 160
fatigue 688
short–witted 499
shot *missile* 284
variegated 440
guess 514
war material 722, 727
price 812
reward 973
bad–701
exchange–s 720
good–700
have a–at 716
like a–113
not have a–in one's locker 804
off like a–623
random
–*experiment* 463
chance 621
round–727
–in the locker 632
shot–free 815
shotgun 727
should be
no better than she– 961
what–922
shoulder *support* 215
projection 250
shove 276
printing 591
broad–ed 159
cold–289
have on one's–s 625
on the–s of *high* 206
elevated 307
instrumentality 631
rest on the–s of 926
–a musket 722
–arms 673
–to shoulder
cooperate 709
party 712
–to the wheel
resolution 604
undertaking 676
shrug the–s (*see* shrug)
take upon one's–s 676
shoulder knot 847
shout *loud* 404
cry 406, 411
rejoice 838
(*voice* 580)
shove 276 give a–to *aid* 707
shovel *receptacle* 191
transfer 270
vehicle 272
fire iron 386
cleanness 652
–away 297
shovel hat 999
show *occasion* 134
visible 446
appear 448
draw attention 457
evidence 467
demonstrate 478
manifest 525
drama 599, 840
ornament 847
parade 882
dumb–550
make a–544
mere–544
peep–840
–a light pair of heels 623
–cause 527
–fight *defy* 715
attack 716
defend 717
brave 861
–forth 525
–in front 303
–itself 446
–of *similarity* 17
probability 472
–off *display* 882
boast 884
–one's cards 529
–one's colors 550
–one's face
presence 186
manifest 525
disclose 529
–one's hand 529
–one's teeth 715
–up *visible* 446
manifest 525
ridicule 856
degrade 874
censure 932
accuse 938
show–down 525
shower *assemblage* 72
shower bath 337
rain 348
–bath 337, 386
–down
abundance 639
–down upon *give* 784
liberal 816
showman 524
showy *color* 428
ugliness 846
ornament 847
tawdry 851
fashionable 852
ostentatious 882
shrapnel 727
shred *small* 32
filament 205
(*part* 51)
shrew 901
shrewd *knowing* 490
wise 498
cunning 702
(*clever* 698)
shriek 410, 411
shrievalty 965
shrieve 965
shrift *confession* 529
absolution 952
shriftless 951
shrill *loud* 404, 410
cry 411
shrimp 193, 298
shrine *receptacle* 191
tomb 363
temple 998, 1000
shrink *decrease* 36
shrivel 195
go back 283, 287
unwilling 603
avoid 623
sensitive 822
–from *fear* 860
dislike 867
hate 898
shrive 952
shrivel *contract* 195
fold 258
(*decrease* 36)
shriveled *thin* 203
(*small* 193)
shroud *covering* 223
invest 225
funeral 363
hide 528
safety 664
defend 717
–ed in mystery 519
shrub *plant* 367
plantation 371
shrug *sign* 550
(*hint* 527)
–the shoulders
dissent 489
submit 725
discontent 832
dislike 867
contempt 930
disapprobation 932
shrunk *little* 193
shrink 195
shudder *cold* 383
fear 860
make one
–*painful* 830
–at *aversion* 867
hate 898
shuffle *mix* 41
derange 61
change 140
interchange 148
changeable 149
move slowly 275
agitate 315
falsehood 544
untruth 546
irresolute 605
recant 607
improbity 940
patience and–the cards 826
–off *run away* 623
–off this mortal coil 360
–on 266
–the cards
begin again 66
change 140
chance 621
prepare 673
shuffler 548
shun *avoid* 623
dislike 867
shunt *transfer* 270
deviate 279
remove 287
shunted *shelved* 460
shut 261–in 751
–one's ears *deaf* 419
not believe 487
–oneself up 893
–one's eyes to
not attend to 458
neglect 460
not believe 487
permit 760
not observe 773
–out *exclude* 55
prohibit 761
–the eyes 442
–the door 761
–the door in one's face 764
–the door upon 893
–the gates of mercy 914*a*
–up *close* 261
confute 479
imprison 751
(*inclose* 229)
taciturnity 585
–up shop *end* 67
cease 142
relinquish 624
repose 687
shutter 424
shuttle
correlation 12
oscillate 314
instrument 633
shuttlecock 605
shuttlewise 314
shy *deviate* 279
draw back 283
propel 284
avoid 623
fearful 860
cowardly 862
modest 881
fight–of 623
have a–at 716
–cock 862
–of *doubtful* 485
unwilling 603
cautious 864
dislike 867
–of belief 487
Shylock 787
shyster 941, 968
Siamese 372a
Siamese twins 89
sib 11
Siberia 383
sibilation *hiss* **409**
disrespect 929
disapprobation 932
sibling 372a
sibyl *oracle* 513
ugly 846
sibylline 511
–leaves 513
sic *imitation* 19
exact 494
siccation 340
siccity 340
sick *ill* 655
make one–
painful 830
aversion 867
–at heart 837
–of *weary* 841
dislike 867
satiated 869

visitation of the–998
sick chamber 655
sicken *nauseate* 395
disease 655
pain 830
weary 841
disgust 867
sickener
too much 641
sickle *pointed* 244
sharp 253
sickle-shaped 245
sickly *weak* 160
sickness 655
sick room 655
side *consanguinity* 11
edge 231
laterality 236
party 712
at one's–197
from–to side 314
look only at one–of the shield 481
on every–227
on one–243
on one's–714
pass from one–to another 607
–by side
accompaniment 88
near 197
laterality 236
party 712
–issue 39
–with *aid* 707
cooperate 709
concord 714
take up a–476
wrong–up 218
side arms 727
side blow 702
sideboard 191
side dish 298
side drum 417
sideling 237, 279
sidelong 236, 237, 279
side partner 891
sideration 318
sidereal 318
siderite 288
sideromancy 511
sidesaddle 215
side scene 599
sidesman 996
sidetrack 279, 287
sidewalk 627
sideways *oblique* 217
lateral 236
side wind *oblique* 217
circuit 629
cunning 702
sidewinder 276
sidewipe 276
sidewise 237
sidle *oblique* 217
lateral 236
deviate 279
siege 716 lay–to 716 state of–722
siege cap 717
siege gun 727
siege train 727
siesta 683
sieve *sort* 60
crossing 219
perforate 260
sift 652
pour water into a–*waste* 638
lavish 818
stop one hole in a–819
sift *simplify* 42
sort 60
inquire 461
discriminate 465
clean 652
–the chaff from the wheat 609
sifter 219
sigh 839–for 865
sighing 839
–like furnace 902
sight *much* 31
multitude 102
vision 441
appearance 448
ugly 846
prodigy 872
at–*soon* 132
seeing 441
dim–443
in–446
in–of *near* 197
seen 441
keep in–457
within–of shore 858
sightless *blind* 442
invisible 447
ugly 846
sightly 845
sight-reading
music 415
sights, see–455
sight-seeing 441
sight-seer
spectator 444
curiosity 455
sight-singing 415
sigil *seal* 550
evidence 769
sigmoid 245, 248
sign *attest* 467
omen 512
indication 550
record 551
write 590
talisman 747
compact 769
prodigy 872
give–of 525
make no–585
–s of the times
omen 512
warning 668
–s of the zodiac 318
signal *great* 31
eventful 151
sign 550
important 642
give the–741
–of distress 669
signalize *indicate* 550
glory 873
celebrate 883
signally 31
signal light 423
signal post 550, 668
signature
mark, identification 550
writing 590
printing 591
compact 769
security 771
signboard 550
signet
mark, identification 550
sign of authority 747
compact 769
(*evidence* 467)
writer to the–968
significant
(*see* signify)
evidence 467
importance 642
(*clear* 518)
signifies, what–643
signify *forebode* 511
mean 516
inform 527
indication 550
signior 875
sign manual 550, 590
signor 877
sign painting 555
signpost 550
sike 348
Sikes, Bill–792
silence *disable* 158
no sound **403**
confute 479
latency 526
concealment 528
aphony 581
taciturn 585
check 731
silencer 405, 408*a*
silent (*see* silence)
silhouette
outline 230
appearance 448
portrait 556
siliquose 191
silk
texture 219, 329, 635
smooth 255
soft 324
make a–purse out of a sow's ear 471
–gown *barrister* 968
silken 255
–repose 687
silkiness
voluptuousness 954
sill 215
silly *credulous* 486
imbecile 499
insane 503
silo 636
silt *dirt* 653
(*remainder* 40)
silvan 367
silver *bright* 420
white 430
gray 432
money 800
bait with a–hook 615
German–545
–footed queen 318
–lining of the cloud 858
–wedding 883
silver-toned 413
silviculture 371
simagrée 855
simian 499
similarity **17**
–of form 240
simile *similarity* 17
comparison 464
metaphor 521
similitude *likeness* 17
copy 21
simious 499
simmer *agitation* 315
boil 382, 384
excitement 824
simmering 825
Simon, Simple–547
Simon Pure
the real–494
Simeon Stylites 893
simony 964
simoon 349, 382
simous 243
simper *smile* 838
affectation 855
simple *mere* 32
unmixed 42
credulous 486
ignorant 493
silly 499
–*language* 576
instrumental 633
hero 662
artless 703
unadorned 849
–duty 926
–meaning 516
simple-hearted 543
simple-minded 849
simpleness **42**
Simple Simon 501, 547
simpleton 501
simplicity **849**
ignorance 491
(*see* simple)
simplify (*see* simple)
elucidate 518
simply *little* 32
singly 87
more
–*interpreted* 522
simulate *resemble* 17
imitate 19
cheat 544
impiety 988
simultaneous 120
sin *vice* 945
guilt 947
Sinaean 188
sinapism 662
since
under the circumstances 8
after 117
cause 155
reason 476
sincere *veracious* 543
ingenuous 703
feeling 821
sine 217
sine die *never* 107
defer 133
sine qua non
required 630
important 642
condition 770
sinecure 681 no–682
sinew 159
sinewless 158
sinews of war
money 800
sinewy 159
sinful 945
sing *blow* 349
bird cry 412
music 416
poetry 597
rejoice 838
–in the shrouds 349
–out 411
–praises *approve* 931
worship 990
–small 879
singe 382, 384
singer *musician* 416
poet 597
singing club 416
single *unmixed* 42
unit 87

secluded 893
unmarried 904
ride at–anchor 863
–combat 720
–entry 811
–file 69
–out 609
single–foot 275
single–handed
one 87
easy 705
unassisted 706
single–minded 703
singleness (*see* single)
–of heart *artless* 703
probity 939
–of purpose
perseverance 604*a*
artless 703
single–seater 273
singlestick 720
singsong 16, 414
singular *special* 79
exceptional 83
one 87
singularly *very* 31
nonconformity 83
sinister *left* 239
bad 649
adverse 735
vicious 945
bar–*imperfect* 651
disrepute 874
sinistrality 239
sinistrorsal 239
sinistrous *sullen* 901*a*
Sinitic 372a
sink *disappear* 4, 111
destroy 162
descend 306
lower 308
submerge 310
neglect 460
conceal 528
cloaca 653
fatigue 688
vanquish 731
fail 732
adversity 735
invest 787
pain 828
depressed 837
(*decay* 659)
–back 661
–in the mind
thought 451
memory 505
excite 824
–into oblivion 506
–into the grave 360
–money 809
–of corruption 653
–of iniquity 945
–or swim
certainty 474
perseverance 604*a*
sinking heart–837
–fund 802
sinless 946
sinned against
more–than sinning 946
sinner 949
Sinn Feiner 710, 712, 742
sin offering 952
sinologist 492
sinuous 217, 248
sinus 252
sip *small* 32
drink 298
siphon 348, 350
sippet 298
sir *man* 373
title 877
–Oracle 887
sircar 745
sirdar 745
sire 166
siren *sea nymph* 341
musician 416
musical instrument 417
seducing 615
warning 668
alarm 669
evildoer 913
evil spirit 980
sorcerer 994
–strains 415
song of the–s 615
sirene
musical instrument 417
siriasis 503
sirius 423
sirkar 745
sirloin 298
sirocco *wind* 349
heat 382
sirrah! 949
siskin 366
sissy *milksop* 158
sister *kin* 11
likeness 17
nurse 662
celibacy 904
sisterhood *party* 712
friendship 888
frail–962
sisterly 906
sisters,–three 601
weird–994
Sisyphus task of–
useless 645
difficult 704
(*not complete* 730)
sit 308 *hatch* 370
–down *settle* 184
lie 213
stoop 308
–in judgment
adjudge 480
jurisdiction 965
lawsuit 969
–on 215
–on thorns
annoyance 828
fear 860
–up for 133
site 182, 183
sith *circumstance* 8
reason 476
sitting (*see* sit)
incubation 673
convocation 696
–up *late* 133
work 686
sitting room 191
situation
circumstances 8
place **183**
location 184
business 625
out of a–185
situs 183
sitz bath 386
Siva 976
six 98
–of one and half a dozen of the other 27
sixes and sevens at
–*disorder* 59
discord 713
six–shooter 727
sixty 98
sizar 746
size *magnitude* 31
glue 45
arrange 60
dimensions **192**
viscid 352
–up 480
sizz 409
sizzle 409
sjambok 975
skald 597
skate *locomotion* 266
vehicle 272
deterioration 659
skating 840
skating rink 840
skean 727
skean dhu 727
skedaddle 274, 623
skeel 191
skeesicks 949
skein 219 tangled–59
skeletal 203
skeleton *remains* 40
essential part 50
thin 203
support 215
corpse 362
plan 626
reduced to a–659
–in the closet
bad 649
painful 830
skeptic
agnostic 485, 984
skepticism
thought 451
doubt 485
incredulity 487
irreligion 989
sketch *delineate* 230
form 240
represent 554
paint 556
describe 594
outline 626
sketcher 559
sketchy *incomplete* 53
feeble 575
unfinished 730
skew 217
skewbald 440
skewer 45
ski 225, 266, 272
skiagram 421, 554
skiagraph 421
skiagraphy
shadow 421
representation 554, 556
skid *support* 215
hindrance 706
skies (*see* sky)
exalt to the–873
praise to the–933
skiff 273
skill 698
acquisition of–539
game of–840
skillet 191, 386
skillful 698
skim *move* 266
navigate 267
rapid 274
neglect 460
summarize 596
skimp 460
skin *outside* 220
tegument 223
peel 226
thief 792
mere–and bone 203
–a flint
impossible 471
parsimony 819
–game 545
–over 660
wet to the–339
with a whole–670
without–822
skin–deep
shallow 32, 209
external 220
skinlike 223
skinned thick–376
thin–375
skinny *thin* 203
all skin 223
skip *depart* 293
jump 309
neglect 460
rejoice 838
(*amusement* 840)
skipjack
prosperous 734
lowborn 876
skipper
sea captain 269
captain 745
skippet 191
skippingly 70
skirmish 720
skirmisher 726
skirt *appendix* 39
pendent 214
dress 225
surrounding 227
edge 231
side 236
woman 374
hang upon the–s of 281
on the–s of
near 197
skirt–dance 840
skirting 231
skit *ridicule* 856
detraction 934
prostitute 962
skittish
capricious 608
excitable 825
timid 862
bashful 881
skittles 840
skive 204
skulk *hide* 528
cowardly 862
skull 450
skullcap 225
skunk 366, 401
skunk cabbage 401
skurry 684
sky *summit* 210
world 318
air 338
sky–aspiring 865
sky–blue 438
skylark 305
skylarking 840
skylight 260
sky line 196
skyrocket 305
skyscraper 210
skyward 210, 305
slab *layer* 204
support 215
flat 251
puddle 343
viscous 352
record 551
slabber *slaver* 297
unclean 653

slabsided 200, 203
slack *loose* 47
weak 160
inert 172
slow 275
cool 385
coal 388
unwilling 603
insufficient 640
unprepared 674
inactive 683
lax 738
nonobservant 773
slacken *loosen* 47
moderate 174
neglect 460
repose 687
hinder 706
one's pace 275
slacker 623, 927
slade 252
slag *embers* 384
rubbish 645
dirt 653
(*remains* 40)
slake *quench* 174
gratify 829
satiate 869
(*content* 831)
–one's appetite
intemperance 954
slam *shut* 261
slap 276
snap 406
–the door in one's face *oppose* 708
refuse 764
slammerkin 653
slammock 653
slander 934
slanderer 936
slang 563
slang-whanger 887
slangy 560
slant 217
slap *instantly* 113
strike 276
censure 932
punish 972
–in the face
opposition 708
attack 716
anger 900
disrespect 929
disapprobation 932
–the forehead 461
slap-bang 406
slap-dash 684
slap-stick 599
slash 44
slashing *style* 574
slate *list* 86
writing tablet 590
schedule 611
plan 626
–loose *mad* 503
slate-colored 432
slates *roof* 223
slattern *disorder* 59
dirty 653
bungler 701
vulgar 851
(*negligent* 460)
slatternly
(*see* slattern)
unskillful 699
slaughter 361
slaughterhouse 361
slave *servant* 631, 746
worker 686
a–to 749
–to no sect 984
–trade 795
slaver *ship* 273
slobber 297
dirt 653
flatter 933
slavery *toil* 686
subjection 749
slavish
servile 746, 886
subject 749
slay 361
slave 59
sleazy 160
sled 272
sledge 272
sledge hammer 276
with a–*destroy* 162
exertion 686
sleek *smooth* 255
pretty 845
sleep *inactivity* 683
balmy–683
last–360
not have a wink of–825
put to–376
rock to–*smooth* 174
send to–841
–at one's post 683
–upon *defer* 133
consider 451
–with one eye open 459
sleeper *support* 215
wake the seven–s 404
sleeping car 272
sleeping partner 683
sleepless *active* 682
sleepwalker 268
sleepwalking 266
sleepy 683
sleet 383
sleeve *skein* 219
dress 225
hang on the–of 746
in one's–*hidden* 528
laugh in one's–*latency* 526
rejoice 838
hope 856
wear one's heart upon one's
–*manifest* 525
artless 703
sleeveless *foolish* 499
unreasonable 608
–errand *useless* 645
unskillful 699
sleigh 272
sleight *skill* 698
–of hand
deception 545
(*interchange* 146)
slender *small* 32
thin 203
trifling 643
–means 804
sleuth 527*
–hound 913
slice *cut* 44
piece 51
layer 204
slick *smooth* 255
smart 698
slicker 225
slide *elapse* 109
smooth 255
pass 264
locomotion 266
descend 306
–back 661
–in 228
–into 144
slide valve 263
sliding
amusement 840
sliding panel 545
sliding rule 85
slight *small* 32
shallow 209
rare 322
neglect 460
disparage 483
feeble 575
trifle 643
dereliction 927
disrespect 929
contempt 930
slight-made 203
slily
surreptitiously 544
craftily 702
slim 203 *cunning* 702
slime *viscous* 352
dirt 653
sling *hang* 214
project 284
weapon 727
drink 959
slink *hide* 528
cowardice 862
–away *avoid* 623
disrepute 874
(*escape* 671)
slinky 203
slip *small* 32
elapse 109
child 129
strip 205
descend 306
error 495
workshop 691
fail 732
false coin 800
vice 945
guilt 947
give one the–671
let–*liberate* 750
lose 776
relinquish 782
let–the dogs of war 722
–away 187, 623
–cable 623
–in (*or*–into) 294
–of the pen 495, 568
–of the tongue
solecism 568
stammering 583
–on 225
–over *neglect* 460
–the collar
escape 671
free oneself 750
–the memory 506
–through the fingers
miss an opportunity 135
escape 671
fail 732
–'twixt cup and lip 509
slipper 225
hunt the–840
slippery *transient* 111
smooth 255
greasy 355
uncertain 475
vacillating 607
dangerous 665
facile 705
nonobservant 773
faithless 940
–ground 667
slipshod 575
slipslop *absurdity* 497
solecism 568
weak language 575
slit *divide* 44
chink 198
furrow 259
sliver 51
slobber *drivel* 297
slop 337
dirt 653
sloe *black* 431
slogan 722
sloop 273
–of–war 726
slop *spill* 297
water 337
dirt 653
slope *oblique* 217
run away 623
sloping 306
sloppy *moist* 339
marsh 345
style 575
slops *clothes* 225
slosh 337, 653
slot 260
sloth 683
slouch *low* 207
oblique 217
move slowly 275
inactive 683
slouching *ugly* 846
slough *covering* 223
divest 226
quagmire 345
dirt 653
difficulty 704
adversity 735
(*remains* 40)
–of Despond 859
sloughy 226
sloven *untidy* 59
bungler 701
vehicle 272
slovenly *untidy* 59
careless 460
style 575
dirty 653
awkward 699
vulgar 851
slow *tardy* 133
inert 172
moderate 174
motion 275
inactive 683
wearisome 841
dull 843
be–to *unwilling* 603
not finish 730
refuse 764
by–degrees 26
march in–time 275
–down 174
–movement
music 415
slow-burning 388
slow coach 701
slowness 275
slowworm 419
sloyd 537
slubber *unclean* 653
(*inactive* 683)
slubberdegullion 876
sludge 653
slug *slow* 275
printing 591
inaction 681
inactivity 683
bullet 727
money 800
sluggard 275, 683
sluggish *inert* 172

callous 823
sluice *limit* 233
egress 295
river 348
conduit 350
open the–s 297
slum 653
slumber 683
slummock 653
slump 304, 306
slung shot 727
slur *stigma* 874
gloss over 937
reproach 938
–over *neglect* 460
slight 483
(*exclude* 55)
(*inattention* 458)
(*conceal* 528)
slush *marsh* 345
semiliquid 352
dirt 653
slut *untidy* 59
dog 366
dirty 653
wench 876
unchaste 962
(*neglect* 460)
sly *shrewd* 498
stealthy 528
cunning 702
(*false* 544)
slyboots 702
smack
small quantity 32
mixture 41
boat 273
impulse 276
taste 390
courtesy 894
kiss 902
strike 972
–of *resemble* 17
–the lips *pleasure* 277
taste 390
savory 394
rejoice 838
small– *in degree* 32
–*in size* 193
become–195
esteem of–account 930
feel–879
not think–beer of oneself 880
of–account 643
on a–scale 32, 193
–arms 727
–beer 643
–bore 727
–chance 473
–coin 800
–fry *littleness* 193
unimportant 643
commonalty 876
–hours 125
–matter 643
–number 103
–part 51
–talk 588
think no–beer of oneself 878
think–beer of 930
smallclothes 225
smaller *in degree* 34
in size 195
smallness 32
smalls 225
smalt 438
smart *pain* 378
active 682
clever 698
feel 821
grief 828
witty 842
pretty 845
ornamental 847
–pace 274
–saying 842
–set 852
–under 821
smarten 847
smart money 973
smash *destruction* 162
failure 732
smasher 792
smatch 390
smatterer 493
smattering 491
smear *cover* 223
grease 355
soil 653
smeared 426
smell 398, 401
bad–401
–a rat 485
–of the lamp
ornate style 577
prepared 673
–powder 722
smell-feast 886
smelling bottle 400
smelt *heat* 384
prepare 673
smicker 838
smile *cheerful* 836
rejoice 838
raise a–840
–at 856
–of contempt 930
–of fortune 734
–upon *aid* 707
courtesy 894
endearment 902
smirch *blacken* 431
dirty 653
smirk 838
smite *maltreat* 649
excite 824
afflict 830
punish 972
(*strike* 276)
smith 690
smitten *love* 897
–with *moved* 615
smock *clothing* 225
wrinkle 258
smock-faced 862
smock frock 225
smoke *dust* 330
vapor 336
heat 382
tobacco 392
discover 480*a*
suspect 485
unimportant 643
dirt 653
end in–
shortcoming 304
failure 732
–the calumet of peace 723
smoke bomb 727
smoked glasses 424
smokejack 312
smoke screen 424
smokeshaft 351
smoker *concert* 892
smokestack 260, 351
smoke talk 584
smoking hot 382
smoking jacket 225
smoking room 191
smoky *opaque* 426
dirty 653
smolder *inert* 172
burn 382
latent 526
smooth *uniform* 16
calm 174
make level 213
flat 251
not rough 255
easy 705
–as glass 255
–down 174
–over 174
–sailing 705
–the bed of sickness
aid 707
benevolence 906
the ruffled brow of care 834
–the way
facilitate 705
–water *easy* 705
smooth bore 727
smoothly
(*see* smooth)
go on
–*prosperous* 734
smoothness 255
smooth-tongued
lie 544
flatter 933
smother *repress* 174
kill 361
suppress 528
stifle sound 581
restrain 751
(*abide* 826)
smudge *fuel* 388
blackness 431
dirt 653
blemish 848
smug *affected* 855
smuggle
introduce 228
steal 791
illegal 964
(*ingress* 294)
smuggler 792
smut *black* 431
dirt 653
impurity 961
(*blemish* 848)
smutch 431
smutty *black* 431
impure 961
snack
small quantity 32
food 298
snacks, go–778
snaffle 706, 752
snag *projection* 250
sharp 253
danger 667
hindrance 706
snail *slow* 275
mollusk 368
snake *coil* 248
draw 285
serpent 366
hissing 409
miscreant 913
scotch the–640
–in the grass
hidden 528
deceiver 548
bad 649
source of danger 667
evildoer 913
knave 941
snakelike 248, 366
snakestone 248
snap *break* 44
time 106
shut 261
eat 298
brittle 328
noise **406**
impulse 612
activity 682
cheapness 815
rude 895
–at *seize* 789
bite 830
censure 932
–of the fingers
trifle 643
–one's fingers at
defy 715
insolence 885
despise 930
–one up *censure* 932
–the thread 70
–up *seize* 789
snapdragon 840
snappish 901
snappy *news* 532
snap shot 554
snare *deception* 545
(*source of danger* 667)
snare drum 417
snarl *growl* 412
discord 713
rude 895
angry 900
threaten 909
snarled *confused* 523
snatch
small quantity 32, 51
seize 789
by–es 70
–at *pursue* 622
seize 789
–a verdict
deceive 545
cunning 702
–from one's grasp 789
–from the jaws of death 672
sneak *hide* 528
coward 862
servile 886
base 940
knave 941
bad man 949
–off, –out of 623
–thief 792
sneakers *shoes* 225
sneer *disparage* 929
contempt 930
blame 932
sneeze *blow* 349
snuffle 409
not to be–d at 642
–at *despise* 930
snick
small quantity 32
part 51
snicker *rejoicing* 838
ridicule 856
snide 545
sniff *blow* 349
odor 398
discovery 480*a*
sniffle 349
snifting valve 664
snigger *laugh* 838
ridicule 856
disrespect 929
sniggle 545
snip *small quantity* 32
cut 44
tailor 225
snipe 298, 366

snippet 32
snip–snap 713
snivel *weep* 839
sniveling *servile* 886
snob *vulgar* 851
plebeian 876
servile 886
snobbishness
flattery 933
snood *headdress* 225
circle 247
snooze 683
snore *noise* 441
sleep 683
snort 411, 412
snorter 83
snout 250
snow *ship* 273
ice 383
white 430
snow avalanche 383
snow ball 72, 383
snow blindness 443
snow–bound 383
snowdrift 72
snowshoes 225, 266, 272
snowslide 306, 383
snowslip 306, 383
snowstorm 383
snub *short* 201
hinder 706
cast a slur 874
humiliate 879
bluster 885
censure 932
snub–nosed
distortion 243
(*ugly* 846)
snuff *blow* 349
pungent 392
odor 398
go out like the–of a candle 360
–out *destroy* 162
dark 421
–up *inhale* 296
smell 398
up to–*skillful* 698
cunning 702
snuff–color 433
snuffle *blow* 349
hiss 409
stammer 583
hypocrisy 988
snuffy 653
snug *closed* 261
comfortable 377
safe 664
prepared 673
content 831
secluded 893
keep–*conceal* 528
seclude 893
make all
–*prepare* 673
snuggery 189
snuggle 902
snugness 827
so *similar* 17
very 31
therefore 476
method 627
–be it *assent* 488
consent 762
–far so good 618
–let it be 681
–much the better
content 831
rejoicing 838
–much the worse
discontent 832
aggravation 835
–to speak *similar* 17
metaphor 521
soak *immerse* 300
water 337
moist 339
drunkenness 959
–up 340
soap *lubricate* 332
oil 356
soapy *unctuous* 355
service 886
flattery 933
soar *great* 31
height 206
fly 267
rise 305
air 338
sob 839
sober *substantial* 3
moderate 174
wise 498
sane 502
plain 576
grave 837
temperate 953
abstinent 958
in–sadness
affirmation 535
–down 174, 502
humility 879
–senses 502
–truth *fact* 494
sober–minded 502
calm 826
humble 879
soberness 953
sobriety 958
sobriquet 565
soc *jurisdiction* 965
socage 777
so–called
deception 545
misnomer 565
sociable *carriage* 272
sociality 892
social *mankind* 372
sociable 892
–circle 892
–evil 961
–gathering 892
–science 910
–service 602
–smile 906
–worker 602
socialism
government 737
participation 778
philanthropy 910
Socialists 712
sociality 892
society *mankind* 372
party 712
fashion 852
sociality 892
laity 997
position in–873
sociological 537
–school 451
sociology 910
sociopath 821a
socius criminis 711
sock *hosiery* 225
drama 599
sockdolager 67, 479
socket *receptacle* 191
concave 252
socle 215
Socratic method 461
Socratic school 451
sod 344
beneath the–363
sodality *party* 712
friendship 888
(*sociality* 892)
sodden *moist* 339
boiled 384
sofa 215
soft *stop!* 142
weak 160
moderate 174
smooth 255
not hard 324
moist 339
marsh 345
silence! 403
–*sound* 405
dulcet 413
credulous 486
silly 499
lenient 740
tender 822
timid 862
(*docile* 602)
(*irresolute* 605)
own the–
impeachment 529
–buzzing slander 934
–music 415
–pedal 405
–sawder *plea* 617
flattery 933
–snap 681
–soap *oil* 356
flattery 933
–thing 681
–tongue,–words 894
soften (*see* soft)
moderate 174
relieve 834
pity 914
palliate 937
penitent 950
–down 834
softening 324
–of the brain 158
softer sex 374
soft–hearted 914
softling 160
softness 324
persuasibility 615
soft–spoken 894
soggy 339
soho *attention* 457
parley 586
hunting 622
soi–distant
asserting 535
misnomer 565
vain 880
soil *region* 181
land 342
dirt 653
deface 846
(*spoil* 659)
(*blemish* 848)
till the–
agriculture 371
prepare 673
soilure 653
soirée 892
sojourn *dwell* 186
abode 189
(*rest* 265)
sojourner 188
soke 181
solace *relief* 834
recreation 840
–oneself with
pleasure 827
solar 318–system 318
solatium 973
sola topi 225
soldan 745
solder *join* 43
cement 45
cohere 46
soldier 726
soldierlike *war* 722
brave 861
sole *alone* 87
base 211
support 215
fish 298
feme–904
solecism
ungrammatical **568**
(*sophistry* 477)
solemn
affirmation 535
important 642
grave 837
glorious 873
ostentatious 882
commemoration 883
religious 987
worship 990
–avowal 535
–declaration 535
–mockery 882
–silence 403
solemnity *rite* 998
solemnization 883
sol–fa 416
solfeggio 415
solferino 434, 437
solicit *induce* 615
request 765
desire 865
–the attention 457
solicitor *agent* 758
petitioner 767
merchant 797
lawyer 968
solicitous 765, 865
solicitude *care* 459
pain 828
anxiety 860
desire 865
solid *complete* 52
dense 321
certain 474
learned 490
exact 494
wise 498
persevering 604*a*
–in galleys 591
solidarity *party* 712
solidify 48, 321
solidity (*see* solid)
solvency 800
solidungulate 366
soliloquist 589
soliloquy 589
soliped 366
solitaire *game* 840
hermit 893
solitary *alone* 87
secluded 893
solitude 87, 893
solmization 415
solo 415
soloist 996
Solomon 498, 500
Solon 498, 500
solstice dance 372*a*
soluble *fluid* 333
liquefy 335
solus 87
solution *fluid* 333
liquefaction 335
music 413
answer 462
explanation 522
–of continuity 70
solve *liquefy* 335
discover 480*a*
unriddle 522

solvency (*see* solvent)
solvent
decomposition 49
liquefier 335
diluent 337
sound 800
moneyed 803
payment 807
Somali 372a
somatics 316
somatist 316, 989
somatologist 316
somatology 316
somber *dark* 421
color 428
black 431
gray 432
sad 837
sombrero 225
some
indefinite quantity 25
small quantity 32
more than one 100
at–other time 119
in–degree *degree* 26
small 32
in–place 182
–ten or a dozen 102
–time ago 122
–time or other 119
somebody *person* 372
important 642
distinguished 873
somehow 155
–or other *cause* 155
instrument 831
somersault 218
something *thing* 3
small degree 32
matter 316
–else 15
–like 17
–or other 475
sometimes 136
somewhat *a little* 32
a trifle 643
somewhere 182
–about 32
somnambulism
walking 266
trance 515
somnambulist
walker 268
dreamer 515
somnifacient 683
somniferous
sleepy 683
weary 841
somnolence 683
Somnus 683
son 167
(*see* sons *below*)
Son, God the–976
sonant 402, 561
sonata 415
Sonderbund 769
song *music* 415
poem 597
death–*death* 360
lament 839
for a mere–815
love–597
no–no supper 812
old–643
song bird 416
song leader 416
songster 416
soniferous 402
sonification
402sonnet 597
sonneteer 597
sonorescence 402
sonorous *sound* 402
loud 404
language 577
sons–of Belial 988
–of God 977
–of Martha 876
sontag 225
soon *transient* 111
future 121
early 132
expected 507
too–for 135
sooner–or later
another time 119
future 121
–said than done 704
soot *black* 431
dirt 653
sooth *prediction* 511
in good–543
soothe *allay* 174
relieve 834
flatter 933
(*calm* 826)
soothing
faint sound 405
–syrup 174
soothsay 511
soothsayer *oracle* 513
magician 994
soothsaying 511
sootiness 421
sop *small quantity* 32
food 298
sodden 339
fool 501
inducement 615
reward 973
–in the pan 615
–to Cerberus 458
soph *scholar* 492
student 541
Sophism 451
sophism
bad logic 477
absurdity 497
sophist *scholar* 492
dissembler 548
sophister 492
student 541
sophistical 477
sophisticate *mix* 41
debase 659
sophisticated
spurious 545
sophistry 477
sophomore 492, 541
soporific *sleepy* 683
weary 841
soporose 683
soprano 410
sorcerer 548, **994**
sorcery 511, **992**
sordes 653
sordet 417
sordid *stingy* 819
covetous 865
sordine 405, 408*a*, 417
sore *bodily pain* 378
disease 655
mental suffering 828, 830
discontent 832
anger 900
–place 822
–subject 830, 900
sorely *very* 31
sorghum 396
sorites 476
sororal 906
sorority 712, 888
sorosis 888
sorrel 433
sorrow 828
give–words 839
more in–than anger
patient 826
forgiveness 918
sorry *trifling* 643
grieved 828
mean 876
(*small* 32)
(*bad* 649)
be–for *pity* 914
repent 750
cut a–figure 874
in a–plight
failure 732
make a–face 874
–sight *painful* 830
sad 837
sort *degree* 26
arrange 60
kind 75
–with *sociality* 892
sortable 23
sortes
chance 156, 621
–Virgilianae
sorcery 992
sortie 716
sortilege
prediction 511
sorcery 992
sortilegy 621
sortition 621
sorts, out of–
ill health 655
sulky 901*a*
so–so *small* 32
trifling 643
imperfect 651
sossle 653
sot *fool* 501
drunkard 959
soterial 976
soteriology 976
sotnia 726
sotto voce
faint sound 405
conceal 528
voiceless 581
sou *money* 800
soubrette 599, 746
soufflé 298
sough *conduit* 350
faint sound 405
cloaca 653
soul *essence* 5
person 372
intellect 450
genius 498
affections 820
(*whole* 50)
(*important* 642)
flow of–588
have one's whole–in his work 686
not a–187
not dare to say one's–is his own
subjection 749
fear 860
–of wit 572
soulless *inactive* 683
insensible 823
soul–mate 903
soul–sick 837
soul–stirring
emotion 821
excitement 824
sound *great* 31
conformable 82
stable 150
strong 159
fathom 208
–*of a fish* 334
buy 343
noise **402**
resonance 408
investigate 461
measure 466
true 494
wise 498
sane 502
good 648
perfect 650
healthy 654
solvent 800
orthodox 983*a*
catch a–418
full of–and fury
unmeaning 517
insolent 885
safe and–*health* 654
preserved 670
–a retreat 283
–asleep 683
–a trumpet
publish 531
alarm 669
–mind 502
–of limb 654
–of wind 654
–reasoning 476
–sleep 683
–the alarm
indication 550
warning 668
alarm 669
fear 860
–the horn 416
–the note of preparation 673
–the praises of 931
soundable 310
sounding 402
big–577
–brass 517
sounding–board 417
soundings 208
soundless
unfathomable 208
silent 403
soundness
–of doctrine 983*a*
soup *food* 298
semiliquid 352
soupçon *small* 32
mixture 41
sour *acid* 397
discontented 832
embitter 835
uncivil 895
sulky 901
–grapes
impossible 471
excuse 617
–the temper 830
source *beginning* 66
cause 153
sourdet 417
sourdine 417 à la
–*noiseless* 405
concealed 528
soured 832
discontented 832
sourness 397
souse *plunge* 306, 310
water 337
south *direction* 278
north and–
opposite 237
Southern 237
–Cross 318
southpaw 239

South Pole 383
southward 237
souvenir 505
sovereign *superior* 33
all–powerful 159
authoritative 737
ruler 745
–contempt 930
–remedy 662
sovereignty 737
(*see* sovereign)
sow *scatter* 73
pig 366
agriculture 371
female 374
get the wrong–by the ear
misjudgment 481
error 495
mismanage 699
fail 732
–broadcast 818
–dissension
discord 713
hate 898
–one's wild oats
improve 658
amusement 840
vice 945
intemperance 954
–the sand 645
–the seed
prepare 673
–the seeds of
cause 153
teach 537
sowar 726
sower 371
sozzle 653
spa *town* 189
sanatorium 662
space *music* 26, 413
arrange 60
time 106
occasion 134
extension 180
printing 591
celestial–s 318
spaddle 272
spade 272
call a–a spade
plain language 576
straightforward 703
spade husbandry 371
spahi 726
span *similarity* 17
join 43
link 45
duality 89
time 106
transient 111
small 193
distance 196
near 196
length 200
short 201
–*of horses* 272
measure 466
spangle *spark* 420
ornament 847
spaniel *dog* 366
servile 886
(*flatterer* 935)
Spanish fly 171
spank *swift* 274
flog 792
spanking *large* 192
–pace 274
span–new 123
spar *beam* 214
quarrel 713
contend 720
spare *small* 193
meager 203
refrain 623
store 636
scanty 640
redundant 641
disuse 678
inaction 681
relinquish 782
give 784
economy 817
exempt 927*a*
temperate 953
enough and to–639
not a moment to–682
–diet 956
–no expense 816
–no pains 686
–room 180
–time 685
to–641
spared, be– *live* 359
it cannot be–630
sparge 337
spargefaction
scatter 73
wet 337
sparger 337
sparing (*see* spare)
small 32
economy 817
parsimony 819
temperate 953
–of praise 932
–of words 585
with a–hand 819
with no–hand 639
spark *small* 32
heat 382
light 420
luminary 423
wag 844
fop 854
as the–s fly upwards
habit 613
sparkle *bubble* 353
glisten 420
sparkling
vigorous 574
excitement 824
cheerful 836
wit 842
beauty 845
with–eyes 827
spark plug 272
sparrow *bird* 366
love 897
sparse 73, 103
sparseness 73, 103, 137
Spartacus 742
Spartan 739
spasm
sudden change 146
violence 173
agitation 315
pain 378
spasmodic
discontinuous 70
irregular 139
changeable 149
violent 173
–cholera 655
spat
production 161, 167
quarrel 713
spathic 204
spats 225
spatter *dirt* 653
(*damage* 659)
(*defame* 634)
spatterdash 225
spatula *receptacle* 191
vehicle 272
spavined 655
spawn
offspring 161, 167
productiveness 168
dirt 653
spay 38, 158
speak *voice* 580
speech 582
–for 937
–for itself
intelligible 518
manifest 525
–ill of *censure* 932
detract 934
–low 581
–of *meaning* 516
publish 531
speak 582
(*describe* 594)
–one fair 894
–out *make*
manifest 525
artless 703
artless 703
–softly 581
–to 586
–up 411
–up for 937
–volumes 467
–well of 931
speaker
interpreter 524
soliloquy 589
chairman 694
speaking 582
much–584
on–terms 888
–likeness 554
–of 134
way of–521
speaking trumpet 418
spear *pierce* 260
weapon 727
spearman 726
spear–shaped 253
special *particular* 79
(*intrinsic* 5)
speciality 79
specialize 79, 662
special pleader 968
special pleading
sophistry 477
specialty *compact* 769
security 771
specie 800
species *kind* 75
appearance 448
human–372
specific *special* 79
remedy 662
–gravity 321
specification *class* 75
description 594
specify
particularize 79
tell 527
name 564
specimen 82
specious *probable* 472
sophistical 477
showy 846
flattering 933
pardonable 937
speck
small quantity 32
inextension 180*a*
(*dot* 193)
(*blemish* 848)
specked *imperfect* 651
speckle *variegate* 440
blemish 848
spectacle
appearance 448
prodigy 872
show 882
drama 599
spectacles 441, 445
spectacular 599, 882
spectator 197, **444**
specter
fallacy of vision 443
ugly 846
ghost 361, 980*a*, 992*a*
spectral *inexistence* 2
unsubstantial 4
uncanny 980*a*
spectrogram 554
spectroheliogram 554
spectroheliography 554
spectrometer 445
spectroscope
light 420
color 428
optical instrument 445
spectrum *color* 428
variegation 440
optical illusion 443
speculate *view* 441
think 451
suppose 514
chance 621
essay 675
traffic 794
speculation
experiment 463
cards 840
speculative
thought 451
experiment 463
supposition 514
unsound 665
speculator
experiment 463
theorist 514
chance 621
sped *completed* 729
speech 582
figure of–521
parts of–567
–from the throne 695
–of angels *music* 415
speechify 582
speechless 403, 581
speechmaker 582
speed *journey* 266
velocity 274
activity 682
help 707
succeed 731
–mania 274
–maniac 268
–the parting guest 293
with breathless–684
speedily *soon* 132
speedometer 200, 274, 551
automobile 272
speedway 626
spell *period* 106
influence 175
read 539
letter 561
necessity 601
motive 615
exertion 686

charm **993**
cast a–992
wonder 870
–out *interpret* 522
spellbind 586
spellbound 601, 615
spelling 561
spence 636
spencer 225
spend effuse 297
waste 638
give 784
purchase 795
expend 809
–freely 816
–one's time in 625
–time 106
–time in 683
spendthrift 818
spent *weak* 160
tired 688
sperm 153
spermaceti 356
spermary 357
spermatic 168
spermatize 168
spermatophytes 369
spermatozoön 357
sperm gland 357
spew 297
sphacelate 659
sphacelation 655
spacelus 655
sphere *rank* 26
space 180
region 181
ball 249
world 318
business 625
–of influence 786
spheroid 249
spherule 249
sphery 318
sphinx *monster* 83
oracle 513
ambiguous 520
riddle 533
spial 668
spice
small quantity 32
mixture 41
pungent 392
condiment 393
spiced *taste* 390
spicilegium
assemblage 72
allocution 596
spick and span 123
spiculate 253
spicules 490d
spiculum 253
spicy *fragrant* 400
exciting 824
spider *animal* 368
receptacle 191
pan 386
spieler 548, 792
spigot 263
spike *sharp* 253
pierce 260
plug 263
(*pass through* 302)
–guns *powerless* 158
useless 645
spikebit 262
spike team 92, 272
spile 263–hole 351
spill *filament* 205
stopper 263
shed 297
splash 348
match 388
waste 638
lavish 818
(*misuse* 679)
–and pelt 59
–blood 722
spin *journey* 266
aviation 267
rotate 312
–a long yarn
exaggerate 549
–out *protract* 110
late 133
prolong 200
diffuse style 573
spinach 298
spinal 222, 235
spindle 312
spindle-shanks 203
spindle-shaped 253
spindrift 353
spine 253
spinel 847
spineless *weak* 945
spinet *copse* 367
harpsichord 417
spinney 367
spinosity
unintelligible 519
discourtesy 895
sullenness 901*a*
spinous *prickly* 253
Spinozism 451
spinster 374, 904
spinuliferous 253
spiny 253
spiracle 260, 351
spiral 248, 311
spire *height* 206
peak 253
soar 305
spiriferous 248
spirit *essence* 5
immateriality 317
intellect 450
meaning 516
vigorous language 574
stimulate 615
activity 682
affections 820
courage 861
ghost 361, 980
evil–**980***a*
keep one's–up
hope 858
–away 791
–control 992*a*
–of my dream 515
–of myrcia 400
–up *induce* 615
excite 824
unclean–978
with life and–682
Spirit, the Holy–976
spirited *language* 574
active 682
sensitive 822
cheerful 836
dashing 852
brave 861
generous 942
spiritism 317, 992*a*
spiritist 317, 450
spiritistic 317
spiritless
insensible 823
sad 837
cowardly 862
spiritoso *music* 415
spirit rapping 992*a*
spirits *drink* 298
cheer 836
spirit-stirring 824
spiritual
immaterial 317
psychical 450
divine 976
pious 987
–director 996
–existence 987
–wife 903, 962
spiritualism
immateriality 317
intellect 450
heterodoxy 984
psychical research 992*a*
spiritualist 317
spiritualize 317
spirituel 842
spiroid 248
spirograph 662
spirometer 662
spirt *eject* 297
stream 348
haste 684
exertion 686
spirtle *disperse* 73
splash 348
spissitude *dense* 321
viscid 352
spit *pointed* 253
perforate 260
eject 297, 299
rain 348
–fire *irascible* 901
spite 907 *envy* 921
in–of
disagreement 24
counteraction 179
opposition 708
in–of one's teeth
unwilling 603
spiteful
malevolent 907
hating 898
spittle 299
spittoon 191
splanchnic 221, 329
splanchnology 221, 329
splash *affuse* 337
stream 348
spatter 653
parade 882
make a–*fame* 873
display 882
splashboard 666
splayfooted 243
spleen
melancholy 837
hatred 898
anger 900
sullen 901*a*
harbor–907
spleenless 906
splendiferous 851
splendor *bright* 420
beautiful 845
glorious 873
display 882
splenetic *sad* 837
morose 901*a*
splice *join* 43
cross 219
interjacent 228
repair 660
–the main brace
tipsy 959
spliced, be–
marriage 903
splint 215, 662, 752
splinter
small piece 32
divide 44
filament 205
brittle 328
(*part* 51)
split *divide* 44
bisect 91
brittle 328
divulge 529
quarrel 713
fail 732
laugh 838
–hairs
discriminate 465
sophistry 477
–one's sides 838
–the difference
mean 29
compromise 774
–the ears *loud* 404
stridor 410
deafness 419
–the lungs 411
–upon a rock 732
splurge 882
splutter *energy* 171
spit 297
stammer 583
haste 684
spoil *waste* 638
vitiate 659
botch 699
hinder 706
lenity 740
plunder 791
booty 793
satiate 869
(*bad* 649)
–s of time 106
–sport 706
–trade 708
spoiled child
satiated 869
favorite 899
–of fortune 734
spoiler 792
spoke *radius* 200
tooth 253
obstruct 706
put a–in one's wheel
render powerless 158
hinder 706
spokesman
interpreter 524
speaker 582
spoliate 791
spoliative 793
spondee 597
sponge *stopper* 263
moisten 339
dry 340
pulpiness 354
marine animal 368
clean 652
despoil 791
drunkard 959
apply the–
obliterate 552
nonpayment 808
–out 552
sponger 886
sponging-house 752
spongy *porous* 252
soft 324
squashy 345
sponsion 771
sponsor *witness* 467
security 771
be–for *promise* 768
obligation 926
sponsorship 771
spontaneous
voluntary 600
willing 602

impulsive 612
–generation 357
spontoon 727
spoof 545
spook 361, 980*a*
fish 368
spool 312
spoon *receptacle* 191
ladle 272
bill and coo 902
born with a silver– in one's mouth 734
spoondrift 353
Spoonerism 495
spoonful *some* 25
small quantity 32
spoon–meat 298
spoony *foolish* 499
lovesick 902
spoor 550
sporaceous 330
sporadic
unassembled 73
infrequent 137
disease 655, 657
spore 330
sporogenous 161
sporophyte 357
sporous 330
sport *killing* 361
chase 622
amusement 840
show off 882
(*enjoyment* 827)
in–*pastime* 840
humor 842
–of fortune 735
–one's oak 893
the–of 749
sporting *killing* 361
contention 720
amusement 840
–dog 366
sportive *gay* 836
frolicsome 840
sportsman 361, 622, 840
sportswoman 840
sportulary 784, 785
sportule 784
sporule 330
posh 653
spot *inextension* 180*a*
place 182
discover 480*a*
mark 550
dirt 653
blemish 848
blot 874
(*decoloration* 429)
(*sully* 846)
(*disgrace* 940)
on the
–*instantly* 113
present time 118
soon 132
in one's presence 186
spotless *perfect* 650
clean 652
innocent 946
(*beautiful* 845)
spotlight 423, 550, 599
spotted
variegated 440
damaged 659
ugly 846
spotter *aviator* 269*a*
spousal 903
spouse *companion* 88
married 903
spouseless 904
spout *egress* 295
flow out 348
conduit 350
speak 582
act 599
pawn 771
(*lend* 787)
sprag 633
sprain *powerless* 158
weak 160
sprat
–to catch a herring *barter* 794
–to catch a whale *bungling* 699
sprawl *length* 200
horizontal 213
descend 306
spray *sprig* 51
atomizer 336
foam 353
foliage 367
flowers 400
spread *enlarge* 35
disperse 73
universalize 78
expanse 180
expand 194
diverge 291
meal 298
publish 531
–abroad 531
–a shade 421
–canvas 267
–out 194
–sail 267
–the toils 545
–to 196
spread–eagle 884
spree 840
sprig *branch* 51
infant 129
sprightly *cheerful* 836
witty 842
spring *early* 125
source 153
strength 159
velocity 274
recoil 277
fly 293
leap 309
elasticity 325
rivulet 348
instrument 633
store 636
remedy 662
–a leak *imperfect* 651
damage 659
–a mine *destroy* 162
unexpected 508
attack 716
–a project 626
–back 277
–from 154
–of life 131
–s of action 615
–tide *flood* 31, 35, 52
high 206
water 337
wave 348
(*abundance* 639)
–to one's feet 307
–up *begin* 66
event 151
grow 194
ascend 305
visible 446
–upon 508, 789
spring balance 319
springe 545
Springfield rifle 727
spring gun 545, 667
springle 545
spring–net 545
springtide *youth* 127
springy 325
sprinkle *add* 37
mix 41
scatter 73
wet 337, 348
variegate 440
baptize 998
sprinkler 337
sprinkling
small quantity 32
sprint 274
sprit *sprout* 167
support 215
sprite *good spirit* 979
demon 980
sprout *grow* 35, 365
offspring 167
expand 194
–from *result* 154
spruce *tree* 367
neat 652
beautiful 845
–up 652, 847
sprue 653
sprung *imperfect* 651
damaged 659
spry *active* 682
cheerful 836
(*skillful* 698)
spud 272
spume 353
spunk 861
spun out
long time 110
diffuse style 573
spur *pointed* 250
sharp 253
–*a horse* 370
incite 615
quicken 684
on the–of the moment
instantly 113
now 118
soon 132
opportune 134
impulse 612
win–s *succeed* 731
glory 873
spurious
erroneous 495
false 544
deceptive 545
illegitimate 925
spurn *reject* 610
disdain 930
spurred 253
spurt *transient* 111
swift 274
gush 348
impulse 612
haste 684
exertion 686
spurtle 73
sputum 299
sputter *emit* 297
splash 348
stammer 583
spy *see* 441
spectator 444
inquire 461
informer 527
emissary 534
scout 664
warning 668
spyglass 445
squab *large* 192
short 201
broad 202
bench 215
nestling 298
squabble 713
squad *assemblage* 72
soldiers 726
squadron *fighters* 726
(*crowd* 72)
(*ships* 273)
squalid *dirty* 653
unsightly 846
squall *violent* 173
wind 349
cry 411
quarrel 713
squalor 653
squamate 223
squamiferous 223
squamous *layer* 204
skin 223
squander *waste* 638
misuse 679
lose 776
prodigal 818
squandering 776
squantum 840
square *congruous* 23
compensate 30
four 95
place 182
houses 189
perpendicular 212
form 244
measure 466
sparring 720
justice 924
honorable 939
make all–660
on the–939
–accounts *pay* 807
account 811
put a–thing into a round hole 699
–deal 922
–inches 180
–piano 417
–the circle 471
–up 556
–with 23
–yards 180
square–toes 857
squash *destroy* 162
flatten 251
blow 276
fruit 298
soft 324
marsh 345
semiliquid 352
pulpiness 354
hiss 409
–pie 298
squashy 345, 352
squat
locate oneself 184
little 193
short 201
thick 202
low 207
sit 308
(*ugly* 846)
squatter 188
squaw *woman* 374
wife 903
squeak
human cry 411
animal cry 412
disclosure 529
(*weep* 839)
squeal (*see* squeak)
squealer 532, 941
squeamish
unwilling 603
sick 655
fastidious 868

(*censorious* 932)
squeeze *contract* 195
condense 321
embrace 894
(*narrow* 203)
squeeze out
extract 301
give 784
squeezers 840
squelch 162, 251
squib *sound* 406
lampoon 856
detraction 934
squid 368
squidgy 201
squiffy 959
squint *look* 441
defective sight 443
squirarchy 875
squire *aid* 707
attendant 746
gentry 875
squireen 875
squirm 315
squirrel *swift* 274
animal 366
nimble 682
squirt *eject* 297
sport 348
stab *pierce* 260
kill 361
pain 378, 649
injure 659
stability 16, **150**
(*quiescence* 265)
(*perseverance* 604*a*)
stabilize 150
stable *firm* 150
house 189, 370
store 636
lock the–door when the steed is stolen
too late 135
useless 645
bungling 699
–companion 890
–equilibrium 150
staccato 415
stack *assemblage* 72
store 636
staddle 215
infant 129
stadtholder 745
staff *support* 215
music 413, 415
signal 550
council 696
party 712
weapon 727
chief 745
retinue 746
(*directors* 694)
(*hope* 858)
pastoral–999
–officer 745
–of honor 128
–of life 298
–of office 747
stag *deer* 366
male 373
defaulter 808
sociality 892
–dance 840
–party 892
–the market 794
stage *degree* 26
term 71
time 106
position 183
layer 204
platform 215
forum 542
drama 599
arena 728
come upon the–446
go off the
–*depart* 293
on the–*manifest* 525
theatrical 599
–business 599
–direction 697
–effect *display* 882
–manager 599
–name 565
–play 599
–player 599
–whisper 580
stagecoach 272
stagecraft 599
stager *player* 599
doer 690
old–130
stage–struck 599
stagger *slow* 275
totter 314
agitate 315
unexpected 508
dissuade 616
feeling 821
affect 824
astonish 870
–belief *doubt* 485
–like a drunken man
irresolute 605
staggers 315
Stagirite 850
stagnant *inert* 172
quiescent 265
unprogressive 659
stagnate 265
(*persist* 141)
stagnation
inertness 172
quiescence 265
inaction 681
stagy *drama* 599
affected 855
staid *wise* 498
calm 826
grave 837
stain *coating* 223
color 428
dirt 653
spoil 659
blemish 848
disgrace 874
(*deface* 846)
(*dishonor* 940)
–paper *writing* 590
stained, travel–266
stainless *clean* 652
honorable 939
innocent 946
stair 305, 627
staircase 305
stairway 305, 306
stake *fastening* 45
wager 621
danger 665
security 771
property 780
lay down 807
execution 975
at–*intended* 620
in danger 665
stalactite 224
stalagmite 224
stale *old* 124
insipid 391
deteriorated 659
(*undesired* 866)
–flat and unprofitable 645
–news 532
stalemate 731, 732
stalk *support* 215
walk 266
chase 622
–abroad *generality* 78
proud 878
stalking 528
stalking–horse
ambush 530
plea 617
stall *lateness* 133
cessation 142
abode 189
receptacle 191
support 215
theater 599
mart 799
churchdom 995
cathedral 1000
finger–223
stallion *horse* 271
male 373
stalwart *strong* 159
large 192
(*tall* 206)
stamina *strength* 159
perseverance 604*a*
stammel 434
stammering 583
stamp *character* 7
prototype 22
kind 75
form 240
mark 550
engraving 558
complete 729
security 771
(*record* 551)
–in the memory 505
–out *destroy* 162
extinguish 385
–the foot *anger* 900
stampede 860
stanch– *a flow* 348
persevering 604*a*
health 654
reinstate 660
honest 939
–belief 484
stanchion 215
stanchless 825
stand *exist* 1
rank 71
time 106
long time 110
permanent 141
support 215
quiescence 265
difficulty 704
resistance 719
brook 821
patience 826
brave 861
at a–681
come to a–704
make a–*oppose* 708
resist 719
–a chance
possible 470
probable 472
–aghast 870
–aloof *avoidance* 623
inaction 681
refuse 764
–at attention 507
–at ease 458
–by *near* 197
aid 707
defend 717
–committed 754
–fair for 472
–fast 143, 265
–fire 861
–firm *stability* 10
remain 265
resist 719
–first 66
–for *indicate* 550
deputy 759
candidate 763
–forth *visible* 446
–in need of 630
–in one's own light 699
–in the shoes of 147
–in the way of 706
–no nonsense 604
–of arms 727
–off *recede* 287
avoid 623
–on 215
–one in 812
–one in good stead 644
–one's ground
preserved 670
resist 719
–on one's rights 748
–out *project* 250
visible 446
obstinate 606
–over 133
–siege 717
–still *remain* 141
stop 265
difficulty 704
–the brunt 717
–the hazard of the die 621
–the proof 648
–the test *true* 494
good 648
–to one's engagement 772
–to reason *proof* 478
manifest 525
right 922
–up
(*see below*)
–upon *pride* 878
–well in the opinion of 931
take one's
–*resolve* 604
resist 719
due 924
take one's–upon
reasoning 476
affirm 535
plea 617
standard *model* 22
degree 26
average 29
rule 80
measure 466
flag 550
good 648
perfect 650
standard bearer 726
standardize 58, 466
standing *footing* 8
degree 26
long time 110
permanence 141
situation 183
note 873
–army 726
–dish *rule* 80
permanent 141
–jest *wit* 842
–order *custom* 613
legality 963
–water 343
standpatter 150
standpipe 348
standpoint 183, 441

standstill *pause* 265
(*see* stand still *above*)
stand up *vertical* 212
elevate 307
–against *resist* 719
–fight 720
–for *applaud* 931
vindicate 937
stannary court 966
stanza 597
stapes 418
staple *fastening* 45
whole 50
peg 214
texture 329
material 635
trade 794
salable 795
mart 799
–commodity 798
star *luminary* 423
actor 599
act as a star 599
destiny 601
direction 693
insignia 747
ornament 847
glory 873
noble 875
decoration 877
display 882
–in the ascendant
success 731
prosperity 734
–of fashion 852
starboard 238
starch *stiff* 323
viscid 352
affected 855
star-chamber 966
starched *proud* 878
ostentatious 882
starchy *formal* 882
stare *look* 441
curiosity 455
wonder 870
make one– 870
–one in the face
destiny 152
manifest 525
–out of countenance
humiliate 879
insolent 885
discourteous 895
starfish 368
stargazing 318
staring 446
stark *very* 31
sheer 32
complete 52
hard 323
–blind 442
–mad 503
stark-naked 226
stark staring 31
manifest 525
–mad 503
starlight 422
starlike *pointed* 253
starling 366
starry 318
–cope of heaven 318
stars (*see* star)
worlds 318
bless one's– 916
–and stripes 550
–in the firmament
multitude 102
under the– 338
star-shaped 253
start *begin* 66
sudden change 146
arise 151
impulse 276
move 284
depart 293
leap 309
unexpected 508
suggest 514
crack 659
offer 763
fear 860
wonder 870
by fits and– s 608
get the– *precede* 280
success 731
give a– to *impel* 276
have the– *prior* 116
early 132
get before 280
–a doubt 485
–afresh 66
–a question 461
–game 622
–off 293
–up *project* 250
arise 305
appear 446
starting– hole
plea 617
–point *departure* 293
reasoning 476
startle *doubt* 485
unexpected 508
excite 824
fear 860
wonder 870
startling 508
starlish 825
starvation
(*see* starve)
insufficiency 640
fasting 956
starve *cold* 383, 385
poverty 804
parsimony 819
fast 956
starveling *thin* 203
insufficient 640
poor 804
state *condition* 7
term 71
speciality 79
nation 372
inform 527
affirm 535
government 737
realm 780
ostentation 882
robes of– 747
secretary of– 694
–aided school 542
–of affairs 151
–of excitement 821
–of facts *lawsuit* 969
–of siege 722
–paper 551
–room 191
statecraft 693
stated *settled* 150
at–periods 138
state guard 664, 726
statehouse 966
stately *grand* 873
proud 878
pompous 882
statement
affirmation 535
description 594
statemonger 694
stateroom 191
states-general 696
statesmanlike 698
statesmanship 692, 693
statewide 78
static 157, 319
statics *strength* 159
gravity 319
station *degree* 26
term 71
place 182
situation 183
locate 184
journey 266
prison 752
rank 873
stationary
permanent 141
quiescent 265
stationery 590
station house 752
statist 694
statistical 85, 811
statistician 85
statistics
numeration 85
lists 86
statuary *sculpture* 557
sculptor 559
statue 554
still as a– 265
statuette 554
stature 206
status *position* 8
terms 71
situation 183
repute 873
status quo *past* 122
unchanged 145
restoration 660
statute *act* 697
law 963
statutory 963
statuvolence 683
staunch (*see* stanch)
stave *music* 413, 415
contention 720
–in *concave* 252
hole 260
–off *defer* 133
hinder 706
stay *time* 106
wait 133
continue 141
stop 142
dwell 186
support 215
not move 265
not move 265
neglect 460
repose 687
prevent 706
(*dissuade* 616)
(*refuge* 666)
–at home 893
–away 187
–one's hand
cease 142
relinquish 624
rest 687
stayed (*see* staid)
staying power 604*a*
stays *corset* 225
stead 644 in the–of
substitution 147
commission 755
deputy 759
stand one in good– 644
steadfast *stable* 150
persevering 604*a*
(*quiescent* 265)
–belief 484
–thought 457
steadfastly 136
steady *regular* 80
periodic 138
stable 150
persevering 604*a*
cautious 864
imperturbable 871
steal 791–along
creep 275
hide 528
–a march *prior* 116
early 132
precede 280
deceive 545
active 682
cunning 702
–away *avoid* 623
(*escape* 671)
–on the ear 405
–upon one
unexpected 508
stealing 791
stealth
concealment 528
stealthy 528
cunning 702
caution 864
steam *navigate* 267
gas 334
vaporize 336
bubbles 353
heat 382
get up– 673
–up 171
under sail and– 274
under– 267
steamboat 273
steam engine 633
–to crack a nut
waste 638
redundance 641
misuse 679
steamer
automobile 272
ship 273
–track 341
stearine 356
steatopygia 372*a*
steed 271
steel *strong* 159
sharp 253
hard 323
sword 727
harden the sensibility 823
–blue 438
–gray 432
–oneself 604
–square 466
–the heart 951
steeled against
resolved 604
insensible 823
steel engraving 558
steelyard *weigh* 319
measurement 466
steep *height* 206
cliff 212
slope 217
sloping 306
soak 337
steeped 337
–in iniquity 945
–in misery 828
steeple *high* 206
spire 253
steeplechase
swift 274
pursuit 622
contest 720
steer *beast* 366
male 373
direct 693
–clear *turn aside* 279

avoid 623
–for *direction* 278
–one's course
conduct 692
steerable 278
steerage 279, 693
steerer *tout* 767
steersman
mariner 269
director 694
steganographic 526
steganography
unintelligible 519
hidden 528
writing 590
stellar *starry* 318
dramatic 599
stellated 253
stelography 590
stem *origin* 153
ancestor 166
front 234
stalk 367
oppose 708
–the tide *stop* 142
resist 719
–the torrent
succeed 731
–to stern 200
stench 401, 663
stencil 556
stenographer 554, 746
stenographic 590
–report 551
stenography 590
stent 233
stentor *cry* 411
stentorian *loud* 404
step *degree* 26
term 71
support 215
motion 264, 366
measure 466
expedient 626
act 680
(*means* 632)
but a–197
dance the back–283
not stir a–265
–by step *degree* 26
order 58
seriatim 69
slowly 275
–forward 282
–in *mediate* 724
–in the right direction 644
–into *acquire* 775
–into the shoes of
sequence 63
posteriority 117
substitution 147
–lively 682
–of time 109
–on
be supported by 215
–out 360
–short 275
take a decisive–609
steppe 180, 344, 367
stepping–stone
link 45
way 627
instrument 631
resource 666
preparation 673
steps *way* 627
bend one's
–*travel* 266
direction 278
flight of–305
retrace one's–283
take–*plan* 626
prepare 673
conduct 692
tread in the–of 281
stercoraceous 653
stercoral 653
stereognosis 379
stereography 591
stereometry 466
stereoscope 445
stereoscopic 446
stereotype *mark* 550
engraving 558
printing 591
stereotyped
stable 150
habit 613
sterile
unproductive 169
uncompleted 730
abortive 732
sterling *true* 494
virtuous 944
(*good* 648)
–coin 800
stern *rear* 235
resolute 604
severe 739
discourteous 895
–necessity 601
–truth 494
sternmost 235
sternutation
sneeze 349
sound 409
sternway 267
stern–wheeler 273
stertorous *sound* 402
voice 583
stet 150
stethograph 466, 662
stethometer 662
stethoscope 418, 466, 662
stevedore *load* 52
location 184
carrier 271
preparation 673
commonalty 876
stew *food* 298
heat 382
cook 384
difficulty 704
emotion 821
excitement 825
annoyance 828
bagnio 961
(*confusion* 59)
in a–*angry* 900
steward *caterer* 637
agent 690
director 694
consignee 758
treasurer 801
stewardship
conduct 692
direction 693
stewpan 386
stichomancy 511
stick *adhere* 46
time 106
cease 142
continue 143
staff 215
stab 260
remain quiet 265
fool 501
bungler 701
weapon 727
scourge 975
dirty end of the–699
give the–to 972
–at *doubt* 485
averse 603
–at nothing
resolve 604
active 682
rash 863
–fast *firm* 150
difficulty 704
–in 300
–in one's gizzard
pain 830
anger 900
–in the mud
come short 304
fail 732
–in the throat
hoarse 581
not say 585
dislike 867
–law 972
–out 250
–to *continue* 143
persevere 604*a*
–up *vertical* 212
elevate 307
rob 791
–up for *aid* 707
applaud 931
vindicate 937
stickit 732
stickle *reluctant* 603
obstinate 606
–for *contend* 720
barter 794
stickler 606
severity 739
sticky *cohering* 46
viscid 352
stiff *rigid* 323
neglect 460
style 579
severe 739
bore 841
ugly 846
affected 855
haughty 878
pompous 882
–breeze 349
stiffen 323
stiffneck *pain* 378
stiff–necked 606
stiffness (*see* stiff)
stability 150
stifle *kill* 361
silence 403
conceal 528
(*destroy* 162)
stifled *faint sound* 405
stifling *hot* 382
stigma *indication* 550
disgrace 874
stigmatize 874
censure 932
accuse 938
stile *way* 627
hindrance 706
help a lame dog over a–707
stiletto *piercer* 262
dagger 727
still
on the other hand 30
moderate 174
not moving 265
vaporization 336
furnace 386
silent 403
(*notwithstanding* 179)
(*allay excitement* 826)
in–water 714
–be doing 686
–less 467
–life *matter* 316
painting 556
–more *superior* 33
evidence 467
–small voice 405
stillatitious 348
stillborn *dead* 360
failure 732
still–hunt 528, 622
stillicidium 348
stillroom 636
stilted *elevated* 307
–*style* 577
ridiculous 853
affected 855
boasting 884
stilts *support* 215
on–*high* 206
elevated 307
hyperbolical 549
proud 878
boasting 884
stimulant 171, 662
stimulate *energy* 171
violence 173
incite 615
excite 824
stimulating
(*see* stimulate)
suggestive 514
stimulus 615
sting *pain* 378
tingle 380
poison 663
excite 824
mental suffering 830
anger 900
–on the raw 900
stinging *pungent* 392
stingo 298
stingy 819
stink 401
–in the nostrils
unpleasant 830
dislike 867
hate 898
stinkball 401
stinkpot 401
stint *degree* 26
limit 233
scanty 640
begrudge 819
stintless 639
stipend *salary* 973
stipendiary
subject 749
receiving 785
stipple *variegate* 440
painting 556
engraving 558
stipulate *bargain* 769
conditions 770
–for 720
stipulation 60, 768
stir *energy* 171
move 264
agitation 315
sensibility 375
activity 682
emotion 824
make a
–*important* 642
active 682
–about 682
–a question
inquiry 461
discuss 476
–one's stumps
walk 266

active 682
–the blood *excite* 824
anger 900
–the embers
rekindle 163
excite 824
–the feelings 824
–the fire 384
–up *mix* 41
violent 173
excite 824
(*incite* 615)
–up dissension 713
stirps *kin* 11
source 153
paternity 166
stirring *events* 151
important 642
active 682
–news 532
stirrup *support* 215
with a foot in the– 293
stirrup cup 293, 959
stitch *junction* 43
pain 378
work 680
–in time 132
–of work 686
stiver 800
stoat 360, 401
stoccado 717
stock *kinship* 11
quantity 25
origin 153
paternity 166
collar 225
food 298
fool 501
habitual 613
materials 635
store 636
property 780
merchandise 798
money 800
(*offspring* 166)
in–777
laughing–857
lay in a–637
–in trade *means* 632
store 636
property 780
merchandise 798
–with 637
take–*inspect* 457
accounts 811
stockade 717
stocked, well–639
stock exchange 621, 799
stocking 225
stockjobbing 794
stocks *prison* 752
funds 802
punishment 975
on the–*business* 625
preparation 673
–and stones
matter 316
insensible 823
stock–still 265
stocky 201
stoep 191
stogy 392
stoic (*see* stoicism)
Stoicism 451
stoicism
insensibility 823
inexcitability 826
disinterested 942
temperance 953
stoke 388
stoker 268
stole 999
stolen 793–away 671
–goods 793
stolid *unintelligent* 32
stupid 499
dull 843
stomach *pouch* 191
taste 390
brook 826
desire 865
not have the–to 603
–of an ostrich 957
turn the–830
stomacher 225
stomachic 191
stone *heavy* 319
dense 321
hard 323
kill 361
lithography 558
material 635
attack 716
weapon 727
punish 972
cast the first–at 938
corner–642
go down like a–310
heart of
–*insensible* 823
cruel 907
key–642
mark with a white– 642
musical–s 417
no–unturned
inquiry 461
exertion 686
philosopher's–662
precious–648
stepping–627
–dead 360
–of Sisyphus 645
throw a–at
attack 716
censure 932
accuse 938
throw a–in one's own garden
clumsy 699
retaliation 718
throw–s at
malevolent 907
stone–blind 442
stone–colored 432
stone–deaf 419
Stonehenge 372a
stone's throw 197
stoneware 384
stony 323
stony–hearted
malevolent 907
revengeful 919
stook 72
stool 215
between two–s 704
–of repentance 950
stool pigeon 545, 548
stoop *receptacle* 191
slope 217
lower 308
submit 725
humble 879
servile 886
dishonorable 940
–to conquer
cunning 702
stop *end* 67
lateness 133
cease 142
close 261
rest 265
station 266
silent 403
remedy 662
inaction 681
hinder 706
prohibit 761
put a–to 142
–a flow 348
–a gap *repair* 660
–payment 808
–short
discontinue 142
cease to move 265
–short of 304
–the breath 361
–the ears 419
–the mouth
confute 479
gag 581
–the sound 408*a*
–the way 706
–to consider 485
–up 261
stopcock 263
stop–gap
substitute 147
stopper 263
stoppage *end* 67
cessation 142
hindrance 706
stopper 263
store *location* 184
stock 636
shop 799
(*collection* 72)
(*abundance* 639)
in–*destiny* 152
preparing 673
lay in a–637
set no–483
set–by
important 642
commend 931
–away 184
–in the memory 505
–of knowledge 490
storehouse 636
storeroom 636
storeship *ship* 273
ship of war 726
storge *love* 897
storied *descriptive* 594
stork 366
storm *crowd* 72
convulsion 146
violence 173
agitation 315
wind 349
attack 716
passion 825
anger 900
ride the–267
–brewing 665
–in a teacup
overrate 482
exaggerate 549
unimportance 643
blunder 699
–is up 349
take by
–*conquer* 731
seize 789
storthing 696
story *rooms* 191
layer 204
lie 546
history 594
as the–goes 532
the old–897
story–teller 548, 594
stot 366
stound 870
stoup *cup* 191
altar 1000
stour 59 *large* 192
stout *strong* 159
stout–hearted 861
stove *fireplace* 386
–in 252
stow *locate* 184
pack close 195
store 636
stowage *space* 180
location 184
stowaway 528
strabism 443
straddle 266
tergiversation 607
Stradivarius 417
strafe 527
straggle *stroll* 266
deviate 279
straggler 268
straggling
disjunction 44
disorder 59
straight *vertical* 212
rectilinear 246
direction 278
cards 840
all–*rich* 803
solvent 807
–course 628
–descent 167
–lined 246
–poker 840
–sailing 705
–shot 278
–ticket 609
–up *vertical* 212
straighten
make straight 246
remedy 662
–out 774
straightforward 278
truthful 543
artless 703
honorable 939
straightness 246
straightway 132
strain *race* 11
continuity 69
weaken 160
operation 170
violence 173
percolate 295
transgress 303
sound 402
melody 415
overrate 482
exaggerate 549
style 569
voice 580
poetry 597
clean 652
effort 686
fatigue 688
–a point
go beyond 303
exaggerate 549
not observe 773
undue 925
–at a gnat and swallow a camel 608
–every nerve 686
–in the arms 902
–one's ears 418
–one's eyes 441
–one's invention 515
–the meaning 523
–the throat 411
strainer *sieve* 260
strait *interval* 198
water 343

difficulty 704
–s *poverty* 804
straitened *poor* 804
strait–handed 819
strait–laced
severe 739
restraint 751
fastidious 868
haughty 878
strait–waistcoat
restrain 751
means of restraint 752
stramash 720
strand *thread* 205
land 342
stranded
stuck fast 150
in difficulty 704
failure 732
pain 828
strange *unrelated* 10
exceptional 83
ridiculous 853
wonderful 870
–bedfellows 713
–to say 870
strangely *much* 31
stranger
extraneous 57
a–to *ignorant* 491
strangle
render powerless 158
contract 195
kill 361
strangulation
(*see* strangle)
punishment 972
strap *fasten* 43
fastening 45, 752
remedy 662
punish 972
instrument of punishment 975
strappado 972
strapping *strong* 159
big 192
–pace 274
strapwork 847
stratagem
deception 545
plan 626
artifice 702
strategic *plan* 626
artifice 702
strategist
planner 626
director 694
proficient 700
strategy *conduct* 692
warfare 722
(*skill* 698)
strath 252
strathspey 840
stratification
layers 204
structure 329
stratocracy 737
stratum 204
stratus 353
straw *scatter* 73
light 320
unimportant 643
catch at–s
overrate 482
credulous 486
misuse 679
unskillful 699
hope 858
rash 863
care not a–
indifference 866
despise 930
in the–161
man of–
unsubstantial 4
cheat 548
insolvent 808
low person 876
not worth a–
trifling 643
useless 645
–bail 545
–bid 545
–bidder 548
–to show the wind 463
the eyes drawing–s 683
strawberry 298
strawboard 593
straw–colored 436
stray *dispersion* 73
exceptional 83
traveler 268
deviate 279
(*stroll* 266)
streak *long* 200
narrow 203
furrow 259
light 420
stripe 440
mark 550
streaked *crossed* 219
variegated 440
stream *assemble* 72
move 264
–of fluid **347**
–of water 348
–of air 349
–of light 420
abundance 639
against the–708
–of events 151
–of time 109
with the–
conformity 82
progression 282
assent 488
facility 705
concord 714
fashion 852
servility 886
streamer *flag* 550
streamful 348
streaming *loose* 47
dispread 73
streamlet 348
street *houses* 189
way 627
man in the–876
–musician 416
–piano 417
streets
in the open–525
on the–961
streetwalker 962
strength *quantity* 25
degree 26
greatness 31
vigor 159
energy 171
tenacity 327
animality 364
health 654
put all one's–into 686
–of mind 604
tower of–717
strengthen
increase 35
reinforce 37
strengthless 160
strenuous
energetic 171
persevering 604*a*
active 682
exertion 686
Strephon and Chloe 902
stress *emphasis* 580
requirement 630
importance 642
strain 686
difficulty 704
by–of *necessity* 601
lay–on
reasoning 476
–of circumstances
compulsion 744
–of weather 349
stretch *expanse* 180
expand 194
extend 200
plain 344
exaggerate 549
misrepresent 555
exertion 686
encroach 925
at a–69
mind on the
–*thought* 451
on the–*exertion* 686
–a point
–*exceptional* 83
go beyond 303
exaggerate 549
severity 739
permit 760
not observe 773
undue 925
exempt 927*a*
–away to
–*distance* 196
–forth one's hand
–*act* 680
take 789
–of the imagination 515, 549
–the meaning 523
–to *distance* 196
length 200
upon the–
attention 457
stretcher *support* 215
vehicle 272
strew 73
striae *furrows* 259
variegation 440
striated 259, 440
stricken *pain* 828
terror–860
–in years 128
strict *faithful* 21
in conformity 82
exact 494
severe 739
conscientious 939
orthodox 983*a*
–inquiry 461
–interpretation 522
–search 461
–settlement 780
strictly speaking
exact 494
interpreted 522
stricture
constriction 203
hindrance 706
censure 932
stride *distance* 196
motion 264
walk 266
strident 410
strides make–282
rapid–274
stridor 410
strife *discord* 713
contention 720
strigate 440
strike *operate* 170
hit 276
resist 719
disobey 742
impress 824
beat 972
(*astonish* 870)
–a balance
equalize 27
mean 29
pay 807
–a bargain
contract 769
barter 794
–a blow *act* 680
–a light *set fire to* 384
light 420
–all of a heap
excite 824
frighten 860
–at 716
–at the root of 162
–dumb *dumb* 581
wonder 870
humble 879
–hard 171
–home 171
–in with *imitate* 19
assent 488
cooperate 709
–off *exclude* 55
–off the roll
abrogate 756
punish 972
–oil 731
–one 451
–one's flag 725
–on the raw 900
–out *exclude* 55
destroy 162
invent 515
obliterate 552
scheme 626
–out something new
sudden change 146
invention 515
–root 150
–sail 275
–tents 293
–terror 860
–the eye 457
–the first blow 716
–the iron while it is hot 134
–the lyre 416
–the mind 457
–up 416
–with wonder 870
striking 525
–likeness 554
strikingly *greatly* 31
string *tie* 43
ligature 45
continuity 69
filament 205
musical note 413
–together *arrange* 60
continuity 69
–alphabet 442
–beans 298
–orchestra 416
–quartet 415, 416
with a–to it 770
stringed instruments 417
stringent
energetic 171
authoritative 737
strict 739
compulsory 744

strings
music 416, 417
leading–541
pull the
–*influence* 175
direct 693
two–to one's bow 632
stringy
filamentous 205
tough 327
striolate 440
strip *narrow* 203
filament 205
divest 226
take 789
rob 791
stripe *length* 200
variegation 440
mark 550
insignia 747
blow 972
stripling 129
stripped *poor* 804
strive *endeavor* 675
exert 686
contend 720
–against 720
stroke *impulse* 276
touch 379
mark 550
evil 619
expedient 626
disease 655
action 680
success 731
painful 830
at a–113
good–626
–of death 360
–of policy 626
–of the pen
writing 590
command 741
–of time 113
–of word 686
–the wrong way 256
stroll 266
strolling player 599
strong *great* 31
powerful 159
energetic 171
tough 327
taste 390
pungent 392
fetid 401
resolved 604
healthy 654
feeling 821
wonderful! 870
by a–arm 744
smell–of 398
–accent 580
–argument 476
–arm man 792
–box 802
–language 574
–point 476
–pull 686
with a–hand
resolution 604
exertion 686
severity 739
strong–headed 498
stronghold *refuge* 666
defense 717
prison 752
strong–minded
wisdom 498
courage 861
strong–room 802
strong–scented 398
strong–willed 604, 861
strop 253
strophe 597
strow 73
struck
(*see* stricken, strike)
awe–860
–all of a heap
emotion 821
wonder 870
–down *defeated* 732
–with *love* 897
structural 7, 240
structure
production 161
form 240
texture 329
organization 357
(*house* 189)
struggle *essay* 675
exert 686
difficulty 704
contend 720
strum 416
struma 655
strumpet 962
strut *walk* 266
pride 878
parade 882
boast 884
–and fret one's hour upon the stage
life 359
drama 599
strychnine 663
stub 550
stubbed 201
stubble *remains* 40
useless 645
stubborn *strong* 159
hard 323
obstinate 606
resistance 719
stubby 201
stucco *cement* 45
covering 223
stuck (*see* stick)
–fast *firm* 150
difficulty 704
stuck–up 878
stud *hanging peg* 214
knob 250
horses 271
–poker 840
studded *many* 102
spiked 253
variegated 440
student 492, 541
studied
predetermined 611
(*willful* 600)
studio *room* 191
painting 556
workshop 691
studious
thoughtful 451
docile 539
intending 620
study *copy* 21
room 191
thought 451
attention 457
research 461
learning 539
painting 556
intention 620
seclusion 893
–in anatomy 203
stuff *substance* 3
contents 190
expand 194
line 224
matter 316
texture 329
absurdity 497
unmeaning 517
deceive 545
material 635
trifle 643
overeat 957
–and nonsense
unsubstantial 4
unmeaning 517
–in 300
–the memory with 505
–up *close* 261
hoax 545
such–as dreams are made of 515
stuffed *crammed* 641
–eggs 298
stuffing *contents* 190
lining 224
stopper 263
stuffy *dense* 321
sultry 382
stultified *failure* 732
stultify 497
–oneself 699
stultiloquy 497
stumble *fall* 306
flounder 315
error 495
unskillful 699
failure 732
–on *chance* 556
discover 480*a*
stumblingblock
difficulty 704
hindrance 706
stump *remainder* 40
trunk 51
walk 266
drawing 556
speak 582
stir your–s
active 682
–along *slow* 275
worn to the–659
stump orator 582
stumpy *short* 201
stun
physically insensible 376
loud 404
deafen 419
unexpected 508
morally insensible 823
affect 824
astonish 870
Stundist 984
stung (*see* sting)
–to the quick 824
stunt *shorten* 201
stunted *small* 193
contracted 195
meager 640
stupa 363
stupe 834
stupefaction 826
stupefy
–*physically* 376
–*morally* 823
astonish 870
stupendous *great* 31
large 192
wonderful 870
stupid *misjudging* 481
credulous 486
unintelligent 499
tiresome 841
dull 843
stupor
insensibility 376, 823
wonder 870
stupration 961
sturdy *strong* 159
persevering 604*a*
–beggar *beggar* 767
thief 792
sturgeon 298
stutter 583
sty *inclosure* 189, 232
dirt 653
Stygian *dark* 421
diabolic 945
infernal 982
cross the–ferry
die 360
–shore *death* 360
style *state* 7
time 114
painting 556
graver 558
name 564
phrase 566
diction 569
writing 590
beauty 845
fashion 852
stylet *awl* 262
dagger 727
stylish 852
stylist 578
stylite 996
Stylites, Simeon– 893
stylography 590
styptic 397
Styx 982
suanpan 85
suant 705
suasible 602
suasion 615
suave 894
suavity 894
sub 34
subacid 397
subacidity 397
subaction 330
subahdar 745
subalpine 206
subaltern *inferior* 34
soldier 726
officer 745
servant 746
subaqueous 208
subarborescent 242
subastral 318
subaudition 527
subclavate 250
subcommittee 696
subconscious 450, 992*a*–self 317, 450
subcontrary 237
subcutaneous 221, 223
subdean 996
subdichotomy 91
subditious 147
subdivide 44
subdivision *part* 51
military 726
subdolous 702
subdominant 413
subdual 731
subduction
subtraction 38
(*taking* 789)
subdue *calm* 174
faint sound 405
succeed 731
subdued *morally* 826
subeditor 593

suberose 320
subitaneous 113
subito 113
subjacency 34, 207
subjacent 207
subject *influence* 175
liable 177
topic 454
meaning 516
servant 746
enthrall 749
be–ed to 177
–matter 516
–of dispute 713
–to examination 461
–of inquiry 461
–of thought 454
–to *qualification* 469
uncertain 475
subjection 749
subjective *intrinsic* 5
immaterial 317
intellectual 450
subjoin 37, 63
subjoinder 462
subjugate
conquer 731
subject 749
subjugation
defeat 732
moral impression 824
subjunction 43
subjunctive 37
Sublapsarian 984
sublation 38
sublet 787
sublease 787
sublevation 307
sublieutenant 745
sublimate *elevate* 307
lighten 320
vaporize 336
sublime *greatness* 31
high 206
language 574
beauty 845
glory 873
magnanimous 942
from the–to the ridiculous 853
Sublime Porte 745
subliminal 450
–consciousness 450, 992*a*
–self 317
sublimity
(*see* sublime)
sublineation 550
sublunary 318
submarine 208
boat 726
–chaser 726
submediant 413
submerge *destroy* 162
immerse 300
plunge 310
steep 337
submergible 310
submersible 310, 726
submersion
depth 208
plunge 310
submination 707
submission 725
obedience 643
with–928
submissive
tractable 705
enduring 826
humble 879
(*penitent* 950)
submit *propound* 514
mediate 724
yield 725
–to arbitration 774
submittal 725
submonish 695
submultiple 84
subordinacy 34
subordinate
inferior 34
unimportant 643
subject 749
subordination
order 58
(*obedience* 743)
suborn *induce* 615
purchase 795
bride 784)
subpanation 998
subpoena
command 741
lawsuit 969
subreption
falsehood 544
acquisition 775
subrogate 147
subscribe *assent* 488
aid 707
agree to 769
give 784
subscriber
(*see* subscribe)
subscript 37, 65
subscription *gift* 784
subsequent
–*in order* 63
–*in time* 117
–time 121
subserviency
servility 886
subservient
instrumental 631
aid 707
servile 746
subside *decrease* 36
sink 306
subsidiary *extrinsic* 6
aid 707
servant 746
(*tending* 176)
subsidy *aid* 707
gift 784
pay 809
subsist *exist* 1
continue 141, 106
live 359
subsistence *food* 298
subsoil *interior* 221
earth 342
substance *thing* 3
intrinsicality 5
quantity 25
inside 221
matter 316
texture 329
meaning 516
important part 642
wealth 803
in–596
man of–803
substantial *existing* 1
hypostatic 3
material 316
dense 321
true 494
–meaning 516
substantialism 316
substantialist 316
substantiality 3
substantialize 316
substantially
intrinsically 5
–true 494
substantiate
materialize 316
evidence 467
make good 924
substantive *existing* 1
substantial 3
substitute *change* 147
means **634**
deputy 759
substitution 147
substratum
substance 3
layer 204
base 211
support 215
interior 221
materiality 316
substructure 211
subsultory 315
subsultus 315
subsume 76
subtend 237
subterfuge
sophistry 477
quirk 481
lie 546
pretense 617
cunning 702
subterrane 252
subterranean 208
subtile *light* 320
rare 322
–*texture* 329
subtility 498
subtilize *rarefy* 322
sophistry 477
subtilty 322
subtle *slight* 32
light 320
rarity 322
texture 329
color 428
cunning 702
–point 704
–reasoning 476
subtlety *sophistry* 477
wisdom 498
subtraction
subduction 38
arithmetic 85
taking 789
subtrahend
subtract 38
number 84
subulate 253
suburb *town* 189
near 197
environs 227
subvention
support 215
aid 707
gift 784
subversion
revolution 146
subvert *destroy* 162
invert 218
depress 308
succedaneum 147
succeed *follow* 63
posterior 117
success 731
transfer 783
–to *acquire* 775
success 731
succession
sequence 63
continuity 69
repetition 104
posteriority 117
transfer 783
in quick–136
in regular–138
–of ideas 451
–of time 109
successless 732
successor *sequel* 65
posterior 117
succinct 572
succor 707
succotash 298
succubus 980
succulent
nutritive 298
juicy 333
semiliquid 352
pulpy 354
succumb *fatigue* 688
yield 725
fail 732
(*obey* 743)
succussion 315
such– a one 372
–as 17
–being the case 8
–like 17
suchwise 8
suck *draw off* 297
drink 298
take 789
–in 296
–the blood of 789
sucker 260 *dupe* 547
servility 886
sucking pig 298
suckle 707
suckling *infant* 129
sucrose 386
suction *force* 157
reception 296
Sudanic 372*a*
sudarium 652, 993
sudary 652
sudation 299
sudatorium 386
sudatory 386
sudden *transient* 111
instantaneous 113
soon 132
unexpected 508
–and quick in quarrel 901
–burst 508
–death 360
–thought 612
sudorific 382
suds *froth* 353
in the–*difficulty* 704
dejected 837
sue *demand* 765
go to law 969
suet 356
suffer
physical pain 378
disease 655
allow 760
feel 821
endure 826
moral pain 828
–for 972
–punishment 972
sufferance 826
tenant on–779
suffice 639
sufficiency 639
sufficient *enough* 639
economical 817
satisfactory 831
suffix *adjunct* 39
sequence 63
sequel 65
letter 561
sufflation 349
suffocate *kill* 361
excess 641
suffocating *hot* 382

fetid 401
suffocation
death 361
suffragan 996
suffrage 609 *vote* 535
suffragette 374
suffragist 609
suffusion *mixture* 41
feeling 821
blush 879
Sufi *religious sect* 984
Sufism 984
sugar 396
sugar loaf
pointed 253
sugary 396
suggest *suppose* 514
inform 527
advise 695
–itself *thought* 451
fancy 515
–a question 461
suggester *tempter* 615
suggestion *plan* 626
advice 695
suggestive
reminder 505
significant 516
descriptive 594
suicidal
destructive 162
suicide *killing* 361
sui generis 20, 83
suigenetic 163
suisse *beadle* 996
Suisse
point d'argent point de–812
suit *accord* 23
series 69
class 75
clothes 225
expedient 646
petition 765
courtship 902
do–and service 743
follow–19
law–969
love–897
–in law 969
–the action to the word 550
–the occasion 646
suitable 23, 646
–season 134
suit case 191
suite *sequel* 65
series 69
retinue 746
–of rooms 191
suitor *petitioner* 767
lover 897
lawsuit 969
sulcated 259
sulcus 259
sulkiness (*see* sulky)
discourtesy 895
sulky *carriage* 272
obstinate 606
discontented 832
dejected 837
sullen 901*a*
sulks 895
sullen *obstinate* 606
gloomy 837
discourteous 895
sulky 901*a*
sullenness 901*a*
sully *dirty* 653
dishonor 874
(*deface* 846)
sulphite 83
sulphur 388
sulphur–colored 436
sultan 745
sultry 382
sum *add* 37
number 84
money 800
–and substance
meaning 516
synopsis 596
important part 642
–total 800
–up *reckon* 85
discriminate 465
description 594
compendium 596
sumless 105
summarize 551, 596
summation 37, 85
summary
transient 111
early 132
short 201
concise 572
compendious 596
illegal 964
–of facts 594
summer *season* 125
support 215
heat 382
–lightning 423
–school 542
summerhouse 191
summerset 218
summit *top* **210**
(*superiority* 33)
summon
command 741
lawsuit 969
(*accuse* 938)
–up *memory* 505
excite 824
–up courage 861
summons
evidence 467
command 741
lawsuit 969
sump *base* 211
inlet 343
slough 345
cess 653
sumpter–horse 271
sumptuary
money 800
expenditure 809
sumptuous 882
sum total 50
sun *heavenly body* 318
luminary 423
glory 873
as the–at noonday
bright 420
certain 474
plain 525
bask in the–377
farthing candle to the–645
going down of the–126
–oneself 384
under the
–*space* 180
world 318
Sun of Righteousness 976
sunbeam 420
–s from cucumbers 471
sunburn 384
sunburnt 433
Sunday 138, 687
–best *ornament* 847
show 882
–school 542
sunder 44
sundial 114
sun dog 423
sundown 126
sundowner 460, 876
sundry 102
sunflower 369
sunk (*see* sink)
deep 208
–fence 717
–in iniquity 945
–in oblivion 508
sunken rocks 667
sunless 421
sunlight 420
Sunni 984
sunny *warm* 382
luminous 420
cheerful 836
sunny side 829
–of hedge 734
view the–858
sun painting 556
sunrise 125, 236
sunset 126, 236
at–133
–glow 420
sunshade *cover* 223
shade 424
sunshine *light* 420
prosperity 734
happy 827
cheerful 836
sunshiny 382
sunstone 847
sunstroke
heat 384
madness 503
sun–up 125
sun worship 382
sunyasi (*see* sannyasi)
retaliation 718
punishment 972
sup *small quantity* 32
feed 298
–full of horrors 828
supawn 298
super *theatrical* 599
superable *possible* 470
(*easy* 705)
superabound 641
sufficiency 639
superadd 37
superannuated 128, 158
superb 845
supercargo 694
supercherie 545
supercilious
proud 878
insolent 885
disrespectful 929
scornful 930
superdreadnought 726
supereminence
goodness 648
repute 873
supererogation
redundant 641
useless 645
(*activity* 682)
superexaltation 873
superexcellence 648
superfetation
added 37
productive 168
superficial
shallow 209
outside 220
misjudging 481
ignorant 491
–extent 180
superficies 220
superfine 648
superfluitant 305
superfluity
remainder 40
redundance 641
superfluous
remaining 40
redundant 641
useless 645
superhuman
perfect 650
godlike 976
superimpose 233
superimposed 206
superincumbent
above 206
heavy 319
superinduce
change 140
cause 153
produce 161
superintend 693
superintendent 694
superior
greater 33
–*in size* 194
high 206
important 642
good 648
director 694
superiority 33
superjunction 37
superlative 33
superman 33
supernal *height* 206
summit 210
heavenly 981
supernatant *high* 206
ascent 305
supernatural
deity 976
spectral 980*a*
–aid 707
supernaturalism 528
supernormal 20, 976
supernumerary
adjunct 39
theatrical 599
reserve 636
redundant 641
(*remainder* 40)
superphysical 450, 976
superplus 40
superpose *add* 37
cover 223
supersaturate 641
superscription
mark 550
writing 590
(*evidence* 467)
supersede
substitute 147
disuse 678
relinquish 782
supersensible
–regions 317, 318
supersensitive 976
supersensual 976
supersensuous 976
superstition 486
religious–984
superstitious 486, 984–remedies 670
superstratum 220
superstructure 729
supertonic 413
supervacaneous
redundant 641
(*useless* 645)

supervene
be added 37
succeed 117
happen 151
supervise 693
supervisor 694
supervisory 693
supination 213
supine *horizontal* 213
inverted 218
sluggish 683
mentally torpid 823
suppeditate 637
supper 298
full of–954*a*
supplant 147
supple *soft* 324
servile 886
supplement
addition 37
adjunct 39
completion 52
suppletory 37
suppliant *begging* 765
beggar 767
supplicate *beg* 765
pity 914
worship 990
supplies
materials 635
aid 707
money 800
supply *store* 636
provide 637
give 784
–aid 707
–deficiencies 52
–the place of 147
support *perform* 170
sustain 215
evidence 467
escort 664
preserve 670
aid 707
feel 821
endure 826
vindicate 937
–life 359
supporter
auxiliary 711
supporters
heraldic 550
suppose 472, 514
supposing
provided 469
supposition 514
suppositious
unattested 468
untrue 546
suppress *destroy* 162
conceal 528
silent 581
restrain 751
suppression
(*see* suppress)
–of truth 544
suppuration 653
suppurative 663
suppute 85
supralapsarian 984
supramundane 939
supremacy
superior 33
authority 737
supreme 33
summit 210
authority 737
almighty 976
in a–degree 31
–good 618
–principle 450
Supreme Being 976
surbate 659
surbated 688
surcease 142
surcharge
redundance 641
(*dear* 814)
falsify 811
surcingle 45
surcost 225
surd *number* 84
silent 403
deaf 419
phonetic 561
sure *certain* 474
belief 484
assent 488
safe 664
make–against 673
make–of
inquire 461
take 789
on–ground 664
security 771
to be–*assent* 488
you may be–
affirmation 535
sure-footed
careful 459
skillful 698
cautious 864
surely 870
sureness (*see* sure)
surety *certainty* 474
safety 664
surf *tide* 348
foam 353
surface *outside* 220
texture 329
lie on the–
intelligible 518
manifest 525
skim the–
slur over 460
–car 272
surfeit
redundance 641
satiety 869
surge *swarm* 72
swell 305
rotation 312
wave 348
surgeon 662
surgery 662
surly *gruff* 895
sullen 901*a*
unkind 907
surmise 510, 514
surmount *tower* 206
summit 210
transcursion 303
ascent 305
–a difficulty 731
surmountable 470
surname 564
surpass *be superior* 33
grow 194
go beyond 303
outshine 873
surplice 999
surplus *remainder* 40
redundance 641
surplusage 641
surprise
nonexpectation 508
take unawares 674
wonder 870
–party 892
surprisingly 31
surrebut 462
surrebutter
answer 462
pleadings 969
surrejoin 462
surrejoinder 462
surrender *submit* 725
relinquish 782
(*obey* 743)
no–*obstinate* 606
defense 717
–one's life 360
surreptitious
furtive 528
deceptive 545
untrue 546
surrogate 147, 759
surround
circumjacent 227
circumscribe 229
surroundings 227
surtout *coat* 225
surveillance *care* 459
direction 693
under–938
survene 151
survey *view* 441
measure 466
surveyor 466, 694
survive *remain* 40
long time 110
permanent 141
susceptibility
power 157
tendency 176
liability 177
sensibility 375
motive 615
impressibility 822
irascibility 901
susceptive 177
suscipient 785
suscitate *cause* 153
produce 161
stir up 173
excite 824
suspect *doubt* 485
suppose 514
suspected *accused* 938
suspectless 484
suspend *defer* 133
discontinue 142
hang 214
neglect 460
suspended animation 823
suspenders 45
suspense
cessation 142
uncertainty 475
expectation 507
irresolution 605
in–*inert* 172
suspension
lateness 133
cessation 142
hanging 214
music 413
seclusion 893
–of arms 723
suspicion *doubt* 485
incredulity 487
knowledge 490
supposition 514
fear 860
cautious 864
jealousy 920
under–938
suspiration 839
suspire 359
sustain *continue* 143
strength 159
perform 170
support 215
preserve 670
aid 707
endure 821
sustained note 413
sustaining power 170
sustenance 298, 707
sustentation
(*see* sustain)
food 298
sustentative 215
sustention 215
susurration 405
sutler *purveyor* 637
merchant 797
suttee *killing* 361
burning 384
unselfishness 942
idolatry 991
sutteeism 361
suture 43
suzerain 745
suzerainty 737
swab *dry* 340
clean 652
lubber 701
swaddle *clothe* 225
restrain 751
swaddling clothes in
–*infant* 129
subjection 749
swag *hang* 214
lean 217
curve 245
drop 306
oscillate 314
booty 793
swage 174
swagger *pride* 878
boast 884
bluster 885
swaggerer 482, 884, 887
swagsman 268
swain *man* 373
rustic 876
lover 897
swale 659
swallow *swift* 274
gulp 296
eat 298
bird 366
believe 484
credulous 486
brook 826
–flight 274
–the bait *dupe* 547
willing 602
–the leek *recant* 607
submit 725
–up *destroy* 162
store 636
use 677
take 789
–whole 465*a*
swallow-tailed coat 225
swamp *destroy* 162
marsh 345
defeat 731
swamped *failure* 732
swampy *moist* 339
swan 366–bath 341
–road 341
–song 360
swap *exchange* 148
blow 276
barter 794
sward 344, 367
swarm *crowd* 72
multitude 102
climb 305
bees 370
sufficiency 639
redundance 641
swarthy 431

swartness 431
swash *affuse* 337
spurt 348
swashbuckler
fighter 726
blusterer 887
swashy 339
swastika 621, 993
swath 72
swathe *fasten* 43
clothe 225
restrain 751
sway *power* 157
influence 175
lean 217
oscillate 314
agitation 315
induce 615
authority 737
–to and fro 149
sweal 659
swear *affirm* 535
promise 768
curse 908
just enough to–by 32
–at 908
–a witness 768
–by *believe* 484
–false 544
sweat *exude* 295
excretion 299
heat 382
exertion 686
fatigue 688
cold–860
in a–382
–of one's brow 686
–over 451
sweater 225
Swedenborg 986
Swedenborgian
religious sect 984
sweep *space* 180
curve 245
navigation 267
rapid 274
bend 279
clean 652
dirty fellow 653
steal 791
make a clean–of 297
–along 264
–away *destroy* 162
eject 297
abrogate 756
relinquish 782
–off 297
–of time 109
–out *eject* 297
clean 652
–the chords 416
sweeper
cleaner 652, 876
war vessel 726
sweeping *whole* 50
complete 52
inclusive 76
general 78
–change 146
sweepings *useless* 645
dirt 653
(*trifle* 643)
sweepstakes *gain* 775
receipt 810
sweet *saccharine* 396
melodious 413
color 428
clean 652
agreeable 829
lovely 897
love 897
endearment 902
–potatoes 298
–smell 400
–tooth *desire* 865
–wine 396
–words 894
sweeten 396, 829
sweetheart 897, 902
sweetmeat 396, 829
sweetness 396
–and light 829
sweets *pastry* 298
sugar 396
treat 829
sweet-scented 400
swell *increase* 35
expand 194
convexity 250
wave 348
sound 404
emotion 821
fop 854
nobility 875
swagger 885
extol 931
(*increase* 35)
ground
–*agitation* 315
–out *diffuse style* 573
–over 250
–the ranks of 37
–with rage 900
swelling
expansion 194
prominence 250
–*style* 577
excitement 824
swell mob 792
swelter 382
sweltry 382
swerve *variation* 20*a*
change 140
deviate 279
demur 603
tergiversation 607
–from 287
swift 274
swig *drink* 298
drunkenness 959
swill *drink* 298
uncleanness 653
intemperance 954
drunkenness 959
swim *navigate* 267
float 305
light 320
dim-sightedness 443
–against the stream 704
–in *pleasure* 377
abundance 639
–with the stream
conformity 82
inactivity 683
–with the tide
prosperity 734
swimming-eyes 443
–*head* 503
–bath 652
–belt 666
–bladder 334
–pool 652
swimmingly
easily 705
success 731
prosperity 734
swindle *cheat* 545
peculate 791
swindler *cheat* 545
peculate 791
swindler *cheat* 548
thief 792
swine 366
cast pearls before 638
–of Epicurus 954*a*
swineherd 746
swing *operation* 170
space 180
hang 214
oscillate 314
freedom 748
amusement 840
full–*active* 682
success 731
give full–
facilitate 705
have one's–738
swinge 972
swinging *great* 31
swinish
intemperance 954
gluttony 957
–multitude 876
swink 686
swirl 312, 348
swish 409
switch *deviate* 279
recede 287
flog 972
rod 975
swivel *hinge* 312
cannon 727
swivel-eye 443
swollen *expanded* 194
proud 878
swoon *powerless* 158
fatigue 688
swoop
descend 274, 306
seize 789
at one fell–173
swop 794
sword *weapon* 727
at the point of the–722
severity 739
compulsion 744
subjection 749
draw the–*war* 722
flesh one's–*war* 722
measure–s 720, 722
put to the–361
–of Damocles 667
–in hand *prepare* 673
war 722
turn–s into plowshares 723
sword-shaped 253
swordsman 726
Sybarite 954*a*
sybaritism 954
syce 268
sycophancy
flattery 933
sycophant *follower* 65
petitioner 767
desirer 865
servile 886
flatterer 935
sycophantic 746
syenite *blue* 438
syllabicate 567
syllable 561
breathe not a–528
syllabus *list* 86
compendium 596
syllepsis 567
syllogism 476
syllogistic 476
sylph 979, 980
sylvan 367
symbol
mathematical–84
sign 550
symbolic *latent* 526
indicative 550
symbolize
latency 526
indicate 550
represent 554
symmetrical
regular 80
form 240
elegant 578
(*see* symmetry)
symmetry *equality* 27
order 58
conformity 82
centrality 222
regular form **242**
elegance 578
beauty 845
want of–846
sympathetic
(*see* sympathy)
–ink 528
–tear 906
sympathize
(*see* sympathy)
sympathizer
partisan 890
sympathy
concord 714
friendship 888
love 897
kindness 906
pity 914
condolence 915
symphonic 415
–poem 415
symphonious 413
symphony
overture 64
music 415
concord 714
symphysis 43
symposium *meal* 298
festival 840
(*drunken* 959)
symptom 550, 668
symptomatic 668
symptomatology 522, 550, 655
synaeresis 48, 54
synagogue 1000
synchronic 120
synchronism 120
synchysis 218
synclinal 217
syncopate 195
syncopation 195, 415
syncope
impotence 158
contraction 195
musical 413
rhetoric 572
fatigue 688
syncretic
derangement 61
syncretism
disagreement 24
heterodoxy 984
syncretize 48
syndic *ruler* 745
judge 967
syndicate
directorate 542
council 696
league 712
synecdoche 521
synergism 709
synergy 178, 709
syngenic 5
synizesis 48, 54
synod *council* 696
church 995
(*assemblage* 72)

synonym
meaning 516
interpretation 522
nomenclature 564
synonymize 516
synopsis
arrangement 60
list 86
grammar 567
compendium 596
synovia
lubrication 332
oil 356
synovial 332
syntactic 567
syntagma 60
syntax 567
syntectic 655
synthesis
combination 48
composition 54
reasoning 476
synthetic 476
syringe *water* 337
stream 348
syrinx 410
syrt 667
syrup 352, 396
system *order* 58
rule 80
plan 626
–of knowledge 490
–of opinions 484
systematic *regular* 80
systematize *order* 58
arrange 60
organize 357
plan 626
systole 195
–and diastole 138, 314
syzygy 199

T

T to a–494
tab 39
tabard 225
tabasco 393
tabby *mottled* 440
gossip 588
tabefaction 195
tabernacle *house* 189
temple 1000
tabes 195
tabescent 195
tabetic 195, 203, 655
tabic 203
tabid *shrunk* 195
thin 203
disease 655
deteriorated 659
table *arrangement* 60
list 86
defer 133
layer 204
support 215
flat 251
repast 298
neglect 460
writing 590
on the
–*preparing* 673
–of the Lord 1000
turn the–s 218
under the
–*hidden* 528
drunk 959
tableau *list* 86
appearance 448
painting 556
theatrical 599
tablecloth 652
table d'hôte 298
table-land
horizontal 213
plain 344
tablespoon 191
tablet *layer* 204
flat 251
record 551
writing 590
–s of the memory 505
table talk *news* 532
conversation 588
table-turning 992
tableware 191
tablier 225
tablinum 191
taboo *prohibited* 761
magic 992
tabor 417
tabouret 215
tabret 417
tabular 60
tabula rasa
inexistence 2
absence 187
ignorance 491
obliterated 552
facility 705
tabulate *arrange* 60
series 69
list 86
tabulation *record* 551
tace 403
tachygraphy 590
tacit *implied* 516
latent 526
taciturnity 585
Tacitus
concise style 572
tack *join* 43
nails 45
change course 140
direction 278
turn 279
way 627
–to *add* 37
wrong–732
tackle *fastening* 45
gear 633
undertake 676
manage 693
tacky 352 *dowdy* 659
tact *touch* 379
discrimination 465
wisdom 498
skill 698
taste 850
want of–851
tactful (*see* tact)
affable 894
tactician 700
tactics *conduct* 692
warfare 722
(*pian* 626)
(*skill* 698)
tactile 379
taction 379
tactlessness 895
tactual 379
tadpole 129
taenia 205
taeniate 205
taffeta 255
taffy 396
tag *small* 32
addition 37
fastening 45
follow 63, 235
sequel 65
end 67
point 253
animal 366
game 840
(*adjunct* 39)
tagtail 886
tail *sequel* 65
end 67
pendent 214
rear 235
aeronautics 273
estate–780
–off *decrease* 36
turn–623
tail coat 225
tailless 38
tailor *clothier* 225
workman 690
tailoress 225
tailoring *clothes* 225
finery 882
tailpiece
sequel 65, 235
engraving 558
ornament 847
tailrace 350
taint *imperfection* 651
dirt 653
decay 659
disgrace 874
tainted *fetid* 401
diseased 655
taintless 652
taj 225
tajo 259
take *eat* 298
believe 484
know 490
understand 518
succeed 731
receive 785
appropriate 788, 789
captivate 829
give and–718
–aback
unexpected 508
astonish 870
–a back seat 34
–a course 692
–action 680
–a disease 655
–advice 695
–after 17
–a hint 498
–a leaf out of another's book 19
–a lease 788
–a liberty 748
–a likeness 554
–an account of
enumerate 85
–an ell 885
–an infection 655
–a peep 441
–aside 586
–a turn 140
–away *annihilate* 2
subtract 38
remove 185
seize 789
–away life 361
–back again 790
–by
(*see below*)
–care *warning* 668
cautious 864
–care of 459
–comfort
constant 831
relief 834
–coolly 826
–down *swallow* 298
depress 308
record 551
dismantle 681
humiliate 874
censure 932
–easily 826
–effect *event* 151
act 170
–exception 932
–fire 384
–flight 623
–for
(*see below*)
–from *subtract* 38
seize 789
–heart *contented* 831
cheerful 836
–heed 864
–hold of *cohere* 46
seize 789
–hold of the mind 484
–ill 832
–in
(*see below*)
–it *believe* 484
suppose 514
–its course
continue 143
event 151
–its rise *begin* 66
result 154
–leave of 624
–measures 626
–money 810
–no care of 460
–no denial
obstinate 606
compel 744
–no interest in 823
–no note of 460
–no note of time 115
–notice 457
–off
(*see below*)
–on
(*see below*)
–one at one's word 769
–one's chance
chance 621
essay 675
–one's choice 609
–oneself off 293
–one's fancy
pleasing 829
desire 865
–one's oath 535
–one with another 29
–on trust 484
–out *extract* 301
obliterate 552
–part with 709
–pattern by 19
–pen in hand 590
–place 151
–possession of 789
–precedence
superior 33
precede 62
–root *firm* 150
located 184
–ship 267
–steps *prepare* 673
act 680
–stock 85
–the air line 278
–the back track 283
–the cake 33
–the consequences 154
–the field 722
–the good the gods provide 831

–the lead 62
–the place of 147
–the shine out of 33
–the stump 582
–things as they come
inactivity 683
inexcitable 826
relief 834
–time *duration* 106
late 133
leisure 685
–time by the forelock 132
–to *habit* 613
pursuit 622
use 677
like 827
desire 865
love 897
–to heart *pain* 828
discontent 832
–to pieces *disjoin* 44
dismantle 681
–up
(*see below*)
–upon oneself
undertake 676
promise 768
–warning 668
–wing 293
take by–surprise 508
–the button 586
–the hand *aid* 707
take for 484
–better for worse 609
–gospel 486
–granted 472, 484
take in *include* 54
shorten 201
admit 296
understand 518
deceive 545
receive money 785
–an idea 498
–good part
be calm 826
be pleased 827
content 831
–hand *teach* 537
undertake 676
aid 707
–sail 275
take into–account
include 76
discriminate 465
qualify 469
–consideration 451
–custody 751
–one's head
suppose 514
caprice 608
taken be–*die* 360
–ill 655
–with 897
take off *mimic* 19
destroy 162
remove 185
divest 226
burlesque 555
discount 813
–one's hands 785
–the hat 894
take on
discontent 832
melancholy 837
–credit 484
–trust 484
taker 789
take up *elevate* 307
inquire 461
dissent 595
choose 609
undertake 676
arrest 751
borrow 788
censure 932
–a case 476
–an inquiry 461
–arms 722
–money 788
–one's abode 184
–one's pen 590
–the cudgels
attack 716
contend 720
–with *attention* 457
use 677
content 831
taking 789
infectious 657
in a–*pained* 828
angry 900
–off *death* 360
talapoin 996
talbotype 554
tale *counting* 85
narrative 594
thereby hangs a– 526
twice–told–
diffuse style 573
weary 841
talebearer 529, 532
talent 264, 698
bury one's–in a napkin 528
not put one's–in a napkin 878
talesman 967
talionic 718
taliped 243
talisman *insignia* 747
charm 993
talismanic 992
talk *unsubstantial* 4
rumor 532
speak 582
conversation 588
small–588
–against time
time 106
protract 110
inaction 681
–at random
illogical 477
loquacity 584
–big *boast* 884
insolent 885
threat 909
–glibly 584
–nonsense 497
–of *signify* 516
publish 531
intend 620
–of the town
gossip 588
dame 873
–oneself out of breath 584
–over *confer* 588
persuade 615
–together 588
–to in private 586
–to oneself 589
talkative 584
talkativeness 582, 584
talked of 873
talker 584, 588
talking , fine–
overestimation 482
tall *great* 31
high 206
–talk 884
tallage 812
tallies 85
tallow 356
–candle 423
tallow–faced 429
tally *agree* 23
numeration 85
list 86
sign 550
credit 805
–with *conform* 82
tallyho 622
tallyman 797
talma 225
Talmud 985
talon 327
talons *authority* 737
claws 781
talus 217
tamasha 892
tambourine 417
tame *inert* 172
moderate 174, 826
domesticate 370
teach 537
feeble 575
subjugate 749
insensible 823
calm 826
tameless *violent* 173
malevolent 907
Tammany 712
tam–o'–shanter 225
tamper *mallet* 276
–with *alter* 140
seduce 615
injure 659
meddle 682
tampion 263
tam–tam 417
tan *color* 433
tandem *at length* 200
vehicle 272
tang *taste* 390
pungency 392
bane 663
tangent 199, 379
fly off at a–
deviate 279
diverge 291
excitable 825
tangible *material* 316
touch 379
exact 494
sufficient 639
useful 644
tangle *derange* 61
matted 219
tangled *disordered* 59
confused 523
weave a–web
difficulty 704
tank *reservoir* 636
(*receptacle* 191)
tankard 191
tannin 663
tantalize *balk* 509
induce 615
desire 865
tantalizing
exciting 824
Tantalus torment of–
expectation 507
desire 865
tantamount *equal* 27
synonymous 516
tantara 407
tanti 642
tantivy *speed* 274
tantra 986
tantrum 900
tap *open* 260
plug 263
hit 276
let out 295, 297
sound 406
turn on the–297
tape *string* 205
(*fastening* 45)
taper *contract* 195
narrow 203
candle 423
–to a point 253
tapestry *painting* 556
ornament 847
tapir 366
tapis on the–
event 151
topic 454
intention 620
plan 626
taproot 153
tapster 746
tar *cover* 223
sailor 269
pitch 356*a*
–and feather
disrespect 929
punish 972
tarantella 315
tarantism 315
tarboosh 225
tardigrade 275
tardiloquence 583
tardy *dilatory* 133
slow 275
tare *discount* 40*a*
–and tret 813
tares 645
target 620, 717
tariff 812
tarn 343
tarnish
discoloration 429
soil 653
deface 848
disgrace 874
(*damage* 659)
tarpaulin 223
tarpon 298
tarradiddle 546
tarred 356*a*
tarriance 133
tarry *remain* 110
later 133
continue 141
stay 265
–for *expect* 507
tart *pastry* 298, 396
acid 397
rude 895
irascible 901
tartan 440
tartane 273
Tartar *choleric* 901
catch a–*dupe* 547
unskillful 699
retaliation 718
(*failure* 732)
tartar *sourness* 397
dirt 653
–emetic 663
Tartarean 907
tartarize 397
Tartarus 982
Tartuffe
hypocrisy 544
deceiver 548
impiety 988
task *lesson* 537
business 625
put to use 677
fatigue 688
command 741
hard–704
set a–741

take to–932
–the memory 505
taskmaster 694
tassel 214, 847
tastable 390
taste *sapidity* **390**
elegance 578
experience 821
good taste **850**
man of–850
–good 394
–of quality 5
to one's–*savory* 394
pleasant 829
love 897
tasteful 850
tasteless *insipid* 391
inelegant 579
tasty 390, 394, 850
tatter
small quantity 32
tatterdemalion 876
tatters *garments* 225
tear to–162
Tattersall's 799
tattle 588
tattler
newsmonger 532
gossip 588
tattletale 532
tattoo *drumming* 407
mottled 440
summons 741
tau 219
taught (*see* teach)
fastened 43
taunt *disrespect* 929
reproach 938
(*ridicule* 856)
tauromachy 720
Taurus 490a
taut 43
tautologize 104
tautology
repetition 104
diffuse style 573
tautophony 104
tavern 189
–haunter 959
tawdry 851
tawed leather 327
tawny *brown* 433
yellow 436
tax *inquire* 461
employ 677
fatigue 688
command 741
compel 744
request 765
accounts 811
impost 812
accuse 938
–one's energies 686
–the memory 505
taxable 812
taxation 812
taxi 272
taxicab 272
taxidermy 368
taxis 60
taxonomy 60
tazza 191
tea 298
teach 537
–one's grandmother
redundant 641
impertinent 885
teachable 539
teacher 540, 673
teaching 537
false–538
teacup, storm in a–
overrate 482
exaggerate 549
tea gown 225
teak 367
teal 298
team *continuity* 69
assemblage 72
conveyance 272
crew 712
representative 759
teamster 694
tea party 892
teapot 191
teapoy 215
tear *weeping* 839
draw–s 830
shed–s 839
–s in one's eyes
excited 824
sad 837
tear *separate* 44
violence 173
move rapidly 274
excite 825
spree 840
–asunder one's bonds
750
–away from 789
–oneself away 623
–one's hair 839
–out 301
–to pieces
separate 44
destroy 162
–up *destroy* 162
tearful 839
tear gas 663, 727
tease *annoy* 830
aggravate 835
spite 907
teaser *difficult* 704
teasing 830
teat 250
tea-table talk 588
technical
conformable 82
workmanlike 698
–education 537
–knowledge 698
–school 542
–term 564
technicality
special 79
cant term 563
formulary 697
technique
painting 556
skill 698
technology 698
techy 901
tectiform 223
tectology 357
ted 73
tedge 350
Te Deum 990
tedious 841
while away the–
hours 681
tedium 841
tee 66
teem *produce* 161
productive 168
abound 639
–with *multitude* 102
teemful 168
teeming *crowd* 72
teemless 169
teens 98
in one's–127, 129
teeter 314
teeth *grinders* 330
holders 781
armed to the–
prepared 673
defense 717
warfare 722
between the–405
cast in one's–938
chattering of–
cold 383
grind one's–900
have cut one's eye–
698
in one's–
opposition 708
compulsion 744
in the–of
difficulty 704
opposition 708
make one's–chatter
cold 385
fear 860
run of one's–815
set one's–604
set the–on edge
scrape 331
saw 397
stridor 410
pain the feelings 830
show one's–900
teetotalism
temperance 953
sobriety 958
teetotum *rotation* 312
toy 840
teg 366
tegumen 223
tegument 223
tehee 856
teichopsia 442
teinoscope 445
telamon 215
telegony 154
telegram 527, 531, 532
telegraph
velocity 274
inform 527
messenger 534
signal 550
by–*haste* 684
telegraphic 531
telegraphone 527
telegraphy
publication 531
telekinesis 264
telemeter 200
teleology 620
telepathic 450
telepathy 450, 992*a*
telephone 418
inform 527
messenger 534
telephony 402
telescope 441, 445, 572 *collide* 276
telescopic 196
telesm 993
telethermometer 389
tell *count* 85
influence 175
evidence 467
inform 527
speak 582
describe 594
succeed 731
let me–you 535
–a lie 544
–fortunes 511
–fortunes 511
–how 155
–its own tale 518
–of 467
–off 85
–one plainly 527
–one's beads 990, 998
–tales *disclose* 529
–the cause of 522
–the truth 543
who can–475
teller *treasurer* 801
telling *influential* 175
graphic 518
important 642
exciting 824
with–effect
energy 171
influence 175
telltale *news* 532
indicator 550
knave 941
telluric 318
temerity 863
temper *nature* 5
state 7
moderate 174
elasticity 323
pliability 324
qualify 469
prepare 673
affections 820
irascibility 901
command of–826
lose one's–900
out of–901*a*
–the wind to the shorn lamb 834
trial of–824
tempera 556
temperament
nature 5
tendency 176
musical 413
affections 820
temperance 174, **953**
temperate
moderate 174
mild 826
abstemious 953
temperature 382
increase of–384
reduction of–385
tempest *violence* 173
agitation 315
wind 349
exaggeration 549
excitement 825
tempestivity 134
tempest-tossed
excited 824
Templar 996
good–958
temple *house* 189
side 236
church **1000**
–of the Holy Ghost
983*a*
temporal
transient 111
chronological 114
laical 997
lords–and spiritual
875
temporary 111
–expedient 147
temporize
protract 110
defer 133
cunning 702
(*occasion* 134)
temporizer 943
tempt *entice* 615
attempt 675
desire 865
–fortune *hazard* 621
essay 675
–Providence *rash* 863

arrogate 885
–the appetite 394
temptation
–hath a music 615
tempter 615
Satan 978
voice of the–615
temulence 959
ten 98–thousand 98
–to one 472
tenable 664
tenacity *coherence* 46
toughness **327**
memory 505
resolution 604
perservance 604*a*
obstinacy 606
retention 781
avarice 819
–of life 357
–of purpose 604*a*
tenaculum 781
tenancy 777
tenant *present* 186
occupier 188
possessor 779
tenantless
absence 187
seclusion 893
tenax propositi
determined 204
honorable 939
tend *conduce* 176
–*animals* 370
minister 631
aid 707
serve 746
–stock 370
–towards
direction 278
tendence 176, 749
tendency 176
tender *slight* 32
ship 273
soft 324
color 428
war vessel 726
offer 763
susceptible 822
affectionate 897
benevolent 906
compassionate 914
–age 127
–conscience *duty* 926
(*honor* 939)
–heart *susceptible* 822
kind 906
compassionate 914
–mercies
(ironical)
badness 649
severity 739
cruelty 907
–one's resignation
757
–passion 897
–to 707
tenderfoot 57, 541
tenderling 158
tendon 45
tendril *fastening* 45
runner 51, 367
infant 129
filament 205
convoluted 248
tenebrous 421
tenement *house* 189
apartment 191
property 780
–of clay 362
tenet *belief* 484
(*theology* 983)
tenez 142
tenfold 98
tennis 840
tenor *course* 7
degree 26
directions 278
high note 410
violin 417
meaning 516
(*musician* 416)
pursue the noiseless
–of one's way
881
–horn 417
tenpins 840
ten pounder 727
tense *hard* 323
tensibility 325
tensile 325
tension *strength* 159
length 200
ten–strike 731
tensure 200
tent *abode* 189
covering 223
pitch one's–
locate 184
arrive 292
tentacle 781
tentative *inquiry* 461
experimental 463
essaying 675
tented field 722
tenter–hook 214
on–s 507
tenth 99
tenths *lithe* 812
tent pegging 840
tenuity *smallness* 32
thinness 203
rarity 322
tenuous (*see* tenuity)
unsubstantial 4
tenure *possession* 777
property 780
due 924
tepee 189, 223
tepefaction 384
tepefy 384
tephramancy 511
tepid *warm* 382
half cold 383
tepidarium 386
teratism 83
teratogenic 83
teratology
unconformity 83
distortion 243
altiloquence 577
boasting 884
tercentenary 98, 883
terceron 41
terebration
opening 260
(*passage through*
302)
tergal 235
tergiversate 140, 607
tergiversation
regress 283
change of mind **607**
tergum 235
term *end* 67
place in series **71**
period of time 106
limit 233
word 562
name 564
lease 780
termagant 901
terminable 233
terminal *end* 67
limit 233
terminate *end* 67
limit 233, 292
journey 266
termination 67, 151
terminology 562
terminus *end* 67
limit 233
journey 266
arrival 292
termite 366, 690
termless 105
terms (*see* term)
circumstances 8
reasoning 476
pacification 723
conditions 770
bring to–723
come to–*assent* 488
pacify 723
submit 725
consent 762
compact 769
couch in–566
in no measured–
574
on friendly–888
ternal 94
ternary 93, 490a
ternion 92
Terpsichore
music 416
dancing 840
terra cotta *baked* 384
brown 433
sculpture 557
terra firma
support 215
land 342
terra incognita 491
terrace *houses* 189
level 213
terrain 181
terraqueous 318
terrene *world* 318
land 342
terrestrial 318
terret 45
terre verte 435
terrible *vast* 31
fearful 860
terribly *greatly* 31
terrier *list* 86
auger 262
dog 366
terrific *painful* 830
fearful 860
terrify 860
terrine 191
territorial *land* 342
territory *region* 181
property 780
terror 860
King of–s 360
reign of
–*severity* 739
pain 828
terrorism 860
insolence 885
terrorist
combatant 726
intimidator 860
coward 862
blusterer 887
evildoer 913
terrorize 860, 885
Tersanctus 900
terse 572
tertian *periodic* 138
tertiary 92, 93
tertium quid
dissimilar 18
mixture 41
combination 48
unconformable 83
terza 93
terzetto 415
tessellated
variegated 440
ornament 847
tessellation 440
tesserae *mosaic* 440
counters 550
test 463
testa 223
testaceology 223
testaceous 223
testament
security 771
(*record* 551)
Testament 985
testamur 467
testator 784
tester *bedspread* 215
sixpence 800
testicle 357
testify *evidence* 467
sign 550
testimonial 551
testimony 467
testy 901
tetanus 655
tetchy 901
tête–à–tête *two* 89
near 197
confer 588
tether *fasten* 43
locate 184
restrain 751
means of restraint
752
go beyond the
length of one's–
738
tethered *firm* 150
tetrachord 413
tetract 95
tetrad 95, 193
tetragon 95
tetragram 95
tetrahedral 253
tetrahedron 95, 244
tetrarch 745
tetter 655
Texas fever 655
text *prototype* 22
topic 454
meaning 516
printing 591
book 593
libretto 599
textbook *school* 542
synopsis 596
(*teaching* 537)
–committee 542
textile *woven* 219
texture 329
textuary
orthodox 983*a*
revelation 985
texture *mixture* 41
roughness 256
fabric **329**
(*condition* 7)
Thais 962
Thalia 599
thallogens 369
Thames
never set the–on
fire *fool* 501
bungler 701
thana 752
thane *nobility* 875
(*master* 745)
thank 916
no–you 764

–one's stars *rejoice* 838
–you for nothing 917
thankful 916
rest and be– *quiescence* 265 *content* 831
thankless *painful* 830 *ungrateful* 917
thank offering 916
thanks 916
Thanksgiving 138, 840
thanksgiving *gratitude* 916 *worship* 990
thanks to *caused by* 155
that 79 at–time 119 –being so 8 –is 118 –is to say 79 –or nothing 609*a*
thatch *roof* 223 *roughness* 256 *furrow* 259 (*top* 210)
thaumatrope 445
thaumaturgist 994
thaumaturgy 992
thaw *melt* 335 *heat* 382 *calm the mind* 826 *pity* 914
Thearchy *authority* 737 *Diety* 976
theater *spectacle* 441 *classroom* 542 *drama* 599 *arena* 728 *amusement* 840 *tribunal* 966 –staff 599
theatrical 599 *affected* 855 *ostentatious* 882
theca 223
thé dansant 892
theft 791
theism *monotheism* 983 *piety* 987
theist 983
theistic *of God* 976
theme *topic* 454 *writing* 590 *dissertation* 595
Themis 922
then *time* 106 *priority* 116 *therefore* 476
thence *caused by* 155 *departure* 293 *therefore* 476
thenceforward 121
theocracy *Diety* 976 *church* 995
theodicy 987
theodolite 244, 466
theogony 161, 979
theologian 983
theology 983
theomancy 511
theopathy 987
theophany 980*a*, 985
theophobist 989
theopneustic 985
theorbo 417
theorem *topic* 454 *maxim* 496 *supposition* 514
theoretical 514, 515
theorist 514
theorize 155, 514
theory *attribution* 155 *knowledge* 490 *supposition* 514
theosophist 981, 984, 992*a*
theosophy 983
therapeutics 537, 655, 662
there *situation* 183 *presence* 186
thereabouts *almost* 32 *place* 183 *near* 197
thereafter 117
thereby 631 –hangs a tale 154
therefore *attribution* 155 *reasoning* 476 *judgment* 480 *motive* 615
therein 221
thereof 9
theretofore 116
thereupon *time* 106 *after* 117
therewith *accompanying* 88 *means* 632
theriac 662
thermae 382, 386
thermal 382
thermantidote 349
thermogenesis 382
thermology 382
thermolysis 49
thermometer *heat* **389** *measure* 466
thermometrograph 389
thermopile 389
thermoscope 389
thermostat 389
Thersites 936
thesaurus *list* 86 *school* 542 *words* 562 *book* 593 *store* 636
thesis *theme* 454 *proposition* 514 *writing* 590 *dissertation* 595 (*affirmation* 535)
Thespian 599
Thetis 341
theurgist 994
theurgy 992
thews and sinews 159
thick *middle* 68 *crowded* 72 *numerous* 102 *broad* 202 *dense* 321 *semiliquid* 352 *turbid* 426 *dirty* 653 *friends* 888 come–102 in the–of *imbedded* 228 *action* 680 lay it on–*cover* 223 *redundance* 641 *flattery* 933 –of the action 682 –of the fray 722 through–and thin *violent* 173 *persevere* 604*a*
thick–coming *many* 102 *repeated* 104 *frequent* 136 –fancies 515
thicken 35 the plot–s 682
thicket 72, 367
thick–headed 499
thickness 202
thick–ribbed 159 –ice 383
thickset *short* 201 *broad* 202 *dense* 321
thick–skinned *physically* 376 *morally* 823
thick–skull *imbecile* 499 *fool* 501
thief 792 like a–in the night *unexpected* 508 *concealment* 528 *dishonorable* 940 set a–to catch a thief 791
thievery 791
thieves' Latin 563
thievish 791
thill 215
thimble 717 (*concave* 252)
thimbleful 32
thimblerig 545
thimblerigger 792
thin *subduct* 38 *few* 103 *small* 193 *narrow* 203 *rare* 322 *scanty* 640 –end of the wedge 66 –out 371
thing *substance* 3 *matter* 316 just the–924 the–926 –of naught 4 –to do 625
things *events* 151 *clothes* 225 *chattels* 780 as–go 613
thingumbob 563
think *cogitate* 450, 451 *believe* 484 as one–s proper 600 only–873 reason to–472 –aloud *soliloquy* 589 *artless* 703 –better of *recant* 607 *improve* 658 –fit *will* 600 *willing* 602 –highly 931 –ill 932 –likely 472 –no more of *inattention* 458 *forgive* 918 –of *intend* 620 –out 457 –twice *irresolute* 605 *cautious* 864 –upon *remember* 505
thinker 500
thinking 451 –principle 450
thinness 203
thin–skinned *physically sensible* 375 *morally sensitive* 822 *fastidious* 868 *irascible* 901
third 93 *trisection* 94 *music* 413 –degree 461 –heaven 981 –part 94 –person 664 –power 92
thirdly 93
thirds 780
thirst 865 –for glory 716 –for knowledge 455
thirsty 865–soul 959
thirteen 98
thirty–nine articles 983*a*
thirty–one *cards* 840
this 79 at–time of day 118 –that or the other 15
thistle *prickly* 253
thistledown *light* 320
thither 278
thole 821
thole pin 215
thong *fastening* 45 *scourge* 975
Thor 979
thorn *sharp* 253 *bane* 663 *painful* 830 plant a–830 *spiteful* 907 –in the flesh 830 –in the side *badness* 649 *annoyance* 830 on–s for *longing* 865 sit on–s *physical pain* 378 *moral pain* 828 *fear* 860
thorniness (*see* thorny) *sullenness* 901*a*
thorny *prickly* 253 *difficult* 704 *discourteous* 895
thorough 52, 729
thoroughbass 413
thoroughbred *intrinsic* 5 *horse* 271 *skill* 698 *fashionable* 852
thoroughfare *opening* 260 *way* 627 (*passage* 302)
thoroughgoing 52
thoroughly do–729
thoroughpaced 31
thorp 189
though *compensation* 30 *qualification* 469 *opposition* 708 (*counteraction* 179)
thought *little* 32 *reflection* **451**

idea 453
(*maxim* 496)
give a–to 457
not to be–of
reject 610
prohibit 761
organ of–450
quick as–274
seat of–450
subject of–454
the power of–451
–of 454
–reading 450
–transference 450, 992*a*
want of–458
who could have 508
thoughtful
reflecting 451
wise 498
thoughtless
incogitant 452
inattentive 458
careless 460
improvident 674
thousand *number* 98
many 102
one in a–*good* 648
good man 948
thrall 746, 751
thralldom 749
thrash *punish* 972
Thraso 887
Thrasonic 884, 885
thrawn 217
thread *arrange* 60
series 69
weak 160
filament 205
pass through 302
hang by a–665
life hangs by a–360
not have a dry–339
–one's way
journey 266
passage 302
worn to a–659
threadbare *bare* 226
deteriorated 659
threadlike 205
thread paper 203
threat 909
threaten *future* 121
destiny 152
danger 665
(*alarm* 669)
threatening
warning 668
unhopeful 859
three 93 sisters–601
–color process 558
–per cent 802
–R's 537
–sheets in the wind 959
–times three
number 98
approbation 931
three–decker
house 189
threefold 93
three–score 98
–years and ten 128
three–tailed bashaw
master 745
nobility 875
threne 839
threnetic 838
threnody 839
thresh 972–out 461
threshold
beginning 66
edge 231
at the–*near* 197
–of an inquiry 461
thrice 93–happy 827
–is he armed 922
–told tale 573
thrid 302
thrift *prosperity* 734
gain 775
economy 817
thriftless 674, 818
thrill *touch* 380
feeling 821
excitation 824
thrilling *pleasing* 829
painful 830
thrive *prosper* 73
gain 618
(*succeed* 732)
throat *opening* 260
air pipe 350, 351
cut the–361
force down the–739
stick in one's–
voiceless 581
speechless 585
take by the–789
–disease 655
throaty 583
throb *oscillate* 314
agitate 315
emotion 821
throbbing–heart 860
–pain 378
throe *revolution* 146
violence 173
agitation 315
physical pain 378
(*moral pain* 828)
birth–161
throne *abode* 189
seat 215
emblem of authority 747
ascend the–737
occupy the–737
–of God 981
throng 72
throttle
render powerless 158
close 261
kill 361
seize 789
–down 275
through *owing to* 154
viâ 278
by means of 631
(*passage* 302)
get–729
go–one 824
–thick and thin
complete 52
violence 173
perseverance 604*a*
throughout
totality 50
completeness 52
–the world 180
throw *impel* 276
propel 284
exertion 686
–a tub to catch a whale 545
–a veil over 528
–away *eject* 297
reject 610
waste 638
relinquish 782
–away the scabbard 722
–cold water on 616
–doubt upon 485
–down *destroy* 162
lower 308
–good money after bad 818
–in 228
–into the shade
superior 33
lessen 36
surpass 303
important 642
(*repute* 873)
–off (*see below*)
–of the dice 156
–oneself at the feet of 725
–oneself into the arms of
safety 664
–on paper 590
–open *open* 260
admit 296
–out
(*see below*)
–over *destroy* 162
–overboard
exclude 55
destroy 162
eject 297
abrogate 756
–up
(*see below*)
throwback 145
throw off 297
–all disguise 529
–one's guard
inexpectation 508
cunning 702
–the mask 529
–the scent
misdirect 538
avoid 623
throw out *propel* 284
eject 297
–a feeler 379
–a hint 527
–a suggestion 514
–of gear *disjoin* 44
derange 61
thrown out 704
throw up *eject* 297
resign 757
–one's cap 884
–the game 624
thrum 416
thrush 366, 416
thrust *push* 276
attack 716
–down one's throat 744
–in *insert* 300
(*interpose* 228)
–one's nose in 682
–upon 784
thud 406, 408*a*
thug
murderer 361, 726
bandit 792
thuggee 361
thuggery 361
thumb *touch* 379
bite the–929
one's fingers all–s 699
rule of–
experiment 463
unreasoning 477
essay 675
–over 539
–s down! 361
under one's–
authority 737
subjection 749
thumb print
evidence 467
thumbscrew 975
thump *beat* 276
noise 406
nonresonance 408*a*
–*the piano* 416
punish 972
thumping *great* 31
big 192
thunder *violence* 173
noise 404
omen 512
prodigy 872
threaten 909
look black as–
discontented 832
angry 900
–against
malediction 908
censure 932
–at the top of one's voice 411
–by 274
–forth 531
–of applause 931
–s of the Vatican 908
thunderbolt
weapon 727
prodigy 872
thunderburst 406
thunderclap
noise 406
unexpected 508
prodigy 872
thunderhead 353
thundering
immense 31
big 192
thunderstorm 173
thunderstruck 870
thundertube 260
thurible 400, 998
thurifer 400
thuriferous 400
thurification
fragrance 400
rite 998
thus *circumstance* 8
therefore 476
–far *little* 32
limit 233
thwack *beat* 276
punish 972
thwart *across* 219
wrong 649
obstruct 706
oppose 708
annoy 830
thwarted 732
thyroid 221
thyrsus 215
tiara *insignia* 747
jewelry 847
canonicals 999
tic douloureux 378
tick *oscillation* 314
insect 368
sound 407
mark 550
credit 805
go on–806
–off *record* 551
ticket 550 *plan* 626
ticket of leave 760
–man *prisoner* 754
bad man 949
tickle *touch* 380
please 829
amuse 840
(*physical pleasure* 377)
–the fancy 829, 840
–the palate 394

–the palm *give* 784
pay 807
tickler *pungency* 392
tickling 380
ticklish *touch* 380
uncertain 475
dangerous 665
difficult 704
tidal wave 348, 667
tidbit *food* 298
gem 646
good 648
pleasing 829
tide *time* 106
ocean 341
wave 348
abundance 639
prosperity 734
against the–708
drift with the–
facile 705
go with the–
conformity 82
high etc.–348
stem the–708
swim with the–
prosperity 734
–of eloquence 582
–of events 151
–of time 109
–over *time* 106
defer 133
safe 664
inaction 681
succeed 731
–race 348, 667
turn of the–210
tidings 532
tidy *orderly* 58
arrange 60
covering 223
good 648
clean 652
pretty 845
tie *relation* 9
equality 27
fasten 43
fastening 45
neckcloth 225
security 771
obligation 926
nuptial–903
ride and–266
–down *hinder* 706
compel 744
restrain 751
–oneself *promise* 768
–the hands
render powerless 158
restrain 751
–s of blood 11
–up *restrain* 751
condition 770
entail 771
tiebeam 45
tied up *in debt* 806
tier *continuity* 69
layer 204
tierce *triality* 92
worship 990
carte and–716
tiff *quarrel* 713
anger 900
tiffin 298
tigella 367
tiger *violent* 173
servant 746
cheer 838
courage 861
savage 907
evildoer 913
bad man 949
tight *fast* 43
closed 261
smart 845
drunk 959
keep a–hand on
751
on one's–ropes 878
–grasp 739
–hand 739
tighten 43
contract 195
tight–fisted 819
tights 225
tigress 374
tike 876
tilbury 272
tilde 550
tile *roof* 223
hat 225
–loose *insane* 503
tiler *sentinel* 263
till *up to the time* 106
coffer 191
cultivate 371
treasury 802
–doomsday 112
–now 122
–the soil *prepare* 673
tillable 371
tiller *instrument* 633
money–box 802
–of the soil
agriculture 342, 371
clown 876
tilmus 315
tilpah 223
tilt *slope* 217
cover 223
propel 284
fall 306
contention 720
full–*direct* 278
active 682
haste 684
ride full–at
pursue 622
attack 716
run a–at 716
–over 218
–up 307
–with 720
tilth 371
tilting 720
–at the ring 840
tilt–yard 728
timbal 417
timber *trees* 367
materials 635
timbre 413
timbrel 417
timbrology 550
time 106
adjust 58
instant 113
leisure 685
against–*haste* 684
at–s 136
course of–109
employ one's–in
625
glass of–106
in–*course* 109
early 132
destiny 152
measure–114
no–*instantly* 113
soon 132
no–to lose *need* 630
haste 684
no–to spare 684
ravages of–659
slow–275
take–*slow* 275
inaction 681
inactive 683
there being–s when
136
–after time 104
–and again 104
–being 118
–clock 550, 551
–drawing on 121
–enough 132
–gone by 135
–hanging on one's
hands
inaction 681
leisure 685
weariness 841
–has been 122
–immemorial 122
–is out of joint 106
–of day 113
–of life *duration* 106
now 118
age 128
–out of mind 122
–to come 121
–to spare 685
–up *transient* 111
occasion 134
–was 122
–wasted 106
true–113
waste–683
timeful 134
time–honored
old 124
repute 873
respected 928
timekeeper 114
timeless 135
timely *early* 132
opportune 134
timeous 134
timepiece 114
timepleaser 607, 943
times *present* 118
events 151
hard–735
many–136
timeserver 607, 943
timeserving
tergiversation 607
cunning 702
servility 886
improbity 940
selfishness 943
time–worn *old* 124
age 128
deteriorated 659
timid *fearful* 860
cowardly 862
humble 881
timidity (*see* timid)
humility 879
timist 607
timocracy 803
Timon of Athens
wealth 803
seclusion 893
misanthrope 911
timorous (*see* timid)
timothy 367
timpano 417
tin *preserve* 670
money 800
–oven 386
–wedding 883
tinct 428
tinction 428
tinctorial 428
tincture
small quantity 32
mixture 41
color 428
tinctured
disposition 820
tinder *fuel* 388
irascible 901
tine 253
tinge
small quantity 32
mix 41
color 428
tingent 428
tingible 428
tingle *pain* 378
touch 380
emotion 821
make the ears–900
tink 408
tinker *repair* 660
(*improve* 658)
tinkle *faint sound* 405
resonance 408
tinkling cymbal 517
tinned goods 670
tinnient 408
tinsel *glitter* 420
sham 545
ornament 847
frippery 851
tint 428
tintamarre 404
tintinnabulary 408
tintinnabulation 408
tiny 193
tip *end* 67
summit 210
cover 223
discrimination 465
give 784
(*pay* 807)
on–toe *high* 206
expect 507
–off 465
–the wink 550
tipcat 840
tippet 214, 225
tipple *drink* 298
tope 959
tippler 959
tippybob 803
tipstaff 965
tipsy 959
tiptop *summit* 210
good 648
tirade *speech* 582
censure 932
tirailleur 726
tire *invest* 225
automobile 272
fatigue 688
worry 830
weary 841
tiresome (*see* tire)
tisane 662
Tisiphone 173
tissue *whole* 50
assemblage 72
matted 219
texture 329
tit *small* 193
pony 271
Titan *strength* 159
size 192
sun god 423
demon 980
Titaness 192
Titanic 159
titanic 31, 192
titbit *savory* 394
pleasing 829
tit for tat 718
tithe *tenth* 99
tax 812
tithing 181

tithingman 965
Titian red 434
titillate *amuse* 840
provoke desire 865
titillation
pleasure 377
touch 380
titivate 847
title *indication* 550
name 564
book 593
authority 747
right to property 780
distinction **877**
right 924
titled 875
title deed 771
title-page 66
titration 490b
titter 838
tittle
small quantity 32
inextension 180*a*
to a-494
tittle-tattle *news* 532
small talk 588
titubancy 583
titubate *fall* 306
fail 732
titular *word* 562
nomenclature 564
tivoli 840
tmesis 218
T.N.T. 727
to *direction* 278
lie-681
-a certain degree 32
-a great extent 31
-all intents and purposes
equally 27
whole 52
-a man 78
-and fro 12, 148, 314
-a small extent 32
-be sure 488
-come *future* 121
destiny 152
-crown all 33, 642
-do 59
-some extent 26
-the credit of 805
-the end of the chapter 52
-the end of time 112
-the full 52
-the letter 19
-the point 23
-the purpose 23
-this day 118
-wit 79
toad *hateful* 649
ugly 846
-under a harrow 378
toadeater *servile* 886
sycophant 935
toadeating
flattery 933
toadstool 367
toadying 886
toadyism 933
toast *roast* 384
celebrate 883
-brown 433
toaster 386
tobacco 392
toboggan 272
tobogganing 840
toby 191
toccata 415
tocogony 161
tocology 161, 662
tocsin 669
tod 319
today 118
toddle *walk* 266
limp 275
toddy 298
toe 211
on the light fantastic-
jump 309
dance 840
toes turn up the-
die 360
toft 189, 780
toga *coat* 225
robes 747
assume the-virilis 131
together
accompanying 88
same time 120
come-290
get-72
hang-709
lay heads-695
-with *added to* 37
accompanied by 88
toggery 225
toil *activity* 682
exertion 686
-of a pleasure 682
-s *trap* 545
(*danger* 667)
(*wile* 702)
toilet 225-water 400
toilette 225
en grande-847
toilsome 686
difficult 704
toilworn 688
token 550 give
-*manifest* 525
-of remembrance 505
tolderrolloll 838
Toledo 727
tolerable *a little* 32
trifling 643
not perfect 651
passable 845
toleration *laxity* 738
lenity 740
permission 760
feeling 821
calmness 826
benevolence 906
toll *sound* 407
tax 812
-the knell 363
tollbooth *prison* 752
market 799
toluene 490b
tom *male* 373
tomahawk 727
tomato 298
tomb 363
lay in the-363
-of the Capulets 506
tombola 156
tomboy 129, 851
tombstone 363
tomcat 373
tome 593
tomentose 256
tomfool 501
tomfoolery
absurdity 497
amusement 840
wit 842
ostentation 882
Tommy Atkins 726
tomnoddy 501
Tom o' Bedlam 504
to-morrow 121
-and to-morrow
repetition 104
course of time 109
tompion 263
tomtit 193
Tom Thumb 193
tom-tom *music* 417
military 722
ton *weight* 319
fashion 852
tonality *music* 413
light and shade 420
tone *state* 7
strength 159
tendency 176
sound 402
music 413
color 428
painting 556
method 627
disposition 820
give a-to 852
-down *moderate* 174
darken 421
discolor 429
-of voice 580
-poem 415
tong 712
tonga 272
tongs *fire irons* 386
retention 781
tongue *projection* 250
food 298
touch 379
taste 390
language 560
bite the-392
bridle one's-585
give-404, 580
have a-in one's head 582
hold one's-403
keep one's-between one's teeth 585
on the tip of one's-
near 197
forget 506
latent 526
speech 582
slip of the-
error 495
solecism 568
stammering 583
-cleave to the roof of one's mouth 870
-of land 342
-running loose 584
wag the-582
tongue-lash
berate 932
tongueless 581
tongue-shaped 245
tongue-tied 581
tonic
musical note 413
phonetic 561
healthy 656
medicine 662
tonicity *strength* 159
tonic sol-fa 415
tonjon 272
tonnage 192
tonneau 272
tonsillitis 655
tonsils 351
tonsure 550, 999
tonsured 226
tontine 810
tony 501
Tony Lumpkin 876
too *also* 37
excess 641
in a-great degree 31
-bad *disreputable* 874
wrong 923
censure 932
-far 641
-hot to hold one 830
-late 133
-late for 135
-little 640
-many 641
-much *(see below)*
-soon 132
-soon for 135
true *regret* 833
lamentation 839
too much
redundance 641
intemperance 954
have-of 869
make-of 482
-for 471
-of a good thing 869
tool *instrument* 633
steer 693
cat's-paw 711
servile 886
edge-253
mere-690
tooling 847
toot 406, 416
tooth *fastening* 45
projection 250
sharp 253
roughness 256
notch 257
texture 329
taste 390
sweet-*desire* 865
fastidious 868
-and nail
violence 173
exertion 686
attack 716
-of time 106, 551
-paste 652
-powder 652
toothache 378
toothed 253
toothful 392
toothless 254
tooth-shaped 253
toothsome 394
tootle 407, 416
top *supreme* 33
summit 210
roof 223
automobile 272
spin 312
at the-of one's speed 274
at the-of one's voice *loud* 404
shout 411
at the-of the tree 873
fool to the-of one's bent 545
from-to toe 200
sleep like a-683
-of the ladder 873
-to bottom
completely 52
toparchy 737
topaz *yellow* 436
jewel 847
top banana 642
top-boot 225
tope *tomb* 363
trees 367
drink 959
temple 1000

topek 189
toper 959
topfull 52
top-gallant mast
height 206
summit 210
top-heavy
unbalanced 28
inverted 218
dangerous 665
tipsy 959
Tophet 982
topiary 847
topic 454
-of the day 532
topical 183
toploftiness 878, 885
topmast 206
topmost 210
topographer 466
topography 183, 466, 550
topple *unbalanced* 28
perish 162
decay 659
-down *fall* 306
-over 28, 306
topsail schooner 273
top sawyer 700
top-sergeant 745
topsy-turvy 59, 218
tor 206
torch *fuel* 388
luminary 423
apply the-824
light the-of war 722
-of Hymen 903
Tories 712
torment *physical* 378
moral 828, 830
place of-982
tormina 378
torminous 378
torn (*see* tear)
discord 713
tornado *whirl* 312
wind 349
(*violence* 173)
torose 250
torpedinous 823
torpedo *vehicle* 272
detonator 406
weapon 727
evildoer 913
torpedo boat 726
torpescent 683
torpid *inert* 172
inactive 683
insensible 823
torpor (*see* torpid)
torpids 720
torporific 823
torque 847
torrefy 340, 384
torrent *violence* 173
rapid 274
flow 348
rain in-s 348
torrid 382
torsion 248
torso 50
tort 925, 947
torticollis 378
tortile 248
tortious 925
tortive 248
tortoise 275
tortoise-shell 440
tortuous *twisted* 248
concealed 528
dishonorable 940
torture *physical* 378
moral 828, 830
cruelty 907
punishment 972
-a question 476
torturer 975
torturous 378
torvity 901*a*
toss *derange* 61
throw 284
oscillate 314
agitate 315
-in a blanket 929
-off *drink* 298
-on one's pillow 825
-overboard 610
-the head *pride* 878
insolence 885
contempt 930
-up 156, 621
tosspot 959
tot *child* 129, 167
-up 811
total *add* 37
whole 50
number 84, 85
-abstinence
temperate 953
ascetic 955
-eclipse 421
sum-800
totality 52
totalizator 551, 621
totally 52
tote 270
totem 550
totemism 372a
totient 84
totitive 84
totter *changeable* 149
weak 160
limp 275
oscillate 314
agitate 315
decay 659
danger 665
-to its fall 162
touch *relate to* 9
small quantity 32
mixture 41
contact 199
sensation **379, 380**
music 416
test 463
indication 550
act 680
receive 785
excite 824
pity 914
in-with 9
some-of nature's glow 318
-and go *instant* 113
soon 132
changeable 149
easy 705
-on 516
-on the raw 822
-the guitar 416
-the hat 894
-the heart 824
-to the quick 822
-up 658
-upon *treat on* 595
touched *crazy* 503
tainted 653
compassion 914
penitent 950
-in the wind 655
-with *feeling* 821
touchhole 351
touching 830
touchstone 463
touchwood *fuel* 388
irascible 901
touchy 901
tough *coherent* 46
violence 173
tenacious 327
difficult 704
ruffian 726, 876
larrikin 887
bully 913
toupee 256
tour 266
tour de force
skill 698
stratagem 702
display 882
touring car 272
tourist 268
tournament 720
tourney 720
tourniquet 263
tournure *outline* 230
form 240
appearance 448
tousle 61
tout *solicit* 765
petitioner 767
flatterer 935
tout ensemble 226
touter *agent* 758
solicitor 767
eulogist 935
tow 285 take in
-*aid* 707
towardly 705
towards 278
draw-288
move-286
towel *clean* 652
flog 972
tower *stability* 150
edifice 161
abode 189
height 206
soar 305
safety 664
check 706
defense 717
prison 752
-above 31
-of silence 363
-of strength
strong 159
influential 175
towering *great* 31
violent 173
large 192
high 206
-passion 900
-rage 825
tow-headed 429
town *city* 189
fashion 852
all over the-532
man about-854
on the-961
talk of the-873
townhall 966
townhouse 189, 966
township 181
townsman 188
town talk *news* 532
gossip 588
towpath 627
towrow 713
toxic 657
toxicant 663
toxicology 663
toxiferous 657
toxophilite 840
toy *trifle* 643
amusement 840
fondle 902
toy dog 366
toyshop 840
tracasserie 713
trace *follow* 63
inquire 461
discover 480*a*
mark 550
record 551
delineate 554
-back 122
-out 480*a*
-to 155
-up 461
tracery *lattice* 219
curve 245
ornament 847
traces *harness* 45
trachea 351
tracheocele 655
trachoma 655
tracing 21
track *travel* 266
trace 461
spoor 550
record 551
way 627
in one's-s 113
-events 840
trackless *space* 180
difficult 704
-trolley 273
tract *region* 181
book 593
dissertation 595
-of time 109
tractable
malleable 324
willing 602
easy 705
tractarian 984
tractate 595
tractile *traction* **285**
soft 324
traction 285
tractive 285
tractor 272
trade *business* 625
traffic 794
drive a-625
learn one's-539
the-*booksellers* 593
-with 794
tricks of the-702
two of a-708
trader 797
trademark 550
tradesman 797
trade union 712
trade wind 349
tradition *old* 124
description 594
traditionalism 451
traditive 594
traduce 934
traducer 936
traffic 794
tragalism 954
tragalist 954*a*
tragedian 599
tragedy *drama* 599
evil 619
tragic *drama* 599
tragical 830
tragi-comedy 599
tragi-comic 853
trail *sequel* 65
pendent 214
slow 275
traction 285
odor 398
inquiry 461
track 550

record 551
follow in the–of 281
–of a red herring 615, 706
–of the serpent 945
trailer *vehicle* 272
train *sequence* 63, 281
sequel 65
series 69
pendent 214
vehicle 272
traction 285
–animals 370
teach 537
accustom 613
prepare 673
bring in its–615
in–673
in the–of *following* 281
servant 746
lay –*scheme* 626
prepare 673
put in–673
siege–727
–of reasoning 476
–of thought 451
trainband 726
train bearer 746
trained 698
trainer–*of horses* 268
–*of animals* 370
teacher 540
training
education 537
train oil 356
traipse 275
trait *speciality* 79
appearance 448
mark 550
traitor
disobedient 742
enemy 891
knave 941
traitress 891
trajection 297
trajectory 627
tralatitious 521
tralineate 279
tralucent 425
tram 272
trammel *hinder* 706
restrain 751
fetter 752
cast–s off 750
tramontane
foreign 57
distant 196
wind 349
outlandish 851
tramp *stroll* 266
stroller 268
vagabond 460, 876
on the–264
tramper 268
trample–in the dust
destroy 162
prostrate 308
–out 162
–under foot
vanquish 731
not observe 773
disrepute 874
insolence 885
dereliction 927
contempt 930
–upon *badness* 649
severity 739
tramway 627
trance *dream* 515
sleep 683
lethargy 823
tranquil *calm* 174
quiet 265
peaceful 721
–mind 826
tranquilize
moderate 174
pacify 723
soothe 826
transact *act* 680
conduct 692
–business 625
–business with 794
transaction *event* 151
action 680
–s of *record* 551
transalpine 196
transanimation 140
transatlantic 196
transcalency 384
transcend *great* 31
superior 33
go beyond 303
transcendency 641
transcendent
unequal 28
superior 33
glorious 873
(*perfect* 650)
transcendental
intellectual 450
unintelligible 519
transcendentalism 450, 451
transcolate *exude* 295
(*stream* 348)
transcribe *copy* 19
manifest 525
write 590
transcript *copy* 21
writing 590
transcursion 303
transept *church* 1000
transeunt 111
transfer *copy* 21
displace 185
–*of things* 270
–*of property* **783**
transferable 270, 783
transferee 270
transference 270
transfiguration
change 140
divine–908
transfix 260
transfixed *firm* 150
transforation 260
transform 140
transformation scene 599
transfuse *mix* 41
transfer 270
remedy 662
–the sense of 522
transgress
go beyond 303
infringe 773
violate 927
sin 945
transgression
guilt 947
transgressor 949
transience 111
transient
time 109, 111
changeable 149
traveler 268
transilience
revolution 146
transcursion 303
transit *conversion* 144
angularity 244
motion 264
transference 270
measurement 466
transition 144, 270
transitional
change 140
transitory 111
translate
interpret 522
manifest 525
word 562
promote 995
translation
transference 270
crib 539
word 562
resurrection 981
translator 524
transliterate 561
translocate 185
translocation 270
translucence 425
translumination 425
transmarine 196
transmigration
change 140
conversion 144
transmission
moving 270
automobile 272
passage 302
–*of property* 783
transmit 270, 302
transfer 783
–light 425
transmogrify 140
transmorphism 140
transmutation
change 140
conversion 144
transom 215, 349
transparency 425
transparent
transmitting light 425
obvious 518
transpierce 260
transpire
evaporate 336
appear 525
be disclosed 529
transplace 270
transplant 270, 371
transplendent 420
transpontine 196
transport
transfer 270
ship 273
war vessel 726
excitement 825
delight 827
please 829
punish 972
(*emotion* 821, 824)
–of love 897
transportation 144
transported
overjoyed 827
transposal 148, 218
transpose
invert 14, 218
exchange 148
displace 185
transfer 270
–*music* 413
transshape 140
transshipment 185
transubstantiation
change 140
sacrament 998
transudatory 295
transude *ooze* 295
pass 302
(*stream* 348)
transume *change* 140
transumption
transfer 270
transverse
change 140
oblique 217
crossing 219
tranter 271
trap *closure* 261
gig 272
snare 545
stage–599
pitfall 667
fall into a–*dupe* 547
clumsy 699
lay a–for 545
trapan 545
trapdoor *opening* 260
snare 545
pitfall 667
trapes 701
trappings *adjunct* 39
clothes 225
equipment 633
ornament 847
Trappist 996
traps *clothes* 225
baggage 780
trash *unmeaning* 517
trifling 643
useless 645
riffraff 876
trashy– *style* 575
traulism 583
traumatic 662
travail *childbirth* 161
labor 686
trave 215
travel 266
–out of the record 10, 477
traveler 268
bagman 758
tricks upon–s *deception* 545
cunning 702
–'s tale *untruth* 546
exaggeration 549
traveling 266
–bag 191
–salesman 758
traverse
contravene 179
move 266
pass 302
negative 536
obstruct 706
travestie *copy* 21
ridicule 856
travesty *imitate* 19
misinterpret 523
burlesque 555
ridicule 856
travis 215
trawl 285, 463
trawler 273
tray 191
treacherous 907, 940
–memory 506
treachery
deception 545
dishonesty 940
treacle *thick* 352
sweet 396
tread *motion* 264
walk 266
–a path *journey* 266
pursuit 622
–down *harsh* 739
humble 879
–in the steps of 19
–on the heels of 281

–the beaten track
conformity 82
habit 613
–the boards 599
–the stage 599
–under foot
destroy 162
subjection 749
disrepute 874
insolence 885
contempt 930
–upon *persecute* 649
treadle 633
treadmill 312, 975
treason *revolt* 742
treachery 940
treasure *store* 636
goodness 648
money 800
–trove 618
–up in the memory 505
treasurer 801
treasury 802
treat
physical pleasure 377
manage 692
bargain 769
delight 827, 829
amusement 840
–of 595
–oneself to 827
–well 906
treatise 593, 595
treatment
painting 556
conduct 692
ill–649
medical–662
treaty 769
treble *three* 93
shrill 410
(*music* 413)
childish–581
trebucket 727, 975
trecento 114, 554
tree *pedigree* 69, 166
plant 367
gallows 975
as the–falls 151
top of the–210
–of knowledge 493
up a–704
treelike 367
treenail 45
trefoil 92
trek 266
trekker 268
trellis 219
tremble *fluctuate* 149
weakness 160
shake 315
cold 383
emotion 821
fear 860
make one–860
trembling
–in the balance
uncertain 475
danger 665
–prairie 344
–to its fall
destruction 160
tremellose 352
tremendous
painful 830
fearful 860
tremendously 31
tremor *agitation* 315
emotion 821
fearful 860
tremulous
agitated 315
–*voice* 583
irresolute 605
fear 860
trench *dike* 232
furrow 259
defense 717
open the–es 716
–on *near* 197
trespass 303
moral trespass 925
–upon 927
trenchant
energetic 171
assertive 535
concise style 572
vigorous language 574
important 642
emotion 821
discourteous 895
censure 932
trencher *plate* 191
layer 204
trend *tendency* 176
bend 278
deviate 279
trennel 45
trepan *opening* 260
borer 262
snare 545
trepang 298
trephine 260, 262
trepidation
agitation 315
emotion 821
excitement 825
fear 860
trespass
go beyond 303
vice 945
guilt 947
tress 256
trestle 215
trews 225
trey 92
triacid base 490b
triad 92, 193
triadelphous 94
triagonal 244
trial *inquiry* 461
experiment 463
essay 675
difficulty 704
adversity 735
suffering 828, 830
lawsuit 969
punishment 972
on–463
–of temper 824
triality 92
trialogue 588
triangle
triality 92, 244
music 417
punishment 975
triangular 94
–duel 720
triarch 92
triarchy 737
tribe *race* 11
assemblage 72
class 75
clan 166
tribulation 828
tribunal 966
tribune *rostrum* 542
judge 967
tributary *river* 348
giving 784
tribute *donation* 784
money paid 809
reward 973
pay–to *respect* 928
approbation 931
tricapsular 94
trice 113–up 43
tricennial 138
Trichinopoli cheroot 392
triform 92
trichogenous 256
trichoid 256
trichosis 226
trichotomy 94
trichroism 440
trick *deception* 545
indication 550
habit 613
contrivance 626
skill 698
artifice 702
–*at cards* 775
play–s *bungle* 699
cunning 702
amusement 840
ridicule 856
–of fortune 509
–out *adorn* 847
vulgar 851
–s of the trade 702
trickery *deceit* 545
finery 851
trickiness (*see* tricky)
trickle *ooze* 295
stream 348
trickster *deceiver* 548
schemer 702
rogue 792
trickster myth 372a
tricksy *crafty* 702
cheery 836
pretty 845
ornamented 847
tricky *deceiving* 545
cunning 702
tricolor
variegated 440
flag 550
tricuspid 94
tricycle 272
trident 92, 94, 341
tridental 94
tried *tested* 463
triennial
periodical 138
plant 367
celebration 883
triennium 92
trifid 94
trifle *small* 32
neglect 460
folly 499
unimportant 643
not stick at–s 604
not to be–d with 744
–time away 683
–with *neglect* 460
deceive 545
disrespect 929
trifler 460 *fool* 501
trifling 499, 643
wit 842
trifoliate 94
triforium 1000
triform 92
trifurcate 94
trig 652, 845
trigamy 903
trigger 633
draw the–722
trigon 92, 244
trigonal 94
trigonometry 244
trigrammatic 94
trigraph 561
trilateral
triplication 93
sides 236
angles 244
trilogistic *triple* 93
trilogy *drama* 599
trill *stream* 348
sound 407
music 413, 415, 416
thousand–s 402
trillion 98
trilobite 368
trim *slate* 7
adjust 27
dress 225
form 240
garden 367
lie 544
waver 605
change sides 607
clean 652
beautify 845
adorn 847
scold 932
flog 972
(*prepare* 673)
in–*order* 58
trimmer *fickle* 607
apostate 941
timeserver 943
trimming *border* 231
ornament 847
dishonesty 940
Trimurti 92, 976
trinal 92
trine 93
trinitrotoluene 727
trinitrotoluol 727
trinity 92
Trinity, Holy–976
trinket *trifle* 643
ornament 847
trinkgeld 784
trinomial 92
trio *three* 92
music 415
trionym 92
trip *jaunt* 266
run 274
fall 306
leap 309
mistake 495
bungle 699
fail 732
vice 945
guilt 947
–up *deceive* 545
overthrow 731
tripartition 94
tripedal 93
tripetalous 94
triphthong 561
triplane 273
triplasic 93
triple *increase* 35
triplication 93
–crown 999
triplet *three* 92
verse 597
triplication 93
triplicity 92
triplopia 92
tripod *triality* 92
support 215
furnace 386
tripodal 94
tripotage 588
tripping (*see* trip)
style 578
nimble 682
caught–491
trippingly 584

tripsis 330
Triptolemus 371
triquetral 94
trireme 92, 273
Trisagion 900
triseme 92
trisection 94
triskelion 92, 993
trismus 655
triste 837
tristful 837
trisula 92
trisulcate *trisected* 94
furrow 259
trite *known* 490
conventional 613
–saying 496
tritheism 984
Triton *sea* 341
–among the minnows
superior 33
huge 192
important 642
trituration 330
triumph *procession* 69
success 731
trophy 733
exult 838
celebrate 883
boast 884
triumvirate 92, 737
triune 93
Triune God 976
triunity 92
trivet *support* 215
stove 386
right as a–
perfect 650
due 924
trivial *unmeaning* 517
trifling 643
useless 645
ridiculous 853
(*small* 32)
troat 412
trocar 262
trochaic 597
trochee 597
trochilic 312
trodden down–749
well–*habitual* 613
used 677
troglodyte 893
troll *roll* 312
fairy 980
trolley 266, 271, 273
–car 272
trollibus 273
trollop 59, 962
trombone 417
troop *assemblage* 72
soldiers 726
raise–s 722
trooper 726
lie like a–544
swear like a–908
troopship 726
trope 521
Trophonius, cave of –837
trophoplasm 357
trophy *record* 551
palm **733**
tropical 382
metaphorical 521
trot *run* 266, 370
velocity 274
translation 539
–out *manifest* 525
display 882
troth *belief* 484
veracity 543
promise 768
by my–535
plight one's–902
trothless *false* 544
dishonorable 940
trotters 266, 298
trottoir 627
troubadour 597
trouble *disorder* 59
derange 61
exertion 686
difficulty 704
adversity 735
pain 828
painful 830
bring into–649
get into–732
in–*evil* 619
adversity 735
take–686
–one for 765
–oneself 686
–one's head about 682
troubled (*see* trouble)
fish in–waters 704
troublesome
inexpedient 647
exertion 686
difficult 704
painful 830
troublous 59
violent 173
–times 713
trough *hollow* 252
trench 259
conduit 350
trounce *censure* 932
punish 972
troupe 72
trousers 225
put on long–131
trousseau 225
trout 298
trouvaille 775
trouvère 597
trover *acquisition* 775
unlawful 964
trow *think* 451
believe 484
know 490
trowel 191
troy weight 319
truant *absent* 187
runaway 623
idle 682
apostate 941
truce *lateness* 133
cessation 142
deliverance 672
peace 721
pacification 723
flag of–724
–of God 142
trucidation 361
truck *summit* 210
vehicle 272
barter 794
–driver 268, 271
–farm 691
–garden 371, 691
truckle-bed 215
truckler 886
truckle to *submit* 725
servile 886
flatter 933
truckling *servile* 746
truckman 268
truculent 907
trudge *walk* 266
move slowly 275
true *real* 1
straight 246
assent 488
accurate 494
veracious 543
faithful 772
honorable 939
orthodox 983*a*
see in its–colors 480*a*
–bill *vindicate* 937
accuse 938
lawsuit 969
–faith 983*a*
–meaning 516
–to nature 17
–to oneself 604*a*
–saying 496
true-blue 494
true-hearted 543, 939
truelove 897
truelover's knot
love 897
endearment 902
trueness (*see* true)
true-penny 939
truffles 298
truism *axiom* 496
unmeaning 517
trull 962
truly *very* 31
assent 488
really 494
indeed 535
trump *perfect* 650
cards 840
honorable 939
good man 948
–card *device* 626
success 731
–up *falsehood* 544
accuse 938
turn up–s 731
trumped up
counterevidence 468
deception 545
untruth 546
trumpery
unmeaning 517
trifling 643
trumpet *music* 417
war cry 722
boast 884
ear–418
flourish of–s
ostentation 882
celebration 883
boasting 884
penny–*skill* 410
sound of
–*alarm* 669
speaking–418
–blast 404
–call *signal* 550
command 741
–forth 531
trumpeter
musician 416
messenger 534
boaster 884
trumpet-toned
shrill 410
trumpet-tongued
loud 404
public 531
truncate *shorten* 201
formless 241
truncated
incomplete 53
truncheon
weapon 727
staff of office 747
instrument of punishment 975
trundle *propel* 284
roll 312
–bed 215
trunk *whole* 50
origin 153
paternity 166
box 191
trunk hose 225
trunnion *support* 215
projection 250
truss *tie* 43
pack, packet 72
support 215
trust *belief* 484
property 780
credit 805
hope 858
–to a broken reed 699
–to the chapter of accidents 621
trusted 484
trustee *consignee* 758
possessor 779
treasurer 801
trustful 484
trustless 940
trustworthy
certain 474
belief 484
–*memory* 505
veracious 543
reliable 632
honorable 939
truth *exactness* **494**
veracity 543
probity 939
arrive at the–480*a*
in–*certainly* 474
love of–543
of a
–*affirmation* 535
veraciously 543
prove the–of 937
religious–983*a*
speak the
–*disclose* 529
veracity 543
Truth, Spirit of–976
truthless 544
truth-loving 543
truth-telling 543
trutination 319
try *experiment* 463
adjudge 480
endeavor 675
use 677
lawsuit 969
–a case 967
–a cause 480
–a prisoner 967
–conclusions
discuss 476
quarrel 713
contend 720
–one *difficulty* 704
–one's hand 675
–one's luck 621
–one's temper 824
–one's utmost 686
–the patience 830
trying *fatigue* 688
difficulty 704
tryst 74, 892
trysting place 74
tsar 745
tub 191, 386
–to a whale
deception 545
excuse 617
tuba 417
tubate 260

tubby 201
tube 260
tubercle 250
tubercular 655
tuberculosis 655
tuberosity 250
tubman 968
tubular 260
tubulated 260
tubule 260
tuck *adjunct* 39
fold 258
dagger 727
–in *locate* 184
eat 298
insert 300
tucker 225
tuft *collection* 72
rough 256
tufted 256
tufthunter *servile* 886
selfish 943
tufthunting
servility 886
flattery 933
tug *ship* 273
pull 285
effort 686
–of war 720
athletic sport 840
tuition 537
tulip *variegated* 440
gaudy 882
Tullian 582
tumble *derange* 61
destruction 162
fall 306
agitate 315
fail 732
rough and–59
tumble–down
weak 160
tottering 665
tumbler *glass* 191
actor 599
buffoon 844
tumbrel 272
tumefaction 194
tumid *expanded* 194
–*style* 577
(*big* 192)
tumor *expansion* 194
prominence 250
tump 206
tumult *disorder* 59
agitation 315
revolt 742
emotion 825
tumultuous
(*see* tumult)
violent 173
tumulus 363
tun *receptacle* 191
large 192
drunkard 959
tuna 298
tunable 413
tund 972
tundra 344
tune *music* 415, 416
in–413
out of–
unmusical 414
imperfect 651
deteriorated 659
put in–*prepare* 673
concord 714
to the–of
quantity 25
payment 807
price 812
–up 416
tuneful *music* 413
poetry 597
–nine *musician* 416
poet 597
tuneless 414
tunic 225
tunicle 999
tuning fork 417
tunker 984
tunnage 192
tunnel *concave* 252
opening 260
passage 627
tup *sheep* 366
male 373
tu quoque–argument
counterevidence 468
confutation 479
accuse 938
turban 225
turbary 367
turbid *opaque* 426
foul 653
turbinal 248
turbinated
convoluted 248
rotation 312
turbine 267, 284, 312, 633
–steamer 273
turbiniform 245, 248
turbinoid 248
turbulence
violence 173
agitation 315
excitation 825
(*disorder* 59)
turbulent
(*see* turbulence)
disorderly 59
Turcism 984
tureen 191
turf *elasticity* 325
lawn 344
grass 367, 371
fuel 388
gambling 621
races 720
race course 728
amusement 840
turfman 840
turgid *expanded* 194
–*style* 577
redundant 641
ostentatious 882
(*exaggerated* 549)
Turk *polygamist* 903
grand–745
turkey 298–trot 840
Turkish bath 386
turlupinade 842
turmeric paper 463
turmoil *confusion* 59
violence 173
agitation 315
turn *state* 7
crisis 134
period of time 138
change 140
tendency 176
form 240
curve 245
blunt 254
stroll 266
deviate 279
recession 287
circuition 311
rotate 312
music 413
willingness 602
aptitude 698
affections 820
emotion 821
trepidation 860
by–s *periodic* 138
interchange 148
come in its–138
do a good–*good* 648
benevolent 906
each in its–148
give one a–*aid* 707
excite 824
ill–907
in–*order* 58
periodic 138
in his–148
meet one at every–641
one's luck–s 735
serve one's–644
take a favorable–658
take a wrong–732
to a–494
–about
interchange 148
–a corner
go round 311
succeed 731
–a deaf ear to
deaf 419
refuse 764
–adrift *disperse* 73
eject 297
–and turn about
interchange 148
changeable 149
–and twist 248
–a penny 775
–aside *change* 140
deviate 279
hinder 706
–away *eject* 297
not look 442
avoid 623
dismiss 756
relinquish 782
–back *reversion* 145
regression 283
–color 821
–down 258
–end for end 14
–for 698
–from *repent* 950
–in *go to bed* 683
–in an alarm 669
–inside out 529
–into *conversion* 144
translate 522
–*money* 796
–*ridicule* 856
–of expression 566
–off 972
–of mind 820
–of the cards 156
–of the table 156
–of the tide
reverse 145
invert 218
–one's attention from 458
–one's back upon
oppose 708
refuse 764
disrespect 929
contempt 930
–one's hand to 625
–on one's heel
avoid 623
discourtesy 895
–on the tap 297
–out *become* 144
happen 151
exterior 220
clothes 225
eject 297
insurrection 719
–*well* 731
–*ill* 732
dismiss 756
display 882
–over
(*see below*)
–round *inversion* 218
revolve 311
rotate 312
recant 607
–*one's little finger* 737
–tail *go back* 283
run away 623
cowardice 862
–the brain 503
–the corner
change 140
improve 658
–the eyes upon 441
–the head *induce* 615
excite 824
astonish 870
vanity 880
hate 898
–the house out of window 713
–the mind to 457
–the other cheek 725
–the scale *unequal* 28
superior 33
change 140
reverse 145
cause 153
counterevidence 468
induce 615
–the stomach
unsavory 395
aversion 867
–the tables
contrary 14
countervail 468
retaliate 718
–the tide 145
–to account *use* 677
profit 775
–to good account 658
–topsy–turvy
invert 14
derange 61
invest 218
–turtle 218
–under 258
–up
(*see below*)
–upon
depend upon 154
retaliate 718
–upside down 14
turnable 384
turncoat
conversion 144
changeableness 149
irresolution 605
tergiversation 607
turned up *short* 201
Turnerfest 840
turning point *crisis* 8
end 67
occasion 134
reversion 145
cause 153
summit 210
limit 233
turnip 298
turnip–shaped 245
turnkey 753
turnout *carriage* 272
laborers' strike 719
procession 882
turn over *give* 784
invert **218**

–a new leaf
change 140
improve 658
repent 950
–in the mind 451
–the leaves
peruse 457
learn 539
–to 270
turnover *pastry* 298
turnpike 706
–road 627
turnscrew 633
turnspit 312, 366, 386
turnstile 551, 706
turntippet 607
turn up *happen* 151
visible 446
unexpected 508
–one's eyes
wonder 870
hypocrisy 988
–one's nose at
aversion 867
fastidious 868
contempt 930
Turnverein 712
turpentine and beeswax 255
Turpin, Dick–792
turpitude
disgrace 874
dishonor 940
turquoise *blue* 438
jewel 847
turret 206
turret ship 726
turtle *savory* 394
–soup 298
turtledoves 897
tush *silence* 403
taciturn 585
trifling 643
tusk 253
tussle 720
tut (*see* tush)
censure 932
tutelage *teaching* 537
learning 539
safety 664
subjection 749
tutelary *safety* 664
–genius *auxiliary* 711
god 979
–god 664
–saint *friend* 890
benefactor 912
tutor *cultivate* 375
teach 537
teacher 540
tutorial 540
tutorship 537, 542
tuxedo coat 225
tuyère 386
twaddle *absurd* 497
unmeaning 517
diffuseness 573
talk 584
twain 89 in–44
twang *taste* 390
pungency 392
sound 402
stridor 410
music 416
voice 583
twattle (*see* twaddle)
tweak 378
–the nose 830
tweed 219, 635
tweedle *touch* 379
twelfth 99
twelve 98
twentieth 118
twenty etc. 98
twice 90
twice–told tale
repeat 104
weary 841
twiddle 379
twig 51 hop the–360
twilight *morning* 125
evening 126
dusk 422
–sleep 376
twill *crossing* 219
convolution 248
fold 258
twin *similar* 17
accompanying 88
two 89
duplicate 90
–screws 284
–six 272
twine *string* 205
intersect 219
convolution 248
–round *join* 43
circumjacence 227
twinge *pain* 378
(*mental suffering* 828, 830)
–of conscience 603
twinkle
instantaneous 113
light 420
dimness 422
twinkling of an eye in the–113
twinning 490c
twins 11
twire 315
twirl *convolute* 248
revolve 311
rotate 312
twist *join* 43
thread 205
oblique 217
crossing 219
distort 243
convolution 248
deviate 279
bend 311
prejudice 481
insanity 503
fault 651
appetite 865
twit *deride* 856
disrespect 929
censure 932
accuse 938
twitch *pull* 285
pain 378
mental–828
twitching 315
twitter *agitation* 315
cry 412
music 416
emotion 821
excitement 824
'twixt 228
two 89
fall between–stools 732
game at which–can play 718
in–places at once 471
kill–birds with one stone 682
make–bites of a cherry
circuitous 629
not eat 956
–dozen 98
–meanings 520
–of a trade 708
–or three 100
–score 98
–souls 87
–strings to one's bow 632
unable to put–words together 583
two–by–four 643
two–edged 253
two–faced
deceitful 544
twofold 90
two–seater 273
two–sided 90
two–step *dance* 840
Tycho 490a
tycoon 745
tyg 191
tyke 876
tymbal 417
tympani 417
tympanitis 418
tympanum *top* 210
ear 418
tympany 194
type *essential* 5
similarity 17
pattern 22
class 75
form 240
prediction 511
metaphor 521
indication 550
letter 561
printing 591
–for the blind 442
typescript 21
typesetting 54
typewrite 590
typewriting 590
typhonic 349
typhoon *wind* 349
(*violent* 173)
typical *special* 79
conformable 82
metaphorical 521
significant 550
typify 511
typist 590
typography 591
tyranny *authority* 737
severity 739
illegality 964
tyrant *authority* 737
severe 739
ruler 745
evildoer 913
tyre 230
tyro *ignoramus* 493
learner 541

U

uberty *luxuriance* 168
(*sufficiency* 639)
ubiety 186
ubiquitarian 984
ubiquity 186
U–boat 208, 726
udder 191
udometer 348
ugh! 867
uglification 846
ugliness 846
ugly 846
call by–names 932
take an–turn 732
–customer
source of danger 667
evildoer 913
bad man 949
uhlan 716, 726
ukase 741
ukulele 417
ulcer *disease* 655
care 830
ulcerate 659
ulema *judge* 967
uliginous 352
ullalulla 839
ulster 225
ulterior *extra* 37
extraneous 57
–*in time* 121
–*in space* 196
ultima ratio 744
–regum 722
ultimate 67
–cause 153
ultimately
difference 15
future 121
latest 133
ultima Thule 196
ultimatum
definite 474
intention 620
requirement 630
terms 770
ultimeter 244
ultimo 122
ultimogeniture 777
ultra *great* 31
superior 33
ultramarine 438
ultramicroscope 445
ultramontane
foreign 57
distant 196
heterodox 984
church 995
ultramundane 196
ultrasonic frequency 490d
ultra–violet rays 420
ululate 412, 839
ululation 407, **412**
Ulysses 702
umbilicus 222
umbra 421
umbrage *shade* 424
hatred 898
take–*anger* 900
umbrageous 421
umbrella
covering 223
shade 424
protection 666
umpire *judgment* 480
mediator 724
judge 967
unabashed *bold* 861
vain 885
insolent 885
unabated 31
unable 158
–to say "No" 605
unacceptable 830
unaccommodating
disagreeing 24
disagreeable 830
discourteous 895
sulky 901*a*
unaccompanied 87
unaccomplished 730
unaccountable
exceptional 83
unintelligible 519
irresponsible 927*a*
arbitrary 964

(*wonderful* 870)
unaccustomed
unusual 83
unused 614
unskillful 699
unachievable 471
unacknowledged
ignored 489
nameless 565
unrequited 917
unacquainted 491
unacquired 777*a*
unactuated (616)
unadmonished 665
unadorned *style* 576
simple 849
beauty–845
unadulterated
simple 42
genuine 494
(*good* 648)
unadventurous 864
unadvisable 647
unadvised
dangerous 665
unskillful 699
unaffected
genuine 494
sincere 543
–*style* 578
obstinate 606
artless 703
insensible 823
simple 849
taste 850
(*physically callous* 376)
unafflicted 831
unaided
weak 160
(*unsupported* 706)
unalarmed 861
unalienable 924
unallayed 159
unallied 10
unallowable 923
unallowed 925
unalloyed 42
–happiness 827
–truth 494
unalluring 866
unalterable 150
unaltered
identical 13
stable 150
(*unchanged* 141)
unamazed 871
unambiguous 518
unambitious 866
unamiable 907
unanimated 823
unanimity
agreement 23
assent 488
accord 714
unannexed 44
unanswerable
demonstrative 478
irresponsible 927*a*
arbitrary 964
(*certain* 474)
unanswered 478
unanticipated 508
unappalled 861
unappareled 226
unapparent
latent 526
(*invisible* 447)
unappeasable 173
unappetizing 867
unapplied 678
unappreciated 483
unapprehended 491
unapprehensive 861
unapprised 491
unapproachable
great 31
infinite 105
distant 196
unapproached
unequal 28
superior 33
unappropriated 782
unapproved 932
unapt *incongruous* 24
impotent 158
unskillful 699
(*inexpedient* 647)
unarmed 158
unarranged
disorder 59
unprepared 674
unarrayed 226, 849
unartificial 849
unascertained
uncertain 475
ignorant 491
unasked
voluntary 602
not asked 766
unaspiring
indifferent 866
modest 881
unassailable 664
unassailed 748
unassembled 73
unassisted *weak* 160
unaided 706
–eye 441
unassociated 44
unassuming 881
unatoned 951
unattached 44
unattackable 664
unattainable 471
unattained 732
unattempted 623
unattended 87
–to 460
unattested
not evidence 468
(*unrecorded* 552)
unattracted
indifferent 866 (616)
unattractive 866
unauthenticated
improved 468
uncertain 475
inexact 495
unauthoritative
uncertain 475
unauthorized
prohibited 761
undue 925
lawless 964
unavailing *useless* 645
failure 732
unavenged 918
unavoidable
certain 474
necessary 601
unavowed 489
unawakened 683
unaware *ignorant* 491
unexpecting 508
unawed 861
unbalanced 28
unbar 750
unbearable 830
unbeaten 123
unbeauteous 846
unbecoming
incongruous 24
disreputable 874
undue 925
dishonorable 940
–a gentleman 895
unbefitting *inapt* 24
undue 925
improbity 940
(*see* unbecoming)
unbegotten 2
unbeguile *inform* 527
disclose 529
unbegun
unprepared 674
unbeheld (447)
unbelief 485
irreligion 989
(*incredulity* 487)
unbelievable 485
unbeliever *infidel* 989
unbelieving 485
unbeloved 898
unbend *straighten* 246
repose 687
–the mind 452
unbending *hard* 323
resolute 604
unbenevolent 907
unbenign 907
unbent 246
unbeseeming
vulgar 851
dishonorable 940
unbesought
not ask 766
(*spontaneous* 602)
unbestowed (785)
unbetrayed 939
unbewailed 932
unbiased *wise* 498
free 748
(*spontaneous* 602*a*)
unbidden *willful* 600
disobedient 742
unbigoted 498
unbind *detach* 44
release 750
unblamable 946
unblamed 946
unblemished
perfect 650
innocent 946
unblenching 861
unblended 42
unblest
unfortunate 735
not approved 932
–with 777*a*
unblown 674
unblushing
proud 878
vain 880
imprudent 885
unboastful 881
unbodied 317
unboiled 674
unbolt *liberate* 750
(*unfasten* 44)
unbookish 491
unborn *not existing* 2
destined 152
(*future* 121)
unbosom oneself 529
unbought
not bought 796
honorary 815
honorable 939
unselfish 942
unbound *free* 748
exempt 927*a*
unbounded
infinite 105
(*great* 31)
(*large* 192)
(*space* 180)
unbrace *weaken* 160
relax 655
unbreathed 526
unbred 895
unbribed
honorable 939
disinterested 942
unbridled *violent* 173
lax 738
free 748
unbroken *entire* 50
continuous 69
preserved 670
unviolated 939
–extent 69
unbruised 50
unbuckle 44
unburden
–one's mind 529
unburdened 705
unburied 362
unbuttoned 748
uncalculating 863
uncalled for
redundant 641
useless 645
not used 678
uncandid
insincere 544
morose 907
uncanny *ugly* 846
spectral 980*a*
uncanonical 984
uncared for
neglected 460
indifferent 866
disliked 867
hated 898
uncase (226)
uncate 245
uncaught *free* 748
uncaused 156
unceasing 112, 143
uncensured 931
unceremonious
vain 880
discourteous 895
uncertain
irregular 139
not certain 475
doubtful 485
embarrassing 704
in an–degree 32
uncertainty 475
unchain *unfasten* 44
liberate 750
unchained *free* 748
unchallenged
assent 488
due 924
unchangeable
stable 150
persevering 604*a*
unchanged 16, 141
unchangingly 136
uncharitable 907
unchartered
undue 925
illegal 964
unchaste 961
unchastised 970
unchecked 748
uncheckered 141
uncheerful 837
unchivalric 940
unchristian
heterodox 984
irreligious 989
uncial 590
unciform 245
uncinated 244
uncircumscribed 180
uncircumspect 460

uncivil *vulgar* 851
rude 895
uncivilized *low* 876
uncourteous 895
unclad 226
unclaimed 748
unclassed (59)
unclassical 851
unclassified (59)
uncle *kin* 11
my–'s
pawnshop 787
unclean 653
–spirit 978, 980
uncleanness 653
Uncle Sam 188
unclipped 50
unclog *facilitate* 705
liberate 750
unclose *open* 260
liberate 750
unclothed 226
unclouded *light* 420
visible 446
(*joyful* 827)
unclubbable 893
unclutch 790
uncoif 226
uncoil *evolve* 313
(*straighten* 246)
uncollected (73)
uncolored
achromatic 429
true 494
(*veracious* 543)
uncombed
dirty 653
vulgar 851
uncombined
simple 42
incoherent 47
uncomeatable 471
uncomely 846
uncomfortable
annoyed 828
annoying 830
uncommendable
blamable 932
bad 945
guilt 947
uncommensurable 24
uncommon
unimitated 20
exceptional 83
infrequent 137
uncommonly 31
uncommonness 137
uncommunicated 781
uncommunicative 528
uncompact 322
uncompassionate 914*a*
uncompelled 748
uncomplaisant 764 (895)
uncompleted
incomplete 53
unfinished 730
failure 732
uncomplying
disobedient 742
refusing 764
uncompounded 42
uncompressed
light 320
rare 322
uncompromising
conformable 82
severe 739
unconcealable 525
unconceived
uncreated 12
unintelligible 519
unconcern
insensible 823
indifferent 866
unconcerned
tolerant 740
(*see* unconcern)
unconcocted 674
uncondemned 970
unconditional
complete 52
free 748
permission 760
consent 762
release 768*a*
unconducive 175*a*
unconfined 748
unconfirmed 475
unconformity
disagreement 24
irregularity **83**
unconfused
methodical 58
clear 518
unconfuted
demonstrated 478
true 494
uncongealed 333
uncongenial
disagreeing 24
insalubrious 657
unconnected
irrelative 10
disjointed 44
discontinuous 70
illogical 477
unconquerable
strong 159
persevering 604*a*
–will 604
unconquered 719
unconscientious 940
unconscionable
excessive 31
unprincipled 945
unconscious
ignorant 491
insensible 823
unconsenting
unwilling 603
refusing 764
unconsidered 452
unconsolidated 47
unconsonant 24
unconspicuous
invisible 447
(*latent* 526)
unconstitutional
undue 925
illegal 964
unconstrained
free 748
fashion 852
unabashed 880
will 600
unconsumed
remaining 40
uncontested 474
uncontradicted 488
uncontrite 951
uncontrollable
violent 173
necessity 601
emotion 825
uncontrolled *free* 748
excitability 825
uncontroverted 488
unconventional 83, 614
unconversable 585
unconversant
ignorant 491
unskilled 699
unconverted
dissenting 489
irreligious 989
unconvinced 489
uncooked 674
uncopied 20
uncork 750
uncorrupted
upright 939
(*innocent* 946)
uncounted 475
uncouple (44)
uncourteous 895
uncourtly
inelegant 579
vulgar 851
rude 895
uncouth–*style* 579
ugly 846
vulgar 851
(*ridiculous* 853)
uncouthness
(*see* uncouth)
amorphism 241
uncover *denude* 226
open 260
disclose 529
bow 894
uncreated 2
uncritical 931
uncropped 50
uncrown 756
unction
lubrication 332
emotion 821, 824
divine functions 976
piety 987
extreme–998
lay the flattering–to one's soul
relief 834
hope 858
unctuous *oily* 355
bland 894
flattering 933
hypocritical 988
unctuousness 355
unculled *unused* 678
relinquished 782
unculpable 946
uncultivated
ignorant 491
fallow 674
vulgarity 851
uncurbed 748
uncurl 246
uncustomary
exceptional 83
(*desuetude* 614)
uncut 50, 674
undamaged (648)
undamped 340
undated
without date 115
waving 248
undaunted 861
undazzled 498
undebauched
honorable 939
(*innocent* 946)
undecayed (648)
undeceive *inform* 527
disclose 529
undeceived
knowing 490
undecennary 98
undecided
inquiring 461
uncertain 475
irresolute 605
leave–609*a*
undecipherable 519
undecked 849
undecomposed 42
undefaced 845, 847
undefended 725
undefiled *honest* 939
innocent 946
chaste 960
undefinable
uncertain 475
unmeaning 517
unintelligible 519
undefined
invisible 447
uncertain 475
(*unintelligible* 519)
undeformed 845, 847
undemolished 50
undemonstrable 485
undemonstrated 475
undemonstrative 826
undeniable 474, 478
undeplored 898
undepraved 939
undeprived 781
under *less* 34
below 207
subject to 749
range–76
–age 127
–agent 758
–breath 405
–cover *covered* 223
hidden 528
safe 664
–foot
(*see below*)
–full strength 651
–lock and key 664
–one's control 743
–one's eyes 446
–press of 744
–protest *dissent* 489
compulsion 744
–restraint 751
–seal 467
–subjection 749
–the circumstances 8
–the head of 9
–the mark 34
–the sun 1
–way 282
underbid 794
underbreath 405
underbred 851
underclothing 225
undercurrent
cause 153
stream 348, 349
latent 526
opposing 709
underdone 298
underestimation 483
underfed 640
underfoot 207
tread–739
undergo 151
–a change 144
–pain 828
undergraduate 541
underground *low* 207
deep 208
latent 526
hidden 528
undergrowth 367
underhand *latent* 526
hidden 528
–dealing 528
underhung 250
underlay 591

underlessee 779
underlet 787
underlie *low* 207
latent 526
underline *mark* 550
emphatic 642
underling
servant 746
clown 876
undermine
impotence 158
burrow 252
damage 659
stratagem 702
hinder 706
undermost 211
underneath 207
undernourished 640
undern-song 900
underpaid 819
underpin 215
underplot 626
underprop 215
underrate 483, 549
underreckon 483
underscore 550
undersecretary 746
undersell 796
underset 215
undershirt 225
undershot 250
undersign *testify* 467
(*write* 590)
undersized 193
undersong 104
understand *note* 450
know 490
intelligible 518
latent 526
be informed 527
give one to-572
-by *meaning* 516
interpret 522
-one another
coöperate 709
concord 714
understanding
intellect 450
intelligence 498
come to an-
assent 488
intelligible 518
agree 714
pacification 723
compact 769
good-*concord* 714
friendship 888
with the-469
understate 555
understood
meaning 516
implied 526
customary 613
(*metaphorical* 521)
understrapper 746
understudy 634
undertake
endeavor 676
promise 768
undertaker 363
undertaking
business 625
enterprise **676**
undertone 405
undertow 348, 667
undervalue 483, 929
undervest 225
underwood 367
underwrite
promise 768
compact 769
insurance 771
underwriter 758
undescribed 83
undeserved 925
undesigned
chance 621
undesigning
artless 703
undesirable
inexpedient 647
painful 830
undesired 830
indifferent 866
undesirous 866
undespairing 858
undestroyed
existing 1
whole 50
persisting 141
undetermined
chance 156
inquiry 461
uncertain 475
unintelligible 519
irresolute 605
undeveloped
latent 526
undeviating
uniform 16
unchanged 150
straight 246
direct 278
persevering 604*a*
undevout 989
undigested *crude* 674
(*unarranged* 59)
undignified 940
undiminished
great 31
not diminished 35
whole 50
undirected
erratic 279
casual 621
undiscernible
visible 447
unintelligible 519
undiscerning
blind 442
inattentive 458
undisciplined 608
(*unskillful* 699)
undisclosed
latent 526
hidden 528
undiscoverable 519
undiscovered 526
undiscriminating
465*a*
undisguised *true* 494
manifest 525
sincere 543
(*meaning* 516)
undismayed 861
undisposed of
not used 678
kept 781
undisputed 474
undissembling 543
undissolved *entire* 50
dense 321
undistinguishable
465*a*
undistinguished
465*a*
undistorted
straight 246
true 494
undistracted 457
undisturbed
quiescent 265
repose 685
unexcited 826
(*in order* 58)
undiversified 16
undivided *whole* 50
complete 52
undivulged (528)
undo *untie* 44
reverse 145
destroy 162
neutralize 179
not do 681
undoing *ruin* 735
undone *failure* 732
adversity 735
pained 828
hopeless 859
undoubted 474
undraped 226
undreaded 861
undreamt of 452
undress *clothes* 225
nude 226
simple 849
undressed
unprepared 674
(*unadorned* 849)
undried 339
undrilled 674
undriven (602)
undrooping
persevering 604*a*
(*active* 682)
undueness 925
undulate *wave* 248
oscillate 314
undutiful 945
undyed (429)
undying
perpetual 112
immutable 150
unearned 925
unearth *eject* 297
disinter 363
inquire 461
discover 480*a*
unearthly
immaterial 317
Deity 976
spectral 980*a*
heavenly 981
pious 987
uneasy 149, 828
uneatable 867
unedifying 538
uneducated
ignorant 491
unprepared 674
unembarrassed
facility 705
dégagé 852
unembodied 317
unemotional 823
unemployed
not used 678
inactive 681
unemployment 681
unencumbered
easy 705
exempt 927*a*
unendeared 898
unending 112
unendowed 158
-with reason 450*a*
unendurable 830
unenjoyed *weary* 841
unenlightened
ignorant 491
foolish 499
(*dark* 421)
unenslaved 748
unenterprising 864
unentertaining 275, 843
unenthralled 748
unentitled 925
unenvied
not respected 929
despised 930
unequal *inequality* 28
irregular 139
inequitable 923
-to *insufficient* 640
(*impotent* 158)
unequaled
inequality 28
superior 33
good 648
unequipped 674
unequitable 923
unequivocal *great* 31
sure 474
clear 518
unerring *certain* 474
tone 494
innocent 946
unessayed 678
unessential
extrinsic 6
irrelative 10
unimportant 643
unestablished 185
uneven *diverse* 16*a*
unequal 28
irregular 139
rough 256
uneventful 643
unexact 495
unexaggerated 494
unexamined 460
unexampled
unimitated 20
unequaled 28
unconformity 83
unexceptionable
good 648
legitimate 924
innocent 946
unexcitable 826
unexcited 823, 826
unexciting 174
unexecuted 730
unexempt 177
unexercised
unprepared 674
unused 678
(*unskilled* 699)
unexerted 172
unexhausted
vigorous 159
abundant 639
unexpanded
not expanded 195
narrow 203
unexpected
exceptional 83
inexpectation 508
rash 863
(*wonderful* 870)
unexpensive 815
unexplained
not known 491
unintelligible 519
latent 626
unexplored
neglected 460
ignorant 491
unseen 536
unexposed 526
unexpressed 536
unexpressive 517
unextended 317
unextinguished
raging 173
burning 382
unfaded *color* 428
(*perfect* 650)
unfading 112, 141

unfailing 141
unfair *false* 544
unjust 923
dishonorable 940
unfaithful 940
unfallen 946
unfaltering 604*a*
unfamiliar 83
unfashionable
unconformable 83
unaccustomed 614
vulgar 851
unfashioned
formless 241
unwrought 674
unfasten 44
unfathomable
infinite 105
deep 208
mysterious 519
unfavorable
out of season 135
hindrance 706
obstructive 708
adverse 735
–chance 473
unfeared 861
unfeasible 471
unfed *deficient* 640
fasting 956
unfeeling
physically–376
numb 381
morally–823
unfeigned 543
unfelt 823
unfeminine
manly 373
vulgar 851
unfertile 169
unfetter *release* 750
(*unfasten* 44)
unfettered *free* 748
(*spontaneous* 600)
unfinished
incomplete 53
not completed 730
unfit *inappropriate* 24
impotence 158
inexpedient 647
unskillful 699
wrong 923
undue 925
unfitness
inutility 645
(*see* unfit)
unfitted
not prepared 674
unfix 44
unfixed *mutable* 149
(*irresolute* 605)
unflagging
persevering 604*a*
(*active* 682)
unflammable 385
unflattering *true* 494
artless 703
(*sincere* 543)
unflavored 391)
unfledged
young 127, 129
callow 674
unfleshly 317
unflinching *firm* 604
persevering 604*a*
brave 861
unfoiled (731)
unfold *straighten* 246
evolve 313
interpret 522
disclose 529
–a tale 594
unfoldment
(*see* unfold)
manifestation 525
unforbidden 760
unforced *willing* 602
free 748
unforeseen
unexpected 508
(*wonderful* 870)
unforfeited 781
unforgettable 506
unforgiving 919
unforgotten 505
unformed
shapeless 241
unshaped 674
unfortified *pure* 42
powerless 158
unfortunate
ill–timed 135
failure 732
adversity 735
unhappy 828
–woman 962
unfounded
untruth 546
(*falsehood* 544)
unfrequent 137
unfrequented 893
unfriended
powerless 158
secluded 893
unfriendly
opposed 708
hostile 889
malevolent 907
unfrock *dismiss* 756
disapprobation 932
punish 972
unfrozen *warm* 382
(*liquefied* 335)
unfruitful 169
unfulfilled
nonobservance 773
undue 925
unfurl *unfold* 313
–a flag *manifest* 525
signal 550
unfurnished
insufficient 640
unprepared 674
ungainly *ugly* 846
rude 895
ungallant 895
ungarmented 226
ungarnished 849
ungathered 678
ungenerous
stingy 819
selfish 943
ungenial 657
ungenteel *vulgar* 851
rude 895
ungentle *violent* 173
rude 895
ungentlemanly
vulgar 851
rude 895
dishonorable 940
ungifted 32, 499
unglorified 874
unglue
incoherence 47
(*disjoin* 44)
ungodly 989
ungovernable
violent 173
disobedient 742
passionate 825
ungoverned 748
ungraceful
–*language* 579
ugly 846
vulgar 851
ungracious
uncivil 895
unfriendly 907
ungrammatical 568
ungranted 764
ungrateful 917
ungratified
discontent 832
(*pain* 828)
ungrounded
unsubstantial 4
erroneous 495
ungrudging 816
unguarded
neglected 460
spontaneous 612
unprepared 674
(*dangerous* 665)
in an–moment
unexpectedly 508
unguent 332, 356
unguiculate 245
unguided
ignorant 491
impulsive 612
unskilled 699
unguilty 946
unguinous 355
unguis 781
unhabitable 187
unhabituated 614
unhackneyed 614
unhallowed
impious 988
irreligious 989
unhand 750
unhandled 123
unhandseled 123
unhandsome 940
unhandy 699
unhappy
adversity 735
pain 828
dejected 837
make–830
unharbored 185
unhardened
tender 914
innocent 946
penitent 950
unharmonious
incongruous 24
unmusical 414
unharness
liberate 750
(*disjoin* 44)
unhatched *callow* 674
unhazarded 664
unhealthy *ill* 655
unwholesome 657
unheard of
exceptional 83
new 123
improbable 473
ignorant 491
wonderful 870
unheated 383
unheed 460
unheeded 460
unheeding 458
unhelped (708)
unhesitating
belief 484
resolved 604
unhewn *formless* 241
unprepared 674
unhindered 748
unhinge *derange* 61
make powerless 158
unhinged
impotent 158
insane 503
failure 732
unholy 989
unhonored 874
unhook (44)
unhoped 508
unhorsed 732
unhostile 888
unhouse 297
unhoused 185
unhurt 670
unicorn
monster 83
carriage 272
(*prodigy* 872)
unideal *existing* 1
no thought 452
true 494
unidentical 18
unification
combination 48
one 87
uniflorous 87
unifoliolate 87
uniform
homogeneous 16
simple 42
orderly 58
regular 80
dress 225
symmetry 242
livery 550
uniformity 16
unigenital 87
uniglobular 87
unijugate 89
uniliteral 87
unilluminated 421
unilobed 87
unilocular 87
unimaginable
impossible 471
improbable 473
wonderful 870
unimaginative
plain 576
dull 843
expectant 871
unimagined
existing 1
true 494
unimitated 20
unimodular 87
unimpaired
preserved 670
(*good* 648)
unimpassioned 826
unimpeachable
certain 474
true 494
due 924
approved 931
innocent 946
unimpeached 931, 946
unimpelled (616)
unimportance **643**
unimpressed 838
unimpressible 823
unimproved 659
unincited (616)
unincreased 36
unincumbered
easy 705
exempt 927*a*
uninduced 616
uninfected 652
uninfectious 656
uninflammable 385
uninfluenced
obstinate 606
unactuated 616
unrestricted 748

uninfluential
inert 172
no influence 175*a*
uninformed 491
uningenuous 544
uninhabit
absence 187
secluded 893
uninhabitable 187, 893
uninhabited 187, 893
uninitiated
ignorant 491
unskillful 699
uninjured *perfect* 650
healthy 654
preserved 670
uninjurious 656
uninquisitive 456
uninspired
unexcited 823
(*unactuated* 616)
uninstructed 491
unintellectual
incogitant 452
inbecile 499
unintellectuality 450*a*
unintelligent 32, 499
unintelligibility 519, 571
unintelligible 519
–*style* 571
render–538
unintended 621
unintentional
necessary 601
undesigned 621
uninterested
incurious 456
weary 841
dull 843
uninteresting 643
unintermitting
unbroken 69
durable 110
continuing 143
persevering 604*a*
uninterrupted
continuous 69
perpetual 112
unremitting 893
–existence 112
unintroduced 893
uninured
unaccustomed 614
(*unprepared* 674)
uninvented 526
uninvestigated 491
uninvited 893
uninviting 830
union *agreement* 23
junction 43
combination 48
concurrence 178
party 712
concord 714
marriage 903
–down *flag* 550
union jack 550
union pipes 417
unique *dissimilar* 18
original 20
unequal 28
exceptional 83
alone 87
unirritable 826
unirritating 174
unison *agreement* 23
melody 413
concord 714
(*uniform* 16)
in–*melody* 413
unisulcate 259
unit 87
Unitarian 984
unitary 87
unite *join* 43
combine 48
component 56
assemble 72
concur 178
converge 290
party 712
(*agree* 23)
–in pairs 89
–one's efforts 709
–with *coöperate* 709
united *coherent* 46
concord 714
United States courts 966
unity *identity* 13
uniformity 16
whole 50
complete 52
single **87**
concord 714
–of time 120
Unity, Trinity in– 976
universal 78
–Church 983*a*
–concept 450
–favorite 899
–joint 272, 633
–language 560
–ly present 186
–predicament 25
universality 52
universalize 78
universe 318
university 542
go to the–539
–degree 873
–education 537
unjust *wrong* 923
impious 988
unjustifiable
wrong 923
inexcusable 938
wicked 945
unjustified 923
undue 925
unkempt *rough* 256
unclean 653
vulgar 851
unkennel *eject* 297
disclose 529
unkind 907
–est cut of all 828
unkindness hard–907
unknightly 940
unknit (44)
unknot 705
unknowable 519
unknowing 491
unknown
ignorant 491
latent 526
–quantities 491
–to fame
inglorious 874
lowborn 876
unlabored–*style* 578
unprepared 674
unlace (44)
unlade 297
unladylike
vulgar 851
rude 895
unlamented
hated 898
disapproved 932
unlatch 44
unlawful *undue* 925
illegal 964
unlearn 506
unlearned 491
unleavened 674
unless *circumstances* 8
except 83
qualification 469
(*condition* 770)
unlettered 491
–Muse 579
unlicensed 761
unlicked
unprepared 674
vulgar 851
clownish 876
–cub *shapeless* 241
unmannerly 895
unlike 18
unlikely 471, 473
unlimber 323
unlimited *great* 31
infinite 105
free 748
–space 180
unlink (44)
unliquefied 321
unlively *grave* 837
dull 843
unload *displace* 185
eject 297
disencumber 705
sell 796
unlock *unfasten* 44
discover 480*a*
(*explain* 462)
unlooked for 508
unloose *unfasten* 44
liberate 750
unloved 898
unlovely 846
unlucky
inopportune 135
bad 649
unfortunate 735
in pain 830
unmade 2
unmaimed 654
unmake 145
unman *castrate* 38
render powerless 158
madden 837
frighten 860
unmanageable
unwieldy 647
perverse 704
unmanly
effeminate 374
dishonorable 940
unmanned
dejected 837
cowardly 862
unmannered 895
unmannerly 895
unmarked 460
unmarred *sound* 654
preserved 670
unmarried 904
unmask
disclose 529
(*show* 525)
unmatched
different 15
dissimilar 18
unparalleled 20
unequal 28
unmeaningness 517
unmeant 517
unmeasured
infinite 105
undistinguished 465*a*
abundant 639
unmeditated
impulsive 612
(*undesigned* 621)
unmeet 925
unmellowed 674
unmelodious 414, 713
unmelted 321
unmentionable 874
unmentionables 225
unmentioned 526
unmerciful
pitiless 914*a*
(*malevolent* 907)
unmerited 925
unmethodical 59
unmindful
inattentive 458
neglectful 460
ungrateful 917
unmingled 42
unmissed 460
unmistakable
certain 474
intelligible 518
manifest 525
affirmation 535
(*visible* 446)
unmitigable 173
unmitigated *great* 31
complete 52
violent 173
unmixed 42
unmodified (141)
unmolested *safe* 664
content 831
unmoneyed 804
unmoral 823
unmourned 898
unmoved
quiescent 265
obstinate 606
insensible 823
(*resolute* 604)
(*uninduced* 616)
unmusical 414
–voice 581
unmuzzle 748
unnamed 565
unnatural
exceptional 83
affected 855
spiteful 907
unnecessary
redundant 641
useless 645
inexpedient 647
unneeded 645
unneighborly 895
unnerved
powerless 158
weak 160
dejected 837
unnoted *neglected* 460
ignoble 874
unnoticed 460, 874
unnumbered 105
unnurtured 674
unobeyed 742
unobjectionable
good 648
pretty good 651
innocent 946
unobnoxious 648
unobscured 420
unobservant 458
unobserved 460
unobstructed
clear 705
free 749
(*unopposed* 709)
unobtainable 471

unobtained 777*a*
unobtrusive 881
unoccupied
vacant 187
unthinking 452
doing nothing 681
inactive 683
leisured 685
secluded 893
unoffended
enduring 826
humble 879
unofficial 964
unoften 137
unopened 261
unopposed 709
unordinary 20, 83
unorganized 358
unprepared 674
–matter 358
unornamental 846
unornamented
–*style* 576
simple 849
unorthodox 984
unostentatious 881
unowed 807
unowned 782
unpacific
discordant 713
warfare 722
unpacified 713
unpack *unfasten* 44
take out 297
unpaid *debt* 806
honorary 815
–worker
volunteer 602
unpalatable
unsavory 395
disagreeable 830
(*dislike* 867)
unparagoned
supreme 33
best 648
perfect 650
unparalleled
unimitated 20
unequaled 28
supreme 33
exceptional 83
best 648
unpardonable
inexcusable 938
wicked 945
unparliamentary language
discourteous 895
cursing 908
unpassable 261
unpassionate 826
unpatriotic 911
unpatterned 28
unpeaceful
contention 720
war 722
unpeered 28
unpeople
emigration 297
banishment 893
(*displace* 185)
unperceived
neglected 460
unknown 491
(*latent* 526)
unperformed 730
unperjured
truthful 543
honorable 939
unperplexed 498
unpersuadable
obstinate 606
unpersuaded 616
unperturbed 826
unphilosophical 499
unpierced 261
unpin (44)
unpitied 932
unpitying
pitiless 914*a*
(*angry* 900)
(*malevolent* 907)
unplaced 185
unplagued 831
unpleasant 830
unpleasing 830
unplumbed 104
unpoetical *prose* 598
matter of fact 703
unpointed *blunt* 254
unpolished *rough* 256
inelegant 579
unprepared 674
vulgar 851
rude 895
unpolite 895
unpolluted *good* 648
perfect 650
unpopular
disagreeable 830
dislike 867
unpopularity
hatred 898
unportioned 804
unpossessed 777*a*
unpracticed (699)
unprecedented
exceptional 83
rare 137
unprejudiced 498, 748
unpremeditated
impulsive 612
undesigned 621
unprepared 674
unprepared 674
unprepossessed 498
unprepossessing 846
unpresentable 851
unpretending 881
unpretentious 881
unprevented 748
unprincipled 945
unprivileged 925
unprized 483
unproclaimed 526
unproduced
inexistent 2
unproductive
useless 645
unproductiveness 169
unproficiency 699
unprofitable
unproductive 169
useless 645
inexpedient 647
bad 649
unprogressive 659
unprolific 169
unpromising 859
unprompted 612
unpronounced
latent 526
unpropitious
ill–timed 135
opposed 708
adverse 735
hopeless 859
unproportioned
(*disagreeing* 24)
unprosperous 735
unprotected 665
unproved 477
unprovided
scanty 640
unprepared 674
unprovoked (616)
unpublished 526
unpunctual
tardy 133
untimely 135
irregular 139
unpunished 970
unpurchased 796
unpurified 653
unpurposed 621
unpursued 624
unqualified
incomplete 52
impotent 158
certain 474
unprepared 674
inexpert 699
unentitled 925
–truth 494
unquelled 173
unquenchable
strong 159
desire 865
unquenched
violence 173
heat 382
unquestionable
certain 474
unquestionably
assent 488
unquestioned 474
agreed upon 488
unquiet *motion* 264
agitation 315
excitable 825
unravel *untie* 44
arrange 60
straighten 246
evolve 313
discover 480*a*
interpret 522
disembarrass 705
(*solve* 462)
unreached 304
unread *ignorant* 491
unready 674
unreal *not existing* 2
unsubstantial 4
erroneous 495
imaginary 515
unreasonable
impossible 471
illogical 477
misjudging 481
foolish 499
capricious 608
exorbitant 814
unjust 923
unreasoning 452
unreclaimed 951
unrecognizable 146
unreconciled 713
unrecorded 552
unrecounted 55
unrecumbent 212
unreduced 31
unrefined 851
unreflecting 458
unreformed 951
unrefreshed 688
unrefuted *proved* 478
true 494
unregarded
neglected 460
unrespected 929
unregenerate 988
unregistered 552
unreined 748
unrelated 10
unrelenting
pitiless 914*a*
revengeful 919
(*malevolent* 907)
unreliable
uncertain 475
vacillating 605
insecure 665
unrelieved 835
unremarked 460
unremembered 506
unremitting
continuous 69, 143
continuing 110
persevering 604*a*
(*industrious* 682)
unremoved 184
unremunerated 808
unrenewed 141
unrepaid (806)
unrepealed 141
unrepeated *single* 87
few 103
unrepentant 951
unrepining 831
unreplenished 640
unreported (526)
unrepressed 173
unreproached 946
unreproved 946
unrequited
owing 806
ingratitude 917
unresented
forgiven 918
unresenting
enduring 826
unreserved
manifest 525
veracious 543
artless 703
unresisted 743
unresisting 725
unresolved 605
unrespected 929
unrespited 971
unrest *changeable* 149
moving 264
unrestored
fatigue 688
unrestrained
capricious 608
unencumbered 705
free 748
unrestricted
undiminished 31
free 748
unretracted 535
unrevealed (528)
unrevenged 918
unreversed 143
unrevoked 143
unrewarded
unpaid 806
ingratitude 917
unrhymed 598
unriddle
find out 480*a*
disclose 529
(*interpret* 522)
unrig 645
unrighteous 945
unrip 260
unripe *youth* 127
sour 397
unprepared 674
–fruit 397
unrivaled
unequaled 28
supreme 33
(*good* 648)
unrivet (44)
unrobe (226)
unroll *evolve* 313

display 525
(*unravel* 47)
(*straighten* 246)
unromantic 494
unroof (226)
unroot *extract* 301
(*destroy* 162)
unruffled *calm* 174
quiet 265
unaffected 823
placid 826
imperturbable 871
(*in order* 58)
unruly *violent* 173
obstinate 606
disobedient 742
unsaddle 756
unsafe 665
unsaid 526
unsalable *useless* 645
selling 796
cheap 815
unsaluted 929
unsanctified
impiety 988
irreligion 989
unsanctioned 925
unsated 865
unsatisfactory
inexpedient 647
bad 649
displeasing 830
discontent 832
unsatisfied
discontented 832
desirous 865
unsavoriness 395
unsavory *insipid* 391
not savory 395
inedible 867
unsay *recant* 607
(*negation* 536)
unscanned 460
unscathed 654
unscattered (72)
unscholarly 491
unschooled
ignorant 491
(*unskillful* 699)
unscientific
illogical 477
(*erroneous* 495)
unscoured 653
unscreened (665)
unscrew (44)
unscriptural 984
unscrupulous 940
unseal 529
unsearched 460
unseasonable
inappropriate 24
ill–timed 135
(*inexpedient* 647)
unseasoned
unaccustomed 614
unprepared 674
unseat *displace* 185
abrogate 756
unseconded
unassisted 706
unseemly
inexpedient 647
ugly 846
vulgar 851
undue 925
vicious 945
unseen *invisible* 447
neglected 460
latent 526
unsegmentic 357
unseldom 136
unselfconscious 852
unselfish 816, 942
unseparated 46
unserviceable 645
unservient 645
unsettle *derange* 61
unsettled *mutable* 149
displaced 185
uncertain 475
–in one's mind 503
unsevered 50
unsex 146
unshackle (*untie* 44)
(*liberate* 750)
unshackled (*free* 748)
unshaded
manifest 525
unshaken *strong* 159
(*resolute* 604)
–belief 484
unshapely 241, 846
unshapen
amorphous 241
(*ugly* 846)
unshared 777
unsheathe
(*uncover* 226)
–the sword *war* 722
unsheltered 665
unshielded 665
unshifting 143
unship 297
unshipment 185
unshocked 823
unshorn 50
unshortened 200
unshrinking
determined 604
courageous 861
unsifted 460
unsightly 846
unsinged 670
unskilled 699
unskillfulness 699
unslaked 865
unsleeping
persevering 604*a*
active 682
unsmooth 256
unsociable 893
unsocial 893
unsoiled 652
unsold 777
unsolder (*disjoin* 44)
(*incoherence* 47)
unsoldierlike 862
unsolicitous 866
unsolved 526
unsophisticated
simple 42
genuine 494
artless 703
(*good* 648)
unsorted 59
unsought *avoided* 623
unrequested 766
unsound *weak* 160
illogical 477
erroneous 495
deceptive 545
imperfect 651
speculative 665
(*unhealthy* 655)
–mind 503
unsown 674
unsparing
abundant 639
severe 739
liberal 816
with an–hand 818
unspeakable *great* 31
wonderful 870
unspecified 78
unspent 678
unspied 526
unspiritual 316
unspoiled *good* 648
unspoken (581)
unspotted *clean* 652
beautiful 845
innocent 946
unstable
changeable 149
inverted 218
vacillating 605
precarious 665
–equilibrium 149
unstaid 149
unstained *clean* 652
honorable 939
unstatesmanlike 699
unsteadfast 605
unsteady *mutable* 149
irresolute 605
in danger 665
(*fickle* 607)
unstinted 639
unstirred 823, 826
unstopped
continuing 143
open 260
unstored 640
unstrained
turbid 653
relaxed 687
–meaning 516
unstrengthened 160
unstruck 823
unstrung 160
unstudied 460
unsubject 748
unsubmissive 742
unsubstantial 4
weak 160
immaterial 317
rare 322
erroneous 495
imaginary 515
unsubstantiality 4
unsuccess 732
unsuccessful 732
unsuccessive 70
unsuitable
incongruous 24
inexpedient 647
–time 135
unsullied *clean* 652
honorable 939
(*guiltless* 946)
unsung 526
unsupplied 640
unsupported
weak 160
(*unassisted* 706)
–by evidence 468
unsuppressed 141
unsurmountable 471
unsurpassed 33
unsusceptible 823
unsuspected
belief 484
latent 526
unsuspecting
hopeful 858
unsuspicious
belief 484
artless 703
hope 858
unsustainable
erroneous 495
unsustained
error 495
(*weak* 160)
(*unassisted* 706)
unswayed (616)
unsweet 395, 414
unswept 653
unswerving
straight 246
direct 278
persevering 604*a*
unsymmetric
uncomformable 83
unsymmetrical
irregular 59
shapeless 241
distorted 243
unsympathetic 24
unsystematic 59, 139
untack (44)
untainted *pure* 652
healthy 654
honorable 939
untalked of 526
untamed *rude* 851
ferocious 907
untangled (58)
untarnished
honorable 939
(*innocent* 946)
untasted 391
untaught
ignorant 491
untrained 674
untaxed 815
unteach 538
unteachable
foolish 499
unskillful 699
untempted (616)
untenable
powerless 158
illogical 477
undefended 725
secluded 893
untenanted 187
unthanked 917
unthankful 917
unthankfulness 915
unthawed *solid* 321
cold 383
unthinkable 471
unthinking
unconsidered 452
involuntary 601
unthought of
unconsidered 452
neglected 460
unthreatened 664
unthrifty
unprepared 674
prodigal 818
unthrone 756
untidy *in disorder* 59
slovenly 653
untie *liberate* 750
(*loose* 44)
–the knot 705
until 106 (108)
–now 118
untilled 674
untimely 135
–end 360
untinged *simple* 42
(*uncolored* 429)
untired 689
untiring 604*a*
untitled 876
untold *countless* 105
uncertain 475
latent 526
secret 528
untouched
disused 678
insensible 823
untoward
ill–timed 135
bad 649
unprosperous 735

unpleasant 830
untraced 526
untracked 526
untractable
obstinate 606
unskillful 699
untrained
unaccustomed 614
unprepared 674
unskilled 699
untrammeled
easy 705
free 748
untranslatable 523
untranslated 20, 523
untraveled 265
untreasured 640
untried *new* 123
not decided 461
untrimmed
unprepared 674
matter–of–fact 703
simple 849
untrodden *new* 123
impervious 261
not used 678
untroubled *calm* 174
peaceful 721
untrue *erroneous* 495
unveracious 546
untrustworthy
uncertain 475
erroneous 495
danger 665
dishonorable 940
untruth 546
untruthfulness 544
untunable 414
unturned 246
untutored
ignorant 491
unprepared 674
artless 703
untwine 313
untwist *evolve* 313
(*separate* 44, 47)
(*straighten* 246)
unused
unaccustomed 614
unskillful 699
unusual 83
unusually *very* 31
unutterable *great* 31
unmeaning 517
wonderful 870
unvalued
underrated 483
undesired 866
disliked 898
unvanquished 748
unvaried *uniform* 16
monotonous 104
continuing 143
–*style* 575, 576
unvarnished
true 494, 543
–*style* 576
matter–of–fact 703
simple 849
–tale *true* 494
veracious 543
unvarying 143
unveil *manifest* 525
disclose 529
(*manifest* 525)
unventilated 261
unveracious 544
unversed
ignorant 491
(*unskilled* 699)
unvexed 831
unviolated 939
unvisited 893
unvitiated (648)
unwakened 683
unwarlike 862
unwarmed 383
unwarned
unexpected 508
danger 665
unwarped judgment 498
unwarrantable
wrong 923
unwarranted 923
illogical 477
undue 925
illegal 964
unwary *neglectful* 460
(*rash* 863)
unwashed 653
great–876
unwaste (639)
unwatchful 460
unwavering 604*a*
unweakened 159
unwearied
persevering 604*a*
indefatigable 682
refreshed 689
unweave 60
unwedded 904
unweeded garden 674
unweeting 491
unweighed 460
unwelcome
disagreeable 830
unsocial 893
unwell 655
unwept 831
unwholesome 657
unwieldy *large* 192
heavy 319
cumbersome 647
difficult 704
ugly 846
unwilling *dissent* 489
–service 603
unwillingness 603
unwind *evolve* 313
(*straighten* 246)
unwiped 653
unwisdom 499
unwise 499
unwished 866
unwithered 159
unwitnessed (526)
unwitting
ignorant 491
involuntary 601
unwittingly
undesignedly 621
unwomanly 373
unwonted
unimitated 20
unusual 83
unaccustomed 614
unworldly 939
unworn 159
unworshiped 929
unworthy
shameful 874
vicious 945
–of belief 485
–of notice 643
unwrap 246
unwrinkled 255
unwritten *old* 124
latent 526
obliterated 552
spoken 582
–law 697, 963
unwrought 674
unyielding *stable* 150
tough 323
unbending 604
obstinate 606
resisting 719
unyoke (44)
up *aloft* 206
vertical 212
ascent 305
effervescing 353
excited 824
all–with
destruction 162
failure 732
adversity 735
prices looking–814
the game is–735
time–111
–and at them 716
–and coming 698
–and doing 682
–and down 314
–for discussion 454
–in 698
–in arms
prepared 673
active 682
opposition 708
attack 716
resistance 719
warfare 722
–on end 212
–to
(*see below*)
Upanishads 986
upas tree 663
upbear *support* 215
raise 307
upbraid 932
upcast 305, 307
upgrade 305, 654
upgrow 206
upgrowth
expansion 194
ascent 305
upheaval 146, 307
upheave 307
uphill *acclivity* 217
ascent 305
laborious 686
difficult 704
uphoist 307
uphold *continue* 143
support 215
evidence 467
aid 707
praise 931
preserve 976
upholder 488, 711
upholstery 633
upland 180
uplands 206, 344
uplift *elevation* 307
improvement 658
upon–my honor 535
–oath 535
–which *after* 117
future 121
upper 206–case
printing 591
–classes 875
–hand *influence* 175
success 731
sway 737
–story *summit* 210
intellect 450
wisdom 498
–ten thousand 875
uppermost
summit 210
say what comes–612
–in one's thoughts
memory 505
–in the mind
thought 451
topic 454
attention 457
upraise 307
uprear 307
upright
vertical 212
straight 246
honest 939
–piano 417
uprise 305
uprising 146, 742
uproar *disorder* 59
violence 173
noise 404
uproarious
excitable 825
uproariousness 404, 825
uproot *extract* 301
(*destroy* 162)
ups and downs of life *events* 151
adversity 735
upset *destroy* 162
invert 218
throw down 308
defeat 731
excite 824
disconcert 874
upshot *result* 154
judgment 480
completion 729
(*end* 67)
upside down 218
upstairs 206
upstart *newness* 123
prosperous 734
plebeian 876
upstream
with difficulty 704
up to *time* 106
power 157
knowing 490
skillful 698
–one's ears 641
–one's eyes 641
–snuff 702
–the brim 52
–the mark *equal* 27
sufficient 639
good 648
due 924
–the scratch 861
–this time *time* 106
past 122
upturn 210
upturned 305, 307
upward 305
–flight 305
upwards 206–of
more 33
plurality 100
uranic 318
uranography 318
uranolite 318
uranology 318
uranometry 318
urban 189
urbane 894
urceole 998
urceus 191, 998
urchin *child* 129, 167
small 193
wretch 949
urge *violence* 173
impel 276
incite 615
hasten 684
beg 765
urgency *need* 865

(*see* urgent)
urgent *required* 630
important 642
haste 684
request 765
urn *vase* 191
funeral 363
heater 386
cinerary–363
Ursa Major 318, 490a
Ursa Minor 318, 490a
usable 644
usage *custom* 613
use 677
(*rule* 80)
usance 806
use *habit* 613
waste 638
utility 644
employ **677**
property 780
be of–to *aid* 707
benevolence 906
in–677
make good–of 658
–a right 924
–loosely 465*a*
–one's discretion 600
–one's endeavor 675
–up 677
used to 613
used up
deteriorated 659
fatigue 688
weary 841
satiated 869
useful
instrumental 633
utility 644
serviceable 746
render–677
useless
unproductive 169
wasted 638
inutility 645
user 677 right of–**780**
Ushas 979
usher *attendant* 263
receive 296
teacher 540
servant 746
courtesy 894
marriage 903
–in *precedence* 62
begin 66
herald 116
precession 280
announce 511
–into the world 161
usine 691
usquebaugh 959
ustulate 384
ustulation 384
usual *ordinary* 82
customary 613
usucapion 777
usufruct 677
usurer *lender* 787
merchant 797
credit 805
miser 819
usurious 819
usurp *assume* 739
seize 789
illegal 925
–authority 738
usurpation
(*see* usurp)
authority 737
insolence 885
usurper 706, 737
usury 806
utensil *recipient* 191
instrument 633
utilitarian
teaching 537
useful 677
philanthropy 910
utilitarianism 451
utility 644 general
–*actor* 599
utilize 677
utmost 33
do one's–686
–height 210
Utopia *visionary* 515
hopeful 858
utricle 191
utter *extreme* 31
distribute 73
disclose 529
publish 531
speak 580, 582
money 800
utterance (*see* utter)
utterly *completely* 52
uttermost 31
to the–parts of the earth *space* 180
distance 196
uxoricide 361
uxorious 750, 897

V

vacancy (*see* vacant)
–of mind 452
vacant *void* 4
absent 187
thoughtless 452
unmeaning 517
scanty 640
–hour 685
–mind *folly* 499
vacate *displace* 185
absent 187
depart 293
resign 757
vacation *repose* 687
(*leisure* 685)
vacatur 756
vaccine 366
vache 191
vacillate
changeable 149
undulate 314
waver 605
vacuity 187, 452
vacuolar 357
vacuolation 161
vacuolization 161
vacuometer 338, 446
vacuous
unsubstantial 4
absent 187
(*inexistent* 2)
vacuum *absence* 187
–cleaner 652
vade mecum
information 527
schoolbook 542
vadium 771
vagabond
wanderer 268
low person 876
rogue 949
vagabondage 266
vagary *absurdity* 497
imagination 515
whim 608
antic 840
vagas 999
vaginate 223
vagitus 129
vagrant
changeable 149
roving 266
traveler 268
deviating 279
vague *unsubstantial* 4
uncertain 475
unreasoning 477
unmeaning 517
obscure 519
–*language* 571
–suggestion 514
vails *donation* 784
reward 973
(*expenditure* 809)
vain *unreal* 2
unprofitable 645
conceited 880
in–*failure* 732
labor in–
come short 304
useless 645
fail 732
take a name in–895
use–efforts 645
–attempt 732
–expectation 509
vainglorious
haughty 878
vain 880
boasting 884
vakas 999
vakil 968
valance 231
vale 252–of years 128
valediction *adieu* 293
courtesy 894
valedictorian 293
valedictory 582
valentine 902
valet 631, 746
–de chambre 746
–de place
interpreter 524
guide 527
valetudinarian
invalid 655
salubrity 656
valetudinarianism 655
Valhalla 981
valiant 861
valid *confirmed* 150
powerful 157
strong 159
true 494
sufficient 639
(*influential* 179)
–reasoning 476
valise 191
vallation 717
valley 252
–of the shadow of death 360
vallum 717
valor 861 for–733
valorization 480
valuable *useful* 644
good 648
value *color* 428
measure 466
estimate 480
importance 642
utility 644
goodness 648
price 812
approbation 931
of priceless–814
set a–upon 482
–received 810
–s *painting* 556
valueless 646
valve *stop* 263
conduit 350
safety–*safety* 664
refuge 666
escape 671
vambrace 717
vamose 293
vamp *change* 140
seduce 615
improvise 674
–up *change* 140
improve 658
restore 660
prepare 673
vampire *tempter* 615
taking 789
evildoer 913
demon 980
vampirism
extortion 789
sorcery 992
van *beginning* 66
front 234
wagon 272
in the–234
precession 280
vancourier 64
Vandal *destroyer* 165
vulgar 851
commonalty 876
evildoer 913
Vandalic 241
vandalism 851
vandyke 257
vandyke brown 433
vane
changeableness 149
wind 338, 349
indication 550
vanfoss 717
vanguard 234
vanilla 298
vanish *unsubstantial* 4
transient 111
disappear 449
(*cease to exist* 2)
vanishing *small* 32
little 193
disappearing 449
vanity *useless* 645
conceit **880**
Vanity Fair 852
vanquish 731
vantage ground
superiority 33
power 157
influence 175
height 206
vapid *insipid* 391
–*style* 575
(*unattractive* 866)
vaporarium 386
vaporization 336
vapor *gas* 334
bubbles 353
fancy 515
boast 884
insolence 885
–bath 386
vaporer 887
vaporific 336
vaporous
unsubstantial 4
vaporization 336
imaginative 515
(*opaque* 426)
vapors *dejection* 837
vaquero 370
vargueno 191
variable *irregular* 139
changeable 149

irresolute 605
variance *difference* 15
disagreement 24
discord 713
at–*enmity* 889
at–with 489
at–with the fact 471
variation
difference 15
dissimilarity 18
diverseness **20a**
number 84
chance 140
music 415
varicella 655
varicose 655
varied 15
–assortment 81
variegated 428, 440
variegation 440
variety *difference* 15
class 75
multiformity 81
exception 83
–the spice of life 81
variform 81
variola 655
variometer 157, 466
variorum 596
various *different* 15
many 102
–places 182
–times 119
varlet 949
varnish
overlay 223
resin 352, 356*a*
sophistry 477
falsehood 544
painting 556
decorate 847
excuse 937
Varuna 318, 979
vary *differ* 15
dissimilar 18
variation 20*a*
change 140
fluctuate 149
vascular *cells* 191
holes 260
pipes 350
vasculum 191
vase 191
vassal 746
vassalage 749
vast *great* 31
spacious 180
large 192
–learning 490
vasty 180, 192
–deep 341
vat 191
Vatican
churchdom 995
temple 1000
thunders of the– 908
vaticide 361
vatication 511
vaudeville 599
vault *cellar* 191
curve 245
convexity 250
leap 309
tomb 363
–of heaven 318
vaulted *curved* 245
concave 252
vaulting *superior* 33
aspiring 865
vaunt 884
vauntmure 717
vaurien 949
vavasour
possessor 779
nobleman 875
veal 298
vection 270
Vedanta 451
Vedantism 984
Vedas 986
vedette 668
Vedic 124
veer *change* 140
deviate 279
go back 283
change intention 607
vega 344
vegetability 365
vegetable 298, **367**
–kingdom 367
–life 365
–oil 356
–physiology 369
vegetality 365
vegetarian 298, 367, 953
vegetarianism 298
vegetate *exist* 1
grow 194, 365, 367
inactive 683
insensible 823
vegetation 365
inaction 681
vegetative 365, 367
vegetism 365
vehemence
violence 173
feeling 821
emotion 825
vehement
–*language* 574
vehicle *carriage* **272**
instrument 631
vehicular 272
veil *covering* 225
shade 424
conceal 528
ambush 530
draw aside the– 529
take the –*seclude* 893
church 995
veiled 475
(*invisible* 447)
vein *intrinsicality* 5
tendency 176
thin 203
thread 205
conduit 350
humor 602
mine 636
affections 820
in the– 602
not in the– 603
veined 440
veinlet 205
veldt 344
veldtschoen 225
velitation 720
velleity 600
vellicate 315
vellicating 392
vellicative 315, 392
vellum 590
velo 466
veloce *music* 415
velocimeter 274
velocipede 272
velocity
rate of motion 264
swiftness **274**
angular– 244
velumen 255
velutinous 255
velvet *smooth* 255
pile 256
pleasure 377
fabric 635
on–*easy* 705
velveteen 255
vena 350
venal *price* 812
stingy 819
dishonest 940
selfish 943
venation 622
vend 796
vendaval 349
vendee 795
vender 796
vendetta 919
vendible 796
venditation 884
vendor 796
vendue 796
veneer *layer* 204
covering 223
venenation 659
venerable
old 124
aged 128
sage 500
respected 928
venerated 500
veneration
respect 928
piety 987
veneral disease 655
venery *killing* 361
hunting 622
impurity 961
venesection
ejection 297
remedy 662
Venetian blinds 351, 424
vengeance 919
cry to heaven for– 923
with a–*greatly* 31
violent 173
vengeful 919
venial 937
venire 969–facias 969
venison 298, 394
vennel 627
venom *bane* 663
malignity 907
venomous *bad* 649
poisonous 657
dangerous 666
rude 895
maleficent 907
venose 205
vent *opening* 260
egress 295
air pipe 351
disclose 529
escape 671
sale 796
find–*egress* 295
passage 302
publish 531
escape 671
give–to *emit* 297
disclose 529
–one's rage 900
–one's spleen 900
ventage 351
venter 191
venthole 260, 351
ventiduct 351
ventilabrum 349
ventilate *begin* 66
air 338
wind 349
discuss 595
–a question
inquiry 461
reasoning 476
ventilative 349
ventilator *wind* 349
air pipe 351
ventose 349
ventosity 349
vent peg *stopper* 263
safety 666
escape 671
ventricle 191
ventricose 250
ventriloquism 580
ventriloquist 580
venture
experiment 463
presume 472
chance 621
danger 665
try 675
undertaking 676
invest 787
courage 861
I'll–to say 535
venturesome
undertaking 676
brave 861
rash 863
venue 74, 183
venula 205
Venus
luminary 318, 423
–'s flytrap 545
beauty 845
love 897
veracity 543
veranda 191
verbal 562
–intercourse
speech 582
interlocution 588
–quibble
absurdity 497
wit 842
verbarian 562
verbatim
imitation 19
exact 494
literal 516
words 562
–report 551
verbiage
unmeaning 517
words 562
diffuse 573
(*absurdity* 497)
verbigeration 821*a*
verbosity *words* 562
diffuse 573
loquacity 584
verdant
vegetation 367
green 435
verd antique 435
verdict *opinion* 480
lawsuit 969
snatch a–*cheat* 545
cunning 702
verdigris 435
verdine 435
verditer 435
verdure
vegetation 307
green 435
verecundity
humility 879
modesty 881
Verein 712
verge *tendency* 176
near 197

edge 231
limit 233
direction 278
vergent 67
verger 996
veridical 467, 543
–hallucination 992*a*
veriest 31
verification *test* 463
warrant 771
verificative 467
verify 463
evidence 467
demonstrate 478
find out 480*a*
verily *truly* 494
(*positively* 32)
verisimilitude 472
veritable 1, 494
verity 494
verjuice 397
vermeology 368
vermes 368
vermicelli 298
vermicular
convoluted 248
worm 366
vermiculation 221
vermiform 248, 249
vermifuge 662
vermilion 434
vermin *animal* 366
unclean 653
base 876
vernacular
native 188
internal 221
language 560
habitual 613
vernal *early* 123
spring 125
vernier
minuteness 193
–*scale* 466
Vernunft 450
veronica 993
verruca 250
versatile
changeable 149
(*irresolute* 605)
(*fickle* 607)
verse *division* 51
poetry 597
versed in
knowledge 490
(*skill* 698)
versicolor 440
versify 597
version *special* 79
change 140
interpretation 522
Verstand 450
versus *towards* 278
against 708
vert 435
vertebra 215, 222
vertebral 222, 235
–column 222
vertebrate 368
vertebration 357
vertex 210
vertical 212, 246
–rays 382
verticality 212
verticity 312
vertigo *rotation* 312
delirium 503
verve *imagination* 515
vigorous language 574
activity 682
feeling 821
very 31–best 648
–image 554
–many 102
–minute 113
–much 31
–picture 17
–small 32
–thing *identity* 13
agreement 23
exact 494
–true *assent* 488
–well *content* 831
vesicatory 662
vesicle *cell* 191
covering 223
globe 249
vesicular *cells* 191
holes 260
vesper 126
vespers 126, 990
vespertine
evening 126
vessel *receptacle* 191
tube 260
ship 273
vest *place* 184
dress 225
–in *belong to* 777
give 784
vesta *match* 388
vestal 960–virgin 904
vested *fixed* 150
legal 963
–in *located* 184
–interest *given* 780
due 924
vestibule *entrance* 66
room 191
hearing 418
vestige 551
vestigial 193
vestment *dress* 225
canonicals 999
vestry *council* 696
churchdom 995
church 1000
vesture 225
vesuvian *match* 388
vet *veterinarian* 370
veteran *old* 130
adept 700
warrior 726
veterinarian 370
veterinary art 370
veto 761
vettura 272
vetturino 694
vetust 124
vex 830, 898
vexation
pain 828, 830
–of spirit 828
discontent 832
vexatious 830
vexed question
difficulty 704
discord 713
vexillum 550
via *direction* 278
way 627
viable 359
viaduct 627
viagraph 466
vial 191
–s of hate 898
–s of wrath 900
via lactea 318
viameter 200
viands 298
viaticum
provision 637
rite 998
viatometer 200
vibrate 314
–between two extremes 149
vibratile 314
vibration 314, 408
vibratiuncle 314
vibrative 314
vibratory
changeable 149
vibrograph 314
vibroscope 314
vicar *deputy* 759
clergyman 996
–of Bray
changeableness 149
tergiversation 607
servility 886
vicarage 1000
vicarial 147
vicariate 995
vicarious
substitute 147
vicarship 995
vice *pinion* 752
deputy 759
wickedness 945
vice-admiral 745
vice-chairman 759
Vice-Chancellor 967
–'s Court 966
vicegerency 755
vicegerent 758, 759
vicenary 98
vice-president 694, 759
vice-regal 759
viceroy *governor* 745
deputy 759
vicesimal 98
vice versâ
reciprocal 12
contrary 14
interchange 148
vicinage 197, 227
vicinal 197
vicinism 145
vicinity 197, 227
vicious 173, 945
render–659
–reasoning 477
vicissitude
changeable 149
(*change* 140)
victim *dupe* 547
defeated 732
sufferer 828
culprit 975
victimize *kill* 361
deceive 545
injure 649
baffle 731
victimized 828
victor 731
victoria *carriage* 272
Victoria Cross 551, 722, 733
victory 731
victrola 417, 418
victual *provide* 637
victuals 298
videlicet
specification 79
namely 522
(*example* 82)
viduation 905
viduity 905
vie *good* 648
–with *contend* 720
(*oppose* 708)
vielle 417
view *sight* 441
appearance 448
attend to 457
opinion 484
landscape painting 556
intention 520
bring into–525
come into–446
commanding–441
in–*visible* 446
intended 420
expected 507
keep in–457
on–448
present to the–448
–as 484
–halloo 411
–in a new light 658
–s *tenet* 484
with a–to 620
viewer 444
viewless 447
viewpoint 441, 453
vigesimal 98
vigil *care* 459
vigilance *care* 459
wisdom 498
activity 682
vigilant 864
vigils *worship* 990
vigneron 371
vignette
engraving 558
sketch 594
embellishment 847
vigor *strength* 159
energy 171
style 574
resolution 604
health 654
activity 682
viking 792
vile *valueless* 643
hateful 649
painful 830
disgraceful 874
plebeian 876
dishonorable 940
vicious 945
vilification 908
vilify *shame* 874
censure 932
detract 934
(*disrespect* 929)
(*contempt* 930)
vilipend
disrespect 929
censure 932
detract 934
vilipendency 930
villa 189
village 189–talk 588
villager 188
villain *servant* 746
serf 876
rascal 949
villainous *evil* 649
wicked 945
–saltpeter 727
villainy 940
vellein (*see* villein)
villenage
subjection 749
tenure 777
villi 256
villous 256
vim 171, 682
vina 417
vinaceous 434
vinaigrette 400
vincible *impotent* 158
(*weak* 160)
vincture 43
vinculum 45

vindicate
evidence 467
avenge 919
justify 937
–a right 924
vindication 937
vindicator
revenge 919
vindictive
irascible 901
revengeful 919
vine 367
vinegar 397
–aspect 846
vine-grower 371
vinegrub 659
vineyard *tillage* 371
workshop 691
vingt et un 840
viniculturist 371
vintage
agriculture 371
store 636
vintner 797
viol 417
violaceous 437
violate *disobey* 742
nonobservance 773
undue 925
dereliction 927
ravish 961
–a law 83
–a usage 614
–the law 964
violence 173
arbitrary 964
do–to *bad* 649
nonobservance 773
undue 925
violent 173
excitable 825
in a–degree 31
lay–hands on 789
–death *death* 360
kill 361
violet 437
modesty 881
violin 417
violinist 416
violoncello 417
violone 417
viper *snake* 366
bane 663
evildoer 913
bad man 949
viperine 366
virago 901
virent 435
virescence 435
virgate 246
virgin *new* 123
girl 129
spinster 904
good woman 948
pure 960
–soil *ignorance* 491
untilled 674
virginal 900
virginals 417
Virginia
crooked as–fence 243
–reel 840
viridian 435
viridity 435
virile *adolescent* 131
strong 159
manly 373
virtu 847, 850
virtual *inexistent* 2
unsubstantial 5
–image 443
virtually 5
(*truly* 494)
virtue *power* 157
courage 861
goodness 944
purity 960
by–of *power* 157
instrumentality 631
in–of *authority* 737
make a–of necessity
no choice 609*a*
skill 698
submit 725
compromise 774
bear 826
virtueless 945
virtuosity *taste* 850
virtuoso 415, 416, 850
virtuous *virtue* 944
purity 960
virulence *energy* 171
noxiousness 649
insalubrity 657
discourtesy 895
anger 900
malevolence 907
virus *disease* 655
poison 663
vis inertiae
power 157
inertness 172
insensibility 823
visa 488
visage *front* 234
appearance 448
vis-à-vis
contrariety 14
front 234
opposite 237
carriage 272
viscera 221
visceral 221, 329
viscid 327, 352
viscidity 327
viscount 875
viscountship 877
viscous 352
viscum 45
vise 327, 752, 781
Vishnu 979
visibility 446
visible 446
(*intelligible* 518)
become–448
be–448
darkness–421
vision *sight* 441
phantasm 443
dream 515
specter 980*a*
psychical research 992*a*
organ of–441
visionary *inexistent* 2
unsubstantial 4
impossible 471
imaginary 515
heterodox 984
(*untrue* 495)
visionless 442
visit *arrival* 292
social 892
courtesy 894
–behind the scenes 461
–upon 972
visitation *disease* 655
adversity 735
suffering 828
(*evil* 619)
–of the sick 998
–s of Providence 976
visiting 892
on–terms
friendship 888
sociality 892
–card 550
visitor *immigrant* 294
director 694
friend 890
visor 530
vista *convergence* 260
sight 441
appearance 448
expectation 507
–of time 109
visual 441–organ 441
visualize 220
vitability 359
vital *life* 359
important 642
–air 359
–force 359
–part 3
–principle 1
vitalic 359
vitality *stability* 150
strength 159
life 359
vitalize 359
vitals 221
vitiate *deteriorate* 659
vitiated *diseased* 655
viticulture 371
vitreform 425
vitreous *hard* 323
transparent 425
vitrescent 323
vitrics 191
vitrify 323
vitrine 191
vituperate 932
vituperation 908
vituperator 936
viva! *glory* 873
praise 931
vivace *music* 415
vivacious *active* 682
sensitive 822
cheerful 836
vivandière 797
vivarium 370
viva voce 582
vive *glory be to* 873
on the qui–824
vivid *energetic* 171
sensibility 375
light 420
color 428
graphic 518
(*powerful* 157)
still–
remembering 506
vivify *strength* 159
life 359
vivisection *pain* 378
cruelty 907
vixen *fox* 366
female 374
shrew 901
viz. (*see* videlicet)
vizier *director* 694
deputy 759
vizor *mask* 530
shield 717
vlei 345
vocable 562
vocabulary 562
vocal *music* 415
voice 580
–score 415
vocalist 416
vocalize 562, 580
vocation *business* 625
(*duty* 926)
vocational 625
–therapy 662
–training 537
vociferation *loud* 404
cry 411
voice 580
vogue *custom* 613
fashion 852
fame 873
voice *sound* 402
cry 411
judgment 480
promulgate 531
affirmation 535
express 566
human–580
choice 609
(*belief* 484)
give one's–for 488
make one's–heard 175
raise one's
–*shout* 411
speak 582
still small–
faint sound 405
conscience 926
want of–581
warning–668
–against *dissent* 489
oppose 708
–of the charmer 933
–of the tempter 615
voiceless 561, 581
–woe 837
void *unsubstantial* 4
absence 187
emit 297
abyss 667
(*inexistence* 2)
null and–964
–of foundation 546
–of reason 450*a*
–of suspicion 484
voidance 297
voile 635
voiturier 268
voivode 745
volant 267
Volapük 560, 563
volatile *transient* 111
light 320
gaseous 334
vaporizable 336
assent 488
irresolute 605
capricious 608
–alkali 334
vol-au-vent 298
volcanic *violent* 173
heat 382
burnt 388
excitable 825
volcanism 490c
volcano *violence* 173
furnace 386
pitfall 667
on a–*danger* 665
volitation 267
volitient 600
volksraad 696
volley *collection* 72
violence 173
report 406
attack 716
(*impulse* 276)
volplane 267
volplaning 267
Volstead Act 761
volt 490d
voltaic 157
–electricity 157

voltameter 157
volt ampere 466
volte-face 283, 607
voltigeur 726
voluble 584
volume *great* 31
bulk 192
book 593
speak-s
evidence 467
intelligible 518
inform 527
-of smoke 330
voluminous *great* 31
bulky 192
voluntarism 600
voluntary
prelude 62, 64
music 415
willing 602
donation 784
-opposition 179
-school 542
volunteer *will* 600
willing 602
safety 664
endeavor 676
combatant 726
offer 763
voluptuary
sensualist 954*a*
libertine 962
voluptuous
pleasure 377
delightful 829
intemperate 954
impure 961
volutation 311
volute 248
vomit 297
vomitive 297
vomitory *opening* 260
exit 295
ejection 297
voodoo 621, 992, 994
voorlooper 64
voortrekker 64, 673
voracious *desire* 865
glutton 957
Vorspiel 415
Vorstellung 515
vortex *rotation* 312
agitation 315
river 348
vorticist 556
vorticular 312
votary *auxiliary* 711
devotee 865
vote *affirmation* 535
choice 609
have the deciding- 153
-for 488
voter 609
votive 768
-offering 990
votograph 551
vouch *assert* 535
-for 467
voucher *evidence* 467
indication 550
security 771
payment 807
(*record* 551)
vouchsafe *permit* 760
consent 762
ask 765
condescend 879
vow *affirmation* 535
promise 768
worship 990
take-s 995
vowel 561
vox populi *assent* 488
publication 531
choice 609
authority 737
voyage 267
voyager 268
voyeurism 821a
vraisemblance 472
vug 252
vuggy 252
Vulcan 690
vulgar *inelegant* 579
lowborn 876
-tongue 560
vulgarian
bad taste 851
vulgarity
inelegance 579
want of refinement 851
Vulgate 985
vulnerable 665
vulnerary 662
vulpine 702
vulture *bird* 366
harpy 739
evildoer 913

W

wabble *slow* 275
oscillate 314
irresolution 605
wad *line* 224
money 800
wadding *lining* 224
stopper 263
soft 324
waddle 275
waddy 727
wade 267
-in blood 361
-through *learn* 539
exertion 686
wadi 490c
wafer *cement* 45
thin 203
lamina 204
waffle 298-irons 386
waft *transfer* 270
blow 349
wafted, be-267
wag *oscillate* 314
agitate 315
joker 844
-on *journey* 266
progression 282
wager 621
-of battle 722
-of law 467
wages 973
wage war 722
waggery *wit* 842
waggish *cheery* 836
ridiculous 853
waggle *oscillate* 314
agitate 315
Wagnerian 415
wagon 272
wagoner 268
wagonette 272
wagonload *much* 31
Wahabi 984
waif *godsend* 618
derelict 782
waifs and estrays
dispersed 73
wanderers 268
wail 412, 839
wain 272
wainscot *base* 211
lining 224
waist 203
waistcoat 224, 225
put in a strait-751
wait *tarry* 133
inaction 681
lie in-for 530
-for 507
-impatiently 133
-on *accompany* 88
aid 707
-to see how the wind blows 607
-upon *serve* 746
call on 894
waiter *servant* 746
-on Providence
neglect 460
inactive 683
content 831
waiting 507
be kept-133
waiting maid 746
waits 416
waive *defer* 133
not choose 609*a*
not use 678
wake *sequel* 65
rear 235
funeral 363
trace 551
excite 824
amusement 840
enough to-the dead 404
follow in the-of 281
-the thoughts 457
-up *imagination* 515
excitation 824
wakeful *careful* 459
active 682
waldgrave 875
wale 250
waler 271
Walhalla 981
walk *region* 181
move 266
slowness 275
business 625
way 627
conduct 692
arena 728
-ed off one's legs 688
-in the shoes of 19
-off with 791
-of life 625
-one's chalks
depart 293
run away 623
-over the course
easy 705
succeed 731
-the earth 359
walker 268
walking delegate 758
walking gentleman 599
walking papers 756
walking-stick 727
walk-over
success 731
wall *vertical* 212
parietes 224
inclosure 232
refuge 666
obstacle 706
defense 717
prison 752
driven to the-
difficulty 704
go to the-
destruction 162
fail 732
pushed to the-
necessity 601
take the-*repute* 873
pride 878
-eyed 442
-in *circumscribe* 229
restrain 751
wooden-s 726
wallaby 309
wallet 191, 800
wallop 315, 972
wallow *low* 207
plunge 310
rotate 312
pool 343
-in *pleasure* 377
superabundance 641
-in riches 803
-in the mire 653
-in voluptuousness 954
wallsend 388
Wall Street 621
walnut 298, 367
across the -s 299
walrus 366
waltz *music* 415
dance 840
wamble *vacillate* 149
slowness 275
oscillate 314
dislike 867
(*irresolute* 605)
wampum 800
wan *pale* 429
sad 837
wand *scepter* 747
magic 993
wave a-992
wander *move* 264
journey 266
deviate 279
delirium 503
the attention-s 458
wanderer 268
wandering
exceptional 83
-Jew 268
Wanderjahr 266
wanderlust 266
wane *decrease* 36
age 128
contract 195
decay 659
one's star on the- 735
wax and-140
wanigan 273
want
inferiority 34
incompleteness 53
shortcoming 304
requirement 630
insufficiency 640
poverty 804
desire 865
their-s but few 831
-of consideration 458
-of discernment 465*a*
-of distinction 465*a*
-of esteem 929
wanting
incomplete 53
absent 187
imbecile 499
found-*imperfect* 651
disapproval 932
guilt 947
wantless 639

wanton
uncomformable 83
capricious 608
sufficiency 639
unrestrained 748
amusement 840
rash 863
impure 961
harlot 962
(*inconsiderate* 460)
wapentake 181
war 361, 722 at
–*disagreement* 24
contention 720
at–with *opposed* 708
fighting 722
declare–713
man of–727
seat of–728
–correspondent 722
–news 722
–of words *talk* 588
contention 720
warble 416
war castle 726
war cry *alarm* 669
defiance 715
war 722
ward *part* 51
parish 181
safety 664
asylum 666
dependent 746
restraint 751
–heeler 886
–off *hindrance* 706
defense 717
watch and–*care* 459
keeper 753
war dance
defiance 715
warden *guardian* 664
master 745
deputy 759
warder *porter* 263
guardian 664
keeper 753
–of the brain 505
wardmote 966
wardrobe 225
wardship 664
ware *warning* 668
merchandise 798
warehouse *store* 636
mart 799
warfare 361, 722
discord 713
war horse 726
warlike 722
warlock 994
warm *violent* 173
near 197
hot 382
make hot 384
red 434
orange 439
wealthy 803
ardent 821
excited 824
angry 900
irascible 901
flog 972
–bath 386
–imagination 515
–man 803
–reception *repel* 717
welcome 892
–the blood 824
–the cockles of the heart 829
–up *improve* 658
resuscitate 660
–work 686
warmed up
repeated 104
war medal 722
warm–hearted
feeling 821
sensibility 822
friendship 888
benevolence 906
warming 384
warming pan
locum tenens 147
heater 386
preparation 673
warmth
vigorous language 574
warn *dissuade* 616
caution 668
(*forebode* 511)
–off 761
warning *omen* 512
caution 668
(*advice* 695)
give–*dismiss* 678
relinquish 782
–voice *alarm* 666
warp *change* 140
tendency 176
contract 195
distort 243
navigate 267
deviate 279
prejudice 481
deteriorate 659
–and weft 329
war paint
preparation 673
warpath 722
warped
narrow–minded 481
imperfect 651
warrant *evidence* 467
protest 535
order 741
permit 760
promise 768
security 771
money order 800
justify 937
death–*die* 360
kill 361
condemn 971
I'll–you 535
warranted 924
warranty
permission 760
promise 768
security 771
sanction 924
warren 168
warrior 726
warship 726
wart 250
war whoop 715, 722
wary *cautious* 864
(*careful, vigilant* 459)
wash *cover* 223
water 337
marsh 345
color 428
paint 556
cleanse 652
–down 298
–one's hands of
relinquish 624
depute 757
refuse 764
part with 782
dereliction 927
–out *discolor* 429
obliterate 552
wash cloth 652
washerman 652
washerwoman 652, 690
washhouse
furnace 386
cleansing 652
washout 162, 348
washy *weak* 160
unmeaning 517
feeble style 575
wasp *insect* 366
narrow 203
bring a–'s nest about one's ears 735
waspish *violent* 173
irascible 901
(*discourteous* 895)
wassail *beverage* 298
feast 840
drunkenness 954
waste *decrease* 36
decrement 40*a*
destroy 162
unproductive 169
space 180
contract 195
plain 344
consumption **638**
useless 645
spoiled 659
misuse 679
loss 776
prodigality 818
run to–
superfluity 641
deteriorate 659
–away 655
–of years 151
–time *inactive* 683
watery–341
wasted *weak* 160
deteriorated 659
wasteful 818
waste paper
of no force 158
–bonds 808
waste pipe 350
waster *neglect* 460
prodigal 818
wastethrift 818
wasting 638
wide–649
wastrel *vagrant* 268
neglect 460
outcast 893
watch *company* 72
clock 114
observe 441
attend to 457
take care of 459
expect 507
guardian 664
warning 668
keeper 573
death–*death* 360
warning 668
on the–*vigilant* 459
expectant 507
–and ward *care* 459
keeper 573
–for 507
watchdog
guardian 664
warning 668
keeper 753
watcher 459
watchet 438
watch fire 550
watchful 459–waiting
inaction 681
caution 864
watchhouse 752
in the–938
watchman
guardian 664
sentinel 668
keeper 753
watchman's rattle 417
watchtower *view* 441
signal 550
warning 668
watchword *sign* 550
military 722
water 337
–*animals* 370
transparent 425
back–283
cast one's bread upon the–s 638
depth of–208
great–s 341
hold–*proof* 478
truth 494
[keep one's head above]–664
land covered with–343
of the first–648
pour–into a sieve 638
running–348
spend money like–818
throw cold–on 174
walk the–s 267
water carrier 348
water color 556
water course 350
watercress 298
water cure 662
water dog 269, 361
water drinker 958
watered
variegated 440
waterfall 348
water gap 350
water glass 556
water gruel 160
watering–cart 348
–place 189
–pot 348
waterless 340
water–logged
powerless 158
danger 665
hindrance 706
waterman 269
watermelon 298
water nymph 979
water pipe 350
water polo 840
waterproof *dress* 225
dry 340
protection 664
water qualm 655
waters
on the face of the–180
–of bitterness 830
–of oblivion 506
watershed 210
water spaniel 366
waterspout 348
water–tight
closed 261
dry 340
protection 664
water wheel 633
waterworks 350
watery *wet* 337
moist 339
feeble style 575

–eyes 839
–grave 360
watt 490d
wattle 219
wattmeter 157
Wat Tyler 742
wave *sinuous* 248
oscillate 314
–*of water* 348
(*see* waive)
–a banner 550
–a wand 992
waver *changeable* 149
doubt 485
irresolute 605
waverer 605
waves 341
buffet the–
navigate 267
difficult 704
oppose 708
lash the–645
plow the–267
waveson 73
wavy 248
wax *increase* 35
become 144
expand 194
soft 324
lubrication 332
viscid 352
substance 356
close as–528
–and wane 140
wax candle 423
waxed 356*a*
waxwork 554
waxy *unctuous* 355
irate 900
way *degree* 26
space 180
habit 613
road 627
by the–
in transitu 270
accidental 621
by–of *direction* 278
method 627
fall in the–of 186
fight one's–
pursue 622
warfare 722
find its–302
gather–267
get into the–of 613
go one's–293
go your–297
have one's own–
will 600
easy 705
succeed 731
authority 737
freedom 748
have–on 267
in a bad–655
in a–*pained* 828
in the–*near* 197
in the–of
hinder 706
oppose 708
it must have its–601
let it have its–681
long–off 196
make one's–
journey 266
progression 282
passage 302
prosperity 734
make–302
make–for
substitution 147
opening 260
turn aside 279
avoid 623
facilitate 705
courtesy 894
not know which–to turn 475
on the–282
place in one's–
offer 763
put in the–of
enable 470
teach 537
see one's–490
show the–693
under–*move* 264
sail 267
progression 282
depart 293
–in 294
–of escape 617
–of speaking 521
–of thinking 484
–out 295
wing one's–267
Way, the–976
wayfarer 268
wayfaring 266
waylay *deception* 545
cunning 702
wayless 261
ways 692
inall manner of–278
–and means
means 632
money 800
wayward
changeable 149
obstinate 606
capricious 608
sullen 901*a*
wayworn *journey* 266
fatigue 688
wayzgoose 840
weak *feeble* 160
water 337
insipid 391
illogical 477
foolish 499
–*style* 575
irresolute 605
trifling 643
lax 738
compassionate 914
vicious 945
(*small* 32)
expose one's–point
confute 479
–point *illogical* 477
imperfection 651
–side *folly* 499
vice 945
weaken *decrease* 36
diminish 38
enfeeble 160
refute 468
weakened
unhealthy 655
weaker vessel 374
weak–headed 499
weak–hearted 862
weakly *unhealthy* 655
weak–minded 499
weakness 160
–of the flesh 945
weal 618
common–644
weald 367
wealth *property* 780
riches **803**
wean
change opinion 484
change habit 614
–from *dissuade* 616
–one's thoughts from 506
weanling 129
weapon *arms* 727
(*instrument* 633)
weaponless 158
wear *decrease* 36
clothes 225
deflect 279
use 677
better to–out 686
–and tear *waste* 638
injury 659
exertion 686
–away *cease* 142
deteriorate 659
–off *cease* 142
desuetude 614
–on 109
–out *deteriorate* 659
tire 688
–the breeches 737
weariness *ennui* **841**
wearing
wearisome 841
–apparel 225
wearisome *slow* 275
laborious 686
fatiguing 688
painful 830
weary *fatigue* 688
painful 828
sad 837
ennuyant 841
–flat, stale, and unprofitable 843
–waste 344
weasand *throat* 260
pipe 351
weasel 366, 441
catch a–asleep
impossible 471
active 682
–words 517
weather 338
rough etc.
–*violent* 173
wind 349
–the storm
stability 150
recover 660
safe 664
succeed 731
under the–655
–bureau 513
–permitting 469, 470
–prophet 513
–vane 149
weather–beaten
weak 160
damaged 659
fatigue 688
weather–bound 751
weathercock
changeable 149
wind 349
indication 550
fickle 607
weathered 659
weather gauge 338
weatherglass 338
weatherproof
healthy 654
safe 664
weathertight 664
weather vane
(*see* vane)
weatherwise 338
foresight 510
indication 550
(*prediction* 511)
weave *compose* 54
produce 161
interlace 219
–a tangled web 704
weazen 193, 195
web *intersection* 219
texture 329
web–footed 219
webwork 59
Wechsler–Bellevue intelligence scale 821a
wed 903
wedded 903–pair 903
–to *belief* 484
habit 613
loving 897
–to an opinion
misjudgment 481
obstinacy 606
wedding 903
–anniversaries 883
wedge *join* 43
angular 244
sharp 253
instrument 633
thin edge of the–
begin 66
insinuate 228
cunning 702
–in 228
wedged in
imprisoned 751
wedlock 903
wee 193
–sma' hours 125
weed *exclude* 55
few 103
plant 367
agriculture 371
cigar 392
trifle 643
clean 652
–out *eject* 297
extract 301
weeds *dress* 225
useless 645
mourning 839
widowhood 905
weedy *thin* 203
trifling 643
week 108
weekly 138
ween *judge* 480
believe 484
know 490
weep *lament* 839
pity 914
weet *judgment* 480
knowledge 490
weetless 491
weet–weet 727
weft 329
weigh *influence* 175
lift 307
heavy 319
ponder 451
under–(*see* way]
–anchor 267, 293
–carefully
discriminate 465
–down *aggrieve* 649
subjection 749
–on the heart 830
–heavy on 649
–on the mind
regret 833
dejection 837
fear 860
–with 615
weighbridge 319
weighed (*see* weigh)

–and found wanting *inferior* 34
disapproved 932
weighing machine 466
weight *influence* 175
contents 190
gravity 319
affirmation 535
vigor 574
importance 642
attach–to 484
carry–175
drag–706
have–*evidence* 467
throw one's–into the scale 175
weightless 320
weights and measures 466
weighty (*see* weight)
evidence 467
weir *inclosure* 232
conduit 350
hindrance 706
weird *spectral* 980*a*
mystic 992
spell 993
–sisters 994
Weismannism 357
welcome *arrival* 292
grateful 829
friendly 888
sociality 892
reception 894
weld *join* 43
cohere 46
welfare 734
–work 602
–worker 602
welkin *worlds* 318
air 338
make the–ring **411**
well *much* 31
origin 153
deep 208
exude 295
pool 343
flow 348
assent 488
good 618
store 636
healthy 654
spa 662
act–944
all's–664
drop a bucket into an empty–645
get–660
go on–734
let–alone
quiescence 265
inaction 681
think–of 931
treat–906
turn out–731
–and good *assent* 488
consent 762
content 831
–done! 931
–enough *not much* 32
imperfect 651
–out 295
–over 641
–up in 698
–with 888
work–731
welladay *lament* 839
wonder 870
well-advised 498
well-affected 888
well-behaved
genteel 852
courteous 894
well-being
prosperous 734
happy 827
well-beloved 897
well-born 875
well-bred *genteel* 852 (*courteous* 894)
well-composed 845
well-defined
visible 446
exact 494
predetermined 611 (*plan* 626)
well-devised 611
well-disposed 602, 707
well-doing 944
well-done *cooked* 298
well-favored 845
well-formed 240, 845
well-fed 192
well-founded
existent 1
probable 472
certain 474
–*belief* 484
true 494
well-grounded
existent 1
informed 490
–*hope* 858
well-grouped 845
wellhead 153
well-informed 490
Wellington boots 225
well-intentioned
benevolent 906
virtuous 944
well-knit *strong* 159
well-known
knowledge 490
habitual 613
well-laid 611
well-made *form* 240
beauty 845
well-mannered 894
well-marked 446
well-meaning 906
well-meant 906
well-met 894
well-natured 906
well-nigh *almost* 32
near 197
well-off
prosperous 734
rich 803
well-proportioned 240, 845
well-provided 639
well-regulated
order 58
conformity 82
circumspect 864
well-set 242
well-spent
successful 731
virtuous 944
wellspring 153, 636
well-timed 134
well-to-do
prosperous 734
rich 803
well-turned periods 578
well-weighed 611
wellwisher 890, 906, 914
Welsh 188–rabbit 298
welsher *swindler* 792
nonpayment 808
welt 321
welter *plunge* 310
roll 311
–in one's blood 361
wem 848
wen 250, 848
wench *girl* 129
woman 374
peasant 876
impure 962
wenching 961
wend 266
were, as you–660
wergild 974
werewolf 980
werowance 745
Wesleyan 984
west *lateral* 236
direction 278
westing 196
Westminster
superior courts of–966
westward 236
wet *water* 337, 348
moist 339
just enough to–one's feet 209
–blanket *dissuade* 616
hindrance 706
sadden 837
weary 841
dull 843
–one's whistle
drink 298
tipple 959
wether 366
whack 276
whacking
large 31, 192
whale *large* 192
mammal 366
sprat to catch a–699
tub to a–
deception 545
excuse 617
whalebone 325
whaler 273
whap 276
wharf *houses* 189
refuge 666
workshop 691
mart 799
wharfage 812
wharf boat 273
what *inquiry* 461
wonder 870
and–not 81
know–'s what
discriminate 465
intelligent 498
skill 698
–d'ye call 'em 563
–in the world
singular 83
wonderful 870
–is the reason? 461
–next 455
–on earth *singular* 83
–'s his name 563
–signifies 643
whatever 78
–may happen 474
wheal 250
wheat 367
winnow the chaff from the–609
Wheat Pit *mart* 799
wheedle *coax* 615
endearment 902
flatter 933
wheedler 615
wheel *circle* 247
convexity 250
bicycle 272
deviate 279
turn back 283
circuition 311
rotation 312
rack 975
break on the–
pain 478
punish 972
get the–out of the rut 672
scotch the–706
–about 279
–and axle 633
–guard 666
–of Fortune
changeable 149
chance 156
rotation 312
necessity 601
–round *inversion* 218
tergiversation 607
–s within wheels
entangled 59
machinery 633
wheelbarrow 272
wheel chair 272
wheelman 268, 269
wheelwork 633
wheelwright 690
wheeze *blow* 349
hiss 409
wheezy 409
whelk 250, 848
whelm 641
whelp *infant* 129
production 161
dog 366
rogue 949
when *inquiry* 461
(*different time* 119)
in the time–106
whence
attribution 155
departure 293
inquiry 461
reasoning 476
where *presence* 186
inquiry 461
–am I? 870
whereabouts
place 182
situation 183
near 197
whereas *relating to* 9
because 476
whereby 631
wherefore
attribution 155
inquiry 461
reasoning 476
judgment 480
motive 615
wherein 221
whereness 186
whereupon *time* 106
different time 119
after 121
wherever 180, 182
wherewith *means* 632
money 800
wherewithal 639
wherret 830
wherry 273
whet *sharpen* 253
meal 298
incite 615
excite 824
take a–*tipple* 959

–the appetite 865
–the knife 673
whether 514
–or not 609
whetstone 253
which at–time 119
know–is which 465
whiff *wind* 349
excitement 825
whiffle 349
Whig 274, 712
while *time* 106
(*same time* 120)
in a–132
–away time *time* 106
inaction 681
pastime 840
worth–646
whilom 122
whilst 106
whim *fancy* 515
caprice 608
wet 842
desire 865
whimper 839
whimsical (*see* whim)
ridiculous 853
whimsey *fancy* 515
caprice 608
desire 865
whimwham
imagination 515
caprice 608
unimportance 643
whin 367, 407
whine *cry* 411
complain 839
whinyard 727
whip *coachman* 268
strike 276
stir up 315
–*a horse* 370
indication 550
urge 615
hasten 684
director 694
flog 972
scourge 975
–and spur *swift* 274
–away *depart* 293
–hand *success* 731
authority 737
–in 300 *collect* 72
–on 684
–off 293
–up 789
whipcord 205
whipped cream 298
whipper–in 694
whippersnapper 129
whipping post 975
whipster 129
whir *rotate* 312
sound 407
whirl *rotate* 312
flurry 825
whirligig 312
whirlpool *rotate* 312
agitation 315
water 348
danger 667
whirlwind *disorder* 59
agitation 315
wind 349
reap the
–*product* 154
fail 732
ride the–
resolution 604
authority 737
whisk *rapid* 274
circuition 311
agitation 315
sweep 652
–off 297
whisker 256
whisket 191
whisky 272, 298, 959
whisper
faint sound 405
tell 527
conceal 528
voice 580
stammer 583
stage–580
–about *disclose* 529
publish 531
–in the ear *voice* 580
whist *hush* 403
cards 840
whistle *wind* 349
hiss 409
stridor 410
play music 416
musical instrument 417
clean as a–
thorough 52
perfect 650
neatly 652
pay too dear for one's–
inexpedient 647
unskillful 699
dear 814
wet one's
–*drink* 298
tipple 959
–at 930
–for *request* 765
desire 865
–for want of thought
inaction 681
–jigs to a milestone 645
whit *small* 32
(*part* 51)
white 430
probity 939
mark with a–stone
important 642
approve 931
stand in a–sheet 952
–ant 690
–as a sheet 860
–feather 862
–flag 723
–friar 996
–frost 383
–heat 382
–horses 348
–lead 430
–lie *equivocal* 520
concealment 528
untruth 546
plea 617
–liver 862
–metal 430, 545
–of the eye 441
–plague 655
–slave 962
–wings *cleaner* 652
whitechapel
vehicle 272
white dwarf 490a
whiten 429, 430
whiteness 430
whitening 430
whites 299
whitewash *cover* 223
whiten 430
materials 635
cleanse 652
ornament 847
justify 937
acquit 970
whitewashed
get–808
whitewasher 935
whitey brown 433
whither *tendency* 176
direction 278
inquiry 461
whiting *fish* 298
pigment 430
whitish 430
whitleather
tough 327
Whitmonday 840
Whitsuntide 998
whittle *cut* 44
knife 253
whittled *drunk* 959
whiz 409
who 461
–would have thought?
inexpectation 508
wonder 870
whole *entire* 50
healthy 654
go the–hog 729
make–660
on the
–*reasoning* 476
judgment 480
the–time 106
–truth *truth* 494
disclosure 529
veracity 543
wholesale
large scale 31
whole 50
abundant 639
trade 794
sell 796
wholesome 502, 656
whole–souled 944
wholly *entirely* 50
completely 52
whoop 411
–ing cough 655
war–*defiance* 715
warfare 722
whop *flog* 972
whopper *size* 192
lie 546
whopping *huge* 192
whore 962
whoredom 961
whoremonger 962
whorl 248
whortleberry 298
who's who 86
why *cause* 153
attribution 155
inquiry 461
indeed 535
motive 615
wibble–wabble 314
wick *fuel* 388
luminary 423
wicked 945 the
–*bad men* 949
impious 988
the–one 978
wickedness 945
wicker 219
wicket *entrance* 66
gateway 260
wide *general* 78
space 180
broad 202
in the–world 180
–apart *different* 15
–awake *hat* 225
intelligent 298
–away 196
–berth 748
–of *distant* 196
–of the mark
distance 196
deviation 279
error 495
–of the truth 495
–open *expanded* 194
opening 260
–reading 539
–world 180, 318
widen 194
–the breach
quarrel 713
anger 900
widespread *great* 31
dispersed 73
space 180
expanded 194
widow 905
widowhood 905
width 202
wield *brandish* 315
handle 379
use 677
–authority 737
–the sword 722
wieldy 705
wife 903
wifeless 904
wig 225
wigging 932
wight 373
wigmaker 599
wigwam 189, 223
wild *unproductive* 169
violent 173
space 180
plain 344
vegetation 365
inattentive 458
mad 503
shy 623
unskilled 699
excited 824, 825
untamed 851
rash 863
angry 900
licentious 954
run–825
sow one's–oats
grow up 131
improve 658
amusement 840
vice 945
intemperance 954
–animals 366
–beast *fierce* 173
evildoer 913
–cinnamon 400
–clove 400
–duck 298
–goose chase
caprice 608
useless 645
unskillful 699
–imagination 515
Wild, Jonathan
thief 792
bad man 949
wildcat 366, 665
wilderness
disorder 59
unproductive 169
space 180
solitude 893
–of sweets 827
wildfire 382
spread like–
violence 173
influence 175

expand 194
publication 531
wilding 893
wildness (*see* wild)
wile *deception* 545
cunning 702
will *volition* **600**
resolution 604
testament 771
gift 784
at–600
have one's own– 600 *freedom* 748
make one's– *death* 360
tenant at–779
–and will not 605
–be 152
–for the deed *compromise* 774 *vindication* 937
–he nil he 601
–of Heaven 601
–power 600
–you 765
willful *voluntary* 600
obstinate 606
willingness 602
willing 762
–or unwilling 601
will-o'-the-wisp
luminary 423
imp 980
willow 367, 839
–whistle 410, 417
willy-nilly
necessity 601
compulsion (744)
willy-willy *gale* 349
wilted 659
wily 702
wimble 262
wimple 225
win *succeed* 731
get 775
–the affections *love* 897
–golden opinions 931
–the heart *pleasing* 829
–laurels 873
–over *belief* 484
induce 615
content 831
wince *bodily pain* 378
emotion 821
excitement 825
mental pain 828
flinch 860
winch *lift* 307
instrument 633
wind, *n.*
velocity 274
blast **349**
life 359
against the– *direction* 278
opposition 708
before the– *direct* 278
prosperous 734
cast to the–s *repudiate* 610
disuse 678
not observe 773
relinquish 782
close to the–278
fair–705
get–531
hit between–and water 659
in the–151, 152
in the–'s eye 278
lose–688
outstrip the–274
preach to the–s 645
raise the–775
sail near the– *direction* 278
skill 698
sharp practice 940
scatter to the–s 756
see how the–blows *direction* 278
experiment 463
foresight 510
fickle 607
see where the–lie 698
short–ed 688
sound of–and limb 654
sport of–s and waves 315
take the–out of one's sails
render powerless 158
hinder 706
defeat 731
to the four–s *space* 180
touched in the–655
what's in the–? 461
–ahead 708
–and weather permitting *qualification* 469
possibility 470
wind, *v.*
twirl 248
deviate 279
meander 311
–round one's finger 175
–round the heart 897
–the horn 416
–up *strengthen* 159
prepare 673
complete 729
–*accounts* 811
–upward *ascent* 305
windbound 706
windfall 618
windflower 845
wind gauge 349
wind gun 727
winding 248, 311
winding sheet 363
windings and turnings 248
wind instruments 417
windjammer 273
windlass 307
windless 688
windmill 312
window 260
make the–s shake *loud noise* 404
windpipe 351
wind-up *end* 67
windward, to–
lateral 236
direction 278
windy 349
wine 298
put new–into old bottles 699
winebibbing 959
wine-colored 434
wine cooler 387
wine-red 434
wing *adjunct* 39
part 51
side 236
fly 267
food 298
side scene 599
instrument 633
refuge 666
army 726
clip the–s 275
lend–s to 707
on the–*motion* 264
flying 267
transference 270
departure 293
on the–s of the wind 274
take–*journey* 266
fly 267
depart 293
under the–of *safe* 664
–one's flight 293
–one's way 267
with–s *active* 682
wing-chair 215
winged *swift* 274
wink *nictitate* 443
indicate 550
tip the–*indicate* 550
inform 527
–at *be blind to* 442
neglect 460
permit 760
forgive 918
–of sleep 683
winner 731, 931
winning (*see* win)
pleasing 829
courteous 894
lovable 897
winnings 775
winnow *sift* 42
exclude 55
inquire 461
pick 609
clean 652
–the chaff from the wheat
discriminate 465
winsome *pleasing* 829
cheerful 836
love 897
winter *season* 126
cold 383
–of our discontent 832
wintry 383
wipe *dry* 340
clean 652
disrespect 929
flog 972
give one a– *rebuke* 932
–away *obliterate* 552
–off old scores *pay* 807
atone 952
–the eyes *relieve* 834
–the tears *pity* 914
wire *ligature* 45
filament 205
inform 527
news 532
messenger 534
telegraph 534
pull the–s 693
wire-drawn *long* 200
wireless 274, 531, 534 by–684
–telegram 532
–telegraph 534
–telephone 527
wire-puller 526, 694
wireworm 913
wiry *strong* 159
wis 514
wisdom 498
have cut one's– teeth 698
worldly–864
wise
intelligent 498
sage 500
manner 627
in such–8
–after event 135
–in one's own conceit 880
–man 500
–maxim 496
word to the–695
wiseacre
ignoramus 493
sage 500
fool 501
wish *will* 600
intention 620
desire 865
do what one–es 748
not what we–865
–at the bottom of the Red Sea 832
–is father to the thought
misjudge 481
credulous 486
hope 858
desire 865
–joy 896
–well 906
wishbone 993
wishing cap 865, 993
wishing stone 865
wishing-well 865
wish-wash
unmeaning 517
wishy-washy
weak 160
insipid 391
unmeaning 517
feeble style 575
unimportant 643
wisket 191
wisp 72
wistful *thought* 451
feeling 821
desirous 865
wit *intellect* 450
wisdom 498
humor **842**
humorist 844
a–with dunces 492
at one's–'s end *uncertain* 475
difficulty 704
mother–498
soul of–572
to–522
witan 696
witch *oracle* 513
ugly 846
sorceress 994
(*proficient* 700)
witchcraft 978, 992
witchery
attraction 615
pleasing 829
sorcery 992
witching time
midnight 126
dark 421
wit-cracker 844
witenagemote 696
with *added* 37
mixed 41
ligature 45
accompanying 88

means 632
(*joined* 43)
go–178
–all its parts 52
–a sting to it 770
–a vengeance
great 31
complete 52
–a witness 31
–regard to 9
withal *in addition* 37
accompanying 88
withdraw *subduct* 38
absent 187
turn back 283
recede 287
depart 293
–from *recant* 607
relinquish 624
dislike 867
withdrawal
(*see* withdraw)
rejection 610
withe 45
wither *shrink* 195
decay 659
–one's hopes 837
withered *weak* 160
disease 655
withering *harsh* 739
painful 830
contempt 930
censure 932
withers 250–unwrung
strong 159
insensible 323
withhold *hide* 528
restrain 751
prohibit 761
retain 781
stint 819
–one's assent 764
within 221
derived from–5
keep–221
place–221
–an ace 32
–bounds *small* 32
shortcoming 304
restraint 751
–call 197
–compass
shortcoming 304
temperate 953
–one's memory 505
–reach *near* 197
easy 705
–the mark 304
without *unless* 8
subduction 38
exception 83
absence 187
exterior 220
circumjacent 227
exemption 777*a*
derived from–6
not be able to do–630
–a dissentient voice 488
–a leg to stand on 158
–alloy 827
–a rap 804
–a shadow of turning 141
–ballast *irresolute* 605
unprincipled 945
–ceasing 136
–ceremony 881
–charge 815
–end *infinite* 105
perpetual 112
–exception 16
–excuse 945
–fail *certain* 474
persevering 604*a*
–fear of contradiction 535
–God 989
–limit 105
–measure 105
–notice 508
–number 105
–parallel 33
–reason 499
–regard to 10
–reluctance 602
–reserve 525
–rhyme or reason 615*a*
–stint 639
–warning 508
withstand *oppose* 708
resist 719
(*counteract* 179)
withy 45
witless 491
witling *fool* 501
wag 844
witness *see* 441
spectator 444
evidence 467
voucher 550
call to–467
witness box 966
wits 450
all one's–about one
care 459
intelligence 498
skin 698
live by one's–
deceive 545
skill 698
cunning 702
steal 791
dishonorable 940
one's–gone a wool-gathering 458
set one's–to work
think 451
invent 515
plan 626
witsnapper 844
witticism 842
wittingly 620
wittol 962
witty 842, 844
be–498
wive 903
wivern 83
wizard *sage* 500
deceiver 548
proficient 700
sorcerer 994
–of the air 269
wizen *wither* 195
throat 260
woe *pain* 828
evil 619
–betide
malediction 908
pity 914
–is me 839
–to 908
woebegone 828
sad 837
woeful *bad* 649
painful 830
woefully *very* 31
wold 344
wolf *ravenous* 865
cry–*false* 544
alarm 669
fear 860
hold the–by the ears 704
keep the–from the door 359
unable to keep the–from the door 804
–and the lamb 923
–at the door
source of danger 667
poverty 804
–in sheep's clothing
deceiver 548
knave 941
wolfish 789
woman *adult* 131
human **374**
–of the town 962
–perfected 374
–the lesser man 374
woman hater 911
womanhood 131, 374
womanish 374
womankind 374
womanly
adolescent 131
feminine 374
womb *cause* 153
interior 221
–of time *future* 121
destiny 152
womerah 727
wonder *exception* 83
superexcellence 646
astonishment **870**
prodigy 872
do–s *activity* 682
succeed 731
for a–870
nine days'–643
not–507
–s of the world 872
–whether
uncertain 475
ignorant 491
suppose 514
wonderfully
greatly 31
wonderworking 870
wondrous 870
wont *habitual* 613
(*conformity* 82)
won't do, it–
disapproval 932
woo *desire* 865
courtship 902
wooer 897
wood *trees* 367
material 635
not out of the–
danger 665
difficulty 704
–lot 232
woodbine
gone where the–twineth 771
woodchuck day 138
woodcut 558
woodcutter 371
wooded, well–256
wooden 635
–horse 975
–spoon 493
–walls *defense* 717
men–of–war 726
wood engraving 558
woodlands 367
wood–note 412
wood nymph 979
wood pavement 255
wood pigeon 366
woodwind 416
woody 367
woof 329
wool *flocculent* 256
warm 382
wrap 384
fabric 635
much cry and little –482
woolgathering 458
woolly 255, 256
woolpack *cloud* 353
woolsack *pillow* 215
authority 747
tribunal 966
woon 745
word *maxim* 496
intelligence 532
assertion 535
volable **562**
phrase 566
command 741
promise 768
give the–741
good as one's–
veracious 543
complete 729
probity 939
in a–572
keep one's–939
man of his–939
not a–to say
silent 585
humble 879
pass–550
put in a–582
take at one's–
believe 484
consent 762
upon my–535
watch–*military* 722
–and a blow
hasty 684
contentious 720
irascible 901
–for word
imitation 19
truth 494
–it 566
–of command
indication 550
military 722
command 741
–in the ear
information 527
allocution 586
–of honor 768
–of mouth 582
–to the wise
intelligible 518
advice 695
Word *Deity* 573
–of God 985
wordbook 86
word–catcher 936
wordiness 562, 573
wording 569
wordless 581
word painter 594
word painting 515
word play
equivocal 520
neology 563
wit 842
words *quarrel* 713
bandy–588
bitter–932
choice of–569
command of–574
express by–566
flow of
–*eloquence* 582
loquacity 584
mere–*sophistry* 477

unmeaning 517
no–can paint 872
play of–842
put into–566
war of
–*interlocution* 588
contest 720
–that burn 574
–with *censure* 932
wordy 562, 573
work *product* 154
operation 170
pass and repass 302
ferment 320
writing 590
book 593
business 625
use 677
action 680
exertion 686
ornament 847
at–*in operation* 170
business 625
doing 680
active 682
earth–717
field–717
hard–*exertion* 686
difficulty 704
piece of–
importance 642
discord 713
stick to–604*a*
stitch of–686
stroke of–686
–a change 140
–against time 684
–for 707
–hard *exertion* 686
difficult 704
–ill 732
–in 228
–of art
beauty 845, 847
(*painting* 556)
(*sculpture* 557)
(*engraving* 558)
–of fiction 594
–of reference 636
–one's way
progress 282
ascent 305
exertion 686
succeed 731
–towards *tend* 176
–up
(*see below*)
–upon *influence* 175
incite 615
excite 824
–out *conduct* 692
complete 729
–out one's salvation 990
–well *easy* 705
successful 731
–wonders *active* 682
succeed 731
workability 490
workable 490
workableness 470
workaday
business 625
active 682
worker 686, 690, 746
workhouse 691
prison 752
working *acting* 170
active 682
–bee 690
–man 690
–order 673
–towards 176
workman 690
workmanlike 698
workmanship
production 161
action 680
works (*see* work)
board of–696
good–906
–of the mind 451
workshop 691
work up
prepare 673
use 677
excite 824
–into *form* 240
–into a passion 900
workwoman 690
world *great* 31
events 151
space 180
universe **318**
mankind 372
fashion 852
(*events* 151)
all the–over 180
as the–goes 613
a–of 102
citizen of the–910
come into the–359
follow to the–'s end 743
for all the–615
give to the–531
knowledge of the–698
man of the–
proficient 700
fashion 852
not for the–
dissent 489
refusal 764
organized–357
pendent–173
Prince of this–978
rise in the–734
throughout the–180
–and his wife 102
–beyond the grave 152
–forgetting, by the world forgot 893
–of good *good* 618
do good 648
–principle 359
–soul 359
–spirit 359
–to come 152
–wisdom *skill* 698
caution 864
selfishness 943
–without end 112
worldling *selfish* 943
impious 988
worldly *selfish* 943
irreligious 989
–wisdom 864
worldwide *great* 31
universal 78
space 180
worm *small* 193
spiral 248
animal 366, 368
bane 663
food for–s 362
–in 228
–oneself *ingress* 294
love 897
–one's way *slow* 275
passage 302
–out 480*a*
–that never dies 982
worm-eaten 659
wormwood
gall and–395
worn *weak* 160
damage 659
fatigue 688
well–*used* 677
worn-out 659
weary 841
worry *vexation* 828
tease 830
harass 907
worse *deteriorated* 659
aggravated 835
–for wear 160
worship *title* 877
servility 886
venerate 987
religious **990**
idolize 991
demon–991
idol–991
fire–991
his–967
place of–1000
–Mammon 803
–the rising sun 886
worshiper 990
worshipful 873
worst *defeat* 731
do one's–*injure* 659
spite 907
do your
–*defiance* 715
threat 909
have the–of it 732
make the–of 482
worst come to the–
certain 474
bad 649
hopeless 859
worth *value* 644
goodness 648
possession 777
price 812
virtue 944
penny–812
what one is–780
–a great deal 803
–one's salt 644
–the money 815
–while 646
worthless *trifling* 643
useless 645
profligate 945
–residue 645
worthy *famous* 873
virtuous 944
good 948
–of 924
–of belief 484
–of blame 932
–of noble wife 905
–of notice 642
–of remark 642
wot 490
would–fain 865
–that! 865
would-be *pert* 885
usurping 925
wound *evil* 619
injure 659
pain 830
anger 900
(*badness* 649)
deep–s 830
keep the–green 919
–the feelings 830
woven fabrics 219
wrack *destruction* 162
(*evil* 619)
go to–and ruin
perish 162
fail 732
bankrupt 804
wraith 980*a*, 992*a*
wrangle
disagreement 24
reason 476
unbelief 485
dissent 489
quarrel 713
contend 720
wrangler
reasoner 476
scholar 492
opponent 710
wrangling
(*see* wrangle)
wrap *cover* 223
clothe 225
warmth 384
wrapped in
attention 457
–clouds 528
–self 943
–thought 458
wrapper 223, 225
inclosure 232
wraprascal 225
wrath 900
wreak *violent* 173
harsh 739
–one's anger 919
–one's malice on 907
wreath *woven* 219
circle 247
fragrance 400
trophy 733
ornament 847
honor 877
wreathe *weave* 219
wreathy 248
wreck *remainder* 40
destruction 162
damage 659
defeat 732
wrecker 792
wrench *disjoin* 44
draw 285
extract 301
twist 311
seize 789
wrest *distort* 243
–from 789
–the sense 523
wrestle 720
wrestler 726
wretch *sufferer* 828
sinner 949
wretched
unimportant 643
bad 649
unhappy 828
wretchedly *small* 32
wriggle *oscillate* 314
agitate 315
–into 294
–out of 671
wright 690
wring *twist* 248
pain 378
clean 652
torment 830
–from *extract* 301
compel 744
take 789
–one's hands 839
–the heart 830
wringing wet 339
wrinkle 258
wrinkled *aged* 128
wrist *retention* 781
(*instrument* 633)
wristband 225
wristers 384

writ *evidence* 467
order 741
lawsuit 969
Writ, Holy–985
write *compose* 54
style 569
writing 590
lived to–593
–down *record* 551
–out 590
–to 592
–upon 595
–word 527
writer *write* 590
correspondent 592
author 593
story–teller 594
dramatic–599
pen of a ready–569
–to the Signet 968
writhe *distort* 243
agitate 315
pain 378
writing
composition 54
penmanship 590
book 593
put in–551
–in cipher 590
written 590 it is
–*necessity* 601
wrong *evil* 619
injury 649
spite 907
improper **923**
vice 945
begin at the–end 699
go–732
in the–*error* 495
wrong 923
in the–place 647
own oneself in the 950
–box *unskillful* 699
difficulty 704
wrong 923
–course 945
–in one's head 503
–side of the wall 665
–side out 218
–side up 218
–sow by the ear
blunder 699
failure 732
–step 732
wrongdoer 949
wrongdoing 945
wrongful 923
wrongheaded 481
wrought highly
–*prepared* 673
complete 729
–iron 323
–out 729
–up *excited* 824
angry 900
wry *oblique* 217
distorted 243
–face *pain* 378
discontent 832
lamentation 839
ugly 846
disapproval 932
wuther 349
wynd 189
wyvern 83

X

xanthein 436
xanthian 557
xanthic 436
xanthin 436
Xanthippe *scold* 901
xanthite 436
xanthocarpous 436
xanthocroia 436
xanthochroid 436
xanthocyanopia 436, 443
xanthophyll 436
xebec 273
xenodochium 189
xenogenesis 161
xenophobia 867
xeres 959
xerophagy
fasting 956
xiphoid 253
xiphopagus
unconformity 83
X–ray photograph 554
X–ray photography 554
X–rays 420, 490d
xylograph 558
xylography 558
xylophagous 298
xylophone 417
x, y, z, 491

Y

yach 508
yacht 273
yachting 267
yaffle 25
yager 726
Yahoo 702
yak 366
yam 298
Yama 979
yammer 839
yank 285
Yankee 188
yap 406, 411, 412
yard *abode* 189
length 200
inclosure 232
workshop 691
yardarm to yardarm 197
yardman 746
yare 682
yarn *filament* 205
untruth 546
exaggeration 549
mingled–41
spin a long–549
diffuse style 573
yarr 412
yarrow 662
yataghan 727
yaup 411, 412
yaw 279
yawl *ship* 273
cry 412
yawn *open* 260
sleepy 683
tired 688
weary 841
yawning *gulf* 198
deep 208
y–cleped 564
yea *more* 33
assent 488
yean 161
year *time* 106
period 108
all the–round 110
since the–one 124
tenant from–to year 779
–after year 104
year–book 138
yearling 129, 366
yearly 138
yearn *pain* 828
sad 837
–for *desire* 865
pity 914
yearning *love* 897
years 128
come to–of discretion 131
in–128
tenant for–779
–ago 122
–old 128
yeast *leaven* 320
bubbles 353
yell *cry* 406, 410, 411
cheer 838
complain 839
yellow 436
sensational 824
–and red 439
–complexioned 436
–cover 756
–fever 655
–flag 550, 668
–journalism 824
–streak 862
yellow–eyed 920
yellowish 436
yellowness 436
yellows 920
yelp *cry* 406, 412
whine 839
–at *execrate* 932
yeoman *farmer* 371
man 373
–of the guard 263, 726
–'s service 644
yeomanry 726
yerk *strike* 276
(*attack* 716)
yes *assent* 488
consent 762
yesterday *past* 122
of–*new* 123
yet
in compensation 30
exception 83
time 106
prior 116
past 122
qualification 469
yew 367
yield *soft* 324
submit 725
consent 762
resign 782
furnish 784
gain 810
price 812
–assent *assent* 488
consent 762
–obeisance 725
–one's breath 360
–the palm *inferior* 34
humility 879
–to despair 859
–to temptation 615
–up the ghost 360
yielding *soft* 324
facile 705
submissive 725
yodel 416
yoga 955
yogi *intellect* 450
adviser 695
ascetic 955
priest 996
–philosophy 992*a*
yo–ho 411, 457
yoho 457
yoick 411
yoicks 411, 622
yoke *join* 43
vinculum 45
couple 89
–*a horse* 370
subject 749
means of restraint 752
rivet the–739
yokel *tyro* 701
rustic 876
yokemate 903
yolk 436
yonder *that* 79
distant 196
yore 122
Yoshiwara 961
you–don't say so 870
–'re another 718
young 127–man
lover 897
youngling 129
youngster 129
younker 129
youth *age* **127**
lad 129
youthful 127
yucca 253
yule 138–candle 512
–log 388, 512
yuletide 138

Z

Zadkiel 513
zaffer 438
zambo 41
zambomba 417
zany 501
zarp 664
zeal *willingness* 602
activity 682
feeling 821
desire 865
zealot *dogmatist* 474
obstinate 606
active 682
(*resolute* 604)
zealotry 606
zealous (*see* zeal)
zebra 366, 440
zebrule 41
zebu 366
Zeeman effect 490a
Zeitgeist 550
zemindar 779
zemindary 780
zemstvo 696
zenana *abode* 189
woman 374
impurity 961
Zendavesta 986
zendik 487
zenith *climax* 31
height 206
summit 210
in the–*repute* 873
zephyr 349
Zeppelin 273, 726
zero *nothing* 4
nought **101**
–hour 716
zest *relish* 394
enjoyment 827
zetetic 461
Zeus 979

zigzag *oblique* 217
angle 244
deviating 279
oscillating 314
cicuit 629
ornament 847
Zimmermann
disciple of–893
zincograph 558
zincography 558
zingaro 268
Zion 981
zip 409
zircon 847
zither 417
zocle 215
zodiac *zone* 230
worlds 318
zodiacal light 423
zoëtic 359
Zoilus 936
Zollverein
compact 769
association 712
zone *region* 181
layer 204
belt 230
circle 247
zoo 370
zoogloea 357
zoographer 368
zoographist 368
zoography 368
zoohygiantics 370
zooid 357
zoolatry 991
zoological 366
–garden 370, 636
zoologist 357
zoology 368
zoonomy 368
zoophorous 210
zoophyte 366
zoospore 357
zootomy 368
zoril 401
Zoroaster 986
Zoroastrian 382, 984
Zoroastrianism 382, 976
zouave 726
zounds *wonder* 870
anger 900
Zulu 876
zygote 357
zyme 320
zymogenic 320
zymologic 320
zymotic *disease* 655
unhealthy 657

HOW TO USE ROGET'S UNIVERSITY THESAURUS

The most common use for a thesaurus is to find a word that precisely fits a thought you wish to express.

Let us assume that you have written this sentence:

The ship sailed at dawn.

You may be dissatisfied with the word *ship* because it does not specify precisely the type of ship you have in mind. You think for a moment but cannot bring to mind the word you should use. Rather than spend any more time trying to recall the word, you turn to your *Roget University Thesaurus.*

First you look up *ship* in the index to the thesaurus. On page 566, column 3, you find the following:

deviation 279
–off *avoid* 623
(*depart* 293)
sheet *layer* 204
covering 223
paper 593
–of fire 382
–of water 343
white–*penance* 952
winding–363
sheet anchor
safety 664, 666, 706
hope 858
sheet lightning 423
sheet work 591
sheik *ruler* 745
priest 996
shelf *support* 215
rock 667
on the
–*powerless* 158
disused 678
inaction 681
shell *cover* 223
coffin 363
bomb 404, 727
bombard 716
shibboleth 550
shield *heraldry* 550
safety 664
buckler 666
defend 717
scutcheon 877
look only at one side of the–481
reverse of the
–*rear* 235
counter evidence 468
under the–of 664
shield-shaped 245
shift *change* 140
convert 144
substitute 147
changeable 149
displace 185
chemise 225
more 264
transfer 270
deviate 279
prevaricate 546
plea 617
cunning 702
(*expedient* 626)
last–601
–in conversation 588
–upon *illumine* 420
aid 707
take the–out of 874
shingle
covering 223, 635
powder 330
–house 189
shining (*see* shine)
–light *sage* 500
shinny 840
shinplaster 800
shintiyan 225
shiny 420
ship *lade* 190
transfer 270
vessel **273**
one's–coming in 803
–of the line 726
take–*sail* 267
depart 293
ship biscuit 298
shipboard, on–273
shipentine 273
shipload *much* 31
cargo 190
shoal *assemblage* 72
multitude 102
shallow 209
shoals *danger* 667
surrounded by
–*difficulty* 704
shock *sheaf* 72
violence 173
concussion 276
agitation 315
unexpected 508
discord 713
affect 821
move 824
pain 828
give pain 830
dislike 867
scandalize 932
(*contest* 720)
shocking *bad* 649
painful 830
ugly 846
vulgar 851
fearful 860
disreputable 874
hateful 898
in a–temper 901*a*
–star *world* 318
luminary 423
omen 512
shooting coat 225
shooting iron 727
shop *buy* 795
mart 799
keep a–*business* 625
trade 794
shup up–*end* 67
cease 142
relinquish 624
rest 687
smell of the–851
shopkeeper 797
shoplifter 792
shoplifting 791
shopman 797
shopmate 890
shopping 794, 795
shop-worn
cheap 815
shore *support* 215
border 231
land 342
buttress 717
hug the–286

The words listed under **ship** are keys to larger listings of words that are related to it in various ways. For instance, the subentry *transfer* would lead you to a list of words that are close in meaning to the sense of *ship* that means to transfer (transport, convey, carry, etc.).

Obviously, transfer is not the meaning of *ship* that you have in mind. You are looking for a type of vessel, and you find that *vessel* is also a subentry of **ship**, so you know your thesaurus will help you. The number that follows *vessel*, 273, is the number of the category of words that will include the word you are looking for.

So you turn to the major section of your thesaurus, looking for **273. Ship**. You get there quickly by scanning the numbers in red that appear at the top of each page. You find the beginning of **273. Ship** on page 84. The synonyms you see read in part as follows:

272. Vehicle

barb, roan, jade, hack, bidet, pad, cob, tit [*dial.*], punch [*dial.*], roadster, goer; race–, droshki *or* drosky.

dogcart, trap [*colloq.*], whitechapel, buggy, *char-à-bancs* (*pl. chars-à-bancs*) [*F.*], shandry-dan *or* shandradan [*Scot., Ir., & dial. Eng.*].

team, pair, span, tandem, randem; spike team *or* spike, unicorn; four-in-hand.

litter, palanquin *or* palankeen, sedan *or* sedan chair; palki, jampan, dandy *or* dandi, dooly *or* doolie, munchil [*all India*]; *cacolet* [*F.*]; tonjon [*Ceylon*], brancard, horse litter; stretcher,

adj. **vehicular**, curricular [*rare*], vehiculatory [*rare*]; ambulatory etc. (*traveling*) 266.

273. Ship

n. **ship**, vessel, sail; craft, bottom.

navy, marine, fleet, flotilla.

shipping, man-of-war etc. (*combatant*) 726; transport, tender, storeship; merchant ship,

merchantman; packet, liner; whaler, slaver, collier, coaster, freight-steamer, freighter, lighter; fishing–, pilot- boat; trawler, hulk; yacht; baggala; floating -hotel, –palace; ocean greyhound [*colloq.*].

ship, bark *or* barque; shipentine, four-masted bark *or* barque; brig, snow, hermaphrodite brig; brigantine, barkentine *or* barquentine, schooner; topsail–, fore-and-aft- schooner; fore-and-after [*colloq.*]; three–, four–, five–, six- masted schooner; *chasse-marée* [*F.*], sloop, cutter, corvet *or* corvette, clipper, foist [*obs.*], yawl, dandy, ketch, smack, lugger, barge, hoy, cat, catboat, buss; sailer, sailing vessel; windjammer; steamer, steamboat, steamship; mail–, paddle–, turbine–, screw- steamer; tug; line of steamers etc.

adv. **afloat**, aboard; on board, on ship board; hard-a -lee, –port, –starboard, –weather.

274. Velocity

n. **velocity**, speed, celerity; swiftness etc. *adj.*; rapidity, eagle speed, lightning speed; expedition etc. (*activity*) 682; pernicity [*obs.*], acceleration; haste etc. 684.

spurt, sprint, rush, dash, race, steeple chase; automobile race; Marathon race *or* Marathon; smart–, lively–, swift etc. *adj.* -, rattling [*colloq.*] -, spanking [*slang*] -, strapping [*colloq.*]- -rate, –pace; round pace; flying, flight.

pace, gallop, canter, trot, round trot, run, scamper; hand–, full- gallop; swoop.

[comparisons] lightning, light, electricity, wind; cannon ball, rocket, arrow, dart, hydrargyrum,

As you can see, the words are grouped according to meaning, and the first word in each paragraph tells you the kinds of words you will find in a given paragraph.

You then search for the precise word you have in mind. Is the word you want *clipper, steamer, steamship, windjammer,* or another of the many types of ships listed? Now, for example, you can write:

The windjammer sailed at dawn.

Caution: When you locate a word in a thesaurus and you are not certain of its meaning, be sure to look up the word in a dictionary. You want to make sure that the word you choose means what you think it means.